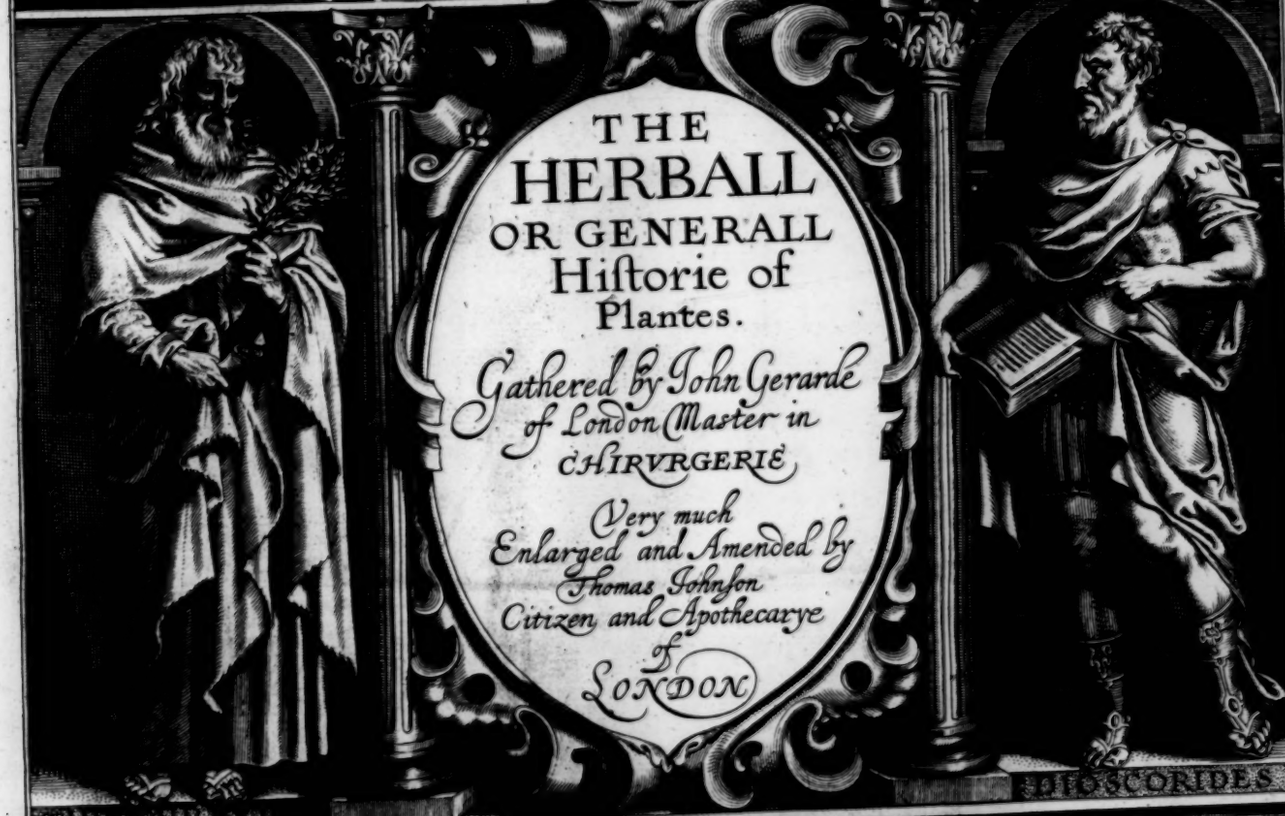
RT

THE HERBALL OR GENERALL Historie of Plantes.

Gathered by John Gerarde of London Master in CHIRVRGERIE

Very much Enlarged and Amended by Thomas Johnson Citizen and Apothecarye of LONDON



London Printed by Adam Islip Ioice Norton and Richard Whitakers Anno 1633.

I. Payne sculp.

54 – 28

VIRIS

PRVDENTIA, VIRTVTE,
ARTE, RERVMQVE VSV SPECTATISSIMIS,
DIGNISSIMIS

RICHARDO EDWARDS

RECTORI, SIVE MAGISTRO;

EDWARDO COOKE, LEONARDO
STONE GVARDIANIS,

CÆTERISQVE CLARISS. SOCIET.
PHARMACEVT. LOND. SOCIIS,

HOS SVOS IN EMACVLANDO, AVGENDOQVE HANC PLANTARVM HISTORIAM,

LABORES, STVDIORVM BOTANICORVM
SPECIMEN, AMORIS SYMBOLVM,
EX ANIMO

D. D.

VESTRÆ, PVBLICÆQVE VTILITATIS STVDIOSISSIMVS

THOM. IOHNSON.

TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE HIS SINGVLAR GOOD LORD AND MASTER, SIR WILLIAM CECIL KNIGHT, BARON OF Burghley, Maſter of the Court of Wards and Liueries, Chancellor of the Vniuerſitie of Cambridge, Knight of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, one of the Lords of her Maieſties moſt honorable Priuy Councell, and Lord high Treaſurer of *England*.

AMong the manifold creatures of God (right Honorable, and my ſingular good Lord) that haue all in all ages diuerſly entertained manv excellent wits, and drawne them to the contemplation of the diuine wiſdome, none haue prouoked mens ſtudies more, or ſatisfied their deſires ſo much as Plants haue done, and that vpon iuſt and worthy cauſes: For if delight may prouoke mens labor, what greater delight is there than to behold the earth apparelled with plants, as with a robe of embroidered worke, ſet with Orient pearles, and garniſhed with great diuerſitie of rare and coſtly iewels? If this varietie and perfection of colours may affect the eye, it is ſuch in herbs and floures, that no *Apelles*, no *Zeuxis* euer could by any art expreſſe the like: if odours or if taſte may worke ſatisfaction, they are both ſo ſoueraigne in plants, and ſo comfortable, that no confection of the Apothecaries can equall their excellent vertue. But theſe delights are in the outward ſences: the principall delight is in the minde, ſingularly enriched with the knowledge of theſe viſible things, ſetting forth to vs the inuiſible wiſedome and admirable workmanſhip of almighty God. The delight is great, but the vſe greater, and ioyned often with neceſſity. In the firſt ages of the world they were the ordinarie meate of men, and haue continued euer ſince of neceſſarie vſe both for meates to maintaine life, and for medicine to recouer health. The hidden vertue of them is ſuch, that (as *Pliny* noteth) the very bruite beaſts haue found it out: and (which is another vſe that he obſerues) from thence the Dyars tooke the beginning of their Art. Plin. l. 8. ca. 27. Ibid. li. 22. c. 3.

Furthermore, the neceſſary vſe of theſe fruits of the earth doth plainly appeare by the great charge and care of almoſt all men in planting and maintaining of gardens, not as ornaments onely, but as a neceſſarie prouiſion alſo to their houſes. And here beſide the fruit, to ſpeake againe in a word of delight, gardens, eſpecially ſuch as your Honor hath, furniſhed with many rare Simples, do ſingularly delight, when in them a man doth behold a flouriſhing ſhew of Sommer beauties in the midſt of Winters force, and a goodly ſpring of floures, when abroad a leafe is not to be ſeene. Beſides theſe and other cauſes, there are many examples of thoſe that haue honored this ſcience: for to paſſe by a multitude of the Philoſophers, it may pleaſe your Honor to call to remembrance that which you know of ſome noble Princes, that haue ioyned this ſtudy with their moſt important mat-

Plut. de Diſcr. adul & amic. Plin. lib. 25. cap. 2.

ters of ſtate: *Mithridates* the great was famous for his knowledge herein, as *Plutarch* noteth. *Euax* alſo King of Arabia, the happy garden of the world for principall Simples, wrot of this argument, as *Pliny* ſheweth. *Diocletian* likewiſe, might haue had his praiſe, had he not drowned all his honour in the bloud of his perſecution. To conclude this point, the example of *Solomon* is before the reſt, and greater, whoſe wiſedome and knowledge was ſuch, that hee was able to ſet out the nature of all plants from the higheſt Cedar to the loweſt Moſſe. But my very good Lord, that which ſometime was the ſtudy of great Philoſophers and mightie Princes, is now neglected, except it be of ſome few, whoſe ſpirit and wiſdome hath carried them among other parts of wiſedome and counſell, to a care and ſtudie of ſpeciall herbes, both for the furniſhing of their gardens, and furtherance of their knowledge: among whom I may iuſtly affirme and publiſh your Honor to be one, being my ſelfe one of your ſeruants, and a long time witneſſe thereof: for vnder your Lordſhip I haue ſerued, and that way employed my principall ſtudy and almoſt all my time, now by the ſpace of twenty yeares. To the large and ſingular furniture of this noble Iſland I haue added from forreine places all the varietie of herbes and floures that I might any way obtaine, I haue laboured with the ſoile to make it fit for plants, and with the plants, that they might delight in the ſoile, that ſo they might liue and proſper vnder our clymat, as in their natiue and proper countrey: what my ſucceſſe hath beene, and what my furniture is, I leaue to the report of them that haue ſeene your Lordſhips gardens, and the little plot of myne owne eſpeciall care and husbandry. But becauſe gardens are priuat, and many times finding an ignorant or a negligent ſucceſſor, come ſoone to ruine, there be that haue ſollicited me, firſt by my pen, and after by the Preſſe to make my Labors common, and to free them from the danger whereunto a garden is ſubiect: wherein when I was ouercome, and had brought this Hiſtory or report of the nature of Plants to a iuſt volume, and had made it (as the Reader may by compariſon ſee) richer than former Herbals, I found it no queſtion vnto whom I might dedicate my Labors; for conſidering your good Lordſhip, I found none of whoſe fauor and goodneſse I might ſooner preſume, ſeeing I haue found you euer my very good Lord and Maſter. Again, conſidering my duty and your Honors merits, to whom may I better recommend my Labors, than to him vnto whom I owe my ſelfe, and all that I am able in any ſeruice or deuotion to performe? Therefore vnder hope of your Honorable and accuſtomed fauor I preſent this Herball to your Lordſhips protection; and not as an exquiſite Worke (for I know my meanneſſe) but as the greateſt gift and chiefeſt argument of duty that my labour and ſeruice can affoord: whereof if there be no other fruit, yet this is of ſome vſe, that I haue miniſtred Matter for Men of riper wits and deeper iudgements to poliſh, and to adde to my large additions where any thing is defectiue, that in time the Worke may be perfect. Thus I humbly take my leaue, beſeeching God to grant you yet many dayes to liue to his glory, to the ſupport of this State vnder her Maieſtie our dread Soueraigne, and that with great encreaſe of honor in this world, and all fulneſſe of glory in the world to come.

Your Lordſhips moſt humble

and obedient Seruant,

IOHN GERARD.

LANCELOTVS BRVNIVS MEDICVS REGINEVS
IOHANNI GERARDO *Chirurgo peritiſſimo,*
& rei Herbariæ callentiſſimo S. P. D.

CVM ſingularum medicinæ partium cognitio atque intelligentia libero homine digna conſenda eſt; tum earum nulla vel antiquitate, vel dignitate, vel vtilitate, vel denique iucunditate, cum ſtirpium cognitione iure comparari debet. Antiquiſſimam eam eſſe ex eo liquet, quòd quum ceteræ medicinæ partes (ſicut reliquæ etiam artes) ab ipſis hominibus (prout eos dura preſſit neceſſitas) primum excogitatæ & inuentæ fuerunt: ſola herbarum arborumque cognitio ante hominem formatum condita, eidemque mòx creato ab ipſo mundi architecto donata videri poteſt. Cuius tanta apud antiqua ſecula exiſtimatio ac dignitas erat, vt & ipſius inuentionem ſapientiſſimo Deorum Apollini veteres tribuerint, & reges celeberrimi in ſtirpium viribus indagandis ſtudium laboremque ſuum conſumere, ſummæ ſibi apud poſteros laudi honorique futurum cenſuerint. Iam verò plantarum vtilitas, atq; etiam neceſſitas, adeò latè patet, vt eius imminſitatem nullius vel acutiſſimi hominis animus capere, nedum meus calamus exprimere queat. Stirpium enim complurimæ nobis in cibos, alimentumque cedunt: innumeræ aduerſus morbos remedia ſuppeditant: ex alijs domos, naues, inſtrumenta tam bellica quam ruſtica fabricamus: aliquot etiam earum veſtes noſtris corporibus ſubminiſtrant. In quibus ſingulis recenſendis diutiùs perſiſtere, hominis eſſet intemperantèr abutentis & otio & literis. Quantas autem, & quam varias voluptates ex ſtirpium ſiue amœnitate oculis capiamus, ſiue fragrantia naribus hauriamus, ſine ſumma inearum conditorem impietate inficiari non poſſumus. Adeò vt abſque ſtirpium ope & ſubſidio vita nobis ne vitalis quidem haberi debeat.

Quum igitur res plantaria reliquis omnibus medicinæ partibus antiquitate antecedat; dignitate, nulli cedat; vtilitate inſuper oblectationeque cæteras longè ſuperet, quis futurus eſt, adeo, aut inſenſatus vt non exploratum habeat, aut ingratus, ut non ingenuè agnoſcat, quanta vniuerſis Anglis commoda, quantaſque voluptates tuus mi *Gerarde* in ſtirpium inueſtigatione & cultu labor indefeſſus, ſtudium inexhauſtum, immenſique ſumptus hoc de ſtirpibus edito libro allaturi ſunt. Macte itaque iſta tua virtute, iſtoque de republica benè merendi ſtudio, & quod inſigni tua cum laude ingreſſus es virtutis gloriæque curriculum, eidem inſiſte animosè & gnauitèr, neq; à re plantaria promouenda prius deſiſtę, quam eam à te ad vmbilicum iam fermè productam ipſe plenè abſoluas atque perficias. Sic enim & tibi adhùc ſuperſtiti gloriam paries immortalem, & poſt obitum tantam tui nominis celebritatem relinques, vt tuarum laudum poſteros noſtros nulla vnquam captura ſit obliuio. Bene vale. Ex Aula Reginea Weſtm. ipſis Cal. Decemb. 1597.

MATTHIAS DE L'OBEL
IOHANNI GERARDO
felicitatem.

Authoris necessaria diligentia in stirpium sine Materiæ Medicæ cognitione commendatur.

QVum Londinum appuli, in sinu gauisus sum Gerarde amicissime, dum typographo formis excudenda Plantarum collectanea tua commissa vidi, de quibus summas, nulla die perituras laudes Anglia tibi Rei-herbariæ familiam vniuersam, medicatricis artis partem, antiquissimum, iucundissimum & vtilissimum studium, retegere cupido, debet. Priscorum enim Theophrasti, Dioscoridis, Plinij, & Galeni scripta, passim toto orbe pervulgata, tanquam fontes: Neotericorum autem, seu riuulos, Brunfelsij, Fuchsij, Tragi, Rellij, Matthioli, Dodonæi, Turneri, Clusij, Dalescampij, Camerarij, Tabernæmontani, Penæ, nostramque nouam methodum & ordinem, à Gramine & notioribus ad Triticea, generatim & specialim, materno idiomate, Anglicæ genti tuæ cultissimæ, Reipublicæ voluptabili commodo, reclusis; quò ipsa stimulata, herbarum delitias & hortorum suauissimum & amœnissimum cultum amplectetur, maximorum Imperatorum, Regum & Heroum tam priscorum quam nuperorum exemplo. Nec satis hoc tibi fuit; sed multò magis insuper præstitisti, quòd copiam multarum elegantissimarum plantarum in Anglia sponte nascentium ab alijs hactenus prætermissarum, historiam descripsisti, magna hoc studio captorum vtilitate & oblectamento: Singulas enim regiones peculiares quasdam plantas, quas in alijs non facilè reperias, gignere certum. Neque magni tibi fuit hac inspectione & è viuis Naturæ typis nosse; quippe qui diu herbas indigenas, inquilinas & peregrinas cum nuperrimè solo erumpentes & pullulantes, tum adultas, semineque prægnantes, hortulo tuo suburbano aluisti & fouisti: Exactum enim cognoscendarum ex figura aut facie superficiaria herbarum studium generatim consistit (Dioscoride teste) in frequenti & assidua, temporis omnis, inspectione. Sed alia est interioris & substantialis formæ plantarum, quæ oculis cerni non potest, solers cognitio; quam etiam, quantum potes percunctando, seniorum Græcorum Medicorum more, aperire conaris. Solebant autem antiqui suorum Medicaminum experimenta, in Reipublicæ vtilitatem, scriptis tabellis dare, quibus apud Ephesios templi syluaticæ Dianæ parietes vestiebantur. Compertum etiam est Hippocratem discendi cupidum, permultis regionibus peragratis, idem præstitisse, & in methodum commemorabiliorem restituisse & illustrasse. Melius enim est Reipublicæ quam nostris commodis prospicere. Non est igitur quod huius inuidiosæ procacis ætatis conuiciatores maledici Zoili scripta tua obtrectent: dedisti enim gratis quod potuisti, cætera doctioribus iudicijs relinquens; exortiuis & exoticis incompertarum pènè adhuc virium mangonizatis & lenocinijs allectis Floristarum floribus à Flora Dea meretrice nobili dictis, valetudini & vtilitati potius consulens, quam voluptati, valeri iussis. Nonnulli siquidem ex alijs libris herbarum transcriptores rapsodi, ignotis sibi viuis plantis ad medendum maximè necessarijs, assignant incertis, dubijs & suppositijs stirpibus aut simplicibus facultates legitimi simplicis medicamenti, maximo errore & summa periclitatione (vnum enim sæpe simplex compositionem ineptam reddit peruertit aut deprauat) quibus nec tutò nec temerè credendum; multoque etiam minus multis herbarum experimentis fallacibus, quibus etiam neque nisi notissimis morbis simplicibus, compositis & implicatis, eorundemque sæuissimis symptomatibus, vtendum, ne inoportunus earum vsus sæpius venenum quam remedium sit. Summo enim ægrotantium dispendio & exercitatissimorum Medicorum tedio periclitatores procaces, contemptis & neglectis artis institutionibus, Hippocratis & Galeni præceptis, per salutis discrimina & hominum strages medentium tentamenta agunt. Omitto, breuitatis ergò, vulgi opifices, textores sellularios, sordidissimos fabros, interpolatores, circulatores forenses & veteratores scutica dignos, qui professionibus & mechanicis artibus suis fastiditis, scelerato insaniæ lucro, se Medicos Theophrasteos, quem vix vnquam summis labris degustarunt, profitentur. Non inuenustè Syluius in huiusmodi hominis inuehit, dum ait, Quam quisque nouit artem, hanc exerceat vnam, atque excolat, & totus in ea versetur, &c. Et sub finem præfationis rursus ait, Faxit Deus vt quisque quam exerceat Artem, pernoscat, & Medicus nihil eorum quæ ad morbos citò & tutò curandos vtilia vel necessaria esse consueuerunt, ignoret. Prævalet Medicus vbi Pharmacopœi fides suspecta est, qui ipse simplicia & composita pernoscit; imò quam infamiæ notam imprudens inurit, dum ignarus horum simplicium medicamentorum, tanquam asinus quidam ad omnia Pharmacopœi rogata, auribus motis, velut annuit: quid quod illi sæpe etiam volens Pharmacopœus illudit. Absurdissimus est ac sæpè ridiculus qui medicinam facit, harum rerum ignarus; & Pharmacopœo ignorantiæ suspectum meritò se reddit. Plura si quis requirat apud Syluium, ibidem loci.

Præstigiosas popularium medicastrorum fallacias detegimus & inueteratos depulimus errores.

Initio prologi Pharmac. Præparand.

Medico

Medico quam plurima perſcrutanda, vt ſatis ſuperq; ad artem medicatricem perdiſcendam, annos paucos haudquaquam ſufficere, teſtantur ipſius experientiſsimi & Diuini ſenis verba vbi inquit; Ego enim ad finem Medicinæ non peruenì, etiamſi iam ſenex ſim. *Et ſtatim per initia Aphoriſmorum vitam breuem & artem longam pronunciauit. Quomodo ergo tuto medebuntur multi laruati Medici aut Medicaſtri tam repente creati, nulla Medicinæ parte, Medicamentorumve facultatibus perſpectis? Huiuſmodi adulatores, aſſentatores, dubitatores, rixatores, periclitatores & Gnathonicos paraſiſtratos hiſtrionibus qui in tragœdijs introducuntur ſimilimos fecit Hippocrates.* Epiſt. ad Democritum.

Quemadmodum enim illi (inquit) figuram quidem & habitum ac perſonam eorum quos referunt habent, illi ipſi autem vere non ſunt: Sic & Medici fama quidem & nomine multi, " re autem & opere valde pauci. *Itaque cum paulo ante Medicinam omnium artium præclariſſimam eſſe dixerit;* Verum propter ignorantiam eorum qui eam exercent, & ob vulgi ruditatem, qui tales pro Medicis iudicat & habet; iam eo res deueniſſe, vt omnium artium longe viliſſima cenſeatur. At vero hoc peccatum ob hanc potiſſimum cauſam committi videtur; ſoli namque Medicinæ nulla pœna in rebus-publicis ſtatuta eſt, præterquam ignominiæ. *Ne animam & famam laederit, aut illi inſignis ignominia inureretur ob huiuſmodi ardua & noxia diſcrimina, bonus ille & ſyncerus Dodonæus (quamvis multas herbas ex alijs & Fuchſio tranſcripſerit, cuius methodo vſus eſt, quemque inchoauerat, vt ipſemet mihi retulit, vernacula Germanica inferiori lingua vertere) vulgatiſſimis, notiſſimis ijſque paucis ex tot herbarum millibus, quinquagenis aut ſeptuagenis herbis quibus vtebatur, potius contentus fuit, quam innumeris ſibi ignotis periclitari: melius enim omnino medicamento carere, abſtinere, & naturæ committere, quam abuti. Vtinam huius noſtræ ætatis quamplures auſo potiti, medicinam factitantes, eo ſtudio, candore & voto mederentur: Illis id forſitan nequaquam euenerit, quod Philoſophis (Hippocrate defuncto) diſcipulis ſuis inexpertis & parum adhuc exercitatis medendo, id eſt necando (vt memoriæ traditum eſt) contingit: quamobrem ars Medica Athenis, Romæ & per vniuerſam Græciam centum & ſeptuaginta annis, interdicta et exul fuit. Merito igitur caute et tute agendum: Opiatis et Diagrediatis, Colocynthide, Tithymalis, Eſula, Lathyride, Mercurio, Stibio, & ſimilibus moleſtiſſimis ſimplicibus cum cautione vtendum: optimis ducibus & experientiſſimis ſenioribus præceptoribus adhærendum, quorũ ſub vexillis fidiſſime & tutiſſime rara & præclara, ob barbariem fere extincta, patrum & auorum remedia, maximo et priſtino artis ornamento et proximi vtilitate renouantur, et in vſum reuocantur; neglectis, ſpretis, et excluſis Empiricis verboſis, inuidioſis, ſuſpenſis, ambagioſis et exitioſis opinionibus, quibus Mundus immundus regitur et labitur; qui cum decipi velit, decipiatur: in cuius fallacias perappoſite finxit et cecinit olim hos verſiculos eruditiſsimus collega D. Iacobus Paradiſus nobilis Gandauenſis alludens ad nomen tanti verſutiſſimi herois Noſtradami Salonenſis Gallo-prouinciæ,* " Multi mallunt videri quam eſſe.

Noſtra-damus, cum verba damus, quia fallere noſtrum;
Et cum verba damus, nil niſi Noſtra-damus.

Vale. Londini ipſis Calendis Decemb. 1597

In GERARDI Botanologian

φιλόκηπον.

VLtimus ecce Gerardus: *at edit an optimus herbas?*
Quid ni? non notas sed dedit ille novas.
Ergo ne inuideas, videas cum nomen & omen
φυτολόγε, *mirum est ardua quantagerit.*
Οὕτως ἔστιν, κήπευτον, πάρτον, πολύχρηστ' ἔδει
Sic liber est promus, condus vt hortus erat.
Et γαῖαν ἀρδὼν cælumque solumq; subegit.
τῷ γ' ἀρὰ θεσπεσίως ἐμβέβακεν ὄχος.

ANTONIVS HVNTONVS.
Medicinæ candidatus.

Ad Iohannem Gerardum *Chirurgum Herbariumq; peritißimum.*

NVlla oculos hominum ſpecies magis allicit illa,
Quam præſtante manu duxit generoſus Apelles.
Nulla aures animoſque magis facundia, quam quæ
Se fuſam loquitur Ciceronis ab ore diſerti:
Hæc eadem hunc librum commendat cauſa, *Gerarde*,
Cui pro laude ſatis tali natum eſſe parente,
Artifices cui inter dextras pro numine, nomen
Nobilius reliquis herbæ, plantæq; magiſtris.
Illi etenim Europæ ſuccos, Aſiæque liquores
Quæque arentes olo ſitiens parit Africa, tractant:
Tu veterum inuentis noua conſuis omnia, ſi qua
Indus vterque dedit noſtram fotura ſalutem,
Sive aliunde vehit noſtras mercator ad oras,
Hoc ipſo vtilius. Quia quæ ſunt credita ſcriptis,
Illa manu expertus medico, & bene diues ab horto
Explorata diu mukumq; emittis in auras,
Quæ curent hominum languentia corpora, multi
Præſtantesq; viri docuere fideliter artem.
Sed ſi [illegible]uleris plantas, quem verba iuvabunt
Sic animo, ſic fronte minax. Io præſtia miles
Proſilit, at ſtricto cedit victoria ferro
Quæ tibi pro tanto cedit victoria ferro
Præmia perſoluet, Myrti lauriq; coronas?
Iſtam nouit edax mercedem abolere vetuſtas.
At tibi pro ſtudio impenſiſque laboribus iſtis,
Queis hominum curas ſertam tectamq; ſalutem,
Ille opifex rerum, cuſtoſq; authorq; ſalutis
Æterna ſtatuit frontem redimire corona.

G. Lannaus Medicus.

In hiſtoriam plantarum, Io. Gerardi *ciuis & Chirurgi Londinenſis*, M. Iacobi Ihonſtonij *Scoti Ballinerifæ Regij pagi portionarij* Epigramma.

DEſine, quæ vaſtis pomaria montibus Atlas
Clauſerat (Heſperij munera rara ſoli)
Auratis foliis auratos deſine ramos
Mirari, & ramis pendula poma ſuis.
Singula cum Domino periere, & Gorgone viſo
In montis riguit veſcera verſus Atlas.
Alcinoi perijt qui, cedat penſilis hortus,
Quem celebrat priſci temporis aura fugax:
Vna Gerardini ſpecies durabilis horti
Æterno famæ marmore ſculpta manet.
Hic quicquid Zephyrus produxit, quicquid & Eurus,
Antiquus quicquid & novus orbis habet,
Intulit in patriam naturamq; exprimit arte:
Sic nullo cedit terra Britanna ſolo.

Quod

Quod magis est Graium & Latium concludit in vno
Margine, & Anglorum iam facit ore loqui:
Sic erit æternum hinc vt viuas, horte *Gerarde*,
Cultoris studio nobilitate tui.

In Plantarum historiam, a solertissimo viro, Reiq; Herbariæ peritissimo, D. Iohanne Gerardo, *Anglice editam*
Epigramma.

EGregiam certè laudem, decus immortale refertis
Tu, socijq; tui, magnum & memorabile nomen
(Illustris DEVORAX) raptoribus orbis IBERIS
Deuictis classe Anglorum; Tuque (Dicasta
Maxime EGERTONE) veterem superans Rhadamanthum,
HEROVM merito [illegible], censendus in albo.
Nec laus vestra minor (sacræ pietatis alumni)
Qui mentes hominum diuina pascitis esca.
Ornatis Patriam cuncti, nomenq; Britannum
Augetis, vobisq; viam munitis ad astra.
Quin agite, in partem saltem permittite honoris
Phœbei veniant Vates, qui pellere gnari
Agmina morborum, humanæ insidiantia vitæ.
Huius & ingentes, serena fronte labores
ANGLO-DIOSCORIDIS, Patriæ, vestræq; saluti
Excipite exhaustos: paulum huc diuertite in HORTOS
Quos CHORTEIA colit, quos Flora exornat, & omnes
Naiades, & Dryades, Charites, Nymphæq; Britannæ.
Corporibus hic grata salus, animisq; voluptas.
Hic laxate animos: HABITAVIT NVMEN IN HORTIS.

Fran. Hering, Med. D.

Thomas Newtonus, Cestreshyrius, D. Io. Gerardo, *amico non vulgari*, S.

POst tot ab ingenuis conscripta volumina mystis,
Herbarum vires qui referare docent,
Tu tandem prodis Spartamq; hanc gnauiter ornas,
Dum reliquis palmam præripuisse studes.
Nec facis hoc, rutilo vt possis ditarier auro,
Nec tibi vt accrescat grandis acervus opum;
Sed prodesse volens, vestitos gramine colles
Perlustras, & agros, frondiferumq; nemus.
Indeq; Pæonias (apis instar) colligis herbas,
Inq; tuum stirpes congeris alueolum.
Mille tibi species plantarum, milleq; notæ;
Hortulus indicio est, quem colis ipse domi.
Pampineæ vites, redolens cedrus, innuba laurus,
Nota tibi, nota est pinguis oliua tibi.
Balsama, narcyssus, rhododaphne, nardus, amomum,
Saluia, dictamnus, galbana nota tibi.
Quid multis? radix, stirps, flos, cum cortice ramus,
Spicaq; cum siliquis est bene nota tibi.
Gratulor ergo tibi, cunctisq; (*Gerarde*) Britannis,
Namptwicoq; tuo gratulor, atq; meo.
Nam Cestreshyrij te ac me genuere parentes,
Tu meliore tamen sydere natus eras.
Macte animo, pergasq; precor, cœptumq; laborem
Vrge etiam vlterius. Viuitur ingenio.
Aurum habeant alij, gemmas, nitidosq; pyropos,
Plantas tu & flores scribe *Gerarde*. Vale.

Vere & ex animo tuus, Tho. Newton, *Ilfordensis*
in agro.

To

To the well affected Reader and peruſer of this *Booke, St. Bredwell Phyſition,* greeting.

Plin. Iun. in pan.

OPen is the campe of glorie and honour for all men, ſaith the younger Pliny: not onely men of great birth and dignitie, or men of office endued with publique charge and titles, are ſeene therein, and haue the garland of praiſe and preferment waiting to crowne their merits; but euen the common ſouldier likewiſe: ſo as he, whoſe name and note was erſt all obſcure, may by egregious acts of valour obtaine a place among the noble. The ſchoole of ſcience keepeth ſemblable proportion: whoſe amplitude, as not alwaies, nor onely, men of great titles and degrees, labour to illuſtrate; ſo whoſoeuer doth, may confidently account of, at the leaſt, his name to be immortall. What is he then that will denie his voice of gracious commendation to the Authors of this Booke: to euery one, no doubt, there is due a condigne meaſure. The firſt gatherers out of the Antients, and augmentors by their owne paines, haue alreadie ſpread the odour of their good names, through all the Lands of learned habitations. D. Prieſt, for his tranſlation of ſo much as Dodonæus, hath thereby left a tombe for his honorable ſepulture. M. Gerard comming laſt, but not the leaſt, hath many waies accommodated the whole worke vnto our Engliſh Nation: for this Hiſtorie of Plants, as it is richly repleniſhed by thoſe fiue mens labours laied together, ſo yet could it full ill haue wanted that new acceſſion he hath made vnto it. Many things hath he nouriſhed in his garden, and obſerued in our Engliſh fields, that neuer came into their pennes to write of. Againe, the greateſt number of theſe plants, hauing neuer been written of in the Engliſh tongue, would haue wanted names for the vulgar ſort to call them by: in which defect he hath bin curiouſly carefull, touching both old and new names to make ſupply. And leſt the Reader ſhould too often languiſh with fruſtrate deſire, to finde ſome plant he readeth, of rare vertue, he ſpareth not to tell (if himſelfe haue ſeene it in England) in what wood, paſture or ditch the ſame may be ſeene and gathered. Which when I thinke of, and therewithall remember, with what cheerefull alacritie, and reſolute attendance he hath many yeares tilled this ground, and now brought forth the fruit of it, whether I ſhould more commend his great diligence to attaine this skill, or his large bencuolence in beſtowing it on his countrie, I cannot eaſily determine. This booke-birth thus brought forth by Gerard, as it is in forme and diſpoſition faire and comely, euery ſpecies being referred to his likelieſt genus, of whoſe ſtocke it came: ſo is it accompliſhed with ſurpaſſing varietie, vnto ſuch ſpreading growth and ſtrength of euery lim, as that it may ſeeme ſome heroicall Impe of illuſtrious race, able to draw the eies and expectation of euery man vnto it. Somewhat rare it will be here for a man to moue a queſtion of this nature, and depart againe without ſome good ſatisfaction. Manifold will be the vſe both to the Phyſition and others: for euery man delighteth in knowledge naturally, which (as Ariſtotle ſaid) is in proſperitie an ornament, in aduerſitie a refuge. But this booke aboue many others will ſute with the moſt, becauſe it both plenteouſly miniſtreth knowledge, which is the food of the minde, and doth it alſo with a familiar and pleaſing taſte to euery capacitie. Now as this commoditie is communicated to all, and many ſhall receiue much fruit thereof, ſo I wiſh ſome may haue the minde to returne a benefit againe; that it might not be true in all that Iuuenall ſaith, Scire volunt omnes, mercedem ſoluere nemo: (i.) All deſire to know, none to yeeld reward. Let men think, that the perfection of this knowledge is the high aduancement of the health of man: that perfection is not to be attained, but by ſtrong indeuor: neither can ſtrong indeuor be accompliſhed without free maintenance. This hath not he, who is forced to labour for his daily bread: but if hee, who from the ſhort houres of his daily and neceſſarie trauell, ſtealing as it were ſome, for the publike behoofe, and ſetting at length thoſe pecces together, can bring forth ſo comely a garment as this, meet to couer or put away the ignorance of many: what may be thought he would do, if publicke maintenance did free him from that priuate care, and vnite his thoughts to be wholly intent to the generall good. O Reader, if ſuch men as this ſticke not to rob themſelues of ſuch wealth as thou haſte to inrich thee, with that ſubſtance thou wanteſt, detract not to ſhare out of thine aboundance to merit and encourage their paines: that ſo fluxible riches, and permanent ſciences, may the one become a prop vnto the other. Although praiſe and reward ioined as companions to fruitfull endeuors, are (in part) deſired of all men, that vndertake loſſes, labours, or dangers for the publique behoofe: becauſe they adde ſinewes (as it were) vnto reaſon, and able her more and more to refine her ſelfe: yet doe they not imbrace that honour in reſpect of it ſelfe, nor in reſpect of thoſe that conferred it vpon them, but

Turnerus. Dodonæus. Pena. L Obelius. Tabernamontanus.

Laert. l. 5. cap. 1.

Iuuenal. 7. Sat.

Cic. Offic. 1.

Simplic. comm. in Epict.

as

as hauing thereby an argument in themselues, that there is something in them worthy estimation among men: which then doubleth their diligence to deserue it more abundantly. Admirable and for the imitation of Princes, was that act of Alexander, who setting Aristotle to compile commentaries of the bruit creatures, allowed him for the better performance thereof, certaine thousands of men, in all Asia and Greece, most skilfull obseruers of such things, to giue him information touching all beasts, fishes, foules, serpents, and flies. What came of it? A booke written, wherein all learned men in all ages since do exercise themselues principally, for the knowledge of the creatures. Great is the number of those that of their owne priuate haue laboured in the same matter, from his age downe to our present time, which all do not in comparison satisfie vs. Whereas if in those ensuing ages there had risen still new Alexanders, there (certainely) would not haue wanted Aristotles to haue made the euidence of those things an hundred fold more cleered vnto vs, than now they be. Whereby you may perceiue the vnequall effects that follow those vnsutable causes of publike and priuate maintenances vnto labours and studies. Now that I might not dispaire in this my exhortation, I see examples of this munificence in our age to giue me comfort: Ferdinand the Emperor and Cosmus Medices Prince of Tuscane are herein registred for furthering this science of plants, in following of it themselues and becomming skilfull therein: which course of theirs could not be holden without the supporting and aduancing of such as were studious to excell in this kinde. Bellonius likewise (whom for honours cause I name) a man of high attempts in naturall science, greatly extolleth his Kings liberalitie, which endued him with free leisure to follow the studie of plants, seconded also herein by Montmorencie the Constable, the Cardinals Castilion and Lorraine, with Oliuerius the Chancellor; by whose meanes he was enabled to performe those his notable peregrinations in Italy, Africa and Asia: the sweet fruit whereof, as we haue receiued some taste by his obseruations, so we should plenteously haue been filled with them, if violent death by most accursed robbers had not cut him off. And as I finde these examples of comfort in forreine nations, so we are (I confesse) much to be thankfull to God, for the experience we haue of the like things at home. If (neuertheless) vnto that Physicke lecture lately so well erected, men who haue this worlds goods shall haue hearts also of that spirit, to adde some ingenious labourer in the skill of simples, they shall mightily augment and adorne the whole science of Physicke. But if to that likewise they ioine a third, namely the art of Chimicall preparation; that out of those good creatures which God hath giue n man for his health, pure substances may be procured for those that be sicke, (I feare not to say it, though I see how Momus scorneth) this present generation would purchase more to the perfection of Physicke, than all the generations past since Galens time haue done: that I say, nothing of this one fruit that would grow thereof, to wit, the discouering and abolishing of these pernitious impostures and sophistications which mount promising Paracelsians euery where obtrude, through want of a true and constant light among vs to discerne them by. In which behalfe, remembring the mournfull speech of graue Hippocrates; The art of Physicke truly excelleth all arts, howbeit, through the ignorance partly of those that exercise it, and partly of those that iudge rashly of Physitions, it is accounted of all arts the most inferiour: I say in like manner, the art of Chimistrie is in it selfe the most noble instrument of naturall knowledges; but through the ignorance & impiety, partly of those that most audaciously professe it without skill, and partly of them that impudently condemne that they know not, it is of all others most basely despised and scornfully rejected. A principall remedy to remoue such contumelious disgrace from these two pure virgins of one stocke and linage, is this that I haue now insinuated, euen by erecting the laboratory of an industrious Chimist, by the sweet garden of flourishing simples. The Physicke reader by their meanes shall not oncly come furnished with authorities of the Ancients, and sensible probabilities for that he teacheth, but with reall demonstrations also in many things, which the reason of man without the light of the fornace would neuer haue reached vnto. I haue vttered my hearts desire, for promoting first the perfection of my profession, and next by necessary consequence, the healthie liues of men. If God open mens hearts to prouide for the former, it cannot be but that the happy fruits shall be seene in the later. Let the ingenious learned iudge whether I haue reason on my side: the partiall addicted sect I shun, as men that neuer meane good to posteritie.

Plin. lib. 8. cap. 16.

Gryllus in orat. de peregr. studij medic.

Bellon. de negl. stirp. cul. prob. 9.

Hipp. de Lege.

George

George Baker, *one of her Maieſties chiefe Chirurgions in ordinarie, and M. of the Chirurgions of the Citie of London, to the Reader.*

ARiſtotle, a Prince amongſt the Philoſophers, writing in his Metaphyſicks of the nature of mankind, ſaith, that man is naturally inclined and deſirous of ſcience. The which ſentence doth teach vs, that all creatures (being vertuouſly giuen) doe ſtriue to attain to perfection, and draw neare in what they can to the Creator; and this knowledge is one of the principall parts which doth concerne the perfection of vnderſtanding: for of the ſame doth follow, that all ſuch are generally inclined to know the meanes by the which they may conſerue their life, health, and reputation. And although it be neceſſarie for man to learne and know all ſciences, yet neuertheleſſe the knowledge of naturall philoſophie ought to be preferred, as being the moſt neceſſarie; and moreouer it doth bring with it a ſingular pleaſure and contentment. The firſt inuentor of this knowledge was *Chiron* the Centaure, of great renowne, ſonne to *Saturne* and *Phillyre*: and others ſay that it was inuented of *Apollo*: & others of *Eſculape* his ſon; eſteeming that ſo excellent a ſcience could neuer proceed but from the gods immortall, and that it was impoſſible for man to finde out the nature of Plants, if the great worker, which is God, had not firſt inſtructed and taught him. For, as *Pliny* ſaith, if any thinke that theſe things haue bin inuented by man, he is vngratefull for the workes of God. The firſt that we can learn of among the Greekes that haue diligently written of herbes, haue bin *Orpheus*, *Muſæus*, and *Heſiode*, hauing bin taught by the Ægyptians: then *Pythagoras* of great renowne for his wiſedom, which did write bookes of the nature of Plants, and did acknowledge to learne the ſame from *Apollo* and *Eſculape*. *Democrite* alſo did compoſe bookes of Plants, hauing firſt trauelled ouer all Perſia, Arabia, Ethiopia, and Egypt. Many other excellent ſpirits haue taken great pleaſure in this ſcience, which to accompliſh haue hazarded their liues in paſſing many vnknowne regions, to learne the true knowledge of *Elleborus*, and other Medicaments: of which number were *Hippocrates*, *Crateua*, *Ariſtotle*, *Theophraſt*, *Diocles Cariſtius*, *Pamphylus*, *Montius*, *Hierophile*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and many others, which I leaue to name, fearing to be too long. And if I may ſpeake without partialitie of the Author of this book, his great paines, his no leſſe expences in trauelling far and neere for the attaining of his skill haue bin extraordinarie. For he was neuer content with the knowledge of thoſe ſimples which grow in thoſe parts, but vpon his propet coſt and charges hath had out of all parts of the world all the rare ſimples which by any means he could attaine vnto, not onely to haue them brought, but hath procured by his excellent knowledge to haue them growing in his garden, which as the time of the yeare doth ſerue may be ſeene: for there ſhall you ſee all manner of ſtrange trees, herbes, roots, plants, floures, and other ſuch rare things, that it would make a man wonder, how one of his degree, not hauing the purſe of a number, could euer accompliſh the ſame. I proteſt vpon my conſcience, I do not think for the knowledge of Plants, that he is inferiour to any: for I did once ſee him tried with one of the beſt ſtrangers that euer came into England, and was accounted in Paris the onely man, being recommended vnto me by that famous man Maſter *Amb.*

Pareus,

Pareus; and he being here was desirous to goe abroad with some of our Herbarists, for the which I was the meane to bring them together, and one whole day we spent therein, searching the rarest Simples: but when it came to the triall, my French man did not know one to his foure. What doth this man deserue that hath taken so much paines for his countrey, in setting out a booke, that to this day neuer any in what language soeuer did the like? First for correcting their faults in so many hundred places, being falsly named, mistaken the one for the other; and then the pictures of a great number of plants now newly cut. If this man had taken this paines in Italy and Germany, where *Matthiolus* did write, he should haue sped as well as he did: For (saith he) I had so great a desire euer to finish my Booke, that I neuer regarded any thing in respect of the publique good, not so much as to thinke how I should finish so great a charge, which I had neuer carried out, but that by Gods stirring vp of the renowned Emperour *Ferdinando* of famous memorie, and the excellent Princes had not helped mee with great sums of money, so that the Commonwealth may say, That this blessing doth rather proceed of them than from me. There haue been also other Princes of Almaine which haue bin liberal in the preferring of this Book, and the most excellent Elector of the Empire the Duke of Saxonie, which sent me by his Post much mony toward my charges: the liberalitie of the which and the magnificence toward me I cannot commend sufficiently. They which followed in their liberalitie were the excellent *Fredericke* Count Palatine of the Rhine, and the excellent *Ioachim* Marques of Brandeburg, which much supplied my wants: and the like did the reuerend Cardinall and Prince of Trent, and the Excellent Archbishop of Saltzperg, the Excellent Dukes of Bauare and Cleues, the duke of Megapolencis Prince of Vandalis, the State Republique of Noremberg, the liberalitie of whom ought to be celebrated for euer: and it doth much reioice me that I had the helpe and reward of Emperors, Kings, Electors of the Roman Empire, archdukes, Cardinalls, Bishops, Dukes and Princes, for it giveth more credit to our Labors than any thing that can be said. Thus far *Matthiolus* his owne writing of the liberalitie of Princes towards him. What age do we liue in here that wil suffer all vertue to go vnrewarded? Master *Gerard* hath taken more pains than euer *Matthiolus* did in his Commentaries, and hath corrected a number of faults that he passed ouer; and I dare affirme (in reuerence be it spoken to that Excellent man) that Master *Gerard* doth know a great number of Simples that were not knowne in his time: and yet I doubt whether he shall taste of the liberalitie of either Prince, Duke, Earle, Bishop, or publique Estate. Let a man excell neuer so much in any excellent knowledge, neuertheles many times he is not so much regarded as a Iester, a Boaster, a Quacksaluer or Mountebanke: for such kinde of men can flatter, dissemble, make of trifles great matters, in praising of this rare secret, or that excellent spirit, or this Elixer or Quintessence; which when it shall come to the triall, nothing shal be found but boasting words.

VALE.

To the courteous and well willing Readers.

ALthough my paines haue not been ſpent (curteous Reader) in the gracious diſcouerie of golden Mines, nor in the tracing after ſiluer veines, whereby my natiue country might be enriched with ſuch merchandiſe as it hath moſt in requeſt and admiration; yet hath my labour (I truſt) been otherwiſe profitably employed, in deſcrying of ſuch a harmleſſe treaſure of herbes, trees, and plants, as the earth frankely without violence offereth vnto our moſt neceſſarie vſes. Harmleſſe I call them, becauſe they were ſuch delights as man in the perfecteſt ſtate of his innocencie did erſt inioy: and treaſure I may well terme them, ſeeing both Kings and Princes haue eſteemed them as Iewels; ſith wiſe men haue made their whole life as a pilgrimage to attaine to the knowledge of them: by the which they haue gained the hearts of all, and opened the mouthes of many, in commendation of thoſe rare vertues which are contained in theſe terreſtriall creatures. I confeſſe blind Pluto is now adayes more ſought after than quicke ſighted Phœbus: and yet this duſty mettall, or excrement of the earth (which was firſt deepely buried leaſt it ſhould be an eye-ſore to grieue the corrupt heart of man) by forcible entry made into the bowels of the earth, is rather ſnatched at of man to his owne deſtruction, than directly ſent of God, to the comfort of this life. And yet behold in the compaſſing of this worldly droſſe, what care, what coſt, what aduentures, what myſticall proofes, and chymicall trials are ſet abroach; when as notwithſtanding the cheefeſt end is but vncertaine wealth. Contrariwiſe, in the expert knowledge of herbes, what pleaſures ſtill renewed with varietie? what ſmall expence? what ſecurity? and yet what an apt and ordinary meanes to conduct man to that moſt deſired benefit of health? Which as I deuoutly wiſh vnto my natiue countrey, and to the carefull nurſing mother of the ſame; ſo hauing bent my labours to the benefiting of ſuch as are ſtudiouſly practiſed in the conſeruation thereof, I thought it a chiefe point of my duty, thus out of my poore ſtore to offer vp theſe my far fetched experiments, together with mine owne countries vnknowne treaſure, combined in this compendious Herball (not vnprofitable though vnpoliſhed) vnto your wiſe conſtructions and courteous conſiderations. The drift whereof is a ready introduction to that excellent art of Simpling, which is neither ſo baſe nor contemptible as perhaps the Engliſh name may ſeeme to intimate: but ſuch it is, as altogether hath been a ſtudy for the wiſeſt, an exerciſe for the nobleſt, a paſtime for the beſt. From whence there ſpring floures not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muſes, to decke the boſomes of the beautifull, to paint the gardens of the curious, to garniſh the glorious crownes of Kings; but alſo ſuch fruit as learned Dioſcorides long trauelled for; and princely Mithridates reſerued as precious in his owne cloſet: Mithridates I meane, better knowne by his ſoueraigne Mithridate, than by his ſomtime ſpeaking two and twenty languages. But what this famous Prince did by tradition, Euax king of the Arabians did deliuer in a diſcourſe written of the vertues of herbes, and dedicated it vnto the Emperor Nero. Euery greene Herbariſt can make mention of the herbe Lyſimachia, whoſe vertues were found out by King Lyſimachus, and his vertues no leſſe eterniſed in the ſelfe ſame plant, than the name of Phydias, queintly beaten into the ſhield of Pallas, or the firſt letters of Ajax or Hyacinthus (whether you pleaſe) regiſtred in that beloued floure of Apollo. As for Artemiſia, firſt called Παρθενις, whether the title thereof ſprang from Ἄρτεμις, Diana her ſelfe, or from the renowned Queene of Caria, which diſcloſed the vſe thereof vnto poſteritie, it ſurmounteth as a monument to reuiue the memories of them both for euer. What ſhould we ſpeake of Gentiana, bearing ſtill the cogniſance of Gentius? or of diuers other herbes taking their denominations of their princely Inuentors? What ſhould I ſay of thoſe royall perſonages, Iuba, Attalus, Climenus, Achilles, Cyrus, Maſyniſſa, Semyramis, Diocleſian? but onely thus, to beſpeake their princely loues to Herbariſme, and their euerlaſting honors (which neither old Plinius dead, nor yong Lipſius liuing will permit to die?) Creſcent herbæ, creſcetis amores: creſcent herbæ, creſcetis honores. But had this wonted facultie wanted the authoriſement of ſuch a royall companie, King Solomon, excelling all the reſt for wiſdome, of greater royaltie than they all (though the Lillies of the field out-braued him) he only (I ſay) might yeeld hereunto ſufficient countenance and commendation, in that his lofty wiſedome thought no ſcorne to ſtoupe vnto the lowly plants. I liſt not ſeeke the

common

common colours of antiquitie, when notwithstanding the world can brag of no more antient Monument than Paradise and the garden of Eden: and the fruits of the earth may contend for seigniorie, seeing their mother was the first Creature that conceiued, and they themselues the first fruit she brought forth. Talke of perfect happinesse or pleasure, and what place was so fit for that as the garden place where Adam was set to be the Herbarist? Whither did the Poets hunt for their sincere delights, but into the gardens of Alcinous, of Adonis, and the Orchards of Hesperides? Where did they dreame that Heauen should be, but in the pleasant garden of Elysium? Whither do all men walke for their honest recreation, but thither where the earth hath most beneficially painted her face with flourishing colours? And what season of the yeare more longed for than the Spring, whose gentle breath enticeth forth the kindely sweets, and makes them yeeld their fragrant smells? who would therefore looke dangerously vp at Planets, that might safely looke downe at Plants? And if true be the old prouerbe, Quæ supra nos, nihil ad nos; I suppose this new saying cannot be false, Quæ infra nos, ea maximè ad nos. Easie therefore is this treasure to be gained, and yet pretious. The science is nobly supported by wise and Kingly Fauorites: the subiect thereof so necessary and delectable, that nothing can be confected either delicate for the taste, daintie for smell, pleasant for sight, wholesome for body, conseruatiue or restoratiue for health, but it borroweth the relish of an herbe, the sauour of a floure, the colour of a leafe, the iuice of a plant, or the decoction of a root. And such is the treasure that this my Treatise is furnished withall, wherein though myne Art be not able to counteruaile Nature in her liuely portraitures; yet haue I counterfeited likenes for life, shapes and shadowes for substance, being ready with the bad Painter to explaine the imperfections of my pensill with my pen, chusing rather to score vpon my pictures such rude marks as may describe my meaning, than to let the beholder to guesse at randome and misse. I haue here therefore set downe not onely the names of sundry Plants, but also their natures, their proportions and properties, their affects and effects, their increase and decrease, their flourishing and fading, their distinct varieties and seuerall qualities, as well of those which our owne Countrey yeeldeth, as of others which I haue fetched further, or drawne out by perusing diuers Herbals set forth in other languages, wherein none of my country-men hath to my knowledge taken any paines, since that excellent Worke of Master Doctor Turner. After which time Master Lyte a Worshipfull Gentleman translated Dodonæus out of French into English: and since that, Doctor Priest, one of our London Colledge, hath (as I heard) translated the last Edition of Dodonæus, and meant to publish the same; but being preuented by death, his translation likewise perished. Lastly my selfe, one of the least among many, haue presumed to set forth vnto the view of the world, the first fruits of these myne owne Labours, which if they be such as may content the Reader, I shall thinke my selfe well rewarded, otherwise there is no man to be blamed but my selfe, being a worke I confesse for greater Clerkes to vndertake: yet may my blunt attempt serue as a whetstone to set an edge vpon some sharper wits, by whom I wish this my course Discourse might be both fined and refined. Faults I confesse haue escaped, some by the Printers ouersight, some through defects in my selfe to performe so great a Worke, and some by meanes of the greatnesse of the Labour, and that I was constrained to seeke after my liuing, being void of friends to beare some part of the burthen. The rather therefore accept this at my hands (louing Countrey-men) as a token of my good will; and I trust that the best and well minded wil not rashly condemne me, although some thing haue passed worthy reprehension. But as for the slanderer or Enuious I passe not for them, but returne vpon themselues any thing they shall without cause either murmure in corners, or iangle in secret. Farewell.

From my House in Holborn within the Suburbs of London, this first of December, 1597.

Thy sincere and vnfeigned Friend,

IOHN GERARD.

TO THE READER.

Courteous READER,

THere are many things which I thinke needfull to impart vnto thee, both concerning the knowledge of plants in generall, as alſo for the better explaining of ſome things pertinent to this preſent Hiſtorie, which I haue here ſet forth much amended and enlarged. For the generall differences, affections, &c. of Plants, I hold it not now ſo fitting nor neceſſarie for me to inſiſt vpon them; neither doe I intend in any large diſcourſe to ſet forth their many and great vſes and vertues: giue me leaue onely to tell you, That God of his infinit goodneſſe and bountie hath by the *medium* of Plants, beſtowed almoſt all food, clothing, and medicine vpon man. And to this off-ſpring we alſo owe (for the moſt part) our houſes, ſhipping, and infinite other things, though ſome of them *Proteus* like haue run through diuers ſhapes, as this paper wereon I write, that firſt from ſeed became Flax; then after much vexation thred, then cloath, where it was cut and mangled to ſerue the Faſhions of the time: but afterwards rejected and caſt aſide, yet vnwilling ſo to forſake the ſeruice of man for which God had created it, againe it comes (as I may terme it) to the Hammer, from whence it takes a more noble forme and aptitude to be imployed to Sacred, Ciuill, Forreine and Domeſticke vſes. I will not ſpeake of the many and various obiects of delight that theſe preſent to the ſenſes, nor of ſundry other things, which I could plentifully in this kinde deliuer: but rather acquaint you from what Fountaines this Knowledge may be drawne, by ſhewing what Authours haue deliuered to vs the Hiſtorie of Plants, and after what manner they haue done it; and this will be a meanes that many controuerſies may be the more eaſily vnderſtood by the leſſe learned and judicious Reader.

Solomon. He whoſe name we firſt finde vpon record (though doubtleſſe ſome had treated therof before) that largely writ of Plants, was the wiſeſt of men, euen King *Solomon*, who certainely would not haue medled with this ſubiect, if he in his wiſedome had not knowne it worthy himſelfe, and exceeding fitting: Firſt for the honour of his Creator, whoſe gifts and bleſſings theſe are: Secondly for the good of his Subiects, whereof without doubt, he in this worke had a ſpeciall regard in the curing of their diſeaſes and infirmities. But this kingly worke being loſt, I will not inſiſt vpon it, but come to ſuch as are yet extant, of which (following the courſe of antiquitie) that of *Theophraſtus* firſt takes place.

Theophraſius. Now *Theophraſtus* ſucceeded *Ariſtotle* in the gouernement of the Schoole at Athens, about the 114 Olymp. which was ſome 322 yeares before Chriſt. He among many other things writ a Hiſtorie of Plants in ten bookes, and of the cauſes of them, eight bookes; of the former ten there are nine come to our times reaſonable perfect; but there now remain but ſix of the eight of the cauſes of Plants. Some looking vpon the Catalogue of the bookes of *Theophraſtus* his writing, ſet forth in his life, written by *Diogenes Laertius*, may wonder that they finde no mention of theſe bookes of Plants, amongſt theſe he reckons vp, and indeed I thought it ſomewhat ſtrange, and ſo much the more, becauſe this his life is ſet forth by *Daniel Heinſius* before his * Edition of *Theophraſtus*, and there alſo no mention neither in the Greeke nor Latine of thoſe workes. Conſidering this, I thinking to haue ſaid ſomething therof, I found the doubt was long ſince cleared by the learned *Cauſabone* in his notes vpon "*Laertius*, where *pag.* 331. for Περὶ φυτικῶν ἱστορίων, and φυτικῶν αἰτιῶν, hee wiſhes you to reade Περὶ φυτικῶν ἱστοριῶν and αἰτιῶν. Thus being certaine of the Authour, let mee ſay ſomewhat of the work, which though by the iniurie of time it hath ſuffered much, yet is it one of the chiefe pieces of Antiquitie, from whence the knowledge of Plants is

Luzd. Batau. 1613.

Excuſ. ab Henr. Steph. 1593.

to

to be drawne. *Theophraſtus* as he followed *Ariſtotle* in the Schoole, ſo alſo in his manner of writing, for according as *Ariſtotle* hath deliuered his *Hiſtoria Animalium*, ſo hath hee ſet forth this of Plants, not by writing of each *ſpecies* in particular, but of *their differences and nature, by their parts, affections, generations and life.* Which how hard a thing it was, hee tells you in his ſecond Chapter, and renders you this reaſon, *Becauſe there is nothing common to all Plants, as the mouth and belly is to other liuing creatures*, &c. Now by this manner of writing you may learne the generall differences and affections of Plants, but cannot come to the particular knowledge of any without much labour: for you muſt goe to many places to gather vp the deſcription of one Plant: neither doth hee (nor is it neceſſarie for any writing in this manner) make mention of any great number, and of many it may bee but once. His workes being in Greeke were tranſlated into Latine by *Theodore Gaza*, who did them but *Græca fide*, for he omitted ſome things, otherwhiles rendred them contrary to the minde of the Author: but aboue all, he tooke to himſelfe too much libertie in giuing of names in imitation of the Greeke, or of his owne inuention, when it had beene better by much for his Reader to haue had them in the Greeke, as when he renders Ἐλατήριον, *Agitatorium*, Ἡλιῶδες, *Solaris*, &c. The learned *Iulius Scaliger* hath ſet forth *Animaduerſiones* vpon theſe bookes, wherein he hath both much explained the minde of *Theophraſtus*, and ſhewed the errours of *Gaza*. Some ſince his time haue promiſed to do ſomething to this Author, as *Daniel Heinſius*, and *Spigelius*, but twentie yeares are paſt ſince, and I haue not yet heard of any thing done in this kinde by either of them. Thus much for *Theophraſtus*.

Theoph. Hiſt. pl. l. 1. cap. 1.

Σημεῖον δὲ πάντων ὅτι οὐθὲν κοινὸν ἔχουσιν ἅπαντα τὰ φυτὰ πρὸς ἄλληλα, &c.

Let me not paſſe ouer *Ariſtotle* in ſilence, though his bookes writ of this ſubiect were but two, and theſe according to the coniecture of *Iulius Scaliger* (who hath made a large and curious examination of them) haue either periſhed, or come to vs not as they were originally written by *Ariſtotle*, but as they haue been by ſome later man put into Greeke. Amongſt other things *Scaliger* hath theſe concerning thoſe two bookes: *Reor è textrina Theophraſti detracta fila quædam, ũſq; clavos additos, tametſi neque aureos, neque purpureos. Quod ſi protinus autorem tibi dari vis ad Arabum diligentiam propius accedit.* And afterwards thus: *Attribuere viri docti, alius alij, at quidem qui aliorum viderem nihil Planudem autorem facienti malim aſſentiri; extant enim illius alijs in libris ſimilis veſtigia ſemilatinietatis*, &c. Thus much for *Ariſtotle*, whom as you ſee I haue placed after his Scholler, becauſe there is ſuch doubt of theſe bookes carried about in his name, and for that *Scaliger* as you ſee thinks them rather taken out of *Theophraſtus*, than written by his Maſter.

Ariſtotle.

The next that orderly followes is *Pedacius Dioſcorides Anazarbeus*, who liued (according to *Suidas*) in the time of *Cleopatra*, which was ſome few yeares before the birth of our Sauiour. Now *Suidas* hath confounded * *Dioſcorides Anazarbeus* with *Dioſcorides Phacas*, but by ſome places in *Galen* you may ſee they were different men: for our Anazarbean *Dioſcorides* was of the Empericke ſect, but the other was a follower of *Herophylus* and of the Rationall ſect. He writ not only of Plants, but *de tota materia medica*; to which ſtudie hee was addicted euen from his childe-hood, which made him trauell much ground, and leade a militarie life, the better to accompliſh his ends: and in this he attained to that perfection, that few or none ſince his time haue attained to, of the excellencie of his worke, which is as it were the foundation and ground-worke of all that hath been ſince deliuered in this nature. Heare what *Galen* one of the excellenteſt of Phyſitions, and one who ſpent no ſmal time in this ſtudy, affirmes: But, ſaith he, the Anazarbean *Dioſcorides* in fiue bookes hath written of the neceſſarie matter of medicine, not onely making mention of herbes, but alſo of trees, fruits, " liquours and iuices, as alſo of all mineralls, and of the parts of liuing creatures: and in mine opinion he hath with the greateſt perfection performed this worke of the matter of Medicine: for although many before him haue written well vpon this ſubiect, yet none haue writ ſo well of all. Now *Dioſcorides* followes not the method of *Theophraſtus*, but treats of each kinde of herbe in particular, firſt giuing the names, then the deſcription, and then the place where they vſually grow, and laſtly their vertues. Yet of ſome, which then were as frequently knowne with them, as Sage, Roſemary, an Aſh or Oke tree are with vs, he hath omitted the deſcriptions, as not neceſſarie, as indeed at that time when they were ſo vulgarly knowne, they might ſeeme ſo to be: but now wee know the leaſt of theſe, and haue no certaintie, but ſome probable coniectures do direct vs to the knowledge of them. He was not curious about his words nor method, but plainely and truly deliuered that whereof he had certaine and experimentall knowledge, concerning the deſcription and nature of Plants. But the generall method he obſerued you may finde ſet forth by *Bauhine* in his Edition of *Matthiolus*, immediatly after the preface of the firſt booke, whereto I refer the curious, being too long for me in this place to inſiſt vpon. His

Dioſcorides.

Διοσκορίδης Ἀναζαρβεὺς ἰατρὸς ὁ φυσικὸς ἕτερος ἐστὶ παρὰ τὸν Φακᾶν Διοσκορίδην. *Suid.*

De ſimpl. med. facult. lib. 6. proem.

" Χυμῶν γένεσιν.

workes that haue come to vs are fiue bookes *de materia Medica*. One *de letalibus venenis, eorumq; præcautione et curatione*: another *de Cane rabido, deq; notis quæ morsus ictusve animalium venenum relinquentium sequuntur*: a third *De eorum curatione*. These eight bookes within these two last centuries of yeares haue been translated out of Greeke into Latine, and commented vpon by diuers, as *Hermolaus Barbarus, Iohannes Ruellius, Marcellus Virgilius*, &c. But of these and the rest, as they offer themselues, I shall say somewhat hereafter. There is also another worke which goes vnder his name, and may well be his. It is Ἰατρικὰ sive *de facile parabilibus*, diuided into two bookes, translated and confirmed with the consent of other Greeke Physitions, by the great labour of *Iohn Moibane* a Physition of Auspurge, who liued not to finish it, but left it to bee perfected and set forth by *Conrade Gesner*.

Pliny. The next that takes place is the laborious *Caius Plinius secundus*, who liued in the time of *Vespasian*, and was suffocated by the sulphureous vapours that came from mount Vesuvius, falling at that time on fire; he through ouermuch curiositie to see and finde out the cause thereof approching too nigh, and this was *Anno Domini*, 79. He read and writ exceeding much, though by the iniurie of time wee haue no more of his than 37. books *de Historia Mundi*. which also haue receiued such wounds, as haue tried the best skill of our Critickes, and yet in my opinion in some places require *medicas manus*. From the twelfth to the end of the twentie seuenth of these bookes he treats of Plants, more from what he found written in other Authors, than from any certaine knowledge of his owne, in many places following the method and giuing the words of *Theophrastus*, and in other places those of *Dioscorides*, though he neuer make mention of the later of them: he also mentions, and no question followed many other Authors, whose writings haue long since perished. Sometimes he is pretty large, and otherwhiles so briefe, that scarce any thing can thence be gathered. From the seuenteenth vnto the twentie seuenth he variously handles them, what method you may quickly see by his *Elenchus*, contained in his first book, but in the twenty seuenth hee handles those whereof hee had made no, or not sufficient mention, after an Alphabeticall order, beginning with *Æthyopis, Ageratum, Aloe*, &c. so going on to the rest.

Galen. Paulus. Aetius. I must not passe ouer in silence, neither need I long insist vpon *Galen*, *Paulus Ægineta*, and *Aetius*, for they haue only alphabetically named Plants and other simple Medicines, briefely mentioning their temperature and faculties, without descriptions (some very few, and those briefe ones, excepted) and other things pertinent to their historie.

Macer. The next that present themselues are two counterfeits, who abuse the World vnder feined titles, and their names haue much more antiquitie than the works themselues: the first goes vnder the title of *Æmilius Macer* a famous Poet, of whom *Ouid* makes mention in these verses:

Sæpe suas volucres legit mihi grandior æuo,
Quæq; nocet Serpens, quæ iuuat herba Macer.

Pliny also makes mention of this *Macer*: hee in his Poems imitated *Nicander*, but this worke that now is carried about vnder his name, is written in a rude, and somewhat barbarous verse, far different from the stile of those times wherein *Macer* liued, and no way in the subiect immitating *Nicander*. It seemes to haue beene written about 400 or 500 yeares agoe.

Apuleius. The other also is of an vnknowne Author, to whom the Printers haue giuen the title of *Apuleius Madaurensis*, and some haue been so absurdly bold of late, as to put it vnto the workes of *Apuleius*; yet the vncurious stile and method of the whole booke will conuince them of errour, if there were no other argument. I haue seene some foure manuscripts of this Authour, and heard of a fifth, and all of them seeme to bee of good Antiquitie: the figures of them all for the most part haue some resemblance each of other: the first of these I saw some nine yeares agoe with that worthy louer and storer of Antiquities, Sir *Robert Cotton*: it was in a faire Saxon hand, and as I remember in the Saxon tongue; but what title it carried, I at that time was not curious to obserue. I saw also another after that, which seemed not to be of any small standing, but carelesly obserued not the title. But since I being informed by my friend Master *Goodyer* (as you may finde in the Chapter of Saxifrage of the Antients) that his Manuscript which was very antient, acknowledged no such Author as *Apuleius*, I begunne a little to examine some other Manuscripts, so I procured a very faire one of my much honored friend Sr. *Theod. Mayern:* in the verie beginning of this is writ, *In hoc continentur libri quatuor medicinæ Ypocratis, Platonis Apolienſis vrbis de diuersis herbis; Sexti Papiri placiti ex Animalibus*, &c. A little after

in

in the ſame page at the beginning of a table which is of the vertues, are theſe words, *In primo libro ſunt herbæ deſcriptæ, quas Apolienſis Plato deſcripſit, &c.* and thus alſo he is named in the title of the Epiſtle or Proeme; but at the end of the worke is *explicit liber Platonis de herbis maſculinis*, &c. With this in all things agrees that of Mr. *Goodyer*, as he hath affirmed to me. Beſides theſe, I found one with Mr. *Iohn Tradeſcant*, which was written in a more ignorant and barbarous time, as one may coniecture by the title, which is thus at the very beginning. *In nomine domini incipit Herboralium Apulei Platonis quod accepit a Scolapio, & Chirone Centauro magiſtro.* Then followes (as alſo in the former, and in the printed bookes) the tract aſcribed to *Antonius Muſa, de herba Betonica*: after that are theſe words, *Liber Medicinæ Platonis herbaticus explicit*. By this it ſeemes the Author of this worke either was named, or elſe called himſelfe *Plato*, a thing not without example in theſe times. This worke was firſt printed at Baſill, 1528. amongſt ſome other workes of Phyſicke, and one *Albanus Torinus* ſet it forth by the helpe of many Manuſcripts, of whoſe imperfections he much complaines, and I thinke not without cauſe: after this, *Gabriel Humelbergius* of Rauenſpurge in Germany ſet it forth with a Comment vpon it, who alſo complaines o the imperfections of his copies, and thinkes the worke not perfect: indeed both the editions are faultie in many places: and by the help of theſe Manuſcripts I haue ſeen they might be mended (if any thought it worth their labour) in ſome things, as I obſerued in curſorily looking ouer them. One thing I much maruell at, which is, that I finde not this Author mentioned in any Writer of the middle times, as *Platearius*, *Bartholomæus Anglus*, &c. Now I coniecture this worke was originally written in Greeke, for theſe reaſons: firſt, becauſe it hath the Greeke names in ſuch plenty, and many of them proper, ſignificant, and in the firſt place: Secondly ſome are onely named in Greeke, as *Hierobulbon*, *Artemiſia Leptophyllos*, and *Artemiſia tagantes*, *Batrachion*, *Gryas* (which I iudge rather Greeke than Latine) &c. Beſides in both the written bookes in very many places amongſt the names I finde this word *Omòeos*, but diuerſly written; for I coniecture the Greeke names were written in the Greeke character, and ὁμοίως amongſt them; and then alſo when the reſt of the worke was tranſlated, which afterwards made the tranſcribers who vnderſtood it not to write it variouſly, for in the one booke it is alwaies written *Amoeos*, and in the other *Omoeos*, and ſomtimes *Omeos*, as in the Chapter of *Brittanica*, the one hath it thus, *Nomen herbæ iſtius Britanicæ, Amoeos dicunt eam Damaſinium*, &c. The other thus: *Nomen herbæ Brittanica, Omeos Damaſinius*, &c. & in the chap. of *Althæa* the one hath it thus: *Nomen huius herbæ Altea Amoeos vocant hanc herbam Moloche*, &c. The other *Nomen herbæ Ibiſcus omoeos Moloce*, &c. If it be certaine which *Philip Ferrarius* affirmes in his *Lexicon Geographicum*, that the citie Apoley is Conſtantinople, then haue I found *Apolienſis vrbis*, of which I can finde no mention in any antient or moderne Geographer beſides; and then it is more than probable that this was written in Greeke, and it may be thought differently tranſlated, which occaſions ſuch diuerſitie in the copies, as you ſhall finde in ſome places. Now I coniecture this worke was written about ſome 600. yeares agoe.

From theſe Antients haue ſprung all, or the greateſt part of the knowledge, that the middle or later times haue had of Plants; and all the controuerſies that of late haue ſo ſtuffed the bookes of ſuch as haue writ of this ſubiect, had their beginning by reaſon that the careleſneſſe of the middle times were ſuch, that they knew little but what they tranſcribed out of theſe Antients, neuer endeuouring to acquire any perfect knowledge of the things themſelues: ſo that when as learning (after a long Winter) began to ſpring vp againe, men began to be ſomwhat more curious, and by the notes and deſcriptions in theſe antient Authors they haue laboured to reſtore this loſt knowledge; making inquirie, firſt whether it were knowne by *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, or any of the Antients, then by what name. But to returne to my Authors.

About *An. Dom.* 1100. or a little after, liued the Arabians *Auicen*, *Auerrhoes*, *Meſue*, *Rhaſis* and *Serapio*, moſt of theſe writ but briefely of this ſubiect; neither haue we their works in the Arabicke wherein they were written, but barbarouſly tranſlated into Latine, and moſt part of theſe workes were by them taken out of the Greekes, eſpecially *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*; yet ſo as they added ſomewhat of their own, and otherwhiles confounded other things with thoſe mentioned by the Greekes, becauſe they did not well know the things whereof they writ. *Auicen*, *Auerrhoes*, and *Rhaſis* alphabetically and briefly (following the method of *Galen*) giue the names, temperature, and vertues, of the chiefeſt ſimple medicines. But *Serapio* after a particular tract of the temperature and qualities of ſimple medicines in generall, comes to treat of them in particular, and therein followes chiefely *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Paulus*, and diuers Arabians that went before him. This is the chiefe worke in this kinde of the Arabians, which haue come to vs; he himſelfe tells vs his methode

The Arabians.

Auicen.
Auerrhoes.
Rhaſes.
Serapio.

thod in his preface, which is (when he comes to particulars) first of medicines temperate, then of those that are hot and drie in the first degree; then those cold and drie in the same degree: after that, those hot and dry in the second degree, &c. and in each of these tracts he followes the order of the Arabicke Alphabet.

Nor after the times of the Arabians vntill about the yeare 1400. There were diuers obscure and barbarous writers, who by sight knew little whereof they writ, but tooke out of the Greekes, Arabians, and one another, all that they writ, giuing commonly rude figures, seldome setting downe any descriptions: I will only name the chiefe of them that I haue seene, and as neare as I can guesse in that order that one of them succeeded another. For the particular times of their liuing is somewhat difficult to be found out. One of the ancientest of them seemes to be *Isidore*; then *Platearius* whose worke is Alphabeticall and intituled *Circa instans*. the next *Matthæus Syluaticus*, who flourished about the yere 1319. his worke is called *Pandectæ*: a little after him was *Bartholomæus Anglus*, whose workes (as that of *Isodore*, and most of the rest of those times) treat of diuers other things besides Plants, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, &c. His worke is called *De proprietatibus rerum*: the Authors name was *Bartholmew Glanuill*, who was descended of the Noble Family of the Earles of Suffolke; and he wrote this worke in *Edward* the thirds time, about the yeare of our Lord, 1397. After all these, and much like them is the *Hortus sanitatis* whose Author I know not. But to leaue these obscure men and their writings, let me reckon some of later time, who with much more learning and iudgement haue endeuoured to illustrat this part of Physicke.

Isodore. *Platearius.* *Barthol. Angl.* *Hortus sanitat.*

About some 200 yeare agoe learning againe beginning to flourish, diuers begunne to leaue and loath the confused and barbarous writings of the middle times, and to haue recourse to the Antients, from whence together with puritie of language, they might acquire a more certaine knowledge of the things treated of, which was wanting in the other. One of the first that tooke paines in this kinde was *Hermolaus Barbarus* Patriarch of Aquileia, who not onely translated *Dioscorides*, but writ a Commentarie vpon him in fiue bookes, which he calls his *Corollarium*; in this worke hee hath shewed himselfe both iudicious and learned.

Herm. Barb.

After him *Marcellus Virgilius* Secretarie to the State of Florence, a man of no lesse learning and indgement than the former, set forth *Dioscorides* in Greeke and Latine with a Comment vpon him.

Merc. Virg.

Much about their time also *Iohn Ruellius* a French Physition, who flourished in the yere 1480, translated *Dioscorides* into Latine, whose translation hath been the most followed of all the rest. Moreouer he set forth a large worke, *De natura Stirpium*, diuided into three bookes, wherein he hath accurately gathered all things out of sundry writers, especially the Greekes and Latines; for first hauing (after the manner of *Theophrastus*) deliuered some common precepts and Aduertisements pertaining to the forme, life, generation, ordering, and other such accidents of plants; he then comes to the particular handling of each *species*.

Iohn. Ruellius.

Much about this time, the Germanes began to beautifie this so necessary part of Physicke; and amongst them *Otho Brunfelsius*, a Physition of good account, writ of plants, and was the first that gaue the liuely figures of them; but he treated not in all of aboue 288 Plants. He commonly obserues this method in his particular chapters: First the figure (yet he giues not the figures of all he writes of) then the Greeke, Latine, and Germane names; after that, the description and historie out of most former Authors; then the temperature and vertues, and lastly, the Authours names that had treated of them. His worke is in three parts or tomes, the first was printed in 1530. the second in 1531, and the third in 1536.

Otho Brunfel.

Next after him was *Hieronymus Tragus* a learned, ingenious, and honest writer, who set forth his workes in the German tongue, which were shortly after translated into Latine by *Dauid Kiber*. He treats of most of the Plants commonly growing in Germany, & I can obserue no generall method he keepes, but his particular one is commonly this: hee first giues the figure with the Latine and high Dutch name; then commonly a good description; after that the names, then the temperature, and lastly the vertues, first inwardly, then outwardly vsed. He hath figured some 567, and described some 800. his figures are good, (and so are most of the rest that follow.) His workes were set forth in Latine, *An.* 1552.

Hieron. Tragus.

In his time liued *Leonhartus Fuchsius*, a German Physition, being also a learned and diligent writer, but he hath taken many of his descriptions as also vertues word for word out of the Antients, and to them hath put figures; his generall method is after the Greek Alphabet, and his particular one thus: First the names in Greeke and Latine, together oft-

Leonhar. Fuch.

times

times with their Etymologies, as alſo the German and French names, then the kinds after that the forme, the place, time, temperature, then the vertues: firſt out of the Antients, as *Dioſcorides, Galen, Pliny, &c.* and ſometimes from the late Writers, whom he doth not particularize, but expreſſes in generall *ex recentioribus*. His worke was ſet forth at Baſil, 1542, in *Fol.* containing, 516 figures; alſo they were ſet forth in *Octavo*, the hiſtorie firſt, with all the figures by themſelues together at the end with the Latine and high Dutch names.

Conrade Geſner.

About this time, and a little after, flouriſhed *Conrade Geſner* alſo a German Phyſition, who ſet forth diuers things of this nature, but yet liued not to finiſh the great and generall worke of Plants, which he for many yeres intended, and about which he had taken a great deale of paines, as may be gathered by his Epiſtles. He was a very learned, painfull, honeſt and iudicious writer, as may appeare by his many & great workes; wherof thoſe of Plants were firſt a brieſe Alphabeticall Hiſtorie of plants without figures, gathered out of *Dioſcorides, Theophraſtus, Pliny*, &c with the vertues briefely, and for the moſt part taken out of *Paulus Ægineta*, with their names in Greek and French put in the margent: this was printed at Venice, 1541, in a ſmall forme. He ſet forth a catalogue of Plants, in Latin, Greeke, high-Dutch and French, printed at Zurich, 1542. Alſo another tract *De Lunarijs & noctu lucentibus cum montis fracti, ſiue Pilati Lucernarum deſcriptione, An.* 1552. in *quarto*. He alſo ſet forth the foure Books of *Valerius Cordus* (who died in his time) and his *Sylua obſeruationum* at Strausburgh, 1561. in *fol.* and to theſe he added a Catalogue of the Germane Gardens with an Appendix and *Corollarium* to *Cordus* his Hiſtorie. Alſo another treatiſe of his *De ſtirpium collectione*, was ſet forth at Zurich by *Wolphius, An.* 1587, in *Octavo*.

Loniceru.

At the ſame time liued *Adam Loniceru* a Phyſition of Frankeford, whoſe naturall hiſtorie was there printed, *An.* 1551, and the firſt part thereof is of Plants; and foure yeres after he added another part thereto, treating alſo of Plants. I finde no generall method obſerued by him, but his particular method vſually is this: firſt he giues the figure, then the names in Latine and Dutch, then the temperature, &c as in *Tragus*, from whom & *Cordus*, he borrows the moſt part of his firſt tome, as he doth the 2. from *Matth.* & *Amat Luſitanus*.

P. And. Matthiolus.

In his time the Italian Phyſition *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus* ſet forth his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, firſt in Italian with 957 large and very faire figures, and then afterwards in Latine at Venice, with the ſame figures, *An.* 1568. After this he ſet forth his Epitome in *Quarto*, with 921 ſmaller figures. Now theſe his Commentaries are very large; and he hath in them deliuered the hiſtorie of many Plants not mentioned by *Dioſcorides*; but he is iuſtly reprehended by ſome, for that he euery where taxes and notes other Writers, when as he himſelfe runs into many errours, and ſome of them wilfull ones, as when he giues figures framed by his owne fancie, as that of *Dracontium maius, Rhabarbarum*, &c. and falſified otherſome in part, the better to make them agree with *Dioſcori.* his deſcription, as when he pictures *Arbor Iudæ* with prickles, and giues it for the true *Acatia*: and he oft-times giues bare figures without deſcription of his owne, but ſaith, it is that deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, Nullis reclamantibus notis*, for which the Authors of the *Aduerſaria* much declaime againſt him. It had bin fit for him, or any one that takes ſuch a worke in hand, to haue ſhewed by deſcribing the plant he giues, and conferring it with the deſcription of his Author, that there is not any one note wanting in the deſcription, vertues, or other particulars which his Author ſets downe; and if hee can ſhew that his is ſuch, then will the contrary opinions of all others fall of themſelues, and need no confutation.

Amatus Luſitanus.

Amatus Luſitanus alſo about the ſame time ſet forth Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, adding the names in diuers Languages but without figures, at Strausbourgh, *An.* 1554. in *Quarto*: he diſſented from *Matthiolus* in many things; whereupon *Matthiolus* writ an Apologie againſt him. He hath performed no great matter in his Enarrations vpon *Dioſcorides*, but was an Author of the honeſtie of *Matthiolus*, for as the one deceiued the world with counterfeit figures, ſo the other by feined cures to ſtrengthen his opinion, as *Crato* iudges of his *Curationes Medicinales* (another worke of his) which hee thinkes, *potius fictæ, quam factæ*.

Remb. Dodon.

Rembertus Dodonæus a Phyſition borne at Mechlin in Brabant, about this time begun to write of Plants. Hee firſt ſet foorth a Hiſtorie in Dutch, which by *Cluſius* was turned into French, with ſome additions, *Anno Domini*, 1560. And this was tranſlated out of French into Engliſh by Maſter *Henry Lite*, and ſet forth with figures, *Anno Dom.* 1578. and diuers times ſince printed, but without Figures. In the yeare 1552, *Dodonæus* ſet forth in Latine his *Frugum Hiſtoria*, and within a while after his *Florum, purgantium, & deleteriorum Hiſtoria*. Afterwards hee put them all together, his former, and thoſe his later Workes, and diuided them into thirtie Bookes, and ſet them forth with 1305 figures, in *fol. An.* 1583. This edition was alſo tranſlated into Engliſh, which became the foundation

of this preſent Worke, as I ſhall ſhew hereafter. It hath ſince beene printed in Latine, with the addition of ſome few new figures: and of late in Dutch, *Anno* 1618. with the addition of the ſame figures; and moſt of theſe in the *Exoticks* of *Cluſius*, and great ſtore of other additions. His generall method is this: firſt he diuides his Works into ſix Pemptades or fiues: the fifth Pemptas or fiue bookes of theſe containe Plants in an Alphabeticall order, yet ſo as that other Plants that haue affinitie with them are comprehended with them, though they fall not into the order of the Alphabet. The ſecond Pempt. containes *Flores Coronarij*, *Plantæ odoratæ & vmbelliferæ*. The third is *De Radicibus, Purgantibus Herbis, conuolvulis, deleterijs ac perniciosis Plantis, Filicibus, Muſcis & Fungis*. The fourth is *De Frumentis, Leguminibus, paluſtribus & aquatilibus*. The fifth, *De Oleribus & Carduis*. The ſixth, *de Fruticibus & Arboribus*. The particular method is the ſame vſed by our Author.

Peter Pena. Matth. Lobel. In the yeare 1570, *Peter Pena* and *Matthias Lobel* did here at London ſet forth a Worke, entituled *Stirpium Aduerſaria noua*; the chiefe end and intention whereof being to find out the *Materia medica* of the Antients. The generall method is the ſame with that of our Author, which is, putting things together as they haue moſt reſemblance one with another in externall forme, beginning with Graſſes, Cornes, &c. They giue few figures, but ſometimes refer you to *Fuchſius*, *Dodonæus*, and *Matthiolus*: but where the figure was not giuen by former Authors, then they commonly giue it; yet moſt part of theſe figures are very ſmall and vnperfect, by reaſon (as I coniecture) they were taken from dried plants. In this Worke they inſiſt little vpon the vertues of Plants, but ſuccinctly handle controuerſies, and giue their opinions of Plants, together with their deſcriptions and names, which ſometimes are in all theſe languages, Greeke, Latine, French, high and low Dutch, and Engliſh: otherwhiles in but one or two of them. Some Writers for this Work call them *Doctiſſimi Angli*; yet neither of them were borne here, for *Pena* (as I take it) was a French man, and *Lobel* was borne at Ryſſele in Flanders, yet liued moſt part of his later time in this Kingdome, and here alſo ended his dayes. In the yeare 1576 he ſet forth his Obſeruations, and ioyned them with the *Aduerſaria*, by them two to make one entire Worke: for in his Obſeruations he giues moſt part of the figures and vertues belonging to thoſe herbes formerly deſcribed onely in the *Aduerſaria*; and to theſe alſo adds ſome new ones not mentioned in the former Worke. After which he ſet forth an Herball in Dutch, wherein he comprehended all thoſe Plants that were in the two former Workes, and added diuers other to them, the Worke containing ſome 2116 figures; which were printed afterwards in a longiſh forme, with the Latine names, and references to the Latine and Dutch bookes. After all theſe, at London, *Anno* 1605, he againe ſet forth the *Aduerſaria*, together with the ſecond part thereof, wherein is contained ſome fourty figures, being moſt of them of Graſſes and Floures; but the deſcriptions were of ſome 100 plants, varieties and all. To this he added a Treatiſe of Balſam (which alſo was ſet forth alone in Quarto, *Anno* 1598.) and the *Pharmacopæa* of *Rondeletius*, with Annotations vpon it. He intended another great Worke, whoſe title ſhould haue beene *Stirpium Illuſtrationes*, but was preuented by death.

Carol. Cluſius. Some ſix yeares after the Edition of the *Aduerſaria*, *Anno* 1576, that learned, diligent, and laborious Herbariſt *Carol. Cluſius* ſet forth his Spaniſh Obſeruations, hauing to this purpoſe trauelled ouer a great part of Spaine; and being afterwards called to the Imperiall Court by *Maximilian* the ſecond, he viewed Auſtria and the adiacent prouinces, and ſet forth his there Obſeruation, *Anno* 1583. He alſo tranſlated out of Spaniſh the Works of *Garcias ab Orta* and *Chriſtopher Acoſta*, treating of the ſimple medicines of the Eaſt Indies, and *Nicolas Monardus*, who writ of thoſe of the Weſt Indies. After this he put into one body both his Spaniſh and Pannonicke Obſeruations, with ſome other, and thoſe he comprehends in ſix bookes, entituled *Rariorum Plantarum Hiſtoria*: whereto he alſo addes

Honor. Bellus. an Appendix, a treatiſe of Muſhroms, ſix Epiſtles treating of Plants, from *Honorius Bellus* an Italian Phyſition liuing at Cydonia in Candy; as alſo the deſcription of mount Baldus, being a Catalogue with the deſcription and figures of ſome rare and not before writ-

Iohn Pona. ten of Plants there growing, written by *Iohn Pona* an Apothecarie of Verona (This Deſcription of *Pona's* was afterwards with ſome new deſcriptions and thirty ſix figures ſet forth alone in Quarto, *An.* 1608.) This firſt Volume of *Cluſius* was printed in Antwerp, *Anno* 1601, in Folio: and in the yeare 1605 he alſo in Folio ſet forth in another volume ſix bookes of *Exoticks* containing various matter, as plants, or ſome particles of them, as Fruits, Woods, Barks, &c. as alſo the forenamed tranſlations of *Garcias*, *Acoſta*, and *Monardus*: Three Tracts beſides of the ſame *Monardus*; the firſt, *De lapide Bezaar, & Herba Scorſonera*. The ſecond, *De Ferro & eius facultatibus*: The third, *De Niue & eius commodis*.

To

To these he also added *Bellonius* his Obseruations or Singularities, and a tract of the same Author, *De neglecta Stirpium cultura*, both formerly translated out of French into Latine by him. He was borne at Atrebas or Arras, the chiefe city of Artois, *Anno* 1526. and died at Leyden, *Ann.* 1609. After his death, by *Euerard Vorstius*, *Peter Paw*, or some others, were set forth some additions and emendations of his former Works, together with his funerall Oration made by *Vorstius*, his Epitaph, &c. in Quarto, *Anno* 1611, by the name of his *Curæ Posteriores*.

In the yeare 1583, *Andreas Cæsalpinus* an Italian Physition, and Professor at Pisa, set forth an historie of Plants, comprehended in sixteene bookes: his Worke is without figures, and he oft times giues the Tuscane names for Latine; wherefore his worke is the more difficult to be vnderstood, vnlesse it be by such as haue been in Tuscanie, or else are already well exercised in this study. He commonly in his owne words diligently for the most part describes each Plant, and then makes enquirie whether they were knowne by the Antients. He seldome sets downe their faculties, vnlesse of some, to which former Writers haue put downe none. In the first booke he treats of Plants in generall, according as *Theophrastus* doth: but in the following bookes hee handles them in particular: he maketh the chiefe affinity of Plants to consist in the similitude of their seeds and seed vessels. *Andr. Cæsalp.*

Ioachimus Camerarius a Physition of Noremberg flourished about this time: Hee set forth the Epitome of *Matthiolus*, with some additions and accurate figures, in Quarto, at Frankfort, 1586: in the end of which Worke (as also in that set forth by *Matthiolus* himselfe) is *Iter Baldi*, or a journey from Verona to mount Baldus, written by *Francis Calceolarius* an Apothecarie of Verona. Another Worke of *Camerarius* was his *Hortus Medicus*, being an Alphabeticall enumeration of Plants, wherein is set forth many things concerning the names, ordering, vertues, &c. of Plants. To this he anexed *Hyrcinia Saxonothuringica Iohannis Thalij*, or an alphabeticall Catalogue written by *Iohn Thalius*, of such Plants as grew in Harkwald a part of Germanie betweene Saxony and Durengen. This was printed also at Frankfort in Quarto, *An.* 1588. *Ioach. Camer.* *Fr. Calceolariu* *Iob. Thalius.*

In the yeare 1587 came forth the great Historie of Plants printed at Lyons, which is therefore vulgarly termed *Historia Lugdunensis*: it was begun by *Dalechampius*: but hee dying before the finishing thereof, one *Iohn Molinæus* set it forth, but put not his name thereto. It was intended to comprehend all that had written before, and so it doth, but with a great deale of confusion; which occasioned *Bauhine* to write a treatise of the errors committed therein, in which he shewes there are about foure hundred figures twice or thrice ouer. The whole number of the figures in this Worke are 2686. This History is diuided into eighteene bookes, and the Plants in each booke are put together either by the places of their growings, as in Woods, copses, mountaines, waterie places, &c. or by their externall shape, as vmbelliferous, bulbous, &c. or by their qualities, as purging, poysonous, &c. Herein are many places of *Theophrastus* and other antient Writers explained. He commonly in each chapter giues the names, place, forme, vertue, as most other do. And at the end thereof there is an Appendix containing some Indian plants, for the most part out of *Acosta*; as also diuers Syrian and Egyptian plants described by *Reinold Rawolfe* a Physition of Ausburgh. *Hist. Lugd.* *Leon. Rawolf.*

At this time, to wit *Anno* 1588, *Iacobus Theodorus Tabernamontanus* set forth an History of Plants in the Germane tongue, and some twelue yeares after his Figures being in all 2087, were set forth in a long forme, with the Latine and high-Dutch names put vnto them; and with these same Figures was this Worke of our Author formerly printed. *Tabernamont.*

Prosper Alpinus a Physition of Padua in Italy, in the yeare 1592 set forth a Treatise of some Egyptian Plants, with large yet not very accurate figures: he there treats of some 46 plants, and at the end thereof is a Dialogue or Treatise of Balsam. Some six yeares agone, *Anno* 1627, his Son set forth two bookes of his fathers, *De Plantis Exoticis*, with the figures cut in Brasse: this Worke containes some 136 Plants. *Prosp. Alpinus.*

Fabius Columna a gentleman of Naples, of the house of *Columna* of Rome, *An.* 1592 set forth a Treatise called *Phytobasanos*, or an Examination of Plants; for therein he examines and asserts some plants to be such and such of the Antients: and in the end of this worke he giues also the historie of some not formerly described plants. Hee also set forth two other bookes, *De minus cognitis*, or of lesse knowne Plants: the first of which was printed at Rome, *Anno* 1606; and the other 1616. He in these works, which in all contain little aboue two hundred thirty six plants, shewes himselfe a man of an exquisit iudgment, and very learned and diligent, duely examining and weighing each circumstance in the writings of the Antients. *Fab. Columna.*

Caspar

Casp. Bauhine. *Caspar Bauhine*, a Physition and Professor of Basil, besides his Anatomicall Works, set forth diuers of Plants. *Anno* 1596 he set forth his *Phytopinax*, or Index of Plants, wherein he followes the best method that any yet found: for according to *Lobels* method (which our Author followed) he begins with Grasses, Rushes, &c. but then he briefely giues the Etymologie of the name in Greeke and Latine, if any such be, and tells you who of the Antients writ thereof, and in what part of their Works: and lastly (which I chiefly commend him for) he giues the *Synonima's* or seuerall names of each plant giuen by each late Writer, and quoteth the pages. Now there is nothing more troubles such as newly enter into this study, than the diuersitie of names, which sometimes for the same plant are different in each Author; some of them not knowing that the plant they mention was formerly written of, name it as a new thing; others knowing it writ of, yet not approuing of the name. In this Worke he went but through some halfe of the historie of Plants. After this, *Anno* 1598, he set forth *Matthiolus* his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, adding to them 330 Figures, and the descriptions of fifty new ones not formerly described by any; together with the *Synonima's* of all such as were described in the Worke. He also *Anno* 1613 set forth *Tabernamontanus* in Dutch, with some addition of historie and figures. In *Anno* 1620 he set forth the *Prodromus*, or fore-runner of his *Theatrum Botanicum*, wherein he giues a hundred and forty new figures, and describes some six hundred plants, the most not described by others. After this, *Anno* 1623, he set forth his *Pinax Theatri Botanici*, whose method is the same with his *Phytopinax*, but the quotations of the pages in the seuerall Authors are omitted. This is indeed the Index and summe of his great and generall Worke, which should containe about six thousand plants, and was a Worke of forty yeares: but he is dead some nine yeares agone, and yet this his great worke is not in the Presse, that I can heare of.

Basil Besler. *Basil Besler* an Apothecarie of Noremberg, *Anno* 1613 set forth the garden of the Bishop of Eystet in Bauaria, the figures being very large, and all curiously cut in brasse, and printed vpon the largest paper: he onely giues the *Synonima's* and descriptions, and diuideth the worke first into foure parts, according to the foure seasons of the yeare; and then againe he subdiuides them, each into three, so that they agree with the moneths, putting in each Classis the plants that flourish at that time.

These are the chiefe and greatest part of those that either in Greeke or Latine (whose Works haue come to our hands) haue deliuered to vs the history of Plants; yet there are some who haue vsed great diligence to helpe forward this knowledge, whose names I wil
Aloys. Anguill. not passe ouer in silence. The first and antientest of these was *Aloysius Anguillara* a physition of Padua, and President of the publique Garden there: his opinions of some plants were set forth in Italian at Venice, 1561.

Melchior Guillandinus. *Melchior Guillandinus*, who succeeded *Anguillara* in the garden at Padua, writ an Apologie against *Matthiolus*, some Epistles of plants, and a Commentarie vpon three Chapters of *Pliny*, *De Papyro*.

Fer. Imperato. *Ferantes Imperatus* an Apothecary of Naples also set forth a Naturall Historie diuided into twenty eight bookes, printed at Naples *Anno* 1599. In this there is something of Plants: but I haue not yet seene the opinions of *Anguillara*, nor this Naturall Historie: yet you shall find frequent mention of both these in most of the forementioned Authors that writ in their time, or since, wherefore I could not omit them.

Let me now at last looke home, and see who we haue had that haue taken pains in this
Will. Turner. kinde. The first that I finde worthy of mention is Dr. *William Turner*, the first of whose works that I haue seene, was a little booke of the names of herbes, in Greeke, Latine, English, Dutch, and French, &c. printed at London *Anno* 1548. In the yeare 1551 he set forth his Herbal or Historie of Plants, where he giues the figures of *Fuchsius*, for the most part: he giues the Names in Latine, Greeke, Dutch, and French: he did not treat of many Plants; his method was according to the Latine alphabet. He was a man of good iudgment and learning, and wel performed what he tooke in hand.

Hen. Lyte. After this, *Dodonæus* was translated into English by Mr. *Lyte*, as I formerly mentioned. And some yeares after, our Author set forth this Worke, whereof I will presently treat, hauing first made mention of a Worke set forth betweene that former Edition, and this I now present you withall.

Iob. Parkinson. Mr. *Iohn Parkinson* an Apothecarie of this city (yet liuing and labouring for the common good) in the yeare 1629 set forth a Worke by the name of *Paradisus terrestris*, wherein he giues the figures of all such plants as are preserued in gardens, for the beauty of their floures, for vse in meats or sauces; and also an Orchard of all trees bearing fruit, and such shrubs as for their raritie or beauty are kept in Orchards and gardens, with the ordering,

planting,

planting and preſeruing of all theſe. In this Worke he hath not ſuperficially handled theſe things, but accurately deſcended to the very varieties in each ſpecies: wherefore I haue now and then referred my Reader addicted to theſe delights, to this worke eſpecially in floures and fruits, wherein I was loth to ſpend too much time, eſpecially ſeeing I could adde nothing to what he had done vpon that ſubiect before. He alſo there promiſed another worke, the which I thinke by this time is fit for the Preſſe.

Now am I at length come to this preſent Worke, whereof I know you will expect I ſhould ſay ſomewhat; and I will not fruſtrate your expectation, but labour to ſatisfie you in all I may, beginning with the Author, then his worke, what it was, and laſtly what it now is.

Iohn Gerard.

For the Author Mr. *Iohn Gerard* I can ſay little, but what you alſo may gather out of this worke; which is, he was borne in the yeare 1545. in Cheſhire, at Namptwich, from whence hee came to this city, and betooke himſelfe to Surgerie, wherein his endeauours were ſuch, as he therein attained to be a Maſter of that worthy profeſſion: he liued ſome ten yeares after the publiſhing of this worke, and died about the yeare 1607. His chiefe commendation is, that he out of a propenſe good will to the publique aduancement of this knowledge, endeauoured to performe therein more than he could well accompliſh; which was partly through want of ſufficient learning, as (beſides that which he himſelfe ſaith of himſelfe in the chapter of Water Docke) may be gathered by the tranſlating of diuers places out of the *Aduerſaria*; as this for one in the deſcription of * *After Atticus, Caules pedales terni aut quaterni*: which is rendred, A ſtalke foure or fiue foot long. He alſo by the ſame defect called burnt Barley, * *Hordeum diſtichon*; and diuided the titles of honour from the name of the perſon whereto they did belong, making two names thereof, beginning one clauſe with * *Iulius Alexandrinus* ſaith, &c. and the next with, *Cæſarius Archiater* ſaith. He alſo was very little conuerſant in the writings of the Antients, neither, as it may ſeeme by diuers paſſages, could hee well diſtinguiſh betweene the antient and moderne writers: for he in one place ſaith, [* Neither by *Dioſcorides*, *Fuchſius*, or any other antient writer once remembred.] Diuers ſuch there are, which I had rather paſſe ouer in ſilence, than here ſet downe: neither ſhould I willingly haue touched hereon, but that I haue met with ſome that haue too much admired him, as the only learned and iudicious writer. But let none blame him for theſe defects, ſeeing he was neither wanting in pains nor good will, to performe what he intended; and there are none ſo ſimple but know, that heauy burthens are with moſt paines vndergone by the weakeſt men: and although there were many faults in the worke, yet iudge well of the Author; for as a late writer well ſaith, *Falli & hallucinari humanum eſt; ſolitudinem quærat oportet, qui vult cum perfectis viuere. Penſanda vitijs bona cuiuſque ſunt, & qua maior pars ingenij ſtetit, ea iudicandum de homine eſt.*

See the former Edition in the places here mentioned.
* pag. 391.
p. 66.
p. 147.
p. 518.
Cun. li. 3. ca. 3. de Rep. Heb.

Now let me acquaint you how this Worke was made vp. *Dodonæus* his Pemptades comming forth *Anno* 1583, were ſhortly after tranſlated into Engliſh by Dr. *Prieſt* a phyſition of London, who died either immediately before or after the finiſhing of this tranſlation. This I had firſt by the relation of one who knew Dr. *Prieſt* and Mr. *Gerard*: and it is apparant by the worke it ſelfe, which you ſhall finde to containe the Pemptades of *Dodonæus* tranſlated, ſo that diuers chapters haue ſcarce a word more or leſſe than what is in him. But I cannot commend my Author for endeauouring to hide this thing from vs, cauilling (though commonly vniuſtly) with *Dodonæus*, whereſoeuer he names him, making it a thing of heare-ſay, * that Dr. *Prieſt* tranſlated *Dodonæus*: when in the Epiſtle of his friend Mr. *Bredwell*, prefixed before this worke, are theſe words: [The firſt gatherers out of the Antients, and augmenters by their owne paines, haue already ſpred the odour of their good names through all the lands of learned habitations: Dr. *Prieſt* for tranſlating ſo much as *Dodonæus*, hath hereby left a tombe for his honorable ſepulture. Mr. *Gerard* comming laſt, but not the leaſt, hath many waies accommodated the whole worke vnto our Engliſh Nation, &c.] But that which may ſerue to cleare all doubts, if any can be in a thing ſo manifeſt, is a place in *Lobels* Annotations vpon *Rondeletius* his *Pharmacopeia*, where *pag.* 59. he findes fault with *Dodonæus*, for vſing barbarouſly the word *Seta* for *Sericum*: and with Dr. *Prieſt*, who (ſaith he) at the charges of Mr. *Norton* tranſlated *Dodonæus*, and deceiued by this word *Seta*, committed an abſurd errour in tranſlating it a briſtle, when as it ſhould haue been ſilke. This place ſo tranſlated is to be ſeen in the chapter of the Skarlet Oke, at the letter F. And *Lobel* well knew that it was Dr. *Prieſt* that committed this error, and therefore blames not Mr. *Gerard*, to whom hee made ſhew of friendſhip, and who was yet liuing: but yet he couertly gaue vs to vnderſtand, that the worke wherein that error was committed, was a tranſlation of *Dodonæus*, and that made by

See his Epiſtle to the Reader.

Dr. *Prieſt*, and ſet forth by Mr. *Norton*. Now this tranſlation became the ground-worke whereupon Mr. *Gerard* built vp this Worke: but that it might not appeare a tranſlation, he changes the generall method of *Dodonæus*, into that of *Lobel*, and therein almoſt all ouer followes his *Icones* both in method and names, as you may plainly ſee in the Graſſes and *Orchides*. To this tranſlation he alſo added ſome plants out of *Cluſius*, and otherſome out of the *Aduerſaria*, and ſome fourteene of his owne not before mentioned. Now to this hiſtorie figures were wanting, which alſo Mr. *Norton* procured from Frankfort, being the ſame wherewith the Works of *Tabernamontanus* were printed in Dutch: but this fell croſſe for my Author, who (as it ſeemes) hauing no great iudgement in them, frequently put one for another: and beſides, there were many plants in thoſe Authors which he followed, which were not in *Tabernamontanus*, and diuers in him which they wanted, yet he put them all together, and one for another; and oft times by this meanes ſo confounded all, that none could poſſibly haue ſet them right, vnleſſe they knew this occaſion of theſe errors. By this meanes, and after this manner was the Worke of my Author made vp, which was printed at the charges of Mr. *Norton*, *An.* 1597.

Now it remaines I acquaint you with what I haue performed in this Edition, which is either by mending what was amiſſe, or by adding ſuch as formerly were wanting: ſome places I helped by putting out, as the Kindes in the Chapter of Stonecrop, where there was but one mentioned. I haue alſo put out the Kindes in diuers places elſe where they were not very neceſſarie, by this meanes to get more roome for things more neceſſarie: as alſo diuers figures and deſcriptions which were put in two or three places, I haue put them out in all but one, yet ſo, as that I alwaies giue you notice where they were, and of what. Some words or paſſages are alſo put out here and there, which I thinke needleſſe to mention. Sometimes I mended what was amiſſe or defectiue, by altering or adding one or more words, as you may frequently obſerue if you compare the former edition with this, in ſome few chapters almoſt in any place. But I thinke I ſhall beſt ſatisfie you if I briefely ſpecifie what is done in each particular, hauing firſt acquainted you with what my generall intention was: I determined, as wel as the ſhortneſſe of my time would giue me leaue, to retaine and ſet forth whatſoeuer was formerly in the booke deſcribed, or figured without deſcriptions (ſome varieties that were not neceſſarie excepted) and to theſe I intended to adde whatſoeuer was figured by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, or *Cluſius*, whoſe figures we made vſe of; as alſo ſuch plants as grow either wilde, or vſually in the gardens of this kingdome, which were not mentioned by any of the forenamed Authors; for I neither thought it fit nor requiſite for me, ambitiouſly to aime at all that *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* reckons vp, or the Exotickes of *Proſper Alpinus* containe, not mentioned in the former. This was my generall intention. Now come I to particulars, and firſt of figures: I haue, as I ſaid, made vſe of thoſe wherewith the Workes of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Cluſius* were formerly printed, which, though ſome of them be not ſo ſightly, yet are they generally as truly expreſt, and ſometimes more. When figures not agreeable to the deſcriptions were formerly in any place, I giue you notice thereof with a marke of alteration before the title, as alſo in the end of the Chapter; and if they were not formerly in the booke, then I giue you them with a marke of addition. Such as were formerly figured in the booke, though put for other things, and ſo hauing no deſcription therein, I haue cauſed to be new cut and put into their fit places, with deſcriptions to them, and only a marke of alteration. The next are the deſcriptions, which I haue in ſome places lightly amended, without giuing any notice thereof; but when it is much altered, then giue I you this marke † at the beginning thereof; but if it were ſuch as that I could not helpe it but by writing a new one, then ſhall you finde it with this marke ‡ at the beginning and end thereof, as alſo whatſoeuer is added in the whole booke, either in deſcription or otherwiſe. The next is the Place, which I haue ſeldome altered, yet in ſome places ſupplied, and in others I haue put doubts, & do ſuſpect otherſome to be falſe, which becauſe I had not yet viewed, I left as I found. The Time was a thing of no ſuch moment, for any matter worth mentioning to be performed vpon, wherefore I will not inſiſt vpon it. Names are of great importance, and in them I ſhould haue been a little more curious if I had had more time, as you may ſee I at the firſt haue beene; but finding it a troubleſome worke, I haue onely afterwards where I iudged it moſt needfull inſiſted vpon it: *Bauhinus* his *Pinax* may ſupply what you in this kinde finde wanting. In many places of this worke you ſhall finde large diſcourſes and ſometimes controuerſies handled by our Authour in the names; theſe are for the moſt part out of *Dodonæus*, & ſome of them were ſo abbreuiated, and by that meanes confounded, that I thought it not worth my paines to mend them, ſo I haue put them out in ſome few places, and referred you to the places in *Dodonæus* out of

which

which they were taken, as in the chapter of Alehoofe: it may be they are not ſo perfect as they ſhould be in ſome very few other places, (for I could not compare all) but if you ſuſpect any ſuch thing, haue recourſe to that Author, and you ſhall finde full ſatisfaction.

Now come I to the Temper and Vertues. Theſe commonly were taken forth of the fore-mentioned Author, and here and there out of *Lobels* Obſeruations, and *Camerarius* his *Hortus medicus*. To theſe he alſo adddedſome few Receipts of his owne: theſe I haue not altered, but here and there ſhewed to which they did moſt properly belong; as alſo if I found them otherwiſe than they ought, I noted it; or if in vnfit places, I haue tranſferred them to the right place, and in diuers things whereof our Author hath bin ſilent, I haue ſupplied that defect.

For my additions I will here ſay nothing, but refer you to the immediate enſuing Catalogue, which will enforme you what is added onely in figure, or deſcription, or in both, by which, and theſe two formerly mentioned marks, you may ſee what is much altered or added in the Work; for this marke † put either to figure, or before any clauſe, ſhews it to haue bin otherwiſe put before; or that clauſe whether it be in deſcription, Place, Time, Names, or Vertues to be much altered. This other marke ‡ put to a figure ſhewes it not to haue been formerly in the worke, but now added; and put in any other place it ſhewes all is added vntill you come to another of the ſame marks. But becauſe it is ſomtimes omitted, I will therefore giue notice in the *Errata* where it ſhould be put, in thoſe places where I obſerue either the former or later of them to be wanting.

Further, I muſt acquaint you how there were the deſcriptions of a few plants here and there put in vnfitting places, which made me deſcribe them as new added, as *Saxifraga maior Matthioli*, *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*, of which in the chapter of *Perſicaria* there was an ill deſcription, but a reaſonable good one in the chapter of *Aſtrantia nigra*. *Papauer ſpinoſum*, was figured and deſcribed amongſt the *Cardui*; now all theſe (as I ſaid) I added as new in the moſt fitting places: yet found them afterwards deſcribed, but put them out all, except the laſt, whoſe hiſtorie I ſtill retaining, with a reference to the preceding figure and Hiſtorie. Note alſo, whereſoeuer my Author formerly mentioned *Cluſius*, according to his Spaniſh or Pannonicke Obſeruations, I haue made it, according to his Hiſtorie, which containes them both with additions.

Alſo I muſt certifie you, (becauſe I know it is a thing that ſome will thinke ſtrange, that the number of the pages in this booke do no more exceed that of the former, conſidering there is ſuch a large acceſſion of matter and figures) the cauſe hereof is, each page containes diuers lines more than the former, the lines themſelues alſo being longer; and by the omiſſion of deſcriptions and figures put twice or thrice ouer, and the Kindes, vnneceſſarily put in ſome places, I gained as much as conueniently I could, beeing deſirous that it might be bound together in one volume.

Thus haue I ſhewed what I haue performed in this Worke, entreating you to take this my Labor in good part; and if there be any defect therein (as needs there muſt in all humane works) aſcribe it in part to my haſte and many buſineſſes, and in ſome places to the want of ſufficient information, eſpecially in Exoticke things; and in other ſome, to the little conuerſation I formerly had with this Author, before ſuch time as (ouercome by the importunitie of ſome friends, and the generall want of ſuch a Worke) I tooke this taske vpon me. Furthermore I deſire, that none would raſhly cenſure me for that which I haue here done; but they that know in what time I did it, and who themſelues are able to do as much as I haue here performed; for to ſuch alone I ſhall giue free libertie, and will be as ready to yeeld further ſatisfaction if they deſire it, concerning any thing I haue here aſſerted, as I ſhall be apt to neglect and ſcorne the cenſure of the Ignorant and Vnlearned, who I know are ſtill forward to verifie our Engliſh prouerbe *

* *A fooles bolt is ſoone ſhot.*

I muſt not in ſilence paſſe ouer thoſe from whom I haue receiued any fauour or incouragement, whereby I might be the better enabled to performe this Taske. In the firſt place let me remember the onely Aſſiſtant I had in this Worke, which was M^r. *Iohn Goodyer* of Maple-Durham in Hampſhire, from whom I receiued many accurate deſcriptions, and ſome other obſeruations concerning plants; the which (deſirous to giue euery man his due) I haue cauſed to be ſo printed, as they may be diſtinguiſhed from the reſt: and thus you ſhall know them; in the beginning is the name of the plant in Latine in a line by it ſelfe, and at the end his name is inſerted; ſo that the Reader may eaſily finde thoſe things that I had from him, and I hope together with me will be thankfull to him, that he would ſo readily impart them for the further increaſe of this knowledge.

M^r. *George Bowles* of Chiſſelhurſt in Kent muſt not here be forgot, for by his trauells and induſtry I haue had knowledge of diuers plants, which were not thought nor formerly

Thomas Hickes
Iohn Buggs.
William Broad.
Job Weale.
Leonard Buckner.
Iames Clarke.
Robert Lorkin.

knowne to grow wilde in this kingdome, as you shall finde by diuers places in this booke. My louing friends and fellow Trauellers in this study, and of the same profession, whose companie I haue formerly enioyed in searching ouer a great part of Kent, and who are still ready to do the like in other places, are here also to be remembred, and that the rather, because this Knowledge amongst vs in this city was almost lost, or at least too much neglected, especially by those to whom it did chiefely belong, and who ought to be ashamed of ignorance, especially in a thing so absolutely necessarie to their profession. They should indeed know them as workemen do their tooles, that is readily to cal them by their names, know where to fetch, and whence to procure the best of each kinde; and lastly, how to handle them.

I haue already much exceeded the bounds of an Epistle, yet haue omitted many things of which I could further haue informed thee Reader, but I will leaue them vntill such time as I finde a gratefull acceptance; or some other occasion that may againe inuite me to set Pen to Paper; which, That it may be for my Countreyes good and Gods glory, shall euer be the prayers and Endeauours of thy Well-Wisher

From my house on Snow-hill,
Octob. 22. 1633.

THOMAS IOHNSON.

A Catalogue of Additions.

BEcauſe the markes were not ſo carefully and right put to theſe Figures, which were not formerly in the booke, I haue thought good to giue you the names of all ſuch as are added, either in figure or deſcription, or both: together with the booke, chapter, and number or place they hold in each chapter. *F* ſtands for figure, *D* for Deſcription, and where both are added, you ſhall finde both theſe letters; and where the letter *C* is put, the Hiſtorie of the whole Chapter is added.

BOOKE. I.

Chap. 2. 1. *Gram.min.rub.ſive Xerampelinum*, f.
Chap. 5. 3. *Gram.arund.minus Diſc.*
Chap. 6. 1 *Gram.tument.arundin.* f.
2. *Gram.pan.elegans* d.
Chap. 8 3. *Gram.typhoides ſpica longiſ.* d.
Chap. 13. 3. *Gram. Panic. ſpic. ſimp.* d.
Chap. 14. 1 *Gram.pal.echin.* f.
3. *Gram.capit.glob.* d.
4. *Gram.mont.echin.* d.
Chap. 16. 8. *Gram.cyper.ſpic.* d.
Chap. 20, 3. *Gram.dactyloides.* f. d.
C. Chap. 21. 1. *Gram.Cyp.ang.mai.* f d
2. *Pſeudocyperus* f. d.
3. *Cyperus long.inod.* f. d.
4. *Cyperus rot.inod.* f d
5 *Cyper.Gram.mil.* f. d.
C. Chap. 22. 1 *Gram.mont. auen.* f. d.
2. *Gram.muror ſpic.long.* f. d.
3. *Gram.criſtatum.* f. d.
4. *Gram.ſpica ſecal.* d.
5. *Gram.ſpica. Brizæ* d.
6. *Gram. lanatum* d.
7. *Gram.iunc.leucanth.* d
8 *Gram.Loliac.min.* d.
9. *Gram.lol.* d.
10. *Gram. ſparteum min.* d
11. *Gram.alopecur.ſp.aſpera.* d.
12. *Gram.ſcoparium.* d.
Chap. 24. 3. *Cyperus rotund. Syriacus.* d.
4. *Cyp.min.Cret.* d.
5. *Cyp.rotund.inodorus*, f. d.
Chap. 25. *Cyp.eſculentus.* d. C.
Chap. 26. *Galanga maior.* C.
Galanga minor. C.
Chap. 27. *Cyperus Indicus.* C.
Chap. 28. *Zedoaria.* C.
Chap. 29. 5. *Iuncus cap.Equiſ.* f. d.
Chap. 34. 5. *Spartum noſt.par.* f. d.
6. *Spart. Auſtriacum.* f. d.
Chap. 39. 4 *Phalangium antiq.* f. d.
5. *Phalang.Virgin.* f d

Chap. 42. 4. *Iris Byzantina*, d.
7. *Iris flo.cerul.obſol.* f-d.
8. *Chamæiris niuea*, f. d.
9. *Chamæir.lat.ſt.rub.* f. d.
10. *Chamæir.lut.* f. d.
11 *Cham.variegat.* f. d.
Chap. 45. 3. *Calamus aromat.* f. d.
Chap. 63. 3. *Panicum Americanum*, f. d.
Chap. 64. 3. *Phalar.prat.altera.* f d
Chap. 65. 2. *Alopecuros Anglica.pal.* d.
Chap. 68. 2 *Melampyrum purp.* f d
3 *Melampyr.cærul.* f d
4 *Melampyr.Lut.* f d
Chap. 70. 5 *Aſphodelus minimus*, f d
Chap. 71 3 *Aſphod.Lanc.ver.* f d
Chap. 74. 1 *Iris bulboſa Lut.* f d
4 *Iris bulb.verſicol.* f d
6 *Iris bulb.flo.cin.* f d
7 *Iris bulb.flo.alb.* f d
Chap. 75 2 *Siſyrichium minus*, f
Chap. 76 4 *Gladiolus lacuſtris.* f d
Chap. 77 2 *Hyacinthus ſtel.albicans*, f
3 *Hyacinthus ſtel.biſol.* f d
6 *Hyac.ſtel.Byzant.* f d
8 *Hyac.ſtel. Som.* f d
9 *Hyac.ſtel.aſt.mai.* f d
10 *Hyac.ſtel.aſt.min.* f d
12 *Hyac.Peruv.* f d
Chap. 78 3 *Hyac.ſtel.ver.* d.
Chap. 79 6 *Hyac.Or.polyanth.* f d
7 *Hyac.Or.purp.* f d
8 *Hyac.Or.alb.* f d
9 *Hyac.Brumalis*, f d
10 *Hyac.Or.caule folioſo*, f d
11 *Hyac.Or.flo.pleno*, f d
12 *Hyac.Or.flo.cærul.pleno.* f d
13 *Hyac.Or.flo.cand.plen.* f d
14 *Hyac. obſolet.flo.Hiſp.* f d
15 *Hyac.min.Hiſp.* f d
16 *Hyac.Ind.tuber.* f d
Chap. 80 3 *Hyacinthus com.Byzant.* f
4 *Hyacinth.com.ramoſus.* d
5 *Hyacinth.com.ram.eleg.* f d

Chap.84.4 *Narc ſſ. medio-croceus ſerot. polyanth.* f d
5 *Narç. medio purp. flo. plen.* f d
11 *Nare. flore pleno albo,* f d
12 *Narc. flo. plen. medio lut.* f d
13 *Narc. flore plen. med. verſic.* f d
17 *Nare. iuncifol. roſea lut.* f d
18 *Narc. iuncifol. amplo cal.* f d
19 *Narc. iuncifol. reflex. flo. alb.* f d
19 *Narc. iuncifol. reflex. min.* f d
20 *Narc. iuncifol. mult.* f d
23. *Narc. vernus prac. flau.* f d
Chap.85.3 *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſp.* f
4 *Pſeudonarc. min. hiſpan.* f d
5 *Pſeudonarc. albo flore* f d
C. Chap.86.1 *Narciſ. omnium maximus* f d
2 *Narciſ. mult. Robini.* d
3 *Pſeudonarc. flo. pleno* f d
4 *Narciſ. Wilmot.* d
Narc. Tradeſcant. d
Narc. Parkinſon. d
5 *Narciſ. Iacob. Indicus* f d
6 *Narciſ. iuncifol. mont. min.* f d
7 *Narc. mont. iuncifol. flore fimbriato* f d
8 *Narc. omnium. min. mont. alb.* f d
Chap.87. *Tuliparum fig.* 23.
Chap.88.2 *Leucoium bulboſum præcox Byzant.* f d
5 *Leucoium bulb. Aut. min.* f d
6 *Leuc. bulb. vern. min.* d
Chap.89.3 *Frittillaria Aquitan. min. flo. obſol.* f d.
9 *Frittill. alb. præcox* f d
Cum numinibus & notis nonem aliarum varietatum.
Chap.90.3 *Crocus vernus flo. lut.* f
4 *Crocus vern. flo. albo* f
5 *Crocus vern. flo. purp.* f
6 *Croc. mont. Autum.* f
7 *Croc. mon. Autum. flo. mai. albid. cærul.* f d
8 *Crocus Autum. flo. alb.* f
9 *Crocus vernus anguſtifol. flo. viol.* f d
10 *Crocus vernus lat. flo. flau. ſtriis viol.* f d.
11 *Croc. vern. lat. ſtriat. flo. dupl.* d
Chap. 91 5 *Colchicum montanum min. verſic. flo.* f d
9 *Colchicum latifolium.* f d
10 *Colchicum verſic. flore* f d
11 *Colchicum. flo. pleno.* f d
12 *Colchicum biflor.* f d
13 *Colchicum vernum* f d
14 *Colchicum variegat. Chienſe.* f d
15 *Hermodactyli offic.* f d.
Chap.92. 4 *Ornithogalum hiſpan. minus.* f d
5 *Ornithogalum luteum minus.* f d
6 *Bulbus vnifolius* f d
7 *Ornithogalum maius Arabicum.* f d
8 *Ornithogalum ſpicatum* f d
9 *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum* f d
Chap.93.3 *Cepa Hiſpanica oblonga* f d
4 *Aſcalonitides.* f d.
Chap.94 1 *Scilla Hiſpanica vulg.* f d
6 *Narciſſus tertius Matthioli.* f d
Chap.95 *Porrum ſectivum aut tonſile* f d
Chap.96 3 *Ampelopraſon, ſive Porrum ſyl.* f d
Chap.97. 2 *Allium ſyl. rubent. nul.* f d
Chap.99.2 *Scorodopraſum primum Cluſ.* f
3 *Scorodopraſum minus* f d
4 *Ophioſcoridon.* f d
Chap.100.6 *Moly latifolium flore flauo.* f d.
7 *Moly minus flo. albo.* f d

C. Chap. 101. 1 *Moly Narciſſinis foliis prim.* f d
2. *Moly Narc. foliis ſecund.* f d
3 *Moly Narc. fol. tertium* f d
4 *Moly mont. latifol. 1 Cluſ.* f d
5 *Moly mont. ſecund. Cluſ.* f d
6 *Moly mont. 3 Cluſ.* f d
7 *Moly mont. 4 ſpec. 1 Cluſ.* f d
8 *Moly mont. 4 ſpec. 2. Cluſ.* f d
9 *Moly mont. 5 Cluſ.* f d.
Chap.103.2 *Lilium rubrum,* f d
4 *Lilium cruentum bulbif.* f
5 *Lil. cruent. ſecundum caul. bulb. don.* f.
6 *Lilium purpureum minus* f d
Chap.105 2 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. purpur. ſang.* f d
3 *Lilium Byzant. flo. dilute rubent.* f d
4 *Lilium Byzant. miniatum polyanth,* f d
Chap.106.1 *Lilium rubrum anguſtif.* f d
2 *Lilium rubrum præcox.* d
3 *Lilium mont. Flo. Flav. punct.* f d
4 *Lilium mont. flore flavo non punct.* f d
Chap.110.5 *Cynoſorchis minor. Pannon.* f d
Chap. 111.3 *Cynoſorchis morio minor.* f d
Chap.112.4 *Tragorchis minor Batanica* f d
Chap. 113.15 *Orchis trifol. minor.* f d
16 *Orchis anguſtifol.* d
Chap.115.3 *Orchis palmata Pannon. 8. Cluſ.* f d
Chap.116.9 *Serapias Batrachites altera* f d
Chap.117.5 *Palma Chriſti max.* f d
Chap.118.2 *Nidus auis flore & caule violat.* d

Lib 2.

CHap.1. 2 *Rapum radice oblonga* f d
Chap.2.1 *Rapiſtrum arvenſe alt.* f d
Chap.3.1 *Bunias,* f
2 *Bunias ſyl. Lobelii* f
Chap.5.1 *Raphanus ſativus* f
2 *Radicula ſat. min.* f
Chap.7.3 *Lepidium annuum* f d
Chap. 9. 1 *Sinapi ſativum,* f
2 *Sinapi vulgare* d
3 *Sinapi ſat. alt.* f
4 *Sinapi album,* f d
5 *Sinapi ſyl. minus* f
Chap. 10. 1 *Eruca ſativa,* f
3 *Eruca ſyl. anguſtifolia* f
4 *Eruca Naſturtio cogn. tenuifol.* f
5 *Eruca marina* f
6 *Eruca aquatica,* d
Chap. 15. 2 *Eryſimum alterum Italicum,* f
Chap. 17.2 *Sium maius anguſtifol.* d
3 *Sium vmbellatum repens* d
4 *Sium alterum Oluſatri facie,* f d
6 *Sium Matthioli & Ital.* f d
Chap. 18.3 *Cardamine altera flo. pleno* f d
7 *Sium minus impatiens,* f d
8 *Cardamine pumila Bellidis fol.* f d
Chap. 19.6 *Thlaſpi amarum* d
Chap.20 *Thlaſpi Cand. flo. alb.* f d
Chap.21. 8 *Thlaſpi petræum minus,* f d
Chap. 22.4 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum folio Leuc. mar.* f
5 *Thlaſpi hederaceum,* f d
Chap.23.2 *Turritis maior* f d
C. Chap. 24. 1 *Draba Dioſcoridis* f d
2 *Draba prima repens* f d
3 *Draba altera repens* f d
4 *Draba ſive Arabis quorundam.* d
Chap.27.3 *Erigeron tomentoſum alterum,* f d

Chap.

Chap.28.2 *Iacobæa angustifolia*, f d
3 *Iacobæa latifolia*. f d
Chap.29.5 *Cichorium spinosum*. f d
Chap.31. 3 *Chondrilla lutea*, f
4 *Chondrilla Hispanica*, f
9 *Cichorium verrucarium*. f d
Chap.32.3 *Dens leonis bulbosus*. f d
Chap.33.2 *Sonchus asperior*. f d
5 *Sonchus lævis muralis*, f d
6 *Sonchus lævis angustif*. f d
9 *Sonchus arborescens alt*. f d
10 *Sonchus sylvaticus* d
Chap.34.9 *Hieracium falcatum alterum*. f d
Chap.35. 5 *Hieracium parvum Creticum*. f d
6 *Hieracium Dentis Leonis folio hirs*. f d
C. Chap.36.1 *Pulmon. Gallica, sive aurea Lat*. f d
2 *Pulm. Gal. sive aur. angustif*. f d
3 *Hierac. hort. latif*. f d
C. Chap.38.1 *Lactuca syl. mai*. f d
2 *Lactuca syl. minor fol. integris*. d
3 *Lactuca syl. fol. dissect*. f d
Chap.42.3 *Betarubra Romana*. f
Chap.43.1 *Blitum maius alb*. f
3 *Blitum minus alb*. f
4 *Blitum minus rubrum*. f
Chap.44.5 *Amaranthus pannicula incurva holoserica*. f d
Chap.45.3 *Atriplex syl. sive Polyspermon*. d
5 *Atrip. syl. vulgaris*. f d
6 *Atrip. syl. altera*. f d
7 *Atrip. syl. angustifol*. f d
8 *Atrip. baccifera*. f d
Chap.47.1 *Atrip. syl. latif*. f
2 *Atrip syl. latif. alt*. f d
Chap.52.1 *Cynocrambe*. f
3 *Phyllon thelygon*. d
Chap.54.2 *Scorpioides Matth*. f
Chap.55.2 *Solanum somniferum*. f d
Chap.58.2 *Mirabilia peruv. flo. alb*. f
Chap.66.3 *Hyoscyamus alb. min*. f d
4 *Hyoscyamus alb. Cret*. f d
5 *Hyoscyamus flo. rub*. f d
Chap.68 3 *Tabacum min*. f d
Chap.71.2 *Capsicum rotundior. siliq*. f d
cum 12. *aliis varietatibus*.
Chap.72.3 *Papauer corniculatum phœnic. glab*. f d
Chap.73.3 *Papauer fimbriatum album*. f d
5 *Papaver syl*. f d
Chap.76. 7 *Anemone latifolia duplo flauo flore* f d
C. Chap.77.1 *Anemone latif. flo. coccin*. f d
2 *Anem. latif. flo. mag. coccin*. f d
3 *Anem. latif. Byzant*. f d
4 *Anem. ten. flo. ampl. sang*. f d
5 *Anem ten. flo. Coccin*. f d
6 *Anem. ten. flo. dilute purp*. f d
7 *Anem. ten. flo. exalb*. f d
8 *Anem. ten. flo. cerul. striat*. f d
9 *Anem. ten. flo plen. coccin*. f d
10 *Anem. ten. flo. atropurp*. f d
Chap.78.3 *Anem. nemorum. flo. pleno alb*. f
4 *Anem. nem. flo. pleno. purp*. f d
Chap.79.4 *Pulsatilla Flore minore*. f d
5 *Pulsatil. flo. lut*. d
Chap.81.2. *Lapathum. syl. fol. min. acuto*. f d
Chap.82.5 *Lapathum satyum. sang*. f
Chap.82.2 *Rha capitatum angustif*. f d
3 *Rha verum antiq*. f d.
Chap.87. 3 *Ophris bifolia bulb*. f d
Chap.88.2 *Ophioglosson abortivum*. f
Chap.89. 3 *Lunaria min. ramosa*, f d
Chap.90. 2. *Pyrola 2 tenerior. Clus*. f d
3 *Pyrola 3 fruticans Clus*. f d
4 *Pyrola 4 min. Clus*. f d
Chap.92.3 *Limonium folio sinuato*. f d
4 *Limonio congener Clus*. f d
Chap.93.2 *Tripolium vulg. min*. f
Chap.96.2 *Plantago aquat. minor stel*. f d
Chap.97.6 *Plantago panniculis sparsis*. f d
Chap.99.4 *Holosteum sive Leontod. Cret. alt* f d
5 *Holost. sive Leontod. Cret. alt* f d
Chap.104 *Herba Dorea Lobel*. f
Herba Dorea altera d
Chap.105. 2 *Gentiana min. purp*. f d
C. Chap.107. 1 *Gentianella verna maior*. f d
2 *Gent. Alpin. vern*. d
3 *Gent fugax min*. d
4 *Gent. fugax mai*. d.
Chap.109.2 *Sp culum Veneris minus*. f d
Chap.112.2 *Calceolus Mariæ alter*. f d
Chap.114.3 *Persicaria pusilla repens*. f d
4 *Persicaria siliquosa*. f d
Chap.116.5 *Trachelium maius petræum* f d
Chap.117.7 *Campanula Cymbalaria fol*. d
Chap.118.4 *Rapunculus Alp. Cornicul*. f d
5 *Rapunculus cornic. mont*. f d
6 *Rapunculus saxatilis*, f d
Chap.119. 4 *Leucoium syl*. d
5 *Leuc. luteum flo. ampl*. d
6 *Leucoium Flo. albo*- d
Chap.120.2 *Leucoium flo. multipl*. f d
3 *Leucoium spinosum Cret*. f d
Chap 121.2 *Leucoium marinum purp*. d
Chap.122. 2 *Viola matronalis flore. multipl*. d
3. 4 *Viola Mat. Flo. obsol. sive Leucoium Melancholicum*. f d
Chap.124.2. *Alyssum Dioscoridis* f
Chap 126.3 *Lychnis Coronaria mult*. f d
Chap.127.1 *Lychnis syl. rub. Flo*. f
Chap.127.7 *Lychnis caliculis striatis 2. Clus*. d
8 *Lych. syl. alb 9. Clus*. d
C. Chap.128.1 *Lychnis syl. multipl. purp*. f d
2 *Lychnis syl. alba mult*. f d
3 *Lychnis abortiva flo. mult. virid*. f d
4 *Lych. syl. lat. Clus*. f d
5 *Lych. mont. repens* f d
Chap.129.2 *Lysimachia lutea min*. f d
3 *Lysimachia lut. Flo glob*. f d
4 *Lysimachia lut. virgin*. f d
7 *Chamænerion*. f
8 *Chamænerion alt. angustif*. f d
9 *Lysimachia cærulea*. f
10 *Lysimachia galericulata*. f
1 *Lysimachia purp. minor*. f d
Chap.131.1 *Coniza maior*. f d
C. 2 *Coniza min*. f d
3 *Coniza media*. d
4 *Coniza minim*. d
5 *Coniza foliis lacin*. f d
6 *Coniza palustris serratifol*. d
7 *Coniza Aust. Clus*. f d

8 *Coniza*

8 *Coniza incana*, f.d.
9 *Coniza Alpina piloſiſ.* f.d.
10 *Coniza cærulea acris*, f.d.
Ch.132. 2 *Aſter Ital.* f.d.
5 *Aſter Conizoides Geſn.* f.
6 *Aſter lut. ſup. Cluſ.* f.
7 *Aſter lut. fol. ſucciſa*, f.
8 *Aſter Salicis folio*, f.
9 *Aſter Auſtriacus 5. Cluſ.* f.
10 *Aſter 6. Cluſ.* f.
11 *Aſter 7. Cluſ.* f.
12 *Aſter Virginian. fruticoſ.* d.
13 *Aſter fruticoſus minor*, d
Ch. 133. *Glaſtum ſylueſtre*, f.
Ch. 135. 2 *Seſamoides Salamanticum parvum*, d.
3 *Seſamoides parvum Matth.* d.
Ch. 139. 10 *Tithymalus characias anguſtifol.* f.d.
11 *Tithymalus characias ſerratifol.* f.d.
12 *Tithymalus dendroides ex cod. Caſ.* f.
17 *Eſula exigua Tragi*, f.d.
23 *Apios radice oblonga*, f.d.
Ch.141. 1 *Aloe vulgaris*, f.
Ch. 142. 2 *Sedum maius arboreſcens*, f.
5 *Sedum maius anguſtifol.* f.
Ch.143. 3 *Sedum minus æſtivum*, f.
4 *Sedum minus flo. amplo.* f.
5 *Sedum medium teretifolium*, f.d.
6 *Aizoon Scorpioides*, f.
7 *Sedum Portlandicum*, f.
8 *Sedum petræum*, f.
C { Ch.144. 1 *Sedum minus paluſtre*, f.d.
2 *Sedum Alpinum 1 Cluſ.* f.d.
3 *Sedum Alpinum 3 Cluſ.* f.d.
4 *Sedum Alpinum 4 Cluſ.* f.d.
5 *Sedum petræum Buplenri folio*, f.d.
Ch.147. 3 *Telephium legitimum Imperati*, f.d.
Cha.149. 1 *Halimus latifolius*, f.
2 *Halimus anguſtifol. procumbens*, f.
3 *Halimus vulgaris*, d.
4 *Vermicularis frutex minor*, f.
5 *Vermicularis frutex maior*, f.
Ch.150. 5 *Chamæpitys ſpuria alt. Dod.* f.
6 *Chamæpitys Auſtr.* f.
Ch.151. 2 *Vmbelicus ven. ſiue Cotyl. al.* f.
3 *Vmbelicus ven. min.* d.
4 *Cotyledon min. mont. alt.* f.d.
6 *Cymbalaria Italica*, f.d.
Ch. 155. 2 *Kali maius ſem. cochleato*, f.
3 *Kali minus*, f.
Ch.157. 2 *Cerinthe aſperior flore flauo*, f.d.
Ch.158. 3 *Hypericum tomentoſum Lob.* f.d.
4 *Hypericum ſupinum glabrum*, f.d.
5 *Hypericum pulchrum Tragi*, d.
Chap.159. 2 *Aſcyron ſupinum paluſtre*, d.
Ch.160. 2 *Androſæmum hypericoides*, f.d.
C. { Ch. 161. 1 *Coris Matth.* f.d.
2 *Coris cærulea Monſpel.* f.d.
Ch. 162. 2 *Centaurium maius alt.* f.
Ch. 164. 5 *Antirrhinum min. repens*, f.d.
Ch. 165. 3 *Linaria purp. alt.* f.
4 *Linaria Valentina Cluſ.* f.
7 *Oſyris flaua ſyl.* f.d.
8 *Linaria quadrifol. ſupina*, d.
12 *Paſſerina linaria folio*, f.
13 *Paſſerina altera*, d.
14 *Linaria adulterina*, d.
Ch.166. *Linum ſatiuum*, f.
Ch. 107. 3 *Linum ſyl. latifol.* f.
5 *Linum ſyl. catharticum*, f.d.
6 *Linum ſyl. latifol.* 3 *Cluſ.* d.
7 *Linum marinum lut.* f.d.
Ch.170. 3 *Polygonum marinum max.* d.
Ch. 171. 2 *Anthyllis Valentina Cluſ.* f.
3 *Polygonum ſerpillifolium*, f. d.
9 *Saxifraga Anglicana alſinefolia*, d.
6 *Saxifraga paluſtris alſinefolia*, f.d.
Cha.172. 2 *Millegrana minima*, f.
Ch.173. 7 *Serpillum citratum*, f.
8 *Serpillum hirſutum*, f.d.
Ch. 175. 4 *Satureia Cretica*, f. d.
Ch. 177. 5 *Hyſſopus parua anguſt. foliis*, f.d.
Ch.178. 2 *Gratiola anguſtifolia*, f.d.
Ch.180. 4 *Stœchas ſummis caulic, nudis* f.d.
Ch.182. *Caryophyll. ſig.* 4.
Ch.183. *Caryophyll. plum. albus odorat.* f.d.
8 *Caryophyll. pumil. Alpinus*, f.d.
11 *Caryophyll. prat.* f.
13 *Caryophyll. mont. hum. lat.* f.
14 *Caryophyll. mont. alb.* f.d.
17 *Caryophyll. hum. flore cand. amæno*, f.d.
Ch.184. 5 *Armeria prolifera, Lob.* d.
Ch.185. 3 *Armeria prat. flo. pleno*, f.
Ch.186. 3 *Muſcipula anguſtifol.* f. d.
C. { Ch.188. 1 *Saxifrag. mag. Mat.* f.d.
2 *Saxifrag. antiq. Lob.* f.d.
Ch.189. 4 *Ptarmica Imperati*, d.
Ch.191. 3 *Lithoſpermum Anchuſa, fac.* f.
4 *Anchuſa degener*, f.
Ch. 192 11 *Alſine rotundifolia*, f.d.
12 *Alſine paluſt ſerpillifol.* f.d.
13 *Alſine baccifera*, f.d.
Ch.194. 3 *Anagallis tenuifol.* f.d.
Ch.195. 3 *Anagallis aquat. rotundifol.* f.d.
4 *Anagallis aquat. 4. Lob.* f.d.
5 *Cepæa*, f.d.
Ch.196. 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia*, f.
2 *Anthyllis marina incana*, f.
3 *Anthyllis altera Italorum*, d.
Ch. 197. 5 *Veronica fruticans ſerpilifol.* f.d.
7 *Veron. ſpicata lat.* d.
8 *Veronica ſupina*, f.
Ch.198. 3 *Nummularia flo. purp.* f.d.
Ch.205. 8. *Gnaphalium Americanum.* f.
13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio*, f.d.
14 *Gnaphalium minus lat. fol*, f. d.
Ch. 207. 1 *Stœchas citrina, f.*
2 *Amaranthus luteus latifol.* d.
Ch.208. 3 *Ageratum foliis non ſerratis*, f.
4 *Ageratum floribus albis*, f.d,
Ch.209. 4 *Tanacetum in odor. maius*, f.d.
Ch.210. 3 *Matricaria Alpina Cluſ.* f.
Ch.211. 5 *Polium lanandulæ folio*, f.d.
Ch.213. 3 *Teucrium maius Pann.* f.d.
4 *Teucrium petræum pumil.* f.d.
Ch.215. *Scorodonia*, f.
Ch.219. 3 *Tragoriganum Cretenſe*, f.d.
Ch. 221. 1 *Pulegium regium*, f.
2 *Pulegium mas*, f.
Ch.222. 4 *Ocimum Indicum*, f.d.
Ch.223. 3 *Corchorus*, f.
4 *Acinos Anglicum Cluſij*, d.
5 *Clinopodium Auſtr.* f.d.
6 *Clinopodium Alpinum*, f.d.
7 *Acinos odoratiſſ.* d.

Ch.

Ch. 225. 4. *Mentha cardiaca*, f.
Mentha spicata alt. f.d.
Ch. 227. 3 *Mentastrum*, f.d.
4 *Mentastr. niv. Angl.* f.d.
5 *Mentastrum minus*, f.d.
6 *Mentastr. mont. 1 Clus.* f.d.
7 *Mentastrum tuberos. rad. Clus.* f.d.
Ch. 229. 3 *Melissa Fuch. flo. alb. & purp.* f.2.
4 *Herba Iudaica Lob.* f.
Ch. 231. 3 *Stachys spinosa Cretica*, f.d.
4 *Stachis Lusitan.* f.d.
5 *Sideritis scordioides*, f.
6 *Sideritis Alpina Hyssopifolia*, f.
C. Ch. 232. 1 *Sideritis vulgaris*, f.d.
2 *Sideritis angustifol.* f.d.
3 *Sideritis procumb. ramosa*, f.d.
4 *Sideritis procumbens non ramosa*, f.d.
5 *Sideritis humilis lato obtuso folio*, d.
6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra*, f. d.
7. *Sideritis arvensis flo. rub.* d.
Ch. 233. *Marrubium aquat.* f.
Ch. 234. 2 *Marrubium nigrum langifol.* f.d.
Ch. 235. 2 *Lanium Pannon.* f.
5 *Galeopsis vera*, f.d.
6 *Lamium Pannon.* 3 *Clus.* f.d.
Ch. 238. 2 *Cannabis fœm.* f.
Ch. 239. 2 *Cannabis spuria alt.* f.
3 *Cannabis spuria tert.* f.
Ch. 240. 2 *Enpat. Cannabinum mas*, f.
Ch. 245. 5 *Scrophularia Ind.* f.
3 *Scrophularia flo. lut.* f.d.
Ch. 247. 2 *Scabiosa rubra Austr.* d.
8 *Scabiosa mont: alb.* f. d,
13 *Scabiosa min. Bellidis fol.* f. d.
14 *Scabiosa flo. pall.* d.
15 *Scabiosa prolifera*, f.d.
16 *Scabiosa rubra Indica*, f.d.
17 *Scabiosa æstivalis Clus.* f.d.
Ch. 249. 7 *Iacea Austr. villosa*, f.d.
8 *Iacea capitulis hirsut.* d
Ch. 250. 4 *Stœbe Rosmarini fol.* f.d.
5 *Stœbe ex Cod. Cæsar.* f.d.
Ch. 251. 9 *Cyanus repens latifol.* f.d.
10 *Cyanus repens angustifol.* f.d.
Ch. 253. 4 *Viperaria angustifol. elatior*, f.
5 *Viper. Pannon. angust.* d.
Ch. 256. 1 *Chrysanthemum segetum*, f.
3 *Chrysanth. Alp.* 1 *Clus.* f.d.
4 *Chrysanth. Alp.* 2 *Clus.* f.d.
5 *Chrysanth. Cret.* f.d.
6 *Chrysanth. Baticum Boelij*, d.
7 *Chrysanth. tenuisol. Bæt. Boel.* d.
Ch. 260. *Flos solis pyramidalis*, f.d.C.
Ch. 262. 3. *Leucanthemum Alpinum Clus.* f.d.
Ch. 264. 5 *Doronicum angustifol. Austr.* f.d.
6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flo. amp.* f.d.
7 *Doronicum maximum*, f.d.
Ch. 205. 7 *Salvia absinthites*, d.
8 *Salvia Cret. pomifera & non pomif.* f.2.d.
Ch. 266. 2 *Verbascum angustis salvia fol.* f.
3 *Phlomos Lychnites Syr.* f.d.
Ch. 267. 3 *Colus Iouis*, f.
Ch. 268. 3 *Horminum syl. latifol.* f.d.
4 *Horminum syl. flo. alb.* f.d.
5 *Horminum Syl. flo. rub.* f.d.
Ch. 271. 3 *Blattaria flo. viridi*, f.
4 *Blattaria flo. ex vir. purpuresc.* f.
5 *Blattaria flo. albo*, f.d.
6 *Blattaria flo. amplo*, f.d.
7 *Blattaria flo. lut.* f.d.
Ch. 273. 8 *Primula veris Haskethi*, f.
Ch. 277. 3 *Digitalis lutea*, f.
4 *Digitalis ferruginea* f.
5 *Digitalis ferrug. minor*, d.
Ch. 278. *Bacchar. Monspel.* f.
Ch. 283. 3. *Buglossa syl. min.* f.d.
Ch. 284. 2 *Anchusa lutea*, f.
3 *Anchusa minor*, f.
Ch. 283. 2 *Echium vulgare*, f.
3 *Echium pulloflore*, f.d.
4 *Echium rubro flo.* f.d.
Ch. 286. 2 *Cynoglossum Cret.* f.
Cynogloss. Cret. alt. f.d.
Cynogloss. minus fol. virente, f.
Ch. 287. 3 *Symphytum tuberosum*, f.
4 *Symphytum par. Borag. fac.* f.d.
Ch. 290. 2 *Tussilago Alpina*, f.d.
C. Ch. 292. 1 *Cacalia incano folio*, f.d.
2 *Cacalia folio glabro*, f.d.
Ch. 297. 2 *Potamogeiton angust.* d.
3 *Potamogeiton* 3 *Dod.* f.
4 *Potamogeiton long. acut. foliis*, f.d.
Ch. 298. 2 *Tribulus aquat. min. quer. flo.* f.d.
3 *Tribulus aquat. min. Muscat. flo.* f.d.
Ch. 300. 4 *Millefolium tenuisol.* f.
5 *Millefol. palustr. galeric.* f.
6 *Myriophyllon aquat. minus*, d.
Ch. 302 3 *Stellaria aquatica*, f.
Ch. 304. 2 *Arum Ægyptiacum*, f.
Ch. 307. 2 *Soldanella Alp. maior.* f.
3 *Soldanella Alp. minor*, f.d.
Ch. 308. 2 *Gramen Parnassi flo. dupl.* f.
Ch. 309. *Saxifraga alba petræa*, f.d.
Ch. 310. 3 *Cyclamen vernum*, f.
4 *Cyclamen vernum album*, f.d.
5 *An Cyclaminos alt.* f.
Ch. 311. 4 *Aristolochia Saracenica*, f.
5 *Pistolochia*, f.
6 *Pist. Cret. siue Virginiana*, f.d.
Ch. 314. 2 *Hedera Saxatilis*, f.d.
Ch. 315. 3 *Hedera Virginiana*, d.
Ch. 317. 4 *Convolvulus argenteus*, d.
Ch. 318. 2 *Convolvulus cær. sol. rot.* f.d.
3 *Convolv. cærul. min.* f.d.
Ch. 319. 3 *Scammonium Monspel.* f.
Ch. 321. 3 *Bryonia nigra tantum florens*, d.
Ch. 322. *Ialapium*, d.
Ch. 326. 3 *Clematis cær. flo. pleno*, f.d.
Ch. 327. *Clematis cruciata Alpina*, f.d.
Ch. 330. 2 *Clematis Daphnoides maior*, f.
Ch. 334. *Apocynum Syr. Clus.* f.
Ch. 336. 2 *Periploca latifolia*, f.
Ch. 337. 6 *Polygonatum Virginianum*, d.
Ch. 342. 2 *Citrullus minor*, f.
Ch. 345. *Macocks Virginiani*, d.
Melones aquat. edules, *Virg.* d.
Ch. 352. 5 *Malua astina Hispanica*, f.d.
Ch. 353. 5 *Alcea fruticosa cannab.* f.
Ch. 355. 3 *Alcea Ægypt.* f.d.
Ch. 356. 2 *Geranium colum. maius dissect. fol.* d.
3 *Geran. saxatile*, d.
Ch. 360. 2 *Geranium batrachioides alt.* f.d.
3 *Geran. Batrachioides pullo Fl.* f.d.
4 *Geran. batrach. long. rad.* f.d.

Ch.363. 1 *Geranium bulb. Pen.* f.d.
2 *Geran. nodosum Plateau*, f.d.
C. 3 *Geran. argent. Alp.* f.d.
4 *Geran. batrach. flo. var.* d.
5 *Geran. Ind. flo. maculato*, d.
Ch. 367. 13 *Ranunculus hirsut. Alp. flo alb.* f.d.
14 *Ran. mont. hirsut. purp.* f.d.
Ch.369. 2 *Ranunculus Asiat. Flo. plen. min.* f.d.
3 *Ran. Asiat. Flo. plen. prolifero*, f.d.
5 *Ran. grum. rad. ramosus*, f.d.
6 *Ran. grum. rad. Flo. alb.* f.d.
7 *Ran. Asiat. grum. rad. Flo. flav. var.* f.d.
Ch.371. 1 *Ran. Cret. latifol.* f.d.
2 *Ran. folio plant.* f.d.
3 *Ran. mont. Flo. min.* f.d.
C. 4 *Ran. mont. Flo. maj.* f.d.
5 *Ran. præcox rut. fol.* f.d.
6 *Ran. præcox Thalictrifol.* f.d.
7 *Ran. parvus echinat.* f.d.
Ch.376. 4 *Aconitum lycoct. ex cod. Cæs.* f.
5 *Acon. lycoct. hirsut.* f.d.
6 *Acon. Violaceum*, f.d.
7 *Aconitum purp. Neuberg.* f.d.
8 *Aconitum max. Iudenberg.* f.d.
9 *Acon. max. nutant. coma.* f.d.
Ch.380. 5 *Pæonia promiscua*, f.
6 *Pæonia fœmina pumila*, f.
7 *Pæonia Byzant.* f.d.
Ch.381. 5 *Pæonia Pentaphyll. alt.* f.
Ch.382. 6 *Pentaphyllon sup. Torm. fac.* d.
9 *Pentaphyll. incanum minus rep.* d.
11 *Quinquefol. syl. minus* f.d.
12 *Quinquefol. min. flo. aur.* f.d.
13 *Pentaphyllum fragif.* f.d.
Ch. 385. 4 *Caryophyll. mont. purp.* f.d.
5 *Caryophyll. Alp. min.* f.d.
Ch.386 *Fragaria fructu hispido*, d.
Ch.387. 3 *Archangelica*, f.
Ch.391. *Laserpitium*, f.
Ch.395. 2 *Coriandrum alt. min. od.* f.
Ch.396. 3 *Apium, sive Petrosel. Virgin.* d.
Ch.398. *Oreoselinum*, f.
Ch.399. 1 *Petroselinum Macedon. Fuch.* f.
Ch.400. *Selinum Sij fol.* f.d.C.
Ch.402. *Apium syl. sive Thesselium Plin.* f.
Ch.403. 2 *Caucalis Apij fol.* f.
4 *Caucalis maior*, f.d.
5 *Caucalis minor flosc. rub.* f.d.
6 *Caucalis nodo. echinato sem.* f.d.
Ch.407. 2 *Pastinaca sativa atrorubens*, f.
Ch.414. 2 *Anisum Ind. stell.* f.d.
Ch.415. 2 *Ammi Creticum*, f.
3 *Ammi perpusil.* f.
Ch.416. 2 *Cerefolium syl.* d.
4 *Myrrhis altera parua*, f.d.
5 *Myrrhis Æquicolor. noua*, d.
6 *Cicutaria alba*, d.
Ch.417. 2 *Anthriscus*, f.d.
Ch.419. 2 *Barba Capri Tragi*, d.
Ch.421. 3 *Pimpinella sanguisorba max.* d.
Ch.422. 1 *Saxifraga Aug. fac. seseli prat.* f.
2 *Saxifraga Pannon.* f.d.
Chap.424. 2 *Seseli Cretic. maj.* f.
3 *Seseli montanum maius*, f.
4 *Seseli Massiliense*, f.
Ch.425. 2 *Meum alt. Ital.* f.
2 *Ferulago*, f.

Ch.427. 3 *Panax Asclepium*, f.d.
Ch. 435. 2 *Chelidon. mai. fol. mag. dissecto*, f.d.
Ch. 440. 6 *Valeriana Mexican.* f.
8 *Valeriana annua Clus.* f.d.
9 *Valer. Alp. lat.* f.d.
10 *Valer. Alp. angust.* f.d.
Ch.442. 3 *Consolida reg. Flo. dup.* f.d.
4 *Consol reg. elat. Flo. plen.* f.d.
Ch.443. 4 *Melanthium Dam. Flo. plen.* f.d.
6 *Nigella Hisp. Flo. amp.* f.d.
Ch.447. 4 *Aquilegia var.* f.d.
5 *Aquil. Flo. inuerso rubro*, f.d.
6 *Aquil. Flo. inuerso albo*, f.d.
7 *Aquil. Flo. ros.* f.d.
8 *Aquil. degener*, f.d.
Ch.457. 6 *Drypis*, f.
Ch.460. 4 *Rubia spicata Cretica*, f.d.
5 *Rubia Synanchica*, d.
6 *Rubia minima*, f.d.
Ch.462. 2 *Rubia cruciata lenis*, f.d.
Ch.463. 2 *Asperula Flo. cæsul.* f.
3 *Sagina spergula*, f.
4 *Spergula marina*, d.
5 *Spergula rubra*, d.
Ch.565. *Filicis maris variet.* f.d.
Ch.467. 3 *Polypodium Ind.* f.d.
Ch.468. *Dryopteris Adu.* f.d.
Ch.70. 3 *Hemionitis maior*, f.
4 *Hem. minor*, f.
5 *Hem. peregrina*, f.
Ch.472. 4 *Chamæsilix mar. Angl.* f.
Ch.475. 2 *Acanthus syl. aculeatus* f.
Ch.478. 2 *Carduus globos. acut.* f.
3 *Carduus glob. min.* f.
5 *Carduus glob. cap. latiore*, f.
6 *Carduus eriocephalus*, f.
Ch.481. 1 *Carlina caulescens*, f.
3 *Carlina acaulos min. Flo. purp.* f.d.
Ch.485. 5 *Eryngium pusil. plan.* f.d.
Ch.487. 3 *Dipsacus minor*, f.
Ch.488. 1 *Carthamus*, f.
Ch.490. 9. *Picnomos*, d.
Ch.493. 1 *Cirsium max. Asphod. rad.* f.d.
2 *Cirsium mai. alter.* f.d.
3 *Cirsium fol. non hirsut.* f.d.
C. 4 *Cirs. mont. cap. paru.* f.d.
5 *Cirs. mont. Angl.* f.3.d.
6 *Carduus mollis fol. dissect.* f.d.
7 *Card. moll. fol. Lapathi*, f.d.
Ch.494. 3 *Trifol. mai. Flo. alb.* f.
4 *Trifol. mai. Flor. purp.* f.
5 *Trifol. lut. lupul.* f.
6 *Trifol. lut. min.* f.
Ch.496. 6. *Coronopus ex cod. Cæs.* f.d.
8 *Trifol. lut. sil. corn.* f.d.
Ch.497. 1 *Lagopus max.* f.
2 *Lagop. mai. spica long.* f.d.
3 *Lagop. angust. Hist.* f.d.
Ch.500. *Fœnum-Græcum syl.* f.
Ch.501. *Lotus siliqua quad.* f.d.
Ch.502 *Medica fruct. cochleat. spin.* f.d. 4 *var.*
Ch.506. 1 *Trifol. siliqua lun.* f.d.
2 *Trifol. ang. Alp.* f.d.
C. 3 *Trifol. spin. Cret.* f.d.
4 *Trifol. fragif.* f.d.
5 *Trifol. stell. hirsut.* d.
6 *Trif. stell. glab.* d.

Ch.507. *Faba vulgaris*, d.
Ch.508. 5,6,7,8,9, *Phaseolor. pegrin. var.* 9. *cum* fig.3.d.9.
Ch.509. 4 *Lupinus mai. flo. cær.* f.d.
Ch.515. 1 *Vicia*, f.
2 *Vicia max. dumet.* d.
3 *Vicia syl. flo. alb.* f.d.
5 *Vicia syl. siue Cracca min.* f.d.
Ch.516. 1 *Lathyrus mai. latifol.* f.
2 *Lath. ang. flo. alb.* f.
3 *Lath. angust. flo. purp.* f.d.
4 *Lath. Ægypt.* f.d.
5 *Lath. ann. sil. Orobi*, f.d.
6 *Lath. syl. flo. lut.* f.
Ch.518. 2 *Hedysarum glycyrrhizatum*, f.
3 *Hedysar. mai. siliquis artic.* f.
4 *Securidaca min. pal. carul.* f.
5 *Secur. min. lut.* f.d.
6 *Secur. sil. plan. dent.* f.d.
7 *Hedysar. clyp.* f.
Ch.519. 2 *Astragalus syl.* f.d.
Ch.520. 3 *Astragalus Matth.* f.
4 *Astragaloides*, f.
Ch.521. 3 *Ornithopodium mai.* f.
4 *Ornithopod. min.* f.
5 *Scorpioides leguminosa*, f.d.
C. Ch.526 1 *Orobus venet.* f.d.
2 *Orobus syl. vernus*, f.d.
3 *Orob. mont. flo. alb.* f.d.
4 *Orob. mont. angust.* f.d.
C. Ch.527. 1 *Ochrus siue Ervilia*, f.d.
2 *Ervum sylv.* f.d.
3 *Aphaca*, f.d.
4 *Legumen mar. long. rad.* d.
Ch.528. 3 *Talictrum mai. Hispan.* d.
Ch.531. 6 *Ruta canin.* f.d.

LIB. 3.

CH.2. 6 *Rosa lut. multipl.* f.d.
8 *Rosa Cinnam. flo. simpl.* f.
Ch.3. 2 *Rosa syl. odor. flo. dup.* f.
Ch.4. 2 *Rubus repens fructu cæsio*, d.
Ch.5. 19 *Cistus ann. flo. mac.* f.d.
20 *Cistus folio sampsuch.* f.d.
Ch.6. 7 *Chamacistus serpillifol.* f.d.
8 *Chamacistus Fris.* f.d.
Ch.7. 15 *Cistus Ledon folijs Rosm.* f.d.
Ch.12. *Glycyrrhiza vulg.* f.
Ch.17. *Orobanches triplex var.* f.3.
Ch.20. 5 *Genista spinosa humilis*, d.
Ch.25. 2 *Tragacantha min. icon accur.*
3 *Poterion Lob.* f.
Ch.26. 1 *Acacia Dioscor.* f.
Ch.27. 2 *Lycium Hisp.* f.
Ch.28. 1 *Rhamnus flo. alb.* f.
Rhamn. alt. flo. purp. f.d.
2 *Rhamnus 2 Clus.* f.d.
3 *Rhamnus 3 Clus.* d.
Ch.30. 1 *Rhamnus solut.* f.
2 *Rhamn. sol. min.* f.d.
3 *Rham. sol. pumil.* d.
Ch.34. *Ilicis ramus flor.* f.
Ch.35. *Cerri minoris ram. cum flo.* f.
Ch.37. 2 *Galla maior alt.* f.d.
Ch.40. 2 *Picea pumila*, f.
Ch.42. 8 *Pinaster Austr.* f.d.
9 *Pinaster mar. min.* f.d.
Ch.43. 2 *Abies mas*, f.
Abietis ramus cum Iulis, f.
Ch.47. *Taxus glandif. & baccif.* d.
Taxus tant. flor. d.
Ch.48. 3 *Iuniperus Alp. min.* f.d.
Ch.49. 3 *Cedrus lycia alt.* f.d.
Ch.50. 3 *Sabina bacc. alt.* f.d.
Ch.52. 3 *Erica mai. flo. alb.* d.
9 *Erica baccif. procumbens*, f.
10 *Erica baccif. ten.* d.
11 *Erica pum. 3. Dod.* f.d.
12 *Erica ternis per interualla ramis*, f.d.
13 *Erica peregrin. Lob.* f.d.
14 *Erica coris folio 7 Clus.* f.d.
15 *Erica Coris fol. 9 Clus.* f.d.
Ch.54. 2 *Vitex lat. ferat. folio*, f.d.
Ch.55. 8 *Salix hum. repens*, f.
Ch.61. 3 *Syringa Arabica*, f.d.
Ch.71. 2 *Myrtus Bætica lat.* f.
3 *Myrt. exot.* f.
4 *Myrt. fruct. alb.* f.
5 *Myrtus min.* f.
6 *Myrt. Bætica syl.* f.d.
Ch.73. 6 *Vitis Idæa fol. subrotund. mai.* d.
Ch.77. 2 *Sambucus fructu alb.* f.
Ch.89. *Auellana pum. Byz.* f.d.
Ch.91. 3 *Castaneæ Peru. fruct.* f.d.
Ch.94. 5 *Persica flo. pleno*, d.
Ch.98. 2 *Mespilus sativa alt.* f.d.
4 *Chamæmespilus*, f.
Ch.113. 2 *Alnus hirsut.* f.d.
Ch.116. 1 *Vlmus vulgat. fol. lato scabro*, d.
2 *Vlmus min. fol. angusto scabro*, f.d.
3 *Vlmus fol. latiss. scab.* f.d.
4 *Vlmus fol. glab.* d.
Ch.118. 1 *Acer mai.* f.
Ch.119. 5 *Populus alba folijs minor*, f.
Ch.122. 2 *Zizypha Cappadocica*, f.
Ch.124. *Guaiacum Patau. angust.* d.
Ch.133. 2 *Chamæficus*, f.
Ch.136 *Musæ fructus exact. icon*, f.d.
Ch.145. 3 *Balsamum Alp.* f.d.
Ch.146. 2 *Molle arboris adultæ ramus*, f.
Ch.153. 5 *Piper caudatum*, f.
C. Ch.159. *Fructus Indici & exotic. quorum fig.* ad.26. *descr.* 35.
Ch.162. 6 *Muscus Pyxidatus*, f.
12 *Musc. cleuat. fol. Cypr.* d.
14 *Musc. parv. stell.* f.d.
Ch.164. 3 *Lichen mar. rotund.* f.d.
4 *Quernus mar. var.* f.d.
5 *Quern. mar. secund.* f.d.
6 *Quern. mar. tertia*, f.d.
7 *Quern. mar. quarta*, f.d.
8 *Alga*, f.d.
9 *Fucus phasganoides & polyss.* f.d.
10 *Fucus spong. mod.* f.d.
11 *Conferua*, f.d.
Ch.165. 7 *Fucus ferul.* f.d.
8 *Fucus tennifol. alt.* f.d.
9 *Muscus mar. Clus.* f.d.
10 *Muscus mar. tertius Dod.* f.d.
11 *Abies mar. Belg. Clus.* f.d.
Ch.166. 5 *Coraloides alb.* f.d.
6 *Coral. rub.* f.d.
8 *Spong. infundibuli forma*, f.d.
9 *Spongia ramosa*, f.d.
Ch.167. *Fungorum fig.* 14.
The Appendix containes fig. 46. *descrip.* 72.

THE

THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

Containing Graſſes, Ruſhes, Reeds, Corne, Flags, and Bulbous, or Onion-rooted Plants.

IN this Hiſtorie of Plants it would be tedious to vſe by way of introduction, any curious diſcourſe vpon the generall diuiſion of Plants, contained in Latine vnder *Arbor, Frutex, Suffrutex, Herba*: or to ſpeake of the differing names of their ſeuerall parts, more in Latine than our vulgar tongue can well expreſſe. Or to go about to teach thee, or rather to beguile thee by the ſmell or taſte, to gueſſe at the temperature of Plants: when as all and euery of theſe in their place ſhall haue their true face and note, whereby thou maiſt both know and vſe them.

In three bookes therefore, as in three gardens, all our Plants are beſtowed; ſorted as neere as might be in kindred & neighbourhood.

The firſt booke hath Graſſes, Ruſhes, Corne, Reeds, Flags, Bulbous or Onion-rooted Plants,

The ſecond, moſt ſorts of herbes vſed for meate, medicine, or ſweet ſmelling.

The third hath Trees, Shrubs, Buſhes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Roſins, Gummes, Roſes, Heathes, Moſſes, Muſhroms, Corall, and their ſeuerall kindes.

Each booke hath chapters, as for each herbe a bed: and euery Plant preſents thee with the Latine and Engliſh name in the title, placed ouer the picture of the Plant.

Then followes the kindes, deſcription, place, time, names, natures, and vertues, agreeing with the beſt receiued opinions.

Laſt of all thou haſt a generall Index, as well in Latine as Engliſh, with a carefull ſupply likewiſe of an *Index barbarus*, of barbarous names.

And thus hauing giuen thee a generall view of this garden, now with our friendly labours wee will accompany thee, and leade thee through a Graſſe-plot, little or nothing of many Herbariſts heretofore touched; and begin with the moſt common or beſt knowne Graſſe, which is called in Latine, *Gramen pratenſe*: and then by little and little conduct thee through moſt pleaſant gardens and other delightfull places, where any herbe or plant may be found fit for meate or medicine.

CHAP. I. *Of Medow-Graſſe.*

THere be ſundry and infinite kindes of Graſſes not mentioned by the Antients, either as vnneceſſarie to be ſet downe, or vnknowne to them: onely they make mention of ſome few, whoſe wants we meane to ſupply, in ſuch as haue come to our knowledge, referring the reſt to the curious ſearcher of Simples.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COmmon Medow Graſſe hath very ſmall tufts or roots, with thicke hairy threds depending vpon the higheſt turfe, matting and creeping on the ground with a moſt thicke and apparant ſhew of wheaten leaues, lifting vp long thinne ioynted and light ſtalks, a foot or a cubit high, growing ſmall and ſharpe at the top, with a looſe eare hanging downward, like the tuft or top of the common Reed.

2 Small medow Graſſe differeth from the former in varietie of the ſoile; for as the firſt kind groweth in medowes, ſo doth this ſmall graſſe clothe the hilly and more dry grounds vntilled, and barren by nature; a Graſſe more fit for ſheepe than for greater cattell. And becauſe the kindes of Graſſe do differ apparantly in root, tuft, ſtalke, leafe, ſheath, eare, or creſt, we may aſſure our ſelues that they are endowed with ſeuerall vertues, formed by the Creator for the vſe of man, although they haue been by a common negligence hidden and vnknowne. And therefore in this our Labor we haue placed each of them in their ſeuerall bed, where the diligent ſearcher of Nature may, if ſo he pleaſe, place his learned obſeruations.

1 *Gramen pratenſe.*
Medow Graſſe.

2 *Gramen pratenſe minus.*
Small Medow-graſſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Common Medow-graſſe groweth of it ſelfe vnſet or vnſowen, euery where, but the ſmall medow graſſe for the moſt part groweth vpon dry and barren grounds, as partly wee haue touched in the deſcription.

¶ *The Time.*

Concerning the time when Graſſe ſpringeth and ſeedeth, I ſuppoſe there is none ſo ſimple but knoweth it, and that it continueth all the whole yeare, ſeeding in Iune and Iuly. Neither needeth it any propagation or replanting by ſeed or otherwiſe; no not ſo much as the watery Graſſes, but that they recouer themſelues againe, although they haue beene drowned in water all the Winter long, as may appeare in the wilde fennes in Lincolnſhire and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Names.*

Graſſe is called in Greeke, χόρτος: in Latine, *Gramen*, as it is thought, *à gradiendo, quod geniculatis internodijs ſerpat crebroque nouas ſpargat radices*: for it groweth, goeth, or ſpreadeth it ſelfe vnſet or vnſowen, naturally ouer all fields or grounds, cloathing them with a faire and perfect greene. It is yearely mowed, in ſome places twice, and in ſome rare places thrice; then is it dried and withered by the heate of the Sunne, with often turning it; and then is it called *Fœnum, neſcio an à fœnore aut fœtu.* In Engliſh, Hay: in French, *Le herbe du praiz.*

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots and ſeeds of Graſſe are of more vſe in phyſicke than the herbe, and are accounted of all Writers moderately to open obſtructions, and prouoke vrine.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Graſſe with the roots of Parſley drunke, helpeth the diſſurie, and prouoketh vrine. A

The roots of Graſſe, according to *Galen*, doe glew and conſolidate together new and bleeding wounds. B

The iuyce of Graſſe mixed with honey and the pouder of Sothernwood taken in drinke, killeth wormes in children; but if the childe be young, or tender of nature, it ſhall ſuffice to mixe the iuyce of Graſſe, and the gall of an Oxe or Bull together, and therewith anoint the childes belly, and lay a clout wet therein vpon the nauell. C

Fernelius ſaith, that graſſe doth helpe the obſtructions of the liuer, reines and kidnies and the inflammation of the raines called *Nephritis*. D

Hay ſodden in water till it be tender, and applied hot to the chaps of beaſts that be chap-fallen, through long ſtanding in pound or ſtable without meate, is a preſent remedie. E

CHAP. 2. *Of Red Dwarfe-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 DWarfe Graſſe is one of the leaſt of Graſſes. The root conſiſts of many little bulbes, couered with a reddiſh filme or skinne, with very many ſmal hairy and white ſtrings: the tuft or eare is of a reddiſh colour, and not much differing from the graſſe called *Iſchæmon*, though the eare be ſofter, broader, and more beautifull.

† 1 *Gramen minimum rubrum, ſiue Xerampelinum.*
Red Dwarfe-graſſe.

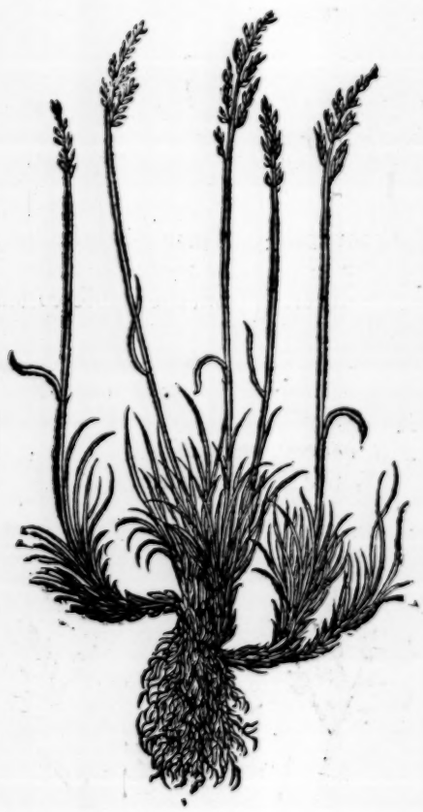
2 *Gramen minimum album.*
White Dwarfe-graſſe.

† 2 This kinde of Graſſe hath ſmall hairy roots; the leaues are ſmall and ſhort, as alſo the ſtalke, which on the top thereof beares a pannicle not much vnlike the ſmall medow Graſſe, but leſſe: the colour thereof is ſometimes white, and otherwhiles reddiſh; whence ſome haue giuen two figures, which I thinking needleſſe, haue onely retained the later, and for the former giuen the figure of another Graſſe, intended by our Author to be comprehended in this Chapter.

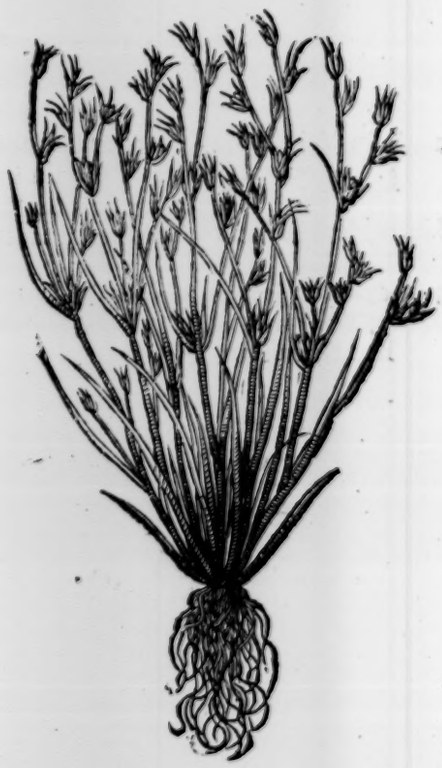
3 Small hard Graſſe hath ſmall roots compact of little ſtrings or threds, from which come forth many ſoure ruſhy leaues of the length of an inch and a halfe: the tuft or eare is compact of many pannicles or very little eares, which to your feeling are very hard or harſh. This Graſſe is vnpleaſant, and no wholeſome food for cattell.

4 Ruſh-graſſe is a ſmall plant ſome handfull high, hauing many ſmall ruſhy leaues tough and pliant, as are the common Ruſhes: whereupon do grow ſmall ſcaly or chaffie huskes, in ſtead of floures, like thoſe of Ruſhes, but ſmaller. The root is threddy like the former. ‡ There is a varietie of this to be found in bogs, with the ſeeds bigger, and the leaues and whole plant leſſer. ‡

3 *Gramen minus duriuſculum.*
Small hard Graſſe.



4 *Gramen junceum.*
Ruſh-graſſe, or Toad-graſſe.



¶ *The Place.*

The Dwarfe-graſſe doth grow on heathy rough and dry barren grounds in moſt places of England. ‡ That which I haue giuen you I haue not as yet obſerued growing in any part of England. ‡

The white Dwarfe-graſſe is not ſo common as the former, yet doth it grow very plentifully among the Hop gardens in Eſſex and many other places.

Small Hard-graſſe groweth in moiſt freſh mariſhes, and ſuch like places.

Ruſh-graſſe groweth in ſalt mariſhes neere vnto the ſea, where the mariſhes haue beene ouerflowne with ſalt water. ‡ It alſo groweth in many wet woods, lanes, and ſuch places, as in the lane going by Totenham Court towards Hampſtead. The leſſer varietie hereof growes on the bogges vpon Hampſtead heath. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Graſſes do grow, floure, and flouriſh when the common Medow graſſe doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It ſufficeth what hath beene ſaid of the names in the deſcription, as well in Engliſh as Latine; onely that ſome haue deemed White Dwarfe-graſſe to be called *Xerampelinum.*

Ruſh-graſſe hath been taken for *Holoſteum Matthioli.*

‡ ¶ *The Names in particular.*

1 This I here giue you in the firſt place is the *Gramen minimum Xerampelinum* of *Lobel:* it is the

Gramen

Gramen of *Matthiolus*, and *Gramen bulboſum* of *Daleſchampius*. Our Author did not vnderſtand what *Xerampelinus* ſignified, when as he ſaid the white Dwarfe-graſſe was ſo termed; for the word imports red, or murrey, ſuch a colour as the withered leaues of Vines are of. 2. *Tabern.* calls this, *Gramen panniculatum minus*. 3. *Lobel* calls this, *Exile Gramen durius*. 4. This by *Matthiolus* was called *Holoſtium*: by *Thalius*, *Gramen epigonatocaulon*: by *Tabernamontanus*, *Gra. Buſonium*, that is, Toad-graſſe. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe kindes of Graſſes doe agree as it is thought with the common Medow-graſſe, in nature and vertues, notwithſtanding they haue not beene vſed in phyſicke as yet, that I can reade of.

† The firſt figure was onely a varietie of the ſecond, according to *Bauhinus*; yet in my iudgement it was the ſame with the third, which is *Gramen minus durius-culum*.

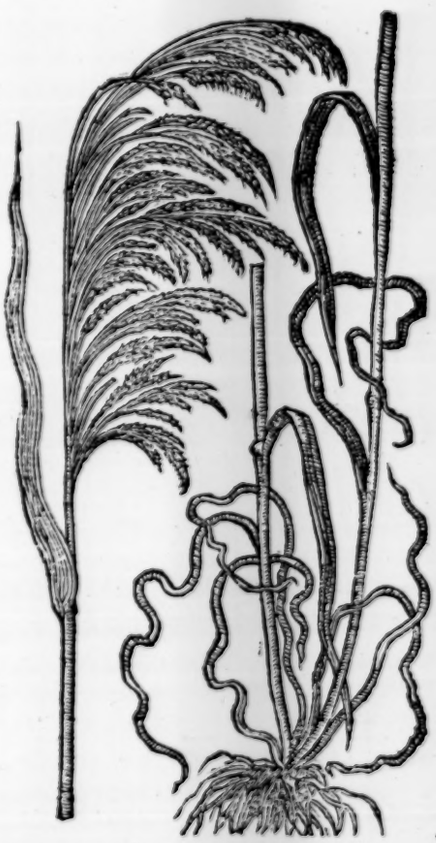
CHAP. 3. *Of Corne-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COrne-graſſe hath many graſſie leaues reſembling thoſe of Rie, or rather Otes, amongſt the which commeth vp ſlender benty ſtalkes, kneed or ioynted like thoſe of corne, whereupon groweth a faire tuft or pannicle not much vnlike to the feather-like tuft of common Reed, but rounder compact together like vnto Millet. The root is threddy like thoſe of Otes.

1 *Gramen ſegetale.*
Corne-graſſe.

2 *Gramen harundinaceum.*
Reed-graſſe, or Bent.



2 Reed-graſſe hath many thin graſſie leaues like the former: the buſhy top, with his long feather-like pannicles doreſemble the common Reed, which is lightly ſhaken with the winde, branched vpon a long ſlender reeden ſtalke, kneed or ioynted like corne. The root is ſmall and fibrous.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe kindes of Graſſes grow for the moſt part neere hedges, & in fallow fields in moſt places. Their time of ſpringing, flouring, and fading may be referred to the common Medow-graſſe.

The Names.

† The firſt is called in Engliſh, Corne-graſſe. *Lobelius* calls this, *Segetum gramen panniculâ ſpecioſa latiore:* others termeit *Gramen ſegetale*, for that it vſually groweth among corne; the which I haue not as yet ſeene.

The ſecond is called in Engliſh, Reed-graſſe: of *Lobelius* in Latine, *Gramen agrorum latiore, arundinacea, & comoſa pannicula*, for that his tuft or pannicles do reſemble the Reed: and *Spica venti agrorum*, by reaſon of his feather-top, which is eaſily ſhaken with the wind. ‡ Some in Engliſh, much agreeable to the Latine name, call theſe, Windle-ſtrawes. Now I take this laſt to be the Graſſe with which we in London do vſually adorne our chimneys in Sommer time: and we commonly call the bundle of it handſomely made vp for our vſe, by the name of Bents. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe Graſſes are thought to agree with common Graſſe, as well in temperature as vertues, although not vſed in phyſicke.

Chap. 4. *Of Millet Graſſe.*

1 *Gramen Miliaceum.*
Millet Graſſe.

† 2 *Gramen majus aquaticum.*
Great Water-graſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Millet Graſſe is but a ſlender Graſſe, bearing a tuft or eare like vnto the common Medow-graſſe, but conſiſting of ſmall ſeeds or chaffie heads like to *Milium*, or Miller, whereof it tooke the name. The ſtalke or leaues do reſemble the Bent, wherewith countrey people do trimme their houſes.

2 The great Water-graſſe in root, leafe, tuft, and reeden ſtalke doth very well reſemble the Graſſe called in Latine, *Gramen ſulcatum*, or *Pictum*; and by our Engliſh women, Lady-laces, becauſe it is ſtript or furrowed with white and greene ſtreakes like ſilke laces; but yet differs from that, that this Water graſſe doth get vnto it ſelfe ſome new roots from the middle of the ſtalks and ioynts, which the other doth not. ‡ This is a large Graſſe, hauing ſtalkes almoſt as thicke as ones little finger, with the leaues anſwerable vnto them, and a little rougiſh: the tuft is ſomewhat like a reed, but leſſe, and whitiſh coloured. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place, Names, Nature, and Vertues.*

The former growes in medowes, and about hedges, and the later is to be found in moſt fenny and watery places, and haue their vertues and natures common with the other Graſſes, for any thing that wee can finde in writing. The reaſon of their names may be gathered out of the deſcription.

† This which I giue you in the ſecond place is not of the ſame plant that was figured in the former edition; for that picture was of *Gramen aquaticum harundinaceum panniculatum* of *Taber.* which hath a running root and large ſpecious pannicle like to a Reed, of a browne colour. But it is moſt apparant that our Author meant this, and framed his deſcription by looking vpon this figure, eſpecially the latter part thereof. The true figure of this was in the ſecond place in the next Chapter.

CHAP. 5.

Of Darnell Graſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 DArnell Graſſe, or *Gramen Sorghinum*, as *Lobel* hath very properly termed it, hath a brownish ſtalke thicke and knotty, ſet with long ſharpe leaues like vnto the common Dogs Graſſe: at the top whereof groweth a tuft or eare of a grayiſh colour, ſomwhat like *Sorghum*, whereof it tooke his name.

1 *Gramen Sorghinum.* Darnell Graſſe.

2 *Gramen harundinaceum panniculatum.* Wilde Reed.

2 Wilde Reed, or *Gramen harundinaceum panniculatum*, called alſo *Calamogroſtis*, is far bigger than Couch graſſe, or Dogs graſſe, and in ſtalkes and leaues more rough, rugged, and cutting. It is bad food for cattell, though they want, or be very hungry; and deadly to Sheepe, becauſe that, as the Husbandman ſaith, it is a cauſe of leanneſſe in them, thirſt, and conſumption: it cutteth their

‡ 3 *Gramen arundinaceum minus.*
The leſſer Reed-Graſſe.

tongue, ſtraitneth the gullet or throat, and draweth downe bloud into the ſtomacke or maw; whereof enſueth inflammation, and death for the moſt part. And not onely this *Calamogroſtis* is hurtfull, but alſo all other kindes of ſhearing leaued reeds, flagges, ſedge, or the like, which haue as it were edges; and cut on both ſides like kniues as well mens fingers, as cattels mouthes. This herbe is in a meane between reed & graſſe. The root is white, creeping downwards very deepe. The ſpike or eare is like vnto the reed, being ſoft and cottony, ſomewhat reſembling Pannicke.

‡ 3 This in root, ſtalkes, and leaues is like to the laſt deſcribed, but that they are leſſer: the top or head is a long ſingle ſpike or eare, not ſeuered or parted into many eares like the top of the precedent, and by this and the magnitude it may chiefely be diſtinguiſhed from it. This was in the twelfth place in the ſixteenth chapter, vnder the title of *Gramen harundinaceum minus*: and the *Calamogroſtis* but now deſcribed, was alſo there againe in the eleuenth place. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes in fields and orchards almoſt euery where; the other grow in fenny wateriſh places.

¶ *The Names.*

2 This in Lincolneſhire is called Sheere-graſſe, or Henne: in other parts of England, wild Reed: in Latine, *Calamogroſtis*: out of the Greeke, καλαμωγρωστις. As for their natures and vertues we doe not finde any great vſe of them worth the ſetting downe.

† The figure that was in the ſecond place was of *Gramen maius aquaticum*, being the ſecond of the precedent Chapter. The true figure of this was page 21. vnder the title of *Gramen harundinaceum maius*. The third being there alſo, as I haue touched in the deſcription.

Chap. 6. *Of Feather-top, Ferne, and Wood-graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis might fitly haue beene put to thoſe mentioned in the foregoing chapter, but that our Author determined it for this, as may appeare by the mention made of it in the names, as alſo by the deſcription hereof, framed from the figure we here giue you. ‡ This Graſſe is garniſhed with chaffie and downie tufts, ſet vpon a long benty ſtalke of two cubits high or ſomewhat more, naked without any blades or leaues, for the moſt part. His root is tough and hard. ‡ The top is commonly of a red or murrey colour, and the leaues ſoft and downy. ‡

‡ 2 This, whoſe figure was formerly by our Author giuen for the laſt deſcribed, though verie much different from it, is a very pretty and elegant graſſe: it in roots and leaues is not vnlike to the vſuall medow Graſſe; the ſtalke riſeth to the height of a foot, and at the top thereof it beareth a beautifull pannicle, (whence the French and Spaniſh Nations call it *Amourettes*, that is, the Louely Graſſe.) This head conſiſts of many little eares, ſhaped much like thoſe of the ordinarie Quaking Graſſe, longer and flatter, being compoſed of more ſcales, ſo that each of them ſomewhat reſembles the leafe of a ſmall Ferne, whence I haue called it Ferne-Graſſe. Theſe tops when they are ripe are white, and are gathered where they grow naturally to beautifie garlands. ‡

3 Wood-graſſe hath many ſmall and threddy roots, compact together in manner of a tuft; from which ſpring immediately out of the earth many graſſy leaues, among the which are ſundrie benty

‡ 1 *Gramen tomentoſum arundinaceum.*
Feather-top, or Woolly Reed-graſſe.

2 *Gramen panniculatum elegaſis.*
Ferne-graſſe.

3 *Gramen ſyluaticum majus.*
The greater Wood-graſſe.

benty ſtalkes, naked and without leaues or blades like the former, bearing at the top a ſoft ſpikie tuft or eare much like vnto a Fox-taile, of a browniſh colour.

‡ 4 This in leaues, ſtalks, roots, manner and place of growing is like the laſt deſcribed: the onely difference betweene them is, That this hath much leſſe, yet ſharper or rougher eares or tufts. The figure and deſcription of this was formerly giuen by our Author in the ſixteenth chapter, and ninth place, vnder the title of *Gramen ſyluaticum minus*. But becauſe the difference between the laſt deſcribed and this is ſo ſmall, we haue ſpared the figure, to make roome for others more different and note-worthy.

¶ *The Time and Place.*

1 This kinde of Graſſe growes in fertil fields and paſtures.

2 The ſecond growes in diuers places of Spaine and France.

The other two grow in Woods.

¶ *The Names.*

1 *Lobelius* in Latine calls this *Gramen tomentoſum & Aceroſum*. Some haue taken it for the ſecond kinde of *Calamogroſtis*; but moſt commonly

it

it is called *Gramen plumoſum*: and in Engliſh, a Bent, or Feather-top Graſſe.

2 *Gramen panniculatum* is called by ſome *Heragroſtis* in Greeke. *Lobel* calls this *Gramen panniculoſum phalaroides*. And it is named in the *Hiſt. Lugd. Gramen filiceum, ſeu polyanthos*: that is, Ferne, or many-floured Graſſe. ‡

3 *Gramen ſyluaticum*, or as it pleaſeth others, *Gramen nemoroſum*, is called in our tongue, wood Graſſe, or ſhadow Graſſe.

Chap. 7. *Of great Fox-taile Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Fox-taile Graſſe hath many threddy roots like the common Medow graſſe; and the ſtalke riſeth immediatly from the root, in faſhion like vnto Barley, with two or three leaues or blades like Otes; but is nothing rough in handling, but ſoft and downie, and ſomewhat hoarie, bearing one eare or tuft on the top, and neuer more; faſhioned like a Fox-taile, whereof it tooke his name. At the approch of Winter it dieth, and recouereth it ſelfe the next yeare by falling of his ſeed.

1 *Gramen Alopecuroides majus.*
Great Fox-taile Graſſe.

† 2 *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.*
Small Fox-taile Graſſe.

2 The leſſer Fox-taile Graſſe hath a tuffe and hard root compact of many ſmall ſtrings, yeelding a ſtrawie ſtalke like the former, though ſomwhat leſſer, with the like top or creſt, but of a whitiſh colour.

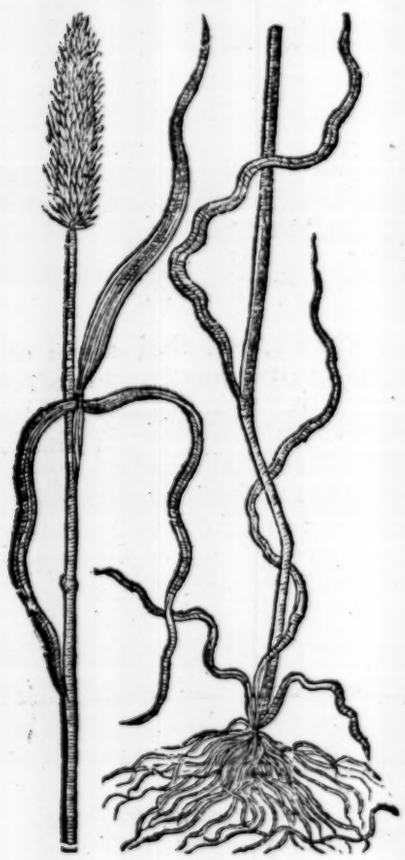
3 Great baſtard Fox-taile Graſſe hath a ſtrawie ſtalke or ſtemme, which riſeth to the height of a cubit and an halfe, hauing a ſmall root conſiſting of many fibres. His leafe is ſmall and graſſie, and hath on his top one tuft or ſpike, or eare of a hard chaffie ſubſtance, ſome three inches long, compoſed of longiſh ſeeds, each hauing a little beard or awne.

4 Small baſtard Fox-taile Graſſe doth reſemble the former, ſauing that this kinde doth not

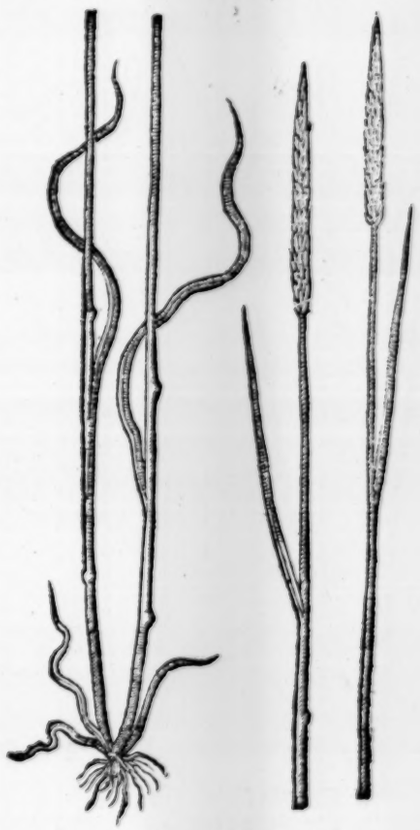
ſend

ſend forth ſuch large ſtalkes and eares as the other, but ſmaller, and not ſo cloſe packed together, neither hauing ſo long beards or awnes.

† 3 *Gramen Alopecurinum majus.*
Great baſtard Fox-taile Graſſe.



4 *Gramen Alopecurinum minus.*
Small baſtard Fox-taile Graſſe.



¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe wilde baſtard Fox-taile Graſſes doe grow in the moiſt furrowes of fertile fields, towards the later end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ The firſt by *Lobel* and *Tabern.* is called *Gramen phalaroides.* The other *Lobel* calleth 2 *Gramen Alopecuroides.* 3. *minus.* 4. *minus alterum.*

CHAP. 8. *Of Great Cats-taile Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GReat Cats-taile Graſſe hath very ſmall roots, compact of many ſmall skins or threds, which may eaſily be taken from the whole root. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the middeſt, and is ſomewhat like vnto wilde Barley, kneed and ioynted like corne, of a foot high or thereabout, bearing at the top a handſome round cloſe compact eare reſembling the Cats-taile.

2 The ſmall Cats-taile graſſe is like vnto the other, differing chiefely in that it is leſſer than it. The root is thicke and cloued like thoſe of Ruſh Onions, or Ciues, with many ſmall ſtrings or hairie threads annexed vnto it.

‡ 3 There is another that growes plentifully in many places about London, the which may fitly be referred to this Claſſis. The root thereof is a little bulbe, from whence ariſeth a ſtalke ſome two foot or better high, ſet at each ioynt with long graſſie leaues: the ſpike or eare is commonly

Gramen Typhinum minus.
Small Cats-taile Graſſe.

monly foure or fiue inches long, cloſely and handſomely made in the faſhion of the precedent, which in the ſhape it doth very much reſemble. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe kindes of Graſſes do grow very well neere waterie places, as *Gramen Cyperoides* doth, and flouriſh at the ſame time that all the others doe.

‡ The latter may be found by the bridge entring into Chelſey field, as one goeth from Saint *Iames* to little Chelſey. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The Latines borrow theſe names of the Greekes, and call it *Gramen Typhinum*, of *Typha*, a Cats taile: and it may in Engliſh as wel be called round Bent-graſſe, as Cats-taile Graſſe.

‡ The laſt deſcribed is by *Bauhine*, who firſt gaue the figure and deſcription thereof in his *Prodomus*, *pag.* 10. called *Gramen Typhoides maximum ſpica longiſſima*; that is, The largeſt Foxe-taile Graſſe with a very long eare. ‡

Chap. 9. *Of Cyperus Graſſe.*

1 *Gramen Cyperoides.*
Cyperus Graſſe.

2 *Gramen Iunceum aquaticum.*
Ruſhy Water-Graſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CYperus Graſſe hath roots ſomewhat like Cyperus, whereof it tooke his name: his leaues are long and large like vnto the common reed: the ſtalke doth grow to the height of a cubit in ſome places; vpon which groweth little ſcaly knobs or eares, ſpike faſhion, ſomewhat like vnto Cats-taile, or Reed-mace, very chaffie, rough, and rugged.

2 Ruſhy Water-graſſe hath his roots like the former, with many fibres or ſtrings hanging at them; and creepeth along vpon the vppermoſt face of the earth, or rather mud, wherein it groweth, bearing at each ioynt one ſlender benty ſtalke, ſet with a few ſmall graſſie blades or leaues; bringing forth at the top in little hoods, ſmall feather-like tufts or eares.

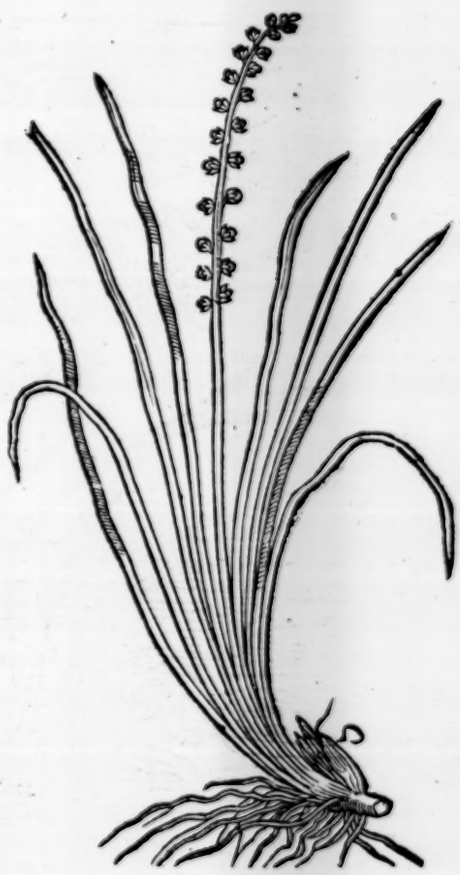
¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

They grow, as I haue inſinuated, in myrie and muddy grounds, in the ſame ſeaſon that others do. And concerning their names there hath been ſaid enough in their titles.

CHAP. 10. *Of Water-Graſſe.*

1 *Gramen aquaticum.*
Water-graſſe.

2 *Gramen aquaticum ſpicatum,*
Spiked Water-graſſe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 WAter-graſſe, or as we terme it, Water Burre-graſſe, hath a few long narrow ſlender and ioynted leaues: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of two foot high, bearing vpon his ſmall and tender branches certaine little rough knobs, or browniſh ſharpe pointed ſeeds made vp into cornered heads: his root is ſmall and threddy.

‡ The figure of this plant is not well expreſt, for it ſhould haue had the leaues made narrower, and ioynts expreſt in them, like as you may ſee in the *Gramen junceum ſyluaticum*, which is the ninth in the ſixteenth chapter; for that and this are ſo like, that I know no other difference betweene them, but that this hath leaues longer and narrower than that, and the heads ſmaller and whiter. There is a reaſonable good figure of this in the *Hiſtoria Lugd.p.*1001. vnder the name of *Arundo minima.* ‡

2 Spiked

2 Spiked Water-graſſe hath long narrow leaues: the ſtalke is ſmall, ſingle, and naked, without leaues or blades, bearing alongſt the ſame toward the top an eare or ſpike made of certaine ſmall buttons, reſembling the buttonie floures of Sea Worme-wood. His root is thick & tough, full of fibres or threds.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

They differ not from the former kindes of Graſſes in place and time: and their names are manifeſt.

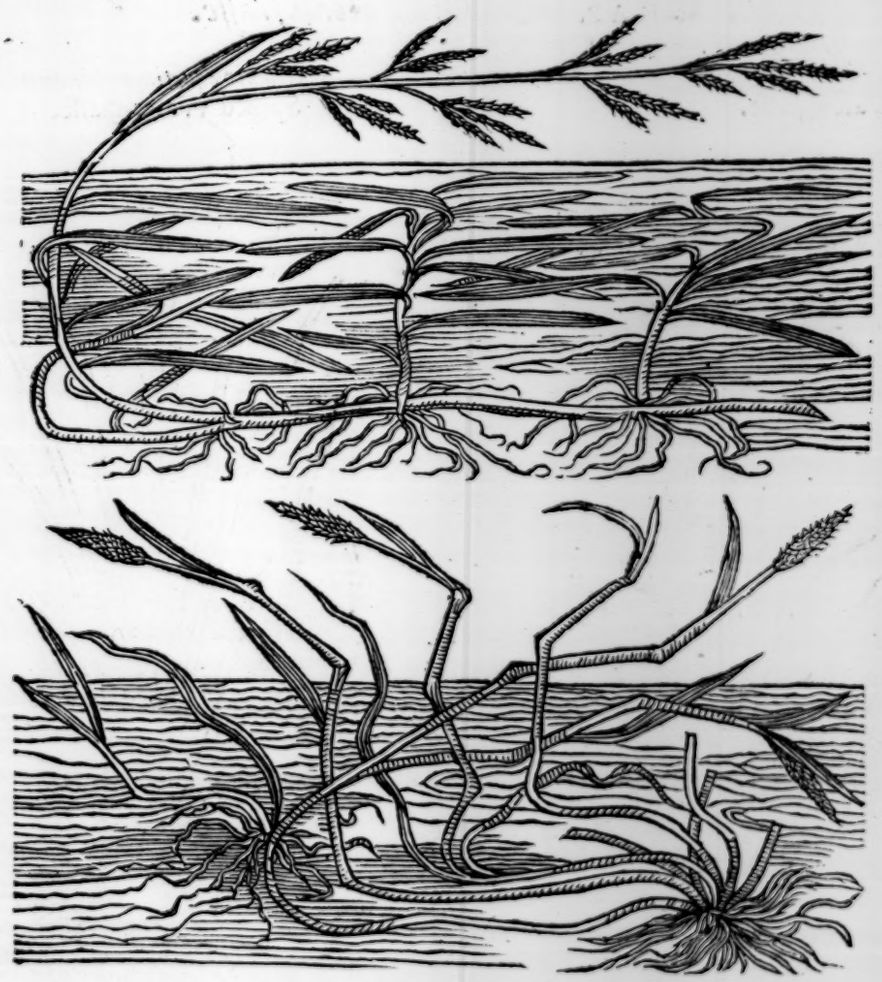
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Their nature and vertues are referred vnto Dogs Graſſe, whereof we will ſpeake hereafter.

Chap. 11. *Of Flote-Graſſe.*

1 *Gramen fluviatile.*
Flote-graſſe.

2 *Gramen fluviatile ſpicatum.*
Spiked Flote-graſſe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 Flote-graſſe hath a long and round root ſomewhat thicke, likevnto Dogs-graſſe, ſet on euen ioynts with ſmall ſtrings or threds; from the which riſe vp long and crooked ſtalkes, croſſing, winding, and folding one within another with many flaggie leaues, which horſes eate greedily of. At the top of theſe ſtalks, and ſomewhat lower, there come forth very many little eares of a whitiſh colour, compoſed of two ranks of little chaffie ſeeds ſet alternately, each of theſe ſmall eares being almoſt an inch in length.

2 Spike Flote-Graſſe, or ſpiked Flote-graſſe beareth at the top of each ſlender creeping ſtalke one ſpiked eare and no more, and the other many, which maketh a difference betwixt them; otherwiſe they are one like the other. His root is compact, tufted, and made of many thrummie threds.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe growes euery where in waters. The ſecond is harder to be found.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Gramen fluviatile*, and alſo *Gramen aquis innatans*: in Engliſh, Flote-graſſe. *Tragus* calls it, *Gramen Anatum*, Ducks-graſſe.

The ſecond is called *Gramen fluviatile ſpicatum*, and *fluviatile album* by *Tabernamontanus*. Likewiſe in Engliſh it is called Flote-graſſe, and Floter-graſſe, becauſe they ſwimme and flote in the water.

Chap. 12. *Of Kneed-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Kneed-graſſe hath ſtraight and vpright ſtrawie ſtalkes, with ioynts like to the ſtraw of corne, and beareth ſmall graſſie leaues or blades ſpiked at the top like vnto Pannick, with a rough eare of a darke browne colour. His roots are hairy and thredd'y, and the ioynts of the ſtraw are very large and conſpicuous.

1 *Gramen geniculatum*, Kneed-graſſe.

2 *Gramen geniculatum aquaticum*, Water Kneed-graſſe.

2 Water Kneed-graſſe hath many long and ſlender ſtemmes, ioynted with many knobby and gouty knees like vnto Reed, ſet with broad flaggy leaues ſomewhat ſharpe pointed; bearing at the top a tuft or pannicle diuided into ſundry ſmall branches, of a duskiſh colour. His root is thredie like the other.

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

Theſe Graſſes do grow in fertile moiſt medowes; not differing in time from others. And they are called *Geniculata*, becauſe they haue large ioynts like as it were knees.

We haue nothing deliuered vs of their nature and properties.

Chap.

Chap. 13. *Of Bearded Panicke Graſſe.*

1 *Gramen Paniceum.*
Bearded Panick Graſſe.

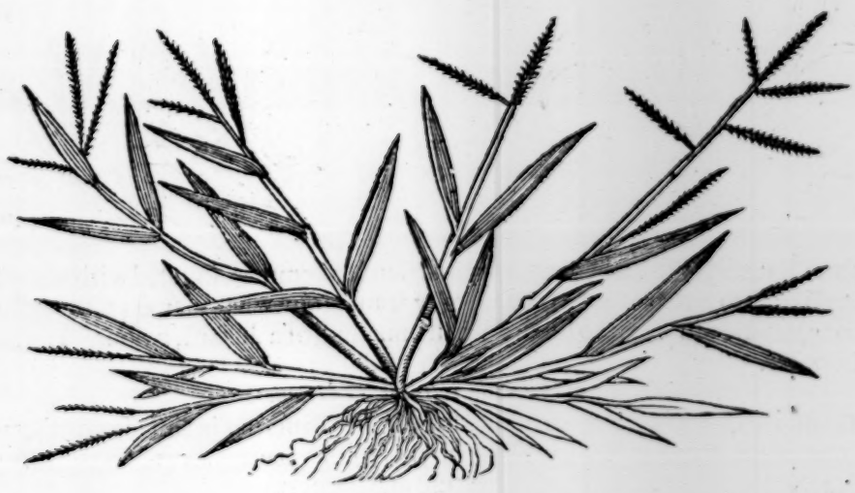
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BEarded Panicke graſſe hath broad and large leaues like barly, ſomwhat hoarie, or of an oner-worne ruſſet colour. The ſtalkes haue two or three ioynts at the moſt, and many eares on the top, without order; vpon ſome ſtalkes more eares, on others fewer, much like vnto the eare of wilde Panicke, but that this hath many beards or awnes, which the other wants.

2 Small Pannicke Graſſe, as *Lobelius* writeth, in roots, leaues, ioynts, and ſtalkes is like the former, ſauing that the eare is much leſſe, conſiſting of fewer rowes of ſeed, contained in ſmall chaffie blackiſh huskes. This, as the former, hath many eares vpon one ſtalke.

‡ 3 This ſmall Pannicke Graſſe from a threddy root ſendeth forth many little ſtalkes, whereof ſome are one handfull, other-ſome little more than an inch high; and each of theſe ſtalkes on the top ſuſtaines one ſingle eare, in ſhape very like vnto the eare of wilde Pannicke, but about halfe the length. The ſtalkes of this are commonly crooked, and ſet with graſſie leaues like to the reſt of this kinde. The figure hereof was vnfitly placed by our Author in the ſixteenth place in the eighth chapter, vnder the title of *Gramen cyperoides ſpicatum.*

2 *Gramen paniceum parvum.*
Small Panicke Graſſe.



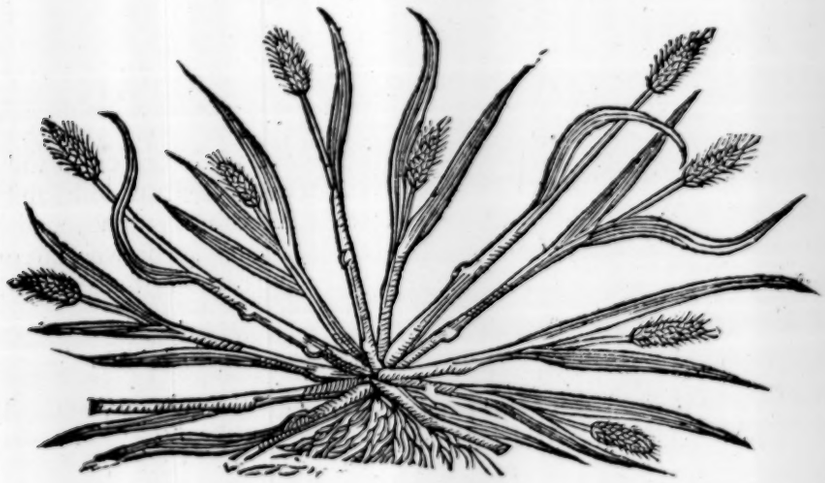
¶ *The Place and Time.*

The firſt of theſe two doth grow neere vnto mud walls, or ſuch like places not manured, yet fertile or fruitfull.

The

The ſecond groweth in ſhallow waterie plaſhes of paſtures, and at the ſame time with others.
‡ I haue not as yet obſerued any of theſe three growing wilde. ‡

† 3 *Gramen Pannici effigie ſpica ſimplici.*
Single eared Pannicke Graſſe.



¶ *The Names and Vertues.*
They are called Panicke Graſſes, becauſe they are like the Italian corne called Panicke.
Their nature and vertues are not knowne.

CHAP. 14. *Of Hedge-hog Graſſe.*

† 1 *Gramen paluſtre Echinatum.*
Hedge-hog Graſſe.

2 *Gramen exile Hirſutum.*
Hairy-graſſe.

‡ 3 *Gramen Capitulis globoſis.*
Round headed Siluer-graſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 HEdge-hog Graſſe hath long ſtiffe flaggy leaues with diuers ſtalkes proceeding from a thicke ſpreading root; and at the top of euery ſtalke growe certaine round and pricking knobs faſhioned like an hedge-hog.

† 2 The ſecond is rough and hairie: his roots do ſpred and creep vnder the mud and myre as Cyperus doth; and at the top of the ſtalkes are certaine round ſoft heads, their colour being browne, intermixed with yellow, ſo that they looke prettily when as they are in their prime.

‡ 3 This Graſſe (whoſe figure was formerly in the firſt place in this Chapter) hath a ſmall and fibrous root, from which riſe leaues like thoſe of Wheat, but with ſome long white hairs vpon them like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: at the tops of the ſtalks (which are ſome foot or better high) there grow two or three round heads conſiſting of ſoft and white downie threds. Theſe heads are ſaid to ſhine in the night, and therefore they in Italy call it (according to *Caſalpinus*) *Luciola, quia noctu lucet.*

4 To this I may adde another growing alſo in Italy, and firſt deſcribed by *Fabius Columna*. It hath ſmall creeping ioynted roots, out of which come ſmall fibres, and leaues little and very narrow at the firſt, but thoſe that are vpon the ſtalkes are as long againe, incompaſſing the ſtalks, as in Wheat, Dogs-graſſe, and the like. Theſe leaues are creſted all along, and a little forked at the end: the ſtraw or ſtalke is very ſlender, at the top whereof growes a ſharpe prickly round head, much after the manner of the laſt deſcribed: each of the ſeed-veſſels whereof this head conſiſts ends in a prickly ſtalke hauing fiue or ſeuen points, whereof the vppermoſt that is in the middle is the longeſt. The ſeed that is contained in theſe prickly veſſels is little and tranſparent, like in colour to that of Cow-wheat. The floures (as in others of this kinde) hang trembling vpon yellowiſh ſmall threds. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

† 1 2 They grow in watery medows and fields, as you may ſee in Saint *Georges* fields and ſuch like places.

3 4 Both theſe grow in diuers mountainous places of Italy; the later whereof floures in May.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called Hedge-hog Graſſe, and in Latine, *Gramen Echinatum*, by reaſon of thoſe prickles which are like vnto a hedge-hog.

The ſecond hairy Graſſe is called *Gramen exile hirſutum Cyperoides*, becauſe it is ſmall and little, and rough or hairy like a Goat: and *Cyperoides*, becauſe his roots do ſpring and creepe like the *Cyperus*.

‡ 3 This by *Anguillara* is thought to be *Combretum* of *Pliny*; it is *Gram. Iucidum* of *Tabernamontanus*; and *Gramen hirſutum capitulo globoſo*, of *Bauhine*, *Pin. pag.* 7.

4 *Fabius Columna* calls this, *Gramen montanum Echinatum tribuloides capitatum*: and *Bauhine* nameth it, *Gramen ſpica ſubrotunda echinata*. Wee may call it in Engliſh, Round headed Caltrope Graſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

3 The heade of this (which I haue thought good to call Siluer-graſſe) is very good to be applied to greene wounds, and effectuall to ſtay bleeding, *Caſalp.* ‡

† It is euident by the name and deſcription, that our Author meant this which we here giue you in the firſt place; yet his figure was of another Graſſe ſomwhat like the ſecond, which figure and deſcription you may finde here expreſt in the third place.

Chap.

CHAP. 15. *Of Hairy Wood-Graſſe.*

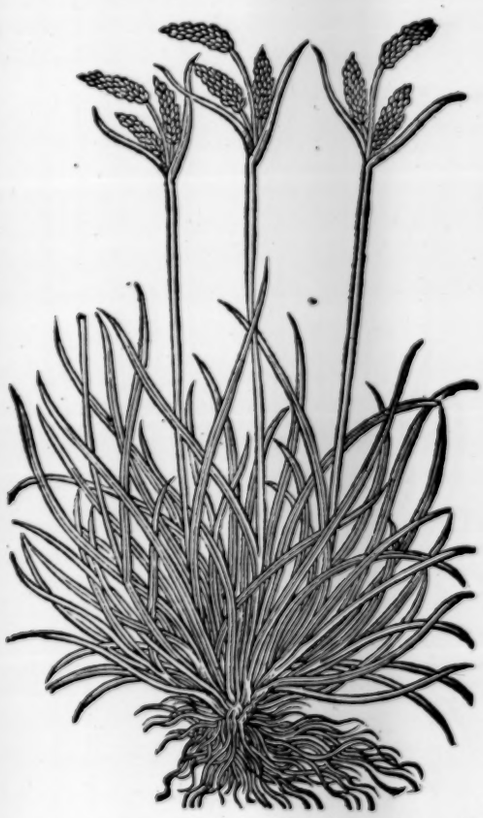
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 HAiry Wood-graſſe hath broad rough leaues ſomewhat like the precedent, but much longer, and they proceed from a threddy root, which is very thicke, and ful of ſtrings, as the common Graſſe, with ſmall ſtalkes riſing vp from the ſame roots; but the top of theſe ſtalkes is diuided into a number of little branches, and on the end of euery one of them ſtandeth a little floure or huske like the top of *Allium Vrſinum*, or common Ramſons, wherein the ſeed is contained when the floure is fallen.

2 Cyperus Wood-graſſe hath many ſheary graſſie leaues, proceeding from a root made of many hairy ſtrings or threds: among which there riſeth vp ſundry ſtraight and vpright ſtalkes, on whoſe tops are certaine ſcaly and chaffie huskes, or rather ſpikie blackiſh eares, not much vnlike the catkins or tags which grow on Nut-trees, or Aller trees.

1 *Gramen hirſutum nemoroſum.*
Hairy Wood-graſſe.

2 *Gramen Cyperinum nemoroſum.*
Cyperus Wood-graſſe.



¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

Theſe two grow in woods or ſhadowie places, and may in Engliſh be called Wood-graſſes. Their time is common with the reſt.

¶ *Their Nature and Vertues.*

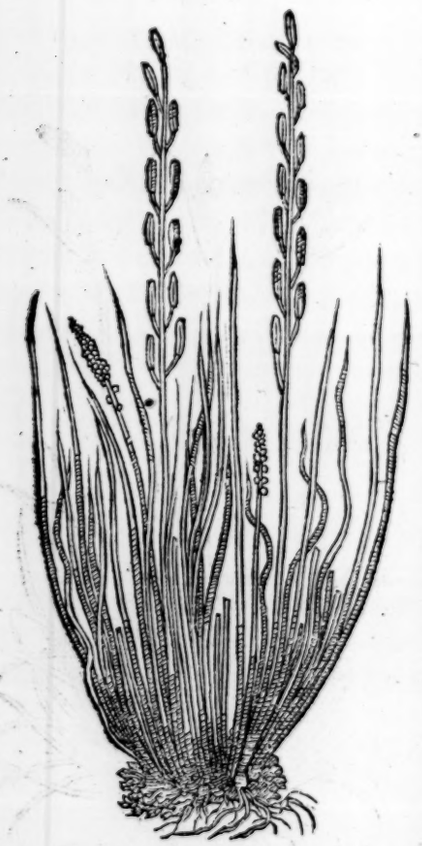
There is nothing to be ſaid of their nature and vertues, being as vnknowne as moſt of the former.

Chap. 16. *Of Sea Spike-Graſſe.*

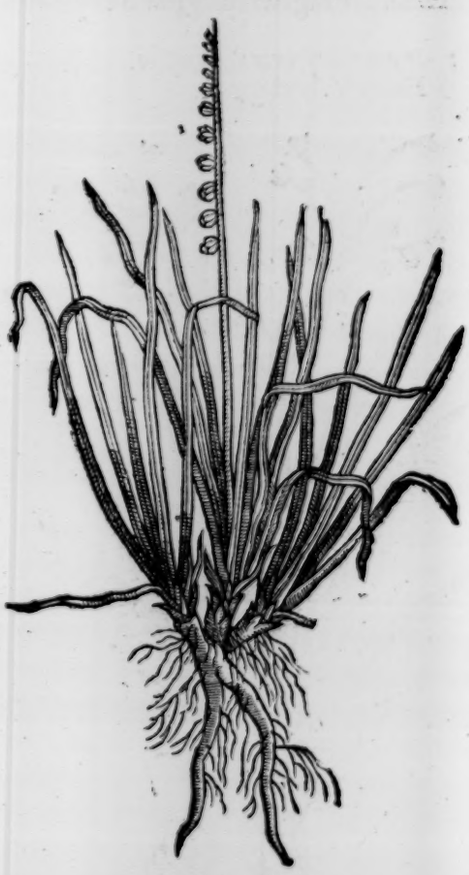
¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 SEa Spike-graſſe hath many ſmall hollow round leaues about ſix inches long, riſing from a buſhy threddy white fibrous root, which are very ſoft and ſmooth in handling. Among theſe leaues there doe ſpring vp many ſmall ruſhy ſtalkes; alongſt which are at the firſt diuers ſmall flouring round buttons; the ſides whereof falling away, the middle part growes into a longiſh ſeed-veſſell ſtanding vpright.

1 *Gramen marinum ſpicatum.*
Sea Spike-graſſe.



2 *Gramen ſpicatum alterum.*
Salt marſh Spike graſſe.



† 2 Salt-marſh Spike-graſſe hath a woody tough thicke root with ſome ſmall hairy threds faſtned thereunto; out of which ariſe long and thicke leaues very like thoſe of that Sea-graſſe we vulgarly call Thrift. And amongſt theſe leaues grow vp ſlender naked ruſhy ſtalkes which haue on one ſide ſmall knobs or buttons of a greeniſh colour hanging on them.

3 The third hath many ruſhy leaues tough and hard, of a browne colour, well reſembling Ruſhes: his root is compact of many ſmall tough and long ſtrings. His ſtalke is bare and naked of leaues vnto the top, on which it hath many ſmall pretty chaffie buttons or heads.

4 The fourth is like the third, ſauing that it is larger; the ſtalke alſo is thicker and taller than that of the former, bearing at the top ſuch huskes as are in Ruſhes.

5 Great Cypreſſe Graſſe hath diuers long three-ſquare ſtalkes proceeding from a root compact of many long and tough ſtrings or threds. The leaues are long and broad, like vnto the ſedge called *Carex*. The ſpike or eare of it is like the head of Plantaine, and very prickly, and commonly of a yellowiſh greene colour.

6 Small Cypreſſe Graſſe is like vnto the other in root and leaues, ſauing that it is ſmaller. His ſtalke is ſmooth and plaine, bearing at the top certaine tufts or pannicles, like to the laſt deſcribed in roughneſſe and colour.

7 The

3 *Gramen junceum marinum.*
Sea Ruſh-graſſe.

4 *Gramen junceum maritimum.*
Mariſh Ruſh-graſſe.

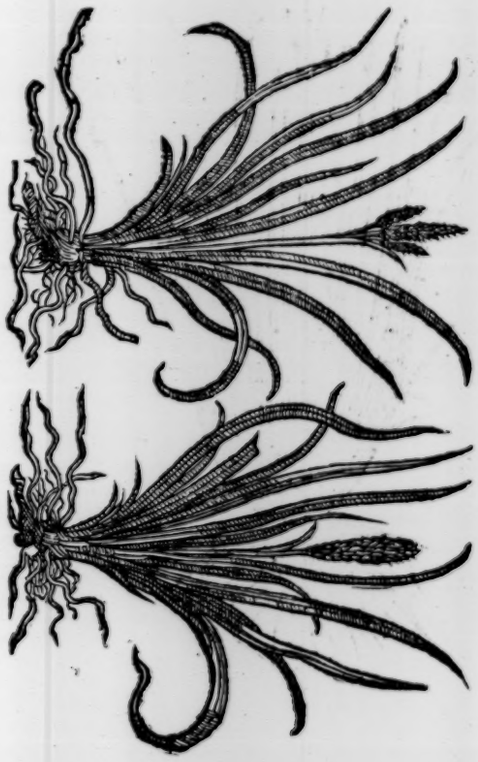
5 *Gramen paluſtris Cyperoides.*
Great Cypreſſe Graſſe.

6 *Gramen Cyperoides parvum.*
Small Cypreſſe Graſſe.

7 *Gramen aquaticum Cyperoides vulgatius.*
Water Cypreſſe Graſſe.

9 *Gramen junceum ſyluaticum.*
Wood Ruſhy-graſſe.

† 8 *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum.* Spike Cypreſſe Graſſe.



7 The firſt of theſe two kindes hath many crooked and crambling roots of a woody ſubſtance, very like vnto the right Cyperus, differing from it onely in ſmell, becauſe the right Cyperus roots haue a fragrant ſmell, and theſe none at all. His leaues are long and broad, rough, ſharp or cutting at the edges like ſedge. His ſtalke is long, big, and three ſquare, like to Cyperus, and on his top a chaffie vmbel or tuft like vnto the true Cyperus.

‡ 8 The ſecond kinde hath many broad leaues like vnto thoſe of Gillouers, but of a freſher greene: amongſt the which riſeth vp a ſhort ſtalke ſome handful or two high, bearing at the top three or foure ſhort eares of a reddiſh murrey colour, and theſe eares grow commonly together at the top of the ſtalk, and not one vnder another. There is alſo another leſſer ſort hereof, with leaues and roots like the former, but the ſtalke is commonly ſhorter, and it hath but one ſingle eare at the top thereof. You haue the figures of both theſe expreſt in the ſame table or piece. This kinde of Graſſe is the *Gramen ſpicatum folijs Vetonicæ* of *Lobel.* ‡

9 This hath long tough and hairy ſtrings growing deepe in the earth like a turfe, which make the root, from which riſe many crooked tough and ruſhy ſtalks, hauing toward the top ſcaly and chaffie knobs or buttons. ‡ This

growes

growes ſome halfe yard high, with round browniſh heads, and the leaues are ioynted as you ſee them expreſſed in the figure we here giue you. ‡

¶ *The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.*

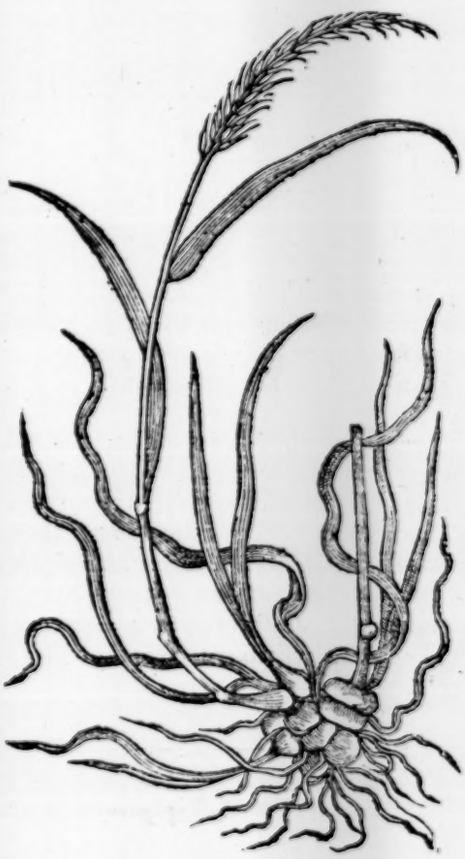
All the Graſſes which we haue deſcribed in this chapter doe grow in mariſh and watery places neere to the ſea, or other fenny grounds, or by muddy and myrie ditches, at the ſame time that the others do grow and flouriſh. Their names are eaſily gathered of the places they grow in, or by their Deſcriptions, and are of no vertue nor propertie in medicine, or any other neceſſarie vſe as yet knowne.

† Formerly in the eighth place (but very vnfitly) was the figure of *Gramen panicis effigie ſpica ſimp.* being the third in the thirteenth chapter. The ninth alſo is reſtored to his due place, being the fourth in the nxth chapter. The two Reed-graſſes that were in the eleuenth and twelfth places are alſo before in the fifth Chapter.

CHAP. 17. *Of Couch-Graſſe, or Dogs-graſſe.*

1 *Gramen Caninum.*
Couch-graſſe, or Dogs-graſſe.

2 *Gramen Caninum nodoſum.*
Knotty Dogs-graſſe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 THe common or beſt knowne Dogs-graſſe, or Couch-graſſe hath long leaues of a whitiſh greene colour: the ſtalke is a cubit and a halfe high, with ioynts or knees like wheaten ſtraw, but theſe ioynts are couered with a little ſhort down or woollineſſe. The plume or tuft is like the reed, but ſmaller and more chaffie, and of a grayiſh colour: it creepeth in the ground hither and thither with long white roots, ioynted at certaine diſtances, hauing a pleaſant ſweet taſte, and are platted or wrapped one within another very intricately, inſomuch as where it hapneth in gardens amongſt pot-herbes, great labour muſt be taken before it can be deſtroyed, each piece being apt to grow, and euery way to dilate it ſelfe.

† 2 Knotty Dogs graſſe is like vnto the former in ſtalke and leafe, but that they are of a deeper colour; alſo the ſpike or eare is greener, and about ſome two handfulls long, much in ſhape reſembling an Oate, yet far ſmaller, and is much more diſperſed than the figure preſents to you. The roots of this are ſomewhat knotty and tuberous, but that is chiefely about the Spring of the yeare, for afterwards they become leſſe and leſſe vntill the end of Summer. And theſe bulbes do grow confuſedly together, not retaining auy certaine ſhape or number.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt growes in gardens and arable lands, as an infirmitie or plague of the fields, nothing pleaſing to Husbandmen; for after that the field is plowed, they are conſtrained to gather the roots together with harrowes and rakes; and being ſo gathered and laid vpon heapes, they ſet them on fire leſt they ſhould grow againe.

2 The ſecond growes in plowed fields and ſuch like places, but not euery where as the other. I haue found of theſe in great plenty, both growing, and plucked vp with harrowes, as before is rehearſed, in the fields next to S. *Iames* wall as ye go to Chelſey, and in the fields as ye go from the Tower-hill of London to Radcliffe.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Graſſes ſeldome come to ſhew their eare before Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Gramen Caninum*, or *Sanguinale*, and *Viola*. The Countreymen of Brabant name it **Deen:** others, **Ledt graſſe:** of the Grecians, ἄγριος: of the Latines, by the common name, *Gramen*. It is of ſome named ἀγρωστὶς: in Engliſh, Couch-graſſe, Quitch-Graſſe, and Dogs-graſſe.

Gramen Caninum bulboſum, or *nodoſum*, is called in Engliſh, Knobby, or Knotty Couch-graſſe.

¶ *The Nature.*

The nature of Couch-graſſe, eſpecially the roots, agreeth with the nature of common Graſſe: although that Couch-graſſe be an vnwelcome gueſt to fields and gardens, yet his phyſicke vertues do recompence thoſe hurts; for it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and reines, without any manifeſt heate.

The learned Phyſitions of the Colledge and Societie of London do hold this bulbous Couch graſſe in temperature agreeing with the common Couch-graſſe, but in vertues more effectuall.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Couch-graſſe healeth greene wounds. The decoction of the root is good for the kidneys and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently, and driueth forth grauell. *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do agree, that the root ſtamped and laid vpon greene wounds doth heale them ſpeedily.

B The decoction thereof ſerueth againſt griping paines of the belly, and difficultie of making water.

C *Marcellus* an old Author maketh mention in his 26 chapter, That ſeuen and twenty knots of the herbe which is called *Gramen*, or Graſſe, boiled in wine till halfe be conſumed, preſſed forth, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke to him that is troubled with the ſtrangurie, hath ſo great vertue, that after the Patient hath once begun to make water without paine, it may not be giuen any more. But it muſt be giuen with water onely to ſuch as haue a Feuer. By which words it appeareth, That this knotted Graſſe was taken for that which is properly called *Gramen*, or *Agroſtis*; and hath bin alſo commended againſt the ſtone and diſeaſes of the bladder.

D The later Phyſitions doe vſe the roots ſometimes of this, and ſometimes of the other indifferently.

Chap. 18. *Of Sea Dogs-Graſſe.*

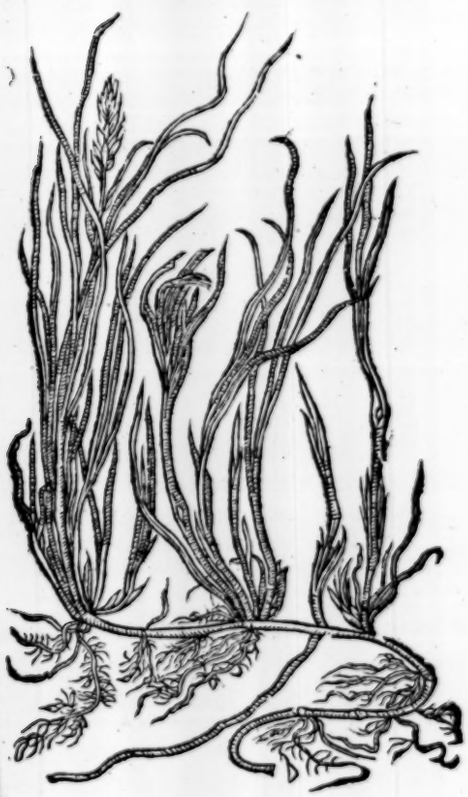
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Sea Dogs-graſſe is very like vnto the other before named: his leaues are long and ſlender, and very thicke compact together, ſet vpon a knotty ſtalke ſpiked at the top like the former. Alſo the root crambleth and creepeth hither and thither vnder the earth, occupying much ground by reaſon of his great encreaſe of roots.

‡ This Graſſe (whereof *Lobel* gaue the firſt figure and deſcription, vnder the name of *Gramen geniculatum Caninum marinum*) I conieture to be that which growes plentifully vpon the banks in the ſa't mariſhes by Dartford in Kent, and moſt other ſalt places by the ſea; as alſo in many banks and orchards about London, and moſt other places farre from the ſea. Now *Lobels* figure being not good, and the deſcription not extant in any of his Latine Workes; I cannot certainly affirme any thing. Yet I thinke it fit to giue you an exact deſcription of that I do probably iudge to be it; and

and not onely ſo, but I iudge it to be the ſame Graſſe that *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* hath ſet forth, *pag.* 17. vnder the name of *Gramen latifolium ſpica triticea compacta*. This is a very tall Graſſe; for it ſends forth a ſtalke commonly in good ground to the height of a yard and an halfe: the leaues are large, ſtiffe, and greene, almoſt as big as thoſe of white Wheat; the which it alſo very much reſembles in the eare, which vſually is ſome handfull and an halfe long, little ſpokes ſtanding by courſe with their flat ſides towards the ſtraw. About the beginning of Iuly it is hung with little

1 *Gramen Caninum marinum.*
Sea Dogs-graſſe.



2 *Gramen Caninum marinum alterum.*
Sea Couch-graſſe.

whitiſh yellow floures ſuch as Wheat hath. The roots of this are like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed. This ſometimes varies in the largeneſſe of the whole Plant, as alſo in the greatneſſe, ſparſedneſſe, and compactneſſe of the eare. ‡

2 The ſecond Sea Dogs-graſſe is according vnto *Lobel* ſomewhat like the former: his roots are more ſpreading and longer, diſperſing themſelues vnder the ground farther than any of the reſt. The leaues are like the former, thicke buſhed at the top, with a cluſter or buſh of ſhort thick leaues one folded within another. The ſtalke and tuft is of a middle kinde, betweene *Iſchæmon* and the common Couch-graſſe.

¶ *The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.*

They grow on the ſea ſhore at the ſame time that others do; and are ſo called becauſe they grow neere the ſea ſide. Their nature and vertues are to be referred vnto Dogs-graſſe.

CHAP. 19. *Of vpright Dogs-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 VPright Dogs-graſſe, or Quich-graſſe, by reaſon of his long ſpreading ioynted roots is like vnto the former, and hath at euery knot in the root ſundry ſtrings of hairie ſubſtance, ſhooting into the ground at euery ioint as it ſpreadeth: the ſtalks ly creeping, or riſe but a little from the ground, and at their tops haue ſpokie pannicles farre ſmaller than the common

common Couch-graſſe. By which notes of difference it may eaſily be diſcerned from the other kindes of Dogs-graſſe.

1 *Gramen Caninum ſupinum.*
Vpright Dogs-graſſe.

2 Ladies Laces hath leaues like vnto Millet in faſhion, rough and ſharpe pointed like to the Reed, with many white vaines or ribs, and ſiluer ſtreakes running along through the midſt of the leaues, faſhioning the ſame like to laces or ribbons wouen of white and greene ſilke, very beautifull and faire to behold: it groweth vnto the height of wilde Pannicke, with a ſpoky top not very much vnlike, but more compact, ſoft, white, and chaffie. The root is ſmall and hairie, and white of colour like vnto the Medow-graſſe.

2 *Gramen ſtriatum.*
Lady-lace Graſſe.

¶ *The Place.*

1 Vpright Dogs-graſſe groweth in dunged grounds and fertile fields.

2 Lady-laces growes naturally in woody and hilly places of Sauoy, and anſwers common Graſſe in his time of ſeeding.

It is kept and maintained in our Engliſh gardens, rather for pleaſure than vertue, which is yet knowne.

¶ *The Names.*

Lobelius calleth the later, *Gramen ſulcatum*, and *ſtriatum*, or *Gramen pictum*: in Engliſh, the Furrowed Graſſe, the white Chamelion Graſſe, or ſtreaked Graſſe; and vſually of our Engliſh women it is called Lady-laces, or painted Graſſe: in French, *Aiguillettes d'armes.*

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The vertues are referred vnto the Dogs-graſſes.

Chap. 20. *Of Dew-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Dew-graſſe hath very hard and tough roots long and fibrous: the ſtalkes are great, of three or foure cubits high, very rough and hairy, ioynted and kneed like the common Reed: the leaues are large and broad like vnto corne. The tuft or eare is diuided into ſundry branches, chaffie, and of a purple colour; wherein is contained ſeed like *Milium*, wherewith the Germanes do make pottage and ſuch like meat, as we in England do with Otemeale; and it is ſent into Middleborough and other townes of the Low-countries, in great quantitie for the ſame purpoſe, as *Lobel* hath told me.

2 The ſecond kinde of Dew-graſſe or *Iſchæmon* is ſomewhat like the firſt kinde of Medow-graſſe, reſembling one the other in leaues and ſtalkes, ſauing that the creſt or tuft is ſpred or ſtretched out abroad like a Cocks foot ſet downe vpon the ground, whereupon it was called *Galli crus*, by *Apuleius*. Theſe tops are cleere and vpright, of a gliſtering purple colour, or rather violet; and it is diuided into foure or fiue branches like the former Dew-graſſe. The root conſiſts of a great many ſmall fibres.

‡ 3 To theſe may fitly be added another Graſſe, which *Cluſius* hath iudged to be the medicinall Graſſe of the Antients: and *Lobel* referres it to the Dogs graſſes, becauſe it hath a root ioynted thicke, and creeping like as the Dogs-graſſes: the ſtalkes are ſome foot high, round, and of a purpliſh colour: but the top is very like to that of the laſt deſcribed, of a darke purple colour.

1 *Gramen Mannæ eſculentum.*
Dew-graſſe.

2 *Iſchæmon vulgare.*
Cocks-foot graſſe.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

1 The firſt groweth naturally in Germanie, Bohemia, Italy, and in the territories of Goritia and Carinthia, as *Matthiolus* reporteth.

2 The ſecond groweth neere vnto rough bankes of fields, as I haue ſeene in the hilly bankes neere Greenhithe in Kent. It differeth not in time from thoſe we haue ſpoken of.

‡ 3 This

‡ 3 *Gramen dactiloides radice repente.*

Cocks-foot Graſſe with creeping roots.

A

‡ 3 This groweth plentifully in moſt parts of Spaine and France; and it is probable, that this was the graſſe that our Author found neere Greenhithe in Kent.

¶ *The Names.*

1 The Germanes call it **Hymeldau**: That is to ſay, *Cœli ros*; whereupon it was called *Gramen Mannæ*: it ſeemeth to be *Milij ſylueſtris ſpurium quoddam genus*, a certaine wilde or baſtard kinde of Millet. *Leonicenus* and *Ruellius* name it *Capriola*, and *Sanguinaria*: ſome would haue it to be *Gramen aculeatum Plinij*, but becauſe the deſcription thereof is very ſhort, nothing can be certainly affirmed. But they are far deceiued who thinke it be *Coronopus*, as ſome very learned haue ſet downe: but euery one in theſe dayes is able to controll that errour. *Lobel* calleth it *Gramen Mannæ eſculentum*, for that in Germany and other parts, as Bohemia and Italy, they vſe to eate the ſame as a kind of bread-corne, and alſo make pottage therewith as wee do with Otemeale; for the which purpoſe it is there ſowen as Corne, and ſent into the Low-countries, and there ſold by the pound. In Engliſh it may be called Manna-graſſe, or Dew-graſſe; but more fitly Rice-graſſe.

2 This is iudged to be *Iſchæmon* of *Pliny*; and *Galli crus* of *Apuleius*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe Graſſes are aſtringent and drying, in taſte ſweet like the common Dogs-graſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Apuleius ſaith, if a plaiſter be made of this Graſſe, Hogs greaſe, and leuen of houſehold bread, it cureth the biting of mad dogs.

B As in the deſcription I told you, this plant in his tuft or eare is diuided into ſundry branches, ſome tuft into three, ſome foure, and ſome fiue clouen parts like Cocks toes. *Apuleius* reporteth, If ye take that eare which is diuided onely into three parts, it wonderfully helpeth the running or dropping of the eyes, and thoſe that begin to be bleare eyed, being bound about the necke, and ſo vſed for certaine dayes together, it turneth the humors away from the weake part.

C ‡ Manna Graſſe, or Rice-graſſe is ſaid to be very good to be put into pulteſſes, to diſcuſſe hard ſwellings in womens breſts.

D The Cocks-foot Dogs-graſſe is very good in all caſes, as the other Dogs-graſſes are, and equally as effectuall. ‡

‡ Chap. 21. *Of diuers Cyperus Graſſes.*

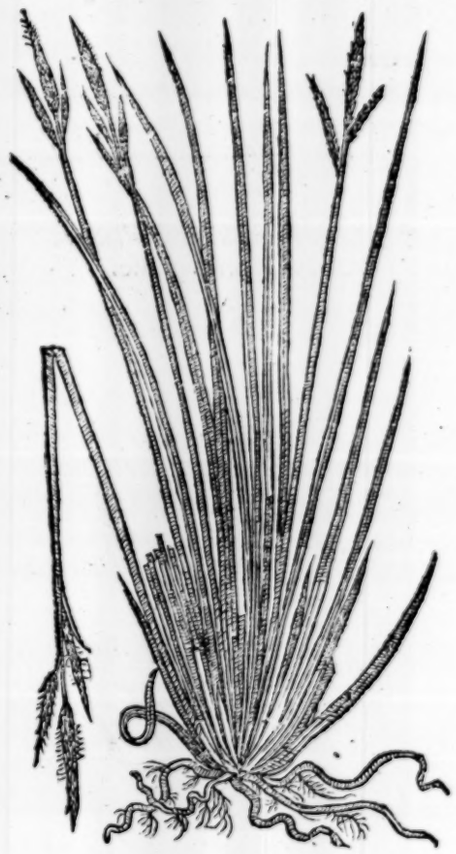
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THe firſt of theſe hath reaſonable ſtrong fibrous roots, from whence riſe ſtiffe long and narrow leaues like thoſe of other Cyperus Graſſes: the ſtalkes alſo (as it is proper to all the plants of this kindred) are three ſquare, bearing at their tops ſome three browniſh eares ſoft and chaffie like the reſt of this kinde, and ſtanding vpright, and not hanging downe as ſome others do.

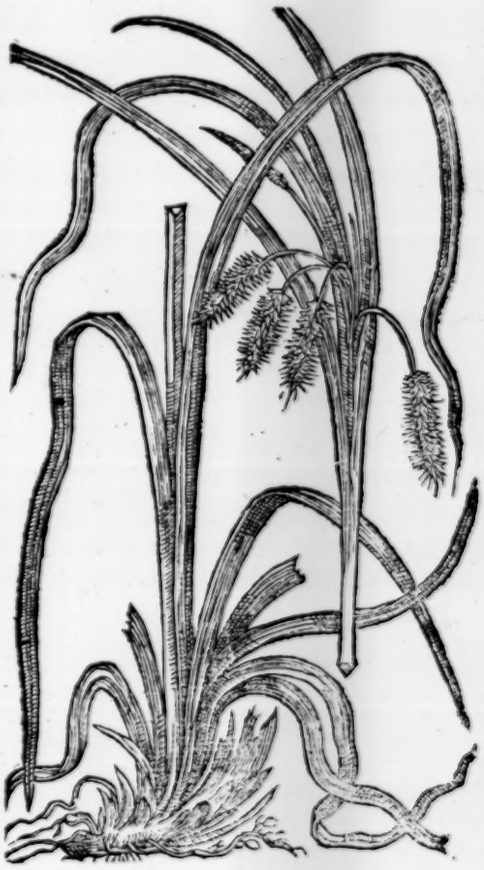
2 This hath pretty thicke creeping blacke roots, from whence ariſe three ſquare ſtalkes ſet with leaues ſhorter, yet broader than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed; and from the top of the ſtalke come forth three or foure foot-ſtalkes, whereupon doe hang longiſh rough ſcaly and yelloviſh heads.

3 The roots of this are blacke, without ſmell, and ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed:

‡ 1 *Gramen Cyperoides anguſtifolium majus.*
Great narrow leaued Cyperus Graſſe.



‡ 2 *Pſeudocyperus.*
Baſtard Cyperus.



‡ 3 *Cyperus longus inodorus ſylueſtris.*
Long Baſtard Cyperus.

deſcribed: the 3 ſquare ſtalke alſo is ſome two cubits high, bearing at the top diſperſedly round ſcaly heads ſomewhat like thoſe of the wood Ruſh-graſſe: the leaues are ſomewhat ſharpe and triangular like thoſe of the other Cyperus.

4 This Cyperus hath creeping blacke roots, hauing here and there knotty tuberous heads for the moſt part, putting vp leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, as alſo a ſtalke bearing at the top long chaffy eares like to ſome others of this kinde.

5 This Cyperus Graſſe hath pretty thicke fibrous and blacke roots, from whence ariſeth a ſtalke ſome cubit high, pretty ſtiffe, triangular, ioynted, ſet at each ioynt with a large greene leafe which at the bottome incompaſſes the ſtalke, which is omitted in the figure. At the top of the ſtalke, as in the true Cyperus, come forth two or three pretty large leaues, betweene which riſe vp many ſmall foot-ſtalkes very much branched, and bearing many blacke ſeeds ſomewhat like Millet or ruſhes.

¶ *The Place and Time.*
All theſe grow in ditches and waterie places;

places, and are to be found with their heads about the middle of Sommer, and ſome of them ſooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt of theſe by *Lobel* is called *Gramen paluſtre majus.*

2 This by *Geſner*, *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus* is called *Pſeudocyperus.*

3 *Lobel* names this, *Cyperus longus inodorus ſylueſtris.*

4 He alſo calls this, *Cyperus aquaticus ſeptentrionalis.*

5 This is the *Cyperus graminea miliacea* of *Lobel* and *Pena*: the *Iuncus latus* in the *Hiſtor. Lugd. pag.* 988. and the *Pſeudocyperus polycarpos* of *Thalius.*

‡ 4 *Cyperus rotundus inoderus ſylueſtris.*
Round Baſtard Cyperus.

‡ 5 *Cyperus gramineus miliaceus.*
Millet Cyperus graſſe.

¶ *The Temper and Vertue.*

None of theſe are made vſe of in phyſicke; but by their taſte they ſeeme to be of a cold and aſtringent qualitie. ‡

‡ Chap. 22. *Of diuers other Graſſes.*

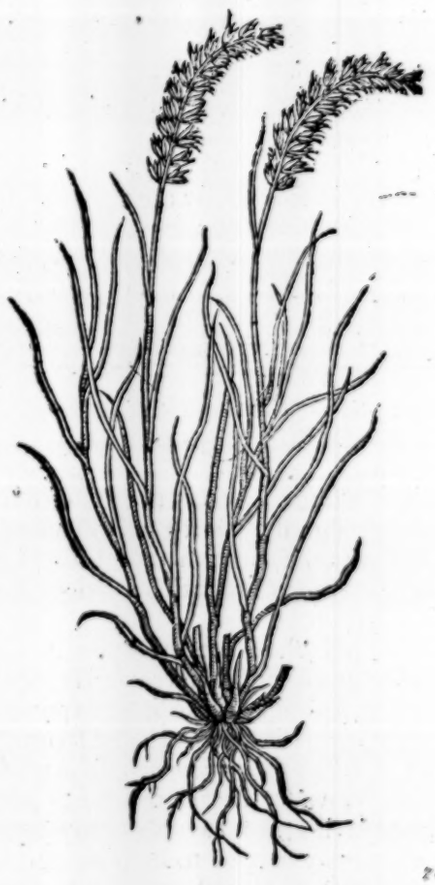
¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis Ote or Hauer-graſſe, deſcribed by *Cluſius*, hath ſmall creeping roots: the ſtalks are ſome cubit high, ſlender ioynted, and ſet with ſhort narrow leaues: at the top of the ſtalke growes the eare, long, ſlender, and bending, compoſed of downy huskes containing a ſeed like to a naked Ote. The ſeed is ripe in Iuly. It growes in the mountainous and ſhadowie woods of Hungary, Auſtria, and Bohemia. Our Author miſtaking himſelfe in the figure, and as much in the title, gaue the figure of this for Burnt Barley, with this title, *Hordeum Diſtichon.* See the former edition, *pag.* 66.

2 I cannot omit this elegant Graſſe, found by M. *Goodyer* vpon the wals of the antient city of Wincheſter, and not deſcribed as yet by any that I know of. It hath a fibrous and ſtringy root, from which ariſe leaues long and narrow, which growing old become round as thoſe of *Spartum* or Mat-

Mat-weed: amongſt theſe graſſie leaues there growes vp a ſlender ſtalke ſome two foot long, ſcarſe ſtanding vpright, but oft times hanging down the head or top of the eare: it hath ſome two ioints, and at each of theſe a pretty graſſy leafe. The eare is almoſt a foot in length, compoſed of many ſmall and ſlender hairy tufts, which when they come to maturitie looke of a grayiſh or whitiſh colour, and do very well reſemble a Capons taile; whence my friend, the firſt obſeruer thereof, gaue it the title of *Gramen* Ἀλωπούρικος, or Capons-taile Graſſe: by which name I receiued the ſeed thereof, which ſowen, tooke root, and flouriſhes.

‡ 1 *Gra. montanum avenaceum.*
Mountaine Hauer-graſſe.



‡ 2 *Gramen murorum ſpica longiſſima.*
Capon-taile Graſſe.

3 Next to this I thinke fit to place the *Gramen Criſtatum*, or Cocks-combe graſſe of *Bauhinus*. This Graſſe hath for the root many white fibrous threds thicke packt together; the leaues are but ſhort, about the bigneſſe of the ordinarie medow graſſe; the ſtalks are ſome cubit and halfe high, with ſome two or three knots a piece: the leaues of the ſtalke are ſome foure or fiue inches long: the eare is ſmall, longiſh, of a pale greene colour, ſomewhat bending, ſo that in ſome ſort it reſembles the combe of a Cocke, or the ſeed-veſſell of that plant which is called *Caput Gallinaceum*. This is ordinarily to be found in moſt medowes about Mid-ſummer.

4 There is alſo commonly about the ſame time in our medowes to be found a Graſſe growing to ſome cubit high, hauing a ſmall ſtalke, at the top whereof there growes an eare ſome inch and an halfe, or two inches long, conſiſting as it were of two rankes of corne: it very much reſembles Rie both in ſhape and colour, and in his ſhort bearded awnes, wherefore it may very fitly be termed *Gramen ſecalinum*, or Rie-graſſe. Yet is it not *Gramen ſpica ſecalina* which *Bauhine* deſcribes in the fifty ſeuenth place, in his *Prodromus*, *pag.* 18. for that is much taller, and the eare much larger than this of my deſcription.

5 In diuers places about hedges, in Iuly and Auguſt is to be found a fine large tall Graſſe, which *Bauhine* (who alſo firſt deſcribed it) hath vnder the name of *Gramen ſpica Briz æ majus*. This hath ſtalkes as tall as Rie, but not ſo thicke, neither are the leaues ſo broad: at the top of the ſtalk grow diuers pretty little flattiſh eares conſiſting of two rankes of chaffie huskes or ſeed-veſſells, which haue yellowiſh little floures like to thoſe of Wheat.

6 There is alſo commonly to be found about May or the beginning of Iune, in medowes and ſuch

ſuch places that graſſe which in the *Hiſtoria Lugdun.* is ſet forth vnder the name of *Gramen Lanatum Daleſchampij:* the ſtalkes and leaues are much like the common medow graſſe, but that they are more whitiſh and hairy; the head or panicle is alſo ſoft and woolly, and it is commonly of a gray, or elſe a murrie colour.

7 There is to be found in ſome bogs in Summer time about the end of Iuly a pretty ruſhie graſſe ſome foote or better in height, the ſtalke is hard and ruſhie, hauing ſome three ioints, at each whereof there comes forth a leafe as in other graſſes, and out of the boſome of the two vppermoſt of theſe leaues comes out a ſlender ſtalke being ſome 2 or 3 inches high, and at the top thereof growes as in a little vmble a prety white chaffie floure; and at, or nigh to the top of the maine ſtalke there grow three or foure ſuch floures cluſtering together vpon little ſhort and ſlender foot ſtalkes: the leaues are but ſmall, and ſome handfull or better long; the roote I did not obſerue. This ſeemes to haue ſome affinitie with the *Gramen junceum aquaticum*, formerly deſcribed in the ninth chapter. I neuer found this but once, and that was in the companie of M. *Thomas Smith*, and M. *Iames Clarke*, Apothecaries of London; we riding into Windſore Foreſt vpon the ſearch of rare plants, and we found this vpon a bogge neere the high way ſide at the corner of the great parke. I thinke it may very fitly be called *Gramen junceum leucanthemum:* White flowred ruſh-graſſe.

8 The laſt yeare at Margate in the Iſle of Tenet, neere to the ſea ſide and by the chalky cliffe I obſerued a pretty litle graſſe which from a ſmall white fibrous roote ſent vp a number of ſtalkes of an vnequall height; for the longeſt, which were thoſe that lay partly ſpred vpon the ground, were ſome handfull high, the other that grew ſtraight vp were not ſo much; and of this, one inch and halfe was taken vp in the ſpike or eare, which was no thicker than the reſt of the ſtalke, and ſeemed nothing elſe but a plaine ſmooth ſtalke, vnleſſe you looked vpon it earneſtly, and then you might perceiue it to be like Darnell graſſe: wherefore in the Iournall that I wrot of this Simpling voyage, I called it *pag.* 3. *Gramen parvum marinum ſpica Loliacea.* I iudge it to be the ſame that *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus*, *pag.* 19 hath ſet forth vnder the name of *Gramen Loliaceum minus ſpica ſimplici.* It may be called in Engliſh, Dwarfe Darnell Graſſe.

9 The Darnell graſſe that I compared the eare of this laſt deſcribed vnto, is not the *Gramen ſorghinum* (which our Author called Darnel-graſſe) but another graſſe growing in moſt places with ſtalkes about ſome ſpan high, but they ſeldome ſtand vpright, the eare is made iuſt like that which hereafter *chap.* 58. is called *Lolium rubrum*, Red Darnell, of which I iudge this a variety, differing little therefrom but in ſmallneſſe of growth.

10 Vpon Hampſted heath I haue often obſerued a ſmall graſſe whoſe longeſt leaues are ſeldome aboue two or three inches high, and theſe leaues are very greene, ſmall, and perfectly round like the *Spartum Auſtriacum*, or Feather-graſſe: I could neuer finde any ſtalke or eare vpon it: wherefore I haue brought it into the Garden to obſerue it better. In the forementioned Iournall, *pag.* 33. you may finde it vnder the name of *Gramen Spartium capillaceo folio minimum.* It may be this is that graſſe which *Bauhine* ſet forth in his *Prodromus*, *pag.* 11. vnder the title of *Gramen ſparteum Monſpeliacum capillaceo folio minimum.* I haue thought good in this place to explaine my meaning by theſe two names to ſuch as are ſtudious of plants, which may happen to light by chance (for they were not intended for publicke) vpon our Iournall, that they need not doubt of my meaning.

11 I muſt not paſſe ouer in ſilence two other Graſſes, which for any thing that I know are ſtrangers with vs, the one I haue ſeene whith M. *Parkinſon*, and it is ſet forth by *Bauhine*, *pag.* 30. of his *Prodromus*. The other by *Lobell* in the ſecond part of his *Adverſaria*, *pag.* 468. The firſt (which *Bauhine* fitly calls *Gramen alopecuriodes ſpica aſpera*, and thinkes it to be *Gram. Echinatum Daleſchampij*, deſcribed *Hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 432.) hath a fibrous and white root, from which ariſes a ſtiffe ſtalke diuided by many knots, or knees: the leaues are like to the other fox-taile graſſes, but greener: the eare is rough, of ſome inch in length, and growes as it were vpon one ſide of the ſtalke: the eare at firſt is greene, and ſhewes yellowiſh little flowers in Auguſt.

12 This other Graſſe which *Lobell* in the quoted place figures and deſcribes by the name of *Gramen Scoparium Iſchæmi panniculis Gallicum*, hath rootes ſome cubit long, ſlender, and very ſtiffe, (for of theſe are made the head bruſhes which are vulgarly vſed) the ſtraw is ſlender, and ſome cubit high, being heere and there ioynted like to other Graſſes: the top hath foure or fiue eares ſtanding after the manner of Cocks foot Graſſe, whereof it is a kinde. It growes naturally about Orleance, and may be called in Engliſh, Bruſh-graſſe. ‡

Chap.

CHAP. 23. *Of Cotton Graſſe.*

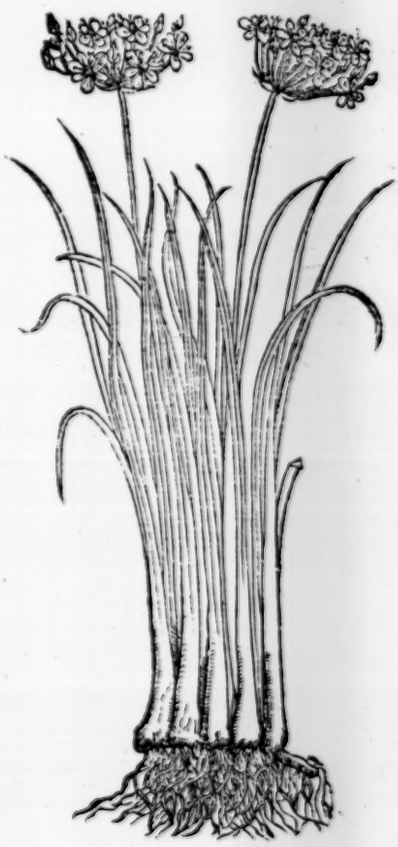
¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THis ſtrange Cotton graſſe, which *L'Obelius* hath comprehended vnder the kindes of Ruſhes; notwithſtanding that it may paſſe with the Ruſhes, yet I finde in mine owne experience, that it doth rather reſemble graſſe than ruſhes, and may indifferently be taken for either, for that it doth participate of both. The ſtalke is ſmall and ruſhy, garniſhed with many graſſy leaues alongſt the ſame, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of moſt pleaſant downe or cotton like vnto the moſt fine and ſoft white ſilke. The root is very tough, ſmall and threddy.

2 This Water Gladiole, or graſſy Ruſh, of all others is the faireſt and moſt pleaſant to behold, and ſerueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houſes, becauſe of the beauty and brauerie thereof: conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, of a white colour mixed with carnation, growing at the top of a bare and naked ſtalke, fiue or ſix foot long, and ſometime more. The leaues are long and flaggy, not much vnlike the common reed. The root is threddy, and not long.

1 *Gramen Tomentarium.*
Cotton Graſſe.

2 *Gladiolus paluſtris Cordi.*
Water Gladiole.



¶ *The place and time.*

1 Cotton graſſe groweth vpon bogs and ſuch like mooriſh places, and it is to be ſeene vpon the bogs on Hampſted heath. It groweth likewiſe in Highgate parke neere London.

2 Water Gladiole groweth in ſtanding pooles, motes, and water ditches. I found it in great plenty being in company with a Worſhipfull Gentleman Maſter *Robert Wilbraham*, at a Village fifteene miles from London called Buſhey. It groweth likewiſe neere Redriffe by London, and many other places: the ſeaſon anſwereth all others.

¶ *The names.*

1 *Gramen Tomentoſum* is called likewiſe *Iuncus bombicinus*: of *Cordus*, *Linum pratenſe*, and *Gnaphalium Hieronymi Bockij*. In Engliſh Cotton graſſe.

2 Water Gladiole is called of *L' Obelius*, *Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludoſus*, Flowring Cypreſſe Ruſh : *Iuncus*, for that his ſtalke is like the ruſh : *Cyperoides*, becauſe his leaues reſemble *Cyperus* : *Floridus*, becauſe it hath on the top of euery ſtalke a fine vmble or tuft of ſmall flowers, in faſhion of the Lilly of Alexandria, the which it is very like, and therefore I had rather call it Lilly graſſe.

The nature and vertues.

A *Cordus* ſaith, That *Iuncus bombicinus* ſodden in wine, and ſo taken, helpeth the throwes and gripings of the belly, that women haue in their childing.

There be alſo ſundry kinds of Graſſes wholly vnknowne, or at the leaſt not remembred of the old Writers, whereof ſome few are touched in name onely by the late and new Writers : now for as much as they haue onely named them, I will referre the better conſideration of them to the induſtrie and diligence of painefull ſearchers of nature, and proſecute my purpoſed labour, to vnfold the diuers ſorts and manifold kindes of *Cyperus*, Flags, and Ruſhes : and becauſe that there is added vnto many of the Graſſes before mentioned, this difference, *Cyperoides*, that is to ſay, reſembling *Cyperus*, I thought it therefore expedient to ioyne next vnto the hiſtory of graſſes, the diſcourſe of *Cyperus*, and his kindes, which are as follow.

Chap. 24. *Of Engliſh Galingale.*

1 *Cyperus longus.*
Engliſh Galingale

2 *Cyperus rotundus vulgaris.*
Round Galingale.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 ENgliſh Galingale hath leaues like vnto the common Reed, but leſſer and ſhorter. His ſtalke is three ſquare, two cubits high : vpon whoſe top ſtand ſundry branches, euery little branch bearing many ſmall chaffy ſpikes. The root is blacke and very long, creeping hither and thither, occupying much ground by reaſon of his ſpreading : it is of a moſt ſweet and pleaſant ſmell when it is broken.

2 The

2 The common round *Cyperus* is like the former in leaues and tops, but the roots are here and there knotty and round, and not altogether ſo well ſmelling as the former.

‡ 3 There is alſo another *Cyperus* which growes in Syria and Ægypt, whoſe roots are round, blackiſh, and large, many hanging vpon one ſtring, and hauing a quicke and aromaticke ſmell: the leaues and ſpokyn-tufts reſemble the former.

4 There is ſaid to be another kinde of this laſt deſcribed, which is leſſer, and the roots are blacker, and it growes in Creet, now called Candy.

5 There is alſo another round *Cyperus* which growes about ditches and the bankes of Riuers whereas the ſalt water ſometimes comes: the roots of this are hard and blacke without ſmell, many hanging ſometimes vpon one ſtring: the ſtalke and leaues are much like the former, but the heads vnlike, for they are rough and blackiſh, about the bigneſſe of a filbert, and hang ſome ſix or ſeuen at the top of the ſtalke. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. ‡

¶ *The place and time.*

1 2 The firſt and ſecond of theſe grow naturally in fenny grounds, yet will they proſper exceedingly in gardens, as experience hath taught vs.

3 4 The former of theſe growes naturally in Syria and Ægypt, the later in Candy.

5 This growes plentifully in the Mariſhes below Graueſend, in Shipey, Tenet, and other places.

¶ *The name in generall.*

Cyperus is called in Greeke, Κύπειρος, or Κύπερος: of the Latines as well *Cypirus* as *Cyperus*: of ſome *Iuncus quadratus*: of *Pliny Iuncus Anguloſus*, and *Triangularis*: of others *Aſphalathum* and *Eryſiſceptron*: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch **Galgan**: in Spaniſh *Iunco odoroſa*: By vs *Cyperus* and Engliſh Galangall.

‡ ¶ *The names in particular.*

1 This is called *Cyperus longus*, and *Cyperus longus Oderatior*: in Engliſh, Common *Cyperus*, and Engliſh Gallingall. 2 This is called *Cyperus rotundus vulgaris*, Round Engliſh Galangall. 3 *Cyperus rotundus Cyriacus*, or *Ægyptiacus*, Syrian or Ægyptian round *Cyperus*. 4 *Cyperus minor Creticus*, Candy round *Cyperus*. 5 *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Littoreus*, Round Salt-marſh *Cyperus*, or Galingale. ‡

¶ *The nature.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, That *Cyperus* hath an heating qualitie. *Galen* ſaith, The roots are moſt effectual in medicine, and are of an heating and drying qualitie: and ſome doe reckon it to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The vertues.*

It maketh a moſt profitable drinke to breake and expell grauell, and helpeth the dropſie. A

If it be boyled in wine, and drunke, it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the ſtone, and bringeth downe the naturall ſickneſſe of women. B

The ſame taken as aforeſaid, is a remedie againſt the ſtinging and poyſon of Serpents. C

Fernelius ſaith, The root of *Cyperus* vſed in Baths helpeth the coldneſſe and ſtopping of the matrix, and prouoketh the termes. D

He writeth alſo, that it increaſeth bloud by warming the body, and maketh good digeſtion; wonderfully refreſhing the ſpirits, and exhilarating the minde, comforting the ſenſes, and encreaſing their liuelineſſe, reſtoring the colour decayed, and making a ſweet breath. E

The powder of *Cyperus* doth not onely dry vp all moiſt vlcers either of the mouth, priuy members, and fundament, but ſtayeth the humor and healeth them, though they be maligne and virulent, according to the iudgement of *Fernelius*. F

5 *Cyperus rotundus littoreus.*
Round Salt-marſh *Cyperus.*

‡ Chap. 25. *Of Italian Traſi, or Spaniſh Galingale.*

1 *Cyperus Eſculentus ſine Caule & flore.*
Italian Traſi, or Spaniſh Galingall, without ſtalke and floure.

2 *Cyperus Eſculentus, ſiue Traſi Italorum.*
Italian Traſi, or Spaniſh Galingall.

‡ 1 THe Italian Traſi, which is here termed Spaniſh Galingale, is a plant that hath many ſmall roots, hanging at ſtringy fibers like as our ordinary Dropwort roots do, but they are of the bigneſſe of a little Medlar, and haue one end flat and as it were crowned like as a Medlar, and it hath alſo ſundry ſtreakes or lines, ſeeming to diuide it into ſeueral parts; it is of a browniſh colour without, and white within; the taſte thereof is ſweet almoſt like a Cheſnut. The leaues are very like thoſe of the garden *Cyperus*, and neuer exceed a cubit in length. Stalkes, flowers, or ſeed it hath none, as *Iohn Pona* an Apothecary of Verona, who diligently obſerued it nigh to that city whereas it naturally growes, affirmes; but he ſaith there growes with it much wild *Cyperus*, which as he judges hath giuen occaſion of their error who giue it the ſtalkes and flowers of *Cyperus*, or Engliſh Galingale, as *Matthiolus* and others haue done. It is encreaſed by ſetting the roots firſt ſteeped in water, at the beginning of Nouember. I haue here giuen you the figure of it without the ſtalke, according to *Pona*, and with the ſtalke, according to *Matthiolus* and others.

¶ *The names.*

The Italian Traſi is called in Greeke by *Theophraſtus* Μαλακὸς Σῦτος, *Hiſt. plant. 4. cap. 10.* as *Fabius Columna* hath proued at large: *Pliny* termes it *Anthalium*: the later writers *Cyperus Eſculentus*, and *Dulcichinum*: The Italians, *Traſi*, and *Dolzolini*, by which names in Italy they are cryed vp and downe the ſtreets, as Oranges and Lemmons are here.

¶ *The temper and vertues.*

A The milke or creame of theſe Bulbous rootes being drunke, mundifies the breſt and lungs, wherefore it is very good for ſuch as are troubled with coughs. Now you muſt beat theſe roots, and macerate them in broth, and then preſſe out the creame through a linnen cloath, which by ſome late Writers is commended alſo to be vſed in venereous potions.

B The ſame creame is alſo good to be drunke againſt the heate and ſharpneſſe of the vrine, eſpecially if you in making it do adde thereto the ſeeds of Pompions, Gourds, and Cucumbers. The Citiſens of Verona eate them for dainties, but they are ſomewhat windy. ‡

Chap.

‡ CHAP. 26. *Of the true Galingale, the greater and the leſſer.*

‡ 1 *Galanga major.*
The greater Galingale.

‡ 2 *Galanga minor.*
The leſſer Galingale.

THe affinitie of name and nature hath induced me in this place to inſert theſe two, the bigger and the leſſer Galingale; firſt therefore of the greater.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 The great Galingale, whoſe root onely is in vſe, and brought to vs from Iava in the Eaſt Indies, hath flaggy leaues ſome two cubits high, like theſe of Catſ-taile or Reed-mace: the root is thicke and knotty, reſembling thoſe of our ordinary flagges, but that they are of a more whitiſh colour on the inſide, and not ſo large. Their taſt is very hot and biting, and they are ſomwhat reddiſh on the outſide.

2 The leſſer growing in China, and commonly in ſhops called Galingale, without any addition, is a ſmall root of a browniſh red colour both within and without; the taſte is hot and biting, the ſmell aromaticall, the leaues (if we may beleeue *Garcias ab Horto*) are like thoſe of Myrtles.

¶ *The names.*

1 The firſt is called by *Matthiolus*, *Lobell*, and others, *Galanga major*. Some thinke it to be the *Acorus* of the Ancients: and *Pena* and *Lobell* in their *Stirp. Aduerſ.* queſtion whither it be not the *Acorus Galaticus* of *Dioſcorides*. But howſoeuer, it is the *Acorus* of the ſhops, and by many vſed in Mithridate in ſtead of the true. The Indians call it *Lancuaz*.

2 The leſſer is called *Galanga*, and *Galanga minor*, to diſtinguiſh it from the precedent. The Chinois call it *Lauandon*: the Indians *Lancuaz*: we in England terme it Galingale, without any addition.

¶ *Their temper and vertue.*

Theſe roots are hot and dry in the third degree, but the leſſer are ſomewhat the hotter.

They ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and mitigate the paines thereof ariſing from cold and flatu- A
lencies.

The ſmell, eſpecially of the leſſer, comforts the too cold braine; the ſubſtance thereof being B
chewed ſweetens the breath. It is good alſo againſt the beating of the heart.

They are vſefull againſt the Collicke proceeding of flatulencies, and the flatulent affects of C
the wombe; they conduce to venery, and heate the too cold reines. To conclude, they are good againſt all cold diſeaſes. ‡

‡ CHAP. 27. *Of Turmericke.*

THis alſo challengeth the next place, as belonging to this Tribe, according to *Dioſcorides*; yet the root, which onely is brought vs, and in vſe, doth more on the outſide reſemble Ginger, but that it is yellower, and not ſo flat, but rounder. The inſide thereof is of a Saffron colour, the taſte hot and bitteriſh; it is ſaid to haue leaues larger than thoſe of Millet, and a leafie ſtalke. There is ſome varietie of theſe roots, for ſome are longer, and others rounder, and the later are the hotter, and they are brought ouer oft times together with Ginger.

¶ *The place.*

It growes naturally in the Eaſt-Indies about Calecut, as alſo at Goa.

¶ *The names.*

This without doubt is the *Cyperus Indicus* of *Dioſcorides*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 4. It is now vulgarly by

moſt Writers, and in ſhops, called by the name of *Terra merita*, and *Curcuma*: yet ſome terme it *Crocus Indicus*, and we in Engliſh call it Turmericke.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

A This root is certainly hot in the third degree, and hath a qualitie to open obſtructions, and it is vſed with good ſucceſſe in medicines againſt the yellow Iaundiſe, and againſt the cold diſtempers of the liuer and ſpleene.

Chap. 28. *Of Zedoarie.*

‡ Zedoarie is alſo a root growing naturally in the woods of Malavar about Calecut and Cananor in the Indies; the leaues thereof are larger than Ginger, and much like them; the root is alſo as large, but conſiſting of parts of different figures, ſome long and ſmall, others round; their colour is white, and oft times browniſh on the inſide, and they haue many fibers comming out of them, but they are taken away together with the outward rinde before they come to vs. Theſe roots haue a ſtrong medicine-like ſmell, and ſomewhat an vngratefull taſte.

‡ *Zerumbeth, ſiue Zedoaria rotunda.* Round Zedoarie.

¶ *The names.*

Some call the long parts of theſe roots *Zedoaria*, and the round (whoſe figure we here giue you) *Zerumbeth*, and make them different, whenas indeed they are but parts of the ſame root, as *Lobell* and others haue well obſerued. Some make *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbeth* different, as *Auicen*: others confound them and make them one, as *Rhaſes* and *Serapio*. Some thinke it to be Ἀμάῤῥη of Ægineta: but that is not ſo; for he ſaith, ἀπὸ φύσεως ἔχει, ὅσων ἕνεκα μάλιστα μίγνυται; It is an Aromaticke, and therefore chiefely mixed in ointments: which is as much as if he ſhould haue ſaid, That it was put into ointments for the ſmells ſake, which in this is no wayes gratefull, but rather the contrarie.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

A It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; it diſcuſſes flatulencies, and fattens by a certaine hidden qualitie. It alſo diſſipates and amends the vngratefull ſmell which Garlicke, Onions, or too much wine infect the breath withall, if it be eaten after them. It cures the bites and ſtings of venomous creatures, ſtops laskes, reſolues the Abſceſſes of the wombe, ſtayes vomiting, helpes the Collicke, as alſo the paine of the ſtomacke.

B It kills all ſorts of wormes, and is much vſed in Antidotes againſt the plague, and ſuch like contagious diſeaſes. ‡

Chap. 29. *Of Ruſhes.*

‡ I Do not here intend to trouble you with an accurate diſtinction and enumeration of Ruſhes; for if I ſhould, it would be tedious to you, laborious to me, and beneficiall to neither. Therefore I will onely deſcribe and reckon vp the chiefe and more note-worthy of them, beginning with the moſt vſuall and common. ‡

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 The roots of our common Ruſhes are long and hairy, ſpreading largely in the ground, from which, as from one entire tuft, proceed a great company of ſmall ruſhes; ſo exceedingly well knowne, that I ſhall not need to ſpend much time about the deſcription thereof.

2 There be ſundry ſorts of Ruſhes beſides the former, whoſe pictures are not here expreſt, and the rather, for that the generall deſcription of Ruſhes, as alſo their common vſe and ſeruice, are ſufficient to leade vs to the knowledge of them. This great Water-Graſſe or Bul-Ruſh, in ſtead of leaues bringeth forth many ſtrait twiggie ſhoots or ſprings, which be round, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, and without knots. Their tuft or flower breaketh forth a little beneath the top, vpon the one ſide of the Ruſh, growing vpon little ſhort ſtems like Grape cluſters, wherein is contained the ſeed after the faſhion of a ſpeares point. The roots be ſlender and full of ſtrings. *Pliny*, and *Theophraſtus* before him, affirme that the roots of the Ruſh do die euery yeare, and that it groweth

it groweth againe of the ſeed. And they affirme likewiſe that the male is barren, and groweth againe of the yong ſhoots; yet I could neuer obſerue any ſuch thing.

‡ 3 There growes a Ruſh to the thicknes of a Reed, and to ſome two yards and an halfe, or three yards high, in diuers fenny grounds in this kingdome; it is very porous and light, and they vſually make mats, and bottom chaires therewith. The ſeeds are contained in reddiſh tufts, breaking out at the top thereof. The roots are large and ioynted, and it grows not vnleſſe in waters. ‡

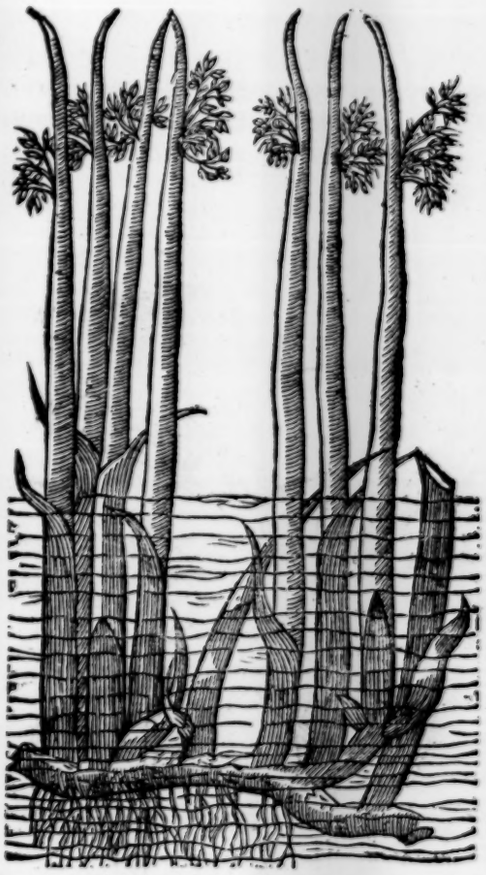
4 *Iuncus acutus*, or the ſharpe Ruſh, is likewiſe common and well knowne; not much differing from *Iuncus læuis*, but harder, rougher, and ſharper pointed, fitter to ſtraw houſes and chambers than any of the reſt; for the others are ſo ſoft and pithy, that they turne to duſt and filth with much treading; where contrariwiſe this ruſh is ſo hard that it will laſt ſound much longer.

‡ 5 There is alſo another pretty ſmall kinde of Ruſh growing to ſome foot in heigth, hauing ſmooth ſtalkes which end in a head like to that of the ordinary Horſe-taile. This ruſh hath alſo one little ioynt towards the bottome thereof. It growes in watery places, but not ſo frequently as the former. ‡

1 *Iuncus læuis.* Common Ruſhes.

4 *Iuncus acutus.* Sharpe Ruſh, or hard Ruſh.

3 *Iuncus aquaticus maximus.* Great Water-Ruſh, or Bul-Ruſh.



¶ *The place.*

1 *Iuncus læuis* groweth in fertile fields, and meadowes that are ſomewhat moiſt.

2 3 5 Grow in ſtanding pooles, and by riuers ſides in ſundry places.

4 *Iuncus acutus* groweth vpon dry and barren grounds, eſpecially neere the furrows of plowed land. I need not ſpeake of their time of growing, they being ſo common as they are.

¶ *The names.*

The Ruſh is called in Greeke σχοῖνος: in Latine *Iuncus*: in high Dutch **Binken**: in low Dutch **Bieſen**: in Italian *Giunco*: in Spaniſh *Iunco*: in French *Ionc*: in Engliſh Ruſhes.

2 3 The Grecians haue called the Bull-Ruſh ὀξυσχοῖνος. The greater are commonly in many places termed Bumbles.

1 *Iuncus læuis* is that Ruſh which *Dioſcorides* called σχοῖνος λεῖος.

4 *Iuncus acutus* is called in Greeke ὀξυσχοῖνος: In Dutch **Pleren Bieſen.**

5 This is called by *Lobell*, *Iuncus aquaticus minor Capitulis Equiſeti*: By *Daleſchampius*, *Iuncus clauatus*, or Club-Ruſh.

¶ *The*

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

Theſe Ruſhes are of a dry nature.

A The ſeed of Ruſhes dried at the fire, and drunke with wine alayed with water, ſtayeth the laske and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

B *Galen* yeeldeth this reaſon thereof, becauſe that their temperature conſiſteth of an earthy eſſence, moderately cold and watery, and meanly hot, and therefore doth the more eaſily drie vp the lower parts, and by little and little ſend vp the cold humours to the head, whereby it prouoketh drowſineſſe and deſire to ſleepe, but cauſeth the head-ache; whereof *Galen* yeeldeth the reaſon as before.

C The tender leaues that be next the root make a conuenient ointment againſt the bitings of the Spider called *Phalangium*.

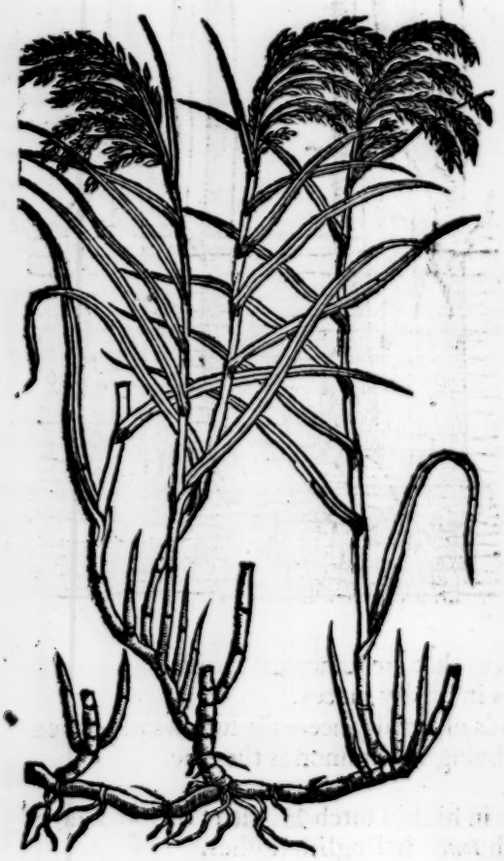
D The ſeed of the Bull-Ruſh is moſt ſoporiferous, and therefore the greater care muſt be had in the adminiſtration thereof, leſt in prouoking ſleepe you induce a drowſineſſe or dead ſleepe.

Chap. 30. *Of Reeds.*

¶ *The kindes.*

OF Reeds the Ancients haue ſet downe many ſorts. *Theophraſtus* hath brought them all firſt into two principall kindes, and thoſe hath he diuided againe into moe ſorts. The two principall are theſe, *Auleticæ*, or *Tibiales Arundines*, and *Arundo vallatoria*. Of theſe and the reſt we will ſpeake in their proper places.

1 *Arundo vallatoria.*
Common Reed.



2 *Arundo Cypria.*
Cypreſſe Canes.

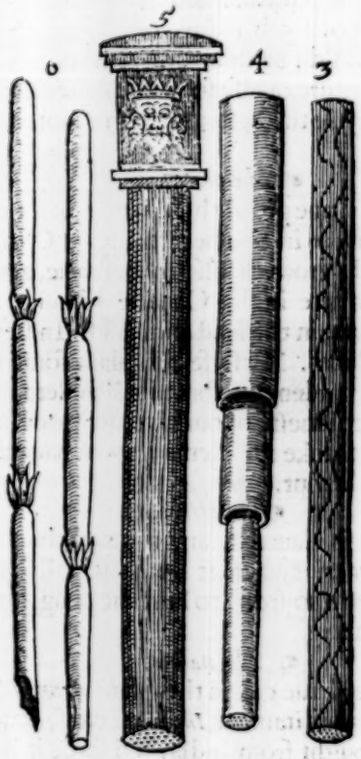
¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Reed hath long ſtrawie ſtalkes full of knotty joints or knees like vnto corne, whereupon do grow very long rough flaggy leaues. The tuft or ſpoky eare doth grow at the top of the ſtalkes, browne of colour, barren and without ſeed, and doth reſemble a buſh of feathers, which turneth into fine downe or cotton which is carried away with the winde. The root is thicke, long, and full of ſtrings, diſperſing themſelues farre abroad, whereby

whereby it doth greatly increaſe. ‡ *Bauhinus* reports, That he receiued from D. *Cargill* a Scottiſh-man a Reed whoſe leaues were a cubit long, and two or three inches broad, with ſome nerues apparantly running alongſt the leafe; theſe leaues at the top were diuided into two, three, or foure points or parts; as yet I haue not obſerued it. *Bauhine* termes it *Arundo Anglica folijs in ſummitate diſſectis.* ‡

1 The Cypreſſe Reed is a great Reed hauing ſtalkes exceeding long, ſometimes twenty or thirty foot high, of a woody ſubſtance, ſet with very great leaues like thoſe of Turky wheate. It carrieth at the top the like downie tuft that the former doth.

3 *Arundo farcta.*
Stuffed Canes.
4 *Calamus ſagittalis Lobelij.*
Small ſtuffed Reed.
5 *Naſtos Cluſij.*
Turky walking ſtaues.
6 *Arundo ſcriptoria.*
Turky writing Reeds.



3 Theſe Reeds *Lobelius* hath ſeene in the Low countries brought from Conſtantinople, where, as it is ſaid, the people of that countrey haue procured them from the parts of the Adriaticke ſea ſide where they do grow. They are full ſtuft with a ſpongeous ſubſtance, ſo that there is no hollowneſſe in the ſame, as in Canes & other Reeds, except here and there certaine ſmall pores or paſſages of the bigneſſe of a pinnes point; in manner ſuch a pith as is to be found in the Bull-Ruſh, but more firme and ſolid.

4 The ſecond differeth in ſmalneſſe, and that it will winde open in ſleakes, otherwiſe they are very like, and are vſed for darts, arrowes, and ſuch like.

5 This great ſort of Reeds or Canes hath no particular deſcription to anſwer your expectation, for that as yet there is not any man which hath written thereof, eſpecially of the manner of growing of them, either of his owne knowledge or report from others: ſo that it ſhall ſuffice that yee know that that great cane is vſed eſpecially in Conſtantinople and thereabout, of aged and wealthy Citiſens, and alſo Noblemen and ſuch great perſonages, to make them walking ſtaues of, caruing them at the top with ſundry Scutchions, and pretty toyes of imagerie for the beautifying of them; and ſo they of the better ſort do garniſh them both with ſiluer and gold, as the figure doth moſt liuely ſet forth vnto you.

6 In like manner the ſmaller ſort hath not as yet beene ſeene growing of any that haue beene curious in herbariſme, whereby they might ſet downe any certaintie thereof; onely it hath beene vſed in Conſtantinople and thereabout, euen to this day, to make writing pens withall, for the which it doth very fitly ſerue, as alſo to make pipes, and ſuch like things of pleaſure.

¶ *The place.*

The common Reed groweth in ſtanding waters and in the edges and borders of riuers almoſt euery where: and the other being the angling Cane for Fiſhers groweth in Spaine and thoſe hot Regions.

¶ *The time.*

They flouriſh and flower from April to the end of September, at what time they are cut down for the vſe of man, as all do know.

¶ *The names.*

The common Reed is called *Arundo* and *Harundo vallatoria*: in French *Roſeau*: in Dutch **Riet**: in Italian *Canne a far ſiepo*: of *Dioſc. Phragmitis*: in Engliſh, Reed.

Arundo Cypria, or after *Lobelius*, *Arundo Donax*: in French *Canne*: in Spaniſh *Cana*: in Italian, *Calami a far Connochia*: In Engliſh, Pole reed, and Cane, or Canes.

¶ *The nature.*

Reeds are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The vertues.*

The roots of reed ſtamped ſmal draw forth thorns and ſplinters fixed in any part of mans body. A
The ſame ſtamped with vineger eaſe all luxations and members out of ioynt. B
And likewiſe ſtamped they heale hot and ſharpe inflammations. The aſhes of them mixed with vineger helpeth the ſcales and ſcurfe of the head, and helpeth the falling of the haire. C

The

D The great Reed or Cane is not vſed in phyſicke, but is eſteemed to make ſlears for Weauers, ſundry ſorts of pipes, as alſo to light candles that ſtand before Images, and to make hedges and pales, as we do of laths and ſuch like; and alſo to make certaine diuiſions in ſhips to diuide the ſweet oranges from the ſowre, the pomecitron and lemmons likewiſe in ſunder, and many other purpoſes.

Chap. 31. *Of Sugar Cane.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 Sugar Cane is a pleaſant and profitable Reed, hauing long ſtalkes ſeuen or eight foot high, ioynted or kneed like vnto the great Cane; the leaues come forth of euerie joynt on euery ſide of the ſtalke one, like vnto wings, long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed. The Cane it ſelfe, or ſtalke is not hollow as other Canes or Reeds are, but full, and ſtuffed with a ſpongeous ſubſtance in taſte exceeding ſweet. The root is great and long, creeping along within the vpper cruſt of the earth, which is likewiſe ſweet and pleaſant, but leſſe hard or woody than other Canes or Reeds; from the which there doth ſhoot forth many yong ſiens, which are cut away from the maine or mother plant, becauſe they ſhould not draw away the nouriſhment from the old ſtocke, and ſo get vnto themſelues a little moiſture, or elſe ſome ſubſtance not much worth, and cauſe the ſtocke to be barren, and themſelues little the better; which ſhoots do ſerue for plants to ſet abroad for encreaſe.

Arundo Saccharina.
Sugar Cane.

A

¶ *The place.*

The Sugar Cane groweth in many parts of Europe at this day, as in Spaine, Portugal, Olbia, and in Prouence. It groweth alſo in Barbarie, generally almoſt euery where in the Canarie Iſlands, and in thoſe of Madera, in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and many other places. My ſelfe did plant ſome ſhoots thereof in my garden, and ſome in Flanders did the like: but the coldneſſe of our clymate made an end of mine, and I thinke the Flemings will haue the like profit of their labour.

¶ *The time.*

This Cane is planted at any time of the yeare in thoſe hot countries where it doth naturally grow, by reaſon they feare no froſts to hurt the yong ſhoots at their firſt planting.

¶ *The names.*

The Latines haue called this plant *Arundo Saccharina*, with this additament, *Indica*, becauſe it was firſt knowne or brought from India. Of ſome it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*: in Engliſh Sugar Cane: in Dutch **Suyckerriedt.**

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

The Sugar or iuice of this Reed is of a temperate qualitie; it drieth and cleanſeth the ſtomacke, maketh ſmooth the roughneſſe of the breſt and lungs, cleareth the voice, and putteth away hoarſeneſſe, the cough, and all ſoureneſſe and bitterneſſe, as *Iſaac* ſaith in *Dictis*.

¶ *The vſe.*

Of the iuyce of this Reed is made the moſt pleaſant and profitable ſweet, called Sugar, whereof is made infinite confections, confectures, ſyrups, and ſuch like, as alſo preſeruing and conſeruing of ſundry fruits, herbes, and flowers, as Roſes, Violets, Roſemary flowers, and ſuch like, which ſtill retaine with them the name of Sugar, as Sugar Roſet, Sugar violet, &c. The which to write of would require a peculiar volume, and not pertinent vnto this hiſtorie, for that it is not my purpoſe to make of my booke a Confectionarie, a Sugar Bakers furnace, a Gentlewomans preſeruing pan, nor yet an Apothecaries ſhop or Diſpenſatorie; but onely to touch the chiefeſt matter that I purpoſed to handle in the beginning, that is, the nature, properties, and deſcriptions of plants. Notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe to ſhew vnto you the ordering of theſe reeds when

when they be new gathered, as I receiued it from the mouth of an Indian my ſeruant: he ſaith, They cut them in ſmall pieces, and put them into a trough made of one whole tree, wherein they put a great ſtone in manner of a mill-ſtone, whereunto they tie a horſe, buffle, or ſome other beaſt which draweth it round: in which trough they put thoſe pieces of Canes, and ſo cruſh and grind them as we do the barkes of trees for Tanners, or apples for Cyder. But in ſome places they vſe a great wheele, wherein ſlaues do tread and walke as dogs do in turning the ſpit: and ſome others do feed as it were the bottome of the ſaid wheele, wherein are ſome ſharpe or hard things which do cut and cruſh the Canes into powder. And ſome likewiſe haue found the inuention to turne the wheele with water workes, as we do our iron mills. The Canes being thus brought into duſt or powder, they put them into great cauldrons with a little water, where they boyle vntill there be no more ſweetneſſe left in the cruſhed reeds. Then doe they ſtraine them through mats and ſuch like things, and put the liquor to boyle againe vnto the conſiſtence of honey, which being cold is like vnto ſand both in ſhew and handling, but ſomewhat ſofter; and ſo afterward it is carried into all parts of Europe, where it is by the Sugar Bakers artificially purged and refined to that whiteneſſe as we ſee.

CHAP. 32. *Of Flowring Reed.*

Arundo florida.
Flowring Reed.

¶ *The deſcription.*

FLouriſhing Reed hath a thicke and fat ſtalke of foure or fiue foot high, great below neere the ground, and ſmaller toward the top, taper-wiſe: whereupon do grow very faire broad leaues ful of ribs or ſinewes like vnto Plantaine, in ſhape repreſenting the leaues of white Hellebor, or the great Gentian, but much broader and larger euery way: at the top of which ſtalkes do grow phantaſticke flowers of a red or vermilion colour; which being faded, there follow round, rough, and prickly knobs, like thoſe of *Sparganium*, or water-Burre, of a browne colour, and from the middle of thoſe knobs three ſmall leaues. The ſeed contained in thoſe knobs is exceeding black, of a perfect roundneſſe, of the bigneſſe of the ſmalleſt peaſe. The root is thicke, knobby, and tuberous, with certain ſmall threds fixed thereto. ‡ There is a variety of this, hauing floures of a yellow or Saffron colour, with red ſpots. ‡

¶ *The place.*

It groweth in Italy in the garden of Padua, and many other places of thoſe hot regions. My ſelfe haue planted it in my garden diuers times, but it neuer came to flowring or ſeeding, for that it is very impatient to endure the injurie of our cold clymate. It is a natiue of the Weſt Indies.

¶ *The time.*

It muſt be ſet or ſowen in the beginning of Aprill, in a pot with fine earth, or in a bed made with horſe-dung, and ſome earth ſtrawed thereon, in ſuch manner as Cucumbers and Muske-Melons are.

¶ *The names.*

The name *Arundo Indica* is diuerſly attributed to ſundrie of the Reeds, but principally vnto this, called of *Lobelius, Cannacorus*: of others, *Arundo florida*, and *Harundo florida*: in Engliſh, the Flowring Reed.

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

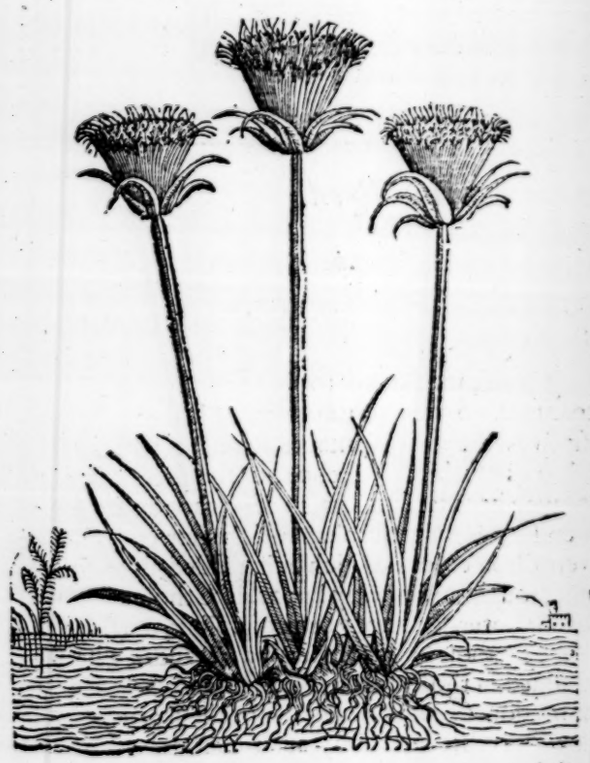
There is not any thing ſet downe as touching the temperature and vertues of this Flouriſhing Reed, either of the Ancients, or of the new or later Writers.

CHAP.

Chap. 33. *Of Paper Reed.*

PAper Reed hath many large flaggie leaues ſomewhat triangular and ſmooth, not much vnlike thoſe of Catſ-taile, riſing immediatly from a tuft of roots compact of many ſtrings, among ſt the which it ſhooteth vp two or three naked ſtalkes, ſquare, and riſing ſome ſix or ſeuen cubits high aboue the water; at the top whereof there ſtands a tuft or bundle of chaffie threds ſet in comely order, reſembling a tuft of flowers, but barren and void of ſeed.

Papyrus Nilotica.
Paper Reed.



A

¶ *The place.*

This kinde of Reed growes in the Riuers about Babylon, and neere the city Alcaire, in the riuer Nilus, and ſuch other places of thoſe countries.

¶ *The time.*

The time of ſpringing and flouriſhing anſwereth that of the common Reed.

¶ *The names.*

This kinde of Reed which I haue Engliſhed Paper Reed, or Paper plant, is the ſame (as I do reade) that Paper was made of in Ægypt, before the inuention of paper made of linnen clouts was found out. It is thought by men of great learning and vnderſtanding in the Scriptures, and ſet downe by them for truth, that this plant is the ſame Reed mentioned in the ſecond chapter of *Exodus*; whereof was made that basket or cradle, which was dawbed within and without with ſlime of that countrey, called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, wherein *Moſes* was put being committed to the water, when *Pharaoh* gaue commandement that all the male children of the Hebrewes ſhould be drowned.

¶ *The nature, vertues, and vſe.*

The roots of Paper Reed doe nouriſh, as may appeare by the people of Ægypt, which do vſe to chew them in their mouthes, and ſwallow downe the juice, finding therein great delight and comfort.

B The aſhes burned aſſwage and conſume hard apoſtumes, tumors, and corraſiue vlcers in any part of the body, but chiefely in the mouth.

C The burnt paper made hereof doth performe thoſe effects more forcibly.

D The ſtalkes hereof haue a ſingular vſe and priuiledge in opening the chanels or hollow paſſages of a Fiſtula, being put therein; for they do ſwell as doth the pith of Elder, or a tent made of a ſponge.

E The people about Nilus do vſe to burne the leaues and ſtalkes, but eſpecially the roots.

F The frailes wherein they put Raiſins and Figs are ſometimes made hereof; but generally with the herbe *Spartum*, deſcribed in the nexr Chapter.

Chap. 34. *Of Mat-Weed.*

¶ *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Mat-Weeds, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The deſcription.*

THe herbe *Spartum*, as *Pliny* ſaith, growerh of it ſelfe, and ſendeth forth from the root a multitude of ſlender ruſhie leaues of a cubit high, or higher, tough and pliable, of a whitiſh colour, which in time draweth narrow together, making the flat leafe to become round, as is the Ruſh. The ſtub or ſtalke thereof beareth at the top certaine feather-like tufts comming forth

forth of a ſheath or huske, among the which chaffie huskes is contained the ſeed, long and chaffie. The root conſiſteth of many ſtrings folding one within another, by meanes whereof it commeth to the forme of a turfe or haſſocke.

1 *Spartum Plinÿ Cluſio.*
Plinies Mat-Weed.

2 *Spartum alterum Plinÿ.*
Hooded Mat-Weed.

2 The ſecond likewiſe *Pliny* deſcribeth to haue a long ſtalke not much vnlike to Reed, but leſſer, whereupon do grow many graſſie leaues, rough and pliant, hard in handling as are the Ruſhes. A ſpokie chaffie tuft groweth at the top of the ſtalke, comming forth of a hood or ſinewie ſheath, ſuch as encloſeth the flowers of Onions, Leekes, Narciſſus, and ſuch like, before they come to flowring, with ſeed and roots like the precedent.

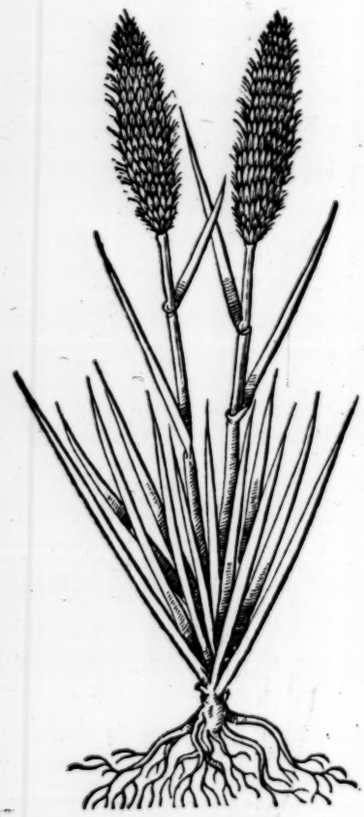
3 Engliſh Mat-weed hath a ruſhie root, deepely creeping and growing in heapes of ſand and grauell, from the which ariſe ſtiffe and ſharpe pointed leaues a foot and a halfe long, of a whitiſh colour, very much reſembling thoſe of Camels hay. The ſtalke groweth to the height of a cubit or more, whereupon doth grow a ſpike ‡ or eare of ſome fiue or ſix inches long, ſomwhat reſembling Rie; it is the thickneſſe of a finger in the midſt, and ſmaller towards both the ends. The ſeed is browne, as ſmall as Canarie ſeed, but round, and ſomewhat ſharpe at the one end ‡. Of this plant neither Sheepe nor any other Cattle will taſte or eate.

4 The other Engliſh Mat-Weed is like vnto the former, ſauing that the roots of this are long, not vnlike to Dogs Graſſe, but do not thruſt deepe into the ground, but creepe onely vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth. The tuft or eare is ſhorter, and more reſembling the head of Canary ſeed than that of Rie.

‡ 5 *Lobell* giues a figure of another ſmaller Ruſh, leaued *Spartum*, with ſmall heads, but hee hath not deſcribed it in his Latine Workes, ſo that I can ſay nothing certainly of it.

6 To this kindred muſt be added the Feathered Graſſe, though not partaking with the former in place of growth. Now it hath many ſmall leaues of a foots length round, green, and ſharp pointed, not much in forme vnlike the firſt deſcribed Mat-weed, but much leſſe: amongſt theſe leaues riſe vp many ſmall ſtalkes not exceeding the height of the leaues, which beare a ſpike vnlike the forementioned Mat-weeds, hauing 3 or foure ſeeds ending in, or ſending vp very fine white Feathers, reſembling the ſmaller ſort of feathers of the wings of the Bird of Paradiſe. The root conſiſts of many ſmall graſſie fibres.

3 *Spartum Anglicanum.*
Engliſh Mat-Weed, or Helme.



4 *Spartum Anglicanum alterum.*
Small Engliſh Mat-Weed, or Helme.

‡ 6 *Spartum Auſtriacum.*
Feather-Graſſe.

¶ *The place.*

1 2 Theſe two grow in diuers places of Spaine.

3 I being in company with M. *Tho. Hicks, William Broad,* and three other London Apothecaries beſides, in Auguſt, 1632, to finde out rare plants in the Iſland of Tenet, found this bigger Engliſh one in great plentie, as ſoone as we came to the ſea ſide, going betweene Margate and Sandwich.

4 5 Theſe it may be grow alſo vpon our Coaſts; howeuer they grow neere the ſea ſide in diuers parts of the Low-Countries.

6 This elegant Plant *Cluſius* firſt obſerued to grow naturally in the mountaines nigh to the Bathes of Baden in Germany, and in diuers places of Auſtria and Hungarie. It is nouriſhed for the beautie in ſundrie of our Engliſh gardens.

¶ *The time.*

Theſe beare their heads in the middle, and ſome in the later end of Sommer.

¶ *The names.*

1 This is called *Spartum primum Plinij*; that is, the firſt Mat-Weed deſcribed by *Pliny*: in Spaine they call it *Sparto*: the French in Prouence terme it *Olpho*.

2 This is *Spartum alterum Plinij*, *Plinie* his ſecond Mat-Weed, or Hooded Mat-weed, it is called *Albardin* in Spaine.

3 This is *Spartum tertium* of *Cluſius*, and *Gramen Sparteum ſecundum Schænanthinum* of *Taber*. Our Author

gaue

gaue *Cluſius* his figure for his firſt, and *Tabernamontanus* figure for the ſecond *Spartum Anglicanum*; but I will thinke them both of one plant (though *Bauhine* diſtinguiſh them) vntill ſome ſhall make the contrary manifeſt. This the Dutch call **Halme**; and our Engliſh in Tenet, Helme. *Turner* calls it Sea-Bent.

4 This is *Spartum herba* 4 *Batavicum* of *Cluſius*; *Gramen Sparteum*, or *Iunci Spartium* of *Tabern.* and our Author gaue *Tabern.* figure in the 23 Chapter of this Booke vnder the title of *Iuncus marinus gramineus*; *Lobell* calls it *Spartum noſtras alterum.*

5 *Lobell* calls this *Spartum noſtras parvum.*

6 *Cluſius* calls this *Spartum Auſtriacum*; *Daleſchampius*, *Gramen pinnatum*; we in England call it *Gramen plumoſum*, or Feathered Graſſe. ‡

¶ *The temperature, vertues, and vſe.*

Theſe kindes of graſſie or rather ruſhie Reed haue no vſe in phyſicke, but ſerue to make Mats, and hangings for chambers, frailes, baskets, and ſuch like. The people of the Countries where they grow do make beds of them, ſtraw their houſes and chambers in ſtead of Ruſhes, for which they do excell, as my ſelfe haue ſeene. *Turner* affirmeth, That they made hats of the Engliſh one in Northumberland in his time. A

They do likewiſe in ſundry places of the Iſlands of Madera, Canaria, Saint *Thomas*, and other of the Iſlands in the tract vnto the Weſt Indies, make of them their boots, ſhooes, Herd-mens Coats, fires, and lights. It is very hurtfull for cattell, as Sheere-graſſe is. B

The Feather-Graſſe is worne by ſundry Ladies and Gentlewomen in ſtead of a Feather, the which it exquiſitely reſembles.

CHAP. 35. *Of Camels Hay.*

1 *Scœnanthum*
Camels Hay.

2 *Scœnanthum adulterinum.*
Baſtard Camels Hay.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 CAmels Hay hath leaues very like vnto Mat-Weed or Helme; his roots are many, in quantitie meane, full of ſmall haires or threds proceeding from the bigger Root deeply growing in the ground, hauing diuers long ſtalkes like Cyperus Graſſe, ſet

with ſome ſmaller leaues euen vnto the top, where do grow many ſmall chaffie tufts or pannicles like vnto thoſe of the wilde Oats, of a reaſonable good ſmell and ſauour, when they are broken, like vnto a Roſe, with a certaine biting and nipping of the tongue.

† 2 *Francis Penny*, of famous memory, a good Phyſitian and skilfull Herbariſt, gathered on the coaſt of the Mediterranean ſea, between Aigues Mortes and Peſcaire, this beautifull plant, whoſe roots are creeping, and ſtalkes and leaues reſemble Squinanth. The flowers are ſoft, pappous, and thicke compact, and ſome fiue or ſix inches in length, like to Fox-taile; they in colour reſemble white ſilke or ſiluer. Thus much *Lobell*. Our Author deſcribed this in the firſt place, *Ch.* 23. vnder *Iuncus Marinus Gramineus*, for ſo *Lobell* alſo calls it. †

¶ *The place.*

1 This growes in Africa, Nabathæa, and Arabia, and is a ſtranger in theſe Northerne Regions.

2 The place of the ſecond is mentioned in the deſcription.

¶ *The time.*

Their time anſwereth the other Reeds and Flags.

¶ *The names.*

1 Camels Hay is called in Greeke σχοῖνος εὐώδης: in Latine, *Iuncus odoratus*, and *Scœnanthum*: in ſhops *Squinanthum*, that is, *Flos Iunci*: in French, *Paſteur de Chammeau*: in Engliſh, Camels Hay, and Squinanth.

2 This *Lobell* calls *Iuncus marinus gramineus*, and *Pſeudoſchœnanthum*: We call it Baſtard Squinanth, and Fox-taile Squinanth.

¶ *The temper.*

This plant is indifferently hot, and a little aſtrictiue.

¶ *The vertues.*

A Camels Hay prouoketh vrine, moueth the termes, and breaketh winde about the ſtomacke.

B It cauſeth aking and heauineſſe of the head, *Galen* yeeldeth this reaſon thereof, becauſe it heateth moderately, and bindeth with tenuitie of parts.

C According to *Dioſcorides*, it diſſolues, digeſts, and opens the paſſages of the veines.

D The floures or chaffie tufts are profitable in drinke for them that piſſe bloud any wayes: It is giuen in medicines that are miniſtred to cure the paines and griefes of the guts, ſtomacke, lungs, liuer, and reines, the fulneſſe, loathſomeneſſe, and other defects of the ſtomacke, the dropſie, conuulſions, or ſhrinking of ſinews, giuen in the quantitie of a dram, with a like quantitie of Pepper, for ſome few dayes.

E The ſame boyled in wine helpeth the inflammation of the matrix, if the woman do ſit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe her ſelfe often with it alſo.

Chap. 36. *Of Burre-Reed.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 The firſt of theſe plants hath long leaues, which are double edged, or ſharpe on both ſides, with a ſharpe creſt in the middle, in ſuch manner raiſed vp that it ſeemeth to be triangle or three ſquare. The ſtalkes grow among the leaues, and are two or three foot long, being diuided into many branches, garniſhed with many prickly huskes or knops of the bigneſſe of a nut. The root is full of hairy ſtrings.

2 The great Water Burre differeth not in any thing from the firſt kind in roots or leaues, ſaue that the firſt hath his leaues riſing immediately from the tuft or knop of the root; but this kinde hath a long ſtalke comming from the root, whereupon, a little aboue the root, the leaues ſhoot out round about the ſtalke ſucceſſiuely, ſome leaues ſtill growing aboue others, euen to the top of the ſtalke, and from the top thereof downeward by certaine diſtances. It is garniſhed with many round wharles, or rough coronets, hauing here and there among the ſaid wharles one ſingle ſhort leafe of a pale greene colour.

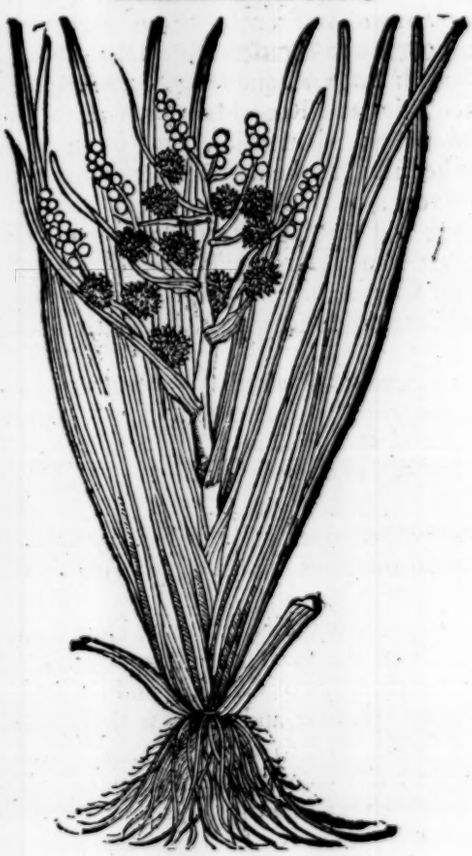
¶ *The place.*

Both theſe are very common, and grow in moiſt medowes, and neere vnto water-courſes. They plentifully grow in the fenny grounds of Lincolnſhire, and ſuch like places; in the ditches about S. *George* his fields, and in the ditch right againſt the place of execution, at the end of Southwark, called S. *Thomas* Waterings.

¶ *The time.*

They bring forth their burry bullets or ſeedy knots in Auguſt.

1 *Sparganium Ramoſum.*
Branched Burre-Reed.



2 *Sparganium latifolium.*
Great Water-Burre.

¶ *The names.*

Theſe Plants of ſome are called *Sparganium: Theophraſtus* in his fourth Booke and eighteenth Chapter calleth them *Butomus:* of ſome, *Platanaria:* I call them Burre-Reed: in the Arabian tongue they are called *Safarhe Bamon:* in Italian *Sparganio:* of *Dodoneus, Carex:* Some call the firſt *Sparganium ramoſum,* or Branched Burre-Reed. The ſecond, *Sparganium non ramoſum,* Not-branching Burre-Reed.

¶ *The temperature.*

They are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough burres of theſe plants boyled in wine, are good againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, if either it be drunke, or the wound waſhed therewith. A

CHAP. 37. *Of Cats Taile.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

CAts Taile hath long and flaggy leaues, full of a ſpongeous matter, or pith, among which leaues groweth vp a long ſmooth naked ſtalke, without knot, faſhioned like a ſpeare, of a firme or ſolid ſubſtance, hauing at the top a browne knop or eare, ſoft, thicke and ſmooth, ſeeming to be nothing elſe but a deale of flockes thicke ſet and thruſt together, which being ripe turneth into a downe, and is carried away with the winde. The Roots be hard, thicke, and white, full of ſtrings, and good to burne, where there is plenty thereof to be had.

¶ *The place.*

It groweth in pooles and ſuch like ſtanding waters, and ſometimes in running ſtreames.

I haue found a ſmaller kinde hereof growing in the ditches and marſhie grounds in the Iſle of Shepey, going from Sherland houſe to Feuerſham.

¶ *The time.*

They floure and beare their mace or torch in Iuly and Auguſt.

Typha.
Cats Taile.

A

B

¶ *The names.*

They are called in Greeke τυφη: in Latine *Typha*: of ſome *Ceſtrum Morionis*: in French *Marteau Maſſes*: in Dutch, **Liſchdoden**, and **Donſen**: In Italian *Mazza ſorda*: in Spaniſh *Behordo*, and *Iunco amacorodato*: In Engliſh, Cats Taile, and Reed-Mace. Of this Cats Taile *Ariſtophanes* maketh mention in his Comedy of Frogs, where he bringeth them forth one talking with another, being very glad that they had ſpent the whole day in skipping and leaping *inter Cyperum & Phleum*, among Galingale and Cats Taile. *Ouid* ſeemeth to name this plant *Scirpus*; for he termeth the mats made of the leaues, Catſ-taile Mats, as in his ſixth Booke *Faſtorum*,

At Dominus, diſcedite, ait, plauſtróque morantes
Suſtulit, in plauſtro ſcirpea matta fuit.

¶ *The nature.*

It is cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The vertues.*

The ſoft Downe ſtamped with ſwines greaſe well waſhed, healeth burnings or ſcaldings with fire or water.

Some practitioners by their experience haue found, That the Downe of the Cats taile beaten with the leaues of Betony, the roots of Gladiole, and the leaues of *Hippogloſſon* into powder, and mixed with the yelks of egges hard ſodden, and ſo eaten, is a moſt perfect medicine againſt the diſeaſe in children called in Greeke εντερικὸν, which is, when the gut called *Inteſtinum cæcum* is fallen into the cods. This medicine muſt be miniſtred euery day faſting for the ſpace of thirtie dayes, the quantitie thereof to be miniſtred at one time is 1. ʒ. This being vſed as before is ſpecified doth not onely helpe children and ſtriplings, but growne men alſo, if in time of their cure they vſe conuenient ligature or truſſings, and fit conſounding plaiſters vpon the grieued place, according to art appointed for that purpoſe in Chirurgerie.

C This Downe in ſome places of the Iſle of Elie, and the low countries adioyning thereto, is gathered and well ſold to make mattreſſes of, for plowmen and poore people.

D It hath beene alſo often proued to heale kibed or humbled heeles (as they are termed) being applied to them, either before or after the skinne is broken.

Chap. 38. *Of Stitchwort.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 Stitchwort, or as *Ruellius* termeth it *Holoſteum*, is of two kindes, and hath round tender ſtalkes full of joints leaning toward the ground; at euery ioynt grow two leaues one againſt another. The flowers be white, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues ſet in the manner of a ſtarre. The roots are ſmall, jointed, and threddy. The ſeed is contained in ſmall heads ſomewhat long, and ſharpe at the vpper end, and when it is ripe it is very ſmall and browne.

2 The ſecond is like the former in ſhape of leaues and flowers, which are ſet in forme of a ſtarre; but the leaues are orderly placed, and in good proportion, by couples two together, being of a whitiſh colour. When the flowers be vaded then follow the ſeeds, which are incloſed in bullets like the ſeed of flax, but not ſo round. The chiues or threds in the middle of the floure are ſometimes of a reddiſh, or of a blackiſh colour. ‡ There are more differences of this plant, or rather varieties, as differing little but in the largeneſſe of the leaues, floures, or ſtalkes. ‡

¶ *The place.*

They grow in the borders of fields vpon banke ſides and hedges, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The time.*

They flouriſh all the Sommer, eſpecially in May and Iune.

¶ *The*

Gramen Leucanthemum.
Stitchwort.

¶ *The names.*

Some (as *Ruellius* for one) haue thought this to be the plant which the Grecians call ὀστεον: in Latine, *Tota oſſea:* in Engliſh, All-Bones; whereof I ſee no reaſon, except it be by the figure *Antonomia*; as when we ſay in Engliſh, He is an honeſt man, our meaning is that he is a knaue: for this is a tender herbe hauing no ſuch bony ſubſtance. ‡ *Dodonæus* queſtions, whether this plant be not *Crataogonon*; and he calls it *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or White-floured Graſſe. The qualitie here noted with B. is by *Dioſcorides* giuen to *Crataogonon*; but it is with his ἱστορεῖται δ' ὅτι, (that is) Some ſay or report ſo much: which phraſe of ſpeech hee often vſeth when as he writes faculties by heare-ſay, and doubts himſelfe of the truth of them. ‡

¶ *The nature.*

The ſeed of Stitchwort, as *Galen* writeth, is ſharpe and biting to him that taſteth it; and to him that vſeth it very like to Mill.

¶ *The vertues.*

They are wont to drinke it in Wine with the pwo- A
der of Acornes, againſt the paine in the ſide, ſtitches, and ſuch like.

Diuers report, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, That the Seed of B
Stitchwort being drunke cauſeth a woman to bring forth a man childe, if after the purgation of her Sickneſſe, before ſhe conceiue, ſhe do drinke it faſting thrice in a day, halfe a dram at a time, in three ounces of water many dayes together.

CHAP. 39. *Of Spiderwort.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe obſcure deſcription which *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* haue ſet downe for *Phalangium*, hath bred much contention among late Writers. This plant *Phalangium* hath leaues much like Couch Graſſe, but they are ſomewhat thicker and fatter, and of a more whitiſh greene colour. The ſtalkes grow to the height of a cubit. The top of the ſtalke is beſet with ſmall branches, garniſhed with many little white flowers, compact of ſix little leaues. The threds or thrums in the middle are whitiſh, mixed with a faire yellow, which being fallen, there follow blacke ſeeds, incloſed in ſmall round knobs, which be three cornered. The roots are many, tough, and white of colour.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, but that his ſtalke is not branched as the firſt, and floureth a moneth before the other.

3 The third kinde of Spiderwort, which *Carolus Cluſius* nameth *Aſphodelus minor*, hath a root of many threddy ſtrings, from the which immediately riſe vp graſſie leaues, narrow and ſharpe pointed: among the which come forth diuers naked ſtrait ſtalkes diuided towards the top into ſundry branches, garniſhed on euery ſide with faire ſtarre-like flowers, of colour white, with a purple veine diuiding each leafe in the middeſt: they haue alſo certaine chiues or threds in them. The ſeed followeth incloſed in three ſquare heads like vnto the kindes of Aſphodils.

‡ 4 This Spiderwort hath a root conſiſting of many thicke, long, and white fibers, not much vnlike the precedent, out of which it ſends forth ſome fiue or ſix greene and firme leaues, ſomewhat hollowed in the middle, and mutually inuoluing each other at the root: amongſt theſe there riſeth vp a round greene ſtalke, bearing at the top thereof ſome nine or ten floures, more or leſſe; theſe conſiſt of ſix leaues apiece, of colour white (the three innermoſt leaues are the broader, and more curled, and the three outmoſt are tipt with greene at the tops.) The whole floure much reſembles

reſembles a white Lilly, but much ſmaller. Three ſquare heads, containing a dusky and vnequall ſeed, follow after the floure.

1 *Phalangium Ramoſum.*
Branched Spiderwort.

2 *Phalangium non ramoſum.*
Vnbranched Spiderwort.

† 3 *Phalangium Cretæ.*
Candy Spiderwort.

‡ 4 *Phalangium Antiquorum.*
The true Spiderwort of the Ancients.

5 *Phalangium*

‡ 5 *Phalangium Virginianum Tradeſcanti.*
Tradeſcants Virginian Spiderwort.

5 This plant in my iudgement cannot be fitlier ranked with any than theſe laſt deſcribed; therefore I haue here giuen him the fifth place, as the laſt commer. This plant hath many creeping ſtringy roots, which here and there put vp greene leaues, in ſhape reſembling thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: amongſt theſe there riſeth vp a pretty ſtiffe ſtalke jointed, and hauing at each joint one leafe incompaſſing the ſtalke, and out of whoſe boſome oft times little branches ariſe: now the ſtalke at the top vſually diuides it ſelfe into two leaues, much after the manner of *Cyperus*; between which there come forth many floures conſiſting of three pretty large leaues a piece, of colour deepe blew, with reddiſh chiues tipt with yellow ſtanding in their middle. Theſe fading (as vſually they doe the ſame day they ſhew themſelues) there ſucceed little heads couered with the three little leaues that ſuſtained the floure. In theſe heads there is contained a long blackiſh ſeed.

¶ *The place.*

1. 2. 3. Theſe grow only in gardens with vs, and that very rarely. 4 This growes naturally in ſome places of Sauoy. 5 This Virginian is in many of our Engliſh gardens, as with M. *Parkinſon*, M. *Tradeſcant*, and others.

¶ *The time.*

1. 4. 5. Theſe floure in Iune: the ſecond about the beginning of May: and the third about Auguſt.

¶ *The names.*

The firſt is called *Phalangium ramoſum*, Branched Spiderwort. 2 *Phalangium non ramoſum*, Vnbranched Spiderwort. *Cordus* calls it *Liliago*. 3 This, *Cluſius* calls *Aſphodelus minor: Lobell, Phalangium Cretæ*, Candy Spiderwort. 4 This is thought to be the *Phalangium* of the Ancients, and that of *Matthiolus*: it is *Phalangium Allobrogicum* of *Cluſius*, Sauoy Spiderwort. 5 This by M. *Parkinſon* (who firſt hath in writing giuen the figure and deſcription thereof) is aptly termed *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum*, Soone-fading Spiderwort of Virginia, or *Tradeſcants* Spiderwort, for that M. *Iohn Tradeſcant* firſt procured it from Virginia. *Bauhine* hath deſcribed it at the end of his *Pinax*, and very vnfitly termed it *Allium, ſiue Moly Virginianum*. ‡

¶ *The nature.*

Galen ſaith, *Phalangium* is of a drying qualitie, by reaſon of the tenuitie of parts.

¶ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the leaues, ſeed, and floures, or any of them drunke in Wine, preuaileth A
againſt the bitings of Scorpions, and againſt the ſtinging and biting of the Spider called *Phalangium*, and all other venomous beaſts.

The roots tunned vp in new ale, and drunke for a moneth together, expelleth poyſon, yea al- B
though it haue vniuerſally ſpred it ſelfe through the body.

CHAP. 40. *Of the Floure de-luce.*

¶ *The kindes.*

THere be many kindes of Iris or Floure de-luce, whereof ſome are tall and great, ſome little, ſmall, and low; ſome ſmell exceeding ſweet in the root, ſome haue no ſmell at all: ſome floures are ſweet in ſmell, and ſome without; ſome of one colour, ſome of many colours mixed: vertues attributed to ſome, others not remembred: ſome haue tuberous or knobby roots, others bulbous or Onion roots, ſome haue leaues like flags, others like graſſe or ruſhes.

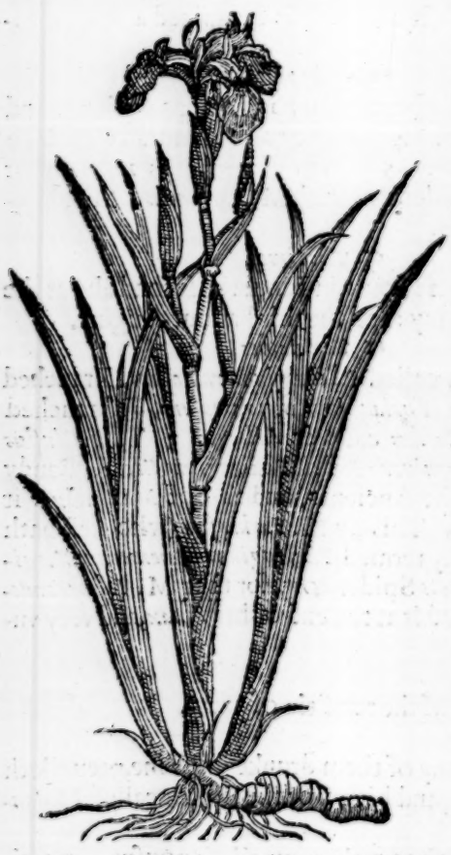
¶ *The*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe common Floure de-luce hath long and large flaggy leaues like the blade of a ſword, with two edges, amongſt which ſpring vp ſmooth and plaine ſtalkes two foot long, bearing floures toward the top, compact of ſix leaues ioyned together, whereof three that ſtand vpright are bent inward one toward another; and in thoſe leaues that hang downward there are certaine rough or hairie welts, growing or riſing from the nether part of the leafe vpward, almoſt of a yellow colour. The roots be thicke, long, and knobby, with many hairy threds hanging thereat.

2 The water Floure de-luce, or Water flag, or Baſtard *Acorus*, is like vnto the garden Floure de-luce in roots, leaues, and ſtalkes, but the leaues are much longer, ſometimes of the height of foure cubits, and altogether narrower. The floure is of a perfect yellow colour, and the Root knobby like the other; but being cut, it ſeemeth to be of the colour of raw fleſh.

1 *Iris vulgaris.*
Floure de-luce.



2 *Iris paluſtris lutea.*
Water-flags, or Floure de-luce.

¶ *The place.*

The Water Floure de-luce or yellow flag proſpereth well in moiſt medows, and in the borders and brinks of riuers, ponds, and ſtanding lakes. And although it be a water plant of nature, yet being planted in gardens it proſpereth well.

¶ *The names.*

Floure de-luce is called in Greeke ἶρις: *Athenæus* and *Theophraſtus* reade ἶρις: as though they ſhould ſay, *Conſecratrix*; by which name it is alſo called of the Latines *Radix Marica*, or rather *Radix Naronica*, of the riuer Naron, by which the beſt and greateſt ſtore do grow. Whereupon *Nicander* in his Treacles commendeth it thus:

Iridem quam aluit Drilon, & Naronis ripa.

Which may thus be Engliſhed:

Iris, which *Drilon* water feeds,
And *Narons* bankes with other weeds.

The Italians, *Giglio azurro*: in Spaniſh, *Lilio Cardeno*: in French, *Flambe*: The Germanes, **Gilgen, Schwertel**: in Dutch, **Liſch.**

The ſecond is called in Latine, *Iris paluſtris lutea, Pſeudoacorus*, and *Acorus paluſtris*: in Engliſh, Water-

Water flags, Baſtard Floure de-luce, or Water Floure de-luce: and in the North they call them Seggs.

¶ *The nature.*

1 The roots of the Floure de-luce being as yet freſh and greene, and full of juyce, are hot almoſt in the fourth degree. The dried roots are hot and dry in the third degree, burning the throat and mouth of ſuch as taſte them.

2 The baſtard Floure de-luce his root is cold and dry in the third degree, and of an aſtringent or binding facultie.

¶ *The vertues.*

The root of the common Floure de-luce cleane waſhed, and ſtamped with a few drops of Roſe water, and laid plaiſter-wiſe vpon the face of man or woman, doth in two dayes at the moſt take away the blackneſſe or blewneſſe of any ſtroke or bruſe: ſo that if the skinne of the ſame woman or any other perſon be very tender and delicate, it ſhall be needfull that ye lay a piece of ſilke, ſindall, or a piece of fine laune betweene the plaiſter and the skinne; for otherwiſe in ſuch tender bodies it often cauſeth heate and inflammation. A

The iuyce of the ſame doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but moſt eſpecially watery humors, and is a ſpeciall and ſingular purgation for them that haue the Dropſie, if it be drunke in whay or ſome other liquor that may ſomewhat temper and alay his heate. B

The dry roots attenuate or make thinne thicke and tough humours, which are hardly and with difficultie purged away. C

They are good in a loch or licking medicine for ſhortneſſe of breath, an old cough, and all infirmities of the cheſt which riſe hereupon. D

They remedie thoſe that haue euill ſpleenes, and thoſe that are troubled with convulſions or cramps, biting of ſerpents, and the running of the reines, being drunke with vinegre, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*; and drunke with wine it bringeth downe the monethly courſes of women. E

The decoction is good in womens baths, for it mollifieth and openeth the matrix. F

Being boyled very ſoft, and laid to plaiſter-wiſe it mollifieth or ſoftneth the kings euil, and old hard ſwellings. G

‡ The roots of our ordinary flags are not (as before is deliuered) cold and dry in the third degree, nor yet in the ſecond, as *Dodonæus* affirmes; but hot and dry, and that at the leaſt in the ſecond degree, as any that throughly taſtes them will confeſſe. Neither are the faculties and vſe (as ſome would perſuade vs) to be neglected; for as *Pena* and *Lobell* affirme, though it haue no ſmell, nor great heat, yet by reaſon of other faculties it is much to be preferred before the *Galanga major*, or forreigne *Acorus* of ſhops, in many diſeaſes; for it imparts more heate and ſtrength to the ſtomacke and neighbouring parts than the other, which rather preyes vpon and diſſipates the innate heate and implanted ſtrength of thoſe parts. It bindes, ſtrengthens, and condenſes: it is good in bloudy flixes, and ſtayes the Courſes. ‡ H

CHAP. 40. *Of Floure de-luce of Florence.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe Floure de-luce of Florence, whoſe roots in ſhops and generally euery where are called *Ireos*, or *Orice* (whereof ſweet waters, ſweet pouders, and ſuch like are made) is altogether like vnto the common Floure de-luce, ſauing that the flowers of the *Ireos* is of a white colour, and the roots exceeding ſweet of ſmell, and the other of no ſmell at all.

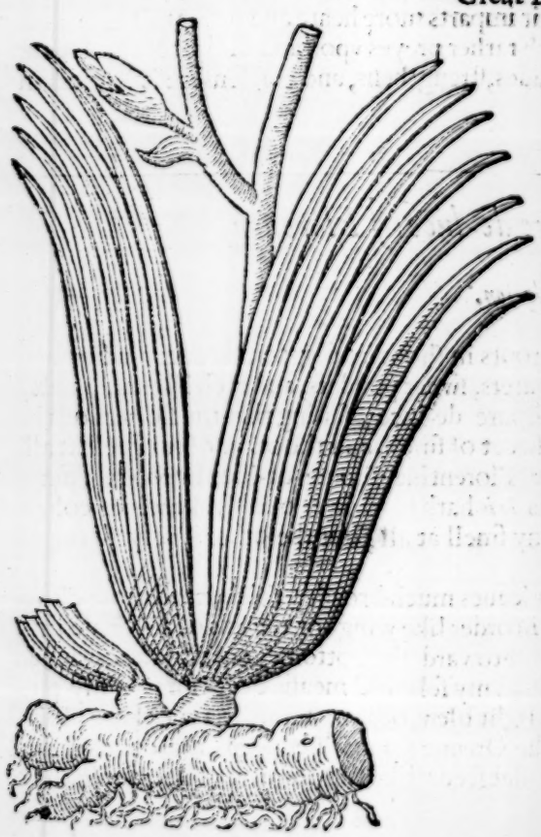
2 The white Floure de-luce is like vnto the Florentine Floure de-luce in roots, flaggy leaues, and ſtalkes; but they differ in that, that this *Iris* hath his flower of a bleake white colour declining to yellowneſſe; and the roots haue not any ſmell at all; but the other is very ſweet, as we haue ſaid.

3 The great Floure de-luce of Dalmatia hath leaues much broader, thicker, and more cloſely compact together than any of the other, and ſet in order like wings or the fins of a Whale fiſh, greene toward the top, and of a ſhining purple colour toward the bottome, euen to the ground: amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke of foure foot high, as my ſelfe did meaſure oft times in my garden: whereupon doth grow faire large floures of a light blew, or as we terme it, a watchet colour. The floures do ſmell exceeding ſweet, much like the Orenge floure. The ſeeds are contained in ſquare cods, wherein are packed together many flat ſeeds like the former. The root hath no ſmell at all.

1 *Iris Florentina.*
Floure de-luce of Florence.

2 *Iris alba.*
White Floure de-luce.

3 *Iris Dalmatica major.*
Great Floure de-luce of Dalmatia.



4 *Iris Dalmatica minor.*
Small Dalmatian *Iris.*

5 *Iris Biflora.*
Twice-flouring Floure de-luce.

6 *Iris Violacea.*
Violet Floure de-luce.

7 *Iris Pannonica.*
Auſtrian Floure de luce.

† 8 *Iris Camerarij.*
Germane Floure de-luce.

4 The ſmall Floure de-luce of Dalmatia is in ſhew like to the precedent, but rather reſembling *Iris biflora*, being both of one ſtature, ſmall and dwarfe plants in reſpect of the greater. The floures be of a more blew colour. They flower likewiſe in May as the others do; but beware that ye neuer caſt any cold water vpon them preſently taken out of a Wel; for their tenderneſſe is ſuch, that they wither immediatly, and rot away, as I my ſelfe haue proued: but thoſe which I left vnwatred at the ſame time liue and proſper to this day.

5 This kinde of Floure de-luce came firſt from Portugal to vs. It bringeth forth in the Spring time floures of a purple or violet colour, ſmelling like a violet, with a white hairy welt downe the middle. The root is thick and ſhort, ſtubborne or hard to breake. In leaues and ſhew it is like to the leſſer Floure de-luce of Dalmatia, but the leaues be more ſpred abroad, and it commonly hath but one ſtalke, which in Autumne floureth againe, and bringeth forth the like floures; for which cauſe it was called *Iris biflora*.

6 *Iris violacea* is like vnto the former, but much ſmaller, and the floure is of a more deepe violet colour.

7 *Carolus Cluſius*, that excellent and learned Father of Herbariſts, hath ſet forth in his Pannonicke Obſeruations the picture of this beautifull Floure de-luce, with great broad leaues, thicke and fat, of a purple colour neere vnto the ground, like the great Dalmatian Floure de-luce, which it doth very well reſemble. The root is very ſweet when it is dry, and ſtriueth with the Florentine *Iris* in ſweetneſſe. The floure is of all the other moſt confuſedly mixed with ſundry colours, inſomuch that my pen cannot ſet downe euery line or ſtreake, as it deſerueth. The three leaues that ſtand vpright do claſpe or embrace one another, and are of a yellow colour. The leaues that looke downward, about the edges are of a pale colour, the middle part of white, mixed with a line of purple, and hath many ſmall purple lines ſtripped ouer the ſaid white floure, euen to the brim of the pale coloured edge. It ſmelleth like the Hauthorne floures being lightly ſmelled vnto.

8 The Germane Floure de-luce, which *Camerarius* hath ſet forth in his Booke named *Hortus Medicus*, hath great thicke and knobby roots: the ſtalke is thicke and full of iuyce: the leaues be very broad in reſpect of all the reſt of the Floure de-luces. The floure groweth at the top of the ſtalke, conſiſting of ſix great leaues blew of colour, welted downe the middle, with white tending to yellow; at the bottome next the ſtalke it is white of colour, with ſome yellowneſſe fringed about the ſaid white, as alſo about the brims or edges, which greatly ſetteth forth his beautie; the which *Ioachimus Camerarius*, the ſonne of old *Camerarius* of Noremberg, had ſent him out of Hungarie, and did communicate one of the plants thereof to *Cluſius*; whoſe figure he hath moſt liuely ſet forth with this deſcription, differing ſomewhat from that which *Ioachimus* himſelfe did giue vnto me at his being in London. The leaues, ſaith he, are very large, twice ſo broad as any of the others. The ſtalke is ſingle and ſmooth; the floure groweth at the top, of a moſt bright ſhining blew colour, the middle rib tending to whiteneſſe, the three vpper leaues ſomewhat yellowiſh. The root is likewiſe ſweet as *Ireos*.

¶ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Floure de-luces do grow wilde in Dalmatia, Goritia, and Piedmont; notwithſtanding our London gardens are very well ſtored with euery one of them.

¶ *The time.*

Their time of flouring anſwereth the other Floure de-luces.

¶ *The names.*

The Dalmatian Floure de-luce is called in Greeke of *Athenæus* and *Theophraſtes* ἶρις: it is named alſo ἶρις ἀπὸ τῆς, of the heauenly Bow or Rainbow: vpon the ſame occaſion θαυμαστὴ, or Admirable: for the Poets ſometime do call the Rainbow θαυμαντίαν: in Latine *Iris*, and in Engliſh Floure de-luce. Their ſeuerall titles do ſufficiently diſtinguiſh them, whereby they may be knowne one from another.

¶ *The*

¶ *The nature.*

The nature of theſe Floure de-luces are anſwerable to thoſe of the common kinde; that is to ſay, the dry roots are hot and dry in the latter end of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The vertues.*

The iuyce of theſe Floure de-luces doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but moſt eſpecially waterie humors, and is a ſingular good purgation for them that haue the Dropſie, if it be drunke in ſweet wort or whay.

The ſame are good for them that haue euill ſpleenes, or that are troubled with cramps or conuulſions, and for ſuch as are bit with Serpents. It profiteth alſo much thoſe that haue the Gonorrhea, or running of the reines, being drunke with Vineger, as *Dioſc.* ſaith; and drunke with Wine they bring downe the monethly termes.

CHAP. 42. *Of Variable Floure de-luces.*

1 *Iris lutea variegata.*
Variable Floure de-luce.

† 2 *Iris Chalcedonica.*
Turky Floure de-luce.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THat which is called the Floure de-luce of many colours loſeth his leaues in Winter, and in the Spring time recouereth them anew. I am not able to expreſſe the ſundrie colours and mixtures contained in this floure: it is mixed with purple, yellow, blacke, white, and a fringe or blacke thrum downe the middle of the lower leaues, of a whitiſh yellow, tipped or frized, and as it were a little raiſed vp; of a deep purple colour neere the ground.

2 The ſecond kinde hath long and narrow leaues of a blackiſh greene, like the ſtinking Gladdon; among which riſe vp ſtalkes two foot long, bearing at the top of euery ſtalke one floure compact of ſix great leaues: the three that ſtand vpright are confuſedly and very ſtrangely ſtripped, mixed with white and a duskiſh blacke colour. The three leaues that hang downeward are like a gaping hood, and are mixed in like manner, (but the white is nothing ſo bright as of the other) and are as it were ſhadowed ouer with a darke purple colour ſomewhat ſhining: ſo that

cording to my iudgement the whole floure is of the colour of a Ginny hen: a rare and beautifull floure to behold.

‡ 3 *Iris maritima Narbonenſis.* The Sea Floure de-luce.

4 *Iris ſylueſtris Bizantina.*
Wilde Bizantine Floure de-luce.

5 *Chamæiris Anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed Floure de-luce.

6 *Chamæiris tenuifolia.*
Graſſe Floure de-luce.

‡ 7 Ni

‡ 7 *Iris flore cæruleo obſoleto polyanthos.*
Narrow-leafed many-floured *Iris*.

‡ 8 *Chamæiris nivea aut Candida.*
White Dwarfe *Iris*.

‡ 9 *Chamæiris latifolia flore rubello.*
Red floured Dwarfe *Iris*.

‡ 10 *Chamæiris Lutea.*
Yellow Dwarfe *Iris.*

‡ 11 *Camæiris variegata.*
Varigated Dwarfe *Iris.*

3 The French, or rather Sea Floure de-luce (whereof there is alſo another of the ſame kinde altogether leſſer) haue their roots without any ſauour. In ſhew they differ little from the garden Floure de-luce, but that the leaues of theſe are altogether ſlenderer, and vnpleaſant in ſmell, growing plentifully in the rough crags of the rocks vnder the Alpes, and neere vnto the ſea ſide. The which *Pena* found in the graſſie grauelly grounds of the ſea coaſt neere to Montpellier. The learned Doctor *Aſſatius* a long time ſuppoſed it to be *Medium Dioſc. Matthiolus* deceiued himſelfe and others, in that he ſaid, That the root of this plant hath the ſent of the peach: but my ſelfe haue proued it to be without ſauour at all. It yeeldeth his floures in Iune, which are of all the reſt moſt like vnto the graſſe Floure de-luce. The taſte of his root is hot, bitter, and with much tenuitie of parts, as hath been found by phyſicall proofe.

‡ 4 This *Iris Bizantina* hath long narrow leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed; very narrow, ſharpe pointed, hauing no vngratefull ſmell; the ſtalks are ſome cubit and an halfe in length, and ſomtimes more; at the top they are diuided into 2 or 3 branches that haue 2 or 3 floures a piece, like in ſhape to the floures of the broad leafed variegated bulbous *Iris*; they haue alſo a good ſmell: the ends of the hanging-downe leaues are of a darke colour; the other parts of them are variegated with white, purple, or violet colour. The three other leaues that ſtand vp are of a deepe violet or purple colour. The root is blackiſh, ſlender, hard, knotty. ‡

5 Narrow leafed Floure de-luce hath an infinite number of graſſie leaues much like vnto Reed, among which riſe vp many ſtalkes: on the ends of the ſame ſpring forth two, ſometimes three right ſweet and pleaſant floures, compact of nine leaues. Thoſe three that hang downward are greater than the reſt, of a purple colour, ſtripped with white and yellow; but thoſe three ſmall leaues that appeare next, are of a purple colour without mixture: thoſe three that ſtand vpright are of an horſe-fleſh colour, tipped with purple, and vnder each of theſe leaues appeare three ſmall browne aglets like the tongue of a ſmall bird.

6 The ſmall graſſie Floure de-luce differeth from the former in ſmalneſſe and in thinneſſe of leaues, and in that the ſtalkes are lower than the leaues, and the floures in ſhape and colour are like thoſe of the ſtinking Gladdon, but much leſſe.

‡ There are many other varieties of the broad leafed Floure de-luces beſides theſe mentioned by our Authour; as alſo of the narrow leafed, which here wee doe not intend to inſiſt vpon, but referre ſuch as are deſirous to trouble themſelues with theſe nicities, to *Cluſius* and others.

Not-

Notwithſtanding I judge it not amiſſe to giue the figures and briefe deſcriptions of ſome more of the Dwarfe Floure de-luces, as alſo of one of the narrower leafed.

7 This therefore which we giue you in the ſeuenth place is *Iris flore cæruleo obſoleto, &c. Lobelij.* The leaues of this are ſmall and long like thoſe of the wild *Bizantine* Floure de-luce; the root (which is not very big) hath many ſtrong threds or fibres comming out of it: the ſtalke (which is ſomewhat tall) diuides it ſelfe into two or three branches, whereon grow floures in ſhape like thoſe of the other Floure de-luces, but their colour is of an ouer-worne blew, or Aſh colour.

8 Many are the differences of the *Chamæirides latifoliæ*, or Broad leafed Dwarfe Floure de-luces, but their principall diſtinction is in their floures; for ſome haue flowers of violet or purple colour, ſome of white, other ſome are variegated with yellow and purple, &c. Therefore I will onely name the colour, and giue you their figure, becauſe their ſhapes differ little. This eighth therefore is *Chamæiris nivea aut Candida*, White Dwarfe *Iris*: The ninth, *Chamæiris latifolia flore rubello*, Red floured Dwarfe *Iris*: The tenth, *Camæiris lutea*, Yellow Dwarfe *Iris*: The eleuenth, *Chamæiris variegata*, Variegated Dwarfe *Iris*. The leaues and ſtalkes of theſe plants are vſually about a foot high; the floures, for the bigneſſe of the plants, large, and they floure betimes, as in April. And thus much I thinke may ſuffice for the names and deſcriptions of theſe Dwarfe varieties of Floure de-luces. ‡

¶ *The place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the gardens of London, amongſt Herbariſts and other Louers of Plants.

¶ *The nature.*

They floure from the end of March to the beginning of May.

¶ *The names.*

The Turky Floure de-luce is called in the Turkiſh tongue *Alaia Suſiani*, with this additament from the Italians, *Fiore Belle pintate*; in Engliſh, Floure de-luce. The reſt of the names haue bin touched in their titles and hiſtorie.

¶ *Their nature and vertues.*

The faculties and temperature of theſe rare and beautifull floures are referred to the other ſorts of Floure de-luces, whereunto they do very well accord.

There is an excellent oyle made of the floures and roots of Floure de-luce, of each a like quantitie, called *Oleum Irinum*, made after the ſame manner that oyle of Roſes, Lillies, and ſuch like be made: which oyle profiteth much to ſtrengthen the ſinewes and joints, helpeth the cramp proceeding of repletion, and the diſeaſe called in Greeke *Peripneumonia*. A

The floures of French Floure de-luce diſtilled with *Diatrion ſandalon*, and Cinnamon, and the water drunke, preuaileth greatly againſt the Dropſie, as *Hollerius* and *Geſner* teſtifie. B

Chap. 43. *Of ſtinking Gladdon.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

Stinking Gladdon hath long narrow leaues like *Iris*, but ſmaller, of a darke greene colour, and being rubbed, of a ſtinking ſmell very lothſome. The ſtalkes are many in number, and round toward the top, out of which do grow floures like the Floure de-luce, of an ouer-worne blew colour, or rather purple, with ſome yellow and red ſtreakes in the midſt. After the floures be vaded there come great huskes or cods, wherein is contained a red berry or ſeed as bigge as a peaſe. The root is long, and threddy vnderneath.

¶ *The place.*

Gladdon groweth in many gardens: I haue ſeene it wilde in many places, as in woods and ſhadowie places neere the ſea.

¶ *The time.*

The ſtinking Gladdon floureth in Auguſt, the ſeed whereof is ripe in September.

¶ *The names.*

Stinking Gladdon is called in Greeke ξιφίον, by *Dioſcorides*; and ἰρεσία by *Theophraſtus*, according to *Pena*: in Latine *Spatula fœtida* among the Apothecaries: it is called alſo *Xyris*: in Engliſh, ſtinking Gladdon, and Spurgewort.

¶ *The nature.*

Gladdon is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The vertues.*

Such is the facultie of the roots of all the Irides before named, that being pounded they prouoke ſneeſing, and purge the head: generally all the kinds haue a heating & extenuating quality. A

They

B *Xyris.*
Stinking Gladdon.

They are effectuall againſt the cough; they eaſily digeſt and conſume the groſſe humors which are hardly concocted: they purge choler and tough flegme: they procure ſleepe, and helpe the gripings within the belly.

It helpeth the Kings Euill, and Buboes in the groine, as *Pliny* ſaith. If it be drunke in Wine it prouoketh the termes, and being put in Baths for women to ſit ouer, it prouoketh the like effects moſt exquiſitly. The root put in manner of a peſſarie haſtneth the birth. They couer with fleſh bones that be bare, being vſed in plaiſters. The roots boyled ſoft, and vſed plaiſterwiſe, ſoften all old hard tumours, and the ſwellings of the throat called *Strumæ*, that is, the Kings Euill; and emplaiſtered with honey it draweth out broken bones.

The meale thereof healeth all the rifts of the fundament, and the infirmities thereof called *Condilomata*; and openeth Hemorrhoides. The juice ſniffed or drawne vp into the noſe, prouoketh ſneeſing, and draweth downe by the noſe great ſtore of filthy excrements, which would fall into other parts by ſecret and hidden waies, and conueiances of the channels.

It profiteth being vſed in a peſſarie, to prouoke the termes, and will cauſe abortion.

It preuaileth much againſt all euill affections of the breſt and lungs, being taken in a little ſweet wine, with ſome Spiknard; or in Whay with a little Maſticke.

The Root of *Xyris* or Gladdon is of great force againſt wounds and fractures of the head; for it draweth out all thornes, ſtubs, prickes, and arrow-heads, without griefe; which qualitie it effecteth (as *Galen* ſaith) by reaſon of his tenuitie of parts, and of his attracting, drying, and digeſting facultie, which chiefely conſiſteth in the ſeed or fruit, which mightily prouoketh vrine.

H The root giuen in Wine, called in phyſicke *Paſſum*, profiteth much againſt Conuulſions, Ruptures, the paine of the huckle bones, the ſtrangury, and the flux of the belly. Where note, That whereas it is ſaid that the potion aboue named ſtayeth the flux of the belly, hauing a purging qualitie; it muſt be vnderſtood that it worketh in that manner as *Rhabarbarum* and *Aſarum* do, in that they concoct and take away the cauſe of the laske; otherwiſe no doubt it moueth vnto the ſtoole, as *Rheubarb*, *Aſarum*, and the other Irides do. Hereof the Countrey people of Somerſetſhire haue good experience, who vſe to drinke the decoction of this Root. Others do take the infuſion thereof in ale or ſuch like, wherewith they purge themſelues, and that vnto very good purpoſe and effect.

I The ſeed thereof mightily purgeth by vrine, as *Galen* ſaith, and the country people haue found it true.

Chap. 44. *Of Ginger.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 Ginger is moſt impatient of the coldneſſe of theſe our Northerne Regions, as my ſelfe haue found by proofe, for that there haue beene brought vnto me at ſeuerall times ſundry plants thereof, freſh, greene, and full of juyce, as well from the Weſt Indies, as from Barbary and other places; which haue ſprouted and budded forth greene leaues in my garden in the heate of Sommer, but as ſoone as it hath been but touched with the firſt ſharp blaſt of Winter, it hath preſently periſhed both blade and root. The true forme or picture hath not before this time beene ſet forth by any that hath written; but the World hath beene deceiued by a counterfeit figure, which the reuerend and learned Herbariſt *Matthias Lobell* did ſet forth in his Obſeruations. The forme whereof notwithſtanding I haue here expreſſed, with the true and vndoubted

doubted picture alſo, which I receiued from *Lobelius* his owne hands at the impreſſion hereof. The cauſe of whoſe former errour, as alſo the meanes whereby he got the knowledge of the true Ginger, may appeare by his owne words ſent vnto me in Latine, which I haue here inſerted. His words are theſe :

How hard and vncertaine it is to deſcribe in words the true proportion of Plants, (hauing no other guide than skilfull, but yet deceitfull formes of them, ſent from friends, or other meanes) they beſt do know who haue deepliest waded in this ſea of Simples. About thirty yeares paſt or more, an honeſt and expert Apothecarie *William Dries*, to ſatisfie my deſire, ſent me from Antwerpe to London the picture of Ginger, which he held to be truly and liuely drawne : I my ſelfe gaue him credit eaſily, becauſe I was not ignorant, that there had bin often Ginger roots brought greene, new, and full of juice, from the Indies to Antwerpe ; and further, that the ſame had budded and growne in the ſaid *Dries* Garden. But not many yeares after, I perceiued that the picture which was ſent me by my Friend was a counterfeit, and before that time had been drawne and ſet forth by an old Dutch Herbariſt. Therefore not ſuffering this error any further to ſpred abroad, (which I diſcouered not many yeares paſt at Fluſhing in Zeeland, in the Garden of *William* of Naſſau Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, through the means of a worthy perſon, if my memorie faile me not, called *Vander Mill* ; at what time he opened, and looſed his firſt young buds and ſhoots about the end of Sommer, reſembling in leaues, and ſtalkes of a foot high, the young and tender ſhoots of the common Reed, called *Harundo vallatoria*) I thought it conuenient to impart thus much vnto Maſter *Iohn Gerard*, an expert Herbariſt, and Maſter of happy ſucceſſe in Surgerie ; to the end he might let poſteritie know thus much, in the painefull and long laboured trauels which now he hath in hand, to the great good and benefit of his Countrey. The plant it ſelfe brought me to Middleborrough, and ſet in my Garden, periſhed through the hardneſſe of the Winter.

Thus much haue I ſet downe, truly tranſlated out of his owne words in Latine ; though too fauourably by him done to the commendation of my meane skill.

¶ *Zinziberis ficta Icon.*
The feigned figure of Ginger.

¶ *Zinziberis verior Icon.*
The true figure of Ginger.

¶ *The place.*

Ginger groweth in Spaine, Barbary, in the Canary Iſlands, and the Azores. Our men which ſacked Domingo in the Indies, digged it vp there in ſundry places wilde.

¶ *The*

¶ *The time.*

Ginger floriſheth in the hot time of Sommer, and loſeth his leaues in Winter.

¶ *The names.*

Ginger is called in Latine *Zinziber* and *Gingiber*: in Greeke, ζιγγίβερις and ζιγγίβερι: In French, *Gingembre.*

¶ *The nature.*

Ginger heateth and drieth in the third degree.

¶ *The vertues.*

A Ginger, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth, is right good with meate in ſauces, or otherwiſe in conditures: for it is of an heating and digeſting qualitie; it gently looſeth the belly, and is profitable for the ſtomacke, and effectually oppoſeth it ſelfe againſt all darkneſſe of the ſight; anſwering the qualities and effects of Pepper. It is to be conſidered, That canded, greene or condited Ginger is hot and moiſt in qualitie, prouoking Venerie: and being dried, it heateth and drieth in the third degree.

Chap. 45. *Of Aromaticall Reeds.*

2 *Acorus verus officinis falsò Calamus, cum julo.*
The true *Acorus* with his floure.

Acorus verus ſine julo.
The true *Acorus* without the floure.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THis ſweet-ſmelling Reed is of a darke dun colour, full of joints and knees, eaſie to be broken into ſmall ſplinters, hollow, and full of a certaine pith cobweb-wiſe, ſomewhat gummy in eating, and hanging in the teeth, and of a ſharpe bitter taſte. It is of the thickneſſe of the little finger, as *Lobelius* affirmeth of ſome which he had ſeene in Venice.

2 Baſtard Calamus hath flaggy leaues like vnto the Water floure de-luce or flagge, but narrower, three foot long; of a freſh greene colour, and aromaticke ſmell, which they keepe a long time, although they be dried. Now the ſtalke which beares the floure or fruit is much like another

ther leaſe, but onely from the fruit downwards, whereas it is ſomewhat thicker, and not ſo broad, but almoſt triangular. The floure is a long thing reſembling the Catſ-tailes which grow on Haſels; it is about the thickneſſe of an ordinarie Reed, ſome inch and halfe long, of a greeniſh yellow colour, curiouſly chequered, as if it were wrought with a needle with greene and yellow ſilke intermixt †. I haue not as yet ſeene it beare his tuft in my garden, and haue read that it is barren, and by proofe haue ſeene it ſo: yet for all that I beleeue *Cluſius*, who ſaith hee hath ſeene it beare his floure in that place where it doth grow naturally, although in England it is altogether barren. The root is ſweet in ſmell, and bitter in taſte, and like vnto the common Flagge, but ſmaller, and not ſo red.

3 *Calamus Aromaticus Antiquorum.*
The true Aromaticall Reed of the Antients.

‡ 3 I thinke it very fitting in this place to acquaint you with a Plant, which by the conjecture of the moſt learned (and that not without good reaſon) is iudged to be the true *Calamus* of the Ancients. *Cluſius* giues vs the hiſtorie thereof in his Notes vpon *Garcias ab Horto, lib.* 1. *ca.* 32. in theſe words: When as (ſaith he) this Hiſtorie was to be the third time printed, I very opportunely came to the knowledge of the true *Calamus Aromaticus*; the which the learned *Bernard Paludanus* the Friſian, returning from Syria and Ægypt, freely beſtowed vpon me, together with the fruit Habhel, and many other rare ſeeds, about the beginning of the yeare 1579. Now wee haue cauſed a figure to be exactly drawne by the fragments thereof (for that it ſeemes ſo exquiſitly to accord with *Dioſcorides* his deſcription.) In myne opinion it is rather to be iudged an vmbelliferous plant than a reedy; for it hath a ſtraight ſtalke parted with many knots or ioynts, otherwiſe ſmooth, hollow within, and inueſted on the inſide with a ſlender filme like as a Reed, and it breaketh into ſhiuers or ſplinters, as *Dioſcorides* hath written: it hath a ſmell ſufficiently ſtrong, and the taſte is gratefull, yet bitter, and pertaking of ſome aſtriction: The leaues, as by remaines of them might appeare, ſeeme by couples at euery ioynt to engirt the ſtalke: the root at the top is ſomewhat tuberous, and then ends in fibres. Twenty fiue yeares after *Paludanus* gaue me this *Calamus*, the learned *Anthony Coline* the Apothecarie (who lately tranſlated into French theſe Commentaries the fourth time ſet forth, *Anno* 1593) ſent me from Lyons pieces of the like Reed, certifying me withall, That he had made vſe thereof in his Compoſition of Treacle. Now theſe pieces, though in forme they reſembled thoſe I had from *Paludanus*, yet had they a more bitter taſte than his, nether did they partake of any aſtriction; which peraduenture was to be attributed to the age of one of the two. Thus much *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The place.*

The true *Calamus Aromaticus* groweth in Arabia, and likewiſe in Syria, eſpecially in the mooriſh grounds betweene the foot of Libanus † and another little hill, not the mountaine Antilibanus, as ſome haue thought, in a ſmall valley neere to a lake, whoſe plaſhes are dry in Sommer. *Pliny* 12. 22. †

Baſtard or falſe *Calamus* growes naturally at the foot of a hill neere to Pruſa a city of Bithynia, not far from a great lake. It proſpereth exceeding well in my garden, but as yet it beareth neither floures nor ſtalke. It groweth alſo in Candia, as *Pliny* reporteth: in Galatia likewiſe, and in many other places.

¶ *The time.*

They loſe their leaues in the beginning of Winter, and do recouer them againe in the Spring of the yeare. ‡ In May this yeare 1632, I receiued from the Worſhipfull Gentleman M. *Thomas Glynn* of Glynnlhivon in Carnaruanſhire, my very good friend, the pretty *Iulus*, or floure of this plant; which I could neuer ſee here about London, though it groweth with vs in many Gardens, and that in great plenty. ‡

¶ *The names.*

‡ The want of the true *Calamus* being ſupplied by *Acorus* as a *ſuccedaneum*, was the cauſe (as *Pena* and *Lobell* probably coniecture) that of a ſubſtitute it tooke the prime place vpon it; and being as it were made a Vice-Roy, would needs be King. But the falſeneſſe of the title was diſcouered

uered by *Matthiolus*, and others, and ſo it is ſent backe to its due place againe; though notwithſtanding it yet in ſhops retaines the title of *Calamus*.

1 The figure that by our Author was giuen for this, is ſuppoſed, and that (as I thinke truly) to be but a counterfeit, of *Matthiolus* his inuention; who therein hath beene followed (according to the cuſtome of the world) by diuers others. The deſcription is of a ſmall Reed called *Calamus oderatus Libani*, by *Lobell* in his Obſeruations, and figured in his *Irones*, *p.* 54.

2 This is called Ἄκορος and Ἄκορον by the Greekes: by ſome, according to *Apulcius*, Βραχυπόαι; and in Latine it is called *Acorus* and *Acorum*; and in ſhops, as I haue formerly ſaid, *Calamus Aromaticus*: for they vſually take *Galanga major*, (deſcribed by me, *Chap.* 26.) for *Acorus*. It may beſides the former names be fitly called in Engliſh, The ſweet Garden Flag.

3 This is iudged to be the Κάλαμος ἀρωματικὸς of *Dioſcorides*; the Κάλαμος θυώδης of *Theophraſtus*; that is, the true *Calamus Aromaticus* that ſhould be vſed in Compoſitions. ‡

¶ *The nature of the true Acorus, or our ſweet garden Flag.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, the roots haue an heating facultie: *Galen* and *Pliny* do affirme, that they haue thin and ſubtill parts, both hot and dry.

¶ *The vertues of the ſame.*

A The decoction of the root of *Calamus* drunke prouoketh vrine, helpeth the paine in the ſide, liuer, ſpleene, and breſt; convulſions, gripings, and burſtings; it eaſeth and helpeth the piſſing by drops.

B It is of great effect, being put in broth, or taken in fumes through a cloſe ſtoole, to prouoke womens naturall accidents.

C The iuyce ſtrained with a little honey, taketh away the dimnes of the eyes, and helpeth much againſt poyſon, the hardneſſe of the ſpleene, and all infirmities of the bloud.

D The root boyled in wine, ſtamped and applied plaiſterwiſe vnto the cods, doth wonderfully abate the ſwelling of the ſame, and helpeth all hardneſſe and collections of humors.

E The quantitie of two ſcruples and an halfe of the root drunke in foure ounces of Muskadel, helpeth them that be bruiſed with grieuous beating, or falls.

F The root is with good ſucceſſe mixed in counterpoyſons. In our age it is put into Eclegma's, that is, medicines for the lungs, and eſpecially when the lungs and cheſt are oppreſt with raw and cold humors.

G ‡ The root of this preſerued is very pleaſant to the taſte, and comfortable to the ſtomacke and heart; ſo that the Turks at Conſtantinople take it faſting in the morning, againſt the contagion of the corrupt aire. And the Tartars haue it in ſuch eſteeme, that they will not drinke Water (which is their vſuall drinke) vnleſſe they haue firſt ſteeped ſome of this root therein. ‡

¶ *The choice.*

The beſt *Acorus*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is that which is ſubſtantiall, and well compact, white within, not rotten, full, and well ſmelling.

Pliny writeth, That thoſe which grow in Candia are better than thoſe of Pontus, and yet thoſe of Candia worſe than thoſe of the Eaſterne countries, or thoſe of England, although we haue no great quantitie thereof.

¶ *The faculties of the true Calamus out of Dioſcorides.*

H ‡ It being taken in drinke moueth vrine; wherefore boyled with the roots of graſſe or Smallage ſeeds, it helpeth ſuch as are hydropick, nephritick, troubled with the ſtrangurie, or bruiſed.

I It moues the Courſes, either drunke or otherwiſe applied. Alſo the fume thereof taken by the mouth in a pipe, either alone or with dried Turpentine, helpes coughs.

K It is boyled alſo in baths for women, and decoctions for Glyſters; and it enters into plaiſters and perfumes for the ſmells ſake. ‡

Chap. 46. *Of Corne.*

THus farre haue I diſcourſed vpon Graſſes, Ruſhes, Spartum, Flags, and Floure deluces: my next labour is to ſet downe for your better inſtruction, the hiſtorie of Corne, and the kindes thereof, vnder the name of Graine; which the Latines call *Cerialia ſemina*, or Bread-corne; the Grecians, σπέρματα and δημητρεία σπέρματα; of which wee purpoſe to diſcourſe. There belong to the hiſtorie of Graine all ſuch things as be made of Corne, as *Far*, *Condrus*, *Alica*, *Tragus*, *Amylum*, *Ptiſana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, *Byne* or Malt, *Zythum*, and whatſoeuer are of that ſort. There be alſo ioyned vnto them many ſeeds, which *Theophraſtus* in his eighth booke placeth among the graines; as Millet, Sorgum, Panicke, Indian wheat; and ſuch like. *Galen* in his firſt booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments, reckoneth

vp

vp the diſeaſes of Graine, as well thoſe that come of the graine it ſelfe degenerating, or that are changed into ſome other kinde, and made worſe through the fault of the weather, or of the ſoile; as alſo ſuch as be cumberſome by growing among them, doe likewiſe fitly ſucceed the graines. And beginning with corne, we will firſt ſpeake of Wheat, and deſcribe it in the firſt place, becauſe it is preferred before all other corne.

1 *Triticum ſpica mutica.*
White Wheate.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Wheate which *Lobelius*, diſtinguiſhing it by the eare, calleth *Spica Mutica*, is the moſt principal of all other, whoſe eares are altogether bare or naked, without awnes or chaffie beards. The ſtalke riſeth from a threddy root, compact of many ſtrings, joynted or kneed at ſundry diſtances; from whence ſhoot forth graſſie blades and leaues like vnto Rie, but broader. The plant is ſo well knowne to many, and ſo profitable to all, that the meaneſt and moſt ignorant need no larger deſcription to know the ſame by.

2 The ſecond kinde of Wheat, in root, ſtalkes, joints, and blades, is like the precedent, differing onely in eare, and number of graines, whereof this kinde doth abound, hauing an eare conſiſting of many ranks, which ſeemeth to make the eare double or ſquare. The root and graine is like the other, but not bare and naked, but briſtled or bearded, with many ſmall and ſharpe eiles or awnes, not vnlike to thoſe of Barley.

3 Flat Wheat is like vnto the other kindes of Wheat in leaues, ſtalkes, and roots, but is bearded and bordered with rough and ſharpe ailes, wherein conſiſts the difference. ‡ I know not what our Author means by this flat Wheat, but I conjecture it to be the long rough eared Wheat, which hath blewiſh eares when as it is ripe, in other things reſembling the ordinary red wheat. ‡

4 The fourth kinde is like the laſt deſcribed, and thus differeth from it, in that, that this kind hath many ſmal ears comming forth of one great eare, & the beards hereof be ſhorter than of the former kind.

5 Bright wheate is like the ſecond before deſcribed, and differeth from it in that, that this kind is foure ſquare, ſomewhat bright and ſhining, the other not.

‡ I thinke it a very fit thing to adde in this place a rare obſeruation, of the tranſmutation of one ſpecies into another, in plants; which though it haue beene obſerued of ancient times, as by *Theophraſtus, de cauſ. plant. lib. 3. cap. 6.* whereas amongſt others hee mentioneth the change of Ζειὰ καὶ τίπτην, Spelt into oates: and by *Virgill* in theſe verſes;

Grandia ſæpe quibus mandauimus Hordea ſulcis,
Infelix Lolium, & ſteriles dominantur auenæ.

That is;

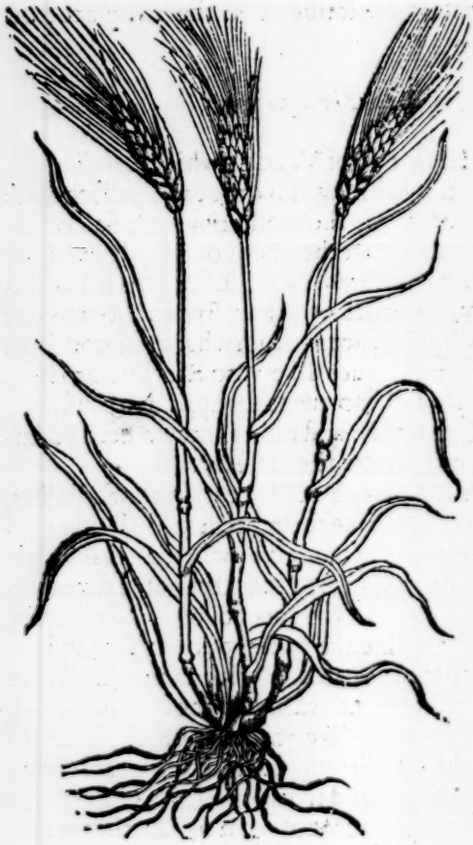
In furrowes where great Barley we did ſow,
Nothing but Darnel and poore Oats do grow;

yet none that I haue read haue obſerued, that two ſeuerall graines, perfect in each reſpect, did grow at any time in one eare: the which I ſaw this yeare 1632, in an eare of white Wheat, which was found by my very good Friend Maſter *Iohn Goodyer*, a man ſecond to none in his induſtrie and ſearching of plants, nor in his iudgement or knowledge of them. This eare of wheat was as large and faire as moſt are, and about the middle thereof grew three or foure perfect Oats in all reſpects: which being hard to be found, I held very worthy of ſetting downe, for ſome reaſons not to be inſiſted vpon in this place. ‡

¶ *The place.*

Wheat groweth almoſt in all the countries of the world that are inhabited and mannured, and requireth a fruitfull and fat ſoile, and rather Sunny and dry, than watery grounds and ſhadowie: for in a dry ground (as *Columella* reporteth) it groweth harder and better compact: in a moiſt and darke ſoile it degenerateth ſometime to be of another kinde.

2 *Triticum ariſtis circumvallatum.*
Bearded Wheat, or Red-Wheat.



A

¶ *The time.*

They are moſt commonly ſowen in the fall of the leafe, or Autumne: ſomtime in the Spring.

¶ *The names.*

Wheat is called of the Grecians πυρος: of the Latines, *Triticum*, and the white Wheate *Siligo*. *Triticum* doth generally ſignifie any kinde of Corne which is threſhed out of the eares, and made clean by fanning or ſuch ordinary meanes. The Germans call it **Weuſen**: in low Dutch, **Terwe**: in Italian, *Grano*: the Spaniards, *Trigo*: the French men, *Bled, ou Fourment*: in England we call the firſt, White-Wheat, and Flaxen Wheat. *Triticum Lucidum* is called Bright Wheat: Red Wheat is called in Kent, Duck-bill Wheate, and Normandy Wheat.

¶ *The nature.*

Wheat (ſaith *Galen*) is very much vſed of men, and with greateſt profit. Thoſe Wheats do nouriſh moſt which be hard, and haue their whole ſubſtance ſo cloſely compact as they can ſcarcely be bit aſunder; for ſuch doe nouriſh very much: and the contrary but little.

Wheat, as it is a medicine outwardly applied, is hot in the firſt degree, yet can it not manifeſtly either dry or moiſten. It hath alſo a certaine clammineſſe and ſtopping qualitie.

¶ *The vertues.*

Raw Wheat, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being eaten, breedeth wormes in the belly: being chewed and applied, it doth cure the biting of mad dogs.

3 *Triticum Typhinum.*
Flat Wheat.

4 *Triticum multiplici ſpica.*
Double eared Wheat.

B The floure of wheat being boyled with honey and water, or with oyle and water, taketh away all inflammations, or hot ſwellings.

C The bran of Wheat boyled in ſtrong Vineger, clenſeth away ſcurfe and dry ſcales, and diſſolueth the beginning of all hot ſwellings, if it be laid vnto them. And boyled with the decoction of Rue, it ſlaketh the ſwellings in womens breſts.

D The graines of white Wheat, as *Pliny* writeth in his two and twentieth booke, and ſeuenth chapter, being dried brown, but not burnt, and the pouder thereof mixed with white wine is good for watering eyes, if it be laid thereto.

E The dried pouder of red Wheat boyled with vineger, helpeth the ſhrinking of ſinewes.

F The meale of Wheat mingled with the juice of Henbane, and plaiſterwiſe applied, appeaſeth inflam-

5 *Triticum lucidum.*
Bright Wheat.

inflammations, as *Ignis ſacer*, or Saint *Anthonies* Fire, and ſuch like, ſtaying the flux of humors to the ioynts, which the Grecians call *Rheumatiſmata*. Paſte made of fine meale, ſuch as Booke-binders vſe, helpeth ſuch as doe ſpit bloud, taken warme one ſpoonfull at once. The bran of wheat boiled in ſharpe vineger, and rubbed vpon them that be ſcruie and mangie, eaſeth the party very much.

The leauen made of Wheat hath vertue to G
heate and draw outward, it reſolueth, concocteth, and openeth all ſwellings, bunches, tumors, and felons, being mixed with ſalt.

The fine floure mixed with the yolke of an H
egge, honey, and a little ſaffron, doth draw and heale byles and ſuch like ſores, in children and in old people, very well and quickely. Take crums of wheaten bread one pound and an halfe, barley meale ℥ ij. Fennigreeke and Lineſeed of each an ounce, the leaues of Mallowes, Violets, Dwale, Sengreene, and Cotyledon, *ana* one handfull: boyle them in water and oyle vntill they be tender: then ſtampe them very ſmall in a ſtone morter, and adde thereto the yolks of three egges, oyle of Roſes, and oyle of Violets, *ana* ℥ ij. Incorporate them altogether, but if the inflammation grow to an Eryſipelas, then adde thereto the iuice of Nightſhade, Plantaine, and Henbane, *ana* ℥ ij. it eaſeth an Eryſipelas, or Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all inflammations very ſpeedily.

Slices of fine white bread laid to infuſe or I
ſteepe in Roſe water, and ſo applied vnto ſore eyes which haue many hot humors falling into them, doth eaſily defend the humour, and ceaſe the paine.

The oyle of wheat preſſed forth betweene two plates of hot iron, healeth the chaps and chinks K
of the hands, feet, and fundament, which come of cold, making ſmooth the hands, face, or any other part of the body.

The ſame vſed as a Balſame doth excellently heale wounds, and being put among ſalues or vn- L
guents, it cauſeth them to worke more effectually, eſpecially in old vlcers.

CHAP. 47. *Of Rie.*

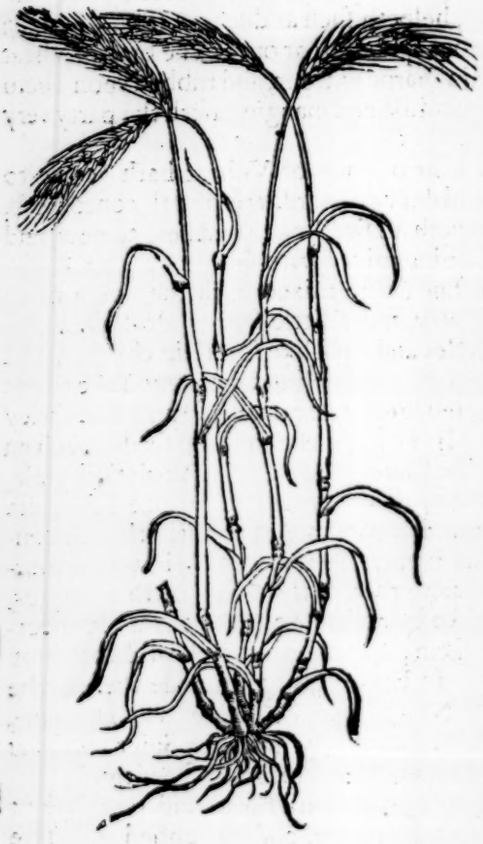
¶ *The deſcription.*

THe leafe of Rie when it firſt commeth vp, is ſomewhat reddiſh, afterward greene, as be the other graines. It groweth vp with many ſtalks, ſlenderer than thoſe of wheat, and longer, with knees or ioynts by certaine diſtances like vnto Wheat: the eares are orderly framed vp in rankes, and compaſſed about with ſhort beards, not ſharpe but blunt, which when it floureth ſtandeth vpright, and when it is filled vp with ſeed it leaneth and hangeth downward. The ſeed is long, blackiſh, ſlender, and naked, which eaſily falleth out of the huskes of it ſelfe. The roots be many, ſlender, and full of ſtrings.

¶ *The place.*

Rie groweth very plentifully in the moſt places of Germany and Polonia, as appeareth by the great quantitie brought into England in times of dearth, and ſcarcitie of corne, as hapned in the yeare 1596, and at other times, when there was a generall want of corne, by reaſon of the aboundance of raine that fell the yeare before; whereby great penurie enſued, as well of cattell and all other victuals, as of all manner of graine. It groweth likewiſe very wel in moſt places of England, eſpecially towards the North.

Secale.
Rie.



¶ *The time.*

It is for the moſt part ſowen in Autumne, and ſometimes in the Spring, which proueth to be a Graine more ſubiect to putrifaction than that which was ſowen in the fall of the leafe, by reaſon the Winter doth ouertake it before it can attaine to his perfect maturitie and ripeneſſe.

¶ *The names.*

Rie is called in high Dutch, **Rocken:** in Low-Dutch, **Rogge:** in Spaniſh, *Centeno:* in Italian, *Segala:* in French, *Seigle:* which ſoundeth after the old Latine name which in *Pliny* is *Secale* and *Farrago, lib. 18. cap. 16.*

¶ *The temperature.*

Rie as a medicine is hotter than wheat, and more forcible in heating, waſting, and conſuming away that whereto it is applied. It is of a more clammy and obſtructing nature than Wheat, and harder to digeſt; yet to ruſticke bodies that can well digeſt it, it yeelds good nouriſhment.

¶ *The vertues.*

Bread, or the leauen of Rie, as the Belgian Phyſitians affirme vpon their practiſe, doth more forcibly digeſt, draw, ripen, and breake all Apoſtumes, Botches, and Byles, than the leuen of Wheat.

Rie Meale bound to the head in a Linnen Cloath, doth aſſwage the long continuing paines thereof.

Chap. 48. *Of Spelt Corne.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

Spelt is like to Wheat in ſtalkes and eare: it groweth vp with a multitude of ſtalks which are kneed and joynted higher than thoſe of Barley: it bringeth forth a diſordered eare, for the moſt part without beards. The cornes be wrapped in certaine dry huskes, from which they cannot eaſily be purged, and are joyned together by couples in two chaffie huskes, out of which when they be taken they are like vnto wheat cornes: it hath alſo many roots as wheat hath, whereof it is a kinde.

¶ *The place.*

It groweth in fat and fertile moiſt ground.

¶ *The time.*

It is altered and changed into Wheat it ſelfe, as degenerating from bad to better, contrary to all other that do alter or change; eſpecially (as *Theophraſtus* ſaith) if it be clenſed, and ſo ſowen, but that not forthwith, but in the third yeare.

¶ *The names.*

The Grecians haue called it ζεια and ζειη: the Latines *Spelta:* in the Germane tongue **Spelt**, and **Sinkel:** in low Dutch, **Spelte:** in French, *Eſpeautre:* of moſt Italians, *Pirra, Farra:* of the Tuſcans, *Biada:* of the Millanois, *Alga:* in Engliſh, Spelt Corne. *Dioſcorides* maketh mention of two kindes of Spelt: one of which he names ἄπλη, or ſingle: another, διπλῆ, which brings forth two cornes ioyned together in a couple of huskes, as before in the deſcription is mentioned. That Spelt which *Dioſcorides* calls *Dicoccos*, is the ſame that *Theophr.* and *Galen* do name *Zea.* The moſt ancient Latines haue called *Zea* or *Spelta* by the name of *Far*, as *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſæus* doth ſufficiently teſtifie: The old Romans (ſaith he) did call ſacred marriages by the word confarreatio, becauſe the

Zea ſiue Spelta.
Spelt Corne.

the Bride and Bridegroome did eate of that *Far* which the Grecians do call ζέα. The ſame thing *Aſclepiades* affirmeth in *Galen*, in his ninth Booke according to the places affected, writing thus; *Farris quod Zea appellant*: that is to ſay, *Far* which is called *Zea*, &c. And this *Far* is alſo named of the Latines, *Ador*, *Adoreum*, and *Semen adoreum*.

¶ *The temper.*

Spelt, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth, nouriſheth more than Barley. *Galen* writeth in his Bookes of the Faculties of ſimple Medicines, Spelt is in all his temperature in a meane betweene Wheat and Barley, and may in vertue be referred to the kindes of Barley and Wheat, being indifferent to them both.

¶ *The vertues.*

The floure or meale of Spelt corne boyled in A
water with the pouder of red Saunders, and a little oyle of Roſes and Lillies, vnto the forme of a Pulteſſe, and applied hot, taketh away the ſwelling of the legs gotten by cold and long ſtanding.

‡ Spelt (ſaith *Turner*) is common about Weiſen- B
burgh in high Almanie, eight Dutch miles on this ſide Strausbourgh: and there all men vſe it for wheat; for there groweth no wheat at all: yet I neuer ſaw fairer and pleaſanter bread in any place in all my life, than I haue eaten there, made onely of this Spelt. The Corne is much leſſe than Wheat, and ſomewhat ſhorter than Rie, but nothing ſo blacke. ‡

Chap. 49. *Of Starch Corne.*

Triticum Amyleum.
Starch Corne.

¶ *The deſcription.*

THis other kind of *Spelta* or *Zea* is called of the Germane Herbariſts *Amyleum Frumentum*, or Starch corne; and is a kinde of grain ſowen to that end, or a three moneths graine, and is very like vnto wheat in ſtalke and ſeed; but the eare thereof is ſet round about, and made vp with two ranks, with certaine beards, almoſt after the manner of Barley, and the ſeed is cloſed vp in chaffie huskes, and is ſowen in the Spring.

¶ *The place.*

Amil corne, or Starch corne is ſowen in Germanie, Polonia, Denmarke, and other thoſe Eaſterne Regions, as well to feed their cattel and pullen with, as alſo to make ſtarch; for the which purpoſe it doth very fitly ſerue.

¶ *The time.*

It is ſowen in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe, and oftentimes in the Spring; and for that cauſe hath beene called *Trimeſtre*, or three months grain: it bringeth his ſeed to ripeneſſe in the beginning of Auguſt, and is ſowen in the Low-Countries in the Spring of the yeare.

¶ *The names.*

Becauſe the Germanes haue great vſe of it to make ſtarch with, they do call it **Amelcorn**: Wee

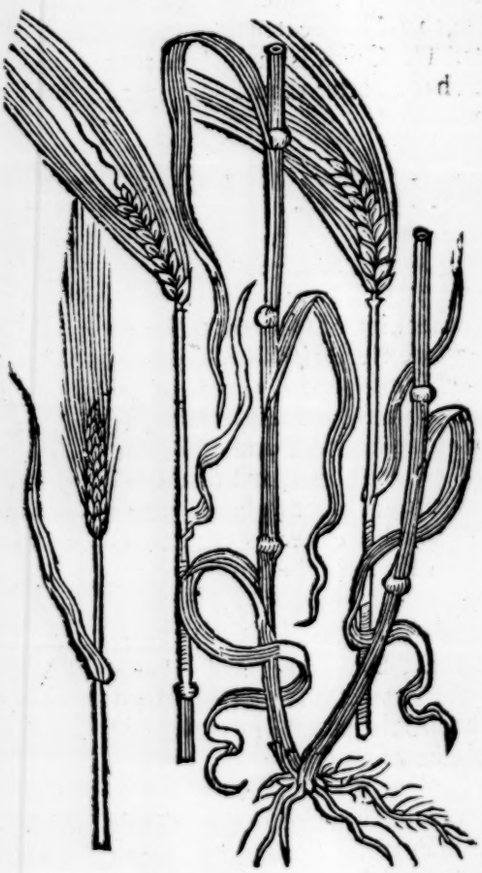
thinke good to name it in Latine *Amyleum frumentum:* in Engliſh it may be called Amelcorne, after the Germane word; and may likewiſe be called Starch Corne. *Tragus* and *Fuchſius* tooke it to be *Triticum trimeſtre*, or three moneths wheat; but it may rather be referred to the *Farra:* for *Columella* ſpeaketh of a graine called *Far Halicaſtrum*, which is ſowen in the Spring; and for that cauſe it is named *Trimeſtre*, or three moneths *Far*. If any be deſirous to learne the making of Starch, let them reade *Dodoneus* laſt edition, where they ſhall be fully taught; my ſelfe not willing to ſpend time about ſo vaine a thing, and not pertinent to the ſtory. It is vſed onely to feed cattell, pullen, and make ſtarch, and is in nature ſomewhat like to wheat or Barley.

Chap. 50. *Of Barley.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

Barley hath an helme or ſtraw which is ſhorter and more brittle than that of Wheat, and hath more joints; the leaues are broader and rougher; the eare is armed with long, rough, and prickly beards or ailes, and ſet about with ſundry rankes, ſometimes two, otherwhiles three, foure, or ſix at the moſt, according to *Theophraſtus*; but eight according to *Tragus*. The graine is included in a long chaffie huske: the roots be ſlender, and grow thicke together. Barley, as *Pliny* writeth, is of all graine the ſofteſt, and leaſt ſubiect to caſualtie, yeelding fruit very quickely and profitably.

1 *Hordeum Diſtichon.*
Common Barley.



2 *Hordeum Polyſtichum vernum.*
Beare Barley, or Barley Big.

1 The moſt vſuall Barley is that which hath but two rowes of Corne in the eare, each graine ſet iuſt oppoſite to other, and hauing his long awne at his end, is couered with a huske ſticking cloſe thereto.

2 This which commonly hath foure rowes of corne in the eare, and ſometimes more, as wee haue formerly deliuered, is not ſo vſually ſowen with vs; the eare is commonly ſhorter than the former, but the graine very like; ſo that none who knowes the former, but may eaſily know the later at the firſt ſight.

¶ *The place.*

They are sowen, as *Columella* teacheth, in loose and dry ground, and are well knowne all Europe through.

2 The second is sowen commonly in some parts of Yorke shire and the Bishopricke of Durham.

¶ *The names.*

1 The first is called of the Grecians κρίθη: in high Dutch, **Gersten:** in Low Dutch, **Gerst:** in Italian, *Orzo:* in Spanish, *Cenada:* in French, *Orge:* in English, Barley.

2 The second is called of the Grecians πολυστιχὸν, and also ἑξαστιχὸν: *Columella* calleth it *Galaticum*; and *Hippocrates*, ἀχλαδὴ κρίθη: of our English Northerne people, Big, and Big Barley. *Crimmon* (saith *Galen* in his Commentaries vpon the second booke of *Hippocrates* his Prognosticks) is the grosser part of Barley meale being grossely ground. Malt is well knowne in England, insomuch that the word needeth no interpretation; notwithstanding because these Workes may chance into the hands of Strangers, that neuer heard of such a word, or such a thing, by reason it is not euerie where made; I thought good to lay downe a word of the making thereof. First, it is steeped in water vntill it swell; then is it taken from the water, and laid (as they terme it) in a Couch; that is, spred vpon an euen floore the thickenesse of some foot and an halfe; and thus is it kept vntill it Come, that is, vntill it send forth two or three little strings or fangs at the end of each Corne: then it is spred vsually twice a day, each day thinner than other, for some eight or ten daies space, vntill it be pretty dry, and then it is dried vp with the heate of the fire, and so vsed. It is called in high Dutch, **Maltz:** in low Dutch, **Mout:** in Latine of later time, *Maltum:* which name is borrowed of the Germanes. *Aetius* a Greeke Physitian nameth Barley thus prepared, βύνη, or *Bine:* The which Author affirmeth, That a plaister of the meale of Malt is profitably laid vpon the swellings of the Dropsie. *Zythum*, as *Diodorus Siculus* affirmeth, is not onely made in Ægypt, but also in Galatia. The aire is so cold (saith he, writing of Galatia) that the country bringeth forth neither wine nor oyle; and therefore men are compelled to make a compound drinke of Barley, which they call *Zythum*. *Dioscorides* nameth one kinde of Barley drinke *Zythum*; another, *Curmi*. *Simeon Zethi* a later Grecian calleth this kind of drinke by an Arabicke name, ϛυκερα: in English we call it Beere and Ale which is made of Barley Malt.

¶ *The temperature.*

Barley, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, is not of the same temperature that Wheat is; for Wheat doth manifestly heate, but contrariwise what medicine or bread soeuer is made of Barley, is found to haue a certaine force to coole and drye in the first degree, according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simples. It hath also a little abstersiue or cleansing qualitie, and doth dry somewhat more than Beane meale.

¶ *The vertues.*

Barley, saith *Dioscorides*, doth cleanse, prouoke vrine, breedeth windinesse, and is an enemie to the stomacke. A

Barley meale boyled in an honied water with figges, taketh away inflammations: with Pitch, Rosin, and Pigeons dung, it softneth and ripeneth hard swellings. B

With Melilot and Poppy seeds it taketh away the paine in the sides: it is a remedy against windinesse in the guts, being applied with Lineseed, Fœnugreeke, and Rue: with tarre, wax, oyle, and the vrine of a yong boy, it doth digest, soften, and ripe hard swellings in the throat, called the Kings Euill. C

Boyled with wine, myrtles, the barke of the pomegranate, wilde peares, and the leaues of brambles, it stoppeth the laske. D

Further, it serueth for *Ptisana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, Malt, ale, and Beere. The making whereof if any be desirous to learne, let them reade *Lobelius Aduersaria*, in the chapter of Barley. But I thinke our London Beere-Brewers would scorne to learne to make beere of either French or Dutch, much lesse of me that can say nothing therein of mine owne experience more than by the Writings of others. But I may deliuer vnto you a Confection made thereof (as *Columella* did concerning sweet wine sodden to the halfe) which is this; Boyle strong ale till it come to the thickenesse of hony, or the forme of an vnguent or salue, which applied to the paines of the sinewes and joints (as hauing the propertie to abate aches and paines) may for want of better remedies be vsed for old and new sores, if it be made after this manner. E

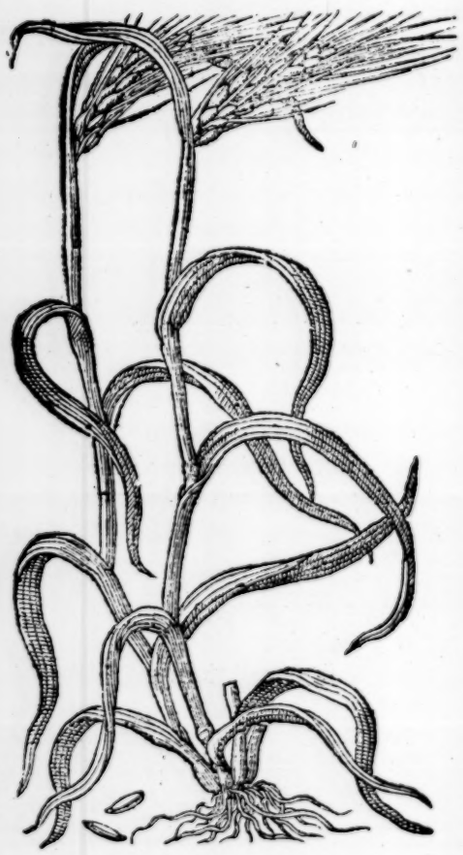
Take strong ale two pound, one Oxe gall, and boyle them to one pound with a soft fire, continually stirring it; adding thereto of Vineger one pound, of *Olibanum* one ounce, floures of Camomil and melilot of each ℥ i. Rue in fine pouder ℥s. a little hony, and a small quantitie of the pouder of Comin seed; boyle them all together to the forme of an vnguent, and so apply it. There be sundry sorts of Confections made of Barley, as *Polenta*, *Ptisana*, made of water and husked or hulled barley, and such like. *Polenta* is the meate made of parched Barley, which the Grecians doe properly F

perly call μᾶζα *Maza* is made of parched Barley tempered with water, after *Hippocrates* and *Xenophon*: *Cyrus* hauing called his ſouldiers together, exhorteth them to drinke water wherein parched Barley hath beene ſteeped, calling it by the ſame name, *Maza*. *Heſychius* doth interpret μᾶζα to be Barley meale mixed with water and oyle.

Barley meale boyled in water with garden Nightſhade, the leaues of garden Poppie, the pouder of Fœnugreeke and Lineſeed, and a little Hogs greaſe, is good againſt all hot and burning ſwellings, and preuaileth againſt the Dropſie, being applied vpon the belly.

Chap. 51. *Of Naked Barley.*

Hordeum nudum.
Naked Barley.



A

¶ *The deſcription.*

Hordeum nudum is called *Zeopyrum*, and *Tritico-Speltum*, becauſe it is like to *Zea*, otherwiſe called *Spelta*, and is like to that which is called French Barley, whereof is made that noble drinke for ſicke Folkes, called *Ptiſana*. The plant is altogether like vnto Spelt, ſauing that the eares are rounder, the eiles or beards rougher and longer, and the ſeed or graine naked without huskes, like to wheat, the which in it's yellowiſh colour it ſomewhat reſembles.

¶ *The place.*

‡ It is ſowne in ſundry places of Germany, for the ſame vſes as Barley is.

¶ *The names.*

It is called *Hordeum Nudum*, for that the Corne is without huske, and reſembleth Barley. In Greeke it is called ζείαπυρος, becauſe it participateth in ſimilitude and nature with *Zea*, that is, Spelt, and *Puros*, (that is) wheat. ‡

¶ *The vertues.*

This Barley boyled in water cooleth vnnaturall and hot burning choler. In vehement feuers you may adde thereto the ſeeds of white Poppie and Lettuſe, not onely to coole, but alſo to prouoke ſleepe.

B Againſt the ſhortneſſe of the breath, and paines of the breſt, may be added to all the foreſaid, figs, raiſins of the Sunne, liquorice, and Anniſe ſeed.

C Being boyled in the Whay of Milke, with the leaues of Sorrell, Marigolds, and Scabious, it quencheth thirſt, and cooleth the heate of the inflamed Liuer, being drunke firſt in the morning, and laſt to bedward.

Chap.

Hordeum Spurium.
Wall Barley.

CHAP. 52.

Of Wall Barley.

¶ *The deſcription.*

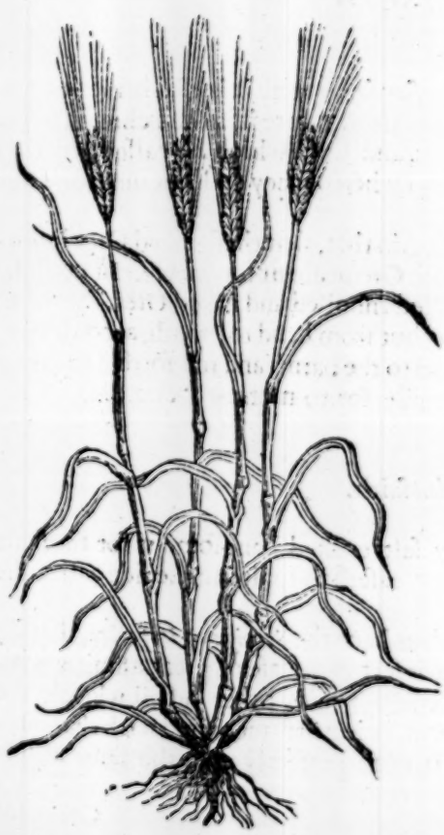
THis kinde of wilde Barley, called of the Latines *Hordeum Spurium*; is called of *Pliny*, *Holcus*; in Engliſh, Wall Barley, Way Barley, or after old Engliſh Writers, Way Bennet. It groweth vpon mud walls and ſtony places by the wayes ſides; very well reſembling Selfe-ſowed Barley, yet the blades are rather like graſſe than Barley. ‡ This groweth ſome foot and better in height, with graſſie leaues, the eare is very like that of Rie, and the corne both in colour and ſhape abſolutely reſembles it; ſo that it cannot be fitlier named than by calling it wilde Rie, or Rie graſſe. ‡

¶ *The vertues.*

This Baſtard wilde Barley ſtamped and applied vnto places wanting haire, doth cauſe it to grow and come forth; whereupon in old time it was called *Riſtida.* A

CHAP. 53. *Of Saint Peters Corne.*

1 *Brizamonococcos.* S. Peters Corne.



2 *Feſtuca Italica.* Hauer Graſſe.

¶ *The*

¶ *The deſcription.*

† 1 BRiza is a Corne whoſe leaues, ſtalkes, and eares are leſſe than Spelt; the eare reſembles our ordinary Barley, the corne growing in two rowes, with awnes at the top, and huskes vpon it not eaſily to be gotten off. In colour it much reſembles barley; yet *Tragus* ſaith it is of a blackiſh red colour.

2 This *Ægilops* in leaues and ſtalkes reſembles wheat or barley, and it growes ſome two handfuls high, hauing a little eare or two at the top of the ſtalke, wherein are incloſed two or three ſeeds a little ſmaller than Barley, hauing each of them his awne at his end. Theſe ſeeds are wrapped in a creſted filme or skinne, out of which the awnes put themſelues forth.

Matthiolus ſaith, That he by his owne triall hath found this to be true, That as *Lolium*, which is our common Darnel, is certainly knowne to be a ſeed degenerate from wheat, being found for the moſt part among wheat, or where wheat hath been: ſo is *Feſtuca* a ſeed or grain degenerating from barley, and is found among Barley, or where barley hath beene.

‡ ¶ *The place.*

1 Briza is ſowen in ſome parts of Germany and France; and my memorie deceiues me if I haue not often times found many eares thereof amongſt ordinarie barley, when as I liued in the further ſide of Lincolneſhire, and they there called it Brant Barley.

2 This *Ægilops* growes commonly amongſt their Barley in Italy and other hot countries. ‡

¶ *The names.*

1 *Briza Monococcos*, after *Lobelius*, is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Zea Monococcos*: in Engliſh, Saint *Peters* Corne, or Brant Barley.

2 *Feſtuca* of Narbone in France is called Αἰγίλωψ: in Latine, *Ægilops Narbonenſis*, according to the Greeke: in Engliſh, Hauer-graſſe.

¶ *The nature.*

They are of qualitie ſomewhat ſharpe, hauing facultie to digeſt.

¶ *The vertues.*

A The iuice of *Feſtuca* mixed with Barley meale dried, and at times of need moiſtned with Roſe water, applied plaiſterwiſe, healeth the diſeaſe called *Ægilops*, or Fiſtula in the corner of the eye: it mollifieth and diſperſeth hard lumps, and aſſwageth the ſwellings in the joynts.

Chap. 54. *Of Otes.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 *Auena Veſca*, Common Otes, is called *Veſca, à Veſcendo*, becauſe it is vſed in many countries to make ſundry ſorts of bread, as in Lancaſhire, where it is their chiefeſt bread corne for Iannocks, Hauer cakes, Tharffe cakes, and thoſe which are called generally Oten cakes; and for the moſt part they call the graine Hauer, whereof they do likewiſe make drink for want of Barley.

2 *Auena Nuda* is like vnto the common Otes; differing in that, that theſe naked Otes immediately as they be threſhed, without helpe of a Mill become Otemeale fit for our vſe. In conſideration whereof in Northfolke and Southfolke they are called vnhulled and naked Otes. Some of thoſe good houſe-wiues that delight not to haue any thing but from hand to mouth, according to our Engliſh prouerbe, may (whiles their pot doth ſeeth) go to the barne, and rub forth with their hands ſufficient for that preſent time, not willing to prouide for to morrow, according as the Scripture ſpeaketh, but let the next day bring with it.

¶ *The nature.*

Otes are dry and ſomewhat cold of temperature, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The vertues.*

A Common Otes put into a linnen bag, with a little bay ſalt quilted handſomely for the ſame purpoſe, and made hot in a frying pan, and applied very hot, eaſeth the paine in the ſide called the ſtitch, or collicke in the belly.

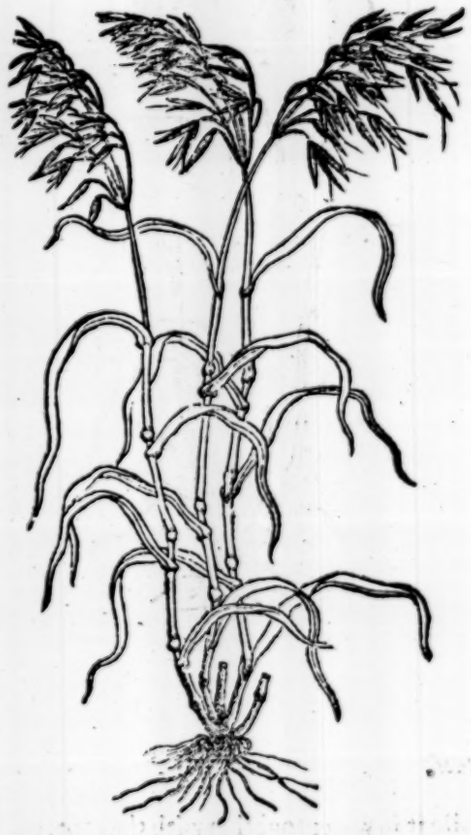
B If Otes be boyled in water, and the hands or feet of ſuch as haue the *Serpigo* or *Impetigo*, that is, certaine chaps, chinks, or rifts in the palmes of the hands or feet (a diſeaſe of great affinitie with the pocks) be holden ouer the fume or ſmoke thereof in ſome bowle or other veſſell wherein the Otes are put, and the Patient couered with blankets to ſweat, being firſt annointed with that ointment or vnction vſually applied *contra Morbum Gallicum*: it doth perfectly cure the ſame in ſixe times ſo annointing and ſweating.

Otemeale

Otemeale is good for to make a faire and wel coloured maid to looke like a cake of tallow, especially if she take next her stomacke a good draught of strong vineger after it. C

Otemeale vsed as a Cataplasme dries and moderately discusses, and that without biting; for it hath somewhat a coole temper, with some astriction, so that it is good against scourings. D

1 *Auena Vesca.*
Common Otes.



2 *Auena Nuda.*
Naked Otes.

CHAP. 55. *Of Wilde Otes.*

The description.

1 *Bromos sterilis*, called likewise *Auena fatua*, which the Italians do call by a very apt name *Vena vana*, and *Auena Cassa*, (in English, Barren Otes, or wilde Otes) hath like leaues and stalkes as our Common Otes; but the heads are rougher, sharpe, many little sharpe huskes making each eare.

† 2 There is also another kinde of *Bromos* or wilde Otes, which *Dodoneus* calleth *Festuca altera*, not differing from the former wilde Otes in stalkes and leaues, but the heads are thicker, and more compact, each particular eare (as I may terme it) consisting of two rowes of seed handsomly compact and ioyned together; being broader next the straw, and narrower as it comes to an end.

‡ ¶ *The time and place.*

‡ The first in Iuly and August may be found almost in euery hedge, the later is to be found in great plenty in most Ric.

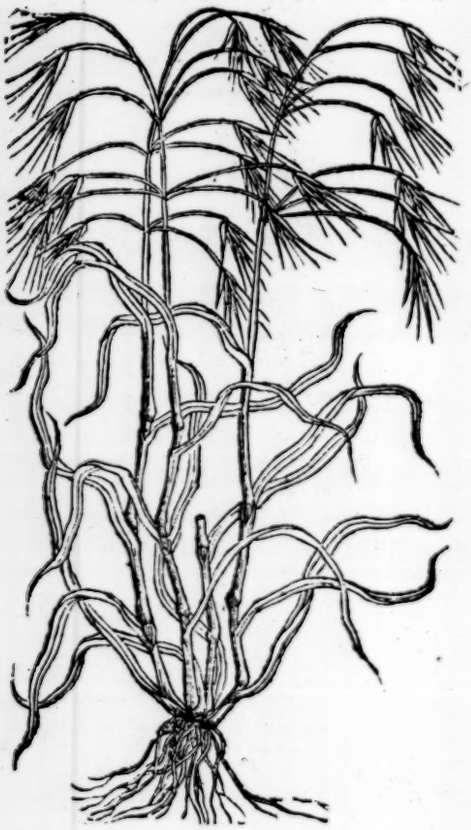
¶ *The names.*

1 This is called in Greeke βρῶμος ἄγριος: in Latine, *Bromos stirilis* by *Lobell*: *Ægylops prima* by *Matthiolus*: in English, Wilde-Otes, or Hedge-Otes.

2 *Lobell* calls this *Bromos sterilis altera*: *Dodonæus* termes it *Festuca altera*: in Brabant they call it **Drauich**: in English, Drauke.

1 *Bromes*

1 *Bromos ſterilis.*
Wilde Otes.



2 *Bromos altera.*
Drauke, or ſmall wilde Otes.

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

A 1 It hath a drying facultie (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.) Boile it in water together with the roots vntill two parts of three be conſumed; then ſtraine it out, and adde to the decoction a quantitie of honey equall thereto: ſo boile it vntill it acquire the thickneſſe of thin honey. This medicine is good againſt the *Ozæna* and filthy vlcers of the noſe, dipping a linnen cloth therein, and putting it vp into the noſthrils; ſome adde thereto Aloes finely poudred, and ſo vſe it.

B Alſo boiled in Wine with dried Roſe leaues, it is good againſt a ſtinking breath. ☙

Chap. 56. *Of Bearded Wilde Otes.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

Æ*Gylops Bromoides Belgarum* is a Plant indifferently partaking of the nature of *Ægilops* and *Bromos*. It is in ſhew like to the naked Otes. The ſeed is ſharpe, hairy, and ſomewhat long, and of a reddiſh colour, incloſed in yellowiſh chaffie huskes like as Otes, and may be Engliſhed, Creſted or bearded Otes. I haue found it often among Barley and Rie in ſundry grounds. This is likewiſe vnprofitable and hurtfull to Corne; whereof is no mention made by the Antients worthy the noting.

1 *Ægylops*

† *Ægilops Bromoides.*
Bearded Wilde Otes.

CHAP. 57. *Of Burnt Corne.*

¶ *The description.*

1 *Hordeum vstum*, or *Vstilago Hordei*, is that burnt or blasted Barley which is altogether vnprofitable and good for nothing, an enemy vnto corne; for that in stead of an eare with corne, there is nothing else but blacke dust, which spoileth bread, or whatsoeuer is made thereof.

2 Burnt Otes, or *Vstilago Auenæ*, or *Auenacea*, is likewise an vnprofitable Plant, degenerating from Otes, as the other from Barley, Rie, and Wheat. It were in vaine to make a long harueſt of such euill corne, considering it is not possessed with one good qualitie. And therefore thus much shall suffice for the description.

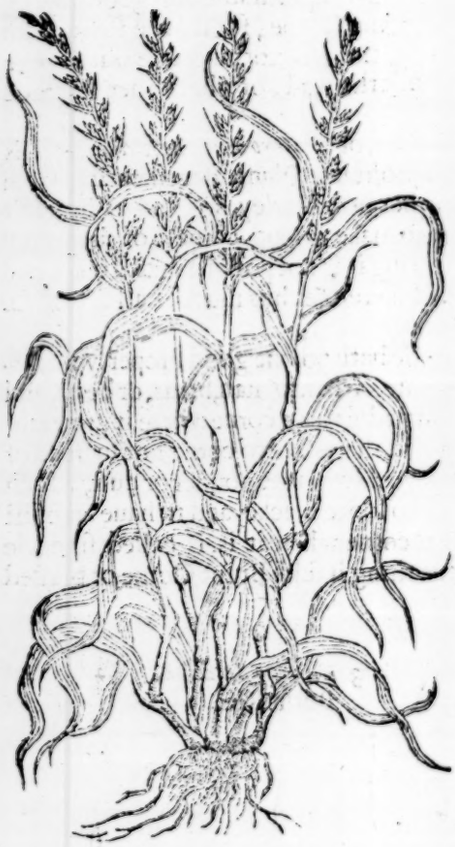
3 Burnt Rie hath no one good property in phisicke, appropriate either to man, birds, or beast, and is a hurtfull maladie to all corne where it groweth, hauing an eare in shape like to corne, but in stead of graine it doth yeeld a blacke pouder or dust, which causeth bread to looke blacke, and to haue an euill taste: and that corne where it is, is called smootie corne, and the thing it selfe Burnt Corne, or blasted corne.

1 *Hordeum vstum, siue vstilago hordei.* Burnt Barley. 2 *Vstilago Auenacea.* Burnt Otes.

3 *Vstilago Secalina.*
Burnt Rie.

Chap. 58. *Of Darnell.*

1 *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.



2 *Lolium rubrum.*
Red Darnell.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 AMong the hurtfull weeds Darnell is the firſt. It bringeth forth leaues or ſtalkes like thoſe of wheat or barley, yet rougher, with a long eare made vp of many little ones, euery particular one whereof containeth two or three graines leſſer than thoſe of wheat, ſcarcely any chaffie huske to couer them with; by reaſon whereof they are eaſily ſhaken out and ſcattered abroad.

2 Red Darnell is likewiſe an vnprofitable corne or graſſe, hauing leaues like barly. The joints of the ſtraw or ſtalke are ſometimes of a reddiſh colour, bearing at the top a ſmall and tender eare, flat, and much in forme reſembling the former.

¶ *The place.*

They grow in fields among wheat and barley, of the corrupt and bad ſeed, as *Galen* ſaith, eſpecially in a moiſt and dankiſh ſoile.

¶ *The time.*

They ſpring and flouriſh with the corne, and in Auguſt the ſeed is ripe.

¶ *The names.*

1 Darnell is called in Greeke, αἶρα: in the Arabian Tongue, *Zizania* and *Sceylen*: In French, *Yuray*: in Italian, *Loglio*: in low Dutch, **Dolick**: in Engliſh, Darnell: of ſome, Iuray, and Raye: and of ſome of the Latines, *Triticum temulentum*.

2 Red Darnell is called in Greeke φοῖνιξ, or *Phœnix*, becauſe of the crimſon colour: in Latine, *Lolium Rubrum*, and *Lolium Murinum*: of ſome, *Hordeum Murinum*, and *Triticum Murinum*: in Dutch, **Wuyſe cozen**: in Engliſh, Red Darnell, or great Darnell Graſſe.

¶ *The temperature.*

Darnell is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond. Red Darnell drieth without ſharpeneſſe, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The*

¶ *The vertues.*

The seed of Darnell, Pigeons dung, oile Oliue, and pouder of Lineseed, boiled to the forme of a plaister, consume wennes, hard lumpes, and such like excrescenses in any part of the body. A

The new bread wherein Darnel is, eaten hot, causeth drunkennesse: in like manner doth beere or ale wherein the seed is fallen, or put into the Malt. B

Darnell taken with red wine stayeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes. C

Dioscorides saith, That Darnell meale doth stay and keepe backe eating sores, Gangrenes, and putrified vlcers; and being boyled with Radish roots, salt, brimstone, and vineger, it cureth spreading scabs, and dangerous tetters, called in Greeke, λειχῆνες, and leprous or naughty scurfe. D

The seed of Darnell ginen in white or Rhenish wine, prouoketh the flowers or menses. E

A fume made thereof with parched barly meale, myrrh, saffron, and frankinsence, made in form of a pultesse, and applied vpon the belly, helps conception, and causeth easie deliuerance of childbearing. F

Red Darnell (as *Dioscorides* writeth) being drunke in sowre or harsh red Wine, stoppeth the laske, and the ouermuch flowing of the flowers or menses, and is a remedie for those that pisse in bed. G

¶ *The danger.*

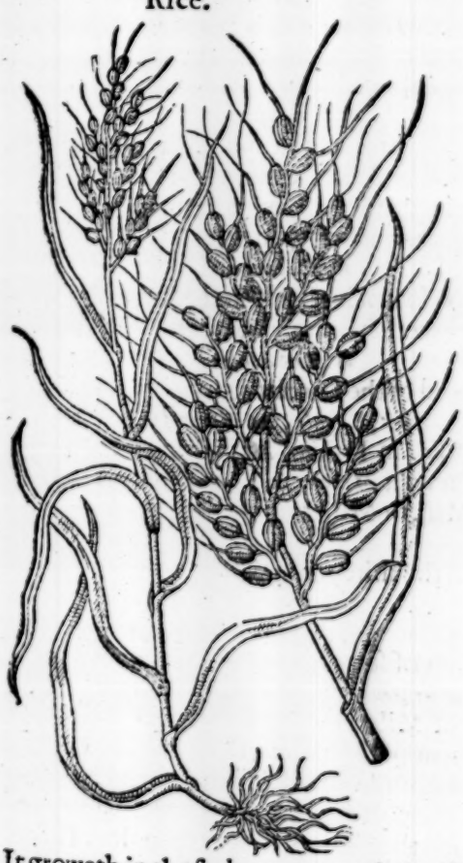
Darnell hurteth the eyes, and maketh them dim, if it happen in corne either for bread or drinke: which thing *Ouid* in his first booke *Fastorum* hath mentioned, in this verse:

Et careant lolijs oculos vitiantibus agri.

And hereupon it seemeth that the old prouerbe came, That such as are dimme sighted should be said, *Lolio victitare.*

CHAP. 59. *Of Rice.*

Oryza.
Rice.



¶ *The description.*

RIce is like vnto Darnell in shew, as *Theophrastus* saith: it bringeth not forth an eare, like corne, but a certaine mane or plume, as Mill, or Millet, or rather like Panick. The leaues, as *Pliny* writeth, are fat and full of substance, like to the blades of leeks, but broader: but (if neither the soile nor climate did alter the same) the plants of Rice that did grow in my garden had leaues soft and grassie like barly. The floure did not shew it selfe with me, by reason of the iniurie of our vnseasonable yere 1596. *Theophrastus* concludeth, that it hath a floure of a purple colour. But, saith my Author, Rice hath leaues like vnto Dogs grasse or Barley, a small straw or stem full of ioynts like corne: at the top whereof groweth a bush or tuft farre vnlike to barley or Darnell, garnished with round knobs like small gooseberries, wherein the seed or graine is contained: euery such round knob hath one small rough aile, taile, or beard like vnto barley hanging thereat. *Aristobulus*, as *Strabo* reporteth, sheweth, That Rice growes in water in Bactria, and neere Babylon, and is two yards high, and hath many eares, and bringeth forth plenty of seed. It is reaped at the setting of the seuen starres, and purged as Spelt and Otemeale, or hulled as French Barley.

¶ *The place.*

It groweth in the territories of the Bactrians, in Babylon, in Susium, and in the lower part of Syria. It groweth in those dayes not onely in those countries before named, but also in the fortunate Islands, and in Spaine, from whence it is brought vnto vs, purged and prepared as we see, after the manner of French Barley. It prospereth best in fenny and waterish places.

¶ *The time.*

It is ſowen in the Spring in India, as *Eratoſthenes* witneſſeth, when it is moiſtned with Sommer ſhowers.

¶ *The names.*

The Grecians call it ὄρυζα, or as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, ὄρυζον: the Latines keepe the Greeke word *Oryza*: in French it is called *Riz*: in the Germane tongue, Reiß, and Rys: in Engliſh, Rice.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

Galen ſaith, That all men vſe to ſtay the belly with this graine, being boiled after the ſame manner that *Chondrus* is. In England we vſe to make with milke and Rice a certaine food or pottage, which doth both meanly binde the belly, and alſo nouriſh. Many other good kindes of food is made with this graine, as thoſe that are skilfull in cookerie can tell.

Chap. 60. *Of Millet.*

Milium.
Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The deſcription.*

Milium riſeth vp with many hairy ſtalkes knotted or jointed like wheat. The leaues are long, and like the leaues of the Common Reed. It bringeth forth on the top of the ſtalke a ſpoky buſh or mane, called in Greeke φοῖνιξ, like the plume or feather of the Pole reed, hanging downewards, of colour for the moſt part yellow or white; in which groweth the ſeed, ſmall, hard, and gliſtering, couered with a few thinne huskes, out of which it eaſily falleth. The roots be many, and grow deep in the ground.

2 *Milium nigrum* is like vnto the former, ſauing that the eare or plume of this plant is more looſe and large, and the ſeed ſomewhat bigger, of a ſhining blacke colour.

¶ *The place.*

It loueth light and looſe mould, and proſpereth beſt in a moiſt and rainy time. And after *Columella*, it groweth in greateſt aboundance in Campania. I haue of it yearely in my garden.

¶ *The time.*

It is to be ſowen in Aprill and May, and not before, for it ioyeth in warme weather.

¶ *The names.*

It is named of the Grecians, μελίνη: of ſome, μελίνις: and of *Hippocrates*, *Paſpale*, as *Hermolaus* ſaith: In Spaniſh, *Mijo*: in Italian, *Miglio*: in High-Dutch, Hirz: in French, *Millet*: in Low-Dutch, Hirs: in Engliſh, Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The temper.*

It is cold in the firſt degree, as *Galen* writeth, and dry in the third, or in the later end of the ſecond, and is of a thinne ſubſtance.

¶ *The vertues.*

A The meale of Mill mixed with tarre is laid to the bitings of ſerpents, and all venomous beaſts.

B There is a drinke made hereof bearing the name of *Sirupus Ambroſij*, or *Ambroſe* his ſyrup, which procureth ſweat, and quencheth thirſt, vſed in the city of Milan in Tertian agues. The receit whereof *Henricus Raniſzonius* in his booke of the gouernment of health ſetteth downe in this manner: Take (ſaith he) of vnhusked Mill a ſufficient quantitie, boile it till it be broken; then take fiue ounces of the hot decoction, and adde thereto two ounces of the beſt white wine, and ſo giue it hot vnto the patient, being well couered with clothes, and then he will ſweat throughly. This is likewiſe commended by *Iohannes Heurneus*, in his booke of Practiſe.

C Millet parched, and ſo put hot into a linnen bag, and applied, helpes the griping paines of the belly, or any other paine occaſioned by cold.

Chap.

CHAP. 61. *Of Turkie Corne.*

1 *Frumentum Aſiaticum.*
Corne of Aſia.

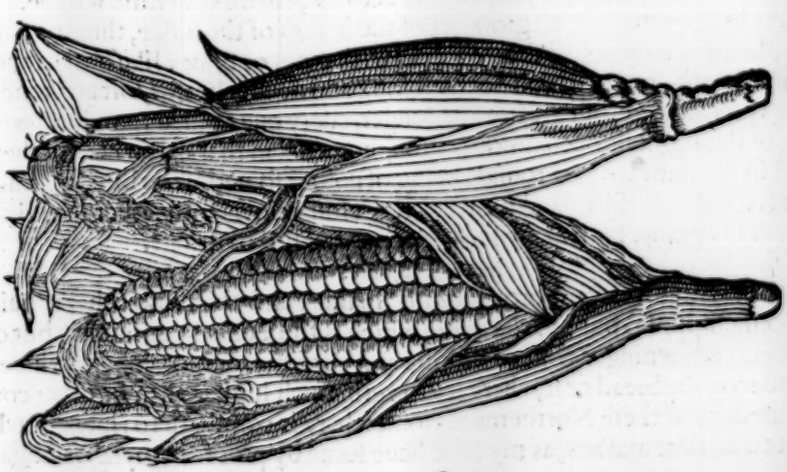
2 *Frumentum Turcicum,*
Turkie Corne.

¶ *The kindes.*

OF Turkie cornes there be diuers ſorts, notwithſtanding of one ſtocke or kindred, conſiſting of ſundry coloured graines, wherein the difference is eaſie to be diſcerned, and for the better explanation of the ſame, I haue ſet forth to your view certaine eares of different colours, in their full and perfect ripeneſſe, and ſuch as they ſhew themſelues to be when their skinne or filme doth open it ſelfe in the time of gathering.

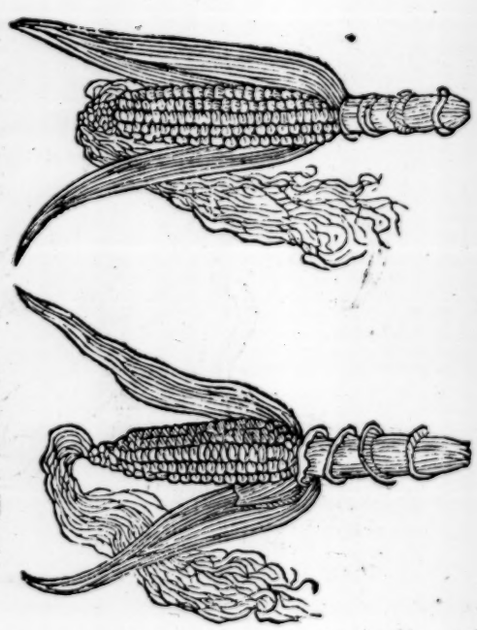
The forme of the eares of Turky Wheat.

3 *Frumenti Indici ſpica.*
Turkie wheat in the huske, as alſo naked or bare.



¶ *The deſcription.*

1 Corne of Aſia beareth a long great ſtem or ſtalke, couered with great leaues like the great Cane reed, but much broader, and of a darke browniſh colour towards the bottome: at the top of the ſtalkes grow idle or barren tufts like the common Reed, ſometimes of one colour, and ſometimes of another. Thoſe eares which are fruitfull do grow vpon the ſides of the ſtalkes, among the leaues, which are thicke and great, ſo couered with skins or filmes, that a man cannot ſee them vntill ripeneſſe haue diſcouered them. The graine is of ſundrie colours, ſometimes red, and ſometimes white, and yellow, as my ſelfe haue ſeene in myne owne garden, where it hath come to ripeneſſe.



5 *Frumentum Indicum rubrum.* Red Turky wheat.

4 *Frumentum Indicum luteum.* Yellow Turky wheat.

6 *Frumentum Indicum cæruleum.* Blew Turky wheat.

2 The ſtalke of Turky Wheat is like that of the Reed, full of ſpongie pith, ſet with many ioynts, fiue or ſix foot high, bigge beneath, and now and then of a purple colour, and by little and little ſmall aboue: the leaues are broad, long, ſet with vaines like thoſe of the Reed. The eares on the top of the ſtalke be a ſpanne long, like vnto the feather top of the common Reed, diuided into many plumes hanging downward, empty and barren without ſeed, yet blooming as Rie doth. The floure is either white, yellow, or purple, that is to ſay, euen as the fruit will be. The Fruit is contained in very bigge eares, which grow out of the ioynts of the ſtalke, three or foure from one ſtalke, orderly placed one aboue another, couered with cotes or filmes like huskes and leaues, as if it were a certaine ſheath; out of which do ſtand long and ſlender beards, ſoft and tender, like thoſe laces that grow vpon Sauorie, but greater and longer, euery one faſtned vpon his owne ſeed. The ſeeds are great, of the bigneſſe of common peaſon, cornered in that part whereby they are faſtned to the eare, and in the outward part round: being of colour ſometimes white, now and then yellow, purple, or red; of taſte ſweet and pleaſant, very cloſely ioyned together in eight or tenne orders or rankes. This graine hath many roots, ſtrong, and full of ſtrings.

¶ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of graine were firſt brought into Spaine, and then into other prouinces of Europe: not (as ſome ſuppoſe) out of Aſia *minor*, which is the Turks Dominions, but out of America and the Iſlands adioyning, as out of Florida and Virginia, or Norembega, where they vſe to ſow or ſet it, and to make bread of it, where it groweth much higher than in other countries. It is planted in the gardens of theſe Northerne regions, where it commeth to ripeneſſe when the ſommer falleth out to be faire and hot, as my ſelfe haue ſeene by proofe in myne owne garden.

¶ *The*

¶ *The time.*

It is ſowen in theſe countries in March and Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The names.*

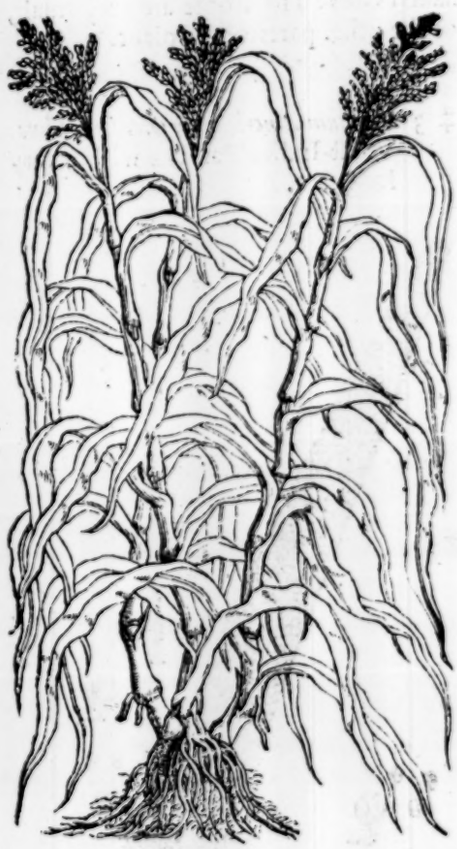
† Turky wheat is called of ſome *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Milium Indicum*, as alſo *Maizum*, and *Maiz*, or *Mays*. It in all probabilitie was vnknowne to the antient both Greeke and Latine Authors. In Engliſh it is called Turky corne, and Turky wheat. The Inhabitants of America and the Iſlands adioyning, as alſo of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, do call it *Mais*: the Virginians, *Pagatowr*.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

Turky wheat doth nouriſh far leſſe than either wheat, rie, barley, or otes. The bread which is made thereof is meanly white, without bran: it is hard and dry as Biſket is, and hath in it no clammineſſe at all; for which cauſe it is of hard digeſtion, and yeeldeth to the body little or no nouriſhment; it ſlowly deſcendeth, and bindeth the belly, as that doth which is made of Mill or Panick. We haue as yet no certaine proofe or experience concerning the vertues of this kinde of Corne; although the barbarous Indians, which know no better, are conſtrained to make a vertue of neceſſitie, and thinke it a good food: whereas we may eaſily iudge, that it nouriſheth but little, and is of hard and euill digeſtion, a more conuenient food for ſwine than for men.

CHAP. 62. *Of Turkie Millet.*

Sorghum.
Turky Millet.



¶ *The deſcription.*

TVrky Millet is a ſtranger in England. It hath many high ſtalkes, thicke, and jointed commonly with ſome nine ioynts, beſet with many long and broad leaues like Turky Wheat: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft or eare like the great Reed. The ſeed is round and ſharpe pointed, of the bigneſſe of a Lentill, ſometimes red, and now and then of a fuller blacke colour. It is faſtned with a multitude of ſtrong ſlender roots like vnto threds: the whole plant hath the forme of a Reed: the ſtalkes and eares when the ſeed is ripe are red.

¶ *The place.*

It ioyeth in a fat and moiſt ground: it groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions.

¶ *The time.*

This is one of the Sommer graines, and is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The names.*

The Millanois and other people of Lombardy call it *Melegua*, and *Melega*: in Latine, *Melica*: in Hetruria, *Saggina*: in other places of Italy, *Sorgho*: in Portugal, *Milium Saburrum*: in Engliſh, Turky Mill, or Turky Hirſſe.

‡ This ſeemes to be the *Milium* which was brought into Italy out of India, in the reigne of the Emperour *Nero*: the which is deſcribed by *Pliny*, *lib.* 18. *cap.* 7. ‡

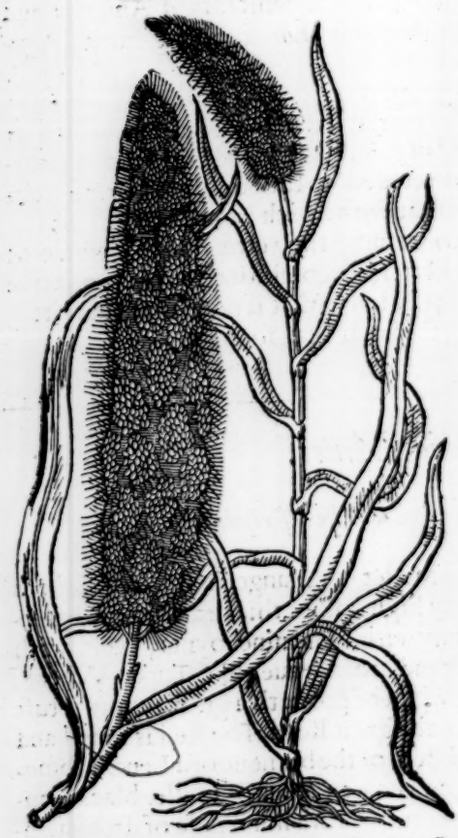
¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

The ſeed of Turky Mill is like vnto Panicke in taſte and temperature. The country People ſometimes make bread hereof, but it is brittle, and of little nouriſhment, and for the moſt part it ſerueth to fatten hens and pigeons with.

CHAP.

Chap. 63. *Of Panick.*

1 *Panicum Indicum*
Indian Panick.



2 *Panicum Cæruleum.* Blew Panicke.

¶ *The kindes.*

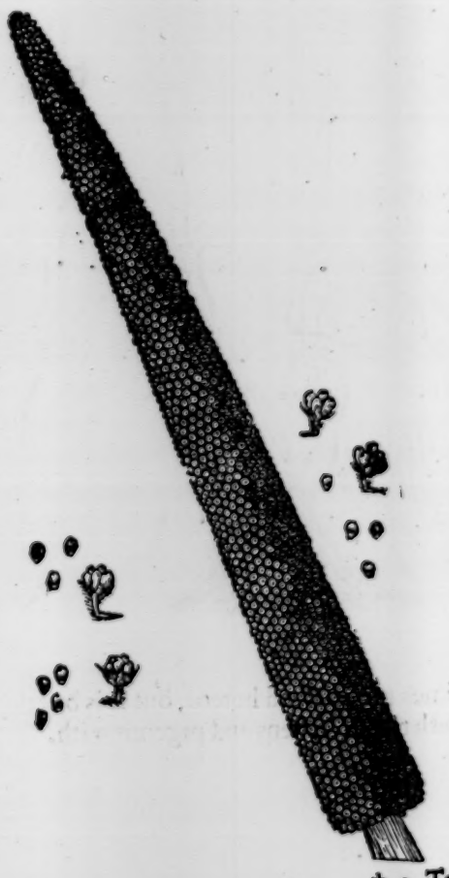
THere be ſundry ſorts of Panicke, although of the Antients there haue beene ſet downe but two, that is to ſay, the wilde or field Panicke, and the garden or manured Panicke.

¶ *The deſcrip tin.*

1 THe Panick of India groweth vp like Millet, whoſe ſtraw is knotty, or full of ioynts; the eares be round, and hanging downward, in which is contained a white or yellowiſh ſeed, like Canarie ſeed, or *Alpiſti*.

2 Blew Panick hath a reddiſh ſtalke like to Sugar cane, as tall as a man, thicker than a finger, full of a fungous pith, of a pale colour: the ſtalkes be vpright and knotty; theſe that grow neere the root are of a purple colour: on the top of the ſtalk commeth forth a ſpike or eare like the water Cats Taile, but of a blew or purple colour. The Seed is like to naked Otes: The Roots are very ſmall, in reſpect of the other parts of the plant.

‡ 3 *Panicum Americanum ſpica longiſſimo.*
Weſt-Indian Panicke with a very long eare.



‡ 3 To

‡ 3 To theſe may be added another Weſt-Indian Panicke, ſent to *Cluſius* from M. *Iames Garret* of London. The eare hereof was thicke, cloſe, compact and made Taper-faſhion, ſmaller at the one end than at the other; the length thereof was more than a foot & halfe. The ſhape of the ſeed is much like the laſt deſcribed, but that many of them together are contained in one hairie huske, which is faſtned to a very ſhort ſtalke, as you may ſee repreſented apart by the ſide of the figure ‡

4 *Panicum vulgare.*
Common or Germane Panicke.

5 *Panicum ſylueſtre.*
Wild Panicke.

4 Germane Panicke hath many hairy roots growing thicke together like vnto wheat, as is all the reſt of the plant, as well leaues or blades, as ſtraw or ſtalke. The eare groweth at the top ſingle, not vnlike to Indian Panicke, but much leſſer. The graines are contained in chaffie ſcales, red declining to tawny.

5 The wilde Panicke groweth vp with long reeden ſtalkes, full of ioynts, ſet with long leaues like thoſe of *Sorghum*, or Indian Panicke: the tuft or feather-like top is like vnto the common reed, or the eare of the graſſe called *Iſchæmon*, or *Manna* graſſe. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The place and time.*

The kindes of Panick are ſowen in the Spring, and are ripe in the beginning of Auguſt. They proſper beſt in hot and dry Regions, and wither for the moſt part with much watering, as doth Mil and Turky wheat: they quickly come to ripeneſſe, and may be kept good a long time.

¶ *The names.*

Panick is called in Greeke [illegible], and [illegible] *Diocles* the Phyſition nameth it *Mel Frugum*: the Spaniards, *Panizo*: the Latines, *Panicum*, of *Pannicula*: in Engliſh, Indian Panicke, or Otemeale.

¶ *The temperature.*

Panicks nouriſh little, and are driers, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The vertues.*

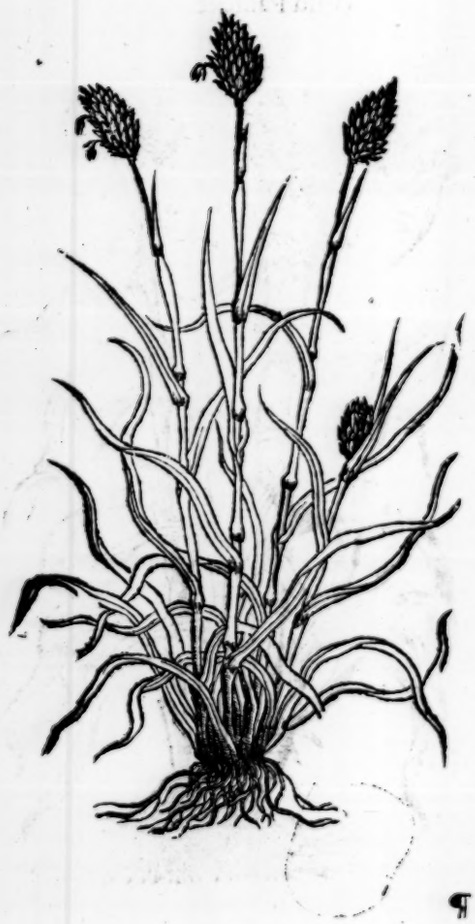
Panicke ſtoppeth the laske, as Millet doth, being boyled (as *Pliny* reporteth) in Goats milke, and drunke twice in a day. Outwardly in Pulteſſes or otherwiſe, it dries and cooles. A

Bread made of Panick nouriſheth little, and is cold and dry, very brittle, hauing in it neither clammineſſe nor fatneſſe; and therefore it drieth a moiſt belly. B

Chap.

Chap. 64. *Of Canary ſeed, or Pety Panicke.*

1 *Phalaris.*
Canarie ſeed.



2 *Phalaris pratenſis.*
Quaking graſſe.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 CAnarie ſeed, or Canarie graſſe after ſome, hath many ſmall hairy roots, from which ariſe ſmall ſtrawie ſtalkes ioynted like corne, whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of Barley, which the whole plant doth very well reſemble. The ſmall chaffie eare groweth at the top of the ſtalke, wherein is contained ſmall ſeeds like thoſe of Panicke, of a yellowiſh colour, and ſhining.

2 Shakers, or Quaking Graſſe groweth to the height of halfe a foot, and ſometimes higher, when it groweth in fertile medowes. The ſtalke is very ſmall and benty, ſet with many graſſie leaues like the common medow graſſe, bearing at the top a buſh or tuft of flat ſcaly pouches, like thoſe of Shepheards purſe, but thicker, of a browne colour, ſet vpon the moſt ſmall and weake hairy foot ſtalkes that may be found, whereupon thoſe ſmall pouches do hang: by meanes of which ſmall hairy ſtrings, the knaps which are the floures do continually tremble and ſhake, in ſuch ſort that it is not poſſible with the moſt ſtedfaſt hand to hold it from ſhaking.

‡ 3 There is alſo another Graſſie plant which may fitly be referred to theſe: the leaues and ſtalkes reſemble the laſt deſcribed, but the heads are about the length and bredth of a ſmall Hop, and handſomely compact of light ſcaly filmes much like thereto; whence ſome haue termed it *Gramen Lupuli glumis.* The colour of this pretty head when it commeth to ripeneſſe is white. ‡

¶ *The place.*

1 Canarie ſeed groweth naturally in Spaine, and alſo in the Fortunate or Canary Iſlands, and doth grow in England or any other of theſe cold Regions, if it be ſowen therein.

2 Quaking

3 *Phalaris pratenſis altera.*
Pearle Graſſe.

2 Quaking *Phalaris* groweth in fertile paſtures, and in dry medowes.

3 This growes naturally in ſome parts of Spaine, and it is ſowen yearely in many of our London Gardens.

¶ *The time.*

1 3 Theſe Canarie ſeeds are ſowen in May, and are ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The names.*

1 Canary ſeed, or Canarie corne is called of the Grecians, Φαλαρὶς: the Latines retaining the ſame name *Phalaris*: in the Iſlands of Canarie, *Alpiſti*: in Engliſh, Cana rie ſeed, and Canary graſſe.

2 *Phalaris pratenſis* is called alſo *Gramen tremulum*: in Cheſhire about Nantwich, Quakers and Shakers: in ſome places, Cow-quakes.

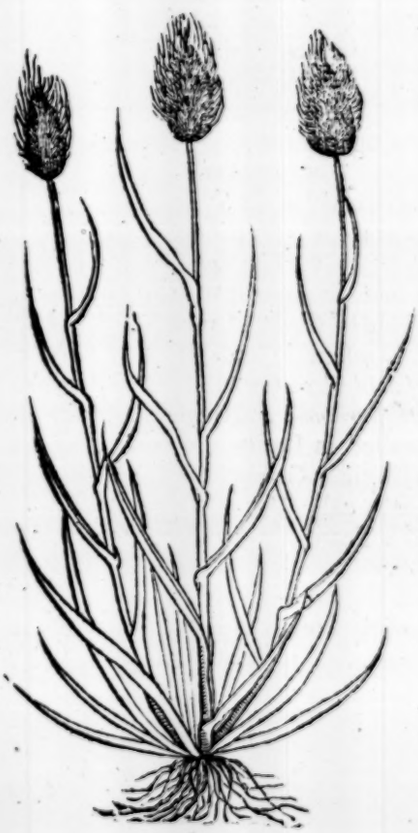
3 This by ſome is termed *Phalaris altera*: *Cluſius* calleth it *Gramen Amourettes majus*: *Bauhine, Gramen tremulum maximum*: In Engliſh they call it Pearle-Graſſe, and Garden-Quakers.

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing ſet downe as touching the temperature of *Phalaris*, notwithſtanding it is thought to be of the nature of Millet.

The iuyce and ſeed, as *Galen* ſaith, are thought to be profitably drunke againſt the paines of the bladder. Apothecaries for want of Millet doe vſe the ſame with good ſucceſſe in fomentations; for in dry fomentations it ſerueth in ſtead thereof, and is his *ſuccedaneum*, or *quid pro quo*. We vſe it in England alſo to feed the Canarie Birds. A

Alopecuros.
Fox-taile.



CHAP. 65.

Of Fox-Taile.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 FOx-taile hath many graſſie leaues or blades, rough and hairy, like vnto thoſe of Barley, but leſſe and ſhorter. The ſtalke is likewiſe ſoft and hairy; whereupon doth grow a ſmall ſpike or eare, ſoft, and very downy, briſtled with very ſmall haires in ſhape, like vnto a Fox-taile, whereof it tooke his name, which dieth at the approch of Winter, and recouereth it ſelfe the next yeare by falling of his ſeed.

‡ There is one or two varieties of this Plant in the largeneſſe and ſmalneſſe of the eare.

2 Beſides theſe forementioned ſtrangers, there is alſo another which growes naturally in many watry Salt places of this kingdome, as in Kent by Dartford, in Eſſex, &c. The ſtalkes of this plant are graſſy, and ſome two foot high, with leaues like Wheat or Dogs Graſſe. The eare is very large, being commonly foure or fiue inches long, downy, ſoft like ſilke, and of a brownish colour. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The place.*

1 This kinde of Fox-taile Graſſe groweth in England, onely in gardens.

¶ *The time.*

1 This ſpringeth vp in May, of the ſeed that was ſcattered the yere before, and beareth his taile with his ſeed in Iune.

2 This beares his head in Iuly.

¶ *The names.*

1 There hath not beene more ſaid of the antient or later writers, as touching the name, than is ſet downe, by which they called it in Greeke *Alopecuros*; that is in Latine, *Cauda vulpis*: in Engliſh, Fox-taile.

2 This by *Lobell* is called *Alopecuros altera maxima Anglica paludoſa*; that is, The large Engliſh Marſh Fox-taile.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant worthy the memorie, either of his nature or vertues.

Chap. 66. *Of Iobs Teares.*

Lachrima Iob.
Iobs Teares.

¶ *The deſcription.*

Iobs Teares hath many knotty ſtalks, proceeding from a tuft of threddy roots, two foot high, ſet with great broad leaues like vnto thoſe of reed; amongſt which leaues come forth many ſmall branches like ſtraw of corne: on the end whereof doth grow a gray ſhining ſeed or graine hard to breake, and like in ſhape to the ſeeds of Gromell, but greater, and of the ſame colour, whereof I hold it a kinde: euery of which grains are bored through the middeſt like a bead, and out of the hole commeth a ſmall idle or barren chaffie eare like vnto that of Darnell.

¶ *The place.*

It is brought from Italy and the countries adjoyning, into theſe countries, where it doth grow very well, but ſeldome commeth to ripeneſſe; yet my ſelfe had ripe ſeed thereof in my garden, the Sommer being very hot.

¶ *The time.*

It is ſowen early in the Spring, or elſe the winter will ouertake it before it come to ripeneſſe.

¶ *The names.*

Diuers haue thought it to be *Lithoſpermi ſpecies*, or a kinde of Gromell, which the ſeed doth very notably reſemble, and doth not much differ from *Dioſcorides* his Gromell. Some thinke it *Plinies Lithoſpermum*; and therefore it may verie aptly be called in Latine, *Arundo Lithoſpermos*, that is in Engliſh, Gromell reed, as *Geſner* ſaith. It is generally called *Lachrima Iob*, and *Lachrima Iobi*: of ſome it is called *Dioſpiros*: in Engliſh it is called *Iobs* Teares, or *Iobs* Drops, for that euery graine reſembleth the drop or teare that falleth from the eye.

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

There is no mention made of this herbe for the vſe of phyſicke: onely in France and thoſe places (where it is plentifully growing) they do make beads, bracelets, and chaines thereof, as we do with pomander and ſuch like.

CHAP. 67. *Of Buck-wheat.*

Tragopyron.
Buckwheat, or Bucke.

¶ *The deſcription.*

BVck-wheat may very well be placed among the kinds of graine or corne, for that oftentimes in time of neceſſitie bread is made thereof, mixed among other graine. It hath round fat ſtalkes ſomewhat creſted, ſmooth and reddiſh, which is diuided in many armes or branches, whereupon do grow ſmooth and ſoft leaues in ſhape like thoſe of Iuie or one of the Bindeweeds, not much vnlike Baſil, wherof *Tabernamontanus* called it *Ocymum Cereale*: The floures be ſmall, white, and cluſtred together in one or moe tufts or vmbels, ſlightly daſht ouer here & there with a flouriſh of light Carnation colour. The ſeeds are of a darke blackiſh colour, triangle, or three ſquare like the ſeed of blacke Bindeweed, The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The place.*

It proſpereth very wel in any ground, be it neuer ſo dry or barren, where it is commonly ſowen to ſerue as it were in ſtead of a dunging. It quickly commeth vp, and is very ſoone ripe: it is verie common in and about the Namptwich in Cheſhire, where they ſow it as well for food for their cattell, pullen, and ſuch like, as to the vſe aforeſaid. It groweth likewiſe in Lancaſhire, and in ſome parts of our South country, about London in Middleſex, as alſo in Kent and Eſſex.

¶ *The time.*

This baſe kinde of graine is ſowen in Aprill and the beginning of May, and is ripe in the beginning of Auguſt.

¶ *The names.*

Buck-wheat is called of the high Almaines, **Heydencozn**: of the baſe Almaines, **Buckenweidt**; that is to ſay, *Hirci triticum*, or Goats wheat: of ſome, *Fagi triticum*, Beech Wheat: In Greeke, ἰρύσμον, by *Theophraſtus*; and by late Writers, πυρυμίον: in Latine, *Fago triticum*, taken from the faſhion of the ſeed or fruit of the Beech tree. It is called alſo *Fegopyrum*, and *Tragopyron*: In Engliſh, French wheat, Bullimong, and Buck-wheat: In French, *Dragee aux cheueaux*.

¶ *The temper.*

Buck-wheat nouriſheth leſſe than Wheat, Rie, Barley, or Otes, yet more than either Mill or Panicke.

¶ *The vertues.*

Bread made of the meale of Buck-wheat is of eaſie digeſtion, and ſpeedily paſſeth through the belly, but yeeldeth little nouriſhment.

Chap. 68. *Of Cow Wheat.*

¶ 1 *Melampyrum album.*
White Cow-wheat.

‡ 2 *Melampyrum purpureum.*
Purple Cow-wheat.

¶ 3 *Melampyrum cæruleum.*
Blew Cow-wheat.

¶ 4 *Melampyrum luteum.*
Yellow Cow-wheat.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 *Melampyrum* growes vpright, with a ſtraight ſtalke, hauing other ſmall ſtalkes comming from the ſame, of a foot long. The leaues are long and narrow, and of a darke colour. On the top of the branches grow buſhy or ſpikie eares full of floures and ſmall leaues mixed together, and much jagged, the whole eare reſembling a Foxe-taile. This eare

eare beginneth to floure below, and ſo vpward by little and little vnto the top: the ſmall leaues before the opening of the floures, and likewiſe the buds of the floures, are white of colour. Then come vp broad husks, wherein are encloſed two ſeeds ſomewhat like wheat, but ſmaller and browner. The root is of a woody ſubſtance.

‡ 2 3 Theſe two are like the former in ſtalkes and leaues, but different in the colour of their floures, the which in the one are purple, and in the other blew. *Cluſius* calls theſe, as alſo the *Crataogonon* treated of in the next Chapter, by the names of *Parietariæ ſylveſtres*. ‡

4 Of this kinde there is another called *Melampyrum luteum*, which groweth neere vnto the ground, with leaues not much vnlike Harts horne, among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtraw with an eare at the top like *Alopecuros*, the common Fox-taile, but of a yellow colour.

¶ *The place.*

1 The firſt groweth among corne, and in paſture grounds that be fruitfull: it groweth plentifully in the paſtures about London.

The reſt are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The names.*

Melampyrum is called of ſome *Triticum vaccinium*: in Engliſh, Cow-wheat, and Horſe-floure: in Greeke, μελάμπυρον: The fourth is called *Melampyrum luteum*: in Engliſh, Yellow Cow-wheat.

¶ *The danger.*

The ſeed of Cow Wheat raiſeth vp fumes, and is hot and dry of nature, which being taken in meats and drinks in the manner of Darnell, troubleth the braine, cauſing drunkenneſſe and headache.

CHAP. 69. *Of Wilde Cow-Wheat.*

1 *Crataogonon album.*
Wilde Cow-wheat.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of wilde Cow-Wheat *Cluſius* in his Pannonick hiſtory calls *Parietaria ſylveſtris*, or wilde Pellitorie: which name, according to his owne words, if it do not fitly anſwer the Plant, hee knoweth not what to cal it, for that the Latines haue not giuen any name thereunto: yet becauſe ſome haue ſo called it, he retaineth the ſame name. Notwithſtanding he referreth it vnto the kindes of *Melampyrum*, or Cow-wheat, or vnto *Crataogonon*, the wilde Cow-wheat, which it doth very wel anſwer in diuers points. It hath an hairy foure ſquare ſtalke, very tender, weake, and eaſie to breake, not able to ſtand vpright without the helpe of his neighbours that dwell about him, a foot high or more; whereupon do grow long thin leaues, ſharp pointed, and oftentimes lightly ſnipt about the edges, of a darke purpliſh colour, ſometimes greeniſh, ſet by couples one oppoſite againſt the other; among the which come forth two floures at one ioynt, long and hollow, ſomewhat gaping like the floures of a dead nettle, at the firſt of a pale yellow, and after of a bright golden colour; which do floure by degrees, firſt a few, and then more, by meanes whereof it is long in flouring. Which being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall cups or ſeed veſſels, wherein is contained browne ſeed not vnlike to wheat. The whole plant is hairy, not differing from the plant Stichwort.

2 Red leafed wilde Cow-wheat is like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues be narrower, and the tuft of leaues more iagged. The ſtalkes and leaues are of a reddiſh horſe-fleſh colour. The

floures in forme are like the other, but in colour differing; for that the hollow part of the floure with the heele or ſpurre is of a purple colour, the reſt of the floure yellow. The ſeed and veſſels are like the precedent.

3 *Crataogonon Euphroſine.*
Eyebright Cow-wheat.

¶ *The deſcription.*

3 This kinde of wilde Cow-wheat *Tabernamontanus* hath ſet forth vnder the title of *Odontites*: others haue taken it to be a kinde of *Euphraſia* or Eyebright, becauſe it doth in ſome ſort reſemble it, eſpecially in his floures. The ſtalks of this plant are ſmall, woody, rough, and ſquare. The leaues are indented about the edges, ſharpe pointed, and in moſt points reſembling the former Cow-wheat; ſo that of neceſſitie it muſt be of the ſame kinde, and not a kinde of Eyebright, as hath beene ſet downe by ſome.

¶ *The place.*

Theſe wilde kindes of Cow-wheat doe grow commonly in fertile paſtures, and buſhy Copſes, or low woods, and among buſhes vpon barren heaths and ſuch like places.

The two firſt doe grow vpon Hampſted heath neere London, among the Iuniper buſhes and bilberry buſhes in all the parts of the ſaid heath, and in euery part of England where I haue trauelled.

¶ *The time.*

They floure from the beginning of May, to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The names.*

1 The firſt is called of *Lobelius, Crataogonon*: and of *Tabernamontanus*, *Milium Syluaticum*, or Wood Millet, and *Alſine ſyluatica*, or Wood-Chickweed.

2 The ſecond hath the ſame titles: in Engliſh, Wilde Cow-wheat.

3 The laſt is called by *Tabernamontanus, Odontites*: of *Dodonæus, Euphraſia altera*, and *Euphroſine*. *Hippocrates* called the wilde Cow-wheat, *Polycarpum*, and *Polycritum*.

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

There is not much ſet downe either of the nature or vertues of theſe plants: onely it is reported that the ſeeds do cauſe giddineſſe and drunkenneſſe as Darnell doth.

The ſeed of *Crataogonon* made in fine pouder, and giuen in broth or otherwiſe, mightily prouoketh Venerie.

Some write, that it will likewiſe cauſe women to bring forth male children.

† See the vertues attributed to *Crataogonon* by *Dioſcorides* before, Chap. 38. B.

Chap. 70. *Of White Aſphodill.*

¶ *The kindes.*

HAuing finiſhed the kindes of corne, it followeth to ſhew vnto you the ſundry ſorts of Aſphodils, whereof ſome haue bulbous roots, other tuberous or knobby roots, ſome of yellow colour, and ſome of mixt colours: notwithſtanding *Dioſcorides* maketh mention but of one Aſphodill, but *Pliny* ſetteth downe two; which *Dionyſius* confirmeth, ſaying, That there is the male and female Aſphodil. The latter age hath obſerued many more beſides the bulbed one, of which *Galen* maketh mention.

1 *Aſphodelus*

1 *Aſphodelus non ramoſus.*
White Aſphodill.

2 *Aſphodelus ramoſus.*
Branched Aſphodill.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe white Aſphodill hath many long and narrow leaues like thoſe of leeks, ſharpe pointed. The ſtalke is round, ſmooth, naked, and without leaues, two cubits high, garniſhed from the middle vpward with a number of floures ſtarre-faſhion, made of fiue leaues apiece; the colour white, with ſome darke purple ſtreakes drawne downe the backe-ſide. Within the floures be certaine ſmall chiues. The floures being paſt, there ſpring vp little round heads, wherein are contained hard, blacke, and 3 ſquare ſeeds like thoſe of Buck-wheat or Stauef-acre. The toot is compact of many knobby roots growing out of one head, like thoſe of the Peonie, full of juyce, with a ſmall bitterneſſe and binding taſte.

2 Branched Aſphodill agreeth well with the former deſcription, ſauing that this hath many branches or armes growing out of the ſtalke, whereon the floures do grow, and the other hath not any branch at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 Aſphodill with the reddiſh floure groweth vp in roots, ſtalke, leafe, and manner of growing like the precedent, ſauing that the floures of this be of a dark red color, & the others white, which ſetteth forth the difference, if there be any ſuch difference, or any ſuch plant at all: for I haue conferred with many moſt excellent men in the knowledge of plants, but none of them can giue mee certaine knowledge of any ſuch, but tell me they haue heard it reported that ſuch a one there is, and ſo haue I alſo; but certainly I cannot ſet downe any thing of this plant vntill I heare more certaintie: for as yet I giue no credit to my Authour, which for reuerence of his perſon I forbeare to name.

4 The yellow Aſphodill hath many roots growing out of one head, made of ſundry tough, fat, and oleous yellow ſprigs, or groſſe ſtrings, from the which riſe vp many graſſy leaues, thick and groſſe, tending to ſquareneſſe; among the which commeth vp a ſtrong thicke ſtalke ſet with the like leaues euen to the floures, but leſſe: vpon the which do grow ſtarre-like yellow floures, otherwiſe like the white Aſphodill.

3 *Aſphodelus flore rubente.*
Red Aſphodill.

4 *Aſphodelus luteus.*
Yellow Aſphodill.

‡ 5 *Aſphodelus minimus.* Dwarfe Aſphodil.

‡ 5 Beſides theſe there is an Aſphodill which *Cluſius* for the ſmalneſſe calls *Aſphodelus minimus.* The roots thereof are knotty and tuberous, reſembling thoſe of the formerly deſcribed, but leſſe: from theſe ariſe fiue or ſixe very narrow and long leaues; in the middeſt of which growes vp a ſtalk of the height of a foot, round and without branches, bearing at the top thereof a ſpoke of floures, conſiſting of ſix white leaues a piece, each of which hath a ſtreake running alongſt it, both on the inſide and outſide, like as the firſt deſcribed. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, when as the reſt are paſt their floures. It loſeth the leaues in Winter, and gets new ones againe in the beginning of Aprill. ‡

¶ *The time and place.*

They floure in May and Iune, beginning below, and ſo flouring vpward: and they grow naturally in France, Italy, Spaine, and moſt of them in our London Gardens.

¶ *The names.*

Aſphodill is called in Latine, *Aſphodelus, Albucum, albucus*, and *Haſtula Regia*: in Greeke, ἀσφόδελος: in Engliſh, Aſphodill, not Daffodil, for Daffodill is *Narciſſus*, another plant differing from Aſphodill. *Pliny* writeth, That the ſtalke with the floures is called *Anthericos*; and the root, that is to ſay, the bulbs *Aſphodelus.*

Of

Of this Aſphodill *Heſiod* maketh mention in his Works, where he ſaith, that fooles know not how much good there is in the Mallow and in the Aſphodill, becauſe the roots of Aſphodill are good to be eaten. Yet *Galen* doth not beleeue that he meant of this Aſphodill, but of that bulbed one, whereof we will make mention hereafter. And he himſelfe teſtifieth, that the bulbes thereof are not to be eaten without very long ſeething; and therefore it is not like that *Heſiod* hath commended any ſuch: for he ſeemeth to vnderſtand by the Mallow and the Aſphodil, ſuch kinde of food as is eaſily prepared, and ſoone made ready.

¶ *The nature.*

Theſe kindes of Aſphodils be hot and dry almoſt in the third degree.

¶ *The vertues.*

After the opinion of *Dioſcorides* and *Aetius*, the roots of Aſphodill eaten, prouoke vrine and the A
termes effectually, eſpecially being ſtamped and ſtrained with wine, and drunke.

One dram thereof taken in wine in manner before rehearſed, helpeth the paine in the ſides, rup- B
tures, conuulſions, and the old cough.

The roots boiled in dregs of wine cure foule eating vlcers, all inflammations of the dugges or C
ſtones, and eaſeth the felon, being put thereto as a pulteſſe.

The iuyce of the root boyled in old ſweet Wine, together with a little myrrh and ſaffron, ma- D
keth an excellent Collyrie profitable for the eyes.

Galen ſaith, the roots burnt to aſhes, and mixed with the greaſe of a ducke, helpeth the *Alopecia,* E
and bringeth haire againe that was fallen by that diſeaſe.

The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine helpeth the drawing together of ſinews, cramps, F
and burſtings,

The like quantitie taken in broth prouoketh vomit, and helpeth thoſe that are bitten with any G
venomous beaſts.

The iuyce of the root cleanſeth and taketh away the white morphew, if the face be annointed H
therewith; but firſt the place muſt be chafed and wel rubbed with a courſe linnen cloath.

Chap. 71. *Of the Kings Speare.*

1 *Aſphodelus luteus minor.* The Kings Speare. 2 *Aſphodelus Lancaſtria.* Lancaſhire Aſphodil.

3 Aſphod.

‡ 3 *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ verus.*
The true Lancaſhire Aſphodil.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of the Kings Speare are long, narrow, and chamfered or furrowed, of a blewiſh greene colour. The ſtalk is round, of a cubit high. The floures which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in ſhape like to the floures of the other; which being paſt, there come in place thereof little round heads or ſeed-veſſels, wherein the ſeed is contained. The roots in like manner are very many, long, and ſlender, ſmaller than thoſe of the other yellow ſort. Vpon the ſides whereof grow forth certaine ſtrings, by which the plant it ſelfe is eaſily encreaſed and multiplied.

2 There is found in theſe dayes a certaine waterie or mariſh Aſphodill like vnto this laſt deſcribed, in ſtalke and floures, without any difference at all. It bringeth forth leaues of a beautifull greene ſomwhat chamfered, like to thoſe of the Floure de-luce, or corne-flag, but narrower, not full a ſpan long. The ſtalke is ſtrait, a foot high, whereupon grow the floures, conſiſting of ſixe ſmall leaues: in the middle whereof come forth ſmall yellow chiues or threds. The ſeed is very ſmall, contained in long ſharpe pointed cods. The root is long, ioynted, and creepeth as graſſe doth, with many ſmall ſtrings.

‡ 3 Beſides the laſt deſcribed (which our Author I feare miſtaking, termed *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ*) there is another water Aſphodill, which growes in many rotten mooriſh grounds in this kingdome, and in Lancaſhire is vſed by women to die their haire of a yellowiſh colour, and therefore by them it is termed Maiden-haire, if we may beleeue *Lobell.*) This plant hath leaues of ſome two inches and an halfe, or three inches long, being ſomewhat broad at the bottome, and ſo ſharper towards their ends. The ſtalke ſeldome attaines to the height of a foot, and it is ſmooth without any leaues thereon; the top thereof is adorned with pretty yellow ſtar-like floures, whereto ſucceed longiſh little cods, vſually three, yet ſometimes foure or fiue ſquare, and in theſe there is contained a ſmall red ſeed. The root conſiſts onely of a few ſmall ſtrings. ‡

¶ *The place.*

1 The ſmall yellow Aſphodill groweth not of it ſelfe wilde in theſe parts, notwithſtanding we haue great plenty thereof in our London gardens.

2 The Lancaſhire Aſphodill groweth in moiſt and mariſh places neere vnto the Towne of Lancaſter, in the mooriſh grounds there, as alſo neere vnto Maudſley and Martom, two Villages not farre from thence; where it was found by a Worſhipfull and learned Gentleman, a diligent ſearcher of ſimples, and feruent louer of plants, M. *Thomas Hesket*, who brought the plants thereof vnto me for the encreaſe of my garden.

I receiued ſome plants thereof likewiſe from Maſter *Thomas Edwards*, Apothecarie in Exceſter, learned and skilfull in his profeſſion, as alſo in the knowledge of plants. He found this Aſphodill at the foot of a hill in the Weſt part of England, called Bagſhot hill, neere vnto a village of the ſame name.

‡ This Aſphodill figured and deſcribed out of *Dodonæus*, and called *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ* by our Author, growes in an heath ſome two miles from Bruges in Flanders, and diuers other places of the Low-countries; but whether it grow in Lancaſhire or no, I can ſay nothing of certaintie: but I am certaine, that which I haue deſcribed in the third place growes in many places of the Weſt of England; and this yeare 1632, my kinde friend M. *George Bowles* ſent mee ſome plants thereof, which I keepe yet growing. *Lobell* alſo affirmes this to be the Lancaſhire Aſphodill.

¶ *The time.*

They floure in May and Iune: moſt of the leaues thereof remaine greene in the Winter, if it be not extreme cold.

¶ *The names.*

Some of the later Herbariſts thinke this yellow Aſphodill to be *Iphyon* of *Theophraſtus*, and others

others iudge it to be *Erizambac* of the Arabians. In Latine it is called *Aſphodelus luteus*: of ſome it is called *Haſtula Regia*. We haue Engliſhed it, the Speare for a King, or ſmall yellow Aſphodill.

2 The Lancaſhire Aſphodill is called in Latine, *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ*; and may likewiſe be called *Aſphodelus paluſtris*, or *Pſeudoaſphodelus luteus*, or the Baſtard yellow Aſphodill.

‡ 3 This is *Aſphodelus minimus luteus paluſtris Scoticus & Lancaſtrienſis*, of *Lobell*; and the *Pſeudoaſphodelus pumilio folijs Iridis*, of *Cluſius*, as farre as I can iudge; although *Bauhine* diſtinguiſheth them. ‡

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

It is not yet found out what vſe there is of any of them in nouriſhment or medicines.

CHAP. 72. *Of Onion Aſphodill.*

Aſphodelus Bulboſus.
Onion Aſphodill.

¶ *The deſcription.*

THe bulbed Aſphodill hath a round bulbus or Onion root, with ſome fibres hanging thereat; from the which come vp many graſſie leaues, very well reſembling the Leeke; among the which leaues there riſeth vp a naked or ſmooth ſtem, garniſhed toward the top with many ſtar-like floures, of a whitiſh greene on the inſide, and wholly greene without, conſiſting of ſix little leaues ſharpe pointed, with certaine chiues or threads in the middle. After the floure is paſt there ſucceedeth a ſmall knop or head three ſquare, wherein lieth the ſeed.

¶ *The place.*

It groweth in the gardens of Herbariſts in London, and not elſewhere that I know of, for it is not very common.

¶ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and ſomewhat after.

¶ *The names.*

The ſtalke and floures being like to thoſe of the Aſphodill before mentioned, do ſhew it to be *Aſphodeli ſpecies*, or a kinde of Aſphodill; for which cauſe alſo it ſeemeth to be that Aſphodil of which *Galen* hath made mention in his ſecond book of the Faculties of nouriſhments, in theſe words; The root of Aſphodill is in a manner like to the root of Squill, or Sea Onion, as well in ſhape as bitternes. Notwithſtanding, ſaith *Galen*, my ſelfe haue known certaine countrymen, who in time of famine could not with many boilings and ſteepings make it fit to be eaten. It is called of *Dodonæus*, *Aſphodelus fœmina*, and *Aſphodelus Bulboſus*, *Hyacintho-Aſphodelus*, and *Aſphodelus Hyacinthinus* by *Lobell*, and that rightly; for that the root is like the Hyacinth, and the floures like the Aſphodill: and therefore as it doth participate of both kindes, ſo likewiſe doth the name: in Engliſh we may call it Bulbed Aſphodill. *Cluſius* calls it *Ornithogalum majus*, and that fitly.

¶ *The nature.*

The round rooted Aſphodil, according to *Galen*, hath the ſame temperature and vertue that *Aron*, *Ariſarum*, and *Dracontium* haue, namely an abſterſiue and cleanſing qualitie.

¶ *The vertues.*

The yong ſprouts or ſprings thereof is a ſingular medicine againſt the yellow Iaundiſe, for that the root is of power to make thin and open. A

Galen ſaith, that the aſhes of this Bulbe mixed with oile or hens greaſe cureth the falling of the haire in an *Alopecia* or ſcalld head. B

Chap.

Chap. 73. *Of Yellow Lillies.*

¶ *The kindes.*

Becauſe we ſhall haue occaſion hereafter to ſpeake of certaine Cloued or Bulbed Lillies, wee will in this chapter entreat onely of another kinde not bulbed, which likewiſe is of two ſorts, differing principally in their roots; for in floures they are Lillies, but in roots Aſphodils, participating as it were of both, though neerer approching vnto Aſphodils than Lillies.

1 *Lilium non bulboſum.*
The yellow Lillie.

2 *Lilium non bulboſum Phœniceum.*
The Day-Lillie.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 The yellow Lillie hath very long flaggie leaues, chamfered or channelled, hollow in the middeſt like a gutter; among the which riſeth vp a naked or bare ſtalke, two cubits high, branched toward the top, with ſundry brittle armes or branches, whereon do grow many goodly floures like vnto thoſe of the common white Lillie in ſhape and proportion, of a ſhining yellow colour; which being paſt, there ſucceed three cornered huskes or cods, full of blacke ſhining ſeeds like thoſe of the Peonie. The root conſiſteth of many knobs or tuberous clogs, proceeding from one head, like thoſe of the white Aſphodill or Peonie.

2 The Day-Lillie hath ſtalkes and leaues like the former. The floures be like the white Lillie in ſhape, of an Orenge tawny colour: of which floures much might be ſaid which I omit. But in briefe, this plant bringeth forth in the morning his bud, which at noone is full blowne, or ſpred abroad; and the ſame day in the euening it ſhuts it ſelfe, and in a ſhort time after becomes as rotten and ſtinking as if it had beene trodden in a dunghill a moneth together, in foule and rainie weather: which is the cauſe that the ſeed ſeldome followes, as in the other of his kinde, not bringing forth any at all that I could euer obſerue; according to the old prouerbe, Soone ripe, ſoone rotten. His roots are like the former.

¶ *The*

¶ *The place.*

Theſe Lillies do grow in my garden, as alſo in the gardens of Herbariſts, and louers of fine and rare plants; but not wilde in England, as in other countries.

¶ *The time.*

Theſe Lillies do floure ſomewhat before the other Lillies, and the yellow Lillie the ſooneſt.

¶ *The names.*

Diuers do call this kinde of Lillie, *Liliaſphodelus*, *Liliago*, and alſo *Liliaſtrum*, but moſt commonly *Lilium non bulboſum*: In Engliſh, Liriconſancie, and yellow Lillie. The old Herbariſts name it *Hemerocallis*: for they haue two kindes of *Hemerocallis*; the one a ſhrub or woody plant, as witneſſeth *Theophraſtus*, in his ſixth booke of the hiſtorie of Plants. *Pliny* ſetteth downe the ſame ſhrub among thoſe plants, the leaues whereof onely do ſerue for garlands.

The other *Hemerocallis* which they ſet downe, is a Floure which periſheth at night, and buddeth at the Sunne riſing, according to *Athenæus*; and therefore it is fitly called ἡμεροκαλὶς; that is, Faire or beautifull for a day: and ſo we in Engliſh may rightly terme it the Day-Lillie, or Lillie for a day.

¶ *The nature.*

The nature is rather referred to the Aſphodils than to Lillies.

¶ *The vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the root ſtamped with honey, and a mother peſſarie made thereof with wooll, and put vp, bringeth forth water and bloud. A

The leaues ſtamped and applied do allay hot ſwellings in the dugges, after womens trauell in childe-bearing, and likewiſe taketh away the inflammation of the eyes. B

The roots and the leaues be laid with good ſucceſſe vpon burnings and ſcaldings. C

Chap. 73. *Of Bulbed Floure de-Luce.*

‡ 1 *Iris Bulboſa Latifolia.*
Broad leaued Bulbous Floure de-luce.

2 *Iris Bulboſa Anglica.*
Onion Floure de-Luce.

¶ Thi

¶ *The kindes.*

Like as we haue ſet downe ſundry ſorts of Floure de-luces, with flaggy leaues, and tuberous or knobby roots, varying very notably in ſundry reſpects, which we haue diſtinguiſhed in their proper Chapters: it reſteth that in like manner we ſet forth vnto your view certaine bulbous or Onion-rooted Floure de-luces, which in this place do offer themſelues vnto our conſideration, whereof there be alſo ſundry ſorts, ſorted into one chapter as followeth.

3 *Iris Bulboſa flore vario.*
Changeable Floure de-luce.

‡ 4 *Iris Bulboſa verſicolor Polyclonos.*
Many branched changeable Floure de-luce.

¶ *The deſcription.*

‡ 1 THe firſt of theſe, whoſe figure here we giue you vnder the name of *Iris Bulboſa Latifolia*, hath leaues ſomewhat like thoſe of the Day-Lillie, ſoft, and ſomewhat paliſh greene, with the vnder ſides ſomewhat whiter; amongſt which there riſeth vp a ſtalk bearing at the top thereof a Floure a little in ſhape different from the formerly deſcribed Floure de-luces. The colour thereof is blew; the number of the leaues whereof it conſiſts, nine: three of theſe are little, and come out at the bottome of the Floure as ſoone as it is opened; three more are large, and being narrow at their bottome, become broader by little and little, vntill they come to turne downwards, whereas then they are ſhapen ſomewhat roundiſh or obtuſe. In the middeſt of theſe there runnes vp a yellow variegated line to the place whereas they bend backe. The three other leaues are arched like as in other Floures of this kinde, and diuided at their vpper end, and containe in them three threads of a whitiſh blew colour.

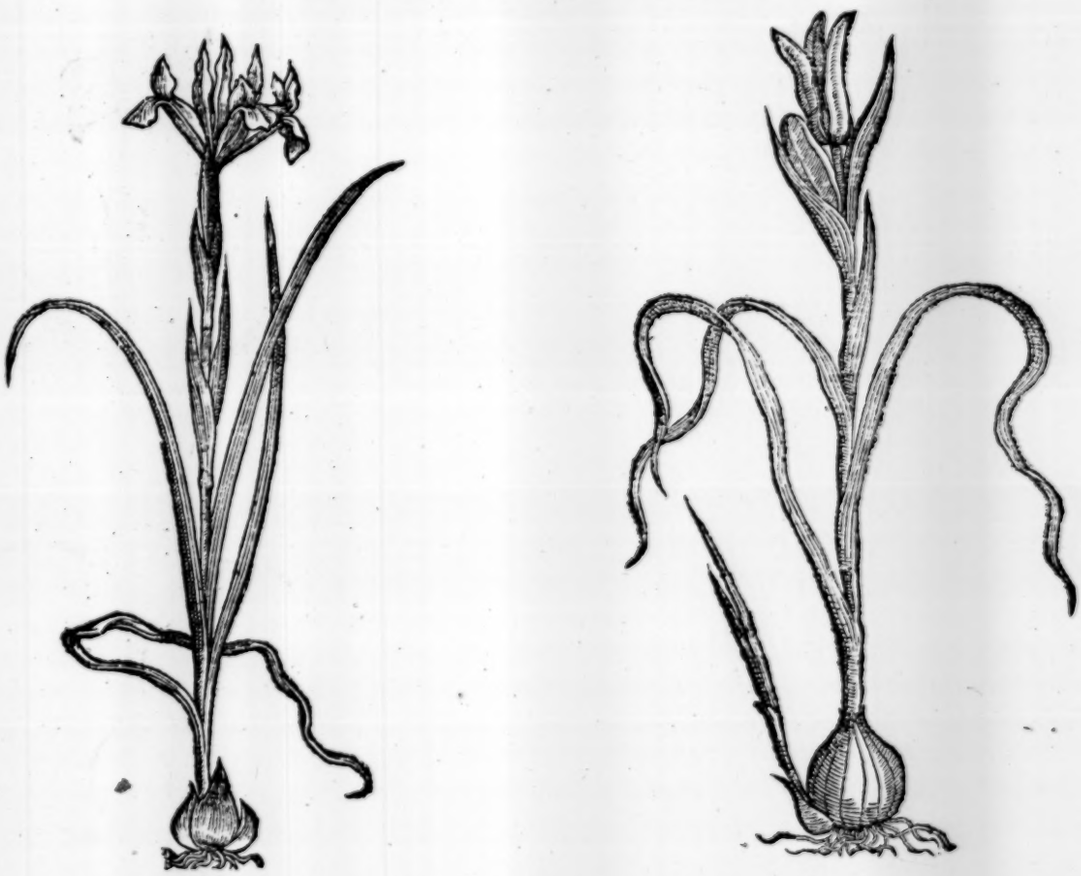
This is called *Iris Bulboſa Latifolia*, by *Cluſius*; and *Hyacinthus Poetarum Latifolius*, by *Lobell*.

It floures in Ianuarie and Februarie, whereas it growes naturally, as it doth in diuers places of Portugall and Spaine. It is a tender plant, and ſeldome thriues well in our gardens. ‡

2 Onion Floure de-luce hath long narrow blades or leaues, creſted, chamfered, or ſtreaked on the backe ſide as it were welted; below ſomewhat round, opening it ſelfe toward the top, yet remaining as it were halfe round, whereby it reſembleth an hollow trough or gutter. In the bottome of the hollowneſſe it tendeth to whiteneſſe; and among theſe leaues do riſe vp a ſtalke of a cubit high; at the top whereof groweth a faire blew Floure, not differing in ſhape from the common

mon Floure de-luce: the which being paſt, there come in the place thereof long thicke cods or ſeed-veſſels, wherein is contained yellowiſh ſeed of the bigneſſe of a tare or fitch. The root is round like an Onion, couered ouer with certaine browne skinnes or filmes. Of this kind there are ſome fiue or ſix varieties, cauſed by the various colours of the Floures.

5 *Iris Bulboſa Flore luteo cum flore & ſemine.*
Yellow bulbed Floure de-luce in floure and ſeed.



3 Changeable Floure de-luce hath leaues, ſtalkes, and Roots like the former, but leſſer. The Floure hath likewiſe the forme of the Floure de-luce, that is to ſay, it conſiſteth of ſixe greater leaues, and three leſſer; the greater leaues fold backward and hang downward, the leſſer ſtand vpright; and in the middle of the leaues there riſeth vp a yellow welt, white about the brimmes, and ſhadowed all ouer with a waſh of thinne blew tending to a Watchet colour. Toward the ſtalke they are ſtripped ouer with a light purple colour, and likewiſe amongſt the hollow places of thoſe that ſtand vpright (which cannot be expreſſed in the figure) there is the ſame faire purple colour; the ſmell and ſauour very ſweet and pleaſant. The root is Onion faſhion, or bulbous like the other.

‡ 4 There is alſo another variegated Floure de-luce, much like this laſt deſcribed, in the colour of the Floure; but each plant produceth more branches and Floures, whence it is termed *Iris Bulboſa verſicolor polyclonos*, Many-branched changeable Floure de-luce. ‡

5 Of which kinde or ſort there is another in my Garden, which I receiued from my Brother *Iames Garret* Apothecarie, far more beautifull than the laſt deſcribed; the which is daſht ouer, in ſtead of the blew or watchet colour, with a moſt pleaſant gold yellow colour, of ſmell exceeding ſweet, with bulbed roots like thoſe of the other ſort.

6 It is reported, that there is in the garden of the Prince Elector the Lantgraue of Heſſen, one of this ſort or kinde, with white Floures, the which as yet I haue not ſeene.

‡ Beſides theſe ſorts mentioned by our Author, there are of the narrow leaued bulbous Floure de-luces, ſome twenty foure or more varieties, which in ſhape of roots, leaues, and Floures differ very little, or almoſt nothing at all; ſo that he which knows one of theſe may preſently know the reſt. Wherefore becauſe it is a thing no more pertinent to a generall hiſtorie of Plants, to inſiſt vpon theſe accidentall nicities, than for him that writes a hiſtorie of Beaſts to deſcribe all the colours, and their mixtures, in Horſes, Dogs, and the like; I refer ſuch as are deſirous to informe them-

themſelues of thoſe varieties, to ſuch as haue onely and purpoſely treated of Floures and their diuerſities, as *De-Bry*, *Swerts*, and our Countreyman M. *Parkinſon*, who in his *Paradiſus terreſtris*, ſet forth in Engliſh, *Anno* 1629. hath iudiciouſly and exactly comprehended all that hath beene deliuered by others in this nature. ‡

‡ 6 *Iris Bulboſa flore cinereo.*
Aſh-coloured Floure de-luce.

‡ 7 *Iris Bulboſa flore albido.*
Whitiſh Floure de-luce.

¶ *The place.*

The ſecond of theſe bulbed Floure de-luces growes wilde, or of it ſelfe, in the corne fields of the Weſt parts of England, as about Bathe and Wells, and thoſe places adiacent; from whence they were firſt brought into London, where they be naturaliſed, and encreaſe in great plenty in our London gardens.

The other ſorts do grow naturally in Spaine and Italy wilde, from whence we haue had Plants for our London gardens, whereof they do greatly abound.

¶ *The time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and ſeldome after.

¶ *The names.*

The Bulbed Floure de-luce is called of *Lobelius*, *Iris Bulboſa*, and alſo *Hyacinthus flore Iridis*: of ſome, *Hyacinthus Poetarum*; and peraduenture it is the ſame that *Apuleius* mentioneth in the one and twentieth Chapter, ſaying, That *Iris*, named among the old Writers *Hieris*, may alſo be called, and not vnproperly, *Hierobulbus*, or *Hieribulbus*: as though you ſhould ſay, *Iris Bulboſa*, or Bulbed Ireos; vnleſſe you would haue ἱερόβολβος, called a greater or larger Bulbe: for it is certaine, that great and huge things were called of the Antients, ἱερὰ, or *Sacra*: in Engliſh, Holy.

¶ *The nature.*

The nature of theſe Bulbed Floure de-luces are referred to the kindes of Aſphodils.

¶ *The vertues.*

Take, ſaith *Apuleius*, of the herbe *Hierobulbus* ſix ℥. Goats ſuet as much, Oile of Alcanna one
A pound; mix them together, being firſt ſtamped in a ſtone morter, it taketh away the paine of the Gout.

Moreouer, if a woman do vſe to waſh her face with the decoction of the root, mixed with the
B meale of Lupines, it forthwith cleanſeth away the freckles & morphew, and ſuch like deformities.

Chap.

CHAP. 75. *Of Spaniſh Nut.*

1 *Siſyrichium majus.* Spaniſh Nut.

‡ 2 *Siſyrichium minus.* Small Spaniſh Nut.

3 *Iris Tuberoſa.* Veluet Floure de-luce.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 SPaniſh Nut hath ſmall graſſie leaues like thoſe of the Starres of Bethlem, or *Ornithogalum*; among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke of halfe a foot high, garniſhed with the like leaues, but ſhorter. The Floures grow at the top, of a skie colour, in ſhape reſembling the Floure de-luce, or common *Iris*; but the leaues that turne downe are each of them marked with a yellowiſh ſpot: they fade quickely, and being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall cods with ſeeds as ſmall as thoſe of Turneps. The root is round, compoſed of two bulbes, the one lying vpon the other as thoſe of the Corne flag vſually do; and they are couered with a skinne or filme in ſhape like a Net. The Bulbe is ſweet in taſte, and may be eaten before any other bulbed Root.

2 There is ſet forth another of this kinde, ſomewhat leſſer, with Floures that ſmell ſweeter than the former.

3 Veluet Floure de-luce hath many long ſquare leaues, ſpongeous or full of pith, trailing vpon the ground, in ſhape like to the leaues of Ruſhes: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a foot high,

high, bearing at the top a Floure like the Floure de-luce. The lower leaues that turne downward are of a perfect blacke colour, ſoft and ſmooth as is blacke Veluet; the blackneſſe is welted about with greeniſh yellow, or as wee terme it a Gooſe-turd greene; of which colour the vppermoſt leaues do conſiſt: which being paſt, there followeth a great knob or creſted ſeed veſſell of the bigneſſe of a mans thumbe, wherein is contained round white ſeed as bigge as the Fetch or tare. The root conſiſteth of many knobby bunches like fingers.

¶ *The place.*

Theſe baſtard kindes of Floure de-luces are ſtrangers in England, except it be among ſome few diligent Herbariſts in London, who haue them in their gardens, where they increaſe exceedingly; eſpecially the laſt deſcribed, which is ſaid to grow wilde about Conſtantinople, Morea, and Greece: from whence it hath beene tranſported into Italy, where it hath beene taken for *Hermodactylus*, and by ſome expreſt or ſet forth in writing vnder the title *Hermodactylus*; whereas in truth it hath no ſemblance at all with *Hermodactylus*.

¶ *The time.*

The wilde or Baſtard Floure de-luces do floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The names.*

1 2 Theſe bulbed baſtard Floure de-luces, which we haue Engliſhed Spaniſh Nuts, are called in Spaine, *Nozelhas*; that is, little Nuts: the leſſer ſort *Parua Nozelha*, and *Macuca*: wee take it to be that kinde of nouriſhing Bulbe which is named in Greeke, κονόπας: of *Pliny*, *Siſynrichium*.

‡ 3 Some, as *Vlyſſes Aldroandus*, would haue this to be *Louchitis Prior*, of *Dioſcor*. *Matthiolus* makes it *Hermodactylus verus*, or the true Hermodactill: *Dodonæus* and *Lobell* more fitly refer it to the Floure de-luces, and call it *Iris tuberoſa*. ‡

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

Of theſe kindes of Floure de-luces there hath beene little or nothing at all left in writing concerning their natures or vertues; only the Spaniſh nut is eaten at the tables of rich and delicious, nay vitious perſons, in ſallads or otherwiſe, to procure luſt and lecherie.

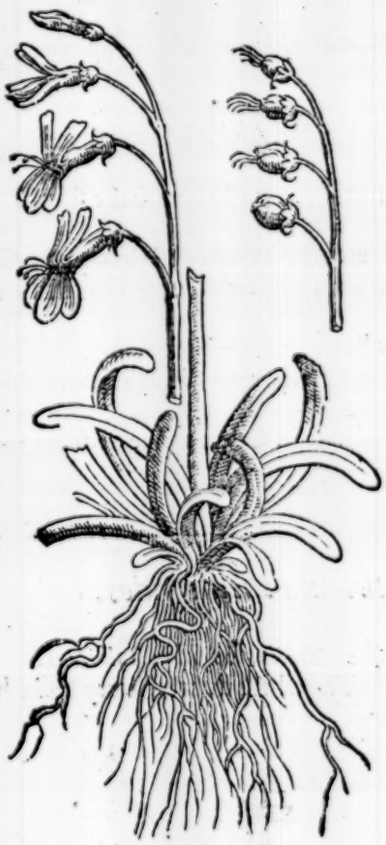
Chap. 76. *Of Corne-Flagge.*

1 *Gladiolus Narbonenſis.*
French Corne-Flag, or Sword-Flag.

2 *Gladiolus Italicus.*
Italian Corne-Flag, or Sword-Flag.

‡ 4 *Gladi.*

‡ 4 *Gladiolus Lacuſtris.*
Water Sword-Flag.



¶ *The deſcription.*

1 FRench Corne-Flagge hath ſmall ſtiffe leaues, ribbed or chamfered with long nerues or ſinewes running through the ſame, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Floure deluce, or the blade of a ſword, ſharpe pointed, of an ouer-worne greene colour, among the which riſeth vp a ſtiffe brittle ſtalke two cubits high, whereupon doe grow in comely order many faire purple Floures, gaping like thoſe of Snapdragon, or not much differing from the Fox-Gloue, called in Latine *Digitalis*. After them come round knobbie ſeed-veſſels, full of chaffie ſeed, very light, of a browne reddiſh colour. The root conſiſteth of two Bulbes, one ſet vpon the other; the vppermoſt whereof in the beginning of the Spring is leſſer, and more ful of juice; the lower greater, but more looſe and lithie, which a little while after periſheth.

2 Italian Corn-Flag hath long narrow leaues with many ribbes or nerues running through the ſame: the ſtalke is ſtiffe and brittle, whereupon do grow Floures orderly placed vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, whereas the precedent hath his floures placed on both the ſides of the ſtalke, in ſhape and colour like the former, as are alſo the roots, but ſeldome ſeene one aboue another, as in the former.

3 There is a third ſort of Corne-Flag which agreeth with the laſt deſcribed in euerie point, ſauing that the Floures of this are of a pale colour, as it were betweene white, and that which we call Maidens Bluſh.

‡ 4 This Water Sword-Flag, deſcribed by *Cluſius* in his *Cur. Poſt.* hath leaues about a ſpan long, thicke and hollow, with a partition in their middles, like as wee ſee in the cods of Stocke-Gillouers, and the like: their colour is greene, and taſte ſweet, ſo that they are an acceptable food to the wilde Ducks ducking downe to the bottome of the water; for they ſometimes lie ſome ells vnder water: which notwithſtanding is ouer-topt by the ſtalke, which ſprings vp from among theſe leaues, and beares Floures of colour white, larger than thoſe of Stock-Gillouers, but in that hollow part that is next the ſtalke they are of a blewiſh colour, almoſt in ſhape reſembling the Floures of the Corne-Flag, yet not abſolutely like them. They conſiſt of fiue leaues, whereof the two vppermoſt are reflected towards the ſtalke; the three other being broader hang downewards. After the floures there follow round pointed veſſels filled with red ſeed. It floures at the end of Iuly.

It was found in ſome places of Weſt-Friſeland, by *Iohn Dortman* a learned Apothecary of Groningen. It growes in waters which haue pure grauell at the bottome, and that bring forth no plant beſides.

Cluſius, and *Dortman* who ſent it him, call it *Gladiolus Lacuſtris*, or *Stagnalis*. ‡

¶ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Corne-Flags grow in medowes, and in earable grounds among corne, in many places of Italy, as alſo in the parts of France bordering thereunto. Neither are the fields of Auſtria and Morauia without them, as *Cordus* writeth. We haue great plenty of them in our London Gardens, eſpecially for the garniſhing and decking them vp with their ſeemly Floures.

¶ *The time.*

They floure from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The names.*

Corne-Flag is called in Greeke ξιφιον: in Latine, *Gladiolus*; and of ſome, *Enſis*: of others, ξιφιον, and *Gladiolus Segetalis*. *Theophraſtus* in his diſcourſe of *Phaſganum* maketh it the ſame with *Xiphion*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth Corne-Flag *Victorialis famina*: others, *Victorialis rotunda*: in the Germane

Tongue, **Seigwurtz**: yet we muſt make a difference betweene *Gladiolus* and *Victorialis longa*; for that is a kinde of Garlicke found vpon the higheſt Alpiſh mountaines, which is likewiſe called of the Germanes **Seigwurtz**. The Floures of Corne-Flag are called of the Italians, *Monacuccio*: in Engliſh, Corne-Flag, Corne-Sedge, Sword-Flag, Corne Gladin: in French, *Glais*.

¶ *The nature.*

The root of Corne-Flag, as *Galen* ſaith, is of force to draw, waſte, or conſume away, and dry, as alſo of a ſubtill and digeſting qualitie.

¶ *The vertues.*

A The root ſtamped with the pouder of Frankincenſe and wine, and applied, draweth forth ſplinters and thornes that ſticke faſt in the fleſh.

B Being ſtamped with the meale of Darnell and honied water, doth waſte and make ſubtill hard lumps, nodes, and ſwellings, being emplaiſtred.

C Some affirme, that the vpper root prouoketh bodily luſt, and the lower cauſeth barrenneſſe.

D The vpper root drunke in water is profitable againſt that kinde of burſting in children called *Enterocele*.

E The root of Corne-Flag ſtamped with hogs greaſe and wheaten meale, hath been found by late Practitioners in phyſicke and Surgerie, to be a certaine and approued remedie againſt the *Struma Scrophulæ*, and ſuch like ſwellings in the throat.

F The cods with the ſeed dried and beaten into pouder, and drunk in Goats milke or Aſſes milke, preſently taketh away the paine of the Collicke.

Chap. 77. *Of Starry Hyacinths and their kindes.*

1 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Fuchſij.*
Starry Iacinth.

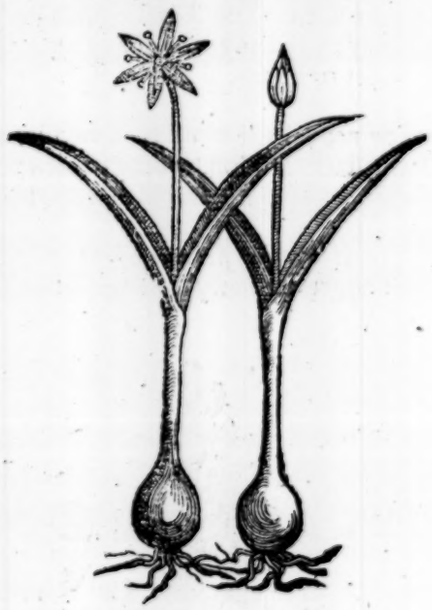
‡ 2 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris albicans.*
The white floured ſtarry Iacinth.

¶ *The kindes.*

THere be likewiſe bulbous or Onion rooted plants that do orderly ſucceed, whereof ſome are to be eaten, as Onions, Garlicke, Leekes, and Ciues; notwithſtanding I am firſt to entreat of

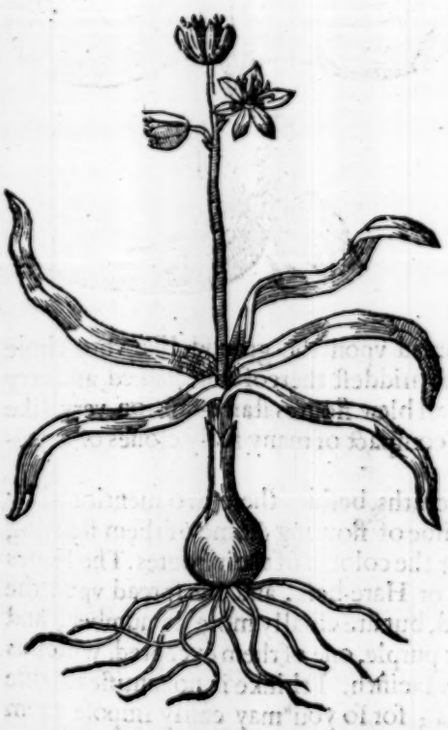
of thoſe bulbed roots, whoſe faire and beautifull Floures are receiued for their grace and ornament in gardens and garlands: the firſt are the Hyacinths, whereof there is found at this day diuers ſorts, differing very notably in many points, as ſhall be declared in their ſeueral deſcriptions.

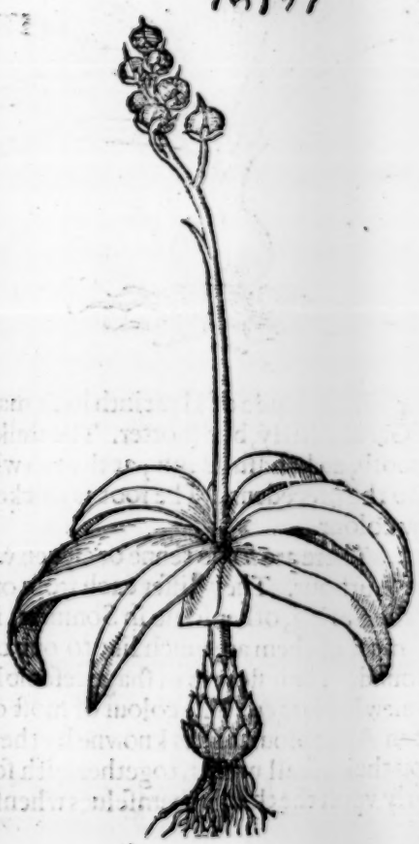
‡ 3 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus bifolius.*
Two-leaued ſtarry Iacinth.



4 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Lilifolius cum flore & ſemine.*
The Lilly leaued ſtarry Iacinth in floure and ſeed.

‡ 6 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris Byzantinus.*
The ſtarry Iacinth of Conſtantinople.





¶ 7b2

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Iacinth hath three very fat thicke browne leaues, hollow like a little trough, very brittle, of the length of a finger: among which ſhoot vp fat, thick browniſh ſtalkes, ſoft and very tender, and full of juyce; whereupon do grow many ſmall blew Floures conſiſting of ſix little leaues ſpred abroad like a ſtarre. The ſeed is contained in ſmall round bullets, which are ſo ponderous or heauy that they lie trailing vpon the ground. The root is bulbous or Onion faſhion, couered with browniſh ſcales or filmes.

2 There is alſo a white floured one of this kinde.

3 There is found another of this kinde which ſeldome or neuer hath more than two leaues. The roots are bulbed like the other. The Floures be whitiſh, ſtarre-faſhion, tending to blewneſſe, which I receiued of *Robinus* of Paris.

‡ 8 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris* Someri.
Somers ſtarry Iacinth.

‡ 9 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus æſtivus major.*
The greater ſtarry Summer Iacinth.

4 This kinde of Hyacinth hath many broad leaues ſpread vpon the ground, like vnto thoſe of Garden Lilly, but ſhorter. The ſtalkes do riſe out of the middeſt thereof bare, naked, and very ſmooth, an handfull high; at the top whereof do grow ſmall blew floures ſtarre-faſhion, very like vnto the precedent. The root is thicke and full of juyce, compact of many ſcaly cloues of a yellow colour.

‡ There are ſome tenne or eleuen varieties of ſtarry Iacinths, beſides theſe two mentioned by our Authour. They differ each from other either in the time of flouring (ſome of them flouring in the Spring, other ſome in Sommer) in their bigneſſe, or the colours of their floures. The leaues of moſt of them are much like to our ordinarie Iacinth, or Hare-bels, and lie ſpread vpon the ground. Their floures in ſhape reſemble the laſt deſcribed, but are vſually more in number, and ſomewhat larger. The colour of moſt of them are blew or purple, one of them excepted, which is of an Aſh colour, and is knowne by the name of *Somers* his Iacinth. I thinke it not amiſſe to giue you their vſuall names, together with ſome of their figures; for ſo you may eaſily impoſe them truly vpon the things themſelues whenſoeuer you ſhall ſee them.

5 Hya-

5 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris Byzantinus nigra radice, flore cæruleo.*
The blew ſtarry Iacinth of Conſtantinople, with the blacke root.

6 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Byzantinus major flore cæruleo.*
The greater blew ſtarry Iacinth of Conſtantiple.

7 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Byzantinus alter flore boraginis.*
The other blew ſtarry Iacinth of Conſtantinople, with Floures ſomewhat reſembling Borage.

8 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris æſtivus, ſiue exoticus* Someri *flore cinereo.*
Aſh coloured ſtarry Iacinth, or *Somers* Iacinth.

9 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus æſtivus major.*
The greater ſtarry Sommer Iacinth.

10 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus æſtivus minor.*
The leſſer ſtarry Summer Iacinth.

11 *Hyacinthus ſtellaris* Poreti *flore cæruleo ſtrijs purpureis.*
Porets ſtarry Iacinth with blew Floures, hauing purple ſtreakes alongſt their middles.

12 *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus ſtellaris flore ſaturè cæruleo.*
The Spaniſh ſtarry Iacinth with deepe blew floures.

13 There is another ſtarry Iacinth more large and beautifull than any of theſe before mentioned. The leaues are broad and not very long, ſpread vpon the ground, and in the midſt of them there riſeth vp a ſtalke which at the top beareth a great ſpoke of faire ſtarry floures, which firſt begin to open themſelues below, and ſo ſhew themſelues by little and little to the top of the ſtalke. The vſuall ſort hereof hath blew or purple floures. There is alſo a ſort hereof which hath fleſh-coloured floures, and another with white Floures: This is called *Hyacinthus ſtellatus Peruanus,* The ſtarry Iacinth of Peru.

10 *Hyacinthus ſtellatus æſtivus minor.*
The leſſer ſtarry Summer Iacinth.

13 *Hyacinthus Peruanus.*
Hyacinth of Peru.

Thoſe who are ſtudious in varieties of Floures, and require larger deſcriptions of theſe, may haue recourſe to the Workes of the learned *Carolus Cluſius* in Latine, or to M. *Parkinſons* Worke in Engliſh, where they may haue full ſatisfaction. ‡

¶ *The place.*

The three firſt mentioned Plants grow in many places of Germany in woods and mountaines, as *Fuchſius* and *Geſner* do teſtifie: In Bohemia alſo vpon diuers bankes that are full of Herbes. In England

England we cheriſh moſt of theſe mentioned in this place, in our gardens, onely for the beauty of their floures.

¶ *The time.*

The three firſt begin to floure in the midſt of Ianuarie, and bring forth their ſeed in May. The other floures in the Spring.

¶ *The names.*

1 The firſt of theſe Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus ſtellatus*, or *Stellaris Fuchſij*, of the ſtarre-like Floures: *Narciſſus cæruleus Bockij*: of ſome, *Flos Martius ſtellatus*.

3 This by *Lobell* is thought to be *Hyacinthus Bifolius*, of *Theophraſtus*: *Tragus* calls it *Narciſſus cæruleus*: and *Fuchſius*, *Hyacinthus cæruleus minor mas*. Wee may call it in Engliſh, The ſmall two leaued ſtarrie Iacinth.

4 The Lilly Hyacinth is called *Hyacinthus Germanicus Liliflorus*, or Germane Hyacinth, taken from the countrey where it naturally groweth wilde.

‡ ¶ *The vertues.*

‡ The faculties of the ſtarry Hyacinths are not written of by any. But the Lilly leaued Iacinth, (which growes naturally in a hill in Aquitaine called *Hos*, where the Herdmen call it *Sarabuz*) is ſaid by them to cauſe the heads of ſuch cattell as feed thereon to ſwell exceedingly, and then kils them: which ſhewes it hath a maligne and poyſonous qualitie. *Cluſ.* ‡

Chap. 78. *Of Autumne Hyacinths.*

1 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor.*
Small Autumne Iacinth.

2 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major.*
Great Autumne Iacinth.

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 AVtumne Iacinth is the leaſt of all the Iacinths: it hath ſmall narrow graſſy leaues ſpread abroad vpon the ground; in the middeſt whereof ſpringeth vp a ſmall naked ſtalke an handfull high, ſet from the middle to the top with many ſmall ſtarre-like blew floures, hauing certaine ſmall looſe chiues in the middle. The ſeed is blacke contained in ſmall huskes: the root is bulbous.

2 The

2 The great Winter Iacinth is like vnto the precedent, in leaues, ſtalkes, and floures, not differing in any one point but in greatneſſe.

‡ 3 To theſe I thinke it not amiſſe to adde another ſmall Hyacinth, more different from theſe laſt deſcribed in the time of the flouring, than in ſhape. The root of it is little, ſmall, white, longiſh, with a few fibres at the bottome; the leaues are ſmall and long like the laſt deſcribed. The ſtalke, which is ſcarce an handfull high, is adorned at the top with three or foure ſtarry floures of a blewiſh Aſh colour, each floure conſiſting of ſix little leaues, with ſix chiues and their pointals, of a darke blew, and a peſtill in the middeſt. It floures in Aprill. ‡

¶ *The place.*

† The greater Autumne Iacinth growes not wilde in England, but it is to be found in ſome gardens.

The firſt or leſſer growes wilde in diuers places of England, as vpon a banke by the Thames ſide betweene Chelſey and London. †

¶ *The time.*

They floure in the end of Auguſt, and in September, and ſometimes after.

¶ *The names.*

1 The firſt is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor*, or the leſſer Autumne Iacinth, and Winter Iacinth.

2 The ſecond, *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major*, the great Autumne Iacinth, or Winter Iacinth.

3 This is called by *Lobell*, *Hyacinthus parvulus ſtellaris vernus*, The ſmall ſtarry Spring Iacinth.

CHAP. 79. *Of the Engliſh Iacinth, or Hare-Bels.*

1 *Hyacinthus Anglicus.*
Engliſh Hare-bels.

2 *Hyacinthus albus Anglicus.*
White Engliſh Hare-bels

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe blew Hare-bels or Engliſh Iacinth is very common throughout all England. It hath long narrow leaues leaning towards the ground, among the which ſpring vp naked

or

or bare ſtalkes loden with many hollow blew Floures, of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, ſomewhat ſtuffing the head: after which come the coddes or round knobs, containing a great quantitie of ſmall blacke ſhining ſeed. The root is bulbous, full of a ſlimy glewiſh juyce, which wil ſerue to ſet feathers vpon arrowes in ſtead of glew, or to paſte bookes with: whereof is made the beſt ſtarch next vnto that of Wake-robin roots.

4 *Hyacinthus Orientalis cæruleus.*
The blew Orientall Iacinth.

5 *Hyacinthus Orientalis Polyanthos.*
Many floured Orientall Iacinth.

2 The white Engliſh Iacinth is altogether like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the leaues hereof are ſomewhat broader, the Floures more open, and very white of colour.

3 There is found wilde in many places of England, another ſort, which hath Floures of a faire carnation colour, which maketh a difference from the other.

‡ There are alſo ſundry other varieties of this ſort, but I thinke it vnneceſſarie to inſiſt vpon them, their difference is ſo little, conſiſting not in their ſhape, but in the colour of their Floures.‡

The blew Hare-bels grow wilde in woods, copſes, and in the borders of fields euery where thorow England.

The other two are not ſo common, yet do they grow in the woods by Colcheſter in Eſſex, in the fields and woods by South-fleet, neere vnto Graues-end in Kent, as alſo in a piece of ground by Canturbury called the Clapper, in the fields by Bathe, about the woods by Warrington in Lancaſhire, and other places.

¶ *The time.*

They floure from the beginning of May vnto the end of Iune.

¶ *The names.*

1 The firſt of our Engliſh Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, for that it is thought to grow more plentifully in England than elſewhere; of *Dodonæus*, *Hyacinthus non ſcriptus*, or the vnwritten Iacinth.

2 The ſecond, *Hyacinthus Belgicus candidus*, or the Low-Countrey Hyacinth with white Floures.

‡ 3 This third is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus, aut Belgicus Flore incarnato*, Carnation Harebels.

‡ 6 *Hyacinthus*

‡ 6 *Hyacinthus Orientalis polyanthos alter.*
The other many-Floured Oriental Iacinth.

‡ 7 *Hyacinthus Orientalis purpureo rubeus.*
Reddiſh purple Oriental Iacinth.

‡ 8 *Hyacinthus Orientalis albus.*
White Oriental Iacinth.

‡ 9 *Hyacinthus Brumalis.*
Winter Iacinth.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

4 The Orientall Iacinth hath great leaues, thicke, fat, and full of juyce, deepely hollowed in the middle like a trough: from the middle of thoſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke two hands high, bare without leaues, very ſmooth, ſoft, and full of juice, loden toward the top with many faire blew Floures, hollow like a bell, greater than the Engliſh Iacinth, but otherwiſe like them. The root is great, bulbous, or Onion faſhion, couered with many ſcaly reddiſh filmes or pillings, ſuch as couer Onions.

5 The Iacinth with many Floures (for ſo doth the word *Polyanthos* import) hath very many large and broad leaues, ſhort and very thicke, fat, or full of ſlimy juyce: from the middle whereof riſe vp ſtrong thicke groſſe ſtalkes, bare and naked, ſet from the middle to the top with many blew or skie coloured Floures growing for the moſt part vpon one ſide of the ſtalke. The root is great, thicke, and full of ſlimy juyce.

‡ 10 *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioſo*
Orientall Iacinth with leaues on the ſtalke.

‡ 11 *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno.*
The double floured Oriental Iacinth.

‡ 6 There is another like the former in each reſpect, ſauing that the floures are wholly white on the inſide, and white alſo on the outſide, but three of the out-leaues are of a pale whitiſh yellow. Theſe floures ſmell ſweet as the former, and the heads wherein the ſeeds are contained are of a lighter greene colour. ‡

7 There is come vnto vs from beyond the ſeas diuers other ſorts, whoſe figures are not extant with vs; of which there is one like vnto the firſt of theſe Oriental Iacinths, ſauing that the floures thereof are purple coloured; whence it is termed *Hyacinthus purpuro rubeus*.

8 Likewiſe there is another called *Orientalis albus*, differing alſo from the others in colour of the floures, for that theſe are very white, and the others blew.

9 There is another called *Hyacinthus Brumalis*, or winter Iacinth: it is like the others in ſhape, but differeth in the time of flouring.

‡ 10 There is another Hyacinth belonging rather to this place than any other, for that in root, leaues, floures, and ſeeds it reſembles the firſt deſcribed Oriental Iacinth; but in one reſpect it differs not onely from them, but alſo from all other Iacinths: which is, it hath a leauie ſtalke, hauing ſometimes one, and otherwhiles two narrow long leaues comming forth at the bottome of the

‡ 14 *Hyacinthus obſoleto flore Hiſpanicus major.*
The greater dusky floured Spaniſh Iacinth.

‡ 15 *Hyacinthus minor Hiſpanicus.*
The leſſer Spaniſh Iacinth.

‡ 16 *Hyacinthus Indicus tuberoſus.*
The tuberous rooted Indian Iacinth.

the ſetting on of the floure. Whereupon *Cluſius* calls it *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioſo:* That is, the Oriental Hyacinth with leaues on the ſtalke.

¶ *Of double floured Oriental Hyacinths.*

Of this kindred there are two or three more varieties, whereof I wil giue you the deſcription of the moſt notable, and the names of the other two; which, with that I ſhall deliuer of this, may ſerue for ſufficient deſcription. The firſt of theſe (which *Cluſius* calls *Hyacinthus Orientalis ſubvireſcente flore*, or, the greeniſh floured double Orientall Iacinth) hath leaues, roots, and ſeeds like vnto the formerly deſcribed Oriental Iacinths; but the floures (wherin the difference conſiſts) are at the firſt, before they be open, greene, and then on the out ſide next to the ſtalke of a whitiſh blew; and they conſiſt of ſix leaues whoſe tips are whitiſh, yet retaining ſome manifeſt greenes: then out of the midſt of the floure comes forth another floure conſiſting of three leaues, whitiſh on their inner ſide, yet keeping the great veine or ſtreake vpon the outer ſide, each floure hauing in the middle a few chiues with blackiſh pendants. It floures in Aprill.

12 This varietie of the laſt deſcribed is called *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore caruleo pleno*, The double blew Orientall Iacinth

13 This, *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidiſsimus flore pleno*, The milke-white double Orientall Iacinth.

14 This, which *Cluſius* calls *Hyacinthus obſoletior Hiſpanicus*, hath leaues ſomewhat narrower, and more flexible than the *Muſcari*, with a white veine running alongſt the inſide of them: among theſe leaues there riſeth vp a ſtalke of ſome foot high, bearing ſome fifteene or ſixteene floures, more or leſſe, in ſhape much like the ordinarie Engliſh, conſiſting of ſix leaues, three ſtanding much out, and the other three little or nothing. Theſe floures are of a very dusky colour, as it were mixt with purple, yellow, and greene: they haue no ſmell. The ſeed, which is contained in triangular heads, is ſmooth, blacke, ſcaly, and round. It floures in Iune.

15 The leſſer Spaniſh Hyacinth hath leaues like the Grape-floure, and ſmall floures ſhaped like the Orientall Iacinth, ſome are of colour blew, and other ſome white. The ſeeds are contained in three cornered ſeed-veſſels. I haue giuen the figure of the white and blew together, with their ſeed-veſſels.

16 This Indian Iacinth with the tuberous root (ſaith *Cluſius*) hath many long narrow ſharpe pointed leaues ſpread vpon the ground, being ſomewhat like to thoſe of Garlicke, and in the middeſt of theſe riſe vp many round firme ſtalkes of ſome two cubits high, and oft times higher, ſometimes exceeding the thickneſſe of ones little finger; which is the reaſon that oftentimes, vnleſſe they be borne vp by ſomething, they lie along vpon the ground. Theſe ſtalkes are at certaine ſpaces ingirt with leaues which end in ſharpe points. The tops of theſe ſtalkes are adorned with many white floures, ſomewhat in ſhape reſembling thoſe of the Orientall Iacinth. The roots are knotty or tuberous, with diuers fibres comming out of them. ‡

¶ *The place.*

Theſe kindes of Iacinths haue beene brought from beyond the Seas, ſome out of one countrey, and ſome out of others, eſpecially from the Eaſt countries, whereof they tooke their names *Orientalis*.

¶ *The time.*

They floure from the end of Ianuarie vnto the end of Aprill.

¶ *The nature.*

The Hyacinths mentioned in this Chapter do lightly cleanſe and binde; the ſeeds are dry in the third degree; but the roots are dry in the firſt degree, and cold in the ſecond.

¶ *The vertues.*

A The Root of Hyacinth boyled in Wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth againſt the venomous bitings of the field Spider.

B The ſeed is of the ſame vertue, and is of greater force in ſtopping the laske and bloudy flix. Being drunke in wine it preuaileth againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

C The roots, after the opinion of *Dioſcorides*, being beaten and applied with white Wine, hinder or keepe backe the growth of haires.

D ‡ The ſeed giuen with Southerne-wood in Wine is good againſt the Iaundice. ‡

Chap. 80. *Of Faire haired Iacinth.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Faire haired Iacinth hath long fat leaues, hollowed alongſt the inſide, trough faſhion, as are moſt of the Hyacinths, of a darke greene colour tending to redneſſe. The ſtalke riſeth out of the middeſt of the leaues, bare and naked, ſoft and full of ſlimie juyce, which are beſet round about with many ſmall floures of an ouerworne purple colour: The top of the ſpike conſiſteth of a number of faire ſhining purple floures, in manner of a tuft or buſh of haires, whereof it tooke his name *Comoſus*, or faire haired. The ſeed is contained in ſmall bullets, of a ſhining blacke colour, as are moſt of thoſe of the Hyacinths. The roots are bulbous or Onion faſhion, full of ſlimy juyce, with ſome hairy threads faſtned vnto their bottome.

2 White haired Iacinth differeth not from the precedent in roots, ſtalkes, leaues, or ſeed. The floures hereof are of a darke white colour, with ſome blackneſſe in the hollow part of them, which ſetteth forth the difference.

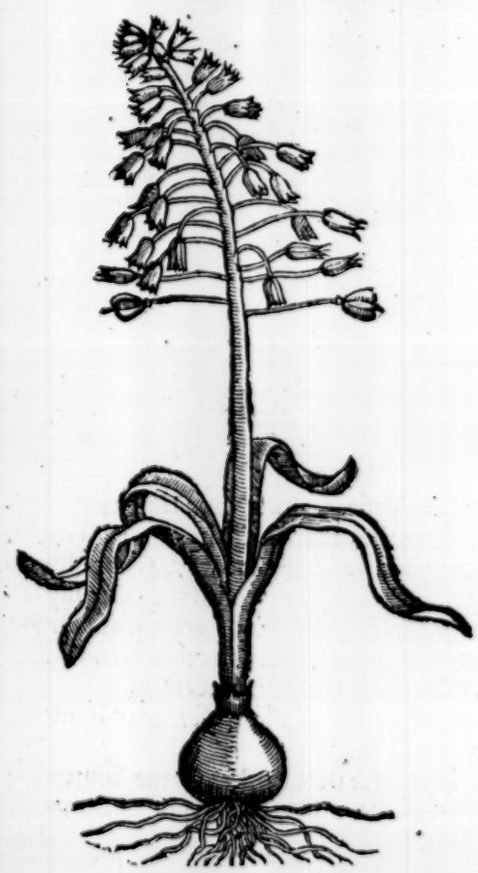
3 Of this kinde I receiued another ſort from Conſtantinople, reſembling the firſt hairy Hyacinth very notably: but differeth in that, that this is altogether greater, as well in leaues, roots, and floures, as alſo is of greater beauty without all compariſon.

1 *Hya-*

1 *Hyacinthus comoſus.*
Faire haired Iacinth.

2 *Hyacinthus comoſus albus:*
White haired Iacinth.

‡ 3 *Hyacinthus comoſus Bizantinus.*
Faire-haired Iacinth of Conſtantinople.



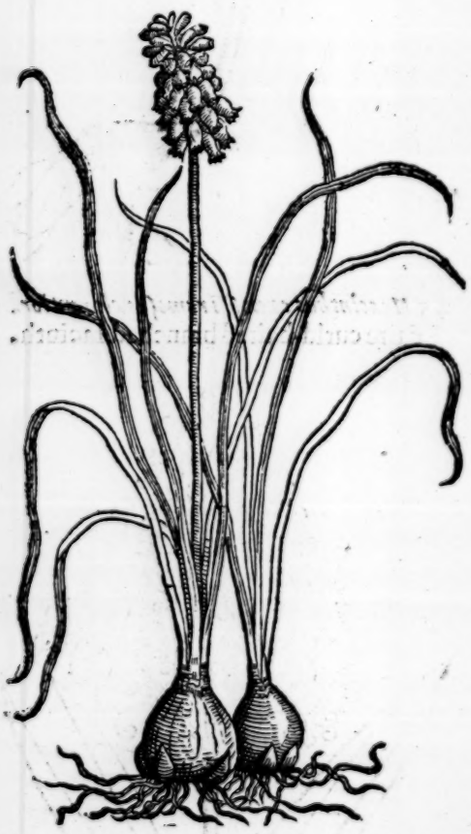
‡ 5 *Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus elegantior.*
Faire curld-haired branched Iacinth.

‡ 4 There are two other more beautifull haired Iacinths nouriſhed in the gardens of our prime Floriſts. The firſt of theſe hath roots and leaues reſembling the laſt deſcribed: the ſtalke commonly riſeth to the height of a foot, and it is diuided into many branches on euery ſide, which are ſmall and threddy; and then at the end as it were of theſe threddy branches there come forth many ſmaller threds of a darke purple colour, and theſe ſpread and diuaricate themſelues diuers wayes, much after the manner of the next deſcribed; yet the threds are neither of ſo pleaſing a colour, neither ſo many in number, nor ſo finely curled. This is called *Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus purpureus*, The faire haired branched Iacinth.

5 This is a moſt beautiful and elegant plant, and in his leaues and roots he differs little from the laſt deſcribed; but his ſtalke, which is as high as the former, is diuided into very many ſlender branches, which ſubdiuided into great plenty of curled threads variouſly ſpread abroad, make a very pleaſant ſhew. The colour alſo is a light blew, and the floures vſually grow ſo, that they are moſt dilated at the bottome, and ſo ſtraiten by little and little after the manner of a Pyramide. Theſe floures keepe their beautie long, but are ſucceeded by no ſeeds that yet could be obſerned. This by *Fabius Columna* (who firſt made mention hereof in writing) is called *Hyacinthus Sanneſius panniculoſa coma*: By others, *Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus elegantior*, The faire curld-haire Iacinth.

Theſe floure in May. ‡

6 Hyacinthus botryoides cæruleus.
Blew Grape-floure.



7 Hyacinthus botryoides cæruleus major.
Great Grape-floure.

6 The ſmall Grape floure hath many long fat and weake leaues trailing vpon the ground, hollow in the middle like a little trough, full of ſlimie juyce like the other Iacinths; amongſt which come forth thicke ſoft ſmooth and weake ſtalkes, leaning this way and that way, as not able to ſtand vpright by reaſon it is ſurcharged with very heauy floures on his top, conſiſting of many little bottle-like blew floures, cloſely thruſt or packed together like a bunch of grapes, of a ſtrong ſmell, yet not vnpleaſant, ſomewhat reſembling the ſauour of the Orange. The root is round and bulbous, ſet about with infinite young cloues or roots, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

7 The great Grape-floure is very like vnto the ſmaller of his kinde. The difference conſiſteth, in that this plant is altogether greater, but the leaues are not ſo long.

8 The sky-coloured Grape-floure hath a few leanes in reſpect of the other Grape-floures, the which are ſhorter, fuller of juyce, ſtiffe and vpright, whereas the others traile vpon the ground.

The

The floures grow at the top, thruſt or packt together like a bunch of Grapes, of a pleaſant bright sky colour, euery little bottle-like floure ſet about the hollow entrance with ſmall white ſpots not eaſie to be perceiued. The roots are like the former.

8 *Hyacinthus Botryoides cæruleus major.*
Great Grape-floure.

9 The white Grape-floure differeth not from the sky-coloured Iacinth, but in colour of the floure: for this Iacinth is of a pleaſant white colour tending to yellownes, tipped about the hollow part with White, whiter than White it ſelfe; otherwiſe there is no difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are kept in gardens for the beautie of their floures, wherewith our London gardens do abound.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Februarie to the end of May.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grape-floure is called *Hyacinthus Botryoides*, and *Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonæi*: of ſome, *Bulbus Eſculentus*, *Hyacinthus ſylueſtris cordi*, *Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi*. Some iudge them to be *Bulbine*, of *Pliny*.

† *The faire haired Iacinth deſcribed in the firſt place is the* Hyacinthus of *Dioſcorides and the Antients.*†

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

† *The vertues ſet downe in the precedent Chapter properly belong to that kinde of Hyacinth which is deſcribed in the firſt place in this Chapter.*

Chap. 81. *Of Muſcari, or Musked Grape-floure.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 YEllow Muſcarie hath fiue or ſix long leaues ſpread vpon the ground, thicke, fat, and full of ſlimie juyce, turning and winding themſelues crookedly this way & that way, hollowed alongſt the middle like a trough, as are thoſe of faire haired Iacinth, which at the firſt budding or ſpringing vp are of a purpliſh colour; but being growne to perfection, become of a darke greene colour: amongſt the which leaues riſe vp naked, thicke, and fat ſtalkes, infirme and weake in reſpect of the thickneſſe and greatneſſe thereof, lying alſo vpon the ground as do the leaues; ſet from the middle to the top on euery ſide with many yellow floures, euerie one made like a ſmall pitcher or little box, with a narrow mouth, exceeding ſweet of ſmell like the ſauor of muske, whereof it tooke the name *Muſcari*. The ſeed is incloſed in puffed or blowne vp cods, confuſedly made without order, of a fat and ſpongeous ſubſtance, wherein is contained round blacke ſeed. The root is bulbous or onion faſhion, whereunto are annexed certaine fat and thicke ſtrings like thoſe of Dogs graſſe.

2 Aſh-coloured *Muſcari* or grape-floure, hath large and fat leaues like the precedent, not differing in any point, ſauing that theſe leaues at their firſt ſpringing vp are of a pale dusky colour like aſhes. The floures are likewiſe ſweet, but of a pale bleake colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference,

¶ *The*

1 *Muſcari flavum.*
Yellow musked Grape-floure.

2 *Muſcari Cluſij.*
Aſh-coloured Grape-floure.

Muſcari caulis ſiliquis onuſtus.
The ſtalke of Muſcari hanged with the ſeed-veſſels.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Plants came from beyond the Thracian Boſphorus, out of Aſia, and from about Conſtantinople, and by the meanes of Friends haue been brought into theſe parts of Europe, whereof our London gardens are poſſeſſed.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March and Aprill, and ſometimes after.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called generally *Muſcari*: In the Turky Tongue, *Muſchoromi*, *Muſcurimi*, *Tipcadi*, and *Dipcadi*, of their pleaſant ſweet ſmell: Of *Matthiolus*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*. Theſe plants may be referred vnto the Iacinths, whereof vndoubtedly they be kindes.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing beene touched concerning the nature or vertues of theſe Plants, onely they are kept and maintained in gardens for the pleaſant ſmell of their floures, but not for their beauty, for that many ſtinking field floures do in beautie farre ſurpaſſe them. But it ſhould ſeem that *Matthiolus* called them *Vomitorius*, in that he ſuppoſed they procure vomiting; which of other Authors hath not bin remembred.

Chap.

CHAP. 82. *Of Woolly Bulbus.*

Bulbus Eriophorus.
Woolly Iacinth.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THere hath fallen out to be here inſerted a bulbous plant conſiſting of many Bulbes, which hath paſſed currant amongſt all our late Writers. The which I am to ſet forth to the view of our Nation, as others haue done in ſundry languages to theirs, as a kind of the Iacinths, which in roots and leaues it doth very wel reſemble; called of the Grecians, Ἐριοφορος: in Latine, *Laniferus*, becauſe of his aboundance of Wooll-reſembling ſubſtance, wherewith the whole Plant is in euery part full fraught, as well roots, leaues, as ſtalkes. The leaues are broad, thicke, fat full of juyce, and of a ſpider-like web when they be broken. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, much like vnto the ſtalke of Squilla or Sea-Onion; and from the middle to the top it is beſet round about with many ſmall ſtarre-like blew floures without ſmell, very like to the floures of Aſphodill; beginning to floure at the bottome, and ſo vpward by degrees, whereby it is long before it hath done flouring: which floures the learned Phyſitian of Vienna, *Iohannes Aicholzius*, deſired long to ſee; who brought it firſt from Conſtantinople, and planted it in his Garden, where he nouriſhed it tenne yeares with great curioſitie: which time being expired, thinking it to be a barren plant, he ſent it to *Carolus Cluſius*, with whom in ſome few yeres it did beare ſuch floures as before deſcribed, but neuer ſince to this day. This painefull Herbariſt would gladly haue ſeene the ſeed that ſhould ſucceed theſe floures; but they being of a nature quickly ſubiect to periſh, decay, and fade, began preſently to pine away, leauing onely a few chaffie and idle ſeed-veſſels without fruit. My ſelfe hath beene poſſeſſed with this plant at the leaſt twelue yeares, whereof I haue yearely great encreaſe of new roots, but I did neuer ſee any token of budding or flouring to this day: notwithſtanding I ſhall be content to ſuffer it in ſome baſe place or other of my garden, to ſtand as the cipher o at the end of the figures, to attend his time and leiſure, as thoſe men of famous memorie haue done. Of whoſe temperature and vertues there hath not any thing beene ſaid, but kept in gardens to the end aforeſaid.

CHAP. 83. *Of two feigned Plants.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 I Haue thought it conuenient to conclude this hiſtorie of the Hyacinths with theſe two bulbous Plants, receiued by tradition from others, though generally holden for feigned and adulterine. Their pictures I could willingly haue omitted in this hiſtorie, if the curious eye could elſewhere haue found them drawne and deſcribed in our Engliſh Tongue: but becauſe I finde them in none, I will lay them downe here, to the end that it may ſerue for excuſe to others who ſhall come after, which liſt not to deſcribe them, being as I ſaid condemned for feined and adulterine, nakedly drawne onely. And the firſt of them is called *Bulbus* Ἀστρωτος: by others, *Bulbus Bombycinus Commentitius*. The deſcription conſiſteth of theſe points, *viz.* The floures (ſaith the Author) are no leſſe ſtrange than wonderfull. The leaues and roots are like to thoſe of Hyacinths,

cinths, which hath cauſed it to occupie this place. The floures reſemble the Daffodils or Narciſſus. The whole plant conſiſteth of a woolly or flockie matter: which deſcription with the Picture was ſent vnto *Dodonæus* by *Iohannes Aicholzius*. It may be that *Aicholzius* receiued inſtructions from the Indies, of a plant called in Greeke ναξάδιον, which groweth in India, whereof *Theophraſtus* and *Athenæus* do write in this manner, ſaying, The floure is like the *Narciſſus*, conſiſting of a flockie or woolly ſubſtance, which by him ſeemeth to be the deſcription of our bombaſt Iacinth.

1 *Bulbus Bombicinus Commentitius.*
Falſe bumbaſte Iacinth.

2 *Tigridis flos.*
The floure of Tygris.

2 The ſecond feigned picture hath beene taken of the Diſcouerer and others of later time, to be a kinde of Dragons not ſeene of any that haue written thereof; which hath moued them to thinke it a feigned picture likewiſe; notwithſtanding you ſhall receiue the deſcription thereof as it hath come to my hands. The root (ſaith my Author) is bulbous or Onion faſhion, outwardly blacke; from the which ſpring vp long leaues, ſharpe pointed, narrow, and of a freſh greene colour: in the middeſt of which leaues riſe vp naked or bare ſtalkes, at the top whereof groweth a pleaſant yellow floure, ſtained with many ſmall red ſpots here and there confuſedly caſt abroad: and in the middeſt of the floure thruſteth forth a long red tongue or ſtile, which in time groweth to be the cod or ſeed-veſſell, crooked or wreathed, wherein is the ſeed. The vertues and temperature are not to be ſpoken of, conſidering that we aſſuredly perſuade our ſelues that there are no ſuch plants, but meere fictions and deuices, as we terme them, to giue his friend a gudgeon.

‡ Though theſe two haue beene thought commentitious or feigned, yet *Bauhinus* ſeemeth to vindicate the latter, and *Iohn Theodore de Bry* in his *Florilegium* hath ſet it forth. He giues two Figures thereof, this which we here giue you being the one; but the other is farre more elegant, and better reſembles a naturall plant. The leaues (as *Bauhine* ſaith) are like the ſword-flag, the root like a leeke, the floures (according to *De Bries* Figure) grow ſometimes two or three of a ſtalke: the floure conſiſts of two leaues, and a long ſtile or peſtill: each of theſe leaues is diuided into three parts, the vttermoſt being broad and large, and the innermoſt much narrower and ſharper: the tongue or ſtile that comes forth of the midſt of the floure is long, and at the end diuided into three crooked forked points. All that *De Bry* ſaith thereof is this; *Flos Tigridis rubet egregiè circa medium tamen pallet, albuſque eſt & maculatus; ex Mexico à Caſparo Bauhino.* That is; *Flos Tigridis* is wondrous red, yet is it pale and whitiſh about the middle, and alſo ſpotted; it came from about Mexico, I had it from *Caſpar Bauhine.* ‡

Chap.

CHAP. 84. *Of Daffodils.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

DAffodill, or *Narciſſus*, according to *Dioſcorides*, is of two ſorts: the floures of both are white, the one hauing in the middle a purple circle or coronet; the other with a yellow cup circle or coronet. Since whoſe time there hath been ſundry others deſcribed, as ſhall be ſet forth in their proper places.

1 *Narciſſus medio purpureus.*
Purple circled Daffodill.

‡ 4 *Narciſſus medio croceus ſerotinus Polyanthos.*
The late many floured Daffodill with the Saffron-coloured middle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Daffodils is that with the purple crowne or circle, hauing ſmall narrow leaues, thicke, fat, and full of ſlimie juyce; among the which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, ſmooth and hollow, of a foot high, bearing at the top a faire milk-white floure growing forth of a hood or thinne filme, ſuch as the floures of onions are wrapped in: in the middeſt of which floure is a round circle or ſmall coronet of a yellowiſh colour, purfled or bordered about the edge of the ſaid ring or circle with a pleaſant purple colour; which beeing paſt, there followeth a thicke knob or button, wherein is contained blacke round ſeed. The root is white, bulbous or Onion faſhion.

2 The ſecond kinde of Daffodill agreeth with the precedent in euery reſpect, ſauing that this Daffodill floureth in the beginning of Februarie, and the other not vntill Aprill, and is ſomewhat leſſer. It is called *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcox*; That is, Timely purple ringed Daffodill. The next may haue the addition *præcocior*, More timely: and the laſt in place, but firſt in time, *præcociſſimus*, Moſt timely, or very early flouring Daffodill.

3 The

‡ 5 *Narciſſus medio-purpureus flore pleno.*
Double floured purple circled Daffodill.

6 *Narciſſus minor ſerotinus.*
The late flouring ſmall Daffodill.

7 *Narciſſus medioluteus.*
Primroſe Pearles, or the common white Daffodill.

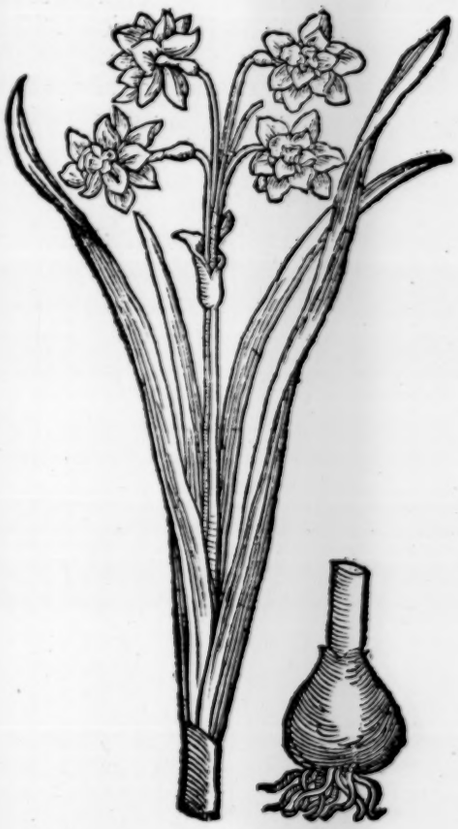
8 *Narciſſus medioluteus polyanthos.*
French Daffodill.

9 Nar.

9 *Narciſſus Piſanus.*
Italian Daffodill.

‡ 11 *Narciſſus flore pleno albo.*
The other double white Daffodill.

10 *Narciſſus albus multiplex.*
The double white Daffodill of Conſtantinople.



‡ 12 *Narciſſus flore pleno, medio luteo.*
Double white Daffodil with the middle yellow.

3 The third kind of Daffodil with the pnrple ring or circle in the middle, hath many ſmall narrow leaues, very flat, crookedly bending toward the top; among which riſeth vp a ſlender bare ſtalke, at whoſe top doth grow a faire and pleaſant floure, like vnto thoſe before deſcribed, but leſſer, and floureth ſooner, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ There is alſo another ſomewhat leſſe, and flouring ſomewhat earlier than the laſt deſcribed.

4 This in roots, leaues, and ſtalkes differeth very little from the laſt mentioned kindes; but it beares many floures vpon one ſtalke, the out-leaues being like the former, white, but the cup or ring in the middle of a ſaffron colour, with diuers yellow threds contained therein.

5 To theſe may be added another mentioned by *Cluſius*, which differs from theſe onely in the floures; for this hath floures conſiſting of ſix large leaues fairely ſpread abroad, within which are other ſix leaues not ſo large as the former, and then many other little leaues mixed with threds comming forth of the middle. Now there are purple welts which runne betweene the firſt and ſecond ranke of leaues, in the floure, and ſo in the reſt. This floures in May; and it is *Narciſſus pleno flore quintus*, of *Cluſius*. ‡

‡ 13 *Narciſſus flore pleno, medio verſicolore.*
Double Daffodill with a diuers coloured middle.

14 *Narciſſus totus albus.*
Milke white Daffodill.

6 This late flouring Daffodill hath many fat thicke leaues, full of juice, among the which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, on the top whereof groweth a faire white floure, hauing in the middle a ring or yellow circle. The ſeed groweth in knobby ſeed veſſels. The root is bulbous or Onion faſhion. It floureth later than the others before deſcribed, that is to ſay, in Aprill and May.

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Daffodill is that ſort of *Narciſſus* or Primeroſe peereleſſe that is moſt common in our countrey gardens, generally knowne euery where. It hath long fat and thicke leaues, full of a ſlimie juice; among which riſeth vp a bare thicke ſtalke, hollow within and full of juice. The floure groweth at the top, of a yellowiſh white colour, with a yellow crowne or circle in the middle; and floureth in the moneth of Aprill, and ſometimes ſooner. The root is bulbous faſhion.

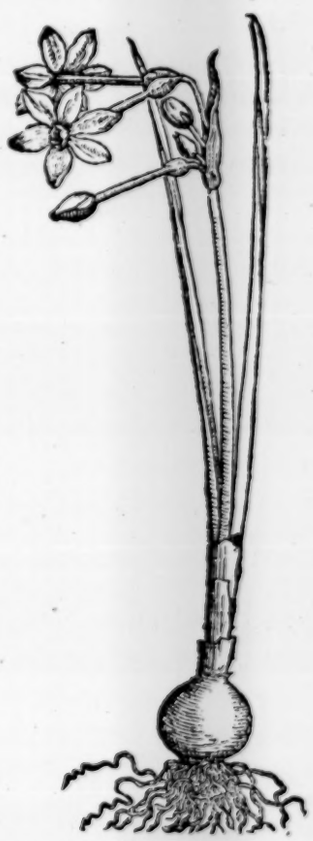
8 The eighth Daffodill hath many broad and thicke leaues, fat and full of juice, hollow and ſpongeous. The ſtalkes, floures, and roots are like the former, and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth

bringeth forth many floures vpon one ſtalk, and the other fewer, and not of ſo perfect a ſweet ſmel, but more offenſiue and ſtuffing the head. It hath this addition, *Polyanthos*, that is, of many floures, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

9 The Italian Daffodill is very like the former, the which to diſtinguiſh in words, that they may be knowne one from another, is impoſſible. Their floures, leaues, and roots are like, ſauing that the floures of this are ſweeter and more in number.

15 *Narciſſus Iuncifolius præcox.*
Ruſh Daffodill, or *Iunquilia.*

16 *Narciſſus Iuncifolius ſerotinus.*
Late flouring Ruſh Daffodill.



10 The double white Daffodill of Conſtantinople was ſent into England vnto the right honourable the Lord Treaſurer, among other bulbed floures: whoſe roots when they were planted in our London gardens, did bring forth beautifull floures, very white and double, with ſome yellowneſſe mixed in the middle leaues, pleaſant and ſweet in ſmell, but ſince that time we neuer could by any induſtrie or manuring bring them vnto flouring againe. So that it ſhould appeare, when they were diſcharged of that birth or burthen which they had begotten in their owne country, and not finding that matter, ſoile, or clymate to beget more floures, they remaine euer ſince barren and fruitleſſe. Beſides, we found by experience, that thoſe plants which in Autumne did ſhoot forth leaues, did bring forth no floures at all; and the others that appeared not vntill the Spring, did flouriſh and beare their floures. The ſtalks, leaues, and roots are like vnto the other kindes of Daffodils. It is called of the Turks, *Giul Catamer lale*; That is, *Narciſſus* with double floures. Notwithſtanding we haue receiued from beyond the ſeas, as well from the Low Countries, as alſo from France, another ſort of greater beautie, which from yeare to yeare doth yeeld forth moſt pleaſant double floures, and great encreaſe of roots, very like as well in ſtalkes as other parts of the plant, vnto the other ſorts of Daffodils. It differeth onely in the floures, which are very double and thicke thruſt together, as are the floures of our double Primroſe, hauing in the middle of the floure ſome few chiues or welts of a bright purple colour, and the other mixed with yellow as aforeſaid.

‡ 11 This alſo with double white floures, which *Cluſius* ſets forth in the ſixth place, is of the ſame kinde with the laſt deſcribed; but it beares but one or two floures vpon a ſtalke, whereas the other hath many.

12 This, which is *Cluſius* his *Narciſſus flore pleno* 2. is in roots, leaues, and ſtalkes very like the

precedent; but the floures are compoſed of ſix large white out-leaues; but the middle is filled with many faire yellow little leaues much like to the double yellow wall-floure. They ſmel ſweet like as the laſt mentioned.

13 This differs from the laſt mentioned onely in that it is leſſe, and that the middle of the floure within the yellow cup is filled with longiſh narrow little leaues, as it were croſſing each other. Their colour is white, but mixed with ſome greene on the outſide, and yellow on the inſide. ‡

14 The milke white Daffodill differeth not from the common white Daffodill, or Primroſe peereleſſe, in leaues, ſtalkes, roots, or floures, ſauing that the floures of this plant hath not any other colour in the floure but white, whereas all the others are mixed with one colour or other.

‡ 17 *Narciſſus juncifolius Roſeoluteus.*
Roſe or round floured *Iunquilia.*

‡ 18 *Narciſſus juncifolius amplo calice.*
White *Iunquilia* with the large cup.

‡ 19 *Narciſſus juncifolius reflexus flore albo.*
The white reflex *Iunquilia.*

15 The Ruſh Daffodill hath long, narrow, and thicke leaues, very ſmooth and flexible, almoſt round like Ruſhes, whereof it tooke his ſyrname *Iuncifolius* or Ruſhie. It ſpringeth vp in the beginning of Ianuarie, at which time alſo the floures doe ſhoot forth their buds at the top of ſmall ruſhy ſtalkes, ſometimes two, and often more vpon one ſtalke, made of ſix ſmall yellow leaues. The cup or crowne in the middle is likewiſe yellow, in ſhape reſembling the other Daffodills, but ſmaller, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell. The root is bulbed, white within, and couered with a blacke skin or filme.

16 This Ruſh Daffodil is like vnto the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer, and longer before it come to flouring. There is alſo a white floured one of this kinde.

‡ 17 There

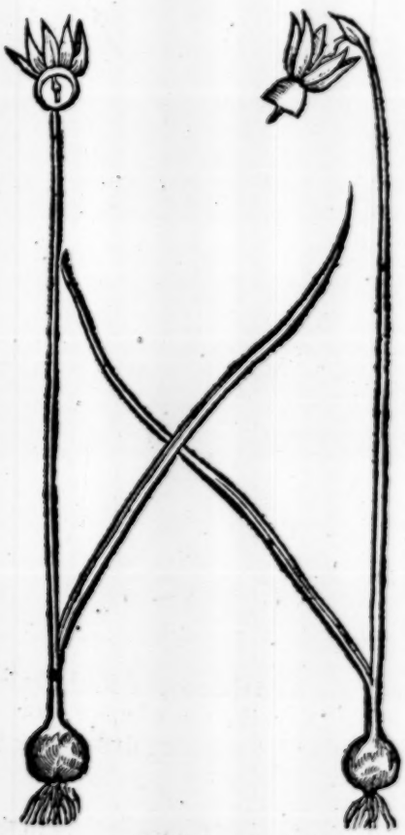
‡ 17 There is alſo another Ruſh Daffodill or *Iunquilia*, with floures not ſharpe pointed, but round with a little cup in the middle: the colour is yellow or elſe white. This is *Lobels Narciſſus juncifolius flore rotundæ circinitatis roſeo.*

18 There is alſo ahother *Iunquilia* whoſe leaues and ſtalkes are like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed Ruſhy Daffodill, but the cup in the middeſt of the floure is much larger. The colour of the floure is commonly white. *Cluſius* calls this *Narciſſus 1 Iuncifolius amplo calice.*

19 There are three or foure reflex *Iunquila's*, whoſe cups hang downe, and the ſixe incompaſſing leaues turne vp or backe, whence they take their names. The floures of the firſt are yellow; thoſe of the ſecond all white, the cup of the third is yellow, and the reflex leaues white. The fourth hath a white cup, and yellow reflex leaues. This ſeemes to be *Lobels Narciſſus montanus minimus coronatus.*

20 This is like to the ordinarie leſſer *Iunquilia*, but that the floures are very double, conſiſting of many long and large leaues mixed together; the ſhorter leaues are obtuſe, as if they were clipt off. They are wholly yellow. ‡

‡ 19 *Narciſſus Iuncifolius reflexus minor.*
The leſſer reflex *Iunquilia.*



‡ 20 *Narciſſus juncifolius multiplex.*
The double *Iunquilia.*

21 The Perſian Daffodill hath no ſtalke at all, but onely a ſmall and tender foot ſtalke of an inch high, ſuch as the Saffron floure hath: vpon which ſhort and tender ſtalk doth ſtand a yellowiſh floure conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues; of which the three innermoſt are narrower than thoſe on the out ſide. In the middle of the floure doth grow forth a long ſtile or pointall, ſet about with many ſmall chiues or threds. The whole floure is of an vnpleaſant ſmel, much like to Poppy. The leaues riſe vp a little before the floure, long, ſmooth, and ſhining. The root is bulbed, thicke, and groſſe, blackiſh on the out ſide, and pale within, with ſome threds hanging at the lower part.

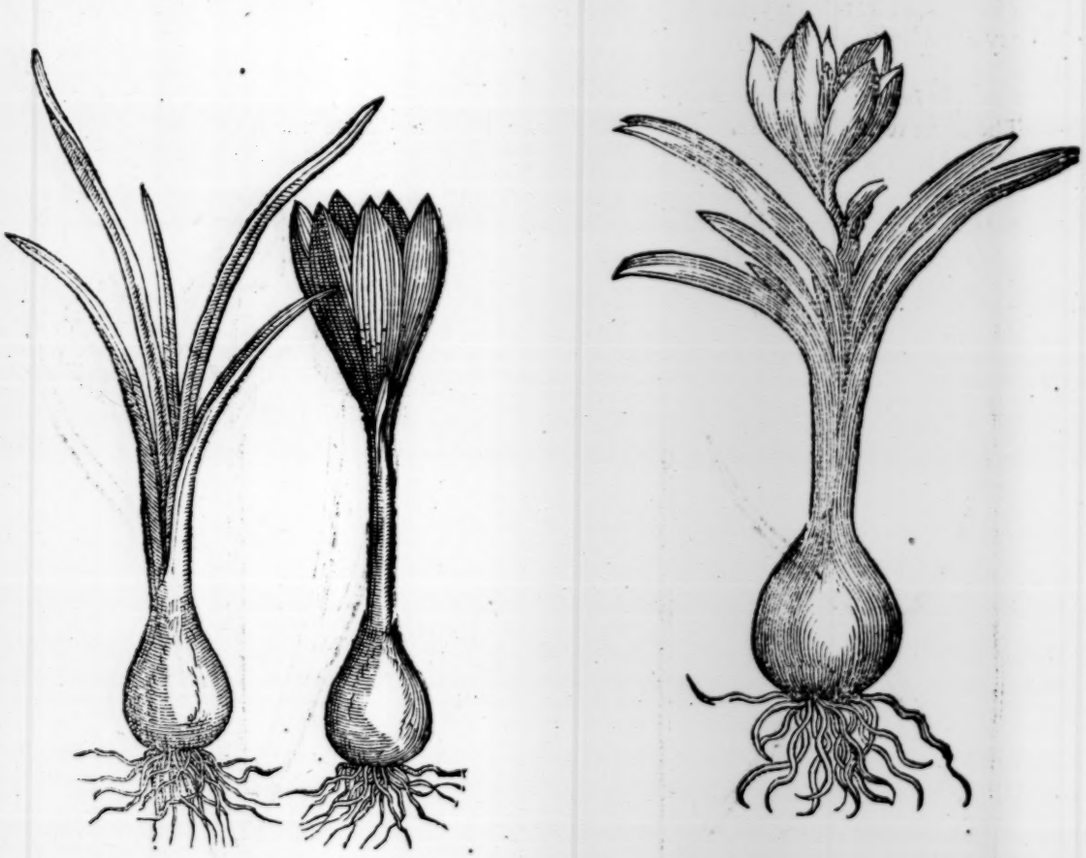
22 The Autumne Daffodill bringeth forth long ſmooth, glittering leaues, of a deepe greene colour: among which riſeth vp a ſhort ſtalke, bearing at the top one floure and no more, reſembling the floure of Mead Saffron or common Saffron, conſiſting of ſix leaues of a bright ſhining yellow colour; in the middle whereof ſtand ſix threds or chiues, and alſo a peſtell or clapper yellow likewiſe. The root is thicke and groſſe like vnto the precedent.

‡ 23 To this laſt may be adioyned another which in ſhape ſomewhat reſembles it. The leaues

leaues are ſmooth, greene, growing ſtraight vp, and almoſt a fingers breadth; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a little more than halfe a foot in height; at the top of which groweth forth a yellow floure not much vnlike that of the laſt deſcribed Autumne Narciſſe: it conſiſteth of ſixe leaues ſome inch and halfe in length, and ſome halfe inch broad, ſharpe pointed, the three inner leaues being ſomewhat longer than the outer. There grow forth out of the middeſt of the floure three whitiſh chiues, tipt with yellow, and a peſtell in the midſt of them longer than any of them. The root conſiſts of many coats, with fibres comming forth of the bottome thereof like others of this kinde. It floures in Februarie. ‡

21 *Narciſſus Perſicus.*
The Perſian Daffodill.

22 *Narciſſus Autumnalis major.*
The great Winter Daffodill.



24 Small Winter Daffodill hath a bulbous root, much like vnto the root of Ruſh Daffodil, but leſſer: from the which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke without leaues, on the top whereof groweth a ſmall white floure with a yellow circle in the middle, ſweet in ſmell, ſomething ſtuffing the head as do the other Daffodils.

¶ *The Place.*

The Daffodils with purple coronets do grow wilde in ſundry places of France, chiefly in Bourgondie, and in Suitzerland in medowes.

The Ruſh Daffodill groweth wilde in ſundry places of Spaine, among graſſe and other herbes. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That they be eſpecially found vpon mountaines. *Theocritus* affirmeth the Daffodils to grow in medowes, in his nineteenth *Eidyl.* or twentieth, according to ſome editions: where he writeth, That the faire Ladie *Europa* entring with her Nymphs into the medowes, did gather the ſweet ſmelling Daffodils; in theſe Verſes:

Αὐτ', ἐπεὶ ἐς λειμῶνα, &c.

Which we may Engliſh thus:

But when the Girles were come into
The medowes flouring all in ſight,
That Wench with theſe, this Wench with thoſe
Trim floures, themſelues did all delight:
She with the Narciſſe *good in ſent,*
And ſhe with Hyacinths *content.*

Bur

But it is not greatly to our purpose particularly to seeke out their places of growing wilde, seeing that we haue them all and euery of them in our London gardens, in great aboundance. The common white Daffodill groweth wilde in fields and sides of Woods in the West parts of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the most part in the Spring, that is, from the beginning of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill.

The Persian and Winter Daffodils do floure in September and October.

‡ 23 *Narcissus vernus præcocior flauo flore.*
The timely Spring yellow Daffodill.

24 *Narcissus Autumnalis minor.*
Small Winter Daffodill.

¶ *The Names.*

Although their names be set forth in their seuerall titles, which may serue for their appellations and distinctions; notwithstanding it shall not be impertinent to adde a supply of names, as also the cause why they are so called.

The Persian Daffodill is called in the Sclauonian or Turkish tongue, *Zaremcada Persiana*, and *Zaremcatta*, as for the most part all other sorts of Daffodils are. Notwithstanding the double floured Daffodill they name *Giul catamer lale*: Which name they generally giue vnto all double floures.

The common white Daffodil with the yellow circle they call *Serin Cade*, that is to say, the kings Chalice; and *Deue bohini*, which is to say, Camels necke, or as we do say of a thing with long spindle shinnes, Long-shankes, vrging it from the long necke of the floure.

The Rush Daffodill is called of some *Ionquillias*, of the similitude the leaues haue with Rushes. Of *Dioscorides*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, or Vomiting Bulbe, according to *Dodonæus*.

Generally all the kindes are comprehended vnder this name *Narcissus*, called of the Grecians Νάρκισσος: in Dutch, **Narcissen**: in Spanish, *Iennetten*: in English, Daffodilly, Daffodowndilly, and Primerose peereles.

Sophocles nameth them the garland of the infernal gods, because they that are departed and dulled with death, should worthily be crowned with a dulling floure.

Of the first and second Daffodill *Ouid* hath made mention in the third booke of his *Metamorphosis*,

phoſis, where hee deſcribeth the transformation of the faire boy *Narciſſus* into a floure of his own name; ſaying,

Nuſquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem
Inueniunt, foliis medium cingentibus albis.
But as for body none remain'd; in ſtead whereof they found
A yellow floure, with milke white leaues ingirting of it round.

Pliny and *Plutarch* affirme, as partly hath been touched before, that their narcoticke quality was the very cauſe of the name *Narciſſus*, that is, a qualitie cauſing ſleepineſſe; which in Greekes is ναρκωσις: or of the fiſh Torpedo, called in Greeke νάρκη, which benummes the hands of them that touch him, as being hurtfull to the ſinewes; and bringeth dulneſſe to the head, which properly belongeth to the Narciſſes, whoſe ſmell cauſeth drowſineſſe.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots of Narciſſus are hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Galen* ſaith, That the roots of *Narciſſus* haue ſuch wonderfull qualities in drying, that they conſound and glew together very great wounds, yea and ſuch gaſhes or cuts as happen about the veins, ſinewes, and tendons. They haue alſo a certaine cleanſing and attracting facultie.

B The roots of *Narciſſus* ſtamped with honey, and applied plaiſter-wiſe, helpeth them that are burned with fire, and ioyneth together ſinewes that are cut in ſunder.

C Being vſed in manner aforeſaid, it helpeth the great wrenches of the ankles, the aches and pains of the ioynts.

D The ſame applied with hony and nettle ſeed helpeth Sun burning and the morphew.

E The ſame ſtamped with barrowes greaſe and leuen of rie bread, haſteneth to maturation hard impoſtumes, which are not eaſily brought to ripeneſſe.

F Being ſtamped with the meale of Darnell and honey, it draweth forth thornes and ſtubs out of any part of the body.

G The root, by the experiment of *Apuleius*, ſtamped and ſtrained, and giuen in drinke, helpeth the cough and collicke, and thoſe that be entred into a ptiſicke.

H The roots whether they be eaten or drunken, do moue vomit; and being mingled with Vineger and nettle ſeed, taketh away lentiles and ſpots in the face.

Chap. 85. *Of the Baſtard Daffodill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe double yellow Daffodill hath ſmall ſmooth narrow leaues, of a darke greene colour; among which riſeth vp a naked hollow ſtalke of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire and beautifull yellow floure, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell: it ſheddeth his floure, but there followeth no ſeed at all, as it hapneth in many other double floures. The root is ſmall, bulbous, or onion faſhion, like vnto the other Daffodils, but much ſmaller.

2 The common yellow Daffodill or Daffodowndilly is ſo well knowne to all that it needeth no deſcription.

3 We haue in our London gardens another ſort of this common kind, which naturally groweth in Spaine, very like vnto our beſt knowne Daffodill in ſhape and proportion, but altogether fairer, greater, and laſteth longer before the floure doth fall or fade.

‡ 4 This hath leaues and roots like the laſt deſcribed, but ſomewhat leſſe; the floure alſo is in ſhape not vnlike that of the precedent, but leſſe, growing vpon a weake ſlender greene ſtalke, of ſome fingers length: the ſeed is contained in three cornered, yet almoſt round heads. The root is ſmall, bulbous, and blacke on the outſide.

5 This hath a longiſh bulbous root, ſomwhat blacke on the outſide, from which riſe vp leaues not ſo long nor broad as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: in the midſt of theſe leaues ſprings vp a ſtalk, ſlender, and ſome halfe foot in height; at the top of which, forth of a whitiſh filme, breakes forth a floure like in ſhape to the common Daffodill, but leſſe, and wholly white, with the brim of the cup welted about. It floures in Aprill, and ripens the ſeeds in Iune. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The double yellow Daffodill I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris, which he procured by meanes of friends from Orleance and other parts of France.

The

1 *Pſeudonarciſſus luteus multiplex.*
Double yellow Daffodill.

2 *Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus.*
Common yellow Daffodill.

‡ 3 *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus.*
The Spaniſh yellow Daffodill.

‡ 4 *Pſeudonarciſſus minor Hiſpanicus.*
The leſſer Spaniſh Daffodill.

The

‡ 5 *Pſeudonarciſſus albo flore.*
White Baſtard Daffodill.

The yellow Engliſh Daffodill groweth almoſt euerie where through England. The yellow Spaniſh Daffodill doth likewiſe decke vp our London Gardens, where they increaſe infinitely.

¶ *The time.*

The double Daffodill ſendeth forth his leaues in the beginning of Februarie, and his floures in Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Pſeudonarciſſus multiplex*, and *Narciſſus luteus Polyanthos*: in Engliſh, the double yellow Daffodill, or *Narciſſus*.

The common ſort are called in Dutch, **Geel Spoyckel bloemen**: in Engliſh, yellow Daffodill, Daffodilly, and Daffodowndilly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature is referred vnto the kindes of *Narciſſus*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Touching the vertues hereof, it is found out by experiment of ſome of the later Phyſitians, that the decoction of the roots of this yellow Daffodill do purge by ſiege tough and flegmaticke humors, and alſo wateriſh, and is good for them that are full of raw humors, eſpecially if there be added thereto a little aniſe ſeed and ginger, which will correct the churliſh hardneſſe of the working.

The diſtilled water of Daffodils doth cure the Palſie, if the Patient be bathed and rubbed with the ſayd liquor by the fire. It hath beene proued by an eſpeciall and truſty Friend of myne, a man learned, and a diligent ſearcher of nature, M. *Nicholas Belſon*, ſometimes of Kings Colledge in Cambridge.

Chap. 86. *Of diuers other Daffodils or Narciſſes.*

‡ THere are beſides the forementioned ſorts of Daffodils, ſundry others, ſome of which may be referred to them; other ſome not. I do not intend an exact enumeration of them, it being a thing not ſo fitting for a hiſtorie of Plants, as for a Florilegie, or booke of floures. Now thoſe that require all their figures, and more exact deſcriptions, may finde ſatisfaction in the late Worke of my kinde friend M. *Iohn Parkinſon*, which is intitled *Paradiſus terreſtris*: for in other Florilegies, as in that of *De Bry*, *Swertz*, &c. you haue barely the names and figures, but in this are both figures, and an exact hiſtorie or declaration of them. Therefore I in this place will but onely briefely deſcribe and name ſome of the rareſt that are preſerued in our choice gardens, and a few others whereof yet they are not poſſeſt.

¶ *The Deſcriptions.*

1 The firſt of theſe, which for the largeneſſe is called *Nonpareille*, hath long broad leaues and roots like the other Daffodils. The floure conſiſts of ſix very large leaues of a pale yellow colour, with a very large cup, but not very long: this cup is yellower than the incompaſſing leaues, narrower alſo at the bottome than at the top, and vneuenly cut about the edges. This is called *Narciſſus omnium maximus*, or *Nonpareille*; the figure well expreſſeth the floure, but that it is ſomewhat too little. There is a varietie of this with the open leaues & cup both yellow, which makes the difference. There is alſo another *Nonpareille*, whoſe floures are all white, and the ſix leaues that ſtand ſpred abroad are vſually a little folded, or turned in at their ends.

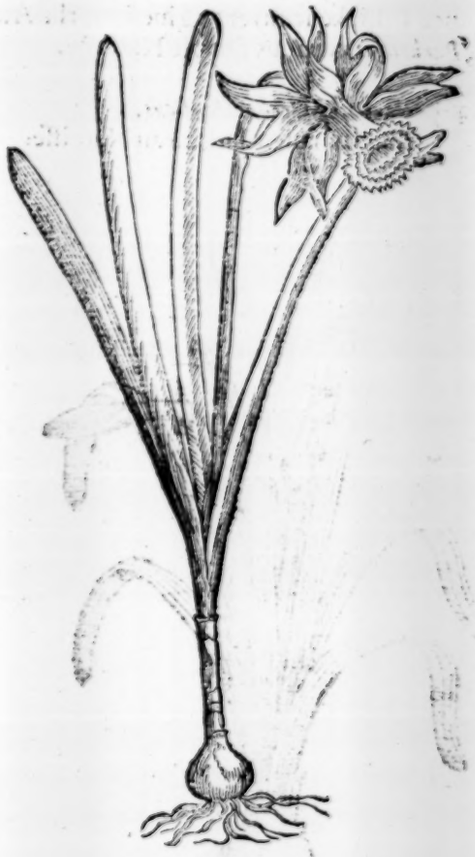
2 Beſides theſe former there are foure or fiue double yellow Daffodils, which I cannot paſſe ouer in ſilence; the firſt is that, which is vulgarly amongſt Floriſts knowne by the name of *Robines*

Narciſſe

Narciſſe; and it may be was the ſame our Author in the precedent chapter mentions he receiued from *Robine*; but he giuing the figure of another, and a deſcription not well fitting this, I can affirme nothing of certaintie. This double Narciſſe of *Robine* growes with a ſtalke ſome foot in height, and the floure is very double, of a pale yellow colour, and it ſeemes commonly to diuide it ſelfe into ſome ſix partitions, the leaues of the floure lying one vpon another euen to the middle of the floure. This may be called *Narciſſus pallidus multiplex Robini*, *Robines* double pale Narciſſe.

‡ 1 *Narciſſus omnium maximus.*
The *Nonpareille* Daffodill.

‡ 3 *Pſeudonarciſſus flore pleno.*
The double yellow Daffodill.



3 The next to this is that which from our Author, the firſt obſeruer thereof, is vulgarly called *Gerrards* Narciſſe: the leaues and root do not much differ from the ordinarie Daffodill; the ſtalk is ſcarce a foot high, bearing at the top thereof a floure very double; the ſixe outmoſt leaues are of the ſame yellow colour as the ordinarie one is; thoſe that are next are commonly as deepe as the tube or trunke of the ſingle one, and amongſt them are mixed alſo other paler coloured leaues, with ſome green ſtripes here & there among thoſe leaues: theſe floures are ſomtimes all contained in a trunk like that of the ſingle one, the ſixe out-leaues excepted: other whiles this incloſure is is broke, and then the floure ſtands faire open like as that of the laſt deſcribed. *Lobel* in the ſecond part of his *Aduerſaria* tells, That our Author Maſter *Gerrard* found this in Wiltſhire, growing in the garden of a poore old woman, in which place formerly a Cunning man (as they vulgarly terme him) had dwelt.

This may be called in Latine, according to the Engliſh, *Narciſſus multiplex Gerardi*, *Gerrards* double Narciſſe.

The figure we here giue you is expreſſed ſomewhat too tall, and the floure is not altogether ſo double as it ought to be.

4 There are alſo two or three double yellow Daffodils yet remaining. The firſt of theſe is called *Wilmots* Narciſſe, (from Maſter *Wilmot*, late of Bow) and this hath a very faire double & large yellow floure compoſed of deeper and paler yellow leaues orderly mixed.

The ſecond (which is called *Tradeſcants* Narciſſe, from Maſter *Iohn Tradeſcant* of South-Lambeth) is the largeſt and ſtatelieſt of all the reſt; in the largeneſſe of the floures it exceeds *Wilmots*, which otherwiſe it much reſembles; ſome of the leaues whereof the floure conſiſts are ſharp poin-

This

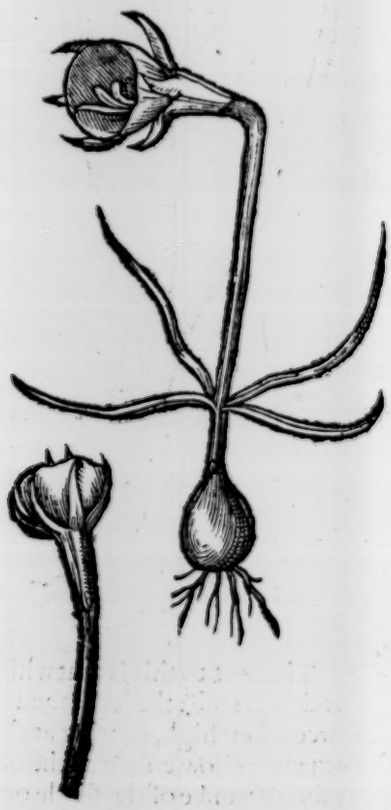
ted, and theſe are of a paler colour; other ſome are much more obtuſe, and theſe are of a deeper and fairer yellow.

This may be called *Narciſſus Roſeus* Tradeſcanti, *Tradeſcants* Roſe Daffodill.

The third M. *Parkinſon* challengeth to himſelfe; which is a floure to be reſpected, not ſo much for the beautie, as for the various compoſure thereof, for ſome of the leaues are long and ſharpe pointed, others obtuſe and curled, a third ſort long and narrow, and vſually ſome few hollow, and in ſhape reſembling a horne; the vtmoſt leaues are commonly ſtreaked, and of a yellowiſh green; the next to them fold themſelues vp ronnd, and are vſually yellow, yet ſometimes they are edged with greene. There is a deepe yellow peſtill diuided into three parts, vſually in the midſt of this floure. It floures in the end of March. I vſually (before M. *Parkinſon* ſet forth his Florilegie, or garden of floures) called this floure *Narciſſus* πολύμορφος, by reaſon of its various ſhape and colour: but ſince I thinke it fitter to giue it to the Author, and terme it *Narciſſus multiplex varius* Parkinſoni, *Parkinſons* various double Narciſſe.

‡ 5 *Narciſſus Iacobæus Indicus.*
The Indian or Iacobæan Narciſſe.

‡ 6 *Narciſſus juncifolius montanus minimus.*
The leaſt Ruſh-leaued Mountaine Narciſſe.



5 Now come I to treat of ſome more rarely to be found in our gardens, if at all. That which takes the firſt place is by *Cluſius* called *Narciſſus Iacobæus Indicus*, the Indian or Iacobæan Narciſſe. The root hereof is much like to an ordinarie onion, the leaues are broad like the other Narciſſes, the ſtalke is ſmooth, round, hollow, and without knots, at the top whereof, out of a certaine skinny huske comes forth a faire red floure like that of the flouring Indian reed, but that the leaues of this are ſomewhat larger, and it hath ſix chiues or threds in the middle thereof of the ſame colour as the floure, and they are adorned with browniſh pendants; in the midſt of theſe there ſtands a little farther out than the reſt, a three forked ſtile, vnder which ſucceeds a triangular head, after the falling of the floure.

This giues his floure in Iune or Iuly.

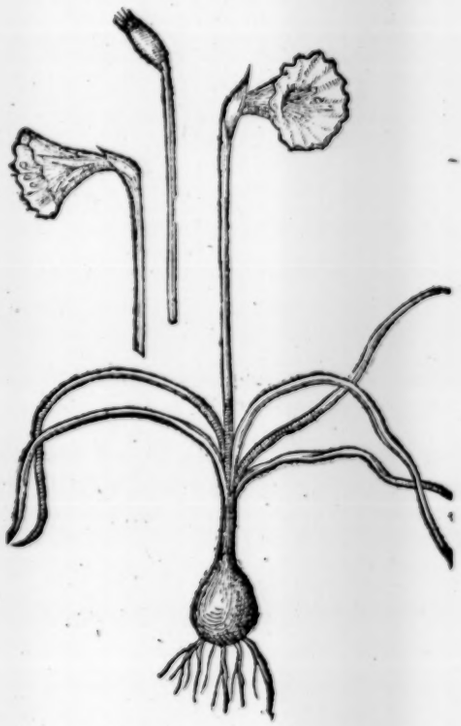
6 This *Lobell* calls *Narciſſus montanus juncifolius minimus*, The leaſt Ruſh-leaued mountaine Narciſſe. The leaues of this are like the *Iunquilia*; the ſtalke is ſhort, the floure yellow, with the ſix winged leaues ſmall and paler coloured, the cup open and large to the bigneſſe of the floure.

7 This

7 This alſo is much like the former; but the ſix incompaſſing leaues are of a greeniſh faint yellow colour; the cup is indented, or vnequally curled about the edges, but yellow like the precedent. *Lobell* calls this *Narciſſus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato*, The mountaine Ruſh-leaued Narciſſe with an indented or curled cup.

‡ 7 *Narciſſus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato,*
The mountaine Ruſh leaued Narciſſe with an indented or curled cup.

‡ 8 *Narciſſus omnium minimus montanus albus.*
The leaſt mountaine white Narciſſe.



8 The leaues of this are as ſmall as the Autumne Iacinth, the ſtalke ſome handfull high, and the floure like the laſt deſcribed, but it is of a whitiſh colour. *Lobell* calls this laſt deſcribed, *Narciſſus omnium minimus montanus albus*, The leaſt mountaine white Narciſſe. Theſe three laſt vſually floure in Februarie. ‡

CHAP. 87. *Of Tulipa, or the Dalmatian Cap.*

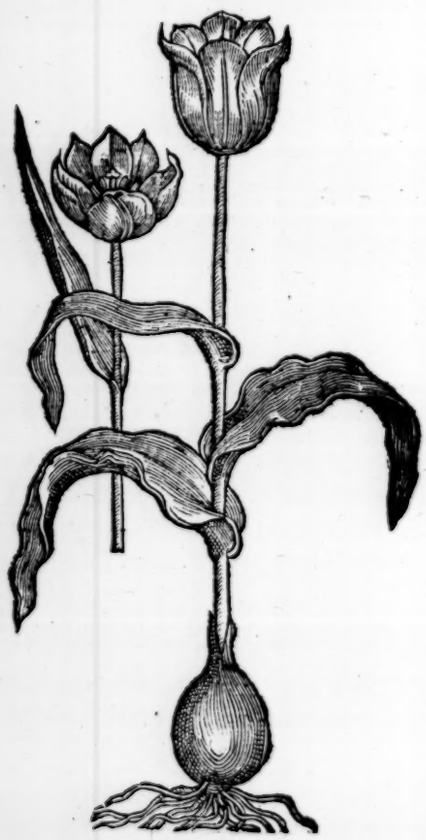
¶ *The Kindes.*

TVlipa, or the Dalmatian Cap is a ſtrange and forreine floure, one of the number of thebulbed floures, whereof there be ſundry ſorts, ſome greater, ſome leſſer, with which all ſtudious and painefull Herbariſts deſire to be better acquainted, becauſe of that excellent diuerſitie of moſt braue floures which it beareth. Of this there be two chiefe and generall kindes, *viz. Præcox* and *Serotina*; the one doth beare his floures timely, the other later. To theſe two we will adde another ſort called *Media*, flouring betweene both the others. And from theſe three ſorts, as from their heads, all other kindes do proceed, which are almoſt infinite in number. Notwithſtanding, my louing friend M. *Iames Garret*, a curious ſearcher of Simples, and learned Apothecary of London, hath vndertaken to finde out, if it were poſſible, the infinite ſorts, by diligent ſowing of their ſeeds, and by planting thoſe of his owne propagation, and by others receiued from his Friends

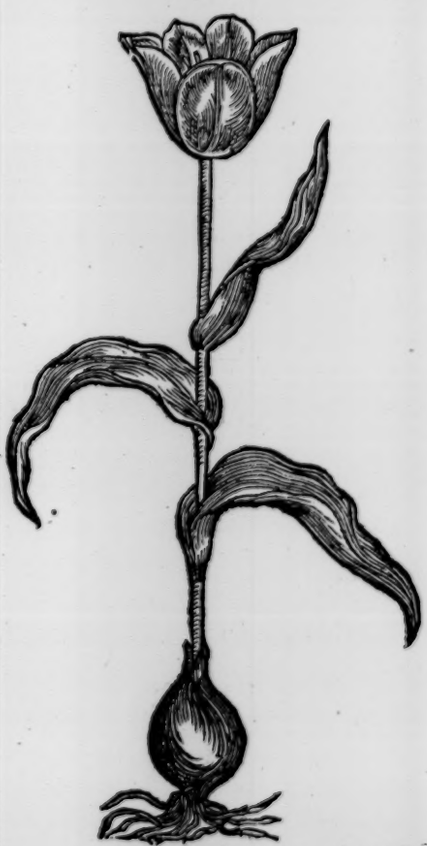
1 *Tulipa Bononienſis.*
Italian Tulipa.

2 *Tulipa Narbonenſis.*
French Tulipa.

3 *Tulipa præcox tota lutea.*
Timely flouring Tulipa.

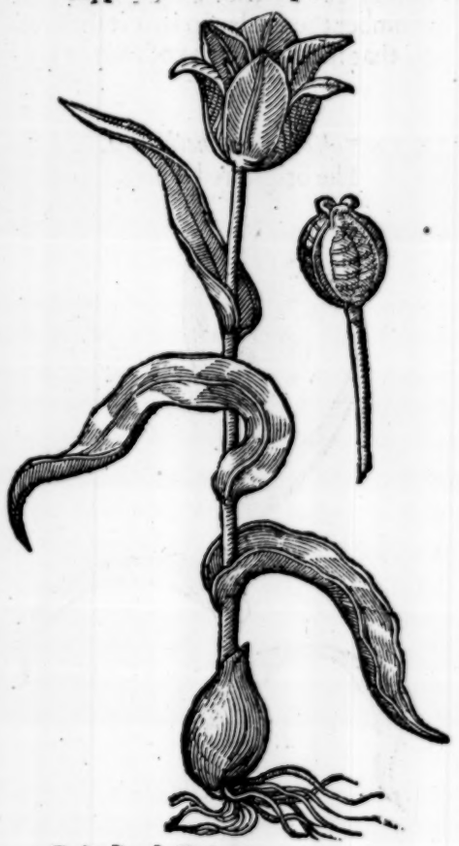


4 *Tulipa Coccinea ſerotina.*
Late flouring Tulipa.



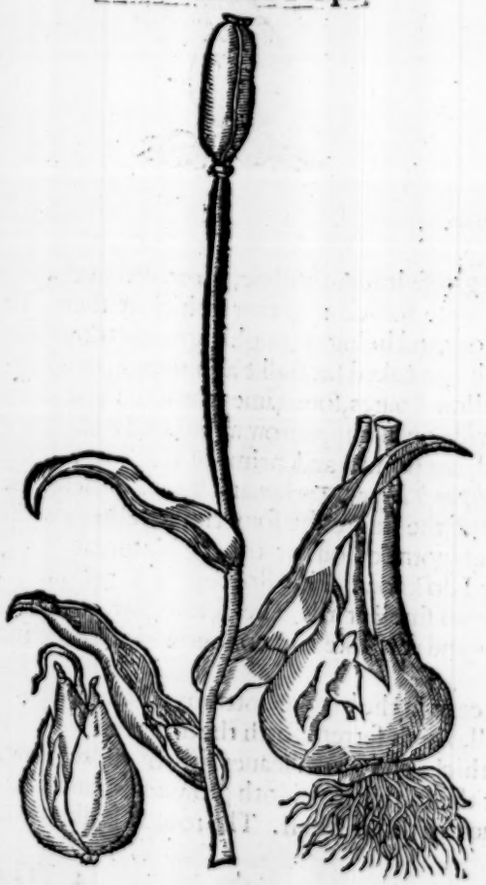
5 *Tulipa*

5 *Tulipa media ſanguinea albis oris.*
Apple bloome Tulipa.

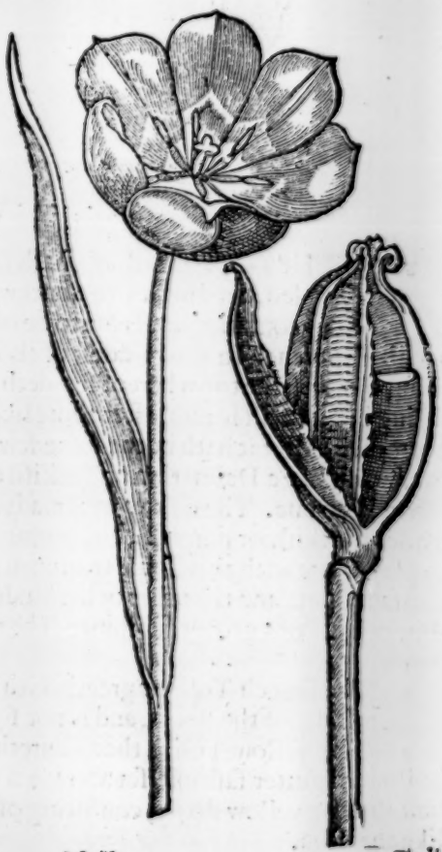


6 *Tulipa Candida ſuaue rubentibus oris.*
Bluſh coloured Tulipa.

7 *Tulipa bulbifera.*
Bulbous ſtalked Tulipa.

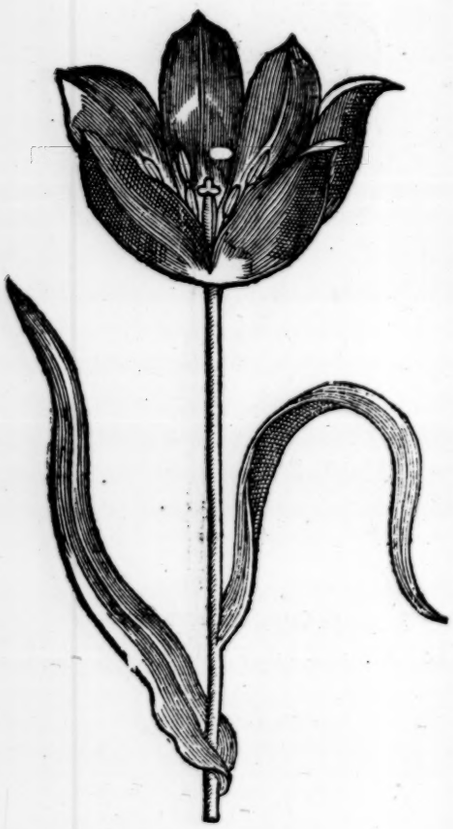


‡ 8 *Tulipa ſanguinea luteo fundo.*
The bloud-red Tulip with a yellow bottome.

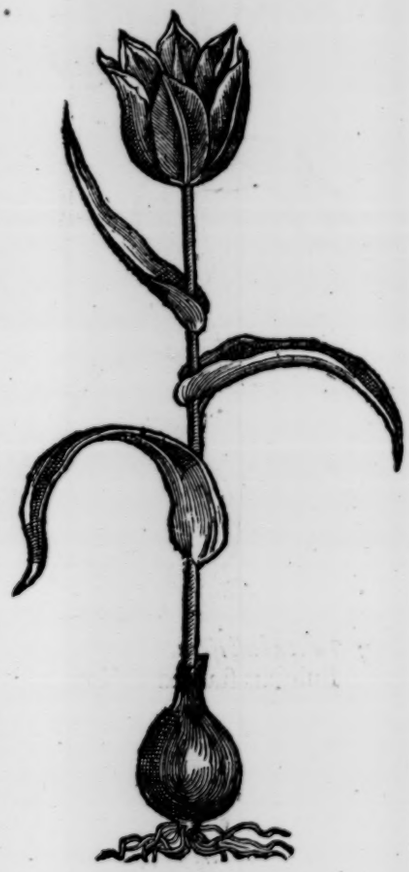


beyond the ſeas for the ſpace of twenty yeares, not being yet able to attaine to the end of his trauell, for that each new yeare bringeth forth new plants of ſundry colours, not before ſeene: all which to deſcribe particularly were to roll *Siſiphus* ſtone, or number the ſands. So that it ſhall ſuffice to ſpeake of and deſcribe a few, referring the reſt to ſome that meane to write of *Tulipa* a particular volume.

‡ 9 *Tulipa purpurea.*
The purple Tulip.



‡ 10 *Tulipa rubra amethiſtina.*
The bright red Tulip.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe *Tulipa* of Bolonia hath fat, thicke, and groſſe leaues, hollow, furrowed or chanelled, bending a little backward, and as it were folded together: which at their firſt comming vp ſeeme to be of a reddiſh colour, and being throughly growne turne into a whitiſh greene. In the middeſt of thoſe leaues riſeth vp a naked fat ſtalke a foot high, or ſomething more, on the top whereof ſtandeth one or two yellow floures, ſometimes three or more, conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues, after a ſort like to a deepe wide open cup, narrow aboue, and wide in the bottome. After it hath beene ſome few dayes floured, the points and brims of the floure turne backward, like a Dalmatian or Turkiſh cap, called *Tulipan*, *Tolepan*, *Turban*, and *Turſan*, whereof it tooke his name. The chiues or threads in the middle of the floures be ſometimes yellow, otherwhiles blackiſh or purpliſh, but commonly of one ouer-worne colour or other, Nature ſeeming to play more with this floure than with any other that I do know. This floure is of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmell, and the other of his kinde haue little or no ſmell at all. The ſeed is flat, ſmooth, ſhining, and of a griſtly ſubſtance. The root is bulbous, and very like to a common onion of Saint *Omers*.

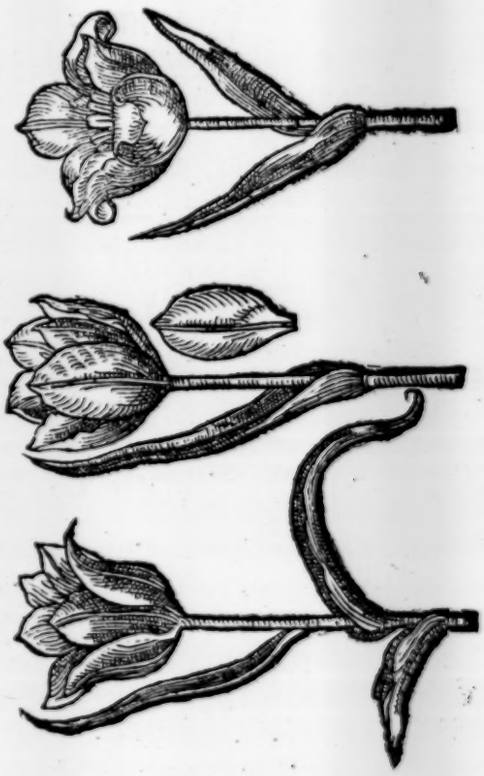
2 The French Tulipa agreeth with the former, except in the blacke bottome which this hath in the middle of the floure, and is not ſo ſweet of ſmell, which ſetteth forth the difference.

3 The yellow Tulipa that floureth timely hath thicke and groſſe leaues full of iuyce, long, hollow, or gutter faſhion, ſet about a tender ſtalke, at the top whereof doth grow a faire and pleaſant ſhining yellow floure, conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues without ſmell. The root is bulbous or like an onion.

4 The

‡ 11 *Tulipa flore albo ſtrijs purpureis.*
The white Tulip with purple ſtreakes.

‡ 12 *Tulipa flore albo oris dilute rubentibus.*
The white Tulip with light red edges.
‡ 13 *Tulipa flore pallido.* The ſtraw-coloured Tulip.
‡ 14 *Tulipa flammea ſtrijs flaueſcentibus.*
The flame coloured Tulip with yellowiſh ſtreakes.



‡ 15 *Tulipa polyclanos minor ſerotina flore rubro vel flauo*, Cluſij.
The leſſer many-branched late Tulip of *Cluſius*, with red, or elſe yellow floures.

‡ 16 *Tulipa ſerotina polyclados major flo. flauo fundo nigro*, Cluſij.
Cluſius his greater many branched Tulip with a yellow floure, and blacke bottome.

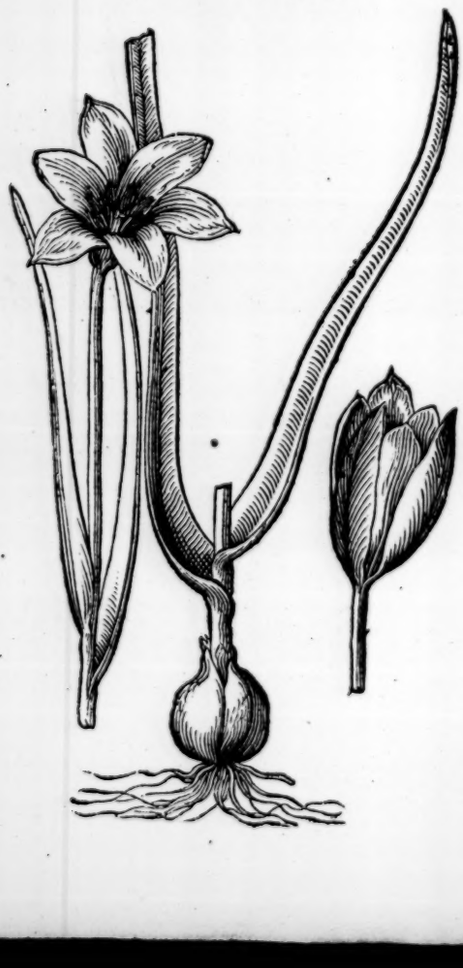
‡ 17 *Tulipa pumilio obſcure rubens oris virentibus.*
The dwarfe Tulip with darke red floures edged with greene.

‡ 18 *Tulipa pumilio flore purpurascenti intus candido.*
The Dwarfe Tulip with a purpliſh floure, white within.

‡ 19 *Tulipa pumilio lutea.*
The yellow Dwarfe Tulip.

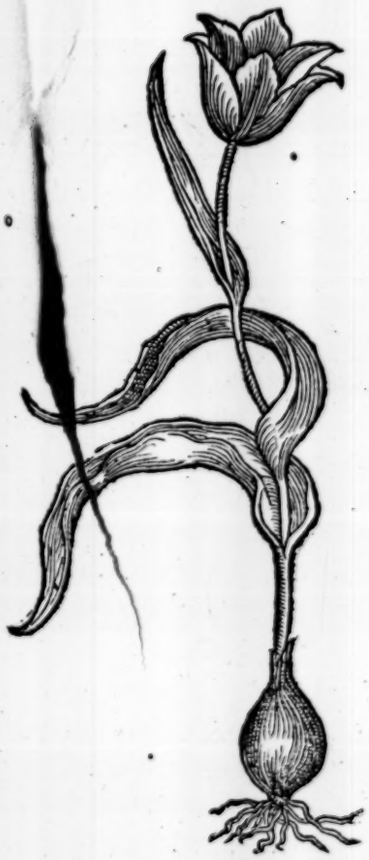
‡ 21 *Tulipa aurea oris rubentibus.*
The gold yellow with red edges.

‡ 20 *Tulipa Perſica flore rubro, oris albidis elegans.*
The pretty Perſian Tulip hauing a red floure with whitiſh edges.

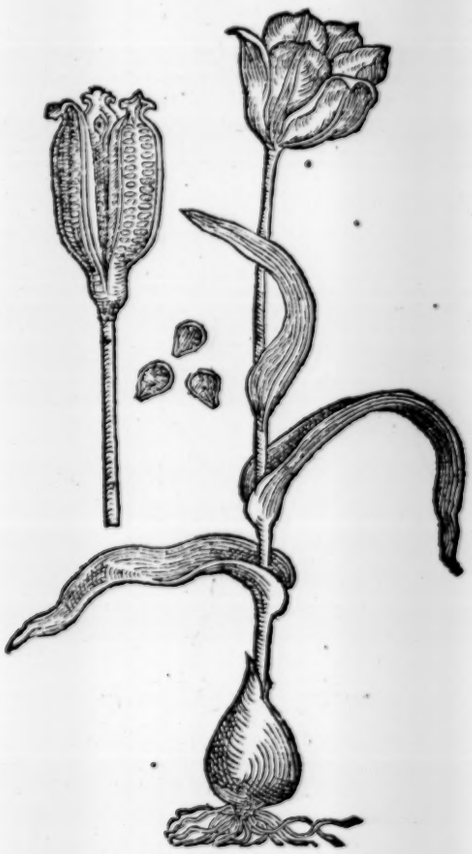


he fourth kinde of Tulipa, that floureth later, hath leaues, ſtalks, and roots like vnto the it. The floures hereof be of a skarlet colour, welted or bordered about the edges with e middle part is like vnto a hart tending to whiteneſſe, ſpotted in the ſame whitenes with kles or ſpots. The ſeed is contained in ſquare cods, flat, tough, and ſinewie.

22 *Tulipa miniata.*
The Vermilion Tulip.



‡ 23 *Tulipa albo & rubro ſtriatus.*
The white and red ſtriped Tulip.



5 The fift ſort of Tulipa, which is neither of the timely ones, nor of the later flouring ſort, but one that buddeth forth his moſt beautifull floures betweene both. It agreeth with the laſt deſcribed Tulipa, in leaues, ſtalkes, roots, and ſeed, but differeth in floures. The floure conſiſteth of ſix ſmall leaues ioyned together at the bottome: the middle of which leaues are of a pleaſant bloudy colour, the edges be bordered with white, and the bottome next vnto the ſtalke is likewiſe white; the whole floure reſembling in colour the bloſſomes of an Apple tree.

6 The ſixth hath leaues, roots, ſtalkes, and ſeed like vnto the former, but much greater in euery point. The floures hereof are white, daſht about the brimmes or edges with a red or bluſh colour. The middle part is ſtripped confuſedly with the ſame mixture, wherein is the difference.

7 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth in his Pannonicke hiſtorie a kinde of Tulipa that beareth faire red floures, blacke in the bottome, with a peſtell in the middle of an ouer-worne greeniſh colour; ofwhich ſort there happeneth ſome to haue yellow floures, agreeing with the others before touched: but this bringeth forth encreaſe of root in the boſome of his loweſt leafe next to the ſtalke, contrarie to all the other kindes of Tulipa.

8 *Lobelius* in his learned Obſeruations hath ſet forth many other ſorts; one he calleth *Tulipa Chalcedonica*, or the Turky Tulipa, ſaying it is the leaſt of the ſmall kindes or Dwarſe Tulipa's, whoſe floure is of a ſanguine red colour, vpon a yellow ground, agreeing with the others in roote, leafe, and ſtalke.

9 He hath likewiſe ſet forth another; his floure is like the Lilly in proportion, but in colour of a fine purple.

10 We may alſo behold another ſort altogether greater than any of the reſt, whoſe floure is in colour like the ſtone called *Amethiſt*, not vnlike to the floures of Peonie.

11 We haue likewiſe another of greater beauty, and very much deſired of all, with white floures daſht on the backſide, with a light waſh of watchet colour.

12 There

‡ 24 *Tulipa luteo & rubro ſtriatus.*
The red and yellow Fooles coat.

‡ 25 *Tulipa flore coloris ſulphur*
The ſulphur-coloured

‡ 26 *Tulipa rubra oris pallidis.*
The red Tulip with pale edges.

12 There is another alſo in our London gardens, of a ſnow white colour; the edges ſlightly waſht ouer with a little of that we call bluſh colour.

13 We haue another like the former, ſauing that his floure is of a ſtraw colour.

14 There is another to be ſeene with a floure mixed with ſtreaks of red and yellow, reſembling a flame of fire, wherupon we haue called it Flambant.

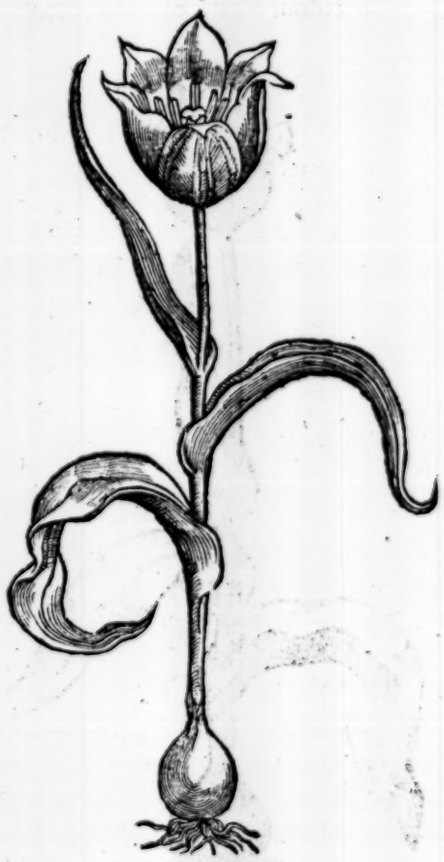
There be likewiſe ſo many more differing ſo notably in colour of their floures, although in leaues, ſtalke, and roots for the moſt part one like another, that (as I ſaid before) to ſpeake of them ſeuerally would require a peculiar volume.

‡ Therefore not to trouble you any further, I haue giuen you onely the figures and names of the notableſt differences which are in ſhape; as, the dwarfe Tulipa's, and the branched ones, together with the colour of their floures, contained in their titles, that you need not far to ſeeke it. ‡

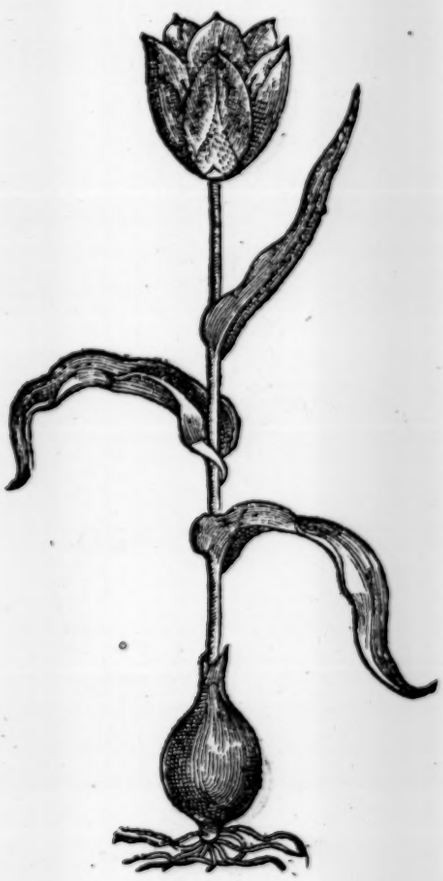
There be a ſort greater than the reſt, which in forme are like; the leaues whereof are thicke, long, broad, now and then ſomewhat folded in the edges; in the middeſt whereof doth riſe vp a ſtalk a foot high, or ſomthing higher, vpon which ſtandeth onely one floure bolt vpright, conſiſting of ſix leaues, after a ſort like to a deepe wide cup of this forme, *viz.* the bottome turned vpwards, with threads

threds or chiues in the middle, of the colour of Saffron. The colour of the floure is ſometimes yellow, ſometimes white, now and then as it were of a light purple, and many times red; and in this there is no ſmall varieties of colours, for the edges of the leaues, and oftentimes the nailes or lower part of the leaues are now & then otherwiſe coloured than the leaues themſelues, and many times there doth runne all along theſe ſtreakes ſome other colours. They haue no ſmell at all that can be perceiued. The roots of theſe are likewiſe bulbed, or Onion faſhion; euery of the which to ſet forth ſeuerally would trouble the writer, and wearie the Reader; ſo that, what hath bin ſaid ſhall ſuffice touching the deſcription of Tulipa's. ‡ True it is that our Author here affirmes, The varieties of theſe floures are ſo infinite, that it would both tyre the Writer and Reader to recount them. Yet for that ſome are more in loue with floures than with Plants in generall, I haue thought good to direct them where they may finde ſomewhat more at large of this Plant: Let ſuch therefore as deſire further ſatisfaction herein haue recourſe to the Florilegies of *De Bry*, *Swerts*, *Robin*, or to M. *Parkinſon*, who hath not onely largely treated of the floures in particular, but alſo of the ordering of them. ‡

‡ 27 *Tulipa lutea ſerotina.*
The late flouring yellow Tulip.



‡ 28 *Tulipa ſerotina lutea guttis ſanguineis fundo nigro.*
The late Yellow with ſanguine ſpots and a blacke bottome.



¶ *The Place.*

Tulipa groweth wilde in Thracia, Cappadocia, and Italy; in Bizantia about Conſtantinople, at Tripolis and Alepo in Syria. They are now common in all the gardens of ſuch as affect floures, all ouer England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the end of Februarie vnto the beginning of May, and ſomewhat after; although *Augerius Busbequius* in his journey to Conſtantinople, ſaw between Hadrianople and Conſtantinople, great aboundance of them in floure euery where, euen in the middeſt of Winter, in the moneth of Ianuarie, which that warme and temperate climate may ſeeme to performe.

¶ *The*

The Names.

The later Herbariſts by a Turkiſh and ſtrange name call it *Tulipa*, of the Dalmatian Cap called Tulipa, the forme whereof, the floure when it is open ſeemeth to repreſent.

It is called in Engliſh after the Turkiſh name Tulipa, or it may be called Dalmatian Cap, or the Turkes Cap. What name the antient Writers gaue it is not certainly knowne. A man might ſuſpect it to be μυῶν, if it were a Bulbe that might be eaten, and were of force to make milke cruddy; for *Theophraſtus* reckoneth it among thoſe Bulbes that may be eaten: and it is an herbe, as *Heſychius* ſaith, wherewith milke is crudded. *Conradus Geſnerus* and diuers others haue taken *Tulipa* to be that *Satyrium* which is ſyrnamed *Erythronium*, becauſe one kinde hath a red floure; or altogether a certaine kinde of *Satyrium*: with which it doth agree reaſonable well, if in *Dioſcorides* his deſcription we may in ſtead of λιπαίνω, reade κριπαίνω or λειοπαίνω; for ſuch miſtakes are frequent in antient and moderne Authors, both in writing and printing. In the Turky Tongue it is called *Café lalé*, *Cauále lalé*, and likewiſe *Turban* and *Turfan*, of the Turks Cap ſo called, as beforeſaid of *Lobelius*.

‡ 29 *Tulipa Holias alba ſtrijs & punctis ſanguineis.*

The white Holias with ſanguine ſpots and ſtreakes.

‡ 30 *Tulipa media ſature purpurea fundo ſubcæruleo.*

A middle Tulip of a deepe Purple colour with a blewiſh bottome.

‡ I do verily thinke that theſe are the κρίνα τοῦ ἀγροῦ, the Lillies of the field mentioned by our Sauiour, *Mat.* 6. 28, 29. for he ſaith, That *Solomon* in all his royaltie was not arayed like one of theſe. The reaſons that induce me to thinke thus are theſe: Firſt, their ſhape; for their floures reſemble Lillies, and in theſe places whereas our Sauiour was conuerſant they grow wilde in the fields. Secondly, the infinite varietie of colour, which is to be found more in this than any other ſort of floure: and thirdly, the wondrous beautie and mixtures of theſe floures. This is my opinion, and theſe my reaſons, which any may either approue of or gainſay as he ſhall thinke good. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There hath not beene any thing ſet downe of the antient or later Writers as touching the Nature or Vertues of the Tulipa's, but they are eſteemed eſpecially for the beauty of their floures.

‡ The

‡ The roots preſerued with ſugar, or otherwiſe dreſſed, may be eaten, and are no vnpleaſant A nor any way offenſiue meat, but rather good and nouriſhing. ‡

CHAP. 88. *Of Bulbous Violets.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THeophraſtus hath mentioned one kinde of bulbous *Leucoion*, which *Gaza* tranſlates *Viola alba*, or the white Violet. Of this *Viola Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his Violet, we haue obſerued three ſorts, whereof ſome bring forth many floures and leaues, others fewer; ſome floure very early, and others later, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Leucoium bulboſum præcox minus.*
Timely flouring bulbous Violet.

‡ 2 *Leucoium bulboſum præcox Byzantinum.*
The Byzantine early bulbous Violet.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe bulbous Violets riſeth out of the ground, with two ſmall leaues flat and creſted, of an ouerworne greene colour, betweene the which riſeth vp a ſmall and tender ſtalke of two hands high; at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny hood a ſmall white floure of the bigneſſe of a Violet, compact of ſix leaues, three bigger, and three leſſer, tipped at the points with a light greene: the ſmaller are faſhioned into the vulgar forme of a heart, and pretily edged about with greene; the other three leaues are longer, and ſharpe pointed. The whole floure hangeth downe his head, by reaſon of the weake foot ſtalke whereon it groweth. The root is ſmall, white, and bulbous.

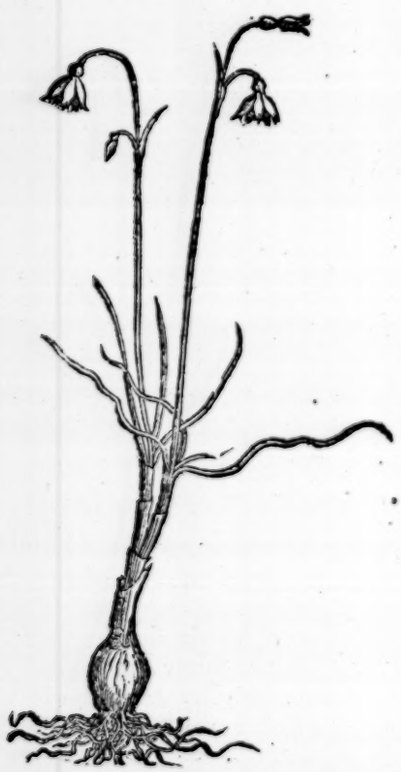
‡ 2 There are two varieties of this kind which differ little in ſhape, but the firſt hath a floure as bigge againe as the ordinarie one, and *Cluſius* calls it *Leucoium bulboſum præcox Byzantinum*, The greater early Conſtantinopolitan bulbous Violet. The other is mentioned by *Lobel*, and differs onely in colour of floures; wherefore he calls it *Leucoium triphyllum flore cæruleo*, The blew floured bulbous Violet.

3 The

3 *Leucoium bulboſum ſerotinum.*
Late flouring bulbous Violet.

4 *Leucoium bulboſum majus polyanthemum.*
The many floured great bulbous violet.

‡ 5 *Leucoium bulboſum Autumnale minimum.*
The leaſt Autumne bulbous Violet.



3 The third ſort of bulbed Violets hath narrow leaues like thoſe of the leeke, but leſſer and ſmoother, not vnlike to the leaues of the baſtard Daffodill. The ſtalks be ſlender and naked, two hands high, whereupon doe grow faire white floures, tipped with a yellowiſh greene colour, with many ſmall chiues or threds in the middeſt of the floure. The ſeed is contained in ſmal round buttons. The root is white and bulbous.

4 The great bulbed Violet is like vnto the third in ſtalke and leaues, yet greater and higher. It bringeth forth on euery ſtalke not one floure onely, but fiue or ſix, blowing or flouring one after another, altogether like the other floures in forme and bigneſſe.

‡ 5 This ſmall bulbous plant may be annexed to the former, the root is ſmall, compact of many coats: the leaues are alſo ſmall, and the ſtalke an handfull high, at the top whereof there hang downe one or two ſmall white floures conſiſting of ſix leaues a piece, much reſembling the laſt deſcribed, but farre leſſe. It floures in Autumne.

6 Beſides theſe, *Cluſius* makes mention of a ſmall one much like this, and it floures in the Spring, and the floures are ſomewhat reddiſh nigh the ſtalke, and ſmell ſweet. *Cluſius* cals this, *Leucoium bulboſum vernum minimum*, The ſmalleſt Spring bulbous Violet. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow wilde in Italy and the places adiacent. Notwithſtanding our London gardens haue taken poſſeſſion of moſt of them many yeares paſt.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth in the beginning of Ianuary; the ſecond in September; and the third in May; the reſt at their ſeaſons mentioned in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Names.*

† The firſt is called of *Theophraſtus*, [illegible]; which *Gaza* renders *Viola alba*, and *Viola Bulboſa*, or Bulbed Violet. *Lobelius* hath from the colour and ſhape called it *Leuconarciſſolirion*, and that very properly, conſidering how it doth as it were participate of two ſundry plants, that is to ſay, the root of the *Narciſſus*, the leaues of the ſmall Lilly, and the white colour; taking the firſt part *Leuco*, of his whiteneſſe; *Narciſſo*, of the likeneſſe the roots haue vnto *Narciſſus*; and *Lirium*, of the leaues of Lillies, as aforeſaid. In Engliſh we may call it the bulbous Violet; or after the Dutch name, **Somer ſotteken**s; that is, Sommer fooles, and **Duyfkens**. Some call them alſo Snow drops. This name *Leucoium*, without his Epithite *Bulboſum*, is taken for the Wall-floure, and ſtock Gilloſloure, by all moderne Writers.

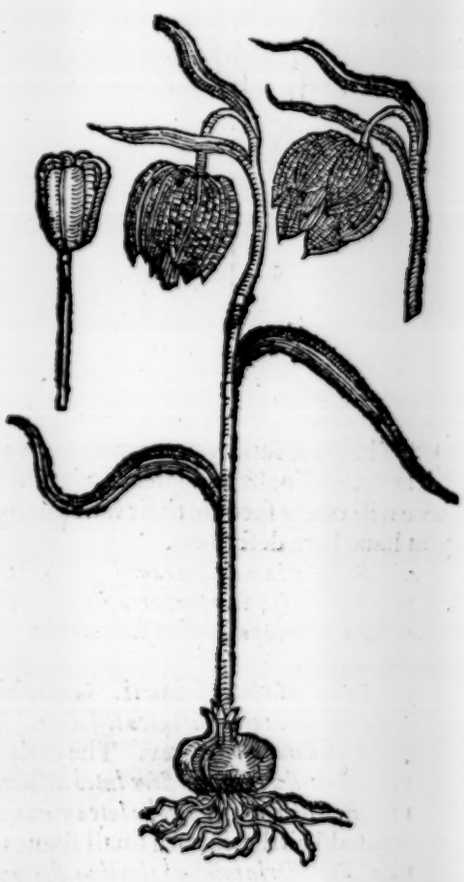
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties of theſe bulbous Violets we haue nothing to ſay, ſeeing that nothing is ſet downe hereof by the antient Writers, nor any thing obſerued by the moderne, only they are maintained and cheriſhed in gardens for the beautie and rareneſſe of the floures, and ſweetneſſe of their ſmell.

CHAP. 89. *Of Turkie or Ginny-hen Floure.*

1 *Frittillaria.*
Checquered Daffodill.

2 *Frittillaria variegata.*
Changeable Checquered Daffodil.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Checquered Daffodill, or Ginny-hen Floure, hath ſmall narrow graſſie leaues; among which there riſeth vp a ſtalke three hands high, hauing at the top one or two floures, and ſometimes three, which conſiſteth of ſix ſmall leaues checquered moſt ſtrangely: wherein Nature, or rather the Creator of all things, hath kept a very wonderfull order, ſurpaſſing (as in all other things) the curiouſeſt painting that Art can ſet downe. One ſquare is of a greeniſh yellow colour, the other purple, keeping the ſame order as well on the backſide of the floure, as on the inſide, although they are blackiſh in one ſquare, and of a Violet colour in an other; inſomuch that euery leafe ſeemeth to be the feather of a Ginny hen, whereof it tooke his name. The root is ſmall, white, and of the bigneſſe of halfe a garden beane.

2 The ſecond kinde of Checquered Daffodill is like vnto the former in each reſpect, ſauing that this hath his floure daſht ouer with a light purple, and is ſomewhat greater than the other, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 3 *Frittillaria Aquitanica minor flore luteo obſoleto.*
The leſſer darke yellow Fritillarie.

‡ 9 *Frittillaria alba præcox.*
The early white Fritillarie.

‡ There are ſundry differences and varieties of this floure, taken from the colour, largenes, doubleneſſe, earlineſſe and latenes of flouring, as alſo from the many or few branches bearing floures. We will onely ſpecifie their varieties by their names, ſeeing their forme differs little from thoſe you haue here deſcribed.

4 *Fritillaria maxima ramoſa purpurea.* The greateſt branched purple checquered Daffodill.
5 *Fritillaria flore purpureo pleno.* The double purple floured checquered Daffodill.
6 *Fritillaria polyanthos flauoviridis.* The yellowiſh greene many floured checquered Daffodill.
7 *Fritillaria lutea* Someri. *Somers* his yellow Checquered Daffodill.
8 *Fritillaria alba purpureo teſſulata.* The white Fritillarie checquered with purple.
9 *Fritillaria alba præcox.* The early white Fritillarie or Checquered Daffodill.
10 *Fritillaria minor flore luteo abſoleto.* The leſſer darke yellow Fritillarie.
11 *Fritillaria anguſtifolia lutea variegata paruo flore, & altera flore majore.* Narrow leaued yellow variegated Fritillarie with ſmall floures, and another with a larger floure.
12 *Fritillaria minima pluribus floribus.* The leaſt Fritillarie with many floures.

Fritillaria Hiſpanica vmbellifera. The Spaniſh Fritillarie with the floures ſtanding as it were in an vmbell. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The Ginny hen floure is called of *Dodonæus, Flos Meleagris* : of *Lobelius, Lilio-narciſſus variegata,* for that it hath the floure of a Lilly, and the root of *Narciſſus*: it hath beene called *Fritillaria,* of the table or boord vpon which men play at Cheſſe, which ſquare checkers the floure doth very much reſemble; ſome thinking that it was named *Fritillus* : whereof there is no certaintie; for *Martialis* ſeemeth to call *Fritillus, Abacus,* or the Tables whereat men play at Dice, in the fifth Booke of his Epigrams, writing to *Galla.*

Iam triſtis, nucibus puer relictis,
Clamoſo reuocatur à magiſtro :
Et blando malè proditus Fritillo
Arcana modò raptus è popina
Ædilem rogat vdus aleator. &c.

The ſad Boy now his nuts caſt by,
Call'd vnto Schole by Maſters cry :
And the drunke Dicer now betray'd
By flattring Tables as he play'd,
Is from his ſecret tipling houſe drawne out,
Although the Officer he much beſought. &c.

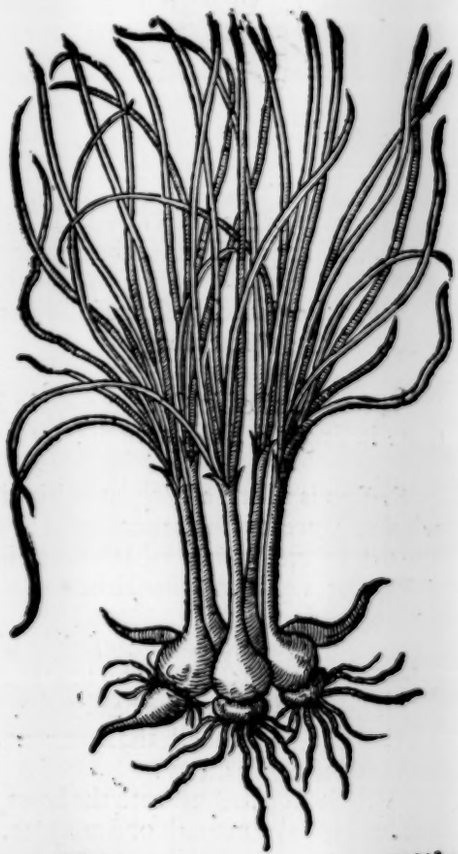
In Engliſh we may call it Turky-hen or Ginny-hen Floure, and alſo Checquered Daffodill, and Fritillarie, according to the Latine.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the facultie of theſe pleaſant floures there is nothing ſet downe in the antient or later Writer, but are greatly eſteemed for the beautifying of our gardens, and the boſoms of the beautifull.

CHAP. 90. *Of true Saffron, and the wilde or Spring Saffrons.*

Crocus florens & ſine flore. Saffron with and without floure.



The Deſcription.

ALthough I haue expreſſed two pictures of Saffrons, as you ſee, yet are you to vnderſtand that theſe two do but ſet forth one kinde of plant, which could not ſo eaſily be perceiued by one picture as by two, becauſe his floure doth firſt riſe out of the ground nakedly in September, and his long ſmal graſſy leaues ſhortly after the floure, neuer bearing floure and leafe at once. The which to expreſſe, I thought it conuenient to ſet downe two pictures before you, with this deſcription, *viz.* The root is ſmall, round, and bulbous. The floure conſiſteth of ſixe ſmall blew leaues tending to purple, hauing in the middle many ſmall yellow ſtrings or threds; among which are two, three, or more thicke fat chiues of a fierie colour ſomewhat reddiſh, of a ſtrong ſmell when they be dried, which doth ſtuffe and trouble the head. The firſt picture ſetteth forth the Plant when it beareth floures, and the other expreſſeth nothing but leaues.

1 *Crocus vernus.*
Early flouring wilde Saffron.

2 *Crocus vernus minor.*
Small wilde Saffron.

¶ *The Place.*

Common, or the beſt knowne Saffron groweth plentifully in Cambridge-ſhire, Saffron-Walden, and other places thereabout, as corne in the fields.

¶ *The Time.*

Saffron beginneth to floure in September, and preſently after ſpring vp the leaues, and remaine greene all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke, κρόκος: in Latine, *Crocus*: in Mauritania, *Saffaran*: in Spaniſh, *Açafron*: in Engliſh, Saffron: in the Arabicke tongue, *Zahafaran*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Saffron is a lirtle aſtringent or binding, but his hot qualitie doth ſo ouer-rule in it, that in the whole eſſence it is in the number of thoſe herbes which are hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the firſt: therefore it alſo hath a certaine force to concoct, which is furthered by the ſmall aſtriction rhat is in it, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Auicen* affirmeth that it cauſeth head-ache, and is hurtfull to the braine, which it cannot do by taking it now and then, but by too much vſing of it: for too much vſing of it cutteth off ſleepe, through want whereof the head and ſences are out of frame. But the moderate vſe of it is good for the head, and maketh the ſences more quicke and liuely, ſhaketh off heauy and drowſie ſleepe, and maketh a man merry.

B Alſo Saffron ſtrengthneth the heart, concocteth crude and raw humors of the cheſt, openeth the lungs, and remoueth obſtructions.

It is

‡ 3 *Crocus vernus flore luteo.*
Yellow Spring Saffron.

‡ 4 *Crocus vernus flore albo.*
White Spring Saffron.

‡ 5 *Crocus vernus flore purpureo.*
Purple Spring Saffron.

‡ 6 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis.*
Autumne mountaine Saffron.

C It is alſo ſuch a ſpeciall remedie for thoſe that haue conſumption of the lungs, and are, as wee terme it, at deaths doore, and almoſt paſt breathing, that it bringeth breath again, and prolongeth life for certaine dayes, if ten, or twentie graines at the moſt be giuen with new or ſweet Wine. For we haue found by often experience, that being taken in that ſort, it preſently and in a moment remoueth away difficultie of breathing, which moſt dangerouſly and ſuddenly hapneth.

D *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That being giuen in the ſame ſort it is alſo good againſt a ſurfet.

E It is commended againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and againſt the yellow Iaundiſe: And hereupon *Dioſcorides* writeth, That it maketh a man well coloured. It is put into all drinkes that are made to helpe the diſeaſes of the intrailes, as the ſame Authour affirmeth, and into thoſe eſpecially which bring downe the floures, the birth, and the after burthen. It prouoketh vrine, ſtirreth fleſhly luſt, and is vſed in Cataplaſmes and pulteſſes for the matrix and fundament, and alſo in plaiſters and ſeare-cloaths which ſerue for old ſwellings and aches, and likewiſe for hot ſwellings that haue alſo in them S. Anthonies fire.

‡ 7 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis flore majore albido cæruleo.*
Autumne mountaine Saffron with a large whitiſh blew floure.

‡ 8 *Crocus Autumnalis flore albo.*
White Autumne Saffron.

F It is with good ſucceſſe put into compoſitions for infirmities of the eares.

G The eyes being annointed with the ſame diſſolued in milke, or fennell or roſe water, are preſerued from being hurt by the ſmall pox and meaſels, and are defended thereby from humours that would fall into them.

H The chiues ſteeped in water, ſerue to illumine or (as we ſay) limne pictures and imagerie, as alſo to colour ſundry meats and confections. It is with good ſucceſſe giuen to procure bodily luſt. The confections called *Crocomagna, Oxycroceum,* and *Diacurcuma,* with diuers other emplaiſters and electuaries cannot be made without this Saffron.

I The weight of tenne graines of Saffron, the kernels of Wall-nuts two ounces, Figges two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few ſage leaues, ſtamped together with a ſufficient quantitie of Pimpernell water, and made into a maſſe or lumpe, and kept in a glaſſe for your vſe, and thereof twelue graines giuen in the morning faſting, preſerueth from the Peſtilence, and expelleth it from thoſe that are infected.

¶ *The*

‡ 9 *Crocus vernus anguſtifolius flore violaceo.*
Narrow leaued Spring Saffron with a violet floure.

‡ 10 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flauo ſtrijs violaceis.*
Broad leaued Spring Saffron with a yellow floure & purple ſtreaks.

‡ 11 *Crocus vernus latifolius ſtriatus flore duplici.*
Double floured ſtreaked Spring Saffron.

¶ *The Kindes of Spring Saffron*

OF wilde Saffrons there be ſundry ſorts, differing as well in the colour of the floures, as alſo in the time of their flouring. Of which, moſt of the figures ſhall be ſet forth vnto you.

¶ *The Deſcription of wilde Saffron.*

1 THe firſt kind of wilde Saffron hath ſmall ſhort graſſie leaues, furrowed or chanelled downe the midſt with a white line or ſtreake: among the leaues riſe vp ſmall floures in ſhape like vnto the common Saffron, but differing in colour; for this hath floures of mixt colours; that is to ſay, the ground of the floure is white, ſtripped vpon the backe with purple, and daſht ouer on the inſide with a bright ſhining murrey colour; the other not. In the middle of the floures come forth many yellowiſh chiues, without any ſmel of ſaffron at all. The root is ſmall, round, and couered with a browne skinne or filme like vnto the roots of common Saffron.

2 The ſecond wilde Saffron in leaues, roots, and floures is like vnto the precedent, but altogether leſſer, and the floures of this are of a purple violet colour.

3 We haue likewiſe in our London gardens another ſort, like vnto the other wilde Saffrons

in

‡ 12 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore purpureo.*
Broad leaued Spring Saffron with the purple floure.

‡ 13 *Crocus vernus flore cinereo ſtriato.*
Spring Saffron with an Aſh-coloured ſtreaked floure.

‡ 14 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flauo-vario duplici.*
Broad leaued Spring Saffron with a double floure yellow & ſtreaked.

in euery point, ſauing that this hath floures of a moſt perfect ſhining yellow colour, ſeeming a far off to be a hot glowing cole of fire, which maketh the difference.

4 There is found among Herbariſts another ſort, not differing from the others, ſauing that this hath white floures, contrarie to all the reſt.

5 Louers of Plants haue gotten into their gardens one ſort hereof with purple or Violet coloured floures, in other reſpects like vnto the other.

6 Of theſe we haue another that floureth in the fall of the leafe, with floures like to the common Saffron, but deſtitute of thoſe chiues which yeeld the colour, ſmell, or taſte that the right manured Saffron hath.

‡ 7 And of this laſt kinde there is another with broader leaues, and the floure alſo is larger, with the leaues thereof not ſo ſharpe pointed, but more round; the colour being at the firſt whitiſh, but afterwards intermixt with ſome blewneſſe. ‡

8 There is alſo another of Autumne wild Saffrons with white floures, which ſets forth the diſtinction.

Many ſorts there are in our gardens beſides thoſe before ſpecified, which I thought needleſſe to entreat of, becauſe their vſe is not great. ‡ Therefore I will only giue the figures and names of ſome of the chiefe of them, and refer ſuch as delight to ſee or pleaſe themſelues with the varieties (for they are no ſpecificke differences) of theſe plants, to the gardens and the bookes of Floriſts, who are onely the preſeruers and admirers of theſe varieties, not ſought after for any vſe but delight. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe wilde Saffrons we haue growing in our London Gardens. Thoſe which doe floure in Autumne do grow vpon certaine craggy rockes in Portugall, not far from the ſea ſide. The other haue been ſent ouer vnto vs, ſome out of Italy, and ſome out of Spaine, by the labour and diligence of that notable learned Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*; out of whoſe Obſeruations, and partly by ſeeing them in our owne gardens, we haue ſet downe their deſcriptions.

That pleaſant plant that bringeth forth yellow floures was ſent vnto me from *Robinus* of Paris, that painfull and moſt curious ſearcher of Simples.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part in Ianuarie and Februarie; that of the mountain excepted, which floureth in September.

¶ *The Names.*

All theſe Saffrons are vnprofitable, and therefore they be truly ſaid to be *Croci ſylueſtres*, or wild Saffrons: in Engliſh, Spring Saffrons, and vernall Saffrons.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the faculties of theſe we haue nothing to ſet downe, for that as yet there is no knowne vſe of them in Phyſicke.

CHAP. 91. *Of Medow Saffron.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of Medow Saffrons differing very notably as well in the colour of their floures, as alſo in ſtature and Countrey, from whence they had their being, as ſhall be declared.

2 *Colchicum Anglicum Purpureum.*
Purple Engliſh Medow Saffron.

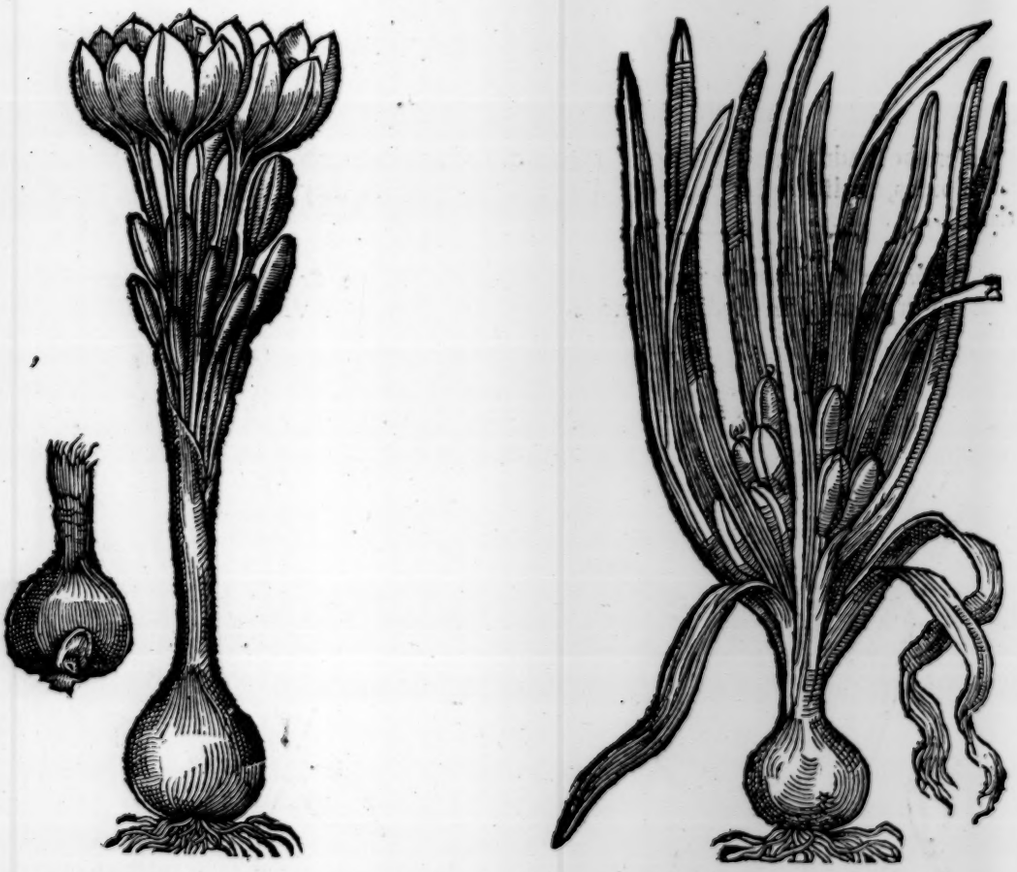
2 *Colchicum Anglicum album.*
White Engliſh Medow Saffron.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Medow Saffron hath three or foure leaues riſing immediately forth of the ground, long, broad, ſmooth, fat, much like to the leaues of the white Lilly in forme and ſmoothneſſe: in the middle whereof ſpring vp three or foure thicke cods of the bigneſſe of a ſmall Wall-nut, ſtanding vpon ſhort tender foot-ſtalkes three ſquare, and opening themſelues when they be ripe, full of ſeed ſomething round, and of a blackiſh red colour: and when this ſeed is ripe, the leaues together with the ſtalkes doe fade and fall away. In September the floures bud forth, before any leaues appeare, ſtanding vpon ſhort tender and whitiſh ſtemmes, like in forme and colour to the floures of Saffron, hauing in the middle ſmall chiues or threads of a pale yellow colour, altogether vnfit for meat or medicine. The root is round or bulbous, ſharper at the one end than at the other, flat on the one ſide, hauing a deepe clift or furrow in the ſame flat ſide when it floureth, and not at any time elſe: it is couered with blackiſh coats or filmes; it ſendeth downe vnto the loweſt part certaine ſtrings or threds. The root it ſelfe is full of a white ſubſtance, yeelding a juyce like milke, whileſt it is greene and newly digged out of the earth. It is in taſte ſweet, with a little bitterneſſe following, which draweth water out of the mouth.

3 *Colchicum Pannonicum florens & ſine flore.*
Hungary mede Saffron with and without Floure.



2 The ſecond kinde of Mede Saffron is like the precedent, differing onely in the colour of the floures, for that this plant doth bring forth white leaues, which of ſome hath beene taken for the true *Hermodactylus*; but in ſo doing they haue committed the greater error.

3 Theſe two figures expreſſe both but one and the ſelfe ſame plant, which is diſtinguiſhed becauſe it neuer beareth floures and leaues both at one time. So that the firſt figure ſets it forth when it is in leaues and ſeed, and the other when it floureth; and therefore one deſcription ſhall ſuffice for them both. In the Spring of the yeare it bringeth forth his leaues, thicke, fat, ſhining, and ſmooth, not vnlike the leaues of Lillies, which do continue greene vnto the end of Iune; at which time the leaues do wither away, but in the beginning of September there ſhooteth forth of the ground naked milke white floures without any greene leafe at all: but ſo ſoone as the Plant hath done bearing of floures, the root remaines in the ground, not ſending forth any thing vntill Februarie in the yeare following.

It

‡ It beares plentifull ſtore of reddiſh ſeed in looſe triangular heads. The root hereof is bigger than that of the laſt deſcribed. ‡

† 4 The ſmall medow Saffron hath three or foure thicke fat leaues narrower than any of the reſt. The floure appeareth in the fall of the leafe, in ſhape, colour, and manner of growing like the common mede Saffron, but of a more reddiſh purple colour, and altogether leſſer. The leaues in this, contrarie to the nature of theſe plants, preſently follow after the floure, and ſo continue all the Winter and Spring, euen vntill May or Iune. The root is bulbous, and not great; it is couered with many blackiſh red coats, and is white within.

‡ 5 This medow Saffron hath roots and leaues like to thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, and the colour of them is white on the inſide, greene on the middle of the backe part, and the reſt thereof of a certaine fleſh colour.

4 *Colchicum montanum minus Hiſpanicum cum flore & ſemine.*
Small Spaniſh medow Saffron in floure and ſeed.

6 The medow Saffron of Illyria hath a great thicke and bulbous root, full of ſubſtance: from which riſeth vp a fat, thicke, and groſſe ſtalke, ſet about from the lower part to the top by equall diſtances, with long, thicke, and groſſe leaues, ſharpe pointed, not vnlike to the leaues of leekes; among which leaues do grow yellowiſh floures like vnto the Engliſh medow Saffron, but ſmaller.

7 The Aſſyrian medow Saffron hath a bulbous root, made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft whereof riſeth vp a ſoft and tender ſtalke ſet with faire broad leaues from the middle to the top: among which commeth forth one ſingle floure like vnto the common medow Saffron, or the white Anemone of *Matthiolus* deſcription.

8 The mountaine wilde Saffron is a baſe and low plant, but in ſhape altogether like the common medow Saffron, but much leſſer. The floures are ſmaller, and of a yellow colour, which ſetteth forth the difference. ‡ The leaues and roots (as *Cluſius* affirmes) are more like to the Narciſſes; and therefore he calls this *Narciſſus Autumnalis minor*, The leſſer Autumne Narciſſe. ‡

‡ 9 This, whoſe figure we here giue you, is by *Cluſius* called *Colchicum Byzantinum latifolium*, The broad leaued *Colchicum* of Conſtantinople. The leaues of this are not in forme and magnitude much vnlike to thoſe of the white Hellebor, neither leſſe neruous, yet more greene. It beares many floures in Autumne, ſo that there come ſometimes twenty from one root. Their forme and colour are much like the ordinarie ſort, but that theſe are larger, and haue thicker ſtalkes. They

are

are of a lighter purple without, and of a deeper on the inſide, and they are marked with certaine veines running alongſt theſe leaues. The roots and ſeeds of this plant are thrice as large as thoſe of the common kinde.

10 This hath roots and leaues like to the firſt deſcribed, but the floure is ſhorter, and growes vpon a ſhorter ſtalke, ſo that it riſes but little aboue the earth: the three inner leaues are of a reddiſh purple; the three out leaues are either wholly white, or purpliſh on the middle in the inſide, or ſtreaked with faire purple veins, or ſpotted with ſuch coloured ſpots: all the leaues of the floure are blunter and rounder than in the common kinde.

11 This in leaues, roots, manner and time of growing, as alſo in the colour of the floures, differs not from the firſt deſcribed, but the floures, as you may perceiue by the figure here expreſſed, are very double, and conſiſt of many leaues.

‡ 5 *Colchicum montanum minus verſicolore flore.*
The leſſer mountaine Saffron with a various coloured floure.

6 Colchicum Illyricum.
Greeke medow Saffron.

12 This *Colchicum* differs little from the firſt ordinarie one, but that the floures are ſomewhat leſſe, and the three out-leaues are ſomwhat bigger than the three inner leaues; the colour is a little deeper alſo than that of the common one; but that wherein the principall difference conſiſts, is, That this floures twice in a yeare, to wit, in the Spring and Autumne: and hence *Cluſius* hath called it *Colchicum biflorum*, Twice-flouring Mede Saffron.

13 This alſo in the ſhape of the root and leaues is not much different from the ordinary, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, the colour alſo when they begin to open and ſhew themſelues, is white, but ſhortly after they are changed into a light purple: each leafe of the floure hath a white thread tipt with yellow growing out of it, and in the middle ſtands a white three forked one longer than the reſt. The floure growes vp between three or foure leaues narrower than thoſe of the ordinarie one, and broader than thoſe of the ſmall Spaniſh kinde. *Cluſius*, to whom we are beholden for this, as alſo for moſt of the reſt, calls it *Colchicum vernum*, or Spring Mede-Saffron, becauſe it then floures together with the Spring Saffrons and Dogs Tooth.

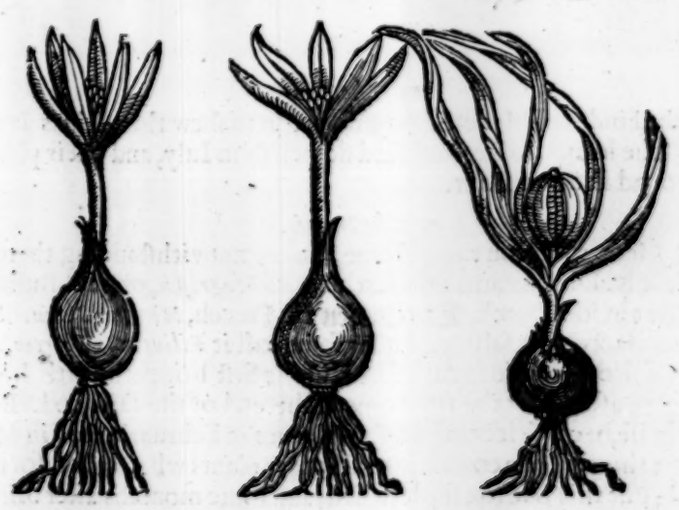
14 There are other Mede-Saffrons beſides theſe I haue mentioned, but becauſe they may be referred

7 *Colchicum Syriacum Alexandrinum.*
Aſſyrian Mede Saffron.

referred eaſily to ſome of theſe, for that their difference chiefely conſiſts either in the doubleneſſe or colour of the floures, whereof ſome are ſtriped, ſome fraided, others variegated, I will not inſiſt vpon them, but referre ſuch as deſire their further acquaintance to look into the gardens of our Floriſts, as M. *Parkinſons*, M. *Tuggies*, *&c.* or elſe into the booke of floures ſet forth not long ſince by M. *Parkinſon*, where they ſhall finde them largely treated of. Yet I cannot paſſe ouer in ſilence that curious *Colchicum* which is called by ſome, *Colchicum variegatum Chienſe*. The floure thereof is very beautiful, conſiſting of ſix pretty broad and ſharp pointed leaues, all curiouſly checkered ouer with deepe blew or purple, the reſt of the floure being of a light whitiſh colour: the leaues, that riſe vp in the Spring, are not very long, but ſomewhat broad and ſharpe pointed; the root is like others of this kinde. I haue giuen you an exact and large figure of this, as I tooke it from the growing floure ſome three yeares agone, it being at that time amongſt her Maieſties floures kept at Edgcombe in Surry, in the garden of my much honoured friend Sir *Iohn Tunſtall*, Gentleman Vſher vnto her Maieſtie.

15 I giue you here in this place the true Hermodactill of the ſhops, which probably by all is adiudged to this Tribe, though none can certainly ſay what floures or leaues it beares: the Roots are onely brought to vs, and from what place I cannot tell; yet I conjecture from ſome part of Syria or the adiacent countries. Now how hard it is to iudge of Plants by one part or particle, I ſhall ſhew you more at large when I come to treat of *Piſtolochia*, wherefore I will ſay nothing thereof in this place. Theſe roots, which wanting the maligne qualitie of *Colchicum*, either of their owne nature, or by drineſſe, are commonly about the bigneſſe of a Cheſnut, ſmooth, flattiſh, and ſharpe at the one end, but ſomewhat full at the other, and on the one ſide there is a little channell or hollowneſſe, as is in the roots of Mede-Saffron where the ſtalke of the floure comes vp. Their colour is either white, browne, or blackiſh on the outſide, and very white within, but thoſe are the beſt that are white both without and within, and may eaſily be made into a fine white meale or pouder. ‡

8 *Colchicum parvum montanum luteum.*
Yellow mountaine Saffron.

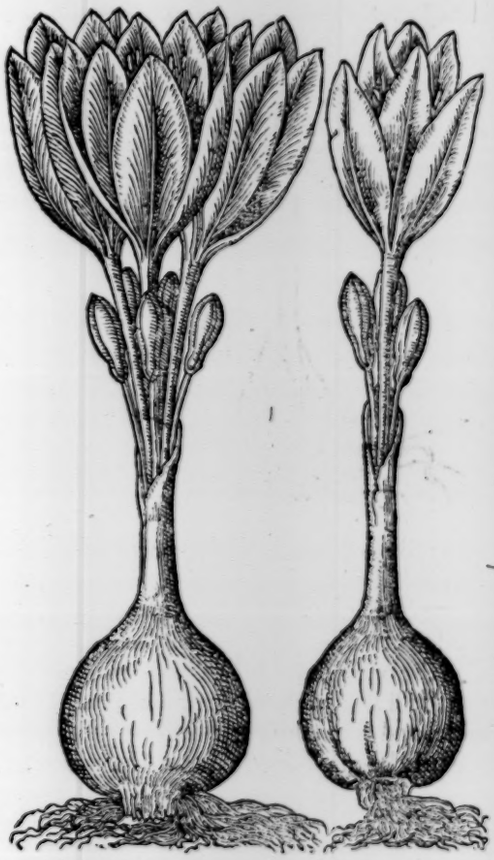


¶ *The Place.*

Medow Saffron, or *Colchicum*, groweth in Meſſinia, and in the Iſle of Colchis, whereof it tooke his name. The titles of the reſt do ſet forth their natiue countries; notwithſtanding our London gardens are poſſeſſed with the moſt part of them.

The two firſt do grow in England in great aboundance, in fat and fertile medowes, as about Vilford and Bathe, as alſo in the medowes neere to a ſmall village in the Weſt part of England, called Shepton Mallet, in the medowes about Briſtoll, in Kingſtroppe medow neere vnto a Water-mill as you go from Northampton to Holmeby Houſe, vpon the right hand of the way, and likewiſe in great plenty in Nobottle wood two miles from the ſaid towne of Northampton, and many other places. ‡ The reſt for the moſt part may be found in the gardens of the Floriſts among vs. ‡

‡ 9 *Colchicum latifolium*. Broad leaued Mede Saffron.



‡ 10 *Colchicum ver ſicolore flore*. Party-coloured Mede Saffron.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues of all the kindes of Mede-Saffron do begin to ſhew themſelues in Februarie; The ſeed is ripe in Iune. The leaues, ſtalkes, and ſeed do periſh in Iuly, and their pleaſant floures doe come forth of the ground in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Dioſcorides calleth Medow Saffron Κολχικὸν: ſome, Ἐφήμερον: notwithſtanding there is another *Ephemeron* which is not deadly. Diuers name it in Latine *Bulbus agreſtis*, or wild Bulbe: in high Dutch it is called **Zeitlooſen**: in low Dutch, **Tilteloosen**: in French, *Mort au Chien*. Some haue taken it to be the true Hermodactyl, yet falſely. Other ſome call it *Filius ante Patrem*, although there is a kinde of *Lyſimachia* or Looſe-ſtrife ſo called, becauſe it firſt bringeth forth his long cods with ſeed, and then the floure after, or at the ſame time at the end of the ſaid cod. But in this Mede-Saffron it is far otherwiſe, becauſe it bringeth forth leaues in Februarie, ſeed in May, and floures in September, which is a thing cleane contrarie to all other plants whatſoeuer, for that they do firſt floure, and after ſeed; but this Saffron ſeedeth firſt, and foure moneths after brings forth floures: and therefore ſome haue thought this a fit name for it, *Filius ante Patrem*: and we accordingly may call

‡ 11 *Colchicum flore pleno.*
Double floured Mede-Saffron.

‡ 12 *Colchicum biflorum.*
Twice-flouring Mede-Saffron.

‡ 13 *Colchicum vernum.*
Spring Mede-Saffron.

‡ 14 *Colchicum variegatum Chienſe.*
Checquered Mede Saffron of Chio.

‡ 15 *Hermodactyli Officinarum.*
The true Hermodactyls of the ſhops.

call it, The Sonne before the Father.

‡ Our Author in this chapter was of many mindes; for firſt, in the deſcription of *Colchicum Anglicum*, being the ſecond, hee reproues ſuch as make that white floured *Colchicum* the true Hermodactyl. Then in the deſcription of the eighth he hath theſe words, which being omitted in that place I here ſet downe. *Of all theſe kindes* (ſaith he) *of Meadow Saffrons it hath not beene certainly knowne which hath been the true Hermodactyll; notwithſtanding wee haue certaine knowledge that the Illyrian Colchicum is the Phyſicall Hermodactyll.* Yet when he comes to ſpeake of the names, after that out of *Dodonæus* he had ſet downe the truth in theſe words; *But notwithſtanding that Hermodactyll which we do vſe in compound medicines, differeth from this* (to wit, *Colchicum*) *in many notable points, for that the true Hermodactyll hath a bulbe or round root, which being dried continueth very white within, and without not wrinkled at all, but full and ſmooth, of a meane hardneſſe*; and that he had out of the ſame Authour alledged the words of *Valerius Cordus* and *Auicen*, (which are here omitted) he concludes contrarie to the truth, his firſt admonition, and ſecond aſſertion, That the white Medow Saffron which we haue in the Weſt part of England, growing eſpecially about Shepton Mallet, is the Hermodactyll vſed in ſhops.

Thoſe we haue in ſhops ſeeme to be the Hermodactyls of *Paulus Ægineta*; yet not thoſe of *Nicholaus* and *Actuarius*, which were cordial, and increaſers of ſperme; the which the Authors of the *Aduerſaria, pag.* 55. thinke to be the *Behen album & rubrum* of the Arabians. And to theſe vnknowne ones are the vertues ſet downe by our Author in the third place vnder C, to be referred. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Medow Saffron is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues of Hermodactyls.*

A † The roots of Hermodactyls are of force to purge, and are properly giuen (ſaith *Paulus*) to thoſe that haue the Gout, euen then when the humors are in flowing. And they are alſo hurtful to the ſtomacke.

B The ſame ſtamped, and mixed with the whites of egges, barley meale, and crums of bread, and applied plaiſterwiſe, eaſe the paine of the Gout, ſwellings and aches about the ioynts.

C The ſame ſtrengthneth, nouriſheth, and maketh good iuyce, encreaſeth ſperme or naturall ſeed, and is alſo good to cleanſe vlcers or rotten ſores.

¶ *The correction.*

The pouder of Ginger, long Pepper, Anniſe ſeed or Cumine ſeed, and a little Maſticke, correcteth the churliſh working of that Hermodactyll which is vſed in Shops. But thoſe which haue eaten of the common medow Saffron muſt drinke the milke of a cow, or elſe death preſently enſueth.

¶ *The Danger.*

The roots of all the ſorts of Mede Saffrons are very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and being eaten they kill by choaking, as Muſhromes do, according vnto *Dioſcorides*; whereupon ſome haue called it *Colchicum ſtrangulatorium.*

† That which was ſet forth by our Author in the fourth place, vnder the title of *Colchicum montanum minus*, was nothing but the former *Colchicum minus* expreſſed in ſeed. The ninth and tenth were the ſame with the firſt and ſecond. The ſixth and ſeuenth, which are *Colchicum Illyricum* and *Syriacum* I haue left with their figures and hiſtorie, though they be ſuſpected to be counterfeits; and *Cluſius* probably geſſes, that the latter is the Apennine Tulip, the Painter making the leaues of the floure too round, and thoſe of the plant too broad and ſhort. †

Chap.

CHAP. 92. *Of Starre of Bethlem.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of wilde field Onions called Starres of Bethlehem, differing in ſtature, taſte, and ſmell, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Ornithogalum.*
Star of Bethlehem.

2 *Ornithogalum luteum, ſiue Cepa agraria.*
Yellow, or wilde Star of Bethlehem.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 OVr common Starre of Bethlehem hath many narrow leaues, thicke, fat, full of iuyce, and of a very greene colour, with a white ſtreake downe the middle of each leafe: among the which riſe vp ſmall naked ſtalkes, at the top whereof grow floures compact of ſix little leaues, ſtripped on the backeſide with lines of greene, the inſide being milke-white. Theſe floures open themſelues at the riſing of the Sunne, and ſhut againe at the Sun ſetting; whereupon this Plant hath beene called by ſome, *Bulbus Solſequius*. The floures being paſt, the ſeed doth follow incloſed in three cornered husks. The root is bulbous, white both within and without,

† 2 The ſecond ſort hath two or three graſſy leaues proceeding from a clouen bulbous root. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the middeſt naked, but toward the top there doe thruſt forth more leaues like vnto the other, but ſmaller and ſhorter; among which leaues do ſtep forth very ſmall, weake, and tender foot-ſtalkes. The floures of this are on the backeſide of a pale yellow ſtripped with greene, on the inſide of a bright ſhining yellow colour, with Saffron coloured threds in their middles. The ſeed is contained in triangular veſſels.

† 3 This Star of Hungarie, contrarie to the cuſtome of other plants of this kinde, ſendeth forth before Winter fiue or ſix leaues ſpread vpon the ground, narrow, and of ſome fingers length, ſomewhat whitiſh greene, and much reſembling the leaues of Gilloſloures, but ſomewhat roughiſh. In Aprill the leaues beginning to decay, amongſt them riſes vp a ſtalke bearing at the top a

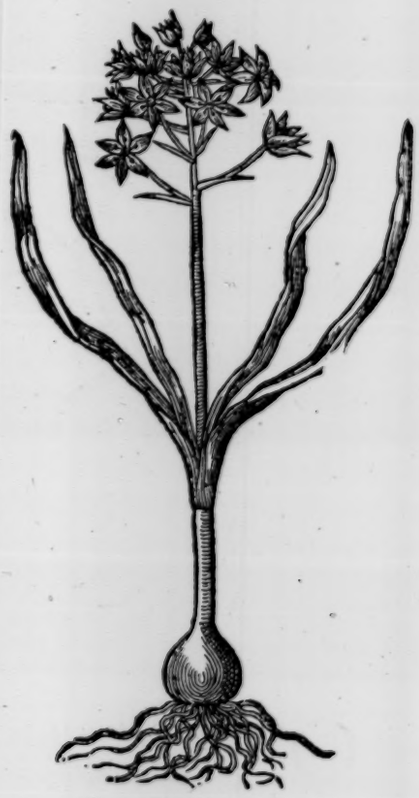
ſpoke of floures, which conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece ſhew themſelues open in May; they in colour are like the firſt deſcribed, as alſo in the greene ſtreake on the lower ſide of each leafe. The ſeed is blacke, round, and contained in triangular heads. The root is bulbous, long, and white. †

‡ 4 This fourth, which is the *Ornithogalum Hiſpanicum minus* of *Cluſius*, hath a little white root which ſends forth leaues like the common one, but narrower, and deſtitute of the white line wherwith the other are marked. The ſtalke is ſome two handfulls high, bearing at the top thereof ſome ſeuen or eight floures growing each aboue other, yet ſo, as that they ſeeme to make an vmbell: each of theſe floures hath ſix leaues of a whitiſh blew colour, with ſo many white chiues or threds, and a little blewiſh vmbone in the midſt. This floures in Aprill.

5 This fifth firſt ſends vp one onely leafe two or three inches long, narrow, and of a whitiſh colour, and of an acide taſte: nigh whereto riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke ſome inch or two high, hauing one or two leaues thereon, betweene which come forth ſmall ſtar-floures, yellow within, and of a greeniſh purple without. The ſeed, which is reddiſh and ſmall, is contained in triangular heads. The root is white, round, and couered with an Aſh-coloured filme.

3 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum.*
Star of Hungary.

‡ 4 *Ornithogalum Hiſpanicum minus.*
The leſſer Spaniſh Star-floure.



6 I thinke it not amiſſe, hereto to adde another ſmall bulbous plant, which *Cluſius* calls *Bulbus μονόφυλλος*, The one leaued Bulbe. This from a ſmall root ſends forth one ruſh-leafe of ſome foot in length, which about two inches aboue the earth, being ſomewhat broader than in the other places, and guttered, ſends forth a little ſtalke ſome three inches long, whoſe top is ſet with three little floures, each ſtanding aboue other, about the bigneſſe here preſented vnto your view in the figure: each of thoſe conſiſteth of ſix very white leaues, and are not much vnlike the floures of the graſſe of Parnaſſus, but yet without leaues to ſuſtaine the floure, as it hath: ſix white threds tipt with yellow, and a three ſquare head with a white pointall poſſeſſe the middeſt of the floure; the ſmell thereof is ſomewhat like that of the floures of the Haw-thorne. It floures in the midſt of Iune.

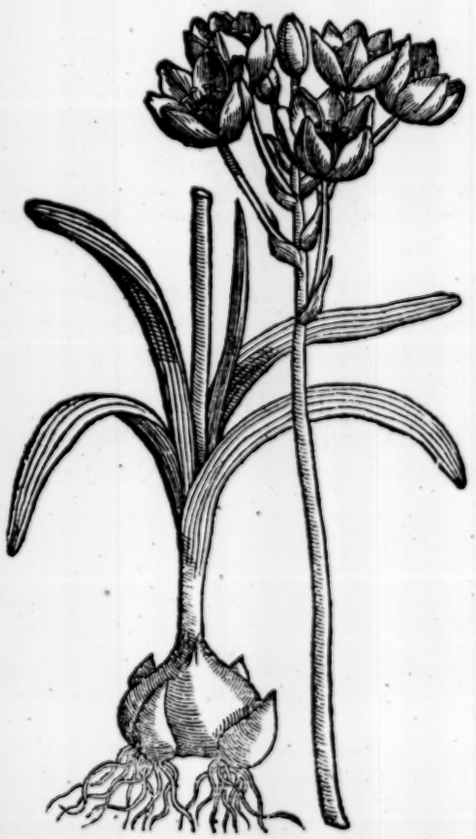
7 Hauing done with theſe two ſmall plants, I muſt acquaint you with three or foure larger, belonging alſo to this Claſſis. The firſt of theſe is that which *Dodonæus* calls *Ornithogalum majus*, and *Cluſius*, *Ornithogalum Arabicum*: This by *Lobel* and ſome others is called *Lilium Alexandrinum*,

or

‡ 5 *Ornithogalum luteum parvum.*
Dwarfe yellow Star of Bethlehem.

‡ 6 *Bulbus vnifolius.*
The one leaued Bulbe.

‡ 7 *Ornithogalum majus Arabicum.*
The great Arabicke Star-floure.



or the Lilly of Alexandria, as our Author calls it in the chapter of Cotton-graſſe. This faire, but tender plant, hath broad greene leaues comming from a large white flat bottomed root; amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome cubit high, whoſe top is garniſhed with ſundry pretty large floures made of ſixe very white leaues, with a ſhining blackiſh head, ingirt with ſix white threds tipt with yellow. This floures in May.

8 This, which is commonly called *Ornithogalum ſpicatum*, hath large leaues and roots, and the ſtalke growes ſome cubit or more high, whereon grow many ſtarre-floures in ſhape and colour like thoſe of the ordinarie, but larger, and they begin to floure below, and floure vpwards to the top. There is a larger ſort of this *Spicatum*, whoſe floures are not ſtreaked with greene on their backes. There is alſo a leſſer, differing from the firſt of theſe onely in bigneſſe.

9 This Neapolitan hath three or foure long leaues not much vnlike thoſe of the Hyacinths, but narrower, the ſtalke is pretty thicke, ſome foot high, and hath vſually growing theron ſome fiue or ſix floures hanging one way, though their ſtalkes grow alternately out of each ſide of the maine ſtemme. Theſe floures are compoſed of ſix leaues, being about an inch long, and ſome quarter of an inch broad, white within, and of an Aſh-coloured greene without, with white edges,

the

the middle of the floure is poſſeſſed by another little floure, conſiſting alſo of ſix little leaues, hauing in them ſix threads headed with yellow, and a white pointall. A blacke wrinkled ſeed is contained in three cornered heads, which by reaſon of their bigneſſe weigh downe the ſtalke. This floures in Aprill. ‡

‡ 8 *Ornithogalum ſpicatum.*
Spike faſhioned Star-floure.

‡ 9 *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum.*
The Neapolitan Star-floure.

¶ *The Place.*

Stars of Bethlehem, or Star-floures, eſpecially the firſt and ſecond, grow in ſundry places that lie open to the aire, not onely in Germany and the Low-countries, but alſo in England, and in our gardens very common. The yellow kinde *Lobell* found in Somerſet-ſhire in the corne fields. The reſt are ſtrangers in England; yet we haue moſt of them, as the third, fourth, eighth, and ninth, in ſome of our choice gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of bulbed plants do floure from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ *The Names.*

Touching the names, *Dioſcorides* calls it Ὀρνίθογαλον: *Pliny*, *Ornithogale:* in high Dutch it is called **Feldz wibel, Ackerz wibel:** as you ſhould ſay, *Cepa agraria:* in Engliſh, Stars of Bethlehem.

‡ The reſt are named in their titles and hiſtory; but *Cluſius* queſtions whether the *Bulbus unifolius* be not *Bulbine* of *Theophraſtus*, 7. *hiſt.* 13. *Bauhinus* ſeemes to affirme the *Spicatum* to be *Moly* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, and *Epimedium* of *Pliny*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe are temperate in heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The vertues of moſt of them are vnknowne; yet *Hieronymus Tragus* writeth, That the root of the Star of Bethlehem roſted in hot embers, and applied with honey in manner of a Cataplaſme or pulteſſe, healeth old eating vlcers, and ſoftens and diſcuſſes hard tumors.

The roots, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are eaten both raw and boyled.

† That which was the ſecond of our Author, vnder the title of *Cepa agraria*, and the third vnder *Ornithogalum luteum* were figures of the ſame plant, but in the latter, as *Bauhine* obſerues, the bottome leaues are omitted, becauſe they fall away when as it is growne vp to floure. †

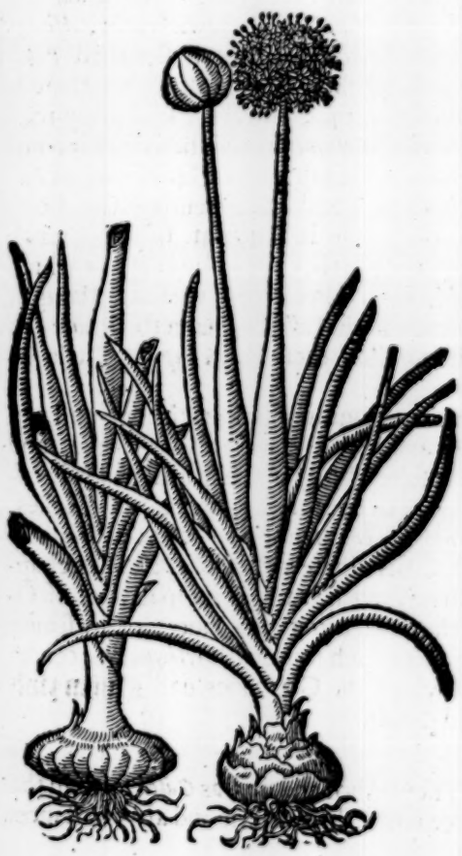
Chap.

Chap. 93. *Of Onions.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be, ſaith *Theophraſtus*, diuers ſorts of Onions, which haue their ſyr-names of the places where they grow: ſome alſo leſſer, others greater; ſome be round, and diuers others long; but none wilde, as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Cepa alba.*
White Onions.



‡ 3 *Cepa Hiſpanica oblonga.*
Longiſh Spaniſh Onions.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Onion hath narrow leaues, and hollow within; the ſtalke is ſingle, round, biggeſt in the middle, on the top whereof groweth a round head couered with a thinne skin or filme, which being broken, there appeare little white floures made vp in forme of a ball, and afterward blacke ſeed three cornered, wrapped in thinne white skinnes. In ſtead of the root there is a bulbe or round head compact of many coats, which oftentimes becommeth great in manner of a Turnep, many times long like an egge. To be briefe, it is couered with very fine skinnes for the moſt part of a whitiſh colour.

2 The red Onion differeth not from the former but in ſharpneſſe and redneſſe of the roots, in other reſpects there is no difference at all.

‡ 3 There is alſo a Spaniſh kinde, whoſe root is longer than the other, but in other reſpects very little different.

‡ 4 There is alſo another ſmall kinde of Onion, called by *Lobel, Aſcalonitis Antiquorum*, or Scallions; this hath but ſmall roots, growing many together: the leaues are like to Onions, but leſſe. It ſeldome beares either ſtalke, floure, or ſeed. It is vſed to be eaten in ſallads.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

The Onion requireth a fat ground well digged and dunged, as *Palladius* ſaith. It is cheriſhed euery where in kitchen gardens: it is now and then in beds ſowne alone, and many times mixed with other herbes, as with Lettuce, Parſeneps, and Carrets. *Palladius* liketh well that it ſhould be ſowne with Sauory, becauſe, ſaith *Pliny*, it proſpereth the better, and is more wholeſome.

‡ 4 *Aſcalonitides.*
Scallions.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in March or Aprill, and ſomtimes in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Onion is called in Greeke, Κρόμμυον: in Latine, *Cepa*, and many times *Cepe* in the neuter gender: the ſhops keepe that name. The old Writers haue giuen vnto this many ſyr-names of the places where they grow, for ſome are named *Cipriæ*, *Sardiæ*, *Creticæ*, *Samothraciæ*, *Aſcaloniæ*, of a towne in Iudea, otherwiſe called *Pompeiana*: in Engliſh, Onions. Moreouer, there is one named *Mariſca*, which the Countrey-men call *Vnio*, ſaith *Columella*; and thereupon it commeth that the French men call it *Oignon*, as *Ruellius* thinketh: and peraduenture the Low-Dutch men name it **Aueuim**, of the French word corrupted: they are called *Setaniæ* which are very little and ſweet; and theſe are thought to be thoſe which *Palladius* nameth *Cepullæ*, as though he called them *parvæ Cepæ*, or little Onions.

There is an Onion which is without an head or bulbe, and hath as it were a long necke, and ſpends it ſelfe wholly in the leaues, and it is often cropped or cut for the pot like the Leekes. This *Theophraſtus* names Πράσον: of this *Pliny* alſo writeth, in his nineteenth booke, and ſixt chapter. There is with vs two principall ſorts of Onions, the one ſeruing for a ſauce, or to ſeaſon meate with, which ſome call *Gethyon*, and others *Pallacana*: and the other is the headed or common Onion, which the Germanes call **Ouion zwibel**: the Italians, *Cipolla*: the Spaniards, *Cebolla*, *Ceba*, and *Cebola*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All Onions are ſharpe, and moue teares by the ſmell. They be hot and dry, as *Galen* ſaith, in the fourth degree, but not ſo extreme hot as Garlick. The iuyce is of a thin waterie and airy ſubſtance: the reſt is of thicke parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Onions do bite, attenuate, or make thinne, and cauſe drineſſe: being boyled they doe loſe their ſharpeneſſe, eſpecially if the water be twice or thrice changed, and yet for all that they doe not loſe their attenuating qualitie.

B they alſo breake winde, prouoke vrine, and be more ſoluble boyled than raw; and raw they nouriſh not at all, and but a little though they be boyled.

C They be naught for thoſe that are cholericke, but good for ſuch as are replete with raw and flegmaticke humors; and for women that haue their termes ſtayed vpon a cold cauſe, by reaſon they open the paſſages that are ſtopped.

D *Galen* writeth, That they prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleed if they be laid vnto them, either by themſelues, or ſtamped with vineger.

E The iuyce of Onions ſniffed vp into the noſe, purgeth the head, and draweth forth raw flegmaticke humors.

F Stamped with ſalt, rew, and honey, and ſo applied, they are good againſt the biting of a mad Dog.

G Roſted in the embers, and applied, they ripen and breake cold Apoſtumes, Biles, and ſuch like.

The

The iuyce of Onions mixed with the decoction of Pennirial, and annointed vpon the goutie member with a feather, or a cloath wet therein, and applied, eaſeth the ſame very much. H

The iuice annointed vpon a pild or bald head in the ſunne, bringing againe the haire very ſpeedily. I

The iuyce taketh away the heate of ſcalding with water or oyle, as alſo burning with fire and gun-pouder, as is ſet forth by a very skilfull Chirurgion named Maſter *William Clowes*, one of the Queens Chirurgions; and before him by *Ambroſe Parey*, in his Treatiſe of wounds made by gun ſhot. K

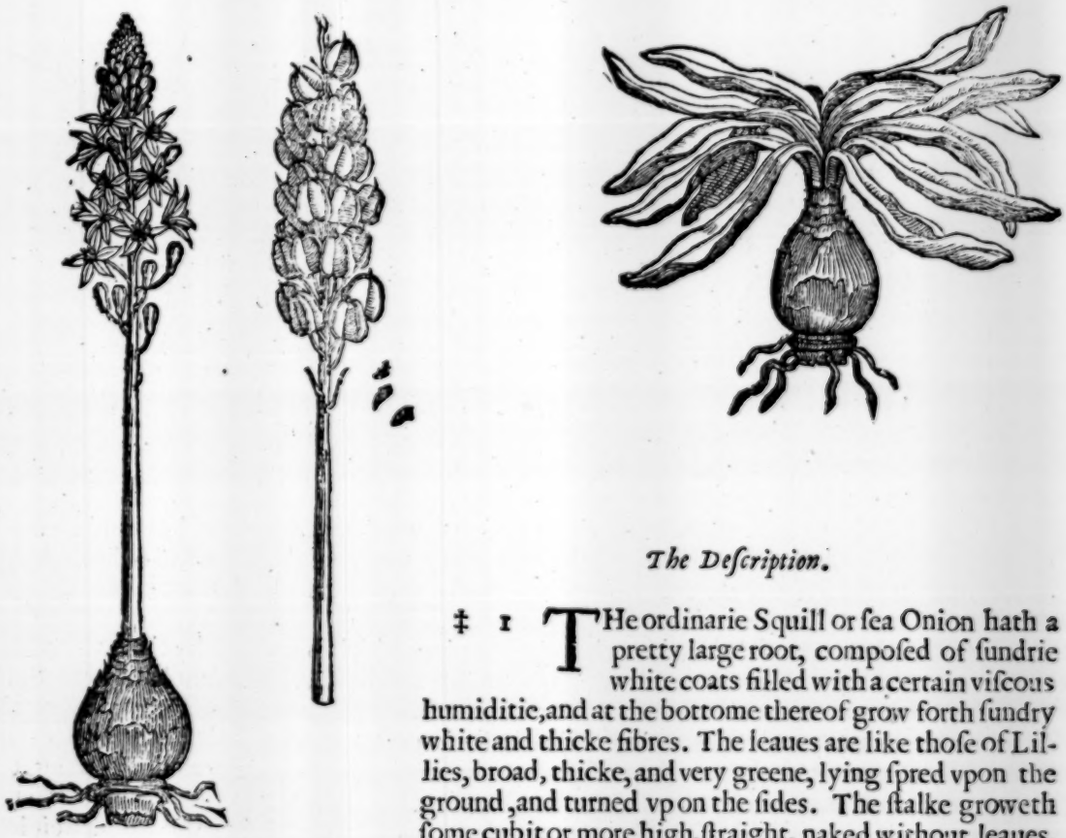
Onions ſliced, and dipped in the iuyce of Sorrell, and giuen vnto the ſicke of a tertian Ague, to eate, take away the fit in once or twice ſo taking them. L

¶ *The Hurts.*

The Onion being eaten, yea though it be boyled, cauſeth head-ache, hurteth the eyes, and maketh a man dimme ſighted, dulleth the ſences, ingendreth windineſſe, and prouoketh ouermuch ſleepe, eſpecially being eaten raw.

CHAP. 94. *Of Squils, or Sea-Onions.*

‡ 1 *Scilla Hiſpanica vulgaris.* The common Spaniſh Squill.



The Deſcription.

‡ 1 THe ordinarie Squill or ſea Onion hath a pretty large root, compoſed of ſundrie white coats filled with a certain viſcous humiditie, and at the bottome thereof grow forth ſundry white and thicke fibres. The leaues are like thoſe of Lillies, broad, thicke, and very greene, lying ſpred vpon the ground, and turned vp on the ſides. The ſtalke groweth ſome cubit or more high, ſtraight, naked without leaues, beautified at the top with many ſtarre-faſhioned floures, very like thoſe of the bigger *Ornithogalum*. The ſeed is contained in chaffie three cornered ſeed-veſſels, being it ſelfe alſo black, ſmooth, and chaffie. It floures in Auguſt and September, and the ſeed is ripe in October. The leaues ſpring vp in Nouember and December, after that the ſeed is ripe, and ſtalke decayed. ‡

2 The great Sea Onion, which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Spaniſh hiſtorie, hath very great and broad leaues, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, longer than thoſe of the Lilly, but narrower. The bulbe or headed root is very great, conſiſting of many coats or ſcaly filmes of a reddiſh colour. The floure is ſometimes yellow, ſometimes purple, and ſometimes of a light blew. ‡ *Cluſius* ſaith it is like that of the former, I thinke he meanes both in ſhape and colour. ‡

3 The ſea-Onion of Valentia, or rather the ſea Daffodill, hath many long and fat leaues, and narrow like thoſe of Narciſſus, but ſmoother and weaker, lying vpon the ground; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foot high, bare and naked, bearing at the top a tuft of white floures, in ſhape like

vnto

vnto our common yellow Daffodil. The ſeed is incloſed in thicke knobby huskes, blacke, flat, and thicke, very ſoft, in ſhape like vnto the ſeeds of *Ariſtolochia longa*, or long Birth-wort. The root is great, white, long, and bulbous.

4 Red floured Sea Daffodill, or ſea Onion, hath a great bulbe or root like to the precedent; the leaues long, fat, and ſharpe pointed, the ſtalke bare and naked, bearing at the top ſundry faire red floures in ſhape like to the laſt deſcribed.

2 *Pancratium Cluſij.*
Great Squill, or Sea Onion.

3 *Pancratium Marinum.*
Sea Onion of Valentia.

5 The yellow floured ſea Daffodill, or ſea Onion, hath many thicke fat leaues like vnto the common Squill or ſea Onion, among which riſeth vp a tender ſtraight ſtalke full of iuyce, bearing at the top many floures like the common yellow Daffodill. The ſeed and root is like the precedent.

‡ 6 To theſe may fitly be added that elegant plant which is knowne by the name of *Narciſſus tertius* of *Matthiolus*, and may be called White Sea Daffodill. This plant hath large roots, as bigge ſometimes as the ordinarie Squill; the leaues are like thoſe of other Daffodils, but broader, rounder pointed, and not very long. The ſtalke is pretty thicke, being ſometimes round, otherwhiles cornered, at the top whereof grow many large white floures: each floure is thus compoſed; it hath ſix long white leaues, in the midſt growes forth a white pointall which is incompaſſed by a welt or cap diuided into ſix parts, which ſix are againe by threes diuided into eighteen iagges or diuiſions, a white thred tipt with greene, of an inch long, comming forth of the middle of each diuiſion. This floureth in the end of May. It is ſaid to grow naturally about the ſea coaſt of Illyria. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt is found in Spaine and Italy, not far from the ſea ſide.

The ſecond alſo neere vnto the ſea, in Italy, Spaine, and Valentia. I haue had plants of them brought me from ſundry parts of the Mediterranean ſea ſide, as alſo from Conſtantinople, where it is numbred among the kindes of Narciſſus.

The third groweth in the ſands of the ſea, in moſt places of the coaſt of Narbone, and about Montpellier.

The fourth groweth plentifully about the coaſts of Tripolis and Aleppo, neere to the ſea, and alſo in the ſalt marſhes that are ſandie and lie open to the aire.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Iuly, and their ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called of the Grecians, σκίλλα: and of the Latines alſo *Scilla*: the Apothecaries name it *Squilla*: Diuers, *Cepa muris*: the Germanes, **Meer zwibel**: the Spaniards, *Cebolla albarrana*: the French-men, *Oignon de mer*: in Engliſh, Squill, and Sea Onion.

‡ The ſecond is called πανκράτιον, and *Scilla rubra major*.

3, 4, 5. Theſe are all figures of the ſame plant, but the leaſt (which is the worſt) is the figure of the *Aduerſaria*, where it is called *Pancratium marinum*: *Dodonæus* calls it *Narciſſus marinus*: and *Cluſius*, *Hemerocallis Valentina*; and it is iudged to be the ἡμεροκαλὶς of *Theoporaſtus*, *Lib. 6. Hiſt. cap. 1.* The Spaniards call this *Amores mios*: the Turkes, *Conzambach*: the Italians, *Giglio marino*. Theſe three (as I ſaid) differ no otherwiſe than in the colour of their floures.

The ſixth is *Narciſſus tertius*, or *Conſtantinopolitanus*, of *Matthiolus*: *Cluſius* calls it *Lilionarciſſus Hemerocallidis facie*. ‡

4 *Pancratium floribus rubris.*
Red floured ſea Daffodill.

‡ 6 *Narciſſus tertius Matthioli.*
The white ſea Daffodill.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſea Onion is hot in the ſecond degree, and cutteth very much, as *Galen* ſaith. It is beſt when it is taken baked or roſted, for ſo the vehemencie of it is taken away.

¶ *The Vertues of Squills.*

The root is to be couered with paſte or clay, (as *Dioſcorides* teacheth) and then put into an ouen to be baked, or elſe buried in hot embers till ſuch time as it be throughly roſted: for not being ſo baked or roſted it is very hurtfull to the inner parts. A

It is likewiſe baked in an earthen pot cloſe couered and ſet in an ouen. That is to be taken eſpecially which is in the midſt, which being cut in pieces muſt be boyled, but the water is ſtill to be changed, till ſuch time as it is neither bitter nor ſharpe: then muſt the pieces be hanged on a thread, and dried in the ſhadow, ſo that no one piece touch another. ‡ Thus vſed it loſeth moſt of the ſtrength; therefore it is better to vſe it lightly dried, without any other preparation. ‡ B

C Theſe ſlices of the Squill are vſed to make oyle, wine, or vineger of Squill. Of this vineger of Squill is made an Oxymel. The vſe whereof is to cut thicke, tough, and clammy humors, as alſo to be vſed in vomits.

D This Onion roſted or baked is mixed with potions and other medicines which prouoke vrine, and open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and is alſo put into treacles. It is giuen to thoſe that haue the Dropſie, the yellow Iaundiſe, and to ſuch as are tormented with the gripings of the belly, and is vſed in a licking medicine againſt an old rotten cough, and for ſhortneſſe of breath.

E One part of this Onion being mixed with eight parts of ſalt, and taken in the morning faſting to the quantitie of a ſpoonefull or two, looſeth the belly.

F The inner part of Squilla boyled with oyle and turpentine, is with great profit applied to the chaps or chil-blanes of the feet or heeles.

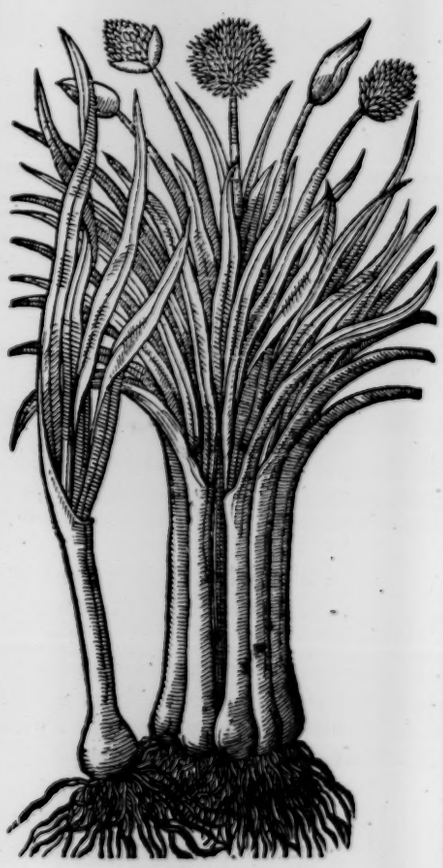
G It driueth forth long and round wormes if it be giuen with honey and oyle.

‡ The *Pancratium marinum*, or *Hemerocallis Valentina* (ſaith *Cluſius*) when as I liued with *Rondeletius*, at Montpellier, was called *Scilla*; and the Apothecaries thereof made the trochiſces for the compoſition of Treacle: afterwards it began to be called *Pancratium flore Lilij*. *Rondeletius* alſo was wont to tell this following ſtory concerning the poyſonous and maligne qualitie thereof. There were two Fiſhermen, whereof the one lent vnto the other (whom he hated) his knife, poyſoned with the iuyce of this Hemerocallis, for to cut his meate withall; he ſuſpecting no treachery cut his victuals therewith, and ſo eat them, the other abſtaining therefrom, and ſaying that he had no ſtomacke. Some few dayes after, he that did eate the victuals died; which ſhewed the ſtrong and deadly qualitie of this plant: which therefore (as *Cluſius* ſaith) cannot be the *Scilla Epimenidia* of *Pliny*, which was eatable, and without malignitie ‡

Chap. 95. *Of Leekes.*

¶ *Porrum capitatum.*
Headed, or ſet Leeke.

‡ 2 *Porrum ſectivum aut tonſile.*
Cut, or vnſet Leeke.



¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues or the blades of the Leeke be long, ſomewhat broad, and very many, hauing a keele or creſt in the backſide, in ſmell and taſte like to the Onion. The ſtalks, if the blades be not often cut, do in the ſecond or third yeare grow vp round, bringing forth on the top floures made vp in a round head or ball as doth the Onion. The ſeeds are like. The bulbe or root is long and ſlender, eſpecially of the vnſet Leeke. That of the other Leeke is thicker and greater.

‡ 2 Moſt Writers diſtinguiſh the common Leeke into *Porrum capitatum & ſectivum*; and *Lobel* giues theſe two figures wherewith we here preſent you. Now both theſe grow of the ſame ſeed, and they differ onely in culture; for that which is often cut for the vſe of the kitchen is called *Sectivum*: the other, which is headed, is not cut, but ſpared, and remoued in Autumne. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It requireth a meane earth, fat, well dunged and digged. It is very common euery where in other countries, as well as in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne in March or Aprill, and it to be remoued in September or October.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it πράσον: the Latines, *Porrum*. The Emperour *Nero* had great pleaſure in this root, and therefore he was called in ſcorne, *Porrophagus*. But *Palladius* in the maſculine gender called it *Porrus*: the Germanes, **Lauch**: the Brabanders, **Poreue**: the Spaniards, *Puerro*: the French, *Porreau*: the Engliſh-men, Leeke, or Leekes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Leeke is hot and dry, and doth attenuate or make thinne as doth the Onion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being boyled it is leſſe hurtfull, by reaſon that it loſeth a great part of his ſharpeneſſe: and yet being ſo vſed it yeeldeth no good iuyce. But being taken with cold herbes his too hot quality is tempered.

Being boyled and eaten with Ptiſana or barley creame, it concocteth and bringeth vp raw humors that lie in the cheſt. Some affirme it to be good in a loch or licking medicine, to cleanſe the pipes of the lungs. A

The iuyce drunke with honey is profitable againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, and likewiſe the leaues ſtamped and laid thereupon. B

The ſame iuyce, with vineger, frankincenſe, and milke, or oyle of roſes, dropped into the eares, mitigateth their paine, and is good for the noyſe in them. C

Two drams of the ſeed, with the like weight of myrtill berries drunk, ſtop the ſpitting of bloud which hath continued a long time. The ſame ingredients put into Wine keepe it from ſouring, and being alreadie ſoure, amend the ſame, as diuers write. It cutteth and attenuateth groſſe and tough humors. D

‡ *Lobel* commends the following Loch as very effectuall againſt phlegmatick Squinances, and other cold catarrhes which are like to cauſe ſuffocation. This is the deſcription thereof; Take blanched almonds three ounces, foure figges, ſoft *Bdellium* halfe an ounce, iuyce of Liquorice, two ounces, of ſugar candy diſſolued in a ſufficient quantitie of iuyce of Leekes, and boyled in *Balneo* to the height of a Syrup, as much as ſhall be requiſit to make the reſt into the forme of an *Eclegma*. ‡ E

¶ *The Hurts.*

It heateth the body, ingendreth naughty bloud, cauſeth troubleſome and terrible dreames, offendeth the eyes, dulleth the ſight, hurteth thoſe that are by nature hot and cholericke, and is noyſome to the ſtomacke, and breedeth windineſſe.

CHAP. 96.

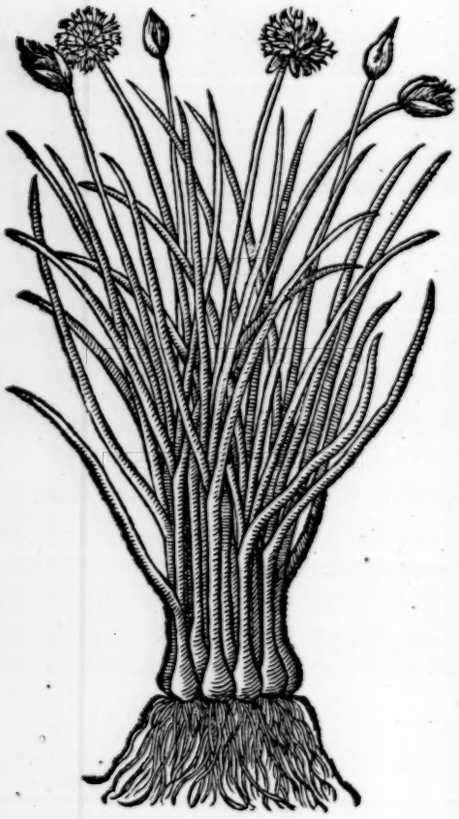
Of Ciues or Chiues, and wilde Leekes.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Leekes, ſome wilde, and ſome of the garden, as ſhall be declared.

Thoſe called Ciues haue beene taken of ſome for a kinde of wilde Onion: but all the Authors that I haue beene acquainted with, do accord that there is not any wild Onion.

1 *Schænopraſon.*
Ciues or Chiues.



2 *Porrum vitigineum.*
French Leekes, or Vine Leekes.

3 *Ampelopraſon ſiue porrum ſilueſtre.*
Wilde Leeke.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Ciues bring forth many leaues about a hand-full high, long, ſlender, round, like to little ruſhes; amongſt which grow vp ſmall and tender ſtalkes, ſending forth certaine knops with floures like thoſe of the Onion, but much leſſer. They haue many little bulbes or headed roots faſtned together: out of which grow downe into the earth a great number of little ſtrings, and it hath both the ſmell and taſte of the Onion and Leeke, as it were participating of both.

2 The Vine Leeke or French Leeke groweth vp with blades like thoſe of Leekes: the ſtalke is a cubit high, on the top whereof ſtandeth a round head or button, couered at the firſt with a thinne skinne, which being broken, the floures and ſeeds come forth like thoſe of the Onion. The bulbe or headed root is round, hard, and ſound, which is quickly multiplied by ſending forth many bulbes.

‡ 3 The wilde Leeke hath leaues much like vnto thoſe of Crow-garlicke, but larger, and more acride. The floures and ſeeds alſo reſemble thoſe of the Crow-garlicke, the ſeeds being about the bigneſſe of cornes of wheat, with ſmal ſtrings comming forth at their ends. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time and Place.*

1 Ciues are ſet in gardens, they flouriſh long, and continue many yeares, they ſuffer the cold of Winter. They are cut and polled often, as is the vnſet Leeke.

2 The Vine-leeke groweth of it ſelfe in Vineyards, and neere vnto Vines in hot regions, wherof it both tooke the name Vine-Leeke, and French Leeke. It beareth his greene leaues in Winter, and withereth away in the Sommer. It groweth in moſt gardens of England.

‡ Thus farre our Author deſcribes and intimates to you a garden Leeke, much like the ordinarie in all reſpects, but ſomewhat larger. But the following names belong to the wilde Leeke, which here we giue you in the third place. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

Ciues are called in Greeke, σκοροδοπρασον, *Shænopraſum*: in Dutch, **Bieſloock**, as though you ſhould ſay, *Iunceum Porrum*, or Ruſh Leeke: in Engliſh, Ciues, Chiues, Ciuet and Sweth: in French, *Brelles*.

† 2 The Vine-leeke, or rather wild Leeke, is called in Greeke, Ἀμπελοπρασον, of the place where it naturally groweth: it may be called in Latine, *Porrum Vitium*, or *Vitigineum Porrum*: in Engliſh, after the Greeke and Latine, Vine Leeke, or French Leeke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ciues are like in facultie vnto the Leeke, hot and dry. The Vine leeke heateth more than doth the other Leeke.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Ciues attenuate or make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, ingender hot and groſſe vapours, and are hurtfull to the eyes and braine. They cauſe troubleſome dreames, and worke all the effects that the Leeke doth.

The Vine-leeke, or Ampelopraſon, prouoketh vrine mightily, and bringeth downe the floures. B It cureth the bitings of venomous beaſts, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

† The figure of *Ampelopraſum* was in the firſt place, in the Chapter next but one, by the name of *Allium ſylueſtre*.

CHAP. 97. *Of Garlicke.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe bulbe or head of Garlicke is couered with moſt thinne skinnes or filmes of a very light white purple colour, conſiſting of many cloues ſeuered one from another, vnder which in the ground below groweth a taſſell of threddy fibres: it hath long greene leaues like thoſe of the Leeke, among which riſeth vp a ſtalke at the end of the ſecond or third yeare, whereupon doth grow a tuft of floures couered with a white skinne, in which, being broken when it is ripe, appeareth round blacke ſeeds.

‡ 2 There is alſo another Garlicke which growes wilde in ſome places of Germanie and France, which in ſhape much reſembles the ordinarie, but the cloues of the roots are ſmaller and redder. The floure is alſo of a more duskie and darke colour than the ordinarie. ‡

¶ *The Place and Times.*

Garlick is ſeldome ſowne of ſeed, but planted in gardens of the ſmall cloues in Nouember and December, and ſometimes in Februarie and March.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Allium*: in Greeke, σκορδον: The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: the Germanes call it **Knoblauch**: the Low Dutch, **Look**: the Spaniards, *Aios*, *Alho*: the Italians, *Aglio*: the French, *Ail* or *Auze*: the Bohemians, *Czeſnek*: the Engliſh, Garlicke, and poore mans Treacle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garlicke is very ſharpe, hot, and dry, as *Galen* ſaith, in the fourth degree, and exulcerateth the skinne by raiſing bliſters.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being eaten, it heateth the body extremely, attenuateth and maketh thinne thicke and groſſe A humors; cutteth ſuch as are tough and clammy, digeſteth and conſumeth them; alſo openeth obſtructions, is an enemie to all cold poyſons, and to the bitings of venomous beaſts: and therefore *Galen* nameth it *Theriaca Ruſticorum*, or the husbaudmans Treacle.

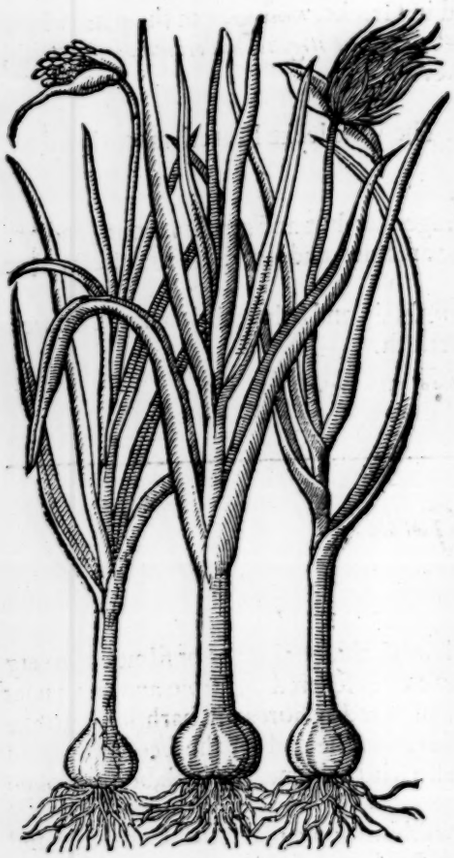
It yeeldeth to the body no nouriſhment at all, it ingendreth naughty and ſharpe bloud. There- B

fore ſuch as are of a hot complexion muſt eſpecially abſtaine from it. But if it be boyled in water vntill ſuch time as it hath loſt his ſharpeneſſe, it is the leſſe forcible, and retaineth no longer his euill iuyce, as *Galen* ſaith.

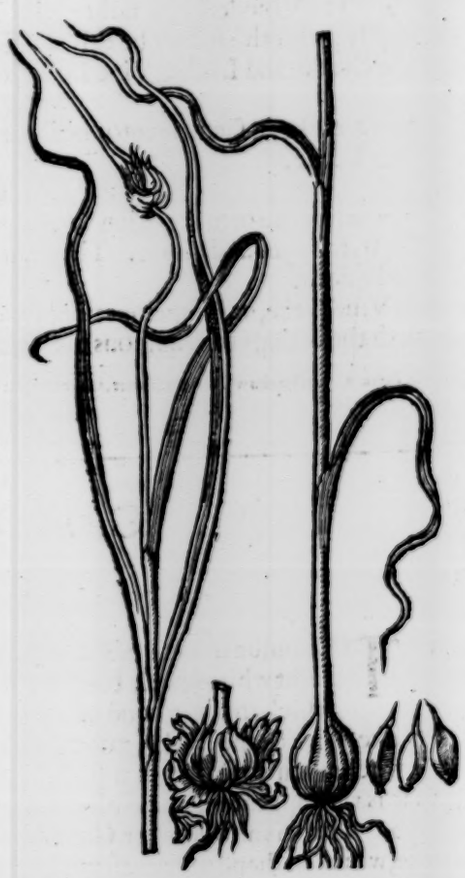
C It taketh away the roughneſſe of the throat, it helpeth an old cough, it prouoketh vrine, it breaketh and conſumeth winde, and is alſo a remedie for the Dropſie which procceedeth of a cold cauſe.

D It killeth wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth. The milke alſo wherein it hath beene ſodden is giuen to yong children with good ſucceſſe againſt the wormes.

1 *Allium.*
Garlicke.



‡ 2 *Allium ſyluestre rubentibus nucleis.*
Wilde Garlicke with red cloues.



E It helpeth a very cold ſtomacke, and is a preſeruatiue againſt the contagious and peſtilent aire.

F The decoction of Garlick vſed for a bath to ſit ouer, bringeth downe the floures and ſecondines or after-burthen, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

G It taketh away the morphew, tetters, or ring-wormes, ſcabbed heads in children, dandraffe and ſcurfe, tempered with honey, and the parts anointed therewith.

H With Fig leaues and Cumin it is laid on againſt the bitings of the Mouſe called in Greeke, μυγάλη: in Engliſh, a Shrew.

Chap.

Chap. 98. *Of Crow-Garlicke and Ramſons.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe wilde Garlicke or Crow-garlicke hath ſmall tough leaues like vnto ruſhes, ſmooth and hollow within; among which groweth vp a naked ſtalke, round, ſlipperie, hard and ſound: on the top whereof, after the floures be gone, grow little ſeeds made vp in a round cluſter like ſmall kernels, hauing the ſmell and taſte of Garlick. In ſtead of a root there is a bulbe or round head without any cloues at all.

2 Ramſons do ſend forth two or three broad longiſh leaues ſharpe pointed, ſmooth, and of a light greene colour. The ſtalke is a ſpan high, ſmooth and ſlender, bearing at the top a cluſter of white ſtar-faſhioned floures. In ſtead of a root it hath a long ſlender bulbe, which ſendeth downe a multitude of ſtrings, and is couered with skinnes or thicke coats.

† 1 *Allium ſylueſtre.*
Crow Garlicke.

2 *Allium vrſinum.*
Ramſons.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in Aprill and May. Their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Place.*

The Crow Garlicke groweth in fertile paſtures in all parts of England. I found it in great plentie in the fields called the Mantels, on the backſide of Iſlington by London.

Ramſons grow in the Woods and borders of fields vnder hedges, among the buſhes. I found it in the next field vnto Boobies barne, vnder that hedge that bordereth vpon the lane; and alſo vpon the left hand, vnder an hedge adioyning to a lane that leadeth to Hampſted, both places neere London.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Both of them be wilde Garlicke, and may be called in Latine, *Allium ſylueſtria:* in Greeke, σκόροδα ἄγρια: The firſt, by *Dodonæus* and *Lobell* is called *Allium ſylueſtre tenuifolium.*

Ramſons are named of the later practioners, *Allium Vrſinum*, or Beares Garlicke: *Allium latifolium*, and *Moly Hippocraticum*: in Engliſh, Ramſons, Ramſies, and Buckrams.

¶ *The Nature.*

The temperatures of theſe wilde Garlickes are referred vnto thoſe of the gardens.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Wilde Garlicke, or Crow-Garlicke, as *Galen* ſaith, is ſtronger and of more force than the garden Garlicke.

B The leaues of Ramſons be ſtamped and eaten of diuers in the Low-countries, with fiſh for a ſauce, euen as we do eate greene-ſauce made with ſorrell.

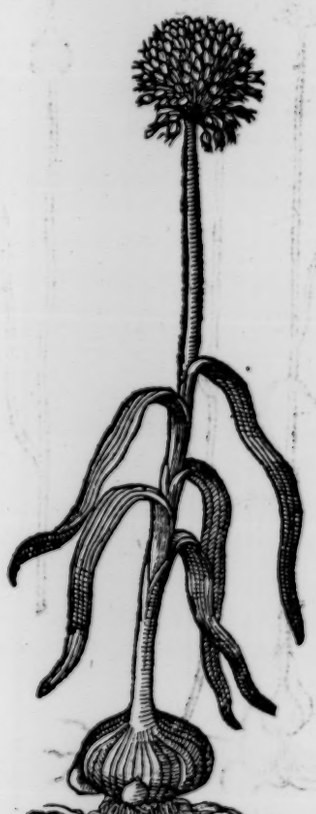
C The ſame leaues may very well be eaten in April and May with butter, of ſuch as are of a ſtrong conſtitution, and labouring men.

D The diſtilled water drunke breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it forth, and prouoketh vrine.

Chap. 99. *Of Mountaine Garlicks:*

1 *Scorodopraſum.*
Great mountaine Garlicke.

‡ 2 *Scorodopraſum primum Cluſij.*
Cluſius his great mountaine Garlicke.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 2 THe great Mountaine Garlicke hath long and broad leaues like thoſe of Leekes, but much greater and longer, embracing or claſping about a great thicke ſtalke, ſoft and full of juyce, bigger than a mans finger, and bare toward the top; vpon which is ſet a great head bigger than a tenniſe ball, couered with a skinne after the manner of an Onion. The skinne when it commeth to perfection breaketh, and diſcouereth a great multitude of whitiſh floures; which being paſt, blacke ſeeds follow, incloſed in a three cornered huske. The root is bulbous, of the bigneſſe of a great Onion. The whole plant ſmelleth very ſtrong like vnto Garlick,

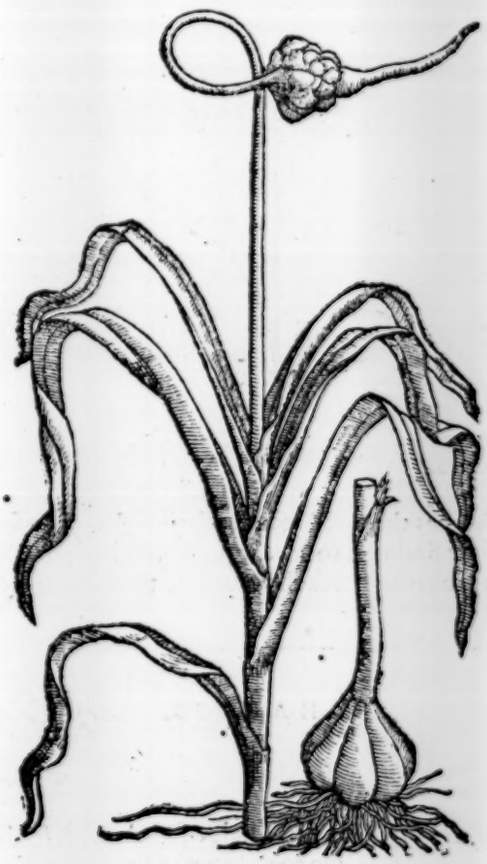
Garlicke, and is in ſhew a Leeke, whereupon it was called *Scorodopraſum*, as if we ſhould ſay, Garlicke Leeke; participating of the Leeke and Garlicke, or rather a degenerate Garlicke growne monſtrous.

‡ I cannot certainely determine what difference there may be betweene the plants expreſſed by the firſt figure, which is our Authors, and the ſecond figure which is taken out of *Cluſius*. Now the hiſtorie which *Cluſius* giues vs to the ſecond, the ſame is (out of him) giuen by our Author to the firſt: ſo that by this reaſon they are of one and the ſame plant. To the which opinion I rather incline, than affirme the contrarie with *Bauhine*, who diſtinguiſhing them, puts the firſt amongſt the Leekes, vnder the name of *Porrum folio latiſſimo*: following *Tabernamontanus*, who firſt gaue this figure, vnder the name of *Porrum Syriacum*.

3 This plant is leſſer in all the parts than the former; the root is ſet about with longer and ſlenderer bulbes wrapped in browniſh skinnes; the floures and leaues are like, yet ſmaller than Garlicke.

‡ 3 *Scorodopraſum minus.*
The leſſer leeke-leaued Garlicke.

‡ 4 *Ophioſcoridon.*
Vipers Garlike.



4 The third, which *Cluſius* makes his ſecond *Scorodopraſum*, hath ſtalkes ſome two cubits high, hauing many leaues like thoſe of Leekes from the bottome of the ſtalke to the middle thereof; their ſmell is betweene that of Leekes and Garlicke; the reſt of the ſtalke is naked, green, ſmooth, ſuſtaining at the top a head compoſed of many bulbes, couered with a whitiſh skinne ending in a long greene point; which skinne by the growth of the bulbes being broken, they ſhew themſelues, being firſt of a purpliſh, and afterwards of a whitiſh colour, amongſt which are ſome floures. The top of the ſtalke at firſt twines it ſelfe, ſo that it in ſome ſort repreſents a ſerpent; then by little it vntwines againe, and beares the head ſtraight vp. The root conſiſts of many cloues much like that of Garlicke. ‡

5 The broad leaued Mountaine Garlicke, or rather the Mountaine Ramſons, riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubit high, a finger thicke, yet very weake, full of a ſpongeous ſubſtance, neere to the bottome of a purpliſh colour, and greene aboue, bearing at the top a multitude of ſmall whitiſh floures, ſomewhat gaping, ſtar-faſhion. The leaues are three or floure, broad ribbed like the leaues of great Gentian, reſembling thoſe of Ramſons, but greater. The root is great and long, couered with many ſcaly coats and hairy ſtrings.

¶ The

5 *Allium Alpinum latifolium, ſeu Victorialis.*
Broad leaued Mountaine Garlicke.

¶ *The Place.*

The great mountaine Garlicke growes about Conſtantinople, as ſaith *Cluſius*. I receiued a plant of it from M. *Thomas Edwards* Apothecary of Exceſter, who found it growing in the Weſt parts of England.

Victorialis groweth in the mountaines of Germany, as ſaith *Carolus Cluſius*, and is yet a ſtranger in England for any thing that I do know.

‡. ¶ *The Time.*

‡ Moſt of theſe plants floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Of the firſt and ſecond I haue ſpoken already. The third is *Scorodopraſſum minus* of *Lobell*. The fourth is *Allium ſatiuum ſecundum* of *Dodonæus*, and *Scorodopraſum ſecundum* of *Cluſius*. The fifth is *Allium anguinum* of *Matthiolus*; *Ophioſcoridon* of *Lobell*, and *Victorialis* of *Cluſius* and others, as alſo *Allium Alpinum*. The Germanes call it **Seigwurtz**.

¶ *The Temper.*

They are of a middle temper between Leekes and Garlicke.

¶ *Their Vertues.*

Scorodopraſum, as it partakes of the temper, ſo alſo of the vertues of Leekes and Garlicke; that is, it attenuates groſſe and tough matter, helpes expectoration, &c.

Victorialis is like Garlicke in the operation thereof. Some (as *Camerarius* writeth) hang the root thereof about the necks of their cattell being falne blinde, by what occaſion ſoeuer it happen, and perſuade themſelues that by this meanes they will recouer their ſight. Thoſe that worke in the mines in Germany affirme, That they find this root very powerfull in defending them from the aſſaults of impure ſpirits or diuels, which often in ſuch places are troubleſome vnto them. *Cluſ.* ‡

Chap. 100. *Of Moly, or the Sorcerers Garlicke.*

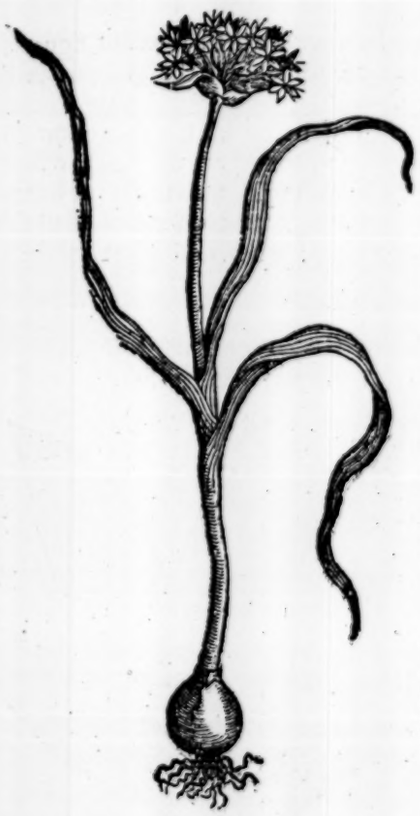
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Moly hath for his root a little whitiſh bulbe ſomewhat long, not vnlike to the root of the vnſet Leeke, which ſendeth forth leaues like the blades of corne or graſſe: among which doth riſe vp a ſlender weake ſtalke, fat and full of iuyce, at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny filme a bundle of milke-white floures, not vnlike to thoſe of Ramſons. The whole plant hath the ſmell and taſte of Garlicke, whereof no doubt it is a kinde.

2 Serpents Moly hath likewiſe a ſmall bulbous root with ſome fibres faſtned to the bottom, from which riſe vp weake graſſie leaues of a ſhining greene colour, crookedly winding and turning themſelues toward the point like the taile of a Serpent, whereof it tooke his name: the ſtalke is tough, thicke, and full of iuyce, at the top whereof ſtandeth a cluſter of ſmall red bulbes, like vnto the ſmalleſt cloue of Garlicke, before they be pilled from their skinne. And among thoſe bulbes there do thruſt forth ſmall and weake foot-ſtalkes, euery one bearing at the end one ſmall white floure tending to a purple colour: which being paſt, the bulbes do fall downe vpon the ground, where they without helpe do take hold and root, and thereby greatly encreaſe, as alſo by the infinite bulbes that the root doth caſt off: all the whole plant doth ſmell and taſte of Garlick, whereof it is alſo a kinde.

3 *Homers* Moly hath very thicke leaues, broad toward the bottome, ſharpe at the point, and hollowed

1 *Moly Dioſcorideum.*
Dioſcorides his Moly.



2 *Moly Serpentinum.*
Serpents Moly.

3 *Moly Homericum.*
Homers Moly.

hollowed like a trough or gutter, in the boſome of which leaues neere vnto the bottome commeth forth a certaine round bulbe or ball of a gooſe-turd greene colour: which being ripe and ſet in the ground groweth and becommeth a faire plant ſuch as is the mother. Among thoſe leaues riſeth vp a naked ſmooth thicke ſtalke, of two cubits high, as ſtrong as a ſmall walking ſtaffe: at the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a bundle of faire whitiſh floures, daſhed ouer with a waſh of purple colour, ſmelling like the floures of Onions. When they be ripe there appeareth a blacke ſeed wrapped in a white skinne or huske. The root is great and bulbous, couered with a blackiſh skinne on the outſide, and white within, and of the bigneſſe of a great Onion.

4 Indian Moly hath verythicke fat ſhort leaues, and ſharpe pointed; in the boſome wherof commeth forth a thicke knobby bulbe like that of *Homers* Moly. The ſtalke is alſo like the precedent, bearing at the top a cluſter of ſcaly bulbes included in a large thinne skin or filme. The root is great, bulbous faſhion, and full of iuyce.

5 *Caucaſon*, or withering Moly, hath a very great bulbous root, greater than that of *Homers* Moly, and fuller of a ſlimie iuyce; from which do ariſe three or foure great thicke and broad leaues withered alwaie at the point;

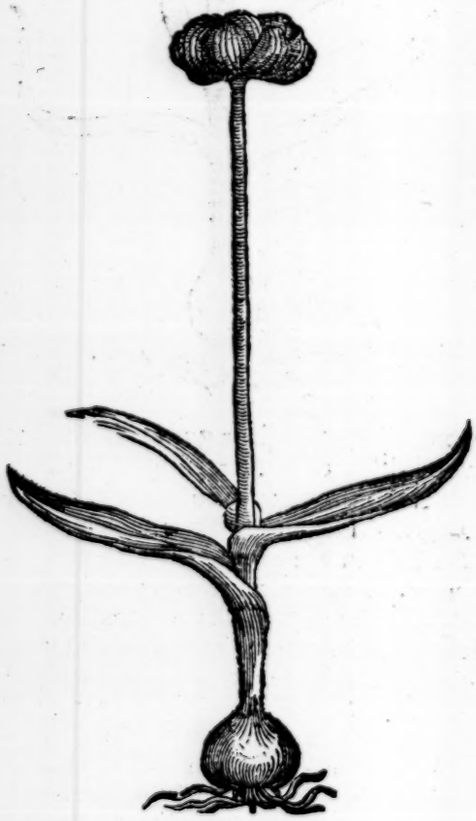
wherein

wherein conſiſteth the difference betweene theſe leaues and thoſe of *Homers* Moly, which are not ſo. In the middle of the leaues riſeth vp a bunch of ſmooth greeniſh bulbes ſet vpon a tender foot-ſtalke, in ſhape and bigneſſe like to a great garden Worme, which being ripe and planted in the earth, do alſo grow vnto a faire plant like vnto their mother.

‡ Theſe two laſt mentioned (according to *Bauhine*, and I thinke the truth) are but figures of one and the ſame plant; the later whereof is the better, and more agreeing to the growing of the plant.

6 To theſe may be fitly added two other Molyes: the firſt of theſe, which is the yellow Moly, hath roots whitiſh and round, commonly two of them growing together; the leaues which it ſends forth are long and broad, and ſomwhat reſemble thoſe of the Tulip, and vſually are but two in number; betweene which riſes vp a ſtalke ſome foot high, bearing at the top an vmbell of faire yellow ſtar-like floures tipt on their lower ſides with a little greene. The whole plant ſmelleth of Garlicke.

4 *Moly Indicum.*
Indian Moly.



5 *Caucaſon.*
Withering Moly.

7 This little Moly hath a root about the bigneſſe of an Haſell nut, white, with ſome fibres hanging thereat; the ſtalke is of an handfull or little more in height, the top thereof is adorned with an vmbel of ten or twelue white floures, each of which conſiſts of ſix leaues, not ſharpe pointed, but turned round, and pretty large, conſidering the bigneſſe of the plant. This plant hath alſo vſually but two leaues, and thoſe like thoſe of Leekes, but far leſſe. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

† Theſe plants grow in the garden of M. *Iohn Parkinſon* Apothecarie, and with M. *Iohn Tradeſcant* and ſome others, ſtudious in the knowledge of plants.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring forth of the ground in Februarie, and bring forth their floures, fruit, and ſeed in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† Some haue deriued the name *Moly* from theſe Greeke words, Μολυνω τους νοσους: that is, to driue away diſeaſes. It may probably be argued to belong to a certaine bulbous plant, and that a kind

of

of Garlicke, by the words μόλοζα, and μῶλυξ. The former, *Galen* in his *Lexicon* of ſome of the difficulter words vſed by *Hippocrates*, thus expounds: [illegible] That is, *Moliza* is a Garlicke hauing a ſimple or ſingle head, and not to be parted or diſtinguiſhed into cloues: ſome terme it *Moly*. *Erotianus* in his *Lexicon* expounds the later thus: μῶλυξ (ſaith hee) [illegible], &c. That is; *Molyx* is a head of Garlicke, round, and not to be parted into cloues. ‡

¶ *The Names in particular.*

‡ 1 This is called *Moly* by *Matthiolus*; *Moly Anguſtifolium* by *Dodonæus*; *Moly Dioſcoridem* by *Lobel* and *Cluſius*.

2 This, *Moly Serpentinum vocatum*, by *Lobel* and the Author of the *Hiſt. Lugd.*

3 This ſame is thought to be the *Moly* of *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny*, by *Dodonæus*, *Cluſius*, &c. and ſome alſo would haue it to be that of *Homer*, mentioned in his twentieth *Odyſſ.* *Lobel* calleth it *Moly Liliflorum*.

4 5 The fourth and fifth being one, are called *Caucaſon*, and *Moly Indicum* by *Lobel*, *Cluſius*, and others.

6 This is *Moly Montanum latifolium flauo flore* of *Cluſius*, and *Moly luteum* of *Lobel*, *Aduerſar. par.* 2.

7 This ſame is *Moly minus* of *Cluſius*. ‡

‡ 6 *Moly latifolium flore flauo.*
Broad leaued Moly with the yellow floure.

‡ 7 *Moly minus flore albo.*
Dwarfe white floured Moly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

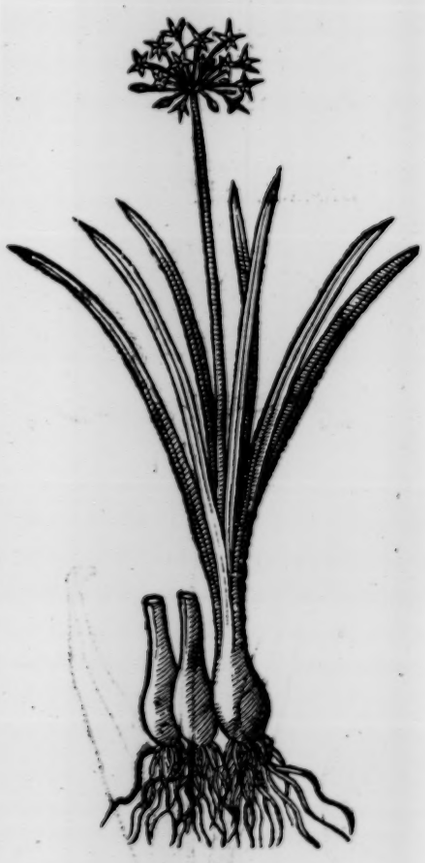
Theſe Molyes are very hot, approching to the nature of Garlicke, and I doubt not but in time ſome excellent man or other will find out as many good vertues of them, as their ſtately and comely proportion ſhould ſeeme to be poſſeſſed with. But for my part, I haue neither proued, nor heard of others, nor found in the writings of the Antients, any thing touching their faculties. Only *Dioſcorides* reporteth, That they are of maruellous efficacie to bring downe the termes, if one of them be ſtamped with oyle of Floure de-luce according to art, and vſed in manner of a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie.

‡ Chap. 79. *Of diuers other Molyes.*

‡ BEſides the Garlickes and Molyes formerly mentioned by our Author, and thoſe I haue in this Edition added, there are diuers others, which, mentioned by *Cluſius*, and belonging vnto this Tribe, I haue thought good in this place to ſet forth. Now for that they are more than conueniently could be added to the former chapters, (which are ſufficiently large) I thought it not amiſſe to allot them a place by themſelues.

‡ 1 *Moly Narciſſinis foliis primum.*
The firſt Narciſſe-leaued Moly.

‡ 2 *Moly Narciſſinis foliis ſecundum.*
The ſecond Narciſſe-leaued Moly.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis, which in face nigheſt repreſents the Molyes deſcribed in the laſt Chapter, hath a root made of many ſcales, like as an Onion in the vpper part, but the lower part is knotty, and runnes in the ground like as *Solomons* Seale; the Onion-like part hath many fibres hanging thereat; the leaues are like thoſe of the white Narciſſe, very greene and ſhining, amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a cubit high, naked, firme, greene, and creſted; at the top come forth many floures conſiſting of ſix purpliſh leaues, with as many chiues on their inſides: after which follow three ſquare heads, opening when they are ripe, and containing a round blacke ſeed.

2 This other being of the ſame kinde, and but a varietie of the former, hath ſofter and more Aſh-coloured leaues, with the floures of a lighter colour. Both theſe floure at the end of Iune, or in Iuly.

3 This hath fiue or ſix leaues equally as broad as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but not ſo long, being ſomewhat twined, greene, and ſhining. The ſtalke is ſome foot in length, ſmaller than that of the former, but not leſſe ſtiffe, creſted, and bearing in a round head many floures, in manner of growing and ſhape like thoſe of the former, but of a more elegant purple colour. In ſeed and root it

‡ 3 *Moly Narciſſinis foliis tertium.*
The third Narciſſe-leaued Moly.

‡ 4 *Moly montanum latifolium* 1. *Cluſij.*
The firſt broad leaued mountaine Moly.

‡ 5 *Moly montanum ſecundum Cluſij.*
The ſecond mountaine Moly.

it reſembles the precedent. There is alſo a varietie of this kinde, with leaues longer and narrower, neither ſo much twined, the ſtalks weaker, and floures much lighter coloured.

This floures later than the former, to wit, in Iuly and Auguſt.

All theſe plants grow naturally in Leitenberg and other hills neere to Vienna in Auſtria, where they were firſt found and obſerued by *Carolus Cluſius*.

4 This hath a ſtalke ſome two cubits high, which euen to the middle is incompaſſed with leaues much longer and broader than thoſe of Garlicke, and very like thoſe of the Leeke: on the top of the ſmooth and ruſh-like ſtalke groweth a tuft conſiſting of many darke purple coloured bulbs growing cloſe together, from amongſt which come forth pretty long ſtalkes bearing light purple ſtarre-faſhioned floures, which are ſucceeded by three cornered ſeed-veſſels. The root is bulbous, large, conſiſting of many cloues, and hauing many white fibres growing forth thereof. Moreouer, there grow out certain round bulbes about the root, almoſt like thoſe which grow in the head, and being planted apart, they produce plants of the ſame kinde. This is *Allium, ſiue Moly montanum latifolium* 1. *Cluſij*.

5 This hath a ſmooth round greene ſtalke ſome cubit high, whereon doe grow moſt com-

monly three leaues narrower than thoſe of the former, and as it were graſſy. The top of the ſtalke ſuſtaines a head wrapped in two lax filmes, each of them running out with a ſharpe point like two hornes, which opening themſelues, there appeare many ſmall bulbes heaped together, amongſt which are floures compoſed of ſix purpliſh little leaues, and faſtned to long ſtalkes. The root is round and white, with many long white fibres hanging thereat. *Cluſius* calls this, *Allium, ſiue Moly montanum ſecundum.* And this is *Lobels Ampelopraſon proliferum.*

6 Like to the laſt deſcribed is this in height and ſhape of the ſtalke and leaues, as alſo in the forked or horned skinne inuoluing the head, which conſiſteth of many ſmall bulbes of a reddiſh greene colour, and ending in a long greene point; amongſt which, vpon long and ſlender ſtalkes hang downe floures like in forme and magnitude to the former, but of a whitiſh colour, with a darke purple ſtreake alongſt the middle, and vpon the edges of each leafe. The root is round and white, like that of the laſt deſcribed. This *Cluſius* giues vnder the title of *Allium ſiue Moly montanum tertium.*

‡ 6 *Moly montanum* 3. *Cluſ.*
The third mountaine Moly.

‡ 7 *Moly montani quarti ſpec.* 1. *Cluſ.*
The fourth mountaine Moly; the firſt ſort thereof.

7 This alſo hath three ruſhy leaues, with a round ſtalke of ſome cubit high, whoſe top is likewiſe adorned with a forked membrane, containing many pale coloured floures hanging vpon long ſtalkes, each floure conſiſting of ſix little leaues, with the like number of chiues, and a peſtil in the midſt. This tuft of floures cut off with the top of the ſtalke, and carried into a chamber, wil yeeld a pleaſant ſmell (like that which is found in the floures in the earlier *Cyclamen*) but it will quickly decay. After theſe floures are paſt ſucceed three cornered heads containing a blacke ſmall ſeed, not much vnlike Gillofloure ſeed. The root is round like the former, ſometimes yeelding off-ſets. This is *Alij montani* 4. *ſpecies* 1. of *Cluſius.*

8 There is another kinde of this laſt deſcribed, which growes to almoſt the ſame height, and hath like leaues, and the head ingirt with the like skinny long pointed huskes; but the floures of this are of a very darke colour. The roots are like the former, with off-ſets by their ſide. This is

Cluſius

Cluſius his *Moly montani quarti ſpecies ſecunda.* The roots of the three laſt deſcribed ſmell of garlick, but the leaues haue rather an hearby or graſſe-like ſmell.

The fifth and ſixth of theſe grow naturally in the Styrian and Auſtrian Alpes. The ſeuenth growes about Presburg in Hungarie, about Niclaſpurg in Morauia, but moſt aboundantly about the Baths in Baden.

‡ 8 *Moly montani quarti ſpecies ſecunda Cluſij.*
The ſecond kinde of the fourth mountaine Moly.

‡ 9 *Moly montanum quintum Cluſij.*
The fifth mountaine Moly.

9 This growes to the like height as the former, with a greene ſtalke, hauing few leaues thereupon, and naked at the top, where it carieth a round head conſiſting of many ſtar-like ſmall floures, of a faire purple colour, faſtned to ſhort ſtalkes, each floure being compoſed of ſixe little leaues, with as many chiues, and a peſtill in the middle. The root is bulbous and white, hauing ſomtimes his off-ſets by his ſides. The ſmell of it is like Garlicke. This groweth alſo about Presburgh in Hungarie, and was there obſerued by *Cluſius* to beare his floure in May and Iune. He calleth this *Allium, ſeu Moly montanum quintum.* ‡

CHAP. 102. *Of White Lillies.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of Lillies, whereof ſome be wilde, or of the field; others tame, or of the garden; ſome white, others red; ſome of our owne countries growing, others from beyond the ſeas: and becauſe of the variable ſorts we will diuide them into chapters, beginning with the two white Lillies, which differ little but in the natiue place of growing.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe white Lillie hath long, ſmooth, and full bodied leaues, of a graſſie or light greene colour. The ſtalkes be two cubits high, and ſometimes more, ſet or garniſhed with the like leaues, but growing ſmaller and ſmaller toward the top; and vpon them doe grow faire white floures ſtrong of ſmell, narrow toward the foot of the ſtalke whereon they doe grow, wide or open in the mouth like a bell. In the middle part of them doe grow ſmall tender pointals tipped with a duſty yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the backe ſide, conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues thicke and fat. The root is a bulbe made of ſcaly cloues, full of tough and clammie iuyce, wherewith the whole plant doth greatly abound.

2 The white Lilly of Conſtantinople hath very large and fat leaues like the former, but narrower and leſſer. The ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of three cubits, ſet and garniſhed with leaues alſo like the precedent, but much leſſe. Which ſtalke oftentimes doth alter and degenerate from his naturall roundneſſe to a flat forme, as it were a lath of wood furrowed or chanelled alongſt the ſame, as it were ribs or welts. The floures grow at the top like the former, ſauing that the leaues do turne themſelues more backward like the Turkes cap, and beareth many more floures than our Engliſh white Lilly doth.

1 *Lilium album.*
The white Lilly.

2 *Lilium album Bizantinum.*
The white Lilly of Conſtantinople.

¶ *The Place.*

Our Engliſh white Lilly groweth in moſt gardens of England. The other groweth naturally in Conſtantinople and the parts adiacent, from whence wee had plants for our Engliſh gardens, where they flouriſh as in their owne countrey.

¶ *The Time.*

The Lillies floure from May to the end of Iune.

The Names.

The Lillie is called in Greeke λείριον: in Latine, *Lilium*, and alſo *Roſa Iunonis*, or *Iuno's* Roſe, becauſe as it is reported it came vp of her milke that fell vpon the ground. For the Poets feigne, That *Hercules*, who *Iupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Iuno's* breaſts whileſt ſhee was aſleepe; and after the ſucking there fell away aboundance of milke, and that one part was ſpilt in the heauens, and the other on the earth; and that of this ſprang the Lilly, and of the other the circle in the heauens

called

called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the milky way, or otherwiſe in Engliſh Watling ſtreet. Saint *Baſill* in the explication of the 44. Pſalme ſaith, That no floure ſo liuely ſets forth the frailty of mans life as the Lilly. It is called in high Dutch, **Weiſz Gilgen:** in low Dutch, **witte Lilien:** in Italian, *Giglio:* in Spaniſh, *Lirio blanco:* in French, *Lys blanc:* in Engliſh, the white Lilly.

The other is called *Lilium album Bizantinum*, and alſo *Martagon album Bizantinum:* in Engliſh, the white Lilly of Conſtantinople: of the Turkes themſelues, *Sultan Zambach*, with this addition, (that they might be the better knowne which kinde of Lilly they meant when they ſent roots of them into theſe countries) *Fa fiora grandi Bianchi*, ſo that *Sultan Zambach fa fiora grandi Bianchi*, is as much to ſay as, Sultans great Lilly with white floures.

¶ *The Nature.*

The white Lilly is hot, and partly of a ſubtill ſubſtance. But if you regard the root, it is dry in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of the garden Lilly ſtamped with honey gleweth together ſinewes that be cut in ſunder. It conſumeth or ſcoureth away the vlcers of the head called Achores, and likewiſe all ſcruineſſe of the beard and face. A

The Root ſtamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, or the meale of Barley, cureth the tumours and apoſtumes of the priuy members. It bringeth the haire againe vpon places which haue beene burned or ſcalded, if it be mingled with oyle or greaſe, and the place anointed therewith. B

The ſame root roſted in the embers, and ſtamped with ſome leauen of Rie bread and Hogges greaſe, breaketh peſtilentiall botches. It ripeneth Apoſtumes in the flankes, comming of venery and ſuch like. C

The floures ſteeped in Oyle Oliue, and ſhifted two or three times during Sommer, and ſet in the Sunne in a ſtrong glaſſe, is good to ſoften the hardneſſe of ſinewes, and the hardneſſe of the matrix. D

Florentinus a writer of husbandry ſaith, That if the root be curiouſly opened, and therein be put ſome red, blew, or yellow colour that hath no cauſticke or burning qualitie, it will cauſe the floure to be of the ſame colour. E

Iulius Alexandrinus the Emperors Phyſitian ſaith, That the water thereof diſtilled and drunke cauſeth eaſie and ſpeedy deliuerance, and expelleth the ſecondine or after-burthen in moſt ſpeedy manner. F

He alſo ſaith, the leaues boyled in red Wine, and applied to old wounds or vlcers, doe much good, and forward the cure, according to the doctrine of *Galen* in his ſeuenth booke *de ſimpl. med. facultat.* G

The root of a white Lilly ſtamped and ſtrained with wine, and giuen to drinke for two or three dayes together, expelleth the poyſon of the peſtilence, and cauſeth it to breake forth in bliſters in the outward part of the skinne, according to the experience of a learned Gentleman M. *William Godorus*, Sergeant Surgeon to the Queenes Maieſtie: who alſo hath cured many of the Dropſey with the iuyce thereof, tempered with Barley meale, and baked in cakes, and ſo eaten ordinarily for ſome moneth or ſix weekes together with meate, but no other bread during that time. H

CHAP. 103. *Of Red Lillies.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be likewiſe ſundry ſorts of Lillies, which we do comprehend vnder one generall name in Engliſh, Red Lillies, whereof ſome are of our owne countries growing, and others of beyond the ſeas, the which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed ſeuerally in this chapter that followeth.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe gold-red Lilly groweth to the height of two, and ſometimes three cubits, and often higher than thoſe of the common white Lilly. The leaues be blacker and narrower, ſet very thicke about the ſtalke. The floures in the top be many, from ten to thirty floures, according to the age of the plant, and fertilitie of the ſoile, like in forme and greatneſſe to thoſe of the white Lilly, but of a red colour tending to a Saffron, ſprinkled or poudred with many little blacke ſpecks, like to rude vnperfect draughts of certaine letters. The roots be great bulbes, conſiſting of many cloues, as thoſe of the white Lilly.

‡ 2 In ſtead of the Plantaine leaued red Lilly, deſcribed and figured in this ſecond place by our Author out of *Tabernamontanus*, for that I iudge both the figure and deſcription counterfeit, I haue omitted them, and here giue you the many-floured red Lilly in his ſtead. This hath a root like that of the laſt deſcribed, as alſo leaues and ſtalkes; the floure alſo in ſhape is like that of the former, but of a more light red colour, and in number of floures it exceedeth the precedent, for ſometimes it beares ſixty floures vpon one ſtalke. ‡

† 3 This red Lilly is like vnto the former, but not ſo tall; the leaues be fewer in number, broader, and downy towards the top of the ſtalke, where it beares ſome bulbes. The floures in ſhape be like the former, ſauing that the colour hereof is more red, and thicke daſht with blacke ſpecks. The root is ſcaly like the former.

4 There is another red Lilly which hath many leaues ſomewhat ribbed, broader than the laſt mentioned, but ſhorter, and not ſo many in number. The ſtalke groweth to the height of two cubits, and ſometimes higher, whereupon do grow floures like the former: among the foot-ſtalks of which floures come forth certaine bulbes or cloued roots, browne of colour, tending vnto rednesſe; which do fall in the end of Auguſt vpon the ground, taking root and growing in the ſame place, whereby it greatly encreaſeth, for ſeldome or neuer it bringeth forth ſeed for his propagation.

1 *Lilium aureum.*
Gold-red Lilly.

† 2 *Lilium rubrum.*
The red Lilly.

5 There is another ſort of red Lillie hauing a faire ſcaly or cloued root, yellow aboue, and browne toward the bottome; from which riſeth vp a faire ſtiffe ſtalke creſted or furrowed, of an ouer-worne browne colour, ſet from the lower part to the branches, whereon the floures doe grow with many leaues, confuſedly placed without order. Among the branches cloſe by the ſtem grow forth certaine cloues or roots of a reddiſh colour, like vnto the cloues of Garlicke before they are pilled: which being fallen vpon the ground at their time of ripeneſſe, do ſhoot forth certaine tender ſtrings or roots that do take hold of the ground, whereby it greatly encreaſeth. The floures are in ſhape like the other red Lillies, but of a darke Orange colour, reſembling a flame of fire ſpotted with blacke ſpots.

‡ 6 This hath a much ſhorter ſtalke, being but a cubit or leſſe in height, with leaues blackiſh

kiſh, and narrower than thoſe afore going. The floures, as in the reſt, grow out of the top of the ſtalke, and are of a purpliſh Saffron colour, with ſome blackiſh ſpots. The root in ſhape is like the precedent. ‡

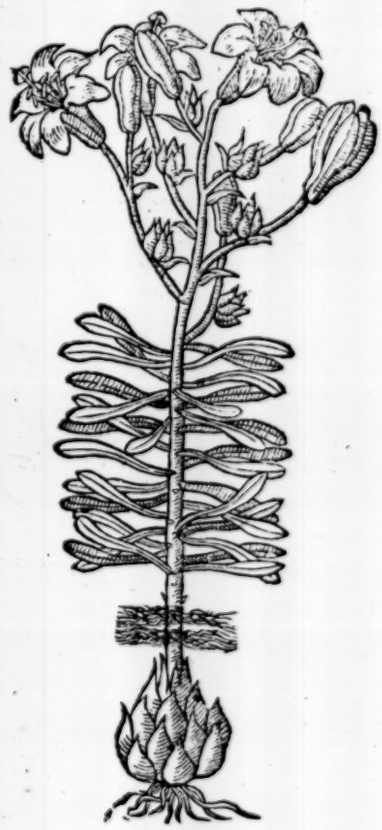
¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Lillies do grow wilde in the plowed fields of Italy and Languedocke, in the mountaines and vallies of Hetruria and thoſe places adiacent. They are common in our Engliſh gardens, as alſo in Germany.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe red Lillies do floure commonly a little before the white Lillies, and ſometimes together with them.

3 *Lilium cruentum latifolium.*
The fierie red Lilly.



‡ 4 *Lilium cruentum bulbiferum.*
Red bulbe-bearing Lilly.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe is thought by ſome to be the *Bulbus cruentus* of *Hippocrates*; as alſo the *Lilium purpureum* of *Dioſcorides*: Yet *Matthiolus* and ſome others would haue it his *Hemerocallis*. *Dodonæus* and *Bapt. Porta* thinke it the *Hyacinthus* and *Cofmoſandalos* of the Poets, of which you ſhall finde more hereafter. It is the *Martagon Chymiſtarum* of *Lobell*, and the *Lilium aureum majus* of *Tabernamontanus*.

2 This is *Martagon Chymiſtarum alterum* of *Lobell*. 3 This is *Cluſius* his *Martagon bulbiferum ſecundum*. 4 *Martagon bulbiferum primum* of *Cluſius*. 5 This *Dodonæus* calls *Lilium purpureum tertium*, and it is *Martagon bulbiferum tertium* of *Cluſius*. 6 This laſt *Lobell* and *Dodonæus* call *Lilium purpureum minus*.

‡ I haue thought good here alſo to giue you that diſcourſe touching the Poets Hyacinth, which being tranſlated out of *Dodonæus*, was formerly vnfitly put into the chapter of Hyacinths; which therefore I there omitted, and haue here reſtored to his due place, as you may ſee by *Dodonæus*, *Pempt. 2. lib. 2. cap. 2.* ‡

† There is a Lilly which *Ouid*, *Metamorph. lib. 10.* calls *Hyacinthus*, of the boy *Hyacinthus*, of whoſe bloud he feigneth that this floure ſprang, when he periſhed as he was playing with *Apollo*,

for

for whoſe ſake, he ſaith, that *Apollo* did print certaine letters and notes of his mourning. Theſe are his words:

Ecce cruor, qui fuſus humo ſignauerat herbas,
Deſinit eſſe cruor, Tyrioque nitentior oſtro
Flos oritur, formamque capit, quam Lilia, ſi non
Purpureus color his argenteus eſſet in illis.
Non ſatis hoc Phœbo eſt, (is enim fuit auctor honoris)
Ipſe ſuos gemitus foliis inſcribit, & ai ai,
Flos habet inſcriptum, funeſtaque littera ducta eſt.

Which lately were elegantly thus rendred in Engliſh by M. *Sands*:

Behold! the bloud which late the graſſe had dy'de
Was now no bloud: from thence a floure full blowne,
Far brighter than the Tyrian ſcarlet ſhone:
Which ſeem'd the ſame, or did reſemble right
A Lilly, changing but the red to white.
Nor ſo contented, (for the Youth receiu'd
That grace from *Phœbus*) in the leaues he weau'd
The ſad impreſſion of his ſighs, Ai, Ai,
They now in funerall characters diſplay, &c.

‡ 5 *Lilium cruentum ſecundum caulem bulbulis donatum.*
Red Lilly with bulbes growing alongſt the ſtalke.

‡ 6 *Lilium purpureum minus.*
The ſmall red Lilly.

Theocritus alſo hath made mention of this Hyacinth, in *Bions* Epitaph, in the 19. *Eidyl.* which *Eidyl* by ſome is attributed to *Moſchus*, and made his third. The words are theſe:

Νῦν ὑακινθε λεγε τὰ σὰ γραμματα ἢ πάλιν ἆ.
Αἴμβατα σοῖς πετάλοισι.

In Engliſh thus:

Now Iacinth ſpeake thy letters, and once more
Imprint thy leaues with Ai, Ai, as before.

Likewiſe

Likewise *Virgill* hath written hereof in the third *Eclog* of his *Bucolicks*.

Et me Phœbus amat, Phœbo sua semper apud me
Munera sunt, lauri & suaue rubens Hyacinthus.
Phœbus loues me, his gifts I alwayes haue,
The e're greene Laurel, and the Iacinth braue.

In like manner also *Nemesianus* in his second *Eclog* of his *Bucolicks*:

Te sine me, misero mihi Lilia nigra videntur,
Pallentesque Rosæ, nec dulce rubens Hyacinthus:
At si tu venias, & candida Lilia fient
Purpureæque Rosæ, & dulce rubens Hyacinthus.
Without thee, Loue, the Lillies blacke do seeme;
The Roses pale, and Hyacinths I deeme
Not louely red. But if thou com'st to me,
Lillies are white, red Rose and Iacinths be.

The Hyacinths are said to be red which *Ouid* calleth purple; for the red colour is somtimes termed purple. Now it is thought this *Hyacinthus* is called *Ferrugineus*, for that it is red of a rusty iron colour: for as the putrifaction of brasse is named *Ærugo*; so the corruption of iron is called *Ferrugo*, which from the reddish colour is stiled also *Rubigo*. And certainly they are not a few that would haue *Color ferrugineus* to be so called from the rust which they thinke *Ferrugo*. Yet this opinion is not allowed of by all men; for some iudge, that *Color ferrugineus* is inclining to a blew, for that when the best iron is heated and wrought, when as it is cold againe it is of a colour neere vnto blew, which from *Ferrum* (or iron) is called *Ferrugineus*. These latter ground themselues vpon *Virgils* authoritie, who in the sixth of his *Æneidos* describeth *Charons* ferrugineous barge or boat, and presently calleth the same blew. His words are these:

Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat,
Et ferrugineam subuectat corpora Cymba,
He thrusting with a pole, and setting sailes at large,
Bodies transports in ferrugineous barge.

And then a little after he addes;

Cæruleam aduertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.
He then turnes in his blew Barge, and the shore
Approches nigh to.

And *Claudius* also, in his second booke of the carrying away of *Proserpina*, doth not a little confirme their opinions; who writeth, That the Violets are painted, *ferrugine dulci*, with a sweet iron colour.

Sanguineo splendore rosas, vaccinea nigro
Induit, & aulci violas ferrugine pingit.
He trimmes the Rose with bloudy bright,
And Prime-tree berries blacke he makes,
And decks the Violet with a sweet
Darke iron colour which it takes.

But let vs returne to the proper names from which we haue digressed. Most of the later Herbarists do call this Plant *Hyacinthus Poeticus*, or the Poets Hyacinth. *Pausanias* in his second booke of his Corinthiackes hath made mention of *Hyacinthus* called of the Hermonians, *Comosandalos*, setting downe the ceremonies done by them on their festiuall dayes, in honour of the goddesse *Chthonia*. The Priests (saith he) and the Magistrates for that yeare being, doe leade the troupe of the pompe; the women and men follow after; the boyes solemnly leade forth the goddesse with a stately shew: they go in white vestures, with garlands on their heads made of a floure which the Inhabitants call *Comosandalos*, which is the blew or sky-coloured Hyacinth, hauing the marks and letters of mourning as aforesaid.

¶ *The Nature.*

The floure of the red Lilly (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature, partly of thinne, and partly of an earthly essence. The root and leaues do dry and cleanse, and moderately digest, or waste and consume away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of the herbe applied are good against the stinging of Serpents. A

The same boiled and tempered with vineger are good against burnings, and heale green wounds and Vlcers. B

The root rosted in the embers, and pounded with oyle of Roses cureth burnings, and softneth hardnesse of the matrix. C

The

D The ſame ſtamped wtth honey cureth the wounded ſinewes and members out of ioynt. It takes away the morphew, wrinkles, and deformitie of the face.

E Stamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, and wheat meale, it remoueth hot ſwellings of the ſtones, the yard, and matrix.

F The roots boyled in Wine (ſaith *Pliny*) cauſeth the cornes of the feet to fall away within few dayes, with remouing the medicine vntill it haue wrought his effect.

G Being drunke in honied water, they driue out by ſiege vnprofitable bloud.

Chap. 104. *Of Mountaine Lillies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great mountaine Lilly hath a cloued bulbe or ſcaly root like to thoſe of the Red Lilly, yellow of colour, very ſmall in reſpect of the greatneſſe of the plant: From the which riſeth vp a ſtalke, ſometimes two or three, according to the age of the plant; whereof the middle ſtalke commonly turneth from his roundneſſe into a flat forme, as thoſe of the white Lilly of Conſtantinople. Vpon theſe ſtalkes do grow faire leaues of a blackiſh greene colour, in roundles and ſpaces as the leaues of Woodroofe, not vnlike to the leaues of white Lillie, but ſmaller at the top of the ſtalkes. The floures be in number infinite, or at the leaſt hard to be counted, very thicke ſet or thruſt together, of an ouerworne purple, ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmall ſpecks of the colour of ruſty iron. The whole floure doth turne it ſelfe backeward at ſuch time as the Sunne hath caſt his beames vpon it, like vnto the Tulipa or Turkes Cap, as the Lilly or Martagon of Conſtantinople doth; from the middle whereof doe come forth tender pointalls with ſmall dangling pendants hanging thereat, of the colour the floure is ſpotted with.

1 *Lilium montanum majus.*
The great mountaine Lilly.

2 *Lilium montanum minus.*
Small Mountaine Lilly.

5 The

2 The ſmall mountaine Lilly is very like vnto the former in root, leafe, ſtalke, and floures: differing in theſe points; The whole plant is leſſer, the ſtalke neuer leaueth his round forme, and beareth fewer floures.

‡ There are two or three more varieties of theſe plants mentioned by *Cluſius*; the one of this leſſer kinde, with floures on the outſide of a fleſh colour, and on the inſide white, with blackiſh ſpots; as alſo another wholly white without ſpots. The third varietie is like the firſt, but differs in that the floures blow later, and ſmell ſweet.

Theſe plants grow in the woody mountaines of Styria and Hungarie, and alſo in ſuch like places on the North of Francfort, vpon the Mœne. ‡

The ſmall ſort I haue had many yeares growing in my garden; but the greater I haue not had till of late, giuen me by my louing friend M. *Iames Garret* Apothecarie of London.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Lillies of the mountaine floure at ſuch time as the common white Lilly doth, and ſometimes ſooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The great mountaine Lilly is called of *Tabernamontanus*, *Lilium Saracenicum*, receiued by Maſter *Garret* aforeſaid from Liſle in Flanders, by the name of *Martagon Imperiale*: of ſome, *Lilium Saracenicum mas*: It is *Hemerocallis flore rubello*, of *Lobel*.

The ſmall mountaine Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium montanum*, and *Lilium ſylueſtre*: of *Dodonæus*, *Hemerocallis*: of others, *Martagon*: but neither truly; for that there is of either, other Plants properly called by the ſame names. In high Dutch it is called **Goldwurtz**, from the yellowneſſe of the roots: in low Dutch, **Lilikens van Caluarien**: in Spaniſh, *Lirio Amarillo*: in French, *Lys Sauvage*: in Engliſh, Mountaine Lilly.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There hath not beene any thing left in writing either of the nature or vertues of theſe plants: notwithſtanding we may deeme, that God which gaue them ſuch ſeemely and beautifull ſhape, hath not left them without their peculiar vertues; the finding out whereof we leaue to the learned and induſtrious Searcher of Nature.

CHAP. 105. *Of the Red Lillie of Conſtantinople.*

1 *Lilium Bizantinum.*
The red Lilly of Conſtantinople.

‡ 2 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. purpuro ſanguineo.*
The Byzantine purpliſh ſanguine-coloured Lilly.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe red Lilly of Conſtantinople hath a yellow ſcaly or cloued Root like vnto the Mountaine Lilly, but greater: from the which ariſeth vp a faire fat ſtalke a finger thicke, of a darke purpliſh colour toward the top; which ſometimes doth turne from his naturall roundneſſe into a flat forme, like as doth the great mountaine Lilly: vpon which ſtalk grow ſundry faire and moſt beautifull floures, in ſhape like thoſe of the mountaine Lilly, but of greater beauty, ſeeming as it were framed of red wax, tending to a red leade colour. From the middle of the floure commeth forth a tender pointall or peſtell, and likewiſe many ſmall chiues tipped with looſe pendants. The floure is of a reaſonable pleaſant ſauour. The leaues are confuſedly ſet about the ſtalke like thoſe of the white Lilly, but broader and ſhorter.

‡ 2 This hath a large Lilly-like root, from which ariſeth a ſtalke ſome cubit or more in height, ſet confuſedly with leaues like the precedent. The floures alſo reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but vſually are more in number, and they are of a purpliſh ſanguine colour.

‡ 3 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. dilute rubente.*
The light red Byzantine Lilly.

‡ 4 *Lilium Byzantinum miniatum polyanthos.*
The Vermilion Byzantine many-floured Lilly.

3 This differs little from the laſt, but in the colour of the floures, which are of a lighter red colour than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed. The leaues and ſtalkes alſo, as *Cluſius* obſerueth, are of a lighter greene.

4 This may alſo more fitly be termed a varietie from the former, than otherwiſe: for according to *Cluſius*, the difference is onely in this, that the floures grow equally from the top of the ſtalke, and the middle floure riſes higher than any of the reſt, and ſometimes conſiſts of twelue leaues as it were a twinne, as you may perceiue by the figure. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh with the other Lillies.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

The Lilly of Constantinople is called likewise in England, Martagon of Constantinople: of *Lobel, Hemerocallis Chalcedonica,* and likewise *Lilium Bizantinum*: of the Turks it is called *Zusiniare:* of the Venetians, *Marocali.*

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Of the nature or vertues there is not any thing as yet set down, but it is esteemed especially for the beautie and rareneſſe of the floure; referring what may be gathered hereof to a further consideration.

‡ CHAP. 106.

Of the narrow leaued reflex Lillies.

¶ *The Description.*

‡ 1 THe root of this is not much vnlike that of other Lillies; the stalke is some cubit high, or better; the leaues are many and narrow, and of a darker green than those of the ordinarie Lilly; the floures are reflex, like those treated of in the last chap. of a red or Vermilion colour. This floures in the end of May: wherefore *Clusius* calls it *Lilium rubrum præcox,* The early red Lilly.

‡ 1 *Lilium rubrum angustifolium.*
The red narrow leaued Lilly.

‡ 3 *Lilium mont. flore flauo punctato.*
The yellow mountaine Lilly with the spotted floure.

2 This Plant is much more beautifull than the last described; the roots are like those of Lillies, the stalke some cubit and an halfe in height, being thicke set with small grassie leaues. The floures grow out one aboue another, in shape and colour like those of the last described, but oft-

times are more in number, ſo that ſome one ſtalke hath borne ſome 48 floures. The root is much like the former.

‡ 4 *Lilium mont. flore flauo non punctato.* The yellow Mountaine Lilly with the vnſpotted floure.

3 This in roots is like thoſe afore deſcribed; the ſtalke is ſome 2 cubits high, ſet confuſedly with long narrow leaues, with three conſpicuous nerues running alongſt them. The floures are at firſt pale coloured, afterwards yellow, conſiſting of ſix leaues bended backe to their ſtalkes, & marked with blackiſh purple ſpots.

4 There is alſo another differing from the laſt deſcribed onely in that the floure is not ſpotted, as that of the former.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Lillies are thought Natiues of the Pyrenean mountaines, and of late yeares are become Denizons in ſome of our Engliſh gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt (as I haue ſaid) floures in the end of May: the reſt in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This is called by *Cluſius*, *Lilium rubrum præcox.*

2 *Cluſius* names this, *Lilium rubrum præcox* 3. *anguſtifolium.* *Lobel* ſtiles it, *Hemerocallis Macedonica*, and *Martagon Pomponeum.*

3 This is *Lilium flauo flore maculis diſtinctum* of *Cluſius*, and *Lilium montanum flauo ſo.* of *Lobel.*

4 This being a varietie of the laſt, is called by *Cluſius*, *Lilium flauo flore maculis non diſtinctum.*

¶ *The Temper and Vertues.*

Theſe in all likelihood cannot much differ from the temper and vertues of other Lillies, which in all their parts they ſo much reſemble. ‡

Chap. 107. *Of the Perſian Lilly.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Perſian Lilly hath for his root a great white bulbe, differing in ſhape from the other Lillies, hauing one great bulbe firme or ſolid, full of juyce, which commonly each yeare ſetteth off or encreaſeth one other bulbe, and ſometimes more, which the next yeare after is taken from the mother root, and ſo bringeth forth ſuch floures as the old plant did. From this root riſeth vp a fat thicke and ſtraight ſtemme of two cubits high, whereupon is placed long narrow leaues of a greene colour, declining to blewnes as doth thoſe of the woade. The floures grow alongſt the naked part of the ſtalke like little bels, of an ouer-worne purple colour, hanging down their heads, euery one hauing his owne foot-ſtalke of two inches long, as alſo his peſtell or clapper from the middle part of the floure; which being paſt and withered, there is not found any ſeed at all, as in other plants, but is increaſed onely in his root.

¶ *The Place.*

This Perſian Lilly groweth naturally in Perſia and thoſe places adiacent, whereof it tooke his name, and is now (by the induſtrie of Trauellers into thoſe countries, louers of Plants) made a Denizon in ſome few of our London gardens.

¶ *The*

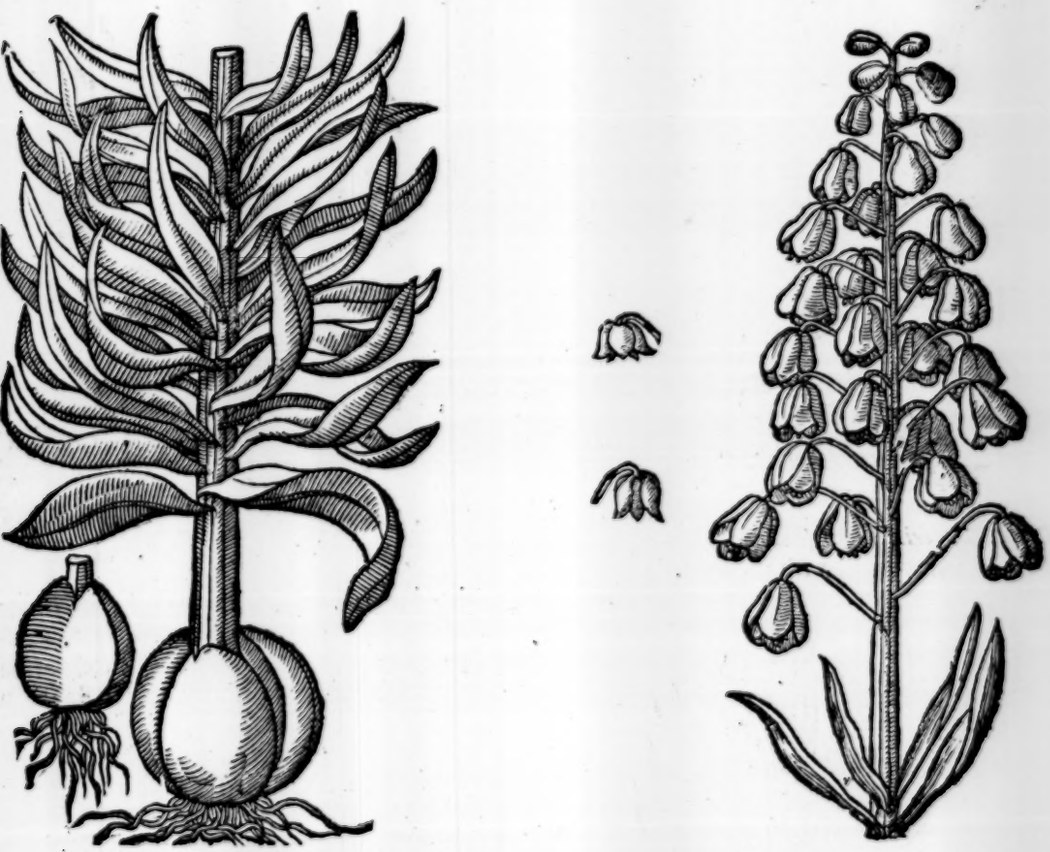
¶ *The Time.*

This plant floureth from the beginning of May, to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

This Perſian Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium Perſicum, Lilium Suſianum, Pennaciò Perſiano*, and *Pannaco Perſiano*, either by the Turks themſelues, or by ſuch as out of thoſe parts brought them into England; but which of both is vncertaine. *Alphonſus Pancius*, Phyſition to the Duke of Ferrara, when as he ſent the figure of this Plant vnto *Carolus Cluſius*, added this title, *Pennacio Perſiano è Pianta belliſſima & è ſpecie di Giglio ó Martagon, diuerſo della corona Imperiale*: That is in Engliſh, This moſt elegant plant *Pennacio* of Perſia is a kinde of Lilly or Martagon, differing from the floure called the Crowne Imperiall.

Lilium Perſicum.
The Perſian Lilly.



¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing knowne of the nature or vertues of this Perſian Lilly, eſteemed as yet for his rareneſſe and comely proportion; although (if I might be ſo bold with a ſtranger that hath vouchſafed to trauell ſo many hundreds of miles for our acquaintance) we haue in our Engliſh fields many ſcores of floures in beauty far excelling it.

CHAP. 108. *Of the Crowne Imperiall.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Crowne Imperial hath for his root a thicke firme and ſolid bulbe, couered with a yellowiſh filme or skinne, from the which riſeth vp a great thicke fat ſtalke two cubits high, in the bare and naked part of a darke ouerworne dusky purple colour. The leaues grow confuſedly about the ſtalke like thoſe of the white Lilly, but narrower: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, incompaſſing it round in forme of an Imperiall crowne, (whereof it tooke his name) hanging their

Corona Imperialis. The Crowne Imperiall.

Corona Imperialis duplici corona.
The double Crowne Imperiall.

Corona Imperialis cum ſemine.
Crowne Imperiall with the ſeed.

heads downward as it were bels: in colour it is yellowiſh; or to giue you the true colour, which by words otherwiſe cannot be expreſſed, if you lay ſap berries in ſteepe in faire water for the ſpace of two houres, and mix a little Saffron with that infuſion, and lay it vpon paper, it ſheweth the perfect colour to limne or illumine the floure withall. The backſide of the ſaid floure is ſtreaked with purpliſh lines, which doth greatly ſet forth the beauty thereof. In the bottome of each of theſe bells there is placed ſix drops of moſt cleere ſhining ſweet water, in taſt like ſugar, reſembling in ſhew faire Orient pearles; the which drops if you take away, there do immediately appeare the like: notwithſtanding if they may be ſuffered to ſtand ſtill in the floure according to his owne nature, they wil neuer fall away, no not if you ſtrike the plant vntill it be broken. Amongſt theſe drops there ſtandeth out a certaine peſtell, as alſo ſundry ſmal chiues tipped with ſmall pendants like thoſe of the Lilly: aboue the whole floures there growes a tuft of green leaues like thoſe vpon the ſtalke, but ſmaller. After the floures be faded, there follow cods or ſeed-veſſels ſix ſquare, wherein

is

is contained flat ſeeds, tough and limmer, of the colour of Mace. The whole plant, as well roots as floures, do ſauour or ſmell very like a Fox. As the plant groweth old, ſo doth it wax rich, bringing forth a Crowne of floures amongſt the vppermoſt greene leaues, which ſome make a ſecond kinde, although in truth they are but one and the ſelfe ſame, which in time is thought to grow to a triple crowne, which hapneth by the age of the root, and fertilitie of the ſoile; whoſe figure or tipe I haue thought good to adioyne with that picture alſo which in the time of his infancie it had.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant likewiſe hath been brought from Conſtantinople amongſt other bulbous roots, and made Denizons in our London gardens, whereof I haue great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill, and ſometimes in March, when as the weather is warme and pleaſant. The ſeed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

This rare & ſtrange Plant is called in Latine, *Corona Imperialis*, and *Lilium Byzantinum*: the Turks doe call it *Cauale lale*, and *Tuſai*. And as diuers haue ſent into theſe parts of theſe roots at ſundry times, ſo haue they likewiſe ſent them by ſundry names; ſome by the name *Tuſai*; others, *Touſai*, and *Tuyſchiachi*, and likewiſe *Turſani* and *Turſanda*. ‡ *Cluſius*, and that not without good reaſon, iudgeth this to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioſcorides*, mentioned *lib.* 3. *cap.* 120.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The vertue of this admirable plant is not yet knowne, neither his faculties or temperature in working.

† If this be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioſcorides*, you may finde the vertues thereof ſpecified *pag.* 99. of this Worke; where in my iudgement they are not ſo fitly placed as they might haue beene here: yet we at this day haue no knowledge of the phyſicall operation of either of thoſe plants mentioned in that place, or of this treated of in this chapter.

CHAP. 109. *Of Dogs Tooth.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere hath not long ſince beene found out a goodly bulbous rooted plant, and termed Satyrion, which was ſuppoſed to be the true Satyrion of *Dioſcorides*, after that it was cheriſhed, and the vertues thereof found out by the ſtudious ſearchers of nature. Little difference hath bin found betwixt that plant of *Dioſcorides* and this *Dens caninus*, except in the colour, which (as you know) doth commonly vary according to the diuerſitie of places where they grow, as it falleth out in Squilla, Onions, and the other kindes of bulbous plants. It hath moſt commonly two leaues, very ſeldome three; which leafe in ſhape is very like to *Allium Vrſinum*, or Ramſons, though farre leſſe. The leaues turne downe to the groundward; the ſtalke is tender and flexible like to *Cyclamen*, or Sow-bread, about an handfull high, bare and without leaues to the root. The proportion of the floure is like that of Saffron or the Lilly floure, full of ſtreames of a purpliſh white colour. The root is bigge, and like vnto a date, with ſome fibres growing from it: vnto the ſaid root is a ſmall flat halfe round bulbe adioyning, like vnto *Gladiolus*, or Corn-flag.

2 The ſecond kinde is farre greater and larger than the firſt, in bulbe, ſtalke, leaues, floure, and cod. It yeeldeth two leaues for the moſt part, which do cloſe one within another, and at the firſt they doe hide the floure (for ſo long as it brings not out his floure) it ſeemes to haue but one leafe like the Tulipa's, and like the Lillies, though ſhorter, and for the moſt part broader; wherefore I haue placed it and his kindes next vnto the Lillies, before the kinds of *Orchis* or ſtones. The leaues which it beareth are ſpotted with many great ſpots of a darke purple colour, and narrow below, but by little and little toward the top wax broad, and after that grow to be ſharpe pointed, in form ſomewhat neere Ramſons, but thicker and more oleous. When the leaues be wide opened the floure ſheweth it ſelfe vpon his long weake naked ſtalke, bowing toward the earth-ward, which floure conſiſteth of ſix very long leaues of a fine delayed purple colour, which with the heat of the Sunne openeth it ſelfe, and bendeth his leaues backe againe after the manner of the Cyclamen floure, within which there are ſix purple chiues, and a white three forked ſtile or peſtell. This floure is of no pleaſant ſmell, but commendable for the beauty: when the floure is faded, there ſucceedeth a three ſquare huske or head, wherein are the ſeeds, which are very like them of *Leucoium bulboſum præcox*; but longer, ſlenderer, and of a yellow colour. The root is long, thicker below than aboue, ſet with many white fibres, waxing very tender in the vpper part, hauing one or more off-ſets, or young ſhoots, from which the ſtalke ariſeth out of the ground (as hath been ſaid) bringing forth two leaues, and not three, or onely one, ſaue when it will not floure.

3 The

3 The third kinde is in all things like the former, ſaue in the leaues, which are narrower, and in the colour of the floure, which is altogether white, or conſiſting of a colour mixt of purple and white. Wherefore ſith there is no other difference, it ſhall ſuffice to haue ſaid thus much for the deſcription.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe three plants grow plentifully at the foot of certain hills in the greene and moiſt grounds of Germanie and Italy, in Styria not far from Gratz, as alſo in Modena and Bononia in Italy, and likewiſe in ſome of the choice gardens of this countrey.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Aprill, and ſometimes ſooner, as in the middle of March.

1 *Dens caninus.*
Dogs tooth.

2 *Dens caninus flore albo anguſtioribus foliis.*
White Dogs tooth.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Latine, *Dens caninus*; and ſome haue iudged it *Satyrium Erythronium*. *Matthiolus* calls it *Pſeudohermodactylus*. The men of the countrey where it groweth call it **Schoſt-wurtz**: and the Phyſitians about Styria call it *Dentali*. The ſecond may for diſtinctions ſake be termed *Dens caninus flore albo, anguſtioribus foliis*; that is, Dogs tooth with the white floure and narrow leaues.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe are of a very hot temperament, windie, and of an excrementitious nature, as may appeare by the vertues.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Women that dwell about the place where theſe grew, and do grow, haue with great profit put the dried meale or pouder of it in their childrens pottage, againſt the wormes of the belly.

B Being drunke with Wine it hath been proued maruellouſly to aſſwage the Collicke paſſion.

C It ſtrengthneth and nouriſheth the body in great meaſure, and being drunke with water it cureth children of the falling ſickneſſe.

Chap.

CHAP. 110. *Of Dogs ſtones.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

STones or Teſticles, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are of two ſorts, one named *Cynoſorchis*, or Dogs ſtones, the other *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias his ſtones. But becauſe there be many and ſundry other ſorts differing one from another, I ſee not how they may be contained vnder theſe two kinds onely: therefore I haue thought good to diuide them as followeth. The firſt kind we haue named *Cynoſorchis*, or Dogs ſtones: the ſecond, *Teſticulus Morionis*, or Fooles ſtones: the third, *Tragorchis*, or Goats ſtones: the fourth, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapia's ſtones: the fifth, *Teſticulus odoratus*, or ſweet ſmelling ſtones, or after *Cordus*, *Teſticulus Pumilio*, or Dwarfe ſtones.

† 1 *Cynoſorchis maior.*
Great Dogs ſtones.

† 2 *Cynoſorchis major altera.*
White Dogs ſtones.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GReat Dogs ſtones hath foure, and ſometimes fiue, great broad thicke leaues, ſomwhat like thoſe of the garden Lilly, but ſmaller. The ſtalke riſeth vp a foot or more in height; at the top whereof doth grow a thicke tuft of carnation or horſe-fleſh coloured floures, thick and cloſe thruſt together, made of many ſmall floures ſpotted with purple ſpots, in ſhape like to an open hood or helmet. And from the hollow place there hangeth forth a certain ragged chiue or taſſell, in ſhape like to the skinne of a Dog, or ſome ſuch other foure footed beaſt. The roots be round like vnto the ſtones of a Dog, or two oliues, one hanging ſomewhat ſhorter than the other, whereof the higheſt or vppermoſt is the ſmaller, but fuller and harder. The lowermoſt is the greateſt, lighteſt, and moſt wrinkled or ſhriueled, not good for any thing.

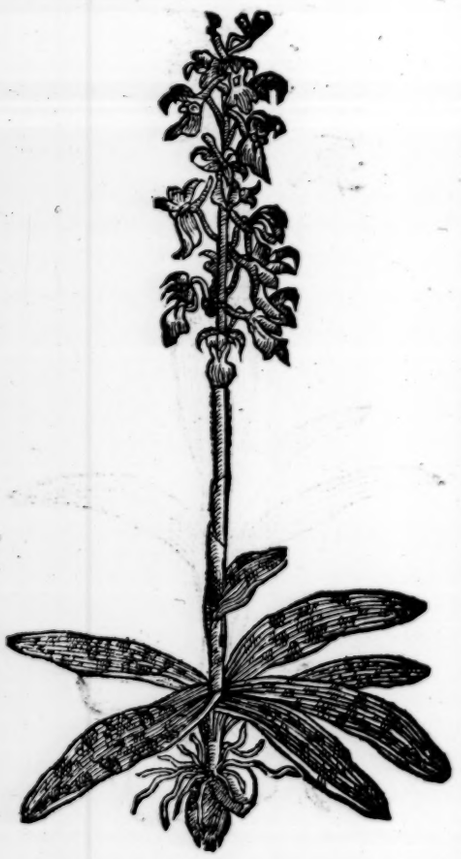
2 Whitiſh Dogs ſtones hath likewiſe ſmooth, long broad leaues, but leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the firſt kinde. The ſtalke is a ſpan long, ſet with fiue or ſix leaues claſping or embracing the ſame round about. His ſpikie floure is ſhort, thicke, buſhy, compact of many ſmall whitiſh purple

purple coloured floures, ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmall purple ſpots and little lines or ſtreakes. The ſmall floures are like an open hood or helmet, hauing hanging out of euery one as it were the body of a little man without a head, with armes ſtretched out, and thighes ſtradling abroad, after the ſame manner almoſt that the little boyes are wont to be pictured hanging out of *Saturnes* mouth. The roots be like the former.

3 Spotted Dogs ſtones bring forth narrow leaues, ribbed in ſome ſort like vnto the leaues of narrow Plaintaine or Rib-wort, daſht with many blacke ſtreakes and ſpots. The ſtalke is a cubit and more high: at the top whereof doth grow a tuft or eare of violet-coloured floures, mixed with a darke purple, but in the hollowneſſe thereof whitiſh, not of the ſame forme or ſhape that the others are of, but leſſer, and as it were reſembling ſomewhat the floures of Larkes-ſpur. The roots be like the former.

4 Mariſh Dogs ſtones haue many thicke blunt leaues next the root, thick ſtreaked with lines or nerues like thoſe of Plantaine. The floure is of a whitiſh red or carnation: the ſtalk and roots be like the former.

† 3 *Cynoſorchis maculata.*
Spotted Dogs ſtones.



4 *Cynoſorchis paluſtris.*
Mariſh Dogs ſtones.

‡ 5 This hath fiue or ſix little leaues; the ſtalke is ſome handfull or better in height, ſet about with ſomewhat leſſe leaues: the tuft of floures at the top of the ſtalke are of a purple colour, ſmall, with a white lip diuided into foure partitions hanging downe, which alſo is lightly ſpotted with purple; it hath a little ſpurre hanging downe on the hinder part of each floure. The ſeed is ſmall, and contained in ſuch twined heads as in other plants of this kinde. The roots are like the former, but much leſſe. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Dogs ſtones do grow in moiſt and fertile medowes. The mariſh Dogs ſtones grow for the moſt part in moiſt and wateriſh woods, and alſo in mariſh grounds. ‡ The 5 growes in many hilly places of Auſtria and Germanie. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of May to the midſt of Auguſt.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt and ſecond are of that kinde which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Cynoſorchos*; that is in Engliſh, Dogs ſtones, after the common or vulgar ſpeech; the one the greater, the other the leſſer.

‡ 1 This is *Cynoſorchis prior* of *Dodonæus*; *Cynoſorchis noſtra major* of *Lobel*.

2 *Dodonæus* names this *Cynoſorchis altera*. *Lobel*, *Cynoſorchis majoris ſecunda ſpecies*.

3 This *Lobel* calls *Cynoſorchis Delphinia*, &c. *Tabern. Cynoſorchis maculata*.

4 *Dodonæus* calls this, *Cynoſorchis tertia*: *Lobel*, *Cynoſorchis major altera noſtras*: *Tabernam. Cynoſorchis major quarta*.

5 This is *Cluſius* his *Orchis Pannonica quarta*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe kindes of Dogs ſtones be of temperature hot and moiſt; but the greater or fuller ſtone ſeemeth to haue much ſuperfluous windineſſe, and therefore being drunke it ſtirreth vp fleſhly luſt.

The ſecond, which is leſſer, is quite contrarie in nature, tending to a hot and dry temperature; therefore his root is ſo far from mouing venerie, that contrariwiſe it ſtaieth and keepeth it backe, as *Galen* teacheth.

He alſo affirmeth, that Serapia's ſtones are of a more dry facultie, and doe not ſo much preuaile to ſtirre vp the luſt of the fleſh.

‡ 5 *Cynoſorchis minor Pannonica.*
The leſſer Auſtrian Dogs ſtones.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth that it is reported, That if men doe eate of the great full or fat roots of theſe kindes of Dogs ſtones, they cauſe them to beget male children; and if women eate of the leſſer dry or barren root which is withered or ſhriueled, they ſhall bring forth females. Theſe are ſome Doctors opinions onely. A

It is further reported, That in Theſſalia the women giue the tender full root to be drunke in Goats milke, to moue bodily luſt, and the dry to reſtraine the ſame. B

¶ *The Choice.*

Our age vſeth all the kindes of ſtones to ſtirre vp venery, and the Apothecaries mix any of them indifferently with compoſitions ſeruing for that purpoſe. But the beſt and moſt effectuall are theſe Dogs ſtones, as moſt haue deemed: yet both the bulbes or ſtones are not to be taken indifferently, but the harder and fuller, and that which containes moſt quantity of iuyce, for that which is wrinkled is leſſe profitable, or not fit at all to be vſed in medicine. And the fuller root is not alwaies the greater, but often the leſſer, eſpecially if the roots be gathered before the plant hath ſhed his floure, or when the ſtalke firſt commeth vp; for that which is fuller of iuyce is not the greateſt before the ſeed be perfectly ripe. For ſeeing that euery other yeare by courſe one ſtone or bulbe waxeth full, the other empty and periſheth, it cannot be that the harder and fuller of iuyce ſhould be alwaies the greater; for at ſuch time as the leaues come forth, the fuller then beginns to encreaſe, and whilſt the ſame by little & little encreaſeth, the other doth decreaſe and wither till the ſeed be ripe: then the whole plant, together with the leaues and ſtalkes doth forthwith fall away and periſh, and that which in the meane time encreaſed, remaineth ſtill freſh and full vnto the next yeare.

† The figures of the firſt and ſecond were tranſpoſed in the former Editiqn: the third was of the *Cynoſorchis moris ma*, following in the next chapter.

CHAP.

Chap. 111. *Of Fooles Stones.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe male Foole ſtones hath fiue, ſometimes ſix long broad and ſmooth leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of the Lilly, ſauing that they are daſht and ſpotted in ſundry places with blacke ſpots and ſtreakes. The floures grow at the top, tuft or ſpike faſhion, ſomewhat like the former, but thruſt more thicke together, in ſhape like to a fooles hood, or cocks combe, wide open, or gaping before, and as it were creſted aboue, with certaine eares ſtanding vp by euery ſide, and a ſmall taile or ſpur hanging downe, the backeſide declining to a violet colour, of a pleaſant ſauour or ſmell.

† 1 *Cynoſorchis Morio mas.*
The male Foole ſtones.

2 *Cynoſorchis Morio fœmina.*
The female Foole ſtones.

2 The Female Fooles ſtones haue alſo ſmooth narrow leaues, ribbed with nerues like thoſe of Plantaine. The floures be likewiſe gaping, and like the former, as it were open hoods, with a little horne or heele hanging behinde euerie one of them, and ſmall greene leaues ſorted or mixed among them, reſembling cockes combes, with little eares, not ſtanding ſtraight vp, but lying flat vpon the hooded floure, in ſuch ſort, that they cannot at the ſudden view be perceiued. The roots are a paire of ſmall ſtones like the former. The floures of this ſort doe varie infinitely in colour, according to the ſoile or countrey where they do grow: ſome bring forth their floures of a deepe violet colour, ſome as white as ſnow; ſome of a fleſh colour, and ſome garniſhed with ſpots of diuers colours, which are not poſſible to be diſtinguiſhed.

‡ 3 This hath narrow ſpotted leaues, with a ſtalke ſome foot or more high, at the top whereof groweth a tuft of purple floures in ſhape much like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, each floure conſiſting of a little hood, two ſmall wings or ſide leaues, and a broad lippe or leafe hanging downe. ‡

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Cynoſorchis Morio minor.*
The leſſer ſpotted Fooles ſtones.

† The firſt was of *Cynoſorchis maculata*, being the third in the former chapter.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Fooles ſtones do grow naturally to their beſt liking in paſtures and fields that ſeldome or neuer are dunged or manured.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune. Their ſtones are to be gathered for medicine in September, as are thoſe of the Dogs ſtones.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Cynoſorchis Morio*: of *Fuchſius*, *Orchis mas anguſtifolia*: of *Apuleius*, *Satyrion*: and alſo it is the *Orchis Delphinia* of *Cornelius Gemma*.

‡ The ſecond is *Cynoſorchis morio fœmina* of *Lobel*: *Orchis anguſtifolia fœmin.* of *Fuchſius*: *Teſticulus Morionis fœmina* of *Dodonæus*.

3 This is *Cynoſorchis minimis & ſecundum caulem, &c. maculoſis foliis*, of *Lobel*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Fooles ſtones both male and female are hot and moiſt of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe Fooles ſtones are thought to haue the vertues of Dogs ſtones, whereunto they are referred.

CHAP. 112. *Of Goats Stones.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe greateſt of the Goats ſtones bringeth forth broad leaues, ribbed in ſome ſort like vnto the broad leaued Plantaine, but larger: the ſtalke groweth to the height of a cubit, ſet with ſuch great leaues euen to the top of the ſtalke by equall diſtances. The tuft or buſh of floures is ſmall and flat open, with many tender ſtrings or laces comming from the middle part of thoſe ſmall floures, crookedly tangling one with another, like to the ſmall tendrels of the Vine, or rather the laces or ſtrings that grow vpon the herbe Sauorie. The whole floure conſiſteth of a purple colour. The roots are like the reſt of the Orchides, but greater.

2 The male Goats ſtones haue leaues like to thoſe of the garden Lilly, with a ſtalke a foot long, wrapped about euen to the tuft of the floure with thoſe his leaues. The floures which grow in this buſh or tuft be very ſmall, in forme like vnto a Lizard, becauſe of the twiſted or writhen tailes, and ſpotted heads. Euery of theſe ſmall floures is at the firſt like a round cloſe huske, of the bigneſſe of a peaſe, which when it openeth there commeth out of it a little long and tender ſpurre or taile, white toward the ſetting of it to the floure; the reſt ſpotted with red daſhes, hauing vpon each ſide a ſmall thing adioyning vnto it, like to a little leg or foot; the reſt of the ſaid taile is twiſted crookedly about, and hangeth downward. The whole plant hath a ranke or ſtinking ſmel or ſauour like the ſmell of a Goat, whereof it tooke his name.

3 The female Goats ſtones haue leaues like the male kinde, ſauing that they be much ſmaller, hauing many floures on the tuft reſembling the flies that feed vpon fleſh, or rather ticks. The ſtones or roots, as alſo the ſmell are like the former.

1 *Tragorchis maximus.*
The greateſt Goat ſtones.

2 *Tragorchis mas.*
The male Goat ſtones.

3 *Tragorchis fœmina.*
The female Goats ſtones.

‡ 4 *Tragorchis minor Bataulca.*
The ſmall Goat ſtones of Holland.

‡ 4 This alſo becauſe of the vnpleaſant ſmell may fitly be referred to this Claſſis. The roots hereof are ſmall, and from them ariſe a ſtalke ſome halfe a foot high, beſet with three or foure narrow leaues: the tuft of floures which groweth on the top of this ſtalke is ſmall, and the colour of them is red without, but ſomewhat paler within; each floure hanging downe a lippe parted in three. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1. 2. 3. Theſe kindes of Goats ſtones delight to grow in fat clay grounds, and ſeldome in any other ſoile to be found.

‡ 4 This growes vpon the ſea bankes in Holland, and alſo in ſome places neere vnto the Hage. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune with the other kindes of Orchis.

¶ *The Names.*

† 1 Some haue named this kind of Goats ſtones in Greeke, τραγόρχεις: in Latine, *Teſticulus Hircinus*, and alſo *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*, by reaſon that the floures reſemble Lizards.

The ſecond may be called *Tragorchis mas*, male Goats ſtones; and *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*, as well as the former.

The third, *Tragorchis fœmina*, as alſo *Corioſmites*, and *Coriophora*, for that the floures in ſhape and their vngratefull ſmell reſemble Ticks, called in Greeke κόρις: †

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The temperature and vertues of theſe are referred to the Fooles ſtones, notwithſtanding they are ſeldome or neuer vſed in phyſick, in regard of the ſtinking and loathſome ſmell and ſauor they are poſſeſſed with.

CHAP. 113. *Of Fox Stones.*

1 *Orchis Hermaphroditica.*
Butter-fly Satyrion.

† 2 *Teſticulus pſycodes.*
Gnat Satyrion.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Fox-ſtones, differing very much in ſhape of their leaues, as alſo in floures: ſome haue floures wherein is to be ſeene the ſhape of ſundry ſorts of liuing creatures; ſome the ſhape and proportion of flies, in other gnats, ſome humble bees, others like vnto honey Bees; ſome like Butter-flies, and others like Waſpes that be dead; ſome yellow of colour, others white; ſome purple mixed with red, others of a browne ouer-worne colour: the which ſeuerally to diſtinguiſh, as well thoſe here ſet downe, as alſo thoſe that offer themſelues dayly to our view and conſideration, would require a particular volume; for there is not any plant which doth offer ſuch varietie vnto vs as theſe kindes of Stones, except the Tulipa's, which go beyond all account: for that the moſt ſingular Simpleſt that euer was in theſe later ages, *Carolus Cluſius* (who for his ſingular induſtrie and knowledge herein is worthy triple honour) hath ſpent at the leaſt fiue and thirty yeares, ſowing the ſeeds of Tulipa's from yeare to yeare, and to this day he could neuer attaine to the end or certaintie of their ſeuerall kindes of colours. The greateſt reaſon whereof that I can yeeld is this; that if you take the ſeeds of a Tulipa that bare white floures, and ſow them in ſome pan or tub with earth, you ſhall receiue from that ſeed plants of infinite colours: contrariwiſe, if you ſow the ſeeds of a plant that beareth floures of variable colours, the moſt of thoſe plants will be nothing like the plant from whence the ſeed was taken. It ſhall be ſufficient therefore to ſet downe moſt of the varieties, and comprehend them in this chapter.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BVtter-fly Orchis, or Satyrion, beareth next the root two very broad leaues like thoſe of the Lilly, ſeldome three: the floures be white of colour, reſembling the ſhape of a Butter-fly: the ſtalke is a foot high; the root is two ſtones like the other kindes of ſtones or Cullions, but ſomewhat ſharper pointed.

‡ 3 *Teſticulus Vulpinus 2. ſphegodes.*
Humble Bee Orchis.

4 *Teſticulus Vulpinus major ſphegodes.*
Waſpe Orchis.

2 Waſpe Satyrion commeth forth of the ground, bearing two, ſomtimes three leaues like the former, but much ſmaller. The ſtalke groweth to the height of an hand, whereon are placed very orderly ſmall floures like in ſhape to Gnats, and of the ſame colour. The root is like the former.

3 The

3 The Humble Bee Orchis hath a few ſmall weake and ſhort leaues, which grow ſcatteringly about the ſtalke: the floures grow at the top among the ſmall leaues, reſembling in ſhape the humble Bee. The root conſiſteth of two ſtones or bulbes, with ſome few threds annexed thereunto.

4 The Waſpe Satyrion groweth out of the ground, hauing ſtalkes ſmall and tender. The leaues are like the former, but ſomewhat greater, declining to a browne or darke colour. The floures be ſmall, of the colour of a dry Oken leafe, in ſhape reſembling the great Bee, called in Engliſh an Hornet or drone Bee. The root is like the other.

5 The leaues of Bee Satyrion are longer than the laſt before mentioned, narrower, turning themſelues againſt the Sun as it were round. The ſtalke is round, tender, and very fragile. At the top grow the floures, reſembling the ſhape of the dead carkaſſe of a Bee. The ſtones or bulbes of the roots be ſmaller and rounder than the laſt deſcribed.

6 The Fly Satyrion is in his leaues like the other, ſauing that they be not of ſo dark a colour: the floures be ſmaller and more plentifully growing about the ſtalke, in ſhape like vnto flies, of a greeniſh colour.

† 5 *Orchis Melittias.*
Bee Orchis.

† 6 *Orchis Myodes.*
Fly Satyrion.

7 Yellow Orchis riſeth out of the ground with browne leaues, ſmaller than the laſt before mentioned: the ſtalk is tender and crooked. The floures grow at the top yellow of colour, in ſhape reſembling the yellow flies bred in the dung of Kine after raine.

8 The ſmall yellow Satyrion hath leaues ſpread vpon the ground, at the firſt comming vp; the ſlender ſtalke riſeth vp in the midſt, of halfe a hand high. The floures grow ſcatteringly toward the top, reſembling the flies laſt before mentioned, darke or ruſty of colour. The ſtones or bulbes are very round.

9 Birds Orchis hath many large ribbed leaues, ſpread vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of Plantaine; among the which riſe vp tender ſtalkes couered euen to the tuft of the floures with the like leaues, but leſſer, in ſuch ſort that the ſtalkes cannot be ſeene for the leaues. The floures grow at the top, not ſo thicke ſet or thruſt together as the others, purple of colour, like in ſhape vnto little Birds, with their wings ſpread abroad ready to fly. The roots be like the former.

10 Spotted Birds Satyrion hath leaues like vnto the former, ſauing that they be daſhed or

ſpotted here and there with darke ſpots or ſtreakes, hauing a ſtalke couered with the like leaues, ſo that the plants differ not in any point, except the blacke ſpots which this kinde is daſht with.

11 White Birds Satyrion hath leaues riſing immediately forth of the ground like vnto the blades or leaues of Leekes, but ſhorter; among the which riſeth vp a ſlender naked ſtalke two handfulls high; on the top whereof be white floures reſembling the ſhape or forme of a ſmall bird ready to fly, or a white Butter-fly with her wings ſpread abroad. The roots are round, and ſmaller than any of the former.

12 Souldiers Satyrion bringeth forth many broad large and ribbed leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of the great plantaine: among the which riſeth vp a fat ſtalke full of ſap or iuyce, cloathed or wrapped in the like leaues euen to the tuft of floures, whereupon do grow little floures reſembling a little man hauing a helmet vpon his head, his hands and legges cut off, white vpon the inſide, ſpotted with many purple ſpots, and the backe part of the floure of a deeper colour tending to redneſſe. The roots be greater than any of the other kindes of Satyrions.

† 7 *Orchis Myodes Lutea.*
Yellow Satyrion.

† 9 *Orchis Myodes minor.*
Small yellow Satyrion.

13 Souldiers Cullions hath many leaues ſpread vpon the ground, but leſſer than the ſoldiers Satyrion, as is the whole plant. The backſide of the floures are ſomwhat mixed with whiteneſſe, and ſometimes are aſh coloured: the inſide of the floure is ſpotted with white likewiſe.

14 Spider Satyrion hath many thinne leaues like vnto thoſe of the Lilly, ſcatteringly ſet vpon a weake and feeble ſtalk; whereupon doth grow ſmall floures, reſembling as well in ſhape as colour the body of a dead humble Bee, ‡ or rather of a Spider; and therefore I thinke *Lobel*, who was the Author of this name, would haue ſaid *Arachnitis*, of Ἀράχνης, a Spider. ‡

‡ 15 This by right ſhould haue beene put next the Gnat Satyrion, deſcribed in the ſecond place. It hath ſhort, yet pretty broad leaues, and thoſe commonly three in number, beſides thoſe ſmall ones ſet vpon the ſtemme. The floures are ſmall, and much like thoſe of the ſecond formerly deſcribed.

‡ 16 Our Author gaue you this figure in the fourteenth place, vnder the title of *Orchis Arachnitis*; but it is of the *Orchis* 16. *minor* of *Tabernam.* or *Orchis Anguſtifolia* of *Bauhinus.* This Orchis is of the kinde of the *Myodes*, or Fly Satyrions, but his leaues are farre longer and narrower than

† 9 *Orchis Ornithophora.*
Birds Satyrion.

† 10 *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoſo.*
Spotted Birds Orchis.

† 11 *Orchis Ornithophora candida.*
White Birds Orchis.

† 12 *Orchis Strateumatica.*
Souldiers Satyrion.

† 13 *Orchis*

than any of the reſt of that kinde, and therein conſiſts the onely and chiefeſt difference. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Orchis grow for the moſt part in moiſt medowes and fertile paſtures, as alſo in moiſt woods.

The Bee, the Fly, and the Butter-fly Satyrions do grow vpon barren chalkie hills and heathie grounds, vpon the hils adioyning to a village in Kent named Green-hithe, vpon long field downes by South-fleet, two miles from the ſame place, and in many other places of Kent: likewiſe in a field adioyning to a ſmall groue of trees, halfe a mile from Saint Albons, at the South end thereof. They grow likewiſe at Hatfield neere S. Albons, by the relation of a learned Preacher there dwelling, M. *Robert Abot*, an excellent and diligent Herbariſt.

† 13 *Orchis Strateumatica minor.*
Souldiers Cullions.

† 14 *Orchis Andrachnitis.*
Spider Satyrion.

That kinde which reſembleth the white Butter-fly groweth vpon the declining of the hill at the North end of Hampſted heath, neere vnto a ſmall cottage there in the way ſide, as yee go from London to Henden a village thereby. It groweth in the fields adioyning to the pound or pinnefold without the gate, at the Village called High-gate, neere London: and likewiſe in the wood belonging to a Worſhipfull Gentleman of Kent named Maſter *Sidley*, of South-fleet; where doe grow likewiſe many other rare and daintie Simples, that are not to be found elſewhere in a great circuit.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt, and ſome of them ſooner.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe kindes of Orchis haue not bin much written of by the Antients, neither by the late writers to any purpoſe, ſo that it may content you for this time to receiue the names ſet down in their

ſeuerall

ſeuerall titles, reſeruing what elſe might be ſaid as touching the Greeke, French, or Dutch names, or any generall definition vntill a further conſideration.

‡ 15 *Orchis trifolia minor.*
Small Gnat Satyrion.

‡ 16 *Orchis anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Satyrion.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe kindes of Orchis are referred vnto the others, namely to thoſe of the Fox ſtones; notwithſtanding there is no great vſe of theſe in phyſicke, but they are chiefly regarded for the pleaſant and beautifull floures, wherewith Nature hath ſeemed to play and diſport her ſelfe.

† Theſe Figures in this Chapter were formerly much miſplaced: as thus; The ſecond was of *Orchis Ornith. fol. mascul.* being the tenth. The third was of *Triorchis mas minor* of *Tabern.* being a varietie of *Cynoſorchis mario formina.* The fifth was of *Orchis Ratrachitis.* The ſixth, of *Orchis Melittica.* The ſeuenth and eighth were onely tranſpoſed, or put the one for the other. The ninth was of the ſecond, called formerly *Teſticulus ſphegodes.* The tenth was of the third, called *Teſticulus Vulpinus.* The eleuenth was of *Strateumatica.* The twelfth was of *Strateumatica minor.* The thirteenth was a varietie of the fourth. The fourteenth was of *Orchis Anguſtifolia,* which we here giue you in the ſixteenth place.

CHAP. 114. *Of Sweet Cullions.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of ſweet ſmelling Teſticles or Stones, whereof the firſt is moſt ſweet and pleaſant in ſmell, the others of leſſe ſmell or ſauour, differing in floure and roots. Some haue white floures, others yellow; ſome fleſh coloured; ſome daſht vpon white with a little reddiſh waſh: ſome haue two ſtones, others three, and ſome foure, wherein their difference conſiſteth.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Sweet ſtones is a ſmall baſe and low plant in reſpect of all the reſt: The leaues be ſmall, narrow, and ſhort, growing flat vpon the ground; amongſt the which riſeth vp a ſmall weake and tender ſtalke of a finger long, whereupon doe grow

ſmall

ſmall white floures ſpike faſhion, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmel. The roots are two ſmall ſtones in ſhape like the other.

2 Triple Orchis hath commonly three, yet ſometimes foure bulbes or tuberous roots, ſomewhat long, ſet with many ſmall fibres or ſhort threads; from the which roots riſe immediately many flat and plaine leaues, ribbed with nerues alongſt them like thoſe of Plantaine: among the which come forth naked ſtalkes, ſmall and tender, whereupon are placed certaine ſmall white floures, trace faſhion, not ſo ſweet as the former in ſmell and ſauour. ‡ The top of the ſtalke whereon the floures do grow, is commonly as if it were twiſted or writhen about. ‡

3 Frieſeland Lady traces hath two ſmall round ſtones or bulbes, of the bigneſſe of the peaſe that we call Rouncifalls; from the which riſe vp a few hairy leaues, leſſer than thoſe of the triple ſtones, ribbed as the ſmall leafed Plantaine: among the which commeth forth a ſmall naked ſtalk, ſet round about with little yellow floures, not trace faſhion as the former.

4 Liege Lady traces hath for his roots two greater ſtones, and two ſmaller; from the which come vp two and ſometimes more leaues, furrowed or made hollow in the midſt like to a trough, from the which riſeth vp a ſlender naked ſtalke, ſet with ſuch floures as the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour.

1 *Teſticulus odoratus.*
Lady Traces.

2 *Triorchis.*
Triple Lady Traces.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Stones or Cullions do grow in dry paſtures and heaths, and likewiſe vpon chalkie hills, the which I haue found growing plentifully in ſundry places, as in the field by Iſlington, neere London, where there is a bowling place vnder a few old ſhrubby Okes. They grow likewiſe vpon the heath at Barne-elmes, neere vnto the head of a conduit that ſendeth water to the houſe belonging to the late Sir *Francis Walſingham*. They grow in the field next vnto a Village called Thiſtleworth, as you go from Branford to her Maieſties houſe at Richmond; alſo vpon a common Heath by a Village neere London called Stepney, by the relation of a learned merchant of London, named M. *Iames Cole*, exceedingly well experienced in the knowledge of Simples.

The yellow kindes grow in barren paſtures and borders of fields about Ouenden and Clare in Eſſex

Eſſex. Likewiſe neere vnto Muche Dunmow in Eſſex, where they were ſhewed me by a learned Gentleman Maſter *Iames Twaights*, excellently well ſeene in the knowledge of plants.

‡ I receiued ſome roots of the ſecond from my kinde friend M. *Thomas Wallis* of Weſtminſter, the which he gathered at Dartford in Kent, vpon a piece of ground commonly called the Brimth: but I could not long get them to grow in a garden, neither do any of the other Satyrions loue to be pent vp in ſuch ſtraight bounds. ‡

3 *Orchis Friſia lutea.*
Frieſeland Lady-traces.

4 *Orchis Leodienſis.*
Liege Lady-traces.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of ſtones do floure from Auguſt to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Teſticulus Odoratus:* in Engliſh, Sweet ſmelling Teſticles or ſtones, not of the ſweetneſſe of the roots, but of the floures. It is called alſo *Orchis ſpiralis*, or *Autumnalis*, for that this (as alſo that which is ſet forth in the next place) hath the top of the ſtalke as it were twiſted or twined ſpire faſhion, and for that it commeth to flouring in Autumne: of our Engliſh women they be called Lady-traces; but euery countrey hath a ſeuerall name; for ſome call them Sweet Ballocks, ſweet Cods, ſweet Cullions, and Stander-graſſe. In Dutch, **Knabenkraut**, and **Stondelcraut**: In French, *Satyrion.*

The ſecond ſort is called *Triorchis*, and alſo *Tetrorchis:* in Engliſh, Triple Lady-traces, or white Orchis.

The third is called *Orchis Friſia:* in Engliſh Frieſeland Orchis.

The laſt of theſe kindes of Teſticles or Stones is called of ſome in Latine, *Orchis Leodienſis*, and *Orchis Lutea*, as alſo *Baſilica minor Serapias*, and *Triorchis Æginetæ:* In Engliſh, Yellow Lady-traces.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe kindes of ſweet Cullions are of nature and temperature like the Dogs ſtones, although not vſed in Phyſicke in times paſt; notwithſtanding later Writers haue attributed ſome vertues vnto them as followeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The full and ſappy roots of Lady-traces eaten or boyled in milke, and drunke, prouoke venery, A nouriſh and ſtrengthen the body, and be good for ſuch as be fallen into a Conſumption or Feuer Hectique.

Chap.

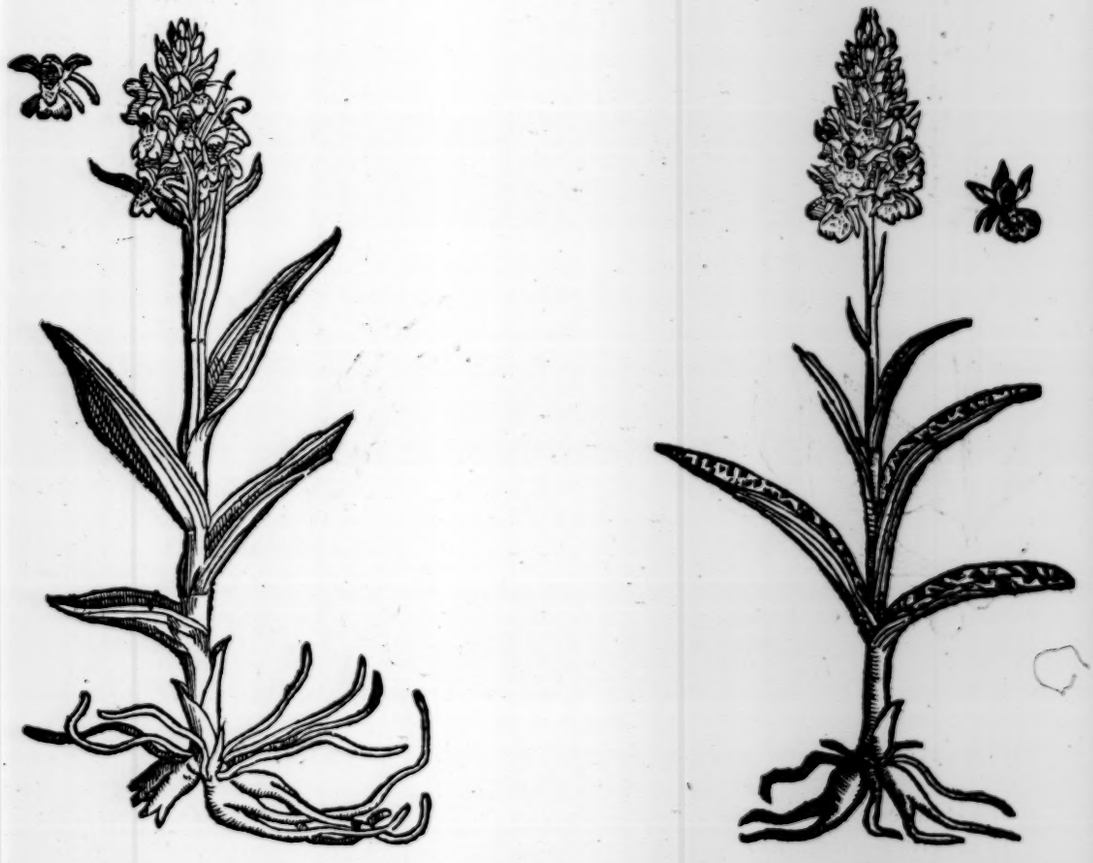
Chap. 115. *Of Satyrion Royall.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe male Satyrion royal hath large roots, knobbed, not bulbed as the others, but branched or cut into ſundry ſections like an hand, from the which come vp thick and fat ſtalkes ſet with large leaues like thoſe of Lillies, but leſſe; at the top whereof groweth a tuft of floures, ſpotted with a deepe purple colour.

1 *Palma Chriſti mas.*
The male Satyrion Royall.

2 *Palma Chriſti fœmina.*
The female Satyrion Royall.



2 The female Satyrion hath clouen or forked roots, with ſome fibres ioyned thereto. The leaues be like the former, but ſmaller and narrower, and confuſedly daſhed or ſported with black ſpots: from the which ſpringeth vp a tender ſtalke, at the top whereof doth grow a tuft of purple floures, in faſhion like vnto a Friers hood, changing or varying according to the ſoile and clymat, ſometimes red, ſometimes white, and ſometimes light carnation or fleſh colour.

‡ 3 This in roots and leaues is like the former, but that the leaues want the black ſpots, the ſtalke is but low, and the top thereof hath floures of a whitiſh colour, not ſpotted: they on the foreſide reſemble gaping hoods, with eares on each ſide, and a broad lip hanging down; the backe part ends in a broad obtuſe ſpur. Theſe floures ſmell like Elder bloſſomes. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The royall Satyrions grow for the moſt part in moiſt and fenny grounds, medowes, and Woods that are very moiſt and ſhadowie. I haue found them in many places, eſpecially in the midſt of a wood in Kent called Swaineſcombe wood neere to Graueſend, by the village Swaineſcombe, and likewiſe in Hampſted wood foure miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

They foure in May and Iune, but ſeldome later.

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Orchis Palmata Pannonica* 8. *Cluſ.*
The Auſtrian handed Satyrion.

¶ *The Names.*

† Royal Satyrion, or finger Orchis is called in Latine, *Palma Chriſti*; notwithſtanding there is another herbe or plant called by the ſame name, which otherwiſe is called *Ricinus*. This plant is called likewiſe of ſome, *Satyrium Baſilicum*, or *Satyrium regium*. Some would haue it to be *Buzeiden*, or *Buzidan Arabum*, but *Auicen* ſaith *Buzeiden* is a woody Indian medicine: and *Serapio* ſaith, *Buzeiden* be hard white roots like thoſe of *Behen album*, and that it is an Indian drug: but contrariwiſe the roots of *Palma Chriſti* are nothing leſſe than woody, ſo that it cannot be the ſame. *Matthiolus* would haue Satyrion royall to be the *Digiti Citrini* of *Auicen*; finding fault with the Monkes which ſet forth Commentaries vpon *Meſues* Compoſitions, for doubting and leauing it to the iudgement of the diſcreet Reader. Yet do we better allow of the Monkes doubt, than of *Matthiolus* his aſſertion. For *Auicens* words be theſe; What is *Aſabaſafra*, or *Digiti Citrini*? and anſwering the doubt himſelfe, he ſaith, It is in figure or ſhape like the palme of a mans hand, of a mixt colour betweene yellow and white, and it is hard, in which there is a little ſweetneſſe, and there is a Citrine ſort duſty and without ſweetneſſe. *Rhaſis* alſo in the laſt booke of his Continent calls theſe, *Digiti Crocei*, or Saffron fingers; and he ſaith it is a gumme or veine for Dyars. Now theſe roots are nothing leſſe than of a Saffron colour, and wholly vnfit for Dying. Wherefore without doubt theſe words of *Auicen* and *Rhaſis*, in the eares of men of iudgment do confirme, That Satyrion Royall, or *Palma Chriſti*, are not thoſe *Digiti Citrini*. The Germans call it **Creutſblum**: the low Dutch, **Handekens crupt**: the French, *Satyrion royal*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Roots of Satyrion royall are like to *Cynoſorchis* or Dogs ſtones, both in ſauour and taſte, and therefore are thought by ſome to be of like faculties. Yet *Nicolaus Nicolus*, in the chapter of the cure of a Quartaine Ague, ſaith, That the roots of *Palma Chriſti* are of force to purge vpward and downward; and that a piece of the root as long as ones thumbe ſtamped and giuen with wine before the fit commeth, is a good remedie againſt old Quartaines after purgation: and reporteth, That one *Baliolus*, after he had endured 44 fits, was cured therewith.

† This facultie of purging and vomiting, which our Author out of *Dodonæus*, and he out of *Nicolus*, giue to the root of *Palma Chriſti*, I doubt is miſtaken and put in the wrong place: for I iudge it to belong to the *Ricinus*, which alſo is called *Palma Chriſti*; for that *Nicolus* ſaith, a piece of root muſt be taken as long as ones thumbe; now the whole root of this plant is not ſo long. And beſides, *Ricinus* is knowne to haue a vomitorie or purging facultie.

CHAP. 116. *Of Serapia's Stones.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of Serapias ſtones, whereof ſome be male, others female; ſome great, and ſome of a ſmaller kinde; varying likewiſe in colour of the floures, whereof ſome be white, others purple; altering according to the ſoile or clymate, as the greateſt part of bulbous roots do. Moreouer, ſome grow in marſhie and fenny grounds, and ſome in fertile paſtures, lying open to the Sun, varying likewiſe in the ſhape of their floures; retaining the forme of flies, Butter-flies, and Gnats, like thoſe of the Fox ſtones.

1 *Serapias Candido flore.*
White handed Orchis.

2 *Serapias minor, nitente flore.*
Red handed Orchis.

3 *Serapias paluſtris latifolia.*
Mariſh Satyrion.

4 *Serapias paluſtris leptophylla.*
Fenny Satyrion.

† 5 *Serapias Montana.*
Mountaine Satyrion.

7 Serapias Caſtrata.
Gelded Satyrion.

† 6 *Serapias Gariophyllat a cum rad. & ſem.*
Sweet-ſmelling Satyrion, with the root and ſeed expreſt at large.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe white handed Orchis or Satyrion hath long and large leaues, ſpotted and daſhed with blacke ſpots, from the which doth riſe vp a ſmall fragile or brittle ſtalke of two hands high, hauing at the top a buſh or ſpoky tuft of white floures, like in ſhape to thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, whereof this is a kinde. The root is thicke, fat, and full of iuyce, faſhioned like the hand and fingers of a man, with ſome tough and fat ſtrings faſtned to the vpper part thereof.

2 Red handed Satyrion is a ſmall low and baſe herbe, hauing a ſmall tender ſtalke ſet with two or three ſmall leaues, like vnto thoſe of the Leeke, but ſhorter. The floure groweth at the top tuft faſhion, of a gliſtering red colour, with a root faſhioned like an hand, but leſſer than the former.

3 Serapia's ſtones, or mariſh Satyrion hath a thicke knobby root, diuided into fingers like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, whereof it is a kinde: from which riſe thicke fat and ſpongeous ſtalkes, ſet with broad leaues like thoſe of Plantaine, but much longer, euen to the top of the tuft of floures; but the higher they riſe toward the top the ſmaller they are. The floure conſiſteth of many ſmall hooded floures ſomewhat whitiſh, ſpotted within with deepe purple ſpots; the backſide of theſe little floures are Violet mixed with purple.

† 8 *Serapias Batrachites.*
Frog Satyrion.

‡ 9 *Serapias Batrachites altera.*
The other Frog Satyrion.

4 Fenny Satyrion (or Serapia's ſtones) differeth little from the former, ſauing that the leaues are ſmaller, and ſomewhat ſpotted, and the tuft of floures hath not ſo many greene leaues, nor ſo long, mixed with the floures, neither are they altogether of ſo darke or purpliſh a colour as the former. The roots are like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed.

5 Mountaine Orchis or Satyrion hath thicke fat and knobby roots, the one of them for the moſt part being handed, and the other long. It growes like the former in ſtalkes, leaues, and floures, but is ſomewhat bigger, with the leaues ſmoother, and more ſhining.

6 Cloue Satyrion, or ſweet ſmelling Orchis, hath flat and thicke roots diuided into fingers like

like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, ſauing that the fingers are longer, ſmaller, and more in number; from the which riſe vp long and narrow leaues like thoſe of Narciſſus or Daffodill: among which commeth forth a ſmall tender ſtalke, at the top whereof groweth a purple tuft compact of many ſmall floures reſembling Flies, but in ſauour and ſmell like the Cloue, or Cloue Gillo-floure; but farre ſweeter and pleaſanter, as my ſelfe with many others can witneſſe now liuing, that haue both ſeene and ſmelt them in my garden. ‡ After the floure is paſt, come many ſeed veſſels filled with a ſmall ſeed, and growing after the manner as you ſee them here at large expreſſed in a figure, together with the root alſo ſet forth at full. ‡

7 Gelded Satyrion hath leaues with nerues and ſinewes like to thoſe of Daffodill, ſet vpon a weake and tender ſtalke, with floures at the top white of colour, ſpotted within the floure, and in ſhape they are like Gnats and little Flies. The ſtalke is gelded as it were, or the ſtones and hands cut off, leauing for the root two long legges or fingers, with many ſtrings faſtned vnto the top.

8 Frog Satyrion hath ſmall flat leaues ſet vpon a ſlender weake ſtem; at the top whereof growes a tuft of floures compact of ſundry ſmall floures, which in ſhape do reſemble little frogges, whereof it tooke his name. The root is likewiſe gelded, onely reſerued two ſmall miſhapen lumps with certaine fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 9 This alſo may fitly be added to the laſt deſcribed, the root ſhewing it to be of a kinde betweene the Serapia's and Orchis. It groweth to the height of the former, with ſhort leaues engirting the ſtalke at their ſetting on. The floures on the top reſemble a Frogge, with their long leaues; and if you looke vpon them in another poſture, they will ſomewhat reſemble little Flies: wherefore *Lobel* calls it as well *Myoides*, as *Batrachites*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Plants flouriſh in the moneth of May and Iune, but ſeldome after, except ſome degenerate kinde, or that it hath had ſome impediment in the time when it ſhould haue floured, as often hapneth.

¶ *The Names.*

We haue called theſe kindes, Serapia's ſtones, or Serapiades, eſpecially for that ſundry of them do bring forth floures reſembling Flies and ſuch like fruitfull and laſciuious inſects, as taking their name from *Serapis* the god of the citiſens of Alexandria in Ægypt, who had a moſt famous Temple at Canopus, where he was worſhipped with all kinde of laſciuious wantonneſſe, ſongs, and dances, as we may reade in *Strabo*, in his ſeuenteenth Booke. *Apuleius* confounds the Orchides and Serapiades, vnder the name of both the Satyrions; and withall ſaith it is called *Entaticos*, *Panion*, and of the Latines, *Teſticulus Leporinus*. In Engliſh we may call them Satyrions, and finger Orchis, and Hares ſtones.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Serapia's ſtones are thought to be in nature, temperature, and Vertues, like vnto the Satyrion Royall; and although not ſo much vſed in phyſicke, yet doubtleſſe they worke the effect of the other Stones.

† The fifth was the figure of *Satyrium trifolium* of Tabern. and is a kinde of *Teſticulus pſicodes*. 6 In this place formerly was the figure of the laſt before, to wit *Serapias montana*. 8 Here was the figure of *Orchis Myodes*, which ſhould haue beene in the ſixth place in the 101 Chapter of the former Edition, being the 113 of this.

CHAP. 117.

Of Fenny Stones.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 THis hath cleft or diuided roots like fingers, much like vnto the Roots of other *Palma Chriſti's*; whereof this is a kinde: from the which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a foot high, ſet here and there with very faire Lilly-like leaues, of colour red, the which do clip or embrace the ſtalkes almoſt round about, like the leaues of Thorow-wax. At the

top of the ſtalke groweth a faire buſh of very red floures, among the which floures do grow many ſmall ſharpe pointed leaues. The ſeed I could neuer obſerue, being a thing like duſt that flieth in the winde.

2 The other Mariſh handed Satyrion differeth little from the precedent, but in the leaues and floures, for that the leaues are ſmaller and narrower, and the floures are faire white, gaping wide open; in the hollowneſſe whereof appeare certaine things obſcurely hidden, reſembling little helmets, which ſetteth forth the difference.

† 1 *Serapias Dracontias paluſtris.*
Mariſh Dragon Satyrion.

† 2 *Serapias paluſtris leptophylla altera.*
The other Mariſh handed Satyrion.

3 This third handed Satyrion hath roots faſhioned like an hand, with ſome ſtrings faſtned to the vpper part of them; from which riſeth vp a faire ſtiffe ſtalke armed with large leaues, very notably daſht with blackiſh ſpots, clipping or embracing the ſtalke round about: at the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a faire tuft of purple floures, with many greene leaues mingled amongſt the ſame, which maketh the buſh or tuft much greater. The ſeed is nothing elſe but as it were duſt like the other of his kinde: ‡ and it is contained in ſuch twined veſſels as you ſee expreſt apart by the ſide of the figure; which veſſels are not peculiar to this, but common to moſt part of the other Satyrions. ‡

4 The creeping rooted Orchis or Satyrion without teſticles, hath many long roots diſperſing themſelues, or creeping far abroad in the ground, contrarie to all the reſt of the Orchides: which Roots are of the bigneſſe of ſtrawes, in ſubſtance like thoſe of Sopewort; from the which immediately doth riſe foure or fiue broad ſmooth leaues like vnto the ſmall Plantaine, from the which ſhooteth vp a ſmall and tender ſtalke, at the top whereof groweth a pleaſant ſpikie eare of a whitiſh colour, ſpotted on the inſide with little ſpeckes of a bloudie colour. The ſeed alſo is very ſmall.

‡ 5 This from handed roots like others of this kinde ſends vp a large ſtalke, ſometimes attaining to the height of two cubits; the leaues are much like to thoſe of the mariſh Satyrions; the floures are of an elegant purple, with little hoods like the top of an helmet (whence *Gemma* termed

3 *Palma Chriſti paluſtris.*
The third handed mariſh Satyrion.

4 *Palma Chriſti, radice repente.*
Creeping Satyrion.

‡ 5 *Palma Chriſti maxima.*
The greateſt handed Satyrion.

termed the plant, *Cynoſorch. conopſea*; and from the height he called it *Macrocaulos.*) Theſe floures ſmel ſweet, and are ſucceeded by ſeeds like thoſe of the reſt of this kindred.

It delights to grow in grounds of an indifferent temper, not too moiſt nor too dry. It floures from mid-May to mid-Iune. ‡

The Place.

They grow in mariſh and fenny grounds, and in ſhadowie woods that are very moiſt.

The fourth was found by a learned Preacher called Maſter *Robert Abbot*, of Biſhops Hatfield, in a boggy groue where a Conduit head doth ſtand, that ſendeth water to the Queenes houſe in the ſame towne.

‡ It growes alſo plentifully in Hampſhire, within a mile of a market Towne called Peters-field, in a moiſt medow named Wood-mead, neere the path leading from Peters-field, towards Beryton. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh about May and Iune.

‡ ¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Cynoſorchis Dracuntias* of *Lobell* and *Gemma.*

2 This

2 This is *Cynoſorchis paluſtris altera Leptaphylla*, of *Lobell*; *Teſticulus Galericulatus*, of *Tabernamontanus*.
3 *Lobell* and *Gemma* terme this, *Cynoſorchis paluſtris altera Lophodes, vel nephelodes*.
4 This is *Orchis minor radice repente*, of *Camerarius*.
5 This by *Lobell* and *Gemma* is called *Cynoſorchis macrocaulos, ſiue Conopſea*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is little vſe of theſe in phyſicke; onely they are referred vnto the handed Satyrions, whereof they are kindes: notwitſtanding *Daleſcampius* hath written in his great Volume, that the Mariſh Orchis is of greater force than any of the Dogs ſtones in procuring of luſt.

Camerarius of Noremberg, who was the firſt that deſcribed this kinde of creeping Orchis, hath ſet it forth with a bare deſcription onely; and I am likewiſe conſtrained to do the like, becauſe as yet I haue had no triall thereof.

† The firſt of theſe was the third in the former Chapter; in lieu whereof I giue you the *Dracontius* of *Lobel*, whoſe figure was here in the ſecond place.

Chap. 118. *Of Birds neſt.*

1 *Satyrium abortinum, ſiue Nidus auis.* Birds neſt.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Birds Neſt hath many tangling roots platted or croſſed one ouer another very intricately, which reſembleth a Crowes neſt made of ſtickes; from which riſeth vp a thicke ſoft groſſe ſtalk of a browne colour, ſet with ſmall ſhort leaues of the colour of a dry Oken leafe that hath lien vnder the tree all the winter long. On the top of the ſtalke groweth a ſpikie eare or tuft of floures, in ſhape like vnto Maimed Satyrion, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. The whole plant, as well ſticks, leaues, and floures, are of a parched browne colour.

‡ I receiued out of Hampſhire from my often remembred friend Maſter *Goodyer* this following deſcription of a *Nidus auis* found by him the twenty ninth of Iune, 1621.

¶ *Nidus auis flore & caule violaceo purpureo colore; an Pſeudoleimodoron Cluſ. Hiſt. Rar. plant. pag.* 270.

This riſeth vp with a ſtalke about nine inches high, with a few ſmal narrow ſharpe pointed ſhort skinny leaues, ſet without order, very little or nothing at all wrapping or incloſing the ſtalke; hauing a ſpike of floures like thoſe of *Orobanche*, without tailes or leaues growing amongſt them: which fallen, there ſucceed ſmall ſeed-veſſels. The lower part of the ſtalke within the ground is not round like *Orobanche*, but ſlender or long, and of a yellowiſh white colour, with many ſmall brittle roots growing vnderneath confuſedly, wrapt or folded together like thoſe of the common *Nidus auis*. The whole plant as it appeareth aboue ground, both ſtalkes, leaues, and floures, is of a violet or deepe purple colour. This I found wilde in the border of a field called Marborne, neere Habridge in Haliborne, a mile from a towne called Alton in Hampſhire, being the land of one *William Balden*. In this place alſo groweth wilde the thiſtle called *Corona fratrum*. *Ioh. Goodyer.*

¶ *The Place.*

This baſtard or vnkindely Satyrion is very ſeldome ſeene in theſe Southerly parts of England.

It

It is reported, That it groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto a village called Knaesborough. I found it growing in the middle of a Wood in Kent two miles from Graueſend, neere vnto a worſhipfull Gentlemans houſe called Maſter *William Swan*, of Howcke Greene. The wood belongeth to one Maſter *Iohn Sidley*: which plant I did neuer ſee elſewhere; and becauſe it is very rare, I am the more willing to giue you all the markes in the wood for the better finding it, becauſe it doth grow but in one piece of the Wood: that is to ſay, The ground is couered all ouer in the ſame place neere about it with the herbe Sanycle, and alſo with the kinde of Orchis called *Hermaphroditica*, or Butter-fly Satyrion.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in Iune and Auguſt. The duſty or mealy ſeed (if it may be called ſeed) falleth in the end of Auguſt; but in my iudgement it is an vnprofitable or barren duſt, and not any ſeed at all.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Satyrium abortirum*: of ſome, *Nidus auis*: in French *Nid d' oiſeau*: in Engliſh, Birds neſt, or Gooſe-neſt: in Low-Dutch, **Vogels neſt:** in High-Dutch, **Wargen Dzehen.**

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is not vſed in Phyſicke that I can finde in any authoritie either of the antient or later Writers, but is eſteemed as a degenerate kinde of Orchis, and therefore not vſed.

THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

Containing the deſcription, place, time, names, nature, and vertues of all ſorts of Herbes for meate, medicine, or ſweet ſmelling vſe, &c.

WE haue in our firſt booke ſufficiently deſcribed the Graſſes, Ruſhes, Flags, Corne, and bulbous rooted Plants, which for the moſt part are ſuch as with their braue and gallant floures decke and beautifie Gardens, and feed rather the eyes than the belly. Now there remaine certaine other bulbes, whereof the moſt (though not all) ſerue for food: of which we will alſo diſcourſe in the firſt place in this booke, diuiding them in ſuch ſort, that thoſe of one kinde ſhall be ſeparated from another. ‡ In handling theſe and ſuch as next ſucceed them, we ſhall treat of diuers, yea the moſt part of thoſe Herbes that the Greekes call by a generall name λάχανα: and the Latines, *Olera*: and we in Engliſh, Sallet-herbes. When we haue paſt ouer theſe, we ſhall ſpeake of other plants, as they ſhall haue reſemblance each to other in their externall forme. ‡

CHAP. 1. *Of Turneps.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of Turneps; ſome wilde; ſome of the garden; ſome with round roots globe faſhion; other ouall or peare faſhion; and another ſort longiſh or ſomwhat like a Radiſh: and of all theſe there are ſundry varieties, ſome being great, and ſome of a ſmaller ſort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Turnep hath long rough and greene leaues, cut or ſnipt about the edges with deepe gaſhes. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry branches or armes, bearing at the top ſmall floures of a yellow colour, and ſometimes of a light purple: which being paſt, there do ſucceed long cods full of ſmall blackiſh ſeed like rape ſeed. The root is round like a bowle, and ſometimes a little ſtretched out in length, growing very ſhallow in the ground, and often ſhewing it ſelfe aboue the face of the earth.

‡ 2 This is like the precedent in each reſpect, but that the root is not made ſo globous or bowle-faſhioned as the former, but ſlenderer, and much longer, as you may perceiue by the figure wee here giue you. ‡

3 The ſmall Turnep is like vnto the firſt deſcribed, ſauing that it is leſſer. The root is much ſweeter in taſte, as my ſelfe hath often proued.

4 There is another ſort of ſmall Turnep ſaid to haue red roots; ‡ and there are other-ſome whoſe roots are yellow both within and without; ſome alſo are greene on the outſide, and other-ſome blackiſh. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Turnep proſpereth wel in a light, looſe, and fat earth; and ſo looſe, as *Petrus Crescentius* ſaith, that

that it may be turned almoſt into duſt. It groweth in fields and diuers vineyards or Hop gardens in moſt places of England.

The ſmall Turnep groweth by Hackney, in a ſandy ground; and thoſe that are brought to Cheape-ſide market from that Village are the beſt that euer I taſted.

¶ *The Time.*

Turneps are ſowne in the ſpring, as alſo in the end of Auguſt. They floure and ſeed the ſecond yeare after they are ſowen: for thoſe which floure the ſame yeare that they are ſowen are a degenerate kinde, called in Cheſhire about the Namptwitch, Mad neeps, of their euill qualitie in cauſing frenſie and giddineſſe of the braine for a ſeaſon.

1 *Rapum majus.*
Great Turnep.

‡ 2 *Rapum radice oblonga.*
Longiſh rooted Turnep.

¶ *The Names.*

The Turnep is called in Latine, *Rapum*: in Greeke, ῥάφυς: the name commonly vſed in ſhops and euery where is *Rapa*. The Lacedemonians call it βάσις: the Boetians, ζευγίτης, as *Athenæus* reporteth: in high Dutch, **Ruben**: in low Dutch, **Rapen**: in French, *Naueau rond*: in Spaniſh, *Nabo*: in Engliſh, Turnep, and Rape.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The bulbous or knobbed root, which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, and hath giuen the name to the plant, is many times eaten raw, eſpecially of the poore people in Wales, but moſt commonly boiled. The raw root is windy, and engendreth groſſe and cold bloud; the boyled doth coole leſſe, and ſo little, that it cannot be perceiued to coole at all, yet it is moiſt and windy.

B It auaileth not a little after what manner it is prepared; for being boyled in water, or in a certaine broth, it is more moiſt, and ſooner deſcendeth, and maketh the body more ſoluble; but being roſted or baked it drieth, and ingendreth leſſe winde, and yet it is not altogether without winde. But howſoeuer they be dreſſed, they yeeld more plenty of nouriſhment than thoſe that are eaten raw: they do increaſe milke in womens breſts, and naturall ſeed, and prouoke vrine.

C The decoction of Turneps is good againſt the cough and hoarſeneſſe of the voice, being drunke in the euening with a little ſugar, or a quantitie of clarified honey.

D *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the Turnep it ſelfe being ſtamped, is with good ſucceſſe applied vpon mouldie

mouldie or kibed heeles, and that alſo oile of roſes boiled in a hollow turnep vnder the hot embers doth cure the ſame.

The young and tender ſhootes or ſprings of Turneps at their firſt comming forth of the ground, boiled and eaten as a ſallade, prouoke vrine. E

The ſeed is mixed with counterpoiſons and treacles: and being drunke it is a remedie againſt poiſons. F

They of the lowe countries doe giue the oile which is preſſed out of the ſeed, againſt the after throwes of women newly brought to bed, and alſo miniſter it to young children againſt the wormes, which it both killeth and driueth forth. G

The oile waſhed with water doth allaie the feruent heat and ruggedneſſe of the skin. H

CHAP. 2. *Of wilde Turneps.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be three ſorts of wilde Turneps; one our common Rape which beareth the ſeed whereof is made rape oile, and feedeth ſinging birds: the other the common enemy to corne, which call Charlock; whereof there be two kindes, one with a yellow, or els purple floure, the other with a white floure: there is alſo another of the water and mariſh grounds.

1 *Rapum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Turneps.

2 *Rapiſtrum aruorum.*
Charlocke or Chadlocke.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WIlde Turneps or Rapes, haue long, broad, and rough leaues like thoſe of Turneps, but not ſo deeply gaſhed in the edges. The ſtalkes are ſlender and brittle, ſomewhat hairie, of two cubits high, diuiding themſelues at the top into many armes or branches, whereon doe grow little yellowiſh flowers: which being paſt, there doe ſucceed ſmall long cods which containe the ſeed like that of the Turnep, but ſmaller, ſomewhat reddiſh, and of a firie hot

and biting taſte as is the muſtard, but bitterer. The root is ſmall, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

2 Charlocke, or the wilde rape, hath leaues like vnto the former, but leſſer, the ſtalke and leaues being alſo rough. The ſtalkes bee of a cubite high, ſlender, and branched; the floures are ſometimes purpliſh, but more often yellow. The rootes are ſlender, with certaine threds or ſtrings hanging on them.

‡ There is alſo another varietie hereof with the leaues leſſe diuided, and much ſmoother than the two laſt deſcribed, hauing yellow floures and cods not ſo deeply joynted as the laſt deſcribed: this is that, which is ſet forth by *Matthiolus* vnder the name of *Lampſana*.

3 Water Chadlock groweth vp to the height of three foot or ſomewhat more, with branches ſlender and ſmooth in reſpect of any of the reſt of his kinde, ſet with rough ribbed leaues, deeply indented about the lower part of the leafe. The floures grow at the top of the branches, vmble or tuft faſhion, ſometimes of one colour, and ſometimes of another. ‡ The root is long, tough, and full of ſtrings, creeping and putting forth many ſtalkes: the ſeed veſſells are ſhort and ſmall. *Bauhine* hath this vnder the title of *Raphanus aquaticus alter*. ‡

2 *Rapiſtrum aruenſe alterum.*
Another wilde Charlocke.

3 *Rapiſtrum aquaticum.*
Water Chadlocke.

¶ *The Place.*

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, doe grow of themſelues in fallow fields, and likewiſe by high wayes neere vnto old walls, vpon ditch-bankes, and neere vnto townes and villages, and in other vntoiled and rough places.

The Chadlocke groweth for the moſt part among corne in barraine grounds, and often by the borders of fields and ſuch like places.

Water Chadlocke groweth in moiſt medowes and mariſh grounds, as alſo in water ditches, and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe doe floure from March, till Summer be farre ſpent, and in the meane ſeaſon the ſeed is ripe.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Wilde Turnep is called in Latine *Rapiſtrum*, *Rapum ſylueſtre*, and of ſome, *Sinapi ſyluestre*, or wild muſtard: in high Dutch, **Hedertich:** in low Dutch, **Herick:** in French, *Velar*: in Engliſh, Rape, and Rape ſeed. *Rapiſtrum aruorum* is called Charlock, and Carlock.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of theſe wild kindes of Turneps as alſo the water Chadlock, are hot and drie as muſtard ſeed is. Some haue thought that Carlock hath a drying and clenſing qualitie, and ſomewhat digeſting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Diuers vſe the ſeed of Rape in ſteed of muſtard ſeed, who either make hereof a ſauce bearing A
the name of muſtard, or elſe mixe it with muſtard ſeed: but this kinde of ſauce is not ſo pleaſant to the taſte, becauſe it is bitter.

Galen writeth that theſe being eaten engender euill blood: yet *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they warme the B
ſtomacke and nouriſh ſomewhat.

CHAP. 3. *Of Nauewes.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundrie kindes of Nape or Nauewes degenerating from the kindes of Turneps, of which ſome are of the garden, and other wilde, or of the field.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 NAuew gentle is like vnto Turneps in ſtalkes, floures, and ſeed, as alſo in the ſhape of the leaues, but thoſe of the Nauew are much ſmoother; it alſo differeth in the root: the Turnep is round like a globe, the Nauew root is ſomewhat ſtretched forth in length.

† 1 *Bunias.*
Nauew Gentle.

† 2 *Bunias ſylueſtris L'Obelij.*
Wilde Nauew.

2 The ſmall or wilde Nauew is like vnto the former, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer. The root is ſmall, ſomewhat long, with threads long and tough at the end thereof.

¶ *The Place.*

Nauew-gentle requireth a looſe and yellow mould euen as doth the Turnep, and proſpereth in a fruitfull ſoile: he is ſowen in France, Bauaria, and other places in the fields for the ſeeds ſake, as is likewiſe that wild Colewort called of the old writers *Crambe*: for the plentifull increaſe of the ſeeds bringeth no ſmall gaine to the husbandmen of that countrey, becauſe that being preſſed they yeeld an oile which is vſed not onely in lampes, but alſo in the making of ſope; for of this oile and a lie made of certaine aſhes, is boiled a ſope which is vſed in the Lowe-countries euery where to ſcoure and waſh linnen clothes. I haue heard it reported that it is at this day ſowen in England for the ſame purpoſe.

The wilde Nauew groweth vpon ditch bankes neere vnto villages and good townes, as alſo vpon freſh marſhie bankes in moſt places.

¶ *The Time.*

The Nauew is ſowen, floureth and ſeedeth at the ſame time that the Turnep doth.

¶ *The Names.*

The Nauew is called in Latine *Napus*, and alſo *Bunias*: in Greeke Βουνιας: the Germaines call it **Steckruben**: the Brabanders, **Steckropen**: in Spaniſh, *Naps*: in Italian, *Nauo*: the Frenchmen, *Naueau*: in Engliſh, Nauew-gentle, or French Naueau. The other is called *Napus ſylueſtris*, or wild Nauew.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Nauew and the Turnep are all one in temperature and vertues, yet ſome ſuppoſe that the Nauew is a little drier, and not ſo ſoone concocted, nor paſſeth downe ſo eaſily, and doth withall ingender leſſe winde. In the reſt it is anſwerable to the Turnep.

A ‡ The ſeeds of theſe taken in drinke or broth are good againſt poyſon, and are vſually put into Antidotes for the ſame purpoſe. ‡.

† The figure that was in the firſt place is a kinde of the long Turnep deſcribed by me in the ſecond place of the firſt chapter of this ſecond booke. And that in the ſecond place was a leſſer kinde of the ſame.

Chap. 4. *Of Lyons Turnep, or Lyons leafe.*

Leontopetalon.
Lyons leafe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Lyons Turnep or Lyons leafe, hath broad leaues like vnto Coleworts, or rather like the pionyes cut and diuided into ſundry great gaſhes: the ſtalke is two foot long, thicke, and full of iuyce, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches or wings; in the tops whereof ſtand red floures: afterward there appeareth long cods in which lie the ſeeds like vnto tares, or wilde chichs. The root is great, bumped like a Turnep, and blacke without.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth among corne in diuers places of Italy, in Candie alſo, and in other Prouinces towards the South and Eaſt. The right honorable Lord *Zouch* brought a plant hereof from Italy at his returne into England, the which was planted in his garden. But as farre as I doe know, it periſhed.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in winter, as witneſſeth *Petrus Bellonius*.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Λεοντοπεταλον, that is, *Leonis folium*, or Lyons leafe: *Plinie* doth call it alſo *Leontopetalon*: *Apuleius*, *Leontopodion*: yet there is another plant called by the ſame name. There bee many baſtard Names giuen vnto it, as

Rapeium,

Rapeium, Papauerculum, Semen Leoninum, Pes Leoninus, and *Brumaria:* in Engliſh Lyons leafe, and Lyons Turnep.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lyons Turnep is of force to digeſt; it is hot and drie in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) taken in wine doth helpe them that are bitten of Serpents, and it doth moſt ſpeedily alay the paine. It is put into gliſters which are made for them that bee tormented with the Sciatica. A

CHAP. 5. *Of Radiſh.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundrie ſorts of Radiſh, whereof ſome be long and white; others long and blacke; ſome round and white; others round, or of the forme of a peare, and blacke of colour; ſome wilde, or of the field; and ſome tame, or of the garden, whereof we will intreat in this preſent chapter.

† 1 *Raphanus ſatiuus.* Garden Radiſh.

† 2 *Radicula ſatiua minor.* Small garden Radiſh.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe garden Radiſh ſendeth forth great and large leaues, greene, rough, cut on both ſides with deepe gaſhes, not vnlike to the garden Turnep, but greater. The ſtalkes bee round and parted into many branches, out of which ſpring ſmall floures of a light purple colour, made of foure little leaues: and when they be paſt, there doe come in place ſharpe pointed cods huſt or blowne vp toward the ſtalke, full of ſpungious ſubſtance, wherein is contained the ſeed, of a light browne colour, ſomewhat greater than the ſeeds of Turneps or Coleworts. The root is groſſe, long, and white both without and within, and of a ſharpe taſte.

2 The ſmall garden Radiſh hath leaues like the former, but ſmaller, and more brittle in handling. The ſtalke of two cubits high, whereon be the floures like the former. The ſeed is ſmaller, and not ſo ſharpe in taſte. The root is ſmall, long, white both within and without, except a little that ſheweth it ſelfe aboue the ground of a reddiſh colour.

3 Radiſh with a round root hath leaues like the garden Turnep: among which leaues ſpringeth vp a round and ſmooth ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into two or three branches, whereon doe grow ſmall purpliſh floures made of foure leaues apeece: which being paſt, there doe come in place ſmall long cods puft vp or bunched in two, and ſometimes three places, full of pith as the common Radiſh; wherein is contained the ſeed, ſomewhat ſmaller than the Colewort ſeed, but of a hotter taſte. The root is round and firme, nothing wateriſh like the common Radiſh, more pleaſant in taſte, wholſomer, not cauſing ſuch ſtinking belchings as the garden Radiſh doth.

4 The Radiſh with a root faſhioned like a peare, groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, of a bright reddiſh colour. The leaues are deeply cut or iagged like thoſe of the Turnep, ſomewhat rough. The floures are made of foure leaues, of a light carnation or fleſhie colour. The ſeed is contained in ſmall bunched cods like the former. The root is faſhioned like a peare or long Turnep, blacke without and white within, of a firme and ſolide ſubſtance. The taſte is quicke and ſharpe, biting the tongue as the other kindes of Radiſh, but more ſtrongly.

3 *Rhaphanus orbiculatus.*
Round Radiſh.

4 *Raphanus pyriformis, ſiue radice nigra.*
The blacke, or Peare-faſhion Radiſh.

¶ *The Place.*

All the kindes of Radiſh require a looſe ground which hath beene long manured and is ſomewhat fat. They proſper well in ſandie ground, where they are not ſo ſubiect to wormes, as in other grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Radiſh are moſt fitly ſowen after the Summer Solſtice in Iune or Iulie: for being ſowen betimes in the ſpring they yeeld not their roots ſo kindly nor profitably, for then they doe for the moſt part quickly run vp to ſtalke and ſeed, where otherwiſe they doe not floure and ſeed till the next ſpring following. They may be ſowen ten moneths in the yeere, but as I ſaid before, the beſt time is in Iune and Iulie.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Radiſh is called in Greeke of *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and other old writers, in ſhops *Raphanus*, and *Satiua Radicula*: in high Dutch, **Rettich**: in low Dutch, **Radus**: in French, *Raifort*: in Italian, *Raphano*: in Spaniſh, *Rauano*: in Engliſh, Radiſh, and Rabone: in the Bohemian tongue, **Rzedkew**. *Cælius* affirmeth that the ſeed of Radiſh is called of *Marcellus Empericus*, *Bacanon*; and ſo likewiſe of *Aëtius* in the ſecond chapter of the ſecond booke of his Tetrabible: yet *Cornarius* doth not reade *Bacanon*, but *Cacanon*: The name of *Bacanum* is alſo found in *N. Myrepſius*, in the 255. Compoſition of his firſt booke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Radiſh doth manifeſtly heat and drie, open and make thin by reaſon of the biting quality that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and drie in the ſecond, and ſheweth that it is rather a ſauce than a nouriſhment.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Radiſh are eaten raw with bread in ſtead of other food; but being eaten after that manner, they A
yeeld very little nouriſhment, and that faultie and ill. But for the moſt part, they are vſed as ſauce
with meates to procure appetite, and in that ſort they ingender blood leſſe faulty, than eaten alone
or with bread onely: but ſeeing they be of a harder digeſtion than meates, they are alſo many
times troubleſome to the ſtomacke; neuertheleſſe, they ſerue to diſtribute and diſperſe the nou-
riſhment, eſpecially being taken after meat; and taken before meat, they cauſe belchings, and
ouerthrow the ſtomacke.

Before meate they cauſe vomiting, and eſpecially the rinde: the which as it is more biting than B
the inner ſubſtance, ſo doth it with more force cauſe that effect if it be giuen with Oximel, which
is a ſyrupe made with vineger and hony.

Moreouer, Radiſh prouoketh vrine, and diſſolueth cluttered ſand, and driueth it forth, if a good C
draught of the decoction thereof be drunke in the morning. *Pliny* writeth, and *Dioſcorides* likwiſe,
that it is good againſt an old cough; and to make thin, thicke and groſſe flegme which ſticketh
in the cheſt.

In ſtead hereof the Phiſitions of our age doe vſe water diſtilled thereof: which likewiſe pro- D
cureth vrine mightily, and driueth forth ſtones in the kidnies.

The root ſliced and laid ouer night in white or Rheniſh wine, and drunke in the morning, dri- E
ueth out vrine and grauell mightily, but in taſte and ſmell it is very lothſome.

The root ſtamped with hony and the powder of a ſheepes heart dried, cauſeth haire to grow in F
ſhort ſpace.

The ſeed cauſeth vomite, prouoketh vrine: and being drunke with honied vineger, it killeth and G
driueth forth wormes.

The root ſtamped with the meale of Darnell and a little white wine vineger, taketh away all H
blew and blacke ſpots, and bruſed blemiſhes of the face.

The root boiled in broth, and the decoction drunke, is good againſt an old cough: it moueth I
womens ſickneſſe, and cauſeth much milke.

† Thoſe figures that were in the firſt and ſecond place, were varietyes of the long Turnep deſcribed in the ſecond place, in the firſt Chapter of this ſecond booke.

Chap. 6. *Of wilde Radiſh.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Wilde Radiſh hath a ſhorter narrower leafe than the common Radiſh, and more deeply cut or iagged, almoſt like the leaues of Rocket, but much greater. The ſtalke is ſlender and rough, of two cubits high, diuided toward the top into many branches. The floures are ſmall and white: the cod is long, ſlender, and ioynted, wherein is the ſeed. The root is of the bigneſſe of the finger, white within and without, of a ſharpe and biting taſte.

2 The water Radiſh hath long and broad leaues, deeply indented or cut euen to the middle rib. The ſtalke is long, weake, and leaneth this way and that way, being not able to ſtand vpright without a prop, in ſo much that yee ſhall neuer find it, no not when it is very young, but leaning down vpon the mud or mire where it groweth. The floures grow at the top made of foure ſmall yellow leaues. The root is long, ſet in ſundrie ſpaces with ſmall fibres or threds like the rowell of a ſpur, hot and burning in taſte more than any of the garden Radiſhes.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes vpon the borders of bankes and ditches caſt vp, and in the borders of fields.

The

The ſecond growes in ditches, ſtanding waters, and riuers; as on the ſtone wall that bordereth vpon the riuer Thames by the Sauoy in London.

1 *Raphanus ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Radiſh.

2 *Raphanus aquaticus.*
Water Radiſh.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† The firſt of theſe is *Rapiſtrum flore albo Erucæ foliis*, of *Lobell*: *Armoratia*, or *Rapiſtrum album* of *Tabernamontanus*: and *Raphanus ſylueſtris*, of our Author: in Engliſh, wilde Radiſh.

The ſecond is *Radicula ſylueſtris* of *Dodonæus*: and *Rhaphanus aquaticus*, or *paluſtris* of others: in Engliſh, water Radiſh.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wilde Radiſhes are of like temperature with the garden Radiſh, but hotter and drier.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the leaues are receiued among the pot herbes, and likewiſe the boiled root, which as he ſaith, doth heate, and prouoke vrine.

Chap. 7. *Of Horſe Radiſh.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Horſe Radiſh bringeth forth great leaues, long, broad, ſharpe pointed and ſnipped about the edges, of a deepe greene colour like thoſe of the great garden Docke, called, of ſome Monkes Rubarbe, of others Patience, but longer and rougher. The ſtalke is ſlender and brittle, bearing at the top ſmall white floures: which being paſt, there follow ſmall cods, wherein is the ſeed. The root is long and thicke, white of colour, in taſte ſharpe, and very much biting the tongue like muſtard.

2 Dittander or pepperwort, hath broad leaues, long, and ſharpe pointed, of a blewiſh greene colour like woad, ſomewhat ſnipt or cut about the edges like a ſawe. The ſtalke is round and tough:

tough: vpon the branches whereof grow little white floures. The root is long and hard, creeping farre abroad in the ground, in ſuch ſort that when it is once taken in a ground, it is not poſſible to root it out, for it will vnder the ground creepe and ſhoot vp and bud forth in many places farre abroad. The root alſo is ſharp and biteth the tongue like pepper, whereof it tooke the name pepperwort.

‡ 3 This which we giue you in the third place hath a ſmall fibrous root, the ſtalke growes vp to the height of two cubits, and it is diuided into many branches furniſhed with white floures, after which follow ſeeds like in ſhape and taſte to Thlaſpi, or Treacle muſtard. The leaues are ſomewhat like thoſe of Woad. This is nouriſhed in ſome Gardens of the Low Countryes, and *Lobell* was the firſt that gaue the figure hereof, and that vnder the ſame title as wee here giue you it. ‡.

1 *Raphanus ruſticanus.*
Horſe Radiſh.

2 *Raphanus ſylueſtris Offic. Lepidium Æginetæ Lob.*
Dittander, and Pepperwort.

¶ *The Place.*

Horſe Radiſh for the moſt part groweth and is planted in gardens, yet haue I found it wilde in ſundrie places, as at Namptwich in Cheſhire, in a place called the Milne eye, and alſo at a ſmall village neere London called Hogſdon, in the field next vnto a farme houſe leading to Kings-land, where my very good friend maſter *Bredwell* practitioner in Phiſick, a learned and diligent ſearcher of Simples, and maſter *William Martin* one of the fellowſhip of Barbers and Chirurgians, my deere aud louing friend, in company with him found it, and gaue me knowledge of the place, where it flouriſheth to this day.

Dittander is planted in gardens, and is to be found wild alſo in England in ſundry places, as at Clare by Ouenden in Eſſex, at the Hall of Brinne in Lancaſhire, and neere vnto Exceſter in the Weſt parts of England. It delighteth to grow in ſandie and ſhadowie places ſomewhat moiſt.

¶ *The Time.*

Horſe Radiſh for the moſt part floureth in April or May, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt, and that ſo rare or ſeldome ſeene, as that *Petrus Placentius* hath written, that it bringeth forth no ſeed at all. Dittander floures in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Horſe Radiſh is commonly called *Raphanus ruſticanus*, or *Magnus*, and of diuers ſimply *Raphanus ſylueſtris*:

ſylue, Iris: of the high Dutch men, **Merrettich krain oz kren:** in French, *Grand raifort:* of the low Germaines, **Merradus:** in Engliſh, mountaine radiſh, Great Raifort, and Horſe Radiſh. It is called in the North part of England, Redcole.

Diuers thinke that this Horſe Radiſh is an enemy to Vines, and that the hatred betweene them is ſo great, that if the roots hereof be planted neere to the Vine it bendeth backward from it, as not willing to haue fellowſhip with it.

It is alſo reported that the root hereof ſtamped, and caſt into good and pleaſant wine, doth forthwith turne it into vineger: but the old writers doe aſcribe this enmity to the vine and Braſſica, our coleworts, which the moſt ancients haue named [illegible].

Dittander is deſcribed of *Pliny* by the name of *Lepidium* in his 19. booke, 9. Chapter: likewiſe *Ægineta* maketh mention of this plant, by the name *Lepidium:* in ſhops, *Raphanus ſylueſtris*, and *Piperitis:* the Germans call it, **Pfefferkraut:** the lowe Dutch men, **Pepper cruyt:** the Engliſh men, Dittander, Dittany, and Pepperwort.

3 *Lepidium Annum.*
Annuall Dittander.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe kindes of wilde Radiſhes, are hot and drie in the third degree: they haue a drying and clenſing quality, and ſomewhat digeſting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Horſe Radiſh ſtamped with a little vineger put thereto, is commonly vſed among the Germanes for ſauce to eate fiſh with, and ſuch like meates, as we doe muſtard; but this kinde of ſauce doth heate the ſtomacke better, and cauſeth better digeſtion than muſtard.

Oximel or ſyrupe made with vineger and honie, in which the rindes of Horſe radiſh haue beene infuſed three dayes, cauſeth vomit, and is commended againſt the quartaine ague.

The leaues boiled in wine, and a little oile oliue added thereto and laid vpon the grieued parts in manner of a Pultis, doe mollifie and take away the hard ſwellings of the liuer and milte; and being applied to the bottome of the belly is a remedie for the ſtrangurie.

It profiteth much in the expulſion of the ſecondine or after-birth.

It mittigateth and aſſwageth the paine of the hip or haunch, commonly called Sciatica.

It profiteth much againſt the collicke, ſtrangurie, and difficultie of making water, vſed inſtead of muſtard as aforeſaid.

The root ſtamped and giuen to drinke, killeth the wormes in children: the iuyce giuen doth the ſame: an ointment made thereof, doth the like, being annointed vpon the belly of the child.

H The leaues of Pepperwort but eſpecially the rootes, be extreame hot, for they haue a burning and bitter taſte. It is of the number of ſcorching and bliſtring ſimples, ſaith *Pliny* in his 20. booke, the 17. chap. and therefore by his hot qualitie, it mendeth the skin in the face, and taketh away ſcabs, ſcarres, and mangineſſe, if any thing remaine after the healing of vlcers and ſuch like.

Chap. 8. *Of Winter Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Winter Creſſes hath many greene, broad, ſmoothe and flat leaues like vnto the common turneps, whoſe ſtalkes be round, and full of branches, bringing forth at the top ſmall yellow floures: after them doe follow ſmall cods, wherein is conteined ſmall reddiſh ſeed.

¶ The

1 *Barbarea.*
Winter Creſſes.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in gardens among pot herbes, and very common in the fields, neere to pathes and high wayes, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

This herbe is green all winter long, it floureth in May, and ſeedeth in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Winter Creſſe is called of the Latines, *Cardamum*, or *Naſturtium Hibernum*, of ſome, *Barbarea*, and *Pſeudobunium*: the Germanes call it **S. Barberen Kraut:** in lowe Dutch, **winter Kerſſe.**

It ſeemeth to be *Dioſcorides* his ψευδοβούνιον, that is to ſay, falſe or baſtard *Bunium*: in Engliſh, winter Creſſes, or herbe Saint Barbara.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of winter Creſſe cauſeth one to make water, and driueth forth grauell, and helpeth the ſtrangurie. A

The iuyce thereof mundifieth corrupt and filthy vlcers, being made in forme of an vnguent with waxe, oyle, and turpentine. B

In winter when ſalad herbes bee ſcarce, this herbe is thought to be equall with Creſſes of the garden, or Rocket. C

This herbe helpeth the ſcruie, being boiled among ſcruie graſſe, called in Latine *Cochlearia*, cauſing it to worke the more effectually. D

CHAP. 9. *Of Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Muſtard, hath great rough leaues like to thoſe of the Turnep, but rougher and leſſer. The ſtalke is round, rough, and hairie, of three cubits high, diuided into many branches, whereon doe grow ſmall yellow floures, and after them long cods, ſlender and rough, wherein is contained round ſeed bigger then Rape ſeed, of colour yellow, of taſte ſharpe, and biting the tongue as doth our common field muſtard.

‡ 2 Our ordinary Muſtard hath leaues like Turneps, but not ſo rough, the ſtalkes are ſmooth, and grow ſometimes to three, foure, or fiue cubits high, they haue many branches, and the leaues vpon theſe branches, eſpecially the vppermoſt, are long and narrow, and hang downeward on ſmall ſtalkes; the cods are ſhort, and lie flat and cloſe to the branches, and are ſomewhat ſquare; the ſeed is reddiſh or yellow. ‡

3 The other tame Muſtard is like to the former in leaues, and branched ſtalkes, but leſſer, and they are more whitiſh and rough. The floures are likewiſe yellow, and the ſeed browne like the Rape ſeed, which is alſo not a little ſharpe or byting.

‡ 4 This which I giue you here being the *Sinapi ſatiuum alterum*, of *Lobel*; and the *Sinapi album* of the ſhops, growes but low, and it hath rough crooked cods, and whitiſh ſeeds; the ſtalks, floures, and leaues, are much like the firſt deſcribed. ‡.

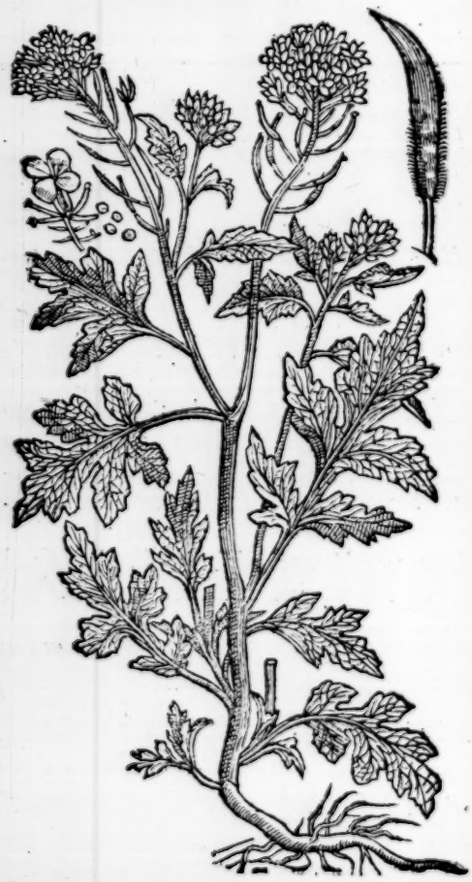
5 The wilde Muſtard hath leaues like thoſe of ſhepheards purſe, but larger, and more deeply indented, with a ſtalke growing to the height of two foot, bearing at the top ſmall yellow floures made of foure leaues: the cods be ſmall and ſlender, wherein is contained reddiſh ſeed, much ſmaller than any of the others, but not ſo ſharpe or biting.

† 1 *Sinapi*

† 1 *Sinapi ſatiuum.*
Garden Muſtard.

† 3 *Sinapi ſatiuum alterum, Dod.*
Field Muſtard.

‡ 4 *Sinapi album.*
White Muſtard.



† 5 *Sinapi ſylueſtre minus.*
Small wilde Muſtard.

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

‡ Our ordinarie Muſtard (whoſe deſcription I haue added) as alſo the wilde and ſmall grow wilde in many places of this kingdome, and may all three be found on the bankes about the back of Old-ſtreet, and in the way to Iſlington. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Muſtard may be ſowen in the beginning of the Spring: the ſeed is ripe in Iuly or Auguſt: It commeth to perfection the ſame yeare that it is ſowen.

¶ *The Names.*

The Greekes call Muſtard, σίναπι: the Athenians called it νᾶπυ: the Latines, *Sinapi*: the rude and barbarous, *Sinapium*: the Germanes, **Senff**: the French, *Seneue* and *Mouſtarde*: the low-Dutchmen, **Moſtaert ſaet**: the Spaniards, *Moſtaza*, and *Moſtalla*: the Bohemians, *Horcice*: *Pliny* calls it *Thlaſpi*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde: and ſome haue called it *Saurion*.

‡ Theſe kindes of Muſtard haue beene ſo briefely treated of by all Writers, that it is hard to giue the right diſtinctions of them, and a matter of more difficultie than is expected in a thing ſo vulgarly knowne and vſed: I will therefore endeauour in a few words to diſtinguiſh thoſe kindes of muſtard which are vulgarly written of.

1 The firſt is *Sinapi primum* of *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus*; and *Sinapi ſatiuum Erucæ aut Rapifolio* of *Lobel*.

2 The ſecond I cannot iuſtly referre to any of thoſe which are written of by Authours; for it hath not a cod like Rape, as *Pena* and *Lobel* deſcribe it; nor a ſeed bigger than it, as *Dodonæus* affirmeth; yet I ſuſpect, and almoſt dare affirme that it is the ſame with the former mentioned by them, though much differing from their figures and deſcription.

3 The third (which alſo I ſuſpect is the ſame with the fourth) is *Sinapi alterum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Sinapi agreſte Apij, aut potius Laueris folio*, of *Lobel*: and *Sinapi ſatiuum alterum* of *Dodonæus*.

4 The fourth is by *Lobel* called *Sinapi alterum ſatiuum*; and this is *Sinapi album Officinarum*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme, *Aduerſ. pag.* 68.

5 The fifth is *Sinapi ſylueſtre* of *Dodonæus*: and *Sinapi ſylueſtre minus Burſæ paſtoris folio*, of *Lobel*. It is much like Rocket, and therefore *Bauhine* fitly calls it *Sinapi Erucæ folio*: in Engliſh it may be called Small wilde Muſtard. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Muſtard, eſpecially that which we chiefely vſe, doth heat and make thinne, and alſo draweth forth. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, according to *Galen*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of Muſtard pound with vineger, is an excellent ſauce, good to be eaten with any groſſe meates either fiſh or fleſh, becauſe it doth helpe digeſtion, warmeth the ſtomacke, and prouoketh appetite. A

It is giuen with good ſucceſſe in like manner to ſuch as be ſhort winded, and are ſtopped in the breaſt with tough flegme from the head and braine. B

It appeaſeth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth. C

They vſe to make a gargariſme with honey, vineger, and muſtard ſeed, againſt the tumours and ſwellings of the Vuula, and the almonds about the throat and root of the tongue. D

Muſtard drunke with water and honey prouoketh the termes and vrine. E

The ſeed of muſtard beaten and put into the noſthrils, cauſeth ſneeſing, and raiſeth women ſicke of the mother out of their fits. F

It is good againſt the falling ſickeneſſe, and ſuch as haue the Lithargie, if it be laid plaiſter-wiſe vpon the head (after ſhauing) being tempered with figs. G

It helpeth the Sciatica, or ache in the hip or huckle bone: it alſo cureth all manner of paines proceeding of a cold cauſe. H

It is mixed with good ſucceſſe with drawing plaiſters, and with ſuch as waſte and conſume nodes and hard ſwellings. I

It helpeth thoſe that haue their haire pulled off; it taketh away the blew and blacke marks that come of bruiſings. K

‡ The ſeed of the white Muſtard is vſed in ſome Antidotes, as *Electuarium de ouo, &c.* L

† The three figures in the former edition were all falſe: The firſt was of *Barbara*, deſcribed in the precedent chapter: The ſecond, of *Eruca aquatica maior* of Tabern. The third, of *Eruca aquat. minor*, Tab.

Chap. 10. *Of Rocket.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry kindes of Rocket; ſome tame, or of the garden; ſome wilde, or of the field; ſome of the water, and of the ſea.

† 1 *Eruca ſatiua.*
Garden Rocket.

2 *Eruca ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Rocket.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GArden Rocket, or Rocket gentle, hath leaues like thoſe of Turneps, but not neere ſo great nor rough. The ſtalks riſe vp of a cubit, & ſomtimes two cubits high, weak and brittle; at the top whereof grow the floures of a whitiſh colour, and ſometimes yelowiſh; which being paſt, there do ſucceed long cods, which containe the ſeed, not vnlike to rape ſeed, but ſmaller.

2 The common Rocket, which ſome keepe in Gardens, and which is vſually called the wilde Rocket, is leſſer than the Romane Rocket, or Rocket-gentle, the leaues and ſtalkes narrower, and more iagged. The floures be yellow, the cods alſo ſlenderer, the ſeed thereof is reddiſh, and biteth the tongue.

3 This kinde of Rocket hath long narrow leaues almoſt ſuch as thoſe of Tarragon, but thicker and fatter, reſembling rather the leaues of Myagrum, altogether vnlike any of the reſt of the Rockets, ſauing that the branch, floure, and ſeed are like the garden Rocket.

4 There is another kinde of Rocket, thought by that reuerend and excellent Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius* to be a kinde of Creſſes; if not Creſſes it ſelfe, yet couſine germane at the leaſt. Vnto whoſe cenſure *Lobelius* is indifferent, whether to call it Rocket with thinne and narrow leaues, or to call it Couſine to the kindes of Creſſes, hauing the taſte of the one, and the ſhape of the other. The leaues are much diuided, and the floures yellow.

5 There is is a wild kind of Sea-Rocket which hath long weake and tender branches trailing vpon

vpon the ground, with long leaues like vnto common Rocket, or rather Groundſwell, hauing ſmall and whitiſh blew floures; in whoſe place commeth ſmall cods, wherein is contained ſeed like that of Barley.

‡ 6 Beſides theſe there is another plant, whoſe figure which here I giue was by our Author formerly ſet forth in the precedent chapter, vnder the title of *Sinapi ſylueſtre*; together with a large kinde thereof, vnder the name of *Sinapi ſatiuum alterum*. Now I will onely deſcribe the later, which I haue ſometimes found in wet places: The root is woody: the ſtalke ſome foot long, creſted, and hauing many branches, lying on the ground: the leafe is much diuided, and that after the manner of the wilde Rocket: the floures are of a bright yellow, and are ſucceeded by ſhort crooked cods, wherein is contained a yellowiſh ſeed. ‡

† 3 *Eruca ſylueſtris anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued wilde Rocket.

‡ 4 *Eruca naſturtio cognata tenuifolia.*
Creſſy-Rocket.

¶ *The Place.*

Romane Rocket is cheriſhed in Gardens.

Common or wilde Rocket groweth in moſt gardens of it ſelfe: you may ſee moſt bricke and ſtone walls about London and elſewhere couered with it.

The narrow leaued Rocket groweth neere vnto water ſides, in the chinkes and creuiſes of ſtone walls among the morter. I found it as ye go from Lambeth bridge to the village of Lambeth, vnder a ſmall bridge that you muſt paſſe ouer hard by the Thames ſide.

I found Sea Rocket growing vpon the ſands neere vnto the ſea in the Iſle of Thanet, hard by a houſe wherein Sir *Henry Criſpe* did ſometimes dwell, called Queakes houſe.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Kindes of Rocket floure in the moneths of Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

The Romane Rocket dieth euery yeare, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by the falling of his owne ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

Rocket is called in Greeke, ἴυζομον: in Latine, *Eruca*: in high Dutch, **Rauckenkraut**: in French, *Roquette*: in Low-Dutch, **Rakette**: in Italian, *Ruchetta*: in Spaniſh, *Oruga*; in Engliſh, Rocket, and Racket. The Poets do oft times name it *Herba ſalax*: *Eruca* doth ſignifie likewiſe a certaine canker worme, which is an enemie to pot-herbes, but eſpecially to Coleworts.

‡ The firſt is called *Eruca ſatiua*, or *Hortenſis major*: Great Garden Rocket.

2 The ſecond, *Eruca ſylueſtris*: Wilde Rocket.

3 This third is by *Lobel* called *Eruca ſylueſtris anguſtifolia*: Narrow leaued wilde Rocket.

4 *Cluſius* fitly calls this, *Naſturtium ſylueſtre*: and he reprehendeth *Lobel* for altering the name into *Eruca Naſturtio cognata tenuifolia*: Creſſy-Rocket.

5 The fifth is *Eruca marina*, (thought by *Lobel* and others to be *Cakile Serapionis*,) Sea Rocket.

6 *Eruca aquatica*: Water Rocket.

‡ 5 *Eruca marina.*
Sea Rocket.

† 6 *Eruca aquatica.*
Water Rocket.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Rocket is hot and dry in the third degree, therefore ſaith *Galen* it is not fit nor accuſtomed to be eaten alone.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Rocket is a good ſallet herbe, if it be eaten with Lettuce, Purſlane, and ſuch cold herbes; for being ſo eaten it is good and wholeſome for the ſtomacke, and cauſeth that ſuch cold herbes do not ouer-coole the ſame: otherwiſe, to be eaten alone, it cauſeth head-ache, and heateth too much.

B The vſe of Rocket ſtirreth vp bodily luſt, eſpecially the ſeed.

C It prouoketh vrine, and cauſeth good digeſtion.

D *Pliny* reporteth, That whoſoeuer taketh the ſeed of Rocket before he be whipt, ſhall be ſo hardened, that he ſhall eaſily endure the paines.

E The root and ſeed ſtamped, and mixed with Vineger and the gall of an Oxe, taketh away freckles, lentiles, blacke and blew ſpots, and all ſuch deformities of the face.

† The figure that was in the third place, vnder the title of *Eruca ſyl. anguſtifolia*, is of the ſame plant that in the Chapter of *Turritis* is called *Camelina*, where you ſhall finde it treated of at large. And that in the firſt place is *Eryſimum ſecundum* of *Tabern.* and I queſtion whither it be not of *Sinapi ſylueſtre minus.*

CHAP. II. *Of Tarragon.*

Draco herba.
Tarragon.

¶ *The deſcription.*

TArragon the ſallade herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a deepe greene colour, greater and longer than thoſe of common Hyſſope, with ſlender brittle round ſtalkes two cubites high: about the branches whereof hang little round flowers, neuer perfectly opened, of a yellow colour mixed with blacke, like thoſe of common VVormewood. The root is long and fibrous, creeping farre abroad vnder the earth, as doe the rootes of Couch-graſſe, by which ſprouting forth it increaſeth, yeelding no ſeede at all, but as it were a certaine chaffie or duſtie matter that flieth away with the winde.

¶ *The place.*

Tarragon is cheriſhed in gardens, and is encreaſed by the young ſhootes: *Ruellius* and ſuch others haue reported many ſtrange tales hereof ſcarſe worth the noting, ſaying, that the ſeed of flaxe put into a radiſh roote or ſea Onion, and ſo ſet, doth bring forth this herbe Tarragon.

¶ *The time.*

It is greene all Summer long, and a great part of Autumne, and floureth in Iuly.

The names.

It is called in Latine, *Draco*, *Dracunculus hortenſis*, and *Tragum vulgare* by *Cluſius*; Of the Italians, *Dragoncellum*; in French, *Dragon*, in Engliſh, Tarragon.

It is thought to be that *Tarchon* which *Auicen* mentioneth in his 686. chapter: but he writeth ſo little thereof, as that nothing can certainly be affirmed of it. *Simeon Sethi* the Greeke alſo maketh mention of *Tarchon*.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

Tarragon is hot and drie in the third degree, and not to be eaten alone in ſallades, but ioyned with other herbes, as Lettuce, Purſlain, and ſuch like, that it may alſo temper the coldnes of them, like as Rocket doth, neither doe we know what other vſe this herbe hath.

CHAP. III. *Of garden Creſſes.*

¶ *The deſcription.*

1 GArden Creſſes or Towne Creſſes hath ſmall narrow iagged leaues, ſharpe and burning in taſte. The ſtalks be round, a cubite high, which bring forth many ſmall white flowers, and after little flat huskes or ſeede veſſels, like to thoſe of the pheards purſe, wherein are contained ſeeds of a browne reddiſh colour. The roote dieth when the ſeede is ripe.

2 There is another kinde in taſte like the former, but in leaues farre different, which I recouered of ſeedes, ſent me from *Robinus* dwelling in Paris. The ſtalkes riſe vp to the height of a foot, garniſhed with many broad leaues deepely cut or indented about the edges: the middle of the leafe is deckt and garniſhed with many little ſmall leaues or rather ſhreds of leaues, which make the ſame like a curlde fanne of feathers. The ſeede is like the former in ſhape.

3 Spaniſh Creſſes riſeth forth of the ground like vnto Baſill, afterwards the leaues grow larger and broader, like thoſe of Marigolds; among the which riſeth vp a crooked lymmer ſtalke,

whereupon do grow ſmall tufts or ſpokie rundles of white flowers. The ſeede followeth, browne of colour, and bitter in taſte. The whole plant is of a loathſome ſmell and ſauour.

4 Stone-Creſſe groweth flat vpon the ground, with leaues iagged and cut about the edges like the oake leafe, reſembling well the leaues of ſhepheardes purſe. I haue not ſeene the flowers, and therefore they be not expreſt in the figure; notwithſtanding it is reported vnto me, that they bee ſmall and white of colour, as are thoſe of the garden Creſſes. The ſeed is contained in ſmall pouches or ſeede veſſels, like thoſe of Treacle muſtard or Thlaſpi.

¶ *The Place.*

Creſſes are ſowne in gardens, it skils not what ſoile it be; for that they like any ground, eſpecially if it be well watered. ‡ M. *Bowles* found the fourth growing in Shropſhire in the fields about Birch in the pariſh of Eleſmere, in the grounds belonging to M. *Richard Herbert*, and that in great plenty. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne at any time of the yeere, vnleſſe it be in Winter; it groweth vp quickly, and bringeth forth betimes both ſtalke and ſeede: it dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it ſelfe of the fallen or ſhaken ſeed.

1 *Naſturtium hortenſe.*
Garden Creſſes.

¶ *The Names.*

Creſſes is called in Greeke κάρδαμον: in Latine *Naſturtium*; in Engliſh Creſſes: the Germaines call it **Kreſſe**: and in French, *Creſſon*: the Italians, *Naſturtio*, and *Agretto*: of ſome, towne Creſſes, and garden Karſſe. It is called *Naſturtium*, as *Varro* and *Plinie* thinke *à narribus torquendis*, that is to ſay, of writhing the noſthrils, which alſo by the loathſome ſmell and ſharpneſſe of the ſeede doth cauſe ſneeſing. ‡ The firſt is called *Naſturtium hortenſe*, Garden Creſſes. 2 *Naſturtium hortenſe criſpum*, Garden Creſſes with criſpe, or curled leaues. 3 *Naſturtium Hiſpanicum*, or *Latifolium*; Spaniſh Creſſes, or Broad-leaued Creſſes. 4 This is *Naſturtium petræum* of *Tabernamontanus* (and not of *Lobell*, as our Author termed it.) Stone Creſſes. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The herbe of garden Creſſes is ſharpe and biting the tongue; and therefore it is very hot and drie, but leſſe hot whileſt it is yong and tender, by reaſon of the waterie moiſture mixed therewith, by which the ſharpeneſſe is ſomewhat allaied.

The ſeede is much more biting then the herbe, and is hot and drie almoſt in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Galen* ſaith that the Creſſes may be eaten with bread *Velutiobſonium*, and ſo the Antient Spartanes vſually did; and the low-Countrie men many times doe, who commonly vſe to feed of Creſſes with bread and butter. It is eaten with other ſallade hearbes, as Tarragon and Rocket: and for this cauſe it is chiefely ſowen.

B It is good againſt the diſeaſe which the Germaines call **Scorbuch** and **Scorbuye**: in Latine, *Scorbutus*: which we in England call the Scruuie, and Scurby, and vpon the ſeas the Skyrby: it is as good and as effectuall as the Scruuie graſſe, or water Creſſes.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, if the ſeed be ſtamped and mixed with hony, it cureth the hardneſſe of the milt: with Vineger and Barley meale parched it is a remedie againſt the Sciatica, and taketh away hard ſwellings and inflammations. It ſcoureth away tetters, mixed with brine: it ripeneth felons, called in Greeke, ἀδήνες: it forcibly cutteth and raiſeth vp thicke and tough humors of the cheſt, if it be mixed with things proper againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs.

Dioſcorides ſaith it is hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and troubleth the belly.

It

3 *Naſturtium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Creſſes.

4 *Naſturtium Petreum.*
Stone Creſſes.

It driueth forth wormes, bringeth downe the floures, killeth the child in the mothers womb, and prouoketh bodily luſt. D

Being inwardly taken, it is good for ſuch as haue fallen from high places: it diſſolueth clutte- red bloud, and preuenteth the ſame that it do not congeale and thicken in any part of the body: it procureth ſweat, as the later Phyſitions haue found and tried by experience. E

CHAP. 13. *Of Indian Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

CReſſes of India haue many weake and feeble branches, riſing immediately from the ground, diſperſing themſelues far abroade; by meanes whereof one plant doth occupie a great circuit of ground, as doth the great Bindeweede. The tender ſtalkes diuide themſelues into ſundry branches, trailing likewiſe vpon the ground, ſomewhat bunched or ſwollen vp at euery ioint or knee, which are in colour of a light red, but the ſpaces betweene the ioints are greene. The leaues are round like wall peniwort, called Cotyledon, the footeſtalke of the leafe commeth forth on the backeſide almoſt in the middeſt of the leafe, as thoſe of Frogbit, in taſte and ſmell like the garden Creſſes. The flowers are diſperſed throughout the whole plant, of colour yellow, with a croſſed ſtarre ouerthwart the inſide, of a deepe orange colour; vnto the backe part of the ſame doth hang a taile or ſpurre, ſuch as hath the Larkes heele, called in Latine *Conſolida Regalis*, but greater, and the ſpurre or heele longer; which being paſt there ſucceed bunched and knobbed cods or ſeede veſſels, wherein is contained the ſeede, rough, browne of colour, and like vnto the ſeedes of the beete, but ſmaller.

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeedes of this rare and faire plant came firſt from the Indies into Spaine, and thence into France and Flanders, from whence I receiued ſeede that bore with me both flowers and ſeede; eſpecially thoſe I receiued from my louing friend *Iohn Robin* of Paris.

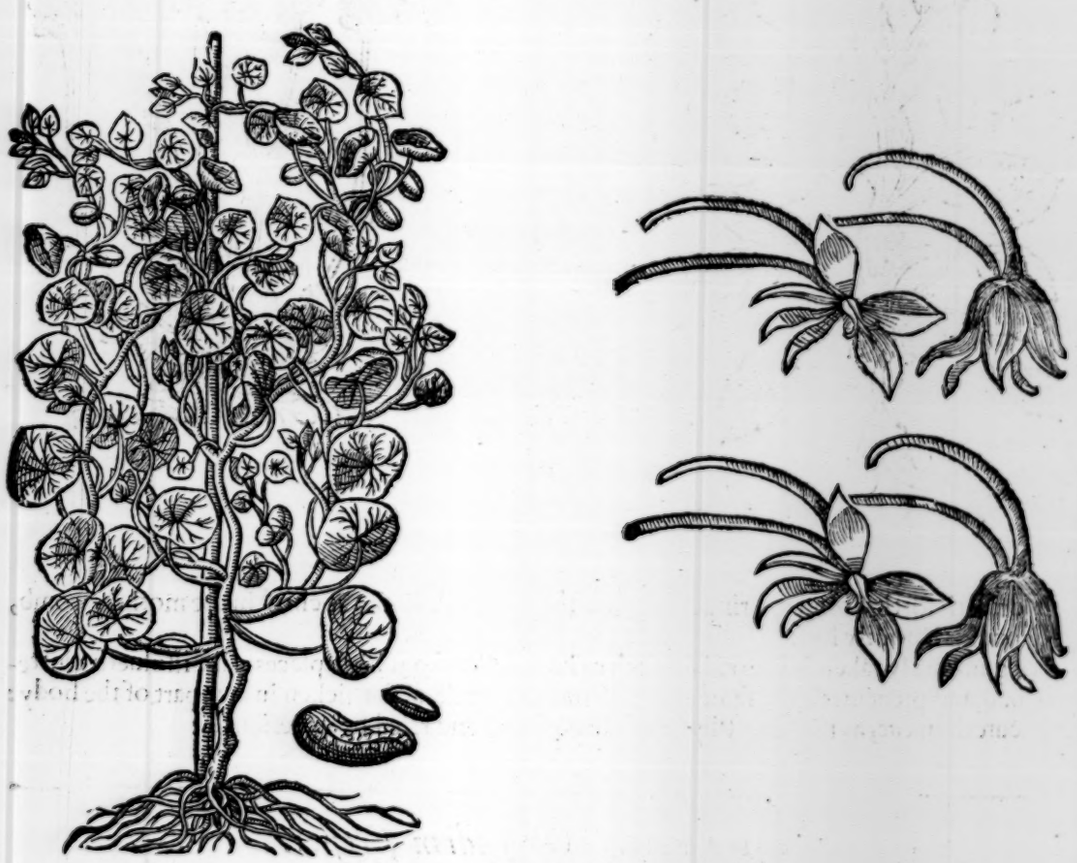
¶ *The Time.*

The ſeedes muſt be ſowen in the beginning of Aprill, vpon a bed of hot horſe dung, and ſome fine

fine ſifted earth caſt thereon of an handfull thicke. The bed muſt be couered in fundry places with hoopes or poles, to ſuſtaine the mat or ſuch like thing that it muſt be couered with in the night, and layd open to the Sunne in the day time. The which being ſprung vp, and hauing gotten three leaues, you muſt replant them abroad in the hotteſt place of the garden, and moſt fine and fertile mold. Thus may you do with Muske-Melons, Cucumbers, and all cold fruits that require haſte; for that otherwiſe the froſt will ouertake them before they come to fruit-bearing.

‡ They may alſo be ſowen in good mold like as other ſeeds, and vſually are. ‡

Naſturtium Indicum cum flore & ſemine.
Indian Creſſes with floure and ſeed.



¶ *The Names.*

This beautifull plant is called in Latine, *Naſturtium Indicum*: in Engliſh, Indian Creſſes. Although ſome haue deemed it a kinde of *Conuolvulus*, or Binde-weed; yet I am well contented that it retaine the former name, for that the ſmell and taſte ſhew it to be a kinde of Creſſes.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue no certain knowledge of his nature or vertues, but are content to refer it to the kindes of Creſſes, or to a further conſideration.

Chap. 14. *Of Sciatica Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sciatica Creſſes hath many ſlender branches growing from a ſtalke of a cubit high, with ſmall long and narrow leaues like thoſe of Garden Creſſes. The floures be very ſmall, and yellow of colour, the ſeed-veſſels be little flat chaffie huskes, wherein is the ſeed of a reddiſh gold colour, ſharpe and very bitter in taſte. The root is ſmall, tough, white within and without, and of a biting taſte.

‡ The plant whoſe figure I here giue you in ſtead of that with the narrower leaues of our Author, hath leaues ſomewhat like Rocket, but not ſo deepe cut in, being only ſnipt about the edges: the

the vpper leaues are not ſnipt, nor diuided at all, and are narrower. The floures decking the tops of the branches are ſmall and white, the ſeed veſſels are leſſe then thoſe of Creſſes, and the ſeed it ſelfe exceeding ſmall, and of a blackiſh colour; the root is woody, ſometimes ſingle, otherwhiles diuided into two branches. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon old wals and rough places by high waies ſides, and ſuch like: I haue found it in corne fields about Southfleete neere to Grauesend in Kent.

Iberis Cardamantica.
Sciatica Creſſes.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth according to the late or earely ſowing of it in the fields, in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Sciatica Creſſes is called in Greeke ἴβηρις, and καρδαμαντικὴ: in Latine *Iberis*: of *Plinie*, *Heberis*, and *Naſturtium ſylueſtre*, and in like manner alſo *Lepidium*. There is another *Lepidium* of *Plinie*: in Engliſh, Sciatica Creſſe. ‡ The firſt deſcribed may be called *Iberis Cardamantica tenuifolia*, Small leaued Sciatica Creſſes. The ſecond, *Iberis latiore folio*, broad leaued Sciatica Creſſes. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Sciatica Creſſe is hot in the fourth degree, and like to garden Creſſes both in ſmell and in taſte.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The rootes gathered in Autumne, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, doe heate and burne, and are with good ſucceſſe with ſwines greaſe made vp in manner of a plaiſter, and put vpon ſuch as are tormented with the Sciatica: it is to lie on the grieued place but foure hours at the moſt, and then taken away, and the patient bathed with warme water, and the place afterwards anointed with oile, and wooll laid on it; which things *Galen* in his ninth booke of medicines, according to the place greeued, citeth out of *Democrates*, in certaine verſes tending to that effect. A

CHAP. 15. *Of Banke Creſſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BAnke Creſſes hath long leaues, deepely cut or jagged vpon both ſides, not vnlike to thoſe of Rocket, or wilde muſtard. The ſtalkes be ſmal, limber or pliant, yet very tough, and wil twiſt and writhe as doth the Ozier or water willow, wherupon do grow ſmall yellow flowers, which being paſt there do ſucceed little ſlender cods, full of ſmall ſeedes, in taſte ſharpe and biting the tongue as thoſe of Creſſes.

2 The ſecond kinde of banke Creſſes hath leaues like vnto thoſe of Dandelion, ſomewhat reſembling Spinach. The branches be long, tough, and pliant like the other. The flowers be yellowiſh, which are ſucceeded by ſmal long cods, hauing leaues growing amongſt them: in theſe cods is contained ſmall biting ſeed like the other of this kinde. The ſmell of this plant is very vngratefull.

¶ *The Place.*

Banke Creſſes is found in ſtonie places among rubbiſh, by path waies, vpon earth or mudde walls, and in other vntoiled places.

The

The ſecond kinde of banke Creſſes groweth in ſuch places as the former doth: I found it growing at a place by Chelmes forde in Eſſex called little Baddowe, and in ſundrie other places.

‡ If our Author meant this which I haue deſcribed and giuen you the figure of, (as it is probable he did) I doubt he ſcarce found it wilde: I haue ſeene it in the garden of Maſter *Parkinſon*, and it groweth wilde in many places of Italy. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt and September.

¶ *The Names.*

Banke Creſſes is called in Latine *Irio* and *Eryſimum*: in Greeke ἴριον, and of ſome, χαμαιλίνη, according to *Dioſcorides*: *Theophraſtus* hath an other *Eryſimum*.‡ The firſt is called *Irio*, or *Eryſimum* by *Matthiolus Dodonæus*, and others. *Turner*, *Fuchſius* and *Tragus* call it *Verbena fœmina*, or *recta*. The ſecond is *Irio alter* of *Matthiolus*, and *Saxifraga Romanorum*, *Lugd.* It may be called Italian Banke Creſſes: or Roman Saxifrage. ‡

1 *Eryſimum Dioſcoridis, Lobelij.*
Bancke Creſſes.

† 2 *Eryſimum alterum Italicum.*
Italian bancke Creſſes.

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of bancke Creſſes is like in taſte to garden Creſſes, and is as *Galen* ſaith of a fierie temperature, and doth extreamely attenuate or make thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of bancke Creſſes is good againſt the rheume that falleth into the cheſt, by rotting the ſame.

B It remedieth the cough, the yellow jaundiſe, and the Sciatica or ache of the hucklebones, if it be taken with hony in manner of a lohoc and often licked.

C It is alſo drunke againſt deadly poiſons, as *Dioſcorides* addeth: and being made vp in a plaiſter with water and hony and applied, it is a remedie againſt hidden cankrous apoſtumes behind the eares, hard ſwellings and inflammations of the pappes and ſtones.

D ‡ The ſeeds of the Italian Banke Creſſes, or Roman Saxifrage taken in the weight of a dram, in

in a decoction of Graſſe roots, effectually cleanſe the reines, and expell the ſtone, as the Authour of the *hiſt. Lugd.* affirmes. ‡

† The figure that was here in the ſecond place was of the *Sonchus ſylueſtris*, or *Libanotis Theophraſti ſterilis* of *Tabernamontanus*. You ſhall finde mention of it amongſt the *Sonchi*, or *Sow-thiſtles*.

CHAP. 16. *Of Docke Creſſes.*

† *Lampſana.*
Docke Creſſes.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† DOcke-Creſſes is a wilde Wort or pot-herbe hauing roughiſh hairy leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, deepely cut or indented vpon both ſides like the leaues of ſmall Turneps. The ſtalkes grow to the height of two or three cubits, and ſometimes higher, diuiding themſelues toward the top into ſundry little branches, whereon do grow many ſmall yellow floures like thoſe of *Hieracium*, or Hawke-weed; which decaying, are ſucceeded by little creſted heads containing a longiſh ſmall ſeed ſomewhat like Lettice ſeed, but of a yellowiſh colour: the plant is alſo milkie, the ſtalke woody, and the root ſmall, fibrous, and white.

¶ *The Place.*

Dock-Creſſes grow euery where by Highwaies, vpon walls made of mud or earth, and in ſtony places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from May to the end of Auguſt: the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Docke-Creſſes are called in Greecke, [illegible]: in Latine, *Lampſana*, and *Napium*, by *Dodonæus*: *Tabernamontanus* calleth this, *Sonchus ſylueſtris*: *Camerarius* affirmes, That in Pruſſia they call it *Papillaris*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Docke-Creſſes are of nature hot, and ſomewhat abſterſiue or cleanſing.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Taken in meate, as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* affirme, it ingendreth euill iuyce and naughtie nouriſhment. A

‡ *Camerarius* affirmeth, That it is vſed with good ſucceſſe in Pruſſia againſt vlcerated or ſore breaſts. ‡ B

† The figure that was here, was of the *Lapiſtium ſtultorum*, deſcribed in the ſecond chapter of this booke; and the true figure of this plant here deſcribed was pag. 332. vnder the name of *Sonchus ſylueſtris*.

CHAP. 17.

Of Water-Parſenep, and Water-Creſſes.

¶ GReat Water-Parſenep groweth vpright, and is deſcribed to haue leaues of a pleaſant ſauour, fat and full of iuyce as thoſe of Alexanders, but ſomewhat leſſer, reſembling the Garden Parſenep: the ſtalke is round, ſmooth, and hollow, like to Kexe or Caſhes: the root conſiſteth of many ſmall ſtrings or threds faſtned vnto the ſtalke within the water

or

1 *Sium majus latifolium.*
Great Water Parſenep.

† *Sium majus anguſtifolium.*
The leſſer water Parſenep.

‡ 4 *Sium alterum Oluſatri facie.*
Long leaued water-Creſſes.

or miry ground: at the top go grow many white floures, in ſpoky roundles like fennell; which being bruiſed do yeeld a very ſtrong ſauour, ſmelling like *Petroleum*, as doth the reſt of the plant.

‡ 2 This plant much reſembles the laſt deſcribed, and growes vp ſome cubit and a halfe high, with many leaues finely ſnipt about the edges, growing vpon one rib, and commonly they ſtand bolt vpright. The vmbell conſiſts of little white floures: the root is ſmal, and conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

‡ 3 There is another very like this, but they thus differ: the ſtalkes and leaues of this later are leſſe than thoſe of the precedent, and not ſo many vpon one rib; the other growes vpright, to ſome yard or more high: this neuer growes vp, but alwaies creepes, and almoſt at euerie ioynt puts forth an vmbel of floures.

4 To theſe may be added another, whoſe root conſiſts of aboundance of writhen and ſmall blacke fibres; the ſtalkes are like Hemlock, ſome three cubits high, the leaues are long, narrow, and ſnipped about

about the edges, growing commonly two or three together: the vmbel of floures is commonly of a yellowiſh greene: the ſeed is like parſley ſeed, but in taſte ſomewhat reſembles *Cumine*, *Daucus Creticus*, and the rinde of a Citron, yet ſeemes ſomewhat hotter. ‡

5 Water-Creſſe hath many fat and weake hollow branches trailing vpon the grauell and earth where it groweth, taking hold in ſundry places as it creepeth; by meanes whereof the plant ſpreadeth ouer a great compaſſe of ground. The leaues are likewiſe compact and winged with many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib one againſt another, except the point leafe, which ſtands by it ſelfe, as doth that of the aſh, if it grow in his naturall place, which is in a grauelly ſpring. The vpper face of the whole plant is of a browne colour, and greene vnder the leaues, which is a perfect marke to know the phyſicall kinde from the others. The white floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes, and are ſucceeded by cods wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is nothing elſe but as it were a thrumme or bundle of threds.

† 5 *Naſturtium aquaticum, ſiue Crateua Sium.*
Common Water-Creſſes.

‡ 6 *Sium Matthioli & Italorum.*
Italian Water-Creſſe.

6 There is alſo another kinde hereof, hauing leaues growing many on one ſtalke, ſnipt about the edges, being in ſhape betweene the garden Creſſes and Cuckow-floures: the ſtalke is creſted, and diuided into many branches; the floures white, and are ſucceeded by cods like thoſe of our ordinarie Water-Creſſe laſt deſcribed.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe I haue not found growing, nor as yet heard of within this kingdome.

2 The ſecond I firſt found in the company of M. *Robert Larkin*, going betweene Redriffe and Deptford, in a rotten boggy place on the right hand of the way.

3 The third growes almoſt in euery watery place about London.

4 This is more rare, and was found by M^r. *Goodyer* in the ponds about Moore Parke; and by M. *George Bowles* in the ditches about Elleſmere, and in diuers ponds in Flint-ſhire.

5 The fifth is as frequent as the third, and commonly they grow neere together.

6 This *Lobel* ſaith he found in Piemont, in riuelets amongſt the hills: I haue not yet heard that it growes with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring and wax greene in Aprill, and floure in Iuly.

The water Creſſe to be eaten in ſallads ſheweth it ſelfe in March, when it is beſt, and floureth in Summer with the reſt.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe is *Sium maius latifolium* of *Tabernamontanus*.

2 This is *Sion odoratum Tragi*: *Sium*, of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others: it is taken to be *Sium*, or *Lauer*, of *Dioſcorides*. *Lobel* calls it alſo *Paſtinaca aquatica*, or water Parſenep.

3 This may be called *Sium vmbellatum repens*, Creeping water Parſenep. Of this there is a reaſonable good figure in the *Hiſtoria Lugdunenſis*, *pag.* 1092. vnder the title of *Sium verum Matthioli*; but the deſcription is of that we here giue you in the ſixth place.

4 This is *Sium alterum* of *Dodonæus*: and *Sium alterum Oluſatri facie* of *Lobel*.

5 Many iudge this to be the *Siſymbrium alterum*, or *Cardamine* of *Dioſcorides*: as alſo the *Sion* of *Crateuas*: and therefore *Lobel* termes it *Sion Crateuæ erucæ folium*. It is called by *Dodonæus*, and vulgarly in ſhops knowne by the name of *Naſturtium aquaticum*, or water Creſſes.

6 This is called *Sium vulgare* by *Matthiolus*: *Lobel* alſo termes it *Sium Matthioli & Italorum*. This was thought by our Countrey-man Doctor *Turner* to be no other than the ſecond here deſcribed: of which opinion I muſt confeſſe I alſo was; but vpon better conſideration of that which *Lobel* and *Bauhine* haue written, I haue changed my minde. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water-Creſſe is euidently hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Water-Creſſe being boyled in Wine or Milke, and drunke for certaine dayes together, is very good againſt the Scuruy or Scorbute.

B Being chopped or boyled in the broth of fleſh, and eaten for thirty dayes together, at morning, noone, and night, it prouoketh vrine, waſts the ſtone, and driueth it forth. Taken in the ſame maner, it doth cure yong maidens of the green ſickneſſe, bringeth downe the termes, and ſendeth into the face their accuſtomed liuely colour, loſt by the ſtopping of their *Menſtrua*.

Chap. 18. *Of wilde Water-Creſſes, or Cuckow Floures.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Cuckow floures hath leaues at his ſpringing vp ſomwhat round, and thoſe that ſpring afterward grow iagged like the leaues of Greeke Valerian: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foot long, ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller, and more iagged, reſembling thoſe of Rocket. The floures grow at the top in ſmall bundles, white of colour, hollow in the middle, reſembling the white ſweet-Iohn: after which do come ſmall chaffie husks or ſeed veſſels, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is ſmall and threddy.

2 The ſecond ſort of Cuckow floures hath ſmall iagged leaues like thoſe of ſmall water Valerian, agreeing with the former in ſtalkes and roots: the floures be white, ouerdaſht or declining toward a light carnation.

‡ 3 The leaues and ſtalks of this are like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed; neither are the floures which firſt ſhew themſelues much vnlike them; but when as they begin to faile, in their middle riſe vp heads of pretty double floures made of many leaues, like in colour to theſe of the ſingle. ‡

4 The fourth ſort of Cuckow Floures groweth creeping vpon the ground, with ſmall threddy ſtalkes, whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of the field Clauer, or three leaued Graſſe: amongſt which do come vp ſmall and tender ſtalkes two handfulls high, hauing floures at the top in greater quantitie than any of the reſt, of colour white; and after them follow cods containing a ſmall ſeed. The root is nothing elſe but as it were a bundle of thrums or threds.

5 Milke white Lady-ſmocke hath ſtalkes riſing immediately from the root, diuiding themſelues into ſundry ſmall twiggy and hard branches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of *Serpillum*. The floures grow at the top, made of foure leaues of a yellowiſh colour: the root is tough and woody, with ſome fibres annexed thereto. ‡ This is no other than the firſt deſcribed, differing onely therefrom in that the floures are milke white, as our Author truly in the title of his figure made them; yet forgetting himſelfe in his deſcription, he makes them yellowiſh, contrarie to himſelfe and the truth. ‡

6 Mountaine

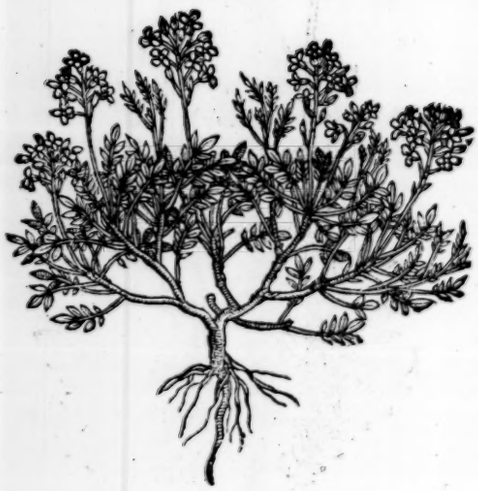
1 *Cardamine.* Cuckow floures.

2 *Cardamine altera.* Ladies-ſmocks.

‡ 3 *Cardamine altera flore pleno.*
Double floured Lady-ſmocke.

4 *Cardamine Trifolia.*
Three leaued Lady-ſmocke.

6 *Cardamine Alpina.*
Mountaine Lady-Smocke.



‡ 7 *Sium minus impatiens.*
The impatient Lady-ſmocke.

8 *Cardamine pumila Bellidis folio Alpina.*
The Dwarfe Daſie-leaued Lady-ſmocke of the Alpes.

6 Mountaine Lady-ſmocke hath many roots, nothing elſe but as it were a bundle of threddy ſtrings, from the which do come forth three or foure ſmall weak or tender leaues made of ſundry ſmall leaues, in ſhew like to thoſe of ſmall water Valerian. The ſtalkes be ſmall and brittle, whereupon doe grow ſmall floures like the firſt kinde.

‡ 7 I ſhould be blame-worthy if in this place I omitted that pretty conditioned *Sium* which is kept in diuers of our London gardens, and was firſt brought hither by that great Treaſurer of Natures rarieties, M. *Iohn Tradeſcant*. This plant hath leaues ſet many vpon a rib, like as the other *Sium* deſcribed in the ſecond place hath; but they are cut in with two or three prety deep gaſhes: the ſtalk is ſome cubit high, & diuided into many branches, which haue many ſmall white floures growing vpon them: after theſe floures are paſt there follow ſmall long cods containing a ſmall white ſeed. Now the nature of this plant is ſuch, that if you touch but the cods when as the ſeed is ripe, though you do it neuer ſo gently, yet will the ſeed fly all abroad with violence, as diſdaining to be touched: whence they vſually call it *Noli me tangere*; as they for the like qualitie name the *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*. The nature of this plant is ſomewhat admirable, for if the ſeeds (as I ſaid) be fully ripe,

ripe,though you put but your hand neere them,as profering to touch them,though you doe it not, yet will they fly out vpon you,and if you expect no ſuch thing,perhaps make you affraid by reaſon of the ſuddenneſſe thereof. This herbe is written of onely by *Proſper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Sium Minimum*: and it may be called in Engliſh,Impatient Lady-ſmocke, or Cuckow floure. It is an annuall, and yeerely ſowes it ſelfe by the falling ſeeds. ‡

‡ 8 The leaues of this ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of Daſyes,but leſſe,and lie ſpread vpon the ground,amongſt which riſes vp a weake and ſlender ſtalke ſet with 3 or 4 leaues at certaine diſtances,it being ſome handful high,the top is adorned with ſmal white floures conſiſting of foure leaues apeece,after which follow large and long cods, conſidering the ſmallnes of the plant; within theſe in a double order is conteined a ſmall reddiſh ſeed,of ſomewhat a biting taſte. The root creepes vpon the top of the ground,putting vp new buds in diuers places. *Cluſius* found this growing vpon the rockes on the Etſcherian mountaine in Auſtria,and hath giuen vs the hiſtory and figure thereof vnder the name of *Plantula Cardamines emula*, and *Sinapi pumulum Alpinum*.

¶ *The Time and Place.*

That of the Alpiſh mountaines is a ſtranger in theſe cold Countries: the reſt are to be found euery where, as aforeſaid, eſpecially in the caſtle ditch at Clare in Eſſex. ‡ The ſeuenth growes naturally in ſome places of Italy.

Theſe flower for the moſt part in Aprill and May, when the Cuckowe doth begin to ſing her pleaſant notes with out ſtammering.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called in Latine, *Flos Cuculi*, by *Brunfelſius* and *Dodonæus*, for the reaſon aforeſaid; and alſo ſome call them *Naſturtium aquaticum minus*, or leſſer water Creſſe: of ſome, *Cardamine*, and *Siſymbrium alterum* of *Dioſcorides*: it is called in the Germane tongue, **wilder creſz**: in French, *Paſſerage ſauuage*: in Engliſh, Cuckowe flowers: in Northfolke, Canterbury bells: at the Namptwich in Cheſhire, where I had my beginning, Ladie ſmockes, which hath giuen me cauſe to Chriſten it after my Country faſhion.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe herbes be hot and drie in the ſecond degree: we haue no certaine proofe or authority of their vertues, but ſurely from the kindes of water Creſſe they cannot much differ, and therefore to them they may be referred in their vertues.

† The figure that was in the fourth place; being of the ſame plant that is deſcribed in the firſt place; the counterfeit ſtalkes and heades being taken away, as *Bauhine* rightly hath obſerued; as alſo the deſcription thereof, which (as many other) our Author frames by looking vpon the figure, and the ſtrength of his owne fancie: I haue omitted as impertinent.

Chap. 19. *Of Treacle Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Treacle muſtard hath long broad leaues, eſpecially thoſe next the ground, the others leſſer, ſlightly indented about the edges like thoſe of Dandelion. The ſtalkes be long and brittle, diuided into many branches euen from the ground to the top, where grow many ſmall idle flowers tuft faſhion, after which ſucceed large, flat, thin, chaffie huskes or ſeed veſſels heart faſhion, wherein are conteined browne flat ſeeds, ſharpe in taſte, burning the tongue as doth muſtard ſeed, leauing a taſte or ſauour of Garlicke behinde for a farewell.

2 Mithridate Muſtard hath long narrow leaues like thoſe of Woad, or rather Cow Baſil. The ſtalkes be incloſed with ſmall ſnipt leaues euen to the branches, Pyramidis faſhion, that is to ſay, ſmaller and ſmaller toward the top, where it is diuided into ſundrie branches, whereon doe grow ſmall flowers: which being paſt, the cods, or rather thinne chaffie huskes do appeare full of ſharpe ſeed, like the former. The roote is long and ſlender.

3 The third kinde of Treacle Muſtard, named Knaues Muſtard, (for that it is too bad for honeſt men) hath long, fat, and broad leaues, like thoſe of Dwale or deadly Nightſhade: in taſte like thoſe of Vuluaria or ſtinching Orach, ſet vpon a round ſtalke two cubits high, diuided at the top into ſmall armes or branches, whereon do grow ſmall fooliſh white ſpokie flowers. The ſeed is conteined in flat pouches like thoſe of Shepheards purſe, brown, ſharpe in taſte, and of an ill ſauor.

4 Bowyers Muſtard hath the lower leaues reſembling the ordinary Thlaſpi, but the vpper are very ſmall like tode flaxe but ſmaller. The ſtalkes be ſmall, ſlender, and many. The flowers be ſmall, and white, each conſiſting of foure leaues. The ſeeds be placed vpon the branches from the loweſt part of them to the top, exceeding ſharpe and hot in taſte, and of a yellowiſh colour. The roote is ſmall and woody.

5 Grecian muſtard hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like thoſe of the common Daiſie, of a darke greeniſh colour: from the midſt whereof ſpring vp ſtalkes two foote long, diuided

1 *Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis.*
Treacle Muſtard.

2 *Thlaſpi Vulgatiſſimum.*
Mithridate Muſtard.

3 *Thlaſpi maius.*
Knaues Muſtard.

4 *Thlaſpi minus.*
Bowyers Muſtard.

5 *Thlaſpi*

5 *Thlaſpi Græcum.*
Grecian Muſtard.

6 *Thlaſpi amarum.*
Clownes Muſtard.

7 *Thlaſpi Clypeatum Lobelij.*
Buckler Muſtard.

8 *Thlaſpi minus Clypeatum.*
Small Buckler Muſtard.

into many ſmall branches, whereupon grow ſmall white flowers compoſed of foure leaues, after which ſucceed round flat huskes or ſeed veſſels, ſet vpon the ſtalke by couples, as it were ſundry paires of ſpectacles, wherein the ſeed is contained, ſharpe and biting as the other. This is ſometimes ſeen with yellow flowers.

† 6 Clownes muſtard hath a ſhort white fibrous root, from whence ariſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a foot, which a little aboue the root diuides it ſelfe into ſome foure or fiue branches, and theſe againe are ſubdiuided into other, ſmaller ſo that it reſembles a little ſhrub: longiſh narrow leaues notched after the manee of Sciatica Creſſes by turees garniſh theſe branches, and theſe leaues are as bitter as the ſmaller Centaury. The flowers ſtand thicke together at the tops of theſe branches in manner of little vmbels, and are commonly of a light blew and white mixed together (being ſeldome onely white, or yellow.) After the flowers ſucceed ſeed veſſels after the manner of the other plants of this kinde, and in them is conteined a ſmall hot ſeed †

7 Buckler muſtard hath many large leaues, ſpread vpon the ground like *Hieracium* or Hawkeweede, ſomewhat more toothed or ſnipt about the edges: among which comes vp ſtalkes ſmall and brittle, a cubit high, garniſhed with many ſmall pale yellowiſh flowers: in whoſe place ſucceed many round flat cods or pouches, buckler faſhion, conteining a ſeed like vnto the others.

8 Small Buckler Muſtard, is a very ſmall, baſe, or low plant, hauing whitiſh leaues like thoſe of wild Time, ſet vpon ſmall, weake and tender branches. The flowers grow at the top like the other buckler Muſtard. The ſeed veſſels are like, but not ſo round, ſomewhat ſharpe pointed, ſharp in taſte, & burning the tongue. The whole plant lieth flat vpon the ground, like wild Tyme.

¶ *The Place.*

Treacle or rather Mithridate Muſtard growes wild in ſundry places in corn-fields, ditch banks, and in ſandy, drie, and barren ground. I haue found it in corne fields betweene Croydon & Godſtone in Surrey, at South-fleete in Kent, by the path that leadeth from Harnſey (a ſmall village by London) vnto Waltham croſſe, and in many other places.

The other do grow vnder hedges, oftentimes in fields and in ſtonie and vntoiled places; they grow plentifully in Bohemia and Germany: they are ſeene likewiſe on the ſtonie bankes of the riuer Rhene. They are likewiſe to be found in England in ſundrie places wilde, the which I haue gathered into my garden. ‡ I haue found none but the firſt and ſecond growing wilde in any part of England as yet; but I deny not, but that ſome of the other may be found, though not all. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe treacle Muſtards are found with their flowers from May to Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call theſe kindes of herbes θλάσπι, θλασπίδιον, or σίναπι ἄγριον, of the huske or ſeed veſſell, which is like a little ſhield. They haue alſo other names which be found among the baſtard words: as *Scandulaceum, Capſella, Pes gallinaceus*. Neither be the later writers without their names, as *Naſturtium tectorum*, and *Sinapi ruſticum*: it is called in Dutch, **Wilde Kerſe**: in French, *Seneue ſauuage*: in Engliſh, Treacle Muſtard, diſh Muſtard, Bowyers Muſtard: of ſome, *Thlaſpi*, after the Greeke name, Churles muſtard, and wilde Creſſes.

‡ 1 This is *Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis Drabæ, aut Chamelinæ folio* of *Lobell*: *Thlaſpi Latius* of *Dodonæus*: and the ſecond *Thlaſpi* of *Matthiolus*.

2 This, *Thlaſpi Vulgatiſſimum Vaccariæ folio* of *Lobell*: the firſt *Thlaſpi* of *Matthiolus*, and ſecond of *Dodonæus*; and this is that *Thlaſpi* whoſe ſeed is vſed in ſhops.

3 This is *Thlaſpi majus* of *Tabernamontanus*.

4 This is *Thlaſpi minus* of *Dodonæus*: *Thlaſpi: anguſtifolium* of *Fuchſius*: *Thlaſpi minus hortenſe Oſyridis folio, &c.* of *Lobell*: and *Naſturtium ſylveſtre* of *Thalius*.

5 This is *Alyſſon* of *Matthiolus*: *Thlaſpi Græcum Polygonati folio*, of *Lobell* and *Tabern*.

6 This the Author of the *Hiſt. Lug.* calls *Naſturtium ſylveſtre*; *Tabern.* calls it *Thlaſpi amarum*.

7 *Lobell* termes this *Thlaſpi parvum Hieracifolium*, and *Lunaria Lutea Monſpelienſium*.

8 This is *Thlaſpi minus clypeatum Serpillifolio* of *Lobell*. ‡

† The figures of theſe two laſt mentioned were tranſpoſed in the former Edition.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of theſe kindes of Treacle Muſtards be hot and drie in the end of the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of Thlaſpi or treacle Muſtard eaten, purgeth colour both vpward and downeward, prouoketh flowers, and breaketh inward apoſthumes.

The ſame vſed in clyſters, helpeth the ſciatica, and is good vnto thoſe purpoſes for which Muſtard ſeed ſerueth.

¶ *The Danger.*

The ſeed of theſe herbes be ſo extreame hot and vehement in working, that being taken in too great

great a quantitie, purgeth and ſcoureth euen vnto bloud, and is hurtfull to women with child, and therefore great care is to be had in giuing them inwardly in any great quantitie.

Chap. 20. *Of Candie Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Candie muſtard excelleth all the reſt, as well for the comely floures that it bringeth forth for the decking vp of gardens and houſes, as alſo for that it goeth beyond the reſt in his phyſicall vertues. It riſeth vp with a very brittle ſtalke of a cubit high, which diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry bowes or branches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of ſtocke gilliflowres, of a gray or ouerworne greene colour. The floures grow at the top of thes ſtalke roundt, hicke cluſtering together, like thoſe of Scabious or diuels bit, ſometimes blew, often purple, carnation or horſe fleſh, but ſeldome white for any thing that I haue ſeen; varying according to the ſoile or Clymate. The ſeed is reddiſh, ſharpe, and biting the tongue, wrapped in little huskes faſhioned like an heart. ‡ There is a leſſer variety of this with white well ſmelling flowers, in other reſpects little differing from the ordinary. ‡

Thlaſpi Candiæ.
Candie Muſtard.

‡ *Thlaſpi Candiæ parvum flo albo.*
Small Candy muſtard with a white floure.

¶ *The Place.*

This growes naturally in ſome places of Auſtria, as alſo in Candy, Spaine, & Italy, from whence I receiued ſeeds by the liberality of the right Honorable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, at his returne into England from thoſe parts. ‡ *Cluſius* found the later as he trauelled through Switzerland into Germany. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from the beginning of May vnto the end of September, at which time you ſhall haue floures and ſeeds vpon one branch, ſome ripe, ond ſome that will not ripen at all.

¶ *The Name.*

† This plant is called by *Dodonæus* (but not rightly) *Arabis* and *Draba*: as alſo *Thlaſpi Candiæ*: which laſt name is reteined by moſt writers: in Engliſh, Candy Thlaſpi, or Candy Muſtard. †

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Candie Muſtard is hot and drie at the end of the third degree, as is that called *Scorodothlaſpi*, or treacle muſtard.

Chap.

Chap. 21. *Of Treacle Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Round leaued Muſtard hath many large leaues laid flat vpon the ground like the leaues of the wilde Cabbage, and of the ſame colour; among which riſe vp many ſlender ſtalkes of ſome two handfulls high or thereabouts, which are ſet with leaues far vnlike to thoſe next the ground, encloſing or embracing the ſtalkes as do the leaues of *Perfoliatum*, or Thorow-wax. The floures grow at the top of the branches, white of colour; which being paſt, there do ſucceed flat huskes or pouches like vnto thoſe of Shepheards purſe, with hot ſeed biting the tongue.

1 *Thlaſpi rotundifolium.*
Round leaued Muſtard.

2 *Thlaſpi Pannonicum Cluſij.*
Hungary Muſtard.

2 Hungary Muſtard bringeth forth ſlender ſtalkes of one cubit high: the leaues which firſt appeare are flat, ſomewhat round like thoſe of the wilde Beet; but thoſe leaues which after doe garniſh the ſtalkes are long and broad like thoſe of the garden Colewort, but leſſer and ſofter, greene on the vpper ſide, and vnder declining to whiteneſſe, ſmelling like Garlicke. The floures be ſmall and white, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues, which in a great tuft or vmbel do grow thick thruſt together: which being paſt, there followeth in euery ſmall huske one duskiſh ſeed and no more, bitter and ſharpe in taſte. The root is white and ſmall, creeping vnder the ground far abroad like the roots of Couch-graſſe; preparing new ſhoots and branches for the yeare following, contrarie to all the reſt of his kinde, which are encreaſed by ſeed, and not otherwiſe.

3 Churles Muſtard hath many ſmall twiggy ſtalkes, ſlender, tough, and pliant, ſet with ſmall leaues like thoſe of Cudweed, or Lauander, with ſmall white floures: the huskes and ſeeds are ſmall, few, ſharpe, bitter, and vnſauorie: the whole plant is of a whitiſh colour.

4 Peaſants Muſtard hath many pretty large branches, with thin and iagged leaues like thoſe of Creſſes, but ſmaller, in ſauor and taſte like to the ordinarie *Thlaſpi*: the floures be whitiſh, and grow in a ſmall ſpoky tuft. The ſeed in taſte and ſauor is equall with the other of his kinde and countrey, or rather exceeds them in ſharpneſſe.

5 Yellow

3 *Thlaſpi Narbonenſe Lobelij.*
Churles Muſtard.

4 *Thlaſpi vmbellatum Narbonenſe.*
Peaſants Muſtard of Narbone.

‡ 5 *Thlaſpi ſupinum luteum.*
Yellow Muſtard.

5 Yellow Muſtard hath an exceeding number of whitiſh leaues ſpred vpon the ground in manner of a turfe or haſſocke; from the midſt whereof riſeth vp an vpright ſtalke of three foot high, putting forth many ſmall branches or armes: at the top whereof grow many ſmall yellow floures like thoſe of the wall-floure, but much leſſer: which being paſt, the husks appeare flat, pouch-faſhion, wherein is the ſeed like Treacle Muſtard, ſharp alſo and biting.

6 White Treacle Muſtard hath leaues ſpred vpon the ground like the other, but ſmaller: the ſtalkes riſe vp from the middeſt thereof, branched, ſet with leaues ſmaller than thoſe that lie vpon the ground euen to the top, where doth grow a tuft of white floures in faſhion like to thoſe of the other Thlaſpies: the ſeed is like the other: ‡ The cods of this are ſometimes flat, and otherwhiles round: the floures alſo grow ſometimes ſpike-faſhion, otherwhiles in an vmbell. I haue giuen you two figures expreſſing both theſe varieties. ‡

The

6 *Thlaſpi album ſupinum, & eius*
White Treacle Muſtard.

7 *Thlaſpi minus Cluſij.*
Cluſius his ſmall Muſtard.

8 *Thlaſpi petræum minus.*
Small Rocke Muſtard.

7 This ſmall kinde of Muſtard hath a few ſmall leaues ſpread vpon the ground like thoſe of the leſſer Daſie, but of a blewiſher greene colour; from which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalks ſet with three, and ſometimes foure ſmall ſharpe pointed leaues: the floures grow at the top, ſmall and white; the cods are flat, pouch-faſhion, like thoſe of Shepheards purſe, and in each of them there is contained two or three yellowiſh ſeeds.

‡ 8 To theſe we may fitly adde another ſmall mountaine Thlaſpi, firſt deſcribed by that diligent and learned Apothecarie *Iohn Pona* of Verona, in his deſcription of Mount Baldus. This from a threddy root brings forth many ſmall whitiſh leaues lying ſpred vpon the ground, and a little nicked about their edges: among theſe riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome two or three handfulls high, diuaricated toward the top into diuers ſmall branches, vpon which grow white little floures conſiſting of foure leaues apiece: which fading, there follow round ſeed-veſſels, like to thoſe of *Myagrum*: whence *Pona*, the firſt deſcriber thereof, calls it *Thlaſpi petræum myagrodes*. The ſeed is as ſharpe and biting as any of the other Thlaſpies. This growes naturally in the chinkes of the rocks in that part of Baldus that is termed *Vallis frigida*, or, The cold Valley. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Treacle Muſtard grow vpon hills and mountaines in corne fields, in ſtony barren and grauelly grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May, Iune, and Iuly: the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Thlaſpi oleraceum* of *Tabernamontanus*: *Thlaſpi primum*, of *Daleſchampius*: *Thlaſpi mitius rotundifolium* of *Columna*. Our Author confounded it with that whoſe figure is the firſt in the enſuing Chapter, and called it *Thlaſpi incanum*.

2 *Thlaſpi montanum peltatum* of *Cluſius*: and *Thlaſpi Pannonicum* of *Lobel* and *Taber*.

3 *Thlaſpi Narbonenſe centunculi anguſtifolio*, of *Lobel*: and *Thlaſpi maritimum* of *Daleſchampius*.

4 *Thlaſpi vmbellatum Naſturtij hortenſis folio Narbonenſe*, of *Lobel*. The figures of this and the precedent were tranſpoſed in the former edition.

5 *Thlaſpi ſupinum luteum* of *Lobel*. Our Authors figure was a varietie of the next following.

6 *Thlaſpi album ſupinum* of *Lobel*: *Thlaſpi montanum ſecundum* of *Cluſius*.

7 *Thlaſpi pumilum* of *Cluſius*: *Thlaſpi minimum* of *Tabernamontanus*.

8 *Thlaſpi petræum myagrodes* of *Pona*: *Thlaſpi tertium ſaxatile* of *Camerarius*, in his *Epit.* of *Matthiolus*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The ſeeds of theſe churliſh kindes of Treacle Muſtard haue a ſharpe or biting qnalitie, breake A
inward apoſtumes, bring downe the floures, kill the birth, and helpeth the Sciatica or pain in the hip. They purge choler vpward and downeward, if you take two ounces and a halfe of them, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. They are mixed in counterpoyſons, as Treacle, Mythridate, and ſuch like Compoſitions.

CHAP. 22.

Of Wooddy Muſtard.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WOoddy Muſtard hath long narrow leaues declining to whiteneſſe, like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloflower, but ſmaller, very like the leaues of Roſemary, but ſomewhat broader, with rough ſtalks very tough and pliant, being of the ſubſtance of wood: the floures grow at the top, white of colour: the ſeeds do follow, in taſte ſharpe and biting. The huskes or ſeed-veſſels are round and ſomewhat longiſh.

2 Small wooddy Muſtard groweth to the height of two cubits, with many ſtalkes ſet with ſmall narrow leaues like thoſe of Hyſſop, but rougher; and at the top grow floures like thoſe of Treacle Muſtard, or Thlaſpi. The whole plant groweth as a ſhrub or hedge-buſh.

3 Thorny Muſtard groweth vp to the height of foure cubits, of a wooddy ſubſtance, like vnto a hedge-buſh, or wilde ſhrub, with ſtalkes beſet with leaues, floures, and ſeeds like the laſt before mentioned; agreeing in all points, ſauing in the cruell pricking ſharpe thornes wherewith this plant is armed; the other not. The root is tough, wooddy, and ſome ſtrings or fibres annexed thereto.

1 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum incanum.*
Hoary wooddy Muſtard.

2 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum minus.*
Small wooddy Muſtard.

3 *Thlaſpi ſpinoſum.*
Thorny Muſtard.

‡ 4 *Thlaſpi fruticoſum folio Leucoÿ marini.*
Buſhy Muſtard.

‡ 5 *Thlaſpi*

‡ 5 *Thlaſpi hederacium.*
Iuy Muſtard.

4 There is another ſort of wooddy Muſtard growing in ſhadowie and obſcure mountaines, and rough ſtony places reſembling the laſt deſcribed; ſauing that this plant hath no pricks at all, but many ſmall branches ſet thick with leaues, reſembling thoſe of the leſſer ſea *Leucoion*: the floures are many and white; the ſeed like the other Thlaſpies: the root is wooddy and fibrous.

‡ 5 There is (ſaith *Lobel*) in Portland and about Plimouth, and vpon other rockes on the ſea coaſt of England, a creeping little herbe hauing ſmall red creſted ſtalkes about a ſpanne high: the leaues are thicke and faſhioned like Iuy; the white floures and ſmall ſeeds do in taſte and ſhape reſemble the Thlaſpies. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe groweth about Mechline.

2. 3. 4. Theſe plants grow vpon the Alpiſh and Pyrene mountaines: in Piemont and in Italy, in ſtony and rockie grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure when the other kindes of Thlaſpies do; that is, from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This *Cluſius* and *Lobel* call *Thlaſpi incanum Mechlinienſe*: *Bauhine* thinks it to be the *Iberis prima* of *Tabernamontanus*, whoſe figure retained this place in the former edition.

2 This is *Thlaſpi fruticoſum alterum* of *Lobel*: *Thlaſpi* 5. *Hiſpanicum* of *Cluſius*.

3 *Lobel* calls this, *Thlaſpi fruticoſum ſpinoſum*.

4 *Camerarius* calls this, *Thlaſpi ſemper virens biflorum folio Leucoïj, &c. Lobel*, *Thlaſpi fruticoſum folio Leucoïj, &c.*

5 This *Lobel* calls *Thlaſpi hederaceum*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I finde nothing extant of their nature or vertues, but they may be referred to the kinds of Thlaſpies, whereof no doubt they are of kindred and affinitie, as well in facultie as forme.

CHAP. 23. *Of Towers Muſtard.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 TOwers Muſtard hath beene taken of ſome for a kinde of Creſſes, and referred by them to it: of ſome, for one of the Muſtards, and ſo placed among the Thlaſpies as a kinde thereof; and therefore my ſelfe muſt needs beſtow it ſomewhere with others. Therefore I haue with *Cluſius* and *Lobel* placed it among the Thlaſpies, as a kinde thereof. It commeth out of the ground with many long and large rough leaues, like thoſe of Hounds-tongue, eſpecially thoſe next the ground: amongſt which riſeth vp a long ſtalke of a cubit or more high, ſet about with ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of Woad. The floures grow at the top, if I may terme them floures, but they are as it were a little duſty chaffe driuen vpon the leaues and branches with the winde: after which come very ſmall cods, wherein is ſmall reddiſh ſeed like that of Cameline or Engliſh Worm-ſeed, with a root made of a tuft full of innumerable threds or ſtrings.

‡ 2 This ſecond kinde hath a thicker and harder root than the precedent, hauing alſo fewer fibers; the leaues are bigger than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, ſomewhat curled or ſinuated, yet leſſe, rough, and of a lighter greene; in the middeſt of theſe there riſe vp one or two ſtalkes or more, vſually ſome two cubits high, diuided into ſome branches, which are adorned with leaues almoſt ingirting them round at there ſetting on. The floures are like thoſe of the former, but ſomewhat larger, and the colour is either white, or a pale yellow: after theſe ſucceed many long cods filled with a ſeed ſomewhat larger than the laſt deſcribed. ‡

3 Gold of pleaſure is an herbe with many branches ſet vpon a ſtraight ſtalke, round, and diuided into ſundry wings, in height two cubits. The leaues be long, broad, and ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat ſnipt or indented about the edges like thoſe of Sow-thiſtles. The flowers along the ſtalkes are white; the ſeed contained in round little veſſels is fat and oily.

1 *Turritis.*
Towers Muſtard.

‡ 2 *Turritis major.*
Great Tower Muſtard,

4 Treacle Wormeſeed riſeth vp with tough and pliant branches, whereupou do grow many ſmall yellow flowers; after which come long ſlender cods like Flixe-weed, or Sophia, wherein is conteined ſmall yellowiſh ſeed, bitter as Wormeſeed or Coliquintida. The leaues are ſmall and darke of colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the wilde ſtocke Gilloſloures, but not ſo thicke, nor fat. The root is ſmall and ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

Towers Treacle groweth in the Weſt part of England, vpon dunghils and ſuch like places. I haue likewiſe ſeen it in ſundrie other places, as at Pyms by a village called Edmonton neere London, by the Citie wals of Weſt-cheſter in corne fields, and where flaxe did grow about Cambridge. ‡ The ſecond is a ſtranger with vs; yet I am deceiued if I haue not ſeene it growing in M. *Parkinſons* garden. ‡

The other grow in the territorie of Leiden in Zeeland, and many places of the Low-countries; and likewiſe wilde in ſundrie places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes doe floure in May and Iune, and their ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Turritis* of *Lobell*: *Turrita Vulgatior* of *Cluſius*.

2 This is *Turrita maior*, of *Cluſius*, who thinkes it to be *Braſſica Virgata* of *Cordus*.

3 Mat-

3 *Matthiolus* calls this, *Pſeudomyagrum: Tragus* calls it, *Seſamum: Dodonæus, Lobel*, and others call it *Myagrum*.

4 This *Lobel* calls *Myagrum thlaſpi effigie. Tabernamontanus* hath it twice; firſt vnder the name of *Eryſimum tertium*: ſecondly, of *Myagrum ſecundum*. And ſo alſo our Authour (as I formerly noted) had it before vnder the name of *Eruca ſylueſtris anguſtifolia*; and here vnder the name of *Camelina*. ‡

3 *Myagrum.*
Gold of pleaſure.

4 *Camelina.*
Treacle Worm-ſeed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe Plants be hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is thought, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, That the roughneſſe of the skinne is poliſhed and made ſmooth with the oylie fatneſſe of the ſeed of *Myagrum*. A

Ruellius teacheth, That the iuyce of the herbe healeth vlcers of the mouth; and that the poore peaſant doth vſe the oile in banquets, and the rich in their lampes. B

The ſeed of *Camelina* ſtamped, and giuen children to drinke, killeth the wormes, and driueth them forth both by ſiege and vomit. C

‡ † The two Drabaes here omitted are treated of at large in the following Chapter.

‡ Chap. 24. *Of Turky Creſſes.*

‡ OVr Author did briefely in the precedent Chapter make mention of the two plants wee firſt mention in this Chapter; but that ſo briefely, that I thought it conuenient to diſcourſe more largely of them, as alſo to adde to them other two, being by moſt Writers adiudged to be of the ſame Tribe or kindred. The vertues of the firſt were by our Author out of *Dodonæus* formerly put to the *Thlaſpi Candiæ*, Chapter 20. from whence I haue brought them to their proper place, in the end of this preſent Chapter.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 The firſt hath creſted ſlender, yet firme ſtalkes of ſome foot long, which are ſet with leaues of ſome inch in length, broad at the ſetting on, ſinuated about the edges, and ſharpe pointed; their colour is a whitiſh greene, and taſte acride; the leaues that are at the bottome of the ſtalke are many, and larger. The tops of the ſtalkes are diuided into many branches of an vnequall length, and ſuſtain many floures; each whereof conſiſts of foure litle white leaues, ſo that together they much reſemble the vmbell of the Elder when it is in floure. Little ſwolne ſeed veſſels diuided into two cells follow the fading floures: the ſeed is whitiſh, about the bigneſſe of millet; the root alſo is white, ſlender and creeping.

† 2 This hath creeping roots, from which ariſe many branches lying vpon the ground here and there, taking root alſo; the leaues, which vpon the lower branches are many, are in forme and colour much like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but leſſe, and ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges. The ſtalkes are about a handfull high, or ſomewhat more, round, greene, and hairy, hauing ſome leaues growing vpon them. The floures grow ſpoke faſhion at the top of the ſtalkes, white, and conſiſting of foure leaues; which fallen, there follow cods conteining a ſmall red ſeed.

1 *Draba Dioſcoridis.*
Turkie Creſſes.

‡ 2 *Draba prima repens.*
The firſt creeping Creſſe.

3 From a ſmall and creeping root riſe vp many ſhootes, which while they are young haue many thicke juicy and darke greene leaues roſe faſhion adorning their tops, out of the middeſt of which ſpring out many ſlender ſtalkes of ſome foot high, which at certain ſpaces are encompaſſed (as it were) with leaues ſomewhat leſſer then the former, yet broader at the bottome: the floures, cods, and ſeed are like the laſt mentioned.

4 There is a plant alſo by ſome refer'd to this Claſſis; and I for ſome reaſons thinke good to make mention thereof in this place. It hath a ſtrong and very long root of colour whitiſh, and of as ſharpe a taſte as Creſſes; the ſtalkes are many, and oft times exceed the height of a man, yet ſlender, and towards their tops diuided into ſome branches, which make no vmbell, but carry their floures diſperſed; which conſiſt of foure ſmall yellow leaues: after the floure is paſt there follow long ſlender cods conteining a ſmall, yellowiſh, acride ſeed. The leaues which adorne this plant are long, ſharpe pointed, and ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat like thoſe of Saracens Conſound, but that theſe towards the top are more vnequally cut in.

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Draba altera repens.*
The other creeping Creſſe.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt of theſe floures in May and the beginning of Iune. The 2 and 3 in Aprill. The fourth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Place.*

None of theſe (that I know of) are found naturally growing in this kingdome; the laſt excepted, which I thinke may be found in ſome places.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This by a generall conſent of *Matthiolus, Anguillara, Lobell, &c.* is iudged to be the *Arabis*, or *Draba* of the Ancients.

2 *Draba altera* of *Cluſius.*

3 *Draba tertia ſucculento folio*, of *Cluſius*: *Eruca Muralis* of *Daleſchampius.*

4 This by *Camerarius* is ſet forth vnder the name of *Arabis quorundam*, and he affirmes in his *Hor. Med.* that he had it out of England vnder the name of *Solidago*; The which is very likely, for without doubt this is the very plant that our Author miſtooke for *Solidago Sarracenica*; for he bewraies himſelfe in the Chapter of *Epimedium*, whereas he ſaith it hath cods like *Sarraccens Conſound*; when as both he, and all other giue no cods at all to *Sarracens Conſound.* My very good friend Mr. *Iohn Goodyer* was the firſt, I thinke, that obſerued this miſtake in our Author; for which his obſeruation, together with ſome others formerly and hereafter to be remembred, I acknowledge my ſelfe beholden to him.

¶ *The Vertues, attributed to the firſt.*

1 *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that they vſe to eate the dryed ſeed of this herbe with meate, as we do pepper A
eſpecially in Cappadocia.

They vſe likewiſe to boyle the herbe with the decoction of barly, called Ptiſana; which be- B
ing ſo boiled, concocteth and bringeth forth of the cheſt tough and raw flegme which ſticketh therein.

The reſt are hot, and come neere to the vertues of the precedent. ‡ C

Chap. 25. *Of Shepheards-purſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of Shepheards purſe grow vp at the firſt long, gaſhed in the edges like thoſe of Rocket, ſpred vpon the ground: from theſe ſpring vp very many little weake ſtalks diuided into ſundry branches, with like leaues growing on them, but leſſer; at the top whereof are orderly placed ſmall white floures: after theſe come vp little ſeed veſſels, flat, and cornered, narrow at the ſtem like to a certaine little pouch or purſe, in which lieth the ſeed. The root is white not without ſtrings. ‡ There in another of this kinde with leaues not ſinuated, or cut in. ‡

2 The ſmall Shepheards purſe commeth forth of the ground like the Cuckow floure, which I haue Engliſhed Ladie-ſmockes, hauing ſmall leaues deepely indented about the edges; among which riſe vp many ſmall tender ſtalkes with floures at the top, as it were chaffe. The huskes and ſeed is like the other before mentioned.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow of themſelues for the moſt part, neere common high waies, in deſert and vntilled places, among rubbiſh and old walls.

¶ *The*

1 *Burſa Paſtoris.*
Shepheards purſe.

2 *Burſa Paſtoria minima.*
Small Shepheards purſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure, flouriſh, and ſeed all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Shepheards purſe is called in Latine, *Paſtoris burſa*, or *Pera paſtoris*: in high Dutch, **Seckel**: in low-Dutch, **Bozſekens cruyt**: in French, *Bourſe de paſteur ou Curé*: in Engliſh, Shepheards purſe or ſcrip: of ſome, Shepheards pouch, and poore mans Parmacetie: and in the North part of England, Toy-wort, Pick-purſe, and Caſe-weed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are of temperature cold and dry, and very much binding, after the opinion of *Ruellius*, *Mathiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *Lobel* and *Pena* hold them to be hot and dry, iudging the ſame by their ſharpe taſte: which hath cauſed me to inſert them here among the kindes of Thlaſpi, conſidering the faſhion of the leaues, cods, ſeed, and taſte thereof: which do ſo wel agree together, that I might very well haue placed them as kindes thereof. But rather willing to content others that haue written before, than to pleaſe my ſelfe, I haue followed their order in marſhalling them in this place, where they may ſtand for couſine germanes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Shepheards purſe ſtayeth bleeding in any part of the body, whether the iuyce or the decoction thereof be drunke, or whether it be vſed pulteſſe-wiſe, or in bath, or any other way elſe.

B In a Clyſter it cureth the bloudy flix: it healeth greene and bleeding wounds: it is maruellous good for inflammations new begun, and for all diſeaſes which muſt be checked backe and cooled.

C The decoction doth ſtop the laske, the ſpitting and piſſing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud.

Chap. 26. *Of Italian Rocket.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Italian Rocket hath long leaues cut into many parts or diuiſions like thoſe of the Aſh tree, reſembling *Ruellius* his Bucks-horne: among which riſe vp ſtalks weake and tender, but thicke and groſſe, two foot high, garniſhed with many ſmall yellowiſh floures like the middle part of Tanſie floures, of a naughty ſauor or ſmell. The ſeed is ſmall like ſand or duſt, in taſte like Rocket ſeed, whereof in truth wee ſuſpect it to be a kinde. The root is long and wooddy.

1 *Rheſeda Plinij.*
Italian Rocket.

2 *Rheſeda maxima.*
Crambling Rocket.

2 Crambling Rocket hath many large leaues cut into ſundry ſections, deeply diuided to the middle rib, branched like the hornes of a ſtag or hart: among which there do riſe vp long fat and fleſhy ſtalkes two cubits high, lying flat vpon the ground by reaſon of his weake and feeble branches. The floures grow at the top, cluſtering thicke together, white of colour, with browniſh threds in them. The ſeed is like the former. ‡ *Lobel* affirmes it growes in the Low-country gardens with writhen ſtalkes, ſometimes ten or twelue cubits high, with leaues much diuided. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Plants grow in ſandy, ſtony, grauelly, and chalky barren grounds. I haue found them in ſundry places of Kent, as at South-fleet, vpon Long-field downes, which is a chalkie and hilly ground very barren. They grow at Greenhithe vpon the hills, and in other places of Kent. ‡ The firſt growes alſo vpon the Wolds in Yorke-ſhire. The ſecond I haue not ſeene growing except in gardens, and much doubt whether it grow wilde with vs or no. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Plants do flouriſh in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called of *Plinie*, *Reſeda*, *Eruca peregrina*, & *Eruca Cantabrica*: in Engliſh, Italian Rocket.
The ſecond is called *Reſeda maxima*: of *Anguillara*, *Pignocomon*, whereof I finde nothing extant worthy the memorie, either of temperature or vertues.

Chap. 27. *Of Groundſell.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalke of Groundſell is round, chamfered and diuided into many branches: the leaues be greene, long, and cut in the edges almoſt like thoſe of Succorie, but leſſer, like in a manner to the leaues of Rocket. The floures be yellow, and turne to downe, that is carried away with the winde. The root is full of ſtrings and threds.

1 *Erigerum.*
Groundſell.

2 *Erigerum Tomentoſum.*
Cotton Groundſell.

2 Cotton Groundſel hath a ſtraight ſtalke of a browne purple colour, couered with a fine cotton or downy haire, of the height of two cubits. The leaues are like thoſe of S. Iames Wort, or Rag-wort; and at the top of the ſtalke grow ſmall knops, from which come floures of a pale yellow colour; which are no ſooner opened and ſpred abroad, but they change into downe like that of the Thiſtle, euen the ſame houre of his flouring, and is carried away with the winde: the root is ſmall and tender.

‡ 3 There is another with leaues more iagged, and finelier cut than the laſt mentioned, ſoft alſo and downie: the floures are fewer, leſſe and paler than in the ordinarie, but turne ſpeedily into downe like as the former. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes are very common throughout England, and do grow almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh almoſt euery moneth of the yeare.

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Erigeron tomentoſum alterum.*
The other Cotton Groundſell.

¶ *The Names.*

Groundſel is called in Greek ἐρίγηρον: in Latine, *Senecio*, becauſe it waxeth old quickely: by a baſtard name *Herbutum*: in Germany, **Creuſz-wurtz**: in low-Dutch, **Cruys cruyt**, and **Cruyſ-ken cruyt**: in Spaniſh, *Yerua cana*: in Italian, *Cardoncello, Spelicioſa*: in Engliſh, Groundſel.

Cotton Groundſell ſeemeth to be all one with *Theophraſtus* his *Aphace*; hee maketh mention of *Aphace* in his ſeuenth booke, which is not onely a kinde of pulſe, but an herbe alſo, vnto which this kinde of Groundſell is very like. For as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, The herbe *Aphace* is one of the pot-herbs and kindes of Succorie: adding further, That it floureth in haſte, but yet ſoone is old, and turneth into down; and ſuch a one is this kind of Groundſell. But *Theophraſtus* ſaith further, That it floureth all the winter long, and ſo long as the Spring laſteth, as my ſelfe haue often ſeene this Groundſell do.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Groundſell hath mixt faculties; it cooleth, and withall digeſteth, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Groundſell boyled in wine or wa- A
ter, and drunke, healeth the paine and ache of the ſtomacke that proceedeth of choler.

The leaues and floures ſtamped with a little B
Hogs greaſe ceaſeth the burning heat of the ſtones and fundament. By adding to a little ſaffron or ſalt it helpeth the *Struma* or Kings Euill.

The leaues ſtamped and ſtrained into milke and drunke, helpeth the red gummes and frets in C
children.

Dioſcorides ſaith, That with the fine pouder of Frankinſence it healeth wounds in the ſinewes. D
The like operation hath the downe of the floures mixed with vineger.

Boyled in Ale with a little honey and vineger, it prouoketh vomit, eſpecially if you adde there- E
to a few roots of *Aſſarabacca*.

CHAP. 28. *Of Saint Iames his Wort.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe herbe called Saint Iames his wort is not without cauſe thought to be a kinde of Groundſel: of which there be ſundry ſorts; ſome of the paſture, and one of the ſea; ſome ſweet-ſmelling; and ſome of a loathſome ſauor. All which kindes I will ſet downe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SAint Iames his wort or Rag-wort is very well knowne euery where, and bringeth forth at the firſt broad leaues, gaſhed round about like to the leaues of common Wormewood, but broader, thicker, not whitiſh or ſoft, of a deepe greene colour, with a ſtalke which riſeth vp aboue a cubit high, chamfered, blackiſh, and ſomewhat red withall. The armes or wings are ſet with leſſer leaues like thoſe of Groundſell or of wilde Rocket. The floures at the top be of a yellow colour like Marigolds, as well the middle button as the ſmall floures that ſtand in a pale round about, which turne into downe as doth Groundſell. The root is threddy.

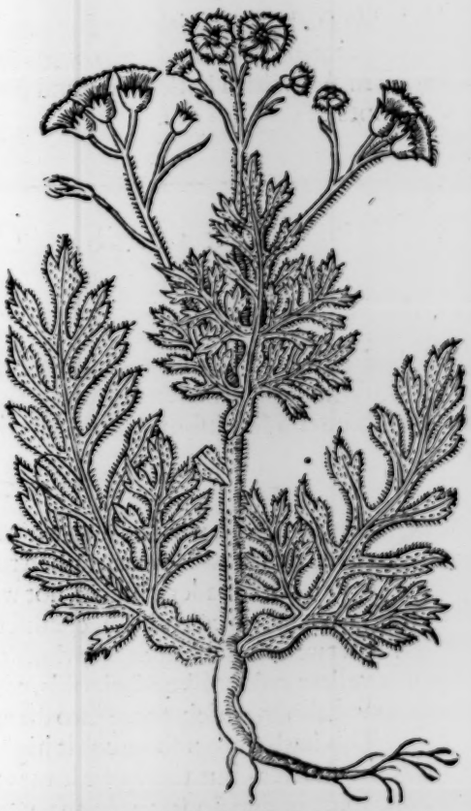
‡ 2 This hath ſtalkes ſome cubit high, creſted, and ſet with long whitiſh leaues; the lower leaues are the ſhorter; but the vpper leaues the longer, yet the narrower: at the top of the ſtalke grow ſome foure or fiue floures as in an vmbell, which are of a darke red colour before they open themſelues,

1 *Iacobæa.* Rag-wort.

‡ 2 *Iacobæa angustifolia.* Narrow leaued Rag-weed.

‡ 3 *Iacobæa latifolia.*
Broad leaued Rag-weed.

4 *Iacobæa marina.*
Sea Rag-weed.



themſelues; but opened, of a bright golden colour, and thoſe are ingirt by fifteene or more little leaues, which are of a flame colour aboue, and red vnderneath. The floures fly away in downe, and the ſeed is blackiſh, and like that of the former. The roots are made of many ſtrings like thoſe of the precedent.

3 This broad leaued Rag-weed hath ſtiffe creſted ſtalkes, which are ſet with broad wrinckled ſharpe pointed leaues, of a greene colour: the bottome leaues are the larger and rounder, the top leaues the leſſe, and more diuided. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in ſhape and colour like thoſe of the common Rag-weed, but much bigger: They alſo turne into Downe as the former. ‡

4 Sea Rag-wort groweth to the height of two cubits: the ſtalkes be not reddiſh as the other, but contrariwiſe Aſh-coloured, gray and hoary: the leaues be greater and broader than the other: the floures grow at the top, of a pale yellow colour, couered on the cup or huske of the floure, as alſo the leaues, with a certaine ſoft white Downe or freeſe: the floures vaniſh into Downe, and fly away with the winde.

¶ *The Place.*

Land Rag-wort groweth euery where in vntilled paſtures and fields, which are ſomewhat moiſt eſpecially, and neere vnto the borders of fields.

‡ 2 3 Theſe grow vpon the Auſtrian and Heluetian Alpes. ‡

The fourth kinde of Rag-wort groweth neere the ſea ſide in ſundry places: I haue ſeene it in the field by Margate, by Queakes houſe, and by Byrchenton in the Iſle of Tenet: likewiſe it groweth neere the Kings ferry in the Iſle of Shepey, in the way leading to Sherland houſe, where S^r. *Edward Hobby* dwelleth: and likewiſe at Queenborough caſtle in the ſame Iſle; and in other places. ‡ I haue been at the former and later of theſe places to finde out plants, yet could I not ſee this plant. It growes in the garden of M^r. *Ralph Tuggy*; but I feare hardly wilde in this kingdome. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt, at which time they are carried away with the Downe.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine, *Herba S. Iacobi*, or *S. Iacobi flos*, and *Iacobæa*: in high-Dutch, **Sant Jacobs bloumen**: in low-Dutch, **Sant Jacobs crupt**: in French, *Fluer de S. Iacques*: in Engliſh, S. Iames his Wort: the countrey people do call it Stagger-wort, and Staner-wort, and alſo Rag-wort, ‡ and Rag-weed. In Holderneſſe in Yorke-ſhire they call it Seggrum.

The ſecond is *Iacobæa Pannonica* 2. of *Cluſius*.

The third is his *Iacobæa latifolia*. *Geſner* calls it *Coniza montana*. ‡

The fourth is named *Cineraria*, or Aſh-coloured S. *Iames* Wort: ſome call it *Erigeron marinum*, or Sea Groundſell: of ſome, *Artemiſia marina*. ‡ And by *Proſper Alpinus*, *Artemiſia alba*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

S. Iames wort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and alſo cleanſing, by reaſon of the bitterneſſe which it hath.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is commended by the later Phyſitions to be good for greene wounds, and old filthy Vlcers which are not ſcoured, mundified, and made cleane; it alſo healeth them, with the iuyce hereof tempered with honey and May butter, and boyled together to the forme of an Vnguent or ſalue. A

It is much commended, and not without cauſe, to helpe old aches and pains in the armes, hips, and legs, boyled in hogs greaſe to the forme of an ointment. B

Moreouer, the decoction hereof gargariſed is much ſet by as a remedie againſt ſwellings and impoſtumations of the throat, which it waſteth away and throughly healeth. C

The leaues ſtamped very ſmall, and boyled with ſome hogs greaſe vnto the conſumption of the iuyce, adding thereto in the end of the boyling a little Maſticke and Olibanum, and then ſtrained, taketh away the old ache in the huckle-bones called Sciatica. D

‡ The Egyptians (ſaith *Proſper Alpinus*) vſe the Sea Rag-wort, for many things: for they commend the decoction made with the leaues thereof againſt the ſtone in the kidnies and bladder, as alſo to helpe the old obſtructions of the inward parts, but principally thoſe of the wombe; as alſo the coldneſſe, ſtrangulation, barrenneſſe, inflation thereof, and it alſo brings downe the intercepted courſes: wherefore women troubled with the mother are much eaſed by baths made of the leaues and floures hereof. ‡ E

Chap. 29. *Of Garden Succorie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundry ſorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Cichoracea*, that is to ſay Cichorie, Endiue, Dandelion, &c. differing not ſo much in operation and working, as in ſhape and forme, which hath cauſed many to deeme them diuers, who haue diſtinguiſhed them vnder the titles aforeſaid: of euery which kinde there be diuers ſorts, the which ſhall be diuided in their ſeuerall chapters, wherein the differences ſhall be expreſt.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Succory is of two ſorts, one with broad leaues, and the other with narrow, deeply cut and gaſhed on both ſides. The firſt hath broad leaues ſomewhat hairie, not much vnlike to Endiue, but narrower; amongſt which doe riſe vp ſtalkes, whereon are placed the like leaues, but ſmaller. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into many branches, whereon doe grow little blew floures conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, after which followeth white ſeed. The root is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeeres; from the which as from euery part of the plant doth iſſue forth bitter and milkie juice. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte likewiſe.

2 *Cichorium ſatiuum.*
Garden Succorie.

3 *Itybus ſatiua.*
Garden Endiue.

2 The ſecond kinde of Succorie is like vnto the former, but greater in euery point. That which cauſeth the difference is, that this beareth floures white of colour tending to blewneſſe; the others blew, as I haue ſaid.

3 Garden Endiue bringeth forth long leaues, broad, ſmooth, more greene than white, like almoſt to thoſe of lettuce, ſomething nicked in the edges. The ſtalke groweth vp among the leaues, being round and hollow, diuided into branches; out of which being broken or cut there iſſueth a juice like milke, ſomewhat bitter: the floures vpon the branches conſiſt of many leaues, in colour com-

‡ 5 *Cichorium ſpinoſum.*
Thornie Succory.

commonly blew, ſeldome white. The root is long, white, with ſtrings growing thereat, which withereth after the ſeed is ripe.

4 Curled Endiue hath leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the curled or Cabbage lettuce, but much greater; among which riſe vp ſtrong and thicke ſtalkes, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer, and not ſo notably curled or criſped. The flours grow at the top, blew of colour. The root periſheth, as doth the whole plant, when it hath brought forth his ripe ſeed.

‡ 5 To theſe may fitly be added the thorny or prickly Succory of Candy, being of this kindred, and there vſed in defect of the true Succorie, in ſtead thereof. The root is pretty long, white, with few fibers hanging thereat; the ſtalke is hard, wooddy, and diuaricated into many branches, which commonly end in two or three prickes like hornes: The leaues are bitter, long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed, and lie ſpread vpon the ground, and are a *little* ſinuated, or cut about the edges: The flours, which vſually grow vpon little footſtalkes at the diuiſions of the branches, are much like thoſe of the ordinary Succory, yet much leſſe, conſiſting of fiue blew leaues, with yellow chiues in the middle. The ſeed is like thoſe of the common Succory. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This Succory, and theſe Endiues are only ſowne in gardens.

Endiue being ſowen in the ſpring quickly commeth vp to floure, which ſeedeth in harueſt, and afterward dieth. But being ſowen in Iuly it remaineth till winter, at which time it is taken vp by the roots, and laid in the ſunne or aire for the ſpace of two houres; then will the leaues be tough, and eaſily endure to be wrapped vpon an heape, and buried in the earth with the roots vpward, where no earth can get within it (which if it did, would cauſe rottenneſſe) the which ſo couered may be taken vp at times conuenient, and vſed in ſallades all the winter, as in London and other places is to be ſeen; and then it is called white Endiue, whereof *Pliny* ſeemeth not to be ignorant, ſpeaking to the ſame purpoſe in his 20. booke and 8. chapter.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe herbes be called by one name in Greek σέριδες: notwithſtanding for diſtinctions ſake they called the garden Succory, σέρις ἡμερὶς, and the wilde Succory, σέρις ἀγρία; *Pliny* nameth the Succory *Hedypnois*: and the bitterer *Dioſcorides* calleth πικρὶς: in Latine, *Intybum ſylueſtre*, *Intybum agreſte*, *Intybum erraticum*, and *Cichorium*: in ſhops it is called *Cichorea*, which name is not onely allowed of the later Phyſitions, but alſo of the Poet *Horace* in the 31. Ode of his firſt booke,

Me paſcunt oliuæ,
Me Cichorea, leueſque maluæ.

With vs, ſaith *Pliny* in his 20. booke, 8. chapter, they haue called *Intybum erraticum*, or wilde Endiue, *Ambugia* (others reade *Ambubeia*) and ſome there be that name it *Roſtrum porcinum*: and others, as *Guilielmus Placentinus*, and *Petrus Creſcentius*, terme it *Sponſa ſolis*: the Germanes call it **Wegwarten**, which is as much to ſay, as the keeper of the waies: the Italians, *Cichorea*: the Spaniards, *Almerones*: the Engliſh-men, Cicorie and Succory: the Bohemians, *Czakanka*.

Endiue is named in Greeke σέριδιον: in Latine, *Intybum ſatiuum*: of ſome, *Endiuia*: of *Auicen* and *Serapio*, *Taraxacon*: of the Italians, *Scariola*, which name remaineth in moſt ſhops; alſo *Seriola*, as though they ſhould fitly call it *Seris*, but not ſo well *Serriola*, with a double *r*: for *Serriola* is *Lactuca ſylueſtris*, or wilde lettuce: it is called in Spaniſh, *Serraya Enuide*: in Engliſh, Endiue, and Scariole: and when it hath been in the earth buried as aforeſaid, then it is called white Endiue.

‡ 5 This was firſt ſet forth by *Cluſius* vnder this name, *Chondrillæ genus elegans cæruleo flore*: ſince, by *Pona* and *Bauhine*, by the title we giue you, to wit, *Cichorium ſpinoſum*. *Honorius Bellus* writes that in Candy where as it naturally growes, they vulgarly terme it κυμαγαν, that is, *Hydriæ ſpina*, the Pitcher Thorne; becauſe the people fetch all their water in ſtone pots or Pitchers, which they ſtop with this plant, to keepe mice and other ſuch things from creeping into them: and it growes ſo round, that it ſeems by nature to be prouided for that purpoſe. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Endiue and Succorie are cold and drie in the ſecond degree, and withall ſomewhat binding: and becauſe they be ſomething bitter, they doe alſo clenſe and open.

Garden Endiue is colder, and not ſo drie or clenſing, and by reaſon of theſe qualities they are thought to be excellent medicines for a hot liuer, as *Galen* hath written in his 8. book of the compoſitions of medicines according to the places affected.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Theſe herbs when they be greene haue vertue to coole the hot burning of the liuer, to helpe the ſtopping of the gall, yellow jaundice, lacke of ſleepe, ſtopping of vrine, and hot burning feauers.

B A ſyrup made thereof and ſugar is very good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid.

C The diſtilled water is good in potions, cooling and purging drinkes.

D The diſtilled water of Endiue, Plantaine, and roſes, profiteth againſt excoriations in the conduit of the yard to be iniected with a ſyringe, whether the hurt came by vncleaneneſſe or by ſmall ſtones and grauell iſſuing forth with the vrine; as often hath been ſeene.

E Theſe herbes eaten in ſallades or otherwiſe, eſpecially the white Endiue, doth comfort the weake and feeble ſtomacke, and cooleth and refreſheth the ſtomacke ouermuch heated.

F The leaues of Succorie bruſed are good againſt inflammation of the eyes, being outwardly applied to the grieued place.

Chap. 30. *Of wilde Succorie.*

† 1 *Cichorium ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Succorie.

† 2 *Cichorium luteum.*
Yellow Succorie.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Kindes.*

IN like manner as there be ſundrie ſorts of Succories and Endiues, ſo is there wilde kindes of either of them.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WIlde Succorie hath long leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the leaues of Sow-thiſtle, with a ſtalke growing to the height of two cubits, which is diuided towards the top into many branches. The floures grow at the top blew of colour: the root is tough, and wooddie, with many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

2 Yellow Succorie hath long and large leaues, deepely cut about the edges like thoſe of the Hawkeweed. The ſtalke is branched into ſundry arms, wheron do grow yellow floures very double, reſembling the floures of Dandelion, or Piſſe-abed; the which being withered, it flieth away in downe with euery blaſt of winde.

3 *Intybum ſylueſtre.* Wilde Endiue.

3 Wilde Endiue hath long ſmooth leaues ſlightly ſnipt about the edges. The ſtalke is brittle and full of milkie iuice, as is all the reſt of the plant: the floures grow at the top, of a blew or skie colour: the root is tough and threddie.

4 Medow Endiue, or Endiue with broad leaues, hath a thicke, tough, and wooddie root with many ſtrings faſtened thereto, from which riſe vp many broad leaues ſpread vpon the ground like thoſe of garden Endiue, but leſſer, and ſomewhat rougher, among which riſe vp many ſtalkes immediately from the root; euery of them are deuided into ſundrie branches, whereupon doe grow many floures like thoſe of the former, but ſmaller.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants doe grow wilde in ſundrie places in England, vpon wilde and vntilled barren grounds, eſpecially in chalkie and ſtonie places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the middeſt to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ The firſt of theſe is *Scris Picris* of *Lobell*, or *Cichorium ſyluestre*: or *Intybus erratica* of *Tabernamontanus*. ‡

Yellow Succorie is not without cauſe thought to be *Hyoſiris*, or (as ſome copies haue it) *Hyoſciris*, of which *Pliny* in his 20. booke and 8. chapter writeth; *Hyoſiris* (ſaith he) is like to Endiue, but leſſer and rougher: it is called of *Lobelius*, *Hedypnois*: the reſt of the names ſet forth in their ſeueall titles ſhall be ſufficient for this time.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They agree in temperature with the garden Succorie, or Endiue.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of theſe wilde herbes are boiled in pottage or brothes, for ſicke, and feeble perſons that haue hot, weake, and feeble ſtomackes, to ſtrengthen the ſame. A

They are iudged to haue the ſame vertues with thoſe of the garden, if not of more force in working. B

† The firſt figure was of *Cichoreum album ſatiuum* of *Tabernamontanus*. The ſecond is *Cichoreum luteum*. But the true figures of thoſe our Author meant, were vnder theſe titles. The firſt, of *Hieracium Latifolium*. The ſecond, *Dens Leonis Cichoriaceus*; for that is *Lobelli Hedypnois*.

Chap. 31. *Of Gumme Succorie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GVmme Succorie with blew floures hath a thicke and tough root, with ſome ſtrings annexed thereto, full of a milkie iuyce, as is all the reſt of the plant, the floures excepted. The leaues are great and long, in ſhape like to thoſe of garden Succorie, but deeplier cut or iagged, ſomewhat after the manner of wilde Rocket: among which riſe tender ſtalkes very eaſie to be broken, branched toward the top in two or ſometimes three branches, bearing very pleaſant floures of an azure colour or deepe blew; which being paſt, the ſeed flieth away in downe with the winde.

1 *Chondrilla cærulea.*
Blew Gum Succorie.

2 *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia.*
Robinus Gum Succory.

2 Gum Succorie with broad leaues, which I haue named *Robinus* Gum Succorie (for that he was the firſt that made any mention of a ſecond kind, which he ſent me as a great dainty, as indeed I confeſſe it) in roots is like the former: the leaues be greater, not vnlike to thoſe of Endiue, but cut more deeply euen to the middle rib: the ſtalkes grow to the height of two foot: the floures likewiſe are of an azure colour, but ſprinckled ouer as it were with ſiluer ſand; which addeth vnto the floure great grace and beauty.

3 Yellow gum Succorie hath long leaues like in forme and diuiſion of the cut leaues to thoſe of wild Succorie, but leſſer, couered all ouer with a hoarie down. The ſtalke is two foot high, white and downie alſo; diuided into ſundry branches, whereupon doe grow torne floures like thoſe of Succorie, but in colour yellow, which are turned into downe that is caried away with the winde. The root is long, and of a meane thickneſſe, from which, as from all the reſt of the plant, doth iſſue forth a milky iuyce, which being dried is of a yellowiſh red, ſharp, or biting the tongue. There is found vpon the branches hereof a gum, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, which is vſed at this day in phyſicke in the Iſle Lemnos, as *Bellonius* witneſſeth.

4 Spaniſh

4 Spaniſh Gum Succorie hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, in ſhape like thoſe of Groundſell, but much more diuided, and not ſo thicke nor fat: amongſt which riſe vp branched ſtalkes ſet with leaues like thoſe of *Stæbe ſalamantica minor*, or Siluer-weed, whereof this is a kinde. The floures grow at the top, of an ouerworne purple colour, which ſeldome ſhew themſelues abroad blowne: ‡ The ſeed is like that of *Carthamus* in ſhape, but blacke and ſhining. ‡

† 3 *Chondrilla lutea.*
Yellow Gum Succorie.

† 4 *Chondrilla Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Gum Succorie.

5 Ruſhy Gum Succorie hath a tough and hard root, with a few ſhort threds faſtned thereto; from the which riſe vp a few iagged leaues like thoſe of Succorie, but much more diuided: The ſtalke groweth vp to the height of two foot, tough and limmer like vnto ruſhes, whereon are ſet many narrow leaues. The floures be yellow, ſingle, and ſmall; which being faded doe fly away with the winde: the whole plant hauing milky iuyce like vnto the other of his kinde.

‡ There is another ſort of this plant to be found in ſome places of this kingdome, and it is mentioned by *Bauhinus* vnder the name of *Chondrilla viſcoſa humilis.*

† 6 Sea Gum Succorie hath many knobby or tuberous roots full of iuyce, of a whitiſh purple colour, with long ſtrings faſtned to them; from which immediately riſe vp a few ſmall thinne leaues faſhioned like thoſe of Succory, narrower below, and ſomewhat larger towards their ends; among which ſpring vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, naked, ſmooth, hollow, round, of ſome foot high, or thereabout: each of theſe ſtalkes haue one floure, in ſhape like that of the Dandelion, but leſſer. The whole plant is whitiſh or hoary, as are many of the ſea plants. †

7 Swines Succorie hath white ſmall and tender roots, from the which riſe many indented leaues like thoſe of Dandelion, but much leſſe, ſpred or laid flat vpon the ground; from the midſt whereof riſe vp ſmall ſoft and tender ſtalkes, bearing at the top double yellow floures like thoſe of Dandelion or Piſſe-abed, but ſmaller: the ſeed with the downy tuft flieth away with the wind.

8 The male Swines Succorie hath a long and ſlender root, with ſome few threds or ſtrings faſtned thereto; from which ſpring vp ſmall tender leaues about the bigneſſe of thoſe of Daſies, ſpred vpon the ground, cut or ſnipt about the edges confuſedly, of an ouerworne colour, full of a milky iuyce: among which riſe vp diuers ſmall tender naked ſtalkes, bearing at the top of euery ſtalke one floure and no more, of a faint yellow colour, and ſomething double: which being ripe,

do

5 *Chondrilla juncea.*
Ruſhy Gum Succorie.

6 *Chondrilla marina Lobely.*
Sea Gum Succorie.

7 *Hypochæris, Porcellia.*
Swines Succorie.

8 *Hyoſeris maſcula.*
Male Swines Succorie.

doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde: the ſeed likewiſe cleaueth vnto the ſaid downe, and is alſo carried away with the winde. The whole plant periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by the falling thereof.

‡ 9 *Cichorium verracarium.*
Wart-Succorie.

‡ 9 I thinke it expedient in this place to deliuer vnto you the hiſtorie of the *Cichorium verrucarium*, or *Zacintha* of *Matthiolus*; of which our Author maketh mention in his Names and Vertues, although he neither gaue figure, nor the leaſt deſcription thereof. This Wart-Succory (for ſo I will call it) hath leaues almoſt like Endiue, greene, with pretty deepe gaſhes on their ſides; the ſtalkes are much creſted, and at the top diuided into many branches; betweene which, and at their ſides grow many ſhort ſtalkes with yellow floures like thoſe of Succorie, but that theſe turne not into Downe, but into cornered and hard heads, moſt commonly diuided into eight cels or parts, wherein the ſeed is contained. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

† Theſe plants are found only in gardens in this country; the ſeuenth & eighth excepted, which peraduenture may be found to grow in vntilled places, vpon ditches bankes and the borders of fields, or the like.

¶ *The Time.*

They do floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Gum Succorie hath beene called of the Grecians, χονδρίλλη: of the Latines, *Condrilla*, and *Chondrilla*: *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* call it *Cichorion*, and *Seris*, by reaſon of ſome likeneſſe they haue with Succorie, eſpecially the two firſt, which haue blew floures as thoſe of the Succories. *Lobelius* maketh *Cichorea verrucaria* to be *Zacintha* of *Matthiolus*.

‡ ¶ *Names in particular.*

‡ 1 This is called *Chondrilla cærulea Belgarum*, of *Lobel*: *Apate*, of *Daleſchampius*.

2 *Condrilla* 2. of *Matthiolus*: *Chondrilla latifolia cærulea*, of *Tabernamontanus*.

3 *Chondrilla prior Dioſcoridis*, of *Cluſius* and *Lobel*.

4 *Chondrilla rara purpurea, &c.* of *Lobel*: *Chondrilla Hiſpanica Narbonenſis*, of *Tabern. Seneciocarduus Apulus*, of *Columna*.

5 *Chondrilla prima Dioſcoridis*, of *Columna* and *Bauhinus*: *Viminea, viſcoſa*, of *Lobel* and *Cluſius*.

6 *Chondrilla altera Dioſcoridis*, of *Columna*: ſome thinke it to be χόνδρυλλα of *Theophraſtus*: *Lobell* calls it, *Chondrilla puſilla marina lutea bulboſa*.

7 *Hypocharis, porcellia*, of *Tabernamontanus*.

8 *Hieracium minimum* 9. of *Cluſius*: *Hyoſeris latifolia*, of *Tabern.* The two laſt ſhould haue bin put among the *Hieracia*.

9 *Cichorium verrucarium*, and *Zacinthus* of *Matthiolus* and *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe kinds of gum Succorie are like in temperature to the common Succory, but drier.

The root and leaues tempered with hony, and made into Trochiskes, or little flat cakes, with niter or ſalt-peter added to them, cleanſe away the morphew, ſun-burnings, and all ſpots of the face. A

The gum which is gathered from the branches, whereof it tooke his name, layeth downe the ſtairing haires of the eye-browes and ſuch like places: and in ſome places it is vſed for Maſtick, as *Bellonius* obſerues. B

The gum poudered with myrrh, and put into a linnen cloath, and a peſſarie made thereof like a finger, and put vp, bringeth downe the termes in yong Wenches and ſuch like. C

The

D The ſeedes of *Zazintha* beate to powder, and giuen in the decreaſing of the Moone to the quantitie of a ſpoonefull, taketh away warts, and ſuch like excreſcence, in what part of the body ſoeuer they be; the which medicine a certaine Chirurgion of Padua did much vſe, whereby he gained great ſums of mony, as reporteth that ancient Phyſition *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg a famous citie in Germanie. And *Matthiolus* affirmes that he hath knowne ſome helped of warts, by once eating the leaues hereof in a Sallade.

† The figure of the third was of the ſame plant as the firſt, and was *Chondrilla alba* of *Taber.* The fourth was of *Hieracium montanum maius Lanifolium* of Tabern. which you ſhall finde in the tenth place in the foure and thirtieth Chapter.

Chap. 32. *Of Dandelion.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

ϗ THe herbe which is commonly called Dandelion doth ſend forth from the root long leaues deepely cut and gaſhed in the edges like thoſe of wilde Succorie, but ſmoother: vpon euery ſtalke ſtandeth a floure greater than that of Succorie, but double, and thicke ſet together, of colour yellow, and ſweet in ſmell, which is turned into a round downie blowball, that is carried away with the winde. The root is long, ſlender, and full of milkie juice when any part of it is broken, as is the Endiue or Succorie, but bitterer in taſte than Succorie.

‡ There are diuers varieties of this plant, conſiſting in the largeneſſe, ſmallneſſe, deepeneſſe, or ſhalloweneſſe of the diuiſions of the leafe, as alſo in the ſmoothneſſe and roughneſſe thereof. ‡

1 *Dens Leonis.*
Dandelion.

‡ 3 *Dens Leonis bulboſus.*
Knottie rooted Dandelion.

2 There is alſo another kinde of Succorie which may be referred heereunto, whoſe leaues are long, cut like thoſe of broad leafed Succorie: the ſtalkes are not vnlike, being diuided into branches as thoſe of Dandelion, but leſſer, which alſo vaniſheth into downe when the ſeed is ripe, hauing a long and white root.

‡ 3 There is another *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion, which hath many knotty, and tuberous roots like

like thoſe of the Aſphodil; the leaues are not ſo deeply cut in as thoſe of the common Dandelion, but larger, and ſomewhat more hairy: the floures are alſo larger, and of a paler yellow, which flie away in ſuch downe as the ordinary. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are found often in medowes neere vnto water ditches, as alſo in gardens and high waies much troden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure moſt times in the yeere, eſpecially if the winter be not extreame cold.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe plants belong to the Succory which *Theophraſtus*, & *Pliny* call *Aphaca*, or *Aphace Leonardus*: *Fuchſius* thinketh that Dandelion is *Hedypnois Plinij*, of which he writeth in his 20. booke, and eighth chapter, affirming it to be a wilde kinde of broad leafed Succorie, and that Dandelion is *Taraxacon*: but *Taraxacon*, as *Auicen* teacheth in his 692. chapter, is garden Endiue, as *Serapio* mentioneth in his 143. chapter; who citing *Paulus* for a witneſſe concerning the faculties, ſetteth down theſe words which *Paulus* writeth of Endiue and Succorie. Diuers of the later Phyſitions do alſo call it *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion: it is called in high Dutch, **Kolkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Papencruit**: in French, *Piſſenlit ou couronne de preſtre*, or *Dent de lyon*: in Engliſh, Dandelion: and of diuers, Piſſeabed. The firſt is alſo called of ſome, and in ſhops *Taraxacon*, *Caput monachi*, *Roſtrum porcinum*, and *Vrinaria*. The other is *Dens Leonis Monſpelienſium* of *Lobell*, and *Cichoreum Conſtantinopolitanum*, of *Matthiolus*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Dandelion is like in temperature to Succorie, that is to ſay, to wilde Endiue. It is cold, but it drieth more, and doth withall clenſe, and open by reaſon of the bitterneſſe which it hath ioyned with it: and therefore it is good for thoſe things for which Succory is. ‡ Boiled, it ſtrengthens the weake ſtomacke, and eaten raw it ſtops the bellie, and helpes the Dyſentery, eſpecially being boyled with Lentiles; The iuice drunke is good againſt the vnuoluntary effuſion of ſeed; boyled in vineger, it is good againſt the paine that troubles ſome in making of water; A decoction made of the whole plant helpes the yellow jaundice. ‡ A

† The figure which was in the 2 place was of the *Cich. Luteum*, where you may find it, but to what plant the deſcription may be referred, I cannot yet determine.

CHAP. 20. *Of Sow-thiſtle.*

† 1 *Sonchus aſper.* Prickly Sow-thiſtle.

‡ 2 *Sonchus aſperior.* The more prickly Sow-thiſtle.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two chiefe kindes of Sow-thiſtles; one tenderer and ſofter; the other more pricking and wilder: but of theſe there be ſundry ſorts more found by the diligence of the later Writers; all which ſhall be comprehended in this chapter, and euery one be diſtinguiſhed with a ſeuerall deſcription.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe prickly Sow-thiſtle hath long broad leaues cut very little in, but full of ſmal prickles round about the edges ſomething hard and ſharpe, with a rough and hollow ſtalke: the floures ſtand on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, ſingle, and yellow of colour; and when the ſeed is ripe it turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The whole plant is full of a white milky iuyce.

‡ 2 There is another kinde of this, whoſe leaues are ſometimes prettily deepe cut in like as thoſe of the ordinarie Sow-thiſtle; but the ſtalkes are commonly higher than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and the leaues more rough and prickly; but in other reſpects not differing from the reſt of this kinde. It is alſo ſometimes to be found with the leaues leſſe diuided. ‡

† 3 *Sonchus Lævis.*
Hares Lettuce.

4 *Sonchus lævis latifolius.*
Broad leaued Sow-thiſtle.

3 The ſtalke of Hares Lettuce, or ſmooth-Thiſtle is oftentimes a cubit high, edged and hollow, of a pale colour, and ſometimes reddiſh: the leaues be greene, broad, ſet round about with deepe cuts or gaſhes, ſmooth, and without prickles. The floures ſtand at the top of the branches, yellow of colour, which are caried away with the winde when the ſeed is ripe. ‡ This is ſometimes found with whitiſh, and with ſnow-white floures, but yet ſeldome: whence our Authour made two kindes more, which were the fourth and fifth; calling the one, The white floured Sow-thiſtle; and the other, The ſnow-white Sow-thiſtle. Both theſe I haue omitted as impertinent, and giue you others in their ſtead. ‡

4 Broad leaued Sow-thiſtle hath a long thicke and milky root, as is all the reſt of the Plant, with many ſtrings or fibres; from the which commeth forth a hollow ſtalke branched or diuided into ſundry ſections. The leaues be great, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, and greene of colour: the floures be

be white, in ſhape like the former. ‡ The floures of this are for the moſt part yellow like as the former. ‡

‡ 5 Wall Sow-thiſtle hath a fibrous wooddy root, from which riſes vp a round ſtalke not creſted: the leaues are much like to thoſe of the other Sow-thiſtles, broad at the ſetting on, then narrower, and after much broader, and ſharpe pointed, ſo that the end of the leafe much reſembles the ſhape of an iuy leafe; theſe leaues are very tender, and of ſomewhat a whitiſh colour on the vnder ſide: the top of the ſtalke is diuided into many ſmall branches, which beare little yellow floures that fly away in downe.

6 This hath longiſh narrow leaues ſoft and whitiſh, vnequally diuided about the edges. The ſtalkes grow ſome foot high, hauing few branches, and thoſe ſet with few leaues, broad at their ſetting on, and ending in a ſharpe point: the floures are pretty large like to the great Hawk-weed, and fly away in downe: the root is long, white, and laſting. It floures moſt part of Summer; and in Tuſcany, where it plentifully growes, it is much eaten in ſallets, with oile and vineger, it hauing a ſweetiſh and ſomewhat aſtringent taſte. ‡

‡ 5 *Sonchus lævis muralis.*
Wall (or Iuy-leaued) Sow-thiſtle.

‡ 6 *Sonchus lævis anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leaued Sow-thiſtle.

† 7 This blew floured Sow-thiſtle is the greateſt of all the reſt of the kindes, ſomewhat reſembling the laſt deſcribed in leaues; but thoſe of this are ſomewhat rough or hairy on the vnder ſide: the floures are in ſhape like thoſe of the ordinarie Sow-thiſtle, but of a faire blew colour; which fading, flie away in Downe that carries with it a ſmall aſh-coloured ſeed. The whole plant yeeldeth milke as all the reſt do. †

8 Tree Sow-thiſtle hath a very great thicke and hard root ſet with a few hairy threds; from which ariſeth a ſtrong and great ſtalke of a wooddy ſubſtance, ſet with long leaues not vnlike to Languedebeefe, but more deepely cut in about the edges, and not ſo rough: vpon which do grow faire double yellow floures, which turne into Downe, and are caried away with the winde. The whole plant is poſſeſt with ſuch a milky iuyce as are the tender and hearby Sow-thiſtles; which certainly ſheweth it to be a kinde thereof: otherwiſe it might be referred to the Hawke-weeds, whereunto in face and ſhew it is like. ‡ This hath a running root, and the heads and tops of the ſtalkes are very rough and hairy. ‡

7 *Sonchus flore cæruleo.*
Blew-floured Sow-thiſtle.

8 *Sonchus Arboreſcens.*
Tree Sow-thiſtle.

‡ 9 *Sonchus arboreſcens alter.*
The other Tree Sow-thiſtle.

† 10 *Sonchus ſylvaticus.*
Wood Sow-thiſtle.

‡ 9 This other Tree Sow-thiſtle growes to a mans height or more, hauing a firme creſted ſtalke, ſmooth, without any prickles, and ſet with many leaues incompaſſing the ſtalke at their ſetting on, and afterwards cut in with foure, or ſometimes with two gaſhes only: the vpper leaues are not diuided at all: the colour of theſe leaues is green on the vpper ſide, and grayiſh vnderneath: the top of the ſtalke is hairy, and diuided into many branches, which beare the floures in an equall height, as it were in an vmbell: the floures are not great, conſidering the largeneſſe of the plant, but vſually as big as thoſe of the common Sow-thiſtle, and yellow, hauing a hairy head or cap: the ſeed is creſted, longiſh, and aſh-coloured, and flies away with the downe: the root is thicke, whitiſh, hauing many fibres, putting out new ſhoots, and ſpreading euery yeare. *Bauhine* maketh this all one with the other, according to *Cluſius* his deſcription: but in my opinion there is ſome difference betweene them, which chiefely conſiſts, in that the former hath larger and fewer floures; the plant alſo not growing to ſo great a height. ‡

‡ 10 This plant (whoſe figure our Author formerly gaue, *pag.* 148. vnder the title of *Eryſimum ſylueſtre*) hath long knotty creeping roots, from whence ariſeth a round ſlender ſtalke ſome two foot high, ſet at firſt with little leaues, which grow bigger and bigger as they come neerer the middle of the ſtalke, being pretty broad at their ſetting on, then ſomewhat narrower, and ſo broader againe, and ſharpe pointed, being of the colour of the Wall (or Iuy-leaued) Sow-Thiſtle. The top is diuided into many ſmall branches, which end in ſmall ſcaly heads like thoſe of the wilde Lettuce, containing floures conſiſting of foure blewiſh purple leaues, turned backe and ſnipped at their ends; there are alſo ſome threds in the midle of the floure, which turning into Downe, carry away with them the ſeed, which is ſmall, and of an Aſh-colour. *Bauhine* makes a bigger and a leſſer of theſe, diſtinguiſhing betweene that of *Cluſius* (whoſe figure I here giue you) and that of *Columna*; yet *Fabius Columna* himſelfe could finde no difference, but that *Cluſius* his plant had fiue leaues in the floure, and his but foure: which indeed *Cluſius* in his deſcription affirmes; yet his figure (as you may ſee) expreſſes but foure: adding, That the root is not well expreſſed; which notwithſtanding *Cluſius* deſcribes according to *Columna's* expreſſion. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt foure grow wilde in paſtures, medowes, woods, and mariſhes neere the ſea, and among pot-herbes.

The fifth groweth vpon walls, and in wooddy mountainous places.

The Tree Sow-thiſtle growes amongſt corne in waterie places.

The ſixth, ſeuenth and tenth are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, Iuly, Auguſt, and ſometimes later.

¶ *The Names.*

Sow-thiſtle is called in Greeke, σόγχος: in Latine, *Sonchus*: of diuers, *Cicerbita*, *lactucella*, and *Lacterones*: *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca Leporina*, or Hares-thiſtle: of ſome, *Braſſica Leporina*, or Hares Colewort. The Engliſh names are ſufficiently touched in their ſeuerall titles: In Dutch it is called **Haſen Latouwe**: the French, *Palays de lieure*.

‡ ¶ *Names in particular.*

1 This is *Sonchus aſper major* of *Cordus*: *Sonchus tenerior aculeis aſperior* of *Lobel*: *Sonchus* 3. *aſperior* of *Dodonæus*.

2 This is *Sonchus aſper*, of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchſius*, and others.

3 This, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others call *Sonchus læuis*: *Tragus* calls it *Intybus erratica tertia*.

4 This *Tabernamontanus* onely giues, vnder the title as you haue it here.

5 *Matthiolus* ſtiles this, *Sonchus læuis alter*: *Cæſalpinus* calls it *Lactuca murorum*: and *Tabern. Sonchus ſylvaticus quartus*: *Lobel*, *Sonchus alter folio ſinuato hederaceo*.

6 *Lobel* calls this, *Sonchus læuis Matthioli*: it is *Terracrepulus* of *Cæſalpinus*: and *Crepis* of *Daleſchampius*.

7 *Cluſius* and *Camerarius* giue vs this vnder the title of *Sonchus cæruleus*.

8 Onely *Tabern.* hath this figure, vnder the title our Author giues it: *Bauhine* puts it amongſt the *Hieracia*, calling it *Hieracium arboreſcens paluſtre*.

9 This *Bauhine* alſo makes an *Hieracium*, and would perſuade vs that *Cluſius* his deſcription belongs to the laſt mentioned, and the figure to this: to which opinion I cannot conſent. *Cluſius* giueth it vnder the name of *Sonchus* 3 *lævis alt ſimus*.

10 This *Cluſius* giues vnder the name of *Sonchus lævior Pannonicus* 4. *flore purp. Tabern.* calls it *Libanotis Theophraſti ſterilis*: *Columna* hath it by the name of *Sonchus montanus purpureus*: *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Thalius*, and *Bauhine* refer it to the *Lactucæ ſylueſtres*: the laſt of them terming it, *Lactuca montana purpuro-cærulea*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Sow-thiſtles, as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature; for they conſiſt of a watery and earthy ſubſtance, cold, and likewiſe binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Whileſt they are yet yong and tender they are eaten as other pot-herbes are; but whether they be eaten, or outwardly applied in manner of a pulteſſe, they do euidently coole: therefore they be good for all inflammations or hot ſwellings, if they be laid thereon.

B Sow-thiſtle giuen in broth taketh away the gnawings of the ſtomacke proceeding of an hot cauſe; and increaſe milke in the breaſts of Nurſes, cauſing the children whom they nurſe to haue a good colour: and of the ſame vertue is the broth if it be drunken.

C The iuyce of theſe herbes doth coole and temper the heate of the fundament and priuy parts.

Chap. 34. *Of Hawke-weed.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

HAwke-weed is alſo a kinde of Succorie; of which *Dioſcorides* maketh two ſorts, and the later Writers more: the which ſhall be deſcribed in this chapter following, where they ſhall be diſtinguiſhed as well with ſeuerall titles as ſundry deſcriptions.

† 1 *Hieracium majus Dioſcoridis.*
Great Hawke-weed.

2 *Hieracium minus, ſiue Leporinum.*
Small Hares Hawk-weed, or Yellow Diuels-bit.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Hawke-weed hath large and long leaues ſpred vpon the ground, in ſhape like thoſe of the Sow-thiſtle: the ſtalk groweth to the height of two cubits, branched into ſundry armes or diuiſions, hollow within as the yong Kexe, reddiſh of colour; whereupon do grow yellow floures thicke and double, which turne into Downe that flieth away with the winde when the ſeed is ripe. The root is thicke, tough and threddy.

2 The

2 The ſmall Hawke-weed, which of moſt writers hath been taken for yellow Diuels-bit, hath long leaues deepely cut about the edges, with ſome ſharpe roughneſſe thereon like vnto Sow-thiſtle. The ſtalkes and floures are like the former: the root is compact of many ſmall ſtrings, with a ſmall knob, or as it were the ſtumpe of an old root in the middle of thoſe ſtrings, cut or bitten off; whereupon it tooke his name Diuels bit.

3 Blacke Hawke-weed hath very many long iagged leaues, not much vnlike to thoſe of Bucks horne, ſpred flat and farre abroad vpon the ground, which the picture cannot expreſſe as is requiſite, in ſo little roome: among which riſe vp many ſtalkes ſlender and weake, the floures growing at the top yellow and very double: it hath alſo a threddy root.

‡ Our Author formerly gaue three figures, and ſo many deſcriptions of this ſmall *Hieracium*, which I haue contracted into two; for the onely difference that I can finde is, that the one hath the root as it were bitten off, with the leaues leſſe cut in; the other hath a root ſomewhat longer, and fibrous as the former; the leaues alſo in this are much more finely and deepe cut in: in other reſpects there is no difference. ‡

3 *Hieracium nigrum.*
Blacke Hawke-weed.

4 *Hieracium Aphacoides.*
Succory Hawke-weed.

4 Succory Hawke-weed hath many long and large leaues ſpred vpon the ground, deepely cut on both ſides almoſt to the middle rib; from which riſe vp ſmall ſtalkes and floures like thoſe of the leſſe Dandelion, but leſſer. The root conſiſteth of many ſmall threddy ſtrings.

5 Endiue Hawke-weed hath many broad leaues, indented about the edges very like vnto Garden Endiue, but narrower; among which riſe vp ſtalkes a foot or more high, ſlender, hairy, and brittle: the floures are yellow, and grow at the top double, and thick ſet in a ſcaly huske like the Knapweed or Iacea, hauing great thicke and threddy roots. ‡ This hath a ſtalke ſometimes more, and otherwhiles leſſe rough, with the leaues ſomtimes more cut in, more long and narrow, and againe otherwhiles more ſhort and broad. ‡

6 Long rooted Hawk-weed hath many broad leaues ſpread vpon the ground, ſleightly & confuſedly indented about the edges, with ſomewhat a bluntiſh point; among which leaues ſpring vp ſtrong and tough ſtalks a foot and halfe high, ſet on the top with faire double yellow floures much like vnto a Piſſe-abed. The root is very long, white and tough.

7 Sharpe Hawk-weed hath leaues like thoſe of Languebeefe or Ox-tongue, but much narrower, ſharpe about the edges, and rough in the middle: the ſtalks be long and ſlender, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer: the floures grow at the top, double and yellow: the root is tough & threddy.

5 *Hieracium intybaceum.*
Endiues Hawke-weed.

6 *Hieracium longius radicatum.*
Long rooted Hawke-weed.

7 *Hieracium aſperum.*
Sharpe Hawke-weed.

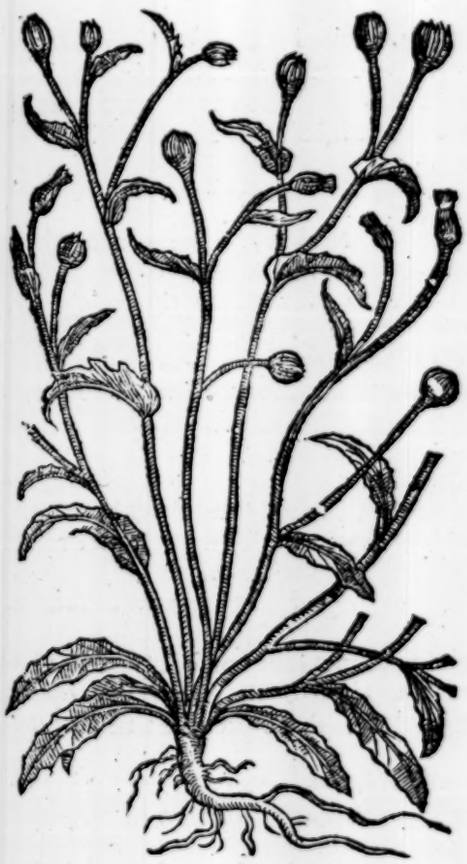
8 *Hieracium falcatum Lobelij.*
Crooked Hawke-weed.

‡ 9 *Hieracium.*

† 8 Crooked or falked Hawkeweed hath leaues like vnto the garden Succory, yet much ſmaller, and leſſe diuided, ſlightly indented on both ſides, with tender, weake, and crooked ſtalkes; whereupon doe grow floures like thoſe of *Lampſana*, of a blacke, or pale yellow colour, and the roote ſmall and threddy. The ſeedes are long, and falcated, or crooked, ſo that they ſomewhat reſemble the foot or clawes of a bird, and from theſe ſeeds the plant hath this Epithite, *Falcatum*, or crooked in maner of a Sicle or Sithe.

‡ 9 This in leaues is not much vnlike the laſt deſcribed, but that they are ſomewhat broader, and leſſe cut in, hauing little or no bitterneſſe nor milkineſſe, the ſtalkes are ſome foot high commonly bending, or falling vpon the ground; the floures are ſmall and yellow, and ſeeme to grow out of the middeſt of the ſeed, whenas indeed they grow at the top of them, the reſt being but an empty huske which is falcated like that of the laſt deſcribed. This figure we giue you was taken before the floures were blowne, ſo that by that meanes the falcated or crooked ſeed veſſels are not expreſt in this, but you may ſee there manner of growing by the former. ‡

‡ 9 *Hieracium falcatum alterum.*
The other crooked Hawkeweed.



† 10 *Hieracium Latifolium montanum.*
Broad leaued mountaine Hawkeweed.

10 The broad leaued mountaine Hawkeweed hath broad, long, ſmooth leaues, deepely indented toward the ſtalke, reſembling the leaues of the greateſt Sowthiſtle. The ſtalke is hollow, and ſpungious, full of a milkie iuice, as is the reſt of the plant, as alſo all the other of his kinde: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, double and yellow.

11 The narrow leaued mountaine Hawkeweed hath leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but narrower. The ſtalkes be fat, hollow, and full of milke: the floures grow at the top double, and yellow of colour. The root is ſmall and threddy.

There is a ſmall mountaine Hawkeweed hauing leaues like vnto the former, but more deepely cut about the edges, and ſharper pointed; the ſtalkes are tender and weake; the floures be double and yellow like thoſe of Piloſella, or great Mouſe-eare; the root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of herbes doe grow in vntoiled places neere vnto the borders of corne fields, in medowes, high-waies, woode, mountaines, and hillie places, and neere to the brinks of ditches. ‡ The two falcated Hawkeweeds grow onely in ſome few gardens. ‡

¶ *The*

11 *Hieracium montanum Latifolium minus.*
The leſſer broad leaued mountaine Hawke-weed.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all the ſummer long, ſome ſooner, and others later.

¶ *The Names in generall.*

Theſe plants are all conteined vnder the name of *Hieracium*: which is called in Greeke alſo ἱέραξ: diuers name it in Latine, *Accipitrina*, which is termed in French, *Cichoree iaulne*: in Engliſh, Hawkeweed. Theſe herbes tooke there name from a Hawke, which is called in Latine *Accipiter*, and in Greeke, ἱέραξ, for they are reported to cleere their ſight by conueying the juice heereof into their eyes. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia* for it is numbred among the Succories, they are called alſo *Lampuca*.

Yellow Hawkeweed is called of ſome *Morſus diaboli*, or yellow Diuels bit, for that the root doth very well reſemble the bitten or cropt root of the common Diuels bit, being like Scabious.

‡ ¶ *The Names in particular.*

1 *Matthiolus*, *Fuchſius*, *Dodonæus*, and others call this *Hieracium maius*.

2 3 Theſe are varieties of the ſame plant, the firſt of them being called by *Fuchſius*, *Dodonæus*, and *Matthiolus*, *Hieracium minus*, *Lobell* calls it, *Hieracium minus præmorſa radice*. That ſort of this with more cut leaues is by *Tabernamontanus* called, *Hieracium nigrum*.

4 *Lobell* calls this *Hieracium foliis & facie Chondrillæ*; *Bauhinus* makes this to differ from that which our Author gaue in this 4. place out of *Tabern.* for he termes this *Hieracium Chondrillæ folio hirſutum*, and the other, *Hieracium Chondrillæ folio Glabrum*; the one ſmooth leaued, the other rough; yet that which growes frequently with vs, and is very well repreſented by this figure, hath ſmooth leaues, as he alſo obſerued it to haue in Italy and about Mountpelier in France.

5 This is *Hieracium alterum grandius*, and *Hieracium montanum anguſtifolium primum* of *Tabernamontanus*.

6 *Lobell* calls this from the length of the root (though ſometimes it be not ſo long) *Hieracium Longius radicatum*; as alſo *Taber. Hieracium macrorhizon*, it is thought to be the *Apargia* of *Theophraſtus*, by *Daleſchampius* in the *Hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 562. but the figure there that beares the title is of *Hieracium minus*.

7 *Tabernamontanus* firſt gaue this vnder the name of *Hieracium intybaceum aſperum*: *Bauhine* refers it to the wilde yellow Succories, and calls it *Cichoreum montanum anguſtifolium hirſutie aſperum*.

8 This *Lobell* calls *Hieracium Narbonenſe falcata ſiliqua*.

9 He calls this *Hieracium facie Hedypnois*: and *Cæſalpinus* termes this *Rhagadiolus*; and the laſt mentioned, *Rhagadiolus alter*.

10 This by *Tabernamontanus* is called *Hieracium montanum majus Latifolium*; The figure of this was giuen by our Author, *chap.* 30. vnder the title of *Chondrilla Hiſpanica*.

11 *Tabernamontanus* alſo ſtiles this *Hieracium montanum Latifolium minus*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The kindes of Hawkeweed are cold and drie, and ſomewhat binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A They are in vertue and operation like to *Sonchus* or Sowthiſtle, and being vſed after the ſame manner, be as good to all purpoſes that it doth ſerue vnto.

B They be good for the eie-ſight, if the juice of them be dropped into the eyes, eſpecially that which is called Diuels bit, which is thought to be the beſt, and of greateſt force.

Therefore

Therefore as *Dioſcorides* writeth, it is good for an hot ſtomacke, and for inflammations if it be laid vpon them. C

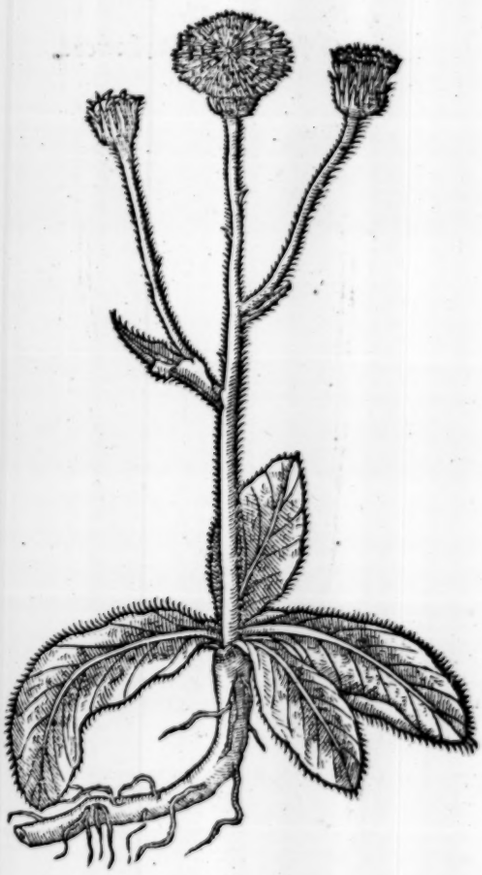
The herbe and root being ſtamped and applied, is a remedie for thoſe that be ſtung of the ſcorpion; which effect not onely the greater Hawkeweeds, but the leſſer ones alſo doe performe. D

Chap. 35. *Of Cluſius Hawkeweed.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be likewiſe other ſorts of Hawkeweeds, which *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Pannonicke obſeruations, the which likewiſe require a particular chapter, for that they do differ in forme very notably.

1 *Hieracium primum latifolium Cluſij.*
The firſt Hawkeweed of *Cluſius*.



2 *Hieracium* 5. *Cluſij.*
Cluſius his 5. kinde of Hawkeweed,

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt of *Cluſius* his Hawkeweeds haue great broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomewhat hairie about the edges, oftentimes a little iagged, alſo ſoft as is the leafe of Mullen, or Higtaper, and ſometimes daſht here and there with ſome blacke ſpots, in ſhape like the garden Endiue, full of a milkie iuice: among which riſeth vp a thicke hollow ſtalke of a cubit high, diuiding it ſelfe at the top into two or three branches, whereupon do grow ſweete ſmelling floures not vnlike to thoſe of yellow Succorie, ſet or placed in a blacke hoarie and woollie cup or huske, of a pale bleake yellow colour, which turneth into a downie blowball that is caried away with the winde: the root entereth deepely into the ground, of the bigneſſe of a finger, full of milke, and couered with a thicke blacke barke.

2 The ſecond ſort of great Hawkeweed according to my computation, and the 5. of *Cluſius*, hath leaues like the former, that is to ſay ſoft, and hoarie, and as it were couered with a kinde of white

white woollineſſe or hairineſſe, bitter in taſte, of an inche broad. The ſtalke is a foot high, at the top whereof doth grow one yellow floure like that of the great Hawkeweed, which is caried away with the winde when the ſeed is ripe. The root is blacke and full of milkie juice, and hath certaine white ſtrings annexed thereto.

3 This kinde of Hawkeweed hath blacke roots a finger thicke, full of milkie juice, deepely thruſt into the ground, with ſome ſmall fibers belonging thereto: from which come vp many long leaues halfe an inch or more broad, couered with a ſoft downe or hairineſſe, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: and amongſt the leaues come vp naked and hard ſtalkes, whereupon doe grow yellow floures ſet in a woollie cup or chalice, which is turned into downe, and caried away with his ſeed by the winde.

4 The fourth Hawkeweed hath a thicke root aboue a finger long, blackiſh, creeping vpon the top of the ground, and putting out ſome fibres, and it is diuided into ſome heads, each whereof at the top of the earth putteth out ſome ſix or ſeuen longiſh leaues ſome halfe an inche broad, and ſomewhat hoarie, hairie, and ſoft as are the others precedent, and theſe leaues are ſnipt about the edges, but the deepeſt gaſhes are neereſt the ſtalkes, where they are cut in euen to the middle rib, which is ſtrong and large. The ſtalke is ſmooth, naked, and ſomewhat high: the floures be yellow and double as the other.

3 *Hieracium 6. Cluſij.*
Cluſius his 6. Hawkeweed.

4 *Hieracium 7. Cluſij.*
Cluſius his 7. Hawkeweed.

‡ 5 The ſame Author hath alſo ſet forth another *Hieracium*, vnder the name of *Hieracium parvum Creticum*, which he thus deſcribes; this is an elegant little plant ſpreading ſome ſix, or more leaues vpon the top of the ground, being narrower at that part whereas they adhere to the root, and broader at the other end, and cut about the edges, hauing the middle rib of a purple colour; amongſt theſe riſe vp two or three little ſtalkes about a foot high, without knot vntill you come almoſt to the top, whereas they are diuided into two little branches, at which place growes forth leaues much diuided; the floures grow at the top of a ſufficient bigneſſe, conſidering the magnitude of the plant, and they conſiſt of many little leaues lying one vpon another, on the vpper ſide wholly white, and on the vnder ſide of a fleſh colour. The root is ſingle, longiſh, growing ſmall towards

towards the end, and putting forth ſtringy fibres on the ſides. Thus much *Cluſius*, who receiued this figure and deſcription from his friend *Iaques Plateau* of Tournay. I conieƈture this to be the ſame plant that *Bauhine* hath ſomewhat more accurately figured and deſcribed in his *Prod. pag.* 68. vnder the title of *Chondrilla purpuraſcens fœtida*: which plant being an annuall, I haue ſeen growing ſome yeares ſince with M^r. *Tuggy* at Weſtminſter; and the laſt Summer with an honeſt and skilfull Apothecarie one M^r. *Nicholas Swayton* of Feuerſham in Kent: but I muſt confeſſe I did not compare it with *Cluſius*; yet now I am of opinion, that both theſe figures and deſcriptions are of one and the ſame plant. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt, at the later end of which moneth the ſeeds alſo come to ripeneſſe.

6 This other (not deſcribed by *Cluſius*, but by *Lobel*) hath long rough leaues cut in and toothed like to Dandelion, with naked hairy ſtalkes, bearing at their tops faire large and very double yellow floures, which fading fly away in downe. It growes in ſome medowes.

‡ 5 *Hieracium parvum Creticum.*
Small Candy Hawk-weed.

‡ 6 *Hieracium Dentis leonis folio hirſutum.*
Dandelion Hawk-weed.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of Hawke-weeds, according to the report of *Cluſius*, do grow in Hungarie and Auſtria, and in the graſſy dry hills, and herby and barren Alpiſh mountaines, and ſuch like places: notwithſtanding if my memorie faile me not I haue ſeene them growing in ſundry places in England; which I meane, God willing, better to obſerue hereafter, as opportunitie ſhall ſerue me.

¶ *The Time.*

He ſaith they floure from May to Auguſt, at what time the ſeed is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

The Author himſelfe hath not ſaid more than here is ſet downe as touching the names, ſo that it ſhall ſuffice what hath now been ſaid, referring the handling thereof to a further conſideration.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I finde not any thing at all ſet downe either of their nature or vertues, and therefore I forbeare to ſay any thing elſe of them, as a thing not neceſſarie to write of their faculties vpon my owne conceit and imagination.

Chap.

Chap. 36.

‡ *Of French or Golden Lung-wort.*

‡ 1 *Pulmonaria Gallica ſiue aurea latifolia.* Broad-leaued French or golden Lung-wort.

‡ 2 *Pulmonaria Gallica ſiue aurea anguſtifolia.* Narrow leaued French or golden Lung-wort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis which I here giue you in the firſt place, as alſo the other two, are of the kinds of Hawke-weed, or *Hieracium*; wherefore I thought it moſt fit to treat of them in this place, and not to handle them with the *Pulmonaria maculoſa*, or Sage of Ieruſalem: whereas our Author gaue the name *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, and pointed at the deſcription; but his figure being falſe, and the deſcription imperfect, I iudged it the beſt to handle it here next to thoſe plants which both in ſhape and qualities it much reſembles. This firſt hath a pretty large yet fibrous and ſtringy root; from the which ariſe many longiſh leaues, hairy, ſoft, and vnequally diuided, and commonly cut in the deepeſt neereſt the ſtalke; they are of a darke green colour, and they are ſometimes broader and ſhorter, and otherwhiles narrower and longer (whence *Tabernamontanus* makes three ſorts of this, yet are they nothing but varieties of this ſame plant.) Amongſt theſe leaues grow vp one or two naked ſtalks, commonly hauing no more than one leafe apiece, and that about the middle of the ſtalke; theſe ſtalks are alſo hairy, and about a cubit high, diuided at their tops into ſundry branches, which beare double yellow floures of an indifferent bigneſſe, which fading and turning into downe, are together with the ſeed carried away with the winde. This whole plant is milky like as the other Hawk-weeds.

2 This Plant (though confounded by ſome with the former) is much different from the laſt deſcribed; for the root is ſmall and fibrous; the leaues alſo are ſmall, of the bigneſſe, and ſomewhat of the ſhape (though otherwiſe indented) of Daſie leaues, whitiſh and hoarie; the ſtalke is not aboue an handfull high, creſted, hoary, and ſet with many longiſh narrow leaues; and at the top on ſhort foot-ſtalkes it beares foure or fiue floures of a bright yellow colour, and pretty large, conſidering

‡ 3 *Hieracium hortenſe latifolium, ſiue Piloſella major.*
Golden Mouſe-eare, or Grimme the Colliar.

conſidering the ſmallneſſe of the plant. The floures, like as others of this kinde, fly away in downe, and carry the ſeeds with them.

3 This plant (which ſome alſo haue confounded with the firſt deſcribed) hath a root at the top, of a reddiſh or browniſh colour, but whitiſh within the earth, & on the lower ſide ſending forth whitiſh fibres: it bringeth forth in good and fruitfull grounds leaues about a foot long, and two or three inches broad, of a darke greene colour, and hairy, little or nothing at all cut in about the edges; amongſt theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome cubit high, round, hollow, and naked, but that it ſometimes hath a leafe or two toward the bottome, and towards the top it puts forth a branch or two. The floures grow at the top as it were in an vmbell, and are of the bignes of the ordinarie Mouſe-eare, and of an orange colour. The ſeeds are round, & blackiſh, and are caried away with the downe by the wind. The ſtalkes and cups of the floures are all ſet thicke with a blackiſh downe or hairineſſe as it were the duſt of coles; whence the women, who keep in it gardens for noueltie ſake, haue named it Grim the Colliar.

¶ *The Time.*

All theſe floure in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt, about the later part of which moneth they ripen their ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

1 I receiued ſome plants of this from M^r. *Iohn Goodyer*, who firſt found it May 27, 1631. in floure; and the 3 of the following May, not yet flouring, in a copſe in Godlemen in Surrey, adioyning to the orchard of the Inne whoſe ſigne is the Antilope.

2 This I had from my kinde friend M^r. *William Coote*, who wrot to mee, That he found them growing on a hill in the Lady *Bridget Kingſmills* ground, in an old Romane campe, cloſe by the *Decumane* port, on the quarter that regards the Weſt-South-Weſt, vpon the skirts of the hill.

3 This is a ſtranger, and onely to be found in ſome few gardens.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This was firſt ſet forth by *Tragus*, vnder the name of *Auricula muris major*: and by *Tabern.* (who gaue three figures expreſſing the ſeuerall varieties thereof) by the name of *Pulmonaria Gallica ſiue aurea*: *Daleſchampius* hath it vnder the name of *Corchorus*.

2 This was by *Lobel* (who firſt ſet it forth) confounded with the former, as you may ſee by the title ouer the figure in his Obſeruations, *pag.* 317. yet his figure doth much differ from that of *Tragus*, who neither in his figure nor deſcription allowes ſo much as one leafe vpon the ſtalke; and *Tabernamontanus* allowes but one, which it ſeldome wants. Now this by *Lobels* figure hath many narrow leaues; and by the Deſcription, *Aduerſ. pag.* 253. it is no more than an handfull, or handfull and halfe high: which very well agrees with the plant wee heere giue you, and by no meanes with the former, whoſe naked ſtalkes are at leaſt a cubit high. So it is manifeſt that this plant I haue deſcribed is different from the former, and is that which *Pena* and *Lobel* gaue vs vnder the title of *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracij*. *Bauhine* alſo confounds this with the former.

3 *Baſil Beſler* in his *Hortus Eyſtettenſis* hath well expreſt this plant vnder the title of *Hieracium latifolium peregrinum Phlomoides*: *Bauhinus* calls it *Hieracium hortenſe floribus atropurpuraſcentibus*; and ſaith that ſome call it *Piloſella major*: and I iudge it to be the *Hieracium Germanicum* of *Fabius Columna*. This alſo ſeemes rather to be the herbe *Coſta* of *Camerarius*, than the firſt deſcribed; and I dare almoſt be bold to affirme it the ſame: for he ſaith that it hath fat leaues lying flat vpon the ground, and as much as he could diſcerne by the figure, agreed with the *Hieracium latifolium* of *Cluſius*: towhich indeed in the leaues it is very like, as you may ſee by the figure which is in the firſt place in the foregoing chapter, which very well reſembles this plant, if it had more and ſmaller floures.

¶ *The Temper and Vertues.*

I iudge theſe to be temperate in qualitie, and endued with a light aſtriction.

A 1 The decoction or the diſtilled water of this herbe taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, conduce much to the mundifying and healing of greene wounds; for ſome boyle the herb in wine, and ſo giue it to the wounded Patient; and alſo apply it outwardly.

B It alſo is good againſt the internall inflammations and hot diſtempers of the heart, ſtomacke, and liuer.

C The iuyce of this herbe is with good ſucceſſe dropped into the eares when they are troubled with any pricking or ſhooting paine or noyſe.

D Laſtly, The water hath the ſame qualitie as that of Succorie. *Tragus.*

E 2 *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme this to be commended againſt whitlowes, and in the diſeaſes of the lungs.

F 3 This (if it be the *Coſta* of *Camerarius*) is of ſingular vſe in the Pthiſis, that is, the vlceration or conſumption of the lungs: whereupon in Miſnia they giue the conſerue, ſyrrup, and pouder thereof for the ſame purpoſe: and they alſo vſe it in broths and otherwiſe. *Cam.* ‡

Chap. 37. *Of Lettuce.*

1 *Lactuca ſatiua.*
Garden Lettuce.

2 *Lactuca criſpa.*
Curled Lettuce.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be according to the opinion of the Antients, of Lettuce two ſorts; the one wilde, or of the field; the other tame, or of the Garden: but time, with the induſtrie of later Writers haue found out others both wilde and tame, as alſo artificiall, which I purpoſe to lay downe.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GArden Lettuce hath a long broad leafe, ſmooth, and of a light green colour: the ſtalke is round, thicke ſet with leaues full of milky iuyce, buſhed or branched at the top: whereupon do grow yellowiſh floures, which turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The ſeed ſticketh faſt vnto the cottony downe, and flieth away likewiſe, white of colour, and ſomewhat long: the root hath hanging on it many long tough ſtrings, which being cut or broken, do yeeld forth in like manner as doth the ſtalke and leaues, a iuyce like to milke. And this is the true deſcription of the naturall Lettuce, and not of the artificiall; for by manuring, tranſplanting, and hauing a regard to the Moone and other circumſtances, the leaues of the artificiall Lettuce are oftentimes transformed into another ſhape: for either they are curled, or elſe ſo drawne together, as they ſeeme to be like a Cabbage or headed Colewort, and the leaues which be within and in the middeſt are ſomething white, tending to a very light yellow.

5 *Lactuca capitata.*
Cabbage Lettuce.

6 Lactuca intybacea.
Lumbard Lettuce.

2 The curled Lettuce hath great and large leaues deeply cut or gaſhed on both the ſides, not plaine or ſmooth as the former, but intricately curled and cut into many ſections. The floures are ſmall, of a bleake colour, the which do turne into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The ſeed is like the former, ſauing that it changeth ſometime into blackneſſe, with a root like vnto the former.

3 This ſmall ſort of curled Lettuce hath many leaues hackt and torne in pieces very confuſedly, and withall curled in ſuch an admirable ſort, that euery great leafe ſeemeth to be made of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon one middle rib, reſembling a fan of curled feathers vſed among Gentlewomen: the floures, roots, and ſeeds agree with the former.

4 The Sauoy Lettuce hath very large leaues ſpred vpon the ground, at the firſt comming vp broad, cut or gaſht about the edges, criſping or curling lightly this or that way, not vnlike to the leaues of Garden Endiue, with ſtalkes, floures, and ſeeds like the former, as well in ſhape, as yeelding that milky iuyce wherewith they do all abound.

5 Cabbage Lettuce hath many plaine and ſmooth leaues at his firſt growing vp, which for the moſt part lie flat ſtill vpon the ground: the next that do appeare are thoſe leaues in the midſt, which turn themſelues together, embracing each other ſo cloſely, that it is formed into that globe

or round head, whereof the ſimpleſt is not ignorant. The ſeed hereof is blacke, contrary to all the reſt; which may be as it were a rule whereby ye may know the ſeed of Cabbage Lettuce from the other ſorts.

6 The Lumbard Lettuce hath many great leaues ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of the garden Endiue, but leſſer. The ſtalkes riſe vp to the height of three foot: the floures be yellowiſh, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the ſeed is white as ſnow.

¶ *The Place.*

Lettuce delighteth to grow, as *Palladius* ſaith, in a mannured, fat, moiſt, and dunged ground: it muſt be ſowen in faire weather in places where there is plenty of water, as *Columella* ſaith, and proſpereth beſt if it be ſowen very thin.

¶ *The Time.*

It is certaine, ſaith *Palladius*, that Lettuce may well be ſowen at any time of the yeare, but eſpecially at euery firſt ſpring, and ſo ſoone as winter is done, till ſummer be well nigh ſpent.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Lettuce is called in Latine, *Lactuca ſatiua*: *Galen* names it θριδακίνην: the Pythagorians ἰνδάμην: ſome iudge it to be *Lactuca, à Lacteo ſucco*, called of the milkie iuice which iſſueth forth of the wounded ſtalkes and rootes: the Germanes name it **Lattich**: the low Duch, **Latouwe**: the Spaniards, *Lechuga*, and *Alface*: the Engliſh, Lettuce: and the French, *Laictue*. When the leaues of this kinde are curled or crompled, it is named of *Pliny*, *Lactuca criſpa*: and of *Columella*, *Lactuca Ceciliana*: in Engliſh, curl'd or crompled Lettuce.

The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca ſeſſilis*: *Pliny* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*: *Columella*, *Lactuca Batica*: *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Lactuca Romana*: in Engliſh, Cabbage Lettuce, and Loued Lettuce.

There is another ſort with reddiſh leaues, called of *Columella*, *Lactuca Cypria*: in Engliſh, red Lettuce.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lettuce is a cold and moiſt pot-herbe, yet not in the extreame degree of cold or moiſture, but altogether moderately; for otherwiſe it were not to be eaten.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Lettuce cooleth the heate of the ſtomacke, called the heart-burning; and helpeth it when it is troubled with choller: it quencheth thirſt, cauſeth ſleepe, maketh plenty of milke in nurſes, who through heate and drineſſe grow barren and drie of milke: for it breedeth milke by tempering the drieneſſe and heate. But in bodies that be naturally cold, it doth not ingender milke at all, but is rather an hinderance thereunto.

B Lettuce maketh a pleaſant ſallad, being eaten raw with vineger, oyle, and a little ſalt: but if it be boyled it is ſooner digeſted, and nouriſheth more.

C It is ſerued in theſe dayes, and in theſe countries in the beginning of ſupper, and eaten firſt before any other meate: which alſo *Martiall* teſtifieth to be done in his time, maruelling why ſome did vſe it for a ſeruice at the end of ſupper, in theſe verſes.

Claudere quæ cœnas Lactuca ſolebat anorum,
Dic mihi, cur noſtras incohat illa dapes?
Tell me why Lettuce, which our Grandſires laſt did eate,
Is now of late become, to be the firſt of meate?

D Notwithſtanding it may now and then be eaten at both thoſe times to the health of the body: for being taken before meat it doth many times ſtir vp appetite: and eaten after ſupper it keepeth away drunkenneſſe which commeth by the wine; and that is by reaſon that it ſtayeth the vapors from riſing vp into the head.

E The iuice which is made in the veines by Lettuce is moiſt and cold, yet not ill, nor much in quantitie: *Galen* affirmeth that it doth neither binde the belly nor looſe it, for it hath in it no harſhnes nor ſtiptike qualitie by which the belly is ſtayed, neither is there in it any ſharpe or biting faculty, which ſcoureth and prouoketh to the ſtoole.

F But howſoeuer *Galen* writeth this, and howſoeuer the ſame wanteth theſe qualities, yet it is found by experience, that it maketh the body ſoluble, eſpecially if it be boyled; for by moiſtning of the belly it maketh it the more ſlippery: which *Martial* very well knew, writing in his 11. booke of Epigrams in this manner: *Prima tibi dabitur, ventri Lactuca mouendo Vtilis.*

G Lettuce being outwardly applied mitigateth all inflammations; it is good for burnings and ſcaldings, if it be laid thereon with ſalt before the bliſters doe appeare, as *Plinie* writeth.

H The iuice of Lettuce cooleth and quencheth the naturall ſeed if it be too much vſed, but procureth ſleepe.

‡ Chap.

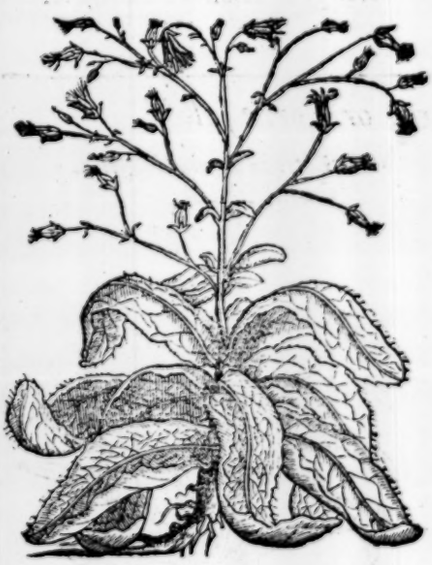
‡CHAP. 38. *Of Wilde Lettuce.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ THere are three ſorts of wilde Lettuce growing wilde here with vs in England, yet I know not any that haue mentioned more than two; yet I thinke all three of them haue beene written of, though two of them be confounded together and made but one (a thing often happening in the hiſtory of Plants) and vnleſſe I had ſeene three diſtinct ones, I ſhould my ſelfe haue beene of the ſame opinion.

1 The firſt and rareſt of theſe hath long and broad leaues, not cut in, but only ſnipt about the edges, and thoſe leaues are they that are on the lower part of the ſtalke almoſt to the midle thereof: then come leaues from thence to the top, which are deepely diuided with large gaſhes: the ſtalke if it grow in good grounds exceeds the height of a man, (for I haue ſeene it grow in a garden to the height of eight or nine foot) it is large, round, and ſmooth, and towards the top diuided into many branches which beare yellow floures ſomewhat like to the garden Lettuce, after which alſo ſucceed blackiſh ſeeds like to other plants of this kinde. The whole plant is full of a clammy milky iuice, which hath a very ſtrong and grieuous ſmell of *Opium*.

‡ 1 *Lactuca ſyl. maior odore Opij.*
The greater wilde Lettuce ſmelling of *Opium*.



‡ 3 *Lactuca ſylueſtris foliis diſſectis.*
The wilde Lettuce with the diuided Leafe.

2 This hath broad leaues only cut about the edges, but not altogether ſo large as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the ſtalke, which commonly is two cubits or better high, is alſo ſmooth, and diuided into many branches, bearing ſuch floures and ſeeds as the laſt deſcribed; and this alſo hath a milky iuice of the ſame ſmell as the laſt deſcribed, from which it differs only in the magnitude, and that this hath all the leaues whole, and not ſome whole and ſome diuided, as the former.

3 This in ſtalkes, floures and ſeedes is like to the laſt deſcribed, but the leaues are much different, for they are all deeply gaſhed or cut in like as the leaues of Succory, or Dandelion. This alſo is full of a milky iuice, but hath not altogether ſo ſtrong a ſent of *Opium* as the two former, though it partake much thereof. The ſtalke of this is ſometimes a little prickly, and ſo alſo is the middle rib vpon the backeſide of the leafe. All theſe three haue wooddy roots which die euery yeare, and ſo they come vp againe of the ſcattered ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe was found in Hampſhire by M^r. *Goodyer* and the ſeeds hereof ſent to M^r. *Parkinſon*

in whoſe garden I ſaw it growing ſome two yeares agoe. The other grow plentifully betweene London and Pancridge Church, about the ditches and highway ſide.

¶ *The Time.*

They come vp in the Spring, and ſometimes ſooner, and ripen their ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

1 I take the firſt of theſe to be the *Lactuca Sylveſtris* of *Dioſcorides* and the Ancients, and that which the Authours of the *Adverſaria* gaue vs vnder the title of *Lactuca agreſtis ſcariolæ hortenſis folio, Lactucæ flore, Opij odore vehementi, ſoporifero & viroſo.*

2 This is the *Endiuia* of *Tragus*, *pag.* 268. and the *Theſion* of *Daliſchampius*, *pag.* 564. *Bauhine* confounds this with the former.

3 This is the *Lactuca Sylveſtris prior*, of *Tragus*: the *Lactuca Sylveſtris* of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchſius*, *Dodonæus*, and others: it is the *Seris Domeſtica* of *Lobell.*

The Temper.

Theſe certainly, eſpecially the two firſt, are cold, and that in the later end of the third or beginning of the fourth degree (if *Opium* be cold in the fourth.)

The Vertues.

A Some (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) mix the milkie iuice hereof with *Opium*; (for his *Meconium* is our *Opium.*) in the making thereof.

B He alſo ſaith, that the iuice hereof drunke in Oxycrate in the quantity of 2 *obuli*, (which make ſome one ſcruple) purgeth watriſh humors by ſtoole; it alſo clenſeth the little vlcer in the eye called *Argemon* in Greeke, as alſo the myſtines or darkeneſſe of ſight.

C Alſo beaten and applied with womans milke it is good againſt burnes and ſcaldes.

D Laſtly, it procures ſleepe, aſſwages paine, moues the courſes in women, and is drunke againſt the ſtingings of ſcorpions, and bitings of ſpiders.

E The ſeed taken in drinke, like as the Garden Lettuce, hindreth generation of ſeed and venereous imaginations. ‡

Chap. 39. *Of Lambs Lettuce, or Corne ſallad.*

1 *Lactuca Agnina.*
Lambes Lettuce.

2 *Lactuca Agnina latifolia.*
Corne ſallade.

¶ The

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe plant which is commonly called *Olus album*, or the white pot-herbe (which of some hath been set out for a kinde of Valerian, but vnproperly, for that it doth very notably resemble the Lettuce, as well in forme, as in meate to be eaten, which propertie is not to be found in Valerian, and therefore by reason and authoritie I place it as a kinde of Lettuce) hath many slender weake stalkes trailing vpon the ground, with certaine edges a foot high when it growes in most fertile ground; otherwise a hand or two high, with sundry ioynts or knees: out of euery one whereof grow a couple of leaues narrow and long, not vnlike to Lettuce at the first comming vp, as well in tenderneſse as taste in eating; and on the top of the stalkes stand vpon a broad tuft as it were certaine white floures that be maruellous little, which can scarsely be known to be floures, sauing that they grow many together like a tuft or vmbel: it hath in stead of roots a few slender threads like vnto haires.

2 The other kind of Lettuce, which *Dodonæus* in his last edition setteth forth vnder the name of *Album olus*: the Low-countrey men call it **Witmoes**, and vse it for their meate called Wermose; with vs, Loblollie. This plant hath small long leaues a finger broad, of a pale green colour; among which shooteth vp a small cornered and slender stem halfe a foot high, ioynted with two or three ioynts or knees, out of which proceed two leaues longer than the first, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of very smal white floures closely compact together, with a root like the former.

‡ Both these are of one plant, differing in the bigneſse and broadneſse of the leafe and the whole plant besides. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

These herbes grow wilde in the corne fields; and since it hath growne in vse among the French and Dutch strangers in England, it hath beene sowen in gardens as a sallad herbe.

¶ *The Time.*

They are found greene almost all Winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Dutch-men do call it **Witmoes**; that is to say, *Album olus*: of some it is called **Uelterop**: the French terme it *Sallade de Chanoine*: it may be called in Greeke, Λευκὸλαχανον: in English, The White Pot-herbe; but commonly, Corne sallad.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This herbe is cold and something moist, and not vnlike in facultie and temperature to the garden Lettuce; in stead whereof, in Winter and in the first moneths of the Spring it serues for a sallad herbe, and is with pleasure eaten with vineger, salt and oile, as other sallads be, among which it is none of the worst.

CHAP. 40. *Of Coleworts.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioscorides maketh two kindes of Coleworts; the tame and the wilde: but *Theophrastus* makes more kindes hereof; the russed or curled Cole, the smooth Cole, and the wilde Cole. *Cato* imitating *Theophrastus*, setteth downe also three Coleworts: the first hee describeth to be smooth, great, broad leaued, with a big stalke; the second ruffed; the third with little stalks, tender, and very much biting. The same distinction also *Pliny* maketh, in his twentieth booke, and ninth chapter; where he saith, That the most ancient Romanes haue diuided it into three kindes; the first roughed, the second smooth, and the third which is properly called ῥάφανος, or Colewort. And in his nineteenth booke he hath also added to these, other moe kindes; that is to say, *Tritianum*, *Cumanum*, *Pompeianum*, *Brutianum*, *Sabellium*, and *Lacuturrium*.

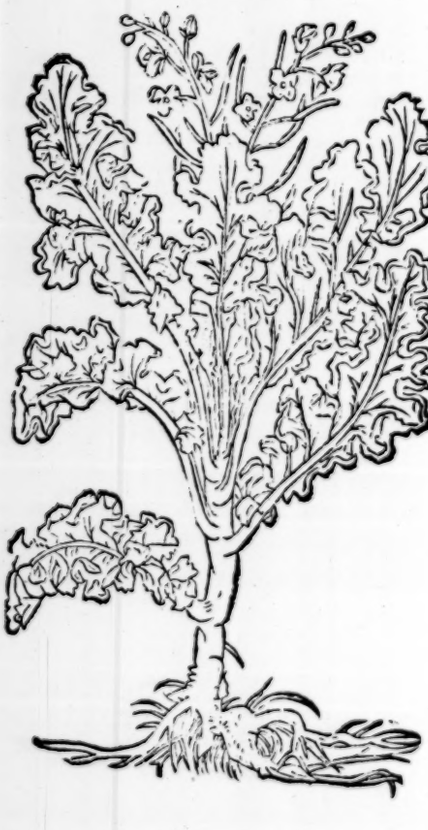
The Herbarists of our time haue likewise obserued many sorts, differing either in colour or else in forme; other headed with the leaues drawne together; most of them white, some of a deepe greene, some smooth leaued, and others curled or ruffed; differing likewise in their stalkes, as shall be expressed in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ *The*

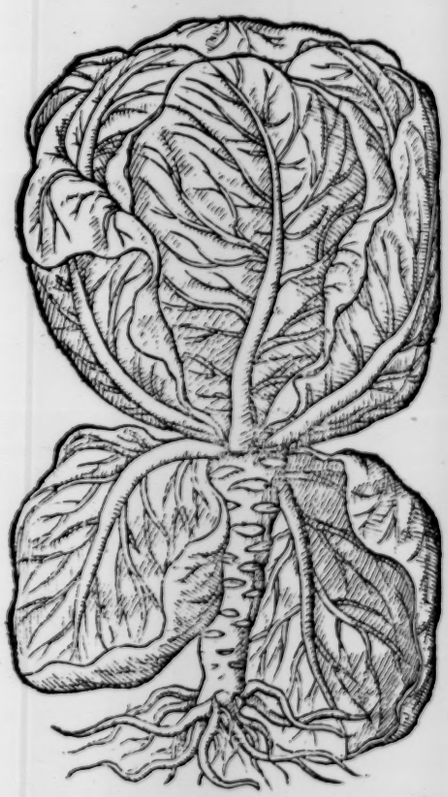
1 *Braſſica vulgaris ſatiua.*
Garden Colewort.

2 *Braſſica ſatiua criſpa.*
Curled Garden Cole.

3 *Braſſica rubra.*
Red Colewort.



4 *Braſſica capitata alba.*
White Cabbage Cole.



5 *Braſſica*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

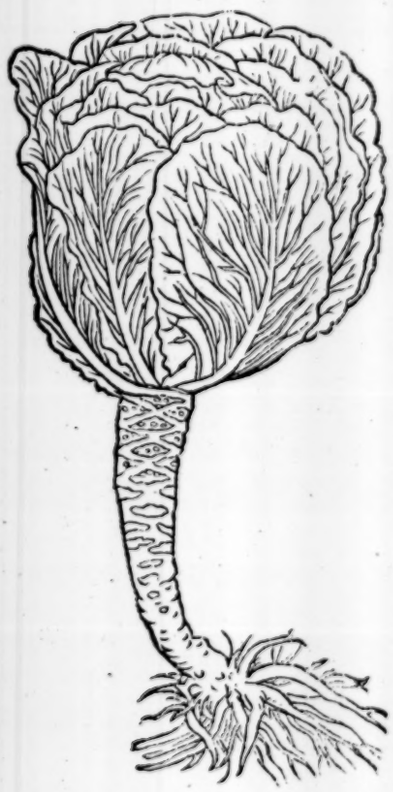
1 THe Garden Colewort hath many great broad leaues of a deepe blacke greene colour, mixed with ribs and lines of reddiſh and white colours: the ſtalke groweth out of the middeſt from among the leaues, branched with ſundry armes bearing at the top little yellow floures: and after they be paſt, there do ſucceed long cods full of round ſeed like thoſe of the Turnep, but ſmaller, with a wooddy root hauing many ſtrings or threds faſtned thereto.

2 There is another leſſer ſort than the former, with many deepe cuts on both ſides euen to the middeſt of the rib, and very much curled and roughed in the edges; in other things it differeth not.

3 The red kinde of Colewort is likewiſe a Colewort of the garden, and differeth from the common in the colour of his leaues, which tend vnto redneſſe; otherwiſe very like.

4 There is alſo found a certaine kinde hereof with the leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, whoſe head is white of colour, eſpecially toward Winter when it is ripe. The root is hard, and the ſtalkes of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ This is the great ordinarie Cabbage knowne euery where, and as commonly eaten all ouer this kingdome. ‡

5 *Braſſica capitata rubra.*
Red Cabbage Cole.



6 *Braſſica patula*
Open Cabbage Cole.

5 There is another ſort of Cabbage or loued Colewort which hath his leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, yet leſſer than that of the white Cabbage, and the colour of the leaues of a lighter red than thoſe of the former.

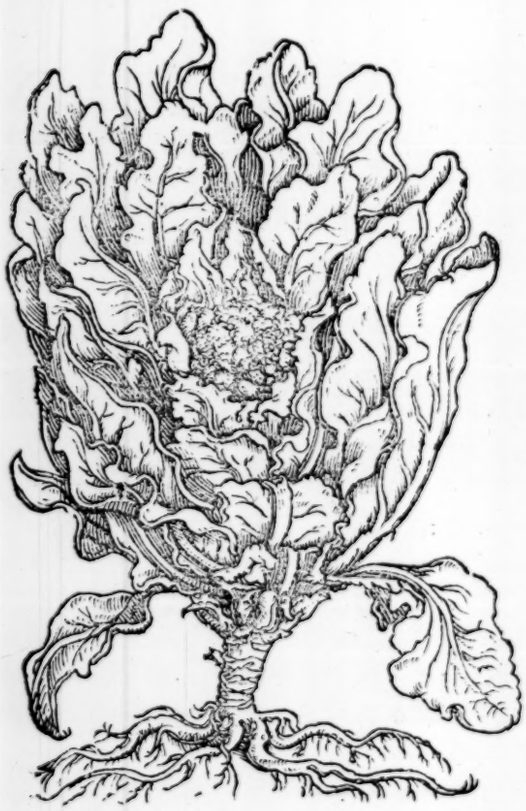
6 The open loued Colewort hath a very great hard or wooddy ſtalke, whereupon do grow very large leaues of a white greene colour, and ſet with thicke white ribs, and gathereth the reſt of the leaues cloſely together, which be leſſer than thoſe next the ground; yet when it commeth to the ſhutting vp or cloſing together, it rather dilateth it ſelfe abroad, than cloſeth all together.

7 Double Colewort hath many great and large leaues, whereupon doe grow here and there other ſmall iagged leaues, as it were made of ragged ſhreds and iagges ſet vpon the ſmooth leafe, which giueth ſhew of a plume or fan of feathers. In ſtalke, root, and euery other part beſides it doth agree with the Garden Colewort.

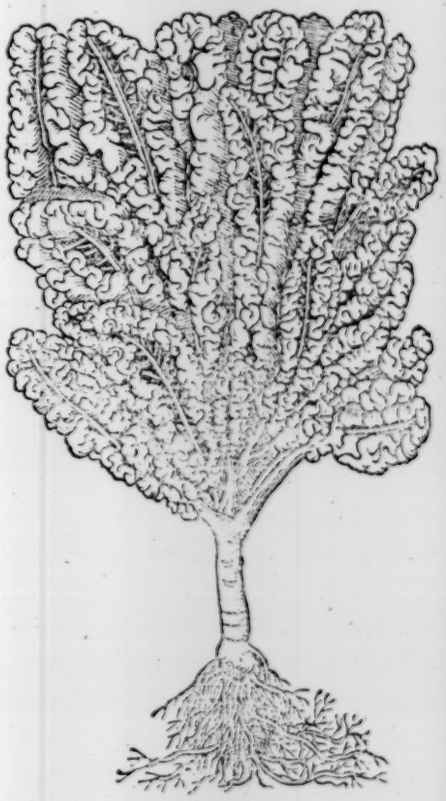
8 The

8 The double criſpe or curled Colewoort agreeth with the laſt before deſcribed in euery reſpect, onely it differeth in the leaues, which are ſo intricately curled, and ſo thick ſet ouer with other ſmall cut leaues, that it is hard to ſee any part of the leafe it ſelfe, except ye take and put aſide ſome of thoſe iagges and ragged leaues with your hand.

9 *Braſsica florida.*
Cole-Florie.



10 *Braſsica Tophoſa.*
Swollen Colewoort.



9 Cole flore, or after ſome Colieflore, hath many large leaues ſleightly indented about the edges, of a whitiſh greene colour, narrower and ſharper pointed than Cabbage: in the middeſt of which leaues riſeth vp a great white head of hard floures cloſely thruſt together, with a root full of ſtrings; in other parts like vnto the Coleworts.

10 The ſwollen Colewort of all other is the ſtrangeſt, which I receiued from a worſhipfull merchant of London maſter *Nicholas Lete*, who brought the ſeed thereof out of France; who is greatly in loue with rare and faire floures & plants, for which he doth carefully ſend into Syria, hauing a ſeruant there at Aleppo, and in many other countries, for the which my ſelfe and likewiſe the whole land are much bound vnto him. This goodly Colewort hath many leaues of a blewiſh green, or of the colour of Woade, bunched or ſwollen vp about the edges as it were a peece of leather wet and broiled on a gridiron, in ſuch ſtrange ſort that I cannot with words deſcribe it to the full. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a bleake yellow colour. The root is thicke and ſtrong like to the other kindes of Coleworts.

11 Sauoy Cole is alſo numbred among the headed Colewoorts or Cabbages. The leaues are great and large very like to thoſe of the great Cabbage, which turne themſelues vpwards as though they would embrace one another to make a loued Cabbage, but when they come to the ſhutting vp they ſtand at a ſtay, and rather ſhew themſelues wider open, than ſhut any neerer together; in other reſpects it is like vnto the Cabbage.

12 The curled Sauoy Cole in euery reſpect is like the precedent, ſauing that the leaues hereof doe ſomewhat curle or criſpe about the midle of the plant: which plant if it be opened in the ſpring time, as ſometimes it is, it ſendeth forth branched ſtalks, with many ſmall white floures at the top, which being paſt their follow long cods and ſeeds like the common or firſt kinde deſcribed.

13 This kinde of Colewoort hath very large leaues deepely iagged euen to the middle rib, in face reſembling great and ranke parſley. It hath a great and thicke ſtalke of three cubits high, whereupon doe grow floures, cods, and ſeed like the other Colewoorts.

14 The

11 *Braſsica Sabauda.*
Sauoy Cole.

12 *Braſsica Sabauda criſpa.*
Curled Sauoy Cole.

13 *Braſsica Selinoides.*
Parſeley Colewoort.

† 15 *Braſsica marina Anglica.*
Engliſh ſea Colewoorts.

14 The

14 The ſmall cut Colewoort hath very large leaues, wonderfully cut, hackt and hewen euen to the middle rib, reſembling a kinde of curled parſley, that ſhall be deſcribed in his place, (which is not common nor hath not beene knowne nor deſcribed vntill this time) very well agreeing with the laſt before mentioned, but differeth in the curious cutting and iagging of the leaues: in ſtalke floures and ſeed not vnlike.

† 16 *Braſſica ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Colewoorts.

15 Sea Colewoort hath large and broad leaues very thicke and curled, and ſo brittle that they cannot be handled without breaking, of an ouerworne greene colour, tending to grayneſſe: among which riſe vp ſtalkes two cubits high, bearing ſmall pale floures at the top; which being paſt their follow round knobs wherein is contained one round ſeed and no more, blacke of colour, of the bigneſſe of a tare and a fetch: ‡ And therefore *Pena* and *Lobell* called it *Braſſica marina monoſpermos*. ‡

16 The wilde Colewoort hath long broad leaues not vnlike to the tame Colewoort, but leſſer, as is all the reſt of the plant, and is of his owne nature wilde, and therefore not ſought after as a meate, but is ſowen and husbanded vpon ditch bankes and ſuch like places for the ſeeds ſake, by which oftentimes great gaine is gotten.

¶ *The Place.*

The greateſt ſort of Colewoorts doe grow in gardens, and doe loue a ſoile which is fat and throughly dunged and well manured: they doe beſt proſper when they be remooued, and every of them grow in our Engliſh gardens, except the wilde, which groweth in fields and new digged ditch banks.

The ſea Colewoort groweth naturally vpon the bayche and brims of the ſea, where there is no earth to bee ſeene, but ſand and rowling pibble ſtones, which thoſe that dwell neere the ſea doe call Bayche: I found it growing betweene Whytſtable and the Ile of Thanet neere the brinke of the ſea, and in many places neere to Colcheſter and elſewhere by the ſea ſide.

¶ *The Time.*

Petrus Creſcentius ſaith that the Colewoort may bee ſowen and remooued at any time of the yeere; whoſe opinion I altogether miſlike. It is ſowen in the ſpring, as March, Aprill, and oftentimes in May, and ſometimes in Auguſt, but the ſpeciall time is about the beginning of September.

The Colewoort, ſaith *Columella*, muſt be remoued when it attaineth to ſix leaues, after it is come vp from ſeed; the which muſt be done, in Aprill or May, eſpecially thoſe that were ſowne in Autumne; which afterwards flouriſh in the winter moneths, at what time, they are fitteſt for meate.

But the Sauoy-Cole, and the Cole florey, muſt be ſowne in Aprill, in a bed of hot horſedung, and couered with ſtraw or ſuch like, to keepe it from the cold, and froſty mornings; and when it hath gotten ſix leaues after this ſort, then ſhall you remoue him as aforeſaid, otherwiſe if you tarry for temperate weather before you ſow, the yeare will be ſpent, before it come to ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

Euery of the Colewoorts, is called in Greeke by *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* κράμβη: it is alſo called ἀμέθυστος: ſo named, not only becauſe it driueth away drunkenneſſe, but alſo for that it is like in colour to the precious ſtone called the Amethyſt: which is meant by the firſt and garden Colewoort. The Apothecaries and the common Herbariſts doe call it *Caulis*, of the goodneſſe of the ſtalke: in the Germane tongue it is called **Koole kraut**: in French, *des Choux*: in Engliſh, Colewoorts.

Cole-florey is called in Latine *Braſſica Cypria*, and *Cauliflora*: in Italian, *Caulifiore*: it ſeemeth to agree with *Braſſica pompeiana* of *Pliny*, whereof he writeth in his 19. booke, and 8. chapter.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Colewoorts haue a drying and binding facultie, with a certaine nitrous or ſalt quality, whereby they mightily cleanſe, either in the iuice, or in the broth. The whole ſubſtance or body of the Colewoort is of a binding and drying faculty, becauſe it leaueth in the decoction this ſalt quality; which lieth in the iuyce and watry part thereof: the water wherein it is firſt boyled, draweth to it ſelfe all the quality; for which cauſe the decoction thereof looſeth the belly, as doth alſo the iuyce of it, if it be drunke: but if the firſt broth in which it was boyled be caſt away, then doth the Colewoort dry and binde the belly. But it yeeldeth to the body ſmall nourithment, and doth not ingender good, but a groſſe and Melancholicke bloud. The white Cabbage is beſt next vnto the Cole-florey; yet *Cato* doth chiefly commend the ruſſet Cole: but he knew neither the white ones, nor the Cole-florey; for if he had, his cenſure had beene otherwiſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides teacheth, that the Colewoort being eaten is good for them that haue dim eyes, A
and that are troubled with the ſhaking palſie.

The ſame author affirmeth, that if it be boiled and eaten with vineger, it is a remedie for thoſe B
that be troubled with the ſpleene.

It is reported, that the raw Colewoort being eaten before meate, doth preſerue a man from C
drunkenneſſe: the reaſon is yeelded, for that there is a naturall enmity betweene it and the vine, which is ſuch, as if it grow neere vnto it, forthwith the vine periſheth and withereth away: yea, if wine be poured vnto it while it is in boyling, it will not be any more boiled, and the colour thereof quite altered, as *Caſtius* and *Dionyſius Vticenſis* doe write in their bookes of tillage: yet doth not *Athenæus* aſcribe that vertue of driuing away drunkenneſſe to the leaues, but to the ſeeds of Colewoort.

Moreouer, the leaues of Colewoorts are good againſt all inflammations, and hot ſwellings, D
being ſtamped with barley and meale, and laid vpon them with ſalt: and alſo to breake carbuncles.

The iuyce of Colewoorts, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being taken with floure-deluce and niter, doth E
make the belly ſoluble: aud being drunke with wine, it is a remedie againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts.

The ſame being applyed with the powder of Fennugreeke, taketh away the paine of the gout, F
and alſo cureth old and foule vlcers.

Being conueied into the noſthrils, it purgeth the head: being put vp with barley meale it brin- G
geth downe the floures.

Pliny writeth, that the iuyce mixed with wine, and dropped into the eares, is a remedie againſt H
deafeneſſe.

The ſeed, as *Galen* ſaith, driueth forth wormes, taketh away freckles of the face, ſun-burning, I
and what thing ſoeuer that need to be gently ſcoured or clenſed away.

They ſay that the broth wherein the herbe hath beene ſodden is maruellous good for the ſi- K
newes and ioynts, and likewiſe for Cankers in the eies, claled in Greeke *Carcinomata*, which cannot be healed by any other meanes, if they be waſhed therewith.

† The fifteenth and ſixteenth figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 41. *Of Rape-Cole.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Rape Cole hath one ſingle long root, garniſhed with many threddy ſtrings: from which riſeth vp a great thicke ſtalke, bigger than a great Cucumber or great Turnep: at the top whereof ſhooteth forth great broad leaues, like vnto thoſe of Cabbage Cole. The floures grow at the top on ſlender ſtalkes, compact of foure ſmall yellow floures: which being paſt the ſeed followeth incloſed in litle long cods, like the ſeed of Muſtard.

2 The ſecond hath a long fibrous root like vnto the precedent; the tuberous ſtalke is very great and long, thruſting forth in ſome few places here and there, ſmall footſtalkes, whereupon doe grow ſmooth leaues, ſleightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long Turnep ſtalke grow leane ſtalkes and floures like the former. ‡ This ſecond differs from the former onely in the length of the ſwolne ſtalke, whence they call it *Caulorapum longum*, or Long Rape Cole. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in Italy, Spaine, and ſome places of Germanie, from whence I haue receiued ſeedes for my garden, as alſo from an honeſt and curious friend of mine called maſter *Goodman*, at the Minories neere London.

1 *Caulorapum rotundum.*
Round rape Cole.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Colewoorts doe, whereof no doubt they are kinds, and muſt be carefully ſet and ſowne, as muske Melons and Cucumbers are.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Caulorapum*, and *Rapocaulis*, bearing for their ſtalkes, as it were Rapes and Turneps, participating of two plants, the Colewort and Turnep; whereof they tooke their names.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing ſet downe of the faculties of theſe plants, but are accounted for daintie meate, contending with the Cabbage Cole in goodneſſe and pleaſant taſte.

Chap. 42. *Of Beets.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common white Beet hath great broad leaues, ſmooth, and plain: from which riſe thicke creſted or chamfered ſtalks: the floures grow along the ſtalks cluſtering together, in ſhape like little ſtarres; which being paſt, there ſucceed round and vneuen prikly ſeed. The root is thicke, hard, and great.

1 *Beta alba.* White Beets.

2 *Beta rubra.* Red Beets.

2 There

‡ 3 *Beta rubra Romana.*
Red Roman Beet.

2 There is another ſort like in ſhape and proportion to the former, ſauing that the leaues of this be ſtreaked with red here and there confuſedly, which ſetteth forth the difference.

3 There is likewiſe another ſort hereof, that was brought vnto me from beyond the ſeas, by that courteous merchant maſter *Lete*, before remembred, the which hath leaues very great, and red of colour, as is all the reſt of the plant, as well roote, as ſtalke, and floures, full of a perfect purple iuyce tending to redneſſe: the middle rib of which leaues are for the moſt part very broad and thicke, like the middle part of the Cabbage leafe, which is equall in goodneſſe with the leaues of Cabbage being boyled. It grew with me 1596. to the height of viij. cubits, and did bring forth his rough and vneuen ſeed very plentifully: with which plant nature doth ſeeme to play and ſport herſelfe: for the ſeeds taken from that plant, which was altogether of one colour and ſowen, doth bring forth plants of many and variable colours, as the worſhipfull gentleman maſter *Iohn Norden* can very well teſtifie, vnto whom I gaue ſome of the ſeeds aforeſaid, which in his garden bruoght forth many other of beautifull colours.

¶ *The Place.*

The Beete is ſowen in gardens: it loueth to grow in a moiſt and fertile ground. ‡ The ordinary white Beet growes wilde vpon the ſea-coaſt of Tenet and diuers other places by the Sea, for this is not a different kind as ſome would haue it. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The fitteſt time to ſow it is in the ſpring: it flouriſheth and is greene all ſommer long, and likewiſe in winter, and bringeth forth his ſeed the next yeare following.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians haue named it τεῦτλον, σεῦτλον: the Latines, *Beta:* the Germanes, **Maugolt:** the Spaniards, *Aſelgas:* the French, *de la Porée, des Iotes,* and *Beets: Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the white Beete is ſurnamed σικελὸν, that is to ſay, *Sicula,* or of Sicilia: hereof commeth the name *Sicla,* by which the Barbarians, and ſome Apothecaries did call the Beet; the which word we in England doe vſe, taken for the ſame.

¶ *The Nature.*

The white Beets are in moiſture and heate temperate, but the other kinds are drie, and all of them abſterſiue: ſo that the white Beete is a cold and moiſt pot-herbe, which hath ioyned with it a certaine ſalt and nitrous quality, by reaſon whereof it cleanſeth and draweth flegme out of the noſthrils.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being eaten when it is boyled, it quickly deſcendeth, looſeth the belly, and prouoketh to the ſtoole, eſpecially being taken with the broth wherein it is ſodden: it nouriſheth little or nothing, and is not ſo wholeſome as Lettuce. A

The iuyce conueied vp into the noſthrils doth gently draw forth flegme, and purgeth the head. B

The great and beautifull Beet laſt deſcribed may be vſed in winter for a ſallad herbe, with vineger, oyle, and ſalt, and is not onely pleaſant to the taſte, but alſo delightfull to the eye. C

The greater red Beet or Roman Beet, boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger and pepper, is a moſt excellent and delicate ſallad: but what might be made of the red and beautifull roote (which is to be preferred before the leaues, as well in beauty as in goodneſſe) I refer vnto the curious and cunning cooke, who no doubt when he hath had the view thereof, and is aſſured that it is both good and wholeſome, will make thereof many and diuers diſhes, both faire and good. D

Chap. 43. *Of Blites.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great white Blite groweth three or foure foot high, with grayiſh or white round ſtalkes: the leaues are plaine and ſmooth, almoſt like to thoſe of the white Orach, but not ſo ſoft nor mealy: the floures grow thruſt together like thoſe of Orach: after that commeth the ſeed incloſed in little round flat husky skinnes.

2 There is likewiſe another ſort of Blites very ſmooth and flexible like the former, ſauing that the leaues are reddiſh, mixed with a darke greene colour, as is the ſtalke and alſo the reſt of the plant.

3 There is likewiſe found a third ſort very like vnto the other, ſauing that the ſtalkes, branches, leaues, and the plant is altogether of a greene colour. But this growes vpright, and creepes not at all.

4 There is likewiſe another in our gardens very like the former, ſauing that the whole Plant traileth vpon the ground: the ſtalks, branches, and leaues are reddiſh: the ſeed is ſmall, and cluſtering together, greene of colour, and like vnto thoſe of *Ruellius* his *Coronopus*, or Bucks-horne.

‡ 1 *Blitum majus album.*
The great white Blite.

2 *Blitum majus rubrum.*
The great red Blite.

¶ *The Place.*

The Blites grow in Gardens for the moſt part, although there be found of them wilde many times.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh all the Summer long, and grow very greene in Winter likewiſe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, βλίτον: in Latine, *Blitum*: in Engliſh, Blite, and Blites: in French, *Blites*, or *Blitres*.

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Blitum minus album.*
The ſmall white Blite.

‡ 4 *Blitum minus rubrum.*
The ſmall red Blite.

¶ *The Nature.*

The Blite (ſaith *Galen* in his ſixth booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines) is a pot-hearbe which ſerueth for meate, being of a cold moiſt temperature, and that chiefely in the ſecond degree. It yeeldeth to the body ſmall nouriſhment, as in his ſecond booke of the faculties of nouriſhments he plainly ſhewes; for it is one of the pot-herbes that be vnſauoury or without taſte, whoſe ſubſtance is wateriſh.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Blite doth nouriſh little, and yet is fit to make the belly ſoluble, though not vehemently, A
ſeeing it hath no nitrous or ſharpe qualitie whereby the belly ſhould be prouoked. I haue heard many old wiues ſay to their ſeruants, Gather no Blites to put into my pottage, for they are not good for the eye-ſight: whence they had thoſe words I know not, it may be of ſome Doctor that neuer went to ſchoole, for that I can finde no ſuch thing vpon record, either among the old or later Writers.

CHAP. 44. *Of Floure-Gentle.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of floure-Gentle, differing in many points very notably; as in greatneſſe and ſmallneſſe; ſome purple, and others of a skarlet colour; and one aboue the reſt wherewith Nature hath ſeemed to delight her ſelfe, eſpecially in the leaues, which in variable colours do ſtriue with the Parats feathers for beautie.

1 *Amaranthus purpureus.*
Purple Floure-Gentle.

2 *Amaranthus coccineus.*
Scarlet Floure-Gentle.

3 *Amaranthus tricolor.*
Floramor and Paſſeuelours.

4 *Amaranthus Pannicula ſparſa.*
Branched Floure-Gentle.

5 *Amaranthus*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 PVrple floure Gentle riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubit high, and ſometime higher, ſtreaked or chamfered alongſt the ſame, often reddiſh toward the root, and very ſmooth: which diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into ſmall branches, about which ſtand long leaues, broad, ſharpe pointed, ſoft, ſlippery, of a greene colour, and ſometimes tending to a reddiſh: in ſtead of floures, come vp eares or ſpokie tufts, very braue to looke vpon, but without ſmell; of a ſhining light purple, with a gloſſe like veluet, but far paſſing it: which when they are bruiſed, doe yeeld a iuyce almoſt of the ſame colour, and being gathered, doe keepe their beauty a long time after; inſomuch that being ſet in water, it will reuiue againe as at the time of his gathering, and it remaineth ſo, many yeares, whereupon likewiſe it hath taken its name. The ſeed ſtandeth in the ripe eares, of colour blacke, and much glittering: the root is ſhort, and full of ſtrings.

‡ 5 *Amaranthus pannicula incurua holoſerica.*
Veluet Floures Gentle.

2 The ſecond ſort of floure Gentle hath leaues like vnto the former: the ſtalke is vpright with a few ſmall ſlender leaues ſet vpon it: among which doe grow ſmall cluſters of ſcaly floures, of an ouerworne ſcarlet colour. The ſeed is like the former.

3 It far exceedeth my skill to deſcribe the beauty and excellency of this rare plant called *Floramor*; and I thinke the penſill of the moſt curious painter wil be at a ſtay, when he ſhall come to ſet him downe in his liuely colours: but to colour it after my beſt manner this I ſay: *Floramor* hath a thicke knobby root, whereupon doe grow many threddy ſtrings: from which riſeth a thicke ſtalke, but tender and ſoft, which beginneth to deuide himſelfe into ſundry branches at the ground and ſo vpward, whereupon doe grow many leaues, wherein doth conſiſt his beauty: for in few words, euery leafe doth reſemble in colours the moſt faire and beautifull feather of a Parrat, eſpecially thoſe feathers that are mixed with moſt ſundry colours, as a ſtripe of red, and a line of yellow, a daſh of white, and a rib of green colour, which I canot with words ſet forth, ſuch are the ſundry mixtures of colours that nature hath beſtowed in her greateſt iollitie vpon this floure. the floures doe grow betweene the foot-ſtalkes of thoſe leaues and the body of the ſtalke or trunke, baſe, and of no moment in reſpect of the leaues, being as it were little chaffie husks of an ouerworne tawnie colour: the ſeed is blacke, and ſhining like burniſhed horne. ‡ I haue not ſeene this thus variegated as our Author mentions, but the leaues are commonly of three colours; the lower part, or that next to the ſtalke is greene; the middle red, and the end yellow; or elſe the end red, the middle yellow, and the bottome greene. ‡

4 This plant hath a great many of threds and ſtrings, of which his roots doe conſiſt. From which doe riſe vp very thicke fat ſtalkes, creſted and ſtreaked, exceeding ſmooth, and of a ſhining red colour, which begin at the ground to diuide themſelues into branches; whereupon doe grow many great and large leaues of a darke greene colour tending to redneſſe, in ſhew like thoſe of the red Beet, ſtreaked and daſht here and there with red, mixed with greene. The floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes, from the middeſt thereof euen to the top, in ſhape like *Panicum*, that is, a great number of chaffie confuſed eares thruſt hard together, of a deepe purple colour. I can compare the ſhape thereof to nothing ſo fitly as to the veluet head of a Stag, compact of ſuch ſoft matter as is the ſame: wherein is the ſeed, in colour white, round, and bored through the middle.

‡ 5 This in ſtalkes and leaues is much like the purple floure Gentle, but the heads are larger, bended round, and laced, or as it were wouen one with another looking very beautifully like to Crimſon veluet: this is ſeldome to be found with vs; but for the beauties ſake is kept in the Gardens of Italy, whereas the women eſteemed it not only for the comelineſſe and beautious aſpect, but

1 *Atriplex ſatiua alba.*
White Orach.

† 2 *Atriplex ſatiua purpurea.*
Purple Orach.

3 *Atriplex ſylueſtris, ſiue Polyſpermon.*
Wilde Orach, or All-ſeed.

† 4 *Atriplex marina.*
Sea Orach.

but alſo for the efficacy thereof againſt the bloudy iſſues, and ſanious vlcers of the wombe and kidneyes, as the Authors of the *Aduerſaria* affirme. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

These pleaſant floures are ſowen in gardens, eſpecially for their great beauty.

They floure in Auguſt, and continue flouriſhing till the froſt ouertake them, at what time they periſh. But the Floramor would be ſowne in a bed of hot horſe-dung, with ſome earth ſtrewed thereon in the end of March, and ordered as we doe muske Melons, and the like.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greeke Ἀμάραντος, becauſe it doth not wither and wax old: in Latin, *Amaranthus purpureus*: in Duch, **Samatbluomen**: in Italian, *Fior velluto*: in French, *Paſſe velours*: in Engliſh, floure Gentle, purple Veluet floure, Floramor, and of ſome floure Velure.

¶ *The Temperature, and Vertues.*

Moſt attribute to floure Gentle a binding faculty, with a cold and dry temperature.

It is reported they ſtop all kinds of bleeding, which is not manifeſt by any apparant quality in them, except peraduenture by the colour only that the red eares haue: for ſome are of opinion, that all red things ſtanch bleeding in any part of the body: becauſe ſome things, as *Bole armoniacke, ſanguis Draconis, terra Sigillata,* and ſuch like of red colour doe ſtop bloud: But *Galen, lib. 2. & 4. de ſimp. facult.* plainly ſheweth, that there can be no certainty gathered from the colours, touching the vertues of ſimple and compound medicines: wherefore they are ill perſuaded, that thinke the floure Gentle to ſtanch bleeding, to ſtop the laske or bloody flix, becauſe of the colour only, if they had no other reaſon to induce them thereto. A

Chap. 45. *Of Orach.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Garden white Orach hath an high and vpright ſtalke, with broad ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of Blite, yet ſmoother and ſofter. The floures are ſmall and yellow, growing in cluſters: the ſeed round, and like a leafe couered with a thin skin, or filme, and groweth in cluſters. The root is wooddy and fibrous: the leaues and ſtalkes at the firſt are of a glittering gray colour, and ſprinkled as it were with a meale or floure.

2 This differs from the former, only in that it is of an ouerworne purple colour.

‡ 3 This might more fitly haue beene placed amongſt the Blites, yet finding the figure here (though a contrary diſcription) I haue let it inioy the place. It hath a white and ſlender root, and it is ſomewhat like, yet leſſe then the Blite, with narrow leaues ſomewhat reſembling Baſill: it hath aboundance of ſmall floures, which are ſucceeded by a numerous ſort of ſeeds, which are blacke and ſhining. ‡

4 There is a wilde kinde growing neere the ſea, which hath pretty broad leaues, cut deepely about the edges, ſharpe pointed, and couered ouer with a certaine mealineſſe, ſo that the whole plant as well leaues, as ſtalkes and floures, looke of an hoary or gray colour. The ſtalks lye ſpred, on the ſhore or Beach, whereas it vſually growes.

‡ 5 The common wilde Orach hath leaues vnequally ſinuated, or cut in ſomewhat after the manner of an oaken leafe, and commonly of an ouerworne grayiſh colour: the floures and ſeeds are much like thoſe of the garden, but much leſſe.

6 This is like the laſt deſcribed, but the leaues are leſſer and not ſo much diuided, the ſeeds grow alſo in the ſame manner as thoſe of the precedent.

7 This alſo in the face and manner of growing is like thoſe already deſcribed, but the leaues are long and narrow, ſometimes a little notched: and from the ſhape of the leafe *Lobell* called it *Atriplex Sylueſtris polygoni, aut Helxines folio.*

8 This elegant Orach hath a ſingle and ſmall root, putting forth a few fibers, the ſtalkes are ſome foot high, diuided into many branches, and lying along vpon the ground; and vpon theſe grow leaues at certaine ſpaces whitiſh and vnequally diuided, ſomewhat after the manner of the wilde Orach; about the ſtalke or ſetting on of the leaues grow as it were little berries, ſomewhat like a little mulberry, and when theſe come to ripeneſſe, they are of an elegant red colour, and make a fine ſhew. The ſeed is ſmall round and aſh coloured. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Garden Oraches grow in moſt gardens. The wilde Oraches grow neere paths-wayes and ditch ſides; but moſt commonly about dung-hils and ſuch fat places. Sea Orach I haue found at Queeneborough, as alſo at Margate in the Ile of Thanet: and moſt places about the ſea ſide. ‡ The eighth groweth only in ſome choice gardens, I haue ſeen it diuers times with Mr. *Parkinſon.* ‡

¶ *The*

‡ 5 *Atriplex ſylueſtrus vulgaris.*
Common wilde Orach.

‡ 6 *Atriplex ſylueſtris altera.*
The other wilde Orach.

‡ 7 *Atriplex ſylueſtris anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued wilde Orach.

‡ 8 *Atriplex baccifera.*
Berry-bearing Orach.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and ſeed from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Orach is called in Greeke, ἀτράφαξυς: in Latine, *Atriplex*, and *Aureum Olus*: in Dutch, **Weld**: in French, *Arrouches ou bonnes dames*: in Engliſh, Orach, and Orage: in the Bohemian tongue, *Leboda*: *Pliny* hath made ſome difference betweene *Atriplex* and *Chryſolachanum*, as though they differed one from another; for of *Atriplex* he writeth in his twentieth booke; and of *Chryſolachanum* in his twenty eighth booke, and eighth chapter: where hee writeth thus, *Chryſolachanum*, ſaith he, groweth in Pinetum like Lettuce: it healeth cut ſinewes if it be forthwith applied.

3 This wilde Orach hath beene called of *Lobel*, *Polyſpermon Caſſani Baſti*, or All ſeed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Orach, ſaith *Galen*, is of temperature moiſt in the ſecond degree, and cold in the firſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, That the garden Orach is both moiſt and cold, and that it is eaten boyled as other ſallad herbes are, and that it ſoftneth and looſeth the belly. A

It conſumeth away the ſwellings of the throat, whether it be laid on raw or ſodden. B

The ſeed being drunke with meade or honied water, is a remedie againſt the yellow jaundice. C

Galen thinketh, that for that cauſe it hath a clenſing qualitie, and may open the ſtoppings of the liuer. D

† The figure which was in the ſecond place was of *Pes Anſerinus* 2. of *Tabr.* The figure in the fourth place was of the wild Orach, that I haue deſcribed in the fifth place.

CHAP. 46. *Of Stinking Orach.*

Atriplex olida.
Stinking Orach.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

STinking Orach growes flat vpon the ground and is a baſe and low plant with many weak and feeble branches, whereupon doe grow ſmall leaues of a grayiſh colour, ſprinkled ouer with a certaine kinde of duſty mealineſſe, in ſhape like the leaues of Baſill: amongſt which leaues here and there confuſedly be the ſeeds diſperſed, as it were nothing but duſt or aſhes. The whole plant is of a moſt loathſome ſauour or ſmel; vpon which plant if any ſhould chance to reſt and ſleepe, he might very well report to his friends, that he had repoſed himſelfe among the chiefe of *Scoggins* heires.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon dunghills, and in the moſt filthy places that may be found, as alſo about the common piſſing places of great princes and Noblemens houſes. Sometime it is found in places neere bricke-kilns and old walls, which doth ſomewhat alter his ſmell, which is like toſted cheeſe: but that which groweth in his naturall place ſmells like ſtinking ſalt-fiſh, whereof it tooke his name *Garoſmus*.

¶ *The Time.*

It is an herbe for a yeare, which ſpringeth vp, and when the ſeed is ripe it periſheth, and recouereth it ſelfe againe of his owne ſeed; ſo that if it be gotten into a ground, it cannot be deſtroyed.

¶ *The Names.*

Stinking Orach is called of *Cordus*, *Garoſmus*, becauſe it ſmelleth like ſtinking fiſh: it is likewiſe called

called *Tragium Germanicum*, and *Atriplex fœtidagarum olens*, by *Pena* and *Lobel*: for it ſmelleth more ſtinking than the rammiſh male Goat: whereupon ſome by a figure haue called it *Vulvaria*: and it may be called in Engliſh, ſtinking Mother-wort.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A There hath been little or nothing ſet down by the Antients, either of his nature or vertues, notwithſtanding it hath beene thought profitable, by reaſon of his ſtinking ſmell, for ſuch as are troubled with the mother: for as *Hyppocrates* ſaith, when the mother doth ſtiffe or ſtrangle, ſuch things are to be applied vnto the noſe as haue a ranke and ſtinking ſmell.

Chap. 47. *Of Gooſe-foot.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Gooſe-foot is a common herbe, and thought to be a kinde of Orach: it riſeth vp with a ſtalke a cubit high or higher, ſomewhat chamfered and branched: the leaues be broad, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, ſhining, hauing certaine deepe cuts about the edges, and reſembling the foot of a gooſe: the floures be ſmall, ſomething red: the ſeed ſtandeth in cluſters vpon the top of the branches, being very like the ſeed of wilde Orach, and the root is diuided into ſundry ſtrings.

‡ 2 This differs from the laſt deſcribed, in that the leaues are ſharper cut, and more diuided, the ſeed ſomewhat ſmaller, and the colour of the whole plant is a deeper or darker greene.

‡ 1 *Atriplex ſylueſtris latifolia, ſiue Pes Anſerinus.* Gooſe-foot.

‡ 2 *Atriplex ſylueſtris latifolia altera.* The other Gooſe-foot.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes plentifully in obſcure places neere old walls and high-waies, and in deſart places.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth when the Orach doth, whereof this is a wilde kinde.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts haue called it *Pes anſerinus*, and *Chenopodium*, of the likeneſſe the leaues haue with the foot of a Gooſe: in Engliſh, Gooſe-foot, and wilde Orach.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature.*

This herbe is cold and moiſt, and that no leſſer than Orach, but as it appeareth more cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is reported that it killeth ſwine if they do eate thereof: it is not vſed in Phyſicke: and much leſſe as a ſallade herbe.

Chap. 48. *Of Engliſh Mercurie.*

Bonus Henricus.
Engliſh Mercurie, or good Henrie.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Good Henrie called *Tota bona*, ſo named of the later Herbariſts, is accounted of them to be one of the Dockes, but not properly. This bringeth forth very many thicke ſtalkes, ſet with leaues two foot high; on the branches wherof towards the top ſtand greene floures in cluſters, thicke thruſt together. The ſeed is flat like that of the Orach, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues be faſtened to long foote-ſtalkes, broad behinde, and ſharpe pointed, faſhioned like the leaues of Aron, or Wake-robin, white, or grayiſh of colour, and as it were couered ouer with a fine meale: in handling it is fat and olious, with a very thicke root, and parted into many diuiſions, of a yellow colour within, like the ſharpe pointed Docke.

¶ *The Place.*

It is commonly found in vntilled places, and among rubbiſh neere common waies, old walls, and by hedges in fields.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly eſpecially.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of ſome *Pes Anſerinus*, and *Tota bona*: in Engliſh, All-Good, and Good Henrie: in Cambridgſhire it is called Good king Harry: the Germanes call it **Guter Heinrick**, of a certaine good qualitie it hath, as they alſo name a certaine pernicious herbe, *Malus Henricus*, or bad Henry. It is taken for a kinde of Mercurie, but vnproperly, for that it hath no participation with Mercurie, either in forme or quality, except yee will call euery herbe Mercurie which hath power to looſe the belly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bonus Henricus, or Good Henrie is moderately hot and dry, clenſing and ſcouring withall.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues boiled with other pot-herbes and eaten, maketh the body ſoluble. A
The ſame bruſed and laid vpon greene wounds, or foule and old vlcers, doth ſcoure, mundifie and heale them. B

Chap. 49. *Of Spinach.*

Spinacia.
Spinach.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Spinach is a kinde of Blite, after ſome, notwithſtanding I rather take it for a kinde of Orach. It bringeth forth ſoft and tender leaues of a darke greene colour, full of juice, ſharpe pointed, and in the largeſt part of neather end ſquare; parted oftentimes with a deepe gaſh on either ſide next to the ſtemme or foot-ſtalke: the ſtalke is round, a foot high, hollow within: on the tops of the branches ſtand little floures in cluſters, in whoſe places doth grow a prickly ſeed. The root conſiſteth of many ſmall threds.

2 There is another ſort found in our gardens like vnto the former in goodneſſe, as alſo in ſhape, ſauing that the leaues are not ſo great, nor ſo deepely gaſht or indented: and the ſeed hath no prickles at all, for which cauſe it is called round Spinach.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in gardens without any great labor or induſtrie, and forſaketh not any ground being but indifferent fertill.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne almoſt at any time of the yeere, but being ſowne in the ſpring it quickly groweth vp, and commeth to perfection within two moneths: but that which is ſowne in the fall of the leafe groweth not ſo ſoone to perfection, yet continueth all the winter and ſeedeth preſently vpon the firſt ſpring.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in theſe daies *Spinachia*: of ſome, *Spinacheum olus*: of others, *Hiſpanicum olus*: *Fuchſius* nameth it σπανάκια: the Arabians and *Serapio* call it *Hiſpane*: the Germanes, **Spinet**: in Engliſh, Spinage and Spinach: in French, *Eſpinas*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Spinach is euidently cold and moiſt almoſt in the ſecond degree, but rather moiſt. It is one of the pot-herbes whoſe ſubſtance is wateric, and almoſt without taſte, and therefore quickly deſcendeth and looſeth the bellie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is eaten boiled, but it yeeldeth little or no nouriſhment at all: it is ſomething windie, and eaſily cauſeth a deſire to vomit: it is vſed in ſallades when it is young and tender.

B This herbe of all other pot-herbes and ſallade herbes maketh the greateſt diuerſitie of meates and ſallades.

Chap. 50. *Of Pellitorie of the wall.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Pellitorie of the wall hath round tender ſtalkes ſomewhat browne or reddiſh of colour and ſomewhat ſhining: the leaues be rough like to the leaues of Mercurie, nothing ſnipt about the edges. The floures be ſmall, growing cloſe to the ſtemmes: the ſeed is blacke and very ſmall, couered with a rough huske which hangeth faſt vpon garments: the root is ſomewhat reddiſh.

¶ *The*

Parietaria.
Pellitorie of the wall.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth neere to old walls in the moiſt corners of Churches and ſtone buildings, among rubbiſh and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Time.*

It commeth vp in May: it ſeedeth in July and Auguſt: the root onely continueth and is to be found in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt word *Paritaria*, becauſe it groweth neere to walls: and for the ſame cauſe it is named of diuers *Muralis*: alſo *Muralium* of *Pliny* and *Cellas* of the Grecians *ibidem*. There is alſo another *Helxine* ſyrnamed *Ciſſampelos*: ſome call it *Perdicium*, of Partridges which ſometimes feed hereon: ſome, *Vitrealaris*, and *Vitraria*, becauſe it ſerueth to ſcoure glaſſes, pipkins, and ſuch like: it is called in high-Dutch, **Tag vnd nacht**: in Spaniſh, *Yerua del muro*: in Engliſh, Pellitorie of the wall: in French, *Parietaire*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pellitorie of the wall (as *Galen* ſaith) hath force to ſcoure, and is ſomething cold and moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Pellitory of the wall boyled, and the decoction of it drunken, helpeth ſuch as are vexed with an old cough, the grauell and ſtone, and is good againſt the difficultie of making water, and ſtopping of the ſame, not onely inwardly, but alſo outwardly applied vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation or warme bathing, with ſpunges or double clouts, or ſuch like. A

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the iuyce tempered with Ceruſe or white leade maketh a good ointment againſt Saint Anthonies fire and the Shingles: and mixed with the Cerot of Alcanna, or with the male Goats tallow, it helpeth the gout in the feet: which *Pliny* alſo affirmeth, *Lib.* 27. *cap.* 17. B

It is applied (ſaith he) to paines of the feet with Goats ſuet and wax of Cyprus; where in ſtead of wax of Cyprus there muſt be put the Cerot of Alcanna. C

Dioſcorides addeth, That the iuyce hereof is a remedy for old coughs, and taketh away hot ſwellings of the almonds in the throat, if it be vſed in a gargariſme, or otherwiſe applied: it mitigateth alſo the paines of the eares, being poured in with oile of Roſes mixed therewith. D

It is affirmed, That if three ounces of the iuyce be drunke it prouoketh vrine out of hand.

The leaues tempered with oyle of ſweet almonds in manner of a pulteſſe, and laid to the pained parts, is a remedie for them that be troubled with the ſtone, and that can hardly make water.

CHAP. 51. *Of French Mercurie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Mercury reckoned for good, and yet both ſometimes wilde; beſides two wilde neuer found in gardens, vnleſſe they be brought thither.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe male garden Mercurie hath tender ſtalks full of ioints and branches, whereupon do grow greene leaues like Pellitorie of the wall, but ſnipt about the edges: amongſt which come forth two hairy bullets round, and ioyned together like thoſe of Gooſegraſſe or Cleuers, each containing in it ſelfe one ſmall round ſeed: the root is tender, and full of white hairy ſtrings.

2 The female is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalks, and manner of growing, differing but in

the floures and ſeed: for this kinde hath a greater quantitie of floures and ſeed growing together like little cluſters of grapes, of a yellowiſh colour. The ſeed for the moſt part is loſt before it can be gathered.

1 *Mercurialis mas.*
Male Mercurie.

2 *Mercurialis fœmina.*
Female Mercurie.

¶ *The Place.*

French Mercurie is ſowen in Kitchen gardens among pot-herbes; in Vineyards, and in moiſt ſhadowie places: I found it vnder the dropping of the Biſhops houſe at Rocheſter; from whence I brought a plant or two into my garden, ſince which time I cannot rid my garden from it.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, κυνόσορος, and ἱππὶ κρήνιον, or Mercurie his herbe; whereupon the Latines call it *Mercurialis*: it is called in Italian, *Mercorella*: in Engliſh, French Mercurie: in French, *Mercuriale, Vignoble*, and *Foirelle, quia Fluidam laxamue alvum reddit, Gallobelgæ enim foize & foizeus, ventris Fluorem vocant.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mercury is hot and dry, yet not aboue the ſecond degree: it hath a cleanſing facultie, and (as *Galen* writeth) a digeſting qualitie alſo.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is vſed in our age in cliſters, and thought very good to clenſe and ſcoure away the excrements and other filth contained in the guts. It ſerueth to purge the belly, being eaten or otherwiſe taken, voiding out of the belly not only the excrements, but alſo phlegme and choler. *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the decoction hereof purgeth wateriſh humors.

B The leaues ſtamped with butter, and applied to the fundament, prouoketh to the ſtoole; and the herbe bruiſed and made vp in manner of a peſſary, cleanſeth the mother, and helpeth conception.

C *Coſtæus* in his booke of the nature of plants ſaith, that the iuyce of Mercurie, Hollihocks, & purſlane mixed together, and the hands bathed therein, defendeth them from burning, if they be thruſt into boyling leade.

Chap.

Chap. 52. *Of Wilde Mercurie.*

‡ 1 *Cynocrambe.*
Dogs Mercury.

3 *Phyllon Thelygonon, ſiue Fœminificum,*
Childrens Mercurie, the female.

† 2 *Phyllon arrhenogonon, ſiue marificum,*
Male childrens Mercury.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 DOgs Mercurie is ſomewhat like vnto the garden Mercury, ſauing the leaues hereof are greater, and the ſtalke not ſo tender, and yet very brittle, growing to the height of a cubit, without any branches at all, with ſmal yellow floures. The ſeed is like the female Mercurie. ‡ It is alſo found like the male Mercurie, as you ſee them both expreſt in the figure; and ſo there is both male & female of this Mercury alſo. ‡

2 Male childrens Mercury hath three or foure ſtalkes, or moe: the leaues be ſomwhat long, not much vnlike the leaues of the oliue tree, couered ouer with a ſoft downe or wooll gray of colour; and the ſeed alſo like thoſe of Spurge, growing two together, being firſt of an aſh-colour, but after turne to a blew.

‡ 3 This is much in ſhape like to the laſt deſcribed, but the ſtalkes are weaker, and haue more leaues vpon them; the floures alſo are ſmall and moſſy, and they grow vpon long ſtalks, whereas the ſeeds of the other are faſtned to very ſhort ones: the ſeed is contained in round little heads, being ſometimes two, otherwhiles three or more in a cluſter. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in woods and copſes, in the borders of fields, and among buſhes and hedges. ‡ But the two laſt deſcribed are not in England, for any thing that I know. ‡

The Dogs Mercurie I haue found in many places about Green-hithe, Swaineſ-combe village, Graueſend, and South-fleet in Kent; in Hampſted wood, and all the villages thereabout, foure miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe flouriſh all the Sommer long, vntill the extreame froſt do pull them downe.

¶ *The Names.*

Dogs Mercurie is called in Greeke, κυνοκράμβη: in Latine, *Canina*, and *Braſsica Canina*, and *Mercurialis ſylueſtris*: in Engliſh, Dogs Cole, and Dogs Mercury.

Childrens Mercury is called *Phyllon thelygonon*, and *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe wilde kindes of Mercurie are not vſed in phyſicke; notwithſtanding it is thought they agree as well in nature as qualitie with the other kindes of Mercury.

A ‡ It is reported by the Antients, that the male *Phyllon* conduces to the generation of boyes, and the female to girles.

B At Salamantica they giue and much commend the decoction of either of theſe againſt the bitings of a mad dog.

C The Moores at Granado vſe them frequently in womens diſeaſes. ‡

† The figure of the *Cynocrambe* was omitted, and in ſtead thereof was put the figure of *Phyllon mariſcum*.

Chap. 53. *Of Torne-ſole.*

1 *Heliotropium maius.*
Great Torne-ſole.

† 2 *Heliotropium minus.*
Small Torne-ſole.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be foure ſorts of Torne-ſole, differing one from another in many notable points, as in greatneſſe and ſmallneſſe, in colour of floures, in forme and ſhape.

¶ *The*

The deſcription.

1 THe great Torneſole hath great ſtraight ſtalks couered with a white hairy cotton, eſpecially about the top; the leaues are ſoft and hairy in handling, in ſhape like the leaues of Baſill: the floures grow at the top of the branches, in colour white, thicke together in rowes vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, which ſtalke doth bend or turne backward like the taile of a ſcorpion: the root is ſmall and hard.

2 The ſmall Torneſole hath many little and weake branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon doe grow ſmall leaues, like thoſe of the leſſer Baſill. The floures doe grow without any certaine order, amongſt the leaues and tender branches, gray of colour, with a little ſpot of yellow in the middeſt, the which turne into crooked tailes like thoſe of the precedent, but not altogether ſo much.

† 3 *Heliotropium ſupinum Cluſij & Lobelij.* Hairie Torneſole.

4 *Heliotropium Tricoccum.*
Widowwaile Tornſole.

3 Hairy Torneſole hath many feeble and weake branches trailing vpon the ground, ſet with ſmall leaues, leſſer than the great Tornſole, of which it is a kinde, hauing the ſeed in ſmall chaffie huſks, which do turne back like the taile of a ſcorpion, iuſt after the manner of the firſt deſcribed.

4 This kinde of Torneſole hath leaues very like to thoſe of the great Tornſole, but of a blacker greene colour: the floures be yellow, and vnprofitable; for they are not ſucceeded by the fruit, but after them commeth out the fruit hanging vpon ſmall foot-ſtalks three ſquare, and in euery corner there is a ſmall ſeed like to thoſe of the Tythimales; the root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Tornſole, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, doth grow in fennie grounds and neere vnto pooles and lakes. They are ſtrangers in England as yet: It doth grow about Montpelier in Languedock, where it is had in great vſe to ſtaine and die clouts withall, wherewith through Europe meat is coloured.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſhe ſpecially in the Sommer ſolſtice, or about the time when the ſun entreth into Cancer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Græcians call it *Heliotropium*: the Latines keepe theſe names, *Heliotropium magnum*,

and

and *Scorpiurum*: of *Ruellius*, *Herba Cancri*: it is named *Heliotropium*, not becauſe is is turned about at the daily motion of the ſun, but by reaſon it flowreth in the ſommer ſolſtice, at which time the ſun being fartheſt gone from the Æquinoctiall circle, returneth to the ſame: and *Scorpiurum* of the twiggie tops, that bow backeward like a ſcorpions taile: of the Italians, *Torneſole bobo*; in French, *Tournſol*: ſome thinke it to be *Herba Clytiæ*, into which the Poets feigne *Clytia* to be metamorphoſed; whence one hath theſe verſes:

Herba velut Clytiæ ſemper petit obuia ſolem,
Sic pia mens Chriſtum, quo prece ſpectet, habet.

¶ *The Nature.*

Tornſole, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth, is hot and dry, and of a binding faculty.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A A good handfull of great Tornſole boyled in wine, and drunke, doth gently purge the body of hot cholericke humours and tough clammie or ſlimie flegme.

B The ſame boyled in wine and drunke is good againſt the ſtingings of Scorpions, or other venomous beaſts, and is very good to be applyed outwardly vpon the griefe or wound.

C The ſeed ſtamped and layd vpon warts and ſuch like excreſcences, or ſuperfluous out-growings, cauſeth them to fall away.

D The ſmall Torneſole and his ſeed boyled with Hyſſope, Creſſes, and ſalt-peter and drunke, drieueth forth flat and round wormes.

E With the ſmall Tornſole they in France doe die linnen rags and clouts into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cookes and confectioners doe colour iellies, wines, meates, and ſundry confectures: which clouts in ſhops be called Tornſole, after the name of the herbe.

† The ſecond and third figures were formerly tranſpoſed: the fourth was the figure of the hairy Scorpion-graſſe deſcribed in the fourth place, in the following Chapter.

Chap. 54. *Of Scorpion Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Scorpion graſſe hath many ſmooth, plaine, euen leaues, of a darke greene colour; ſtalks ſmall, feeble and weake, trailing vpon the ground, and occupying a great circuit in reſpect of the plant. The floures grow vpon long and ſlender foot-ſtalks, of colour yellow, in ſhape like to the floures of broome; after which ſucceed long, crooked, rough cods, in ſhape and colour like vnto a Caterpiller; wherein is contained yellowiſh ſeed like vnto a kidney in forme. The roote is ſmall and tender: the whole plant periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

2 There is another Scorpion graſſe, found among (or rather reſembling) peaſe and tares, and thereupon called *Scorpioides Leguminoſa*, which hath ſmall and tender roots like ſmall threds: branches many, weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, if there be nothing to take hold vpon with his claſping and crooked ſeed veſſels; otherwiſe it rampeth vpon whatſoeuer is neere vnto it. The leaues be fewe and ſmall: the floures very little and yellow of colour: the ſeed followeth, little and blackiſh, conteined in little cods, like vnto the taile of a Scorpion.

3 There is another ſort almoſt in euery ſhallow grauelly running ſtreame, hauing leaues like to *Becabunga* or Brooklime. The floures grow at the top of tender fat greene ſtalkes, blew of colour, and ſometimes with a ſpot of yellow among the blew; the whole branch of floures doe turne themſelues likewiſe round like the ſcorpions taile.

There is alſo another growing in watrie places, with leaues like innto *Anagallis aquatica*, or water Chickweed, hauing like ſlender ſtalkes and branches as the former, and the floures not vnlike, ſauing that the floures of this are of a light blew or watched colour, ſomewhat bigger, and layd more open, whereby the yellow ſpot is better ſeene.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort growing vpon moſt dry grauelly and barren ditch bankes, with leaues like thoſe of or Mouſe-eare: this is called *Myoſotis ſcorpioides*; it hath rough and hairy leaues, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the floures doe grow vpon weake, feeble, and rough branches, as is all the reſt of the plant. They likewiſe grow for the moſtpart vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, blew of colour, with a like little ſpot of yellow as the others, turning themſelues backe againe like the taile of a Scorpion.

There

There is another of the land called *Myoſotis Scorpioides repens*, like the former: but the floures are thicker thruſt together, and doe not grow all vpon one ſide as the other, and part of the floures are blew, and part purple, confuſedly mixt together.

¶ *The Place.*

1, 2 Theſe Scorpion graſſes grow not wilde in England, notwithſtanding I haue receiued ſeed of the firſt from beyond the ſeas, and haue diſperſed them through England, which are eſteemed of gentlewomen for the beauty and ſtrangeneſſe of the crooked cods reſembling Caterpillers.

The others doe grow in waters and ſtreames, as alſo on drie and barren bankes.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth from May to the end of Auguſt: the others I haue found all the ſommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 *Fabius Columna* iudges this to be the *Clymenon* of *Dioſcorides*: others call it *Scorpioides*, and *Scorpioides bupleuri folio*.

2 This is the *Scorpioides* of *Matthiolus*, *Dod. Lobell*, and others; and I iudge it was this plant our Author in this place intended, and not the *Scorpioides Leguminoſa* of the *Aduerſaria*, for that hath not a fewleaues, but many vpon one rib; and beſides, *Dodonæus*, whom in deſcriptions & hiſtory our Author chiefely followes, deſcribes this immediatly after the other: *Guillandinus*, *Cæſalpinus*, and *Bauhine* iudge it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioſcorides*.

3 This and the next want no names, for almoſt euery writer hath giuen them ſeuerall ones: *Brunfelſius* called it *Cynogloſſa minor*: *Tragus*, *Tabernamontanus*, and our Author (*page* 537. of the former edition) haue it vnder the name of *Euphraſia Cærulea*: *Dodonæus* cals it *Scorpioides fœmina*: *Lonicerus*, *Leontopodium*; *Cæſalpinus*, *Heliotropium minus in paluſtribus*: *Cordus* and *Thalius*, *Echium paluſtre*.

4 This is *Auricula muris minor tertia*; *Euphraſia quarta*, and *Piloſella ſylveſtris of Tragus*: *Scorpioides mas* of *Dodonæus*; *Alſine Myoſotis*: and *Myoſotis hirſuta repens* of *Lobell*; *Heliotropium minus alterum* of *Cæſalpinus*; *Echium minimum* of *Columna*; and *Echium paluſtre alterum* of *Thalius*: our Author had it thriſe: firſt in the precedent chapter, by the name of *Heliotropium rectum*, with a figure: ſecondly in this preſent chapter, without a figure: and thirdly *pag.* 514. alſo with a figure vnder the name of *Piloſella flore cæruleo*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing remembred of the temperature: yet *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the laeues of Scorpion graſſe applyed to the place, is a preſent remedy againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions: and likewiſe boyled in wine and drunke, preuaileth againſt the ſaid bitings, as alſo of adders, ſnakes, and ſuch venomous beaſts: being made in an vnguent with oile, wax, and a little gum *Elemni*, is profitable againſt ſuch hurts as require a healing medicine. A

Chap. 55. *Of Nightſhade.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers Nightſhades, whereof ſome are of the garden; and ſome that loue the fields, and yet euery of them found wilde; whereof ſome cauſe ſleepineſſe euen vnto death: others cauſe ſleepineſſe, and yet Phyſicall: and others very profitable vnto the health of man, as ſhall be declared in their ſeuerall vertues.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Nightſhade hath round ſtalkes a foot high, and full of branches, whereon are ſet leaues of a blackiſh colour, ſoft and full of iuice, in ſhape like to leaues of Baſill, but much greater: among which doe grow ſmall white floures with yellow pointals in the middle; which being paſt, there ſucceed round berries, greene at the firſt, and blacke when they be ripe, like thoſe of Iuy: the root is white, and full of hairy ſtrings.

‡ 2 The root of this is long, pretty thicke and hard, being couered with a browniſh skin; from this root grow vp many ſmal ſtalks of the height of a cubit and better, ſomewhat thick withall: the leaues that grow alongſt the ſtalke are like thoſe of the Quince tree, thicke, white, ſoft and downye. The floures grow about the ſtalke at the ſetting on of the leafe, ſomewhat long and of a pale colour, diuided into foure parts, which are ſucceeded by ſeeds contained in hairy or woolly receptacles: which when they come to ripeneſſe are red, or of a reddiſh ſaffron colour. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Nightſhade commeth vp in many places, and not only in gardens, of which not withſtanding

1 *Scorpioides Bupleuri folio, Penæ & L'Obelij.*
Scorpion graſſe, or Caterpillers.

‡ 2 *Scorpioides Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his Scorpion graſſe.

‡ 3 *Myoſotis ſcorpioides paluſtris.*
Water Scorpion graſſe.

‡ 4 *Myoſotis ſcorpioides aruenſis hirſuta.*
Mouſe-eare Scorpion graſſe.

ding it hath taken his ſurname, and in which it is often found growing with other herbes; but alſo neere common high waies, the borders of fields, by old walls and ruinous places.

‡ 2 This growes not with vs, but in hotter Countries *Cluſius* found it growing among rubbiſh at Malago in Spaine.‡

1 *Solanum Hortenſe.*
Garden Nightſhade.

‡ 2 *Solanum Somniferum.*
Sleepie Nightſhade.

¶ *The Time.*

It flowreth in Sommer, and oftentimes till Autumne be well ſpent; and then the fruit commeth to ripeneſſe.

‡ 2 This *Cluſius* found in flower and with the ſeede ripe in Februarie; for it liueth many yeares in hot Countries, but in cold it is but an annuall.‡

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Græcians στρύχνος: of the Latines, *Solanum*, and *Solanum Hortenſe*: in ſhops, *Solatrum*: of ſome, *Morella*, *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua Vulpis*: in Spaniſh likewiſe, *Morella*, and *Yerua Mora*: *Marcellus* an old Phiſicke writer, and diuers others of his time called it *Strumum*: *Plinie* in his 27. booke chap. 8. ſheweth that it is called *Cucubalus*: both theſe words are likewiſe extant in *Apuleius* among the confuſed names of Nightſhade; who comprehending all the kindes of Nightſhade together in one chapter; being ſo many, hath ſtrangely & abſurdly confounded their names. In Engliſh it is called Garden Nightſhade, Morel, and Petie Morell: in French, *Morelle*, *Gallobelgis*: *ſeu ardent*: *quia medetur igni ſacro.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nightſhade (as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines) is vſed for thoſe infirmities that haue need of cooling and binding; for theſe two qualities it hath in the ſecond degree: which thing alſo hee affirmeth in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, where hee ſaith that there is no pot-herbe which wee vſe to eat that hath ſo great aſtriction or binding as Nightſhade hath; and therefore Phyſitions do worthily vſe it, and that ſeldome as a nouriſhment, but alwaies as a medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

1 *Dioſcorides* writeth, that Nightſhade is good againſt S. Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, paine of the head, the heart burning or heat of the ſtomacke, and other like accidents proceeding of ſharp and biting humours. Notwithſtanding that it hath theſe vertues, yet it is not alwaies good that it ſhould be applied vnto thoſe infirmities, for that many times there hapneth more dangers by applying

plying of theſe remedies, than of the diſeaſe it ſelfe: for as *Hippocrates* writeth in the 6. booke of his Aphoriſmes, the 25. particular, that it is not good, that S. Anthonies fire ſhould be driuen from the outward parts to the inward. And likewiſe in his Prognoſticks he ſaith, that it is neceſſary that S. Anthonies fire ſhould breake forth, and that it is death to haue it driuen in; which is to be vnderſtood not onely of S. Anthonies fire, but alſo of other like burſtings out procured by nature. For by vſing of theſe kindes of cooling and repelling medicines, the bad, corrupt, and ſharpe humors are driuen backe inwardly to the chiefe and principall parts, which cannot be done without great danger and hazard of life. And therefore we muſt not vnaduiſedly, lightly, or raſhly miniſter ſuch kinde of medicines vpon the comming out of Saint Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, or ſuch hot pimples and blemiſhes of the skinne.

B The iuice of the greene leaues of Garden Nightſhade mixed with Barley meale, is very profitably applied vnto Saint Anthonies fire, and to all hot inflammations.

C The iuice mixed with oile of Roſes, Ceruſe, and Littarge of gold, and applied, is more proper and effectuall to the purpoſes before ſet downe.

D † Neither the iuice heereof, nor any other part is vſually giuen inwardly, yet it may without any danger.

E The leaues ſtamped are profitably put into the ointment of Popler buds, called *Vnguentum populeon*, and it is good in all other ointments made for the ſame purpoſe.

F ‡ 2 The barke of the root of Sleepie Nightſhade, taken in the weight of 3 1. hath a ſomniferous qualitie; yet is it milder then *Opium*, and the fruit thereof vehemently prouokes vrine. But (as *Pliny* ſaith) the remedies hereof are not of ſuch eſteeme that we ſhould long inſiſt vpon them, eſpecially ſeeing wee are furniſhed with ſuch ſtore of medicines leſſe harmefull, yet ſeruing for the ſame purpoſe. ‡

† The Figure in the ſecond place was of the *Solanum Pomiferum*, or *Mala Æthiopica*, treated of at large in the 61. Chap. of this Booke, and therefore it is omitted here: and in ſtead thereof another put in the place.

t

Chap. 56. *Of ſleepy Nightſhade.*

Solanum Lathale.
Dwale, or deadly Nightſhade.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

DWale or ſleeping Nightſhade hath round blackiſh ſtalkes ſix foot high, whereupon do grow great broad leaues of a darke greene colour; among which doe grow ſmall hollow flowers bel faſhion, of an ouerworne purple colour; in the place whereof come forth great round berrigs of the bigneſſe of the blacke cherry, greene at the firſt, but when they be ripe of the color of blacke iette or burniſhed horne, ſoft and full of purple iuice: among which iuice lie the ſeeds like the berries of Iuy: the root is very great, thicke, and long laſting.

The Place.

It groweth in vntoiled places neere vnto high waies and the ſea marſhes, and ſuch like places.

It groweth very plentifully in Holland in Lincolnſhire, and in the Ile of Ely at a place called Walſoken, neere vnto Wisbitch

I found it growing without the gate of Highgate neere vnto a pound or pinfold on the left hand.

The Time.

This flouriſheth all the Sommer and Spring, beareth his ſeed and flower in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of *Dioſcorides*, [illegible]: of *Theophraſtus*, [illegible]: of the Latines, *Solanum ſomniferum*.

ſomniferum, or ſleeping Nightſhade; and *Solanum lethale*, or deadly Nightſhade; and *Solanum manicum*, raging Nightſhade: of ſome, *Apollinaris minor vlticana*, and *Herba Opſago*: in Engliſh, Dwale, or ſleeping Nightſhade: the Venetians and Italians call it *Bella dona*: the Germanes, **Dollwurtz**: the low Dutch, **Dulle beſſen**: in French, *Morelle mortelle*: it commeth very neere vnto *Theophraſtus* his *Mandragoras*, (which differeth from *Dioſcorides* his *Mandragoras*.)

¶ *The Nature.*

It is cold euen in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

This kinde of Nightſhade cauſeth ſleep, troubleth the minde, bringeth madneſſe if a few of the berries be inwardly taken, but if moe be giuen they alſo kill and bring preſent death. *Theophraſtus* in his 6. booke doth likewiſe write of Mandrake in this manner; Mandrake cauſeth ſleepe, and if alſo much of it be taken it bringeth death. A

The greene leaues of deadly Nightſhade may with great aduice be vſed in ſuch caſes at Pettimortell: but if you will follow my counſell, deale not with the ſame in any caſe, and baniſh it from your gardens and the vſe of it alſo, being a plant ſo furious and deadly: for it bringeth ſuch as haue eaten thereof into a dead ſleepe wherein many haue died, as hath been often ſeen and prooued by experience both in England and elſe where. But to giue you an example heereof it ſhall not be amiſſe: It came to paſſe that three boyes of Wisbich in the Ile of Ely did eate of the pleaſant & beautifull fruite hereof, two whereof died in leſſe than eight houres after that they had eaten of them. The third child had a quantitie of hony and water mixed together giuen him to drinke, cauſing him to vomit often: God bleſſed this meanes and the child recouered. Baniſh therefore theſe pernicious plants out of your gardens, and all places neere to your houſes, where children or women with child do reſort, which do oftentimes long and luſt after things moſt vile and filthie; and much more after a berry of a bright ſhining blacke colour, and of ſuch great beautie, as it were able to allure any ſuch to eate thereof. B

The leaues heereof laid vnto the temples cauſe ſleepe, eſpecially if they be imbibed or moiſtened in wine vineger. It eaſeth the intollerable paines of the head-ache proceeding of heate in furious agues, cauſing reſt being applied as aforeſaid. C

Chap. 57. *Of winter Cherries.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe red winter Cherrie bringeth forth ſtalkes a cubit long, round, ſlender, ſmooth, and ſomewhat reddiſh, reeling this way and that way by reaſon of his weakeneſſe, not able to ſtand vpright without a ſupporter: whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to thoſe of common Nightſhade, but greater; among which leaues come forth white floures, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues: in the middle of which leaues ſtandeth out a berry, greene at the firſt, and red when it is ripe, in colour of our common Cherry and of the ſame bigneſſe, incloſed in a thinne huske or little bladder, it is of a pale reddiſh colour, in which berrie is conteined many ſmall flat ſeeds of a pale colour. The rootes be long, not vnlike to the rootes of Couch-graſſe, ramping and creeping within the vpper cruſt of the earth farre abroad, whereby it encreaſeth greatly.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie hath weake and ſlender ſtalkes ſomewhat creſted, and like vnto the tendrels of the vine, caſting it ſelfe all about, and taketh hold of ſuch things as are next vnto it: whereupon are ſet jagged leaues deepely indented or cut about the edges almoſt to the middle ribbe. The floures be very ſmall and white ſtanding vpon long foote-ſtalkes or ſtemmes. The skinnie bladders ſucceed the floures, parted into three ſells or chambers, euery of the which conteineth one ſeed and no more, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall peaſe, and blacke of colour, hauing a marke of white colour vpon each berrie, in proportion of an heart. The roote is very ſmall and threddie.

¶ *The Place.*

The red winter Cherrie groweth vpon old broken walls, about the borders of fieldes, and in moiſt ſhadowie places, and in moſt gardens, where ſome cheriſh it for the beautie of the berries, and others for the great and worthy vertues thereof.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie is brought out of Spaine and Italy, or other hot regions, from whence I haue had of thoſe blacke ſeeds marked with the ſhape of a mans hart, white, as aforeſaid: and haue planted them in my garden where they haue borne floures, but haue periſhed before the fruit could grow to maturitie, by reaſon of thoſe vnſeaſonable yeeres, 1594. 95. 96.

¶ *The Time.*

The red winter Cherrie beareth his floures and fruite in Auguſt.
The blacke beareth them at the ſame time, where it doth naturally grow.

¶ *The Names.*

The red winter Cherrie is called in Greeke, Στρύχνος: in Latine, *Veſicaria*, and *Solanum Veſicarium*: in ſhops, *Alkekengi*: *Plinie* in his 21. booke nameth it *Halicacabus*, and *Veſicaria*, of the little bladders: or as the ſame Author writeth, becauſe it is good for the bladder and the ſtone: it is called in Spaniſh, *Vexiga de porro*: in French, *Alquequenges*, *Bagenauldes*, and *Ceriſes d'outre mer*: in Engliſh, red Nightſhade, Winter Cherries, and Alkakengie.

1 *Solanum Halicacabum.*
Red winter Cherries.

2 *Halicacabum Peregrinum.*
Blacke winter Cherries.

The blacke winter Cherrie is called *Halacacabum Peregrinum*, *Veſicaria Peregrina*, or ſtrange winter Cherrie: of *Pena* and *Lobel* it is called, *Cor Indum*, *Cor Indicum*: of others, *Piſum Cordatum*. in Engliſh, the Indian heart, or heart peaſe: ſome haue taken it to be *Doryenion*, but they are greatly deceiued, being in truth not any of the Nightſhades; it rather ſeemeth to agree with the graine named of *Serapio*, *Abrong*, or *Abrugi*, of which he writeth in his 153. chapter in theſe words: It is a little graine ſpotted with blacke and white, round, and like the graine Maiz, with which notes this doth agree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The red winter Cherrie is thought to be cold and drie, and of ſubtile parts.
The leaues differ not from the temperature of the garden Nightſhade, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruite bruſed and put to infuſe or ſteepe in white wine two or three houres, and after boiled two or three bublings, ſtraining it, and putting to the decoction a little ſugar and cinnamon, and drunke, preuaileth very mightily againſt the ſtopping of vrine, the ſtone and grauell, the difficultie and ſharpenes of making water, and ſuch like diſeaſes: if the griefe be old, the greater quantity muſt be taken; if new and not great, the leſſe: it ſcoureth away the yellow jaundiſe alſo, as ſome write.

Chap-

Chap. 58. *Of the Maruell of the World.*

Mirabilia Peruuiana flore luteo.
The maruell of Peru with yellowiſh floures.

‡ *Mirabilia Peruuiana flore albo.*
The maruell of Peru with white floures.

The deſcription.

THis admirable plant called the maruell of Peru, or the maruell of the World, ſpringeth forth of the ground like vnto Baſill in leaues; amongſt which it ſendeth out a ſtalke two cubits and a halfe high, of the thickeneſſe of a finger; full of iuice, very firme, and of a yellowiſh greene colour, knotted or kneed with ioints ſomewhat bunching forth, of purpliſh color, as in the female Balſamina: which ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſundrie branches or boughes, and thoſe alſo knottie like the ſtalke. His branches are decked with leaues growing by couples at the ioints like the leaues of wilde Peaſcods, greene, fleſhie, and full of ioints; which beeing rubbed doe yeeld the like vnpleaſant ſmell as wilde Peaſcods doe, and are in taſte alſo verie vnſauorie, yet in the latter end they leaue a taſte and ſharpe ſmacke of Tabaco. The ſtalkes towards the top are garniſhed with long hollow ſingle flowers, folded, as it were, into fiue parts before they be opened; but being fully blowne doe reſemble the flowers of Tabaco, not ending into ſharpe corners, but blunt and round as the flowers of Bindeweede, and larger than the flowers of Tabaco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or Crimſon colour; many times of an horſe-fleſh; ſometime yellow; ſometime pale, and ſometime reſembling an old red or yellow colour; ſometime whitiſh, and moſt commonly two colours occupying halfe the flower, or intercourſing the whole flower with ſtreakes and orderly ſtreames, now yellow, now purple, diuided through the whole; hauing ſometime great, ſometime little ſpots of a purple colour, ſprinkled and ſcattered in a moſt variable order, and braue mixture. The ground or field of the whole flower is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollowneſſe a pricke or pointell ſet round about with ſixe ſmall ſtrings or chiues. The flowers are verie ſweet and pleaſant, reſembling the Narciſſe or white Daffodill, and are very ſuddenly fading; for at night they are flowred wide open, and ſo continue vntill eight of the clocke the next morning: at which time they beginne to cloſe or ſhut vp (after the manner of the Bindeweede) eſpecially if the weather be very hot: but if the aire be more temperate they remaine open the whole day, and are cloſed onely at night, and ſo periſh, one flower laſting

ſting but onely one day, like the true Ephemerum or Hemerocallis. This maruellous varietie doth not without cauſe bring admiration to all that obſerue it. For if the flowers be gathered and reſerued in ſeuerall papers, and compared with thoſe flowers that will ſpring and flouriſh the next day, you ſhall eaſily perceiue that one is not like another in colour, though you ſhould compare one hundreth which flower one day, and another hundred which you gathered the next day; and ſo from day to day during the time of their flowring. The cups and huskes which containe and embrace the flowers are diuided into fiue pointed ſections, which are greene, and, as it were, conſiſting of skinnes, wherein is contained one ſeede and no more, couered with a blackiſh skinne, hauing a blunt point whereon the flower groweth; but on the end next the cup or huske it is adorned with a little fiue cornered crowne. The ſeed is as bigge as a pepper corne, which of it ſelfe faderh with any light motion. Within this ſeede is contained a white kernell, which being bruiſed, reſolueth into a very white pulpe like ſtarch. The root is thicke and like vnto a great radiſh, outwardly blacke, and within white, ſharpe in taſte, wherewith is mingled a ſuperficiall ſweetnes. It bringeth new floures from Iuly vnto October in infinite number, yea euen vntill the froſts doe cauſe the whole plant to periſh: notwithſtanding it may be reſerued in pots, and ſet in chambers and cellars that are warme, and ſo defended from the iniurie of our cold climate; prouided alwaies that there be not any water caſt vpon the pot, or ſet forth to take any moiſture in the aire vntill March following; at which time it muſt bee taken forth of the pot and replanted in the garden. By this meanes I haue preſerued many (though to ſmall purpoſe) becauſe I haue ſowne ſeeds that haue borne floures in as ample manner and in as good time as thoſe reſerued plants.

Of this wonderfull herbe there be other ſorts, but not ſo amiable or ſo full of varietie, and for the moſt part their floures are all of one color. But I haue ſince by practiſe found out another way to keepe the roots for the yeare following with very little difficultie, which neuer faileth. At the firſt froſt I dig vp the rootes and put vp or rather hide the roots in a butter ferkin, or ſuch like veſſell, filled with the ſand of a riuer, the which I ſuffer ſtill to ſtand in ſome corner of a houſe where it neuer receiueth moiſture vntill Aprill or the midſt of March, if the weather be warme; at which time I take it from the ſand and plant it in the garden, where it doth flouriſh exceeding well and increaſeth by roots; which that doth not which was either ſowne of ſeed the ſame yeare, nor thoſe plants that were preſerued after the other manner.

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeed of this ſtrange plant was brought firſt into Spaine, from Peru, whereof it tooke his name *Mirabilia Peruana*, or *Peruuiana*: and ſince diſperſed into all the parts of Europe: the which my ſelfe haue planted many yeares, and haue in ſome temperate yeares receiued both floures and ripe ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the midſt of Aprill, and bringeth forth his variable floures in September, and periſheth with the firſt froſt, except it be kept as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Peru of thoſe Indians there, *Hachal*. Of others after their name *Hachal Indi*: of the high and low Dutch, *Solanum Odoriferum*: of ſome, *Iaſminum mexicanum*: and of *Carolus Cluſius*, *Admirabilia Peruuiana*: in Engliſh rather the Maruell of the World, than of Peru alone.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue not as yet any inſtructions from the people of India concerning the nature or vertues of this plant: the which is eſteemed as yet rather for his rareneſſe, beautie, and ſweetneſſe of his floures, than for any vertues knowne; but it is a pleaſant plant to decke the gardens of the curious. Howbeit *Iacobus Antonius Cortuſus* of Padua hath by experience found out, that two drams of the root thereof taken inwardly doth very notably purge wateriſh humours.

Chap. 59. *Of Madde Apples.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

RAging Apples hath a round ſtalke of two foot high, diuided into ſundry branches, ſet with broad leaues ſomewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of white Henbane, of a darke browne greene colour, ſomewhat rough. Among the which come the floures of

of a white colour, and ſome timeschanging into purple, made of ſix parts, wide open like a ſtarre with certaine yellow chiues or thrums in the middle; which beeing paſt the fruit commeth in place, ſet in a cornered cup or huske after the manner of the great Nightſhade, great and ſomewhat long, of the bigneſſe of a ſwans egge, and ſomtimes much greater, of a white color, ſometimes yellow, and often browne, wherein is contained ſmall flat ſeed of a yellow colour. The root is thicke, with many threds faſtned thereto.

Mala inſana.
Madde or raging Apples.

¶ *The Plate.*

This plant groweth in Egypt almoſt euery where in ſandie fields euen of it ſelfe, bringing forth fruit of the bigneſſe of a great Cucumber, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth in the ſecond booke of his ſingular obſeruations.

Wee had the ſame in our London Gardens, where it hath borne floures; but the Winter approching before the time of ripening, it periſhed: notwithſtanding it came to beare fruit of the bigneſſe of a gooſe egge one extraordinarie temperate yeare, as I did ſee in the garden of a worſhipfull Merchant Mr. *Harnie* in Limeſtreet, but neuer to the full ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Time.*

This herbe muſt be ſowne in Aprill in a bed of hot horſe doung, as Muske-Melons are, and floureth in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Petrus Bellonius hath iudged it to bee *Malinathalla Theophraſti.* In the Dukedome of Millaine it is called *Melongena:* and of ſome, *Melanzana:* in Latine, *Mala inſana:* and in Engliſh, Mad Apples: in the Germaine tongue, **Dollopffel:** In Spaniſh, *Verangenes.*

¶ *The Nature.*

The hearbe is cold almoſt in the fourth degree.

¶ *The vſe and danger.*

The people of Tolledo do eat them with great deuotion being boiled with fat fleſh, putting thereto ſome ſcraped cheeſe, which they do keepe in vineger, honie, or ſalt pickell all Winter to procure luſt. A

Petrus Bellonius, and *Hermolaus Barbarus*, report that in Egypt and Barbary they vſe to eat the fruit of *Mala inſana* boiled or roſted vnder aſhes, with oile, vineger, & pepper, as people vſe to eat Muſhroms. But I rather wiſh Engliſh men to content themſelues with the meat and ſauce of our owne Countrey, than with fruit and ſauce eaten with ſuch perill: for doubtleſſe theſe apples haue a miſchieuous qualitie, the vſe whereof is vtterly to be forſaken. And as wee ſee and know many haue eaten and doe eat Muſhroms more for wantonneſſe than for need: for there are two kindes thereof venemous and deadly, which being in the handling of an vnskilful cooke, may procure vntimely death. Therefore it is better to eſteeme this plant and haue him in the Garden for your pleaſure and the rareneſſe threof, than for any vertue or good qualities yet knowne. B

Chap. 60. *Of Apples of Loue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The Apple of Loue bringeth forth very long round ſtalkes or branches, fat and full of iuice, trailing vpon the ground, not able to ſuſtaine himſelfe vpright by reaſon of the tenderneſſe of the ſtalkes, and alſo the great weight of the leaues and fruit wherewith it is ſurcharged. the leaues are great and deeply cut or iagged about the edges, not vnlike to the leaues of Agrimony, but greater, and of a whiter greene colour: among which come forth yellow floures growing

vpon ſhort ſtems or foot ſtalks,cluſtering together in bunches: which being fallen,there do come in place faire and goodly apples, chamfered,vneuen, and bunched out in many places; of a bright ſhining red colour,and the bigneſſe of a gooſe egge or a large pippin. The pulpe or meat is verie full of moiſture, ſoft, reddiſh, and of the ſubſtance of a wheat plumme. The ſeed is ſmall,flat and rough: the roote ſmall and threddie: the whole Plant is of a ranke and ſtinking ſauour.

There hath happened vnto my hands another ſort, agreeing very notably with the former,as well in leaues and ſtalkes as alſo in floures and roots, onely the fruit hereof was yellow of colour, wherein conſiſted the difference.

Poma Amoris.
Apples of Loue.

¶ *The Place.*

Apples of Loue grow in Spaine, Italie, and ſuch hot Countries, from whence my ſelfe haue receiued ſeeds for my garden,where they do increaſe and proſper.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horſe dung,after the maner of muſk Melons and ſuch like cold fruits.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apple of Loue is called in Latine *Pomum Aureum, Poma Amoris*, and *Lycoperſicum*: of ſome, *Glaucium*: in Engliſh, Apples of Loue, and Golden Apples: in French, *Pommes d'amours*. Howbeit there be other golden Apples whereof the Poets doe fable,growing in the Gardens of the daughters of *Heſperus*, which a Dragon was appointed to keepe,who,as they fable,was killed by *Hercules*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Golden Apple, with the whole herbe it ſelfe is cold, yet not fully ſo cold as Mandrake, after the opinion of *Dodonæus*. But in my iudgement it is very cold, yea perhaps in the higheſt degree of coldneſſe: my reaſon is,becauſe I haue in the hotteſt time of Sommer cut away the ſuperfluous branches from the mother root, and caſt them away careleſly in the allies of my garden, the which (notwithſtanding the extreme heat of the Sun, the hardneſſe of the trodden allies, and at that time when no raine at all did fall) haue growne as freſh where I caſt them, as before I did cut them off; which argueth the great coldneſſe contained therein. True it is,that it doth argue alſo a great moiſture wherewith the plant is poſſeſſed, but as I haue ſaid,not without great cold,which I leaue to euery mans cenſure.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A In Spaine and thoſe hot Regions they vſe to eat the Apples prepared and boiled with pepper, ſalt,and oile: but they yeeld very little nouriſhment to the bodie, and the ſame nought and corrupt.

B Likewiſe they doe eat the Apples with oile, vineger and pepper mixed together for ſauce to their meat,euen as we in theſe cold Countries doe Muſtard.

Chap. 61. *Of the Æthiopian Apple.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Apple of Æthiopia hath large leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, deepely indented about the edges, almoſt to the middle rib; the which middle rib is armed with a few ſharpe prickles. The floures be white,conſiſting of ſix ſmal leaues,with a certain yellow pointel in the midſt.

The

Mala Æthiopica.
Apples of Æthiopia.

The fruit is round, and bunched with vneuen lobes or bankes leſſer than the golden Apple, of colour red, and of a firme and ſollid ſubſtance, wherein are contained ſmall flat ſeeds. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeeds of this plant haue beene brought vnto vs out of Spaine, and alſo ſent into France and Flanders: but to what perfection it hath come vnto in thoſe parts I am ignorant, but mine periſhed at the firſt approch of Winter. His firſt original was from Æthiopia, whereof it tooke his name.

¶ *The Time.*

This Plant muſt be ſowen as Muske-Melons, and at the ſame time. They floure in Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

In Engliſh wee haue thought good to call it the Æthiopian Apple, for the reaſon before alledged: in Latine, *Mala Æthiopica*: of ſome it hath been thought to be *Malinathalla*. ‡ This is the *Solanum pomiferum* of *Lobel* and others; by which name our Author alſo formerly had it, in the fiftieth chapter of the former edition. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The temperature agreeth with the Apple of Loue.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe Apples are not vſed in phyſicke that I can reade of; onely they are vſed for a ſauce and ſeruice vnto rich mens tables to be eaten, being firſt boyled in the broth of fat fleſh with pepper and ſalt, and haue a leſſe hurtfull iuyce than either mad apples or golden Apples.

CHAP. 62. *Of Thornie-Apples.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

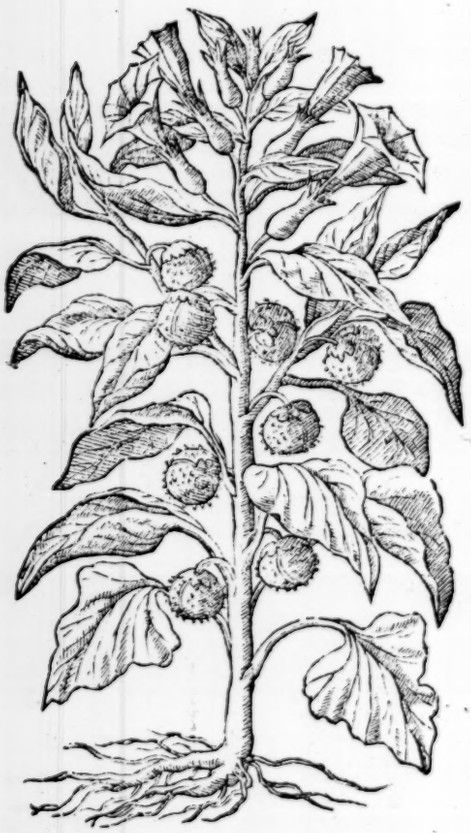
1 THe ſtalkes of Thorny-apples are oftentimes aboue a cubit and a halfe high, ſeldome higher, an inch thicke, vpright and ſtraight, hauing very few branches, ſometimes none at all, but one vpright ſtemme; whereupon doe grow leaues ſmooth and euen, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader than the leaues of Night-ſhade, or of the mad Apples. The floures come forth of long toothed cups, great, white of the forme of a bell, or like the floures of the great Withwinde that rampeth in hedges; but altogether greater and wider at the mouth, ſharpe cornered at the brimmes, with certaine white chiues or threds in the middeſt, of a ſtrong ponticke ſauour, offending the head when it is ſmelled vnto: in the place of the floure commeth vp round fruit full of ſhort and blunt prickles, of the bigneſſe of a greene Wall-nut when it is at the biggeſt, in which are the ſeeds of the bigneſſe of tares or of Mandrakes, and of the ſame forme. The herbe it ſelfe is of a ſtrong ſauor, and doth ſtuffe the head, and cauſeth drowſineſſe. The root is ſmall and threddy.

2 There is another kinde hereof altogether greater than the former, whoſe ſeeds I receiued of the right honorable the Lord *Edward Zouch*; which he brought from Conſtantinople, and of his liberalitie did beſtow them vpon me, as alſo many other rare & ſtrange ſeeds; and it is that Thorn-apple that I haue diſperſed through this land, whereof at this preſent I haue great vſe in Surgery, as well in burnings and ſcaldings, as alſo in virulent and maligne vlcers, apoſtumes, and ſuch like. The which plant hath a very great ſtalke in fertile ground, bigger than a mans arme, ſmooth, and greene of colour, which a little aboue the ground diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry branches or armes, in manner of an hedge tree; whereupon are placed many great leaues cut and indented deepely

about

about the edges, with many vneuen ſharpe corners: among theſe leaues come white round floures made of one piece in manner of a bell, ſhutting it ſelfe vp cloſe toward night, as do the floures of the great Binde-weed, whereunto it is very like, of a ſweet ſmell, but ſo ſtrong, that it offends the ſences. The fruit followeth round, ſometimes of the faſhion of an egge, ſet about on euerie part with moſt ſharpe prickles; wherein is contained very much ſeed of the bigneſſe of tares, and of the ſame faſhion. The root is thicke, made of great and ſmall ſtrings: the whole plant is ſowen, beareth his fruit, and periſheth the ſame yeare. ‡ There are are ſome varieties of this plant, in the colour and doubleneſſe of the floures. ‡

1 *Stramonium Peregrinum.*
The Apple of Peru.



2 *Stramonium ſpinoſum.*
Thorny Apples of Peru.

¶ *The Place.*

1 This plant is rare and ſtrange as yet in England: I receiued ſeeds thereof from *Iohn Robin* of Paris, an excellent Herbariſt; which did grow and bare floures, but periſhed before the fruit came to ripeneſſe.

2 The Thorne-apple was brought in ſeed from Conſtantinople by the right honourable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, and giuen vnto me, and beareth fruit and ripe ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt is to be ſowen in a bed of horſe-dung, as we do cucumbers and Muske-melons.
The other may be ſowen in March or Aprill, as other ſeeds are.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt of theſe Thorne-apples may be called in Latine, *Stramonia*, and *Pomum*, or *Malum ſpinoſum*: of ſome, *Corona regia*, and *Meloſpinum*: The Grecians of our time name it μηλίαικον, or rather καρυοκάκαβον; as though they ſhould ſay, a nut ſtuffing, and cauſing drowſineſſe and diſquiet ſleepe: the Italians, *Paracoculi*: it ſeemeth to *Valerius Cordus* to be *Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Cardanus* doubteth whether it ſhould be inſerted among the Night-ſhades as a kinde thereof: of *Matthiolus* and others it is thought to be *Nux methel*: *Serapio, cap.* 375. ſaith, That *Nux methel* is like vnto *Nux vomica*; the ſeed whereof is like that of Mandrake: the huske is rough or full of prickles; the taſte pleaſing and ſtrong: the qualitie thereof is cold in the fourth degree. Which deſcription agreeth herewith, except in the forme or ſhape it ſhould haue with *Nux vomica*: *Anguillara* ſuſpecteth it to be *Hippomanes* which *Theocritus* mentioneth, wherewith in his ſecond *Eclog*

he

he ſheweth that horſes are made mad: for *Crateuas*, whom *Theocritus* his Scholiaſt doth cite, writeth, That the plant of *Hippomanes* hath a fruit full of prickles, as hath the fruit of wilde Cucumbers. In Engliſh it may be called Thorne-apple, or the Apple of Peru.

‡ The words of *Theocritus*, *Eidyll.* 2. are theſe:

Ἱππομανὲς φυτὸν ἐστὶ παρ' Ἀρκάδεσσι, &c.

Which is thus in Engliſh:

Hippomanes 'mongſt the Arcadians ſprings, by which euen all
The Colts and agile Mares in mountaines mad do fall.

Now in the Greeke *Scholia* amongſt the Expoſitions there is this: χαμαικὸν φυτὸν, &c. That is, *Crateuas* ſaith, That the plant hath a fruit like the wilde Cucumber, but blacker; the leaues are like a poppie, but thorny or prickly. Thus I expound theſe words of the Greeke Scholiaſt, being *pag.* 51 of the edition ſet forth by *Dan. Heinſius*, *Ann. Dom.* 1603. *Iulius Scaliger* blames *Theocritus*, becauſe he calls *Hippomanes* φυτὸν, a Plant: but *Heinſius*, as you may ſee in his notes vpon *Theocritus*, *pag.* 120, probably iudges, that φυτὸν in this place ſignifies nothing but χρῆμα, a Thing [*growing.*] Such as are curious may haue recourſe to the places quoted, where they may finde it more largely handled than is fit for me in this place to inſiſt vpon. There is no plant at this day knowne, in mine opinion, whereto *Crateuas* his deſcription may be more fitly referred, than to the *Papauer ſpinoſum*, or *ficus infernalis*, which we ſhall hereafter deſcribe. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The whole plant is cold in the fourth degree, and of a drowſie and numming qualitie, not inferior to Mandrake.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Thorne-apples boiled with hogs greaſe to the forme of an vnguent or ſalue, cureth all inflammations whatſoeuer, all manner of burnings or ſcaldings, as well of fire, water, boyling leade, gun-pouder, as that which comes by lightning, and that in very ſhort time, as my ſelf haue found by my dayly practiſe, to my great credit and profit. The firſt experience came from Colcheſter, where Miſtreſſe *Lobel* a Merchants wife there being moſt grieuouſly burned with lightning, and not finding eaſe or cure in any other thing, by this found helpe when all hope was paſt, by the report of M^r. *William Ramme*, publique Notarie of the ſaid towne, was perfectly cured. A

The leaues ſtamped ſmall, and boiled with oyle Oliue vntill the herbes be as it were burnt, then ſtrained and ſet to the fire againe with ſome wax, roſin, and a little Turpentine, and made into a ſalue, doth moſt ſpeedily cure old vlcers, new and freſh wounds, vlcers vpon the glandulous part of the yard, and other ſores of hard curation. B

Chap. 63.

Of Bitter-ſweet, or Wooddy Nightſhade.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Bitter-ſweet bringeth forth wooddy ſtalkes as doth the Vine, parted into many ſlender creeping branches, by which it climeth and taketh hold of hedges and ſhrubs next vnto it. The barke of the oldeſt ſtalkes are rough and whitiſh, of the colour of aſhes, with the outward rinde of a bright greene colour, but the yonger branches are greene as are the leaues: the wood brittle, hauing in it a ſpongie pith; it is clad with long leaues, ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, leſſer than thoſe of the Binde-weed. At the lower part of the ſame leaues doth grow on either ſide one ſmall or leſſer leafe like vnto two eares. The floures be ſmall, and ſomewhat cluſtered together, conſiſting of fiue little leaues apiece, of a perfect blew colour, with a certaine pricke or yellow pointall in the middle: which being paſt, there do come in place faire berries, more long than round, at the firſt green, but very red when they be ripe; of a ſweet taſte at the firſt, but after very vnpleaſant, of a ſtrong ſauour, growing together in cluſters like burniſhed coral. The root is of a meane bigneſſe, and full of ſtrings.

I haue found another ſort which bringeth forth moſt pleaſant white floures with yellow pointals in the middle, in other reſpects agreeing with the former.

¶ *The Place.*

Bitter-ſweet doth grow in moiſt places about ditches, riuers, and hedges, almoſt euery where.

The

Amara-dulcis.
Bitter-ſweet.

The other ſort with the white floures I found in a ditch ſide againſt the right honorable the Earle of Suſſex his garden wall at his houſe in Bermonſey ſtreet by London, as you go from the court which is full of trees, vnto a farme houſe neere thereunto.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth in the Spring, the floures in Iuly, the berries are ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts haue named this plant *Dulcamara, Amarodulcis*, and *Amaradulcis*; that is in Greeke, γλυκάμαρον: they call it alſo *Solanum lignoſum*, and *Siliquaſtrum*: *Pliny* calleth it *Melortum*: *Theophraſtus*, *Vitis ſylueſtris*: in Engliſh we call it Bitter-ſweet, and Wooddy Night-ſhade. But euery Author muſt for his credit ſay ſomthing, although to ſmall purpoſe; for *Vitis ſylueſtris* is that which we call our Ladies Seale, which is no kinde of Nightſhade: for *Tamus* and *Vitis ſylueſtris* are both one; as likewiſe *Solanum lignoſum* or *Fruticoſum*; and alſo *Solanum rubrum*: whereas indeed it is no ſuch plant, nor any of the Nightſhades, although I haue followed others in placing it here. Therfore thoſe that vſe to mixe the berries thereof in compoſitions of diuers cooling ointments, in ſtead of the berries of Nightſhade haue committed the greater errour; for the fruit of this is not cold at all, but hot, as forthwith ſhall be ſhewed. *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is *Cyclaminus altera*; deſcribing it by the deſcription of thoſe with white floures aforeſaid, whereunto it doth very well agree. ‡ *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth his *Muſcoſo flore* with a moſſy floure, that is, ſuch an one as conſiſts of ſmall chiues or threds, which can by no meanes be agreeable to the floure of this plant. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of Bitter-ſweet are in temperature hot and dry, clenſing and waſting away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of the leaues is reported to remoue the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall; and to be drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the yellow jaundice.

B The iuyce is good for thoſe that haue fallen from high places, and haue beene thereby bruiſed, or dry beaten: for it is thought to diſſolue bloud congealed or cluttered any where in the intrals, and to heale the hurt places.

C *Hieronymus Tragus* teacheth to make a decoction of Wine with the wood finely ſliced and cut into ſmall pieces; which he reporteth to purge gently both by vrine and ſiege thoſe that haue the dropſie or jaundice.

D *Dioſcorides* doth aſcribe vnto *Cyclaminus altera*, or Bitter-ſweet with white floures as I conceiue it, the like faculties.

E The fruit (ſaith he) being drunke in the weight of one dram, with three ounces of white wine, for forty dayes together helpeth the ſpleene.

F It is drunke againſt difficultie of breathing: it throughly cleanſeth women that are newly brought a bed.

Chap. 64. *Of Binde-weed Nightſhade.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

INchanters Night-ſhade hath leaues like to Peti-morel, ſharpe at the point like vnto Spinage: the ſtalke is ſtraight and vpright, very brittle, two foot high: the floures are white tending to carnation, with certaine ſmall browne chiues in the midſt: the ſeed is contained in ſmall round bullets

Circæa Lutetiana.
Inchanters Night-ſhade.

bullets, rough and very hairy. The roots are tough, and many in number, thruſting themſelues deep into the ground, and diſperſing far abroad; whereby it doth greatly increaſe, inſomuch that when it hath once taken faſt rooting, it can hardly with great labour be rooted out or deſtroyed.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in obſcure and darke places, about dung-hills, and in vntoiled grounds, by path-wayes and ſuch like.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of *Lobel, Circæa Lutetiana*: in Engliſh, Inchanters Night-ſhade, or Binde-weed Nightſhade.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is no vſe of this herbe either in phyſicke or Surgerie that I can reade of; which hath happened by the corruption of time and the errour of ſome who haue taken *Mandragoras* for *Circæa*; in which errour they haue ſtill perſiſted vnto this day, attributing vnto *Circæa* the vertues of *Mandragoras*; by which means there hath not any thing been ſaid of the true *Circæa*, by reaſon, as I haue ſaid, that *Mandragoras* hath been called *Circæa*: but doubtleſſe it hath the vertue of Garden Night-ſhade, and may ſerue in ſtead thereof without error.

Chap. 65. *Of Mandrake.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

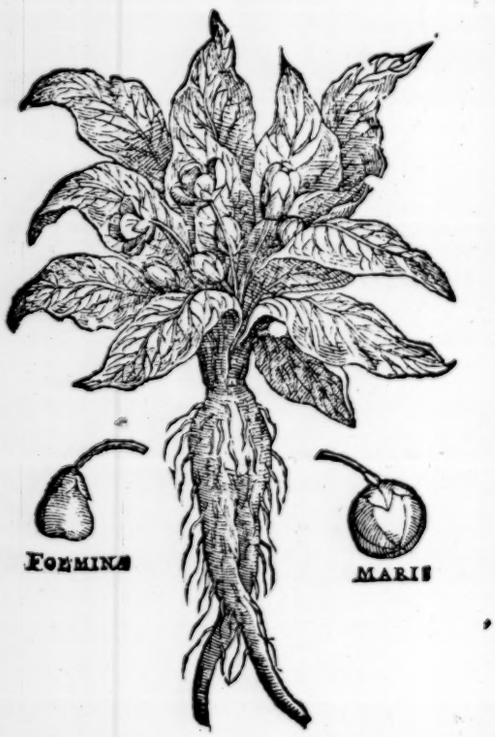
The male Mandrake hath great broad long ſmooth leaues of a darke greene colour, flat ſpred vpon the ground: among which come vp the floures of a pale whitiſh colour, ſtanding euery one vpon a ſingle ſmall and weake foot-ſtalke of a whitiſh greene colour: in their places grow round Apples of a yellowiſh colour, ſmooth, ſoft, and glittering, of a ſtrong ſmell; in which are contained flat and ſmooth ſeeds in faſhion of a little kidney, like thoſe of the Thorne-apple. The root is long, thicke, whitiſh, diuided many times into two or three parts reſembling the legs of a man, with other parts of his body adioyning thereto, as the priuy part, as it hath beene reported; whereas in truth it is no otherwiſe than in the roots of carrots, parſeneps, and ſuch like, forked or diuided into two or more parts, which Nature taketh no account of. There hath been many ridiculous tales brought vp of this plant, whether of old wiues, or ſome runnagate Surgeons or phyſicke-mongers I know not, (a title bad enough for them) but ſure ſome one or moe that ſought to make themſelues famous and skilfull aboue others, were the firſt brochers of that errour I ſpeake of. They adde further, That it is neuer or very ſeldome to be found growing naturally but vnder a gallowes, where the matter that hath fallen from the dead body hath giuen it the ſhape of a man; and the matter of a woman, the ſubſtance of a female plant, with many other ſuch doltiſh dreams. They fable further and affirme, That he who would take vp a plant thereof muſt tie a dog thereunto to pull it vp, which will giue a great ſhreeke at the digging vp; otherwiſe if a man ſhould do it, he ſhould ſurely die in ſhort ſpace after. Beſides many fables of louing matters, too full of ſcurrilitie to ſet forth in print, which I forbeare to ſpeake of. All which dreames and old wiues tales you ſhall from henceforth caſt out of your books and memory; knowing this, that they are all and euerie part of them falſe and moſt vntrue: for I my ſelfe and my ſeruants alſo haue digged vp, planted, and replanted very many, and yet neuer could either perceiue ſhape of man or woman, but ſometimes one ſtraight root, ſometimes two, and often ſix or ſeuen branches comming from the maine

great

great root, euen as Nature liſt to beſtow vpon it, as to other plants. But the idle drones that haue little or nothing to do but eate and drinke, haue beſtowed ſome of their time in caruing the roots of Brionie, forming them to the ſhape of men & women: which falſifying practiſe hath confirmed the errour amongſt the ſimple and vnlearned people, who haue taken them vpon their report to be the true Mandrakes.

The female Mandrake is like vnto the male, ſauing that the leaues hereof be of a more ſwart or darke greene colour; and the fruit is long like a peare, and the other is round like an apple.

Mandragoras mas & fœmina.
The male and female Mandrake.



¶ *The Place.*

Mandrake groweth in hot Regions, in woods and mountaines, as in mount Garganus in Apulia, and ſuch like places; we haue them onely planted in gardens, and are not elſewhere to be found in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp with their leaues in March, and floure in the end of Aprill: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Mandrake is called of the Grecians Μανδραγόρας: of diuers, Κιρκαία, and *Circæa*, of *Circe* the witch, who by art could procure loue: for it hath beene thought that the Root hereof ſerueth to win loue: of ſome, ἀνθρωπόμορφος, *Anthropomorphos*, and *Morion*: ſome of the Latines haue called it *Terræ malum*, and *Terreſtre malum*, and *Canina malus*: Shops, and alſo other Nations doe receiue the Greeke name. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the male is called of diuers *Morion*: and deſcribeth alſo another Mandrake by the name of *Morion*, which, as much as can be gathered by the deſcription, is like the male, but leſſe in all parts: in Engliſh we cal it Mandrake, Mandrage, and Mandragon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mandrake hath a predominate cold facultie, as *Galen* ſaith, that is to ſay cold in the third degree: but the root is cold in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* dath particularly ſet downe many faculties hereof; of which notwithſtanding there be none proper vnto it, ſauing thoſe that depend vpon the drowſie and ſleeping power thereof: which qualitie conſiſteth more in the root than in any other part.

B The Apples are milder, and are reported that they may be eaten, being boyled with pepper and other hot ſpices.

C *Galen* ſaith that the Apples are ſomething cold and moiſt, and that the barke of the root is of greateſt ſtrength, and doth not onely coole, but alſo dry.

D The iuyce of the leaues is very profitably put into the ointment called *Populeon*, and all cooling ointments.

E The iuyce drawne forth of the roots dried, and taken in ſmall quantitie, purgeth the belly exceedingly from flegme and melancholike humors.

F It is good to be put into medicines and colliries that do mitigate the paine of the eyes; and put vnder a peſſarie it draweth forth the dead childe and ſecondine.

G The greene leaues ſtamped with barrowes greaſe and barley meale, coole all hot ſwellings and inflammations; and they haue vertue to conſume apoſtumes and hot vlcers, being bruiſed and applied thereon.

H A ſuppoſitorie made with the ſame iuyce, and put into the fundament cauſeth ſleepe.

I The wine wherein the root hath beene boyled or infuſed prouoketh ſleepe and aſſwageth paine.

K The ſmell of the Apples moueth to ſleepe likewiſe; but the iuyce worketh more effectually if you take it in ſmall quantitie.

Great

Great and ſtrange effects are ſuppoſed to be in the Mandrakes, to cauſe women to be fruitfull L
and beare children, if they ſhall but carry the ſame neere vnto their bodies. Some doe from hence ground it, for that *Rahel* deſired to haue her ſiſters Mandrakes (as the text is tranſlated) but if we looke well into the circumſtances which there we ſhall finde, we may rather deeme otherwiſe. Young *Ruben* brought home amiable and ſweet ſmelling floures (for ſo ſignifieth the Hebrew word, which is vſed *Cantic.* 7. 13. in the ſame ſenſe:) and the lad brought them home, rather for their beauty and ſmell, than for their vertue. Now in the floures of Mandrake there is no ſuch delectable or amiable ſmell as was in theſe amiable floures which *Ruben* brought home. Beſides, wee read not that *Rahel* conceiued hereupon, for *Leah Iacobs* wife had foure children before God granted that bleſſing of fruitfulneſſe vnto *Rahel*. And laſt of all (which is my chiefeſt reaſon) *Iacob* was angry with *Rahel* when ſhe ſaid, Giue me children elſe I die: and demanded of her, whether he were in the ſtead of God or no, who had withheld from her the fruit of her body. And we know that the Prophet *Dauid* ſaith, Children and the fruit of the wombe are the inheritance, that commeth from the Lord, *Pſalm.* 127.

Serapio, *Auicen*, and *Paulus Ægineta* doe write, that the ſeed and fruit of *Mandragoras* taken M
in drinke, doe cleanſe the matrix or mother, and *Dioſcorides* wrote the ſame long before them.

He that would know more hereof, may reade that chapter of doctor *Turner* his booke, concerning this matter, where he hath written largely and learnedly of this Simple.

CHAP. 66. *Of Henbane.*

1 *Hyoſcyamus Niger.*
Blacke Henbane.

2 *Hyoſcyamus Albus.*
White Henbane.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common blacke Henbane hath great and ſoft ſtalkes: leaues very broad, ſoft, and woolly, ſomewhat iagged, eſpecially thoſe that grow neere vnto the ground, and thoſe that grow vpon the ſtalke, narrower, ſmaller, and ſharper. The floures are bel faſhion, of a faint yellowiſh white, and browne within towards the bottome; when the floures are

gone, there commeth hard knobby huskes, like ſmall cups or boxes, wherein are ſmall browne ſeeds.

2 The White Henbane is not much vnlike to the blacke, ſauing that his leaues are ſmaller, whiter and more woolly, and the floures alſo whiter. The cods are like the other, but without pricks; it dieth in winter, and muſt likewiſe be ſowne againe the next yeere.

‡ 3 *Hyoſcyamus albus minor.*
The leſſer White Henbane.

‡ 4 *Hyoſcyamus albus Creticus.*
White Henbane of Candy.

‡ 3 This other white Henbane is much like the laſt deſcribed, but that it is leſſer: the leaues ſmaller and rounder, hanging vpon pretty long ſtalkes, the floures and ſeed veſſels are like thoſe of the laſt mentioned.

4 This is ſofter and tenderer than the laſt deſcribed, the leaues alſo hang vpon long foot-ſtalkes, and are couered ouer with a ſoft downines: and they are ſomewhat broader, yet thinner and more ſinuated than thoſe of the white, and ſomewhat reſemble the forme of a vine leafe, being ſnipt about the edges; the ſtalkes are alſo couered with a white downe. The floures are of a gold yellow, with a veluet coloured circle in their middles: the root is ſufficiently thicke and large: *Cluſius* had the figure and deſcription of this from his friend *Iaques Plateau*, who had the plant growing of ſeed receiued from Candy.

5 The ſtalke of this growes ſome cubit high, being pretty ſtiffe, about the thickeneſſe of ones little finger, and couered ouer with a ſoft and white downe: the leaues grow diſperſed vpon the ſtalk, not much vnlike thoſe of the common kinde, but leſſer and more diuided, and white (while they are young) couered with a ſlender and long downineſſe: the top of the ſtalke is diuided into certaine branches that bend or hang downe their heads, which alternately amongſt narrower, leſſer and vndiuided leaues carry cups like as the common one, ending in fiue pretty ſtiffe points, in which are contained floures at firſt ſomewhat like the common kinde, but afterwards, as they grow bigger, they change into an elegant red purpliſh colour, with deepe coloured veines: neither is the ring or middle part purple as in the common kinde, but whitiſh, hauing a purpliſh pointall, and fiue threds in the middle: the ſeeds and ſeed veſſels are like thoſe of the common kind. *Cluſius* receiued the ſeed hereof from *Paludanus* returning from his trauailes into Syria and Egypt, wherefore he calls it *Hyoſcyamus Ægyptius*, Egyptian Henbane. ‡

¶ The

‡ 5 *Hyoſcyamus flore rubello.*
Henbane with a reddiſh floure.

¶ *The Place.*

Blacke Henbane grows almoſt euerie where by high-wayes, in the borders of fields, about dung-hills and vntoiled places; the white Henbane is not found but in the gardens of thoſe that loue phyſicall plants: the which groweth in my garden, and doth ſow it ſelfe from yeare to yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring out of the ground in May, bring forth their floures in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in October.

¶ *The Names.*

Henbane is called of the Grecians, ὑοσκύαμος: of the Latines, *Apollinaris*, and *Faba ſuilla*: of the Arabians, as *Pliny* ſaith, *Altercum*: of ſome, *Faba Iouis*, or *Iupiters* beame: of *Pythagoras*, *Zoroaſtes*, and *Apuleius Inſana*, *Alterculum*, *Symphoniaca*, and *Calicularis*: of the Tuſcanes, *Fabulonia*, and *Faba lupina*: of *Matthæus ſyluaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum*, *Caßilago*: of *Iacobus à Manlijs*, *Herbapinnula*: in ſhops it is called *Iuſquiamus*, and *Hyoſcyamus*: in Engliſh, Henbane in Italian, *Hyoſquiamo*: in Spaniſh, *Velenno*: in high Dutch, **Bilſen kraut**: in French, *Hannebane*, *Endormie*: the other is called *Hyoſcyamus albus*, or white Henbane.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe kindes of Henbane are cold in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Henbane cauſeth drowſineſſe, and mitigateth all kinde of paine: it is good againſt hot and ſharpe diſtillations of the eyes and other parts: it ſtayeth bleeding and the diſeaſe in women: it is applied to inflammations of the ſtones and other ſecret parts. A

The leaues ſtamped with the ointment *Populeon*, made of poplar buds, aſſwageth the paine of the gout, and the ſwellings of the ſtones, aud the tumors of womens breſts, and are good to be put into the ſame ointment, but in ſmall quantitie B

To waſh the feet in th e decoction of Henbane cauſeth ſleepe; or giuen in a cliſter it doth the ſame; and alſo the often ſmelling to the floures. C

The leaues, ſeed, and iuyce taken inwardly cauſeth an vnquiet ſleepe like vnto the ſleep of drunkenneſſe, which continueth long, and is deadly to the party. D

The ſeed of white Henbane is good againſt the cough, the falling of waterie humours into the eyes or breſt; againſt the inordinate flux of womens iſſues, and all other iſſues of bloud, taken in the weight of ten graines, with water wherein honey hath beene ſodden. E

The root boyled with vineger, and the ſame holden hot in the mouth, eaſeth the paine of the teeth. The ſeed is vſed by Mountibanke Tooth-drawers which runne about the countrie, for to cauſe wormes come forth of mens teeth, by burning it in a chafing-diſh with coles, the party holding his mouth ouer the fume thereof: but ſome crafty companions to gaine mony conuey ſmall lute ſtring into the water, perſuading the patient that thoſe ſmall creeping beaſts came out of his mouth or other parts which he intended to eaſe. F

Chap. 67. *Of yellow Henbane, or Engliſh Tabaco.*

Hyoſcyamus luteus.
Yellow Henbane.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

YEllow Henbane groweth to the height of two cubits: the ſtalke is thicke, fat, and greene of colour, full of a ſpongeous pith, and is diuided into ſundry branches ſet with ſmooth and euen leaues, thick, and ful of juice. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow colour, ſomething leſſer than thoſe of the blacke Henbane. The cups wherein the floures do ſtand are like, but leſſer, tenderer, and without ſharpe points, wherein is ſet the husk or cod ſomwhat round, full of very ſmall ſeed like the ſeed of Marjerome. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Yellow Henbane is ſowen in gardens, where it doth proſper exceedingly, inſomuch that it cannot be deſtroyed where it hath once ſowen it ſelfe, and it is diſperſed into the moſt parts of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the Sommer moneths, and oftentimes till Autumne be farre ſpent, in which time the ſeed commeth to perfection.

¶ *The Names.*

Yellow Henbane is called *Hyoſcyamus luteus*: of ſome, *Petum*, and *Petun*: of others, *Nicoſiana*, of *Nicot* a Frenchman that brought the ſeeds from the Indies, as alſo the ſeeds of the true Tabaco, whereof this hath beene taken for a kinde; inſomuch that *Lobel* hath called it *Dubius Hyoſcyamus*, or doubtfull Henbane, as a plant participating of Henbane and Tabaco: and it is vſed of diuers in ſtead of Tabaco, and called by the ſame name, for that it hath beene brought from Trinidada, a place ſo called in the Indies, as alſo from Virginia and Norembega, for Tabaco; which doubtleſſe taken in ſmoke worketh the ſame kinde of drunkenneſſe that the right Tabaco doth. ‡ Some vſe to call this [illegible]cotian, in Engliſh, being a name taken from the Latine. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

This kinde of Henbane is thought of ſome to be cold and moiſt; but after *Lobel* it rather heateth than cooles at all, becauſe of the biting taſte, as alſo that roſennineſſe or gummines it is poſſeſſed of; which is euidently perceiued both in handling and chewing it in the mouth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A This herbe auaileth againſt all apoſtumes, tumors, inueterate vlcers, botches, and ſuch like, being made into an vnguent or ſalue as followeth: Take of the greene leaues three pounds and an halfe, ſtampe them very ſmall in a ſtone morter; of Oyle Oliue one quart; ſet them to boyle in a braſſe pan or ſuch like, vpon a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it vntill the herbes ſeem blacke, and will not boyle or bubble any more: then ſhall you haue an excellent greene oyle; which being ſtrained from the feces or droſſe, put the cleare and ſtrained oyle to the fire againe; adding thereto of wax halfe a pound, of roſen foure ounces, and of good Turpentine two ounces: melt them all together, and keepe it in pots for your vſe, to cure inueterate vlcers, apoſtumes, burnings, greene wounds, and all cuts and hurts in the head; wherewith I haue gotten both crownes and credit.

B It is vſed of ſome in ſtead of Tabaco, but to ſmall purpoſe or profit, although it do ſtupifie and dull the ſences, and cauſe that kinde of giddineſſe that Tabaco doth, and likewiſe ſpitting; which any other herbe of hot temperature will do, as Roſemary, Time, winter Sauorie, ſweet Marjerome, and ſuch like: any of the which I like better to be taken in ſmoke than this kinde of doubtfull henbane.

CHAP. 68.

Of Tabaco, or Henbane of Peru.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two ſorts or kindes of Tabaco; one greater, the other leſſer: the greater was brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which we call the Weſt Indies; the other from Trinidada, an Iſland neere vnto the continent of the ſame Indies. Some haue added a third ſort: and others make the yellow Henbane a kinde thereof.

† 1 *Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus.*
Tabaco or Henbane of Peru.

† 2 *Sana Sancta Indorum.*
Tabaco of Trinidada.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 TAbaco, or Henbane of Peru hath very great ſtalkes of the bigneſſe of a childes arme, growing in fertile and well dunged ground of ſeuen or eight foot high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry branches of great length; whereon are placed in moſt comely order very faire long leaues, broad, ſmooth, and ſharpe pointed, ſoft, and of a light greene colour, ſo faſtned about the ſtalke, that they ſeeme to embrace and compaſſe it about. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in ſhape like a bell-floure, ſomewhat long and cornered, hollow within, of a light carnation colour, tending to whiteneſſe toward the brimmes. The ſeed is contained in long ſharpe pointed cods or ſeed-veſſels like vnto the ſeed of yellow Henbane, but ſomewhat ſmaller and browner of colour. The root is great, thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, with ſome threddie ſtrings anexed thereunto.

2 Trinidada Tabaco hath a thicke tough and fibrous root, from which immediately riſe vp long broad leaues and ſmooth, of a greeniſh colour, leſſer than thoſe of Peru: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke diuiding it ſelfe at the ground into diuers branches, whereon are ſet confuſedly the like leaues, but leſſer: at the top of the ſtalks ſtand vp long necked hollow floures of a pale purple tending to a bluſh colour: after which ſucceed the cods or ſeed-veſſels, including many ſmall ſeeds like vnto the ſeed of Marjerome. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of Winter.

‡ 3 *Tabacum minimum.*
Dwarfe Tabaco.

‡ 3 This third is an herbe ſome ſpanne or better long, not in face vnlike the precedent, neither defectiue in the hot and burning taſte. The floures are much leſſe than thoſe of the yellow Henbane, & of a greeniſh yellow. The leaues are ſmall, and narrower thoſe of Sage of Ieruſalem. The root is ſmall and fibrous. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe were firſt brought into Europe out of America, which is called the Weſt Indies, in which is the prouince or countrey of Peru: but being now planted in the gardens of Europe it proſpereth very well, and commeth from ſeed in one yeare to beare both floures and ſeed. The which I take to be better for the conſtitution of our bodies than that which is brought from India; and that growing in the Indies better for the people of the ſame Countrey: notwithſtanding it is not ſo thought, nor receiued of our Tabaconiſts; for according to the Engliſh Prouerbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is beſt for Ladies.

¶ *The Time.*

Tabaco muſt be ſowen in the moſt fruitfull ground that may be found, carleſly caſt abroad in the ſowing, without raking it into the ground or any ſuch paine or induſtrie taken as is requiſite in the ſowing of other ſeeds, as my ſelf haue found by proofe, who haue experimented euery way to cauſe it quickly to grow: for I haue committed ſome to the earth in the end of March, ſome in Aprill, and ſome in the beginning of May, becauſe I durſt not hazard all my ſeed at one time, leſt ſome vnkindely blaſt ſhould happen after the ſowing, which might be a great enemie thereunto.

¶ *The Names.*

The people of America call it *Petun*: Some, as *Lobel* and *Pena*, haue giuen it theſe Latine names, *Sacra herba*, *Sancta herba*, and *Sana ſancta Indorum*: and other, as *Dodonæus*, call it *Hyoſcyamus Peruuianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Nicolaus Monardus* names it *Tabacum*. That it is *Hyoſcyami ſpecies*, or a kind of Henbane, not onely the forme being like to yellow Henbane, but the qualitie alſo doth declare; for it bringeth drowſineſſe, troubleth the ſences, and maketh a man as it were drunke by taking of the fume onely; as *Andrew Theuet* teſtifieth, (and common experience ſheweth:) of ſome it is called *Nicotiana*: the which I refer to the yellow Henbane, for diſtinctions ſake.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry, and that in the ſecond degree, as *Monardis* thinketh, and is withall of power to diſcuſſe or reſolue, and to cleanſe away filthy humors, hauing alſo a ſmall aſtriction, and a ſtupifying or benumming qualitie, and it purgeth by the ſtoole: and *Monardis* writeth that it hath a certaine power to reſiſt poyſon. And to proue it to be of an hot temperature, the biting qualitie of the leaues doth ſhew, which is eaſily perceiued by taſte: alſo the greene leaues laid vpon vlcers in ſinewie parts may ſerue for a proofe of heate in this plant; becauſe they do draw out filth and corrupted matter, which a cold Simple would neuer do. The leaues likewiſe being chewed draw forth flegme and water, as doth alſo the fume taken when the leaues are dried: which things declare that this is not a little hot; for what things ſoeuer, that being chewed or held in the mouth bring forth flegme and water, the ſame be all accounted hot; as the root of Pellitorie of Spaine, of Saxifrage, and other things of like power. Moreouer, the benumming qualitie hereof is not hard to be perceiued, for vpon the taking of the fume at the mouth there followeth an infirmitie like vnto drunkenneſſe, and many times ſleepe; as after the taking of *Opium*: which alſo ſheweth in the taſte a biting qualitie, and therefore is not without heate; which when it is chewed and

and inwardly taken, it doth forthwith ſhew, cauſing a certaine heat in the cheſt, and yet withall troubling the wits, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his third Booke of Singularities doth declare; where alſo hee ſheweth, that the Turkes oftentimes doe vſe *Opium*, and take one dramme and a halfe thereof at one time; without any other hurt following, ſauing that they are thereupon (as it were) taken with a certaine light drunkenneſſe. So alſo this Tabaco being in taſte biting, and in temperature hot, hath notwithſtanding a benumming qualitie. Hereupon it ſeemeth to follow, that not onely this Henbane of Peru, but alſo the iuice of poppie otherwiſe called *Opium*, conſiſteth of diuers parts; ſome biting and hot, and others extreame cold, that is to ſay, ſtupifying or benumming: if ſo bee that this benumming qualitie proceed of extreme cold (as *Galen* and all the old Phyſitions doe hold opinion) Then ſhould this bee cold; but if the benumming faculti doth not depend of an extreme cold qualitie, but proceedeth of the eſſence of the ſubſtance; then Tabaco is not cold and benumming; but hot and benumming, and the latter not ſo much by reaſon of his temperature, as through the propertie of his ſubſtance; no otherwiſe than a purging medicine, which hath his force not from the temperature, but from the eſſence of the whole ſubſtance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Nicolaus Monardis ſaith, that the leaues hereof are a remedy for the paine in the head called the Megram or Migraime that hath beene of long continuance: and alſo for a cold ſtomacke, eſpecially in children; and that it is good againſt the paines in the kidneies. A

It is a preſent remedie for the fits of the Mother: it mitigateth the paine of the gout if it bee roſted in hot embers and applied to the grieued part. B

It is likewiſe a remedie for the tooth-ache, if the teeth and gums be rubbed with a linnen cloth dipped in the iuice; and afterward a round ball of the leaues laid vnto the place. C

The iuice boiled with Sugar in forme of a ſirrup and inwardly taken, driueth forth wormes of the bellie; if withall a leaſe be laid to the Nauell. D

The ſame doth likewiſe ſcoure and clenſe old and rotten vlcers, and bringeth them to perfect digeſtion as the ſame Author affirmeth. E

In the Low Countreyes it is vſed againſt ſcabbes and filthineſſe of the skinne, and for the cure of wounds: but ſome hold opinion that it is to bee vſed but onely to hot and ſtrong bodies: for they ſay that the vſe is not ſafe in weake and old folkes: and for this cauſe, as it ſeemeth, the women in America (as *Theuet* ſayth) abſtayne from the hearbe *Petun* or Tabaco, and doe in no wiſe vſe it. F

The weight of foure ounces of the iuice heereof drunke purgeth both vpwards and downewards, and procureth after, a long and ſound ſleepe, as wee haue learned of a friend by obſeruation, affirming that a ſtrong Countreyman of a middle age, hauing a dropſie, tooke of it, and being wakened out of his ſleepe, called for meat and drinke, and after that became perfectly whole. G

Moreouer the ſame man reported, that he had cured many countriemen of agues with the diſtilled water of the leaues drunke a little while before the fit. H

Likewiſe there is an oile to be taken out of the leaues that healeth merry-gals, kibed heels and ſuch like. I

It is good againſt poiſon, and taketh away the malignitie thereof, if the iuice be giuen to drink or the wounds made by venemous beaſts be waſhed therewith. K

The drie leaues are vſed to be taken in a pipe ſet on fire and ſuckt into the ſtomacke, and thruſt forth againe at the noſthrils againſt the pains of the head, rheumes, aches in any part of the body whereof ſoeuer the originall proceed, whether from France, Italy, Spaine, Indies, or from our familiar and beſt knowne diſeaſes: thoſe leaues doe palliate or eaſe for a time, but neuer performe any cure abſolutely: for although they emptie the body of humours, yet the cauſe of the grieſe cannot be ſo taken away. But ſome haue learned this principle, that repletion requireth euacuation; that is, fulneſſe craueth emptineſſe, and by euacuation aſſure themſelues of health: But this doth not take away ſo much with it this day, but the next bringeth with it more: As for example, a Well doth neuer yeeld ſuch ſtore of water as when it is moſt drawne and emptied. My ſelfe ſpeake by proofe, who haue cured of that infectious diſeaſe a great many; diuers of which had couered or kept vnder the ſickeneſſe by the helpe of Tabaco as they thought, yet in the end haue beene conſtrained to haue vnto ſuch an hard knot, a crabbed wedge, or elſe had vtterly periſhed. L

Some vſe to drinke it (as it is tearmed) for wantonneſſe or rather cuſtome, and cannot forbeare it, no not in the midſt of their dinner, which kind of taking is vnwholeſome and very dangerous: although to take it ſeldome and that Phyſically is to be tolerated and may do ſome good: but I commend the ſyrrup aboue this ſume or ſmokie medicine. M

It

N It is taken of ſome phyſically in a pipe for that purpoſe once in a day at the moſt, and that in the morning faſting againſt paines in the head, ſtomacke, and griefe in the breſt and lungs: againſt catarrhes and rheumes, and ſuch as haue gotten cold and hoarſeneſſe.

O Some haue reported that it little preuaileth againſt an hot diſeaſe, and that it profiteth an hot complexion nothing at all: but experience hath not ſhewed it to bee iniurious vnto either.

P They that haue ſeene the proofe hereof haue credibly reported, that when the Moores and Indians haue fainted either for want of food or reſt, this hath beene a preſent remedie vnto them to ſupplie the one, and to helpe them to the other.

Q The prieſts and Inchanters of the hot countries do take the fume thereof vntill they be drunke, that after they haue lien for dead three or foure houres, they may tell the people what wonders, viſions, or illuſions they haue ſeene, and ſo giue them a propheticall direction or foretelling (if we may truſt the Diuell) of the ſucceſſe of their buſineſſe.

R The iuice or diſtilled water of the firſt kind is very good againſt catarrhes, the dizzineſſe of the head, and rheumes that fall downe the eies, againſt the paine called the Megram, if either you applie it vnto the temples, or take one or two greene leaues, or a dry leafe moiſtned in wine, and dried cunningly vpon the embers and laid thereto.

S It cleereth the ſight and taketh away the webs and ſpots thereof, being annointed with the iuice bloud warme.

T The oile or iuice dropped into the eares is good againſt deafeneſſe, a cloth dipped in the ſame and laid vpon the face, taketh away the lentils, redneſſe, and ſpots thereof.

V Many notable medicines are made hereof againſt the old and inueterate cough, againſt aſthmaticall or pectorall griefes, which if I ſhould ſet downe at large, would require a peculiar Volume.

X It is alſo giuen to ſuch as are accuſtomed to ſwoune, and are troubled with the Collicke and windineſſe, againſt the Dropſie, the Wormes in children, the Piles and the Sciatica.

Y It is vſed in outward medicines either the herbe boiled with oile, waxe, roſin and turpentine, as before is ſet downe in yellow Henbane, or the extraction thereof with ſalt, oile, balſame, the diſtilled water and ſuch like, againſt tumours, apoſtumes, old vlcers, of hard curation, botches, ſcabbes, ſtinging with nettles, carbuncles, poiſoned arrowes, and wounds made with gunnes or any other weapon.

Z It is excellent good in burnings and ſcaldings with fire, water, oile, lightning, or ſuch like, boiled with Hogges greace in forme of an Ointment, which I haue often prooued, and found moſt true, adding a little of the iuice of thorne apple leaues, ſpreading it vpon a cloth and ſo applying it.

A I doe make hereof an excellent balſame to cure deepe wounds and punctures, made by ſome narrow ſharpe pointed weapon. Which balſame doth bring vp the fleſh from the bottome verie ſpeedily, and alſo heale ſimple cuts in the fleſh according to the firſt intention, that is, to glew or ſoder the lips of the wound together, not procuring matter or corruption vnto it, as is commonly ſeene in the healing of wounds. The receit is this: Take oile of roſes, oile of S. Iohns wort, of either one pinte, the leaues of Tabaco ſtamped ſmall in a ſtone morter two pounds, boile them together to the conſumption of the iuice, ſtraine it and put it to the fire againe, adding thereto of Venice Turpentine two ounces, of Olibanum and maſticke of either halfe an ounce, in moſt fine and ſubtill pouder, the which you may at all times make an vnguent or ſalue by putting thereto wax and roſin to giue vnto it a ſtiffe body, which worketh exceeding well in maligne and virulent vlcers, as in wounds and punctures. I ſend this iewell vnto you women of all ſorts, eſpecially to ſuch as cure and helpe the poore and impotent of your Countrey without reward. But vnto the beggerly rabble of witches, charmers, and ſuch like couſeners, that regard more to get money, than to helpe for charitie, I wiſh theſe few medicines far from their vnderſtanding, and from thoſe deceiuers whom I wiſh to be ignorant herein. But courteous gentlewomen, I may not for the malice that I doe beare vnto ſuch, hide any thing from you of ſuch importance: and therefore take one more that followeth, wherewith I haue done very many and good cures, although of ſmall coſt, but

B regard it not the leſſe for that cauſe. Take the leaues of Tabaco two pound, hogges greaſe one pound, ſtampe the herbe ſmall in a ſtone morter, putting thereto a ſmall cup full of red or claret wine, ſtir them well together, couer the morter from filth and ſo let it reſt vntill morning; then put it to the fire and let it boile gently, continually ſtirring it vntill the conſumption of the wine; ſtraine it, and ſet it to the fire againe, putting thereto the iuice of the herbe one pound, of Venice turpentine foure ounces, boile them togethet to the conſumption of the iuice, then adde therto of

the

the roots of round *Ariſtolochia* or Birthwoort in moſt fine pouder two ounces, ſufficient waxe to giue it a body; the which keep for thy wounded poore neighbour, as alſo the old and filthy vlcers of the legs and other parts of ſuch as haue need of helpe.

† The figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

CHAP. 69. *Of Tree Nightſhade.*

Amomum Plinij.
Tree Nightſhade.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis rare and pleaſant Plant, called tree Nightſhade, is taken of ſome to be a kinde of Ginnie pepper, but not rightly; of others for a kinde of Nightſhade, whoſe iudgement and cenſure I gladly admit; for that it doth more fitly anſwer it both in the forme and nature. It groweth vp like vnto a ſmall ſhrubbe or wooddy hedge buſh, two or three cubits high, couered with a greeniſh barke ſet with many ſmall twiggie branches, and garniſhed with many long leaues very greene, like vnto thoſe of the Peach tree. The floures are white, with a certaine yellow pricke or pointell in the middle, like vnto the floures of garden Nightſhade. After which ſucceede ſmall round berries verie red of colour, and of the ſame ſubſtance with Winter Cherries, wherein are contained little flat yellow ſeeds. The root is compact of many ſmall hairie yellow ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth not wilde in theſe cold regions, but we haue them in our gardens, rather for pleaſure than profit, or any good qualitie as yet knowne.

¶ *The Time.*

It is kept in pots and tubs with earth and ſuch like in houſes during the extremity of Winter, becauſe it cannot indure the coldneſſe of our colde climate; and is ſet abroad into the Garden in March or Aprill: it floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

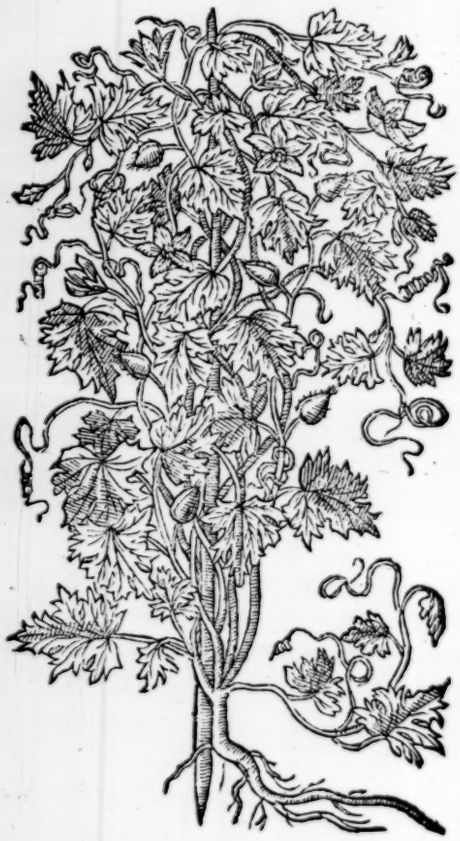
Tree Nightſhade is called in Latine *Solanum Arboreſcens*: of ſome, *Strychnodendron*: and ſome iudge it to be *Amomum* of *Plinie*: it is *Pſeudocapſicum* of *Dodonæus*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue not as yet any thing ſet downe as touching the temperature or vertues of this Plant, but it is referred of ſome to the kindes of Ginnie pepper, but without any reaſon at all; for Ginny pepper though it bring forth fruit very like in ſhape vnto this plant, yet in taſte moſt vnlike, for that *Capſicum* or Ginny pepper is more ſharpe in taſte than our common pepper, and the other hath no taſte of biting at all, but is like vnto the Berries of Garden Nightſhade in taſte, although they differ in colour: which hath moued ſome to call this plant red Nightſhade, of the colour of the berries: and Tree Nightſhade, of the wooddy ſubſtance which doth continue and grow from yeare to yeare: and Ginnie pepper dieth at the firſt approch of Winter.

Chap. 70. *Of Balme Apple, or Apple of Hieruſalem.*

1 *Balſamina mas.*
The male Balſam Apple.



2 *Balſamina fœmina.*
The female Balſam Apple.

The Deſcription.

1 THe male Balme Apple hath long, ſmall, and tender branches, ſet with leaues like thoſe of the vine; and the like ſmall claſping tendrels wherewith it catcheth hold of ſuch things as do grow neere vnto it, not able by reaſon of his weakeneſſe to ſtand vpright without ſome pole or other thing to ſupport it. The floures conſiſt of fiue ſmall leaues of a meane bigneſſe, and are of a faint yellow colour: which being paſt, there doe come in place long Apples, ſomething ſharpe toward the point almoſt like an egge, rough all ouer as it were with ſmall harmeleſſe prickles, red both within and without when they be ripe, and cleaue in ſunder of themſelues: in the Apple lieth great broad flat ſeeds, like thoſe of Pompion or Citrull, but ſomething blacke when they be withered. The root is threddie, and diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad in the ground.

2 The female Balm Apple doth not a little differ from the former: it bringeth forth ſtalks not running or climing like the other, but a moſt thicke and fat truncke or ſtocke full of iuice, in ſubſtance like the ſtalks of Purſlane, of a reddiſh color and ſomewhat ſhining. The leaues be long and narrow, in ſhape like thoſe of Willow or the Peach tree, ſomewhat toothed or notched about the edges: among which grow the floures of an incarnate colour tending to blewneſſe, hauing a ſmall ſpur or taile annexed thereto as hath the Larks heele, of a faire light crimſon colour: in their places come vp the fruit or Apples rough and hairy, but leſſer than thoſe of the former, yellow when they be ripe, which likewiſe cleaue aſunder of themſelues, and caſt abroad their ſeedes much like vnto Lentils, ſaith mine Author. But thoſe which I haue from yeare to yeare in my Garden bring forth ſeed like the Cole-florey or Muſtard ſeed; whether they be of two kindes, or the climate doe alter the ſhape, it reſteth diſputable.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do proſper beſt in hot Regions: they are ſtrangers in England, and doe with great labour and induſtrie grow in theſe cold Countries.

¶ *The Time.*

They muſt be ſowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horſe dung, euen as Muske-Melons, Cucumbers, and ſuch like cold fruits are; and replanted abroad from the ſaid bed into the moſt hot and fertile place of the Garden at ſuch time as they haue gotten three leaues a peece.

¶ *The Names.*

Diuerſly hath this plant been named; ſome calling it by one name, and ſome by another, euery one as it ſeemed good to his fancie. *Baptiſta Sardus* calleth it *Balſamina Cucumerina*: others, *Viticella*, and *Charantia*, as alſo *Pomum Hieroſolymitanum*, or Apples of Hieruſalem: in Engliſh, Balme Apple: in Italian, *Caranza*: in the Germane tongue, **Balſam opffel**: in French, *Meruelle*: ſome of the Latines haue called it *Pomum mirabile*, or maruellous Apples. It is thought to be named *Balſamina*, becauſe the oile wherein the ripe Apples be ſteeped or infuſed, is taken to bee profitable for many things, as is *Opobalſamum*, or the liquour of the plant *Balſamum*.

The female Balſam Apple is likewiſe called *Balſamina*, and oftentimes in the Neuter Gender *Balſaminum*: *Geſner* chooſeth rather to name it *Balſamina amygdaloides*: *Valerius Cordus*, *Balſamella*: others, *Balſamina fœmina*: in Engliſh, the Female Balme Apples.

¶ *The Nature.*

The fruit or apples hereof, as alſo the leaues, doe notably drie, hauing withall a certaine moderate coldneſſe very neere to a meane temperature, that is after ſome hot, in the firſt, and drie in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues are reported to heale greene wounds if they be bruiſed and laid thereon; and taken with wine they are ſaid to be a remedie for the collicke; and an effectuall medicine for burſtings and convulſions or crampes. A

The leaues of the male *Balſamina* dried in the ſhadow, and beaten into pouder and giuen in wine vnto thoſe that are mortally wounded in the body, doth cure them inwardly, and helpeth alſo the Collicke. B

The oile which is drawne forth of the fruit doth cure all greene and freſh wounds as the true naturall Balſam: it helpeth the crampes and convulſions, and the ſhrinking of ſinewes, being annointed therewith. C

It profiteth women that are in great extremitie of childe-birth in taking away the paine of the matrix, cauſing eaſie deliuerance beeing applied to the place, and annointed vpon their bellies, or caſt into the matrix with a ſyring, and eaſeth the dolour of the inward parts. D

It cureth the Hemorrhoides and all other paines of the fundament, being thereto applied with lint of old clouts. E

The leaues drunken in wine, heale ruptures. F

I finde little or nothing written of the property or vertues of the female kinde, but that it is thought to draw neere vnto the firſt in temperament and vertue. G

Oile oliue in which the fruit (the ſeede taken forth) is either ſet in the Sun, as we dowhen wee make oile of roſes, or boiled in a double glaſſe ſet in hot water, or elſe buried in hot horſe dung, taketh away inflammations that are in wounds. It doth alſo eaſily and in ſhort time conſolidate or glew them together, and perfectly cure them. H

It cureth the vlcers of the dugs or paps, the head of the yard or matrix, as alſo the inflammation thereof being iniected or conueied into the place with a ſyringe or mother peſſarie. I

This apple is with good ſucceſſe applied vnto wounds, prickes and hurts of the ſinewes. It hath great force to cure ſcaldings and burnings: it taketh away ſcarres and blemiſhes, if in the meane time the pouder of the leaues be taken for certaine daies together. K

It is reported that ſuch as be barren are made fruitfull herewith, if the woman firſt be bathed in a fit and conuenient bath for the purpoſe, & the parts about the ſhare and matrix annointed herewith, and the woman preſently haue the company of her husband. L

CHAP.

Chap. 71. *Of Ginnie or Indian Pepper.*

1 *Capſicum longioribus ſiliquis.*
Long codded Ginnie Pepper.

‡ 2 *Capſicum rotundioribus ſiliquis.*
Round codded Ginnie Pepper.

3 *Capſicum minimis ſiliquis.*
Small codded Ginnie Pepper.

‡ *Capſici ſiliquæ variæ.*
Varieties of the cods of Ginnie Pepper.

¶ The

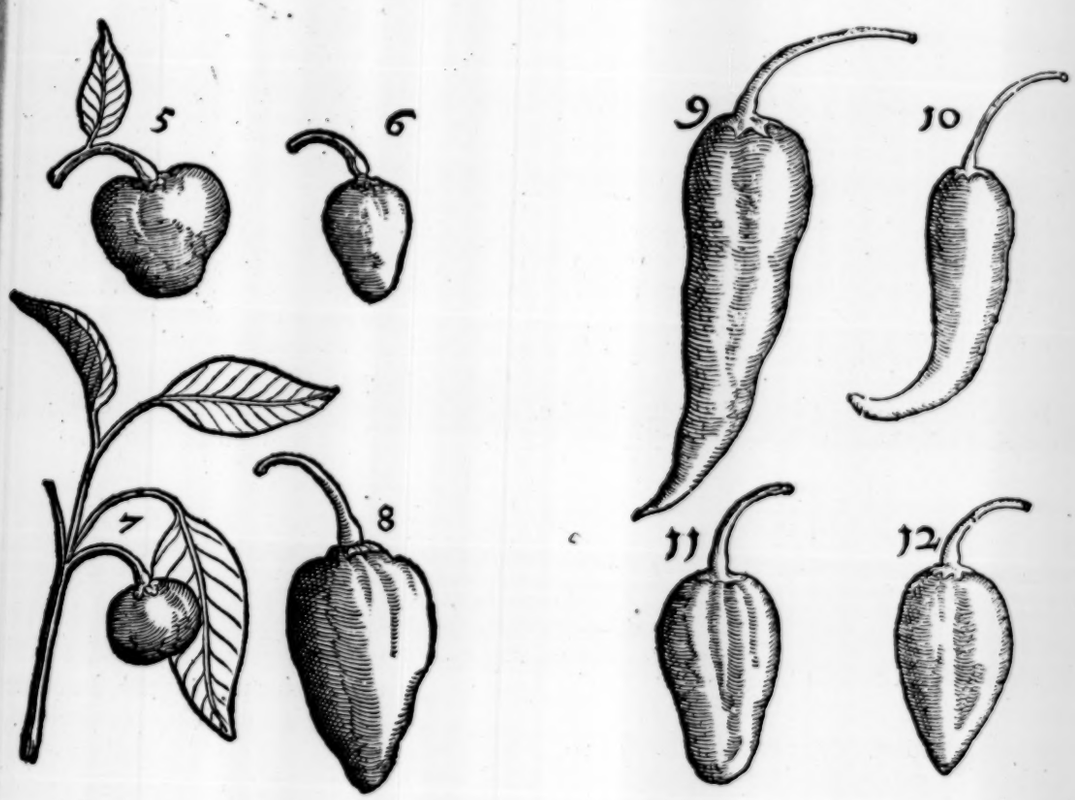
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe plants hath ſquare ſtalkes a foot high or ſomewhat more, ſet with many thicke and fat leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of garden Nightſhade, but narrower and ſharper pointed, of a darke greene colour. The floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes, out of the wings of the leaues, of a white colour, hauing for the moſt part fiue ſmall leaues blaſing out like a ſtar, with a greene button in the middle. After them grow the cods, greene at the firſt, and when they be ripe of a braue colour glittering like red corall, in which is contained little flat ſeeds of a light yellow colour, of a hot biting taſte like common pepper, as is alſo the cod it ſelfe: which is long, and as big as a finger, and ſharpe pointed.

‡ 2 The difference that is betweene this and the laſt deſcribed is ſmall, for it conſiſts in nothing but that the cods are pretty large and round, after the faſhion of cherries, and not ſo long as thoſe of the former. ‡

3 The third kinde of Ginnie pepper is like vnto the precedent in leaues, floures, and ſtalkes. The cods hereof are ſmall, round, and red, very like to the berries of *Dulcamara* or wooddy Nightſhade, both in bigneſſe, colour, and ſubſtance, wherein conſiſteth the difference: notwithſtanding the ſeed and cods are very ſharpe and biting, as thoſe of the firſt kinde.

‡ *Capſici ſiliquæ variæ.*
Varieties of the cods of Ginnie pepper.



‡ There are many other varieties of Ginnie pepper, which chiefly conſiſt in the ſhape and colour of the cods: wherefore I thought good (and that chiefely becauſe it is a plant that will hardly brooke our climate) only to preſent you with the figures of their ſeuerall ſhapes, whereof the cods of ſome ſtand or grow vpright, and other ſome hang downe: ſuch as deſire further information of this plant, may be aboundantly ſatisfied in *Cluſius* his *Curæ poſter.* from *pag.* 95. to *pag.* 108. where they ſhall finde theſe treated of at large in a treatiſe written in Italian by *Gregory de Regio*, a Capuchine Fryer, and ſent to *Cluſius*, who tranſlating it into Latine, left it to be ſet forth with other his obſeruations, whith was performed 2. yeares after his death, to wit *Anno Domini* 1611. The figures we here giue are the ſame which are in that tractate. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are brought from forrein countries, as Ginnie, India, and thoſe parts, into Spaine

and Italy: from whence we haue receiued ſeed for our Engliſh gardens, where they come to fruit-bearing: but the cod doth not come to that bright red colour which naturally it is poſſeſſed with, which hath happened by reaſon of theſe vnkindly yeeres that are paſt: but we expect better when God ſhall ſend vs a hot and temperate yeere.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeeds hereof muſt be ſowen in a bed of hot horſe-dung, as muske-Melons are, and remoued into a pot when they haue gotten three or foure leaues, that it may the more conueniently be caried from place to place to receiue the heate of the ſunne: and are toward Autumne to be caried into ſome houſe, to auoide the iniurie of the cold nights of that time of the yeere, when it is to beare his fruite.

¶ *The Names.*

Actuarius calleth it in Greeke κυκλάμινος: in Latine, *Capſicum*: and it is thought to be that which *Auicen* nameth *Zinziber caninum*, or dogs Ginger: and *Pliny*, *Siliquaſtrum*, which is more like in taſte to pepper than is *Panax*, and it is therefore called *Piperitis*, as he hath written in his 19. booke, 12. chap. *Panax* (ſaith he) hath the taſt of pepper and *Siliquaſtrum*, for which cauſe it is called *Piperitis*. The later Herbariſts do oftentimes call it *Piper Indianum*, or *Indicum*, ſometimes *Piper Calicuthium*, or *Piper Hiſpanicum*: in Engliſh it is called Ginnie pepper, and Indian pepper: in the Germane tongue, **Indianiſcher Pfeffer**: in low Dutch, **Bzeſilie Peper**: in French, *Poiure d' Inde*, verie well knowne in the ſhops at Billingſgate by the name of Ginnie pepper, where it is vſually to be bought.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ginnie pepper is extreame hot and drie euen in the fourth degree: that is to ſay, far hotter and drier then *Auicen* ſheweth dogs ginger to be.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Ginnie pepper hath the taſte of pepper, but not the power or vertue, notwithſtanding in Spaine and ſundrie parts of the Indies they do vſe to dreſſe their meate therewith, as we doe with Calecute pepper: but (ſaith my Authour) it hath in it a malicious qualitie, whereby it is an enemy to the liuer and other of the entrails. *Auicen* writeth that it killeth dogs.

B It is ſaid to die or colour like Saffron; and being receiued in ſuch ſort as Saffron is vſually taken, it warmeth the ſtomacke, and helpeth greatly the digeſtion of meates.

C It diſſolueth the ſwellings about the throat called the Kings Euill, as kernels and cold ſwellings; and taketh away ſpots and lentiles from the face, being applied thereto with honie.

Chap. 72. *Of horned Poppie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe yellow horned Poppie hath whitiſh leaues very much cut or jagged, ſomewhat like the leaues of garden Poppie, but rougher and more hairie. The ſtalks be long, round, and brittle. The floures be large and yellow, conſiſting of foure leaues; which being paſt, there come long huskes or cods, crooked like an horne or cornet, wherein is conteined ſmall blacke ſeede. The roote is great, thicke, ſcalie, and rough, continuing long.

2 The ſecond kinde of horned Poppie is much ſlenderer and leſſer than the precedent, and hath leaues with like deepe cuts as Rocket hath, and ſomething hairie. The ſtalks be very ſlender, brittle, and branched into diuers armes or wings; the floures ſmall, made of foure little leaues, of a red colour, with a ſmall ſtrake of blacke toward the bottome; after which commeth the ſeed, incloſed in ſlender, long, crooked cods full of blackiſh ſeed. The root is ſmall and ſingle, and dieth euery yeere.

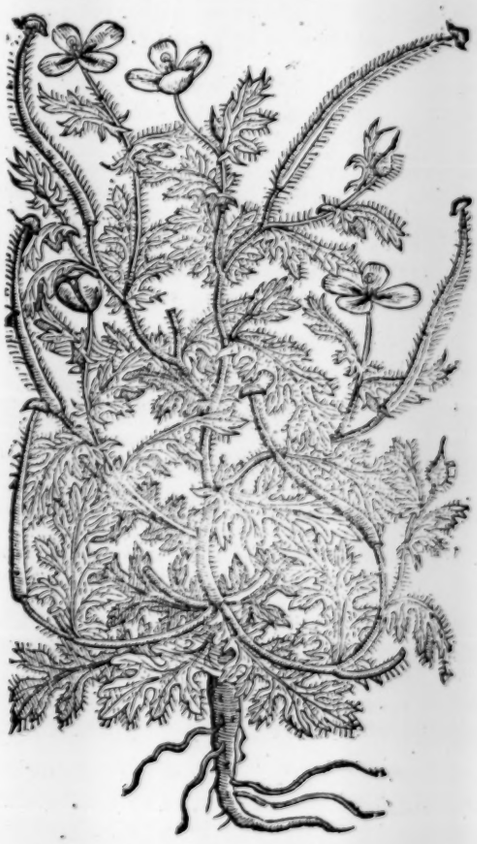
‡ 3 This is much like the laſt deſcribed, and according to *Cluſius*, rather a variety than difference. It is diſtinguiſhed from the laſt mentioned by the ſmoothnes of the leaues, and the colour of the floures, which are of a pale yellowiſh red, both which accidents *Cluſius* affirmes happen to the former, towards the later end of ſommer. ‡

4 There is another ſort of horned Poppie altogether leſſer than the laſt deſcribed, hauing tenderer leaues, cut into fine little parcels: the floure is likewiſe leſſer, of a blew purple colour like the double Violets

¶ *The*

1 *Papauer cornutum flore luteo.*
Yellow horned Poppie.

2 *Papauer cornutum flore rubro.*
Red horned Poppie.



‡ 3 *Papauer corniculatum phœniceum glabrum.*
Red horned Poppie with ſmooth leaues.

4 *Papauer cornutum flore violaceo.*
Violet coloured horned Poppie.

¶ *The Place.*

The yellow horned Poppie groweth vpon the ſands and banks of the ſea: I haue found it growing neere vnto Rie in Kent, in the Iles of Shepey and Thanet, at Lee in Eſſex, at Harwich, at Whiteſtable, and many other places alongſt the Engliſh coaſt.

The ſecond groweth not wilde in England. *Angelus Palea*, and *Bartholomæus ab Vrbe-veterum*, who haue commented vpon *Meſue*, write that they found this red horned Poppie in the kingdomes of Arragon and Caſtile in Spaine, and the fields neere vnto common paths. They doe grow in my Garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Moſt Writers haue taken horned Poppie, eſpecially that with red floures to be *Glaucium*: neither is this their opinion altogether vnprobable; for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Glaucium* hath leaues like thoſe of horned Poppey, but λασιώτερα, that is to ſay fatter, χαμαίζηλα, low, or lying on the ground, of a ſtrong ſmell and of a bitter taſte; the iuice alſo is much like in colour to Saffron. Now *Lobel* and *Pena* witneſſe, that this horned Poppie hath the ſame kinde of iuice, as my ſelfe likewiſe can teſtifie. *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Glaucium* groweth about Hierapolis, a citie in Syria; but what hinedereth that it ſhould not bee found alſo ſomewhere elſe? Theſe things ſhew it hath a great affinity with *Glaucium*, if it be not the true and legitimate *Glaucium* of *Dioſcorides*. Howbeit the firſt is the *Mecon Ceratites*, or *Papauer cornuculatum* of the Antients, by the common conſent of all late Writers: in Engliſh, Sea Poppie, and Horned Poppie: in Dutch, **Geelheul** and **Hozne Heule**: in the Germane Tongue, **Gelbomag**: in French, *Pauot Cornu*: in Spaniſh, *Dormidera marina*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Horned Poppies are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of horned Poppie boiled in water vnto the conſumption of the one halfe, and drunke, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the ſtopping of the liuer.

B The ſeed taken in the quantitie of a ſpoonefull looſeth the belly gently.

C The iuice mixed with meale and honie, mundifieth old rotten and filthie vlcers.

D The leaues and floures put into vnguents or ſalues appropriate for greene wounds, digeſt them that is, bring them to white matter, with perfect quitture or ſanies.

† The figure that formerly was in the fourth place of this chapter vnder the title of *Papauer cornutum luteum minus*, was of a Bindeweed called by *Cluſius*, *Conuolulus fol. Althea*. You ſhall finde it hereafter in the due place. The Deſcription as far as I can iudge was of the *Cuminum corniculatum* which was pag. 909.

Chap. 73. *Of Garden Poppies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The leaues of white Poppie are long, broad, ſmooth, longer than the leaues of Lettuce, whiter, and cut in the edges: the ſtem or ſtalke is ſtraight and brittle, oftentimes a yard and a halfe high: on the top whereof grow white floures, in which at the very beginning appeareth a ſmall head, accompanied with a number of threds or chiues, which being full growne is round, and yet ſomething long withall, and hath a couer or crownet vpon the top; it is with many filmes or thin skins diuided into coffers or ſeuerall partitions, in which is contained abundance of ſmall round and whitiſh ſeed. The root groweth deepe, and is of no eſtimation nor continuance.

2 Like vnto this is the blacke garden Poppie, ſauing that the floures are not ſo white and ſhining, but vſually red, or at leaſt ſpotted or ſtraked with ſome lines of purple. The leaues are greater, more iagged, and ſharper pointed. The ſeed is likewiſe blacker, which maketh the difference.

‡ 3 There is alſo another garden Poppie whoſe leaues are much more ſinuated, or creſted, and the floure alſo is all iagged or finely cut about the edges, and of this ſort there is alſo both blacke and white. The floures of the blacke are red, and the ſeed blacke; and the other hath both the floures and ſeed white.

4 There are diuers varieties of double Poppies of both theſe kindes, and their colours are commonly either white, red, darke purple, ſcarlet, or mixt of ſome of theſe. They differ from the former onely in the doubleneſſe of their floures.

1 *Papauer ſatiuum album.*
White garden Poppie.

2 *Papauer ſatiuum nigrum.*
Blacke Garden Poppie.

‡ 3 *Papauer fimbriatum album.*
White iagged Poppie.

4 *Papauer flo. multipl. albo & nigro.*
The double white and blacke Poppie.

5 There is alſo another kinde of Poppie which oft times is found wilde; the ſtalkes, leaues floures, and heads are like, but leſſe than thoſe of the precedent: the floures are of an euerworn blewiſh purple color; after which follow heads ſhort and round, which vnder their couer or crownet haue little holes by which the ſeed may fall out; contrarie to the heads of the former, which are cloſe and open not of themſelues. There is alſo a double one of this kinde. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinde of Poppies are ſowne in gardens, & do afterward come of the fallings of their ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure moſt commonly in Iune. The ſeed is perfected in Iuly and Auguſt.

5 *Papauer ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Poppie.

¶ *The Names.*

Poppie is called of the Græcians μήκων: of the Latines, *Papauer*: the ſhops keepe the Latine name: it is called in high Dutch, **Magſamen:** in low Dutch **Yuel** and **Mancop:** in Engliſh, Poppie & Cheeſebowis: in French, *Pauot*, and *Oliette*, by the Wallons.

The garden Poppie which hath blacke ſeeds, is ſurnamed of *Dioſcorides* ἥμερος, or wilde, and is as hee ſaith called ὠμὴ, becauſe *Opium* flowes from it: of *Pliny* and of the Latines, *Papauer nigrum*. whereof there be many variable colours, and of great beautie, although of euill ſmell, whereupon our gentlewomen doe call it Ione Siluer pin.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Poppies are cold, as *Galen* teſtifieth in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A This ſeed, as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments, is good to ſeaſon bread with; but the white is better than the blacke. He alſo addeth, that the ſame is cold and cauſeth ſleepe, and yeeldeth no commendable nouriſhment to the body; it is often vſed in comfits, ſerued at the table with other iunketting diſhes.

B The oile which is preſſed out of it is pleaſant and delightfull to be eaten, and is taken with bread or any other waies in meat, without any ſence of cooling.

C A greater force is in the knobs or heads, which doe ſpecially preuaile to moue ſleepe, and to ſtay and repreſſe diſtillations or rheums, and come neere in force to *Opium*, but more gentle. *Opium*, or the condenſed iuice of Poppie heads is ſtrongeſt of all: *Meconium* (which is the iuice of the heads and leaues) is weaker. Both of them any waies taken either inwardly, or outwardly applied to the head, prouoke ſleepe. *Opium* ſomewhat too plentifully taken doth alſo bring death, as *Plinie* truely writeth.

D It mitigateth all kinde of paines: but it leaueth behinde it oftentimes a miſchiefe worſe than the diſeaſe it ſelfe, and that hard to be cured, as a dead palſie and ſuch like.

E The vſe of it, as *Galen* in his 11. booke of medicines according to the places affected, ſaith, is ſo offenſiue to the firme and ſolide parts of the body, as that they had need afterwards to be reſtored.

F So alſo colliries or eie medicines made with *Opium* haue beene hurtfull to many; inſomuch that they haue weakned the eies and dulled the ſight of thoſe that haue vſed it: whatſoeuer is compounded of *Opium* to mittigate the extreeme paines of the eares bringeth hardneſſe of hearing. Wherefore all thoſe medicines and compounds are to bee ſhunned that are to be made of *Opium*, and are not to be vſed but in extreme neceſſitie; and that it is, when no other mitigater or aſſwager of paine doth any thing preuaile, as *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines, according to the places affected, doth euidently declare.

G The leaues of poppie boiled in water with a little ſugar and drunke, cauſeth ſleep: or if it be boiled without ſugar, and the head, feet, and temples bathed therewith, it doth effect the ſame.

H The heads of Poppie boiled in water with ſugar to a ſirrup cauſeth ſleepe, and is good againſt rheumes and catarrhes that diſtill & fal downe from the brain into the lungs, & eaſeth the cough.

I The greene knops of Poppie ſtamped with barley meale, and a little barrowes greaſe, helpeth S. Anthonies fire, called *Ignis ſacer*.

The

The leaues, knops and ſeed ſtamped with vineger, womans milke, and ſaffron, cureth an *Eryſipelas*, (another kinde of S. Anthonies fire, and eaſeth the gout mightily, and put in the fundament as a cliſter cauſeth ſleepe. K

The ſeed of black Poppy drunke in wine ſtoppeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens ſickneſſe. L

A Caudle made of the ſeeds of white poppy, or made into Almond milk, and ſo giuen cauſeth ſleepe. M

† It is manifeſt that this wilde Poppy (which I haue deſcribed in the fifth place) is that of which the compoſition *Diacodium* is to be made; as *Galen* hath at large treated in his ſeuenth booke of Medicines, according to the places affected. *Crito* alſo, and after him *Themiſon* and *Democrates* do appoint ἄγριον, or the wilde Poppy, to be in the ſame compoſition; and euen that ſame *Democritus* addeth, that it ſhould be that which is not ſowen: and ſuch an one is this, which groweth without ſowing. *Dod.* N

CHAP. 74. *Of Corne-Roſe, or wilde Poppy.*

1 *Papauer Rhœas.*
Red Poppy, or Corne-roſe.

‡ 4 *Papauer ſpinoſum.*
Prickly Poppy.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of red Poppy be blacke, tender, and brittle, ſomewhat hairy: the leaues are cut round about with deepe gaſhes like thoſe of Succory or wilde Rocket: the floures grow forth at the tops of the ſtalks, being of a beautifull and gallant red colour, with blackiſh threds compaſſing about the middle part of the head: which being fully growne, is leſſer than that of the garden Poppy: the ſeed is ſmall and blacke.

† 2 There is alſo a kinde hereof in all points agreeing with the former, ſauing that the floures of this are very double and beautifull, and therein only conſiſts the difference. †

‡ 3 There

‡ 3 There is a ſmall kinde of red Poppy growing commonly wilde together with the firſt deſcribed, which is leſſer in all parts, and the floures are of a fainter or ouerworne red, inclining ſomewhat to orange.

‡ 4 Beſides theſe there is another rare plant, which all men, and that very fitly, haue referred to the kindes of Poppy. This hath a ſlender long and fibrous root, from which ariſes a ſtalke ſome cubit high, diuided into ſundry branches, round, creſted, prickly, and full of a white pith. The leaues are diuided after the maner of horned poppy, ſmooth, with white veins & prickly edges: the floure is yellow, and conſiſts of foure or fiue leaues; after which ſucceeds a longiſh head, being either foure, fiue, or ſix cornered, hauing many yellow threds incompaſſing it: the head whileſt it is tender is reddiſh at the top, but being ripe it is blacke, and it is ſet with many and ſtiffe pricks. The ſeed is round, blacke, and pointed, being ſix times as big as that of the ordinary Poppy. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in earable grounds, among wheat, ſpelt, rie, barley, otes, and other graine, and in the borders of fields. ‡ The double red, and prickly Poppy are not to be found in this kingdome, vnleſſe in the gardens of ſome prime herbariſts. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The fields are garniſhed and ouerſpred with theſe wilde poppies in Iune and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† Wilde Poppy is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides*, μήκων ἄγρια: in Latine, *Papauer erraticum*: *Gaza* according to the Greeke nameth it *Papauer fluidum*: as alſo *Lobel*, who cals it *Pap. Rhœas*, becauſe the floure thereof ſoone falleth away. Which name *Rhœas* may for the ſame cauſe be common, not onely to theſe, but alſo to the others, if it be ſo called of the ſpeedy falling of the floures: but if it be ſyrnamed *Rhœas* of the falling away of the ſeed (as it appeareth) then ſhall it be proper to that which is deſcribed in the fifth place in the foregoing chapter, out of whoſe heads the ſeed eaſily and quickly falls; as it doth alſo out of this, yet leſſe manifeſtly. They name it in French *Coquelicot*, *Confanons*, *Pauot ſauuage*: in Dutch, **Collen bloemen**, **Cozen roſen**: in high Dutch, **Klapper Roſſen**: in Engliſh, Red Poppy, and Corne-roſe.

‡ 4 Some haue called this *Ficus infernalis*, from the Italian name *Figo del inferno*. But *Cluſius* and *Bauhine* haue termed it *Papauer ſpinoſum*: and the later of them would haue it (and that not without good reaſon) to be *Glaucium* of *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 100. And I alſo probably coniecture it to be the *Hippomanes* of *Cratenas*, mentioned by the Greeke Scholiaſt of *Theocritus*, as I haue formerly briefely declared *Chap.* 62. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The facultie of the wilde poppies is like to that of the other poppies; that is to ſay cold, and cauſing ſleepe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Moſt men being led rather by falſe experiments than reaſon, commend the floures againſt the Pleuriſie, giuing to drinke as ſoone as the paine commeth, either the diſtilled water, or ſyrrup made by often infuſing the leaues. And yet many times it happeneth that the paine ceaſeth by that meanes, though hardly ſometimes, by reaſon that the ſpittle commeth vp hardly, and with more difficultie, eſpecially in thoſe that are weake, and haue not a ſtrong conſtitution of body. *Baptiſta Sardus* might be counted the Author of this error; who hath written, That moſt men haue giuen the floures of this poppy againſt the paine of the ſides, and that it is good againſt the ſpitting of bloud.

Chap. 75. *Of Baſtard wilde Poppy.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe firſt of theſe baſtard wilde Poppies hath ſlender weake ſtemmes a foot high, rough and hairy, ſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of Rocket, made of many ſmall leaues deeply cut or iagged about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a red colour, with ſome ſmall blackneſſe toward the bottome. The ſeed is ſmall, contained in little round knobs. The ſeed is ſmall and threddy.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, ſauing that the cods hereof be long, and the other more round, wherein the difference doth conſiſt.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the corne fields in Somerſetſhire, and by the hedges and high-wayes, as ye trauell from London to Bathe. *Lobel* found it growing in the next field vnto a village in Kent

called

called Southfleet, my ſelfe being in his company, of purpoſe to diſcouer ſome ſtrange plants not hitherto written of.

‡ Mr. *Robert Lorkin* and I found both theſe growing in Chelſey fields, as alſo in thoſe belonging to Hamerſmith: but the ſhorter headed one is a floure of a more elegant colour, and not ſo plentifull as the other. ‡

1 *Argemone capitulo torulo.*
Baſtard wilde Poppy.

2 *Argemone capitulo longiore.*
Long codded wilde Poppy.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the beginning of Auguſt, and their ſeed is ripe at the end thereof.

¶ *The Names.*

The baſtard wilde Poppy is called in Greeke Ἀργεμώνη: in Latine, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Concordia*, *Concordalis*, and *Herba liburnica*: of ſome, *Pergalium*, *Arſela*, and *Sacrocolla Herba*: in Engliſh, Windroſe, and baſtard wilde poppy.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues ſtamped, and the iuyce dropped into the eyes eaſeth the inflammation thereof; and cureth the diſeaſe of the eye called *Argema*, whereof it tooke his name: which diſeaſe when it happeneth on the blacke of the eye it appeares white; and contrariwiſe when it is in the white then it appeareth blacke of colour. A

The leaues ſtamped and bound vnto the eyes or face that are blacke or blew by meanes of ſome blow or ſtripe, doth perfectly take it away. The dry herbe ſteeped in warme water worketh the like effect. B

The leaues and roots ſtamped, and the iuyce giuen in drinke, helpeth the wringings or gripings of the belly. The dry herbe infuſed in warme water doth the ſame effectually. C

The herbe ſtamped, cureth any wound, vlcer, canker, or fiſtula, being made vp into an vnguent or ſalue, with oile, wax, and a little turpentine. D

The iuyce taken in the weight of two drammes, with wine, mightily expelleth poyſon or venome. E

The

F The iuyce taketh away warts if they be rubbed therewith; and being taken in meate it helpes the milt or ſpleene if it be waſted.

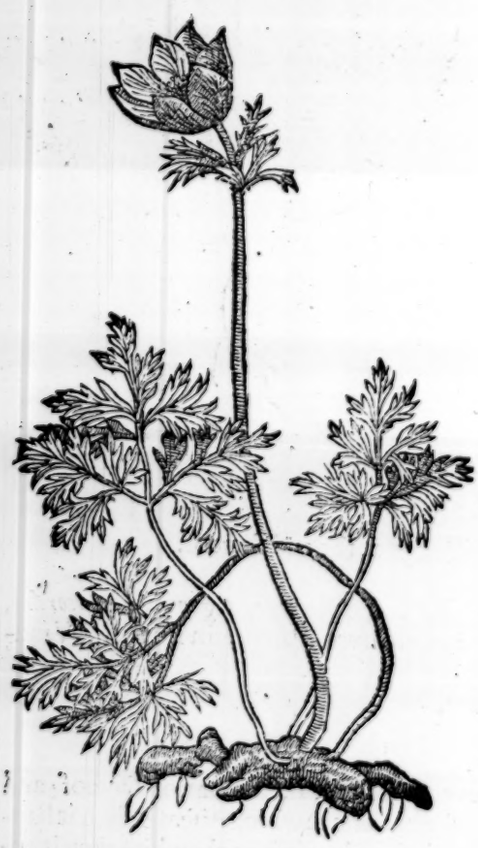
Chap. 76.

Of Winde-floures.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe ſtocke or kindred of the *Anemones* or Winde-floures, eſpecially in their varieties of colours, are without number, or at the leaſt not ſufficiently knowne vnto any one that hath written of plants. For *Dodonæus* hath ſet forth fiue ſorts; *Lobel* eight; *Tabernamontanus* ten: My ſelfe haue in my garden twelue different ſorts: and yet I do heare of diuers more differing very notably from any of theſe; which I haue briefely touched, though not figured, euery new yeare bringing with it new and ſtrange kindes; and euery countrey his peculiar plants of this ſort, which are ſent vnto vs from far countries, in hope to receiue from vs ſuch as our countrey yeeldeth.

1 *Anemone tuberoſa radice.*
Purple Winde-floure.



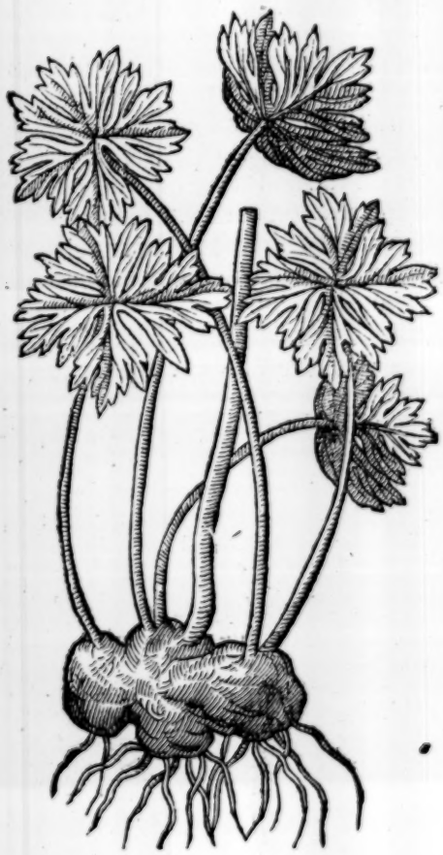
2 *Anemone coccinea multiplex.*
Double Skarlet Winde-floure.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Anemone* or Winde-floure hath ſmall leaues very much ſnipt or iagged almoſt like vnto Camomile, or Adonis floure: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke bare or naked almoſt vnto the top; at which place is ſet two or three leaues like the other: and at the top of the ſtalke commeth forth a faire and beautifull floure compact of ſeuen leaues, and ſometimes eight, of a violet colour tending to purple. It is impoſſible to deſcribe the colour in his full perfection, conſidering the variable mixtures. The root is tuberous or knobby, and very brittle.

2 The

3 *Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos.*
The great double Winde-floure of Bithynia.



4 *Anemone Chalcedonica ſimplici flore.*
The ſingle Winde-floure of Bithynia.

5 *Anemone Bulbocaſtani radice.*
Cheſnut Winde-floure.

6 *Anemone*

2 The ſecond kind of *Anemone* hath leaues like to the precedent, inſomuch that it is hard to diſtinguiſh the one from the other but by the floures onely: for thoſe of this plant are of a moſt bright and faire skarlet colour, and as double as the Marigold; and the other not ſo. The root is knobby and very brittle, as is the former.

3 The great *Anemone* hath double floures, vſually called the *Anemone* of Chalcedon (which is a city in Bithynia) and great broad leaues deeply cut in the edges, not vnlike to thoſe of the field Crow-foot, of an ouerworne greene colour: amongſt which riſeth vp a naked bare ſtalke almoſt vnto the top, where there ſtand two or three leaues in ſhape like the others, but leſſer; ſometimes changed into reddiſh ſtripes, confuſedly mixed here and there in the ſaid leaues. On the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a moſt gallant floure very double, of a perfect red colour, the which is ſometimes ſtriped amongſt the red with a little line or two of yellow in the middle; from which middle commeth forth many blackiſh thrums. The ſeed is not to be found that I could euer obſerue, but is carried away with the winde. The root is thicke and knobby.

4 The fourth agreeth with the firſt kind of *Anemone*, in roots, leaues, ſtalks, and ſhape of floures, differing in that, that this plant bringeth forth faire ſingle red floures, and the other of a violet colour, as aforeſaid.

5 The fifth ſort of *Anemone* hath many ſmall iagged leaues like thoſe of Coriander, proceeding from a knobby root reſembling the root of *Bulbocaſtanum* or earth Cheſnut. The ſtalke riſes vp amongſt the leaues of two hands high, bearing at the top a ſingle floure, conſiſting of a pale or border of little purple leaues, ſomtimes red, and often of a white colour ſet about a blackiſh pointall, thrummed ouer with many ſmall blackiſh haires.

6 *Anemone latifolia Cluſij.*
Broad leaued Winde-floure.

‡ 7 *Anemone latifolia duploſtauo flore.*
The double yellow wind-floure.

6 The ſixt hath very broad leaues in reſpect of all the reſt of the *Anemones*, not vnlike to thoſe of the common Mallow, but greene on the vpper part, and tending to redneſſe vnderneath, like the leaues of Sow-bread. The ſtalke is like that of the laſt deſcribed, on the top whereof growes a faire yellow ſtar-floure, with a head ingirt with yellow thrums. The root (ſaith my Author) is a finger long, thicke and knobby.

‡ 7 There is alſo another whoſe lower leaues reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, yet thoſe which grow next aboue them are more diuided or cut in: amongſt theſe leaues, riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome

8 *Anemone Geranifolia.*
Storkes bill Winde-floure.

9 *Anemone Matthioli.*
Matthiolus white Winde-floure.

10 *Anemone trifolia.*
Three leaued Winde-floure.

11 *Anemone Papaueracea.*
Poppy Winde-floure.

ſome foot high, the top whereof is adorned with a floure conſiſting of two ranks of leaues, whereof thoſe on the outſide are larger, rounder pointed, and ſometimes ſnipt in a little; the reſt are narrower and ſharper pointed: the colour of theſe leaues is yellow, deeper on the inſide, and on the outſide there are ſome ſmall purple veines running alongſt theſe leaues of the floure. The root is ſome two inches long, the thickeneſſe of ones little finger, with ſome tuberous knobs hanging thereat ‡

8 The eighth hath many large leaues deeply cut or iagged, in ſhape like thoſe of the Storks bil or Pinke-needle; among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, ſet about toward the top with the like leaues, but ſmaller and more finely cut, bearing at the top of the ſtalke a ſingle floure conſiſting of many ſmall blew leaues, which do change ſometimes into purple, and oftentimes into white, ſet about a blackiſh pointall, with ſome ſmall threds like vnto a pale or border. The root is thick and knobby.

9 The ninth ſort of Anemone hath leaues like vnto the garden Crow-foot: the ſtalke riſeth vp from amongſt the leaues, of a foot high, bearing at the top faire white floures made of fiue ſmall leaues; in the middle whereof are many little yellow chiues or threds. The root is made of many ſlender threds or ſtrings, contrarie to all the reſt of the Winde-floures.

10 The tenth ſort of Anemone hath many leaues like vnto the common medow Trefoile, ſleightly ſnipt about the edges like a ſaw: on the top of the ſlender ſtalkes ſtandeth a ſingle white floure tending to purple, conſiſting of eight ſmall leaues, reſembling in ſhape the floures of common field Crow-foot. The root is knobby, with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto.

11 The eleuenth kinde of Anemone hath many iagged leaues cut euen to the middle rib, reſembling the leaues of *Geranium Columbinum*, or Doues foot. The leaues that do embrace the tender weake ſtalkes are flat and ſleightly cut: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a bright ſhining purple colour, ſet about a blackiſh pointall, with ſmall thrums or chiues like a pale. The root is knobby, thicke, and very brittle, as are moſt of thoſe of the Anemones.

¶ *The Place.*

All the ſorts of Anemones are ſtrangers, and not found growing wilde in England; notwithſtanding all and euery ſort of them do grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

They do floure from the beginning of Ianuarie to the end of Aprill, at what time the floures do fade, and the ſeed flieth away with the winde, if there be any ſeed at all; the which I could neuer as yet obſerue.

¶ *The Names.*

Anemone, or Winde floure is ſo called, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνέμου; that is to ſay, of the winde; for the floure doth neuer open it ſelfe but when the winde doth blow, as *Pliny* writeth: whereupon alſo it is named of diuers *Herba venti*: in Engliſh, Winde-floure.

Thoſe with double floures are called in the Turky tongue *Giul*, and *Gul Catamer*: and thoſe with ſmall iagged leaues and double floures are called *Lalé benzede*, and *Galipoli lalé*. They do call thoſe with ſmall iagged leaues and ſingle floures *Biniſate & binizade*, and *Biniſante*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the kindes of Anemones are ſharpe, biting the tongue, and of a binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues ſtamped, and the iuyce ſniffed vp into the noſe purgeth the head mightily.

B The root champed or chewed procureth ſpitting, and cauſeth water and flegme to run forth out of the mouth, as Pellitorie of Spaine doth.

C It profiteth in collyries for the eyes, to ceaſe the inflammation thereof.

D The iuyce mundifieth and cleanſeth maligne, virulent, and corroſiue vlcers.

E The leaues and ſtalkes boyled and eaten of Nurſes cauſe them to haue much milke: it prouoketh the termes, and eaſeth the leproſie, being bathed therewith.

‡ Chap. 77. *Of diuers other Anemones, or Winde-floures.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

‡ THeſe floures which are in ſuch eſteeme for their beauty may well be diuided into two ſorts, that is, the *Latifolia*, or broad leaued, and the *Tenuifolia*, or narrow leaued: now of each of theſe ſorts there are infinite varieties, which conſiſt in the ſingleneſſe and doubleneſſe of the floures, and in their diuerſitie of colours; which would aske a large diſcourſe to handle exactly. Wherefore I onely intend (beſides thoſe ſet downe by our Authour) to giue you the figures

figures of ſome few others, with their deſcription, briefly taken out of the Workes of the learned and diligent Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*; where ſuch as deſire further diſcourſe vpon this ſubiect may be aboundantly ſatisfied: and ſuch as do not vnderſtand Latine may finde as large ſatisfaction in the late Worke of Mr. *Iohn Parkinſon*; whereas they ſhall not onely haue their hiſtorie at large, but alſo learne the way to raiſe them of ſeed, which hath been a thing not long knowne (except to ſome few;) and thence hath riſen this great varietie of theſe floures, wherewith ſome gardens ſo much abound.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe root of this is like to that of the great double red *Anemone* deſcribed in the third place of the precedent chapter; and the leaues alſo are like, but leſſer and deeper coloured. The ſtalke growes ſome foot high, ſlender and greene, at the top whereof groweth a ſingle floure, conſiſting of eight leaues of a bright ſhining skarlet colour on the inſide, with a paler coloured ring incompaſſing a hairy head ſet about with purple thrums: the outſide of the floure is hairy or downie. This is *Anem. latifol. ſimpl. flo.* 16. of *Cluſius*.

‡ 1 *Anemone latifolia flore coccineo.*
The broad leaued skarlet Anemone.

‡ 2 *Anemone latifolia flore magno coccineo.*
The skarlet Anemone with the large floure.

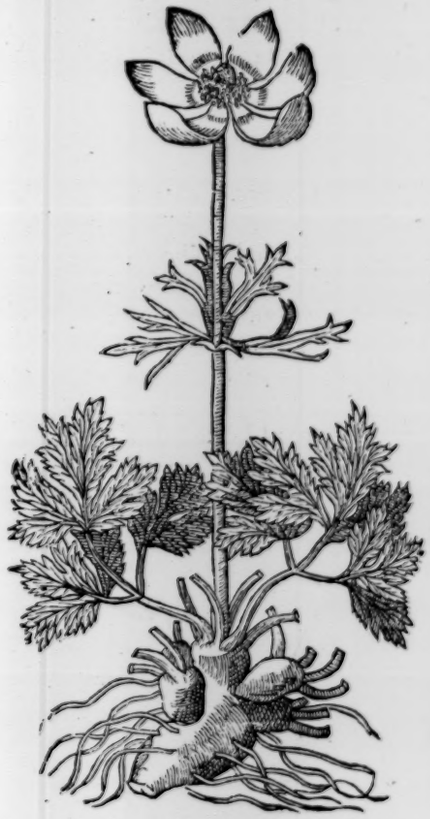
2 This in ſhape of roots & leaues is like the former, but the leaues are blacker, and more ſhining on their vpper ſides: the ſtalke alſo is like to others of this kinde, and at the top carrieth a large floure conſiſting of eight broad leaues, being on the inſide of a bright skarlet colour, without any circle; and the thrums that ingirt the hairy head are of a ſanguine colour. This head (as in others of this kindred) growes larger after the falling of the floure, and at length turnes into a downie ſubſtance, wherein a ſmooth blacke ſeed is incloſed like as in other Anemones; which ſowen as ſoone as it is ripe vſually comes vp before winter. This is *Anem. latifol. ſimpl. flore* 17. of *Cluſius*.

3 This differs not from the former but in floures, which are of an orange-tawny colour, like that of Corne-roſe, or red Poppy; and the bottomes of the leaues of the floures are of a paler colour, which make a ring or circle about the hairy head. This is the eighteenth of *Cluſius*.

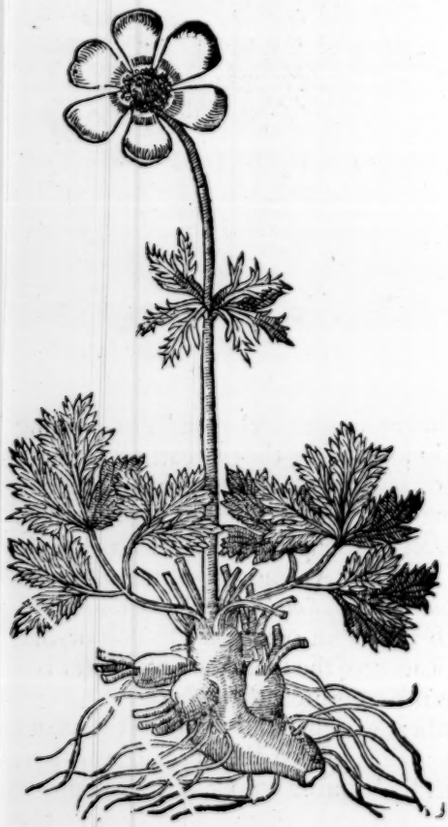
Beſides theſe varieties here mentioned, there are many others, which in the colour of the leaues of the floure, or the nailes which make a circle at the bottome thereof, doe differ each from other. Now let vs come to the narrow leaued ones, which alſo differ little but in colour of their floures.

‡ 3 *Anemone latifolia Byzantina.*
The broad leaued Anemone of Conſtantinople.

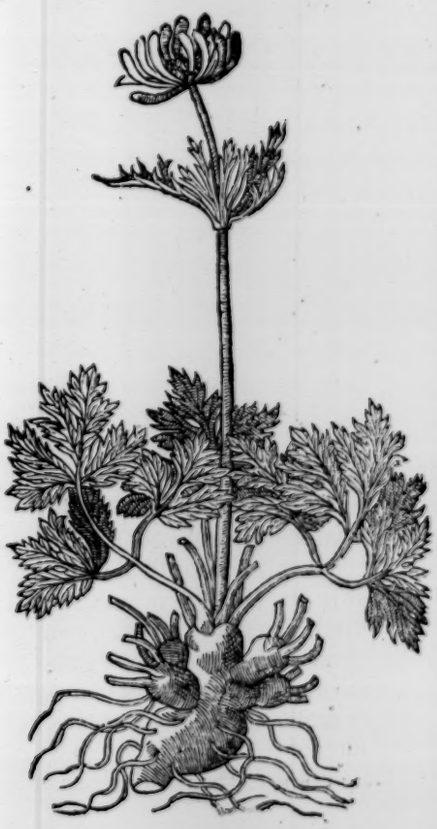
‡ 4 *Anemone tenuifolia flore amplo ſanguineo.*
Small leaued Anemone with the ſanguine floure.



‡ 5 *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo.*
The ſmall leaued skarlet Anemone.



‡ 6 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. dilute purpureo.*
The light purple ſmall leaued Anemone.



‡ 7 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. exalbido.*
The whitiſh ſmall leaued Anemone.

‡ 8 *Anemone tenuifolia flo. carneo ſtriato.*
The ſtriped fleſh-coloured Anemone.

‡ 9 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno coccin.*
The ſmall leaued double crimſon Anemone.

‡ 10 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno atropurpuraſcente.*
The double darke purple Anemone.

4 The root of this is knotty and tuberous like thoſe of other Anemones, and the leaues are much diuided and cut in like to thoſe of the firſt deſcribed in the former Chapter: the ſtalke (which hath three or foure leaues ingirting it, as in all other Anemones) at the top ſuſtaineth a faire ſanguine floure conſiſting of ſix large leaues with great white nailes. The ſeeds are contained in downie heads like as thoſe of the former. This is *Anem. tenuifol. ſimpl. flo. 6.* of *Cluſius*.

5 This differs from the former in the floure, which conſiſts of ſix leaues made ſomwhat rounder than thoſe of the precedent: their colour is betweene a skarlet and ſanguine. And there is a varietie hereof alſo of a bricke colour. This is the eighth of *Cluſius*.

6 This differs from the reſt, in that the floure is compoſed of ſome fourteene or more leaues, and theſe of a light purple, or fleſh-colour. This is the ninth of *Cluſius*.

7 The floure of this is large, conſiſting of ſix leaues, being at the firſt of a whitiſh greene, and then tending to a fleſh colour, with their nailes greene on the outſide, and white within, and the threds in the middle of a fleſh colour. There is a leſſer of this kinde, with the floure of a fleſh colour, and white on the outſide, and wholly white within, with the nailes greeniſh. Theſe are the tenth and eleuenth of *Cluſius*.

8 This floure alſo conſiſts of ſix leaues of a fleſh colour, with whitiſh edges on the outſide; the inſide is whitiſh, with fleſh coloured veines running to the middeſt thereof.

Beſides theſe ſingle kindes there are diuers double both of the broad and narrow leaued Anemones, whereof I will only deſcribe and figure two, and refer you to the forementioned Authors for the reſt, which differ from theſe onely in colour.

9 This broad leaued double Anemonie hath roots, ſtalkes, and leaues like thoſe of the ſingle ones of this kinde, and at the top of the ſtalke there ſtands a faire large floure compoſed of two or three rankes of leaues, ſmall and long, being of a kinde of skarlet or orange-tawny colour; the bottomes of theſe leaues make a whitiſh circle, which giues a great beauty to the floure, and the downie head is ingirt with ſanguine threds tipt with blew. This is the *Pano major* 1. of *Cluſius*.

10 This in ſhape of roots, leaues, and ſtalkes reſembles the formerly deſcribed narrow leaued Anemones, but the floure is much different from them; for it conſiſts firſt of diuers broad leaues, which incompaſſe a great number of ſmaller narrow leaues, which together make a very faire and beautifull floure: the outer leaues hereof are red, and the inner leaues of a purple Veluet colour.

Of this kinde there are diuers varieties, as the double white, crimſon, bluſh, purple, blew, carnation, roſe-coloured, &c.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe are onely to be found in gardens, and bring forth their floures in the Spring.

¶ *Their Names.*

I iudge it no waies pertinent to ſet downe more of the names than is already deliuered in their ſeuerall titles and deſcriptions.

¶ *Their Temper and Vertues.*

A Theſe are of a hot and biting facultie, and not (that I know of) at this day vſed in medicines, vnleſſe in ſome one or two ointments: yet they were of more vſe amongſt the Greeke Phyſitions, who much commend the iuyce of them for taking away the ſcares and ſcales which grow on the eyes; and by them are called ἄλαι, and Λευκώματα.

B *Trallianus* alſo ſaith, That the floures beaten in oyle, and ſo anointed, cauſe haire to grow where it is deficient.

The vertues ſet downe in the former Chapter do alſo belong to theſe here treated of, as theſe here deliuered are alſo proper to them. ‡

Chap. 78. *Of wilde Anemones, or Winde-floures.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Like as there be many and diuers ſorts of the garden Anemones, ſo are there of the wild kindes alſo, which do vary eſpecially in their floures.

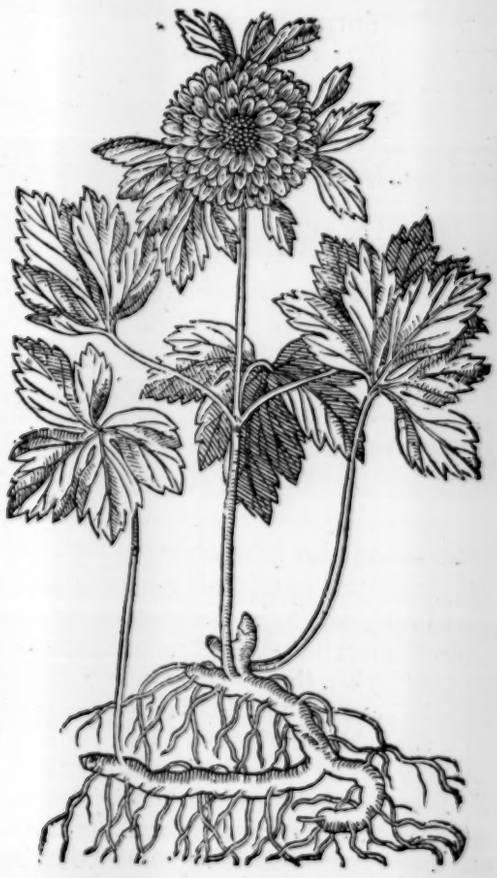
¶ *The*

1 *Anemone nemorum lutea.*
Yellow wilde Winde floure.

2 *Anemone nemorum alba.*
White winde floure.

‡ 3 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno albo.*
The double white wood Anemone.

‡ 4 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno purpuraſcente.*
The double purpliſh wood Anemone.



¶ *The deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe wilde *Anemones* hath iagged leaues deepely cut or indented, which do grow vpon the middle part of a weake and tender ſtalke: at the top whereof doth ſtand a prettie yellow floure made of ſix ſmall leaues, and in the middle of the floure there is a little blackiſh pointell, and certaine ſlender chiues or threds. The root is ſmall, ſomewhat knottie and very brittle.

2 The ſecond hath iagged leaues, not vnlike to water Crowfoot or mountaine Crowfoot. The flower groweth at the top of the ſtalke not vnlike to the precedent in ſhape, ſauing that this is of a milke white colour, the root is like the other.

‡ There is alſo of this ſingle kinde two other varieties, the one with a purple floure, which wee may therefore call *Anemone nemorum purpurea*, the wilde purple Winde-floure. And the other with a Scarlet (or rather a Bluſh) coloured floure, which we may terme *Anemone nemorum coccinea*. The wilde Scarlet wind floure. Theſe two differ not in other reſpects from the white wind floure. ‡

3 There is in ſome choice gardens one of this kinde with white floures very double, as is that of the Scarlet *Anemone*, and I had one of them giuen mee by a worſhipfull Merchant of London, called M^r. *Iohn Franqueuille*, my very good friend.

‡ 4 This in roots and ſtalkes is like the laſt deſcribed wood *Anemones*, or winde floures. But this and the laſt mentioned double one haue leaues on two places of their ſtalks, whereas the ſingle ones haue them but in one, and that is about the middle of the ſtalkes. The floure of this double one conſiſts of ſome fortie or more little leaues, whereof the outermoſt are the biggeſt; the bottomes or nailes of theſe leaues are of a deepe purple, but the other parts of a lighter bluſh colour. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe wilde ſingle *Anemones* grow in moſt woods and copſes through England, except that with the yellow floure, which as yet I haue not ſeene: notwithſtanding I haue one of the greater kindes which beareth yellow floures, whoſe figure is not expreſſed nor yet deſcribed, for that it doth very notably reſemble thoſe with ſingle floures, but is of ſmall moment, either in beautie of the floure, or otherwiſe. ‡ The double ones grow onely in ſome few gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the middeſt of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill, or the midſt of May.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ The firſt of theſe by moſt Writers is referred to the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeet; and *Lobel* cals it fitly *Ranunculus nemoroſus luteus*: only *Dodonæus*, *Cæſalpinus*, and our Authour haue made it an *Anemone*.

2 This with the varieties alſo, by *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Lobell*, and others, is made a *Ranunculus*: yet *Dodonæus*, *Cæſalpinus*, and our Authour haue referred it to the *Anemones*. *Cluſius* thinkes this to be *Anemone*, ἀνεμώνη of *Theophraſtus*.

3 *Cluſius* calls this *Anemone Limonia*, or *Ranunculus ſyluarum flo. pleno albo*.

4 And he ſtiles this *Anem. limonia*, or *Ranunc. ſyl. flore pleno purpuraſcente*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties and temperature of theſe plants are referred to the garden ſorts of *Anemones*.

Chap. 79. *Of Baſtard Anemones, or Paſque floures.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe Paſque floures hath many ſmall leaues finely cut or iagged, like thoſe of Carrots: among which riſe vp naked ſtalkes, rough and hairie; whereupon doe grow beautifull floures bell faſhion, of a bright delaied purple colour: in the bottome whereof groweth a tuft of yellow thrums, and in the middle of the thrums it thruſteth forth a ſmall purple pointell: when the whole floure is paſt there ſucceedeth an head or knop compact of many gray hairy lockes, and in the ſolide parts of the knops lieth the ſeed flat and hoarie, euery ſeed hauing his owne ſmall haire hanging at it. The root is thicke and knobby, of a finger long, running right downe, and therefore not like vnto thoſe of the *Anemone*, which it doth in all other parts very notably reſemble, and whereof no doubt this is a kinde.

2 There is no difference at all in the leaues, roots, or ſeedes, betweene this red Paſque floure and the precedent, nor in any other point, but in the colour of the floures: for whereas the other

are

are of a purple colour, theſe are of a bright red, which ſetteth forth the difference.

3 The white Paſſe floures hath many fine iagged leaues, cloſely couched or thruſt together, which reſemble an Holi-water ſprinckle, agreeing with the others in rootes, ſeedes, and ſhape of floures, ſauing that theſe are of a white colour, wherein chiefely conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 4 This alſo in ſhape of roots and leaues little differs from the precedent, but the floures are leſſer, of a darker purple colour, and ſeldome open or ſhew themſelues ſo much abroad as the other of the firſt deſcribed, to which in all other reſpects it is very like.

5 There is alſo another kinde with leaues leſſe diuided, but in other parts like thoſe already deſcribed, ſauing that the floure is of a yellow colour ſomething inclining to a red. ‡

1 *Pulſatilla vulgaris.*
Purple Paſſe floure.

2 *Pulſatilla rubra.*
Red Paſſe floure.

¶ *The Place.*

Ruellius writeth, that the Paſſe floure groweth in France in vntoiled places: in Germanie they grow in rough and ſtonie places, and oftentimes on rockes.

Thoſe with purple floures doe grow verie plentifully in the paſture or cloſe belonging to the parſonage houſe of a ſmall village ſix miles from Cambridge, called Hilderſham: the Parſons name that liued at the impreſſion hereof was M^r. *Fuller*, a very kind and louing man, and willing to ſhew vnto any man the ſaid cloſe, who deſired the ſame.

¶ *The Time.*

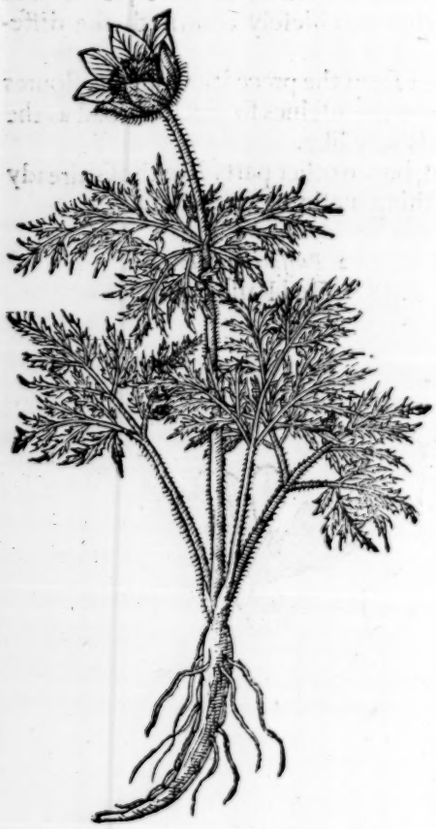
They floure for the moſt part about Eaſter, which hath mooued mee to name it *Paſque Floure*, or Eaſter floure: and often they doe floure againe in September. ‡ The yellow kinde floures in May. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

† Paſſe floure is called commonly in Latine *Pulſatilla*: and of ſome, *Apium riſus, & herba venti. Daleſchampius* would haue it to be *Anemone Limonia* & *Samolus* of *Pliny*: in French, *Coquelourdes*: in Dutch, **Kneckenſchell**: in Engliſh, Paſque floure, or Paſſe floure, and after the Latine name *Pulſatill*, or Flaw floure: in Cambridge-ſhire where they grow, they are named Couentrie bels.

¶ *The*

3 *Pulſatilla flore albo.*
White Paſſe floure.



‡ 4 *Pulſatilla flore minore.*
The leſſer purple Paſſe floure.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Paſſe floure doth extremely bite, and exulcerateth and eateth into the skinne if it be ſtamped and applied to any part of the body; whereupon it hath been taken of ſome to be a kinde of Crowfoot, and not without reaſon, for that it is not inferiour to the Crowfoots : and therefore it is hot and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is nothing extant in writing among Authours of any peculiar vertue, but they ſerue onely for the adorning of gardens and garlands, being floures of great beautie.

Chap. 80. *Of Adonis floure.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt hath very many ſlender weake ſtalkes, trailing or leaning to the ground, ſet on euerie part with fine iagged leaues very deepely cut like thoſe of Camomill, or rather thoſe of May-weed : vpon which ſtalkes do grow ſmall red floures, in ſhape like the field Crowfoot, with a blackiſh greene pointell in the middle, which being growne to maturitie turneth into a ſmall greeniſh bunch of ſeeds, in ſhape like a little bunch of grapes. The root is ſmall and threddie.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent in any one point, but in the colour of the floures, which are of a perfect yellow colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The red floure of Adonis groweth wilde in the Weſt parts of England among their corne, euen as May-weed doth in other parts, and is likewiſe an enemie to corne as May-weed is : from thence I brought the ſeed, and haue ſowne it in my garden for the beautie of the floures ſake. That with the yellow floure is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The*

1 *Flos Adonis flore rubro.*
Adonis, with red floures.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Sommer moneths, May, Iune, and Iuly, and ſometimes later.

¶ *The Names.*

Adonis floure is called in Latine *Flos Adonis*, and *Adonidis*: of the Dutchmen, Fel-**Dzoſzlin**: in Engliſh wee may call it Red Maythes, by which name it is called of them that dwell where it groweth naturally, and generally Red Camomill: in Greeke, ἐρύθημον, & *Eranthemum*: our London women doe call it Roſe-a-rubie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

There hath not beene any that hath written of the Temperature hereof; notwithſtanding, ſo farre as the taſte thereof ſheweth, it is ſomething hot, but not much.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of Adonis flower is thought to A bee good againſt the ſtone: amongſt the Ancients it was not knowne to haue any other facultie: albeit experience hath of late taught vs, that the ſeed ſtamped, and the pouder giuen in wine, ale, or beere to drinke, doth wonderfully and with great effect helpe the collicke.

CHAP. 81. *Of Dockes.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

DIoſcorides ſetteth forth foure kindes of Dockes; wilde or ſharpe pointed Docke; Garden Docke; round leafed Docke; and the Soure Docke called Sorrell: beſides theſe the later Herbariſts haue added certaine other Dockes alſo, which I purpoſe to make mention of.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THat which among the Latines ſignifieth to ſoften, eaſe, or purge the bellie, the ſame ſignification hath λάπαθον, among the Græcians: whereof *Lapathum* and λάπαθος (as ſome do reade) tooke their names for herbes which are vſed in pottage and medicine, very well knowne to haue the power of cleanſing: of theſe there be many kindes and differences, great ſtore euery where growing, among whom is that which is now called ſharpe pointed Docke, or ſharpe leafed Docke. It groweth in moſt medowes and by running ſtreames, hauing long narrow leaues ſharpe and hard pointed: among the which commeth vp round hollow ſtalks of a browne colour, hauing ioynts like knees, garniſhed with ſuch like leaues, but ſmaller: at the end whereof grow many floures of a pale colour, one aboue another; and after them commeth a browniſh three ſquare ſeede, lapped in browne chaffie huskes like Patience. The roote is great, long, and yellowe within.

‡ There is a varietie of this with criſped or curled leaues whoſe figure was by our Authour giuen in the ſecond place in the following chapter, vnder the Title of *Hydrolapathum minus*. ‡

2 The ſecond kind of ſharpe pointed Docke is like the firſt, but much ſmaller, and doth beare his ſeed in rundles about his branches in chaffie huskes, like Sorrell, not ſo much in vſe as the former, called alſo ſharpe pointed Docke.

‡ 3 This in roots, ſtalkes, and ſeeds is like to the precedent; but the leaues are ſhorter, and rounder than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, & therin conſiſts the chiefe difference betwixt this & it. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Docks do grow, as is before ſaid, in medowes and by riuers ſides.

¶ *The*

† 1 *Lapathum acutum.*
Sharpe pointed Docke.

2 *Lapathum acutum minimum.*
Small ſharpe Docke.

‡ 3 *Lapathum ſylueſtre fol. minus acuto.*
The roundiſh leaued wilde Docke.

A

B

C

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine *Lapathum acutum*, *Blomex*, *Lapatium*, & *Lapathium*: of ſome, *Oxylapathum*: in Engliſh, Docke, and ſharpe pointed Docke, the greater and the leſſer: of the Græcians, [illegible]: in high Dutch, **Wengelwurtz**, **Streifſtwurtz**: in Italian, *Rombice*: in Spaniſh, *Romaza*, *Paradilla*, in Low Dutch, **Patich** (which word is deriued of *Lapathum*) and alſo **Peerdick**: in French, *Pareille*.

‡ The third is *Lapathum folio retuſo*, or *minus acuto* of *Lobell*; and *Hippolapathum ſylueſt.* of *Tabern.*‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe herbes are of a mixture betweene cold and heat, and almoſt drie in the third degree, eſpecially the ſeed which is very aſtringent.

The pouder of any of the kinds of Docks drunk in wine, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudie flixe, and eaſeth the pains of the ſtomacke.

The roots boiled til they be very ſoft, and ſtamped with barrowes greaſe, and made into an ointment helpeth the itch and all ſcuruie ſcabs and mangines. And for the ſame purpoſe it ſhall bee neceſſarie to boile them in water, as aforeſaid, and the partie to be bathed and rubbed therewith.

† The firſt figure in the former edition was of *Hydrolapathum magnum*, being the firſt in the next chapter; and the figure of that we giue you in the third place of this chapt. was that in the firſt place of the following chap. vnder the foreſaid title.

CHAP.

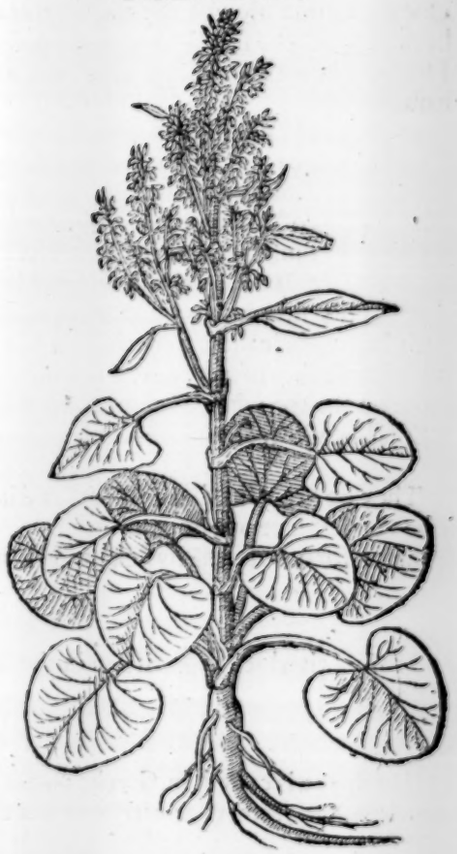
Chap. 82. *Of Water Dockes.*

† 1 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*
Great Water Docke.

† 2 *Hydrolapathum minus.*
Small Water Docke.

† 3 *Hippolapathum ſativum*
Patience, or Munkes Rubarb.

4 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Baſtard Rubarb.



‡ 5 *Lapathum ſativum ſanguineum.*
Bloudwoort.

The Deſcription.

1 THe Great water Docke hath very long and great leaues, ſtiffe, and hard, not vnlike to the Garden Patience, but much longer. The ſtalke riſeth vp to a great height, oftentimes to the height of fiue foot or more. The floure groweth at the top of the ſtalke in ſpokie tufts, brown of colour. The ſeed is contained in chaffie huskes, three ſquare, of a ſhining pale colour. The root is very great, thicke, browne without, and yellowiſh within.

2 The ſmall water Docke hath ſhort narrow leaues, ſet vpon a ſtiffe ſtalke. The floures grow from the middle of the ſtalke vpward in ſpokie rundles, ſet in ſpaces by certaine diſtances round about the ſtalke, as are the floures of Horehound: Which Docke is of all the kindes moſt common and of leſſe vſe, and taketh no pleaſure or delight in any one ſoile or dwellingplace, but is found almoſt euery where, as well vpon the land as in waterie places, but eſpecially in gardens among good and holeſome pot-herbes, being there better known than welcome or deſired: wherefore I intend not to ſpend further time about his deſcription.

3 The Garden Patience hath very ſtrong ſtalks, furrowed or chamfered, of eight or nine foot high when it groweth in fertile ground, ſet about with great large leaues like to thoſe of the water Docke, hauing alongſt the ſtalkes toward the top floures of a light purple colour declining to browneneſſe. The ſeed is three ſquare, contained in thin chaffie huskes, like thoſe of the common Docke. The root is verie great, browne without, and yellow within, in colour and taſte like the true Rubarb.

4 Baſtard Rubarb hath great broad round leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of the great Bur-docke. The ſtalke and ſeeds are ſo like vnto the precedent, that the one cannot be knowne from the other, ſauing that the ſeeds of this are ſomewhat leſſer. The root is exceeding great and thicke, very like vnto the Rha of Barbarie, as well in proportion as in colour and taſte; and purgeth after the ſame manner, but muſt be taken in greater quantitie, as witneſſeth that famous learned Phyſition now liuing, Mr. Doctor *Bright*, and others, who haue experimented the ſame.

5 This fifth kinde of Docke is beſt knowne vnto all, of the ſtocke or kindred of Dockes; it hath long thin leaues, ſometimes red in euery part thereof, and often ſtripped here and there with lines and ſtrakes of a darke red colour; among which riſe vp ſtiffe brittle ſtalkes of the ſame colour: on the top whereof come forth ſuch floures and ſeed as the common wilde docke hath. The root is likewiſe red, or of a bloudie colour.

¶ *The Place.*

They do grow for the moſt part in ditches and water-courſes, very common through England. The two laſt ſaue one do grow in gardens; my ſelfe and others in London and elſwhere haue them growing for our vſe in Phyſicke and chirurgerie. The laſt is ſowne for a pot-herbe in moſt gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Moſt of the dockes do riſe vp in the Spring of the yeare, and their ſeed is ripe in Iune and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The docke is called in Greeke λάπαθον: in Latine, *Rumex*, and *Lapathum*; yet *Pliny* in his 19 Booke, 12. Chapter, ſeemeth to attribute the name of *Rumex* onely to the garden docke.

The

The Monkes Rubarbe is called in Latine *Rumex ſativus*, and *Patientia*, or Patience, which word is borrowed of the French, who call this herbe *Patience*: after whom the Dutch men name this pot herbe alſo **Patientie**: of ſome, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or Monkes Rubarbe: becauſe as it ſhould ſeeme ſome Monke or other haue vſed the root hereof in ſtead of Rubarbe.

Bloudwoort, or bloudy Patience, is called in Latine *Lapathum ſanguineum*: of ſome, *ſanguis Draconis*, of the bloudie colour wherewith the whole plant is poſſeſt, and is of pot-herbes the chiefe or principall, hauing the propertie of the baſtard Rubarbe; but of leſſe force in his purging quality.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Generally all the Dockes are cold, ſome little and moderately, and ſome more: they doe all of them drie, but not all after one manner: notwithſtanding ſome are of opinion that they are dry almoſt in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of the Garden Docke or Patience may be eaten, and are ſomewhat colde, but more moiſt, and haue withall a certaine clammineſſe; by reaſon whereof they eaſily and quickely paſſe through the belly when they be eaten: and *Dioſcorides* writeth, that all the Dockes beeing boiled doe mollifie the bellie: which thing alſo *Horace* hath noted in his ſecond booke of Sermons, the fourth Satyre, writing thus, A

——Si dura morabitur alvus
Mugilus, & viles pellent obſtantia conchæ,
Et lapathi breuis herba.

He calleth it a ſhort herbe, being gathered before the ſtalke be growne vp; at which time it is fitteſt to be eaten. B

And being ſodden, it is not ſo pleaſant to bee eaten as either Beetes or Spinage: it ingendreth moiſt bloud of a meane thickneſſe, and which nouriſheth little. C

The leaues of the ſharpe pointed Dockes are cold and drie: but the ſeed of Patience, and the water Docke doe coole, with a certaine thinneſſe of ſubſtance. D

The decoction of the roots of Monkes Rubarbe is drunke againſt the bloudy flix, the laske, the wambling of the ſtomacke which commeth of choler: and alſo againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. E

It is alſo good againſt the ſpitting of bloud, being taken with Acacia (or his *ſuccedaneum*, the dried iuice of ſloes) as *Plinie* writeth. F

Monkes Rubarb or Patience is an excellent wholeſome pot-herbe; for being put into the pottage in ſome reaſonable quantitie, it doth looſen the belly, helpeth the iaunders, the timpany and ſuch like diſeaſes, proceeding of cold cauſes. G

If you take the roots of Monkes Rubarb, and red Madder, of each halfe a pound; Sena foure ounces; anniſe ſeed and licorice, of each two ounces; Scabiouſe and Agrimonie, of each one handfull; ſlice the roots of the Rubarb, bruiſe the anniſe ſeed and licorice, breake the herbes with your hands, and put them into a ſtone pot called a ſteane, with foure gallons of ſtrong ale to ſteepe or infuſe the ſpace of three daies; and then drinke this liquour as your ordinarie drinke for three weekes together at the leaſt, though the longer you take it, ſo much the better; prouiding in a readineſſe another ſteane ſo prepared that you may haue one vnder another, being alwaies carefull to keepe a good diet: it cureth the dropſie, the yellow iaunders, all manner of itch, ſcabbes, breaking out, and mangineſſe of the whole body: it purifieth the bloud from all corruption; preuaileth againſt the greene ſickneſſe very greatly, and all oppilations or ſtoppings: maketh young wenches to looke faire and cherrie like, and bringeth downe their tearmes, the ſtopping whereof hath cauſed the ſame. H

The ſeed of baſtard Rubarb is of a manifeſt aſtringent nature, inſomuch that it cureth the bloudy flix, mixed with the ſeed of Sorrell, and giuen to drinke in red wine. I

There haue not beene any other faculties attributed to this plant either of the antient or later writers, but generally of all it hath beene referred to the other Docks or Monks Rubarb, of which number I aſſure my ſelfe this is the beſt, and doth approch neereſt vnto the true Rubarb. Manie reaſons induce me ſo to thinke and ſay, firſt this hath the ſhape and proportion of Rubarbe, the ſame colour, both within and without, without any difference. They agree as well in taſte as ſmell: it coloureth the ſpittle of a yellow colour when it is chewed, as Rubarb doth; and laſtly it purgeth the belly after the ſame gentle manner that the right Rubarb doth, onely herein it differeth, that this muſt be giuen in three times the quantitie of the other. Other diſtinctions and differences, with the temperature and euery other circumſtance, I leaue to the learned Phyſitions of our London colledge (who are very well able to ſearch this matter) as a thing farre aboue my reach, being K

no graduate,but a Countrey Scholler,as the whole framing of this Hiſtorie doth well declare:but I hope my good meaning will be well taken, conſidering I doe my beſt; not doubting but ſome of greater learning will perfect that which I haue begun according to my ſmall skill, eſpecially the ice being broken vnto him,and the wood rough hewed to his hands. Notwithſtanding I thinke it good to ſay thus much more in mine owne defence, that although there bee many wants and defects in me,that were requiſite to performe ſuch a worke; yet may my long experience by chance happen vpon ſome one thing or other that may do the learned good: conſidering what a notable experiment I learned of one *Iohn Bennet* a Chirurgion of Maidſtone in Kent, a man as ſlenderly learned as my ſelfe,which he practiſed vpon a Butchers boy of the ſame towne, as himſelfe reported vnto me; his practiſe was this: Being deſired to cure the foreſaid lad of an ague,which did grieuouſly vex him, he promiſed him a medicine,& for want of one for the preſent (for a ſhift as himſelfe confeſſed vnto me) he tooke out of his garden three or foure leaues of this plant of Rubarb, which my ſelfe had among other ſimples giuen him,which he ſtamped & ſtrained with a draught of ale,and gaue it the lad in the morning to drinke: it wrought extremely downeward and vpward within one houre after,and neuer ceaſed vntill night. In the end the ſtrength of the boy ouercame the force of the Phyſicke, it gaue ouer working,and the lad loſt his ague; ſince which time (as hee ſaith) he hath cured with the ſame medicine many of the like maladie, hauing euer great regard vnto the quantitie,which was the cauſe of the violent working in the firſt cure. By reaſon of which accident,that thing hath been reuealed vnto poſteritie,which heretofore was not ſo much as dreamed of. Whoſe blunt attempt may ſet an edge vpon ſome ſharper wit,and greater iudgement in the faculties of plants, to ſeeke farther into their nature than any of the Antients haue done: and none fitter than the learned Phyſitions of the Colledge of London; where are many ſingularly wel learned and experienced in naturall things.

L The roots ſliced and boiled in the water of *Carduus Benedictus* to the conſumption of the third part,adding thereto a little honie,of the which decoction eight or ten ſpoonfuls drunke before the fit, cureth the ague in two or three times ſo taking it at the moſt: vnto robuſtous or ſtrong bodies twelue ſpoonfuls may be giuen. This experiment was practiſed by a worſhipfull Gentlewoman miſtreſſe *Anne Wylbraham*, vpon diuers of her poore Neighbours with good ſucceſſe.

† That figure that was in the firſt place was of the *Lapathum fol. minus acuto*, deſcribed by me in the third place of the preceding chapter. The ſecond was of *Lapathum acutum criſpum* of *Tabernamontanus*, The third was of *Hydrolapathum minus*.

Chap. 83. *Of Rubarb.*

‡ IT hath happened in this as in many other forreine medicines or ſimples,which though they be of great and frequent vſe,as Hermodactyls,Muske,Turbeth,&c. yet haue we no certaine knowledge of the very place which produces them,nor of their exact manner of growing,which hath giuen occaſion to diuers to thinke diuerſly,and ſome haue been ſo bold as to counterfeit figures out of their owne fancies,as *Matthiolus*: ſo that this ſaying of *Pliny* is found to be very true, *Nullamedicinæ pars magu incerta, quam quæ ab alio quam noſtro orbe petitur*. But we will endeauour to ſhew you more certaintie of this here treated of than was knowne vntill of very late yeres. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Rubarb hath very great leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt or indented about the edges like the teeth of a Saw,not vnlike the leaues of *Enula campana*, called by the vulgar ſort Elecampane,but greater: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke of two cubits high, bearing at the top a ſcalie head like thoſe of Knappe-weed,or *Iacea maior*: in the middle of which knap or head thruſteth forth a faire floure conſiſting of many purple threds like thoſe of the Artichoke; which being paſt,there followeth a great quantitie of downe,wherein is wrapped long ſeede like vnto the great Centorie, which the whole plant doth very well reſemble. The root is long and thicke, blackiſh without, and of a pale colour within: which being chewed maketh the ſpittle very yellow,as doth the Rubarb of Barbarie.

‡ 2 This other baſtard Rha,which is alſo of *Lobels* deſcription, hath a root like that of the laſt deſcribed: but the leaues are narrower almoſt like thoſe of the common Docke, but hoarie on the other ſide: the ſtalke growes vp ſtraight, and beareth ſuch heads and floures as the precedent.

‡ 3 I haue thought good here to omit the counterfeit figure of *Matthiolus*, giuen vs in this place by our Authour; as alſo the Hiſtorie,which was not much pertinent,and in lieu of them to preſent you with a perfect figure and deſcription of the true *Rha Ponticum* of the Antients, which

was

1 *Rha Capitatum L'obelij.*
Turkie Rubarbe.

‡ 2 *Rha Capitatum angustifolium.*
The other baſtard Rubarbe.

‡ 3 *Rha verum antiquorum.*
The true Rubarbe of the Antients.

Rhabarbarum ſiccatum.
The drie roots of Rubarbe.

was firſt of late diſcouered by the learned *Proſper Alpinus*, who writ a peculiar tract thereof, and it is alſo againe figured and deſcribed in his worke *de Plantis exoticis*. Our Countryman M^r *Iohn Parkinſon* hath alſo ſet forth very well both the figure and deſcription hereof, in his *Paradiſus terreſtris*. This plant hath many large roots diuerſly ſpreading in the ground, of a yellow colour, from which grow vp many very great leaues like thoſe of the Butter-burre, but of a freſh greene colour, with great and manifeſt veines diſperſed ouer them. The ſtalke alſo is large and creſted, ſending forth ſundry branches bearing many ſmall white floures, which are ſucceeded by ſeeds three ſquare and browniſh, like as thoſe of other Docks. D^r. *Liſter* one of his Maieſties Phyſitions was the firſt that enricht this kingdome with this elegant and vſefull plant, by ſending the ſeedes thereof to M^r. *Parkinſon*. *Proſper Alpinus* proues this to be the true *Rha* of the Antients, deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, *Lib.* 3. *cap.* 2. yet neither he nor any other (that I know of) haue obſerued a fault, which I more than probably ſuſpect to bee in the text of *Dioſcorides* in that place, which is in the word μέλαινα, which I iudge ſhould be μολίνη, that is, yellow, and not blacke, as *Ruellius* and others haue tranſlated it: now μέλαινα is a word frequently vſed by *Dioſcorides*, as may appeare by the Chapters of *Hieracium magnum & parvum*, *Conyra*, *Peucedanum*, *Ranunculus*, and diuers others, and I ſuſpect the like fault may bee found in ſome other places of the ſame Authour. But I will no further inſiſt vpon this, ſeeing the thing it ſelfe in all other reſpects, as alſo in yellowneſſe ſhewes it ſelfe to be that deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, and that my coniecture muſt therefore be true. And beſides, the root wherto he compares it is ἐρυθρόεσσα, that is *Rubeſcens*, or rather *ex flauo rubeſcens*, as any verſed in reading *Dioſcorides* may eaſily gather by diuers places in him. Now I here omit his words, becauſe they are in the next deſcription alledged by our Authour, as alſo the deſcription of our ordinarily vſed Rubarb, for that it is ſufficiently deſcribed vnder the following title of the choiſe thereof. M^r. *Parkinſon* is of opinion that this is the true Rubarbe vſed in ſhops, onely leſſe heauy, bitter, and ſtrong in working, by reaſon of the diuerſity of our climat from that whereas the dried Rubarb brought vs vſually grows. This his opinion is very probable, and if you compare the roots together, you may eaſily bee induced to be of the ſame beleefe. ‡

† 4 The Ponticke Rubarbe is leſſer and ſlenderer than that of Barbarie. Touching Pontick Rubarbe *Dioſcorides* writeth thus: Rha that diuers call Rheon, which groweth in thoſe places that are beyond Boſphorus, from whence it is brought, hath yellow roots like to the great Centorie, but leſſer and redder, ἄοσμος, that is to ſay, without ſmell (*Dodonæus* thinkes it ſhould bee εὔοσμος, that is, well ſmelling) ſpongie, and ſomething light. That is the beſt which is not worme-eaten, and taſted is ſomewhat viſcide with a light aſtriction, and chewed becomes of a yellow or Saffron colour.

¶ *The Place.*

It is brought out of the Countrey of Sina (commonly called China) which is toward the Eaſt in the vpper part of India, and that India which is without the riuer Ganges: and not at all *Ex Scenitarum prouincia*, (as many do vnaduiſedly thinke) which is in Arabia the Happie, and far from China: it groweth on the ſides of the riuer Rha now called Volga, as *Amianus Marcellus* ſaith, which riuer ſpringeth out of the Hyperborean mountaines, and running through Muſcouia, falleth into the Caſpian or Hircan ſea.

‡ The Rha of the Antients growes naturally, as *Alpinus* ſaith, vpon the hill Rhodope in Thrace, now called Romania. It growes alſo as I haue been informed vpon ſome mountaines in Hungarie. It is alſo to be found growing in ſome of our choice gardens. ‡

The choice of Rubarbe.

The beſt Rubarbe is that which is brought from China freſh and new, of a light purpliſh red, with certaine veines and branches, of an vncertaine varietie of colour, commonly whitiſh: but when it is old the colour becommeth ill fauored by turning yellowiſh or pale, but more, if it bee worme eaten: being chewed in the mouth it is ſomewhat gluie and clammie, and of a ſaffron colour, which being rubbed vpon paper or ſome white thing ſheweth the colour more plainely: the ſubſtance thereof is neither hard or cloſely compacted, nor yet heauy; but ſomething light, and as it were in a middle betweene hard and looſe and ſomething ſpungie: it hath alſo a pleaſing ſmell. The ſecond in goodneſſe is that which commeth from Barbarie. The laſt and worſt from Boſphorus and Pontus.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Rha Barbarum*, or *Rha Barbaricum*: of diuers, *Rheu Barbarum*: the Moores and Arabians doe more truely name it *Raued Seni, a Sinenſi prouincia*; from whence it is brought into Perſia and Arabia, and afterwards into Europe: and likewiſe from Tanguth, through the land of Cataia into the land of the Perſians, whereof the Sophie is the ruler, and from thence into Ægypt, and afterwards into Europe. It is called of the Arabians and the people of China, and the parts adiacent, *Rauend Cini*, *Raued Seni*, and *Raued Sceni*: in ſhops, *Rhabarbarum*: in Engliſh, Rubarb, and Rewbarbe.

¶ *The*

4 *Rha Ponticum Siccatum.*
Rubarb of Pontus dried.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Rubarb is of a mixt ſubſtance, temperature and faculties: ſome of the parts thereof are earthy, binding and drying: others thin, airious, hot, and purging.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Rubarb is commended by *Dioſcorides* againſt windineſſe, weakneſſe of the ſtomack, and all griefes thereof, convulſions, diſeaſes of the ſpleene, liuer, and kidnies, gripings and inward gnawings of the guts, infirmities of the bladder and cheſt, ſwelling about the heart, diſeaſes of the matrix, paine in the huckle bones, ſpitting of bloud, ſhortneſſe of breath, yexing, or the hicket, the bloudie flix, the laske proceeding of raw humors, fits in Agues, and againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts. A

Moreouer he ſaith, that it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots, and tetters or Ringwormes, if it be mixed with vineger, and the place anointed therewith. B

Galen affirmes it to be good for burſtings, cramps, and convulſions, and for thoſe that are ſhort winded, and that ſpit bloud. C

But touching the purging facultie neither *Dioſcorides* nor *Galen* hath written any thing, becauſe it was not vſed in thoſe daies to purge with. *Galen* held opinion, that the thinne airious parts doe make the binding qualitie of more force; not becauſe it doth reſiſt the cold and earthy ſubſtance, but by reaſon that it carrieth the ſame, and maketh it deeply to pierce, and thereby to worke the greater effect; the dry and thinne eſſence containing in it ſelfe a purging force and qualitie to open obſtructions, but helped and made more facile by the ſubtil and airious parts. *Paulus Ægineta* ſeemeth to be the firſt that made triall of the purging facultie of Rubarb; for in his firſt booke, Chap. 43. he maketh mention thereof, where he reckoneth vp Turpentine among thoſe medicines which make the bodies of ſuch as are in health ſoluble: But when we purpoſe, ſaith he, to make the turpentine more ſtrong, we adde vnto it a little Rubarb. The Arabians that followed him brought it to a further vſe in phyſicke, as chiefely purging downward choler, and oftentimes flegme. D

The purgation which is made with Rubarb is profitable and fit for all ſuch as be troubled with choler, and for thoſe that are ſicke of ſharpe and tertian feuers, or haue the yellow jaundice, or bad liuers. E

It is a good medicine againſt the pleuriſie, inflammation of the lungs, the ſquinancie or Squincie, madneſſe, frenſie, inflammation of the kidnies, bladder, and all the inward parts, and eſpecially againſt S. Anthonies fire, as well outwardly as inwardly taken. F

Rubarb is vndoubtedly an eſpeciall good medicine for the liuer and infirmities of the gall; for beſides that it purgeth forth cholericke and naughty humors, it remoueth ſtoppings out of the conduits. G

It alſo mightily ſtrengthneth the intrals themſelues: inſomuch as Rubarb is iuſtly termed of diuers the life of the liuer; for *Galen* in his eleuenth booke of the method or manner of curing, affirmeth that ſuch kinde of medicines are moſt fit and profitable for the liuer, as haue ioyned with a purging and opening qualitie an aſtringent or binding power. The quantitie that is to be giuen is from one dram to two; and the infuſion from one and a halfe to three. H

It is giuen or ſteeped, and that in hot diſeaſes, with the infuſion or diſtilled water of Succory, Endiue, or ſome other of the like nature; and likewiſe in Whay; and if there be no heate it may be giuen in Wine. I

It

K It is alſo oftentimes giuen being dried at the fire, but ſo, that the leaſt or no part thereof at all be burned; and being ſo vſed it is a remedie for the bloudy flix, and for all kindes of laskes: for it both purgeth away naughty and corrupt humors, and likewiſe withall ſtoppeth the belly.

L The ſame being dried after the ſame manner doth alſo ſtay the ouermuch flowing of the monethly ſickneſſe, and ſtoppeth bloud in any part of the body, eſpecially that which commeth thorow the bladder; but it ſhould be giuen in a little quantitie, and mixed with ſome other binding thing.

M *Meſues* ſaith, That Rubarb is an harmeleſſe medicine, and good at all times, and for all ages, and likewiſe for children and women with childe.

‡ My friend Mr. *Sampſon Iohnſon* Fellow of *Magdalen* Colledge in Oxford aſſures me, That the Phyſitions of Vienna in Auſtria vſe ſcarce any other at this day than the Rubarb of the Antients, which grows in Hungary not far from thence: and they prefer it before the dried Rubarb brought out of Perſia and the Eaſt Indies, becauſe it hath not ſo ſtrong a binding facultie as it, neither doth it heate ſo much; onely it muſt be vſed in ſomewhat a larger quantitie. ‡

Chap. 84.

Of Sorrell.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Sorrell, differing in many points, ſome of the garden, others wilde; ſome great, and ſome leſſer.

1 *Oxalis, ſiue Acetoſa.*
Sorrell.

2 *Oxalis tuberoſa.*
Knobbed Sorrell.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THough *Dioſcorides* hath not expreſſed the *Oxalides* by that name, yet none ought to doubt but that they were taken and accounted as the fourth kinde of *Lapathum*. For though ſome like

like it not well that the ſeed ſhould be ſaid to be *Drimus*; yet that is to be vnderſtood according to the common phraſe, when acride things are confounded with thoſe which be ſharpe and ſoure; elſe we might accuſe him of ſuch ignorance as is not amongſt the ſimpleſt women. Moreouer, the word *Oxys* doth not onely ſignifie the leafe, but the ſauour and tartneſſe, which by a figure drawne from the ſharpneſſe of kniues edges is therefore called ſharpe: for ὀξὺς χυμὸς ſignifieth a ſharpe or ſoure iuyce which pierceth the tongue like a ſharpe knife: whereupon alſo *Lapathum* may be called *Oxalis*, as it is indeed. The leaues of this are thinner, tenderer, and more vnctuous than thoſe of *Lapatium acutum*, broader next to the ſtem, horned and creſted like Spinage and *Atriplex*. The ſtalke is much ſtreaked, reddiſh, and full of iuyce: the root is yellow and fibrous; the ſeed ſharpe, cornered and ſhining, growing in chaffie huskes like the other Docks.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Oxalis* or Sorrell hath large leaues like Patience, confuſedly growing together vpon a great tall ſtalke, at the top whereof grow tufts of a chaffie ſubſtance. The root is tuberous, much like the Peonie, or rather Filipendula, faſtned to the lower part of the ſtem with ſmall long ſtrings and laces.

3 The third kinde of Sorrell groweth very ſmall, branching hither and thither, taking hold (by new ſhoots) of the ground where it groweth, whereby it diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad. The leaues are little and thin, hauing two ſmall leaues like eares faſtned thereto, in ſhew like the herbe *Sagittaria*: the ſeed in taſte is like the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth kinde of Sorrell hath leaues ſomewhat round and cornered, of a whiter colour than the ordinarie, and hauing two ſhort eares anexed vnto the ſame. The ſeed and root in taſte is like the other Sorrels.

3 *Oxalis tenuifolia.*
Sheepes Sorrell.

4 *Oxalis Franca ſeu Romana.*
Round leaued, or French Sorrel.

5 This kinde of curled Sorrell is a ſtranger in England, and hath very long leaues, in ſhape like the garden Sorrell, but curled and crumpled about the edges as is the curled Colewort. The ſtalke riſeth vp among the leaues, ſet here and there with the like leaues, but leſſer. The floures, ſeeds, and roots are like the common Sorrell or ſoure Docke.

6 The ſmall Sorrell that groweth vpon dry barren ſandy ditch-banks, hath ſmall graſſy leaues ſomewhat forked or croſſed ouer like the croſſe hilt of a rapier. The ſtalkes riſe vp amongſt the leaues, ſmall, weake, and tender, of the ſame ſoure taſte that the leaues are of. The floure, ſeed, and root is like the other Sorrels, but altogether leſſer.

7 The

6 Oxalis minor.
Small Sorrell.

‡ 7 The ſmalleſt ſort of Sorrell is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the loweſt leaues that ly vpon the ground be ſomewhat round, and without the little eares that the other hath, which ſetteth forth the difference.

‡ 8 There is alſo kept in ſome gardens a verie large ſorrel, hauing leaues thicke, whitiſh, and as large as an ordinarie Docke, yet ſhaped like Sorrell, and of the ſame acide taſte. The ſtalkes and ſeed are like thoſe of the ordinary, yet whiter coloured. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

† The common Sorrell groweth for the moſt part in moiſt medowes and gardens. The ſecond by waters ſides, but not in this kingdome that I know of. The fourth alſo is a garden plant with vs, as alſo the fifth: but the third and laſt grow vpon grauelly and ſandie barren ground and ditch bankes. †

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh at that time when as the other kinds of Docks do floure.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Sorrell is called in Greeke ὀξαλὶς, and αἰακὶς: of *Galen*, ὀξυδόντιον: that is to ſay, *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus rumex*, ſoure Docke: and in ſhops commonly *Acetoſa*: in the Germane Tongue, **Sawrampffer**: in low-Dutch, **Surckele**, and **Surinck**: the Spaniards, *Azederas*, *Agrelles*, and *Azedas*: in French, *Ozeille*, and *Surelle*, *Aigrette*: in Engliſh, Garden Sorrell.

The ſecond is called of the later Herbariſts *Tuberoſa acetoſa*, and *Tuberoſum lapathum*: in Engliſh Bunched or Knobbed Sorrell.

The third is called in Engliſh Sheepes Sorrell: in Dutch, **Schap Surkel.**

The fourth, Romane Sorrell, or round leaued Sorrell.

The fifth, Curled Sorrell.

The ſixth and ſeuenth, Barren Sorrell, or Dwarfe Sheepes Sorrell.

‡ The eighth is called *Oxalis*, or *Acetoſa maxima latifolia*, Great broad leaued Sorrell. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The Sorrels are moderately cold and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Sorrell doth vndoutedly coole and mightily dry; but becauſe it is ſoure it likewiſe cutteth tough humors.

B The iuyce hereof in Sommer time is a profitable ſauce in many meats, and pleaſant to the taſte: it cooleth an hot ſtomacke, moueth appetite to meate, tempereth the heate of the liuer, and openeth the ſtoppings thereof.

C The leaues are with good ſucceſſe added to decoctions which are vſed in Agues.

D The leaues of Sorrell taken in good quantitie, ſtamped and ſtrained into ſome Ale, and a poſſet made thereof, cooleth the ſicke body, quencheth the thirſt, and allayeth the heate of ſuch as are troubled with a peſtilent feuer, hot ague, or any great inflammation within.

E The leaues ſodden, and eaten in manner of a Spinach tart, or eaten as meate, ſoftneth and looſneth the belly, and doth attemper and coole the bloud exceedingly,

F The ſeed of Sorrell drunke in groſſe red wine ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix.

Chap.

Chap. 85. *Of Biſtort or Snake-weed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Biſtort hath long leaues much like Patience, but ſmaller, and more wrinkled or crumpled, on the vpper ſide of a darke greene, and vnderneath of a blewiſh greene colour, much like Woad. The ſtalke is long, ſmooth, and tender, hauing at the top a ſpiked knap or eare, ſet full of ſmall whitiſh floures declining to carnation. The root is all in a lumpe, without faſhion; within of a reddiſh colour like vnto fleſh, in taſte like the kernell of an Acorne.

2 The ſmall Biſtort hath leaues about three inches long, and of the bredth of a mans naile; the vpper ſide is of a greene colour, and vnderneath of an ouerworne greeniſh colour: amongſt the which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a ſpanne, full of ioynts or knees, bearing at the top ſuch floures as the great Biſtort beareth; which being fallen, the ſeeds appeare of the bignes of a tare, reddiſh of colour, euery ſeed hauing one ſmall greene leafe faſtned thereunto, with many ſuch leaues thruſt in among the whole bunch of floures and ſeed. The root is tuberous like the other, but ſmaller, and not ſo much crooked.

1 *Biſtorta major.*
Snake-weed.

2 *Biſtorta minor.*
Small Snake-weed.

3 Broad leaued Snake-weed hath many large vneuen leaues, ſmooth and very greene; among which riſe vp ſmall brittle ſtalkes of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire ſpike of floures like vnto the great Biſtort. The root is knobby or bunched, crookedly turned or wrythed this way and that way, whereof it tooke his name *Biſtorta.* ‡ It differs from the firſt onely in that the root is ſomewhat more twined in, and the leaues broader and more crumpled. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 The great Biſtort groweth in moiſt and waterie places, and in the darke ſhadowie Woods, and is very common in moſt gardens.

2 The

2 The ſmall Biſtort groweth in great aboundance in Weſtmerland, at Crosby, Rauenſwaith, at the head of a Parke belonging to one M^r. *Pickering*: from whence it hath beene diſperſed into many gardens; as alſo ſent vnto me from thence for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, and the ſeed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Biſtorta is called in Engliſh Snake-weed: in ſome places, Oiſterloit: in Cheſhire, Paſſions, and Snake-weed, and there vſed for an excellent Pot-herbe. It is called *Biſtorta* of his wrythed roots, and alſo *Colubrina, Serpentaria, Brittanica; Dracontion, Plinij*; *Dracunculus, Dodonæi*; and *Limonium Geſneri.*

¶ *The Nature.*

Biſtort doth coole and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The iuyce of Biſtort put into the noſe preuaileth much againſt the Diſeaſe called *Polypus*, and the biting of Serpents or any venomous beaſt, being drunke in Wine or the water of Angelica.

B The root boyled in wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix; it ſtayeth alſo the ouermuch flowing of womens monethly ſickneſſes.

C The root taken as aforeſaid ſtayeth vomiting, and healeth the inflammation and ſoreneſſe of the mouth and throat: it likewiſe faſteneth looſe teeth, being holden in the mouth for a certaine ſpace, and at ſundry times.

Chap. 86. *Of Scuruy-Graſſe, or Spoon-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Round leaued Scuruy-Graſſe is a low or baſe herbe: it bringeth forth leaues vpon ſmal ſtems or foot-ſtalks of a meane length, comming immediately from the root, very many in number, of a ſhining greene colour, ſomewhat broad, thicke, hollow like a little ſpoone, but of no great depth, vneuen, or cornered about the edges: among which leaues ſpring vp ſmall ſtalkes of a ſpanne high, whereon doe grow many little white floures: after which commeth the ſeed, ſmall and reddiſh, contained in little round pouches or ſeed-veſſels: the roots be ſmall, white, and threddy. The whole plant is of a hot and ſpicie taſte.

2 The common Scuruy-graſſe or Spoone-wort hath leaues ſomewhat like a ſpoone, hollow in the middle, but altogether vnlike the former: the leaues hereof are bluntly toothed about the edges, ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat long: the ſtalkes riſe vp among the leaues, of the length of halfe a foot; whereon do grow white floures with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle: which being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall ſeed-veſſels like vnto a pouch, not vnlike to thoſe of Shepheards purſe, greene at the firſt, next yellowiſh, and laſtly when they be ripe, of a browne colour, or like a filberd nut. The root is ſmall and tender, compact of a number of threddy ſtrings very thicke thruſt together in manner of a little turfe.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth by the ſea ſide at Hull, at Boſton, and Lynne, and in many other places of Lincolnſhire neere vnto the ſea, as in Whaploade and Holbecke Marſhes in Holland in the ſame County. It hath beene found of late growing many miles from the ſea ſide, vpon a great hill in Lancaſhire called Ingleborough hill; which may ſeeme ſtrange vnto thoſe that do not know that it will be content with any ſoile, place, or clyme whatſoeuer: for proofe whereof, my ſelfe haue ſowen the ſeeds of it in my garden, and giuen them vnto others, with whom they floure, flouriſh, and bring forth their ſeed, as naturally as by the ſea ſide; and likewiſe retaine the ſame hot ſpicie taſte: which proueth that they refuſe no culture, contrary to many other ſea-plants.

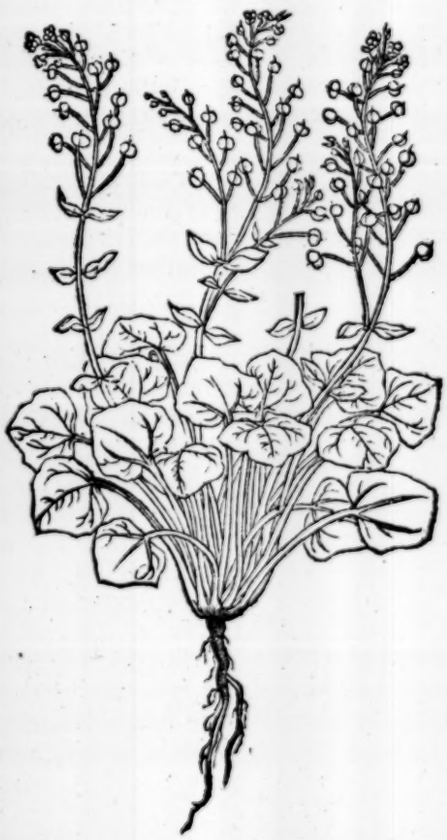
The ſecond, which is our common ſcuruie graſſe, groweth in diuers places vpon the brimmes of the famous riuer Thames, as at Woolwich, Erith, Greenhithe, Graueſend, as well on the Eſſex ſhore as the Kentiſh; at Portſmouth, Briſtow, and many other places alongſt the Weſtern coaſt: but toward the North I haue not heard that any of this kinde hath growne.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in May. The ſeed is ripe in Iune.

2 *Cochlearia rotundifolia.*
Round leafed Scuruie graſſe.



2 *Cochlearia Britannica.*
Common Engliſh Scuruie graſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

† We are not ignorant that in low Germany, this hath ſeemed to ſome of the beſt learned to be the true *Britannica*, and namely to thoſe next the Ocean in Frieſland and Holland. The Germanes call it **Leffelkraut**: that is, *Cochlearia* or Spoonwort, by reaſon of the compaſſed roundnes and hollownes of the leaues, like a ſpoone; and haue thought it to be *Plinie's Britannica*, becauſe they finde it in the ſame place growing, and endued with the ſame qualities. Which excellent plant *Cæſars* ſoldiers (when they remooued their camps beyond the Rhene) found to preuaile (as the Friſians had taught it them) againſt that plague and hurtfull diſeaſe of the teeth, gums, and ſinewes, called the Scuruie, being a depriuation of all good bloud and moiſture, in the whole bodie, called *Scorbutum*; in Engliſh, the Scuruie, and Skyrby, a diſeaſe happening at the ſea among Fiſhermen, and freſh-water ſouldiers, and ſuch as delight to ſit ſtill without labour and exerciſe of their bodies; and eſpecially aboue the reſt of the cauſes, when they make not cleane their biſket bread from the floure or mealines that is vpon the ſame, which doth ſpoile many. But ſith this agrees not with *Plinies* deſcription, and that there be many other water plants as *Naſturtium*, *Sium*, *Cardamine*, and ſuch others, like in taſte, and not vnlike in proportion and vertues, which are remedies againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, there can be no certaine argument drawne therefrom to prooue it to be *Britannica*. For the leaues at their firſt comming forth are ſomewhat long like *Pyrola* or Adders tongue, ſoone after ſomewhat thicker, and hollow like a nauell, after the manner of Sun-dew, but in greatneſſe like *Soldanella*, in the compaſſe ſomewhat cornered, in faſhion ſomewhat like a ſpoone: the floures white, and in ſhape like the Cuckow floures: the ſeed reddiſh, like the ſeed of *Thlaſpi*, which is not to be ſeen in *Britannica*, which is rather holden to be Biſtort or garden Patience, than Scuruie graſſe. In Engliſh it is called Spoonewort, Scruby graſſe, and Scuruie graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Scuruie graſſe is euidently hot and drie, very like in taſte and qualitie to the garden Creſſes, of an aromaticke or ſpicie taſte.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The juice of Spoonewoort giuen to drinke in Ale or Beere, is a ſingular medicine againſt the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and ſtench of the mouth: it perfectly cureth the diſeaſe called of *Hippocrates, Voluulus Hematites*: of *Pliny, Stomacace*: of *Marcellus, Oſcedo*: and of the later writers, *Scorbutum*: of the Hollanders and Friſians, Scuerbuyck: in Engliſh, the Scuruie: either giuing the juice in drinke as aforeſaid, or putting ſix great handfuls to ſteepe, with long pepper, graines, aniſe-ſeede, and liquorice, of each one ounce, the ſpices being braied, and the herbes bruſed with your hands, and ſo put into a pot, ſuch as is before mentioned in the chapter of baſtard Rubarbe, and vſed in like maner; or boiled in milke or wine and drunke for certaine daies together it worketh the like effect.

B The juice drunke once in a day faſting in any liquor, ale, beere, or wine, doth cauſe the foreſaid medicine more ſpeedily to worke his effect in curing this filthy, lothſome, heauy, and dull diſeaſe, which is very troubleſome, and of long continuance. The gums are looſed, ſwolne, and exulcerate; the mouth greeuouſly ſtinking; the thighes and legs are withall very often full of blew ſpots, not much vnlike thoſe that come of bruſes: the face and the reſt of the body is oftentimes of a pale colour: and the feet are ſwolne, as in a dropſie.

C There is a diſeaſe (ſaith *Otaus magnus* in his hiſtorie of the Northerne regions) haunting the campes, which vexe them that are beſieged and pinned vp: and it ſeemeth to come by eating of ſalt meates, which is increaſed and cheriſhed with the cold vapors of the ſtone walls. The Germanes call this diſeaſe (as we haue ſaid) Scorbuck, the ſymptome or paſſion which hapneth to the mouth, is called of *Pliny* στόμακε: *Stomacace*: and that which belongeth to the thighes μαρσίππια: *Marcellus* an old writer nameth the infirmities of the mouth *Oſcedo*: which diſeaſe commeth of a groſſe cold and tough bloud, ſuch as malancholy juice is, not by aduſtion, but of ſuch a bloud as is the feculent or droſſie part thereof: which is gathered in the body by ill diet, ſlothfulneſſe to worke, laiſineſſe (as we terme it) much ſleepe and reſt on ſhip-boord, and not looking to make cleane the biſquet from the mealineſſe, and vncleane keeping their bodies, which are the cauſes of this diſeaſe called the ſcuruie or ſcyrby; which diſeaſe doth not onely touch the outward parts, but the inward alſo: for the liuer oftentimes, but moſt commonly the ſpleene, is filled with this kinde of thicke, cold and tough juice, and is ſwolne by reaſon that the ſubſtance thereof is ſlacke, ſpungie and porous, very apt to receiue ſuch kinde of thick and cold humors. Which thing alſo *Hippocrates* hath written of in the ſecond booke of his Prorrhetikes: their gums (ſaith he) are infected, and their mouthes ſtinke that haue great ſpleenes or milts: and whoſoeuer haue great milts and vſe not to bleed, can hardly be cured of this malladie, eſpecially of the vlcers in the legs, and blacke ſpots. The ſame is affirmed by *Paulus Ægineta* in his third booke, 49. chapter, where you may eaſily ſee the difference between this diſeaſe and the black jaunders; which many times are ſo confounded together, that the diſtinction or difference is hard to be known, but by the expert chirurgion: who oftentimes ſeruing in the ſhips, as wel her Maieſties as merchants, are greatly peſtered with the curing thereof: it ſhall be requiſite to carrie with them the herbe dried: the water diſtilled, and the juice put into a bottle with a narrow mouth, full almoſt to the necke, and the reſt filled vp with oile oliue, to keep it from putrifaction: the which preparations diſcreetly vſed, will ſtand them in great ſtead for the diſeaſe aforeſaid.

D The herbe ſtamped and laid vpon ſpots and blemiſhes of the face, will take them away within ſix houres, but the place muſt be waſhed after with water wherein bran hath been ſodden.

Chap. 87. *Of Twayblade, or herbe Bifoile.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

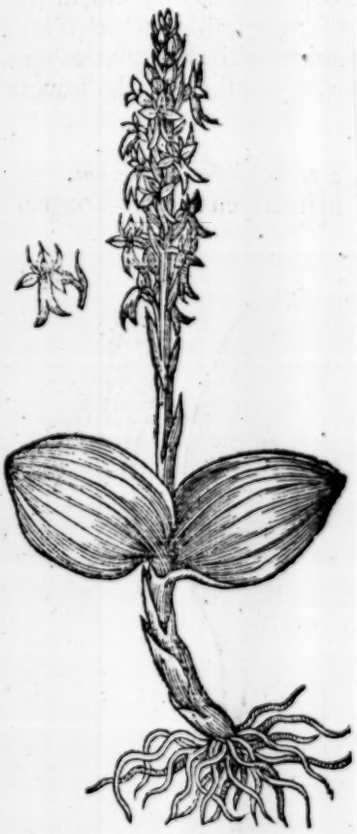
1 Herbe Byfoile hath many ſmall fibres or threddy ſtrings, faſtened vnto a ſmall knot or root, from which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem or ſtalke, tender, fat, and full of juice; in the middle whereof are placed in comely order two broad leaues, ribbed and chamfered, in ſhape like the leaues of Plantaine: vpon the top of the ſtalke groweth a ſlender greeniſh ſpike made of many ſmall floures, each little floure reſembling a gnat, or little goſling newly hatched, very like thoſe of the third ſort of Serapias ſtones.

2 *Ophris Trifolia*, or Trefoile Twaiblade, hath roots, tender ſtalkes, and a buſh of flours like the precedent; but differeth in that, that this plant hath three leaues which do clip or embrace the ſtalke

ſtalke about; and the other hath but two, and neuer more, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference: although in truth I thinke it a degenerate kinde, and hath gotten a third leafe *per accidens*, as doth ſometimes chance vnto the Adders Tongue, as ſhall be declared in the Chapter that followeth.

‡ 3 This kind of Twaiblade, firſt deſcribed in the laſt edition of *Dodonæus*, hath leaues, floures, and ſtalkes like to the ordinarie; but at the bottome of the ſtalke aboue the fibrous roots it hath a bulbe greeniſh within, and couered with two or three skins: it growes in moiſt and wet low places of Holland. ‡

1 *Ophris bifolia.*
Twaiblade.



‡ 3 *Ophris bifolia bulboſa.*
Bulbous Twaiblade.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in moiſt medowes, fenny grounds, and ſhadowie places. I haue fonnd it in many places, as at Southfleet in Kent, in a Wood of Maſter *Sidleys* by Long-field Downes, in a Wood by London called Hampſtead Wood, in the fields by High-gate, in the Woods by Ouenden neere to Clare in Eſſex, and in the Woods by Dunmow in Eſſex. The ſecond ſort is ſeldome ſeene.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts, *Bifolium*, and *Ophris*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe are reported of the Herbariſts of our time to be good for greene wounds, burſtings, and ruptures; whereof I haue in my vnguents and Balſams for greene wounds had great experience, and good ſucceſſe. A

Chap. 88. *Of Adders-Tongue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Ophioglosſon*, or *Lingua Serpentis* (called in Engliſh Adders tongue; of ſome, Adders Graſſe, though vnproperly) riſeth forth of the ground, hauing one leafe and no more, fat or oleous in ſubſtance, of a finger long, and very like the yong and tender leaues of Marigolds: from the bottome of which leafe ſpringeth out a ſmall and tender ſtalke one finger and a halfe long, on the end whereof doth grow a long ſmall tongue not vnlike the tongue of a ſerpent, whereof it tooke the name.

2 I haue ſeene another like the former in root, ſtalke, and leafe; and differeth, in that this plant hath two, and ſometimes more crooked tongues, yet of the ſame faſhion, which if my iudgment faile not chanceth *per accidens*, euen as we ſee children borne with two thumbes vpon one hand: which moueth me ſo to thinke, for that in gathering twenty buſhels of the leaues a man ſhall hardly finde one of this faſhion.

1 *Ophioglosſon.*
Adders-Tongue.

‡ 2 *Ophioglosſon abortivum.*
Miſ-ſhapen Adders-Tongue.

¶ *The Place.*

Adders-Tongue groweth in moiſt medowes throughout moſt parts of England; as in a Meadow neere the preaching Spittle adioyning to London; in the Mantels by London, in the medowes by Cole-brooke, in the fields in Waltham Forreſt, and many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be found in Aprill and May; but in Iune they are quite vaniſhed and gone.

¶ *The Names.*

Ophioglosſum is called in ſhops *Lingua ſerpentis*, *Linguace*, and *Lingualace*: it is alſo called *Lancea Chriſti*, *Enephyllon*, and *Lingua vulneraria*: in Engliſh, Adders tongue, or Serpents tongue: in Dutch, **Natertonguen**: of the Germanes, **Nater zungelin**.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Nature.*

Adders-tongue is dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

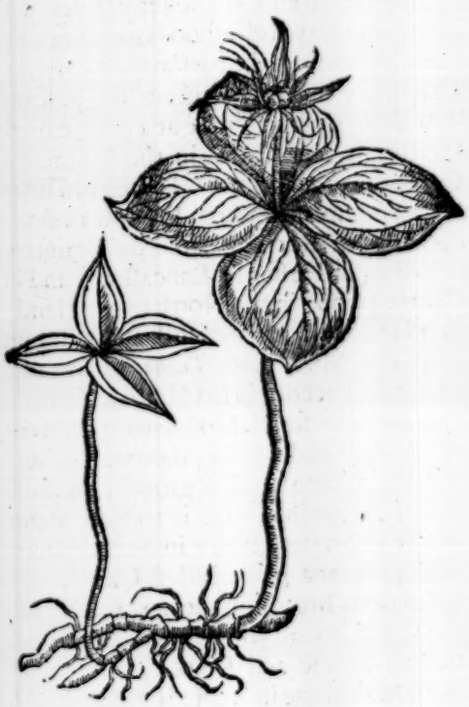
The leaues of Adders tongue ſtamped in a ſtone morter, and boyled in Oile Oliue vnto the conſumption of the iuyce, and vntill the herbes be dry and partched, and then ſtrained, will yeeld a moſt excellent greene oyle, or rather a balſam for greene wounds, comparable vnto oyle of S. *Iohns* wort, if it do not farre ſurpaſſe it by many degrees: whoſe beauty is ſuch, that very many Artiſts haue thought the ſame to be mixed with Verdigreaſe. A

CHAP. 89.

Of One-berry, or Herbe True-loue, and Moone-wort.

1 *Herba Paris.*
One-Berry, or Herbe True-loue.

2 *Lunaria minor.*
Small Moone-wort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 HErbe Paris riſeth vp with one ſmall tender ſtalke two hands high; at the very top whereof come forth foure leaues directly ſet one againſt another in manner of a Burgundian Croſſe or True-loue knot: for which cauſe among the Antients it hath bin called Herbe True-loue. In the midſt of the ſaid leafe comes forth a ſtar-like floure of an herby or graſſie colour; out of the middeſt whereof there ariſeth vp a blackiſh browne berrie: the root is long and tender, creeping vnder the earth, and diſperſing it ſelfe hither and thither.

2 The ſmall Lunary ſpringeth forth of the ground with one leaſe like Adders-tongue, iagged or cut on both ſides into fiue or ſix deepe cuts or notches, not much vnlike the leaues of *Scolopendria*, or *Ceterach*, of a greene colour; whereupon doth grow a ſmall naked ſtem of a finger long, bearing at the top many little ſeeds cluſtering together; which being gathered and laid in a platter or ſuch like thing for the ſpace of three weekes, there will fall from the ſame a fine duſt or meale of a whitiſh colour, which is the ſeed if it bring forth any. The root is ſlender, and compact of many ſmall threddy ſtrings.

‡ In England (ſaith *Camerarius*) there growes a certaine kinde of *Lunaria*, which hath many leaues, and ſometimes alſo ſundry branches; which therefore I haue cauſed to be delineated, that other Herbariſts might alſo take notice hereof. Thus much *Camerarius, Epit. Mat. p. 644.* where he giues an elegant figure of a varietie hauing more leaues and branches than the ordinary, otherwiſe not differing from it.

3 Beſides this varietie there is another kinde ſet forth by *Cluſius*; whoſe figure and deſcription I thinke good here to ſet downe. This hath a root conſiſting of many fibres ſomewhat thicker than thoſe of the common kinde: from which ariſe one or two winged leaues, that is, many leaues ſet to one ſtalke; and theſe are like the leaues of the other *Lunaria*, but that they are longer, thicker, and more diuided, and of a yellowiſh greene colour. Amongſt theſe leaues there comes vp a ſtalke fat and juycie, bearing a greater tuft of floures or ſeeds (for I know not whether to cal them) than the ordinarie, but otherwiſe very like thereto. It groweth in the mountaines of Sileſia, and in ſome places of Auſtria. ‡

‡ 3 *Lunaria minor ramoſa.*
Small branched Moon-wort.

¶ *The Place.*

Herba Paris groweth plentifully in all theſe places following; that is to ſay, in Chalkney wood neere to wakes Coulne, ſeuen miles from Colcheſter in Eſſex, and in the wood by Robinhoods well, neere to Nottingham; in the parſonage orchard at Radwinter in Eſſex, neere to Saffron Walden; in Blackburne at a place called Merton in Lancaſhire; in the Moore by Canturbury called the Clapper; in Dingley wood, ſix miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe; in Bocking parke by Braintree in Eſſex; at Heſſet in Lancaſhire, and in Cotting wood in the North of England; as that excellent painefull and diligent Phyſition Mr. Doctor *Turner* of late memorie doth record in his Herbal.

Lunaria or ſmall Moone-wort groweth vpon dry and barren mountaines and heaths. I haue found it growing in theſe places following; that is to ſay, about Bathe in Somerſetſhire in many places, eſpecially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next Cloſe vnto the Church-yard; on Cockes Heath betweene Lowſe and Linton, three miles from Maidſtone in Kent: it groweth alſo in the ruines of an old bricke-kilne by Colcheſter, in the ground of Mr. *George Sayer*, called Miles end: it groweth likewiſe vpon the ſide of Blacke-heath, neere vnto the ſtile that leadeth vnto Eltham houſe, about an hundred paces from the ſtile: alſo in Lancaſhire neere vnto a Wood called Faireſt, by Latham: moreouer, in Nottinghamſhire by the Weſt wood at Gringley, and at Weſton in the Ley field by the Weſt ſide of the towne; and in the Biſhops field at Yorke, neere vnto Wakefield, in the Cloſe where Sir *George Sauill* his houſe ſtandeth, called the Heath Hall, by the relation of a learned Doctor in Phyſicke called Mr. *Iohn Merſhe* of Cambridge, and many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

Herba Paris floureth in Aprill, and the berry is ripe in the end of May.
Lunaria or ſmall Moone-wort is to be ſeene in the moneth of May.

¶ *The Names.*

One-berry is alſo called Herbe True-loue, and Herbe Paris: in Latine, *Herba Paris*, and *Solanum tetraphyllum* by *Geſner* and *Lobel*.
Lunaria minor is called in Engliſh Small Lunarie, and Moon-wort.

¶ *The Nature.*

Herbe Paris is exceeding cold; whereby it repreſſes the rage and force of poiſon.
Lunaria minor is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The berries of Herbe Paris giuen by the ſpace of twentie daies, are excellent good againſt poiſon, or the pouder of the herbe drunke in like manner halfe a ſpoonfull at a time in the morning faſting. A

The ſame is miniſtred with great ſucceſſe vnto ſuch as are become peeuiſh, or without vnderſtanding, being miniſtred as is aforeſaid, euery morning by the ſpace of twentie daies, as *Baptiſta Sardus*, and *Matthiolus* haue recorded. Since which time there hath been further experience made thereof againſt poiſon, and put in practice in the citie of Paris, in Louaine, and at the baths in Heluetia, by the right excellent Herbariſts *Matthias de L'obel*, and *Petrus Pena*, who hauing often read, that it was one of the Aconites, called *Pardalianches*, and ſo by conſequence of a poiſoning quality, they gaue it vnto dogs and lambes, who receiued no hurt by the ſame: wherefore they further proſecuted the experience thereof, and gaue vnto two dogs faſt bound or coupled together, a dram of Arſenicke, and one dram of Mercurie ſublimate mixed with fleſh (‡ in the *Aduerſaria* it is but of each halfe a dram, and there *pag.* 105. you may finde this Hiſtorie more largely ſet downe. ‡) which the dogs would not willingly eat, and therefore they had it crammed downe their throats: vnto one of theſe dogs they gaue this Antidote following in a little red wine, whereby he recouered his former health againe within a few houres: but the other dog which had none of the medicine, died incontinently. B

This is the receit.

R. *vtriuſque Angelicæ (innuit) domeſticam, & ſylueſtrem, Vicetoxici, Valerianæ domeſticæ, Polipodij querni, radicum Altheæ, & Vrticæ, ana* ʒ.iiij, *Corticis Mezerei Germanici,* ʒ.ij. *granorum herbæ Paridis, N.* 24. *foliorum eiuſdem cum toto, Num.* ʒ6. *Ex maceratis in aceto radicibus, & ſiccatis fit omnium pulvis.*

The people in Germany do vſe the leaues of Herbe Paris in greene wounds, for the which it is very good, as *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth; who likewiſe ſaith, that the pouder of the roots giuen to drink, doth ſpeedily ceaſe the gripings and paine of the Collicke. C

Small Moonewoort is ſingular to heale greene and freſh wounds: it ſtaieth the bloudy flix. It hath beene vſed among the Alchymiſtes and witches to doe wonders withall, who ſay, that it will looſe lockes, and make them to fall from the feet of horſes that graſe where it doth grow, and hath beene called of them *Martagon*, whereas in truth they are all but drowſie dreames and illuſions; but it is ſingular for wounds as aforeſaid. D

CHAP. 90. *Of Winter-Greene.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Pyrola* hath many tender and verie greene leaues, almoſt like the leaues of Beete, but rather in my opinion like to the leaues of a Peare-tree, whereof it tooke his name *Pyrola*, for that it is *Pyriformis*. Among theſe leaues commeth vp a ſtalke garniſhed with prettie white floures, of a verie pleaſant ſweet ſmell, like *Lilium Conuallium*, or the Lillie of the Valley. The root is ſmall and threddie, creeping farre abroad vnder the ground.

‡ 2 This differs from the laſt deſcribed in the ſlenderneſſe of the ſtalkes, and ſmalneſſe of the leaues and floures: for the leaues of this are not ſo thicke and ſubſtantiall, but very thinne, ſharpe pointed, and very finely ſnipt about the edges, blacker, and reſembling a Peare-tree leafe. The floures are like thoſe of the former, yet ſmaller and more in number: to which ſucceed fiue cornered ſeed veſſels with a long pointell as in the precedent: the root alſo creepes no leſſe than that of the former, and here and there puts vp new ſtalkes vnder the moſſe. It growes vpon the Auſtrian and Styrian Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

3 This is an elegant plant, and ſometimes becomes ſhrubbie, for the new and ſhort branches growing vp each yeare, doe remaine firme and greene for ſome yeares, and grow ſtraight vp, vntill at length borne downe by their owne weight they fall downe and hide themſelues in the moſſe. It hath commonly at each place where new branches growe forth, two, three, or foure thicke verie greene and ſhining leaues, almoſt in forme and magnitude like to the leaues of *Laureola*, yet ſnipt about the edges, of a very drying taſte, and then bitteriſh. From among theſe leaues at the Spring of the yeare new branches ſhoot vp, hauing ſmall leaues like ſcailes vpon them, and at their toppes

grow

1 *Pyrola.*
Winter Greene.

‡ 2 *Pyrola 2 tenerior Cluſ.*
The ſmaller Winter-Greene.

‡ 3 *Pyrola 3. fruticans Cluſ.*
Shrubby Winter-Greene.

‡ 4 *Pyrola 4. minima Cluſ.*
Round leaued Winter Greene.

5 *Monophyllon.*
One Blade.

grow floures like to thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, yet ſomewhat larger, of a whitiſh purple colour; which fading, are ſucceeded by fiue cornered ſeed veſſels containing a very ſmall ſeed; the roots are long & creeping. It growes a little from Vienna in Auſtria in the woods of Entzeſtorf, and in diuers places of Bohemia and Sileſia.

4 This from creeping roots ſends vp ſhort ſtalkes, ſet at certaine ſpaces with ſmall, round, and thin leaues, alſo ſnipt about the edges, amongſt which vpon a naked ſtem growes a floure of a pretty bignes, conſiſting of fiue white ſharpiſh pointed leaues with ten threds, and a long pointell in the midſt. The ſeed is contained in ſuch heads as the former, and it is very ſmall. This growes in the ſhadowie places of the Alpes of Sneberge, Hochbergerin, Durrenſtaine, towards the roots of theſe great mountaines. *Cluſ.* ‡

5 *Monophyllon*, or *Vnifolium*, hath a leafe not much vnlike the greateſt leafe of Iuie, with many ribs or ſinewes like the Plantaine leafe; which ſingle leafe doth alwaies ſpring forth of the earth alone, but when the ſtalke riſeth vp, it bringeth vpon his ſides two leaues, in faſhion like the former; at the top of which ſlender ſtalke come forth fine ſmall floures like *Pyrola*; which being vaded, there ſucceed ſmall red berries. The roote is ſmall, tender, and creeping farre abroad vnder the vpper face of the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

1 *Pyrola* groweth in Lanſdale, and Crauen, in the North part of England, eſpecially in a cloſe called Crag-cloſe.

2 *Monophyllon* groweth in Lancaſhire in Dingley wood, ſix miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe; and in Harwood, neere to Blackburne likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

1 *Pyrola* floureth in Iune and Iuly, and groweth winter and ſommer.

2 *Monophyllon* floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

1 *Pyrola* is called in Engliſh Winter-greene: it hath beene called *Limonium* of diuers, but vntruly.

2 *Monophyllon*, according to the etymologie of the word, is called in Latine *Vnifolium*: in Engliſh, One-blade, or One-leafe.

¶ *The Nature:*

1 *Pyrola* is cold in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third.

2 *Monophyllon* is hot and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Pyrola is a moſt ſingular wound-hearbe, either giuen inwardly, or applied outwardly: the leaues whereof ſtamped and ſtrained, and the iuice made into an vnguent, or healing ſalue, with waxe, oile, and turpentine, doth cure wounds, vlcers, and fiſtulaes, that are mundified from the callous & tough matter, which keepeth the ſame from healing. A

The decoction hereof made with wine, is commended to cloſe vp and heale wounds of the entrailes, and inward parts: it is alſo good for vlcers of the kidneies, eſpecially made with water, and the roots of Comfrey added thereto. B

The leaues of *Monophyllon*, or *Vnifolium*, are of the ſame force in wounds with *Pyrola*, eſpecially in wounds among the nerues and ſinewes. Moreouer, it is eſteemed of ſome late writers a moſt perfect medicine againſt the peſtilence, and all poiſons, if a dram of the root be giuen in vineger mixed with wine or water, and the ſicke go to bed and ſweat vpon it. C

Chap.

Chap. 91. *Of Lilly in the valley, or May Lilly.*

1 *Lilium conuallium.*
Conuall Lillies.

2 *Lilium connallium floribus ſuaue-rubentibus.*
Red Conuall Lillies.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Conuall Lillie, or Lilly of the Vally, hath many leaues like the ſmalleſt leaues of Water Plantaine; among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke halfe a foot high, garniſhed with many white floures like little bels, with blunt and turned edges, of a ſtrong ſauour, yet pleaſant enough; which being paſt, there come ſmall red berries, much like the berries of *Aſparagus*, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is ſmall and ſlender, creeping far abroad in the ground.

2 The ſecond kinde of May Lillies, is like the former in euery reſpect; and herein varieth or differeth, in that this kinde hath reddiſh floures, and is thought to haue the ſweeter ſmell.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt groweth on Hampſted heath, foure miles from London, in great abundance: neere to Lee in Eſſex, and vpon Buſhie heath, thirteene miles from London, and many other places.

2 That other kind with the red floure is a ſtranger in England: howbeit I haue the ſame growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Latines haue named it *Lilium Conuallium*: *Geſner* doth thinke it to be *Callionymum*: in the Germane tongue, **Meyen blumlen**: the low Dutch, **Meyen bloemkens**: in French, *Muguet*: yet there is likewiſe another herbe which they call *Muguet*, commonly named in Engliſh, Woodroof. It is called in Engliſh Lillie of the Valley, or the Conuall Lillie, and May Lillies, and in ſome places Liriconfaneie.

¶ *The Nature.*

They are hot and drie of complexion.

¶ The

¶ *The Vertues.*

The floures of the Valley Lillie diſtilled with wine, and drunke the quantitie of a ſpoonfull, reſtoreth ſpeech vnto thoſe that haue the dum palſie and that are falne into the Apoplexie, and is good againſt the gout, and comforteth the heart. A

The water aforeſaid doth ſtrengthen the memorie that is weakened and diminiſhed; it helpeth alſo the inflammation of the eies, being dropped thereinto. B

The floures of May Lillies put into a glaſſe, and ſet in a hill of antes cloſe ſtopped for the ſpace of a moneth and then taken out, therein you ſhall find a liquour, that appeaſeth the paine & griefe of the gout, being outwardly applied; which is commended to be moſt excellent. C

Chap. 92. *Of Sea Lauander.*

1 *Limonium.*
Sea Lauander.

2 *Limonium parvum.*
Rocke Lauander.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere hath beene among writers from time to time, great contention about this plant *Limonium*, no one authour agreeing with another: for ſome haue called this herbe *Limonium*; ſome another herb by this name; & ſome in remouing the rock, haue mired themſelues in the mud, as *Matthiolus*, who deſcribed two kindes, but made no diſtinction of them, nor yet expreſſed which was the true *Limonium*; but as a man heerein ignorant, hee ſpeakes not a word of them. Now then to leaue controuerſies and cauilling, the true *Limonium* is that which hath faire leaues, like the Limon or Orenge tree, but of a darke greene colour, ſomewhat fatter, and a little crumpled: amongſt which leaues riſeth vp an hard and brittle naked ſtalke of a foot high, diuided at the top into ſundry other ſmall branches, which grow for the moſt part vpon the one ſide, full of little blewiſh floures, in ſhew like Lauander, with long red ſeed, and a thicke root like vnto the ſmall Docke.

2 There is a kinde of *Limonium* like the firſt in each reſpect, but leſſer, which groweth vpon rockes and chalkie cliffes.

‡ 3 Beſides theſe two here deſcribed, there is another elegant Plant by *Cluſius* and others referred to this kindred: the deſcription thereof is thus; from a long ſlender root come forth long greene leaues lying ſpred vpon the ground, being alſo deepely ſinuated on both ſides, and ſomewhat roughiſh. Amongſt theſe leaues grow vp the ſtalkes welted with ſlender indented skinnes, and towards their tops they are diuided into ſundry branches after the manner of the ordinarie one; but theſe branches are alſo winged, and at their tops they carry floures ſome foure or fiue clu-

cluſtering together, conſiſting of one thin criſpe or crumpled leafe of a light blew colour (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect vigour, and ſo drie them) and in the middeſt of this blew comes vp little white floures, conſiſting of fiue little round leaues with ſome white threds in their middles. This plant was firſt obſerued by *Rauwolfius* at Ioppa in Syria: but it growes alſo vpon the coaſts of Barbarie, and at Malacca and Cadiz in Spaine: I haue ſeene it growing with many other rare plants, in the Garden of my kinde friend M^r. *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth.

4 *Cluſius* in the end of his fourth Booke *Hiſtoriæ Plantarum*, ſets forth this, and ſaith, hee receiued this figure with one dryed leafe of the plant ſent him from Paris from *Claude Gonier* an Apothecarie of that citie, who receiued it (as you ſee it here expreſt) from Lisbone. Now *Cluſius* deſcribes the leafe that it was hard, and as if it had been a piece of leather, open on the vpper ſide, and diſtinguiſhed with many large purple veines on the inſide, &c. for the reſt of his deſcription was onely taken from the figure (as he himſelfe ſaith) which I hold impertinent to ſet downe, ſeeing I heere giue you the ſame figure, which by no meanes I could omit, for the ſtrangeneſſe thereof, but hope that ſome or other that trauell into forraine parts may finde this elegant plant, and know it by this ſmall expreſſion, and bring it home with them, that ſo we may come to a perfecter knowledge thereof. ‡

‡ 3 *Limonium folio ſinuato.*
Sea-Lauander with the indented leafe.

‡ 4 *Limonio congener, Cluſ.*
Hollow leaued Sea-Lauander.

¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt groweth in great plentie vpon the walls of the fort againſt Graueſend: but abundantly on the bankes of the Riuer below the ſame towne, as alſo below the Kings Store-houſe at Chattam: and faſt by the Kings Ferrey going into the Iſle of Shepey: in the ſalt marſhes by Lee in Eſſex: in the Marſh by Harwich, and many other places.

2 The

The ſmall kinde I could neuer finde in any other place but vpon the chalky cliffe going from the towne of Margate downe to the ſea ſide, vpon the left hand.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It ſhall be needleſſe to trouble you with any other Latine name than is expreſt in their titles: the people neere the ſea ſide where it groweth do call it Marſh Lauander, and ſea Lauander.

‡ This cannot be the *Limonium* of *Dioſcorides*, for the leaues are not longer than a Beet, nor the ſtalke ſo tall as that of a Lillie, but you ſhall finde more hereafter concerning this in the Chapter of water Plantaine. I cannot better refer this to any plant deſcribed by the Antients than to *Britannica* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, lib. 4. cap. 2.* ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of *Limonium* is very aſtringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed beaten into pouder, and drunke in wine, helpeth the collicke, ſtrangurie, and Dyſen- A
teria.

The ſeed taken as aforeſaid, ſtaieth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes, and all other B
fluxes of bloud.

Chap. 93. *Of Serapias Turbith, or Sea Starwort.*

1 *Tripolium vulgare majus.*
Great Sea Starwort.

‡ 2 *Tripolium vulgare minus.*
Small Sea Starwort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of *Tripolium* hath long and large leaues ſomewhat hollow or furrowed, of a ſhining greene colour declining to blewneſſe, like the leaues of Woade: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of two cubits high, and more, which toward the top is diuided into many ſmall branches garniſhed with many floures like Camomill, yellow in the middle, ſet about

or bordered with small blewish leaues, like a pale, as in the foures of Camomill, which grow into a whitish rough downe, that flieth away with the winde. The root is long and threddy.

2 There is another kinde of *Tripolium* like the first, but much smaller, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

These herbs grow plentifully alongst the English coasts in many places, as by the fort against Grauesend, in the Ile of Shepey in sundry places, in a marsh which is vnder the towne walls of Harwich, in the marsh by Lee in Essex, in a marsh which is between the Ile of Shepey and Sandwich, especially where it ebbeth and floweth: being brought into gardens, it flourisheth a long time, but there it waxeth huge, great, and ranke; and changeth the great roots into strings.

¶ *The Time.*

These herbs do floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is reported by men of great fame and learning, that this plant was called *Tripolium*, because it doth change the colour of his floures thrice in a day. This rumour we may beleeue, and it may be true, for that we see and perceiue things of as great and greater wonder to proceed out of the earth. This herbe I planted in my garden, whither (in his season) I did repaire to finde out the truth hereof, but I could not espie any such variablenesse herein; yet thus much I may say, that as the heate of the sunne doth change the colour of diuers floures, so it fell out with this, which in the morning was very faire, but afterward of a pale or wan colour. Which prooueth that to be but a fable which *Dioscorides* saith is reported by some, that in one day it changeth the colour of his floures thrice: that is to say, in the morning it is white, at noone purple, and in the euening πύρρον: or crimson. But it is not vntrue, that there may be found three colours of the floures in one day, by reason that the floures are not all perfected together (as before I partly touched) but one after another by little and little. And there may easily be obserued three colours in them, which is to be vnderstood of them that are beginning to floure, that are perfectly floured, and those that are falling away. For they that are blowing and be not wide open and perfect, are of a purplish colour, and those that are perfect and wide open, of a whitish blew; and such as haue fallen away haue a white down: which changing happeth vnto sundry other plants. This herbe is called of *Serapio*, *Turbith*: women that dwell by the sea side, call it in English, blew Daisies, or blew Camomill; and about Harwich it is called Hogs beanes, for that the swine do greatly desire to feed thereon: as also for that the knobs about the roots doe somewhat resemble the Garden Beane. It is called in Greeke πόντιον: and diuers others ἄγριον: it may be fitly called *After Marinus*, or *Amellus Marinus*: in English, Sea Starwort, Serapio's Turbith: of some, Blew Daisies. The Arabian *Serapio*, doth call Sea Starwort, Turbith, and after him, *Auicen*: yet *Actuarius* the Grecian doth thinke that Turbith is the root of *Alypum*: *Mesues* iudged it to be the root of an herbe like fennell. The Historie of Turbith of the shops shall be discoursed vpon in his proper place.

¶ *The Nature.*

Tripolium is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* saith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of *Tripolium* taken in wine by the quantitie of two drams, driueth forth by siege waterish and grosse humors, for which cause it is often giuen to them that haue the dropsie.

B It is an excellent herbe against poison, and comparable with *Pyrola*, if not of greater efficacy in healing of wounds either outward or inward.

Chap. 94. *Of Turbith of Antioch.*

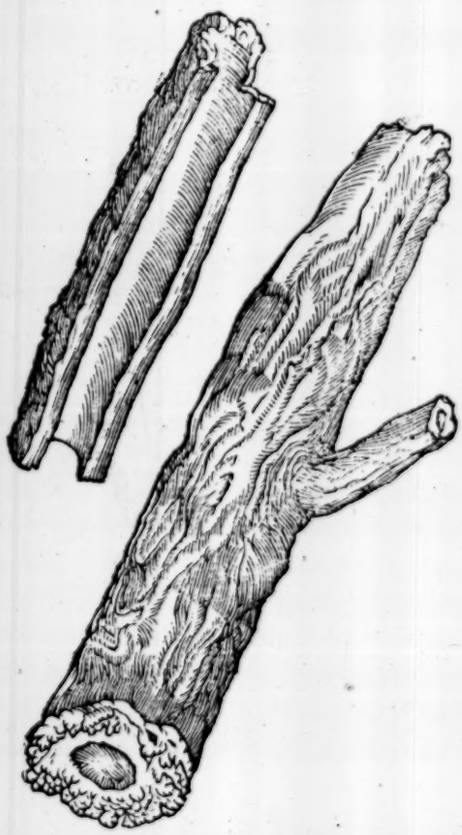
¶ *The Description.*

Garcias a Portugal Physition saith that Turbith is a plant hauing a root which is neither great nor long: the stalke is of two spans long, sometimes much longer, a finger thicke, which creepeth in the ground like Iuie, and bringeth forth leaues like those of the marish Mallow. The floures be also like those of the Mallow, of a reddish white colour: the lower part of the stalke only, which is next to the root and gummie, is that which is profitable in medicine, and is the same that is vsed in shops: they chuse that for the best which is hollow, and round like a reed, brittle, and with a smooth barke, as also that whereunto doth cleaue a congealed gum, which is said to be *gummosum*, or gummy, and somewhat white. But, as *Garcias* saith, it is not alwaies

gummie

gummie of his owne nature, but the Indians becauſe they ſee that our merchants note the beſt Turbith by the gummineſſe, are wont before they gather the ſame, either to writhe or elſe lightly to bruſe them, that the ſap or liquor may iſſue out; which root being once hardned, they picke out from the reſt to ſell at a greater price. It is likewiſe made white, as the ſaid Author ſheweth, being dried in the ſunne: for if it be dried in the ſhadow it waxeth blacke, which notwithſtanding may be as good as the white which is dried in the Sunne.

Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum.
Turpetum, or Turbith o fthe ſhops.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth by the ſea ſide, but yet not ſo neere that the waſh or water of the ſea may come to it, but neere about, and that for two or three miles in vntilled grounds, rather moiſt than drie. It is found in Cambaya, Surrate, in the Ile Dion, Bazaim, and in places hard adioining; alſo in Guzarate, where it groweth plentifully, from whence great abundance of it is brought into Perſia, Arabia, Aſia the leſſe, and alſo into Portingale and other parts of Europe: but that is preferred which groweth in Cambaya.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Arabians, Perſians, and Turkes *Turbith*: and in Guzarata *Baycaman*: in the prouince Canara, in which is the city Goa, *Tiguar*: likewiſe in Europe the learned call it diuerſly, according to their ſeuerall fancies, which hath bred ſundry controuerſies, as it hath fallen out aſwell in Hermodactyls, as in Turbith; the vſe and poſſeſſion of which we cannot ſeeme to want: but which plant is the true Turbith, we haue great cauſe to doubt; Some haue thought our *Tripolium marinum*, deſcribed in the former chapter, to be Turbith: others haue ſuppoſed it to be one of the *Tithymales*, but which kinde they know not: *Guillandinus* ſaith, that the root of *Tithymalus myrſinitis* is the true Turbith; which cauſed *Lobelius* and *Pena* to plucke vp by the roots all the kindes of *Tithymales*, and drie them very curiouſly; which when they had beheld, and throughly tried, they found it nothing ſo. The Arabians and halfe Moores that dwell in the Eaſt parts haue giuen diuers names vnto this plant: and as their words are diuers, ſo haue they diuers ſignificatious; but this name Turbith they ſeeme to interpret to be any milky root which doth ſtrongly purge flegme, as this plant doth. So that as men haue thought good, pleaſing themſelues, they haue made many and diuers conſtuctions which haue troubled many excellent learned men to know what root is the true Turbirh. But briefly to ſet downe my opinion, not varying from the iudgment of men which are of great experience; I thinke aſſuredly that the root of Scammony of Antioch is the true and vndoubted Turbith, one reaſon eſpecially that moueth me ſo to thinke is, for that I haue taken vp the roots of Scammony which grew in my garden, and compared them with the roots of Turbith, between which I found little or no difference at all

‡ Through all Spain (as *Cluſius* in his notes vpon *Garcias* teſtifies) they vſe the roots of *Thapſia* for Turbith which alſo haue been brought hither, and I keepe ſome of them by me, but they purge little or nothing at all being drie, though it may be the green root or juice may haue ſome purging faculty. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Indian phyſitions vſe it to purge flegme, to which if there be no feuer they adde ginger, otherwiſe they giue it without in the broth of a chicken, and ſometimes in faire water. A

Meſues writeth, that Turbith is hot in the third degree; and that it voideth thicke tough flegme out of the ſtomacke, cheſt, ſinewes, and out of the furthermoſt parts of the body: but (as he ſaith) it is ſlow in working, and troubleth and ouerturneth the ſtomacke: and therefore ginger, maſticke, and other ſpices are to be mixed with it; alſo oile of ſweet almondes, or almondes themſelues, or ſugar, leaſt the body with the vſe herof ſhould pine and fall away. Others tem- B

per it with Dates, ſweet Almonds, and certaine other things, making thereof a compoſition (that the Apothecaries call an Electuarie) which is named διαφοινικῶν: common in ſhops, and in continuall vſe among expert Phyſitions.

C There is giuen at one time of this Turbith one dram (more or leſſe) two at the moſt: but in the decoction, or in the infuſion three or foure.

Chap. 95. *Of Arrow-head, or Water-archer.*

1 *Sagittaria maior.*
Great Arrow-head.

2 *Sagittaria minor.*
Small Arrow-head.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Water-archer or Arrow-head, hath large and long leaues, in ſhape like the ſigne *Sagittarius*, or rather like a bearded broad Arrow head. Among which riſeth vp a fat and thicke ſtalke, two or three foot long, hauing at the top many prettie white floures, declining to a light carnation, compact of three ſmall leaues: which being paſt, there come after great rough knops or burres wherein is the ſeed. The root conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, and differeth in that this kinde hath ſmaller leaues and floures, and greater burres and roots.

3 The third kinde of Arrow-head hath leaues in ſhape like the broad Arrow-head, ſtanding vpon the ends of tender foot ſtalkes a cubit long: among which riſe vp long naked ſmooth ſtalks of a greeniſh colour, from the middle whereof to the top doe grow floures like to the precedent. The root is ſmall and threddie.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes doe grow in the watrie ditches by Saint George his field neere vnto London; in the Tower ditch at London; in the ditches neere the wals of Oxford; by Chelmesford in Eſſex, and many other places, as namely in the ditch neere the place of execution, called Saint *Thomas Waterings* not far from London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Sagittaria, may be called in Engliſh the Water-archer, or Arrow-head. ‡ Some would haue it the *Ibleum* of *Theophraſtus*; and it is the *Piſtana Magonis*, and *Sagitta* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 21. *cap.* 17.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant in writing either concerning their vertues or temperament, but doubtleſſe they are cold and drie in qualitie, and are like Plantaine in facultie and temperament.

CHAP. 96. *Of Water Plantaine.*

1 *Plantago aquatica maior.*
Great Water Plantaine.

2 *Plantago aquatica minor ſtellata.*
Starry headed ſmall Water Plantaine.

3 *Plantago aquatica humilis.* Dwarfe water Plantaine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of water Plantaine hath faire great large leaues like the land Plaintaine, but ſmoother, and full of ribs or ſinewes: among which riſeth vp a tall ſtemme foure foot high, diuiding it ſelfe into many ſlender branches, garniſhed with infinit ſmall white floures,

which being paſt there appeare triangle huskes or buttons wherein is the ſeed. The root is as it were a great tuft of threds or thrums.

‡ 2 This plant in his roots and leaues is like the laſt deſcribed, as alſo in the ſtalke, but much leſſe in each of them, the ſtalke being about ſome foot high; at the top whereof ſtand many pretty ſtarre-like skinny ſeed-veſſels, containing a yellowiſh ſeed. ‡

3 The ſecond kinde hath long, little, and narrow leaues, much like the Plantaine called Ribwoort: among which riſe vp ſmall and feeble ſtalks branched at the top, whereon are placed white floures, conſiſting of three ſlender leaues; which being fallen, there come to your view round knobs, or rough burs: the root is threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

1 This herbe growes about the brinkes of riuers, ponds and ditches almoſt euery where.

‡ 2 3 Theſe are more rare. I found the ſecond a little beyond Ilford, in the way to Rumford, and Mr. *Goodyer* found it alſo growing vpon Hounſlow heath. I found the third in the Company of Mr. *William Broad*, and Mr. *Leonard Buckner*, in a ditch on this ſide Margate in the Iſle of Tenet. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune till Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt kinde is called *Plantago aquatica*, that is, water Plantaine. ‡ The ſecond *Lobell* calls *Aliſma puſillum Anguſtifolium muricatum*, and in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is called *Damaſonium ſtellatum*. ‡ The third is named *Plantago aquatica humilis*, that is, the low water Plantaine.

‡ I thinke it fit here to reſtore this plant to his antient dignitie, that is, his names and titles wherewith he was anciently dignified by *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*. The former whereof calls it by ſundry names, and all very ſignificant and proper, as λειμώνιον, ποταμογείτων, νευρώδης, λογχίτης: thus many are Greek, and therefore ought not to be reiected, as they haue been by ſome without either reaſon or authoritie. For the barbarous names we can ſay nothing; now it is ſaid to be called *Limonium*, becauſe ὁ λειμὼν φύεται: it growes in wet or ouerflowen medowes: it is called *Neuroides*, becauſe the leafe is compoſed of diuers ſtrings or fibres running from the one end thereof to the other, as in Plantain, which therfore by *Dioſcorides* is termed by the ſame reaſon πολύνευος: Alſo it may be as fitly termed *Lonchitis* for the ſimilitude which the leafe hath to the top or head of a lance which λόγχη properly ſignifies, as that other plant deſcribed by *Dioſ. lib.* 3. *cap.* 161. for that the ſeed (a leſſe eminent part) reſembles the ſame thing. And for *Potamogeiton* which ſignifies a neighbour to the Riuer or water, I thinke it loues the water aſwell, and is as neere a neighbour to it as that which takes it's name from thence, and is deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 101. Now to come to *Pliny*, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. he calls it, *Beta ſilueſtris*, *Limonion*, and *Neuroides*: the two later namesare out of *Dioſcorides*, and I ſhall ſhew you where alſo you ſhall finde the former in him. Thus much I thinke might ſerue for the vindication of my aſſertion, for I dare boldly affirme that no late writer can fit all theſe names to any other plant, and that makes me more to wonder that all our late Herbariſts as *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Fuchſius*, *Cæſalpinus*, *Daleſchampius*, but aboue all *Pena* and *Lobell*, who *Aduerſ. pag.* 126. call it to queſtion, ſhould not allow this plant to be *Limonium*, eſpecially ſeing that *Anguillara* had before or in their time aſſerted it ſo to be; but whether he gaue any reaſons or no for his aſſertion, I cannot tell, becauſe I could neuer by any meanes get his Opinions, but only finde by *Bauhine* his *Pinax* that ſuch was his opinion hereof. But to returne from whence I digreſt, I will giue you *Dioſcorides* his deſcription, and a briefe explanation thereof, and ſo deſiſt; it is thus: It hath leaues like a Beet, thinner and larger, 10. or more; a ſtalke ſlender, ſtraight, and as tall as that of a Lilly, and full of ſeeds of an aſtringent taſte. The leaues of this you ſee are larger than thoſe of a Beet, and thin, and as I formerly told you in the names, neruous; which to be ſo may be plainely gathered by *Dioſcorides* his words in the deſcription of white Hellebore, whoſe leaues he compares to the leaues of Plantaine and the wilde Beet: now there is no wild Beet mentioned by any of the Antients, but only this by *Pliny* in the place formerly quoted, nor no leafe more fit to compare thoſe of white Hellebore to, than thoſe of water Plantaine, eſpecially for the nerues and fibres that run alongſt the leaues; the ſtalke alſo of this is but ſlender conſidering the height, and it growes ſtraight, and as high as that of a Lilly, with the top plentirifully ſtored with aſtringent ſeed; ſo that no one note is wanting in this, nor ſcarſe any to be found in the other plants that many haue of late ſet forth for *Limonium*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Water Plantaine is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of water Plantaine, as ſome Authors report, are good to be laid vpon the legs of ſuch as are troubled with the Dropſie, and hath the ſame propertie that the land Plantaine hath. A

‡ *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* commend the ſeed hereof giuen in Wine, againſt Fluxes, Dyſenteries, the ſpitting of bloud, and ouermuch flowing of womens termes. B

Pliny ſaith, the leaues are good againſt burnes. ‡ C

Chap. 97. *Of Land Plantaine.*

1 *Plantago latifolia.*
Broad leaued Plantaine.

2 *Plantago incana.*
Hoarie Plantaine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 AS the Greekes haue called ſome kindes of Herbes Serpents tongue, Dogs tongue, and Oxe tongue; ſo haue they termed a kind of Plantaine *Arnogloſſon*, which is as if you ſhould ſay Lambes tongue, very well knowne vnto all, by reaſon of the great commoditie and plenty thereof growing euery where; and therefore it is needleſſe to ſpend time about them. The greatneſſe and faſhion of the leaues hath been the cauſe of the varieties and diuerſities of their names

2 The ſecond is like the firſt kinde, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Plantaine hath greater, but ſhorter ſpikes or knaps: and the leaues are of an hoarie or ouerworne greene colour: the ſtalkes are likewiſe hoary and hairy.

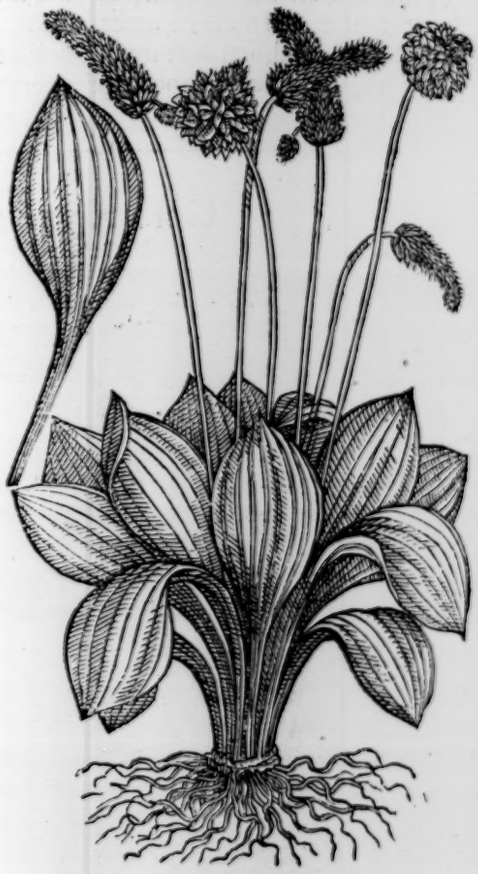
3 The ſmall Plantaine hath many tender leaues ribbed like vnto the great Plantaine, and is very like in each reſpect vnto it, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer.

4 The ſpiked Roſe Plantaine hath very few leaues, narrower than the leaues of the ſecond kinde of Plantaine, ſharper at the ends, and further growing one from another. It beareth a very double floure vpon a ſhort ſtem like a roſe, of a greeniſh colour tending to yellowneſſe. The ſeed groweth vpon a ſpikie tuft aboue the higheſt part of the plant; notwithſtanding it is but very low in reſpect of the other Plantaines aboue mentioned.

5 The

4 *Plantago Roſea ſpicata.*
Spiked Roſe Plantaine.

5 *Plantago Roſea exotica.*
Strange Roſe Plantaine.



‡ 6 *Plantago panniculis ſparſis.*
Plantaine with ſpoky tufts.

5 The fifth kinde of Plantaine hath beene a ſtranger in England and elſewhere, vntill the impreſſion hereof. The cauſe why I ſay ſo is, the want of conſideration of the beauty which is in this plant, wherein it excelleth all the other. Moreouer, becauſe that it hath not bin written of or recorded before this preſent time, though plants of leſſer moment haue beene very curiouſly ſet forth. This plant hath leaues like vnto them of the former, and more orderly ſpred vpon the ground like a Roſe: among which riſe vp many ſmall ſtalks like the other plantaines, hauing at the top of euery one a fine double Roſe altogether vnlike the former, of an hoary or ruſty greene colour.

‡ I take this ſet forth by our Author to be the ſame with that which *Cluſius* receiued from *Iames Garret* the yonger, from London; and therefore I giue you the figure thereof in this place, together with this addition to the hiſtorie out of *Cluſius*: That ſome of the heads are like thoſe of the former Roſe Plantaine; other ſome are ſpike faſhion, and ſome haue a ſpike growing as it were out of the midſt of the Roſe, and ſome heads are otherwiſe ſhaped: alſo the whole plant is more hoary than the common Roſe Plantaine.

6 This plantain muſt not here be forgot, though it be ſomwhat hard to be found: his leaues, roots, and ſtalkes are like thoſe of the ordinarie, but in ſtead of a compact ſpike it hath one much diuided after the manner as you ſee it here expreſſed in the figure, and the colour thereof is greeniſh. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

The greater Plantaines do grow almoſt euery where.

The leſſer Plantaine is found on the ſea coaſts and bankes of great riuers, which are ſometimes waſhed with brackiſh water.

‡ The Roſe Plantaines grow with vs in gardens; and the ſixth with ſpokie tufts groweth in ſome places in the Iſle of Tenet, where I firſt found it, being in company with Mr. *Thomas Hickes*, Mr. *Leonard Buckner*, and other London Apothecaries, *Anno* 1632. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſeene from Aprill vnto September.

¶ *The Names.*

Plantaine is called in Latine *Plantago*, and in Greeke ἀρνόγλωσσα, and *Arnogloſſa*; that is to ſay, Lambes tongue: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Italian, *Piantagine*, and *Plantagine*: in Spaniſh, *Lhantem*: the Germanes, **Wegrich**: in Low-Dutch, **Wechbze**: in Engliſh, Plantain, and Weybred: in French, *Plantain*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Plantaine (as *Galen* ſaith) is of a mixt temperature; for it hath in it a certaine waterie coldneſſe, with a little harſhneſſe, earthy, dry, and cold: therefore they are cold and dry in the ſecond degree. To be briefe, they are dry without biting, and cold without benumming. The root is of like temperature, but drier, and not ſo cold. The ſeed is of ſubtill parts, and of temperature leſſe cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Plantaine is good for vlcers that are of hard curation, for fluxes, iſſues, rheumes, and rottenneſſe, A
and for the bloudy flix: it ſtayeth bleeding, it heales vp hollow ſores and vlcers, as well old as new. Of all the Plantaines the greateſt is the beſt, and excelleth the reſt in facultie and vertue.

The iuyce or decoction of Plantaine drunken ſtoppeth the bloudy flix and all other fluxes of B
the belly, ſtoppeth the piſſing of bloud, ſpitting of bloud, and all other iſſues of bloud in man or woman, and the deſire to vomit.

Plantaine leaues ſtamped and made into a Tanſie, with the yelkes of egges, ſtayeth the inordi- C
nate flux of the termes, although it haue continued many yeares.

The root of Plantaine with the ſeed boyled in white Wine and drunke, openeth the conduits D
or paſſages of the liuer and kidnies, cures the jaundice, and vlcerations of the kidnies and bladder.

The juyce dropped in the eyes doth coole the heat and inflammation thereof. I finde in anci- E
ent Writers many good-morrowes, which I thinke not meet to bring into your memorie againe; as that three roots will cure one griefe, foure another diſeaſe, ſix hanged about the necke are good for another maladie, &c. all which are but ridiculous toyes.

The leaues are ſingular good to make a water to waſh a ſore throat or mouth, or the priuy parts F
of a man or woman.

The leaues of Plantaine ſtamped and put into Oyle Oliue, and ſet in the hot Sun for a moneth G
together, and after boyled in a kettle of ſeething water (which we doe call *Balneum Mariæ*) and then ſtrained, preuaileth againſt the paines in the eares, the yard, or matrix, (being dropped into the eares, or caſt with a ſyringe into the other parts before rehearſed) or the paines of the fundament; proued by a learned Gentleman Mr. *William Godowrus* Sergeant Surgeon to the Queenes Maieſtie.

Chap. 98. *Of Rib-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Rib-wort or ſmall Plantaine hath many leaues flat ſpred vpon the ground, narrow, ſharp pointed, and ribbed for the moſt part with fiue nerues or ſinewes, and therefore it was called *Quinque-neruia*; in the middle of which leaues riſeth vp a creſted or ribbed ſtalke, bearing at the top a darke or dusky knap, ſet with a few ſuch white floures as are the floures of wheat. The root and other parts are like the other Plantaines.

‡ There is another leſſe kinde of this Rib-wort, which differs not from the laſt mentioned in any thing but the ſmallneſſe thereof. ‡

2 Roſe Rib-wort hath many broad and long leaues of a darke greene colour, ſharpe pointed, and ribbed with fiue nerues or ſinewes like the common Rib-wort; amongſt which riſe vp naked ſtalkes furrowed, chamfered, or creſted with certaine ſharpe edges: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft of ſuch leaues as thoſe are that grow next the ground, making one entire tuft

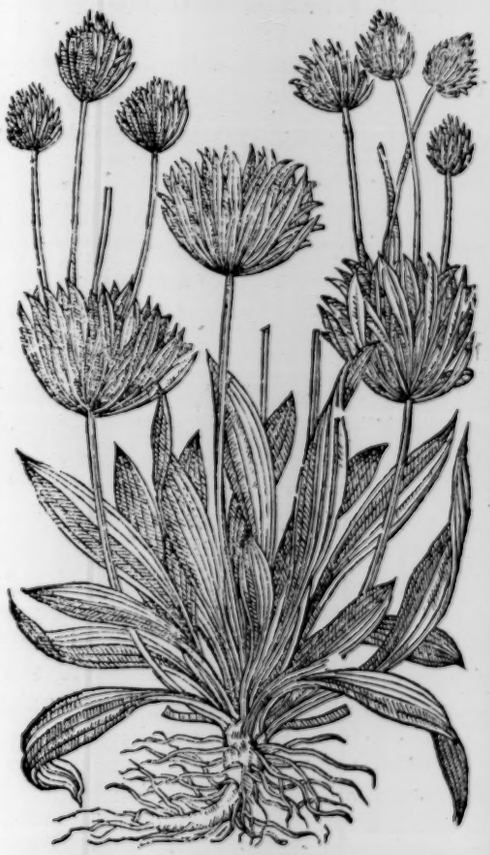
or

or vmbel, in ſhape reſembling the roſe (wherof I thought good to giue it his ſyrname Roſe) which is from his floure.

‡ This alſo I think differs not from that of *Cluſius*; wherefore I giue his figure in the place of that ſet forth by our Author. ‡

1 *Plantago quinqueneruia.*
Ribwort Plantaine.

2 *Plantago quinqueneruia roſea.*
Roſe Ribwort.



¶ *The Place.*

Ribwort groweth almoſt euery where in the borders of path-wayes and fertile fields.

Roſe Ribwort is not very common in any place, notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde alſo in the North parts of England; and in a field neere London by a village called Hogſdon, found by a learned merchant of London Mr. *Iames Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Plantaines do.

¶ *The Names.*

Ribwort is called in Greeke, Ἀρνόγλωσσον μικρὸν: and of ſome, πτυόνευρον: in Latine, *Plantago minor*, *Quinqueneruia*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*: in high Dutch, **Spitziger wegrich**: in French, *Lanceole*: in Low-Dutch, **Hondts ribbe**; that is to ſay in Latine, *Coſta canina*, or Dogs rib: in Engliſh, Ribwort, and Ribwort Plantaine.

The ſecond I haue thought meet to cal Roſe Ribwort in Engliſh, and *Quinqueneruia roſea* in Latine.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ribwort is cold and dry in the ſecond degree, as are the Plantains.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaines.

Chap.

Chap. 99. *Of Sea Plantaines.*

1 *Holoſteum Salamanticum.*
Flouring ſea Plantaine.

2 *Holoſteum parvum.*
Small ſea Plantaine.

3 *Plantago marina.*
Sea Plantaine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Carolus Cluſius* that excellent Herbariſt hath referred theſe two ſorts of *Holoſteum* vnto the kindes of Sea Plantaine. The firſt hath long leaues like the common Rib-wort, but narrower, couered with ſome hairineſſe or wollineſſe: among which there riſeth vp a ſtalke, bearing at the top a ſpike like the kindes of Plantaine, beſet with many ſmall floures of an herby colour, declining to whiteneſſe. The ſeed is like that of the Plantaine: the root is long and wooddy. This floures in Aprill or May.

2 The ſecond is like the former, but ſmaller, and not ſo gray or hoary: the floures are like to *Coronopus*, or the leſſer Ribwort. This floures at the ſame time as the former.

3 The

or vmbel, in ſhape reſembling the roſe (wherof I thought good to giue it his ſyrname Roſe) which is from his floure.

‡ This alſo I think differs not from that of *Cluſius*; wherefore I giue his figure in the place of that ſet forth by our Author. ‡

1 *Plantago quinqueneruia.*
Ribwort Plantaine.

2 *Plantago quinqueneruia roſea.*
Roſe Ribwort.

¶ *The Place.*

Ribwort groweth almoſt euery where in the borders of path-wayes and fertile fields.

Roſe Ribwort is not very common in any place, notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde alſo in the North parts of England; and in a field neere London by a village called Hogſdon, found by a learned merchant of London M^r. *Iames Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Plantaines do.

¶ *The Names.*

Ribwort is called in Greeke, Αρνόγλωσσον μικρὸν: and of ſome, πενθόνευρον: in Latine, *Plantago minor*, *Quinqueneruia*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*: in high Dutch, **Spitziger wegrich**: in French, *Lanceole*: in Low-Dutch, **Hondts ribbe**; that is to ſay in Latine, *Coſta canina*, or Dogs rib: in Engliſh, Ribwort, and Ribwort Plantaine.

The ſecond I haue thought meet to cal Roſe Ribwort in Engliſh, and *Quinqueneruia roſea* in Latine.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ribwort is cold and dry in the ſecond degree, as are the Plantains.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaines.

Chap.

Chap. 99. *Of Sea Plantaines.*

1 *Holoſteum Salamanticum.*
Flouring ſea Plantaine.

2 *Holoſteum parvum.*
Small ſea Plantaine.

3 *Plantago marina.*
Sea Plantaine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Carolus Cluſius* that excellent Herbariſt hath referred theſe two ſorts of *Holoſteum* vnto the kindes of Sea Plantaine. The firſt hath long leaues like the common Rib-wort, but narrower, couered with ſome hairineſſe or wollineſſe: among which there riſeth vp a ſtalke, bearing at the top a ſpike like the kindes of Plantaine, beſet with many ſmall floures of an herby colour, declining to whiteneſſe. The ſeed is like that of the Plantaine: the root is long and wooddy. This floures in Aprill or May.

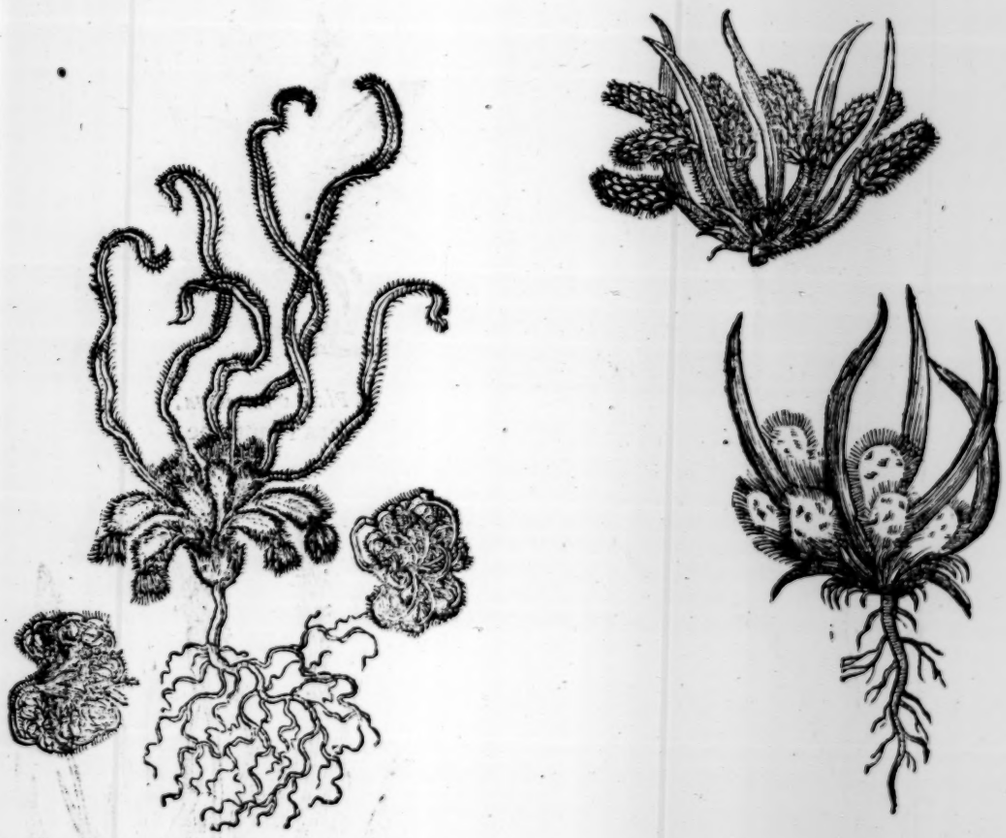
2 The ſecond is like the former, but ſmaller, and not ſo gray or hoary: the floures are like to *Coronopus*, or the leſſer Ribwort. This floures at the ſame time as the former.

3 The

3 The third kinde, which is the ſea Plantaine, hath ſmall and narrow leaues like Bucks-horn, but without any manifeſt inciſure, cuttings or notches vpon the one ſide: among which riſeth vp a ſpikie ſtalke, like the common kinde, but ſmaller.

‡ 4 *Holoſteum, ſiue Leontopodium Creticum.* Candy Lyons foot.

‡ 5 *Holoſteum, ſiue Leontopod. Cret. alterum,* The other Candy Lyons foot.



‡ 4 Theſe two following Plants are by *Cluſius* and *Bauhine* referred to this Tribe; wherefore I thinke it fitting to place them here. The former of them from a reddiſh, and as it were ſcaly root growing leſſe by litt'e and little, and diuided into fibres, ſends forth many leaues, narrow, hoary, an handfull long, and hauing three nerues or ribbes running alongſt each of them: amongſt theſe come forth diuers foot-ſtalkes, couered with a ſoft reddiſh downe, and being ſome two or three inches long, hauing heads ſomewhat thicke and reddiſh: the floures are whitiſh, with a blackiſh middle, which makes it ſeeme as if it were perforated or holed. Now when the plant growes old, and withers, the ſtalkes becomming more thicke and ſtiffe, bend downe their heads towards the root, ſo that in ſome ſort they reſemble the foot of a Lyon.

5 This Plant which is figured in the vpper place (for I take the lower to be an exacter figure of the laſt deſcribed) hath leaues like to the ſmall ſea Plantaine, but tenderer, and ſtanding vpright; and amongſt theſe on little foot-ſtalkes grow heads like thoſe of *Pſyllium*, but prettier, and of a whitiſh red colour. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow in moſt of the kingdomes of Spaine. *Carolus Cluſius* writeth, that hee neuer ſaw greater or whiter than neere to Valentia a city of Spaine, by the high-waies. Since, they haue beene found at Baſtable in the iſle of Wight, and in the iſles of Gernſey and Iarſey.

The third doth grow neere vnto the ſea in all the places about England where I haue trauelled, eſpecially by the forts on both the ſides of the water at Graueſend; at Erith neere London; at Lee in Eſſex; at Rie in Kent; at Weſt-Cheſter, and at Briſtow.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow in Candy, from whence they haue been ſent to Padua and diuers other places. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Holoſteum is alſo called by *Dodonæus*, *Plantago anguſtifolia albida*, or *Plantago Hiſpanienſis*: in Engliſh, Spaniſh hairy ſmall Plantaine, or flouring ſea Plantaine.

‡ The fourth is called by *Cluſius*, *Leontopodium Creticum*: by ſome it hath beene thought to be *Catanance* of *Dioſcorides*: the which *Honorius Bellus* will not allow of: *Bauhine* calls it *Holoſteum, ſiue Leontopodium Creticum*. ‡

The fifth is *Leontopodium Creticum alterum* of *Cluſius*; the *Habbures* of *Camerarius*; and the *Holoſteum Creticum alterum* of *Bauhine*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues,*

Galen ſaith, That *Holoſteum* is of a binding and drying facultie.

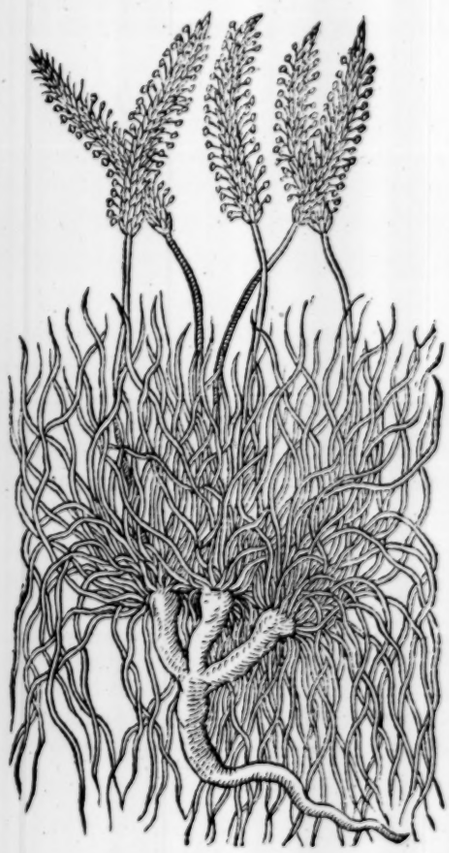
Galen, *Dioſcorides*, and *Pliny* haue proued it to be ſuch an excellent wound herbe, that it preſently cloſeth or ſhutteth vp a wound, though it be very great and large: and by the ſame authority I ſpeake it, that if it be put into a pot where many pieces of fleſh are boyling, it will ſoder them together. A

Theſe herbes haue the ſame faculties and vertues that the other Plantains haue, and are thought to be the beſt of all the kindes.

† That which was formerly in the fourth place of this chapter, vnder the name of *Holoſteum petræum*, you ſhall finde hereafter vnder the title of *Muſcus corniculatus*; for vnder that name our Author alſo gaue another figure thereof, with a deſcription; and I iudge it more fitly placed in that place, than here amongſt the Plantaines.

Chap. 100. *Of Sea Buck-horne Plantaines.*

1 *Coronopus.*
Sea Buck-horne.



2 *Coronopus, ſiue Serpentina minor.*
Small Sea Buck-horne.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe new Writers following as it were by tradition thoſe that haue written long agone, haue beene content to heare themſelues ſpeake and ſet downe certainties by vncertaine ſpeeches; which hath wrought ſuch confuſion and corruption of writings, that ſo many Writers, ſo many ſeuerall opinions; as may moſt euidently appeare in theſe plants and in others: And my ſelfe am content rather to ſuffer this ſcar to paſſe, than by correcting the error, to renew the old wound. But for mine owne opinion thus I thinke, the plant which is reckoned for a kinde of *Coronopus* is doubtleſſe a kinde of *Holoſteum*: my reaſon is, becauſe it hath graſſie leaues, or rather leaues like *Vetonica ſylueſtris* or wilde Pinks, a root like thoſe of *Garyophyllata* or Auens, and the ſpikie eare of *Holoſteum* or Sea Plantaine: which are certaine arguments that theſe writers haue neuer ſeene the Plant, but onely the picture thereof, and ſo haue ſet downe their opinions by heare-ſay.

This plant likewiſe hath beene altogether vnknowne vnto the old Writers. It groweth moſt plentifully vpon the cliffes and rocks and the tops of the barren mountains of Auergne in France, and in many places of Italy.

2 The ſecond ſort of wilde ſea Plantaine or *Serpentina* differeth not from the former but onely in quantitie and ſlenderneſſe of his ſtalkes, and the ſmallneſſe of his leaues, which exceed not the height of two inches. It groweth on the hills and rockes neere the waſhings of the ſea at Maſſilia in great plenty almoſt euery where among the *Tragacanthum*, hauing a moſt thicke and ſpreading cluſter of leaues after the manner of *Sedum minimum ſaxeum montanum*, ſomewhat like *Pinaſter*, or the wilde Pine, as well in manner of growing, as ſtiffeneſſe, and great increaſe of his ſlender branches. It hath the ſmall ſeed of Plantaine, or *Serpentina vulgaris*, contained within his ſpiky eares. The root is ſomewhat long, wooddy, and thicke, in taſte ſomewhat hot and aromaticall.

3 *Coronopus ſiue Serpentina minima.*
Small Buck-horne Plantaine.

4 *Cauda Muris.*
Mouſe-taile.

3 This ſmall ſea plant is likewiſe one of the kindes of ſea Plantaine, participating as well of Buck-horne as of *Holoſtium*, being as it were a degenerate kinde of ſea Plantaine. It hath many graſſie leaues very like vnto the herbe Thrift, but much ſmaller; among which come forth little tender foot-ſtalkes, whereon do grow ſmall ſpikie knops like thoſe of ſea Plantaine. The root is tough and threddy.

4 Mouſe-taile or *Cauda muris* reſembleth the laſt kinde of wilde *Coronopus* or ſea Plantaine, in ſmall ſpikie knops, leaues, and ſtalkes, that I know no reaſon to the contrarie, but that I may as well place this ſmall herbe among the kindes of *Coronopus* or Bucks horne, as other Writers haue placed kindes of *Holoſtium* in the ſame ſection: and if that be pardonable in them, I truſt this may be tolerated in me, conſidering that without controuerſie this little and baſe herbe is a kinde of *Holoſtium*, hauing many ſmall ſhort graſſie leaues ſpred on the ground, an inch long or ſomewhat more: among which do riſe ſmall tender naked ſtalkes of two inches long, bearing at the top a little blackiſh torch or ſpikie knop in ſhape like that of the Plantaines, reſembling very notably the taile of a Mouſe, whereof it tooke his name. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and ſecond of theſe plants are ſtrangers in England; notwithſtanding I haue heard ſay that they grow vpon the rocks in Silley, Garnſey, and the Iſle of man.

Mouſe-taile groweth vpon a barren ditch banke neere vnto a gate leading into a paſture on the right hand of the way, as ye go from London to a village called Hampſtead; in a field as you goe from Edmonton (a village neere London) vnto a houſe thereby called Pims, by the foot-paths ſides; in Woodford Row in Waltham Forreſt, and in the Orchard belonging to M^r. *Francis Whetſtone* in Eſſex, and in other places.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Matthiolus writeth, That the people of Goritia do commonly call theſe two former plants *Serpentaria* and *Serpentina*; but vnproperly, for that there be other plants which may better be called *Serpentina* than theſe two: we may cal them in Engliſh wild ſea Plantaine, whereof doubtleſſe they are kindes.

Mouſe-taile is called in Latine *Cauda muris*, and *Cauda murina*: in Greeke, μυόσουρος, or μυόσουρον. *Myoſuros* is called of the French-men *Queue de ſouris*: in Engliſh, Bloud-ſtrange, and Mouſe-taile.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Coronopus is cold and dry much like vnto the Plantaine. Mouſe-taile is cold and ſomthing drying, with a kinde of aſtriction or binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the Plantaines and Harts-horne.

CHAP. 101.

Of Bucke-horne Plantaines, or Harts-horne.

1 *Cornu Ceruinum.*
Harts-horne.

2 *Coronopus Ruellij.*
Swines Creſſes, or Bucks-horne.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BVcks-horne or Harts-horne hath long narrow hoary leaues, cut on both the ſides with three or foure ſhort ſtarts or knags, reſembling the branches of a harts horne, ſpreading it ſelfe on the ground like a ſtar: from the middle whereof ſpring vp ſmall round naked hairy ſtalks; at the top whereof do grow little knops or ſpikie torches like thoſe of the ſmal Plantaines. The root is ſlender and threddy.

2 *Ruellius* Bucks-horne or Swines Creſſes hath many ſmal and weake ſtragling branches, trailing here and there vpon the ground, ſet with many ſmall cut or iagged leaues, ſomewhat like the former, but ſmaller, and nothing at all hairy as is the other. The floures grow among the leaues, in ſmall rough cluſters, of an herby greeniſh colour: which being paſt, there come in place little flat pouches broad and rough, in which the ſeed is contained. The root is white, threddy, and in taſte like the garden Creſſes.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in barren plaines, and vntilled places, and ſandy grounds; as in Touthill field neere vnto Weſtminſter, at Waltham twelue miles from London, and vpon Blacke-heath alſo neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the Plantaines doe, whereof theſe haue beene taken to be kindes.

¶ *The Names.*

Bucks-horne is called in Latine *Cornu Ceruinum*, or Harts-horne: diuers name it *Herba ſtella*, or *Stellaria*, although there be another herbe ſo called: in low-Dutch, **Hertzhoozen:** in Spaniſh, *Guiabella:* in French, *Corne de Cerf:* It is thought to *Dioſcorides* his κερατίτης, which doth ſignifie *cornicis pedem*, a Crowes foot. It is called alſo by certaine baſtard names, as *Harenarea, Sanguinaria*, and of many, Herbe Iuy, or herbe Eue.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bucks-horne is like in temperature to the common Plantaine, in that it bindeth, cooleth, and drieth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Buckes-horne boyled in drinke, and giuen morning and euening for certaine dayes together, helpeth moſt wonderfully thoſe that haue ſore eyes, waterie or blaſted, and moſt of the griefes that happen vnto the eyes; experimented by a learned Phyſition of Colcheſter called Maſter *Duke*; and the like by an excellent Apothecarie of the ſame Towne called Mr. *Buckſtone.*

B The leaues and roots ſtamped with Bay ſalt, and tied to the wreſts of the armes, take away fits of the Ague: and it is reported to worke the like effect being hanged about the necke of the Patient in a certaine number; as vnto men nine plants, roots and all; and vnto women and children ſeuen.

Chap. 102. *Of Saracens Conſound.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Saracens Conſound hath many long narrow leaues cut or ſleightly ſnipt about the edges: among which riſe vp faire browne hollow ſtalkes of the height of foure cubits; along which euen from the bottome to the top it is ſet with long and prety large leaues like them of the Peach tree: at the top of the ſtalkes grow faire ſtarre-like yellow floures, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is very fibrous or threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Saracens Conſound groweth by a wood as ye ride from great Dunmow in Eſſex, vnto a place called Clare in the ſaid countrey; from whence I brought ſome plants into my garden.

‡ I formerly in the twenty fourth Chapter of this ſecond booke told you what plant our Author tooke for Saracens Conſound, and (as I haue been credibly informed) kept in his garden for it. Now the true *Solidago* here deſcribed and figured was found *Anno* 1632, by my kinde Friends Mr. *George Bowles* and Mr. *William Coot*, in Shropſhire in Wales, in a hedge in the way as one goeth from Dudſon in the pariſh of Cherbery to Guarthlow. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Saracens Conſound is called in Latine *Solidago Saracenica*, or Saracens Comfrey, and *Conſolida Saracenica:* in Dutch, **Heidiniſch woundtkraut:** of ſome, *Herba fortis:* in Engliſh, Saracens Conſound, or Saracens Wound-wort.

¶ *The*

† *Solidago Saracenica.*
Saracens Conſound.

¶ *The Nature.*

Saracens Conſound is dry in the third degree, with ſome manifeſt heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Saracens Conſound is not inferiour to any of the wound-herbes whatſoeuer, being inwardly miniſtred, or outwardly applied in ointments or oyles. With it I cured Maſter *Cartwright* a Gentleman of Grayes Inne, who was grieuouſly wounded into the lungs, and that by Gods permiſſion in ſhort ſpace. A

The leaues boyled in water and drunke, doth reſtraine and ſtay the waſting of the liuer, taketh away the oppilation and ſtopping of the ſame, and profiteth againſt the Iaundice and Feuers of long continuance. B

The decoction of the leaues made in water is excellent againſt the ſoreneſſe of the throat, if it be therewith gargariſed: it increaſeth alſo the vertue and force of lotion or waſhing waters, appropriate for priuy maimes, ſore mouthes, and ſuch like, if it be mixed therewith. C

† The figure that was formerly in this place was of *Conſolida paluſtris* of *Tabernamontanus*; and the true figure belonging to this hiſtorie was in the next chapter ſaue one, vnder the title of *Herba Dorea Lobelii*.

Chap. 103. *Of Golden Rod.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Golden Rod hath long broad leaues ſomwhat hoary and ſharpe pointed; among which riſe vp browne ſtalkes two foot high, diuiding themſelues toward the top into ſundry branches, charged or loden with ſmall yellow floures; which when they be ripe turne into downe which is carried away with the winde. The root is threddy and browne of colour. ‡ *Lobel* makes this with vnſnipt leaues to be that of *Arnoldus de villa noua*. ‡

2 The ſecond ſort of Golden Rod hath ſmall thin leaues broader than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, ſmooth, with ſome few cuts or nickes about the edges, and ſharpe pointed, of a hot and harſh taſte in the throat being chewed; which leaues are ſet vpon a faire reddiſh ſtalke. It tooke his name from the floures which grow at the top of a gold yellow colour: which floures turne into Downe, which is carried away with the winde, as is the former. The root is ſmall, compact of many ſtrings or threds.

¶ *The Place.*

They both grow plentifully in Hampſtead Wood, neere vnto the gate that leadeth out of the wood vnto a Village called Kentiſh towne, not far from London; in a wood by Rayleigh in Eſſex, hard by a Gentlemans houſe called Mr. *Leonard*, dwelling vpon Dawes heath; in Southfleet and in Swaineſcombe wood alſo, neere vnto Grauesend.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Engliſh Golden Rod: in Latine, *Virga aurea*, becauſe the branches are like a golden rod: in Dutch, **Gulden roede**: in French, *verge d'or*.

1 *Virga aurea.*
Golden Rod.

2 *Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanouani.*
Arnold of the new towne his Golden rod.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the ſecond degree: it clenſeth, with a certaine aſtriction or binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Golden Rod prouoketh vrine, waſteth away the ſtones in the kidnies, and expelleth them, and withall bringeth downe tough and raw flegmatick humors ſticking in the vrine veſſels, which now and then do hinder the comming away of the ſtones, and cauſeth the grauell or ſand which is brittle to be gathered together into one ſtone. And therefore *Arnoldus Villanouanus* by good reaſon hath commended it againſt the ſtone and paine of the kidnies.

B It is of the number of thoſe plants that ſerue for wound-drinks, and is reported that it can fully performe all thoſe things that Saracens Conſound can; and in my practiſe ſhall be placed in the formoſt ranke.

C *Arnoldus* writeth, That the diſtilled water drunke with wine for ſome few dayes together, worketh the ſame effect, that is, for the ſtone and grauell in the kidnies.

D It is extolled aboue all other herbes for the ſtopping of bloud in ſanguinolent vlcers and bleeding wounds; and hath in times paſt beene had in greater eſtimation and regard than in theſe dayes: for in my remembrance I haue knowne the dry herbe which came from beyond the ſea ſold in Bucklers Bury in London for halfe a crowne an ounce. But ſince it was found in Hampſtead wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue halfe a crowne for an hundred weight of it: which plainly ſetteth forth our inconſtancie and ſudden mutabilitie, eſteeming no longer of any thing, how pretious ſoeuer it be, than whileſt it is ſtrange and rare. This verifieth our Engliſh prouerbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is beſt for Ladies. Yet it may be more truely ſaid of phantaſticall Phyſitions, who when they haue found an approued medicine and perfect remedie neere home againſt any diſeaſe; yet not content therewith, they wil ſeeke for a new farther off, and by that meanes many times hurt more than they helpe. Thus much I haue ſpoken to bring theſe new fangled fellowes backe againe to eſteeme better of this admirable plant than they haue done, which no doubt hath the ſame vertue now that then it had, although it growes ſo neere our owne homes in neuer ſo great quantitie.

Chap.

Chap. 103. *Of Captaine Andreas Dorias his Wound-woort.*

† *Herba Doria L'obelij.*
Dorias Woundwoort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis plant hath long and large thicke and fat leaues, ſharp pointed, of a blewiſh greene like vnto Woad, which being broken with the hands hath a prettie ſpicie ſmell. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalk of the height of a tal man, diuided at the top into many other branches, whereupon grow ſmall yellowiſh floures, which turneth into downe that flieth away with the wind. The root is thick almoſt like *Helleborus albus*.

Of which kinde there is another like the former, but that the leaues are rougher, ſomewhat bluntly indented at the edges, and not ſo fat and groſſe.

‡ *Herba Doria altera.*

This herbe growes vp with a green round brittle ſtalke, very much champhered, ſinewed, or ſurrowed, about foure or fiue foot high, full of white pith like that of Elder, and ſendeth forth ſmall branches: the leaues grow on the ſtalk out of order, & are ſmooth, ſharpe pointed, in ſhape like thoſe of *Herba Doria*, but much ſhorter & narrower, the broadeſt and longeſt ſeldome being aboue ten or eleuen inches long, and ſcarce two inches broad, and are more finely and ſmally nickt or indented about the edges; their ſmell being nothing pleaſant, but rather when together with the ſtalke they are broken and rubbed yeeld forth a ſmell hauing a ſmall touch of the ſmell of Hemlocke. Out of the boſomes of theſe leaues ſpring other ſmaller leaues or branches. The floures are many, and grow on ſmall branches at the tops of the ſtalkes like thoſe of *Herba Doria*, but more like thoſe of *Iacobæa*, of a yellow colour, as well the middle button, as the ſmall leaues that ſtand round about, euery floure hauing commonly eight of thoſe ſmall leaues. Which beeing paſt the button turneth into downe and containeth very ſmall long ſeedes which flie away with the winde. The root is nothing elſe but an infinite of ſmall ſtrings which moſt hurtfully ſpread in the ground, and by their infinite increaſing deſtroyeth and ſtarueth other herbes that grow neere it. Its naturall place of growing I know not, for I had it from Mr. *Iohn Coys*, and yet keep it growing in my garden. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow naturally about the borders or brinkes of riuers neere to Narbone in France, from whence they were brought into England, and are contented to be made denizons in my garden, where they flouriſh to the height aforeſaid.

¶ *The Time.*

They floured in my garden about the twelfth of Iune.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots are ſweet in ſmell, and hot in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Two drams of the roots of *Herba Doria* boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, draweth downe wateriſh humors, and prouoketh vrine. A

The ſame is with good ſucceſſe vſed in medicines that expell poiſon. B

‡ All

‡ All theſe Plants mentioned in the three laſt Chapters, to wit, *Solidago*, *Virga aurea* and this *Herba Dorea*, are by *Bauhine* fitly comprehended vnder the title of *Virga aurea*; becauſe they are much alike in ſhape, and for that they are all of the ſame facultie in medicine. ‡

† The figure that was here was of *Solidago Saracenica*.

Chap. 105. *Of Felwoort, or Baldmoney.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Gentians or Felwoorts, whereof ſome be of our owne countrey; others more ſtrange and brought further off: and alſo ſome not before this time remembred, either of the antient or later writers, as ſhall be ſet forth in this preſent chapter.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe firſt kinde of Felwoort hath great large leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of Plantaine, very well reſembling the leaues of the white Hellebore: among which riſeth vp a round hollow ſtalke as thicke as a mans thumbe, full of ioints or knees, with two leaues at each of them, and towards the top euery ioint or knot is ſet round about with ſmall yellow ſtarre-like floures, like a coronet or garland: at the bottome of the plant next the ground the leaues do ſpread themſelues abroad, embracing or clipping the ſtalke in that place round about, ſet together by couples one oppoſite againſt another. The ſeede is ſmall, browne, flat, and ſmooth like the ſeeds of the Stocke Gillo-floure. The roote is a finger thicke. The whole Plant is of a bitter taſte.

1 *Gentiana maior.*
Great Felwoort.

‡ 2 *Gentiana maior purpurea, 1. Cluſij.*
Great Purple Felwoort.

3 *Gen-*

3 *Gentiana maior ij. cæruleo flore Cluſij.*
Blew floured Felwoort.

4 *Gentiana minor Cruciata.*
Croſſewoort Gentian.

5 *Gentiana Pennei minor.*
Spotted Gentian of Dr. *Pennie.*

‡ 2 This deſcribed by *Cluſius*, hath leaues and ſtalkes like the precedent; theſe ſtalkes are ſome cubite and halfe or two cubits high, and towards the toppes they are ingirt with two or three coronets of faire purple floures, which are not ſtar-faſhioned, like thoſe of the former, but long and hollow, diuided as it were into ſome fiue or ſix parts or leaues, which towards the bottome on the inſide are ſpotted with deepe purple ſpots: theſe floures are without ſmell, & haue ſo many chiues as they haue iagges, and theſe chiues compaſſe the head, which is parted into two cells, and containes ſtore of a ſmooth, chaffie, reddiſh ſeed. The root is large, yellow on the outſide, and white within, very bitter, & it ſends forth euery yere new ſhoots. It growes in diuers places of the Alps; it floures in Auguſt, and the ſeeds are ripe in September. ‡

3 *Carolus Cluſius* alſo ſetteth forth another ſort of a great Gentian, riſing forth of the ground with a ſtiffe, firme or ſolide ſtalke, ſet with leaues like vnto *Aſclepias*, by couples one oppoſite againſt another, euen from the bottome to the top in certaine diſtances: from the boſome of the leaues

leaues there ſhoot forth ſet vpon ſlender foot-ſtalkes certaine long hollow floures like bels, the mouth whereof endeth in fiue ſharpe corners. The whole floure changeth many times his colour according to the ſoile and climate; now and then purple or blew, ſometimes whitiſh, and often of an aſhe colour. The root and ſeed is like the precedent.

4 Croſſe-woort Gentian hath many ribbed leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like vnto the leaues of Sopewoort, but of a blacker greene colour: among which riſe vp weake iointed ſtalkes trailing or leaning toward the ground. The floures grow at the top in bundles thicke thruſt together, like thoſe of ſweet Williams, of a light blew colour. The root is thicke, and creepeth in the ground far abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

5 *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Pannonicke hiſtorie a kinde of Gentian, which he receiued from M^r. *Thomas Pennie* of London, D^r. in Phiſicke, of famous memorie, and a ſecond *Dioſcorides* for his ſingular knowledge in Plants: which *Tabernamontanus* hath ſet forth in his Dutch booke for the ſeuenth of *Cluſius*, wherein he greatly deceiued himſelfe, and hath with a falſe deſcription wronged others.

This twelfth ſort or kinde of Gentian after *Cluſius*, hath a round ſtiffe ſtalke, firme and ſolide, ſomewhat reddiſh at the bottome, iointed or kneed like vnto Croſſewoort Gentian. The leaues are broad, ſmooth, full of ribbes or ſinewes, ſet about the ſtalkes by couples, one oppoſite againſt another. The floures grow vpon ſmall tender ſtalkes, compact of fiue ſlender blewiſh leaues, ſpotted very curiouſly with many blacke ſpots and little lines; hauing in the middle fiue yellow chiues. The ſeed is ſmall like ſand: the root is little, garniſhed with a few ſtrings of a yellowiſh colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Gentian groweth in ſhadowie woods, and the mountains of Italie, Sclauonia, Germany, France, and Burgundie; from whence M^r. *Iſaac de Launa* a learned Phiſition ſent me plants for the increaſe of my garden. Croſſewoort Gentian groweth in a paſture at the Weſt end of little Rayne in Eſſex on the North ſide of the way leading from Braintree to Much-Dunmow; and in the horſe way by the ſame cloſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Gentius King of Illyria was the firſt finder of this herbe, and the firſt that vſed it in medicine, for which cauſe it was called Gentian after his owne name: in Greeke γεντιανη: which name alſo the Apothecaries retaine vnto this day, and call it *Gentiana*: it is named in Engliſh Felwoort Gentian; Bitterwoort; Baldmoyne, and Baldmoney.

1 This by moſt Writers is called *Gentiana*, and *Gentiana maior Lutea.*

2 *Geſner* calleth this *Gentiana punicea*; *Cluſius*, *Gentiana maior flore purpureo.*

3 This is *Gentiana folijs hirundinariæ* of *Geſner*: and *Gentiana Aſclepiadis folio* of *Cluſius.*

4 This, *Cruciata*, or *Gentiana Cruciata*, of *Tragus*, *Fuchſius*, *Dodon.* *Geſner* and others: it is the *Gentiana minor* of *Matthiolus.*

5 *Cluſius* calls this *Gentiana maior pallida punctis diſtincta.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Felwoort is hot, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, clenſing or ſcouring: diuers copies haue, that it is likewiſe binding, and of a bitter taſte.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is excellent good, as *Galen* ſaith, when there is need of attenuating, purging, clenſing, and remouing of obſtructions, which qualitie it taketh of his extreme bitterneſſe.

B It is reported to be good for thoſe that are troubled with crampes and conuulſions; for ſuch as are burſt, or haue falne from ſome high place: for ſuch as haue euill liuers and bad ſtomacks. It is put into Counterpoiſons, as into the compoſition named *Theriaca diateſſaron*: which *Aetius* calleth *Myſterium*, a myſterie or hid ſecret.

C This is of ſuch force and vertue, ſaith *Pliny*, that it helpeth cattell which are not onely troubled with the cough, but are alſo broken winded.

D The root of Gentian giuen in pouder the quantitie of a dramme, with a little pepper and herbe Grace mixed therewith, is profitable for them that are bitten or ſtung with any manner of venomous beaſt or mad dog: or for any that hath taken poiſon.

E The decoction drunke is good againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer, and cruditie of the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, diſſolueth and ſcattereth congealed bloud, and is good againſt all cold diſeaſes of the inward parts.

Chap.

Chap. 106. *Of Engliſh Felwoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Hollow leafed Felwoort or Engliſh Gentian hath many long tough roots, diſperſed hither and thither within the vpper cruſt of the earth; from which immediatly riſeth a fat thicke ſtalke, iointed or kneed by certaine diſtances, ſet at euery knot with one leafe, and ſometimes moe, keeping no certaine number: which leaues doe at the firſt incloſe the ſtalkes round about, being one whole and entire leafe without any inciſure at all, as it were a hollow trunke; which after it is growne to his fulneſſe, breaketh in one ſide or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed leafe, like vnto the great Gentian or Plantaine. The floures come forth of the boſome of the vpper leaues, ſet vpon tender foot ſtalkes, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Bindweed, or rather the floures of Sopewoort, of a whitiſh colour, waſht about the brims with a little light carnation. Then followeth the ſeed, which as yet I haue not obſerued.

Gentiana concaua.
Hollow Felwoort.

¶ *The Place.*

I found this ſtrange kind of Gentian in a ſmall groue of a wood called the Spinie, neere vnto a ſmall village in Northampton ſhire called Lichbarrow: elſewhere I haue not heard of it.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth forth of the ground in Aprill, and bringeth forth his floures and ſeed in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

I haue thought good to giue vnto this plant, in Engliſh, the name Gentian, being doubtleſſe a kinde therof. The which hath not been ſet forth, nor remembred by any that haue written of plants vntil this time. In Latine we may call it *Gentiana concaua*, of the hollow leaues. It may be called alſo hollow leaued Felwoort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the faculties of this plant as yet I can ſay nothing, referring it vnto the other Gentians, vntill time ſhall diſcloſe that which yet is ſecret and vnknowne.

‡ *Bauhine* receiued this plant with the figure thereof from Doctor *Liſter* one of his Maieſties Phyſitions, and he referres it vnto *Saponaria*, calling it *Saponaria concaua Anglica*; and (as farre as I can coniecture) hath a good deſcription thereof in his *Prodrom. pag.* 103. Now both by our Authour and *Bauhines* Deſcription, I gather, that the roote in this Figure is not rightly expreſſed, for that it ſhould bee long, thicke, and creeping, with few fibers adhering thereunto; when as this figure expreſſeth an annuall wooddy root. But not hauing as yet ſeene the plant, I can affirme nothing of certaintie. ‡

Chap.

‡ Chap. 107. *Of Baſtard Felwoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ OVr Authour in this Chapter ſo confounded all, that I knew not well how, handſomely to ſet all right; for his deſcriptions they were ſo barren, that little might be gathered by them, and the figures agreed with their titles, but the place contradicts all; for the firſt figured is found in England; and the ſecond is not that euer I could learne: alſo the ſecond floures in the ſpring, according to *Cluſius* and all others that haue written thereof, and alſo by our Authours owne title, truely put ouer the figure: yet he ſaid they both floure and flouriſh from Auguſt to the end of September. Theſe things conſidered, I thought it fitter both for the Readers benefit, and my owne credit to giue you this chapter wholly new with additions, rather than mangled and confuſed, as otherwiſe of neceſſitie it muſt haue beene. ‡

‡ 1 This elegant *Gentianella* hath a ſmall yellowiſh creeping root, from which ariſe many greene ſmooth thicke hard and ſharpe pointed leaues like thoſe of the broad leaued Myrtle, yet larger, and hauing the veines running alongſt the leaues as in Plantaine. Amongſt the leaues come vp ſhort ſtalkes, bearing very large floures one vpon a ſtalke; and theſe floures are hollow like a Bel-floure, and end in fiue ſharpe points with two little eares betweene each diuiſion, and their colour is an exquiſite blew. After the floure is paſt there followes a ſharpe pointed longiſh veſſell, which opening it ſelfe into two equall parts, ſhewes a ſmall creſted darke coloured ſeede.

‡ 1 *Gentianella verna maior.*
Spring large floured Gentian.

2 *Gentianella Alpina verna.*
Alpes Felwoort of the ſpring time.

2 This ſecond riſes vp with a ſingle ſlender and purpliſh ſtalke, ſet at certaine ſpaces with ſix or eight little ribbed leaues, ſtanding by couples one againſt another. At the top ſtands a cup, out whereof comes one long floure without ſmell, and as it were diuided at the top into fiue parts; and it is of ſo elegant a colour, that it ſeemes to exceed blewneſſe it ſelfe; each of the foldes or little leaues of the floure hath a whitiſh line at the ſide, and other fiue as it were pointed leaues or appendices ſet betweene them: and in the middeſt of the floure are certaine pale coloured chiues: a longiſh ſharpe pointed veſſell ſucceeds the floure which contains a ſmall hard round ſeed. The root is ſmall, yellowiſh and creeping, putting vp here and there ſtalkes bearing floures, and in other places onely leaues lying orderly ſpred vpon the ground.

3 Be-

3 *Gentianella fugax minor.*
Baſtard or Dwarfe Felwoort.

3 Beſides theſe two whoſe roots laſt long and increaſe euery yeare, there are diuers other Dwarfe or Baſtard Gentians which are annuall, and wholly periſh euery yeare aſſoone as they haue perfected their ſeed; and therefore by *Cluſius* they are fitly called *Gentianæ fugaces*. Of theſe I haue onely obſerued two kindes (or rather varieties) in this Kingdome, which I wil here deſcribe vnto you. The firſt of theſe, which is the leſſer, & whoſe figure we here giue you, is a proper plant ſome two or three inches high, diuided immediatly from the root into three or foure or more branches, ſet at certaine ſpaces with little longiſh leaues, being broadeſt at the ſetting on, and ſo growing narrower or ſharper pointed. The tops of theſe ſtalkes are beautified with long, hollow, and pretty large floures, conſidering the magnitude of the plant, and theſe floures are of a darke purpliſh colour, and at their tops diuided into fiue parts. The root is yellowiſh, ſmall, and wooddy. The ſeede which is ſmall and round is contained in longiſh veſſels. The ſtalkes and leaues are commonly of a darke green, or elſe of a browniſh colour.

4 This from a root like, yet a little larger than the former, ſends vp a pretty ſtiffe round ſtalke of ſome ſpan high; which at certaine ſpaces is ſet with ſuch leaues as the laſt deſcribed, but larger: and out of the boſomes of theſe leaues from the bottome to the top of the ſtalke come forth little foot ſtalkes, which vſually carry three floures a piece; two ſet one againſt another, and the third vpon a ſtalke ſomewhat higher; and ſometimes there comes forth a ſingle floure at the root of theſe foot ſtalkes. The floures in their ſhape, magnitude and colour, are like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, and alſo the ſeed and ſeed veſſels. The manner of growing of this is very well preſented by the figure of the third Gentian, formerly deſcribed in the Chapter laſt ſaue one aforegoing.

¶ *The Place.*

1 2 Theſe grow not wilde in England that I know of, but the former is to bee found in moſt of our choice Gardens. As with Mr. *Parkinſon*, Maſter *Tradeſcant*, and Maſter *Tuggye*, &c.

3 4 Theſe are found in diuers places, as in the Chalke-dale at Dartford in Kent, and according to our Authour (for I know he meant theſe) in Waterdowne Foreſt in Suſſex, in the way that leadeth from Charlwoods lodge, vnto the houſe of the Lord of Abergauenie, called Eridge houſe by a brooke ſide there, eſpecially vpon a Heath by Colbrooke neere London: on the Plain of Salisburie, hard by the turning from the ſaid Plaine, vnto the right Honourable the Lord of Pembrooks houſe at Wilton, and vpon a Chalkie banke in the high way betweene Saint Albons and Goramberrie.

¶ *The Time.*

1 2 Theſe two floure in Aprill and May. The other from Auguſt vnto the end of October.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This is the *Gentiana* 4. of *Tragus*. The *Gentianella Alpina* of *Geſner*: *Gentianella campanulæ flore* and *Heluetica* of *Lobel*; the *Gentiana* 5. or *Gentianella maior verna* of *Cluſius*.

2 *Geſner* called this *Calathiana verna*: *Lobel*, *Gentianella Alpina*: and *Cluſius*, *Gentiana* 6. and *Gentianella minor verna*.

3 This is the *Calathiana vera* of *Daleſchampius*: and the *Gentiana fugax* 5. or *Gentiana* 11. *minima* of *Cluſius*.

4 I take this to bee *Cluſius* his *Gentiana fugax* 4. or *Gentiana* 10. We may call this in Engliſh, Small Autumne Gentian.

¶ *Their Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe by their taſte and forme ſhould be much like to the greater Gentians in their operation and working, yet not altogether ſo effectuall. ‡

Chap. 106. *Of Calathian Violet, or Autumne Bel-floure.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

AMong the number of the baſe Gentians there is a ſmal plant, which is late before it commeth vp, hauing ſtalks a ſpan high, and ſometimes higher, narrow leaues like vnto Time, ſet by couples about the ſtalkes by certaine diſtances: long hollow floures growing at the top of the ſtalks, like a cup called a Beaker, wide at the top, and narrower toward the bottome, of a deepe blew colour tending to purple, with certain white threds or chiues in the bottome: the floure at the mouth or brim is fiue cornered before it be opened, but when it is opened it appeareth with fiue clifts or pleats. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte, which plainly ſheweth it to be a kinde of wilde Gentian. The root is ſmall, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, and recouereth it ſelfe by falling of the ſame.

Pneumonanthe.
Calathian Violet.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found ſometimes in Meadowes, oftentimes in vntilled places. It groweth vpon Long-field downes in Kent, neere vnto a village called Longfield by Grauesend, vpon the chalkie cliffes neere Greene-Hythe and Cobham in Kent, and many other places. It likewiſe groweth as you ride from Sugar-loafe hill vnto Bathe, in the Weſt countrey.

‡ This plant I neuer found but once, and that was on a wet Mooriſh ground in Lincolnſhire, 2. or 3. miles on this ſide Caſter, and as I remember, the place is called Netleton Moore. Now I ſuſpect that our Authour knew it not; firſt, becauſe he deſcribes it with leaues like vnto Time, when as this hath long narrow leaues more like to Hyſſop or Roſemary. Secondly, for that he ſaith the root is ſmall & periſheth when as it hath perfected the ſeed: whereas this hath a liuing, ſtringie and creeping root. Beſides, this ſeldome or neuer growes on chalkie cliffes, but on wet Mooriſh grounds and Heaths: wherefore I ſuſpect our Authour tooke the ſmall Autumne Gentian (deſcribed by me in the fourth place of the laſt Chapter) for this here treated of. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The gallant floures hereof be in their brauerie about the end of Auguſt, and in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ This is thought to be *Viola Calathiana* of *Ruellius*, yet not that of *Pliny*; and thoſe that deſire to know more of this may haue recourſe to the twelfth chapter of the firſt booke of the 2. *Pempt.* of *Dodon.* his Latine Herball, whence our Authour tooke thoſe words that were formerly in this place, though he did not well vnderſtand nor expreſſe them ‡. It is called *Viola Autumnalis*, or Autumne Violet, and ſeemeth to bee the ſame that *Valerius Cordus* doth call *Pneumonanthe*, which he ſaith is named in the Germane tongue **Lungenblumen**, or Lung-floure: in Engliſh, Autumne Bel-floures, Calathian Violets, and of ſome, Harueſt-bels.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This wilde Felwoort or Violet is in Temperature hot, ſomewhat like in facultie to Gentian, whereof it is a kinde, but far weaker in operation.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The latter Phyſitions hold it to be effectuall againſt peſtilent diſeaſes, and the bitings & ſtingings of venomous beaſts.

Chap.

Chap. 109. *Of Venus Looking-glaſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BEſides the former Bel-floures, there is likewiſe a certaine other, which is low and little; the ſtalkes whereof are tender, two ſpans long, diuided into many branches moſt commonly lying vpon the ground. The leaues about the ſtalks are little, ſleightly nicked in the edges. The floures are ſmall, of a bright purple colour tending to blewnes, very beautifull, with wide mouths like broad bels, hauing a white chiue or thred in the middle. The floures in the day time are wide open, and about the ſetting of the Sun are ſhut vp and cloſed faſt together, in fiue corners, as they are before their firſt opening, and as the other Bel-floures are. The roots be verie ſlender, and periſh when they haue perfected their ſeed.

‡ 2 There is another which from a ſmall and wooddy root ſendeth vp a ſtraight ſtalk, ſometimes but two or three inches, yet otherwhiles a foot high, when as it lights into good ground. This ſtalke is creſted and hollow, hauing little longiſh leaues crumpled or ſinuated about the edges ſet thereon: and out of the boſomes of thoſe leaues towards the top of the ſtalke and ſometimes lower, come little branches bearing little winged cods, at the tops of which in the middeſt of fiue little greene leaues ſtand ſmall purple floures, of little or no beauty; which being paſt the cods become much larger, and containe in them a ſmall yellowiſh ſeed, and they ſtill retaine at their tops the fiue longiſh greene leaues that incompaſſed the floure. This plant is an annuall like as the former. ‡

1 *Speculum Veneris.*
Venus Looking-glaſſe.

‡ 2 *Speculum Veneris minus.*
Codded corne violet.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in ploughed fields among the corne, in a plentifull and fruitfull ſoile. I found it in a field among the corne by Greene-hithe, as I went from thence toward Dartford in Kent, and in many other places thereabout, but not elſwhere: from whence I brought of the ſeeds for my Garden, where they come vp of themſelues from yeare to yeare by falling of the ſeed.

‡ That which is here figured and deſcribed in the firſt place I neuer found growing in England

land, I haue ſeene only ſome branches of it brought from Leiden by my friend Mr. *William Parker*. The other of my deſcription I haue diuers times found growing among the corn in Chelſey field, and alſo haue had it brought me from other places by Mr. *George Bowls*, & Mr. *Leonard Buckner*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Campana Aruenſis*, and of ſome *Onobrychis*, but vnproperly, of other *Cariophyllus ſegetum*, or corne Gilloflowre, or Corne pinke, and *Speculum Veneris*, or Ladies glaſſe The Brabanders in their tongue call it **Urouwen Spiegel.**

‡ *Tabernamontanus* hath two figures thereof, the one vnder the name of *Viola aruenſis*, and the other by the title of *Viola Pentagonia*, becauſe the floure hath fiue folds or corners. 2 This of my deſcription is not mentioned by any Authour; wherefore I am content to follow that name which is giuen to the former, and terme it in Latine *Speculum Veneris minus* : and from the colour of the floure and codded ſeed veſſell, to call it in Engliſh, Codded Corne Violet.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue not found any thing written either of his vertue or temperature, of the antient or late Writers.

Chap. 110. *Of Neeſing root, or Neeſewoort.*

1 *Helleborus albus.*
White Hellebor.

2 *Helleborus albus præcox.*
Timely white Hellebor.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of white Hellebor hath leaues like vnto great Gentian, but much broader, and not vnlike the leaues of the great Plantaine, folded into pleats like a garment pleated to bee laied vp in a cheſt; amongſt theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke a cubite long, ſet towards

towards the top full of little ſtarre-like floures, of an herbie green colour tending to whiteneſſe, which being paſt there come ſmall huskes containing the ſeed. The root is great and thicke, with many ſmall threds hanging thereat.

2 The ſecond kinde is very like the firſt, and differeth in that, that this hath blacke reddiſh floures, and commeth to flouring before the other kinde, and ſeldome in my garden commeth to ſeeding.

¶ *The Place.*

The white Hellebor groweth on the Alps, and ſuch like mountains where Gentian doth grow. It was reported vnto me by the biſhop of Norwich, that white Hellebor groweth in a wood of his owne neere to his houſe at Norwich. Some ſay likewiſe that it doth grow vpon the Mountaines of Wales. I ſpeake this vpon report, yet I thinke not, but that it may be true. Howbeit I dare aſſure you, that they grow in my garden at London, where the firſt kinde floureth and ſeedeth very well.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth in Iune, and the ſecond in May.

¶ *The Names.*

Neeſewoort is called in Greeke ἐλλέβορος λευκὸς: in Latine, *Veratrum Album*, *Helleborus albus*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*. The Germans call it **Weiſz nieſwurt**: the Dutchmen, **Nieſwortel**: the Italians, *Elleboro bianco*: The Spaniards, *Verde gambre blanco*: the French, *Ellebore blanche*: and we of England call it white Hellebor, Nieſwoort, Lingwoort, and the root Neeſing pouder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of white Hellebor, is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of white Hellebor procureth vomite mightily, wherein conſiſteth his chiefe vertue, A and by that means voideth all ſuperfluous ſlime and naughtie humors. It is good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, phrenſies, ſciatica, dropſies, poiſon, and againſt all cold diſeaſes that bee of hard curation, and will not yeeld to any gentle medicine.

This ſtrong medicine made of white Hellebor, ought not to be giuen inwardly vnto delicate B bodies without great correction, but it may more ſafely be giuen vnto Country people which feed groſſely, and haue hard, tough, and ſtrong bodies.

The root of Hellebor cut in ſmall pieces, ſuch as may aptly and conueniently be conueied into C the Fiſtulaes doth mundifie them, and taketh away the callous matter which hindereth curation, and afterward they may be healed vp with ſome incarnatiue vnguent, fit for the purpoſe. ‡ This facultie by *Dioſcorides* is attributed to the blacke Hellebor, and not to this. ‡

The pouder drawne vp into the noſe cauſeth ſneeſing, and purgeth the braine from groſſe and D ſlimie humours.

The root giuen to drinke in the weight of two pence, taketh away the fits of agues, killeth Mice E and rats being made vp with honie and floure of wheat: *Pliny* addeth that it is a medicine againſt the Louſie euill.

Chap. 111. *Of Wilde white Hellebor.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Helleborine* is like vnto white Hellebor, and for that cauſe we haue giuen it the name of *Helleborine*. It hath a ſtraight ſtalke of a foot high, ſet from the bottome to the tuft of floures, with faire leaues, ribbed and chamfered like thoſe of white Hellebor, but nothing neere ſo large, of a darke greene colour. The floures bee orderly placed from the middle to the top of the ſtalke, hollow within, and white of colour, ſtraked here and there with a daſh of purple, in ſhape like the floures of Satyrion. The ſeed is ſmall like duſt or motes in the Sun. The root is ſmall, full of iuice, and bitter in taſte.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the firſt, but altogether greater, and the floures white, without any mixture at all, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 The third kind of *Helleborine*, being the 6. after *Cluſius* account, hath leaues like the firſt deſcribed,

bed, but ſmaller and narrower. The ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of two ſpans; at the top whereof grow faire ſhining purple coloured floures, conſiſtiug of ſix little leaues, within or among which lieth hid things like ſmall helmets. The plant in proportion is like the othet of this kinde. The The root is ſmall, and creepeth in the ground.

1 *Helleborine.*
Wilde white Hellebore.

3 *Helleborine anguſtifolia. 6. Cluſij.*
Narrow leafed wilde Neeſewoort.

¶ *The Place.*

They bee found in dankiſh and ſhadowie places; the firſt was found growing in the woods by Digges well paſtures, halfe a mile from Welwen in Hartfordſhire: it groweth in a wood fiue miles from London, neere vnto a bridge called Lockbridge: by Nottingham neere Robinhoods well, where my friend Mr. *Steuen Bredwell* a learned Phyſition found the ſame: in the woods by Dunmowe in Eſſex: by Southfleet in Kent; in a little groue of Iuniper, and in a wood by Clare in Eſſex.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune, and perfect their ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The likeneſſe that it hath with white Hellebor, doth ſhew it may not vnproperly bee named *Helleborine*, or wilde white Hellebor, which is alſo called of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* [illegible], or *Epipactis*; But from whence that name came it is not apparant: it is alſo named [illegible].

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The faculties of theſe wilde Hellebors are referred vnto the white Neeſewoort, whereof they are kindes.

B It is reported that the decoction of wilde Hellebor drunken, openeth the ſtoppings of the Liuer, and helpeth any imperfections of the ſame.

Chap.

Chap. 112. *Of our Ladies Slipper.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 OVr Ladies Shoo or Slipper hath a thicke knobbed root, with certaine marks or notes vpon the ſame, ſuch as the roots of Solomons Seale haue, but much leſſer, creeping within the vpper cruſt of the earth: from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe and hairy ſtalke a foot high, ſet by certaine ſpaces with faire broad leaues, ribbed with the like ſinewes or nerues as thoſe of the Plantaine. At the top of the ſtalke groweth one ſingle floure, ſeldome two, faſhioned on the one ſide like an egge; on the other ſide it is open, empty, and hollow, and of the forme of a ſhoo or ſlipper, whereof it tooke his name; of a yellow colour on the outſide, and of a ſhining deepe yellow on the inſide. The middle part is compaſſed about with foure leaues of a bright purple colour, often of a light red or obſcure crimſon, and ſometimes yellow as in the middle part, which in ſhape is like an egge, as aforeſaid.

‡ 2 This other differs not from the former, vnleſſe in the colour of the floure; which in this hath the foure long leaues white, and the hollow leafe or ſlipper of a purple colour. ‡

1 *Calceolus Mariæ.*
Our Ladies Slipper.

‡ 2 *Calceolus Mariæ alter.*
The other Ladies Slipper.

¶ *The Place.*

Ladies Slipper groweth vpon the mountains of Germany, Hungary, and Poland. I haue a plant thereof in my garden, which I receiued from M^r. *Garret* Apothecary, my very good friend.

‡ It is alſo reported to grow in the North parts of this kingdome; and I ſaw it in floure with M^r. *Tradeſcant* the laſt Sommer. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth about the midſt of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Calceolus D. Mariæ*, and *Marianus*: of ſome, *Calceolus Sacerdotis*: of ſome, *Aliſma*, but vnproperly: in Engliſh, Our Ladies ſhoo or ſlipper: in the Germane tongue, **Pfaffen Schueth, Papen ſcoen**; and of ſome, *Damaſonium notum.*

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties of our Ladies Shoo we haue nothing to write, it being not ſufficiently knowne to the old Writers, no nor to the new.

Chap. 113. *Of Sope-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe ſtalkes of Sope-wort are ſlipperie, ſlender, round, ioynted, a cubit high or higher: the leaues are broad, ſet with veines very like broad leaued Plantaine, but yet leſſer, ſtanding out of euery ioynt by couples for the moſt part, and eſpecially thoſe that are the neereſt the roots bowing backwards. The floures in the top of the ſtalkes and about the vppermoſt ioynts are many, well ſmelling, ſometimes of a beautifull red colour like a Roſe; other-while of a light purple or white, which grow out of long cups conſiſting of fiue leaues, in the middle of which are certaine little threds. The roots are thicke, long, creeping aſlope, hauing certaine ſtrings hanging out of them like to the roots of blacke Hellebor: and if they haue once taken good and ſure rooting in any ground it is impoſſible to deſtroy them.

‡ There is kept in ſome of our gardens a varietie of this, which differs from it in that the floures are double and ſomewhat larger: in other reſpects it is altogether like the precedent. ‡

1 *Saponaria.*
Sope-wort, or Bruſe-wort.

¶ *The Place.*

It is planted in gardens for the floures ſake, to the decking vp of houſes, for the which purpoſe it chiefely ſerueth. It groweth wild of it ſelfe neere to riuers and running brookes in ſunny places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great ſcouring qualitie that the leaues haue: for they yeeld out of themſelues a certaine iuyce when they are bruiſed, which ſcoureth almoſt as well as Sope: although *Ruellius* deſcribe a certaine other Sopewort. Of ſome it is called *Aliſma*, or *Damaſonium*: of others, *Saponaria Gentiana*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde: in Engliſh it is called Sopewort, and of ſome Bruiſe-wort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is hot and dry, and not a little ſcouring withall, hauing no vſe in phyſicke ſet downe by any Author of credit.

‡ Although our Authour and ſuch as before him haue written of Plants were ignorant of the facultie of this herbe, yet hath the induſtrie of ſome later men found out the vertue thereof: and *Septalius* reports that it was one *Zapata* a Spaniſh Empericke. Since whoſe time it hath beene written of by *Rudius, lib. 5. de morbis occult. & venenat. cap. 18.* And by *Cæſar Claudinus, de ingreſſu ad infirmos, pag. 411. & pag. 417.* But principally by *Ludouicus Septalius, Animaduerſ. med. lib. 7. num. 214.* where treating of decoctions in vſe againſt the French Poxes, he mentions the ſingular effect of this herb againſt that filthy diſeaſe. His words are theſe: I muſt not in this place omit the vſe of another Alexipharmicall decoction, being very effectuall and vſefull for the poorer ſort; namely that which is made of Sope-wort, an herbe common and knowne to all. Moreouer, I haue ſometimes vſed it with happy ſucceſſe in the moſt contumacious diſeaſe: but it is of ſomewhat an vngratefull taſte,

and

and therefore it muſt be reſerued for the poorer ſort. The decoction is thus made: R. *Saponariæ virid. M.ij. infundantur per noctem in lib.viij. aquæ mox excoquantur ad coctu̇ram Saponariæ: deinde libra vna cum dimidia aquæ cum herba iam cocta excoletur cum expreſsione, quæ reſeruetur pro potione matutina ad ſudores proliciendos ſumendo ℥ vij. aut viij, quod vero ſupereſt dulcoretur cum paſſulis aut ſaccaro pro potu cum cibis: æſtate & bilioſis naturis addi poterit aut Sonchi, aut Cymbalariæ M.j. Valet & pro mulieribus ad menſtrua alba abſumenda cum M. ſ. Cymbalariæ, & addito tantundem Philipendulæ.* Thus much *Septalius*, who ſaith that he had vſed it *ſæpè ac ſæpius*, often and often againe.

Some haue commended it to be very good to be applied to greene wounds, to hinder inflammation, and ſpeedily to heale them. ‡

Chap. 114. *Of Arſmart or Water-Pepper.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Arſmart bringeth forth ſtalkes a cubit high, round, ſmooth, ioynted or kneed, diuiding themſelues into ſundry branches; whereon grow leaues like thoſe of the Peach or of the Sallow tree. The floures grow in cluſters vpon long ſtems, out of the boſome of the branches and leaues, and likewiſe vpon the ſtalkes themſelues, of a white colour tending to a bright purple: after which commeth forth little ſeeds ſomewhat broad, of a reddiſh yellow, and ſometimes blackiſh, of an hot and biting taſte, as is all the reſt of the Plant, and like vnto pepper, whereof it tooke his name; yet hath it no ſmell at all.

1 *Hydropiper.*
Arſmart.

2 *Perſicaria maculoſa.*
Dead or ſpotted Arſmart.

2 Dead Arſmart is like vnto the precedent in ſtalkes, cluſtering floures, roots and ſeed, and differeth in that, that this plant hath certaine ſpots or marks vpon the leaues, in faſhion of a halfe moone, of a darke blackiſh colour. The whole plant hath no ſharpe or biting taſte, as the other hath, but as it were a little ſoure ſmacke vpon the tongue. The root is likewiſe full of ſtrings or threds, creeping vp and downe in the ground.

‡ 3 This

‡ 3 This in roots, leaues, and manner of growing is very like the firſt deſcribed, but leſſer by much in all theſe parts: the floures alſo are of a whitiſh, and ſometimes of a purpliſh colour: it growes in barren grauelly and wet places.

4 I haue thought good to omit the impertinent deſcription of our Author fitted to this plant, and to giue one ſomewhat more to the purpoſe: the ſtalkes of this are ſome two foot high, tender, greene, and ſometimes purpliſh, hollow, ſmooth, ſucculent and tranſparent, with large and eminent ioynts, from whence proceed leaues like thoſe of French Mercurie, a little bigger, and broader toward their ſtalkes, and thereabout alſo cut in with deeper notches: from the boſomes of each of theſe leaues come forth long ſtalkes hanging downewards, and diuided into three or foure branches; vpon which hang floures yellow, and much gaping, with crooked ſpurs or heeles, and ſpotted alſo with red or ſanguine ſpots: after theſe are paſt ſucceed the cods, which containe the ſeed, and they are commonly two inches long, ſlender, knotted, and of a whitiſh greene colour, creſted with greeniſh lines; and as ſoone as the ſeed begins to be ripe, they are ſo impatient that they will by no meanes be touched, but preſently the ſeed will fly out of them into your face. And this is the cauſe that *Lobel* and others haue called this Plant *Noli me tangere*. As for the like reaſon ſome of late haue impoſed the ſame name vpon the *Sium minimum* of *Alpinus*, formerly deſcribed by me in the ſeuenth place of the eighteenth chapter of this booke, *pag.* 260. ‡

‡ 3 *Perſicaria puſilla repens.*
Small creeping Arſmart.

4 *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Arſmart.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

They grow very common almoſt euery where in moiſt and wateriſh plaſhes, and neere vnto the brims of riuers, ditches, and running brookes. They floure from Iune to Auguſt.

‡ The codded or impatient Arſmart was firſt found to grow in this kingdome by the induſtrie of my good friend Mr. *George Bowles*, who found it at theſe places: firſt in Shropſhire, on the bankes of the riuer Kemlet at Marington in the pariſh of Cherberry, vnder a Gentlemans houſe called Mr. *LLoyd*; but eſpecially at Guerndee in the pariſh of Cherſtocke, halfe a mile from the foreſaid Riuer, amongſt great Alder trees in the highway. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

1 Arſmart is called in Greeke [illegible]: of the Latines, *Hydropiper*, or *Piper aquaticum*, or *Aquatile*, or water Pepper: in high-Dutch, **Waſſer Pfeffer**: in low-Dutch, **Water Peper**: in French, *Curage*,

Curage, or *Culrage*: in Spaniſh, *Pimenta aquatica*: in Engliſh, Water-Pepper, Culrage, and Arſe-ſmart, according to the operation and effect when it is vſed in the abſterſion of that part.

2 Dead Arſmart is called *Perſicaria*, or Peach-wort, of the likeneſſe that the leaues haue with thoſe of the Peach tree. It hath beene called *Plumbago* of the leaden coloured markes which are ſeene vpon it: but *Pliny* would haue *Plumbago* not to be ſo called of the colour, but rather of the effect, by reaſon that it helpeth the infirmitie of the eyes called *Plumbum*. Yet there is another *Plumbago* which is rather thought to be that of *Plinies* deſcription, as ſhal be ſhewed in his proper place. In Engliſh we may call it Peach-wort, and dead Arſmart, becauſe it doth not bite thoſe places as the other doth.

‡ 3 This is by *Lobel* ſet forth, and called *Perſicaria puſilla repens*: of *Tabernamontanus*, *Perſicaria pumila*.

4 No plant I thinke hath found more varietie of names than this: for *Tragus* calls it *Mercurialis ſylueſtris altera*; and he alſo calls it *Eſula*: *Leonicerus* calls it *Tithymalus ſylueſtris*: *Geſner*, *Camerarius*, and others, *Noli me tangere*: *Dodonæus*, *Impatiens herba*: *Cæſalpinus*, *Catanance altera*: in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* (where it is ſome three times ouer) it is called beſides the names giuen it by others, *Chryſæa*: *Lobel*, *Thalius*, and others call it *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa*: yet none of theſe well pleaſing *Columna*, he hath accurately deſcribed and figured it by the name of *Balſamita altera*: and ſince him *Bauhine* hath named it *Balſamina lutea*: yet both theſe and moſt of the other keepe the title of *Noli me tangere*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Arſmart is hot and dry, yet not ſo hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.

Dead Arſmart is of temperature cold, and ſomething dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and ſeed of Arſmart do waſte and conſume all cold ſwellings, diſſolue and ſcatter congealed bloud that commeth of bruiſings or ſtripes. A

The ſame bruiſed and bound vpon an impoſtume in the ioynts of the fingers (called among the vulgar ſort a fellon or vncome) for the ſpace of an houre, taketh away the paine: but (ſaith the Author) it muſt be firſt buried vnder a ſtone before it be applied; which doth ſomewhat diſcredit the medicine. B

The leaues rubbed vpon a tyred jades backe, and a good handfull or two laid vnder the ſaddle, and the ſame ſet on againe, wonderfully refreſheth the wearied horſe, and cauſeth him to trauell much the better. C

It is reported that Dead Arſmart is good againſt inflammations and hot ſwellings, being applied in the beginning: and for greene wounds, if it be ſtamped and boyled with oyle Oliue, waxe, and Turpentine. D

‡ The faculties of the fourth are not yet knowne. *Lobel* ſaith it hath a venenate qualitie: and *Tragus* ſaith a vomitorie: yet neither of them ſeemes to affirme any thing of certaintie, but rather by heare-ſay. ‡ E

Chap. 115. *Of Bell-Floures.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COuentry-Bells haue broad leaues rough and hairy, not vnlike to thoſe of the Garden Bugloſſe, of a ſwart greene colour: among which do riſe vp ſtiffe hairie ſtalks the ſecond yeare after the ſowing of the ſeed: which ſtalkes diuide themſelues into ſundry branches, whereupon grow many faire and pleaſant bell-floures, long, hollow, and cut on the brim with fiue ſleight gaſhes, ending in fiue corners toward night, when the floure ſhutteth it ſelfe vp, as do moſt of the Bell-floures: in the middle of the floures be three or foure whitiſh chiues, as alſo much downy haire, ſuch as is in the eares of a Dog or ſuch like beaſt. The whole floure is of a blew purple colour: which being paſt, there ſucceed great ſquare or cornered ſeed-veſſels, diuided on the inſide into diuers cels or chambers, wherein doe lie ſcatteringly many ſmall browne flat ſeeds. The root is long and great like a Parſenep, garniſhed with many threddy ſtrings, which periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, which is in the ſecond yeare after his ſowing, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by the falling of the ſeed.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the firſt in each reſpect, as well in leaues, ſtalkes, or roots, and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth forth milke-white floures, and the other not ſo.

¶ *The*

Viola Mariana. Blew Couentry-Bells.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

They grow in woods, mountaines, and darke vallies, & vnder hedges among the buſhes, eſpecially about Couentry, where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, & are there called Couentry-bels; and of ſome about London Canturbury-bels, but vnproperly, for that there is another kinde of Bell-floure growing in Kent about Canturbury, which may more fitly be called Canturbury-bells, becauſe they grow there more plentifully than in any other Country. Theſe pleaſant Bel-floures we haue in our London gardens eſpecially for the beauty of their floure, although they be kindes of Rampions, and the roots eaten as Rampions are.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt; the ſeed waxeth ripe in the meane time; for theſe plants bring not forth their floures all at once; but when one floureth another ſeedeth.

¶ *The Names.*

Couentry bels are called in Latine *Viola Mariana:* in Engliſh, Mercuries violets, or Couentry Rapes; and of ſome, Mariets. It hath bin taken to be *Medium*, but vnfitly: of ſome it is called *Rapũ ſylueſtre:* which the Greeks cal ῥαφὺς ἄγριος

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root is cold and ſomewhat binding, and not vſed in phyſicke, but only for a ſallet root boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger, and pepper.

Chap. 116. *Of Throat-wort, or Canturbury-Bells.*

1 *Trachelium majus.* Blew Canturbury-Bels.

3 *Trachel. majus Belg. ſiue Giganteum.* Gyant Throatwort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Canterbury bells hath rough and hairy brittle ſtalkes, creſted into a certaine ſquareneſſe, diuiding themſelues into diuers branches, whereupon do grow very rough ſharpe pointed leaues, cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe; and ſo like the leaues of nettles, that it is hard to know the one from the other, but by touching them. The floures are hollow, hairy within, and of a perfect blew colour, bell faſhion, not vnlike to the Couentry bells. The root is white, thicke, and long laſting. ‡ There is alſo in ſome Gardens kept a variety hereof hauing double floures. ‡

2 The white Canterbury bells are ſo like the precedent, that it is not poſſible to diſtinguiſh them, but by the colour of the floures; which of this plant is a milke white colour, and of the other a blew, which ſetteth forth the difference.

4 *Trachelium minus.*
Small Canterbury bells.

‡ 5 *Trachelium majus petræum.*
Great Stone Throtewort.

‡ Our Author much miſtaking in this place (as in many other) did againe figure and deſcribe the third and fourth, and of them made a fift and ſixt, calling the firſt *Trachelium Giganteum*, and the next *Viola Calathiana*; yet the figures were ſuch as *Bauhine* could not coniecture what was meant by them, and therefore in his *Pinax*, he ſaith, *Trachelium Giganteum, & Viola Calathiana apud Gerardum, quid?* but the deſcriptions were better, wherefore I haue omitted the former deſcription and here giuen you the later. ‡

3 Giants Throtewort hath very large leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, hollowed in the middle like the Moſcouites ſpoone, and very rough, ſlightly indented about the edges. The ſtalke is two cubits high, whereon thoſe leaues are ſet from the bottome to the top; from the boſome of each leafe commeth forth one ſlender footeſtalke, whereon doth grow a faire and large floure faſhioned like a bell, of a whitiſh colour tending to purple. The pointed corners of each floure turne themſelues backe like a ſcrole, or the Dalmatian cap; in the middle whereof commeth forth a ſharpe ſtile or clapper of a yellow colour. The root is thicke, with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto.

4 The ſmaller kinde of Throtewort hath ſtalkes and leaues very like vnto the great Throte-

woort, but altogether leſſer, and not ſo hairy: from the boſome of which leaues ſhoot forth very beautifull floures bell faſhion, of a bright purple colour, with a ſmall peſtle or clapper in the middle, and in other reſpects is like the precedent.

‡ 5 This from a wooddy and wrinkled root of a pale purple colour ſends forth many rough creſted ſtalkes of ſome cubit high, which are vnorderly ſet with leaues, long, rough, and ſnipt lightly about their edges, being of a darke colour on the vpper ſide, and of a whitiſh on their vnder part. At the tops of the ſtalkes grow the floures, being many, and thicke thruſt together, white of colour, and diuided into fiue or ſeuen parts, each floure hauing yellowiſh threds, and a pointall in their middles. It floures in Auguſt, and was firſt ſet forth and deſcribed by *Pona* in his deſcription of Mount Baldus. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt deſcribed and ſometimes the ſecond growes very plentifully in the low woods and hedge-rowes of Kent, about Canterbury, Sittingborne, Grauesend, Southfleet, and Greenehyth, eſpecially vnder Cobham Parke-pale in the way leading from Southfleet to Rocheſter, at Eltham about the parke there not farre from Greenwich; in moſt of the paſtures about Watford and Buſhey, fifteene miles from London.

‡ 3 The third was kept by our Author in his Garden, as it is alſo at this day preſerued in the garden of M^r. *Parkinſon*: yet in the yeere 1626 I found it in great plenty growing wilde vpon the bankes of the Riuer Ouſe in Yorkſhire, as I went from Yorke to viſite Selby the place whereas I was borne, being ten miles from thence. ‡

The fourth groweth in the medow next vnto Ditton ferrie as you goe to Windſore, vpon the chalky hills about Greenehithe in Kent; and in a field by the high way as you go from thence to Dartford; in Henningham parke in Eſſex; and in Sion medow neere to Brandford, eight miles from London.

The fifth growes on Mount Baldus in Italy.

¶ *The Time.*

All the kindes of bell floures do floure and flouriſh from May vntill the beginning of Auguſt, except the laſt, which is the plant that hath been taken generally for the Calathian violet, which floureth in the later end of September; notwithſtanding the Calathian violet or Autumne violet is of a moſt bright and pleaſant blew or azure colour, as thoſe are of this kinde, although this plant ſometimes changeth his colour from blew to whiteneſſe by ſome one accident or other.

¶ *The Names.*

1 2 Throtewoort is called in Latine *Ceruicaria*, and *Ceruicaria major*: in Greeke, [illegible]: of moſt, *Vuularia*: of *Fuchſius*, *Campanula*: in Dutch, **Halſcruyt**: in Engliſh, Canterburie bells, Haskewoorte, Throtewoort, or *Vuula* woort, of the vertue it hath againſt the paine and ſwelling thereof.

‡ 3 This is the *Trachelium majus Belgarum* of *Lobell*, and the ſame (as I before noted) that our Author formerly ſet forth by the name of *Trachelium Giganteum*, ſo that I haue put them, as you may ſee, together in the title of the plant.

4 This is the *Trachelium maius* of *Dodonæus*, *Lobell*, and others: the *Ceruicaria minor* of *Tabernamontanus*; and *Vuularia exigua* of *Tragus*: Our Author gaue this alſo another figure and deſcription by the name of *Viola Calathiana*, not knowing that it was the laſt ſaue one which he had deſcribed by the name of *Trachelium minus*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are cold and dry, as are moſt of the Bell floures.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Antients for any thing that we know haue not mentioned, and therefore not ſet downe any thing concerning the vertues of theſe Bell floures: notwithſtanding we haue found in the later writers, as alſo of our owne experience, that they are excellent good againſt the inflammation of the throte and *Vuula* or almonds, and all manner of cankers and vlcerations in the mouth, if the mouth and throte be gargarized and waſhed with the decoction of them: and they are of all other herbes the chiefe and principall to be put into lotions, or waſhing waters, to iniect into the priuy parts of man or woman being boiled with hony and Allom in water, with ſome white wine.

Chap. 117. *Of Peach-bells and Steeple-bells.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Peach-leaued Bell-floure hath a great number of ſmall and long leaues, riſing in a great buſh out of the ground, like the leaues of the Peach tree: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high: alongſt the ſtalke grow many floures like bells, ſomtime white, and for the moſt part of a faire blew colour; but the bells are nothing ſo deepe as they of the other kindes; and theſe alſo are more dilated or ſpred abroad than any of the reſt. The ſeed is ſmall like Rampions, and the root a tuft of laces or ſmall ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kinde of Bell-floure hath a great number of faire blewiſh or Watchet floures, like the other laſt before mentioned, growing vpon goodly tall ſtems two cubits and a halfe high, which are garniſhed from the top of the plant vnto the ground with leaues like Beets, diſorderly placed. This whole plant is exceeding full of milke, inſomuch as if you do but breake one leafe of the plant, many drops of a milky iuyce will fall vpon the ground. The root is very great, and full of milk alſo: likewiſe the knops wherein the ſeed ſhould be are empty and void of ſeed, ſo that the whole plant is altogether barren, and muſt be increaſed with ſlipping of his root.

1 *Campanula perſicifolia.*
Peach-leaued Bell-floure.

2 *Campanula lacteſcens pyramidalis.*
Steeple milky Bell-floure.

3 The ſmall Bell-floure hath many round leaues very like thoſe of the common field Violet, ſpred vpon the ground; among which riſe vp ſmall ſlender ſtems, diſorderly ſet with many graſſie narrow leaues like thoſe of flax. The ſmall ſtem is diuided at the top into ſundry little branches, whereon do grow pretty blew floures bell-faſhion. The root is ſmall and threddy.

4 The yellow Bell-floure is a very beautifull plant of an handfull high, bearing at the top of his weake and tender ſtalkes moſt pleaſant floures bel-faſhion, of a faire and bright yellow colour. The leaues and roots are like the precedent, ſauing that the leaues that grow next to the ground of this plant are not ſo round as the former. ‡ Certainly our Author in this place meant to ſet forth the *Campanula lutea linifolia flore volubilis*, deſcribed in the *Aduerſ. pag.* 177. and therefore I haue giuen you the figure thereof. ‡

3 *Campanula rotundifolia.*
Round leaued Bell-floure.

5 *Campanula minor alba, ſiue purpurea.*
Little white or purple Bel-floure.

† 4 *Campanula lutea linifolia.*
Yellow Bell-floure.

5 The little white Bell-floure is a kinde of wilde Rampions, as is that which followeth, and alſo the laſt ſaue one before deſcribed. This ſmall plant hath a ſlender root of the bigneſſe of a ſmall ſtraw, with ſome few ſtrings anexed thereto. The leaues are ſomwhat long, ſmooth, and of a perfect greene colour, lying flat vpon the ground: from thence riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſet heere and there with a few leaues. The floures grow at the top, of a milke white colour.

6 The other ſmall Bell-floure or wilde Rampion differeth not from the precedent but onely in colour of the floures; for as the others are white, theſe are of a bright purple colour, which ſets forth the difference.

‡ 7 Beſides theſe here deſcribed, there is another very ſmall and rare Bell-floure, which hath not beene ſet forth by any but onely by *Bauhine*, in his *Prodrom.* vnder the title of *Campanula Cymbalariæfolijs*, and that fitly; for it hath thinne and ſmall cornered leaues much after the maner of *Cymbalaria*, and theſe are ſet without order on very ſmall weake and tender ſtalkes ſome handfull long; and at the tops of the branches grow little ſmall and tender Bell-floures of a blew colour. The root, like as the whole plant, is very ſmall and threddy. This pretty plant was firſt diſcouered to grow in England by Maſter *George Bowles*, *Anno* 1632. who found it in Montgomerie ſhire, on the dry bankes in the high-way as one rideth from Dolgeogg a Worſhipfull Gentlemans houſe called M^r. *Francis Herbert*, vnto a market towne called Mahuntleth, and in all the way from thence to the ſea ſide. It may be called in Engliſh, The tender Bell-floure. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow in our London gardens, and not wilde in England.

The reſt, except that ſmall one with yellow floures, do grow wilde in moſt places of England, eſpecially vpon barren ſandy heaths and ſuch like grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Bell-floures do flouriſh from May vnto Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Their ſeuerall titles ſet forth their names in Engliſh and Latine, which is as much as hath been ſaid of them.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe Bell-floures, eſpecially the foure laſt mentioned, are cold and dry, and of the nature of Rampions, whereof they be kindes.

† The figure in the fourth place was of *Rapunculus nemoroſus* 3. of Tabern. whereof you ſhall finde mention in the following chapter.

Chap. 118. *Of Rampions, or wilde Bell-floures.*

1 *Rapuntium majus.*
Great Rampion.

2 *Rapuntium parvum.*
Small Rampion.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Rampion being one of the Bell-floures, hath leaues which appeare or come forth at the beginning ſomewhat large and broad, ſmooth and plaine, not vnlike to the leaues of the ſmalleſt Beet. Among which riſe vp ſtemmes one cubit high, ſet with ſuch like leaues as thoſe are of the firſt ſpringing vp, but ſmaller, bearing at the top of the ſtalke a great thicke buſhy eare full of little long floures cloſely thruſt together like a Fox-taile: which ſmall floures before their opening are like little crooked hornes, and being wide opened they are ſmall blew-bells, ſometimes white, or ſometimes purple. The root is white, and as thicke as a mans thumbe.

2 The ſecond kind being likewiſe one of the bel-floures, and yet a wild kind of Rampion, hath leaues at his firſt comming vp like vnto the garden Bell-floure. The leaues which ſpring vp afterward for the decking vp of the ſtalke are ſomewhat longer and narrower. The floures grow at the top of tender and brittle ſtalkes like vnto little bells, of a bright blew colour, ſometimes white or purple. The root is ſmall, long, and ſomewhat thicke.

3 This is a wilde Rampion that growes in woods: it hath ſmall leaues ſpred vpon the ground, bluntly indented about the edges: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtem of the height of a cubit, ſet from the bottome to the top with longer and narrower leaues than thoſe next the ground: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſmall Bell-floures of a watchet blewiſh colour. The root is thicke and tough, with ſome few ſtrings anexed thereto.

‡ There is another varietie of this, whoſe figure was formerly by our Author ſet forth in the fourth place of the laſt chapter: it differs from this laſt onely in that the floures and other parts of the plant are leſſer a little than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed. ‡

3 *Rapunculus nemoroſus.*
Wood Rampions.

‡ 4 *Rapunculus Alpinus Corniculatus.*
Horned Rampions of the Alpes.

‡ 4 This which growes amongſt the rockes in the higheſt Alpes hath a wooddy and verie wrinckled root an handfull and halfe long, from which ariſe many leaues ſet on pretty long ſtalks, ſomewhat round, and diuided with reaſonable deepe gaſhes, hauing many veines, and being of a darke greene colour: amongſt theſe grow vp little ſtalkes, hauing one leafe about their middles, and three or foure ſet about the floure, being narrower and longer than the bottome leaues. The floures grow as in an vmbell, and are ſhaped like that Chymicall veſſell we vſually call a Retort, being big at their bottomes, and ſo becomming ſmaller towards their tops, and hauing many threds in them, whereof one is longer than the reſt, and comes forth in the middle of the floure: it floures in Auguſt. *Pona* was the firſt that deſcribed this, vnder the name of *Trachelium petræum minus*.

5 The roots of this other kinde of horned Rampion grow after an vnuſuall manner, for firſt or lowermoſt is a root like to that of a Rampion, but ſlenderer, and from the top of that commeth forth as it were another root or two, being ſmalleſt about that place whereas they are faſtned to the vnder root, and all theſe haue ſmall fibres comming from them. The leaues which firſt grow vp are ſmooth, and almoſt like thoſe of a Rampion, yet rounder, and made ſomwhat after the maner of a violet leafe, but nothing ſo big: at the bottome of the ſtalk come forth 7 or eight long narrow

leaues

leaues ſnipt about the edges,and ſharpe pointed,and vpon the reſt of the ſtalke grow alſo three or foure narrow ſharp pointed leaues. The floures which are of a purple colour,at firſt reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed ; but afterwards parte themſelues into fiue ſlender ſtrings with threds in the middles ; which decaying,they are ſucceeded by little cups ending in fiue little pointels,and containing a ſmall yellow ſeed. This is deſcribed by *Fabius Columna*, vnder the name of *Rapuntium Corniculatum montanum:* And I receiued ſeeds and roots hereof from Mr. *Goodyer*, who found it growing plentifully wilde in the incloſed chalkie hilly grounds by Maple-Durham neere Peterſfield in Hampſhire.

6 This which is deſcribed in *Cluſius* his *Curæ poſter.* by the name of *Pyramidalis*, and was firſt found and ſent to him by *Gregory de Reggio* a Capuchine Frier, is alſo of this kindred ; wherefore I will giue you a briefe deſcription thereof. The root is white, and long laſting; from which come diuers round hairie and writhen ſtalkes,about a ſpan long more or leſſe. At the top of theſe ſtalks and all amongſt the leaues, grow many elegant blew floures,which are ſucceeded by ſeed veſſels like thoſe of the leſſer *Trachelium*, being full of a ſmall ſeed. The whole plant yeelds milke like as the reſt of this kinde, and the leaues as well in ſhape as hoarineſſe on their vnder ſides, well reſemble thoſe of the ſecond French or Golden Lungwoort of my deſcription. It was firſt found growing in the chinkes of hard rockes about the mouthes of Caues, in the mountaines of Breſcia in Italy by the foreſaid Frier. ‡

‡ 5 *Rapunculus Corniculatus montanus.*
Mountaine horned Rampions.

‡ 6 *Rapunculus ſaxatilis, ſive Pyramidalis alter.*
Rocke Rampion.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt is ſowne and ſet in Gardens,eſpecially becauſe the rootes are eaten in Sallads.
The ſecond groweth in woods and ſhadowie places,in fat and clayie ſoiles.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May,Iune,and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Rampions by a generall name are called *Rapuntium* and *Rapunculus* ; and the firſt by reaſon of the long ſpokie tuſte of floures is called *Rapuntium maius Alopecuri comoſo flore* by *Lobell* and *Pena*, *Rapunculum ſylueſtre* : and *Rapunculus ſylueſtris ſpicatus* by others. The ſecond,which

is

is the ordinary Rampion is called *Rapunculus*, and *Rapuntium minus*; *Lobell* thinkes it the *Pes Locuſtæ* of *Auicen*; and *Columna* iudges it to be *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioſcorides*. The third is the *Rapunculus nemoroſus ſecundus* of *Tabernamontanus*; & the varietie of it is *Rapunc. nemor. tertius*. The names of the reſt are ſhewen in their deſcriptions. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of theſe are of a cold temperature, and ſomething binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots are eſpecially vſed in ſallads, being boiled and eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper.
B Some affirme, that the decoction of the roots are good for all inflammations of the mouth, and Almonds of the throte, and other diſeaſes happening in the mouth and throte, as the other Throte-woorts.

Chap. 119. *Of Wall-floures, or yellow Stocke-Gillo-floures.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

‡ Theſe plants which wee terme commonly in Engliſh, Wal-floures and Stocke Gillo-floures are comprehended vnder one generall name of *Leucoion*, (i) *Viola alba*, White Violet, λευκὸς ſignifying white, and ἰὸν a Violet; which as ſome would haue it is not from the whiteneſſe of the floure, for that the moſt and moſt vſuall of them are of other colours, but from the whitenes or hoarineſſe of the leaues, which is proper rather to the Stocke Gillouers than to the wal-floures, I therefore thinke it fit to diſtinguiſh them into *Leucoia foliis viridibus*, that is VVal-floures; and *Leucoia foliis incanv*, Stocke Gillouers. Now theſe againe are diſtinguiſhed into ſeuerall ſpecies, as you may finde by the following Chapters. Moreouer you muſt remember there is another *Viola alba* or *Leucoion* (which is thought to be that of *Theophraſtus* and whereof we haue treated in the firſt booke) which is far different from this, and for diſtinction ſake called *Leucoium bulboſum*. ‡

1 *Viola Lutea.*
VVal-floure.

2 *Viola lutea multiplex.*
Double VVal-floure.

¶ *The*

† 4 *Leucoium ſylueſtre.*
Wilde wall floure.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalks of the Wall floure are full of greene branches, the leaues are long, narrow, ſmooth, ſlippery, of a blackiſh greene colour, and leſſer than the leaues of ſtocke Gilloflours. The floures are ſmall, yellow, very ſweete of ſmell, and made of foure little leaues; which being paſt, there ſucceed long ſlender cods, in which is contained flat reddiſh ſeed. The whole plant is ſhrubby, of a wooddie ſubſtance, and can eaſily endure the colde of winter.

2 The double Wall floure hath long leaues greene aud ſmooth, ſet vpon ſtiffe branches, of a wooddie ſubſtance: whereupon do grow moſt pleaſant ſweet yellow flours very double; which plant is ſo well knowne to all, that it ſhall be needleſſe to ſpend much time about the deſcription.

3 Of this double kinde we haue another ſort that bringeth his floures open all at once, whereas the other doth floure by degrees, by meanes whereof it is long in flouring.

‡ 4 This plant which was formerly ſeated in the fourth place of the following chapter, I haue brought to enjoy the ſame place in this, for that by reaſon of the greeneſſe of his leaues and other things he comes neareſt to theſe here deſcribed, alſo I wil deſcribe it anew, becauſe the former was almoſt wholly falſe: It hath many greene leaues at the top of the root like to theſe of the wall floure, but narrower, and bitter of taſte, among which riſe vp one or more ſtalks of a foot or more in height, creſted and ſet with carinated leaues. The floures grow at the tops of the ſtalkes many together, conſiſting of foure yellow leaues a piece, leſſer than thoſe of the ordinary wall floures; there floures are ſucceeded by long cods containing a flat ſeed. The root is long and whitiſh, with many fibres.

5 Beſides theſe, there is in ſome gardens kept another wall-floure differing from the firſt in the bigneſſe of the whole plant, but eſpecially of the floure, which is yellow and ſingle, yet very large and beautifull.

6 Alſo there is another with very greene leaues, and pure white and well ſmelling floures. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth vpon bricke and ſtone walls, in the corners of churches euery where, as alſo among rubbiſh and ſuch other ſtony places.

The double Wall-floure groweth in moſt gardens of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all the yeere long, but eſpecially in winter, whereupon the people in Cheſhire do call them Winter-Gilloflours.

¶ *The Names.*

The Wallfloure is called in Greeke Λευκοιον: in Latine, *Viola lutea*, and *Leucoium luteum*: in the Arabicke tongue *Keyri*: in Spaniſh, *Violettas Amarillas*: in Dutch, **Violieren**: in French, *Girofflees iaulnes, Violieres des murailles*: in Engliſh, Wall-Gilloflour, Wall-floure, yellow ſtocke Gilloflour, and Winter-Gilloflour.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the whole ſhrub of Wall-Gilloflours, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a clenſing faculty, and of thinne parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth that the yellow Wall-floure is moſt vſed in phyſicke, and more than the reſt of ſtocke-Gilloflours, whereof this is holden to be a kinde: which hath mooued me to preferre it vnto the firſt place. He ſaith, that the juice mixed with ſome vnctious or oilie thing, and boiled to the forme of a lyniment, helpeth the chops or rifts of the fundament. A

The

B The herbe boiled with white wine, honie, and a little allom, doth cure hot vlcers, and cankers of the mouth.

C The leaues ſtamped with a little bay ſalt, and bound about the wriſts of the hands, taketh away the ſhaking fits of the Ague.

D ‡ A decoction of the floures together with the leaues, is vſed with good ſucceſſe to mollifie Schirrous tumors.

E The oile alſo made with theſe is good to be vſed to anoint a Paralyticke, as alſo a goutie part to mitigate paine.

F Alſo a ſtrong decoction of the floures drunke, moueth the Courſes, and expelleth the dead childe. ‡

Chap. 120. *Of Stocke Gilloſloures.*

1 *Leucoium album, ſiue purpureum, ſiue violaceum.*
White, purple, or Violet coloured Stocke Gilloſloure.

‡ 2 *Leucoium flore multiplici.*
Double Stocke Gilloſloure.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalke of the great ſtocke Gilloſloure is two foot high or higher, round, and parted into diuers branches. The leaues are long, white, ſoft, and hauing vpon them as it were a downe like vnto the leaues of willowe, but ſofter: the floures conſiſt of foure little leaues growing all along the vpper part of the branches, of a white colour, exceeding ſweet of ſmell: in their places come vp long and narrow cods, in which is contained broad, flat, and round ſeed. The root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, as is the ſtalke alſo.

The purple ſtocke Gilloſloure is like the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that the floures of this plant are of a pleaſant purple colour, and the others white, which ſetteth forth the difference: of which kinde we haue ſome that beare double floures, which are of diuers colours, greatly eſteemed for the beautie of their floures, and pleaſant ſweet ſmell.

This

3 *Leucoium spinosum Creticum.*
Thornie Stocke Gillouers.

This kinde of Stocke Gilloflowre that beareth floures of the colour of a Violet, that is to say of a blew tending to a purple colour, which setteth forth the difference betwixt this plant & the other stocke Gilloflowres; in euery other respect is like the precedent.

2 ‡ There were formerly 3 figures of the single Stocks, which differ in nothing but the colour of their floures; wherefore we haue made them content with one, & haue giuen (which was formerly wanting) a figure of the double Stock, of which there are many and prettie varieties kept in the garden of my kinde friend M^r. *Ralph Tuggye* at VVestminster, and set forth in the bookes of such as purposely treat of floures and their varieties. ‡

‡ 3 To these I thinke it not amisse to adde that plant which *Clusius* hath set forth vnder the name of *Leucoium spinosum Creticum*. It growes some foot or more high, bringing forth many stalkes which are of a grayish colour, and armed at the top with many and strong thorny prickles: the leaues which adorne these stalkes are like those of the stocke Gillouer, yet lesse and somewhat hoary; the floures are like those of Mulleine, of a whitish yellow colour, with some purple threds in their middles; the cods which succeede the floures are small and round, containing a little seed in them. They vse, saith *Honorius Bellus*, to heat ovens therewith in Candy, where it plentifully growes; and by reason of the similitude which the prickles hereof haue with *Stœbe* and the white colour, they cal it *Gala Stivida*, or *Galastivida*, and not becausse it yeelds milke, which *Gala* signifies.

¶ *The Place.*

1. 2. These kindes of Stocke Gilloflowres do grow in most Gardens throughout England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the beginning of the Spring, and continue flouring all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

The Stocke Gilloflowre is called in Greeke [illegible]: in Latine, *Viola alba*: in Italian, *Viola bianca*: in Spanish, *Violettas blanquas*: in English, Stocke Gilloflowre, Garnsey Violet, and Castle Gilloflowre.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

They are referred vnto the VVal-floure, although in vertue much inferiour; yet are they not vsed A in Physicke, except amongst certaine Empericks and Quacksaluers, about loue and lust matters, which for modestie I omit.

Ioachimus Camerarius reporteth, that a conserue made of the floures of Stocke Gilloflowre, and B often giuen with the distilled water thereof, preserueth from the Apoplexy, and helpeth the palsie.

Chap. 121. *Of Sea Stocke Gilloflowres.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

OF Stocke Gilloflowres that grow neere vnto the Sea there bee diuers and sundrie sorts, differing as well in leaues as floures, which shall bee comprehended in this Chapter next following.

1 Lea-

1 *Leucoium marinum flore candido L'obelij.*
White Sea Stocke Gilloſloures.

5 *Leucoium marinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed ſea ſtocke Gilloſloure.

2 *Leucoium marinum purpureum L'obelij.*
Purple ſea Stocke Gilloſloures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Sea ſtocke Gilloſloure hath a ſmall wooddy root very threddie; from which riſeth vp an hoarie white ſtalke of two foot high, diuided into diuers ſmall branches, whereon are placed confuſedly many narrow leaues of a ſoft hoarie ſubſtance. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whitiſh colour, made of foure little leaues; which being paſt, there follow long coddes and ſeed, like vnto the garden ſtocke Gilloſloure.

‡ 2 The purple ſtocke Gilloſloure hath a very long tough root, thruſting it ſelfe deepe into the ground; from which riſe vp thicke, fat, ſoft, and hoarie ſtalkes. The leaues come forth of the ſtalkes next the ground, long, ſoft, thicke, full of iuice, couered ouer with a certaine downie hoarineſſe, and ſinuated ſomewhat deepe on both ſides, after the manner you may ſee expreſt in the figure of the fourth deſcribed in this Chapter. The ſtalke is ſet here and there with the like leaues, but leſſer. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, compact of foure ſmall leaues, of a light purple colour. The ſeede is contained in long crooked cods like the garden ſtocke Gilloſloure.

‡ The figure of *Lobels* which here we giue you was taken of a dried plant, and therefore the leaues are not expreſt ſo ſituate as they ſhould be. ‡

3 This ſea ſtock Gilloſloure hath many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomwhat ſnipt or cut on the edges; amongſt which riſe vp ſmall naked ſtalkes, bearing at the top many little floures of a blew colour tending to a purple. The ſeede is in long cods like the others of his kinde.

4 The

4 The great Sea ſtock Gilloflowre hath many broad leaues,growing in a great tuft,ſleightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a gold yellow colour. The root is ſmall and ſingle.

5 The ſmall yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflowre hath many ſmooth,hoary,and ſoft leaues,ſet vpon a branched ſtalke:on the top whereof grow pretty ſweet ſmelling yellow floures,bringing his ſeed in little long cods. The root is ſmall and threddy. ‡ The Floures of this are ſometimes of a red,or purpliſh colour. ‡

4 *Leucoium marinum luteum maius Cluſij & L'obelij.*
The yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflowre.

5 *Leucoium marinum minus L'obelij & Cluſ.*
Small yellow Sea ſtocke Gilloflowre.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow neere vnto the ſea ſide,about Colcheſter,in the Iſle of Man,neere Preſton in Aunderneſſe,and about Weſtcheſter.

‡ I haue not hard of any of theſe wilde on our coaſts but onely the ſecond, which it may bee growes in theſe places here ſet downe; for it was gathered by M^r. *George Bowles* vpon the Rocks at Aberdovye in Merioneth ſhire. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from Aprill to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

There is little to bee ſaid as touching the names,more than hath been touched in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is no vſe of theſe in Phyſicke,but they are eſteemed for the beauty of their floures.

Chap. 122. *Of Dames Violets,or Queenes Gilloflowres.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 DAmes Violets or Queenes Gilloflowres, haue great large leaues of a darke greene colour,ſomewhat ſhipt about the edges: among which ſpring vp ſtalkes of the height of

two cubits, ſet with ſuch like leaues: the floures come forth at the tops of the branches, of a faire purple colour, verie like thoſe of the ſtocke Gillofloures, of a very ſweet ſmell, after which come vp long cods, wherein is contained ſmall long blackiſh ſeed. The root is ſlender and threddie.

The Queenes white Gillofloures are like the laſt before remembred, ſauing that this plant bringeth forth faire white floures, and the other purple.

‡ 2 By the induſtrie of ſome of our Floriſts, within this two or three yeares hath beene brought to our knowledge a very beautifull kinde of theſe Dame Violets, hauing very faire double white floures, the leaues, ſtalks and roots, are like to the other plants before deſcribed.‡

1 *Viola Matronalis flore purpureo, ſive albo.*
Purple, or white Dames Violets.

‡ 3 *Viola matronalis flore obſoleto.*
Ruſſet Dames Violets.

‡ 3 This plant hath a ſtalke a cubit high, and is diuided into many branches, vpon which in a confuſed order grow leaues like thoſe of the Dame Violet, yet a little broader and thicker, being firſt of ſomewhat an acide, and afterwards of an acride taſte; at the tops of the branches in long cups grow floures like thoſe of the Dames violet, conſiſting of foure leaues, which ſtand not faire open, but are twined aſide, and are of a ouerworn ruſſet colour, compoſed as it were of a yellow and browne with a number of blacke purple veines diuaricated ouer them. Their ſmell on the day time is little or none, but in the euening very pleaſing and ſweet. The floures are ſucceeded by long, and here and there ſwolne cods, which are almoſt quadrangular and containe a reddiſh ſeed like that of the common kinde. The root is fibrous, and vſually liues not aboue two yeares, for after it hath borne ſeed it dies; yet if you cut it downe and keepe it from ſeeding, it ſometimes puts forth ſhouts whereby it may bee increaſed. I very much ſuſpect that this figure and deſcription which I here giue you taken out of *Cluſius*, is no other plant than that which is kept in ſome of our gardens, and ſet foorth in the *Hortus Eyſtettenſis* by the name of *Leucoium Melancholicum*: now I iudge the occaſion of this error to haue come from the figure of *Cluſius* which we here preſent you with, for it is in many particulars different from the deſcription: firſt in that it expreſſes not many branches. ſecondly, in that the leaues are not ſnipt & diuided: thirdly, in that the Floures are not expreſt wreſted or twined: fourthly, the veins are not rightly expreſt in the floure; & laſtly, the cods are omitted. Now the *Leucoium melancholicum* hath a hairy ſtalke diuided into ſundry branches of the height formerly mentioned, and the leaues about the middle of the ſtalke are ſomewhat ſinuated or deepely or vnequally cut in; the ſhape and colour of the floure is the ſame with that now deſcribed.

‡4 *Leucoium melancholicum.*
The Melancholly floure.

deſcribed, and the ſeed veſſels the ſame, as far as I remember: for I muſt confeſſe, I did not in writing take any particular note of them though I haue diuers times ſeene them, neither did I euer compare them with this deſcription of *Cluſius*; onely I tooke ſome yeares agone an exact figure of a branch with the vpper leaues and floures, whereof one is expreſt as they vſually grow twining backe, and the reſt faire open, the better to ſet forth the veines that are ſpred ouer it. There are alſo expreſt a cod or ſeede veſſell, and one of the leaues that grow about the middle of the ſtalke; all which are agreeable to *Cluſius* deſcription in mine opinion; wherefore I onely giue you the figure that I then drew, with he title that I had it by. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſown in gardens for the beauty of their floures.

¶ *The Time.*

They eſpecially floure in Maie and Iune, the ſecond yeare after they are ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

Dames Violet is ealled in Latine *Viola matronalis*, and *Viola Hyemalis*, or Winter Violets, and *Viola Damaſcena*: It is thought to be the *Heſperis* of *Pliny, lib. 21. cap. 7.* ſo called, for that it ſmels more, & more pleaſantly in the euening or night, than at any other time. They are called in French *Violettes des Dames, & de domas*, and *Girofflees des dames*, or *Matrones Violettes*: in Engliſh, Damaske Violets, winter Gilloſloures, Rogues Gilloſloures, and cloſe Sciences.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Dames Violets are in taſte ſharpe and hot, very like in taſte and facultie to *Eruca* or Rocket, and ſeemeth to be a kinde thereof.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The diſtilled water of the floures hereof is counted to be a moſt effectuall thing to procure A ſweat.

CHAP. 123. *Of White Sattin floure.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Bolbonac* or the Sattin floure hath hard and round ſtalkes, diuiding themſelues into many other ſmall branches, beſet with leaues like Dames Violets, or Queenes Gilloſloures, ſomewhat broad, and ſnipt about the edges, and in faſhion almoſt like Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge, but that they are longer and ſharper pointed. The ſtalkes are charged or loden with many floures like the common ſtocke Gilloſloure, of a purple colour, which being falne, the

ſeed commeth forth contained in a flat thin cod, with a ſharp point or prick at one end, in faſhion of the Moone, and ſomewhat blackiſh. This cod is compoſed of three filmes or skins, whereof the two outmoſt are of an ouerworne aſh colour, and the innermoſt, or that in the middle, whereon the ſeed doth hang or cleaue, is thin and cleere ſhining, like a ſhred of white Sattin newly cut from the peece. The whole plant dieth the ſame yeare that it hath borne ſeed, & muſt be ſowne yearely. The root is compact of many tuberous parts like key clogs, or like the great Aſphodill.

2 The ſecond kind of *Bolbonac* or white Sattin hath many great and broad leaues, almoſt like thoſe of the great burre Docke: among which riſeth vp a very tall ſtem of the height of foure cubits, ſtiffe, and of a whitiſh greene colour, ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller. The floures grow vpon the ſlender branches, of a purple colour, compact of foure ſmall leaues like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloflоure; after which come thin long cods of the ſame ſubſtance and colour of the former. The root is thicke, whereunto are faſtened an infinite number of long threddie ſtrings: which roote dieth not euery yeare as the other doth, but multiplieth it ſelfe as well by falling of the ſeede, as by new ſhoots of the root.

1 *Viola Lunaris ſive Bolbonac.*
White Sattin.

2 *Viola Lunaris longioribus ſiliquis.*
Long codded white Sattin.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowne in gardens; notwithſtanding the firſt hath been found wilde in the woods about Pinner, and Harrow on the hill, twelue miles from London; and in Eſſex likewiſe about Horn-church.

The ſecond groweth about Watford, fifteene miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Aprill the next yeare after they be ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Bolbonac* by a barbarous name: we had rather call it with *Dodonæus* & *Cluſius*, *Viola latifolia*, and *Viola lunaris*, or as it pleaſeth moſt Herbariſts, *Viola peregrina*: the Brabanders name it **Penninck bloemen**, of the faſhion of the coddes, like after a ſort to a groat or teſterne, and **Paeſch bloemen**, becauſe it alwaies floureth neere about the Feaſt of Eaſter: moſt of the later Herbariſts doe call it *Lunaria*: Others, *Lunaria Græca*, either of the faſhion of the ſeed, or of the ſiluer brightneſſe that it hath, or of the middle skinne of the cods, when the two outtermoſt skinnes or huskes and ſeedes likewiſe are falne away. We call this herbe in Engliſh Penny floure, or Money floure, Siluer Plate, Pricke-ſongwoort; in Norfolke, Sattin, and White

Sattin,

Sattin, and among our women it is called Honeſtie: it ſeemeth to be the old Herbariſts *Thlaſpi alterum*, or ſecond Treacle muſtard, and that which *Crateuas* deſcribeth, called of diuers *Sinapi Perſicum*; for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Crateuas* maketh mention of a certaine *Thlaſpi* or Treacle Muſtard, with broad leaues and bigge roots, and ſuch this Violet hath, which we ſurname *Latifolia* or broad leafed: generally taken of all to be the great *Lunaria*, or Moonwoort.

¶ *Their Temperature and Vertues.*

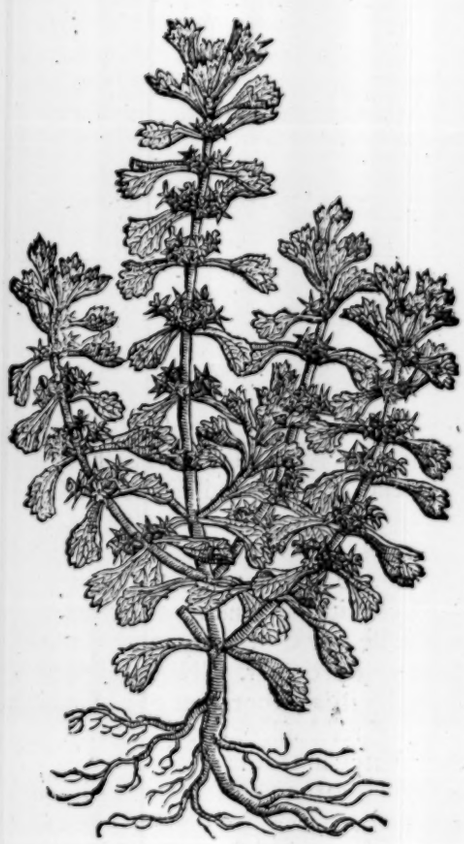
The ſeed of Bolbonac is of Temperature hot and drie, and ſharpe of taſte, and is like in taſte and A
force to the ſeed of Treacle Muſtard; the roots likewiſe are ſomewhat of a biting qualitie, but not much: they are eaten with ſallads as certaine other roots are.

A certaine Chirurgian of the Heluetians compoſed a moſt ſingular vnguent for wounds of the B
leaues of Bolbonac and Sanicle ſtamped together, adding thereto oile and wax. The ſeed is greatly commended againſt the falling ſickneſſe.

Chap. 124. *Of* Galen *and* Dioſcorides *Moonwoorts or Madwoorts.*

1 *Alyſſum Galeni.*
Galens Madwoort.

† 2 *Alyſſum Dioſcoridis.*
Dioſcorides Moonwoort or Madwoort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis might be one of the number of the Horehounds, but that *Galen* vſed it not for a kind thereof, but for *Alyſſon*, or Madwoort: it is like in forme and ſhew vnto Horehound, and alſo in the number of the ſtalks, but the leaues thereof are leſſer, more curled, more hoary, & whiter, without any manifeſt ſmell at all. The little coronets or ſpokie whurles that compaſſe the ſtalkes round about are full of ſharpe prickles: out of which grow floures of a blewiſh purple colour like to thoſe of Horehound. The root is hard, woody, and diuerſly parted.

2 I haue one growing in my garden, which is thought to be the true & right Lunary or Moonwoort of *Dioſcorides* deſcription, hauing his firſt leaues ſomewhat round, and afterward more long, whitiſh, and rough, or ſomewhat woolly in handling: among which riſe vp rough brittle ſtalkes, ſome cubite high, diuided into many branches, whereupon doe growe many little yellow floures:

floures; the which being paſt, there follow flat and rough huskes, of a whitiſh colour, in ſhape like little targets or bucklers, wherein is contained flat ſeed, like to the ſeeds of ſtock Gilloflours, but bigger. The whole huske is of the ſame ſubſtance, faſhion, and colour that thoſe are of the white Sattin.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Plants are ſowne now and then in Gardens, eſpecially for the rareneſſe of the m; the ſeede beeing brought out of Spaine and Italy, from whence I receiued ſome for my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in May; the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt, the ſecond yeare after their ſowing.

¶ *The Names.*

Madwoort, or Moonwoort is called of the Græcians λύσσος or λυσσα: of the Latines *Alyſſum*: in Engliſh, *Galens* Madwoort: of ſome, Heale-dog: and it hath the name thereof, becauſe it is a preſent remedy for them that are bitten of a mad dogge, as *Galen* writeth; who in his ſecond booke *De Antidotis*, in *Antonius Cous* his compoſition deſcribeth it in theſe words: Madwoort is an herbe very like to Horehound, but rougher, and more full of prickles about the floures: it beareth a floure tending to blew.

‡ 2 The ſecond by *Dodonæus*, *Lobell*, *Camerarius* and others, is reputed to bee the *Alyſſon* of *Dioſcorides*; *Geſner* names it *Lunaria aſpera*; and *Columna*, *Leucoium Montanum Lunatum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Galen ſaith it is giuen vnto ſuch as are inraged by the biting of a mad dogge, which thereby are
A perfectly cured, as is knowne by experience, without any artificiall application or method at all. The which experiment if any ſhall proue, he ſhall finde in the working thereof. It is of temperature meanly drie, digeſteth and ſomething ſcoureth withall: for this cauſe it taketh away the morphew and Sun-burning, as the ſame Authour affirmeth.

† That which was formerly deſcribed in the ſecond place, being a kinde of *Sideritis*, I haue here omitted, that I may giue you it more fitly amongſt the reſt of that name and kindred hereafter.

Chap. 125. *Of Roſe Campion.*

Lychnis Chalcedonica.
Floure of Conſtantinople.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Roſe Campions; ſome of the Garden, and others of the Field: the which ſhal be diuided into ſeuerall chapters: and firſt of the Campion of Conſtantinople.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Campion of Conſtantinople hath ſundry vpright ſtalks, two cubits high and ful of ioynts, with a certaine roughneſſe; and at euery ioynt two large leaues, of a browne greene colour. The floures grow at the top like Sweet-Williams, or rather like Dames violets, of the colour of red lead, or Orenge tawny. The root is ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte.

‡ There are diuers varieties of this, as with white and bluſh coloured floures, as alſo a double kinde with very large, double and beautiful floures of a Vermelion colour like as the ſingle one here deſcribed. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The floure of Conſtantinople is planted in Gardens, and is very common almoſt euerie where.

‡ The white and bluſh ſingle, and the double one are more rare, and not to be found but in the Gardens of our prime Floriſts. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, the ſecond yeare after it is planted, and many yeares after; for it

conſiſteth of a root full of life; and endureth long, and can away with the cold of our clymate.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Conſtantinopolitanus flos*, and *Lychnis Chalcedonica*: of *Aldrouandus*, *Flos Creticus*, or Floure of Candy: of the Germans, *flos Hieroſolymitanus*, or Floure of Ieruſalem: in Engliſh, Floure of Conſtantinople; of ſome, Floure of Briſtow, or None-ſuch.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Floure of Conſtantinople, beſides that grace and beauty which it hath in gardens and garlands, is, for ought we know, of no vſe, the vertues thereof being not as yet found out.

Chap. 126. *Of Roſe-Campion.*

1 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra.*
Red Roſe Campion.

2 *Lychnis Coronaria alba.*
White Roſe Campion.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Roſe-Campion hath round ſtalks very knotty and woolly, and at euerie knot or ioynt there do ſtand two woolly ſoft leaues like Mulleine, but leſſer, and much narrower. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, of a perfect red colour; which being paſt, there follow round cods full of blackiſh ſeed. The root is long and threddy.

2 The ſecond Roſe Campion differs not from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or faſhion of the floures: the onely difference conſiſteth in the colour; for the floures of this plant are of a milke white colour, and the other red.

‡ 3 This alſo in ſtalks, roots, leaues, and manner of growing differs not from the former; but the floures are much more beautifull, being compoſed of ſome three or foure rankes or orders of leaues lying each aboue other. ‡

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Lychnis coronaria multiplex.*
Double Roſe Campion.

¶ *The Place.*

The Roſe Campion growes plentifully in moſt gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Roſe Campion is called in Latine *Dominarum Roſa, Mariana Roſa, Cæli Roſa, Cæli flos:* of *Dioſcorides*, λυχνὶς στεφανωματικὴ: that is, *Lychnis Coronaria*, or *Satiua: Gaza* tranſlateth λυχνὶς, *Lucernula*, becauſe the leaues thereof be ſoft, and fit to make weekes for candles, acccording to the teſtimonie of *Dioſcorides:* it was called *Lychnis*, or *Lychnides*, that is, a torch, or ſuch like light; according to the ſignification of the word, cleere, bright, and light-giuing floures: and therefore they were called the Gardners Delight, or the Gardeners Eye: in Dutch, **Chriſtes eie:** in French, *Oeillets*, & *Oeilets Dieu:* in high-Dutch, **Marien roſzlin**, and **Himmel roſzlin.**

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Roſe-Campion, ſaith *Galen*, is hot and dry after a ſort in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed drunken in wine is a remedie for them that are ſtung with a Scorpion, as *Dioſcorides* teſtifieth.

Chap. 127. *Of wilde Roſe-Campions.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe wilde Roſe-Campion hath many rough broad leaues ſomewhat hoary and woolly; among which riſe vp long ſoft and hairy ſtalkes branched into many armes, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, compact of fiue leaues of a reddiſh colour: the root is thicke and large, with ſome threds anexed thereto.

‡ There alſo growes commonly wilde with vs another of this kinde, with white floures, as alſo another that hath them of a light bluſh colour. ‡

2 The ſea Roſe Campion is a ſmall herbe, ſet about with many greene leaues from the lower part vpward; which leaues are thicke, ſomewhat leſſer and narrower than the leaues of ſea Purſlane. It hath many crooked ſtalkes ſpred vpon the ground, a foot long; in the vpper part whereof there is a ſmall white floure, in faſhion and ſhape like a little cup or box, after the likeneſſe of *Behen album*, or Spatling Poppy, hauing within the ſaid floure little threds of a blacke colour, in taſte ſalt, yet not vnpleaſant.

It is reported vnto me by a Gentleman one M^r. *Tho. Hesket*, that by the ſea ſide in Lancaſhire, from whence this plant came, there is another ſort hereof with red floures.

‡ 3 This brings many ſtalkes from one root, round, long, and weaker than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, lying vſually vpon the ground: the leaues grow by couples at each ioynt, long, ſoft, and hairy; amongſt which alternately grow the floures, about the bigneſſe of thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, and of a bluſh colour; and they are alſo ſucceeded by ſuch ſeed-veſſels, containing a reddiſh ſeed. The root is thicke and fibrous, yet commonly outliues not the ſecond yeare.

† 1 *Lychnis*

† 1 *Lychnis ſylueſtris rubello flore.*
Red wilde Campion.

2 *Lychnis marina Anglica.*
Engliſh Sea Campion.

3 *Lychnis ſylueſtris hirta, 5. Cluſij.*
Wilde hairy Campion.

4 *Lychnis ſylueſtris 8. Cluſij.*
Hoary wilde Campion.

5 *Lychnis hirta minima, 6. Cluſ.*
Small Hairy Campion.

† 6 *Lychnis ſylueſtris incana, Lob.*
Ouerworne Campion.

7 *Lychnis caliculis ſtriatis 2. Cluſij.*
Spatling Campion.

† 8 *Lychnis ſylueſtris alba 9. Cluſ.*
Whitewilde Campion.

4 The fourth kinde of wilde Campions hath long and ſlender ſtems, diuiding themſelues into ſundry other branches, which are full of ioynts, hauing many ſmall and narrow leaues proceeding from the ſaid ioynts, and thoſe of a whitiſh greene colour. The floures do grow at the top of the ſtalke, of a whitiſh colour on the inner ſide, and purpliſh on the outer ſide, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, euery leafe hauing a cut in the end, which maketh it of the ſhape of a forke: the ſeed is like the wilde Poppy; the root ſomewhat groſſe and thicke, which alſo periſheth the ſecond yeare.

5 The fifth kinde of wilde Campion hath three or foure ſoft leaues ſomewhat downy, lying flat vpon the ground; among which riſeth vp an hairy aſh-coloured ſtalke, diuided into diuers branches; whereupon do grow at certaine ſpaces, euen in the ſetting together of the ſtalke and branches, ſmall and graſſe-like leaues, hairy, and of an ouerworne dusky colour, as is all the reſt of the Plant. The floures grow at the top of the branches, compoſed of fiue ſmall forked leaues of a bright ſhining red colour. The root is ſmall, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

6 The ſixth kinde of wilde Campion hath many long thicke fat and hoary leaues ſpred vpon the ground, in ſhape and ſubſtance like thoſe of the garden Campion, but of a very duſty ouerworne colour: among which riſe vp ſmall and tender ſtalkes ſet at certaine diſtances by couples, with ſuch like leaues as the other, but ſmaller. The floures do grow at the top of the ſtalks in little tufts like thoſe of ſweet Williams, of a red colour. The root is ſmall, with many threddy ſtrings faſtned to it.

‡ 7 This growes ſome cubit high, with ſtalkes diſtinguiſhed with ſundry ioynts, at each whereof are ſet two leaues, greene, ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat ſtiffe: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, like to thoſe of *Muſcipula* or Catch-fly, yet ſomewhat bigger, and of a darke red: which paſt, the ſeed (which is aſh-coloured, and ſomewhat large) is contained in great cups or veſſels couered with a hard and very much creſted skin or filme; whence it is called *Lychnis caliculis ſtriatis*, and not *Cauliculis ſtriatis*, as it is falſly printed in *Lobels Icones*, which ſome as fooliſhly haue followed. The root is ſingle, and not large, and dies euery yeare.

8 That which our Author figured in this place had greene leaues and red floures, which no way ſorted with his deſcription: wherefore I haue in lieu thereof giuen you one out of *Cluſius*, which may fitly carry the title. This at the top of the large fibrous and liuing root ſendeth forth many leaues ſomewhat greene, and of ſome fingers length, growing broader by degrees, and at laſt ending againe in a ſharpe point. The ſtalkes are ſome cubit high, ſet at each ioynt with two leaues as it were embracing it with their foot-ſtalkes; which leaues are leſſe and leſſe as they are higher vp, and more ſharpe pointed. At the tops of the branches grow the floures, conſiſting of fiue white leaues deepely cut in almoſt to the middle of the floure, and haue two ſharpe pointed appendices at the bottome of each of them, and fiue chiues or threds come forth of their middles: theſe when they fade contract and twine themſelues vp, and are ſucceeded by thicke and ſharpe pointed ſeed-veſſels, containing a ſmall round Aſh-coloured ſeed. I coniecture that the figure of the *Lychnis plumaria*, which was formerly here in the ninth place out of *Tabern.* might be of this plant, as well as of that which *Bauhine* refers it to, and which you ſhall finde mentioned in the end of the chapter. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow of themſelues neere to the borders of plowed fields, medowes, and ditch banks, common in many places. ‡ I haue obſerued none of theſe, the firſt and ſecond excepted, growing wilde with vs. ‡

The ſea Campion groweth by the ſea ſide in Lancaſhire, at a place called Lytham, fiue miles from Wygan, from whence I had ſeeds ſent me by M^r. *Thomas Hesketh*; who hath heard it reported, that in the ſame place doth grow of the ſame kinde ſome with red floures, which are very rare to be ſeene. ‡ This plant (in my laſt Kentiſh Simpling voyage, 1632, with M^r. *Thomas Hickes*, M^r. *Broad*, &c.) I found growing in great plenty in the low mariſh ground in Tenet that lieth directly oppoſite to the towne of Sandwich. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh moſt part of the Sommer euen vnto Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Campion is called in Greeke Ἀγρια ἀγρωστις: in Latine, *Lychnis ſylueſtris*: in Engliſh, wilde Roſe Campion.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of theſe wilde Campions are referred vnto thoſe of the garden.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The weight of two drammes of the ſeed of Wilde Campion beaten to pouder and drunke, A doth

doth purge choler by the ſtoole, and it is good for them that are ſtung or bitten of any venomous beaſt.

† The figure that was in the firſt place, and was intended for our ordinary wilde Campion, is that which you ſee here in the eighth place; and thoſe that were in the ſixth and eighth places you ſhall hereafter finde with *Muſcipula* or Catch-fly, whereto they are of affinitie. That figure which was in the ninth place, out of *Tabern.* vnder the title of *Lychnis plumaria*, as alſo the deſcription, I haue omitted as impertinent: for the figure *Bauhine* himſelfe (who corrected and againe ſetforth the Workes of *Tabernamontanus*) could not tell what to make thereof; but queſtions, *Quid ſit? an Muſcipula flore multiplici?* Which if it be, you ſhall finde that place hereafter deſcribed, vnder the title of *Seſamoides magnum Salmanticum*: for our Authors deſcription it is not worth the ſpeaking of, being framed onely from imagination.

‡ Chap. 128. *Of diuers other wilde Campions.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THe firſt of theſe which we here giue you is like in leaues, ſtalkes, roots, and manner of growing vnto the ordinarie wilde Campion deſcribed in the firſt place of the precedent Chapter; but the floures are very double, compoſed of a great many red leaues thicke packt together, and they are commonly ſet in a ſhort and broken huske or cod. Now the ſimilitude that theſe floures haue to the iagged cloath buttons anciently worne in this kingdome gaue occaſion to our Gentlewomen and other louers of floures in thoſe times to call them Bachelours Buttons.

2 This differs not in ſhape from the laſt deſcribed, but only in the colour of the floures, which in this plant are white.

‡ 1 *Lychnis ſyl. multiplex purpurea.*
Red Bachelors Buttons.

‡ 2 *Lychnis ſyl. alba multiplex.*
White Bachelors Buttons.

3 Neither in roots, leaues, or ſtalkes is there any difference betweene this either degenerate or accidentall varietie of Bachelors buttons, from the two laſt mentioned; onely the floures hereof are of a greeniſh colour, and ſometimes through the middeſt of them they ſend vp ſtalkes, bearing alſo tufts of the like double floures.

4 This (ſaith *Cluſius*) hath fibrous roots like to thoſe of Primroſes; out of which come leaues of

‡ 3 *Lychnis abortina flore multiplici viridi.*
Degenerate Bachelors Buttons with greene floures.

‡ 5 *Lychnis monſana repens.*
Creeping mountaine Campion.

‡ 5 *Lychnis ſyl. latifolia Cluſ.*
Broad leaued wilde Campion.

of a ſufficient magnitude, not much vnlike thoſe of the great yellow Beares-eare, yet whiter, more downy, thicke, and iuycie. The next yeare after the ſowing thereof it ſends vp a ſtalke of two or three cubits high, here and there ſending forth a viſcous and glutinous iuyce, which detaines and holds faſt flies and ſuch inſects as do chance to light thereon. At the top of the branches it yeeldeth many floures ſet as it were in an vmbel, euen ſometimes an hundred; yet ſufficiently ſmall, conſidering the magnitude of the plant; and each of theſe conſiſts of fiue little yellowiſh greene forked leaues.

5 The ſtalkes of this are ſlender, ioynted, and creeping like to thoſe of the greater Chickweed, and at each ioynt grow two leaues like thoſe of the myrtle, or of Knot-graſſe yet ſomewhat broader. The floures grow in ſuch long cups like as thoſe of *Saponaria*, and are much leſſe, yet of the ſame colour. The root is ſmall.

¶ *The Place.*

1. 2. Theſe are kept in many Gardens of this kingdome for their beauty, eſpecially the firſt, which is the more common.

The fourth growes naturally in Candy; and the fifth by riuelets in the mountainous places of Sauoy. ¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in Iune and Iuly with the other wild Campions.

¶ *The Names.*

1 The firſt of theſe is *Lychnis agreſtis multiflora* of *Lobel*; and *Ocymoides flore pleno* of *Camerarius*.

2 The ſecond is by *Pena* and *Lobel* alſo called *Lychnis ſylueſtris multiflora*: it is the *Ocymaſtrum multiflorum* of *Tabernamontanus*; by which title our Author alſo had it in the former edition, *p.* 551.

3 *Lobel* hath this by the name of *Lychnis agreſtis abortiua multiplici viride flore*.

4 *Cluſius* calls this *Lychnis ſylueſtris latifolia*; and he ſaith he had the ſeed from *Ioſeph de Caſa Bona*, by the name of *Muſcipula auriculæ vrſi facie*: *Bauhine* hath it by the name of *Lychnis auriculæ vrſi facie*.

5 This (according to *Bauhine*) was ſet forth by *Matthiolus*, by the name of *Cneoron aliud Theophraſti*: it is the *Ocimoides repens polygonifolia flore Saponariæ*, in the *Aduerſaria*: and *Saponaria minor Daleſchampij*, in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* It is alſo *Ocimoides Alpinum*, of *Geſner*; and *Ocymoides repens*, of *Camerarius*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The natures and vertues of theſe, as of many others, lie hid as yet, and ſo may continue, if chance, or a more curious generation than yet is in being do not finde them out. ‡

Chap. 129. *Of Willow-herbe, or Looſe-ſtrife.*

1 *Lyſimachia lutea.*
Yellow Willow-herbe.

‡ 2 *Lyſimachia lutea minor.*
Small yellow Willow-herbe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Willow-herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a grayiſh greene colour, in ſhape like the Willow or Sallow leaues, ſtanding three or foure one againſt another at ſeuerall diſtances round about the ſtalke; which toward the top diuideth it ſelfe into many other branches, on the tops whereof grow tufts of faire yellow floures, conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, without ſmell: which being paſt, there commeth forth ſeed like Coriander. The root is long and ſlender.

‡ 2 This

‡ 2 This leſſer of *Cluſius* his deſcription hath a ſtalke a cubit high, and ſometimes higher firme, hard, and downy; about which at certaine diſtances grow commonly foure leaues together, yet ſometimes but three, and they are ſoft and ſomewhat downy, leſſer than thoſe of the former, being firſt of an acide taſte, and then of an acride; and they are vſually marked on their lower ſides with blacke ſpots. About the top of the ſtalke, out of the boſomes of each leafe come forth little branches bearing ſome few floures, or elſe foot-ſtalkes carrying ſingle floures, which is more vſuall towards the top of the ſtalke. The floures are yellow, with ſomewhat a ſtrong ſmell, conſiſting of fiue ſharpe pointed yellow leaues, with ſo many yellow threds in their middle. The root is ioynted, or creeping here and there, putting vp new ſhouts.

‡ 3 *Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſo.*
Yellow Willow-herbe with bunched floures.

‡ 4 *Lyſimachia lutea Virginiana.*
Tree Primroſe.

3 This alſo may fitly be referred to the former. The ſtalke is a cubit high, ſtraight, and as it were ioynted, naked oft times below by the falling away of the leaues; but from the middle to the top ſet with two leaues at a ioynt, like thoſe of the former; and out of their boſoms on ſhort ſtalks grow round tufts of ſmall yellow floures as in bunches: the root which creepes ſends forth many ſmall fibres at each ioynt. This was ſet forth by *Lobel* vnder the title of *Lyſimachia lutea altera*, or *Lyſimachia ſalicaria*: *Dodonæus* hath it by the name of *Lyſimachium aquatile*: and *Cluſius* calls it *Lyſimachia lutea tertia, ſiue minor*.

4 This Virginian hath beene deſcribed and figured onely by *Proſper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Hyoſcyamus Virginianus*: and by Mr. *Parkinſon*, by the name of *Lyſimachia lutea ſiliquoſa Virginiana*: Alſo *Bauhine* in the Appendix of his *Pinax* hath a large deſcription thereof, by the name of *Lyſimachia lutea corniculata*. The root hereof is longiſh, white, about the thickneſſe of ones thumbe, from whence growes vp a tall ſtalke diuided into many branches of an ouerworne colour, and a little hairie: the leaues are like thoſe of the former, but ſomewhat ſinuated alongſt their edges, and hauing their middle veine of a whitiſh colour: toward the tops of the branches amongſt the leaues come vp pretty thicke cods, which growing ſmaller on their tops ſuſtaine pretty large yellow floures conſiſting of foure leaues, with a peſtill in the middle vpon which ſtand foure yellowiſh thrums

in faſhion of a croſſe; and there are alſo eight threds with their pointals in the middles of them. Theſe floures haue ſomewhat the ſmell of a Primroſe (whence Mr. *Parkinſon* gaue it the Engliſh name, which I haue alſo here giuen you:) after the floures are fallen, the cods grow to be ſome two inches long, being thicker below, and ſharper at the top, and ſomwhat twined, which in fine open themſelues into foure parts to ſhatter their ſeed, which is blacke and ſmall; and ſowne, it growes not the firſt yeare into a ſtalke, but ſends vp many large leaues lying handſomely one vpon another Roſe-faſhion. It floures in Iune, and ripens the ſeed in Auguſt. ‡

5 The ſecond kinde of Willow-herbe in ſtalks and leaues is like the firſt, but that the leaues are longer, narrower, and greener. The floures grow along the ſtalke toward the top, ſpike-faſhion, of a faire purple colour: which being withered turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

5 *Lyſimachia purpurea ſpicata.*
Spiked Willow-herbe.

6 *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Willow-herbe.

6 This *Lyſimachia* hath leaues and ſtalkes like vnto the former. The floure groweth at the top of the ſtalke, comming out of the end of a ſmall long cod, of a purple colour, in ſhape like a ſtocke Gilloflowre, and is called of many *Filius ante Patrem* (that is, The Sonne before the Father) becauſe that the cod commeth forth firſt, hauing ſeeds therein, before the floure doth ſhew it ſelfe abroad. ‡ The leaues of this are more ſoft, large, and hairy than any of the former: they are alſo ſnipt about the edges, and the floure is large, wherein it differs from the twelfth, hereafter deſcribed; and from the eleuenth in the hairineſſe of the leaues, and largeneſſe of the floures alſo, as you ſhall finde hereafter. ‡

7 This being thought by ſome to be a baſtard kinde, is (as I do eſteeme it) of all the reſt the moſt goodly and ſtately plant, hauing leaues like the greateſt Willow or Ozier. The branches come out of the ground in great numbers, growing to the height of ſix foot, garniſhed with braue floures of great beauty, conſiſting of foure leaues a piece, of an orient purple colour, hauing ſome threds in the middle of a yellow colour. The cod is long like the laſt ſpoken of, and full of downy matter, which flieth away with the winde when the cod is opened.

‡ 8 This alſo, which is the *Chamænerion* of *Geſner*, as alſo his *Epilobion, quaſi* ἐπὶ λοβῷ ἰοι, a Violet or floure vpon a cod, may iuſtly challenge the next place. *Dodonæus* calls it *Pſeudolyſimachium purpureum*

† 7 *Chamænerion.*
Roſe bay Willow-herbe.

‡ 8 *Chamænerion alterum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leaued Willow-floure.

‡ 9 *Lyſimachia cærulea.*
Blew Looſe-ſtriſe.

‡ 10 *Lyſimachia galericulata.*
Hoodéd Looſe-ſtriſe.

11 *Lyſimachia campeſtris.*
Wilde Willow-herbe.

purpureum minus: and it is in the *Hiſtor. Lugdun.* vnder the name of *Linaria rubra*. It groweth vp with ſtalkes ſome foot high, ſet with many narrow leaues like thoſe of Toad-flax, of a grayiſh colour, and the ſtalke is parted into diuers branches, which at their tops vpon long cods carrie purple floures conſiſting of foure leaues apiece. The root is long, yellowiſh, and wooddy. ‡

9 There is another baſtard Looſe-ſtrife or Willow-herbe hauing ſtalkes like the other of his kinde. whereon are placed long leaues ſnipt about the edges, in ſhape like the great *Veronica* or herbe *Fluellen*. The floures grow along the ſtalkes, ſpike-faſhion, of a blew colour; after which ſucceed ſmall cods or pouches. The root is ſmall and fibrous: it may be called *Lyſimachia cærulea*, or blew Willow-herbe.

10 We haue likewiſe another Willow-herbe that groweth neere vnto the bankes of riuers and water-courſes. This I found in a waterie lane leading from the Lord Treaſurer his houſe called Theobalds, vnto the backeſide of his ſlaughter-houſe, and in other places, as ſhall be declared hereafter. Which *Lobel* hath called *Lyſimachia galericulata*, or hooded Willow-herbe. It hath many ſmall tender ſtalkes trailing vpon the ground, beſet with diuers leaues ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges, of a deep green colour, like to the leaues of *Scordium* or water Germander: among which are placed ſundrie ſmall blew floures faſhioned like a little hood, in ſhape reſembling thoſe of Ale-hoofe. The root is ſmall and fibrous, diſperſing it ſelfe vnder the earth farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

11 The wilde Willow-Herbe hath fraile and very brittle ſtalkes, ſlender, commonly about the height of a cubit, and ſometimes higher; whereupon doe grow ſharpe pointed leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, and ſet together by couples. There come forth at the firſt long ſlender coddes, wherein is contained ſmall ſeed, wrapped in a cottony or downy wooll, which is carried away with the winde when the ſeed is ripe: at the end of which commeth forth a ſmall floure of a purpliſh colour; whereupon it was called *Filius ante Patrem*, becauſe the floure doth not appeare vntill the cod be filled with his ſeed. But there is another Sonne before the Father, as hath beene declared in the Chapter of Medow-Saffron. The root is ſmall and threddie. ‡ This differeth from the ſixth onely in that the leaues are leſſe, and leſſe hairy, and the floure is ſmaller. ‡

12 The Wood Willow-hearbe hath a ſlender ſtalke diuided into other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet long leaues rough and ſharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, conſiſting of foure or fiue ſmall leaues, of a pale purpliſh colour tending to whiteneſſe: after which come long cods, wherein are little ſeeds wrapped in a certaine white Downe that is carried away with the winde. The root is threddie. ‡ This differs from the ſixth in that it hath leſſer floures. There is alſo a leſſer ſort of this hairie *Lyſimachia* with ſmall floures.

There are two more varieties of theſe codded Willow-herbes; the one of which is of a middle growth, ſomewhat like to that which is deſcribed in the eleuenth place, but leſſe, with the leaues alſo ſnipped about the edges, ſmooth, and not hairie: and it may fitly be called *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa glabra media*, or *minor*, The leſſer ſmooth-leaued Willow-herbe. The other is alſo ſmooth leaued, but they are leſſer and narrower: wherefore it may in Latine be termed, *Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa glabra minor anguſtifolia*: in Engliſh, The leſſer ſmooth and narrow leaued Willow-herbe.

‡ 13 This leſſer purple Looſe-ſtrife of *Cluſius*, hath ſtalkes ſeldome exceeding the height of a cubit, they are alſo ſlender, weake and quadrangular, towards the top, diuided into branches growing

growing one againſt another, the leaues are leſſe and narrower than the common purple kinde, and growing by couples, vnleſſe at the top of the ſtalkes and branches, whereas they keepe no certaine order; and amongſt theſe come here and there cornered cups containing floures compoſed of ſix little red leaues with threds in their middles. The root is hard, woody, and not creeping, as in others of this kinde, yet it endures all the yeere, and ſends forth new ſhoots. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and was found by *Cluſius* in diuers wet medowes in Auſtria. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt yellow *Lyſimachia* groweth plentifully in moiſt medewos, eſpecially along the medowes as you go from Lambeth to Batterſey neere London, and in many other places throughout England.

‡ 13 *Lyſimachia purpurea minor Cluſ.*
Small purple Willow herbe.

‡ The ſecond and third I haue not yet ſeene.

The fourth groweth in many gardens. ‡

The fift groweth in places of greater moiſture, yea almoſt in the running ſtreames and ſtanding waters, or hard by them. It groweth vnder the Biſhops houſe wall at Lambeth, neere the water of Thames, and in moiſt ditches in moſt places of England.

The ſixth groweth neere the waters (and in the waters) in all places for the moſt part.

The ſeuenth groweth in Yorkſhire in a place called the Hooke, neer vnto a cloſe called a Cow paſture, from whence I had theſe plants, which doe grow in my garden very goodly to behold, for the decking vp of houſes and gardens.

‡ The eighth I haue not yet found growing.

The ninth growes wild in ſome places of this kingdome, but I haue ſeene it only in Gardens.

The tenth growes by the ponds and waters ſides in Saint Iames his Parke, in Tuthill fields and many other places. ‡

The eleuenth groweth hard by the Thames, as you goe from a place called the Diuels Neckerchiefe to Redreffe, neere vnto a ſtile that ſtandeth in your way vpon the Thames banke, among the plankes that doe hold vp the ſame banke. It groweth alſo in a ditch ſide not farre from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

‡ The other varieties of this grow in wet places, about ditches, and in woods and ſuch like moiſt grounds. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes floure in Iune and Iuly, and oftentimes vntill Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Lyſimachia, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* write, tooke his name of a ſpeciall vertue that it hath in appeaſing the ſtrife and vnrulineſſe which falleth out among oxen at the plough, if it bee put about their yokes: but it rather retaineth and keepeth the name *Lyſimachia*, of King *Lyſimachus* the ſonne of *Agathocles*, the firſt finder out of the nature and vertues of this herb, as *Pliny* ſaith in his 25. book chap. 7. which retaineth the name of him vnto this day, and was made famous by *Eraſiſtratus*. *Ruellius* writeth, that it is called in French *Cornelle* and *Corneola*: in Greeke, Λυσιμαχιον: of the Latines, *Lyſimachium*: of *Pliny*, *Lyſimachia*: of the later Writers, *Salicaria*: in high Dutch, **Wederick**: in Engliſh, Willow herbe, or herbe Willow, and Looſe ſtrife.

Chamænerium is called of *Geſner*, *Epilobion*: in Engliſh, Bay Willow, or bay yellow herbe.

‡ The

‡ The names of ſuch as I haue added haue been ſufficiently ſet forth in their titles and Hiſtories. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The yellow *Lyſimachia*, which is the chiefe and beſt for Phyſicke vſes, is cold and drie, and very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The iuice, according to *Dioſcorides*, is good againſt the bloudy flix, being taken either by potion or Cliſter.

B It is excellent good for greene wounds, and ſtancheth the bloud: being alſo put into the noſthrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding at the noſe.

C The ſmoke of the burned herbe driueth away ſerpents, and killeth flies and gnats in a houſe; which *Pliny* ſpeaketh of in his 25. book, chap. 8. Snakes, ſaith he, craull away at the ſmell of Looſſtrife. The ſame Authour affirmeth in his 26 booke, laſt chap. that it dieth haire yellow, which is not very vnlike to be done by reaſon the floures are yellow.

D The others haue not been experimented, wherefore vntill ſome matter worthy the noting doth offer it ſelfe vnto our conſideration, I will omit further to diſcourſe hereof.

E The iuice of yellow *Lyſimachia* taken inwardly, ſtoppeth all fluxe of bloud, and the Dyſenteria or bloudy flix.

F The iuice put into the noſe, ſtoppeth the bleeding of the ſame, and the bleeding of wounds, and mightily cloſeth and healeth them, being made into an vnguent or ſalue.

G The ſame taken in a mother ſuppoſitorie of wooll or cotton, bound vp with threds (as the manner thereof is, well knowne to women) ſtaieth the inordinate flux or ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

H It is reported, that the fume or ſmoke of the herbe burned, doth driue away flies and gnats, and all manner of venomous beaſts.

Chap. 130. *Of Barren-woort.*

Epimedium.
Barren Woort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis rare and ſtrange plant was ſent to me from the French Kings Herbariſt *Robinus*, dwelling in Paris at the ſigne of the blacke head, in the ſtreet called *Du bout du Monde*, in Engliſh, The end of the world. This herbe I planted in my garden, & in the beginning of May it came forth of the ground, with ſmall, hard & woodie crooked ſtalks: whereupon grow rough & ſharpe pointed leaues, almoſt like *Alliaria*, that is to ſay, Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge. *Lobel* and *Dod.* ſay, that the leaues are ſomewhat like Iuie; but in my iudgement they are rather like *Alliaria*, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges, and turning themſelues flat vpright, as a man turneth his hand vpwards when hee receiueth money. Vpon the ſame ſtalkes come forth ſmall floures, conſiſting of foure leaues, whoſe outſides are purple, the edges on the inner ſide red, the bottome yellow, & the middle part of a bright red colour, and the whole floure ſomewhat hollow. The root is ſmal, and creepeth almoſt vpon the vppermoſt face of the earth. It beareth his ſeed in very ſmall cods like Saracens Conſound, (‡ to wit that of our Authour formerly

merly deſcribed, *pag.* 274.‡) but ſhorter: which came not to ripeneſſe in my garden, by reaſon that it was dried away with the extreme and vnaccuſtomed heat of the Sun, which happened in the yeare 2590. ſince which time from yeare to yeare it bringeth ſeed to perfection. Further, *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* do report, that it is without floure or ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

† It groweth in the moiſt medowes of Italie about Bononia and Vincentia: it groweth in the garden of my friend Mr. *Iohn Milion* in Old-ſtreet, and ſome other gardens about towne.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May, when it hath taken faſt hold and ſetled it ſelfe in the earth a yeare before.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Epimedium*: I haue thought good to call it Barren woort in Engliſh; not becauſe that *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is barren both of floures and ſeeds, but becauſe (as ſome authors affirme) being drunke it is an enemie to conception.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Galen affirmeth that it is moderately cold, with a waterie moiſture: we haue as yet no vſe hereof in Phyſicke.

‡ CHAP. 131. *Of Fleabane.*

‡ 1 *Conyza maior.*
Great Fleawoort.

‡ 2 *Conyza minor vera.*
Small Fleabane.

‡ THe ſmalneſſe of the number of theſe plants here formerly mentioned, the confuſion notwithſtanding in the figures, their nominations & hiſtorie, not oneagreeing with another, hath cauſed me wholly toomit the deſcriptions of our Authour, and to giue you new, agreeable to the figures; together with an addition of diuers other plants belonging to this kindred. Beſides there is one thing I muſt aduertiſe you of, which is, that our Authour in the firſt place deſcribed the *Bacchar is Monſpelienſium* of *Lobel*, or *Conyza maior* of *Matthiolus*, & it is that which grows in Kent and Eſſex on chalkie hils; yet he gaue no figure of it, but as it were forgetting what he had don, allotted it a particular chap. afterwards, where alſo another figure was put for it; but there you ſhall now finde it, though I muſt confeſſe that this is as fit or a fitter place for it, but I will follow the courſe of my Authour, whoſe matter, not method I indeauour to amend.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis great Fleawoort or Fleabane, from a thick long liuing fibrous root ſends forth many ſtalkes of ſome yard high or more; hard, wooddy, rough, fat, and of an ouerworne colour: the leaues are many, without order, and alternately embrace the ſtalkes, twice as big as thoſe of the Oliue tree, rough and fat, being as it were beſmeared with a gummineſſe or fattineſſe, and of a yellowiſh greene colour: the floures grow after a ſort ſpoke faſhion, ſtanding at the ends of footſtalkes comming out of the boſomes of the leaues, and they are yellow and round almoſt like to Groundſwell, and flie away in downe like as they doe; the ſeed is ſmall and aſh coloured. The whole plant is fattie and glutinous, with a ſtrong, yet not altogether vnpleaſant ſmell. This growes not that I know of in theſe cold Countries, vnleſſe ſowne in gardens. *Cluſius* found it by Lisbone, and in diuers places of Spaine. He, as alſo *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call this *Conyza maior*, and it is thought to be the *Conyza mas* of *Theophraſtus*, and *Conyza maior* of *Dioſcorides*.

2 The leſſer ſeldome ſends vp more than one ſtalke, and that of a cubit high, yet vſually not ſo much: it is diuided into little branches, and alſo rough and glutinous as the precedent, but more greene. The leaues are three times leſſe than thoſe of the former, ſomewhat ſhaped like thoſe of Toad-flax, yet hairy and vnctious; the tops of the branches as in the bigger, carrie leſſe, and leſſe ſhining and ſightly floures, vaniſhing in like ſort into downe. The root is ſingle and annuall, and the whole plant more ſmelling than the former. This is iudged the *Conyza fœmina* of *Theophraſtus*; and *Con. minor* of *Dioſcorides*; it is the *Con. minor* of *Geſner*, *Lobel*, *Cluſius* and others. It growes in diuers parts of Spaine and Prouince in France, but not here, vnleſſe in Gardens.

† 3 *Conyza media.*
Middle Fleawoort.

† 4 *Conyza minima.*
Dwarfe Fleabane.

3 The root of this middle kinde is prettie large and fibrous, from whence ariſeth a branched ſtalke of ſome cubite high, engirt at certaine ſpaces with thicke, rough, grayiſh greene leaues: at the tops of the branches grow pretty faire yellow floures of the bignes of a little Marigold; which fading turne to downe, and are carried away with the winde. This floures in Iuly and Auguſt, and may be found growing in moſt places about riuers and pond ſides, as in S. Iames his Parke, Tuthill fields, &c. This is *Conyza media* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others. Some haue referred it vnto the

Mints

Mints, as *Fuchſius*, who makes it *Calaminthæ 3. genus*; and *Lonicerus*, who calls it *Mentha Lutea*. In Cheape-ſide the herbe-women call it Herbe Chriſtopher, and ſell it to Empericks, who with it (as they ſay) make Medicines for the eyes, but againſt what affect of them, or with what ſucceſſe I know not.

4 In like places, or rather ſuch as are plaſhy in winter this may be plentifully found growing. The roots are ſmall and fibrous; from whence ariſeth a branched ſtalke ſome foot high, ſet with ſmall longiſh leaues ſomewhat roundiſh pointed, ſoft alſo and woolly, with a ſmell not altogether vnpleaſant, like as the laſt deſcribed: the floures are compoſed of many yellowiſh threds like to the middle part of Camomill floures, or thoſe of Tanſey: and as the former, turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde; it floures in Iuly and Auguſt. This is the *Conyza minor* of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, and others: *Lobel* and *Dodon.* call it *Conyza minima*.

5 This cut leaued Fleabane hath ſmall fibrous roots, from which ariſe thicke, creſted, & hollow ſtalks, diuided towards the tops into ſundry branches: the leaues that incompaſſe the ſtalke are gaſhed, or elſe onely ſinuated on the edges: the floures are ſtar faſhion and yellow, and alſo flie away in downe; the whole plant is couered ouer with a ſoft and tender downe, and hath ſomewhat the ſmell of Honie. This is a varietie of the third, and is called by *Dodon. Conyzæ mediæ ſpecies altera*. *Lobel* names it *Conyza helenitis folijs laciniatis*.

6 The figure which you haue in this ſixth place was formerly vnfitly giuen by our Authour for *Solidago Saracenica*; it hath a large root which ſends foorth many fibres, and a creſted hollow ſtalke ſome two cubites or more high, which is vnorderly ſet, with long, yet narrow ſnipt leaues ſomewhat hairie and ſharpe pointed: the toppe is diuided into branches, which beare prettie large yellow floures, made after the manner of thoſe of Ragwort, and like as they, are alſo carried away with the winde. This *Thalius* cals *Conyza maxima ſerratifolia*. It is the *Lingua maior* of *Daleſchampius*, and the *Conſolida paluſtris* of *Tabernamontanus*. It groweth neere water ſides, and floures towards the latter end of Sommer: I haue not yet heard that it doth grow wilde amongſt vs.

‡ 5 *Conyza folijs laciniatis*.
Great iagged leaued Fleabane.

‡ 6 *Conyza paluſtris ſerratifolia*.
Water ſnipt Fleabane.

7 The

‡ 7 *Conyza Auſtriaca Cluſij.*
Auſtrian Fleabane.

‡ 8 *Conyza incana.*
Hoary Fleabane.

‡ 9 *Conyza Alpina piloſiſſima.*
Hairie Fleabane of the Alpes.

† 10 *Conyza Cærulea acris.*
Blew floured Fleabane.

7 The ſtalkes of this are about a foot high, ſtraight, ſtiffe, hard, and couered with a whitiſh downe: the leaues at the root grow vpon long ſtalkes, and are ſoft and hairie; but thoſe which are higher vp, haue a ſhort, or elſe no ſtalke at all, and rubbed, they yeeld no vnpleaſant ſmell, and taſted, they are ſomwhat bitter and acride. The floures that grow vpon the tops of the branches are large, and faſhioned like thoſe of Elecampane, and are of the ſame yellow color. The root is long, ſlender and blackiſh, creeping and putting vp new ſtalkes; it hath many white fibres and a reſinous ſmell. *Cluſius* found it growing on dry hilly places in Auſtria, and calls it *Conyza 3. Auſtriaca.*

8 This which *Lobel* ſets forth vnder the title of *Conyza helentis mellita incana*, I take to be the ſame Plant that I laſt figured and deſcribed out of *Cluſius*, onely the root is better expreſt in *Cluſius* his figure; otherwiſe by the figures I cannot find any difference, though *Bauhine* reckon it vp in his *Pinax*, as differing therefrom.

9 This alſo ſeemes not much to differ from the laſt mentioned, but onely in the hairineſſe of the leaues and ſtalkes, and that the floures are ſmaller. This *Lobel* cals *Conyza Helenitis mellita incana: Helenitis*, becauſe the floures and leaues haue ſome ſemblance of Elecampane; and *Mellita*, for that they ſmell ſomewhat like Honie. Theſe laſt grow vpon mountaines, but none of them with vs in England that I can yet heare of.

10 This hath a ſmall fibrous and yellowiſh root, of a very hot and biting taſte, which ſends vp diuers longiſh leaues about the head thereof; the ſtalke is ſome foot and halfe high, and ſet alternately with twined, longiſh, narrow and ſomewhat rough leaues of an ouerworne greene colour; the top of the ſtalke and branches are adorned with floures ſet in longiſh ſcaly heads like thoſe of *Hieracium*: the outer little leaues are of a faint blew colour, and the inner threds are yellow. It floures in Auguſt, and the floures quickly turne into downe, and are carried away with the wind. It grows in many Chalkie hils, and I firſt obſerued it in the company of M^r. *George Bowles*, M^r. *John Bugs* and others, cloſe by Farmingham in Kent; and the laſt yeare M^r. *William Broad* found it growing at the Blockehouſe at Graueſend. *Tragus* calls it *Tinctorius flos alter: Dodonæus* becauſe the floure quickly turns to downe makes it *Erigeron quartum:* and *Geſner* for that the root is hot, and drawes rheume like as Pellitorie of Spaine, which therefore is vſed againſt the Tooth-ache, names it *Dentelaria*, he alſo cals it *Conyza muralis*, and *Conyzoides Cærulea: Tabernamontanus* alſo calls it *Conyza cærulea:* and laſtly, *Fabius Columna* hath it by the name of *Amellus Montanus*, to which kinde it may in mine opinion be as fitly referred, as to theſe *Conyza's*. Our Authour had the figure hereof in the third place in this Chapter.

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

All theſe haue beene ſufficiently ſhewne in their particular Titles and Deſcriptions. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Conyza is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and floures be good againſt the ſtrangurie, the iaundiſe, and the gnawing or griping of the bellie. A

The ſame taken with Vineger, helpeth the Epilepſie or falling ſickneſſe. B

If Women doe ſit ouer the decoction thereof, it greatly eaſeth their paines of the Mother. C

The Herbe burned, where flies, Gnats, fleas, or any venemous things are, doth driue them away. D

‡ The firſt was formerly of *Conyza media*; the ſecond was of *Conyza minima*; and the third of *Conyza Cærulea acris.*

Chap. 132. *Of Starre-woort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Aſter* or *Inguinalis*, hath large broad leaues like *Verbaſcum Salvifolium* or the great *Conyza*: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke foure or fiue handfuls high, hard, rough and hairie, beſet with leaues like Roſe Campions, of a darke greene colour. At the top of the ſaid ſtalkes come forth floures, of a ſhining and gliſtering golden colour; and vnderneath about theſe floures grow fiue or ſix long leaues, ſharpe pointed and rough, not much in

ſhape vnlike the fiſh called *Stella marina*. The floures turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is fibrous, of a binding and ſharpe taſte.

‡ 2 The ſecond called Italian Starrewoort hath leaues not much vnlike Marigolds, but of a darke greene colour, and rough, and they are ſomewhat round at the vpper end: the ſtalkes are many, and grow ſome cubite high; and at their tops are diuided into ſundry branches, which beare faire blewiſh purple floures, yellow in their middles, and ſhaped like Marigolds, and almoſt of the ſame bigneſſe, whence ſome haue called them blew Marigolds. ‡

3 The third kinde hath leaues ſo like Italian Starwort, that a man can ſcarcely at the ſudden diſtinguiſh the one from the other The ſingle ſtalke is a cubit long, vpright and ſlender; on the top whereof grow faire yellow floures, like thoſe of *Enula Campana*, and they fly away in downe: the root is ſmall and threddie.

4 The fourth kinde in talneſſe and floure is not much vnlike that laſt before ſpecified, but in ſtalke and leaues more hairie, and longer, ſomewhat like our ſmall Houndſ-tongue; and the rootes are leſſe fibrous or threddie than the former.

5 There is another ſort that hath a browne ſtalke, with leaues like the ſmall *Coniza*. The floures are of a darke yellow, which turne into downe that flieth away with the wind like *Conyza*. The root is full of threds or ſtrings.

6 There is alſo another that hath leaues like the great Campion, ſomewhat hairie; amongſt which come vp crooked crambling ſtalkes, leaning lamely many waies. Whereupon doe growe faire yellow floures, Starre-faſhion; which paſt, the cups become ſo hard, that they will ſcarcely be broken with ones nailes to take forth the ſeed. The root is long and ſtraight as a finger, with ſome few ſtrings annexed vnto the vppermoſt part thereof. It groweth wilde in ſome parts of Spaine.

1 *After Atticus.*
Starrewoort.

‡ 2 *After Italorum.*
Italian Starrewoort.

7 There groweth another kinde of Starrewoort, which hath many leaues like Scabious, but thinner, and of a more greene colour, couered with a woollie hairineſſe, ſharpe and bitter in taſte; amongſt which ſpringeth vp a round ſtalke more than a cubite high; often growing vnto a red-

diſh

colour; ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller and ſharper pointed, diuiding it ſelfe toward the nto ſome few branches; whereon doe grow large yellow floures like *Doronicum* or *Sonchus*. oot is thicke and crooked. ‡ This is *Aſter Pannonicus maior, ſiue tertius* of *Cluſ.* and his *Au-us primus*.

Wee haue ſeene growing vpon wilde Mountaines another ſort, which hath leaues much than the former, ſomewhat like to the leaues of Willow, of a faire greene colour, which doe ne and decke vp the ſtalke euen to the top; whereupon doe grow yellow floures ſtarre faſhion, nto the former. The root is ſmall and tender, creeping farre abroad, whereby it mightily in-eth. ‡ This is *Aſter Pannonicus ſalignis foliis: ſiue Aſter* 4. *Auſtriacus* 2. of *Cluſius*. It is *nium luteum* of *Tabern*. And our Authour gaue the Figure heereof for *Aſter Italo-*

‡

Cluſius hath ſet forth a kinde that hath an vpright ſtalke, ſomewhat hairy, two cubits high, with leaues ſomewhat woollie like to thoſe of the Sallow, hauing at the top of the ſtalke yellow floures like *Enula Campana*, which turne into down that is carried away with the wind. oot is thicke, with ſome haires or threds faſtened thereto. ‡ This is *Aſter lanuginoſo folio, ſiue Cluſius*. Our Authour gaue the figure hereof vnder the title of *Aſter Hirſutus*: it is *Aſter flore* of *Taber*.

Hee hath likewiſe deſcribed another ſort, that hath leaues, ſtalks, floures, and roots like the , but neuer groweth to the height of one cubite. ‡ It bringeth forth many ſtalkes, and the es that grow diſorderly vpon them are narrower, blacker, harder and ſharper pointed than the er, not vnlike thoſe of the common *Ptarmica*, yet not ſnipt about the edges: the floures are yel-and like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but leſſe. This is the *Aſter anguſtifolius ſiue ſextus* of *us*. ‡

There is likewiſe ſet forth in his Pannonicke obſeruation, a kind of *Aſter* that hath many hairie leaues like the common great Daiſie: among which riſeth vp an hairy ſtalke of a foot hauing at the top faire blew floures inclining to purple, with their middle yellow, which turn ne time of ſeeding) into a woollie downe, that flieth away with the winde. The whole plant a drying, binding, and bitter taſte. The root is threddie like the common Daiſie, or that of ious. ‡ This is *Aſper Alpinus cæruleo flore, ſiue* 7. of *Cluſius*. ‡

r montanus flore amplo. 4 *Aſter hirſutus.* ‡ 5 *Aſter Conyzoides Geſneri.*

ntaine Starwoort. Hairie Srarwoort. Fleabane Starrewoort.

‡ 6 *After Luteus ſupinus Cluſij.*
Creeping Starwoort.

‡ 7 *After luteus foliis Succiſa.*
Scabious leaued Starwoort.

‡ 8 *After Salicis folio.*
Willow leaued Starwoort.

‡ 9 *After Auſtriacus, 5 Cluſ.*
Sallow leaued Starwoort.

‡ 12 There

12 There are kept in the Gardens of Mr. *Tradeſcant*, Mr. *Tugeye*, and others, two Starre-orts different much from all theſe formerly mentioned: the firſt of them is to bee eſteemed, for it floures in October and Nouember when as few other floures are to be found: the root is e and liuing, which ſends vp many ſmall ſtalks ſome two cubits high, wooddy, ſlender, and not ow, and towards the top they are diuided into aboundance of ſmall twiggie branches: the es that grow alternately vpon the ſtalkes, are long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed, hauing foure or ſcarce diſcernable nicks on their edges: the floures which plentifully grow on ſmall branches h after the manner of thoſe of *Virga aurea*, conſiſt of twelue white leaues ſet in a ring, with ma-hreds in their middles; which being young are yellow, but becomming elder and larger they of a reddiſh colour, and at length turne into downe. I haue thought fit to call this plant, not deſcribed by any that I know of, being reported to be a Virginian, by the name of *Aſter Virginianus fruticoſus*, Shrubbie Starwoort.

13 This which in gardens floures ſome moneth before the former, growes not ſo high, neither he ſtalkes ſo ſtraight, but often crooked, yet are they diuided into many branches which beare ll blewiſh floures like thoſe of the former: the leaues are longiſh and narrow. This alſo is ſaid aue come from Canada or Virginia; and it may be called *Aſter fruticoſus minor*, Small ſhrubby woort. ‡

‡ 10 *Aſter 6. Cluſij.*
Narrow leaued Starwoort.

‡ 11 *Aſter 7. Cluſij.*
Dwarfe Daſie leaued Starwoort.

¶ *The Place.*

he kindes of Starwoort grow vpon mountaines and hillie places, and ſometimes in woods and owes lying by riuers ſides.

he two firſt kindes doe grow vpon Hampſtead heath foure miles from London, in Kent vpon hfleet Downes, and in many other ſuch downie places. ‡ I could neuer yet finde nor heare of f theſe Starfloures to grow wilde in this kingdome, but haue often ſeene the Italian Starwort ing in gardens. Theſe two kindes that our Authour mentions to grow on Hampſtead heath n Kent, are no other than two *Hieracia*, or Hauke-weedes, which are much differing from . ‡

¶ *The Time.*

hey floure from Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀστὴρ ἀττικὸς, and alſo βάτιον: in Latine, *Aſter Atticus, Bulonium*, and *Inguinalis*: of ſome, *Aſterion, Aſteriſcon*, and *Hyophthalmon*: in high Dutch, **Meget kraut**: in Spaniſh, *Bobas*: in French, *Eſtrille*, and *Aſper goutte menne*: in Engliſh, Stairwoort and Sharewoort.

¶ *The Nature.*

It is of a meane temperature in cooling and drying. *Galen* ſaith it doth moderately waſte and conſume, eſpecially while it is yet ſoft and new gathered.

That with the blew floure or purple, is thought to be that, which is of *Virgil* called *flos Amellus*: of which he maketh mention in the fourth booke of his Georgickes.

Eſt etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello
Fecere agricolæ: facilis quærentibus herba;
Namque vno ingentem tollit de cæſpite ſylvam:
Aureus ipſe, ſed in foliis, quæ plurima circum
Funduntur, violæ ſublucet purpura nigræ.

In Engliſh thus.

In Meades there is a floure *Amello* nam'd,
By him that ſeekes it eaſie to be found,
For that it ſeemes by many branches fram'd
Into a little Wood: like gold the ground
Thereof appeares, but leaues that it beſet
Shine in the colour of the Violet.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of *Aſter* or *Inguinalis* ſtamped, and applied vnto botches, impoſthumes, and venereous bubones (which for the moſt part happen *in Inguine*, that is, the flanke or ſhare) doth mightily maturate and ſuppurate them, whereof this herbe *Aſter* tooke the name *Inguinalis*.

B It helpeth and preuaileth againſt the inflammation of the fundament, and the falling forth of the gut called *Saccus ventris*.

C The floures are good to be giuen vnto children againſt the Squinancie, and the falling ſicknes.

† That figure which formerly was in the ſecond place vnder the title of *Aſter Atticus*, was of the eighth here deſcribed; alſo in the third place formerly were theſe two figures which we here giue you, whereof the former is of *Aſter montanus*, and the latter of *Aſter hirſutus*; and that which was vnder the title of *Aſter hirſutus* in the fourth place, belongs to the ninth deſcription.

Chap. 133. *Of Woade.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Glaſtum* or Garden Woad hath long leaues of a blewiſh greene colour. The ſtalk groweth two cubits high, ſet about with a great number of ſuch leaues as come vp firſt, but ſmaller, branching it ſelfe at the top into many little twigs, whereupon do grow many ſmall yellow floures: which being paſt, the ſeed commeth forth like little blackiſh tongues: the root is white and ſingle.

2 There is a wilde kinde of VVoad very like vnto the former in ſtalks, leaues, and faſhion, ſauing that the ſtalke is tenderer, ſmaller, and browner, and the leaues and little tongues narrower; otherwiſe there is no difference betwixt them.

¶ *The Place.*

The tame or garden VVoad groweth in fertile fields, where it is ſowne: the wilde kind growes where the tame kinde hath been ſowne.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to September.

¶ *The Names.*

VVoad is called in Greeke ἰσάτις: in Latine, *Iſatis*, and *Glaſtum*: *Cæſar* in his fifth booke of the French wars ſaith, that all the Brittons do colour themſelues with VVoad, which giueth a blew colour: the which thing alſo *Pliny* in his 22. booke, chap. 1. doth teſtifie: in France they call it *Glaſtum* which is like vnto Plantaine, wherewith the Brittiſh wiues and their daughters are coloured all ouer, and go naked in ſome kinde of ſacrifices. It is likewiſe called of diuers *Guadum*: of the Italians, *Guado*; a word as it ſeemeth, wrung out of the word *Glaſtum*. in Spaniſh and French, *Paſtel*: in Dutch, **Weet**: in Engliſh, VVoad, and VVade.

¶ *The*

1 *Glaſtum ſatiuum.*
Garden Woade.

‡ 2 *Glaſtum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Woade.

¶ *The Nature.*

rden Woade is dry without ſharpeneſſe: the wilde Woade drieth more, and is more ſharpe iting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

e decoction of Woade drunken is good for ſuch as haue any ſtopping or hardneſſe in the A
r ſpleene, and is alſo good for wounds or vlcers in bodies of a ſtrong conſtitution, as of coun-
eople, and ſuch as are accuſtomed to great labour and hard courſe fare.
ſerueth well to dye and colour cloath, profitable to ſome few; and hurtfull to many. B

CHAP. 134. *Of Cow-Baſill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis kinde of wilde Woade hath fat long leaues like *Valeriana rubra Dodocæi*, or *Behen rubrum*: the ſtalke is ſmall and tender, hauing thereupon little purple floures conſiſting of foure leaues; which being paſt, there come ſquare cornered huskes full of blacke ſeed like Coleworts. The whole plant is couered ouer with a clammy ſubſtance like ime, ſo that in hot weather the leaues thereof will take flies by the wings (as *Muſcipula* doth) manner that they cannot eſcape away.

Ephemerum Matthioli hath long fat and large leaues like vnto Woad, but much leſſe; among riſeth vp a round ſtalke a cubit high, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches at the top, the are ſet with many ſmall white floures conſiſting of fiue leaues; which being paſt, there ſol-tle round bullets containing the ſeed. The root is ſmall and full of fibres.

¶ *The Place.*

-Baſill groweth in my garden: but *Ephemerum* is a ſtranger as yet in England.

¶ *The Time.*

y floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The*

1 *Vaccaria.*
Cow-Baſill.

2 *Ephemerum Matthioli.*
Quicke-fading floure.

‡ ¶ *The Names.*

1 Cow-Baſill is by *Cordus* called *Thamecnemon:* by ſome, according to *Geſner, Lychnis & Perfoliata rubra: Lobel* termes it *Iſatis ſylueſtris,* and *Vaccaria:* the laſt of which names is retained by moſt late Writers.

2 This by *Lobel* is ſaid to be *Ephemerum* of *Matthiolus*; yet I thinke *Matthiolus* his figure, (which was in this place formerly) was but a counterfeit, and ſo alſo doe *Columna* and *Bauhinus* iudge of it; and *Bauhine* thinkes this of *Lobel* to be ſome kinde of *Lyſimachia.* ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant concerning the Nature and Vertues of *Vaccaria* or Cow-Baſill.

A *Ephemerum* (as *Dioſcorides* writeth) boyled in wine, and the mouth waſhed with the decoction thereof, taketh away the tooth-ache.

Chap. 135.
Of Seſamoides, or Baſtard Weld or Woade.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great *Seſamoides* hath very long leaues and many, ſlender toward the ſtalk, and broader by degrees toward the end, placed confuſedly vpon a thicke ſtiffe ſtalke: on the top whereof grow little fooliſh or idle white floures: which being paſt, there follow ſmall ſeeds like vnto Canarie ſeed that birds are fed withall. The root is thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

‡ 2 This leſſer *Seſamoides* of Salamanca, from a long liuing, white, hard, and prettie thicke root ſends vp many little ſtalks ſet thicke with ſmall leaues like thoſe of Line; and from the middle to the top of the ſtalke grow many floures, at firſt of a geeeniſh purple, and then putting forth yellowiſh threds; out of the midſt of which appeare as it were foure greene graines, which when the floure is fallen grow into little cods full of a ſmall blackiſh ſeed. It growes in a ſtony ſoile vpon the hills neere Salamanca, where it floures in May, and ſhortly after perfects his ſeed. ‡

3 Our

Seſamoides Salamanticum magnum.
Great baſtard Woade.

2 *Seſamoides Salamanticum parvum.*
Small Baſtard Woade.

Seſamoides parvum Matthioli.
Bucks-horne Gum-Succorie

‡ 3 Our Author formerly in the Chapter of *Chondrilla* ſpoke (in *Dodonæus* his words) againſt the making of this plant a *Seſamoides*; for of this plant were the words of *Dodonæus*; which are theſe: Diuers (ſaith he) haue taken the plant with blew floures to be *Seſamoides parvum*, but without any reaſon; for that *Seſamoides* hath borrowed his name from the likeneſſe it hath with *Seſamum*: but this herbe is not like to *Seſamum* in any one point, and therefore I thinke it better referred vnto the Gum Succories; for the floures haue the form and colour of Gum Succory, and it yeeldeth the like milky juyce. Our Authour it ſeemes was either forgetfull or ignorant of what he had ſaid; for here hee made it one, and deſcribed it meerly by the figure and his fancie. Now I following his tract, haue (though vnfitly) put it here, becauſe there was no hiſtorie nor figure of it formerly there, but both here, though falſe and vnperfect. This plant hath a root ſomewhat like that of Goatſ-beard; from which ariſe leaues rough and hairy, diuided or cut in on both ſides after the manner of Bucks-horne, and larger than they. The ſtalke is ſome foot high, diuided into branches, which on their tops carry floures of a faire blew colour like thoſe of Succorie, which ſtand in rough ſcaly heads like thoſe of Knapweed. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe do grow in rough and ſtony places, but are all ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May and Iune, and ſhortly after ripen their ſeed.

‡ ¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 I thinke none of theſe to be the *Seſamoides* of the Antients: The firſt is ſet forth by *Cluſius* vnder the name we here giue you: it is the *Muſcipula altera muſcoſo flore* of *Lobel*: *Viſcago maior* of *Camerarius*.

2 This alſo *Cluſius* and *Lobel* haue ſet forth by the ſame name as we giue you them.

3 *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, and others haue ſet this forth for *Seſamoides parvum*: in the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* it is called *Catanance quorundam*: but moſt fitly by *Dodon.Chondrillæ ſpecies tertia*, The third kinde of Gum-Succory. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen affirmeth that the ſeed containeth in it ſelfe a bitter qualitie, and ſaith that it heateth, breaketh, and ſcoureth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that the weight of an halfe-penny of the ſeed drunke with Meade or honied water purgeth flegme and choler by the ſtoole.

B The ſame being applied doth waſte hard knots and ſwellings.

† That which here formerly enioyed the third place, by the title of *Seſamoides maius Scaligeri*, was no other than the plant that is hereafter deſcribed by the name of *Tanton-Raire Gallo-prouincie*, where you may finde both the figure and deſcription.

Chap. 136. *Of Dyers Weed.*

Luteola. Dyers weed or yellow weed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dyers weed hath long narrow and greeniſh yellow leaues, not much vnlike to woad, but a great deale ſmaller and narrower; from among which commeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, beſet with little narrow leaues: euen to the top of the ſtalke come forth ſmall pale yellow floures, cloſely cluſtering together one aboue another, which doe turne into ſmall buttons, cut as it were croſſe-wiſe, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is very long and ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

Dyers weed groweth of it ſelfe in moiſt, barren, and vntilled places, in and about Villages almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Names.*

Pliny, lib. 33. *cap.* 5. maketh mention by the way of this herbe, and calleth it *Lutea*: *Vitruvius* in his ſeuenth booke, *Lutum*: it is the *Anticarhinum* of *Tragus*: & *Pſeudoſtruthium* of *Mathiolus*: *Virgill*, in his Bucolickes, Eglog 4. cals it alſo *Lutum*: in Engliſh, Welde, or Dyers weed.

¶ *The Time.*

This herbe flouriſheth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Nature.*

It is hot and dry of temperature.

‡ ¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root as alſo the whole herbe heates and dries in the third degree: it cuts, attenuates, reſolueth, opens, digeſts. Some alſo commend it againſt the punctures and bites of venomous creatures,

, not onely outwardly applied to the wound, but alſo taken inwardly in drinke.
lſo it is commended againſt the infection of the Plague: ſome for theſe reaſons terme it *The-* B
ria; *Mat.* ‡

CHAP. 137. *Of Staues-acre.*

Staphis-agria. Staues-acre.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

STaues-acre hath ſtraight ſtalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into ſundry ſections, almoſt like the leaues of the wilde Vine. The floures do grow vpon ſhort ſtems, faſhioned ſomewhat like vnto our common Monks hood, of a perfect blew colour; which being paſt, there ſucceed welted huskes like thoſe of Wolfsbane, wherein is contained triangular browniſh rough ſeed. The root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

It is with great difficultie preſerued in our cold countries, albeit in ſome milde Winters I haue kept it couered ouer with a little Ferne, to defend it from the iniury of the March winde, which doth more harme vnto plants that come forth of hot Countries, than doth the greateſt froſts.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe the ſecond yeare of his ſowing.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke σταφὶς ἀγρία: in Latine, *Herba Pedicularis*, and *Pedunculatia*, as *Marcellus* reporteth. *Pliny* in his 26 Booke, chap. 13. ſeemeth to name it *Vua Taminia*: of ſome, *Pituitaria*, and *Paſſula montana*: in ſhops, *Staphiſ-agria*: in Spaniſh, *Yeruapiolente*: in French, *Herbe aux poulx*: in high-Dutch, **Lens kraut**: in low-Dutch, **Luyſcruit**: in Engliſh, Staues-acre, Louſe-wort, and Louſe-pouder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

he ſeeds of Staues-acre are extreame hot, almoſt in the fourth degree, of a biting and burning itie

¶ *The Vertues.*

ifteene ſeeds of Staues-acre taken with honied water, will cauſe one to vomit groſſe flegme A
ſlimie matter, but with great violence, and therefore thoſe that haue taken them ought to
e without ſtaying, and to drinke honied water, becauſe it bringeth danger of choking and bur-
the throat, as *Dioſcorides* noteth. And for this cauſe they are reiected, and not vſed of the phy-
ns, either in prouoking vomit, or elſe in mixing them with other inward medicines.
he ſeed mingled with oyle or greaſe, drieth away lice from the head, beard, and all other parts B
e body, and cureth all ſcuruy itch and mangineſſe.
he ſame boyled in Vineger, and holden in the mouth, aſſwageth the tooth-ache. C
he ſame chewed in the mouth draweth forth much moiſture from the head, and cleanſeth the D
ne, eſpecially if a little of the root of Pellitorie of Spaine be added thereto.
he ſame tempered with vineger is good to be rubbed vpon louſie apparell, to deſtroy and driue E
y Lice.
he ſeeds hereof are perillous to be taken inwardly without good aduice, and correction of the F
e: and therefore I aduiſe the ignorant not to be ouer-bold to meddle with it, ſith it is ſo dan-
ous that many times death enſueth vpon the taking of it.

CHAP.

Chap. 138. *Of Palma Chriſti.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Ricinus, Palma Chriſti*, or *Kik* hath a great round hollow ſtalke fiue cubits high, of a browne colour, died with a blewiſh purple vpon greene. The leaues are great and large, parted into ſundry ſections or diuiſions, faſhioned like the leaues of a fig-tree, but greater, ſpred or wide open like the hand of a man; and hath toward the top a bunch of floures cluſtering together like a bunch of grapes, whereof the loweſt are of a pale yellow colour, and wither away without bearing any fruit; and the vppermoſt are reddiſh, bringing forth three cornered huskes which containe ſeed as big as a kidney beane, of the colour and ſhape of a certaine vermine which haunteth cattell, called a Tik.

2 This *Palma Chriſti* of America growes vp to the height and bigneſſe of a ſmall tree or hedge ſhrub, of a wooddy ſubſtance, whoſe fruit is expreſſed by the figure, being of the bignes of a great beane, ſomewhat long, and of a blackiſh colour, rough and ſcaly.

1 *Ricinus.*
Palma Chriſti.

2 *Ricinus Americanus.*
Palma Chriſti of America.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of *Ricinus* or Palma Chriſti groweth in my garden, and in many other gardens likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

Ricinus or Kik is ſowne in Aprill, and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Name, and cauſe thereof.*

Ricinus (whereof mention is made in the fourth chapter and ſixt verſe of the prophecie of *Ionas*)

was

alled of the Talmudiſts, כיק *Kik*, for in the Talmud we reade thus, כיק בשמן אין *Velo beſchemen* that is, in Engliſh, And not with the oile of *Kik*: which oile is called in the Arabian tongue, *ua*, as *Rabbi Samuel* the ſonne of *Hophni* teſtifieth. Moreouer, a certaine Rab bine moueth a ion, ſaying, what is *Kik?* Hereunto *Reſch Lachiſh* maketh anſwer in Ghemara, ſaying, Kik is ing elſe but *Ionas* his Kikaijon. And that this is true, it appeareth by that name κίκι: which ncient Greeke Phyſitions, and the Ægiptians vſed; which Greeke word commeth of the ew word *Kik*. Hereby it appeareth, that the old writers long agoe called this plant by the nd proper name. But the old Latine writers knew it by the name *Cucurbita*, which euidently niſeſted by an hiſtory which Saint *Auguſtine* recordeth in his Epiſtle to Saint *Icrome*, where ect he writeth thus; That name *Kikaïjon* is of ſmall moment, yet ſo ſmall a matter cauſed a tumult in Africa. For on a time a certaine Biſhop hauing an occaſion to intreat of this h is mentioned in the fourth chapter of *Ionas* his prophecie (in a collation or ſermon, which ade in his cathedrall church or place of aſſembly) ſaid, that this plant was called *Cucurbita*, urde, becauſe it encreaſed vnto ſo great a quantitie, in ſo ſhort a ſpace, or elſe (ſaith he) it is d *Hedera*. Vpon the nouelty and vntruth of this his doctrine, the people were greatly offen- nd thereof ſuddenly aroſe a tumult and hurly burly; ſo that the Biſhop was inforced to goe e Iewes, to aske their iudgment as touching the name of this plant. And when he had recei- f them the true name, which was *Kikaïjon*: he made his open recantation, and confeſſed his & was iuſtly accuſed for a falſifier of the holy ſcripture. ‡ The Greeks called this plant alſo *i. Ricinus*, by reaſon of the ſimilitude that the ſeed hath with that inſect, to wit, a Tik. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

he ſeed of Palma Chriſti, or rather *Kik*, is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

cinus his ſeed taken inwardly, openeth the belly, and cauſeth vomit, drawing ſlimy flegme A holer from the places poſſeſſed therewith.

e broth of the meate ſupped vp, wherin the ſeed hath been ſodden, is good for the collicke and B out, and againſt the paine in the hips called *Sciatica*: it preuaileth alſo againſt the jaundiſe ropſie.

e oile that is made or drawne from the ſeed is called *Oleum Cicinum*: in ſhops it is called C *de Cherua*. it heateth and drieth, as was ſaid before, and is good to anoint and rub all rough eſſe and ſcuruineſſe gotten by itch.

is oile, as *Rabbi Dauid Chimchi* writeth, is good againſt extreme coldneſſe of the body. D

CHAP. 139. *Of Spurge.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe firſt kinde of Sea Spurge riſeth forth of the ſands, or baich of the ſea, with ſundry reddiſh ſtems or ſtalkes growing vpon one ſingle roote, of a wooddy ſubſtance: and the ſtalkes are beſet with ſmall, fat, and narrow leaues like vnto the leaues of Flaxe. floures are yellowiſh, and grow out of little diſhes or ſaucers like the common kinde of ge. After the floures come triangle ſeeds, as in the other Tithymales.

The ſecond kinde (called *Helioſcopius*, or *Soliſequius*: and in Engliſh, according to his Greek Sunne Spurge, or time Tithymale, of turning or keeping time with the ſunne) hath ſundry h ſtalkes of a foot high: the leaues are like vnto Purſlane, not ſo great nor thicke, but ſnipt the edges: the floures are yellowiſh, and growing in little platters.

The third kinde hath thicke, fat, and ſlender branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with like Knee-holme, or the great Myrtle tree. The ſeed and floures are like vnto the other of nde.

The fourth is like the laſt before mentioned, but it is altogether leſſer, and the leaues are ver; it groweth more vpright, otherwiſe alike.

Cypres Tithymale hath round reddiſh ſtalkes a foot high, long and narrow like thoſe of and growing buſhie, thicke together like as thoſe of the Cypres tree. The floures, ſeed, ot, are like the former, ſometimes yellow, oftentimes red.

The ſixt is like the former, in floures, ſtalkes, rootes, and ſeedes, and differeth in that, nde hath leaues narrower, and much ſmaller, growing after the faſhion of thoſe of the Pine therwiſe it is like.

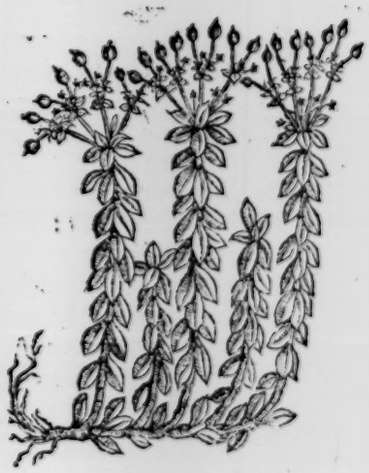
There is another kinde that groweth to the height of a man; the ſtalke is like the laſt

1 *Tithymalus paralius.*
Sea Spurge.

2 *Tithymalus Helioſcopius.*
Sunne Spurge.

3 *Tithymalus Myrtifolius latifolius.*
Broad leaued Myrtle Spurge.

4 *Tithymalus Myrſinitis anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leaued myrtle Spurge.



5 *Tithymalus Cupreſſinus.*
Cypreſſe Spurge.

6 *Tithymalus Pineus.*
Pine Spurge.

7 *Tithymalus Myrſinitis arboreſcens.*
Tree Myrtle Spurge.

† 8 *Tithymalus Characias Monſpell.*
Sweet wood Spurge.

† 9 *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides.*
Vnſauorie Wood-ſpurge.

‡ 10 *Tithymalus Characias anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leaued Wood-ſpurge.

‡ 11 *Tithymalus Characias ſerratifolius.*
Cut leaued Wood-ſpurge.

12 *Tithymalus platyphyllos.*
Broad leaued Spurge.

ioned, but diuided into ſundry branches a finger thicke, and ſomewhat hairy, not red as the s, but white: the leaues be long and narrow, whitiſh, and a little downy: the floures are yel. ut in other points like to the reſt of this kinde.

The eighth kinde riſeth vp with one round reddiſh ſtalke two cubits high, ſet about with thin and broad leaues like the leaues of the Almond tree: the floures come forth at the top he others, and of a yellow colour. The ſeed and root reſemble the other of his kinde.

The ninth (which is the common kinde growing in moſt woods) is like the former, but his s be ſhorter and leſſe, yet like to the leaues of an Almond tree: the floures are alſo yellow; he ſeed contained in three cornered ſeed-veſſels.

10 This fourth kinde of *Tithymalus Characias*, or Valley Tithymale (for ſo the name im-) hath long, yet ſomewhat narrower leaues than the former, whitiſh alſo, yet not hoary; the ls or tufts of floures are of a greeniſh yellow, which before they be opened do repreſent the e of a longiſh fruit, as an Almond, yet in colour it is like the reſt of the leaues: the floures and are like thoſe of the former, and the root deſcends deepe into the ground.

The fifth *Characias* hath alſo long leaues ſharpe pointed, and broader at their ſetting on, f a light greene colour, and ſnipt or cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The vmbels naller, yet carry ſuch floures and ſeeds as the former. ‡

This kinde hath great broad leaues like the yong leaues of Woad, ſet round about a ſtalk oot high, in good order: on the top whereof grow the floures in ſmall platters like the com- kinde, of a yellow colour declining to purple. The whole plant is full of milke, as are all the efore ſpecified.

Tithymalus Dendroides ex Cod. Cæſareo.
Great Tree Tithymal.

14 *Eſula maior Germanica.*
Quackſaluers Turbith.

There is another kinde of Tithymale, whoſe figure was taken forth of a Manuſcript of the rors by *Dodonæus*, that hath a ſtalke of the bigneſſe of a mans thigh, growing like a tree vnto ight of two tall men, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry armes or branches toward the top, of a red r. The leaues are ſmall and tender, much like vnto the leaues of *Myrtus*: the ſeed is like vnto f wood Tithymale, or *Characias*, according to the authority of *Peter Bellone*.

There is a kinde of Tithymale called *Eſula maior*, which *Martinus Rulandus* had in great veneration,

veneration, as by his extraction which he vſed for many infirmities may and doth appeare at large, in his bookes entituled *Centuriæ curationum Empiricarum*, dedicated vnto the duke of Bauaria. This plant of *Kulandus* hath very great and many roots couered ouer with a thicke barke, plaited as it were with many ſurculous ſprigs; from which ariſe ſundry ſtrong and large ſtemmes of a fingers thickneſſe, in height two cubits, beſet with many pretty large and long leaues like *Lathyris*, but that they are not ſo thicke: the ſeed and floure are not vnlike the other Tithymales.

15 This is like the fifth, ſaue that it hath ſmaller and more feeble branches; and the whole plant is altogether leſſer, growing but ſome ſpan or foot high; and the floures are of a red or elſe a greene colour.

16 There is another rare and ſtrange kinde of *Eſula*, in alliance and likeneſſe neere vnto *Eſula minor*, that is the ſmall *Eſula* or *Pityuſa* vſed among the Phyſitions and Apothecaries of Venice as a kind of *Eſula*, in the Confection of their *Benedicta* and Catharticke pills, in ſtead of the true *Eſula*: It yeeldeth a fungous, rough, and browne ſtalke two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry branches, furniſhed with ſtiffe and fat leaues like Licorice, growing together by couples. The floures are pendulous, hanging downe their heads like ſmall bells, of a purple colour, and within they are of a darke colour like *Ariſtolochia rotunda*.

† 15 *Eſula minor, ſeu Pityuſa.*
Small Eſula.

‡ 16 *Eſula Veneta maritima.*
Venetian Sea-Spurge.

‡ 17 There growes in many chalkie grounds and ſuch dry hilly places, among corne, a ſmall Spurge which ſeldome growes to two handfuls high; the root is ſmall, and ſuch alſo are the ſtalks and leaues, which grow pretty thicke thereon; which oft times are not ſharpe, but flat pointed: the ſeed-veſſels and floures are very ſmall, yet faſhioned like thoſe of the other Tithymales. It is to be found in corne fields in Iuly and Auguſt. ‡

18 The bigger *Cataputia* or the common garden Spurge is beſt knowne of all the reſt, and moſt vſed; wherefore I will not ſpend time about his deſcription.

The ſmall kinde of *Cataputia* is like vnto the former, but leſſer, whereby it may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed; being likewiſe ſo well knowne vnto all, that I ſhall not need to deſcribe it.

‡ Theſe two (I meane the bigger and leſſer *Cataputia* of our Author) differ not but by reaſon of their age, and the fertileneſſe and barrenneſſe of the ſoile, whence the leaues are ſomtime broader, and otherwhiles narrower. ‡

19 The

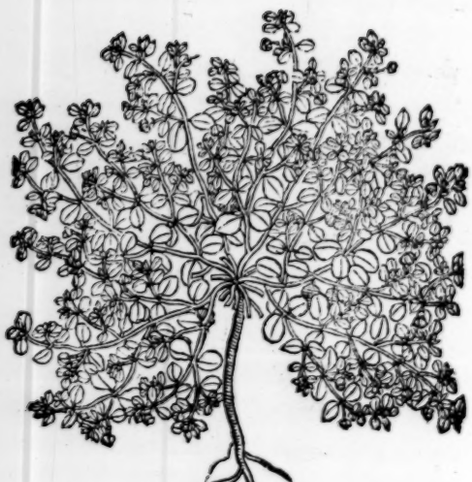
‡ 17 *Eſula exigua Tragi.*
Dwarfe Eſula.

18 *Lathyris ſeu Cataputia minor.*
Garden Spurge.

19 *Peplus, ſive Eſula rotunda.*
Pettie Spurge.

20 *Peplis.*
Iſope Spurge.

21 *Chamæſyce.*
Spurge Time.



22 *Apios vera.*
Knobbed Spurge.

‡ 23 *Apios radice oblonga.*
Long knottie rooted Spurge.

19 The fifteenth kinde called *Peplus*, hath a ſmall, and fibrous root, bringing forth many fruitfull branches two handfuls long, but little and tender, with leaues like the Sun Tithymale, but rounder and much ſmaller: it hath alſo ſmall yellow floures: which being paſt there appeareth a ſlender pouchet, three cornered like the other Tithymales, hauing within it a very medullous whitiſh ſeed like Poppie, the whole plant yeelding a milky iuice, which argueth it to be a kinde of Tithymale.

20 As in name ſo in ſhape this twentieth reſembleth *Peplus*, and commeth in likelihood neerer the ſignification of *Peplum*, or *Flammeolum* than the other; therefore *Dioſcorides* affirmeth it to be *Thamnos amphilaphes*, for that it bringeth foorth a greater plentie of branches, more cloſely knit and wound together, with ſhining twiſts and claſpers an handfull and a halfe long. The leaues are leſſer than thoſe of *Peplus*, of an indifferent likeneſſe and reſemblance betweene *Chamæſyce* and wilde Purſlane. The ſeed is great, and like that of *Peplus*: the root is ſmall and ſingle.

21 The one and twentieth kinde may be eaſily knowne from the two laſt before mentioned, although they be verie like. It hath

h many branches and leaues creeping on the ground of a pale greene colour, not vnlike to *Her-ia*, but giuing milke as all the other Tithymales doe, bearing the like ſeed, pouch, and floures, ſmaller in each reſpect.

22 The two and twentieth kinde of Tithymale hath a round root like a ſmall Turnep, as euery thour doth report: yet my ſelfe haue the ſame plant in my garden which doth greatly increaſe, which I haue giuen diuers vnto my friends, whereby I haue often viewed the roots, which do ap-are vnto me ſomewhat tuberous, and therein nothing anſwering the deſcriptions which *Dioſcori-, Pena*, and others haue expreſſed and ſet forth. This argueth, that either they were deceiued, and ſcribed the ſame by heare-ſay, or elſe the plant doth degenerate being brought from his natiue le. The leaues are ſet all alongſt a ſmall rib like *Fraxinella*, ſomewhat round, greene aboue, and ldiſh vnderneath. The ſeed groweth among the leaues like the ſeed of *Peplus*. The whole plant is ll of milke like the other Tithymales.

‡ Our Authour here wrongfully taxes other Writers of plants, & *Dioſcorides* & *Pena* by name, ich ſhewes that he either neuer read, or elſe vnderſtood not what they writ, for neither of them or any other that I know of) reſembles the root of this to a Turnep, but ſay it hath a tuberous are faſhioned root, &c as you may ſee in *Dioſc. lib. 4. cap. 177.* and in the *Aduerſaria, pag. 204.* The ues alſo grow not by couples one againſt another, as in *Fraxinella*, but rather alternately, or elſe thout any certaine order, as in other Tithymales. ‡

‡ 23 This, ſaith *Cluſius*, hath alſo a tuberous root, but not peare faſhioned like as the former, t almoſt euery where of an equall thickneſſe; beeing about an inch and ſometimes two inches ng, and the lower part thereof is diuided into foure other roots, or thicke fibers, growing ſmal-r by little and little, and ſending forth ſome few fibers: it is blacke without, and white within, & ll of a milkie iuice: the ſtalkes are ſhort and weake, ſet with little leaues like thoſe of the for-er: the floures are of a yellowiſh red colour, and the ſeede is contained in ſuch veſſels as the o-er Tithymales. This is *Tithymalus tuberoſus*, or *Iſchas altera* of *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Spurge groweth by the Sea ſide vpon the rowling Sand and Baich, as at Lee Eſſex, at Lang-tree point right againſt Harwich, at Whitſtable in Kent, and in many other aces.

The ſecond groweth in grounds that lie waſte, and in barren earable ſoile, almoſt euery where.

The third and fourth, as alſo the foureteenth and eighteenth, grow in gardens, but not wilde in ngland.

The ninth Spurge called *Characias* groweth in moſt VVoods of England that are drie and arme.

The eighteenth and nineteenth grow in ſalt marſhes neere the ſea, as in the iſle of Thanet by the a ſide, betwixt Reculvers and Margate in great plentie.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants floure from Iune to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Sea Spurge is called in Latine *Tithymalus paralius*: in Spaniſh, *Leche treſna*: in high Dutch, **Wolfer milch**, that is to ſay *Lupinum lac*, or Wolfes milke. Wood Spurge is called *Tithymalus aracias*. The firſt is called in Engliſh Sea Spurge, or Sea VVartwoort. The ſecond, Sun Spurge, e third and fourth, Mirtle Spurge: the fifth Cypreſſe Spurge; or among women, VVelcome to r houſe; the ſixth Pine Spurge; the ſeuenth ſhrub Spurge, and tree Mirtle Spurge; the eighth d ninth VVood Spurge; the twelfth Broad leafed Spurge: the thirteenth Great Tree Spurge: e foureteenth and fifteenth Quackſaluers Spurge; the ſixteenth Venice Spurge, the ſeuenteenth warfe Spurge; the eighteenth common Spurge; the nineteenth and twentieth Petie Spurge; e one and twentieth Spurge Time: The two and twentieth, True *Apios* or the knobbed puge.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the kinds of Tithymales or Spurges are hot and drie almoſt in the fourth degree, of a ſharp A
d biting qualitie, fretting or conſuming. Firſt the milke and ſap is in ſpeciall vſe, then the fruit d leaues, but the root is of leaſt ſtrength. The ſtrongeſt kinde of Tithymale, and of greateſt force that of the ſea.

Some write by report of others, that it inflameth exceedingly, but my ſelfe ſpeak by experience; B
r walking along the ſea coaſt at Lee in Eſſex, with a Gentleman called M^r. *Rich*, dwelling in the me towne, I tooke but one drop of it into my mouth; which neuertheleſſe did ſo inflame and ell in my throte that I hardly eſcaped with my life. And in like caſe was the gentleman, which uſed vs to take our horſes, and poſte for our liues vnto the next farme houſe to drinke ſome milk quench the extremitie of our heate, which then ceaſed.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The iuice of Tithymale, I do not meane ſea Tithymale, is a ſtrong medicine to open the bellie, and cauſing vomite, bringeth vp tough flegme and cholericke humours. Like vertue is in the ſeed and root, which is good for ſuch as fall into the dropſie, being miniſtred with diſcretion and good aduice of ſome excellent Phyſition, and prepared with his Correctories by ſome honeſt Apothecarie.

B The iuice mixed with honie, cauſeth haire to fall from that place which is anointed therewith, if it be done in the Sun.

C The iuice or milke is good to ſtop hollow teeth, being put into them warily, ſo that you touch neither the gums, nor any of the other teeth in the mouth with the ſaid medicine.

D The ſame cureth all roughneſſe of the skin, mangineſſe, leprie, ſcurfe, and running ſcabs, and the white ſcurfe of the head. It taketh away all manner of warts, knobs, and the hard callouſneſſe of Fiſtulaes, hot ſwellings and Carbuncles.

E It killeth fiſh, being mixed with any thing that they will eat.

F Theſe herbes by mine aduiſe would not be receiued into the bodie, conſidering that there be ſo many other good and wholeſome potions to be made with other herbes, that may bee taken without perill.

† The ſeuenth figure was formerly of *Tithymalus myrſinites 3. anguſtifolius* of *Tabernamontanus*: The 8. and 9. were both of the ſame plant: the 12. was the figure of the *Eſula exigua Tragi*, whoſe hiſtorie I haue giuen you in the 17. place.

Chap. 140. *Of Herbe Terrible.*

1 *Alypum montis Ceti.*
Herbe Terrible.

2 *Tarton-Raire Gallo-Prouincia.*
Gutwoort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Herbe Terrible is a ſmall ſhrub two or three cubits high, branched with many ſmall twigges, hauing a thin rinde firſt browne, then purple, with many little and thinne leaues like Myrtle. The floures are rough like the middle of Scabious floures, of a blew purple colour. The root is two fingers thicke, browne of colour, and of a wooddie ſubſtance: the whole plant very bitter, and of an vnpleaſant taſte like *Chamelæa*, yea ſomewhat ſtronger.

2 Tartonraire, called in Engliſh Gutwoort, groweth by the ſea, and is Cathartical, and a ſtranger with vs. In the mother tongue of the Maſſilians, it is called Tartonraire, of that abundant and

and vnbridled faculty of purging, which many times doth cauſe *Dyſenteriæ*, and ſuch like immoderate fluxes, eſpecially when one not skilfull in the vſe thereof ſhall adminiſter the pouder of the leaues, mixed with any liquor. This plant groweth in manner of a ſhrub, like *Chamelæa*, and bringeth forth many ſmal, tough, and pliant twigs, ſet about with a thin and cottony hairineſſe, & hath many leaues of a gliſtering ſiluer colour, growing from the loweſt part euen to the top, altogether like *Alypum* before mentioned: and vpon theſe tough and thick branches (if my memory faile not) do grow ſmall floures, firſt white, afterward of a pale yellow: the ſeed is of a ruſſet colour: theroot hard and wooddy, not very hot in the mouth, leauing vpon the tongue ſome of his inbred heat and taſte, ſomewhat reſembling common Turbith, and altogether without milke.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow vpon the mountains in France, and other places in the grauelly grounds, and are as yet ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh in Auguſt and September. ‡ The firſt *Cluſius* found flouring in diuers parts of Spaine, in Februarie and March; and I conie&ture the other floures about the ſame time, yet I can finde nothing ſaid thereof in ſuch as haue deliuered the hiſtorie of it. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

There are not any other names appropriate to theſe plants more than are ſet forth in the titles. ‡ The firſt of theſe is the *Alypum montis Ceti*, & *Herba terribilis* of *Lobel*; *Cluſ.* calls it *Hippogloſſum Valentinum*, & in *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is named *Alypum Penæ*, & *Empetrum Phacoides*. The ſecond is the *Tartonraire Galloprouinciæ Maſſilienſium*, in the *Aduerſaria*; *Seſamoides maius multorum* of *Daleſc.* & the *Seſamoides maius Scalegeri* of *Tabern.* by which title our Author alſo gaue his figure, in the 397. *pag.* of the former Edition. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing either of their nature or vertues, more than is ſet forth in the Deſcriptions. ‡ Both theſe plants haue a ſtrong purging faculty like as the Tithymales; but the latter is far more powerfull, and comes neere to the qualitie of *Mezereon*; wherefore the vſe of it is dangerous, by reaſon of the violence and great heat thereof. ‡

CHAP. 141. *Of Herbe Aloe, or Sea Houſleeke.*

‡ 1 *Aloe vulgaris, ſiue Sempervivum marinum.*
Common *Aloe*, or Sea-Houſleeke.

2 *Aloe folio mucronato.*
Prickly herbe Aloe, or Sea Houſleeke.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 HEarbe Alloe hath leaues like thoſe of ſea Onion, very long, broad, ſmooth, thick, bending backewards, notched in the edges, ſet with certaine little blunt prickles, full of tough and clammie iuice like the leaues of Houſleeke. The ſtalke, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is like to the ſtalke of Aſſodill: the floure is whitiſh; the ſeed like that of Aſſodill; the root is ſingle, of the faſhion of a thicke pile thruſt into the ground. The whole herbe is extreme bitter, ſo is the iuice alſo that is gathered thereof.

† 2 There is another herbe Aloe that groweth likewiſe in diuers prouinces of America; the leaues are two cubits long, alſo thicker, broader, greater, and ſharper pointed than the former, and it hath on the edges far harder prickles. The ſtalke is three cubits high, and a finger thicke, the which in long cups beares violet coloured floures. †

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth very plentifully in India, and in Arabia, Cœloſyria, & Egypt, from whence the iuice put into skins is brought into Europe. It groweth alſo, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, in Aſia, on the ſea coaſts, and in Andros, but not verie fit for iuice to be drawne out. It is likewiſe found in Apulia, and in diuers places of Granado and Andaluſia, in Spaine, but not far from the ſea: the iuice of this is alſo vnprofitable.

¶ *The Time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene, and likewiſe ſendeth forth branches, though it remaine out of the earth, eſpecially if the root be couered with lome, and now and then watered: for ſo being hanged on the ſeelings and vpper poſts of dining roomes, it doth not onely continue a long time greene, but it alſo groweth and bringeth forth new leaues: for it muſt haue a warme place in winter time, by reaſon it pineth away if it be frozen.

¶ *The Names.*

The herbe is called in Greeke ἀλόη: in Latine, and in ſhops alſo, *Aloe*: and ſo is likewiſe the iuice. The plant alſo is named ἀνδρόσαιμον, ἀψίνθιον, ἴξιον, πρασοειδὲς: but they are baſtard words: it is called ἰξιὰς, becauſe it liueth not onely in the earth, but alſo out of the earth. It is named in French, *Poroquet*: in Spaniſh, *Azeuar*, and *Yerua bauoſa*: in Engliſh, *Aloes*; herbe *Aloes*, Sea Houſeleeke, Sea Aigrene.

The hearbe is called of the latter Herbariſts oftentimes *Semperviuum*, and *Semperviuum Marinum*, becauſe it laſteth long after the manner of Houſe-leeke. It ſeemeth alſo that *Columella* in his tenth booke nameth it *Sedum*, where he ſetteth downe remedies againſt the canker-wormes in trees.

Profuit & plantis latices infundere amaros
Marrubÿ, multoque Sedi contingere ſucco.

In Engliſh thus:

Liquours of Horehound profit much b'ing pour'd on trees:
The ſame effect Sea Houſleeke works as well as theſe.

For he reciteth the iuice of *Sedum* or Houſeleeke among the bitter iuices, and there is none of the Houſleekes bitter but this.

The Temperature.

Aloë, that is to ſay, the iuice which is vſed in Phyſicke, is good for many things. It is hot, and that in the firſt or ſecond degree, but drie in the third, extreme bitter, yet without biting. It is alſo of an emplaiſticke or clammie qualitie, and ſomething binding, externally applied.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It purgeth the belly, and is withall a wholeſome and conuenient medicine for the ſtomacke, if any at all bee wholeſome. For as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, when all purging medicines are hurtfull to the ſtomacke, *aloës* onely is comfortable. And it purgeth more effectually if it be not waſhed: and if it be, it then ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke the more.

B It bringeth forth choler, but eſpecially it purgeth ſuch excrements as be in the ſtomacke, the firſt veines, and in the neereſt paſſages. For it is of the number of thoſe medicines, which the Græcians call ἐκκοπρωτικὰ, of the voiding away of the Ordure; and of ſuch whoſe purging force paſſeth not far beyond the ſtomacke. Furthermore *Aloës* is an enemie to all kindes of putrefactions; and defendeth the body from all manner of corruption. It alſo preſerueth dead carkaſes from putrifying;

it

it killeth and purgeth away all manner of wormes of the belly. It is good againſt a ſtinking breath proceeding from the imperfection of the ſtomacke: it openeth the piles or hemorrhoides of the fundament; and being taken in a ſmall quantity, it bringeth down the monthly courſe: it is thought to be good and profitable againſt obſtructions and ſtoppings in the reſt of the intrals. Yet ſome there be who thinke, that it is not conuenient for the liuer.

One dramme thereof giuen, is ſufficient to purge. Now and then halfe a dramme or little more C is enough.

It healeth vp greene wounds and deepe ſores, clenſeth vlcers, and cureth ſuch ſores as are hard- D ly to bee helped, eſpecially in the fundament and ſecret parts. It is with good ſucceſſe mixed with ἐπισπαστικὰ, or medicines which ſtanch bleeding; and with plaiſters that be applied to bloudy wounds; for it helpeth them by reaſon of his emplaiſticke qualitie and ſubſtance. It is profitably put into medicines for the eies, foraſmuch as it clenſeth and drieth without biting.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that it muſt be torrified or parched at the fire, in a cleane and red hot veſſell, E and continually ſtirred with a *Spatula*, or Iron Ladle, till it bee torrified in all the parts alike: and that it muſt alſo bee waſhed, to the end that the vnprofitable and ſandie droſſe may ſinke downe vnto the bottome, and that which is ſmooth and moſt perfect bee taken and reſerued.

The ſame Authour alſo teacheth, that mixed with honie it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots, F which come of ſtripes: that it helpeth the inward ruggedneſſe of the eye-lids, and itching in the corners of the eies: it remedieth the head-ache, if the temples and forehead bee annointed therewith, being mixed with vineger and oile of Roſes: being tempered with wine, it ſtaieth the falling off of the haire, if the head be waſhed therewith: and mixed with wine and honie, it is a remedie for the ſwelling of the Vuula, and ſwelling of the Almonds of the throte, for the gums & all vlcers of the mouth.

The iuice of this herbe *Aloe*: (whereof is made that excellent and moſt familiar purger, called G *Aloe Succotrina*, the beſt is that which is cleere and ſhining, of a browne yellowiſh colour) it openeth the bellie, purging cold, flegmaticke, and cholericke humours, eſpecially in thoſe bodies that are ſurcharged with ſurfetting, either of meat or drinke, and whoſe bodies are fully repleat with humours, fairing daintily, and wanting exerciſe. This *Aloes* I ſay, taken in a ſmall quantitie after ſupper (or rather before) in a ſtewed prune, or in water the quantitie of two drammes in the morning, is a moſt ſoueraigne medicine to comfort the ſtomacke, and to clenſe and driue foorth all ſuperfluous humours. Some vſe to mixe the ſame with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Mace, for the purpoſe aboue ſaid; and for the Iaundies, ſpitting of bloud, and all extraordinarie iſſues of bloud.

The ſame vſed in vlcers, eſpecially thoſe of the ſecret parts or fundament, or made into pouder, H and ſtrawed on freſh wounds, ſtaieth the bloud, and healeth the ſame, as thoſe vlcers before ſpoken of.

The ſame taken inwardly cauſeth the Hemorrhoids to bleed, and being laid thereon it cauſeth I them to ceaſe bleeding.

Chap. 142. *Of Houſleeke or Sengreene.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

SEngreene, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is of three ſorts, the one is great, the other ſmall, and the third is that which is called *Illecebra*, biting Stone-crop, or VVall pepper.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Sengreene, which in Latine is commonly called *Iouis Barba*, Iupiters beard, bringeth forth leaues hard adioyning to the ground and root, thicke, fat, full of tough iuice, ſharpe pointed, growing cloſe and hard together, ſet in a circle in faſhion of an eye, and bringing forth very many ſuch circles, ſpreading it ſelfe out all abroad: it oftentimes alſo ſendeth forth ſmall ſtrings, by which it ſpreadeth farther, and maketh new circles; there riſeth vp oftentimes in the middle of theſe an vpright ſtalke about a foot high, couered with leaues growing leſſe and leſſe toward the points, parted at the top into certaine wings or branches, about which are floures orderly placed, of a darke purpliſh colour: the root is all of ſtrings.

2 There is alſo another great Houſleek or Sengreen (ſyrnamed tree Houſleeke) that bringeth forth a ſtalke a cubit high, ſometimes higher, and often two; which is thicke, hard, woody, tough, and that can hardly be broken, parted into diuers branches, and couered with a thicke groſſe barke, which in the lower part reſerueth certaine prints or impreſſed markes of the leaues that are fallen away. The leaues are fat, well bodied, full of juice, an inch long and ſomewhat more, like little tongues, very curiouſly minced in the edges, ſtanding vpon the tops of the branches, hauing in them the ſhape of an eye. The floures grow out of the branches, which are diuided into many ſprings; which floures are ſlender, yellow, and ſpred like a ſtar; in their places commeth vp very fine ſeed, the ſprings withering away: the root is parted into many off-ſprings. This plant is alwaies greene, neither is it hurt by the cold in winter, growing in his natiue ſoile; whereupon it is named ἀειζωὸν, and *Semperuiuum*, or Sengreene.

1 *Semperuiuum maius.*
Great Houſleeke.

‡ 2 *Sedum maius arboreſcens.*
Tree Houſleeke.

3 There is alſo another of this kinde, the circles whereof are anſwerable in bigneſſe to thoſe of the former, but with leſſer leaues, moe in number, and cloſely ſet, hauing ſtanding on the edges very fine haires as it were like ſoft prickles. This is ſomewhat of a deeper greene: the ſtalke is ſhorter, and the floures are of a pale yellow. ‡ This is the third of *Dodonæus* deſcription, *Pemptad.* 1. *lib.* 5. *cap.* 8. ‡

4 There is likewiſe a third to be referred hereunto: the leaues hereof be of a whitiſh greene, and are very curiouſly nicked round about. ‡ The floure is great, conſiſting of ſix white leaues; This is that deſcribed by *Dodonæus* in the 4. place: and it is the *Cotyledon altera ſecunda* of *Cluſius*. ‡

5 There is alſo a fourth, the circles whereof are leſſer, the leaues ſharpe pointed, very cloſely ſet, of a darke red colour on the top, and hairy in the edges: the floures on the ſprigs are of a gallant purple colour. ‡ This is the fift of *Dodonæus*, and the *Cotyledon altera tertia* of *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 The great Sengreen is well knowne not onely in Italy, but alſo in France, Germany, Bohemia, and the Lowe-Countries. It groweth on ſtones in mountaines, vpon old walls, and ancient buildings, eſpecially vpon the tops of houſes. The forme hereof doth differ according to the nature of the ſoile; for in ſome places the leaues are narrower and leſſer, but mo in number, and haue one onely circle; in ſome they are fewer, thicker, and broader: they are greene, and of a deeper greene

greene in ſome places; and in others of a lighter greene: for thoſe which we haue deſcribed grow not in one place, but in diuers and ſundry.

‡ 5 *Sedum maius anguſtifolium.*
Great narrow leaued Houſleeke.

2 Great Sengreene is found growing of it ſelfe on the tops of houſes, old walls, and ſuch like places in very many prouinces of the Eaſt, and of Greece: and alſo in the Iſlands of the Mediterranian ſea; as in Crete, which now is called Candy, Rhodes, Zant, & others, neither is Spaine without it: for (as *Carolus Cluſius* witneſſeth) it groweth in many places of Portingale; otherwiſe it is cheriſhed in earthen pots. In cold countries, and ſuch as lie Northward, as in both the Germanies, it neither groweth of it ſelfe, nor yet laſteth long, though it be carefully planted, and diligently looked vnto, but through the extremitie of the weather, and the ouermuch cold of winter it periſheth.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſtalke of the firſt doth at length floure after the Summer Solſtice, which is in Iune about Saint *Barnabies* day, and now and than in the moneth of Auguſt; but in Aprill, that is to ſay, after the æquinoctiall in the ſpring, which is about a moneth after the ſpring is begun, there grow out of this among the leaues ſmall ſtrings, which are the groundwork of the circles, by which being at length full growne, it ſpreadeth it ſelfe into very many circles.

2 Houſleeke that groweth like a tree, doth floure in Portingale at the beginning of the yeere preſently after the winter Solſtice, which is December, about S. *Lucies* day.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is commonly called *Iouis barba*, or Iupiters beard, and alſo *Sedum maius vulgare*: the Germanes call it **Hanſzwurtz, Gzolz Donderbaer**: they of the Low-countries, **Donderbaert**: the Hollanders, **Huyſloock**: the French-men, *Ioubarbe*: the Italians, *Sempreuiuo maggiore*: the Spaniards, *Siempreuiua, yerua pentera*: the Engliſh-men, Houſleeke, and Sengreene, and Aygreene: of ſome, Iupiters eie, Bullocks eie, and Iupiters beard: of the Bohemians, *Netreske*. Many take it to be *Cotyledon altera Diſcoridis*; but we had rather haue it one of the Sengreenes. for it is continually greene, and alwaies flouriſheth, and is hardly hurt by the extremity of winter.

The other without doubt is *Dioſcorides* his μεῖζον μέγα: that is, *Semperuiuum magnum*, or *Sedum majus*, great Houſleek, or Sengreen: *Apuleius* calleth it *Vitalis*, and *Semperflorium*: it is alſo named ζέυδαλμον, συγκλεῖν, αἰωνόβιον.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The great Houſleeks are cold in the third degree: they are alſo dry, but not much, by reaſon of the watery eſſence that is in them.

¶ *The Vertues.*

They are good againſt Saint Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, and other creeping vlcers and inflammations, as *Galen* ſaith, that proceed of rheumes and fluxes: and as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, againſt the inflammations or fiery heate in the eyes: the leaues, ſaith *Pliny*, being applied, or the juice laid on, are a remedy for rheumatike and watering eies. A

They take away the fire in burnings and ſcaldings; and being applied with Barly meale dried, do take away the paine of the gout. B

Dioſcorides teacheth, that they are giuen to them that are troubled with a hot laske: that they likewiſe driue forth wormes of the belly if they be drunke with wine. C

The juice put vp in a peſſary do ſtay the fluxes in women, proceeding of a hot cauſe: the leaues held in the mouth do quench thirſt in hot burning feauers. D

The juice mixed with Barly meale and vineger preuaileth againſt S. Anthonies fire, all hot burning and fretting vlcers, and againſt ſcaldings, burnings, and all inflammations, and alſo the gout comming of an hot cauſe. E

A The iuice of Houſleeke, Garden Nightſhade, and the buds of Poplar boiled in *Axungia porci*, or hogs greaſe, maketh the moſt ſingular Populeon that euer was vſed in Chirurgerie.

B The iuice hereof taketh away cornes from the toes and feet, if they be waſhed and bathed therwith, and euery day and night as it were implaiſtered with the skin of the ſame Houſleeke, which certainly taketh them away without inciſion or ſuch like, as hath beene experimented by my very good friend M^r. *Nicholas Belſon*, a man painefull and curious in ſearching forth the ſecrets of Nature.

C The decoction of Houſleeke, or the iuice thereof drunke, is good againſt the bloudie flixe, and cooleth the inflammation of the eies being dropped thereinto, and the bruiſed hearbe layed vpon them.

Chap. 143. *Of the Leſſer Houſleekes or Prickmadams.*

1 *Sedum minus hæmatoides.*
Pricke-madame.

2 *Sedum minus Officinarum.*
White floured Prickmadam.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

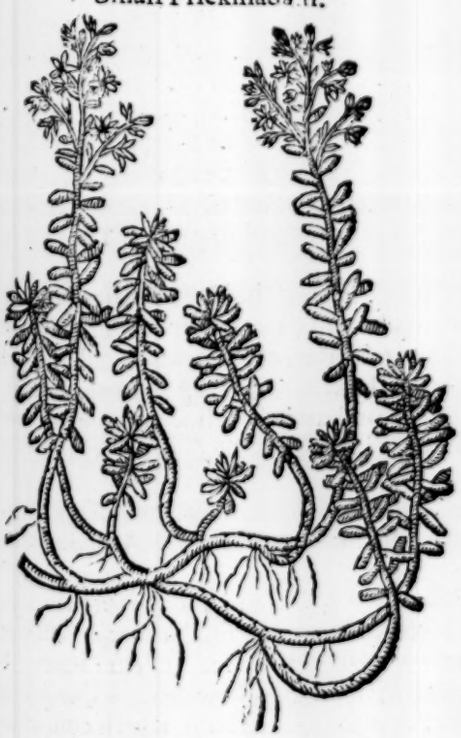
1 THe firſt of theſe is a very little herb, creeping vpon the ground with many ſlender ſtalks, which are compaſſed about with a great number of leaues, that are thicke, ful of ioints, little, long, ſharpe pointed, inclining to a greene blew. There riſe vp among theſe, little ſtalkes, a handful high, bringing forth at the top, as it were a ſhadowie tuft; and in theſe fine yellow floures: the root is full of ſtrings.

2 The other little Sengreene is alſo a ſmall herbe, bringing forth many ſlender ſtalkes, ſeldome aboue a ſpan high; on the tops whereof ſtand little floures like thoſe of the other, in ſmall looſe

‡ 3 *Sedum minus æſtivum.*
Small Sommer Sengreene.

‡ 4 *Sedum minus flore amplo.*
Small large floured Sengreene.

‡ 5 *Sedum medium teretifolium.*
Small Prickmadam.



‡ 6 *Aizoon Scorpioides.*
Scorpion Sengreene.

‡ 7 *Sedum Portlandicum.*
Portland Sengreene.

‡ 8 *Sedum petræum.*
Small rocke Sengreene.

looſe tufts; but they are white and ſomething leſſer: the leaues about the ſtalkes are few and little, but long, blunt, and round, bigger than wheaten cornes, ſomething leſſer than the kernels of the Pine Apples, otherwiſe not vnlike; which oftentimes are ſomething red, ſtalkes and all: the roote creepeth vpon the ſuperficiall or vppermoſt part of the earth, ſending downe ſlender threds.

3 There is a ſmall kinde of Stonecrop, which hath little narrow leaues, thicke, ſharpe pointed, and tender ſtalkes, full of fattie iuice; on the top whereof doe grow ſmall yellowe floures, Starre faſhion. The roote is ſmall, and running by the ground.

4 There is likewiſe another Stonecrop called Frog Stonecrop, which hath little tufts of leaues riſing from ſmall and and threddie rootes, creeping vpon the ground like vnto *Kali* or Frog-graſſe; from the which tufts of leaues riſeth a ſlender ſtalke, ſet with a few ſuch like leaues, hauing at the top prettie large yellow floures, the ſmalneſſe of the plant beeing conſidered.

‡ 5 This is like that which is deſcribed in the ſecond place, but that the ſtalks are leſſer, and not ſo tall, and the floures of this are ſtar faſhioned, and of a golden yellow colour. ‡

6 There is another Stonecrop, or Prickmadam called *Aizoon Scorpioides*, which is altogether like the great kinde of Stonecrop, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Stonecrop or Prickmadam hath his tuft of yellow floures turning again, not much vnlike the taile of a Scorpion, reſembling *Myoſitis Scorpioides*, and the leaues ſomewhat thicker, and cloſer thruſt together. The root is ſmall and tender.

7 There is a plant called *Sedum Portlandicũ*, or Portland Stonecrop, of the Engliſh Iſland called Portland, lying in the South coaſt, which hath goodly branches and a rough rinde. The leaues imitate *Laureola*, growing among the Tithymales, but thicker, ſhorter, more fat and tender. The ſtalke is of a wooddy ſubſtance like *Laurcola*, participating of the kindes of *Craſſula*, *Semperviuum*, and the Tithymales, whereof wee thinke it to bee a kinde; yet not daring to deliuer any vncertaine ſentence, it ſhall be leſſe preiudiciall to the truth, to account it as a ſhrubbe, degenerating from both kindes.

‡ *Pena* and *Lobel*, who firſt ſet this foorth knewe, not verie well what they ſhould ſay thereof; nor any ſince them: wherefore I haue onely giuen you their figure put to our Authours deſcription. ‡

8 There is a plant which hath receiued his name *Sedum Petræum*; becauſe it doth for the moſt part grow vpon the rocks, mountains, & ſuch like ſtonie places, hauing very ſmal leaues, comming forth of the ground in tufts like *Pſeudo-Moly*; that is, our common herbe called Thrift: amongſt the leaues come forth ſlender ſtalkes an handfull high, loden with ſmall yellow floures like vnto the common Prick-Madam: after which come little thicke ſharpe pointed cods, which containe the ſeed, which is ſmall, flat, and yellowiſh.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

The former of theſe groweth in gardens in the Low-countries: in other places vpon ſtone wals and tops of houſes in England almoſt euery where.

The other groweth about rubbiſh in the borders of fields, and in other places that lye open to the Sunne.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

The leſſer kinde is called in Greeke [illegible]: in Latine, *Sedum*, and *Semperuiuum minus*: of the Germanes, **Kleyn Donderbaer**, and **Kleyn Hauſzwurtz**: of the Italians, *Semperuiuo minore*: of the Frenchmen, *Tricque-madame*: of the Engliſh men, Pricke-Madam, Dwarfe Houſe-leeke, and ſmall Sengreene.

The ſecond kinde is named in ſhops *Craſſula minor*; and they ſyrname it *minor*, for difference betweene it and the other *Craſſula*, which is a kinde of Orpin: it is alſo called *Vermicularis*: in Italian, *Pignola*, *Granelloſa*, and *Graſella*: in low-Dutch, **Blader looſen**: in Engliſh, Wilde Pricke-Madam, Great Stone-crop, or Worme-graſſe. ‡ That which is vulgarly knowne and called by the name of Stone-crop is the *Illecebra* deſcribed in the following chapter, and ſuch as grow commonly with vs of theſe ſmall Houſeleekes mentioned in this chapter are generally named Pricke-Madames: but our Author hath confounded them in this and the next chapter; which I would not alter, thinking it ſufficient to giue you notice thereof. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All theſe ſmall Sengreens are of a cooling nature like vnto the great ones, and are good for thoſe things that the others be. The former of theſe is vſed in many places in ſallads, in which it hath a fine reliſh, and a pleaſant taſte: it is good for the heart-burne.

‡ Chap. 144. *Of diuers other ſmall Sengreenes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THe ſtalke of this ſmall water Sengreene is ſome ſpanne long, reddiſh, ſucculent, and weake: the leaues are longiſh, a little rough, and full of iuyce: the floures grow vpon the tops of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of ſix purple or elſe fleſh-coloured leaues; which are ſucceeded by as many little cods containing a ſmall ſeed: the root is ſmall and threddy, and the whole plant hath an inſipide or wateriſh taſte. This was found by *Cluſius* in ſome waterie places of Germany about the end of Iune; and he calls it *Sedum minus* 3 *ſiue paluſtre*.

2 This ſecond from ſmall fibrous and creeping roots ſends vp ſundry little ſtalkes ſet with leaues like thoſe of the ordinary Pricke-Madam, yet leſſe, thicke, and flatter, and of a more aſtringent taſte: the floures, which are pretty large, grow at the tops of the branches, and conſiſt of fiue pale yellowiſh leaues. It growes in diuers places of the Alps, and floures about the end of Iuly, and in Auguſt. This is the *Sedum minus 6.* or *Alpinum* 1. of *Cluſius*.

3 This hath ſmall little and thicke leaues, lying bedded, or compact cloſe together, and are of an Aſh colour inclining to blew: the ſtalkes are ſome two inches long, ſlender, and almoſt naked; vpon which grow commonly ſome three floures conſiſting of fiue white leaues apiece, with ſome yellow threds in the middle. This mightily encreaſes, and will mat and couer the ground for a good ſpace together. It floures in Auguſt, and growes vpon the craggy places of the Alpes. *Cluſius* calls it *Sedum minus nonum, ſiue Alpinum* 3.

4 The leaues of this are ſomewhat larger and longer, yet thicke, and ſomewhat hairy about their edges; at firſt alſo of an acide taſte, but afterwards bitteriſh and hot: it alſo ſendeth forth ſhoots, and in the middeſt of the leaues it puts forth ſtalkes ſome two inches high, which at the top as in an vmbel carry ſome ſix little floures conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, hauing their bottomes of a yellowiſh colour. It is found in the like places, and floures at the ſame time as the former. *Cluſius* makes it his *Sedum minus* 10. *Alpinum* 4. and in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* It is called *Iaſme montana*.

5 For

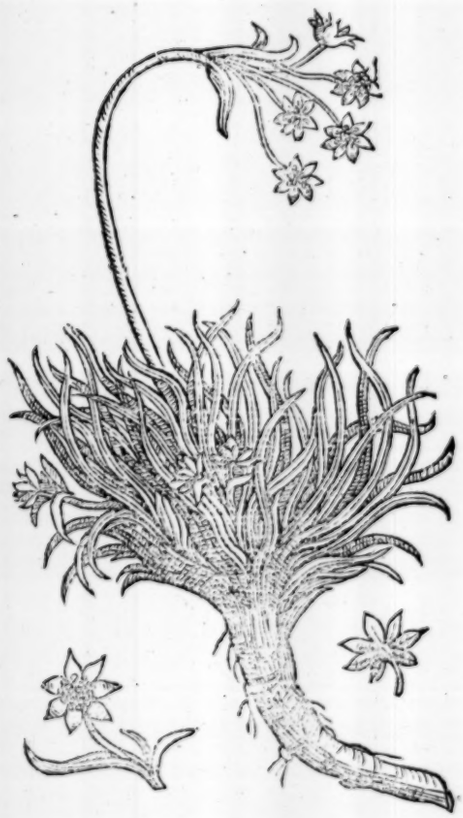
‡ 1 *Sedum minus paluſtre.*
Small water Sengreene.

‡ 2 *Sedum Alpinum* 1. *Cluſij.*
Small Sengreene of the Alps.

‡ *Sedum Alpinum* 3. *Cluſij.*
White Sengreene of the Alpes.

‡ 4 *Sedum Alpinum* 4. *Cluſij.*
Hairy Sengreene of the Alpes.

‡ 5 *Sedum petræum Bupleurifolio.*
Long leaued Rocke Sengreene.

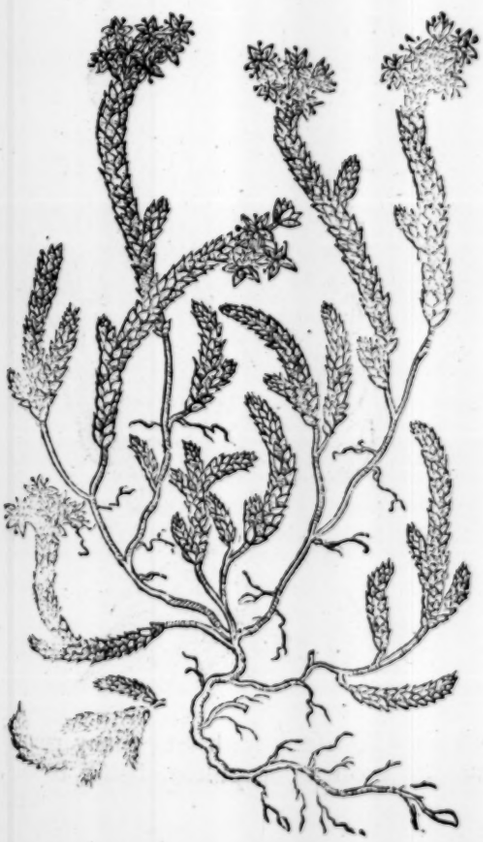


5 For theſe foure laſt deſcribed we are beholden to *Cluſius*; and for this fifth to *Pona*, who thus deſcribes it: It hath one thicke and large root with few or no fibres, but ſom knots bunching out here and there: it is couered with a thicke barke, and is of a blackiſh red colour on the outſide: the leaues are many, long and narrow, lying ſpred vpon the ground; the ſtalke grows ſome foot high, and is round and naked, and at the top carries floures conſiſting of 7 ſharpe pointed pale yellow leaues; which are ſucceeded by ſeeds like thoſe of *Bupleurum*, and of a ſtrong ſmell. It floures about the middle of Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe about the middle of Auguſt. *Pona*, who firſt obſerued this growing vpon Mount Baldus in Italy, ſets it forth by the name of *Sedum petræum Bupleurifolio*. *Bauhine* hath it by the name of *Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo folio*, and *Bupleuron anguſtifolium Alpinum*.

¶ *The Temper and Vertues.*

The three firſt deſcribed without doubt A
are cold, and partake in vertues with the other ſmall Sengreenes; but the two laſt are rather of an hot and attenuating facultie. None of them are commonly knowne or vſed in Phyſicke. ‡

Vermicularis ſiue Illecebra minor acris.
Wall-Pepper, or Stone-crop.



Chap. 145.

Of Stone-crop, called Wall-pepper.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis is a low and little herbe: the ſtalks be ſlender and ſhort: the leaues about theſe ſtand very thicke, and ſmall in growth, full bodied, ſharpe pointed, and full of iuyce: the floures ſtand on the top, and are maruellous little, of colour yellow, and of a ſharp biting taſte: the root is nothing but ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth euery where in ſtony and dry places, and in chinks and crannies of old wals, and on the tops of houſes: it is alwaies green, and therefore it is very fitly placed among the Sengreenes.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

This is *Tertium ſempervivum Dioſcoridis*, or *Dioſcorides* his third Sengreene, which he ſaith is called of the Grecians αἰσπερχὲς ἄγριον, and πολύφυλλος: and of the Romanes, *Illecebra*. *Pliny* alſo witneſſeth, that the Latines name it *Illecebra*. Yet there is another αἰσπερχὲς ἥμερον, and another πολύφυλλος: the Germanes call this herbe **Maurpfeffer**, and **Katzen treuble**: the French men, *Paia d'*

oiſeau:

oiſeau: the Low-countrey men, **Muer Pepper:** the Engliſh men, Stone-crop, and Stone-horе, little Stone-crop, Pricket, Mouſe-taile, Wall-Pepper, Countrey Pepper, and Iacke of the Butterie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This little herbe is ſharpe and biting, and very hot. Being outwardly applied it raiſeth bliſters, and at length exulcerateth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It waſteth away hard kernels, and the Kings Euill, if it be layd vnto them, as *Dioſcorides* writes.
B The iuyce hereof extracted or drawne forth, and taken with vineger or other liquor, procureth vomit, and bringeth vp groſſe and flegmaticke humors, and alſo cholericke; and doth thereby oftentimes cure the Quartan Ague and other Agues of long continuance: and giuen in this manner it is a remedy againſt poyſons inwardly taken.

Chap. 146. *Of Orpyne.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Spaniſh Orpyne ſendeth forth round ſtalkes, thicke, ſlipperie, hauing as it were little ioynts, ſomewhat red now and then about the root: the leaues in like manner be thicke, ſmooth, groſſe, full of tough iuyce, ſometimes ſleightly nicked in the edges, broader leafed, and greater than thoſe of Purſlane; otherwiſe not much vnlike; which by couples are ſet oppoſit one againſt another vpon euery ioint, couering the ſtalke in order by two and two: the floures in the round tufts are of a pale yellow: the root groweth full of bumpes like vnto long kernels, waxing ſharpe toward the point: theſe ketnels be white, and haue ſtrings growing forth of them.

1 *Craſſula major Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Orpyne.

2 *Craſſula ſiue faba inuerſa.*
Common Orpyne.

2 The ſecond, which is our common Orpyne, doth likewiſe riſe vp with very many round ſtalkes that are ſmooth, but not ioynted at all: the leaues are groſſe or corpulent, thicke, broad, and

and oftentimes ſomewhat nicked in the edges, leſſer than thoſe of the former, placed out of order. The floures be either red or yellow, or elſe whitiſh: the root is white, well bodied, and full of kernels. This plant is very full of life: the ſtalkes ſet onely in clay continue greene a long time; and if they be now and then watered they alſo grow. We haue a wilde kinde of Orpyne growing in corne fields and ſhadowy woods in moſt places of England, in each reſpect like that of the garden, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer.

¶ *The Place.*

They proſper beſt in ſhadowie and ſtony places, in old walls made of lome or ſtone. *Oribaſius* ſaith, That they grow in Vineyards and tilled places. The firſt groweth in gardens; the other euerie where: the firſt is much found in Spaine and Hungarie; neither is Germanie without it; for it groweth vpon the bankes of the riuer of Rhene neere the Vineyards, in rough and ſtony places, nothing at all differing from that which is found in Spaine.

The ſecond groweth plentifully both in Germany, France, Bohemia, England, and in other countries among vines, in old lomie daubed and ſtony walls.

¶ *The Time.*

The Orpynes floure about Auguſt or before.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is that which is called of the Grecians πολιον, and ἀειζωον: of the Latines, *Telephium*, and *Sempervivum ſylueſtre*, and *Illecebra*: but *Illecebra* by reaſon of his ſharpe and biting qualitie doth much differ from it, as we haue declared in the former Chapter. Some there be that name it ἀιπύον, or *Portulaca ſylueſtris*: yet there is another *Portulaca ſylueſtris*, or wilde Purſlane, like to that which groweth in gardens, but leſſer: we may call this in Engliſh, Spaniſh Orpyne, Orpyne of Hungarie, or ioynted Orpyne.

The ſecond kinde of Orpyne is called in ſhops *Craſſula*, and *Craſſula Fabaria*, and *Craſſula maior*, that it may differ from that which is deſcribed in the chapter of little Houſleeke: it is named alſo *Fabaria*: in high-Dutch, **Wundkraut, Knauenkraut, Fotzwang**, and **Fotzweyn**: in Italian, *Faba graſſa*: in French, *Ioubarbe des vignes*, *Feue eſpeſſe*: in low-Dutch, **Smer wortele**, and **Hemel Sluetel**: in Engliſh, Orpyne; alſo Liblong, or Liue-long.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Orpyns be cold and dry, and of thin or ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, That being laid on with Vineger it taketh away the white morphew: *Galen* ſaith the blacke alſo; which thing it doth by reaſon of the ſcouring or cleanſing qualitie that it hath. Whereupon *Galen* attributeth vnto it an hot facultie, though the taſte ſheweth the contrarie: which aforeſaid ſcouring facultie declareth, That the other two alſo be likewiſe cold. But cold things may as well cleanſe, if drineſſe of temperature and thinneſſe of eſſence be ioyned together in them. A

Chap. 147. *Of the ſmaller Orpyns.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Orpyn with purple floures is lower and leſſer than the common Orpyn: the ſtalkes be ſlenderer, and for the moſt part lie along vpon the ground. The leaues are alſo thinner and longer, and of a more blew greene, yet well bodied, ſtanding thicker below than aboue, confuſedly ſet together without order: the floures in the tufts at the tops of the ſtalks be of a pale blew tending to purple. The roots be not ſet with lumpes or knobbed kernels, but with a multitude of hairy ſtrings.

2 This ſecond Orpyn, as it is knowne to few, ſo hath it found no name, but that ſome Herbariſts do call it *Telephium ſempervivum* or *virens*: for the ſtalkes of the other do wither in winter, the root remaineth greene; but the ſtalkes and leaues of this endure alſo the ſharpeneſſe of Winter; and therefore we may call it in Engliſh, Orpyn euerlaſting, or Neuer-dying Orpyn. This hath leſſer and rounder leaues than any of the former: the floures are red, and the root fibrous.

‡ 3 *Cluſius* receiued the ſeeds of this from *Ferranto Imperato* of Naples, vnder the name of *Telephium*

1 *Telephium floribus purpureis.*
Purple Orpyn.

2 *Telephium ſemper-virens.*
Neuer-dying Orpyn.

‡ 2 *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* Creeping Orpyn.

Telephium legitimum; and he hath thus giuen vs the hiſtory thereof: It produces from the top of the root many branches ſpred vpon the ground, which are about a foot long, ſet with many leaues, eſpecially ſuch as are not come to floure; for the other haue fewer: theſe leaues are ſmaller, leſſe thicke alſo and ſucculent than thoſe of the former kindes, neither are they ſo brittle: their colour is green, inclining a little to blew: the tops of the branches are plentifully ſtored with little floures growing thicke together, and compoſed of fiue little white leaues apiece: which fading, there ſucceed cornered ſeed-veſſels full of a browniſh ſeed. The root is ſometimes as thicke as ones little finger, tough, white, diuided into ſome branches, and liuing many yeares. ‡

¶ *The Place, Time, Names, Temperature, and Vertues.*

The firſt growes not in England. The ſecond flouriſhes in my garden. ‡ The third is a ſtranger with vs ‡. They floure when the common Orpyn doth. Their names are ſpecified in their ſeuerall deſcriptions: and their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the common Orpyn.

Chap.

CHAP. 148. *Of Purſlane.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of the great Purſlane be round, thicke, ſomewhat red, full of juice, ſmooth, glittering, and parted into certaine branches trailing vpon the ground: the leaues be an inch long, ſomething broad, thicke, fat, glib, ſomewhat greene, whiter on the neither ſide: the floures are little, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottome of the leaues. After them ſpringeth vp a little huske of a greene colour, of the bigneſſe almoſt of halfe a barly corne, in which is ſmall blacke ſeed: the root hath many ſtrings.

1 *Portulaca domeſtica.*
Garden Purſlane.

2 *Portulaca ſilveſtris.*
Wilde Purſlane.

2 The other is leſſer and hath like ſtalkes, but ſmaller, and it ſpreadeth on the ground: the leaues be like the former in faſhion, ſmoothneſſe, and thickneſſe, but farre leſſer.

¶ *The Place.*

The former is fitly ſowne in gardens, and in the waies and allies thereof being digged and dunged; it delighteth to grow in a fruitfull and fat ſoile not dry.

The other commeth vp of his owne accord in allies of gardens and vineyardes, and oftentimes vpon rocks: this alſo is delighted with watery places being once ſowne, if it be let alone till the ſeed be ripe it doth eaſily ſpring vp afreſh for certaine yeeres after.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne in March or Aprill; it flouriſheth and is greene in Iune, and afterwards euen vntill winter.

¶ *The Names.*

Purſlane is called in Greeke, ἀνδράχνη: in Latine, *Portulaca*: in high Dutch, **Burkelkraut**: in French, *Pourpier*: in Italian, *Prochaccia*: in Spaniſh, *Verdolagas*: in Engliſh, Purſlane, and Porcelane.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Purſlane is cold,and that in the third degree,and moiſt in the ſecond : but wilde Purſlane is not ſo moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Rawe Purſlane is much vſed in ſallades,with oile, ſalt, and vineger : it cooleth an hot ſtomacke, and prouoketh appetite ; but the nouriſhment which commeth thereof is little, bad, cold, groſſe, and moiſt : being chewed it is good for teeth that are ſet on edge or aſtonied ; the juice doth the ſame being held in the mouth,and alſo the diſtilled water.

B Purſlane is likewiſe commended againſt wormes in young children, and is ſingular good,eſpecially if they be feueriſh withall, for it both allaies the ouermuch heate, and killeth the wormes : which thing is done through the ſaltnes mixed therewith,which is not only an enemy to wormes, but alſo to putrifaction.

C The leaues of Purſlane either rawe, or boiled, and eaten as ſallades, are good for thoſe that haue great heate in their ſtomackes and inward parts,and doe coole and temper the inflamed bloud.

D The ſame taken in like manner is good for the bladder and kidnies, and allaieth the outragious luſt of the body : the juice alſo hath the ſame vertue.

E The juice of Purſlane ſtoppeth the bloudy fluxe, the fluxe of the hemorroides,monthly termes, ſpitting of bloud,and all other fluxes whatſoeuer.

F The ſame thrown vp with a mother ſyringe,cureth the inflammations,frettings,and vlcerations of the matrix ; and put into the fundament with a cliſter pipe,helpeth the vlcerations and fluxe of the guts.

G The leaues eaten rawe,take away the paine of the teeth, and faſteneth them ; and are good for teeth that are ſet on edge with eating of ſharpe or ſoure things.

H The ſeed being taken, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and ſtoppeth the laske.

CHAP. 149.

Of ſea Purſlane, and of the ſhrubby Sengreens.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SEa Purſlane is not a herbe as garden Purſlane,but a little ſhrub : the ſtalkes whereof be hard and wooddy : the leaues fat,full of ſubſtance, like in forme to common Purſlane, but much whiter and harder : the moſſie purple floures ſtand round about the vpper parts of the ſtalkes,as do almoſt thoſe of Blyte,or of Orach : neither is the ſeed vnlike,being broad and flat : the root is wooddy, long laſting,as is alſo the plant, which beareth out the winter with the loſſe of a few leaues.

† 2 There is another ſea Purſlane or *Halimus*, or after *Dodonæus*, *Portulaca marina*, which hath leaues like the former,but not altogether ſo white, yet are they ſomewhat longer and narrower, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree. The ſlender branches are not aboue a cubit or cubit and halfe long,and commonly lie ſpred vpon the ground,and the floures are of a deepe ouerworne herby colour, and after them follow ſeedes like thoſe of the former,but ſmaller.

‡ 3 Our ordinary *Halimus* or ſea Purſlane hath ſmall branches ſome foot or better long, lying commonly ſpred vpon the ground, of an ouerworne grayiſh colour,and ſometimes purple;the leaues are like thoſe of the laſt mentioned,but more fat and thicke, yet leſſe hoary. The floures grow on the tops of the branches,of an herby purple colour,which is ſucceeded by ſmall ſeeds like to that of the ſecond kinde. ‡

4 There is found another wilde ſea Purſlane,whereof I haue thought good to make mention; which doth reſemble the kindes of Aizoons. The firſt kinde groweth vpright,with a trunke like a ſmall tree or ſhrub,hauing many vpright wooddy branches,of an aſhe colour, with many thicke, darke,greene leaues like the ſmall Stone crop,called *Vermicularis* : the floures are of an herby yellowiſh greene colour : the root is very hard and fibrous : the whole plant is of a ſalt tang taſte, and the juice like that of Kaly.

5 There is another kinde like the former,and differeth in that,this ſtrange plant is greater,the leaues more ſharpe and narrower,and the whole plant more wooddy, and commeth neere to the forme of a tree. The floures are of a greeniſh colour.

¶ *The*

‡ 1 *Halimus latifolius.*
Tree Sea Purſlane.

‡ 2 *Halimus anguſtifolius procumbens.*
Creeping Sea Purſlane.

† 3 *Halimus vulgaris, ſiue Portulaca marina.*
Common Sea Purſlane.

‡ 4 *Vermicularis frutex minor.*
The leſſer ſhrubby Sengreen.

‡ 5 *Vermicularis frutex major.*
The greater Tree Stone-crop.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ The firſt and ſecond grow vpon the Sea coaſts of Spaine and other hot countries ‡: and the third groweth in the ſalt mariſhes neere the ſea ſide, as you paſſe ouer the Kings ferrey vnto the iſle of Shepey, going to Sherland houſe (belonging ſometime vnto the Lord *Cheiny*, and in the yeare 1590, vnto the Worſhipfull S^r. *Edward Hobby*) faſt by the ditches ſides of the ſame mariſh: it groweth plentifully in the iſle of Thanet as you go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the coaſt. The other ſorts grow vpon bankes and heapes of ſand on the Sea coaſts of Zeeland, Flanders, Holland, and in like places in other countries, as beſides the Iſle of Purbecke in England; and on Rauen-ſpurne in Holderneſſe, as I my ſelfe haue ſeene.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe flouriſh and floure eſpecially in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Sea Purſlane is called *Portulaca Marina:* In Greeke, ἁλιμος: it is alſo called in Latine *Halimus:* in Dutch, **Zee Pozceleijne:** in Engliſh, Sea Purſlane.

The baſtard ground Pines are called of ſome, *Chamepitys virmiculata:* in Engliſh, Sea ground Pine: ‡ or more fitly, Tree Ston-crop, or Pricket, or Shrubby Sengreene. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sea Purſlane is (as *Galen* ſaith) of vnlike parts, but the greater part thereof is hot in a meane, with a moiſture vnconcocted, and ſomewhat windie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) are boyled to be eaten: a dram weight of the root being drunke with meade or honied water, is good againſt crampes and drawings awrie of ſinewes, burſtings, and gnawings of the belly: it alſo cauſeth Nurſes to haue ſtore of milke. The leaues be in the Low-countries preſerued in ſalt or pickle as capers are, and be ſcrued and eaten at mens tables in ſtead of them, and that without any miſlike of taſte, to which it is pleaſant. *Galen* doth alſo report, that the yong and tender buds are wont in Cilicia to be eaten, and alſo laid vp in ſtore for vſe.

B ‡ *Cluſius* ſaith, That the learned Portugal Knight *Damianus a Goes* aſſured him, That the leaues of the firſt deſcribed boyled with bran, and ſo applied, mitigate the paines of the Gout proceeding of an hot cauſe. ‡

† The figure that was formerly giuen by our Author by the title of *Portulaca marina*, and is ſet forth by *Tabern.* vnder the ſame name, is either of none of theſe plants, or elſe it is vnperfect. *Bauhine* knowes not what to make of it, but queſtions, *Quid ſit?*

Chap. 150. *Of Herbe-Iuy, or Ground-Pine.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

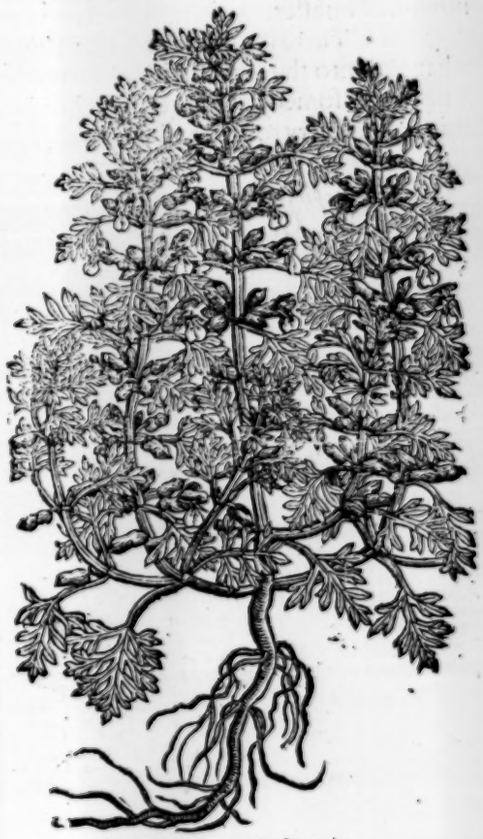
1 The common kinde of *Chamæpitys* or Ground-Pine is a ſmall herbe and very tender, creeping vpon the ground, hauing ſmall and crooked branches trailing about. The leaues be ſmall, narrow and hairy, in ſauour like the Firre or Pine tree; but if my ſence of ſmelling be perfect, me thinkes it is rather like vnto the ſmell of hempe. The floures be little, of a pale yellow colour, and ſomtimes white: the root is ſmall and ſingle, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

† 2 The ſecond hath pretty ſtrong foure ſquare ioynted ſtalkes, brownе and hairy; from which grow pretty large hairy leaues much clouen or cut: the floures are of a purple colour, and grow about the ſtalks in roundles like the dead Nettle: the ſeed is black and round, and the whole plant ſauoureth like the former: ‡ which ſheweth this to be fitly referred to the *Chamæpytis*, and not to be well called *Chamadrys fœmina*, or Iagged Germander, as ſome haue named it. ‡

3 This

1 *Chamæpitys mas.*
The male ground Pine.

2 *Chamæpitys fœmina.*
The female ground-Pine.



3 *Chamæpitys 3. Dodon.*
Small Ground-Pine.

4 *Iua muſcata Monſpeliaca.*
French Herbe-Iuy or Ground-Pine.

3 This kinde of Herb-Iuy, growing for the moſt part about Montpelier in France, is the leaſt of all his kind, hauing ſmal white and yellow floures, in ſmell and proportion like vnto the others, but much ſmaller.

† 4 · There is a wilde or baſtard kinde of *Chamæpitys*, or ground-Pine, that hath leaues ſomewhat like vnto the ſecond kinde, but not iagged in that manner, but onely ſnipt about the edges. The root is ſomewhat bigger, wooddy, whitiſh, and bitter, and like vnto the root of Succorie. All this herbe is very rough, and hath a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſmell, not like that of the ground-Pines.

‡ 5 *Chamæpitys ſpuria altera Dodon.*
Baſtard Ground-Pine.

‡ 6 *Chamæpitys Auſtriaca.*
Auſtrian Ground-Pine.

† 5 There is another kind that hath many ſmall and tender branches beſet with little leaues for the moſt part three together, almoſt like the leaues of the ordinarie ground-Pine: at the top of which branches grow ſlender white floures; which being turned vpſide downe, or the lower part vpward, do ſomewhat reſemble the floures of *Lamium*: the ſeeds grow commonly foure together in a cup, and are ſomewhat big and round: the root is thicke, whitiſh, and long laſting.

6 There groweth in Auſtria a kinde of *Chamæpitys*, which is a moſt braue and rare plant, and of great beautie, yet not once remembred either of the ancient or new Writers, vntill of late that famous *Carolus Cluſius* had ſet it forth in his Pannonicke Obſeruations; who for his ſingular skil and induſtrie hath woon the garland from all that haue written before his time. This rare and ſtrange plant I haue in my garden, growing with many ſquare ſtalkes of halfe a foot high, beſet euen from the bottome to the top with leaues ſo like our common Roſemary, that it is hard for him which doth not know it exactly to finde the difference; being greene aboue, and ſomwhat hairy and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round about the ſtalkes (after the manner of roundles or coronets) certain ſmall cups or chalices of a reddiſh colour; out of which come the floures like vnto Archangell in ſhape, but of a moſt excellent and ſtately mixed colour, the outſide purple declining to blewneſſe, and ſometimes of a violet colour. The floure gapeth like the mouth of a beaſt, and hath as it were a white tongue; the lower and vpper iawes are white likewiſe, ſpotted with many bloudy ſpots: which being paſt, the ſeeds appeare very long, of a ſhining blacke colour, ſet in order in the ſmall huskes as the *Chamæpitys ſpuria*. The root is blacke and hard, with manie hairy ſtrings faſtned thereto.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

These kindes of *Chamæpitys* (except the two last) grow very plentifully in Kent, especially about Graues end, Cobham, Southfleet, Horton, Dartford, and Sutton, and not in any other shire in England that euer I could finde.

‡ None of these, except the first, for any thing I know, or can learne, grow wilde in England; the second I haue often seene in Gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, and often in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Ground Pine is called in Greeke χαμαιπιτυς: in Latine, *Ibiga*, *Aiuga*, and *Abiga*: in shops, *Iua Arthritica* and *Iua moschata*: in Italian, *Iua*: in Spanish, *Chamapiteos*: in High Dutch, **Vergis mich nicht**: in low Dutch, **Uelt Cippes**: in French, *Iue moschate*: In English, Herbe Iuie, Forget me not, Ground Pine, and field Cypresse.

‡ 1 The first of these is the *Chamæpitys prima*, of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and others, and is that which is commonly vsed in shops and in Physicke.

2 This *Matthiolus* cals *Chamædrys altera*: *Lobel*, *Chamædrys Laciniatis foliis*: *Lonicerus*, *Teucrio vera*; *Tabernamontanus*, *Iua moschata*; and *Dodon.* (whom in this Chapter we chiefely follow) *Chamæpitys altera.*

3 Thirdly, this is the *Chamæpitys* 1. of *Fuchsius* and others; the *Chamæpitys* 1. *Dioscoridis odoratior* of *Lobel*; and the *Chamæpitys* 3. of *Matthiolus* and *Dodon.*

4 *Gesner* cals this *Chamæpitys species Monspelij*: *Clusius*, *Dodon.* *Anthyllis altera*; and *Lobel*, *Anthyllis Chamepityides minor*; and *Tabern. Iua Moschata Monspelensium.*

5 This is *Chamæpitys adulterina* of *Lobel*: *Pseudochamæpitys* and *Aiuga adulterina* of *Clusius*: and *Chamæpitys spuria altera* of *Dodon.*

6 This is *Chamæpitys Austriaca* of *Clusius*; and *Chamæpitys cærulea* of *Camerarius*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes are hot in the second degree, and drie in the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of *Chamæpytis* tunned vp in Ale, or infused in wine or sodden with hony, and drunke by the space of eight or ten daies, cureth the iaundies, the Sciatica, the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of making water, the stoppings of the spleene, and causeth women to haue their naturall sickenesse. A

Chamæpytis stamped greene with honie cureth wounds, malignant and rebellious vlcers, and dissolueth the hardnesse of womens brests or paps, and profitably helpeth against poison, or biting of any venomous beast. B

The decoction drunke, dissolueth congealed bloud, and drunke with vineger, driueth forth the dead childe. C

It clenseth the intrals: it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies; it cureth the yellow iaundies being drunke in wine: it bringeth downe the desired sickenesse, and prouoketh vrine: being boiled in Mead or honied water and drunke, it helpeth the Sciatica in fortie daies. The people of Heraclea in Pontus do vse it against Wolfes bane in stead of a counterpoison. D

The pouder hereof taken in pils with a fig, mollifieth the bellie: it wasteth away the hardnesse of the paps: it healeth wounds, it cureth putrified vlcers being applied with hony: and these things the first ground Pine doth performe, so doth the other two: but not so effectually, as witnesseth *Dioscorides.* E

Clusius of whom mention was made, hath not said any thing of the Vertues of *Chamæpytis Austriaca*: but verily I thinke it better by many degrees for the purposes aforesaid: my coniecture I take from the taste, smell, and comely proportion of this Hearbe, which is more pleasing and familiar vnto the nature of man, than those which wee haue plentifully in our owne Countrey growing. F

Chap. 152. *Of Nauelwoort, or Penniwoort of the Wall.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe great Nauelwoort hath round and thicke leaues, somewhat bluntly indented about the edges, and somewhat hollow in the midst on the vpper part, hauing a short tender

stem

ſtemme faſtened to the middeſt of the leafe, on the lower ſide vnderneath the ſtalke, whereon the floures doe grow, is ſmall and hollow, an handfull high and more, beſet with many ſmall floures of an ouerworne incarnate colour. The root is round like an oliue, of a white colour.

‡ The root is not well expreſt in the figure, for it ſhould haue been more vnequall or tuberous, with the fibers not at the bottome but top thereof. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Wall Penniwoort or Nauelwoort hath broad thicke leaues ſomewhat deepely indented about the edges: and are not ſo round as the leaues of the former, but ſomewhat long towards the ſetting on, ſpred vpon the ground in manner of a tuft, ſet about the tender ſtalke, like to Sengreene or Houſleeke; among which riſeth vp a tender ſtalke whereon do grow the like leaues. The floures ſtand on the top conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a white colour, with red ſpots in them. The root is ſmall and threddie. ‡ This by ſome is called *Sedum Serratum*. ‡

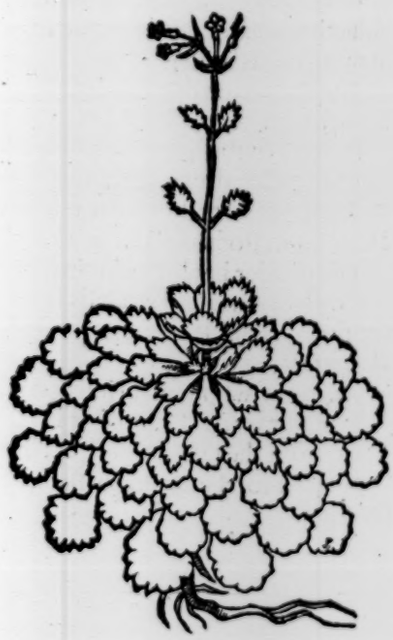
‡ 3 This third kinde hath long thicke narrow leaues, very finely ſnipt or nickt on the edges, which lie ſpred very orderly vpon the ground; and in the midſt of them riſes vp a ſtalke ſome foot high, which beares at the top thereof vpon three or foure little branches, diuers white floures conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece.

4 The leaues of this are long and thicke, yet not ſo finely ſnipt about the edges, nor ſo narrow as thoſe of the former: the ſtalke is a foot high, ſet here and there with ſomewhat ſhorter and rounder leaues than thoſe below; and towards the top thereof, out of the boſſomes of theſe leaues come ſundry little foot-ſtalkes, bearing on their tops pretty large floures of colour white, and ſpotted with red ſpots. The rootes are ſmall, and here and there put vp new tufts of leaues, like as the common Houſleeke. ‡

5 There is a kinde of Nauelwoort that groweth in waterie places, which is called of the huſbandmen Sheeps bane, becauſe it killeth ſheepe that do eat thereof: it is not much vnlike the precedent, but the round edges of the leaues are not ſo euen as the other; and this creepeth vpon the ground, and the other vpon the ſtone walls.

1 *Vmbilicus Veneris.*
Wall Penniwoort.

‡ 2 *Vmbilicus Ven. ſiue Cotyledon altera.*
Iagged or Roſe Penniwoort.



‡ 6 Becauſe ſome in Italy haue vſed this for *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and otherſome haue ſo called it, I thought it not amiſſe to follow *Matthiolus*, and giue you the hiſtory thereof in this place, rather than to omit it, or giue it in another which may be perhaps as vnfit, for indeed I cannot fitly ranke

it

it with any other plant. *Bauhine* sets it betweene *Hedera Terrestris*, and *Nasturtium Indicum*: and *Columna* refers it to the *Linaria's*, but I must confesse I cannot referre it to any; wherefore I thinke it as proper to giue it here as in any other place. The branches of this are many, long, slender, and creeping, vpon which grow without any certaine order many little smooth thicke leaues fashioned like those of Ivie, and fastened to stalkes of some inch long: and together with these stalkes come forth others of the same length, that carry spur-fashioned floures, of the shape and bignesse of those of the female Fluellen: their outside is purple, their inside blew, with a spot of yellow in the opening. The root is small, creeping, and threddie. It floures toward the end of Sommer, and growes wilde vpon walls in Italie, but in gardens with vs. *Matthiolus* calls it *Cymbalaria* (to which *Lobel* addes) *Italica Hederaceo folio*: *Lonicerus* termes it *Vmbilicus Veneris Officinarum*: and lastly *Columna* cals it *Linaria hederæ folio*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The first kind of Penniwoort groweth plentifully in Northampton vpon euery stone wall about the towne, at Bristow, Bathe, Wells, and most places of the West Countrie vpon stone walls. It groweth vpon Westminster Abbey, ouer the doore that leadeth from *Chaucers* tombe to the old palace. ‡ In this last place it is not now to be found. ‡

The second, third, and fourth grow vpon the Alpes neere Piedmont, and Bauier, and vpon the mountaines of Germanie: I found the third growing vpon Bieston Castle in Cheshire.

‡ The fifth growes vpon the Bogges vpon Hampstead Heath, and many such rotten grounds in other places. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They are greene and flouriſh especially in VVinter: They floure also in the beginning of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Nauelwoort is called in Greeke κοτυλήδων: in Latine, *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*: of diuers, *Herba Coxendicum*: *Iacobus Manlius* nameth it *Scatum Cœli*, and *Scatellum*: in Dutch, **Nauelcrupt**: in Italian, *Cupertoiule*: in French, *Escuelles*: in Spanish, *Capadella*: of some, *Hortus Veneris*, or Venus garden, and *Terræ vmbilicus*, or the Nauel of the earth: in English, Penniwoort, Wall-penniwoort, Ladies nauell, Hipwoort and Kidney-woort.

VVater Penniwoort is called in Latine *Cotyledon palustris*: in English, Sheepe-killing Pennigrasse, Penny-rot, and in the North Countrey VVhite-rot: for there is also Red-rot, which is *Rosa solis*: in Northfolke it is called Flowkwoort. ‡ *Columna* and *Bauhine* fitly refer this to the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeet; for it hath no affinitie at all with the Cotyledons (but onely in the roundnesse of the leafe) the former of them cals it *Ranunculus aquaticus vmbilicato folio*, and the later, *Ranunculus aquat. Cotyledonis folio*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nauelwoort is of a moist substance and somewhat cold, and of a certaine obscure binding qualitie: it cooleth, repelleth, or driueth backe, scoureth, and consumeth, or wasteth away, as *Galen* testifieth.

‡ The VVater Pennywoort is of an hot and vlcerating qualitie, like to the Crowfeet, whereof it is a kinde. The bastard Italian Nauelwoort seemes to partake with the true in cold and moisture. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice of VVall Pennywoort is a singular remedie against all inflammations and hot tumors, A as Erysipelas, Saint Anthonies fire, and such like: and is good for kibed heeles, being bathed therwith, and one or more of the leaues laid vpon the heele.

The leaues and rootes eaten doe breake the stone, prouoke vrine, and preuaile much against the B dropsie.

The ignorant Apothecaries doe vse the VVater Pennywoort in stead of this of the wall, which C they cannot doe without great error, and much danger to the patient: for husbandmen know well, that it is noisome vnto Sheepe, and other cattell that feed thereon, and for the most part bringeth death vnto them, much more to men by a stronger reason.

Chap.

3 *Vmbilicus Veneris minor.*
Small Nauelwoort.

‡ 4 *Cotyledon minor montana altera.*
The other ſmall mountaine Nauelwoort.

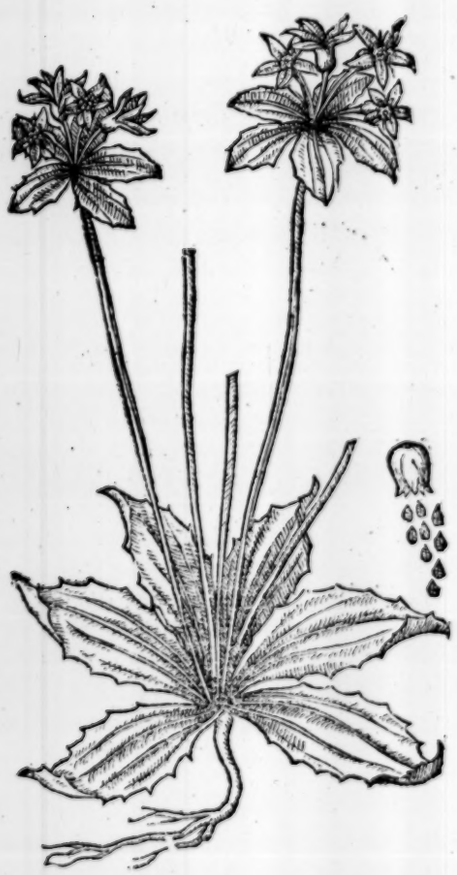
5 *Cotyledon paluſtris.*
Water Penniwoort.

‡ 6 *Cymbalaria Italica.*
Italian Baſtard Nauelwoort.

CHAP. 152. *Of Sea Pennywoort.*

1 *Androſace Matthioli.*
Sea Nauel-woort.

2 *Androſace annua ſpuria.*
One Sommers Nauell-woort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Sea Nauel-woort hath many round thicke leaues like vnto little ſaucers, ſet vpon ſmall & tender ſtalks, bright, ſhining, and ſmooth, of two inches long, for the moſt part growing vpon the furrowed ſhels of cockles or the like, euery ſmall ſtem bearing vpon the end or point, one little buckler and no more, reſembling a nauell; the ſtalke and leafe ſet together in the middle of the ſame. Whereupon the Herbariſts of Montpelier haue called it *Vmbilicus Marinus*, or ſea Nauel. The leaues and ſtalkes of this plant, whileſt they are yet in the water, are of a pale aſh colour, but being taken forth, they preſently waxe white, as Sea Moſſe, called *Corallina*, or the ſhel of a Cockle. It is thought to be barren of ſeed, and is in taſte ſaltiſh.

2 The ſecond *Androſace* hath little ſmooth leaues, ſpred vpon the ground like vnto the leaues of ſmall Chickweed or Henbit, whereof doubtles it is a kind: among which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtem, hauing at the top certaine little chaffie floures of a purpliſh colour. The ſeed is contained in ſmall ſcaly husks, of a reddiſh colour, & a bitter taſte. The whole plant periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeede, and muſt be ſowne againe the next yeare: which plant was giuen to *Mathiolus* by *Cortuſus*, who (as he affirmeth) receiued it from Syria; but I thinke hee ſaid ſo to make *Matthiolus* more ioyfull: but ſurely I ſurmiſe he picked it out of one old wal or other, where it doth grow euen as the ſmall Chickweed, or Nailewoort of the wall do.

‡ The figure that was here was that vnperfect one of *Matthiolus*; and the deſcription of our Authour was framed by it, vnleſſe the laſt part therof, which was taken out of the *Aduerſaria pag.* 166. to amend both theſe, we here preſent you with the true figure and deſcription, taken out of the workes of the iudicious and painfull Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*. It hath (ſaith he) many leaues lying flat vpon the ground, like to thoſe of Plantaine, but leſſer and of a pale greene colour, and toothed about the edges, ſoft alſo and iuicie, and of ſomewhat a biting taſte. Amongſt theſe leaues riſe vp fiue or ſix ſtalkes of an handfull high, commonly of a green, yet ſometimes of a purple colour, naked and ſomewhat hairy, which at their tops carry in a circle fiue roundiſh leaues alſo a little toothed and hairy; from the midſt of which ariſe fiue or more foot-ſtalks, each bearing a greeniſh rough or hairie, cup & parted alſo into fiue little leaues or iags, in the middeſt

midſt of which ſtands a little white floure parted alſo into fiue; after which ſucceed pretty large ſeed veſſels which containe an vnequall red ſeed like that of Primroſes, but bigger: the root is ſingle and ſlender, and dies as ſoon as the ſeed is perfected. It growes naturally in diuers places of Auſtria, and amongſt the corne about the Bathes of Baden; whereas it floures in Aprill, and ripens the ſeed in May and Iune. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Androſace will not grow any where but in water: great ſtore of it is about Frontignan by Montpellier in Languedoc, where euery fiſher-man doth know it.

The ſecond groweth vpon old ſtone and mud walls: notwithſtanding I haue (the more to grace *Matthiolus* great iewell) planted it in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The baſtard *Androſace* floureth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Androſace is of ſome called *Vmbilicus marinus*, or ſea Nauell.

‡ The ſecond is knowne and called by the name of *Androſace altera Matthioli*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſea Nauell is of a diureticke qualitie, and more drie than *Galen* thought it to be, and leſſe hot than others haue deemed it: there can no moiſture be found in it.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Sea Nauelwoort prouoketh vrine, and digeſteth the filthineſſe and ſlimineſſe gathered in the ioints.

B Two drams of it, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, drunke in wine, bringeth downe great ſtore of vrine out of their bodies that haue the dropſie, and maketh a good plaiſter to ceaſe the paine of the gout.

Chap. 153. *Of Roſe-woort, or Roſeroot.*

Rhodia radix, Roſe-root.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Roſewoort hath many ſmall, thicke, and fat ſtems, growing from a thicke and knobby root: the vpper end of it for the moſt part ſtandeth out of the ground, and is there of a purpliſh colour, bunched & knobbed like the root of Orpin, with many hairy ſtrings hanging therat, of a pleaſant ſmell when it is broken, like the damaske roſe, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues are ſet round about the ſtalks, euen from the bottome to the top, like thoſe of the field Orpin, but narrower, and more ſnipt about the edges. The floures grow at the top of a faint yellow colour.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth very plentifully in the North part of England, eſpecially in a place called Ingleborough Fels, neere vnto the brookes ſides, and not elſewhere that I can as yet finde out, from whence I haue had plants for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Some haue thought it hath taken the name *Rhodia* of the Iſland in the Mediterranean ſea, called Rhodes: but doubtleſſe it took his name *Rhodia radix*, of the root which ſmelleth like a roſe: in Engliſh, Roſe-root, and Roſe-woort.

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is little extant in writing of the faculties of Roſewoort: but this I haue found, that if the root be ſtamped with oile of Roſes and laid to the temples of the head, it eaſeth the paine of the head.

CHAP.

CHAP. 144. *Of Sampier.*

1 *Crithmum marinum.*
Rocke Sampier.

2 *Crithmum Spinoſum.*
Thornie Sampier.

3 *Crithmum chryſanthemum.*
Golden Sampier.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ROcke Sampier hath many fat and thicke leaues, ſomewhat like thoſe of the leſſer Purſlane, of a ſpicy taſte with a certaine ſaltneſſe; amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke, diuided into many ſmal ſpraies or ſprigs; on the top wherof doe grow ſpokie tufts of whitefloures, like the tufts of Fenell or Dill; after that commeth the ſeed like the ſeed of Fenell, but greater. The root is thicke and knobbie, being of ſmell delightfull & pleaſant

2 The ſecond Sampier called *Paſtinaca marina*, or Sea Parſnep, hath long fat leaues, very much iagged or cut euen to the middle rib, ſharpe or prickley pointed, which are ſet vpon large fat iointed ſtalks; on the top whereof do grow tuftes of whitiſh, or els reddiſh floures. The ſeed is wrapped in thornie huskes. The root is thick and long, not vnlike to the Parſnep, very good and wholeſome to be eaten.

3 Golden Sampier bringeth forth many ſtalks from one root, compaſſed about with a multitude of long fat leaues, ſet together by equall diſtances; at the top whereof come yellow floures. The ſeed is like thoſe of the Rocke Sampier.

¶ *The Place.*

Rocke Sampier groweth on the rockie cliffes at Douer, VVinchelſey, by Rie,' about Southampton, the Iſle of VVight,and moſt rockes about the Weſt and North-weſt parts about England.

The ſecond groweth neere the Sea vpon the ſands,and Bayche between Whitſtable and the Iſle of Thanet,by Sandwich,and by the ſea neere Weſtcheſter.

The third groweth in the myrie marſh in the Iſle of Shepey,as you go from the Kings Ferrie,to Sherland houſe.

¶ *The Time.*

Rocke Sampier flouriſheth in May and Iune, and muſt be gathered to be kept in pickle in the beginning of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Rocke Sampier is called in Greeke κριθμον: in Latine, *Crithmum*: and of diuers, *Bati*: in ſome ſhops,*Creta marina*: of *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Cretamum*, and *Rincum marinum*: in high Dutch, **Meerfenchel**: which is in Latine, *Fœniculum marinum*,or Sea Fenell: in Italian,*Fenocchio marino*, *Herba di San Pietro*; and hereupon diuers name it *Sampetra*: in Spaniſh, *Perexil de la mer*, *Hinoio marino*, *Fenolmarin*: in Engliſh, Sampier,and Rocke Sampier,and of ſome, Creſtmarine; and theſe bee the names of the Sampier generally eaten in ſallads.

The other two be alſo *Crithma* or Sampiers, but moſt of the later writers would draw them to ſome other plant: for one calleth the ſecond *Paſtinaca marina*,or ſea Parſnep,and the third *Aſter atticus marinus*; and *Lobel* names it *Chryſanthemum Littoreum*: but we had rather entertaine them as *Matthiolus* doth,among the kindes of *Crithmum*,or Sampier.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sampier doth drie,warme,and ſcoure,as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues,ſeeds, and roots,as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boiled in wine and drunke,prouoke vrine, and womens ſickneſſe,and preuaile againſt the iaundies.

B The leaues kept in pickle,and eaten in ſallads with oile and vineger,is a pleaſant ſauce for meat, wholeſome for the ſtoppings of the liuer,milt, kidneies and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently; it openeth the ſtoppings of the intrals,and ſtirreth vp an appetite to meat.

C It is the pleaſanteſt ſauce,moſt familiar, and beſt agreeing with mans body,both for digeſtion of meats,breaking of the ſtone,and voiding of grauell in the reines and bladder.

Chap. 155. *Of Glaſſe Saltwoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GLaſſewoort hath many groſſe, thicke and round ſtalkes a foot high, full of fat and thicke ſprigges, ſet with many knots or ioints,without any leaues at all,of a reddiſh greene colour. The whole Plant reſembleth a branch of Corall. The root is very ſmall and ſingle.

2 There is another kinde of Saltwoort, which hath been taken among the antient Herbariſts for a kinde of Sampier. It hath a little tender ſtalke a cubite high, diuided into many ſmall branches,ſet full of little thicke leaues very narrow,ſomewhat long and ſharpe pointed, yet not pricking; amongſt which commeth forth ſmall ſeed, wrapped in a crooked huske,turned round like a crooked perwinkle. The ſtalkes are of a reddiſh colour. The whole plant is of a ſalt and biting taſte. The root is ſmall and threddie.

† 3 There is likewiſe another kinde of *Kali*,whereof *Lobel* maketh mention vnder the name of *Kali minus*,which is like to the laſt before remembred,but altogether leſſer,‡ hauing many ſlender weake branches lying commonly ſpred vpon the ground, and ſet with many ſmall round long ſharpe pointed leaues,of a whitiſh green colour:the ſeed is ſmall and ſhining,not much vnlike that of Sorrell: the root is ſlender with many fibers;the whole plant hath a ſaltiſh taſte like as the former. *Dodon.* cals this *Kali album*. ‡

¶ *The*

1 *Salicornia, ſive Kali geniculatum.*
Glaſſewoort, Saltwoort, or Sea-grape.

‡ 2 *Kali maius ſemine cochleato.*
Snaile Glaſſewoort.

‡ 3 *Kali minus.*
Small Glaſſewoort.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are to be found in ſalt marſhes almoſt euery where.

‡ The ſecond excepted, which growes not here, but vpon the coaſts of the Mediterranean ſea. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Saltwoort is called of the Arabians *Kali*, and *Alkali*. *Auicen*, chap. 724. deſcribeth them vnder the name of *Vſnen*, which differeth from *Vſnee*: for *Vſnee* is that which the Græcians call βρύον: and the Latines, *Muſcus*, or Moſſe of ſome, as *Baptiſta Montanus*: it hath bin iudged to be *Empetron*.

The axen or aſhes hereof are named of *Matthæus Siluaticus*, *Soda*: of moſt, *Sal Alkali*: diuers call it *Alumen catinum*. Others make this kind of difference betweene *Sal Kali*, and *Alumen catinum*, that *Alumen catinum* is the aſhes it ſelf: and that the ſalt that is made of the aſhes is *Sal Alkali*.

Stones are beaten to pouder, & mixed with aſhes, which beeing melted together become the matter wherof glaſſes are made. VVhich while it is made red hot in the furnace, and is melted, becomming liquide and fit to work vpon, doth yeeld as it were a fat floting aloft; which, when it is cold, waxeth as hard as a ſtone, yet it is brittle, and quickely broken. This is commonly called *Axungia vitri*. In Engliſh, Sandeuer: in French, *Suin de Voirre*: in Italian, *Fior de criſtalo*, (i) Floure of Chriſtall. The Herbe is alſo called

of diuers *Kali articulatum*, or iointed Glaſſe-wo ort: and in Engliſh, Crabbe-graſſe, and Frogge-graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Glaſſe-woort is hot and drie: the aſhes are both drier and hotter, and that euen to the fourth degree: the aſhes haue a cauſticke or burning qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A A little quantitie of the herbe taken inwardly, doth not onely mightily prouoke vrine, but in like ſort caſteth forth the dead childe. It draweth forth by ſiege wateriſh humours, and purgeth away the dropſie.

B A great quantitie taken is miſchieuous and deadly. The ſmell and ſmoke alſo of this hearbe being burnt doth driue away ſerpents.

C The aſhes are likewiſe tempered with thoſe medicines that ſerue to take away ſcabs and filth off the skin: it eaſily conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh that groweth in poiſonſome vlcers, as *Auicen* and *Serapio* report.

D Wee read in the copies of *Serapio*, that Glaſſe-woort is a tree ſo great, that a man may ſtand vnder the ſhadow thereof: but it is very like, that this errour proceedeth rather from the interpreter, than from the Authour himſelfe.

E The floure of Chriſtall, or (as they commonly terme it, Sandeuer) doth wonderfully drie. It eaſily taketh away ſcabbes and mangineſſe, if the foule parts be waſhed and bathed with the water wherein it is boiled.

Chap. 156. *Of Thorow Waxe.*

1 *Perfoliata vulgaris.*
Common Thorow-waxe.

2 *Perfoliata ſiliquoſa.*
Codded Thorow-waxe

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THorow-wax or Thorow-leafe, hath a round, ſlender, and brittle ſtalk, diuided into many ſmall branches, which paſſe or goe thorow the leaues, as though they had beene drawne or thruſt thorow, and to make it more plaine, euery branch doth grow thorow euery leafe, making them like hollow cups or ſaucers. The ſeed groweth in ſpokie tufts or rundles like Dill, long and blackiſh. The floures are of a faint yellow colour. The root is ſingle, white and threddie.

2 Codded Thorow-wax reckoned by *Dodonæus* among the Braſſickes or Colewoorts, and making it a kinde thereof, and calling it *Braſſica ſylueſtris perfoliata*: though in mine opinion without reaſon, ſith it hath neither ſhape, affinitie, nor likeneſſe with any of the Colewoorts, but altogether moſt vnlike, reſembling very well the common Thorow-wax; whereunto I rather refer it. It hath ſmall, tender, and brittle ſtalkes two foot high, bearing leaues, which wrap and incloſe themſelues round about, although they do not run thorow as the other do, yet they grow in ſuch manner, that vpon the ſudden view thereof, they ſeeme to paſſe thorow as the other: vpon the ſmall branches do grow little white floures: which being paſt, there ſucceed ſlender and long cods like thoſe of Turneps or Nauewes, whoſe leaues and cods do ſomewhat reſemble the ſame, from whence it hath the name *Napifolia*, that is, Thorow-wax with leaues like vnto the Nauew. The root is long and ſingle, and dieth when it hath brought forth his ſeed.

There is a wilde kinde hereof growing in Kent, in many places among the corne, like to the former in each reſpect, but altogether leſſer: the which no doubt brought into the garden would proue the very ſame.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ The firſt deſcribed growes plentifully in many places about Kent, and betweene Farningham and Ainsford it growes in ſuch quantitie (as I haue been informed by M^r. *Bowles*) in the corne fields on the tops of the hils, that it may well be termed the infirmitie of them.

The later growes not wilde with vs that euer I could finde, though *Lobell* ſeemes to affirme the contrary. ‡

They grow in the gardens of Herbariſts, and in my garden likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

1 It hath beene called from the beginning *Perfoliata*, becauſe the ſtalke doth paſſe thorow the leafe, following the ſignification of the ſame: wee call it in Engliſh, Thorow-waxe, or Thorow-leafe.

‡ 2 This by the moſt and beſt part of VVriters (though our Authour be of another opinion) is very fitly referred to the wilde Cole-woorts, and called *Braſſica campeſtris* by *Cluſius* and by *Camerarius*; *Braſſica agreſtis* by *Tragus*: yet *Lobel* calleth it *Perfoliata Napifolia Anglorum ſiliquoſa*. ‡

The Temperature.

Thorow-waxe is of a dry complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Thorow-wax made of water or wine, healeth wounds. The iuice is excellent for wounds made either into an oile or vnguent. A

The greene leaues ſtamped, boiled with wax, oile, roſine and turpentine, maketh an excellent vnguent or ſalue to incarnate, or bring vp fleſh in deepe wounds. B

Chap. 157. *Of Honie-woort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Cerinthe* or Honie-woort riſeth forth of the ground after the ſowing of his ſeed, with two ſmall leaues like thoſe of Baſil, betweene the which leaues commeth forth a thick fat, ſmooth, tender, and brittle ſtalk full of iuice, that diuideth it ſelfe into many other branches; which alſo are diuided in ſundry other armes or branches likewiſe, crambling or leaning toward the ground, being not able without props to ſuſtaine it ſelfe, by reaſon of the great weight

1 *Cerinthe maior.*
Great Honie-woort.

‡ 2 *Cerinthe aſperior flore flavo.*
Rough Honie-woort.

3 *Cerinthe minor.*
Small Honie-woort.

of leaues, branches, & much iuice, the whole plant is ſurcharged with; vpon which branches are placed many thicke rough leaues, ſet with very ſharpe prickles like the rough skinne of a Thornebacke, of a blewiſh green colour, ſpotted very notably with white ſtrakes and ſpots, like thoſe leaues of the true *Pulmonaria* or Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, and in ſhape like thoſe of the codded Thorow-waxe, which leaues do clip or embrace the ſtalkes round about: from the boſome whereof come forth ſmall cluſters of yellow floures, with a hoope or band of bright purple round about the middle of the yellow floure. The floure is hollow, faſhioned like a little boxe, of the taſte of honie when it is ſucked, in the hollowneſſe whereof are many ſmal chiues or threds; which being paſt, ther ſucceed round blacke ſeed, contained in ſoft skinnie husks. The root periſheth at the firſt approch of Winter. ‡ This varies in the colour of the floures, which are yellow, or purple, and ſometimes of both commixt. ‡

‡ 2 The leaues of this other great Honie-wort (of *Cluſ.* deſcription) are ſhaped like thoſe laſt deſcribed, but that they are narrower at their ſetting on, and rougher; the floures are alſo yellow of color, but in ſhape & magnitude like the former, as it is alſo in the ſeeds, & all the other parts thereof. ‡

3 This

3 This other *Cerinth* or Honywort hath ſmall long and ſlender branches, reeling this way and that way, as not able to ſuſtaine it ſelfe, very brittle, beſet with leaues not much vnlike the precedent, but leſſer, neither ſo rough nor ſpotted, of a blewiſh greene colour. The floures be ſmall, hollow, and yellow. The ſeed is ſmall, round, and as blacke as Iet: the root is white, with ſome fibres, the which dieth as the former. There is a taſte as it were of new wax in the floures or leaues chewed, as the name doth ſeeme to import.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do not grow wilde in England, yet I haue them in my garden; the ſeeds wherof I receiued from the right honorable the Lord *Zouch*, my honorable good friend.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to Auguſt, and periſh at the firſt approch of Winter, and muſt be ſowen againe the next Spring.

‡ ¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 The firſt of theſe by *Geſner* is called *Cynogloſſa montana* and *Cerinthe*: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Maru herba*: and *Lobel* and others, *Cerinthe major*.

2 The ſecond is *Cerinthe quorundam major flauo flore* of *Cluſius*.

3 The third by *Dodonæus* is called *Maru herba minor*: and by *Cluſius*, *Cerinthe quorundam minor flauo flore*: *Lobel* alſo calls it *Cerinthe minor*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Pliny and *Auicen* ſeeme to agree, that theſe herbes are of a cold complexion; notwithſtanding there is not any experiment of their vertues worth the writing.

CHAP. 158. *Of S. Iohns wort.*

1 *Hypericum.*
S. Iohns wort.

2 *Hypericum Syriacum.*
Rew S. Iohns wort.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SAint Iohns wort hath browniſh ſtalkes beſet with many ſmall and narrow leaues, which if you behold betwixt your eyes and the light do appeare as it were bored or thruſt thorow in an infinite number of places with pinnes points. The branches diuide themſelues into ſundry ſmall twigs, at the top whereof doe grow many yellow floures, which with the leaues bruiſed do yeeld a reddiſh iuyce of the colour of bloud. The ſeed is contained in little ſharpe pointed huskes, blacke of colour, and ſmelling like Roſin. The root is long, yellow, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of S. Iohns wort named *Syriacum*, of thoſe that haue not ſeene the fruitfull and plentifull fields of England, wherein it groweth aboundantly, hauing ſmall leaues almoſt like to Rew or Herbe-Grace: wherein *Dodonæus* hath failed, entituling the true *Androſæmum* by the name of *Ruta ſylueſtris*; whereas indeed it is no more like Rew than an Apple to an Oiſter. This plant is altogether like the precedent, but ſmaller, wherein conſiſteth the difference. ‡ It had beene fitter for our Author to haue giuen vs a better and perfecter deſcription of this plant (which as he ſaith growes ſo aboundantly with vs) than ſo abſurdly to cauill with *Dodonæus*, for calling, as he ſaith, the true *Androſæmum*, *Ruta ſylueſtris*: for if that be the true *Androſæmum* which *Dodonæus* made mention of by the foreſaid name, why did not our Author figure and deſcribe it in the next chapter ſaue one, for *Androſæmum*, but followed *Dodonæus* in figuring and deſcribing *Tutſan* for it? See more hereof in the chapter of *Tutſan*. I cannot ſay I haue ſeene this plant; but *Lobel* the Author and ſetter forth thereof thus briefely deſcribes it: the leaues are foure times leſſer than thoſe of ours, which grow thicke together as in rundles vpon ſtalkes, being a cubit high. The floures are yellow, and like thoſe of our common kinde. ‡

3 Woolly S. Iohns wort hath many ſmall weake branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with many little leaues, couered ouer with a certaine ſoft kinde of downineſſe: among which commeth forth weake and tender branches charged with ſmall pale yellow floures. The ſeeds and roots are like vnto the true S. Iohns wort.

‡ 3 *Hypericum tomentoſum Lobelij.* *Lobels* woolly S. Iohns wort.

‡ The figure that our Author gaue was of that which I here giue you ſecond in the third place, vnder the title of *Hyper. tomen. Cluſij*; for *Cluſius* ſaith it was his, and blames *Lobel* for making it all one with that he found about Montpelier; whoſe figure alſo I giue you firſt in the third place, that you may ſee what difference you can obſerue by them: for *Cluſius* ſaith *Lobels* is but an handfull high; yet tells he not vs how high his growes, neither inſtances how they differ, neither can I gather it by *Lobels* deſcription: but I conie&ture it is thus; That of *Cluſius* his deſcription is taller, more white and hairy, and hath the floures growing along little foot-ſtalks, and not in manner of an vmbel, as in the other.

‡ 4 Beſides theſe two creeping hoary S. Iohns worts here deſcribed, there is another ſmall kinde which is called by *Dodonæus*, *Hypericum minus*; and by *Lobel*, *Hypericum minimum ſupinum Septentrionale*. It growes ſome handfull or more high, with weake and ſlender branches ſet with leaues like thoſe of the ordinarie kinde, but leſſe: the floures are alſo like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, but fewer in number, and leſſe. It is to be found in dry and barren grounds, and floures at the ſame time as the the former.

5 I haue obſerued growing in S. Iohns wood and other places, that kinde of S. Iohn Wort which

which by *Tragus* is called *Hypericum pulchrum*; and both by him and *Lonicerus* is thought to be *Dioſcorides* his *Androſæmum*; the which we in Engliſh may for diſtinctions ſake call Vpright Saint Johns wort. It hath roots like thoſe of the ordinarie kinde; from which ariſe ſtraight ſlender ſtalks ſome cubit high, ſet at equall ſpaces with pretty ſmooth leaues, broad, and almoſt incompaſſing the ſtalke at their ſetting on, and being ſometimes of a green, and otherwhiles of a reddiſh colour: towards the top they are parted into ſome few branches, which beare ſuch yellow floures as the common kinde, but ſomewhat ſmaller. It floures about the ſame time as the former, or a little after. ‡

3 *Hypericum tomentoſum Cluſij.*
Woolly S. Iohns wort of *Cluſius*.

‡ 4 *Hypericum ſupinum glabrum.*
Small creeping S. Iohns wort.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow very plentifully in the paſtures in euery countrey.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

S. Iohns wort is called in Greeke ὑπέρικον: in Latine, *Hypericum*: in ſhops, *Perforata*: of diuers, *Fuga dæmonum*: in Dutch, **San Johans kraut**: in Italian, *Hyperico*: in Spaniſh, *Caraconzillo*: in French, *Mille Pertuys*: in Engliſh, S. Iohns wort, or S. Iohns graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

S. Iohns wort (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot and dry, being of ſubſtance thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

S. Iohns wort with his floures and ſeed boyled and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is right good A againſt the ſtone in the bladder, and ſtoppeth the laske. The leaues ſtamped are good to be layd vpon burnings, ſcaldings, and all wounds; and alſo for rotten and filthy vlcers.

The leaues, floures, and ſeeds ſtamped, and put into a glaſſe with oyle Oliue, and ſet in the hot B Sunne for certaine weekes together, and then ſtrained from thoſe herbes, and the like quantitie of new put in, and ſunned in like manner, doth make an oyle of the colour of bloud, which is a moſt precious remedy for deepe wounds, and thoſe that are thorow the body, for ſinewes that are prickt, or any wound made with a venomed weapon. I am accuſtomed to make a compound oyle hereof; the making of which ye ſhall receiue at my hands, becauſe that I know in the world there is not a better, no not naturall balſam it ſelfe; for I dare vndertake to cure any ſuch wound as abſolutely in each reſpect, if not ſooner and better, as any man whatſoeuer ſhall or may with naturall balſam.

Take white wine two pintes, oyle oliue foure pounds, oile of Turpentine two pounds, the leaues, C floures, and ſeeds of S. Iohns wort, of each two great handfulls gently bruiſed; put them all together into a great double glaſſe, and ſet it in the Sunne eight or ten dayes; then boyle them in the ſame glaſſe *per balneum Mariæ*, that is, in a kettle of water with ſome ſtraw in the bottome, wherein the glaſſe muſt ſtand to boyle: which done, ſtraine the liquor from the herbes, and do as you did before, putting in the like quantitie of herbes, floures, and ſeeds, but not any more wine. And ſo haue you a great ſecret for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

Dioſcorides

E *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the ſeed drunke for the ſpace of fourty dayes together, cureth the *Sciatica*, and all aches that happen in the hips.

F The ſame Author ſaith, That being taken with Wine it taketh away Tertian and Quartane Agues.

Chap. 159.

Of Saint Peters wort, or ſquare S. Johns Graſſe.

1 *Aſcyron.*
S. Peters wort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SAint Peters wort groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, hauing a ſtraight vpright ſtalke ſomewhat browne, ſet by couples at certaine diſtances, with leaues much like thoſe of S. Iohns wort, but greater, rougher, and rounder pointed: from the boſome of which leaues come forth many ſmaller leaues, the which are not bored through, as thoſe of S. Iohns wort are; yet ſometime there be ſome few ſo bored through. The floures grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour: the leaues and floures when they are bruiſed do yeeld forth a bloudy iuyce as doth S. Iohns wort, whereof this is a kinde. The root is tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

‡ 2 Vpon diuers boggy grounds of this kingdome is to be found growing that S. Peters Wort which *Cluſius* deſcribes in his *Auctarium*, by the name of *Aſcyrum ſupinum* &c. This ſends forth diuers round hairy creeping ſtalkes, which heere and there put out new fibres or roots; and theſe are ſet at certaine ſpaces with very round and hairie leaues of a whitiſh colour, two at a ioynt, and on the tops of theſe ſtalkes grow a few ſmall yellow floures which conſiſt of fiue leaues a piece; theſe ſtalks ſeldome ſend forth branches, vnleſſe it be one or two at the tops. It may well be called in Engliſh, Round leaued S. Peters wort. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

S. Peters wort, or S. Iohns Graſſe groweth plentifully in the North part of England, eſpecially in Landſdale and Crauen: I haue found it in many places of Kent, eſpecially in a copſe by Maſter *Sidleys* houſe neere Southfleet.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth when S. Iohns wort doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀσκυρον: the Latines haue no other name but this Greeke name *Aſcyron*. It is called of ſome *Androſæmum*: *Galen* maketh it both a kinde of Tutſan, and S. Iohns Wort: and ſaith it is named *Aſcyron*, and *Aſcyroides*: in Engliſh, S. Peters wort, Square or great S. Iohns graſſe: and of ſome, Hardhay. Few know it from S. Iohns wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This herbe is of temperature hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is endued with the ſame vertues that S. Iohns wort is endued withall. The ſeed, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being drunke in foure ounces and a halfe of Meade, doth plentifully purge by ſiege cholericke excrements. *Galen* doth likewiſe affirme the ſame.

Chap.

Chap. 160. *Of Tutſan or Parke-leaues.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of Tutſan be ſtraight, round, chamfered or creſted, hard and wooddy, being for the moſt part two foot high. The leaues are three or foure times bigger than thoſe of S. Iohns wort, which be at the firſt greene; afterwards, and in the end of Sommer of a dark red colour: out of which is preſſed a iuyce not like blacke bloud, but Claret or Gaſcoigne wine. The floures are yellow, and greater than thoſe of S. Peters wort; after which riſeth vp a little round head or berry, firſt greene, afterwards red, laſt of all blacke; wherein is contained yellowiſh red ſeed. The root is hard, wooddy, and of long continuance.

‡ 2 This (which *Dodonæus* did not vnfitly call *Ruta ſylueſtris Hypericoides*, and which others haue ſet forth for *Androſæmum*, and our Author the laſt chapter ſaue one affirmed to be the true *Androſæmum*, though here it ſeemes he had either altered his minde, or forgot what he formerly wrot) may fitly ſtand in competition with the laſt deſcribed, which may paſſe in the firſt place for the *Androſæmum* of the Antients; for *adhuc ſub judice lis eſt*. I will not here inſiſt vpon the point of controuerſie, but giue you a deſcription of the plant, which is this. It ſends vp round ſlender reddiſh ſtalkes ſome two cubits high, ſet with fewer yet bigger leaues than the ordinarie S. Iohns Wort, and theſe alſo more hairy: the floures and ſeeds are like thoſe of the common S. Iohns wort, but ſomewhat larger. It growes in ſome mountainous and wooddy places; and in the *Aduerſaria* it is called *Androſæmum excellentius, ſeu magnum*: and by *Dodonæus* (as we but now noted) *Ruta ſylueſtris Hypericoides*, thinking it to be the *Ruta ſylueſtris* which is deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, lib. 3. cap.* 48. in the old Greeke edition of *Manutius*, Κιφ. υμζ. And in that of *Marcellus Virgilius* his Interpretation, in the chapter and booke but now mentioned; but reiected amongſt the *Notha* in the Paris Edition *Anno* 1549. You may finde the deſcription alſo in *Dodonæus, Pempt. primæ, lib.* 3. *cap.* 25. whither I refer the curious, being loath here to inſiſt further vpon it. ‡

1 *Clymenon Italorum.*
Tutſan, or Parke leaues.

‡ 2 *Androſæmum Hypericoides.*
Tutſan S. Iohns wort.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Tutſan groweth in woods and by hedges, eſpecially in Hampſted wood, where the Golden rod doth grow; in a wood by Railie in Eſſex, and many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt: the ſeed in the meane time waxeth ripe. The leaues becom cred in Autumne; at that time is very eaſily preſſed forth his winie iuyce.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke αἰθεγενίων: and the Latines alſo *Androſæmon*: it is likewiſe called *Dionyſias*, as *Galen* witneſſeth. They are farre from the truth that take it to be *Clymenum*, and it is needleſſe to finde fault with their error. It is alſo called *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*: in Engliſh, Tutſan, and Parke-leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The faculties are ſuch as S. Peters wort, which doth ſufficiently declare it to be hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed hereof beaten to pouder, and drunke to the weight of two drams, doth purge cholericke excrements, as *Dioſcorides* writeth; and is a ſingular remedie for the Sciatica, prouided that the Patient do drinke water for a day or two after purging.

B The herbe cureth burnings, and applied vpon new wounds it ſtancheth the bloud, and healeth them.

C The leaues laid vpon broken ſhins and ſcabbed legs healeth them, and many other hurts and griefes, whereof it tooke his name Tout-ſaine, or Tutſane, of healing all things.

‡ Chap. 161. *Of Baſtard S. Johns wort.*

‡ 1 *Coris Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his baſtard S. Iohns wort.

‡ 2 *Coris cærulea Monſpeliaca.*
French baſtard S. Iohns wort.

‡ THe diligence of theſe later times hath beene ſuch to finde out the *Materia medica* of the Antients, that there is ſcarſe any plant deſcribed by them, but by ſome or other of late there haue been two or more ſeuerall plants referred thereto: and thus it hath happened vnto that which

which *Dioſcorides lib. 3. cap. 174.* hath ſet forth by the name of *Coris*; and preſently deſcribes after the kindes of *Hypericon*, and that with theſe words; ἡ δὲ τῶν ὑπερίκων καλουμένη. Some alſo call this *Hypericon*; to which *Matthiolus* and others haue fitted a plant, which is indeed a kinde of *Hypericon*, as you may perceiue by the figure and deſcription which I giue you in the firſt place. Some (as *Hyſychius*) referre it to *Chamæpytis*, (and indeed by *Dioſcorides* it is placed betweene *Androſæmon* and *Chamæpytis*) and to this that which is deſcribed by *Pena* and *Lobel* in the *Aduerſ.* and by *Cluſius* in his Hiſtorie, may fitly be referred: this I giue you in the ſecond place.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt hath a wooddy thicke and long laſting root, which ſendeth vp many branches ſome foot or more high, and it is ſet at certaine ſpaces with round leaues like thoſe of the ſmall Glaſſe-wort or Sea-Spurry, but ſhorter: the tops of the ſtalkes are diuided into ſundrie branches, which carry floures like thoſe of S. Iohns wort, of a whitiſh red colour, with threds in their middles hauing little yellow pendants. It growes in Italy and other hot countries, in places not far from the ſea ſide. This is thought to be the true *Coris*, by *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Lonicerus*, *Lacuna*, *Bellus*, *Pona*, and others.

2 This from a thicke root red on the outſide ſendeth vp ſundry ſtalkes, ſome but an handfull, other ſome a foot or more long, ſtiffe, round, purpliſh, ſet thicke with leaues like thoſe of Heath, but thicker, more ſucculent and bitter, which ſometimes grow orderly, and otherwhiles out of order. The ſpikes or heads grow on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a number of little cups, diuided into fiue ſharpe points, and marked with a blacke ſpot in each diuiſion: out of theſe cups comes a floure of a blew purple colour, of a moſt elegant and not fading colour; and it is compoſed of foure little bifide leaues, whereof the two vppermoſt are the larger: the ſeed, which is round and blackiſh, is contained in ſeed-veſſels hauing points ſomewhat ſharpe or prickly. It floures in Aprill and May, and is to be found growing in many places of Spaine, as alſo about Mompelier in France; whence *Pena* and *Lobel* called it *Coris Monſpeliaca*; and *Cluſius*, *Coris quorundam Gallorum & Hiſpanorum*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe Plants ſeeme to be hot in the ſecond or third degree,

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the ſeed of *Coris* drunke moue the courſes and vrine, are good againſt the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, the Sciatica; and drunke in Wine, againſt that kinde of Convulſion which the Greekes call *Opiſthotonos*, (which is when the body is drawne backwards) as alſo againſt the cold fits in Agues. It is alſo good anointed with oyle, againſt the aforeſaid Convulſion. ‡ A

CHAP. 162. *Of the great Centorie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Centory bringeth forth round ſmooth ſtalkes three cubits high: the leaues are long, diuided as it were into many parcels like to thoſe of the Walnut tree, and of an ouerworne grayiſh colour, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks in ſcaly knaps like the great Knapweed, the middle thrums whereof are of a light blew or ſky colour: when the ſeed is ripe the whole knap or head turneth into a downy ſubſtance like the head of an Artichoke, wherein is found a long ſmooth ſeed, bearded at one end like thoſe of Baſtard Saffron, called *Cartamus*, or the ſeed of *Cardus Benedictus*. The root is great, long, blacke on the outſide, and of a ſanguine colour on the inſide, ſomewhat ſweet in taſte, and biting the tongue.

2 There is likewiſe another ſort, hauing great and large leaues like thoſe of the water Docke, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges. The ſtalke is ſhorter than the other, but the root is more oleous or fuller of iuyce, otherwiſe like. The floure is of a pale yellow purpliſh colour, and the ſeed like that of the former.

1 *Centaurium magnum.*
Great Centorie.

‡ 2 *Centaurium maius alterum.*
Whole leaued great Centorie.

¶ *The Place.*

The great Centorie ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, and in Sunny bankes full of Graſſe and herbes. It groweth very plentifully, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, in Lycia, Peloponneſus, Arcadia, and Morea: and it is alſo to be found vpon Baldus a mountaine in the territories of Verona, and likewiſe in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Sommer, and the roots may be gathered in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Κεντάυριον μικρὸν: of *Theophraſtus* alſo *Centauris*: in diuers ſhops falſly *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is *Rha* growing in the countries of Pontus; a plant differing from great Centorie. *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* ſet downe among the kindes of *Panaces* or All-heales, this great Centorie, and alſo the leſſer, whereof we will write in the next chapter following. *Pliny* reciting the words of *Theophraſtus*, doth in his twenty fifth booke and fourth chapter write, that they were found out by *Chiron* the Centaure, and ſyrnamed *Centauria*. Alſo affirming the ſame thing in his ſixth chapter (where he more largely expoundeth both the Centauries) hee repeateth them to be found out by *Chiron*: and thereupon he addeth, that both of them are named *Chironia*. Of ſome it is reported, That the ſaid *Chiron* was cured therewith of a wound in his foot, that was made with an arrow that fell vpon it when he was entertaining *Hercules* into his houſe; whereupon it was called *Chironium*: or of the curing of the wounds of his ſouldiers, for the which purpoſe it is moſt excellent.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree. *Galen* ſaith, by the taſte of the root it ſheweth contrarie qualities, ſo in the vſe it performeth contrarie effects.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root taken in the quantitie of two drams is good for them that be burſten, or ſpit bloud; againſt the crampe and ſhrinking of ſinewes, the ſhortneſſe of wind or difficultie of breathing, the cough and gripings of the belly.

B There is not any part of the herbe but it rather worketh miracles than ordinarie cures in greene wounds; for it ioyneth together the lips of ſimple wounds in the fleſh, according to the firſt intention, that is, glewing the lips together, not drawing to the place any matter at all.

The

The root of this Plant (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) is a remedie for ruptures, conuulſions, and cramps, taken in the weight of two drams, to be giuen with wine to thoſe that are without a feuer, and vnto thoſe that haue, with water. A

Galen ſaith, that the iuyce of the leaues thereof performeth thoſe things that the root doth; which is alſo vſed in ſtead of *Lycium*, a kinde of hard iuyce of a ſharpe taſte. B

Chap. 163. *Of Small Centorie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

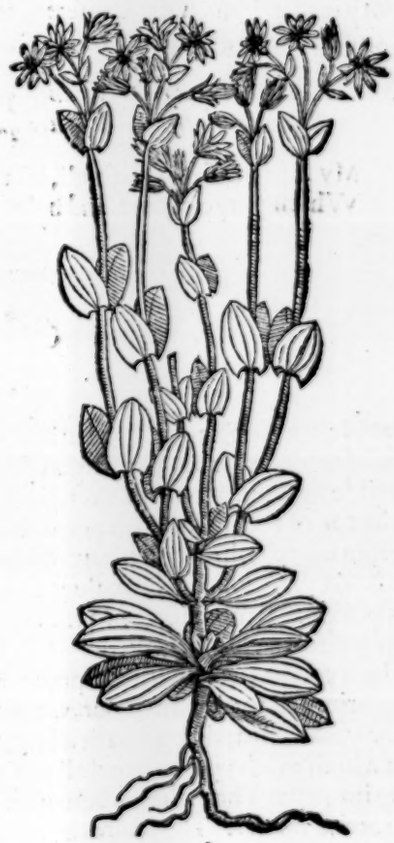
1 THe leſſer Centorie is a little herbe: it groweth vp with a cornered ſtalke halfe a foot high, with leaues in forme and bigneſſe of S. Iohns wort: the floures grow at the top in a ſpoky buſh or rundle, of a red colour tending to purple; which in the day time and after the Sun is vp do open themſelues, but towards euening ſhut vp againe: after them come forth ſmall ſeed-veſſels, of the ſhape of wheat cornes, in which are contained very little ſeeds. The root is ſlender, hard, and ſoone fading.

2 The yellow Centorie hath leaues, ſtalkes, and ſeed like the other, and is in each reſpect alike, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a perfect yellow colour, which ſetteth forth the difference.

‡ This is of two ſorts; the one with broad leaues through which the ſtalkes paſſe; and the other hath narrow leaues like thoſe of the common Centorie. ‡

1 *Centaurium parvum.*
Small Centorie.

2 *Centaurium parvum luteum Lobelij.*
Yellow Centorie.



¶ *The Place.*

1 The firſt is growing in great plenty throughout all England, in moſt paſtures and graſſie fields.

2 The yellow doth grow vpon the chalkie cliffes of Greenhithe in Kent, and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be gathered in their flouring time, that is in Iuly and Auguſt: of ſome that gather them ſuperſtitiouſly they are gathered betweene the two Lady dayes.

¶ *The Names.*

The Greekes call this Κενταυριον μικρὸν: in Latine it is called *Centaurium minus*; yet *Pliny* nameth it *Libadion*, and by reaſon of his great bitterneſſe, *Fel terræ*. The Italians in Hetruria call it *Biondella*: in Spaniſh, *Centoria*: in low-Dutch, **Centorye**: in Engliſh, Small, little, or common Centorie: in French, *Centoire*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſmall Centorie is of a bitter qualitie, and of temperature hot and dry in the ſecond degree; and the yellow Centorie is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being boyled in water and drunke it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, gall, and ſpleene, it helpeth the yellow jaundice, and likewiſe long and lingering agues: it killeth the wormes in the bellie; to be briefe, it cleanſeth, ſcoureth, and maketh thinne humors that are thicke, and doth effectually performe whatſoeuer bitter things can.

B *Dioſcorides*, and *Galen* after him report, that the decoction draweth downe by ſiege choler and thicke humors, and helpeth the Sciatica; but though wee haue vſed this often and luckily, yet could we not perceiue euidently that it purges by the ſtoole any thing at all, and yet it hath performed the effects aforeſaid.

C This Centorie being ſtamped and laid on whileſt it is freſh and greene, doth heale and cloſe vp greene wounds, cleanſeth old vlcers, and perfectly cureth them.

D The iuyce is good in medicines for the eyes; mixed with honey it cleanſeth away ſuch things as hinder the ſight; and being drunke it hath a peculiar vertue againſt the infirmities of the ſinues, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

E The Italian Phyſitions do giue the pouder of the leaues of yellow Centorie once in three daies in the quantitie of a dram, with anniſe or caraway ſeeds, in wine or other liquor, which preuaileth againſt the dropſie and greene ſickneſſe. Of the red floured, *Ioannes Poſtius* hath thus written:

Flos mihi ſuaue rubet, ſed ineſt quoque ſuccus amarus,
Qui juvat obſeſſum bile, aperitque jecur.

My floure is ſweet in ſmell, bitter my iuyce in taſte,
Which purge choler, and helps liuer, that elſe would waſte.

Chap. 164. *Of Calues ſnout, or Snapdragon.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe purple Snapdragon hath great and brittle ſtalks, which diuideth it ſelfe into many fragile branches, whereupon do grow long leaues ſharpe pointed, very greene, like vnto thoſe of wilde flax, but much greater, ſet by couples one oppoſite againſt another. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a purple colour, faſhioned like a frogs mouth, or rather a dragons mouth, from whence the women haue taken the name Snapdragon. The ſeed is blacke, contained in round huskes faſhioned like a calues ſnout, (whereupon ſome haue called it Calues ſnout) or in mine opinion it is more like vnto the bones of a ſheeps head that hath beene long in the water, the fleſh conſumed cleane away.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the precedent in euery part, except in the colour of the floures, for this plant bringeth forth white floures, and the other purple, wherein conſiſts the difference.

3 The yellow Snapdragon hath a long thicke wooddy root, with certain ſtrings faſtned thereto; from which riſeth vp a brittle ſtalke of two cubits and a halfe high, diuided from the bottome to the top into diuers branches, whereupon doe grow long greene leaues like thoſe of the former, but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the maine branches, of a pleaſant yellow colour, in ſhape like vnto the precedent.

4 The ſmall or wilde Snapdragon differeth not from the others but in ſtature: the leaues are leſſer and narrower: the floures purple, but altogether ſmaller: the heads or ſeed-veſſels are alſo like thoſe of the former.

‡ 5 There is another kinde hereof which hath many ſlender branches lying oft times vpon the ground: the leaues are much ſmaller than theſe of the laſt deſcribed: the floures and ſeed-veſſels are alſo like, but much leſſer, and herein conſiſts the onely difference. ‡

¶ The

1. 2. *Antirrhinum purpureum ſiue album.*
Purple or white floured Snapdragon.

3 *Antirrhinum luteum.*
Yellow Snapdragon.

4 *Antirrhinum minus.*
Small Snapdragon.

‡ 5 *Antirrhinum minimum repens.*
Small creeping Snapdragon.

¶ *The Place.*

The three firſt grow in moſt gardens; but the yellow kinde groweth not common, except in the gardens of curious Herbariſts.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow wilde amongſt corne in diuers places. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

That which hath continued the whole Winter doth floure in May, and the reſt of Sommer afterwards; and that which is planted later, and in the end of Sommer, floureth in the ſpring of the following yeare: they do hardly endure the iniurie of our cold Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

Snapdragon is called in Greeke ἀντίρρινον: in Latine alſo *Antirrhinum*: of *Apuleius*, *Canis cerebrum*, *Herba Simiana*, *Veneſta minor*, *Opalis grata*, and *Orontium*: it is thought to be *Leo herba*, which *Columella*, *lib.* 10. reckons among the floures: yet *Geſner* hath thought that this *Leo* is *Columbine*, which for the ſame cauſe he hath called *Leontoſtomium*: but this name ſeemeth to vs to agree better with Calues ſnout than with Columbine; for the gaping floure of Calues ſnout is more like to Lyons ſnap than the floure of Columbine: it is called in Dutch Dzant: in Spaniſh, *Cabeza de ternera*: in Engliſh, Calues ſnout, Snapdragon, and Lyons ſnap: in French, *Teſte de chien*, and *Teſte de Veau*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry, and of ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Snapdragon (as *Galen* ſaith) is good for nothing in the vſe of phyſicke; and the herb it ſelfe is of like facultie with *Bubonium* or Star-wort, but not ſo effectuall.

B They report (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) that the herbe being hanged about one preſerueth a man from being bewitched, and that it maketh a man gracious in the ſight of people.

C *Apuleius* writeth, that the diſtilled water, or the decoction of the herbe and root made in water, is a ſpeedy remedy for the watering of eyes proceeding of a hot cauſe, if they be bathed therewith.

Chap. 165. *Of Tode-Flax.*

1 *Linaria vulgaris lutea.*
Great Tode-flax.

2 *Linaria purpurea odorata.*
Sweet purple Tode-flax.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Linaria* being a kinde of *Antyrrhinum*, hath ſmall, ſlender, blackiſh ſtalkes; from which do grow many long narrow leaues like flax. The floures be yellow, with a ſpur hanging at the ſame like vnto a Larkes ſpur, hauing a mouth like vnto a frogs mouth, euen ſuch as is to bee ſeene in the common Snapdragon; the whole plant before it come to floure ſo much reſembleth *Eſula minor*, that the one is hardly knowne from the other, but by this old verſe:

Eſula lacteſcit, ſine lacte Linaria creſcit:

‡ *Eſula* with milke doth flow,
Toad-flax without milke doth grow. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Tode-flax hath leaues like vnto *Bellis maior*, or the great Daſie, but not ſo broad, and ſomewhat iagged about the edges. The ſtalke is ſmall and tender, of a cubit high, beſet with many purple floures like vnto the former in ſhape. The root is long, with many threds hanging thereat, the floures are of a reaſonable ſweet ſauour.

3 The third, being likewiſe a kinde of Tode-flax, hath ſmall and narrow leaues like vnto the firſt kinde of *Linaria*: the ſtalke is a cubit high, beſet with floures of a purple colour, in faſhion like *Linaria*, but that it wanteth the taile or ſpurre at the end of the floure which the other hath. The root is ſmall and threddie.

† 4 *Linaria Valentina* hath leaues like the leſſer Centorye, growing at the bottome of the ſtalke by three and three, but higher vp towards the top, without any certaine order: the ſtalkes are of a foot high; and it is called by *Cluſius*, *Valentina*, for that it was found by himſelfe in *Agro Valentino*, about Valentia in Spaine, where it beareth yellow floures about the top of the ſtalke like common *Linaria*, but the mouth of the floure is downie, or moſſie, and the taile of a purple colour. It floureth at Valentia in March, and groweth in the medowes there, and hath not as yet been ſeene in theſe Northerne parts.

5 *Oſyris alba* hath great, thick, and long roots, with ſome threds or ſtrings hanging at the ſame, from which riſe vp many branches very tough and pliant, beſet towards the top with floures not much vnlike the common Toad-flaxe, but of a pale whitiſh colour, and the inner part of the mouth ſomewhat more wide and open, and the leaues like the common Tode-flax.

† 3 *Linaria purpurea altera.*
Variable Tode-flax.

† 4 *Linaria Valentia Cluſ.*
Tode-flax of Valentia.

† 6 *Oſyris*

† 5 *Oſyris alba, Lob.*
White Tode-flax.

6 Oſyris purpurocærulea is a kinde of Tode-flax that hath many ſmall and weake branches, trailing vpon the ground, beſet with many little leaues like flaxe. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke like vnto the common kinde, but of a purple colour declining to blewneſſe. The root is ſmall and threddie.

‡ 7 This hath many ſmall creeping branches ſome handfull or better high, and hath ſuch leaues, floures, and ſeed, as the common kinde, but all of them much leſſe, and therein conſiſteth the difference. It growes naturally in the dry fields about Salamanca in Spaine, and floures all Sommer long. *Lobel* calls it *Oſyris flaua ſylueſtris*; and *Cluſius, Linaria Hiſpanica.*

8 The branches of this eight kind are ſpred vpon the ground, and of the length of thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the leaues are leſſer than thoſe of the common Tode-flax, thicke, iuicie, and of a whitiſh greene colour, and they grow not diſorderly vpon the ſtalks, but at certaine ſpaces ſometimes three, but moſt vſually foure together: the floures in ſhape are like thoſe of the ordinarie kinde, but of a moſt perfect Violet colour, and the lower lip where it gapes of a golden yellow, the taſte is bitter. After the floures are paſt come veſſels round & thick, which contain a flat black ſeed in two partitions or cells: the root is ſlender, white, and long laſting, and it floures vnto the end of Autumne. It grows naturally vpon the higheſt Alps. *Geſner* cals it *Linaria Alpina:* and *Cluſius, Linaria tertia Styriaca.* ‡

† 6 *Oſyris Purpurocærulea repens.* Purple Tode-flaxe.

† 9 Foraſmuch as this plant is ſtalked and leafed like common Flaxe, and thought by ſome to be *Oſyris*; the new writers haue called it *Linoſyris*: it hath ſtalkes very ſtiffe and wooddie, beſet with leaues like the common *Linaria*, with floures at the top of the ſtalkes of a faint ſhining yellow colour, in forme and ſhape ſomewhat like vnto *Conyza maior*. The whole plant groweth to the height of two cubits, and is in taſte ſharpe and clammie, or glutinous, and ſomewhat bitter. The root is compact of many ſtrings, intangled one within another.

† 10 *Guillandinus* calleth this plant *Hyſſopus vmbellifera Dioſcoridis*, that is, *Dioſcorides* his Hyſſope,

ſope, which beareth a tuft in all points like *Linoſyris*, whereof it is a kinde, not differing from it in ſhew & leaues. The ſtalks are a cubit high, diuided aboue into many ſmall branches, the tops whereof are garniſhed with tufts of ſmall floures, each little floure being parted into fiue parts with a little thred or peſtell in the middle, ſo that it ſeemes full of many golden haires or thrums. The ſeed is long and blackiſh, and is carried away with the winde. ‡ *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* makes this all one with the former, but vnfitly, eſpecially if you marke the deſcriptions of their floures which are far vnlike. *Fabius Columna* hath proued this to be the *Chryſocome* deſcribed by *Dioſc. lib. 4. cap. 55.* ‡

‡ 7 *Oſyris flaua ſylueſtris.* Creeping yellow Tode-flax.

‡ 8 *Linaria quadrifolia ſupina.*
Foure leaued creeping Tode-flax.

† 9 *Linoſyris Nuperorum, Lob.*
Golden Star-floured Tode-flax.

† It Sco-

10 *Linaria aurea Tragi.*
Golden Tode-flax.

11 *Scoparia ſive Oſyris Græcorum.*
Buſhieor Beſome Tode-flax.

† 12 *Paſſerina linariæ folio, Lob.*
Sparrowes Tode-flax.

† 13 *Paſſerina altera.*
Sparrow-tongue.

‡ 14 *Linaria adulterina.*
Baſtard Tode-flax.

† 11 *Scoparia*, or after *Dodonæus*, *Oſyris*, which the Italians cal *Belvidere*, hath very many ſhoots or ſprigs riſing from one ſmal ſtalk, making the whole plant to reſemble a Cypres tree, the branches grow ſo handſomely: now it growes ſome three foot high, and very thick and buſhie, ſo that in ſome places where it naturally groweth they make beſomes of it, whereof it tooke the name *Scoparia*. The leaues be ſmall and narrow, almoſt like to the leaues of flax. The floures be ſmall, and of an hearbie colour, growing among the leaues, which keep greene all the Winter. ‡ I neuer knew it here to ripen the ſeed, nor to out-liue the firſt froſt. ‡

12 This plant alſo for reſemblance ſake is referred to the Linaries, becauſe his leaues be like *Linaria*. At the top of the ſmall branched ſtalks do grow little yellowiſh floures, pale of colour, ſomewhat like the tops of *Chryſocome*. *Iohn Mouton* of Turnay taketh it to be *Chryſocome altera*. And becauſe there hath bin no concordance among Writers, it's ſufficient to ſet forth his deſcription with his name *Paſſerina*. ‡ *Bauhine* refers it to the *Gromills*, and calls it *Lithoſpermum Linariæ folio Monſpeliacum*.

‡ 13 This which *Tabern.* calls *Lingua Paſſerina*, and whoſe figure was giuen by our Authour for the former, hath a ſmall ſingle whitiſh root, from which it ſends vp a ſlender ſtalke ſome cubit and halfe high, naked on the lower part, but diuided into little branches on the vpper, which branches are ſet thicke with little narrow leaues like thoſe of Winter Sauorie or Tyme: amongſt which grow many little longiſh ſeeds of the bigneſſe and taſte of Millet, but ſomewhat hotter and bitterer. The floures conſiſt of foure ſmall yellow leaues. *Tragus* calls this *Paſſerina*; *Dodonæus* makes it *Lithoſpermum minus*: and *Columna* hath ſet it forth by the name of *Linaria altera botryodes montana*. ‡

‡ 14 This which *Cluſius*, hath ſet forth by the name of *Anonymos*, or Nameleſſe, is called in the *Hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 1150. *Anthyllis montana*; and by *Tabern. Linaria adulterina*. It hath many hard pale greene branches of ſome foot high; and vpon theſe without any order grow many hard narrow long leaues like thoſe of flaxe, at firſt of a very tart, and afterwards of a bitteriſh taſte: the tops of the ſtalkes are branched into ſundry foot-ſtalkes, which carry little white floures conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues lying ſtarre-faſhion, with ſome threds in their middles: after which at length come ſingle ſeeds fiue cornered, containing a white pith in a hard filme or skin. The root is white, diuided into ſundry branches, and liues long, euery yeare ſending vp many ſtalkes, and ſometimes creeping like that of Tode-flax. It floures in May, and grows vpon mountainous places of Germany; M^r. *Goodyer* found it growing wilde on the ſide of a chalkie hill in an incloſure on the right hand of the way, as you goe from Droxford to Poppie hill in Hampſhire. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The kindes of Tode-flax grow wilde in many places, as vpon ſtone walls, grauelly grounds, barren medowes, and along by hedges.

‡ I do not remember that I haue ſeene any of theſe growing wilde with vs, vnleſſe the firſt ordinary kinde, which is euery where common. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† Tode-flax is called of the Herbariſts of our time, *Linaria*, or Flax-weed, and *Vrinalis*: of ſome, *Oſyris*, in high Dutch, **Lynkraut**, and **Onſer fraumen flaſch**: low Dutch, **Wilt Vlas**: in Engliſh, Wild-flax, Tode-flax, and Flax-weed: the eleuenth is called in Italian, *Bel-videre*, or Faire in ſight. The ſame plant is alſo called *Scoparia*, and *Herba ſtudioſorum*, becauſe it is a fit thing to make brooms of,

of,wherewith ſchollers and ſtudents may ſweepe their owne ſtudies and cloſets. The particular names are expreſſed both in Latine and Engliſh in their ſeuerall titles, whereby they may be diſtinguiſhed.‡ It is thought by moſt that this *Belvidere*,or *Scoparia* is the *Oſyris* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides lib.4.cap.143.* For beſides the notes,it hath agreeing with the deſcription:it is at this day by the Greeks called ἀξυρις. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The kindes of Tode-flax are of the ſame temperature with wilde Snap-dragons,whereof they are kindes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of Tode-flax taketh away the yellowneſſe and deformitie of the skinne, beeing waſhed and bathed therewith.

B The ſame drunken, openeth the ſtoppings of the Liuer and ſpleene,and is ſingular good againſt the iaundiſe which is of long continuance.

C The ſame decoction doth alſo prouoke vrine,in thoſe that piſſe drop after drop,vnſtoppeth the kidneies and bladder.

† The figure in this chapter were moſt of them falſe placed,as thus: The third was of *Linaria Pannonica* 1. of *Cluſius*,being the *Linaria alba* of *Lobel*,deſcribed in the fifth place.The fourth was of the *Oſyris flauaſyl.* of *Lobel*,deſcribed here by me in the fifth place.The ſeuenth was of *Linaria* 3.*Stiriaca* of *Cluſius*,which you may find deſcribed by me in the eighth place. The ſixth was of *Linaria aurea minor* of *Tabern.* being onely a varietie of the *Linaria aurea* ſet forth in the tenth place.‡ The ſeuenth was of the *Linaria Adulterina*, whoſe hiſtorie I haue giuen you in the fourteenth place. That which was formerly vnder the title of *Paſſerina Linaria* is with a hiſtorie fitted thereto in the thirteenth place.

Chap. 166. *Of Garden flaxe.*

† 1 *Linum ſatiuum.*
Garden flax.

The Deſcription.

Flaxe riſeth vp with ſlender and round ſtalks The leaues thereof bee long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed: on the tops of the ſprigs are faire blew floures, after which ſpring vp little round knops or buttons,in which is contained the ſeed,in forme ſomewhat long,ſmooth,glib or ſlipperie,of a dark colour. The roots be ſmal and threddie.

¶ *The Place.*

It proſpereth beſt in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, in moiſt and not drie places; for it requireth as *Columella* ſaith a very fat ground,and ſomewhat moiſt. Some,ſaith *Palladius*,do ſow it thicke in a leane ground,& by that means the flax groweth fine. *Pliny* ſaith that it is to be ſowne in grauelly places, eſpecially in furrowes: *Nec magis feſtinare aliud*: and that it burneth the ground,and maketh it worſer:which thing alſo *Virgil* teſtifieth in his Georgickes.

Vrit lini campum ſeges,vrit Auena.
Vrunt lethæo perfuſa papauera ſomno.

In Engliſh thus:

Flaxe and Otes ſowne conſume
The moiſture of a fertile field:
The ſame worketh Poppie,whoſe
Iuice a deadly ſleepe doth yeeld.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

Flaxe is sowne in the spring, it floureth in Iune and Iuly. After it is cut downe (as *Pliny* in his 19. booke, first chapter saith) the stalkes are put into the water subject to the heate of the sunne, and some weight laid on them to be steeped therein; the loosenes of the rinde is a signe when it is well steeped: then is it taken vp and dried in the sunne, and after vsed as most huswiues can tell better than my selfe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Laine also *Linum*: in high Dutch, **Flachs**: in Italian and Spanish, *Lino*: in French, *Dulin*: in low Dutch, **Vlas**: in English, Flaxe, and Lyne.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Galen in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments saith, that diuers vse the seed hereof A
parched as a sustenacne with *Garum*, no otherwise than made salt.

They also vse it mixed with hony, some likewise put it among bread but it is hurtfull to the B
stomacke, and hard of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body but little nourishment: but touching the quality which maketh the belly soluble, neither will I praise or dispraise it; yet that it hath some force to prouoke vrine, is more apparant when it is parched: but then it also stayeth the belly more.

The same author in his bookes of faculties of simple medicines saith, that Lineseed being ea- C
ten is windy although it be parched, so full is it of superfluous moisture: and it is also after a sort hot in the first degree, and in a meane betweene moist and dry. But how windy the seed is, and how full of superfluous moisture it is in euery part, might very well haue been perceiued a few yeeres since as at Middleborough in Zeland, where for want of graine and other corne, most of the Citizens were faine to eate bread and cakes made hereof with hony and oile, who were in short time after swolne in the belly below the short ribs, faces, & other parts of their bodies in such sort, that a great number were brought to their graues thereby: for these symptomes or accidents came no otherwise than by the superfluous moisture of the seed, which causeth windinesse.

Lineseed as *Dioscorides* hath written, hath the same properties that Fenugreeke hath: it wasteth D
away and mollifieth all inflammations or hot swellings, as well inward as outward, if it be boiled with hony, oile, and a little faire water, and made vp with clarified hony: it taketh away blemishes of the face, and the sunne burning, being raw and vnboiled; and also foule spots, if it be mixed with salt-peter and figs: it causeth rugged and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, mixed with hony and water Cresses.

It draweth forth of the chest corrupted flegme and other filthy humors, if a composition with E
hony be made thereof to licke on, and easeth the cough.

Being taken largely with pepper and hony made into a cake, it stirreth vp lust. F

The oile which is pressed out of the seed, is profitable for many purposes in physicke and surge- G
ry; and is vsed of painters, picture makers, and other artificers.

It softeneth all hard swellings; it stretcheth forth the sinewes that are shrunke and drawne to- H
gether, mitigateth paine, being applied in maner of an ointment.

Some also giue it to drinke to such as are troubled with paine in the side and collicke; but it I
must be fresh and newly drawne: for if it be old and ranke, it causeth aptnesse to vomit, and withall it ouermuch heateth.

Lineseed boiled in water with a little oile, and a quantity of Anniseed impoudered and im- K
plaistered vpon an *angina*, or any swelling in the throat, helpeth the same.

It is with good successe vsed plaisterwise, boiled in vineger, vpon the diseases called *Coliaca* and L
Dysenteria, which are bloudy fluxes and paines of the belly.

The seeds stamped with the roots of wilde Cucumbers, draweth forth splinters, thornes, broken M
bones, or any other thing fixed in any part of the body.

The decoction is an excellent bath for women to sit ouer for the inflammation of the secret N
parts, because it softeneth the hardnesse thereof, and easeth paine and aking.

The seed of Line and Fenugreek made into powder, boiled with Mallowes, violet leaues, Smal- O
lage, and Chickweed, vntill the herbs be soft; then stamped in a stone morter with a little hogs grease to the forme of a cataplasme or pulteese, appeaseth all maner of paine, softneth all cold tumors or swellings, mollifieth and bringeth to suppuration all apostumes; defendeth wounded members from swellings and rankling, and when they be already rankled, it taketh the same away being applied very warme euening and morning.

† The figure that was formerly in this place for the ordinary flaxe was of *Linum sylvestre latifolium* 3. of *Clusius*, which is described by me in the fifth place in the ensuing Chapter.

Chap. 167. *Of Wilde Flaxe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis Wilde kinde of Line or Flaxe hath leaues like thoſe of garden Flaxe, but narrower, growing vpon round bright and ſhining ſprigs, a foot long, and floures like the manured flaxe, but of a white colour. The root is tough and ſmall, with ſome fibres annexed thereto. ‡ This is ſometimes found with deep blew floures, with violet coloured floures, and ſometimes with white, ſtreaked with purple lines. ‡

1 *Linum ſylveſtre floribus albis.*
Wilde white flaxe.

2 *Linum ſylveſtre tenuifolium.*
Thin leaued wilde flaxe.

2 The narrow and thinne leafed kinde of Line is very like to the common flaxe, but in all points leſſer. The floures conſiſt of fiue leaues, which do ſoone fade and fall away, hauing many ſtalkes proceeding from one root, of a cubit high, beſet with ſmall leaues, yea leſſer than thoſe of *Linaria purpurea*.

‡ Our Author in the former edition gaue two figures vnder this one title of *Linum ſylveſtre tenuifolium*, making them the ſecond and third; but the deſcription of the third was of the Rough broad leaued wilde flaxe, whoſe figure therefore we haue put in that place. Now the two whoſe figures were formerly here are but varieties of one ſpecies, and differ thus; the former of them (whoſe figure we haue omitted as impertinent) hath fewer leaues, which therefore ſtand thinner vpon the ſtalke, and the floures are either blew or elſe white. The later, whoſe figure you may finde here ſet forth, hath more leaues, and theſe growing thicker together: the floure is of a light purple or fleſh colour. ‡

3 There is a kinde of wilde flaxe which hath many hairy branches, riſing vp from a very ſmall root, which doth continue many yeeres without ſowing, increaſing by roots into many other plants, with ſtalkes amounting to the height of one cubite, beſet with many rough and hairy broad leaues: at the top of the ſtalkes do grow many blew floures, compact of fiue leaues, much greater and fairer than common Line or flaxe; which being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall ſharpe pointed heads full of ſeeds, like Lineſeed, but of a blackiſh ſhining colour.

4 *Chamælinum*

4 *Chamælinum* (of ſome called *Linum ſylueſtre perpuſillum*, and may be called in Engliſh very low or Dwarfe wilde flaxe; for this word *Chame* ioined to any ſimple, doth ſignifie, that it is a low or dwarfe kinde thereof) beeing ſcarce an handfull high, hath pale yellow floures: but as it is in all things like vnto flaxe, ſo the floures, leaues, and ſtalkes, and all other parts thereof, are foure times leſſer than *Linum*.

‡ 5 There is alſo growing wilde in this kingdome a ſmall kinde of wilde flaxe, which I take to be the *Linocarpos* deſcribed by *Thalius*, and mentioned by *Camerarius*, by the name of *Linum ſylueſtre puſillum candicantibus floribus*. *Anno* 1629, when as I firſt found it, in a Iournall (written of ſuch plants as we gathered) I ſet downe this by the name of *Linum ſylueſtre puſillum candidis floribus*, which my friend M^r. *Iohn Goodyer* ſeeing, he told me he had long knowne the plant, and refer'd it to *Lines*: but there were ſome which called it in Engliſh, Mil-mountaine, and vſed it to purge, and of late he hath ſent me this hiſtorie of it, which you ſhall haue as I receiued it from him.

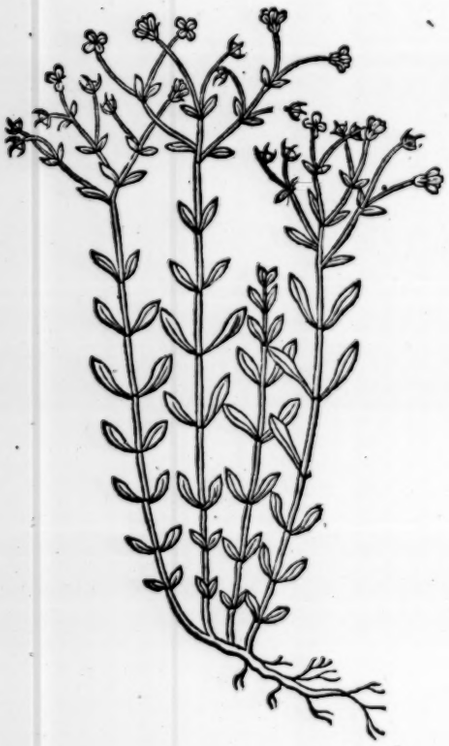
Linum ſylueſtre catharticum. Mil-mountaine.

It riſeth vp from a ſmall white threddy crooked root, ſometime with one, but moſt commonly with fiue or ſix or more round ſtalks, about a foot or nine inches high, of a browne or reddiſh color, euery ſtalk diuiding it ſelfe neere the top, or from the middle vpward into many parts or branches of a greener colour than the lower part of the ſtalke: the leaues are ſmall, ſmooth, of colour green, of the bignes of Lentill leaues, and haue in the middle one rib or ſinew, and no more that may bee perceiued, & grow alongſt the ſtalke in very good order by couples, one oppoſite againſt the other: at the tops of the ſmall branches grow the floures, of a white colour, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues apiece, the nailes whereof are yellow: in the inſide are placed ſmall ſhort chiues alſo of a yellow colour, after which come vp little knobs or buttons, the top whereof when the ſeede is ripe diuideth it ſelfe into fiue parts; wherein is contained ſmall, ſmooth, flat, ſlippery, yellow ſeed: when the ſeed is ripe the herbe periſheth: the whole herbe is of a bitter taſte, and herby ſmell. It groweth plentifully in the vnmanured incloſures of Hampſhire, on chalkie downs, & on Purfleet hils in Eſſex, and in many other places. It riſeth forth of the ground at the beginning of the Spring, and floureth all the Sommer.

‡ 3 *Linum ſylueſtre latifolium*.
Broad leaued Wilde flax.

4 *Chamælinum perpuſillum*.
Dwarfe Wilde flax.

‡ 5 *Linum ſyl. catharticum.*
Mil-mountaine.



‡ 6 *Linum ſyl. latifolium* 3. *Cluſ.*
The third broad leaued Wilde flax.

‡ 7 *Linum marinum Luteum.*
Yellow floured Wilde flax.

I came to know this herbe by the name of Mil-mountaine, and his vertue by this meanes. On the ſecond of October 1617. going by Mr. *Colſons* ſhop an Apothecary of VVincheſter in Hampſhire, I ſaw this herbe lying on his ſtall, which I had ſeene growing long before: I deſired of him to know the name of it, he told me that it was called Mill-mountain, and he alſo told me that beeing at Doctour *Lake* his houſe at Saint Croſſe a mile from VVincheſter, ſeeing a man of his haue this hearbe in his hand, he deſired the name; hee told him as before, and alſo the vſe of it, which is this.

Take a handfull of Mill mountaine, the whole plant, leaues, ſeedes, floures and all, bruiſe it and put it in a ſmall tunne or pipkin of a pinte filled with white VVine, and ſet in on the embers to infuſe all night, and drinke that wine in the morning faſting, and hee ſaid it would giue eight or tenne ſtooles. This Doctour *Lake* was afterward made Biſhop of Bath and VVells, who alwaies vſed this hearbe for his purge, after the ſaid manner, as his man affirmed, Iuly 20. 1619. *Iohn Goodyer.*

I haue not as yet made tryall hereof, but ſince in *Geſn. de Lunarijs pag.* 34. I haue found the

A

I haue found the like or a more purging facultie attributed to this herbe, as I thinke (for I cannot referre it to any other) where hee would haue it to be *Helleborine* of the Antients: I thinke it not amiſſe here to ſet downe his words, becauſe the booke is not commonly to be had, being ſet forth *Anno* 1555. *Ante annos* 15. *aut circiter cum Anglus quidam, ex Italia rediens, me ſalutaret* (Turnerus *is fuerit, vir excellentis tum in re medica tum alijs pleriſque diſciplinis doctrinæ, aut alius quiſpiam, vix ſatis memini*) *inter alias rariorum ſtirpium icones quas depingendas commodabat, Elleborinem quoque oſtendebat pictam, herbulam fruticoſam, pluribus ab vna radice cauliculis quinque fere digitorum proceritate erectis, foliolis perexiguis, binis per intervalla (eiuſmodi vt ex aſpectu genus quoddam Alſinæ exiguum videretur) vaſculis in ſummo exiguis, rotundis tanquam lini. Hanc ajebat creſcere in pratis ſiccis, vel clivis Montium, inutili radice, ſubamara, purgare vtrinque & in Anglia vulgo vſurpari a ruſticis.* Thus much for *Geſner*.

6 *Cluſius* amongſt other wilde Lines or Flaxes hath ſet forth this, which from a liuing, thicke, writhen root, ſendeth vp many ſtalkes almoſt a cubite high, ſomewhat red and ſtiffe, ſet with prettie large and thicke leaues not rough and hairie, but ſmooth and hard; the floures grow plentifully on the tops of the ſtalkes, being large, and compoſed of fiue leaues of a faire yellow colour, with fiue threds comming forth of their middles, with as many ſmaller and ſhorter haires. The ſeed is contained in flatter heads than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, containing a blacke, but not ſhining ſeed. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and ripens the ſeed in Auguſt. It growes naturally vpon diuers hils in Germany.

7 *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus* haue vnder the name of *Linum ſylueſtre*; and *Lobel* by the name of *Linum marinum luteum Narbonenſe*, ſet forth another yellow floured wilde flaxe. This growes with ſlender ſtalkes ſome cubite high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of flaxe, but ſomewhat leſſer, and fewer in number: at the tops of the ſtalkes grow floures ſmaller than thoſe of the common Line, and yellow of colour. It growes naturally vpon the coaſts of France that lie towards the Mediterranean ſea, but not in England that I haue heard of. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow generally in grauelly grounds. The firſt groweth in well mannured places, as in gardens and ſuch like ſoiles. The ſecond groweth by the ſea ſide. The third and fourth grow vpon rockes and cliffes neere to the ſea ſide. I haue ſeene them grow vpon the ſea bankes by Lee in Eſſex, and in many places of the Iſle of Shepey. They grow alſo betweene Quinborow and Sherland houſe.

‡ I haue not ſeene any of theſe growing wilde, but onely the fifth of my deſcription. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the middeſt of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names are ſufficiently expreſt in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

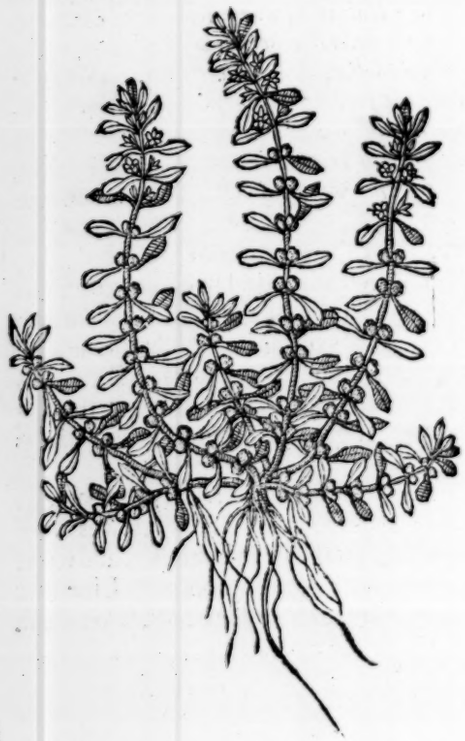
The facultie of theſe kindes of Wilde-flax are referred vnto the manured flax, but they are ſeldome vſed either in Phyſicke or chirurgerie.

CHAP. 168. *Of Blacke Saltwoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

IN old time, ſay the Authours of the *Aduerſaria*, this plant was vſed for meat, and receiued among the *Legumina*. It was called *Glaux*, by reaſon of the colour of the leaues, which are of a blewiſh gray colour, called in Latine, *Glaucus color*, ſuch as is in the Sallow leafe: of others it is called *Galax* or *Glax*; and *Eugalacton*, *quaſi lactea* or *lactifica*, becauſe it is good to increaſe milke in the breſts of women, if it be much vſed. *Ruellius* and others haue ſet downe *Galega*, *Securidica*, *Polygala*, and many other plants for the true *Glaux*, which hath bred a confuſion. The true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath many ſmall branches, ſome creeping on the ground, and ſome ſtanding vpright, tender, and ſmall, beſet with many little fat leaues like *Tribulus terreſtris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the ſtalks by couples; betweene whom grow ſmall purple floures, which being paſt, there ſucceed certaine little bullets or ſeed veſſels. The root is very ſmall and threddy, and taking hold of the vpper face of the earth, as it doth run abroad, by which meanes it doth mightily increaſe.

Glaux exigua maritima.
Blacke Saltwoort.



¶ *The Place.*

The true *Glaux* or Milkwoortgroweth very plentifully in ſalt places & marſhes neere the ſea,from whence I haue brought it into my garden, where it proſpereth as well as in his natiue ſoile. I found it eſpecially betweene Whitſtable and the Iſle of Thanet in Kent,and by Grauesend in the ſame countie,by Tilbery Block-houſe in Eſſex, and in the iſle of Shepey,going from Kings ferry to Sherland houſe.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and the ſeed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

The names haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription. It ſhall ſuffice to call it in Engliſh, Sea Milkwoort.

¶ *The Nature.*

Paulus Aegineta ſaith,it is hot and moiſt of temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

This Milkwoort taken with milke,drinke, or pottage,ingendereth ſtore of milke, and therefore it is good to be vſed by nurſes that want the ſame.

Chap. 169. *Of Milke-woort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere haue beene many plants neerely reſembling *Polygala*,and yet not the ſame indeed, which doth verifie the Latine ſaying, *Nullum ſimile eſt idem*. This neere reſemblance doth rather hinder thoſe that haue ſpent much time in the knowledge of ſimples, than increaſe their knowledge. And this alſo hath been an occaſion that many haue imagined a ſundry *Polygala* vnto themſelues,and ſo of other plants. Of which number,this (whereof I ſpeake) is one, obtaining this name of the beſt writers and herbariſts of our time,deſcribing it thus. It hath many thick ſpreading branches, creeping on the ground: bearing leaues like them of *Herniaria*, ſtanding in rowes like the Sea Milkwoort; among which do grow ſmall whorles,or crownets of white floures, the root being exceeding ſmall and threddie.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Polygala* is a ſmall herbe with pliant ſlender ſtems, of a wooddie ſubſtance,an handfull long,creeping by the ground;the leaues be ſmall & narrow like to Lintels,or little Hyſſope. The floures grow at the top,of a blew color,faſhioned like a little bird, with wings, taile, and bodie, eaſie to be diſcerned by them that doe obſerue the ſame: which being paſt,there ſucceed ſmall pouches,like thoſe of *Burſa paſtoris*,but leſſer. The root is ſmall and wooddie

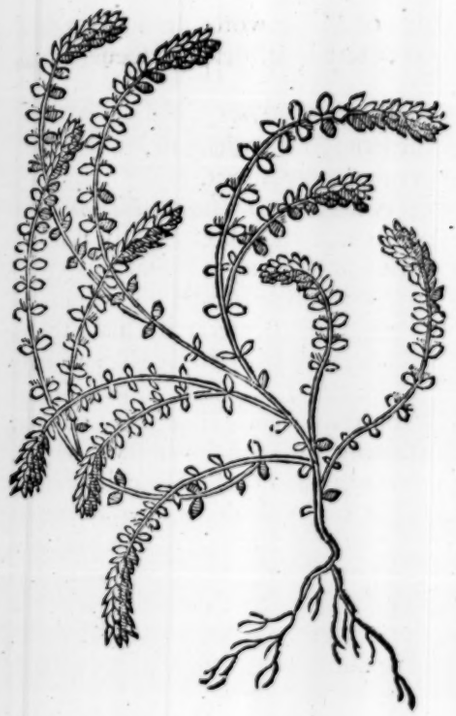
3 This third kinde of *Polygala* or Milkewoort,hath leaues and ſtalkes like the laſt before mentioned,and differeth from it herein, that this kinde hath ſmaller branches,and the leaues are not ſo thicke thruſt together, and the floures are like the other, but that they bee of a red or purple colour.

4 The fourth kinde is like the laſt ſpoken of in euery reſpect,but that it hath white floures; otherwiſe it is very like.

5 Purple Milkewoort differeth from the others in the colour of the floures;it bringeth foorth moe branches than the precedent, and the floures are of a purple colour; wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

6 The

1 *Polygala repens.*
Creeping Milke-wort.



2 *Polygala flore cæruleo.*
Blew Milke-wort.

3 *Polygala rubris floribus.*
Red Milkewort.

4 *Polygala albis floribus.*
White Milkewort.

6 The ſixth Milke-wort is like vnto the reſt in each reſpect, ſauing that the floures are of an ouerworne ill fauoured colour, which maketh it to differ from all the other of his kinde.

5 *Polygala purpurea.*
Purple Milke-wort.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants or Milke-worts grow commonly in euery wood or fertil paſture whereſoeuer I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Milke-wort is called by *Dodonæus*, *Flos Ambarualis*; ſo called becauſe it doth eſpecially flouriſh in the Croſſe or Gang weeke, or Rogation weeke; of which floures the maidens which vſe in the countries to walke the Proceſſion doe make themſelues garlands and noſegaies: in Engliſh we may call it Croſſe-floure, Proceſſion-floure, Gang-floure, Rogation-floure, and Milkewort, of their vertues in procuring milke in the breſts of nurſes. *Hieronymus Tragus*, as alſo *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Polygalon*. ‡ *Geſner* calls this *Crucis flos*; and in his Epiſtles he nameth it *Amarella*: it is vulgarly knowne in Cheapſide to the herbe-women by the name of Hedge-Hyſſop; for they take it for *Gratiola*, or Hedge-Hyſſop, and ſell it to ſuch as are ignorant for the ſame. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

Galen, *Dioſcorides*, and *Theophraſtus* doe account theſe for Milkeworts, and that they may without error be vſed for thoſe purpoſes whereunto *Glaux* ſerueth.

‡ I doubt that this is not the *Polygalon* of *Dioſcorides*; for *Geſner* affirmes that an handful hereof ſteeped all night in wine, and drunke in the morning, will purge choler effectually by ſtoole without any danger, as he himſelfe had tried. ‡

Chap. 170. *Of Knot-Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common male Knot-graſſe creepes along vpon the ground, with long ſlender weake branches full of knots or ioynts, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues grow vpon the weake branches, like thoſe of ſmall S. Iohns wort, but longer and narrower. The floures are maruellous little, and grow out of the knots, of an herby colour; in their places come vp triangular ſeed. The root is long, ſlender, and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the former, but onely that it is altogether leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference. ‡ Becauſe the difference is no otherwiſe, I haue thought good to omit the figure.

3 The Authors of the *Aduerſaria* mention another larger Knot-graſſe which growes in diuers places of the coaſt of the Mediterranean ſea, hauing longer and larger branches and leaues, and thoſe of a white ſhining colour. The ſeeds grow at the ioynts in chaffie white huskes; and the whole plant is of a ſalt and aſtringent taſte. They call it *Polygonum marinum maximum*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Knot-graſſes do grow in barren and ſtony places almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They are in floure and ſeed all the Sommer long.

¶ *The*

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare.*
Common Knot-graſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

Knot-graſſe is called of the Grecians, πολύγονον ἄρρεν: that is to ſay, *Polygonum mas*, or Male Knot-graſſe: in Latine, *Seminalis, Sanguinaria:* of *Columella, Sanguinalis:* in ſhops, *Centumnodia*, and *Corrigiola:* of *Apuleius, Proſerpinaca:* in high-Dutch, **Woagdzyt:** in low-Dutch, **Verkens gras**, and **Duyſent knop:** in Italian, *Polygono:* in Spaniſh, *Corriola:* in French, *Renouee:* in Wallon, *Mariolaine de Cure:* in Engliſh, Knot-graſſe, and Swines graſſe: In the North, Birds tongue.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Knot-graſſe (as *Galen* teacheth) is of a binding qualitie, yet is it cold in the ſecond, if not in the beginning of the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Knot-graſſe is good againſt A
the ſpitting of bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and all other iſſues or fluxes of bloud, as *Braſanolus* reporteth: and *Camerarius* ſaith he hath cured many with the iuyce thereof, that haue vomited bloud, giuen in a little ſtipticke Wine. It greatly preuaileth againſt the *Gonorrhæa*, that is, the running of the reines, and the weakneſſe of the backe comming by meanes thereof, being ſhred and made in tanſie with egges and eaten.

The decoction of it cures the diſeaſe afore- B
ſaid in as ample manner as the iuyce: or giuen in pouder in a reare egge it helpeth the backe very much.

The herbe boyled in wine and hony cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the ſecret parts of C
man or woman, adding thereto a little allom, and the parts waſhed therewith.

Dioſcorides ſaith that it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth ſuch as do piſſe drop after drop, when the D
vrine is hot and ſharpe.

It is giuen vnto Swine with good ſucceſſe, when they are ſicke and will not eate their meate; E
whereupon the countrey people do call it Swines graſſe and Swines skir.

Chap. 171. *Of ſundry ſorts of Knot-Graſſes.*

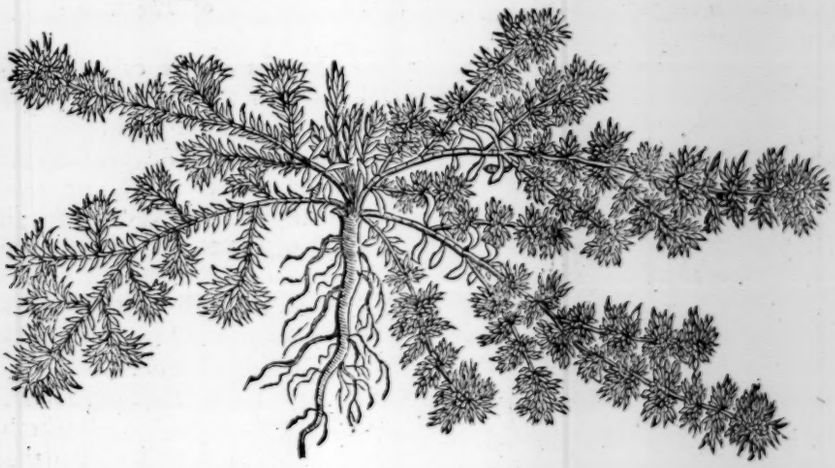
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſnowie white and leaſt kinde of *Polygonum* or Knot-graſſe, called of *Cluſius, Paronychia Hiſpanica*, is a ſtrange and worthy plant to behold, handle, and conſider, although it be but ſmall. It is ſeldome aboue a foot long, hauing ſmall branches, thicke, tough, hard, and full of ioynts; out of which the leaues come forth like ſmall teeth, leſſer than the leaues of *Herniaria*, or *Thymum tenuifolium*. At the top of the ſtalkes ſtand moſt delicate floures framed by nature as it were, with fine parchment leaues about them, ſtanding in their ſingular whiteneſſe and ſnowie colour, reſembling the perfect white ſilke, ſo many in number at the top, and ſo thicke, that they ouerſhadow the reſt of the plant beneath. The root is ſlender, and of a wooddy ſubſtance. The ſeed is couered as it were with chaffe, as it were with chaffe, and is as ſmall as duſt, or the motes in the Sunne.

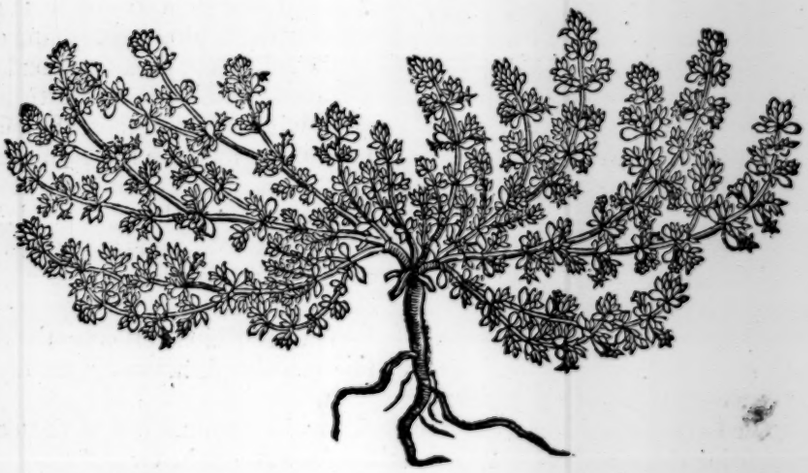
2 *Anthyllis* of Valentia, being likewiſe a kinde of Knot-graſſe, hath ſmall leaues like *Glaux exigua*, or rather like *Chamæſyce*, ſet orderly by couples at the ioynts: among which come floures conſiſting of foure little whitiſh purple leaues, and other ſmall leaues like the firſt but altogether leſſer. The root is ſmall, blacke, and long, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

‡ Our Author, though he meant to haue giuen vs the figure of Knawell in the third place, as may be perceiued by the title, yet he deſcribed it in the fourth, and in the third place went about to

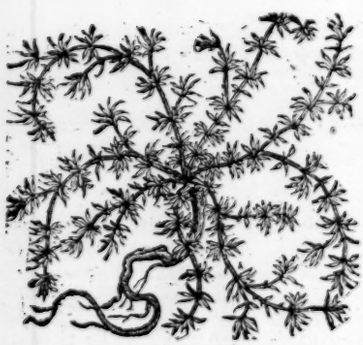
1 *Polygonum montanum.* Mountaine Knot-graſſe.



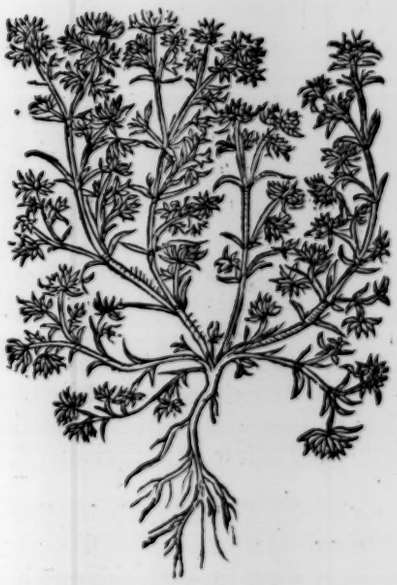
‡ 2 *Anthyllis Valentina Cluſij.* Valentia Knot-graſſe.



‡ 3 *Polygonum ſerpillifolium.*
Small round leaued Knot-graſſe.



† 4 *Polygonum Selinoides, ſiue Knawel.*
Parſley Piert.



to deſcribe *Polygonum Serpillifolio* of *Pena*; as may be gathered by the deſcription which ſhould haue ſtood, but that I opportunely receiued a better from my oft mentioned friend Mr. *Goodyer*, which therefore I thought good to impart vnto you.

Polygonum alterum puſillo vermiculato Serpilli foliolo Pena.

This hath many ſmall round ſmooth wooddy branches, ſomewhat reddiſh, trailing vpon the ground, nine inches or a foot long; whereon by ſmall diſtances on ſhort ioynts grow tufts of very ſmall ſhort blunt topped ſmooth greene leaues, in a maner round, like thoſe of the ſmalleſt Time, but much ſmaller, and without ſmell, diuiding themſelues at the boſomes of thoſe leaues into ſmall branches; at the tops of which branches grow ſmall floures, one floure on a branch, and no more, conſiſting of foure little round topped leaues apiece of a faint or pale purpliſh colour: I obſerued no ſeed. The root is wooddy, blackiſh without, very bitter, with ſome taſte of heate, and groweth deepe into the ground. The leaues are nothing ſo full of iuyce as Aizoon. I found it flouring the third day of September, 1621, on the ditch bankes at Burſeldon ferrey by the ſea ſide in Hampſhire. *Io. Goodyer.* ‡

4 Among the Knot-graſſes may well be ſuted this ſmall plant, but lately written of, and not ſo commonly knowne as growing in England, being about an handfull high, and putting out from a fibrous root ſundry ſlender ſtalkes full of little branches and ioynts: about which grow confuſedly many narrow leaues, for the moſt part of an vnequall quantitie, yet here and there two longer than the reſt, and much alike in greatneſſe: at the outmoſt parts of the branches and ſtalks (where it hath thickeſt tufts) appeare out of the middeſt of the leaues little floures of an herby colour, which are ſucceeded by ſeed-veſſels ending in fiue ſharpe points: the whole plant is of a whitiſh colour. If my memorie faile me not, *Pena* means this herbe where he ſpeaketh of *Saxifr. Angl.* in his *Aduer. p.* 103. and alſo reporteth that he found this plant by the way ſide as he rode from London to Briſtow, on a little hill not far from Chipnam: his picture doth very well reſemble the kinde of Knot-graſſe called among the Germanes **Knawel:** and calling it *Saxifraga Anglicana* cauſeth me to thinke, that ſome in the Weſt parts where he found it do call it Saxifrage, as we do call ſundry other herbes, eſpecially if they ſerue for the ſtone. My friend Mr. *Stephen Bredwel*, Practitioner of phyſicke in thoſe parts, heard of a ſimple man who did much good with a medicine that he made with Parſley Piert againſt the ſtone, which he miniſtred vnto all ſorts of people. This my friend requeſted the poore man to ſhew him the herbe called Parſley Piert; who frankly promiſed it him, and the next morning brought him an handfull of the herbe, and told him the compoſition of his medicine withall, which you ſhall finde ſet downe in the vertues, and proued by ſundry of good account to be a ſingular remedie for the ſame.

† 5 *Saxifraga Anglicana alſinefolia.*
Chick-weed Breake-ſtone.

‡ 6 *Saxifraga paluſtris alſinefolia.*
Small water Saxifrage.

‡ 5 Our

‡ 4 Our Author here in the fourth place described the Knawel, and he figured it in the second place, vnder the title of *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij*: for the figure which was in the third place we here giue you in the fifth; and I coniecture it is not of Knawel, but of *Saxifraga Anglicana* of the *Aduersa*. So that our Authors words are true, if he meant of the picture which he set forth by the name of *Polygonum scleynoides siue Knawel*; but false if of the plant which he described. But if the coniecture of *Pena* and *Lobel* be true, who iudge their *Saxifraga Anglicana* to be *Synanchice Daleschampij*, then it is neither of *Knawel*, as our Author would haue it, nor of this which I here giue, but of a small plant which you shall finde amongst the *Rubia's*. Now this plant that I take to be the *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, is a small little herbe growing thicke, with very many branches some two or three inches high, with some stalkes standing vpright, and other some creeping: at each ioynt grow two short narrow sharpe pointed greene leaues, out of whose bosomes come diuers lesser leaues: at the tops of the branches vpon pretty long stalkes grow vpon each stalke one round whitish scaly head, consisting commonly of foure vnder greenish leaues which make the cup, and foure grayish or whitish leaues which are the floure. Now after these come to some maturitie they appeare all of a whitish colour, and through the thinne filmes of these heads appeares the seed, which at the first view seems to be pretty large and blacke; for it lies all clustering together; but if you rub it out you shall finde it as small as sand, and of a darke reddish colour. The taste of this plant is very hot and piercing, like that of Golden rod or our common Saxifrage, and without doubt it is more effectuall to moue vrine than the former Knawel. I haue found it growing in many places about bricke and stone walls, and vpon chalky barren grounds. I called this in my Iournall *Anno* 16 12. *Saxifraga minor altera floſculis albis ſemine nigro*; and questioned whether it were not *Alsine Saßifraga angustifolia minima montana* of *Columna*. But now I thinke it rather (if the number of leaues in the floure did not disagree) the other which is described in the next place, of which I since that time haue receiued both the figure and description, as also a dry plant from M^r. *Goodyer*. He coniectures it may be this plant which I haue here described, that is set forth in the *Historia Lugd. pag.* 1235. by the name of *Alsine muscosa*.

Alsine palustris folijs tenuißimis: siue Saxifraga palustris alsinefolia.

6 This hath a great number of very small grasse-like leaues, growing from the root, about an inch long, a great deale smaller and slenderer than small pinnes; amongst which spring vp many small slender round smooth firme branches some handfull or handfull and halfe high, from which sometimes grow a few other smaller branches, whereon at certaine ioynts grow leaues like the former, and those set by couples with other shorter comming forth of their bosomes; and so by degrees they become shorter and shorter towards the top, so that toward the top this plant somwhat resembleth *Thymum durius*. The floures are great for the slenderneſse of the plant, growing at the tops of the branches, each floure consisting of fiue smal blunt roundish topped white floures, with white chiues in the middest. The seed I obserued not. The root is small, growing in the myre with a few strings. This groweth plentifully on the boggy ground below the red Well of Wellingborough in Northampton shire. This hath not beene described that I finde. I obserued it at the place aforesaid, August 12. 1625. *Iohn Goodyer*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

† The first and second are strangers in England: the rest grow in places mentioned in their descriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

These floure for the most part from May to September.

¶ *The Names.*

That which hath beene said of their names in their seuerall descriptions shall suffice.

¶ *The Nature.*

They are cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, astringent and making thicke.

‡ These, especially the three last, are hot in the second or third degree, and of subtill parts; but the Parsley Piert seemes not to be so hot as the other two. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

Here according to my promise I haue thought good to insert this medicin made with Knawel;
A which herbe is called (as I said before) Parsley Piert, but if I might without offence it should be called *Petra pungens*: for that barbarous word Parsley Piert was giuen by some simple man (‡ as also the other, that sauors of as much simplicitie ‡) who had not wel learned the true terme. The composition which followeth must be giuen in warme white wine, halfe a dram, two scruples, or more, according to the constitution of the body which is to receiue it.

The

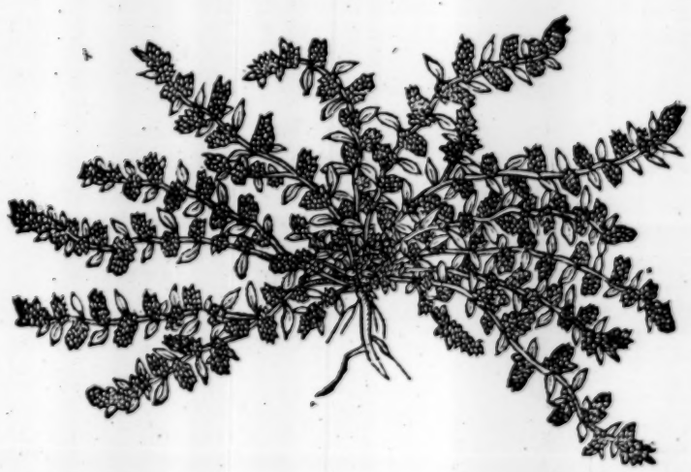
The leaues of Parſley Piert, Mouſ-eare, of each one ounce when the herbes be dried, bay berryes, E
Turmericke, Cloues, the ſeeds of the great Burre, the ſeeds in the berryes of Hippes, or Briertree, Fenugreeke, of each one ounce, the ſtone in the oxe gall, the weight of 24. Barley cornes, or halfe a dram, made together into a moſt fine and ſubtill pouder, taken and drunke in maner aforeſaid hath been proued moſt ſingular for the diſeaſe aforeſaid.

‡ The fifth and ſixth are of the ſame faculty, and may be vſed in the like caſes. ‡

† The figure that formerly was in the ſecond place was of Knawell, and that in the third place of *polygonum minus polycarpon* of *Tabern.*

CHAP. 172. *Of Rupture woort.*

1 *Herniaria.* Rupture woort.



‡ 2 *Millegrana minima.* Dwarfe Allſeed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere is alſo a kinde of Knot graſſe commonly called in Latine *Herniaria:* in Engliſh, Rupture woort, or Rupture graſſe. It is a baſe and low creeping herbe, hauing many ſmall ſlender branches trailing vpon the ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots ſomewhat reddiſh, whereupon do grow very many ſmall leaues like thoſe of Time; among which come forth little yellowiſh floures which turne into very ſmall ſeed, and great quantity thereof, conſidering the ſmallneſſe of the plant, growing thicke cluſtering together by certaine ſpaces. The whole plant is of a yellowiſh greene colour. The root is very ſlender and ſingle.

2 There is another kinde of *Herniaria*, called *Mille grana* or All-ſeed, that groweth vpright a handfull high, with many ſmall and tender branches, ſet with leaues like the former, but few in number, hauing as it were two ſmal leaues & no more. The whole plant ſeemeth as it were couered ouer with ſeeds or graines, like the ſeed of Panicke, but much leſſer. ‡ I haue not ſeen many plants of this, but all that euer I yet ſaw neuer attained to the height of two inches. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 It ioyeth in barren and ſandy grounds, and is likewiſe found in dankiſh places that lie wide open to the ſunne: it doth grow and proſper in my garden exceedingly. ‡ 2 I found this in Kent on a Heath not farre from Chiſte-hurſt, being in company with M^r. *Bowles* and diuers others, in Iuly, 1630.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in May, Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

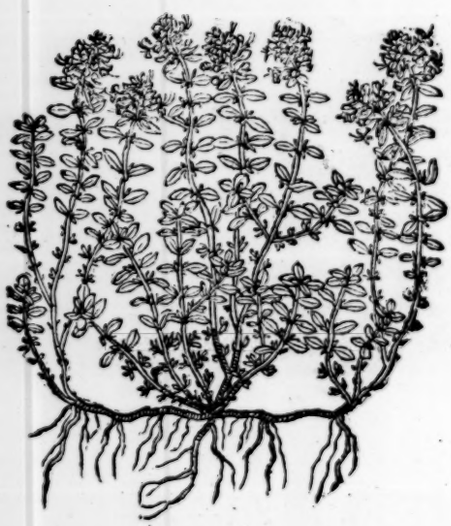
It is called of the later Herbariſts *Herniaria* and *Herniola*; taken from the effect in curing the diſeaſe *Hernia:* of diuers, *Herba Turca*, and *Empetron*; in French, *Boutonet:* in Engliſh, Rupture woort, and Burſtwoort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertue.*

A Rupture woort doth notably drie, and throughly cloſeth vp together and faſteneth. It is reported that being drunke it is ſingular good for Ruptures, and that very many that haue been burſten, were reſtored to health by the vſe of this herbe; alſo the pouder hereof taken with wine, doth make a man to piſſe that hath his water ſtopt; it alſo waſteth away the ſtones in the kidnies, and expelleth them.

Chap. 173. *Of wilde Time.*

1 *Serpillum vulgre.*
Wilde Time.



3 *Serpillum majus flore purpureo.*
Great purple wilde Time.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Both *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* make two kindes of *Serpillum*, that is, of creeping or wilde Time; whereof the firſt is our common creeping Time, which is ſo well knowne, that it needeth no deſcription; yet this ye ſhall vnderſtand, that it beareth floures of a purple colour, as euery body knoweth. Of which kinde I found another ſort, with floures as white as ſnow, and haue planted it in my garden, where it becommeth an herbe of great beauty:

2 This wilde Time that bringeth forth white floures differeth not from the other, but only in the colour of the floures, whence it may be called *Serpillum vulgare flore albo.* White floured Wilde Time.

There is another kinde of *Serpillum*, which groweth in gardens, in ſmell and ſauour reſembling Marjerome. It hath leaues like Organy, or wilde Marjerome, but ſomewhat whiter, putting forth many ſmall ſtalkes, ſet full of leaues like Rue, but longer, narrower, and harder. The floures are of a biting taſte, and pleaſant ſmell. The whole plant groweth vpright, whereas the other creepeth along vpon the earth, catching hold where it growes, & ſpreading it ſelfe farabroad.

3 This great wilde Time creepeth not as the others doe, but ſtandeth vpright, and bringeth forth little ſlender branches full of leaues like thoſe of Rue; yet narrower, longer, and harder. The flours be of a purple colour, and of a twinging biting taſte: it groweth vpon rocks, and is hotter than any of the others.

4 This other great one with white floures differeth not from the precedent, hauing many knaps or heads, of a milke white colour, which ſetteth forth the difference; and it may be called *Serpillum maius flore albo.* Great white floured wilde Time.

5 This wilde Time creepeth vpon the ground, ſet with many leaues by couples like thoſe of Marjerom, but leſſer, of the ſame ſmel: the flours are of a reddiſh color. The root is very threddy.

6 Wilde Time of Candy is like vnto the other wild Times, ſauing that his leaues are narrower and longer and more in number at each joint. The ſmell is more aromaticall than any of the others, wherein is the difference.

7 There is a kinde of wilde Time growing vpon the mountaines of Italy, called *Serpillum Citratum,*

5 *Serpillum foliis amaraci.*
Marjerome Time.

6 *Serpillum Creticum.*
Wilde Time of Candy.

‡ 7 *Serpillum citratum.*
Limon Time.

‡ 8 *Serpillum hirſutum.*
Hoary wilde Time.

Citratum, that is, hauing the ſmel of a Pome Citron, or a limon, which giueth it the difference from the other wilde times. ‡ It growes in many gardens alſo, and (as I haue been told) wilde in diuers places of Wales.

8 This (which is the *Serpillum Pannonicum* 3. of *Cluſius*) runnes or ſpreds it ſelfe far vpon the ground. For though it haue a hard and wooddy root like as the former kindes, yet the branches which lie ſpred round about here and there take root, which in time become as hard and wooddy as the former. The leaues and ſtalkes are like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but rough and hoarie: the floures alſo are not vnlike thoſe of the common kind. The whole plant hath a kinde of reſinous ſmell. It floures in Iune with the reſt, and growes vpon the like mountainous places; bnt whether with vs in England or no I cannot yet affirme any thing of certaintie. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth vpon barren hills and vntoiled places: the ſecond groweth in gardens. The white kinde I found at Southfleet in Kent, in a barren field belonging to one M^r. *William Swan.*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Wild Time is called in Latine *Serpillum*, *à ſerpendo*, of creeping: in high and low-Dutch, **Quendel**, and **wilden Thymus**, and alſo **Onſer Vzouwen bedſtroo:** in Spaniſh, *Serpoll:* in Italian, *Serpillo:* in French, *Pillolet:* in Engliſh, Wilde Time, Puliall Mountaine, Pella mountaine, running Time, creeping Time, Mother of Time: in ſhops it is called *Serpyllum*; yet ſome call it *Pulegium montanum:* and it is euery where (ſaith *Dodonæus*) thought to be the *Serpyllum* of the Antients. Notwithſtanding it anſwereth not ſo wel to the wilde Times as to *Dioſcorides* his *Saxifranga*; for if it be diligently compared with the deſcription of both the *Serpilla* and the *Saxifranga*, it ſhal be found to be little like the wilde Times, but very much like the *Saxifranga:* for (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) *Saxifranga* is an herbe like Time, growing on rockes, where our common wilde Time is oftentimes found.

Ælianus in his ninth booke of his ſundry Hiſtories ſeemeth to number wilde Time among the floures. *Dionyſius Iunior* (ſaith he) comming into the city Locris in Italy, poſſeſſed moſt of the houſes of the city, and did ſtrew them with roſes, wild Time, and other ſuch kindes of floures. Yet *Virgil* in the ſecond Eclog of his Bucolicks doth moſt manifeſtly teſtifie that wilde Time is an herbe, in theſe words:

Theſtylis & rapido feſſis meſſoribus æſtu
Allia, ſerpillumque, herbas contundit olentes.

Theſtilis for mowers tyr'd with parching heate,
Garlicke, wilde Time, ſtrong ſmelling herbes doth beate.

Out of which place it may be gathered, that common wilde time is the true and right *Serpillum*, or wilde Time, which the Grecians call ἡρπύλλιον. *Marcellus* an old antient Author among the Frenchmen ſaith it is called *Gilarum*; as *Plinius Valerianus* ſaith it is called of the ſame, *Laurio.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wilde Time is of temperature hot and dry in the third degree: it is of thin and ſubtill parts, cutting and much biting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe, prouoketh vrine, applied in bathes and fomentations it procureth ſweat: being boyled in wine, it helpeth the ague, it eaſeth the ſtrangurie, it ſtayeth the hicket, it breaketh the ſtones in the bladder, it helpeth the Lethargie, frenſie, and madneſſe, and ſtayeth the vomiting of bloud.

B Wilde Time boyled in wine and drunke, is good againſt the wambling and gripings of the bellie, ruptures, convulſions, and inflammations of the liuer.

C It helpeth againſt the bitings of any venomous beaſt, either taken in drinke, or outwardly applied.

D *Aetius* writeth, That *Serpillum* infuſed well in Vineger, and then ſodden and mingled with roſe water, is a right ſingular remedie to cure them that haue had a long phrenſie or lethargie.

E *Galen* preſcribeth one dram of the iuyce to be giuen in vineger againſt the vomiting of bloud, and helpeth ſuch as are grieued with the ſpleene.

Chap.

Chap. 174. *Of Garden Time.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Time is ſo well knowne that it needeth no deſcription; becauſe there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durius* is, I meane our common garden Time.

2 The ſecond kinde of Time with broad leaues hath many wooddy branches riſing from a threddy root, beſet with leaues like *Myrtus*. The floures are ſet in rundles about the ſtalke like Horehound. The whole plant is like the common Time in taſte and ſmell.

1 *Thymum durius.*
Hard Time.

† 2 *Thymum latifolium.*
Great or broad leaued Time.

3 Time of Candy is in all reſpects like vnto common Time, but differeth in that, that this kinde hath certaine knoppy tufts not much vnlike the ſpikes or knots of *Stœcados*, but much leſſer, beſet with ſlender floures of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more gracious ſmell than any of the other Times, and of another kinde of taſte, as it were ſauouring like ſpice. The root is brittle, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

4 Doubtleſſe that kinde of Time whereon *Epithymum* doth grow, and is called for that cauſe *Epithymum*, and vſed in ſhops, is nothing elſe than Dodder that growes vpon Time; and is all one with ours, though *Matthiolus* makes a controuerſie and difference thereof: for *Pena* trauelling ouer the hills in Narbone neere the ſea, hath ſeene not onely the garden Time, but the wilde Time alſo loden and garniſhed with this *Epithymum*. So that by his ſight and mine owne knowledge I am aſſured, that it is not another kinde of Time that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Time: for I haue often found the ſame in England, not onely vpon our Time, but vpon Sauorie, and other herbes alſo: notwithſtanding thus much I may conieƈture, that the clymate of thoſe Countries doth yeeld the ſame forth in greater aboundance than ours, by reaſon of the intemperance of cold, whereunto our countrey is ſubieƈt.

† 3 *Thymum Creticum.*
Time of Candy.

4 *Epithymum Græcorum.*
Laced Time.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Time grow plentifully in England in moſt gardens euery where, except that with broad leaues, and Time of Candy, which I haue in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from May vnto September.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt may be called hard Time, or common garden Time: the ſecond, Broad leaued Time: the third, Time of Candy; our Engliſh women call it Muske Time: the laſt may be called Dodder Time.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe kindes of Time are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Time boyled in water and hony drunken, is good againſt the cough and ſhortnes of the breath; it prouoketh vrine, expelleth the ſecondine or after-birth, and the dead childe, and diſſolues clotted or congealed bloud in the body.

B The ſame drunke with vineger and ſalt purgeth flegme: and boyled in Mede or Methegline, it cleanſeth the breaſt, lungs, reines, and matrix, and killeth wormes.

C Made into pouder, and taken in the weight of three drams with Mede or honied vineger, called Oxymel, and a little ſalt, purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammie flegme, ſharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of bloud.

D The ſame taken in like ſort, is good againſt the Sciatica, the paine in the ſide and breſt, againſt the winde in the ſide and belly, and is profitable alſo for ſuch as are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled in minde.

E It is good to be giuen vnto thoſe that haue the falling ſickneſſe to ſmell vnto.

F *Epithymum*, after *Galen*, is of more effectuall operation in phyſicke than Time, being hot and dry in the third degree, more mightily cleanſing, heating, drying, and opening than *Cuſcuta*, hauing right good effect to eradicat melancholy, or any other humor in the ſpleen, or other diſeaſe, ſprung by occaſion of the ſpleene.

It

It helpeth the long continued paines of the head, and beſides his ſingular effects about ſplene- G
ticall matters, it helpeth the lepry, or any diſeaſe of melancholy; all quartaine agues, and ſuch like griefes proceeding from the ſpleene.

Dioſcorides ſaith, *Epithymum* drunke with honied water, expelleth by ſiege, flegme, and melan- H
choly.

Of his natiue propertie it relieueth them which be melancholieke, ſwolne in the face and other I
parts, if you pound *Epithymum*, and take the fine pouder thereof in the quantity of foure ſcruples in the liquour which the Apothecaries call *Paſſum*, or with Oxymell and ſalt, which taketh away all flatuous humours and ventoſities.

† The ſecond figure was of *Serpillum Citratum* deſcribed in the ſeuenth place of the foregoing chapter; the third was of *Matrum Matthioli*, Tabern. being the *Polygonum alterum* of *Lobel*.

Chap. 175. *Of Sauorie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Sauorie, the one that indureth VVinter, and is of long continuance: the other an annuall or yearely plant, that periſheth at the time when it hath perfected his ſeed, and muſt be ſowne againe the next yeare; which we call Sommer Sauorie, or Sauorie of a yeare. There is likewiſe another, which is a ſtranger in England, called of *Lobel Thymbra S. Iuliani*, denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Sauorie: whether that of *Lobel*, or that we haue in our Engliſh gardens be the true winter Sauorie, is yet diſputable, for we thinke that of S. Iulians rocke to be rather a wilde kinde than otherwiſe. ‡ *Pena* and *Lobel* do not denie, but affirme it in theſe words, *Nullus non fatetur Satureiam veram*; that is, which none can denie to be the true *Satureia* or Sauorie. *Vid. Aduerſar. pag.* 182. ‡

1 *Satureia hortenſis.*
VVinter Sauorie.

2 *Satureia hortenſis æſtiua.*
Sommer Sauorie.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WInter Sauorie is a plant reſembling Hyſſope, but lower, more tender, and brittle: it bringeth forth very many branches, compaſſed on euery ſide with narrow and ſharpe pointed leaues, longer than thoſe of Time; among which grow the floures from the bottome to the top, out of ſmall husks, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The root is hard and wooddie, as is the reſt of the plant.

2 Sommer Sauorie groweth vp with a ſlender brittle ſtalke of a foot high, diuided into little branches: the leaues are narrow, leſſer than thoſe of Hyſope, like the leaues of winter Sauorie, but thinner ſet vpon the branches. The floures ſtand hard to the branches, of a light purple tending to whiteneſſe. The root is ſmall, full of ſtrings, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

3 *Satureia Sancti Iuliani.*
Rocke Sauorie.

3 This ſmall kinde of Sauorie, which *Lobel* hath ſet forth vnder the title of *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, becauſe it groweth plentifully vpon the rough cliffes of the Tyrrhenian ſea in Italie, called Saint Iulians rocke, hath tender twiggie branches an handfull high, of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſet ful of leaues from the bottome to the top, very thicke thruſt together like vnto thoſe of Time, ſauing that they be ſmaller & narrower, bringing forth at the top of the ſprigs a round ſpikie tuft of ſmall purpliſh floures. The whole plant is whitiſh, tending to a bleake colour, and of a verie hot and ſharpe taſte, and alſo well ſmelling.

‡ 4 *Satureia Cretic.*
Candie Sauorie.

‡ 4 This in the opinion of *Honorius Bellus*, *Cluſius*, and *Pona*, is thought, and not without good reaſon, to be the true *Thymbra*, or *Satureia* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients, for (beſides that it agrees with their deſcription, it is to this day called in Candie σπεζη and σπεζα.) *Cluſius* deſcribes it thus: It ſends forth many branches immediately from the roote like as Tyme, and thoſe quadrangular, rough, and of a purpliſh colour: vpon theſe growe alternately little roughiſh leaues much like thoſe of the true Tyme; and out of their boſomes come little branches ſet with the like, but leſſer leaues. The toppes of the branches are compaſſed with a rundle made of manie little leaues, whereout come floures of a fine purple colour, and like the floures of Tyme, beeing diuided into foure parts, whereof the lower is the broader, and hangs downe: The vpper is alſo broad but ſhorter, and the other two leſſe. Out of the middle of the floure come fiue whitiſh threds, pointed with browne, and a forked ſtile. The ſeed is ſmall and blacke like that of Tyme. The root hard and wooddie. It floured with *Cluſius* (who receiued the ſeedes out of Candie from *Honorius Bellus*) in October and Nouember. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſowne in Gardens, and bring foorth their floures the firſt yeare of their ſowing.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Sauorie is called in Greeke σάμβρα, neither hath it any other true name in Latine than *Thymbra*. The Interpreters would haue it called *Satureia*, wherein they are repugnant to *Columella* a Latine Writer, who doth ſhew a manifeſt difference betweene *Thymbra* and *Satureia*, in his tenth booke, where hee writeth, that Sauorie hath the taſte of Tyme, and of *Thymbra* or the Winter Sauorie.

Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbræq; ſaporem.

† Notwithſtanding this aſſertion of *Columella*, *Pliny lib.* 19. *cap.* 8. makes *Satureia*, or Sauorie, to be that *Thymbra* which is called alſo *Cunila*. Sauorie in High Dutch is called **Kunel Saturey**, and **Sadaney**: in Low Dutch, **Ceulen**: which name, as it ſeemeth, is drawne out *Cunila*: in Italian, *Sauoreggia*: in Spaniſh, *Axedrea*, and *Sagorida*: in French, *Sarriette*: in Engliſh, Sauorie, Winter Sauorie, and Sommer Sauorie.

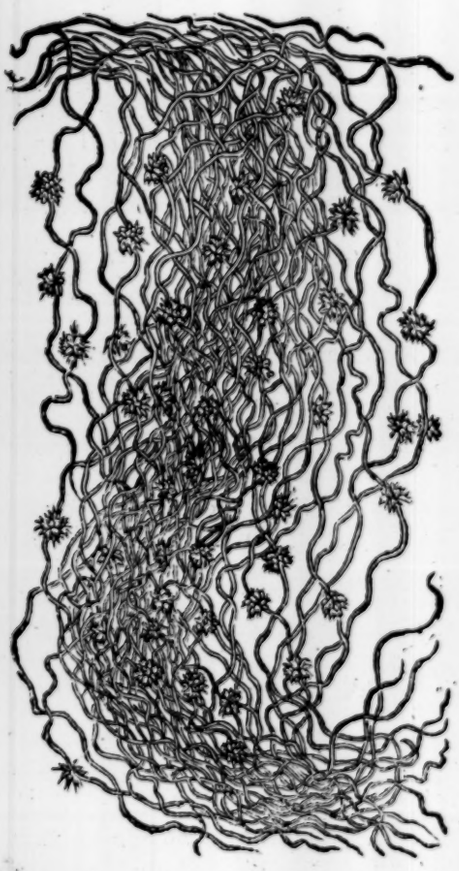
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Winter Sauorie is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, it maketh thin, cutteth, it clenſeth the paſſages: to be briefe, it is altogether of like vertue with Time. A

Sommer Sauorie is not full ſo hot as winter Sauorie, and therefore ſaith *Dioſcorides*, more fit to be vſed in medicine: it maketh thin, and doth maruellouſly preuaile againſt winde: therefore it is with good ſucceſſe boiled and eaten with beanes, peaſon, and other windie pulſes, yea if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it forthwith helpeth the affects of the mother proceeding from winde. B

Chap. 176. *Of Dodder.*

Cuſcuta ſive Caſſutha.
Dodder.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Cuſcuta, or Dodder, is a ſtrange herbe, altogether without leaues or root, like vnto threds very much ſnarled or wrapped together, confuſedly winding it ſelfe about buſhes and hedges, and ſundry kindes of herbes. The threds are ſomewhat red: vpon which grow here & there little round heads or knops, bringing forth at the firſt ſlender white floures, afterward a ſmall ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth vpon ſundry kindes of herbes, as vpon Tyme, VVinter Sauorie, Germander, and ſuch like, taking his name from the herbe whereupon it doth grow, as that vpon Tyme is called *Epithymum*, vpon Line or flaxe *Epilinum*: and ſo of others, as *Dodonæus* ſetteth forth at large: yet hath he forgotten one among the reſt, which groweth very plentifully in Sommerſetſhire vpon nettles: neither is it the leaſt among many, either in beautie or operation, but comparable to the beſt *Epithymum*: following therefore the example of *Dioſcorides*, I haue thought good to call it *Epiurtica*, or rather Ἐπιτιθύμον, and ſo of the reſt according to the herbes whereon they do grow.

¶ *The Names.*

The greateſt is called in ſhops euery where *Cuſcuta*: and of diuers becauſe it groweth vpon

Flaxe

flaxe or Lyne, *Podagra Lini*; the better learned do name it *Caſſutha*, or *Caßytha*: and *Geſnerus*, κισθυμον: the Arabians, *Keſſuth* and *Chaſuth*: in Dutch, **Schoꝛfte**, and **Wꝛanghe**: in High Dutch, **Filkraut**: in French, *Goute d'Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin*: in Engliſh, Dodder.

The leſſer and ſlenderer which wrappeth it ſelfe vpon Time and Sauorie, is called of *Dioſcorides* κισθυμον: the Apothecaries keep the name *Epithymum*: others, among whom is *Actuarius*, name that *Epithymum* which groweth vpon Tymé onely, and that which groweth on Sauorie *Epithymbrum*, and that alſo which hangeth vpon *Staebe*, they terme *Epiſtæbe*, giuing a peculiar name to euery kind.

¶ *The Nature.*

The nature of this herb changeth and altereth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbs whereupon it groweth: ſo that by ſearching of the nature of the plant you may eaſily finde out the temperament of the laces growing vpon the ſame. But more particularly: it is of temperature ſomewhat more drie than hot, and that in the ſecond degree: it alſo clenſeth with a certaine aſtrictiue or binding qualitie, and eſpecially that which is found growing vpon the bramble: for it alſo receiueth a certaine nature from his parents on which it groweth; for when it groweth vpon the hotter herbes, as Tyme and Sauory, it becommeth hotter and drier, and of thinner parts: that which commeth of Broome prouoketh vrine more forcibly, and maketh the belly more ſoluble: and that is moiſter which groweth vpon flaxe: that which is found vpon the bramble hath ioined with it as wee haue ſaid a binding qualitie, which by reaſon of this facultie ioyned with it is good to cure the infirmities of the Liuer and Milt: for ſeeing that it hath both a purging and binding facultie vnited to it, it is moſt ſingular good for the entrals: for *Galen* in his thirteenth Booke of the Methode of curing, doth at large declare that ſuch Medicines are fitteſt of all for the Liuer and Milt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Dodder remooueth the ſtoppings of the liuer and of the milt or ſpleene, it disburdeneth the veines of flegmaticke, cholericke, corrupt and ſuperfluous humours: prouoketh vrine gently, and in a meane openeth the kidneies, cureth the yellow iaundiſe which are ioyned with the ſtopping of the liuer and gall: it is a remedie againſt lingring agues, baſtard and long tertians, quartains alſo, and properly agues in infants and young children, as *Meſues* ſaith in *Scrapio*; who alſo teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the ſtoole, and that more effectually if it haue Wormewood ioined with it; but too much vſing of it is hurtfull to the ſtomacke: yet *Auicen* writeth that it doth not hurt it, but ſtrengtheneth a weake or feeble ſtomacke; which opinion alſo we do better allow of.

B *Epithymum*, or the Dodder which groweth vpon Tyme, is hotter and drier than the Dodder that groweth vpon flax, that is to ſay euen in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milt: it is a remedy againſt obſtructions and hard ſwellings. It taketh away old headaches, the falling ſickneſſe, madneſſe that commeth of Melancholy, and eſpecially that which proceedeth from the ſpleene and parts thereabout: it is good for thoſe that haue the French diſeaſe, and ſuch as be troubled with contagious vlcers, the leproſie, and the ſcabbie euill.

C It purgeth downewards blacke and Melancholicke humours, as *Aetius*, *Actuarius*, and *Meſue* write, and alſo flegme, as *Dioſcorides* noteth: that likewiſe purgeth by ſtoole which groweth vpon Sauorie and Scabious, but more weakly, as *Actuarius* ſaith.

D *Cuſcuta*, or Dodder that groweth vpon flax, boiled in water or wine and drunke, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidneies and veines, and purgeth both by ſiege and vrine cholericke humours.

E It is good againſt the ague which hath continued a long time, and againſt the iaundiſe, I meane that Dodder eſpecially that groweth vpon brambles.

F *Epiurtica* or Dodder growing vpon nettles, is a moſt ſingular and effectuall medicine to prouoke vrine, and to looſe the obſtructions of the body, and is proued oftentimes in the Weſt parts with good ſucceſſe againſt many maladies.

Chap. 177. *Of Hyſſope.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Dioſcorides* that gaue ſo many rules for the knowledge of ſimples, hath left Hyſſope altogether without deſcription, as beeing a plant ſo well knowne that it needed none: whoſe example I follow not onely in this plant, but in many others which bee common, to auoid tediouſneſſe to the Reader.

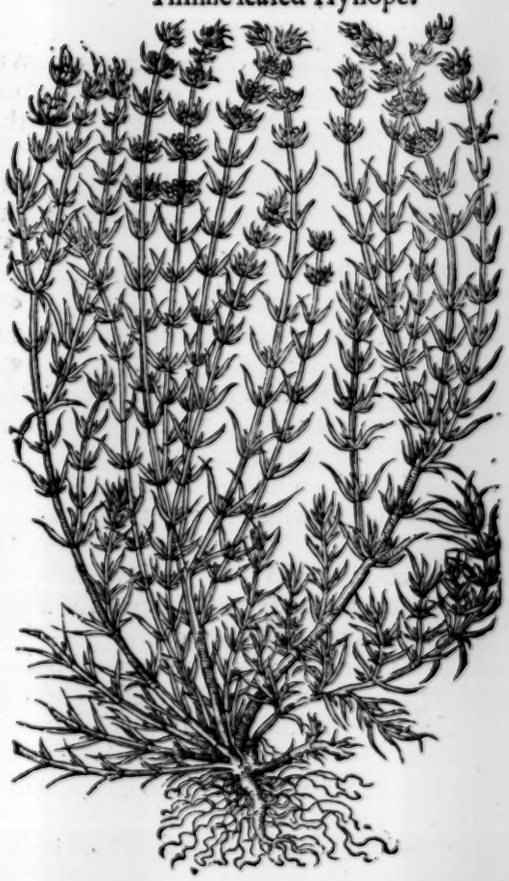
2 The

1 *Hyſſopus Arabum.*
Hyſſope with blew floures.

2 *Hyſſopus Arabum flore rubro.*
Hyſſope with reddiſh floures.

† 3 *Hyſſopus albis floribus.*
VVhite floured Hyſſope.

4 *Hyſſopus tenuifolia.*
Thinne leafed Hyſſope.



‡ 5 *Hyſſopus parua anguſtis foliis.*
Dwarfe narrow leaued Hyſſope.

2 The ſecond kind of Hyſſope is like the former, which is our common Hyſſope, and differeth in that, that this Hyſſope hath his ſmall and ſlender branches decked with faire red floures.

3 The third kinde of Hyſſop hath leaues ſtalkes, branches, ſeed, and root, like the common Hyſſope, and differeth in the floures only, which are as white as ſnow.

4 This kinde of Hyſſope of all the reſt is of the greateſt beauty; it hath a wooddie root tough, and full of ſtrings, from which riſe vp ſmall, tough, and ſlender flexible ſtalkes, whereupon do grow infinite numbers of ſmall Fennel-like leaues, much reſembling thoſe of the ſmalleſt graſſe, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmel, & aromatick taſte, like vnto the reſt of the Hyſſops but much ſweeter; at the top of the ſtalks do grow amongſt the leaues ſmal hollow floures, of a blewiſh colour tending to purple. The ſeeds as yet I could neuer obſerue.

‡ 5 This differs from the firſt deſcribed, in that the ſtalkes are weaker and ſhorter, the leaues alſo narrower, and of a darker colour: the floures grow after the ſame manner, & are of the ſame colour as thoſe of the common kinde. ‡

We haue in England in our gardens another kinde, whoſe picture it ſhall be needleſſe to expreſſe, conſidering that in few words it may be deliuered. It is like vnto the former, but the leaues are ſome of them white, ſome greene, as the other; and ſome green and white mixed and ſpotted, very goodly to behold.

Of which kinde we haue in our gardens moreouer another ſort, whoſe leaues are wonderfully curled, rough, and hairie, growing thicke thruſt together, making as it were a tuft of leaues; in taſte and ſmell, and in all other things like vnto the common Hyſſope.

I haue likewiſe in my garden another ſort of Hyſſope, growing to the forme of a ſmall wooddie ſhrub, hauing very faire broad leaues like vnto thoſe of *Numularia*, or Monywoort, but thicker, fuller of iuice, and of a darker greene colour; in taſte and ſmell like the common Hyſſope.

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe kindes of Hyſſope do grow in my garden, and in ſome others alſo.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Hyſſope is called in Latine *Hyſſopus*: the which name is likewiſe retained among the Germans, Brabanders, French-men, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that ſhall ſuffice which hath been ſet downe in their ſeuerall titles.

‡ This is by moſt Writers iudged to be Hyſſope vſed by the Arabian Phyſitions, but not that of the Greekes, which is neerer to *Origanum* and Maricrome, as this is to *Satureia* or Sauorie. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A A decoction of Hyſſope made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeneth & breaketh the tumors and impoſthumes of the mouth and throte, and eaſeth the difficultie of ſwallowing, comming by cold rheumes.

B The ſame made with figges, water, honie, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the lungs, the old cough, and ſhortneſſe of breath, and the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the breaſt.

C The ſirrup or iuice of Hyſſope taken with the ſirrup of vineger, purgeth by ſtoole tough and clammie flegme, and driueth forth wormes if it be eaten with figges.

D The diſtilled water drunke, is good for thoſe diſeaſes before named, but not with that ſpeed and force.

† That figure in the third place was of the *Satureia Romana*. ſ. of *Tabernæmontanus*.

CHAP.

Chap. 178. *Of Hedge Hyſſope.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 HEdge Hyſſope is a low plant or herbe about a ſpan long, very like vnto the common Hyſſope, with many ſquare ſtalkes or ſlender branches, beſet with leaues ſomewhat larger than Hyſſope, but very like. The floures grow betwixt the leaues vpon ſhort ſtems, of a white colour declining to blewneſſe. All the herbe is of a moſt bitter taſte, like the ſmall Centory. The root is little and threddy, dilating it ſelfe farre abroad; by which meanes it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

1 *Gratiola.* Hedge Hyſſope.

‡ 2 *Gratiola anguſtifolia.* Graſſe Poley.

3 *Gratiola latifolia.* Broad leaued Hedge Hyſſope.

‡ 2 Narrow leaued Hedge Hyſſope from a ſmall fibrous white root ſends vp a reddiſh round creſted ſtalke diuided into ſundry branches, which are ſet with leaues like thoſe of knot graſſe of a pale greene colour, and without any ſtalkes: out of the boſome of theſe come floures ſet in long cups compoſed of foure leaues of a pleaſing blew colour, which are ſucceeded by longiſh ſeed-veſſells conteyning a ſmall dusky ſeed. The whole plant is without ſmell, neither hath it any bitterneſſe or other manifeſt taſte. It varies in leaues, ſometimes broader, and otherwhiles narrower, the plant growing ſometimes but an handfull, and otherwhiles a foot high. *Geſner* called this *Gratiola minor*: and *Camerarius*, *Hyſſopoides*: and *Bauhine* onely hath figured it, and that by the name of *Hyſſopifolia ſiue Gratiola minor*. *Cordus* firſt mentioned it, and that by the Dutch name of Graſſe Poley, which name we may alſo very fitly retaine in Engliſh. ‡

3 Broad leaued hedge Hyſſope hath many ſmall and tender branches, foure ſquare, and ſomewhat hollow or furrowed, beſet with leaues by couples one oppoſite againſt another, like vnto the former, but ſomewhat ſhorter, and much broader: among which grow the floures of a purple

colour, ſpotted on the inſide with white, and of a brighter purple than the reſt of the floure, faſhioned like the ſmalleſt *Antirrhinum*, or leaſt Snapdragon; which being paſt, there ſucceed little ſeed veſſels, faſhioned like the nut of a croſſebow, which containe ſmall yellowiſh ſeed, extreame bitter of taſte. The whole plant is likewiſe bitter, as the common or well knowne *Gratiola*. The root is compact of a great number of whitiſh ſtrings, entangled one within another, which mightily encreaſeth and ſpreadeth abroad.

‡ This plant is onely a leſſer kinde of the *Lyſimachia galericulata* of *Lobell*, which ſome haue called *Gratiola latifolia*: our Authors figure was very ill, wherefore I haue endeauoured by the helpe of ſome dried plants and my memory to preſent you with a better expreſſion thereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in low and moiſt places naturally, which I haue planted in my Garden. ‡ The ſecond was found growing by my oft mentioned friend Mr. *Bowles* at Dorcheſter in Oxfordſhire, at the backe ſide of the encloſed grounds on the left hand of the towne, if you would ride from thence to Oxford in the graſſie places of the Champion corne fields. ‡ The third groweth likewiſe in moiſt places. I found it growing vpon the bog or marriſh ground at the further end of Hampſtead heath, and vpon the ſame heath towards London, neere vnto the head of the ſprings that were digged for water to be conueied to London, 1590. attempted by that carefull citizen *Iohn Hart* Knight, Lord Major of the City of London: at which time my ſelfe was in his Lordſhips company, and viewing for my pleaſure the ſame goodly ſprings, I found the ſaid plant, not heretofore remembred.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth in May: the ſecond in Iune and Iuly: the third in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names in generall.*

Hedge Hyſſope is called in Latine *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei*, or the Grace of God; notwithſtanding there is a kind of *Geranium*, or Storkes bill, called by the later name. Of *Cordus*, *Limneſium*, and *Centauroides*: of *Anguillaria* it is thought to be *Dioſcorides* his *Papauer ſpumeum*, or Spatling Poppy: but ſome think *Papauer ſpumeum* to be that which we call *Behen album*: in Dutch it is called **Gods gratie**: in Italian, *Stanca cauallo*, becauſe that horſes when they haue eaten thereof do wax leane, and languiſh thereupon: and in Engliſh, Gratia Dei, and Hedge Hyſſope. The ſeed hereof is called *Gelbenech*, which name the Arabians retaine vnto this day.

‡ ¶ *Names in particular.*

‡ 1 *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and others haue called this *Gratiola*; *Anguillara*, *Gratia Dei*; *Cordus*, *Limneſium*, *Centauroides*; he alſo thought it but vnfitly to be the *Eupatoreum* of *Meſue*: *Geſner* thinks it may be *Polemonium paluſtre amarum* of *Hippocrates*, that write of the diſeaſes of cattell. ‡

2 *Cordus* called this Graſſe Poley; *Geſner*, *Gratiola minor*; *Camerarius*, *Hyſſopoides*: and *Bauhine*, *Hyſſopifolia*.

3 This is not ſet forth by any but our Author, and it may fitly be named *Lyſimachia galericulata minor*, as I haue formerly noted. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Hedge Hyſſope is hot and dry of temperature. And the firſt is onely vſed in medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Who ſo taketh but one ſcruple of *Gratiola* bruſed, ſhall perceiue euidently his effectuall operation and vertue, in purging mightely, and that in great abundance, wateriſh, groſſe, and ſlimy humors. *Conradus Geſnerus* experimented this, and found it to be true, and ſo haue I my ſelfe, and many others.

B *Gratiola* boiled, and the decoction drunke or eaten with any kinde of meate, in manner of a ſallade, openeth the belly, and cauſeth notable looſenes, and to ſcoure freely, and by that meanes purgeth groſſe flegme and cholericke humors.

C *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyſſope boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, helpeth feuers of what ſort ſoeuer, and is moſt excellent in dropſies, and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of cold and watery cauſes.

D The extraction giuen with the powder of cinamon and a little of the iuice of Calamint, preuaileth againſt tertian and quotidian feuers, ſet downe for moſt certaine by the learned *Ioachimus Camerarius*.

Chap.

Chap. 179. *Of Lauander Spike.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Lauander Spike hath many ſtiffe branches of a wooddie ſubſtance, growing vp in the manner of a ſhrubbe, ſet with many long hoarie leaues, by couples for the moſt part; of a ſtrong ſmell, and yet pleaſant enough to ſuch as doe loue ſtrong ſauours. The floures grow at the top of the branches ſpike faſhion, of a blew colour. The roote is hard and wooddie.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures: For this Plant bringeth milke white floures; and the other blew, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

3 Wee haue in our Engliſh gardens a ſmall kinde of Lauander, which is altogether leſſer than the other, ‡ and the floures are of a more purple colour and grow in much leſſe and ſhorter heads, yet haue they a farre more gratefull ſmell: the leaues are alſo leſſe and whiter than thoſe of the ordinarie ſort. This did, and I thinke yet doth grow in great plentie, in his Maieſties priuate Garden at White-hall. And this is called Spike, without addition, and ſometimes Lauander Spike: and of this by diſtillation is made that vulgarly known and vſed oile which is termed *Oleum ſpicæ*, or oile of Spike. ‡

1 *Lavandula flore cæruleo.*
Common Lauander.

2 *Lavandula flore albo.*
VVhite floured Lauander.

¶ *The Place.*

In Spaine and Languedocke in France, moſt of the mountaines and deſert fields, are as it were couered

3 *Lauendula minor, ſive Spica.*
Lauander Spike.

couered ouer with Lauander. In theſe cold countries they are planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Lauander Spike is called *i*n Latine *Lauendula*, and *Spica:* in Spaniſh, *Spigo*, and *Languda*. The firſt is the male, and the ſecond the female. It is thought of ſome to be that ſweet herbe *Caſia*, whereof Virgil maketh mention in the ſecond Eclog of his Bucolicks:

Tum Caſia atque alijs intexens ſuauibus herbis,
Mollia luteola pingit vacinia Calatha.

(infold)
And then ſhee'l Spike and ſuch ſweet herbs
And paint the Iacinth with the Marygold.

And likewiſe in the fourth of his Georgicks, where hee intreateth of chooſing of ſeats and places for Bees, and for the ordering thereof, he ſaith thus:

Hæc circum Caſiæ virides, & olentia late
Serpilla, & grauiter ſpirantis copia Thymbræ
Floreat; &c. ——→——.

About them let freſh Lauander and ſtore
Of wild Time with ſtrong Sauorie to floure.

Yet there is another *Caſia* called in ſhops *Caſia Lignea*, as alſo *Caſia nigra*, which is named *Caſia fiſtula*; and another a ſmall ſhrubbie plant extant among the ſhrubs or hedge buſhes, which ſome thinke to be the *Caſia Poetica*, mentioned in the precedent verſes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lauander is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin ſubſtance, conſiſting of many airie and ſpirituall parts. Therefore it is good to be giuen any way againſt the cold diſeaſes of the head, and eſpecially thoſe which haue their originall or beginning not of abundance of humours, but chiefely of a cold quality onely.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The diſtilled water of Lauander ſmelt vnto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is a refreſhing to them that haue the Catalepſie, a light Migram, & to them that haue the falling ſickneſſe, and that vſe to ſwoune much. But when there is abundance of humours, eſpecially mixt with bloud, it is not then to be vſed ſafely, neither is the compoſition to be taken which is made of diſtilled wine: in which ſuch kinde of herbes, floures, or ſeeds, and certaine ſpices are infuſed or ſteeped, though moſt men do raſhly and at aduenture giue them without making any difference at all For by vſing ſuch hot things that fill and ſtuffe the head, both the diſeaſe is made greater, and the ſicke man alſo brought into danger, eſpecially when letting of bloud, or purging haue not gone before. Thus much by way of admonition, becauſe that euery where ſome vnlearned Phyſitions and diuers raſh and ouerbold Apothecaries, and other fooliſh women, do by and by giue ſuch compoſitions, and others of the like kinde, not only to thoſe that haue the Apoplexy; but alſo to thoſe that are taken, or haue the Catuche or Catalepſis with a Feuer; towhom they can giue nothing worſe, ſeeing thoſe things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death it ſelfe.

B The floures of Lauander picked from the knaps, I meane the blew part and not the huske, mixed with Cinamon, Nutmegs, and Cloues, made into pouder, and giuen to drinke in the diſtilled water thereof, doth helpe the panting and paſſion of the heart, preuaileth againſt giddineſſe, turning, or ſwimming of the braine, and members ſubiect to the palſie.

C Conſerue made of the floures with ſugar, profiteth much againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, if the quantitie of a beane be taken thereof in the morning faſting.

D It profiteth them much that haue the palſie, if they bee waſhed with the diſtilled water of the floures,

floures, or annointed with the oile made of the floures, and oile oliue, in ſuch manner as oile of roſes is, which ſhall be expreſſed in the treatiſe of Roſes.

Chap. 180. *Of French Lauander, or Stickeadoue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 French Lauander hath a bodie like Lauander, ſhort, and of a wooddie ſubſtance, but ſlenderer, beſet with long narrow leaues, of a whitiſh colour, leſſer than thoſe of Lauander: it hath in the top buſhy or ſpikie heads, well compact or thruſt together; out of the which grow forth ſmall purple floures, of a pleaſant ſmell. The ſeede is ſmall and blackiſh: the roote is hard and wooddie.

2 This iagged Sticadoue hath many ſmall ſtiffe ſtalks of a wooddy ſubſtance; whereupon do grow iagged leaues in ſhape like vnto the leaues of Dill, but of an hoarie colour: on the top of the ſtalkes do grow ſpike floures of a blewiſh colour; and like vnto the common Lauander Spike: the root is likewiſe wooddie. ‡ This by *Cluſius* who firſt deſcribed it, as alſo by *Lobel*, is called *Lavendula multifido folio*, or Lauander with the diuided leafe; the plant more reſembling Lauander than Sticadoue. ‡

3 There is alſo a certaine kinde hereof, differing in ſmalneſſe of the leaues onely, which are round about the edges nicked or toothed like a ſaw, reſembling thoſe of Lauander cotton. The root is likewiſe wooddie.

‡ 4 There is alſo another kinde of *Stœchas* which differs from the firſt or ordinarie kind, in that the tops of the ſtalkes are not ſet with leaues almoſt cloſe to the head as in the common kinde, but are naked and wholly without leaues: alſo at the tops of the ſpike or floures (as it were to recompence their defect below) there growe larger and fairer leaues than in the other ſorts. The other parts of the plant differ not from the common *Stœchas*. ‡

†1 *Stœchas ſive ſpica hortulana.*
Sticadoue and Sticados.

2 *Stœchas multifida.*
Iagged Sticados.

3 *Stœchas folio ſerrato.*
Toothed Sticadoue.

‡ 4 *Stœchas ſummis cauliculis nudis.*
Naked Sticadoue.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow wilde in Spaine, in Languedocke in France, and the Iſlands called Stœchades ouer againſt Maſſilia: we haue them in our gardens, and keepe them with great diligence from the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

They are ſowne of ſeed in the end of Aprill, and couered in the Winter from the cold, or els ſet in pots or tubs with earth, and carried into houſes.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apothecaries call the floure *Stœcados*: *Dioſcorides*, στοιχὰς: *Galen*, στοιχὰς, by the diphthong ω in the firſt ſyllable: in Latine, *Stœchas*: in High Dutch, **Stichas kraut**: in Spaniſh, *Thomani*, and *Cantueſſo*: in Engliſh, French Lauander, Steckado, Stickadoue, Caſſidonie, and ſome ſimple people imitating the ſame name do call it Caſt me downe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

French Lauander ſaith *Galen* is of temperature compounded of a little cold earthie ſubſtance, by reaſon whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obſtructions, to extenuate or make thinne, to ſcoure and clenſe, and to ſtrengthen not onely all the entrails, but the whole bodie alſo.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* teacheth that the decoction hereof doth helpe the diſeaſes of the cheſt, and is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons.

B The later Phyſitions affirme, that *Stœchas*, and eſpecially the floures of it, are moſt effectuall againſt paines of the head, and all diſeaſes thereof proceeding of cold cauſes, and therefore they be mixed in all compoſitions almoſt which are made againſt head-ache of long continuance, the Apoplexie, the falling ſickneſſe, and ſuch like diſeaſes.

C The decoction of the husks and floures drunke, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the lungs, the milt, the mother, the bladder, and in one word all other inward parts, clenſing and driuing forth all cuill and corrupt humours, and procuring vrine.

Chap.

Chap. 181. *Of Flea-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Pſyllium*, or the common Flea-wort hath many round and tender branches, ſet full of long and narrow leaues ſomewhat hairy. The top of the ſtalkes are garniſhed with ſundrie round chaffie knops, beſet with ſmall yellow floures: which being ripe containe many little ſhining ſeeds, in proportion, colour, and bigneſſe like vnto fleas.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Pſyllium* or Flea-wort hath long and tough branches, of a wooddy ſubſtance like the precedent, but longer and harder, with leaues reſembling the former, but much longer and narrower. The chaffie tuft which containeth the ſeed is like the other, but more like the eare of *Phalaris*, which is the eare of *Alpiſti*, the Canarie ſeed which is meate for birds that come from the Iſlands of Canarie. The root hereof laſteth all the Winter, and likewiſe keepeth his greene leaues, whereof it tooke this addition of *Sempervirens*.

1 *Pſyllium ſiue pulicaris herba.*
Flea-wort.

2 *Pſyllium ſempervirens Lobelij.*
Neuer dying Flea-wort.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are not growing in our fields of England, as they doe in France and Spaine, yet I haue them growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Flea-wort is called in Greeke ψυλλιον: in Latine, *Pulicaria*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in ſhops, *Pſyllium*: in Engliſh, Flea-wort; not becauſe it killeth fleas, but becauſe the ſeeds are like fleas: of ſome, Flea-bane, but vnproperly: in Spaniſh, *Zargatona*: in French, *L'herbe aus pulces*: in Dutch, **Dupls vloye-cruyt.**

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen and *Serapio* record, that the ſeed of *Pſyllium* (which is chiefely vſed in medicine) is co'd in the ſecond degree, and temperate in moiſture and drineſſe.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Flea-wort boyled in water or infuſed, and the decoction or infuſion drunke, purgeth downewards aduſt and cholericke humors, cooleth the heate of the inward parts, hot feauers, burning agues, and ſuch like diſeaſes proceeding of heate, and quencheth drought and thirſt.

B The ſeed ſtamped, and boyled in water to the forme of a plaiſter, and applied, taketh away all ſwellings of the ioynts, eſpecially if you boyle the ſame with vineger and oyle of Roſes, and apply it as aforeſaid.

C The ſame applied in manner aforeſaid vnto any burning heate, called S. Anthonies fire, or any hot and violent impoſtume, aſſwageth the ſame, and bringeth it to ripeneſſe.

D Some hold that the herbe ſtrowed in the chamber where many fleas be, will driue them away; for which cauſe it tooke the name Flea-wort: but I thinke it is rather becauſe the ſeed doth reſemble a flea ſo much, that it is hard to diſcerne the one from the other.

¶ *The Danger.*

Too much Flea-wort ſeed taken inwardly is very hurtful to mans nature: ſo that I wiſh you not to follow the minde of *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a maladie, than taking away the griefe: remembring the old prouerbe, A man may buy gold too deare; and the hony is too deare that is lickt from thornes.

‡ *Dioſcorides* nor *Galen* mention no vſe of this inwardly; but on the contrarie, *Dioſcorides* in his ſixth booke, which treats wholly of the curing and preuenting of poyſons, mentions this in the tenth chapter for a poyſon, and there ſets downe the ſymptomes which it cauſes, and refers you to the foregoing chapter for the remedies. ‡

Chap. 185. *Of Gloue Gilloſloures.*

1 *Caryophyllus maximus multiplex.*
The great double Carnation.

2 *Caryophyllus multiplex.*
The double Cloue Gilloſloure.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere are at this day vnder the name of *Caryophyllus* comprehended diuers and ſundry ſorts of plants, of ſuch various colours, and alſo ſeuerall ſhapes, that a great and large volume would not

not ſuffice to write of euery one at large in particular; conſidering how infinite they are, and how euery yeare euery clymate and countrey bringeth forth new ſorts, ſuch as haue not heretofore bin written of; ſome whereof are called Carnations, others Cloue Gilloſloures, ſome Sops in wine, ſome Pagiants, or Pagion colour, Horſe-fleſh, blunket, purple, white, double and ſingle Gilloſloures, as alſo a Gilloſloure with yellow floures: the which a worthipfull Merchant of London Mr. *Nicolas Lete* procured from Poland, and gaue me thereof for my garden, which before that time was neuer ſeene nor heard of in theſe countries. Likewiſe there be ſundry ſorts of Pinkes comprehended vnder the ſame title, which ſhall be deſcribed in a ſeuerall chapter. There be vnder the name of Gilloſloures alſo thoſe floures which wee call Sweet-Iohns and Sweet-Williams. And firſt of the great Carnation and Cloue Gilleſloure.

‡ There are very many kindes both of Gilloſloures, Pinkes, and the like, which differ very little in their roots, leaues, ſeeds, or manner of growing, though much in the colour, ſhape, and magnitude of their floures; wherof ſome are of one colour, other ſome of more; and of them ſome are ſtriped, others ſpotted, &c. Now I (holding it a thing not ſo fit for me to inſiſt vpon theſe accidentall differences of plants, hauing ſpecifique differences enough to treat of) refer ſuch as are addicted to theſe commendable and harmleſſe delights to ſuruey the late and oft mentioned Worke of my friend Mr. *Iohn Parkinſon*, who hath accurately and plentifully treated of theſe varieties; and if they require further ſatisfaction, let them at the time of the yeare repaire to the garden of Miſtreſſe *Tuggy* (the wife of my late deceaſed friend Mr. *Ralph Tuggy*) in Weſtminſter, which in the excellencie and varietie of theſe delights exceedeth all that I haue ſeene: as alſo hee himſelfe whileſt he liued exceeded moſt, if not all of his time, in his care, induſtry, and skill in raiſing, encreaſing, and preſeruing of theſe plants and ſome others; whoſe loſſe therefore is the more to be lamented by all thoſe that are louers of plants. I will onely giue you the figures of ſome three or foure more, whereof one is of the ſingle one, which therefore ſome terme a Pinke, though in mine opinion vnfitly, for that it is produced by the ſeed of moſt of the double ones, and is of different colour and ſhape as they are, varying from them onely in the ſingleneſſe of the floures. ‡

‡ *Caryophyllus maior & minor, rubro & albo variegati.*
The white Carnation, and Pageant.

‡ *Caryophyllus purpureus profunde laciniatus.*
The blew, or deep purple Gilloſloure.

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Carnation Gillow-floure hath a thicke round wooddy root, from which riſeth vp many ſtrong ioynted ſtalkes ſet with long greene leaues by couples: on the top of the ſtalkes do grow very faire floures of an excellent ſweet ſmell, and pleaſant Carnation colour, whereof it tooke his name.

2 The Cloue Gilloſloure differeth not from the Carnation but in greatneſſe as well of the floures as leaues. The floure is exceeding well knowne, as alſo the Pinks and other Gilloſloures, wherefore I will not ſtand long vpon the deſcription.

‡ *Caryophyllus ſimplex maior.*
The ſingle Gilloſloure or Pinke.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Gilloſloures, eſpecially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremity of our cold Winters. The Cloue Gilloſloure endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh and floure moſt part of the Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cloue Gilloſloure is called of the later Herbariſts *Caryophyllcus flos*, of the ſmell of cloues wherewith it is poſſeſſed: in Italian, *Garofoli*: in Spaniſh, *Clauel*: in French, *Oeilletz*: in low-Dutch, **Ginoffelbloemen**: in Latine of moſt, *Ocellus Damaſcenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*: in Engliſh, Carnations, and Cloue Gilloſloures. Of ſome it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba Tunica*. The which *Bernardus Gordonius* hath ſet downe for *Dioſcorides* his *Polemonium*.

That worthy Herbariſt and learned Phyſition of late memorie Mr. Doctor *Turner* maketh *Caryophyllus* to be *Cantabrica*; which *Pliny*, *lib.* 23. *cap.* 8. writeth to haue beene found out in Spaine about *Auguſtus* time, and that by thoſe of Biſcay.

Iohannes Ruellius ſaith, That the Gilloſloure was vnknowne to the old writers: whoſe iudgment is very good, eſpecially becauſe this herbe is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*. It is maruell, ſaith he, that ſuch a famous floure, ſo pleaſant and ſweet, ſhould lie hid, and not be made knowne by the old Writers: which may be thought not inferiour to the roſe in beauty, ſmell, and varietie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Gilloſloure with the leaues and roots for the moſt part are temperate in heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The conſerue made of the floures of the Cloue Gilloſloure and ſugar, is exceeding cordial, and wonderfully aboue meaſure doth comfort the heart, being eaten now and then.

B It preuaileth againſt hot peſtilentiall feuers, expelleth the poyſon and furie of the diſeaſe, and greatly comforteth the ſicke, as hath of late beene found out by a learned Gentleman of Lee in Eſſex, called Mr. *Rich.*

Chap. 183. *Of Pinks, or wilde Gilloſloures.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe double purple Pinke hath many graſſie leaues ſet vpon ſmall ioynted ſtalkes by couples, one oppoſite againſt another, whereupon doe grow pleaſant double purple floures,

1 *Caryophyllus ſylueſtris ſimplex.*
Single purple Pinks.

2 *Caryophyllus ſylueſtris ſimplex, ſuaue rubens.*
Single red Pinks.

3 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus.*
White jagged Pinks.

‡ *Caryophyllus plumarius albus odoratior.*
Large white jagged Pinks.

floures of a moſt fragrant ſmell, not inferiour to the Cloue Gilloflowre. The root is ſmall and wooddy.

‡ There is alſo a ſingle one of this kinde, whoſe figure I here giue you in ſtead of the double one of our Author. ‡

2 The ſingle red Pinke hath likewiſe many ſmall graſſie leaues leſſer than the former: The floures grow at the top of the ſmall ſtalkes ſingle, and of a ſweet bright red colour.

3 The white iagged Pinke hath a tough wooddy root: from which riſe immediately many graſſie leaues, ſet vpon a ſmall ſtalke full of ioynts or knees, at euery ioynt two one againſt another euen to the top; whereupon do grow faire double purple floures of a ſweet and ſpicie ſmell, conſiſting of fiue leaues, ſometimes more, cut or deepely iagged on the edges, reſembling a feather: whereupon I gaue it the name *Plumarius*, or feathered Pinke. The ſeed is ſoft, blackiſh, and like vnto Onion ſeed.

‡ There is another varietie of this, with the leaues ſomewhat larger and greener than the laſt mentioned: the floures alſo are ſomewhat bigger, more cut in or diuided, and of a much ſweeter ſmell. ‡

4 This purple coloured Pinke is very like the precedent in ſtalkes, roots, and leaues. The floures grow at the top of the branches leſſer than the laſt deſcribed, and not ſo deepely iagged; of a purple colour tending to blewneſſe, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

There be diuers ſorts of Pinks more, whereof to write particularly were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they are all well knowne to the moſt, if not to all. Therefore theſe few ſhall ſerue at this time for thoſe that we do keepe in our gardens: notwithſtanding I thinke it conuenient to place theſe wilder ſorts in this ſame chapter, conſidering their nature and vertues doe agree, and few or none of them be vſed in phyſicke, beſides their neereneſſe in kindred and neighbourhood.

4 *Caryophyllus plumarius purpureus.*
Purple jagged Pinkes.

5 *Cariophyllus plumarius ſylueſtris albus.*
Whitewilde jagged Pinkes.

5 This wilde iagged Pinke hath leaues, ſtalkes, and floures like vnto the white iagged Pinke of the garden, but altogether leſſer, wherein they eſpecially differ.

6 The purple mountaine or wilde Pinke hath many ſmall graſſie leaues: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalks ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer; on the top whereof do grow ſmall purple floures, ſpotted finely with white or elſe yellowiſh ſpots, and much leſſer than any of the others before deſcribed.

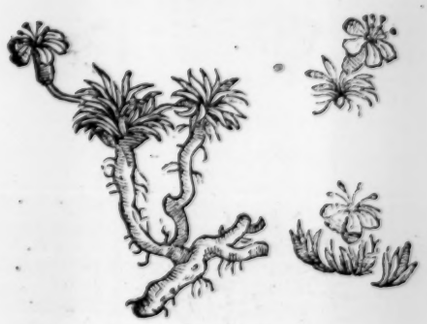
7 The

6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus.*
Wilde Purple iagged Pinke.

7 *Caryophyllus montanus Cluſij.*
Cluſius mountaine Pinke.

‡ 8 *Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus.*
Dwarfe Mountaine Pinke.

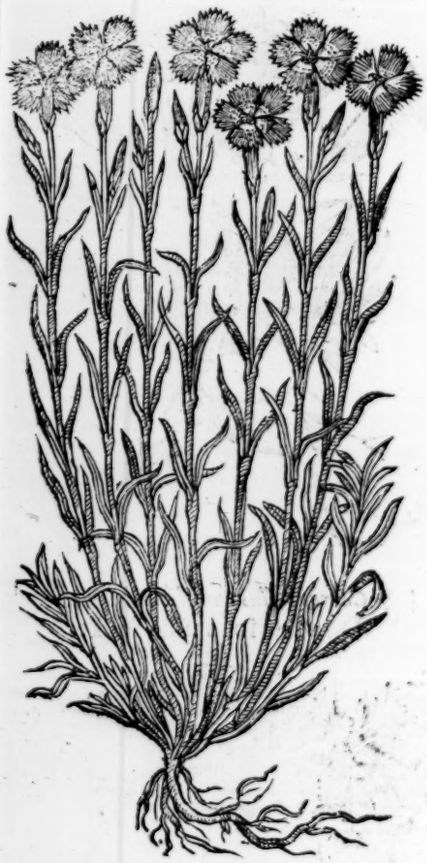
9 *Caryophyllus cæruleus ſiue Aphyllanthos.*
Leafeles Pinke, or ruſhy Pinke.



7 The mountaine Pinke of *Cluſius* his deſcription hath many leaues growing into a tuft like vnto thoſe of Thrift, and of a bitter taſte: amongſt which riſe vp ſmall ſlender foot-ſtalkes, rather than ſtalkes or ſtems themſelues, of the height of two inches; whereupon do grow ſuch leaues as thoſe that were next the ground, but leſſer, ſet by couples one oppoſite to another: at the top of each ſmall foot-ſtalke doth ſtand one red floure without ſmell, conſiſting of fiue little leaues ſet in a rough hairy huske or hoſe fiue cornered, of a greeniſh colour tending to purple. The root is tough and thicke, caſting abroad many ſhoots, whereby it greatly encreaſeth.

‡ 8 This for his ſtature may iuſtly take the next place; for the ſtalke is ſome inch high, ſet with little ſharpe pointed greene graſſie leaues: the floures which grow vpon theſe ſtalks are compoſed of fiue little fleſh-coloured leaues a little diuided in their vpper parts: the ſeed is contained in blacke ſhining heads, and it is ſmall and reddiſh, and ſhaped ſomwhat like the faſhion of a kidney, whereby it comes neerer to the *Lychnides*, than to the *Caryophylli* or Pinkes. The root is long, blacke, and much ſpreading, whereby this little plant couers the ground a good ſpace together like as a moſſe, and makes a curious ſhew when the floures are blowne, which is commonly in Iune. It

10 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*
White mountaine Pinke.



‡ 11 *Caryophyllus pratenſis.*
Deptford Pinke.

12 *Caryophyllus Virgineus.*
Maidenly Pinkes.

‡ 13 *Caryophyllus montanus humilis latifolius.*
Small mountaine broad leaued Pink.

‡ 14 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*
White mountaine Pinke.

15 *Caryophyllus Holoſtius.*
Wilde Sea Pinke.

16 *Caryophyllus Holoſtius arvenſis.*
Broad leafed wilde Pinke.

‡ 17 *Caryophyl. humilis flor. cand. amœno.*
White Campion Pinke.

It growes naturally on diuers places of the Alpes. *Geſner* called it *Muſcus floridus: Pona, Ocimoides Muſcoſus:* and *Cluſius, Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus 9.* ‡

9 This leafe-leſſe Pinke (as the Greeke word doth ſeeme to import) hath many ſmall rushy or benty leaues riſing immediately from a tough rushy root: among which riſe vp ſtalkes like vnto ruſhes, of a ſpan high, without any ioynt at all, but ſmooth and plaine; on the top whereof groweth a ſmall floure of a blewiſh or sky colour, conſiſting of foure little leaues ſomewhat iagged in the edges, not vnlike thoſe of wilde flax. The whole plant is very bitter, and of a hot taſte.

10 The white mountaine Pinke hath a great thicke and wooddy root; from the which immediately riſe vp very many ſmall and narrow leaues, finer and leſſer than graſſe, not vnlike to the ſmalleſt ruſh: among which riſe vp little tender ſtalkes, ioynted or kneed by certaine diſtances, ſet with the like leaues euen to the top by couples, one oppoſite againſt another: at the top whereof grow pretty ſweet ſmelling floures compoſed of fiue little white leaues. The ſeed is ſmall and blackiſh.

11 There is a wilde creeping Pinke which groweth in our paſtures neere about London, and in other places, but eſpecially in the great field next to Detford, by the path ſide as you goe from Redriffe to Greenwich; which hath many ſmall tender leaues ſhorter than any of the other wilde Pinkes, ſet vpon little tender ſtalkes which lie flat vpon the ground, taking hold of the ſame in ſundry places, whereby it greatly encreaſeth; whereupon grow little reddiſh floures. The root is ſmall, tough, and long laſting.

12 This Virgin-like Pinke is like vnto the reſt of the garden Pinkes in ſtalkes, leaues, and roots. The floures are of a bluſh colour, whereof it tooke his name, which ſheweth the difference from the other.

‡ This whoſe figure I giue you for that ſmall leaued one that was formerly in this place, hath ſlender ſtalkes ſome ſpanne high, ſet with two long narrow hard ſharpe pointed leaues at each ioynt. The floures (which grow commonly but one on a ſtalke) conſiſt of fiue little ſnipt leaues of a light purple colour, rough, and deeper coloured about their middles, with two little crooked threds or hornes: the ſeed is chaffie and blacke: the root long, and creeping: it floures in Aprill and May, and is the *Flos caryophylleus ſylueſtris* [illegible] of *Cluſius*. ‡

13 *Cluſius* mentions alſo another whoſe ſtalkes are ſome three inches high: the leaues broader, ſofter, and greener than the former: the floures alſo that grow vpon the top of the ſtalkes are larger than the former, and alſo conſiſt of fiue leaues of a deeper purple than the former, with longer haires finely intermixt with purple and white.

‡ 14 This from a hard wooddy root ſends vp ſuch ſtalks as the former, which are ſet at the ioynts with ſhort narrower and darker greene leaues: the floures are white, ſweet-ſmelling, conſiſting of fiue much diuided leaues, hauing two threds or hornes in their middle. It floures in May, and it is the *Caryophyllus ſylueſtris quintus* of *Cluſius*. ‡

15 This wilde ſea Pinke hath diuers ſmall tender weake branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon are ſet leaues like thoſe of our ſmalleſt garden Pinke, but of an old hoary colour tending to whiteneſſe, as are moſt of the ſea Plants. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks in ſhape like thoſe of Stitch-wort, and of a whitiſh colour. Neither the ſeeds nor ſeed-veſſels haue I as yet obſerued: the root is tough and ſingle.

16 There is another of theſe wilde Pinkes which is found growing in ploughed fields, yet in ſuch as are neere vnto the ſea: it hath very many leaues ſpred vpon the ground of a freſh green colour; amongſt which riſe vp tender ſtalkes of the height of a foot, ſet with the like leaues by couples at certaine diſtances. The floures grow at the top many together, in manner of the Sweet-William, of a white, or ſometimes a light red colour. The root is ſmall, tough, and long laſting. ‡ This is a kinde of *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or *Holoſteum Ruellij*, deſcribed in the 38. Chapter of the firſt booke.

17 *Cluſius* makes this a *Lychnis:* and *Lobel* (whom I here follow) a Pinke, calling it *Caryophyllus minimus humilis alter exoticus flore candido amæno.* This from creeping roots ſendeth vp euery yeare many branches ſome handfull and better high, ſet with two long narrow greene leaues at each ioynt: the floures which grow on the tops of the branches are of a pleaſing white colour, compoſed of fiue iagged leaues without ſmell. After the floures are gone there ſucceed round blunt pointed veſſels, containing a ſmall blackiſh flat ſeed like to that of the other Pinks. This hath a viſcous or clammy iuyce like as that of the *Muſcipula's* or Catch-flies. *Cluſius* makes this his *Lychnis ſylueſtris decima.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Pinkes do grow for the moſt part in gardens, and likewiſe many other ſorts, the which were ouer long to write of particularly. Thoſe that be wilde doe grow vpon mountaines, ſtony rockes, and deſart places. The reſt are ſpecified in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure with the Cloue Gilloflourc, and often after.

¶ *The Names.*

The Pinke is called of *Pliny* and *Turner*, *Cantabrica* and *Stactice*: of *Fuchſius* and *Dodonæus*, *Vetonica altera*, and *Vetonica altilis*: of *Lobelius* and *Fuchſius*, *Superba*: in French, *Gyrofflees*, *Oeillets*, and *Violettes herbues*: in Italian, *Garofoli*, and *Garoni*: in Spaniſh, *Clauis*: in Engliſh, Pinkes, and Small Honeſties.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of the Pinkes is referred vnto the Cloue Gilloflours.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe are not vſed in Phyſicke, but eſteemed for their vſe in Garlands and Noſegaies. They are good to be put into Vineger, to giue it a pleaſant taſte and gallant colour, as *Ruellius* writeth. *Fuchſius* ſaith, that the roots are commended againſt the infection of the plague; and that the iuice thereof is profitable to waſte away the ſtone, and to driue it forth: and likewiſe to cure them that haue the falling ſickneſſe. A

Chap. 184. *Of Sweet Saint Johns and Sweet Williams.*

1 *Armeria alba.*
White Iohns.

2 *Armeria alba & rubra multiplex.*
Double white and red Iohns.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sweet Iohns haue round ſtalkes as haue the Gilloflours, (whereof they are a kinde) a cubit high, whereupon do grow long leaues broader than thoſe of the Gilloflour, of a greene graſſie colour: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, very like vnto Pinks, of a perfect white colour.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the other but in that, that this plant hath red floures, and the other white.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing moſt fine and pleaſant white floures, ſpotted very confuſedly with reddiſh ſpots, which ſetteth forth the beauty thereof; and hath bin taken of ſome (but not rightly) to be the plant called of the later Writers *Superba Auſtriaca*, or the Pride of Auſtria. ‡ It is now commonly in moſt places called London-Pride. ‡

† Wee haue likewiſe of the ſame kinde bringing forth moſt double floures, and theſe either very white, or elſe of a deepe purple colour.

3 *Armeria rubra latifolia.*
Broad leaued Sweet-Williams.

4 *Armeria ſuaue rubens.*
Narrow leaued Sweet-Williams.

3 The great Sweet-William hath round ioynted ſtalkes thicke and fat, ſomewhat reddiſh about the lower ioynts, a cubit high, with long broad and ribbed leaues like as thoſe of the Plantaine, of a greene graſſie colour. The floures at the top of the ſtalkes are very like to the ſmall Pinkes, many ioyned together in one tuft or ſpoky vmbel, of a deepe red colour: the root is thick and wooddy.

4 The narrow leaued Sweet-William groweth vp to the height of two cubits, very wel reſembling the former, but leſſer, and the leaues narrower: the floures are of a bright red colour, with many ſmall ſharpe pointed graſſie leaues ſtanding vp amongſt them, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

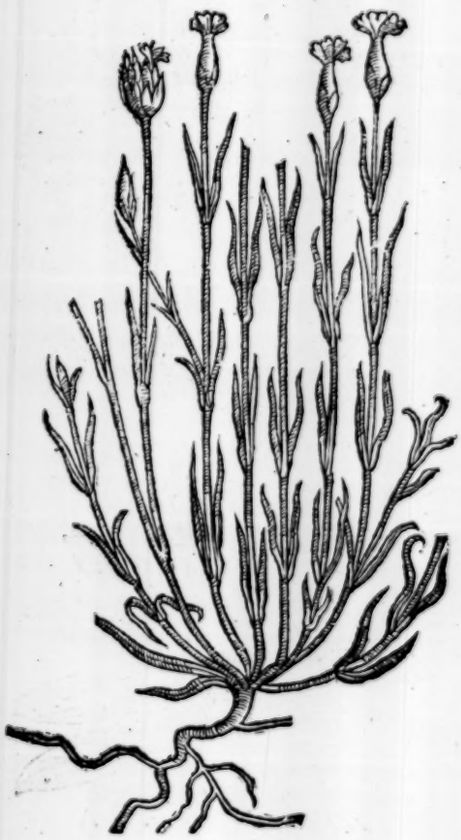
‡ 5 This little fruitfull Pinke (whoſe figure our Author formerly gaue in the firſt place of the next chapter ſaue one) hath a ſmall whitiſh wooddy root, which ſends forth little ſtalks ſome handfull and better high; and theſe at each ioynt are ſet with two thinne narrow little leaues: at the top of each of theſe ſtalkes growes a ſingle skinny ſmooth ſhining huske, out of which (as in other Pinkes) growes not one onely floure, but many, one ſtill comming out as another withers; ſo that oft times out of one head come ſeuen, eight, or nine floures one after another, which as they fade leaue behinde them a little pod containing ſmall blacke flattiſh ſeed. The floure is of a light red, and very ſmall, ſtanding with the head ſomewhat far out of the hoſe or huske. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are kept and maintained in gardens more for to pleaſe the eye, than either the noſe or belly.

¶ *The*

‡ 5 *Armeria prolifera, Lob.*
Childing ſweet Williams.



¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh and bring forth their floures in April and May, ſomewhat before the Gilloſloures, and after beare their floures the whole Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The ſweet Iohn, and alſo the ſweet William are both comprehended vnder one title, that is to ſay, *Armeria*: of ſome, *Superba*, and *Caryophyllus ſylueſtris*: of ſome Herbariſts, *Vetonica agreſtis*, or *Sylueſtris*: of ſome, *Herba tunica*: but it doth no more agree herewith than the Cloue Gilloſloure doth with *Vetonica altera*, or *Polemonium*. in French, *Armoires*: hereupon *Ruellius* nameth them *Armerij Flores*: in Dutch, **Keykens**: as though you ſhould ſay, a bundell or cluſter, for in their vulgar tongue bundles of floures or noſe gaies they call **Keykens**: doubtleſſe they are wild kindes of Gilloſloures: In Engliſh the firſt two are called Sweet Iohns; and the two laſt, Sweet Williams, Tolmeiners, and London Tufts.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe plants are not vſed either in meat or medicine, but eſteemed for their beauty to decke vp gardens, the boſomes of the beautifull, garlands and crownes for pleaſure.

Chap. 185. *Of Crow floures, or Wilde Williams.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BEſides theſe kindes of Pinkes before deſcribed, there is a certaine other kinde, either of the Gilloſloures or elſe of the Sweete Williams, altogether and euery where wilde, which of ſome hath beene inſerted amongſt the wilde Campions; of others taken to be the true *Flos Cuculi*. Notwithſtanding I am not of any of their mindes, but doe hold it for neither: but rather a degenerate kinde of wilde Gilloſloure. The Cuckow floure I haue comprehended vnder the title of *Siſimbrium*: Engliſhed, Ladies ſmocks; which plant hath been generally taken for *Flos Cuculi*. It hath ſtalks of a ſpan or a foot high, wherupon the leaues do ſtand by couples out of euery ioint; they are ſmall and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The floures are placed on the tops of the ſtalkes, many in one tuft, finely and curiouſly ſnipt in the edges, leſſer than thoſe of Gilloſloures, very well reſembling the Sweet VVilliam (whereof no doubt it is a kinde) of a light red or Scarlet colour.

2 This female Crow-floure differeth not from the male, ſauing that this plant is leſſer, and the floures more finely iagged like the feathered Pinke, whereof it is a kinde.

3 Of theſe Crow-floures we haue in our gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the field, ſauing that the plant of the garden hath many faire red double floures, and thoſe of the field ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow all about in Medowes and paſtures, and dankiſh places.

¶ The

1 *Armoraria pratenſis mas.*
The male Crow floure.

‡ 3 *Armoraria pratenſis flore pleno.*
The double Crow-floure.

¶ *The Time.*

They begin to floure in May, and end in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

The Crow floure is called in Latine *Armoraria ſylueſtris*, and *Armoracia:* of ſome, *Flos Cuculi*, but not properly; it is alſo called *Tunix:* of ſome, *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of *Dodon.* and likewiſe *Caryophillus minor ſylueſtris folijs latioribus*: in Dutch, **Craeynbloemkens:** that is to ſay, *Cornicis flores:* in French, *Cuydrelles*. In Engliſh, Crow floures, wilde Williams, marſh Gillofloures, and Cockow Gillofloures.

The Temperatures and Vertues.

Theſe are not vſed either in medicine or in nouriſhment: but they ſerue for garlands & crowns, and to decke vp gardens.

Chap. 186. *Of Catch-Flie, or Limewoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis plant, called *Viſcaria*, or Lymewoort, is likewiſe of the ſtocke and kindred of the wilde Gillofloures: notwithſtanding *Cluſius* hath ioined it with the wilde Campions, making it a kinde thereof, but not properly. *Lobel* among the Sweet Williams, wherof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. It hath many leaues riſing immediately from the root like thoſe of the Crowfloure, or wilde ſweet VVilliam: among which riſe vp many reddiſh ſtalkes iointed or kneed at certaine ſpaces, ſet with leaues by couples one againſt another: at the top whereof come foorth prettie red floures; which being paſt there commeth in place ſmall blackiſh ſeed. The root is large with many fibres. The whole plant, as well leaues and ſtalkes, as alſo the floures, are here and there couered ouer with a moſt thick and clammie matter like vnto Bird-lime, which if you take in your hands,

† 1 *Viſcaria, ſiue Muſcipula.*
Limewoort.

2 *Muſcipula Lobelij.*
Catch Flie.

‡ 3 *Muſcipula anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Catch-flie.

hands, the ſlimineſſe is ſuch, that your fingers will ſtick and cleaue together, as if your hand touched Bird-lime: and furthermore, if flies do light vpon the ſame, they will be ſo intangled with the limineſſe, that they cannot flie away; inſomuch that in ſome hot day or other you ſhal ſee many flies caught by that means. VVhereupon I haue called it Catch Flie, or Limewoort. ‡ This is *Lychnis ſyl.* 3. of *Cluſius*; *Viſcago* of *Camerarius*; and *Muſcipula ſiue Viſcaria* of *Lobel.* ‡

2 This plant hath many broad leaues like the great ſweet VVilliam, but ſhorter (whereof it is likewiſe a kinde) ſet vpon a ſtiffe and brittle ſtalk; from the boſom of which leaues, ſpring forth ſmaller branches, clothed with the like leaues, but much leſſer. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes many together tuft faſhion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is alſo poſſeſſed with the like limineſſe as the other is, but leſſe in quantitie. ‡ This is *Lychnis ſyl.* 1. of *Cluſius*; and *Muſcipula ſive Armoraria altera* of *Lobel*: *Dodonæus* calls it *Armerius flos* 3. in his firſt Edition: but makes it his fourth in the laſt Edition in *Folio.* ‡

‡ 3. There is alſo belonging vnto this kindred another plant which *Cluſius* makes his *Lychnis ſyl.* 4. It comes vp commonly with one ſtalke a foot or more high, of a green purpliſh

pliſh colour, with two long ſharpe pointed thicke greene leaues, ſet at each ioint: from the middle to the top of the ſtalke grow little branches, which vpon pretty long ſtalkes carry floures conſiſting of fiue little round leaues, yet diuided at the tops; they are of a faire incarnate colour, with a deepe purple ring in their middles, without ſmell: after the floures are paſt ſucceede skinny and hard heads, ſmaller towards the ſtalkes, and thicker aboue; and in theſe are contained verie ſmall darke red ſeeds. The root is thicke and blacke, with many fibers, putting vp new ſhootes and ſtalks after the firſt yeare, and not dying euery yeare like as the two laſt deſcribed.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow wilde in the fields in the VVeſt parts of England, among the corne: wee haue them in our London gardens rather for toyes of pleaſure, than any vertues they are poſſeſſed with, that hath as yet been knowne.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh moſt part of the Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Catch Flies hath beene taken for *Behen*, commonly ſo called, for the likeneſſe that it hath with *Behen rubente flore:* or with *Behen* that hath the red floure, called of ſome *Valeriana rubra*, or red Valerian; for it is ſomething like vnto it in iointed ſtalkes and leaues, but more like in colour: of *Lobel*, *Muſcipula* and *Viſcaria:* of *Dodon.* *Armerius flos tertius:* of *Cluſius*, *Lychnis ſylueſtris*, *Silene Theophraſti*, and *Behen rubrum Salamanticum:* in Engliſh, Catch Flie, and Limewoort.

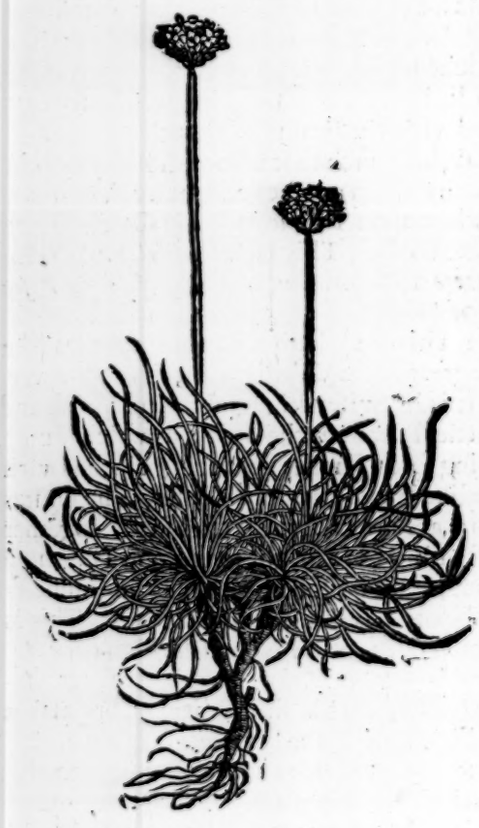
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe wilde VVilliams are referred to the Wilde Pinkes and Gilloſloures.

† Our Authour certainly intended in this firſt place to figure and deſcribe the *Muſcipula* or *Viſcaria* of *Lobel*, but the figure he here gaue in the firſt place was of that plant which I haue giuen you in the laſt Chapter ſaue one by the name of *Armeria prolifera Lobelii*. The figure which belonged to this place was in the Chapter of wilde Campions, vnder the title of *Lychnis ſylueſtris incana*.

Chap. 187. *Of Thrift, or our Ladies Cuſhion.*

1 *Caryophyllus marinus minimus Lobelij.*
Thrift or Sea Gilloſloure.



2 *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus.*
Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gilloſloure.

The

¶ *The Description.*

1 THrift is also a kind of Gilloflowre, by *Dodonæus* reckoned among grasses, which brings forth leaues in great tufts, thick thrust together, smaller, slenderer, & shorter than grasse: among which rise vp small tender stalkes of a spanne high, naked and without leaues; on the tops wherupon stand little floures in a spokie tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The root is long and threddie.

The other kinde of Thrift, found vpon the mountaines neere vnto the Leuant or Mediterranean sea, differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalkes, or floures, but yet is altogether greater, and the leaues are broader.

¶ *The Place.*

2 The first is found in the most salt marshes in England, as also in Gardens, for the bordering vp of beds and bankes, for the which it serueth very fitly. The other is a stranger in these Northerne Regions.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May, till Sommer be far spent.

¶ *The Names:*

Thrift is called in Latine *Gramen Polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the floures: of some, *Gramen marinum*: of *Lobel*, *Caryophyllus Marinus*: In English, Thrift, Sea-grasse, and our Ladies Cushion.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their vse in Physicke as yet is not knowne, neither doth any seeke into the Nature thereof, but esteeme them onely for their beautie and pleasure.

Chap. 188. *Of the Saxifrage of the Antients, and of that great one of Matthiolus, with that of Pena and Lobel.*

‡ THis name *Saxifraga* or Saxifrage, hath of late been imposed vpon sundry plants farre different in their shapes, places of growing, & temperature, but all agreeing in this one facultie of expelling or driuing the stone out of the Kidneies, though not all by one meane or manner of operation. But because almost all of them are described in their fit places by our Authour, I will not insist vpon them: yet I thinke it not amisse a little to enquire, whether any *Saxifraga* were knowne to the Antients; and if knowne, to what kinde it may probably be referred. Of the Antients, *Dioscorides*, *Paulus Ægineta*, and *Apuleius*, seeme to mention one *Saxifraga*, but *Pliny lib. 22. cap. 21.* by the way, shewes that some called *Adianthum* by the name of *Saxifragum*: but this is nothing to the former; wherefore I will not insist vpon it, but returne to examine that the other three haue written thereof. *Dioſc. lib. 4.* betweene the Chapters of *Tribulus* and *Limonium*, to wit, in the seuenteenth place hath deliuered the Historie of this plant, both in the Greeke Edition of *Aldus Manutius*, as also in that of *Marcellus Virgilius*, yet the whole Chapter in the Paris Edition, 1549, is reiected and put amongst the *Notha*. The beginning thereof (against which they chiefely except) is thus: Σαξίφραγος, ὁ δὲ σαξίφραγος, ἢ δίθυμος, ἰσμὸς ἢ σαξιφρακτής, (1) *Sarxiphagon, alij vero Sarxifrangon, alij vero Empetron, Romani, Sarxifranga.* The first exception of *Marcellus Virgilius* against this Chapter is *Peregrina Græcis & aliena vox Saxifraga est, &c.* The second is, *Quod multo feliciores in componendis ad certiorem rei alicuius significationem vocibus Græci, quam Latini, &c.* The third is, *Solam in toto hoc opere primam, & a principio propositam audiri Romanam vocem, tamque inopes in appellanda hac herba fuisse Græcos, vt nisi Romana voce eam indicassent, nulla sibi futura esset.* These are the arguments which he vses against this Chapter; yet reiects it not, but by this means hath occasioned others without shewing any reason, to doe it: Now I will set downe what my opinion is concerning this matter, and so leaue it to the iudgement of the Learned. I grant *Marcellus*, that *Saxifraga* is a strange and no Greeke word; but the name in the title, and first in the Chapter both in his owne Edition and all the Greeke Editions that I haue yet seene is Σαξίφαγον, which none, no not he himselfe can denie to haue a Greeke originall ἀπὸ τοῦ σαρκοφαγεῖν: of eating the flesh: yet because there is no such facultie as this denomination imports attributed thereto by the Authour, therefore hee will not allow it to be so. But you must note that many names are imposed by the vulgar, and the reason of the name not alwais explained by those that haue written of them, as in this same Author may be

seene

ſeene in the Chapters of *Catanance*, *Cynosbatos*, *Hemerocallis*, *Crataogonon*, and diuers others, which are or ſeeme to be ſignificant, and to import ſomething by their name; yet he ſaith nothing thereof. It may be that which they would expreſſe by the name, was, that the hearbe had ſo piercing a facultie that it would eat into the very fleſh. The ſecond and third Argument both are anſwered, if this firſt word be Greeke, as I haue aireadie ſhewed it to be, and there are not many words in Greeke that more frequently enter into ſuch compoſition than φαγω: as *Pamphagos*, *Polyphagos*, *Opſiphagos*, and many other may ſhew. Moreouer, it hath beene obſurd from *Dioſcorides*, or any elſe how ſimple ſoeuer they were, if they had knowne the firſt word to haue beene Latine and *Saxifraga*, to ſay againe preſently after that the Romanes called it *Saxifranga*, or *Saxifraga*, for ſo it ſhould be, and not *Sarxifranga*: but I feare that the affinitie of ſounds more than of ſignification hath cauſed this confuſion, eſpecially in the middle times betweene vs and *Dioſcorides*, when learning was at a very low ebbe. The chiefe reaſons that induce mee to thinke this Chapter worthie to keepe his former place in *Dioſcorides*, are theſe: Firſt, the generall conſent of all both Greeke and Latine copies (as *Marcellus* ſaith) how antient ſoeuer they be. Secondly, the mention of this herbe for the ſame effect in ſome Greeke Authours of a reaſonable good antiquitie; for *Paulus Ægineta* teſtifieth that Σαξιφραγος διυρητικον τε ἐξ αἱσθ δρυπτικον. Then *Trallianus* amongſt other things in a *Conditum Nephriticum* mentions Σαξιφραγη: but *Nonus* a later Greeke calls it Σαξιφραγε: ſo that it is euident they knew and vſed ſome ſimple medicine that had both the names of *Sarxiphagon* and *Saxiphragos*, which is the Latine *Saxifraga*. Now ſeeing they had, and knew ſuch a ſimple medicine, it remaines we enquire after the ſhape and figure thereof. *Dioſcorides* deſcribes it to be a ſhrubby plant, growing vpon rockes and craggie places, like vnto *Epithymum*: boiled in wine and drunke, it hath the faculty to helpe the Strangurſe and Hicket; it alſo breakes the ſtone in the bladder and prouokes vrine. This word *Epithymum* is not found in moſt copies, but a ſpace left for ſome word or words that were wanting: But *Marcellus* ſaith, he found it expreſt in a booke which was *Omnium vetuſtiſſimus & probatiſſimus*: and *Hermolaus Barbarus* ſaith, *Veterem in* Dioſcoride *picturam huius herbæ vidi, non plus foliis quam cirris minutis per ramos ex intervallo conditis, nec frequentibus, in cacumine ſurculorum flocci ſeu arentes potius quam floſculi, ſubrubida radice non ſine fibris.* A figure reaſonable well agreeing with this deſcription of *Hermolaus*, I lately receiued from my friend M^r. *Goodyer*, who writ to me that he had ſought to know what *Saxifraga* (to wit, of the Antients) ſhould be; and finding no antient Authour that had deſcribed it to any purpoſe, he ſought *Apuleius*; which word *Apuleius* (ſaith he) is the printed title: my Manuſcript acknowledgeth no Authour but *Apolienſis Plato*; there is no deſcription neither, but the Manuſcript hath a figure which I haue drawne and ſent you, and all that *verbatim* that hee hath written of it, I ſhould be glad to haue this figure cut and added to your worke, together with his words, becauſe there hath beene ſo little written thereof by the Antients. This his requeſt I thought fit to performe, and haue (for the better ſatisfaction of the Reader) as you ſee made a further enquirie thereof: wherefore I will onely adde this, that the plants here deſcribed, and the *Alſine Saxifraga* of *Colum.* together with the two Chickweed *Saxifrages* formerly deſcribed Chap. 171. come neereſt of any that I know to the figure and deliniation of this of the Antients.

Nomen iſtius herbæ, Saxifraga.

Icon & deſcriptio ex Manuſcripto vetuſtiſſimo.

Quidam dicunt eam Scolopendriam, alij Scoliomos, alij Vitis canum, quidam vero Brucos. Itali Saxifragam. Egyptij Peperem, alij Lamprocam eam nominant. Naſcitur enim in Montibus & locis ſaxoſis.

Vna cura ipſius ad calculos expellendos.

Herbam iſtam Saxifragam contuſam calculoſo potum dabis in vino. Ipſe vero ſi febricitauerit cum aqua calida, tam preſens effectum ab expertis traditum, vt eodem die perfectis ictiſque calculis ad ſanitatem vſque producit.

1 This firſt little herb, ſaith *Camerarius*, hath been called *Saxifraga magna*, not from the greatneſſe of his growth, but of his faculties: The ſtalke is wooddie, writhen

writhen,and below ſometimes as thicke as ones little finger,from which grow many ſmall & hard branches, and thoſe ſlender ones ; the leaues are little, long and ſharpe pointed : the floures are white and ſmall,and grow in cups,which are finely ſnipt at the top in manner of a coronet,wherein is contained a ſmall red ſeed ; the rootes grow ſo faſt impact in the Rockes,that it cannot by any meanes be got out. It grows vpon diuers rocks in Italy and Germany ; and it is the *Saxifraga magna* of *Matthiolus*, and the Italians.

‡ 1 *Saxifraga magna Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his great Saxifrage.

‡ 2 *Saxifraga Antiquorum, Lob.*
Saxifrage of the Antients,according to *Lob.*

2 *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, this growes in great plenty in Italie,in Dolphonie in Fran e, and England, hauing many ſmall ſlender branches a foot high,intricately wrapped within one another, where they are ſet with many graſſie ioynts : the roote is ſmall and white with ſome few fibers : the leaues ſtand by couples at the ioynts, beeing long and narrow ; of the bigneſſe and ſimilitude of thoſe of the wilde Pinks, or Rocke Sauorie : vpon each wooddie, ſmall, capillarie, ſtraight, and creeping little branch, growes one little floure ſomewhat like a Pinke, beeing finely ſnipt about the edges : and in the head is contained a round ſmall reddiſh ſeed. The foreſaid Authours call this *Saxifragra, ſive Saxifraga Antiquorum.*

The Vertues.

1 *Matthiolus* ſaith,that *Calceolarius* of Verona mightily commended this plant to him,for the A
ſingular qualitie it had to expell or driue forth the ſtone of the Kidneies,and that I might in verie deed beleeue it, he ſent me abundance of ſtones, whereof diuers exceeded the bigneſſe of a beane, which were voided by drinking of this plant by one onely Citizen of Verona, called *Hieronymo de Tortis* ; but this made me moſt to wonder,for that there were ſome ſtones amongſt them, that ſeemed rather to come out of the Bladder,than forth of the Kidneies.

2 This (ſay the Authours of the *Aduerſ.*) as it is the lateſt receiued in vſe and name for Saxi- B
frage,ſo is it the better & truer,eſpecially ſo thought by the Italians,both for the highly commended facultie,as alſo for the neere affinitie which it ſeemes to haue with *Epithymum*, &c. ‡

Chap. 189. *Of Sneeſewoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſmall Sneeſe-woort hath many round and brittle branches, beſet with long and narrow leaues, hackt about the edges like a ſaw; at the tops of the ſtalks do grow ſmall ſingle floures like the wilde field Daiſie. The root is tender and full of ſtrings, creeping far abroad in the earth, and in ſhort time occupieth very much ground: the whole plant is ſharpe, biting the tongue and mouth like Pellitorie of Spaine, for which cauſe ſome haue called it wilde Pellitorie. The ſmell of this plant procureth ſneeſing, whereof it tooke the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is the herbe which doth procure ſneeſing, or Neeſewoort.

2 Double floured Sneeſewoort, or *Ptarmica*, is like vnto the former in leaues, ſtalks, and roots, ſo that vnleſſe you behold the floure, you cannot diſcerne the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like vnto double Fetherfew. This plant is of great beautie, and if it be cut downe in the time of his flouring, there will come within a month after a ſupplie or crop of floures fairer than the reſt.

1 *Ptarmica.*
Sneeſewoort.

2 *Ptarmica duplici flore.*
Double floured Sneeſwoort.

3 There is alſo another kind hereof, of exceeding great beauty, hauing long leaues ſomewhat narrow like thoſe of Oliue tree: the ſtalks are of a cubit high, on the top whereof doe growe verie beautifull floures of the bignes of a ſmall ſingle Marygold, conſiſting of fifteene or ſixteene large leaues, of a bright ſhining red colour tending to purple; ſet about a ball of thrummie ſubſtance, ſuch as is in the middle of the Daiſie, in manner of a pale; which floures ſtand in ſcalie knops like thoſe of Knapweed, or Matfellon. The root is ſtraight, and thruſteth deepe into the ground.

‡ *Ptarmica Imperati; an Ptarmicæ Auſtriacæ ſpecies Cluſ. Cur. poſt. p.* 32.

4 This riſeth vp with a ſmall hard tough cornered whitiſh woolly ſtalke, diuided into many branches,

3 *Ptarmica Auſtriaca.*
Sneeſewoort of Auſtrich.

branches, and thoſe againe diuided into other branches like thoſe of *Cyanus* about two foot high, wherein grow long narrow whitiſh Cottonie leaues out of order, of a bitter taſte, whiter below than aboue, of the colour of the leaues of Wormwood, hauing but one rib or ſinew & that in the middle of the leafe, and commonly turne downewards: on the top of each ſlender branch groweth one ſmall ſcalie head or knap, like that of *Cyanus*, which bringeth forth a pale purple floure without ſmell, containing ſixe, ſeuen, eight, or more, ſmal hard drie ſharp pointed leaues: in the middle whereof groweth many ſtiffe chiues, their tops being of the colour of the floures: theſe floures fall not away till the whole hearbe periſheth, but change into a ruſtie colour: amongſt thoſe chiues grow long flat blackiſh ſeed, with a little beard at the top. The root is ſmall, whitiſh, hard and threddie, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe, and ſoone ſpringeth vp by the fall of the ſeede, and remaineth greene all the Winter, and at the Spring ſendeth foorth a ſtalke as aforeſaid. The herbe touched or rubbed ſendeth forth a pleaſant aromaticall ſmell. Iuly 26. 1620. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Sneeſewoort grows wilde in drie and barren paſtures in many places, and in the three great fieldes next adioyning to a Village neere London called Kentiſh towne, and in ſundry fields in Kent about Southfleet.

† The reſt grow onely in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Sneeſewoort is called of ſome *Ptarmica*, and *Pyrethrum ſylueſtre*, and alſo *Draco ſylueſtris*, or *Tarcon ſylueſtris*: of moſt, *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, becauſe it procureth sneeſing: of *Tragus* & *Tabern. Tanacetum acutum album*: in Engliſh, wilde Pellitorie, taking that name from his ſharp and biting taſte; but it is altogether vnlike in proportion to the true Pellitorie of Spaine.

¶ *The Nature.*

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice mixed with Vineger and holden in the mouth eaſeth much the paine of the Tooth- A
ache.

The herbe chewed and holden in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the braine ſlimie flegme, B
like Pellitorie of Spaine, and therefore from time to time it hath beene taken for a wilde kinde thereof.

Chap. 190. *Of Hares Eares.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 NArrow leafed Hares Eares is called in Greeke [illegible], and is reputed of the late writers to be *Bupleurum Plinij*, from which the name or figure diſagreeth not: it hath the long narrow and graſſie leaues of *Lachryma Iob*, or *Gladiolus*, ſtreaked or balked as it were with ſundry ſtiffe ſtreakes or ribbes running along euery leafe, as *Plinie* ſpeaketh of his

his *Heptapleurum*. The ſtalkes are a cubite and a halfe long, full of knots or knees, very rough or ſtiffe, ſpreading themſelues into many branches: at the tops whereof grow yellow floures in round tufts or heads like Dill. The root is as big as a finger, and blacke like *Peucedanum*, whereunto it is like in taſte, ſmell, and reſemblance of ſeede, which doth the more perſuade me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, whereof I now ſpeake, and by the authoritie of *Nicander* and *Pliny* confirmed.

1 *Bupleurum anguſtifolium Monſpelienſe.*
Narrow leafed Hares Eare.

2 *Bupleurum latifolium Monſpelienſe.*
Broad leafed Hares Eare.

2 The ſecond kinde called broad leafed Hares Eares, in figure, tuftes, and floures, is the very ſame with the former kinde, ſaue that the leaues are broader and ſtiffer, and more hollow in the midſt: which hath cauſed me to call it Hares Eares, hauing in the middle of the leafe ſome hollowneſſe reſembling the ſame. The root is greater and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow among Oken woods in ſtony and hard grounds in Narbon. I haue found them growing naturally among the buſhes vpon Bieſton caſtle in Cheſhire.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and bring forth their ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Hares Eare is called in Latine *Bupleurum*: in Greeke, βουπλευρον: the Apothecaries of Montpelier in France do call it *Auricula leporis*, and therefore I terme it in Engliſh Hares-Eare: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Iſophyllon*, but whence he had that name, it is not knowne.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are temperate in heat and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Hippocrates hath commended it in meats, for ſallads and Pot-hearbs: but by the authoritie of *Glaucon* and *Nicander*, it is effectuall in medicine, hauing the taſte and ſauour of *Hypericon*, ſeruing in the place thereof for wounds, and is taken by *Tragus* for *Panax Chironium*, who doth reckon it *inter Herbas vulnerarias*.

A

The

The leaues ſtamped with ſalt and wine,and applied, doe conſume and driue away the ſwelling of the neck,called the Kings euill,and are vſed againſt the ſtone and Grauell. B

Chap. 191. *Of Gromell.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Gromell hath long,ſlender and hairie ſtalkes,beſet with long,browne & hoarie leaues; among which grow certaine bearded huskes, bearing at the firſt ſmall blew floures;which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a gray ſtonie ſeed ſomewhat ſhining. The root is hard, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of Gromell hath ſtraight, round, wooddie ſtalks,full of branches: The leaues long,ſmall,and ſharpe,of a darke greene colour;ſmaller than the leaues of great Gromell: among which come forth little white floures; which being paſt,there doth follow ſuch ſeed as the former hath,but ſmaller.

† 3 There is another kinde of Gromell,which hath leaues and ſtalkes like the ſmall kinde: the ſeed is not ſo white,neither ſo ſmooth and plaine,but ſomewhat ſhriueled or wrinckled. The leaues are ſomewhat rough like vnto the common Gromell, but the floures are of a purple colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of that wilde kinde of Bugloſſe, called *Anchuſa*,for which cauſe it carrieth that additament *Anchuſæ facie*.

4 There is alſo a degenerate kinde hereof called *Anchuſa degener*, being either a kinde of wilde Bugloſſe,or a kinde of wilde Gromell,or elſe a kinde of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kindes: it hath the ſeeds and ſtalkes of *Milium ſolis*,or Gromell: the leaues and rootes of *Anchuſa*,which is Alkanet, and is altogether of a red colour like the ſame.

1 *Lithoſpermum maius.*
Great Gromell.

2 *Lithoſpermum minus.*
Small Gromell.

‡ 3 *Lithoſpermum Anchuſæ facie.*
Purple floured Gromell.

‡ 4 *Anchuſa degener facie Milij ſolis.*
Baſtard Gromell.

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt kindes do grow in vntoiled places, as by the high waies ſides, and barren places, in the ſtreet at Southfleet in Kent, as you goe from the church vnto an houſe belonging to a gentleman of worſhip, called M^r. *William Swan*, and in ſundry other places.

The two laſt kindes grow vpon the ſands and Bach of the Sea, in the iſle of Thanet neere Reculvers, among the kindes of wilde Bugloſſe there growing.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the Sommer Solſtice, or from the twelfth day of Iune euen vnto Autumne, and in the meane ſeaſon the ſeed is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

Gromell is called in Greeke λιθόσπερμον, of the hardneſſe of the ſeed: of diuers, *Gorgonium*: of others, *Aegonychon*, *Leontion*, or *Dioſporon*, or *Dioſpyron*, as *Plinie* readeth it, and alſo *Heracleos*: of the Arabians, *Milium ſoler*: in ſhops, and among the Italians, *Milium ſolis*: in Spaniſh, *Mijo del ſol*: in French, *Gremill*, and *Herbe aux perles*: in Engliſh, Gromell: of ſome, Pearle plant; and of others, Lichwale.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Gromell is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Gromell pound, and drunke in White wine, breaketh, diſſolueth, and driueth forth the ſtone, and prouoketh vrine, and eſpecially breaketh the ſtone in the bladder.

Chap. 192 *Of Chickeweed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Chickeweede riſeth vp with ſtalkes a cubit high, and ſometime higher, a great many from one roote, long and round, ſlender, full of ioints, with a couple of leaues

growing out of euery knot or ioynt aboue an inch broad, and longer than the leaues of Pellitorie of the wall, whereunto they are very like in ſhape, but ſmooth without haires or downe, and of a light greene colour: the ſtalkes are ſomthing cleere, and as it were tranſparent or thorow-ſhining, and about the ioynts they be oftentimes of a very light red colour, as be thoſe of Pellitorie of the wall: the floures be whitiſh on the top of the branches, like the floures of Stitchwort, but yet leſſer: in whoſe places ſucceed long knops, but not great, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root conſiſteth of fine little ſtrings like haires.

2 The ſecond Chickweed for the moſt part lyeth vpon the ground: the ſtalkes are ſmall, ſlender, long, and round, and alſo ioynted: from which ſlender branches do ſpring leaues reſembling the precedent, but much leſſer, as is likewiſe the whole herbe, which in no reſpect attaineth to the greatnes of the ſame: the floures are in like ſort little and white: the knops or ſeed-heads are like the former: the root is alſo full of little ſtrings.

1 *Alſine maior.*
Great Chickweed.

2 *Alſine minor, ſiue media.*
Middle or ſmall Chickweed.

3 The third is like the ſecond, but farre leſſer: the ſtalkes be moſt tender and fine: the leaues are very ſmall, the floures very little, the root maruellous ſlender.

4 Alſo there is a fourth kinde which groweth by the ſea: this is like to the ſecond, but the ſtemmes are thicker, ſhorter, and fuller of ioynts: the leaues in like ſort be thicker: the knops or ſeed-heads be not long and round, but ſomewhat broad, in which are three or foure ſeeds contained.

5 The vpright Chickweed hath a very ſmall ſingle threddy root, from which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtemme, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches euen from the bottome to the top; whereon do grow ſmall leaues, thicke and fat in reſpect of the others, in ſhape like thoſe of Rue or Herbe-Grace. The floures grow at the top of the branches, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues of a blew colour.

6 The ſtone Chickweed is one of the common Chickweeds, hauing very threddy branches couering the ground farre abroad where it groweth: the leaues be ſet together by couples: the floures be ſmall and very white: the root is tough and very ſlender.

7 Speedwell

3 *Alſine minima.*
Fine Chickweed.

4 *Alſine marina.*
Sea Chickweed.

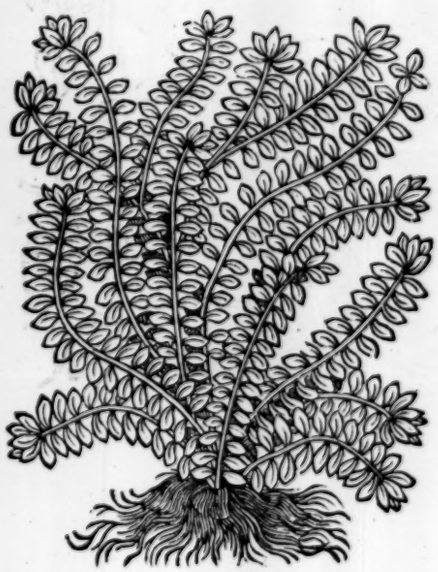
5 *Alſine recta.*
Right Chickweed.

6 *Alſine Petræa.*
Stone Chickweed.

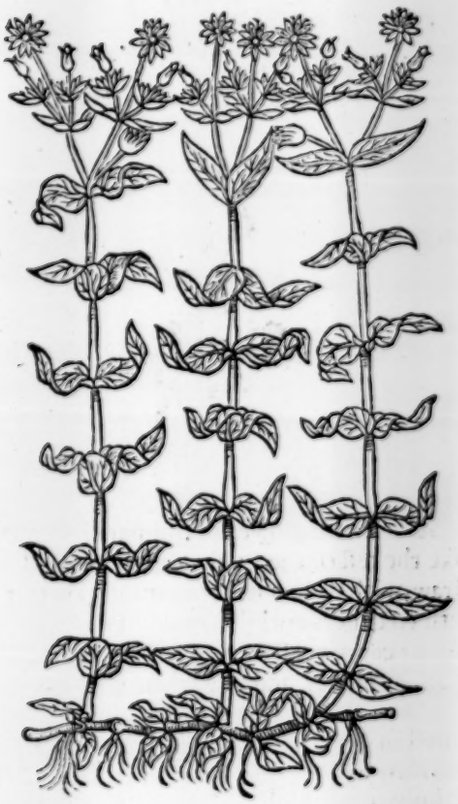
7 *Alſine folijs Veronicæ.*
Speed-well Chickweed.

8 *Alſine fontana.*
Fountaine Chickweed.

9 *Alſine fluviatilis.*
Riuer Chickweed.



10 *Alſine paluſtris.*
Mariſh Chickweed.



7 Speedwel Chickweed hath a little tender ſtalk, from which come diuers ſmall armes or branches as it were wings, ſet together by couples; whereon do grow leaues ſet likewiſe by couples, like thoſe of *Veronica*, or herbe Fluellen, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow along the branches of a blew colour; after which come little pouches wherein is the ſeed: the root is ſmall, and likewiſe threddy. This in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* is called *Elatine polyſchides*: and *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to be the *Alyſſon* of *Dioſcorides*. ‡

8 There is a kind of Chickweed growing in the brinks and borders of Wels, Fountains, & ſhallow Springs, hauing many threddy roots from which riſe vp diuers tender ſtalks, whereupon doe grow long narrow leaues; from the boſomes of which come forth diuers ſmaller leaues of a bright greene colour. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, ſmall, and white of colour.

9 There is likewiſe another water Chickweed ſmaller than the laſt deſcribed, hauing for his root a thicke haſſocke or tuft of threddy ſtrings: from which riſe vp very many tender ſtems, ſtretching or trailing along the ſtreame; whereon do grow long leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like thoſe of Lentils or wilde Fetch: the floures and ſeeds are like the precedent, but much ſmaller.

‡ 11 *Alſine rotundifolia, ſiue Portulaca aquatica.*
Water Purſlane.

‡ 12 *Alſine paluſtris ſerpillifolia.*
Creeping water Chickweed.

13 *Alſine baccifera.*
Berry-bearing Chickweed.

10 There growes in the mariſh or wateriſh grounds another ſort of Chickweed, not much vnlike the reſt of the ſtocke or kindred of Chickweeds. It hath a long root of the bigneſſe of a wheat ſtraw, with diuers ſtrings hanging thereat, very like the root of Couch-graſſe: from the which riſeth vp diuers vpright ſlender ſtalkes, ſet with pretty large ſharpe pointed leaues ſtanding by couples at certaine diſtances: on the top of the ſtalkes grow ſmall white floures like thoſe of Stitchwort, but leſſer, and of a white colour.

‡ 11 To theſe water Chickweeds may fitly be added thoſe two which I mentioned and figured in my laſt iournall: the former of which, that I haue there called *Alſine aquatica foliis rotundioribus, ſiue Portulaca aquatica*, (that is) Round leaued Chickweed, or water Purſlane, hath a ſmall ſtringy root which ſends forth diuers creeping ſquare branches, which here and there at the ioynts

put

put out ſmall fibres, and take root againe: the leaues grow at the ioynts by couples, ſomwhat longiſh, and round at the points, reſembling thoſe of Purſlane, but much ſmaller, and of a yellowiſh greene colour: at the boſomes of the leaues come forth little floures, which are ſucceeded by little round ſeed-veſſels containing a ſmall round ſeed. *Bauhine* hath ſet this forth by the name of *Alſine paluſtris minor foliis oblongis*.

12 The other water Chickweed, which *Iohn Bauhine* hath mentioned by the name of *Serpilli-folia*; and *Caſper Bauhine* by the title of *Alſine paluſtris minor Serpillifolia*, hath alſo weake and tender creeping branches lying ſpred vpon the ground; ſet with two narrow ſharp pointed leaues at each ioynt, greene aboue, and of a whitiſh colour below: at the ſetting on of theſe leaues grow ſmall veſſels parted as it were into two, with a little creſt on each ſide, and in theſe is contained a verie ſmall ſeed. Both theſe may be found in waterie places in Iuly and Auguſt, as betweene Clapham heath and Touting, and betweene Kentiſh towne and Hampſtead.

13 This Plant that *Cluſius* and others haue called *Alſine repens major*, and ſome haue thought the *Ciclaminus altera* of *Dioſcorides*; and *Cucubalus* of *Pliny*, may fitly be put in this ranke; for it ſendeth vp many long weake branches like the great Chickweed, ſet with two leaues at a ioynt, bigger than thoſe of the greateſt Chickweed, yet like them in ſhape and colour: at the tops of the branches, out of pretty large cups come whitiſh greene floures, which are ſucceeded by berries as big as thoſe of Iuniper, at firſt greene, but afterwards blacke: the ſeed is ſmall and ſmooth: the root white, very fibrous, long and wooddy, and it endures for many yeares. It floures moſt part of Sommer, and growes wilde in ſundry places of Spaine and Germany, as alſo in Flanders and England, according to *Pena* and *Lobel*: yet I haue not ſeene it growing but in the garden of my friend M^r. *Pemble* at Marribone. The Authors laſt mentioned affirme the berries hereof to haue a poyſonous facultie like as thoſe of Dwale or deadly Nightſhade. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Chickweeds, ſome grow among buſhes and briers, old walls, gutters of houſes, and ſhadowie places. The places where the reſt grow are ſet forth in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The Chickweeds are greene in Winter, they floure and ſeed in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

Chickweed or Chickenweed is called in Greeke Ἀλσίνη: in Latine it retaineth the ſame name *Alſine*: of ſome of the Antients it is called *Hippia*. The reſt of the plants are diſtinguiſhed in their ſeuerall titles, with proper names which likewiſe ſetteth forth the place of their growings.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Chickweed is cold and moiſt, and of a wateriſh ſubſtance; and therefore it cooleth without aſtriction or binding, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Chickweed boyled in water very ſoft, adding thereto ſome hogs greaſe, the pouder of Fenugreeke and Lineſeed, and a few roots of marſh Mallowes, and ſtamped to the forme of cataplaſme or pulteſſe, taketh away the ſwellings of the legs or any other part; bringeth to ſuppuration or matter hot apoſtumes; diſſolueth ſwellings that wil not willingly yeeld to ſuppuration; eaſeth members that are ſhrunke vp; comforteth wounds in ſinewie parts; defendeth foule maligne and virulent vlcers from inflammation during the cure: in a word, it comforteth, digeſteth, defendeth, and ſuppurateth very notably. A

The leaues boyled in Vineger and ſalt are good againſt mangines of the hands and legs, if they be bathed therewith. B

Little birds in cadges (eſpecially Linnets) are refreſhed with the leſſer Chickweed when they loath their meat; whereupon it was called of ſome *Paſſerina*. C

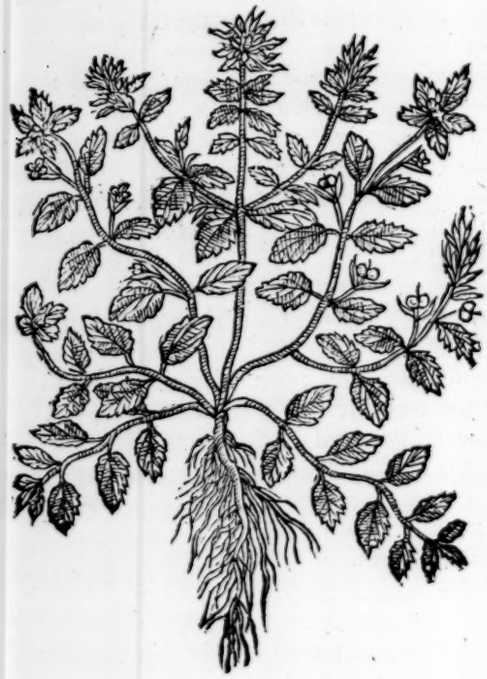
Chap. 193. *Of the baſtard Chickweeds.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

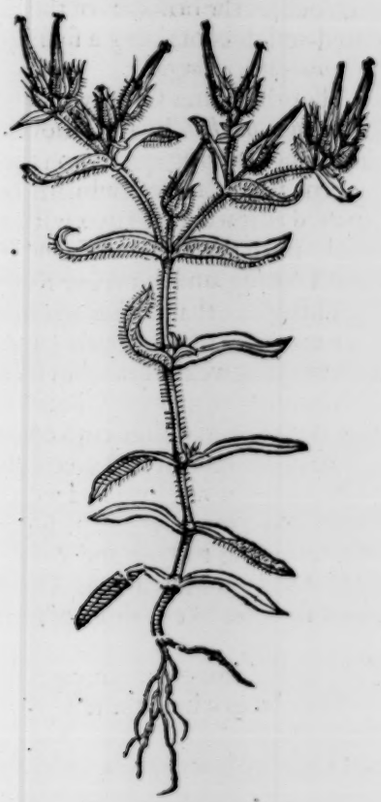
1 Germander Chickweed hath ſmall tender branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues like vnto thoſe of *Scordium*, or VVater Germander. Among which come forth little blew floures: which being faded, there appeare ſmall flat husks or pouches, wherein lieth the ſeed.. The root is ſmall and threddy; which being once gotten into a garden ground is hard to be deſtroyed, but naturally commeth vp from yeare to yeare as a noiſome weed.

2 *Cluſius*

1 *Aſine foliȝs triſſaginis.*
Germander Chickweed.



2 *Alſine corniculata Cluſij.*
Horned Chickweed.



3 *Alſine Hederacea.*
Iuy Chickweed.

4 *Alſine Hederula altera.*
Great Henne-bit.

2 *Cluſius*, a man ſingular in the knowledge of plants, hath ſet downe this herbe for one of the Chickweeds, which doth very well reſemble the Storks bill, and might haue been there inſerted. But the matter being of ſmall moment I let it paſſe; for doubtleſſe it participateth of both, that is, the head or beake of Storkes bill, and the leaues of Chickweed, which are long and hairy, like thoſe of Scorpion Mouſe-eare. The floures are ſmall, and of an herby colour; after which come long horned cods or ſeed-veſſels, like vnto thoſe of the Storks bill. The root is ſmall and ſingle, with ſtrings faſtened thereto.

3 Iuie Chickeweed or ſmall Henbit, hath thin hairy leaues ſomewhat broad, with two cuts or gaſhes in the ſides, after the maner of thoſe of ground Iuie, whereof it tooke his name, reſembling the backe of a Bee when ſhe flieth. The ſtalkes are ſmall, tender, hairy, and lying flat vpon the ground. The floures are ſlender, and of a blew colour. The root is little and threddy.

4 The great Henbit hath feeble ſtalkes leaning toward the ground, whereupon doe grow at certaine diſtances leaues like thoſe of the dead Nettell; from the boſome whereof come forth ſlender blew floures tending to purple; in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall dead Nettle. The root is tough, ſingle, and a few ſtrings hanging thereat.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Chickweeds are ſowne in gardens among potherbes, in darke ſhadowie places, and in the fields after the corne is reaped.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh and are greene when the other Chickweedes are.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt and third is called *Morſus Gallinæ*, Hens bit, *Alſine Hederula*, and *Hederacea*: *Lobell* alſo calls the fourth *Morſus Galinæ folio Hederulæ alter*: in high Dutch **Hunerbiſz**: in French, *Morſgelin*, and *Morgeline*: in low Dutch, **Hoenderebeet**: in Engliſh, Henbit the greater and the leſſer.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe are thought alſo to be could and moiſt, and like to the other Chickweeds in vertue and operation.

Chap. 194. *Of Pimpernell.*

1 *Anagallis mas.*
Male Pimpernell.

2 *Anagallis fœmina.*
Female Pimpernell.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 PImpernell is like vnto Chickeweed; the ſtalkes are foure ſquare, trailing here and there vpon the ground, whereupon do grow broad leaues, and ſharpe pointed, ſet together by couples: from the boſome whereof come forth ſlender tendrells, whereupon doe grow ſmall purple floures tending to redneſſe: which being paſt there ſucceed fine round bullets, like vnto the ſeed of Corianders, wherein is conteined ſmall duſtie ſeed. The root conſiſteth of ſlender ſtrings.

2 The female Pimpernell differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the floures; for like as the former hath reddiſh floures, this plant bringeth forth floures of a moſt perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

‡ 3 Of this there is another variety ſet forth by *Cluſius* by the name of *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli*, becauſe he receiued the figure and Hiſtory thereof from *Iohn Monell* of Tournay in France; it differs thus from the laſt mentioned, the leaues are longer and narrower, ſomewhat like thoſe of *Gratiola*, and they now and then grow three at a joint, and out of the boſomes of the leaues come commonly as many little footſtalkes as there are leaues, which carry floures of a blew colour with the middle purpliſh, and theſe are ſomewhat larger than them of the former, otherwiſe like. ‡

‡ 3 *Anagallis tenuifolia.*
Narrow leaued Pimpernell.

4 *Anagallis lutea.*
Yellow Pimpernell.

4 The yellow Pimpernell hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues one againſt another like the great Chickweed, not vnlike to *Nummularia*, or Money woort; betweene which and the ſtalkes, come forth two ſingle and ſmall tender foote-ſtalkes, each bearing at their top one yellow floure and no more. The root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in plowed fields neere pathwaies, in gardens and vineyardes, almoſt euery where. I found the female with blew floures in a chalkie corne field in the way from Mr. *William Swaines* houſe of Southfleet to Long field downs, but neuer any where elſe. ‡ I alſo being in Eſſex in the company of my kind friend Mr. *Nathaniel Wright* found this among the corne at Wrightsbridge, being the ſeate of Mr. *Iohn Wright* his brother. ‡ The yellow Pimpernell growes in the woods betweene High-gate and Hampſtead, and in many other woods.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Summer, and eſpecially in the moneth of Auguſt, at what time the husbandmen hauing occaſion to go vnto their harueſt worke, will firſt behold the floures of Pimpernell, whereby they know the weather that ſhall follow the next day after: as for example, if the floures be ſhut cloſe vp, it betokeneth raine and foule weather; contrariwiſe, if they be ſpread abroad, faire weather.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Κυνόσβατος: in Latine also *Anagallis*: of diuers, (as *Pliny* reporteth) *Corchorus*, but vntruly: of *Marcellus* an old Writer, *Macia*; the word is extant in *Dioscorides* among the bastard names. That with the crimson floure, being the male, is named *Phœnicion*, and *Corallion*: of this is made the composition or receit called *Diacorallion*, that is vsed against the gout; which composition *Paulus Ægineta* setteth downe in his seuenth booke. Among the bastard names it hath beene called *Aëtitis*, *Ægitis*, and *Sauritis*: in English, Red Pimpernell, and blew Pimpernel.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the sorts of Pimpernell are of a drying facultie without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certaine drawing quality, insomuch that it doth draw forth splinters and things fixed in the flesh, as *Galen* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioscorides writes, That they are of power to mitigate paine, to cure inflammations or hot swellings, to draw out of the body and flesh thornes, splinters, or shiuers of wood, and to helpe the Kings Euill. A

The iuyce purgeth the head by gargarising or washing the throat therewith; it cures the tooth-ache being snist vp into the nosethrils, especially into the contrary nosethrill. B

It helpeth those that be dim sighted: the iuyce mixed with honey cleanses the vlcers of the eye called in Latine *Argema*. C

Moreouer he affirmeth, That it is good against the stinging of Vipers, and other venomous beasts. D

It preuaileth against the infirmities of the liuer and kidneyes, if the iuyce be drunk with wine. E He addeth further, how it is reported, That Pimpernel with the blew floure helpeth vp the fundament that is fallen downe; and that red Pimpernell applied, contrariwise bringeth it downe.

CHAP. 195. *Of Brooke-lime, or water Pimpernell.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 BRooke-lime or Brooklem hath fat thicke stalkes, round, and parted into diuers branches: the leaues be thicke, smooth, broad, and of a deepe greene colour. The floures grow vpon small tender foot-stalkes, which thrust forth of the bosome of the leaues, of a perfect blew colour, not vnlike to the floures of land Pimpernell: the root is white, low creeping, with fine strings fastned thereto: out of the root spring many other stalkes, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

‡ There is a lesser varietie of this, which our Author set forth in the fourth place, differing not from this but onely in that it is lesse in all the parts thereof; wherefore I haue omitted the historie and figure, to make roome for more conspicuous differences. ‡

2 The great water Pimpernell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that this plant hath sharper pointed or larger leaues, and the floures are of a more whitish or a paler blew colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ There is also a lesser varietie of this, whose figure and description our Authour gaue in the next place; but because the difference is in nothing but the magnitude I haue made bold to omit it also.

3 Now that I haue briefely giuen you the history of the foure formerly described by our Author, I will acquaint you with two or three more plants which may fitly be here inserted: The first of these *Lobel* calls *Anagallis aquatica tertia*; and therefore I haue thought fit to giue you it in the same place here. It hath a white and fibrous root; from which ariseth a round smooth stalke a foot and more high, (yet I haue sometimes found it not aboue three or foure inches high:) vpon the stalkes grow leaues round, greene, and shining, standing not by couples, but one aboue another on all sides of the stalkes. The leaues that lie on the ground are longer than the rest, and are in shape somewhat like those of the common Daisie, but that they are not snipped about the edges: the floures are white, consisting of one leafe diuided into fiue parts; and they grow at the first as it were in an vmbel, but afterwards more spike fashioned. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and groweth in many waterie places, as in the marishes of Dartford in Kent, also betweene Sandwich and Sandowne castle, and in the ditches on this side Sandwich. *Bauhine* saith, That *Guillandinus* called it sometimes *Alisma*, and otherwhiles *Cochlearia*: and others would haue it to be *Samolum* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 11. *Bauhine* himselfe fitly calls it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato.*

1 *Anagallis ſeu Becabunga.*
Brooke-lime.

2 *Anagallis aquatica maior.*
Great long leaued Brook-lime.

‡ 3 *Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia.*
Round leaued water Pimpernel.

4 I coniecture this figure which we here giue you with the Authors title to be onely the leſſer variety of that which our Author deſcribes in the ſecond place; but becauſe I haue no certaintie hereof (for that *Lobel* hath giuen vs no deſcription thereof in any of his Latine Workes, and alſo *Bauhinus* hath diſtinguiſhed them) I am forced to giue you onely the figure thereof; not intending to deceiue my reader by giuing deſcriptions from my fancie and the figure, as our Author ſomtimes made bold to do.

5 This which is ſet forth by moſt writers for *Cepæa*, and which ſome may obiect to be more fit to be put next the Purſlanes, I will here giue you, hauing forgot to doe it there; and I thinke this place not vnfit, becauſe our Author in the Names in this Chapter takes occaſion in *Dodonæus* his words to make mention thereof. It hath a ſmall vnprofitable root, ſending vp a ſtalke ſome foot high, diuided into many weake branches, which are here and there ſet with thicke leaues like thoſe of Purſlane, but much leſſe, and narrower, and ſharper pointed: the floures which grow in good plenty vpon the tops of the branches are compoſed of fiue ſmall white leaues; whereto ſucceeds ſmall heads, wherein is contained a ſeed like that of Orpine. This by *Matthiolus* and others is called *Cepæa*: but *Cluſius* doubts that it is not the true *Cepæa* of the Antients. ‡ ¶ *The*

‡ 4 *Anagallis aquatica quarta, Lob.*
Lobels fourth water Pimpernel.

‡ 5 *Cepæa.*
Garden Brook-lime.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow by riuers ſides, ſmall running brookes, and waterie ditches. The yellow Pimpernell I found growing in Hampſted wood neere London, and in many other woods and copſes.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their floures and ſeed in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Pimpernel is called *Anagallis aquatica*: of moſt, *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the Germane word **Bachpunghen:** in low-Dutch, **Beeckpunghen:** in French, *Berle*; whereupon ſome do call it *Berula*: notwithſtanding *Marcellus* reporteth, That *Berula* is that which the Grecians call καρδαμον, or rather Creſſes: it is thought to be *Cepæa*; that is to ſay, of the garden; which *Dioſcorides* writeth to be like vnto Purſlane, whereunto this Brook-lime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore ſaid to be καρδαμον, becauſe it groweth either onely or for the moſt part in gardens, this Pimpernel or Brook-lime ſhall not be like vnto it, which groweth no where leſſe than in gardens, being altogether of his owne nature wilde, deſiring to grow in waterie places, and ſuch as be continually ouerflowne: in Engliſh the firſt is called Brooklime, and the reſt by no particular names; but we may call them water Pimpernels, or Brook-limes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Brook-lime is of temperature hot and dry like water Creſſes, yet not ſo much.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Brooke-lime is eaten in ſallads as Water-Creſſes are, and is good againſt that ὀφθαλμικὸν *malum* of ſuch as dwell neere the Germane ſeas, which they call **Scuerbuycke:** or as we terme it, the Scuruie, or Skirby, being vſed after the ſame manner that Water Creſſes and Scuruy graſſe is vſed, yet is it not of ſo great operation and vertue. A

The herbe boyled maketh a good fomentation for ſwollen legs and the dropſie.

The leaues boyled, ſtrained, and ſtamped in a ſtone morter with the pouder of Fenugreek, Lineſeeds, the roots of mariſh Mallowes, and ſome hogs greaſe, vnto the forme of a cataplaſme or pulteſſe, taketh away any ſwelling in leg or arme; wounds alſo that are ready to fall into apoſtumation it mightily defendeth, that no humor or accident ſhall happen thereunto. B C

D The leaues of Brooke-lime ſtamped, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke in wine, helpeth the ſtrangurie, and griefes of the bladder.

E The leaues of Brook-lime, and the tendrels of *Aſparagus*, eaten with oyle, vineger, and Pepper, helpeth the ſtrangurie and ſtone.

Chap. 196. *Of ſtinking Ground-Pine.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

‡ *Dioſcorides* hath antiently mentioned two ſorts of *Anthyllis*: one with leaues like to the Lentill, & the other like to *Chamæpitys*. To the firſt, ſome late writers haue referred diuers plants, as the two firſt deſcribed in this Chapter; The *Anthyllis Leguminoſa Belgarum* hereafter to be deſcribed; the *Anthyllis Valentina Cluſij* formerly ſet forth Chap. 171. To the ſecond are referred the *Iua Moſchata Monſpeliaca*, deſcribed in the fourth place of the 150. Chap. of this booke; the *Linaria adulterina* deſcribed formerly chap. 165. in the 14. place, and that which is here deſcribed in the third place of this chapter, by the name of *Anthyllis altera Italorum*. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere hath beene much adoe among Writers about the certaine knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of *Dioſcorides*: I will therefore ſet downe that plant which of all others is found moſt agreeable thereunto. It hath many ſmall branches full ioynts, not aboue an handfull high, creeping ſundry wayes, beſet with ſmall thicke leaues of a pale colour, reſembling *Lenticula*, or rather *Alſine minor*, the leſſer Chickweed. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, ſtarre-faſhion, of an herby colour like boxe, or *Sedum minus*: it foſtereth his ſmall ſeeds in a three cornered huske. The root is ſomewhat long, ſlender, ioynted, and deepely thruſt into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is ſaltiſh, bitter in taſte, and ſomewhat heating.

‡ 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia, ſiue Alſine cruciata marina.*
Sea Pimpernell.

‡ 2 *Anthyllis Marina incana Alſinefolia.*
Many floured Ground-Pine.

‡ This deſcription was taken out of the *Aduerſaria, pag.* 195. where it is called *Anthyllis prior lentifolia Peplios effigie maritima*: alſo *Cluſius* hath deſcribed it by the name of *Alſines genus pelagicum*: I haue called it in my laſt iournall by the name of *Alſine cruciata marina*, becauſe the leaues which grow thicke together by couples croſſe each other, as it happens in moſt plants which haue ſquare ſtalkes with two leaues at each ioynt. I haue Engliſhed it Sea Pimpernell, becauſe the leaues in ſhape are as like thoſe of Pimpernel as of any other Plant; and alſo for that our Author hath called another plant by the name of Sea Chickeweed. The figure of the *Aduerſaria* was not good, and *Cluſius* hath none; which hath cauſed ſome to reckon this *Anthyllis* of *Lobel*, and *Alſine* of *Cluſius* for two ſeuerall plants, which indeed are not ſo. I haue giuen you a figure hereof which I tooke from the growing plant, and which well expreſſeth the growing thereof. ‡

2 There

3 *Anthyllis altera Italorum.*
Stinking ground Pine.

2 There is likewiſe another ſort of *Anthyllis* or Sea Ground Pine, but in truth nothing els than a kinde of Sea Chickeweed, hauing ſmall branches trailing vpon the ground of two hands high, whereupon do grow little leaues like thoſe of Chickweed, not vnlike thoſe of *Lenticula marina*, or Sea Lentils: on the top of the ſtalks ſtand many ſmall moſſie floures of a white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and ſaltiſh taſte. ‡ This is the *Marina incana Anthyllis Alſine folia Narbonenſium* of *Lobel*: it is the *Paronychia altera* of *Matthiolus*. ‡

‡ 3 To this figure (which formerly was giuen for the firſt of theſe by our Authour) I will now giue you a briefe deſcription. This in the branches, leaues, and whole face thereof is very like the French Herbe-Iuie, or Ground Pine, but that it is much leſſe in all the parts thereof, but chiefely in the leaues which alſo are not ſnipt like thoſe of the French Ground Pine, but ſharp pointed: the tops of the branches are downie or woolly, and ſet with little pale yellow floures. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe do grow in the South Iſles belonging to England, eſpecially in Portland in the grauelly and ſandy foords, which lie low and againſt the ſea; and likewiſe in the iſle of Shepey neere the water ſide. ‡ I haue onely found the firſt deſcribed, and that both in Shepey, as alſo in Weſt-gate bay by Margate in the Iſle of Thanet. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Their titles and deſcriptions ſufficiently ſet forth their ſeuerall names.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe ſea herbes are of a temperate facultie betweene hot and cold.

The Vertues.

Halfe an ounce of the dried leaues drunke, preuaileth greatly againſt the hot piſſe, the ſtrangurie, or difficultie of making water, and purgeth the reines. A

The ſame taken with Oxymell or honied water is good for the falling ſickneſſe, giuen firſt at morning, and laſt at night. B

† There was formerly three deſcriptions, yet but one figure in this chapter, and that was marked with the figure 1. and called *Anthyllis lentiſolia*, but vainly: wherefore I haue giuen you the title which *Lobel* the firſt Author thereof puts vpon it, with a deſcription thereto, that it may not ſtand as a cipher, as it formerly did. That deſcription which formerly held the ſecond place was of the *Anthyllis Valentina* of *Cluſius*, deſcribed formerly chap. 171. and therefore I haue omitted it here.

Chap. 197. *Of Whiteblow, or Whitelow Graſſe.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

1 THe firſt is a very ſlender plant hauing a fewe ſmall leaues like the leaſt Chickeweede, growing in little tufts, from the midſt whereof riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke, three or foure inches long; on whoſe top do grow very little white floures; which being paſt, there come in place ſmall flat pouches compoſed of three filmes; which being ripe, the two outſides fall away, leauing the middle part ſtanding long time after which is like white Sattin, as is that of *Bolbonac*, which our women call white Sattin, but much ſmaller: the taſte is ſomewhat ſharpe.

2 This kinde of *Paronychia*, hath ſmall thicke and fat leaues, cut into three or more diuiſions, much reſembling the leaues of Rue, but a great deale ſmaller. The ſtalks are like the former, & the

leaues

leaues alſo; but the caſes wherein the ſeede is contained, are like vnto the ſeed veſſels of *Myoſitis Scorpioides*, or Mouſeare Scorpion graſſe. The floures are ſmall and white.

There is another ſort of Whitlow graſſe or Nailewoort, that is likewiſe a low or baſe herbe, hauing a ſmall tough roote, with ſome threddie ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp diuers ſlender tough ſtalkes, ſet with little narrow leaues confuſedly like thoſe of the ſmalleſt Chickweed whereof doubtleſſe theſe be kindes: alongſt the ſtalks do grow very little white floures, after which come the ſeeds in ſmall buttons, of the bigneſſe of a pins head. ‡ Our Author ſeemes here to deſcribe the *Paronychia* 2. of *Tabern.* ‡

1 *Paronychia vulgaris.*
Common Whitlow graſſe.

2 *Paronychia Rutacco folio.*
Rew leafed or iagged Whitlow graſſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe ſmall, baſe and low herbs grow vpon bricke and ſtone wals, vpon old tiled houſes, which are growne to haue much moſſe vpon them, and vpon ſome ſhadowie, and dry muddy wals. It groweth plentifully vpon the bricke wall in Chancerie Lane, belonging to the Earle of Southampton, in the Suburbs of London, and ſundry other places.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure many times in Ianuary and February, and when hot weather approcheth, they are no more to be ſeen all the yeare after.

¶ *The Names.*

The Græcians haue called theſe plants ναπυξία: which *Cicero* calleth *Reduvia*: There be many kindes of plants, called by the ſaid name of *Paronychia*, which hath cauſed many writers to doubt of the true kinde: but you may very boldly take theſe plants for the ſame, vntill time hath reuealed or raiſed vp ſome new plant, approching neerer vnto the truth: which I thinke will neuer be, ſo that we may call them in Engliſh, Naile-woort, and Whitelow graſſe.

¶ *The Temperatures and Vertues.*

A As touching the qualitie hereof, we haue nothing to ſet downe: onely it hath beene taken to heale the diſeaſe of the nailes called a Whitlow, whereof it took his name.

† Our Authour he elgaue vs two figures, and as many deſcriptions of both theſe plants, wherefore I haue omitted 2. of the figures, and the more vnperfect Deſcriptions.

Chap.

Chap. 198. *Of the female Fluellen, or Speedwell.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Elatine*, beeing of *Fuchſius* and *Matthiolus*, called *Veronica fœmina*, or the female Fluellen, ſhooteth from a ſmall and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, diſperſed flat vpon the ground, ramping & creeping with leaues like *Nummularia*, but that the leaues of *Elatine* are of an hoarie, hairie, and ouerworne greene colour; among which come forth many ſmall floures, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like vnto the ſmall Snapdragon, hauing a certaine taile or Spur faſtened vnto euery ſuch floure, like the herbe called Larkes ſpurre. The lower iaw or chap of the floure is of a purple colour, and the vpper iawe of a faire yellowe; which beeing paſt, there ſucceedes a ſmall blacke ſeede contained in round husks.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Elatine* hath ſtalkes, branches, floures, and roots, like the firſt: but the leaues are faſhioned like the former, but that they haue two little ears at the lower end, ſomewhat reſembling an arrow head, broad at the ſetting on: but the ſpur or taile of the floure is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellow in the floure.

1 *Veronica fœmina Fuchſij, ſive Elatine.*
The Female Fluellen.

2 *Elatine altera.*
Sharpe pointed Fluellen.

¶ *The Place.*

Both theſe plants I haue found in ſundry places where corne hath growne, eſpecially barley, as in the fields about Southfleet in Kent, where within ſix miles compaſſe there is not a field wherein it doth not grow.

Alſo it groweth in a field next vnto the houſe ſometime belonging to that honourable gentleman Sir *Frances Walſingham*, at Barn-elmes, and in ſundry places of Eſſex; and in the next field vnto the Churchyard at Chiſwicke neere London, towards the midſt of the field.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Auguſt and September.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Their ſeuerall titles ſet forth their names as well in Latine as Engliſh.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A Theſe plants are not onely of a ſingular aſtringent facultie, and thereby helpe them that bee grieued with the Dyſenterie and hot ſwelling; but of ſuch ſingular efficacy to heale ſpreading and eating cankers, and coroſiue vlcers, that their vertue in a manner paſſeth all credit in theſe fretting ſores, vpon ſure proofe done vnto ſundry perſons, and eſpecially vpon a man whom *Pena* reporteth to haue his noſe eaten moſt grieuouſly with a canker or eating ſore, who ſent for the Phyſitions & Chirurgions that were famouſly knowne to be the beſt, and they with one conſent concluded to cut the ſaid noſe off, to preſerue the reſt of his face: among theſe Surgeons and Phyſitions came a poore ſorie Barbar, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet vndertooke to cure the patient. This foreſaid Barbar ſtanding in the companie and hearing their determination, deſired that he might make triall of an herbe which he had ſeene his maſter vſe for the ſame purpoſe, which herbe *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet hee knew where to fetch it. To be ſhort, this herbe he ſtamped, and gaue the iuice of it vnto the patient to drinke, and outwardly applied the ſame plaiſterwiſe, and in very ſhort ſpace perfectly cured the man, and ſtaied the reſt of his body from further corruption, which was ready to fall into a leproſie, *Aduerſar. pag.* 197.

B *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eies, and defendeth humours flowing vnto them, beeing boiled, and as a pultus applied thereto.

C The leaues ſodden in the broth of a hen, or Veale, ſtaieth the dyſenterie.

D The new writers affirme, that the female Fluellen openeth the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleen, prouoketh vrine, driueth forth ſtones, and clenſeth the kidneies and bladder, according to *Paulus*.

E The weight of a dram or of a French crowne, of the pouder of the herbe, with the like waight of treacle, is commended againſt peſtilent Feuers.

Chap. 192. *Of Fluellen the male, or Paul's Betonie.*

1 *Veronica vera & maior.*
Fluellen, or Speedwell.

† 2 *Veronica recta mas.*
The male Speedwell.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Veronica* is a ſmall herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with little reddiſh and hairy branches. The leafe is ſomething round and hairy, indented or ſnipped round about the edges. The floures are of a light blew colour, declining to purple: the ſeed is contained in little flat pouches: the root is fibrous and hairy.

† 2 The ſecond doth alſo creepe vpon the ground, hauing long ſlender ſtemmes, ſome foot high, and ſomewhat large leaues a little hairy, and pleaſantly ſoft. The floures be blew like as thoſe of the former, but ſomewhat bigger, and of a brighter colour; and they are alſo ſucceeded by round ſeed veſſels.

3 The third kinde of *Veronica* creepeth with branches and leaues like vnto *Serpillum*, for which cauſe it hath beene called *Veronica Serpillifolia*. The floures grow along the ſmall and tender branches, of a whitiſh colour declining to blewneſſe. The root is ſmall and threddie, taking hold vpon the vpper face of the earth, where it ſpreadeth. The ſeed is contained in ſmall pouches like the former.

4 The fourth hath a root ſomewhat wooddie, from the which riſe vp leaues like vnto the former. The ſmall vpright ſtalke is beſet with the like leaues, but leſſer; at the top whereof commeth forth a ſlender ſpike cloſely thruſt together, and full of blewiſh floures, which are ſucceeded by many horned ſeed veſſels.

‡ 5 This hath many wooddie round ſmooth branches, ſome handfull and halfe high or better: the leaues are like thoſe of wilde Tyme, but longer, and of a blacker colour, ſometimes lightly ſnipt: at the tops of the branches grow floures of a whitiſh blew colour, conſiſting of foure, fiue, or elſe ſixe little leaues a piece; which falling, there follow round ſeede veſſels, containing a round ſmall and blacke ſeed. It floures in Auguſt, and growes vpon cold and high mountaines, as the Alpes. *Pona* calls this *Veronica Alpina minima Serpillifolio*: and *Cluſius* hath it by the name of *Veronica 3. fruticans*. ‡

3 *Veronica minor.*
Little Fluellen.

4 *Veronica recta minima.*
The ſmalleſt Fluellen.

‡ 5 *Veronica*

‡ 5 *Veronica fruticans Serpillifolia.*
Shrubbie Fluellen.

6 *Veronica aſſurgens, ſive Spicata.*
Tree Fluellen.

† 7 *Veronica ſpicata latifolia.*
Vpright Fluellen.

‡ 8 *Veronica ſupina.*
Leaning Fluellen.

6 The ſixt kinde of *Veronica* hath many vpright branches a foote high and ſometimes more, diuiding themſelues into ſundry other ſmall twigs; at the top whereof do grow faire ſpikie tufts, bearing bright and ſhining blew floures. The leaues are ſomewhat long, indented about the edges like a ſaw: the root is compact of many threds, or ſtrings.

‡ 7 This hath ſtalkes ſome cubit high and ſometimes more, and theſe not very full of branches, yet hauing diuers joints, at each whereof do grow forth two leaues, two or three inches long, and one broad, and theſe leaues are alſo thicke, ſmooth, and ſhining, lightly ſnipt or cut about the edges, and of a very aſtringent and drying taſte, and at laſt ſomewhat biting. At the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie tufts or blew floures like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, but of ſomewhat a lighter colour, and they begin firſt to floure or ſhew themſelues below, and ſo go vpwards; the ſeed, which is ſmall and blacke, is conteyned in flat ſeed veſſels: the roote is thicke with many fibres, euery yeere thruſting vp new ſhoots. There is a variety of this with the leaues not ſo blacke and ſhining, but hauing more branches; and another which hath a longer ſpike or tuft of floures. *Cluſius* calls this *Veronica erectior latifolia*. ‡

8 The eighth hauing his ſtalkes leaning vpon the ground looketh with his face vpright, hauing ſundry flexible branches, ſet with leaues like vnto wilde Germander by couples, one right againſt another, deeply jagged about the edges, in reſpect of the other before mentioned. The floures are of a blew colour: the root is long, with ſome threds appendant thereto.

¶ *The Place.*

Veronica groweth vpon bankes, borders of fields, and graſsie mole-hils, in ſandy grounds, and in woods, almoſt euery where.

The fourth kinde, my good friend M^r. *Stephen Bredwell*, practitioner in phyſicke found and ſhewed it me in the cloſe next adjoining to the houſe of M^r. *Bele*, chiefe of the clerkes of her Maieſties Counſell, dwelling at Barnes neere London. The ſixth is a ſtranger in England, but I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure from May to September.

¶ *The Names.*

† Theſe plants are comprehended vnder this generall name *Veronica*; and *Dodonæus* would haue the firſt of them to be the *Betonica* of *Paulus Ægineta*; and *Turner* and *Geſner* the third: we do call them in Engliſh, Pauls Betony, or Speedwell: in Welch it is called Fluellen, and the Welch people do attribute great vertues to the ſame: in high Dutch, **Gzowndheill**: in low Dutch, **Er eu prijs**, that is to ſay, Honor and praiſe.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe are of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of *Veronica* drunke, ſodereth and healeth all freſh and old wounds, clenſeth the bloud from all corruption, and is good to be drunke for the kidnies, and againſt ſcuruineſſe and foule ſpredding tetters, and conſuming and fretting ſores, the ſmall pox and meaſels. A

The water of *Veronica* diſtilled with wine, and re-diſtilled ſo often vntill the liquor wax of a reddiſh colour, preuaileth againſt the old cough, the drineſſe of the lungs, and all vlcers and inflammation of the ſame. B

† The ſecond and third were both figures of that deſcribed in the third place: and thoſe that were formerly in the fifth and ſixth places, were alſo of the ſame plant, to wit that which is here deſcribed in the ſixth place and which was formerly in the fifth.

Chap. 198. *Of herbe Two pence.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Herbe Two pence hath a ſmall and tender root, ſpreding and diſperſing it ſelfe farre within the ground; from which riſe vp many little, tender, flexible ſtalkes trailing vpon the ground, ſet by couples at certaine ſpaces, with ſmooth greene leaues ſomewhat round, whereof it tooke his name; from the boſome of which leaues ſhoote forth ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes, whereon do grow little yellow floures, like thoſe of Cinkefoile or Tormentill.

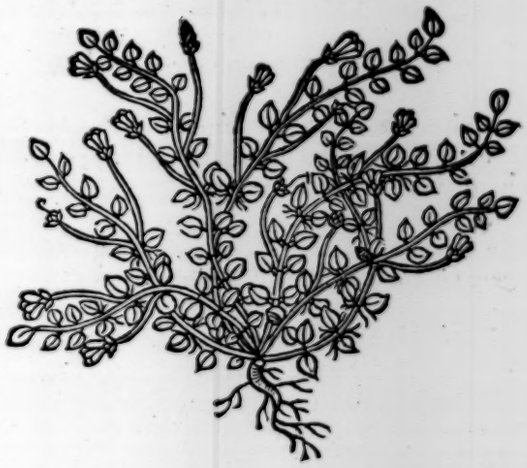
2 There is a kinde of Money woort or herbe Two pence, like the other of his kinde in each reſpect, ſauing it is altogether leſſer, wherein they differ.

‡ 3 There is another kinde of Money-woort which hath many very ſlender creeping branches which here and there put forth fibres, and take root againe: the leaues are ſmall and round, ſtanding by couples one againſt another; and out of the boſomes come ſlender foote-ſtalkes

bearing prety little whitiſh purple floures conſiſting of fiue little leaues ſtanding together in manner of a little bell-floure, and ſeldome otherwiſe: the ſeed is ſmall, and conteined in round heads. This growes in many wet rotten grounds and vpon bogges: I firſt found it *Anno 1626*, in the Biſhopricke of Durham, and in two or three places of Yorkſhire, and not thinking any had taken notice thereof, I drew a figure of it & called it *Nummularia puſilla flore ex albo purpuraſcente*; but ſince I haue found that *Bauhine* had formerly ſet it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Nummularia flore purpuraſcente*. It growes alſo on the bogges vpon the heath, neare Burnt wood in Eſſex: it floures in Iuly and Auguſt. ‡

1 *Nummularia.*
Herbe Two pence.

‡ 3 *Nummularia flore purpuraſcente.*
Purple floured Money-woort.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth neere vnto ditches and ſtreames, and other watery places, and is ſometimes found in moiſt woods: I found it vpon the banke of the riuer of Thames, right againſt the Queenes pallace of White hall; and almoſt in euery countrey where I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from May till Summer be well ſpent.

¶ *The Names.*

Herbe Two pence is called in Latine *Nummularia*, and *Centummorbia*: and of diuers *Serpentaria*. It is reported that if ſerpents be hurt or wounded, they do heale themſelues with this herbe, whereupon came the name *Serpentaria*: it is thought to be called *Centummorbia*, of the wonderfull effect which it hath in curing diſeaſes; and it is called *Nummularia* of the forme of money, whereunto the leaues are like: in Dutch, **Penninckcruyt**: in Engliſh, Money woort, Herbe Two pence, and Two penny graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

That this herbe is dry, the binding taſte thereof doth ſhew: it is alſo moderate colde.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floures and leaues ſtamped and laid vpon wounds and vlcers doth cure them: but it worketh moſt effectually being ſtamped and boiled in oile oliue, with ſome roſen, wax, and turpentine added thereto.

The

The iuice drunke in wine, is good for the bloudie flix, and all other issues in bloud of man or woman; the weakenesse and loosenesse of the belly and laske; it helpeth those that vomite bloud, and the Whites in such as haue them. B

Boiled with wine and honie it cureth the wounds of the inward parts, and vlcers of the lungs, & in a word, there is not a better wound herbe, no not Tabaco it selfe, nor any other whatsoeuer. C

The herbe boiled in wine with a little honie, or meade, preuaileth much against the cough in children, called the Chinne cough. D

Chap. 200. *Of Bugle or Middle Comfrey.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 *Bugula* spreadeth and creepeth alongst the ground like Monie woort; the leaues be long, fat, & oleous, and of a brown colour for the most part. The floures grow about the stalks in rundles, compassing the stalke, leauing betweene euery rundle bare or naked spaces; and are of a faire blew colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moist ground vpon Blacke Heath neere London, fast by a village called Charleton, but the leaues were green, and not browne at all like the other.

1 *Bugula.*
Middle Consound.

2 *Bugula flore albo, siue carneo.*
White or carnation floured Bugle.

2 Bugle with the white floure differeth not from the precedent, in roots, leaues, and stalks: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth faire milk white floures, and the other those that are blew. ‡ It is also found with a flesh coloured floure, and the leaues are lesse snipt than those of the former. *Bauhine* makes mention of one much lesse than those, with round snipt leaues and a yellow floure, which he saith he had out of England, but I haue not as yet seene it; nor found any other mention thereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Bugula groweth almost in euery wood and copse, and such like shadowie and moist places, and is much planted in gardens: the other varieties are seldome to be met withall.

¶ *The Time.*

Bugula floureth in Aprill and May.

¶ *The Names.*

Bugle is reckoned among the Conſounds or wound herbes: and it is called of ſome *Conſolida media*, *Bugula*, and *Buglum*: in High Dutch, **Guntzel:** in Low Dutch **Senegroen:** of *Matthiolus*, *Herba Laurentina*: in Engliſh, Browne Bugle: of ſome, Sicklewoort, and herbe Carpenter, but not truly.

¶ *The Nature.*

Bugle is of a meane temperature, betweene heat and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is commended againſt inward burſtings, and members torne, rent, and bruiſed: and therefore it is put into potions that ſerue for nodes, in which it is of ſuch vertue, that it can diſſolue & waſte away congealed and clotted bloud. *Ruellius* writeth that they commonly ſay in France, how he needeth neither Phyſition nor Surgeon that hath Bugle and Sanickle, for it doth not only cure rotten wounds being inwardly taken, but alſo applied to them outwardly; it is good for the infirmities of the Liuer; it taketh away the obſtructions, and ſtrengthneth it.

B The decoction of Bugle drunken, diſſolueth clotted or congealed bloud within the bodie, healeth and maketh ſound all wounds of the bodie, both inward and outward.

C The ſame openeth the ſtoppings of the Liuer and gall, and is good againſt the iaundiſe and feuers of long continuance.

D The ſame decoction cureth the rotten vlcers and ſores of the mouth and gums.

E *Bugula* is excellent in curing wounds and ſcratches, and the iuice cureth the wounds, vlcers and ſores of the ſecret parts, or the herbe bruiſed and laid thereon.

Chap. 201 *Of Selfe-heale.*

1 *Prunella.*
Selfe-heale.

2 *Prunella Lobelij.*
The ſecond Selfe-heale.

¶ *The*

3 *Prunella flore albo.*
White floured Selfe-heale.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 PRunell or Brunel hath ſquare hairy ſtalks of a foot high, beſet with long, hairy and ſharpe pointed leaues, & at the top of the ſtalks grow floures thicke ſet together, like an eare or ſpiky knap, of a browne colour mixed with blew floures, and ſometimes white, of which kinde I found ſome plants in Eſſex neere Henningham caſtle. The root is ſmall and very threddie.

† 2 *Prunella altera*, or after *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Symphytum petræum*, hath leaues like the laſt deſcribed, but ſomewhat narrower, and the leaues that grow commonly towards the tops of the ſtalks, are deeply diuided or cut in, after the manner of the leaues of the ſmall Valerian, and ſometimes the lower leaues are alſo diuided, but that is more ſeldom; the heads and floures are like thoſe of the former, and the colour of the floures is commonly purple yet ſomtimes it is found with fleſh coloured, and otherwhiles with white or aſhe coloured floures.

3 The third ſort of Selfe-heale is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in root, ſtalke, & leaues, & in euery other point, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a perfect white colour, and the others not ſo, which maketh the difference.

‡ The figure which our Authour gaue in this third place, was of the *Prunella ſecunda* of *Tabern.* which I iudge to be all one with the *Prunella* 1. *non vulgaris* of *Cluſius*, and that becauſe the floures in that of *Tabernamontanus* are expreſſed *Ventre laxiore*, which *Cluſius* complaines his drawer did not obſerue; the other parts alſo agree: now this of *Cluſius* hath much larger floures than the ordinary, and thoſe commonly of a deeper purple colour, yet they are ſometimes whitiſh, and otherwhiles of an aſhe colour: the leaues alſo are ſomewhat more hairie, long and ſharpe pointed, than the ordinary, and herein conſiſts the greateſt difference. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Prunell or Brunell groweth verie commonly in all our fieldes throughout England.

The ſecond Brunel or *Symphytum petræum* groweth naturally vpon rocks, ſtonie mountaines, and grauelly grounds.

‡ The third for any thing that I know is a ſtranger with vs: but the firſt common kinde I haue found with white floures. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants floure for the moſt part all Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Brunel is called in Engliſh Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfe-heale, and Hooke-heale, and Sicklewoort. It is called of the later Herbariſts *Brunella*: and *Prunella*, of *Matthiolus*, *Conſolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; but ſaith *Ruellius*, the Daiſie is the right *Conſolida minor*, and alſo the *Solidago minor*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbes are of the temperature of *Bugula*, that is to ſay, moderately hot and drie, and ſomething binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water, doth ioine together and make whole and found all wounds, both inward and outward, euen as Bugle doth. A

Prunell bruiſed with oile of Roſes and Vineger, and laied to the forepart of the head, ſwageth and helpeth the paine and aking thereof. B

To bee ſhort, it ſerueth for the ſame that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better wound herbs, as hath been often proued. C

D It is commended againſt the infirmities of the mouth, and eſpecially the ruggedneſſe, blackeneſſe, and drineſſe of the tongue, with a kinde of ſwelling in the ſame. It is an infirmitie amongſt ſouldiers that lie in campe. The Germans call it **de Braun**, which happeneth not without a continuall ague and frenſie. The remedie hereof is the decoction of Selfe-heale, with common water, after bloud letting out of the veins of the tongue: and the mouth and tongue muſt be often waſhed with the ſame decoction, and ſometimes a little vineger mixed therewith. This diſeaſe is thought to be vnknowne to the old writers: but notwithſtanding if it be conferred with that which *Paulus Aegineta* calleth *Eryſipelas Cerebri*, an inflammation of the braine, then will it not be thought to bee much differing, if it be not the very ſame.

Chap. 202. *Of the great Daiſie, or Maudelen woort.*

1 *Bellis maior.*
The great Daiſie.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Daiſie hath very many broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomewhat indented about the edges, of the breadth of a finger, not vnlike thoſe of ground ſwell: among which riſe vp ſtalkes of the height of a cubit, ſet with the like leaues, but leſſer, in the top whereof do grow large white floures with yellow thrums in the middle like thoſe of the ſingle field Daiſy or Mayweed, without any ſmell at all. The root is full of ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in Medowes and in the borders of fields almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called (as we haue ſaid) *Bellis maior*, and alſo *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*, to make a difrence betweene it and *Bugula*, which is the true *Conſolida media*: notwithſtanding this is holden of all to bee *Conſolida mediȳ generis*, or a kinde of middle Conſound: in High Dutch, as *Fuchſius* reporteth, **Genszblume**: in Engliſh, the Great Daiſie and Maudelen woort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This great Daiſie is moiſt in the end of the ſecond degree, and cold in the beginning of the ſame.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of the great Maudleine woort are good againſt all burning vlcers and apoſtemes, againſt the inflammation and running of the eies, being applied thereto.

B The ſame made vp in an vnguent or ſalue with wax, oile, and turpentine, is moſt excellent for wounds, eſpecially thoſe wherein is any inflammation, and will not come to digeſtion or maturation, as are thoſe weeping wounds made in the knees, elbowes, and other ioints.

C The iuice, decoction, or diſtilled water, is drunk to very good purpoſe againſt the rupture or any inward burſtings.

D The herbe is good to be put into Vulnerarie drinks or potions, as one ſimple belonging thereto moſt neceſſarie, to the which effect, the beſt practiſed do vſe it as a ſimple in ſuch caſes of great effect.

E It likewiſe aſſwageth the cruell torments of the gout, vſed with a few Mallows and butter boiled and made to the forme of a pultis.

F The ſame receipt aforeſaid vſed in Clyſters, profiteth much againſt the vehement heat in agues, and ceaſeth the torments or wringing of the guts or bowels.

Chap.

CHAP. 203. *Of little Daiſies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Daiſie bringeth forth many leaues from a threddy root, ſmooth, fat, long, and ſomwhat round withall, very ſleightly indented about the edges, for the moſt part lying vpon the ground: among which riſe vp the floures, euery one with his owne ſlender ſtem, almoſt like thoſe of Camomill, but leſſer, of a perfect white colour, and very double.

2 The double red Daiſie is like vnto the precedent in euery reſpect, ſauing in the colour of the floures: for this plant bringeth forth floures of a red colour, and the other white as aforeſaid.

‡ Theſe double Daiſies are of two ſorts, that is either ſmaller or larger; and theſe againe either white or red, or of both mixed together: wherefore I haue giuen you in the firſt place the figure of the ſmall, and in the ſecond that of the larger.

3 Furthermore, there is another pretty double daiſie which differs from the firſt deſcribed only in the floure, which at the ſides thereof puts forth many foot-ſtalkes carrying alſo little double floures, being commonly of a red colour; ſo that each ſtalke carries as it were an old one and the brood thereof: whence they haue fitly termed it the childing Daiſie. ‡

1 *Bellis minor multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*
The leſſer double red or white Daiſie.

2 *Bellis media multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*
The larger double white or red Daiſie.

4 The wilde field Daiſie hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground like thoſe of the garden Daiſie: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtems; on the top whereof do grow ſmall ſingle floures like thoſe of Camomill, ſet about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaues, ſometimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed together. The root is threddy.

5 There doth likewiſe grow in the fields another ſort of wilde Daiſie, agreeing with the former in each reſpect, ſauing that it is ſomewhat greater than the other, and the leaues are ſomwhat more cut in the edges, and larger.

6 The blew Italian Daiſie hath many ſmall threddy roots, from the which riſe vp leaues like thoſe

‡ 3 *Bellis minor prolifera.*
Childing Daiſie.

4 *Bellis minor ſylueſtris.*
The ſmall wilde Daiſie.

5 *Bellis media ſylueſtris.*
The middle wilde Daiſie.

thoſe of the common Daiſie, of a darke greene colour: among which commeth vp a fat ſtemme ſet round about with the like leaues, but leſſer. The floures grow at the top globe-faſhion, that is, round like a ball, of a perfect blew colour, verie like vnto the floures of Mountaine Scabious.

7 The French blew Daiſie is like vnto the other blew Daiſies in each reſpect, ſauing it is altogether leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ There were formerly three figures and deſcriptions of this blew Daiſie, but one of them might haue ſerued; for they differ but in the tallneſſe of their growth, and in the bredth and narrowneſſe of their leaues. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The double Daiſies are planted in gardens: the others grow wilde euery where.

The

The blew Daiſies are ſtrangers in England; their naturall place of abode is ſet forth in their ſeuerall titles.

6 *Bellis cærulea ſiue Globularia Apula.*
The blew Italian Daiſie.

7 *Bellis cærulea Monſpeliaca.*
Blew French Daiſies.

¶ *The Time.*

The Daiſies do floure moſt part of the Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Daiſie is called in high-Dutch **Maſzlieben:** in low Dutch, **Margrieten:** in Latine, *Bellis minor*, and *Conſolida minor*, or the middle Conſound: of *Tragus*, *Primula veris*; but that name is more proper vnto Primroſe: of ſome, *Herba Margarita*, or Margarites herbe: in French, *Margueri-tes*, and *Caſſaudes*: in Italian, *Fiori di prima veri gentili*. In Engliſh, Daiſies, and Bruiſewort.

The blew Daiſie is called *Bellis cærulea*: of ſome, *Globularia*, of the round forme of the floure: it is alſo called *Aphyllanthes*, and *Frondiſlora*: in Italian, *Botanaria*: in Engliſh, blew Daiſies, and Globe Daiſie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leſſer Daiſies are cold and moiſt, being moiſt in the end of the ſecond degree, and cold in the beginning of the ſame.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Daiſies doe mitigate all kinde of paines, but eſpecially of the ioynts, and gout proceeding from an hot and dry humor, if they be ſtamped with new butter vnſalted, and applied vpon the pained place; but they worke more effectually if Mallowes be added thereto. A

The leaues of Daiſies vſed amongſt other Pot-herbes doe make the belly ſoluble; and they are alſo put into Clyſters with good ſucceſſe, in hot burning feuers, and againſt inflammations of the inteſtines. B

The iuyce of the leaues and roots ſniſt vp into the noſthrils, purgeth the head mightily of foule and filthy ſlimie humors, and helpeth the megrim. C

The ſame giuen to little dogs with milke keepeth them from growing great. D

The leaues ſtamped taketh away bruiſes and ſwellings proceeding of ſome ſtroke, if they be ſtamped and laid thereon; whereupon it was called in old time Bruiſewort. E

The iuyce put into the eyes cleareth them, and taketh away the watering. F

The decoction of the field Daiſie (which is the beſt for phyſicks vſe) made in water and drunke, is good againſt agues, inflammation of the liuer, and all other the inward parts. G

Chap. 204. *Of Mouſe-eare.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Mouſe-eare hath great and large leaues greater than our common *Pyloſella*, or Mouſe-eare, thicke, and full of ſubſtance: the ſtalkes and leaues be hoarie and white, with a ſilken moſſineſſe in handling like ſilke, pleaſant and faire in view: it beareth three or foure quadrangled ſtalkes, ſomewhat knotty, a foot long: the roots are hard, wooddy, and full of ſtrings: the floures come forth at the top of the ſtalke, like vnto the ſmall Piſſeabed, or Dandelion, of a bright yellow colour.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Pyloſella* is that which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouſe-eare, being a very common herb, but few more worthy of conſideration becauſe of his good effect, and yet clean vnremembred of the old Writers. It is called *Pyloſella* of the rough hairy and whitiſh ſubſtance growing on the leaues, which are ſomewhat long like the little Daiſie, but that they haue a ſmall hollowneſſe in them reſembling the eare of a Mouſe: vpon the which conſideration ſome haue called it *Myoſotis*; wherein they were greatly deceiued, for it is nothing like vnto the *Myoſotis* of *Dioſcorides*: his ſmall ſtalkes are likewiſe hairy, ſlender, and creeping vpon the ground; his floures are double, and of a pale yellow colour, much like vnto *Sonchus*, or *Hieracium*, or Hawkeweed.

1 *Pyloſella major.*
Great Mouſe-eare.

2 *Pyloſella repens.*
Creeping Mouſe-eare.

3 The ſmall Mouſe-eare with broad leaues hath a ſmall tough root, from which riſe vp many hairy and hoarie broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground; among which growes vp a ſlender ſtem, at the top whereof ſtand two or three ſmall yellow floures, which being ripe turne vnto downe that is caried away with the winde.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow vpon ſandy bankes and vntoiled places that lie open to the aire.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Great Mouſe-eare is called of the later herbariſts *Pyloſella:* the ſmaller likewiſe *Pyloſella*, and *Auricula muris*: in Dutch, **Nagelcruiſt**, and **Muyſoor**: *Lacuna* thinkes it *Holoſtium*: in French, *Oreille de rat, ou ſouris*: in Italian, *Peloſella:* in Engliſh, Mouſe-eare.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry of temperature, of an excellent aſtringent facultie, with a certaine hot tenuitie admixed.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of *Pyloſella* drunke doth cure and heale all wounds, both inward and outward: it A
cureth hernies, ruptures, or burſtings.

The leaues dried and made into pouder, do profit much in healing of wounds, being ſtrewed B
thereupon.

The decoction of the iuyce is of ſuch excellencie, that if ſteele-edged tooles red hot be drenched and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them ſo hard, that they will cut ſtone or iron, be C
they neuer ſo hard, without turning the edge or waxing dull.

This herbe being vſed in gargariſmes cureth the looſeneſſe of the Vuula. D

Being taken in drinke it healeth the fluxes of the wombe, as alſo the diſeaſes called *Dyſenteria* E
and *Enterocele*: it glueth and conſoundeth wounds, ſtayeth the ſwelling of the ſpleene, and the bloudy excrements procured thereby.

The Apothecaries of the Low-countries make a ſyrrup of the iuyce of this herb, which they vſe F
for the cough, conſumption, and ptiſicke.

† I haue in this chapter omitted two figures and one deſcription: the firſt of the two omitted figures, which ſhould haue beene the third, differs little from the firſt but in the ſmallneſſe of the ſtalke, and fewneſſe of the floures at the top thereof: the other, which was in the fourth place, was figured and deſcribed by me formerly in the fourth place of the 54 chapter of this booke.

Chap. 205. *Of Cotton-weed or Cud-weed.*

1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum.*
Engliſh Cudweed.

2 *Gnaphalium vulgare.*
Common Cudweed.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ENgliſh Cudweed hath ſundry ſlender and vpright ſtalkes diuided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whoſe colour and ſhape it doth much reſemble. The leaues ſhoot from the bottome of the turfe ful of haires, in ſhape ſomewhat like a Willow leafe below, but aboue they be narrower, and like the leaues of *Pſyllium* or Flea-wort: among which do grow ſmall pale coloured floures like thoſe of the ſmall *Coniza* or Flea-bane. The whole plant is of a bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond being our common *Gnaphalium* or Cudweed is a baſe or low herbe, nine or ten inches long, hauing many ſmall ſtalks or tender branches, and little leaues, couered all ouer with a certain white cotton or fine wooll, and very thick: the floures be yellow, and grow like buttons at the top of the ſtalkes.

3 The third kinde of Cudweed or Cotton-weed, being of the ſea, is like vnto the other Cudweed laſt deſcribed, but is altogether ſmaller and lower, ſeldome growing much aboue a handfull high: the leaues grow thicke vpon the ſtalkes, and are ſhort, flat, and very white, ſoft and woolly. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes in ſmall round buttons, of colour and faſhion like the other Cudweed.

4 The fourth being the Cotton-weed of the hills and ſtony mountains, is ſo exceeding white and hoary, that one would thinke it to be a plant made of wooll, which may very eaſily be known by his picture, without other deſcription.

3 *Gnaphalium marinum.*
Sea Cudweed.

4. 5. *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum & album.*
White and purple mountaine Cotton-weed.

5 The fifth kinde of Cotton-weed hath leaues and ſtalkes like the other of his kinde, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a buſh or tuft of purple floures, otherwiſe it is very like.

6 The ſixth is like vnto the laſt recited, but greater: the floures are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromaticall ſweet ſmell.

7 The ſeuenth kinde of *Gnaphalium* or Cotton-weed of *Cluſius* his deſcription, growes nine or ten inches high, hauing little long leaues like the ſmall Mouſ-eare, woolly within, and of a hoarie colour on the outſide: the ſtalkes in like manner are very woolly, at the top whereof commeth forth a faire floure and a ſtrange, hauing ſuch woolly leaues bordering the floure about, that a man would thinke it to be nothing elſe but wooll it ſelfe: and in the middeſt of the floure come forth

ſundry

6 *Gnaphalium montanum ſuaue rubens.*
Bright red mountaine Cotton-weed.

† 7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*
Rocke Cotton-weed.

‡ 8 *Gnaphalium Americanum.*
Liue for euer.

9 *Filago minor.*
Small Cud-weed.

ſundry ſmall heads of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the other of this kinde. The root is blacke and ſomewhat fibrous.

8 There is a kinde of Cotton-weed, being of greater beauty than the reſt, that hath ſtrait and vpright ſtalks 3 foot high or more, couered with a moſt ſoft and fine wooll, and in ſuch plentifull manner, that a man may with his hands take it from the ſtalke in great quantitie: which ſtalke is beſet with many ſmall long and narrow leaues, greene vpon the inner ſide, and hoary on the other ſide, faſhioned ſomewhat like the leaues of Roſemary, but greater. The floures do grow at the top of the ſtalkes in bundles or tufts, conſiſting of many ſmall floures of a white colour, and very double, compact, or as it were conſiſting of little ſiluer ſcales thruſt cloſe together, which doe make the ſame very double. When the floure hath long flouriſhed, and is waxen old, then comes there in the middeſt of the floure a certaine browne yellow thrumme, ſuch as is in the midſt of the Daiſie: which floure being gathered when it is young, may be kept in ſuch manner as it was gathered (I meane in ſuch freſhneſſe and well liking) by the ſpace of a whole yeare after, in your cheſt or elſewhere: wherefore our Engliſh women haue called it Liue-long, or Liue for euer, which name doth aptly anſwer his effects. ‡ *Cluſius* receiued this plant out of England, and firſt ſet it forth by the name of *Gnaphalium Americanum*, or *Argyrocome*. ‡

9 This plant hath three or foure ſmall grayiſh cottony or woolly ſtalkes, growing ſtrait from the roor, and commonly diuided into many little branches: the leaues be long, narrow, whitiſh, ſoft, and woolly, like the other of his kinde: the floures be round like buttons, growing very many together at the top of the ſtalkes, but nothing ſo yellow as Mouſe-eare, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde.

10 *Filago, ſiue Herba impia.*
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweed.

11 *Leontopodium, ſiue Pes Leoninus.*
Lions Cudweed.

10 The tenth is like vnto the laſt before mentioned, in ſtalkes, leaues, and floures, but much larger, and for the moſt part thoſe floures which appeare firſt are the loweſt and baſeſt, and they are ouertopt by other floures which come on younger branches, and grow higher, as children ſeeking to ouergrow or ouertop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cauſe it hath beene called *Herba impia*, that is, the wicked Herbe, or Herbe Impious.

11 The eleuenth plant comprehended vnder the title of *Gnaphalium*, (being without doubt a kinde thereof, as may appeare by the ſhape of his floures and ſtalks, couered ouer with a ſoft wool like vnto the other kindes of Cotton-weed) is an handfull high or thereabouts, beſet with leaues like

‡ 12 *Leontopodium parvum.*
Small Lyons Cudweed.

‡ 13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio.*
Long leaued Cudweed.

‡ 14 *Gnaphalium minus latiore folio.*
Small broad leaued Cudweed.

like *Gnaphalium Anglicum*, but ſomewhat broader. At the top of the ſtalke groweth a floure of a blackiſh brown violet colour, beſet about with rough and woolly hairie leaues, which make the whole floure to reſemble the rough haired foot of a Lyon, of a Hare, or a Beare, or rather in mine opinionof a rough footed Doue. The heads of theſe floures when they are ſpred abroad carry a greater circumference than is required in ſo ſmall a plant; and when the floure is faded, the ſeed is wrapped in ſuch a deale of wooll that it is ſcarſely to be found out.

12 This ſmall kinde of *Leontopodium* being likewiſe a kind of Cotton-weed, neither by *Dioſcorides* or any other antient writer once remembred, hath one ſingle ſtalke nine inches in height, and the leaues of *Gnaphalium montanum*; which leaues and ſtalkes are white, with a thicke hoary woollineſſe, bearing at the top pale yellow floures like *Gnaphalium montanum*: the root is ſlender and wooddy.

‡ 13 This, which *Cluſius* calls *Gnaphalium Plateau* 2. hath ſmall ſtalkes ſome handfull high or ſomewhat more, of which

ſome ſtand vpright, others lie along vpon the ground, being round, hairy, and vnorderly ſet with ſoft hoary leaues ingirting their ſtalkes at their ſetting on, and ſharpe pointed at their vpper ends. The tops of the ſtalkes carry many whitiſh heads full of a yellowiſh downe: the root is thicke and blackiſh, with ſome fibres.

14 This ſends vp one ſtalke parted into ſeuerall branches ſet here and there with broad ſoft and hoarie leaues, and at the diuiſion of the branches and amongſt the leaues grow ſeuen or eight little heads thicke thruſt together, being of a grayiſh yellow colour, and full of much downe: the root is vnprofitable, and periſhes as ſoone as it hath perfected his ſeed. *Cluſius* calls this *Gnaphalium Plateau* 3. he hauing as it ſeemes receiued them both from his friend *Iaques Plateau*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in the darke woods of Hampſted, and in the woods neere vnto Deptford by London. The ſecond groweth vpon dry ſandy bankes. The third groweth at a place called Merezey, ſix miles from Colcheſter, neere vnto the ſea ſide. ‡ I alſo had it ſent me from my worſhipfull friend Mr. *Thomas Glynn*, who gathered it vpon the ſea coaſt of Wales. ‡

The reſt grow vpon mountaines, hilly grounds, and barren paſtures.

The kinde of *Gnaphalium* newly ſet forth (to wit *Americanum*) groweth naturally neere vnto the Mediterranean ſea, from whence it hath beene brought and planted in our Engliſh gardens. ‡ If this be true which our Author here affirmes, it might haue haue had a fitter (at leaſt a neerer) denomination than from America: yet *Bauhine* affirmes that it growes frequently in Braſill, and it is not improbable that both their aſſertions be true. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Cotton-weed is called in Greeke *Gnaphalion*; and it is called *Gnaphalion*, becauſe men vſe the tender leaues of it in ſtead of bombaſte or Cotton, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth. *Pliny* ſaith it is called *Chamæxylon*, as though he ſhould ſay Dwarfe Cotton; for it hath a ſoft and white cotton like vnto bombaſte: whereupon alſo it was called of diuers *Tomentitia*, and *Cotonaria*: of others, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*; which word is found among the baſtard names: but the later word, by reaſon of the white colour, doth reaſonably well agree with it. It is alſo called *Bombax*, *Humilis filago*, and *Herba Impia*, becauſe the yonger, or thoſe floures that ſpring vp later, are higher, and ouertop thoſe that come firſt, as many wicked children do vnto their parents, as before touched in the deſcription: in Engliſh, Cotton-weed, Cud-weed, Chaffe-weed, and petty Cotton.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbes be of an aſtringent or binding and drying qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Gnaphalium* boyled in ſtrong lee cleanſeth the haire from nits and lice: alſo the herbe being laid in ward-robes and preſſes keepeth apparell from moths.

B The ſame boyled in wine and drunken, killeth wormes and bringeth them forth, and preuaileth againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venomous beaſts.

C The fume or ſmoke of the herbe dried, and taken with a funnell, being burned therein, and receiued in ſuch manner as we vſe to take the fume of Tabaco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the ſame purpoſe by the Potter, preuaileth againſt the cough of the lungs, the great ache or paine of the head, and clenſeth the breſt and inward parts.

† The figure that was formerly in the ſeuenth place ſhould haue beene in the eleuenth; and that in the eleuenth in the ſeuenth.

Chap. 206.

Of Golden Moth-wort, or Cudweed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Golden Moth-wort bringeth forth ſlender ſtalkes ſomewhat hard and wooddy, diuided into diuers ſmall branches; whereupon do grow leaues ſomewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much iagged like Southernwood. The floures ſtand on the tops of the ſtalkes, ioyned together in tufts, of a yellow colour glittering like gold, in forme reſembling the ſcaly floures of Tanſie, or the middle button of the floures of Camomil; which being gathred before they be ripe or withered, remaine beautifull long time after, as my ſelfe did ſee in the hands of Mr. *Wade*, one of the Clerks of her Maieſties Counſell, which were ſent him among other things from

from Padua in Italy. For which cauſe of long laſting, the images and carued gods were wont to weare garlands thereof: whereupon ſome haue called it Gods floure. For which purpoſe *Ptolomy* King of Egypt did moſt diligently obſerue them, as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Elyochryſon, ſiue Coma aurea.*
Golden Moth-wort.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in moſt vntilled places of Italy and Spaine, in medowes where the ſoile is barren, and about the banks of riuers; it is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures in Auguſt and September: notwithſtanding *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* reckon it among the floures of the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

Golden Moth-wort is called of *Dioſcorides Elichryſon*: *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus* call it *Helichryſon*: *Gaza* tranſlates it *Aurelia*: in Engliſh, Gold-floure, Golden Moth-wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is (ſaith *Galen*) of power to cut and make thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides teacheth, that the tops thereof A
drunke in wine are good for them that can hardly make water; againſt ſtingings of Serpents, paines of the huckle bones: and taken in ſweet wine it diſſolueth congealed bloud.

The branches and leaues laid amongſt B
cloathes keepeth them from moths, whereupon it hath beene called of ſome Moth-weed, or Mothwort.

† Here formerly were two figures and deſcriptions of the ſame Plant.

CHAP. 207. *Of Golden Floure-Gentle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis yellow Euerlaſting or Floure-Gentle, called of the later Herbariſts Yellow Stœcas, is a plant that hath ſtalkes of a ſpan long, and ſlender, whereupon do grow narrow leaues white and downie, as are alſo the ſtalks. The floures ſtand on the tops of the ſtalks, conſiſting of a ſcattered or diſordered ſcaly tuft, of a reaſonable good ſmell, of a bright yellow colour; which being gathered before they be ripe, do keep their colour and beauty a long time without withering, as do moſt of the Cottonweeds or Cudweeds, whereof this is a kinde. The root is blacke and ſlender. ‡ There is ſome varietie in the heads of this plant, for they are ſometimes very large and longiſh, as *Camerarius* notes in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*; otherwhiles they are very compact and round, and of the bigneſſe of the ordinarie.

2 This growes to ſome foot or more high, and hath rough downie leaues like the former, but broader: the floures are longer, but of the ſame yellow colour and long continuance as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed. This varies ſomthing in the bredth and length of the leaues, whence *Tabernamontanus* gaue three figures thereof, and therein was followed by our Author, as you ſhall finde more particularly ſpecified at the end of the chapter. ‡

3 About Nemauſium and Montpelier there growes another kinde of *Chryſocome*, or as *Lobel* termes it, *Stœchas Citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, ſo in all points it is leſſer and ſlenderer, blacker, and not of ſuch beauty as the former, growing more neere vnto an aſh colour, conſiſting of many ſmall twigs a foot long. The root is leſſer, and hath fewer ſtrings annexed thereto; and it is ſeldome found but in the cliffes and crags, among rubbiſh, and on walls of cities. This plant is browne, without ſent or ſauor like the other: euery branch hath his own bunch of floures comming forth of a ſcaly or round head, but not a number heaped together, as in the firſt kinde. It proſpereth well in our London Gardens.

† 1 *Stœchas Citrina, ſiue Amaranthus luteus.*
Golden Stœchas, or Goldilockes.

† 2 *Amaranthus luteus latifolius.*
Broad leaued Goldilockes.

† 3 *Chryſocome capitulis conglobatis.*
Round headed Goldilockes.

† 4 *Amaranthus luteus flore oblongo.*
Golden Cudweed.

4 There is a kinde hereof beeing a very rare plant, and as rare to be found where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the Scarlet-Okes betweene Sommieres and Mountpellier. It is a fine and beautifull plant, in ſhew paſſing the laſt deſcribed *Stœchas Citrina altera*: but the leaues of this kinde are broad, and ſomewhat hoarie, as is all the reſt of the whole plant; the ſtalke a foot long, and beareth the very floures of *Stœchas Citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and ſomewhat like the floures of *Lactuca agreſtis*: the root is like the former, without any manifeſt ſmel, little knowne, hard to finde, whoſe faculties be yet vnknowne.

† 5 This

† 5 *Heliochryſos ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Goldylockes.

† 5 This is a wilde kinde (which *Lobel* ſetteth forth) that here may be inſerted, called *Eliochryſos ſylueſtris*. The woolly or ſlockey leafe of this plant reſembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is ſomewhat broader in the middle: the floures grow cluſtering together vpon the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, and almoſt like thoſe of Maudline: the roots are blacke and wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt mentioned growes in Italy, and other hot countries: and the ſecond growes in rough and grauelly places almoſt euery where neere vnto the Rhene, eſpecially between Spires and Wormes.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Golden floure is called in Latine *Coma aurea*, of his golden locks or beautifull buſh, and alſo *Tineraria*: in ſhops, *Stœchas citrina, Amaranthus luteus, Fuchſij, & Tragi*: of ſome, *Linaria aurea*, but not truely: in Greeke, *Chryſocome*: in Dutch, **Reynbloemen**, and **Motten crupt**: in Italian, *Amaranthо Giallo*: in Engliſh, Gold-floure, Gods floure, Goldilockes, and Golden *Stœchas*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The floures of Golden Stœchados A boiled in wine and drunke, expell worms out of the bellie; and being boiled in Lee made of ſtrong aſhes doth kill lice and nits, if they bee bathed therewith. The other faculties are refered to the former plants mentioned in the laſt chapter.

† There were formerly the ſame number of figures as are now in this Chapter, but no way agreeing with the deſcriptions; the firſt was of *Millefolium Luteum* being the *Helichryſum Italicum* of *Matthiolus*: The ſecond was of the *Amaranthus primus* of *Tragus*, which ſtil keeps the 2 place: and the 4. & 5. were onely varieties of this, according to *Bauhine*: but if they be not varieties, but made to expreſſe the 2. figures of the *Aduerſar.* which we here giue, as I conſture they were, then ſhould the fourth haue beene put in the third place, and the fift in the fourth, & the third ſhould haue been put in the fifth, as you may ſee now it is.

CHAP. 208. *Of Coſtmarie and Maudelein.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COſtmary groweth vp with round hard ſtalkes two foot high, bearing long broad leaues finely nicked in the edges, of an ouerworn whitiſh green colour. The tuft or bundle is of a golden colour, conſiſting of many little floures like cluſters, ioyned together in a rundle after the manner of golden Stœchados. The root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, by nature verie durable, not without a multitude of little ſtrings hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleaſant ſmell, ſauour, or taſte.

2 Maudleine is ſomewhat like to Coſtmary (whereof it is a kinde) in colour, ſmell, taſte, and in the golden floures, ſet vpon the tops of the ſtalks in round cluſters. It bringeth forth a number of ſtalkes, ſlender, and round. The leaues are narrow, long, indented, and deepely cut about the edges. The cluſter of floures is leſſer than that of Coſtmarie, but of a better ſmell, and yellower colour. The roots are long laſting and many.

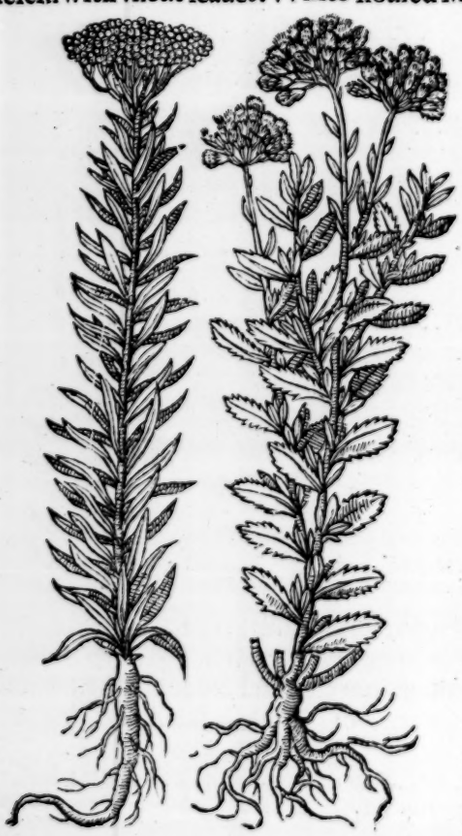
‡ 3 There is another kinde of *Balſamita minor*, or *Ageratum*, which hath leaues leſſer and narrower than the former, and thoſe not ſnipt about the edges: the vmbel or tuft of floures is yellow

1 *Balſamita mas.*
Coſtmarie.

2 *Balſamita fœmina, ſive Ageratum,*
Maudelein.

‡ 3 *Ageratum folijs non ſerratis.* Maudelein with vncut leaues.

4 *Ageratum floribus albis.* White floured Maudlein.



yellow like as the former, and you may call each of theſe laſt deſcribed at your pleaſure, either *Ageratum*, or *Balſamita:* the Græcians call it Ἀγήρατος, which is in Latine *Ageratum, vel non ſeneſcens*, called in ſhops (though vntruly) *Eupatorium Meſuæ*. The floures are of a beautifull and ſeemely ſhew, which will not loſe their excellencie of grace in growing, vntill they be very old, and therefore called *Ageratum*, or *Non ſeneſcens*, as before; and are like in tuft to *Eliochryſon*, but of a white colour; and this is thought to be the true and right *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*, although therehath been great, controuerſie which ſhould be the true plant.

‡ 4 This differeth not from the common Maudelein, but in the colour of the floures, which are white, when as thoſe of the ordinarie ſort are yellow. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow euery where in gardens, and are cheriſhed for their ſweet floures and leaues.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their tufts of yellow floures in the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Coſtmarie is called in Latine *Balſamita maior* or *mas*: of ſome, *Coſtus hortorum*: it is alſo called *Mentha Græca*: and *Saracenica Officinarum*: of *Tragus*, *Aliſma*: of *Matthiolus*, *Herba Græca*: of others, *Saluia Romana*, and *Herba laſſulata*: of ſome, *Herba D. Mariæ*: in Engliſh, Coſtmarie, and Ale-coaſt: in High Dutch, **Frauwenkraut**: in low Dutch, **Heydniſch windkraut**: in French, *Coq*.

Maudlein is without doubt a kinde of Coſtmarie, called of the Italians *Herba Giulia*: of *Valerius Cordus*, *Mentha Corymbifera minor*: and *Eupatorium Meſue*: It is iudged to be *Dioſcorides* his *Ageratum*, and it is the *Coſtus minor hortenſis* of *Geſner*: we call it in Engliſh Maudlein.

¶ *The Nature.*

They are hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe plants are very effectuall, eſpecially Maudlein, taken either inwardly or elſe outwardly to prouoke vrine, and the fume thereof doth the ſame, and mollifieth the hardneſſe of the Matrix. A

Coſtmarie is put into Ale to ſteepe, as alſo into the barrels and Stands amongſt thoſe herbes wherewith they doe make Sage Ale; which drinke is very profitable for the diſeaſes before ſpoken of. B

The leaues of Maudleine and Adders tongue ſtamped and boiled in Oile Oliue, adding thereto a little wax, roſin, and a little turpentine, maketh an excellent healing vnguent, or incarnatiue ſalue to raiſe or bring vp fleſh from a deepe and hollow wound or vlcer, whereof I haue had long experience. C

The Conſerue made with the leaues of Coſtmarie and Sugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the ſtoppings of the ſame: ſtoppeth all Catarrhes, rheumes and diſtillations, taken in the quantitie of a beane. D

The leaues of Coſtmarie boiled in wine and drunken, cureth the griping paine of the bellie, the guts and bowels, and cureth the bloudie flix. E

It is good for them that haue the greene ſickneſſe, or the dropſie, eſpecially in the beginning; and it helpeth all that haue a weake and cold liuer. F

The ſeed expelleth all manner of wormes out of the belly, as wormſeed doth. G

Chap. 209. *Of Tanſie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Tanſie groweth vp with many ſtalkes, bearing on the tops of them certaine cluſtered tufts, with floures like the round buttons of yellow Romane Cammomill, or Feuerfew (without any leaues paled about them) as yellow as gold. The leaues be long, made as it were of a great many ſet together vpon one ſtalke, like thoſe of Agrimony, or rather wild Tanſie, very like to the female Ferne, but ſofter and leſſer, and euery one of them ſlaſhed in the edges as are the leaues of Ferne. The root is tough and of a wooddie ſubſtance. The whole plant is bitter in taſte, and of a ſtrong ſmell, but yet pleaſant.

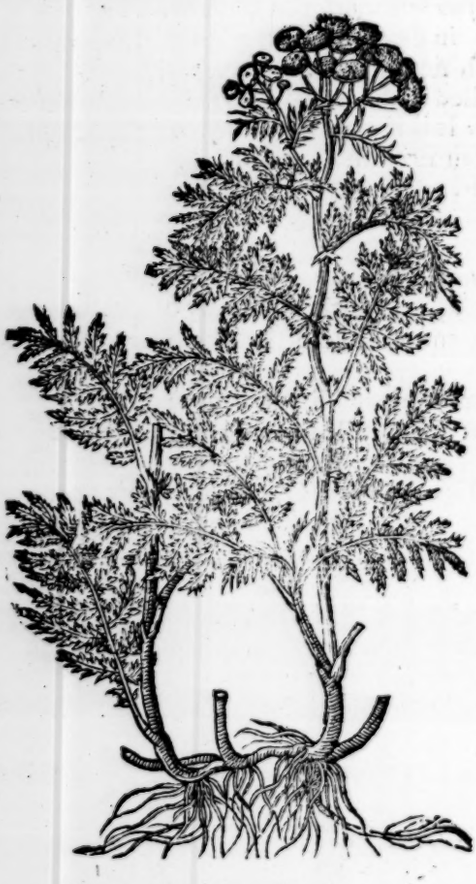
2 The double Engliſh Tanſie hath leaues infinitly iagged and nicked, and curled withall, like vnto a plume of feathers: it is altogether like vnto the other, both in ſmell and taſte, as alſo in floures, but more pleaſantly ſmelling by many degrees, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

3 The third kinde of Tanſie hath leaues, roots, ſtalkes, and branches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no ſmell or ſauour at all, and the floures are like the common ſingle Fetherfew.

‡ 4 *Cluſius* hath deſcribed another bigger kind of vnſauorie Tanſie, whoſe figure here we giue you; it grows ſome cubit and halfe high, with creſted ſtalks, hauing leaues ſet vpon ſomwhat longer ſtalks than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, otherwiſe much like them: the floures are much larger, being of the bigneſſe of the great Daiſie, and of the ſame colour: the ſeede is long and blacke: The root is of the thicknes of ones finger, running vpon the ſurface of the ground, & putting forth ſome fibres, and it laſts diuers yeares, ſo that the plant may be encreaſed thereby. This floures in May and Iune, and grows wilde vpon diuers hills in Hungary and Auſtria. ‡

5 The

1 *Tanacetum.*
Tanſie.

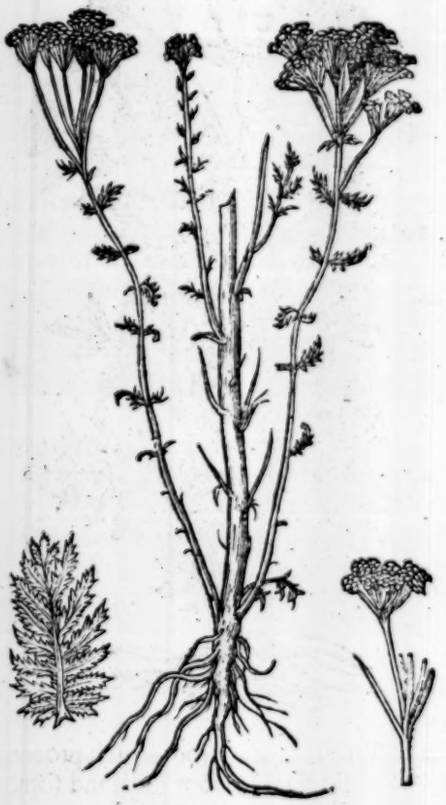


2 *Tanacetum criſpum Anglicum.*
Double Engliſh Tanſie.

3 *Tanacetum non odorum.*
Vnſauorie Tanſie.

‡ 4 *Tanacetum inodorum maius.*
Great vnſauorie Tanſie.

† 4 *Tanacetum minus album.*
Small white Tanſie.



5 The fifth kinde of Tanſie hath broad leaues, much iagged and wel cut, like the leaues of Fetherfew, but ſmaller, and more deeply cut. The ſtalke is ſmall, a foot long, whereupon doe grow little tufts of little white floures, like the tuft of Milfoile or Yarrow. The herbe is in ſmell and ſauour like the common Tanſie, but not altogether ſo ſtrong.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in fields as well as in gardens: the others grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called Tanſie; the ſecond double Tanſie, the third vnſauory Tanſie, the laſt white Tanſie: in Latine, *Tanacetum*, and *Athanaſia*, as though it were immortall: becauſe the floures do not ſpeedily wither: of ſome, *Artemiſia*, but vntruly.

¶ *The Nature.*

The Tanſies which ſmel ſweet are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third. That without ſmell is hot and drie, and of a meane temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

In the Spring time are made with the leaues hereof newly ſprung vp, and with egs, cakes or tanſies, which be pleaſant in taſte, and good for the ſtomacke. For if any bad humours cleaue thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and ſcowre them downewards. The root preſerued with hony or ſugar, is an eſpecial thing againſt the gout, if euery day for a certaine ſpace, a reaſonable quantitie thereof be eaten faſting. A

The ſeed of Tanſie is a ſingular and approoued medicine againſt Wormes, for in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth them forth. B

The ſame pound, and mixed with oile Oliue, is very good againſt the paine and ſhrinking of the ſinewes. C

Alſo being drunke with wine, it is good againſt the paine of the bladder, and when a man cannot piſſe but by drops. D

† The figure that was formerly in the fourth place was onely the varietie of the ordinary Tanſie, hauing a white floure, but that which agreed with the deſcription was pag. 915. vnder the title of *Achillea, ſiue Milleſolium nobile.*

CHAP. 210. *Of Fetherfew.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 FEuerfew bringeth forth many little round ſtalkes, diuided into certaine branches. The leaues are tender, diuerſly torne and iagged, and nickt on the edges like the firſt and nethermoſt leaues of Coriander, but greater. The floures ſtand on the tops of the branches, with a ſmall pale of white leaues, ſet round about a yellow ball or button, like the wilde field Daiſie. The root is hard and tough: the whole plant is of a light whitiſh greene colour, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte

2 The ſecond kinde of Feuerfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double floures; otherwiſe in ſmell, leaues, and branches, it is all one with the common Feuerfew.

3 There is a third ſort called Mountaine Feuerfew, of *Carolus Cluſius* his deſcription, that hath ſmall

1 *Matricaria.*
Feuerfew.

2 *Matricaria duplici flore.*
Double Feuerfew.

‡ 3 *Matricaria Alpina Cluſij.*
Mountaine Feuerfew.

ſmall and fibrous roots; from which proceed ſlender woodie ſtalks, a foot high and ſomewhat more, beſet or garniſhed about with leaues like Camomill, deepely iagged or cut, of the ſauour or ſmell of Feuerfew, but not ſo ſtrong; in taſte hot, but not vnpleaſant. At the top of the ſtalks there come forth ſmal white floures not like vnto the firſt, but rather like vnto *Abſynthium album*, or White Wormewood.

4 I haue growing in my Garden another ſort, like vnto the firſt kinde, but of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſauour, in reſpect of any of the reſt. ‡ This ſeemes to be the *Matricaria altera ex Ilua*, mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus medicus*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common ſingle Feuerfew groweth in hedges, gardens, and about old wals; it ioyeth to grow among rubbiſh. There is oftentimes found when it is digged vp a little cole vnder the ſtrings of the root, and neuer without it, whereof *Cardane* in his booke of Subtilties ſetteth down diuers vaine and trifling things.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Feuerfew is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides* μητρόπυρος: of *Galen*, and *Paulus* one of his ſect, ἀγριόπυρος: in Latine, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, and *Febrifu-*

Febrifuga, of *Fuchſius*, *Artemiſia Tenuifolia*: in Italian, *Amarella*: in Dutch, Moedercruyt: in French, *Eſpargoute*: in Engliſh, Fedderfew and Feuerfew, taken from his force of driuing away Agues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Feuerfew doth manifeſtly heat, it is hot in the third degree, and drie in the ſecond; it cleanſeth, purgeth, or ſcoureth, openeth and fully performeth all that bitter things can do.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is a great remedie againſt the diſeaſes of the matrix; it procureth womens ſicknes with ſpeed; A
it bringeth forth the after birth and the dead childe, whether it bee drunke in a decoction, or boiled in a bath and the woman ſit ouer it; or the herbes ſodden and applied to the priuie part, in manner of a cataplaſme or pultis.

Dioſcorides alſo teacheth, that it is profitably applied to Saint Anthonies fire, to all hot inflam- B
mations, and hot ſwellings, if it be laid vnto, both leaues and floures.

The ſame Author affirmeth, that the pouder of Feuerfew drunke with Oxymell, or ſyrup of Vi- C
neger, or wine for want of the others, draweth away flegme and melancholy, and is good for them that are purſie, and haue their lungs ſtuffed with flegme; and is profitable likewiſe to be drunke againſt the ſtone, as the ſame Author ſaith.

Feuerfew dried and made into pouder, and two drams of it taken with honie or ſweet wine, pur- D
geth by ſiege melancholy and flegme; wherefore it is very good for them that are giddie in the head, or which haue the turning called *Vertigo*, that is a ſwimming and turning in the head. Alſo it is good for ſuch as be melancholike, ſad, penſiue, and without ſpeech.

The herbe is good againſt the ſuffocation of the mother, that is, the hardneſſe and ſtopping of E
the ſame, being boiled in wine, and applied to the place.

The decoction of the ſame is good for women to ſit ouer, for the purpoſes aforeſaid. F

It is vſed both in drinks, and bound to the wreſts with bay ſalt, and the pouder of glaſſe ſtamped G
together, as a moſt ſingular experiment againſt the ague.

CHAP. 211. *Of Poley, or Pellamountaine.*

1 *Polium montanum album.*
White Poley mountaine.

2 *Polium montanum luteum.*
Yellow Poley mountaine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Polium*, or in Engliſh Poley of the mountain, is a little tender and ſweet ſmelling herbe, verie hoarie, whereupon it tooke his name: for it is not onely hoary in part, but his hoarie flockineſſe poſſeſſeth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no leſſe hoarie than *Gnaphalium*, eſpecially where it groweth neere the Sea at the bending of the hils, or neere the ſandie ſhores of the Mediterranean Sea: from his wooddie and ſomewhat threddie root ſhooteth forth ſtraight from the earth a number of ſmall round ſtalkes nine inches long, and by certaine diſtances from the ſtalke proceed ſomewhat long leaues like *Gnaphalium*, which haue light nickes about the edges, that ſtand one againſt another, incloſing the ſtalke: in the toppe of the ſtalkes ſtand ſpokie tufts of floures, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is ſtronger of ſent or ſauour than any of the reſt following, which ſent is ſomewhat ſharp, and affecting the noſe with his ſweetneſſe.

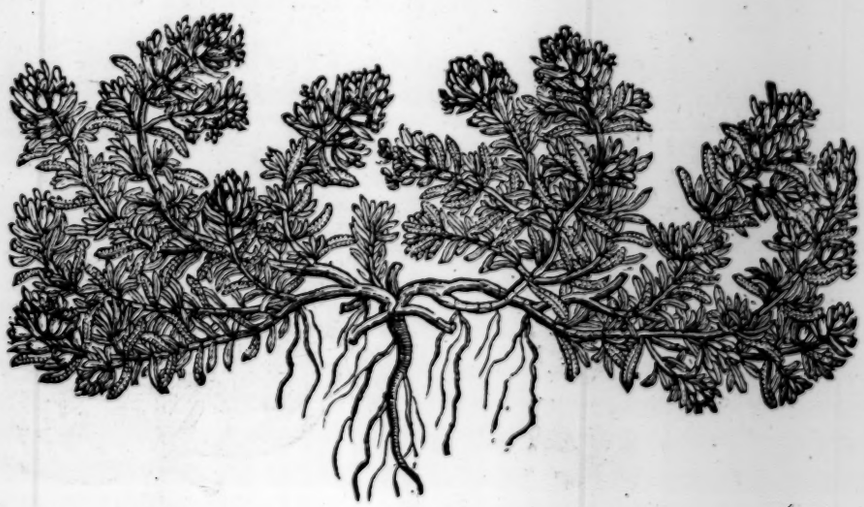
2 The tuftes of the ſecond kinde of *Polium* are longer than the tufres or floures of the laſt beforementioned, and they are of a yellow colour; the leaues alſo are broader, otherwiſe they are very like.

3 From the wooddie rootes of this third kinde of *Polium* proceed a great number of ſhootes like vnto the laſt rehearſed, lying flat vpright vpon the ground, whoſe ſlender branches take hold vpon the vpper part of the earth where they creepe. The floures are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 The laſt kinde of *Polium*, and of all the reſt the ſmalleſt, is of an indifferent good ſmell, in all points like vnto the common *Polium*, but that it is foure times leſſer, hauing the leaues not ſnipt, & the floures white.

‡ 5 This ſends vp many branches from one root like to thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, but ſhorter and more ſhrubbie, lying partly vpon the ground; the leaues grow by couples at certain ſpaces, ſomewhat like, but leſſer than thoſe of Roſemarie or Lauander, greene aboue, and whitiſh beneath, not ſnipt about their edges; their taſte is bitter, and ſmell ſomewhat pleaſant: the floures grow plentifully vpon the tops of the branches, white of colour, and in ſhape not vnlike thoſe of the other Poleyes: they grow on a bunch together, and not Spike faſhion: the ſeed is blackiſh and contained in ſmall veſſels: the root is hard and wooddie, with many fibres. *Cluſius* calls this *Polium* 7. *albo flore*. It is the *Polium alterum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Polium recentiorum fœmina Lavandulæ folio* of *Lobel*. I here giue you (as *Cluſius* alſo hath done) two figures to make one good one: the former ſhews the floures and their manner of growing; the other, the ſeede veſſels, and the leaues growing by couples, together with a little better expreſſion of the root. ‡

3 *Polium montanum purpureum.* Purple Poley.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow naturally vpon the mountaines of France, Italie, Spaine, and other hot regions. They are ſtrangers in England, notwithſtanding I haue plants of that Poley with yellow floures by the gift of *Lobel*.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the end of May, to the beginning of Auguſt.

¶ *The*

4 *Polium montanum minimum.*
Creeping Poley.

‡ 5 *Polium Lavandulæfolio, flore albo.*
Lavander leaued Poley.

Another figure of the Lauander leaued Poley.

¶ *The Names.*

Poley mountaine is called in Greeke πόλιον, of his hoarineſſe, and in Latine alſo *Polium*. Diuers ſuſpect that *Polium* is *Leucas*, and that *Dioſcorides* hath twiſe intreated of that herbe, vnder diuers names; the kindes, the occaſion of the name, and likewiſe the faculties do agree. There bee two of the *Leucades*, one ὀρεινὸν: that is of the mountaine: the other, πεδινὸν, which is that with the broader leafe: it is called *Leucas* of the whitiſh colour, and *Polion* of the hoarineſſe, becauſe it ſeemeth like to a mans hoarie head; for whatſoeuer waxeth hoarie, is ſaid to be white.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Poley is of temperature drie in the third degree, and hot in the end of the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, it is a remedie for them that haue the dropſie, the yellow iaundice, and that are troubled with the ſpleene. A

It prouoketh vrine, & is put into Mithridate, treacle, and counterpoiſons. B

It profiteth much againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, and driueth away all venomous beaſts from the place where it is ſtrewed or burnt. C

The ſame drunke with vineger, is good for the D

the diſeaſes of the milt and ſpleene; it troubleth the ſtomacke, and afflicteth the head, and prouoketh the looſeneſſe of the bellie.

Chap. 212. *Of Germander.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe old writers haue ſet downe no certaine kinds of Germander, yet we haue thought it good, and not without cauſe, to intreat of mo ſorts than haue been obſerued of all, diuiding thoſe vnder the title of *Teucrium* from *Chamædryes*: although they are both of one kind, but yet differing very notably.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

3 THe firſt Germander groweth lowe, with very many branches lying vpon the ground, tough, hard, and wooddie, ſpreading it ſelfe here and there: whereupon are placed ſmall leaues ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, reſembling the ſhape of an oken leafe. The floures are of a purple colour, very ſmall, ſtanding cloſe to the leaues toward the top of the branches. The ſeed is little and blacke. The root ſlender and full of ſtrings, creeping, and alwaies ſpreading within the ground, whereby it greatly increaſeth. ‡ This is ſometimes found with bigger leaues, otherwhiles with leſſe; alſo the floure is ſometimes white, and otherwhiles red in the ſame plant, whence *Tabernam.* gaue two figures, and our Authour two figures and deſcriptions, whereof I haue omitted the later, and put the two titles into one. ‡

2 The ſecond Germander riſeth vp with a little ſtraight ſtalk a ſpan long, and ſometimes longer, wooddie and hard like vnto a little ſhrub: it is afterwards diuided into very many little ſmall branches. The leaues are indented and nicked about the edges, leſſer than the leaues of the former, great creeping Germander: the floures likewiſe ſtand neere to the leaues, and on the vpper parts of the ſprigs, of colour ſometimes purple, and oftentimes tending to blewneſſe: the roote is diuerſly diſperſed with many ſtrings.

1 *Chamædrys maior latifolia.*
Great broad leaued Germander.

2 *Chamædrys minor.*
Small Germander.

3 Wilde

3 *Chamædrys ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Germander.

3 Wilde Germander hath little ſtalkes, weake and feeble, edged or cornered, ſomewhat hairie, and ſet as it were with ioints; about the which by certaine diſtances there come forth at each ioint two leaues ſomething broad, nicked in the edges, and ſomething greater than the leaues of creeping Germander, and ſofter. The floures be of a gallant blew colour, made of foure ſmall leaues a peece, ſtanding orderly on the tops of the tender ſpriggie ſpraies; after which come in place little huskes or ſeede veſſels. The root is ſmall and threddie.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in rocky and rough grounds, and in gardens they do eaſily proſper.

The wilde Germander groweth in manie places about London in Medowes and fertil fields, and in euery place whereſoeuer I haue trauelled in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from the end of May, to the later end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Germander is called in Greeke, χαμαίδρυς, *Chamædrys*: of ſome, *Triſſago*, & *Trixago*, and likewiſe *Quercula minor*; notwithſtanding moſt of theſe names do more properly belong to *Scordium*, or water Germander: in Italian, *Querciuola*: in Engliſh, Germander, or Engliſh Treacle: in French, *Germandre*. Before creeping Germander was knowne, this wilde kinde bare the name of Germander amongſt the Apothecaries, and was vſed for the right Germander in the compoſitions of Medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Sylueſtris*, and *Spuria Chamædrys*: that is wilde and baſtard Germander: of ſome, *Teucrium pratenſe*, and without errour; becauſe all the ſorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Teucrium*, are doubtleſſe kindes of Germander. Of ſome it hath been thought to be the plant that *Dioſcorides* called ἱερὰ βοτάνη, *Hierabotane*; that is to ſay, the Holie herbe, if ſo bee that the Holie herbe, and *Verbenaca*, or Veruaine, which is called in Greeke περιστερεών, be ſundrie herbes. *Dioſcorides* maketh them ſundrie herbes, deſcribing them apart, the one after the other: but other Authors, as *Paulus*, *Aetius*, and *Oribaſius*, make no mention of *Herba Sacra*, the Holie herbe, but onely of *Periſtereon*: and this ſame is found to be likewiſe called *Hierabotane*, or the Holie Herb, and therefore it is euident that it is one and the ſelfe ſame plant, called by diuers names: the which things conſidered, if they ſay ſo, and ſay truely, this wilde Germander cannot be *Hierabotane* at all, as diuers haue written and ſaid it to be.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Germander is of thin parts, and hath a cutting facultie, it is hot and drie almoſt in the third degree, euen as *Galen* doth write of *Teucrium*, or wilde Germander.

The wilde Germander is likewiſe hot and drie, and is not altogether without force or power to open and clenſe: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liuer and ſpleen.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Germander boiled in water and drunk, deliuereth the bodie from all obſtructions or ſtoppings, A diuideth and cutteth tough and clammie humors: being receiued as aforeſaid, it is good for them that haue the cough, and ſhortneſſe of breath, the ſtrangurie or ſtopping of vrine, and helpeth thoſe which are entring into a dropſie.

The leaues ſtamped with honie and ſtrained, and a drop at ſundrie times put into the eies, takes B away the web and hawe in the ſame, or any dimneſſe of ſight.

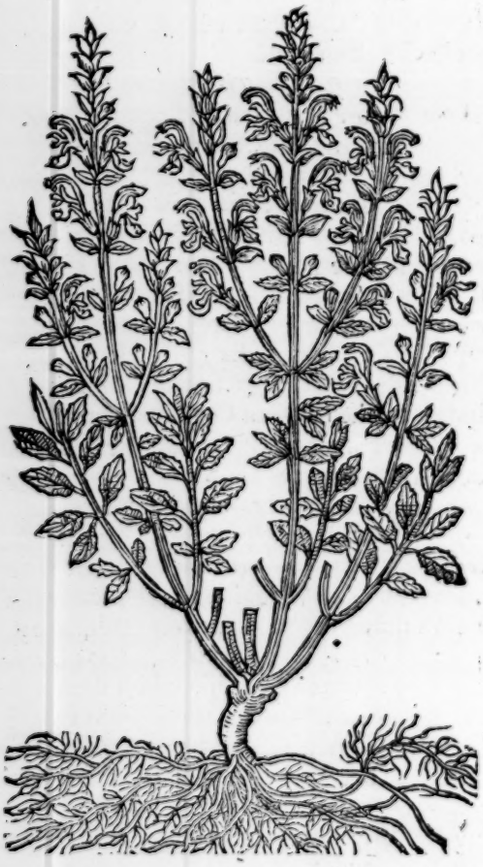
It prouoketh mightily the termes, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunk; with a fomen- C tation or bath made alſo thereof, and the ſecret parts bathed therewith.

Chap. 213. *Of Tree Germander.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Tree Germander riſeth vp with a little ſtraight ſtalke a cubite high, wooddie and hard like vnto a ſmall wooddie ſhrubbe. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe from the bottome vnto the toppe into diuers branches, whereon are ſet indented leaues nicked about the edges, in ſhape not much vnlike the leafe of the common Germander. The floures grow among the leaues of a purple colour. The root is wooddie, as is all the reſt of the plant.

1 *Teucrium latifolium.*
Tree Germander with broad leaues.



2 *Teucrium Pannonicum.*
Hungarie Germander.

2 The Tree Germander of Hungarie hath many tough threddie roots, from which riſe vp diuers weake and feeble ſtalks, reeling this way and that way; whereupon are ſet together by couples, long leaues iagged in the edges, not vnlike thoſe of the vpright Fluellen: on the tops of the ſtalks ſtand the floures Spike faſhion, thicke thruſt together, of a purple colour tending towards blewneſſe.

‡ 3 This (which is the fourth of *Cluſius* deſcription) hath diuers ſtalkes ſome cubite high, foure ſquare, rough, and ſet at certaine ſpaces with leaues growing by couples like thoſe of the wilde Germander: the tops of the ſtalkes are diuided into ſundry branches, carrying long ſpokes of blew floures, conſiſting of foure leaues, whereof the vppermoſt leafe is the largeſt, and diſtinguiſhed with veines: after the floures are paſt follow ſuch flat ſeed veſſels as in Fluellen: the root is fibrous and liues long, ſending forth euery yeare new branches. ‡

4 This

‡ 3 *Teucrium maius Pannonicum.*
Great Auſtrian Germander.

‡ 4 *Teucrium petræum pumilum.*
Dwarfe Rocke Germander.

5 *Teucrium Bæticum.*
Spaniſh Tree Germander.

6 Teucrium Alpinum Ciſti flore.
Rough headed Tree Germander.

4 This Dwarfe Germander ſends vp ſtalkes ſome handfull high, round, not branched: the leaues grow vpon theſe ſtalkes by couples, thicke, ſhining, a little hairy and greene on their vpper ſides, and whitiſh below: the tops of the ſtalkes carry ſpoky tufts of floures, conſiſting of foure or fiue blewiſh leaues; which falling, there followes a ſeed-veſſell, as in the *Veronica's*. The root is knotty and fibrous, and growes ſo faſt amongſt the rockes that it cannot eaſily be got out. It floureth in Iuly. *Cuſius* deſcribes this by the name of *Teucrium 6. Pumilum*: and *Pona* ſets it forth by the name of *Veronica petræa ſemper virens*. ‡

5 This Spaniſh Germander riſeth vp oft times to the height of a man, in manner of a hedge buſh, with one ſtiffe ſtalke of the bigneſſe of a mans little finger, couered ouer with a whitiſh bark, diuided ſometimes into other branches, which are alwayes placed by couples one right againſt another, of an ouerworne hoarie colour; and vpon them are placed leaues not much vnlike the common Germander; the vpper parts whereof are of a grayiſh hoarie colour, and the lower of a deepe greene; of a bitter taſte, and ſomewhat crooked, turning and winding themſelues after the manner of a welt. The floures come forth from the boſome of the leaues, ſtanding vpon ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes of a white colour, without any helmet or hood on their tops, hauing in the middle many threddy ſtrings. The whole plant keepeth greene all the Winter long.

6 Among the reſt of the Tree Germanders this is not of leaſt beauty and account, hauing many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, of a darke reddiſh colour, hard and woody; at the bottome of which ſtalks come forth many long broad iagged leaues not vnlike the precedent, hoary vnderneath, and greene aboue, of a binding and drying taſte. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, not vnlike to thoſe of *Ciſtus fœmina*, or Sage-roſe, and are white of colour, conſiſting of eight or nine leaues, in the middle whereof do grow many threddy chiues without ſmell or ſauour: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a tuft of rough threddy or flocky matter, not vnlike to thoſe of the great Auens or *Pulſatilla*: the root is wooddy, and ſet with ſome few hairie ſtrings faſtned to the ſame.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do ioy in ſtony and rough mountaines and dry places, and ſuch as lie open to the Sunne and aire, and proſper well in gardens: and of the ſecond ſort I haue receiued one plant for my garden of M^r. *Garret* Apothecarie.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure, flouriſh, and ſeed when the other Germanders do.

¶ *The Names.*

Tree Germander is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς, retaining the name of the former *Chamædrys*, and πίτυρον, according to the authoritie of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*: in Latine *Teucrium*: in Engliſh, Great Germander, vpright Germander, and Tree Germander.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Germander, but they are not of ſuch force and working, wherefore they be not much vſed in phyſicke.

Chap. 214.

Of Water Germander, or Garlicke Germander.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Scordium* or water Germander hath ſquare hairie ſtalkes creeping by the ground, beſet with ſoft whitiſh crumpled leaues, nickt and ſnipt round about the edges like a Saw: among which grow ſmall purple floures like the floures of dead Nettle. The root is ſmall and threddy, creeping in the ground very deepely. The whole plant being bruiſed ſmelleth like Garlicke, whereof it tooke that name *Scordium*. ‡ This by reaſon of goodneſſe of ſoile varieth in the largeneſſe thereof, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Author made a bigger and a leſſer thereof, but I haue omitted the later as ſuperfluous. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Water Germander groweth neere to Oxenford, by Ruley, on both ſides of the water, and in a medow

medow by Abington called Nietford, by the relation of a learned Gentleman of S. *Iohns* in the ſaid towne of Oxenford, a diligent φιλοβοτανικὸς, my very good friend, called Mr. *Richard Slater*. Alſo it groweth in great plenty in the Iſle of Elie, and in a medow by Harwood in Lancaſhire, and diuers other places.

1 *Scordium.*
Water Germander.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures appeare in Iune and Iuly: it is beſt to gather the herbe in Auguſt: it periſheth not in Winter, but onely loſeth the ſtalkes, which come vp againe in Sommer: the root remaineth freſh all the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it σκόρδιον: the Latines do keepe that name *Scordium*: the Apothecaries haue no other name: It is called of ſome *Trixago Paluſtris*, *Quercula*, and alſo *Mithridatium*, of *Mithridates* the finder of it out. It tooke the name *Scordium* from the ſmel of Garlicke, which the Grecians call σκόροδον, and σκῶμον, of the ranckneſſe of the ſmell: in high-Dutch, **waſſer battenig**: in French, *Scordion*: in Italian, *Chalamandrina paluſtre*: in Engliſh, Scordium, Water Germander, and Garlicke Germander.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Germander is hot and dry: it hath a certaine bitter taſte, harſh and ſharpe, as *Galen* witneſſeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Water Germander cleanſeth the intrals, and likewiſe old vlcers, being mixed with honey according to art: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the monethly ſickeneſſe: it draweth out of the cheſt thicke flegme and rotten matter: it is good for an old cough, paine in the ſides which commeth of ſtopping and cold, and for burſtings and inward ruptures. A

The decoction made in wine and drunke, is good againſt the bitings of Serpents, and deadly poyſons; and is vſed in antidotes or counterpoyſons with good ſucceſſe. B

It is reported to mitigate the paine of the gout, being ſtamped and applied with a little vineger and water. C

Some affirme, that raw fleſh being laid among the leaues of Scordium, may be preſerued a long time from corruption. D

Being drunke with wine it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the milt, kidnies, bladder, and matrix, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the ſtrangurie, that is, when a man cannot piſſe but by drops, and is a moſt ſingular cordiall to comfort and make merry the heart. E

The pouder of Scordion taken in the quantitie of two drams in meade or honied water, cureth and ſtoppeth the bloudy flix, and comforteth the ſtomacke. Of this Scordium is made a moſt ſingular medicine called *Diaſcordium*, which ſerueth very notably for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. F

The ſame medicine made with Scordium is giuen with very good ſucceſſe vnto children and aged people, that haue the ſmall pockes, meaſles, or the Purples, or any other peſtilent ſickneſſe whatſoeuer, euen the plague it ſelfe, giuen before the ſicknes haue vniuerſally poſſeſſed the whole body. G

CHAP.

Chap. 215. *Of Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THat which is called Wilde Sage hath ſtalkes foure ſquare, ſomewhat hairie, about which are leaues like thoſe of Sage, but ſhorter, broader, and ſofter: the floures grow vp all vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, open and forked as thoſe of dead Nettle, but leſſer, of a pale white colour: then grow the ſeeds foure together in one huske: the root is full of ſtrings. It is a plant that liueth but a yeare: it ſmelleth of garlicke when it is bruiſed, being a kinde of Garlicke Germander, as appeareth by the ſmell of garlicke wherewith it is poſſeſſed.

† *Scorodonia, ſiue Saluia agreſtis.*
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon heaths and barren places: it is alſo found in Woods, and neere vnto hedgerowes, and about the borders of fields: it ſomewhat delighteth in a leane ſoile, and yet not altogether barren and dry.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt, and it is then to be gathered and laid vp.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Saluia agreſtis*: of diuers alſo *Ambroſia*; but true *Ambroſia*, which is Oke of Cappadocia, differs from this. *Valerius Cordus* names it *Scordonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alterum*. *Ruellius* ſaith it is called *Boſciſaluia*, or *Saluia Boſci*: in high Dutch, **waldt ſalbey**: in Engliſh, wilde Sage, wood Sage, and Garlicke Sage.

It ſeemeth to be *Theophraſtus* his σφάκελον, *Sphacelus*, which is alſo taken for the ſmall Sage, but not rightly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wilde Sage is of temperature hot and drie, yet leſſe than common Sage; therefore it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is commended againſt burſtings, dry beatings, and againſt wounds: the decoction thereof is giuen to them that fall, and are inwardly bruiſed: it alſo prouoketh vrine.

B Some likewiſe giue the decoction hereof to drinke, with good ſucceſſe, to them that are infected with the French Pox; for it cauſeth ſweat, drieth vp vlcers, digeſteth humors, waſteth away and conſumeth ſwellings, if it be taken thirtie or forty dayes together, or put into the decoction of *Guiacum*, in ſtead of *Epithymum* and other adiutories belonging to the ſaid decoction.

† The figure which was formerly here was of *Calamintha montana præſtantior* of *Lobel*.

Chap. 216. *Of Eye-bright.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

EVphraſia or Eye-bright is a ſmall low herbe not aboue two handfuls high, full of branches, couered with little blackiſh leaues dented or ſnipt about the edges like a ſaw: the floures are ſmall

ſmall and white, ſprinkled and poudered on the inner ſide, with yellow and purple ſpeeks mixed therewith. The root is ſmall and hairie.

Euphraſia.
Eye-bright.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant growes in dry medows, in green and graſſie wayes and paſtures ſtanding againſt the Sunne.

¶ *The Time.*

Eye-bright beginneth to floure in Auguſt and continueth vnto September, and muſt be gathered while it floureth for phyſicks vſe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Euphraſia*, as alſo *Euphroſyne*; notwithſtanding there is another *Euphroſyne*, *viz.* Bugloſſe: it is called of ſome *Ocularis*, & *Ophthalmica* of the effect: in high-Dutch, **Augen troſt**: in low-Dutch, **Oogben trooſt**: in Italian, Spaniſh, and French, *Eufraſia*, after the Latine name: in Engliſh, Eye-bright.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry, but yet more hot than dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is very much commended for the eyes. A
Being taken it ſelfe alone, or any way elſe, it preſerues the ſight, and being feeble and loſt it reſtores the ſame: it is giuen moſt fitly being beaten into pouder; oftentimes a like quantitie of Fennel ſeed is added thereto, and a little mace, to the which is put ſo much ſugar as the weight of them all commeth to.

Eye-bright ſtamped and layd vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof mixed with white Wine, and B
dropped into the eyes, or the diſtilled water, taketh away the darkneſſe and dimneſſe of the eyes, and cleareth the ſight.

Three parts of the pouder of Eye-bright, and one part of maces mixed therewith, taketh away C
all hurts from the eyes, comforteth the memorie, and cleareth the ſight, if halfe a ſpoonfull be taken euery morning faſting with a cup of white wine.

† That which was formerly here ſet forth in the ſecond place vnder the title of *Euphraſia cærulea Tabern.* was deſcribed by our Author amongſt the Scorpion graſſes, in the third place, Chap. 54. and the figure is pag. 338. vnder the title of *Myoſotis Scorpioides paluſtris.*

CHAP. 217. *Of Marierome.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SWeet Marjerome is a low and ſhrubby plant, of a whitiſh colour and maruellous ſweet ſmell, a foot or ſomewhat more high. The ſtalkes are ſlender, and parted into diuers branches; about which grow forth little leaues ſoft and hoarie: the floures grow at the top in ſcaly or chaffie ſpiked eares, of a white colour like vnto thoſe of Candy Organy. The root is compact of many ſmall threds. The whole plant and euerie part thereof is of a moſt pleaſant taſte, and aromaticall ſmell, and periſheth at the firſt approch of Winter.

2 Pot Marierome or Winter Maierome hath many threddy tough roots, from which riſe immediately diuers ſmall branches, whereon are placed ſuch leaues as the precedent, but not ſo hoarie, nor yet ſo ſweet of ſmell, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of white floures tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth greene all the Winter; whereupon our Engliſh women haue called it, and that very properly, Winter Marierome.

3 Marierome Gentle hath many branches riſing from a threddy root, whereupon do grow ſoft and ſweet ſmelling leaues of an ouerworne ruſſet colour. The floures ſtand at the top of the ſtalks,

compact

1 *Mariorana maior.*
Great ſweet Marierome.

2 *Mariorana maior Anglica.*
Pot Marierome.

3 *Mariorana tenuifolia.*
Marierome gentle.

compact of diuers ſmall chaffie ſcales, of a white colour tending to a bluſh. The whole plant is altogether like the great ſweet Marierome, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer, and far ſweeter, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

4 *Epimaiorana* is likewiſe a kind of Marierome, differing not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing in that, that this plant hath in his naturall country of Candy, and not elſewhere, ſome laces or threds faſtned vnto his branches, ſuch, and after the ſame manner as thoſe are that doe grow vpon Sauorie, wherein is the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in Spaine, Italy, Candy, and other Iſlands thereabout, wilde, and in the fields; from whence wee haue the ſeeds for the gardens of our cold countries.

¶ *The Time.*

They are ſowne in May, and bring forth their ſcaly or chaffie huskes or eares in Auguſt. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sunne ſhineth hotteſt, euen as Baſill ſhould be, and not in the euening nor morning, as moſt Plants are.

¶ *The Names.*

Marierome is called *Mariorana*, and *Amaracus*, and alſo *Marum* and *Sampſychum* of others: in high-Dutch, **Mayoran:** in Spaniſh, *Mayorana*, *Moradux*, and *Almoradux:* in French, *Mariolaine:* in Engliſh, Sweet Marierome, Fine Marierome, and Marierome

rome gentle; of the beſt ſort Marjerane. The pot Marjerome is alſo called Winter Marjerome. Some haue made a doubt whether *Maiorana* and *Sampſychum* be all one; which doubt, as I take it, is becauſe that *Galen* maketh a difference betweene them, intreating of them apart, and attributeth to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus Galeni* is *Parthenium*, or Feuerfew. *Dioſcorides* likewiſe witneſſeth, that ſome do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*; and *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. *Pliny* in his 21 booke, chap. 2. witneſſeth, that *Diocles* the phyſition, and they of Sicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Ægyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampſychum*.

Virgill in the firſt booke of his *Æneidos* ſheweth, that *Amaracus* is a ſhrub bearing floures, writing thus:

Vbi mollis Amaracus illum
Floribus, & dulci aſpirans complectitur vmbra.

Likewiſe *Catullus* in his *Epithalamium*, or mariage ſong of *Iulia* and *Mallius* ſaith,

Cinge tempora floribus
Suaue olentis Amaraci.

Compaſſe the temples of the head with floures.
Of Amarac affording ſweete ſauours.

Notwithſtanding it may not ſeeme ſtrange, that Majorane is vſed in ſtead of *Sampſychum*, ſeeing that in *Galens* time alſo *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracinum vnguentum*, in the place of *Sampſychum*, as he himſelfe witneſſeth in his firſt booke of counterpoiſons.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; after ſome copies, hot and dry in the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Sweete Marjerome is a remedy againſt cold diſeaſes of the braine and head, being taken any way to your beſt liking; put vp into the noſthrils it prouoketh ſneeſing, and draweth forth much baggage flegme: it eaſeth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth; being drunke it prouoketh vrine, and draweth away wateriſh humors, and is vſed in medicines againſt poiſon. A

The leaues boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them that are entering into the dropſie: it eaſeth them that are troubled with difficultie of making water, and ſuch as are giuen to ouermuch ſighing, and eaſeth the paines of the belly. B

The leaues dried and mingled with hony, and giuen, diſſolueth congealed or clotted blood, and putteth away blacke and blew markes after ſtripes and bruſes, being applied thereto. C

The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, pouders, broths, and meates. D

The dried leaues poudered, and finely ſearched, are good to be put into Cerotes, or Cere-cloths and ointments, profitable againſt colde ſwellings, and members out of joint. E

There is an excellent oile to be drawne forth of theſe herbes, good againſt the ſhrinking of ſinewes, crampes, convulſions, and all aches proceeding of a colde cauſe. F

Chap. 218. *Of wilde Marjerome.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Baſtard Marjerome groweth ſtraight vp with little round ſtalkes of a reddiſh colour, full of branches, a foot high and ſometimes higher. The leaues be broad, more long than round, of a whitiſh greene colour: on the top of the branches ſtand long ſpikie ſcaled eares, out of which ſhoot forth little white floures like the flouring of wheate. The whole plant is of a ſweete ſmell, and ſharpe biting taſte.

2 The white Organy, or baſtard Marjerome with white floures, differing little from the precedent, but in colour and ſtature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaues, and alſo much higher, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 Baſtard Marjerome of Candy hath many threddy roots; from which riſe vp diuers weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, ſet with faire greene leaues, not vnlike thoſe of Penny Royall, but broader and ſhorter: at the top of thoſe branches ſtand ſcalie or chaffie eares of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſmell. The root endured in my garden

1 *Origanum Heracleoticum.*
Baſtard Marjerome.

† 2 *Origanum album, Tabern.*
White baſtard Marjerome.

† 3 *Origanum Creticum.*
Wilde Marjerome of Candy.

4 *Origanum Anglicum.*
Engliſh wilde Marjerome.

and the leaues alſo greene all this winter long, 1597. although it hath been ſaid that it doth periſh at the firſt froſt, as ſweete Marjerome doth.

4 Engliſh wilde Marjerome is exceedingly well knowne to all, to haue long, ſtiffe, and hard ſtalkes of two cubits high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of ſweet Marjerome, but broader and greater, of a ruſſet greene colour, on the top of the branches ſtand tufts of purple floures, compoſed of many ſmall ones ſet together very cloſely vmbell faſhion. The root creepeth in the ground, and is long laſting.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow wilde in the kingdome of Spaine, Italy, and other of thoſe hot regions. The laſt of the foure doth grow wilde in the borders of fields, and low copſes, in moſt places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Sommer moneths, afterward the ſeed is perfected.

¶ *The Names.*

Baſtard Marjerome is called in Greeke, ἡδύοσμος, and that which is ſurnamed *Heracleoticum*, ἡδύοσμος ἡρακλεωτικὸς: of diuers it is called *Cunila*: in ſhops, *Origanum Hiſpanicum*, Spaniſh Organy: our Engliſh wilde Marjerome is called in Greeke of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Plinie*, *Onitis*, of ſome, *Agrioriganum*, or *Sylveſtre Origanum*: in Italian, *Origano*: in Spaniſh *Oregano*: in French, *Mariolaine baſtarde*: in Engliſh, Organe, baſtard Marjerome: and that of ours, wilde Marjerome, and groue Marjerome.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thin, dry, and heate, and that in the third degree; and *Galen* teacheth that wilde Marjerome is more forceable and of greater ſtrength; notwithſtanding Organy of Candy which is brought dry out of Spaine (whereof I haue a plant in my garden) is more biting than any of the reſt, and of greateſt heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Organy giuen in wine is a remedy againſt the bitings, and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, and cureth them that haue drunke *Opium*, or the iuice of blacke poppy, or hemlockes, eſpecially if it be giuen with wine and raiſons of the ſunne. A

The decoction of Organy prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly courſe, and is giuen with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the dropſie. B

It is profitably vſed in a looch, or a medicine to be licked, againſt an old cough and the ſtuffing of the lungs. C

It healeth ſcabs, itches, and ſcuruineſſe, being vſed in bathes, and it taketh away the bad colour which commeth of the yellow jaundice. D

The weight of a dram taken with meade or honied water, draweth forth by ſtoole blacke and filthy humors, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* write. E

The iuice mixed with a little milke, being poured into the eares, mitigateth the paines thereof. F

The ſame mixed with the oile of *Ireos*, or the rootes of the white Florentine floure de luce, and drawne vp into the noſthrils, draweth downe water and flegme: the herbe ſtrowed vpon the ground driueth away ſerpents. G

The decoction looſeth the belly, and voideth choler; and drunke with vineger helpeth the infirmities of the ſpleene, and drunke in wine helpeth againſt all mortall poiſons, and for that cauſe it is put into mithridate and treacles prepared for that purpoſe. H

Theſe plants are eaſie to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpoſe they may be vſed and miniſtred vnto ſuch as cannot brooke their meate, and to ſuch as haue a ſowre and ſqamiſh and watery ſtomacke, as alſo againſt the ſwouning of the heart. I

† The ſecond and third figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 219. *Of Goates Marjerome, or Organy.*

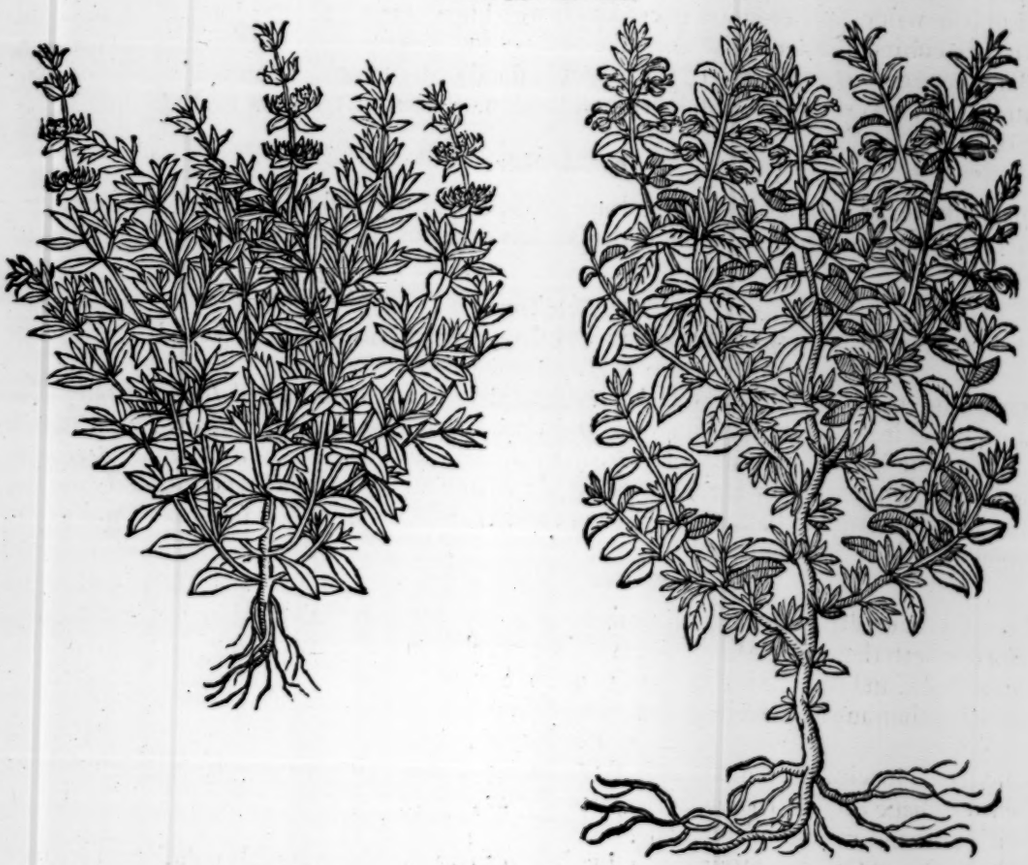
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The ſtalkes of Goates Organy are ſlender, hard and wooddy, of a blackiſh colour; whereon are ſet long leaues, greater than thoſe of the wilde Time, ſweete of ſmell, rough, and ſomewhat hairy. The floures be ſmall, and grow out of little crownes or wharles round about the top of the ſtalkes, tending to a purple colour. The root is ſmall and threddy.

† 1 *Tragoriganum Dod.*

† *Tragoriganum Lob.*

Goats Marierome.



† 2 *Tragoriganum Cluſij.*
Cluſius his Goats Marierome.

‡ 3 *Tragoriganum Cretenſe.*
Candy Goats Marierome.

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Spanish Obseruations another sort of Goats Marierome growing vp like a small shrub: the leaues are longer and more hoarie than wilde Marierome, and also narrower, of a hot biting taste, but of a sweet smell, though not very pleasant. The floures do stand at the top of the stalkes in spokie rundles, of a white colour. The root is thicke and wooddy.

‡ 3 This differs little in forme and magnitude from the last described, but the branches are of a blacker colour, with rougher and darker coloured leaues: the floures also are lesser, and of a purple colour. Both this and the last described continue alwaies greene, but this last is of a much more fragrant smell. This floures in March, and was found growing wilde by *Clusius* in the fields of Valentia: he calls it *Tragoriganum Hispanicum tertium*. *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Tragoriganum Cretense apud Venetas*; that is, the Candy Goats Marierome of the Venetians. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

These plants grow wilde in Spaine, Italy, and other hot countries. The first of these I found growing in diuers barren and chalky fields and high-wayes neere vnto Sittingburne and Rochester in Kent, and also neere vnto Cobham house and Southfleet in the same county.

‡ I doubt our Author was mistaken, for I haue not heard of this growing wilde with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the moneth of August. I remember (saith *Dodonæus*) that I haue seene *Tragoriganum* in the Low-countries, in the gardens of those that apply their whole study to the knowledge of plants; or as we may say, in the gardens of cunning Herbarists.

¶ *The Names.*

Goats Organie is called in Greeke τραγορίγανον: in Latine likewise *Tragoriganum*: in English, goats Organie, and Goats Marierome.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Goats Organies are hot and dry in the third degree: They are (saith *Galen*) of a binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Tragoriganum or Goats Marierome is very good against the wamblings of the stomacke, and the foure belchings of the same, and stayeth the desire to vomit, especially at sea. A

These bastard kindes of Organie or wilde Marieromes haue the same force and faculties that the other Organies haue for the diseases mentioned in the same chapter. B

† There were formerly two figures in this chapter; the first whereof was of that which is described in the second place: the second was of *Tragoriganum* of *Matthiolus*, whereof here is no mention made. The figure of the *Tragoriganum alterum* of *Lobel* (which as I haue formerly said, *Bauhine* would haue all one with that of *Dodonæus*) was formerly vnder the name of *Thymum Creticum*, pag. 459. of the former edition.

CHAP. 220. *Of Herbe Masticke.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe English and French herbarists at this day do in their vulgar tongues call this herb Masticke or Mastich, taking this name *Marum* of *Maro* King of Thrace; though some rather suppose the name corruptly to be deriued from this word *Amaracus*, the one plant being so like the other, that many learned haue taken them to be one and the selfe same plant: others haue taken *Marum* for *Sampsuchus*, which doubtlesse is a kinde of Marierome. Some (as *Dodonæus*) haue called this our *Marum* by the name of *Clinopodium*; which name rather belongs to another plant than to Masticke. ‡ This growes some foot high, with little longish leaues set by couples: at the tops of the stalkes amongst white downie heads come little white floures: the whole plant is of a very sweet and pleasing smell. ‡

2 If any be desirous to search for the true *Marum*, let them be assured that the plant last mentioned is the same: but if any do doubt thereof, for nouelties sake here is presented vnto your view a plant of the same kinde (which cannot be reiected) for a speciall kind thereof, which hath a most pleasant sent or smell, and in shew resembleth Marierome and *Origanum*, consisting of smal twigs a foot and more long; the heads tusted like the common Marierome; but the leaues are lesse, and like *Myrtus*: the root is of a wooddy substance, with many strings hanging thereat.

3 There is another kinde hereof set forth by *Lobel*, which I haue not as yet seen, nor himselfe hath well described, which I leaue to a better consideration. ‡ Though our Authour knew not how to describe this creeping *Marum* of *Lobel*, yet no question, if he had knowne so much, he would haue giuen vs the figure thereof as wel in this place, as in the third place of the next chapter

1 *Marum.*
Herbe Maſticke.

2 *Marum Syriacum.*
Aſſyrian Maſticke.

† 3 *Marum ſupinum Lobelij.*
Creeping Maſticke.

for a Penny-Royall; and might as well here as there, and much more fitly haue ventured at a deſcription. But that which is defectiue in him and *Lobel*, I will endeauour to ſupply out of *Cæſalpinus*. This plant hath many creeping branches like to thoſe of wilde Time, but ſet with whiter and ſhorter leaues like to thoſe of the ſmaller Marjerome, but ſomewhat narrower: the floures grow in rundles amongſt the leaues, as in Calamint, and are of a purple colour: the whole plant is of a ſtrong and ſweet ſmell, and of an hot and bitter taſte. *Cæſalpinus* thinkes this to be the *Sampſuchum* of *Dioſcorides*: and ſo alſo do the Authors of the *Aduerſaria*. *Tabernamontanus* calls it *Marum repens*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowne in the gardens of England, and there maintained with great care and diligence from the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure about Auguſt, and ſomewhat later in cold Sommers.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ Maſticke is called of the new writers *Marum*: and ſome, as *Lobel* and *Anguillara* thinke it the *Helenium odorum* of *Theophraſtus*. *Dodonæus* iudges it to be the *Clinopodium* of *Dioſcorides*. *Cluſius* makes it his *Tragoriganum* 1. and ſaith he receiued the ſeeds thereof by the name of *Ambra dulcis*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe plants are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, that the herbe is drunke, and likewiſe the decoction thereof, againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, crampes and convulſions, burſtings and the ſtrangurie. A

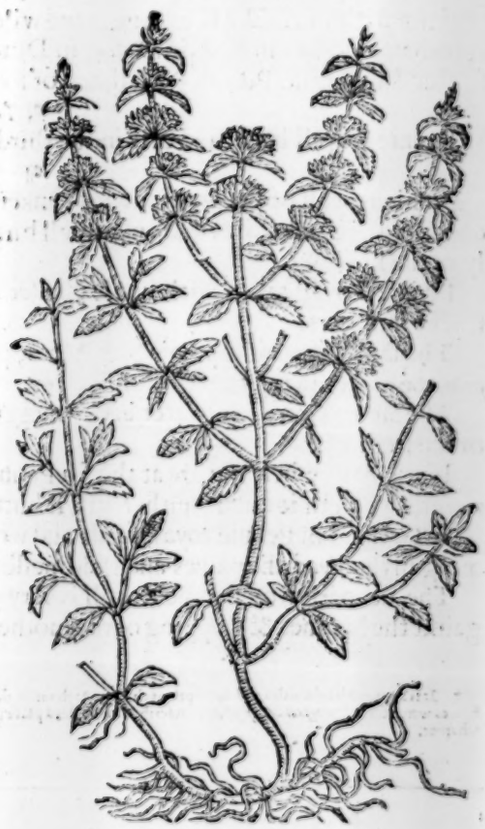
The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be conſumed, and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske in them that haue an ague, and vnto others in water. B

† That we here giue you in the third place was formerly vnfitly figured in the third place of the enſuing Chapter by the name of *Talegium Anguſtifolium*.

Chap. 221. *Of Pennie Royall, or pudding graſſe.*

† 1 *Pulegium regium.*
Pennie Royall.

† 2 *Pulegium mas.*
Vpright Pennie Royall.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Pulegium regium vulgatum* is ſo exceedingly well knowne to all our Engliſh Nation, that it needeth no deſcription, being our common Pennie Royall.

2 The ſecond being the male Pennie Royall is like vnto the former, in leaues, floures and ſmell, and differeth in that this male kinde groweth vpright of himſelfe without creeping, much like in ſhew vnto wilde Marierome.

3 The

† 3 *Pulegium anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Pennie Royall.

3 The third kinde of Pennie Royall growes like vnto Tyme, and is of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſomewhat like vnto the thinne leafed Hyſſope, of the ſauour of common Pennie Royall, ‡ but much ſtronger and more pleaſant: the longiſh narrow leaues ſtand vpon the ſtalkes by couples, with little leaues comming forth of their boſomes: and towards the tops of the branches grow rundles of ſmall purple floures. This grows plentifully about Montpellier, and by the Authors of the *Aduerſaria*, who firſt ſet it forth, it is ſtiled *Pulegium, anguſtifol. ſive ceruinum Monſpelienſium.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and common Pennie Royall groweth naturally wilde in moiſt and ouerflown places, as in the Common neere London called Miles end, about the holes & ponds thereof in ſundry places, from whence poore women bring plentie to ſell in London markets; and it groweth in ſundrie other Commons neere London likewiſe.

The ſecond groweth in my garden: the third I haue not as yet ſeene.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Pennie Royall is called in Greeke πολιον, and oftentimes βλιχων: in Latine, *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium regale*, for difference ſake betweene it and wilde Tyme, which of ſome is called *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian, *Pulegio*: in Spaniſh, *Poleo*: in Dutch, **Poley**: in French, *Pouliot*: in Engliſh, Pennie Royall, Pudding graſſe, Puliall Royall, and of ſome Organie.

¶ *The Nature.*

Pennie Royall is hot and drie in the third degree, and of ſubtill parts, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Pennie Royall boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the ſecondine, the dead childe and vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the ſtone, eſpecially of the kidneies.

B Pennie Royall taken with honie clenſeth the lungs, and cleereth the breaſt from all groſſe and thicke humours.

C The ſame taken with honie and Aloes, purgeth by ſtoole melancholie humours; helpeth the crampe and drawing together of ſinewes.

D The ſame taken with water and Vineger aſſwageth the inordinate deſire to vomite, & the pains of the ſtomacke.

E If you haue when you are at the ſea Pennie Royal in great quantitie drie, and caſt it into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drinke thereof.

F A Garland of Pennie royall made and worne about the head is of great force againſt the ſwimming in the head, the paines and giddineſſe thereof.

G The decoction of Pennie Royall is very good againſt ventoſitie, windineſſe, or ſuch like, and againſt the hardnes & ſtopping of the mother being vſed in a bath or ſtew for the woman to ſit ouer.

† It is apparant by the titles and deſcriptions that our Author in this chapter followed *Lobel* but the figures were not agreeable to the hiſtorie, for the two firſt figures were of the *Pulegium Anguſtifolium* deſcribed in the third place; and the third figure was of the *Marum ſupinum* deſcribed in the laſt place of the foregoing Chapter.

Chap. 222. *Of Baſill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Baſill is of two ſorts, differing one from another in bigneſſe. The firſt hath broad, thicke, and fat leaues, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, and of which ſome one here and there are of a black reddiſh colour, ſomewhat ſnipped about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of French Mercurie. The ſtalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubite, diuiding it ſelf into diuers branches, whereupon doe ſtand ſmall and baſe floures ſometimes whitiſh, and often tending to a darke purple. The root is threddie, and dieth at the approch of Winter.

2

1 *Ocimum magnum.*
Great Baſill.

2 *Ocimum medium citratum.*
Citron Baſill.

3 *Ocimum minus Gariophyllatum.*
Buſh Baſill.

‡ 4 *Ocimum Indicum.*
Indian Baſill.

2 The middle Baſill is very like vnto the former, but it is altogether leſſer. The whole plant is of a moſt odoriferous ſmell, not vnlike the ſmell of a Limon, or Citron, whereof it tooke his ſurname.

3 Buſh Baſill, or fine Baſill, is a low and baſe plant, hauing a threddie root, from which riſe vp many ſmall and tender ſtalks, branched into diuers armes or boughes; whereupon are placed many little leaues, leſſer than thoſe of Pennie Royall. The whole plant is of a moſt pleaſing ſweete ſmell.

‡ 4 This which ſome call *Ocimum Indicum*, or rather (as *Camerarius* ſaith) *Hiſpanicum*, ſends vp a ſtalk a foot or more high, foure ſquare, and of a purple colour, ſet at each ioint with two leaues, and out of their boſomes come little branches: the largeſt leaues are ſome two inches broad, and ſome three long; growing vpon long ſtalks, and deepely cut in about their edges, being alſo thicke, fat and iuicie, and either of a darke purple colour, or elſe ſpotted with more or leſſe ſuch coloured ſpots. The tops of the branches end in ſpokie tufts of white floures with purple veines running alongſt them. The ſeede is contained in ſuch ſeed veſſels as that of the other Baſils, and is round, blacke and large. The plant periſhes euery yeare as ſoone as it hath perfected the ſeed. *Cluſius* calls this *Ocimum Indicum*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Baſil is ſowne in gardens, and in earthen pots. It commeth vp quickly, and loueth little moiſture except in the middle of the day; otherwiſe if it be ſowne in rainie weather, the ſeed will putrifie, and grow into a iellie or ſlime, and come to nothing.

¶ *The Time.*

Baſill floureth in Iune and Iuly, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a flouring, beginning firſt at the top.

¶ *The Names.*

Baſill is called in Greeke ὤκιμον, and more commonly with ο in the firſt ſyllable ὄκιμον: in Latine, *Ocimum*. It differeth from *Ocymum* which ſome haue called *Cereale* as we (ſaith *Dodonæus*) haue ſhewed in the Hiſtorie of Graine. The later Græcians haue called it βασιλικὸν: in ſhops likewiſe *Baſilicum*, and *Regium*: in Spaniſh, *Albahaca*: in French, *Baſilic*: in Engliſh, Baſill, garden Baſill, the greater Baſill Royall, the leſſer Baſill gentle, and buſh Baſill: of ſome, *Baſilicum Gariophyllatum*, or Cloue Baſill.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Baſill, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the ſecond degree, but it hath adioined with it a ſuperfluous moiſture, by reaſon whereof he doth not like that it ſhould be taken inwardly; but being applied outwardly, it is good to digeſt or diſtribute, and to concoct.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that if Baſil be much eaten, it dulleth the ſight, it mollifieth the belly, breedeth winde, prouoketh vrine, drieth vp milke, and is of a hard digeſtion.

B The iuice mixed with fine meale of parched Barly, oile of roſes and Vineger, is good againſt inflammations, and the ſtinging of venomous beaſts.

C The iuice drunke in wine of *Chios* or ſtrong Sacke, is good againſt head ache.

D The iuice clenſeth away the dimmeneſſe of the eyes, and drieth vp the humour that falleth into them.

E The ſeede drunke is a remedie for melancholicke people; for thoſe that are ſhort winded, and them that can hardly make water.

F If the ſame be ſnift vp in the noſe, it cauſeth often neeſing: alſo the herbe it ſelfe doth the ſame.

G There be that ſhunne Baſill and will not eat thereof, becauſe that if it be chewed and laid in the Sun, it ingendreth wormes.

H They of Africke do alſo affirme, that they who are ſtung of the Scorpion and haue eaten of it, ſhall feele no paine at all.

I The Later writers, among whom *Simeon Zethy* is one, doe teach, that the ſmell of Baſill is good for the heart and for the head. That the ſeede cureth the infirmities of the heart, taketh away ſorrowfulneſſe which commeth of melancholy, and maketh a man merry and glad.

Chap. 223. *Of wilde Baſill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe wilde Baſil or *Acynos*, called of *Pena*, *Clinopodium vulgare*, hath ſquare hairie ſtems, beſet with little leaues like vnto the ſmall Baſil, but much ſmaller, and more hairie, ſharp pointed, and a little ſnipt towards the end of the leafe, with ſmall floures of a purple colour, faſhioned like vnto the garden Baſill. The root is full of hairie threds, and creepeth along the ground, and ſpringeth vp yearely anew of it ſelfe without ſowing. ‡ This is the *Clinopodium alterum* of *Matthiolus*. ‡

2 This kinde of wilde Baſill called amongſt the Græcians ἄσπρον, which by interpretation is *Sine ſemine*, or *Sterilis*, hath cauſed ſundry opinions and great doubts concerning the words of *Plinie* and *Theophraſtus*, affirming that this herbe hath no floures nor ſeeds; which opinions I am ſure of mine owne knowledge to be without reaſon: but to omit controuerſies, this plant beareth purple floures, wharled about ſquare ſtalkes, rough leaues and hairie, verie like in ſhape vnto Baſil: ‡ The ſtalkes are ſome cubite and more high, parted into few branches, and ſet at certaine ſpaces with leaues growing by couples. This is the *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthiolus*, and that of *Cordus*, *Geſner*, and others; it is the *Acinos* of *Lobel*. ‡

3 *Scrapio* and others haue ſet forth another wilde Baſill vnder the title of *Molochia*; and *Lobel* after the minde of *Iohn Brancion*, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we haue Engliſhed, Fiſh Baſill, the ſeeds whereof the ſaid *Brancion* receiued from Spaine, ſaying that *Corcoros Plinij* hath the leaues of Baſil: the ſtalkes are two handfuls high, the floures yellow, growing cloſe to the ſtalkes, bearing his ſeed in ſmal long cods. The root is compact and made of an innumerable companie of ſtrings, creeping far abroad like running Time. ‡ This figure of *Lobels* which here we giue you is (as *Camerarius* hath obſerued) vnperfect, for it expreſſes not the long cods wherein the ſeed is contained, neither the two little ſtrings or beards that come forth at the ſetting on of each leafe to the ſtalke. ‡

1 *Ocymum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Baſill.

2 *Acynos.*
Stone Baſill.

4 It

‡ 3 *Corchoros.*
Fiſh Baſill.

‡ 5 *Clinopodium Auſtriacum.*
Auſtrian field Baſill.

‡ 6 *Clinopodium Alpinum.*
Wilde Baſill of the Alpes.

‡ 4 It may be our Authour would haue deſcribed this in the firſt place, as I coniecture by thoſe words which he vſed in mentioning the place of their growing; and [*Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Longfield downs in Kent;] but to this neither figure nor deſcription did agree, wherefore I will giue you the Hiſtorie therof. It ſends vp many little ſquare ſtalks ſome handful and an halfe high, ſeldome diuided into branches: at each ioint ſtand two ſmal greeniſh leaues, little hairy, and not diuided or ſnipt about the edges, and much like thoſe of the next deſcribed, as you ſee them expreſt in the figure: the little hollow and ſomewhat hooded floures grow in roundles towards the tops of the ſtalkes, as in the firſt deſcribed, and they are of a blewiſh violet colour. The ſeeds I haue not yet obſerued: the root is fibrous and wooddie, and laſts for many yeares. The whole plant hath a pretty pleaſing but weake ſmell. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. I firſt obſerued it *Anno* 1626, a little on this ſide Pomfret in Yorkſhire, and ſince by Datford in Kent, and in the Ile of Tenet. I haue ſometimes ſeene it brought to Cheapſide market, where the herbe women called it Poley mountaine, ſome it may bee that haue taken it for *Polium montanum* miſinforming them; *Cluſius* firſt tooke notice of this plant, and called it *Acinos Anglicum*, finding it growing in Kent, *Anno*, 1581. and he thinkes it to

be the *Acinos* of *Dioſcorides:* now the vertues attributed by *Dioſcorides* to his *Acinos* are ſet downe at the end of the chapter vnder the letter B.

5 This which *Cluſius* hath alſo ſet forth by the name of *Clinopodiũ*, or *Acinos Auſtriacum*, doth not much differ from the laſt deſcribed, for it hath tender ſquare hard ſtalkes like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, ſet alſo with two leaues at each joint, heere and there a little ſnipt (which is omitted in the figure) the floures grow onely at the tops of the ſtalkes, and theſe pretty large, and of a violet colour (yet they are ſometimes found white:) they hang commonly forward, and as is were with there vpper parts turned downe. The ſeed veſſels are like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, and containe each of them foure little blacke ſeeds: This floures in May, and the ſeed is ripe in Iune: It growes about the bathes of Badon and in diuers places of Auſtria.

6 *Pena* alſo hath giuen vs knowledge of another, that from a fibrous root ſends vp many quadrangular rough branches, of the height of the two former, ſet alſo with two leaues at each joint, and theſe rough and lightly ſnipt about the edges; the floures grow thicke together at the tops of the ſtalkes of a darke red colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of the mountaine Calaminte. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, and growes vpon mount Baldus in Italy; *Pona* ſets it forth by the name of *Clinopodium Alpinum*.

7 To theſe I thinke fit to adde another, whoſe deſcription was ſent me by Mr. *Goodyer*, and I queſtion whether it may not be the plant which *Fabius Columna Phytobaſani*, *pag.* 22. ſets forth by the name of *Acinos Dioſcoridis*; for he makes his to be endued *odore fragrantiſſimo:* but to the purpoſe.

Acinos odoratiſſimum.

This herbe hath foure, fiue, or more, foure ſquare hard wooddy ſtalkes growing from one root, diuided into many branches, couered with a ſoft white hairineſſe, two or three foot long or longer, not growing vpright, but trailing vpon the ground; the leaues grow on little ſhort footſtalkes by couples of a light greene colour, ſomewhat like the leaues of Baſill, very like the leaues of *Acinos Lobelij*, but ſmaller, about three quarters of an inch broad, and not fully an inch long, ſomewhat ſharpe pointed, lightly notched about the edges, alſo couered with a light ſoft hoary hairineſſe, of a very ſweete ſmell, little inferiour to Garden Marjerome, of a hot biting taſte: out of their boſomes grow other ſmaller leaues, or elſe branches; the floures alſo grow forth of the boſomes of the leaues toward the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, not in whorles like the ſaid *Acinos*, but hauing one little ſhort footſtalke growing forth of the boſome of each leafe, on which is placed three, foure, or more ſmall floures, gaping open, and diuided into foure vnequall parts at the top, like the floures of Baſill, and very neare of the likeneſſe and bigneſſe of the floures of Garden Marjerome, but of a pale blewiſh colour tending towards a purple. The ſeed I neuer obſerued by reaſon it floured late. This plant I firſt found growing in the Garden of Mr. *William Yalden* in Sheete neere Peterſfield in Hampſhire, *Anno* 1620. amongſt ſweete Marjerome, and which by chance they bought with the ſeedes thereof. It is to be conſidered whether the ſeedes of ſweete Marjerome degenerate and ſend forth this herbe or not. 11. October, 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The wilde kindes doe grow vpon grauelly grounds by water ſides, and eſpecially I found the three laſt in the barren plaine by an houſe in Kent two miles from Dartford, called Saint Iones, in a village called Sutton; and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Long field downes in Kent. ‡ One of the three laſt of our Authors deſcription is omitted, as you may finde noted at the end of the chapter: yet I cannot be perſuaded that euer he found any of the foure he deſcribed euer wilde in this kingdome, vnleſſe the ſecond, which growes plentifully in Autumne almoſt by euery hedge: alſo the fourth being of my deſcription growes neere Dartford and in many ſuch dry barren places in ſundry parts of the kingdome. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Vnprofitable Baſil, or wilde Baſill is called by ſome *Clinopodium*.

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of theſe herbes are of complexion hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Wilde Baſill pound with wine appeaſeth the paine of the eyes, and the juice doth mundifie the A
ſame, and putteth away all obſcurity and dimneſſe, all catarrhes and flowing humors that fall into the eies, being often dropped into the ſame.

B † The ſtone Baſill howſoeuer it be taken ſtoppeth the laske, and courſes; and outwardly applied it helpes hot Tumors and inflammations.

‡ Theſe plants are good for all ſuch effects as require moderate heate and aſtriction. ‡

† The figure that was formerly in the third place of this chapter was of the *Calamintha Ocymoides* of *Tabernæmontanus*, and it was deſcribed by our Author in the fourth place of the next chapter ſaue one, and there you ſhall finde it: the deſcription ſeemes to be of the *Ocymoides reſpens Polygonifolia* of the *Lobeliaſtra*, formerly deſcribed by me in the fifth place of the 128. chapter of this booke; if that the place and flowres in the omitted deſcription of our Author did not ſeeme to vary: howeuer I iudge it the ſame and therefore haue heere excluded it.

Chap. 224. *Of Baſill Valerian.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Ocymaſtrum*, called of *Dodonæus*, *Valeriana rubra*, bringeth forth long and brittle ſtalkes two cubits high, full of knots or joints, in which place is ioined long leaues much like vnto great Baſill, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaues of Woade. At the top of the ſtalkes do grow very pleaſant and long red floures, of the faſhion of the floures of Valerian, which hath cauſed *Dodonæus* to call this plant red Valerian; which being paſt, the ſeedes are caried away with the winde being, few in number, and little in quantity, ſo that without great diligence the ſeed is not to be gathered or preſerued: for my ſelfe haue often indeuoured to ſee it, and yet haue loſt my labour. The roote is very thicke, and of an excellent ſweete ſauour.

1 *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.*
Red Valerian.

2 *Behen album.*
Spatling poppy.

2 The ſecond is taken for *Spumeum papauer*, in reſpect of that kinde of frothy ſpattle, or ſpume, which we call Cuckow ſpittle, that more aboundeth in the boſomes of the leaues of theſe plants, than in any other plant that is knowne: for which cauſe *Pena* calleth it *Papaver ſpumeum*, that is, frothy, or ſpatling Poppy: his floure doth very little reſemble any kinde of Poppy, but onely the ſeede and cod, or bowle wherein the ſeede is contained, otherwiſe it is like the other *Ocymaſtrum*;

ſtrum: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes hanging downewards, of a white colour, and it is taken generally for *Behen album:* the roote is white, plaine, and long, and very tough and hard to breake.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the ſame, and not common in England.

The ſecond groweth almoſt in euery paſture.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Red Valerian hath beene ſo called of the likeneſſe of the floures and ſpoked rundles with Valerian; by which name we had rather haue it called, than raſhly to lay vpon it an vnproper name. There are ſome alſo who would haue it to be a kinde of *Behen* of the later Herbariſts, naming the ſame *Behen rubrum*, for difference between it and the other *Behen album*, that of ſome is called *Ocymaſtrum*, and *Papauer ſpumeum:* which I haue Engliſhed, Spatling Poppie; and is in truth another plant, much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: it is alſo called *Valerianthon*, *Saponaria altera*, *Struthium Aldroandi*, and *Condurdum:* in Engliſh, red Valerian, and red Cow Baſill.

Spatling Poppie is called *Behen album*, *Ocymaſtrum alterum*; of ſome, *Polemonium*, and *Papauer ſpumeum:* in Engliſh, Spatling Poppie, frothie Poppie, and white Ben.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe plants are drie in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of *Behen Album* drunke in wine, is good againſt the bloudie fluxe: and beeing pound leaues and floures, and laid to, cureth the ſtingings of Scorpions and ſuch like venomous beaſts; inſomuch that who ſo doth hold the ſame in his hand, can receiue no damage or hurt by any venomous beaſt. A

The decoction of the root made in water and drunke, prouoketh vrine, it helpeth the ſtrangurie, and paines about the backe and Huckle bone. B

† That which was formerly here ſet forth in the third place by the name of *Ocymaſtrum multiflorum*, is nothing elſe but the *Lychnis ſylueſtris alba multiplex*, which I haue deſcribed amongſt the reſt of the ſame kinde in the 128. Chapter of this booke.

CHAP. 225. *Of Mints.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Mints; ſome of the garden; other wilde, or of the field; and alſo ſome of the water.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt tame or garden Mint commeth vp with ſtalkes foure ſquare, of an obſcure red colour ſomewhat hairie, which are couered with round leaues nicked in the edges like a ſaw, of a deepe greene colour: the floures are little and red, and grow about the ſtalkes circle-wiſe, as thoſe of Pennie Royall: the roote creepeth aſlope in the ground, hauing ſome ſtrings on it, and now and then in ſundry places it buddeth out afreſh: the whole herbe is of a pleaſant ſmell, and it rather lieth downe than ſtandeth vp.

2 The ſecond is like to the firſt in hairie ſtalkes ſomething round, in blackiſh leaues, in creeping roots, and alſo in ſmell, but the floures do not at all compaſſe the ſtalke about, but ſtand vp in the tops of the branches being orderly placed in little eares, or rather catkines or aglets.

3 The leaues of Speare-Mint are long like thoſe of the Willow tree, but whiter, ſofter, and more hairie: the floures are orderly placed in the tops of the ſtalks, and in ears like thoſe of the ſecond. The root hereof doth alſo creepe no otherwiſe than doth that of the firſt, vnto which it is like.

4 There is another ſort of Mint which hath long leaues like to the third in ſtalks, yet in leaues and in roots leſſer; but the floures hereof ſtand not in the tops of the branches, but compaſſe the ſtalks about circle-wiſe as do thoſe of the firſt, which be of a light purple colour.

‡ 5 This hath round leaues broader than the common Mint, rounder alſo, and as criſp or curled as thoſe deſcribed in the ſecond place (of which it ſeemes but a larger varietie:) the ſtalkes are

† 1 *Mentha ſativa rubra.*
Red Garden Mints.

† 2 *Mentha cruciata, ſive criſpa.*
Croſſe Mint, or curled Mint.

† 3 *Mentha Romana.*
Speare Mint.

‡ 4 *Mentha Cardiaca.*
Heart Mint.

‡ 5 *Mentha ſpicata altera*, Balſam Mint.

foure ſquare, and the floures grow in eares or ſpokie tufts, like thoſe of the ſecond. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Moſt vſe to ſet Mints in Gardens almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

Mints do floure and flouriſh in Sommer, in Winter the roots onely remaine: being once ſet they continue long, and remaine ſure and faſt in the ground.

¶ *The Names.*

Mint is called in Greeke ἡδύοσμον and μυδὶ: the ſweet ſmell ſaith *Pliny* in his 19. booke *cap.* 8. hath changed the name among the Græcians when as otherwiſe it ſhould be called *Mintha*, from whence our old writers haue deriued the name: for ἡδὺ ſignifieth ſweet, and ὀσμὴ ſmel: The Apothecaries, Italians, and French men, do keepe the Latine name *Mentha*. the Spaniards do call it *Yerua buena*, and *Ortelana*: in High Dutch, **Muntz**: in Low Dutch, **Munte**: in Engliſh, Mint.

The firſt Mint is called in High Dutch, **Diement**: in Low Dutch, **Bzuyn heylighe**: he that would tranſlate it into Latin, muſt call it *Sacra nigricans*, or the holy blackiſh mint: in Engliſh, browne Mint, or red Mint.

The ſecond is alſo called in High Dutch **krauſz diement**, **krauſz muntz**, and **krauſz balſam**: that is to ſay, *Mentha cruciata*: in French, *Beaume creſpu*: in Engliſh, Croſſe-Mint, or curled Mint.

The third is called of diuers *Mentha Sarracenica*, *Mentha Romana*: it is called in High Dutch **Balſam muntz**, **Onſer krawen muntz**, **Spitzer muntz**, **Spitzer balſam**: it may be called *Mentha anguſtifolia*: that is to ſay, Mint with the narrow leafe: and in Engliſh, Speare Mint, common garden Mint, our Ladies Mint, browne Mint, and Macrell Mint.

The fourth is called in High Dutch **Hertzkraut**, as though it were to bee named *Cardiaca*, or *Cardiaca Mentha*: in Engliſh, Hart-woort, or Heart-mint ‡ This is the *Siſymbrium ſatiuum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Mentha hortenſis altera* of *Geſner*: the Italians call it *Siſembrio domeſtico*, and *Balſamita*; the Germanes, **Katzenbalſam**. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mint is hot and drie in the third degree. It is ſaith *Galen*, ſomewhat bitter and harſh, and it is inferiour to Calamint. The ſmell of Mint, ſaith *Pliny* doth ſtir vp the minde, and the taſte to a greedy deſire to meat.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Mint is maruellous wholeſome for the ſtomacke, it ſtaieth the Hicket, parbraking, vomiting & A
ſcowring in the Cholerike paſſion, if it be taken with the iuice of a ſoure pomegranate.

It ſtoppeth the caſting vp of bloud, being giuen with water and vineger, as *Galen* teacheth. B

And in broth ſaith *Pliny*, it ſtaieth the floures, and is ſingular good againſt the whites, that is to C
ſay, that Mint which is deſcribed in the firſt place. For it is found by experience, that many haue had this kinde of flux ſtaied by the continuall vſe of this onely Mint: the ſame being applied to the forehead, or to the temples, as *Pliny* teacheth, doth take away the headache.

It is good againſt watering eies, and all manner of breakings out in the head, and againſt the in- D
firmities of the fundament, it is a ſure remedie for childrens ſore heads.

It is poured into the eares with honie water. It is taken inwardly againſt Scolopenders, Beare- E
wormes, Sea-ſcorpions and ſerpents.

It is applied with ſalt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not ſuffer milke to cruddle in the ſto- F
macke (*Pliny* addeth to wax ſoure.) therefore it is put in Milke that is drunke for feare that thoſe who haue drunke thereof ſhould be ſtrangled.

It is thought, that by the ſame vertue it is an enemy to generation, by ouerthickning the ſeed. G

H *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that being applied to the ſecret part of a woman before the act, it hindreth conception.

I Garden Mint taken in meat or drinke warmeth and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, and drieth vp all ſuperfluous humours gathered in the ſame, and cauſeth good digeſtion.

K Mints mingled with the leaues of parched Barly, conſumeth tumors and hard ſwellings.

L The water of Mints is of like operation in diuers medicines, it cureth the trenching and griping paines of the belly and bowels, it appeaſeth headach, ſtaieth yexing and vomiting.

M It is ſingular againſt the grauell and ſtone in the kidneies, and againſt the ſtrangurie, being boiled in wine and drunke.

N They lay it to the ſtinging of waſpes and bees with good ſucceſſe.

† The figures which were formerly in this Chapter were no way agreeable to the deſcriptions and names taken forth of *Dodonæus*. The firſt was of the *Calamintha montana vulgaris* of *Lobel* & *Tab.* The 2. was of that which is deſcribed in the third place, the third was of the *Mentha Cattaria angustifolia* deſcribed in the third place of the next Chapter. The figure agreeing to the 4. deſcription was in the chapter next ſaue one afore by the title of *Ocymoides repens*.

Chap. 226. *Of Nep, or Cat Mint.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CAt Mint or Nep groweth high; it bringeth forth ſtalks aboue a cubit long, cornered, chamfered, and full of branches: the leaues are broad, nicked in the edges like thoſe of Bawme, or of Horehound, but longer. The floures are of a whitiſh colour, they partly compaſſe about the vppermoſt ſprigs, and partly grow on the very top, they are ſet in a manner like an eare or catkin: the root is diuerſly parted, and ful of ſtrings, and endureth a long time. The whole herbe together with the leaues and ſtalks is ſoft, and couered with a white downe, but leſſer than Horſe-mint; it is of a ſharpe ſmel, and pearceth into the head: it hath a hot taſte with a certaine bitternesse.

‡ 2 Our Authour figured this and deſcribed the next in the ſecond place of this Chapter. This hath pretty large ſquare ſtalks, ſet at each ioint with two leaues like thoſe of Coſtmary, but of a gray or ouerworn colour: the floures grow at the tops of the ſtalks in long ſpokie tufts like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and of a whitiſh colour, the ſmel is pleaſanter than that of the laſt deſcribed. ‡

1 *Mentha Felina, ſeu Cattaria.*
Nep, or Cat-mint.

2 *Mentha Cattaria altera.*
Great Cat-mint.

3 There

3 There is alſo another kind hereof that hath a longer and narrower leafe, and not of ſo white a colour: the ſtalkes hereof are foure ſquare: the floures be more plentifull, of a red light purple colour inclining to blew, ſprinkled with little fine purple ſpecks: the ſmell hereof is ſtronger, but the taſte is more biting. ‡ The figure of this was formerly in the third place of the laſt chapter. ‡

† 3 *Mentha Cattaria anguſtifolia.*
Small Cat-Mint.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes about the borders of gardens and fields, neere to rough bankes, ditches, and common wayes: it is delighted with moiſt and waterie places: it is brought into gardens.

‡ The other two commonly grow in gardens with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Cat-Mints flouriſh by and by after the Spring: they floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts do cal it *Herba Cattaria*, and *Herba Catti*, becauſe the Cats are very much delighted herewith; for the ſmel of it is ſo pleaſant to them, that they rub themſelues vpon it, and wallow or tumble in it, and alſo feed on the branches and leaues very greedily. It is named of the Apothecaries *Nepeta*: but *Nepeta* is properly called (as we haue ſaid) wilde Penny-royall: in high-Dutch, **Katzen Muntz**: in Low-Dutch, **Catte cruijt**: in Italian, *Gattaria*, or *herba Gatta*: in Spaniſh, *Yerua Gatera*: in Engliſh, Cat Mint and Nep. ‡ The true *Nepeta* is *Calamintha Pulegij odore*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nep is of temperature hot and dry, and hath the faculties of the Calamints.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is commended againſt cold paines of the head, ſtomacke, and matrix, and thoſe diſeaſes that grow of flegme and raw humors, and of winde. It is a preſent helpe for them that be burſten inwardly by meanes of ſome fall receiued from an high place, and that are very much bruiſed, if the iuyce be giuen with wine or mede. A

It is vſed in baths and decoctions for women to ſit ouer, to bring downe their ſickneſſe, and to make them fruitfull. B

‡ It is alſo good againſt thoſe diſeaſes for which the ordinarie Mints do ſerue and are vſed. ‡ C

CHAP. 227. *Of Horſe-Mint or Water-Mint.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WAter Mint is a kinde of wilde Mint, it is like to the firſt Garden Mint, the leaues thereof are round, the ſtalkes cornered, both the leaues and ſtalkes are of a darke red colour: the roots creepe far abroad, but euery part is greater, and the herbe it ſelfe is of a ſtronger ſmell: the floures in the tops of the branches are gathered together into a round eare, of a purple colour.

† 2 The ſecond kinde of water Mint in each reſpect is like the others, ſauing that the ſame hath a more odoriferous ſauor being lightly touched with the hand: otherwiſe being hardly touched, the ſauour is ouer hot to ſmell vnto: it beareth his floures in ſundry tufts or roundles ingirting the ſtalkes in many places; and they are of a light purple colour: the leaues are alſo leſſe than thoſe of the former, and of an hoary gray colour.

‡ 3 This common Horſe-Mint hath creeping roots like as the other Mints, from which proceed ſtalkes partly leaning, and partly growing vpright: the leaues are pretty large, thicke, wrinkled,

† 1 *Mentha aquatica, ſiue Siſymbrium.*
Water Mint.

† 2 *Calamintha aquatica.*
Water Calamint.

‡ 3 *Mentaſtrum.*
Horſe-Mint.

‡ 4 *Mentaſtrum niueum Anglicum.*
Party coloured Horſe-Mint.

‡ 5 *Mentaſtrum minus.*
Small Horſe-Mint.

‡ 6 *Mentaſtrum montanum* 1. *Cluſij.*
Mountaine Horſe-Mint.

‡ 7 *Mentaſtrum tuberoſa radice Cluſij.*
Turnep-rooted Horſe-Mint.

wrinkled, hoary and rough both aboue and be low, and lightly ſnipped about the edges; the floures grow in thicke compact eares at the tops of the ſtalks, and are like thoſe of common Mint. The whole plant is of a more vnpleaſant ſent than any of the other Mints. It growes in diuers wet and moiſt grounds, and floures in Iune and Iuly. This by moſt writers is called only *Mentaſtrum*, without any other attribute.

4 In ſome of our Engliſh gardens (as *Penn* and *Lobel* obſerued) growes another Horſe-mint, much leſſe, and better ſmelling than the laſt mentioned, hauing the leaues partly greene, and partly milke white; yet ſometimes the leaues are ſome of them wholly white, but more, and more commonly all greene: the ſtalkes, floures, and other parts are like thoſe of the former, but leſſe. This is the *Mentaſtrum niueum Anglicum*, of *Lobel*; and *Mentaſtrum alterum* of *Dodonæus*.

5 This growes in waterie places, hauing a ſtalke of a cubit or cubit and halfe high, ſet with longiſh hoary leaues like thoſe of Horſe-mint: the floures grow in ſpokie tufts at the tops of the ſtalkes, of a duskie purple colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of the common Mint: the ſmell of this comes neere to that of the water Mint. This is the *Mentaſtrifolia aquatica hirſuta, ſiue Calamintha* 3. *Dioſcoridis*, of *Lobel*: in the *hiſt. Lugd.* it is called *Mentaſtrum minus ſpicatum.*

6 The

6 ¶ The ſtalke of this is ſome cubit and halfe high, ſquare, and full of pith: the leaues are like in ſhape to thoſe of Cat-Mint, but not hoarie, but rather greene: the tops of the branches are ſet with roundles of ſuch white floures as thoſe of the Cats-mint: the ſmell of this plant is like to that of the Horſe-Mint; whence *Cluſius* calls it *Mentaſtrum montanum primum*. It floures in Auguſt, and growes in the mountainous places of Auſtria.

7 The ſame Author hath alſo ſet forth another by the name of *Mentaſtrum tuberoſa radice*. It hath roughiſh ſtalkes like the former, and longiſh crumpled leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the floures grow in roundles alongſt the tops of the branches, and are white of colour, and like thoſe of Cat-Mint. The root of this (which, as alſo the leaues, is not well expreſt in the figure) is like a Radiſh, and blackiſh on the out ſide, ſending forth many ſuccours like to little Turneps, and alſo diuers fibres: theſe ſuccours taken from the maine root will alſo take root and grow. It floures in Iune. *Cluſius* receiued the ſeed of it from Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in moiſt and waterie places, as in medowes neere vnto ditches that haue water in them, and by riuers.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure when the other Mints do, and reuiue in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Σισύμβριον: in Latine, *Siſymbrium*: in high-Dutch, **Roſzmuntz, waſſer-muntz**: in French, *Menthe ſauuage*: in Engliſh, Water Mint, Fiſh-Mint, Brooke-Mint, and Horſe-mint.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Mint is hot and dry as is the Garden Mint, and is of a ſtronger ſmell and operation.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is commended to haue the like vertues that the garden Mint hath; and alſo to be good againſt the ſtinging of Bees and Waſpes, if the place be rubbed therewith.

B The ſauour or ſmell of the Water-Mint reioyceth the heart of man; for which cauſe they vſe to ſtrew it in chambers and places of recreation, pleaſure, and repoſe, and where feaſts and banquets are made.

C There is no vſe hereof in phyſicke whileſt we haue the garden Mint, which is ſweeter, and more agreeing to the nature of man.

† The figure that was in the firſt place was of the Horſe-Mint, and that in the ſecond place ſhould haue beene in the firſt, as now it is.

Chap. 228. *Of Mountaine Mint or Calamint.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Mountaine Calamint is a low herbe, ſeldome aboue a foot high, parted into many branches: the ſtalkes are foure ſquare, and haue ioynts as it were, out of euery one whereof grow forth leaues ſomething round, leſſer than thoſe of Baſill, couered with a very thinne hairy downe, as are alſo the ſtalkes, ſomwhat whitiſh, and of a ſweet ſmell: the tops of the branches are gallantly deckt with floures, ſomewhat of a purple colour; then groweth the ſeed which is blacke: the roots are full of ſtrings, and continue.

2 This moſt excellent kinde of Calamint hath vpright ſtalkes a cubit high, couered ouer with a woolly moſſineſſe, beſet with rough leaues like a Nettle, ſomewhat notched about the edges; among the leaues come forth blewiſh or sky-coloured floures: the root is wooddy, and the whole plant is of a very good ſmell.

3 There is another kinde of Calamint which hath hard ſquare ſtalks, couered in like manner as the other with a certaine hoary or fine cotton. The leaues be in ſhape like Baſill, but that they are rough; and the floures grow in roundles toward the tops of the branches, ſometimes three or foure vpon a ſtemme, of a purpliſh colour. The root is threddy, and long laſting.

† 4 There is a kinde of ſtrong ſmelling Calamint that hath alſo ſquare ſtalks couered with ſoft cotton, and almoſt creeping by the ground, hauing euermore two leaues ſtanding one againſt another, ſmall and ſoft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny-Royall, ſauing that they are larger and whiter: the floures grow about the ſtalks like wharles or garlands, of a blewiſh purple colour; the root is ſmall and threddy: the whole plant hath the ſmell of Penny-Royal; whence it hath the addition of *Pulegij odore*.

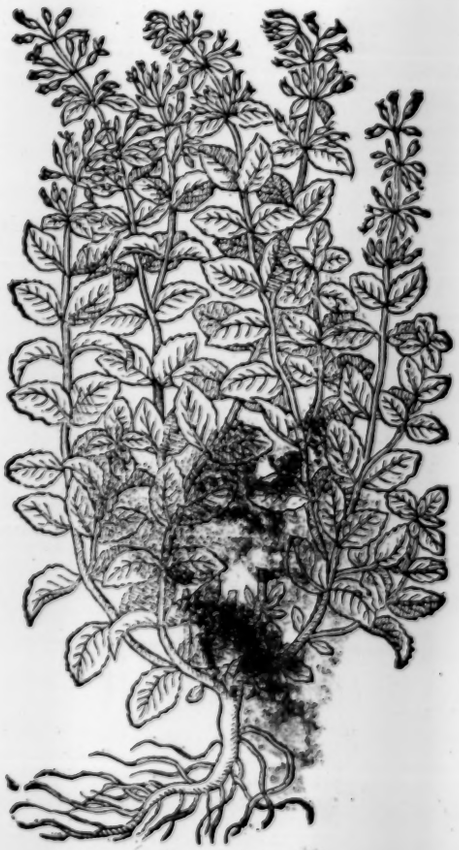
¶ The

1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris.*
Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

† 2 *Calamintha montana præſtantior.*
The more excellent Calamint.

† 3 *Calamintha vulgaris Officinarum.*
Common Calamint.

† 3 *Calamintha odore Pulegij.*
Field Calamint.



¶ *The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in mountaines, and in the ſhadowy and grauelly ſides thereof: it is found in many places of Italy and France, and in other countries: it is brought into gardens, where it proſpereth maruellous well, and very eaſily ſoweth it ſelfe. I haue found theſe plants growing vpon the chalkie grounds and highwayes leading from Grauesend vnto Canturbury, in moſt places, or almoſt euery where. ‡ I haue onely obſerued the third and fourth to grow wilde with vs in England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth in Sommer, and almoſt all the yeare thorow: it bringeth forth floures and ſeed from Iune to Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Καλαμίνθη, as though you ſhould ſay, *Elegans aut vtilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint: the Latines keepe the name *Calamintha*: *Apuleius* alſo nameth it amiſſe, *Mentaſtrum*, and confoundeth the names one with another: the Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and ſometime *Calamentum montanum*: in French, *Calament*: in Engliſh, Mountain Calamint. ‡ The fourth is certainly the ſecond Calamint of *Dioſcorides*, and the true *Nepeta* of the Antients. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Calamint which groweth in mountaines is of a feruent taſte, and biting, hot, and of a thin ſubſtance, and dry after a ſort in the third degree, as *Galen* ſaith: it digeſteth or waſteth away thin humors, it cutteth, and maketh thicke humors thin.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Therefore being inwardly taken by it ſelfe, and alſo with meade, or honied water, it doth manifeſtly heate, prouoketh ſweat, and conſumeth ſuperfluous humors of the body; it taketh away the ſhiuerings of Agues that come by fits.

B The ſame alſo is performed by the ſallet oyle in which it is boyled, if the body be anointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith.

C The decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly ſickneſſe, and expelleth the childe, which alſo it doth being but onely applied.

D It helpeth thoſe that are bruiſed, ſuch as are troubled with crampes and conuulſions, and that cannot breathe vnleſſe they hold their necks vpright (that haue the wheeſing of the lungs, ſaith *Galen*) and it is a remedie ſaith *Dioſcorides* for a cholericke paſſion, otherwiſe called the Felony.

E It is good for them that haue the yellow jaundice, for that it remoueth the ſtoppings of the liuer and gall, and withall clenſeth: being taken afore-hand in Wine, it keepeth a man from being poyſoned: being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied it cureth them that are bitten of Serpents: being burned or ſtrewed it driues ſerpents away: it takes away black and blew ſpots that come by blowes or dry beatings, making the skin faire and white; but for ſuch things (ſaith *Galen*) it is better to be laid to greene than dry.

F It killeth all manner of wormes of the belly, if it be drunk with ſalt and honey: the iuyce dropped into the eares doth in like manner kill the wormes thereof.

G *Pliny* ſaith, that if the iuyce be conueyed vp into the noſthrils it ſtancheth the bleeding at the noſe; and the root (which *Dioſcorides* writeth to be good for nothing) helpeth the Squincie, if it be gargariſed, or the throat waſhed therewith, being vſed in Cute, and Myrtle ſeed withall.

H It is applied to thoſe that haue the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone, for it drawes the humor from the very bottome, and bringeth a comfortable heat to the whole ioynt: *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith, that for the paine of the haunches or huckle bones it is to be vſed in Clyſters.

I Being much eaten it is good for them that haue the leproſie, ſo that the patient drinke whay after it, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth.

K *Apuleius* affirmeth, that if the leaues be often eaten, they are a ſure and certaine remedy againſt the leproſie.

L There is made of this an Antidote or compoſition, which *Galen* in his fourth booke of the Gouernment of health deſcribes by the name of *Diacalaminthos*, that doth not onely notably digeſt or waſte away crudities, but alſo is maruellous good for young maidens that want their courſes, if their bodies be firſt well purged; for in continuance of time it bringeth them downe very gently without force.

† The figure which formerly was in the ſecond place belonged to the fourth deſcription; and the figure that belonged thereto was before falſly put for the *Scorodonia* or Wood-Sage. As alſo that which ſhould haue beene put in the fourth place was put in the firſt place of the laſt chapter ſaue two, for the Red Garden Mint.

Chap.

CHAP. 229. *Of Bawme.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Piaſtrum*, or *Meliſſa*, is our common beſt knowne Balme or Bawme, hauing many ſquare ſtalkes and blackiſh leaues like to *Ballote*, or blacke Hore-hound, but larger, of a pleaſant ſmell, drawing neere in ſmell and ſauour vnto a Citron: the floures are of a Carnation colour; the root of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of Bawme was brought into my garden and others, by his ſeed from the parts of Turky, wherefore we haue called it Turky Balme: it excelleth the reſt of the kinds, if you reſpect the ſweet ſauour and goodly beauty thereof, and deſerueth a more liuely deſcription than my rude pen can deliuer. This rare plant hath ſundry ſmall weake and brittle ſquare ſtalkes and branches, mounting to the height of a cubit and ſomewhat more, beſet with leaues like to Germander or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but ſomewhat ſharpe pointed at the top. The floures grow in ſmall coronets, of a purpliſh blew colour: the root is ſmall and threddy, and dieth at the firſt approch of Winter, and muſt be ſowne anew in the beginning of May, in good and fertill ground.

1 *Meliſſa.*
Bawme.

2 *Meliſſa Turcica.*
Turky Bawme.

3 *Fuchſius* ſetteth forth a kinde of Bawme hauing a ſquare ſtalke, with leaues like vnto common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euill ſauour; the floures white, and much greater than thoſe of the common Bawme; the root hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ This varies with the leaues ſometimes broader and otherwhiles narrower: alſo the floures are commonly purple, yet ſometimes white, and otherwhiles of diuers colours: the leaues are alſo ſometimes broader, otherwhiles narrower: wherefore I haue giuen you one of the figures of *Cluſius*, and that of *Lobel*, that you may ſee the ſeuerall expreſſions of this plant. *Cluſius*, and after him *Bauhine*, referre it to the *Lamium*, or Arch-angell: and the former calls it *Lamium Pannonicum*: and the later, *Lamium montanum Meliſſæ folio*. ‡

4 There is a kinde of Bawme called *Herba Iudaica*, which *Lobel* calles *Tetrahit*, that hath many weake

‡ 3 *Meliſſa Fuchſij flore albo.*
Baſtard Bawme with white floures.

‡ 3 *Meliſſa Fuchſij flore purpureo.*
Baſtard Bawme with purple floures.

‡ 4 *Herba Iudaica Lobelij.*
Smiths Bawme, or Iewes All-heale.

weake and tender ſquare hairie branches; ſome leaning backward, and others turning inward, diuiding themſelues into ſundry other ſmall armes or twigs, which are beſet with long rough leaues dented about, and ſmaller than the leaues of Sage. And growing in another ſoile or clymat, you ſhal ſee the leaues like the oken leaf; in other places like *Marrubium Creticum*, very hoary, which cauſed *Dioſcorides* to deſcribe it with ſo many ſhapes, and alſo the floures, which are ſometimes blew and purple, and oftentimes white: the root is ſmall and crooked, with ſome hairie ſtrings faſtned thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the ſauour of Balme, called *Meliſſa*. ‡ This might much more fitly haue beene put to the reſt of the *Siderites*, but that our Authour had thruſt it as by force into this Chapter. ‡

5 There be alſo two other plants comprehended vnder the kindes of Balme, the one very like vnto the other, although not knowne to many Herbariſts, and haue been of ſome called by the title of *Cardiaca*: the firſt kinde *Pena* calleth *Cardiaca Melica*, or *Molucca Syriaca*, ſo called for that it was firſt brought out of Syria: it groweth three cubits

cubits high, and yeeldeth many shoots from a wooddy root, full of many whitish strings; the stalkes be round, somewhat thicke, and of a reddish colour, which are hollow within, with certain obscure prints or small furrowes along the stalkes, with equall spaces halfe kneed or knotted, and at euery such knee or ioynt stand two leaues one against another, tufted like *Melissa*, but more rough and deeply indented, yet not so deepely as our common *Cardiaca*, called Mother-wort, nor so sharpe pointed: about the knees there come forth small little prickles, with six or eight small open wide bells, hauing many corners thinne like parchment, and of the same colour, somewhat stiffe and long; and at the top of the edge of the bell it is cornered and pointed with sharpe prickles; and out of the middle of this prickly bell riseth a floure somewhat purple tending to whitenesse, not vnlike our *Lamium* or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth forth a cornered seed, the bottome flat, and smaller toward the top like a steeple: the sauour of the plant draweth toward the sent of *Lamium*.

6 The other kinde of *Melica*, otherwise called *Molucca asperior* (whereof *Pena* writeth) differeth from the last before mentioned, in that the cups or bells wherein the floures grow are more prickly than the first, and much sharper, longer, and more in number: the stalke of this is foure square, lightly hollowed or furrowed; the seed three cornered, sharpe vpward like a wedge; the tunnels of the floures browniſh, and not so white as the first.

5 *Melissa molucca lævis.*
Smooth Molucca Bawme.

6 *Molucca spinosa.*
Thorny Molucca Bawme.

¶ *The Place.*

Bawme is much sowen and set in gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of it selfe in Woods and mountaines, and other wilde places: it is profitably planted in gardens, as *Pliny* writeth, *lib.* 21. *cap.* 12. about places where Bees are kept, because they are delighted with this herbe aboue others, whereupon it hath beene called *Apiastrum*: for, saith he, when they are strayed away, they do finde their way home againe by it, as *Virgil* writeth in his Georgicks:

Huc tu iussos asperge liquores,
Trita Meliphylla, & Cerinthe nobile gramen.
Vse here such helpe as husbandry doth vsually prescribe,
Bawme bruised in a mortar, and base Hony-wort beside.
All these I haue in my garden from yeare to yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

Bawme floureth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt: it withereth in the Winter; but the root remaineth, which in the beginning of the Spring bringeth forth freſh leaues and ſtalkes.

The other ſorts do likewiſe flouriſh in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt; but they doe periſh when they haue perfected their ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

Bawme is called in Greeke μελισσόφυλλον: by *Pliny*, *Melitis*: in Latine, *Meliſſa*, *Apiaſtrum*, and *Citrago*: of ſome, *Meliſſophyllon*, and *Meliphyllon*: in Dutch, **Conſille de greyn**: in French, *Poucyrade*, *ou Meliſſe*: in Italian, *Cedronella*, and *Arantiata*: in Spaniſh, *Torongil*: in Engliſh, Balme, or Bawme.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bawme is of temperature hot and dry in the ſecond degree, as *Auicen* ſaith: *Galen* ſaith it is like Horehound in facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Bawme drunke in wine is good againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, comforts the heart, and driueth away all melancholy and ſadneſſe.

B Common Bawme is good for women which haue the ſtrangling of the mother, either being eaten or ſmelled vnto.

C The iuyce thereof glueth together greene wounds, being put into oyle, vnguent, or Balme, for that purpoſe, and maketh it of greater efficacie.

D The herbe ſtamped, and infuſed in *Aqua vitæ*, may be vſed vnto the purpoſes aforeſaid (I meane the liquour and not the herbe) and is a moſt cordiall liquour againſt all the diſeaſes before ſpoken of.

E The hiues of Bees being rubbed with the leaues of Bawme, cauſeth the Bees to keep together, and cauſeth others to come vnto them.

F The later age, together with the Arabians and Mauritanians, affirme Balme to be ſingular good for the heart, and to be a remedie againſt the infirmities thereof; for *Auicen* in his booke written of the infirmities of the heart, teacheth that Bawme makes the heart merry and ioyfull, and ſtrengtheneth the vitall ſpirits.

G *Serapio* affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moiſt and cold ſtomacke, to ſtir vp concoction, to open the ſtopping of the braine, and to driue away ſorrow and care of the minde.

H *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the leaues drunke with wine, or applied outwardly, are good againſt the ſtingings of venomous beaſts, and the bitings of mad dogs: alſo it helpeth the tooth-ache, the mouth being waſhed with the decoction, and is likewiſe good for thoſe that canot take breath vnleſſe they hold their necks vpright.

I The leaues being mixed with ſalt (ſaith the ſame Author) helpeth the Kings Euil, or any other hard ſwellings and kernels, and mitigateth the paine of the Gout.

K Smiths Bawme or Carpenters Bawme is moſt ſingular to heale vp greene wounds that are cut with iron; it cureth the rupture in ſhort time; it ſtayeth the whites. *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* haue attributed like vertues vnto this kinde of Bawme, which they call Iron-wort. The leaues (ſay they) being applied, cloſe vp wounds without any perill of inflammation. *Pliny* ſaith that it is of ſo great vertue, that though it be but tied to his ſword that hath giuen the wound, it ſtancheth the bloud.

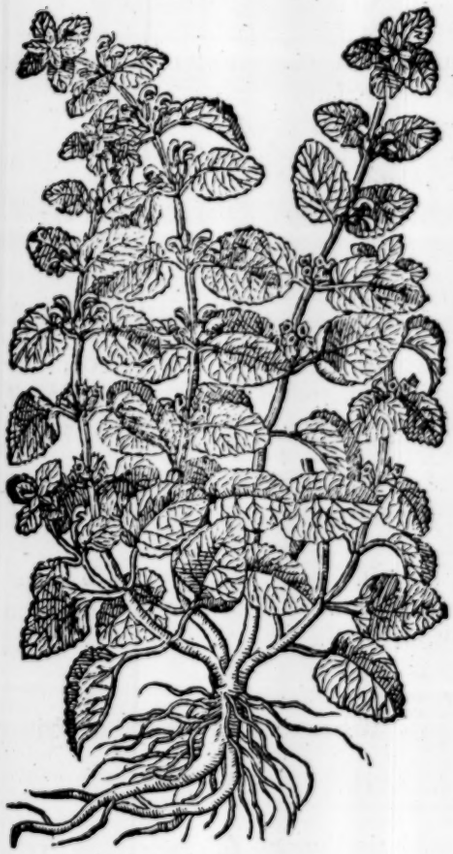
Chap. 230. *Of Horehound.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 White Horehound bringeth forth very many ſtalkes foure ſquare, a cubit high, couered ouer with a thin whitiſh downineſſe: whereupon are placed by couples at certaine diſtances, thicke whitiſh leaues ſomewhat round, wrinkled and nicked on the edges, and couered ouer with the like downineſſe; from the boſomes of which leaues come forth ſmall floures of a feint purpliſh colour, ſet round about the ſtalke in round wharles, which turne into ſharpe prickly husks after the floures be paſt. The whole plant is of a ſtrong ſauor, but not vnpleaſant: the root is threddy.

2 The ſecond kinde of Horehound hath ſundry crooked ſlender ſtalkes, diuided into many ſmall branches couered ouer with a white hoarineſſe or cottony downe. The leaues are likewiſe hoarie and cottony, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and ſharply pointed like the Turky Bawme, and of the ſame bigneſſe, hauing ſmall wharles of white floures,

1 *Marrubium album.*
White Horehound.



2 *Marrubium candidum.*
Snow white Horehound.

3 *Marrubium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Horehound.

4 *Marrubium Creticum.*
Candy Horehound.

floures, and prickly rundles or ſeed-veſſels ſet about the ſtalks by certaine diſtances. The root is likewiſe threddy.

3 Spaniſh Horehound hath a ſtiffe hoarie and hairy ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe at the bottome into two wings or more armes, and likewiſe toward the top into two others; whereupon are placed by couples at certaine ſpaces faire broad leaues, more round than any of the reſt, and likewiſe more woolly and hairy. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, ſpike faſhion, compoſed of ſmall gaping floures of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the ſauor of Stœchados.

4 Candy Horehound hath a thicke and hard root, with many hairy threds faſtned thereunto; from which riſe vp immediately rough ſquare ſtalkes, ſet confuſedly with long leaues of a hoarie colour, of a moſt pleaſant ſtrong ſmell. The floures grow toward the top of the ſtalkes in chaffie rundles, of a whitiſh colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe Horehounds, being the common kinde, groweth plentifully in all places of England, neere vnto old walls, highwayes, and beaten paths, in vntilled places. It groweth in all other countries likewiſe, where it altereth according to the ſcituation and nature of the countries; for commonly that which growes in Candy and in Hungary is much whiter, and of a ſweeter ſmel, and the leaues oftentimes narrower and leſſer than that which groweth in England and theſe Northerne Regions.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt, and that in the ſecond yeare after the ſowing of them.

¶ *The Names.*

Horehound is called in Greeke πράσιον: in Latine, *Marrubium*: in ſhops, *Praſium*, and alſo *Marrubium*. There be certaine baſtard names found in *Apuleius*, as *Melittena*, *Labeonia*, and *Vlceraria*: in Italian, *Marrubio*: in Spaniſh, *Marruuio*: in Dutch, **Malroue**: in French, *Marubin*: in Engliſh, Horehound. ‡ *Cluſius* calls the third *Ocimaſtrum Valentinum*.‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horehound (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taſte.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Common Horehound boyled in water and drunke, openeth the liuer and ſpleene, cleanſeth the breſt and lungs, and preuailes greatly againſt an old cough, the paine of the ſide, ſpitting of bloud, the ptyſicke, and vlcerations of the lungs.

B The ſame boyled in wine and drunke, bringeth downe the termes, expelleth the ſecondine, after birth, or dead childe, and alſo eaſeth thoſe that haue ſore and hard labour in childe-bearing.

C Syrrup made of the greene freſh leaues and ſugar, is a moſt ſingular remedie againſt the cough and wheeſing of the lungs.

D The ſame ſyrrup doth wonderfully and aboue credit eaſe ſuch as haue lien long ſicke of any conſumption of the lungs, as hath beene often proued by the learned Phyſitions of our London Colledge.

E It is likewiſe good for them that haue drunke poyſon, or that haue beene bitten of Serpents. The leaues are applied with honey to cleanſe foule and filthy vlcers. It ſtayeth and keepeth back the pearle or web in the eyes.

F The iuyce preſſed forth of the leaues, and hardned in the Sun, is very good for the ſame things, eſpecially if it be mixed with a little wine and honey; and dropped into the eyes, it helps them, and cleereth the ſight.

G Being drawne vp into the noſthrils it cleanſeth the yellowneſſe of the eyes, and ſtayeth the running and watering of them.

Chap. 231. *Of wilde Horehound.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WIld Horehound is alſo like to common Horehound: there riſeth from the root hereof a great number of ſtalkes high and ioynted, and out of euery ioynt a couple of leaues oppoſite, or ſet one againſt another, ſomewhat hard, a little longer than thoſe of common Horehound, and whiter, as alſo the ſtalkes are ſet with ſoft haires, and of a ſweet ſmell: the floures do compaſſe the ſtalke about as thoſe doe of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the wharles be narrower: the root is wooddy and durable.

2 Beſides

1 *Stachys.*
Wilde Hore-hound.

2 *Stachys Fuchſij.*
Wilde ſtinking Horehound.

‡ 3 *Stachys ſpinoſa Cretica.*
Thorny Horehound.

‡ 4 *Stachys Luſitanica.*
Portugall Wilde Horehound.

‡ 5 *Sideritis Scordioides.*
Germander Ironwoort.

‡ 6 *Sideritis Alpina Hyſſopifolia.*
Hyſſop-leaued Iron-wort.

2 Beſides this there is alſo another deſcribed by *Fuchſius*: the ſtalkes hereof are thicke, foure ſquare, now and then two or three foot long: the leaues be broad, long, hoarie, nicked in the edges, hairie as are alſo the ſtalks, and much broader than thoſe of the common Horehound: the floures in the whorles which compaſſe the ſtalke about, are of a purple colour; the ſeede is round and blackiſh: the root hard & ſomthing yellow.

‡ 3 This thorny *Stachys* hath leaues before it comes to ſend forth the ſtalk, like thoſe of the leſſer Sage, but more white & hairie, thoſe that grow vpon the ſtalkes are much narrower: the ſtalks are ſquare ſome foot high: and at the parting of them into branches grow alwaies two leaues one oppoſit againſt another: the tops of the branches end in long ſharpe thornie prickles: the floures grow about the toppes of the branches like thoſe of Sage, but of ſomewhat a lighter colour. This grows naturally in Candy, about a Towne called Larda, where *Honorius Bellus* firſt obſerued it, there it is called *Guidarothymo*, or Aſſes Tyme, though it agree with Tyme in nothing but the place of growth. *Cluſius* ſets it forth by the name of *Stachys ſpinoſa*.

4 *Lobel* hath giuen vs the figure and firſt deſcription of this by the name of *Stachys Luſitanica*. It hath creeping and downie ſtalkes ſome handfull and halfe high, ſet with little leaues: amongſt which in rundles grow ſmal floures like thoſe of the other wilde Horehounds; the whole plant is of ſomewhat a gratefull ſmell. ‡

5 There is another wilde Horehound of Mountpelier, called *Sideritis Monſpelliaca Scordioides, ſiue Scordij folio*: being that kind of *Sideritis* or wilde Horehound which is like vnto *Scordium*, or water Germander, which groweth to the height of a handfull and a halfe, with many ſmall branches riſing vpright, of a wooddie ſubſtance, hauing the tops and ſpokie coronets of Hyſſop, but the leaues do reſemble *Dioſcorides* his *Scordium*, ſaue that they be ſomewhat leſſer, ſtiffer, more wrinckled or curled and hairie, than *Tetrahit*, or the Iudaicall herb: the floures do reſemble thoſe of the common Sauorie, in taſte bitter, and of an aromaticall ſmell.

6 Mountaine *Sideritis* beeing alſo of the kindes of Horehound, was firſt found by *Valerandus Donraz*, in the mountains of Sauoy, reſembling very wel the laſt deſcribed, but the leaues are much narrower, and like thoſe of Hyſſope: the floures grow in ſmall rough rundlets or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrahit*; the root long and bending, of a wooddie ſubſtance, and purple colour, bitter in taſte, but not vnpleaſant, whoſe vertue is yet vnknowne.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes are forreiners, they grow in rough and barren places, notwithſtanding I haue them growing in my garden. ‡ My kinde friend Mr. *Buckner* an Apothecary of London the laſt yeare, beeing

being 1632, found the ſecond of theſe growing wilde in Oxfordſhire in the field ioyning to Witney Parke a mile from the Towne. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Sommer moneths, and wither towards winter: the root remaineth alive a certaine time.

¶ *The Names.*

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, which is called in Greeke [illegible]: it is knowne in ſhoppes and euery where: we name it in Engliſh yellow Horehound, and wilde Horehoond. ‡ *Lobel* calls it *Stachys Lychnites ſpuria Flandrorum.* ‡

The other wilde Horehound, ſeeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys ſpuria*: for it is not the right, neither is it *Sphacelus* (as moſt haue ſuſpected) of which *Theophraſtus* hath made mention: it is called in Engliſh purple Horehound, baſtard wild Horehound, & *Fuchſius* his wild Horehound. ‡ *Fabius Columna* proues the ſecond to be the *Sideritis Heraclia* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are of a biting and bitter taſte, and are hot in the third degree according to *Galen*.

‡ The *Stachys Fuchſij* and *Sideritides* ſeem to be hot and drie in the firſt degree. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues drunk doth draw downe the menſes and the ſecondine, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. A

‡ 2 This is of ſingular vſe (as moſt of the herbes of this kinde are) to keep wounds from inflammation, and ſpeedily to heale them vp, as alſo to ſtay all fluxes and defluctions, hauing a drying and moderate aſtrictiue facultie. B

Aetius and *Ægineta* commend the vſe of it in medicines vſed in the cure of the biting of a mad Dog. ‡ C

‡ Chap. 232. *Of the Ironwoorts or Alheales.*

‡ 1 *Sideritis vulgaris.*
Ironwoort, or Alheale.

‡ 2 *Sideritis Angustifolia.*
Narrow leaued Alheale.

¶ The

¶ *The Kindes.*

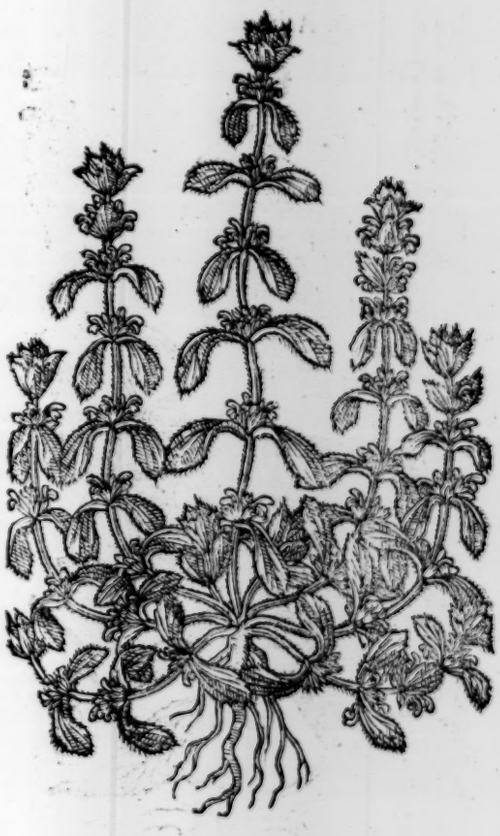
‡ THere are many plants that belong to this kindred of the *Sideritides*, or Ironwoorts, and ſome of them are already treated of, though in ſeuerall places, & that not verie fitly by our Authour; and one of them is alſo ſet forth hereafter by the name of Clownes Alheale: theſe that are formerly handled, and properly belong to this Chapter, are firſt the *Herba Iudaica Lobelij*, being in the fourth place of the 229. Chapter. Secondly, the *Stachys Fuchſij* (being the firſt *Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides*) deſcribed in the ſecond place of the laſt chapter. Thirdly, the *Sideritis Scordioides* ſet forth in the fift place, and fourthly the *Sideritis Alpina Hyſſopifolia* ſet forth in the ſixt place of the laſt chapter. Now beſides all theſe, I will in this Chapter giue you the Deſcriptions of ſome others like to them in face and Vertues, and all of them may be referred to the firſt *Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides* his deſcription.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis hath ſquare ſtalkes ſome cubite high, rough, and iointed with two leaues at each ioint which are wrinkled and hairie, of an indifferent bigneſſe, ſnipt about the edges, of a ſtrong ſmell, and of a bitteriſh and ſomewhat hottiſh taſte: almoſt forth of euery ioint grow branches, ſet with leſſer leaues: the floures which in roundles incompaſſe the toppes of the ſtalks end in a ſpike, being ſomewhat hooded, whitiſh, well ſmelling, and marked on the inſide with ſanguine ſpots. The ſeed is rough and blacke, being contained in fiue cornered ſeed veſſels. The root is hard and wooddie, ſending forth many ſtalkes. This is the *Sideritis prima* of *Fuchſius*, *Cordus*, *Cluſius*, and others; it hath a very great affinitie with the *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes Alheale of our Authour, and the difference betweene them certainly is very ſmall.

‡ 3 *Sideritis procumbens ramoſa.*
Creeping branched Ironwoort.

‡ 3 *Sideritis procumbens non ramoſa.*
Not branched Creeping Ironwoort.



2 The foure ſquare ſtalke of this plant is not aboue a foot high, and it is preſently from the root diuided into diuers branches; the leaues are long and narrow with ſome nerues or veines running

‡ 6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra.*
Smooth broad leaued Alheale.

ning alongſt them, being alſo very hairie, but not ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow alongſt the branches, and vpon the main ſtalk in roundles like thoſe of the firſt mentioned, but leſſer, and of a darke colour, with a yellowiſh ſpot on their inſides: the ſeed is alſo contained in fiue cornered veſſels like as the former. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes amongſt the corne in Hungarie and Auſtria. This is onely ſet forth by *Cluſius*, and that vnder the name of *Sideritis 6. Pannonica.*

3 This hath ſome branches lying along vpon the ground, ſlender, quadrangular & hairie, which at certain ſpaces are ſet with leaues growing by couples, almoſt like thoſe of the firſt, but much leſſe, and ſnipt onely from the middle to the end: the floures grow after the manner of the former, and (as *Cluſius* thinkes) are like them, as is alſo the ſeed. *Cluſius* hath this by the name of *Sideritis* 4.

4 The ſame Authour hath alſo giuen vs another, which from the top of the root ſends foorth many branches, partly lying ſpred on the ground, and partly ſtanding vpright, being hairy, iointed, and ſquare like thoſe of the former, and ſuch alſo are the leaues, but that they are leſſe ſnipt about the edges: and in their boſomes from the bottome of the ſtalkes to the top grow roundles of whitiſh floures ſhaped like others of this kinde. *Cluſius* calls this *Sideritis* 5. He had onely the figures of theſe elegantly drawne by the hand of *Iaques Plateau*, and ſo ſent him.

5 This from a ſmall wooddie root ſends forth a ſquare hairie ſtalke ſome halfe foot high, and ſometimes higher, and this ſtalke moſt commonly ſends forth ſome foure branches, which ſubdiuide themſelues into ſmaller ones, all of them ſometimes lying vpon the ground, and the ſtalke ſtanding vpright; the leaues grow by couples at each ioint, from a broader bottome, ending in an obtuſe point, the lower leaues being ſome inch long, and not much leſſe in breadth: the floures are whitiſh, or light purple, ſmall and hooded, engirting the ſtalkes in roundles, which falling, foure longiſh blacke ſeeds are contained in fiue cornered veſſels. I firſt found it Auguſt 1626 in floure and ſeed amongſt the corne in a field ioining to a wood ſide not far from Greene-hiue in Kent, and I at that time, not finding it to be written of by any, called it *Sideritis humilis lato obtuſo folio*, but ſince I finde that *Bauhine* hath ſet it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Sideritis Alſine Triſſaginis folio.*

6 This (which *Tabernamontanus* calls *Alyſſum Germanicum*, and whoſe figure was formerly giuen with the ſame title by our Authour in the 118 Chapter of the former Edition, with a Deſcription no waies agreeing therewith) grows vp with ſquare ſtalkes ſome cubite high, ſet with pretty large and greene ſmooth leaues ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow in roundles at the tops of the branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow colour. This grows in the Corne fields in ſome places of Germany and Italy: and it is the *Sideritis* 2. of *Matthiolus* in *Bauhines* opinion, who cals it *Sideritis aruenſis latifolia glabra.*

7 There is another plant that growes frequently in the Corne fields of Kent, and by Purfleet in Eſſex which may fitly be ioined to theſe, for *Camerarius* calls it *Sideritis arvenſis flore rubro*, and in the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* it is named *Tetrahit anguſtifolium*, and thought to be *Ladanum ſegetum* of *Pliny*, mentioned *lib.* 29. *cap.* 8. and *lib.* 26. *cap.* 11. It hath a ſtalke ſome foot or better high, ſet with ſharp pointed longiſh leaues, hauing two or three nickes on their ſides, and growing by couples; at the top of the branches, and alſo the maine ſtalke it ſelfe, ſtand in one or two roundles faire red hooded floures: the root is ſmall and fibrous, dying euery yeare when it hath perfected the ſeed. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. This is alſo ſometimes found with a white floure.

¶ *The Time, Place, &c.*

All theſe are ſufficiently deliuered in the deſcriptions.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperatures and Vertues.*

A Theſe plants are drie with little or no heat, and are endued with an aſtrictiue faculty. They conduce much to the healing of greene wounds being beaten and applied, or put in vnguents or plaiſters made for that purpoſe.

B They are alſo good for thoſe things that are mentioned in the laſt chapter, in B, and C.

C *Cluſius* ſaith, the firſt and ſecond are vſed in Stiria in fomentations, to bathe the head againſt the paines or aches thereof, as alſo againſt the ſtiffeneſſe and wearineſſe of the limbs or ioints.

D And the ſame Author affirmes that he hath knowne the decoction vſed with very good ſucceſſe in curing the inflammations and vlcerations of the legs. ‡

Chap. 233. *Of Water Horehound.*

‡ 1 *Marubium aquaticum.*
Water Horehound.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Water Horehound is very like to blacke and ſtinking Horehound in ſtalke and floured cups, which are rough, pricking, & compaſſing the ſtalks round about like garlands: the leaues thereof be alſo blacke, but longer, harder, more deeply gaſhed in the edges than thoſe of ſtinking Horehound, yet not hairie at all, but wrinkled: the floures be ſmall and whitiſh: the root is faſtened with many blacke ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in Brooks on the brinks of water ditches and neere vnto motes, for it requireth ſtore of water, and groweth not in drie places.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſhes and floures in the Sommer moneths, in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Aquatile*, and *Paluſtre Marubium*: In Engliſh, water Horehound. *Matthiolus* taketh it to be *Species prima Sideritidis*; or a kind of Ironwoort, which *Dioſcorides* hath deſcribed in the firſt place; but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba Iudaica*, or Glid woort; it much leſſe agreeth with *Sideritis ſecunda*, or the ſecond Ironwoort, which opinion alſo hath his fauourers, for it is like in leafe to none of the Fernes. Some alſo thinke good to cal it *Herba Ægyptia*, becauſe they that feine themſelues Egyptians (ſuch as many times wander like vagabonds from citie to citie in Germanie and other places) do vſe with this herbe to giue themſelues a ſwart colour, ſuch as the Egyptians and the people of Africke are of; for the iuice of this herbe doth die euery thing with this kinde of colour, which alſo holdeth ſo faſt, as that it cannot be wiped or waſhed away: inſomuch as linnen cloth being died herewith, doth alwaies keepe that colour.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It ſeemeth to be cold, and withall very aſtringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is little vſe of the water Horehound in Phyſicke.

† The figure that heretofore was in the firſt place was of the *Marrubium nigrum* deſcribed in the next chapter; and the figure and deſcription that were in the ſecond place by the name of *Marrubium aquaticum acutum*, were of the ſo much magnified *Paeax Colon* or Clowns Al-heale of our Author, and therefore here omitted to auoid Tautologie.

Chap.

Chap. 234. *Of blacke or ſtinking Horehound.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BLacke Horehound is ſomewhat like vnto the white kinde. The ſtalkes be alſo ſquare and hairie. The leaues ſomewhat larger, of a darke ſwart or blackiſh colour, ſomewhat like the leaues of Nettles, ſnipt about the edges, of an vnpleaſant and ſtinking ſauour. The floures grow about the ſtalks in certain ſpaces, of a purple colour, in ſhape like thoſe of Archangell or dead Nettle. The roote is ſmall and threddie. ‡ I haue found this alſo with white floures.

‡ 2 To this may fitly be referred that plant which ſome haue called *Parietaria, Sideritis*, and *Herba venti*, with the additament of *Monſpelienſium* to each of theſe denominations: but *Bauhine*, who I herein follow, calls it *Marrubium nigrum longifolium*. It is thus deſcribed: the root is thicke and very fibrous, ſending vp many ſquare rough ſtalkes ſome cubite high, ſet at certaine ſpaces with leaues longer and broader than Sage, rough alſo and ſnipt about the edges: and out of their boſomes come floures, hooded, and purple of colour, engirting the ſtalkes as in other plants of this kinde. Some haue thought this to be *Othonna* of the Antients, becauſe the leaues not falling off in Winter, are either eaten by the Wormes, or waſted by the iniurie of the weather to the very nerues or veines that runne ouer them; ſo that by this meanes they are all perforated, and eaſily blowne thorow by each blaſt of winde: which cauſed ſome to giue it alſo the name of *Herba venti*. It grows in the corne fields about Montpelier.‡

† 1 *Marrubium nigrum.*
Stinking Horehound.

‡ 2 *Marrubium nigrum Longifolium.*
Long leaued Horehound.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found in gardens amongſt pot herbes, and oftentimes amongſt ſtones and rubbiſh in drie ſoiles.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth when the others do.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke βαλλωτὸς, and μέλας πεφόνιον, as *Pliny* teſtifieth in his 27. booke, 8. chapter: of ſome, *Marrubiaſtrum*, or *Marrubium ſpurium*, or baſtard Horehound: in ſhops, *Praſium fœtidum*, and *Ballote*: in Italian, *Marrubiaſtro*: in Spaniſh, *Marrauio negro*: in French, *Marubin noir & putant*: in Engliſh ſtinking Horehound.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Stinking Horehound is hot and dry, and as *Paulus Ægineta* teacheth, of a ſharpe and clenſing faculty.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being ſtamped with ſalt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dogge, againſt which it is of
B great efficacy, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

The leaues roſted in hot embers do waſte and conſume away hard lumpes or knots in or about the fundament. It alſo clenſeth foule and filthy vlcers, as the ſame Author teacheth.

† The figure was of *Lamium album*, or Archangell with the white floure; and the figure that ſhould haue beene here was in the former Chapter.

Chap. 235. *Of Archangell, or dead Nettle.*

† 1 *Lamium album.*
White Archangell.

2 *Lamium luteum.*
Yellow Archangell.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WHite Archangell hath foure ſquare ſtalkes, a cubit high, leaning this way and that way, by reaſon of the great weight of his ponderous leaues, which are in ſhape like thoſe of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet not ſtinging at all, but

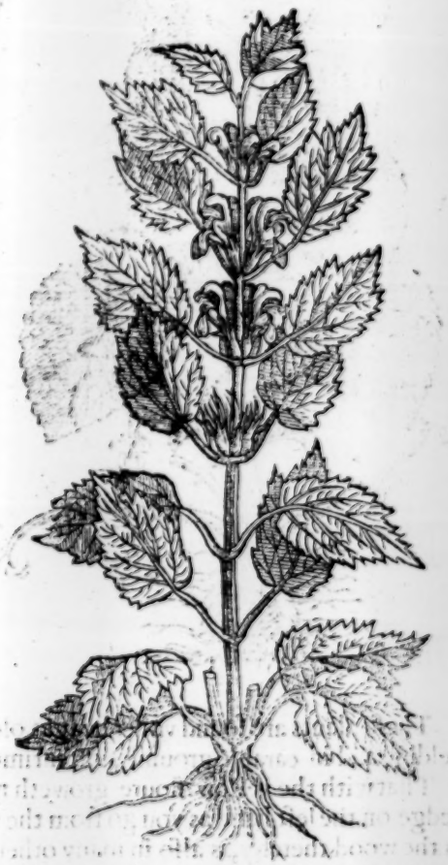
but ſoft, and as it were downy. The floures compaſſe the ſtalkes round about at certaine diſtances, euen as thoſe of Horehound doe, whereof doubtleſſe this is a kinde, and not of Nettles, as hath been generally holden: which floures are white of colour, faſhioned like to litrle gaping hoods or helmets. The root is very threddy. ‡ There is alſo a variety of this hauing red or purple floures. ‡

2 Yellow Archangell hath ſquare ſtalkes riſing from a threddy root, ſet with leaues by couples, very much cut or hackt about the edges, and ſharpe pointed. The vppermoſt whereof are oftentimes of a faire purple colour. The floures grow among the ſame leaues, of a gold yellow colour, faſhioned like thoſe of the white Archangell, but greater, and more wider gaping open.

3 Red Archangell being called *Vrtica non mordax*, or dead Nettle, hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, among which riſe vp ſtalkes hollow, and ſquare, whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouer worne colour, among which come forth purple floures, ſet about in round wharles, or rundles. The root is ſmall, and periſheth at the firſt approach of winter.

† 3 *Lamium rubrum.*
Red Archangell.

‡ 4 *Lamium Pannonicum, ſiue Galeopſis.*
Hungary dead Nettle.

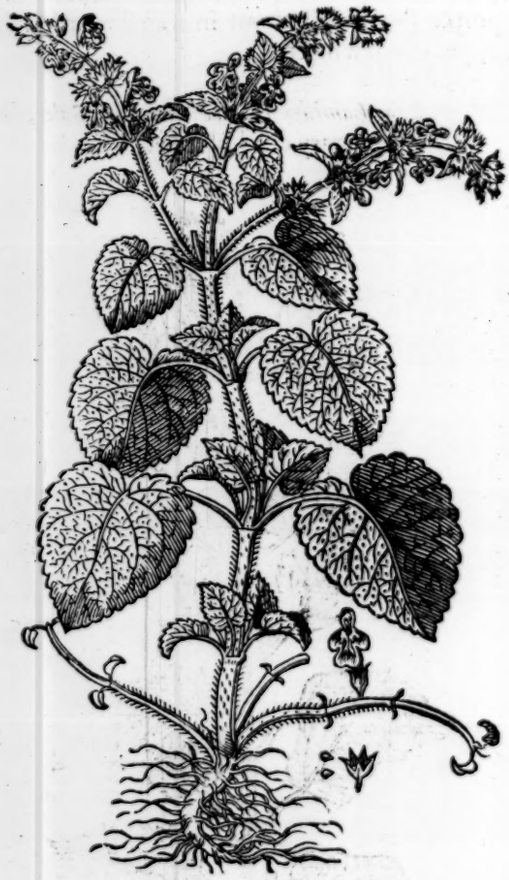


4 Dead Nettle of Hungary hath many large rough leaues very much curled or crumpled like thoſe of the ſtinging nettle, of a darke greene colour, ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſawe, ſet vpon a foure ſquare ſtalke by couples; from the boſome of which leaues come forth the floures cloſe to the ſtalkes, of a perfect purple colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the white Archangell, gaping like a dragons mouth, the lower chap whereof is of a bright purple ſpotted with white, which being paſt, there doth follow ſeed incloſed in rough huskes, with fine ſharpe points ſticking out. The root is thicke, tough, conſiſting of many threds and long ſtrings.

‡ 5 To this of *Cluſius*, we may fitly refer 2. other plants: the firſt of which *Tragus* and others call *Vrtica Heraclea*, or *Herculea*, and *Cluſius* iudges it to be the true *Galeopſis* of *Dioſcorides*, as *Tragus* alſo thought before him. The root hereof is fibrous and creeping, ſending forth many foure ſquare ſtalkes, vpon which at each joint grow two leaues vpon long ſtalkes very like thoſe of Nettles, but more ſoft and hairy, not ſtinging: the tops of the branches end as it were in a ſpike made of ſeuerall roundles of floures like thoſe of Archangell but leſſe, and of a purple colour ſpotted with white on their inſides; the ſeedes are contained foure in a veſſell, and are blacke when they come to be ripe; It growes about hedges in very many places, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

‡ 6 This hath roots like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, ſending vp alſo ſquare ſtalkes a foot high, ſet at each ioint with leaues growing vpon long ſtalkes like thoſe of the ſmall dead Nettle, or rather like thoſe of Alehoofe: out of the boſoms of thoſe come three or foure ſtalks carrying floures like thoſe of Alehoof, gaping, but without a hood, but with a lip turned vp, which is variegated with blew, white, and purple. This hiſtorie *Cluſius* (who did not ſee the plant, but an exact figure thereof in colours) giues vs, and he names it as you finde expreſt in the title. ‡

‡ 5 *Galeopſis vera.*
Hedge Nettle.



6 Lamium Pannonicum 3. Cluſij.
Hungary Nettle with the variegated floure.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are found vnder hedges, old wals, common waies, among rubbiſh, in the borders of fieldes, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow floure groweth not ſo common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampſted neere London to the Church, and in the wood thereby, as alſo in many other copſes about Lee in Eſſex, neere Watford and Buſhie in Middleſex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all Sommer long, but chiefely in the beginning of May.

¶ *The Names.*

Archangell is called of ſome *Vrtica iners*, and *Mortua:* of ſome, *Lamium*: in Engliſh, Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approching to the temperature of Horehound.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Archangel [or rather the hedge Nettle] ſtamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away Wens and hard ſwellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and iawes, and alſo hot fierie inflammations of the kernels of the necke, arme-holes and flanks.

B It is good to bathe thoſe parts with the decoction of it, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay.

C The later Phyſitions thinke that the white floures of Archangell doe ſtaie the whites, and for the ſame purpoſe diuers do make of them a Conſerue, as they call it of the floures and ſugar, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies together.

Th

The floures are baked with ſugar as roſes are, which is called ſugar Roſet: as alſo the diſtilled water of them, which is vſed to make the heart merry; to make a good colour in the face, and to make the vitall ſpirits more freſh and liuely. D

† The firſt figure that was formerly in this Chapter, was of the *Galioſis* 1. of *Tabern* being a kinde of dead Nettle that hath the leaues ſpotted with white, & ſomewhat ſmaller than the ordinary one: the figure that ſhould haue been here was in the laſt Chapter; the third was the ſame with the firſt (that ſhould haue bin) differing onely in colour of floures, and that which ſhould haue beene in the third place was in the fourth.

CHAP. 236. *Of Mother woort.*

Cardiaca.
Mother-woort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

MOther woort bringeth forth ſtalks foure ſquare, thick, hard, two cubites high, of an obſcure or ouerworn red colour: the leaues are ſomewhat black, like thoſe of Nettles, but greater and broader than the leaues of Horehound, deeply indented or cut on the edges. The husks are hard & pricking, which do compaſſe the ſtalks about like wharles, or little crownets, out of which do growpurpliſh floures, not vnlike to thoſe of dead Nettle, but leſſer: The roote is compact of many ſmall ſtrings, the whole plant is of a very ranke ſmel and bitter taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

It ioieth among rubbiſh, in ſtony and other barren and rough places, eſpecially about Oxford; it profiteth well in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth, floureth, and ſeedeth from Iune to September: the leaues and ſtalks periſh in winter, but the root indureth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in High Dutch, **Hertzgeſpoꝛt**: in Low Dutch, **Hertegeſpan**: in French, *Agripaulme*: in Engliſh, Motherwoort. Some there be that make it a kinde of Bawme, it ſeemes that it may be alſo referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Ironwoort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Motherwoort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, by reaſon of the clenſing aud binding quality that it hath.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Diuers commend it againſt the infirmities of the heart: it is iudged to be ſo forceable, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect. A

It is alſo reported to cure conuulſions and cramps, and likewiſe the palſie: to open the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the intrails: to kill all kindes of Wormes of the bellie. B

The pouder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly courſe, but alſo is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe. C

Moreouer, the ſame is commended for greene wounds: it is alſo a remedie againſt certain diſeaſes in cattell, as the cough and murreine, and for that cauſe diuers husbandmen oftentimes much deſire it. D

Chap. 237. *Of ſtinging Nettle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of the firſt be now and then halfe a yard high, round, and hollow within: the leaues are broad, ſharp pointed, cut round about like a ſaw, they be rough on both ſides, and couered with a ſtinging downe, which with a light touch onely cauſeth a great burning, and raiſeth hard knots in the skin like bliſters, and ſometimes maketh it red. The ſeed commeth from the roots of the leaues in round pellets bigger than Peaſe; it is ſlippery, glittering like Line-ſeed, but yet leſſer and rounder. The roote is ſet with ſtrings.

1 *Vrtica Romana.*
Romane Nettle.

2 *Vrtica vrens.*
Common ſtinging Nettle.

2 The ſecond Nettle beeing our common Nettle is like to the former in leaues and ſtalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches: it is alſo couered with a downe that ſtingeth and burneth as well as the other: the ſeed hereof is ſmall, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long ſlender ſtrings, as it were in cluſters, as thoſe of the female Mercury, which grow along the ſtalkes and branches aboue the leaues, very many. The root is full of ſtrings; of colour ſomething yellow, and creepeth all about. ‡ This hath the ſtalkes and rootes ſometimes a little reddiſh, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Authour gaue another figure thereof by the name of *Vrtica rubra*, Red Nettle. ‡

3 The third is like to the ſecond in ſtalkes, leaues and ſeed, that groweth by cluſters, but leſſer, and commonly more full of branches, of a light greene, more burning and ſtinging; the root is ſmall and not without ſtrings.

¶ *The*

3 *Vrtica minor.*
Small Nettle.

¶ *The Place.*

Nettles grow in vntilled places, and the firſt in thicke woods, and is a ſtranger in England, notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden.

The ſecond is more common, and groweth of it ſelfe neere vnto hedges, buſhes, brambles, and old walls, almoſt euery where.

The third alſo commeth vp in the ſame places, which notwithſtanding groweth in gardens and moiſt earable grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

They all flouriſh in Sommer: the ſecond ſuffereth the winters cold: the ſeed is ripe, and may be gathered in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀκαλήφη: in Latine, *Vrtica, ab vrendo*, of his burning and ſtinging qualitie: whereupon *Macer* ſaith,

— nec immerito nomen ſumpſiſſe videtur,
Tacta quod exurat digitos vrtica tenentis.

Neither without deſert his name hee ſeemes to git,
As that which quickly burnes the fingers touching it.

And of diuers alſo with, becauſe it ſtingeth with hurtfull downe: in high-Dutch, **Neſſel**: in Italian, *Ortica*: in Spaniſh, *Hortiga*: in French, *Ortie*: in Engliſh, Nettle. The firſt is called in low Dutch **Roomſche Netelen**, that is, *Romana vrtica*, or Roman Nettle: and likewiſe in high-Dutch **Walſche Neſſelen**, that is, *Italica vrtica*, Italian Nettle, becauſe it is rare, and groweth but in few places, and the ſeed is ſent from other countries, and ſowne in gardens for his vertues: it is alſo called of diuers *Vrtica mas*: and of *Dioſcorides, Vrtica ſylueſtris*, or wilde Nettle, which he ſaith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the ſeed of Flax, but leſſer. *Pliny* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21 booke, chap. 15. ſaith that it is milder and gentler: it is called in Engliſh Romane Nettle, Greeke Nettle, Male Nettle. The ſecond is called *Vrtica fœmina*, and oftentimes *Vrtica maior*, that it may differ from the third Nettle: in Engliſh, Female Nettle, Great Nettle, or common Nettle. The third is named in high-Dutch **Heyter Neſſel**: in the Brabanders ſpeech, **Heute Netelen**, ſo called of the ſtinging qualitie: in Engliſh, Small Nettle, Small burning Nettle: but whether this be that or no which *Pliny* calleth *Cania*, or rather the firſt, let the Students conſider. There is in the wilde Nettle a more ſtinging qualitie, which, ſaith he, is called *Cania*, with a ſtalke more ſtinging, hauing nicked leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nettle is of temperature dry, a little hot, ſcarſe in the firſt degree: it is of thin and ſubtil parts; for it doth not therefore burne and ſting by reaſon it is extreme hot, but becauſe the downe of it is ſtiffe and hard, piercing like fine little prickles or ſtings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boyled it ſtingeth not at all, by reaſon that the ſtiffeneſſe of the downe is fallen away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being eaten, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boyled with Perywinkles, it maketh the body ſoluble, doing it by a kinde of cleanſing qualitie: it alſo prouoketh vrine, and expelleth ſtones out of the kidneyes: being boyled with barley creame it bringeth vp tough humours that ſticke in the cheſt, as it is thought. A

Being ſtamped, and the iuyce put vp into the noſthrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding of the noſe: the iuyce is good againſt the inflammation of the Vuula. B

The ſeed of Nettle ſtirreth vp luſt, eſpecially drunke with Cute: for (as *Galen* ſaith) it hath in it a certaine windineſſe. C

It

D It concocteth and draweth out of the cheſt raw humors.

E It is good for them that cannot breathe vnleſſe they hold their necks vpright, and for thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, and for ſuch as be ſick of the inflammation of the lungs, if it be taken in a looch or licking medicine, and alſo againſt the troubleſome cough that children haue, called the Chincough.

F *Nicander* affirmeth that it is a remedie againſt the venomous qualitie of Hemlocke, Muſhroms, and Quick-ſiluer.

G And *Apollodoris* ſaith that it is a counterpoyſon for Henbane, Serpents, and Scorpions.

H As *Pliny* witneſſeth, the ſame Author writeth, that the oyle of it takes away the ſtinging which the Nettle it ſelfe maketh.

I The ſame groſſely powned, and drunke in white wine, is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt the ſtone either in the bladder or in the reines, as hath beene often proued, to the great eaſe and comfort of thoſe that haue been grieuouſly tormented with that maladie.

K It expelleth grauell, and cauſeth to make water.

L The leaues of any kinde of Nettle, or the ſeeds, do worke the like effect, but not with that good ſpeed and ſo aſſuredly as the Romane Nettle.

Chap. 238. *Of Hempe.*

1 *Cannabis mas.*
Male or Steele Hempe.

‡ 2 *Cannabis fœmina.*
Femeline, or Female Hempe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 HEmpe bringeth forth round ſtalkes, ſtraight, hollow, fiue or ſix foot high, full of branches when it groweth wilde of it ſelfe; but when it is ſowne in fields it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, tough, ſomewhat blacke, and if they be bruiſed they be of a ranke ſmell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioyned together, euery particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, ſharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the ſeeds come forth from the bottomes of the wings and leaues, being round, ſomewhat hard, full of white ſubſtance. The roots haue many ſtrings.

2 There is another, being the female Hempe, yet barren and without ſeed, contrarie vnto the nature

nature of that ſex; which is very like to the other being the male, and one muſt be gathered before the other be ripe, elſe it will wither away, and come to no good purpoſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie ſoile, or plaine and moiſt, and deepely digged.

¶ *The Time.*

Hempe is ſowne in March and Aprill; the firſt is ripe in the end of Auguſt, the other in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This is named of the Grecians κάνναβις: alſo of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keep that name: in high-Dutch, **Zamer hanff**: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards, *Canamo*: in French, *Chanure*: of the Brabanders, **Kemp**: in Engliſh, Hempe. The male is called Charle Hempe, and Winter Hempe: the female, Barren Hempe, and Sommer Hempe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The ſeed of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines, is hard of digeſtion, hurtfull to the ſtomacke and head, and containeth in it an ill iuyce: notwithſtanding ſome do vſe to eate the ſame parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with other junkets. A

It conſumeth winde, as the ſaid Author ſaith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is ſo great a drier, as that it drieth vp the ſeed if too much be eaten of it. B

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the iuyce of the herbe dropped into the eares aſſwageth the paine thereof proceeding (as I take it) of obſtruction or ſtopping, as *Galen* addeth. C.

The inner ſubſtance or pulpe of the ſeed preſſed out in ſome kinde of liquor, is giuen to thoſe that haue the yellow jaundice, when the diſeaſe firſt appeares, and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe, if the diſeaſe come of obſtruction without an ague; for it openeth the paſſage of the gall, and diſperſeth and concocteth the choler through the whole body. D

Matthiolus ſaith, that the ſeed giuen to hens cauſeth them to lay egges more plentifully. E

CHAP. 239. *Of wilde Hempe.*

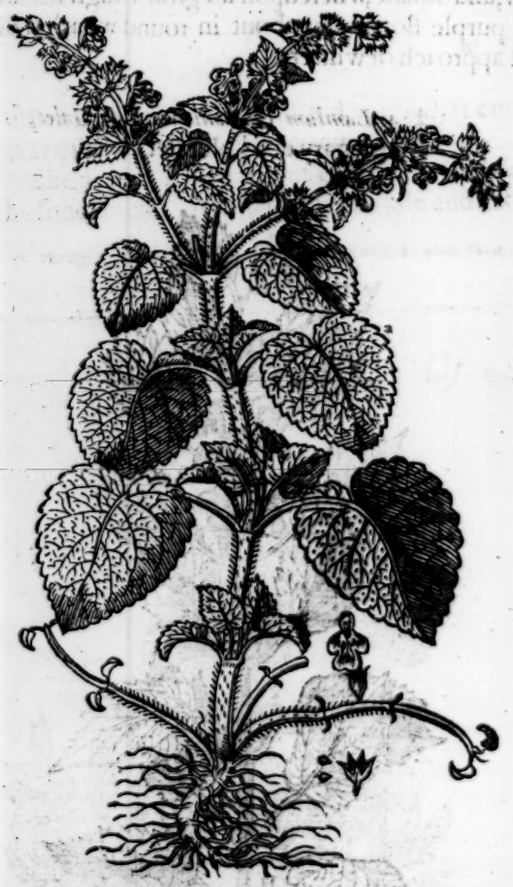
1 *Cannabis Spuria.*
Wilde Hempe.

‡ 2 *Cannabis Spuria altera.*
Baſtard Hempe.

¶ *The*

‡ 6 This hath roots like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, ſending vp alſo ſquare ſtalkes a foot high, ſet at each ioint with leaues growing vpon long ſtalkes like thoſe of the ſmall dead Nettle, or rather like thoſe of Alehoofe: out of the boſoms of thoſe come three or foure ſtalks carrying floures like thoſe of Alehoof, gaping, but without a hood, but with a lip turned vp, which is variegated with blew, white, and purple. This hiſtorie *Cluſius* (who did not ſee the plant, but an exact figure thereof in colours) giues vs, and he names it as you finde expreſt in the title. ‡

‡ 5 *Galeopſis vera.*
Hedge Nettle.



6 *Lamium Pannonicum 3. Cluſij.*
Hungary Nettle with the variegated floure.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are found vnder hedges, old wals, common waies, among rubbiſh, in the borders of fieldes, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow floure groweth not ſo common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampſted neere London to the Church, and in the wood thereby, as alſo in many other copſes about Lee in Eſſex, neere Watford and Buſhie in Middleſex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all Sommer long, but chiefely in the beginning of May.

¶ *The Names.*

Archangell is called of ſome *Vrtica iners*, and *Mortua:* of ſome, *Lamium*: in Engliſh, Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approching to the temperature of Horehound.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Archangel [or rather the hedge Nettle] ſtamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away Wens and hard ſwellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and iawes, and alſo hot fierie inflammations of the kernels of the necke, arme-holes and flanks.

B It is good to bathe thoſe parts with the decoction of it, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay.

C The later Phyſitions thinke that the white floures of Archangell doe ſtaie the whites, and for the ſame purpoſe diuers do make of them a Conſerue, as they call it of the floures and ſugar, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies together.

Th

The floures are baked with ſugar as roſes are, which is called ſugar Roſet: as alſo the diſtilled water of them, which is vſed to make the heart merry; to make a good colour in the face, and to make the vitall ſpirits more freſh and liuely. D

† The firſt figure that was formerly in this Chapter, was of the *Galeopſis* 1. of *Tabern* being a kinde of dead Nettle that hath the leaues ſpotted with white, & ſomewhat ſmaller than the ordinary one: the figure that ſhould haue been here was in the laſt Chapter; the third was the ſame with the firſt (that ſhould haue bin) differing onely in colour of floures, and that which ſhould haue beene in the third place was in the fourth.

Chap. 236. *Of Mother woort.*

Cardiaca.
Mother-woort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

MOther woort bringeth forth ſtalks foure ſquare, thick, hard, two cubites high, of an obſcure or ouerworn red colour: the leaues are ſomewhat black, like thoſe of Nettles, but greater and broader than the leaues of Horehound, deeply indented or cut on the edges. The husks are hard & pricking, which do compaſſe the ſtalks about like wharles, or little crownets, out of which do grow purpliſh floures, not vnlike to thoſe of dead Nettle, but leſſer: The roote is compact of many ſmall ſtrings, the whole plant is of a very ranke ſmel and bitter taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

It ioieth among rubbiſh, in ſtony and other barren and rough places, eſpecially about Oxford; it profiteth well in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth, floureth, and ſeedeth from Iune to September: the leaues and ſtalks periſh in winter, but the root indureth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in High Dutch, **Hertzgeſpoꝛt**: in Low Dutch, **Hertegeſpan**: in French, *Agripaulme*: in Engliſh, Motherwoort. Some there be that make it a kinde of Bawme, it ſeemes that it may be alſo referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Ironwoort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Motherwoort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, by reaſon of the clenſing aud binding quality that it hath.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Diuers commend it againſt the infirmities of the heart: it is iudged to be ſo forceable, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect. A

It is alſo reported to cure conuulſions and cramps, and likewiſe the palſie: to open the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the intrails: to kill all kindes of Wormes of the bellie. B

The pouder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly courſe, but alſo is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe. C

Moreouer, the ſame is commended for greene wounds: it is alſo a remedie againſt certain diſeaſes in cattell, as the cough and murreine, and for that cauſe diuers husbandmen oftentimes much deſire it. D

Chap. 237. *Of ſtinging Nettle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalkes of the firſt be now and then halfe a yard high, round, and hollow wirhin: the leaues are broad, ſharp pointed, cut round about like a ſaw, they be rough on both ſides, and couered with a ſtinging downe, which with a light touch onely cauſeth a great burning, and raiſeth hard knots in the skin like bliſters, and ſometimes maketh it red. The ſeed commeth from the roots of the leaues in round pellets bigger than Peaſe; it is ſlippery, glittering like Line-ſeed, but yet leſſer and rounder. The roote is ſet with ſtrings.

1 *Vrtica Romana.*
Romane Nettle.

2 *Vrtica vrens.*
Common ſtinging Nettle.

2 The ſecond Nettle beeing our common Nettle is like to the former in leaues and ſtalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches: it is alſo couered with a downe that ſtingeth and burneth as well as the other: the ſeed hereof is ſmall, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long ſlender ſtrings, as it were in cluſters, as thoſe of the female Mercury, which grow along the ſtalkes and branches aboue the leaues, very many. The root is full of ſtrings; of colour ſomething yellow, and creepeth all about. ‡ This hath the ſtalkes and rootes ſometimes a little reddiſh, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Authour gaue another figure thereof by the name of *Vrtica rubra*, Red Nettle. ‡

3 The third is like to the ſecond in ſtalkes, leaues and ſeed, that groweth by cluſters, but leſſer, and commonly more full of branches, of a light greene, more burning and ſtinging; the root is ſmall and not without ſtrings.

¶ *The*

3 *Vrtica minor.*
Small Nettle.

¶ *The Place.*

Nettles grow in vntilled places, and the firſt in thicke woods, and is a ſtranger in England, notwithſtanding it groweth in my garden.

The ſecond is more common, and groweth of it ſelfe neere vnto hedges, buſhes, brambles, and old walls, almoſt euery where.

The third alſo commeth vp in the ſame places, which notwithſtanding groweth in gardens and moiſt earable grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

They all flouriſh in Sommer: the ſecond ſuffereth the winters cold: the ſeed is ripe, and may be gathered in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀκαλήφη: in Latine, *Vrtica, ab vrendo*, of his burning and ſtinging qualitie: whereupon *Macer* ſaith,

— nec immerito nomen ſumpſiſſe videtur,
Tacta quod exurat digitos vrtica tenentis.

Neither without deſert his name hee ſeemes to git,
As that which quickly burnes the fingers touching it.

And of diuers alſo with, becauſe it ſtingeth with hurtfull downe: in high-Dutch, **Neſſel**: in Italian, *Ortica*: in Spaniſh, *Hortiga*: in French, *Ortie*: in Engliſh, Nettle. The firſt is called in low Dutch **Roomſche Netelen**, that is, *Romana vrtica*, or Roman Nettle: and likewiſe in high-Dutch **Walſche Neſſelen**, that is, *Italica vrtica*, Italian Nettle, becauſe it is rare, and groweth but in few places, and the ſeed is ſent from other countries, and ſowne in gardens for his vertues: it is alſo called of diuers *Vrtica mas*: and of *Dioſcorides*, *Vrtica ſylueſtris*, or wilde Nettle, which he ſaith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the ſeed of Flax, but leſſer. *Pliny* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21 booke, chap. 15. ſaith that it is milder and gentler: it is called in Engliſh Romane Nettle, Greeke Nettle, Male Nettle. The ſecond is called *Vrtica fœmina*, and oftentimes *Vrtica maior*, that it may differ from the third Nettle: in Engliſh, Female Nettle, Great Nettle, or common Nettle. The third is named in high-Dutch **Heyter Neſſel**: in the Brabanders ſpeech, **Heiſte Netelen**, ſo called of the ſtinging qualitie: in Engliſh, Small Nettle, Small burning Nettle: but whether this be that or no which *Pliny* calleth *Cania*, or rather the firſt, let the Students conſider. There is in the wilde Nettle a more ſtinging qualitie, which, ſaith he, is called *Cania*, with a ſtalke more ſtinging, hauing nicked leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nettle is of temperature dry, a little hot, ſcarſe in the firſt degree: it is of thin and ſubtil parts; for it doth not therefore burne and ſting by reaſon it is extreme hot, but becauſe the downe of it is ſtiffe and hard, piercing like fine little prickles or ſtings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boyled it ſtingeth not at all, by reaſon that the ſtiffeneſſe of the downe is fallen away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being eaten, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, boyled with Perywinkles, it maketh the body ſoluble, doing it by a kinde of cleanſing qualitie: it alſo prouoketh vrine, and expelleth ſtones out of the kidneyes: being boyled with barley creame it bringeth vp tough humours that ſticke in the cheſt, as it is thought. A

Being ſtamped, and the iuyce put vp into the noſthrils, it ſtoppeth the bleeding of the noſe: the iuyce is good againſt the inflammation of the Vuula. B

The ſeed of Nettle ſtirreth vp luſt, eſpecially drunke with Cute: for (as *Galen* ſaith) it hath in it a certaine windineſſe. C

It

It concocteth and draweth out of the cheſt raw humors.

It is good for them that cannot breathe vnleſſe they hold their necks vpright, and for thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, and for ſuch as be ſick of the inflammation of the lungs, if it be taken in a looch or licking medicine, and alſo againſt the troubleſome cough that children haue, called the Chincough.

Nicander affirmeth that it is a remedie againſt the venomous qualitie of Hemlocke, Muſhroms, and Quick-ſilver.

And *Apollodoris* ſaith that it is a counterpoyſon for Henbane, Serpents, and Scorpions.

As *Pliny* witneſſeth, the ſame Author writeth, that the oyle of it takes away the ſtinging which the Nettle it ſelfe maketh.

The ſame groſſely powned, and drunke in white wine, is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt the ſtone either in the bladder or in the reines, as hath beene often proued, to the great eaſe and comfort of thoſe that haue been grieuouſly tormented with that maladie.

It expelleth grauell, and cauſeth to make water.

The leaues of any kinde of Nettle, or the ſeeds, do worke the like effect, but not with that good ſpeed and ſo aſſuredly as the Romane Nettle.

Chap. 238. *Of Hempe.*

1 *Cannabis mas.*
Male or Steele Hempe.

‡ 2 *Cannabis fœmina.*
Femeline, or Female Hempe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Hempe bringeth forth round ſtalkes, ſtraight, hollow, fiue or ſix foot high, full of branches when it groweth wilde of it ſelfe; but when it is ſowne in fields it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, tough, ſomewhat blacke, and if they be bruiſed they be of a ranke ſmell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioyned together, euery particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, ſharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the ſeeds come forth from the bottomes of the wings and leaues, being round, ſomewhat hard, full of white ſubſtance. The roots haue many ſtrings.

2 There is another, being the female Hempe, yet barren and without ſeed, contrarie vnto the nature

nature of that ſex; which is very like to the other being the male, and one muſt be gathered before the other be ripe, elſe it will wither away, and come to no good purpoſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie ſoile, or plaine and moiſt, and deepely digged.

¶ *The Time.*

Hempe is ſowne in March and Aprill; the firſt is ripe in the end of Auguſt, the other in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This is named of the Grecians κάνναβις: alſo of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keep that name: in high-Dutch, **Zamer hanff**: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards, *Canamo*: in French, *Chanure*: of the Brabanders, **Kemp**: in Engliſh, Hempe. The male is called Charle Hempe, and Winter Hempe: the female, Barren Hempe, and Sommer Hempe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The ſeed of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of ſimple medicines, is hard of digeſtion, hurtfull to the ſtomacke and head, and containeth in it an ill iuyce: notwithſtanding ſome do vſe to eate the ſame parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with other junkets. A

It conſumeth winde, as the ſaid Author ſaith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is ſo great a drier, as that it drieth vp the ſeed if too much be eaten of it. B

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the iuyce of the herbe dropped into the eares aſſwageth the paine thereof proceeding (as I take it) of obſtruction or ſtopping, as *Galen* addeth. C.

The inner ſubſtance or pulpe of the ſeed preſſed out in ſome kinde of liquor, is giuen to thoſe that haue the yellow iaundice, when the diſeaſe firſt appeares, and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe, if the diſeaſe come of obſtruction without an ague; for it openeth the paſſage of the gall, and diſperſeth and concocteth the choler through the whole body. D

Matthiolus ſaith, that the ſeed giuen to hens cauſeth them to lay egges more plentifully. E

CHAP. 239. *Of wilde Hempe.*

1 *Cannabis Spuria.*
Wilde Hempe.

‡ 2 *Cannabis Spuria altera.*
Baſtard Hempe.

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Cannabis Spuria tertia.*
Small Baſtard Hempe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis wilde Hempe, called *Cannabis Spuria*, or Baſtard Hempe, hath ſmal ſlender hoary and hairie ſtalkes a foot high, beſet at euery ioynt with two leaues, ſmally indented about the edges ſomewhat like a Nettle. The floures grow in rundles about the ſtalkes, of a purple colour, and ſometimes alſo white: the root is little and threddy.

2 There is likewiſe another kind of wild Hempe which hath hairie ſtalkes and leaues like the former, but the floures are greater, gaping wide open like the floures of *Lamium*, or dead Nettle, whereof this hath been taken for a kinde: but hee that knoweth any thing may eaſily diſcerne the ſauor of hempe from the ſmell of dead Nettle. The floures are of a cleare and light carnation colour, declining to purple.

3 There is alſo another kinde of wilde Hempe like vnto the laſt before mentioned, ſauing that it is ſmaller in each reſpect, and not ſo hairy. The leafe is ſomewhat rounder: the root ſmall and threddy: the floure is larger, being purple or white, with a yellow ſpot in the inſide.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of wild or baſtard Hempe do grow vpon hills and mountaines, and barren hilly grounds, eſpecially in earable land, as I haue often ſeene in the corne fields of Kent, as about Grauеſend, Southfleet, and in all the tract from thence to Canturbury, and in many places about London.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure from Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It ſhall ſuffice what hath been ſet downe in the titles for the Latine names: in Engliſh, Wilde Hempe, Nettle Hempe, and Baſtard Hempe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured Hempe, notwithſtanding they are not vſed in phyſicke where the other may be had.

Chap. 240. *Of Water-Hempe.*

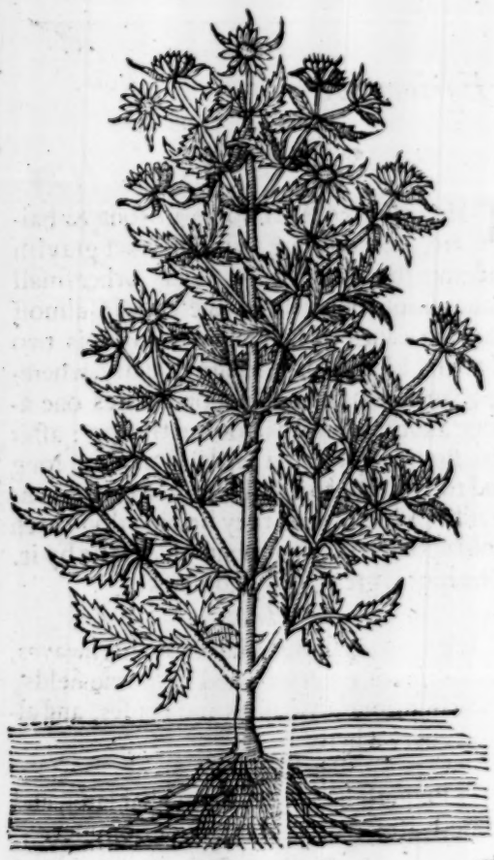
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WAter-Hempe or Water-Agrimony is ſeldome found in hot regions, for which cauſe it is called *Eupatorium Cannabinum fœmina Septentrionalium*, and groweth in the cold Northerne countries in moiſt places, and in the midſt of ponds, ſlow running riuers, and ditches. The root continueth long, hauing many long and ſlender ſtrings, after the nature of water herbes: the ſtalkes grow a cubit and a halfe high, of a darke purple colour, with many branches ſtanding by diſtances one from another. The leaues are more indented and leſſe hairy than the male kind: the floures grow at the top, of a browne yellow colour, ſpotted with blacke ſpots like *Aſter atticus*; which conſiſteth of ſuch a ſubſtance as is in the midſt of the Daiſie, or the Tanſie floure, and is ſet about with ſmall and ſharpe leaues, ſuch as are about the Roſe, which cauſeth the whole floure to reſemble a ſtar, and it ſauoreth like gum *Elemni*, *Roſine*, or Cedar wood when it is burned. The ſeed is long like *Pyrethrum*, cloſely thruſt together, and lightly cleaueth to any woollen garment, that it toucheth

toucheth by reaſon of his roughneſſe. ‡ This is found with the leaues whole, and alſo with them parted into three parts: the firſt varietie was expreſt by our Authors figure; and the ſecond is expreſt by this we giue you in the place thereof. ‡

2 There is another wilde Hempe growing in the water, whereof there be two ſorts more, delighting to grow in the like ground, in ſhew differing very little. This ſprings vp with long round ſtalkes, and ſomewhat reddiſh, about two cubits high, or ſomething higher: they are beſet with long greene leaues indented about the edges, whereof you ſhal ſee commonly fiue or ſeuen of thoſe leaues hanging vpon one ſtem like the leaues of Hempe, but yet ſofter. The floures are little, of a pale reddiſh colour, conſiſting of ſoft round tufts, and ſtand perting vpon the top of the ſprigges, which at length vaniſh away into downe: the root vnderneath is full of threddy ſtrings of a mean bigneſſe.

1 *Eupatorium Cannabinum fœmina.*
Water Hempe, or Water Agrimony.



‡ 2 *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas.*
Common Dutch Agrimonie.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow about the brinks of ditches, running waters, and ſtanding pooles, and in watery places almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt: the root continues, but the ſtalkes and leaues wither away in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The baſtard or wilde Hempes, eſpecially thoſe of the water, are commonly called *Hepatorium Cannabinum*: of diuers alſo *Eupatorium*, *Leonhar. Fuchſius* nameth it *Eupatorium Adulterinum*: of moſt, *Cannabina*, of the likeneſſe it hath with the leaues of *Cannabis*, Hempe, and *Eupatorium Auicennæ*. It is thought alſo to be that which *Baptiſta Sardus* doth terme *Terzola*: in high-Dutch, **S. Kunigund kraut**; that is to ſay in Latine, *Sanctæ Cunigundæ herba*, S. Cunigunds herbe: in Low-Dutch, **Boelkens kruit**: in Engliſh, Water Hempe, Baſtard and water Agrimonie. It is called *Hepatorium*, of the facultie, being good for *Hepar*, the liuer. ‡ I haue named the ſecond Common Dutch Agrimonie, becauſe it is commonly vſed for Agrimonie in the ſhops of that countrey. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and roots of theſe herbes are bitter, alſo hot and dry in the ſecond degree: they haue vertue to ſcoure and open, to attenuate or make thinne thicke and groſſe humours, and to expell or driue them forth by vrine: they clenſe and purifie the bloud.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues, which chiefely belong to the laſt deſcribed.*

A The decoction hereof is profitably giuen to thoſe that be ſcabbed and haue filthy skinnes; and likewiſe to ſuch as haue their ſpleen and liuer ſtopped or ſwolne: for it taketh away the ſtoppings of both thoſe intrals, and alſo of the gall: wherefore it is good for them that haue the jaundice, eſpecially ſomewhat after the beginning.

B The herbe boyled in wine or water is ſingular good againſt tertian Feuers.

C The decoction drunke, and the leaues outwardly applied, do heale all wounds both inward and outward.

D ‡ *Fuchſius* ſaith that the ſecond is very effectuall againſt poyſon. And *Geſner* in his Epiſtles affirmeth, that he boyled about a *pugil* of the fibres of the root of this plant in wine, and drunke it, which an houre after gaue him one ſtoole, and afterwards twelue vomits, whereby he caſt vp much flegme: ſo that it workes (ſaith he) like white Hellebor, but much more eaſily and ſafely, and it did me very much good. ‡

Chap. 241. *Of Egrimonie.*

Agrimonia.
Agrimonie.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leaues of Agrimonie are long & hairie, greene aboue, and ſomewhat grayiſh vnderneath, parted into diuers other ſmall leaues ſnipt round about the edges, almoſt like the leaues of hempe: the ſtalke is two foot and a halfe long, rough & hairy, whereupon grow many ſmall yellow floures one aboue another vpwards toward the top: after the floures come the ſeeds ſomewhat long and rough, like to ſmall burs hanging downwards; which when they be ripe doe catch hold vpon peoples garments that paſſe by it. The root is great, long, and blacke.

¶ *The Place.*

It growes in barren places by highwayes, incloſures of medowes, and of corne fields, and oftentimes in woods and copſes, and almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and ſomwhat later, and ſeedeth after that a great part of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it ἐυπατόριον: and the Latines alſo *Eupatorium*: *Pliny*, *Eupatoria*: yet there is another *Eupatorium* in *Apuleius*, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound. In like maner the Apothecaries of Germany haue another *Hepatorium* that is there commonly vſed, being deſcribed in the laſt chapter, and may be named *Hepatorium adulterinum*. Agrimonie is named *Lappa inuerſa*: and it is ſo called, becauſe the ſeeds which are rough like burres do hang downwards: of ſome, *Philanthropos*, of the cleauing qualitie of the ſeeds hanging to mens garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Agramonia*: in high Dutch, **Odermeng, Bzuckwurtz**: in low-Dutch, in French, and in Engliſh, *Agrimonie*, and *Egrimonie*: *Eupatorium* taketh the name of *Eupator*, the finder of it out: and (ſaith *Pliny*) it hath a royall and princely authoritie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot, and doth moderately binde, and is of a temperate drineſſe. *Galen* ſaith that Agrimonie is of fine and ſubtill parts, that it cutteth and ſcoureth; therefore, ſaith he, it remoues obſtructions or ſtoppings out of the liuer, and doth likewiſe ſtrengthen it by reaſon of the binding quality that is in it.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Egrimony is good for them that haue naughty liuers; and for ſuch as piſſe bloud vpon the diſeaſes of the kidnies. A

The ſeed being drunke in wine (as *Pliny* affirmeth) doth helpe the bloudy flixe. B

Dioſcorides addeth, that it is a remedy for them that haue bad liuers, and for ſuch as are bitten with ſerpents. C

The leaues being ſtamped with old ſwines greaſe, and applied, cloſeth vp vlcers that be hardly healed, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. D

‡ Agrimony boiled in wine and drunke, helpes inueterate hepaticke fluxes in old people. ‡ E

CHAP. 242. *Of Sawewoort.*

1. 2. *Serratula purpurea, ſiue alba.*
Saw-woort with purple, or white floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe plant which the new writers haue called *Serratula* differeth from *Betonica*, although the Antients haue ſo called Betony; It hath large leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like a ſaw (whereof it tooke his name) riſing immediately from the root: among which come vp ſtalkes of a cubite high, beſet with leaues very deepely cut or jagged euen to the middle of the rib, not much vnlike the male Scabious. The ſtalkes towards the top diuide themſelues into other ſmall branches, at the top whereof they beare floures ſomewhat ſcaly, like the Knapweed, but not ſo great nor hard: at the top of the knap commeth forth a buſhie or thrummy floure, of a purple colour. The root is threddy, and thereby increaſeth and becommeth of a great quantity.

2 Sawewoort with white floures differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures: for as the other bringeth forth a buſh of purple floures; in a manner this plant bringeth forth floures of the ſame faſhion, but of a ſnow white colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ Our Authour out of *Tabernamontanus* gaue three figures, with as many deſcriptions of this plant, yet made it onely to vary in the colour of the floures, being either purple, white, or red; but he did not touch the difference which *Tabernamontanus* by his figures expreſt, which was, the firſt had all the leaues whole, being only ſnipt about the edges; the lower leaues of the ſecond were moſt of them whole, and thoſe vpon the ſtalkes deepely cut in, or diuided, and the third had the leaues both below and aboue all cut in or deepely diuided. The figure which we here giue you expreſſes the firſt and third varieties, and if you pleaſe, the one may be with white, and the other with red or purple floures. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Sawe-woort groweth in woods and ſhadowie places, and ſometimes in medowes. They grow in Hampſted wood: likewiſe I haue ſeene it growing in great abundance in the wood adjoining to Iſlington, within halfe a mile from the further end of the towne, and in ſundry places of Eſſex and Suffolke.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later age doe call them *Serratula*, and *Serratula tinctoria*, it differeth as we haue ſaid from Betony, which is alſo called *Serratula*: other names if it haue any we know not: it is called in Engliſh Sawewoort. ‡ *Cæſalpinus* calls it *Cerretta* and *Serretta*, and *Thalius*, *Centauroides*, or *Centaurium maius ſylueſtre Germanicum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Serratula* is wonderfully commended to be moſt ſingular for wounds, ruptures, burſtings, and ſuch like: and is referred vnto the temperature of Sanicle.

Chap. 243. *Of Betony.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Betony groweth vp with long leaues and broad, of a darke greene colour, ſlightly indented about the edges like a ſaw. The ſtalke is ſlender, foure ſquare, ſomewhat rough, a foote high more or leſſe. It beareth eared floures, of a purpliſh colour, and ſometimes reddiſh; after the floures, commeth in place long cornered ſeed. The root conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

1 *Betonica.*
Betony.

2 Betony with white floures is like the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that the flours of this plant are white, and of greater beautie, and the others purple or red, as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Place.*

Betony loues ſhadowie woods, hedge-rowes, and copſes, the borders of paſtures, and ſuch like places.

Betony with white floures is ſeldome ſeene. I found it in a wood by a village called Hampſtead, neere vnto a worſhipfull Gentlemans houſe, one of the Clerkes of the Queenes counſell called Mr. *Wade*, from whence I brought plants for my garden, where they flouriſh as in their naturall place of growing.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Betony is called in Greeke βετονικη: in Latine, *Betonica*: of diuers *Vetonica*: but vnproperly. There is likewiſe another *Betonica*, which *Paulus Ægineta* deſcribed; and *Galen* in his firſt booke of the gouernment of health ſheweth that it is called βετονη, that is to ſay, *Betonica*, Betonie, and alſo *Sarxiphagon*: *Dioſcorides* notwithſtanding doth deſcribe another *Sarxiphagon*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Betony is hot and dry in the ſecond degree: it hath force to cut, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Betony is good for them that be ſubject to the falling ſickeneſſe, and for thoſe alſo that haue ill heads vpon a cold cauſe.

B It clenſeth the lungs and cheſt, it taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings of the liuer, milt, and gall: it is good againſt the yellow jaundiſe.

C It maketh a man to haue a good ſtomack and appetite to his meate: it preuaileth againſt ſower belchings:

belchings: it maketh a man to piſſe well: it mitigateth paine in the kidnies and bladder: it breaketh ſtones in the kidnies, and driueth them forth.

It is alſo good for ruptures, cramps, and conuulſions: it is a remedie againſt the bitings of mad dogs and venomous ſerpents, being drunke, and alſo applied to the hurts, and is moſt ſingular againſt poyſon. D

It is commended againſt the paine of the Sciatica, or ache of the huckle bone. E

There is a Conſerue made of the floures and ſugar good for many things, and eſpecially for the head-ache. A dram weight of the root of Betonie dried, and taken with meade or honied water, procureth vomit, and bringeth forth groſſe and tough humors, as diuers of our age do report. F

The pouder of the dried leaues drunke in wine is good for them that ſpit or piſſe bloud, and cureth all inward wounds, eſpecially the greene leaues boyled in wine and giuen. G

The pouder taken with meate looſeth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling ſickneſſe with madneſſe and head-ache. H

It is ſingular againſt all paines of the head: it killeth wormes in the belly; helpeth the Ague: it cleanſeth the mother, and hath great vertue to heale the body, being hurt within by bruiſing or ſuch like. I

Chap. 244. *Of Water-Betony.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

WAter Betony hath great ſquare hollow and brown ſtalks, whereon are ſet very broad leaues notched about the edges like vnto thoſe of Nettles, of a ſwart greene colour, growing for the moſt part by two and two as it were from one ioynt, oppoſite, or ſtanding one right againſt an other. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a darke purple colour, in ſhape like to little helmets. The ſeed is ſmall, contained in round bullets or buttons. The root is compact of many and infinite ſtrings.

Betonica aquatica.
Water Betony.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth by brookes and running waters, by ditch ſides, and by the brinks of riuers, and is ſeldome found in dry places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt, and from that time the ſeed waxeth ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Betonie is called in Latine *Betonica aquatica*: ſome haue thought it *Dioſcorides* his *Clymenum*: others, his *Galeopſis*: it is *Scrophularia altera* of *Dodonæus*: of *Turner*, *Clymenon*: of ſome, *Seſamoides minus*, but not properly: of others, *Serpentaria*: in Dutch, **S. Antonies cruyd**: in Engliſh, Water Betonie: and by ſome, Browne-wort: in Yorke-ſhire, Biſhops leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Betony is hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Water Betony are of a ſcouring or cleanſing qualitie, and is very good to mundifie foule and ſtinking vlcers, eſpecially the iuyce boyled with honey. A

It is reported, if the face be waſhed with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away the redneſſe and deformitie of it. B

Chap. 245.

Of Great Figge-wort, or Brownewort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Fig-wort ſpringeth vp with ſtalkes foure ſquare, two cubits high, of a darke purple colour, and hollow within: the leaues grow alwayes by couples, as it were from one ioynt, oppoſite, or ſtanding one right againſt another, broad, ſharpe pointed, ſnipped round about the edges like the leaues of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all ſtinging when they be touched: the floures in the tops of the branches are of a darke purple colour, very like in forme to little helmets: then commeth vp little ſmal ſeed in pretty round buttons, but ſharpe at the end: the root is whitiſh, beſet with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kernels.

2 There is another Figge-wort called *Scrophularia Indica*, that hath many and great branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, full of leaues, in faſhion like the wilde or common Thiſtle, but altogether without prickes: among the leaues appeare the floures in faſhion like a hood, on the out ſide of a ſeint colour, and within intermixt with purple; which being fallen and withered, there come in place ſmall knops very hard to breake, and ſharpe at the point as a bodkin: which containeth a ſmall ſeed like vnto Time. The whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of Winter, and muſt be ſowen againe in Aprill, in good and fertile ground. ‡ This is the *Scrophularia Cretica* 1. of *Cluſius*. ‡

1 *Scrophularia maior.*
Great Fig-wort.

‡ 2 *Scrophularia Indica.*
Indian Fig-wort.

‡ 3 The ſtalke of this is alſo ſquare, and ſome yard high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of the hedge Nettle, but ſomewhat larger and thicker, and a little deeper cut in: out of the boſomes of theſe leaues come little rough foot-ſtalkes ſome inch or two long, carrying ſome foure or fiue hollow round floures of a greeniſh yellow colour, with ſome threds in them, being open at the top, and cut in with fiue little gaſhes: the ſeeds are blacke, and contained in veſſels like thoſe of the firſt

firſt deſcribed: the root is like that of the Nettle, and liues many yeares: it floures in May, and the ſeeds are ripe in Iune. I haue not found nor heard of this wilde with vs, but ſeen it flouriſhing in the garden of my kinde friend Mr. *Iohn Parkinſon*. *Cluſius* calls it *Lamium* 2. *Pannonicum exoticum*: and *Bauhine* hath ſet it forth by the name of *Scrophularia flore luteo*: whom in this I follow. ‡

‡ 3 *Scrophularia flore luteo.*
Yellow floured Fig-wort.

¶ *The Place.*

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in ſhadowie Woods, and ſometimes in moiſt medowes, eſpecially in greateſt aboundance in a wood as you go from London to Harneſey, and alſo in Stow wood and Shotouer neere Oxford.

The ſtrange Indian figure was ſent me from Paris by *Iohn Robin* the Kings Herbariſt, and it now groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Fig-wort or Kernel-wort is called in Latine *Scrophularia maior*, that it might differ from the leſſer Celandine, which is likewiſe called *Scrophularia*, with this addition *minor*, the leſſer: it is called of ſome *Millemorbia*, and *Caſtrangula*: in Engliſh, great Fig-wort, or Kernel-wort, but moſt vſually Brown-wort.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Fig-wort is good againſt the hard kernells A
which the Grecians call χοιράδες: the Latines, *Strumas*, and commonly *Scrophulas*, that is, the Kings Euill: and it is reported to be a remedy againſt thoſe diſeaſes whereof it tooke his name, as alſo the painefull piles and ſwelling of the hæmorrhoides.

Diuers do raſhly teach, that if it be hanged B
about the necke, or elſe carried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

Some do ſtampe the root with butter, and ſet it in a moiſt ſhadowie place fifteene dayes toge- C
ther: then they do boyle it, ſtraine it, and keepe it, wherewith they anoint the hard kernels, and the hæmorrhoide veines, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good ſucceſſe.

CHAP. 246. *Of Veruaine.*

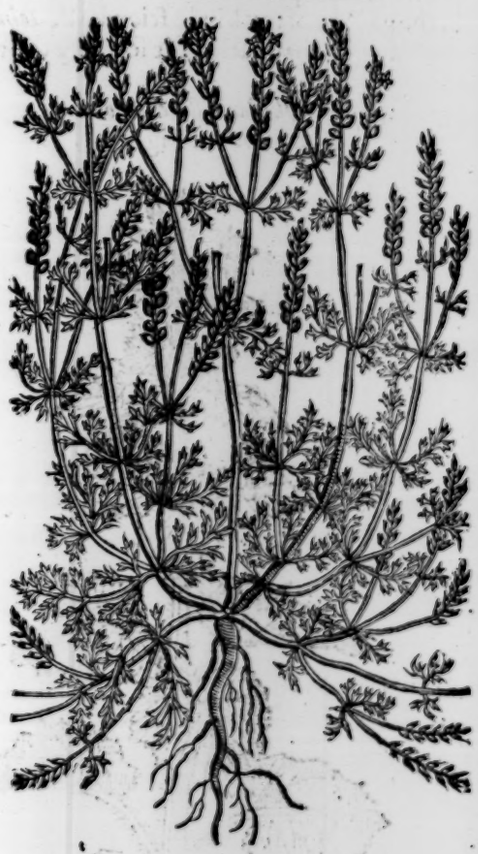
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalke of vpright Veruaine riſeth from the root ſingle, cornered, a foot high, ſeldome aboue a cubite, and afterwards diuided into many branches. The leaues are long, greater than thoſe of the Oke, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the floures along the ſprigs are little, blew, or white, orderly placed: the root is long, with ſtrings growing on it.

2 Creeping Veruaine ſendeth forth ſtalkes like vnto the former, now and then a cubit long, cornered, more ſlender, for the moſt part lying vpon the ground. The leaues are like the former, but with deeper cuts, and more in number. The floures at the tops of the ſprigs are blew, and purple withall, very ſmall as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and placed after the ſame manner and order. The root groweth ſtraight downe, being ſlender and long; as is alſo the root of the former.

1 *Verbena communis.*
Common Veruaine.

2 *Verbena ſacra.*
Common Veruaine.



¶ *The Place.*

Both of them grow in vntilled places neere vnto hedges, high-wayes, and commonly by ditches almoſt euery where. ‡ I haue not ſeene the ſecond, and doubt it is not to be found wilde in England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Veruaines floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Veruaine is called in Greeke ἱερὰ βοτάνη: in Latine, *Verbena*, and *Verbenaca, Herculania, Ferraria*, and *Exupera*: of ſome, *Matricalis*, and *Hiera botane*: of others, *Veruena*, and *Sacra herba*: *Verbenæ* are herbes that were taken from the Altar, or from ſome holy place, which becauſe the Conſull or Pretor did cut vp, they were likewiſe called *Sagmina*, which oftentimes are mentioned in *Liuy* to be graſſie herbes cut vp in the Capitoll. *Pliny* alſo in his two and twentieth booke, and eleuenth Chapter witneſſeth, That *Verbenæ* and *Sagmina* be all one: and this is manifeſt by that which wee reade in *Andræa* in *Terence*: *Ex ara verbenas hinc ſume*; Take herbes here from the Altar: in which place *Terence* did not meane Veruaine to be taken from the Altar, but ſome certaine herbes: for in *Menander*, out of whom this Comedie was tranſlated, is read μυρσίνη, or Myrtle, as *Donatus* ſaith. In Spaniſh it is called *Vrgebaom*: in Italian, *Verminacula*: in Dutch, **Iſer cruijt**: in French, *Veruaine*: in Engliſh, Iuno's teares, Mercuries moiſt bloud, Holy-herbe; and of ſome, Pigeons graſſe, or Columbine, becauſe Pigeons are delighted to be amongſt it, as alſo to eat thereof, as *Apuleius* writeth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the Veruaines are of temperature very dry, and do meanly binde and coole.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Veruaine pownd with oile of Roſes or hogs greaſe, doth mitigate and appeaſe the paines of the mother, being applied thereto.

B The leaues of Veruaine and Roſes ſtamped with a little new hogs greaſe, and emplaiſtered after the manner of a pulteſſe, doth ceaſe the inflammation and grieuous paines of wounds, and ſuffereth them not to come to corruption: and the greene leaues ſtamped with hogs greaſe takes away the ſwelling and paine of hot impoſtumes and tumors, and cleanſeth corrupt and rotten vlcers.

C It is reported to be of ſingular force againſt the Tertian and Quartane Feuers: but you muſt obſerue

obſerue mother *Bombies* rules, to take iuſt ſo many knots or ſprigs, and no more, leſt it fall out ſo that it do you no good, if you catch no harm by it. Many odde old wiues fables are written of Veruaine tending to witchcraft and ſorcerie, which you may read elſewhere, for I am not willing to trouble your eares with reporting ſuch trifles, as honeſt eares abhorre to heare.

Archigenes maketh a garland of Veruaine for the head-ache, when the cauſe of the infirmitie proceedeth of heat. D

The herbe ſtamped with oile of roſes and Vineger, or the decoction of it made in oile of roſes, keepeth the haires from falling, being bathed or annointed therewith. E

It is a remedie againſt putrified vlcers, it healeth vp wounds, and perfectly cureth Fiſtulaes, it waſteth away old ſwellings, and taketh away the heat of inflammations. F

The decoction of the roots and leaues ſwageth the tooth-ache, and faſteneth them, and healeth the vlcers of the mouth. G

They report ſaith *Pliny*, that if the dining roome be ſprinckled with water in which the herbe hath beene ſteeped, the gueſts will be the merrier, which alſo *Dioſcorides* mentioneth. H

Moſt of the latter Phyſitions do giue the iuice or decoction hereof to them that hath the plague but theſe men are deceiued, not only in that they looke for ſome truth from the father of falſhood and leaſings, but alſo becauſe in ſtead of a good and ſure remedie they miniſter no remedy at all for it is reported, that the Diuell did reueale it as a ſecret and diuine medicine. I

CHAP. 247. *Of Scabious.*

† 1 *Scabioſa maior vulgaris.*
Common Scabious.

† 2 *Scabioſa minor, ſiue Columbaria.*
The ſmall common Scabious.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Scabious being the moſt common and beſt known, hath leaues long and broad, of a grayiſh, hoary, and hairy colour, ſpred abroad vpon the ground, among which riſe vp round and rough ſtems, beſet with hairy iagged leaues, in faſhion like great

great Valerian,which we call Setwall. At the top of the ſtalks grow blew floures in thicke tufts or buttons. The root is white and ſingle.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the former, ſauing that his leaues are much cut or iagged, and the whole plant is altogether leſſer,ſcarcely growing to the height of a foot.

3 The third kinde of Scabious is in all things like vnto the ſecond, ſauing that the knap or head doth not dilate it ſelfe ſo abroad,and is not ſo thicke or cloſely thruſt together, and the loweſt leaues are not ſo deepely cut or iagged, but the vpper are much ſmaller,and alſo the more diuided.

† 4 The fourth groweth with large ſtalkes,hauing two leaues one ſet right againſt another, very much iagged,almoſt like vnto common Ferne,or rather Aſh: and at the top of the ſtalks there grow larger floures,like vnto the firſt,but greater, and the roote is alſo like it,and it differs nowaie from the firſt deſcribed,but onely by reaſon of the ſoile.

5 Purple floured Scabious hath a rough hairie ſtalke, whereon doe grow broad leaues deepely cut in the edges,in forme like thoſe of Sowthiſtle,rough likewiſe and hairie; the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, compoſed of an innumerable ſort of purple thrums: after which come ſcaly knaps like thoſe of *Iacea*,or Knapweed, wherein is the ſeed. The root is ſmall and threddie.

‡ 6 The ſixth ſort of Scabious hath ſtalks ſome cubite high,round, and ſet with leaues not cut and iagged almoſt to the middle rib,as in the former, yet ſomewhat rough and hairie, ſnipt about the edges,and of a light greene colour;amongſt which riſe vp rough ſtalkes,on the top whereof do grow faire red floures conſiſting of a bundle of thrummes. The root is long, tough,and fibrous. ‡

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Scabious hath ſundrie great, rough and round ſtemmes, as high as a tall man,beſet with leaues like the firſt Scabious,but far greater. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes like vnto the others, but of a faint yellow colour,which fall as ſoone as it is touched with the hand, whereby it mightily increaſeth, notwithſtanding the roote endureth for many yeares,and groweth to be wonderfull great:and in my garden it did grow to the bigneſſe of a mans body.

† 3 *Scabioſa media.*
Middle Scabious.

4 *Scabioſa campeſtris, ſive ſegetum.*
Corne Scabious.

‡ 8 The

5 *Scabioſa flore purpureo.*
Purple floured Scabious.

† 6 *Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca.*
Red Scabious of Auſtrich.

† 7 *Scabioſa montana maxima.*
Mountaine Scabious.

‡ 8 *Scabioſa montana alba.*
White mountaine Scabious.

6 *Scabioſa maior Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Scabious.

10 *Scabioſa peregrina.*
Strange Scabious.

† 11 *Scabioſa omnium minima.*
Sheepes Scabious.

‡ 8 The white mountaine Scabious hath broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like thoſe of the field Primroſe, but greater. Amongſt which riſeth vp a great ſtiffe ſtalke ſmooth and plain, garniſhed with leaues not like thoſe next the ground, but leſſer, much more diuided, and of a greener colour & harder. The floures are like thoſe of the common Scabious, but white of colour: the root of this periſhes euery yeare after the perfecting of the ſeed. ‡

9 The ninth kinde of Scabious is like vnto the mountaine Scabious, but lower and ſmaller, hauing ſundry large and broad leaues next the ground, ſnipt confuſedly and out of order at the edges like the Oken leafe, among which riſeth vp a ſtem two cubites high, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry other branches. The floures are ſet at the top of the naked ſtalkes, of a whitiſh colour; which being paſt, the ſeed appeareth like a tuft of ſmall bucklers, round, and ſomewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very ſtrange to behold: and within the bucklers there are ſundry ſmall croſſes of blacke faſtened to the bottome, as it were the needle in a diall, running vpon the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of winter, and muſt be ſowne in Aprill in good and fertile ground.

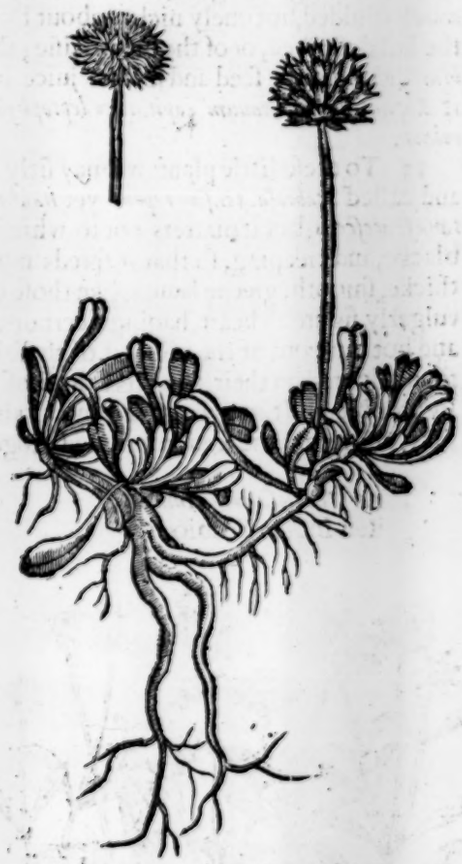
10 The tenth is like vnto the laſt before mentioned, in ſtalkes, root, and floures, and differeth that this plant hath leaues altogether without any cuts or iagges about the edges, but is ſmooth and plaine like the leaues of Marigolds, or Diuels bit, and the floures are like vnto thoſe of the laſt deſcribed.

11 Sheeps Scabious hath ſmall and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon do grow ſmall leaues very finely iagged or minced euen almoſt to the middle ribbe, of an ouerworne colour. The floures grow at the top of a blewiſh colour, conſiſting of much thrummie matter, hard thruſt together like a button: the root is ſmall, and creepeth in the ground.

12 The

12 *Scabioſa minima hirſuta.*
Hairie Sheepes Scabious

‡ 13 *Scabioſa minima Bellidis folio.*
Daiſie leaued Scabious.



‡ 14 *Scabioſa flore pallido.*
Yellow Scabious.

‡ 15 *Scabioſa prolifera.*
Childing Scabious.

‡ 12 The other Sheeps Scabious of our Author (according to the figure) is greater than the laſt deſcribed, growing ſome foot or better high, with ſlender rough branches ſet with leaues not ſo much diuided, but onely nicked about the edges: the floures are in colour and ſhape like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, or of the blew daiſie; the root is ſingle, and like that of a Rampion, whence *Fabius Columna* (the ſeed and milkie juice inducing him) hath refer'd this to the Rampions, calling it *Rapuntium montanum capitatum leptophyllon*. *Lobell* calls it *Scabioſa media*: and *Dodonæus*, *Scabioſa minor*.

13 To theſe little plants we may fitly adde another ſmall one refer'd by *Cluſius* to this Claſſis, and called *Scabioſa*. 10. *ſiue repens*: yet *Bauhine* refers it to the Daiſies, and termes it *Bellis cærulea montana fruteſcens*; but it matters not to which we referre it: the deſcription is thus; The root is hard, blacke, and creeping, ſo that it ſpreds much vpon the ſurface of the ground, ſending forth many thicke, ſmooth, greene leaues, like thoſe of the blew Daiſie, not ſharpe pointed, but ending as we vulgarly figure an heart, hauing a certaine graſsie but not vnpleaſant ſmell, and ſomewhat a bitter and hot taſte: out of the middeſt of theſe leaues grow ſlender naked ſtalks ſome hand high, hauing round floures on their tops, like thoſe of Diuells bit, and of the ſame colour, yet ſometimes of a lighter blew. It growes in the mountaines of Hungary and Auſtria. It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt.

‡ 16 *Scabioſa rubra Indica.*
Red Indian Scabious.

‡ 17 *Scabioſa æſtivalis Cluſij.*
Sommer Scabious.

14 This (which is the ſeuenth Scabious of *Cluſius*, and which he termes *luteus*, of the whitiſh yellow colour of the floure) hath round, ſlender, ſtiffe, and greene ſtalkes ſet at each joint with two large and much diuided leaues of a whitiſh greene colour: thoſe leaues that come from the root before the ſtalke grow vp are broader, and leſſe diuided; vpon the tops of the branches and ſtalkes grow floures like thoſe of the common Scabious, being white or rather (before they be throughly open) of a whitiſh yellow colour; which fading, there follow ſeedes like as in the ordinary kinde. This floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes very plentifully in all the hilly grounds and dry Meades of Auſtria and Morauia.

15 There is alſo a kinde of Scabious hauing the leaues much cut and diuided, and the ſtalkes and floures like to the common ſort, of a blewiſh purple colour, but differing in this, that at the

the ſides of the floure it puts forth little ſtalkes, bearing ſmaller floures, as is ſeene in ſome other plants, as in Daiſies and Marigolds, which therefore are fitly termed in Latine *Prolifera* or Childing. This growes onely in Gardens, and floures at the ſame time with the former.

16 The ſtalkes of the red Scabious grow ſome cubit or more in height, and are diuided into many very ſlender branches, which at the tops carry floures compoſed after the manner of the other ſorts of Scabious, that is, of many little floures diuided into fiue parts at the top, and theſe are of a perfect red colour, and haue ſmall threds with pendants at them comming forth of the midſe of each of theſe little floures, which are of a whitiſh colour, and make a pretty ſhow. The leaues are greene, and very much diuided or cut in. The ſtarry ſeeds grow in long round hairy heads handſomely ſet together. This is an annuall, and periſhes as ſoone as it hath perfected the ſeed. *Cluſius* makes it his ſixt Scabious, and calls it *Scabioſa Indica*. It floures in Iuly, and growes in the Gardens of our prime Herbariſts.

17 The ſame Authour hath alſo giuen vs the figure and deſcription of another Scabious, which ſends vp a ſtalke ſome three cubits or more high, ſet at certaine ſpaces with leaues large, and ſnipt about their edges, and a little cut in neere their ſtalkes. The ſtalkes are diuided into others, which at there tops carry blewiſh floures in long ſcaly heads, which are ſucceeded by long whitiſh ſeed. The roote is whitiſh and fibrous, and dyes euery yeare. This is the *Scabioſa 9, ſiue æſtiualis* of *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Scabious do grow in paſtures, medowes, corne fields, and barren ſandy grounds almoſt euery where.

The ſtrange ſorts do grow in my garden, yet are they ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Scabious is commonly called *Scabioſa*; diuers thinke it is named [illegible], which ſignifieth a ſcabbe, and a certaine herbe ſo called by *Aëtius*: I do not know, ſaith *Hermolaus Barbarus*, whether it be Scabious which *Aëtius* doth call *Pſora*, the ſmoake of which being burnt doth kill cankers or little wormes. The Author of the Pandects doth interpret *Scabioſa* to be *Dioſcorides* his *Stæbe*. *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth *Stæbe* by no markes at all, being commonly knowne in his time; and *Galen* in his firſt booke of Antidotes ſaith thus: There is found amongſt vs a certaine ſhrubby herbe, hot, very ſharpe and biting, hauing a little kind of aromaticall or ſpicy ſmell, which the inhabitants do call *Colymbade*, and *Stæbe* ſingular good to keepe and preſerue wine: but it ſeemeth that this *Stæbe* doth differ from that of which he hath made mention in his booke of the faculties of medicines, which agreeth with that of *Dioſcorides*: for he writeth that this is of a binding quality without biting; ſo that it cannot be very ſharpe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Scabious is hot and dry in the later end of the ſecond degree, or neere hand in the third, and of thin and ſubtile parts: it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, and throughly concocteth tough and groſſe humours.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Scabious ſcoureth the cheſt and lungs; it is good againſt an old cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, paine in the ſides, and ſuch like infirmities of the cheſt. A

The ſame prouoketh vrine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which happeneth when an impoſtume hath ſomewhere lien within the body. B

It is reported that it cureth ſcabs, if the decoction thereof be drunke certain daies, and the juice vſed in ointments. C

The later Herbariſts doe alſo affirme that it is a remedy againſt the bitings of Serpents and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken. D

The juice being drunke procureth ſweat, eſpecially with Treacle; and it ſpeedily conſumeth plague ſores, if it be giuen in time, and forthwith at the beginning: but it muſt be vſed often. E F

It is thought to be forceable, and that againſt all peſtilent feuers.

† Formerly the 1. 2. 3. 11. figures were all nothing elſe than the varieties of one Plant, being of the 1. 2. 3. 4. *Scabioſa minor* of *Tabern.* they differ onely in the more or leſſe cutting or diuiding of the leaues: I haue of theſe onely reſerued the third, and in other places put ſuch figures as are agreeable to the titles. The figure that was in the ſixt place was of the ordinary firſt deſcribed Scabious; and the figure that ſhould haue beene there was in the eighth place; and that which was in the ſeuenth place belongs to the plant deſcribed by me in the fourteenth place.

Chap. 248. *Of Diuels bit.*

Morſus Diaboli.
Diuels bit.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Diuels bit hath ſmall vpright round ſtalks of a cubite high, beſet with long leaues ſomewhat broad, very little or nothing ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat hairie and euen. The floures alſo are of a darke purple colour, faſhioned like the floures of Scabious, which being ripe are carried away with the winde. The root is blacke, thicke, hard and ſhort, with many threddie ſtrings faſtened thereto. The great part of the root ſeemeth to be bitten away: old fantaſticke charmers report, that the diuell did bite it for enuie, becauſe it is an herbe that hath ſo many good vertues, and is ſo beneficiall to mankinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Diuels bit groweth in drie medows and woods, and about waies ſides. I haue found great ſtore of it growing in Hampſtead wood neere London, at Lee in Eſſex, and at Raleigh in Eſſex, in a wood called Hammerell, and ſundrie other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Auguſt, and is hard to be knowne from Scabious, ſauing when it floureth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Morſus Diaboli*, or Diuels bit, of the root (as it ſeemeth) that is bitten off: for the ſuperſtitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for enuie that he beareth to mankinde bit it off, becauſe it would be otherwiſe good for many vſes: it is called of *Fuchſius*, *Succiſa*: in High Dutch **Teuffels abbiß**: in Low Dutch, **Duyuelles beet** in French *Mors du Diable*: in Engliſh, Diuels bit, and Forebit. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to bee the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioſcorides*, deſcribed by him *lib. 4. cap. 176.*‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Diuels bit is ſomething bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the later end of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A There is no better thing againſt old ſwellings of the Almonds, and vpper parts of the throat that be hardly ripened.

B It clenſeth away ſlimie flegme that ſticketh in the iawes, it digeſteth and conſumeth it: and it quickely taketh away the ſwellings in thoſe parts, if the decoction thereof be often held in the mouth and gargarized, eſpecially if a little quantitie of *Mel Roſarum*, or honie of Roſes be put into it.

C It is reported to be good for the infirmities that Scabious ſerueth for, and to be of no leſſe force againſt the ſtingings of venomous beaſts, poiſons, and peſtilent diſeaſes, and to conſume and waſte away plague ſores, being ſtamped and laid vpon them.

D And alſo to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue forth winde, if the decoction thereof be drunke.

Chap.

Chap. 249. *Of Matfellon or Knapweed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 MAtfellon or blacke Knapweed is doubtleſſe a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for diſtinction I haue thought good to ſet them downe in a ſeuerall Chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in Engliſh Knapweed and Matfellon, or *Materſilon*. It hath long and narrow leaues, of a blackiſh green colour, in ſhape like Diuels bit, but longer, ſet vpon ſtalks two cubits high, ſomewhat bluntly cut or ſnipt about the edges: the floures do grow at the top of the ſtalks, being firſt ſmall ſcaly knops, like to the knops of Corne floure, or blew bottles, but greater; out of the midſt thereof groweth a purple thrummie or threddie floure. The root is thicke and ſhort.

2 The great Knapweed is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger, and more deeply cut, euen to the middle rib: the floures come forth of ſuch like ſcaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The third kinde of Matfellon, or Knapweed is very like vnto the former great Knapweed laſt before mentioned, ſauing that the floures of this plant are of an excellent faire yellow colour, proceeding forth of a ſcaly head or knop, beſet with moſt ſharppricks, not to be touched without hurt: the floure is of a pleaſing ſmel, and very ſweet; the root is long and laſting, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaſeth.

1 *Iacea nigra.*
Blacke Matfellon.

† 2 *Iacea maior.*
Great Matfellon.

4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in France, hath a ſtrong ſtem of two cubits high, and is very plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and buſhes: the leaues are very much iagged, in forme of *Lonchitis*, or Spleenewoort; the floures are like the reſt of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

3 *Iacea maior lutea.*
Yellow Knapweed.

4 *Iacea montana.*
Mountaine Knapweed.

5 *Iacea flore albo.*
White floured Knapweed.

6 *Iacea tuberoſa.*
Knobbed Knapweed.

‡ 7 *Iacea Auſtriaca villoſa.*
Rough headed Knapweed.

‡ 5 The white floured Knapweed hath creeping roots, which ſend vp pretty large whitiſh greene leaues, much diuided or cut in almoſt to the middle rib; from the midſt of which riſes vp a ſtalke ſome two foot high, ſet alſo with the like diuided leaues, but leſſer: the floures are like thoſe of the common ſort, but of a pleaſing white colour. I firſt found this growing wilde in a field nigh Martine Abbey in Surrey, and ſince in the Iſle Tenet. ‡

6 The tuberous or knobbie Knapweed being ſet forth by *Tabernam.* which and is a ſtranger in theſe parts, hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, rough, deeply gaſht or hackt about the edges, like thoſe of Sow-thiſtle: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into other branches, whereon do grow the like leaues, but ſmaller: the knappie floures ſtand on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in ſhape like the other Knapweeds. The root is great, thicke and tuberous, conſiſting of many cloggie parcels, like thoſe of the Aſphodill.

‡ 7 This (ſaith *Cluſius*) is a comely plant, hauing broad and long leaues white, ſoft, and lightly ſnipt about the edges: the taſte is gummy, & not a little bitter: it ſends vp many creſted ſtalks from one root, ſome cubit high or more: at the toppes of them grow the heads ſome two or three together, conſiſting of many ſcales, whoſe ends are hairy, and they are ſet ſo orderly, that by this meanes the heads ſeeme as they were incloſed in little nets: the floures are purple, and like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed; the ſeede is ſmall and long, and of an aſh colour. This *Cluſius* calls *Iacea* 4. *Auſtriaca villoſo capite.*

Iacea capitulis hirſutis Boelij.

8 This hath many ſmall cornered ſtraked hairie trailing branches growing from the root, and thoſe again diuided into many other branches, trailing or ſpreading vpon the ground three or foure foot long, imploying or couering a good plot of ground, whereon grow hairy leaues diuided or iagged into many parts, like the leaues of *Iacea maior*, or Rocket, of a very bitter taſte: at the top of each branch groweth one ſcaly head, each ſcale ending with fiue, ſix, or ſeuen little weake prickles growing orderly like halfe the rowell of a ſpurre, but farre leſſer: the floures grow forth of the heads of a light purple colour, conſiſting of many ſmal floures, like thoſe of the common *Iacea*, the bordering floures, being bigger and larger than thoſe of the middle of the floure, each ſmall floure being diuided into fiue ſmall parts or leaues, not much vnlike thoſe of *Cyanus*: the ſeed is ſmall, and incloſed in downe. The root periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

This plant hath not been hitherto written of that I can find. Seeds of it I receiued from M^r. *William Coys*, with whom alſo I obſerued the plant, October 10. 1621. he receiued it from *Boelius* a Low countrey man. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow commonly in euery fertile paſture: the reſt grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference betweene it and the Hearts-eaſe or Pancie, which is likewiſe called *Iacea*: it is called alſo *Materfillon*, and *Matrefillen*: in Engliſh, Matfellon, Bulweed, and Knapweed.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Theſe plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not ſo proper to Phyſickes vſe.

B They be commended againſt the ſwellings of the Vvula, as is Diuels bit, but of leſſe force and vertue.

† The figure that was formerly in the ſecond place was of the *Iacea terria* of *Tabern.* which differs from that our Author meant and deſcribed, whoſe figure we haue giuen you in the place thereof.

Chap. 250. *Of Siluer Knapweed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Siluer Knapweed hath at his firſt comming vp diuers leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a deepe greene colour, cut and iagged as are the other Knapweeds, ſtaked here and there with ſome ſiluer lines downe the ſame, whereof it tooke his ſurname, *Argentea*: among which leaues riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke, of the height of two or three cubits, ſomwhat rough and brittle, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other twiggie branches: on the tops whereof do grow floures ſet in ſcaly heads or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, conſiſting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thruſt together: after which the ſeedes appeare, ſlipperie, ſmooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haires at the other end, which maketh it to leap and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The root is ſmall, ſingle, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. ‡ This is not ſtreaked with any lines, as our Author imagined, nor called *Argentea* by any but himſelfe, and that very vnfitly. ‡

† 1 *Stœbe argentea maior.*
Great Siluer Knapweed.

† 2 *Stœbe argentea minor.*
Little ſiluer Knapweed.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the firſt in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues hereof are more iagged, and the ſiluer lines or ſtrakes are greater, and more in number, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 4 *Stœbe Roſmarini folio.*
Narrow leafed Knapweed.

‡ 5 *Stœbe ex Codice Cæſareo.*
Thornie Knapweed.

rence. ‡ The leaues of this are very much diuided and hoarie, the ſtalkes ſome two cubites high, ſet alſo with much diuided leaues, that end in ſoft harmleſſe prickles: at the tops of the branches ſtand the heads compoſed as it were of ſiluer ſcales (whence *Lobel* and others haue called this plant *Stœbe argentea*) and out of theſe ſiluer heads come floures like thoſe of the blew bottles, but of a light purple colour, the ſeed is ſmall, blackiſh, and hairy at the tops. ‡

‡ 3 There is another like this in each reſpect, but that the heads haue not ſo white a ſhining ſiluer colour: and this I haue alſo ſeene growing with Maſter *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth. ‡

‡ 4 To theſe may be added that plant which *Pona* hath ſet forth by the name of *Stœbe capitata Roſmarini folio*. It hath a whitiſh wooddy root, from whence ariſe diuers branches ſet with long narrow leaues ſomewhat like thoſe of Roſemary, but liker thoſe of the Pine, of a greeniſh colour aboue, and whitiſh below: at the tops of the branches grow ſuch heads as in the firſt deſcribed *Stœbe*, with floures of ſomewhat a deeper purple colour: the ſeed is like that of *Carthamus*, but blackiſh. The root is not annuall, but laſts many yeares. ‡

‡ 5 Though theſe plants haue of late been vulgarly ſet forth by the name of *Stœbe's*, yet are they not iudged to bee the true *Stœbe* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients, but rather another, whoſe figure which we here giue was by *Dodonæus* taken forth of a manuſcript in the Emperours Library, and he ſaith; *Paludanus* brought home ſome of the ſame out of Cyprus and Morea, as he returned from his journey out of Syria: the bottome leaues are ſaid to be much diuided; thoſe on the ſtalkes long, and onely ſnipt about the edges, and white: the floures white, and contained in ſcaly heads like the Blew-bottles, and the tops of the branches end in ſharpe prickles. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe doe grow of themſelues in fields neere common high waies, and in vntilled places, but they are ſtrangers in England, neuertheleſſe I haue them in my garden.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in April, they floure in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *Lobel, Stæbe Salamantica*: of *Dodonæus, Aphyllanthes*, that is, without leaues, for the floures conſiſt onely of a number of threds without any leaues at all: in Engliſh, Siluer Knapweed, or Siluer Scabious, whereof doubtleſſe they be kindes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties of theſe Matfellons are not as yet found out, neither are they vſed for meat or medicine.

‡ *The faculties of Stæbe out of Dioſcorides.*

A The ſeed and leaues are aſtringent, wherefore the decoction of them is caſt vp in Dyſenteries, and into purulent eares, and the leaues applied in manner of a pultis are good to hinder the blackneſſe of the eies occaſioned by a blow, and ſtop the flowing of bloud. ‡

† The figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 251. *Of Blew Bottle, or Corne Floure.*

1 *Cyanus maior.*
Great blew Bottle.

2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*
Common blew Bottle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great blew Bottle hath long leaues, ſmooth, ſoft, downie, and ſharpe pointed: among the leaues riſe vp crooked, and prettie thicke branches, chamfered, furrowed, and garniſhed with ſuch leaues as are next the ground: on the toppes whereof ſtand faire blew floures tending to purple, conſiſting of diuers little floures, ſet in a ſcaly huske or knap like thoſe of the Knapweeds: the ſeed is rough or bearded at one end, ſmooth at the other, and ſhining. The root is tough, and long laſting (contrary to the reſt of the Corne floures) and groweth yearely into new ſhoots and ſprings, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 The

7 *Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus.*
Double Blew-Bottles.

8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*
Double Purple-Bottles.

‡ 9 *Cyanus repens latifolius.*
Broad leafed creeping Blew-Bottle.

‡ 10 *Cyanus repens anguſtifolius.*
Small creeping Blew-Bottle.

Chap. 248. *Of Diuels bit.*

Morſus Diaboli.
Diuels bit.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Diuels bit hath ſmall vpright round ſtalks of a cubite high, beſet with long leaues ſomewhat broad, very little or nothing ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat hairie and euen. The floures alſo are of a darke purple colour, faſhioned like the floures of Scabious, which being ripe are carried away with the winde. The root is blacke, thicke, hard and ſhort, with many threddie ſtrings faſtened thereto. The great part of the root ſeemeth to be bitten away: old fantaſticke charmers report, that the diuell did bite it for enuie, becauſe it is an herbe that hath ſo many good vertues, and is ſo beneficiall to mankinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Diuels bit groweth in drie medows and woods, and about waies ſides. I haue found great ſtore of it growing in Hampſtead wood neere London, at Lee in Eſſex, and at Raleigh in Eſſex, in a wood called Hammerell, and ſundrie other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Auguſt, and is hard to be knowne from Scabious, ſauing when it floureth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Morſus Diaboli*, or Diuels bit, of the root (as it ſeemeth) that is bitten off: for the ſuperſtitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for enuie that he beareth to mankinde bit it off, becauſe it would be otherwiſe good for many vſes: it is called of *Fuchſius*, *Succiſa*: in High Dutch **Teuffels abbiſz**: in Low Dutch, **Duyuelles beet** in French *Mors du Diable*: in Engliſh, Diuels bit, and Forebit. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to bee the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioſcorides*, deſcribed by him *lib. 4. cap.* 176.‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Diuels bit is ſomething bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the later end of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A There is no better thing againſt old ſwellings of the Almonds, and vpper parts of the throat that be hardly ripened.

B It clenſeth away ſlimie flegme that ſticketh in the iawes, it digeſteth and conſumeth it: and it quickely taketh away the ſwellings in thoſe parts, if the decoction thereof be often held in the mouth and gargarized, eſpecially if a little quantitie of *Mel Roſarum*, or honie of Roſes be put into it.

C It is reported to be good for the infirmities that Scabious ſerueth for, and to be of no leſſe force againſt the ſtingings of venomous beaſts, poiſons, and peſtilent diſeaſes, and to conſume and waſte away plague ſores, being ſtamped and laid vpon them.

D And alſo to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue forth winde, if the decoction thereof be drunke.

Chap.

Chap. 249. *Of Matfellon or Knapweed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Matfellon or blacke Knapweed is doubtleſſe a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for diſtinction I haue thought good to ſet them downe in a ſeuerall Chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in Engliſh Knapweed and Matfellon, or *Materſilon*. It hath long and narrow leaues, of a blackiſh green colour, in ſhape like Diuels bit, but longer, ſet vpon ſtalks two cubits high, ſomewhat bluntly cut or ſnipt about the edges: the floures do grow at the top of the ſtalks, being firſt ſmall ſcaly knops, like to the knops of Corne floure, or blew bottles, but greater; out of the midſt thereof groweth a purple thrummie or threddie floure. The root is thicke and ſhort.

2 The great Knapweed is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger, and more deeply cut, euen to the middle rib: the floures come forth of ſuch like ſcaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The third kinde of Matfellon, or Knapweed is very like vnto the former great Knapweed laſt before mentioned, ſauing that the floures of this plant are of an excellent faire yellow colour, proceeding forth of a ſcaly head or knop, beſet with moſt ſharppricks, not to be touched without hurt: the floure is of a pleaſing ſmel, and very ſweet; the root is long and laſting, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaſeth.

1 *Iacea nigra.*
Blacke Matfellon.

† 2 *Iacea maior.*
Great Matfellon.

4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in France, hath a ſtrong ſtem of two cubits high, and is very plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and buſhes: the leaues are very much iagged, in forme of *Lonchitis*, or Spleenewoort; the floures are like the reſt of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

3 *Iacea maior lutea.*
Yellow Knapweed.

4 *Iacea montana.*
Mountaine Knapweed.

5 *Iacea flore albo.*
White floured Knapweed.

6 *Iacea tuberoſa.*
Knobbed Knapweed.

‡ 7 *Iacea Auſtriaca villoſa.*
Rough headed Knapweed.

‡ 5 The white floured Knapweed hath creeping roots, which ſend vp pretty large whitiſh greene leaues, much diuided or cut in almoſt to the middle rib; from the midſt of which riſes vp a ſtalke ſome two foot high, ſet alſo with the like diuided leaues, but leſſer: the floures are like thoſe of the common ſort, but of a pleaſing white colour. I firſt found this growing wilde in a field nigh Martine Abbey in Surrey, and ſince in the Iſle Tenet. ‡

6 The tuberous or knobbie Knapweed being ſet forth by *Tabernam.* which and is a ſtranger in theſe parts, hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, rough, deeply gaſht or hackt about the edges, like thoſe of Sowthiſtle: among which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into other branches, whereon do grow the like leaues, but ſmaller: the knappie floures ſtand on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in ſhape like the other Knapweeds. The root is great, thicke and tuberous, conſiſting of many cloggie parcels, like thoſe of the Aſphodill.

‡ 7 This (ſaith *Cluſius*) is a comely plant, hauing broad and long leaues white, ſoft, and lightly ſnipt about the edges: the taſte is gummy, & not a little bitter: it ſends vp many creſted ſtalks from one root, ſome cubit high or more: at the toppes of them grow the heads ſome two or three together, conſiſting of many ſcales, whoſe ends are hairy, and they are ſet ſo orderly, that by this meanes the heads ſeeme as they were incloſed in little nets: the floures are purple, and like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed; the ſeede is ſmall and long, and of an aſh colour. This *Cluſius* calls *Iacea* 4. *Auſtriaca villoſo capite.*

Iacea capitulis hirſutis Boelij.

8 This hath many ſmall cornered ſtraked hairie trailing branches growing from the root, and thoſe again diuided into many other branches, trailing or ſpreading vpon the ground three or foure foot long, imploying or couering a good plot of ground, whereon grow hairy leaues diuided or iagged into many parts, like the leaues of *Iacea maior*, or Rocket, of a very bitter taſte: at the top of each branch groweth one ſcaly head, each ſcale ending with fiue, ſix, or ſeuen little weake prickles growing orderly like halfe the rowell of a ſpurre, but farre leſſer: the floures grow forth of the heads of a light purple colour, conſiſting of many ſmal floures, like thoſe of the common *Iacea*, the bordering floures, being bigger and larger than thoſe of the middle of the floure, each ſmall floure being diuided into fiue ſmall parts or leaues, not much vnlike thoſe of *Cyanus*: the ſeed is ſmall, and incloſed in downe. The root periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

This plant hath not been hitherto written of that I can find. Seeds of it I receiued from M^r. *William Coys*, with whom alſo I obſerued the plant, October 10. 1621. he receiued it from *Boelius* a Low countrey man. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt grow commonly in euery fertile paſture: the reſt grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference betweene it and the Hearts-eaſe or Pancie, which is likewiſe called *Iacea*: it is called alſo *Materfillon*, and *Matrefillen*: in Engliſh, Matfellon, Bulweed, and Knapweed.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Theſe plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not ſo proper to Phyſickes vſe.

B They be commended againſt the ſwellings of the Vvula, as is Diuels bit, but of leſſe force and vertue.

† The figure that was formerly in the ſecond place was of the *Iacea tertia* of *Tabern.* which differs from that our Author meant and deſcribed, whoſe figure we haue giuen you in the place thereof.

Chap. 250. *Of Siluer Knapweed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Siluer Knapweed hath at his firſt comming vp diuers leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a deepe greene colour, cut and iagged as are the other Knapweeds, ſtraked here and there with ſome ſiluer lines downe the ſame, whereof it tooke his ſurname, *Argentea*: among which leaues riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtalke, of the height of two or three cubits, ſomwhat rough and brittle, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other twiggie branches: on the tops whereof do grow floures ſet in ſcaly heads or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, conſiſting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thruſt together: after which the ſeedes appeare, ſlipperie, ſmooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haires at the other end, which maketh it to leap and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The root is ſmall, ſingle, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. ‡ This is not ſtreaked with any lines, as our Author imagined, nor called *Argentea* by any but himſelfe, and that very vnfitly. ‡

† 1 *Stœbe argentea maior.*
Great Siluer Knapweed.

† 2 *Stœbe argentea minor.*
Little ſiluer Knapweed.

2 The ſecond agreeth with the firſt in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues hereof are more iagged, and the ſiluer lines or ſtrakes are greater, and more in number, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 4 *Stœbe Roſmarini folio.*
Narrow leafed Knapweed.

‡ 5 *Stœbe ex Codice Cæſareo.*
Thornie Knapweed.

rence. ‡ The leaues of this are very much diuided and hoarie, the ſtalkes ſome two cubites high, ſet alſo with much diuided leaues, that end in ſoft harmleſſe prickles: at the tops of the branches ſtand the heads compoſed as it were of ſiluer ſcales (whence *Lobel* and others haue called this plant *Stœbe argentea*) and out of theſe ſiluer heads come floures like thoſe of the blew bottles, but of a light purple colour, the ſeed is ſmall, blackiſh, and hairy at the tops. ‡

‡ 3 There is another like this in each reſpect, but that the heads haue not ſo white a ſhining ſiluer colour: and this I haue alſo ſeene growing with Maſter *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth. ‡

‡ 4 To theſe may be added that plant which *Pona* hath ſet forth by the name of *Stœbe capitata Roſmarini folio.* It hath a whitiſh wooddy root, from whence ariſe diuers branches ſet with long narrow leaues ſomewhat like thoſe of Roſemary, but liker thoſe of the Pine, of a greeniſh colour aboue, and whitiſh below: at the tops of the branches grow ſuch heads as in the firſt deſcribed *Stœbe*, with floures of ſomewhat a deeper purple colour: the ſeed is like that of *Carthamus*, but blackiſh. The root is not annuall, but laſts many yeares. ‡

‡ 5 Though theſe plants haue of late been vulgarly ſet forth by the name of *Stœbe's*, yet are they not iudged to bee the true *Stœbe* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients, but rather another, whoſe figure which we here giue was by *Dodonæus* taken forth of a manuſcript in the Emperours Library, and he ſaith; *Paludanus* brought home ſome of the ſame out of Cyprus and Morea, as he returned from his journey out of Syria: the bottome leaues are ſaid to be much diuided; thoſe on the ſtalkes long, and onely ſnipt about the edges, and white: the floures white, and contained in ſcaly heads like the Blew-bottles, and the tops of the branches end in ſharpe prickles. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe doe grow of themſelues in fields neere common high waies, and in vntilled places, but they are ſtrangers in England, neuertheleſſe I haue them in my garden.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in April, they floure in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *Lobel, Stæbe Salamantica* : of *Dodonæus, Aphyllanthes*, that is, without leaues, for the floures conſiſt onely of a number of threds without any leaues at all: in Engliſh, Siluer Knapweed, or Siluer Scabious, whereof doubtleſſe they be kindes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties of theſe Matfellons are not as yet found out, neither are they vſed for meat or medicine.

‡ *The faculties of Stæbe out of Dioſcorides.*

A The ſeed and leaues are aſtringent, wherefore the decoction of them is caſt vp in Dyſenteries, and into purulent eares, and the leaues applied in manner of a pultis are good to hinder the blacknes of the eies occaſioned by a blow, and ſtop the flowing of bloud. ‡

† The figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 251. *Of Blew Bottle, or Corne Floure.*

1 *Cyanus maior.*
Great blew Bottle.

2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*
Common blew Bottle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great blew Bottle hath long leaues, ſmooth, ſoft, downie, and ſharpe pointed: among the leaues riſe vp crooked, and prettie thicke branches, chamfered, furrowed, and garniſhed with ſuch leaues as are next the ground : on the toppes whereof ſtand faire blew floures tending to purple, conſiſting of diuers little floures, ſet in a ſcaly huske or knap like thoſe of the Knapweeds : the ſeed is rough or bearded at one end, ſmooth at the other, and ſhining. The root is tough, and long laſting (contrary to the reſt of the Corne floures) and groweth yearely into new ſhoots and ſprings, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 The

7 *Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus.*
Double Blew-Bottles.

8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*
Double Purple-Bottles.

‡ 9 *Cyanus repens latifolius.*
Broad leafed creeping Blew-Bottle.

‡ 10 *Cyanus repens anguſtifolius.*
Small creeping Blew-Bottle.

2 The common Corne-floure hath leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a whitiſh greene colour, ſomewhat hackt or cut in the edges like thoſe of Corne Scabious: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke diuided into diuers ſmall branches, whereon do grow long leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, with few cuts or none at all. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a blew colour, conſiſting of many ſmall floures ſet in a ſcaly or chaffie head like thoſe of the Knapweeds: the ſeed is ſmooth, bright ſhining, and wrapped in a woolly or flocky matter. The root is ſmall and ſingle, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

3 This Bottle is like the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, ſauing in the colour of the floures, which are purple, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 The fourth Bottle is alſo like the precedent, not differing in any point but in the floures; for as the laſt before mentioned are of a purple colour, contrariwiſe theſe are of a milke white colour, which ſetteth forth the difference.

5 The Violet-coloured Bottle or Corne-floure is like the precedent, in ſtalkes, leaues, ſeeds, and roots: the onely difference is, that this bringeth floures of a violet colour, and the others not ſo.

6 Variable Corne-floure is ſo like the others in ſtalks, leaues, and proportion, that it cannot be diſtinguiſhed with words; onely the floures hereof are of two colours mixed together, that is, purple and white, wherein it differeth from the reſt.

7 There is no difference to be found in the leaues, ſtalkes, ſeed, or rootes of this Corne-floure from the other, but onely that the floures hereof are of a faire blew colour, and very double.

8 The eighth Corne-floure is like vnto the precedent, without any difference at all, ſauing in the colour of the floures, the which are of a bright purple colour, that ſetteth forth the difference.

‡ 9 This from a ſmall root ſends vp diuers creeping branches ſome foot long, ſet with long hoary narrow leaues: at the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand the floures in ſcaly heads, like as the other Blew-Bottles, but of a darke purple colour. The whole plant is very bitter and vngratefull to the taſte. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus repens*.

10 This is like the laſt deſcribed, but that the leaues are much ſmaller or narrower, alſo the ſcaly heads of this are of a finer white ſiluer colour: and this plant is not poſſeſſed with ſuch bitterneſſe as the former. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus minimus repens*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of Herbariſts, but not wilde that I know of. The others grow in corne fields among wheat, Rie, Barley, and other graine: it is ſowne in gardens, which by cunning looking to doth oft times become of other colours, and ſome alſo double, which hath beene touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions. ‡ The two laſt grow wilde about Montpellier in France. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their floures from the beginning of May vnto the end of haruеſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The old Herbariſts called it *Cyanus flos*, of the blew colour which it naturally hath: moſt of the later ſort following the common Germane name, call it *Flos frumentorum*, for the Germans name it **Corn blumen**: in low-Dutch, **Corn bloemen**: in French, *Blaueole*, and *Bluet*: in Italian, *Fior campeſe*, and *Bladiſeris*, i. *Seris bladi*, and *Battiſecula*, or *Baptiſecula*, as though it ſhould be called *Blaptiſecula*, becauſe it hindereth and annoyeth the Reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their ſickles in reaping of corne: in Engliſh it is called Blew-Bottle, Blew-Blow, Corne-floure, & hurt-Sickle. ‡ *Fabius Columna* would haue it to be the *Papauer ſpumeum*, or *Heracleum* of the Antients. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The faculties of theſe floures are not yet ſufficiently knowne. Sith there is no vſe of them in phyſicke, we will leaue the reſt that might be ſaid to a further conſideration: notwithſtanding ſome haue thought the common Blew-Bottle to be of temperature ſomething cold, and therefore good againſt the inflammation of the eyes, as ſome thinke.

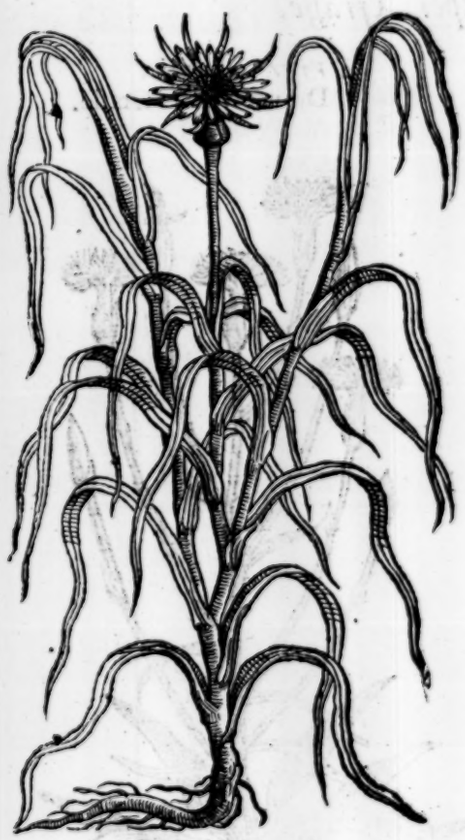
Chap. 252. *Of Goats Beard, or Go to bed at noone.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GOats-beard, or Go to bed at noone hoth hollow ſtalks, ſmooth, and of a whitiſh green colour, whereupon do grow long leaues creſted downe the middle with a ſwelling rib, ſharpe pointed, yeelding a milky iuyce when it is broken, in ſhape like thoſe of Garlick; from the boſome of which leaues thruſt forth ſmall tender ſtalks ſet with the like leaues but leſſer: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of a number of purple leaues, daſht ouer as it were with a little yellow duſt, ſet about with nine or ten ſharpe pointed greene leaues: the whole floure reſembles a ſtarre when it is ſpred abroad; for it ſhutteth it ſelfe at twelue of the clocke, and ſheweth not his face open vntill the next dayes Sun doth make it floure anew, whereupon it was called Go to bed at noon: when theſe floures be come to their full maturitie and ripeneſſe, they grow into a downy Blow-ball like thoſe of Dandelion, which is carried away with the winde. The ſeed is long, hauing at the end one piece of that downie matter hanging at it. The root is long and ſingle, with ſome few threds thereto anexed, which periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed, yeelding much quantitie of a milky iuyce when it is cut or broken, as doth all the reſt of the plant.

2 The yellow Goats beard hath the like leaues, ſtalkes, root, ſeed, and downie blow-balls that the other hath, and alſo yeeldeth the like quantitie of milke, inſomuch that if the pilling while it is greene be pulled from the ſtalkes, the milky iuyce followeth: but when it hath there remained a little while it waxeth yellow. The floures hereof are of a gold yellow colour, and haue not ſuch long greene leaues to garniſh it withall, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Tragopogon purpureum.*
Purple Goats-beard.



2 *Tragopogon luteum.*
Yellow Goats-beard.

3 There is another ſmall ſort of Goats-beard or Go to bed at noone, which hath a thicke root full of a milky ſap, from which riſe vp many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like vnto thoſe of graſſe, but thicker and groſſer: among which riſe vp tender ſtalkes, on the tops whereof do ſtand faire double yellow floures like the precedent, but leſſer. The whole plant

yeeldeth

yeeldeth a milkie ſap or iuyce as the others do: it periſheth like as the other when it hath perfected his ſeed. This may be called *Tragopogon minus anguſtifolium*, Little narrow leaued Goats-beard.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes not wild in England that I could euer ſee or heare of, except in Lancaſhire vpon the banks of the riuer Chalder, neere to my Lady *Heskiths* houſe, two miles from Whawley: it is ſowen in gardens for the beauty of the floures almoſt euery where. The others grow in medows and fertil paſtures in moſt places of England. It growes plentifully in moſt of the fields about London, as at Iſlington, in the medowes by Redriffe, Detford, and Putney, and in diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from the beginning of Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Goats-beard is called in Greeke τραγοπώγων: in Latine, *Barba hirci*, and alſo *Coma*: in high-Dutch, **Boerbaert**: in low-Dutch, **Joſephes bloemen**: in French, *Barbe de bouc*, and *Saßify*: in Italian, *Saſſefrica*: in Spaniſh, *Barba Cabruna*: in Engliſh, Goats-beard, Ioſephs floure, Star of Ieruſalem, Noone-tide, and Go to bed at noone.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are temperate betweene heate and moiſture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of Goats-beard boyled in wine and drunke, aſſwageth the paine and pricking ſtitches of the ſides.

B The ſame boyled in water vntill they be tender, and buttered as parſeneps and carrots, are a moſt pleaſant and wholſome meate, in delicate taſte farre ſurpaſſing either Parſenep or Carrot: which meate procures appetite, warmeth the ſtomacke, preuaileth greatly in conſumptions, and ſtrengtheneth thoſe that haue been ſicke of a long lingring diſeaſe.

Chap. 253. *Of Vipers-Graſſe.*

1 *Viperaria, ſiue Scorzonera Hiſpanica.*
Common Vipers Graſſe.

2 *Viperaria humilis.*
Dwarfe Vipers Graſſe.

† 3 *Viperaria Pannonica.*
Auſtrian Vipers graſſe.

‡ 4 *Viperaria anguſtifolia elatior.*
Hungary Vipers graſſe.

5 *Viperaria Pannonica anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed Vipers graſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Viper graſſes hath long broad leaues, fat, or ful bodied, vneuen about the edges, ſharpe pointed, with a high ſwolne ribbe downe the middle, and of an ouerworne colour, tending to the colour of Woade: among which riſeth vp a ſtiffe ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground. The flours ſtand on the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of many ſmall yellow leaues thicke thruſt together, very double, as are thoſe of Goates beard, whereof it is a kinde, as are all the reſt that doe follow in this preſent chapter: the root is long, thicke, very brittle, continuing many yeeres, yeelding great increaſe of roots, blacke without, white within, and yeelding a milkie juice, as doe the leaues alſo, like vnto the Goates beard.

2 The dwarfe Vipers graſſe differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

† 3 The broad leafed Auſtrian Vipers-graſſe hath broad leaues ſharpe pointed, vneuen about the edges, of a blewiſh greene colour: the ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of a foot or better; on the top whereof do ſtand faire yellow floures, very double, greater and broader than any of the reſt

of a reſonable good ſmell. The ſeed followeth, long and ſharpe, like vnto thoſe of Goates-beard. The root is thicke, long, and full of a milkie juice, as are the leaues alſo.

4 The narrow leaued Hungary Vipers-graſſe hath long leaues like to thoſe of Goates-beard, but longer and narrower, among which riſeth vp a ſlender hollow ſtalke, ſtiffe and ſmooth, on the top whereof do ſtand faire double floures of a faire blew colour tending to purple, in ſhape like the other of his kinde, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, like the ſmell of ſweet balls made of *Benzoin*. The ſeed is conteined in ſmall cups like thoſe of Goates beard, wrapped in a downie matter, that is caried away with the winde. The root is not ſo thicke nor long as the others, very ſingle, bearded at the top, with certain hairy thrums yeelding a milkie juice of a reſinous taſte, and ſomewhat ſharpe withall. It endureth the winter euen as the others do.

‡ 5 This (whoſe figure was by our Authour put to the laſt deſcription) hath leaues like thoſe of Goates-beard, but ſtiffer and ſhorter, amongſt which there growes vp a ſhort hollow ſtalke ſome handfull high, ſet with a few ſhort leaues, bearing a yellow floure at the top, almoſt like that of the laſt ſaue one, but leſſe, the ſeed is conteined in ſuch cups as the common Vipers-graſſe, and being ripe is caried away with the leaſt winde. The root is blacke, with a wrinkled barke, and full of milke, hauing the head hairy, as alſo the laſt deſcribed hath. This by *Cluſius* is called *Scorſonera humilis anguſtifolia Pannonica*. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Moſt of theſe are ſtrangers in England. The two firſt deſcribed do grow in my garden. The reſt are touched in their ſeuerall titles.

They floure and flouriſh from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Vipers-graſſe is called of the Spaniards *Scorzonera*, which ſoundeth in Latine *Viperaria*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, ſo called becauſe it is accounted to be of force and efficacy againſt the poiſons of Vipers and ſerpents, for *Vipera* or a viper is called in Spaniſh *Scurzo*: it hath no name either in the high or low Dutch, nor in any other, more than hath been ſaid, that I can reade: in Engliſh we may call it Scorzoner, after the Spaniſh name, or Vipers-graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and moiſt as are the Goates-beards.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is reported by thoſe of great iudgement, that Vipers-graſſe is moſt excellent againſt the infections of the plague, and all poiſons of venomous beaſts, and eſpecially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spaine and other hot countries, yet haue I heard that they haue been ſeen in England) if the juice or herbe be drunke.

B It helpeth the infirmities of the heart, and ſuch as vſe to ſwoune much: it cureth alſo them that haue the falling ſickeneſſe, and ſuch as are troubled with giddineſſe in the head.

C The root being eaten, either roſted in embers, ſodden, or raw, doth make a man merry, and remoueth all ſorrow.

D The root condited with ſugar, as are the roots of *Eringos* and ſuch like, worke the like effects: but more familiarly, being thus dreſſed.

† Formerly there were ſix figures in this chapter, whereof the firſt and fourth were both of one plant, and the fifth which was of the *Scorſonera Bermica* of *Matthiolus* did not much differ from them; if it differ at all. In the title and hiſtory of the third there ſhould haue been put *Pannonica* in ſtead of *Hiſpanica*; as now it is.

Chap. 254. *Of Marigolds.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe greateſt double Marigold hath many large, fat, broad leaues, ſpringing immediately from a fibrous or threddy root; the vpper ſides of the leaues are of a deepe greene, and the lower ſide of a more light and ſhining greene: among which riſe vp ſtalkes ſomewhat hairie, and alſo ſomewhat jointed, and full of a ſpungious pith. The floures in the top are beautifull, round, very large and double, ſomething ſweet, with a certaine ſtrong ſmell, of a light ſaffron colour, or like pure gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked ſeeds, eſpecially the outmoſt, or thoſe that ſtand about the edges of the floure; which being ſowne commonly bring forth ſingle floures, whereas contrariwiſe thoſe ſeeds in the middle are leſſer, and for the moſt part bring forth ſuch floures as that was from whence it was taken.

2 The common double Marigold hath many fat, thicke, crumpled leaues ſet vpon a groſſe and ſpungious ſtalke: whereupon do grow faire double yellow floures, hauing for the moſt part in the middle a bunch of threddes thicke thruſt together: which being paſt there ſucceed ſuch crooked ſeeds as the firſt deſcribed. The root is thicke and hard, with ſome threds annexed thereto.

3 The

1. 2. *Calendula maior polyanthos.*
The greater double Marigold.

4 *Calendula multiflora orbiculata.*
Double globe Marigold.

6 *Calendula ſimplici flore.*
Single Marigold.

7 *Calendula prolifera.*
Fruitfull Marigold.

3 The ſmaller or finer leafed double Marigold groweth vpright, hauing for the moſt part one ſtem or fat ſpongeous ſtalke, garniſhed with ſmooth and fat leaues confuſedly. The floures grow at the top of the ſmall branches, very double, but leſſer than the other, conſiſting of more fine iaggedneſſe, and of a faire yellow gold colour. The root is like the precedent.

4 The Globe-flouring Marigold hath many large broad leaues riſing immediately forth of the ground; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of a cubit, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other ſmaller branches, ſet or garniſhed with the like leaues, but confuſedly, or without order. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, very double; the ſmall leaues whereof are ſet in comely order by certaine rankes or rowes, as ſundry lines are in a Globe, trauerſing the whole compaſſe of the ſame; whereupon it tooke the name *Orbiculata*.

5 The fifth ſort of double Marigold differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing in the colour of the floures; for this plant bringeth forth floures of a ſtraw or light yellow colour, and the others not ſo, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ All theſe fiue here deſcribed, and which formerly had ſo many figures, differ nothing but in the bigneſſe and littleneſſe of the plants and floures, and in the intenſeneſſe and remiſneſſe of their colour, which is either orange, yellow, or of a ſtraw colour. ‡

6 The Marigold with ſingle floures differeth not from thoſe with double floures, but in that it conſiſteth of fewer leaues, which we therefore terme Single, in compariſon of the reſt, and that maketh the difference.

7 This fruitfull or much bearing Marigold is likewiſe called of the vulgar ſort of women, Iacke-an-apes on horſebacke: it hath leaues, ſtalkes, and roots like the common ſort of Marigold, differing in the ſhape of his floures, for this plant doth bring forth at the top of the ſtalke one floure like the other Marigolds; from the which ſtart forth ſundry other ſmal floures, yellow likewiſe, and of the ſame faſhion as the firſt, which if I be not deceiued commeth to paſſe *per accidens*, or by chance, as Nature oftentimes liketh to play with other floures, or as children are borne with two thumbes on one hand, and ſuch like, which liuing to be men, do get children like vnto others; euen ſo is the ſeed of this Marigold, which if it be ſowen, it brings forth not one floure in a thouſand like the plant from whence it was taken.

8 The other fruitfull Marigold is doubtleſſe a degenerate kind, comming by chance from the ſeed of the double Marigold, whereas for the moſt part the other commeth of the ſeed of the ſingle floures, wherein conſiſteth the difference. ‡ The floure of this (wherein the onely difference conſiſts) you ſhall finde expreſt at the bottome of the fourth figure. ‡

9 *Calendula Alpina.*
Mountaine Marigold.

9 The Alpiſh or mountaine Marigold, which *Lobelius* ſetteth downe for *Nardus Celtica*, or *Plantago Alpina*, is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Caltha*, or *Calendula Alpina*: and becauſe I ſee it rather reſembles a Marigold, than any other plant, I haue not thought it amiſſe to inſert it in this place, leauing the conſideration thereof vnto the friendly Reader, or to a further conſideration, becauſe it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withall; yet I doe reade that it hath a thicke root, growing aſlope vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, of an aromaticall or ſpicie taſte, and ſomewhat biting, with many threddy ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp broad thicke and rough leaues of an ouerworn green colour, not vnlike to thoſe of Plantaine: among which there riſeth vp a rough and tender ſtalke ſet with the like leaues; on the top wherof commeth forth a ſingle yellow floure, paled about the edges with ſmall leaues of a light yellow, tending to a ſtraw colour; the middle of the floure is compoſed of a bundle of threds, thicke thruſt together, ſuch as is in the middle of the field Daiſie, of a deepe yellow colour.

‡ This Plant is all one with the two deſcribed in the next Chapter: they vary onely thus;

thus; the ſtalkes and leaues are ſometimes hairy, otherwhiles ſmooth; the floure is yellow, or elſe blew. I hauing three figures ready cut, thinke it not amiſſe to giue you one to expreſſe each varietie. ‡

10 The wilde Marigold is like vnto the ſingle garden Marigold, but altogether leſſer, and the whole plant periſheth at the firſt approch of Winter, and recouereth it ſelfe againe by falling of the ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Marigolds, with double floures eſpecially, are ſet and ſowen in gardens: the reſt, their titles do ſet forth their naturall being.

¶ *The Time.*

The Marigold floureth from Aprill or May euen vntill Winter, and in Winter alſo, if it be warme.

¶ *The Names.*

The Marigold is called *Calendula:* it is to be ſeene in floure in the Calends almoſt of euerie moneth: it is alſo called *Chryſanthemum*, of his golden colour: of ſome, *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum:* whereof *Columella* and *Virgil* doe write, ſaying, That *Caltha* is a floure of a yellow colour: whereof *Virgil* in his Bucolickes, the ſecond Eclogue, writeth thus;

Tum Caſia atque alijs intexens ſuauibus herbis
Mollia Luteola pingit vaccinia Caltha.

And then ſhee'l Spike and ſuch ſweet herbes infold,
And paint the Iacinth with the Marigold.

Columella alſo in his tenth booke of Gardens hath theſe words;

Candida Leucoia & flauentia Lumina Caltha.

Stock-Gilloflours exceeding white,
And Marigolds moſt yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinij:* in low-Dutch it is called **Goudt bloemen:** in high-Dutch, **Kingleblumen:** in French, *Souſij & Goude:* in Italian, *Fior d' ogni meſe:* in Engliſh, Marigolds, and Ruddes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The floure of the Marigold is of temperature hot, almoſt in the ſecond degree, eſpecially when it is dry: it is thought to ſtrengthen and comfort the heart very much, and alſo to withſtand poyſon, as alſo to be good againſt peſtilent Agues, being taken any way. *Fuchſius* hath written, That being drunke with wine it bringeth downe the termes, and that the fume thereof expelleth the ſecondine or after-birth A

But the leaues of the herbe are hotter; for there is in them a certain biting, but by reaſon of the moiſture ioyned with it, it doth not by and by ſhew it ſelfe; by meanes of which moiſture they mollifie the belly, and procure ſolubleneſſe if it be vſed as a pot-herbe. B

Fuchſius writeth, That if the mouth be waſhed with the iuyce it helpeth the tooth-ache. C

The floures and leaues of Marigolds being diſtilled, and the water dropped into red and watery eyes, ceaſeth the inflammation, and taketh away the paine. D

Conſerue made of the floures and ſugar taken in the morning faſting, cureth the trembling of the heart, and is alſo giuen in time of plague or peſtilence, or corruption of the aire. E

The yellow leaues of the floures are dried and kept throughout Dutchland againſt Winter, to put into broths, in phyſicall potions, and for diuers other purpoſes, in ſuch quantity, that in ſome Grocers or Spice-ſellers houſes are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the penny more or leſſe, inſomuch that no broths are well made without dried Marigolds. F

Chap. 255. *Of Germane Marigolds.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GOlden Marigold with the broad leafe doth forthwith bring from the root long leaues ſpred vpon the ground, broad, greene, ſomething rough in the vpper part, vnderneath ſmooth, and of a light greene colour: among which ſpring vp ſlender ſtalks a cubit high,

high, ſomething hoarie, hauing three or foure ioynts, out of euery one whereof grow two leaues, ſet one right againſt another, and oftentimes little ſlender ſtems; on the tops whereof ſtand broad round floures like thoſe of Ox-eye, or the corne Marigold, hauing a round ball in the middle (ſuch as is in the middle of thoſe of Camomil) bordered about with a pale of bright yellow leaues. The whole floure turneth into downe that is carried away with the winde; among which down is found long blackiſh ſeed. The root conſiſteth of threddy ſtrings.

† 2. The leſſer ſort hath foure or fiue leaues ſpred vpon the ground like vnto thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but altogether leſſer and ſhorter: among which riſeth vp a ſlender ſtalke two hands high; on the top whereof ſtand ſuch floures as the precedent, but not ſo large, and of a blew colour.

‡ Theſe two here deſcribed, and that deſcribed in the ninth place of the foregoing Chapter, are all but the varieties of one and the ſame plant, differing as I haue ſhewed in the foregoing Chapter. ‡

1 *Chryſanthemum latifolium.*
Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.

2 *Chryſanthemum latifolium minus.*
The leſſer Dutch Marigold.

¶ *The Place.*

They be found euery where in vntilled places of Germanie, and in woods, but are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſeene with their floures in Iune, in the gardens of the Low-countries.

¶ *The Names.*

Golden Marigold is called in high-Dutch **waldtblume.** There are that would haue it to be *Aliſma Dioſcoridis*; which is alſo called *Damaſonium*, but vnproperly; therefore we muſt rather call it *Chryſanthemum latifolium*, than raſhly attribute vnto it the name of *Aliſma*. ‡ This plant indeed is a *Doronicum*, and the figure in the precedent chapter by *Cluſius* is ſet forth by the name of *Doronicum 6. Pannonicum*: *Matthiolus* calls this plant *Aliſma*: *Geſner*, *Caltha Alpina*: *Dodonæus*, *Chryſanthemum latifolium*: *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Nardus Celtica altera*. Now in the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* it is ſet forth in in foure ſeuerall places by three of the former names; and *pag.* 1169. by the name of *Ptarmica montana Daleſchampij*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree being greene, but in the third being dry.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The women that liue about the Alps wonderfully commend the root of this plant againſt the ſuffocation of the mother, the ſtoppings of the courſes, and the green ſickneſſe and ſuch like affects in maids. *Hiſtor. Lugd.* ‡

CHAP. 256. *Of Corne-Marigold.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COrne Marigold or golden Corne floure hath a ſoft ſtalke, hollow, and of a greene colour, whereupon do grow great leaues, much hackt and cut into diuers ſections, and placed confuſedly or out of order: vpon the top of the branches ſtand faire ſtarlike floures, yellow in the middle, and ſuch likewiſe is the pale or border of leaues that compaſſeth the ſoft ball in the middle, like that in the middle of Camomill floures, of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmel. The roots are full of ſtrings.

† 1 *Chryſanthemum ſegetum.*
Corne Marigold.

2 *Chryſanthemum Valentinum.*
Corne Marigold of Valentia.

2 The golden floure of Valentia hath a thicke fat ſtalk, rough, vneuen, and ſomewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaues, conſiſting of a long middle rib, with diuers little fetherlike leaues ſet thereon without order. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, compoſed of a yellow thrummie matter, ſuch as in the middle of the Camomill floures, and is altogether like the Corne Marygold laſt deſcribed, ſauing it doth want that border or pale of little leaues that do compaſſe the ball or head: the root is thicke, tough, and diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad.

‡ 3 To theſe may be added diuers other, as the *Chryſanthemum Alpina*, of *Cluſius*, & his *Chryſanthemum Creticum*, & others. The firſt of theſe ſmal mountain Marigolds of *Cluſius* his deſcription hath leaues like thoſe of white Wormewood, but greener and thicker: the ſtalks grow ſome handfull high, ſet with few and much diuided leaues; and at the tops, as in an vmbell, they carry ſome dozen

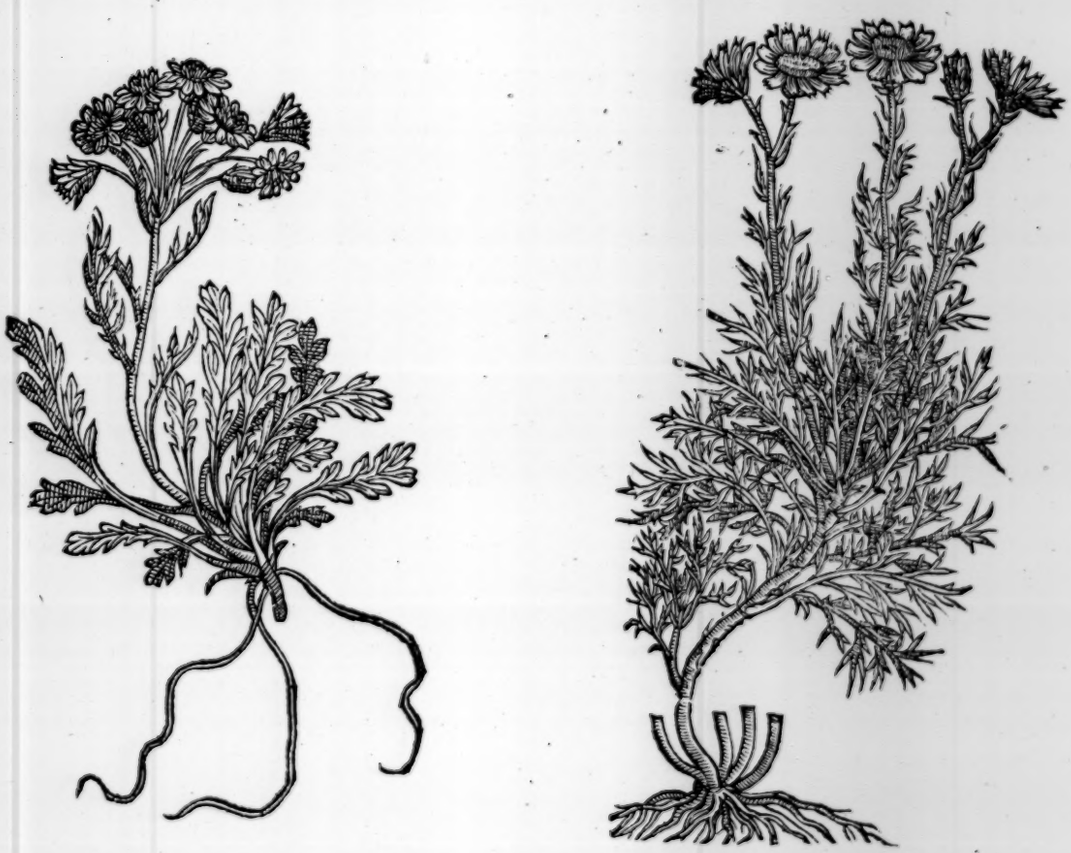
zen floures more or leſſe, not much vnlike in ſhape, colour, and ſmell, to thoſe of the common *Iacobæa*, or Ragwoort. The root is ſomewhat thicke, and puts forth many long white fibres. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt, and growes vpon the Alpes of Stiria. *Cluſius* calls it *Chryſanthemum Alpinum*. 1.

4 The ſecond of his deſcription hath many leaues at the root, like to the leaues of the male Sothernwood, but of a lighter and brighter greene, and of no vnpleaſant ſmell, though the taſte be bitteriſh and vngratefull: in the middeſt of the leaues grow vp ſtalkes ſome foot high, diuided at their tops into ſundry branches, which carry each of them two or three floures bigger than, yet like thoſe of the common Cammomill, but without ſmel, and wholly yellow: the root is fibrous, blackiſh, and much ſpreading. It floures in Auguſt, and growes in the like places as the former. *Bauhine* iudges this to be the *Achillæa montana Artemiſiæ tenuifoliæ facie* of the *Aduerſ.* and the *Ageratum ferulaceum* in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* But I cannot be of that opinion; yet I iudge the *Achillæa montana*, and *Ageratum ferulaceum* to be but of the ſame plant. But different from this, & that chiefely in that it hath many more, and thoſe much leſſe floures than thoſe of the plant here figured and deſcribed.

5 Now ſhould I haue giuen you the hiſtorie of the *Chryſanthemum Creticum* of the ſame Authour, but that my friend Mr. *Goodyer* hath ſaued me the labour, by ſending an exact deſcription thereof, together with one or two others of this kinde, which I thinke fit here to giue you.

‡ 3 *Chryſanthemum Alpinum* 1. *Cluſ.*
Small mountaine Marigold.

‡ 4 *Chryſanthemum Alpinum* 2. *Cluſ.*
The other Alpine Marigold.



Chryſanthemum Creticum primum Cluſij, pag. 334.

The ſtalkes are round, ſtraked, branched, hard, of a whitiſh greene, with a very little pith within; neere three foot high: the leaues grow out of order, diuided into many parts, and thoſe again ſnipt or diuided, of the colour of the ſtalkes: at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches grow great floures, bigger than any of the reſt of the Corne-floures, forth of ſcaly heads, conſiſting of twelue or more broad leaues apeece, notched at the top, of a ſhining golden colour at the firſt, which after turne to a pale, whitiſh, or very light yellow, and grow round about a large yellow ball, of ſmell ſomewhat ſweet. The floures paſt, there commeth abundance of ſeed cloſely compact or thruſt together, and it is ſhort, blunt at both ends, ſtraked, of a ſalue colour, ſomwhat flat, & of a reaſonable bignes. The root

‡ 5 *Chryſanthemum Creticum.*
Candy Corne Marigold.

root is whitiſh, neere a fingers bigneſſe, ſhort, with many threds hanging thereat, and periſheth when the ſeede is ripe; and at the Spring groweth vp againe by the falling of the ſeed.

Chryſanthemum Baticum Boelij, inſcriptum.

The ſtalks are round, ſtraked, reddiſh brown, diuided into branches, containing a ſpungious white pith within, a cubite high: the leaues grow out of order, without footſtalkes, about three inches long, and an inch broad, notched about the edges, not at all diuided, of a darke greene colour: the floures grow at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, forth of great ſcaly heads, containing twentie leaues a piece or more, notched at the top, of a ſhining yellow colour, growing about a round yellow ball, of a reaſonable good ſmell, very like thoſe of the common *Chryſanthemum ſegetum*: the ſeede groweth like the other, and is very ſmall, long, round, crooked and whitiſh: the root is ſmall, whitiſh, threddie, and periſheth alſo when the ſeed is ripe.

Chryſanthemum tenuifolium Baticum Boelij.

The ſtalks are round, ſmall, ſtraked, reddiſh, ſomewhat hairie, branched, a cubit high, or higher: the leaues are ſmall, much diuided, iagged, and very like the leaues of *Cotula fœtida*: the floures are yellow, ſhining like gold, compoſed of thirteene or fourteene leaues a piece, notched at the top, ſet about a yellow ball, alſo like the common *Chryſanthemum ſegetum*: the ſeed groweth amongſt white flattiſh ſcales, which are cloſely compacted in a round head together, and are ſmall, flat, grayiſh, and broad at the top: the root is ſmall, whitiſh, with a few threds, and dyeth when the ſeed is ripe. Iuly 28. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth among corne, and where corne hath been growing: it is found in ſome places with leaues more iagged, and in others leſſe.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe plants are called by one name in Greeke, of the golden glittering colour, χρυσάνθεμον: in High Dutch, **Sant Johans blum**: in Low Dutch, **Uokelaer**: in Engliſh, Corne Marigold, yellow Corne floure, and golden Corne floure.

There be diuers other floures called *Chryſanthemum* alſo, as *Batrachion*, a kinde of yellow Crowfoot, *Heliochryſon*, but theſe golden floures differ from them.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are thought to be of a meane temperature betweene heat and moiſture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſtalks and leaues of Corne Marigold, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, are eaten as other pot-herbes are. A

The floures mixed with wax, oile, roſine, and frankinſence, and made vp into a ſeare-cloth, waſteth away cold and hard ſwellings. B

The herbe it ſelfe drunke, after the comming forth of the bath, of them that haue the yellow iaundiſe, doth in ſhort time make them well coloured. C

‡ The figure that was in the firſt place was of the *Chryſanthemum* of *Matthiolus*, which is a ſtranger with vs, and the leaues of it are much like thoſe of Feuerfew, or Mugwoort, the floure is ſomewhat like, but larger than that of Feuerfew, and wholly yellow.

CHAP.

Chap. 257. *Of Oxe-Eie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe plant which wee haue called *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe-eie, hath ſlender ſtalks growing from the roots, three, foure, or more, a foot high, or higher, about which be green leaues finely iagged like to the leaues of Fenell, but much leſſer: the floures in the tops of the ſtalks are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellow colour, with yellow threds in the middle, after which commeth vp a little head or knap like to that of red Mathes before deſcribed, called *Adonis*, conſiſting of many ſeeds ſet together. The roots are ſlender, and nothing but ſtrings, like to the roots of blacke Ellebor, whereof it hath beene taken to be a kinde.

2 The Oxe-eie which is generally holden to be the true *Buphthalmum* hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a light greene colour, laied far abroad like wings, conſiſting of very many fine iags, ſet vpon a tender middle rib: among which ſpring vp diuers ſtalks, ſtiffe and brittle, vpon the top whereof do grow faire yellow leaues, ſet about a head or ball of thrummie matter, ſuch as in the middle of Cammomill, like a border or pale. The root is tough and thicke, with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto.

3 The white Oxe-eie hath ſmall vpright ſtalks of a foot high, whereon do grow long leaues, compoſed of diuers ſmal leaues, and thoſe ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The floures grow on the tops of the ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the other Oxe-eie; the middle part whereof is likewiſe made of a yellow ſubſtance, but the pale or border of little leaues, are exceeding white, like thoſe of great Daſie, called *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*. The root is long, creeping alongſt vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it greatly increaſeth. ‡ This by the common conſent of all writers that haue deliuered the hiſtorie thereof, hath not the pale or out leaues of the floure white, as our Author affirmes, but of a bright and perfect yellow colour. And this is the *Buphthalmum*, of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Cluſius* and others. ‡

1 *Buphthalmum ſive Helleborus niger ferulaceus.*
Oxe-eie.

2 *Buphthalmum verum.*
The right Oxe-eie.

¶ *The*

3 *Buphthalmum vulgare.*
White Oxe-eie.

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt growe of themſelues in Germany, Bohemia, and in the Gardens of the Low-countries; of the firſt I haue a plant in my garden. The laſt groweth in barren paſtures and fields almoſt euery where.

‡ The laſt is alſo a ſtranger with vs, for any thing that I know or can learne; neither can I coniecture what our Authour meant here: firſt in that he ſaid the floures of this were white, and ſecondly in that it grew in barren paſtures and fields almoſt euery where. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune. The laſt in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Touching the naming of the firſt of thoſe plants the late writers are of diuers opinions: ſome would haue it to be a kind of *Veratrum nigrum*, blacke Hellebor: other ſome *Conſiligo*, or Bearefoot; and againe, others, *Seſamoides*; and ſome, *Elleboraſtrum*: But there be found two kindes of blacke Ellebor among the old writers, one with a leafe like vnto Laurel, with the fruit of *Seſamum*: the other with a leafe like that of the Plane tree, with the ſeed of *Carthamus* or Baſtard Saffron. But it is moſt euident, that this *Buphthalmum*, in Engliſh, Oxe-eie, which in this Chapter we in the firſt place haue deſcribed, doth agree with neither of theſe: what form *Conſiligo* is of, we finde not among the old writers. *Pliny* 26 *cap.* 7. ſaith, That in his time it was found amongſt the *Marſi*, and was a preſent remedy for the infirmitie of the lungs of ſwine, and of all kinde of cattell, though it were but drawne thorow the eare. *Columella* in his 6. booke, Chap. 5. doth alſo ſay, that in the mountaines called Marſi there is very great ſtore thereof, and that it is very helpfull to all kind of cattel, and he telleth how and in what manner it muſt be put into the eare; the roots alſo of our Oxe-eie are ſaid to cure certain infirmities of cattel, if they be put into the ſlit or bored eare: but it followeth not that for the ſame reaſon it ſhould be *Conſiligo*; and it is an ordinary thing to find out plants that are of a like force and qualitie: for *Pliny* doth teſtifie in his 25 booke, 5 chapter, That the roots alſo of blacke Ellebor can do the ſame: it cureth (ſaith he) the cough in cattel, if it be drawn thorow the eare, and taken out again the next day at the ſame houre: which is likewiſe moſt certaine by experiments of the countrey men of our age; who do cure the diſeaſes of their cattell with the roots of common black Ellebor. The roots of white Ellebor alſo do the like, as *Abſyrtus*, and after him *Hierocles* doth write: who notwithſtanding do not thruſt the roots of white Ellebor into the eare, but vnder the skin of the breſt called the dewlap: after which manner alſo *Vegetius Renatus* doth vſe *Conſiligo*, in his firſt booke of the curing of cattell, chapter 12. intituled, Of the cure of the infirmities vnder the skin: although in his 3. booke, 2. Chapter, *de Malleo*, he writeth, that they alſo muſt be faſtned thorow the eare: which things do ſufficiently declare, that ſundry plants haue oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all follow by the ſame reaſon, that our Oxe eie is *Conſiligo*, becauſe it doth cure diſeaſes in Cattel as wel as *Conſiligo* doth. But if we muſt coniecture by the faculties, *Conſiligo* then ſhould bee White Ellebor: for *Vegetius* vſeth *Conſiligo* in the very ſame maner that *Abſyrtus* and *Hierocles* do vſe white Ellebor. This ſuſpition is made the greater, becauſe it is thought that *Vegetius* hath taken this manner of curing from the Grecians; for which cauſe alſo moſt doe take *Conſiligo* to be nothing elſe but white Ellebor: the which if it be ſo, then ſhall this preſent Oxe-eie much differ from *Conſiligo*; for it is nothing at all like to white Ellebor.

And that the ſame is not *Seſamoides*, either the firſt or the ſecond, it is better knowne, than needfull to be confuted.

This

This same also is vnproperly called *Helleboraſtrum*; for that may aptly bee called *Helleboraſtrum* which hath the forme and likeneſſe of Hellebor: and this Oxe eie is nothing at all like to Ellebore. For all which causes it seemeth that none of these names agree with this plant, but only the name *Buphthalmum*, with whose description which is extant in *Dioscorides* this plant doth most aptly agree. We take it to be the right Oxe eie; for Oxe eie bringeth forth slender soft stalks, and hath leaues of the likeneſſe or similitude of Fennell leaues: the floure is yellow, bigger than that of Cammomill, euen such an one is this present plant, which doth so exquisitly expreſſe that form or likeneſſe of Fennell leaues, both in slenderneſſe and manifold iaggedneſſe of the leaues, as no other little leafed herb can do better; so that without all doubt this plant seemeth to be the true and right Oxe eie. Oxe eie is called *Cachla*, or rather *Caltha*; but *Caltha* is *Calendula*, or Marigold, which we said that our Oxe eie in floure did neereſt repreſent. There are some that would haue *Buphthalmum* or Oxe eie to be *Chryſanthemum*, yellow Cammomil, & say that *Dioscorides* hath in sundry places, and by diuers names intreated of this herbe; but if those men had somewhat more diligently weighed *Dioscorides* his words, they would haue bin of another minde: for although descriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no property wanting that may shew the plants to differ. The leaues of *Chryſanthemum* are said to be diuided and cut into many fine iags: and the leaues of *Buphthalmum* to be like the leaues of Fennell: for all things that be finely iagged and cut into many parts haue not the likeneſſe of the leaues of Fennell. Moreouer, *Dioscorides* saith, that *Chryſanthemum* doth bring forth a floure much glittering, but he telleth not that the floure of *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe eie is much glittering, neither doth the floure of that which we haue set downe glitter, so that it can or ought not to be said to glitter much. Do not these things declare a manifest difference betweene *Buphthalmum* and *Chryſanthemum*, and confirme that which we haue set down to be the true and right Oxe eie? We are of that minde, let others thinke as they will: and they that would haue *Chryſanthemum* to be *Buphthalmum*, let them seeke out another, if they denie this to bee Oxe eie: for that which we and others haue described for *Chryſanthemum* cannot be the true *Buphthalmum* or Oxe eie; for the leaues of it are not like Fennell, such as those of the true *Buphthalmum* ought to be.

¶ *The Temperature.*

But concerning the faculties *Matthiolus* saith, that all the Physitions and Apothecaries in Bohemia, vse the roots of this Oxe eie in stead of those of blacke Ellebor, namely for diseases in cattel, but he doth not affirme that the roots hereof in medicines are substitutes, or *quid pro quo*; for, saith he, I do remember that I once saw the roots hereof in a sufficient big quantitie put by certain Physitions into decoctions which were made to purge by siege, but they purged no more than if they had not been put in at all: which thing maketh it most plaine, that it cannot be any of the Ellebors, although it hath been vsed to be fastned through the eares of cattell for certaine diseases, and doth cure them as Ellebor doth. The roots of *Gentian* do mightily open the orifices of Fistulaes, which be too narrow, so do the roots of *Ariſtolochia*, or Birthwoort, or Brionie, or pieces of spunges, which notwithstanding do much differ one from another in other operations: wherefore though the roots of Oxe eie can do something like vnto blacke Ellebor, yet for al that they cannot perform all those things that the same can. We know that thornes, stings, splinters of wood, and such like, bring pain, cause inflammations, draw vnto them humors from the parts neere adioining, if they be fastned in any part of the bodie; no part of the bodie is hurt without pain; the which is increased if any thing be thrust through, or put into the wound: peraduenture also if any other thing beside be put into the slit or bored eare, the same effect would follow which hapned by the root of this plant thrust in; notwithstanding we here affirme nothing, we onely make way for curious men to make more diligent search touching the operations hereof. ‡ *Cluſius* affirmes that when hee came to Vienna in Austria, this was vulgarly bought, sold, and vsed for the true blacke Ellebor, the ignorance of the Physitions and Apothecaries in the knowledge of simples was such to make vse of this so far different plant, when as they had the true blacke Hellebor growing plentifully wilde within seuen miles of the citie, the which afterward vpon his admonition, they made vse of. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* saith, that the floures of Oxe eie made vp in a seare-cloth doe asswage and waste away cold hard swellings; and it is reported that if they be drunk by and by after bathing, they make them in short time well coloured that haue been troubled with the yellow iaundice.

Chap.

Chap. 258. *Of French Marigold, or African Marigold.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great double African Marigold hath a great long browne reddiſh ſtalke, creſted, furrowed and ſomewhat knobby, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into other branches; whereupon do grow leaues compoſed of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib by couples, much like vnto the leaues of wilde Valerian, bearing at the top very faire and beautifull double yellow floures, greater and more double than the greateſt Damaske Roſe, of a ſtrong ſmell, but not vnpleaſant. The floures being paſt, there ſucceedeth long blacke flat ſeed: the whole plant periſheth at the firſt approach of winter.

2 There is little difference betweene this and the precedent, or laſt deſcribed, ſauing that this plant is much leſſer, and bringeth forth more ſtore of floures, which maketh the difference. ‡ And we may therefore call it *Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus*, The ſmall double Africane Marigold. ‡

1 *Flos Aphricanus maior Polyanthos.*
The great African double Marigold.

3 *Flos Aphricanus maior ſimplici flore.*
The great ſingle French Marigold.

3 The ſingle great Africane Marigold hath a thicke root, with ſome fibres annexed thereto; from which riſeth vp a thicke ſtalke chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, diuided into other ſmall branches; whereupon are ſet long leaues, compact or compoſed of many little leaues like thoſe or the Aſh tree, of a ſtrong ſmell, yet not very vnpleaſant: on the top of the branches do grow yellow ſingle floures, compoſed in the middle of a bundle of yellow thrummes hard thruſt together, paled about the edges with a border of yellow leaues; after which commeth long blacke ſeed. The whole plant periſheth with the firſt froſt, and muſt be ſowne yeerely as the other ſorts muſt be.

4 The common Africane or as they vulgarly terme it French Marigold hath ſmall weake and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, reeling and leaning this way and that way, beſet with leaues conſiſting of many particular leaues, indented about the edges, which being held vp againſt the ſunne, or to the light, are ſeene to be full of holes like a ſieue, euen as thoſe of Saint Iohns

woort: The floures ſtand at the top of the ſpringie branches forth of long cups or huskes, conſiſting of eight or ten ſmall leaues, yellow vnderneath, on the vpper ſide of a deeper yellow tending to the colour of a darke crimſon veluet, as alſo ſoft in handling: but to deſcribe the colour in words, it is not poſſible, but this way; lay vpon paper with a penſill a yellow colour called Maſticot, which being dry, lay the ſame ouer with a little ſaffron ſteeped in water or wine, which ſetteth forth moſt liuely the colour. The whole plant is of a moſt ranke and vnwholeſome ſmell, and periſheth at the firſt froſt.

4 *Flos Aphricanus minor ſimplici flore.* The ſmall French Marigold.

¶ *The Place.*

They are cheriſhed and ſowne in gardens euery yeere: they grow euery where almoſt in Africke of themſelues, from whence we firſt had them, and that was when *Charles* the fifth Emperour of Rome made a famous conqueſt of Tunis; whereupon it was called *Flos Aphricanus*, or *Flos Tunetanus*.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſowne in the beginning of Aprill, if the ſeaſon fall out to be warme, otherwiſe they muſt be ſowne in a bed of dung, as ſhall be ſhewed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring forth their pleaſant floures very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be vſed to ſow them very earely, becauſe they ſhall not be ouertaken with the froſt before their ſeed be ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

The Africane or French Marigold is called in Dutch, **Thunis bloemen**: in high Dutch, **Indianiſch negelin**, that is, the floure or Giloſloure of India: in Latine, *Cariophillus Indicus*; whereupon the French men call it *Oeillet d' Inde*. *Cordus* calleth it *Tanacetum Peruvianum*, of the likeneſſe the leaues haue with Tanſie, and of Peru a Prouince of America, from whence hee thought, it may be, it was firſt brought into Europe. *Geſner* calleth it *Caltha Aphricana*, and ſaith that it is called in the Carthagenian tongue, *Pedua*: ſome would haue it to be *Petilius flos Plinij*, but not properly: for *Petilius flos* is an Autumne floure growing among briers and brambles. *Andreas Lacuna* calleth it *Othonna*, which is a certaine herbe of the Troglodytes, growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Ægypt, hauing leaues full of holes as though they were eaten with mothes. *Galen* in his firſt booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, maketh mention of an herbe called *Lycoperſicum*, the juice whereof a certain Centurion did cary out of Barbarie all Ægypt ouer with ſo rancke a ſmell, and ſo lothſome, as *Galen* himſelfe durſt not ſo much as taſte of it, but conjectured it to be deadly; yet that Centurion did vſe it againſt the extreme paines of the joints, and it ſeemeth to the patients themſelues, to be of a very cold temperature; but doubtleſſe of a poiſonſome quality, very neere to that of hemlockes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The vnpleaſant ſmell, eſpeciall that common ſort with ſingle floures (that ſtuffeth the head like to that of Hemlocke, ſuch as the juice of *Lycoperſium* had) doth ſhew that is of a poiſonſome and cooling qualitie; and alſo the ſame is manifeſted by diuers experiments: for I remember, ſaith *Dodonæus*, that I did ſee a boy whoſe lippes and mouth when he began to chew the floures did ſwell extremely; as it hath often happened vnto them, that playing or piping with quils or kexes of Hemlockes, do hold them a while between their lippes: likewiſe he ſaith, we gaue to a cat the floures with their cups, tempered with freſh cheeſe, ſhe forthwith mightely ſwelled, and a little while after died: alſo mice that haue eaten of the ſeed thereof haue been found dead. All which things do declare that this herbe is of a venomous and poiſonſome facultie, and that they are not

not to be hearkned vnto,that ſuppoſe this herbe to be an harmles plant:ſo to conclude,theſe plants are moſt venomous and full of poiſon, and therefore not to be touched or ſmelled vnto,much leſſe vſed in meat or medicine.

CHAP. 259. *Of the floure of the Sun,or the Marigold of Peru.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Indian Sun or the golden floure of Peru is a plant of ſuch ſtature and talneſſe that in one Sommer being ſowne of a ſeede in Aprill,it hath riſen vp to the height of fourteene foot in my garden,where one floure was in weight three pound and two ounces, and croſſe ouerthwart the floure by meaſure ſixteene inches broad. The ſtalkes are vpright and ſtraight,of the bigneſſe of a ſtrong mans arme, beſet with large leaues euen to the top, like vnto the great Clot Bur: at the top of the ſtalke commeth forth for the moſt part one floure, yet many times there ſpring out ſucking buds,which come to no perfection:this great floure is in ſhape like to the Cammomil floure,beſet round about with a pale or border of goodlyyellow leaues,in ſhape like the leaues of the floures of white Lillies: the middle part whereof is made as it were of vnthorn veluet,or ſome curious cloth wrought with the needle,which braue worke; if you do thorowly view and marke well,it ſeemeth to be an innumerable ſort of ſmall floures, reſembling the noſe or nozell of a candleſticke,broken from the foot thereof: from which ſmall nozell ſweateth forth excellent fine and cleere Turpentine,in ſight,ſubſtance,ſauour and taſte. The whole plant in like manner being broken,ſmelleth of Turpentine: when the plant groweth to maturitie,the floures fal away,in place whereof appeareth the ſeed,blacke, and large, much like the ſeed of Gourds, ſet as though a cunning workeman had of purpoſe placed them in very good order, much like the honiecombes of Bees: the root is white, compact of many ſtrings, which periſh at the firſt approch of winter,and muſt be ſet in moſt perfect dunged ground: the manner how,ſhall be ſhewed when vpon the like occaſion I ſhall ſpeake of Cucumbers and Melons.

1 *Flos Solis maior.*
The greater Sun floure.

2 *Flos Solis minor.*
The leſſer Sunne floure.

2 The other golden floure of Peru is like the former, ſauing that it is altogether lower, and the leaues more iagged, and very few in number.

3 The male floure of the Sun of the ſmaller ſort hath a thicke root, hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, with many threddie ſtrings annexed thereto, from which riſeth vp a gray or ruſſet ſtalke, to the height of fiue or ſix cubits, of the bigneſſe of ones arme, whereupon are ſet great broad leaues with long foot-ſtalkes, very fragill or eaſie to breake, of an ouerworne greene colour, ſharp pointed, and ſomewhat cut or hackt about the edges like a ſaw: the floure groweth at the top of the ſtalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow leaues: the thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the laſt deſcribed. The whole floure is compaſſed about likewiſe with diuers ſuch ruſſet leaues as thoſe are that do grow lower vpon the ſtalks, but leſſer and narrower. The plant and euery part thereof doth ſmell of Turpentine, and the floure yeeldeth forth moſt cleere Turpentine, as my ſelfe haue noted diuers yeares. The ſeed is alſo long and blacke, with certaine lines or ſtrakes of white running alongſt the ſame. The roote and euery part thereof periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

4 The female or Marigold Sun floure hath a thicke and wooddie root, from which riſeth vp a ſtraight ſtem, diuiding it ſelfe into one or more branches, ſet with ſmooth leaues ſharpe pointed, ſleightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a faint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blackneſſe, of the forme and ſhape of a ſingle Marigold, whereupon I haue named it the Sunne Marigold. The ſeed as yet I haue not obſerued.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow of themſelues without ſetting or ſowing, in Peru, and in diuers other prouinces of America, from whence the ſeeds haue beene brought into theſe parts of Europe. There hath been ſeen in Spaine and other hot regions a plant ſowne and nouriſhed vp from ſeed, to attain to the height of 24. foot in one yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed muſt be ſet or ſowne in the beginning of Aprill if the weather be temperate, in the moſt fertile ground that may be, and where the Sun hath moſt power the whole day.

¶ *The Names.*

The floure of the Sun is called in Latine *Flos Solis*, taking that name from thoſe that haue reported it to turne with the Sun, the which I could neuer obſerue, although I haue endeuored to finde out the truth of it; but I rather thinke it was ſo called becauſe it doth reſemble the radiant beames of the Sun, whereupon ſome haue called it *Corona Solis*, and *Sol Indianus*, the Indian Sunne floure: others haue called it *Chryſanthemum Peruuianum*, or the golden floure of Peru: in Engliſh, the floure of the Sun, or the Sun floure.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A There hath not any thing been ſet downe either of the antient or later writers concerning the vertues of theſe plants, notwithſtanding we haue found by triall, that the buds before they be floured, boiled and eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper, after the manner of Artichokes, are exceeding pleaſant meat, ſurpaſſing the Artichoke far in procuring bodily luſt.

B The ſame buds with the ſtalks neere vnto the top (the hairineſſe being taken away) broiled vpon a gridiron, and afterward eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper, haue the like property.

Chap. 260. *Of Ieruſalem Artichoke.*

One may wel by the Engliſh name of this plant perceiue that thoſe that vulgarly impoſe names vpon plants haue little either iudgement or knowledge of them. For this plant hath no ſimilitude in leafe, ſtalke, root or manner of growing with an Artichoke, but onely a little ſimilitude of taſte in the dreſſed root; neither came it from Ieruſalem or out of Aſia, but out of America, whence *Fabius Columna* one of the firſt ſetters of it forth fitly uames it *Aſter Peruuianus tuberoſus*, and *Flos ſolis Farneſianus*, becauſe it ſo much reſembles the *Flos ſolis*, and for that he firſt obſerued it growing in the garden of Cardinall *Farneſius*, who had procured roots thereof from the Weſt Indies. *Pelliterius* calls this *Heliotropium Indicum tuberoſum*; and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* ſets this forth by the name of *Chryſanthemum latifolium Braſilianum*: but in his *Pinax* he hath it by the name of

of *Helianthemum Indicum tuberoſum*. Alſo our Countreyman Mr. *Parkinſon* hath exactly deliuered the hiſtory of this by the name of *Battatas de Canada*, Engliſhing it Potatoes of Canada: now all theſe that haue written and mentioned it, bring it from America, but from far different places, as from Peru, Braſil, and Canada: but this is not much material, ſeeing it now grows ſo wel & plentifully in ſo many places of England. I will now deliuer you the Hiſtorie, as I haue receiued it from my oft mentioned friend Mr. *Goodyer*, who, as you may ſee by the date, took it preſently vpon the firſt arriuall into England.

‡ *Flos Solis Pyramidalis.*
Ieruſalem Artichoke.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Flos ſolis Pyramidalis, parvo flore, tuberoſa radice. Heliotropium Indicum quorundam.

1 THis wonderfull increaſing plant hath growing vp from one root, one, ſometimes two, three or more round green rough hairy ſtraked ſtalks, commonly about twelue foot high, ſometimes ſixteene foot high or higher, as big as a childs arme, full of white ſpungious pith within. The leaues grow all alongſt the ſtalkes out of order, of a light green color, rough, ſharp pointed, about eight inches broad, and ten or eleuen inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the leaues of the common *flos ſolis Peruanus*, but nothing crompled, and not ſo broad. The ſtalkes diuide themſelues into many long branches euen from the roots to their very tops, bearing leaues ſmaller and ſmaller toward the tops, making the herbe appeare like a little tree, narrower and ſlenderer toward the top, in faſhion of a ſteeple or Pyramide. The floures with vs grow onely at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, like thoſe of the ſaid *flos ſolis*, but no bigger than our common ſingle Marigold, conſiſting of twelue or thirteene ſtraked ſharpe pointed bright yellow bordering leaues, growing foorth of a ſcaly ſmall hairie head, with a ſmall yellow thrummie matter within. Theſe floures by reaſon of their late flouring, which is commonly two or three weeks after Michaelmas, neuer bring their ſeed to perfection, & it maketh ſhew of abundance of ſmall heads neere the tops of the ſtalkes and branches forth of the boſomes of the leaues, which neuer open and floure with vs, by reaſon they are deſtroyed with the froſts, which otherwiſe it ſeemes would be a goodly ſpectacle. The ſtalke ſendes foorth many ſmall creeping roots, whereby it is fed or nouriſhed, full of hairie threddes euen from the vpper part of the earth, ſpreading farre abroad: amongſt which from the maine root grow forth many tuberous roots, cluſtering together, ſometimes faſtened to the great root it ſelfe, ſometimes growing on long ſtrings a foot or more from the root, raiſing or heauing vp the earth aboue them, and ſometimes appearing aboue the earth, producing from the increaſe of one root, thirty, forty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all vſually aboue a pecke, many times neere halfe a buſhell, if the ſoile be good. Theſe tuberous roots are of a reddiſh colour without, of a ſoft white ſubſtance within, bunched or bumped out many waies, ſometimes as big as a mans fiſt, or not ſo big, with white noſes or peaks where they will ſprout or grow the next yeare. The ſtalkes bowed downe, and ſome part of them couered ouer with earth, ſend forth ſmal creeping threddie roots, and alſo tuberous roots like the former, which I haue found by experience. Theſe tuberous roots will abide aliue in the earth all winter,

though the ſtalkes and rootes by the which they were nouriſhed vtterly rot and periſh away, andwill beginne to ſpring vp againe at the beginning of May, ſeldome ſooner.

¶ *The Place.*

Where this plant groweth naturally I know not, in *Anno* 1617 I receiued two ſmall roots thereof from Maſter *Franqueuill* of London, no bigger than hens egges: the one I planted, and the other I gaue to a friend, mine brought mee a pecke of roots, wherewith I ſtored Hampſhire.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Theſe rootes are dreſſed diuers waies; ſome boile them in water, and after ſtew them with ſacke and butter, adding a little Ginger: others bake them in pies, putting Marrow, Dates, Ginger, Raiſons of the Sun, Sacke, &c. Others ſome other way, as they are led by their skill in Cookerie. But in my iudgement, which way ſoeuer they be dreſt and eaten they ſtirre and cauſe a filthie loathſome ſtinking winde within the bodie, thereby cauſing the belly to bee pained and tormented, and are a meat more fit for ſwine, than men: yet ſome ſay they haue vſually eaten them, and haue found no ſuch windie qualitie in them. 17. Octob. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

Chap. 261. *Of Cammomill.*

1 *Chamæmelum.*
Cammomill.

2 *Chamæmelum nudum odoratum.*
Sweet naked Cammomill.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 TO diſtinguiſh the kindes of Cammomils with ſundry deſcriptions would be but to enlarge the volume, and ſmall profit would thereby redound to the Reader, conſidering they are ſo well knowne to all: notwithſtanding it ſhall not be amiſſe to ſay ſomething of them, to keepe the order and method of the booke, hitherto obſerued. The common Cammomill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold vpon the top of the earth, as it runneth, whereby it greatly encreaſeth. The leaues are very fine, and much iagged or deepely cut, of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell: among which come forth the floures like vnto the field Daiſie, bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaues: the middle part is yellow, compoſed of ſuch thrums cloſe thruſt together, as is that of the Daiſie. The root is very ſmall and threddy.

2 The ſecond kinde of Cammomill hath leaues, roots, ſtalks, and creeping branches like the precedent: the floures grow at the tops of ſmall tender ſtems, which are nothing elſe but ſuch yellow thrummie matter as is in the midſt of the reſt of the Cammomils, without any pale or border of white floures, as the others haue: the whole plant is of a pleaſing ſweet ſmell; whereupon ſome haue giuen it this addition, *Odoratum*.

3 This third Cammomil differeth not from the former, ſauing that the leaues hereof are very much doubled with white leaues, inſomuch that the yellow thrum in the middle is but little ſeen, and the other very ſingle, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 *Chamæmelum Anglicum flore multiplici.*
Double floured Cammomill.

4 *Chamæmelum Romanum.*
Romane Cammomil.

4 Romane Cammomill hath many ſlender ſtalkes, yet ſtiffer and ſtronger than any of the others, by reaſon whereof it ſtandeth more vpright, and doth not creepe vpon the earth as the others doe. The leaues are of a more whitiſh colour, tending to the colour of the leaues of Woad. The floures be likewiſe yellow in the middle, and paled about with a border of ſmall white floures.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſet in gardens both for pleaſure and alſo profit.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure moſt part of all the Sommer.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Cammomill is called *Chamæmelum:* of ſome, *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemis*, and alſo *Leucanthemon*, eſpecially that double floured Cammomill: which Greeke name is taken from the whitenes of his floure: in Engliſh, Cammomill: it is called Cammomil, becauſe the floures haue the ſmel of μῆλον, an apple, which is plainly perceiued in common Cammomill.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Cammomill, ſaith *Galen*, is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and is of thinne parts: it is of force to digeſt, ſlacken, and rarifie; alſo it is thought to be like the Roſe in thinneſſe of parts, comming to the operation of oyle in heate, which are to man familiar and temperate: wherefore it is a ſpeciall helpe againſt wearieſomeneſſe; it eaſeth and mitigateth paine, it mollifieth and ſuppleth, and all theſe operations are in our vulgar Cammomill, as common experience teacheth, for it heateth moderately, and drieth little.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Cammomill is good againſt the collicke and ſtone; it prouoketh vrine, and is moſt ſingular in Clyſters which are made againſt the foreſaid diſeaſes.

B Oile of Cammomill is exceeding good againſt all manner of ache and paine, bruiſings, ſhrinking of ſinewes, hardneſſe, and cold ſwellings.

C The decoction of Cammomill made in wine and drunke, is good againſt coldneſſe in the ſtomacke, ſoure belchings, voideth winde, and mightily bringeth downe the monethly courſes.

D The Egyptians haue vſed it for a remedie againſt all cold agues; and they did therefore conſecrate it (as *Galen* ſaith) to their Deities.

E The decoction made in white wine and drunk, expelleth the dead child, and ſecondine or afterbirth, ſpeedily, and clenſeth thoſe parts.

F The herbe boyled in poſſet Ale, and giuen to drinke, eaſeth the paine of the cheſt comming of winde, and expelleth tough and clammy flegme, and helpeth children of the Ague.

G The herbe vſed in baths prouoketh ſweat, rarifieth the skinne, and openeth the pores: briefely, it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly; it alayeth the paines of the ſides, mollifies hard ſwellings, and waſteth away raw and vndigeſted humors.

H The oyle compounded of the floures performeth the ſame, and is a remedie againſt all wearieſomeneſſe, and is with good ſucceſſe mixed with all thoſe things that are applied to mitigate paine.

Chap. 262.

Of May-weed, or wilde Cammomill.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be three kindes of wilde Cammomill, which are generally called in Latine *Cotulæ*; one ſtinking, and two other not ſtinking: the one hath his floure all white throughout the compaſſe, and alſo in the middle; and the other yellow. Beſides theſe there is another with verie faire double floures voyd of ſmell, which a Kentiſh Gentleman called M^r. *Bartholmew Lane* found growing wilde in a field in the Iſle of Thanet, neere vnto a houſe called Queakes, ſometime the houſe of Sir *Henry Criſpe*. Likewiſe M^r. *Hesketh*, before remembred, found it in the garden of his Inne at Barnet, if my memorie faile me not, at the ſigne of the red Lyon, or neere vnto it, and in a poore womans garden as he was riding into Lancaſhire.

‡ The double floured May-weed, the laſt yeare, being 1632. I (being in company with M^r. *William Broad*, M^r. *Iames Clarke*, and ſome other London Apothecaries in the Iſle of Thanet) found it growing wild vpon the cliffe ſide, cloſe by the towne of Margate, and in ſome other places of the Iſland. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 MAy-weed bringeth forth round ſtalkes, greene, brittle, and full of iuyce, parted into many branches thicker and higher than thoſe of Cammomil, the leaues in like maner are broader, and of a blackiſh greene colour. The floures are like in forme and colour, yet commonly larger, and of a ranke and naughty ſmell: the root is wooddy, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. The whole plant ſtinketh, and giueth a ranke ſmell.

‡ This

‡ This herbe varies, in that it is found ſometimes with narrower, and otherwhiles with broader leaues; as alſo with a ſtrong vnpleaſant ſmell, or without any ſmell at all: the floures alſo are ſingle, or elſe (which is ſeldome found) very double. ‡

2 The yellow May-weed hath a ſmall and tender root, from which riſeth vp a feeble ſtalke diuiding it ſelfe into many other branches, whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to Cammomill, but thinner, and fewer in number. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a gold yellow colour, ‡ This I take to be no other than the *Buphthalmum verum* of our Author, formerly deſcribed in the ſecond place of the 257. chapter.

3 This mountaine Cammomill hath leaues ſomewhat deepely cut in almoſt to the middle rib, thicke alſo and iuycie, of a bitteriſh taſte, and of no pleaſant ſmell: the ſtalkes are weake, and ſome foot high, carrying at their tops ſingle floures, bigger, yet like thoſe of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, with a border of twenty or more long white leaues, encompaſſing it. It increaſeth much, as Cammomill doth, and hath creeping roots. It is found vpon the Stirian Alpes, and floureth in Iuly and Auguſt. *Cluſius* hath ſet this forth by the name of *Leucanthemum Alpinum*. ‡

1 *Cotula fœtida.*
May-weed.

‡ 3 *Leucanthemum Alpinum Cluſij.*
Wilde Mountaine Cammomill.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in Corne fields neere vnto path wayes, and in the borders of fields.

¶ *The Time.*

Thee floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

May-weed is called in ſhops *Cotula fœtida*: of *Leonhartus Fuchſius*, *Parthenium*, and *Virginea*, but not truly: of others, Κυνοσμὶς: in high-Dutch, **Krotendill**: in low-Dutch, **Paddebloemen**: in French, *Eſpargoutte*: in Engliſh, May-weed, wilde Cammomill, and ſtinking Mathes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

May-weed is not vſed for meate nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are vnknowne; yet all of them are thought to be hot and dry, and like after a ſort in operation to Cammomill, but nothing at all agreeing with mans nature; notwithſtanding it is commended againſt the infirmities of the mother, ſeeing all ſtinking things are good againſt thoſe diſeaſes. A

It is

It is an vnprofitable weed among corne, and raiſeth bliſters vpon the hands of the weeders and reapers.

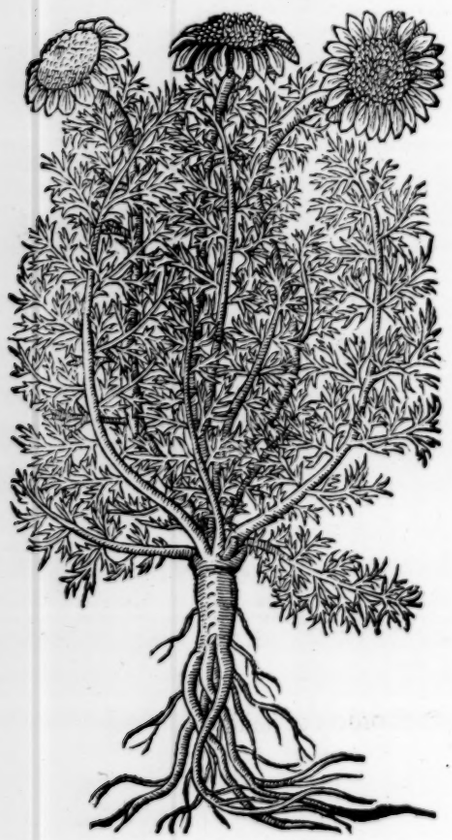
Chap. 263. *Of Pellitorie of Spaine.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

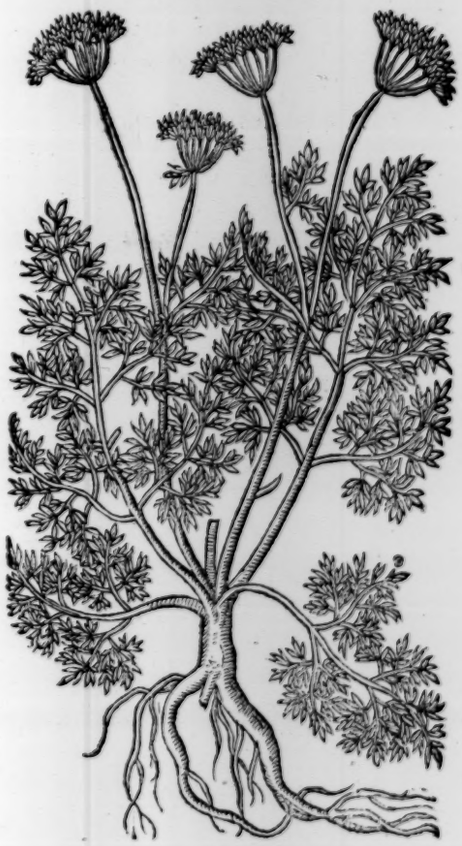
1 *Pyrethrum*, in Engliſh, Pellitorie of Spaine (by the name whereof ſome doe vnproperly call another plant, which is indeed the true *Imperatoria*, or Maſter-wort, and not Pellitorie) hath great and fat leaues like vnto Fennell, trailing vpon the ground: amongſt which, immediately from the root riſeth vp a fat great ſtem, bearing at the top a goodly floure, faſhioned like the great ſingle white Daiſie, whoſe bunch or knob in the midſt is yellow like that of the Daiſie, and bordered about with a pale of ſmall leaues, exceeding white on the vpper ſide, and vnder of a faire purple colour: the root is long, of the bigneſſe of a finger, very hot, and of a burning taſte.

2 The wilde Pellitorie groweth vp like vnto wilde Cheruile, reſembling the leaues of *Caucalis*, of a quicke and nipping taſte, like the leaues of Dittander, or Pepper-wort: the floures grow at the top of ſlender ſtalkes, in ſmall tufts or ſpoky vmbels, of a white colour: the root is tough, and of the bigneſſe of a little finger, with ſome threds thereto belonging, and of a quicke biting taſte.

1 *Pyrethrum officinarum.*
Pellitorie of Spaine.



2 *Pyrethrum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Pellitorie.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Pellitorie of Spaine is called in Greeke πύρεθρον, by reaſon of his hot and fierie taſte: in ſhops alſo *Pyrethrum*: in Latine, *Saliuaris*: in Italian, *Pyrethro*: in Spaniſh, *Pelitre*: in French, *Pied d' Alexandre*,

Alexandre, that is to ſay, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexanders foot: in high and low Dutch, Bertram: in Engliſh, Pellitorie of Spaine; and of ſome, Bertram, after the Dutch name: and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitorie of Spaine; for that which diuers here in England take to be the right, is not ſo, as I haue before noted.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root of Pellitorie of Spaine is very hot and burning, by reaſon whereof it taketh away the cold ſhiuering of Agues, that haue been of long continuance, and is good for thoſe that are taken with a dead palſie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. A

The ſame is with good ſucceſſe mixed with Antidotes or counterpoyſons which ſerue againſt the megrim or continuall paine of the head, the dizzineſſe called *Vertigo*, the apoplexie, the falling ſickneſſe, the trembling of the ſinewes, and palſies, for it is a ſingular good and effectuall remedy for all cold and continuall infirmities of the head and ſinewes. B

Pyrethrum taken with honey is good againſt all cold diſeaſes of the braine. C

The root chewed in the mouth draweth forth great ſtore of rheume, ſlime, and filthy wateriſh humors, and eaſeth the paine of the teeth, eſpecially if it be ſtamped with a little Stauef-acre, and tied in a ſmall bag, and put into the mouth, and there ſuffered to remaine a certaine ſpace. D

If it be boyled in Vineger, and kept warme in the mouth it hath the ſame effect. E

The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath been boyled is good to anoint the body to procure ſweating, and is excellent good to anoint any part that is bruiſed and blacke, although the member be declining to mortification: it is good alſo for ſuch as are ſtricken with the palſie. F

It is moſt ſingular for the Surgeons of the Hoſpitals to put into their vnctions *contra Neapolitanum morbum*, and ſuch other diſeaſes that be couſin germanes thereunto. G

Chap. 264. *Of Leopards bane.*

† 1 *Doronicum minus officinarum.*
Small Leopards bane.

† 2 *Doronicum maius Officinarum.*
Great Leopards bane.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 OF this Plant *Doronicum* there be ſundry kindes, whereof I will onely touch foure: *Dodonaus* vnproperly calleth it *Aconitum pardalianches*, which hath hapned through the negligence

negligence of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, who in deſcribing *Doronicum*, haue not onely omitted the floures thereof, but haue committed that negligence in many and diuers other plants, leauing out in many plants which they haue deſcribed, the ſpecial accidents; which hath not a little troubled the ſtudy and determination of the beſt herbariſts of late yeares, not knowing certainely what to determine and ſet downe in ſo ambiguous a matter, ſome taking it one way, and ſome another, and ſome eſteeming it to be *Aconitum*. But for the better vnderſtanding hereof, know that this word *Aconitum*, as it is a name attributed to diuers plants, ſo it is to be conſidered, that all plants called by this name are malignant and venomous, as with the iuyce and root whereof ſuch as hunted after wilde and noyſome beaſts were wont to embrue and dip their arrowes, the ſooner and more ſurely to diſpatch and ſlay the beaſt in chaſe. But for the proofe of the goodneſſe of this *Doronicum* and the reſt of his kind, know alſo, That *Lobel* writeth of one called *Iohn de Vroede*, who ate very many of the roots at ſundry times, and found them very pleaſant in taſt, and very comfortable. But to leaue controuerſies, circumſtances, and obiections which here might be brought in and alledged, aſſure your ſelues that this plant *Doronicum minus Officinarum* (whoſe roots *Pena* reporteth to haue found plentifully growing vpon the Pede-mountaine hills and certaine high places in France) hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomewhat like Plantaine: among which riſe vp many tender hairy ſtalks ſome handfull and an halfe high, bearing at the top certain ſingle yellow floures, which when they fade change into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roots are thicke and many, very crookedly croſſing and tangling one within another, reſembling a Scorpion, and in ſome yeares do grow in our Engliſh gardens into infinite numbers.

3 *Doronicum radice repente.*
Cray-fiſh Wolfes bane.

4 *Doronicum brachiata radice.*
Winged Wolfes bane.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Doronicum* hath larger leaues than the former, but round, and broader, almoſt like the ſmall leaues of the Clot or Burre; among which riſeth vp a ſtalke ſcarſe a cubit high: the floures are like the former: the root is longer and bigger than the former, barred ouer with many ſcaly barks, in colour white, and ſhining like white marble, hauing on each ſide one arme or finne, not vnlike to the ſea Shrimpe called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribbes or ſcales of a Scorpions body, and is ſweet in taſte.

3 The third kinde of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great aboundance in the mountaines

of

of France, is alſo brought into and acquainted with our Engliſh grounds, bearing very large leaues of a light yellowiſh greene, and hairy like *Piloſella*, or *Cucumis agreſtis*. The ſtalkes are a cubit high, hauing at the top yellow floures like *Buphthalmum*, or *Conſolida media vulnerariorum*: all the root is barred and welted ouer with ſcales like the taile of a Scorpion, white of colour, and in taſte ſweet, with ſome bitterneſſe, yeelding forth much clammineſſe, which is very aſtringent.

4 The fourth kinde hereof is found in the wooddy mountaines about Turin and Sauoy, very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues are ſomwhat rougher, the floures greater, and the ſtalks higher. But to be ſhort, each of theſe kindes are ſo like one another, that in ſhew, taſte, ſmell, and manner of growing they ſeeme to be as it were all one: therefore it were ſuperfluous to ſtand vpon their varietie of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myoctonum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Camorum*, and ſuch like, of *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny*, or any of the new Writers, which names they haue giuen vnto *Doronicum*; for by the opinion of the moſt skilfull in plants, they are but Synonimies of one kinde of plant. And though theſe old writers ſpeake of the hurtfull qualities of theſe plants; yet experience teacheth vs that they haue written what they haue heard and read, and not what they haue knowne and proued; for it is apparant, that *Doronicum* (by the conſent of the old and new writers) is vſed as an antidote or certaine treacle, as well in the confections *de Gemmis Meſuæ*, as in *Electuario Aromatum*. And though *Matthiolus* diſclaimeth againſt the vſe thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is, Wolfes bane; yet let the Learned know, that *quantitas, non qualitas, nocet*: for though Saffron be comfortable to the heart, yet if you giue thereof, or of muske, or any ſuch cordial thing, too great a quantitie, it killeth the party which receiueth it.

‡ 5 *Doronicum anguſtifolium Auſtriacum.*
Narrow leaued Wolfes bane.

‡ 6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flore amplo.*
Large floured Wolfes bane.

‡ 5 To theſe foure formerly intended by our Author, may we fitly adde ſome others out of *Cluſius*. The firſt of theſe hath a ſtalke ſome foot high, ſoft, rough, and creſted: the leaues are few, thicke, narrow, long, very greene and ſhining, yet hairy on their vpper ſides, but ſmooth on the lower ſides, and of a lighter greene; yet thoſe that adorne the ſtalke are narrower: there groweth commonly at the top of the ſtalke one ſingle floure of the ſhape and bigneſſe of the common *Doronicum* deſcribed in the ſecond place, but of a brighter yellow: the ſeed is little and blackiſh, and is carried away with the winde: the root is ſmall, blackiſh, and ioynted, hauing ſomewhat thicke

white fibres, and an aromaticke taste. This floures in Iuly and August, and growes in rockie places vpon the higheſt Alpes. *Cluſius* (the firſt and onely deſcriber thereof) calls it *Doronicum* 2. *ſiue Auſtriacum* 1.

6 This growes ſomewhat higher than the laſt deſcribed, and hath much broader and rounder leaues, and thoſe full of veines, and ſnipt about the edges. The knots and off-ſets of the roots deſcend not down, but run on the ſurface of the ground, and ſo ſend forth fibres on each ſide, to faſten them and attract nouriſhment. The floure is like that of the former, but much larger. This groweth in the high mountainous places of Stiria, and floures at the ſame time as the former. *Cluſius* calls this *Doronicum* 4. *Stiriacum*.

7 This is the largeſt of all the reſt, and hath a ſtalke two cubits or more high, of the thickneſſe of ones little finger, creſted, rough, and towards the top diuided into ſundry branches. The leaues next to the root are round, wrinkled, hairy, and faſtned to a long ſtalke: thoſe towards the top of the ſtalke are longer and narrower, and ingirt the ſtalke at their ſetting on. The floures are large and yellow, like to the other plants of this kinde: the ſeed alſo is carried away with the winde, and is longiſh, and of a greeniſh colour: the root is knotty or ioynted like to a little Shrimpe, and of a whitiſh greene colour. This floures in Iune or Iuly, and growes vpon the like places as the former. *Cluſius* calls this *Doronicum* 7. *Auſtriacum* 3. ‡

‡ 7 *Doronicum maximum.*
The greateſt Wolfe-bane.

¶ *The Place.*

The place is ſufficiently ſet forth in the deſcription; yet you ſhall vnderſtand, that I haue the two firſt in my garden; the ſecond hath beene found and gathered in the cold mountaines of Northumberland, by Dr. *Penny* lately of London deceaſed, a man of much experience and knowledge in Simples, whoſe death my ſelfe and many others do greatly bewaile.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Concerning their names I haue already ſpoken; yet ſith I would be glad that our Engliſh women may know how to call it, they may terme *Doronicum* by this name, Cray-fiſh Piſſe-a-bed, becauſe the floure is like Dandelion, which is called Piſſe-a-bed.

‡ Our Author certainly at the beginning of this chapter did not well vnderſtand what he ſaid, when he affirmes, That the reaſon of the not wel knowing the *Doronicum* of the Antients was, [through the negligence of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, who in deſcribing *Doronicum*, &c.] Now it is manifeſt, that neither of theſe Authors, nor any of the antient Greekes euer ſo much as named *Doronicum*: but that which he ſhould haue ſaid, was, That the want of exact deſcribing the *Aconitum thelyphonon* in *Theophraſtus*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches* in *Dioſcorides*, (which are iudged to be the ſame plant and all one with our *Doronicum*) hath beene the cauſe, that the controuerſie which *Matthiolus* and others haue of late raiſed cannot be fully determined; which is, Whether that the vulgar *Doronicum*, vſed in ſhops, and deſcribed in this chapter, be the *Aconitum Pardalianches*? *Matthiolus* affirmes it is, and much and vehemently exclaimes againſt the vſe thereof in cordiall Electuaries, as that which is of a moſt pernitious and deadly qualitie, becauſe that (as he affirmes) it will kill dogs: now *Dodonæus* alſo ſeems to incline to his opinion: but others (and not without good reaſon) deny it; as *Geſner* in his Epiſtles, who made often triall of it vpon himſelfe: part of his words are ſet downe hereafter by our Author (being tranſlated out of *Dodonæus*) and ſome part alſo you ſhall finde added in the end of the vertues: and theſe are other ſome; *Plura alia nunc omitto, quibus oſtendere liquido poſſem, nec Doronicum noſtrum, nec Aconitum*

Aconitum vllo modo eſſe venenatum homini. Canibus autem letiferum eſſe ſcio, non ſolum ſi drachmarum 4. ſed etiam ſi vnius pondere ſumant. And before he ſaid, *quaſi non alia multa canibus ſint venena, quæ homini ſalubria ſunt; vt de aſparago fertur.* Of the ſame opinion with *Geſner* is *Pena* and *Lobel*, who, *Aduerſ. p.* 290, & 291. do largely handle this matter, & exceedingly deride and ſcoffe at *Matthiolus*, for his vehement declaiming againſt the vſe thereof. Now briefely my opinion is this, That the *Doronicum* here mentioned is not that mentioned and written of by *Serapio* and the Arabians; neither is it the *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Dioſcorides*, nor of ſo malignant a qualitie as *Matthiolus* would haue it; for I my ſelfe alſo haue often eaten of it, and that in a pretty quantitie, without the leaſt offence. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I haue ſufficiently ſpoken of that for which I haue warrant to write, both touching their natures A
and vertues; for the matter hath continued ſo ambiguous and ſo doubtfull, yea, and ſo ful of controuerſies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I haue read: theſe few lines therefore ſhall ſuffice for this preſent; the reſt which might be ſaid I referre to the great and learned Doctors, and to your owne conſideration.

Theſe herbes are mixed with compound medicines that mitigate the paine of the eyes, and by B
reaſon of his cold qualitie, being freſh and greene, it helpeth the inflammation or fierie heate of the eyes.

It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth Panthers, Swine, Wolues, and all kindes of wilde C
beaſts, being giuen them with fleſh. *Theophraſtus* ſaith, That it killeth Cattell, Sheepe, Oxen, and all foure-footed beaſts, within the compaſſe of one day, not by taking it inwardly onely, but if the herbe or root be tied vnto their priuy parts. Yet he writeth further, That the root being drunke is a remedie againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions; which ſheweth, that this herbe or the root thereof is not deadly to man, but to diuers beaſts onely: which thing alſo is found out by trial and manifeſt experience; for *Conrade Geſner* (a man in our time ſingularly learned, and a moſt diligent ſearcher of many things) in a certaine Epiſtle written to *Adolphus Occo*, ſheweth, That he himſelfe hath oftentimes inwardly taken the root hereof greene, dry, whole, preſerued with honey, and alſo beaten to pouder; and that euen the very ſame day in which hee wrote theſe things, hee had drunke with warme water two drams of the roots made into fine pouder, neither felt he any hurt thereby: and that he oftentimes alſo had giuen the ſame to his ſicke Patients, both by it ſelfe, and alſo mixed with other things, and that very luckily. Moreouer, the Apothecaries in ſtead of *Doronicum* doe vſe (though amiſſe) the roots thereof without any manifeſt danger.

That this *Aconite* killeth dogs, it is very certaine, and found out by triall: which thing *Matthio-* D
lus could hardly beleeue, but that at length he found it out to be true by a manifeſt example, as he confeſſeth in his Commentaries.

‡ I haue (ſaith *Geſner*) oft with very good ſucceſſe preſcribed it to my Patients, both alone, as E
alſo mixed with other medicines, eſpecially in the *Vertigo* and falling ſickneſſe: ſomtimes alſo I mix therewith Gentian, the pouder of Miſſe-toe, and *Aſtrantia*: thus it workes admirable effects in the Epilepſie, if the vſe thereof be continued for ſome time. ‡

† Formerly the figure that was in the firſt place ſhould haue beene in the ſecond, and the firſt and ſecond were confounded in the deſcription.

Chap. 265. *Of Sage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Sage is very full of ſtalkes, foure ſquare, of a wooddy ſubſtance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaues, long, wrinckled, rough, whitiſh, verie like to the leaues of wilde Mullein, but rougher, and not ſo white, like in roughneſſe to woollen cloath thread-bare: the floures ſtand forked in the tops of the branches like thoſe of dead Nettle, or of Clarie, of a purple blew colour, in the place of which doth grow little blackiſh ſeeds, in ſmall huskes. The root is hard and wooddy, ſending forth a number of little ſtrings.

2 The leſſer Sage is alſo a ſhrubby plant, ſpred into branches like to the former, but leſſer: the ſtalkes hereof are tenderer: the leaues be long, leſſer, narrower, but not leſſe rough; to which there do grow in the place wherein they are fixed to the ſtalke, two little leaues ſtanding on either ſide one right againſt another, ſomewhat after the manner of finnes or little eares: the floures are

cared blew like thoſe of the former: the root alſo is wooddy: both of them are of a certaine ſtrong ſmell, but nothing at all offenſiue; and that which is the leſſer is the better.

3 This Indian Sage hath diuers branches of a wooddy ſubſtance, whereon doe grow ſmall leaues, long, rough, and narrow, of an ouerworne colour, and of a moſt ſweet and fragrant ſmell. The floures grow alongſt the top of the branches, of a white colour, in forme like the precedent. The root is tough and wooddy.

1 *Saluia maior.*
Great Sage.

2 *Saluia minor.*
Small Sage.

4 The Mountaine Sage hath an vpright ſtalke ſmooth and plaine, whereupon do grow broad rough and rugged leaues, ſleightly nicked, and vneuenly indented about the edges, of an hoarie colour, ſharpe pointed, and of a ranke ſmell: the floures grow alongſt the top of the ſtalke, in ſhape like thoſe of Roſemarie, of a whitiſh red colour. The root is likewiſe wooddy.

5 We haue in our gardens a kinde of Sage, the leaues whereof are reddiſh, part of thoſe red leaues are ſtriped with white, others mixed with white, greene, and red, euen as Nature liſt to play with ſuch plants. This is an elegant varietie, and is called *Saluia variegata elegans*, Variegated or painted Sage.

6 We haue alſo another, the leaues whereof are for the moſt part white, ſomewhat mixed with greene, often one leafe white, and another greene, euen as Nature liſt, as we haue ſaid. This is not ſo rare as the former, nor neere ſo beautifull, wherefore it may be termed *Saluia variegata vulgaris*, Common painted Sage.

‡ 7 There is kept in ſome of our chiefe gardens a fine Sage, which in ſhape and manner of growing reſembles the ſmaller Sage, but in ſmell and taſte hath ſome affinity with Wormwood, whence it may be termed *Saluia Abſinthites*, or Wormewood Sage. *Bauhine* onely hath mentioned this, and that in the fourth place in his *Pinax*, *pag.* 237. by the name of *Saluia minor altera*: and hee addes, *Hæc odore & ſapore eſt Abſinthij, floreque rubente*: That is, This hath the ſmell and taſte of Wormewood, and a red floure: but ours (if my memorie faile me not) hath a whitiſh floure; it is a tender plant, and muſt be carefully preſerued from the extremitie of Winter. I firſt ſaw this Sage with M^r. *Cannon*, and by him it was communicated to ſome others.

8 This

3 *Saluia Indica.*
Indian Sage.

4 *Saluia Alpina.*
Mountaine Sage.

‡ 8 *Saluia Cretica pomifera.*
Apple-bearing Sage of Candy.

‡ 8 *Saluia Cretica non pomifera.*
Candy Sage without Apples.

8 This which we here giue you hath pretty large leaues, and thoſe alſo very hairy on the vnder ſide, but rough on the vpper ſide like as the ordinarie Sage. The ſtalkes are rough and hairie, foure ſquare below, and round at their tops. The floures in their growing and ſhape are like thoſe of the ordinarie, but of a whitiſh purple colour; and fading, they are each of them ſucceeded by three or foure ſeeds, which are larger than in other Sages, and ſo fill their ſeed-veſſels, that they ſhew like berries. The ſmell of the whole plant is ſomewhat more vehement than that of the ordinarie: the leaues alſo haue ſometimes little eares or appendices, as in the ſmaller or Pig-Sage: and in Candy (the naturall place of the growth) it beares excreſcences, or Apples (if we may ſo terme them) of the bigneſſe of large Gails, or Oke-Apples: whence *Cluſius* hath giuen you two figures by the ſame titles as I here preſent the ſame to your view. *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others alſo haue made mention hereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Sage grow not wilde in England: I haue them all in my garden: moſt of them are very common.

‡ The fine or elegant painted Sage was firſt found in a countrey garden, by Mr. *Iohn Tradeſcant*, and by him imparted to other louers of plants. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe Sages floure in Iune and Iuly, or later: they are fitly remoued and planted in March.

¶ *The Names.*

Sage is called in Greeke ἐλελίσφακος: the Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards keepe the Latine name *Saluia*: in high-Dutch, **Salben**: in French, *Sauge*: in low-Dutch, **Sauie**: in Engliſh, Sage.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sage is manifeſtly hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, or in the later end of the ſecond; it hath adioyned no little aſtriction or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Agrippa* and likewiſe *Aetius* haue called it the Holy-herbe, becauſe women with childe if they be like to come before their time, and are troubled with abortments, do eate thereof to their great good; for it cloſeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitfull, it retaineth the birth, and giueth it life, and if the woman about the fourth day of her going abroad after her childing, ſhal drink nine ounces of the iuyce of Sage with a little ſalt, and then vſe the companie of her husband, ſhe ſhall without doubt conceiue and bring forth ſtore of children, which are the bleſſing of God. Thus far *Agrippa*.

B Sage is ſingular good for the head and braine; it quickneth the ſences and memory, ſtrengtheneth the ſinewes, reſtoreth health to thoſe that haue the palſie vpon a moiſt cauſe, takes away ſhaking or trembling of the members; and being put vp into the noſthrils, it draweth thin flegme out of the head.

C It is likewiſe commended againſt the ſpitting of bloud, the cough, and paines of the ſides, and bitings of Serpents.

D The iuyce of Sage drunke with honey is good for thoſe that ſpit and vomit bloud, and ſtoppeth the flux thereof incontinently, expelleth winde, drieth the dropſie, helpeth the palſie, ſtrengthneth the ſinewes, and cleanſeth the bloud.

E The leaues ſodden in water, with Wood-binde leaues, Plantaine, Roſemary, Honey, Allome, and ſome white wine, make an excellent water to waſh the ſecret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other foreneſſe in the mouth, eſpecially if you boyle in the ſame a faire bright ſhining Sea-cole, which maketh it of greater efficacie.

F No man needs to doubt of the wholeſomneſſe of Sage Ale, being brewed as it ſhould be, with Sage, Scabious, Betony, Spikenard, Squinanth, and Fennell ſeeds.

G The leaues of red Sage put into a woodden diſh, wherein is put very quicke coles, with ſome aſhes in the bottome of the diſh to keepe the ſame from burning, and a little vineger ſprinkled vpon the leaues lying vpon the coles, and ſo wrapped in a linnen cloath, and holden very hot vnto the ſide of thoſe that are troubled with a grieuous ſtitch, taketh away the paine preſently: The ſame helpeth greatly the extremitie of the pleuriſie.

Chap.

Chap. 266. *Of French Sage or wooddie Mullein.*

1 *Verbaſcum Matthioli.*
French Sage.

‡ 2 *Verbaſcum angustis Saluiæ foliis.*
The leſſer French Sage.

‡ 3 *Phlomos Lychnites Syriaca.*
Syrian Sage-leaued Mullein.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WIld Mullein, wooddie Mullein, *Matthiolus* his Mullein, or French Sage groweth vp like a ſmall wooddie ſhrub, hauing many wooddie branches of a woollie and hoarie colour, ſoft and downie: whereupon are placed thicke hoarie leaues, of a ſtrong ponticke ſauour, in ſhape like the leaues of Sage, whereupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: toward the top of the branches are placed roundles or crownets of yellow gaping floures like thoſe of dead Nettle, but much greater. The root is thicke, tough, and of a wooddie ſubſtance, as is all the reſt of the plant.

† 2 There is another ſort hereof that is very like the other, ſauing that the leaues & euery other part of this plant, hath a moſt ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, and the other more ſtrong and offenſiue: the leaues alſo are much leſſer and narrower, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of the leſſer Sage.

‡ 3 I thinke it not amiſſe here to inſert this no leſſe rare than beautifull plant, which differs from the laſt deſcribed in the manner of growing & ſhape of the floures, which reſemble thoſe of the *Lychnis Chalcedonica*, or None-ſuch, but are of a yellow colour. The leaues are hairy, narrow, and ſharp pointed; the ſtalkes ſquare, and root wooddie. *Lobel*

(to

(to whom we are beholden for this figure and deſcription) calls this, *Phlomos Lychnites altera Syriaca.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe wilde Mulleins do grow wilde in diuers Prouinces of Spaine, and alſo in Languedoc, vpon drie bankes, and ſtony places: I haue them both in my garden, and many others likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbaſca Syluestria:* the firſt is called of the Grecians φλόμος, or φλογμος: in Latine, *Elychnium*, or after others, *Elychinium*, becauſe of the Cottonie ſubſtance thereof, matches, or weeks were made to keep light in lamps: *Verbaſcum Lychnitis*, as *Dioſcorides* himſelfe teſtifieth, is named alſo *Thryallis* or Roſe Campion; but the floure of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as *Nicander* in his Counterpoiſons doth ſhew, but the floures of theſe are yellow: therefore they are neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychnitis*, but *Syluestre Verbaſcum*, or wilde Mullein, as we haue already taught in the Chapter of Roſe Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychnitis ſatiua*, or Roſe Campion. There is nothing to the contrary, but that there may be many plants with ſoft downie leaues fit to make Candle weeke of: in Engliſh it is generally called French Sage: wee may call it Sage Mulleine.

¶ *The Temperature.*

As theſe be like in vertues to the others going before, ſo they be likewiſe drie in temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues are ſtamped and laied in manner of a pultis vpon burnings and ſcaldings.

Chap. 267. *Of Clarie.*

1 *Gallitricum, ſiue Horminum.*
Common Clarie.

2 *Gallitricum alterum.*
Small Clarie.

¶ *The*

‡ 3. *Horminum ſylueſtre, Fuchſij.* *Fuchſius* his wilde Clarie.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Clarie which is the right, bringeth forth thick ſtalks foure ſquare, two foot long, diuided into branches: it hath many leaues growing both from the rootes, and along the ſtalkes and branches by diſtances, one againſt another by two and two, great, a handfull broad or broader, ſomewhat rough, vnequall, whitiſh and hairie, as be alſo the ſtalkes. The floures are like thoſe of Sage, or of dead Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blew: after which grow vp long toothed huskes in ſtead of cods, in which is blacke ſeed. The root is full of ſtrings: the whole herbe yeeldeth forth a rank and ſtrong ſmell that ſtuffeth the head: it periſheth after the ſeed is ripe, which is in the ſecond yeare after it is ſowne.

2 The ſecond kinde of Clarie hath likewiſe ſtalkes foure ſquare, a foot and a halfe high: the leaues alſo be rough and rugged, leſſer, and not ſo white. The floures be alike, of colour purple or blew: the rootes bee as thoſe of the former are. This hath not ſo ſtrong a ſent by a great deale.

3 There is a kinde of Clarie which *Fuchſius* pictureth for wilde Clarie, that hath ſhorter ſtalkes, hairie, and alſo foure ſquare: the leaues leſſer, long, deeper indented: the floures blew of colour, ſweet of ſmell, but not ſo ſweet as thoſe of

† 4 *Colus Iouis.* Iupiters diſtaffe.

the

the right Clarie: the husks or cods when they are ripe bend downwards: the seed is blackish; the roots in like manner are blacke and full of strings.

4 The fourth kind of *Horminum*, called *Iovis Colus*, representeth in the highest top of the stalke a distaffe, wrapped about with yellow flax, whereof it tooke his name, having knobbie roots, with certaine strings annexed thereto like *Galeopsis*, or like vnto the roots of Clarie, which doe yeeld forth sundry foure square rough stalks, two cubits high; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Nettle, rough, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne greene colour: the floures do grow alongst the top of the stalks, by certaine spaces, set round about in smal coronets, or wharles, like those of Sage in forme, but of a yellow colour.

¶ *The Place.*

These doe grow wilde in some places, notwithstanding they are manured and planted in Gardens, almost euery where, except Iupiters distaffe, beeing a kinde thereof, which I haue in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Clarie is called of the Apothecaries *Gallitricum*; it is likewise named *Orvala*: of some, *Tota bona*, but not properly: of others, *Scarlea*, *Sclarea*, *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisaluia*: in Italian, *Sciaria*: in French, *Orvale*: in High Dutch, **Scharlach**: in Low Dutch, **Scharleye**: in English, Clarie, or Cleere eie.

Iupiters distaffe is called *Colus Iovis*: of some, *Galeopsis lutea*, but not properly: of diuers, *Horminum luteum*, or yellow Clarie, and *Horminum Tridentinum*, or Clarie of Trent.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Clarie is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The seed of Clarie poudered, finely searced and mixed with hony, taketh away the dimnesse of the eies, and cleereth the sight.

B The same stamped, infused, or laied to steepe in warme water, the mussilag or slimie substance taken and applied plaisterwise, draweth forth splinters of wood, thornes, or any other thing fixed in the bodie: it also scattereth and dissolueth all kindes of swellings, especially in the ioints.

C The seed poudered and drunke with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust.

D The leaues of Clarie taken any manner of way, helpeth the weaknesse of the backe proceeding of the ouermuch flowing of the whites, but most effectually if they be fried with egges in manner of a Tansie, either the leaues whole or stamped.

† The figure which formerly was vnder the title of *Colus Iouis*, was of the *Horminum syluestre* of *Fuchsius*, which is described immediatly before it.

Chap. 268. *Of wilde Clarie, or* Oculus Christi.

¶ *The Description.*

1 *Oculus Christi* is also a kinde of Clarie, but lesser: the stalkes are many, a cubite high, squared, and somewhat hairie: the leaues be broad, rough, and of a blackish green colour. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, of a blewish colour. The seed is round and blackish, the root is thicke and tough, with some threds annexed thereto. ‡ This is *Hormini syluestris* 4. *quinta species* of *Clusius*. ‡

2 The purple Clarie hath leaues somewhat round, layd ouer with a hoarie cottony substance, not much vnlike Horehound: among which rise vp small hairie square stalks, set toward the top with little leaues of a purple colour, which appeare at the first view to be floures, and yet are nothing else but leaues, turned into an excellent purple colour: and among these beautifull leaues come forth small floures of a blewish or watchet colour, in fashion like vnto the floures of Rosemarie; which being withered, the husks wherein they did grow containe certaine blacke seed, that falleth forth vpon the ground very quickely, because that euery such huske doth turne and hang downe his head toward the ground. The root dieth at the first approch of Winter.

‡ 3 Broad leaued Clarie hath a square stalke some cubite high, hairy, firme, and iointed; the leaues are large, rough, and sharpe pointed, snipt about the edges, wrinckled, and standing by couples at each ioint: vpon the branches in roundles grow purple floures, lesse than those of Clarie, and scarce any bigger than those of Lauander: the seed is smal and blacke: the root is large, hard, black,

† 1 *Horminum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Chriſti.*

2 *Horminum ſylueſtre foliis purpureis.*
Clarie with purple leaues.

‡ 3 *Horminum ſylueſtre latifolium.*
Broad leaued wilde Clarie.

‡ 4 *Horminum ſylueſtre flore albo.*
White floured wilde Clarie.

‡ 5. *Horminum ſylueſtre flore rubro.*
Red floured wilde Clarie.

blacke, and liues many yeares. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in many mountainous places of Germany. *Cluſius* calls it *Horminum ſylueſtre tertium.*

4 This hath long leaues next vnto the ground, growing vpon prettie long ſtalkes, broad at their ſetting on, and ſo ending by little and little in ſharpe points, they are not deeply cut in, but onely lightly ſnipt about the edges: they are alſo wrinckled on the vpper ſide, and whitiſh, but hairie on the vnder ſide. The ſquare ſtalkes are ſome cubite high, iointed, and ſet with two leaues at each ioint. The floures grow alongſt the tops of the branches, and are of a ſnow white colour. There is a varietie of this with the leaues greener, and the floures of an elegant deepe purple colour. This is the *Horminum ſylueſtris quarti ſpecies prima* of *Cluſius*, and the varietie with the white floures is his *Hormini ſylueſtris quarti ſpecies prima*; and the figure that our Authour gaue in the firſt place was of theſe.

5 There is another variety of the laſt deſcribed, which alſo hath ſquare ſtalks ſet with rough ſnipt leaues, which end in ſharp points, but are narrower at the lower end than the former, and they are greene of colour: vpon the tops of the ſtalkes grow red hooded floures, and thoſe not very large: the ſeed is ſmall and blacke, and the root liues many yeares. This floures in Iuly. *Cluſius* makes this his *Hormini ſylueſtris quarti ſpecies quarta.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in diuers barren places, almoſt in euery Country, eſpecially in the fields of Holborne neere vnto Grayes Inne, in the high way by the end of a bricke wall: at the end of Chelſey next to London, in the high way as you go from the Queenes pallace of Richmond to the waters ſide, and in diuers other places.

The other is a ſtranger in England: it groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Wilde Clarie is called after the Latine name *Oculus Chriſti*, of his effect in helping the diſeaſes of the eies: in Greeke ὀφθαλμὸς and likewiſe in Latine, *Horminum*: of ſome, *Geminalis*: in Engliſh, wild Clarie, and *Oculus Chriſti*.

The ſecond is thought of ſome to be the right Clarie, and they haue called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater errour: it may be called in Latine *Horminum ſylueſtre foliis & floribus purpureis*, Clarie with leaues and floures of a purple colour.

‡ Our Authour ſhould haue ſhewn his reaſons why this is not the *Horminum verum*, to haue conuinced the errour of *Anguillara*, *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, who haue accounted it ſo, as I my ſelfe muſt needs do, vntill ſome reaſon be ſhewne to the contrarie, the which I thinke cannot be done. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Claries: yet *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith it is hot and moderately drie, and it alſo clenſeth.

B The ſeed of wilde Clarie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being drunke with wine, ſtirreth vp luſt, it clenſeth the eies from filmes and other imperfections, being mixed with honie.

C The ſeede put whole into the eies, clenſeth and purgeth them exceedingly from wateriſh humours, redneſſe, inflammation, and diuers other maladies, or all that happen vnto the eies, and takes away the paine and ſmarting thereof, eſpecially being put into the eies one ſeed at one time, and

no

no more,which is a generall medicine in Cheſhire and other Countries thereabout, knowne of all, and vſed with good ſucceſſe.

The leaues are good to be put into pottage or brothes among other potherbes; for they ſcatter congealed bloud,warme the ſtomacke,and helpe the dimneſſe of the eies. D

† The figure that formerly was in the firſt place,was of that which you may here finde figured and deſcribed in the fourth.

CHAP. 269. *Of Mullein.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe male Mullein or Higtaper hath broad leaues, very ſoft,whitiſh and downie; in the midſt of which riſeth vp a ſtalke,ſtraight,ſingle,and the ſame alſo whitiſh all ouer,with a hoarie downe,and couered with the like leaues,but leſſer and leſſer euen to the top: among which taperwiſe are ſet a multitude of yellow floures, conſiſting of fiue leaues apeece: in the places whereof come vp little round veſſels, in which is contained very ſmall ſeed. The root is long,a finger thicke,blacke without,and full of ſtrings.

1 *Tapſus Barbatus.*
Mullein or Higtaper.

2 *Tapſus Barbatus flore albo.*
White floured Mullein.

2 The female Mullein hath likewiſe many white woolley leaues, ſet vpon an hoarie cottonie vpright ſtalke,of the height of foure or fiue cubits: the top of the ſtalks reſembleth a torch decked with infinite white floures,which is the ſpeciall marke to know it from the male kinde,being like in euery other reſpect.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow of themſelues neere the borders of paſtures, and plowed fields,or cauſies, and drie ſandie ditch banks,and in other vntilled places. They grow in great plentie neere vnto a lyme kill vpon the end of black Heath next to London,as alſo about the Queens houſe at Eltham neere vnto Dartford in Kent: in the high waies about Highgate neere London,and in moſt countries of England that are of a ſandie ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

They are found with their floure from Iuly to September, and bring forth their ſeed the ſecond yeare after the ſeed is ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

Mullein is called in Greeke φλόμος in ſhops, *Tapſus Barbatus:* of diuers, *Candela Regia, Candelaria,* and *Lanaria: Dioſcorides, Pliny,* and *Galen,* do call it *Verbaſcum:* in Italian, *Verbaſco,* and *Taſſo Barbaſſo:* in Spaniſh, *Gordolobo:* in High Dutch, **wollkraut:** in French, *Bouillon:* in Engliſh, Mullein, or rather Woollen, Higtaper, Torches, Long-woort, and Bullockes Long-woort; and of ſome Haresbeard.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mullein is of temperature drie: the leaues haue alſo a digeſting and clenſing qualitie, as *Galen* affirmeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Mullein being boiled in water, and laid vpon hard ſwellings and inflammations of the eies, cureth and ceaſeth the paine.

B The root boiled in red wine and drunke, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix.

C The ſame boiled in water and drunke, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and preuaileth much againſt the old cough.

D A little fine treacle ſpred vpon a leafe of Mullein, and laied to the piles or Hemorhoides, cureth the ſame: an ointment alſo made with the leaues thereof and old hogs greaſe worketh the ſame effect.

E The leaues worne vnder the feet day and night, in manner of a ſhooe ſole or ſock, bringeth down in yong maidens their deſired ſickneſſe, being kept vnder their feet with ſome ſocks or other thing for falling away.

F The Countrey people, eſpecially the husbandmen in Kent, doe giue their cattell the leaues to drinke againſt the cough of the lungs, being an excellent approued medicine for the ſame, whereupon they doe call it Bullocks Lung-woort.

G Frankenſence and Maſticke burned in a chafing diſh of coles, and ſet within a cloſe ſtoole, and the fume thereof taken vnderneath, doth perfectly cure the piles, hemorrhoids, and all diſeaſes happening in thoſe lower parts, if alſo there be at euery ſuch fuming (which muſt bee twice euerie day) a leafe of the herbe bound to the place, and there kept vntill the next dreſſing.

H There be ſome who thinke that this herbe being but carried about one, doth helpe the falling ſickneſſe, eſpecially the leaues of that plant which hath not as yet borne floures, and that is gathered when the Sun is in Virgo, and the Moone in Aries; which thing notwithſtanding is vaine and ſuperſtitious.

I The later Phyſitions commend the yellow floures, beeing ſteeped in Oile and ſet in warme doung vntill they bee waſted into the Oile and conſumed away, to bee a remedie againſt the piles.

K The report goeth, ſaith *Pliny,* that figges do not putrifie at all that are wrapped in the leaues of Mullein: which thing *Dioſcorides* alſo maketh mention of.

Chap. 270. *Of baſe Mullein.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The baſe white Mullein hath a thicke wooddie root, from which riſeth vp a ſtiffe and hairie ſtalke, of the height of foure cubites, garniſhed with faire grayiſh leaues like thoſe of Elecampane, but leſſer: the floures grow round about the ſtalks taper or torch faſhion, of a white colour, with certaine golden thrums in the middle: the ſeed followeth, ſmal, and of the colour of duſt.

2 Blacke Mullein hath long leaues, not downie at all, large and ſharp pointed, of an ouerworne blackiſh green colour, ſomewhat rough, and ſtrongly ſmelling: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a golden yellow colour, with certaine threds in the middle thereof. The root differeth not from the precedent.

3 Candleweeke Mullein hath large, broad, and woollie leaues, like vnto thoſe of the common Mullein: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke couered with the like leaues, euen to the branches whereon the floures do grow, but leſſer and leſſer by degrees. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into diuerſe branches, whereon is ſet round about many yellow floures, which oftentimes doe change into white, varying according vnto the ſoile and clymate. The root is thick and wooddy.

4 The

1 *Verbaſcum album.*
Baſe white Mullein.

2 *Verbaſcum nigrum.*
Baſe blacke Mullein.

3 *Verbaſcum Lychnite Matthioli.*
Candle-weeke Mullein.

4 *Verbaſcum Lychnite minus.*
Small Candle-weeke Mullein.

4 The ſmall Candle-weeke Mullein differeth little from the laſt rehearſed, ſauing that the whole plant of this is of a better ſauour, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference. ‡ The floure alſo is much larger, and of a ſtraw, or pale yellow colour. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow where the other Mulleins do, and in the like ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

The time likewiſe anſwereth their flouring and ſeeding.

¶ *The Names.*

Their capitall names expreſſed in the titles ſhal ſerue for theſe baſe Mulleins, conſidering they are all and euery of them kindes of Mulleins.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe Mulleins are drie without any manifeſt heat, yet doubtleſſe hotter and drier than the common Mullein or Hygtaper.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The blacke Mullein, with his pleaſant yellow floures, boiled in water or wine and drunken, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt rotten matter.

B The leaues boiled in water, ſtamped and applied pultis wiſe vpon cold ſwellings (called *Oedemata*) and alſo vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eies, cureth the ſame.

C The floures of blacke Mullein are put into lie, which cauſeth the haire of the head to wax yellow, if it be waſhed and combed therewith.

D The leaues are put into cold ointments with good ſucceſſe, againſt ſcaldings and burnings with fire or water.

E *Apuleius* reporteth a tale of *Vlyſſes*, *Mercurie*, and the inchantreſſe *Circe*, and their vſe of theſe herbes in their incantations and witchcrafts.

Chap. 271. *Of Moth Mullein.*

1 *Blattaria Plinÿ.*
Plinies Moth Mullein.

2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple Moth Mullein.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 PLinie hath ſet forth a kinde of *Blattaria*, which hath long and ſmooth leaues, ſomewhat iagged or ſnipt about the edges: the ſtalke riſeth vp to the height of three cubits, diuiding it ſelfe toward the top into ſundry armes or branches, beſet with yellow floures like vnto blacke Mullein.

2 *Blattaria* with purple floures hath broad blacke leaues, without any manifeſt ſnips or notches by the ſides, growing flat vpon the ground: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, garniſhed with floures like vnto the common *Blattaria*, but that they are of a purple colour, and thoſe few threds or chiues in the middle of a golden colour: the root is as thick as a mans thumb, with ſome threds hanging thereat, and it indureth from yeare to yeare.

3 There is another kinde like vnto the blacke Mullein, in ſtalks, roots, and leaues, and other reſpects, ſauing that his ſmall floures are of a greene colour.

4 There is another like vnto the laſt before written, ſauing that his leaues are not ſo deepely cut about the edges, and that the ſmall floures haue ſome purple colour mixed with the greenneſſe.

‡ 3 *Blattaria flore viridi.*
Greene Moth Mullein.

‡ 4 *Blattaria flore ex viridi purpuraſcente.*
Moth Mullein with the greeniſh purple coloured floure.

‡ 5 This is ſomewhat like the firſt deſcribed in leaues and ſtalks, but much leſſe, the floures alſo are of a whitiſh or grayiſh colour, and therein conſiſts the chiefeſt difference.

6 There is alſo another varietie of this kinde, which hath very faire and large floures, and theſe either of a bright yellow, or elſe of a purple colour.

7 This hath long narrow leaues like thoſe of the ſecond, ſnipt about the edges, and of a darke greene colour: the ſtalkes grow ſome two cubits high, and ſeldome ſend forth any branches; the floures are large and yellow, with rough threddes in their middles tipt with red, and theſe grow in ſuch an order that they ſomewhat reſemble a flie: the ſeed is ſmall, and contained in round buttons. This is an annuall, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. ‡

‡ 5 *Blattaria flore albo.*
White floured Moth Mullein.

‡ 6 *Blattaria flore amplo.*
Moth Mullein with the great floure.

‡ 7 *Blattaria flore Luteo.*
Yellow Moth Mullein.

¶ *The Place.*

† The firſt and fift of theſe grow wilde in ſundrie places, and the reſt onely in gardens with vs.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts call Moth Mullein by the name of *Blattaria*, and doe truly take it to bee that which *Plinie* deſcribeth in his 22. booke, *cap.* 9. in theſe words. [There is an herbe like Mullein, or *Verbaſcum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiueth, being taken for the ſame, with leaues not ſo white, moe ſtalks, and with yellow floures (as wee haue written) which do agree with blacke Mullein, but we haue not as yet learned by obſeruation that they do gather mothes and flies vnto them, as wee haue ſaid.] *Valerius Cordus* names it *Verbaſcum Leptophyllon*, or narrow leafed Mullein: their ſeueral titles ſufficiently ſet forth their Engliſh names.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Concerning the plants comprehended vnder the titles of *Blattaria*, or Moth Mulleins, I find nothing written of them, ſauing that moths, butterflies, and all manner of ſmall flies and bats do reſort to the place where theſe herbs are laied or ſtrewed.

‡ The decoctiõ of the floures or leaues of the firſt deſcribed opens the obſtructions of the bowels, as alſo of the Meſeraicke veins, as *Camerar.* affirmes. ‡

A

B

CHAP.

CHAP. 272. *Of Mullein of Æthiopia.*

Æthiopis.
Æthiopian Mullein.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

MVllein of Æthiopia hath many very broad hoary leaues ſpred vpon the ground, very ſoft and downy, or rather woolly, like to thoſe of Hygtaper, but farre whiter, ſofter, thicker, and fuller of woollineſſe; which wooll is ſo long, that one may with his fingers pull the ſame from the leaues, euen as wooll is pulled from a Sheeps skinne: among which leaues riſeth vp a foure ſquare downy ſtalke, ſet with the like leaues, but ſmaller; which ſtalke is diuided at the top into other branches, ſet about and orderly placed by certaine diſtances, hauing many floures like thoſe of Archangell, of a white colour tending to blewneſſe: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a three ſquare browne ſeed: the root is blacke, hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth naturally in Ethiopia, and in Ida, a hill hard by Troy, and in Meſſenia a prouince of Morea, as *Pliny* ſheweth in his twenty ſeuenth booke, chap. 4. it alſo groweth in Meroe, an Iſland in the riuer Nilus: it likewiſe groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeed toward the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greek Αἰθιοπὶς: and in Latine *Æthiopis*, of the countrey; and for that cauſe it is likewiſe called *Meroides*, of *Meroë*, as *Pliny* writeth: of ſome becauſe the Greeke word Αἰθω. ſignifieth in Latine *Fauilla aduſta*, or *Cinere aſperſa*, or couered with aſhes: in Engliſh we may cal it Mullein of Æthiopia, or woolly Mullein.

¶ *The Nature.*

Æthiopis is dry without any manifeſt heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Æthiopis is good for thoſe that haue the Pleuriſie, and for thoſe that haue their breſts charged A with corrupt and rotten matter, and for ſuch as are grieued with the aſperitie and roughneſſe in the throat, and againſt the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the root thereof.

For the diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with B the root hereof and honey, and ſo are the roots condited with ſugar, in ſuch manner as they condite the roots of Eringos.

CHAP. 273. *Of Cowſlips.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THoſe herbes which at this day are called Primroſes, Cowſlips, and Oxlips, are reckoned among the kindes of Mulleins; notwithſtanding for diſtinctions ſake I haue marſhalled them in a chapter, comming in the rereward as next neighbors to the Mullens, for that the Antients haue named them *Verbaſculi*, that is to ſay, Small Mullens. The firſt, which is called in Engliſh the field Cowſlip, is as common as the reſt, therefore I ſhall not need to ſpend much time about the deſcription.

2 The ſecond is likewiſe well knowne by the name of Oxlip, and differeth not from the other, ſaue

ſaue that the floures are not ſo thicke thruſt together as the former, and they are fairer, and fewer in number, and do not ſmell ſo pleaſantly as the other: of which kinde wee haue one lately come into our gardens, whoſe floures are curled and wrinkled after a moſt ſtrange manner, which our women haue named Iack-an-apes on horſebacke.

1 *Primula veris maior.*
Field Cowſlips.

2 *Primula pratenſis inodora lutea.*
Field Oxlips.

3 Double Paigle, called of *Pena*, *Primula hortenſis Anglica omnium maxima, & ſerotina floribus plenis*; that is, The greateſt Engliſh garden Cowſlip with double yellow floures, is ſo commonly knowne that it needeth no deſcription.

4 The fourth is likewiſe known by the name of double Cowſlips, hauing but one floure within another, which maketh the ſame once double, where the other is many times double, called by *Pena*, *Geminata*, for the likeneſſe of the floures, which are brought forth as things againſt nature, or twinnes.

5 The fifth being the common white field Primroſe, needeth no deſcription.

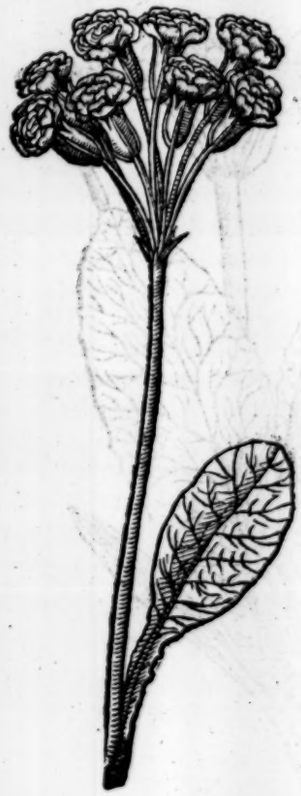
6 The ſixth, which is our garden double Primroſe, of all the reſt is of greateſt beauty, the deſcription whereof I refer vnto your owne conſideration.

7 The ſeuenth kinde is alſo very well knowne, being a Primroſe with greeniſh floures ſomewhat welted about the edges: for which cauſe *Pena* hath called it *Siluarum primula, floribus obſcure virentibus fimbriatis*.

8 There is a ſtrange Primroſe found in a wood in Yorkſhire growing wilde, by the trauell and induſtrie of a learned gentleman of Lancaſhire called M^r. *Thomas Hesketh*, a diligent ſearcher of Simples, who hath not onely brought to light this amiable and pleaſant kinde of Primroſe, but many others likewiſe, neuer before his time remembred or found out. This kinde of Primroſe hath leaues and roots like the wilde field Primroſe in each reſpect: it bringeth forth amongſt the leaues a naked ſtalke of a grayiſh or ouerworne greeniſh colour: at the top whereof doth grow in the Winter time one floure and no more, like vnto that ſingle one of the field: but in the Sommer time it bringeth forth a ſoft ruſſet huske or hoſe, wherein are contained many ſmall floures, ſometimes foure or fiue, and oftentimes more, very thicke thruſt together, which maketh one entire floure, ſeeming to be one of the common double Primroſes, whereas indeed it is one double floure made of a number of ſmall ſingle floures, neuer ceaſing to beare floures Winter nor Sommer, as before is ſpecified.

‡ Beſides

3 *Primula hortenſis Anglica.*
Double Paigles.



4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*
Cowſlips two in a hoſe.

6 *Primula veris flore pleno.*
Double white Primroſe.

5 *Primula veris minor.*
Field Primroſe.

‡ Beſides theſe, there are kept in our gardens, and ſet forth by M^r. *Parkinſon* (to whoſe Worke I referre the curious Reader) two or three more varieties; one a double Cowſlip hoſe in hoſe, naked, without any huske: the other two beare many greene leaues on the tops of the ſtalkes, the one of them hauing yellowiſh floures amongſt the leaues, and the other onely longiſh narrow greene leaues. The firſt of theſe he calls *Paralyſis inodora flore geminato*, Double Oxlips hoſe in hoſe. The ſecond, *Paralyſis fatua*, The fooliſh Cowſlip. And the laſt, *Paralyſis flore viridi roſeo calamiſtrato*, The double greene feathered Cowſlip. ‡

¶ *The*

7 *Primula flore viridi.*
Greene Primroſe.

‡ 8 *Primula veris Heskethi.*
Mr. *Hesketh* Primroſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Cowſlips and Primroſes ioy in moiſt and dankiſh places, but not altogether couered with water; they are found in woods and the borders of fields: the Primroſe found by Mr. *Hesketh* growes in a wood called Clap-dale, three miles from a towne in Yorkeſhire called Settle.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from Aprill to the end of May, and ſome one or other of them do floure all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Primula veris*, becauſe they are the firſt among thoſe plants that doe floure in the Spring, or becauſe they do floure with the firſt. They are alſo named *Arthritica*, and *Herba paralyſis*, for they are thought to be good againſt the paines of the ioynts and ſinewes. They are called in Italian, *Brache cuculi*: in Engliſh, Petty Mulleins, or Palſie-worts: of moſt, Cowſlips.

The greater ſort, called for the moſt part Oxlips or Paigles, are named of diuers *Herba S. Petri*. In Engliſh, Oxlip, and Paigle.

The common Primroſe is vſually called *Primula veris*: moſt Herbariſts do refer the Primroſes to the φλομίδες, called in Latine *Verbaſcula*, or Petty Mulleins; but ſeeing the leaues be neither woollie nor round, they are hardly drawn vnto them: for *Phlomides* are deſcribed by leaues, as *Pliny* hath interpreted it, *Hirſutis & Rotundis*, Hairy and round; which *Pliny*, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 10. tranſlateth thus: *Sunt & Phlomides duæ Hirſutæ, rotundis foliis, humiles*: which is as much to ſay in Engliſh as, There be alſo two pretty Mulleins, hairy, round leafed, low, or ſhort. ‡ *Fabius Columna* refers theſe to the *Aliſma* of *Dioſcor.* and calls the Cowſlip *Aliſma pratorum*: and the Primroſe, *Aliſma ſyluarum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Cowſlips and Primroſes are in temperature dry, and a little hot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Cowſlips are commended againſt the paine of the ioynts called the Gout, and ſlackeneſſe of the ſinewes, which is the palſie. The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitably giuen againſt the ſtone in the kidneyes and bladder; and the iuyce of the leaues for members that are looſe and out of ioynt, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken.

B A dramme and a halfe of the pouder of the dried roots of field Primroſe gathered in Autumne,

giuen

giuen to drinke in Ale or Wine purgeth by vomit very forcibly (but ſafely) wateriſh humours, choler, and flegme, in ſuch manner as *Azarum* doth, experimented by a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Colcheſter Mr. *Thomas Buckſtone*, a man ſingular in the knowledge of Simples.

A conſerue made with the floures of Cowſlips and ſugar preuaileth wonderfully againſt the palſie, convulſions, cramps, and all the diſeaſes of the ſinewes. C

Cowſlips or Paigles do greatly reſtraine or ſtop the belly in the time of a great laske or bloudy flix, if the decoction thereof be drunke warme. D

A practitioner in London, who was famous for curing the frenſie, after that hee had performed his cure by the due obſeruation of phyſicke, accuſtomed euery yeare in the moneth of May to diet his patients after this manner: Take the leaues and floures of Primroſe, boyle them a little in fountaine water, and in ſome Roſe and Betony waters, adding thereto ſugar, pepper, ſalt, and butter, which being ſtrained, he gaue them to drinke thereof firſt and laſt. E

The roots of Primroſe ſtamped and ſtrained, and the iuyce ſniffed into the noſe with a quill or ſuch like, purgeth the braine, and qualifieth the paine of the megrim. F

An vnguent made with the iuyce of Cowſlips and oyle of Linſeed cureth all ſcaldings or burnings with fire, water, or otherwiſe. G

The floures of Primroſes ſodden in vineger and applied, do heale the Kings Euill, as alſo the almonds of the throat and uvula, if you gargariſe the part with the decoction thereof. H

The leaues and floures of Primroſes boyled in wine and drunke, is good againſt all diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs, and draweth forth of the fleſh any thorne or ſplinter, or bone fixed therein. I

Chap. 274. *Of Birds-eine.*

1 *Primula veris flore rubro.*
Red Bird-eyne.

2 *Primula veris flore albo.*
White Bird-eyne.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SOme Herbariſts call this plant by the name of *Sanicula anguſtifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and diſtinguiſhing them by theſe termes, *maior & minor, ſiue media*: others cal them *Paralytica alpina*, which without controuerſie are kindes of Cowſlips, agreeing with them as well in ſhape, as in their nature and vertues, hauing leaues much like vnto Cowſlips, but ſmaller, growing

growing flat vpon the ground, of a faint greeniſh colour on the vpper ſide, & vnderneath of a white or mealy colour: among which riſe vp ſmall and tender ſtalkes of a foot high, hauing at the top of euery ſtalke a buſh of ſmall floures in ſhape like the common Oxlip, ſauing that they are of a faire ſtammell colour tending to purple: in the middle of euery ſmall floure appeareth a little yellow ſpot, reſembling the eye of a bird; which hath moued the people of the North parts (where it aboundeth) to call it Birds eyne. The ſeed is ſmall like duſt, and the root white and threddy.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, ſauing that the whole plant is greater in each reſpect, and that the floures are of a whitiſh colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow very plentifully in moiſt and ſqually grounds in the North parts of England, as in Harwood neere to Blackburne in Lancaſhire, and ten miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe; alſo at Crosby, Rauenſwaith, and Crag-Cloſe in Weſtmerland.

They likewiſe grow in the medowes belonging to a village in Lancaſhire neere Maudſley, called Harwood, and at Hesketh not far from thence, and in many other places of Lancaſhire, but not on this ſide Trent, that I could euer haue any certaine knowledge of. *Lobel* reporteth, That doctor *Penny* (a famous Phyſition of our London Colledge) did finde them in theſe Southerne parts.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called Primroſe with the red floure: the ſecond, Primroſe with the white floure, and Birds eyne.

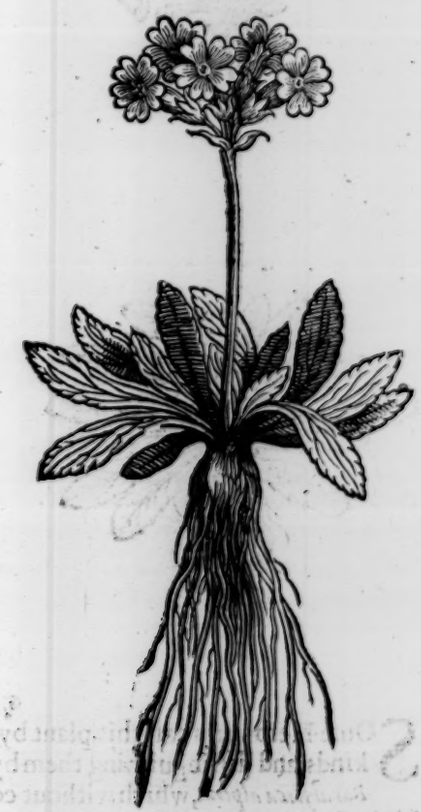
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of theſe red and white Primroſes muſt be ſought out amongſt thoſe aboue named.

Chap. 275. *Of Beares eares, or Mountaine Cowſlips.*

1 *Auricula vrſi flore luteo.*
Yellow Beares-eare.

2 *Auricula vrſi flore purpureo.*
Purple Beares-eare.



¶ Th

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Mountaine Cowſlips, or Beares-eares, differing eſpecially in the colour of their floures, as ſhall be declared, notwithſtanding it may appeare to the curious, that there is great difference in the roots alſo, conſidering ſome of them haue knobby roots, and others threddy: notwithſtanding there is no difference in the roots at all.

‡ There are diuers varieties of theſe floures, and the chiefe differences ariſe, either from the leaues or floures; from their leaues, which are either ſmooth and greene, or elſe gray and hoary, againe they are ſmooth about the edges, or ſnipt more or leſſe; The floures ſome are fairer then otherſome, and their colours are ſo various, that it is hard to finde words to expreſſe them, but they may be refer'd to whites, reds, yellowes, and purples; for of all the varieties and mixtures of theſe they chiefely conſiſt. The gardens of M^r. *Tradeſcant* and M^r. *Tuggie* are at this preſent furniſhed with very great varieties of theſe floures. ‡

3 *Auricula Vrſi ij. Cluſij.*
Red Beares eare.

4 *Auricula Vrſi iiij. Cluſij.*
Scarlet Beares eare.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *AVricula Vrſi* was called of *Matthiolus*, *Pena*, and other Herbariſts, *Sanicula Alpina*, by reaſon of his ſingular facultie in healing of wounds, both inward and outward. They do all call it *Paralityca*, becauſe of his vertues in curing the palſies, cramps, and conuulſions, and is numbred among the kindes of Cowſlips, whereof no doubt they are kinds, as others are which do hereafter follow vnder the ſame title, although there be ſome difference in the colour of the floures. This beautifull and braue plant hath thicke, greene, and fat leaues, ſomewhat finely ſnipt about the edges, not altogether vnlike thoſe of Cowſlips, but ſmoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riſeth vp a ſlender round ſtem a handfull high, bearing a tuft of floures at the top, of a faire yellow colour, not much vnlike to the floures of Oxe-lips, but more open and conſiſting of one only leafe like Cotiledon: the root is very threddy, and like vnto the Oxe-lip.

2 The leaues of this kinde which beareth the purple floures are not ſo much ſnipt about the edges: theſe ſaid purple floures haue alſo ſome yellowneſſe in the middle, but the floures are not ſo much laid open as the former, otherwiſe in all reſpects they are like.

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth in the booke of his Pannonicke trauels two kindes more, which he hath found in his trauell ouer the Alpes and other mountaines of Germanie and Heluetia, being the third in number, according to my computation: it hath leaues like the former, but longer, ſmaller, and narrower toward the bottome, greene aboue, and of a pale colour vnderneath. The floures are in faſhion like to the former, but of a moſt ſhining red colour within, and on the outſide of the colour of a mulberry: the middle or eye of the floure is of a whitiſh pale colour: the root is like the former.

4 The fourth is a ſmaller plant than any of the foreſaid, whoſe leaues are thicke and fat, nothing at all ſnipt about the edges, greene aboue, and grayiſh vnderneath. The floures are like the former, ſhining about the edges, of an ouerworne colour toward the middle, and in the middle commeth a forke couered with an hairineſſe: the root is blacke and threddy.

5 *Auricula Vrſi erubeſcens.*
Bluſh coloured Beares eare.

6 *Auricula Vrſi ſuaue rubens.*
Bright red Beares eare.

7 *Auricula Vrſi minima.*
Stamell Beares eare.

5 The bluſh-coloured Beares eare hath diuers thicke fat leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a whitiſh green colour, ſleightly or not at all indented in the edges: among which riſeth vp a naked ſtalke likewiſe hairy or whitiſh, on the top whereof ſtand very faire floures, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Cowſlip, but of a whitiſh colour tending to purple, which wee terme bluſh-colour. The root is tough and threddy, as are all the reſt.

6 The bright ſhining red Beares eare of *Matthiolus* deſcription ſeemes to late Herbariſts to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, than by the ſight of the plant it ſelf; for doubtleſſe we are perſuaded that there is no ſuch plant, but onely a figure foiſted for oſtentations ſake, the deſcription whereof we leaue to a further conſideration, becauſe we haue not ſeene any ſuch plant, neither do we beleeue there is any ſuch. ‡ Our Author is here without cauſe iniurious to *Matthiolus*; for he figures and deſcribes onely the common firſt deſcribed yellow Beares eare: yet if he had ſaid the floures were of a light ſhining red, he had not erred; for I haue ſeen theſe floures of all the reds both bright and darke that one may imagine. ‡

7 *Pena* ſetteth forth a kinde of Beares eare vnder the name of *Sanicula Alpina*, hauing his vppermoſt leaues an inch long, ſomewhat iagged and hem'd at the ends, and broad before like a ſhouel; the lower leaues next the ground are ſomewhat ſhorter, but of the ſame forme; among which riſeth a ſmall ſlender foot-ſtalke of an inch long, whereon doth ſtand a ſmall floure, conſiſting of fiue little leaues of a bright red or ſtammell colour.

8 The ſnow white Beares eare differeth not from the laſt deſcribed but in the colour of the floure, for as the others are red; contrarie theſe are very white, and the whole plant is leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference. The root is long, tough, with ſome fibres thereto belonging. Neither of theſe two laſt deſcribed will be content to grow in gardens.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow naturally vpon the Alpiſh and Heluetian mountaines: moſt of them do grow in our London gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure in Aprill and May.

¶ *The Names.*

Either the antient writers knew not theſe plants, or elſe the names of them were not by them or their ſucceſſors diligently committed vnto poſteritie. *Matthiolus* and other later writers haue giuen names according to the ſimilitude, or of the ſhape that they beare vnto other plants, according to the likeneſſe of the qualities and operations: you may call it in Engliſh, Beares eare: they that dwell about the Alps doe call it **Ziaſtkrawt**, and **Schwindlekrawt**, by reaſon of the effects thereof; for the root is amongſt them in great requeſt for the ſtrengthning of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddineſſe and the ſwimming of the braine may not afflict them: it is there called the Rocke-roſe, for that it groweth vpon the rockes, and reſembleth the braue colour of the Roſe. ‡ *Fabius Columna* proues this to be the *Aliſma* or *Damaſonium* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbes are dry and very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the breſt, and the enterocele alſo, if for ſome reaſonable ſpace of time it be put in drinkes, or boyled by it ſelfe. A

Theſe plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned amongſt the Sanicles by reaſon of their vertue. B

Thoſe that hunt in the Alps and high mountaines after Goats and Bucks, do as highly eſteeme hereof as of *Doronicum*, by reaſon of the ſingular effects that it hath, but (as I ſaid before) one eſpecially, euen in that it preuenteth the loſſe of their beſt ioynts (I meane their neckes) if they take the roots hereof before they aſcend the rocks or other high places. C

‡ The root of *Damaſonium* (according to *Dioſcorides*) taken in the weight of one or two drams, helpeth ſuch as haue deuoured the *Lepus marinus* or ſea Hare, or haue been bitten by a Toad, or taken too great a quantitie of *Opium*. D

It is alſo profitably drunke, either by it ſelfe, or with the like quantitie of *Daucus* ſeeds, againſt gripings in the belly, and the bloudy flux. E

Alſo it is good againſt conuulſions and the affects of the wombe. F

The herbe ſtayes the fluxes of the belly, moues the courſes, and applied in forme of a pultis aſſwageth œdematous tumors. ‡ G

CHAP. 276. *Of Mountaine Sanicle.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be ſundry ſorts of herbes contained vnder the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our common Sanicle, called *Diapenſia*, in any one reſpect, except in the vertues, whereof no doubt they tooke that name; which number doth dayly increaſe, by reaſon that the later writers haue put downe more new plants, not written of before by the Antients, which ſhall be diſtinguiſhed in this chapter by ſeuerall titles.

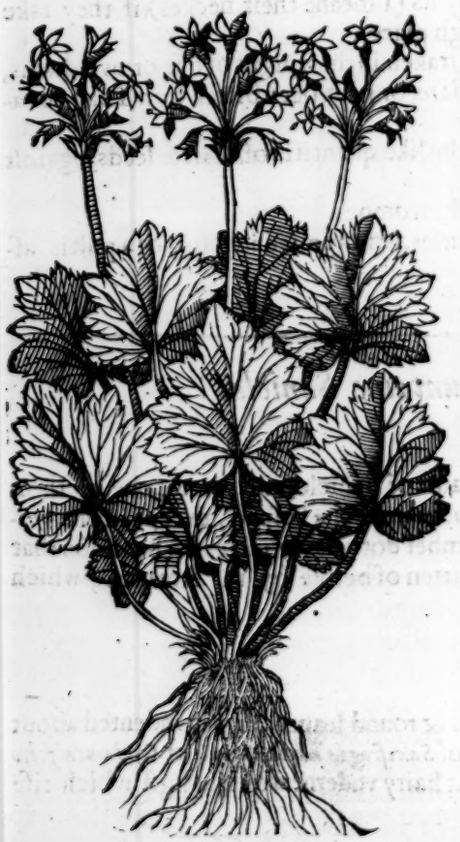
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SPotted Sanicle of the mountaine hath ſmall fat & round leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, and faſhioned like vnto the leaues of *Saxifragia aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hedera*, of a darke greene colour, and ſomewhat hairy vnderneath: amongſt which riſe

1 *Sanicula guttata.*
Spotted Sanicle.

2 *Pinguicula ſiue Sanicula Eboracenſis.*
Butterwort, or Yorkſhire Sanicle.

3 *Sanicula Alpina Cluſij, ſiue Cortuſa Matthioli.*
Beares eare Sanicle.



vp ſundry ſtalkes, beſet with like leaues, but ſmaller, and of a cubit high, diuiding themſelues into many ſmall armes or branches, bearing diuers little white floures, ſpotted moſt curiouſly with bloudy ſpecks or prickes, inſomuch that if you marke the admirable workemanſhip of the ſame wrought in ſuch glorious manner, it muſt needs put euery creature in minde of his Creator: the floures are in ſmell like the May floures or Hawthorne: the ſeed is ſmall and blacke, contained in ſmall pointals like vnto white Saxifrage: the root is ſcaly and full of ſtrings.

2 The ſecond kind of Sanicle, which *Cluſius* calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembred, hath ſmall thicke leaues, fat and ful of iuyce, being broad towards the root, and ſharpe towards the point, of a faint greene colour, and bitter in taſte: out of the middeſt wherof ſprouteth or ſhooteth vp a naked ſlender ſtalke, nine inches long, euery ſtalke bearing one floure and no more, ſometimes white, and commonly of a blewiſh purple colour, faſhioned like vnto the common *Conſolida regalis*, hauing the like ſpur or Larks heele anexed thereto.

3 The third kinde of mountaine Sanicle ſome

ſome Herbariſts haue called *Sanicula alpina flore rubro*: the leaues ſhoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thicke and fat, and are like a purſe or round lumpe at their firſt comming out of the ground; and when it is ſpred abroad, the vpper part thereof is full of veines or ſinewes, and houen vp or curled like *Ranunculus Luſitanicus*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leafe; and are not onely indented about the edges, but each leafe is diuided into ſix or more iagges or cuts, deepely hacked, greeniſh aboue, and of an ouerworne greene colour vnderneath, hot in taſte; from the middle whereof ſhooteth forth a bar or naked ſtalke, ſix inches long, ſomewhat purple in colour, bearing at the top a tuft of ſmall hollow floures, looking or hanging downewards like little bells, not vnlike in forme to the common Cowſlips, but of a fine deepe red colour tending to purple, hauing in the middle a certaine ring or circle of white, and alſo certaine pointals or ſtrings, which turne into an head wherein is contained ſeed. The whole plant is couered as it were with a rough woollineſſe: the root is fibrous and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England; their naturall countrey is the Alpiſh mountains of Heluetia: they grow in my garden, where they flouriſh exceedingly, except Butterwort, which groweth in our Engliſh ſqually wet grounds, and will not yeeld to any culturing or tranſplanting: it groweth eſpecially in a field called Crag-Cloſe, and at Crosby, Rauenſwaith, in Weſtmerland, vpon Ingleborow fels twelue miles from Lancaſter, and in Harwood in the ſame countie neere to Blackburne, ten miles from Preſton in Aunderneſſe vpon the bogs and mariſh grounds, and in the boggie medowes about Biſhops Hatfield; and alſo in the fens in the way to Wittles meare from London, in Huntingdonſhire. ‡ It groweth alſo in Hampſhire, and aboundantly in many places of Wales. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floureand flouriſh from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Sanicula guttata*, taken from the ſpots wherewith the floures are marked: of *Lobel*, *Geum Alpinum*, making it a kind of Auens: in Engliſh, ſpotted Sanicle: of our London dames, Pratling Parnell.

The ſecond is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatneſſe or fulneſſe of the leafe, or of fatning: in Yorkeſhire, where it doth eſpecially grow, and in greateſt aboundance, it is called Butterworts, Butterroot, and white root; but the laſt name belongeth more properly to Solomons Seale.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

The husbandmens wiues of Yorkſhire do vſe to anoint the dugs of their kine with the fat and oilous iuyce of the herbe Butterwort, when they are bitten with any venomous worme, or chapped, rifted, and hurt by any other meanes. A

They ſay it rots their ſheepe, when for want of other food they eat thereof. B

Chap. 277. *Of Fox-Gloues.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 FOx-gloue with the purple floure is moſt common; the leaues whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light greene, in manner like thoſe of Mullein, but leſſer, and not ſo downie: the ſtalke is ſtraight, from the middle whereof to the top ſtand the floures, ſet in a courſe one by another vpon one ſide of the ſtalke, hanging downwards with the bottome vpward, in forme long, like almoſt to finger ſtalks, whereof it tooke his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certaine white ſpots daſht within the floure; after which come vp round heads, in which lies the ſeed, ſomewhat browne, and as ſmall as that of Time. The roots are many ſlender ſtrings.

2 The Fox-gloue with white floures differs not from the precedent but in the colour of the floures; for as the others were purple, theſe contrariwiſe are of a milke-white colour.

3 We haue in our gardens another ſort hereof, which bringeth forth moſt pleaſant yellow floures, and ſomewhat leſſe than the common kinde, wherein they differ. ‡ This alſo differs from the common kind in that the leaues are much ſmoother, narrower, and greener, hauing the nerues or vrines running alongſt it, neither are the nerues ſnipt, nor ſinuated on their edges. ‡

4 We haue alſo another ſort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whoſe floures are of the colour of ruſty iron; whereof it tooke his name, and likewiſe maketh the difference. ‡ Of this ſort there is a bigger and a leſſer; the bigger hath the lower leaues ſome foot long, of a darke green colour, with veines running along them; the ſtalks are ſome yard and halfe high: the floures large,

1 *Digitalis purpurea.*
Purple Fox-gloues.

2 *Digitalis alba.*
White Fox-gloues.

‡ 3 *Digitalis lutea.*
Yellow Fox-gloues.

‡ 4 *Digitalis ferruginea.*
Dusky Fox-gloues.

and ending in a ſharpe turned vp end as you ſee in the figure, and they are of a ruſtie colour, mixed of a yellow and red.

5 The leſſer duskie Fox-gloue hath much leſſe leaues and thoſe narrow, ſmooth, and exceeding greene: amongſt which comes vp a ſtalke ſome foot high, hauing ſmall floures of the colour of the laſt deſcribed. This I obſerued the laſt yeare 1632, in floure with M^r. *Iohn Tradeſcant* in the middle of Iuly. It may fitly be called *Digitalis ferruginea minor*, Small duskie Fox-gloues. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Fox-gloue groweth in barren ſandie grounds, and vnder hedges almoſt euery where.

Thoſe with white floures do grow naturally in Landeſdale, and Crauen, in a field called Cragge cloſe, in the North of England: likewiſe by Colcheſter in Eſſex; neere Exceſter in the Weſt parts, and in ſome few other places. The other two are ſtrangers in England, neuertheleſſe they do grow with the others in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Fox-gloues ſome call in Greeke [illegible], and make it to be *Verbaſci ſpeciem*, or a kinde of Mullein: in Latine, *Digitalis*: in High Dutch, **Fingerhut**, and **Fingher kraut**: in Low Dutch, **Vinger hoet**: in French, *Gantes noſtre dame*: in Engliſh, Fox-gloues. ‡ *Fabius Columna* thinks it to be that *Ephemerum* of *Dioſcorides* deſcribed in his fourth booke, and *cap.* 75. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Fox-gloues in that they are bitter, are hot and drie, with a certaine kinde of clenſing qualitie ioined therewith; yet are they of no vſe, neither haue they any place amongſt medicines, according to the Antients.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Fox-gloue boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and conſume the thicke toughneſſe of groſſe and ſlimie flegme and naughtie humours; it openeth alſo the ſtopping of the liuer, ſpleene, and milt, and of other inward parts. A

The ſame taken in like manner, or boiled with honied water or ſugar, doth ſcoure and clenſe the breſt, ripeneth and bringeth forth tough and clammie flegme. B

They ſerue for the ſame purpoſes whereunto Gentian doth tend, and hath beene vſed in ſtead thereof, as *Galen* ſaith. C

‡ Where or by what name *Galen* either mentions, or affirmes this which our Authour cites him for, I muſt confeſſe I am ignorant. But I probably coniecture that our Authour would haue ſaid *Fuchſius*: for I onely finde him to haue theſe words ſet downe by our Authour, in the end of his Chapter of *Digitalis*. ‡ D

Chap. 278. *Of Baccharis out of* Dioſcorides.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 About this plant *Baccharis* there hath beene great contention amongſt the old and new writers; *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus* haue miſtaken this plant, for *Coniza maior*, or *Coniza Helenitis Cordi*; *Virgil* and *Athenæus* haue confounded *Baccharis*, and *Aſarum* together: but following the antient writers, it hath many blackiſh rough leaues, ſomewhat bigger than the leaues of Primroſe: amongſt which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffie or ſcalie floures in ſmall bunches, of a darke yellowiſh or purple colour, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde, like vnto the kindes of thiſtles: the root is thick, groſſe, and fat, ſpreading about in the earth, full of ſtrings: the fragrant ſmell that the root of this plant yeeldeth, may well be compared vnto the ſauour of Cinnamon, *Helenium*, or *Enula Campana*, beeing a plant knowne vnto very many or moſt ſorts of people, I meane in moſt parts of England.

¶ *The Place.*

Baccharis delighteth to grow in rough and craggy places, and in a leane ſoile where no moiſture

is:

Baccharis Monſpelienſium.
Plowmans Spikenard.

is: it groweth very plentifully about Montpellier in France, and diuers places in the Weſt parts of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth vp in April, it floureth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The learned Herbariſts of Montpellier haue called this plant *Baccharis*: the Grecians, βάκχεις, or after others, νάρδος, by reaſon of that ſweet and aromaticall ſauour which his root containeth and yeeldeth: in Engliſh it may be called the Cinamom root, or Plowmans Spiknard: *Virgill* in his ſeuenth Ecloge of his Bucolicks maketh mention of *Baccharus*, and doth not onely ſhew that it is a Garland plant, but alſo ſuch a one as preuaileth againſt inchantments, ſaying,

——Bacchare frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.

With Plowmans Nard my forehead girt,
Leſt euill tongue thy Poet hurt.

Baccharis is likewiſe an ointment in *Athenæus*, in his 15 booke, which may take his name of the ſweet herbe *Baccharis*: for as *Pliny* writeth, *Ariſtophanes* of old, being an antient comical Poet witneſſeth, that ointments were wont to bee made of the root thereof: to bee briefe, *Crateuas* his *Aſarum* is the ſame that *Dioſcorides* his *Baccharis* is. ‡ This plant here deſcribed is the *Coniza maior* of *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, and others. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Baccharis or Plowmans Spiknard is of temperature very aſtringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Baccharis*, or the decoction of the root, as *Paulus Ægineta* briefely ſetteth downe, doth open the pipes and paſſages that are ſtopped, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe: the leaues thereof for that they are aſtringent or binding, ſtop the courſe of fluxes and rheumes.

B *Baccharis* is a ſingular remedie to heale inflammations and Saint Anthonies fire, called *Ignis ſacer*, and the ſmell thereof prouoketh ſleepe.

C The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis* helpeth ruptures and conuulſions, thoſe alſo that haue falne from an high place, and thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of breath.

D It helpeth alſo the old cough, and difficultie to make water.

E When it is boiled in wine it is giuen with great profit againſt the bitings of Scorpions, or any venomous beaſt, being implaiſtered and applied thereto.

F A bath made thereof and put into a cloſe ſtoole, and receiued hot, mightily voideth the birth, and further thereth thoſe that haue extreame labour in their childing, cauſing them to haue eaſie deliuerance.

Chap. 279: *Of Elecampane.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Elecampane bringeth forth preſently from the root great white leaues, ſharpe pointed, almoſt like thoſe of great Comfrey, but ſoft, and couered with a hairie downe, of a whitiſh greene co-

[lour,

Helenium:
Elecampane.

lour, and are more white vnderneath, ſleightly nicked in the edges: the ſtalke is a yard and a halfe long, about a finger thicke, not without downe, diuided at the top into diuers branches, vpon the top of euery ſprig ſtand great floures broad and round, of which not only the long ſmal leaues that compaſſe round about are yellow, but alſo the middle ball or circle, which is filled vp with an infinit number of threds, and at length is turned into fine downe; vnder which is ſlender and long ſeed: the root is vneuen, thicke, and as much as a man may gripe, not long, oftentimes blackiſh without, white within, and full of ſubſtance, ſweet of ſmell, and bitter of taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in medowes that are fat and fruitfull: it is alſo oftentimes found vpon mountains, ſhadowie places, that be not altogether drie: it groweth plentifully in the fields on the left hand as you go from Dunſtable to Puddle hill: alſo in an orchard as you go from Colbrook to Ditton ferry, which is the way to Windſor, and in ſundry other places, as at Lidde, and Folkeſtone, neere to Douer by the ſea ſide.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are in their brauerie in Iune & Iuly: the roots be gathered in Autumne, and oftentimes in Aprill and May.

¶ *The Names.*

That which the Græcians name *Ἑλένιον*, the Latines call *Inula* and *Enula*: in ſhops *Enula campana*: in high Dutch, **Alantwurtz**: in low Dutch, **Alandt woztele**: in Italian, *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spaniſh, *Raiz del alla*: in French, *Enula Campane*: in Engliſh, Elecampane, and Scab-woort, and Horſe-heale: ſome report that this plant tooke the name *Helenium* of *Helena* wife to *Menelaus*, who had her hands ful of it when *Paris* ſtole her away into Phrygia.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of this Elecampane, is maruellous good for many things, being of nature hot and drie in the third degree, eſpecially when it is drie: for beeing greene and as yet full of iuice, it is full of ſuperfluous moiſture, which ſomewhat abateth the hot and drie qualitie thereof.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good for ſhortneſſe of breath, and an old cough, and for ſuch as cannot breathe vnleſſe they hold their necks vpright. A

It is of great vertue both giuen in a looch, which is a medicine to be licked on, and likewiſe preſerued, as alſo otherwiſe giuen to purge and void out thicke, tough, and clammie humours, which ſticke in the cheſt and lungs. B

The root preſerued is good and wholeſome for the ſtomack: being taken after ſupper it doth not onely helpe digeſtion, but alſo keepeth the belly ſoluble. C

The iuice of the ſame boiled, driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, as *Pliny* teacheth: who alſo writeth in his twentie booke, and fift chapter, the ſame being chewed faſting, doth faſten the teeth.

The root of Elecampane is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons: it is a remedie againſt the bitings of ſerpents, it reſiſteth poiſon: it is good for them that are burſten, and troubled with cramps and conuulſions. D

Some alſo affirme, that the decoction thereof, and likewiſe the ſame beaten into powder and mixed with honie in manner of an ointment, doth clenſe and heale vp old vlcers. E

Galen ſaith, that herewith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long & cold griefs: as are diuers paſſions of the huckle bones, called the Sciatica, and little and continual bunnies and looſeneſſe of certaine ioints, by reaſon of ouermuch moiſture. F

The

H The decoction of *Enula* drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is good for them that are grieued with inward burſtings, or haue any member out of ioint.

I The root taken with honie or ſugar, made in an electuarie, clenſeth the breſt, ripeneth tough flegme, and maketh it eaſie to be ſpet forth, and preuaileth mightily againſt the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, comforteth the ſtomacke alſo, and helpeth digeſtion.

K The roots condited after the manner of *Eringos* ſerueth for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

L The root of *Enula* boiled very ſoft, and mixed in a morter with freſh butter and the powder of Ginger, maketh an excellent oinrment againſt the itch, ſcabs, mangineſſe, and ſuch like.

M The roots are to be gathered in the end of September, and kept for ſundrie vſes, but it is eſpecially preſerued by thoſe that make Succade and ſuch like.

Chap. 280. *Of Sauce alone, or Jacke by the hedge.*

Alliaria.
Sauce alone.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Sauce alone hath affinitie with Garlicke in name, not becauſe it is like it in forme, but in ſmell: for if it be bruiſed or ſtamped it ſmelleth altogether like Garlicke: the leaues hereof are broad, of a light green colour, nicked round about, and ſharpe pointed: the ſtalke is ſlender, about a cubit high, about the branches whereof grow little white floures; after which come vp ſlender ſmal and long cods, & in theſe black ſeed: the root is long, ſlender, and ſomething hard.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe by garden hedges, by old wals, by highwaies ſides, or oftentimes in the borders of fields.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth chiefely in Iune and Iuly, the ſeed waxeth ripe in the meane ſeaſon. The leaues are vſed for a ſauce in March or Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The later writers call it *Alliaria*, and *Alliaris*: of ſome, *Rima Maria*: it is not *Scordium*, or water Germander, which the apothecaries in times paſt miſtooke for this herbe: neither is it *Scordij ſpecies*, or a kinde of water Germander, whereof wee haue written: it is named of ſome, *Pes Aſininus*: it is called in High Dutch, Knoblauch kraut Leuchel, and Salzkraut: and in Low Dutch, Looks ſonder Looch: you may name it in Latine, *Allium non bulboſum*: in French, *Alliayre*: in Engliſh, Sauce alone, and Iacke of the hedge.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iacke of the hedge is hot and drie, but much leſſe than Garlicke, that is to ſay, in the end of the ſecond degree, or in the beginning of the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A We know not what vſe it hath in medicine: diuers eat the ſtamped leaues hereof with Salt-fiſh, for a ſauce, as they do thoſe of Ramſons.

B Some alſo boile the leaues in cliſters which are vſed againſt the paine of the collicke and ſtone, in which not only winde is notably waſted, but the pain alſo of the ſtone mitigated and very much eaſed.

Chap.

CHAP. 281. *Of Dittany.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

DIttanie of Crete now called Candie (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith) is a hot and ſharpe hearbe, much like vnto Penni-roiall, ſauing that his leaues be greater and ſomewhat hoary, couered ouer with a ſoft downe or white woollie cotton: at the top of the branches grow ſmall ſpikie eares or ſcaly aglets, hanging by little ſmall ſtemmes, reſembling the ſpiky tufts of Marierome, of a white colour: amongſt which ſcales there doe come forth ſmall floures like the flouring of wheat, of a red purple colour; which being paſt, the knop is found full of ſmall ſeed, contrarie to the ſaying of *Dioſcorides*, who ſaith, it neither beareth floure nor ſeed, but my ſelfe haue ſeene it beare both in my Garden: the whole plant periſhed in the next VVinter following.

1 *Dictamnum Creticum.*
Dittanie of Candie.

2 *Pſeudodictamnum.*
Baſtard Dittanie.

2 The ſecond kind called *Pſeudodictamnum*, that is, Baſtard Dittanie, is much like vnto the firſt ſauing that it is not ſweet of ſmell, neither doth it bite the tongue, hauing round ſoft woolly ſtalks with knots and ioints, and at euery knot two leaues ſomewhat round, ſoft, woolly, and ſomewhat bitter: the floures be of a light purple color, compaſſing the ſtalks by certain ſpaces like garlands or wharles, and like the floures of Peni-roiall. The root is of a wooddie ſubſtance: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubite and an halfe, and laſteth long.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt Dittanie commeth from Crete, an Iland which we call Candie, where it growes naturally: I haue ſowne it in my garden, where it hath floured and borne ſeed; but it periſhed by reaſon of the iniurie of our extraordinarie cold winter that then happened: neuertheleſſe *Dioſcorides* writeth

writeth againſt all truth, that it neither beareth floures nor ſeed: after *Theophraſtus*, *Virgil* witneſſeth that it doth beare floures in the twelfth of his Æneidos.

Dictamnum genitrix Cretæa carpit ab Ida,
Puberibus caulem foliis, & flore comantem
Purpureo.———

In Engliſh thus:

His mother from the Cretæan Ida crops
Dictamnus hauing ſoft and tender leaues,
And purple floures vpon the bending tops, &c.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Sommer moneths, their ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke δίκταμνον: in Latine, *Dictamnus* and *Dictamnum*: of ſome, *Pulegium ſylueſtre*, or wilde Pennie-roiall: the Apothecaries of Germanie for *Dictamnum* with *c*, in the firſt ſyllable, doe read *Diptamnum* with *p*: but (ſaith *Dodonæus*) this errour might haue beene of ſmall importance, if in ſtead of the leaues of Dittanie, they did not vſe the rootes of *Fraxinella* for Dittany, which they falſely call *Dictamnum*: in Engliſh, Dittanie, and Dittanie of Candie.

The other is called *Pſeudodictamnum*, or baſtard Dittanie, of the likeneſſe it hath with Dittanie, it skilleth not, though the ſhoppes know it not: the reaſon why let the Reader gueſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are hot and drie of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Dittanie beeing taken in drinke, or put vp in a peſſarie, or vſed in a fume, bringeth away dead children: it procureth the monethly termes, and driueth foorth the ſecondine or the after-birth.

B The iuice taken with wine is a remedie againſt the ſtinging of ſerpents.

C The ſame is thought to be of ſo ſtrong an operation, that with the very ſmell alſo it driueth away venomous beaſts, and doth aſtoniſh them.

D It is reported likewiſe that the wilde Goats and Deere in Candie when they be wounded with arrowes, do ſhake them out by eating of this plant, and heale their wounds.

E It preuaileth much againſt all wounds, and eſpecially thoſe made with invenomed weapons, arrowes ſhot out of guns, or ſuch like, and is very profitable for Chirurgians that vſe the ſea and land wars, to carry with them and haue in readineſſe: it draweth forth alſo ſplinters of wood, bones, or ſuch like.

F The baſtard Dittanie, or *Pſeudodictamnum*, is ſomewhat like in vertues to the firſt, but not of ſo great force, yet it ſerueth exceeding well for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

Chap. 282. *Of Borage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Borage hath broad leaues, rough, lying flat vpon the ground, of a blacke or ſwart green colour: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon do grow gallant blew floures, compoſed of fiue leaues apiece; out of the middle of which grow forth blacke threds ioined in the top, and pointed like a broch or pyramide: the root is threddie, and cannot away with the cold of winter.

2 Borage with white floures is like vnto the precedent, but differeth in the floures, for thoſe of this plant are white, and the others of a perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

† 3 Neuer dying Borage hath manie verie broad leaues, rough and hairie, of a blacke darke greene colour: among which riſe vp ſtiffe hairie ſtalkes, whereupon doe grow faire blew floures, ſomewhat rounder pointed than the former: the root is blacke and laſting, hauing leaues both winter and Sommer, and hereupon it was called *Semper virens*, and that very properly, to diſtinguiſh it from the reſt of this kinde, which are but annuall. ‡

4 There

1 *Borago hortenſis.*
Garden Borage.

2 *Borago flore albo.*
White floured Borage.

3 *Borago ſemper virens.*
Neuer dying Borage.

4 There is a fourth ſort of Borage that hath leaues like the precedent, but thinner and leſſer, rough and hairy, diuiding it ſelfe into branches at the bottom of the plant, whereupon are placed faire red floures, wherein is the chiefeſt difference between this and the laſt deſcribed. ‡ The figure which belonged to this deſcription was put hereafter for *Lycopſis Anglica.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in my garden, and in others alſo.

¶ *The Time.*

Borage floures and flouriſhes moſt part of all Sommer, and till Autumne be far ſpent.

¶ *The Names.*

Borage is called in ſhops *Borago*: of the old Writers, Euphrasion, which is called in Latine *Lingua Bubula*: *Pliny* calleth it *Euphroſinum*, becauſe it maketh a man merry and ioyfull: which thing alſo the old verſe concerning Borage doth teſtifie:

Ego Borago gaudia ſemper ago.

I Borage bring alwaies courage.

It is called in high Dutch **Burretſch**: in Italian, *Boragine*: in Spaniſh, *Boraces*: in low Dutch, **Beruagie**: in Engliſh, Borage.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is euidently moiſt, and not in like ſort hot, but ſeemes to be in a meane betwixt hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Thoſe of our time do vſe the floures in ſallads, to exhilerate and make the mind glad. There be alſo many things made of them, vſed euery where for the comfort of the heart, for the driuing away of ſorrow, and encreaſing the ioy of the minde. A

B The leaues boyled among other pot-herbes do much preuaile in making the belly ſoluble, they being boyled in honied water be alſo good againſt the roughneſſe of the throat, and hoarſeneſſe, as *Galen* teacheth.

C The leaues and floures of Borage put into Wine make men and women glad and merry, and driue away all ſadneſſe, dulneſſe, and melancholy, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* affirme.

D Syrrup made of the floures of Borage comforteth the heart, purgeth melancholy, and quieteth the phrenticke or lunaticke perſon.

E The floures of Borage made vp with ſugar do all the aforeſaid with greater force and effect.

F Syrrup made of the iuyce of Borage with ſugar, adding thereto pouder of the bone of a Stags heart, is good againſt ſwouning, the cardiacke paſſion of the heart, againſt melancholy and the falling ſickneſſe.

G The root is not vſed in medicine: the leaues eaten raw ingender good bloud, eſpecially in thoſe that haue been lately ſicke.

Chap. 283. *Of Bugloſſe.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Like as there be diuers ſorts of Borage, ſo are there ſundry of the Bugloſſes; notwithſtanding after *Dioſcorides*, Borage is the true Bugloſſe: many are of opinion, and that rightly, that they may be both referred to one kinde; yet will we diuide them according to the cuſtome of our time, and their vſuall denominations.

1 *Bugloſſa vulgaris.*
Common Bugloſſe, or Garden Bugloſſe.

2 *Bugloſſum luteum.*
Lang de beefe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THat which the Apothecaries call Bugloſſe bringeth forth leaues longer than thoſe of Borage, ſharpe pointed, longer than the leaues of Beets, rough and hairy. The ſtalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, parted aboue into ſundry branches, whereon are orderly placed blewiſh floures, tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterward more blew. The root is long, thicke, and groſſe, and of long continuance.

2 Lang

‡ 3 *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris minor.*
Small wilde Bugloſſe.

2 *Lang de Beefe* is a kinde hereof, altogether leſſer, but the leaues hereof are rougher, like the rough tongue of an oxe or cow, whereof it tooke his name. ‡ The leaues of *Lang-de-Beefe* are very rough, the ſtalke ſome cubit and halfe high, commonly red of colour: the tops of the branches carry floures in ſcaly rough heads: theſe floures are compoſed of many ſmall yellow leaues in manner of thoſe of Dandelion, and flie away in down like as they do: the floures are of a verie bitter taſte, whence *Lobel* calls it *Bugloſſum echioides luteum Hieracio cognatum. Tabernamontanus* hath fitly called it *Hieracium echioides.*

3 There is another wilde Bugloſſe which *Dodonæus* hath by the name of *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris:* it hath a ſmall white root, from which ariſes a ſlender ſtalke ſome foot and halfe high ſet with ſmal rough leaues ſinuated or cut in on the edges: the ſtalkes at the top are diuided into three or foure ſmall branches, bearing ſmall blew floures in rough huskes. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe do grow in gardens euery where. ‡ The *Lang-de-Beefe* growes wilde in many places; as betweene Redriffe and Deptford by the waterie ditch ſides. The little wilde Bugloſſe growes vpon the drie ditch bankes about Pickadilla, and almoſt eueſty where. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May, or Iune, euen to the end of Sommer. The leaues periſh in Winter, and new come vp in the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Bugloſſe is called of the later Herbariſts *Bugloſſa*, and *Bugloſſa Domeſtica:* or garden Bugloſſe.

Lang-de Beefe is called in Latine *Lingua bouis*, and *Bugloſſum Luteum Hieracio cognatum*, and alſo *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris*, or wilde Bugloſſe.

‡ Small wilde Bugloſſe is called *Borago ſylueſtris* by *Tragus*; *Echium Germanicum Spinoſum* by *Fuchſius*; and *Bugloſſa ſylueſtris* by *Dodonæus.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, mixed with oile, cureth greene wounds, and adding thereto a little barley meale, it is a remedie againſt Saint Anthonies fire. A

It cauſeth ſweat in agues, as *Plinie* ſaith, if the iuice be mixed with a little *Aquavitæ*, and the body rubbed therewith. B

The Phyſitions of the later time vſe the leaues, floures, and roots in ſtead of Borage, and put them both into all kindes of medicines indifferently, which are of force and vertue to driue away ſorrow and penſiueneſſe of the minde, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the heart. The leaues are of like operation with thoſe of Borage, and are vſed as potherbes for the purpoſes aforeſaid, as wel Bugloſſe as *Lang-de-Beefe*, and alſo to keepe the belly ſoluble. C

Chap. 284. *Of Alkanet or wilde Bugloſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Theſe herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Anchuſa*, were ſo called of the Greeke word ἀγχόυειν (i) *Illinere ſucco, vel pigmentis*, that is, to colour or paint any thing: whereupon theſe

† 1 *Anchuſa Alcibiadion.*
Red Alkanet.

† 2 *Anchuſa lutea.*
Yellow Alkanet.

‡ 3 *Anchuſa minor.*
Small Alkanet.

plants were called *Anchuſa* of that flouriſhing and bright red colour which is in the root, euen as red as pure and cleere bloud: for that is the onely marke or note whereby to diſtinguiſh theſe herbes from thoſe which be called *Echum*, *Lycopſis*, and *Bugloſſa*, whereto they haue a great reſemblance: I haue therefore expreſſed foure differences of this plant *Anchuſa* or Alkanet from the other kindes, by the leaues, floures, and bigneſſe.

1 The firſt kinde of Alkanet hath many leaues like *Echium*, or ſmall Bugloſſe, couered ouer with a prickie hoarineſſe, hauing commonly but one ſtalke, which is round, rough, and a cubite high. The cups of the floures are of a skie colour tending to purple, not vnlike the floures of *Echium*; the ſeed is ſmall, ſomewhat long, and of a pale colour: the root is a finger thicke, the pith or inner part thereof is of a wooddie ſubſtance, dying the hands or whatſoeuer toucheth the ſame, of a bloudie colour, or of the colour of ſaunders.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Anchuſa* or Alkanet is of greater beautie and eſtimation than the firſt; the branches are leſſe and more buſhie in the toppe: it hath alſo greater plentie of leaues, and thoſe more woollie or hairie: the ſtalke groweth to the height of two cubites: at the top grow floures of a yellow colour, far different from the other: the root is more ſhining, of an excellent delicate purpliſh colour, and more full of iuice than the firſt.

3 There

3 There is a ſmall kinde of Alkanet, whoſe root is greater and more ful of iuice and ſubſtance than the roots of the other kindes: in all other reſpects it is leſſe, for the leaues are narrower, ſmaller, tenderer, and in number more, very greene like vnto Borage, yeelding forth many little tender ſtalks: the floures are leſſe than of the ſmall Bugloſſe, and red of colour: the ſeed is of an aſhe colour, ſomewhat long and ſlender, hauing the taſte of Bugloſſe.

4 There is alſo another kinde of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kinde of wilde Bugloſſe, notwithſtanding for diſtinctions ſake I haue ſeparated and ſeuered them. This laſt *Anchuſa* hath narrow leaues, much like vnto our common Sommer Sauorie. The ſtalkes are two handfuls high, bearing very ſmal floures, and of a blewiſh or skie colour: the root is of a dark browniſh red colour, dying the hands little or nothing at all, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do grow in the fields of Narbone, and about Montpellier and many other parts of France: I found theſe plants growing in the Iſle of Thanet neere vnto the ſea, betwixt the houſe ſometime belonging to Sir *Henrie Criſpe*, and Margate; where I found ſome in their naturall ripeneſſe, yet ſcarcely any that were come to that beautifull colour of Alkanet: but ſuch as is ſold for very good in our Apothecaries ſhops I found there in great plentie.

‡ I doubt whether our Authour found any of theſe in the place heere ſet downe, for I haue ſought it but failed of finding; yet if he found any it was onely the firſt deſcribed, for I think the other three are ſtrangers. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Alkanets floure and flouriſh in the Sommer moneths: the roots doe yeeld their bloudie iuice in harueſt time, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

¶ *The Names.*

Alkanet is called in Greeke ἄνχουσα in Latine alſo *Anchuſa*: of diuers, *Fucus herba*, and *Onocleia*, *Bugloſſa Hiſpanica*, or Spaniſh Bugloſſe: in Spaniſh, *Soagem*: in French, *Orchanet*: and in Engliſh likewiſe Orchanet and Alkanet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Alkanet are cold and drie, as *Galen* writeth, and binding, and becauſe it is bitter it clenſeth away cholericke humours: the leaues bee not ſo forceable, yet doe they likewiſe binde and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the root being made vp in a cerote, or ſearecloth with oile, is very good for A
old vlcers; that with parched barley meale it is good for the leprey, and for tetters and ring-worms.
That being vſed as a peſſarie it bringeth forth the dead birth. B
The decoction being inwardly taken with Mead or honied water, cureth the yellow iaundiſe, C
diſeaſes of the kidneies, the ſpleene and agues.
It is vſed in ointments for womens paintings: and the leaues drunke in wine is good againſt the D
laske.
Diuers of the later Phyſitions do boile with the root of Alkanet and wine, ſweet butter, ſuch as E
hath in it no ſalt at all, vntill ſuch time as it becommeth red, which they call red butter, and giue it not onely to thoſe that haue falne from ſome high place, but alſo report it to be good to driue forth the meaſels and ſmall pox, if it be drunke in the beginning with hot beere.
The roots of theſe are vſed to color ſirrups, waters, gellies, & ſuch like confections as Turnſole is. F
Iohn of *Ardern* hath ſet down a compoſition called *Sanguis Veneris*, which is moſt ſingular in deep G
punctures or wounds made with thruſts, as follows: take of oile oliue a pint, the root of Alkanet two ounces, earth worms purged, in number twenty, boile them together & keep it to the vſe aforeſaid.
The Gentlewomen of France do paint their faces with theſe roots, as it is ſaid. H

† The two figures that were formerly here were both of the ordinary Bugloſſe, whereof the firſt might well enough ſerue, but the 2. was much different from that it ſhould haue been.

Chap. 285. *Of Wall and Vipers Bugloſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Lycopſis Anglica*, or wilde Bugloſſe, ſo called for that it doth not grow ſo commonly elſewhere, hath rough and hairie leaues, ſomewhat leſſer than the garden Bugloſſe: the floures grow for the moſt part vpon the ſide of the ſlender ſtalke, in faſhion hollow like a little bell, whereof ſome be blew, and others of a purple colour.

2 There is another kinde of *Echium* that hath rough and hairy leaues likewiſe, much like vnto the former; the ſtalke is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on euery ſide with diuers ſmall narrow leaues, ſharp pointed, and of a brown colour: among which leaues grow floures, each floure being compoſed of one leafe diuided into fiue parts at the top, leſſe, and not ſo wide open as that of *Lycopſis*; yet of a ſad blew or purple colour at the firſt, but when they are open they ſhew to be of an azure colour, long and hollow, hauing certaine ſmal blew threds in the middle: the ſeed is ſmall and black, faſhioned like the head of a ſnake or viper: the root is long, and red without.

† 1 *Lycopſis Anglica.*
Wall Bugloſſe.

‡ 2 *Echium vulgare.*
Vipers Bugloſſe.

‡ 3 *Echium pullo flore.*
Rough Vipers Bugloſſe.

‡ 4 *Echium rubro flore.*
Red floured Vipers Bugloſſe.

‡ 3 This hath a creſted very rough and hairy ſtalke ſome foot high; the leaues are like thoſe of Vipers Bugloſſe, and couered ouer with a ſoft downineſſe, and grow diſorderly vpon the ſtalke, which towards the top is parted into ſundry branches, which are diuided into diuers foot-ſtalkes carrying ſmall hollow floures diuided by fiue little gaſhes at their tops; and they are of a darke purple colour, and contained in rough cups lying hid vnder the leaues. The ſeed, as in other plants of this kinde, reſembles a Vipers head: the root is long, as thicke as ones little finger, of a dusky colour on the outſide, and it liues diuers yeares. This floures in May, and growes in the dry medowes and hilly grounds of Auſtria. *Cluſius* calls it *Echium pullo flore*.

4 This other being alſo of *Cluſius* his deſcription hath long and narrow leaues like thoſe of the common Vipers Bugloſſe, yet a little broader: the ſtalkes riſe vp ſome cubit high, firme, creſted, and hairy; vpon which grow aboundance of leaues, ſhorter and narrower than thoſe below; and amongſt theſe towards the top grow many floures vpon ſhort foot-ſtalks, which twine themſelues round like a Scorpions taile: theſe floures are of an elegant red colour, and in ſhape ſomwhat like thoſe of the common kinde; and ſuch alſo is the ſeed, but ſomewhat leſſe: the root is laſting, long alſo, hard, wooddy, and blacke on the outſide, and it ſometimes ſends vp many, but moſt vſually but one ſtalke. It floures in May, and was found in Hungary by *Cluſius*, who firſt ſet it forth by the name of *Echium rubro flore*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Lycopſis groweth vpon ſtone walls, and vpon dry barren ſtony grounds.
Echium groweth where Alkanet doth grow, in great aboundance.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh when the other kindes of Bugloſſes do floure.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *Echium*, and Ἀλκιβιάδιον, of *Alcibiades* the finder of the vertues thereof: of ſome it is thought to be *Anchuſa ſpecies*, or a kinde of Alkanet: in high-Dutch, wilde **Ochſenzungen**: in Spaniſh, *Yerua de la Biuora*, or *Chupamel*: in Italian, *Bugloſſa ſaluatica*: in French, *Bugloſſe ſauuage*: in Engliſh, Vipers Bugloſſe, Snakes Bugloſſe; and of ſome, Vipers herbe, and wilde Bugloſſe the leſſer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root drunke with wine is good for thoſe that be bitten with Serpents, and it keepeth ſuch A
from being ſtung as haue drunk of it before: the leaues and ſeeds do the ſame, as *Dioſcorides* writes. *Nicander* in his booke of Treacles makes Vipers Bugloſſe to be one of thoſe plants which cure the biting of ſerpents, and eſpecially of the Viper, and that driue ſerpents away.

If it be drunke in wine or otherwiſe it cauſeth plenty of milke in womens breſts. B

The herbe chewed, and the iuyce ſwallowed downe, is a moſt ſingular remedie againſt poyſon C
and the bitings of any venomous beaſt; and the root ſo chewed and layd vpon the ſore workes the ſame effect.

† That figure which formerly ſtood in the ſecond place, vnder the title of *Onoſma*, and whereof there was no more mention made by our Author, neither in deſcription, name, nor otherwiſe, I take to be nothing elſe than the *Lycopſis* which liues with long leaues ſpred vpon the ground before it comes to ſend vp the ſtalke; as you may ſee it expreſt apart by it ſelfe in the figure we giue you; which is the true figure of that plant our Author deſcribed and meant: for the figure which he gaue was nothing but of the common Borage with narrower leaues, which he deſcribed in the fourth place of the chapter of Borage, as I haue formerly noted.

Chap. 286. *Of Hounds-tongue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Hounds tongue hath long leaues much like the garden Bugloſſe, but broader, and not rough at all, yet hauing ſome fine hoarineſſe or ſoftneſſe like veluet. Theſe leaues ſtinke very filthily, much like to the piſſe of dogs; wherefore the Dutch men haue called it **Hounds piſſe**, and not Hounds tongue. The ſtalkes are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a browne colour, bearing at the top many floures of a darke purple colour: the ſeed is rough, cleauing to garments like Agrimonie ſeed: the root is blacke and thicke. ‡ Theſe plants for one yeare after they come vp of ſeed bring forth onely leaues, and thoſe pretty large; and the ſecond yere they ſend vp their ſtalks, bearing both floures and ſeed, and then vſually the root periſheth. I haue therefore preſented you with the figures of it, both when it floures, and when it ſendeth forth onely leaues. ‡

2 We

1 *Cynogloſſum maius vulgare ſine flore.*
Hounds-tongue without the floure.

1 *Cynogloſſum maius cum flore & ſemine.*
Hounds-tongue with the floure and ſeed.

‡ 2 *Cynogloſſum Creticum* 1.
The firſt Candy Dogs-tongue.

‡ 2 *Cynogloſſum Creticum alterum.*
The other Candy Dogs-tongue.

2 We haue receiued another ſort hereof from the parts of Italy, hauing leaues like Woade, ſomewhat rough, and without any manifeſt ſmell, wherein it differeth from the common kinde; the ſeed hereof came vnder the title *Cynogloſſum Creticum*, Hounds-tongue of Candy. ‡ The floures are leſſer and of a lighter colour than thoſe of the former; the ſeeds alſo are rough, and grow foure together, with a point comming out of the middle of them as in the common kind, but yet leſſer; the root is long and whitiſh. *Cluſius* hath this by the name of *Cynogloſſum Creticum* 1.

3 This ſecond *Cynogloſſum Creticum* of *Cluſius* hath leaues ſome handfull long, and ſome inch and better broad: among which, the next yeare after the ſowing, comes vp a ſtalke ſome cubit or more high, creſted, ſtiffe, and ſtraight, and ſomewhat downy as are alſo the leaues, which grow vpon the ſame, being ſomwhat broad at their ſetting on, and of a yellowiſh greene colour. The top of the ſtalke is diuided into ſundry branches, which twine or turne in their tops like as the Scorpion graſſe, and carry ſhorter yet larger floures than the ordinarie kinde, and thoſe of a whitiſh colour at the firſt, with many ſmall purpliſh veines, which after a few dayes become blew. The ſeeds are like the former in their growing, ſhape, and roughneſſe. ‡

4 We haue another ſort of Hounds-tongue like vnto the common kinde, ſauing it is altogether leſſer: the leaues are of a ſhining greene colour.

‡ 4 *Cynogloſſum minus folio virente.*
Small greene leaued Houndſ-tongue.

¶ *The Place.*

The great Hounds-tongue growes almoſt euery where by high-wayes and vntoiled ground: the ſmall Hounds-tongue groweth very plentifully by the waies ſide as you ride Colcheſter highway from Londonward, betweene Eſterford and Wittam in Eſſex.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Hounds-tongue is called in Greeke, Κυνόγλωσσον: in Latine, *Lingua canis:* of *Pliny*, *Cynogloſſos*; and he ſheweth two kinds thereof: in Engliſh, Hounds-tongue, or Dogs-tongue, but rather Hounds-piſſe, for in the world there is not any thing ſmelleth ſo like vnto Dogs-piſſe as the leaues of this Plant doe.

¶ *The Nature.*

Hounds-tongue, but eſpecially his root, is cold and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Hounds-tongue roſted in the embers and layd to the fundament, healeth the hemorrhoides, and the diſeaſe called *Ignis ſacer*, or wilde-fire. A

The iuyce boiled with honey of roſes and Turpentine, to the forme of an vnguent, is moſt ſingular in wounds and deepe vlcers. B

Dioſcorides ſaith, That the leaues boyled in wine and drunk, do mollifie the belly, and that the leaues ſtamped with old ſwines greaſe are good againſt the falling away of the haire of the head, which proceedeth of hot ſharpe humors. C

Likewiſe they are a remedie againſt ſcaldings or burnings, and againſt the biting of dogs, as the ſame Author addeth. D

Chap. 287. *Of Comfrey, or great Conſound.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalke of this Comfrey is cornered, thicke, and hollow like that of Sow-thiſtle: it groweth two cubits or a yard high: the leaues that ſpring from the root, and thoſe that grow

1 *Conſolida maior flore purpureo.*
Comfrey with purple floures.

3 ‡ *Symphytum tuberoſum.*
Comfrey with the knobby root.

‡ 4 *Simphytum parvum Boraginis facie.*
Borage-floured Comfrey.

grow vpon the ſtalkes are long, broad, rough, and pricking withall, ſomething hairie, and being handled make the hands itch; very like in colour and roughnes to thoſe of Borage, but longer, and ſharpe pointed, as be the leaues of Elecampane: from out the wings of the ſtalkes appeare the floures orderly placed, long, hollow within, of a light red colour: after them groweth the ſeed, which is blacke. The root is long and thick, blacke without, white within, hauing in it a clammy juice, in which root conſiſteth the vertue.

2 The great Comfrey hath rough hairy ſtalks, and long rough leaues much like the garden Bugloſſe, but greater and blacker: the floures be round and hollow like little bells, of a white colour: the root is blacke without, and white within, and very ſlimy. ‡ This differeth no way from the former but onely in the colour of the floure, which is yellowiſh or white, when as the other is reddiſh or purple. ‡

3 There is another kinde of Comfrey which hath leaues like the former, ſauing that they be leſſer: the ſtalks are rough and tender: the floures be like the former, but that they be of an ouerworn yellow colour: the roots are thicke, ſhort, blacke without, and tuberous, ‡ which in the figure are not expreſſed ſo large and knobby as they ought to haue been. ‡

4 This

‡ 4 This pretty plant hath fibrous and blackiſh roots, from which riſe vp many leaues like thoſe of Borage, or Comfrey, but much ſmaller and greener, the ſtalkes are ſome eight inches high, and on their tops carry pretty floures like thoſe of Borage, but not ſo ſharpe pointed, but of a more pleaſing blew colour. This floures in the ſpring and is kept in ſome choice Gardens. *Lobell* calls it *Symphytum pumilum repens Borraginis facie, ſiue Borrago minima Herbariorum.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Comfrey joyeth in watery ditches, in fat and fruitfull medowes; they grow all in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke συμφυτον: in Latine *Symphytum*, and *Solidago*: in ſhops, *Conſolida maior*, and *Symphytum maius*: of *Scribonius Largus*, *Inula ruſtica*, and *Alus Gallica*: of others, *Oſteocollon*: in high Dutch, **Wealwurtz**: in low Dutch, **Waelwortele**: in Italian, *Conſolida maggiore*: in Spaniſh, *Suelda maiore*, and *Conſuelda maior*: in French, *Conſire*, and *Oreille d'aſne*: in Engliſh, Comfrey, Comfrey Conſound; of ſome, Knit backe, and Blackewoort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Comfrey hath a cold quality, but yet not much: it is alſo of a clammie and gluing moiſture, it cauſeth no itch at all, neither is it of a ſharpe or biting taſte, vnſauory, and without any qualitie that may be taſted; ſo far is the tough and gluing moiſture from the ſharpe clammineſſe of the ſea Onion, as that there is no compariſon betweene them. The leaues may cauſe itching not through heate or ſharpeneſſe, but through their ruggedneſſe, as we haue already written, yet leſſe than thoſe of the Nettle.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Comfrey ſtamped, and the juice drunke with wine, helpeth thoſe that ſpit bloud, and healeth all inward wounds and burſtings. A

The ſame bruiſed and laid to in manner of a plaiſter, doth heale all freſh and greene woundes, and are ſo glutenatiue, that it will ſodder or glew together meate that is chopt in peeces ſeething in a pot, and make it in one lumpe. B

The rootes boiled and drunke, doe clenſe the breſt from flegme, and cure the griefes of the lungs, eſpecially if they be confect with ſugar and ſyrrup; it preuaileth much againſt ruptures or burſtings. C

The ſlimie ſubſtance of the root made in a poſſet of ale, and giuen to drinke againſt the paine in the backe, gotten by any violent motion, as wraſtling, or ouermuch vſe of women, doth in foure or fiue daies perfectly cure the ſame: although the inuoluntary flowing of the ſeed in men be gotten thereby. D

The roots of Comfrey in number foure, Knotgraſſe and the leaues of Clarie of each an handfull, being ſtamped all together, and ſtrained, and a quart of Muſcadell put thereto, the yolkes of three egges, and the powder of three Nutmegs, drunke firſt and laſt, is a moſt excellent medicine againſt a Gonorrhæa or running of the reines, and all paines and conſumptions of the backe. E

There is likewiſe a ſyrrup made hereof to be vſed in this caſe, which ſtaieth voiding of bloud: tempereth the heate of agues: allaieth the ſharpeneſſe of flowing humors: healeth vp vlcers of the lungs, and helpeth the cough: the receit whereof is this: Take two ounces of the roots of great Comfrey, one ounce of Liquorice; two handfulls of Folefoot, roots and all; one ounce and an halfe of Pine-apple kernells; twenty iuiubes; two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallow ſeed; one dram of the heads of Poppy; boile all in a ſufficient quantitie of water, till one pinte remaine, ſtraine it, and and adde to the liquor ſtrained ſix ounces of very white ſugar, and as much of the beſt hony, and make thereof a ſyrrup that muſt be throughly boiled. F

The ſame ſyrrup cureth the vlcers of the kidnies, though they haue been of long continuance; and ſtoppeth the bloud that commeth from thence. G

Moreouer, it ſtaieth the ouermuch flowing of the monethly ſickneſſe, taken euery day for certaine daies together. H

It is highly commended for woundes or hurts of all the reſt alſo of the intrailes and inward parts, and for burſtings or ruptures. I

The root ſtamped and applied vnto them, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, and ouermuch flowing of the hemorrhoides. K

CHAP.

Chap. 288. *Of Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.*

1 *Pulmonaria maculoſa.*
Spotted Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.

2 *Pulmonaria folijs Echij.*
Bugloſſe Cowſlips.

3 *Pulmoria anguſtifolia ij. Cluſij.*
Narrow leafed Cowſlips of Ieruſalem.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, or the true and right Lungwort, hath rough, hairy, and large leaues of a brown green color, confuſedly ſpotted with diuers ſpots, or drops of white: amongſt which ſpring vp certaine ſtalkes, a ſpan long, bearing at the top many fine floures, growing together in bunches like the floures of cowſlips, ſauing that they be at the firſt red, or purple, and ſometimes blew, and oftentimes al theſe colours at once. The floures being fallen, there come ſmall buttons full of ſeed. The root is blacke and threddy. ‡ This is ſometimes found with white floures. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Lungwort is like vnto the former, but greater in each reſpect: the leaues bigger than the former, reſembling wilde Bugloſſe, yet ſpotted with white ſpots like the former: the floures are like the other, but of an exceeding ſhining red colour.

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth a third kinde of Lungwoort, which hath rough and hairie leaues, like vnto wilde Bugloſſe, but narrower: among which riſes vp a ſtalke a foot high, bearing at the top a bundle of blew floures, in faſhion like vnto thoſe of Bugloſſe or the laſt deſcribed.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in moiſt ſhadowie woods, and are planted almoſt euery where in gardens. ‡ Mr. *Goodyer* found the *Pulmonaria folijs Echij*, being the ſecond, May 25. *Anno* 1620. flouring in a wood by Holbury houſe in the New Forreſt in Hampſhire. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part in March and Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

Cowſlips of Ieruſalem, or Sage of Ieruſalem, is called of the Herbariſts of our time, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonalis*; of *Cordus*, *Symphitum ſylueſtre*, or wilde Comfrey: but ſeeing the other is alſo of nature wilde, it may aptly be called *Symphytum maculoſum*, or *Maculatum*: in high Dutch, **Lungenkraut:** in low Dutch, **Onſer vrouwen melcruit:** in Engliſh, ſpotted Comfrey, Sage of Ieruſalem, Cowſlip of Ieruſalem, Sage of Bethlem, and of ſome Lungwort; notwithſtanding there is another Lungwort, of which we will intreat among the kindes of Moſſes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pulmonaria ſhould be of like temperature with the great Comfrey, if the roote of this were clammie: but ſeeing that it is hard and woody, it is of a more drying quality, and more binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues are vſed among pot-herbes. The roots are alſo thought to be good againſt the infirmities and vlcers of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey.

† The figure which formerly was in the fourth place of this Chapter, was onely of the firſt deſcribed with white floures. But the Title *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, and the deſcription fitted to it (though little to the purpoſe, and therefore omitted) were intended for the *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore aurea*, whereof I haue in the due place largely treated, as you may ſee in this booke, *pag.* 304. *chap.* 36.

Chap. 289. *Of Clote Burre, or Burre Docke.*

1 *Bardana maior.*
The great Burre Docke.

2 *Bardana minor.*
The leſſe Burre Docke.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CLot Burre bringeth forth broad leaues and hairie, far bigger than the leaues of Gourds, and of greater compaſſe, thicker alſo, and blacker, which on the vpper ſide are of a darke greene colour, and on the nether ſide ſomewhat white: the ſtalke is cornered, thicke, beſet with like leaues, but far leſſe, diuided into very many wings and branches, bringing forth great Burres round like bullets or balls, which are rough all ouer, and full of ſharpe crooking prickles, taking hold on mens garments as they paſſe by; out of the tops whereof groweth a floure thrummed, or all of threds, of colour purple: the ſeed is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this ſeed when the burres open, and the winde bloweth, is caried away with the winde: the root is long, white within, and blacke without.

‡ There is another kinde hereof which hath leſſer and ſofter heads, with weaker prickles; theſe heads are alſo hairy or downy, and the leaues and whole plant ſomewhat leſſe, yet otherwiſe like the fore deſcribed; *Lobell* calls this *Arction montanum*, and *Lappa minor Galeni*: it is alſo the *Lappa minor altera* of *Matthiolus*. *Lobell* found this growing in Somerſetſhire three miles from Bath, neere the houſe of one M^r. *Iohn Colt*.

2 The leſſer Burre hath leaues farre ſmaller than the former, of a grayiſh ouerworne colour like to thoſe of Orach, nicked round about the edges: the ſtalke is a foot and a halfe high, full of little blacke ſpots, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches: the floures before the Burres come forth do compaſſe the ſmall ſtalkes round about; they are but little, and quickly vade away: then follow the Burres or the fruit out of the boſome of the leaues, in forme long, on the tops of the branches as big as an Oliue or a Cornell berry, rough like the balles of the Plane tree, and being touched cleaue faſt vnto mens garments: they do not open at all, but being kept cloſe ſhut bring forth long ſeeds. The root is faſtened with very many ſtrings, and groweth not deepe.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth euery where: the ſecond I found in the high way leading from Draiton to Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, ſince which time I haue found it in the high way betweene Stanes and Egham ‡ It alſo groweth plentifully in Southwickſheet in Hampſhire, as I haue been enformed by M^r. *Goodyer*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Their ſeaſon is in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Burre is called in Greeke ἀρκτίον: in Latine, *Perſonata*, *perſonatia*, and *Arcium*: in ſhops, *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in high Dutch, **Groſskletten**: in low Dutch, **Groote cliſſen**: in French, *Glouteron*: in Engliſh, Great Burre, Burre Docke, or Clot Burre: *Apuleius* beſides theſe doth alſo ſet downe certaine other names belonging to Clot Burre, as *Dardana*, *Bacchion*, *Elephantoſis*, *Nepheli-on*, *Manifolium*.

The leſſer Burre Docke is called of the Græcians ξάνθιον: in Latine, *Xanthium*: in ſhops, *Lappa minor*, *Lappa inuerſa*, and of diuers, *Strumaria*: *Galen* ſaith it is alſo called, *Phaſganion*, and *Phaſganon*, or herbe victory, being but baſtard names, and therefore not properly ſo called: in Engliſh, Louſe Burre, Ditch Burre, and leſſer Burre Docke: it ſeemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the Burre or fruite before it be fully withered, being ſtamped and put into an earthen veſſell, and afterwards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and ſomewhat more, being ſteeped in warme water and rubbed on, maketh the haires of the head red; yet the head is firſt to be dreſſed or rubbed with niter, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Clot Burre are of temperature moderately dry and waſting; the root is ſomething hot.

The ſeed of the leſſer Burre, as *Galen* ſaith, hath power to digeſt, therefore it is hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots being taken with the kernels of Pine Apples, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth, are good for them that ſpit bloud and corrupt matter.

B *Apeleius* ſaith that the ſame being ſtamped with a little ſalt, and applied to the biting of a mad dog, cureth the ſame, and ſo ſpeedily ſetteth free the ſicke man.

C He alſo teacheth that the juice of the leaues giuen to drinke with hony, procureth vrine, and taketh away the paines of the bladder; and that the ſame drunke with old wine doth wonderfully helpe againſt the bitings of ſerpents.

D *Columella* declareth, that the herbe beaten with ſalt and laid vpon the ſcarifying, which is made with the launcet or raſer, draweth out the poiſon of the viper: and that alſo the root being ſtamped is more auaileable againſt ſerpents, and that the root in like maner is good againſt the Kings euill.

The

The ſtalke of Clot-burre before the burres come forth, the rinde pilled off, being eaten raw with E
ſalt and pepper, or boyled in the broth of fat meate, is pleaſant to be eaten: being taken in that
manner it increaſeth ſeed and ſtirreth vp luſt.

Alſo it is a good nouriſhment, eſpecially boyled: if the kernell of the Pine Apple be likewiſe F
added it is the better, and is no leſſe auailable againſt the vlcer of the lungs, and ſpitting of bloud,
than the root is.

The root ſtamped and ſtrained with a good draught of Ale is a moſt approued medicine for a G
windie or cold ſtomacke.

Treacle of Andromachus, and the whites of egges, of each a like quantitie, laboured in a leaden H
mortar, and ſpred vpon the Burre leafe, and ſo applied to the gout, haue been proued many times
moſt miraculouſly to appeaſe the paine thereof.

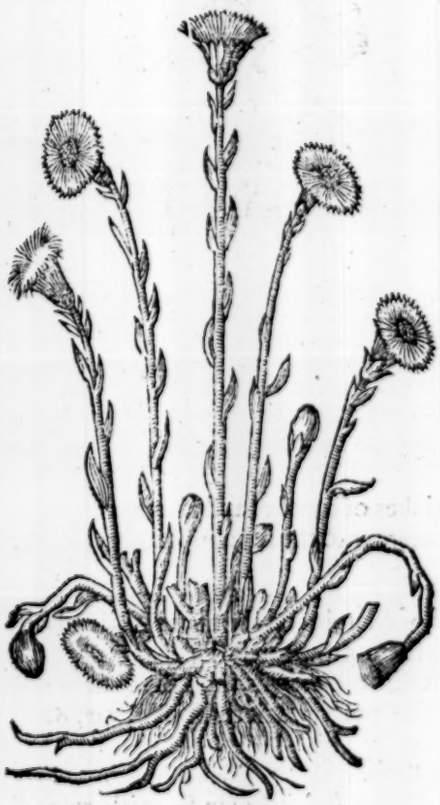
Dioſcorides commendeth the decoction of the root of *Arcion*, together with the ſeed, againſt the I
tooth-ache, if it be holden a while in the mouth: alſo that it is good to foment therewith both
burnings and kibed heeles; and affirmeth that it may be drunke in wine againſt the ſtrangury and
paine in the hip.

Dioſcorides reporteth that the fruit is very good to be laid vnto hard ſwellings. K

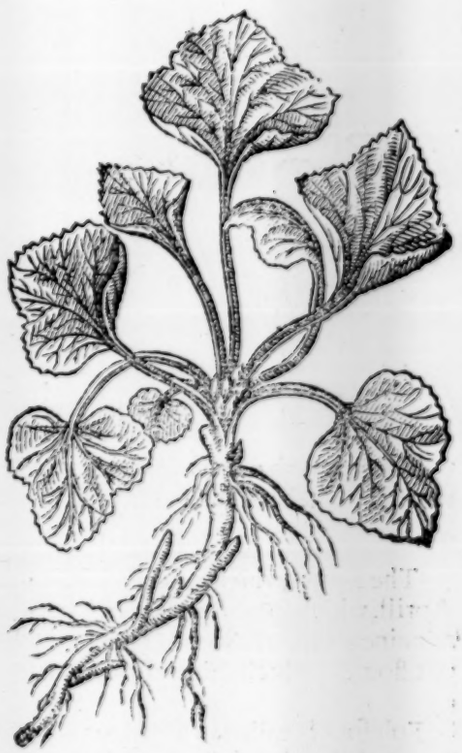
The root cleane picked, waſhed, ſtamped and ſtrained with Malmeſey, helpeth the running of L
the reines, the whites in women, and ſtrengthneth the backe, if there be added thereto the yelks of
egges, the pouder of acornes and nutmegs brued or mixed together, and drunke firſt and laſt.

Chap. 290. *Of Colts-foot, or Horſe-foot.*

1 *Tuſsilago florens.*
Colts-foot in floure.



1 *Tuſsilaginis folia.*
The leaues of Colts-foot.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Tuſsilago* or Fole-foot hath many white and long creeping roots, ſomewhat fat; from which riſe vp naked ſtalkes (in the beginning of March and Aprill) about a ſpanne long, bearing at the top yellow floures, which change into down, and are caried away with the winde: when the ſtalke and ſeed is periſhed, there appeare ſpringing out of the earth

many broad leaues, green aboue, and next the ground of a white hoarie or grayiſh colour, faſhioned like an horſe foot; for which cauſe it was called Fole-foot, and Horſe-hooſe: ſeldome or neuer ſhall you find leaues and floures at once, but the floures are paſt before the leaues come out of the ground; as may appeare by the firſt picture, which ſetteth forth the naked ſtalkes and floures; and by the ſecond, which pourtraiteth the leaues onely.

‡ 2 Beſides the commonly growing and deſcribed Colts-foot, there are other two ſmall mountaine Colts-feet deſcribed by *Cluſius*; the firſt whereof I will here preſent you with, but the ſecond you ſhall finde hereafter in the chapter of *Aſarum*, by the name of *Aſarina Matthioli*. This here delineated hath fiue or ſix leaues not much vnlike thoſe of Alehoofe, of a darke ſhining green colour aboue, and very white and downy below: the ſtalke is naked ſome handfull high, hollow and downy, bearing one floure at the top compoſed of purpliſh threds, and flying away in downe: after which the ſtalke falls away, and ſo the leaues onely remaine during the reſt of the yeare: the root is ſmall and creeping. It growes on the tops of the Auſtrian and Stirian mountaines, where it floures in Iune or Auguſt. Brought into gardens it floures in Aprill. *Cluſius* calls it *Tuſſilago Alpina* 1. and he hath giuen two figures thereof, both which I here giue you by the ſame titles as he hath them. ‡

‡ 2 *Tuſſilago Alpina flore aperto.*
Mountaine Colts-foot full in floure.

‡ 2 *Tuſſilago Alpina flore evanido.*
Mountaine Colts-foot with the floure fading.

¶ *The Place.*

This groweth of it ſelfe neere vnto Springs, and on the brinkes of brookes and riuers, in wet furrowes, by ditches ſides, and in other moiſt and watery places neere vnto the ſea, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures, which quickly fade, are to be ſeene in the end of March, and about the Calends of Aprill, which ſpeedily wither together with the ſtems: after them grow forth the leaues, which remaine greene all Sommer long: and hereupon it came that Colts-foot was thought to be without floures; which thing alſo *Pliny* hath mentioned in his ſixe and twentieth booke, *cap. 6.*

¶ *The Names.*

Folefoot is called in Greeke Βήχιον: of the Latines likewiſe *Bechion*, and *Tuſſilago*: in ſhops, *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballana*: of diuers, *Pata equina*: in Italian, *Vnghia di Cauallo*: in Spaniſh, *vnha d' aſno*: in French, *Pas d' aſne*: in Engliſh, Fole-foot, Colts-foot, Horſe-hooſe, and Bull-foot. The ſame is alſo *Chamæleuce*, which *Pliny* in his twenty eighth booke, and fifteenth chapter reporteth to be likewiſe called *Farfugium*, and *Farranum*, if there be not an error in the copy: which thing alſo *Aëtius* in his firſt booke affirmeth, pretermitting the name of *Bechium*, and attributing vnto it all the vertues and faculties of *Bechium* or Colts-foot. Whoſe opinion *Orabaſius* ſeemeth to be of, in his fifteenth booke of his medicinable Collections, making mention of *Chamæleuce*: only *Pliny* alſo

alſo agreeth with them; ſhewing that ſome thinke, that *Bechium* is called by another name *Chamæleuce*, in his twenty ſixth booke, *cap. 6.* and it may be that *Dioſcorides* hath written of one and the ſelfe ſame herbe in ſundry places, and by diuers names. *Bechium* and *Tuſſilago*, which may alſo be Engliſhed Coughwort, ſo called of the effect, and *Farfara*, of the white Poplar tree, to whoſe leaues it is like; which was named of the Antients *Farfarus*, as *Plautus* writeth in his Comedie called *Pœnulus*:

——— *viſcum legioni dedi.*
fundaſque eos proſternebam vt folia Farfari.

To the company I gaue both lime buſh and ſling.
That to the ground as Poplar leaues I might them ſling.

‡ *Dodonæus* (from whom our Author tooke this) ſets downe this place in *Plautus* as you finde it here, but not well; for the laſt verſe ſhould be *Fundaſque, eo præſternebant folia Farfari*. Thus it is in moſt editions of *Plautus*, and that rightly, as the enſuing words in that place declare. ‡

The white Poplar tree is called in Greeke Λεύκη, and hereupon *Bechion* or Colts-foot was alſo called *Chamæleuce*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues of Colts-foot being freſh and greene are ſomething cold, and haue withall a drying A
qualitie; they are good for vlcers and inflammations: but the dried leaues are hot and drie, and
ſomewhat biting.

A decoction made of the greene leaues and roots, or elſe a ſyrrup thereof, is good for the cough B
that proceedeth of a thin rheume.

The green leaues of Fole-foot pound with hony, do cure and heale the hot inflammation called C
Saint Anthonies fire, and all other inflammations.

The fume of the dried leaues taken through a funnell or tunnell, burned vpon coles, effectually D
helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of breath, and fetch their winde thicke and often, and breaketh without perill the impoſtumes of the breſt.

Being taken in manner as they take Tobaco, it mightily preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes afore- E
ſaid.

Chap. 291. *Of Butter-Burre.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Butter-Burre doth in like manner bring forth floures before the leaues, as doth Colts-foot, but they are ſmall, moſſie, tending to a purple colour; which being made vp into a big eare as it were, do quickly (together with the ſtem, which is thicke, full of ſubſtance, and brittle) wither and fall away: the leaues are very great like to a round cap or hat, called in Latine *Petaſus*, of ſuch a wideneſſe, as that of it ſelfe it is big and large enough to keepe a mans head from raine, and from the heate of the Sunne: and therefore they be greater than the leaues of the Clot-burre, of colour ſomewhat white, yet whiter vnderneath: euery ſtem beareth his leafe; the ſtem is oftentimes a cubit long, thicke, full of ſubſtance; vpon which ſtandeth the leafe in the centre or middlemoſt part of the circumference, or very neere, like to one of the greateſt Muſhroms, but that it hath a cleft that ſtandeth about the ſtem, eſpecially when they are in periſhing and withering away: at the firſt the vpper ſuperficiall or outſide of the Muſhroms ſtandeth out, and when they are in withering ſtandeth more in; and euen ſo the leafe of Butter-bur hath on the outſide a certaine ſhallow hollowneſſe: the root is thicke, long, blacke without, white within, of taſte ſomewhat bitter, and is oftentimes worme-eaten.

¶ *The Place.*

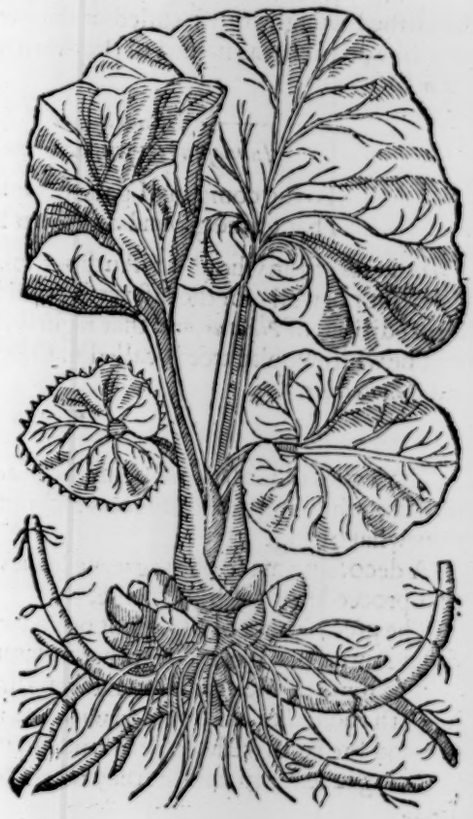
2 This groweth in moiſt places neere vnto riuers ſides, and vpon the brinks and banks of lakes and ponds, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

The eare with the floures flouriſh in Aprill or ſooner: then come vp the leaues, which continue till Winter, with new ones ſtill growing vp.

1 *Petaſites florens.*
Butter-Burre in floure.

1. *Petaſitis folia.*
The leaues of Butter-burre.



¶ *The Names.*

Butter-bur is called in Greeke πετασίτης, of the hugeneſſe of the leafe that is like to πέτασος or a hat: the Latines call it *Petaſites*: in high-Dutch, **Peſtilentzwurts**: in low-Dutch, **Dockbladeren**: in Engliſh it is named Butter-Burre: it is very manifeſt that this is like to Colts-foot, and of the ſame kinde.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Butter-Burre is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of thinne parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of Butter-burre ſtamped with ale, and giuen to drinke in peſtilent and burning Feuers, mightily cooleth and abateth the heate thereof.

B The roots dried and beaten to pouder, and drunke in wine, is a ſoueraigne medicine againſt the plague and peſtilent feuers, becauſe it prouoketh ſweat, and driueth from the heart all venome and ill heate: it killeth wormes, and is of great force againſt the ſuffocation of the mother.

C The ſame cureth all naughty filthy vlcers, if the pouder be ſtrewed therein.

D The ſame kills wormes in the belly: it prouokes vrine, and brings downe the monthly termes.

‡ Chap. 292. *Of Mountaine Horſe-foot.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis plant (which the moderne Writers haue referred to the *Cacalia* of the Antients, and to the kindes of Colts-foot) I haue thought good to name in Engliſh, Horſe-foot, for that the leaues exceed Colts-foot in bigneſſe, yet are like them in ſhape: and of this plant *Cluſius* (whom I here chiefely follow) hath deſcribed two ſorts: the firſt of theſe hath many leaues almoſt like vnto thoſe of Colts-foot, but larger, very round, and ſnipt about the edges, of a light greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, hauing alſo many veines or nerues running vp and downe them; and theſe leaues are of an vngrateful taſte, and grow vpon long purpliſh creſted ſtalkes: The ſtemme is ſome two cubits high, creſted likewiſe, and of a purpliſh colour, ſet alſo at certaine ſpaces with leaues very like vnto the other, but leſſer than thoſe

next

‡ 1 *Cacalia incano folio.*
Hoarie leaued Horſe-foot.

‡ 2 *Cacalia folio glabro.*
Smooth leaued Horſe-foot.

next the ground, and more cornered and ſharper pointed; the tops of the ſtalkes and branches carrie bunches of purple floures, as in an vmbell: and commonly in each bunch there are three little floures conſiſting of foure leaues a peece, and a forked peſtell, and theſe are of a purple colour, and a weake, but not vnpleaſant ſmell, and they at length turne into downe, amongſt which lies hid a longiſh ſeed: the root, if old, ſends forth diuers heads, as alſo ſtore of long whitiſh fibres.

2 The leaues of this are more thin, tough and hard, and of a deeper greene on the vpper ſides, neither are they whitiſh below, nor come ſo round or cloſe whereas they are faſtened to their ſtalks (which are not creſted as thoſe of the other, but round and ſmooth) they are alſo full of veines, and nickt about the edges, and of ſomewhat an vngratefull hot and bitter taſte. The ſtalkes are alſo ſmoother, and the floures of a lighter colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Both theſe grow in the Auſtrian and Stirian Alpes vnder the ſides of woods, among buſhes and ſuch ſhadowie places: but not in England, that I haue yet heard of.

¶ *The Time.*

I find it not ſet downe when theſe floure and ſeed, but iudge it about the ſame time that Coltſfoot doth.

¶ *The Names.*

This by *Cluſius*, *Lobel* and others, hath beene called *Cacalia*, and referred to that deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, *lib. 4. cap. 123.* which is thought to be that ſet forth by *Galen* by the name of *Cancanus*. In the *Hiſtoria Lugd. pag. 1052.* The later of theſe two here deſcribed is figured by the name of *Tuſſilago Alpina ſive montana*, and the former is there, page 1308, by the name of *Cacalia*, but the floures are not rightly expreſt: and if my iudgement faile me not, the figure which is in the ſeuenteenth page of the *Appendix* of the ſame Authour, by the title of *Aconitum Pardalianches primum*, is of no other than this very plant. But becauſe I haue not as yet ſeene the plant, I will not poſitiuely affirme it: but referre this my opinion to thoſe that are iudicious and curious, to know the plant that raiſed ſuch controuerſie between *Matthiolus* and *Geſner*, and whereof neither *Camerarius* nor *Bauhine*, who haue ſet forth *Matthiolus* his Commentaries, haue giuen vs any certain or probable knowledge.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues, out of the Antients.*

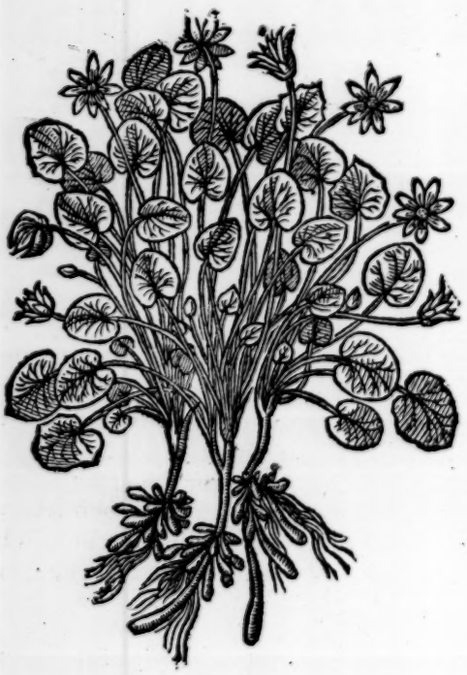
A The root of *Cacalia* is void of any biting qualitie, and moderately dries, and it is of a groſſe and emplaiſticke ſubſtance; wherefore ſteeped in wine and ſo taken it helpes the cough, the roughneſſe of the Arterie or hoarſnes, like as *Tragacanth:* neither if you chew it and ſwallow downe the iuice doth it leſſe auaile againſt thoſe effects than the iuice of Liquorice. ‡

Chap. 293. *Of ſmall Celandine or Pile-woort.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Celandine, according to the old writers, much differing in forme and figure: the one greater, the other leſſer, which I intende to diuide into two diſtinct chapters, marſhalling them as neere as may be with their like, in forme and figure, and firſt of the ſmall Celandine.

Chelidonium minus.
Pile-woort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leſſer Celandine hath greene round leaues, ſmooth, ſlipperie, and ſhining, leſſe than the leaues of the Iuie: the ſtalks are ſlender, ſhort, and for the moſt part creeping vpon the ground: they bring forth little yellow flours like] thoſe of Crow-foot; and after the floures there ſpringeth vp a little fine knop or head full of ſeede: the root conſiſteth of ſlender ſtrings, on which doe hang as it were certaine graines, of the bignes of wheat cornes, or bigger.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in medows, by common waies, by ditches and trenches, and it is common euery where, in moiſt and dankiſh places.

¶ *The Time.*

It commeth forth about the Calends of March, and floureth a little after: it beginneth to fade away in Aprill, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is hard to be found, yea ſcarcely the root.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: of the Latines *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: of diuers, *Scrophularia minor*, *Ficaria minor*: of *Serapio*, *Memiren*: in Italian, *Fauoſcello*: in High Dutch, **Feigwurtzenkraut**: in French, *Eſclere*, and *Petit Baſſinet*: in Engliſh, little Celandine, Fig-woort, and Pile-woort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and drie, alſo more biting and hotter than the greater: it commeth neereſt in facultie to the Crowfoot.

‡ This which is here, and by moſt Authours ſet forth for *Chelidonium minus*, hath no ſuch great heat and Acrimonie as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirme to be in theirs; making it hot in the fourth degree, when as this of ours ſcarce exceedes the firſt, as farre as wee may coniecture by the taſte. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

B It preſently, as *Galen* and *Dioſcorides* affirme, exulcerateth or bliſtereth the skin: it maketh rough and corrupt nailes to fall away.

B The iuice of the roots mixed with honie, and drawne vp into the noſthrils, purgeth the head of foule and filthie humours.

The

The later age vſe the roots and graines for the piles, which being often bathed with the iuice C
mixed with wine, or with the ſickmans vrine, are drawne together and dried vp, and the paine quite
taken away.

There be alſo who thinke, that if the herbe be but carried about one that hath the piles, the pain D
forthwith ceaſeth.

CHAP. 294. *Of Marſh Marigold.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 MArſh Marigold hath great broad leaues ſomewhat round, ſmooth, of a gallant greene colour, ſleightly indented or purld about the edges: among which riſe vp thicke fat ſtalkes, likewiſe greene; whereupon doe grow goodly yellow floures, glittering like gold, and like to thoſe of Crow-foot, but greater: the root is ſmall, compoſed of verie manie ſtrings.

1 *Caltha paluſtris maior.*
The great Marſh Marigold.

2 *Caltha paluſtris minor.*
The ſmall Marſh Marigold.

2 The ſmaller Marſh Marigold hath many round leaues ſpred vpon the ground, of a darke greene colour: amongſt which riſe vp diuers branches, charged with the like leaues: the floures grow at the toppes of the branches, of a moſt ſhining yellow colour: the root is alſo like the former.

3 The great Marſh Marigold with double floures is a ſtranger in England, his natiue Countrey ſhould ſeeme to be in the furtheſt part of Germanie, by the relation of a man of thoſe Countries that I haue had conference withall the which hee thus deſcribed: it hath (ſaith hee) leaues, roots, and ſtalkes like thoſe of our common ſort, and hath double floures like thoſe of the garden Marigold, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ *Camerarius* writes iuſt contrarie to that which our Authour here affirmes; for hee ſaith, *In Anglia ſua ſponte non ſolum plenis, ſed oderatis etiam floribus paſſim ſeſe offert.* But I feare that both our Authour

3 *Caltha paluſtris multiplex.*
Double floured Marſh Marigold.

Authour and *Camerarius* were deceiued by truſting the report of ſome lying, or elſe ignorant perſons, for I could neuer finde it growing wilde with double floures here, nor *Camerarius* there: yet I do not denie but by chance ſome one with double floures may be found both here & there, but this is not euery where. ‡

The Place.

They ioy in moiſt and mariſh grounds, and in watery medowes. ‡ I haue not found the double one wilde, but ſeene it preſerued in diuers gardens for the beautie of the floure. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Spring when the Crowfoots doe, and oftentimes in Sommer: the leaues keepe their greeneneſſe all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

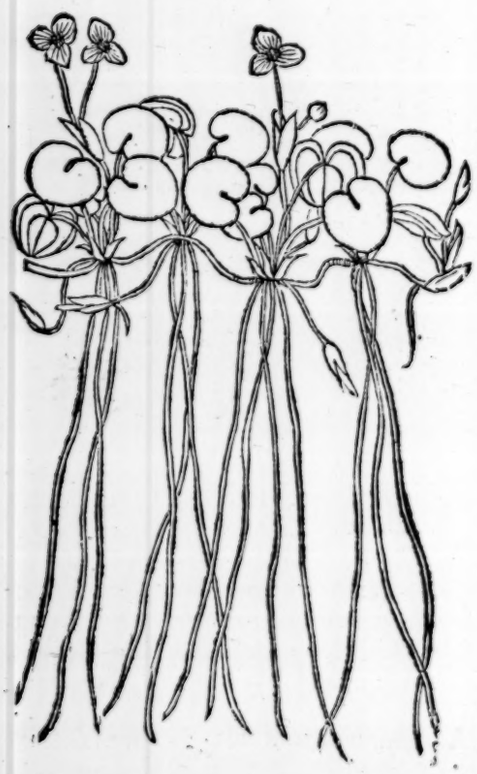
Marſh Marigold is called of *Valerius Cordus*, *Caltha paluſtris*: of *Tabernamontanus*, *Populago*: but not properly: in Engliſh, Marſh Marigolds: in Cheſhire and thoſe parts it is called Bootes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties of theſe plants, wee haue nothing to ſay, either out of other mens writings, or our owne experiences

Chap. 295. *Of Frogge-bit.*

Morſus Rana.
Frogge-bit.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THere floteth or ſwimmeth vpon the vpper parts of the water a ſmall plant, which wee vſually call Frog-bit, hauing little round leaues, thicke and full of iuice, very like to the leaues of wall Peniwoort: the floures grow vpon long ſtems among the leaues, of a white colour, with a certaine yellow thrum in the middle, conſiſting of three leaues: in ſtead of roots it hath ſlender ſtrings, which grow out of a ſhort and ſmall head, as it were, from whence the leaues ſpring, in the bottom of the water: from which head alſo come forth ſlopewiſe certaine ſtrings, by which growing forth it multiplieth it ſelfe.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found ſwimming or floting almoſt in euery ditch, pond, poole, or ſtanding water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditches by the Thames ſide neere to Lambeth Marſh, where any that is diſpoſed may ſee it.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth and floureth moſt part of all the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of ſome *Ranæ morſus*, and *Morſus Ranæ*, and *Nymphæa parua*.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is thought to be a kinde of Pond-weed (or rather of Water Lillie) and to haue the ſame faculties that belong vnto it. A

CHAP. 296. *Of Water Lillie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe white water Lillie or *Nenuphar* hath great round leaues, in ſhape of a Buckler, thick, fat, and full of iuice, ſtanding vpon long round and ſmooth foot-ſtalkes, ful of a ſpungious ſubſtance, which leaues do ſwim or flote vpon the top of the water: vpon the end of each ſtalk groweth one floure onely, of colour white, conſiſting of many little long ſharpe pointed leaues, in the middeſt whereof bee many yellow threds: after the floure it bringeth forth a round head, in which lieth blackiſh glittering ſeed. The roots be thicke, full of knots, blacke without, white and ſpungie within, out of which groweth a multitude of ſtrings, by which it is faſtened in the bottome.

1 *Nymphæa alba.*
White Water Lillie.

2 *Nymphæa lutea.*
Yellow Water Lillie.

2 The leaues of the yellow water Lillie be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The ſtalkes of the floures and leaues be like: the floures be yellow, conſiſting onely of fiue little ſhort leaues ſomething round; in the midſt of which groweth a ſmall round head, or button, ſharpe towards the point, compaſſed about with many yellow threds, in which, when it is ripe, lie alſo glittering ſeeds, greater than thoſe of the other, and leſſer than wheat cornes. The roots be thick, long, ſet with certaine dents, as it were white both within and without, of a ſpungious ſubſtance.

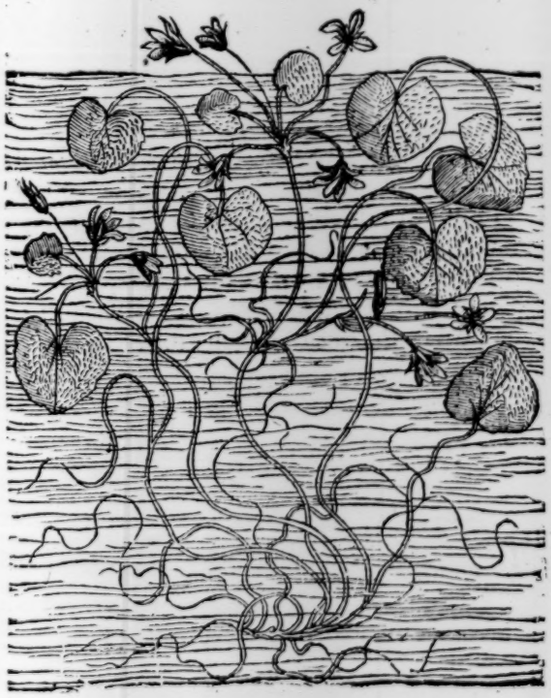
3 The ſmal white water Lillie floteth likewiſe vpon the water, hauing a ſingle root, with ſome few fibres faſtened thereto: from which riſeth vp many long, round, ſmooth, and ſoft foot-ſtalkes, ſome of which doe bring forth at the end faire broad round buckler leaues like vnto the prece-

dent,

dent,but leſſer: on the other foot-ſtalkes ſtand prettie white floures,conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues apeece,hauing a little yellow in the middle thereof.

3 *Nymphæa alba minor.*
The ſmall white Water Lillie.

5 *Nymphæa lutea minima.*
Dwarfe Water Lillie.



4 The ſmall yellow water Lillie hath a little threddie root,creeping in the bottome of the water, and diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad: from which riſe ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſmooth and ſoft, whereon do grow little buckler leaues like the laſt deſcribed: likewiſe on the other ſmall ſtalke ſtandeth a tuft of many floures likewiſe floting vpon the water as the others do. ‡ This hath the floures larger than thoſe of the next deſcribed, wherefore it may be fitly named *Nymphæa lutea minor flore amplo.* ‡

5 This dwarfe water Lillie differeth not from the other ſmall yellow water Lillie,ſauing that, that this kinde hath ſharper pointed leaues, and the whole plant is altogether leſſer, wherein lieth the difference. ‡ This hath the floures much leſſe than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, wherefore it is fitly for diſtinction ſake named *Nymphæa lutea minor flore paruo.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in fennes,ſtanding waters,broad ditches, and in brookes that run ſlowly, and ſometimes in great riuers.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh moſt of the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Lillie is called in Greeke Νυμφαια: and in Latine alſo *Nymphæa*, ſo named becauſe it loues to grow in waterie places,as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: the Apothecaries call it *Nenuphar:* of *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculania*, *Alga paluſtris*, *Papauer paluſtre*, *Clavus veneris*, and *Digitus veneris*: *Marcellus* a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latine *Claua Herculis:* in French, *Baditin*: in high Dutch, **Waſſer Mahem**: in low Dutch, **Plompen**: in Engliſh, Water Lillie, water Roſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the root and ſeed of water Lillie haue a drying force without biting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Water Lillie with yellow floures ſtoppeth laskes, the ouerflowing of ſeed which commeth away by dreames or otherwiſe,and is good for them that haue the bloudie flix.

But

But water Lillie which hath the white floures is of greater force, inſomuch as it ſtaieth the whites: but both this and the other that hath the black root muſt be drunke in red wine: they haue alſo a ſcouring quality, therfore they both clenſe away the morphew, and be alſo good againſt the pilling away of the haire of the head; againſt the morphew they are ſteeped in water, and for the pilling away of the haire in Tarre: but for theſe things that is fitter which hath the black root, and for the other, that which hath the white root. B

Theophraſtus ſaith, that being ſtamped and laid vpon the wound, it is reported to ſtay the bleeding. C

The Phyſitions of our age do commend the floures of white *Nymphæa* againſt the infirmities of the head which come of a hot cauſe: and do certainely affirme, that the root of the yellow cureth hot diſeaſes of the kidnies and bladder, and is ſingular good againſt the running of the reines. D

The root and ſeed of the great water Lillie is very good againſt venery or fleſhly deſire, if one do drinke the decoction thereof, or vſe the ſeed or root in powder in his meates, for it dryeth vp the ſeed of generation, and ſo cauſeth a man to be chaſt, eſpecially vſed in broth with fleſh. E

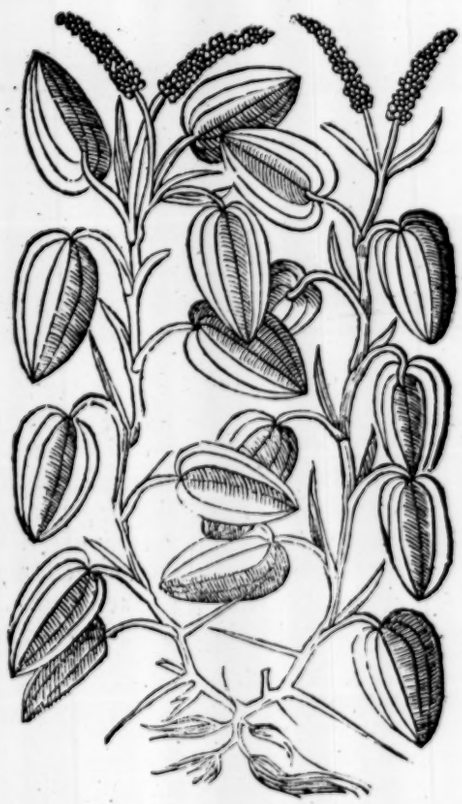
The conſerue of the floures is good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and is good alſo againſt hot burning feuers. F

The floures being made into oile, as yee do make oile of roſes, doth coole and refrigerate, cauſing ſweate and quiet ſleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames: the temples of the head and palmes of the hands and feet, and the breſt being annointed for the one, and the genitors vpon and about them for the other. G

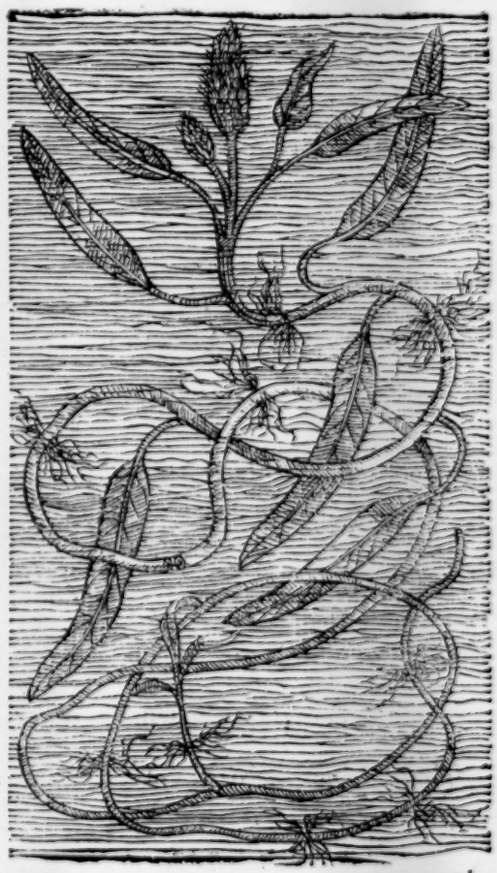
The greene leaues of the great water Lillie, either the white or the yellow laid vpon the region of the backe in the ſmall, mightily ceaſe the inuoluntary flowing away of the ſeed called *Gonorrhæa*, or running of the raines, being two or three times a day remooued, and freſh applied thereto. H

CHAP. 297. *Of Pond-weed, or water Spike.*

1 *Potamogeiton latifolium.*
Broad leafed Pondweed.



2 *Potamogeiton anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed Pondweed.



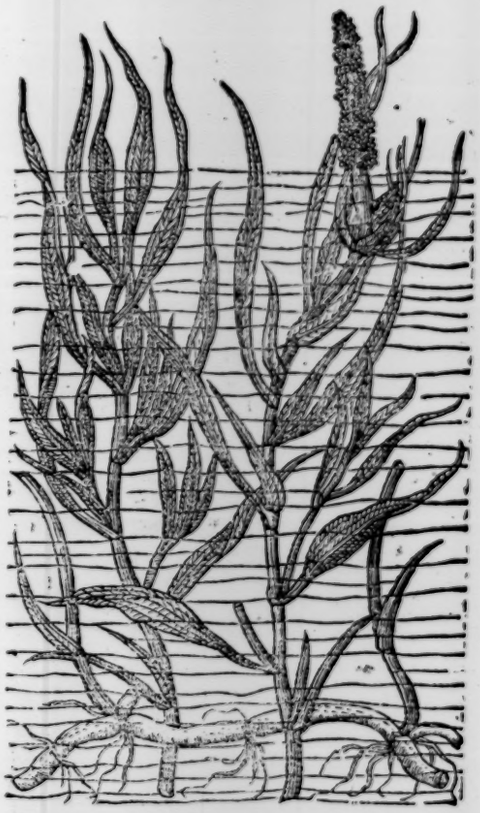
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 POnd-weed hath little ſtalkes, ſlender, ſpreading like thoſe of the vine, and jointed: the leaues be long, ſmaller than the leaues of Plantaine, and harder, with manifeſt veines running alongſt them as in Plantains, which ſtanding vpon ſlender and long ſtems or foot-ſtalkes, ſhew themſelues aboue the water, and lie flat along vpon the ſuperficiall or vpper part thereof, as do the leaues of the water Lillie: the floures grow in ſhort eares, and are of a light red purple colour, like thoſe of Red-ſhankes or Biſtort: the ſeed is hard.

‡ 2 This (whoſe figure was formerly vnfitly put by our Authour to the following deſcription) hath longer, narrower, and ſharper pointed leaues than thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, hauing the veines running from the middle rib to the ſides of the leaues, as in a willow leafe, which they ſomewhat reſemble; at the tops of the ſtalkes grow reddiſh ſpikes or eares like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the root is long, jointed, and fibrous. ‡

‡ 3 *Potamogeiton 3 Dodonæi.*
Small Pondweed.

‡ 4 *Potamogeiton longis acutis foliis.*
Long ſharpe leaued Pondweed.



3 There is another Pondweed deſcribed thus; it ſhooteth forth into many ſlender and round ſtems, which are diſtributed into ſundry branches: his leaues are broad, long, and ſharpe pointed, yet much leſſe than the firſt kinde: out of the boſomes of the branches and leaues there ſpring certaine little ſtalkes which beare ſundry ſmall white moſſie floures, which doe turne into plaine and round ſeeds, like the common Tare or Vetch: his root is fibrous, throughly faſtened in the ground.

‡ 4 There is alſo another Pondweed, which hath whitiſh and jointed roots creeping in the bottome of the water, and ſending downe ſome fibres, but ſending vp ſlender jointed and long ſtalkes, ſmall below, and bigger aboue, hauing long narrow and very ſtiffe ſharpe pointed leaues. The floures grow in a reddiſh ſpike like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed. This is the *Potamogeiton altera* of *Dodonæus*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in ſtanding waters, pooles, ponds, and ditches, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They do floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians, πομαγειτον: in Latine, *Fontalis*, and *Spicata*: in high Dutch, Zamkraut: in low Dutch, Fonteyncruyt: in French, *Eſpi d'eaue*: in Engliſh, Pondweed, and water Spike.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pondweed, ſaith *Galen*, doth binde and coole, like as doth Knot-graſſe, but his eſſence is thicker than that of Knot-graſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good againſt the itch, and conſuming or eating Vlcers, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. A
Alſo it is good being applied to the inflammation of the legges, wherein *Ignis ſacer* hath gotten B the ſuperioritie.

Chap. 298. *Of Water Saligot, water Caltrops, or water Nuts.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WAter Caltrops haue long ſlender ſtalkes, growing vp, and riſing from the bottome of the water, and mounting aboue the ſame: the root is long, hauing here and there vnder the water certaine taſſels full of ſmall ſtrings and threddie haires: the ſtem towards the top of the water, is very great in reſpect of that which is lower, the leaues are large and ſomewhat round, not vnlike thoſe of the Poplar or Elme tree leaues, a little creuiſed or notched about the edges: amongſt and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, ſharpe pointed, and prickly: in ſhape like thoſe hurtfull engines in the warres, caſt in the paſſage of the enemie to annoy the feet of their horſes, called Caltrops, whereof this tooke its name: within theſe heads or Nuts is contained a white kernell, in taſte almoſt like the Cheſ-nut, which is reported to be eaten greene, and being dried and ground to ſerue in ſtead of bread.

‡ There are two other plants which are found growing in many ponds and ditches of this kingdome, both about London and elſe-where, and I will here giue you the figures out of *Lobel* and *Cluſius*, and their deſcriptions as they were ſent me by M^r. *Goodyer*, who hath ſaued me the labour of deſcribing them.

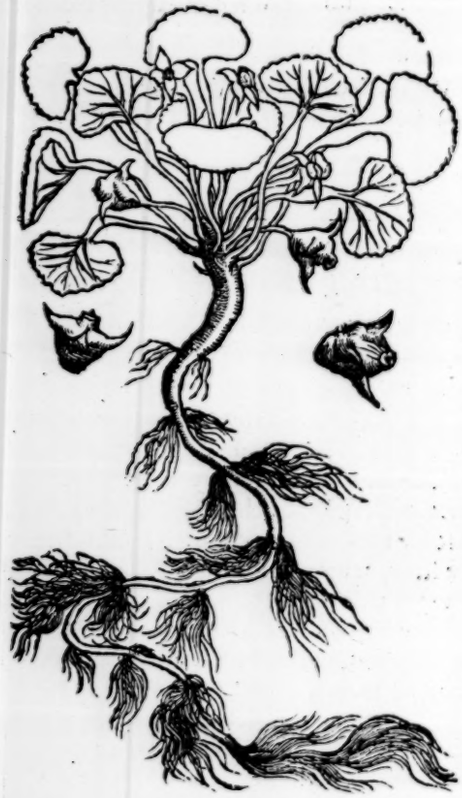
Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus, Cluſ. p. 252.
Puſillum fontila pathum, Lobelij.

2 This water herbe bringeth forth from the root, thin, flat, knottie ſtalkes, of a reddiſh colour, two or three cubits long, or longer, according to the depth of the water (which when they are drie, are pliant and bowing) diuided towards the top into many parts or branches, bearing but one leafe at euery ioint, ſometimes two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, thin, and as it were ſhining, ſo wrinckled and crompled by the ſides that it ſeemeth to be torne, of a reddiſh greene colour: the foot-ſtalkes are ſomething long and thicke, and riſe vp from amongſt thoſe leaues, which alwaies grow two one oppoſit againſt another, in a contrarie manner to thoſe that grow below on the ſtalk: neere the top of which foot-ſtalke groweth ſmall grape-like huskes, out of which ſpring very ſmall reddiſh floures, like thoſe of the Oke, euery floure hauing foure very ſmall round topped leaues: after euery floure commeth commonly foure ſharpe pointed graines growing together, containing within them a little white kernell. The lower part of the ſtalke hath at euery ioint ſmall white threddie roots, ſomewhat long, whereby it taketh hold in the mudde, and draweth nouriſhment vnto it. The whole plant is commonly couered ouer with water. It floureth in Iune and the beginning of Iuly. I found it in the ſtanding pooles or fiſh-ponds adioyning to a diſſolued Abbey called Durford, which ponds diuide Hampſhire and Suſſex, and in other ſtanding waters elſwhere. This deſcription was made vpon ſight of the plant the 2. of Iune, 1632.

Tribulus aquaticus minor, muſcatellæ floribus.

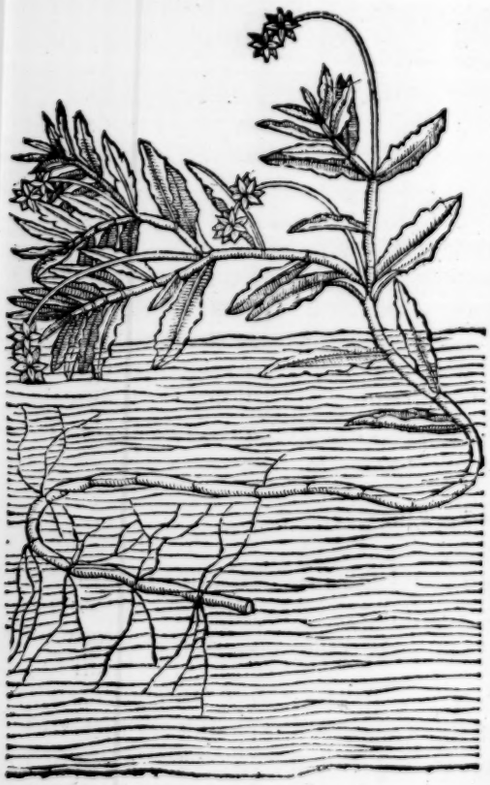
3 This hath not flat ſtalkes like the other, but round, kneed, and alwaies bearing two leaues at euery ioint, one oppoſite againſt another, greener, ſhorter and leſſer than the other, ſharpe pointed, not much wrinckled and crumpled by the edges. *Cluſius* ſaith, that they are not at all crumpled. I neuer obſerued any without crumples and wrinckles: the floures grow on ſhort ſmall foot-ſtalkes, of a whitiſh green colour, like thoſe of *Muſcatella Cordi*, called by *Gerard*, *Radix caua minima viridi flore: viz.* two floures at the top of euery foot-ſtalke, one oppoſite againſt another, euery floure containing foure ſmall leaues: which two floures beeing paſt there come vp eight ſmall

1 *Tribulus aquaticus.*
Water Caltrops.



‡ 2 *Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus.*
Small water Caltrops, or Frogs-lettuce.

‡ 3 *Tribulus aquaticus minor, Muſcatellæ floribus.*
Small Frogs-Lettuce.



husks making ſix ſeueral waies a ſquare of flours. The roots are like the former. This groweth abundantly in the riuer by Droxford in Hampſhire. It floureth in Iune and Iuly when the other doth, and continueth couered ouer with water, greene, both winter and Sommer. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Cordus ſaith that it groweth in Germany in myrie lakes, and in citie ditches that haue mud in them: in Brabant and in other places of the Low-countries, it is found oftentimes in ſtanding waters, and ſprings: *Matthiolus* writeth, that it groweth not only in lakes of ſweet water, but alſo in certaine ditches by the ſea neere vnto Venice.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it τριβολος ὑδατιος: the Latins, *Tribulus aquatilis*, and *aquaticus*, and *Tribulus lacuſtris*: the Apothecaries, *Tribulus marinus*: in High Dutch, **Waſſer nuſz:** the Brabanders, **Water noten:** and of the likeneſſe of yron nailes, **Winckiſſers:**

the

the French men, *Macres*: in Engliſh it is named water Caltrops, Saligot, and Water-nuts: moſt do call the fruit of this Caltrops, *Caſtaneæ aquatiles*, or water Cheſ-nuts.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Caltrop is of a cold nature, it conſiſteth of a moiſt eſſence, which in this is more watery than in the land Caltrops, wherein an earthie cold is predominant, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The herbe vſed in manner of a pultis, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, is good againſt all inflammations or hot ſwellings: boiled with honie and water, it perfectly healeth cankers in the mouth, ſore gums, and the Almonds of the throat. A

The Thracians, ſaith *Plinie*, that dwell in Strymona, do fatten their horſes with the leaues of Saligot, and they themſelues do feed of the kernels, making very ſweet bread thereof, which bindeth the belly. B

The green nuts or fruit of *Tribulus aquaticus*, or Saligot, being drunke in wine, is good for them which are troubled with the ſtone and grauell. C

The ſame drunke in like manner, or laied outwardly to the place, helpeth thoſe that are bitten with any venomous beaſt, and reſiſteth all venome and poiſon. D

The leaues of Saligot be giuen againſt all inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrifaction and corruption of the iawes, and againſt the Kings euill. E

A pouder made of the nuts is giuen to ſuch as piſſe bloud, and are troubled with grauell, and it doth bind the belly very much. F

‡ The two leſſer water Caltrops here deſcribed are in my opinion much agreeable in temper to the great one, and are much fitter *Succidanea* for it then Aron, which ſome in the compoſition of *Vnguentum Agrippæ* haue appointed for it. ‡ G

Chap. 299. *Of water Sengreene, or freſh water Soldier.*

Militaris Aizoides.
Freſh water Soldier.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

FReſh water Soldier or water Houſleeke, hath leaues like thoſe of the herbe Aloe, or *Semper viuum*, but ſhorter and leſſer, ſet round about the edges with certaine ſtiffe and ſhort prickles: amongſt which commeth forth diuers caſes or huskes, verie like vnto crabbes clawes: out of which when they open grow white floures, conſiſting of three leaues, altogether like thoſe of Frogs-bit, hauing in the middle little yellowiſh threds: in ſtead of roots there be long ſtrings, round, white, verie like to great Harp-ſtrings, or to long wormes, which falling downe from a ſhort head that brought forth the leaues, go to the bottom of the water, and yet be they ſeldome there faſtened: there alſo grow from the ſame other ſtrings aſlope, by which the plant is multiplied after the manner of Frogs-bit.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ I found this growing plentifully in the ditches about Rotſey a ſmal village in Holderneſſe. And my friend Mr. *William Broad* obſerued it in the Fennes in Lincolne-ſhire. ‡ The leaues and floures grow vpon the top of the water, and the roots are ſent downe through the water to the mud.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures in Iune, and ſometimes in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It may be called *Sedum aquatile*, or water Sengreen, that is to ſay, of the likeneſſe of herbe Aloe, which is alſo called in Latine *Sedum*: of ſome, *Cancri chela*, or *Cancri forficula*: in Engliſh, VVater Houſleeke, Knights Pondwoort; and of ſome, Knights water Sengreene, freſh water Soldier, or wading Pondweed: it ſeemeth to be *Stratiotes aquatilis*, or *Stratiotes potamios*, or Knights water Woundwoort, which may alſo be named in Latine *Militaris aquatica*, and *Militaris Aizoides*, or Soldiers Yarrow; for it groweth in the water, and floteth vpon it, and if thoſe ſtrings which it ſendeth to the bottome of the water be no roots, it alſo liueth without roots.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This herbe is of a cooling nature and temperament.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A This Houſleeke ſtaieth the bloud which commeth from the kidneies, it keepeth green wounds from being inflamed, and it is good againſt S. Anthonies fire and hot ſwellings, being applied vnto them: and is equall in the vertues aforeſaid with the former.

Chap. 300. *Of Water Yarrow, and water Gilloflоure.*

1 *Viola paluſtris.*
Water Violet.

‡ *Viola Paluſtris tenuifolia.*
The ſmaller leaued water violet.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WAter Violet hath long and great iagged leaues, very finely cut or rent like Yarrow, but ſmaller: among which come vp ſmall ſtalkes a cubit and a halfe high, bearing at the top ſmall white floures like vnto ſtocke Gilloflоures, with ſome yellownes in the middle. The roots are long and ſmall like blacke threds, and at the end whereby they are faſtened to the ground they are white, and ſhining like Chryſtall.

‡ There is another varietie of this plant, which differs from it only in that the leaues are much ſmaller, as you may ſee them expreſt in the figure. ‡

2 VVater

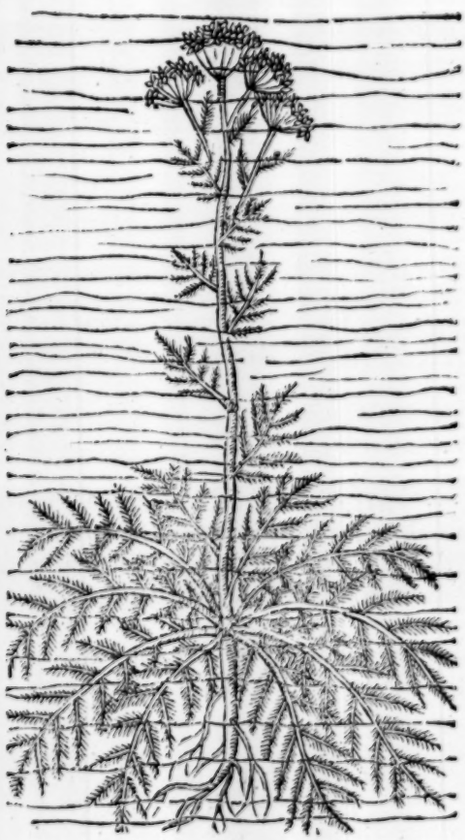
2 Water Milfoile, or water Yarrow hath long and large leaues deepely cut with many diuiſions like Fennell, but finelier iagged, ſwimming vpon the water. The root is ſingle, long, and round, which brings vp a right ſtraight and ſlender ſtalke, ſet in ſundry places with the like leaues, but ſmaller. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke tuft faſhion, and like vnto the land Yarrow.

3 This water Milfoile differeth from all the kindes aforeſaid, hauing a root in the bottom of the water, made of many hairy ſtrings, which yeeldeth vp a naked ſlender ſtalke within the water, and the reſt of the ſtalke which floteth vpon the water diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry other branches and wings, which are bedaſht with fine ſmall iagged leaues like vnto Cammomill, or rather reſembling hairy taſſels or fringe, than leaues. From the boſomes whereof come forth ſmall and tender branches, euery branch bearing one floure like vnto water Crow-foot, white of colour, with a little yellow in the midſt: the whole plant reſembleth water Crow-foot in all things ſaue in the broad leaues.

† 4 There is another kinde of water violet very like the former, ſauing that his leaues are much longer, ſomewhat reſembling the leaues of Fennell, faſhioned like vnto wings, and the floures are ſomewhat ſmaller, yet white, with yellowneſſe in their middles, and ſhaped like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed. And the ſeed alſo growes like vnto that of the Water *Ranunculus*, laſt deſcribed.

5 There is alſo another kinde of water Milfoile, which hath leaues very like vnto water Violet, ſmaller, and not ſo many in number: the ſtalke is ſmall and tender, bearing yellow gaping floures faſhioned like a hood or the ſmall Snapdragon; which cauſed *Pena* to put vnto his name this additament *Galericulatum*, that is, hooded. The roots are ſmall and threddy, with ſome few knobs hanging thereat like the ſounds of fiſh.

2 *Milleſolium aquaticum.*
Water Yarrow.

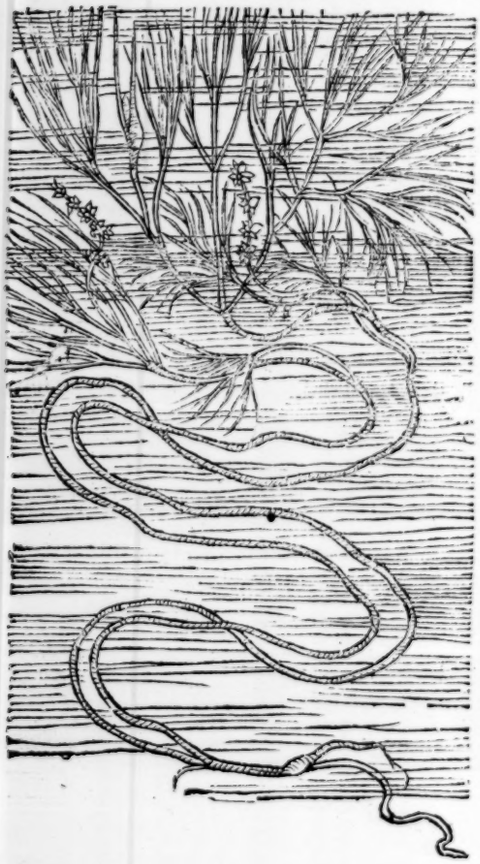


3 *Milleſolium, ſiue maratriphyllon, flore & ſemine Ranunculi aquatici, Hepaticæ facie.*
Crow-foot, or water Milfoile.

‡ 6 To theſe may we adde a ſmall water Milfoile, ſet forth by *Cluſius*. It hath round greene ſtalkes ſet with many ioynts, whereout come at their lower ends many hairy fibres, whereby it taketh hold of the mud: the tops of theſe ſtems ſtand ſome handfull aboue the water, and at each ioynt ſtand fiue long finely winged leaues, very greene, and ſome inch long; which wax leſſe and leſſe,

leſſe, as they ſtand higher or neerer the top of the ſtalke: and at each of theſe leaues about the top of the ſtem growes one ſmall white floure conſiſting of ſix little leaues ioyned together, and not opening themſelues: and theſe at length turne into little knobs, with foure little pointals ſtanding out of them. *Cluſius* calls this *Myriophyllon aquaticum minus.* ‡

‡ 4 *Millefolium tenuifolium.*
Fennell leaued water Milfoile.



‡ 5 *Millefolium paluſtre galericulatum.*
Hooded water Milfoile.

¶ *The Place.*

They be found in lakes and ſtanding waters, or in waters that run ſlowly: I haue not found ſuch plenty of it in any one place, as in the water ditches adioyning to Saint George his field neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Dutch water **Violetten**, that is to ſay, *Viola aquatilis*: in Engliſh, Water Gilloſloure, or water Violet: in French, *Gyroflees d' eaue*: *Matthiolus* makes this to be alſo *Myrophylli ſpecies*, or a kinde of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the deſcription thereof; for neither hath it one ſtalke onely, nor one ſingle root, as *Myriophyllon* or Yarrow is deſcribed to haue; for the roots are full of ſtrings, and it bringeth forth many ſtalkes.

The ſecond is called in Greeke Μυριόφυλλον: in Latine, *Millefolium*, and *Myriophyllon*, and alſo *Supercilium Veneris*: in ſhops it is vnknowne. This Yarrow differeth from that of the land: the reſt are ſufficiently ſpoken of in their titles.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

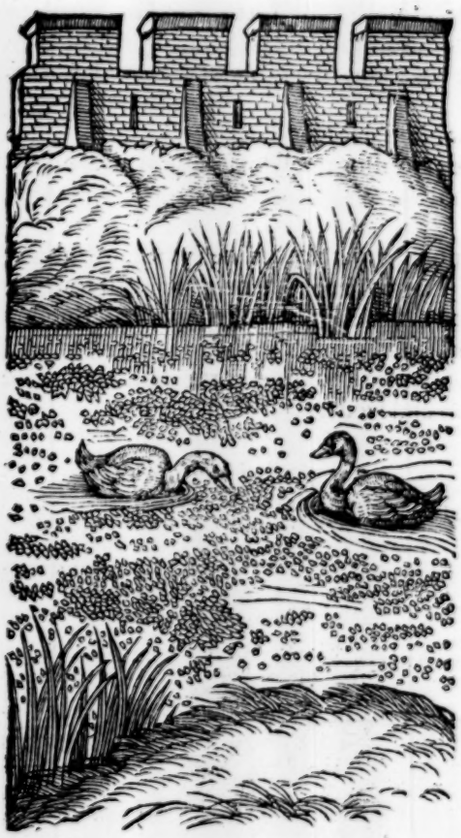
A Water Yarrow, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is of a dry facultie; and by reaſon that it taketh away hot inflammations and ſwellings, it ſeemeth to be of a cold nature; for *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that water Yarrow is a remedie againſt inflammations in greene wounds, if with vineger it be applied greene or dry: and it is giuen inwardly with vineger and ſalt, to thoſe that haue fallen from a high place.

B Water Gilloſloure or water Violet is thought to be cold and dry, yet hath it no vſe in phyſicke at all.

Chap.

Chap. 301. *Of Ducks meate.*

Lens paluſtris.
Ducks meate.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dvckes meate is as it were a certaine greene moſſe, with very little round leaues of the bigneſſe of Lentils: out of the midſt whereof on the nether ſide grow downe very fine threds like haires, which are to them in ſtead of roots: it hath neither ſtalke, floure, nor fruit.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found in pounds, lakes, city ditches, and in other ſtanding waters euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of Ducks meate is knowne to all.

¶ *The Names.*

Duckes meate is called in Latine *Lens lacuſtris*, *Lens aquatilis*, and *Lens paluſtris*: of the Apothecaries it is named *Aquæ Lenticula*: in high-Dutch, **Meerlinſen**: in low-Dutch, **Waterlinſen**, and more vſually **Enden gruen**, that is to ſay, *Anatum herba*, Ducks herbe, becauſe Ducks doe feed thereon; whereupon alſo in Engliſh it is called Ducks meate: ſome terme it after the Greeke water Lentils; and of others it is named Graines. The Italians call it *Lent di palude*: in French, *Lentille d'eaue*: in Spaniſh, *Lenteias de agua*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen ſheweth that it is cold and moiſt after a ſort in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith that it is a remedie againſt all manner of inflammations, Saint Anthonies fire, and hot Agues, if they be either applied alone, or elſe vſed with partched barley meale. It alſo knitteth ruptures in young children. A

Ducks meate mingled with fine wheaten floure and applied, preuaileth much againſt hot ſwellings, as Phlegmons, Eriſipelas, and the paines of the ioynts. B

The ſame doth helpe the fundament fallen downe in yong children. C

Chap. 302. *Of Water Crow-foot.*

1 *Ranunculus aquatilis.*
Water Crow-foot.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WAter Crow-foot hath ſlender branches trailing far abroad, whereupon grow leaues vnder the water moſt finely cut and iagged like thoſe of Cammomill. Thoſe aboue the water are ſomwhat round, indented about the edges, in forme not vnlike the ſmal tender leaues of the mallow, but leſſer: among which do grow the floures, ſmall, and white of colour, made of fine little leaues, with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle like the floures of the Straw-berry, and of a ſweet ſmell: after which there come round rough and prickly knaps like thoſe of the field Crow-foot. The roots be very ſmall hairy ſtrings.

‡ There is ſometimes to be found a varietie of this, with the leaues leſſe, and diuided into three parts after the manner of an Iuy leafe; and the floures are alſo much leſſer, but white of colour, with a yellow bottome. I queſtion whether this be not the *Ranunculus hederaceus Daleſchampij*, *pag.* 1031. of the *hiſt. Lugd.* ‡

2 There is another plant growing in the water, of ſmal moment, yet not amiſſe to be remembred, called *Hederula aquatica*, or water Iuie: the which is very rare to finde; neuertheleſſe I found it once in a ditch by Bermondſey houſe neere to London, and neuer elſewhere: it hath ſmall threddy ſtrings in ſtead of roots and ſtalkes, riſing from the bottome of the water to the top; wherunto are faſtned ſmall leaues ſwimming or floting vpon the water, triangled or three cornered like to thoſe of barren Iuie, or rather noble Liuerwort: barren of floures and ſeeds.

2 *Hederula aquatica.*
Water Iuie.

‡ 3 *Stellaria aquatica.*
Water Starwort.

3 There is likewiſe another herbe of ſmall reckoning that floteth vpon the water, called *Stellaria aquatica*, or water Star-wort, which hath many ſmall graſſie ſtems like threds, comming from the bottome of the water vnto the vpper face of the ſame: whereupon do grow ſmal double floures of a greeniſh or herby colour. ‡ I take this *Stellaria* to be nothing elſe but a water Chickeweed, which growes almoſt in euery ditch, with two long narrow leaues at each ioynt, and halfe a dozen or more lying cloſe together at the top of the water, in faſhion of a ſtarre: it may be ſeene in this ſhape in the end of Aprill and beginning of May: I haue not yet obſerued either the floure or ſeed thereof. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Water Crow-foot groweth by ditches and ſhallow Springs, and in other moiſt and plaſhie places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May, and ſometimes in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Crow-foot is called in Latine *Ranunculus aquatilis*, and *Polyanthemum aquatile*: in Engliſh, Water Crow-foot, and white water Crow-foot: moſt Apothecaries and Herbariſts do erroneouſly name it *Hepatica aquatica*, and *Hepatica alba*; and with greater error they mix it in medicines in ſtead of *Hepatica alba*, or graſſe of Parnaſſus. ‡ I know none that commit this great error here mentioned, neither haue I knowne either the one or the other euer vſed or appointed in medicine with vs in England, though *Dodonæus* (from whom our Author had this and moſt elſe) doe blame his countreymen for this miſtake and error. ‡

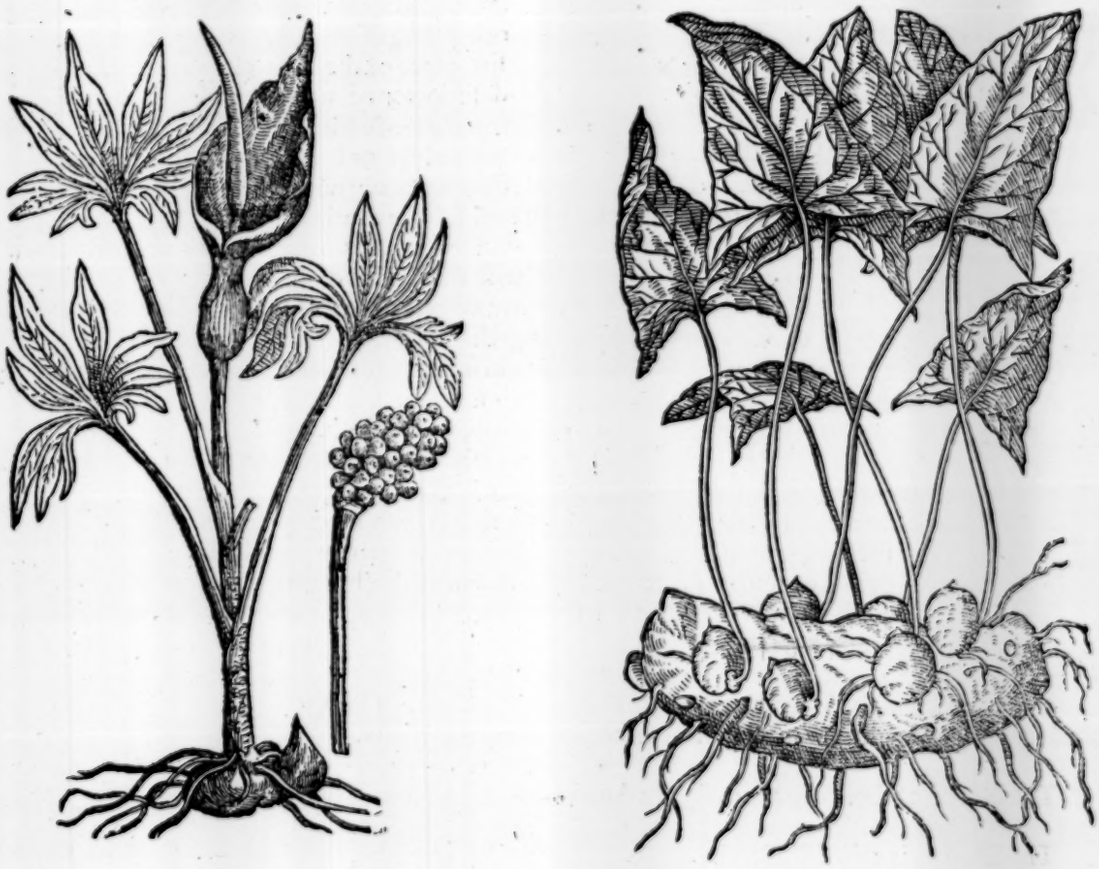
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Water Crow-foot is hot, and like to common Crow-foot.

Chap. 303. *Of Dragons.*

1 *Dracontium maius.*
Great Dragons.

† 2 *Dracontium minus.*
Small Dragons.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Dragon riſeth vp with a ſtraight ſtalke a cubit and a halfe high or higher, thicke, round, ſmooth, ſprinkled with ſpots of diuers colours, like thoſe of the adder or ſnake: the leaues are great and wide, conſiſting of ſeuen or more ioynēd together in order; euery one of which is long and narrow, much like to the leaues of Docke, ſmooth and ſlipperie: out of the top of the ſtalke groweth a long hoſe or huske greater than that of the Cuckow pintle, of a greeniſh colour without, and within crimſon, with his peſtell which is blackiſh, long, thicke, and pointed like a horne; the skin or filme whereof when the ſeed waxeth big, being ſtretched

1 *Dracunculus aquaticus.*
Water Dragons.

ſtretched or broken aſunder, there appeareth the fruit, like to a bunch or cluſter of grapes: the berries whereof at the firſt be greene, afterwards red and full of iuyce; in which is contained ſeed that is ſomewhat hard: The root continueth freſh, thicke, like to a knob, white, couered with a thin pilling, oftentimes of the bigneſſe of a meane apple, full of white little threds appendant thereunto.

2 The leſſer Dragon is like *Aron* or wake Robin, in leaues, hoſe, or huske, peſtell, and berries, yet are not the leaues ſprinkled with blacke but with whitiſh ſpots, which periſh not ſo ſoone as thoſe of wake-Robin, but endure together with the berries euen vntil winter: theſe berries alſo be not of a deepe red, but of a colour enclining to Saffron. The root is not vnlike to the Cuckow-pint, hauing the forme of a bulbe, full of ſtrings, with diuers rude ſhapes of new plants, whereby it greatly encreaſeth.

‡ The figure which our Authour heere gaue by the title of *Dracuntium minus*, was no other than of *Aron*, which is deſcribed in the firſt place of the next chapter: neither is the deſcription of any other plant, than of that ſort thereof which hath leaues ſpotted either with white or blacke ſpots, though our Author ſay onely with white. I haue giuen you *Cluſius* his figure of *Arum Byzantinum*, in ſtead of that which our Author gaue. ‡

3 The root of water Dragon is not round like a bulbe, but very long, creeping, and ioynted, and of meane bigneſſe; out of the ioynts whereof ariſe the ſtalkes of the leaues, which are round, ſmooth, and ſpongie within, and there grow downewards certaine white and ſlender ſtrings. The fruit ſprings forth at the top vpon a ſhort ſtalke, together with one of the leaues, being at the beginning couered with little white threds, which are in ſtead of the floures: after that it groweth into a bunch or cluſter, at the firſt greene, and when it is ripe, red, leſſer than that of Cuckow-pint, but not leſſe biting: the leaues are broad, greeniſh, glib, and ſmooth, in faſhion like thoſe of Iuy, yet leſſer than thoſe of Cuckow-pint; and that thing whereunto the cluſtered fruit growes is alſo leſſer, and in that part which is towards the fruit (that is to ſay the vpper part) is white.

4 The great Dragon of *Matthiolus* his deſcription is a ſtranger not onely in England, but elſewhere for any thing that we can learne: my ſelfe haue diligently enquired of moſt ſtrangers skilfull in plants, that haue reſorted vnto me for conference ſake, but no man can giue me any certaintie thereof; and therefore I thinke it amiſſe to giue you his figure or any deſcription, for that I take it for a feigned picture.

¶ *The Place.*

The greater and the leſſer Dragons are planted in gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and mariſh places, for the moſt part in fenny and ſtanding waters.

¶ *The Time.*

The berries of theſe plants are ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Dragon is called in Greeke Δρακόντιον: in Latine, *Dracunculus*. The greater is named *Serpentaria maior*: of ſome, *Biſaria*, and *Colubrina*: *Cordus* calleth it *Dracunculus Polyphyllos*, and *Luph Criſpum*: in high-Dutch, **Schlangenkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Speerwortele**: in French, *Serpentaire*: in Italian, *Dragontea*: in Spaniſh, *Taragontia*: in Engliſh, Dragons, and Dragon-wort. *Apuleius* calleth Dragon *Dracontea*, and ſetteth downe many ſtrange names thereof, which whether they agree with the greater or the leſſer, or both of them, he doth not expound; as *Pythonion*, *Anchomanes*, *Sauchromaton*, *Therion*, *Schœnos*, *Dorcadion*, *Typhonion*, *Theriophonon*, and *Eminion*. *Athenæus* ſheweth, that Dragon is called *Aronia*, becauſe it is like to *Aron*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dragon, as *Galen* ſaith, hath a certaine likeneſſe with *Aron* or wake-Robin, both in leaues, and alſo in root, yet more biting and more bitter than it, and therefore hotter, and of thinner parts: it is

alſo

alſo ſomething binding, which by reaſon that it is adjoined with the two former qualities, that is to ſay, biting and bitter, is is made in like manner a ſingular medicine of very great efficacy.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of Dragons doth clenſe and ſcoure all the entrailes, making thinne, eſpecially thicke and tough humours; and it is a ſingular remedy for vlcers that are hard to be cured, named in Greeke καυσῶν. A

It ſcoureth and clenſeth mightely, aſwell ſuch things as haue need of ſcouring, as alſo white and blacke morphew, being tempered with vineger. B

The leaues alſo by reaſon that they are of like qualitie are good for vlcers and greene wounds: and the leſſe dry they are, the fitter they be to heale; for the dryer ones are of a more ſharpe or biting quality than is conuenient for wounds.

The fruit is of greater operation than either the leaues or the root: and therefore it is thought to be of force to conſume and take away cankers and proud fleſh growing in the noſtrils, called in Greeke *Polypus*: alſo the juice doth clenſe away webs and ſpots in the eies. C

Furthermore, *Dioſcorides* writeth, that it is reported that they who haue rubbed the leaues or root vpon their hands, are not bitten of the viper. D

Pliny ſaith, that ſerpents will not come neere vnto him that beareth Dragons about him, and theſe things are read concerning both the Dragons, in the two chapters of *Dioſcorides*. E

Galen alſo hath made mention of Dragon in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments, where he ſaith, that the root of Dragon being twice or thrice ſod, to the end it may loſe all his acrimony or ſharpeneſſe, is ſometimes giuen as Aron, or wake-Robin is, when it is needfull to expell the more forceable thicke and clammy humours that are troubleſome to the cheſt and lungs. F

And *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the root of the leſſer Dragon being both ſodde and roſt with honie, or taken of it ſelfe in meate, cauſeth the humours which ſticke faſt in the cheſt to be eaſily voided. G

The juice of the garden Dragons, as ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being dropped into the eies, doth clenſe them, and greatly amend the dimneſſe of the ſight. H

The diſtilled water hath vertue againſt the peſtilence or any peſtilentiall feuer or poiſon, being drunke bloud-warme with the beſt treacle or mithridate. I

The ſmell of the floures is hurtfull to women newly conceiued with child. K

Chap. 304. *Of Cockow pint, or wake-Robin.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Arum* or Cockow pint hath great, large, ſmooth, ſhining, ſharpe pointed leaues, beſpotted here and there with blackiſh ſpots, mixed with ſome blewneſſe: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke nine inches long, beſpeckled in many places with certaine purple ſpots. It beareth alſo a certaine long hoſe or hood, in proportion like the eare of an hare: in the middle of which hood commeth forth a peſtle or clapper of a darke murrie or pale purple colour: which being paſt, there ſucceedeth in place thereof a bunch or cluſter of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, greene at the firſt, but after they be ripe of a yellowiſh red like corall, and full of pith, with ſome threddy additaments annexed thereto.

2 There is in Ægypt a kinde of *Arum* which alſo is to be ſeene in Africa, and in certaine places of Luſitania, about riuers and floods, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe. This plant is large and great, and the leaues thereof are greater than thoſe of the water Lillie: the root is thicke and tuberous, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It is reported to be without floure and ſeed, but the increaſe that it hath is by the fibres which runne and ſpread from the roots. ‡ This plant hath alſo peſtells and cluſters, of berryes as the common Aron, but ſomewhat different, the leaues are not cut into the ſtalke, but joined before the ſetting thereto: the root alſo is very large. Thoſe that deſire to ſee more of this plant, and the queſtion which ſome haue moued, whither this be the *Colocaſia*, or *Faba Ægyptia* of the Antients? let them haue recourſe to the firſt chapter of *Fabius Columna* his *Minus cognitarum ſtirpium pars altera*, and there they ſhall finde ſatisfaction. ‡

1 *Arum vulgare.*
Cockow pint.

‡ 2 *Arum Ægyptiacum.*
Ægyptian Cockow pint.

¶ *The Place.*

Cockow pint groweth in woods neere vnto ditches vnder hedges, euery where in ſhadowie places.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues appeare preſently after winter: the peſtell ſheweth it ſelfe out of his huske or ſheath in Iune, whileſt the leaues are in withering: and when they are gone, the bunch or cluſter of berries becommeth ripe, which is in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

There groweth in Ægypt a kinde of Aron or Cuckow pint which is found alſo in Africa, and likewiſe in certaine places of Portingale neere vnto riuers and ſtreames, that differeth from thoſe of our countries growing, which the people of Caſtile call *Manta de nueſtra ſenora:* moſt would haue it to be called *Colocaſia*; but *Dioſcorides* ſaith that *Colocaſia* is the root of *Faba Ægyptia*, or the Beane of Egypt. ‡ *Fabius Columna* (in the place formerly alledged) prooues this not to be the true *Colocaſia*, and yet *Proſper Alpinus* ſince in his ſecond booke *de plantis exoticis, cap.* 17. and 18. labours to proue the contrary: let the curious haue recourſe to theſe, for it is too tedious for me in this place to inſiſt vpon it, being ſo large a point of controuerſie, which hath ſo much troubled all the late writers. ‡

The common Cuckow pint is called in Latine, *Arum:* in Greeke, ἄρον: in ſhops, *Iarus*, and *Barba-Aron:* of others, *Pes vituli:* of the Syrians, *Lupha:* of the men of Cyprus, *Colocaſia*, as we finde among the baſtard names. *Pliny* in his 24. booke, 16. chapter, doth witneſſe, that there is great difference betweene *Aron* and *Dracontium*, although there hath been ſome controuerſie about the ſame among the old writers, affirming them to be all one: in high Dutch it is called, **Paffen pint:** in Italian, *Gigora:* in Spaniſh, *Yaro:* in low Dutch, **Calfsuoet:** in French, *Pied d'veau:* in Engliſh, Cuckow pint, and Cuckow pintle, wake-Robin, Prieſts pintle, Aron; Calfes foot, and Rampe; and of ſome Stratchwoort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The faculties of Cuckow pint doe differ according to the varietie of countries: for the root hereof, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments doth affirme, is ſharper and more biting in ſome countries than in others, almoſt as much as Dragons; contrariwiſe in Cyren a city in Africke, it is generally in all places hot and dry, at the leaſt in the firſt degree.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

If any man would haue thicke and tough humours which are gathered in the cheſt and lungs to be clenſed and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckowpint is beſt that biteth moſt.

It is eaten being ſodden in two or three waters, and freſh put to, whereby it may loſe his acrimonie; and being ſo eaten, they cut thicke humors meanely, but Dragons is better for the ſame purpoſe.

Dioſcorides ſheweth, that the leaues alſo are preſerued to be eaten, and that they muſt be eaten after they be dried and boyled; and writeth alſo, that the root hath a peculiar vertue againſt the gout, being laid on ſtamped with Cowes dung.

Beares after they haue lien in their dens forty dayes without any manner of ſuſtenance, but what they get with licking and ſucking their owne feet, do as ſoone as they come forth eate the herbe Cuckowpint, through the windie nature whereof the hungry gut is opened and made fit againe to receiue ſuſtenance: for by abſtaining from food ſo long a time, the gut is ſhrunke or drawne ſo cloſe together, that in a manner it is quite ſhut vp, as *Ariſtotle*, *Ælianus*, *Plutarch*, *Pliny*, and others do write.

The moſt pure and white ſtarch is made of the roots of Cuckowpint; but moſt hurtfull to the hands of the Laundreſſe that hath the handling of it, for it choppeth, bliſtereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withall ſmarting.

CHAP. 305. *Of Friers Cowle, or hooded Cuckowpint.*

1 *Ariſarum latifolium.*
Broad leaued Friers Cowle.

2 *Ariſarum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leaued Friers Cowle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BRoad leaued Friers hood hath a leafe like Iuy, broad and ſharpe pointed, but far leſſe, approching neere to the forme of thoſe of Cuckowpint: the ſtalke thereof is ſmall and ſlender: the huske or hoſe is little; the peſtel ſmall, and of a blacke purpliſh colour; the cluſter when it is ripe is red; the kernels ſmall; the root white, hauing the forme of Aron or Cuckowpint, but leſſer, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde.

2 The ſecond Friers hood hath many leaues, long and narrow, ſmooth and glittering: The huske or hoſe is narrow and long; the peſtell that commeth forth of it is ſlender, in forme like a great earth worme, of a blackiſh purple colour, as hath alſo the inſide of the hoſe, vpon which, hard to the ground, and ſometimes a little within the ground, groweth a certaine bunch or cluſter of berries, greene at the firſt, and afterwards red: the root is round and white like the others.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, but common in Italy, and eſpecially in Tuſcane about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as *Aloiſius Anguillara* witneſſeth: notwithſtanding I haue them in my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures and fruit of theſe come to perfection with thoſe of Cuckowpint and Dragons.

¶ *The Names.*

Friers hood is called of *Dioſcorides*, Ἄρισαρον: in Latine, *Ariſarum*: but *Pliny* calleth it Ἄρεως, or *Aris*; for in his twenty fourth booke, *cap.* 16. he ſaith, That *Aris* which groweth in Egypt is like Aron or Cuckowpint: it may be called in Engliſh after the Latine name *Ariſarum*; but in my opinion it may be more fitly called Friers hood, or Friers cowle, to which the floures ſeeme to be like; whereupon the Spaniards name it *Frailillos*, as *Daleſchampius* noteth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Friers-Cowle is like in power and facultie to the Cuckow-pint, yet is it more biting, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A There is no great vſe of theſe plants in phyſicke; but it is reported that they ſtay running or eating ſores or vlcers: and likewiſe that there is made of the roots certaine compoſitions called in Greeke *Collyria*, good againſt fiſtula's: and being put into the ſecret part of any liuing thing, it rotteth the ſame, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

† That which was formerly figured and deſcribed in the third place, vnder the title of *Ariſarum latifolium Matthioli*, was the ſame with that deſcribed by the name of *Dracontium minus*, in the precedent chapter, and therefore here omitted.

Chap. 306. *Of Aſtrabacca.*

1 *Aſarum.*
Aſarabacca.

2 *Aſarina Matthioli.*
Italian Aſarabacca.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of Aſarabacca are ſmooth, of a deepe greene colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer than thoſe of Iuy, and not cornered at all, not vnlike to thoſe of Sow-bread: the floures lie cloſe to the roots, hid vnder the leaues, ſtanding vpon ſlender foot-ſtalkes, of an ill fauoured purple colour, like to the floures and husks of Henbane, but leſſe, wherein are contained ſmall ſeeds, cornered, and ſomewhat rough: the roots are many, ſmall and ſlender, growing aſlope vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, one folded within another, of an vnpleaſant taſte, but of a moſt ſweet and pleaſing ſmell, hauing withall a kinde of biting qualitie.

2 This ſtrange kinde of Aſarabacca, which *Matthiolus* hath ſet forth creeping on the ground, in manner of our common Aſtrabacca, hath leaues ſomwhat rounder and rougher, ſleightly indented about the edges, and ſet vpon long ſlender foot-ſtalkes: the floures grow hard vnto the ground like vnto thoſe of Cammomill, but much leſſer, of a mealy or duſty colour, and not without ſmel. The roots are long and ſlender, creeping vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, of a ſharpe taſte, and bitter withall. ‡ This *Aſarina* of *Matthiolus*, *Cluſius* (whoſe opinion I here follow) hath iudged to be the *Tuſsilago Alpina* 2. of his deſcription; wherefore I giue you his figure in ſtead of that of our Author, which had the floures expreſt, which this wants. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in ſhadowie places, and is very common in moſt gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene; yet doth it in the Spring bring forth new leaues and floures.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἄσαρον, *Aſarum*: in Latine, *Nardus ruſtica*: and of diuers, *Perpenſa*: *Perpenſa* is alſo *Baccharis* in *Pliny*, *lib.* 21. *cap.* 21. *Macer* ſaith, That *Aſarum* is called *Vulgago*, in theſe words:

Eſt Aſaron Græcè, Vulgago dicta Latinè.

This herbe, *Aſaron* do the Grecians name;
Whereas the Latines *Vulgago* clepe the ſame.

It is found alſo amongſt the baſtard names, that it was called of the great learned Philoſophers Ἄρεως ἅιμα: that is, *Martis ſanguis*, or the bloud of *Mars*: and of the French men *Baccar*; and thereupon it ſeemeth that the word *Aſarabacca* came, which the Apothecaries vſe, and likewiſe the common people: but there is another *Baccharis* differing from *Aſarum*, yet notwithſtanding *Crateuas* doth alſo call *Baccharis*, *Aſarum*.

This confuſion of both the names hath been the cauſe, that moſt could not ſufficiently expound themſelues concerning *Aſarum* and *Baccharis*; and that many things haue beene written amiſſe in many copies of *Dioſcorides*, in the chapter of *Aſarum*: for when it is ſet downe in the Greek copies a ſweet ſmelling garden herbe, it belongeth not to the deſcription of this *Aſarum*, but to that of *Baccharis*: for *Aſarum* (as *Pliny* ſaith) is ſo called, becauſe it is not put into garlands: and ſo by that meanes it came to paſſe, that oftentimes the deſcriptions of the old Writers were found corrupted and confuſed: which thing, as it is in this place manifeſt, ſo oftentimes it cannot ſo eaſily be marked in other places. Furthermore, *Aſarum* is called in French *Cabaret*: in high-Dutch, **Haſelwurtz**: in low-Dutch, **Wans oozen**: in Engliſh, Aſarabacca, Fole-foot, and Hazel-wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Aſarabacca are hot and dry, with a purging qualitie adioyned thereunto, yet not without a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding. The roots are alſo hot and dry, yet more than the leaues; they are of thin and ſubtill parts: they procure vrine, bring downe the deſired ſicknes, and are like in facultie, as *Galen* ſaith, to the roots of *Acorus*, but yet more forceable; and the roots of *Acorus* are alſo of a thinne eſſence, heating, attenuating, drying, and prouoking vrine, as he affirmeth: which things are happily performed by taking the roots of Aſarabacca, either by themſelues, or mixed with other things.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues draw forth by vomit, thicke phlegmaticke and cholericke humours, and withall A
moue the belly; and in this they are more forceable and of greater effect than the roots themſelues.

They are thought to keepe in hard ſwelling cankers that they encreaſe not, or come to exulce- B
ration, or creeping any farther, if they be outwardly applied vpon the ſame.

The roots are good againſt the ſtoppings of the liuer, gall, and ſpleene, againſt wens and hard C
ſwellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantitie, they purge flegme and choler not much leſſe than the leaues (though *Galen* ſay no) by vomit eſpecially, and alſo by ſiege.

D One dram of the pouder of the roots giuen to drinke in ale or wine, groſſely beaten, prouoketh vomit for the purpoſes aforeſaid; but being beaten into fine pouder, and ſo giuen, it purgeth very little by vomit, but worketh moſt by procuring much vrine; therefore the groſſer the pouder is, ſo much the better.

E But if the roots be infuſed or boyled, then muſt two, three, or foure drams be put to the infuſion; and of the leaues eight or nine be ſufficient: the iuyce of which ſtamped with ſome liquid thing, is to be giuen. The roots may be ſteeped in wine, but more effectually in whay or honied water, as *Meſues* teacheth.

F The ſame is good for them that are tormented with the Sciatica or gout in the huckle bones, for thoſe that haue the dropſie, and for ſuch alſo as are vexed with a quartaine ague, who are cured and made whole by vomiting.

Chap. 307. *Of Sea Binde-weed.*

1 *Soldanella marina.*
Sea Binde-weed.

‡ 2 *Soldanella Alpina maior.*
Mountaine Binde-weed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Soldanella* or Sea Binde-weed hath many ſmall branches, ſomwhat red, trailing vpon the ground, beſet with ſmall and round leaues, not much vnlike Aſarabacca, or the leaues of Ariſtolochia, but ſmaller; betwixt which leaues and the ſtalkes come forth floures formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in euery reſpect anſwering the ſmall Binde-weed, whereof it is a kinde, albeit I haue here placed the ſame, for the reaſons rendred in my Proeme. The ſeed is blacke, and groweth in round huskes: the root is long and ſmall, thruſting it ſelfe far abroad, and into the earth like the other Binde-weeds.

2 *Soldanella* or mountaine Binde-weed hath many round leaues ſpred vpon the ground, not much vnlike the former, but rounder, and more full of veines, greener, of a bitter taſte like ſea Binde-weed: among which commeth forth a ſmall and tender ſtalke a handfull high, bearing at the top little floures like the ſmall Bell-floure, of a ſky colour. The root is ſmall and threddy.

‡ 3 There

‡ 3 *Soldanella Alpina minor.*
Small Mountaine Bindweed.

‡ 3 There is of this kinde another hauing all the parts ſmaller, and the leaues redder and rounder: the floures alſo blew, and compoſed of one leafe diuided into fiue parts, and ſucceeded by a longiſh cod, round and ſharp pointed. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt grows plentifully by the Sea ſhore in moſt places of England, eſpecially neere to Lee in Eſſex, at Merſey in the ſame countie, in moſt places of the Iſle of Thanet, and Shepey, and in many places along the Northern coaſt.

The ſecond groweth vpon the mountains of Germanie, and the Alpes; it groweth vpon the mountains of VVales, not far from Cowmers Meare in North-Wales.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure in Iune, and are gathered in Auguſt to be kept for medicine.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt called *Soldanella* is of the Apothecaries and the Antients called *Marina Braſſica*, that is to ſay, Sea Co'ewoort: but what reaſon hath moued them ſo to doe I cannot conceiue, vnleſſe it be penurie and ſcarſitie of names, and becauſe they know not otherwiſe how to terme it: of this I am ſure, that this plant and *Braſſica* are no more like than things which are moſt vnlike; for *Braſſica Marina* is the Sea Colewoort, which doth much reſemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in ſhape and in nature, as I haue in his due place expreſſed. A great fault and ouerſight therefore it hath been of the old writers and their ſucceſſors which haue continued the cuſtome of this error, not taking the paines to diſtinguiſh a Bindeweed from a Cole-woort. But to auoid controuerſies, the truth is, as I haue before ſhewed, that this *Soldanella* is a Bindeweed, and cannot be eſteemed for a *Braſſica*, that is a Colewoort. The later Herbariſts call it *Soldana*, and *Soldanella*: in Dutch, **Zeewind**, that is to ſay, *Conuoluulus Marinus*: of *Dioſcorides* θαλάσσιος, (i) *Braſſica Marina*: in Engliſh, Sea VVithwinde, Sea Bindweed, Sea-bels, Sea-coale, of ſome, Sea Fole-foot, and Scottiſh Scuruie-graſſe.

The ſecond is called *Soldanella montana*: in Engliſh, Mountaine Bindweed.

¶ *The Nature.*

Sea Bindeweed is hot and drie in the ſecond degree: the ſecond is bitter and very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kinde of watriſh humours, and openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, and is giuen with great profit againſt the dropſie: but it muſt be boiled with the broth of ſome fat meat or fleſh, and the broth drunke, or elſe the herbe taken in pouder worketh the like effect. A

Soldanella hurteth the ſtomack, and troubleth the weake and delicate bodies which doe receiue it in pouder, wherefore aduice muſt be taken to mix the ſaid pouder with Anniſe ſeeds, Cinnamon, ginger, and ſugar, which ſpices do correct his malignitie. B

Practitioners about Auſpurge and Rauiſpurge (cities of Germanie) do greatly boaſt that they haue done wonders with this herbe *Soldanella montana*; ſaying, that the leaues taken and emplaiſtred vpon the nauell and ſomewhat lower, draw forth water from their bellies that are hydroptike, that is, troubled with water or the dropſie: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating. C

It doth alſo wonderfully bring fleſh in wounds, and healeth them. D

Dioſcorides witneſſeth, that the whole herbe is an enemie to the ſtomacke, biting and extremely purging (both ſodden, and taken with meat) and bringeth troubleſome gripings thereunto, and doth oftentimes more hurt than good. E

‡ My friend Mr. *Goodyer* hath told me, that in Hampſhire at Chicheſter and thereabout they make vſe of this for Scuruie-graſſe, and that not without great errour, as any that know the qualities may eaſily perceiue. F

CHAP.

Chap. 308. *Of the Graſſe of Parnaſſus.*

† 1 *Gramen Parnaſſi.*
Graſſe of Parnaſſus.

‡ 2 *Gramen Parnaſſi flore duplici.*
Graſſe of Parnaſſus with double floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Graſſe of Parnaſſus hath ſmall round leaues, very much differing from any kind of Graſſe, much reſembling the leaues of Iuie, or Aſarabacca, but ſmaller, and not of ſo darke a colour: among theſe leaues ſpring vp ſmall ſtalkes a foot high, bearing little white floures conſiſting of fiue round pointed leaues; which beeing falne and paſt, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddiſh ſeed. The root is ſomewhat thicke, with many ſtrings annexed thereto.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Gramen Parnaſſi* doth anſwer the former in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues are ſomewhat larger, and the floures double, otherwiſe verie like.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth very plentifully in Lanſdall and Crauen, in the North parts of England; at Doncaſter, and in Thornton fields in the ſame countrie: moreouer in the Moore neere to Linton, by Cambridge, at Heſſet alſo in Suffolke, at a place named Drinkſtone, in the medow called Butchers mead. ‡ Mr. *Goodyer* found it in the boggy ground below the red well of Wellingborough in Northampton ſhire: and Mr. *William Broad* obſerued it to grow plentifully in the Caſtle fields of Berwicke vpon Tweed. ‡

The ſecond is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure in the end of Iuly, and their ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Valerius Cordus hath among many that haue written of theſe herbes ſaid ſomething of them to good purpoſe, calling them by the name of *Hepatica alba* (whereof without controuerſie they are kindes) in Engliſh, white Liuerwoort: although there is another plant called *Hepatica alba*, which for

for diſtinction ſake I haue thought good to Engliſh, Noble white Liuerwoort.

The ſecond may be called Noble white Liuerwoort with the double floure.

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of Parnaſſus Graſſe, or white Liuer-woort, is drie, and of ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Parnaſſus Graſſe drunken, doth drie and ſtrengthen the feeble and moiſt ſtomacke, ſtoppeth the bellie, and taketh away the deſire to vomite. A

The ſame boiled in wine or water, and drunken, eſpecially the ſeed thereof, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it forth. B

† The figure that was formerly in the firſt place of this Chapter was of *Vnifolium*, deſcribed before, *cap.* 90. *p.* 409. that which was in the ſecond place belonged to the firſt deſcription.

Chap. 309. *Of white Saxifrage, or Golden Saxifrage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe white Saxifrage hath round leaues ſpred vpon the ground, and ſomewhat iagged about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but ſofter and ſmaller, and of a more faint yellowiſh greene: among which riſeth vp a round hairie ſtalke a cubit high, bearing at the top ſmall white floures, almoſt like Stockgillo floures: the root is compact of a number of blacke ſtrings, whereunto are faſtened very many ſmall reddiſh graines or round roots as bigge as pepper cornes, which are vſed in medicine, and are called *Semen Saxifragæ albæ*; that is, the ſeede of white Saxifrage, or Stone-breake, although (beſide theſe foreſaid round knobbes) it hath alſo ſmall ſeed contained in little huskes, following his floure as other herbes haue.

1 *Saxifraga alba.*
White Saxifrage.

2 *Saxifraga aurea.*
Golden Saxifrage.

2 Golden

‡ 3 *Saxifraga alba petræa.*
White Rocke Saxifrage.

2 Golden Saxifrage hath round compaſſed leaues, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which riſe vp ſtalkes a handfull high, at the top whereof grow two or three little leaues together: out of the middle of them ſpring ſmall floures of a golden color, after which come little husks, wherein is contained the red ſeed, not vnlike the former: the roote is tender, creeping in the ground with long threds or haires.

‡ 3 *Pona* hath ſet forth this plant by the name of *Saxifraga alba petræa*, and therefore I haue placed it here; though I thinke I might more fitly haue ranked him with *Paronychia rutaceo folio* formerly deſcribed. It hath a ſmall ſingle root from which ariſe diuers fat longiſh leaues, ſomewhat hairy, and diuided into three parts: amongſt thoſe riſes vp a round knottie ſtalke, roughiſh, and of a purpliſh colour, ſome halfe foot high, diuided into ſundry branches, which carry white floures, conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, with ſome yellowiſh threds in their middles: theſe falling, there remaines a cup containing a very ſmall ſeed. It floures at the end of Iune in the ſhadowie places of the Alpes, whereas *Pona* firſt obſerued it. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in ſundrie places of England, and eſpecially in a field on the left hand of the high way, as you goe from the place of execution called Saint Thomas Waterings vnto Dedford by London. It groweth alſo in the great field by Iſlington called the Mantles: alſo in the greene places by the ſea ſide at Lee in Eſſex, among the ruſhes, and in ſundrie other places thereabout, and elſe where. ‡ It alſo growes in Saint Georges fields behinde Southwarke. ‡

The golden Saxifrage groweth in the moiſt and mariſh grounds about Bathe and Wels, alſo in the Moores by Boſton and Wisbich in Lincolnſhire: ‡ and Mr. *George Bowles* hath found it growing in diuers woods at Chiſſelhurſt in Kent: Mr. *Goodyer* alſo hath obſerued it abundantly on the ſhadowie moiſt rockes by Mapledurham in Hampſhire: and I haue found it in the like places in Yorkſhire. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The white Saxifrage floureth in May and Iune: the herbe with his floure are no more ſeen vntill the next yeare.

The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Saxifraga Alba*: in Engliſh, white Saxifrage, or white Stone-breake: The ſecond is called Golden Saxifrage, or golden Stone-breake.

¶ *The Nature.*

The firſt of theſe, eſpecially the root and ſeed thereof, is of a warme or hot complexion.

Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taſte doth manifeſtly declare.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of white Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, clenſeth the kidneis and bladder, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it forth, and is ſingular good againſt the ſtrangurie, and all other griefes and imperfections in the reines.

B The vertues of golden Saxifrage are yet vnto vs vnknowne, notwithſtanding I am of this minde, that it is a ſingular wound herbe, equall with Sanicle.

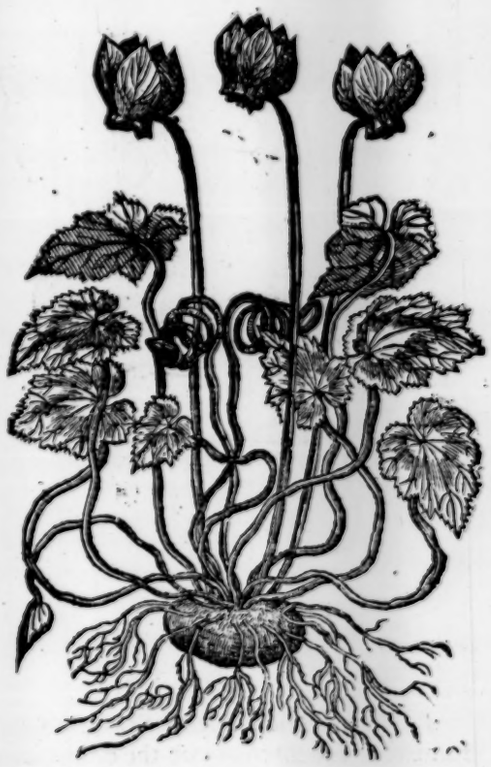
CHAP. 310 *Of Sow-bread.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt being the common kinde of Sowbread, called in ſhops *Panis porcinus*, and *Arthanita*, hath many greene and round leaues like vnto Aſarabacca, ſauing that the vpper part of the leaues are mixed here and there confuſedly with white ſpots, and vnder the leaues next the ground of a purple colour: among which riſe vp little ſtemmes like vnto the ſtalks of violets, bearing at the top ſmall purple floures, which turne themſelues backward (beeing full blowne) like a Turks cap, or Tulepan, of a ſmall ſent or ſauour, or none at all: which being paſt there ſucceed little round knops or heads which containe ſlender browne ſeedes: theſe knoppes

1 *Cyclamen orbiculato folio.* Round Sowbread.

2 *Cyclamen folio Hederæ.* Iuie Sowbread.



‡ 3 *Cyclamen Vernum.* Spring Sowbread.

arc

are wrapped after a few daies in the ſmall ſtalkes,as thred about a bottome,where it remaineth ſo defended from the iniurie of Winter cloſe vpon the ground,couered alſo with the greene leaues aforeſaid,by which meanes it is kept from the froſt,euen from the time of his ſeeding,which is in September vntill Iune: at which time the leaues do fade away,the ſtalkes and ſeed remaining bare and naked, whereby it inioyeth the Sun(whereof it was long depriued) the ſooner to bring them vnto maturitie: the root is round like a Turnep,blacke without and white within,with many ſmal ſtrings annexed thereto.

‡ 4 *Cyclamen Vernum album.* White floured Sowbread.

‡ 5 *An Cyclaminos altera, hederaceis foliis planta?*

2 The ſecond kinde of Sowbread, hath broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat indented about the edges, of a darke greene colour,with ſome little lines or ſtrakes of white on the vpper ſide,and of a darke reddiſh colour on that ſide next the ground: among which riſe vp ſlender foot-ſtalks of two or three inches long: at the tops whereof ſtand ſuch floures as the precedent,but of a ſweeter ſmell,and more pleaſant colour. The ſeed is alſo wrapped vp in the ſtalk for his further defence againſt the iniurie of winter. The root is ſomewhat greater,and of more vertue,as ſhall be declared.

3 There is a third kinde of Sowbread that hath round leaues without peaked corners,as the laſt before mentioned, yet ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges,and ſpeckled with white about the brims of the leaues,and of a blackiſh colour in the middle:the floures are like to the reſt, but of a deeper purple:the root alſo like,but ſmaller,and this commonly floures in the Spring.

‡ 4 This in leaues and roots is much like the laſt deſcribed, but the floures are ſmaller,ſnow white,and ſweet ſmelling. There are diuers other varieties of theſe plants, which I thinke it not neceſſarie for me to inſiſt vpon: wherefore I referre the curious to the Garden of floures ſet forth by M^r. *Iohn Parkinſon*,where they ſhall finde ſatisfaction. ‡

5 There is a plant which I haue ſet forth in this place that may very well be called into queſtion,and his place alſo,conſidering that there hath been great contention about the ſame, and not fully determined on either part,which hath moued me to place him with thoſe plants that moſt do reſemble one another,both in ſhape and name:this plant hath greene cornered leaues like to Iuie,

long

long and ſmall gaping floures like the ſmall Snapdragon : more hath not been ſaid of this plant, either of ſtalke or root, but is left vnto the conſideration of the learned.

‡ The plant which our Author here would acquaint you with, is that which *Lobel* figures with this title which I here giue, and ſaith it was gathered amongſt other plants on the hils of Italy, but in what part or place, or how growing he knew not; and he onely queſtions whether it may not be the *Cyclaminos altera* of *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 195. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Sow-bread groweth plentifully about Artoies and Vermandois in France, and in the Foreſt of Arden, and in Brabant: but the ſecond groweth plentifully in many places of Italie.

It is reported vnto mee by men of good credit, that *Cyclamen* or Sow-bread groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales; on the hils of Lincolnſhire, and in Somerſetſhire by the houſe of a gentleman called M^r. *Hales*; vpon a Fox-borough alſo not far from M^r. *Bamfields*, neere to a towne called Hardington. The firſt two kindes do grow in my garden, where they proſper well. ‡ I cannot learne that this growes wilde in England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Sow-bread floureth in September when the plant is without leafe, which doth afterwards ſpring vp, continuing greene all the Winter, couering and keeping warme the ſeede vntill Midſommer next, at what time the ſeed is ripe as aforeſaid. The third floureth in the ſpring, for which cauſe it was called *Cyclamen vernum*: and ſo doth alſo the fourth.

¶ *The Names.*

Sow-bread is called in Greeke κυκλάμινος: in Latine, *Tuber terræ*, and *Terræ rapum*: of *Marcellus*, *Orbicularis*: of *Apuleius*, *Palalia*, *Rapum Porcinum*, and *Terræ malum*. in ſhops, *Cyclamen*, *Panis porcinus*, and *Arthanita*: in Italian, *Pan Porcino*: in Spaniſh, *Mazan de Puerco*: in High Dutch, **Schweinbzot**: in Low Dutch, **Uetckins bzoot**: in French, *Pain de Porceau*: in Engliſh, Sow-bread. *Pliny* calleth the colour of this floure in Latine, *Coloſſinus color*: in Engliſh, Murrey colour.

¶ *The Nature.*

Sow-bread is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of Sow-bread dried into pouder and taken inwardly in the quantitie of a dram and a halfe, with mead or honied water, purgeth downeward tough and groſſe flegme, and other ſharpe humours. A

The ſame taken in wine as aforeſaid, is very profitable againſt all poiſon, and the bitings of venomous beaſts, and to be outwardly applied to the hurt place. B

The pouder taken as aforeſaid, cureth the iaundiſe and the ſtoppings of the liuer, taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if the patient after the taking hereof be cauſed to ſweat. C

The leaues ſtamped with honie, and the iuice put into the eies, cleereth the ſight, taketh away al ſpots and webs, pearle or haw, and all impediments of the ſight, and is put into that excellent ointment called *Vnguentum Arthanitæ*. D

The root hanged about women in their extreame trauell with childe, cauſeth them to be deliuered incontinent, and taketh away much of their paine. E

The leaues put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath prooued ſundrie times vpon diuers women, by my aduiſe and commandement, with good ſucceſſe. F

The iuice of Sow-bread doth open the Hemorrhoids, and cauſeth them to flow beeing applied with wooll or flocks. G

It is mixed with medicines that conſume or waſte away knots, the Kings euill, and other hard ſwellings: moreouer it clenſeth the head by the noſtrils, it purgeth the belly being annointed therwith, and killeth the childe. It is a ſtrong medicine to deſtroy the birth, being put vp as a peſſarie. H

It ſcoureth the skin, and taketh away Sun-burning, and all blemiſhes of the face, pilling of the haire, and marks alſo that remaine after the ſmall pocks and meſels: and giuen in wine to drinke, it maketh a man drunke. I

The decoction thereof ſerueth as a good and effectuall bath for members out of ioint, the gout, aud kibed heeles. K

The root being made hollow and filled with oile, cloſed with a little wax, and roſted in the hot embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the griefes laſt rehearſed. L

Being beaten and made vp into trochiſches, or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous medicine to make one in loue if it be inwardly taken. M

¶ *The Danger.*

It is not good for women with childe to touch or take this herbe, or to come neere vnto it, or ſtride ouer the ſame where it groweth; for the naturall attractiue vertue therein contained is ſuch, that without controuerſie they that attempt it in maner aboueſaid, ſhall be deliuered before their

time: which danger and inconuenience to auoid, I haue (about the place where it groweth in my garden) faſtened ſticks in the ground, and ſome other ſtickes I haue faſtened alſo croſſe-waies ouer them, leſt any woman ſhould by lamentable experiment finde my words to bee true, by their ſtepping ouer the ſame.

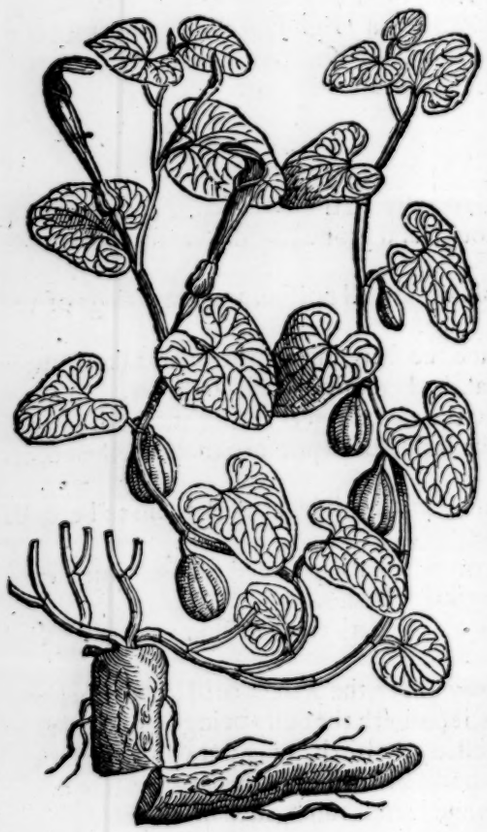
‡ I iudge our Author ſomething too womaniſh in this, that is, led more by vain opinion than by any reaſon or experience, to confirme this his aſſertion, which frequent experience ſhews to be vaine and friuolous, eſpecially for the touching, ſtriding ouer, or comming neere to this herbe. ‡

Chap. 311. *Of Birthwoorts.*

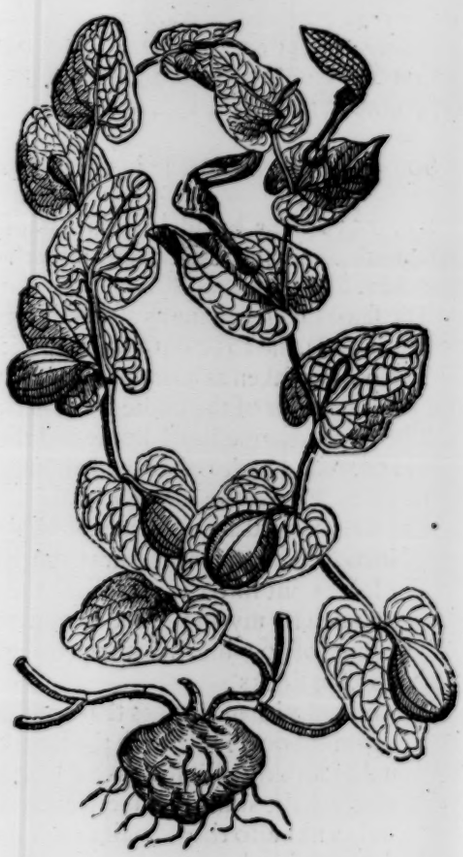
¶ *The Kindes.*

Birthwoort, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is of three ſorts, long, round, and winding: *Plinie* hath added a fourth kinde called *Piſtolochia*, or little Birthwoort. The later writers haue ioined vnto them a fifth, named Saracens Birthwoort.

1 *Ariſtolochia longa.*
Long Birthwoort.



2 *Ariſtolochia rotunda.*
Round Birthwoort.



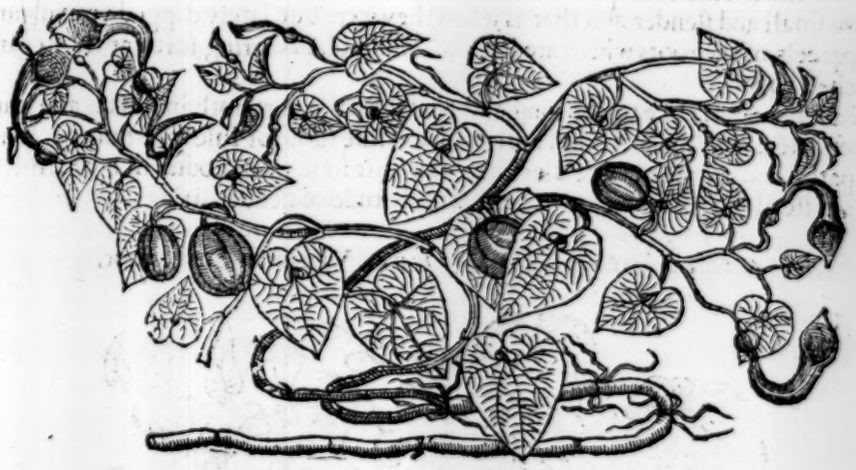
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Long Birthwoort hath many ſmall long ſlender ſtalkes creeping vpon the ground, tangling one with another very intricately, beſet with round leaues not much vnlike Sowbread or Iuie, but larger, of a light or ouerworne greene colour, and of a grieuous or lothſome ſmell and ſauour: among which come forth long hollow floures, not much vnlike the floures of Aron, but without any peſtell or clapper in the ſame; of a dark purple colour: after which do follow ſmall fruit like vnto little peares, containing triangled ſeeds of a blackiſh colour. The root is long, thicke, of the colour of box, of a ſtrong ſauour and bitter taſte.

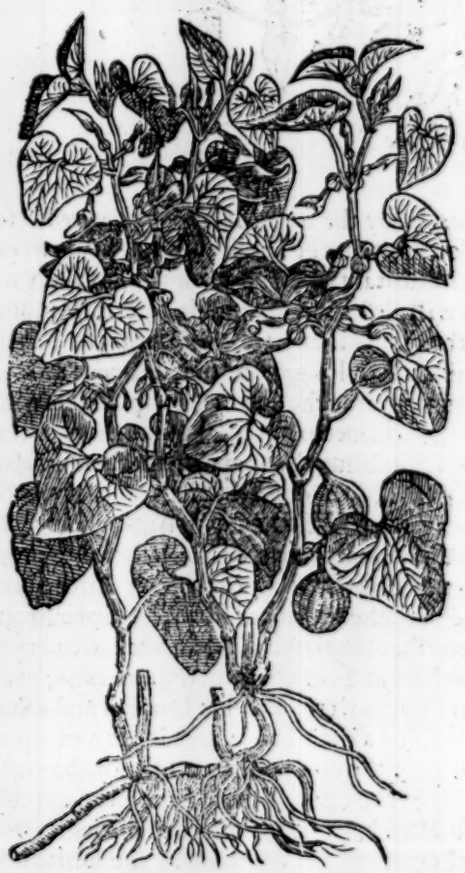
2 The round Birthwoort in ſtalkes and leaues is like the firſt, but his leaues are rounder: the floures differ onely in this, that they be ſomewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowiſh colour, but the ſmall flap or point of the floure that turneth backe againe, is of a darke or blacke purple

ple colour. The fruit is formed like a peare, ſharpe toward the top, more ribbed and fuller than the former: the root is round like vnto Sow-bread, in taſte and ſauour like the former.

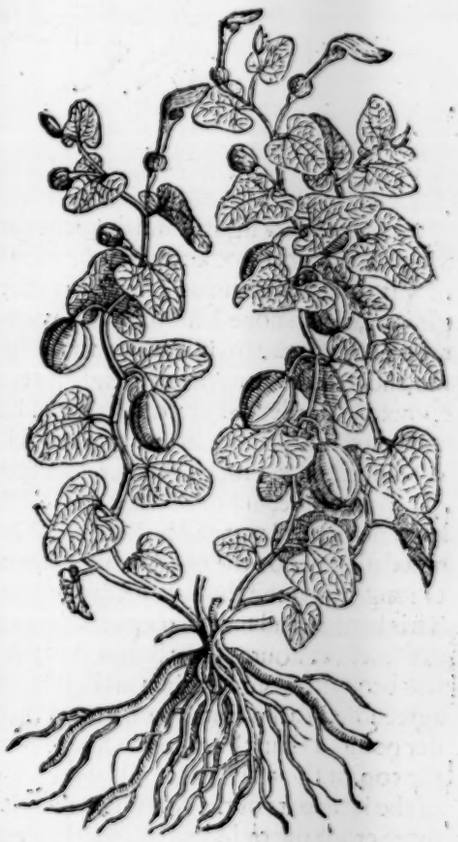
3 *Ariſtolochia clematitis.* Climing Birthwoort.



‡ 4 *Ariſtolochia Saracenica.*
Saracens Birthwoort,



‡ 5 *Piſtolochia.*
Small Birthwoort.



3 Climing Birthwoort taketh hold of any thing that is next vnto it, with his long and claſping ſtalks, which be oftentimes branched, and windeth it ſelfe like Bindweed: the ſtalks of the leaues are longer, whoſe leaues be ſmooth, broad, ſharpe pointed, as be thoſe of the others: the floures likewiſe hollow, long, yellow, or of a blackiſh purple colour: the fruit differeth not from that of the others: but the roots be ſlender and very long, ſometimes creeping on the top of the earth, and ſometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the former ones.

4 There is a fourth kinde of Birthwoort reſembling the reſt in leaues and branched ſtalkes, yet higher

higher,and longer than either the long or the round:the leaues thereof be greater than thoſe of *Aſarabacca*;the floures hollow,long,and in one ſide hanging ouer,of a yellowiſh colour:the fruit is long and round like a peare,in which the ſeeds lie ſeuered,of forme three ſquare, of an ill fauored blackiſh colour:the root is ſomewhat long,oftentimes of a mean thickneſſe,yellow like to the colour of Box,not inferior in bitterneſſe either to the long or to the round Birthwoort: and ſometimes theſe are found to be ſmall and ſlender,and that is when they were but lately digged vp and gathered:for by the little parcels of the roots which are left,the young plants bring forth at the beginning tender and branched roots.

5 Small Birthwoort is like to the long and round Birthwoort both in ſtalkes and leaues, yet is it leſſer and tenderer: the leaues thereof are broad,and like thoſe of Iuie: the floure is long, hollow in the vpper part, and on the outſide blackiſh: the fruit ſomething round like the fruit of round Birthwoort: in ſtead of roots there grow forth a multitude of ſlender ſtrings.

‡ 6 *Piſtolochia Cretica ſiue Virginiana.* Virginian Snake-root.

‡ 6 *Cluſius* figures and deſcribes another ſmal *Piſtolochia* by the name of *Piſtolochia Cretica*,to which I thought good to adde the Epithite *Virginia* alſo, for that the much admired Snakeweed of Virginia ſeems no otherwiſe to differ from it than an inhabitant of Candy from one of the Virginians,which none I thinke will ſay to differ in *ſpecie*. I will firſt giue *Cluſius* his deſcription, and then expreſſe the little varietie that I haue obſerued in the plants that were brought from Virginia,and grew here with vs: it ſends forth many ſlender ſtalks a foot long,more or leſſe,and theſe are cornered or indented,creſted,branched, tough,and bending towards the ground, or ſpred thereon, and of a darke green colour: vpon which without order grow leaues,neruous,and like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed,yet much ſharper pointed, and after a ſort reſembling the ſhape of thoſe of *Smilax aſpera*; but leſſe,and of a darke and laſting greene colour, faſtened to longiſh ſtalkes: out of whoſe boſomes grow long and hollow crooked floures,in ſhape like thoſe of the long Birthwoort, but of a darker red on the outſide,but ſomewhat yellowiſh within: and theſe are alſo faſtened to pretty long ſtalks;and they are ſucceeded by fruit,not vnlike,yet leſſe than that of the long Birthwort. This hath abundance of roots,like as the former,but much ſmaller,and more fibrous,and of a ſtronger ſmell. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. Thus *Cluſius* deſcribes his,to which that Snakeweed that was brought from Virginia,and grew with M^r. *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South-Lambeth, *An.* 1632. was agreeable in all points,but here and there one of the lower leaues were ſomwhat broader and rounder pointed than the reſt: the floure was long,red, crooked,and a little hairie,and it did not open the top,or ſhew the inner ſide,which I iudge was by reaſon of the coldneſſe and vnſeaſonableneſſe of the later part of the Sommer when it floured: the ſtalks in the figure ſhould haue been expreſt more crooking or indenting,for they commonly grow ſo. How hard it is to iudge of plants by one particle or facultie may very well appeare by this herbe I now treat of: for ſome by the ſimilitude the root had with *Aſarum*,and a vomiting qualitie which they attributed to it (which certainly is no other than accidentall) would forthwith pronounce and maintaine it an *Aſarum*: ſome alſo refer it to other things,as to Primroſes,*Vincitoxicum*,&c. Others more warily named it *Serpentaria Virginiana*,and *Radix Virginiana*,names as it were offering themſelues and eaſily to be fitted and impoſed vpon ſundry things,but yet too generall,and therefore not fit any more to be vſed, ſeeing the true and ſpecifick denomination is found.‡

¶ *The Place.*

Pliny ſheweth,that the Birthwoorts grow in fat and champion places,the fieldes of Spaine are full

full of theſe three long and round Birthwoorts: they are alſo found in Italie and Narbone or Languedock, a countrey in France. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth, that he found branched Birthwoort vpon Ida, a mountaine in Candie: *Carolus Cluſius* ſaith, that he found this ſame about Hiſpalis, and in many other places of Granado in Spain, among buſhes and brambles: they grow all in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Birthwoort is called in Greeke ἀριστολοχία: in Latine likewiſe *Ariſtolochia*, becauſe it is ἄριστα τοῖς λόχιοις that is to ſay, good for women newly brought a bed, or deliuered with childe: in Engliſh, Birthwort, Hartwoort, and of ſome, Ariſtolochia.

The firſt is called *Ariſtolochia longa*, or long Birthwoort, of the forme of his root, and likewiſe *Ariſtolochia mas*, or male Birthwoort: the ſecond is thought to be *Fœmina* or female Birthwoort, & it is called *Rotunda Ariſtolochia*, or round Birthwoort: of diuers alſo *Terræ malum*, the Apple of the earth: yet *Cyclaminus* is alſo called *Terræ malum*, or the Apple of the earth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All theſe Birthwoorts are of temperature hot and drie, and that in the third degree, hauing beſides a power to clenſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, that a dram weight of long Birthwoort drunke with wine and alſo applied, is A
good againſt ſerpents and deadly things: and that being drunke with myrrhe and pepper, it expelleth whatſoeuer is left in the matrix after the childe is deliuered, the floures alſo & dead children: and that being put vp in a peſſarie it performeth the ſame.

Round Birthwoort ſerueth for all theſe things, and alſo for the reſt of the other poiſons: it is B
likewiſe auaileable againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs, the hicket, the ſhakings or ſhiuerings of agues, hardneſſe of the milt or ſpleene, burſtings, cramps, and conuulſions, paines of the ſides if it be drunk with water.

It plucketh out thornes, ſplinters, and ſhiuers, and being mixed in plaiſters, or pulteſſes, it draws C
forth ſcales or bones, remoueth rottenneſſe or corruption, mundifieth and ſcoureth foule and filthy vlcers, and filleth them vp with new fleſh, if it be mixed with Ireos and honie.

Galen ſaith, that branched Birthwoort is of a more ſweet and pleaſant ſmell: and therefore is v- D
ſed in ointments, but it is wea'er in operation than the former ones.

Birthwoort, as *Pliny* writeth, being drunk with water is a moſt excellent remedie for cramps and E
conuulſions, bruiſes, and for ſuch as haue falne from high places.

It is good for them that are ſhort-winded, and are troubled with the falling ſickneſſe. F

The round *Ariſtolochia* doth beautifie, clenſe, and faſten the teeth, if they be often fretted or rub- G
bed with the pouder thereof.

‡ The root of the Virginian *Piſtolochia*, which is of a ſtrong and aromaticke ſent, is a ſingular & H
much vſed Antidote againſt the bite of the Rattle-ſnake, or rather Adder or Viper, whoſe bite is very deadly, and therfore by the prouidence of the Creator he hath vpon his taile a skinny dry ſubſtance parted into cels which containe ſome looſe, hard drie bodies that rattle in them (as if one ſhould put little ſtones or peaſe into a ſtiffe and very dry bladder) that ſo he may by this noiſe giue warning of his approch, the better to be auoided; but if any be bitten, they know, nor ſtand in need of no better antidote, than this root, which they chew, and apply to the wound, & alſo ſwallow ſome of it downe, by which means they quickly ouercome the malignitie of this poiſonous bite, which otherwiſe in a very ſhort time would proue deadly. Many alſo commend the vſe of this againſt the plague, ſmall pox, meaſels, and ſuch like maligne and contagious diſeaſes. ‡

Chap. 312. *Of Violets.*

The Kindes.

There might be deſcribed many kinds of floures vnder this name of violets, if their differences ſhould be more curiouſly looked into than is neceſſarie: for we might ioine hereunto the ſtock Gillofloures, the Wall floures, Dames Gillofloures, Marians violets, and likewiſe ſome of the bulbed floures, becauſe ſome of them by *Theophraſtus* are termed Violets. But this was not our charge, holding it ſufficient to diſtinguiſh and diuide them as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood; addreſſing my ſelfe vnto the Violets called the blacke or purple violets, or March Violets of the Garden, which haue a great prerogatiue aboue others, not onely becauſe the minde conceiueth a certaine pleaſure and recreation by ſmelling and handling of thoſe moſt odoriferous flours, but alſo for that very many by theſe Violets receiue ornament and comely grace: for there bee made of them Galands for the head, Noſe-gaies, and poeſies, which are delightfull to looke on, and pleaſant to ſmell to, ſpeaking nothing of their appropriate vertues; yea Gardens themſelues receiue by theſe the greateſt ornament of all, chiefeſt beautie and moſt gallant grace; and the re-

creation of the minde which is taken hereby, cannot be but very good and honeſt: for they admoniſh and ſtir vp a man to that which is comely and honeſt; for floures through their beautie, variety of colour, and exquiſite forme, do bring to a liberall and gentle manly minde, the remembrance of honeſtie, comelineſſe, and all kindes of vertues. For it would be an vnſeemely and filthie thing (as a certaine wiſe man ſaith) for him that doth looke vpon and handle faire and beautifull things, and who frequenteth and is conuerſant in faire and beautifull places, to haue his minde not faire, but filthie and deformed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe blacke or purple Violet doth forthwith bring from the root many leaues, broad, ſleightly indented in the edges, rounder than the leaues of Iuie: among the midſt whereof ſpring vp fine ſlender ſtems, and vpon euerie one a beautifull floure ſweetly ſmelling, of a blew darkiſh purple, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, the loweſt whereof is the greateſt; and after them doe appeare little hanging cups or knaps, which, when they be ripe, do open and diuide themſelues into three parts. The ſeed is ſmall, long, and ſomewhat round withall. The root conſiſteth of many threddie ſtrings.

1 *Viola nigra ſive purpurea.*
The purple Garden Violet.

2 *Viola flore albo.*
The white Garden Violet.

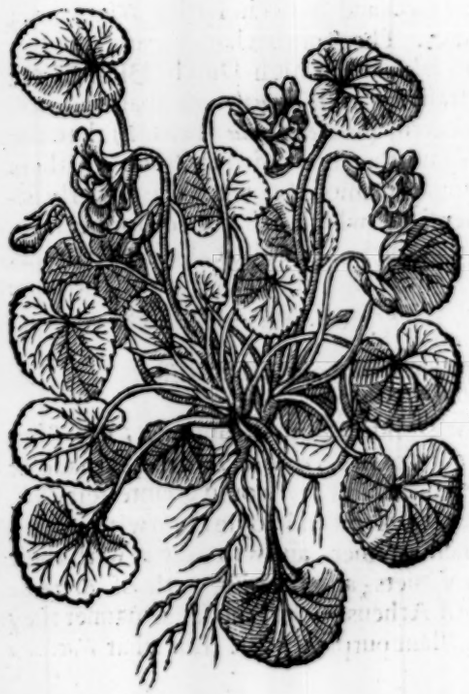
2 The white garden Violet hath many milke white floures, in forme and figure like the precedent: the colour of whoſe floures eſpecially ſetteth forth the difference.

3 The double garden violet hath leaues, creeping branches, and roots like the garden ſingle violet; differing in that, that this ſort of Violet bringeth forth moſt beautifull ſweet double floures, and the other ſingle.

4 The white double Violet likewiſe agreeth with the other of his kinde, and only differeth in the colour. For as the laſt deſcribed bringeth double blew or purple floures: contrariwiſe this plant beareth double white floures, which maketh the difference.

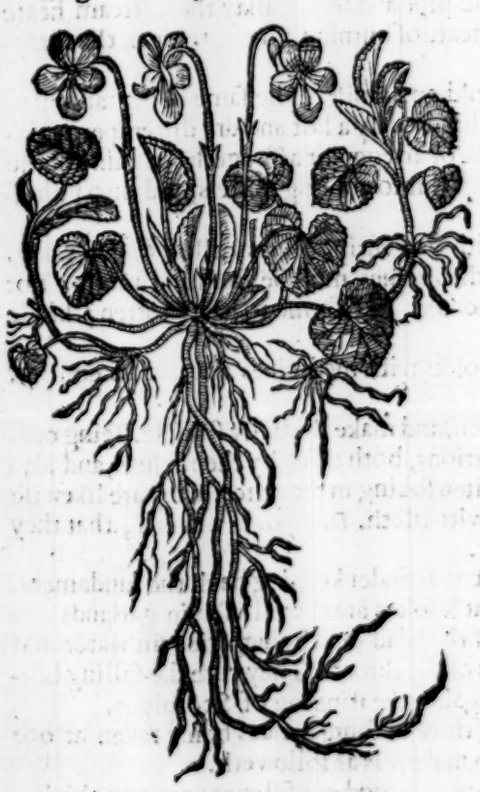
5 The yellow Violet is by nature one of the wilde Violets, for it groweth ſeldome any where but vpon moſt high and craggie mountains, from whence it hath bin diuers times brought into the garden, but it can hardly be brought to culture, or grow in the garden without great induſtrie. And by the relation of a Gentleman often remembred, called M^r. *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it growing

3 *Viola martia purpurea multiplex.*
The double garden purple Violet.



5 *Viola martia lutea.*
Yellow Violets.

† 6 *Viola canina ſylueſtris.*
Dogs Violets, or wilde Violets.



growing vpon the hills in Lancaſhire, neere vnto a village called Latham; and though he brought them into his garden, yet they withered and pined. The whole plant is deſcribed to be like vnto the field Violet, and differeth from it, in that this plant bringeth forth yellow floures, yet like in forme and figure, but without ſmell.

6 The wilde field Violet with round leaues riſeth forth of the ground from a fibrous root, with long ſlender branches, whereupon do grow round ſmooth leaues. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a light blew colour: ‡ and this growes commonly in Woods and ſuch like places, and floures in Iuly and Auguſt. There is another varietie of this wilde Violet, which hath the leaues longer, narrower, and ſharper pointed. And this was formerly figured and deſcribed in this place by our Author. ‡

7 There is found in Germanie about Noremberg and Strasborough, a kinde of Violet which is altogether a ſtranger in theſe parts. It hath (ſaith my Author) a thicke and tough root of a wooddy ſubſtance, from which riſeth vp a ſtalke diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, of a wooddy ſubſtance; whereupon grow long iagged leaues like thoſe of the Panſey. The floures grow at the top, compact of fiue leaues apiece, of a watchet colour.

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

The Violet groweth in gardens almoſt euery where: the others which are ſtrangers haue beene touched in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures for the moſt part appeare in March, at the fartheſt in Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The Violet is called in Greeke Ἰον: of *Theophraſtus*, both Ἰον μέλαν, and μελανιον: in Latine, *Nigra viola*, or blacke Violet, of the blackiſh purple colour of the floures. The Apothecharies keepe the Latine name *Viola*; but they call it *Herba Violaria*, and *Mater Violarum*: in high-Dutch, **Blau Viel**: in low-Dutch, **Violeten**: in French, *Violette de Mars*: in Italian, *Viola mammola*: in Spaniſh, *Violeta*: in Engliſh, Violet. *Nicander* in his Geoponickes beleeueth, (as *Hermolaus* ſheweth) that the Grecians did call it Ἰον, becauſe certaine Nymphs of Ionia gaue that floure firſt to *Iupiter*. Others ſay it was called Ἰον, becauſe when *Iupiter* had turned the young Damoſell *Io*, whom he tenderly loued, into a Cow, the earth brought forth this floure for her food: which being made for her ſake, receiued the name from her; and thereupon it is thought that the Latines alſo called it *Viola*, as though they ſhould ſay *Vitula*, by blotting out the letter *t*. *Seruius* reporteth, That for the ſame cauſe the Latines alſo name it *Vaccinium*, alledging the place of *Virgil* in his Bucolicks:

Alba liguſtra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.

Notwithſtanding *Virgil* in his tenth Eclog ſheweth, that *Vaccinium* and *Viola* do differ.

Ei nigræ violæ ſunt, & vaccinia nigra.

† *Vitruvius* alſo in his ſeuenth booke of Architecture or Building doth diſtinguiſh *Viola* from *Vaccinium*: for he ſheweth that the colour called *Sile Atticum*, or the Azure of Athens, is made *ex Viola*; and the gallant purple, *ex Vaccinio*. The Dyers, ſaith he, when they would counterfeit *Sile*, or Azure of Athens, put the dried Violets into a fat, kettle, or caldron, and boyle them with water; afterwards when it is tempered they poure it into a linnen ſtrainer, and wringing it with their hands, receiue into a mortar the liquor coloured with the Violets; and ſteeping earth of *Erethria* in it, and grinding the ſame, they make the Azure colour of Athens. After the ſame manner they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milke vnto it, do make a gallant purple colour. But what *Vaccinia* are we will elſewhere declare.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The floures and leaues of the Violets are cold and moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floures are good for all inflammations, eſpecially of the ſides and lungs; they take away the hoarſeneſſe of the cheſt, the ruggedneſſe of the winde-pipe and iawes, allay the extream heate of the liuer, kidneyes, and bladder; mitigate the fierie heate of burning agues; temper the ſharpneſſe of choler, and take away thirſt.

B There is an oyle made of Violets, which is likewiſe cold and moiſt. The ſame being anointed vpon the teſticles, doth gently prouoke ſleepe which is hindred by a hot and dry diſtemper: mixed or laboured together in a woodden diſh with the yelke of an egge, it aſſwageth the pain of the fundament and hemorrhoides: it is likewiſe good to be put into cooling cliſters, and into pulteſſes that coole and eaſe paine.

C But let the oyle in which the Violets be ſteeped be either of vnripe oliues, called *Omphacinum*, or of ſweet Almonds, as *Meſues* ſaith, and the Violets themſelues muſt be freſh and moiſt: For being dry, and hauing loſt their moiſture, they doe not coole, but ſeeme to haue gotten a kinde of heate.

D The later Phyſitians do thinke it good to mix dry Violets with medicines that are to comfort and ſtrengthen the heart.

E The leaues of Violets inwardly taken do coole, moiſten, and make the belly ſoluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kinde of hot inflammations, both taken by themſelues, and alſo applied with Barley floure dried at the fire, after it hath lien ſoking in the water. They are likewiſe laid vpon a hot ſtomacke, and on burning eyes, as *Galen* witneſſeth. *Dioſcorides* writeth, that they be moreouer applied to the fundament that is fallen out.

F They may helpe the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping back the fundament, but as a ſuppler and a mollifier. Beſides, *Pliny* ſaith that Violets are as well vſed in garlands, as ſmelt vnto; and are good againſt ſurfeting, heauineſſe of the head; and being dried in water and drunke, they remoue the Squinancie or inward ſwellings of the throat. They cure the falling ſickneſſe, eſpecially in yong children, and the ſeed is good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions.

G There is a ſyrrup made of Violets and Sugar, whereof three or foure ounces being taken at one time, ſoften the belly, and purge choler. The manner to make it is as followeth.

H Firſt make of clarified ſugar by boyling a ſimple ſyrrup of a good conſiſtence or meane thickeneſſe, whereunto put the floures cleane picked from all manner of filth, as alſo the white ends

nipped

nipped away, a quantitie according to the quantitie of the ſyrrup, to your owne diſcretion, wherein let them infuſe or ſteepe foure and twenty houres, and ſet vpon a few warme embers; then ſtrain it, and put more Violets into the ſame ſyrrup: thus do three or foure times, the oftner the better; then ſet them vpon a gentle fire to ſimper, but not to boyle in any wiſe: ſo haue you it ſimply made of a moſt perfect purple colour, and of the ſmell of the floures themſelues. Some do adde thereto a little of the iuyce of the floures in the boyling, which maketh it of better force and vertue. Likewiſe ſome do put a little quantitie of the iuyce of Lymons in the boyling, which doth greatly encreaſe the beauty thereof, but nothing at all the vertue.

There is likewiſe made of Violets and ſugar certain plates called Sugar Violet, or Violet tables, I
or Plate, which is moſt pleaſant and wholeſome, eſpecially it comforteth the heart and the other inward parts.

The decoction of Violets is good againſt hot feuers, and the inflammation of the liuer and all K
other inward parts: the like propertie hath the iuyce, ſyrrup, or conſerue of the ſame.

Syrrup of Violets is good againſt the inflammation of the lungs and breſt, againſt the pleuriſie L
and cough, againſt feuers and agues in yong children, eſpecially if you put vnto an ounce of Syrrup eight or nine drops of oyle of Vitrioll, and mix it together, and giue it to the childe a ſpoonefull at once.

The ſame giuen in manner aforeſaid is of great efficacie in burning feuers and peſtilent diſeaſes, M
greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may ſeeme ſtrange to ſome, that ſo ſharpe a corroſiue as oyle of Vitriol ſhould be giuen into the body; yet being delayed and giuen as aforeſaid, ſucking children may take it without any perill.

The ſame taken as aforeſaid cureth all inflammations of the throat, mouth, uvula, ſquinancie, N
and the falling euill in children.

Sugar-Violet hath power to ceaſe inflammations, roughneſſe of the throat, and comforteth the O
heart, aſſwageth the paines of the head, and cauſeth ſleepe.

The leaues of Violets are vſed in cooling plaiſters, oyles, and comfortable cataplaſmes or pul- P
teſſes; and are of greater efficacie among other herbes, as Mercurie, Mallowes, and ſuch like, in cliſters, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

Chap. 313. *Of Hearts-eaſe, or Panſies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Hearts-eaſe or Paunſie hath many round leaues at the firſt comming vp; afterward they grow ſomewhat longer, ſleightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping vpon the ground. The ſtalkes are weake and tender, whereupon do grow floures in forme and figure like the Violet, and for the moſt part of the ſame bigneſſe, of three ſundry colours; whereof it tooke the ſyrname *Tricolor*, that is to ſay, purple, yellow, and white or blew: by reaſon of the beauty and brauerie of which colours they are very pleaſing to the eye; for ſmell they haue little or none at all. The ſeed is contained in little knaps, of the bigneſſe of a Tare, which come forth after the floures be fallen, and do open of themſelues when the ſeed is ripe. The root is nothing elſe but as it were a bundle of threddy ſtrings.

2 The vpright Paunſie bringeth forth long leaues deepely cut in the edges, ſharpe pointed, of a bleake or pale greene colour, ſet vpon ſlender vpright ſtalkes, cornered, ioynted, or kneed a foot high or higher; whereupon do grow very faire floures of three colours, *viz.* of purple, blew, and yellow, in ſhape like the common Hearts-eaſe, but greater and fairer: which colours are ſo excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delectation to the beholders, though they haue little or no ſmell at all. For oftentimes it hapneth, that the vppermoſt floures are differing from thoſe that grow vpon the middle of the plant, and thoſe varie from the lowermoſt, as Nature liſt to dally with things of ſuch beauty. The ſeed is like the precedent.

3 The wilde Paunſie differeth from that of the garden, in leaues, roots, and tender branches: the floures of this wilde one are of a bleake and pale colour, far inferiour in beauty to that of the garden, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

4 Stony Hearts-eaſe is a baſe and low plant: The leaues are rounder, and not ſo much cut about the edges as the others: The branches are weake and feeble, trailing vpon the ground: The floures are likewiſe of three colours, that is to ſay, white, blew, and yellow, void of ſmell. The root periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

5 There is found in ſundry places of England a wilde kinde hereof, bringing floures of a faint yellow colour, without mixture of any other colour, yet hauing a deeper yellow ſpot in the loweſt leafe,

1 *Viola tricolor.*
Hearts-eaſe.

2 *Viola aſſurgens tricolor.*
Vpright Hearts-eaſe.

3 *Viola tricolor ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Paunſies.

4 *Viola tricolor petræa.*
Stony Hearts-eaſe.

leaſe with foure or fiue blackiſh purple lines, wherein it differeth from the other wilde kinde: and this hath beene taken of ſome yong Herbariſts to be the yellow Violet.

¶ *The Place.*

The Hearts-eaſe groweth in fields in many places, and in gardens alſo, and that oftentimes of it ſelfe: it is more gallant and beautifull than any of the wilde ones.

Matthiolus reporteth, that the vpright Paunſie is found on mount Baldus in Italy. *Lobel* ſaith that it groweth in Languedocke in France, and on the tops of ſome hills in England; but as yet I haue not ſeene the ſame.

Thoſe with yellow floures haue been found by a village in Lancaſhire called Latham, foure miles from Kyrckham, by M^r. *Thomas Hesketh* before remembred.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure not onely in the Spring, but for the moſt part all Sommer thorow, euen vntill Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

Hearts-eaſe is named in Latine *Viola tricolor*, or the three coloured Violet; and of diuers, *Iacea*; (yet there is another *Iacea* ſyrnamed *Nigra*: in Engliſh, Knap-weed, Bull-weed, and Matfellon) of others, *Herba Trinitatis*, or herbe Trinitie, by reaſon of the triple colour of the floures: of ſome others, *Herba Clauellata*: in French, *Penſees*: by which name they became knowne to the Brabanders and others of the Low-countries that are next adioyning. It ſeemeth to be *Viola flammea*, which *Theophraſtus* calleth ἰόλα, which is alſo called ἰόϊον: in Engliſh, Hearts-eaſe, Paunſies, Liue in idleneſſe, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood.

The vpright Panſie is called not vnproperly *Viola aſſurgens*, or *Surrecta*, and withall *Tricolor*, that is to ſay, ſtraight or vpright Violet three coloured: of ſome, *Viola arboreſcens*, or Tree Violet, for that in the multitude of branches and manner of growing it reſembles a little tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is of temperature obſcurely cold, but more euidently moiſt, of a tough and ſlimie iuyce, like that of the Mallow; for which cauſe it moiſtneth and ſuppleth, but not ſo much as the Mallow doth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good, as the later Phyſitions write, for ſuch as are ſicke of an ague, eſpecially children and infants, whoſe conuulſions and fits of the falling ſickneſſe it is thought to cure. A

It is commended againſt inflammations of the lungs and cheſt, and againſt ſcabs and itchings of the whole body, and healeth vlcers. B

The diſtilled water of the herbe or floures giuen to drinke for ten or more dayes together, three ounces in the morning, and the like quantitie at night, doth wonderfully eaſe the paines of the French diſeaſe, and cureth the ſame, if the Patient be cauſed to ſweat ſundry times, as *Coſtæus* reporteth, in his booke *de natura Vniuerſ. ſtirp.* C

Chap. 314. *Of Ground-Iuy, or Ale-hoofe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GRound Iuy is a low or baſe herbe; it creepeth and ſpreads vpon the ground hither and thither all about, with many ſtalkes of an vncertaine length, ſlender, and like thoſe of the Vine, ſomething cornered, and ſometimes reddiſh: whereupon grow leaues ſomething broad and round, wrinkled, hairy, nicked in the edges, for the moſt part two out of euerie ioynt: amongſt which come forth the floures gaping like little hoods, not vnlike to thoſe of Germander, of a purpliſh blew colour: the roots are very threddy: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte.

‡ 2 Vpon the rockie and mountainous places of Prouince and Daulphine growes this other kinde of Ale-hoofe, which hath leaues, ſtalkes, floures, and roots like in ſhape to thoſe of the former, but the floures and leaues are of a light purple colour, and alſo larger and longer. This by *Lobel* is called *Aſarina, ſiue Saxatilis hedera.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It is found as well in tilled as in vntilled places, but moſt commonly in obſcure and darke places, vpon banks vnder hedges, and by the ſides of houſes.

¶ *The Time.*

It remaineth greene not onely in Sommer, but alſo in Winter at any time of the yeare: it floureth from Aprill till Sommer be far ſpent.

¶ *The*

1 *Hedera terreſtris.*
Ale-hoofe.

‡ 2 *Hedera ſaxatilis.*
Rocke Ale-hoofe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Hedera terreſtris*: in Greeke, χαμαικισσος: alſo *Corona terræ*: in high-Dutch, **Gundelreb**: in low-Dutch, **Onderhaue**: in French, *Lierre terreſtre*: *Hedera humilis* of ſome, and *Chamæciſſum*: in Engliſh, Ground-Iuy, Ale-hoofe, Gill go by ground, Tune-hoofe, and Catsfoot. ‡ Many queſtion whether this be the *Chamæciſſus* of the Antients: which controuerſie *Dodonæus* hath largely handled, *Pempt.* 3. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ground-Iuie is hot and dry, and becauſe it is bitter it ſcoureth, and remoueth ſtoppings out of the intrals.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Ground-Iuy is commended againſt the humming noyſe and ringing ſound of the eares, being put into them, and for them that are hard of hearing.

B *Matthiolus* writeth, That the iuyce being tempered with Verdugreaſe, is good againſt fiſtulaes and hollow vlcers.

C *Dioſcorides* teacheth, That halfe a dram of the leaues being drunke in foure ounces and a halfe of faire water, for fourty or fifty dayes together, is a remedie againſt the Sciatica, or ache in the huckle bone.

D The ſame taken in like ſort ſix or ſeuen dayes doth alſo cure the yellow jaundice. *Galen* hath attributed (as we haue ſaid) all the vertue vnto the floures: Seeing the floures of Ground-Iuy (ſaith he) are very bitter, they remoue ſtoppings out of the liuer, and are giuen to them that are vexed with the Sciatica.

E Ground-Iuy, Celandine, and Daiſies, of each a like quantitie, ſtamped and ſtrained, and a little ſugar and roſe water put thereto, and dropped with a feather into the eyes, taketh away all manner of inflammation, ſpots, webs, itch, ſmarting, or any griefe whatſoeuer in the eyes, yea although the ſight were nigh hand gone: it is proued to be the beſt medicine in the world.

F The herbes ſtamped as aforeſaid, and mixed with a little ale and honey, and ſtrained, takes away the pinne and web, or any griefe out of the eyes of horſe or cow, or any other beaſt, being ſquirted into the ſame with a ſyringe, or I might haue ſaid the liquor iniected into the eyes with a ſyringe. But I liſt not to be ouer eloquent among Gentlewomen, to whom eſpecially my Works are moſt neceſſarie.

G The women of our Northerne parts, eſpecially about Wales and Cheſhire, do tunne the herbe Ale-hoof into their Ale; but the reaſon thereof I know not: notwithſtanding without all controuerſie

uerſie it is moſt ſingular againſt the griefes aforeſaid: being tunned vp in ale and drunke, it alſo purgeth the head from rhumaticke humors flowing from the braine.

Hedera terreſtris boyled in water ſtayeth the termes; and boyled in mutton broth it helps weake I and aking backes.

They haue vſed to put it into ointments againſt burning with fire, gunpouder, and ſuch like. K

Hedera terreſtris being bound in a bundle, or chopt as herbes for the pot, and eaten or drunke as L thin broth ſtayeth the flux in women.

Chap. 315. *Of Iuy.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Iuy, as *Theophraſtus* witneſſeth, reckoned among the number of thoſe plants which haue need to be propped vp; for they ſtand not of themſelues, but are faſtned to ſtone walls, trees, and ſuch like, and yet notwithſtanding both of a wooddy ſubſtance, and yet not to be placed among the trees, ſhrubs, or buſhes, becauſe of the affinitie they haue with climbing herbes; as alſo agreeing in forme and figure with many other plants that climbe, and are indeed ſimply to be reckoned among the herbes that clamber vp. But if any will cauill, or charge me with my promiſe made in the beginning of this hiſtorie, where we made our diuiſion, namely, to place each plant as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood; this promiſe I haue fulfilled, if the curious eye can be content to reade without raſhneſſe thoſe plants following in order, and not onely this climbing Iuy that lifteth her ſelfe to the tops of trees, but alſo the other Iuy that creepeth vpon the ground.

Of the greater or the climing Iuy there are alſo many ſorts; but eſpecially three, the white, the blacke, and that which is called *Hedera Helix*, or *Hedera ſterilis*.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe greater Iuy climbeth on trees, old buildings, and walls: the ſtalkes thereof are wooddy, and now and then ſo great as it ſeemes to become a tree; from which it ſendeth a multitude of little boughes or branches euery way, whereby as it were with arms it creepeth and wandereth far about: it alſo bringeth forth continually fine little roots, by which it faſtneth it ſelfe and cleaueth wonderfull hard vpon trees, and vpon the ſmootheſt ſtone walls: the leanes are ſmooth, ſhining eſpecially on the vpper ſide, cornered with ſharpe pointed corners. The floures are very ſmall and moſſie; after which ſucceed bundles of black berries, euery one hauing a ſmall ſharpe pointall.

There is another ſort of great Iuy that bringeth forth white fruit, which ſome call *Acharnicam irriguam*; and alſo another leſſer, the which hath blacke berries. This *Pliny* calleth *Selinitium*.

We alſo finde mentioned another ſort hereof ſpred abroad, with a fruit of a yellow Saffron colour, called of diuers *Dionyſias*, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: others *Bacchica*, of which the Poets vſed to make garlands, as *Pliny* teſtifieth, *lib. 16. cap. 34.*

2 Barren Iuy is not much vnlike vnto the common Iuy aforeſaid, ſauing that his branches are both ſmaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it ſelfe vpward, but creeping along by the ground vnder moiſt and ſhadowie ditch bankes. The leaues are moſt commonly three ſquare, cornered, of a blackiſh greene colour, which at the end of Sommer become browniſh red vpon the lower ſide. The whole plant beareth neither floures nor fruit, but is altogether barren and fruitleſſe.

‡ 3 There is kept for nouelties ſake in diuers gardens a Virginian, by ſome (though vnfitly) termed a Vine, being indeed an Iuy. The ſtalkes of this grow to a great heighth, if they be planted nigh any thing that may ſuſtaine or beare them vp: and they take firſt hold by certaine ſmall tendrels, vpon what body ſoeuer they grow, whether ſtone, boords, bricke, yea glaſſe, and that ſo firmely, that oftentimes they will bring pieces with them if you plucke them off. The leaues are large, conſiſting of foure, fiue, or more particular leaues, each of them being long, and deeply notched about the edges, ſo that they ſomewhat reſemble the leaues of the Cheſnut tree: the floures grow cluſtering together after the manner of Iuy, but neuer with vs ſhew themſelues open, ſo that we cannot iuſtly ſay any thing of their colour, or the fruit that ſucceeds them. It puts forth his leaues in April, and the ſtalkes with the rudiments of the floures are to be ſeene in Auguſt. It may as I ſaid be fitly called *Hedera Virginiana*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Iuy groweth commonly about walls and trees; the white Iuy groweth in Greece, and the barren Iuy groweth vpon the ground in ditch bankes and ſhadowie woods.

1 *Hedera corymboſa.*
Clymbing or berried Iuy.

2 *Hedera Helix.*
Barren or creeping Iuy.

¶ *The Time.*

Iuy flouriſheth in Autumne: the berries are ripe after the Winter Solſtice.

¶ *The Names.*

Iuy is called in Latine *Hedera*: in Greeke, κίσσος, and κιττος: in high-Dutch, **Epheu**: in low-Dutch, **Ueyle**: in Spaniſh, *Yedra*: in French, *Liarre*.

The greater Iuy is called of *Theophraſtus* ὑψηλὸς κιττος: in Latine, *Hedera attollens*, or *Hedera aſſurgens*: *Gaza* interpreteth it *Hedera excelſa*. The later Herbariſts would haue it to be *Hedera arborea*, or tree Iuy, becauſe it groweth vpon trees, and *Hedera muralis*, which hangeth vpon walls.

Creeping or barren Iuy is called in Greeke πεζὸς κιττος: in Engliſh, Ground-Iuy: yet doth it much differ from *Hedera terreſtris*, or Ground-Iuy before deſcribed: of ſome it is called *Clanicula*, *Hedera Helix*, and *Hedera ſterilis*; and is that herbe wherein the Bore delighteth, according to *Iohannes Khuenius*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iuy, as *Galen* ſaith, is compounded of contrarie faculties; for it hath a certaine binding earthy and cold ſubſtance, and alſo a ſubſtance ſomewhat biting, which euen the very taſte doth ſhew to be hot. Neither is it without a third facultie, as being of a certaine warme wateric ſubſtance, and that is if it be greene: for whileſt it is in drying, this watery ſubſtance being earthy, cold, and binding conſumeth away, and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Iuy freſh and greene boyled in wine, do heale old vlcers, and perfectly cure thoſe that haue a venomous and malicious quality ioyned with them; and are a remedy likewiſe againſt burnings and ſcaldings.

B Moreouer, the leaues boyled with vineger are good for ſuch as haue bad ſpleens; but the floures or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vineger, eſpecially ſo vſed they are commended againſt burnings.

C The iuyce drawne or ſniſt vp into the noſe doth effectually purge the head, ſtayeth the running of the eares that hath beene of long continuance, and healeth old vlcers both in the eares and alſo in the noſthrils: but if it be too ſharpe, it is to be mixed with oyle of Roſes, or ſallad oyle.

D The gum that is found vpon the trunke or body of the old ſtocke of Iuy, killeth nits and lice, and taketh away haire: it is of ſo hot a qualitie, as that it doth obſcurely burne: it is as it were a certaine

certaine wateriſh liquor congealed of thoſe gummie drops. Thus farre *Galen*.

The very ſame almoſt hath *Dioſcorides*, but yet alſo ſomewhat more: for ouer and beſides hee E
ſaith, that fiue of the berries beaten ſmall, and made hot in a Pomegranat rinde, with oyle of roſes, and dropped into the contrarie eare, doth eaſe the tooth-ache; and that the berries make the haire blacke.

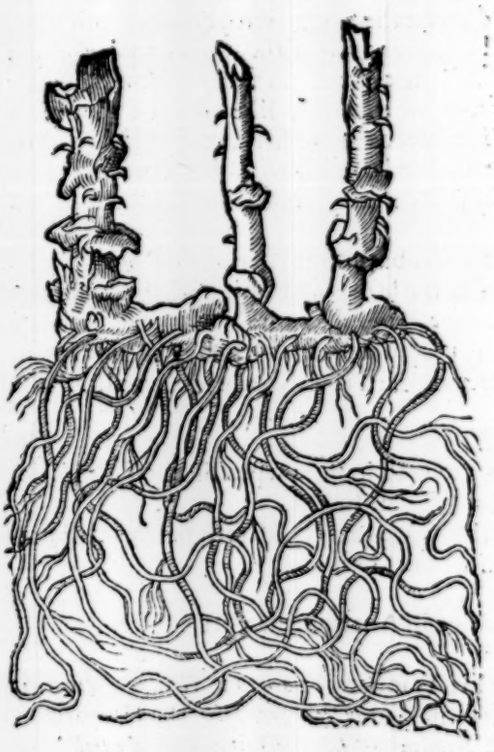
Iuy in our time is very ſeldome vſed, ſaue that the leaues are layd vpon little vlcers made in the F
thighes, legs, or other parts of the body, which are called Iſſues; for they draw humors and wateriſh ſubſtance to thoſe parts, and keepe them from hot ſwellings or inflammations, that is to ſay, the leaues newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried.

Some likewiſe affirme that the berries are effectuall to procure vrine; and are giuen vnto thoſe G
that be troubled with the ſtone and diſeaſes of the kidneyes.

The leaues laid in ſteepe in water for a day and a nights ſpace, helpe ſore and ſmarting wate- H
riſh eyes, if they be bathed and waſhed with the water wherein they haue beene infuſed.

Chap. 316. *Of rough Binde-weed.*

1 *Smilax Peruviana, Salſa parilla.*
Rough Binde-weed of Peru.



2 *Smilax aſpera.*
Common rough Binde-weed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ALthough we haue great plenty of the roots of this Binde-weed of Peru, which we vſually cally *Zarza*, or *Sarſa Parilla*, wherewith diuers griefes and maladies are cured, and that theſe roots are very well knowne to all; yet ſuch hath beene the careleſneſſe and ſmall prouidence of ſuch as haue trauelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any haue giuen vs inſtruction ſufficient, either concerning the leaues, floures, or fruit: onely *Monardus* ſaith, that it hath long roots deepe thruſt into the ground: which is as much as if a great learned man ſhould tell the ſimple, that our common carrion Crow were of a blacke colour. For who is ſo blinde that ſeeth the root it ſelfe, but can eaſily affirme the roots to be very long? Notwithſtanding, there is in the reports of ſuch as ſay they haue ſeene the plant it ſelfe growing, ſome contradiction or contrarietie: ſome report that it is a kind of Bind-weed, and eſpecially one of theſe rough Bindweeds:

3 *Smilax aſpera Luſitanica.*
Rough Binde-weed of Portugall.

3 This rough Binde-weed, found for the moſt part in the barren mountaines of Portugal, differeth not from the precedent in ſtalkes and floures, but in the leaues and fruit; for the leaues are ſofter, and leſſe prickly, and ſometimes haue no prickles at all, and they are alſo oftentimes much narrower: the fruit or berry is not red but blacke when as it commeth to be ripe. The root hereof is one ſingle root of a wooddy ſubſtance, with ſome fibres annexed thereto, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Zarza parilla, or the prickly Binde-weed of America, groweth in Peru a prouince of America, in Virginia, and in diuers other places both in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

The others grow in rough and vntilled places, about the hedges and borders of fields, on mountaines and vallies, in Italy, Languedock in France, Spaine, and Germany.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Spring: their fruit is ripe in Autumne, or a little before.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke σμίλαξ τραχεῖα. *Gaza* (*Theophraſtus* his Tranſlator) names it *Hedera Cilicia*; as likewiſe *Pliny*, who *lib.* 24. *cap.* 10 writeth, that it is alſo ſyrnamed *Nicophoron*. Of the Hetrurians, *Hedera ſpinoſa*, and *Rubus ceruinus*: of the Caſtilians in Spaine, as *Lacuna* ſaith, *Zarza parilla*, as though they ſhould ſay *Rubus viticula*, or Bramble little Vine. *Parra*, as *Matthiolus* interpreteth it, doth ſignifie a Vine; and *Parilla*, a ſmall or little Vine.

Diuers affirme that the root (brought out of Peru a prouince in America) which the later Herbariſts do call *Zarza*, is the root of this Bindeweed. *Garcias Lopius Luſitanus* granteth it to be like thereunto, but yet he doth not affirme that it is the ſame. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithſtanding are proued not to be the ſame by ſome little difference; the diuers conſtitution of the weather and of the ſoile making the difference.

Zarzaparilla of Peru is a ſtrange plant, and is brought vnto vs from the Countries of the new world called America; and ſuch things as are brought from thence, although they alſo ſeeme and are like to thoſe that grow in Europe, notwithſtanding they doe often differ in vertue and operation: for the diuerſitie of the ſoile and of the weather doth not only breed an alteration in the form,

but

others, as one Mr. *White* an excellent painter, who carried very many people into Virginia (or after ſome Norembega) there to inhabit, at which time hee did ſee thereof great plentie, as he himſelfe reported vnto me, with this bare deſcription; It is (ſaith he) the root of a ſmall ſhrubbie tree, or hedge tree, ſuch as are thoſe of our country called Haw-thorns, hauing leaues reſembling thoſe of Iuy, but the floures or fruit he remembreth not. ‡ It is moſt certaine, that *Sarſa parilla* is the root of the Americane *Smilax aſpera*, both by conſent of moſt Writers, and by the relation of ſuch as haue ſeene it growing there. ‡

2 The common rough Binde-weed hath many branches ſet full of little ſharpe prickles, with certaine claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold vpon hedges, ſhrubs, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth next vnto it, winding and claſping it ſelfe about from the bottom to the top; whereon are placed at euery ioint one leafe like that of Iuy, without corners, ſharpe pointed, leſſer and harder than thoſe of ſmooth Binde-weed, oftentimes marked with little white ſpots, and garded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The floures grow at the top of crooked ſtalks of a white colour, and ſweet of ſmell. After commeth the fruit like thoſe of the wilde Vine, greene at the firſt, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting taſte; wherein is contained a blackiſh ſeed in ſhape like that of hempe. The root is long, ſomewhat hard, and parted into very many branches.

but doth moſt of all preuaile in making the vertues and qualities greater or leſſer. Such things as grow in hot places be of more force, and greater ſmell; and in cold, of leſſer. Some things that are deadly and pernitious, being remoued wax milde, and are made wholeſome: ſo in like manner, although *Zarza parilla* of Peru be like to rough Binde-weed, or to Spaniſh *Zarza parilla*, notwithſtanding by reaſon of the temperature of the weather, and alſo through the nature of the ſoile, it is of a great deale more force than that which groweth either in Spaine or in Africke.

The roots of *Zarza parilla* of Peru, which are brought alone without the plant, be long and ſlender, like to the leſſer roots of common liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which roots the middle ſtring is hardeſt. They haue little taſte, and ſo ſmall a ſmell that it is not to be perceiued. Theſe are reported to grow in Honduras a prouince of Peru. They had their name of the likeneſſe of rough Binde-weed, which among the inhabitants it keepeth; ſignifying in Spaniſh, a rough or prickly vine, as *Garcias Lopius* witneſſeth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots are of temperature hot and dry, and of thin and ſubtill parts, inſomuch as their decoction doth very eaſily procure ſweat.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots are a remedie againſt long continuall paine of the ioynts and head, and againſt cold diſeaſes. They are good for all manner of infirmities wherein there is hope of cure by ſweating, ſo that there be no ague ioyned. A

The cure is perfected in few dayes, if the diſeaſe be not old or great; but if it be, it requireth a longer time of cure. The roots here meant are as I take it thoſe of *Zarza parilla*, whereof this *Smilax aſpera* or rough Binde-weed is holden for a kinde: notwithſtanding this of Spain and the other parts of Europe, though it be counted leſſe worth, yet is it commended of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* againſt poyſons. The leaues hereof, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are a counterpoyſon againſt deadly medicines, whether they be drunke before or after. B

† The ſecond and fourth were both formerly of one plant, I meane the hiſtorie; for the figure in the fourth place ſhould haue been in the third, and the figure in the third was the ſame with the ſecond, and ſhould haue been in the fourth place.

Chap. 317. *Of ſmooth or gentle Binde-weed.*

1 *Smilax lenis ſiue læuis maior.*
Great ſmooth Binde-weed.

2 *Smilax lenis minor.*
Small Binde-weed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 IT is a ſtrange thing vnto me, that the name of *Smilax* ſhould be ſo largely extended, as that it ſhould be aſſigned to thoſe plants that come nothing neere the nature, and ſcarſly vnto any part of the forme of *Smilax* indeed. But we will leaue controuerſies to the further conſideration of ſuch as loue to dance in quag-mires, and come to this our common ſmooth *Smilax*, called and knowne by that name among vs, or rather more truly by the name of *Convolvulus maior*, or *Volubilis maior*: It beareth the long branches of a Vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great ſpreading therof it is very fit to make ſhadows in arbors: the leaues are ſmooth like Iuie, but ſomewhat bigger, and being broken are full of milke: amongſt which come forth great white and hollow floures like bells. The ſeed is three cornered, growing in ſmall huskes couered with a thin skin. The root is ſmall, white and long, like the great Dogs graſſe.

2 *Smilax lenis minor* is much like vnto the former in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, ſeed, and roots, ſauing that in all reſpects it is much ſmaller, and creepeth vpon the ground. The branches are ſmall and ſmooth: the little leaues tender and ſoft: the floures like vnto little bells, of a purple colour: the ſeed three cornered like vnto the others.

3 *Convolvulus minimus ſpicæ-folius.*
Lauander leafed Binde-weed.

† 4 *Convolvulus argenteus Althææ folio.*
Siluer leafed Binde-weed.

3 This Bindweed *Pena* ſaith he neuer ſaw but in the brinks of quicke-ſets and Oliuets in Prouence, Sauoy, and Narbone; notwithſtanding I found it growing in the corne fields about great Dunmow in Eſſex, in ſuch abundance, that it doth much hurt vnto their corne. This kind of Bindweed or *Volubilis* is like vnto the ſmall Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a finer floure, plaited or folded in the compaſſe of the bell very orderly, eſpecially before the Sun riſe (for after it opens it ſelfe the welts are not ſo much perceiued) and it is of a darke purple colour: the ſeed is not vnlike the reſt, cornered and flat, growing out of ſlender branches which ſtand vpright and thicke together, proceeding out of a wooddy white root. The leaues are long and narrow, reſembling *Linaria* both in colour and hairineſſe, in taſte drying, and ſomewhat heating.

‡ 4 The

5 *Volubilis nigra.*
Blacke Bindweed.

‡ 4 The ſtalkes and branches of this are ſome cubite long, ſlender, weake and hairy, ſo that they lie vpon the ground, if they haue nothing to ſuſtaine them: vpon theſe without any order grow leaues, ſhaped like thoſe of Iuy, or the marſh Mallow, but leſſe, and couered ouer with a ſiluer-like downe or hairineſſe, and diuided ſomewhat deep on the edges, ſometimes alſo curled, and otherwhiles onely ſnipt about. The floure growes vpon long ſtalkes like as in other plants of this kinde, and conſiſts of one folding leafe, like as that of the laſt mentioned, and it is either of a whitiſh purple, or elſe abſolute purple colour: The root is ſmall and creeping. It growes in many places of Spaine, and there floures in March and Aprill. *Cluſius* calls this *Convoluulus Altheæ folio*, and ſaith that the Portugals name it *Verdezilla*, and commend it as a thing moſt effectuall to heale wounds. Our Authour gaue the figure hereof (how fitly let the Reader iudge) by the name of *Papauer cornutum luteum minus*, making it a horned Poppy, as you may ſee in the former Edition, *Pag.* 294. ‡

† 5 This kinde of Bindweed hath a tough root full of threddie ſtrings, from which riſe vp immediatly diuers trailing branches, wherupon grow leaues like the common field Bindweed, or like thoſe of Orach, of a black green colour, whereof it tooke his name: the floures are ſmal, and like thoſe of Orach: the ſeed is black, three ſquare, like, but leſſe than that of Buck-wheat. The whole plant is not onely a hurtfull weed, but of an euill ſmell alſo, and too frequently found amongſt corne. *Dodonæus* calls this *Convolvulum nigrum*: and *Helxine, Ciſſampelos*: *Tabernamontanus*, *Volubilis nigra*: and *Lobel*, *Helxine Ciſſampelos altera Atriplicis effigie.*

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe kindes of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in moſt parts of England, ‡ The third and fourth excepted. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They do floure from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Bindweed is called in Greeke σμίλαξ λεία: in Latine, *Smilax Lænis*: of *Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta*, μίλαξ λεία: it is ſurnamed *Lænis* or ſmooth, becauſe the ſtalkes and branches thereof haue no prickles at all. *Dolichus* called alſo *Smilax hortenſis*, or Kidney beane, doth differ from this: and likewiſe *Smilax* the tree, which the Latines call *Taxus*: in Engliſh, the Yew tree. The later Herbariſts do call this Bindweed *Volubilis maior*, *Campanella*, *Funis arborum*, *Convoluulus albus* and *Smilax lænis maior*: in like manner *Pliny* in his 21. booke, 5. chapt. doth alſo name it *Conuoluulus*. It is thought to be *Liguſtrum*, not the ſhrub priuet, but that which *Martial* in his firſt booke of Epigrams ſpeaketh of, writing againſt *Procillus*.

The ſmall Bindweed is called *Convoluulus minor*, and *Smilax lænis minor*, *Volubilis minor*: in high Dutch, **Winckraut**: in Low Dutch, **Wrange**: in French, *Liſeron*: in Italian, *Vilucchio*: in Spaniſh, *Campanilla Yerua*: in Engliſh, Withwinde, Bindeweed, and Hedge-bels.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbs are of an hot and dry temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of blacke Bindweed called *Helxine Ciſſampelos*, ſtamped and ſtrained, and the iuice drunken, doth looſe and open the bellie exceedingly. A

The leaues pound and laid to the grieued place, diſſolueth, waſteth, and conſumeth hard lumps and ſwellings, as *Galen* ſaith. B

The

D The reſt of the Bindweeds are not fit for medicine, but vnprofitable weeds, and hurtfull vnto each thing that groweth next vnto them.

† The deſcription which our Author intended in the firſt place for *Volubilis nigra*, and took out of the 274. page of the *Aduerſaria*, but ſo confuſedly and imperfectly, neither agreeing with that he intended, I haue omitted as impertinent, and made his later, though alſo vnperfect deſcription, ſomewhat more compleat and agreeable to the plant figured and intended.

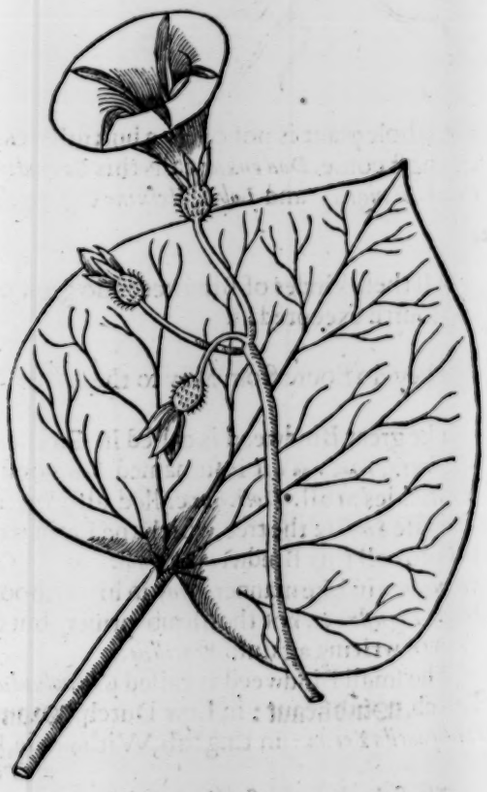
Chap. 318. *Of Blew Bindweed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Blew Bindweed bringeth forth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climeth vpon things that ſtand neere vnto it, and foldeth it ſelfe about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping it ſelfe againſt the Sun, contrary to all other things whatſoeuer, that with their claſping tendrels do embrace things that ſtand neere vnto them; whereupon doe grow broad cornered leaues very like vnto thoſe of Iuie, ſomething rough and hairy, of an ouerworne ruſſet greene colour: among which come forth moſt pleaſant floures bell faſhion, ſomthing cornered as are thoſe of the common Bindweed, of a moſt ſhining azure colour tending to purple: which being paſt, there ſucceed round knobbed ſeed veſſels, wherein is contained long blackiſh ſeed of the bigneſſe of a Tare, and like vnto thoſe of the great hedge Bindweed. The root is thredy, and periſheth at the firſt approchof Winter.

1 *Convolvulus Cæruleus.*
Blew Binde-weed.

‡ 2 *Convolvulus cærnleus folio rotundo.*
Round leaued blew Bindweed.



‡ 2 There are alſo kept in our gardens two other blew floured Bindweeds. The one a large and great plant, the other a leſſer. The great ſends vp many large and long winding branches, like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and a little hairie: the leaues are large and roundiſh, ending in a ſharpe point: the floures are as large as thoſe of the great Bindweed, and in ſhape like them, but blew of colour, with fiue broad purpliſh veines equally diſtant each from other: and theſe floures commonly grow three neere together vpon three ſeuerall ſtalks ſome inch long, faſtened to another

ſtalke

‡ 3 *Convolvulus cæruleus minor, folio oblongo.*
Small blew Bindweed.

ſtalke ſome handfull long: the cup which holds the floures, and afterwards becomes the ſeed veſſell, is rough and hairie: the ſeed is blacke, and of the bigneſſe of a Tare: the root is ſtringie, and laſts no longer than to the perfecting of the ſeed. I haue onely giuen the figure of the leafe and floure largely expreſt, becauſe for the root and manner of growing it reſembles the laſt deſcribed.

3 This ſmall blew Bindweed ſendeth forth diuers long ſlender creeping hairie branches, lying flat vpon the ground, vnleſſe there be ſomething for it to reſt vpon: the leaues be longiſh and hairy, and out of their boſomes (almoſt from the bottome to the tops of the ſtalks) come ſmall foot-ſtalkes carrying beautifull floures of the bigneſſe and ſhape of the common ſmal Bindweed, but commonly of three colours; that is, white in the verie bottome, yellow in the middle, and a perfect azure at the top; and theſe twine themſelues vp, open and ſhut in fiue plaits like as moſt other floures of this kinde doe. The ſeed is contained in round knaps or heads, and is blacke and cornered: the root is ſmall, and periſhes euery yeare. *Bauhine* was the firſt that ſet this forth, and that by the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus cæruleus folio oblongo.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeede of this rare plant was firſt brought from Syria and other remote places of the world, and is a ſtranger in theſe Northern parts; yet haue I brought vp and nouriſhed it in my garden vnto flouring, but the whole plant periſhed before it could perfect his ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed muſt be ſowne as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the ſame time: it floured with me at the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Campana Lazula*, and *Lazura*: of the later Herbariſts *Campana Cærulea*, and alſo *Convolvulum Caruleum*: it is thought to be the *Liguſtrum nigrum*; of which *Columella* in his tenth booke hath made mention.

Fer calathis violam, & nigro permiſta liguſtro
Balſama cum Caſſia nectens, &c.

In baskets bring thou Violets, and blew Bindweed withall,
But mixed with pleaſant Baulme, and Caſſia medicinall.

For if the greater ſmooth Withwinde, or Bindweed be *Liguſtrum*, then may this be not vnproperly called *Liguſtrum nigrum*: for a blew purple colour is oftentimes called blacke, as hath beene ſaid in the blacke Violet. But there be ſome that would haue this Bindweed to be *Granum nil Auicennæ*, of which he writeth in the 306. chapter; the which differeth from that *Nil* that is deſcribed in the 512. chapter. For this is *Iſatis Græcorum*, or the Grecian Woad: but that is a ſtrange plant, and is brought from India, as both *Auicen* and *Serapio* doe teſtifie: *Auicen* in this manner: what is *Granum Nil?* It is *Cartamum Indum*: and *Serapio* thus; *Habal Nil*, is *Granum Indicum*, in *cap.* 283. where the ſame is deſcribed in theſe words: [The plant thereof is like to the plant of *Leblab*, that is to ſay of *Convolvulus*, or Bindweed, taking hold of trees with his tender ſtalks: it hath bough green branches and leaues, and there commeth out by euery leafe a purple floure, in faſhion of the Belflowres: and when the floure doth fall away, it yeeldeth a ſeed in ſmall cods (I read little heads) in

in which are three graines, leſſer than the ſeedes of Staueſaker] to which deſcription this blew Bindweed is anſwerable.

There be alſo other ſorts of Bindweeds, which be referred to *Nil Auicennæ*, which no doubt may be kinds of *Nil*; for nothing gainſaith it why they ſhould not be ſo. Therefore to conclude, this beautifull Bindeweed, which we call *Conuolvulus Cæruleus*, is called of the Arabians *Nil*: of *Serapio*, *Hab al Nil*: about Alepo and Tripolis in Syria the inhabitants call it *Haſmiſen*: the Italians, *Campana azurea*: of the beautifull azured floures, and alſo *Fior de notte*, becauſe his beautie appeares moſt in the night.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Conuolvulus Cæruleus, or *Nil*, as *Auicen* ſaith, is hot and drie in the firſt degree: but *Serapio* maketh it to be hot and drie in the third degree.

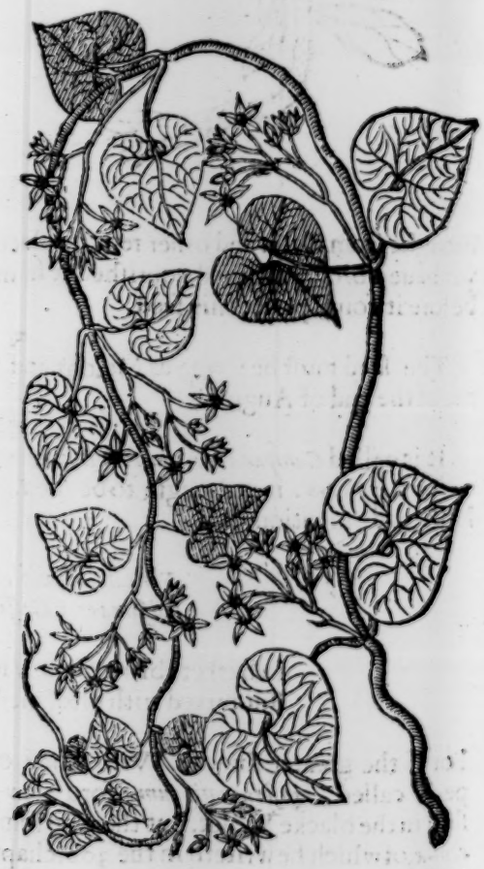
¶ *The Vertues.*

A It purgeth and voideth forth raw, thicke, flegmaticke, and melancholicke humours: it driues out all kinde of wormes, but it troubleth the belly, and cauſeth a readineſſe to vomit, as *Auicen* ſaith: it worketh ſlowly, as *Serapio* writeth, in whom more hereof may be found, but to little purpoſe, wherefore we thinke good to paſſe it ouer.

Chap. 319. *Of Scammonie, or purging Bindweed.*

1 *Scammonium Syriacum*
Syrian Scammonie.

† 2 *Scamonea Valentina.*
Scammonie of Valentia.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SCammonie of Syria hath many ſtalks riſing from one root, which are long, ſlender, and like the claſping tendrels of the vine, by which it climeth and taketh hold of ſuch things as are next vnto it. The leaues bee broad, ſharpe pointed like thoſe of the ſmooth or hedge Bindweed: among which come forth very faire white floures tending to a buſh colour, bell faſhion. The root is long, thicke, and white within: out of which is gathered a iuice that beeing hardned

hardned, is greatly vſed in Phyſicke: for which conſideration, there is not any plant growing vpon the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a Phyſition, both for his ſhape and properties, than this Scammonie, which *Pena* calleth *Lactaria ſcanſoriaque volvula*, that is, milkie and climbing Windweed, whereof it is a kinde; although for diſtinction ſake I haue placed them as two ſeuerall kindes. And although this herbe be ſuſpected, and halfe condemned of ſome learned men, yet there is not any other herbe to be found, whereof ſo ſmall a quantitie will do ſo much good: neither could thoſe which haue carped at it, and reproued this herbe, finde any ſimple in reſpect of his vertues to be put in his roome: and hereof inſueth great blame to all practitioners, who haue not endeuoured to bee better acquainted with this herbe, chiefely to auoid the deceit of the craftie Drug-feller and Medicine-maker of this confected Scammonie, brought vs from farre places, rather to be called I feare infected Scammonie, or poiſoned Scammonie, than confected. But to auoid the inconueniences hereof, by reaſon of the counterfeiting and ill mixing thereof: I haue therefore thought good to ſet downe what I haue taken out of the diligent, and no leſſe learned obſeruations of *Pena*, concerning this plant, *Anno* 1561, or 1562. *Vid. adverſ. pag.* 272.

‡ 3 *Scammonium Monſpelienſe.*
French Scammonie.

Sequinus Martinellus an Apothecarie of Venice, being a moſt diligent ſearcher of Simples, that he might haue the right Scammony of Antioch, trauelled into Syria, where from the citie of Alepo hee ſent an 100. weight of the iuice of Scammonie of Antioch, prepared and hardned into a lumpe, at the making whereof he was preſent himſelfe. This man ſent alſo of the ſeeds thereof, which in all points anſwered the cornered ſeed of *Volubilis*; which being ſowne in the beginning of the Spring at Padua and Venice, grew vp to the form of a braue & goodly *Convolvulus*, in leaues, floures, and ſhew ſo like vnto our *Ciſſampelos*, that a man would haue taken it for the ſame without controuerſie, ſauing that the root was great, and in bigneſſe equall to the great Brionie, as alſo in tenderneſſe. The outward bark of the root was of a dusky colour, and white within: the inner pith beeing taken forth ſeemeth in all mens iudgements to be the ſame and the beſt allowed *Turbith officinarum*: and yet it differeth from Turbith, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more eaſily bee broken, though the pith in Scammonie bee no leſſe gummie and ful of milkie iuice, than Turbith. Further *Pena* reporteth, that afterward hee ſent of this ſeed vnto Antwerpe, where it grew very brauely, the climing ſtrings and branches growing vp to the height of fiue or ſix cubites, not differing from that which was ſowne in Italie. Alſo *William Dries* of Antwerp, a moſt excellent Apothecary, did cut off the branches of his Antwerpian Scammonie from the root, and dried them, planted the ſeeds in his garden, and conferred the ſuperfluous branched roots with the Turbith of Alexandria, and could not find them to differ or diſagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will know more concerning the making, difference, choice and vſe of Scammony, let him reade *Pena* in his chapter of Scammonie, in the place formerly cited, where he ſhall finde many excellent ſecrets worthy the noting of thoſe which would know how to vſe ſuch rare and excellent medicines.

2 Scammony of Valentia (whereof I haue plentie in my garden) is alſo a kinde of Bindweed, growing naturally by the ſea ſide vpon the grauelly ſhore, by the mouth of the riuer Rhodanus, at the waters called *Aquas Marianas*, where the Apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it great plentie, who haue attempted to harden the milkie iuice thereof, to vſe it in ſtead of Scammonie of Antioch. This plant bringeth forth many ſlender branches, which will climbe and very well run vpon a pole; as being ſupported therewith, and mounteth to the height of fiue or ſix cubits, climbing & ramping like the firſt kinde of Scammonie. The leaues are greene, ſmooth, plaine, and ſharpe pointed,

pointed,which being broken do yeeld abundance of milke: the floures are white,ſmall,and ſtarre-faſhion: the roots white and many,ſhooting forth ſundry other roots,whereby it mightily increaſeth.

† 3 This ſtrange kinde of Scammonie, which *Cluſius* maketh rightly to be *Periploca ſpecies*, hath very many long branches ramping and taking hold of ſuch things as do grow neere vnto them, of a darkiſh aſhe colour:whereupon do grow leaues ſharp pointed,crooked at the ſetting on of the ſtalke like thoſe of the blacke Bryonie,and likewiſe of an aſhe colour,ſet together by couples:from the boſome whereof thruſt forth ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes, whereon are placed ſmall white floures ſtarre-faſhion: the ſeeds are contained in long coddes,and are wrapped vp in downe,like as thoſe of Swallow-wort. The root is very long,ſlender,and creeping,like that of the ſmall Bindweed, ſo that if it once take in any ground, it can hardly be deſtroyed.

¶ *The Place.*

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat ſoile,as in Miſia,Syria,and other like countries of Aſia;it is likewiſe found in the Iſland of Candia,as *Bellon.* witneſſes;from whence I had ſome ſeeds,of which ſeed I receiued two plants that proſpered exceeding well; the one whereof I beſtowed vpon a learned Apothecarie of Colcheſter, which continueth to this day,bearing both floures and ripe ſeed. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine vp,and caſt it away in my abſence, in ſtead of a weede: by which miſchance I am not able to write heereof ſo abſolutely as I determined: it likewiſe groweth neere vnto the ſea ſide about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants doe call it *Meudheudi.*

¶ *The Time.*

It floured in my garden about S. *Iames* tide,as I remember; for when I went to Briſtow Faire, I left it in floure;but at my returne it was deſtroyed as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Names.*

The Greekes call it σκαμμωνία: the Latines,*Scammonium*, ſo naming not onely the plant it ſelfe,but alſo the hard and condenſed iuice: of the Apothecaries,*Scammonea*;and when it is prepared,*Diagridium*: as though they ſhould ſay, διὰ γρίδιον: which ſignifieth a little teare: both the herbe and iuice are named *Scamony*: of *Rhaſis*, *Coriziola.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The iuice doth mightily purge by the ſtoole,and is the ſtrongeſt purge whatſoeuer; for as *Oribaſius* ſaith,it is in no part ouercome by thoſe things which ſtir and moue the body. It worketh the ſame not vehemently by any hot qualitie, but by ſome other hid and ſecret propertie of the whole ſubſtance; for there is no extremitie of heat perceiued in it by taſte: for with what liquor or thing ſoeuer it is mixed,it giueth vnto it no bitterneſſe, biting,or other vnpleaſant taſte at all,and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but among thoſe that are moderately hot and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It clenſeth and draweth forth eſpecially choler: alſo thinne and wateriſh humours, and oftentimes flegme, yet is it as *Paulus* teacheth more hurtfull to the ſtomacke than any other medicine.

B *Meſues* thinketh that it is not onely troubleſome and hurtfull to the ſtomacke, but alſo that it ſhaueth the guts,gnawing and fretting the intrails; openeth the ends of the veins,and through the eſſence of his whole ſubſtance,it is an enemy to the heart,and to the reſt of the inward parts:if it be vſed immoderately and in time not conuenient,it cauſeth ſwounings,vomitings, and ouerturnings of the ſtomacke,ſcouring,the bloudy flux and vlcers in the lower gut, which bring a continuall deſire to the ſtoole.

C Theſe miſchiefes are preuented if the Scammonie be boiled in a Quince and mixed with the ſlime or mucilage of *Pſillium*,called Fleawoort,the pap or pulp of Prunes,or other things that haue a ſlimie iuice,with a little Maſticke added, or ſome other eaſie binding thing.

D *Plinie* affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloes be tempered with it: [Scammonie (ſaith he) ouerthroweth the ſtomack,purgeth choler,looſeth the belly vnleſſe two drams of Aloes be put vnto one ſcruple of it] which alſo *Oribaſius* alloweth of in the firſt booke of his *Synopſes*, and the ſeuenth booke of his medicinall Collections.

E The old Phyſitions were alſo wont to boile Scammonie in a Quince,and to giue the Quince to be eaten,hauing caſt away the Scammonie: and this Quince ſo taken doth moue the belly without any hurt vnto the ſtomacke,as *Galen* in his firſt booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments doth ſet downe,and likewiſe in his third booke of the Faculties of ſimple Medicines.

F The Apothecaries doe vſe Scammonie prepared in a Quince, which as we haue ſaid they name *Diagridium*,and do mix it in diuers compoſitions.

They

They keepe vſually in their ſhops two compoſitions, or electuaries, the one of *Pſillium* or Flea woort, ſet downe by *Meſue*: the other of Prunes fathered vpon *Nicolaus*, which were deuiſed for the tempering and correction of Scammony, and be commended for hot burning agues, and tertians, and for what diſeaſes ſoeuer that proceed of choler. G

Galen hath taken Maſticke and *Bdellium* out of the pilles called *Cochia*, which alſo conteine in them a great and ſufficient quantitie of Scammonie, as we may reade in his firſt booke of medicines according to the places affected, which alſo we meane to touch in the chapter of Coloquintida, where we intend to intreat at large concerning maſticke, and other binding things, that are accuſtomed to be mixed for the correction of ſtrong and violent purgers. H

The quantitie of Scammony, or of *Diagrid um* it ſelfe, as *Meſue* writeth, is from fiue graines to ten or twelue: it may be kept as the ſame Author ſheweth, foure yeeres: *Pliny* iudgeth it to be after two yeeres little worth: it is to be vſed, ſaith he, when it is two yeeres old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwiſe the vſe thereof, more than is ſet downe, I thinke it not expedient to ſet forth in the Phyſicall vertues of Scammony, vpon the receipt whereof many times death inſueth: my reaſons are diuers, for that the ſame is very dangerous, either if too great a quantitie thereof be taken, or if it be giuen without correction; or taken at the hands of ſome runnagate phyſicke-monger quackſaluer, old women-leaches, and ſuch like abuſers of Phyſicke, and deceiuers of people. The vſe of Scammony I commit to the learned, vnto whome it eſpecially and onely belongeth, who can very carefully and curiouſly vſe the ſame. I

The titles of the ſecond and third were formerly tranſpoſed, and both the figures belonged to the ſecond deſcription, which was of the *Scammonium Monſpelienſe* of the Authors, being the ſame with the *Scammonea Valentina* of *Cluſius*.

CHAP. 320. *Of Briony, or the white Vine.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two kindes of Bryony, the one white, the other blacke: of the white Briony as followeth.

Bryonia alba.
White Bryonie.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

WHite Briony bringeth forth diuers long and ſlender ſtalkes with many claſping tendrels like the Vine, wherewith it catcheth hold of thoſe things that are next vnto it. The leaues are broad, fiue cornered, and indented like thoſe of the Vine; but rougher, more hairie, and whiter of colour. The floures be ſmall and white, growing many together. The fruite conſiſteth in little cluſters, the berries whereof are at the firſt greene, and red when they be ripe. The roote is very greate, long, and thicke, growing deepe in the earth, of a white yellowiſh colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an vnpleaſant taſte. The Queenes chiefe Surgion Mr. *William Godorous*, a very curious and learned gentleman ſhewed me a root hereof, that waied halfe an hundred weight, and of the bigneſſe of a child of a yeere old.

¶ *The Place.*

Briony groweth almoſt euery where among pot-herbes, hedge-buſhes, and ſuch like places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and bringeth forth his grapes in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

Bryony is called in Greek, [illegible] in Latine,

Vitis alba, or white Vine, and it is named, ἄμπελος, becauſe it is not onely like the Vine in leaues, but alſo for that it bringeth forth his fruite made vp after the likeneſſe of a little cluſter, although the berries ſtand not cloſe together: it is called of *Pliny*, *Bryonia*, and *Madon*: of the Arabians, *Alpheſera*: of *Matthæus Sylvaticus*, *Viticella*: in the poore mans Treaſure, *Roraſtrum*: of *Apuleius*, *Apiaſtellum*, *vitis Taminia*, *Vitis alga*, and *Vitalba*: in high Dutch, **Suchwurtz**: in low Dutch, **Bzionie**: in Engliſh, Bryony, white Bryony, and tetter Berrie: in French, *Couleuree*: in Italian, *Zucca ſylvatica*: in Spaniſh, *Nueza blanca*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

White Briony is in all parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, eſpecially of heate, with an exceeding great force of clenſing and ſcouring, by reaſon whereof it purgeth and draweth forth, not onely cholericke and flegmaticke humours, but alſo watrie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth that the firſt ſprings or ſproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by ſiege and vrine. *Galen* ſaith, that all men vſe accuſtomably to eate of it in the ſpring time, and that it is a nouriſhment wholeſome, by reaſon of the binding qualitie that it hath; which is to be vnderſtood of thoſe of the wilde Vine, called in Latine, *Tamus*; and not of the ſproutings of this plant; for the ſproutings of the firſt ſprings of white Bryony are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the ſtomacke.

B *Dioſcorides* alſo affirmeth, that the juice of the root being preſſed out in the ſpring, and drunke with meade or honied water, purgeth flegme: and not onely the juice, but alſo the decoction of the root draweth forth flegme, choler, and wateriſh humours, and that very ſtrongly; and it is withall oftentimes ſo troubleſome to the ſtomacke, as it procureth vomite.

C This kinde of ſtrong purgation is good for thoſe that haue the dropſie, the falling ſickeneſſe, and the dizzineſſe and ſwimming of the braine and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be remooued: yet notwithſtanding it is not dayly to be giuen (as *Dioſcorides* admoniſheth) to them that haue the falling ſickeneſſe, for it will be troubleſome enough to take it now and then: and it is (as we haue ſaid) an exceeding ſtrong medicine, purging with violence, and very forceable for mans nature.

D The root put vp in manner of a peſſary bringeth forth the dead child and afterbirth: being boiled for a bath to ſit in, it worketh the ſame effect.

E It ſcoureth the skin, and taketh away wrinckles, freckles, ſunne burning, blacke marks, ſpots, and ſcars of the face, being tempered with the meale of vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreeke: or boiled in oile till it be conſumed; it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots which come of ſtripes: it is good againſt Whitlowes: being ſtamped with wine and applied it breaketh biles, and ſmall apoſtumes, it draweth forth ſplinters and broken bones, if it be ſtamped and laid thereto.

F The ſame is alſo fitly mixed with eating medicines, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

G The fruit is good againſt ſcabs and the leprie, if it be applied and annointed on, as the ſame Author affirmeth.

H *Galen* writeth, that it is profitable for Tanners to thicken their leather hides with.

I Furthermore, an electuary made of the roots and hony or ſugar, is ſingular good for them that are ſhort winded, troubled with an old cough, paine in the ſides, and for ſuch as are hurt and burſten inwardly: for it diſſolueth and ſcatereth abroad congealed and clottered bloud.

K The root ſtamped with ſalt is good to be laid vpon filthy vlcers and ſcabbed legs. The fruite is likewiſe good to the ſame intent if it be applied in manner aforeſaid.

L The root of Bryony and of wake-Rob in ſtamped with ſome ſulphur or brimſtone, and made vp into a maſſe or lump and wrapped in a linnen clout, taketh away the morphew, freckles, and ſpots of the face, if it be rubbed with the ſame being dipped firſt in vineger.

Chap. 321. *Of blacke Brionie, or the wilde Vine.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe black Bryony hath long flexible branches of a woodie ſubſtance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke growing very farre abroad, winding it ſelfe with his ſmall tendrels about trees, hedges, and what elſe is next vnto it, like vnto the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like vnto thoſe of Iuie or garden Nightſhade, ſharpe pointed, and of a ſhining greene colour: the floures are white, ſmall, and moſſie; which being paſt, there ſucceed little cluſters of red berries

1 *Bryonia nigra.*
Blacke Bryonie.

berries, ſomwhat bigger than thoſe of the ſmall Raiſons, or Ribes, which wee call Currans, or ſmall Raiſins. The root is very great and thick, oftentimes as bigge as a mans legge, blackiſh without, and verie clammie or ſlimie within; which being but ſcraped with a knife, or any other thing fit for that purpoſe, it ſeemeth to be a matter fit to ſpread vpon cloth or leather in manner of a plaiſter or Seare-cloth: which being ſo ſpread and vſed, it ſerueth to lay vpon many infirmities, and vnto verie excellent purpoſes, as ſhall bee declared in the proper place.

2 The wilde Blacke Bryonie reſembleth the former, as well in ſlender Vinie ſtalkes as leaues; but claſping tendrels hath it none, neuertheleſſe by reaſon of the infinite branches, and the tenderneſſe of the ſame, it taketh hold of thoſe things that ſtand next vnto it, although eaſie to bee looſed, contrarie vnto the other of his kinde. The berries heereof are blacke of colour when they be ripe. The root alſo is blacke without, and within of a pale yellow colour like box. ‡ This which is here deſcribed is the *Bryonia nigra* of *Dodonæus*; But *Bauhine* calleth it *Bryonia Alba*, and ſaith it differeth from the common white Bryonie, onely in that the root is of a yellowiſh boxe colour on the inſide, and the fruit or berries are blacke when as they come to ripeneſſe.

Bryonia nigra florens non fructum ferens.

3 This is altogether like the firſt deſcribed in roots, branches, and leaues; onely the foot-ſtalks whereon the floures grow are about eight or nine inches long: the floures are ſomething greater, hauing neither before or after their flouring any berries or ſhew thereof; but the floures and foot-ſtalks do ſoone wither and fall away: this I haue heretofore, and now this Sommer, 1621, diligently obſerued, becauſe it hath not beene mentioned or obſerued by any that I know. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe plants doth grow in hedges and buſhes almoſt euery where.

The ſecond groweth in Heſſia, Saxonie, Weſtphalia, Pomerland, and Miſnia, where white Bryonie doth not grow, as *Valerius Cordus* hath written, who ſaith that it growes vnder Haſell-trees, neere vnto a citie of Germanie called Argentine, or Strawsborough.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring in March, bring forth their floures in May, and their ripe fruit in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Blacke Bryonie is called in Greeke ἄμπελος ἀγρία: in Latine, *Bryonia nigra*: and *Vitis ſylueſtris*, or wilde Vine; notwithſtanding it doth not a little differ from *Labruſca*, or *Vitis Vinifera ſylueſtris*, that is to ſay, from the wilde vine, which bringeth forth wine, which is likewiſe called *Ampelos agria*: Why both theſe were called by one name, *Pliny* was the cauſe, who could not ſufficiently expound them in his 23. booke, firſt chapter; but confounded them, and made them all one, in which errour are alſo the Arabians.

This wilde Vine alſo is called in Latine, *Tamus*, and the fruit thereof *Vua Taminia*. *Pliny* nameth it alſo *Salicaſtrum*. *Ruellius* ſaith that in certaine ſhops it is called *Sigillum B. Mariæ*; it is alſo called *Cyclaminus altera* but not properly: in Engliſh, Blacke Bryonie, wilde Vine, and our Ladies-ſeale.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of the wild Vine are hot and drie in the third degree: the fruit is of like temperature, but yet nor ſo forceable: both of them ſcoure and waſte away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the roots do purge wateriſh humours, and are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie; if they be boiled in wine, adding vnto the wine a little ſea water, and bee drunke in three ounces of faire freſh water: he ſaith furthermore, that the fruit or berries doth take away the Sunburne and other blemiſhes of the skin.

B The berries do not onely clenſe and remoue ſuch kinde of ſpots, but do alſo very quickly waſte and conſume away blacke and blew marks that come of bruiſes and drie beatings, which thing alſo the roots performe being laid vpon them.

C The young and tender ſproutings are kept in pickle, and reſerued to be eaten with meat as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. *Matthiolus* writeth that they are ſerued at mens tables alſo in our age in Tuſcanie: others report the like alſo to be done in Andaloſia, one of the kingdomes of Granado.

D It is ſaid that ſwine ſeeke after the roots hereof, which they dig vp and eat with no leſſe delight than they do the roots of *Cyclaminus*, or *Panis porcinus*, whereupon it was called *Cyclaminus altera*; or Sow-bread; if this reaſon ſtand for good, then may we in like manner ioine hereunto many other roots, and likewiſe call them *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sow-bread: for ſwine do not ſeeke after the roots of this onely, digge them vp and greedily deuoure them, but the roots of diuers other plants alſo, of which none are of the kindes of Sow-bread. It would therefore be a point of raſhneſſe to affirm *Tamus* or our Ladies-ſeale to be a kinde of Sowbread, becauſe the roots thereof are pleaſant meat to ſwine.

E The root ſpred vpon a piece of ſheepes leather, in manner of a plaiſter whileſt it is yet freſh and green, taketh away blacke or blew marks, all ſcars and deformitie of the skin, breaketh hard apoſtems, draweth forth ſplinters and broken bones, diſſolueth congealed bloud; and being laid on and vſed vpon the hip or huckle bones, ſhoulders, armes, or any other part where there is great pain and ache, it taketh it away in ſhort ſpace, and worketh very effectually.

† The figure that was formerly in the ſecond place of this chapter did no waies agree with the diſcription, for it was of the *Vinea* or Trauellors ioy (hereafter to be mentioned; which *Tabernamontanus*, (whoſe figures our Author made vſe of) calls *Vitis nigra ſecunda*.

Chap. 322. *Of Bryonie of Mexico.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THat plant which is now called *Mechoacan*, or Bryonie of Mexico, commeth verie neere the kinds of Bindweeds, in leaues and trailing branches, but in roots like the Brionies; for there ſhooteth from the root thereof many long ſlender tendrels, which do infinitly graſpe and claſpe about ſuch things as grow or ſtand next vnto them: whereupon grow great broad leaues ſharpe pointed, of a darke greene colour, in ſhape like thoſe of our Ladies-ſeale, ſomwhat rough and hairie, and a little biting the tongue: among the leaues come forth the floures (as *Nicolaus Monardus* writeth) not vnlike thoſe of the Orenge tree, but rather of the golden Apple of Ioue, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues: out of the middeſt whereof commeth forth a little clapper or peſtell in manner of a round lumpe, as big as a Haſell nut; which being diuided with a thin skin, or membrane, that commeth through it, openeth into two parts, in each whereof are contained two ſeeds, as bigge as Peaſe, in colour blacke and ſhining. The root is thicke and long, verie like vnto the root of white Bryonie, whereof we ma e this a kinde, although in the taſte of the roots there is ſome difference: for the root of white Bryonie hath a bitter taſte, and this hath little or no taſte at all.

2 The Bryony, or *Mechoacan* of Peru groweth vp with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with diuers Vinie tendrels, which take hold of ſuch things as are next or neere vnto them, euen in ſuch manner of claſping and climing as doth the blacke Bryonie, or wine Vine, whereunto it is very like almoſt in each reſpect, ſauing that his moſſie floures do ſmell very ſweetly. The fruit as yet I haue not obſerued, by reaſon that the plant which doth grow in my garden did not perfect the ſame, by occaſion of the great rain and intemperate weather that happened in *An.* 1596. but I am in good hope to ſee it in his perfection, & then we ſhall eaſily iudge whether it be that right *Mechoacan* that hath been brought from Mexico and other places of the Weſt Indies or no? The root by the figure ſhould ſeeme to anſwer that of the wilde Vine, but as yet thereof I cannot write certainly.

‡ 3 There is brought to vs and into vſe of late time the root of another plant, which ſeemes

1 *Mechoacan.*
Bryonie of Mexico.

2 *Mechoacan Peruviana.*
Bryonie of Peru.

haue much affinitie with *Mechoacan*, and therefore *Bauhine* hath called it *Bryonia Mechoacan nigricans*, and thus deliuers the hiſtorie thereof. [It is a root like *Mechoacan*, but couered with a blackiſh barke, and reddiſh (or rather grayiſh) on the inſide: and cut into ſlices, it was brought ſome yeares agone out of India by the name of *Chelapa*, or *Gelapa*. It is called by thoſe of Alexandria and Marſeilles *Ialapium* or *Gelapum*: and of thoſe of Marſeilles it is thought the blacke or male *Mechoacan*: The taſte is not vngratefull, but gummy, and by reaſon of the much gummineſſe, put to the fire it quickly flames: it in facultie exceeds the common *Mechoacan*; for by reaſon of the great gummineſſe it more powerfully purgeth ſerous humours with a little griping, alſo it principally ſtrengthens the liuer and ſtomacke; wherefore it is ſafely giuen in the weight of ʒj. and performes the operation without nauſeouſneſſe. It is vſually giuen in Succorie water, or ſome thin broth three houres before meat.] Thus much *Bauhine*, who ſaith it was firſt brought to theſe parts eleuen yeres before he ſet forth his *Prodromus*, ſo that was about 1611. It hath beene little vſed here till within this ten yeares. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Some write that *Mechoacan* was firſt found in the Prouince of New Spaine, neere vnto the citie of Mexico or Mexican, whereof it tooke his name. It groweth likewiſe in a prouince of the Weſt Indies called *Nicaragua* and *Quito*, where it is thought the beſt doth grow.

¶ *The Names.*

It beareth his name as is ſaid, of the prouince in which it is found. Some take it to be *Bryonia ſpecies*, or to be a kinde of Bryonie: but ſeeing the root is nothing bitter, but rather without taſte, it hath little agreement with Bryonie; for the root of Bryonie is verie bitter. Diuers name it *Rha album*, or white Rubarbe, but vnproperly, being nothing like. It commeth neere vnto Scammony, and if I might yeeld my cenſure, it ſeemeth to be *Scammonium quoddam Americanum*, or a certain Scammonie of America. Scammonie creepeth, as wee haue ſayd, after the manner of Bindweed. The root is both white and thicke: the iuice hath but little taſte, as alſo hath this of *Mechoacan*: it is called in Engliſh, Mechoca and Mechocan, and may bee called Indian Bryonie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root is of a meane temperature between hot and cold, but yet drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It purgeth by ſiege, eſpecially flegme, and then wateriſh humours. It is giuen from one ful dram weight to two, and that with wine, or with ſome diſtilled water (according as the diſeaſe requireth) or els in fleſh broth.

B It is to be giuen with good effect to all, whoſe diſeaſes proceed of flegme and cold humors. It is good againſt head-ache that hath continued long, old coughes, hardneſſe of breathing, the colick, paine of the kidneies and ioints, the diſeaſes of the reines and belly.

Chap. 323. *Of the Manured Vine.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Vine may be accounted among thoſe plants that haue need of ſtaies and props, and cannot ſtand by themſelues; it is held vp with poles and frames of wood, and by that meanes it ſpreadeth all about and climbeth aloft: it ioyneth it ſelfe vnto trees, or whatſoeuer ſtandeth next vnto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine, ſome be tame and husbanded, and others that be wilde: of tame Vines there are many that are greater, and likewiſe another ſort that be leſſer.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe trunke or bodie of the Vine is great and thicke, very hard, couered with many barkes, and thoſe full of cliffes or chinkes; from which grow forth branches, as it were armes, many waies ſpreading; out of which come forth iointed ſhoots and ſprings: and from the boſome of thoſe ioints, leaues, and claſping tendrels; and likewiſe bunches or cluſters filled ful of grapes: the leaues be broad, ſomething round, fiue cornered, and ſomewhat indented about the edges; amongſt which come forth many claſping tendrels, that take hold of ſuch props or ſtaies as do ſtand next vnto it. The grapes do differ both in colour and greatneſſe, and alſo in many other things, the which to diſtinguiſh ſeuerally were impoſſible, conſidering the infinite ſorts or kindes, and alſo thoſe which are tranſplanted from one region or climate to another, do likewiſe alter both from the forme and taſte they had before, in conſideration whereof it ſhall be ſufficient to ſet forth the figure of the manured grape, and ſpeake ſomewhat of the reſt.

There is found in Græcia and the parts of Morea, as *Pantalarea*, *Zante*, *Cephalonia*, and *Petras* (whereof ſome are Iſlands, and the other of the continent) a certaine Vine that hath a trunke or bodie of a wooddie ſubſtance, with a ſcaly or rugged bark, of a grayiſh colour, whereupon do grow faire broad leaues, ſleightly indented about the edges, not vnlike vnto thoſe of the Marſh-mallow: from the boſome whereof come forth many ſmall claſping tendrels, and alſo tough and pliant foot-ſtalkes, whereon do grow verie faire bunches of grapes, of a watchet blewiſh colour: from the which fruit commeth forth long tender laces or ſtrings, ſuch as is found among Sauorie; whereupon wee call that plant which hath it laced Sauorie, not vnlike that that groweth among, and vpon Flax, which we call Dodder, or *Podagra lini*, whereof is made a blacke wine, which is called Greeke wine, yet of the taſte of Sacke. The laced fruit of this Vine may be fitly termed *Vua barbata*, Laced or bearded grapes.

The plant that beareth thoſe ſmall Raiſins which are commonly called Corans or Currans, or rather Raiſins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for Currans, being a ſhrubbe or buſh that bringeth forth ſmall cluſters of berries, differing as much as may bee from Corans, hauing no affinitie with the Vine or any kinde thereof. The Vine that beareth ſmall Raiſins or Corans hath a bodie or ſtocke as other Vines haue, branches and tendrels likewiſe. The leaues are larger than any of the others, ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw: among which come forth cluſters of grapes, in forme like the other, but ſmaller, of a blewiſh colour; which being ripe are gathered and laid vpon hurdles, carpets, mats, and ſuch like, in the Sun to drie: then are they carried to ſome houſe and laied vpon heapes, as we lay apples and corne in a garner, vntill the merchants do buy them: then do they put them into large Buts or other woodden veſſels, and tread them downe with their bare feet, which they call Stiuing, and ſo are they brought into theſe parts for our vſe. ‡ And they are commonly termed in Latine, *Vua Corinthiacæ*, and *Paſſulæ minores*. ‡

‡ There

Vitis Vinifera.
The manured Vine.

‡ There is alſo another which beareth exceeding faire grapes, whereof they make Raiſins, whiter coloured, and much exceeding the bigneſſe of the common Raiſin of the Sunne: yet that Grape whereof the Raiſin of the Sun is made is a large one, and thought to be the *Vua Zibibi* of the Arabians; and it is that which *Tabernamontanus* figured vnder that name, who therein was followed by our Author: but the figures being little to the purpoſe, I haue thought good to omit them. ‡

There is another kinde of Vine, which hath great leaues very broad, of an ouerworne colour; whereupon do grow great bunches of Grapes of a blewiſh colour: the pulpe or meate whereof ſticketh or cleaueth ſo hard to the graines or little ſtones, that the one is not eaſily diuided from the other; reſembling ſome ſtarued or withered berrie that hath been blaſted, whereof it was named *Duracina.*

There be ſome vines that bring forth grapes of a whitiſh or reddiſh yellow colour: others of a deepe red, both in the outward skinne, pulpe, and iuyce within.

There be others whoſe grapes are of a blew colour, or ſomething red, yet is the iuyce like thoſe of the former. Theſe grapes do yeeld forth a white wine before they are put into the preſſe, and a reddiſh or paller Wine when they are trodden with the husks, and ſo left to macerate or ferment, with which if they remaine too long they yeeld forth a wine of a higher colour.

There be others which make a blacke and obſcure red wine, whereof ſome bring bigger cluſters, and conſiſt of greater grapes; others of leſſer: ſome grow more cluſtred and cloſer together, others looſer: ſome haue but one ſtone, others more: ſome make a more auſtere or harſh wine; others a more ſweet: of ſome the old wine is beſt; of diuers, the firſt yeares wine is moſt excellent: ſome bring forth fruit foure ſquare, of which ſorts or kindes we haue great plenty.

¶ *The Place.*

A fit ſoile for Vines, ſaith *Florentinus*, is euery blacke earth, which is not very cloſe nor clammy, hauing ſome moiſture; notwithſtanding *Columella* ſaith that great regard is to be had what kinde or ſort of Vine you would nouriſh, according to the nature of the countrey and ſoile.

A wiſe husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitfull ſoile a leane Vine, and of his own nature not too fruitfull: to a leane ground a fruitfull vine: to a cloſe and compact earth a ſpreading vine, and that is full of matter to make branches of: to a looſe and fruitfull ſoile a Vine of few branches. The ſame *Columella* ſaith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kinde ſoeuer it be; but freſh mould mixed with ſome ſhauings of horne is the beſt to be diſpoſed about the roots, to cauſe fertilitie.

¶ *The Time.*

Columella ſaith, that the Vines muſt be pruned before the young branches bud forth. *Palladius* writeth, in Februarie: if they be pruned later they loſe their nouriſhment with weeping.

¶ *The Names.*

The Vine is called in Greeke Ἄμπελος ἡμερὶς: as much to ſay in Latine as, *Vitis Vinifera*, or the Vine which beareth wine; and Ἄμπελος ἥμερος: that is, *Vitis manſuefacta, ſiue cultiua*, Tame or manured Vine. And it is called ἡμερὶς, that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and the blacke, and from *Tamus*, or our Ladies Seale, which be likewiſe named Ἄμπελος. It is called *Vitis*, becauſe *inuitatur aduuas parendas*. It is cheriſhed to the intent to bring forth full cluſters, as *Varro* ſaith.

Pliny maketh *Vua Zibebi*, *Alexandrina vitis*, or Vine of Alexandria, in his fourteenth booke, and third chapter, deſcribing the ſame by thoſe very words that *Theophraſtus* doth. *Dioſcorides* ſetteth it downe to be *altera ſpecies Vitis ſylueſtris*, or a ſecond kinde of wilde Vine; but wee had rather retaine it among the tame Vines. We may name it in Engliſh, Raiſin Vine. The fruits hereof are

called

called in ſhops by the name of *Paſſularum de Corintho*: in Engliſh, Currans, or ſmall Raiſins.

Syluestris Vitis or wilde Vine is called in Greeke Ἀμπελος ἀγρια: and in Latine *Labruſca*; as in *Virgils* Eclogs:

——— *Adſpice vt antrum*
Syluestris raris ſparſit labruſca racemis.

——— See how the wilde Vine
Bedecks the caue with ſparſed cluſters fine.

To this wilde Vine doth belong thoſe which *Pliny* in his ſixteenth booke, chapter 27. reporteth to be called *Triferæ*, or that bring three ſundry fruits in one yeare, as *Inſanæ* and mad bearing Vines, becauſe in thoſe ſome cluſters are ripe and full growne, ſome in ſwelling, and others but flouring.

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greeke βοτρυς, and σταφυλη: in Latine, *Racemus*, and *Vua*: in Engliſh, a bunch or cluſter of Grapes.

The cluſter of Grapes that hath been withered or dried in the Sun is named in Greeke σταφις: in Latine, *Vua paſſa*: in ſhops, *Paſſula*: in Engliſh, Raiſins of the Sun.

The berry or Grape it ſelfe is called in Latine *Acinus*, and alſo *Granum*, as *Democritus* ſaith, ſpeaking of the berry.

The ſeeds or ſtones contained within the berries are called in Latine, *Vinacea*, and ſometimes *Nuclei*: in ſhops, *Arilli*, as though they ſhould ſay *Ariduli*, becauſe they are dry, and yeeld no iuyce; notwithſtanding *Vinacea* are alſo taken in *Columella* for the droſſe or remnant of the Grapes after they be preſſed.

The ſtalke, which is in the middle of the cluſters, and vpon which the grapes do hang, is called of *Galen*, κιστυγξ: of *Varro*, *Scapus uuarum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The tender and claſping branches of the Vine and the leaues do coole, and mightily bind. They ſtay bleeding in any part of the body: they are good againſt the laske, the bloudy flix, the heart-burne, heate of the ſtomacke, or readineſſe to vomit. It ſtayeth the luſting or longing of women with childe, though they be but outwardly applied, and alſo taken inwardly any manner of waies. They be moreouer a remedie for the inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, if they be gargled, or the mouth waſhed therewith.

B Of the ſame faculty be alſo the cluſters gathered before they be ripe; and likewiſe the bunches of the wilde grape, which is accounted to be more effectuall againſt all thoſe infirmities.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the liquor which falleth from the body and branches being cut, and that ſometime is turned as it were into a gum (which driueth forth ſtones out of the kidnies and bladder, if the ſame be drunke in wine) healeth ring-wormes, ſcabs, and lepric, but the place is firſt to be rubbed with Nitre. Being often anointed or layd on it taketh away ſuperfluous haires: but yet he ſaith that the ſame is beſt which iſſueth forth of the greene and ſmaller ſtickes, eſpecially that liquor which falleth away whileſt the branches are burning, which taketh away warts, if it be laid on them.

D The ſtones and other things remaining after the preſſing are good againſt the bloudy flix, the laske of long continuance, and for thoſe that are much ſubiect to vomiting.

E The aſhes made of the ſtickes and droſſe that remaine after the preſſing, being laid vpon the piles and hard ſwellings about the fundament, doe cure the ſame, being mixed with oile of Rue, or Herbe-grace and vineger, as the ſame Author affirmeth, it helpeth to ſtrengthen members out of ioynt, and ſuch as are bitten with any venomous beaſt, and eaſeth the paine of the ſpleene or milt, being applied in manner of a plaiſter.

F The later age do vſe to make a lie of the aſhes of Vine ſticks, in compoſitions of cauſticke and burning medicines, which ſerue in ſtead of an hot-iron: the one we call a potentiall cauterie, and the other actuall.

¶ *Of Grapes.*

G OF Grapes, thoſe that are eaten raw do trouble the belly, and fill the ſtomacke full of winde, eſpecially ſuch as are of a ſowre and auſtere taſte; ſuch kindes of grapes doe very much hinder the concoction of the ſtomacke; and while they are diſperſed through the liuer and veins they ingender cold and raw iuyce, which cannot eaſily be changed into good bloud.

H Sweet grapes and ſuch as are thorow ripe, are leſſe hurtfull; their iuyce is hotter, and is eaſilier diſperſed. They alſo ſooner paſſe thorow the belly, eſpecially being moiſt, and moſt of all if the liquor with the pulpe be taken without the ſtones and skin, as *Galen* ſaith.

I The ſubſtance of the ſtones, although it be drier, and of a binding quality, doth deſcend thorow

all

all the bowels, and is nothing changed: as alſo the skins, which are nothing at all altered in the body, or very little.

Thoſe grapes which haue a ſtrong taſte of wine are in a meane betweene ſoure and ſweet. A

Such grapes as haue little iuyce do nouriſh more, and thoſe leſſe that haue more iuyce: but theſe do ſooner deſcend; for the body receiueth more nouriſhment by the pulpe than by the iuice; by the iuyce the belly is made more ſoluble. B

Grapes haue the preheminence among the Autumne fruits, and nouriſh more than they all, but yet not ſo much as figs: and they haue in them little ill iuyce, eſpecially when they be thorow ripe. C

Grapes may be kept the whole yeare, being ordered after that manner as *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth. You ſhall take (ſaith he) the meale of muſtard ſeed, and ſtrew in the bottome of any earthen pot well leaded; whereupon you ſhall lay the faireſt bunches of the ripeſt grapes, the which you ſhall couer with more of the foreſaid meale, and lay vpon that another ſort of Grapes, ſo doing vntill the pot be full. Then ſhall you fill vp the pot to the brim with a kinde of ſweete Wine called Muſt. The pot being very cloſe couered ſhall be ſet into ſome Cellar or other cold place. The Grapes you may take forth at your pleaſure, waſhing them with faire water from the powder. D

¶ *Of Raiſins.*

OF Raiſins moſt are ſweet; ſome haue an auſtere or harſh taſte. Sweet Raiſins are hotter; auſtere colder: both of them do moderately binde, but the auſtere ſomewhat more, which doe more ſtrengthen the ſtomacke. The ſweet ones do neither ſlacken the ſtomacke, nor make the belly ſoluble, if they be taken with their ſtones, which are of a binding qualitie: otherwiſe the ſtones taken forth, they do make the belly looſe and ſoluble. E

Raiſins do yeeld good nouriſhment to the body, they haue in them no ill iuyce at all, but doe ingender ſomewhat a thicke iuyce, which notwithſtanding doth nouriſh the more. F

There commeth of ſweet and fat Raiſins moſt plenty of nouriſhment: of which they are the beſt that haue a thin skin. G

There is in the ſweet ones a temperate and ſmoothing qualitie, with a power to cleanſe moderately. They are good for the cheſt, lungs, winde-pipe, kidneyes, bladder, and for the ſtomacke; for they make ſmooth the roughneſſe of the winde-pipe, and are good againſt hoarſeneſſe, ſhortneſſe of breath, or difficultie of breathing: they ſerue to concoct the ſpittle, and to cauſe it to riſe more eaſily in any diſeaſe whatſoeuer of the cheſt, ſides, and lungs, and do mitigate the paine of the kidneyes and bladder, which hath ioyned with it heate and ſharpeneſſe of vrine: they dull and allay the malice of ſharpe and biting humors that hurt the mouth of the ſtomacke. H

Moreouer, Raiſins are good for the liuer, as *Galen* writeth in his ſeuenth booke of medicines, according to the places affected: for they be of force to concoct raw humors, and to reſtrain their malignitie, and they themſelues do hardly putrifie: beſides, they are properly and of their owne ſubſtance familiar to the intrals, and cure any diſtemperature, and nouriſh much; wherein they are chiefely to be commended, for Raiſins nouriſh, ſtrengthen, reſiſt putrifaction, and if there be any diſtemperature by reaſon of moiſture or coldneſſe, they helpe without any hurt, as the ſaid *Galen* affirmeth. I

The old Phyſitians haue taught vs to take forth the ſtones, as we may ſee in diuers compoſitions of the antient writers; as in that compoſition which is called in *Galen*, *Arteriaca Mithridatis*, which hath the ſeeds of the Raiſins taken forth: for ſeeing that Raiſins containe in them a thicke ſubſtance, they cannot eaſily paſſe through the veines, but are apt to breed obſtructions and ſtoppings of the intrals: which things happen the rather by reaſon of the ſeeds; for they ſo much the harder paſſe through the body, and do quicklier and more eaſily cauſe obſtructions, in that they are more aſtringent or binding. Wherefore the ſeeds are to be taken out, for ſo ſhall the iuyce of the Raiſins more eaſily paſſe, and the ſooner be diſtributed through the intrals. K

Dioſcorides reporteth, That Raiſins chewed with pepper draw flegme and water out of the head. L

Of Raiſins is made a pulteſie good for the gout, rottings about the ioynts, gangrens, and mortified vlcers: being ſtamped with the herbe All-heale it quickly takes away the nailes that are looſe in the fingers or toes, being laid thereon.

¶ *Of Muſt.*

MVſt, called in Latine *Muſtum*, that is to ſay, the liquor newly iſſuing out of the grapes when they be trodden or preſſed, doth fill the ſtomacke and intrals with winde; it is hardly digeſted; it is of a thicke iuyce, and if it do not ſpeedily paſſe through the body it becommeth more hurtfull. M

hurtfull. It hath onely this one good thing in it (as *Galen* ſaith) that it maketh the body ſoluble.

A That which is ſweeteſt and preſſed out of ripe Grapes doth ſooneſt paſſe through; but that which is made of ſoure and auſtere grapes is worſt of all: it is more windy, it is hardly concocted, it ingendreth raw humors; and although it doth deſcend with a looſeneſſe of the belly, notwithſtanding it oftentimes withall bringeth the collicke and paines of the ſtone: but if the belly be not mooued all things are the worſe, and more troubleſome; and it oftentimes brings an extreame laske, and the bloudy flix.

B That firſt part of the wine that commeth forth of it ſelfe before the Grapes be hard preſſed, is anſwerable to the Grape it ſelfe, and doth quickly deſcend; but that which iſſues forth afterward, hauing ſome part of the nature of the ſtones, ſtalks, and skins, is much worſe.

¶ *Of Cute.*

C OF Cute that is made of Muſt, which the Latines call *Sapa*, and *Defrutum*, is that liquor which we call in Engliſh Cute, which is made of the ſweeteſt Muſt, by boyling it to a certain thickneſſe, or boyling it to a third part, as *Columella* writeth.

D *Pliny* affirmeth, That *Sapa* and *Defrutum* do differ in the manner of the boyling; and that *Sapa* is made when the new wine is boyled away till onely a third part remaineth: and *Defrutum* till halfe be boyled.

E *Siræum*, (ſaith he in his fourteenth booke, *cap.* 17.) which others call [illegible], and we *Sapa*, a worke of wit, and not of nature, is made of new wine boyled to a third part; which being boiled to halfe we call *Defrutum*.

F *Palladius* ioyneth to theſe *Carænum*, which as he ſaith is made when a third part is boiled away, and two remaine.

G *Leontius* in his Geoponicks ſheweth, that *Hepſema* muſt be made of eight parts of new wine, and an hundred of wine it ſelfe boyled to a third.

H *Galen* teſtifieth, that [illegible] is new wine very much boyled. The later Phyſitians do call *Hepſema* or *Sapa* boyled wine.

I Cute or boyled wine is hot, yet not ſo hot as wine, but it is thicker; yet not ſo eaſily diſtributed or carried through the body, and it ſlowly deſcendeth by vrine, but by the belly oftentimes ſooner; for it moderately maketh the ſame ſoluble.

K It nouriſheth more, and filleth the body quickly; yet doth it by reaſon of his thickneſſe ſticke in the ſtomacke for a time, and is not ſo fit for the liuer or for the ſpleene. Cute alſo doth digeſt raw humors that ſticke in the cheſt and lungs, and raiſeth them vp ſpeedily. It is therefore good for the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath.

L The Vintners of the Low-countries (I will not ſay of London) doe make of Cute and Wine mixed in a certain proportion, a compound and counterfeit wine, which they ſell for Candy wine, commonly called Malmſey.

M *Pliny lib.* 14. *cap.* 9. ſaith, that Cute was firſt deuiſed for a baſtard hony.

¶ *Of Wine.*

N TO ſpeake of Wine, the iuyce of Grapes, which being newly preſſed forth is called as we haue ſaid *Muſtum* or new wine: after the dregs and droſſe are ſetled, and now it appeareth pure and cleere, it is called in Greeke [illegible]: in Latine *Vinum*: in Engliſh, Wine, and that not vnproperly. For certaine other iuyces, as of Apples, Pomegranats, Peares, Medlars, or Seruices, or ſuch as otherwiſe made (for examples ſake) of barley and Graine, be not at all ſimply called wines, but with the name of the thing added whereof they do conſiſt. Hereupon is the wine which is preſſed forth of the pomegranat berries named *Rhoites*, or wine of pomegranats: out of Quinces, *Cydonites*, or wine of Quinces: out of Peares, *Apyites*, or Perry: and that which is compounded of barley is called *Zythum*, or Barley wine: in Engliſh, Ale or Beere.

O And other certaine wines haue borrowed ſyrnames of the plants that haue beene ſteeped or infuſed in them; and yet all wines of the Vine, as Wormwood wine, Myrtle wine, and Hyſſop wine, and theſe are all called artificiall wines.

P That is properly and ſimply called wine which is preſſed out of the grapes of the vine, and is without any manner of mixture.

Q The kindes of wines are not of one nature, nor of one facultie or power, but of many differing one from another: for there is one difference thereof in taſte, another in colour; the third is referred to the conſiſtence or ſubſtance of the wine; the fourth conſiſteth in the vertue and ſtrength thereof. *Galen* addeth that which is found in the ſmell, which belongs to the vertue and ſtrength of the wine.

That

That may alſo be ioyned vnto them which reſpecteth the age: for by age wines become hotter and ſharper, and doe withall change oftentimes the colour, the ſubſtance, and the ſmell: for ſome wines are ſweet of taſte; others auſtere or ſomething harſh; diuers of a rough taſte, or altogether harſh; and moſt of them ſufficient ſharpe: there be likewiſe wines of a middle ſort, inclining to one or other qualitie. A

Wine is of colour either white or reddiſh, or of a blackiſh deepe red, which is called blacke, or of ſome middle colour betweene theſe. B

Some wine is of ſubſtance altogether thin; other ſome thicke and fat; and many alſo of a middle conſiſtence. C

One wine is of great ſtrength, and another is weake, which is called a wateriſh wine: a ful wine is called in Latine *Vinoſum*. There be alſo among theſe very many that be of a middle ſtrength. D

There is in all wines, be they neuer ſo weake, a certaine winie ſubſtance thin and hot. There be likewiſe waterie parts, and alſo diuers earthy: for wine is not ſimple, but (as *Galen* teſtifieth in his fourth booke of the faculties of medicines) conſiſteth of parts that haue diuers faculties. E

Of the ſundry mixture and proportion of theſe ſubſtances one with another there riſe diuers and ſundry faculties of the wine. F

That is the beſt and fulleſt wine in which the hot and winie parts do moſt of all abound: and the weakeſt is that wherein the waterie haue the preheminence. G

The earthy ſubſtance abounding in the mixture cauſeth the wine to be auſtere or ſomething harſh, as a crude or raw ſubſtance doth make it altogether harſh. The earthy ſubſtance being ſeuered falleth downe, and in continuance of time ſinketh to the bottome, and becomes the dregs or lees of the wine: yet it is not alwaies wholly ſeuered, but hath both the taſt and other qualities of this ſubſtance remaining in the wine. H

All wines haue their heate, partly from the proper nature and inward or originall heate of the vine, and partly from the Sun: for there is a double heate which ripeneth not only the grapes, but alſo all other fruits, as *Galen* teſtifieth; the one is proper and naturall to euery thing; the other is borrowed of the Sun: which if it be perceiued in any thing, it is vndoubtedly beſt and eſpecially in the ripening of grapes. I

For the heate which proceeds from the Sun concocteth the grapes and the iuyce of the grapes, and doth eſpecially ripen them, ſtirring vp and increaſing the inward and naturall heat of the wine, which otherwiſe is ſo ouerwhelmed with aboundance of raw and wateriſh parts, as it ſeemes to be dulled and almoſt without life. K

For vnleſſe wine had in it a proper and originall heate, the grapes could not be ſo concocted by the force of the Sun, as that the wine ſhould become hot; no leſſe than many other things naturally cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heate of the Sun, do not for all that loſe their originall nature; as the fruits, iuyces, or ſeeds of Mandrake, Nightſhade, Hemlocke, Poppy, and of other ſuch like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to full perfection, yet ſtill retaine their owne cold qualitie. L

Wherefore ſeeing that wine through the heate of the Sunne is for the moſt part brought to his proper heate, and that the heate and force is not all alike in all regions and places of the earth; therefore by reaſon of the diuerſitie of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ in facultie. M

The ſtronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the Sun; the rawer and weaker in cold regions and prouinces that lie open to the North. N

The hotter the Sommer is the ſtronger is the wine; the leſſe hot or the moiſter it is, the leſſe ripe is the wine. Notwithſtanding not onely the manner of the weather and of the Sunne maketh the qualities of the wine to differ, but the natiue propertie of the ſoile alſo; for both the taſt and other qualities of the Wine are according to the manner of the Soile. And it is very well knowne, that not only the colour of the wine, but the taſte alſo dependeth vpon the diuerſity of the grapes. O

Wine (as *Galen* writeth) is hot in the ſecond degree, and that which is very old in the third; but new wine is hot in the firſt degree: which things are eſpecially to be vnderſtood concerning the meane betweene the ſtrongeſt and the weakeſt; for the fulleſt and mightieſt (being but *Horna*, that is as I take it of one yeare old) are for the moſt part hot in the ſecond degree. The weakeſt and the moſt wateriſh wines, although they be old, do ſeldome exceed the ſecond degree. P

The drineſſe is anſwerable to the heate in proportion, as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of Simples: but in his bookes of the gouernment of health he ſheweth, that wine doth not onely heate, but alſo moiſten our bodies, and that the ſame doth moiſten and nouriſh ſuch bodies as are extreme dry: and both theſe opinions be true. Q

For the faculties of wine are of one ſort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nouriſhment; which *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments doth plainly ſhew, affirming that thoſe qualities of the wine which *Hippocrates* writeth of in his booke of the manner of diet, be not R

as

as a nouriſhment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth dry, eſpecially being outwardly applied; in which caſe, for that it doth not nouriſh the body at all, the drines doth more plainly appeare, and is more manifeſtly perceiued.

A Wine is a ſpeciall good medicine for an vlcer, by reaſon of his heate and moderate drying, as *Galen* teacheth in his fourth booke of the method of healing.

B *Hippocrates* writeth, That vlcers, what manner of ones ſoeuer they are, muſt not be moiſtned vnleſſe it be with wine: for that which is dry (as *Galen* addeth) commeth neerer to that which is whole, and the thing that is moiſt, to that which is not whole.

C It is manifeſt that Wine is in power or facultie dry, and not in act; for Wine actually is moiſt and liquid, and alſo cold: for the ſame cauſe it likewiſe quencheth thirſt, which is an appetite or deſire of cold and moiſt, and by this actuall moiſture (that we may ſo terme it) it is if it be inwardly taken, not a medicine, but a nouriſhment; for it nouriſheth, and through his moiſture maketh plenty of bloud; and by increaſing the nouriſhment it moiſtneth the body, vnleſſe peraduenture it be old and very ſtrong: for it is made ſharpe and biting by long lying, and ſuch kinde of Wine doth not onely heate, but alſo conſume and dry the body, for as much as it is not now a nouriſhment, but a medicine.

D That wine which is neither ſharpe by long lying, nor made medicinable, doth nouriſh and moiſten, ſeruing as it were to make plenty of nouriſhment and bloud, by reaſon that through his actuall moiſture it more moiſtneth by feeding, nouriſhing, and comforting, than it is able to dry by

E his power.

Wine doth refreſh the inward and naturall heate, comforteth the ſtomacke, cauſeth it to haue an appetite to meate, moueth coucoction, and conueyeth the nouriſhment through all parts of the body, increaſeth ſtrength, inlargeth the body, maketh flegme thinne, bringeth forth by vrine cholericke and waterie humors, procureth ſweating, ingendreth pure bloud, maketh the body wel coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.

F It is good for ſuch as are in a conſumption by reaſon of ſome diſeaſe, and that haue need to haue their bodies nouriſhed and refreſhed (alwaies prouided they haue no feuer,) as *Galen* ſaith in his ſeuenth booke of the Method of curing. It reſtoreth ſtrength moſt of all other things, and that ſpeedily: It maketh a man merry and ioyfull: It putteth away feare, care, troubles of minde, and ſorrow: It moueth pleaſure and luſt of the body, and bringeth ſleepe gently.

G And theſe things proceed of the moderate vſe of wine: for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogether bring the contrarie. They that are drunke are diſtraughted in minde, become fooliſh, and oppreſſed with a drowſie ſleepineſſe, and be afterward taken with the Apoplexy, the gout, or altogether with other moſt grieuous diſeaſes; the braine, liuer, lungs, or ſome other of the intrals being corrupted with too often and ouermuch drinking of wine.

H Moreouer, wine is a remedy againſt taking of Hemlocke or green Coriander, the iuyce of black Poppy, Wolfs-bane, and Leopards-bane, Tode-ſtooles, and other cold poyſons, and alſo againſt the biting of ſerpents, and ſtings of venomous beaſts, that hurt and kill by cooling.

I Wine alſo is a remedie againſt the ouer-fulneſſe and ſtretching out of the ſides, windy ſwellings, the greene ſickneſſe, the dropſie, and generally all cold infirmities of the ſtomack, liuer, milt, and alſo of the matrix.

K But Wine which is of colour and ſubſtance like water, through ſhining bright, pure, of a thin ſubſtance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakeſt; and if the ſame ſhould be tempered with water it would beare very little: and hereupon *Hippocrates* calleth it ὑδροπότην, that is to ſay, bearing little water to delay it withall.

L This troubbleth the head and hurteth the ſinewes leſſe than others do, and is not vnpleaſant to the ſtomacke: it is eaſily and quickly diſperſed thorow all parts of the body: it is giuen with far leſſe danger than any other wine to thoſe that haue the Ague (except ſome inflammation or hot ſwelling be ſuſpected) and oftentimes with good ſucceſſe to ſuch as haue intermitting feuers; for as *Galen*, *lib.* 8. of his Method ſaith, it helpeth concoction, digeſteth humors that be halfe raw, procureth vrine and ſweat, and is good for thoſe that cannot ſleepe, and that be full of care and ſorrow, and for ſuch as are ouerwearied.

M Blacke wine, that is to ſay wine of a deepe red colour, is thicke, and hardly diſperſed, and doth not eaſily paſſe through the bladder: it quickly taketh hold of the braine, and makes a man drunk: it is harder of digeſtion: it remaineth longer in the body; it eaſily ſtoppeth the liuer and ſpleene; for the moſt part it bindes, notwithſtanding it nouriſheth more, and is more fit to ingender bloud: it filleth the body with fleſh ſooner than others do.

N That which is of a light crimſon red colour is for the moſt part more delightfull to the taſte, fitter for the ſtomacke; it is ſooner and eaſier diſperſed: it troubleth the head leſſe, it remains not ſo long vnder the ſhort ribs, and eaſilier deſcendeth to the bladder than blacke wine doth: it doth

alſo

alſo make the belly coſtiue, if ſo be that it be not ripe. For ſuch crude and rough wines do oftentimes moleſt weake ſtomackes, and are troubleſome to the belly.

Reddiſh yellow wine ſeemeth to be in a meane betweene a thin and thicke ſubſtance: otherwiſe it is of all vines the hotteſt; aand ſuffereth moſt water to be mixed with it, as *Hippocrates* writeth. A

The old vine of this kinde, being of a thin ſubſtance and good ſmell, is a ſingular medicine for all thoſe that are much ſubject to ſwouning, although the cauſe thereof proceed of choler that hurteth the mouth of the ſtomacke, as *Galen* teſtifieth in the 12. booke of his method. B

Sweete wine the leſſe hot it is, the leſſe doth it trouble the head, and offend the minde; and it better paſſeth through the belly, making it oftentimes ſoluble: but it doth not ſo eaſily paſſe or deſcend by vrine. C

Againe, the thicker it is of ſubſtance, the harder and ſlowlier it paſſeth through: it is good for the lungs, and for thoſe that haue the cough. It ripeneth raw humours that ſticke in the cheſt, and cauſeth them to be eaſilier ſpit vp; but it is not ſo good for the liuer, whereunto it bringeth no ſmall hurt when either it is inflamed, or ſchirrous, or when it is ſtopped. It is alſo an enemy to the ſpleene, it ſticketh vnder the ſhort ribs, and is hurtfull to thoſe that are full of choler. For this kind of wine, eſpecially the thicker it is, is in them very ſpeedily turned into choler: and in others when it is well concocted, it increaſeth plenty of nouriſhment. D

Auſtere wine, or that which is ſomewhat harſh in taſt, nouriſheth not much; and if ſo be that it be thin and white, it is apt to prouoke vrine, it leſſe troubleth the head, it is not quickly digeſted, for which cauſe it is the more to be ſhunned, as *Galen* ſaith in his 12. booke of his method. E

That wine which is altogether harſh or rough in taſt, the leſſe ripe it is, the neerer it commeth to the qualities of Veriuice made of ſower grapes, being euidently binding. It ſtrengtheneth a weake ſtomacke; it is good againſt the vnkindely luſting or longing of women with child; it ſtaieth the laske, but it ſticketh in the bowels: breedeth ſtoppings in the liuer and milt; it ſlowly deſcendeth by vrine, and ſomething troubleth the head. F

Old wine which is alſo made ſharpe by reaſon of age, is not onely troubleſome to the braine, but alſo hurteth the ſinewes: it is an enemy to the entrailes, and maketh the body leane. G

New wine, and wine of the firſt yeere, doth eaſily make the body to ſwell, and ingendreth winde, it cauſeth troubleſome dreames, eſpecially that which is not throughly refined, or thicke, or very ſweet: for ſuch do ſooner ſticke in the intrailes than others do. Other wines that are in a meane in colour, ſubſtance, taſte, or age, as they do decline in vertues and goodneſſe from the extreames; ſo alſo they be free from their faults and diſcommodities. They come neere in faculties to thoſe wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, taſte, or ſubſtance, or elſe in ſmell or in age. H

Wine is fitteſt for thoſe that be of nature cold and dry; and alſo for old men, as *Galen* ſheweth in his fifth booke of the gouernment of health: for it heateth all the members of their bodies, and purgeth away the watery part of the bloud, if their be any. I

The beſt wines are thoſe that be of a fat ſubſtance: for thoſe both increaſe bloud, and nouriſh the body; both which commodities they bring to old men, eſpecially at ſuch time as they haue no ſerous humour in their veines, and haue need of much nouriſhment. It happeneth that oftentimes there doth abound in their bodies a wateriſh excrement, and then ſtand they in moſt need of all of ſuch wines as do prouoke vrine. K

As wine is beſt for old men, ſo it is worſt for children: by reaſon that being drunke, it both moiſteneth and dryeth ouermuch, and alſo filleth the head with vapours, in thoſe who are of a moiſt and hot complection, or whoſe bodies are in a meane betweene the extreames, whom *Galen* in his booke of the gouernment of health doth perſuade, that they ſhould not ſo much as taſte of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to haue their heads filled, nor to be made moiſt and hot, more than is ſufficient, becauſe they are already of ſuch a heate and moiſture, as if you ſhould but little increaſe either qualitie, they would forthwith fall into the extreme. L

And ſeeing that euery exceſſe is to be ſhunned, it is expedient moſt of all to ſhun this, by which not onely the body, but alſo the minde receiueth hurt. M

Wherefore we thinke, that wine is not fit for men that be already of full age, vnleſſe it be moderately taken, becauſe is carieth them headlong into fury and luſt, and troubleth and dulleth the reſonable part of the minde. N

¶ *Of the delaying, or tempering of Wine.*

IT was an ancient cuſtome, and of long continuance in old time, for wines to be mixed with water, as it is plaine and euident not onely by *Hippocrates*, but alſo by other old mens writings. Wine firſt began to be mixed with water for health and wholeſomeneſſe ſake: for as *Hippocrates* writeth in his booke of ancient Phyſicke, being ſimply and of it ſelfe much drunke, it maketh O

keth a man in ſome ſort weake and feeble: which thing *Ouid*, ſeemeth alſo to allow of writing thus:

Vt Venus enervat vires, ſic copia vini
Et tentat greſſus, debilitatque pedes.

As Venery the vigour ſpends, ſo ſtore of wine
Makes man to ſtagger, makes his ſtrength decline.

A Moreouer, wine is the ſweeter, hauing water poured into it, as *Athenæus* ſaith. *Homer* likewiſe commendeth that wine which is well and fitly allaied. *Philocorus* writeth (as *Athenæus* reporteth) that *Amphictyon* king of Athens was the firſt that allaied wine, as hauing learned the ſame of *Dionyſius*: wherefore he ſaith, that thoſe who in that manner drunke it remained in health, that before had their bodies feebled and ouerweakened with pure and vnmixed wine.

B The maner of mingling or tempering of wine was diuers: for ſometimes to one part of wine, there were added two, and ſometimes three or foure of water; or two parts of wine three of water: of a leſſe delay was that which conſiſted of equall parts of wine and water.

C The old Comedians did thinke that this leſſer mixture was ſufficient to make men mad, among whom was *Mneſitheus*, whoſe words be extant in *Athenæus*.

D *Hippocrates* in the ſeuenth booke of his Aphoriſmes ſaith, that this manner of tempering of wine and water by equall parts bringeth as it were a light pleaſant drunkenneſſe, and that it is a kinde of remedy againſt diſquietneſſe, yawnings, and ſhiuerings; and this mingling belongeth to the ſtrongeſt wines.

E Such kinde of wines they might be which in times paſt the Scythians were reported of the old writers to drinke, who for this cauſe do call vnmixed wine the Scythians drinke. And they that drinke ſimple wine ſay, that they will *Scythizare*, or do as the Scythians do; as we may reade in the tenth booke of *Athenæus*.

F The Scythians, as *Hippocrates* and diuers other of the old writers affirme, be people of Germany beyond the floud Danubius, which is alſo called Iſter: Rhene is a riuer of Scythia: and *Cyrus* hauing paſſed ouer Iſter is reported to haue come into the borders of the Scythians.

G And in this our age all the people of Germany do drinke vnmixed wine, which groweth in their owne countrey, and likewiſe other people of the North parts, who make no ſcruple at all to drinke of the ſtrongeſt wines without any mixture.

¶ *Of the liquor which is deſtilled out of wine, commonly called*, Aqua vitæ.

H THere is drawne out of Wine a liquor, which in Latine is commonly called *Aqua vitæ*, or water of life, and alſo *Aqua ardens*, or burning water, which as diſtilled waters are drawne out of herbes and other things, is after the ſame manner diſtilled out of ſtrong wine, that is to ſay, by certaine inſtruments made for this purpoſe, which are commonly called Limbeckes.

I This kinde of liquor is in colour and ſubſtance like vnto waters diſtilled out of herbes, and alſo reſembleth cleere ſimple water in colour, but in faculty it farre differeth.

K It beareth the ſyrname of life, becauſe that it ſerueth to preſerue and prolong the life of man.

L It is called *Ardens*, burning, for that it is eaſily turned into a burning flame: for ſeeing it is not any other thing than the thinneſt and ſtrongeſt part of the wine, it being put to the flame of fire, is quickly burned.

M This liquor is very hot, and of moſt ſubtill and thin parts, hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, eſpecially the pureſt ſpirits thereof: for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often diſtilling.

N This water diſtilled out of wine is good for all thoſe that are made cold either by a long diſeaſe, or through age, as for old and impotent men: for it cheriſheth and increaſeth naturall heate; vpholdeth ſtrength, repaireth and augmenteth the ſame: it prolongeth life, quickeneth all the ſenſes, and doth not only preſerue the memory, but alſo recouereth it when it is loſt: it ſharpeneth the ſight.

O It is fit for thoſe that are taken with the Catalepſie (which is a diſeaſe in the braine proceeding of drineſſe and cold) and are ſubject to dead ſleepes, if there be no feuer joined; it ſerueth for the weakeneſſe, trembling, and beating of the hart; it ſtrengtheneth and heateth a feeble ſtomacke; it conſumeth winde both in the ſtomacke, ſides, and bowels; it maketh good concoction of meate, and is a ſingular remedy againſt cold poiſons.

P It hath ſuch force and power, in ſtrengthening of the hart, and ſtirreth vp the inſtruments of the ſenſes,

ſenſes, that it is moſt effectuall, not onely inwardly taken to the quantitie of a little ſpoonefull, but alſo outwardly applied: that is to ſay, ſet to the noſthrils, or laid vpon the temples of the head, and to the wreſts of the armes; and alſo to foment and bath ſundry hurts and griefes.

Being held in the mouth it helpeth the tooth-ache: it is alſo good againſt cold cramps and convulſions, being chafed and rubbed therewith. A

Some are bold to giue it in quartaines before the fit, eſpecially after the height or prim of the diſeaſe. B

This water is to be giuen in wine with great iudgement and diſcretion; for ſeeing it is extreme hot, and of moſt ſubtill parts, and nothing elſe but the very ſpirit of the wine, it moſt ſpeedily peirceth through, and doth eaſily aſſault and hurt the braine. C

Therefore it may be giuen to ſuch as haue the apoplexie and falling ſickneſſe, the megrim, the headach of long continuance, the Vertigo, or giddineſſe proceeding through a cold cauſe: yet can it not be alwaies ſafely giuen, for vnleſſe the matter the efficient cauſe of the diſeaſe be ſmall, and the ſicke man of temperature very cold, it cannot be miniſtred without danger: for that it ſpredeth and diſperſeth the humours, it filleth or ſtuffeth the head, and maketh the ſicke man worſe: and if the humours be hot, as bloud is, it doth not a little increaſe inflammations alſo. D

This water is hurtfull to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and moſt of all to cholericke men: it is alſo offenſiue to the liuer, and likewiſe vnprofitable for the kidnies, being often and plentifully taken. E

If I ſhould take in hand to write of euery mixture, of each infuſion, of the ſundry colours, and euery other circumſtance that the vulgar people doe giue vnto this water, and their diuers vſe, I ſhould ſpend much time but to ſmall purpoſe.

¶ *Of Argall, Tartar, or wine Lees.*

The Lees of wine which is become hard like a cruſt, and ſticketh to the ſides of the veſſell, and wine casks, being dried, hard, ſound, and well compact, and which way be beaten into powder, is called in ſhops *Tartarum*: in Engliſh, Argall, and Tartar. F

Theſe Lees are vſed for many things; the ſiluer-Smiths poliſh their ſiluer herewith: the Diers vſe it: and it is profitable in medicine. G

It doth greatly dry and waſt away, as *Paulus Ægineta* ſaith: it hath withall a binding facultie, proceeding from the kinde of wine, of which it commeth. H

The ſame ſerueth for moiſt diſeaſes of the body: it is good for them that haue the greene ſickneſs and the dropſie, eſpecially that kinde that lieth in the fleſh, called in Latine, *Leucophlagmatica*: being taken euery day faſting halfe a penny weight or a full penny weight (which is a dram and nine graines after the Romanes computation) doth not onely dry vp the wateriſh excrements, and voideth them by vrine, but it preuaileth much to clenſe the belly by ſiege. I

It would worke more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot ſpices, or with other things that breake winde, or elſe with diuretickes, which are medicines that prouoke vrine; likewiſe to be mixed with gentle purgers, as the ſicke mans caſe ſhall require. K

The ſame of it ſelfe, or tempered with oile of Myrtles, is a remedy againſt ſoft ſwellings, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth: it ſtaieth the laske, and vomiting, being applied outwardly vpon the region of the ſtomacke in a pultis; and if it be laid to the bottome of the belly and ſecret parts, it ſtoppeth the whites, waſteth away hot ſwellings of the kernels in the flankes, and other places, which be not yet exulcerated: it aſſwageth great breſts, and dryeth vp the milke, if it be annointed on with vineger. L

Theſe Lees are oftentimes burnt: if it become all white it is a ſigne of right and perfect burning, for till then it muſt be burned: being ſo burnt, the Grecians terme it, ὀπίσσωσις, as *Ægineta* ſaith: the Apothecaries call it, *Tartarum uſtum*, and *Tartarum calcinatum*: that it to ſay, burnt or calcined Tartar. M

It hath a very great cauſticke or burning qualitie: it clenſeth and throughly heateth, bindeth, eateth, and very much drieth, as *Dioſcorides* doth write: being mixed with Roſin, it maketh rough and ill nailes to fall away: *Paulus* ſaith, that it is mixed with cauſticks or burning medicines to increaſe their burning qualitie: it muſt be vſed whileſt it is new made, becauſe it quickly vaniſheth: for the Lees of wine burned, do ſoone relent or wax moiſt, and are ſpeedily reſolued into liquor. therefore he that would vſe it dry, muſt haue it put in a glaſſe, or glaſſed veſſell well ſtopped, and ſet in a hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linnen bag in ſome place in a celler vnder the ground. N

The Apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it, oile of Tartar. It retaineth a cauſticke and burning quality, and alſo a very dry facultie: it very ſoon taketh away leprie, ſcabs, tetters, and other filth and deformitie of the skin and face: with an equall quantitie of Roſe water added, O

added, and as much Ceruſe as is ſufficient for a liniment, wherewith the blemiſhed or ſpotted parts muſt be anointed ouer night.

¶ *The briefe ſumme of that hath been ſaid of the Vine.*

A THe iuyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for thoſe that vomit and ſpit bloud, for the bloudy flix, and for women with childe that vomite ouermuch. The kernell within the grapes boyled in water and drunke hath the ſame effect.

B Wine moderately drunke profiteth much, and maketh good digeſtion, but it hurteth and diſtempereth them that drinke it ſeldome.

C White wine is good to be drunke before meate; it preſerueth the body, and pierceth quickely into the bladder: but vpon a full ſtomacke it rather maketh oppilations or ſtoppings, becauſe it doth ſwiftly driue downe meate before Nature hath of her ſelfe digeſted it.

D Claret wine doth greatly nouriſh and warme the body, and is wholeſome with meate, eſpecially vnto phlegmaticke people; but very vnwholeſome for yong children, as *Galen* ſaith, becauſe it heateth aboue nature, and hurteth the head.

E Red wine ſtops the belly, corrupteth the bloud, breedeth the ſtone, is hurtfull to old people, and good or profitable to few, ſaue to ſuch as are troubled with the laske, bloudy flix, or any other looſeneſſe of the body.

F Sacke or Spaniſh wine hath beene vſed of a long time to be drunke after meate, to cauſe the meate the better to digeſt; but common experience hath found it to be more beneficiall to the ſtomacke to be drunke before meate.

G Likewiſe Malmſey, Muskadell, Baſtard, and ſuch like ſweet wines haue been vſed before meat, to comfort the cold and weake ſtomacke, eſpecially being taken faſting: but experience teacheth, that Sacke drunke in ſtead thereof is much better, and warmeth more effectually.

H Almighty God for the comfort of mankinde ordained Wine; but decreed withall, That it ſhould be moderatly taken, for ſo it is wholſome and comfortable: but when meaſure is turned into exceſſe, it becommeth vnwholeſome, and a poyſon moſt venomous, relaxing the ſinewes, bringing with it the palſey and falling ſickneſſe: to thoſe of a middle age it bringeth hot feuers, frenſie, and lecherie; it conſumeth the liuer and other of the inward parts: beſides, how little credence is to be giuen to drunkards it is euident; for though they be mighty men, yet it maketh them monſters, and worſe than brute beaſts. Finally in a word to conclude; this exceſſiue drinking of Wine diſhonoreth Noblemen, beggereth the poore, and more haue beene deſtroyed by ſurfeiting therewith, than by the ſword.

Chap. 324. *Of Hops.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two ſorts of Hops: one the manured or the Garden Hop; the other wilde or of the hedge.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Hop doth liue and flouriſh by embracing and taking hold of poles, pearches, and other things vpon which it climeth. It bringeth forth very long ſtalkes, rough, and hairie; alſo rugged leaues broad like thoſe of the Vine, or rather of Bryonie, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diuiſions: the floures hang downe by cluſters from the tops of the branches, puffed vp, ſet as it were with ſcales like little canes, or ſcaled Pine apples, of a whitiſh colour tending to yellowneſſe, ſtrong of ſmell: the roots are ſlender, and diuerſly folded one within another.

2 The wilde Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in forme or faſhion, but is altogether leſſer, as well in the cluſters of floures, as alſo in the franke ſhoots, and doth not bring forth ſuch ſtore of floures, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The Hop ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ground: it proſpereth the better by manuring: alſo it groweth among briers and thornes about the borders of fields, I meane the wilde kinde.

¶ *The*

1 *Lupus ſalictarius.*
Hops.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures of hops are gathered in Auguſt and September, and reſerued to be vſed in beere: in the Spring time come forth new ſhoots or buds: in the Winter onely the roots remaine aliue.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in ſhops and in all other places *Lupulus*: of ſome, *Lupus ſalictarius*, or *Lupulus ſalictarius*: in high-Dutch, **Hopffen**: in low-Dutch, **Hoppe**: in Spaniſh, *Hombrezillos*: in French, *Houblon*: in Engliſh, Hops.

Pliny, lib. 21. cap. 15. maketh mention of Hops among the prickly plants.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The floures of the hop are hot and dry in the ſecond degree: they fill and ſtuffe the head, and hurt the ſame with their ſtrong ſmell. Of the ſame temperature alſo are the leaues themſelues, which doe likewiſe open and clenſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The buds or firſt ſprouts which come forth in the Spring are vſed to be eaten in ſallads; yet are they, as *Pliny* ſaith, more toothſome than nouriſhing, for they yeeld but very ſmall nouriſhment: notwithſtanding they be good for the intrals, both in opening and procuring of vrine, and likewiſe in keeping the body ſoluble. A

The leaues and little tender ſtalkes, and alſo the floures themſelues remoue ſtoppings out of the liuer and ſpleene, purge by vrine, helpe the ſpleene, clenſe the bloud, and be profitable againſt long lingering Agues, ſcabs, and ſuch like filth of the skin, if they be boyled in whay. B

The iuyce is of more force, and doth not onely remoue obſtructions out of the intrals, but it is alſo thought to auoid choler and flegme by the ſtoole. It is written, that the ſame dropped into the eares taketh away the ſtench and corruption thereof. C

The floures are vſed to ſeaſon Beere or Ale with, and too many do cauſe bitterneſſe thereof, and are ill for the head. D

The floures make bread light, and the lumpe to be ſooner and eaſilier leauened, if the meale be tempered with liquor wherein they haue been boyled. E

The decoction of hops drunke openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſpleene, and kidneyes, and purgeth the bloud from all corrupt humors, cauſing the ſame to come forth with the vrine. F

The iuyce of Hops openeth the belly, and driueth forth yellow and cholericke humours, and purgeth the bloud from all filthineſſe. G

The manifold vertues of Hops do manifeſtly argue the wholſomeneſſe of beere aboue ale; for the hops rather make it a phyſicall drinke to keepe the body in health, than an ordinary drinke for the quenching of our thirſt. H

CHAP. 325. *Of Trauellers-Joy.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

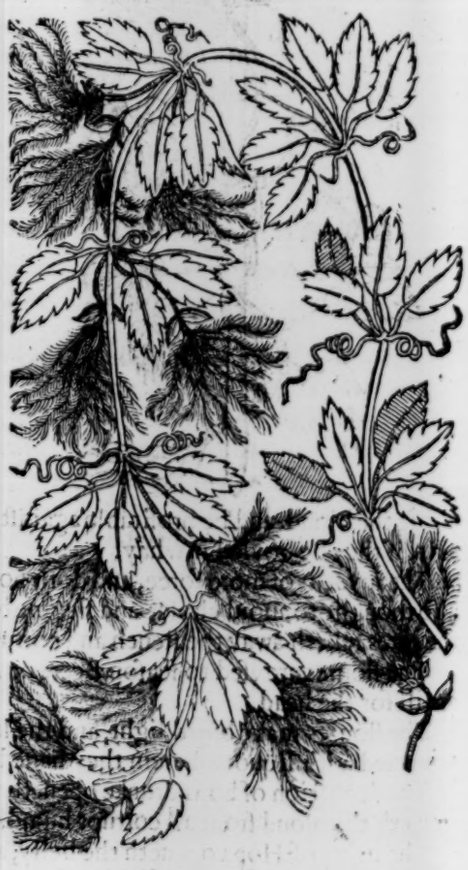
1 THe plant which *Lobel* ſetteth forth vnder the title of *Viorna*, *Dodonæus* makes *Vitis alba*, but not properly; whoſe long wooddy and viny branches extend themſelues very far, and into infinite numbers, decking with his claſping tendrels and white ſtarre-like floures (being very ſweet) all the buſhes, hedges, and ſhrubs that are neere vnto it. It ſends forth many branched ſtalkes, thicke, tough, full of ſhoots and claſping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it ſelfe vpon the hedges, and taketh hold and climeth vpon euery thing that ſtandeth neere vnto it.

it. The leaues are faſtned for the moſt part by fiues vpon one rib or ſtem, two on either ſide, and one in the midſt or point ſtanding alone; which leaues are broad like thoſe of Iuy, but not cornered at all: among which come forth cluſters of white floures, and after them great tufts of flat ſeeds, each ſeed hauing a fine white plume like a feather faſtned to it, which maketh in the winter a goodly ſhew, couering the hedges white all ouer with his feather-like tops. The root is long, tough, and thicke, with many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

2 *Cluſius* hath ſet forth a kind of *Clematis*, calling it *Clematis Bætica*, hauing a maruellous long ſmall branch full of ioynts, with many leaues indented about the edges like thoſe of the peare tree, but ſtiffer and ſmaller, comming from euery ioynt; from whence alſo at each ioynt proceed two ſmall claſping tendrels, as alſo the ſmall foot-ſtalkes whereon the ſeeds do ſtand, growing in great tufted plumes or feathers, like vnto the precedent, whereof it is a kinde. The floures are not expreſſed in the figure, nor ſeene by the Author, and therefore what hath been ſaid ſhall ſuffice.

1 *Viorna.*
The Trauellers Ioy.

2 *Clematis Bætica.*
The Spaniſh Trauellers Ioy.



¶ *The Place.*

The Trauellers Ioy is found in the borders of fields among thornes and briers, almoſt in euerie hedge as you go from Graueſend to Canturbury in Kent; in many places of Eſſex, and in moſt of theſe Southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can heare of.

The ſecond is a ſtranger in theſe parts: yet haue I found it in the Iſle of Wight, and in a wood by Waltham abbey.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in Iuly: the beauty thereof appeares in Nouember and December.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called commonly *Viorna, quaſi vias ornans*, of decking and adorning waies and hedges, where people trauel; and thereupon I haue named it the Trauellers Ioy: of *Fuchſius* it is called *Vitis nigra*: of *Dodonæus*, *Vitalba*: of *Matthiolus*, *Clematis altera*: of *Cordus*, *Vitis alba*: of *Dioſcorides*, *Vitis ſylueſtris*: of *Theophraſtus*, *Atragene*: in Dutch, **Lincn**: in French, as *Ruellius* writeth, *Viorne*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe plants haue no vſe in phyſicke as yet found out, but are eſteemed onely for pleaſure, by reaſon of the goodly ſhadow which they make with their thicke buſhing and clyming, as alſo for the beauty of the floures, and the pleaſant ſent or ſauor of the ſame.

CHAP.

Chap. 326. *Of Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THat which *Lobel* describeth by the name *Clematis peregrina*, hath very long and slender stalks like the Vine, which are iointed, of a darke colour; it climeth aloft, and taketh hold with his crooked claspers vpon euery thing that standeth neere vnto it: it hath many leaues diuided into diuers parts; among which come the floures that hang vpon slender foot-stalkes, something like to those of Peruinckle, consisting onely of foure leaues, of a blew colour, and sometimes purple, with certaine threds in the middle: the seeds be flat, plaine, and sharpe pointed. The roots are slender, and spreading all about.

¶ 2 *Clematis peregrina Cærulea, sive rubra.*
Blew or red floured Ladies-bower.

‡ 3 *Clematis Cærulea flore pleno.*
Double floured Virgins-bower.

2 The second differeth not from the other, in leaues, stalkes, branches nor seed. The onely difference consisteth in that, that this plant bringeth forth red floures, and the other blew.

‡ 3 There is preserued also in some Gardens another sort of this *Clematis*, which in rootes, leaues, branches, and manner of growing differs not from the former: but the floure is much different, being composed of abundance of longish narrow leaues, growing thicke together, with foure broader or larger leaues lying vnder, or bearing them vp, and these leaues are of a darke blewish purple colour. *Clusius* calls this *Clematis altera flore pleno.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

These plants delight to grow in Sunnie places: they prosper better in a fruitfull soile than in barren. They grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August, and perfect their seed in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Ladies Bower is called in Greeke ἀμβροσία: in Latine, *Ambuxum*: in English you may call it Ladies

dies bower, which I take from his aptneſſe in making of Arbors, Bowers, and ſhadie couertures in gardens.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The facultie and the vſe of theſe in Phyſicke is not yet knowne.

Chap. 327. *Of purging Peruinckle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 AMong theſe plants which are called *Clematides* theſe be alſo to be numbred, as hauing certaine affinitie, becauſe of the ſpreading, branching, and ſemblance of the Vine; and this is called *Flammula vrens*, by reaſon of his fierie and burning heate, becauſe that being laid vpon the skin, it burneth the place, and maketh an eſchar, euen as our common cauſtick or corraſiue medicines do. The leaues hereof anſwer both in colour and ſmoothneſſe, *Vinca, Peruinca*, or Peruinckle, growing vpon long clambring tender branches, like the other kindes of climbing plants. The floures are very white, ſtar-faſhion, and of an exceeding ſweet ſmell, much like vnto the ſmell of Hawthorne floures, but more pleaſant, and leſſe offenſiue to the head: hauing in the middle of the floures certaine ſmall chiues or threds. The root is tender, and diſperſeth it ſelfe far vnder the ground.

1 *Clematis vrens.*
Virgins Bower.

2 *Flammula Iouis ſurrecta.*
Vpright Virgins Bower.

2 Vpright Clamberer or Virgins Bower is alſo a kinde of *Clematis*, hauing long tough roots not vnlike to thoſe of Licorice; from which riſeth vp a ſtraight vpright ſtalke, of the height of three or foure cubits, ſet about with winged leaues, compoſed of diuers ſmall leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, as are thoſe of the aſhe tree, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the ſtalks come forth ſmall white floures, very like the precedent, but not of ſo pleaſant a ſweet ſmell; after which come the ſeeds, flat and ſharpe pointed.

3 There

3 There is another *Clematis* of the kinde of the white *Clematis* or burning *Clematis*, which I haue recouered from ſeed, that hath been ſent me from a curious and learned citizen of Strawsborough, which is like vnto the others in each reſpect, ſauing that, that the floures heereof are very double, wherein conſiſteth the eſpeciall difference.

4 Amongſt the kindes of climbing or clambering plants, *Carolus Cluſius*, and likewiſe *Lobel* haue numbred theſe two, which approch neere vnto them in leaues and floures, but are far different in claſping tendrels, or climbing otherwiſe, beeing low and baſe plants in reſpect of the others of their kinde. The firſt hath for his roots a bundle of tough tangling threddes, in number infinite, and thicke thruſt together; from which riſe vp many ſmall ſtalkes, of a browniſh colour, foure ſquare, and of a wooddie ſubſtance: whereupon doe grow long leaues, of a biting taſte, ſet together by couples, in ſhape like thoſe of *Aſclepias*, or ſilken Swallow-woort. The floures grow at the toppe of the ſtalkes, of a faire blew or skie colour, conſiſting of foure parts in manner of a croſſe, hauing in the middle a bunched pointell, like vnto the head of field Poppie when it is young, of a whitiſh yellow colour, hauing little or no ſmell at all. The floures beeing paſt, then commeth the ſeed, ſuch as is to be ſeen in the other kindes of *Clematis*. The whole plant dieth at the approch of Winter, and recouereth it ſelfe againe from the root, which indureth, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

4 *Clematis Pannonica.*
Buſh Bower.

5 *Clematis maior Pannonica.*
Great Buſh Bower.

5 The great Buſh Bower differeth not from the former laſt deſcribed, but in greatneſſe: which name of greatneſſe ſetteth forth the difference.

‡ 6 Of theſe there is another, whoſe bending creſted ſtalkes are ſome three cubites high, which ſend forth ſundry ſmall branches, ſet with leaues growing together by threes vpon ſhort foot-ſtalkes, and they are like myrtle leaues, but bigger, more wrinckled, darke coloured, and ſnipt about the edges: the floure reſembles a croſſe, with foure ſharpe pointed rough leaues of a whitiſh blew colour, which containe diuers ſmall looſe little leaues in their middles. The root is long and laſting. It growes vpon the rocky places of mount Baldus in Italy, where *Pona* found it, and he calls it *Clematis cruciata Alpina*. ‡

¶ The

‡ 6 *Clematis cruciata Alpina.*
Virgins Bower of the Alps.

A

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do not grow wilde in England, that I can as yet learne; notwithſtanding I haue them all in my garden, where they flouriſh exceedingly.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure from Auguſt to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not much more found of their names than is expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles, notwithſtanding there hath beene ſomewhat ſaid, as I thinke, by heareſay, but nothing of certaintie: wherefore let that which is ſet downe ſuffice. We may in Engliſh call the firſt, Biting Clematis, or white Clematis, Biting Peruinkle or purging Peruinkle, Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leafe hereof is biting, and doth mightily bliſter, being, as *Galen* ſaith, of a cauſticke or burning qualitie: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, that the leaues being applied do heale the ſcurfe and lepry, and that the ſeed beaten, and the pouder drunke with faire water or with mead, purgeth flegme and choler by the ſtoole.

Chap. 328. *Of Wood-binde, or Hony-ſuckle.*

The Kindes.

THere be diuers ſorts of Wood-bindes, ſome of them ſhrubs with winding ſtalks, that wrappe themſelues vnto ſuch things as are neere about them. Likewiſe there be other ſorts or kindes found out by the later Herbariſts, that clime not at all, but ſtand vpright, the which ſhall bee ſet forth among the ſhrubbie plants. And firſt of the common Woodbinde.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WOodbinde or Honiſuckle climeth vp aloft, hauing long ſlender wooddie ſtalkes, parted into diuers branches: about which ſtand by certaine diſtances ſmooth leaues, ſet together by couples one right againſt another; of a light greene colour aboue, vnderneath of a whitiſh greene. The floures ſhew themſelues in the topps of the branches many in number, long, white, ſweet of ſmell, hollow within; in one part ſtanding more out, with certaine threddes growing out of the middle. The fruit is like to little bunches of grapes, red when they be ripe, wherein is contained ſmall hard ſeed. The root is wooddie, and not without ſtrings.

2 This ſtrange kind of Woodbind hath leaues, ſtalks, and roots like vnto the common Woodbinde or Honiſuckle, ſauing that neere vnto the place where the floures come forth, the ſtalkes doe grow through the leaues, like vnto the herbe Thorow-wax, called *Perfoliata*, which leaues do reſemble little ſaucers: out of which broad round leaues proceed faire, beautifull, and well ſmelling floures, ſhining with a whitiſh purple colour, and ſomewhat daſht with yellow, by little and little ſtretched out like the noſe of an Elephant, garniſhed within with ſmall yellow chiues or threddes: and when the floures are in their flouriſhing, the leaues and floures do reſemble ſaucers filled with the

the floures of Woodbinde: many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or foure ſaucers one aboue another, filled with floures, as the firſt, which hath cauſed it to be called double Hony-ſuckle, or Woodbinde.

1 *Periclymenum.*
Woodbinde or Honiſuckles.

2 *Periclymenum perfoliatum.*
Italian Woodbinde.

¶ *The Place.*

The VVoodbinde groweth in woods and hedges, and vpon ſhrubbes and buſhes, oftentimes winding it ſelfe ſo ſtraight and hard about, that it leaueth his print vpon thoſe things ſo wrapped.

The double Honiſuckle groweth now in my garden, and many others likewiſe in great plenty, although not long ſince, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of ſome diligent Herbariſts.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth betimes in the ſpring: the floures bud forth in May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke περικλύμενον: in Latine, *Voluerum maius*: of *Scribonius Largus*, *Syluamater*: in ſhops, *Caprifolium*, and *Matriſylua*: of ſome, *Lilium inter ſpinas*: in Italian, *Vinciboſco*: in High Dutch, **Geysbladt**: in Low Dutch, **Gheytenbladt**, and **Wammekens Cruit**: in French, *Cheurefueille*: in Spaniſh, *Madreſelua*: in Engliſh, VVoodbinde, Honiſuckle, and Caprifoly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

There hath an errour in times paſt growne amongſt a few, and now almoſt paſt recouerie to bee called againe, being growne an errour vniuerſall, which errour is, how the decoction of the leaues of Honiſuckles, or the diſtilled water of the floures, are raſhly giuen for the inflammations of the mouth and throte, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwiſe Honiſuckle is neither cold nor binding; but hot, and attenuating or making thinne. For as *Galen* ſaith, both the fruit of VVoodbinde, and alſo the leaues, do ſo much attenuate and heat, as if ſomewhat too much of them be drunke, they will cauſe the vrine to be as red as bloud, yet do they at the firſt onely prouoke vrine.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth that the ripe ſeed gathered and dried in the ſhadow, and drunke vnto the quantitie of one dram weight, fortie daies together, doth waſte and conſume away the hardneſſe of the ſpleene, remoueth wearieſomneſſe, helpeth the ſhortneſſe and difficultie of breathing, cureth the hicket, procureth bloudie vrine after the ſixt day, and cauſeth women to haue ſpeedie trauell in childe bearing.

B The leaues be of the ſame force: which being drunk thirty daies together, are reported to make men barren, and deſtroy their naturall ſeed.

C The floures ſteeped in oile and ſet in the Sun, is good to annoint the bodie that is benummed, and growne verie cold.

D The diſtilled water of the floures are giuen to be drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the piſſing of bloud.

E A ſyrrup made of the floures is good to be drunke againſt the diſeaſes of the lungs and ſpleene that is ſtopped, being drunke with a little wine.

F Notwithſtanding the words of *Galen* (or rather of *Dodoneus*) it is certainely found by experience, that the water of Honiſuckles is good againſt the ſoreneſſe of the throte and uvula: and with the ſame leaues boiled, or the leaues and floures diſtilled, are made diuers good medicines againſt cankers, and ſore mouths, as well in children as elder people, and likewiſe for vlcerations and ſcaldings in the priuie parts of man or woman; if there be added to the decoction hereof ſome allome or Verdigreace, if the ſore require greater clenſing outwardly, prouided alwaies that there be no Verdigreace put into the water that muſt be iniected into the ſecret parts.

Chap. 329. *Of Jaſmine, or Gelſemine.*

1 *Iaſminum album.*
VVhite Geſſemine.

2 *Iaſminum Candiflorum maius.*
Great white Geſſemine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

IAſmine, or Gelſemine, is of the number of thoſe plants which haue need to be ſupported or propped vp, and yet notwithſtanding of it ſelfe claſpeth not or windeth his ſtalkes about

3 *Iaſminum luteum.*
Yellow Iaſmine.

bout ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it, but onely leaneth and lyeth vpon thoſe things that are prepared to ſuſtaine it about arbors and banqueting houſes in gardens, by which it is held vp. The ſtalks therof are long, round, branched, ioynted or kneed, and of a green colour, hauing within a white ſpungeous pith. The leaues ſtand vpon a middle ribbe, ſet together by couples like thoſe of the aſhe tree, but much ſmaller, of a deepe greene colour. The floures grow at the vppermoſt part of the branches, ſtanding in a ſmal tuft, far ſet one from another, ſweet in ſmel, of colour white. The ſeed is flat and broad like thoſe of Lupines, which ſeldome come to ripeneſſe. The root is tough and threddie.

2 *Lobel* reporteth that he ſaw in a garden at Bruxels, belonging to a reuerend perſon called Mr. *Iohn Boiſot*, a kinde of Gelſemine, very much differing from our Iaſmine, which he nouriſhed in an earthen pot: it grew not aboue, ſaith he, to the height of a cubit, diuided into diuers branches, wherupon did grow leaues like thoſe of the common white Iaſmine, but blacker and rounder. The floures to the ſhew were moſt beautiful, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Iaſmine, but foure times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the vpper ſide, and of a bright red on the vnder ſide.

3 There is a kind hereof with yellow floures: but ſome doe deſcribe for the yellow Iaſmine, the ſhrubbie Trefoile, called of ſome *Trifolium fruticans*: and of others, *Polemonium*. But this yellow Iaſmine is one, and that is another plant, differing from the kindes of Iaſmine, as ſhall be declared in his proper place. The yellow Iaſmine differeth not from the common white Geſmine, in leaues, ſtalks, nor faſhion of the floures: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth yellow floures, and the other white.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort that differeth not from the former in any reſpect, but in the colour of the floure; for this plant hath floures of a blew colour, and the others not ſo, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Gelſemine is foſtered in gardens, and is vſed for arbors, and to couer banquetting houſes in gardens: it groweth not wilde in England that I can vnderſtand of, though Mr. *Lyte* be of another opinion: the white Iaſmine is common in moſt places of England: the reſt are ſtrangers, and not ſeene in theſe parts as yet.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their pleaſant floures in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Among the Arabians *Serapio* was the firſt that named Geſſemine, *Zambach*: it is called *Iaſminum*, and *Ieſeminum*, and alſo *Geſſominum*: in Engliſh, Iaſmine, Geſſemine, and Ieſſe.

There is in *Dioſcorides* a compoſition of oile of Iaſmine, which he ſaith is made in Perſia of the white floures of Violets, which Violets ſeeme to be none other than the floures of this Geſſemine: for *Dioſcorides* oftentimes hath reckoned faire and elegant floures amongſt the Violets, ſo that it muſt not ſeeme ſtrange that he calleth the floures of Geſſemine Violets, eſpecially ſeeing that the plant it ſelfe was vnknowne vnto him, as it is euident.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Geſſemine, and eſpecially the floures thereof be hot in the beginning of the ſecond degree, as *Serapio* reporteth out of *Meſue*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The oile which is made of the floures hereof, waſteth away raw humors, and is good againſt cold rheumes; but in thoſe that are of a hot conſtitution it cauſeth head-ache, and the ouermuch ſmell thereof maketh the noſe to bleed, as the ſame Author affirmeth. It is vſed (as *Dioſcorides* writeth, A

and after him *Aetius*) of the Perſians in their banquets for pleaſure ſake: it is good to be annointed after bathes, in thoſe bodies that haue need to be ſuppled and warmed, but by reaſon of ſmell it is not much vſed.

The leaues boiled in wine vntill they be ſoft, and made vp to the forme of a pultis, and applied, diſſolue cold ſwellings, wens, hard lumps, and ſuch like outgoings.

Chap. 330. *Of Peruinkle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Peruinkle hath ſlender and long branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth; ſmall like to ruſhes, with naked or bare ſpaces betweene ioint and ioint. The leaues are ſmooth, not vnlike to the Bay leafe, but leſſer. The floures grow hard by the leaues, ſpreading wide open, compoſed of fiue ſmall blew leaues.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing white floures, which maketh it to differ from the former.

1 *Vinca Peruinca minor.*
Peruinkle.

‡ 2 *Clematis Daphnoides, ſiue Peruinca maior.*
Great Peruinkle.

There is another with purple floures, doubling it ſelfe ſomewhat in the middle, with ſmaller leaues, wherein is the difference.

2 There is another ſort, greater than any of the reſt, which is called of ſome *Clematis Daphnoides*, of the ſimilitude the leaues haue with thoſe of the Bay. The leaues and floures are like thoſe of the precedent, but altogether greater; wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in moſt of our London gardens; they loue a moiſt and ſhadowie place: the branches remaine alwaies greene.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures of them do flouriſh in March, Aprill, and May, and oftentimes later.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Peruinkle is called in Greeke περιβλεπτὶ δαφνοειδὴς: becauſe it bringeth forth ſtalkes, which creepe like thoſe of the Vine, and *Daphnoides* by reaſon that the leaues are like thoſe of the Bay, as aforeſaid. *Pliny* calleth it *Vinca Peruinca*, and *Chamædaphne*: notwithſtanding there is another *Chamædaphne*, of which in his place. The ſame Author likewiſe calleth it *Centunculus*: in High Dutch, **Ingrun**: in Low Dutch, **Vincoorte, maegden cruyt**: in French, *Pucellage, Vauche & Peruauche*: in Italian, *Prouenca*: in Spaniſh, *Peruinqua*: in ſhoppes, *Clematis peruinca*: in Engliſh, Peruinkle, Peruinkle, and Periwinkle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Peruinkle is ſomething hot, but within the ſecond degree, ſomething drie and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues boiled in wine and drunken, ſtop the laske and bloudie flix. A

An handfull of the leaues ſtamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke in red wine, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix, ſpitting of bloud, which neuer faileth in any bodie, either man or woman: it likewiſe ſtoppeth the inordinate courſe of the monethly ſickneſſe. B

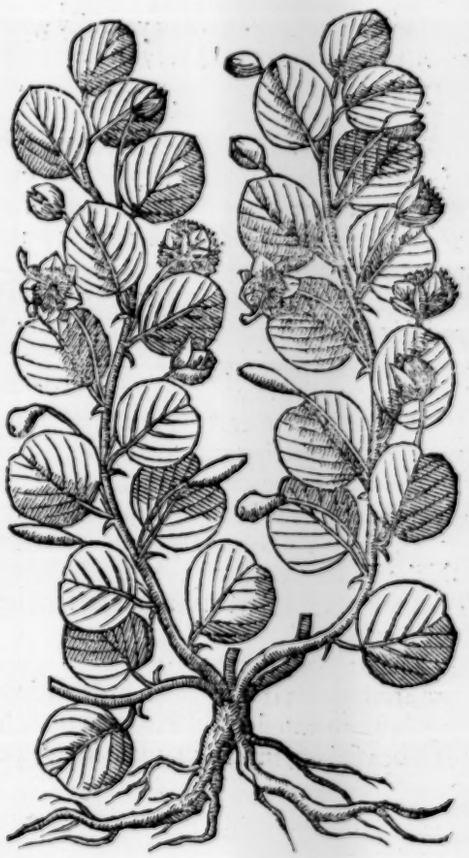
Chap. 331. *Of Capers.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two ſorts of Capers eſpecially, one with broad leaues ſharpe pointed: the other with rounder leaues. The Brabanders haue alſo another ſort, called *Capparis fabago*, or Bean Capers.

1 *Capparis folio acuto.*
Sharpe leafed Capers.

2 *Capparis rotundiore folio.*
Round leafed Capers.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Caper is a prickly ſhrub, the ſhoots or branches whereof be full of ſharpe prickly thornes, trailing vpon the ground if they bee not ſupported or propped vp: whereupon

doe grow leaues like thoſe of the Quince-tree, but rounder: amongſt the which come forth long ſlender foot-ſtalkes, whereon do grow round knoppes, which doe open or ſpread abroad into faire floures, after which commeth in place long fruit, like to an oliue, and of the ſame colour, wherein is contained flat rough-ſeeds, of a duskie colour. The root is wooddie, and couered with a thick bark or rinde, which is much vſed in Phyſicke.

2 The ſecond kinde of Caper is likewiſe a prickly plant, much like the bramble buſh, hauing many ſlender branches ſet full of ſharpe prickles. The whole plant traileth vpon the place where it groweth, beſet with round blackiſh leaues diſorderly placed, in ſhape like thoſe of Aſtrabacca, but greater, approching to the forme of Fole-foot: among which commeth forth a ſmall and tender naked twig, charged at the end with a ſmall knap or bud, which openeth it ſelfe to a ſmall ſtar-like floure, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell; in place whereof comes a ſmall fruit, long and round like the Cornell berrie, of a browne colour. The root is long and wooddie, and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is likewiſe vſed in medicine.

¶ *The Place.*

The Caper groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot Regions without manuring, in a leane ſoyle, in rough places amongſt rubbiſh, and vpon old walls, as *Dioſcorides* reporteth.

Theophraſtus writeth, that it is by nature wild, and refuſeth to be husbanded, yet in theſe our daies diuers vſe to cheriſh the ſame, and to ſet it in dry and ſtony places: my ſelfe at the impreſſion hereof, planted ſome ſeeds in the bricke walls of my garden, which as yet do ſpring and grow green, the ſucceſſe I expect.

¶ *The Time.*

The Caper floureth in Sommer, euen vntill Autumne. The knoppes of the floures before they open are thoſe Capers or ſauce that wee eat, which are gathered and preſerued in pickle or Salt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke καππαρις: and in Latine alſo *Capparis*: but properly *Cynosbatos*, or *Canirubus*: which is alſo taken for the wilde Roſe; it is generally called Cappers in moſt languages: in Engliſh, Cappers, Caper, and Capers.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Capers, or the floures not yet fully growne, be of temperature hot, and of thinne parts; if they be eaten greene, they yeeld very little nouriſhment, and much leſſe if they be ſalted. And therefore they be rather a ſauce and medicine, than a meat.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A They ſtir vp an appetite to meat; they be good for a moiſt ſtomack, and ſtay the watering thereof, and clenſeth away the flegme that cleaueth vnto it. They open the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt, with meat; they are good to be taken of thoſe that haue a quartaine Ague, and ill ſpleenes. They are eaten boiled (the ſalt firſt waſhed off) with oile and vineger, as other ſallads be, and ſometimes are boiled with meat.

B The rinde or barke of the root conſiſteth of diuers faculties, it heateth, clenſeth, purgeth, cutteth and digeſteth, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie.

C This barke is of a ſingular remedie for hard ſpleenes, being outwardly applied, and alſo inwardly taken, and the ſame boiled in vineger or oxymel, or being beaten and mixed with other ſimples: for after this manner it expelleth thicke and groſſe humours, and conueieth away the ſame mixed with bloud, by vrine, and alſo by ſiege, whereby the milt or ſpleene is helped, and the paine of the huckle bones taken away: moreouer it bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe, purgeth and draweth flegme out of the head, as *Galen* writeth.

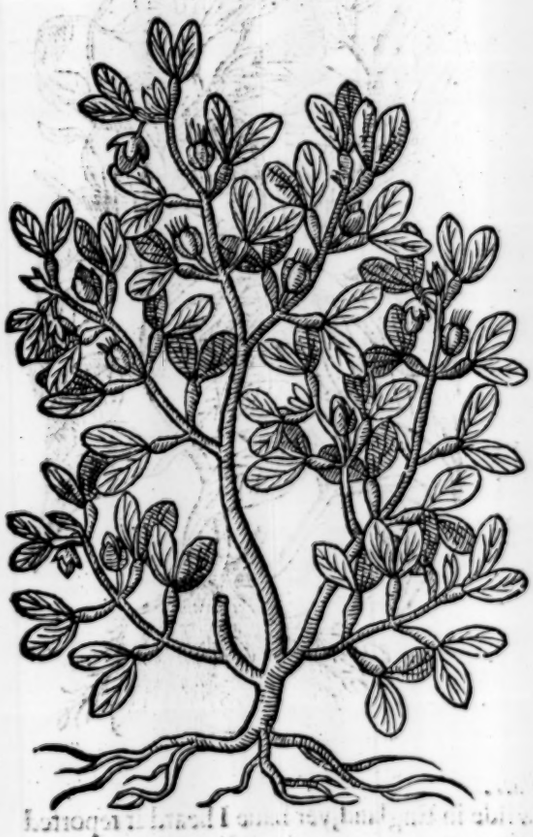
D The ſame barke (as *Dioſcorides* teacheth) doth clenſe old filthie ſores, and ſcoureth away the thicke lips and cruſts about the edges, and being chewed it taketh away the tooth-ache.

E Being ſtamped with vineger, it ſcoureth away tetters or Ring-wormes, hard ſwellings, and cures the Kings-euill.

F The barke of the roots of Capers is good againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the ſpleene, and profiteth much if it be giuen in drinke to ſuch as haue the Sciatica, the Palſie, and thoſe that are burſten or bruiſed by falling from ſome high place: it doth mightily prouoke vrine, inſomuch that if it be vſed ouermuch, or giuen in too great a quantity, it procureth bloud to come with the vrine.

CHAP. 332. *Of Beane Capers.*

Capparis fabago.
Beane Capers.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis plant which the Germanes cal **Fabago**, and *Dodonæus* ſauoring of Dutch, calleth it in his laſt Edition *Capparis Fabago*, and properly: *Lobel* calleth it *Capparis Leguminoſa*: between which there is no great difference, who labour to refer this plant vnto the kindes of Capers, which is but a low and baſe herbe, and not a ſhrubbie buſh, as are the true Capers. It bringeth forth ſmooth ſtalks tender and branched, whereupon doe grow long thicke leaues, leſſer than thoſe of the true Capers, and not vnlike to the leaues of Purſlane, comming out of the branches by couples, of a light greene colour. The floures before they be opened are like to thoſe of the precedent, but when they be come to maturitie and full ripeneſſe they waxe white, with ſome yellow chiues in the midſt: which being paſt, there appeare long cods, wherein is contained ſmall flat ſeed. The root is tender, branching hither and thither.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe in corne fields of the low Countries, from whence I haue receiued ſeeds for my garden, where they flouriſh.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth when the Caper doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine of the later Herbariſts *Capparis fabago*: of moſt, *Capparis Leguminoſa*: it is thought to be that herbe which *Auicen* deſcribeth in his 28. chapter, by the name of *Ardifrigi*: wee may content our ſelues that *Capparis fabago* retaine that name ſtill, and ſeeke for none other, vnleſſe it be for an Engliſh name, by which it may be called after the Latine, Beane Caper.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties thereof we haue nothing left in writing worth the remembrance.

CHAP. 333. *Of Swallow-wort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SWallow-wort with white floures hath diuers vpright branches of a browniſh colour, of the height of two cubits, beſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of *Dulcamara* or wooddie Night-ſhade, ſomewhat long, broad, ſharpe-pointed, of a blackiſh greene colour, and ſtrong ſauour: among which come forth very many ſmall white floures ſtar-faſhion, hanging vpon little ſlender foot-ſtalkes: after which come in place thereof long ſharpe pointed cods, ſtuffed full of a moſt perfect white cotton reſembling ſilke, as well in ſhew as handling; (our London Gentlewomen haue named it Silken Ciſlie) among which is wrapped ſoft browniſh ſeed. The roots are very many, white, threddie, and of a ſtrong ſauour.

2 The ſecond kinde is oftentimes found with ſtalkes much longer, climing vpon props or ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it, attaining to the height of fiue or ſix cubites, wrapping it ſelfe vpon them with many and ſundry foldings: the floures hereof are blacke: the leaues, cods, and roots be like thoſe of the former.

1 *Aſclepias flore albo.*
White Swallow-woort.

2 *Aſclepias flore nigro.*
Blacke Swallow-woort.

¶ *The Place.*

Both theſe kindes do grow in my garden, but not wilde in England; yet haue I heard it reported that it groweth in the fields about Northampton, but as yet I am not certaine of it.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure about Iune, in Autumne the downe hangeth out of the cods, and the ſeed falleth to the ground.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Vincetoxicum*: of *Ruellius*, *Hederalis*: in High Dutch, **Swaluwe wortele**, that is to ſay in Latine *Hirundinaria*: in Engliſh, Swallow-woort: of our Gentlewomen it is called Silken Ciſlie; *Æſculapius* (who is ſaid to be the firſt inuenter of Phyſicke, whom therefore the Greekes and Gentiles honored as a God) called it after his owne name *Aſclepias*, or *Æſculapius* herbe, for that he was the firſt that wrote thereof, and now it is called in ſhoppes *Hirundinaria*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Swallow-woort are hot and dry; they are thought to be good againſt poiſon.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the roots of *Aſclepias* or Swallow-woort boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, are a remedie againſt the gripings of the belly, the ſtingings of Serpents, and againſt deadly poiſon, being one of the eſpecialleſt herbes againſt the ſame.

B The leaues boiled and applied in forme of a pultis, cure the euill ſores of the paps or dugs, and matrix, that are hard to be cured.

Chap. 334. *Of Indian Swallow-woort.*

¶ *The Deſcription*

There groweth in that part of Virginia, or Norembega, where our Engliſh men dwelled (intending there to erect a certaine Colonie) a kinde of *Aſclepias*, or Swallow-woort, whicli the

the Sauages call *Wiſanck* : there riſeth vp from a ſingle crooked root one vpright ſtalke a foot high, ſlender, and of a greeniſh colour : whereupon do grow faire broad leaues ſharpe pointed, with many ribs or nerues running through the ſame like thoſe of Ribwort or Plantaine, ſet together by couples at certaine diſtances. The floures come forth at the top of the ſtalks, which as yet are not obſerued, by reaſon the man that brought the ſeeds and plants hereof did not regard them. After which, there come in place two cods (ſeldome more) ſharpe pointed like thoſe of our Swallow-wort, but greater, ſtuffed full of a moſt pure ſilke of a ſhining white colour : among which ſilke appeareth a ſmall long tongue (which is the ſeed) reſembling the tongue of a bird, or that of the herbe called Adders tongue. The cods are not only full of ſilke, but euerie nerue or ſinew wherewith the leaues be ribbed are likewiſe moſt pure ſilke ; and alſo the pilling of the ſtemmes, euen as flax is torne from his ſtalks. This conſidered, behold the iuſtice of God, that as he hath ſhut vp thoſe people and nations in infidelity and nakedneſſe ; ſo hath he not as yet giuen them vnderſtanding to couer their nakedneſſe, nor matter wherewith to doe the ſame ; notwithſtanding the earth is couered ouer with this ſilke, which dayly they tread vnder their feet, which were ſufficient to apparell many kingdomes, if they were carefullly manured and cheriſhed.

Wiſanck, ſiue Vincetoxicum Indianum.
Indian Swallow-wort.

‡ *Apocynum Syriacum Cluſij.*

‡ This Plant, which is kept in ſome gardens by the name of Virginia Silke Graſſe, I take to be the ſame, or very like the *Beidelſar* of *Alpinus* ; and the *Apocynum Syriacum* of *Cluſius* : at Padua they call it *Eſula Indica*, by reaſon of the hot milky iuyce. *Bauhinus* hath very vnfitly named it *Lapathum Ægyptiacum lacteſcens ſiliqua Aſclepiadis*. But he is to be pardoned ; for *Iohannes Carolus Roſenbergus, cap. 16. p. 46.* of his *Animad. & Exerc. Medica*, or *Roſa nobilis iatrica*, hath taken vpon him the credit and inuention of this abſurd denomination : I may call it abſurd, for that neither any way in ſhape or qualitie it reſembles or participates any thing with a Docke. I haue giuen you the figure of our Author with his title, and that of *Cluſius* with his : in the former the cods are only well expreſt ; in the later the leaues and floures reaſonably well, but that they are too few in number, and ſet too far aſunder. Vpon the ſight of the growing and flouring plant I tooke this deſcription : The root is long and creeping ; the ſtalkes two or three cubits high, ſquare, hollow, a finger thicke, and of a light greene colour, ſending out towards the top ſome few branches : vpon this at certaine

certaine ſpaces grow by couples leaues ſome halfe foot long, and three inches broad, darke greene on their vpper ſides, more whitiſh below, and full of large and eminent veines: at the top of the ſtalke and branches it carries moſt commonly an hundred or more floures, growing vpon foot-ſtalkes ſome inch long, all cloſe thruſt together after the manner of the Hyacinth of Peru at the firſt flouring: each floure is thus compoſed; firſt it hath fiue ſmall greene leaues bending backe, which ſerue for the cup: then hath it other fiue leaues foure times larger than the former, which bend backe and couer them; and theſe are greene on the vnder ſide, and of a pale colour with ſome redneſſe aboue: then are there fiue little graines (as I may ſo terme them) of a pleaſant red colour, and on their outſide like cornes of Millet, but hollow on their inſides, with a little thred or chiue comming forth of each of them: theſe fiue ingirt a ſmall head like a button, greeniſh vnderneath, and whitiſh aboue. I haue giuen you the figure of one floure by the ſide of our Authors figure. The leaues and ſtalkes of this plant are very full of a milky iuyce. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth, as before is rehearſed, in the countries of Norembega, now called Virginia by the honourable Knight Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who hath beſtowed great ſummes of money in the diſcouerie thereof; where are dwelling at this preſent Engliſh men.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth vp, floureth, and flouriſheth both Winter and Sommer, as do many or moſt of the plants of that countrey. ‡ It dies downe with vs euery Winter and comes vp in the Spring, and floures in Auguſt, but neuer bringeth forth the cods with vs, by reaſon of the coldneſſe of our Climate. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The ſilke is vſed of the people of Pomeioc and other of the prouinces adioyning, being parts of Virginia, to couer the ſecret parts of maidens that neuer taſted man; as in other places they vſe a white kinde of moſſe Wiſanck: we haue thought *Aſclepias Virginiana*, or *Vincetoxicum Indianum* fit and proper names for it: in Engliſh, Virginia Swallow-wort, or the Silke-wort of Norembega.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A We finde nothing by report, or otherwiſe of our owne knowledge, of his phyſicall vertues, but onely report of the aboundance of moſt pure ſilke wherewith the whole plant is poſſeſſed.

B ‡ The leaues beaten either crude, or boyled in water, and applied as a pulteſſe, are good againſt ſwellings and paines proceeding of a cold cauſe.

C The milky iuyce, which is very hot, purges violently; and outwardly applied is good againſt tetters, to fetch haire off skins, if they be ſteeped in it, and the like. *Alpinus.* ‡

Chap. 335.

Of the Bombaſte or Cotton-Plant.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Cotton buſh is a low and baſe Plant, hauing ſmall ſtalkes of a cubit high, and ſomtimes higher; diuided from the loweſt part to the top into ſundry ſmall branches, whereupon are ſet confuſedly or without order a few broad leaues, cut for the moſt part into three ſections, and ſometimes more, as Nature liſt to beſtow, ſomewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike to the leafe of the Vine, or rather the Veruaine Mallow, but leſſer, ſofter, and of a grayiſh colour: among which come forth the floures, ſtanding vpon ſlender foot-ſtalkes, the brimmes or edges whereof are of a yellow colour, the middle part purple: after which appeareth the fruit, round, and of the bigneſſe of a Tenniſe ball, wherein is thruſt together a great quantitie of fine white Cotton wooll; among which is wrapped vp blacke ſeed of the bigneſſe of peaſen, in ſhape like the trettles or dung of a cony. The fruit being come to maturitie or ripeneſſe, the huske or cod opens it ſelfe into foure parts or diuiſions, and caſteth forth his wooll and ſeed vpon the ground, if it be not gathered in his time and ſeaſon. The root is ſmall and ſingle, with few threds anexed thereto, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, as is all the reſt of the plant.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in India, in Arabia, Egypt, and in certaine Iſlands of the Mediterranean ſea, as Cyprus, Candy, Malta, Sicilia, and in other prouinces of the continent adiacent. It groweth about Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria, from whence the Factor of a worſhipfull merchant in London, Maſter *Nicholas Lete* before remembred, did ſend vnto his ſaid maſter diuers pounds weight of the ſeed; whereof ſome were committed to the earth at the impreſſion hereof, the ſucceſſe we leaue to the

Goſſipium, ſiue Xylon.
The Cotton buſh.

the Lord. Notwithſtanding my ſelfe 3 yeares paſt did ſow of the ſeed, which did grow verie frankly, but periſhed before it came to perfection, by reaſon of the cold froſts that ouertooke it in the time of flouring.

¶ *The Time.*

Cotton ſeed is ſowen in plowed fields in the Spring of the yeare, and reaped and cut down in harueſt, euen as corne with vs; and the ground muſt be tilled and ſowne new againe the next yeare, and vſed in ſuch ſort as we do the tillage for corne and grain: for it is a plant of one yere, and periſheth when it hath perfected his fruit, as many other plants do.

¶ *The Names.*

Cotton is called in Greeke ξύλον, and ῥοπάκιον: in Latine, *Xylum*, and *Goſſipium* after the Greeke: in ſhops, *Lanugo, Bombax*, and *Cotum*: in Italian, *Bombagia*: in Spaniſh, *Algodon*: in high-Dutch, **Baumwool**: in Engliſh and French, Cotton, Bombaſte and Bombace.

Theophraſtus hath made mention hereof in his fourth booke, *cap.* 9. but without a name; and he ſaith it is a tree in Tylus which beares wool. Neither is it any maruell if he took an vnknown ſhrub or plant, and that groweth in Countries farre off, for a tree: ſeeing alſo in this age (in which very many things come to be better knowne than in times paſt) the cotton or wooll hereof is called of the Germanes (as wee haue ſaid) **Baum wooll**, that is, Wooll of a tree, whereas indeed it is rather an herbe or ſmall ſhrub, and not to be numbred among trees.

Of this *Theophraſtus* writeth thus; It is reported that the ſame Iſland (*viz.* Tylus) doth bring forth many trees that beare wooll, which haue leaues like thoſe of the Vine, &c.

Pliny writing of the ſame, *lib.* 19. *cap.* 1. ſaith thus: The vpper part of Egypt toward Arabia bringeth forth a ſhrub which is called *Goſſipion*, or *Xylon*, and therefore the linnen that is made of it is called *Xylina*. It is (ſaith he) the plant that beareth that wooll wherewith the garments are made which the Prieſts of Egypt do weare.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Cotton (according to the opinion of *Serapio*) is hot and moiſt: the wooll it ſelfe is hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of Cotton is good againſt the cough, and for them that are ſhort winded: it alſo ſtir- A
reth vp the luſt of the body by increaſing naturall ſeed, wherefore it ſurpaſſeth.

The oyle preſſed out of the ſeed taketh away freckles, ſpots, and other blemiſhes of the skin. B

The aſhes of the wooll burned ſtancheth the bleeding of wounds, vſed in reſtrictiue medicines, C
as Bole Armonicke, and is more reſtrictiue than Bole it ſelfe.

To ſpeake of the commodities of the wooll of this plant were ſuperfluous, common experience D
and the dayly vſe and benefit we receiue by it ſhew them. So that it were impertinent to our hiſtorie to ſpeake of the making of Fuſtian, Bombaſies, and many other things that are made of the wooll thereof.

CHAP. 336. *Of Dogs-bane.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Dogs-banes: the one a clymbing or clambering plant; the other an vpright ſhrub.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 DOgs-bane riſeth vp like vnto a ſmall hedge buſh, vpright and ſtraight, vntill it haue attained to a certaine heighth; then doth it claſpe and clime with his tender branches as do the Bindeweeds, taking hold vpon props or poles, or whatſoeuer ſtandeth next vnto it: whereupon do grow faire broad leaues, ſharpe pointed like thoſe of the Bay tree, of a deepe greene colour. The floures come forth at the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues: which being paſt, there ſucceed long cods, ſet vpon a ſlender foot-ſtalke by couples, ioyning themſelues together at the extreme point, and likewiſe at the ſtalke, making of two pieces knit together one entire cod; which cod is full of ſuch downy matter and ſeed as that of *Aſclepias*, but more in quantity by reaſon the cods are greater; which being dry and ripe, the ſilken cotton hangeth forth, and by little and little ſheddeth, vntill the whole be fallen vpon the ground. The whole plant yeeldeth that yellow ſtinking milky iuyce that the other doth, and ſometimes it is of a white colour, according to the climate where it groweth; for the more cold the country is, the whiter is the iuyce; and the more hot, the yellower. The root is long and ſingle, with ſome threds anexed thereto.

1 *Periploca repens anguſtifolia.*
Climing Dogs-bane.

‡ 2 *Periploca latifolia.*
Broad leafed Dogs-bane.

2 There is another Dogs-bane that hath long and ſlender ſtalkes like thoſe of the Vine, but of a browne reddiſh colour, wherewith it windeth it ſelfe about ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it, in manner of a Bindweed: whereupon are ſet leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the Iuy, but not ſo much cornered, of a darke greene colour, and of a ranke ſmell being bruiſed betweene the fingers, yeelding forth a ſtinking yellow milky iuyce when it is ſo broken: amongſt which come forth little white floures, ſtanding ſcatteringly vpon little huskes: after the floures come long cods, very like vnto *Aſclepias* or Swallow-wort, but greater, ſtuffed with the like ſoft downy ſilke; among which downe is wrapped vp flat blacke ſeed. The roots are many and threddy, creeping all about within the ground, budding forth new ſhoots in ſundry places, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow naturally in Syria, and alſo in Italy, as *Matthiolus* reporteth: my louing friend *Iohn Robin* Herbariſt in Paris did ſend me plants of both the kinds for my garden, where they floure and flouriſh; but whether they grow in France, or that he procured them from ſome other region, as yet I haue no certaine knowledge.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

They begin to bud forth their leaues in the beginning of May, and ſhew their floures in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Dogs-bane is called by the learned of our age *Periploca*: it is euident that they are to be referred to the *Apocynum* of *Dioſcorides*. The former of the two hath been likewiſe called [illegible], and *Braſſica Canina*, or Dogs-Cole: notwithſtanding there is another Dogs Cole, which is a kind of wilde Mercurie. We may call the firſt Creeping Dogs-bane; and the other, Vpright or Syrian Dogs-bane.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are of the nature of that peſtilent or poyſonous herbe *Thora*, which being eaten of Dogs or any other liuing creature doth certainly kill them, except there be in readineſſe an Antidote or preſeruatiue againſt poyſon, and giuen, which by probabilitie is the herbe deſcribed in the former chapter, called *Vincetoxicum*; euen as *Anthora* is the Antidote and remedy againſt the poyſon of *Thora*; and *Herba Paris* againſt *Pardalianches*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dogs-bane is a deadly and dangerous plant, eſpecially to foure footed beaſts; for as *Dioſcorides* writeth, the leaues hereof being mixed with bread and giuen, killeth dogs, wolues, Foxes, and leopards, the vſe of their legs and huckle-bones being preſently taken from them, and death it ſelfe followeth incontinent, and therefore not to be vſed in medicine. A

CHAP. 337. *Of Solomons Seale.*

1 *Polygonatum.*
Solomons Seale.

2 *Polygonatum minus.*
Small Solomons Seale.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Solomons Seale hath long round ſtalkes, ſet for the moſt part with long leaues ſomewhat furrowed and ribbed, not much vnlike Plantaine, but narrower, which for the moſt part ſtand all vpon one ſide of the ſtalk, and hath ſmal white floures reſembling the

the floures of Lilly conuall: on the other ſide when the floures be vaded there come forth round berries, which at the firſt are greene, and of a blacke colour tending to blewneſſe; and when they be ripe be of the bigneſſe of Iuy berries, of a very ſweet and pleaſant taſte. The root is white and thicke, full of knobs or ioynts, which in ſome places reſemble the marke of a ſeale, whereof I think it tooke the name *Sigillum Solomonis*; and is ſweet at the firſt, but afterward of a bitter taſte, with ſome ſharpeneſſe.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Polygonatum* doth not much vary from the former, ſauing in the leaues, which be narrower, and grow round about the ſtalke like a ſpur, in faſhion like vnto Woodroofe or red Madder: among the leaues come forth floures like the former, but of a greener white colour: which being paſt, there ſucceed berries like the former, but of a reddiſh colour: which being paſt, there ſucceed berries like the former, but of a reddiſh colour: the roots are thick and knobby like the former, with ſome fibres anexed thereto.

3 *Polygonatum latifolium 2. Cluſij.*
Sweet ſmelling Solomons Seale.

4 *Polygonatum ramoſum.*
Branched Solomons Seale.

3 The third kinde of Solomons Seale, which *Carolus Cluſius* found in the wooddy mountaines of Leitenberg, aboue Manderſtorf, and in many other mountaines beyond the riuer Danubius, eſpecially among the ſtones, hee ſent to London to Mr. *Garth* a worſhipfull Gentleman, and one that greatly delighteth in ſtrange plants, who very louingly imparted the ſame vnto me. This plant hath ſtalkes very like vnto the common Solomons Seale, a foot high, beſet with leaues vpon one ſide of the ſtalke like the firſt and common kinde, but larger, and more approching to the bigneſſe of the broad leafed Plantaine, the taſte whereof is not very pleaſant: from the boſome of which leaues come forth ſmall well ſmelling greeniſh white floures not much vnlike the firſt: which being paſt, there follow ſeeds or berries that are at the firſt green, but afterward blacke, containing within the ſame berries a ſmall ſeed as big as a Vetch, and as hard as a ſtone. The roots are like vnto the other of his kinde, yet not ſo thicke as the firſt.

4 The fourth kind according to my account, but the third of *Cluſius* (which he found alſo in the mountaines aforeſaid) groweth a foot high, but ſeldome a cubit, differing from all the others of his kinde; for his ſtalkes diuide themſelues into ſundry other branches, which are garniſhed with goodly leaues, larger and ſharper pointed than any of the reſt, which do embrace the ſtalks about after the manner of *Perfoliata* or Thorow-wax, yet very like vnto the kindes of Solomons Seale in

ſhew,

ſhew, ſaue that they are ſomewhat hoarie vnderneath the leaues; which at the firſt are ſweete in taſte, but ſomewhat acride or biting towards the later end. From the backe part of the leaues ſhoot forth ſmall long tender and crooked ſtems, bearing at the end little gaping white floures not much vnlike *Lilium conuallium*, ſauouring like Hawthorne floures, ſpotted on the inner ſide with blacke ſpots: which being paſt, there come forth three cornered berries like the narrow leafed Solomons ſeale, greene at the firſt, and red when they be ripe, containing many white hard graines. The roots differ from all the other kindes, and are like vnto the crambling roots of *Thalictrum*, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture.

5 *Polygonatum anguſtifolium ramoſum.*
Narrow leaued Solomons ſeale.

5 This rare ſort of Solomons Seale riſes vp from his tuberous or knobby root, with a ſtraight vpright ſtalke ioynted at certaine diſtances, leauing betweene each ioynt a bare and naked ſtalke, ſmooth, and of a greeniſh colour tending to yellownes; from the which ioynts thruſt forth diuers ſmal branches, with foure narrow leaues ſet about like a ſtar or the herbe Woodroofe: vpon which tender branches are ſet about the ſtalkes by certaine ſpaces long narrow leaues incloſing the ſame round about: among which leaues come forth ſmall whitiſh floures of little regard. The fruit is ſmall, and of a red colour, full of pulpe or meate; among which is contained a hard ſtony ſeed like that of the firſt Solomons ſeale.

‡ 6 There is kept in our gardens, and ſaid to be brought from ſome part of America another *Polygonatum*, which ſends vp a ſtalk ſome foot and more high, and it hath leaues long, neruous, and very greene and ſhining, growing one by another without any order vpon the ſtalke, which is ſomewhat creſted, crooked, and very greene; bearing at the very top thereof, aboue the higheſt leafe, vpon little foot-ſtalks, ſome eight or nine little white floures, conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece, which are ſucceeded by berries, as in the former. This floures in May, and is vulgarly named *Polygonatum Virginianum*, or Virginian Solomons ſeale. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt ſort of Solomons ſeale growes naturally wilde in Somerſet-ſhire, vpon the North ſide of a place called Mendip, in the pariſh of Shepton Mallet: alſo in Kent by a village called Crayford, vpon Rough or Row hill: alſo in Odiam parke in Hampſhire; in Bradfords wood, neere to a town in Wiltſhire foure miles from Bathe; in a wood neere to a village called Horſley, fiue miles from Gilford in Surrey, and in diuers other places.

That ſort of Solomons ſeale with broad leaues groweth in certaine woods in Yorkſhire called Clapdale woods, three miles from a village named Settle.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in March, and ſhew their floures in May: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Solomons ſeale is called in Greeke πολύγονον: in Latine likewiſe *Polygonatum*, of many, Knees, for ſo the Greeke word doth import: in ſhops, *Sigillum Salomonis*, and *Scala cœli*: in Engliſh likewiſe Scala cœli, Solomons ſeale, and White-wort, or white root: in high-Dutch, **weiſswurtz**: in French, *Seau de Solomon*: of the Hetrurians, *Fraſinella*, and *Fraxinella*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Solomons ſeale, as *Galen* ſaith, haue both a mixt faculty and qualitie alſo: For they haue (ſaith he) a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding, and biting withall, and likewiſe a certaine loathſome bitterneſſe, as the ſame Author affirmeth: which is not to be found in thoſe that do grow in our climate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, That the roots are excellent good for to ſeale or cloſe vp greene wounds, being ſtamped and laid thereon; whereupon it was called *Sigillum Salomonis*, of the ſingular vertue that it hath in ſealing or healing vp wounds, broken bones, and ſuch like. Some haue thought it tooke the name *Sigillum* of the markes vpon the roots: but the firſt reaſon ſeemes to me more probable.

B The root of Solomons ſeale ſtamped while it is freſh and greene, and applied, taketh away in one night, or two at the moſt, any bruiſe, blacke or blew ſpots gotten by falls or womens wilfulneſſe, in ſtumbling vpon their haſty husbands fiſts, or ſuch like.

C *Galen* ſaith, that neither herbe nor root hereof is to be giuen inwardly: but note what experience hath found out, and of late dayes, eſpecially among the vulgar ſort of people in Hampſhire, which *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, or any other that haue written of plants haue not ſo much as dreamed of; which is, That if any of what ſex or age ſoeuer chance to haue any bones broken, in what part of their bodies ſoeuer; their refuge is to ſtampe the roots hereof, and giue it vnto the patient in ale to drinke: which ſodoreth and glues together the bones in very ſhort ſpace, and very ſtrangely, yea although the bones be but ſlenderly and vnhandſomely placed and wrapped vp. Moreouer, the ſaid people do giue it in like manner vnto their cattell, if they chance to haue any bones broken, with good ſucceſſe; which they do alſo ſtampe and apply outwardly in manner of a pulteſſe, as well vnto themſelues as their cattell.

D The root ſtamped and applied in manner of a pulteſſe, and layd vpon members that haue been out of ioynt, and newly reſtored to their places, driueth away the paine, and knitteth the ioynt very firmely, and taketh away the inflammation, if there chance to be any.

E The ſame ſtamped, and the iuyce giuen to drinke with ale or white wine, as aforeſaid, or the decoction thereof made in wine, helps any inward bruſe, diſperſeth the congealed and clotted bloud in very ſhort ſpace.

F That which might be written of this herbe as touching the knitting of bones, and that truely, would ſeeme vnto ſome incredible; but common experience teacheth, that in the world there is not to be found another herbe comparable to it for the purpoſes aforeſaid: and therefore in briefe, if it be for bruiſes inward the roots muſt be ſtamped, ſome ale or wine put thereto, ſtrained, and giuen to drinke.

G It muſt be giuen in the ſame manner to knit broken bones, againſt bruiſes, black or blew marks gotten by ſtripes, falls, or ſuch like; againſt inflammation, tumors or ſwellings that happen vnto members whoſe bones are broken, or members out of ioynt, after reſtauration: the roots are to be ſtamped ſmall, and applied pulteſſe or plaiſterwiſe, wherewith many great works haue beene performed beyond credit.

H *Matthiolus* teacheth, That a water is drawne out of the roots, wherewith the women of Italy vſe to ſcoure their faces from ſunne-burning, freckles, morphew, or any ſuch deformities of the skinne.

† That which our Author formerly figured and deſcribed in the fifth place of this chapter, by the name of *Polygonatum acutum Cluſii*, was that deſcribed by him in the fourth place; but the figure was not ſo well expreſt.

Chap. 338. *Of Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Knee-holme is a low wooddy plant, hauing diuers ſmall branches, or rather ſtems, riſing immediately from the ground, of the height of a foot; whereupon are ſet many leaues like vnto thoſe of the Box tree, or rather of the Myrtle, but ſharpe and pricking at the point. The fruit groweth vpon the middle rib of the leafe, greene at the firſt, and red as Corall when it is ripe, like thoſe of *Aſparagus*, but bigger. The roots are white, branched, of a meane thickneſſe, and full of tough ſprouting ſhoots thruſting forth in other places, whereby it greatly encreaſeth.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in moſt places in England in rough and barren grounds, eſpecially vpon Hampſted heath foure miles from London; in diuers places of Kent, Eſſex, and Barkſhire, almoſt in euery copſe and low wood.

¶ *The Time.*

The young and tender ſprouts come forth at the firſt of the Spring, which are eaten in ſoms places

places, as the yong tender ſtalkes of Aſparagus and ſuch like herbes. The berries are ripe in Auguſt.

Ruſcus, ſiue Bruſcus.
Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὀξυμυρσίνη, as though they ſhould ſay *Acuta Myrtus*, or pricking Myrtle; and *Myrtus ſylueſtris*, or wild Myrtle: in Latine, *Ruſcum*, or *Ruſcus*: in ſhops, *Bruſcus*: of diuers, *Scopa regia*, as teſtifieth *Marcellus Empericus* an old Writer: in high-Dutch, **Myeſdoꝛn**: in low-Dutch, **Stekende palm**: in Italian, *Ruſco*, and *Pontogopi*: in Spaniſh, *Gilbarbeyra*: in Engliſh, Knee-holme, Knee-huluer, Butchers broome, and Petigree.

There be ſome (ſaith *Pliny*, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 13.) that call it *Oxymyrſine*.

Serapio, *cap.* 288. ſuppoſeth that *Myrtus Agria*, or wilde Myrtle, is the ſame that *Cubebæ* are: he alledgeth a reaſon, becauſe *Galen* hath not deſcribed *Myrtus Agria*, or Knee-holme; neither *Dioſcorides Cubebæ*. Which as it is a reaſon of no account, ſo is it alſo without truth: for *Galen* doth no where make mention of *Cubebæ*; and be it that he had, it ſhould not therefore follow that Knee-holme is *Cubebæ*. *Galen* ſpeaketh of *Carpeſium*, which *Auicen* in his 137 chapter maketh to be *Cubebæ*: and that *Carpeſium* doth much differ from Knee-holme, thoſe things do euidently declare which *Galen* hath left written hereof in his firſt book of of Counterpoyſons. *Carpeſium* (ſaith hee) is an herbe like in kinde to that which is called *Phu*, or Setwall, but of greater force, and more aromaticall or ſpicie. This groweth very plentifully in Sida a city of Pamphilia. Alſo he ſaith further, that ſome of the ſtickes of Carpeſium are like to thoſe of Cinnamon: there be two kinds thereof, one which is named *Laërtium*; and another that is called *Ponticum*. They both take their names of the mountaines on which they grow: but *Ponticum* is the better, which is put into medicines in which the herbe *Phu* ought to be put. For *Carpeſium*, as I haue ſaid, is like vnto *Phu*, or Setwall, yet is it ſtronger, and yeeldeth a certaine aromaticall qualitie both in taſte and ſmell. Thus far *Galen*. By which it plainly appeareth, that Knee-holme is not *Carpeſium*, that is to ſay, *Auicenna* his *Cubebæ*, as ſhall be further declared in the chapter of *Cubebæ*.

Herein *Serapio* was likewiſe deceiued, who ſuſpected it to be ſuch a like thing; ſaying, There be certaine fruits or graines called *Cubebæ*, not ſticks: yet do they neither agree with Knee-holm, neither yet were they knowne vnto *Galen*.

Iſaac in the ſecond booke of his practiſe doth number it among the graines: and likewiſe *Haliabbas* in the ſecond booke of his practiſe alſo, *num.* 162. The later Grecians, among whom is *Nicolaus Myrepſus*, call them *Cubebæ*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Knee-holme, which be chiefely vſed, are of temperature hot, and meanly dry, with a thinneſſe of eſſence.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the roots of Knee-holme made in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, driueth forth grauell and ſand, and eaſeth thoſe that make their water with great paine. A

Dioſcorides writeth the ſame things of the leaues and berries, which moreouer (ſaith hee) bring downe the deſired ſickneſſe, helpe the head-ache and the yellow jaundice. Ouer and beſides, the roots do ſerue to raiſe vp gently tough and groſſe flegm which ſticketh in the lungs and cheſt, and do concoct the ſame. B

Chap. 339. *Of Horſe-tongue or Double-tongue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Horſe-tongue ſendeth forth round ſtalkes of a ſpan long; wherupon are ſet long broad and ſharpe pointed leaues, but not pricking as are thoſe of Knee-holme, not vnlike to the leaues of the Bay tree, but leſſer; greater than thoſe of Knee-holm: out of the middle rib whereof commeth forth another leafe, ſharpe pointed alſo, but ſmall, and of the bigneſſe of the leafe of Knee-holme, reſembling a little tongue. From the boſome of which two leaues commeth forth a berry of the bigneſſe of a peaſe, of colour red when it is ripe, which is ſometimes in a manner all hid vnder the leafe. The root is white, long, and tough, and of a ſweet and pleaſant ſmell.

1 *Hippogloſſum mas.*
The male Horſe-tongue.

2 *Hippogloſſum fœmina.*
The female Horſe-tongue.

2 The female Horſe-tongue differeth not from the precedent but in ſtature and colour of the fruit: it riſeth vp (ſaith my Author) foure or fiue handfulls high: the berries come forth of the middle part of the greater leafe, and the ſetting on of the leſſer, of a feint yellowiſh red colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference. ‡ This is all one with the former. ‡

3 There is likewiſe another ſort of Double-tongue ſet forth by *Matthiolus*, which ſeemes vnto ſome not to differ from the firſt deſcribed or beſt known Horſe tongue; being in truth the ſelf ſame plant without any difference: notwithſtanding I haue ſet forth the figure, that it may appeare to be the ſame, or very little different, and that not to be diſtinguiſhed: but *Matthiolus* may not eſcape without reprehenſion, who knowing the vntrue tranſlation of *Ruellius*, would ſet forth ſo falſe a picture in his Commentaries.

‡ Our Author here, as in many other places, miſtakes himſelfe; for *Matthiolus* did not ſet forth that figure that our Author giues in this place, for *Hippogloſſum*, but by the title of *Laurus Alexandrina altera*: and it thus differs from the common Horſe-tongue; it hath ſhorter and rounder leaues, yet ſharpe pointed, and the berries are not couered with little leaues as in the other, neither haue they any apparant ſtalkes at all, but grow cloſe to the leaues, as you may ſee them expreſt in the figure. ‡

¶ *The*

3 *Hippogloſſum Matthioli.*
Italian Horſe-tongue.

¶ *The Place.*

They are found on the Alps of Liguria, and on the mountaines of Auſtria. *Bellonius* writeth, that they do grow very plentifully about the hil Athos.

The firſt of the Horſe-tongues growes in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

That which groweth in my garden floured in the beginning of May: the fruit is ripe in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

Horſe-tongue is called in Greek ἵππόγλωσσον: of the later Herbariſts, *Bonifacia, Vvularia, Biſlingua, Lingua Pagana*, and *Victoriola*. The ſame is alſo named διὸς ἰδαῖα, of Ida a mountaine of Troy, which is called *Alexanders* Troy: of ſome, *Laurus Alexandrina*, or the Bay of Alexandria, and *Laurus Idæa*.

This *Hippogloſſum Bonifacia* is called in high-Dutch, **Zapfinkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Tonghenbladt**: in Spaniſh, *Lengua de Cauallo*: in Engliſh, Horſe-tongue, Tongne-blade, Double-tongue, and Laurel of Alexandria.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horſe-tongue is euidently hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Double-tongue boiled in wine, A
and the decoction drunke, helpeth the ſtrangurie, prouoketh vrine, eaſeth women that haue hard trauell in childe-bearing. It expelleth the ſecondine or after-birth. The root beaten to pouder, whereof ſix drams giuen in ſweet wine, doth helpe the diſeaſes aforeſaid: it bringeth downe the termes, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. The like writeth *Pliny* alſo: adding further, That it cauſeth women to haue ſpeedy deliuerance, eſpecially if halfe an ounce of the pouder of the root be giuen to drink in a draught of ſweet wine.

Baptiſta Sardus doth notably commend this herb for the diſeaſes of the mother; by giuing, ſaith B
he, a little ſpoonfull of the pouder either of the herbe, the fruit, or of the root, to her that is troubled with the mother, ſhe is thereby forthwith recouered. He alſo writeth, that the ſame is a ſingular good medicine for thoſe that be burſten, if a ſpoonfull of the pouder of the root be drunke in the broth of fleſh certaine dayes together.

Chap. 340. *Of Cucumbers.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Cucumber; ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome of the Garden, ſome wilde; ſome of one faſhion, and ſome of another, as ſhall be declared in the following chapters.

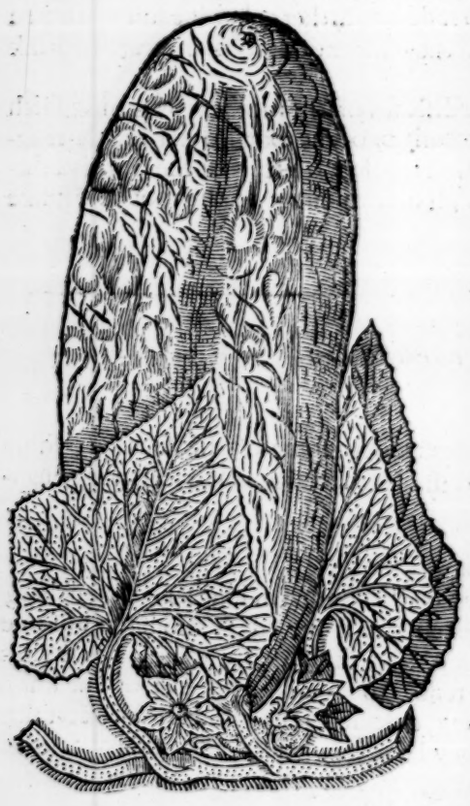
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Cucumber creepes alongſt vpon the ground all about, with long rough branches; whereupon do grow broad rough leaues vneuen about the edges: from the boſome whereof come forth crooked claſping tendrels like thoſe of the Vine. The floures ſhoot forth betweene the ſtalkes and the leaues, ſet vpon tender foot-ſtalks compoſed of fiue ſmall yellow leaues: which being paſt, the fruit ſucceedeth, long, cornered, rough, and ſet with certaine bumpes or riſings, greene at the firſt, and yellow when they be ripe, wherein is contained a firme and ſollid pulpe or ſubſtance tranſparent or thorow-ſhining, which together with the ſeed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe. The ſeeds be white, long, and flat.

1 *Cucumis vulgaris.*
Common Cucumber.

2 *Cucumis Anguina.*
Adders Cucumber.

4 *Cucumis ex Hiſpanica ſemine natus.*
Spaniſh Cucumber.



2 There be alſo certaine long cucumbers, which were firſt made (as is ſaid) by art and manuring, which Nature afterwards did preſerue: for at the firſt, when as the fruit is very little, it is put into ſome hollow cane, or other thing made of purpoſe, in which the cucumber groweth very long, by reaſon of that narrow hollowneſſe, which being filled vp, the cucumber encreaſeth in length. The ſeeds of this kinde of cucumber being ſowne bringeth forth not ſuch as were before, but ſuch as art hath framed; which of their own growth are found long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned: and thereupon they haue beene called *Anguini*, or long Cucumbers.

3 The peare faſhioned Cucumber hath many trailing branches lying flat vpon the ground, rough and prickly; whereon doe ſtand at each ioynt one rough leafe, ſharpe pointed, and of an ouerworn green colour; among which come forth claſping tendrels, and alſo ſlender foot-ſtalks, whereon do grow yellow ſtarre-like floures. The fruit ſucceeds, ſhaped like a peare, as big as a great Warden. The root is threddy.

4 There hath bin not long ſince ſent out of Spain ſome ſeeds of a rare & beautiful cucumber, into Strausburg a city in Germany, which there brought forth long trailing branches, rough & hairy, ſet with very large rough leaues ſharp pointed, faſhioned like vnto the leaues of the

the great Bur-docke,but more cut in or diuided: amongſt which come forth faire yellow floures growing nakedly vpon their tender foot-ſtalks: the which beeing paſt,the fruit commeth in place, of a foot in length,greene on the ſide toward the ground, yellow to the Sun ward, ſtraked with many ſpots and lines of diuers colours. The pulpe or meat is hard and faſt like that of our Pompion.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Cucumbers are planted in gardens in moſt countries of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

According to my promiſe heretofore made,I haue thought it good and conuenient in this place to ſet downe not onely the time of ſowing and ſetting of Cucumbers, Muske-melons, Citruls, Pompions, Gourds,and ſuch like, but alſo how to ſet or ſow all manner and kindes of other colde ſeeds,as alſo whatſoeuer ſtrange ſeeds are brought vnto vs from the Indies, or other hot Regions: *videl.*

Firſt of all in the middeſt of Aprill or ſomewhat ſooner(if the weather be any thing temperate) you ſhall cauſe to be made a bed or banke of hot and new horſe dung taken forth of the ſtable(and not from the dunghill) of an ell in breadth,and the like in depth or thickneſſe,of what length you pleaſe,according to the quantitie of your ſeed:the which bank you ſhal couer with hoops or poles, that you may the more conueniently couer the whole bed or banke with Mats, old painted cloth, ſtraw or ſuch like,to keepe it from the iniurie of the cold froſtie nights, and not hurt the things planted in the bed: then ſhall you couer the bed all ouer with the moſt fertileſt earth finely ſifted, halfe a foot thick,wherein you ſhall ſet or ſow your ſeeds: that being done,caſt your ſtraw or other couerture ouer the ſame;and ſo let it reſt without looking vpon it, or taking away of your couering for the ſpace of ſeuen or eight daies at the moſt,for commonly in that ſpace they will thruſt themſelues vp nakedly forth of the ground:then muſt you caſt vpon them in the hotteſt time of the day ſome water that hath ſtood in the houſe or in the Sun a day before, becauſe the water ſo caſt vpon them newly taken forth of a well or pumpe,will ſo chill and coole them being brought and nouriſhed vp in ſuch a hot place,that preſently in one day you haue loſt all your labour; I mean not only your ſeed,but your banke alſo; for in this ſpace the great heat of the dung is loſt and ſpent,keeping in memorie that euery night they muſt be couered and opened when the day is warmed with the Sun beames: this muſt be done from time to time vntill that the plants haue foure or ſix leaues a piece,and that the danger of the cold nights is paſt: then muſt they be replanted verie curiouſly, with the earth ſticking to the plant,as neere as may be vnto the moſt fruitfull place, and where the Sun hath moſt force in the garden;prouided that vpon the remouing of them you muſt couer them with ſome Docke leaues or wiſpes of ſtraw, propped vp with forked ſtickes,as well to keepe them from the cold of the night, as alſo the heat of the Sun: for they cannot whileſt they be young and newly planted,indure neither ouermuch cold nor ouermuch heat,vntill they are wel rooted in their new place or dwelling.

Oftentimes it falleth out that ſome ſeeds are more franker and forwarder than the reſt, which commonly do riſe vp very nakedly with long necks not vnlike to the ſtalke of a ſmall muſhrome,of a night old. This naked ſtalke muſt you couer with the like fine earth euen to the greene leaues,hauing regard to place your banke ſo that it may be defended from the North-windes.

Obſerue theſe inſtructions diligently,and then you ſhall not haue cauſe to complaine that your ſeeds were not good,nor of the intemperancie of the climat(by reaſon whereof you can get no fruit) although it were in the furtheſt parts of the North of Scotland.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cucumber is named generally *Cucumis*: in ſhops,*Cucumer*: and is taken for that which the Grecians call σικυος ἡμερος: in Latine,*Cucumis ſatiuus*,or garden Cucumber: in High Dutch,**Cucumen**: in Italian,*Concomero*: in Spaniſh,*Cogombro*: in French,*Concombre*: in Low Dutch,**Concommeren**; in Engliſh,Cowcumbers and Cucumbers.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the Cucumbers are of temperature cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree. They putrifie ſoon in the ſtomacke,and yeeld vnto the body a cold and moiſt nouriſhment,and that very little,and the ſame not good. A

Thoſe Cucumbers muſt be choſen which are green and not yet ripe: for when they are ripe and yellow they be vnfit to be eaten. B

The ſeed is cold,but nothing ſo much as the fruit. It openeth and clenſeth, prouoketh vrine, o peneth the ſtoppings of the liuer,helpeth the cheſt and lungs that are inflamed,and being ſtamped and outwardly applied in ſtead of a clenſer,it maketh the skin ſmooth and faire. C

Cucumber(ſaith my Author) taken in meats,is good for the ſtomack and other parts troubled with heat. It yeeldeth not any nouriſhment that is good,inſomuch as the vnmeaſurable vſe thereof filleth the veines with naughty cold humours. D

The ſeed ſtamped and made into milke like as they do with Almonds,or ſtrained with milke or ſweet E

ſweet wine and drunke, looſeth the belly gently, and is excellent againſt the exulceration of the bladder.

F The fruit cut in pieces or chopped as herbes to the pot and boiled in a ſmall pipkin with a piece of mutton, being made into potage with Ote-meale, euen as herb potage are made, whereof a meſſe eaten to break-faſt, as much to dinner, and the like to ſupper; taken in this manner for the ſpace of three weekes together without intermiſſion, doth perfectly cure all manner of ſawce-flegme and copper faces, red and ſhining fierie noſes (as red as red Roſes) with pimples, pumples, rubies, and ſuch like precious faces.

G Prouided alwaies that during the time of curing you do vſe to waſh or bathe the face with this liquour following.

H Take a pinte of ſtrong white wine vineger, pouder of the roots of Ireos or Orrice three dragmes, ſearced or bolted into moſt fine duſt, Brimmeſtone in fine pouder halfe an ounce, Camphire two dragmes, ſtamped with two blanched Almondes, foure Oke Apples cut thorow the middle, and the iuice of foure Limons: put them all together in a ſtrong double glaſſe, ſhake them together very ſtrongly, ſetting the ſame in the Sunne for the ſpace of ten daies: with which let the face be waſhed and bathed daily, ſuffering it to drie of it ſelfe without wiping it away. This doth not only helpe firie faces, but alſo taketh away lentils, ſpots, morphew, Sun-burne, and all other deformities of the face.

† That which formerly was in the ſeeond place by the name of *Cucumis Turcicus*, was the ſame with the fifth of the former Edition (now the fourth) and is therefore omitted.

Chap. 341. *Of Wilde Cucumber.*

Cucumis Aſininus.
Wilde Cucumber.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe wilde Cucumber hath many fat hairie branches, very rough and full of iuice, creeping or trailing vpon the ground, wherupon are ſet very rough leaues, hairy, ſharp pointed, & of an ouerworne grayiſh greene colour: from the boſome of which come forth long tender foot-ſtalkes: on the ends whereof doe grow ſmall floures compoſed of fiue ſmall leaues of a pale yellow colour: after which commeth forth the fruit, of the bignes of the ſmalleſt pullets egge, but ſomewhat longer, verie rough and hairy on the outſide, and of the colour and ſubſtance of the ſtalkes, wherein is contained very much water and ſmall hard blackiſh ſeeds alſo, of the bigneſſe of tares; which being come to maturitie and ripeneſſe, it caſteth or ſquirteth forth his water with the ſeeds, either of it owne accord, or being touched with the moſt tender or delicate hand neuer ſo gently, and oftentimes ſtriketh ſo hard againſt thoſe that touch it (eſpecially if it chance to hit againſt the face) that the place ſmarteth long after: whereupon of ſome it hath been called *Noli me tangere*, Touch me not. The root is thicke, white and long laſting.

The Place.

It is found in moſt of the hot countries among rubbiſh, grauell, & other vntilled places: it is planted in gardens in the Low-countries, and being once planted, ſaith *Dodonæus*, it eaſily commeth vp againe many yeares after (which is true:) and yet ſaith he further, that it doth not ſpring againe of the root, but of the ſeeds ſpirted or caſt about: which may likewiſe be true where he hath obſerued it, but in my garden it is otherwiſe, for as I ſaid before, the root is long laſting, and continueth from yeare to yeare.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth vp in May, it floureth and is ripe in Autumne, and is to be gathered at the ſame time, to make that excellent compoſition called *Elaterium*.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄγριος ἀγγουρος: in Latine, *Agreſtis*, and *Erraticus Cucumis*: in ſhoppes, *Cucumer aſininus*: in Italian, *Cocomero ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh, *Cogumbrillo amargo*: in Engliſh, wilde Cucumber, ſpirting Cucumbers, and touch me not: in French, *Concombres ſauvages*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of wilde Cucumbers, roots and their rindes as they are bitter in taſte, ſo they be likewiſe hot and clenſing. The iuice is hot in the ſecond degree, as *Galen* witneſſeth, and of thin parts. It clenſeth and waſteth away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice called *Elaterium* doth purge forth choler, flegme, and waterie humours, and that with A
force, and not onely by ſiege, but ſometimes alſo by vomit.

The quantity that is to be taken at one time is from fiue grains to ten, according to the ſtrength B
of the patient.

The iuice dried or hardened, and the quantitie of halfe a ſcruple taken, driueth forth by ſiege C
groſſe flegme, cholericke humours, and preuaileth mightily againſt the dropſie, and ſhortneſſe of breath.

The ſame drawne vp into the noſthrils mixed with a little milk, taketh away the redneſſe of the D
eies.

The iuice of the root doth alſo purge flegme, cholericke and wateriſh humours, and is good for E
the dropſie: but not of ſuch force as *Elaterium*, which is made of the iuice of the fruit: the making whereof I commend to the learned and curious Apothecaries: among which number Mr. *William Wright* in Bucklers Burie my louing friend hath taken more paines in curious compoſing of it, and hath more exactly performed the ſame than any other whatſoeuer that I haue had knowledge of.

Chap. 342. *Of Citrull Cucumbers.*

1 *Citrullus officinarum.*
Citrull Cucumber.

‡ 2 *Citrullus minor.*
Small Citrull.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Citrull Cucumber hath many long, flexible, and tender ſtalkes trailing vpon the ground, branched like vnto the Vine, ſet with certaine great leaues deeply cut, and very much iagged: among which come forth long claſping tendrels, and alſo tender footſtalkes, on the ends whereof do grow floures of a gold yellow colour: the fruit is ſomewhat round, ſtraked or ribbed with certaine deepe furrowes alongſt the ſame, of a green colour aboue, and vnderneath on that ſide that lyeth vpon the ground ſomething white: the outward skin whereof is very ſmooth; the meat within is indifferent hard, more like to that of the Pompion than of the Cucumber or Muske melon: the pulpe wherein the ſeed lieth, is ſpungie, and of a ſlimie ſubſtance: the ſeed is long, flat, and greater than thoſe of the Cucumbers: the ſhell or outward barke is blackiſh, ſometimes of an ouerworne reddiſh colour. The fruit of the Citrull doth not ſo eaſily rot or putrifie as doth the Melon, which being gathered in a faire dry day may be kept a long time, eſpecially being couered in a heape of wheat, as *Matthiolus* ſaith; but according to my practiſe you may keepe them much longer and better in a heape of dry ſand.

2 The ſecond kinde of Citrull differeth not from the former, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer, and the leaues are not ſo deepely cut or iagged, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The Citrull proſpereth beſt in hot Regions, as in Sicilia, Apulia, Calabria, and Syria, about Alepo and Tripolis. We haue many times ſown the ſeeds, and diligently obſerued the order preſcribed in planting of Cucumbers.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts do call it *Anguria*: in ſhoppes, *Citrullus*, and *Cucumus Citrullus*: in Engliſh, Citruls, and Cucumber Citruls, and the ſeed is knowne by the name of *Semen Citrulli*: or Citrull ſeed. But if *Cucumis Citrullus*, be ſo called of the yellow colour of the Citron, then is the common Cucumber properly *Cucumis Citrullus*: which is knowne vnto all to be contrarie.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The meat or pulpe of Cucumer Citrull which is next vnto the bark is eaten raw, but more commonly boiled: it yeeldeth to the bodie little nouriſhment, and the ſame cold: it ingendreth a wateriſh bloud, mitigateth the extremity of heat of the inner parts, and tempereth the ſharpneſſe and feruent heat of choler: being raw and held in the mouth, it takes away the roughneſſe of the tongue in Agues, and quencheth thirſt.

B The ſeeds are of the like facultie with thoſe of Cucumbers.

Chap. 343. *Of the wilde Citrull called* Colocynthis.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COloquintida hath beene taken of many to be a kinde of the wild Gourd, it lieth along creeping on the ground as doe the Cucumbers and Melons, comming neereſt of all to that which in thoſe daies of ſome Herbariſts is called Citrull Cucumber: it bringeth forth vpon his long branches ſmal crooked tendrels like the Vine, and alſo very great broad leaues deepely cut or iagged: among which come forth ſmall floures of a pale yellow colour; then commeth the fruit round as a bowle, couered with a thin rinde, of a yellow colour when it is ripe, which when it is pilled or pared off, the white pulpe or ſpungie ſubſtance appeareth full of ſeedes, of a white or elſe an ouerworne browne colour; the fruit ſo pared or pilled, is dryed for medicine; the which is moſt extreame bitter, and likewiſe the ſeede, and the whole plant it ſelfe in all his parts.

2 The ſeeond kinde of Coloquintida hath likewiſe many long branches and claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of ſuch things as are neere vnto it. It bringeth forth the like leaues, but not ſo much iagged. The floures are ſmall and yellow: the fruit is faſhioned like a peare, and the other ſort round, wherein the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth.

¶ *The Place.*

Coloquintida is ſowne and commeth to perfection in hot regions, but ſeldome or neuer in theſe Northerly and cold countries.

¶ *The*

1 *Colocynthis.*
The wilde Citrull or Coloquintida.

2 *Colocynthis pyriformis.*
Peare faſhioned Coloquintida.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the Spring, and bringeth his fruit to perfection in Auguſt.

It hath beene diuers times deliuered vnto me for a truth, that they doe grow in the ſands of the Mediterranean ſea ſhore, or verie neere vnto it, wilde, for euery man to gather that liſt, eſpecially on the coaſt of Barbarie, as alſo without the mouth of the Streights neere to *Sancta Crux* and other places adiacent; from whence diuers Surgions of London that haue trauelled thither for the curing of ſicke and hurt men in the ſhip haue brought great quantities thereof at their returne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is vulgarly called *Coloquintida:* in Greeke κολοκύνθη: the Latine tranſlators for *Colocynthis* doe oftentimes ſet downe *Cucurbita ſylueſtris:* notwithſtanding there is a *Cucurbita ſylueſtris* that differeth from *Colocynthis*, or Coloquintida: for *Cucurbita ſylueſtris* is called in Greeke κολοκύνθη ἀγρία: or wilde Coloquintida, whereof ſhall be ſet forth a peculiar chapter next after the *Cucurbita* or Gourd: in Engliſh it is called Coloquintida, or Apple of Coloquintida.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Coloquintida as it is in his whole nature and in all his parts bitter, ſo is it likewiſe hot and drie in the later end of the ſecond degree; and therefore it purgeth, clenſeth, openeth and performeth all thoſe things that moſt bitter things do: but that the ſtrong qualitie which it hath to purge by the ſtoole, is, as *Galen* ſaith, of more force than the reſt of his operations.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Which operation of purging it worketh ſo violently, that it doth not onely draw forth flegme A
and choler maruellous ſpeedily, and in very great quantitie: but oftentimes fetcheth forth bloud and bloudy excrements, by ſhauing the guts, and opening the ends of the meſeraicall veines.

So that therefore the ſame is not to bee vſed either raſhly, or without ſome dangerous and ex- B
treme diſeaſe conſtraine thereunto: neither yet at all, vnleſſe ſome tough and clammie thing bee mixed there with, whereby the vehemencie thereof may be repreſſed, the hurtfull force dulled, and the ſame ſpeedily paſſing through the belly, the guts be not fret or ſhaued. *M. ſues* teacheth to mixe with it either Maſtich, or gum Tragacanth.

There be made of it Trochiſes, or little flat cakes, with Maſtich, gum Arabick, Tragacanth and C
Bdelliam,

Bdellium,of theſe,Maſtich hath a manifeſt binding qualitie : but tough and clammie things are much better,which haue no aſtriction at all in them,or very little.

D For by ſuch binding or aſtringent things,violent medicines being reſtrained and bridled, do afterward work their operation with more violence and trouble : but ſuch as haue not binding things mixed with them do eaſilier worke,and with leſſer paine, as be thoſe pils which *Rhaſis* in his ninth booke of *Almanzor* calleth *Illiacæ* : which are compounded of Coloquintida and Scamony, two of the ſtrongeſt medicines that are ; and of a third called gum *Sagapene*, which through his clammineſſe doth as it were daube the intrails and guts,and defend them from the harme that might haue come of either of them.

E The which compoſition,although it be wonderfull ſtrong,and not to be vſed without very great neceſſitie vrge thereunto,doth notwithſtanding eaſily purge, and without any great trouble, and with leſſer torment than moſt of the mildeſt and gentleſt medicins which haue Maſtich and other things mixed with them that are aſtringent.

F And for this cauſe it is very like that *Galen* in his firſt booke of Medicines,according to the places affected,would not ſuffer Maſtich and Bdellium to be in the pilles, which are furnamed *Cochiæ* the which notwithſtanding his Schoolemaſter *Quintus* was alſo woont before to adde vnto the ſame.

G But Coloquintida is not onely good for purgations,in which it is a remedie for the diſſineſſe or the turning ſickneſſe,the megrim, continuall head-ache,the Apoplexie, the falling ſickneſſe, the ſtuffing of the lungs,the gnawings and gripings of the guts and intrailes,and other moſt dangerous diſeaſes, but alſo it doth outwardly worke his operations, which are not altogether to be reiected.

H Common oile wherein the ſame is boiled,is good againſt the ſinging in the eares ,and deafenes: the ſame killeth and driueth forth all manner of wormes of the belly,and doth oftentimes prouoke to the ſtoole,if the nauell and bottome of the belly be therewith annointed.

I Being boiled in vineger, and the teeth waſhed therewith, it is a remedie for the tooth-ache, as *Meſues* teacheth.

K The ſeed is very profitable to keepe and preſerue dead bodies with ; eſpecially if Aloes and Myrrhe be mixed with it.

L The white pulpe or ſpungious pith taken in the weight of a ſcruple openeth the belly mightily,and purgeth groſſe flegme,and cholericke humors.

M It hath the like force if it be boiled and laid to infuſe in wine or ale,and giuen to drinke.

N Being taken after the ſame manner it profiteth the diſeaſes before remembred,that is,the Apoplexie,falling ſickneſſe,giddineſſe of the head,the collicke,looſeneſſe of ſinewes,and places out of ioint,and all diſeaſes proceeding of cold.

O For the ſame purpoſes it may be vſed in cliſters.

P The ſame boiled in oile,and applied with cotton or wooll,taketh away the pain of the Hemorrhoides.

Q The decoction made in wine, and vſed as a fomentation or bathe, bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe.

Chap. 344. *Of Muske-Melon,or Million.*

The Kindes.

THere be diuers ſorts of Melons found at this day, differing very notably in ſhape and proportion,as alſo in taſte, according to the climate and countrie where they grow : but of the Antients there was onely one and no more,which is that *Melopepo* called of *Galen*, *Cucumis*,or *Galens* Cucumber : notwithſtanding ſome haue comprehended the Muske-Melons vnder the kindes of Citruls,wherein they haue greatly erred : for doubtleſſe the Muske-Melon is a kinde of Cucumber, according to the beſt approued Authors.

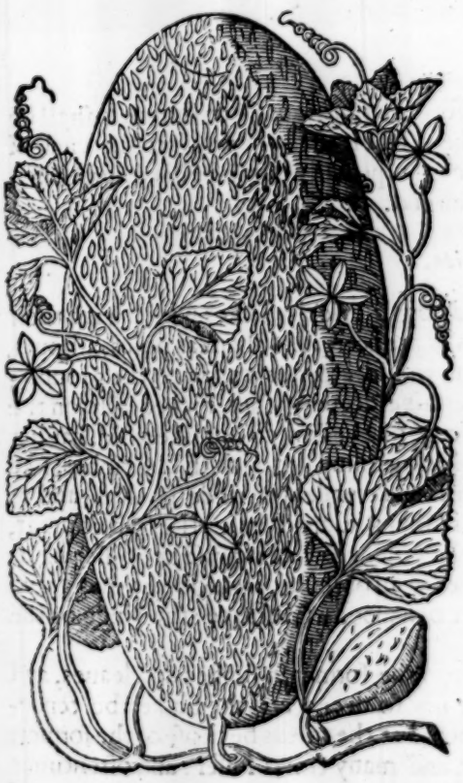
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THat which the later Herbariſts do call Muske-Melons is like to the common Cucumber in ſtalks,lying flat vpon the ground,long,branched,and rough. The leaues be much alike,yet are they leſſer,rounder,and not ſo cornered : the floures in like manner bee yellow:the fruit is bigger,at the firſt ſomwhat hairy,ſomthing long,now and then ſomwhat round; oftentimes greater,and many times leſſer : the barke or rinde is of an ouerworne ruſſet greene colour,

1 *Melo.*
The Muske Melon.

2 *Melo Saccharinus.*
Sugar melon.

4 *Melo Hiſpanicus.*
Spaniſh Melons.



colour, ribbed and furrowed very deepely, hauing often chappes or chinkes, and a confuſed roughneſſe: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance which is to be eaten, is of a faint yellow colour. The middle part whereof is full of a ſlimie moiſture, among which is conteined the ſeed, like vnto thoſe of the Cucumber, but leſſer, and of a browner colour.

2 The ſugar Melon hath long trailing ſtalkes lying vpon the ground, whereon are ſet ſmall claſping tendrels like thoſe of the Vine, and alſo leaues like vnto the common Cucumber, but of a greener colour: the fruite commeth forth among thoſe leaues, ſtanding vpon ſlender footſtalkes, round as the fruite of *Coloquintida*, and of the ſame bigneſſe, of a moſt pleaſant taſte like Sugar, whereof it tooke the ſurname *Saccharatus*.

3 The Peare faſhioned Melon hath many long vinie branches, whereupon doe grow cornered leaues like thoſe of the Vine, and likewiſe great ſtore of long tendrels, claſping and taking hold of each thing that it toucheth: the fruite groweth vpon ſlender footſtalkes, faſhioned like vnto a Peare, of the bignes of a great Quince.

4 The Spaniſh Melon bringeth forth long

trailing branches, whereon are ſet broad leaues ſlightly indented about the edges, not diuided at all, as are all the reſt of the Melons. The fruite groweth neere vnto the ſtalke, like vnto the common Pompion, very long, not creſted or furrowed at all, but ſpotted with very many ſuch markes as are on the backeſide of the Harts-tongue leafe. The pulpe or meate is not ſo pleaſing in taſte as the other.

¶ *The Place.*

They delight in hot regions, notwithſtanding I haue ſeen at the Queenes houſe at Saint Iames very many of the firſt ſort ripe, through the diligent and curious nouriſhing of them by a skilfull Gentleman the keeper of the ſaid houſe, called M^r. *Fowle*, and in other places neere vnto the right Honorable the Lord of *Suſſex* houſe, of Bermondſey by London, where from yeere to yeere there is very great plenty, eſpecially if the weather be any thing temperate.

¶ *The Time.*

They are ſet or ſowne in Aprill as I haue already ſhewne in the chapter of Cucumbers: their fruite is ripe in the end of Auguſt, and ſometimes ſooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The Muske Melon is called in Latine, *Melo*: in Italian, *Mellone*: in Spaniſh, *Melon*: in French, *Melons*: in High Dutch, **Melaun**: in low Dutch, **Meloenen**: in Greeke, μῆλον, which doth ſignifie an apple; and therefore this kinde of Cucumber is more truely called μηλοπέπων, or *Melopepon*: by reaſon that *Pepo* hath the ſmell of an apple, whereto the ſmell of this fruit is like; hauing withall the ſmell as it were of Muske: which for that cauſe are alſo named *Melones Muſchatellini*, or Muske Melons.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The meate of the Muske Melon, is very cold and moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is harder of digeſtion than is any of the reſt of Cucumbers: and if it remaine long in the ſtomacke is putrifieth, and is occaſion of peſtilent feuers: which thing alſo *Aëtius* witneſſeth in the firſt booke of his *Tetrabibles*, writing that the vſe of *Cucumeres*, or Cucumbers, breedeth peſtilent feauers; for he alſo taketh *Cucumis* to be that which is commonly called a Melon: which is vſually eaten of the Italians and Spaniards rather to repreſſe the rage of luſt, than for any other Phyſicall vertue.

B The ſeed is of like operation with that of the former Cucumber.

Chap. 345. *Of Melons, or Pompions.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be found diuers kindes of Pompions which differ either in bigneſſe or forme: it ſhall be therefore ſufficient to deſcribe ſome one or two of them, and referre the reſt vnto the view of the figures, which moſt liuely do expreſſe their differences; eſpecially becauſe this volume waxeth great, the deſcription of no moment, and I haſten to an end.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Pompion bringeth forth thicke and rough prickly ſtalkes, which with their claſping tendrells take hold vpon ſuch things as are neere vnto them, as poles, arbours, pales, and ledges, which vnleſſe they were neere vnto them would creepe along vpon the ground; the leaues be wilde, and great, very rough, and cut with certaine deepe gaſhes, nicked alſo on the edges like a ſaw; the floures be very great like vnto a bell cup, of a yellow colour like gold, hauing fiue corners ſtanding out like teeth: the fruite is great, thicke, round, ſet with thicke ribbes, like edges ſticking forth. The pulpe or meate whereof which is next vnder the rinde is white, and of a meane hardneſſe: the pith or ſubſtance in the middle is ſpungie, and ſlimie: the ſeed is great, broad, flat, ſomething white, much greater than that of the Cucumber, otherwiſe not differing at all in forme. The colour of the barke or rinde is oftentimes of an obſcure greene, ſometimes gray. The rinde of the greene Pompion is harder, and as it were of a woody ſubſtance: the rinde of the gray is ſofter and tenderer.

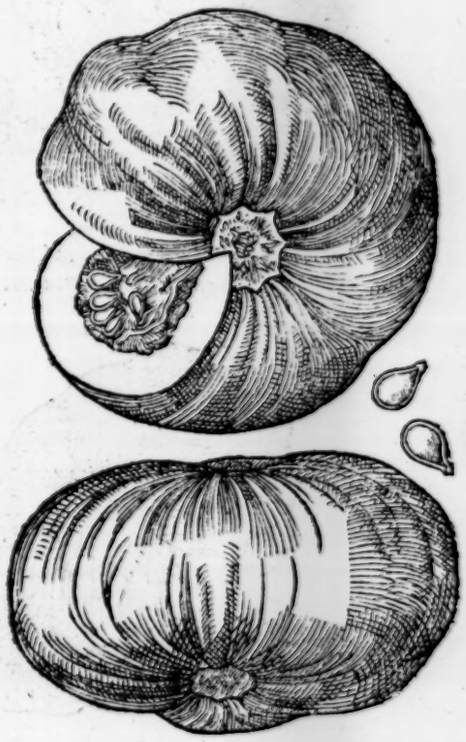
2 The ſecond kinde of Melons or Pompions is like vnto the former in ſtalkes and leaues, and alſo in claſping tendrels: but the gaſhes of the leaues are not ſo deepe, and the ſtalkes be tenderer: the floures are in like manner yellow, gaping, and cornered at the top, as be thoſe of the former: but the fruite is ſomewhat rounder; ſometimes greater, and many times leſſer: and oftentimes

of

of a greene colour with an harder barke, now and then ſofter and whiter. The meat within is like the former: the ſeeds haue alſo the ſame forme, but they be ſomewhat leſſer.

1 *Pepo maximus oblongus.*
The great long Pompion.

2 *Pepo maximus rotundus.*
The great round Pompion.



2 Of this kinde there is alſo another Pompion like vnto the former in rough ſtalkes, and in gaſhed and nicked leaues: the floure is alſo great and yellow, like thoſe of the others: the fruit is of a great bigneſſe, whoſe barke is full of little bunnies or hillie welts, as is the rinde of the Citron, which is in like manner yellow when it is ripe.

4 The fourth Pompion doth very much differ from the others in form: the ſtalks, leaues, and floures are like thoſe of the reſt: but the fruit is not long or round, but altogether broad, and in a manner flat like vnto a ſhield or buckler; thicker in the middle, thinner in the compaſſe, and curled or bumped in certaine places about the edges, like the rugged or vneuen barke of the Pomecitron; the which rinde is very ſoft, thin, and white: the meat within is meetely hard and dureable. The ſeed is greater than that of the common Cucumber, in forme and colour all one.

‡ *Macocks Virginiani, ſive Pepo Virginianus.*
The Virginian Macocke, or Pompion.

‡ This hath rough cornered ſtraked trailing branches proceeding from the roor, eight or nine foot long, or longer, and thoſe againe diuided into other branches of a blackiſh greene colour, trailing, ſpreading, or running alongſt the earth, couering a great deale of ground, ſending forth broad cornered rough leaues, on great groſſe, long, rough, hairy foot-ſtalks, like and fully as big as the leaues of the common Pompion, with claſping tendrels and great broad ſhriueled yellow floures alſo like thoſe of the common Pompion: the fruit ſucceedeth, growing alongſt the ſtalkes, commonly not neere the root, but towards the vpper part or toppes of the branches, ſomewhat round, not extending in length, but flat like a bowle, but not ſo bigge as an ordinarie bowle, beeing ſeldome foure inches broad, and three inches long, of a blackiſh greene colour when it is ripe. The ſubſtance or eatable part is of a yellowiſh white colour, containing in the middeſt a great deale of pulpe or ſoft matter, wherein the ſeed lyeth in certaine rowes alſo, like the common Pompion, but ſmaller. The root is made of many whitiſh branches, creeping far abroad in the earth, and periſh at the firſt approch of Winter.

3 *Pepo maximus compreſſus.* The great flat bottommed Pompion.

4 *Pepo maximus clypeatus.* The great buckler Pompion.

5 *Pepo Indicus minor rotundus.*
The ſmall round Indian Pompion.

6 *Pepo Indicus anguloſus.*
The cornered Indian Pompion.

Melones aquatici edules Virginiani.
The Virginian Water-Melon.

This Melon or Pompion is like and fully as bigge as the common Pompion, in ſpreading, running, creeping branches, leaues, floures, and claſping tendrels: the fruit is of a very blackiſh greene colour, and extendeth it ſelfe in length neere foure inches long, and three inches broad, no bigger nor longer than a great apple, and grow alongſt the branches forth of the boſomes of the leaues, not farre from the root euen to the toppes of the branches, containing a ſubſtance, pulpe, and flat ſeed, like the ordinary Pompion: the root is whitiſh, and diſperſeth it ſelfe verie farre abroad in the earth, and periſheth about the beginning of VVinter. October the tenth, 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe Melons or Pompions be garden plants: they ioy beſt in a fruitfull ſoile, and are common in England; except the laſt deſcribed, which is as yet a ſtranger.

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted at the beginning of Aprill: they floure in Auguſt: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Melon or Pompion is named in Greeke πέπων: in Latine likewiſe *Pepo*: The fruits of them all when they be ripe are called by a common name in Greeke, πέπονες: in Engliſh, Millions or Pompion. Whereupon certaine Phyſitions, ſaith *Galen*, haue contended, that this fruit ought to be called σικύωνες, that is to ſay in Latine, *Pepo Cucumeralis*, or Cucumber Pompion. *Pliny* in his ninth booke the fifth Chapter writeth, that *Cucumeres* when they exceed in greatneſſe are named *Pepones*: it is called in High Dutch, **Pluker**: in Low Dutch, **Pepoenen**: in French, *Pompons*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plenty of moiſture: they haue a certaine clenſing qualitie, by meanes whereof they prouoke vrine, and do more ſpeedily paſſe through the bodie than do either the Gourd, Citrull, or Cucumber, as *Galen* hath written A

The pulpe of the Pompion is neuer eaten raw, but boiled. For ſo it doth more eaſily deſcend, making the belly ſoluble. The nouriſhment which commeth hereof is little, thin, moiſt and cold, (bad, ſaith *Galen*) and that eſpecially when it is not well digeſted: by reaſon whereof it maketh a man apt and readie to fall into the diſeaſe called the Cholericke Paſſion, and of ſome the Felonie. B

The ſeed clenſeth more than the meat, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone of the kidnies. C

The fruit boiled in milke and buttered, is not onely a good wholeſome meat for mans body, but being ſo prepared, is alſo a moſt phyſicall medicine for ſuch as haue an hot ſtomacke, and the inward parts inflamed. D

The fleſh or pulpe of the ſame ſliced and fried in a pan with butter, is alſo a good and wholſome meat: but baked with apples in an ouen, it doth fil the body with flatuous or windie belchings, and is food vtterly vnwholeſome for ſuch as liue idlely; but vnto robuſtious and ruſtick people nothing hurteth that filleth the belly. E

CHAP. 346. *Of Wilde Pompions.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 AS there is a wilde ſort of Cucumbers, of Melons, Citruls and Gourds, ſo likewiſe there be certaine wilde Pompions, that be ſo of their owne nature. Theſe bring forth rough ſtalks, ſet with ſharp thorny prickles. The leaues be likewiſe rough: the floures yellow as be thoſe of the garden Melon, but euery part is leſſer. The fruit is thicke, round, and ſharp pointed, hauing a hard greene rinde. The pulpe or meat whereof, and the middle pith, with the ſeed are like thoſe of the garden Pompion, but very bitter in taſte.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the former, but it is altogether leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Pepo maior ſylueſtris.*
The great wilde Pompion.

2 *Pepo minor ſylueſtris.*
The ſmall wilde Pompion.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Melons do grow wilde in Barbarie, Africa, and moſt parts of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies. They grow not in theſe parts except they be ſowne.

¶ *The Time.*

Their time of flouring and flouriſhing anſwereth that of the garden Pompion.

¶ *The Names.*

Although the Antient Phyſitions haue made no mention of theſe plants, yet the thing it ſelfe doth ſhew, that there be ſuch, and ought to be called in Greeke πέπονες ἄγριοι: in Latine, *Pepones ſylueſters:* in Engliſh, wilde Melons or Pompions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Like as theſe wilde Melons be altogether of their owne nature very bitter, ſo be they alſo of temperature hot and drie, and that in the later end of the ſecond degree. They haue likewiſe a clenſing facultie, not inferior to the wilde Cucumbers.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The wine, which when the pith and ſeed is taken forth, is powred into the rinde, and hath remained ſo long therein till ſuch time as it becommeth bitter, doth purge the belly, and bringeth forth flegmaticke and cholerick humors. To be briefe, the iuice hereof is of the ſame operation that the wilde Cucumber is of; and being dried it may be vſed in ſtead of *Elaterium*, which is the dried iuice of the wilde Cucumber.

Chap. 347. *Of Gourds.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Gourds, ſome wilde, and others tame of the garden; ſome bringing forth fruit like vnto a bottle; others long, bigger at the end, keeping no certaine forme or faſhion; ſome greater, others leſſer. ‡ I will onely figure and deſcribe two or three of the chiefeſt, and ſo paſſe ouer the reſt, becauſe each one vpon the firſt ſight of them knowes to what kinde to referre them. ‡

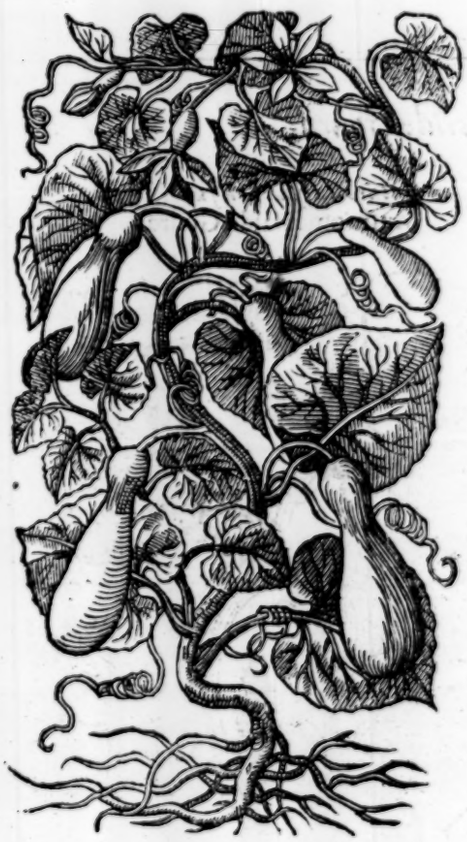
¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1. THe Gourd bringeth forth very long ſtalkes as be thoſe of the Vine, cornered and parted into diuers branches, which with his claſping tendrels taketh hold and clymeth vpon ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it: the leaues be very great, broad, and ſharpe pointed, almoſt as great as thoſe of the Clot-Burre, but ſofter, and ſomewhat couered as it were with a white freeſe, as be alſo the ſtalkes and branches, like thoſe of the mariſh Mallow: the floures be white, and grow forth from the boſome of the leaues: in their places come vp the fruit, which are not all of one faſhion, for oftentimes they haue the forme of flagons or bottles, with a great large belly and a ſmall necke. The Gourd (ſaith *Pliny, lib. 19. cap.* ;.) groweth into any forme or faſhion that you would haue it, either like vnto a wreathed Dragon, the leg of a man, or any other ſhape, according to the mould wherein it is put whileſt it is young: being ſuffered to clime vpon any Arbour where the fruit may hang, it hath beene ſeene to be nine foot long, by reaſon of his great weight which hath ſtretched it out to the length. The rinde when it is ripe is verie hard, wooddy, and of a yellow colour: the meate or inward pulpe is white, the ſeed long, flat, pointed at the top, broad below, with two peakes ſtanding out like hornes, white within, and ſweet in taſte.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent in ſtalkes, leaues, or floures: the fruit hereof is for the moſt part faſhioned like a bottle or flagon, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

1 *Cucurbita anguina.*
Snakes Gourd.



2 *Cucurbita lagenaria.*
Bottle Gourds.

¶ *The Place.*

The Gourds are cheriſhed in the gardens of theſe cold regions rather for pleaſure than for profit: in the hot countries where they come to ripeneſſe there are ſometimes eaten, but with ſmall delight; eſpecially they are kept for the rindes, wherein they put Turpentine, Oyle, Hony, and alſo ſerue them for pales to fetch water in, and many other the like vſes.

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted in a bed of horſe-dung in April, euen as we haue taught in the planting of cucumbers: they flouriſh in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Gourd is called in Greeke Κολόκυνθα ἥμερος: in Latine, *Cucurbita edulis, Cucurbita ſatiua*: of *Pliny*, *Cucurbita*

Cucurbita Cameraria, becauſe it climeth vp, and is a couering for arbours and walking places, and banqueting houſes in gardens: he calleth the other which climeth not vp, but lyeth crawling on the ground, *Cucurbita plebeia*: in Italian, *Zucca*: in Spaniſh, *Calabazza*: in French, *Courge*: in high Dutch, **Kurbs**: in low-Dutch, **Cauwoozden**: in Engliſh, Gourds.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The meate or inner pulpe of the Gourd is of temperature cold and moiſt, and that in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The iuyce being dropped into the eares with oyle of roſes is good for the paine thereof proceeding of a hot cauſe.

B The pulpe or meate mitigateth all hot ſwellings, if it be laid thereon in manner of a pultis, and being vſed in this manner it taketh away the head-ache and the inflammation of the eyes.

C The ſame Author affirmeth, that a long Gourd or elſe a Cucumber being laid in the cradle or bed by the young infant whileſt it is aſleepe and ſicke of an ague, it ſhall be very quickely made whole.

D The pulpe alſo is eaten ſodden, but becauſe it hath in it a wateriſh and thinne iuyce, it yeeldeth ſmall nouriſhment to the body, and the ſame cold and moiſt; but it eaſily paſſeth thorow, eſpecially being ſodden, which by reaſon of the ſlipperineſſe and moiſtneſſe alſo of his ſubſtance mollifieth the belly.

E But being baked in an ouen or fried in a pan it loſeth the moſt part of his naturall moiſture, and therefore it more ſlowly deſcendeth, and doth not mollifie the belly ſo ſoone.

F The ſeed allayeth the ſharpneſſe of vrine, and bringeth downe the ſame.

Chap. 348. *Of the wilde Gourd.*

1 *Cucurbita lagenaria ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Bottle Gourd.

2 *Cucurbita ſylueſtris fungiformis.*
Muſhrome wilde Gourd.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription*

1 THere is beſides the former ones a certaine wilde Gourd: this is like the garden Gourd in clymbing ſtalkes, claſping tendrels, and ſoft leaues, and as it were downy; all and euerie one of which things being farre leſſe: this alſo clymbeth vpon Arbours and banquetting houſes: the fruit doth repreſent the great bellied Gourd, and thoſe that be like vnto bottles in formie, but in bigneſſe it is very farre inferiour; for it is ſmall, and ſcarſe ſo great as an ordinarie Quince, and may be held within the compaſſe of a mans hand: the outward rinde at the firſt is greene, afterwards it is as hard as wood, and of the colour thereof: the inner pulpe is moiſt, and very full of iuyce, in which lieth the ſeed. The whole is as bitter as Coloquintida, which hath made ſo many errors, one eſpecially, in taking the fruit Coloquintida for the wilde Gourd.

2 The ſecond wilde Gourd hath likewiſe many trailing branches and claſping tendrels, wherwith it taketh hold of ſuch things as be neere vnto it: the leaues be broad, deepely cut into diuers ſections, like thoſe of the Vine, ſoft and very downy, whereby it is eſpecially knowne to be one of the Gourds: the floures are very white, as are alſo thoſe of the Gourds. The fruit ſucceedeth, growing to a round forme, flat on the top like the head of a Muſhrome, whereof it tooke his ſyrname.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow of themſelues wilde in hot regions; they neuer come to perfection of ripeneſſe in theſe cold countries.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth thoſe of the garden.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Gourd is called in Greeke κολοκυνθὶς ἀγρία: in Latine, *Cucurbita ſyluęſtris*, or wilde Gourd. *Pliny, lib.* 20. *cap.* 3. affirmeth, that the wilde Gourd is named of the Grecians, σίκυος, which is hollow, an inch thicke, not growing but among ſtones, the iuyce whereof being taken is very good for the ſtomacke. But the wilde Gourd is not that which is ſo deſcribed; for it is aboue an inch thicke, neither is it hollow, but full of iuyce, and by reaſon of the extreme bitterneſſe offenſiue to the ſtomacke.

Some alſo there be that take this for Coloquintida, but they are far deceiued; for Colocynthis is the wilde Citrull Cucumber, whereof we haue treated in the chapter of Citruls.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wilde Gourd is as hot and dry as Coloquintida, that is to ſay, in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

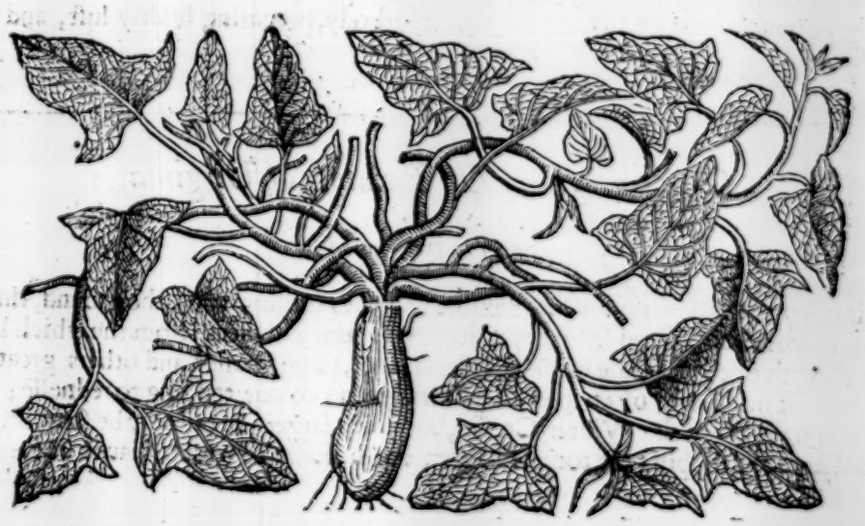
The wilde Gourd is extreme bitter, for which cauſe it openeth and ſcoureth the ſtopped paſſa- A
ges of the body; it alſo purgeth downwards as do wilde Melons.

Moreouer, the wine which hath continued all night in this Gourd likewiſe purgeth the belly 3
mightily, and bringeth forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors.

Chap. 349. *Of Potato's.*

Siſarum Peruvianum, ſiue Batata Hiſpanorum.

Potatus, or Potato's.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Plant (which is called of ſome *Siſarum Peruvianum*, or Skyrrets of Peru) is generally of vs called Potatus, or Potatoes. It hath long rough flexible branches trailing vpon the ground like vnto Pompions; whereupon are ſet greene three cornered leaues, very like vnto thoſe of the wilde Cucumber. There is not any that haue written of this plant haue ſaid any thing of the floures: therefore I refer their deſcription vnto thoſe that ſhall hereafter haue further knowledge of the ſame. Yet haue I had in my garden diuers roots that haue flouriſhed vnto the firſt approch of Winter, and haue growne vnto a great length of branches, but they brought not forth any floures at all; whether becauſe the Winter cauſed them to periſh before their time of flouring, or that they be of nature barren of floures, I am not certaine. The roots are many, thicke, and knobbie, like vnto the roots of Peionies, or rather of the white Aſphodill, ioyned together at the top into one head, in maner of the Skyrrit, which being diuided into diuers parts and planted, do make a great increaſe, eſpecially if the greateſt roots be cut into diuers goblets, and planted in good and fertile ground.

¶ *The Place.*

The Potatoes grow in India, Barbarie, Spaine, and other hot regions; of which I planted diuers roots (that I bought at the Exchange in London) in my garden, where they flouriſhed vntil Winter, at which time they periſhed and rotted.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth vnto the end of September: at the firſt approch of great froſts the leaues together with the roots and ſtalkes do periſh.

¶ *The Names.*

Cluſius calleth it *Battata*, *Camotes*, *Amotes*, and *Ignames*: in Engliſh, Potatoes, Potatus, and Potades.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Potatoes are hot and dry, as may euidently appeare by the taſte. The roots are of a temperate qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Potato roots are among the Spaniards, Italians, Indians, and many other nations common and ordinarie meate; which no doubt are of mighty and nouriſhing parts, and do ſtrengthen and comfort nature; whoſe nutriment is as it were a meane betweene fleſh and fruit, but ſomwhat windie; but being toſted in the embers they loſe much of their windineſſe, eſpecially being eaten ſopped in wine.

B Of theſe roots may be made conſerues no leſſe toothſome, wholeſome, and dainty than of the fleſh of Quinces: and likewiſe thoſe comfortable and delicate meats called in ſhops *Morſelli*, *Placentulæ*, and diuers other ſuch like.

C Theſe Roots may ſerue as a ground or foundation whereon the cunning Confectioner or Sugar-Baker may worke and frame many comfortable delicate Conſerues, and reſtoratiue ſweete meates.

D They are vſed to be eaten roſted in the aſhes. Some when they be ſo roſted infuſe them and ſop them in Wine; and others to giue them the greater grace in eating, doe boyle them with prunes, and ſo eate them. And likewiſe others dreſſe them (being firſt roſted) with Oyle, Vineger, and ſalt, euerie man according to his owne taſte and liking. Notwithſtanding howſoeuer they bee dreſſed, they comfort, nouriſh, and ſtrengthen the body, procuring bodily luſt, and that with greedineſſe.

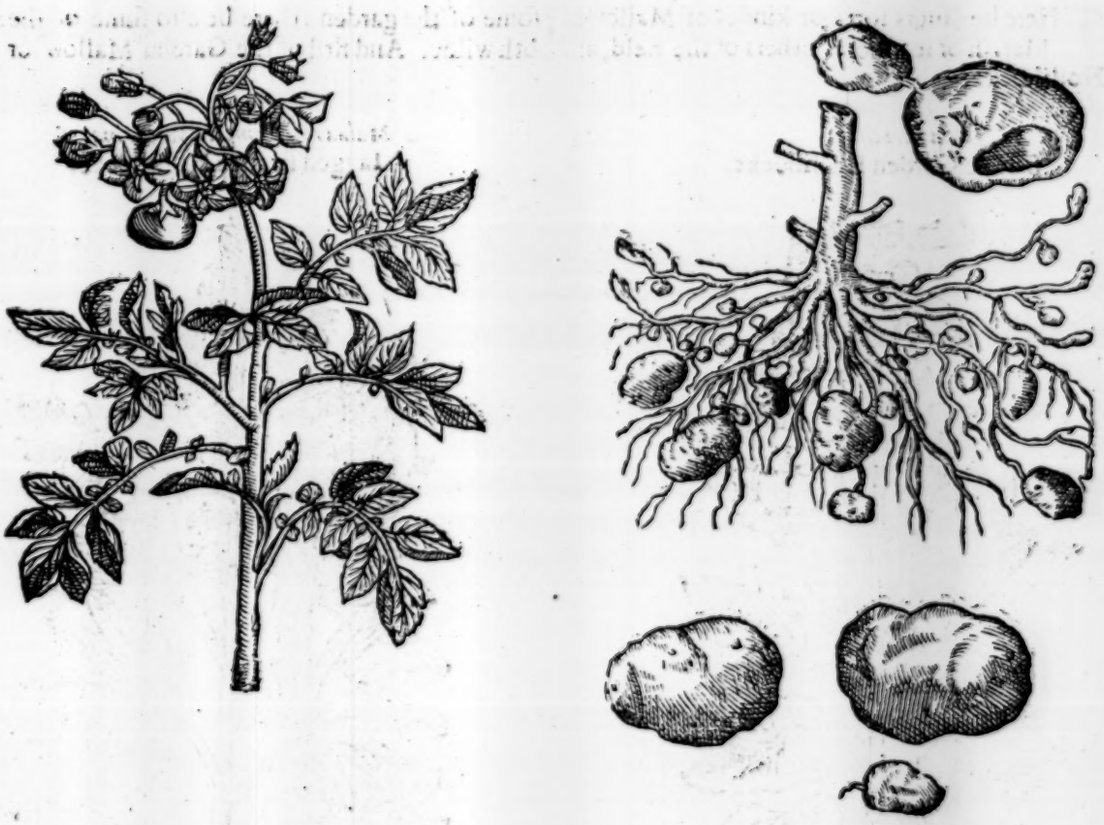
Chap. 350. *Of Potatoes of Virginia.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

VIrginia Potato hath many hollow flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, three ſquare, vneuen, knotted or kneed in ſundry places at certaine diſtances: from the which knots commeth forth one great leafe made of diuers leaues, ſome ſmaller, and others greater, ſet together vpon a fat middle rib by couples, of a ſwart greene colour tending to redneſſe; the whole leafe reſembling thoſe of the Winter-Creſſes, but much larger; in taſte at the firſt like graſſe, but afterward ſharpe and nipping the tongue. From the boſome of which leaues come forth long round

round ſlender foot-ſtalkes, whereon do grow very faire & pleaſant floures, made of one entire whole leafe, which is folded or plaited in ſuch ſtrange ſort, that it ſeemeth to be a floure made of fiue ſundry ſmall leaues, which cannot eaſily be perceiued except the ſame be pulled open. The whole floure is of a light purple colour, ſtriped downe the middle of euery fold or welt with a light ſhew of yellowneſſe, as if purple and yellow were mixed together. in the middle of the floure thruſteth forth a thicke flat pointall yellow as gold, with a ſmall ſharpe greene pricke or point in the middeſt thereof. The fruit ſucceedeth the floures, round as a ball, of the bigneſſe of a little Bulleſſe or wilde plum, greene at the firſt, and blacke when it is ripe; wherein is contained ſmall white ſeed leſſer than thoſe of Muſtard. The root is thicke, fat, and tuberous, not much differing either in ſhape, colour, or taſte from the common Potatoes, ſauing that the roots hereof are not ſo great nor long; ſome of them are as round as a ball, ſome ouall or egge-faſhion; ſome longer, and others ſhorter: the which knobby roots are faſtened vnto the ſtalkes with an infinite number of threddie ſtrings.

Battata Virginiana, ſiue Virginianorum, & Pappus:
Virginian Potatoes.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth natnrally in America, where it was firſt diſcouered, as reports *C. Cluſius*, ſince which time I haue receiued roots hereof from Virginia, otherwiſe called Norembega, which grow and proſper in my garden as in their owne natiue countrey.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues thruſt forth of the ground in the beginning of May: the floures bud forth in Auguſt. The fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Indians do call this plant *Pappus*, meaning the roots: by which name alſo the common Potatoes are called in thoſe Indian countries. We haue the name proper vnto it mentioned in the title. Becauſe it hath not onely the ſhape and proportion of Potatoes, but alſo the pleaſant taſte and vertues of the ſame, we may call it in Engliſh, Potatoes of America or Virginia.

‡ *Cluſius* queſtions whether it be not the *Arachidna* of *Theophraſtus*. *Bauhine* hath referred it to the Night ſhades, and calleth it *Solanum tuberoſum Eſculentum*, and largely figures and deſcribes it in his *Prodromus, pag.* 89. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The temperature and vertues be referred vnto the common Potatoes, being likewiſe a food, as alſo a meate for pleaſure, equall in goodneſſe and wholeſomeneſſe vnto the ſame, being either roſted in the embers, or boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger, and pepper, or dreſſed any other way by the hand of ſome cunning in cookerie.

B ‡ *Bauhine* ſaith, That he heard that the vſe of theſe roots was forbidden in Bourgondy (where they call them Indian Artichokes) for that they were perſuaded the too frequent vſe of them cauſed the leproſie. ‡

Chap. 351.

Of the Garden Mallow called Hollihocke.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts or kindes of Mallowes; ſome of the garden: there be alſo ſome of the Mariſh or ſea ſhore; others of the field, and both wilde. And firſt of the Garden Mallow or Hollihocke.

1 *Malua hortenſis.*
Single Garden Hollihocke.

2 *Maluaroſea ſimplex peregrina.*
Iagged ſtrange Hollihocke.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Mallow bringeth forth broad round leaues of a whitiſh greene colour, rough, and greater than thoſe of the wilde Mallow. The ſtalke is ſtraight, of the height of foure or ſix cubits; whereon do grow vpon ſlender foot-ſtalks ſingle floures not much vnlike to the wilde Mallow, but greater, conſiſting only of fiue leaues, ſometimes white or red, now and then of a deepe purple colour, varying diuerſly, as Nature liſt to play with it: in their places groweth vp a round knop like a little cake, compact or made vp of a multitude of flat ſeeds like little cheeſes. The root is long, white, tough, eaſily bowed, and groweth deepe in the ground.

2 The

3 *Malua purpurea multiplex.*
Double purple Hollihocke.

2 The ſecond being a ſtrange kinde of Hollihocke hath likewiſe broad leaues, rough and hoarie, or of an ouerworne ruſſet colour, cut into diuers ſections euen to the middle ribbe, like thoſe of Palma Chriſti. The floures are very ſingle, but of a perfect red colour, wherein conſiſteth the greateſt difference. ‡ And this may be called *Malua roſea ſimplex peregrina folio Ficus.* Iagged ſtrange Hollihocke. ‡

3 The double Hollihocke with purple floures hath great broad leaues, confuſedly indented about the edges, and likewiſe toothed like a ſaw. The ſtalke groweth to the height of foure or fiue cubits. The floures are double, and of a bright purple colour.

4 The Garden Hollihocke with double floures of the colour of ſcarlet, groweth to the height of fiue or ſix cubits, hauing many broad leaues cut about the edges. The ſtalke and root is like the precedent. ‡ This may be called *Multea hortenſis rubra multiplex,* Double red Hollihockes, or Roſe mallow. ‡

5 The tree mallow is likewiſe one of the Hollihockes; it bringeth forth a great ſtalke of the height of ten or twelue foot, growing to the forme of a ſmall tree, whereon are placed diuers great broad leaues of a ruſſet greene colour, not vnlike to thoſe of the great Clot Burre Docke, deepely indented about the edges. The floures are very great and double as the greateſt Roſe, or double Peiony, of a deep red colour tending to blackneſſe. The roote is great, thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, as is the reſt of the plant. ‡ This may be called *Malua hortenſis atrorubente multiplici flore.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Hollihockes are ſowne in gardens, almoſt euery where, and are in vaine ſought elſe where.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſecond yeere after they are ſowne they bring forth their floures in Iuly and Auguſt, when the ſeed is ripe the ſtalke withereth, the root remaineth and ſendeth forth new ſtalkes, leaues and floures, many yeres after.

¶ *The Names.*

The Hollihocke is called in Greeke, μολόχη: of diuers, *Roſa vltramarina,* or outlandiſh Roſe, and *Roſa hyemalis,* or winter Roſe. And this is that Roſe which *Pliny* in his 21. book, 4. chapter writes to haue the ſtalke of a mallow, and the leaues of a pot-herbe, which they cal *Moſcenton:* in high Dutch, **Garten pappelen:** in low Dutch, **Winter Roosen:** in French, *Roſe d' outre mer:* in Engliſh, Hollihocke, and Hockes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Hollihocke is meetely hot, and alſo moiſt, but not ſo much as the wilde Mallow: it hath likewiſe a clammie ſubſtance, which is more manifeſt in the ſeed and root, than in any other part.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the floures, eſpecially thoſe of the red, doth ſtop the ouermuch flowing of the monthly courſes, if they be boiled in red wine. A

The roots, leaues, and ſeeds ſerue for all thoſe things for which the wilde Mallowes do, which are more commonly and familiarly vſed. B

CHAP. 352. *Of the wilde Mallowes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe wilde Mallow hath broad leaues ſomewhat round and cornered, nickt about the edges, ſmooth, and greene of colour: among which riſe vp many ſlender tough ſtalkes,

clad with the like leaues,but ſmaller. The floures grow vpon little footſtalkes of a reddiſh colour mixed with purple ſtrakes, conſiſting of fiue leaues,faſhioned like a bell: after which commeth vp a knap or round button, like vnto a flat cake, compact of many ſmall ſeeds. The root is white, tough, and full of a ſlimie juice, as is all the reſt of the plant.

2 The dwarfe wilde Mallow creepeth vpon the ground: the ſtalkes are ſlender and weake, yet tough and flexible. The leaues be rounder,and more hoary than the other. The floures are ſmall and of a white colour.

3 The criſpe or curled Mallow, called of the vulgar ſort French Mallowes,hath many ſmall vpright ſtalkes, growing to the height of a cubit, and ſometimes higher; whereon do grow broad leaues ſomewhat round and ſmooth,of a light greene color, plaited or curled about the brims like a ruffe. The floures be ſmall and white. The root periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

1 *Malua ſyluestris.*
The field Mallow.

2 *Malua ſyluestris pumila.*
The wilde dwarfe Mallow.

4 The Veruaine Mallow hath many ſtraight ſtalkes, whereon doe grow diuers leaues deepely cut and jagged euen to the middle rib, not vnlike to the leaues of Veruaine, whereof it tooke his name: among which come forth faire and pleaſant floures like vnto thoſe of the common Mallow in forme, but of a more bright red colour, mixed with ſtripes of purple, which ſetteth forth the beautie. The root is thicke, and continueth many yeeres. ‡ This is ſometimes though more rarely found with white floures. ‡

‡ 5 This annuall Mallow,called by *Cluſius*, *Maluatrimeſtris*, is very like our common Mallow ſending vp ſlender branched ſtalkes ſome three foot high; the bottome leaues are round,thoſe on the ſtalkes more ſharpe pointed, greene aboue,and whiter vnderneath, the floures conſiſt of fiue leaues of a light carnation colour, the ſeed is like that of the ordinary mallow,but ſmaller; and ſuch alſo is the root which periſhes euery yeere as ſoon as the ſeed is ripe: it is ſowne in ſome gardens, and growes wilde in Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt mallowes grow in vntoiled places among pot-herbes, by high waies, and the borders of fields.

The French mallow is an excellent pot-herbe, for the which cauſe it is ſowne in gardens, and is not to be found wilde that I know of.

The

3 *Malua criſpa.*
The French curled Mallow.

‡ 5 *Malua æſtiua Hiſpanica.*
The Spaniſh Mallow.

4 *Malua verbenaca.*
Veruaine Mallow.

The Veruaine Mallow groweth not euerie where: it growes on the ditch ſides on the left hand of the place of execution by London, called Tyborn: alſo in a field neere vnto a village fourteene miles from London called Buſhey, on the backe-ſide of a Gentlemans houſe named Mr. *Robert Wylbraham*: likewiſe amongſt the buſhes and hedges as you go from London to a bathing place called the Old Foord; and in the buſhes as you go to Hackny a village by London, in the cloſes next the town, and in diuers other places, as at Baſſingburne in Hartfordſhire, three miles from Roiſton.

‡ Mr. *Goodyer* found the Veruain Mallow with white floures growing plentifully in a cloſe neere Maple-durham in Hampſhire, called Aldercrofts. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe wilde Mallowes do floure from Iune till Sommer be well ſpent: in the meane time their ſeed alſo waxeth ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Mallow is called in Latine *Malua ſylueſtris*: in Greeke, Μαλαχὴ ἀγρία, or χαροπὴ: and ἄκεσις, as though they ſhould ſay a mitigator of paine: of ſome, *Oſiriaca*: in high-Dutch, **Pappelin**: in Low-Dutch, **Maluwe**, and **kreſkens cruit**: in Engliſh, Mallow.

The Veruaine Mallow is called of *Dioſcorides*, *Alcea*: in Greeke, Ἀλκέα: of ſome, *Herba Hungarica*, and *Herba Simeonis*, or Simons Mallow: in Engliſh, Veruaine Mallow, and iagged Mallow.

The name of this herbe *Malua* ſeemeth to come from the Hebrewes, who call it in their tongue מלוח *Malluach*, of the ſaltneſſe, becauſe the Mallow groweth in ſaltiſh and old ruinous places, as in dung-hills and ſuch like, which in moſt aboundant manner yeeldeth forth Salt-peter and ſuch like matter: for מלח *Melach* ſignifieth ſalt, as the Learned know. I am perſuaded that the Latine word *Malua* commeth from the Chaldee name *Mallucha*, the gutturall letter ח, *Ch*, being left out for good ſounds ſake: ſo that it were better in this word *Malüa* to reade *u* as a vowell, than as a conſonant: which words are vttered by the learned Doctor *Rabbi Dauid Kimhi*, and ſeeme to carrie a great ſhew of truth: in Engliſh it is called Mallow; which name commeth as neere as may be to the Hebrew word.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wilde Mallowes haue a certaine moderate and middle heate, and moiſtneſſe withall: the iuyce thereof is ſlimie, clammie, or gluing, the which are to be preferred before the garden Mallow or Hollihocke, as *Diphilus Siphinus* in *Athenæus* doth rightly thinke; who plainely ſheweth, that the wilde Mallow is better than that of the garden: although ſome do prefer the Hollihocke, whereunto we may not conſent, neither yet yeeld vnto *Galen*, who is partly of that minde, yet ſtandeth he doubtfull: for the wilde Mallow without controuerſie is fitter to be eaten, and more pleaſant than thoſe of the garden, except the French Mallow, which is generally holden the wholſommeſt, and amongſt the pot-herbes not the leaſt commended by *Heſiod*: of whoſe opinion was *Horace*, writing in his ſecond Ode of his *Epodon*,

——— *& graui*
Maluæ ſalubres corpori.

The Mallow (ſaith *Galen*) doth nouriſh moderately, ingendreth groſſe bloud, keepeth the bodie ſoluble, and looſeth the belly that is bound. It eaſily deſcendeth, not onely becauſe it is moiſt, but alſo by reaſon it is ſlimy.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Mallowes are good againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, Bees, Waſps, and ſuch like: and if a man be firſt anointed with the leaues ſtamped with a little oyle, he ſhal not be ſtung at all, *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

B The decoction of Mallowes with their roots drunken are good againſt all venome and poyſon, if it be incontinently taken after the poyſon, ſo that it be vomited vp againe.

C The leaues of Mallowes boyled till they be ſoft and applied, do mollifie tumors and hard ſwellings of the mother, if they do withall ſit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe themſelues therewith.

D The decoction vſed in cliſters is good againſt the roughneſſe and fretting of the guts, bladder, and fundament.

E The roots of the Veruaine Mallow do heale the bloudy flix and inward burſtings, being drunke with wine and water, as *Dioſcorides* and *Paulus Ægineta* teſtifie.

Chap. 353. *Of Marſh Mallow.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Marſh Mallow is alſo a certaine kinde of wilde Mallow: it hath broad leaues, ſmall toward the point, ſoft, white, and ſleeſed or cottoned, and ſleightly nicked about the edges: the ſtalkes be round and ſtraight, three or foure foot high, of a whitiſh gray colour; whereon do grow floures like vnto thoſe of the wilde Mallowes, yet not red as they are, but commonly white, or of a very light purple colour out of the white: the knop or round button wherein the ſeeds lie is like that of the firſt wilde Mallow. The root is thicke, tough, white within, and containeth in it a clammy and ſlimy iuyce.

† 2 This ſtrange kinde of Mallow is holden amongſt the beſt writers to be a kinde of marſh Mallow: ſome excellent Herbariſts haue ſet it downe for *Sida Theophraſti*, wherto it doth not fully anſwer: it hath ſtalks two cubits high, wheron are ſet without order many broad leaues hoarie and whitiſh, not vnlike thoſe of the other marſh Mallow: the floures conſiſt of fiue leaues, and are larger than thoſe of the marſh Mallow, and of a purple colour tending to redneſſe: after which there come round bladders of a pale colour, in ſhape like the fruit or ſeeds of round *Ariſtochia*, or Birthwort, wherein is contained round blacke ſeed. The root is thicke and tough, much like that of the common Mallow.

3 This

1 *Althæa Ibiſcus.*
Marſh Mallow.

2 *Althæa paluſtris.*
Water Mallow.

3 *Althæa Arboreſcens.*
Tree Mallow.

4 *Althæa frutex Cluſij.*
Shrubbed Mallow.

‡ 5 *Alcea fruticoſa cannabina.*
Hempe-leaued Mallow.

3 This wilde Mallow is likewiſe referred vnto the kinds of marſh Mallow, called generally by the name of *Althæa*, which groweth to the form of a ſmal hedge tree, approching neerer to the ſubſtance or nature of wood than any of the other; wherewith the people of Olbia and Narbone in France doe make hedges, to ſeuer or diuide their gardens and vineyards (euen as we doe with quicke-ſets of priuet or thorne) which continueth long: the ſtalke whereof groweth vpright, very high, comming neere to the Willow in woodineſſe and ſubſtance. The floures grow alongſt the ſame, in faſhion and colour of the common wild mallow.

4 The ſhrubby mallow riſeth vp like vnto a hedge buſh, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers tough and limber branches, couered with a barke of the colour of aſhes; whereupon do grow round pointed leaues, ſomewhat nickt about the edges, very ſoft, not vnlike to thoſe of the common marſh mallow, and of an ouerworne hoary colour. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a purple colour, conſiſting of fiue leaues, very like to the common wilde mallow, and the ſeed of the marſh mallow.

5 We haue another ſort of mallow, called of *Pena, Alcea fruticoſior pentaphylla*: it bringeth forth in my garden many twiggy branches, ſet vpon ſtiffe ſtalkes of the bigneſſe of a mans thumbe, growing to the height of ten or twelue foot: whereupon are ſet very many leaues deepely cut euen to the middle rib, like vnto the leaues of hempe: the floures and ſeeds are like vnto the common mallow: the root is exceeding great, thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ *Cluſius* calls this *Alcea fruticoſa cannabino folio*: and it is with good reaſon thought to be the *Cannabis ſylueſtris* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 166. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common marſh mallow groweth very plentifully in the marſhes both on the Kentiſh and Eſſex ſhore alongſt the riuer of Thames, about Woolwych, Erith, Greenhyth, Grauеſend, Tilburie, Lee, Colcheſter, Harwich, and in moſt ſalt marſhes about London: being planted in gardens it proſpereth well, and continueth long.

The ſecond groweth in the moiſt and fenny places of Ferraria, betweene Padua in Italy, and the riuer Eridanus.

The others are ſtrangers likewiſe in England: notwithſtanding at the impreſſion hereof I haue ſowen ſome ſeeds of them in my garden, expecting the ſucceſſe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt: the root ſpringeth forth afreſh euery yeare in the beginning of March, which are then to be gathered, or in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The common marſh mallow is called in Greeke Ἀλθαία, and ἰβίσκος: the Latines retaine the names *Althæa* and *Ibiſcus*: in ſhops, *Biſmalua*, and *Maluauiſcus*; as though they ſhould ſay *Malua Ibiſcus*: in high-Dutch, **Ibiſch**: in low-Dutch, **witte Maluwe**, and **witten Hemſt**: in Italian and Spaniſh, *Maluaniſco*: in French, *Guimaulue*: in Engliſh, marſh mallow, mooriſh mallow, and white mallow.

The reſt of the mallowes retaine the names expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Marſh mallow is moderately hot, but drier than the other mallowes: the roots and ſeeds hereof are more dry, and of thinner parts, as *Galen* writeth; and likewiſe of a digeſting, ſoftning, or mollifying nature.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Marſh Mallow are of the power to digeſt, mitigate paine, and to concoct. A

They be with good effect mixed with fomentations and pulteſſes againſt paines of the ſides, of B the ſtone, and of the bladder, in a bath alſo they ſerue to take away any manner of paine.

The decoction of the leaues drunke doth the ſame, which doth not only aſſwage paine which C proceedeth of the ſtone, but alſo is very good to cauſe the ſame to deſcend more eaſily, and to paſſe forth.

The roots and ſeeds are profitable for the ſame purpoſe: moreouer the decoction of the roots D helpeth the bloudy flix, yet not by any binding qualitie, but by mitigating the gripings and fretings thereof: for they doe not binde at all, although *Galen* otherwiſe thought, but they cure the bloudy flix, by hauing things added vnto them, as the roots of Biſtort, Tormentill, the floures and rindes of Pomegranates and ſuch like.

The mucilage or ſlimie iuice of the roots, is mixed very effectually with all oils, ointments, and E plaiſters that ſlacken and mitigate paine.

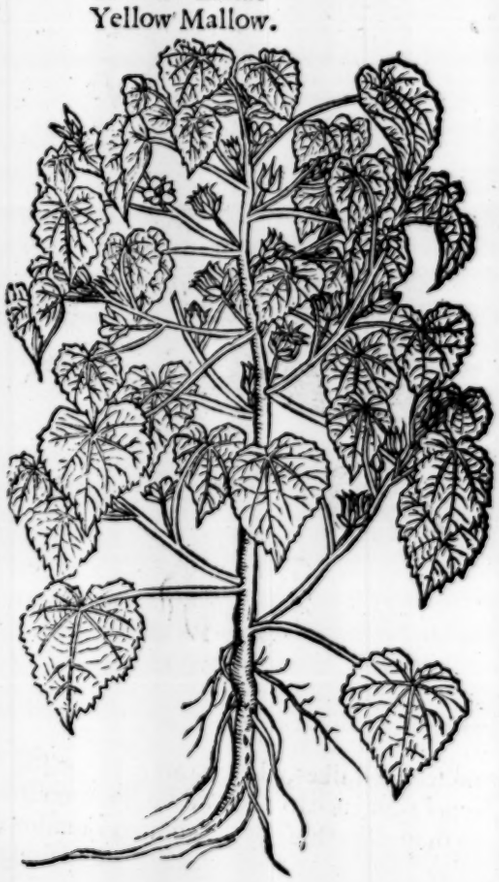
The roots boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen to drinke, expell the ſtone and grauell, helpe F the bloudy flix, ſciatica, crampes, and conuulſions.

The roots of Marſh Mallows, the leaues of common Mallowes, and the leaues of Violets, boiled G in water vntill they be verie ſoft, and that little water that is left drained away, ſtamped in a ſtone morter, adding thereto a certaine quantitie of Fenugreeke, and Lineſeed in pouder; the root of the blacke Bryonie, and ſome good quantitie of Barrowes greaſe, ſtamped altogether to the forme of a pultis, and applied very warme, mollifie and ſoften Apoſtumes and hard ſwellings, ſwellings in the ioints, and ſores of the mother: it conſumeth all cold tumors, blaſtings, and windie outgrowings; it cureth the rifts of the fundament; it comforteth, defendeth, and preſerueth dangerous greene wounds from any manner of accidents that may happen thereto, it helpeth digeſtion in them, and bringeth old vlcers to maturation.

The ſeeds dried and beaten into pouder and giuen to drinke, ſtoppeth the bloudy flix and laske, H and all other iſſues of bloud.

CHAP. 354. *Of the yellow Lillie.*

Althæa Lutea.
Yellow Mallow.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe yellow Mallow riſeth vp with a round ſtalke, ſomething hard or wooddie, three or foure cubits high, couered with broad leaues ſomething round, but ſharpe pointed, white, ſoft, ſet with very fine haires like to the leaues of gourds, hanging vpon long tender footſtalks: from the boſome of which leaues come forth yellow floures, not vnlike to thoſe of the common Mallow in forme: the knops or ſeed veſſels are blacke, crooked, or wrinckled, made vp of many ſmall cods, in which is black ſeed: the root is ſmall, and dieth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeed hereof is brought vnto vs from Spaine and Italy: we doe yearely ſow it in our gardens, the which ſeldom or neuer doth bring his ſeed to ripeneſſe: by reaſon whereof, we are to ſeeke for ſeeds againſt the next yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in the midſt of Aprill, it brings forth his floures in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Some thinke this to be *Abutilon*: whereupon that agreeth which *Auicen* writeth, that it is like to the Gourd, that is to ſay in leaſe, and to be named *Abutilon*, and *Arbutilon*: diuers take

take it to be that *Althæa* or Marſh Mallow, vnto which *Theophraſtus* in his ninth booke of the Hiſtorie of Plants doth attribute *Florem μάλιον*, or a yellow floure: for the floure of the common Marſh Mallow is not yellow, but white; yet may *Theophraſtus* his copie, which in diuers places is faultie, and hath many emptie and vnwritten places, be alſo faultie in this place; therefore it is hard to ſay, that this is *Theophraſtus* marſh Mallow, eſpecially ſeeing that *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth alſo to attribute vnto the root of Marſh Mallow ſo much ſlime, as that water may bee thickened therewith, which the roots of common Marſh Mallow can very well doe: but the root of *Abutilon* or yellow Mallow not at all: it may be called in Engliſh, yellow Mallow, and *Auicen* his Mallow.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of this Mallow is referred vnto the Tree-mallow.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Auicen* ſaith, that *Abutilon* or yellow Mallow, is held to be good for greene wounds, and doth preſently glew together, and perfectly cure the ſame.

B The ſeed drunke in wine preuaileth mightily againſt the ſtone.

C *Bernardus Paludanus* of Anchuſen reporteth, that the Turks do drinke the ſeed to prouoke ſleepe and reſt.

Chap. 355. *Of Venice Mallow, or Good-night at Noone.*

1 *Alcea Peregrina.*
Venice Mallow.

2 *Sabdarifa.*
Thornie Mallow.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 THe Venice mallow riſeth vp with long, round, feeble ſtalkes, whereon are ſet vpon long ſlender foot-ſtalkes, broad iagged leaues, deepely cut euen to the middle rib: amongſt which come forth very pleaſant and beautifull floures, in ſhape like thoſe of the common mallow, ſomething

‡ 3 *Alcea Ægyptia.*
The Ægyptian Codded Mallow.

ſomething white about the edges, but in the middle of a fine purple: in the middeſt of this floure ſtandeth forth a knap or peſtel, as yellow as gold: it openeth it ſelfe about eight of the clocke, and ſhutteth vp againe at noone, about twelue a clock when it hath receiued the beams of the Sun, for two or three houres, whereon it ſhould ſeeme to reioice to look, and for whoſe departure, being then vpon the point of declenſion, it ſeemes to grieue, and ſo ſhuts vp the floures that were open, and neuer opens them againe; whereupon it might more properly be called *Malva horaria*, or the Mallow of an houre: and this *Columella* ſeemeth to call *Moloche*, in this verſe;

——*Et Moloche, Prono ſequitur quæ vertice ſolem.*

The ſeed is contained in thicke rough bladders, whereupon *Dodonæus* calleth it *Alcea Veſicaria*: within theſe bladders or ſeed veſſels are contained blacke ſeed, not vnlike to thoſe of *Nigella Romana*. The root is ſmall and tender, & periſheth when the ſeed is ripe, and muſt be increaſed by new and yearely ſowing of the ſeed, carefully reſerued.

2 Thorn Mallow riſeth vp with one vpright ſtalk of two cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereupon are placed leaues deeply cut to the middle rib, and likewiſe ſnipt about the edges like a ſaw, in taſte like Sorrel the floures for the moſt part thruſt forth of the trunke or body of the ſmall ſtalke, compact of fiue ſmall leaues, of a yellowiſh colour; the middle part whereof is of a purple tending to redneſſe: the husk or cod wherein the floure doth ſtand is ſet or armed with ſharpe thornes: the root is ſmall, ſingle, and moſt impatient of our cold clymate, inſomuch that when I had with great induſtrie nouriſhed vp ſome plants from the ſeed, and kept them vnto the midſt of May; notwithſtanding one cold night chancing among many, hath deſtroied them all.

‡ 3 This alſo is a ſtranger cut leaued Mallow, which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth by the name of *Alcea Ægyptia*: and *Proſper Alpinus* by the title of *Bammia*: the ſtalke is round, ſtraight, green, ſome cubit and halfe high: vpon which without order grow leaues at the bottome of the ſtalk, like thoſe of Mallow, cornered and ſnipt about the edges; but from the middle of the ſtalke to the top they are cut in with fiue deep gaſhes like as the leaues of the laſt deſcribed: the floures grow forth by the ſides of the ſtalke, in forme and colour like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, to wit, with fiue yellowiſh leaues: after theſe follow long thicke fiue cornered hairy and ſharpe pointed ſeed veſſels, containing a ſeed like *Orobus*, couered with a little downineſſe: this growes in Egypt, where they eat the fruit thereof as we do Peaſe and Beanes: *Alpinus* attributes diuers vertues to this plant, agreeable to thoſe of the common Marſh-mallow. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeeds hereof haue been brought out of Spaine and other hot countries. The firſt proſpereth well in my garden from yeare to yeare.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſowne in the moſt fertill ground and ſunnie places of the garden, in the beginning of May, or in the end of Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue beene ſufficiently touched in their ſeueral deſcriptions. The firſt may be called in Engliſh, Venice-mallow, Good-night at noone, or the Mallow flouring but an houre: of *Matthiolus* it is called *Hypecoon*, or Rue Poppie, but vnproperly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is a certaine clammie iuice in the leaues of the Venice Mallow, whereupon it is thought A

to

to come neere vnto the temperature of the common Mallow, and to be of a mollifying facultie: but his vſe in Phyſicke is not yet knowne, and therefore can there be no certaintie affirmed.

Chap. 356. *Of Cranes-bill.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be many kindes of Cranes-bil, whereof two were known to *Dioſcorides*, one with the knobby root, the other with the Mallow leafe.

Geranium Columbinum.
Doues foot, or Cranes-bill.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

DOues-foot hath many hairy ſtalks, trailing or leaning toward the ground, of a browniſh color, ſomewhat kneed or iointed; whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouerworne green colour, round, cut about the edges, and like vnto thoſe of the common Mallow: amongſt which come forth the floures of a bright purple color: after which is the ſeed, ſet together like the head and bil of a bird; wherupon it was called Cranes-bill, or Storks-bill, as are alſo all the other of his kinde. The root is ſlender, with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 2 There is another kinde of this with larger ſtalkes and leaues, alſo the leaues are more deeply cut in and diuided, and the floures are either of the ſame colour as thoſe of the common kinde, or elſe ſomewhat more whitiſh. This may be called *Geranium columbinum maius diſſectis foliis*, Great Doues foot.

3 To this kinde may alſo fitly be referred the *Geranium Saxatile* of *Thalius*: the root is ſmal and threddy, the leaues are ſmoother, redder, more bluntly cut about the edges, and tranſparent than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, yet round, and otherwiſe like them: the floures are ſmall and red, and the bills like thoſe of the former. Maſter *Goodyer* found it growing plentifully on the bankes by the high way leading from Gilford towards London, neere vnto the Townes end. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It is found neere to common high waies, deſart places, vntilled grounds, and ſpecially vpon mud walls almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth vp in March and Aprill: floureth in May, and bringeth his ſeede to ripeneſſe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in Latine, *Pes Columbinus*: in High Dutch, **Scarter kraut**: in Low Dutch, **Dupuen voet**: in French, *Pied de Pigeon*: hereupon it may be called *Geranium Columbinum*. in Engliſh, Doues-foot, and Pigeons-foot: of *Dioſcorides*, *Geranium alterum*: of ſome, *Pulmonia*, and *Gruina*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Doues foot is cold and ſomewhat drie, with ſome aſtriction or binding, hauing power to ſoder or ioine together.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It ſeemeth, ſaith my Author, to be good for greene and bleeding wounds, and aſſwageth inflammations or hot ſwellings.

The

The herbe and roots dried, beaten into moſt fine pouder, and giuen halfe a ſpoonfull faſting, and B
the like quantitie to bedwards in red wine, or old claret, for the ſpace of one and twentie daies to-
gether, cureth miraculouſly ruptures or burſtings, as my ſelfe hane often prooued, whereby I haue
gotten crownes and credit: if the ruptures be in aged perſons, it ſhall be needfull to adde thereto
the powder of red ſnailes (thoſe whithout ſhels) dried in an ouen, in number nine, which fortifi-
the herbs in ſuch ſort, that it neuer faileth, although the rupture be great and of long continuance:
it likewiſe profiteth much thoſe that are wounded into the body, and the decoction of the herbe
made in wine, preuaileth mightily in healing inward wounds, as my ſelfe haue likewiſe proued.

CHAP. 357. *Of Herbe Robert.*

Geranium Robertianum.
Herbe Robert.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

HErbe Robert bringeth forth ſlender weake and brittle ſtalks, ſomewhat hairie, and of a reddiſh colour, as are oftentimes the leaues alſo, which are iagged and deepely cut, like vnto thoſe of Cheruile, of a moſt loathſome ſtinking ſmell. The floures are of a moſt bright purple colour; which being paſt, there follow certaine ſmal heads, with ſharpe beaks or bils like thoſe of birds: the root is ſmall and threddie.

¶ *The Place.*

Herbe Robert groweth vpon old walls, as wel thoſe made of bricke and ſtone, as thoſe of mud or earth: it groweth likewiſe among rubbiſh, in the bodies of trees that are cut downe, and in moiſt and ſhadowie ditch banks.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from Aprill till Sommer be almoſt ſpent: the herbe is green in winter alſo, and is hardly hurt with cold.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in high Dutch, **Ruprechts kraut:** in low Dutch, **Robrechts kruit:** and thereupon it is named in Latine, *Ruberta*, and *Roberti herba: Ruellius* calleth it *Robertiana*; and we, *Robertianum:* of *Tabernamontanus*, *Rupertianum:* in Engliſh, Herbe Robert. Hee that conferreth this Cranes bill with *Dioſcorides* his third *Sideritis* ſhall plainely perceiue, that they are both one, and that this is moſt apparently *Sideritis* 3. *Dioſcoridis*; for *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe three *Sideritides*, one with the leafe of Horehound; the next with the leafe of Fearne; and the third groweth in walls and Vineyards: the natiue ſoile of Herbe Robert agree thereunto, and likewiſe the leaues, being like vnto Cheruile, and not vnlike to thoſe of Corianders, according to *Dioſcorides* deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Herbe Robert is of temperature ſomewhat cold: and yet both ſcouring and ſomewhat binding, participating of mixt faculties.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good for wounds and vlcers of the dugs & ſecret parts; it is thought to ſtanch bloud, which A
thing *Dioſcorides* doth attribute to his third *Sideritis:* the vertue of this, ſaith he, is applied to heale vp bloudy wounds.

CHAP.

Chap. 358. *Of knobbed Cranes-bill.*

Geranium tuberoſum.
Knobbie Cranes-bill.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis kinde of Cranes-bill hath many flexible branches, weake and tender, fat, and full of moiſture, wheron are placed very great leaues cut into diuers ſmall ſections or diuiſions, reſembling the leaues of the tuberous *Anemone*, or Wind-floure, but ſomewhat greater, of an ouerworn greeniſh colour: among which come forth long foot-ſtalks, whereon do grow faire floures, of a bright purple colour, and like vnto the ſmalleſt brier Roſe in forme: which being paſt, there ſucceed ſuch heads and beaks as the reſt of the Cranes-bill haue: the root is thick, bumped or knobbed, which we call tuberous.

¶ *The Place.*

This kinde of Cranes-bill is a ſtranger in England, notwithſtanding I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes-bills.

¶ *The Names.*

Cranes bill is called in Greeke Γεράνιον: in Latine, *Gruinalis*, commonly *Roſtrum Gruis*, or *Roſtrum Ciconiæ*: of the likeneſſe of a Cranes-bill, or ſtorkes-bill: of ſome, *Acus moſcata*: but that name doth rather belong to another of this kind: it is alſo called *Acus Paſtoris*: in Italian, *Roſtro di grua*: in French, *Bec de Grue*: in Spaniſh, *Pico di Ciquena, pico del grou*: in High Dutch **Storckenſchnable**: in Low Dutch, **Oieuoets beck**: in Engliſh, Storks-bill, Cranes-bill, Herons-bill, and Pincke-needle: this is alſo called for diſtinctions ſake, *Geranium tuberoſum*, and *Geranium bulboſum*: it is likewiſe *Geranium primum Dioſcoridis* or *Dioſcorides* his firſt Cranes-bill.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of this Cranes-bill haue a little kinde of heat in them.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the roots may be eaten, and that a dram weight of them drunk in wine doth waſte and conſume away the windineſſe of the Matrix.

B Alſo *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root hereof is ſingular good for ſuch as after weakneſſe craue to be reſtored to their former ſtrength.

C The ſame Author affirmeth that the weight of a dram of it drunke in wine three times in a day, is excellent good againſt the Ptiſicke, or conſumption of the lungs.

Chap. 359. *Of Muſked Cranes-bill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

MVsked Cranes-bil hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, whereon doe grow long leaues, made of many ſmaller leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, ſnipt or cut about the edges, of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell, not vnlike to that of Muske: among which come forth the floures ſet vppon tender foote-ſtalkes, of a red colour, compact of fiue ſmall leaues apiece: after which appeare ſmall heads and pointed beakes or bills like the other kindes of Cranes bills: the root is ſmall and threddy.

¶ *The*

Geranium moschatum.
Musked Cranes bill.

¶ *The Place.*

It is planted in Gardens for the sweet smell that the whole plant is possessed with, ‡ but if you rub the leaues and then smell to them, you shall finde them to haue a sent quite contrary to the former. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flourisheth all the sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Myrrhida Plinij Rostrum Ciconiæ, Arcus moschata*, in shops, and *Acus pastoris*, and likewise *Geranium moschatum*: in English, Musked Storkes bill, and Cranes bill, *Muschatum*, and of the vulgar sort Muschata, and also Pickneedle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Cranes bill hath not any of his faculties found out or knowne: yet it seemeth to be colde and a little dry, with some astriction or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The vertues are referred vnto those of Doues foot, and are thought of *Dioscorides* to be good for greene and bloudy wounds, and hot swellings that are newly begun. A

CHAP. 360. *Of Crow-foot Cranes-bill, or* Gratia Dei.

¶ *The Description.*

1 CRowfoot Cranes bill hath many long and tender branches tending to redneſſe, ſet with great leaues deepely cut or jagged, in forme like those of the fielde Crowfoot, whereof it tooke his name; the floures are pretty large, and grow at the top of the stalkes vpon tender footstalkes, of a perfect blew colour: which being past, there succeed such heads, beakes, and bils as the other Cranes bils.

I haue in my garden another sort of this Cranes bill, bringing forth very faire white floures, which maketh it to differ from the precedent; in other respects there is no difference at all.

‡ 2 This which is the *Geranium 2. Batrachiodes minus* of *Clusius* hath large stalkes and leaues, and those very much diuided or cut in; the stalkes also are diuided into sundry branches, which vpon long footstalkes carry floures like in shape, but lesse than those of the formerly described, and not blew, but of a reddish purple colour, hauing ten threds and a pointall comming forth of the middle of the floure; the beakes or bils which are the seed stand vpright, and hang not downe their points as most others do. The root is large and liues many yeares.

3 The stalkes of this are stiffe, greene, and hairy, diuided at their tops into sundry branches which end in long footstalkes, vpon which grow floures commonly by couples, and they consist of fiue leaues apiece, and these of a darke red colour. The leaues are large, soft, and hairy, diuided into six or seuen parts, and snipt about the edges; the roots are large and lasting. It is kept with vs in gardens, and floures in May. *Clusius* calls it *Geranium 1. pullo flore.*

4 This also hath stalkes and leaues much like those of the last described, but somewhat lesse: the florues are as large as those of the last described, but of a more light red, and they are conteined in thicker and shorter cups, and succeeded by shorter seeds or bills, and are commonly of a sweet muske-like smell: The root is very long, red, and lasting. It floures in the middest of May, and is

† 1 *Geranium Batrachioides.*
Crow-foot Cranes-bill.

2 *Geranium Batrachioides alterum.*
Small Crow-foot Cranes-bill.

‡ 3 *Geranium Batrachioides pullo flore.*
Duskie Cranes-bill.

4 *Geranium Batrachioides longius radicatum.*
‡ Long rooted Cranes-bill.

called by *Geſner*, *Geranium montanum*: by *Dodonæus*, *Geranium batrachioides alterum*: and by *Lobell*, *Geranium batrachioides longius radicatum*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Cranes bils are wilde of their owne nature, and grow in barren places, and in vallies rather than in mountaines; both of them do grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure, flouriſh, and grow greene moſt part of the Summer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, βατραχοειδὲς, and *Geranium batrachioides*, which name it taketh from the likeneſſe of Crowfoot: of ſome it is called *Ranunculus cæruleus*, or blew Crowfoot: *Fuchſius* calleth it **Gottes gnad**, that is in Latine, *Gratia Dei*: in Engliſh alſo Gratia dei, blew Cranes bill, or Cranes bill with the blew floures, or blew Crowfoot Cranes bill.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Temperature is referred to the other Cranes bils.

¶ *The Vertues.*

None of theſe plants are now in vſe in Phyſicke; yet *Fuchſius* ſaith, that Cranes bill with the blew floure is an excellent thing to heale wounds.

Chap. 361. *Of Candy Cranes bill.*

1 *Geranium Creticum.*
Candy Cranes bill.

2 *Geranium Malacoides.*
Baſtard Candy Cranes bill.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Cranes bill of Candie hath many long tender ſtalks, ſoft, and full of iuice: diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereon are ſet great broad leaues, cut, or jagged in diuers

ſections or cuts: among which come forth flowers compoſed of fiue leaues apiece, of a bleuiſh or watchet colour, in the middle part whereof come forth a few chiues, and a ſmall pointell of a purpliſh colour: the head and beake is like to the reſt of the Cranes bills, but greater: the root dieth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

2 This Cranes-bill, being a baſtard kinde of the former, hath long ſlender branches growing to the height of two or three cubits, ſet about with very great leaues, not vnlike to thoſe of Hollihocks, but ſomewhat leſſer, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which riſe vp little foot-ſtalks, on the ends whereof do grow ſmall floures, leſſer than thoſe of the precedent, and of a murrey colour: the head and ſeeds are like alſo, but much leſſer: the roots doe likewiſe die at the firſt approch of Winter.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe are ſtrangers in England, except in the gardens of ſome Herbariſts: they grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes-bils, yet doth that of Candie floure for the moſt part with me in May.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not more to be ſaid of the names than hath been remembred in their ſeueral titles: they may be called in Engliſh, Cranes-bils, or Storkes-bils.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Their temperature anſwereth that of Doues-foot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Their faculties in working are equall to thoſe of Doues-foot, and vſed for the ſame purpoſes, (& rightly) ſpecially being vſed in wound drinks, for the which it doth far excel any of the Cranes bils, and is equall with any other herbe whatſoeuer for the ſame purpoſe.

Chap. 362. *Of diuers wilde Cranes-bills.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts or kindes of Cranes-bils which haue not been remembred of the antient, nor much ſpoken of by the later writers, all which I meane to comprehend vnder this chapter, making as it were of them a Chapter of wilde Cranes-bils, although ſome of them haue place in our London gardens, and that worthily, eſpecially for the beautie of the floures: their names ſhall be expreſſed in their ſeueral titles, their natures and faculties are referred to the other Cranes-bils, or if you pleaſe to a further conſideration.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SPotted Cranes-bill, or Storkes-bill, the which *Lobel* deſcribeth in the title thus, *Geranium Fuſcum flore liuido purpurante, & medio Candicante*, whoſe leaues are like vnto Crow-foot (beeing a kinde doubtleſſe of Cranes bill, called *Gratia Dei*) of an ouerworne duſtie colour, and of a ſtrong ſauour, yet not altogether vnpleaſant: the ſtalkes are drie and brittle, at the tops whereof doe grow pleaſant floures of a darke purple colour, the middle part of them tending to whiteneſſe: from the ſtile or pointel thereof, commeth forth a tuft of ſmall purple hairy threds. The root is thick and very brittle, lifting it ſelfe forth of the ground, inſomuch that many of the ſaid roots lie aboue the ground naked without earth, euen as the roots of Floure-de-luces doe.

2 Of theſe wilde ones I haue another ſort in my garden, which *Cluſius* in his Pannonicke obſeruations hath called *Geranium Hæmatoides*, or ſanguine Cranes bill: and *Lobel*, *Geranium Gruinum*, or *Gruinale*: it hath many flexible branches creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are much like vnto Doues foot in forme, but cut euen to the middle rib: the floures are like thoſe of the ſmall wilde mallow, and of the ſame bigneſſe, of a perfect bright red colour, which if they be ſuffered to grow

1 *Geranium maculatum ſiue fuſcum.*
Spotted Cranes bill.

2 *Geranium ſanguinarium.*
Bloudy Cranes bill.

3 *Geranium Cicutæ folio inodorum.*
Vnſauorie fielde Cranes-bill.

5 *Geranium Violaceum.*
Violet Storkes-bill.

grow and ſtand vntill the next day, will be a murry colour; and if they ſtand vnto the third day, they will turne into a deep purple tending to blewneſſe; their changing is ſuch, that you ſhall finde at one time vpon one branch floures like in forme, but of diuers colours. The root is thicke, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

3 This wilde kinde of musked Cranes bill, being altogether without ſauour or ſmell, is called *Myrrhida inodorum*, or *Geranium arvenſe inodorum*, which hath many leaues ſpred flat vpon the ground, euery leafe made of diuers ſmaller leafes, and thoſe cut or iagged about the edges, of no ſmel at all: amongſt which riſe vp ſlender branches, whereon doe grow ſmall floures of a light purple colour: the root is long and fibrous.

4 This is alſo one of the wilde kindes of Cranes-bills, agreeing with the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, except the floures, for as the other hath purple floures, ſo this plant bringeth forth white floures, other difference there is none at all.

5 The Cranes-bill with violet coloured floures, hath a thicke wooddie root, with ſome few ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe immediatly forth of the ground diuers ſtiffe ſtalks, which diuide themſelues into other ſmall branches, whereupon are ſet confuſedly broad leaues, made of three leaues apiece, and thoſe iagged or cut about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the branches of a perfect Violet colour, whereof it tooke his name: after which come ſuch beakes or bils as the other of his kinde.

‡ The figure that was put vnto this Deſcription is the ſame with *Geranium Robertianum*, and therefore I thought it not much amiſſe to put it here againe. ‡

6 I haue likewiſe another ſort that was ſent me from *Robinus* of Paris, whoſe figure was neuer ſet forth, neither deſcribed of any: it bringeth from a thicke tough root, with many branches of a browniſh colour: wherupon do grow leaues not vnlike to thoſe of Gratia Dei, but not ſo deeply cut, ſomewhat cornered, and of a ſhining greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the tender branches, compoſed of ſixe ſmall leaues, of a bright ſcarlet colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The third and fourth of theſe Cranes-bills growe of themſelues about old VValls, and about the borders of fields, VVoods and copſes; and moſt of the reſt wee haue growing in our gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Their time of flouring and ſeeding anſwereth the reſt of the Cranes bills.

¶ *The Names.*

Their ſeuerall titles ſhall ſerue for their names, referring what might haue been ſaid more to a further conſideration.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

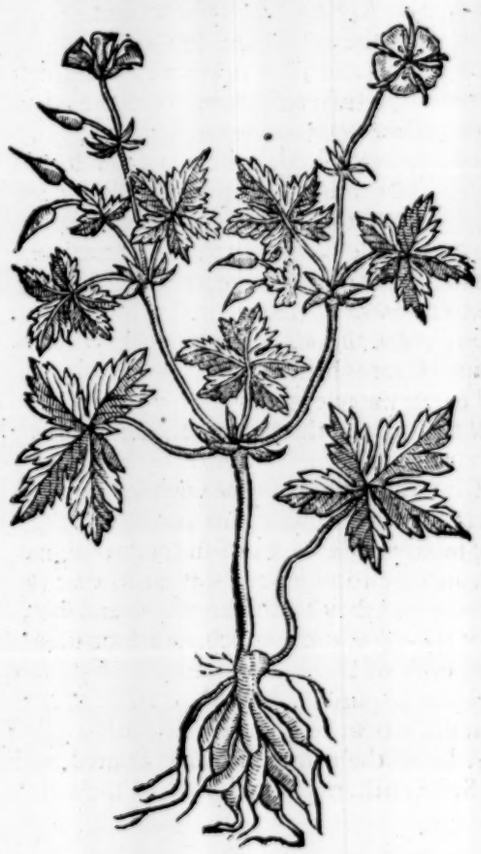
A There hath not as yet any thing beene found either of their temperature or faculties, but may be referred vnto the other of their kinde.

‡ Chap. 363. *Of certaine other Cranes-bills.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis which *Cluſius* receiued from Doctour *Thomas Pennie* of London, and ſets forth by the ſame title as you finde it here expreſt, hath a root conſiſting of ſundry long and ſmall bulbes, and which is fibrous towards the top: the ſtalke is a cubit high, ioynted, and red neere vnto the roote, and about the ioints: out of each of theſe ioyntes come two leaues which are faſtened vnto ſomewhat long foot-ſtalkes, and diuided into fiue parts, which alſo are ſnipt about theedges: out of each of which ioints by the ſetting on the foot-ſtalkes

‡ 1 *Geranium bulboſum Pennæi.*
Pennies bulbous Cranes bill.



‡ 2 *Geranium nodoſum, Plateau.*
Knotty Cranes bill.

‡ 3 *Geranium argenteum Alpinum.*
Siluer leaued Mountaine Cranes bill.

foot-ſtalkes come forth fiue little ſharpe pointed leaues: the floures grow by couples vpon the tops of the ſtalkes, and are of a reddiſh purple colour. It growes wilde in Denmark; whence Dr. *Turner* brought it, and beſtowed it vpon Dr. *Penny* before mentioned.

2 This hath ſtalks ſome foot high, iointed, and of a purpliſh colour: vpon which grow leaues diuided into three parts; but thoſe below are cut into fiue, and both the one and the other are ſnipt about the edges: the floures are compoſed of fiue reddiſh purple leaues of a pretty largeneſſe, with a reddiſh pointall in the middle; and falling, the ſeed follows, as in other plants of this kind: the root is knotty, and ioynted, with ſome fibres: it floures in May, and ſo continueth a great part of the Sommer after. *Cluſius* calls this *Geranium 5. nodoſum, Plateau.* This ſomtimes is found to carry tuberous excreſcences vpon the ſtalkes, toward the later end of Sommer; whence *Plateau* diſtinguiſhed it from the other, but afterwards found it to be the ſame: and *Cluſius* alſo figures and deſcribeth this later variety by the name of *Geranium 6. tuberiferum Plateau.*

3 The root of this is ſome two handfuls long,

long, blacke without, and white within, and towards the top diuided into ſundry parts; whence put forth leaues couered ouer with a fine ſiluer downe; and they are diuided into fiue parts, each of which againe is diuided into three others, and they are faſtned to long ſlender and round foot-ſtalkes: the floures grow vpon foot-ſtalkes ſhorter than thoſe of the leaues; the floures in colour and ſhape are like thoſe of the Veruaine Mallow, but much leſſe; and after it is vaded there followes a ſhort bill, as in the other plants of this kinde. It floures in Iuly, and growes vpon the Alps, where *Pona* found it, and firſt ſet it forth by the name of *Geranium Alpinum longius radicatum.*

4 The ſtalkes of this pretty Cranes bill are ſome foot or better high, whereon grow leaues parted into fiue or ſix parts like thoſe of the *Geranium fuſcum*, but of a lighter greene colour: the floures are large, compoſed of fiue thin and ſoone fading leaues of a whitiſh colour, all ouer intermixt with fine veines of a reddiſh colour, which adde a great deale of beauty to the floure: for theſe veines are very ſmall, and curiouſly diſperſed ouer the leaues of the floure. It floures in Iune, and is preſerued in diuers of our gardens; ſome cal it *Geran. Romanum ſtriatum:* in the *Hortus Eſſetenſis* it is ſet forth by the name of *Geranium Anglicum variegatum. Bauhine* calls it *Geranium batrachiodes flore variegato.* We may call it Variegated or ſtriped Cranes bill.

5 There is of late brought into this kingdome, and to our knowledge, by the induſtry of M^r. *Iohn Tradeſcant*, another more rare and no leſſe beautifull than any of the former; and he had it by the name of *Geranium Indicum noctù odoratum:* this hath not as yet beene written of by any that I know; therefore I will giue you the deſcription thereof, but cannot as yet giue you the figure, becauſe I omitted the taking thereof the laſt yeare, and it is not as yet come to his perfection. The leaues are larger, being almoſt a foot long, compoſed of ſundry little leaues of an vnequal bignes, ſet vpon a thicke and ſtiffe middle rib; and theſe leaues are much diuided and cut in, ſo that the whole leafe ſomewhat reſembles that of *Tanacetum inodorum:* and they are thicke, greene, and ſomewhat hairy: the ſtalke is thicke, and ſome cubit high; at the top of each branch, vpon foot-ſtalkes ſome inch long grow ſome eleuen or twelue floures, and each of theſe floures conſiſteth of fiue round pointed leaues of a yellowiſh colour, with a large blacke purple ſpot in the middle of each leafe, as if it were painted, which giues the floure a great deale of beauty, and it alſo hath a good ſmell. I did ſee it in floure about the end of Iuly, 1632. being the firſt time that it floured with the owner thereof. We may fitly call it Sweet Indian Storks bill, or painted Storks bill: and in Latine, *Geranium Indicum odoratum flore maculato.* ‡

Chap. 364. *Of Sanicle.*

Sanicula, ſiue Diapenſia. Sanicle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Sanicle hath leaues of a blackiſh greene colour, ſmooth and ſhining, ſomewhat round, diuided into fiue parts like thoſe of the Vine, or rather thoſe of the maple: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes of a browne colour, on the tops whereof ſtand white moſſie floures: in their places come vp round ſeed, rough, cleauing to mens garments as they paſſe by, in manner of little burs: the root is blacke, and full of threddie ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in ſhadowie woods and copſes almoſt euerie where: it ioyeth in a fat and fruitful moiſt ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May and Iune: the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt: the leaues of the herbe are greene all the yeare, and are not hurt with the cold of Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Sanicula*; of diuers, *Diapenſia:* in high and low Dutch, **Sanikel:** in French, *Sanicle:* in Engliſh, Sanickle, or Sanikel: it is ſo called, *à ſanandis vulneribus*, or of healing of wounds, as *Ruellius* ſaith: there be alſo other

other Sanicles, ſo named of moſt Herbariſts, as that which is deſcribed by the name of *Dentaria*, or Coral-wort, and likewiſe *Auricula vrſi*, or Beares eare, which is a kind of Cowſlip; and likewiſe another ſet forth by the name of *Sanicula guttata*, whereof we haue entreated among the kindes of Beares eares.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sanicle as it is in taſte bitter, with a certaine binding qualitie; ſo beſides that it cleanſeth, and by the binding faculty ſtrengthneth, it is hot and dry, and that in the ſecond degree, and after ſome Authors, hot in the third degree, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce being inwardly taken is good to heale wounds.

The decoction of it alſo made in wine or water is giuen againſt ſpitting of bloud, and the bloudie flix: alſo foule and filthy vlcers be cured by being bathed therewith. The herbe boyled in water, and applied in manner of a pulteſſe, doth diſſolue and waſte away cold ſwellings: it is vſed in potions which are called Vulnerarie potions, or wound drinkes, which maketh whole and ſound all inward wounds and outward hurts: it alſo helpeth the vlcerations of the kidnies, ruptures, or burſtings. A

CHAP. 365. *Of Ladies Mantle, or great Sanicle.*

Alchimilla.
Lyons foot, or Ladies mantle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

LAdies mantle hath many round leaues, with fiue or ſix corners finely indented about the edges, which before they be opened are plaited and folded together, not vnlike to the leaues of Mallowes, but whiter, and more curled: among which riſe vp tender ſtalks ſet with the like leaues but much leſſer: on the tops whereof grow ſmall moſſie floures cluſtering thicke together, of a yellowiſh greene colour. The ſeed is ſmall and yellow, incloſed in greene husks. The root is thicke, and full of threddy ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe wilde in diuers places, as in the towne paſtures of Andouer, and in many other places in Barkſhire and Hampſhire, in their paſtures and copſes, or low woods, and alſo vpon the banke of a mote that incloſeth a houſe in Buſhey called Bourn hall, fourteen miles from London, and in the high-way from thence to Watford, a ſmall mile diſtant from it.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May and Iune: it flouriſheth in Winter as well as in Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Alchimilla*: and of moſt, *Stellaria*, *Pes Leonis*, *Pata Leonis*, and *Sanicula maior*: in high-Dutch, **Synnauw**, and **Onſer Frauwen mantel**: in French, *Pied de Lion*: in Engliſh, Ladies mantle, great Sanicle, Lyons foot, Lyons paw; and of ſome, Padelyon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ladies mantle is like in temperature to little Sanicle, yet is it more drying and more binding.

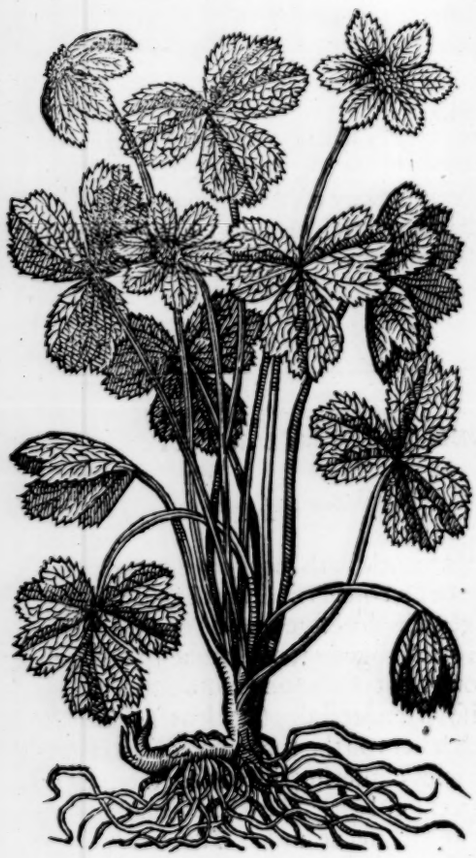
¶ *The Vertues.*

It is applied to wounds after the ſame manner that the ſmaller Sanicle is, being of like efficacie: it ſtoppeth bleeding, and alſo the ouermuch flowing of the naturall ſickneſſe: it keeps downe maidens paps or dugs, and when they be too great or flaggy it maketh them leſſer or harder. A

CHAP.

Chap. 366. *Of Neeſe-wort Sanicle.*

Elleborine Alpina.
Neeſewort Sanicle.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

When I made mention of *Helleborus albus*, I did alſo ſet downe my cenſure concerning *Elleborine*, or *Epipactis*: but this *Elleborine* of the Alpes I put in this place, becauſe it approcheth neerer vnto Sanicle and *Ranunculus*, as participating of both: it groweth in the mountaines and higheſt parts of the Alpiſh hills, and is a ſtranger as yet in our Engliſh gardens. The root is compact of many ſmall twiſted ſtrings like black Hellebor: from thence ariſe ſmall tender ſtalkes, ſmooth, and eaſie to bend; in whoſe tops grow leaues with fiue diuiſions, ſomewhat nickt about the edges like vnto Sanicle: the floures conſiſt of ſix leaues ſomewhat ſhining, in taſte ſharp, yet not vnpleaſant. This is the plant which *Pena* found in the forreſt of Eſens, not farre from Iupiters mount, and ſets forth by the name of *Alpina Elleborine Saniculæ & Ellebori nigri facie.*

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I haue not as yet found any thing of his nature or vertues.

Chap. 367. *Of Crow-feet.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts or kinds of theſe pernitious herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoot, whereof moſt are very dangerous to be taken into the body, and therefore they require a very exquiſite moderation, with a moſt exact and due manner of tempering, not any of them are to be taken alone by themſelues, becauſe they are of moſt violent force, and therefore haue the greater need of correction.

The knowledge of theſe plants is as neceſſarie to the Phyſitian as of other herbes, to the end they may ſhun the ſame, as *Scribonius Largus* ſaith, and not take them ignorantly: or alſo, if neceſſitie at any time require, that they may vſe them, and that with ſome deliberation and ſpeciall choice, and with their proper correctiues. For theſe dangerous Simples are likewiſe many times of themſelues beneficiall, and oftentimes profitable: for ſome of them are not ſo dangerous, but that they may in ſome ſort, and oftentimes in fit and due ſeaſon profit and do good, if temperature and moderation be vſed: of which there be foure kindes, as *Dioſcorides* writeth; one with broad leaues, another that is downy, the third very ſmall, and the fourth with a white floure: the later herbariſts haue obſerued alſo many moe: all theſe may be brought into two principall kindes, ſo that one be a garden or tame one, and the other wilde; and of theſe ſome are common, and others rare, or forreigne. Moreouer, there is a difference both in the roots and in the leaues; for one hath a bumped or knobby root, another a long leafe as Speare-wort: and firſt of the wilde or field Crowfeet, referring the Reader vnto the end of the ſtocke and kindred of the ſame, for the temperature and vertues.

1 *Ranunculus pratenſis, etiamque hortenſis.*
Common Crow-foot.

2 *Ranunculus ſurrectis cauliculis.*
Right Crow-foot.

3 *Ranunculus aruorum.*
Crowfoot of the fallowed field.

4 *Ranunculus Alpinus albus.*
White mountaine Crow-foot.

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Crow-foot hath leaues diuided into many parts, commonly three, ſometimes fiue, cut here and there in the edges, of a deepe greene colour, in which ſtand diuers white ſpots: the ſtalkes be round, ſomething hairie, ſome of them bow downe toward the ground, and put forth many little roots, whereby it taketh hold of the ground as it traileth along: ſome of them ſtand vpright, a foot high or higher; on the tops whereof grow ſmall floures with fiue leaues apiece, of a yellow glittering colour like gold: in the middle part of theſe floures ſtand certaine ſmall threds of like colour: which being paſt, the ſeeds follow, made vp in a rough ball: the roots are white and threddy.

2 The ſecond kinde of Crow-foot is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that his leaues are fatter, thicker, and greener, and his ſmall twiggy ſtalkes ſtand vpright, otherwiſe it is like: of which kind it chanced, that walking in the field next to the Theatre by London, in the company of a worſhipfull merchant named M^r. *Nicolas Lete*, I found one of this kinde there with double floures, which before that time I had not ſeene.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow of themſelues in paſtures and medowes almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and many moneths after.

¶ *The Names.*

Crow-foot is called of *Lobel*, *Ranunculus pratenſis*: of *Dodonæus*, *Ranunculus hortenſis*, but vnproperly: of *Pliny*, *Polyanthemum*, which he ſaith diuers name *Batrachion*: in high-Dutch, **Schmalkbluom**: in low Dutch, **Boter bloemen**: in Engliſh, King Kob, Gold cups, Gold knobs, Crowfoot, and Butter-floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

3 The third kinde of Crow-foot, called in Latine *Ranunculus aruorum*, becauſe it growes commonly in fallow fields where corne hath beene lately ſowne, and may be called Corne Crow-foot, hath for the moſt part an vpright ſtalke of a foot high, which diuides it ſelfe into other branches: whereon do grow fat thicke leaues very much cut or iagged, reſembling the leaues of Sampire, but nothing ſo greene, but rather of an ouerworne colour. The floures grow at the top of the branches, compact of fiue ſmall leaues of a faint yellow colour: after which come in place cluſters of rough and ſharpe pointed ſeeds. The root is ſmall and threddy.

4 The fourth Crow-foot, which is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, becauſe thoſe that haue firſt written thereof haue not found it elſewhere but vpon the Alpiſh mountains (notwithſtanding it groweth in England plentifully wilde, eſpecially in a wood called Hampſted Wood, and is planted in gardens) hath diuers great fat branches two cubits high, ſet with large leaues like the common Crow-foot, but greater, of a deepe greene colour, much like to thoſe of the yellow Aconite, called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*. The floures conſiſt of fiue white leaues, with ſmall yellow chiues in the middle, ſmelling like the floures of May or Haw-thorne, but more pleaſant. The roots are greater than any of the ſtocke of Crow-feet.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Their place of growing is touched in their deſcription: their time of flouring and ſeeding anſwereth the other of their kindes.

¶ *The Names.*

The white Crow-foot of the Alps and French mountaines is the fourth of *Dioſcorides* his deſcription; for he deſcribeth his fourth to haue a white floure: more hath not bin ſaid touching the names, yet *Tabern.* calls it *Batrachium album*: in Engliſh, white Crow-foot.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

5 Among the wilde Crow-feet there is one that is ſyrnamed *Illyricus*, which brings forth ſlender ſtalks, round, and of a meane length: whereupon doe grow long narrow leaues cut into many long gaſhes, ſomthing white, and couered with a certaine downineſſe: the floures be of a pale yellow colour: the root conſiſteth of many ſmall bumpes as it were graines of corne, or little long bulbes growing cloſe together like thoſe of Pilewort. It is reported, that it was firſt brought out of Illyria into Italy, and from thence into the Low-Countries: notwithſtanding we haue it growing very common in England. ‡ But only in gardens that I haue ſeene. ‡

6 The ſixth kinde of Crow-foot, called *Ranunculus bulboſus*, or Onion rooted Crow-foot, and round rooted Crow-foot, hath a round knobby or onion-faſhioned root, like vnto a ſmall Turnep, and of the bigneſſe of a great Oliue: from the which riſes vp many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, like thoſe of the field Crow-foot, but ſmaller, and of an ouerworne greene colour: amongſt which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes of the height of a foot: whereupon do grow floures of a feint yellow colour. ‡ This growes wilde in moſt places, and floures at the beginning of May. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

It is alſo reported to be found not only in Illyria and Sclauonia, but alſo in the Iſland Sardinia, ſtanding in the Midland, or Mediteranian ſea.

¶ *The Names.*

This Illyrian Crowfoot is named in Greeke σίαμον ἄγριον, that is, *Apium ſylueſtre*, or wilde Smallage: alſo *Herba Sardoa*: it may be, ſaith my Author, that kinde of Crowfoot called *Apium riſus*, and γελοτοφύλλις; and this is thought to be that *Golotophillis*, of which *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. booke, 17. chap. which being drunke, ſaith he, with wine and myrrh, cauſeth a man to ſee diuers ſtrange ſights, and not to ceaſe laughing till he hath drunke Pine apple kernells with Pepper in wine of the Date tree, (I thinke he would haue ſaid vntill he be dead) becauſe the nature of laughing Crowfoot is thought to kill laughing, but without doubt the thing is cleane contrary; for it cauſeth ſuch conuulſions, cramps and wringings of the mouth and jawes, that it hath ſeemed to ſome that the partyes haue dyed laughing, whereas in truth they haue died in great torment.

5 *Ranunculus Illyricus.*
Crowfoot of Illyria.

6 *Ranunculus bulboſus.*
Roundrooted Crowfoot.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Crowfoot, called *Auricomus* of the golden lockes wherewith the floure is thrummed, hath for his root a great buſh of blackiſh hairy ſtrings; from which ſhoote forth ſmall jagged leaues, not much vnlike to Sanicle, but diuided onely into three parts, yet ſometimes into fiue; among which riſe vp branched ſtalkes of a foot high, whereon are placed the like leaues but ſmaller, ſet about the top of the ſtalkes, whereon do grow yellow floures, ſweet ſmelling, of which it hath been called *Ranunculus dulcis*, *Tragi*, or *Tragus* his ſweet Crowfoot. ‡ It growes in medowes and about the ſides of woods, and floures in Aprill. ‡

† 8 Frogge Crowfoot, called of *Pena*, *Aconitum Batrachioides*: of *Dodonæus*, *Batrachion Apulei*, is that formerly deſcribed in the fourth place, whereto this is much alike, but that the ſtalkes and leaues are larger, as alſo the floures, which are white: the root is tough and threddy.

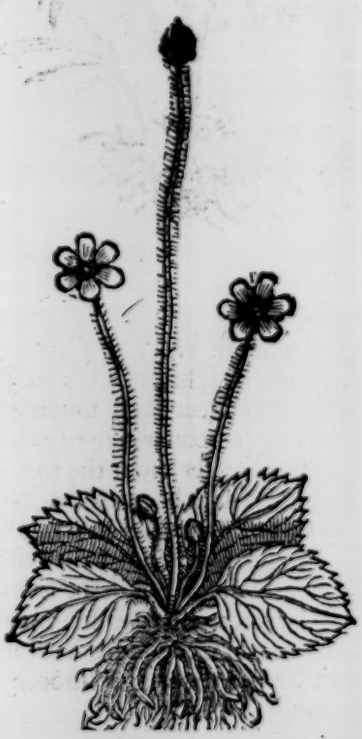
9 The ninth Crowfoote hath many graſſie leaues, of a deepe greene tending to blewneſſe, ſomewhat long, narrow and ſmooth, very like vnto thoſe of the ſmall Biſtort, or Snakeweed:

7 *Ranunculus auricomus.*
Golden-haired Crow-foot.

† 8 *Ranunculus Aconiti folio.*
Frog Crow-foot.

9 *Ranunculus graminens Lobelij.*
Graſſie Crow-foot.

10 *Ranunculus Autumnalis Cluſij.*
Winter Crow-foot.

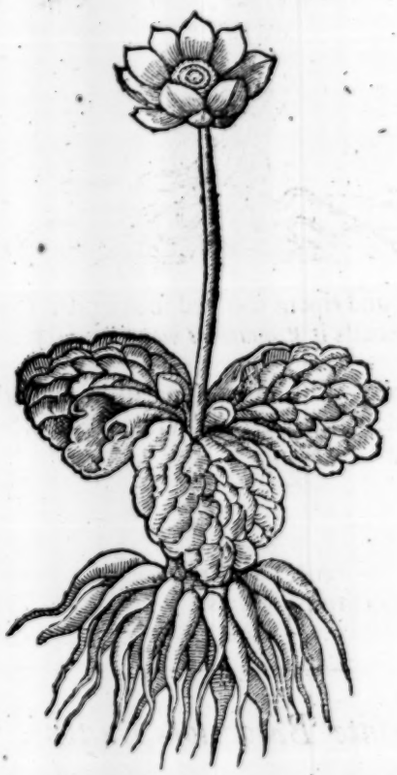


among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes, bearing at the top ſmall yellow floures like the other Crow-feet: the root is ſmall and threddy. ‡ There is a variety of this hauing double floures; and I haue giuen you the figure thereof in ſtead of the ſingle that was formerly in this place. ‡

10 The Autumne or Winter Crow-foot hath diuers broad leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſnipt about the edges, of a bright ſhining greene colour on the vpper ſide, and hoary vnderneath, full of ribs or ſinewes as are thoſe of Plantaine, of an vnpleaſant taſte at the firſt, afterward nipping the tongue: among which leaues riſe vp ſundry tender foot-ſtalkes, on the tops whereof ſtand yellow floures conſiſting of ſix ſmall leaues apiece: after which ſucceed little knaps of ſeed like to a dry or withered ſtraw-berry. The root is compact of a number of limber roots, rudely thruſt together in manner of the Aſphodill.

11 The Portugall Crow-foot hath many thicke clogged roots faſtned vnto one head, very like thoſe of the yellow Aſphodill: from which riſe vp three leaues, ſeldome more, broad, thicke, and puffed vp in diuers places, as if it were a thing that were bliſtered, by meanes whereof it is very vneuen. From the middle of which leaues riſeth vp a naked ſtalke, thicke, fat, very tender, but yet fragile, or eaſie to breake: on the end whereof ſtandeth a faire ſingle yellow floure, hauing in the middle a naked rundle of a gold yellow tending to a Saffron colour.

11 *Ranunculus Luſitanicus Cluſij.*
Portugall Crow-foot.



12 *Ranunculus globoſus.*
Locker Gowlons, or Globe Crowfoot.

12 The Globe Crow-foot hath very many leaues deepely cut and iagged, of a bright greene colour like thoſe of the field Crow-foot: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke, diuided toward the top into other branches, furniſhed with the like leaues of thoſe next the ground, but ſmaller: on the tops of which branches grow very faire yellow floures, conſiſting of a few leaues folded or rolled vp together like a round ball or globe: whereupon it was called *Ranunculus globoſus*, or the Globe Crow-foot, or Globe floure: which being paſt, there ſucceed round knaps, wherein is blackiſh ſeed. The root is ſmall and threddy.

‡ 13 This hath large leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but rough and hairy: the ſtalk is ſome foot high: the floures are pretty large, compoſed of fiue white ſharpiſh pointed leaues. It floures in Iuly, and growes in the Alps: it is the *Ranunculi montani* 2. *ſpecies altera* of *Cluſius*.

14 This other hath leaues not vnlike thoſe of the precedent, and ſuch ſtalkes alſo; but the floures conſiſt of 5 round leaues, purpliſh beneath; the edges of the vpper ſide are of a whitiſh purple, & the reſidue wholly white, with many yellow threds in the middle: it grows in the mountain

‡ 13 *Ranunculus hirſutus Alpinus flo. albo.*
Rough white floured mountaine Crow-foot.

‡ 14 *Ranunculus montanus hirſutus purpureus.*
Rough purple floured mountain Crowfoot.

Iura, againſt the city of Geneua, whereas it floures in Iune, and ripens the ſeed in Auguſt. *Cluſius* had the figure and deſcription hereof from Dr. *Penny*, and he calls it *Ranunculus montanus* 3. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The twelfth kind of Crowfoot groweth in moſt places of York-ſhire and Lancaſhire, and other bordering ſhires of the North countrey, almoſt in euery medow, but not found wilde in theſe Southerly or Weſterly parts of England that I could euer vnderſtand of.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May and Iune: the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Globe floure is called generally *Ranunculus globoſus:* of ſome, *Flos Trollius*, and *Ranunculus Alpinus:* in Engliſh, Globe Crow-foot, Troll floures, and Lockron gowlons.

Chap. 368. *Of Double yellow and white Batchelors Buttons.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great double Crow-foot or Batchelors button hath many iagged leaues of a deepe greene colour: among which riſe vp ſtalkes, whereon do grow faire yellow floures exceeding double, of a ſhining yellow colour, oftentimes thruſting forth of the middeſt of the ſaid floures one other ſmaller floure: the root is round, or faſhioned like a Turnep; the form whereof hath cauſed it to be called of ſome S. Anthonies Turnep, or Rape Crow-foot. The ſeed is wrapped in a cluſter of rough knobs, as are moſt of the Crow-feet.

2 The double yellow Crow-foot hath leaues of a bright greene colour, with many weake branches trailing vpon the ground; whereon do grow very double yellow floures like vnto the precedent, but altogether leſſer. The whole plant is likewiſe without any manifeſt difference, ſauing that theſe floures do neuer bring forth any ſmaller floure out of the middle of the greater, as the other doth, and alſo hath no Turnep or knobby root at all, wherein conſiſts the greateſt difference.

3 The

† *Ranunculus maximus Anglicus.*
Double Crow-foot, or Batchelors buttons.

2 *Ranunculus dulcis multiplex.*
Double wilde Crow-foot.

3 *Ranunculus albus multiflorus.*
Double white Crow-foot.

3 The white double Crow-foot hath many great leaues deeply cut with great gaſhes, and thoſe ſnipt about the edges. The ſtalks diuide themſelues into diuers brittle branches, on the tops whereof do grow very double floures as white as ſnow, and of the bigneſſe of our yellow Batchelors button. The root is tough, limber, and diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and third are planted in gardens for the beauty of the floures, and likewiſe the ſecond, which hath of late beene brought out of Lancaſhire vnto our London gardens, by a curious gentleman in the ſearching forth of Simples, M^r. *Thomas Hesketh*, who found it growing wilde in the towne fields of a ſmal village called Hesketh, not farre from Latham in Lancaſhire.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Dioſcorides hath made no mention hereof; but *Apuleius* hath ſeparated the firſt of theſe from the others, intreating of it apart, and naming it by a peculiar name *Batrachion*; whereupon it is alſo called *Apuleij Batrachion*, or *Apuleius* Crow-foot.

It is commonly called *Rapum D. Anthonij*, or Saint Anthonies Rape: it may be called in Engliſh, Rape Crow-foot: it is called generally about London, Batchelors buttons, and double Crow-foot: in

Dutch, **S. Anthony Rapkin.** ‡ Theſe names and faculties properly belong to the *Ranunculus bulboſus*, deſcribed in the ſixt place of the laſt chapter; and alſo to the firſt double one here deſcribed; for they vary little but in colour, and the ſingleneſſe and doubleneſſe of their floures. ‡

The third is called of *Lobel, Ranunculus niueus polyanthos:* of *Tabern. Ranunculus albus multiflorus:* in Engliſh, Double white Crow-foot, or Batchelors buttons.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants do bite as the other Crow-feet do.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The chiefeſt vertue is in the root, which being ſtamped with ſalt is good for thoſe that haue a plague ſore, if it be preſently in the beginning tied to the thigh, in the middle between the groin or flanke and the knee: by meanes whereof the poyſon and malignitie of the diſeaſe is drawn from the inward parts, by the emunctorie or clenſing place of the flanke, into thoſe outward parts of leſſe account: for it exulcerateth and preſently raiſeth a bliſter, to what part of the body ſoeuer it is applied. And if it chance that the ſore hapneth vnder the arme, then it is requiſite to apply it to the arme a little aboue the elbow. My opinion is, that any of the Crow-feet will do the ſame: my reaſon is, becauſe they all and euery of them do bliſter and cauſe paine, whereſoeuer they be applied, and paine doth draw vnto it ſelfe more paine; for the nature of paine is to reſort vnto the weakeſt place, and where it may finde paine; and likewiſe the poyſon and venomous qualitie of that diſeaſe is to reſort vnto that painefull place.

B *Apuleius* ſaith further, That if it be hanged in a linnen cloath about the necke of him that is lunaticke, in the waine of the moone, when the ſigne ſhall be in the firſt degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, that then he ſhall forthwith be cured. Moreouer, the herbe *Batrachion* ſtamped with vineger, root and all, is vſed for them that haue blacke skars or ſuch like marks on their skins, it eats them out, and leaues a colour like that of the body.

† The figure that formerly was in the firſt place of this chapter was the double one mentioned in the ſecond deſcription of the foregoing chapter, whereto you may finde a double floure expreſt by the ſide of the figure.

Chap. 369. *Of Turkie or Aſian Crow-feet.*

1 *Ranunculus ſanguineus multiplex.*
The double red Crow-foot.

‡ 2 *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flo. pleno miniato.*
The double Aſian skarlet Crow-foot.

‡ 3 *Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore pleno prolifero.*
The double buttoned ſcarlet Aſian Crow-foot.

4 *Ranunculus Tripolitanus.*
Crow-foot of Tripolie.

‡ 5 *Ranunculus grumoſa radice ramoſus.*
Branched red Aſian Crow-foot.

‡ 6 *Ranunculus Aſiaticus grumoſa radice flo. albo.*
White floured Aſian Crow-foot.

‡ 7 *Ranunculus Aſiaticus grumoſa radice flore flavo vario.*
Aſian Crow-foot with yellow ſtriped floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe double red Crow-foot hath a few leaues riſing immediatly forth of the ground, cut in the edges with deepe gaſhes, ſomewhat hollow, and of a bright ſhining green colour. The ſtalk riſeth vp to the height of a foot, ſmooth and very brittle, diuiding it ſelfe into other branches, ſometimes two, ſeldome three: whereon do grow leaues confuſedly, ſet without order: the floures grow at the tops of the ſtalks, very double, and of great beauty, of a perfect ſcarlet colour, tending to redneſſe. The root is compact of many long tough roots, like thoſe of the yellow Aſphodill.

‡ 2 Of this kinde there is alſo another, or other the ſame better expreſt; for *Cluſius* the author of theſe neuer ſee the former, but makes it onely to differ, in that the floures are of a ſanguine colour, and thoſe of this of a kinde of ſcarlet, or red lead colour.

3 This differs nothing from the former, but that it ſends vp another floure ſomewhat leſſer, out of the middle of the firſt floure, which happens by the ſtrength of the root, and goodneſſe of the ſoile where it is planted. ‡

4 The Crow-foot of Tripolis or the ſingle red *Ranunculus* hath leaues at the firſt comming vp like vnto thoſe of Groundſwell: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of the height of halfe a cubit, ſomwhat hairy, wheron grow broad leaues deeply cut, euen to the middle rib, like thoſe of the common Crow-foot, but greener: the floure groweth at the top of the ſtalke, conſiſting of fiue leaues, on the outſide of a darke ouerworne red colour, on the inſide of a red lead colour, bright and ſhining, in ſhape like the wilde corne Poppie: the knop or ſtile in the middle which containeth the ſeede is garniſhed or bedeckt with very many ſmall purple thrummes tending to blackneſſe: the root is as it were a roundell of little bulbes or graines like thoſe of the ſmall Celandine or Pilewoort.

‡ 5 There be diuers other Aſian Crow-feet which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth, and which grow in the moſt part in the gardens of our prime Floriſts, and they differ little in their roots, ſtalkes, or leaues, but chiefely in the floures; wherefore I will onely briefely note their differences, not thinking it pertinent to ſtand vpon whole deſcriptions, vnleſſe they were more neceſſary: this firſt differs from the fourth in that the ſtalkes are diuided into ſundry branches, which beare like, but leſſe floures than thoſe which ſtand vpon the main ſtalke: the colour of theſe differs not from that of the laſt deſcribed.

6 This is like the laſt deſcribed, but the floures are of a pure white colour, and ſometimes haue a few ſtreaks of red about their edges.

7 This in ſtalkes and manner of growing is like the precedent: the ſtalke ſeldome parting it ſelfe into branches; but on the top thereof it carries a faire floure conſiſting commonly of round topped leaues of a greeniſh yellow colour, with diuers red veines here and there diſperſed and running alongſt the leaues, with ſome purple thrums, and a head ſtanding vp in the middle as in the former. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth naturally in and about Conſtantinople, and in Aſia on the further ſide of Boſphorus, from whence there hath been brought plants at diuers times, and by diuers perſons, but they haue periſhed by reaſon of their long iourney, and want of skill of thoſe bringers, that haue ſuffered them to lie in a box or ſuch like ſo long, that when we haue receiued them they haue been as dry as ginger; notwithſtanding *Cluſius* ſaith he receiued a plant freſh and greene, the which a domeſtical theefe ſtole forth of his garden. My Lord and Maſter the right Honorable the Lord Treaſurer

ſurer had diuers plants ſent him from thence which were drie before they came, as aforeſaid. The other groweth in Aleppo and Tripolis in Syria naturally, from whence we haue receiued plants for our gardens, where they flouriſh as in their owne countrey.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their pleaſant floures in May and Iune, the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Ranunculus Conſtantinopolitanus:* Of *Lobel, Ranunculus ſanguineus multiplex, Ranunculus Bizantinus, ſive Aſiaticus:* in the Turkiſh tongue, *Torobolos, Catamer laile:* in Engliſh, the double red Ranunculus, or Crow-foot.

The fourth is called *Ranunculus Tripolitanus,* of the place from whence it was firſt brought into theſe parts: of the Turks, *Tarobolos Catamer,* without that addition *laile:* which is a proper word to all floures that are double.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the other Crow-feet, whereof they are thought to be kindes.

Chap. 370. *Of Speare-woort, or Bane-woort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Speare-woort hath an hollow ſtalke full of knees or ioynts, whereon do grow long leaues, a little hairy, not vnlike thoſe of the willow, of a ſhining green colour: the floures are very large, and grow at the tops of the ſtalks, conſiſting of fiue leaues of a faire yellow colour, verie like to the field gold cup, or wilde Crow-foot: after which come round knops or ſeed veſſels, wherein is the ſeed: the root is contract of diuers bulbes or long clogs, mixed with an infinite number of hairy threds.

1 *Ranunculus flammeus maior.*
Great Speare-woort.

2 *Ranunculus flammeus minor.*
The leſſer Speare-woort.

2 The

2 The common Spearewoort being that which we haue called the leſſer, hath leaues, floures, and ſtalks like the precedent, but altogether leſſer: the roote conſiſteth of an infinite number of threddie ſtrings.

3 *Ranunculus flammeus ſerratus.*
Iagged Speare-woort.

4 *Ranunculus paluſtris rotundifolius.*
Mariſh Crow-foot, or Speare-worts.

3 Iagged Speare-woort hath a thicke fat hollow ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereon are ſet ſomtimes by couples two long leaues, ſharp pointed, & cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow colour, in form like thoſe of the field Crowfoot: the root conſiſteth of a number of hairy ſtrings.

4 Marſh Crow-foot, or Speare-woort (whereof it is a kinde, taken of the beſt approued authors to be the true *Apium riſus*, though diuers thinke that *Pulſatilla* is the ſame: of ſome it is called *Apium hæmorrhoidarum*) riſeth forth of the mud or wateriſh mire from a threddie root, to the height of a cubit, ſometimes higher. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereupon doe grow leaues deeply cut round about like thoſe of Doues-foot, and not vnlike to the cut Mallow, but ſomewhat greater, and of a moſt bright ſhining green colour: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow colour, like vnto the other water Crow-feet.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in moiſt and dankiſh places, in brinkes or water courſes, and ſuch like places almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May when other Crow-feet do.

¶ *The Names.*

Speare-woort is called of the later Herbariſts *Flammula*, and *Ranunculus Flammeus*; of *Cordus*, *Ranunculus* πλατύφυλλος, or broad leaued Crow-foot: of others, *Ranunculus longifolius*, or long leafed Crow foot: in Low Dutch, **Egelcoolen**: in Engliſh, Speare-Crowfoot, Speare-woort, and Banewoort, becauſe it is dangerous and deadly for ſheep; and that if they feed of the ſame it inflameth their liuers, fretteth and bliſtereth their guts and intrails.

¶ *The Temperature of all the Crowfeet.*

Speare-woort is like to the other Crow-feet in facultie, it is hot in the mouth or biting, it exulcerateth

cerateth and raiſeth bliſters, and being taken inwardly it killeth remedileſſe. Generally all the Crow-feet, as *Galen* ſaith, are of a very ſharpe or biting qualitie, inſomuch as they raiſe bliſters with paine: and they are hot and drie in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues of all the Crowfeet.*

The leaues or roots of Crowfeet ſtamped and applied vnto any part of the body, cauſeth the skin to ſwell and bliſter, and raiſeth vp wheales, bladders, cauſeth ſcars, cruſts, and ouglie vlcers: it is laid vpon cragged warts, corrupt nailes, and ſuch like excreſcences, to cauſe them to fall away. A

The leaues ſtamped and applied vnto any peſtilentiall or plague ſore, or carbuncle, ſtaieth the ſpreading nature of the ſame, and cauſeth the venomous or peſtilentiall matter to breath forth, by opening the parts and paſſages in the skin. B

It preuaileth much to draw a plague ſore from the inward parts, being of danger, vnto other remote places further from the heart, and other of the ſpirituall parts, as hath beene declared in the deſcription. C

Many do vſe to tie a little of the herbe ſtamped with ſalt vnto any of the fingers, againſt the pain of the teeth; which medicine ſeldome faileth; for it cauſeth greater paine in the finger than was in the tooth, by the meanes whereof, the greater paine taketh away the leſſer. D

Cunning beggers do vſe to ſtampe the leaues, and lay it vnto their legs and arms, which cauſeth ſuch filthy vlcers as we daily ſee (among ſuch wicked vagabonds) to moue the people the more to pittie. E

The kinde of Crowfoot of Illyria, being taken to be *Apium riſus* of ſome, yet others thinke *Aconitum Batrachioides* to be it. This plant ſpoileth the ſences and vnderſtanding, and draweth together the ſinewes and muſcles of the face in ſuch ſtrange manner, that thoſe who beholding ſuch as died by the taking hereof, haue ſuppoſed that they died laughing; ſo forceably hath it drawne and contracted the nerues and ſinewes, that their faces haue been drawne awry, as though they laughed, whereas contrariwiſe they haue died with great torment. F

‡ CHAP. 371. *Of diuers other Crowfeet.*

‡ 1 *Ranunculus Creticus latifolius.*
Broad leaued Candy Crowfoot:

‡ 2 *Ranunculus folio Plantaginis.*
Plantaine leaued Crowfoot.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THe roots of this are ſomwhat like thoſe of the Aſian *Ranunculus*: the leaues are verie large & roundiſh, of a light green colour, cut about the edges, & here and there deeply diuided: the ſtalke is thicke, round, and ſtiffe, diuided into two or three branches; at the ſetting on of which grow longiſh leaues a little nickt about the end: the floures are of an indifferent bigneſſe, and conſiſt of fiue longiſh round pointed leaues, ſtanding a little each from other, ſo that the green points of the cups ſhew themſelues between them: there are yellow threds in the middle of theſe floures, which commonly ſhew themſelues in Februarie, or March. It is found only in ſome gardens, and *Cluſius* onely hath ſet it forth by the name we here giue you.

2 This alſo that came from the Pyrenæan hills is made a Denizen in our gardens: it hath a ſtalke ſome foot high, ſet with neruous leaues, like thoſe of Plantaine, but thinner, and of the colour of Woad, and they are ſomething broad at their ſetting on, and end in a ſharpe point: at the top of the ſtalke grow the floures; each conſiſting of fiue round ſlender pure white leaues, of a reaſonable bigneſſe, with yellowiſh threds and a little head in the middle: the root is white and fibrous. It floures about the beginning of May. *Cluſius* alſo ſet forth this by the title of *Ranunculus Pyrenæus albo flore*.

3 The ſame Author hath alſo giuen vs the knowledge of diuers other plants of this kinde, and this hee calls *Ranunculus montanus* 1. It hath many round leaues, here and there deeply cut in, and ſnipt about the edges, of a darke greene colour, and ſhining, pretty thicke, and of a very hot taſte: amongſt which riſes vp a ſlender, ſingle, and ſhort ſtalke, bearing a white floure made of fiue little leaues with a yellowiſh thrum in the middle: which falling, the ſeeds grow cluſtering together as in other plants of this kinde: the root is white and fibrous.

‡ 3 *Ranunculus montanus flo. minore.*
Mountain Crowfoot with the leſſer floure.

‡ 4 *Ranunculus montanus flore maiore.*
Mountain Crowfoot with the bigger floure.

4 This alſo is nothing elſe but a varietie of the laſt deſcribed, and differs from it in that the floures are larger, and it is ſometimes found with them double. Both theſe grow on the tops of the Alpes, and there they floure as ſoone as the ſnow is melted away, which is vſually in Iune: but brought into gardens they floure very early, to wit, in Aprill.

5 The leaues of this are cut or diuided into many parts, like thoſe of Rue, but ſofter, & greener (whence *Cluſius* names it *Ranunculus Rutæ folio*) or not much vnlike thoſe of Coriander (whereupon

Pona

‡ 5 *Ranunculus præcox rutaceo folio.*
Rue leaued Crowfoot.

‡ 6 *Ranunculus Præcox Thalictri folio.*
Columbine Crowfoot.

‡ 7 *Ranunculus parvus echinatus.*
Small rough headed Crowfoot.

Pona calls it *Ranunculus Coriandri folio*:) amongſt or ratherbefore theſe comes vp a ſtalk ſome hand full high,bearing at the top thereof one floure of a reaſonable bigneſſe: on the outſide before it be throughly open of a pleaſing red color, but white within,compoſed of twelue or more leaues.

6 This hath a ſtalke ſome foot high,ſmall and reddiſh,whereon grow ſundry leaues like thoſe of the greater *Thalictrum*, or thoſe of Columbines, but much leſſe,and of a bitter taſte: out of the boſomes of theſe leaues come the floures at each ſpace one,white,and conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece: which falling, there ſucceed two or three little hornes containing a round reddiſh ſeed: the root is fibrous,white,very bitter, and creepes here and there,putting vp new ſhoots. It growes in diuers woods of Auſtria, and floures in Aprill, and the ſeed is ripe in May,or Iune. *Cluſius* calls it *Ranunculus præcox* 2. *Thalietri folio.* It is the *Aquilegia minor Daleſchampij* in the *Hiſt. Lugd.*

7 This which (as *Cluſius* ſaith) ſome call the *Ranunculus* of *Apuleius*, hath alſo a fibrous root, with ſmall leaues diuided into three parts, & cut about the edges, and they grow vpon ſhort foot-ſtalkes; the ſtalkes are ſome two handfulls high, commonly leaning on the ground, and on them grow ſuch leaues as the former: and out of their boſomes come little foot-ſtalks carrying floures of a pale yellow color,made of fiue leaues apiece,

which follow there ſucced fiue or ſix ſharpe pointed rough cods, conteining ſeed almoſt like that of the former. ‡

Chap. 372. *Of Woolfes-bane.*

¶ *The kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of Wolfes-bane: whereof ſome bring forth flowers of a yellow colour; others of a blew, or tending to purple: among the yellow ones there are ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome with broader leaues, and others with narrower.

1 *Thora Valdenſis.*
Broad leafed VVolfes-bane.

2 *Thora montis Baldi, ſive Sabaudica.*
Mountaine VVolfes-bane.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Aconite*, of ſome called *Thora*, others adde therto the place where it groweth in great abundance, which is the Alps, and call it *Thora Valdenſium*. This plant tooke his name of the Greek word θόος, ſignifying corruption, poiſon, or death, which are the certaine effects of this pernicious plant: for this they vſe very much in poiſons, and when they meane to infect their arrow heads, the more ſpeedily and deadly to diſpatch the wilde beaſts, which greatly annoy thoſe mountaines of the Alpes: to which purpoſe alſo it is brought into the Mart-townes neere vnto thoſe places to be ſold vnto the hunters, the iuice thereof beeing prepared by preſſing forth, and ſo kept in hornes and hoofes of beaſts, for the moſt ſpeedie poiſon of all the *Aconites*, for an arrow touched therewith, leaueth the wound vncureable (if it but onely fetch bloud where it entereth in) except that round about the wound the fleſh bee ſpeedily cut away in great quan-

argueth alſo that *Matthiolus* hath vnproperly called it *Pſeudoaconitum*, that is, falſe or baſtard Aconite; for without queſtion there is no worſe or more ſpeedie venome in the world, nor no Aconite or toxicall plant comparable hereunto. And yet let vs conſider the fatherly care and prouidence of God, who hath prouided a conquerour and triumpher ouer this plant ſo venomous, namely his *Antigoniſt*, *Antithora*, or to ſpeake in ſhorter and fewer ſyllables, *Anthora*, which is the very antidote or remedie againſt this kinde of Aconite. The ſtalke of this plant is ſmall and ruſhie, very ſmooth, two or three handfulls high: whereupon do grow two, three, or foure leaues, ſeldome more, which be ſomething hard, round, ſmooth, of a light greene colour tending to blewneſſe, like the colour of the leaues of Woad, nicked in the edges. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, leſſer than thoſe of the field Crowfoot, otherwiſe alike: in the place therof groweth a knop or round head, wherein is the ſeed: the root conſiſteth of nine or ten ſlender clogs, with ſome ſmall fibers alſo, and they are faſtened together with little ſtrings vnto one head, like thoſe of the white Aſphodill.

2 Wolfes-bane of the mount Baldus hath one ſtalke, ſmooth and plaine, in the middle whereof come forth two leaues and no more, wherein it differeth from the other of the Valdens, hauing likewiſe three or foure ſharpe pointed leaues, narrow and ſomewhat iagged at the place where the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into ſmaller branches; whereon do grow ſmall yellow floures like the precedent, but much leſſer.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe venomous plants doe grow on the Alpes, and the mountaines of Sauoy and Switzerland: the firſt grow plentifully in the countrey of the Valdens, who inhabite part of thoſe mountaines towards Italie. The other is found on Baldus, a mountaine of Italy. They are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March and Aprill, their ſeed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

This kinde of Aconite or Wolfes-bane is called *Thora*, *Taura*, and *Tura*, it is ſurnamed *Valdenſis*, that it may differ from *Napellus*, or Monkes hood, which is likewiſe named *Thora*.

Auicen maketh mention of a certaine deadly herbe in his fourth booke, ſixt Fen. called *Farſiun*; it is hard to affirme this ſame to be *Thora Valdenſis*.

‡ *Geſner* iudges this to be the *Aconitum pardalianches* of *Dioſcorides*, and herein is followed by *Bauhine*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The force of theſe Wolfes-banes, is moſt pernicious and poiſonſome, and (as it is reported) A exceedeth the malice of *Napellus*, or any of the other Wolfes-banes, as we haue ſaid.

They ſay that it is of ſuch force, that if a man eſpecially, and then next any foure footed beaſt B be wounded with an arrow or other inſtrument dipped in the iuice hereof, they die within halfe an houre after remedileſſe.

† There were formerly foure figures in this chapter, with as many deſcriptions, though the plants figured and deſcribed were but two, to which number they are now reduced. The two former, which were by the names of *Thora Valdenſis mas* and *fœmina*, thus diſtincted, the male had only two large round leaues, and the female foure. The other two being alſo of one plant are more deeply cut in vpon the top of the leaues, which are fewer and leſſer than thoſe of the former.

CHAP. 373. *Of Winter Wolfes-bane.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis kinde of Aconite is called *Aconitum hyemale Belgarum*, of *Dodonæus*, *Aconitum luteum minus*: in Engliſh, VVolfes-bane, or ſmal yellow wolfes-bane, whoſe leaues come forth of the ground in the dead time of winter, many times bearing the ſnow vpon their heads of his leaues and floures; yea the colder the weather is, and the deeper that the ſnow is, the fairer and larger is the floure, and the warmer that the weather is, the leſſer is the floure, and worſe coloured: theſe leaues I ſay come forth of the ground immediatly from the root, with a naked, ſoft, and ſlender ſtem, deeply cut or iagged on the leaues, of an exceeding faire greene colour, in the midſt of which commeth forth a yellow floure, in ſhew or faſhion like vnto the common field Crow-foot: after which follow ſundry cods full of browne ſeeds like the other kindes of Aconites: the root is thicke, tuberous, and knottie, like to the kindes of Anemone.

Aconitum hyemale.
Winter Woolfes-bane.

A

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon the mountaines of Germany: we haue great quantitie of it in our London gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Ianuarie; the ſeed is ripe in the end of March.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Aconitum hyemale*, or *Hibernum*, or winter Aconite: that it is a kinde of Aconite or Woolfs-bane, both the form of the leaues and cods, and alſo the dangerous faculties of the herbe it ſelfe do declare.

It is much like to *Aconitum Theophraſti*: which he deſcribeth in his ninth booke, ſaying, it is a ſhort herbe hauing no [illegible], or ſuperfluous thing growing on it, and is without branches as this plant is: the roote, ſaith he, is like to [illegible], or to a nut, or els to [illegible], a dry fig, onely the leafe ſeemeth to make against it, which is nothing at all like to that of Succorie, which he compareth it vnto.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This herbe is counted to be very dangerous and deadly, hot and drie in the fourth degree, as *Theoph.* in plaine words doth teſtifie concerning his owne Aconite; for which he ſaith that there was neuer found his Antidote or remedie: whereof *Athenæus* and *Theopompus* write, that this plant is the moſt poiſonous herb of all others, which moued *Ouid* to ſay *Quæ quia naſcuntur dura vivacia cautè:* notwithſtanding it is not without his peculiar vertues. *Ioachimus Camerarius* now liuing in Noremberg ſaith, the water dropped into the eies ceaſeth the pain and burning: it is reported to preuaile mightily againſt the bitings of ſcorpions, and is of ſuch force, that if the ſcorpion paſſe by where it groweth and touch the ſame, preſently he becommeth dull, heauy, and ſenceleſſe, and if the ſame ſcorpion by chance touch the white Hellebor, he is preſently deliuered from his drowſineſſe.

Chap. 374. *Of Mithridate Woolfes-bane.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

This plant called *Anthora*, being the antidote againſt the poiſon of *Thora*, *Aconite* or wolfes bane, hath ſlender hollow ſtalkes, very brittle, a cubit high, garniſhed with fine cut or iagged leaues, very like to *Nigella Romana*, or the common Larkes ſpurre, called *Conſolida Regalis:* at the top of the ſtalkes doe grow faire flowers, faſhioned like a little helmet, of an ouerworne yellow colour; after which come ſmall blackiſh cods, wherein is conteined blacke ſhining ſeed like thoſe of Onions: the root conſiſteth of diuers knobs or tuberous lumpes, of the bigneſſe of a mans thumbe.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant which in Greeke we may terme [illegible]: groweth abundantly in the Alps, called *Rhetici*, in Sauoy, and in Liguria. The Ligurians of Turin, and thoſe that dwell neere the lake Lemane, haue found this herbe to be a preſent remedy againſt the deadly poiſon of the herb *Thora* and the reſt of the Aconites, prouided that when it is brought into the garden there to be kept for Phyſicks vſe, it muſt not be planted neere to any of the Aconites: for through his attractiue qualitie, it will

draw

Anthora ſive Aconitum ſalutiferum.
Wholſome Wolfes-bane.

draw vnto it ſelf the maligne and venomous poiſon of the Aconite, whereby it will become of the like qualitie, that is, to become poiſonous likewiſe: but being kept far off, it retaineth his owne naturall qualitie ſtill.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Auguſt, the ſeed is ripe in the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

The inhabitants of the lake of Geneua, & the Piemontoiſe do call it *Anthora*, and the common people *Anthoro*. *Auicen* calleth a certaine herbe which is like to Monks hood, as a remedy againſt the poiſon thereof, by the name of *Napellus Moyſis*, in the 500 chap. of his ſecond booke, and in the 745. chap. he ſaith, that *Zedoaria* doth grow with *Napellus* or Monkes hood, and that by reaſon of the neereneſſe of the ſame, the force and ſtrength thereof is dulled and made weaker, and that it is a treacle, that is, a counterpoiſon againſt the Viper, Monks hood, & all other poiſons: and hereupon it followeth, that it is not only *Napellus Moyſis*, but alſo *Zedoaria Auicennæ*: notwithſtanding the Apothecaries do ſell another *Zedoaria* differing from *Anthora*, which is a root of a longer forme, which not without cauſe is thought to be *Auicens* and *Serapio's Zerumbeth*, or *Zurumbeth*.

It is called *Anthora*, as though they ſhould ſay *Antithora*, becauſe it is an enemie to *Thora*, and a counterpoiſon to the ſame. *Thora* and *Anthora*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, ſeeme to be new words, but yet they are vſed in *Marcellus Empericus*, an old writer, who teacheth a medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura* againſt the pin and web in the eies: in Engliſh, yellow Monks-hood, yellow Helmet floure, and Aconites Mithridate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of *Anthora* is wonderfull bitter, it is an enemie to all poiſons; it is good for purgations; for it voideth by the ſtoole both waterie and ſlimie humours, killeth and driueth forth all manner of wormes of the belly. A

Hugo Solerius ſaith, that the roots of *Anthora* do largely purge, not onely by the ſtoole, but alſo by vomite: and that the meaſure thereof is taken to the quantitie of *Faſelus* (which is commonly called a beane) in broth or wine, and is giuen to ſtrong bodies. B

Antonius Guanerius doth ſhew in his treatie of the plague, the ſecond difference, the third chapter, that *Anthora* is of great force, yea and that againſt the plague: and the root is of like vertues, giuen with Dittanie, which I haue ſeene, ſaith he, by experience: and he further ſaith, it is an herbe that groweth hard by that herbe *Thora*, of which there is made a poiſon, wherewith they of Sauoy and thoſe parts adiacent do enuenome their arrowes, the more ſpeedily to kill the wilde Goats, and other wilde beaſts of the Alpiſh mountaines. And this root *Anthora* is the *Bezoar* or counterpoiſon to that *Thora*, which is of ſo great a venome, as that it killeth all liuing creatures with his poiſonſome qualitie: and thus much *Guanerius*. C

Simon Ianuenſis hath alſo made mention of *Anthora*, and *Arnoldus Villanouanus* in his treatie of poiſons: but their writings do declare that they did not well know *Anthora*. D

CHAP. 375. *Of yellow Wolfes-bane.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe yellow kinde of Wolfes-bane called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*, or according to *Dodonæus Aconitum Lycoctonon luteum maius*: in Engliſh, yellow Wolfes-bane, whereof this our age hath found out ſundry ſorts not knowne to *Dioſcorides*, although ſome of the ſorts ſeeme to ſtand

Aconitum lutcum Ponticum.
Yellow Woolfesbane.

indifferent betweene the kindes of *Ranunculus*, *Helleborus*, and *Napellus:*) this yellow kinde I ſay hath large ſhining greene leaues faſhioned like a vine, and of the ſame bigneſſe, deepely indented or cut, not much vnlike the leaues of *Geranium Fuſcum*, or blacke Cranes-bill: the ſtalkes are bare or naked, not bearing his leaues vpon the ſame ſtalkes, one oppoſite againſt another, as in the other of his kinde: his ſtalkes grow vp to the height of three cubits, bearing very fine yellow floures, fantaſtically faſhioned, and in ſuch manner ſhaped, that I can very hardly deſcribe them vnto you. They are ſomewhat like vnto the helmet Monkes hood, open and hollow at one end, firme and ſhut vp at the other: his roots are many, compact of a number of threddy or blacke ſtrings, of an ouerworne yellow colour, ſpreading far abroad euery way, folding themſelues one within another very confuſedly. This plant groweth naturally in the darke hillie forreſts, and ſhadowie woods, which are not trauelled nor haunted, but by wilde and ſauage beaſts, and is thought to be the ſtrongeſt and next vnto *Thora* in his poiſoning qualitie, of all the reſt of the Aconites, or Woolfes banes; inſomuch that if a few of the floures be chewed in the mouth, and ſpit forth againe preſently, yet forthwith it burneth the jawes and tongue, cauſing them to ſwell, and making a certaine ſwimming or giddineſſe in the head. This calleth to my remembrance an hiſtory of a certaine Gentleman dwelling in Lincolneſhire, called *Mahewe*, the true report whereof my very good friend Mr. *Nicholas Belſon*, ſometimes fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, hath deliuered vnto me: Mr. *Mahewe* dwelling in Boſton, a ſtudent in Phyſicke, hauing occaſion to ride through the Fennes of Lincolneſhire, found a root that the hogs had turned vp, which ſeemed vnto him very ſtrange and vnknowne, for that it was in the ſpring before the leaues were out,: this he taſted, and it ſo inflamed his mouth, tongue, and lips, that it cauſed them to ſwell very extreamely, ſo that before he could get to the towne of Boſton he could not ſpeake, and no doubt had loſt his life if that the Lord God had not bleſſed thoſe good remedies which preſently he procured and vſed. I haue here thought good to expreſſe this hiſtory, for two eſpeciall cauſes; the firſt is, that ſome induſtrious and diligent obſeruer of nature may be prouoked to ſeeke forth that venemous plant, or ſome of his kindes: for I am certainely perſuaded that it is either the *Thora Valdenſium*, or *Aconitum luteum*, whereof this gentleman taſted, which two plants haue not at any time been thought to grow naturally in England: the other cauſe is, for that I would warne others to beware by that gentlemans harme. ‡ I am of opinion that this root which Mr. *Mahewe* taſted was of the *Ranunculus flammeus maior*, deſcribed in the firſt place of the 370. chapter aforegoing; for that growes plentifully in ſuch places, and is of a very hot taſte and hurtfull qualitie. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The yellow Woolfes bane groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England, or in any other of theſe Northerly regions.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the end of Iune, ſomewhat after the other Aconites.

¶ *The Names.*

This yellow Woolfes-bane is called of *Lobel*, *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*, or Ponticke Woolfesbane. There is mention made in *Dioſcorides* his copies of three Woolfes-banes, of which the hunters vſe one, and Phyſitions the other two. *Marcellus Virgilius* holdeth opinion that the vſe of this plant is vtterly to be refuſed in medicine.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The facultie of this Aconite, as alſo of the other Woolfes-banes, is deadly to man, and likewiſe to all other liuing creatures.

It

It is vſed among the hunters which ſeek after wolues, the iuyce whereof they put into raw fleſh, which the wolues deuoure, and are killed. B

Chap. 376.

Of other Wolfes-banes and Monkes-hoods.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Wolfes-bane (called *Aconitum Lycoctonum*: and of *Dodonæus*, *Aconitum Lycoctonon flore Delphinij*, by reaſon of the ſhape and likenes that the floure hath with *Delphinium*, or Larkes-ſpur: and in Engliſh it is called blacke Wolfes-bane) hath many large leaues of a very deepe greene or ouerworne colour, very deepely cut or iagged: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke two cubits high; whereupon do grow floures faſhioned like a hood, of a very ill fauoured blewiſh colour, and the thrums or threds within the hood are blacke: the ſeed is alſo blacke and three cornered, growing in ſmall husks: the root is thicke and knobby.

† 1 *Aconitum lycoctonon flore Delphinij.*
Larks-heele Wolfes-bane.

† 2 *Aconitum lycoctonon cæruleum parvum.*
Small blew Wolfes-bane.

2 This kinde of Wolfes-bane, called *Lycoctonon cæruleum parvum, facie Napelli*: in Engliſh ſmall Wolfes-bane, or round Wolfes-bane, hath many ſlender brittle ſtalkes two cubits high, beſet with leaues very much iagged, and like vnto *Napellus*, called in Engliſh, Helmet-floure. The floures do grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a blewiſh colour, faſhioned alſo like a hood, but wider open than any of the reſt: the cods and ſeed are like vnto the other: the root is round and ſmall, faſhioned like a Peare or ſmall Rape or Turnep: which moued the Germanes to call the ſame **Rapen bloc-men**, which is in Latine, *Flos rapaceus*: in Engliſh, Rape-floure.

3 This kinde of Wolfes-bane, called *Napellus verus*, in Engliſh, Helmet-floure, or the great Monkes-hood, beareth very faire and goodly blew floures in ſhape like an helmet; which are ſo beautifull, that a man would thinke they were of ſome excellent vertue, but *non eſt ſemper fides habenda fronti*. This plant is vniuerſally knowne in our London gardens and elſewhere; but naturally

it

it groweth in the mountaines of Rhetia, and in ſundry places of the Alps, where you ſhall find the graſſe that groweth round it eaten vp with cattell, but no part of the herbe it ſelfe touched, except by certain flies, who in ſuch aboundant meaſure ſwarme about the ſame that they couer the whole plant: and (which is very ſtrange) although theſe flies do with great delight feed hereupon, yet of them there is confected an Antidote or moſt auailable medicine againſt the deadly bite of the ſpider called *Tarantala*, or any other venomous beaſt whatſoeuer; yea, an excellent remedie not onely againſt the Aconites, but all other poyſons whatſoeuer. The medicine of the foreſaid flies is thus made: Take of the flies which haue fed themſelues as is aboue mentioned, in number twentie, of *Ariſtolochia rotunda*, and bole Armoniack, of each a dram.

4 There is a kinde of Wolfes-bane which *Dodonæus* reports he found in an old written Greeke booke in the Emperors Librarie at Vienna, vnder the the title of *Aconitum lycoctonum*, that anſwereth in all points vnto *Dioſcorides* his deſcription, except in the leaues. It hath leaues (ſaith hee) like vnto the Plane tree, but leſſer, and more full of iags or diuiſions; a ſlender ſtalke as Ferne, of a cubit high, bearing his ſeed in long cods: it hath blacke roots in ſhape like Creauiſes. Hereunto agreeth the Emperors picture in all things ſauing in the leaues, which are not ſo large, nor ſo much diuided, but notched or toothed like the teeth of a ſaw.

3 *Napellus verus cæruleus.*
Blew Helmet-floure, or Monks-hood.

‡ 4 *Aconitum lycoctonum ex Cod. Cæſareo.*

‡ 5 Beſides theſe mentioned by our Author there are ſundry other plants belonging to this pernitious Tribe, whoſe hiſtorie I will briefely runne ouer: The firſt of theſe is that which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth by the name of *Aconitum lycoctonum flo. Delphinij Sileſiacum*: it hath ſtalks ſome two or three cubits high, ſmooth and hollow, of a greeniſh purple colour, and couered with a certaine mealineſſe: the leaues grow vpon long ſtalks, being rough, and faſhioned like thoſe of the yellow Wolfes bane, but of a blacker colour: the top of the ſtalke ends in a long ſpike of ſpurre-floures, which before they be open reſemble locuſts or little Lyzards, with their long and crooking tailes; but opening they ſhew fiue leaues, two on the ſides, two below, and one aboue, which ends in a crooked taile or horne: all theſe leaues are wrinckled, and purple on their outſides, but ſmooth, and of an elegant blew within. After the floures are paſt ſucceed three ſquare cods, as in other Aconites, wherein is contained an vnequall browniſh wrinckled ſeed: the root is thicke, black, and tuberous. This growes naturally in ſome mountaines of Sileſia, and floures in Iuly and Auguſt.

6 The

‡ 5 *Aconitum lycoct. hirſutum flo. Delphinÿ.*
Rough Larks-heele Wolfes-bane.

‡ 6 *Aconitum violaceum.*
Violet coloured Monks hood.

‡ 7 *Aconitum purpureum Neubergenſe.*
Purple Monks-hood of Newburg.

‡ 8 *Aconitum maximum Iudenbergenſe.*
Large floured Monks-hood.

6 The leaues of this are ſomwhat like, yet leſſe than thoſe of our common Monks-hood, blackiſh on the vpper ſide and ſhining. The ſtalke is ſome cubit and halfe high, firme, full of pith, ſmooth, and ſhining; diuided towards the top into ſome branches carrying few floures, like in forme to thoſe of the vulgar Monks-hood, of a moſt elegant and deepe violet colour: the ſeeds are like the former, and roots round, thicke, and ſhort, with many fibres. It growes vpon the hils nigh Saltsburg, where it floures in Iuly: but brought into gardens it floures ſooner than the reſt of this kinde, to wit in May. *Cluſius* calls this *Aconitum lycoctonum* 4. *Tauricum*.

7 This hath leaues broader than thoſe of our ordinarie Monks-hood, yet like them: the ſtalke is round, ſtraight, and firme, and of ſome three cubits height, and oft times toward the top diuided into many branches, which carry their floures ſpike-faſhion, of a purple colour, abſolutely like thoſe of the common ſort, but that the thrummie matter in the middeſt of the floures is of a duskier colour. The root and reſt of the parts are like thoſe of the common kinde: it growes naturally vpon the Styrian Alpes, whereas it floures ſomewhat after the common kinde, to wit, in Iuly. *Cluſius* hath it by the name of *Aconitum lycoctonum* 5. *Neubergenſe*.

‡ 9 *Aconitum maximum nutante coma.*
Monkes-hood with the bending or nodding head.

8 The leaues of this are alſo diuided into fiue parts, and ſnipt about the edges, and doe very much reſemble thoſe of the ſmal Wolfs-bane deſcribed in the ſecond place, but that the leaues of that ſhine, when as theſe do not: the ſtalke is two cubits high, not very thicke, yet firme and ſtraight, of a greeniſh purple colour; and at the top carries fiue or ſix floures, the largeſt of all the Monks-hoods, conſiſting of foure leaues, as in the reſt of this kind, with a very large helmet ouer them, being ſometimes an inch long, of an elegant bleuiſh purple color: the ſeed-veſſels, ſeeds, and roots are like the reſt of this kinde. This growes on Iudenberg, the higheſt hill of all Stiria, and floures in Auguſt; in gardens about the end of Iuly. *Cluſius* names it *Aconitum Lycoct. 9. Iudenbergenſe*.

9 This riſes vp to the height of three cubits, with a ſlender round ſtalke which is diuided into ſundry branches, and commonly hangs downe the head; whence *Cluſius* cals it *Aconitum lycoctonum* 8. *coma nutante*. The floures are like thoſe of the common Monks-hood, but of ſomewhat a lighter purple colour. The leaues are larger and long, and much more cut in or diuided than any of the reſt. The roots, ſeeds, and other particles are not vnlike thoſe of the reſt of this kinde. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Diuers of theſe Wolfs-banes grow in ſome gardens, except *Aconitum lycoctonon*, taken forth of the Emperors booke.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure from May vnto the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is *Lycoctoni ſpecies*, or a kinde of Wolfes-bane, and is as hurtfull as any of the reſt, and called of *Lobel*, *Aconitum flore Delphinij*, or Larke-ſpur Wolfes-bane. *Auicen* ſpeaketh hereof in his ſecond booke, and afterwards in his fourth booke, Fen. 6. the firſt Treatiſe; hauing his reaſons why and wherefore he hath ſeparated this from *Canach adip*, that is to ſay, the Wolfes ſtrangler, or the Wolfes-bane.

The later and barbarous Herbariſts call the third Wolfes bane in Latine *Napellus*, of the figure and ſhape of the roots of *Napus*, or *Nauet*, or Nauew gentle: it is likewiſe *Aconiti lycoctoni ſpecies*, or a kinde of Wolfes-bane: alſo it may be called *Toxicum*; for *Toxicum* is a deadly medicine wherewith the Hunters poyſon their ſpeares, darts, and arrowes, that bring preſent death: ſo named of arrowes which the Barbarians call *Toxcumata*, and *Toxa*. *Dioſcorides* ſetting downe the ſymptomes

or

or accidents cauſed by *Toxicum*, together with the remedies, reckoneth vp almoſt the verie ſame that *Auicen* doth concerning *Napellus*: notwithſtanding *Auicen* writes of *Napellus* and *Toxicum* ſeuerally; but not knowing what *Toxicum* is, as he himſelfe confeſſeth: ſo that it is not to be maruelled, that hauing written of *Napellus*, he ſhould afterward entreat againe of *Toxicum*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

All theſe plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and of a moſt venomous qualitie.

The force and facultie of Wolfes-bane is deadly to man and all kindes of beaſts: the ſame was tried of late in Antwerpe, and is as yet freſh in memorie, by an euident experiment, but moſt lamentable; for when the leaues hereof were by certaine ignorant perſons ſerued vp in ſallads, all that did eate thereof were preſently taken with moſt cruell ſymptomes, and ſo died. A

The ſymptomes that follow thoſe that do eate of theſe deadly herbes are theſe; their lips and tongues ſwell forthwith, their eyes hang out, their thighes are ſtiffe, and their wits are taken from them, as *Auicen* writeth in his fourth booke. The force of this poyſon is ſuch, that if the points of darts or arrowes be touched with the ſame, it bringeth deadly hurt to thoſe that are wounded therewith. B

Againſt ſo deadly a poyſon *Auicen* reckoneth vp certaine remedies, which helpe after the poyſon is vomited vp; and among theſe he maketh mention of the Mouſe (as the copies euery where haue it) nouriſhed and fed vp with *Napellus*, which is altogether an enemie to the poyſonſome nature thereof, and deliuereth him that hath taken it from all perill and danger. C

Antonius Guanerius of Pauia, a famous phyſition in his age, in his treaty of poyſons is of opinion, that it is not a mouſe that *Auicen* ſpeakes of, but a fly: for he telleth of a certaine Philoſopher that did very carefully and diligently make ſearch after this Mouſe, and neither could find at any time either Mouſe, or the root of Wolfes-bane gnawne or bitten, as he had read; but in ſearching he found many flies feeding on the leaues, which the ſame Philoſopher tooke, and made of them an Antidote or counterpoyſon, which he found to be good and effectuall againſt other poyſons, but eſpecially the poyſon of Wolfes-bane. D

This compoſition conſiſteth of two ounces of *Terra lemnia*, as many of the berries of the Bay tree, and the like weight of Mithridate, 24 of the flies that haue taken their repaſt vpon Wolfes-bane, of honey and oyle Oliue a ſufficient quantitie. E

The ſame opinion that *Guanerius* is of, *Petrus Pena* and *Matthias de Lobel* doe alſo hold; who affirme, that there was neuer ſeene at any time any Mouſe feeding thereon, but that there be Flies which reſort vnto it by ſwarmes, and feed not onely vpon the floures, but on the herbe alſo. F

¶ *The Danger.*

There hath beene little heretofore ſet downe concerning the vertues of the Aconites, but much might be ſaid of the hurts that haue come hereby, as the wofull experience of the lamentable example at Antwerpe, yet freſh in memorie, doth declare, as we haue ſaid.

† The figure that was in the firſt place formerly was of the *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*; and that in the ſecond place was of a *Napellus*.

Chap. 377. *Of blacke Hellebore.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of blacke Hellebor *Dodonæus* ſetteth forth vnder this title *Veratrum nigrum*; and it may properly be called in Engliſh, blacke Hellebor, which is a name moſt fitly agreeing vnto the true and vndoubted blacke Hellebor, for the kindes and other ſorts hereof which hereafter follow are falſe and baſtard kindes thereof. This plant hath thicke and fat leaues of a deepe greene colour, the vpper part whereof is ſomewhat bluntly nicked or toothed, hauing ſundry diuiſions or cuts; in ſome leaues many, in others fewer, like vnto the female Peony, or *Smyrnium Creticum*. It beareth Roſe faſhioned floures vpon ſlender ſtems, growing immediately out of the ground an handfull high, ſomtimes very white, and oftentimes mixed with a little ſhew of purple: which being vaded, there ſucceed ſmall huskes full of blacke ſeeds: the roots are many, with long blacke ſtrings comming from one head.

2 The ſecond kinde of blacke Hellebor, called of *Pena*, *Helleboraſtrum*; and of *Dodonæus*, *Veratrum ſecundum* (in Engliſh, baſtard Hellebor) hath leaues much like the former, but narrower and blacker, each leafe being much iagged or toothed about the edges like a ſaw. The ſtalkes grow to the height of a foot or more, diuiding themſelues into other branches toward the top; whereon do grow floures not much vnlike to the former in ſhew, ſaue that they are of a greeniſh herby colour. The roots are ſmall and threddy, but not ſo blacke as the former.

3 The

1 *Helleborus niger verus.*
The true blacke Hellebor.

2 *Helleboraſtrum.*
Wilde blacke Hellebor.

3 *Helleboraſter maximus.*
The great Ox-heele.

4 *Conſiligo Ruellij, & Seſamoides magnum Cordi.*
Setter-wort, or Beare-foot.

3 The third kinde of blacke Hellebor, called of *Pena*, *Helleboraſter maximus*, with this addition, *flore & ſemine prægnans*, that is, full both of floures and ſeed, hath leaues ſomewhat like the former wilde Hellebor, ſaue that they be greater, more iagged, and deepely cut. The ſtalks grow vp to the height of two cubits, diuiding themſelues at the top into ſundry ſmall branches, whereupon grow little round and bottle-like hollow greene floures; after which come forth ſeeds which come to perfect maturitie and ripeneſſe. The root conſiſteth of many ſmall blacke ſtrings, inuolued or wrapped one within another very intricately.

4 The fourth kinde of blacke Hellebor (called of *Pena* and *Lobel*, according to the deſcription of *Cordus* and *Kuellius*, *Seſamoides magnum*, and *Conſiligo*: in Engliſh, Ox-heele, or Settter-woort; which names are taken from his vertues in curing Oxen and ſuch like cattell, as ſhall be ſhewed afterward in the names thereof) is ſo well knowne vnto the moſt ſort of people by the name of Beare-foot, that I ſhall not haue cauſe to ſpend much time about the deſcription. ‡ Indeed is was not much needfull for our Author to deſcribe it, for it was the laſt thing he did; for both theſe two laſt are of one plant, both figures and deſcriptions: the former of theſe figures expreſſing it in floure, and the later in ſeed: but the former of our Author was with ſomewhat broader leaues, and the later with narrower. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Hellebors grow vpon rough and craggy mountains: the laſt growes wilde in many woods and ſhadowie places in England: we haue them all in our London gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt floureth about Chriſtmaſſe, if the Winter be milde and warme: the others later:

¶ *The Names.*

It is agreed among the later writers, that theſe plants are *Veratra nigra*: in Engliſh, blacke Hellebor: in Greeke, μέλας ἐλλέβορος: in Italian, *Elleboro nero*: in Spaniſh, *Verde gambre negro*: of diuers, *Melampodium*, becauſe it was firſt found by *Melampos*, who was firſt thought to purge therewith *Prætus* his mad daughters, and to reſtore them to health. *Dioſcorides* writeth, that this man was a ſhepheard: others, a Sooth-ſayer. In high Dutch it is called **Chriſtwurtz**, that is, Chriſts herbe, or Chriſtmaſſe herbe: in low Dutch, **Heylich kerſt crupt**, and that becauſe it floureth about the birth of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt.

The third kinde was called of *Fuchſius*, *Pſeudohelleborus*, and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, which is in Engliſh, falſe or baſtard blacke Hellebor. Moſt name it *Conſiligo*, becauſe the husbandmen of our time do herewith cure their cattell, no otherwiſe than the old Farriers or horſe-leeches were wont to do, that is, they cut a ſlit or hole in the dew-lap, as they terme it (which is an emptie skin vnder the throat of the beaſt) wherein they put a piece of the root of Setterwort or Beare-foot, ſuffering it there to remaine for certaine dayes together: which manner of curing they do call Settering of their cattell, and is a manner of rowelling, as the ſaid Horſe-leeches doe their horſes with horſe haire twiſted, or ſuch like, and as in Surgerie we do vſe with ſilke, which in ſtead of the word *Seton*; a certaine Phyſitian called it by the name Rowell; a word very vnproperly ſpoken of a learned man, becauſe there would be ſome difference betwixt men and beaſts. This manner of ſettering of cattell helpeth the diſeaſe of the lungs, the cough, and wheeſing. Moreouer, in the time of peſtilence or murraine, or any other diſeaſes affecting cattell, they put the root into the place aforeſaid, which draweth vnto it all the venomous matter, and voideth it forth at the wound. The which *Abſyrtus* and *Hierocles* the Greeke Horſe-leeches haue at large ſet downe. And it is called in Engliſh, Beare-foot, Setter-wort, and Setter-graſſe.

The ſecond is named in the German tongue, **Lowſzkraut**, that is, *Pediculoris*, or Lowſie graſſe: for it is thought to deſtroy and kill lice, and not onely lice but ſheepe and other cattell: and may be reckoned among the Beare-feet, as kindes thereof.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Blacke Hellebor, as *Galen* holdeth opinion, is hotter in taſte than the white Hellebor: in like manner hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Black Hellebor purgeth downwards flegme, choler, and alſo melancholy eſpecially, and all melancholy humors, yet not without trouble and difficultie: therfore it is not to be giuen but to robuſtious and ſtrong bodies, as *Meſues* teacheth. A purgation of Hellebor is good formad and furious men, for melancholy, dull, and heauy perſons, for thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſickneſs, for lepers, for them that are ſicke of a quartane Ague, and briefely for all thoſe that are troubled with blacke choler, and moleſted with melancholy. A

The manner of giuing it (meaning the firſt blacke Hellebor) ſaith *Actuarius* in his firſt booke, is three ſcruples, little more or leſſe. B

It is giuen with wine of raiſins or oxymel, but for pleaſantnes ſake ſome ſweet and odoriferous C

ſeeds muſt be put vnto it: but if you would haue it ſtronger, adde thereunto a grain or two of Scamonie. Thus much *Actuarius*.

D The firſt of theſe kindes is beſt, then the ſecond; the reſt are of leſſe force.

E The roots take away the morphew and blacke ſpots in the skin, tetters, ring-wormes, leproſies, and ſcabs.

F The root ſodden in pottage with fleſh, openeth the bellies of ſuch as haue the dropſie.

G The root of baſtard Hellebor, called among our Engliſh women Beare-foot, ſteeped in wine and drunken, looſeth the belly euen as the true blacke Hellebor, and is good againſt all the diſeaſes whereunto blacke Hellebor ſerueth, and killeth wormes in children.

H It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into pouder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

I The ſame boyled in water with Rue and Agrimony, cureth the jaundice, and purgeth yellow ſuperfluities by ſiege.

K The leaues of baſtard Hellebor dried in an ouen, after the bread is drawne out, and the pouder thereof taken in a figge or raiſin, or ſtrawed vpon a piece of bread ſpred with honey and eaten, killeth wormes in children exceedingly.

Chap. 378. *Of Dioſcorides his blacke Hellebor.*

Aſtrantia nigra, ſiue Veratrum nigrum Dioſcoridis, Dod.
Blacke Maſter-worts, or *Dioſcorides* his blacke Hellebor.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis kinde of blacke Hellebor, ſet forth by *Lobel* vnder the name of *Aſtrantia nigra*, agreeth very well in ſhape with the true *Aſtrantia*, which is called *Imperatoria*: neuertheles by the conſent of *Dioſcorides* and other Authors, who haue expreſſed this plant for a kinde of *Veratrum nigrum*, or blacke Hellebor, it hath many blackiſh green leaues parted or cut into foure or fiue deepe cuts, after the maner of the vine leafe very like vnto thoſe of Sanicle, both in greennes of colour, and alſo in proportion. The ſtalke is euen, ſmooth, and plain: at the top wherof grow floures it little tufts or vmbels, ſet together like thoſe of Scabious, of a whitiſh light greene colour, daſhed ouer as it were with a little darke purple: after which come the ſeed like vnto *Carthamus* or baſtard Saffron. The roots are many blackiſh threds knit to one head or maſter root.

¶ *The Place.*

Blacke Hellebor is found in the mountains of Germany, and in other vntilled and rough places: it proſpereth in gardens.

Dioſcorides writeth, That blacke Hellebor groweth likewiſe in rough and dry places: and that is the beſt which is taken from ſuch like places; as that (ſaith hee) which is brought out of Anticyra a city in Greece. It groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

This blacke Hellebor flowreth not in Winter, but in the Sommer moneths. The herb is green all the yeare thorow.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts, *Aſtrantia nigra*: of others, *Sanicula fœmina*: notwithſtanding it differeth much from *Aſtrantia*, an herbe which is alſo named *Imperatoria*, or Maſter-wort. The vulgar people call it Pellitorie of Spaine, but vntruly: it may be called blacke Maſter-wort, yet doubtleſſe a kinde of Hellebor, as the purging facultie doth ſhew: for it is certaine, that diuers experienced phyſitians can witneſſe, that the roots hereof do purge melancholy and other humors,

and

and that they themſelues haue perfectly cured mad melancholy people being purged herewith. And that it hath a purging qualitie, *Conradus Geſnerus* doth likewiſe teſtifie in a certaine Epiſtle written to *Adolphus Occo*, in which he ſheweth, that *Aſtrantia nigra* is almoſt as ſtrong as white Hellebor, and that he himſelfe was the firſt that had experience of the purging facultie thereof by ſiege: which things confirme that it is *Dioſcorides* his blacke Hellebor.

Dioſcorides hath alſo attributed to this plant all thoſe names that are aſcribed to the other black Hellebors. He ſaith further, that the ſeed thereof in Anticyra is called *Seſamoides*, the which is vſed to purge with, if ſo be that the Text be true, and not corrupted. But it ſeemeth not to be altogether perfect; for if *Seſamoides*, as *Pliny* ſaith, and the word it ſelfe doth ſhew, hath his name of the likeneſſe of *Seſamum*, the ſeed of this blacke Hellebor ſhall vnproperly be called *Seſamoides*; being not like that of *Seſamum*, but of *Cnicus* or baſtard Saffron. By theſe proofes we may ſuſpect, that theſe words are brought into *Dioſcorides* from ſome other Author.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties of this plant we haue already written to be by triall found like to thoſe of the other blacke Hellebor: notwithſtanding thoſe that are deſcribed in the former chapter are to be accounted of greater force. A

† This whole Chapter (as moſt beſides) was out of *Dodonæus*, who, *Pempt. 3. lib. 2. cap. 30.* labours to proue this plant to be the true blacke Hellebor of *Dioſcorides*. There was alſo another deſcription thruſt by our Author into this chapter, being of the *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa* or *Noli me tangere* formerly deſcribed in the fourth place of the 114 Chap. pag. 446.

Chap. 379. *Of Herbe Chriſtopher.*

Chriſtophoriana.
Herbe Chriſtopher.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Although Herbe Chriſtopher be none of the Binde-weeds, or of thoſe plants that haue need of ſupporting or vnderpropping, wherewith it may clime or rampe, yet becauſe it beareth grapes, or cluſters of berries, it might haue been numbred among the Ἀμπελοι, or thoſe that grow like Vines. It brings forth little tender ſtalkes a foot long, or not much longer; whereupon do grow ſundry leaues ſet vpon a tender foot-ſtalke, which do make one leafe ſomewhat iagged or cut about the edges, of a light greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, in ſpokie tufts conſiſting of four little white leaues apiece: which being paſt, the fruit ſucceeds, round, ſomwhat long, and blacke when it is ripe, hauing vpon one ſide a ſtreaked furrow or hollowneſſe growing neere together as doe the cluſters of grapes. The root is thicke, blacke without, and yellow within like Box, with many trailing ſtrings anexed therto, creeping far abroad in the earth, whereby it doth greatly increaſe, and laſteth long.

¶ *The Place.*

Herbe Chriſtopher groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto the houſe of the right worſhipfull Sir *William Bowes*. I haue receiued plants thereof from *Robinus* of Paris, for my garden, where they flouriſh.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in May and Iune, and the fruit is ripe in the end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in our age *Chriſtophoriana*, and *S. Chriſtophori herba*: in Engliſh, Herbe Chriſtopher: ſome there be that name it *Coſtus niger*: others had rather haue it *Aconitum bacciferum*: it hath no likenes at all nor affinitie with *Coſtus*, as the ſimpleſt may perceiue that do know both. But doubtleſſe it is of the number of the Aconites, or Wolfs-banes, by reaſon of the deadly and pernicious qualitie that it hath, like vnto Wolfes-bane, or Leopards-bane.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of Herbe Chriſtopher anſwereth thoſe of the Aconites, as we haue ſaid.

¶ *The Vertues.*

I finde little or nothing extant in the antient or later writers, of any one good propertie wherewith any part of this plant is poſſeſſed: therefore I wiſh thoſe that loue new medicines to take heed that this be none of them, becauſe it is thought to be of a venomous and deadly qualitie.

Chap. 380. *Of Peionie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be three Peionies, one male, and two females, deſcribed by the Antients: the later writers haue found out foure more; one of the female kinde, called *Paonia pumila*, or dwarfe Peonie; and another called *Paonia promiſcua ſiue neutra*, Baſtard, Miſ-begotten, or neither of both, but as it were a plant participating of the male and female; one double Peionie with white floures, and a fourth kinde bearing ſingle white floures.

1 *Paonia mas.*
Male Peionie.

Paonia mas cum ſemine.
Male Peionie in ſeed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Peionie (being the male, called *Paonia mas*: in Engliſh, Male Peiony) hath thicke red ſtalkes a cubit long: the leaues be great and large, conſiſting of diuers leaues growing or ioyned together vpon one ſlender ſtemme or rib, not much vnlike the leaues of the

the Wall-nut tree both in faſhion and greatneſſe: at the top of the ſtalkes grow faire large red floures very like roſes, hauing alſo in the midſt yellow threds or thrums like them in the roſe called *Anthera*: which being vaded and fallen away, there come in place three or foure great cods or huskes, which do open when they are ripe; the inner part of which cods is of a faire red colour, wherein is contained blacke ſhining and poliſhed ſeeds as big as a peaſe, and betweene euery black ſeed is couched a red or crimſon ſeed, which is barren and empty. The root is thicke, great, and tuberous, like vnto the common Peionie.

2 There is another kinde of Peionie, called of *Dodonæus, Pæonia fœmina prior*: of *Lobel, Pæonia fœmina*: in Engliſh, female Peonie, which is ſo well knowne vnto all that it needeth not any deſcription.

3 The third kinde of Peionie (which *Pena* ſetteth forth vnder the name *Pæonia fœmina polyanthos*: *Dodonæus, Pæonia fœmina multiplex*: in Engliſh, Double Peionie) hath leaues, roots, and floures like the common female Peionie, ſaue that his leaues are not ſo much iagged, and are of a lighter greene colour: the roots are thicker and more tuberous, and the floures much greater, exceeding double, of a very deep red colour, in faſhion very like the great double roſe of Prouince, but greater and more double.

2 *Pæonia fœmina.*
Female Peionie.

3 *Pæonia fœmina multiplex.*
Double red Peionie.

4 There is found another ſort of the double Peionie, not differing from the precedent in ſtalke, leaues, or roots: this plant bringeth forth white floures, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

5 There is another kinde of Peionie (called of *Dodonæus, Pæonia fœmina altera*: but of *Pena, Pæonia promiſcua, ſiue neutra*: in Engliſh, Maiden or Virgin Peiony) that is like to the common Peiony, ſauing that his leaues and floures are much leſſe, and the ſtalks ſhorter: it beareth red floures and ſeed alſo like the former.

6 We haue likewiſe in our London gardens another ſort bearing floures of a pale whitiſh colour, very ſingle, reſembling the female wilde Peiony, in other reſpects like the double white Peiony, but leſſer in all the parts thereof.

‡ 7 *Cluſius* by ſeed ſent him from Conſtantinople had two other varieties of ſingle Peionies; the one had the leaues red when they came out of the ground; and the floure of this was of a deep red colour: the other had them of a whitiſh greene, and the floures of this were ſomewhat larger, and of a lighter colour. In the leaues & other parts they reſembled the common double Peiony. ‡

4 *Pæonia fœmina polyanthos flore albo.*
The double white Peionie.

‡ 5 *Pæonia promiſcua.*
Maiden Peionie.

‡ 6 *Pæonia fœmina pumila.*
Dwarfe female Peionie.

‡ 7 *Pæonia Byzantina.*
Turkiſh Peionie.

¶ *The Place.*

All the ſorts of Peionies do grow in our London gardens, except that double Peiony with white floures, which we do expect from the Low-countries of Flanders.

The male Peionie groweth wilde vpon a cony berry in Betſome, being in the pariſh of South-fleet in Kent, two miles from Grauel-end, and in the ground ſomtimes belonging to a farmer there called *Iohn Bradley*.

‡ I haue been told that our Author himſelfe planted that Peionie there, and afterwards ſeemed to finde it there by accident: and I do beleeue it was ſo, becauſe none before or ſince haue euer ſeen or heard of it growing wild ſince in any part of this Kingdome. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May: the ſeed is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The Peionie is called in Greeke παιωνία: in Latine alſo *Pæonia*, and *Dulcifida*: in ſhops, *Pionia*: in high Dutch, **Peonien blumen**: in low Dutch, **Maſt bloemen**: in French, *Pinoine*: in Spaniſh, *Roſa del monte*: in Engliſh, Peionie: it hath alſo many baſtard names, as *Roſa fatuina*, *Herba Caſtæ*: of ſome, *Lunaris*, or *Lunaria Pæonia*: becauſe it cureth thoſe that haue the falling ſickneſſe, whom ſome men call *Lunaticos*, or Lunaticke. It is called *Idæus Dactylus*: which agreeth with the female Peionie; the knobbie roots of which be like to *Dactyli Idæi*, and *Dactyli Idæi* are certaine precious ſtones of the forme of a mans finger, growing in the Iſland of Candie: it is called of diuers *Aglaophotis*, or brightly ſhining, taking his name of the ſhining and glittering graines, which are of the colour of ſcarlet.

There be found two *Aglaophotides*, deſcribed by *Ælianus* in his 14. booke; one of the ſea, in the 24. Chapter: the other of the earth, in the 27. chapter. That of the ſea is a kinde of *Fucus*, or ſea moſſe, which groweth vpon high rocks, of the bigneſſe of Tamariſk, with the head of Poppy; which opening in the Sommer Solſtice doth yeeld in the night time a certain fierie, and as it were ſparkling brightneſſe or light.

That of the earth, ſaith he, which by another name is called *Cynoſpaſtus*, lieth hid in the day time among other herbes, and is not knowne at all, and in the night time it is eaſily ſeene: for it ſhineth like a ſtar, and glittereth with a fierie brightneſſe.

And this *Aglaophotus* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, is *Pæonia*; for *Apulcius* ſaith, that the ſeedes or graines of Peionie ſhine in the night time like a candle, and that plenty of it is in the night ſeaſon found out and gathered by the ſhepheards. *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* do ſhew that Peionie is gathered in the night; which *Ælianus* alſo affirmeth concerning *Aglaophotis*.

This *Aglaophotus* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, is called of *Ioſephus* the writer of the Iewes warre, in his ſeuenth booke, 25. chapter, *Baaras*, of the place wherein it is found; which thing is plaine to him that conferreth thoſe things which *Ælianus* hath written of *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynoſpaſtus*, with thoſe which *Ioſephus* hath ſet downe of *Baaras*: for *Ælianus* ſaith, that *Cynoſpaſtus* is not plucked vp without danger, and that it is reported how he that firſt touched it, not knowing the nature thereof, periſhed. Therefore a ſtring muſt be faſtned to it in the night, and a hungrie dog tied thereto, who being allured by the ſmell of roſted fleſh ſet towards him, may plucke it vp by the rootes. *Ioſephus* alſo writeth, that *Baara* doth ſhine in the euening like the day ſtar, and that they who come neere, and would plucke it vp, can hardly do it, except that either a womans vrine, or her menſes be poured vpon it, and that ſo it may be pluckt vp at the length.

Moreouer, it is ſet downe by the ſaid Author, as alſo by *Pliny* and *Theophraſtus*, that of neceſſitie it muſt be gathered in the night; for if any man ſhall pluck off the fruit in the day time, being ſeene of the VVood-pecker, he is in danger to looſe his eies; and if he cut the root, it is a chance if his fundament fall not out. The like fabulous tale hath been ſet forth of Mandrake, the which I haue partly touched in the ſame chapter. But all theſe things be moſt vaine and friuolous: for the root of Peionie, as alſo the Mandrake, may be remoued at any time of the yeare, day or houre whatſoeuer.

But it is no maruell, that ſuch kindes of trifles, and moſt ſuperſtitious and wicked ceremonies are found in the books of the moſt antient writers; for there were many things in their time verie vainly feined and cogged in for oſtentation ſake, as by the Egyptians and other counterfeit mates, as *Pliny* doth truly teſtifie: an imitator of whom in times paſt, was one *Andreas* a Phyſition, who, as *Galen* ſaith, conueied into the art of Phyſick, lies and ſubtill deluſions. For which cauſe *Galen* commanded his Schollers to refraine from the reading of him, and of all ſuch like lying and deceitfull ſycophants. It is reported that theſe herbes tooke the name of Peionie, of *Pæus*, of that excellent Phyſition of the ſame name, who firſt found out and taught the knowledge of this herbe vnto poſteritie.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Peionie, as *Galen* ſaith, doth gently binde with a kinde of ſweetneſſe: and hath alſo ioined with it a certaine bitteriſh ſharpneſſe: it is in temperature not very hot, little more than meanly hot; but it is drie, and of ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the root of the Male Peionie being dried, is giuen to women that be not well clenſed after their deliuerie, being drunke in Mead or honied water to the quantitie of a bean; for it ſcowreth thoſe plants, appeaſeth the griping throwes and torments of the belly, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe.

B *Galen* addeth, that it is good for thoſe that haue the yellow iaundiſe, and pain in the kidnies and bladder, it clenſeth the liuer and kidnies that are ſtopped.

C It is found by ſure and euident experience made by *Galen*, that the freſh root tied about the necks of children, is an effectuall remedie againſt the falling ſickneſſe; but vnto thoſe that are growne vp in more yeares, the root thereof muſt alſo be miniſtred inwardly.

D It is alſo giuen, ſaith *Pliny*, againſt the diſeaſe of the minde. The root of the male Peionie is preferred in this cure.

E Ten or twelue of the red berries or ſeeds drunke in wine that is ſomething harſh or ſower, and red, do ſtay the inordinate flux, and are good for the ſtone in the beginning.

F The blacke graines (that is the ſeed) to the number of fifteene taken in wine or mead, helpes the ſtrangling and paines of the matrix or mother, and is a ſpeciall remedie for thoſe that are troubled in the night with the diſeaſe called *Ephialtes* or night Mare, which is as though a heauy burthen were laid vpon them, and they oppreſſed therewith, as if they were ouercome by their enemies, or ouerpreſt with ſome great weight or burthen; and they are alſo good againſt melancholicke dreames.

G Syrrup made of the floures of Peionie helpeth greatly the falling ſickneſſe: likewiſe the extraction of the roots doth the ſame.

Chap. 381. *Of toothed Violets or Corall woorts.*

1 *Dentaria Bulbifera.*
Toothed Violet.

2 *Dentaria Coralloides radice, ſive Dent. Enneaphyllos.*
The Corall toothed Violet.

¶ *The*

3 *Dentaria Heptaphyllos Cluſij.*
The ſeuen leafed toothed Violet.

4 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos Cluſij.*
Fiue leafed toothed Violet.

‡ 5 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos altera.*
The other fiue leaued Corall-wort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Dentaria* (called in Latine *Dentaria baccifera*: of *Dodonæus*, *Dentaria prior*: in Engliſh, Dogs tooth violet) hath a tuberous and knobbie root, toothed, or as it were kneed like vnto the crags of Corall, of an vnpleaſant ſauor, and ſomewhat ſharp in taſte: from which ſpring forth certaine ſmall and ſlender ſtalkes a foot high, which haue leaues verie much cut or iagged, like vnto thoſe of Hempe, of the forme and faſhion of Aſhen leaues: at the top of the ſtalkes doe grow ſmall white floures, in ſhape like *Viola matronales*, that is, Queenes Gilofloures, or rather like ſtocke-Gilloſloures, of a white yellow colour, laid ouer with a light ſprinkling of purple: among which come forth ſmall knobs growing vpon the ſtalks among the leaues, ſuch as are to be ſeen vpon the *Chimiſts Martagon*, which being ripe, do fall vpon the ground, whereof many other plants are ingendred.

2 The ſecond kinde of Dogs-tooth violet bringeth forth ſmall round ſtalks, firm and ſtiffe, a foot high, beſet with leaues much broader, rounder, and greener than the former, bearing at the top many little floures conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues, of a pale herbie colour, which beeing paſt, there ſucceed long and ſlender coddes

ſomewhat

ſomewhat like the cods of Queenes Gilloſloures, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the root is like the former, but not in euery reſpect much reſembling Corall, yet white and tuberous notwithſtanding.

3 The third kinde of Dogs-tooth Violet is called of *Cluſius*, *Dentaria heptaphyllos*, that is, conſiſting of ſeuen leaues faſtened vpon one rib, ſinew, or ſmall ſtem: of *Lobel* with this title, *Alabaſtrites altera*, or *Dentaria altera*: but *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides altera*: in Engliſh, Corall violet; it hath ſtalkes, floures, and roots like vnto the firſt of his kinde, ſauing that the floures are much fairer, and white of colour, and the roots haue a greater reſemblance of Corall than the other.

4 The fourth kinde of Dogs-tooth violet, called in Engliſh Codded violet (which *Cluſius* ſetteth forth vnder the title *Dentaria Matthioli Pentaphyllos*; which *Pena* doth alſo expreſſe vnder the title of *Nemoralis alpina Herbariorum Alabaſtrites*; *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides*, and may very well bee called in Engliſh Cinkfoile violet) hath leaues ſo like the greater Cinkfoile, that it is hard to know one from another; therefore it might very well haue been reckoned among the herbes called *Pentaphylla*, that is, fiue leaued herbes. This plant groweth in the ſhadowie forreſt about Turin, and the mountain Sauena called Calcaris, and by the Rhene not far from Baſill. The ſtalks grow to the height of a cubit, beſet with a tuft of floures at the top like to that of the firſt, but of a deeper purple colour: which being vaded, there ſucceed long and flat cods like vnto Rocket, or the great Celandine, wherein is contained a ſmall ſeed. All the whole plant is of a hot and bitter taſte. The roots are like vnto Corall, of a pale whitiſh colour: the leaues are rough and harſh in handling, and of a deep greene colour.

‡ 5 *Cluſius* giues vs another varietie of *Dentaria pentaphyllos*, whoſe roots are more vneuen and knobby than the laſt deſcribed: the ſtalke is ſome foot high: the leaues fiue vpon a ſtalke, but not ſo rough, nor of ſo deep a greene as thoſe of the former; yet the floures are of a deep purple colour, like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow on diuers ſhadowie and darke hills. *Valerius Cordus* writeth, that they are found about the foreſt Hercinia, not far from Northuſium, moſt plentifully, in a fat ſoile that hath quaries of ſtone in it. The firſt I haue in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure eſpecially in Aprill and May: the ſeed commeth to perfection in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The toothed Violet, or after ſome, Dogs-tooth violet, is commonly called *Dentaria*: of *Cordus*, *Coralloides*, of the root that is in forme like to Corall. *Matthiolus* placeth it *inter Solidagines & Symphyta*, among the Conſounds and Comfries. Wee had rather call them *Viola Dentaria*, of the likeneſſe the floures haue with Stocke-gilloſloures. They may be called in Engliſh, Toothed Violets, or Corall-woorts.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A I haue read of few or no vertues contained in theſe herbes, ſauing thoſe which ſome women haue experienced to be in the firſt kinde thereof, and which *Matthiolus* aſcribeth vnto *Pentaphylla dentaria* the fourth kinde, in the fourth booke of his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides*, and in the chap. conterning *Symphytum*, where he ſaith that the root is vſed in drinkes which are made againſt *Enterocele* and inward wounds, but eſpecially thoſe wounds and hurts which haue entred into the hollowneſſe of the breſt.

Chap. 382. *Of Cinkefoile, or fiue finger Graſſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Cinkfoile is ſo common and ſo vniuerſally knowne, that I thinke it a needleſſe trauell to ſtand about the deſcription. ‡ It hath many long ſlender ſtalks, lying ſpred vpon the ground, out whereof grow leaues made of fiue longiſh ſnipt leaues faſtened to one long foot-ſtalke: the floures alſo grow vpon the like foot-ſtalks, and are compoſed of fiue yellow leaues. The root is pretty large, of a reddiſh colour, and round; but dried, it becomes ſquare. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Cinkfoile or Quinquefoile hath round and ſmal ſtalks of a cubit high; the leaues are large, and very much iagged about the edges, very like the common Cinkfoile: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, in faſhion like the common kind, but much greater, and of a pale or bleake yellow or elſe whitiſh colour: the root is blacke without, and full of ſtrings annexed thereto, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

Quinquefolium vulgare.
Common Cinkfoile.

† 2 *Quinquefolium maius rectum.*
Great vpright Cinkfoile.

3 *Pentaphyllum purpureum.*
Purple Cinkfoile.

4 *Pentaphyllum rubrum paluſtre.*
Marſh Cinkfoile.

5 *Pentaphyllum petrosum, Heptaphyllum Clusij.*
Stone Cinkfoile.

† 6 *Pentaphyllon supinum Potentillæ facie.*
Siluerweed Cinkfoile.

7 *Quinquefolium Tormentillæ facie.*
Wall Cinkfoile.

8 *Pentaphyllum Incanum.*
Hoarie Cinkfoile.

† 3 The third kinde of Cinkefoile hath leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and his floures are of a purple colour; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a round knop of ſeed like a Strawberry before it be ripe: the ſtalkes are creeping vpon the ground: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, full of blacke ſtrings appendant thereto. ‡ This differs not from the laſt deſcribed, but in the colour of the floures. ‡

4 The fourth kinde of Cinkefoile is very like vnto the other, eſpecially the great kinde: the ſtalkes are a cubit high, and of a reddiſh colour: the leaues conſiſt of fiue parts, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow at the tops of the ſtalkes like vnto the other Cinkefoiles, ſauing that they be of a darke red colour: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, with ſome fibres or threddy ſtrings hanging thereat.

9 *Pentaphyllum incanum minus repens.*
Small hoary creeping Cinkefoile.

10 *Quinquefolium ſyluaticum majus flo. albo.*
Wood Cinkefoile, with white floures.

5 The fifth kinke of Cinkefoile groweth vpon the cold mountaines of Sauoy, and in the vallie of Auſtenſie, and in Narbone in France, and (if my memory faile not) I haue ſeen the ſame growing vpon Beeſton caſtle in Cheſhire: the leaues hereof are few, and thinne ſet, conſiſting of fiue parts like the other Cinkefoiles, oftentimes ſix or ſeuen ſet vpon one foot-ſtalke, not ſnipt about the edges as the other, but plaine and ſmooth; the leafe is of a ſhining white ſiluer colour, very ſoft and ſhining: the floures grow like ſtarres, vpon ſlender ſtalkes by tufts and bunches, of a white colour, and ſometimes purple, in faſhion like the floures of *Alchimilla*, or Ladies mantle; the root is thicke and full of ſtrings, and of a browne purple colour.

‡ 6 This plant, whoſe figure our Author formerly gaue for *Fragaria ſterilis*, & in his deſcription confounded with it, to auoid confuſion, I thinke fit to giue you here amongſt the Cinkefoiles, and in that place the *Fragaria ſterilis*, as moſt agreeable thereto. This ſeemes to challenge kindred of three ſeuerall plants, that is, Cinkefoile, Tormentill, and Siluer-weed, for it hath the vpper leaues, the yellow floures, creeping branches, and root of Cinkefoile, but the lower leaues are of a darke greene, and grow many vpon one middle rib like thoſe of Siluer-weed; the fruit is like an vnripe Strawberry. *Lobel* calls this *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Tormentilæ facie*: and *Tabernamontanus*, *Quinquefolium fragiferum repens.* ‡

7 The ſeuenth kinde of Cinkefoile, *Pena* that diligent ſearcher of Simples found in the Alpes of Rhetia, nere Clauena, and at the firſt ſight ſuppoſed it to be a kinde of *Tormentilla*, or *Pentaphyllum*,

taphyllum, ſaue that it had a more threddy root, rather like *Geranium*; it is of a darke colour outwardly, hauing ſome ſweet ſmell, repreſenting *Garyophyllata* in the ſauor of his roots: in leaues and floures it reſembles Cinkefoile and Tormentill, and in ſhape of his ſtalkes and roots *Auens* or *Garyophyllata*, participating of them all: notwithſtanding it approcheth neereſt vnto the Cinkefoiles, hauing ſtalkes a foot high, whereupon grow leaues diuided into fiue parts, and jagged round about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, hauing the pale yellow floures of *Pentaphyllum* or *Tormentilla*; within which are little moſſie or downy threddes, of the colour of ſaffron, but leſſer than the common Auens.

8 The eighth kinde of Cinkefoile (according to the opinion of diuers learned men, who haue had the view thereof, and haue iudged it to be the true *Leucas* of *Dioſcorides*, agreeable to *Dioſcorides* his deſcription) is all hoary, whereupon it tooke the addition *Incanum*. The ſtalkes are thicke, wooddy, and ſomewhat red, wrinckled alſo, and of a browne colour; which riſe vnequall from the root, ſpreading themſelues into many branches, ſhadowing the place where it groweth, beſet with thicke and notched leaues like *Scordium*, or water Germander, which according to the iudgment of the learned is thought to be of no leſſe force againſt poiſon than *Pentaphyllon*, or *Tormentilla*, being of an aſtringent and drying quality. Hereupon it may be that ſome trying the force hereof, haue yeelded it vp for *Leucas Dioſcoridis*. This rare plant I neuer found growing naturally, but in the hollowneſſe of the peakiſh mountaines, and dry grauelly vallies.

‡ 11 *Quinquefolium ſyluaticum minus flo. albo.*
Small white floured wood Cinkefoile.

‡ 12 *Quinquefolium minus flo. aureo.*
Small golden floured Cinkefoile.

‡ 9 This hath the like creeping purple branches as the laſt deſcribed: the leaues are narrower, more hairy and deeper cut in: the floures are alſo of a more golden colour, in other reſpects they are alike. ‡

† 10 The wood Cinkefoile hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, conſiſting of fiue parts; among which riſe vp other leaues, ſet vpon very tall foot-ſtalkes, and long in reſpect of thoſe that did grow by the ground, and ſomewhat ſnipt about the ends, and not all alongſt the edges. The floures grow vpon ſlender ſtalkes, conſiſting of fiue white leaues. The root is thicke, with diuers fibres comming from it.

‡ 11 This alſo from ſuch a root as the laſt deſcribed ſends forth many ſlender branches not creeping, but ſtanding vpright, and ſet with little hoary leaues, ſnipt onely at the ends, like as thoſe

‡ 13 *Pentaphyllum fragiferum.*
Strawberry Cinkfoile.

thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: the tops of the branches carry pretty white floures like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, whereof it ſeems to be a kinde, yet leſſe in each reſpect.

12 This from a blacke and fibrous root ſends forth creeping branches, ſet with leaues like the common Cinkfoile, but leſſe, ſomewhat hoary and ſhining; the ſtalks are ſome handfull high, and on their tops carry large floures in reſpect of the ſmalneſſe of the plant, and theſe of a faire golden colour, with ſaffron coloured threds in their middle: the ſeedes grow after the manner of other Cinkfoiles: this floures in Iune, and it is *Cluſius* his *Quinquefolium 3. aureo flore.* ‡

13 There is one of the mountain Cinkfoiles that hath diuers ſlender brittle ſtalks, riſing immediatly out of the ground; whereupon are ſet by equall diſtances certain iagged leaues, not vnlike to the ſmalleſt leaues of Auens: the floures are white and grow at the top, hauing in them threds yellow of colour, and like to the other Cinkfoiles, but altogether leſſer. The root is thicke, tough, and of a wooddie ſubſtance. ‡ The ſeedes grow cluſtering together like little Strawberries, whence *Cluſius* calls it *Quinquefolium fragiferum.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in low and moiſt medowes, vpon banks and by high waies ſides: the ſecond is onely to be found in gardens.

The third groweth in the woods of Sauena and Narbon, but not in England: The fourth groweth in a marſh ground adioining to the land called Bourne ponds, halfe a mile from Colcheſter; from whence I brought ſome plants for my garden, where they flouriſh and proſper well.

The fifth groweth vpon Beeſtone caſtle in Cheſhire: the ſixth vpon bricke and ſtone wals about London, eſpecially vpon the bricke wall in Liuer-lane.

The place of the ſeuenth and eight is ſet forth in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Cinkfoile is called in Greeke πεντάφυλλον: in Latine, *Quinquefolium*: the Apothecaries vſe the Greek name *Pentaphyllon*: and ſometime the Latine name. There be very many baſtard names, wherewith I will not trouble your eares: in High Dutch, **Junff fingerkraut**: in Low Dutch, **Vijff vinger kruijt**: in Italian, *Cinquefoglio*: in French, *Quinte fueille*: in Spaniſh, *Cinco en rama*: in Engliſh, Cinkfoile, Fiue finger Graſſe, Fiue leaued graſſe, and Sinkfield.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Cinkfoile, eſpecially of the firſt, do vehemently drie, and that in the third degree, but without biting: for they haue very little apparant heat or ſharpneſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the roots of Cinkfoile drunke, cureth the bloudy flixe, and all other fluxes of the belly, and ſtancheth all exceſſiue bleeding. A

The iuice of the roots while they be yong and tender, is giuen to be drunke againſt the diſeaſes of the liuer and lungs, and all poiſon. B

The ſame drunke in Mead or honied water, or wine wherein ſome pepper hath been mingled, cureth the tertian or quartaine feuers: and being drunken after the ſame manner for thirty daies together, it helpeth the falling ſickneſſe. C

The leaues vſed among herbes appropriate for the ſame purpoſe, cureth ruptures and burſtings of the rim, and guts falling into the cods. D

E The iuice of the leaues drunken doth cure the Iaundice, and comforteth the ſtomacke and liuer.

F The decoction of the roots held in the mouth doth mitigate the paine of the teeth, ſtaieth putrifaction, and all putrified vlcers of the mouth, helpeth the inflammations of the almonds, throat, and the parts adioining, it ſtaieth the laske, and helpeth the bloudy flix.

G The root boiled in vineger is good againſt the ſhingles, appeaſeth the rage of fretting ſores, and cankerous vlcers.

H It is reported, that foure branches hereof cureth quartaine agues, three tertians, and one branch quotidians: which things are moſt vaine and friuolous, as likewiſe many other ſuch like, which are not onely found in *Dioſcorides*, but alſo in other Authors, which we willingly withſtand.

I *Ortolpho Morolto* a learned Phyſition, commended the leaues being boiled with water, and ſome *Lignum vitæ* added therto, againſt the falling ſickneſſe, if the patient be cauſed to ſweat vpon the taking thereof. He likewiſe commendeth the extraction of the roots againſt the bloudy flix.

† Our Author formerly in his deſcription, title, and place of growing mentioned that plant which he figured, and is yet kept in the ſecond place; and in the firſt place he figured the common Cinke-foile, and made mention of it, yet without deſcription in the ſecond. That which formerly was in the ſixth place, by the name of *Pentaphyllum lupinum*, was the ſame with that in the fifth place.

Chap. 383. *Of Setfoile, or Tormentill.*

Tormentilla.
Setfoile.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis herbe Tormentill or Setfoile is one of the Cinkfoiles, it brings forth many ſtalks ſlender, weake, ſcarſe able to lift it ſelfe vp, but rather lieth downe vpon the ground: the leaues be leſſer than Cinkefoile, but moe in number, ſomtimes fiue, but commonly ſeuen, whereupon it tooke his name Setfoile, which is ſeuen leaues, and thoſe ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow on the toppes of ſlender ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, like thoſe of the Cinkfoiles. The root is blacke without, reddiſh within, thicke, tuberous, or knobbie.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant loueth woods and ſhadowie places, and is likewiſe found in paſtures lying open to the Sun, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Names.*

It floureth from May, vnto the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts *Tormentilla*: ſome name it after the number of the leaues *Heptaphyllon*, and *Septifolium*: in Engliſh, Setfoile and Tormentill: in high-Dutch, **Birkwurtz**: moſt take it to be *Chryſogonon*; whereof *Dioſcorides* hath made a briefe deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Tormentill doth mightily dry, and that in the third degree, and is of thin parts: it hath in it very little heat, and is of a binding quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Tormentill is not only of like vertue with Cinkefoile, but alſo of greater efficacie: it is much vſed againſt peſtilent diſeaſes: for it ſtrongly reſiſteth putrifaction, and procureth ſweate.

The

The leaues and roots boiled in wine, or the iuice thereof drunken prouoketh ſweat, and by that B
means driueth out all venome from the heart, expelleth poiſon, and preſerueth the bodie in time of
peſtilence from the infection thereof, and all other infectious diſeaſes.

The roots dried made into pouder and drunke in wine doth the ſame. C

The ſame pouder taken as aforeſaid, or in the water of a Smiths forge, or rather the water where- D
in hot ſteele hath been often quenched of purpoſe, cureth the laske and bloudy flix, yea although
the patient haue adioined vnto his ſcouring a grieuous feuer.

It ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, piſſing of bloud, and all other iſſues of bloud, as well in men as E
women.

The decoction of the leaues and rootes, or the iuice thereof drunke, is excellent good for all F
wounds, both outward and inward: it alſo openeth and healeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and lungs,
and cureth the iaundice.

The root beaten into pouder, tempered or kneaded with the white of an egge and eaten, ſtaieth G
the deſire to vomite, and is good againſt choler and melancholie.

Chap. 384. *Of wilde Tanſie or Siluer-weed.*

Argentina.
Siluerweed, or wilde Tanſie.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Wilde Tanſie creepeth along vpon the ground with fine ſlender ſtalkes and claſping tendrels: the leaues are long made vp of many ſmall leaues, like vnto thoſe of the garden Tanſie, but leſſer; on the vpper ſide greene, and vnder very white. The floures be yellow, and ſtand vpon ſlender ſtems, as doe thoſe of Cinkfoile,

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moiſt places neere vnto high waies and running brookes euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts do call it *Argentina*, of the ſiluer drops that are to be ſeene in the diſtilled water therof when it is put into a glaſſe, which you ſhall eaſily ſee rowling and tumbling vp and downe in the bottome; ‡ I iudge it rather ſo called of the fine ſhining Siluer coloured leaues. ‡ It is likewiſe called *Potentilla*: of diuers, *Agrimonia ſyluestris*, *Anſerina*, and *Tanacetum ſyluestre*: in High Dutch, **Genſerich**: in Low Dutch, **Ganſerick**: in French, *Argentine*: in Engliſh, Wilde Tanſie, and Siluerweed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is of temperature moderatly cold, and dry almoſt in the third degree, hauing withall a binding facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Wilde Tanſie boiled in wine and drunk, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix, and all other flux of A
bloud in man or woman.

The ſame boiled in water and ſalt and drunke, diſſolueth clotted and congealed bloud in ſuch B
as are hurt or bruiſed with falling from ſome high place.

The decoction hereof made in water, cureth the vlcers and cankers of the mouth, if ſome honie C
and allom be added thereto in the boiling.

Wilde Tanſie hath many other good vertues, eſpecially againſt the ſtone, inward wounds, and D
wounds of the priuie or ſecret parts, and cloſeth vp all greene and freſh wounds.

E The diſtilled water taketh away freckles, ſpots, pimples in the face and Sun-burning; but the herbe laid to infuſe or ſteepe in white wine is far better: but the beſt of all is to ſteepe it in ſtrong white wine vinegre, the face being often bathed or waſhed therewith.

Chap. 385. *Of Auens, or Herbe Bennet.*

1 *Caryophyllata.*
Auens or herbe Bennet.

2 *Caryophyllata montana.*
Mountaine Auens.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Auens hath leaues not vnlike to Agrimony, rough, blackiſh, and much clouen or deepely cut into diuers gaſhes: the ſtalke is round and hairy, a foot high, diuiding it ſelfe at the top into diuers branches, whereupon do grow yellow floures like thoſe of Cinkefoile or wilde Tanſie: which being paſt, there follow round rough reddiſh hairy heads or knops ful of ſeed, which being ripe wil hang vpon garments as the Burs doe. The root is thicke, reddiſh within, with certaine yellow ſtrings faſtened thereunto, ſmelling like vnto Cloues or like vnto the roots of Cyperus.

2 The Mountain Auens hath greater and thicker leaues than the precedent, rougher, and more hairie, not parted into three, but rather round, nicked on the edges: among which riſeth vp ſlender ſtalkes, whereon doe grow little longiſh ſharpe pointed leaues: on the toppe of each ſtalke doth grow

3 *Caryophyllata Alpina pentaphyllea.*
Fiue leaued Auens.

‡ 4 *Caryophyllata montana purpurea.*
Red floured mountaine Auens.

‡ 5 *Caryophyllata Alpina minima.*
Dwarfe mountaine Auens.

grow one floure greater than that of the former, which conſiſteth of fiue little leaues as yellow as gold: after which growes vp the ſeeds among long hairy threds. The root is long, growing aſlope, ſomewhat thicke, with ſtrings anexed thereto.

3 Fiue finger Auens hath many ſmall leaues ſpred vpon the ground, diuided into fiue parts, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges like Cinkefoile, whereof it tooke his name. Among which riſe vp ſlender ſtalkes diuided at the top into diuers branches, whereon do grow ſmall yellow floures like thoſe of Cinkefoile: the root is compoſed of many tough ſtrings of the ſmell of Cloues, which makes it a kind of Auens; otherwiſe doubtles it muſt of neceſſitie be one of the Cinkfoiles

‡ 4 This hath ioynted ſtringy roots ſome finger thick, from whence riſe vp many large and hairy leaues, compoſed of diuers little leaues, with larger at the top, and theſe ſnipt about the edges like as the common Auens: amongſt theſe leaues grow vp ſundry ſtalkes ſome foot or better high, whereon grow floures hanging downe their heads, and the tops of the ſtalkes and cups of the floures are commonly of a purpliſh colour: the floures themſelues are of a pretty red colour, and are of diuers ſhapes, and grow diuers wayes; which hath beene the reaſon that *Cluſius* and others haue iudged them ſeuerall plants, as may be ſeene is *Cluſius* his Workes, where he giues you the floures, which you here finde expreſt, for a different kind. Now ſome of theſe floures, euen the greater part of them grow with fiue red round pointed leaues, which neuer lie faire open, but only ſtand ſtraight out, the middle part being filled with a hairy matter and yellowiſh threds: other-ſome conſiſt of ſeuen, eight, nine, or more leaues; and ſome againe lie wholly open, with greene leaues growing cloſe vnder the cup of the floure, as you may ſee them repreſented in the figure; and ſome few now and then may be found compoſed of a great many little leaues thick thruſt together, making a very double floure. After the floures are falne come ſuch hairy heads as in other plants of this kinde, amongſt which lies the ſeed. *Geſner* calls this *Geum riuale: Thalius, Caryophyllata maior purpurea: Camerarius, Caryophyllata aquatica: Cluſius, Caryophyllata montana prima, & tertia.*

5 The root of this is alſo thicke, fibrous, and whitiſh; from which ariſe many leaues three fingers high, reſembling thoſe of Agrimonie, the little leaues ſtanding directly oppoſite each againſt other, ſnipt about the edges, hairy, a little curld, and of a deepe greene colour: out of the midſt of thoſe, vpon a ſhort ſtalk growes commonly on ſingle floure of a gold-yellow colour, much like the mountaine Auens deſcribed in the ſecond place. It floures at the beginning of Iuly, and groweth vpon the Alpes. *Pona* was the firſt that deſcribed it, and that by the name of *Caryophyllata Alpina omnium minima.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Auens are found in high mountaines and thicke woods of the North parts of England: we haue them in our London gardens, where they flouriſh and encreaſe infinitely.

‡ The red floured mountaine Auens was found growing in Wales by my much honoured friend M^r. *Thomas Glynn*, who ſent ſome plants thereof to our Herbariſts, in whoſe gardens it thriueth exceedingly. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Auens is called *Caryophyllata*, ſo named of the ſmell of Cloues which is in the roots, and diuers call it *Sanamunda*, *Herba benedicta*, and *Nardus ruſtica*: in high-Dutch, **Benedicten wortz**: in French, *Galiot*: of the Wallons, *Gloria filia*: in Engliſh, Auens, and herbe Benet: it is thought to be *Geum Plinij*, which moſt do ſuſpect, by reaſon he is ſo briefe. *Geum*, ſaith *Pliny, lib. 26. cap. 7.* hath little ſlender roots, blacke, and of a good ſmell.

The other kinde of Auens is called of the later Herbariſts, *Caryophyllata montana*, Mountaine Auens: it might agree with the deſcription of *Baccharis*, if the floures were purple tending to whiteneſſe; which as we haue ſaid are yellow, and likewiſe differ in that, that the roots of Auens ſmell of Cloues, and thoſe of *Baccharis* haue the ſmell of Cinnamon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots and leaues of Auens are manifeſtly dry, and ſomething hot, with a kinde of ſcouring qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of Auens made in wine is commended againſt cruditie or rawneſſe of the ſtomacke, paine of the Collicke, and the biting of venomous beaſts.

B The ſame is likewiſe a remedie for ſtitches and griefe in the ſide, for ſtopping of the liuer; it concocteth raw humours, ſcoureth away ſuch things as cleaue to the intrals, waſteth and diſſolueth winde, eſpecially being boyled with wine: but if it be boyled with pottage or broth it is of great efficacie, and of all other pot-herbes is chiefe, not onely in phyſicall broths, but commonly to be vſed in all.

C The leaues and roots taken in this manner diſſolue and conſume clottered blood in any inward

part

part of the body; and therfore they are mixed with potions which are drunk of thoſe that are bruiſed, that are inwardly broken, or that haue fallen from ſome high place.

The roots taken vp in Autumne and dried, do keep garments from being eaten with moths, and F make them to haue an excellent good odour, and ſerue for all the phyſicall purpoſes that Cinkefoiles do.

Chap. 386. *Of Straw-berries.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Strawberries; one red, another white, a third ſort greene, and likewiſe a wilde Straw-berrie, which is altogether barren of fruit.

1 *Fragaria & Fraga.*
Red Straw-berries.

2 *Fragaria & Fraga ſubalba.*
White Straw-berries.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Straw-berry hath leaues ſpred vpon the ground, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, three ſet together vpon one ſlender foot-ſtalke like the Trefoile, greene on the vpper ſide, and on the nether ſide more white: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtems, whereon do grow ſmall floures, conſiſting of fiue little white leaues, the middle part ſomwhat yellow, after which commeth the fruit, not vnlike to the Mulberrie, or rather the Raſpis, red of colour, hauing the taſte of wine, the inner pulpe or ſubſtance whereof is moiſt and white, in which is contained little ſeeds: the root is threddy, of long continuance, ſending forth many ſtrings, which diſperſe themſelues far abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 Of theſe there is alſo a ſecond kinde, which is like to the former in ſtems, ſtrings, leaues, and floures. The fruit is ſomething greater, and of a whitiſh colour, wherein is the difference.

There is another ſort, which brings forth leaues, floures, and ſtrings like the other of his kinde. The fruit is green when it is ripe, tending to redneſſe vpon that ſide that lieth to the Sun, cleauing faſter

faſter to the ſtemmes, and is of a ſweeter taſte, wherein onely conſiſteth the difference.

† 3 *Fragaria minime veſca, ſiue ſterilis.* Wilde or barren Straw-berry.

‡ There is alſo kept in our gardens (onely for varietie) another Strawberrie which in leaues and growing is like the common kinde; but the floure is greeniſh, and the fruit is harſh, rough, and prickely, being of a greeniſh colour, with ſome ſhew of redneſſe. Mr. *Iohn Tradeſcant* hath told me that he was the firſt that tooke notice of this Straw-berry, and that in a womans garden at Plimouth, whoſe daughter had gathered and ſet the roots in her garden in ſtead of the common Straw-berry: but ſhe finding the fruit not to anſwer her expectation, intended to throw it away: which labor he ſpared her, in taking it and beſtowing it among the louers of ſuch varieties, in whoſe gardens it is yet preſerued. This may be called in Latine, *Fragaria fructu hiſpido*, The prickly Straw-berry. ‡

† 3 This wild Strawberry hath leaues like the other Straw-berry, but ſomewhat leſſe, and ſofter, ſlightly indented about the edges, and of a light greene colour: among which riſe vp ſlender ſtems bearing ſuch floures as the common Straw-berries doe, but leſſer, which doe wither away, leauing behinde a barren or chaffie head, in ſhape like a Straw-berrie, but of no worth or value: the root is like the others.

¶ *The Place.*

Straw-berries do grow vpon hills and vallies, likewiſe in woods and other ſuch places that be ſomewhat ſhadowie: they proſper well in Gardens, the firſt euery where, the other two more rare, and are not to be found ſaue only in gardens.

‡ The barren one growes in diuers places, as vpon Blacke heath, in Greenwich parke, &c. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues continue greene all the yeare: in the Spring they ſpred further with their ſtrings, and floure afterward: the berries are ripe in Iune and Iuly. ‡ The barren one floures in April and May, but neuer carries any berries. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The fruit or berries are called in Latine by *Virgil* and *Ouid*, *Fraga*: neither haue they any other name commonly knowne: they are called in high-Dutch **Erdbeeren**: in low-Dutch, **Eertbeſſen**: in French, *Fraiſes*: in Engliſh, Strawberries.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and roots do coole and dry, with an aſtriction or binding quality: but the berries be cold and moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues boyled and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away the burning heate in wounds: the decoction thereof ſtrengthneth the gummes, faſtneth the teeth, and is good to be held in the mouth, both againſt the inflammation or burning heate thereof, and alſo of the almonds of the throat: they ſtay the ouermuch flowing of the bloudy flix, and other iſſues of bloud.

B The berries quench thirſt, and do allay the inflammation or heate of the ſtomack: the nouriſhment which they yeeld is little, thin, and wateriſh, and if they happen to putrifie in the ſtomacke, their nouriſhment is naught.

C The diſtilled water drunke with white Wine is good againſt the paſſion of the heart, reuiuing the ſpirits, and making the heart merry.

D The diſtilled water is reported to ſcoure the face, to take away ſpots, and to make the face faire and ſmooth; and is likewiſe drunke with good ſucceſſe againſt the ſtone in the kidnies.

E The leaues are good to be put into Lotions or waſhing waters, for the mouth and the priuie parts.

The

The ripe Straw-berries quench thirſt, coole heat of the ſtomack, and inflammation of the liuer, take away (if they be often vſed) the redneſſe and heate of the face. F

† That figure which formerly was in this place, and ſome part of the deſcription were (as I haue formerly noted) of the *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Potentilla ſerit*, which you may finde deſcribed amongſt the Cinkfoiles in the ſixth place.

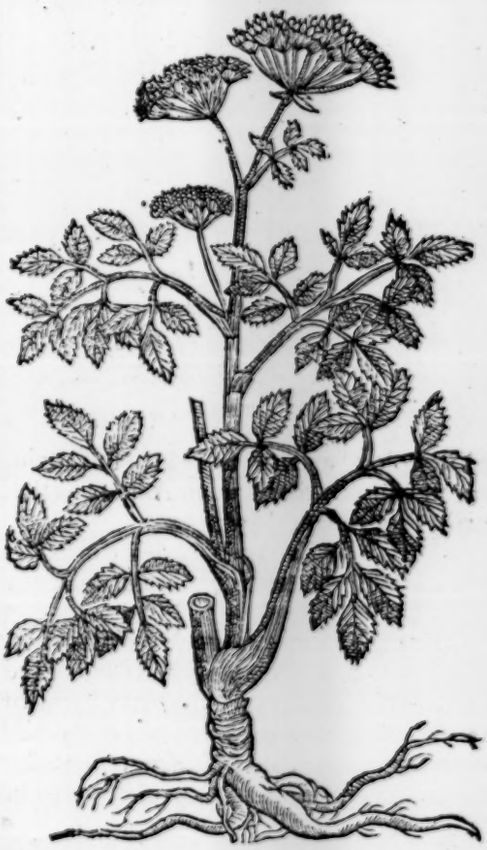
CHAP. 387. *Of Angelica.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Angelica's; the garden Angelica, that of the water, and a third ſort wilde growing vpon the land.

1 *Angelica ſatiua.*
Garden Angelica.

2 *Angelica ſyluestris.*
Wilde Angelica.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COncerning this plant Angelica there hath bin heretofore ſome contention and controuerſie; *Cordus* calling it *Smyrnium*: ſome later writers, *Coſtus niger*: but to auoid cauill, the controuerſie is ſoone decided, ſith it and no other doth aſſuredly retaine the name *Angelica*. It hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other leaues, which are indented or ſnipt about much like to the vppermoſt leaues of *Sphondylium*, but lower, tenderer, greener, and of a ſtronger ſauor: among which leaues ſpring vp the ſtalkes, very great, thicke, and hollow, ſixe or ſeuen foot high, ioynted or kneed: from which ioynts proceed other armes or branches, at the top whereof grow tufts of whitiſh floures like Fennell or Dill: the root is thicke, great, and oilous, out of which iſſueth, if it be cut or broken, an oylie liquor: the whole plant, as well leaues, ſtalkes, as roots, are of a reaſonable pleaſant ſauour, not much vnlike *Petroleum*.

There is another kinde of true Angelica found in our Engliſh gardens (which I haue obſerued) being like vnto the former, ſauing that the roots of this kinde are more fragrant, and of a more aromaticke ſauor, and the leaues next the ground of a purpliſh red colour: and the whole plant leſſer.

2 The

‡ 3 *Archangelica.*
Great wilde Angelica.

2 The wilde Angelica, which ſeldome growes in gardens, but is found to grow plentifully in water ſoken grounds and cold moiſt medowes, is like to that of the garden, ſaue that his leaues are not ſo deepely cut or iagged; they be alſo blacker and narrower: The ſtalkes are much ſlenderer and ſhorter, and the floures whiter: the root much ſmaller, and hath more threddy ſtrings appendant thereunto, and is not ſo ſtrong of ſauour by a great deale.

3 *Matthiolus* and *Geſner* haue made mention of another kinde of Angelica, but we are very ſlenderly inſtructed by their inſufficient deſcriptions: notwithſtanding for our better knowledge and more certain aſſurance I muſt needs record that which my friend M^r. *Bredwell* related to me concerning his ſight thereof, who found this plant growing by the mote which compaſſeth the houſe of M^r. *Munke* of the pariſh of Iuer, two miles from Colbrook; and ſince that I haue ſeene the ſame in low fenny and marſhy places of Eſſex, about Harwich. This plant hath leaues like vnto the garden Angelica, but ſmaller, and fewer in number, ſet vpon one rib a great ſtalke, groſſe and thicke, whoſe ioynts and that ſmall rib whereon the leafe growes are of a reddiſh colour, hauing many long branches comming forth of an husk or caſe, ſuch as is in the common garden Parſnep: the floures doe grow at the top of the branches, and are of a white colour, and tuft faſhion: which being paſt, there ſucceed broad long and thicke ſeeds, longer and thicker than garden Angelica: the root is great, thicke, white, of little ſauour, with ſome ſtrings appendant thereto.

‡ This of our Authors deſcription ſeemes to agree with the *Archangelica* of *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Cluſius*; wherefore I haue put their figure to it. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt is very common in our Engliſh gardens: in other places it growes wilde without planting; as in Norway, and in an Iſland of the North called Iſland, where it groweth very high. It is eaten of the inhabitants, the barke being pilled off, as we vnderſtand by ſome that haue trauelled into Iſland, who were ſometimes compelled to eate hereof for want of other food; and they report that it hath a good and pleaſant taſte to them that are hungry. It groweth likewiſe in diuers mountaines of Germanie, and eſpecially of Bohemia.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt, whoſe roots for the moſt part do periſh after the ſeed is ripe: yet haue I with often cutting the plant kept it from ſeeding, by which meanes the root and plant haue continued ſundry yeares together.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later age *Angelica*: in high-Dutch, **Angelick, Bzuſtwurtz**, or **des heiligben Geyſt wurtzel**, that is, *Spiritus ſancti radix*, the root of the holy Ghoſt, as witneſſeth *Leonhartus Fuchſius*: in low-Dutch, **Angeliſka**: in French, *Angelic*: in Engliſh alſo Angelica.

It ſeemeth to be a kind of *Laſerpitium*; for if it be compared with thoſe things which *Theophraſtus* at large hath written concerning *Silphium* or *Laſerpitium*, in his ſixth booke of the hiſtorie of plants, it ſhall appeare to be anſwerable thereunto. But whether wild *Angelica* be that which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Magydaris*, that is to ſay, another kinde of *Laſerpitium*, we leaue to be examined and conſidered of by the learned Phyſitians of our London Colledge.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Angelica, eſpecially that of the garden, is hot and dry in the third degree; therefore it openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin, digeſteth, and procureth ſweat.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of garden Angelica is a singular remedy against poison, and against the plague, and all infections taken by euill and corrupt aire; if you do but take a peece of the root and hold it in your mouth, or chew the same between your teeth, it doth most certainely driue away the pestilentiall aire, yea although that corrupt aire haue possessed the hart, yet it drieth it out again by vrine and sweat, as Rue and Treacle, and such like *Antipharmaca* do. A

Angelica is an enemy to poisons: it cureth pestilent diseases if it by vsed in season: a dram weight of the pouder hereof is giuen with thin wine, or if the feuer be vehement, with the distilled water of *Cardaus benedictus*, or of *Tormentill*; and with a little vineger, and by it selfe also, or with Treacle of Vipers added. B

It openeth the liuer and spleene: draweth downe the termes, driueth out or expelleth the secondine. C

The decoction of the root made in wine, is good against the cold shiuering of agues. D

It is reported that the root is auaileable against witchcraft and inchantments, if a man carry the same about them, as *Fuchsius* saith. E

It attenuateth and maketh thin, grosse and tough flegme: the root being vsed greene, and while it is full of juice, helpeth them that be asthmaticke, dissoluing and expectorating the stuffings therein, by cutting off and clensing the parts affected, reducing the body to health againe; but when it is dry it worketh not so effectually. F

It is a most singular medicine against surfeting and loathsomenesse to meate: it helpeth concoction in the stomacke, and is right beneficiall to the hart: it cureth the bitings of mad dogges, and all other venomous beasts. G

The wilde kindes are not of such force in working, albeit they haue the same vertues attributed vnto them. H

Chap. 388. *Of Masterworts and herbe* Gerard.

1 *Imperatoria.*
Masterwoorts.

2 *Herba Gerardi.*
Herbe Gerard, or Aish-weed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Imperatoria* or Maſterwoort hath great broad leaues not much vnlike wilde Angelica, but ſmaller, and of a deeper greene colour, in ſauor like Angelica, and euery leafe diuided into ſundry other little leaues: the tender knotted ſtalkes are of a reddiſh colour, bearing at the top round ſpokie tufts with white floures: the ſeed is like the ſeed of Dill: the root is thicke, knotty and tuberous, of a good ſauour, and hot or biting vpon the tongue, which hath mooued the vnskilfull to call it Pellitory of Spaine, but very vnfitly and vntruely.

2 *Herba Gerardi*, which *Pena* doth alſo call *Imperatoria* and *Oſtruthium*: the Germaines *Podagraria*, that is, Gout-woort: in Engliſh, herbe Gerard, or wilde Maſterwoot, and in ſome places after *Lyte*, Aſhweed, is very like the other in leaues, floures, and roots, ſauing that they be ſmaller, growing vpon long ſtems: the roots tenderer, whiter, and not ſo thicke or tuberous. The whole plant is of a reaſonable good ſauour, but not ſo ſtrong as Maſterwoort.

¶ *The Place.*

Imperatoria groweth in darke woods and deſarts; in my Garden and ſundry others very plentifully.

Herbe Gerard groweth of it ſelfe in gardens without ſetting or ſowing, and is ſo fruitfull in his increaſe, that where it hath once taken root, it will hardly be gotten out againe, ſpoiling and getting euery yeere more ground, to the annoying of better herbes.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Iune to the beginning of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Imperatoria, or *Aſtrantia*, is called in Engliſh, Maſterwoort, or baſtard Pellitory of Spaine.

Herba Gerardi is called in Engliſh, Herb Gerard, Aiſhweed, and Goutwoort: in Latine alſo *Podagraria Germanica*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Imperatoria, eſpecially the root, is hot and dry in the third degree. The wilde *Imperatoria*, or herbe Gerard, is almoſt of the ſame nature and quality, but not ſo ſtrong.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Imperatoria* is not onely good againſt all poiſon, but alſo ſingular againſt all corrupt and naughty aire and infection of the peſtilence, if it be drunken with wine.

B The roots and leaues ſtamped, diſſolue and cure peſtilentiall carbuncles and botches, and ſuch other apoſtumations and ſwellings, being applied thereto.

C The root drunke in wine cureth the extreme and rigorous cold fits of agues, and is good againſt the dropſie, and prouoketh ſweat.

D The ſame taken in manner aforeſaid, comforteth and ſtrengthneth the ſtomack, helpeth digeſtion, reſtoreth appetite, and diſſolueth all ventoſities or windineſſe of the ſtomacke and other parts.

E It greatly helpeth ſuch as haue taken great ſquats, bruſes, or falls from ſome high place, diſſoluing and ſcattering abroad congealed and clotted bloud within the body: the root with his leaues ſtamped and laid vpon the members infected, cureth the bitings of mad dogs, and of all other venomous beaſts.

F Herbe Gerard with his roots ſtamped, and laid vpon members that are troubled or vexed with the gout, ſwageth the paine, and taketh away the ſwellings and inflammation thereof, which occaſioned the Germaines to giue it the name *Podagraria*, becauſe of his vertues in curing the gout.

G It cureth alſo the Hemorrhoids, if the fundament be bathed with the decoction of the leaues and roots, and the ſoft and tender ſodden herbes laid thereon very hot.

H Falſe Pellitory of Spaine attenuateth or maketh thin, digeſteth, prouoketh ſweate and vrine, concocteth groſſe and colde humors, waſteth away windineſſe of the entrailes, ſtomacke and matrix: it is good againſt the collicke and ſtone.

I One dram of the root in pouder giuen certaine daies together, is a remedy for them that haue the dropſie, and alſo for thoſe that are troubled with convulſions, cramps, and the falling ſickneſſe.

K Being giuen with wine before the fit come, it cureth the quartaine ague, and is a remedy againſt peſtilent diſeaſes.

L The ſame boiled in ſharpe or ſower wine, eaſeth the tooth-ach, if the mouth be waſhed therewith very hot.

M Being chewed it draweth forth water and flegme out of the mouth (which kinde of remedies in Latine are called *Apophlegmatiſmi*) and diſburdeneth the braine of phlegmaticke humours, and are likewiſe vſed with good ſucceſſe in apoplexies, drowſie ſleepes, and other like infirmities.

Chap.

Chap. 389.

Of Hercules Wound-wort, or All-heale.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Panax is of ſundry kindes, as witneſſeth *Theophraſtus* in his ninth booke; one groweth in Syria, and likewiſe other three, that is to ſay, *Chironium*, *Heraclium*, and *Æſculapium*; or *Chirons* All-heale, *Hercules* All-heale, and *Æſculapius* All-heale. Beſides theſe there is one *Platyphyllon*, or broad leafed; ſo that in *Theophraſtus* there are ſix kindes of *Panax*: but *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth only three, *Horacleum*, *Aſclepium*, and *Chironium*: whereunto we haue added another ſort, whoſe vertues wee found out by meanes of a husbandman, and for that cauſe haue named it *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes wort.

1 *Panax Heracleum.*
Hercules All-heale.

2 *Panax Heracleum maius.*
Hercules great Wound-wort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Hercules All-heale or Wound-wort hath many broad leaues ſpread vpon the ground, very rough and hairy, of an ouerworne greene colour, and deepely cut into diuers ſections like thoſe of the Cow Parſenep, and not vnlike to the fig leaues: among the which riſeth vp a very ſtrong ſtalke couered ouer with a rough hairineſſe, of the height of foure or fiue cubits. Being wounded it yeeldeth forth a yellow gummie iuyce, as doth euery part of the plant, which is that precious gum called *Opopanax*: at the top of which ſtalks ſtand great tufts or vmbels of yellowiſh floures, ſet together in ſpoky rundles like thoſe of Dill, which turn into ſeed of a ſtraw colour, ſharpe and hot in taſte, and of a pleaſing ſauour: the root is very thicke, fat, and full of iuyce, and of a white colour.

2 The great Wound-wort, which the Venetians nouriſh in their gardens, hath great large leaues ſomewhat rough or hairie, conſiſting of diuers ſmall leaues ſet together vpon a middle rib, which make one entire leaſe ioyned together in one, whereof each collaterall or ſide leaſe is long,

and ſharpe pointed: among which riſeth vp a knotty ſtalke three or foure cubits high, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches; on the tops whereof do grow ſpokie tufts or rundles like the precedent, but the floures are commonly white: the ſeed is flat and plaine: the root long, thicke, and white, which being broken or wounded, yeeldeth forth liquor like that of the former, of a hot and biting taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow in Syria; the firſt of them alſo in my garden: but what *Panax* of Syria is, *Theophraſtus* doth not expreſſe. *Pliny* in his 12 booke, Chap. 26. ſaith, that the leaues are round, and of a great compaſſe: but it is ſuſpected that theſe are drawne from the deſcription of Hercules Panax.

Broad leafed Panax is thought to be the great Centory: for *Pliny* witneſſeth, that Panax which *Chiron* found out is ſyrnamed *Centaurium*, Centorie.

Matthiolus ſaith it growes of it ſelfe in the tops of the hills Apennini, in the Cape Argentaria, in the ſea coaſts of Siena, and it is cheriſhed in the gardens of Italy: but he cannot affirme, That the liquor hereof is gathered in Italy; for the liquor *Opopanax* which is ſold in Venice is brought, ſaith he, out of Alexandria a city in Egypt: it groweth alſo in Syria, Boœtia, and in Phocide, cities of Arcadia.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from the firſt of May vnto the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

That which is is called πάναξ in Greeke, is likewiſe named *Panax* in Latine: and that *Panax Heraclium* which *Dioſcorides* ſetteth downe is called in Latine, *Panax Heraculanum*, or *Herculeum*, or Hercules Panax: it may be called in Engliſh, Hercules his Wound-wort or All-heale, or Opopanax wort, of the Greeke name.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The barke of the root of Hercules Wound-wort is hot and dry, yet leſſe than the iuyce, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed beat to pouder and drunke in Wormwood wine is good againſt poyſon, the biting of mad dogs, and the ſtinging of all manner of venomous beaſts.

B The leaſe or root ſtamped with honey, and brought to the forme of an Vnguent or Salue, cureth wounds and vlcers of great difficultie, and couereth bones that are bare or naked without fleſh.

Chap. 390. *Of Clownes Wound-wort or All-heale.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Clownes All-heale, or the Husbandmans Wound-wort, hath long ſlender ſquare ſtalks of the height of two cubits, furrowed or chamfered along the ſame as it were with ſmall gutters, and ſomewhat rough or hairy: whereupon are ſet by couples one oppoſite to another, long rough leaues ſomewhat narrow, bluntly indented about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, of the forme of the leaues of Speare-mint, and of an ouerworne greene colour: at the top of the ſtalkes grow the floures ſpike faſhion, of a purple colour mixed with ſome few ſpots of white, in forme like to little hoods. The root conſiſteth of many ſmall threddy ſtrings, whereunto are annexed or tied diuers knobby or tuberous lumpes, of a white colour tending to yellowneſſe: all the whole plant is of an vnpleaſant ſauour like *Stachys* or ſtinking Hore-hound. ‡ The root in the Winter time and the beginning of the Spring is ſomewhat knobby tuberous, and ioynted, which after the ſtalkes grow vp become flaccide and hollow, and ſo the old ones decay, and then it putteth forth new ones. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moiſt medowes by the ſides of ditches, and likewiſe in fertile fields that are ſomwhat moiſt, almoſt euery where; eſpecially in Kent about South-fleet, neere to Graueſend, and likewiſe in the medowes by Lambeth neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Auguſt, and bringeth his ſeed to perfection in the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

That which hath bin ſaid in the deſcription ſhall ſuffice touching the names, as well in Latine as Engliſh.

‡ This

Panax Coloni.
Clownes All-heale.

‡ This plant by *Geſner* was called *Stachys paluſtris*, and *Betonica fœtida*, and thought to be of the kinde of *Herba Iudaica*, or *Sideritis*; to which indeed I ſhould, and *Thalius* hath referred it, calling it *Sideritis 1. grauis odoris: Cæſalpinus* calls it *Tertiola*; and giues this reaſon, *quod Tertianas ſanet*, becauſe it cures Tertians. *Tabernamontan.* called it *Stachys aquatica*, whoſe figure with a deſcription our Authour in the former edition gaue, *pag.* 565. by the name of *Marrubium aquaticum acutum*; yet (as it ſeemeth) either not knowing, or forgetting what he had formerly done, he here againe ſetteth it forth as a new thing, vnder another title: but the former figure of *Tabern.* being in my iudgment the better, I haue here giuen you, with addition of the iointed tuberous roots as they are in Winter: yet by the Caruers fault they are not altogether ſo exquiſitely expreſt as I intended. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues hereof ſtamped with *Axungia* or hogs greaſe, and applied vnto greene wounds in manner of a pulteſſe, healeth them in ſhort time, and in ſuch abſolute manner, that it is hard for any that haue not had the experience thereof to beleeue: for being in Kent about a Patient, it chanced that a poore man in mowing of Peaſon did cut his leg with a ſithe, wherein he made a wound to the bones, and withall very large and wide, and alſo with great effuſion of bloud; the poore man crept vnto this herbe, which he bruiſed with his hands, and tied a great quantity of it vnto the wound with a piece of his ſhirt, which preſently ſtanched the bleeding, and ceaſed the paine, inſomuch that the poore man preſently went to his dayes worke againe, and ſo did from day to day, without reſting one day vntill he was perfectly whole; which was accompliſhed in a few dayes, by this herbe ſtamped with a little hogs greaſe, and ſo laid vpon in manner of a pulteſſe, which did as it were glew or ſoder the lips of the wound together, and heale it according to the firſt intention, as we terme it, that is, without drawing or bringing the wound to ſuppuration or matter; which was fully performed in ſeuen dayes, that would haue required forty dayes with balſam it ſelfe. I ſaw the wound, and offered to heale the ſame for charitie; which he refuſed, ſaying that I could not heale it ſo well as himſelfe: a clowniſh anſwer I confeſſe, without any thankes for my good will; whereupon I haue named it Clownes Wound-wort, as aforeſaid. Since which time my ſelfe haue cured many grieuous wounds, and ſome mortall, with the ſame herbe; one for example done vpon a Gentleman of Grayes Inne in Holborne, Mr. *Edmund Cartwright*, who was thruſt into the lungs, the wound entring in at the lower part of the *Thorax*, or the breſt-blade, euen through that cartilaginous ſubſtance called *Mucronata Cartilago*, inſomuch that from day to day the frothing and puffing of the lungs did ſpew forth of the wound ſuch excrements as it was poſſeſſed of, beſides the Gentleman was moſt dangerouſly vexed with a double quotidian feuer; whom by Gods permiſſion I perfectly cured in very ſhort time, and with this Clownes experiment, and ſome of my foreknowne helpes, which were as followeth. A

First I framed a ſlight vnguent hereof thus: I tooke foure handfulls of the herbe ſtamped, and put them into a pan, whereunto I added foure ounces of Barrowes greaſe, halfe a pinte of oyle Oliue, wax three ounces, which I boyled vnto the conſumption of the iuyce (which is known when the ſtuffe doth not bubble at all) then did I ſtraine it, putting it to the fire againe, adding thereto two ounces of Turpentine, the which I ſuffered to boyle a little, reſeruing the ſame for my vſe. B

The which I warmed in a ſawcer, dipping therein ſmall ſoft tents, which I put into the wound, defending the parts adioyning with a plaiſter of *Calcitheos*, relented with oyle of roſes: which manner of dreſſing and preſeruing I vſed euen vntill the wound was perfectly whole: notwithſtanding once in a day I gaue him two ſpoonfulls of this decoction following. C

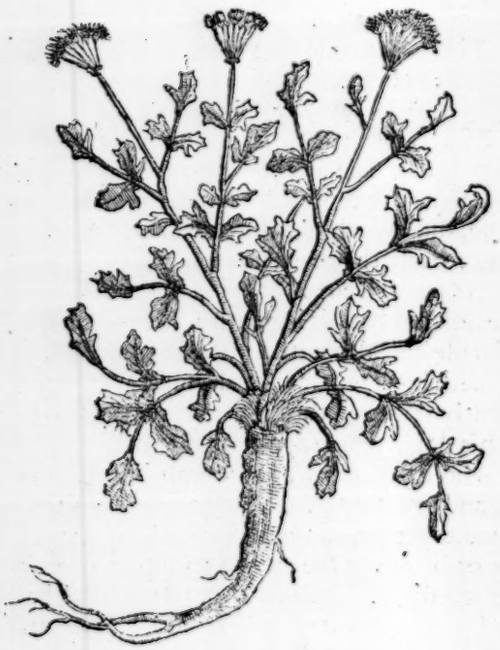
I tooke a quart of good Claret Wine, wherein I boyled an handfull of the leaues of *Solidago Saracenica*, D

Saracenica, and Saracens Conſound, or foure ounces of honey, whereof I gaue him in the morning two ſpoonfulls to drinke in a ſmall draught of wine tempered with a little Sugar.

E In like manner I cured a Shoo-makers ſeruant in Holburne, who intended to deſtroy himſelfe for cauſes knowne vnto many now liuiug: but I deemed it better to couer the fault, than to put the ſame in print, which might moue ſuch a graceleſſe fellow to attempt the like: his attempt was thus; Firſt, he gaue himſelfe a moſt mortall wound in the throat, in ſuch ſort, that when I gaue him drinke it came forth at the wound, which likewiſe did blow out the candle: another deep and grieuous wound in the breſt with the ſaid dagger, and alſo two others in *Abdomine* or the nether belly, ſo that the *Zirbus* or fat, commonly called the caule, iſſued forth, with the guts likewiſe: the which mortall wounds, by Gods permiſſion, and the vertues of this herbe, I perfectly cured within twenty dayes: for the which the name of God be praiſed.

Chap. 391. *Of Magydare, or Laſer-wort.*

† *Laſerpitium.*
Laſer-wort.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

It ſeemeth that neither *Dioſcorides* nor yet *Theophraſtus* haue euer ſeene *Laſerpitium*, *Sagapenum*, or any other of the gummiferous roots, but haue barely and nakedly ſet downe their iudgments vpon the ſame, either by heare-ſay, or by reading of other mens Workes. Now then ſeeing the old Writers be vnperfect herein, it behoooueth vs in this caſe to ſearch with more diligence the truth hereof; and the rather, for that very few haue ſet forth the true deſcription of that Plant which is called *Laſerpitium*, that is indeed the true *Laſerpitium*, from the roots whereof flow that ſap or liquor called *Laſer*. This plant, as *Pena* and *Lobel* themſelues ſay, was found out not far from the Iſles which *Dioſcorides* calls Stœchades, ouer againſt Maſſilia, among ſundry other rare plants. His ſtalke is great and thicke like Ferula, or Fennell gyant: The leaues are like vnto the common Smallage, and of an vnpleaſant ſauour. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, tuft-faſhion like Ferula or Fennell: which being paſt, there ſucceed broad and flat ſeeds like Angelica, of a good ſauour, and of the colour of Box. The roots are many, comming from one head or chiefe root, and are couered ouer with a thicke and fat barke. Theſe roots and ſtalkes being ſcarified or cut, there floweth out of them a ſtrong liquor, which being dried is very medicinable, and is called *Laſer*.

¶ *The Place.*

There be ſundry ſorts of Laſer, flowing from the roots and ſtalkes of *Laſerpitium*, the goodneſſe or qualitie whereof varieth according to the countrey or clymate wherein the plant groweth. For the beſt groweth vpon the high mountaines of Cyrene and Africa, and is of a pleaſant ſmell: in Syria alſo, Media, Armenia, and Lybia; the liquour of which plant growing in theſe places is of a moſt ſtrong and deteſtable ſauour. *Lobel* reporteth, that *Iacobus Rainaudus* an Apothecarie of Maſſilia was the firſt that made it knowne, or brought the plants thereof to Montpellier in France, vnto the learned *Rondeletius*, who right well beholding the ſame, concluded, that of all the kindes of Ferula that he had euer ſeene, there was not any ſo anſwerable vnto the true *Laſerpitium* as this onely plant.

¶ *The Time.*

This Plant floureth in Montpellier about Midſommer.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Laſerpitium*: in Engliſh, Laſerwoort, and Magydare: the gum or liquour that iſſueth out of the ſame is called *Laſer*, but that which is gathered from thoſe plants that doe grow in Media and Syria, is called *Aſa fœtida*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Laſerpitium eſpecially the root, is hot and drie in the third degree: *Laſer* is alſo hot and drie in the third degree, but it exceedeth much the heate of the leaues, ſtalkes, and rootes of *Laſerpitium*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of *Laſerpitium* well pounded, or ſtamped with oile, ſcattereth clotted bloud, taketh away blacke and blew markes that come of bruiſes or ſtripes, cureth and diſſolueth the Kings-euill, and all hard ſwellings and botches, the places being annointed or plaiſtered therewith. A

The ſame root made into a plaiſter with the oile of Ireos and wax, doth both aſſwage and cure the Sciatica, or gout of the hip or huckle bone. B

The ſame holden in the mouth and chewed, doth aſſwage the tooth-ache; for they are ſuch roots as draw from the braine a great quantite of humors. C

The liquour or gum of *Laſerpitium*, eſpecially the *Laſer* of Cyrene broken and diſſolued in water and drunken, taketh away the hoarſeneſſe that commeth ſuddenly: and being ſupt vp with a reare egge, cureth the cough: and taken with ſome good broth or ſupping, is good againſt an old pleuriſie. D

Laſer cureth the iaundies and dropſie, taken with dried figs: alſo being taken in the quantitie of a ſcruple, with a little pepper and Myrrhe, is very good againſt ſhrinking of ſinewes, and members out of ioint. E

The ſame taken with honie and vineger, or the ſyrrup of vineger, is very good againſt the falling ſickneſſe. F

It is good againſt the flux of the belly comming of the debilitie and weakneſſe of the ſtomacke (called in Latine *Cœliacus morbus*) if it be taken with raiſons of the Sun. G

It driueth away the ſhakings and ſhiuerings of agues, being drunke with wine, pepper, & white Frankincenſe. Alſo there is made an electuarie thereof called *Antidotus ex ſucco Cyrenaico*, which is a ſingular medicine againſt feuer quartaines. H

It is excellent againſt the bitings of all venomous beaſts, and venomous ſhot of darts or arrowes, not onely taken inwardly, but alſo applied outwardly vpon wounds. I

It bringeth to maturation, and breaketh all peſtilentiall impoſthumes, botches and carbuncles, being applied thereto with Rue, Salt-peter, and honie: after the ſame manner it taketh away corns after they haue been ſcarified with a knife. K

Being laied to with Copperas and Verdigreaſe, it taketh away all ſuperfluous outgrowings of the fleſh, the Polypus that happeneth in the noſe, and all ſcruuie mangineſſe. L

If it be applied with vineger, pepper and wine, it cureth the naughtie ſcurfe of the head, and falling off of the haire. M

The gum or liquour of *Laſerpitium* which groweth in Armenia, Lybia, and ſundry other places, is that ſtinking and lothſome gum called of the Arabian Phyſitions *Aſa* and *Aſſa*, as alſo with vs in ſhoppes *Aſa fœtida*: but the *Laſerpitium* growing in Cyrene is the beſt, and of a reaſonable pleaſant ſmell, and is called *Laſer* to diſtinguiſh and make difference betweene the two iuices; though *Aſa fœtida* be good for all purpoſes aforeſaid, yet is it not ſo good as *Laſer* of Cyrene: it is good alſo to ſmell vnto, and to be applied vnto the nauels of women vexed with the choking, or riſing of the mother. N

† That figure which formerly was in this place, was of the common Louage deſcribed in the following chapter.

CHAP. 392. *Of common Louage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

ANtient writers haue added vnto this common kinde of Louage, a ſecond ſort, yet knowing that the plant ſo ſuppoſed is the true *Siler montanum*, and not *Leuiſticum*, though others haue alſo deemed it *Laſerpitium*. Theſe two ſuppoſitions are eaſily anſwered, ſith they bee ſundrie kindes of plants, though they be very neere in ſhape and faculties one vnto another. This plant being

† *Leuiſticum vulgare.*
Common Louage.

being our common garden Louage, hath large and broad leaues, almoſt like to ſmallage. The ſtalks are round, hollow and knottie, 3. cubits high, hauing ſpoky tufts, or buſhy rundles; and at the top of the ſtalks of a yellow colour, a round, flat, and browne ſeed, like the ſeede of Angelica: the root is long and thicke, and bringeth forth euery yeare new ſtems.

¶ *The Place.*

The right *Leuiſticum* or Louage groweth in ſundry gardens, and not wild (as far as I know) in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Louage floureth moſt commonly in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Leuiſticum*: and by ſome, *Liguſticum*: of other ſome, *Siler montanum*, but not truly: in High Dutch, **Libſtockel**: in French, *Liuiſche*: in Low Dutch, **Lauetſe**: in Engliſh, Louage.

¶ *The Nature.*

This plant is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Louage are very good for all inward diſeaſes, driuing away ventoſities or windineſſe, eſpecially of the ſtomacke.

The ſeed thereof warmeth the ſtomack, helpeth digeſtion; wherefore the people of Gennes in times paſt did vſe it in their meates, as wee doe pepper, according to the teſtimonie of *Ant. Muſa.*

C The diſtilled water of Louage cleareth the ſight, and putteth away all ſpots, lentils, freckles, and redneſſe of the face, if they be often waſhed therewith.

† The figure which was here was of the *Siler montanum*, or *Seſeli Officinarum.*

Chap. 393. *Of Cow Parſnep.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis plant *Sphondylium* groweth in all Countries, and is knowne by the name of wilde Parſnep or Sphondylium, whereunto it effectually anſwereth, both in his grieuous and ranke ſauour, as alſo in the likeneſſe of the root, wereupon it was called *Sphondylium*; and of the Germanes, *Acanthus*, but vntruly: the leaues of this plant are long and large, not much vnlike the leaues of wilde Parſnep, or *Panax Heracleum*; deepely notched or cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, and of an ouerworne greene colour. The floures grow in tufts or rundles, like vnto wilde Parſneps: the root is like to Henbane: this herbe in each part thereof hath an euill ſauour, and differeth from the right *Acanthium*, not onely in faculties, but euen in all other things.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth in fertile moiſt medowes, and feeding paſtures, very commonly in all parts of England, or elſewhere, in ſuch places as I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

Sphondylium floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greek σφονδύλιον: in Latine likewiſe *Sphondylium*: the in ſhops of High and Low Germanie

† *Sphondylium.*
Cow Parſnep.

many *Branca vrſina*, who vnaduiſedly in times paſt haue vſed it in clyſters, in ſtead of Brancke Vrſine, and thereupon haue named it **Berneclaw:** in Engliſh, Cow Parſnep, medow Parſnep, and Madnep.

¶ *The Nature.*

Cow Parſnep is of a manifeſt warm complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of this plant do conſume and diſſolue cold ſwellings if they be bruiſed and applied thereto. A

The people of Polonia and Lituania vſe to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe, and leuen or ſome other thing made of meale, which is vſed in ſtead of beere and other ordinarie drinke. B

The ſeede of Cow parſnep drunken, ſcoureth out flegmaticke matter through the guts, it healeth the iaundice, the falling ſickneſſe, the ſtrangling of the mother, and them that are ſhort winded. C

Alſo if a man be falne into a dead ſleepe, or a ſwo ne, the fume of the ſeed will waken him ag anne. D

If a phrenticke or melancholicke mans head bee annointed with oile wherein the leaues and roots haue beene ſodden, it helpeth him very much, and ſuch as be troubled with the head-ache and the lethargie, or ſickneſſe called the forgetfull euill. E

† The figure formerly was of the *Paſtinaca ſylueſtris*, or *Elaphoboſcum* of Tabernæmontanus, and the figure that ſhould haue beene here was afterwards vnder the title of *Hippoſelinum*.

CHAP. 394. *Of Herbe Frankincenſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

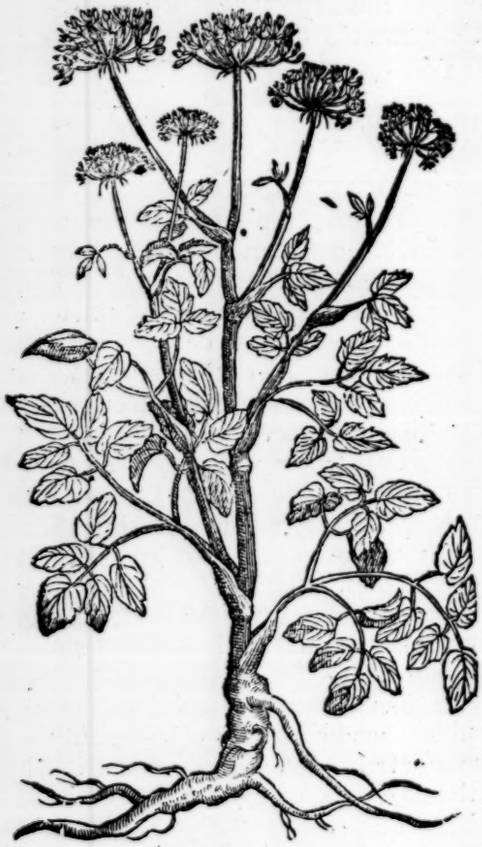
1 THere hath beene from the beginning diuers plants of ſundry kindes, which men haue termed by this glorious name *Libanotis*, onely in reſpect of the excellent and fragrant ſmell which they haue yeelded vnto the ſences of man, ſomewhat reſembling Frankincenſe. The ſent and ſmell *Dioſcorides* doth aſcribe to the root of this firſt kinde, which bringeth forth a long ſtalk with ioints like Fennell, whereon grow leaues almoſt like Cheruill or Hemlocks, ſauing that they be greater, broader, and thicker: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie taſſels bearing whitiſh floures, which do turne into ſweet ſmelling ſeed, ſomewhat flat, and almoſt like the ſeed of Angelica. The root is blacke without, and white within, hairie aboue, at the parting of the root and ſtalke like vnto *Meum* or *Peucedanum*, and ſauoreth like vnto Roſine, or Frankincenſe.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Libanotis* hath alſo a ſtraight ſtalke, full of knots and ioints: the leaues are like vnto Smallage: the floures grow in taſſels like vnto the former, and bring forth great, long and vneuen ſeed, of a ſharpe taſte: the root is like the former, and ſo is the whole plant very like, but leſſer.

3 The third kinde of *Libanotis* differeth ſomewhat from the others in forme and ſhape, yet it agreeth with them in ſmell, which in ſome ſort is like Frankinſence: the leaues are whiter, longer, and rougher than the leaues of Smallage: the ſtalks do grow to the height of two cubits, bearing at the top the ſpokie tufts of Dill, ſomewhat yellow: the root is like the former, but thicker, neither wanteth it hairie taſſels at the top of the root; which the others alſo haue, before rehearſed.

4 I can-

1 *Libanotis Theophraſti maior.*
Great herbe Frankinſence.



2 *Libanotis Theophraſti minor.*
Small herbe Frankinſence.

3 *Libanotis Theophraſti nigra.*
Blacke herbe Frankinſence.

4 *Libanotis Galeni, Cachrys verior.*
Roſemarie Frankincenſe.

4 I cannot finde among all the plants called *Libanotides*, any one more agreeable to the true and right *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides* than this herbe, which ariseth vp to the height of fiue or six cubits with the cleere shining stalks of *Ferula*; diuiding it selfe from his knottie ioints into sundry arms or branches, set full of leaues like Fennell, but thicker and bigger, and fatter than the leaues of *Cotula fœtida*, of a grayish greene colour, bearing at the top of the stalks the tufts of *Ferula*, or rather of Carrots, full of yellow floures: which being past there succeedeth long flat seed like the seed of the Ash tree, smelling like Rosin, or Frankincense, which being chewed filleth the mouth with the tast of Frankincense, but sharper: all the rest of the plant is tender, and somewhat hot, but not vnpleasant: the plant is like vnto *Ferula*, and aboundeth with milke as *Ferula* doth, of a reasonable good sauour.

¶ *The Place.*

I haue the two last kindes growing in my garden; the first and second grow vpon the high Deserts and mountaines of Germanie.

¶ *The Time.*

These herbs do floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke λιβανωτὶς, because their roots do smell like incense, which is called in Greeke λίβανος: in Latine, *Rosmarinus*; the first may be Englished great Frankincense Rosemarie; the second small Frankincense Rosemarie; M^r. *Lite* calleth the third in English, blacke Hart-root, the fourth white Hart-root: the seed is called *Cachrys* or *Cauchrys*.

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes with their seeds and roots are hot and drie in the second degree, and are of a digesting, dissoluing, and mundifying qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of *Libanotis* pounded, stoppe the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or piles, and supple the swellings and inflammations of the fundament called *Condilomata*, concoct the swellings of the throat called *Strum*, and ripen botches that will hardly bee brought to suppuration or to ripenesse. A

The iuice of the leaues and roots mixed with honie, and put into the eies, doth quicken the sight, and cleereth the dimnesse of the same. B

The seed mingled with honie, doth scoure and clense rotten vlcers, and being applied vnto cold and hard swellings consumeth and wasteth them. C

The leaues and roots boiled vntill they be soft, and mingled with the meale of Darnell and vineger, asswageth the paine of the gout, if they be applied thereto. D

Moreouer being receiued in wine and pepper, it helpeth the iaundice, and prouoketh sweat, and being put into oile and vsed as an ointment, it cureth ruptures also. E

It purgeth the disease called in Greeke λέπρα: in Latine, *Vitiligo*, or *Impetigo*, that is, the white spottines of the skin, chaps, or rifts in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, and by your patience cousin german to the scab of Naples, transported or transferred into France, and prettily well sprinkled ouer our Northern coasts. F

When the seed of *Libanotis* is put into receits, you must vnderstand, that it is not meant of the seed of Cachris, because it doth with his sharpenesse exasperate or make rough the gullet; for it hath a very heating qualitie, and doth drie very vehemently, yea this seed being taken inwardly, or the herbe it selfe, causeth to purge vpward and downeward very vehemently. G

CHAP. 395. *Of Corianders.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe first or common kinde of Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like the stinking worme called in Latine *Cimex*: it hath a round stalke full of branches, two foot long. The leaues are of a faint greene colour, very much cut or iagged: the leaues that grow lowest, and spring first, are almost like the leaues of Cheruill or Parsley, but those which come forth afterward, and grow vpon the stalks, are more iagged, almost like the leaues of Fumitorie, though a great deale smaller, tenderer, and more iagged. The floures are white, and do grow in round tassels like vnto Dill. The seed is round, hollow within, and of a pleasant sent and sauour when it is drie. The root is hard, and of a woodie substance, which dieth when the fruit is ripe, and soweth it selfe from

ſiom yeare to yeare, whereby it mightily increaſeth.

1 *Coriandrum.*
Coriander.

‡ 2 *Coriandrum alterum minus odorum.*
Baſtard Coriander.

2 There is a ſecond kinde of Coriander very like vnto the former, ſauing that the bottome leaues and ſtalks are ſmaller: the fruit thereof is greater, and growing together by couples, it is not ſo pleaſant of ſauour nor taſte, being a wilde kinde thereof, vnfit either for meat or medicine.

¶ *The Place.*

Coriander is ſowne in fertile fields and gardens, and the firſt doth come of it ſelfe from time to time in my garden, though I neuer ſowed the ſame but once.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and deliuer their ſeed in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine *Coriandrum*: in Engliſh, Corianders. The ſecond, *Coriandrum alterum*, wilde Corianders.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The greene and ſtinking leaues of Corianders are of complexion cold and dry, and very naught, vnwholeſome and hurtfull to the body.

The drie and pleaſant well ſauouring ſeede is warme, and very conuenient to ſundrie purpoſes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Coriander ſeed prepared and couered with ſugar, as comfits, taken after meat cloſeth vp the mouth of the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomiting, and helpeth digeſtion.

B The ſame parched or roſted, or dried in an ouen, and drunk with wine, killeth and bringeth forth wormes, ſtoppeth the laske, and bloudy flix, and all other extraordinarie iſſues of bloud.

The manner how to prepare Coriander, both for meat and medicine.

C Take the ſeed well and ſufficiently dried, whereupon poure ſome wine and vineger, and ſo leaue them to infuſe or ſteepe foure and twentie houres, then take them forth and drie them, and keepe them for your vſe.

D The greene leaues of Coriander boiled with the crums of bread or barly meale, conſumeth all hot

hot ſwellings and inflammations: and with Beane meale diſſolueth the Kings euill, wens, and hard lumpes.

The iuice of the leaues mixed and laboured in a leaden mortar, with Ceruſe, Litharge of ſiluer, vineger, and oile of Roſes, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatſoeuer. F

The iuice of the greene Coriander leaues, taken in the quantitie of foure dragmes, killeth and poiſoneth the body. G

The ſeeds of Coriander prepared with ſugar, preuaile much againſt the gout, taken in ſome ſmall quantitie before dinner vpon a faſting ſtomacke, and after dinner the like without drinking immediately after the ſame, or in three or foure houres. Alſo if the ſame be taken after ſupper it preuaileth the more, and hath more ſuperiority ouer the diſeaſe. H

Alſo if it be taken with meate faſting, it cauſeth good digeſtion, and ſhutteth vp the ſtomacke, keepeth away fumes from riſing vp out of the ſame: it taketh away the ſounding in the eares, drieth vp the rheume, and eaſeth the ſquinancy. I

Chap. 396. *Of Parſley.*

Apium hortenſe.
Garden Parſley.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of garden Parſley are of a beautiful greene, conſiſting of many little ones faſtned together, diuided moſt commonly into three parts, and alſo ſnipt round about the edges; the ſtalke is aboue one cubit high, ſlender, ſomething chamfered, on the top whereof ſtand ſpoked rundles, bringing forth very fine little floures, and afterwards ſmall ſeeds ſomewhat of a fiery taſte: the root is long and white, and good to be eaten.

2 There is another garden Parſley in taſte and vertue like vnto the precedent: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth leaues very admirably criſped or curled like fannes of curled feathers, whence it is called *Apium criſpum, ſiue multifidum*; Curl'd Parſley.

‡ 3 There is alſo kept in ſome gardens another Parſley called *Apium ſiue Petroſelinum Virginianum*, or Virginian Parſly, it hath leaues like the ordinary, but rounder, and of a yellowiſh greene colour, the ſtalkes are ſome three foot high, diuided into ſundry branches whereon grow vmbels of whitiſh floures: the ſeeds are like, but larger than thoſe of the common Parſley, and when they are ripe they commonly ſow themſelues, and the old roots die, and the young ones beare ſeed the ſecond yeere after there ſowing. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in beds in gardens; it groweth both in hot and cold places, ſo that the ground be either by nature moiſt, or be oftentimes watered: for it proſpereth in moiſt places, and is delighted with water, and therefore it naturally commeth vp neere to fountaines or ſprings: *Fuchſius* writeth that it is found growing of it ſelfe in diuers fenny grounds in Germany.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be ſowne betime, but it ſlowly commeth vp: it may oftentimes be cut and cropped: it bringeth forth his ſtalkes the ſecond yeere: the ſeeds be ripe in Iuly or Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Euery one of the Parſleyes is called in Greeke [illegible] but this is named, [illegible] that is to ſay, *Apium hortenſe*: the Apothecaries and common Herbariſts name it *Petroſelinum*: in high Dutch,

Peterſilgen: in low Dutch, **Trimen Peterſelie:** in French, *du Perſil:* in Spaniſh, *Perexil Iuliuera*, and *Salſa:* in Italian, *Petroſello:* in Engliſh, Perſele, Parſely, common Parſley, and garden Parſley. Yet is it not the true and right *Petroſelinum* which groweth among rockes and ſtones, whereupon it tooke his name, and whereof the beſt is in Macedonia: therefore they are deceiued who thinke that garden Parſley doth not differ from ſtone Parſley, and that the onely difference is, for that Garden Parſley is of leſſe force than the wilde; for wilde herbes are more ſtrong in operation than thoſe of the garden.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Parſley is hot and dry, but the ſeed is more hot and dry, which is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry almoſt in the third: the root is alſo of a moderate heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues are pleaſant in ſauces and broth, in which beſides that they giue a pleaſant taſte, they be alſo ſingular good to take away ſtoppings, and to prouoke vrine: which thing the roots likewiſe do notably performe if they be boiled in broth: they be alſo delightfull to the taſte, and agreeable to the ſtomacke.

B The ſeeds are more profitable for medicine; they make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, diſſolue the ſtone, breake and waſte away winde, are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie, draw downe menſes, bring away the birth, and after-birth: they be commended alſo againſt the cough, if they be mixed or boiled with medicines made for that purpoſe: laſtly they reſiſt poiſons, and therefore are mixed with treacles.

C The roots or the ſeeds of any of them boiled in ale and drunken, caſt forth ſtrong venome or poiſon, but the ſeed is the ſtrongeſt part of the herbe.

D They are alſo good to be put into clyſters againſt the ſtone or torments of the guts.

Chap. 367: *Of water Parſley, or Smallage.*

Eleoſelinum, ſiue Paludapium.
Smallage.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Smallage hath greene ſmooth and glittering leaues, cut into very many parcels, yet greater and broader than thoſe of common Parſley: the ſtalkes be chamfered and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof ſtand little white floures; after which doe grow ſeeds ſomething leſſer than thoſe of common Parſley: the roote is faſtened with many ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

This kinde of Parſley delighteth to grow in moiſt places, and is brought from thence into gardens. ‡ It growes wilde abundantly vpon the bankes in the ſalt marſhes of Kent and Eſſex. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſhes when the garden Parſley doth, and the ſtalke likewiſe commeth vp the next yeere after it is ſowne, and then alſo it bringeth forth ſeeds which are ripe in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἐλεοσέλινον: of *Gaza*, *Paludapium*: in ſhops, *Apium*, abſolutely without any addition: in Latine, *Paluſtre Apium*, and *Apium ruſticum:* in high Dutch, **Epfich:** in low Dutch, **Eppe**, and of diuers **Ioffrouwmerck:** in Spaniſh and Italian, *Apio:* in French, *de L'ache:* in Engliſh, Smallage, Marſh Parſley, or water Parſley.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Parſley is like in temperature and vertues to that of the garden, but it is both hotter and drier,

drier, and of more force in most things: this is seldome eaten, neither is it counted good for sauce, but it is very profitable for medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juice thereof is good for many things, it clenseth, openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin; it A
remooueth obstructions, and prouoketh vrine, and therefore those syrrups which haue this mixed with them, as that which is called *Syrupus Bizantinus*, open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and are a remedy for long lasting agues, whether they be tertians or quartains, and all other which proceed both of a cold cause and also of obstructions or stoppings, and are very good against the yellow jaundise.

The same juice doth perfectly cure the malicious and venomous vlcers of the mouth, and of the B
almonds of the throat with the decoction of Barly and *Mel Rosarum*, or hony of Roses added, if the parts be washed therewith: it likewise helpeth all outward vlcers and foule wounds: with hony it is profitable also for cankers exulcerated, for although it cannot cure them, yet it doth keep them from putrifaction, and preserueth them from stinking: the seed is good for those things for which that of the Garden Parsley is: yet is not the vse thereof so safe, for it hurteth those that are troubled with the falling sickenesse, as by euident proofes it is very well knowne.

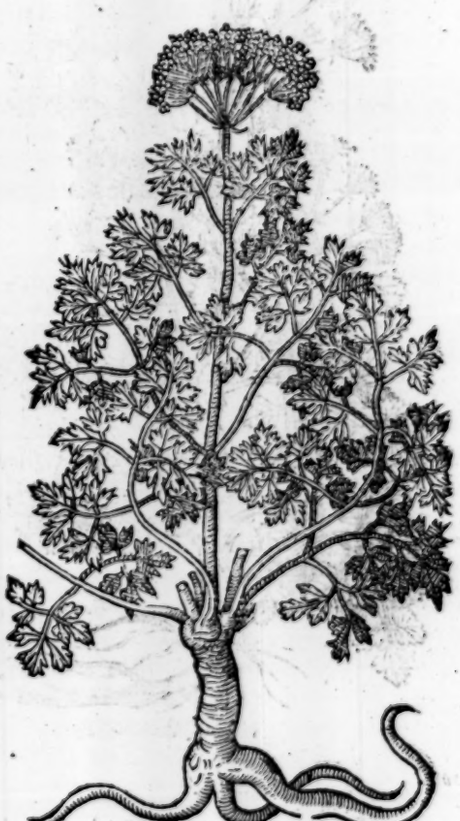
Smallage, as *Pliny* writeth, hath a peculiar vertue against the biting of venomous spiders. C

The juice of Smallage mixed with hony and beane floure, doth make an excellent mundificatiue for old vlcers and malignant sores, and staieth also the weeping of the cut or hurt sinewes in simple members, which are not very fatty or fleshie, and bringeth the same to perfect digestion. D

The leaues boiled in hogs grease, and made into the forme of a pultis, take away the paine of E
felons and whitlowes in the fingers, and ripen and heale them.

CHAP. 398. *Of Mountaine Parsley.*

† *Oreoselinum.*
Mountaine Parsley.



¶ *The Description.*

THe stalke of mountaine Parsley, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is a span high, growing from a slender root; vpon which are branches and little heads like those of Hemlock, yet much slenderer: on which stalkes do grow the seed, which is long, of a sharpe or biting taste, slender, and of a strong smell, like vnto Cumin: but we can not find that this kinde of Mountaine Parsley is knowne in our age: the leaues of this we here giue are like those of common parsley, but greater and broader, consisting of many slender footstalkes fastened vnto them; the stalke is short, the floures on the spoked tufts be white; the seed small: the root is white, and of a meane length or bigneſſe, in taste somewhat biting and bitterish, and of a sweet smell.

¶ *The Place.*

† *Dioscorides* writeth, that mountaine Parsley groweth vpon rockes and mountaines. And *Dodonæus* affirmeth that this herbe described growes on the hills which diuide Silesia from Morauia, called in times past the counntrey of the Marcomans: also it is said to be found on other mountaines and hills in the North parts of England.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians doe name it of the mountaines [illegible], which the Latines also for that cause doe call *Apium Montanum*, and *Montapium*: in English, mountaine Parsley: in Latine, *Apium*: but *Dioscorides* maketh *Petroselinum* or stone Parsley to differ from mountaine Parsley; for saith he,

we muſt not be deceiued, taking mountaine Parſley to be that which groweth on rockes: for rocke Parſley is another plant, of ſome it is called, **Ueelgutta**: in Latine, *Multibona*, (in Engliſh, much good:) for it is ſo named becauſe it is good, and profitable for many things: and this is not altogether vnproperly termed *Oreoſelinum*, or mountaine Parſley; for it groweth as we haue ſaid on mountaines, and is not vnlike to ſtone Parſley: the ſeed is not like to that of Cumin, for if it were ſo: who would deny it to be *Oreoſelinum*, or *Dioſcorides*, his mountaine Parſley.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Oreoſelinum*, or mountaine Parſley is, as *Galen* ſaith, like in faculty vnto Smallage, but more effectuall; *Dioſcorides* writeth that the ſeed and root being drunke in wine prouoke vrine, bring downe the menſes, and that they are mixed with counterpoiſons, diuretick medicines, and medicines that are hot.

B The root of *Veelgutta*, or much good, is alſo hot and dry, and that in the later end of the ſecond degree, it maketh thin, it cutteth, openeth, prouoketh, breaketh the ſtone and expelleth it, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and cureth the yellow jaundiſe: being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ach, and bringeth much water out of the mouth.

† This whole chapter was wholly taken from *Dodonæus Pempt. 4. lib. 4. cap. 3.* wherefore I haue giuen his figure, which was agreeable to the hiſtory, for the figure our Author here gaue, was of the *Selinum montanum pumilum*, farre different from this, as I ſhall hereafter ſhew you in the chap. of *Peucedanum*.

Chap. 399. *Of ſtone Parſley of Macedonie.*

† 1 *Petroſelinum Macedonium, Fuchſij.*
Baſtard ſtone Parſley.

† 2 *Petroſelinum Macedonicum verum.*
The true Parſley of Macedonia.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

OF ſtone Parſley very little is written of the old writers, *Dioſcorides* onely ſaith that this hath ſeed like to that of *Ameos*, but of a more pleaſant ſmell, ſharpe, aromaticall, or ſpiced: touching the forme of the leaues, the colour of the floures, and faſhion of the root

root he writeth nothing at all: and *Pliny* is more briefe; as for *Theophrastus* he doth not so much as name it, making mention onely of Parsley, Alexander, Smallage, and mountaine Parsley.

1 For stone Parsley *Leonhartus Fuchsius* hath set down a plant, hauing leaues not spred and cut after the manner of garden Parsley, but long, and snipped round about, made vp and fastened to a rib or stem in the midst, something like, but yet not altogether, to the first leaues of the lesser Saxifrage; the stalke is slender, and a cubit and a halfe high; the floures on the spokie tufts are white: the seed something blacke, like to that of Ameos, and garden Parsley, very sweet of smell, something sharpe or biting: the root is slender and full of strings.

2 *Lobel* also in stead of the right stone Parsley describeth another, which the Venetians call stone Parsley of Macedonia: this hath leaues like those of garden Parsley, or rather of the Venetian Saxifrage which is the blacke herbe Frankincense formerly described: the stalke is a cubit high; the spokie tufts something white: the seed small, quickely vading (as he saith) inferiour to that of garden Parsley in temperature and vertues: but whether this be the true and right stone Parsley, he addeth, he is ignorant.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth on craggy rocks, and among stones: but the best in Macedonia, whereupon it beareth the surname *Macedonicum*, of Macedonia.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, πετραῖον, of the stony places where it groweth: in Latine, *Petrapium*, and *Petroselinum Macedonicum*: in English, stone Parsley: the Apothecaries know it not: they are farre deceiued that would haue the herbe which *Fuchsius* pictureth to be *Amomum*: for *Amomum* differeth from this, as it is very plaine by the description thereof in *Dioscorides*: but we hold this for the true stone Parsley, till such time as we may learne some other more like in leaues to the Parslies, and in seed, such as that of stone Parsley ought to be: and the very seed it selfe may cause vs to hold this opinion, being so agreeing to the description as no herbe more; for it is sharpe and biting, and of a sweeter smell than is that of Ameos, and of a more spicy sent; yet do not the leaues gainesay it, which though they haue not the perfect forme of other Parsleyes, yet notwithstanding are not altogether vnlike. ‡ The first of these is thought by *Anguillara*, *Turner*, *Gesner*, *Cordus*, and others, to be the *Sison* of *Dioscorides*, and *Tragus* calls it, *Amomum Germanicum*, and the seeds in shops retaine the name of *Sem. Amomi*. The second is thought by *Columna* to be the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of stone Parsley which is most commonly vsed, is hot and dry, hauing withall a cutting quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures: it is profitable against winde in the stomacke, and collicke gut, and gripings in the belly: for it is, as *Galen* saith, διουρον, that is to say, a waster or consumer of winde: it is a remedy against paine in the sides, kidnies, and bladder, it is also mixed in counterpoisons: *Dioscorides*. A

† The first figure that was formerly in this chapter should haue been in the second place, and that in the second place was of Alexanders, and should haue been put in the following chapter.

‡ CHAP. 400. *Of Corne Parsley, or Hone-wort.*

¶ *The Description.*

THis herbe commeth vp at the first from seed like Parsley, with two small long narrow leaues, the next that spring are two small round smooth leaues nickt about the edges, and so for two or three couples of leaues of the next growth there are such round leaues growing on a middle rib by couples, and one round one, also at the top; after as more leaues spring vp, so the fashion of them also change, that is to say, euery leafe hath about eight or nine small smooth greene leaues, growing on each side of a middle rib one opposite against another, and one growing by it selfe at the top, and are finely snipt or indented about the edges, in forme resembling those of *Sium odoratum Tragi*, but not so bigge, long, or at all browniſh; amongst which rise vp many small round straked stalkes or branches, about two foot long, now and then aboue twenty from one root, sometimes growing vpright, sometimes creeping not farre from the ground, joynted or kneed,

‡ *Selinum Sÿ folÿs.*
Honeworт.

and diuiding themſelues into very many branches, at euery joynt groweth one leaſe ſmaller than the former, which together with the lowermoſt periſh, ſo that there is ſeldome one greene leaſe to be ſeen on this herbe when the ſeed is ripe, the floures are white, and grow moſt commonly at the tops of the branches, ſometimes at moſt of the joynts euen from the earth, in vneuen or vnorderly vmbells, euery floure hauing fiue exceeding ſmall leaues, flat, and broad at the toppe, and in the middle very ſmall cheiues with purple tops, the whole floure not much exceeding the bigneſſe of a ſmall pins head, which being paſt there commeth vp in the place of euery floure two ſmall gray crooked ſtraked ſeeds, like Parſley ſeeds, but bigger, in taſte hot and aromaticall. The root is ſmall and whitiſh, with many threds not ſo big as Parſley roots. It beginneth to floure about the beginning of Iuly, & ſo continues flouring a long time; part of the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt, and ſome ſcarſe in the beginning of October, mean while ſome falleth wherby it renueth it ſelfe, and groweth with flouriſhing greene leaues all the winter.

I tooke the deſcription of this herbe the yeere, 1620. but obſerued it long before, not knowing any name for it: firſt I refered it to *Sium*, calling it, *Sium terreſtre*, and *Sium ſegetum & agrorum*; afterwards vpon ſight of *Selinum peregrinum primum Cluſii*, which in ſome reſpects reſembleth this herbe, I named it *Selinum Sÿ folÿs*; yet wanting an Engliſh name, at length about the yeere 1625. I ſaw Miſtris *Vrſula Leigh* (then ſeruant to Miſtris *Bilſon* of Mapledurham in Hampſhire, and now (5. *Marcÿ* 1632. wife to Maſter *William Mooring* Schoolemaſter of Petersfield, a Towne neere the ſaid Mapledurham) gather it in the wheate erſhes about Mapledurham aforeſaid (where in ſuch like grounds it ſtill groweth, eſpecially in clay grounds) who told me it was called Honewort, and that her Mother miſtris *Charitie Leigh* late of Brading in the Iſle of Wight deceaſed, taught her to vſe it after the manner heere expreſſed, for a ſwelling which ſhee had in her left cheeke, which for many yeeres would once a yere at the leaſt ariſe there, and ſwell with great heat, redneſſe, and itching, vntil by the vſe of this herbe it was perfectly cured, and roſe no more nor ſwelled, being now (5. *Martÿ* 1632) about twenty yeeres ſince, only the ſcar remaineth to this day. This ſwelling her mother called by the name of a Hone, but asking whether ſuch tumors werein the ſaid Iſle vſually called Hones ſhe could not tell, by reaſon ſhee was brought from Brading aforeſaid young, and not being aboue twelue yeeres old when ſhee vſed this medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Take one handfull of the greene leaues of this Honewort, and ſtampe them, put to it about halfe a pinte or more of beere, ſtraine it, and drinke it, and ſo continue to drinke the like quantity euery morning faſting till the ſwelling doth abate, which with or in her was performed in the ſpace of two weekes at the moſt. Auguſt, 18, 1620. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

Chap. 401. *Of Alexander.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leaues of Alexander are cut into many parcells like thoſe of Smallage, but they be much greater and broader, ſmooth alſo, and of a deepe greene colour: the ſtalke is thicke, oftentimes a cubit high: the floures be white, and grow vpon ſpokie tufts: the ſeed is thicke, long,

long, blacke ſomething bitter, and of an aromaticall or ſpicy ſmell: the root is thicke, blacke without, white within, like to a little Radiſh, and is good to be eaten. out of which being broken or cut, there iſſueth forth a juice that quickely waxeth thicke, hauing in it a ſharpe bitterneſſe, like in taſte vnto Myrrhe: which thing alſo *Theophraſtus* hath noted, there iſſueth out of it, ſaith he, a juice like Myrrhe.

† *Hippoſelinum.*
Alexanders.

¶ *The Place.*

Alexanders or great Parſley groweth in moſt places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed waxeth ripe the ſecond yeere, in the Moneth of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, of the greatneſſe wherein, it excelleth the other Parſleyes ἱππομάρα. or Horſe Parſley; of *Gaza, Equapium*: it is alſo named *Olus atrum*, or the blacke pot-herbe; and of diuers *Syluestre Apium*, or wilde Parſley; of *Galen* and certaine others, σμύρνιον, by reaſon of the juice that iſſueth forth thereof, that is, as we haue ſaid, like vnto Myrrhe, which is called in Greeke σμύρνιον: there is alſo another *Smyrnium* of mount Aman, of which we do write in the 404. chapter: the Apothecaries cal it *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*: others, *Petroſelinum Alexandrinum*: the Germaines, **Groſz Epffich**: the Low-Country-men, **Peterſelie van Macedonien**: in Spaniſh, *Perexil Macedonico*: the French, and Engliſhmen, Alexandre, Alexanders.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed & root of Alexanders, are no leſſe hot and dry than are thoſe of the Garden Parſley, they cleanſe and make thinne, being hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaues and ſtalkes are boiled and eaten, and dreſſed alone by themſelues, or with fiſhes: that they are preſerued raw in pickle: that the root eaten both raw and ſod, is good for the ſtomacke: the root hereof is alſo in our age ſerued to the table raw for a ſallade herbe. A

The ſeeds bring downe the floures, expell the ſecondine, breake and conſume winde, prouoke vrine, and are good againſt the ſtrangury: the decoction alſo of the root doth the ſame, eſpecially if it be made with wine. B

† The figure formerly here was of *Sphondylium*, and that belonging to this place was put in the foregoing chapter.

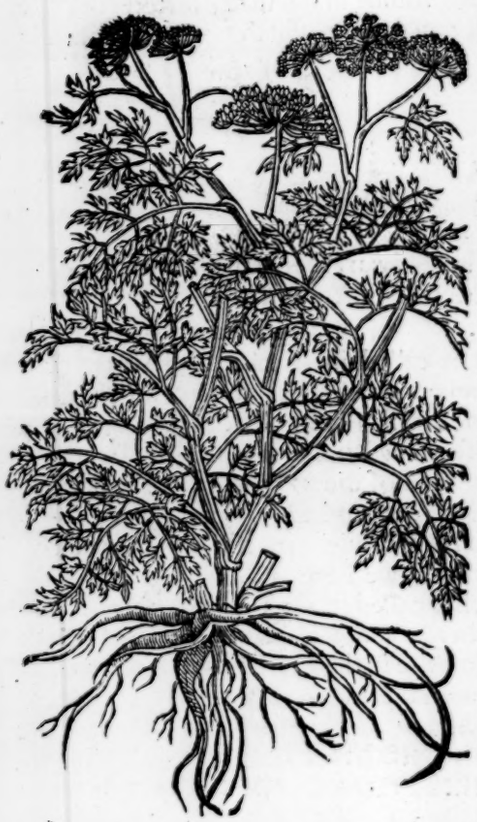
CHAP. 402. *Of wilde Parſley.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis is like to the kindes of Parſleyes in the ſundry cuts of the leaues, and alſo in the bigneſſe; for they be broad and cut into diuers parcels: the ſtalkes are round, chamfered, ſet with certaine joints, hollow within, a cubit high or higher, two or three comming forth together out of one root, and in the nether part many times of a darke-reddiſh colour. The floures be white, and grow vpon ſpokie tufts: the ſeed is round, flat, like that of Dill: the root is white within, and diuided into many branches and ſtrings. This plant in what part ſoeuer it be cut or broken, yeeldeth forth a milky juice.

¶ *The*

† *Apium ſyluestre ſiue Thiſſelium.*
Wilde Parſley.



¶ *The Place.*

It is found by ponds ſides in moiſt and dankiſh places, in ditches alſo, hauing in them ſtanding waters, and oftentimes by old ſtockes of Alder trees.

‡ I haue not as yet obſerued this plant growing wilde with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and bringeth forth ſeed in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſhops of the Low countries haue miſcalled it in times paſt by the name of *Meum*, and vſed it for the right Mew, or Spiknel wort. The Germaines name it **Olſenich**: *Valerius Cordus*, *Olſenichium*: diuers in the Low-Countries call it **wilde Eppe**: that is to ſay in Latine, *Apium ſyluestre*, or wilde Parſley: and ſome, **water Eppe**: that is, *Hydroſelinon*, or *Apium aquatile*, water Parſley: and oftentimes is it named, as we haue already written, *Eleoſelinum*, and *Sium*. It may be more rightly termed in Latine, *Apium ſylueſtre*, and in Engliſh, wilde Parſley.

Dioſcorides hath made mention of wilde Parſley in the chapter of *Daucus* or wilde Carrot: and *Theophraſtus* in his ſeuenth booke, where he maketh the Parſleyes to differ both in leaues and ſtalkes, and ſheweth that ſome haue white ſtalkes, others purple, or elſe of ſundry colours, and that there is alſo a certaine wilde Parſley; for he ſaith that thoſe which haue the purple ſtalkes, and the ſtalkes of diuers colours, come neereſt of all to the wilde Parſley. And therefore ſeeing that *Olſenichium*, or wilde Parſley, hath the lower part of the ſtalke of a purpliſh colour, and like in leaues to Parſley, which in times paſt we thought good rather to call *Apium ſyluestre*, or wilde Parſley, than to erre with the Apothecaries, and to take it for Mew. And after when we now know that it was held to be *Thyſſelium Plinij*, and that we could alledge nothing to the contrary, we alſo ſetled our ſelues to be of their opinion; and the rather, becauſe the faculties are agreeable. *Thyſſelium*, ſaith *Pliny*, *lib.* 25. chapter 11. is not vnlike to Parſley: the root hereof purgeth flegme out of the head; which thing alſo the root of *Olſenichium* doth effectually performe, as we will forthwith declare. The name alſo is agreeable, for it ſeemeth to be called θυσσέλινον, becauſe it extendeth it ſelfe, in Greeke, θύειν, thorow θελσους, or mariſh places.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root hereof is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root being chewed, bringeth by the mouth flegme out of the head, and is a remedy for the tooth-ach, and there is no doubt but that it alſo makes thin, cutteth and openeth, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures, and doth likewiſe no leſſe but more effectually performe thoſe things that the reſt of the Parſleyes do.

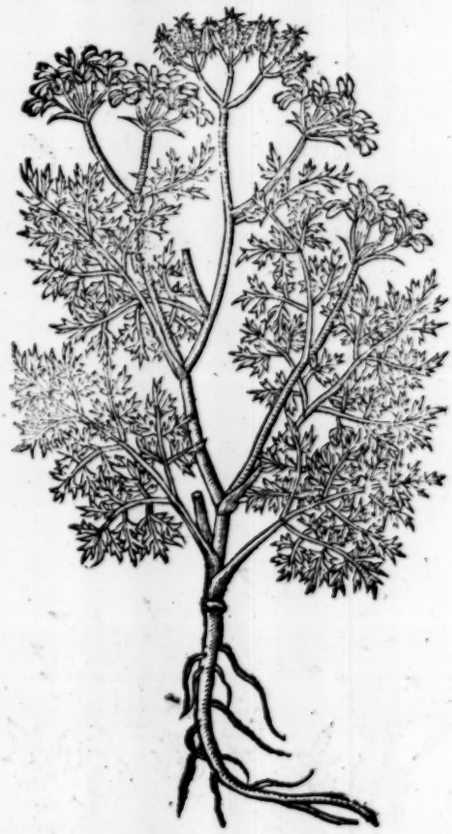
† The figure formerly put in this place was of the *Cerefolium ſylueſtre* of *Tabernamontanus*, whoſe hiſtory I intend hereafter to giue you.

Chap. 403. *Of baſtard Parſley.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of baſtard Parſley is a rough hairy herbe, not much vnlike to Carrots: the leaues are like to thoſe of Corianders, but parted into many ſmall jagges: at the top of the branches do grow ſhadowie vmbels, or ſpokie rundles, conſiſting of many ſmall white floures:

1 *Caucalis albis floribus.*
Baſtard Parſley with white floures.



‡ 2 *Caucalis Apij foliis flore rubro.*
Baſtard Parſley with red floures.

‡ 3 *Caucalis Peucedanij folio.*
Hogs Parſley

‡ 4 *Caucalis maior Cluſ.*
Great rough Parſley.

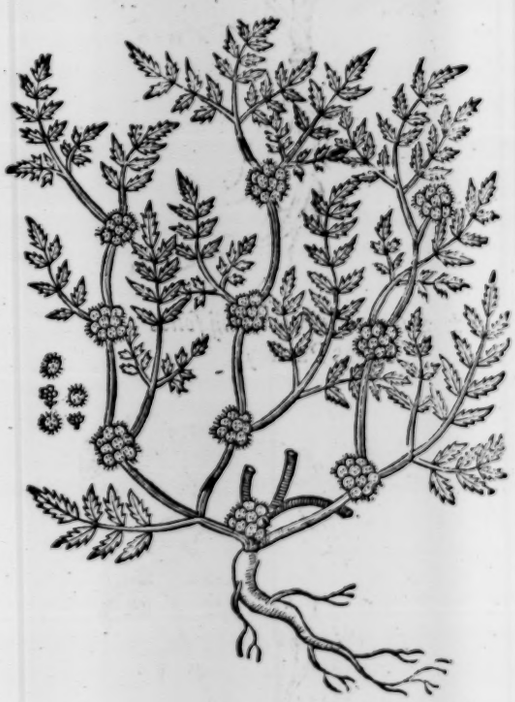
floures: the ſeed is long and rough, like the ſeed of Carrots, but greater: the root is ſtraight and ſingle, growing deepe into the ground, of a white colour, and in taſte like the Parſnep.

2 There is another ſort like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues thereof are broader, and the floures are of a reddiſh colour: there hath great controuerſie riſen about the true determination of *Caucalis*, becauſe the Latine interpretation of *Dioſcorides* is greatly ſuſpected, conteining in it ſelfe much ſuperfluous matter, not pertinent to the hiſtory: but wee deeme that this plant is the true *Caucalis*, the notes ſet downe declare it ſo to be: the floures, ſaith he, are reddiſh: the ſeeds couered with a rough huske ſet about with prickles, which cleaue vnto garments that it toucheth, as doe Burs; which roughneſſe being pilled off, the ſeed appeares like vnto hulled Otes, not vnpleaſant in taſte, all which do ſhew it to be the ſame.

3 There is likewiſe another ſort that hath a long ſingle root, thrummed about the vpper end with many thrummy threds of a browne colour: from which riſeth vp diuers ſtalkes full of joynts or knees, couered with a ſheath or skinnie filme, like vnto that of *Meum*: the leaues are finely cut or jagged, reſembling the leaues of our Engliſh Saxifrage: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes in ſpoky rundles like Fennell: the ſeed is ſmall like that of Parſley.

‡ 5 *Caucalis minor floſculis rubentibus.*
Hedge Parſley.

‡ 6 *Caucalis nodoſa echinato ſemine.*
Knotted Parſley.



‡ 4 *Cluſius* vnder the name of *Caucalis maior* hath deſcribed and figured this, which hath many creſted ſtraight ſtalkes ſome two cubits high or more, which are diuided into ſundry branches, and at each joynt ſend forth large & winged leaues ſomewhat like thoſe of Angelica, but rougher, and of a darker greene; at the tops of the branches grow vmbels of whitiſh floures, being of ſomewhat a purpliſh or fleſh colour vnderneath; and theſe are ſucceeded by broad ſeed almoſt like thoſe of the Cow-Parſnep, but that they are rougher, and forked at the top, and prickly: the root is white, hard and wooddy. It floures in Iune, ripens the ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt, and then the root dyes, and the ſeed muſt be ſowne in September, and ſo it will come vp and continue greene all the winter.

5 Beſides theſe formerly deſcribed there are two others growing wilde with vs; the firſt of theſe, which I haue thought good to call Hedge, or field Parſley, (becauſe it growes about hedges, and in plowed fields very plentifully euery where) hath creſted hollow ſtalkes growing vp to ſome cubit and halfe high, whereon ſtand winged leaues made of ſundry little longiſh ones, ſet one

againſt

against another, snipt about the edges, and ending in a long and sharpe pointed leafe: these leaues as also the stalkes are somewhat rough and harsh, and of a darke greene color; the floures are small and reddish, and grow in little vmbels, and are succeeded by longish little rough seed of somewhat a strong and aromaticke taste and smell. It is an annuall plant, and floures commonly in Iuly, and the seeds are ripe in August. *Cordus* and *Thalius* call it *Daucoides minus*; and *Bauhine*, *Caucalis semine aspeo floscvlis svbrvbentibvs*. There is a bigger and lesser variety or sort of this plant, for you shall find it growing to the height of two cubits, with leaues and all the vpper parts answerable, and you may againe obserue it not to exceed the height of halfe a foot.

6 This other, which *Bauhine* hath first set forth in writing by the name of *Caucalis nodosa echinato semine*, hath a white and long root, from which it sends vp sundry small crested and rough branches which commonly lie along vpon the ground, and they are commonly of an vnequall length, some a cubit long, other-some scarse two handfulls: the leaues are small, rough, winged, and deeply jagged, and at the setting on of each leafe close to the stalkes vsually vpon very short foot-stalkes grow small little floures of colour white, or reddish, and made of fiue little leaues apeece: after these follow the seed, round, small and rough, and they grow close to the stalkes. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in sundry places, as in the fields, and vpon the bankes about S. Iames, and Pickadilla. *Fabius Columna* iudges it to be the true *Scandix* of the Antients. ‡

There is likewise one of these found in Spaine, called *Caucalis Hispanica*, like the first: but it is an annuall plant, which perishes at the first approach of winter, the which I haue sowne in my garden, but it perished before the seed was perfected.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow naturally vpon rockes and stony grounds: we haue the first and the third in our pastures in most places of England: that with red floures is a stranger in England.

‡ I haue not heard that the third growes wilde with vs, but the second was found growing in the corne fields on the hilles about Bathe, by Mr. *Bowles*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish from May to the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Bastard Parsley is called in Greeke καυκαλὶς: in Latine also *Caucalis*: of some, *Daucus sylvestris*: among the bastard names of *Democritus*, βάκκαρις: in Latine, *Pes Gallinaceus*, *Pes Pulli*: the Egyptians name it *Seselis*: the country-men of Hetruria, *Petrosello saluatico*; in English, bastard Parsley, and Hennes foot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Dioscorides saith, that bastard Parsley is a pot-herbe which is eaten either raw or boiled, and prouoketh vrine. A

Pliny doth reckon it vp also among the pot-herbes: *Galen* addeth, that it is preserued in pickle for sallades in winter. B

The seed of bastard Parsley is euidently hot and dry, and that in the second degree: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sickenesse: it dissolueth the stone, and driueth it forth. C

It taketh away the stoppings of the liuer, spleene, and kidnies: it cutteth and concocteth raw and flegmaticke humours: it comforteth a cold stomack, dissolueth winde, it quickneth the sight, and refresheth the heart, if it be taken fasting. D

Matthiolus in his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, the second booke, attributeth vnto it many excellent vertues, to prouoke venery and bodily lust, and erection of the parts. E

† The figure which belonged to the third description in this chapter was formerly put for English Saxifrage.

Chap. 404. *Of Candy Alexanders.*

¶ *The Description.*

Dioscorides and *Pliny* haue reckoned *Smyrnium* among the kindes of Parsley, whose iudgements while this plant is young, and not growne vp to a stalke, may stand with very good reason, for that the young leaues next the ground are like to Parsley, but somewhat thicker and larger: among which riseth vp a stalke a cubit high, and somewhat more, garnished with round leaues, farre different from those next the ground, inclosing the stalke about like Thorow wax, or *Perfoliata*, which leaues are of a yellow colour, and do rather resemble the leaues of Fole-foot than Parsley:

Smyrnium Creticum.
Candy Alexander.

A

at the top of the ſtalkes doe grow round ſpokie tufts of a yellow color, after which commeth round and blacke ſeed like Coleworts, of a ſharpe and bitter taſte like Myrrhe: the root is white and thicke, contrary to the opinion of *Dodonæus*, who ſaith it is blacke without, but I ſpeake that which I haue ſeen and prooued.

¶ *The Place.*

Smyrnium groweth naturally vpon the hils and mountaines of Candy, and in my garden alſo in great plenty: alſo vpon the mountain Amanus in Cilicia.

¶ *The Time.*

Smyrnium floureth in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Latine, *Smyrnium*: in Greeke, σμύρνιον in Cilicia, *Petroſelinum*, and as *Galen* teſtifieth, ſome haue called it, *Hippoſelinum agreſte*: in Engliſh, Candy Alexanders, or Thorow bored Parſley.

¶ *The Nature.*

Smyrnium is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of *Smyrnium* diſſolue wens and hard ſwellings, dry vp vlcers and excoriations, and glew wounds together.

B The ſeeds are good againſt the ſtoppings of the ſpleene, kidnies, and bladder.

C Candy Alexanders hath force to digeſt and waſt away hard ſwellings, in other things it is like to garden Parſley, and ſtone Parſley, and therefore we vſe the ſeed heereof to prouoke the deſired ſickeneſſe, and vrine, and to helpe thoſe that are ſtuffed in the lungs, as *Galen* writeth.

D The root is hot, ſo is the herbe and ſeed, which is good to be drunke againſt the biting of ſerpents: it is a remedy for the cough, and profitable for thoſe that cannot take their breath vnleſſe they do ſit or ſtand vpright: it helpeth thoſe that can hardly make their water: the ſeed is good againſt the infirmity of the ſpleene or milt, the kidnies and bladder: it is likewiſe a good medicine for thoſe that haue the dropſie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

Chap. 405. *Of Parſneps.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of the tame or Garden Parſneps are broad, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues faſtened to one middle rib like thoſe of the aſh tree: the ſtalke is vpright, of the height of a man: the floures ſtand vpon ſpokie tufts, of colour yellow; after which commeth the ſeed flat and round, greater than thoſe of Dil: the root is white, long, ſweet, and good to be eaten.

2 The wilde Parſnep is like to that of the Garden, in leaues, ſtalke, tuft, yellow floures, flat and round ſeed, but altogether leſſer: the root is ſmall, hard, wooddy, and not fit to be eaten.

¶ *The Place.*

The garden Parſnep requireth a fat and looſe earth, and that that is digged vp deepe.

The wilde Parſnep groweth in vntoiled places, eſpecially in the ſalt marſhes, vpon the bankes and borders of the ſame: the ſeed whereof being gathered and brought into the garden, and ſowed

in

1 *Paſtinaca latifolia ſatiua:*
Garden Parſneps.

2 *Paſtinaca latifolia ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Parſneps.

in fertill ground, do proue better roots, ſweeter and greater than they that are ſowne of ſeeds gathered from thoſe of the garden.

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt, and ſeed the ſecond yeare after they be ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Herbariſts of our time do call the garden Parſneps *Paſtinaca ſatiua*, and *Paſtinaca*, and therefore wee haue ſurnamed it *Latifolia*, or broad leafed, that it may differ from the other garden Parſnep with narrow leaues, which is truly and properly called *Staphylinus*, that is, the garden Carrot. Some Phyſitions doubting, and not knowing to what herbe of the Antients it ſhould be referred, haue fained the wilde kinde hereof to be *Panacis ſpecies*, or a kind of Alheale: diuers haue named it *Baucia*; others, *Branca Leonina*, but if you diligently marke and confer it with *Elaphoboſcum* of *Dioſcorides*, you ſhal hardly finde any difference at all: but the plant called at Montpelier *Pabulum Ceruinum*: in Engliſh, Harts fodder, ſuppoſed there to be the true *Elaphoboſcum*, differeth much from the true notes thereof. Now *Baucia*, as *Iacobus Manlius* reporteth in *Luminari maiore*, is *Dioſcorides*, and the old Writers *Paſtinaca*, that is to ſay, *Tenuifolia*, or Carrot: but the old writers, and eſpecially *Dioſcorides* haue called this wilde Parſnep by the name of *Elaphoboſcum*: and wee doe call them Parſneps and Mypes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Parſnep root is moderately hot, and more drie than moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Parſneps nouriſh more than doe the Turneps or the Carrots, and the nouriſhment is ſomewhat thicker, but not faultie nor bad; notwithſtanding they be ſomwhat windy: they paſſe through the bodie neither ſlowly nor ſpeedily: they neither binde nor looſe the belly: they prouoke vrine, and luſt of the bodie: they be good for the ſtomacke, kidneies, bladder, and lungs. A

There is a good and pleaſant food or bread made of the roots of Parſneps, as my friend M^r. *Plat* hath ſet forth in his booke of experiments, which I haue made no triall of, nor meane to do. B

The ſeed is hotter and drier euen vnto the ſecond degree, it moueth vrine, and conſumeth winde. C

D It is reported, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that Deare are preſerued from bitings of Serpents, by eating of the herbe *Elaphoboſcum*, or wilde Parſnep, wherupon the ſeed is giuen with wine againſt the bitings and ſtingings of Serpents.

† Both the figures that formerly were in this chapter were of the Garden Parſnep; the firſt being that of *Lobel*, and the ſecond that of *Tabernamontanus*: that which ſhould haue beene in the ſecond place, was formerly put for *Splondylium*.

Chap. 406. *Of Skirrets.*

Siſarum. Skirrets.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leaues of the Skirret do likewiſe conſiſt of many ſmall leaues faſtened to one rib, euerie particular one whereof is ſomething nicked in the edges, but they are leſſer, greener, and ſmoother than thoſe of the Parſnep. The ſtalks be ſhort, and ſeldome a cubit high; the floures in the ſpoked tufts are white, the roots be many in number, growing out of one head an hand bredth long, moſt commonly not a finger thick, they are ſweet, white, good to be eaten, and moſt pleaſant in taſte.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This Skirret is planted in Gardens, and eſpecially by the root, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the leſſer are put into the earth againe: which thing is beſt to be done in March or Aprill, before the ſtalks come vp, and at this time the roots which be gathered are eaten raw, or boiled.

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latin *Siſarum*, and alſo in Greeke σίσαρον; the Latines do likewiſe call it *Siſer*; and diuers of the later Herbariſts, *Seruillum* or *Cheruillum*, or *Seruilla*. the Germans name it **Sierlin**: *Tragus*, **Zam garten Rapunkelen**: in the Low-countries, **Suycker wortelen**, that is to ſay, Sugar roots, and oftentimes **Serillen**: in Spaniſh, *Cherinia*: in Italian, *Siſaro*: in French, *Cheruy*: in Engliſh, Skirret and Skirwort. And this is that *Siſer* or Skirret which *Tiberius* the Emperour commanded to be conueied vnto him from Gelduba a caſtle about the riuer of Rhene, as *Pliny* reporteth in *lib. 19. cap. 5.* The Skirret is a medicinable herb, and is the ſame that the foreſaid Emperour did ſo much commend, inſomuch that he deſired the ſame to be brought vnto him euery yeare out of Germanie. It is not, as diuers ſuppoſe, *Serapio* his *Secacul*, of which he hath written in his 89. chapter: for *Secacul* is deſcribed by the leafe of *Iulben*, that is to ſay, of the peaſe, as *Matthiolus Sylnaticus* expoundeth it: and it bringeth forth a black fruit of the bigneſſe of a Cich-peaſe, full of moiſture, and of a ſweet taſte, which is called *Granum Culcul*: But the Skirret hath not the leafe of the peaſe, neither doth it bring forth fruit like to the Ciche peaſe; whereupon it is manifeſt, that the Skirret doth very much differ from *Serapio* his *Secacul*: ſo farre is it from beeing the ſame.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A The roots of the Skirret be moderately hot and moiſt; they be eaſily concocted; they nouriſh meanly, and yeeld a reaſonable good iuice: but they are ſomething windie, by reaſon whereof they alſo prouoke luſt.

B They be eaten boiled, with vineger, ſalt, and a little oile, after the manner of a ſallad, and oftentimes they be fried in oile and butter, and alſo dreſſed after other faſhions, according to the skil of the cooke, and the taſte of the eater.

The

The women in Sueuia, ſaith *Hieronymus Heroldus*, prepare the roots hereof for their husbands, and C
know full well wherefore and why, &c.

The iuice of the roots drunke with goats milke ſtoppeth the laske. The ſame drunke with wine D
putteth away windineſſe out of the ſtomacke, and gripings of the belly, and helpeth the hicket or
yeoxing. They ſtir vp appetite, and prouoke vrine.

CHAP. 407. *Of Carrots.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of the garden Carrots are of a deepe greene colour, compoſed of many fine Fennell-like leaues, very notably cut or iagged; among which riſeth vp a ſtalk ſtraight and round, foure cubits high, ſomwhat hairie and hollow, hauing at the top round ſpoked tufts, in which do grow little white floures: in their places commeth the ſeed, rough and hairie, of a ſweet ſmell when it is rubbed. The root is long, thicke and ſingle, of a faire yellow colour, pleaſant to be eaten, and very ſweet in taſte.

1 *Paſtinaca ſatiua tenuifolia.*
Yellow Carrot.

‡ 2 *Paſtinaca ſatiua atro-rubens.*
Red Carrot.

2 There is another kinde hereof like to the former in all parts, and differeth from it only in the colour of the root, which in this is not yellow, but of a blackiſh red colour.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Carrots are ſowne in the fields, and in gardens where other pot herbes are: they require a looſe and well manured ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be ſowne in Aprill; they bring forth their floures and ſeed the yeare after they be ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Carrot is properly called in Greeke [illegible], for that which we haue termed in Latine by the

name of *Paſtinaca latioris foly*, or the Garden Parſnep, is deſcribed of the old writers by another name: this Carrot is called in Latine likewiſe, *Paſtinaca ſativa*, but with this addition *tenuifolia*, that it may differ from the garden Parſnep with broad leaues, and white roots. *Theophraſtus* in the ninth booke of his hiſtorie of plants nameth this *Staphylinus*, or Carrot, σταφυλῖνος, and writeth that it groweth in Arcadia, and ſaith that the beſt is found in *Spartenſi Achaia*, but doubtleſſe he meant that *Daucus* which we call *Cretenſis*, that may be numbred among the Carrots: *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines doth alſo make it to be *Daucus*, but yet not ſimply *Daucus*; for he addeth alſo *Staphilinus* or *Paſtinaca*: in High Dutch it is called **Geel ruben**: in Low Dutch, **Geel Peen, Geel Pooten**, and **Geel Woztelen**: in French, *Carrotte*, and *Racine iaulne*: in Italian, *Paſtinaca*: in Spaniſh, *Canahoria*: in Engliſh, Yellow Carrots: the other is called red Carrot, and blacke Carrot.

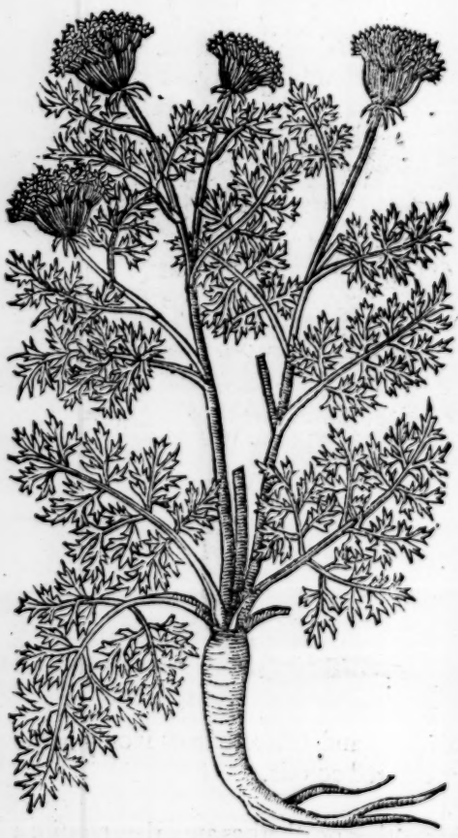
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The root of the yellow Carrot is moſt commonly boiled with fat fleſh and eaten: it is temperately hot and ſomething moiſt. The nouriſhment which commeth thereof is not much, and not verie good: it is ſomething windie, but not ſo much as be the Turneps, and doth not ſo ſoon as they paſſe through the bodie.

B The red Carrot is of like facultie with the yellow. The ſeed of them both is hot and drie, it breaketh and conſumeth windineſſe, prouoketh vrine, as doth that of the wilde Carrot.

Chap. 408. *Of Wilde Carrot.*

Paſtinaca ſylueſtris tenuifolia.
Wilde Carrot, or Bees-neſt.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leaues of the wilde Carrot are cut into diuers ſlender narrow parcels, very like vnto thoſe of the garden Carrots, but they be ſomewhat whiter, and more hairie: the ſtalks be likewiſe hairie and ſomewhat rough: the floures are little, and ſtand vpon broad ſpoked tuftes, of a white color, of which tuft of floures the middlemoſt part is of a deep purple: the whole tuft is drawn together when the ſeed is ripe, reſembling a birds neſt; whereupon it hath been named of ſome Birds-neſt: the root ſlender, and of a mean length.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe in vntoyled places, in fields, and in the borders thereof, almoſt euerie where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures and flouriſhes in Iune and Iuly, the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Carrot is called in Greeke σταφυλῖνος ἄγριος: in Latine, *Paſtinaca ſylueſtris tenuifolia*: in ſhops, *Daucus*: and it is vſed in ſtead of the true *Daucus*, and not amiſſe, nor vnprofitably: for *Galen* alſo in his time doth teſtifie that it was taken for *Daucus*, or baſtard Parſly, and is without doubt *Dauci ſylueſtris genus*, or a wilde kinde of baſtard Parſly, ſo called of *Theophraſtus*: in high Dutch it is named **Wild Paſtenen, Vogel neſt**: in Low Dutch, **Vogels neſt**, and **Wilde Caroten Crookens cruyt**: in French, *Paſtena de Sauvage*: in Engliſh, wilde Carrot, and after the Dutch, Birds-neſt, and in ſome places Bees-neſt.

Athenæus citing *Diphilus* for his Author, ſaith, that the Carrot is called φιλτρον, becauſe it ſerueth for loue matters; and *Orpheus*, as *Pliny* writeth, ſaid, that the vſe hereof winneth loue: which things be

be written of wilde Carrot, the root whereof is more effectuall than that of the garden, and containeth in it, as *Galen* ſaith, a certaine force to procure luſt.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The ſeed of this wild Carrot, and likewiſe the root is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and doth withall open obſtructions. A

The root boiled and eaten, or boiled with wine, and the decoction drunke, prouoketh vrine, expelleth the ſtone, bringeth forth the birth; it alſo procureth bodily luſt. B

The ſeed drunke bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe, it is good for them that can hardly make water, it breaketh and diſſolueth winde, it remedieth the dropſie, it cureth the collick and ſtone, being drunke in wine. C

It is alſo good for the paſſions of the mother, and helpeth conception: it is good againſt the bitings of all manner of venomous beaſts: it is reported, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, that ſuch as haue firſt taken of it are not hurt by them. D

CHAP. 409. *Of Candie Carrots.*

Daucus Cretenſis verus.
Candie Carrots.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis *Daucus Cretenſis*, being the true *Daucus* of *Dioſcorides*, doth not grow in Candy only, but is found vpon the mountaines of Germany, and vpon the hills and rockes of Iura about Geneua, from whence it hath beene ſent and conueied by one friendly Herbariſt vnto another, into ſundrie regions: it beareth leaues which are ſmall, and very finely iagged, reſembling either Fennel or wild Carrot: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a cubit high, hauing at the top white ſpokie tufts, and the floures of Dill: which being paſt, there come great plentie of long ſeed, well ſmelling, not vnlike the ſeed of Cumin, ſaue that it is whitiſh, with a certaine moſſineſſe, and a ſharpe taſte, and is in greater vſe than any part of the plant. The root alſo is right good in medicine, being leſſer than the root of a Parſnep, but hotter in taſte, and of a fragrant ſmell.

¶ *The Time.*

This floures in Iune and Iuly, his ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

There is ſufficient ſpoken in the deſcription as touching the name.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe plants are hot and drie, eſpecially the ſeed of *Daucus Creticus*, which is hot and drie in the third degree: but the ſeed of the wilde Carrot is hot and drie in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of *Daucus* drunken is good againſt the ſtrangurie, and painfull making of water, it preuaileth againſt the grauell and ſtone, and prouoketh vrine. A

It aſſwageth the torments and gripings of the belly, diſſolueth windines, cureth the collick, and ripeneth an old cough. B

The ſame beeing taken in VVine, is verie good againſt the bitings of beaſts, and expelleth poiſon. C

The ſeed of *Daucus Creticus* is of great efficacie and vertue being put into Treacle, Mithridate, or any antidotes, againſt poiſon or peſtilence. D

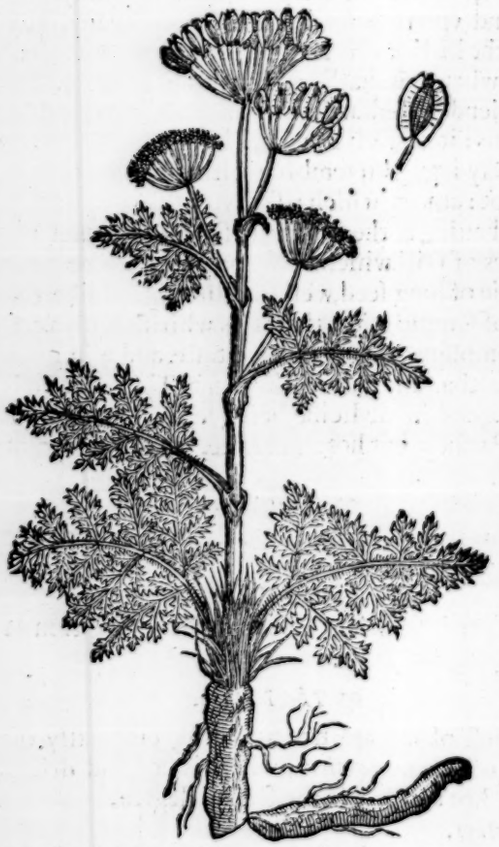
E The root thereof drunke in wine ſtoppeth the laske, and is alſo a ſoueraigne remedie againſt venome and poiſon.

Chap. 410. *Of ſtinking and deadly Carrots.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great ſtinking Carrot hath very great leaues, ſpread abroad like wings, reſembling thoſe of Fennell gyant (whereof ſome haue taken it to be a kinde, but vnproperly) of a bright greene colour, ſomewhat hairie: among which riſeth vp a ſtalk of the height of two cubits, and of the bigneſſe of a mans finger; hollow, and full of a ſpungious pith; whereupon are ſet at certaine ioints, leaues like thoſe next the ground, but ſmaller. The floures are yellow, ſtanding at the top of the ſtalkes in ſpokie rundles, like thoſe of Dill: after which commeth the ſeed, flat and broad like thoſe of the Parſnep, but much greater and broader. The root is thicke, garniſhed at the top with certaine capillaments or hairy threds, blacke without, white within, full of milkie iuice, of a moſt bitter, ſharpe, and lothſome taſte and ſmell, inſomuch that if a man do ſtand where the wind doth blow from the plant, the aire doth exulcerate and bliſter the face, and euery other bare or naked place that may be ſubiect to his venomous blaſt, and poiſonous qualitie.

1 *Thapſia latifolia Cluſij.*
Stinking Carrots.



2 *Thapſia tenuifolia.*
Small leafed ſtinking Carrot.

2 This ſmall kind of ſtinking or deadly Carrot is like to the laſt deſcribed in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues are thinner and more finely minced or iagged, wherein conſiſts the difference.

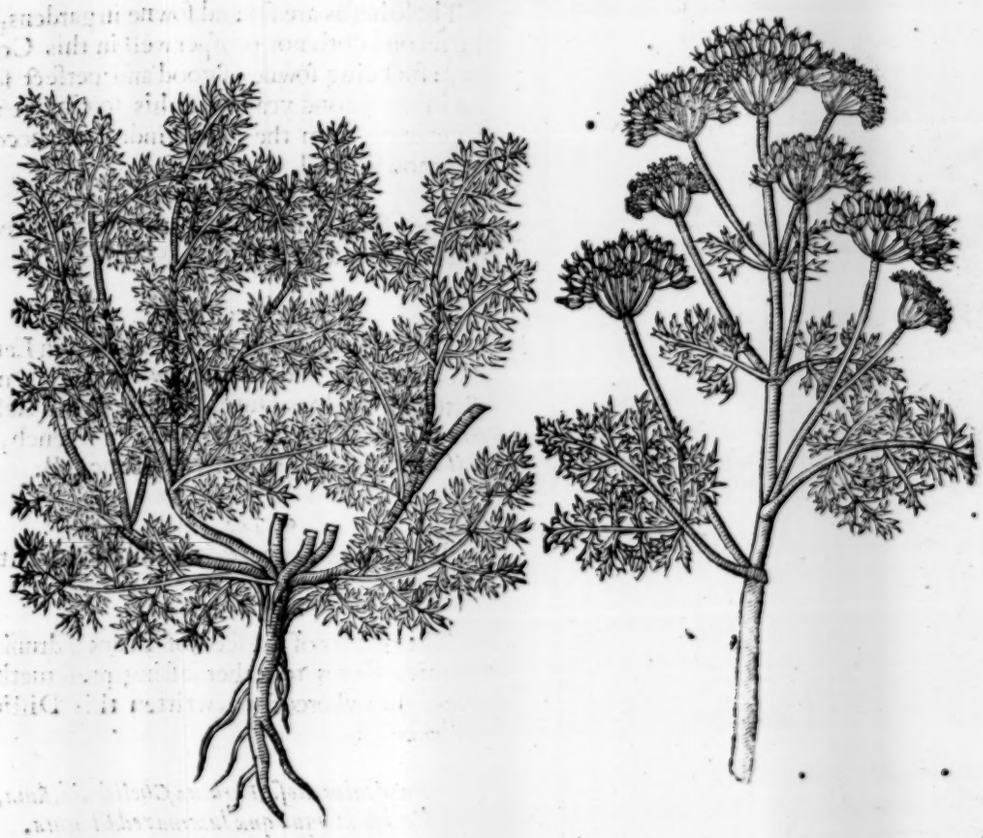
3 The common deadly Carrot is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that he doth more neerely reſemble the ſtalkes and leaues of the garden carrot, and is not garniſhed with the like buſh of haire about the top of the ſtalks: otherwiſe in ſeed, root, and euill ſmell, taſte and qualitie like.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe pernicious plants delight in ſtonie hills and mountaines: they are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The*

3 *Thapſia vulgaris.*
Deadly Carrots.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Auguſt, or ſomewhat after.

¶ *The Names.*

The French Phyſitians haue accepted the root of *Thapſia* for a kinde of Turbith, calling it *Turpetum Cineritium*; notwithſtanding vpon better conſideration they haue left the vſe thereof, eſpecially in purging, for it mightily hurteth the principall parts, and doth often cauſe cruell gripings in the guts and belly, with conuulſions and cramps: neuertheleſſe the venomous qualitie may bee taken away with thoſe correctiues which are vſed in mitigating the extreme heate and virulent qualitie of *Sarcocolla*, *Hammoniacum*, and *Turpetum*: but where there be ſo many wholeſome Simples, and likewiſe compounds, they are not to be vſed.

Of ſome it is called *Turpetum Griſeum*: it is called *Thapſia*, as ſome thinke, of the Iſland Thapſus, where it was firſt found; or as we deeme, of the likeneſſe it hath with Carrots.

Of the people of Sicilia and Apulia it is called *Ferulacoli*, where it doth grow in great aboundance.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties in working haue been touched in the deſcription, and likewiſe in the names.

CHAP. 411. *Of Fennell.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Fennell, called in Latine *Fœniculum*: in Greeke, μάραθον, is ſo well knowne amongſt vs, that it were but loſt labour to deſcribe the ſame.

2 The ſecond kinde of Fennell is likewiſe well knowne by the name of Sweet Fennell, ſo called becauſe the ſeeds thereof are in taſte ſweet like vnto Anniſe ſeeds, reſembling the common Fennell, ſauing that the leaues are larger and fatter, or more oleous: the ſeed greater and whiter, and the whole plant in each reſpect greater.

¶ *The*

Fœniculum vulgare.
Common Fennell.

A

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbs are ſet and ſowne in gardens; but the ſecond doth not proſper well in this Countrey: for being ſowne of good and perfect ſeed, yet in the ſecond yeare after his ſowing it will degenerate from the right kinde, and become common Fennell.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Fennell is called in Greeke Μάραθρον: in Latine, *Marathrum*, and *Fœniculum*: in high Dutch, **Fenckell:** in low-Dutch, **Venckell:** in Italian, *Finocchio:* in Spaniſh, *Hinoio:* in French, *Fenoil:* in Engliſh, Fennell, and Fenckell.

¶ *The Nature.*

The ſeed of Fennel is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The pouder of the ſeed of Fennell drunke for certaine dayes together faſting preſerueth the eye-ſight: whereof was written this Diſtichon following:

Fœniculus, Roſa, Verbena, Chelidonia, Ruta,
Ex his fit aqua quæ lumina reddit acuta.

Of Fennell, Roſes, Veruain, Rue, and Celandine,
Is made a water good to cleere the ſight of eine.

B The greene leaues of Fenneil eaten, or the ſeed drunken made into a Ptiſan, do fill womens breſts with milke.

C The decoction of Fennell drunke eaſeth the paines of the kidnies, cauſeth one to auoid the ſtone, and prouoketh vrine.

D The roots are as effectuall, and not onely good for the intents aforeſaid, but againſt the dropſie alſo, being boyled in wine and drunken.

E Fennell ſeed drunke aſſwageth the paine of the ſtomacke, and wambling of the ſame, or deſire to vomit, and breaketh winde.

F The herbe, ſeed, and root of Fennell are very good for the lungs, the liuer, and the kidneyes, for it openeth the obſtructions or ſtoppings of the ſame, and comforteth the inward parts.

G The ſeed and herbe of ſweet Fennell is equall in vertues with Anniſe ſeed.

Chap. 412. *Of Dill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

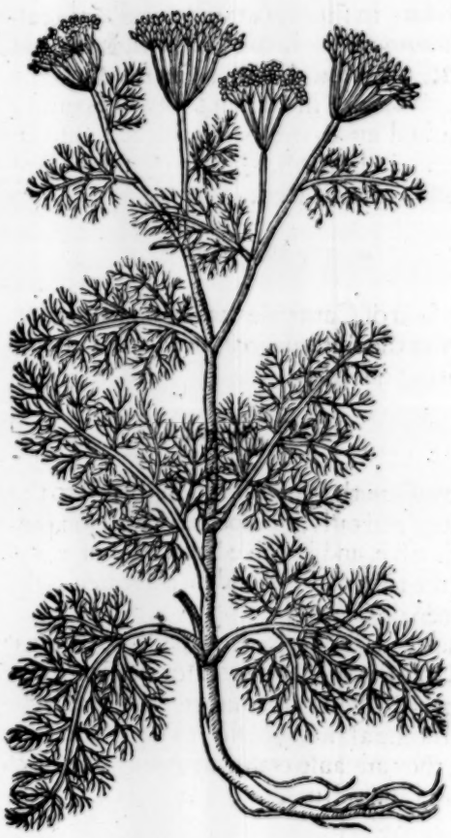
Dill hath a little ſtalke of a cubit high, round and ioynted; whereupon doe grow leaues verie finely cut, like to thoſe of Fennell, but much ſmaller: the floures be little and yellow, ſtanding in a ſpokie tuft or rundle: the ſeed is round, flat and thin: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell: the root is threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in gardens, and is alſo ſometimes found wilde.

¶ The

Anethum.
Dill.



¶ *The Time.*

It bringeth forth floures and ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Dil is called in Greek ἄνηθον: in Latine likewiſe *Anethum*, and *Anetum*: in high-Dutch, **Dyllen**: in low-Dutch, **Dille**: in Italian, *Anetho*: in Spaniſh, *Eneldo*: in French, *Anet*: in Engliſh, Dill, and Anet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dill, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot in the end of the ſecond degree, and dry in the beginning of the ſame, or in the end of the firſt degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the tops of dried Dil, and likewiſe of the ſeed, being drunke, ingendreth milke in the breſts of nurſes, allayeth gripings and windineſſe, prouoketh vrine, increaſeth ſeed, ſtayeth the yeox, hicket, or hicquet, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. A

The ſeed likewiſe if it be ſmelled vnto ſtayeth the hicket, eſpecially if it be boyled in wine, but chiefely if it be boyled in Wormewood Wine, or Wine and a few branches of Worme-wood, and Roſe leaues, and the ſtomacke bathed therewith. B

Galen ſaith, that being burnt and layd vpon moiſt vlcers, it cureth them, eſpecially thoſe in the ſecret parts, and likewiſe thoſe *ſub Præputio*, though they be old and of long continuance. C

Common oyle, in which Dill is boyled or ſunned, as we do oyle of Roſes, doth digeſt, mitigate paine, procureth ſleepe, bringeth raw and vnconcocted humors to perfect digeſtion, and prouoketh bodily luſt. D

Dill is of great force or efficacie againſt the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the mother, if the woman do receiue the fume thereof being boyled in wine, and put vnder a cloſe ſtoole or hollow ſeat fit for the purpoſe. E

CHAP. 413. *Of Caruwaies.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

CAruwaies haue an hollow ſtalke foure ſquare, of two cubits high, full of knots or ioynts; from which proceed ſundry other ſmall branches, ſet full of leaues very finely cut or iagged, like vnto thoſe of Carrots or Dill: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpokie white tufts like thoſe of Dill: after which commeth the ſeed, ſharpe in eating, yet of a pleaſant taſte: the root is like that of Parſley, often white, ſeldome yellow, and in taſte like vnto the Carrot.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth almoſt euery where in Germanie and in Bohemia, in fat and fruitfull fields, and in medowes that are now and then ouer-run with water: it groweth alſo in Caria, as *Dioſcorides* ſheweth, from whence it tooke his name.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth from May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The*

Carum, ſiue Carcum.
Caruwaies.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke καρον: in Latine, *Carum* and *Carcum*: in ſhops, *Carui*. *Simeon Zethy* calleth it *Carnabadion*: in high-Dutch, **Kym**, and **Kymmel**: in low-Dutch, **Caruy ſaet**: in French, *du Caruy*: in Italian, *Caro*: in Spaniſh, *Caraues*, and an article being ioyned vnto it, *Alkaraues*: in Engliſh, Caruwaie, and the ſeed is called Caruwaie ſeed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Caruwaies, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and hath a moderate biting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It conſumeth winde, it is delightfull to the ſtomacke and taſte, it helpeth concoction, prouoketh vrine, and is mixed with counterpoyſons: the root may be ſodden, and eaten as the Parſenep or Carrot is.

The ſeeds confected, or made with ſugar into Comfits, are very good for the ſtomacke, they helpe digeſtion, prouoke vrine, aſſwage and diſſolue all windineſſe: to conclude in a word, they are anſwerable to Aniſe ſeed in operation and vertues.

Chap. 414. *Of Anniſe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſtalke of Anniſe is round and hollow, diuided into diuers ſmall branches, ſet with leaues next the ground ſomewhat broad and round: thoſe that grow higher are more iagged, like thoſe of yong Parſley, but whiter: on the top of the ſtalkes do ſtand ſpokie rundles or tufts of white floures, and afterward ſeed, which hath a pleaſant taſte as euerie one doth know.

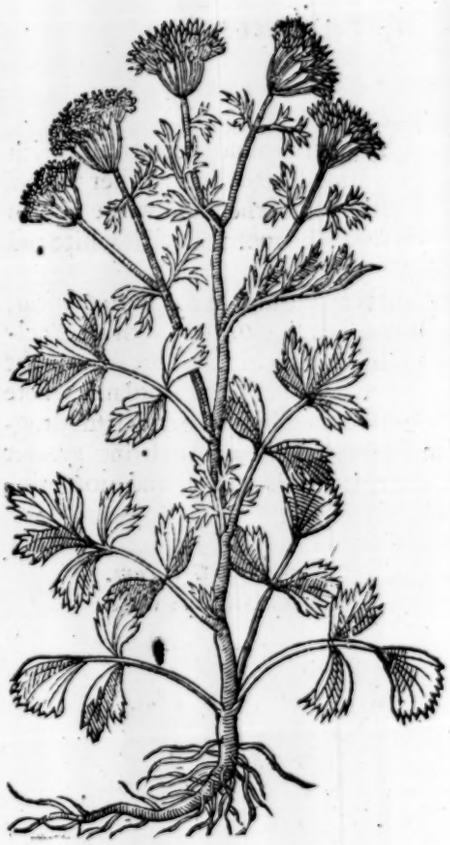
‡ 2 This other Anniſe (whoſe vmbels *Cluſius* had out of England from Maſter *Morgan* the Queenes Apothecarie, and *Iames Garret*; and which were brought from the Philippines by Mr. *Tho. Candiſh* in his voyage when he incompaſſed the world) is thus deſcribed by *Cluſius*: The vmbels were large, no leſſe than thoſe of the Archangelica, made of diuers thicke ſtiffe foot-ſtalks, each whereof carried not double ſeed as the common Anniſe, but more, in a round head ſome inch ouer, made of cods ſet ſtar-faſhion, ſix, 8, or more, of a dusky colour, wrinkled, diuided into two equall parts, and open aboue: moſt of theſe huskes were empty, yet ſome of them contained one ſmooth ſhining aſh-coloured ſeed, of the bigneſſe of that of *Orobus*; the taſte and ſmell was the ſame with our common Aniſe ſeed, wherefore they which ſent it to *Cluſius* called it Aniſe: yet in the place where it grew it was called *Damor*; for Mr. *Candiſh* had the name ſo written in the China characters, after their manner of writing. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in Candy, Syria, Egypt, and other countries of the Eaſt. I haue often ſowne it in my garden, where it hath brought forth his ripe ſeed when the yeare hath fallen out to be temperate.

¶ *The*

1 *Aniſum.*
• Aniſe.



‡ 2 *Aniſum Indicum ſtellatum.*
Starry headed Aniſe..

¶ *The Time.*

It is to be ſowne in theſe cold regions in the moneth of May: the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Aniſum:* in Greeke, Ἄνισον: in high-Dutch, **Aniſz:** in low-Dutch, **Aniſſaet:** in Italian, *Aniſo*: in Spaniſh, *Matahalua:* in French, *Anis:* in Engliſh, Aniſe, and Anniſe ſeed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen writeth, That the ſeed of Aniſe is hot and dry in the third degree: after others, it is hot in the ſecond degree, and much leſſe than dry in the ſecond degree; for it ingendreth milke, which it could not do if it were very dry, as *Galen* in his chapter of Fennell doth whether hee will or no declare and teſtifie; in that it doth ingender milke, his opinion is that it is not hot aboue the firſt degree: which thing alſo may be in Aniſe ſeed, both by this reaſon, and alſo becauſe it is ſweet. Therefore to conclude, Aniſe ſeed is dry in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed waſteth and conſumeth winde, and is good againſt belchings and vpbraidings of the ſtomacke, allayeth gripings of the belly, prouoketh vrine gently, maketh aboundance of milke, and ſtirreth vp bodily luſt: it ſtayeth the laske, and alſo the white flux in women. A

Being chewed it makes the breath ſweet, and is good for them that are ſhort winded, and quencheth thirſt, and therefore it is fit for ſuch as haue the dropſie: it helpeth the yeoxing or hicket, both when it is drunken or eaten dry: the ſmell thereof doth alſo preuaile very much. B

The ſame being dried by the fire and taken with honey clenſeth the breſt very much from flegmaticke ſuperfluities: and if it be eaten with bitter almonds it doth helpe the old cough. C

It is to be giuen to yong children and infants to eate which are like to haue the falling ſicknes, or to ſuch as haue it by patrimonie or ſucceſſion. D

It taketh away the Squinancie or Quincie (that is, a ſwelling in the throat) being gargled with honey, vineger, and a little Hyſſop gently boiled together. E

CHAP.

Chap. 414.

Of Biſhops Weed, Herbe-William, or Ameos.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Ameos, eſpecially with vs here in England, hath round greene ſtalks, with diuers boughes and branches, and large long leaues, diuided into diuers other narrow long and ſmall leaues, dented or ſnipt about the edges, hauing at the top of the ſtalke white floures in great ſpoky tufts, which bring forth a little ſharpe and bitter ſeed: the root thereof is white and threddie.

2 This excellent and aromaticall Ameos of Candy hath tufts and leaues like *Daucus Creticus*, and a root like vnto the garden Carrot, of a yellow colour, and hot ſeed like *Origanum*, of an excellent ſpicie ſauour or ſmell, growing in ſpoky tufts or roundles like *Carum*: it hath beene brought from Candy and Syria into Venice, and from Venice into France, Flanders, and England, where we haue often ſowne it; but without doubt we haue beene beguiled therein by the deceitful drug-maſters, who haue firſt boyled it, or vſed ſome other falſe and deceitfull deuice, to bring greater admiration vnto the Venice treacle, for the confection whereof this ſeed is a chiefe and moſt principall ingredient.

Ammi vulgare.
Common Biſhops-weed.

† 2 *Ammi Creticum.*
Candy Biſhops-weed.

3 There is another kinde of Ameos, which is an herbe very ſmall and tender, hauing ſtalkes a foot and a halfe high, very ſmall and tender, beſet with leaues like vnto Dill, finely iagged, and ſomewhat ſlender; and at the top of the ſtalkes grow little tufts or ſpokie white rundles, which afterwards do turne into ſmall gray ſeed, hot and ſharpe in taſte. The root is ſmall and ſlender.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do all grow in my garden, except *Ammi Creticum*, whereof hath beene ſufficiently ſpoken in the deſcription.

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Ammi perpuſillum.*
Small Biſhops-weed.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their ſeed in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Ἄμμι: the Latines alſo *Ammi:* diuers call it *Cuminum Æthiopicum:* others, *Cuminum Regium*, or Comin Royall: in ſhops, *Ammios*, or *Ameos* in the Genitiue caſe: the Germanes, **Amey:** in Engliſh, Ameos, or Ammi: of ſome, Herbe-William, Bull-wort, and Biſhops-weed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Ameos is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It auaileth againſt gripings of the belly in making of vrine, againſt the bitings of ſerpents taken in wine, and alſo it bringeth downe the floures: being applied with honey it taketh away blacke and blew ſpots which come of ſtripes: the ſeed of *Siſon* doth alſo the like, for it is hot and dry, and that in the third degree; likewiſe of thin parts, prouoking vrine, and bringing downe the deſired ſickneſſe. A

The ſeed of Ameos is good to be drunken in wine againſt the biting of all manner of venomous beaſts, and hath power againſt all maner of poyſon & peſtilent feuers, or the plague, and is vſed in the correcting of Cantharides, whereby thoſe flies are made medicinable to be applied to the body without danger. B

Ameos brayed and mingled with honey ſcattereth congealed bloud, and putteth away blacke and blew markes which come by ſtripes or falls, if it be applied thereto in manner of a plaiſter. C

† The figure which was formerly in the ſecond place was of the *Hippomarathrum album* of Tabernæmontanus.

CHAP. 416. *Of Cheruill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of Cheruill are ſlender, and diuerſly cut, ſomething hairy, of a whitiſh green: the ſtalks be ſhort, ſlender, round, and hollow within, which at the firſt together with the leaues are of a whitiſh green, but tending to a red when the ſeeds are ripe: the floures be white, and grow vpon ſcattered tufts. The ſeed is long, narrow, ſlender, ſharpe pointed: the root is full of ſtrings.

‡ 2 There is found in Iune and Iuly, almoſt in euerie hedge, a certaine plant which *Tabernamont.* and *Bauhine* fitly cal *Chærophyllum*, or *Cerefolium ſylueſtre*, and the figure was vnfitly giuen by our Author for *Thyſſelinum:* It hath a whitiſh wooddy root, from which ariſe round red and hairy ſtalkes ſome two cubits high, ſometimes more, and oft times ſomewhat big and ſwolne about the ioynts, and they are not hollow but full of pith: toward the top it is diuided into ſundry branches, which on their tops carry vmbels of ſmall pure white little floures, which are ſucceeded by longiſh ſeeds. The leaues are vſually parted into three chiefe parts, and theſe againe ſubdiuided into fiue, and they are ſnipt about the edges, ſoft and hairy, of a darke greene or elſe reddiſh colour. It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and then ripens the ſeed. ‡

3 Great Cheruill hath large leaues deepely cut or iagged, in ſhew very like vnto Hemlocks, of a very good and pleaſant ſmell and taſte like vnto Cheruill, and ſomething hairy, which hath cauſed vs to call it ſweet Cheruill. Among theſe leaues riſeth vp a ſtalke ſomwhat creſted or furrowed, of the height of two cubits, at the top whereof grow ſpoky tufts or rundles with white

floures, which do turne into long browne creſted and ſhining ſeed, one ſeed being as big as foure Fennell ſeeds, which being greene do taſte like Aniſe ſeed. The root is great, thicke, and long, as big as *Enula Campana*, exceeding ſweet in ſmell, and taſting like vnto Aniſe ſeeds.

1 *Cerefolium vulgare ſatiuum.*
Common Cheruill.

† 2 *Cerefolium ſylueſtre.*
Hedge Cheruill.

‡ 4 There is found in ſome parts of the Alps, as about Geneua and in other places, another *Myrrhis*, which in the leaues and vmbels is like that of the laſt deſcribed, but the whole plant is leſſe; the ſeed is long, ſmall, ſmooth, and ſhaped like an Oat, and in taſte ſomewhat like that of the *Daucus Creticus*. *Lobel* hath this by the ſame name as we here giue it you.

5 About mud walls, high-wayes, and ſuch places, here about London, and in diuers other places, is found growing a ſmall plant, which in all things but the ſmell and height agrees with that referred to this kinde by *Fabius Columna*, and called *Myrrhis Æquicolorum noua*. The root hereof is ſmall and white, periſhing euery yeare when it hath perfected his ſeed: the ſtalks are ſlender, hollow, ſmooth, and not hairy, ſeldome exceeding the height of a cubit, or cubit and halfe; it is diuided into ſundry branches, vpon the ſides whereof againſt the ſetting on of the leaues, or out of their boſomes, grow forth the ſtalks, which carry vmbels of ſmall white floures: after which follow the ſeeds, growing two together, and theſe longiſh, rough, round, and hairy, about the bigneſſe of Aniſe ſeeds. The leaues are ſmall, and finely cut or diuided like thoſe of Hemlock, but of a whitiſh colour, and hairy: it comes vp in March, floures in May, and ripens his ſeed in Iune. In Italy they eate the yong leaues in ſallads, and call it wilde Cheruile: we may in Engliſh for diſtinctions ſake call it ſmall Hemlocke Cheruill.

6 To theſe we may fitly adde that plant which in the *hiſt. Lugd.* is called *Cicutaria alba*, and by *Camerarius*, *Cicutaria paluſtris*; for it floures at the ſame time with the laſt mentioned, and is found in floure and ſeed in May and Iune very frequently almoſt in all places; but afterwards his ſtalkes die downe, yet his roots liue, and the leaues are greene all the yeare. The root of this is very large, and diuided into ſundry parts, white alſo and ſpungie, of a pleaſing ſtrong ſmell, with a hot and biting taſte: the ſtalks grow vp in good ground to be ſome three cubits high, and they are hollow, ioynted, pretty thicke, greene, and much creſted, ſending forth of the boſomes of the leaues many branches, which vpon their tops carry vmbels compoſed of many white floures, each floure conſiſting of fiue little leaues, whereof the loweſt is twice as big as the reſt, the two ſide-ones leſſe, and the vppermoſt the leaſt of all. The leaues are large like thoſe of *Myrrhis*, but of a dark green colour,

and

and those that grow about the tops of the stalkes are commonly diuided into into three parts, and these subdiuided into sundry long sharpe pointed and snipt leaues like as in *Myrrhis*. The seeds grow two together, being longish, round, sharpe pointed, blacke, and shining. We may fitly terme this plant, wilde Cicely, for that it so much resembles the *Myrrhis* or garden Cicely, not onely in shape, but (if I be not deceiued) in vertues also. ‡

3 *Cerefolium magnum, siue Myrrhis.*
Great Cheruill or Myrrh.

‡ 4 *Myrrhis altera parua.*
Small sweet Cheruill.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Cheruill groweth in gardens with other pot-herbes: it prospers in a ground that is dunged and somewhat moist. The great sweet Cheruill groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of other men who haue been diligent in these matters.

¶ *The Time.*

These herbes do floure in May, and their seed is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Cheruill is commonly called in Latine *Cerefolium*, and as diuers affirme, *Chærofolium*, with *o* in the second syllable. *Columella* nameth it *Charephyllium*, and it is thought to be so called because it delighteth to grow with many leaues, or rather in that it causeth ioy and gladnes: in high-Dutch, **Kotzelkraut:** in low-Dutch, **Keruell:** in Italian, *Cerefoglio:* in French, *Du Cerfueil.* in English, Cheruell, and Cheruill.

Myrrhis is also called *Myrrha*, taken from his pleasant sauour of Myrrh: of some, *Conila*, as it is found noted among the bastard names. It is also, by reason of the similitude it hath with Hemlocke, called by most late writers, *Cicutaria*. Of this, *Pliny* maketh mention, *lib.* 24. *cap.* 16. where he reporteth that it is called *Smyrrhiza:* in English it is called Cheruill, sweet Cheruill, or sweet Cicely.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Cheruill is held to be one of the pot-herbes, it is pleasant to the stomacke and taste: it is of a temperate heate and moderate drinesse, but nothing so much as the Parsleyes. A

It prouoketh vrine, especially being boyled in wine, and applied hot to the share or nethermost part of the belly, and the wine drunke in which it was boyled. B

It hath in it a certaine windinesse, by meanes whereof it procureth lust. C

It is vsed very much among the Dutch people in a kinde of Loblolly or kotch-pot which they do eate, called Warmus. D

E The leaues of ſweet Cheruill are exceeding good, wholeſome, and pleaſant, among other ſallad herbs, giuing the taſte of Aniſe ſeed vnto the reſt.

F The root, ſaith *Galen*, is hot in the ſecond degree, hauing a thinneſſe of ſubſtance ioined with it.

G *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that the root drunke in wine is a remedie againſt the bitings of the venomous ſpiders called in Latine *Phalangia*; and that it bringeth downe the menſes and ſecondines; and being boyled and drunke it is good for ſuch as haue the ptyſick or conſumption of the lungs.

H The ſeeds eaten as a ſallad whileſt they are yet greene, with oyle, vineger, and pepper, exceed all other ſallads by many degrees, both in pleaſantneſſe of taſte, ſweetneſſe of ſmell, and wholſomneſſe for the cold and feeble ſtomacke.

I The roots are likewiſe moſt excellent in a ſallad, if they be boyled and after dreſſed as the cunning Cooke knoweth how better than my ſelfe: notwithſtanding I doe vſe to eate them with oile and vineger, being firſt boyled; which is very good for old people that are dull and without courage; it reioyceth and comforteth the heart, and increaſeth their luſt and ſtrength.

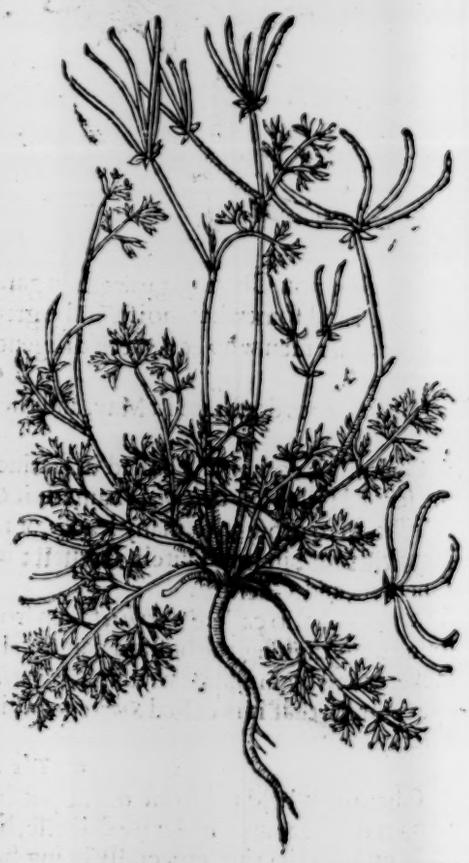
Chap. 417. *Of Shepheards needle or wilde Cheruill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Scandix*, or *Pecten Veneris*, doth not much differ in the quantitie of the ſtalks, leaues, and floures, from Cheruill; but *Scandix* hath no ſuch pleaſant ſmell as Cheruill hath: the leaues be leſſer, more finely cut, and of a browne greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes in ſmall white tufts; after which come vp long ſeeds very like vnto pack-needdles, orderly ſet one by another like the great teeth of a combe, whereof it tooke the name *Pecten Veneris*, or Venus combe, or Venus needle: the root is white, a finger long.

1 *Pecten Veneris, ſiue Scandix.*
Shepheards needle, or Venus combe.

‡ 2 *Scandix minor, ſiue Anthriſcus.*
Small Shepheards needle.



‡ 2 This from a ſlender long and whitiſh root ſends vp many ſmall leaues like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but of a pleaſing ſmell and taſte ſomething like that of the common Cheruill; amongſt theſe leaues grow vp ſlender ſtalks a little hairy, diuided into ſhort green and ſlender branches carrying little vmbels, conſiſting of fiue, ſix, ſeuen, or eight ſmal white floures, compoſed of fiue leaues apiece,

apiece, with a darke purpliſh chiue in the middle: the floures are ſucceeded by, or rather grow vpon long ſlender cods, which become ſome inch long, and reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed. It floures in Iune, as *Cluſius* affirmeth, who giues vs the hiſtory of it; and he receiued it from *Honorius Bellus* out of Candy; who writes, that in the Spring time it is much vſed in ſallads, and deſired, for that it much excites to Venery. He alſo thinks this plant to be the *Anthriſcus* of *Pliny*, and by the ſame name *Cluſius* ſets it forth. *Columna* hath called it *Aniſo-marathrum*, becauſe the ſmell and taſte is betweene that of Aniſe and Fennell. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moſt corne fields in England, eſpecially among wheate and barley.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May: the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt with corne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Latines call it *Scandix*, hauing borrowed that name of the Grecians, who call it σκάνδιξ: we finde among the baſtard words, that the Romans did call it *Scanaria*, and *Acula*, of the ſeed that is like vnto a needle. *Ruellius* deſcribeth it vnder the name *Pecten Veneris*: of others, *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus Paſtoris*, or Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill, and Ladies combe: in high-Dutch, **Naelde karnel**: This is that herbe (ſaith *Pliny*, *lib. 22. cap. 22.*) which *Ariſtophanes* obiected in ſport to the Poet *Euripides*, that his mother was wont to ſell no right pot-herbe but *Scandix*, or Shepheards needle; meaning, as I take it, *Viſnaga*, wherewith the Spaniards doe picke their teeth when they haue eaten no meate at all except a few oranges or ſuch a like trifle, called alſo *Scandix*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Shepheards needle, ſaith *Galen*, is an herbe ſomewhat binding, and bitter in taſte, inſomuch that it is hot and dry either in the later end of the ſecond degree, or in the beginning of the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith it is eaten both raw and boyled, and that it is an wholeſome pot-herbe among A
the Greekes; but in theſe dayes it is of ſmall eſtimation or value, and taken but for a wilde Wort, as appeareth by *Ariſtophanes* taunting of *Euripides*, as aforeſaid.

The decoction thereof is good for the bladder, kidneyes, and liuer; but as I deeme hee meant B
Cheruill, when he ſet the ſame downe to be vſed in phyſicke.

CHAP. 418. *Of Tooth-picke Cheruill.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of theſe Tooth-picke Cheruils beareth leaues like wilde Turneps, a round ſtalke furrowed, ioynted, blackiſh, and hairy, diuided into many branches, on the tops whereof grow ſpokie tufts, beſet round about with many ſmall leaues. The floures thereof are whitiſh: after commeth the the ſeed, which being once ripe do cluſter and are drawne together, in a round thicke tuft like a ſmall birds neſt, as be thoſe of the wilde Carrot; whoſe ſeeds whoſo toucheth, they will cleaue and ſticke to his fingers, by reaſon of the glutinous or ſlimie matter they are poſſeſſed with. The root is ſmall and whitiſh, bitter in taſte, as is all the reſt of the plant.

2 The Spaniſh Tooth-picke hath leaues, floures, and knobby ſtalkes like vnto wilde carrots, ſauing that the leaues are ſomewhat finer, cut or iagged thicker, and tenderer, but not rough or hairy at all as is the former, of a bitter taſte, and a reaſonable good ſmell: among which riſe vp buſhie rundles or ſpokie tufts like thoſe of the wilde Carrot or Birds neſt, cloſely drawne together when the ſeed is ripe; at what time alſo the ſharpe needles are hardned, fit to make Tooth-pickes and ſuch like, for which purpoſe they do very fitly ſerue.

¶ *The Place.*

Both of them grow in Syria, and moſt commonly in Cilicia: the later is to be found likewiſe in Spaine almoſt euery where; and I haue it likewiſe in my garden in great plentie.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in my garden about Auguſt, and deliuer their ſeed in October.

¶ *The Names.*

That which the Grecians call σκάνδιξ, the Latines do likewiſe name *Gingidium*: and it is called in Syria *Lepidium*: yet is there another *Lepidium*. It is reported among the baſtard names to be called by the Romans, *Biſacutum*: of which name ſome ſhew remaines among the Syrians, who commonly call the later, *Gingidium*, *Viſnaga*: this is named in Engliſh, Tooth-picke Cheruill.

1 *Gingidium latifolium.*
Broad Tooth-picke Cheruill.

2 *Gingidium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Tooth-picke Cheruill.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A There is, ſaith *Galen*, great increaſe of *Gingidium* in Syria, and it is eaten no otherwiſe than *Scandex* is with vs at Pergamum: it is, ſaith he, very wholeſome for the ſtomacke, whether it be eaten raw or boyled; notwithſtanding it is euident that it is a medicine rather than a nouriſhment. As it is bitter and binding, ſo is it likewiſe of a temperate heate and drineſſe. The heate is not very apparant, but it is found to be dry in the later end of the ſecond degree, as alſo the ſaid Author alledgeth in his diſcourſe of the faculties of ſimple medicines.

B *Dioſcorides* doth alſo write the ſame: This pot-herbe (ſaith he) is eaten raw, ſodden, and preſerued with great good to the ſtomacke; it prouoketh vrine, and the decoction thereof made with wine and drunke, is profitable to ſcoure the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good againſt the grauell and ſtone.

C The hard quills whereon the ſeeds do grow are good to cleanſe the teeth and gums, and do eaſily take away all filth and baggage ſticking in them, without any hurt vnto the gums, as followeth after many other Tooth-picks, and they leaue a good ſent or ſauor in the mouth.

Chap. 419. *Of Mede-ſweet, or Queene of the Medowes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis herbe hath leaues like thoſe of Agrimonie, conſiſting of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib like thoſe of the Aſh tree, euery ſmall leafe ſleightly ſnipt about the edges, white on the inner ſide, and on the vpper ſide crumpled or wrinkled like vnto thoſe of the Elme Tree; whereof it tooke the name *Vlmaria*, of the ſimilitude or likeneſſe that the leaues haue with the Elme leaues. The ſtalke is three or foure foot high, rough, and very fragile or eaſie to bee broken, of a reddiſh purple colour: on the top whereof are very many little floures cluſtering and growing together, of a white colour tending to yellowneſſe, and of a pleaſant ſweete ſmell,

1 *Regina prati.*
Queene of the Medow.

ſmel, as are the leaues likewiſe: after which come the ſeeds, ſmall, crookedly turning or winding one with another, made into a fine little head. The root hath a ſweet ſmel, ſpreding far abroad, blacke without, and of a darkiſh red colour within.

‡ 2 There is alſo another which by *Fuchſius, Tragus, Lonicerus, Geſner*, and others, is called *Barba Capri*: it hath large wooddie rootes, leaues of the bigneſſe, and growing ſomewhat after the manner of the wild Angelica: the ſtalks are creſted, and diuided into ſundry branches, which carry long bending ſpikes or eares of white floures & ſeeds ſomewhat like thoſe of the common kinde. This floures at the ſame time as the former, and I haue not yet heard of it wilde with vs, but onely ſeene it growing with M^r. *Tradeſcant.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the brinkes of waterie ditches and riuers ſides, and alſo in medowes: it liketh waterie and moiſt places, and groweth almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flouriſheth in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later age *Regina prati*, & *Barba Capri*: of ſome, *Vlmaria, à foliorum Vlmi ſimilitudine*, from the likeneſſe it hath with the Elme tree leafe: in high Dutch, **Scilbart.** It is called *Barba Hirci*, which name belongeth to the plant which the Grecians do call *Tragopogon*: of *Anguillara, Potentilla maior*. It hath ſome likeneſſe with *Rhodora Plinij*, but yet we cannot affirme it to be the ſame. It is called in low Dutch **Reijnette**: in French, *Barbe de Cheure, Reine des Praiz*: in Engliſh, Meadeſ-ſweet, Medow-ſweet, and Queene of the medowes. *Camerarius* of Noremberg ſaith it is called of the Germanes his countrimen, **Wurme kraut**: becauſe the roots, ſaith he, ſeem to be eaten with wormes. I rather ſuppoſe they call it ſo, becauſe the antient hackny men and horſleaches do giue the decoction therof to their horſes and aſſes, againſt the bots and wormes, for the which it is greatly commended.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mede-ſweet is cold and drie, with an euident binding qualitie adioined.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root boiled, or made into pouder and drunke, helpeth the bloudy flix, ſtaieth the laske, and all other fluxes of bloud in man or woman. A

It is reported, that the floures boiled in wine and drunke, do take away the fits of a quartaine ague, and make the heart merrie. B

The leaues and floures farre excell all other ſtrowing herbes, for to decke vp houſes, to ſtraw in chambers, halls, and banqueting houſes in the ſommer time; for the ſmell thereof makes the heart merrie, delighteth the ſenſes: neither doth it cauſe head-ache, or lothſomeneſſe to meat, as ſome other ſweet ſmelling herbes do. C

The diſtilled water of the floures dropped into the eies, taketh away the burning and itching thereof, and cleareth the ſight. D

CHAP. 420. *Of Burnet Saxifrage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis great kinde of Pimpinell, or rather Saxifrage, hath great and long roots, faſhioned like a Parſnep, of an hot and biting taſte like Ginger: from which riſeth vp an hollow

ſtalke

ſtalke with ioints and knees two cubits high, beſet with large leaues, which do more neerely repreſent Smallage than Pimpernell, or rather the garden Parſnep. This plant conſiſteth of many ſmall leaues growing vpon one ſtem, ſnipt or dented about the edges like a ſaw: the floures do grow at the top of the ſtalkes in white round tufts: the ſeed is like the common Parſley, ſauing that it is hotter and biting vpon the tongue.

‡ There is a bigger and leſſer of this kinde, which differ little, but that the ſtalkes and veins of the leaues of the leſſer are of a purpliſh colour, and the root is hotter. Our Authour formerly gaue the figure of the leſſer in the ſecond place, in ſtead of that of *Bipinella*. ‡

1 *Pimpinella Saxifraga.*
Burnet Saxifrage.

† 2 *Bipinella, ſive Saxifraga minor.*
Small Burnet Saxifrage.

2 *Bipinella* is likewiſe a kinde of Burnet or Pimpinell, vpon which *Pena* hath beſtowed this addition *Saxifraga minor*: vnder which name *Saxifraga* are comprehended diuers herbs of diuers kinds, and the one very vnlike to the other: but that kinde of Saxifrage which is called *Hircina*, which is rough or hairie Saxifrage, of others *Bipinella*, is beſt knowne, and the beſt of all the reſt, like vnto the ſmall Burnet, or common Parſley, ſauing that it is void of haires, as may appeare by the old Latine verſe,

Pimpinella habet pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos.
Pimpinell hath haires ſome, but Saxifrage hath none.

Notwithſtanding, I haue found a kinde hereof growing in our paſtures adioining to London, the leaues whereof if you take and tenderly breake with your hands, you may draw forth ſmall threds, like the web of a ſpider, ſuch as you may draw from the leaues of Scabious. The ſtalke is hollow, diuiding it ſelfe from the ioints or knees, into ſundry other ſmall branches; at the top whereof doe grow ſmall tufts or ſpokie rundles, of a white colour: after which commeth the ſeed like to *Carui*, or Caruwaies, of a ſharpe taſte: the root is alſo ſharpe and hot in taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in drie paſtures and medowes in this countrey very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

That which *Fuchſius* calleth *Pimpinella maior*, *Dodonæus* termeth *Saxifragia maior*, which kinde of Saxifrage doth more abſolutely anſwer the true *Phellandrium* of *Pliny*, than any other plant whatſoeuer:

ſoeuer: wherein the Phyſitions of Paris haue been deceiued, calling or ſuppoſing the medow Rue to be the right *Phellandrium*, whereunto it is not like either in ſhape or facultie: for it is nothing ſo effectuall in breaking the ſtone, or prouoking of vrine, as either of theſe plants, eſpecially *Pimpinella Hircina*, which is not ſo called, becauſe it hath any rammiſh ſmell of a goat, but becauſe practitioners haue vſed to feed goats with it, whoſe fleſh and bloud is ſingular good againſt the ſtone; but we rather take it to be named *Hircina*, of *Hercinia ſylua*, where it doth grow in great abundance, the ſauour of the herbe not being vnpleaſant, ſomewhat reſembling the ſmell and taſte of *Daucus*, *Liguſtrum*, and *Paſtinaca*: ſo to conclude, both theſe are called *Saxifragia*: the ſmaller is called of ſome *Petræſtadula*, *Bipinella*, and *Bipenula*: of *Baptiſta Sardus*, and alſo of *Leonardus Fuchſius*, *Pimpinella maior*: wherefore diuers call it *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: for there is alſo another *Pimpinella*, called *Pimpinella Sanguiſorba*: notwithſtanding the verſe before rehearſed ſheweth a difference betweene *Pimpinella* and *Saxifraga*: in high Dutch, it is called **Bibernel**: in Low Dutch, **Bauenaert**: in Engliſh the greater may be called great Saxifrage, and the other ſmall Saxifrage.

Bipinella is called *Saxifragia minor*: in Engliſh, Small Saxifrage, as *Pimpinella* is called great Saxifrage. ‡ *Columna* iudges it to be the *Tragium* of *Dioſcorides*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

Saxifrage of both kindes, with their ſeed, leaues, and roots, are hot and drie in the third degree, and of thin and ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed and root of Saxifrage drunken with wine, or the decoction thereof made with wine, A
cauſeth to piſſe well, breaketh the ſtone in the kidnies and bladder, and is ſingular againſt the ſtrangurie, and the ſtoppings of the kidnies and bladder: whereof it tooke the name *Saxifragia*, or breake ſtone.

The iuice of the leaues of Saxifrage doth clenſe and take away all ſpots and freckles of the face, B
and leaueth a good colour.

The diſtilled water thereof mingled with ſome vineger in the diſtillation, cleareth the ſight, and C
taketh away all obſcuritie and darkneſſe of the ſame.

Chap. 421. *Of Burnet.*

1 *Pimpinella hortenſis.*
Garden Burnet.

2 *Pimpinella ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Burnet.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Kinds.*

Burnet of which we will intreat, doth differ from *Pimpinella*, which is alſo called *Saxifraga*. One of the Burnets is leſſer, for the moſt part growing in gardens, notwithſtanding it groweth in barren fieldes, where it is much ſmaller: the other greater, is altogither wilde.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GArden Burnet hath long leaues made vp together of a great many vpon one ſtem, euery one whereof is ſomething round, nicked on the edges, ſomwhat hairie: among theſe riſeth a ſtalke that is not altogether without leaues, ſomething chamfered: vpon the tops whereof grow little round heads or knaps, which bring forth ſmall floures of a browne purple colour, and after them cornered ſeeds, which are thruſt vp together. The root is long: the whole plant doth ſmell ſomething like a Melon, or Cucumber.

2 Wilde Burnet is greater in all parts, it hath wider and bigger leaues than thoſe of the former: the ſtalke is longer, ſometimes two cubits high: the knaps are greater, of a darke purple colour, and the ſeed is likewiſe cornered and greater: the root longer, but this Burnet hath no pleaſant ſmell at all.

‡ 3 There is kept in ſome gardens another of this kinde, with very large leaues, ſtalkes, and heads, for the heads are ſome inch and halfe long, yet but ſlender conſidering the length, and the floures (as I remember) are of a whitiſh colour: in other reſpects it differs not from the precedent: it may fitly be called *Pimpinella ſanguiſorba hortenſis maxima*, Great Garden Burnet. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The ſmall Pimpinell is commonly planted in gardens, notwithſtanding it doth grow wilde vpon many barren heaths and paſtures.

The great wilde Burnet groweth (as M^r. *Lyte* ſaith) in dry medowes about Viluord, and my ſelfe haue found it growing vpon the ſide of a cauſey which croſſeth the one halfe of a field, whereof the one part is earable ground, and the other part medow, lying between Paddington and Lyſſon green neere vnto London, vpon the high way.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune, vnto the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later herbariſts doe call Burnet *Pimpinella ſanguiſorba*, that it may differ from the other, and yet it is called by ſeuerall names, *Sanguiſorba*, and *Sanguinaria*: *Geſner* had rather it ſhould be called *Peponella* of the ſmell of Melons or Pompions, to which it is like, as we haue ſaid: of others it is named *Pimpinella*, or *Bipennula*: of moſt men, *Solbaſtrella*: in High Dutch, **Kolbleskraut, Her Gots Bartlin, Blutkraut megelkraut:** in French, *Pimpenelle, Sanguiſorbe*: in Engliſh, Burnet. It agreeth *cum altera Dioſcoridis Sideritide*, that is to ſay, with *Dioſcorides* his ſecond Iron-woort: the leafe (and eſpecially that of the leſſer ſort) which we haue written to conſiſt of many nicks in the edges of the leaues, and this may be the very ſame which *Pliny* in his 24 book, chapter 17. reporteth to be named in Perſia, *Siſſitiepterus*, becauſe it made them merry; he alſo calleth the ſame *Protomedia*, and *Caſigneta*, and likewiſe *Dionyſionymphas*, for that it doth maruellouſly agree with wine, to which alſo this *Pimpinella* (as we haue ſaid) doth giue a pleaſant ſent: neither is that repugnant, that *Pliny* in another place hath written, *De Sideritibus*, of the Iron-woorts; for it often falleth out that he intreateth of one and the ſelfe ſame plant in diuers places, vnder diuers names: which thing then hapneth ſooner when the writers themſelues do not well know the plant, as that *Pliny* did not well know *Sideritis* or Iron-woort, it is eueu thereby manifeſt, becauſe he ſetteth not downe his owne opinion hereof, but other mens.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Burnet, beſides the drying and binding facultie that it hath, doth likewiſe meanly coole: and the leſſer Burnet hath likewiſe withall a certaine ſuperficiall, ſleight, and tempetate ſent, which when it is put into the wine it doth leaue behind it: this is not in the dry herbe, in the iuice, nor in the decoction.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Burnet is a ſingular good herb for wounds (which thing *Dioſcorides* doth attribute to his ſecond Ironwoort) and commended of a number: it ſtancheth bleeding, and therefore it was named *Sanguiſorba*, as well inwardly taken, as outwardly applied.

B Either the iuice is giuen, or the decoction of the pouder of the drie leaues of the herbe, beeing bruiſed, it is outwardly applied, or elſe put among other externall medicines.

C It ſtaieth the laske and bloudy flix: it is alſo moſt effectuall to ſtop the monthly courſe.

D The leſſer Burnet is pleaſant to be eaten in ſallads, in which it is thought to make the heart merry and glad, as alſo being put into wine, to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.

The

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloudy flix, the ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud in man or woman. F

The herbe and ſeed made into pouder, and drunke with wine, or water wherein iron hath beene quenched doth the like. G

The leaues of Pimpinell are very good to heale wounds, and are receiued in drinkes that are made for inward wounds. H

The leaues of Burnet ſteeped in wine and drunken, comfort the heart, and make it merry, and are good againſt the trembling and ſhaking thereof. I

Chap. 422. *Of Engliſh Saxifrage.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Saxifrage our Engliſh women Phyſitions haue in great vſe, and is familiarly knowne vnto them, vouchſafing that name vnto it of his vertues againſt the ſtone: it hath the leaues of Fennel, but thicker and broader, very like vnto *Seſeli pratenſe*, *Monſpelienſium* (which addition *Pena* hath beſtowed vpon this our Engliſh Saxifrage) among which riſeth vp a ſtalke, of a cubit high or more, bearing at the top ſpokie rundles beſet with whitiſh yellow floures: the root is thicke, blacke without, and white within, and of a good ſauour.

† 1 *Saxifraga Anglicana facie Seſeli pratenſis.*
Engliſh Saxifrage.

‡ 2 *Saxifraga Pannonica Cluſij.*
Auſtrian Saxifrage.

‡ 2 *Cluſius* hath ſet forth another plant not much different from this our common Saxifrage, and called it *Saxifraga Pannonica*, which I haue thought fit here to inſert: the leaus, ſaith he, are much ſhorter than thoſe of Hogs-Fennell, and ſomewhat like thoſe of Fumitorie: the ſtalkes are ſome foot high, ſlender, hauing ſome few ſmall leaues, and at the top carrying an vmbel of white floures: the root is not much vnlike that of Hogs-Fennel, but ſhorter and more acride; it is hairie at the top thereof

thereof, whence the ſtalkes and leaues come forth: it growes vpon ſome hils in Hungarie and Auſtria, and floures in Iuly. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Saxifrage groweth in moſt fields and medowes euery where throughout this our kingdome of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from the beginning of May to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Saxifraga Anglicana is called in our mother tongue Stone-breake or Engliſh Saxifrage: *Penn* and *Lobel* call it by this name *Saxifraga Anglicana:* for that it groweth more plentifully in England than in any other countrey.

¶ *The Nature.*

Stone-breake is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A A decoction made with the ſeeds and roots of Saxifrage, breaketh the ſtone in the bladder and kidneies, helpeth the ſtrangurie, and cauſeth one to piſſe freely.

B The root of Stone-breake boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, bringeth downe womens ſickneſſe, expelleth the ſecondine and dead childe.

C The root dried and made into pouder, and taken with ſugar, comforteth and warmeth the ſtomack, cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly.

D It helpeth the collicke, and driueth away ventoſities or windineſſe.

E Our Engliſh women vſe to put it in their running or rennet for cheeſe, eſpecially in Cheſhire (where I was borne) where the beſt cheeſe of this Land is made.

† I haue formerly Chap. 188. deliuered the hiſtory of the *Saxifraga maior* of *Matthiolus*, and *Saxifraga Antiquorum* of *Lobel*; not thinking that our Author had put their deſcriptions here amongſt the *Vmbelliferæ*, for if I had, I ſhould haue ſpared my labour there beſtowed, and haue giuen their figures here to the deſcriptions of our Author, which are now omitted. The figure formerly here was of the *Caucalis*, deſcribed in the third place of the 403 Chapter.

Chap. 423. *Of Siler Mountaine or baſtard Louage.*

† 1 *Siler montanum Officinarum.*
Baſtard Louage.

† 2 *Seſeli pratenſe Monſpelienſium.*
Horſe Fennell.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe naturall plants of *Seſeli*, being now better knowne than in times paſt, eſpecially among our Apothecaries, is called by them *Siler montanum*, and *Seſeleos*: this plant they haue retained to verygood purpoſe and conſideration; but the errour of the name hathcauſed diuers of our late writers to erre, and to ſuppoſe that *Siler montanum*, called in ſhops, *Seſeleos*, was no other than *Seſeli Maſſilienſium* of *Dioſcorides*. But this plant containeth in his ſubſtance much more acrimony, ſharpeneſſe, and efficacy in working, than any of the plants called *Seſelios*. It hath ſtalkes like Ferula, two cubits high. The root ſmelleth like *Liguſticum*: the leaues are very much cut or diuided, like the leaues of Fennell or *Seſeli Maſſilienſe*, and broader than the leaues of *Peucedanum*. At the top of the ſtalkes grow ſpoky tufts like Angelica, which bring forth a long and leafie ſeed like Cumine, of a pale colour; in taſte ſeeming as though it were condited with ſugar, but withall ſomewhat ſharpe, and ſharper than *Seſeli pratenſe*.

2 There is a ſecond kinde of *Siler* which *Pena* and *Lobel* ſet forth vnder the title of *Seſeli pratenſe Monſpelienſium*, which *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition calleth *Siler pratenſe alterum*, that is in ſhew very like the former. the ſtalkes thereof grow to the height of two cubits, but his leaues are ſomewhat broader and blacker: there are not ſo many leaues growing vpon the ſtalke, and they are leſſe diuided than the former, and are of little ſauour. The ſeed is ſmaller than the former, and ſauouring very little or nothing. The root is blacke without, and white within, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry diuiſions.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it ſelfe in Liguria, not far from Genua in the craggy mountaines, and in the gardens of diligent Herbariſts.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called commonly *Siler Montanum*: in French and Dutch by a corrupt name *Ser-Montain*: in diuers ſhops, *Seſeleos*, but vntruly: for it is not *Seſeli*, nor a kinde thereof: in Engliſh, Siler mountaine, after the Latine name, and baſtard Louage. ‡ The firſt is thought to be the *Liguſticum* of the Antients, and it is ſo called by *Matthiolus* and others. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

This plant with his ſeed is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeeds of *Siler* drunke with Wormewood wine, or wine wherein Wormewood hath been fodden, mooueth womens diſeaſes in great abundance: cureth the ſuffocation and ſtrangling of the matrix, and cauſeth it to returne vnto the naturall place againe. A

The root ſtamped with hony, and applied or put into old ſores, doth cure them, and couer bare and naked bones with fleſh. B

Being drunke it prouoketh vrine, eaſeth the paines of the guts or entrailes proceeding of crudities or rawneſſe, it helpeth concoction, conſumeth winde, and ſwelling of the ſtomacke. C

The root hath the ſame vertue or operation, but not ſo effectuall, as not being ſo hot and dry. D

† The figure which formerly was here was of the *Seſeli Maſſilienſe* deſcribed in the next chapter in the fourth place; and that which belonged to this place was put for our common Louage. Alſo that figure which belonged to the ſecond deſcription was formerly vnder the title of *Fœniculum dulce*.

CHAP. 224. *Of Seſelios, or Harte-worts of Candy.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis plant being the *Seſeli* of Candy, and in times paſt not elſewhere found, tooke his ſurname of that place where it was firſt found, but now adaies it is to be ſeen in the corne fields about Narbon in France, from whence I had ſeeds, which proſper well in my garden. This is but an annuall plant, and increaſeth from yeere to yeere by his owne ſowing. The leaues grow at the firſt euen with the ground, ſomewhat hairy, of an ouerworne greene colour, in ſhape much like vnto Cheruill, but thicker: among which riſeth vp an hairy rough ſtalke, of the height of a cubit, bearing at the top ſpokie tufts with white floures: which being vaded, there followeth round and flat ſeed, compaſſed and cunningly wreathed about the edges like a ring.

The ſeed is flat like the other, ioyned two together in one, as you may ſee in the ſeed of Ferula or Angelica, in ſhape like a round target, in taſte like *Myrrhis*. *Matthiolus* did greatly miſtake this plant.

2 There is a kinde of *Seſeli Creticum*, called alſo *Tordylion*: and is very like vnto the former, ſauing that his leaues are more like vnto common Parſneps than Cheruil, and the whole plant is biggerthan the former.

1 *Seſeli Creticum minus:*
Small Seſeleos of Candie.

‡ 2 *Seſeli Creticum maius.*
Great Seſelios of Candie.

3 There is likewiſe a kinde of *Seſeli* that hath a root as big as a mans arme, eſpecially if the plant be old, but the new and young plants beare roots an inch thicke, with ſome knobs and tuberous ſprouts, about the lower part, the root is thicke, rough, and couered ouer with a thicke barke, the ſubſtance whereof is firſt gummie, afterward ſharpe, and as it were full of ſpattle; from the vpper part of the root proceed many knobs or thicke ſwelling roots, out of which there iſſueth great and large wings or branches of leaues, ſome whereof are notched and dented round about, growing vnto one ſide or rib of the leafe, ſtanding alſo one oppoſite vnto another, of a darke and delaid green colour, and ſomewhat ſhining aboue, but vnderneath of a grayiſh or aſhe colour: from amongſt theſe leaues there ariſeth a ſtraked or guttered ſtalke, a cubit and a halfe high, ſometimes an inch thicke, hauing many ioints or knees, and many branches growing about them, and vpon each ioint leſſer branches of leaues. At the top of the ſtalkes, and vpper ends of the branches grow little cups or vmbels of white floures; which being vaded, there commeth in place a ſeed, which is very like *Siler montanum*. ‡ I take this here deſcribed to be the *Seſeli montanum* 1. of *Cluſius*, or *Liguſticum alterum Belgarum* of *Lobel*: and therefore I haue giuen you *Cluſius* his figure in this place. ‡

There is alſo a kinde of *Seſeli*, which *Pena* ſetteth forth for the firſt kinde of *Daucus*, wherof I take it to be a kinde, growing euery where in the paſtures about London, that hath large leaues, growing for a time euen with the earth, and ſpred thereupon, and diuided into many parts, in manner almoſt like to the former for the moſt part in all things, in the round ſpokie tufts or vmbels, bearing ſtiffe and faire white floures in ſhape like them of Cinkefoile; in ſmell like *Sambucus* or Elder. When the floure is vaded, there commeth in place a yellow guttered ſeed, of a ſpicie and very hot taſte. The root is thicke, and blacke without, which rotteth and periſheth in the ground (as wee may

may ſee in many gummie or Ferulous plants) after it hath ſeeded, neither will it floure before the ſecond or third yeare after it is ſowne. ‡ I am ignorant what our Author means by this deſcription. ‡

‡ 3 *Seſeli Creticum maius.*
Mountaine Seſelios.

‡ 4 *Seſeli Maſſilienſe.*
Seſelios of *Marſeilles.*

4 There is likewiſe a kinde of *Seſeli* called *Seſeli Maſſilienſe*, which hath leaues very much cloued or cut, and finely iagged, very much like vnto the leaues of ſweet Fennell, greater and thicker than the common Fennell. The ſtalke groweth to the height of three cubits, hauing knotty ioints, as it were knees; bearing at the top thereof tufts like vnto Dill, and ſeed ſomewhat long and cornered, of a ſharpe and biting taſte. The root is long and thicke like vnto great Saxifrage, of a pleaſant ſmell, and ſharpe in taſte.

There is another *Seſeli* of Maſſilia, which hath large and great leaues like vnto Ferula, and not much vnlike *Siler Montanum*: among which riſe vp ſtalkes foure cubits high, bearing at the tops ſpokie tufts like vnto the laſt before rehearſed, of a good ſauour. The root is like vnto the former in ſhape, ſubſtance, and ſauour, but that it is greater.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, notwithſtanding I haue them in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue been touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the ſtrangurie, bringeth downe the ſickneſſe and dead birth: it A helpeth the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, the ſuffocation of the mother, and helpeth the falling ſickneſſe.

The ſeed drunke with wine concocteth raw humours, taketh away the griping and torments of B the belly, and helpeth the ague, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

The iuice of the leaues is giuen to Goats and other cattell to drinke, that they may the ſooner C be deliuered of their young ones, as the ſame Author reporteth.

Chap. 425. *Of Spignell, Spicknell, or Mewe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Spignell hath ſtalkes riſing vp to the height of a cubit and a halfe, beſet with leaues reſembling Fennell or Dill, but thicker, more buſhie, and more finely iagged; and at the top of the ſtalkes do grow ſpokie tufts like vnto Dil. The roots are thick, and full of an oleous ſubſtance, ſmelling well, and chafing or heating the tongue, of a reaſonable good ſauour.

1 *Meum.*
Spignell.

‡ 2 *Meum alterum Italicum.*
Italian Spignell.

2 There is a baſtard kinde of Spignell like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues are not ſo finely cut or iagged: the floures are tufted more thicker than the former: the roots are many, thick, and full of ſap.

¶ *The Place.*

Mew, or Meon groweth in Weſtmerland, at a place called Round-twhat betwixt Aplebie and Kendall, in the pariſh of Orton.

Baſtard Mewe, or *Meum*, groweth in the waſte mountaines of Italie, and the Alps, and (as it hath been told me) vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Briſtow, where I ſpent two daies to ſeeke it, but it was not my hap to find it, therefore I make ſome doubt of the truth thereof.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes doe floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians μάων or μᾶον: likewiſe of the Latines, *Meum*: of the Italians, *Meo*: in Apulia, as *Matthiolus* declareth, it is called *Imperatrix*: in diuers places of Spaine, *Siſtra*: in others, *Pinello*: in High Dutch **Beerewurtz**: in French, *Siſtre*: *Ruellius* ſaith that it is named in France *Anethum tortuoſum*, and *ſylueſtre*, or writhed Dil, and wilde Dill: alſo it is called in Engliſh, Spignel, or Spicknell, of ſome Mew, and Bearewoort.

The ſecond may be called baſtard Spicknell.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes, eſpecially the roots of right Meon, is hot in the third degree, and drie in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Meon, boiled in water and drunke, mightily open the ſtoppings of the kidnies and bladder, prouoke vrine and bodily luſt, eaſe and helpe the ſtrangurie, and conſume all windineſſe and belchings of the ſtomacke. A

The ſame taken with honie doth appeaſe the griefe of the belly, and is exceeding good againſt all Catarrhes, rheumes, and aches of the iointes, as alſo any phlegme which falls vpon the Lungs. B

If the ſame be laied plaiſterwiſe vpon the bellies of children, it maketh them to piſſe well. C

They clenſe the entrails, and deliuer them of obſtructions or ſtoppings: they prouoke vrine, driue forth the ſtone, and bring downe the floures: but if they be taken more than is requiſite, they cauſe the head-ache; for ſeeing they haue in them more heat than drineſſe, they carry to the head raw moiſture and windie heat, as *Galen* ſaith. D

Chap. 426. *Of Horeſtrange, or Sulphurwoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Svlphurwoort or Hogs-fennell hath a ſtiffe and hard ſtalke full of knees or knots, beſet with leaues like vnto Fennell, but greater, comming neerer vnto Ferula, or rather like the leaues of wilde Pine-tree, and at the top of the ſtalkes round ſpokie tufts full of little yellow floures, which do turne into broad browne ſeed. The root is thicke and long: I haue digged vp roots thereof as big as a mans thigh, blacke without, and white within, of a ſtrong and grieuous ſmell, and full of yellow ſap or liquour, which quickly waxeth hard or dry, ſmelling not much vnlike brimſtone, called *Sulphur*; which hath induced ſome to call it Sulphurwoort, hauing alſo at the top toward the vpper face of the earth, a certain buſh of haire, of a browne colour, among which the leaues and ſtalkes do ſpring forth.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs-fennell is very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues be like Ferula: the roots are nothing ſo great as the former, but all the reſt of the plant doth far exceed the other in greatneſſe.

3 There is another kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell, which *Pena* found vpon Saint Vincents rock by Briſtow, whoſe picture he hath ſet forth in his *Aduerſaria*, which that famous Engliſh Phyſition of late memorie, D. *Turner* found there alſo, ſuppoſing it to be the right and true *Peucedanum*, whereof no doubt it is a kinde: it groweth not aboue a foot high, and is in ſhape and leaues like the right *Peucedanum*, but they be ſhorter and leſſer, growing ſomwhat like the writhed Fennell of Maſſilia, but the branches are more largely writhed, and the leaues are of the colour of the branches, which are of a pale greene colour. At the top of the branches grow ſmall white tufts, hauing ſeed like Dill, but ſhorter and ſlenderer, of a good taſte, ſomewhat ſharpe. The root is thicker than the ſmalneſſe of the herbe will well beare. Among the people about Briſtow, and the rocke aforeſaid, this hath been thought good to eat.

‡ The figure of this our Authour formerly gaue (yet vnfitly, it not agreeing with that deſcription) for *Oreoſelinum*: it may be he thought it the ſame with that of *Dodon.* his deſcription, becauſe he found it vnder the ſame title in *Tabernamontanus*. This is the *Selinum montanum pumilum* of *Cluſius*; and the *Peucedani facie puſilla planta* of *Pena* and *Lobel*; wherfore *Bauhine* was miſtaken in his *Pinax*, whereas he refers that of *Lobel* to his third *Peucedanum*: the root of this is black without, and white within, but ſhort, yet at the top about the thickneſſe of ones finger: the leaues are ſmall and green, commonly diuided into fiue parts; and theſe againe ſubdiuided by threes: the ſtalke is ſome ſixe inches or halfe a foot high, diuided into ſundry branches, creſted, broad, and at the toppes of the branches, euen when they firſt ſhoot vp, appeare little vmbels of white floures very ſmall, and conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece. The ſeed is blacke, ſhining and round, two being ioined together, as in moſt vmbelliferous plants. It floures in May, and ripens the ſeede in Iuly: I receiued in Iuly 1632, ſome plants of this from Briſtow, by the meanes of my oft mentioned friend Maſter *George Bowles*, who gathered it vpon Saint Vincents Rocke, whereas the Authours of the *Aduerſaria* report it to grow. ‡

1 *Peucedanum.*
Sulphurwoort.

2 *Peucedanum maius.*
Great Sulphurwoort.

‡ 3 *Peucedanum pumilum.*
Dwarfe Hogs-Fennell.

¶ *The Place.*

The first kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell groweth very plentifully on the South side of a wood belonging to Waltham, at the Nase in Essex by the high-way side; also at Whitstable in Kent, in a medow neere to the sea side, sometime belonging to Sir *Henry Crispe*, and adioyning to his house there. It groweth also in great plenty at Feuersham in Kent, neere vnto the hauen vpon the bankes thereof, and in the medowes adioyning.

The second kinde groweth vpon the sea coasts of Montpellier in France, and in the coasts of Italy.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it πευκέδανος: the Latines in like manner *Peucedanos*, or *Peucedanum*, and also *Pinastellum*: most of the shops, and likewise the common people name it *Fœniculum Porcinum*: of diuers, *Stataria*: of the Prophets, ἀγαθὸν δαίμονα: that is to say, a good Angell or Ghost: in high-Dutch, **Harstrang, Schweffel wurtzel, Sewfenckel**: in Italian and French, *Peucedano*: in Spanish, *Herbatum*: in English, Hore-strange, and Hore-strong, Sow-Fennell, or Hogs Fennell, Sulphur-wort, or Brimstone-wort. It is called *Peucedanum* and *Pinastellum*, of the Greeke and Latine words, πεύκη and *Pinus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These herbes, especially the yellow sap of the root, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The yellow sap of the root of Hogs Fennell, or as they call it in some places of England, Hore-strange, taken by it selfe, or with bitter almonds and Rue, is good against the shortnesse of breath, it asswageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie or windinesse of the stomacke; it wasteth the swelling of the milt or spleene, looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both flegme and choler. A

The same taken in manner aforesaid prouoketh vrine, easeth the paine of the kidneyes and bladder, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expelleth the secondine, or after-birth, and the dead childe. B

The sap or iuyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roses, or Vineger, and applied, easeth the palsie, crampes, contraction or drawing together of sinewes, and all old cold diseases, especially the Sciatica. C

It is vsed with good successe against the rupture or burstings in yong children, and is very good to be applied vnto the nauels of children that stand out ouer much. D

The decoction of the root drunke is of like vertue vnto the iuyce, but not altogether so effectuall against the foresaid diseases. E

The root dried and made into pouder doth mundifie and clense old stinking and corrupt sores and vlcers, and healeth them: it also draweth forth the corrupt and rotten bones that hinder the same from healing, and likewise splinters and other things fixed in the flesh. F

The said pouder or iuyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roses, causeth one to sweat, if the body be anointed therewith, and therefore good to be put into the vnction or ointment for the French disease. G

The congealed liquor tempered with oyle of Roses, and applied to the head after the manner of an ointment, is good for them that haue the Lethargie, that are franticke, that haue dizzinesse in the head, that are troubled with the falling sickenesse, that haue the palsie, that are vexed with conuulsions and crampes, and generally it is a remedie for all infirmities of the sinewes, with Vineger and oyle, as *Dioscorides* teacheth. H

The same being smelt vnto reuiueth and calleth them again that be strangled with the mother, and that lie in a dead sleepe. I

Being taken in a reare egge it helpeth the cough and difficultie of breathing, gripings and windinesse, which, as *Galen* addeth, proceedeth from the grossenesse and clamminesse of humors. K

It purgeth gently, it diminisheth the spleene, by cutting, digesting, and making thin humours that are thicke: it causeth easie trauell, and openeth the matrix. L

A small piece of the root holden in the mouth is a present remedie against the suffocation of the mother. M

CHAP.

Chap. 427.
Of Herbe Ferula, or Fennell Gyant.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioſcorides maketh mention of a *Ferula*, out of which is gathered the Gum *Sagapene*; and alſo he declareth, that the Gums *Galbanum* and *Ammoniacum* are liquors of this herb *Ferula*: but what difference there is in the liquors, according to the clymat or countrey where it groweth, he doth not ſet downe; for it may be that out of one kinde of *Ferula* ſundry iuyces may be gathered, that is to ſay, according to the diuerſitie of the countries where they grow, as we haue ſaid: for as in Laſer, the iuyce of Laſerwort that groweth in Cyrene doth differ from that liquor which groweth in Media and Syria; ſo it is likely that the herbe *Ferula* doth bring forth in Media *Sagapenum*, in Cyrene *Ammoniacum*, and in Syria *Galbanum*. *Theophraſtus* ſaith that the herbe *Ferula* is diuided into mo kindes, and he calleth one great, by the name of *Ferula*; and another little, by the name *Ferulago*.

1 *Ferula.*
Fennell Gyant.

‡ 2 *Ferulago.*
Small Fennell-Gyant.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Ferula*, or Fennell Gyant, hath very great and large leaues of a deepe greene colour, cut and iagged like thoſe of Fennell, ſpreading themſelues abroad like wings: amongſt which riſeth vp a great hollow ſtalke, ſomewhat reddiſh on that ſide which is next vnto the Sun, diuided into certaine ſpaces, with ioynts or knees like thoſe of Hemlocks or Kexes, of the bigneſſe of a mans arme in the wreſt, of the height of foure or fiue cubits where it groweth naturally, as in Italy, Greece, and other hot countries; notwithſtanding it hath attained to the height of fourteene or fifteene foot in my garden, and likewiſe groweth fairer and greater than from whence it came, as it fareth with other plants that come hither from hot regions: as for example our great Artichoke, which firſt was brought out of Italy into England, is become (by reaſon of the great moiſture which our countrey is ſubiect vnto) greater and better than thoſe of Italy; inſomuch

inſomuch that diuers Italians haue ſent for ſome plants of our Artichokes, deeming them to be of another kinde; neuertheleſſe in Italy they are ſmall and dry as they were before. Euen ſo it happeneth to this *Ferula*, as we haue ſaid. This foreſaid ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into diuers other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet the like leaues that grow next the ground, but much leſſer. At the top of the branches at the firſt budding of the floures appeare certaine bundles incloſed in thin skins, like the yolke of an egge, which diuers call *Corculum Ferulæ*, or the little heart of *Ferula*; which being brought to maturitie, open themſelues into a tuft or vmbel like that of Dil, of a yellowiſh colour: after which come the ſeed, in colour and faſhion like thoſe of the Parſnep, but longer and greater, alwaies growing two together, ſo cloſely ioyned, that it cannot be diſcerned to be more than one ſeed vntill they be diuided: the root is very thicke and great, full of a certaine gummie iuyce, that floweth forth, the root being bruiſed, broken, or cut; which being dried or hardned, is that gum which is called *Sagapenum*, and in ſome ſhops *Serapinum*.

‡ 3 *Panax Aſclepium Ferulæ facie.*
Æſculapius his All-heale.

2 There is likewiſe another ſmaller *Ferula* like vnto the former in each reſpect, ſauing that it is altogether leſſe: the root likewiſe being wounded yeeldeth forth a ſap or iuyce, which when it is hardned is called *Galbanum*: of the Aſſyrians, *Metopium*.

I haue likewiſe another ſort ſent mee from Paris, with this title *Ferula nigra*; which proſpereth exceeding well in my garden, but difference I cannot finde any from the former, ſa- that the leaues are of a more blacke or ſwart colour.

‡ 3 I know not where more fitly than in this place to giue you the hiſtorie of that *Ferula* or Ferulaceous plant that *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others haue ſet downe vnder the name of *Panax Aſclepium*. The ſtalke hereof is ſlender, a cubit high, creſted and ioynted, and from theſe ioynts proceed leaues bigger than thoſe of Fennell, and alſo rougher, and of a ſtrong ſmell: at the tops of the branches grow vmbels of yellow floures: the ſeed is flatriſh, like that of the other *Ferula*: the root long, white, and of a ſtrong ſmell. This growes naturally in Iſtria. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are not growing wilde in England; I haue them all in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly; they perfect their ſeed in September; not long after, the ſtalke with his leaues periſh: the root remaineth freſh and greene all Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke Νάρθηξ: in Latine, *Ferula*: in Italian, *Ferola*: in Spaniſh, *Canaſheia*: in Engliſh, Herbe Ferula, and Fennell Gyant.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants with their Gums are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The pith or marrow, called *Corculum Ferulæ*, as *Galen* teacheth, is of an aſtringent or binding qualitie, and therefore good for them that ſpit bloud, and that are troubled with the flix. A

Dioſcorides ſaith, that being put into the noſthrils it ſtayeth bleeding, and is giuen in Wine to thoſe that are bitten with Vipers. B

It is reported to be eaten in Apulia roſted in the embers, firſt wrapped in leaues or in old clouts, with pepper and ſalt; which, as they ſay, is a pleaſant ſweet food, that ſtirreth vp luſt, as they report. C

The ſeed doth heate, and attenuate or make thinne: it is a remedie againſt cold fits of an Ague, by procuring ſweat, being mixed with oyle, and the body anointed therewith. D

A dram of the iuyce of *Ferula* which beareth *Sagapenum*, purgeth by ſiege tough and ſlimie humors, E

mors, and all groſſe flegme and choler, and is alſo good againſt all old and cold diſeaſes which are hard to be cured; it purgeth the brain, and is very good againſt all diſeaſes of the head, againſt
F the Apoplexie and Epilepſie.

Being taken in the ſame manner, it is good againſt crampes, palſies, ſhrinkings and paines of
G the ſinewes.

It is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, the cold and long cough, the paine in the ſide and
H breſt, for it mundifieth and clenſeth the breſt from all cold flegme and rheumaticke humors.

Sagapenum infuſed or ſteeped in vineger all night, and ſpread vpon leather or cloath, ſcattereth, diſſolueth, and driueth away all hard and cold ſwellings, tumors, botches, and hard lumpes growing about the ioynts or elſewhere, and is excellent good to be put into or mingled with all oynt-
I ments or emplaiſters which are made to mollifie or ſoften.

The iuyce of *Ferula Galbanifera*, called *Galbanum*, drunke in wine with a little myrrh, is good againſt all venome or poyſon that hath beene taken inwardly, or ſhot into the body with venomous
K darts, quarrels, or arrowes.

It helps womens paineful trauel, if they do take therof in a cup of wine the quantitie of a bean.
L The perfume of *Galbanum* helpeth women that are grieued with the riſing of the mother, and is good for thoſe that haue the falling ſickneſſe.

M *Galbanum* ſoftneth, mollifieth, and draweth forth thornes, ſplinters, or broken bones, and conſumeth cold and flegmaticke humors, ſeruing in ſundry ointments and emplaiſters for the vſe of Surgerie, and hath the ſame phyſicall vertues that are attributed vnto *Sagapenum*.

Chap. 428. *Of Drop-wort, or Filipendula.*

1 *Filipendula.*
Drop-wort.

2 *Filipendula montana.*
Mountaine Drop-wort.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Drop-worts, ſome of the champion or fertill paſtures, ſome of more moiſt and dankiſh grounds, and ſome of the mountaine.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Filipendula hath leaues growing and ſpred abroad like feathers, each leafe conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues dented or ſnipt round about the edges, growing to the ſtalke by a ſmall and ſlender ſtem: theſe leaues reſemble wilde Tanſie or Burnet, but that they be longer and thicker, ſet like feathers, as is aforeſaid: among theſe riſe vp ſtalkes a cubit and a halfe high, at the top whereof grow many faire white floures, each ſmall floure conſiſting of ſix ſlender leaues, like a little ſtar, buſhing together in a tuft like the floures of Medeſweet, of a ſoft ſweet ſmell: the ſeed is ſmall, and groweth together like a button: the roots are ſmall and blacke, whereupon depend many little knops or blacke pellets, much like the roots of the female Peonie, ſauing that they be a great deale ſmaller.

2 The ſecond kinde of Filipendula, called of *Pena* in his Obſeruations, *Oenanthe, ſiue Philipendula altera montana*, is neither at this day very well knowne, neither did the old writers heretofore once write or ſpeake of it: but *Pena* that painefull Herbariſt found it growing naturally in Narbone in France, neere vnto Veganium, on the top of the high hills called *Paradiſus Dei*, and neere vnto the mountaine Calcaris: this rare plant hath many knobby long roots, in ſhape like to *Aſphodelus luteus*, or rather like the roots of *Corruda*, or wilde Aſparagus; from which riſeth vp a ſtalke a foot high, and more, which is thicke, round, and chanelled, beſet full of leaues like thoſe of common Filipendula, but they be not ſo thicke ſet or winged, but more like vnto the leaues of a Thiſtle, conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, in faſhion like to *Coronopus Ruellij*, that is, *Ruellius* his Bucks horne: round about the top of the ſtalke there groweth a very faire tuft of white floures, reſembling fine ſmall hoods, growing cloſe and thicke together like the floures of *Pedicularis*, that is, Red Rattle, called of *Carolus Cluſius*, *Alectorolophos*; whereof he maketh this plant a kinde, but in my iudgement and opinion it is rather like *Cynoſorchis*, a kinde of Satyrion.

3 *Filipendula anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leafed Drop-wort.

† 4 *Filipendula Cicutæ facie.*
Hemlocke Drop-wort.

3 There is another kinde of Filipendula ſet forth vnder the name of *Oenanthe*, that hath many tuberous and thicke roots like thoſe of Drop-wort, but white of colour, and euery one of thoſe knobs hath a certaine ſtring or fibre annexed thereto; from whence ariſeth a creſted ſtalk two foos high,

5 *Filipendula aquatica.*
Water Drop-wort.

high, diuiding it ſelf toward the top into ſundry armes or branches: from the hollow place or boſome of euery ioynt (out of which doe grow thoſe branches) the leaues doe alſo proceed, very much cut or iagged like Fennell: at the top of thoſe branches come forth ſpokie rundles of white floures faſhioned like ſtars.

† 4 The fourth kinde of Filipendula is as ſtrange a plant as the former, eſpecially with vs here in England, except in the waterie places and rilles in the North, where *Paludapium* or water Smallage groweth; whereunto in leaues it is not vnlike, but more like *Ruta pratenſis*: it hath many large branches, a naughty ſauor, and in colour and ſhape like *Cicuta*, that is, Hemlocke. The ſtalkes are more than two cubits high, comming from a root which exceedingly multiplies it ſelfe into bulbes, like *Aſphodelus albus*. The ſmell of this plant is ſtrong and grieuous; the taſte hot and biting, it being full of a iuyce, at firſt milky, but afterwards turning yellow. The ſpoky tuſts or rundles growing at the top are like *Cicuta*, yea, it much reſembleth Hemlocke in propertie and qualities, and ſo doe they affirme that haue proued and ſeene the experience of it: for being eaten in ſallads it did well nigh poyſon thoſe which ate of it, making them giddie in their heads, waxing very pale, ſtaggering and reeling like drunken men. Beware and take good heed of this and ſuch like Simples; for there is no Phyſitian that will giue it, becauſe there be many other excellent good Simples which God hath beſtowed vpon vs from the preuenting and curing of diſeaſes. ‡ Pernitious and not excuſable is the ignorance of ſome of our time, that haue bought and (as one may probably coniecture) vſed the roots of this plant in ſtead of thoſe of Peionie; and I know they are dayly by the ignorant women in Cheape-ſide ſold to people more ignorant than themſelues, by the name of water Louage; *Caueat Emptor*. The danger that may enſue by vſing them may be gathered by that which our Author hath here ſet downe, being taken out of the *Aduerſaria, pag.* 326. ‡

5 The fifth and laſt kinde of Filipendula, which is the fourth according to *Matthiolus* his account, hath leaues like water Smallage, which *Pliny* calleth *Sylaus*, the leaues very much reſembling thoſe of *Lauer Cretenæ*: among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke deepely furrowed or creſted, bearing at the top thereof ſpokie or buſhy rundles of white floures thicke thruſt together. The roots are compact of very many filaments or threds,; among which come forth a few tuberous or knobbie roots like vnto the ſecond.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The firſt groweth plentifully vpon ſtonie rockes or mountaines, and rough places, and in fertile paſtures. I found great plenty thereof growing in a field adioyning to Sion houſe, ſomtime a Nunnerie, neere London, on the ſide of a medow called Sion Medow.

The ſecond hath been ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription. The third groweth neere vnto brookes and riuers ſides. The fourth groweth betweene the plowed lands in the moiſt and wet furrowes of a field belonging to Batterſey by London. ‡ It alſo groweth in great aboundance in many places by the Thames ſide; as amongſt the oyſters againſt Yorke houſe, a little aboue the Horſe-ferrey, againſt Lambeth, &c. ‡ The fifth groweth neere the ſides of riuers and waterſtreames, eſpecially neere the riuer of Thames or Tems, as in S. Georges fields, and about the Biſhop of Londons houſe at Fulham, and ſuch like places.

They floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Filipendulæ*. The firſt is called of *Nicolaus Myrepſus, Philipendula*: of ſome, *Saxifragra rubra*, and *Millefolium ſylueſtre*: of *Pliny*, *Molon*: in Italian and Spaniſh, *Filipendula*: in Engliſh, Filipendula and Drop-wort. Water Filipendula is called *Filipendula aquatica*, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Silaus Plinij*.

The

The fourth, whoſe leaues are like to Homlocks, is as ſome thinke called of *Cordus*, *Oiſenichium*: in Engliſh Homlocke Filipendula.

¶ *The Nature.*

These kindes of Filipendula are hot and dry in the third degree, opening and clenſing, and yet with a little aſtriction or binding. All the kindes of Oenanthes haue the ſame facultie, except the fourth, whoſe pernitious facultie we haue formerly touched.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of common Filipendula boiled in wine and drunken, is good againſt all paines of A the bladder, cauſeth one to make water, and breaketh the ſtone. The like *Dioſcorides* hath written of Oenanthe; the root, ſaith he, is good for them that piſſe by drops.

The powder of the roots of Filipendula often vſed in meate, will preſerue a man from the fal- B ling ſickeneſſe.

‡ ‡ The figures that were formerly in the fourth and fifth places, were both of the plant deſcribed in the fifth place. I haue giuen you in the fourth place the figure which *Lobel* and others haue giuen for the plant there deſcribed, but it is not well expreſt, for the leaues are large like thoſe of Smallage, the ſtalke, branches and vmbells very large, and like thoſe of Hemlocke, but rather bigger.

Chap. 429. *Of Homlocks, or herbe Bennet.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Hemlocke hath a long ſtalke, fiue or ſix foot high, great and hollow, full of joints like the ſtalkes of Fennell, of an herby colour; poudered with ſmall red ſpots, almoſt like the ſtems of Dragons. The leaues are great, thicke, and ſmall cut or jagged like the leaues of Cheruill, but much greater, and of a very ſtrong and vnpleaſant ſauor. The floures are white, growing by tufts or ſpokie tops, which do change and turne into a white flat ſeed: the root is ſhort, and ſomewhat hollow within.

1 *Cicuta.*
Hemlocks.

2 The Apothecaries in times paſt not knowing the right *Seſeli Peloponnenſe*, haue erroniouſly taken this *Cicuta latifolia* for the ſame. The leaues whereof are broad, thicke, and like vnto *Cicutaria*, yet not the ſame; they called it *Seſeli Peloponnenſe cum folio Cicutæ*, the faculties whereof deny and refute that aſſertion and opinion, yea and the plant it ſelfe, which being touched, yeeldeth or breatheth out a moſt virulent or lothſome ſmell: theſe things ſufficiciently argue, that it is not a kinde of *Seſeli*, beſides the reaſons following: *Seſeli* hath a reaſonable good ſauour in the whole plant, the root is bare and ſingle, without fibres, like a Carrot; but *Cicuta* hath not onely a lothſome ſmell, but his roots are great, thicke, and knobby, like the roots of *Myrrhis*: the whole plant doth in a manner reſemble the leaues, ſtalkes and floures of *Myrrhis odorata*, whoſe ſmall white floures doe turne into long and crooked ſeeds, growing at the top of the branches three cubits high.

‡ 3 This in leaues, ſtalkes, and roots is larger than the laſt deſcribed, the ſtalkes equalling or exceeding the height of a man; the ſmell is ſtrange and greiuous, and in all the parts thereof it is like to the other plants of this kinde. *Lobel* figures it by the name of *Cicutaria maxima Brancionis*, and queſtions whither it be not *Thapſia tertia Salamanticenſium* of *Cluſius*; but *Cluſius* denies it ſo to be. ‡

2 *Cicuta latifolia fœtidiſſima.*
Broad leafed ſtinking Hemlocks.

‡ 3 *Cicuta latifolia altera.*
Gyant Hemlocke.

¶ *The Place.*

Common Hemlocke groweth plentifully about towne walls and villages in ſhadowie places, and fat ſoiles neere ditches.

The ſecond groweth vpon mountaines and deſart places, and is a ſtranger in England; yet I haue plants thereof in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh and ſeed in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Homlocke is called in Greeke κώνειον: in Latine, *Cicuta*: in high Dutch, **Schirling:** in low Dutch, **Scheerlinck:** in Spaniſh, *Cegutay Canaheia.* in French, *Cigue* in Engliſh, Hemlocke, Homlocke, Kexe, and herbe Bennet.

The ſecond is called *Cicuta latifolia*, and *Cicutaria latifolia*, and *Seſeli Peloponnenſe quorundam*: in Engliſh, great Hemlockes, and garden Homlocke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen ſaith, that Homlocke is extreme cold in operation, euen in the fourth degree of coldneſſe.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is therefore a very rash part to lay the leaues of Hemlocke to the ſtones of yong boyes or vir- A
gins breſts, and by that meanes to keepe thoſe parts from growing great; for it doth not only eas-
ily cauſe thoſe members to pine away, but alſo hurteth the heart and liuer, being outwardly ap-
ied: then muſt it of neceſſitie hurt more being inwardly taken; for it is one of the deadly poyſons
which killeth by his cold qualitie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſaying, Hemlocke is a very euill, dange-
rous, hurtfull, and poyſonous herbe, inſomuch that whoſoeuer taketh of it into his body dieth re-
medileſſe, except the party drinke ſome wine that is naturally hot, before the venome haue taken
the heart, as *Pliny* ſaith: but being drunke with wine the poyſon is with greater ſpeed carried to the
heart, by reaſon whereof it killeth preſently; therefore not to be applied outwardly, much leſſe ta-
ken inwardly into the body.

The great Hemlocke doubtleſſe is not poſſeſſed with any one good facultie, as appeareth by his B
lothſome ſmell, and other apparant ſignes, and therefore not to be vſed in phyſicke.

Chap. 430. *Of wilde and water Hemlockes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 THis wilde kinde of Hemlocke hath a ſmall tough white root, from which ariſe vp diuers ſtiffe ſtalkes, hollow, ſomewhat reddiſh toward the Sun, ioynted or kneed at certaine diſtances: from which ioynts ſpring forth long leaues very greene, and finely minced or iagged like the common Cheruill or Parſley: the floures ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks in ſmall ſpokie vmbels, with little longiſh greene leaues about them: the ſeed followeth, like thoſe of Hemlocke, or as they grow together on the tops of the ſtalks they reſemble Coriander ſeeds, but leſſer: the whole plant is of a naughty ſmell.

† 1 *Cicutaria tenuifolia.*
Thin leafed wilde Hemlocke.

2 *Cicutaria paluſtris.*
Wilde water Hemlocke.

2 Water Hemlock, which *Lobel* calleth *Cicutaria paluſtris*: *Cluſius* and *Dodonæus*, *Phellandrium*, riſeth vp with a thicke fat and empty hollow ſtalke, full of knees or ioynts, creſted, chamfered, or

furrowed, of a yellowiſh greene colour: the leaues ſhoot forth of the ioynts and branches, like vnto wilde Hemlocke, but much thicker, fatter, and oileous, very finely cut or iagged, almoſt like thoſe of the ſmalleſt *Viſnaga*, or Spaniſh Tooth-pickes: the floures ſtand at the top of the ſtalkes in ſmall whitiſh tufts: the ſeed followeth, blackiſh, of the bigneſſe of Aniſe ſeed, and of a ſweet ſauour: the root is thicke and long, within the water, very ſoft and tender, with very many ſtrings faſtned thereto.

¶ *The Place.*

1 This growes among ſtones and rubbiſh, by the walls of cities and towns almoſt euery where.

The other groweth in the midſt of water ditches and ſtanding pooles and ponds, in moſt places of England: it groweth very plentifully in the ditches by a cauſey, as you goe from Redriffe to Detford neere London, and in many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Petroſelini vitium* of *Tragus*; and *Dauci inutilis genus* of *Geſner*: *Thalius* calls it *Apium cicutarium*: *Lobel*, *Cicutaria fatua*: *Tabernamontanus*, *Petroſelinum caninum*; which name we may fitly make Engliſh, and call it Dogs-parſley.

2 This is *Liguſticum ſyl.* & *Fœniculum ſyl.* of *Tragus*: *Cicutaria paluſtris* of *Lobel* and others: *Dodonæus* thinkes it *Plinies Phellandrion*; and *Cæſalpinus* iudges it his *Silaus*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties are anſwerable to the common Hemlocke, which haue no vſe in phyſicke, as we haue ſaid.

† The figure formerly in the firſt place was of *Myrrhis*; the deſcription I thinke was intended, yet not throughly agreeing with this I here giue you, wherefore I haue a little altered it.

Chap. 431.

Of Earth-nut, Earth Cheſt-nut, or Kipper-nut.

† 1 *Bulbocaſtanon minus.*
Small Earth-nut.

2 *Bulbocaſtanon maius.*
Great Earth-nut.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 EArth-nut or Kipper-nut, called after *Lobelius*, *Nucula terreſtris*, hath ſmall euen creſted ſtalkes a foot or ſomewhat more high: whereon do grow next the ground leaues like thoſe of Parſley, and thoſe that doe grow higher like vnto thoſe of Dill; the white floures doe ſtand on the top of the ſtalkes in ſpokie rundles, like the tops of Dill, which turne into ſmall ſeed, growing together by couples, of a very good ſmell, not vnlike to thoſe of Fennell, but much ſmaller: the root is round, knobbed, with certaine eminences or bunchings out; browne without, white within, of a firme and ſollid ſubſtance, and of a taſte like the Cheſſe-nut or Cheſt-nut, whereof it tooke his name.

2 There is alſo another Earth-nut that hath ſtalkes a foot high, whereon doe grow iagged leaues like thoſe of Engliſh Saxifrage, of a bright greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the branches, in ſmall ſpokie tufts conſiſting of little white floures: the root is like the other, bulbous faſhion, with ſome few ſtrings hanging at the bottome, of a good and pleaſant taſte. ‡ This differs from the former, in that the leaues are larger and greener: the root alſo is not ſo far within the ground, and it alſo ſends forth ſome leaues from the bulbe it ſelfe; whereas our common kind hath only the end of a ſmall root that carries the ſtem and leaues vpon it, faſtned vnto it as you ſee it expreſt in the former figure. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe herbes do grow in paſtures and corne fields almoſt euery where: there is a field adioining to High-gate, on the right ſide of the middle of the village, couered ouer with the ſame; and likewiſe in the next field vnto the conduit heads by Maribone, neere the way that leadeth to Paddington by London, and in diuers other places. ‡ I haue not yet obſerued the ſecond to grow wilde with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly: the ſeed commeth to perfection afterward.

¶ *The Names.*

Alexander Trallianus hath made mention of Βάλανοκάστανον, *Lib.* 7. reckoning it vp among th oſe kinds of meate or ſuſtenances which be good for ſuch as haue rotten lungs: of ſome it is called *Agriocaſtanon*.

Guinterius thought the word was corrupted, and that *Balanocaſtanon* ſhould be read: but this is as ſtrange a word as *Bolbocaſtanon*, which was deriued of the forme of a bulbe, and the taſt of a Cheſt-nut: of ſome, *Nucula terreſtris*, or the little Earth-nut: it is thought to be *Bunium Dioſcoridis* of ſome; but we thinke not ſo: of Dr. *Turner*, *Apios*; yet there is another *Apios*, being a kinde of *Tithymale*: of *Matthiolus*, *Oenanthe*, making it a kinde of Filipendula: in high-Dutch, **Erdnuſz**: in low-Dutch, **Eertnoten**: the people of Sauoy call it *Fauerottes*: in Engliſh, Earth-nuts, Kipper-nuts, and Earth Cheſt-nuts.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Earth-nuts are moderately hot and dry, and alſo binding: but the ſeed is both hotter and drier.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed openeth and prouoketh vrine, and ſo doth the root likewiſe. A

The root is good for thoſe that ſpit and piſſe bloud, if the root be eaten raw, or roſted in the embers. B

The Dutch people doe vſe to eate them boyled and buttered, as we doe Parſeneps and Carrots, which ſo eaten comfort the ſtomacke, and yeeld nouriſhment that is good for the bladder and kidneyes. C

There is a plaiſter made of the ſeeds hereof, whereof to write in this place were impertinent to our hiſtorie. D

CHAP. 432. *Of Cumin.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis garden Cumin is a low or baſe herbe of a foot high: the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into diuers ſmall branches, whereon doe grow little iagged leaues very finely cut into ſmall parcels, like thoſe of Fennell, but more finely cut, ſhorter and leſſer: the ſpoky tufts grow at the top of the branches and ſtalkes, of a red or purpliſh colour: after which come the ſeed, of a ſtrong or rancke ſmell, and a biting taſte: the root is ſlender, which periſheth when it hath ripened his ſeed.

Cuminum ſativum Dioſcoridis.
Garden Cumin.

¶ *The Place.*

Cumin is husbanded and ſown in Italy and Spain, and is very common in other hot countries, as in Æthiopia, Egypt, Cilicia, and all the leſſer Aſia.

It delights to grow eſpecially in putrified and hot ſoiles: I haue proued the ſeeds in my garden, where they haue brought forth ripe ſeed much fairer and greater than any that commeth from beyond the ſeas.

¶ *The Time.*

It is to be ſown in the middle of the ſpring; a ſhewre of raine preſently following doth much hinder the growth thereof, as *Ruellius* ſaith.

My ſelfe did ſow it in the midſt of May, which ſprung vp in ſix days after: and the ſeed was ripe in the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κῶμινον ἥμερον, that is, tame or garden Cumin, that it may differ from the wilde ones: it is named in Latine *Cuminum*: in ſhops, *Cyminum*: in high-Dutch, **Roomiſche kymmel**: in Italian, *Comino*: in Spaniſh, *Cominchos*: in French, *Comin*: in Engliſh, Cumin.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of garden Cumin, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and dry in the third degree: *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it hath in it alſo a binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of Cumin ſcattereth and breaketh all the windineſſe of the ſtomacke, belly, guts, and matrix: it is good againſt the griping torments, gnawing or fretting of the belly, not onely receiued inwardly by the mouth, but alſo in cliſters, and outwardly applied to the belly with wine and barley meale boyled together to the forme of a pultis.

B Being handled according to art, either in a cataplaſme, pultis, or plaiſter, or boyled in wine and ſo applied, it taketh away blaſtings, ſwellings of the cods or genitors: it conſumeth windie ſwellings in the ioynts, and ſuch like.

C Being taken in a ſupping broth it is good for the cheſt and for cold lungs, and ſuch as are oppreſſed with aboundance of raw humors.

D It ſtancheth bleeding at the noſe, being tempered with vineger and ſmelt vnto.

E Being quilted in a little bag with ſome ſmall quantitie of Bay ſalt, and made hot vpon a bedpan with fire or ſuch like, and ſprinkled with good wine vineger, and applied to the ſide very hot, it taketh away the ſtitch and paines thereof, and eaſeth the pleuriſie very much.

Chap. 433. *Of wilde Cumin.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers plants differing very notably one from another in ſhape, and yet all comprehended vnder the title of wilde Cumin.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The wilde Cumin hath ſmall white roots with ſome fibres thereto appendant; from the which ariſe ſundry little iagged leaues, conſiſting of many leſſer leaues, finely dented about the edges, in faſhion like the ſmalleſt leaues of wilde Parſnep: among which ſpringeth vp a ſlender bending ſtalke a foot high, like vnto *Pecten Veneris*, bearing at the top thereof white round

1 *Cuminum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Cumin.

2 *Cuminum ſiliquoſum.*
Codded wilde Cumin.

3 *Cuminum Corniculatum, ſive Hypecoum Cluſij.*
Horned wild Cumin.

round and hairie buttons or knops, like *Arction*, as *Dioſcorides* hath right well obſerued: within which knoppes is contained a tender downie ſubſtance, among which is the ſeed, like the ſeed of *Dens Leonis*, but much leſſer.

2 The ſecond kinde of Cumin is verie like vnto the foreſaid wilde Cumin, ſaue that it beareth a number of horned or crooked cods, after the manner of *Scorpioides*, but thicker, and leſſe crooked, and the ſeedes within the cods are ſeuerally diſtinct and ſeparated one from another by equall partitions, in ſmall croſſes, yellow of colour, & ſomewhat long: the ſtalkes are little and tender, beſet with leaues much like vnto the ſmall leaues of *Carui*, or *Pecten Veneris:* and at the top of the ſtalks there do grow pretty yellow floures, like thoſe of great Celandine or Rocket, ſauing that they be ſomwhat leſſer.

† 3 The third kinde of Cumin is very like vnto the laſt before mentioned, but the leaues are much greater, more ſlender, & more finely cut or iagged, like the leaues of *Seſeli* of *Maſſylia:* among which riſeth vp a ſtalke a cubit high or ſomewhat more, very ſmooth and whitiſh: at the top whereof ſpring forth fine yellow floures, not like the former, but conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece;

whereof

whereof two are large, and edged with greene on the outſide: the other foure are ſmall ones, and grow two on a ſide betweene the two larger leaues: theſe floures being vaded, there ſucceed crooked cods, greater, and more full of knots or diuiſions than the former, wherein is contained a ſmall and flat yellow ſeed like *Galega*: the root is long, thicke, and ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe wilde Cumins do grow in Lycia, and Galatia, a prouince of Aſia, and in Carthage a citie of Spaine; ſeldome ſeene in theſe Northerne parts: notwithſtanding at the impreſſion hereof, the laſt did floure and flouriſh in my garden. ‡ Theſe grow in Prouince in France, and in diuers parts of Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Auguſt, and perfect their ſeed in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue been touched in their titles in as ample manner as hath been ſet down by any Author.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cumin; notwithſtanding I cannot reade in any Author of their vſe in Phyſicke.

Chap. 434. *Of Flixweed.*

1 *Sophia Chirurgorum.*
Flixweed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Flixweed hath round and hard ſtalks, a cubit & a halfe high, wheron do grow leaues moſt finely cut and diuided into innumerable fine iags, like thoſe of the ſea Wormewood called *Seriphium*, or *Abſinthium tenuifolium*, but much finer and ſmaller, drawing neere vnto the ſmalleſt leaues of Corianders, of an ouerworne greene colour: the floures grow alongſt the tops of the ſpriggie branches, of a dark yellow colour: after which come long cods full of ſmall red ſeeds: the root is long, ſtraight, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond ſort differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that the leaues of this plant are broader, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference; notwithſtanding in mine opinion *Tabernamontanus* found this ſecond ſort growing in ſome fertill place, whereby the leaues did grow broader and greater, which moued him to make of this a ſecond ſort, whereas in truth they are both but one and the ſelfe ſame plant.

¶ *The Place.*

This Flixeweede groweth in moſt places of England, almoſt euery where in the ruins of old buildings, by high waies, and in filthie obſcure baſe places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Flixweed is called *Thalictrum*; and of ſome, *Thalictrum*, but vnproperly; for *Thalictrum* belongeth to Engliſh Rubarbe: the Paracelſians do vaunt and brag very much of an herbe called *Sophia*, adding thereto the ſurname *Paracelſi*, wherewith they imagine to do wonders, whether this be the ſame plant it is diſputable, the controuerſie not as yet decided; neuertheleſſe we muſt be content

to

to accept of this for the true *Sophia*, vntil ſome diſciple or other of his do ſhew or ſet forth the plant wherewith their maſter *Paracelſus*, did ſuch great matters: in Engliſh we call it Flixweed, of his facultie againſt the flix.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sophia drieth without any manifeſt ſharpeneſſe or heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed of *Sophia* or Flixweed drunke with wine, or Smithes water, ſtoppeth the bloudy flix, the A laske, and all other iſſues of bloud.

The herbe bruiſed or put into vnguents, cloſeth and healeth vlcers, or old ſores and wounds, as B *Paracelſus* ſaith, and that becauſe it drieth without acrimonie or ſharpneſſe.

Chap. 435. *Of the great Celandine, or Swallow-woort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Celandine hath a tender brittle ſtalke, round, hairie, and full of branches, each whereof hath diuers knees or knottie ioints, ſet with leaues not vnlike to thoſe of Columbine, but tenderer and deeper cut or iagged, of a grayiſh greene vnder, and greene on the other ſide tending to blewneſſe: the floures do grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a gold yellow colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the Wall-floure: after which come long cods, full of bleake or pale ſeeds: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell, nothing pleaſant, and yeeldeth a thicke iuice of a milkie ſubſtance, of the colour of Saffron: the root is thicke and knobbie, with ſome threds annexed thereto, which being broken or bruiſed, yeeldeth a ſap or iuice of the colour of gold.

1 *Chelidonium maius.*
Great Celandine.

‡ 2 *Chelidonium maius folio magis diſſecto.*
Great Celandine with more cut leaues.

‡ 2 This other doth not in forme and magnitude differ from the former, but in the leaues, which are finelier cut and iagged, and ſomewhat in their ſhape reſemble an Oken leafe: the floures

alſo

alſo are a little iagged or cut about the edges: and in theſe two particulars conſiſts the whole difference. *Cluſius* calls it *Chelidonium maius laciniato flore*; and *Bauhine*, *Chelidonium maius foliis quernis*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in vntilled places, by common way ſides, among briers and brambles, about old wals, and in the ſhade, rather than in the Sun.

¶ *The Time.*

It is greene all the yeare, it floureth from Aprill to a good part of Sommer, the coddes are perfected in the meane time.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: in Latine, *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: amongſt the Apothecaries, *Chelidonia*: diuers miſcall it by the name *Celidonium*: it is named in Italian, *Celidonia*: in Spaniſh *Celidubenha*, *Yerua de las golundrinhas*: in high Dutch, **Groſz Schoduttz**: in low Dutch **Stinkende Goutwe**: in French, *Eſclere*, or *Eſclayre*, and *Celidoine*: in Engliſh, Celandine, or great Celandine, Swallow-woort, and Tetterwoort.

It is called Celandine, not becauſe it then firſt ſpringeth at the comming in of the Swallows, or dieth when they goe away: for as we haue ſaid, it may be found all the yeare, but becauſe ſome hold opinion, that with this herbe the dammes reſtore ſight to their young ones when their eies be out: the which things are vaine and falſe; for *Cornelius Celſus* in his ſixth booke doth witneſſe, that when the ſight of the eies of diuers young birds be put forth by ſome outward meanes, it will after a time be reſtored of it ſelfe, and ſooneſt of all the ſight of the Swallow, whereupon (as the ſame Author ſaith) that the tale or fable grew, how thorow an herbe the dams reſtore that thing, which healeth of it ſelfe: the very ſame doth *Ariſtotle* alledge in the ſixt booke of the hiſtorie of Liuing creatures: [The eies of Swallowes (ſaith he) that are not fledge, if a man do pricke them out, do grow againe, and afterwards do perfectly recouer their ſight.]

¶ *The Temperature.*

The great Celandine is manifeſtly hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and withall ſcoures and clenſeth effectually.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The iuice of the herbe is good to ſharpen the ſight, for it clenſeth and conſumeth away ſlimie things that cleaue about the ball of the eie, and hinder the ſight, and eſpecially being boiled with honie in a braſen veſſell, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth.

B The root cureth the yellow iaundiſe, which commeth of the ſtopping of the gall, eſpecially when there is no ague adioined with it, for it openeth and deliuereth the gall and liuer from ſtoppings.

C The root being chewed, is reported to be good againſt the tooth-ache.

D The iuice muſt be drawn forth in the beginning of Sommer, and dried in the Sunne, ſaith *Dioſcorides*.

E The root of Celandine boiled with Anniſe-ſeed in white wine, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, and cureth the iaundies very ſafely, as hath been often proued.

F The root cut in ſmall pieces is good to be giuen vnto Haukes againſt ſundry diſeaſes, whereunto they are ſubiect, as wormes, craie, and ſuch like.

G ‡ I haue by experience found (ſaith *Cluſius*) that the iuice of the great Celandine dropped into ſmall greene wounds of what ſort ſoeuer, wonderfully cures them. ‡

Chap. 436. *Of Coxcombe, or Yellow Rattle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Criſta Galli, or *Criſta Gallinacea*, hath a ſtraight vpright ſtalke, ſet about with narrow leaues, ſnipt round about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the ſtems, of a yellow colour; after which come vp little flat pouches or purſes, couered ouer or contained within a little bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a fiſh, wherein is contained flat yellowiſh ſeed, which being ripe and drie, will make a noiſe or ratling when it is ſhaken or moued, of which propertie it tooke the name yellow Rattle.

¶ *The*

Criſta Galli.
Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

Pedicularis.
Louſewoort, or red Rattle.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in drie medowes and paſtures, and is to them a great annoiance.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth moſt part of the Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in low Dutch **Ratelen**, and **Geele Ratelen**: commonly in Latine, *Criſta Galli*, and *Gallinacea Criſta*: in Engliſh, Coxcombe, Penie graſſe, yellow or white Rattle: in High Dutch it is called **geel Rodel**: in French *Creſte de Coc*: diuers take it to be the old writers *Alectorolophos*. ‡ Some thinke it to be the *Mimmulus*: or as others (& that more fitly) reade it, *Nummulus*, mentioned by *Pliny*, *lib.* 18. *cap.* 28. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

But what temperature or vertue this herbe is of, men haue not as yet beene carefull to know, ſeeing it is accounted vnprofitable. A

CHAP. 437. *Of red Rattle, or Louſewoort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

RED Rattle (of *Dodonæus* called *Fiſtularia*, and according to the opinion & cenſure of *Carolus Cluſius*, *Pena* & others, the true *Alectorolophos*) hath very ſmall, rent, or iagged leaues, of a browne red colour, and weake, ſmall and tender ſtalkes, whereof ſome lie along trailing vpon the ground; within very mooriſh medowes they grow a cubit high and more, but in moiſt and wet heathes, and ſuch like barren grounds not aboue an handful high: the floures grow round about the ſtalke, from the middeſt thereof euen to the top, and are of a brown red colour, in ſhape like the floures of dead Nettle: which being paſt, there ſucceed little flat pouches, wherin is contained flat and blackiſh ſeed, in ſhew very like vnto the former: the root is ſmall, white, and tender.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moiſt and mooriſh medowes, the herbe is not onely vnprofitable, but alſo hurtfull, and an infirmitie of the medowes.

¶ *The Time.*

It is found with his floures and ſtalkes in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke [illegible] in High Dutch, **Braun Rodel**: in Latine, *Pedicularis*, of the effect, becauſe it filleth ſheep and other cattel that feed in medowes where this groweth full of lice: diuers of the later Herbariſts call it *Fiſtularia*: of ſome, *Criſta Galli*: and diuers take it to be *Mimmulus herba*: in Engliſh, Rattle-graſſe, Red Rattle-graſſe, and Louſe-woort.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is cold and drie and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is held to be good for Fiſtulaes and hollow vlcers, and to ſtay the ouermuch flowing of the menſes, or any other flux of bloud, if it be boiled in red wine and drunke.

Chap. 438. *Of Yarrow, or Noſe-bleed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Common Yarrow hath very many ſtalkes comming vp a cubit high, round, and ſomewhat hard: about which ſtand long leaues, cut in the ſides ſundry wiſe, and as it were made vp of many ſmall iagged leaues, euery one of which ſeeme to come neere to the ſlender leaues of Coriander: there ſtand at the top tufts or ſpoked rundles: the floures whereof are either white or purple, which being rubbed do yeeld a ſtrong ſmell, but vnpleaſant; the root ſendeth downe many ſtrings.

1 *Milleſolium terreſtre vulgare.*
Common Yarrow.

2 *Milleſolium flore rubro.*
Red floured Yarrow.

2 The ſecond kinde of Milfoile or Yarrow hath ſtalkes, leaues and roots like vnto the former, ſauing that his ſpokie tufts are of an excellent faire red or crimſon colour, and being a little rubbed in the hand, of a reaſonable good ſauour.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth euery where in drie paſtures and medowes: red Milfoile groweth in a field by Sutton in Kent called Holly-Deane, from whence I brought thoſe plants that do grow in my Garden; but it is not common euery where as the other is.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of October.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Yarrow is called of the Latine Herbariſts *Millefolium*: it is *Dioſcorides* his ἀχιλλεία: in Latine, *Achillea*, and *Achillea ſideritis*; which thing he may very plainely ſee that will compare with that deſcription which *Dioſcorides* hath ſet downe: this was found out, ſaith *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chap. 5. by *Achilles*, *Chirons* diſciple, which for that cauſe is named *Achilleios*: of others, *Sideritis*: among vs, *Millefolium*: yet be there other *Sideritides*, and alſo another *Panaces Heracleion*, whereof we will intreat in another place: *Apuleius* ſetteth downe diuers names hereof, ſome of which are alſo found among the baſtard names in *Dioſcorides*: in Latine it is called *Militaris*, *Supercilium Veneris*, *Acram*, or *Acorum ſyluaticum*: of the French-men, *Millefueille*: in high Dutch, **Garben, ſcharffgras**: in low Dutch, **Geruwe**: in Italian, *Millefoglio*: in Spaniſh, *Milhoyas yerua*: in Engliſh, Yarrow, Noſebleed, common Yarrow, red Yarrow, and Milfoile.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Yarrow, as *Galen* ſaith, is not vnlike in temperature to the *Sideritides*, or Iron worts, that is to ſay, clenſing, and meanely cold, but it moſt of all bindeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Yarrow doe cloſe vp wounds, and keepe them from inflammation, or fiery ſwelling: it ſtancheth bloud in any part of the body, and it is likewiſe put into bathes for women to ſit in: it ſtoppeth the laske, and being drunke it helpeth the bloudy flixe. A

Moſt men ſay that the leaues chewed, and eſpecially greene, are a remedy for the tooth-ache. B

The leaues being put into the noſe, do cauſe it to bleed, and eaſe the paine of the megrim. C

It cureth the inward excorations of the yard of a man, comming by reaſon of pollutions or extreme flowing of the ſeed, although the iſſue do cauſe inflammation and ſwelling of thoſe ſecret parts, and though the ſpermaticke matter do come downe in great quantity, if the juice be injected with a ſyringe, or the decoction. This hath been prooued by a certain friend of mine, ſometimes a Fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, who lightly bruſed the leaues of common Yarrow, with Hogs-greaſe, and applied it warme vnto the priuie parts, and thereby did diuers times helpe himſelfe, and others of his fellowes, when he was a ſtudent and a ſingle man liuing in Cambridge. D

One dram in powder of the herbe giuen in wine, preſently taketh away the paines of the colicke. E

Chap. 439. *Of yellow Yarrow, or Milfoile.*

1 *Millefolium luteum.*
Yellow Yarrow.

† 2 *Achillea, ſiue Millefolium nobile.*
Achilles Yarrow.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 YEllow Yarrow is a ſmall plant ſeldome aboue a ſpan high: the ſtalkes whereof are couered with long leaues, very finely cut in the edges like feathers in the wings of little birds: the tufts or ſpokie rundles bring forth yellow floures, of the ſame ſhape and forme of the common Yarrow: the root conſiſteth of threddy ſtrings.

2 Achilles Yarrow, or noble Milfoile, hath a thicke and tough root, with ſtrings faſtened thereto: from which immediately riſe vp diuers ſtalkes, very greene and creſted, whereupon doe grow long leaues compoſed of many ſmall jagges, cut euen to the middle rib: the floures ſtand on the top of the ſtalkes with ſpokie vmbels or tufts, of a whitiſh colour, and pleaſant ſmell.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kinds of Yarrow are ſeldome found: they grow in a fat and fruitfull ſoile, and ſometimes in medowes, and are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May vntill Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Dioſcorides deſcription doth ſufficiently declare, that this herbe is *Stratiotes Millefolium*: in Greeke, στρατιώτης χιλιόφυλλος: the height of the herbe ſheweth it, the forme of the leaues agree; there is ſome ambiguity or doubt in the colour of the floures, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to be white, as the vulgar copies haue; but *Andreas Lacuna* addeth out of the old booke, of a yellow colour: it is named of the later age, *Millefolium minus*, or little Yarrow, and *Millefolium luteum*, yellow Yarrow, or Noſe-bleede: the Apothecaries and common people know it not.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Yarrow is meanely cold and ſomewhat binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is a principall herbe for all kinde of bleedings, and to heale vp new and old vlcers and greene wounds: there be ſome, ſaith *Galen*, that vſe it for fiſtulaes.

B This plant *Achillea* is thought to be the very ſame wherewith *Achilles* cured the wounds of his ſouldiers, as before in the former chapter.

† The plant here figured and deſcribed in the ſecond place, was alſo figured and deſcribed formerly in the fifth place of the 209. chapter of this booke, by the title of *Tanacetum minus album*, but the figure of *Lobels* which is put there being ſomewhat imperfect, I thought it not amiſſe here to giue that of *Dodonæus* which is ſomewhat more exquiſite, otherwiſe both the figure and hiſtory might in this place haue been omitted.

Chap. 440. *Of Valerian, or Setwall.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tame or garden Valerian hath his firſt leaues long, broad, ſmooth, green, and vndiuided; and the leaues vpon the ſtalkes greater, longer, and deepely gaſhed on either ſide, like the leaues of the greater Parſnep, but yet leſſer: the ſtalke is aboue a cubit high, ſmooth, and hollow, with certaine joints farre diſtant one from another: out of which joints grow forth a couple of leaues, and in the tops of the ſtalkes vpon ſpokie rundles ſtand floures heaped together, which are ſmall, opening themſelues out of a long little narrow necke, of colour whitiſh, and ſometimes withall of a light red: the root is an inch thicke, growing aſlope, faſtned on the vpper part of the earth by a multitude of ſtrings, the moſt part of it ſtanding out of the ground, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell when it is broken.

2 The greater wilde Valerian hath leaues diuided and jagged, as thoſe of the former; thoſe about the ſtalke hereof are alſo ſmooth, hollow, and jointed, and aboue a cubit high: the floures ſtand on ſpokie rundles like to thoſe of the former, but of a light purple colour: the roots are ſlender, and full of ſtrings and ſmall threds, not altogether without ſmell.

3 The other wilde one is much like in forme to the garden Valerian, but farre leſſer: the firſt leaues thereof be vndiuided, the other are parted and cut in ſunder: the ſtalkes a ſpan long: the floures which ſtand on ſpokie rundles are like to thoſe of the others, of a light whitiſh purple colour: the roots be ſlender, growing aſlope, creeping, and full of fine ſmall threds, of little ſmell.

4 There is a ſmall Valerian growing vpon rockes and ſtony places, that is like vnto the laſt deſcribed, ſauing it is altogether leſſe. ‡ The ſtalk is ſome halfe foot high, and ſtrait, diuiding it ſelfe into branches toward the top, and that alwaies by couples: the bottome leaues are whole, the top

leaues

1 *Valeriana hortenſis.*
Garden Valerian, or Setwall.

2 *Valeriana maior ſylueſtris.*
Great wilde Valerian.

3 *Valeriana minor.*
Small Valerian.

4 *Valeriana Petræa.*
Stone Valerian.

leaues much diuided, the floures are ſmall, of a whitiſh purple colour, parted into fiue, and ſtanding vpon round rough heads, which when the floures are falne, become ſtar-faſhioned, diuided into ſix parts: it floures in Iune, and is an annuall plant. ‡

5 *Valeriana Græca.*
Greekiſh Valerian.

‡ 6 *Valeriana Mexicana.*
Indian Valerian.

5 The fifth ſort of Valerian hath diuers ſmall hollow ſtalkes, a foot high and ſomewhat more, garniſhed with leaues like vnto thoſe that do grow on the vpper part of the ſtalks of common Valerian, but ſmaller, cut or iagged almoſt to the middle rib: at the top of the ſtalkes doe grow the floures cluſtering together, of a blew colour, conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, hauing in the middle thereof ſmall white threds tipped with yellow: the ſeed is ſmall, growing in little huskes or ſeed veſſels: the root is nothing elſe but as it were all of threds.

6 I haue another ſort of Valerian (the ſeed whereof was ſent me from that reuerend Phyſition *Bernard Paludane*, vnder the title of *Valeriana Mexicana:*) hauing ſmall tender ſtalkes trailing vpon the ground, very weake and brittle: whereupon doe grow ſmooth greeniſh leaues like thoſe of Corne Sallade (which wee haue ſet forth amongſt the Lettuce, vnder the title *Lactuca Agnina*, or Lambs Lettuce:) among the leaues come forth the floures cluſtering together, like vnto the great Valerian in forme, but of a deepe purple colour: the root is very ſmall and threddie, which periſheth with the reſt of the plant, when it hath brought his ſeed to maturitie or ripeneſſe, and muſt bee ſowne anew the next yeare in May, and not before.

7 There is alſo another ſort or kinde of Valerian called by the name *Phyteuma*, of the learned Phyſitions of Montpelier and others (ſet forth vnder the ſtocke or kindred of the Valerians, reſembling the aforeſaid Corn-ſallad, which is called of ſome *Prolifera*, from the Greeke title *Phyteuma*; as if you ſhould ſay, good to make conception, and to procure loue:) the loweſt leaues are like thoſe of the ſmall Valerian, of a yellowiſh colour: the vpper leaues become more iagged: the ſtalks are an handfull high: on the tops whereof do ſtand ſmall round ſpokie tufts of white floures; which being paſt, the ſeeds appeare like ſmall round pearles, which being ripe, grow to be ſomewhat flat, hauing in the middle of each ſeed the print of an hole, as it were grauen or bored therein. The root is ſmall and ſingle, with ſome fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 8 This ſends forth from a white and wooddie root many leaues ſpred vpon the ground; green,

and

‡ 8 *Valeriana annua, Cluſ.*
Annuall Valerian.

‡ 9 *Valeriana Alpina latifolia.*
Broad leaued Setwall of the Alps

‡ 10 *Valeriana Alpina anguſtifolia.*
Small Alpine Setwall.

and not vnlike thoſe of the Star-Thiſtle: among theſe riſe vp ſome round hollow branched ſtalks two cubites high: at each ioint grow forth two leaues leſſer, yet like the lower: at the tops of the branches grow the floures as it were in little vmbels, conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece; and theſe of a light red, or fleſh colour: and then theſe as it were vmbels grow into longiſh branches bearing ſeed almoſt like, yet leſſe than the red Valerian: it floures in Iuly, and periſheth when it hath ripened the ſeed. *Cluſius* hath ſet this forth by the name of *Valeriana annua altera.*‡

9 The ſame Author hath alſo giuen vs the hiſtorie of ſome other Plants of this kind; and this he cals *Valeriana ſyl. Alpina t latifol.* the ſtalk hereof is ſome foot high, round, greene, and creſted: vpon which ſtand leaues longiſh, ſharpe pointed, and cut in with two or three deepe gaſhes: but the bottome leaues are more round and larger, comming neere to theſe of *Trachelium*, yet leſſer, ſlenderer, and bitter of taſte: the floures which are white of colour, and the ſeed, are like thoſe of the other Valerians: the root is ſmall, creeping, fibrous, white and aromatick: it growes vpon the Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

10 This ſendes forth leaues like thoſe of the mountain Daiſie: out of the midſt of which

riſeth vp a ſtalk ſome foot high, iointed, and at the top diuided into little branches, carrying white floures like the other Valerians: the root is as aromaticke as that of the laſt mentioned; and grows in the chinkes of the Alpine rockes, where it floures in Iune and Iuly. *Cluſius* hath it by the name of *Valeriana ſylueſtris Alpin. 2. Saxatilis.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and likewiſe the Greeke Valerian are planted in gardens; the wilde ones are found in moiſt places hard to riuers ſides, ditches, and waterie pits; yet the greater of theſe is brought into gardens where it flouriſheth, but the leſſer hardly proſpereth.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May, Iune, and Iuly, and moſt of the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Generally the Valerians are called by one name, in Latine, *Valeriana*: in Greeke, : in ſhoppes alſo *Phu*, which for the moſt part is meant by the garden Valerian, that is called of *Dioſc.* : in Latine, *Sylueſtris*, or *Ruſtica Nardus*: of *Pliny*, *Nardus Cretica*: which names are rather referred to thoſe of the next chapter, although theſe be reckoned as wilde kindes thereof: of certaine in our age, *Marinella*, *Amantilla*, *Valentiana*, *Genicularis*, *Herba Benedicta*, and *Theriacaria*: in moſt ſhops, *Valeriana Domeſtica*: of *Theophraſtus Paracelſus*, *Terdina*: in high Dutch, **Groß baldrian**: in low Dutch, **Speercruyt**, **S. Joris cruyt**, and **Valeriane**: in Engliſh, Valerian, Capons taile, and Setwall, but vnproperly, for that name belongeth to *Zedoaria*, which is not Valerian: what hath been ſet downe in the titles ſhall ſerue for the diſtinctions of the other kindes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The garden Valerian is hot, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, but not much, neither the green root, but the dried ones; for the green is eaſily perceiued to haue very little heate, and the dried to be hotter, which is found by the taſte and ſmell.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The drie root, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe, helpeth the paine in the ſides, and is put into counterpoiſons and medicines preſeruatiue againſt the peſtilence, as are treacles, mithridates, and ſuch like: whereupon it hath been had (and is to this day among the poore people of our Northerne parts) in ſuch veneration amongſt them, that no broths, pottage, or phyſicall meats are worth any thing, if Setwall were not at an end: whereupon ſome woman Poet or other hath made theſe verſes:

They that will haue their heale,
Muſt put Setwall in their keale.

B It is vſed generally in ſleight cuts, wounds, and ſmall hurts.

C The extraction of the roots giuen, is a moſt ſingular medicine againſt the difficultie of making water, and the yellow iaundies.

D Wilde Valerian is thought of the later Herbariſts to be good for them that are burſten, for ſuch as be troubled with the crampe and other conuulſions, and alſo for all thoſe that are bruiſed with falls.

E The leaues of theſe and alſo thoſe of the garden, are good againſt vlcers and ſorenes of the mouth and gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized or held in the mouth.

F Some hold opinion that the roots of wilde Valerian dried and poudered, and a dramme weight thereof taken with wine, do purge vpward and downeward.

Chap. 441. *Of Mountaine Setwall, or Nardus.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe *Nardus* named *Celtica*, but now by ſome, *Liguſtica Nardus*, flouriſheth in high mountaines. The Valleſians in their mother tongue call it *Selliga*; whence *Geſner* thought it to be *Saliunca*; neither do I doubt, but that it is the ſame which *Virgil* ſpeaketh of in theſe verſes:

Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca roſetis,
Iudicio noſtro tantum tibi cedit Amintas.

For it is a very little herbe creeping on the ground, and afterward lifting vp it ſelfe with a ſtalke of a handfull high; whereupon from the lower part grow ſmall thin leaues, firſt green, but afterwards ſomewhat yellowiſh: vpon the roughneſſe of the root there are many ſcales, platted one vpon another; but vnder the root there are many browne ſtrings and hairy threds, in ſmell like the roots of *Aſtrabacca*, or rather the wilde mountaine Valerian, whereof it ſeemes to be a kinde, in taſte ſharpe and bitter. The floures grow along the vpper branches, white or yellowiſh, and very ſmall.

2 The

1 *Nardus Celtica.*
Celticke Spikenard.

3 *Hirculus.*
Vrine-wort.

4 ‡. *Nardus montana germinans:*
Mountaine Nard at the firſt ſpringing vp.

4 *Nardus montana.*
Mountaine Spikenard.

2 The ſecond ſort of Spikenard hath many threddy roots, from the which riſe vp many ſcaly rough and thicke ſtalkes, hauing at the top certaine flat hoary leaues growing vpon ſmal and tender foot-ſtalkes. The whole plant is of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell.

3 *Hirculus* is a plant very rare, which as yet I neuer ſaw, notwithſtanding we are greatly beholding to *Carolus Cluſius* the father of forreine Simples, who finding this plant among many bunches or handfulls of mountaine Spikenard, hath made it knowne vnto poſteritie, as he hath done many other rare plants, in

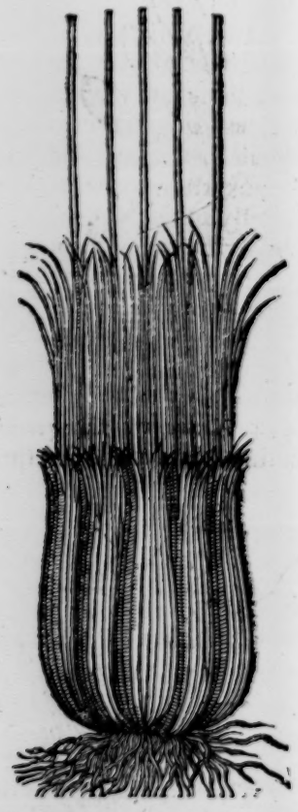
tranſlating

tranſlating of *Garcias* the Luſitanian Phyſitian, he ſetteth it forth with a light deſcription, ſaying, It is a baſe and low herbe two handfulls high, bringing forth leaues without any ſtalkes at all, ‡ very hairy about the root, and blackiſh, hauing no pleaſant ſent at all. The leaues chewed yeeld no aromaticke taſte, but are clammie, or viſcide; whereas the leaues of Celticke Narde are hot, with a little aſtriction, and of a pleaſant ſmell and taſte. ‡

4 Mountaine Spikenard hath a great thicke knobbed root, ſet here and there with ſome tender fibres, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmel; from the which come forth three or foure ſmooth broad leaues, and likewiſe iagged leaues deepely cut euen to the middle rib: among which riſe vp naked ſtalks, garniſhed in the middle with a tuft of iagged leaues. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, in an vmbel or tuft like thoſe of the wilde Valerian in ſhape and colour, and ſuch alſo is the ſeed. ‡ I haue giuen you the figure of the root and whole leaues as they ſhew themſelues when they firſt appeare, as it was taken by *Cluſius*. ‡

5 *Nardus Indica.*
Indian Spikenard.

6 Nardus Narbonenſis.
French Spikenard.



5 The Spikenard of India is a low plant, growing cloſe vnto the ground, compoſed of many rough browne hairy cloues, of a ſtrong, yet not vnpleaſant ſmell. The root is ſmall and threddie. ‡ It hath certainly ſtalkes, floures, and ſeeds; but none of our Indian Writers or Trauellers haue as yet deſcribed them. I haue ſeene little pieces of ſlender hollow ſtalkes ſome two inches long faſtned to the roots that are brought to vs. ‡

† *6* This French Spikenard, being a baſtard kinde, groweth cloſe vpon the ground like the precedent, compact of ſcaly rough leaues: in the middle whereof commeth forth a great buſh of round greene ſtiffe and ruſhy leaues: among the which ſhoot vp diuers round ſtalkes a cubit high, ſet from the middle to the top with greeniſh little cods, ſtanding in chaffie huskes like thoſe of Schœnanth. The root is ſmall and threddy: the whole plant is altogether without ſmell, which ſheweth it to be a baſtard kinde of Spikenard.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants [the firſt foure] are ſtrangers in England, growing in great plentie vpon the mountaines of Iudenberg and Heluetia, on the rockes among the moſſe, and in the mountains of Tiroll and Saltzburg.

The firſt and ſecond, if my memorie faile me not, do grow in a field in the North part of England

land, called Crag cloſe, and in the foot of the mountaine called Ingleborow Fels. ‡ The fourth may be found in ſome gardens with vs. The fifth growes in the East Indies, in the prouinces of Mandou and Chito in the kingdome of Bengala and Decan. The laſt growes in Prouince in France, neere a little city called Gange. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues grow to withering in September, at which time they ſmell more pleaſantly than when they flouriſhed and were greene.

¶ *The Names.*

Nardus is called in Pannonia or Hungarie, of the countrey people, *Speick*: of ſome, *Bechi fiu*; that is, the herbe of Vienna, becauſe it doth grow there in great aboundance, from whence it is brought into other countries: of *Geſner*, *Saliunca*: in Engliſh, Celticke Spikenard: of the Valletians, *Selliga*, and *Nardus Celtica*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Celticke Narde mightily prouokes vrine, as recordeth *Rondeletius*; who trauelling through the A
deſart countrey, chanced to lodge in a monaſterie where was a Chanon that could not make his water, but was preſently helped by the decoction of this herbe, through the aduice of the ſaid *Rondeletius*.

‡ The true Spikenard or Indian Nard hath a heating and drying facultie, being (according to B
Galen) hot in the firſt degree [yet the Greeke copy hath the third] and dry in the ſecond. It is compoſed of a ſufficiently aſtringent ſubſtance, and not much acride heate, and a certaine light bitterneſſe. Conſiſting of theſe faculties, according to reaſon, both inwardly and outwardly vſed it is conuenient for the liuer and ſtomacke.

It prouoketh vrine, helps the gnawing paines of the ſtomacke, dries vp the defluxions that trou- C
ble the belly and intrals, as alſo thoſe that moleſt the head and breſt.

It ſtayes the fluxes of the belly, and thoſe of the wombe, being vſed in a peſſarie, and in a bath D
it helpes the inflammation thereof.

Drunke in cold water, it helpes the nauſeouſneſſe, gnawings, and windineſſe of the ſtomacke, E
the liuer, and the diſeaſes of the kidneyes, and it is much vſed to be put into Antidotes.

It is good to cauſe haire to grow on the eye lids of ſuch as want it, and is good to be ſtrewed vp- F
on any part of the body that abounds with ſuperfluous moiſture, to dry it vp.

The Celticke-Nard is good for all the forementioned vſes, but of leſſe efficacie, vnleſſe in the G
prouoking of vrine. It is alſo much vſed in Antidotes.

The mountaine Nard hath alſo the ſame faculties, but is much weaker than the former, and not in vſe at this day that I know of. ‡

Chap. 442. *Of Larkes heele or Larkes claw.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe garden Larks ſpur hath a round ſtem ful of branches, ſet with tender iagged leaues very like vnto the ſmall Sothernwood: the floures grow alongſt the ſtalks toward the tops of the branches, of a blew colour, conſiſting of fiue little leaues which grow together and make one hollow floure, hauing a taile or ſpur at the end turning in like the ſpurre of Tode-flax. After come the ſeed, very blacke, like thoſe of Leekes: the root periſheth at the firſt approch of Winter.

2 The ſecond Larks ſpur is like the precedent, but ſomewhat ſmaller in ſtalkes and leaues: the floures are alſo like in forme, but of a white colour, wherein eſpecially is the difference. Theſe floures are ſometimes of a purple colour, ſometimes white, murrey, carnation, and of ſundry other colours, varying infinitely, according to the ſoile or countrey wherein they liue.

‡ 3 Larks ſpur with double floures hath leaues, ſtalkes, roots, and ſeeds like the other ſingle kinde, but the floures of this are double; and hereof there are as many ſeuerall varieties as there be of the ſingle kinde, to wit, white, red, blew, purple, bluſh, &c.

4 There is alſo another varietie of this plant, which hath taller ſtalkes and larger leaues than the common kinde: the floures alſo are more double and larger, with a leſſer heele: this kind alſo yeeldeth vſually leſſe ſeed than the former. The colour of the floure is as various as that of the former, being either blew, purple, white, red, or bluſh, and ſometimes mixed of ſome of theſe. ‡

5 The wilde Larks ſpur hath moſt fine iagged leaues, cut and hackt into diuers parts, confuſedly ſet vpon a ſmall middle tendrell: among which grow the floures, in ſhape like the others, but

a great

1 *Conſolida regalis ſatiua.*
Garden Larks heele.

2 *Conſolida ſatiua flore albo vel rubro.*
White or red Larks ſpur.

‡ 3 *Conſolida regalis flore duplici.*
Double Larks ſpur.

‡ 4 *Conſolida reg. elatior flo. pleno.*
Great double Larks ſpur.

a great deale leſſer, ſometimes purple, otherwhiles white, and often of a mixt colour. The root is ſmall and threddy.

5 *Conſolida regalis ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Larkes heele.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſet and ſowne in gardens: the laſt groweth wilde in corne fields, and where corn hath grown, ‡ but not with vs, that I haue yet obſerued; though it be frequently found in ſuch places in many parts of Germanie. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part all Sommer long, from Iune to the end of Auguſt, and oftimes after.

¶ *The Names.*

Larks heele is called *Flos Regius*: of diuers, *Conſolida regalis*; who make it one of the Conſounds or Comfreyes. It is alſo thought to be the *Delphinium* which *Dioſcorides* deſcribes in his third booke; wherewith it may agree. It is reported by *Gerardus* of Veltwijcke, who remained Lieger with the great Turke from the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, That the ſaid *Gerard* ſaw at Conſtantinople a copy which had in the chap. of *Delphinium*, not leaues but floures like Dolphines: for the floures, and eſpecially before they be perfected, haue a certaine ſhew and likeneſſe of thoſe Dolphines, which old pictures and armes of certain antient families haue expreſſed with a crooked and bending figure or ſhape; by which ſigne alſo the heauenly Dolphine is ſet forth. And it skilleth not, though the chapter of *Delphinium* be thought to be falſified and counterfeited; for although it be ſome other mans, and not of *Dioſcorides*, it is notwithſtanding ſome one of the old Writers, out of whom it is taken, and foiſted into *Dioſcorides* his bookes: of ſome it is called *Bucinus*, or *Bucinum*: in Engliſh, Larks ſpur, Larks heele, Larks toes, and Larks claw: in high-Dutch, **Ridder ſpoozen**; that is, *Equitis calcar*, Knights ſpur: in Italian, *Sperone*: in French, *Pied d' alouette.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are temperate and warme of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

We finde little extant of the vertues of Larks heele, either in the antient or later writers, worth the noting, or to be credited; for it is ſet downe, that the ſeed of Larks ſpur drunken is good againſt the ſtingings of Scorpions; whoſe vertues are ſo forcible, that the herbe onely thrown before the Scorpion or any other venomous beaſt, cauſeth them to be without force or ſtrength to hurt, inſomuch that they cannot moue or ſtirre vntill the herbe be taken away: with many other ſuch trifling toyes not worth the reading. A

CHAP. 443. *Of Gith, or Nigella.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Gith or Nigella, differing ſome in the colour of the floures, others in the doubleneſſe thereof, and in ſmell of the ſeed.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kind of Nigella hath weake and brittle ſtalks of the height of a foot, full of branches, beſet with leaues very much cut or iagged, reſembling the leaues of Fumiterie, but much greener: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whitiſh blew colour, each floure being

1 *Melanthium.*
Garden Nigella.

2 *Melanthium ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Nigella.

3 *Melanthium Damaſcenum.*
Damaske Nigella.

‡ 4 *Melanthium Damaſcenum flo. pleno.*
Double floured Damaske Nigella.

being parted into fiue ſmall leaues, ſtarre faſhion: the floures being vaded, there come vp ſmall knobs or heads, hauing at the end thereof fiue or ſix little ſharpe hornes or pointalls, and euery knob or head is diuided into ſundry ſmall cels or partitions, wherein the ſeed is conteined, which is of a blackiſh colour, very like vnto Onion ſeed, in taſte ſharpe, and of an excellent ſweet ſauour.

2 The wilde Nigella hath a ſtreaked ſtalke a foot or more high, beſet full of grayiſh leaues, very finely jagged, almoſt like the leaues of Dil: the floures are like the former, ſaue that they are blewer: the cods or knops are like the heads or huskes of Columbines, wherein is conteined the ſweet and pleaſant ſeed, like the former.

5 *Nigella flore albo multiplici:*
Damaske Nigella.

‡ 6 *Nigella Hiſpanica flore amplo.*
Great Spaniſh Nigella.

3 The third kinde of Nigella, which is both faire and pleaſant, called Damaske Nigella, is very like vnto the wilde Nigella in his ſmall cut and jagged leaues, but his ſtalke is longer: the floures are like the former, but greater, and euery floure hath fiue ſmall greene leaues vnder him, as it were to ſupport and beare him vp: which floures being gone, there ſucceed and follow knops and ſeed like the former, but without ſmell or ſauour.

‡ 4 This in the ſmalneſſe, and ſhape of the leaues and the manner of growing is like to the laſt deſcribed hauing ſmal leaues growing vnder the floure, which is not ſingle, as in the laſt deſcribed, but double, conſiſting of fiue or more rankes of little blewiſh leaues, which are ſucceeded by ſuch cornered heads as thoſe of the former, hauing in them a blacke ſeed without any manifeſt ſmell. ‡

5 The fifth kinde of Nigella hath many ſmall and ſlender ſtalkes, ſet full of ſlender and thin leaues deepely cut or jagged, of a faint yellowiſh greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, of a whitiſh colour, and exceeding double: which being vaded, there ſucceed bowles or knobs, full of ſweet blacke ſeed like the former: ths root is ſmall and tender.

‡ 6 The root of this is ſlender, and yellowiſh; the ſtalke ſome cubit high, round, green, creſted, and toward the top diuided into ſundry branches, the leaues toward the bottome are ſomewhat ſmall cut, but ſomewhat larger vpon the ſtalkes. The floure is much larger than any of the former, compoſed of fiue leaues, of a light blew aboue, and ſomewhat whitiſh vnderneath, with

large veines running about them: in the middle ſtands vp the head, encompaſſed with blackiſh threds, and ſome 7. or 8. little gaping bleuiſh floures at the bottomes of them; the leaues of the floures decaying the head becomes bigger, hauing at the tops thereof 6. 7. or 8. longiſh twined hornes growing, in a ſtar faſhion; the inſide is parted into cels conteyning a yelloviſh green, or elſe blackiſh ſeed. It is ſet forth in the *Hortus Eyſtettenſis* by the name of *Melanthium Hiſpanicum maius*; by Mr. *Parkinſon* it is called *Nigella Hiſpanica flore ſimplici*; and *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* hath it by the name of *Nigella latifolia flore maiore ſimplici cæruleo*. It is an annuall plant, and floures in Iuly; it is ſometimes to be found in the gardens of our Floriſts. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The tame are ſowne in gardens: the wilde ones do grow of themſelues among corne and other graine, in diuers countries beyond the ſeas.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed muſt be ſowne in Aprill: it floureth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Gith is called in Greeke μελάνθιον: in Latine alſo *Melanthium*: in ſhops, *Nigella*, and *Nigella Romana*: of diuers, *Gith*, and *Saluſandria*, and ſome among the former baſtard names, *Papauer nigrum*: in high Dutch, **Swartzkymmich**: in low Dutch, **Nardus ſaet**: in Italian, *Nigella*: in Spaniſh, *Axenuz*, *Alipiure*: in French, *Nielle odorante*: in Engliſh, Gith, and Nigella Romana, in Cambridgeſhire, Biſhops woort: and alſo *Diuæ Catharinæ flos*, Saint Katharines floure.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of the garden Nigella is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeed of *Nigella Romana* drunke with wine, is a remedy againſt the ſhortnes of breath, diſſolueth and putteth forth windineſſe, prouoketh vrine, the menſes, increaſeth milke in the breſts of nurſes if it be drunke moderately; otherwiſe it is not onely hurtfull to them, but to any that take thereof too often, or in too great a quantity.

B The ſeed killeth and driueth forth wormes, whether it be taken with wine or water, or laid to the nauell in manner of a plaiſter.

C The oile that is drawne forth thereof hath the ſame property.

D The ſeed parched or dried at the fire, brought into pouder, and wrapped in a piece of fine lawne or ſarcenet, cureth all murs, catarrhes, rheumes, and the poſe, drieth the braine, and reſtoreth the ſence of ſmelling vnto thoſe which haue loſt it, being often ſmelled vnto from day to day, and made warme at the fire when it is vſed.

E It takes away freckles, ſcurfs, and hard ſwellings, being laid on mixed with vineger. To be briefe, as *Galen* ſaith, it is a moſt excellent remedy where there is need of clenſing, drying, and heating.

F It ſerueth well among other ſweets to put into ſweet waters, bagges, and odoriferous powders.

† The figures of the third and fourth of the former edition were tranſpoſed.

Chap. 444. *Of Cockle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Cockle is a common and hurtfull weed in our Corne, and very well knowne by the name of Cockle, which *Pena* calleth *Pſeudomelanthium*, and *Nigellaſtrum*, by which names *Dodonæus* and *Fuchſius* do alſo terme it; *Mutonus* calleth it *Lolium*; and *Tragus* calleth it *Lychnoiaes ſegetum*. This plant hath ſtraight, ſlender, and hairy ſtems, garniſhed with long hairy and grayiſh leaues, which grow together by couples, incloſing the ſtalke round about: the floures are of a purple colour, declining to redneſſe, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues, in proportion very like to wilde Campions; when the floures be vaded there follow round knobs or heads full of blackiſh ſeed, like vnto the ſeed of *Nigella*, but without any ſmell or ſauour at all.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The place of his growing, and time of his flouring, are better knowne then deſired.

¶ *The Names.*

Cockle is called *Pſeudomelanthium*, and *Nigellaſtrum*, wilde or baſtard Nigella; of *Fuchſius*, *Lolium*: of *Mouton*, *Lychnoides ſegetum*: of *Tragus*, *Githago*: in high Dutch, **Kornegele**: in low Dutch, **Cozne rooſen**: in French, *Nielle des Bledz*: in Engliſh, Cockle, field Nigella, or wilde Nigella: in Italian, *Githone*; whereupon moſt Herbariſts being mooued with the likeneſſe of the word, haue thought it to be the true Gith or *Melanthium*; but how farre they are deceiued it is better knowne, than needfull to be confuted: for it doth not onely differ in leaues from the true Gith, but alſo in other properties, and yet it is called Gith or *Melanthium*, and that is of the blackenes of the ſeed, yet not properly, but with a certain addition, that it may differ from the true *Melanthium*: for

Hippocrates

Pſeudomelanthium.
Baſtard Nigella, or Cockle.

Hippocrates calleth it *Melanthium ex Tritico*, of wheate: *Octauius Horatianus* calleth that Gith which groweth among Corne: and for the ſame cauſe it is named of the learned of this our time *Nigellaſtrum*, *Gigatho*, and *Pſeudomelanthium*: *Ruellius* ſaith it is called in French *Niele*, and *Flos Micancalus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Cockle is hot and dry in the later end of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed made in a peſſarie or mother ſuppoſitorie, with honey put vp, bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe, as *Hippocrates* in his booke of womens diſeaſes doth witneſſe. A

Octauius Horatianus giueth the ſeed parched and beaten to pouder to be drunke againſt the yellow jaundice. B

Some ignorant people haue vſed the ſeed hereof for the ſeed of Darnell, to the great danger of thoſe who haue receiued the ſame: what hurt it doth among corne, the ſpoyle vnto bread, as well in colour, taſte, and vnwholeſomnes, is better known than deſired. C

Chap. 445. *Of Fumitorie.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers herbes comprehended vnder the title of Fumitorie; ſome wilde, and others of the garden; ſome with bulbous or tuberous roots, and others with fibrous or threddy roots: and firſt of thoſe whoſe roots are nothing but ſtrings.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 FVmitorie is a very tender little herbe: the ſtalkes thereof are ſlender, hauing as it were little knots or ioynts full of branches, that ſcarſe grow vp from the ground without proppings, but for the moſt part they grow ſidelong: the leaues round about are ſmall, cut on the edges as thoſe of Coriander, which as well as the ſtalkes are of a whitiſh greene: the floures be made vp in cluſters at the tops of the ſmall branches, of a red purple colour: then riſe vp huskes, round and little, in which lieth the ſmall ſeed: the root is ſlender, and groweth ſtraight downe. ‡ This is alſo found with floures of a purple violet colour, and alſo ſomtimes with them white. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of Fumitorie hath many ſmall long and tender branches, wherupon grow little leaues, commonly ſet together by threes or fiues, in colour and taſte like vnto the former; hauing at the top of the branches many ſmall claſping tendrels, with which it taketh hold vpon hedges, buſhes, and whatſoeuer groweth next vnto it: the floures are ſmall, and cluſtering together, of a white colour, with a little ſpot in their middles; after which ſucceed cods containing the ſeed: the root is ſingle, and of a fingers length.

3 The third kinde of Fumitorie hath a very ſmall root, conſiſting of diuers little ſtrings; from which ariſe ſmall and tender branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, beſet with many ſmall and tender leaues moſt finely cut and iagged, like the little leaues of Dill, of a deepe greene colour tending to blewneſſe: the floures ſtand on the tops of the branches, in bunches or cluſters thicke thruſt together, like thoſe of the medow Clauer, or three leafed graſſe, of a moſt bright red colour, and very beautifull to behold: the root is very ſmall and threddy.

1 *Fumaria purpurea.*
Common or purple Fumitory.

† 2 *Fumaria alba latifolia clauiculata.*
White broad leafed Fumitorie.

3 *Fumaria tenuifolia.*
Fine leafed Fumitorie.

4 *Fumaria lutea.*
Yellow Fumitorie.

4 The yellow Fumitorie hath many crambling threddy roots, ſomewhat thicke, groſſe, and fat, like thoſe of *Aſparagus*: from which riſe diuers vpright ſtalkes a cubit high, diuiding themſelues toward the top into other ſmaller branches; wheron are confuſedly placed leaues like thoſe of *Thalictrum*, or Engliſh Rubarb, but leſſer and thinner: alongſt the tops of the branches grow yellow floures, reſembling thoſe of Sage: which being paſt, there followeth ſmall ſeed like vnto duſt.

¶ *The Place.*

The Fumitories grow in corne fields among Barley and other graine; in vineyards, gardens, and ſuch like manured places. I found the ſecond and third growing in a corne field betweene a ſmall village called Charleton and Greenwich.

¶ *The Time.*

Fumitorie is found with his floure in the beginning of May, and ſo continues to the end of ſommer. When it is in floure is the beſt time to gather it to keepe dry, or to diſtill.

¶ *The Names.*

Fumitorie is called in Greeke Καπνὸς, and Καπνὸν, and often Καπνὸν: in Latine, *Fumaria*: of *Pliny*, *Capnos*: in ſhops, *Fumus terræ*: in high-Dutch, **Erdtrauch**: in low-Dutch, **Griſecom, Duyuen kernel**: in Spaniſh, *Palomilha*: in French and Engliſh, Fumiterre.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Fumitorie is not hot, as ſome haue thought it to be, but cold and ſomething dry; it openeth and clenſeth by vrine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good for all them that haue either ſcabs or any other filth growing on the skinne, and for them alſo that haue the French diſeaſe. A

It remoueth ſtoppings from the liuer and ſpleene: it purifieth the bloud, and is oft times good for them that haue a quartane ague. B

The decoction of the herbe is vſed to be giuen, or elſe the ſyrrup that is made of the iuyce: the diſtilled water thereof is alſo profitable againſt the purpoſes aforeſaid. C

It is oftentimes boyled in whay, and in this manner it helpeth in the end of the Spring and in Sommer time thoſe that are troubled with ſcabs. D

Paulus Ægineta ſaith that it plentifully prouoketh vrine, and taketh away the ſtoppings of the liuer, and feebleneſſe thereof; that it ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and maketh the belly ſoluble. E

Dioſcorides affirmeth, that the iuyce of Fumitorie, of that which groweth among Barley, as *Ægineta* addeth, with gum Arabicke, doth take away vnprofitable haires that pricke the eyes, growing vpon the eye lids, the haires that pricke being firſt plucked away, for it will not ſuffer others to grow in their places. F

The decoction of Fumitorie drunken driueth forth by vrine and ſiege all hot cholericke burnt and hurtfull humors, and is a moſt ſingular digeſter of ſalt and pituitous humors. G

† There were formerly ſix figures and deſcriptions in this chapter; whereof the two firſt figures were of the common Fumitorie, the one with purple, the other with white floures, and the two later were of the *Fumaria latifolia claiculata*, differing onely in the largeneſſe and ſmallneſſe of the leafe. The deſcription in the ſecond place belonged to the *Fumaria claiculata*, which alſo was againe deſcribed in the fifth and ſixth places, yet not to much purpoſe; wherefore I haue put the figure to the ſecond, and omitted the other as ſuperfluous.

Chap. 446. *Of bulbous Fumitorie, or Hollow-root.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

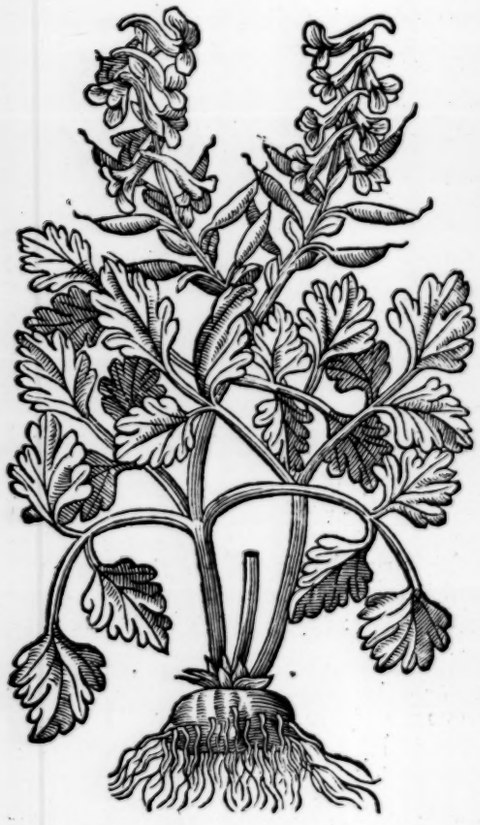
1 The leaues of great Hollow-root are iagged and cut in ſunder, as be thoſe of Coriander, of a light greeniſh colour, that is to ſay, like the gray colour of the leaues of Columbine, whereunto they be alſo in forme like, but leſſer: the ſtalks be ſmooth, round, and ſlender, an handfull long; about which, on the vpper part ſtand little floures orderly placed, long, with a little horne at the end like the floures of Tode-flax, of a light red tending to a purple colour: the ſeed lieth in flat cods, very ſoft and greeniſh when it is ready to yeeld vp his black ſhining ripe ſeed: the root is bumped or bulbous, hollow within, and on the vpper part preſſed down ſomewhat flat, couered ouer with a darke yellow skin or barke, with certaine ſtrings faſtned thereto, and of a bitter and auſtere taſte.

2 The ſecond is like vnto the firſt in each reſpect, ſauing that it bringeth floures of a white colour, and the other not ſo.

3 The ſmall purple Hollow-root hath roots, leaues, ſtalkes, floures, and ſeeds like the precedent, the eſpeciall difference is, that this plant is ſomewhat leſſe.

4 The ſmall white Hollow-root likewiſe agreeth with the former in each reſpect, ſauing that this plant bringeth white floures, and the other not ſo.

1 *Radix caua maior purpurea.*
Great purple Hollow-root.



2 *Radix caua maior alba.*
Great white Hollow-root.

5 This kinde of Hollow-root is alſo like the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the floures hereof are mixed with purple and white, which maketh it to differ from the others.

6 There is no difference in this, that can poſſibly be diſtinguiſhed, from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a mixt colour, white and purple, with ſome yellow in the hollowneſſe of the ſame, wherein conſiſteth the difference from the precedent.

7 This thin leafed Hollow-root hath likewiſe an hollow root, couered ouer with a yellow pilling, of the bigneſſe of a tenniſe ball: from which ſhoot vp leaues ſpred vpon the ground, very like vnto the leaues of Columbines, as well in forme as colour, but much thinner, more iagged, and altogether leſſer: among which riſe vp ſmall tender ſtalkes, weake and feeble, of an handfull high, bearing from the middle thereof to the top very fine floures, faſhioned vnto one piece of the Columbine floure, which reſembleth a little bird of a purple colour.

8 This other thin leafed Hollow-root is like the precedent, ſauing that this plant brings forth white floures tending to yellowneſſe, or as it were of the colour of the field Primroſe.

9 **Bunnykens holwortele**, as the Dutch men doe call it, hath many ſmall iagged leaues growing immediately from the ground, among which riſe vp very ſlender ſtalkes, whereon doe grow ſuch leaues as thoſe next the ground: on the top of the branches ſtand faire purple floures like vnto the others of his kinde, ſauing that the floures hereof are as it were ſmall birds, the bellies or lower parts whereof are of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the reſt of the Hollow-roots.

10 The laſt and ſmall hollow-root is like the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that it is altogether leſſe, and the floures hereof are of a greene colour, not vnlike in ſhape to the floures of Cinkefoile.

‡ This plant, whoſe figure our Author here gaue with this ſmall deſcription, is that which from the ſmel of muske is called *Moſchatella*, by *Cordus* and others: it is the *Denticulata* of *Daleſchampius*: the *Fumaria bulboſa tuberoſa minima* of *Tabernamontanus*: and the *Ranunculus minimus ſeptentrionalium herbido muſcoſo flore* of *Lobel*. The root hereof is ſmall and toothed, or made of little bulbes reſembling teeth, and ending in white hairy fibres: it ſendeth vp diuers little branches ſome two

or

or three inches high: the leaues are ſomewhat like thoſe of the yellow Fumitorie, or *Radix cava*, but much leſſe: the floures grow cluſtering on the top of the ſtalke, commonly fiue or ſeuen together, each of them made of foure yellowiſh green leaues with ſome threds in them; it floures in Aprill, and is to be found in diuers places amongſt buſhes at that time, as in Kent about Chiſlehurſt, eſpecially in *Pits* his wood, and at the further end of Cray heath, on the left hand vnder a hedge among bryers and brambles, which is his proper ſeat. ‡

9 *Radix caua minor.*
Bunnikens Holwoort.

10 *Radix cauæ minima viridi flore.*
Small Bunnikens Holwoort.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow about hedges, brambles, and in the borders of fields and vineyards, in low and fertile grounds, in Germanie and the Low-countries, neuertheleſſe the two firſt, and alſo the two laſt deſcribed do grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe do floure in March, and their ſeed is ripe in Aprill: the leaues and ſtalkes are gon in May, and nothing remaining ſaue onely the roots, ſo little a while do they continue.

¶ *The Names.*

Hollow root is called in high Dutch **Holwurtz**: in low Dutch, **Hoolewoztele**, that is, *Radix cava*: in Engliſh, Hollow root, and Holewoort: it is vſed in ſhops in ſteed of *Ariſtolochia*, or round Birthwoort; which errour is better knowne than needfull to be confuted: and likewiſe their errour is apparant, who raſhly iudge it to be *Piſtolochia*, or little Birthwoort. It ſhould ſeem the old Writers knew it not; wherefore ſome of our later Authors haue made it *Leontopetali ſpecies*, or a kinde of Lions Turnep: others, *Eriphium*: and otherſome, *Theſium*: moſt men, *Capnos Chelidonia*: it ſeemeth to agree with *Leontopetalon* in bulbed roots, and ſomewhat in leaues, but in no other reſpects, as may be perceiued by *Dioſcorides* and *Plinies* deſcription of *Leontopetalon*. And if *Eriphium* haue his name ἀπὸ τοῦ ἦρος, that is to ſay of the Spring, then this root may be not vnproperly *Eriphium*, and *Veris Planta*: or the Plant of the Spring: for it is euident that it appeareth and is greene in the Spring onely: ſome thinke it hath beene called *Eriphium*, *ab Hædo*, or of the Goat: but this *Eriphion* is quite another plant, as both *Apuleius* writeth, and that booke alſo mentioneth which is attributed to *Galen*, and dedicated to *Paternianus*. In the booke which is dedicated to *Paternianus*, there be read theſe words; [*Eriphion* is an herbe which is found vpon high mountaines, it hath leaues like Snallage, a fine floure like the Violet, and a root as great as an Onion: it hath likewiſe other roots

which

which ſend forth roots after roots. Whereby it is euident that this root whereof we intreat is not this kinde of *Eriphium*. Concerning *Theſium* the old Writers haue written but little: *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the root thereof is bitter, and being ſtamped purgeth the belly. *Pliny* in his 21. booke, chap. 17. ſheweth, that the root which is called *Theſium* is like the bulbed plants, and is rough in taſte: *Athenæus* citing *Timachida* for an Authour, ſaith, that *Theſium* is called a floure, of which *Ariadnes* garland was made. Theſe things ſeeme well to agree with Hollow root; for it is bumped or bulbous, of taſte bitter and auſtere, or ſomething rough, which is alſo thought to purge: but what certaintie can be affirmed, ſeeing the old writers are ſo briefe? what manner of herbe *Capnos Chelidonia* is, which groweth by hedges, and hereupon is ſurnamed χελιδώνιος, *Aetius* doth not expound, onely the name thereof is found in his ſecond Tetrab. the third booke, chap. 110. in *Martianus* his *Collyrium*, and in his Tetrab. 3. booke, 2. chap. among ſuch things as ſtrengthen the liuer. But if *Capnos Chelidonia* be that which *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chap. 13. doth call *Prima Capnos*, or the firſt *Capnos*, and commendeth it for the dimneſſe of the ſight, it is plain enough that *Radix cauа*, or the Hollow root, is not *Capnos Chelidonia*: for *Plinies* firſt *Capnos* is branched, and foldeth it ſelfe vpon hedges: but Hollow root hath no ſuch branches growing on it, and is a low herbe, and is not held vp with props, nor needeth them. But if *Aetius* his *Capnos Chelidonia* be another herb differing from that of *Pliny* (which thing perchance was the cauſe why it ſhould bee ſurnamed *Chelidonia*) there is ſome reaſon why it ſhould be called *Capnos Chelidonia*; for it is ſomewhat like Fumitorie in leaues, though greater, and commeth vp at the firſt ſpring, which is about the time when the Swallowes do come in; neuertheleſſe it doth not follow, that it is true and right *Capnos Chelidonia*, for there be alſo other herbs comming vp at the ſame ſeaſon, and periſh in ſhort time after, which notwithſtanding are not called *Chelidonia*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Hollow root is hot and drie, yet more drie than hot, that is to ſay, dry in the third degree, and hot in the ſecond; it bindeth, clenſeth, and ſomewhat waſteth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Hollow root is good againſt old and long laſting ſwellings of the Almonds in the throat, and of the iawes: it likewiſe preuaileth againſt the paines of the hemorrhoides, which are ſwolne and
B painefull, being mixed with the ointment of Poplar buds, called *Vng. Populeon.*

It is reported that a dram weight hereof being taken inwardly, doth purge by ſiege, and draweth forth flegme.

† I haue reduced the eight figures which were formerly here put to the firſt 8. deſcriptions, being all of one and the ſame plant, to two, yet haue I left the deſcriptions, which in my opinion might haue been as well ſpared as the figures, for excepting the various colour of the floures there are but two diſtinct differences of the *Fumaria bulboſa maior*, the one hauing a hollowneſſe in the bottome of the root, and the other wanting it; and this which hath the ſollid root hath alſo the greene leaues betweene the floures cut in or diuided, the floures alſo are leſſe, more in number, and of an elegant red purple colour; and ſeldome found of any other colour, whereas the other varies much in the colour of the floures.

Chap. 447. *Of Columbine.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe blew Columbine hath leaues like the great Celandine, but ſomewhat rounder, indented on the edges, parted into diuers ſections, of a blewiſh greene colour, which being broken yeeld forth little iuice or none at all: the ſtalke is a cubit and a halfe high, ſlender, reddiſh, and ſleightly haired: the ſlender ſprigs whereof bring forth euerie one one floure with fiue little hollow hornes, as it were hanging forth, with ſmall leaues ſtanding vpright, of the ſhape of little birds: theſe floures are of colour ſomtimes blew, at other times of a red or purple, often white, or of mixt colors, which to diſtinguiſh ſeuerally would be to ſmal purpoſe, being things ſo familiarly knowne to all: after the floures grow vp cods, in which is contained little blacke and glittering ſeed: the roots are thicke, with ſome ſtrings thereto belonging, which continue manie yeares.

2 The ſecond doth not differ ſauing in the colour of the floures; for like as the others are deſcribed to be blew, ſo theſe are of a purple red, or horſe-fleſh colour, which maketh the difference.

3 The double Columbine hath ſtalks, leaues, and roots, like the former: the floures hereof are very double, that is to ſay, many of thoſe little floures (hauing the forme of birds) are thruſt one into the belly of another, ſometimes blew, often white, and other whiles of mixt colours, as nature liſt to play with her little ones, differing ſo infinitely, that to diſtinguiſh them apart would require

mor

1 *Aquilegia cærulea.*
Blew Columbines.

2 *Aquileia rubra.*
Red Columbines.

3 *Aquilina multiplex.*
Double Columbines.

‡ 4 *Aquilegia variegata.*
Variegated Columbine.

‡ 5 *Aquilegia flo. inverſo rubro.*
Columbine with the inuerted red floure.

‡ 6 *Aquilegia flo. inverſo albo.*
Inuerted Columbine with the white floure.

‡ 7 *Aquilegia flore roſeo.*
Roſe Columbine.

‡ 8 *Aquilegia degener.*
Degenerate Columbine.

more time than were requiſite to leeſe: and therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath beene ſaid for their deſcriptions.

‡ 4 There are alſo other varieties of this double kinde, which haue the floures of diuers or partie colours, as blew and white, and white and red variouſly marked or ſpotted.

5 This kinde hath the floures with their heeles or ſpurres turned outward or in the middle of the floure, whence it is called *Aquilina inverſa*: the floures of this are commonly reddiſh, or of a light or darke purple colour, and double.

6 This differs from the laſt in the colour of the floures which are white, yet double, and inuerted as the former.

7 The roots, leaues, and ſtalks of this are not vnlike thoſe of the precedent, but the floure is much different in ſhape; for it hath no heels or ſpurs, but is made of ſundrie long leaues lying flat open, being ſometimes more ſingle, and otherwhiles more double. The colour of the floure is either red, white, blew, or variouſly mixt of theſe as the former.

8 This though it be termed degenerate, is a kinde of it ſelfe, and it differs from the laſt deſcribed in that the vtmoſt leaues are the largeſt, and the colour thereof is commonly greene, or greene ſomewhat inclining to a purple. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſet and ſowne in gardens for the beautie and variable colours of the floures.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Columbine is called of the later Herbariſts *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, and *Aquilegia*: of *Coſteus*, *Pothos*: of *Geſner*, *Leontoſtomum*: of *Daleſchampius*, *Iouis flos*: of ſome, *Herba Leonis*, or the herbe wherein the Lion doth delight: in High Dutch, **Agley**: in Low Dutch, **Akeleyen**: in French, *Ancoiles*: in Engliſh, Columbine. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudges it to be the *Iſopyrum* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Columbines are thought to be temperate betweene heate and moiſture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Notwithſtanding what temperature or vertues Columbines haue is not yet ſufficiently known; A
for they are vſed eſpecially to decke the gardens of the curious, garlands, and houſes: neuertheleſſe *Tragus* writeth, that a dram weight of the ſeed, with halfe a ſcruple or ten graines of Saffron giuen in wine, is a good and effectuall medicine for the ſtopping of the liuer, and the yellow iaundiſe, but ſaith he, that who ſo hath taken it muſt be well couered with cloathes, and then ſweat.

Moſt in theſe daies following others by tradition, do vſe to boile the leaues in milke againſt the B
foreneſſe of the throat, falling and excoriation of the uvula: but the antient writers haue ſaid nothing hereof: *Ruellius* reporteth, that the floures of Columbines are not vſed in medicine: yet ſome there be that do affirme they are good againſt the ſtopping of the liuer, which effect the leaues doe alſo performe.

‡ *Cluſius* ſaith, that Dr. *Francis Rapard* a Phyſition of Bruges in Flanders, told him that the C
ſeed of this common Columbine very finely beaten to pouder, and giuen in wine, was a ſingular medicine to be giuen to women to haſten and facilitate their labour, and if the firſt taking it were not ſufficiently effectuall, that then they ſhould repeat it againe. ‡

Chap. 448. *Of Wormewood.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kind being our common and beſt knowne Wormwood, hath leaues of a grayiſh colour, very much cut or iagged, and very bitter: the ſtalkes are of a wooddie ſubſtance, two cubits high, and full of branches, alongſt which doe grow little yellowiſh buttons, wherein is found ſmall ſeed like the ſeed of Tanſey, but ſmaller: the root is likewiſe of a wooddie ſubſtance, and full of fibres.

2 The ſecond kinde of Wormwood bringeth forth ſlender ſtalkes about a foot high or ſomewhat more, garniſhed with leaues like the former, but whiter, much leſſer, and cut or iagged into moſt fine and ſmall cuts or diuiſions: the floures are like the former, hanging vpon ſmall ſtemmes with their heads downeward: the roots are whitiſh, ſmall and many, crawling and crambling one ouer another, and thereby infinitely do increaſe, of ſauour leſſe pleaſant than the common Wormwood.

wood. Some haue termed this plant *Absinthium santonicum*, but they had slender reason so to do: for if it was so called becausе it was imagined to grow in the Prouince of Saintoinge, it may very wel appeare to the contrarie; for in the Alpes of Galatia, a countrey in Asia *minor*, it groweth in great plenty, and therefore may rather be called *Galatium Sardonicum*, and not *Santonicum*: but leauing controuersies impertinent to the History, it is the Ponticke Wormwood of *Galens* description, and so holden of the learned *Paludane* (who for his singular knowledge in plants is worthy triple honor) and likewise many others.

1 *Absinthium latifolium sive Ponticum.*
Broad leafed Wormwood.

† 2 *Absinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni.*
Small Ponticke VVormwood.

¶ *The Place.*

This broad leafed Wormewood delighteth to grow on rocks and mountaines, and in vntilled places; it groweth much vpon dry bankes, it is common euery where in all countries: the best, saith *Dioscorides*, is found in Pontus, Cappadocia, and on mount Taurus: *Pliny* writeth, that Ponticke Wormwood is better than that of Italie: *Ouid* in these words doth declare that Ponticke Wormwood is extreme bitter.

Turpia deformes gignunt Absinthia campi,
Terraque de fructu, quam sit amara docet.

Vntilled barren ground the lothsome Wormwood yeelds,
And knowne it's by the fruit how bitter are the fields.

And *Bellonius* in his first booke of Singularities, chap. 76. doth shew, that there is also a broad leafed Wormwood like vnto ours, growing in the Prouinces of Pontus, and is vsed in Constantinople by the Physitions there, it is likewise found in certain cold places of Switzerland, which by reason of the chilnesse of the aire riseth not vp, but creepeth vpon the ground, whereupon diuers cal it creeping Wormwood.

¶ *The Time.*

The little flours and seeds are perfected in Iuly and August, then may Wormwood be gathered and laied vp for profitable vses.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον: it is named of *Apuleius*, *Absinthium rusticum*, countrey Wormwood,

Or

or peſants Wormewood: we haue named it *Abſinthium latifolium*, broad leafed Wormewood, that it may differ from the reſt: the Interpretors of the Arabians call the better ſort, which *Dioſcorides* nameth Ponticke Wormwood, *Romanum Abſinthium*, Roman Wormwood: and after theſe, the barbarous Phyſitions of the later age: the Italians name Wormwood *Aſſenſo*: the Spaniards, *Axenxios*, *Aſſenſios*, moſt of them *Donzell*: the Portingales, *Aloſna*: in high Dutch, **Weronmut**, **Wermut**: in French, *Aluyne*: in Engliſh, common Wormwood.

Victor Trincauilla, a ſingular Phyſition, in his practiſe tooke it for *Abſinthium Ponticum*.

2 This is commonly called *Abſinthium Romanum*: and in low Dutch, **Roomſche Alſene**: by which name it is knowne to very many Phyſitions and Apothecaries, who vſe this in ſtead of Ponticke wormwood: furthermore it hath a leafe and floure far leſſe than the other wormwoods: likewiſe the ſmell of this is not onely pleaſant, but it yeeldeth alſo a ſpicie ſent, wheras all the reſt haue a ſtrong and lothſome ſmell: and this Ponticke Wormwood doth differ from that which *Dioſcorides* commendeth: for *Dioſcorides* his Pontick wormwood is accounted among them of the firſt kinde, or of broad leaſed wormwood, which thing alſo *Galen* affirmeth in his ſixt booke of the Faculties of medicines, in the chapter of Sothernwood. There be three kinds of Wormwood (ſaith he) wherof they vſe to call one by the generall name, and that is eſpecially Pontick: whereby it is manifeſt that *Galen* in this place hath referred Ponticke to no other than to the firſt wormwood; and therefore many not without cauſe maruell, that *Galen* hath written in his booke of the Method of curing, how Pontick wormwood is leſſe in floure and leafe: many excuſe him, and lay the fault vpon the corruption of the booke, and in his 9. booke of Method, the leſſer they would haue the longer: therefore this wormwood with the leſſer leafe is not the right Pontick wormewood, neither againe the Arabians Romane wormewood, who haue no other Romane than Ponticke of the Grecians. Alſo many beleeue that this is called *Santonicum*, but this is not to be ſought for in Myſia, Thracia, or other countries Eaſtward, but in France beyond the Alps, if we may beleeue *Dioſcorides* his copies there be that would haue it grow not beyond the Alps of Italy, but in Galatia a countrie in Aſia, & in the region of the Sardines, which is in the leſſer Aſia, whereupon it was called in Greeke Σαρδόνιον, which was changed into the name *Santonicum* through the errour of the tranſlators: *Dioſcorides* his copies keep the word *Sardonium*, & *Galens* copies *Santonicum*, which came to poſterity as it ſeemeth. is called in Engliſh, Romane Wormewood, garden or Cypres Wormewood, and French Wormwood.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wormewood is of temperature hot and drie, hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third: it is bitter and clenſing, and likewiſe hath power to binde or ſtrengthen.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is very profitable to a weake ſtomacke that is troubled with choler, for it clenſeth it through his bitterneſſe, purgeth by ſiege and vrine: by reaſon of the binding qualitie, it ſtrengthneth and conforteth the ſtomacke, but helpeth nothing at all to remoue flegme contained in the ſtomacke, as *Galen* addeth. A

If it be taken before a ſurfeit it keepeth it off, and remoueth lothſomeneſſe, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, and it helpeth not only before a ſurfeit, but alſo it quickly refreſheth the ſtomack and belly after large eating and drinking. B

It is oftentimes a good remedie againſt long and lingring agues, eſpecially tertians: for it doth not onely ſtrengthen the ſtomacke and make an appetite to meat, but it yeeldeth ſtrength to the liuer alſo, and riddeth it of obſtructions or ſtoppings, clenſing by vrine naughtie humours. C

Furthermore, Wormewood is excellent good for them that vomite bloud from the ſpleene, the which hapneth when the ſpleene being ouercharged and filled vp with groſſe bloud doth vnburden it ſelfe, and then great plenty of bloud is oftentimes caſt vp by vomite. It happeneth likewiſe that ſtore of blacke and corrupt bloud mixed with excrements paſſeth downewards by the ſtoole, and it oftentimes hapneth that with violent and large vomiting the ſicke man fainteth or ſwouneth, or when he is reuiued doth fall into a difficult and almoſt incureable tympanie, eſpecially when the diſeaſe doth often happen; but from theſe dangers Wormewood can deliuer him, if when he is refreſhed after vomite, and his ſtrength any way recouered, he ſhall a good while vſe it, in what manner ſoeuer he himſelfe ſhall thinke good. D

Againe, Wormewood voideth away the wormes of the guts, not onely taken inwardly, but applied outwardly: it withſtandeth all putrifactions; it is good againſt a ſtinking breath; it keepeth garments alſo from the Mothes; it driueth away gnats, the bodie being annointed with the oile thereof. E

Likewiſe it is ſingular good in pulteſſes and fomentations to binde and to drie. F

Beſides all this *Dioſcorides* declareth, that it is good alſo againſt windineſſe and griping pains of the ſtomacke and belly, with Seſeli and French Spikenard: the decoction cureth the yellow iaundies or the infuſion, if it be drunke thriſe a day ſome ten or twelue ſpoonfuls at a time. G

H It helpeth them that are ſtrangled with eating of Muſhroms, or toad ſtools, if it be drunk with vineger.

I And being taken with wine, it is good againſt the poiſon of *Ixia* (being a viſcous matter proceeding from the thiſtle *Chamælion*) and of Hemlock, and againſt the biting of the ſhrew mouſe, and of the Sea Dragon: it is applied to the ſquincie or inflammations of the throat with honie and niter, and with water to night wheales, and with hony to ſwartiſh markes that come vpon bruſes.

K It is applied after the ſame manner to dim eies, and to mattering eares.

L *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg commendeth it greatly againſt the iaundice, giuing of the floures of Wormwood, Roſemarie, Sloes, of each a ſmall quantitie, and a little ſaffron, boiled in wine, the body firſt being purged and prepared by the learned Phyſition.

† The figure which formerly was in the ſecond place, was of a ſmall wormwood, not different from the common kinde, but only in the ſmalneſſe, and more aromatike taſte; it growes on mountanous places, and *Geſner* calls it *Abſinthium commune minus, vel Alpinum*: now our Authors deſcription was intended for this, whoſe figure we haue giuen you, for it is the *Abſinthium ſantonicum*, of ſome, as *Ruellius* and *Ceſalpinus*; and the *Galatium Sardonium* of *Pena* and *Lobel*.

Chap. 449. *Of Small leafed Wormewood.*

Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum.
Auſtrian Wormewood.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

SMall leafed Wormwood bringeth forth very many little branches, ſlender, a ſpan or a foot high, full of leaues, leſſe by a great deale, and tenderer than the former, moſt finely and nicely minced: the floures like thoſe of the former, hang vpon the little branches and ſprigs: the roots are ſmall, creeping ouertwhart, from whence do riſe a great number of yong ſprouts: this VVormwood alſo is ſomewhat white, and no leſſe bitter than the broad leafed one, and hath not ſo ranke, or ſo vnpleaſant a ſmell, but rather delightfull.

¶ *The Place.*

It grows plentifully in Myſia, Thracia, Hungarie, and Auſtria, and in other regions neere adioining: it is alſo found in Bohemia, and in many vntilled places of Germanie; it is a garden plant in the low Countries, and in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It bringeth forth floures and ſeed in Autumne: a little while after when winter commeth, the herbe withereth away, but the roote remaineth aliue, from which leaues and ſtalks do come againe in the ſpring.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ This *Lobel* calls *Abſinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum: Cluſius*, *Abſinthium tenuifolium Auſtriacum: Tabernamontanus, Abſinthium Nabathæum Auicennæ:* wee may call it in Engliſh, ſmall leaued Wormwood. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Small leafed VVormwood is of facultie hot and drie, it is as bitter alſo as the broad leafed one, and of like facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The faculties are referred vnto the common VVormwood.

Chap.

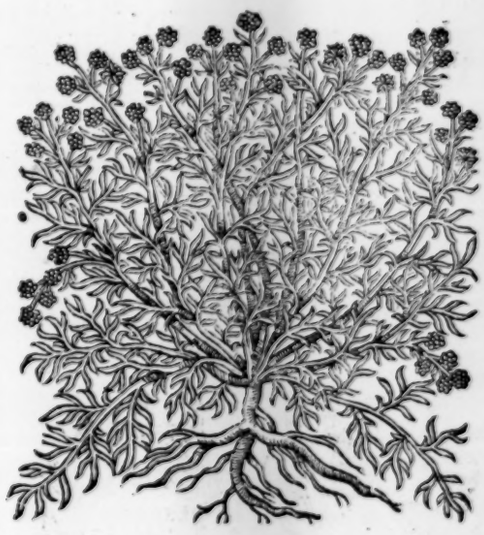
CHAP. 450. *Of Sea Wormewood.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe white or common Sea VVormwood hath many leaues cut and diuided into infinite fine iags, like those of Sothernwood, of a white hoarie colour and strong smell, but not vnpleasant: among which rise vp tough hoarie stalks set with the like leaues, on the top wherof do grow smal yellowish floures: the root is tough, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.

1 *Absinthium marinum album.*
VVhite Sea VVormwood.

2 *Absinthium marinum repens.*
Creeping Sea VVormwood.



2 The broad leafed Sea VVormwood hath very many soft leaues, growing close by the ground, of a darke swart colour, nothing so finely cut or iagged as the other of his kinde: the floures grow vpon the tops of the stalks, of a yellowish colour: the root is tough and creeping. ‡ This hath many weake slender branches commonly two foot long at their ful growth, red of colour, and creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are small, narrow, long and iagged, or parted towards their ends into sundry parcels: they are greene aboue, and grayish vnderneath: the toppes of the branches are set with many little stalkes, some inch long: which vpon short foot-stalkes comming out of the bosomes of little longish narrow leaues carry small round knops, like as in other plants of this kind: the taste is a little bitterish, and the smell not vnpleasant: this growes with M^r. *Parkinson* and others, and (as I remember) it was first sent ouer from the Isle of Rees by M^r. *Iohn Tradescant*. *Lobel* in his Obseruations mentions it by the name of *Absinth. Ponticum supinum Herbariorum*; and *Tabern.* sets it forth by the title of *Absinthium repens*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

These VVormwoods do grow vpon the raised grounds in the salt marshes neere vnto the sea, in most places of England; which being brought into gardens doth there flourish as in his naturall place, and retaineth his smell, taste, and naturall qualitie, as hath beene often proued. ‡ I haue not

heard that the later growes wilde in any place with vs in England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe bring forth floures and ſeeds when the other Wormwoods doe. ‡ The later ſcarce ſeedes with vs, it floures ſo late in the yeare. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

Sea VVormwood is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον θαλάσσιον: in Latine, *Abſinthium marinum*, and likewiſe *Seriphium*: in Dutch, **See Alſene**: of diuers, *Santonicum*, as witneſſeth *Dioſcorides*: neuertheleſſe there is another *Santonicum* differing from ſea VVormwood: in Engliſh of ſome women of the countrey, Garden Cypreſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sea VVormwood is of nature hot and drie, but not ſo much as the common.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that being taken of it ſelfe, or boiled with Rice, and eaten with hony, it killeth the ſmall wormes of the guts, and gently looſeth the belly, the which *Pliny* doth alſo affirme.

B The iuice of ſea VVormwood drunke with wine reſiſteth poiſon, eſpecially the poiſon of Hemlockes.

C The leaues ſtamped with figs, ſalt-peter, and the meale of Darnel, and applied to the belly, ſides, or flankes, help the dropſie, and ſuch as are ſpleenticke.

D The ſame is ſingular againſt all inflammations, and heat of the ſtomacke and liuer, exceeding all the kindes of VVormwood for the ſame purpoſes that common VVormwood ſerueth.

E It is reported by ſuch as dwell neere the ſea ſide, that the cattell which do feed where it groweth become fat and luſty very quickly.

F The herbe with his ſtalks laid in cheſts, preſſes, and ward-robes, keepeth clothes from moths and other vermine.

Chap. 451. *Of Holy Wormewood.*

Sementina.
Holie VVormewood.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Wormwood called *Sementina*, and *Semen ſanctum*, whichwe haue Engliſhed, Holy, is that kinde of Wormwood which beareth that ſeed which we haue in vſe, called VVormeſeed: in ſhops, *Semen Santolinum*: about which there hath been great controuerſie amongſt writers: ſome holding that the ſeed of *Santonicum Galatium* to be the true VVormſeed: others deeming it to be that of *Romanum Abſinthium*: it doth much reſemble the firſt of the ſea VVormwoods in ſhape and proportion: it riſeth vp with a wooddie ſtalke, of the height of a cubite, diuided into diuers branches and wings; whereupon are ſet very ſmall leaues: among which are placed cluſters of ſeeds in ſuch abundance, that to the firſt view it ſeemeth to be a plant conſiſting all of ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

It is a forreine plant: the ſeeds being ſowne in the gardens of hot regions doe proſper well; in theſe cold countries it will not grow at all. Neuertheles there is one or two companions about London, who haue reported vnto mee that they had great ſtore of it growing in their gardens yearely, which they ſold at a great price vnto our London Apothecaries, and gained much money thereby; one of the men dwelleth by the Bagge and Bottle neere London, whoſe name is *Cornewall*; into whoſe garden I was brought to ſee the thing that I would not beleeue; for being often told

told that there it did grow, I ſtill perſiſted it was not true: but when I did behold this great quantitie of VVormwood, it was nothing elſe but common *Ameos*. How many Apothecaries haue been deceiued, how many they haue robbed of their money, and how many children haue been nothing the better for taking it, I refer it to the iudgement of the ſimpleſt, conſidering their owne report, to haue ſold many hundreth pounds weight of it; the more to their ſhame be it ſpoken, and the leſſe wit or skill in the Apothecaries: therefore haue I ſet downe this as a caueat vnto thoſe that buy of theſe ſeeds, firſt to taſte and trie the ſame before they giue it to their children, or commit it to any other vſe. ‡ Certainely our Author was either miſinformed, or the people of theſe times were very ſimple, for I dare boldly ſay there is not any Apothecary, or ſcarce any other ſo ſimple as to be thus deceiued now. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and bringeth forth his ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The French men call it *Barbotine*; the Italians, *Semen Zena*: whereupon alſo the Latine name *Sementina* came: the ſeed is called euery where *Semen ſanctum*: Holy-ſeed; and *Semen contra Lumbricos*: in Engliſh, VVormſeed; the herb it ſelfe is alſo called VVormſeed, or wormſeed-wort: ſome name it *Semen Zedoariæ*, Zedoarie ſeede, becauſe it hath a ſmell ſomewhat reſembling that of Zedoarie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed is very bitter, and for that cauſe of nature hot and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good againſt wormes of the belly and entrailes, taken any way, and better alſo if a little Rubarbe bee mixed withall, for ſo the wormes are not onely killed, but likewiſe they are driuen downe by the ſiege, which thing muſt alwaies be regarded. A

The ſeed mixed with a little *Aloe ſuccotrina*, and brought to the forme of a plaiſter, and applied to the nauell of a childe doth the like. B

Chap. 452. *Of forreine and Baſtard Wormewoods.*

1 *Abſinthium album.*
VVhite wormwood.

2 *Abſinthium Ægyptium.*
VVormwood of Ægypt.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

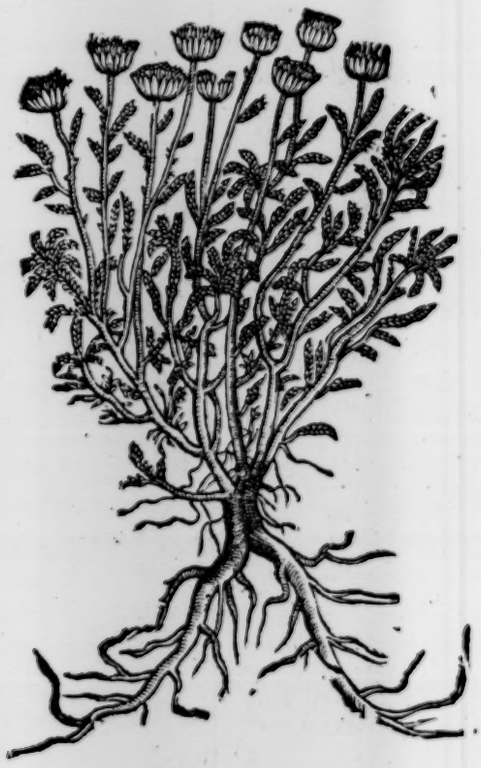
† 1 *Abſinthium album* hath ſtraight and vpright ſtalkes, a foot high, beſet with broad leaues, but very deeply cut or clouen, in ſhew like vnto thoſe of the great Daiſy, but white of colour: at the top of the ſtalkes, out of ſcaly heads, as in an vmbell grow floures, compact of ſix ſmall white leaues: the root is long, with ſome fibres annexed vnto it.

2 This kinde of Wormwood *Geſner* and that learned Apothecarie *Valerandus Donraz*, called *Abſinthium Egyptium*: the leaues of this plant are very like to the leaues of *Trichomanes*, which is our common Maiden haire, of a white colour, euery ſmall leafe ſtanding one oppoſite againſt another, and of a ſtrong ſauour.

3 This VVormwood, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Abſinthium inodorum*, and *Inſipidum*, is very like vnto the ſea VVormwood, in his ſmall and tender leaues: the ſtalke beareth flowers alſo like vnto the foreſaid Sea-Wormwood, but it is of a ſad or deep colour, hauing neither bitter taſte, nor any ſauour at all; whereupon it was called, and that very fitly, *Abſinthium inodorum*, or *Abſinthium inſipidum*: in Engliſh, fooliſh, or vnſauory wormwood. ‡ *Dodonæus* ſaith not that his *Abſinthium inſipidum* is like the ſea wormwood, but that it is very like our common broad leaued VVormwood, and ſo indeed it is, and that ſo like, that it is hard to be diſcerned therefrom, but onely by the want of bitterneſſe and ſmell. ‡

3 *Abſinthium inodorum.*
Vnſauorie VVormwood.

4 *Abſinthium marinum, Abrotani fœminæ facie.*
Small Lauander Cotton.



4 This kinde of Sea-wormwood is a ſhrubby and wooddie plant, in face and ſhew like to Lauander Cotton, of a ſtrong ſmel; hauing floures like thoſe of the common wormwood, at the firſt ſhew like thoſe of Lauander Cotton: the root is tough and wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England, yet we haue a few of them in Herbariſts gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of their flouring and ſeeding is referred to the other wormwoods.

¶ *The Names.*

The white wormwood *Conradus Geſnerus* nameth *Seriphium fœmina*, and ſaith, that it is commonly called *Herba alba*, or white herbe: another had rather name it *Santonicum*; for as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Santonicum* is found in France beyond the Alpes, and beareth his name of the ſame country

countrey where it groweth: but that part of Swiſſerland which belongeth to France is accounted of the Romans to be beyond the Alps; and the prouince of Santon is far from it: for this is a part of Guines, ſcituate vpon the coaſt of the Ocean, beneath the floud Gerond Northward: therefore Santon Wormwood, if it haue his name from the Santons, groweth farre from the Alps: but if it grow neere adioyning to the Alps, then hath it not his name from the Santons.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

White Wormwood is hot and ſomewhat dry.

Vnſauorie Wormwood, as it is without ſmell and taſte, ſo is it ſcarſe of any hot qualitie, much leſſe hath it any ſcouring facultie. Theſe are not vſed in phyſicke, where the others may be had, being as it were wilde or degenerate kindes of Wormwood; ſome of them participating both of the forme and ſmell of other plants. A

† *This figure which was here formerly in the firſt place, by the name of Abſinthium arborescens, is the firſt of the next chapter ſaue one, where you may ſee more thereof. The white Wormwood mentioned here to the Names, but no where elſe in the Chapter, is either the ſame with, or one very like our Sea Wormewood. Let ſuch as are curious look into Cæſalpinus his Hort. Med. in the title of Abſinthium Santonicum: and in Dodonæus, Pempt. 1. lib. 2. cap. 5. where the firſt deſcription is of this Wormewood.*

Chap. 453. *Of Mugwort.*

1 *Artemiſia, mater Herbarum.*
Common Mugwort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of Mug wort hath broad leaues, very much cut or clouen like the leaues of common Wormewood, but larger, of a darke greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: the ſtalkes are long and ſtraight, and full of branches, whereon do grow ſmall round buttons, which are the floures, ſmelling like Marierome when they wax ripe: the root is great, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond kinde of Mugwort hath a great thicke and wooddy root, from whence ariſe ſundry branches of a reddiſh colour, beſet full of ſmall and fine iagged leaues, verie like vnto ſea Sothernwood: the ſeed groweth alongſt the ſmall twiggy branches, like vnto little berries, which fall not from their branches in a long time after they be ripe. ‡ I know not how this differeth from the former, but only in the colour of the ſtalk and floures, which are red or purpliſh; whereas the former is more whitiſh. ‡

3 There is alſo another Mugwort, which hath many branches riſing from a wooddie root, ſtanding vpright in diſtances one from another, of an aſhie colour, beſet with leaues not much vnlike ſea Purſlane; about the lower part of the ſtalkes, and toward the top of the branches they are narrower and leſſer, and cut with great and deepe iagges, thicke in ſubſtance, and of a whitiſh colour, as all the reſt of the plant is: it yeeldeth a pleaſant ſmell like *Abrotanum marinum*, and in taſte is ſomewhat ſaltiſh: the floures are many, and yellow: which being vaded, there followeth moſſie ſeed like vnto that of the common Wormwood. ‡ The leaues of this plant are of two ſorts; for ſome of them are long and narrow, like thoſe of Lauander (whence *Cluſius* hath called it *Artemiſia folio Lauendulæ*) other ſome are cut in or diuided almoſt to the middle rib; as you may ſee it expreſt apart in a figure by it ſelfe, which ſhewes both the whole, as alſo the diuided leaues.

¶ *The*

3 *Artemiſia marina.*
Sea Mugwort.

‡ *Artemiſiæ marinæ ramulus, folia integra & diſſecta exprimens.*
A branch ſhewing the cut and vncut leaues.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Mugwort groweth wilde in ſundry places about the borders of fields, about high waies, brooke ſides, and ſuch like places.

Sea Mugwort groweth about Rie and Winchelſea caſtle, and at Portſmouth by the Iſle of Wight.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Mugwort is called in Greeke Ἀρτεμισία: and alſo in Latine *Artemiſia*, which name it had of *Artemiſia* Queene of Halicarnaſſus, and wife of noble *Mauſolus* King of Caria, who adopted it for her owne herbe: before that it was called Παρθένις, *Parthenis*, as *Pliny* writeth. *Apuleius* affirmeth that it was likewiſe called *Parthenion*; who hath very many names for it, and many of them are placed in *Dioſcorides* among the baſtard names: moſt of theſe agree with the right *Artemiſia*, and diuers of them with other herbes, which now and then are numbred among the Mugworts: it is alſo called *Mater Herbarum*: in high-Dutch, **Beifuſz**, and **Sant Johanus Gurtell**: in Spaniſh and Italian, *Artemiſia*: in French, *Armoiſe*: in low-Dutch, **Bijuoet, Sint Jans kruyt**: in Engliſh, Mugwort, and common Mugwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mugwort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Pliny ſaith that Mugwort doth properly cure womens diſeaſes.

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that it bringeth downe the termes, the birth, and the after-birth.

B And that in like manner it helpeth the mother, and the paine of the matrix, to be boyled as

C bathes for women to ſit in; and that being put vp with myrrh, it is of like force that the bath is of. And that the tender tops are boiled and drunk for the ſame infirmities; and that they are applied in manner of a pulteſſe to the ſhare, to bring downe the monethly courſe.

D *Pliny* ſaith, that the traueller or wayfaring man that hath the herbe tied about him feeleth no wearieſomneſſe at all; and that he who hath it about him can be hurt by no poyſonſome medicines, nor by any wilde beaſt, neither yet by the Sun it ſelfe; and alſo that it is drunke againſt *Opium*, or

the

the iuyce of blacke Poppy. Many other fantaſticall deuices inuented by Poets are to be ſeene in the Works of the antient Writers, tending to witchcraft and ſorcerie, and the great diſhonour of God; wherefore I do of purpoſe omit them, as things vnworthie of my recording, or your reviewing.

Mugwort pound with oyle of ſweet almonds, and laid to the ſtomacke as a plaiſter, cureth all the paines and griefes of the ſame. E

It cureth the ſhakings of the ioynts, inclining to the palſie, and helpeth the contraction or drawing together of the nerues and ſinewes. F

† There were formerly two deſcriptions of the *Artemiſia marina*; wherefore I omitted the former, being the more vnperfect.

CHAP. 454. *Of Sothernwood.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioſcorides affirmeth that Sothernwood is of two kindes, the female and the male, which are euery where knowne by the names of the greater and of the leſſer: beſides theſe there is a third kinde, which is of a ſweeter ſmell, and leſſer than the others, and alſo others of a baſtard kinde.

† 1 *Abrotanum fœmina arboreſcens.*
Female Sothernwood.

2 *Abrotanum mas.*
Male Sothernwood.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe greater Sothernwood by carefull manuring doth oftentimes grow vp in manner of a ſhrub, and commeth to be as high as a man, bringing forth ſtalkes an inch thicke, or more; out of which ſpring very many ſprigs or branches, ſet about with leaues diuerſly iagged and finely indented, ſomewhat white, and of a certaine ſtrong ſmell: in ſtead of floures, little ſmal cluſters of buttons do hang on the ſprigs, from the middle to the very top, of colour yellow, and at the length turne into ſeed. The root hath diuers ſtrings.

2 The

3 *Abrotanum humile.*
Dwarfe Sothernwood.

4 *Abrotanum inodorum.*
Vnſauorie Sothernwood.

5 *Abrotanum campeſtre.*
Wilde Sothernwood.

2 The leſſer Sothernwood groweth low, ful of little ſprigs of a woody ſubſtance: the leaues are long, and ſmaller than thoſe of the former, not ſo white: it beareth cluſtering buttons vpon the tops of the ſtalks: the root is made of many ſtrings.

3 The third kinde is alſo ſhorter: the leaues hereof are iagged and deeply cut after the maner of the greater Sothernwood, but they are not ſo white, yet more ſweet, wherein they are like vnto Lauander cotton. This kinde is very full of ſeed: the buttons ſtand alongſt on the ſprigs, euen to the very top, and be of a glittering yellow. The root is like to the reſt.

4 The vnſauorie Sothernwood groweth flat vpon the ground, with broad leaues deepely cut or iagged in the edges like thoſe of the common Mugwort: among which riſe vp weake and feeble ſtalkes trailing likewiſe vpon the ground, ſet confuſedly here and there with the like leaues that grow next the ground, of a grayiſh or hoary colour, altogether without ſmell. The floures grow alongſt the ſtalkes, of a yellowiſh colour, ſmall and chaffie: the root is tough and wooddy, with ſome ſtrings anexed thereto.

5 This wilde Sothernwood hath a great long thicke root, tough and wooddy, couered

Outer

ouer with a scaly barke like the scaly backe of an adder, and of the same colour: from which rise very many leaues like those of Fennell, of an ouerworne greene colour: among which grow small twiggy branches on the tops, and alongst the stalkes do grow small clustering floures of a yellow colour: the whole plant is of a darke colour, as well leaues as stalkes, and of a strong vnsauourie smell.

¶ *The Place.*

Theophrastus saith that Sothernwood delighteth to grow in places open to the Sun: *Dioscorides* affirmeth that it groweth in Cappadocia, and Galatia a countrey in Asia, and in Hierapolis a city in Syria: it is planted in gardens almost euery where: that of Sicilia and Galatia is most commended of *Pliny*.

¶ *The Time.*

The buttons of Sothernwood do flourish and be in their prime in August, and now and then in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke Ἀβρότονον: the Latines and Apothecaries keepe the same name *Abrotanum*: the Italians and diuers Spaniards call it *Abrotano*: and other Spaniards, *Yerua lombriguera*: in high Dutch, **Stabwurtz**: in low-Dutch, **Aueroone**, and **Auercruist**: the French, *Aurone*, and *Auroesme*: the English men, Sothernwood: it hath diuers bastard names in *Dioscorides*; the greater kinde is *Dioscorides* his *Fœmina*, or female Sothernwood; and *Pliny* his *Montanum*, or mountaine Sothernewood: the mountaine Sothernwood we take for the female, and the champion for the male. There be notwithstanding some that take Lauander Cotton to be the female Sothernwood; grounding thereupon, because it bringeth forth yellow floures in the top of the sprigs like cluster buttons: but if they had more diligently pondered *Dioscorides* his words, they would not haue been of this opinion: the lesser Sothernwood is *Mas*, the male, and is also *Plinies* champion Sothernwood; in Latine, *Campestre*. The third, as we haue said, is likewise the female, and is commonly called sweet Sothernwood, because it is of a sweeter sent than the rest. *Dioscorides* seemeth to call this kind *Siculum*, Sicilian Sothernwood.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sothernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree: it hath also force to distribute and to rarifie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The tops, floures, or seed boyled, and stamped raw with water and drunke, helpeth them that cannot take their breaths without holding their neckes straight vp and is a remedie for the cramp, and for sinewes shrunke and drawne together; for the sciatica also, and for them that can hardly make water; and it is good to bring downe the termes. A

It killeth wormes, and driueth them out: if it be drunke with wine it is a remedie against deadly poysons. B

Also it helpeth against the stinging of scorpions and field spiders, but it hurts the stomacke. C

Stamped and mixed with oyle it taketh away the shiuering cold that commeth by the ague fits, and it heateth the body if it be anointed therewith before the fits do come. D

If it be pounded with barley meale and laid to pushes it taketh them away. E

It is good for inflammations of the eyes, with the pulpe of a rosted Quince, or with crummes of bread, and applied pultis wise. F

The ashes of burnt Sothernwood, with some kinde of oyle that is of thin parts, as of *Palma Christi*, Radish oyle, oyle of sweet Marierome, or Organie, cureth the pilling of the haire off the head, and maketh the beard to grow quickly: being strewed about the bed, or a fume made of it vpon hot embers, it driueth away serpents: if but a branch be layd vnder the beds head they say it prouoketh venerie. G

The seed of Sothernwood made into pouder, or boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine; it expelleth, wasteth, consumeth, and digesteth all cold humors, tough slime and flegme, which do vsually stop the spleene, kidneyes, and bladder. H

Sothernwood drunke in wine is good against all venome and poyson. I

The leaues of Sothernwood boyled in water vntill they be soft, and stamped with barley meale and barrowes grease vnto the forme of a plaister, dissolue and waste all cold tumors and swellings, being applied or laid thereto. K

† The description here in the first place is that of the *Abrotanum fœmina arborescens* of *Dodonæus*, being the very first in his *Pemptades*. The figure which our Author put hereto was of the Lauander Cotton, which should haue beene in the next chapter saue one: Now the figure that hee should haue put here was put two chapters before, by the name of *Absinthium arborescens*, by which name *Lobel* also calls it: but I haue thought it fitter to put it here, because here was the better description, and the plant is the better referred to this kinde.

CHAP.

Chap. 455.

Of Oke of Ieruſalem, and Oke of Cappadocia.

1 *Botrys.*
Oke of Ieruſalem.

2 *Ambroſia.*
Oke of Cappadocia.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 OKe of Ieruſalem, or *Botrys*, hath ſundry ſmall ſtems a foot and a halfe high, diuiding themſelues into many ſmall branches, beſet with ſmall leaues deeply cut or iagged, very much reſembling the leafe of an Oke, which hath cauſed our Engliſh women to call it Oke of Ieruſalem; the vpper ſide of the leafe is of a deepe greene, and ſomewhat rough and hairy, but vnderneath it is of a darke reddiſh or purple colour: the ſeedie floures grow cluſtering about the branches, like the yong cluſters or blowings of the Vine: the root is ſmall and threddy: the whole herbe is of a pleaſant ſmell and ſauour, and of a feint yellowiſh colour, and the whole plant dieth when the ſeed is ripe.

2 The fragrant ſmell that this kind of *Ambroſia* or Oke of Cappadocia yeeldeth, hath moued the Poets to ſuppoſe that this herbe was meate and food for the gods: *Dioſcorides* ſaith it groweth three handfuls high: in my garden it groweth to the height of two cubits, yeelding many weake crooked and ſtreaked branches, diuiding themſelues into ſundrie other ſmall branches, hauing from the middeſt to the top thereof many moſſie yellowiſh floures not much vnlike common Wormwood, ſtandiug one before another in good order; and the whole plant is as it were couered ouer with bran or a mealy duſt: the floures do change into ſmall prickly cornered buttons, much like vnto *Tribulus terreſtris*; wherein is contained blacke round ſeed, not vnpleaſant in taſte and ſmell: the leaues are in ſhape like the leaues of Mugwort, but thinner and more tender: all the whole plant is hoary, and yeeldeth a pleaſant ſauor: the whole plant periſhed with me at the firſt approch of Winter.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are brought vnto vs from beyond the ſeas, eſpecially from Spaine and Italy.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Oke of Ieruſalem is called in Greeke Βότρυς: in Latine *Botrys*: In Italian, *Botri*: in Spaniſh, *Bien granada*: in high-Dutch, **Traubenkraut**, and **Krottenkraut**: in French and low-Dutch, *Pyment*: in Engliſh, Oke of Ieruſalem; and of ſome, Oke of Paradiſe.

Oke of Cappadocia is called in Greeke Ἀμβροσία: in Latine, *Ambroſia*; neither hath it any other knowne name. *Pliny* ſaith that *Ambroſia* is a wandering name, and is giuen vnto other herbes: for *Botrys* (Oke of Ieruſalem, as we haue written) is of diuers alſo called *Ambroſia*: In Engliſh it is called Oke of Cappadocia.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and conſiſt of ſubtill parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Theſe plants be good to be boyled in wine, and miniſtred vnto ſuch as haue their breſts ſtopt, A
and are ſhort winded, and cannot eaſily draw their breath, for they cut and waſte groſſe humours and tough flegme. The leaues are of the ſame force; being made vp with ſugar they commonly call it a conſerue.

It giueth a pleaſant taſte to fleſh that is ſodden with it, and eaten with the broth. B

It is dried and layd among garments, not onely to make them ſmell ſweet, but alſo to preſerue C
them from moths and other vermine; which thing it doth alſo performe.

There were formerly two more deſcriptions in this chapter, both which were made by looking vpon the figures in *Lobels Icons*; the former being of his *Ambroſia Pontanea ſtrigoſior*, which is nothing elſe but the *Coronopus Ruellii*, or Swines Creſſes. The later was of his *Ambroſia trifolia*, which our Author in the laſt chapter ſet forth by the name of *Abrotanum campeſtre*.

CHAP. 456. *Of Lauander Cotton.*

† *Chamæcypariſſus.*
Lauander Cotton.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

LAuander Cotton bringeth forth cluſtred buttons of a golden colour, and of a ſweet ſmell, and is often vſed in garlands, and decking vp of gardens and houſes. It hath a wooddy ſtocke, out of which grow forth branches like little boughes, ſlender, very many, a cubit long, ſet about with little leaues, long, narrow, purled, or crumpled; on the tops of the branches ſtand vp floures, one alone on euery branch, made vp with ſhort threds thruſt cloſe together, like to the floures of Tanſie, and to the middle buttons of the floures of Cammomill, but yet ſomething broader, of colour yellow, which be changed into ſeed of an obſcure colour. The root is of a wooddy ſubſtance. The ſhrub it ſelfe is white both in branches and leaues, and hath a ſtrong ſweet ſmell.

‡ There are ſome varieties of this plant, which *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others refer to *Abrotanum fœmina*, and ſo call it; and by the ſame name our Authour gaue the figure thereof in the laſt chapter ſaue one, though the deſcription did not belong thereto, as I haue formerly noted. Another ſort thereof our Authour, following *Tabernamontanus* and *Lobel*, ſet forth a little before by the name of *Abſinthium marinum Abrotani fœminæ facie*, that *Dodonæus* calls *Santolina prima*; and this here figured, *Santolina altera*. He alſo mentioneth three other differences thereof, which chiefely conſiſt in the leaues; for his third hath very ſhort and ſmall leaues like thoſe of Heath; whence *Bauhine* calls it *Abrotanum fœmina foliis Ericæ*. The fourth hath the leaues leſſe toothed, and more like to Cypreſſe,

hence it is called in the *Aduerſ. Abrotanum peregrinum cupreſſi folijs.* The fifth hath not the ſtalkes growing vpright, but creeping: the leaues are toothed, more thicke and hoary than the reſt; in other reſpects alike. *Bauhine* calls it *Abrotanum fœmina repens caneſcens.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Lauander Cotton groweth in gardens almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called by one name *Santolina*, or Lauander Cotton: of moſt, *Chamæcypariſſus*. But *Pliny* concerning *Chamæcypariſſus* is ſo ſhort and briefe, that by him their opinions can neither be reiected nor receiued.

They are doubtleſſe much deceiued that would haue Lauander Cotton to be *Abrotanum fœmina*, or the female Sothernwood: and likewiſe they are in the wrong who take it to be *Seriphium*, ſea Wormewood; and they who firſt ſet it abroch to be a kinde of Sothernwood we leaue to their errors; becauſe it is not abſolutely to be referred to one, but a plant participating of Wormewood and Sothernwood.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeed of Lauander Cotton hath a bitter taſte, being hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Pliny* ſaith, That the herbe *Chamæcypariſſus* being drunke in wine is a good medicine againſt the poyſons of all ſerpents and venomous beaſts.

B It killeth wormes either giuen greene or dry, and the ſeed hath the ſame vertue againſt wormes, but auoideth them with greater force. It is thought to be equall with the vſuall worme-ſeed.

‡ The figure which formerly was in this place was of a kinde of Moſſe, which *Tragus* ſet forth by the name of *Sauina ſilueſtris*: *Turner* and *Tabernamontanus* called it *Chamæcypariſſus*. See more thereof in the Moſſes.

Chap. 457. *Of Sperage, or Aſparagus.*

1 *Aſparagus ſatiuus.*
Garden Sperage.

2 *Aſparagus petræus.*
Stone or mountaine Sperage.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt being the manured or garden Sperage, hath at his firſt riſing out of the ground thicke tender ſhoots very ſoft and brittle, of the thickeneſſe of the greateſt ſwans quil, in taſte like vnto the greene beane, hauing at the top a certaine ſcaly ſoft bud, which in time groweth to a branch of the height of two cubits, diuided into diuers other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet many little leaues like haires, more fine than the leaues of Dill: among which come forth ſmall moſſie yellowiſh floures, which yeeld forth the fruit, greene at the firſt, afterward red as Corall, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall peaſe; wherein is contained groſſe blackiſh ſeed exceeding hard, which is the cauſe that it lieth ſo long in the ground after the ſowing, before it do ſpring vp. The roots are many thicke ſoft and ſpongie ſtrings hanging downe from one head, and ſpred themſelues all about, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

2 We haue in our mariſh and low grounds neere vnto the ſea, a Sperage of this kinde, which differeth a little from that of the garden, and yet in kinde there is no difference at all, but only in manuring, by which all things or moſt things are made more beautifull, and larger. This may be called *Aſparagus paluſtris*, mariſh Sperage.

4 *Aſparagus ſylueſtris aculeatus.*
Wilde prickly Sperage.

5 *Aſparagus ſylueſtris Spinoſus Cluſij.*
Wilde thornie Sperage.

3 Stone or mountaine Sperage is one of the wilde ones, ſet forth vnder the title of *Corruda*; which *Lobel* calleth *Aſparagus petræus*; and *Galen*, *Myacanthinus*, that doth very well reſemble thoſe of the garden, in ſtalkes, roots, and branches, ſauing that thoſe fine hairy leaues which are in the garden Sperage be ſoft, blunt, and tender; and in this wilde Sperage, ſharpe hard and pricking thornes, though they be ſmall and ſlender: the root hereof is round, of the bigneſſe of a peaſe, and of a blacke colour: the roots are long, thicke, fat, and very many.

4 This fourth kinde differeth from the laſt deſcribed, being a wilde Sperage of Spaine and Hungarie: the plant is altogether ſet with ſharpe thornes (three or foure comming forth together) as are the branches of Whinnes, Goſe, or Furſen: the fruit is blacke when it is ripe, and full of a greeniſh pulpe, wherein lie hard and blacke ſeeds, ſometimes one, otherwhiles two in a berry: the roots are like the others, but greater and tougher.

‡ 6 *Drypis.*
Sperage Thiſtle.

5 *Carolus Cluſius* deſcribeth alſo a certain wilde Speragè with ſharp prickles all alongſt the ſtalkes, orderly placed at euery ioynt one, hard, ſtiffe, and whitiſh, the points of the thornes pointing downward: from the which ioynts alſo doe grow out a few long greene leaues faſtned together, as alſo a little yellow floure, and one berry three cornered, and of a blacke colour, wherein is contained one black ſeed, ſeldome more: the roots are like the other.

6 *Drypis* being likewiſe a kinde hereof, hath long and ſmall roots, creeping in the ground like Couch graſſe; from which ſpring vp branches a cubit high, ful of knotty ioints: the leaues are ſmall like vnto Iuniper, not much differing from *Corruda* or *Nepa*: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalke in ſpokie tufts or rundles, of a white colour, cloſely thruſt together: the ſeed before it bee taken out of the huske is like vnto Rice; being taken out, like that of Melilot, of a ſaffron colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt being our garden Aſparagus groweth wild in Eſſex, in a medow adioining to a mill, beyond a village called Thorp; and alſo at Singleton not far from Carbie, and in the medows neere Moulton in Lincolnſhire. Likewiſe it groweth in great plentie neere vnto Harwich, at a place called Bandamar lading, and at North Moulton in Holland, a part of Lincolnſhire.

The wilde Sperages grow in Portugal and Biſcay among ſtones, one of the which *Petrus Bellonius* doth make mention to grow in Candie, in his firſt booke of Singularities, *cap.* 18.

¶ *The Time.*

The bare naked tender ſhoots of Sperage ſpring vp in Aprill, at what time they are eaten in ſallads; they floure in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The garden Sperage is called in Greeke Ἀσπάραγος: in Latine likewiſe *Aſparagus*: in ſhops, *Sparagus*, and *Speragus*: in high-Dutch, **Spargen**: in low-Dutch, **Aſparges**, and **Cozalcruiſt**; that is to ſay, *Herba Coralli*, or Corall-wort, of the red berries, which beare the colour of Corall: in Spaniſh, *Aſparragos*: in Italian, *Aſparago*: in Engliſh, Sperage, and likewiſe Aſparagus, after the Latine name: in French, *Aſperges*. It is named *Aſparagus* of the excellencie, becauſe *aſparagi*, or the ſprings hereof are preferred before thoſe of other plants whatſoeuer; for this Latine word *Aſparagus* doth properly ſignifie the firſt ſpring or ſprout of euerie plant, eſpecially when it is tender, and before it do grow into a hard ſtalke, as are the buds, tendrels, or yong ſprings of wild Vine or hops, nnd ſuch like.

Wilde Sperage is properly called in Greeke Μυάγρος, which is as much to ſay as Mouſe prickle, and Ἀσπάραγος πετραῖος, that is to ſay, *Petræus Aſparagus*, or Stone Sperage: it is alſo named in Latine, *Aſparagus ſylueſtris*, and *Corruda*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of the garden Sperage, and alſo of the wilde, doe cleanſe without manifeſt heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The firſt ſprouts or naked tender ſhoots hereof be oftentimes ſodden in fleſh broth and eaten, or boyled in faire water, and ſeaſoned with oyle, vineger, ſalt, and pepper, then are ſerued at mens tables for a ſallad; they are pleaſant to the taſte, eaſily concocted, and gently looſe the belly.

B They ſomewhat prouoke vrine, are good for the kidnies and bladder, but they yeeld vnto the body little nouriſhment, and the ſame moiſt, yet not faultie: they are thought to increaſe ſeed, and ſtir vp luſt.

‡ The Nepa formerly mentioned in this chapter, but now omitted, was againe ſet forth by our Author amongſt the Furſes, where you may finde it.

CHAP. 458.

Of Horſe-taile, or Shaue-graſſe.

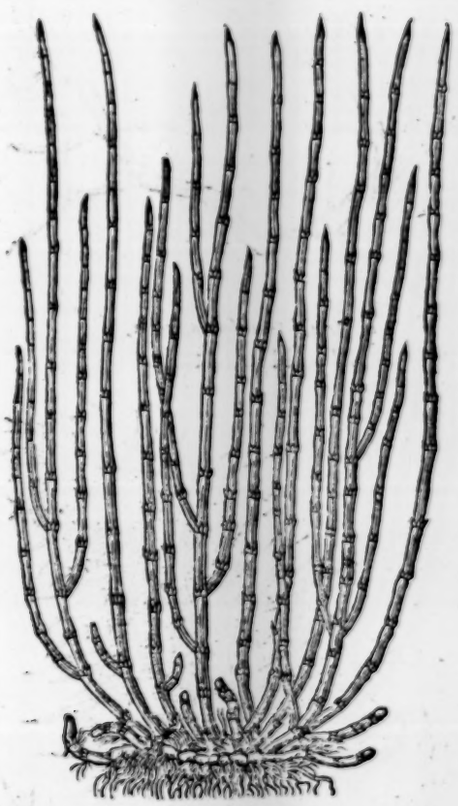
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GReat Horſe-taile riſeth vp with a round ſtalke, hollow within like a Reed, a cubit high, compact as it were of many ſmall pieces, one put into the end of another, ſometimes of a reddiſh colour, very rough, and ſet at euery ioint with many ſtiffe ruſh-like leaues or rough briſtles, which maketh the whole plant to reſemble the taile of a horſe, whereof it tooke his name: on the top of the ſtalke do ſtand in ſtead of floures cluſtered and thicke Catkins, not vnlike to the firſt ſhoots of Sperage, which is called *Myacantha*: the root is ioynted, and creepeth in the ground.

2 This ſmall or naked Shaue-graſſe, wherewith Fletchers and Combe-makers do rub and poliſh their worke, riſeth out of the ground like the firſt ſhoots of Aſparagus, iointed or kneed by certaine diſtances like the precedent, but altogether without ſuch briſtly leaues, yet exceeding rough and cutting: the root groweth aſlope in the earth, like thoſe of the Couch-graſſe.

1 *Equiſetum maius.*
Great Horſe-taile.

2 *Equiſetum nudum:*
Naked Horſe-taile.



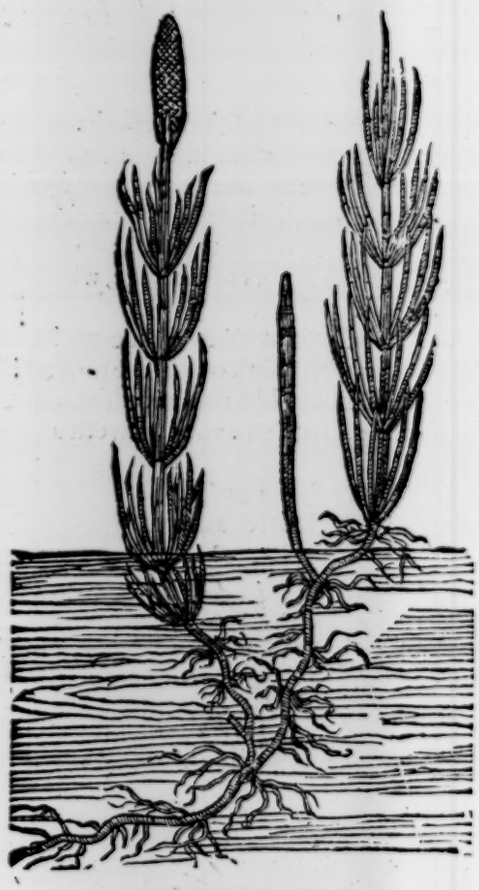
3 Horſe-taile which for the moſt part groweth among corne, and where corne hath been, hath a very ſlender root, and ſingle; from which riſe vp diuers iointed ſtalkes, whereon doe grow verie long rough narrow iointed leaues, like vnto the firſt deſcribed, but thicker and rougher, as is the reſt of the plant.

4 Water Horſe-taile, that growes by the brinks of riuers and running ſtreams, and often in the midſt of the water, hath a very long root, according to the depth of the water, groſſe, thicke, and iointed, with ſome threds anexed thereto: from which riſeth vp a great thick iointed ſtalke, whereon do grow long rough ruſhy leaues, pyramide or ſteeple faſhion. The whole plant is alſo tough, hard, and fit to ſhaue and rub wooden things as the other.

5 This kinde of Horſe-taile that growes in woods and ſhadowie places, hath a ſmall root, and ſingle, from which riſeth vp a rough chamfered ſtalke ioynted by certaine ſpaces, hauing at each ioynt two buſhes of rough briſtly leaues ſet one againſt another like the other of his kinde.

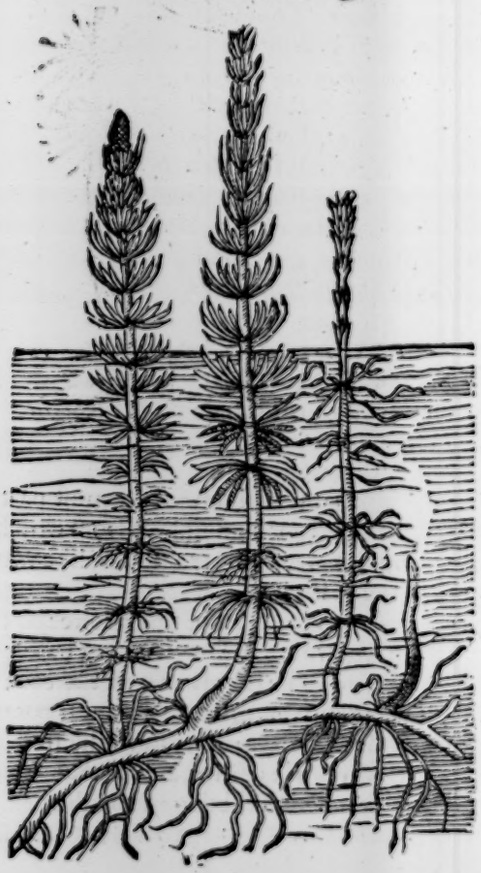
3 *Equiſetum ſegetale.*
Corne Horſe-taile.

4 *Equiſetum paluſtre.*
Water Horſe-taile.



5 *Equiſetum ſyluaticum.*
Wood Horſe-taile.

6 *Cauda equina fœmina.*
Female Horſe-taile.



9 *Iuncaria Salmanticenſis.*
Italian ruſhie Horſ-taile.

6 The female Horſe taile groweth for the moſt part in wateriſh places, and by the brinks of ſmall rills and pirling brookes; it hath a long root like that of Couch graſſe, from which riſe vp diuers hollow ſtalkes, ſet about at certaine diſtances with ſmal leaues in rundles like thoſe of Woodroofe, altogether barren of ſeed and floure, whereof it was called by *Lobel*, *Polygonon fœmina ſemine Vidua.* ‡ This is ſometimes found with tenne or more ſeedes at each ioynt; whence *Bauhine* hath called it *Equiſetum paluſtre breuioribus folijs poly ſpermon.*‡

‡ 7 In ſome boggie places of this kingdome is found a rare and pretty *Hippuris* or Horſe taile, which growes vp with many little branches, ſome two or three inches high, putting forth at each ioynt many little leaues, cluſtering cloſe about the ſtalke, and ſet after the manner of other Horſe-tailes: towards the tops of the branches the ioynts are very thicke: the colour of the whole plant is gray, a little inclining to green, very brittle, and as it were ſtony or grauelly like Coralline, and will craſh vnder your feet, as if it were frozen; and if you chew it, you ſhall finde it all ſtonie or grauelly. My friend Mr. *Leonard Buckner* was the firſt that found this plant, and brought it to me; he had it three miles beyond Oxford, a little on this ſide Euanſham-ferry, in a bog vpon a common by the Beacon hill neere Cumner-wood, in the end of Auguſt, 1632. Mr. *Bowles* hath ſince found it growing vpon a bog not far from Chiſſelhurſt in Kent. I queſtion whether this bee not the *Hippuris lacuſtris quædam folijs manſù arenoſis* of *Geſner*: but if *Geſners* be that which *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus, pag.* 24. ſets forth by the name of *Equiſetum nudum minus variegatum*, then I iudge it not to be this of my deſcription: for *Bauhines* differs from this in that it is without leaues, and ofttimes bigger: the ſtalks of his are hollow, theſe not ſo: this may be called *Hippuris Coralloides*, Horſe-taile Coralline.

8 Towards the later end of the yeare, in diuers ditches, as in Saint Iames his Parke, in the ditches on the backe of Southwarke towards Saint Georges fields, &c. you may finde couered ouer with watera kinde of ſtinking Horſe-taile: it growes ſometimes a yard long, with many ioints and branches, and each ioint ſet with leaues, as in the other Horſe-tailes, but they are ſomewhat iagged or diuided towards the tops. I take this to be the *Equiſetum fatidum ſub aqua repens*, deſcribed in the fift place of *Bauhinus* his *Prodromus*: we may call it in Engliſh, Stinking water Horſe-taile.‡

9 *Cluſius* hath ſet forth a plant, that he referreth vnto the ſtocke of Horſe-tailes, which he thus deſcribeth: it hath many twiggie or ruſhie ſtalks, whereupon it was called *Iuncaria*: and may bee Engliſhed, Ruſh-weed: the leaues grow vpon the branches like thoſe of Flax: on the toppes of the ſtalks grow ſmall chaffie floures of a whitiſh colour. The ſeed is ſmall, and blacke of colour. The root is little and white: the whole plant is ſweetiſh in taſte.

10 *Dodonæus* ſetteth forth another Horſe-taile, which he called climing Horſe-taile, or horſtaile of Olympus. There is (ſaith he) another plant like Horſe-taile, but greater and higher. It riſeth vp oftentimes with a ſtalke as big as a mans arme, diuided into many branches: out of which there grow long ſlender ſprigs very full of ioints, like to the firſt Horſe-taile. The floures ſtand about the ioints, of a moſſie ſubſtance, ſmall as are thoſe of the Cornell tree; in places whereof grow vp red fruit full of ſowre iuice, not vnlike to little Mulberries, in which is the ſeed. The root is hard and woodd ie. This growes now and then to a great height, and ſometimes lower. *Bellonius* writeth in his Singularities, that it hath been ſeene to be equall in height with the Plane tree: it climeth vp lower, neere to ſhorter and leſſer trees or ſhrubs, yet doth it not faſten it ſelfe to the trees with any tendrels or claſping aglets; much leſſe doth it winde it ſelfe about them, yet doth it delight to ſtand neere and cloſe vnto them.

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

The titles and deſcriptions ſhew the place of their growing: the laſt *Bellonius* reporteth to grow in diuers vallies of the mountaine Olympus, and not far from Raguſa a citie in Sclauonia.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Aprill to the end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Horſe-taile is called in Greeke ἵππουρις, *Hippuris*: in Latine, *Equiſetum* and *Equinalis*: of *Plinie* in his 15. booke, 28 chap. *Equiſetis*, of the likeneſſe of a horſe haire: of ſome, *Salix equina*: in ſhoppes, *Cauda equina*: in high Dutch, **Schaffthew**: in low Dutch, **Peerdſteert**: in Italian, *Coda di Cauallo*: in Spaniſh, *Coda de mula*: in French, *Queue de cheual*: and *Caqueue*: in Engliſh, Horſe-taile, and Shaue-graſſe.

Shaue-graſſe is not without cauſe named *Aſperella*, of his ruggedneſſe, which is not vnknowne to women, who ſcoure their pewter and woodden things of the kitchin therewith: which the German women call **Kannenkraut**: and therefore ſome of our huſwiues do call it Pewterwoort. Of ſome the tenth is called *Ephedra*, *Anobaſis*, and *Caucon*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horſe-taile, as *Galen* ſaith, hath a binding facultie, with ſome bitterneſſe, and therefore it doth mightily dry, and that without biting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Horſe-taile being ſtamped and laied to, doth perfectly cure wounds, yea though the ſinewes be cut in ſunder, as *Galen* addeth. It is of ſo great and ſo ſingular a vertue in healing of wounds, as that it is thought and reported for truth, to cure the wounds of the bladder, and other bowels, and helpeth ruptures or burſtings.

B The herbe drunke either with water or wine, is an excellent remedy againſt bleeding at the noſe, and other fluxes of bloud. It ſtaieth the ouermuch flowing of womens floures, the bloudy flix, and the other fluxes of the belly.

C The iuice of the herbe taken in the ſame manner can do the like, and more effectually.

D Horſe-taile with his roots boiled in wine, is very profitable for the vlcers of the kidnies & bladder, the cough and difficultie of breathing.

Chap. 459. *Of Sea-Cluſter, or Sea Raiſon.*

† 1 *Vua marina minor.*
Small Sea Grape.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

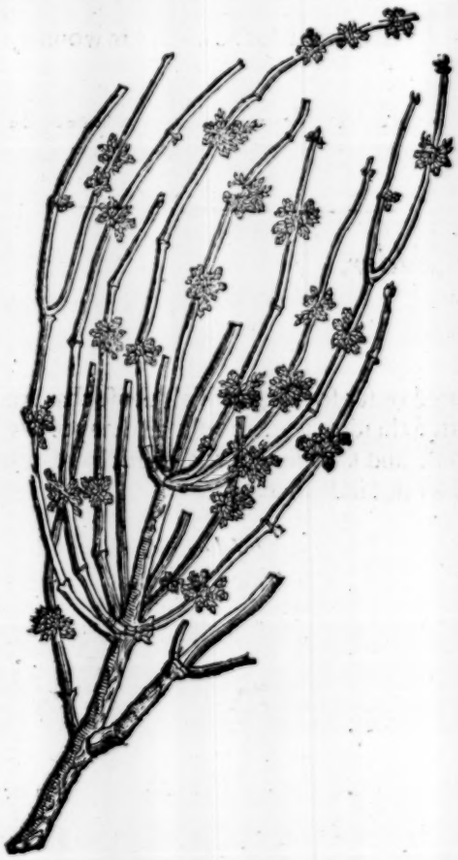
1 Small Sea Grape is not vnlike to horſtaile: it bringeth forth ſlender ſtalks, almoſt like ruſhes, ſet with many little ioints, ſuch as thoſe are of the Horſe-taile, and diuided into many wings and branches; the tops whereof are ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat hard and pricking: it is without leaues: the floures grow in cluſters out of the ioints, with little ſtems, they are ſmall and of a whitiſh green colour: the fruit conſiſteth of many little pearles, like to the vnripe berries of Raſpis, or Hind-berry: when it is ripe it is red with a ſaffron colour, in taſte ſweet and pleaſant: the ſeede or kernell is hard, three ſquare, ſharpe on euery ſide, in taſte binding: the root is iointed, long, and creeps aſlope: the plant it ſelfe alſo doth rather lie on the ground than ſtand vp: it groweth all full of ſmall ſtalkes and branches, caſting themſelues all abroad.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth another ſort of ſea Grape, far different from the precedent; it riſeth vp to the height of a man, hauing manie branches of a wooddie ſubſtance, in form like to Spaniſh Broome, without any leaues at all: whereupon doe grow cluſters of floures vpon ſlender foot-ſtalks, of a yellowiſh moſſie or herby colour, like thoſe of the Cornell tree: after which come the fruit like vnto the mulberrie, of a reddiſh colour and ſower taſte, wherein lieth hid one or two

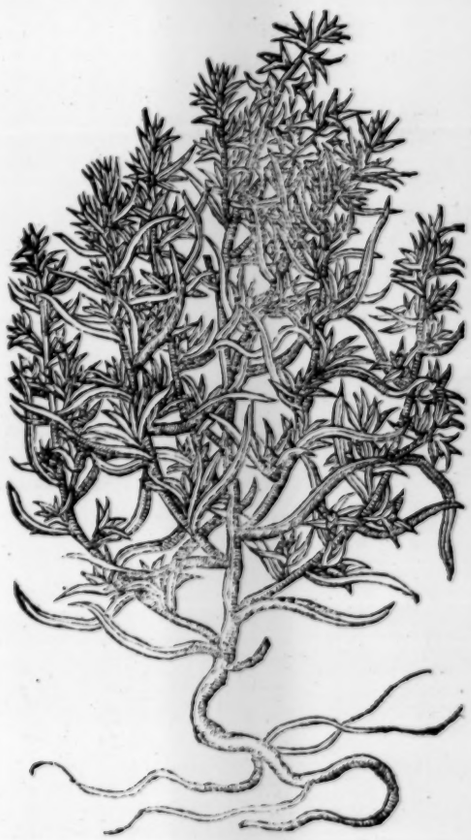
ſeeds

ſeeds like thoſe of Millet, blacke without, and white within: the root is hard, tough, and wooddie.

2 *Vua marina maior.*
Great ſhrubbie ſea Grape.



3 *Tragos Matthioli.*
Baſtard Sea Grape.



3 *Tragon Matthioli*, or rather *Tragos improbus, Matthioli*, which he vnaduiſedly called *Tragon*, is without controuerſie nothing elſe but a kinde of *Kali*: this plant riſeth vp out of the ground with ſtalks ſeldome a cubite high, diuided into ſundry other groſſe, thicke, and writhen branches, ſet, or armed with many pricking leaues, of the colour and ſhape of *Aizoon*, and ſomewhat thicke and fleſhie: among which come forth ſuch prickley burres, as are to be ſeen in *Tribulus terreſtris*, as that it is hard for a man to touch any part thereof without pricking of the hands: the floures are of an herbie colour, bringing forth flat ſeed like vnto *Kali*: the root is ſlender, and ſpreadeth vnder the turfe of the earth: the whole plant is full of clammie iuice, not any thing aſtringent, but ſomewhat ſaltiſh, and of no ſingular vertue that is yet knowne: wherefore I may conclude, that this cannot be *Tragos Dioſcoridis*, and the rather, for that this *Tragon* of *Matthiolus* is an herbe, and not a ſhrub, as I haue before ſpoken in *Vua marina*, neither beareth it any berries or graines like wheat, neither is it pleaſant in taſte and ſmell, or any thing aſtringent, all which are to be found in the right *Tragos* before expreſſed; which (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith) is without leaues, neither is it thorney as *Tragus improbus Matthioli* is: this plant I haue found growing in the Iſle of Shepey, in the tract leading to the houſe of Sir *Edward Hobby*, called Sherland.

¶ *The Place.*

It loueth to grow vpon dry banks and ſandy places neere to the ſea: it is found in Languedocke, not far from Montpelier, and in other places by the ſea ſide, and is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

When it groweth of it ſelfe the fruit is ripe in Autumne, the plant it ſelfe remaineth long green, for all the cold in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbariſts, *Vua marina*: in French, *Raiſin de Mer*, of the pearled fruit, and the likeneſſe that it hath with the Raſpis berrie, which is as it were a Raiſon or Grape, conſiſting of many little ones: it is named in Greeke τραγος, but it is not called *Tragus*, or *Traganos*, of a Goat (for ſo ſignifieth the Greeke word) or of his ranke and rammiſh ſmell, but becauſe it bringeth forth

fruit

fruit fit to be eaten, of the Verbe πασω, which ſignifieth to eat: it may be called Scorpion, becauſe the ſprigs thereof are ſharpe pointed like to the Scorpions taile.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries or Raiſons, and eſpecially the ſeed that is in them haue a binding quality, as we haue ſaid, and they are drie in the later end of the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the Raiſons of ſea Grape do ſtay the flix, and alſo the whites in women, when they much abound.

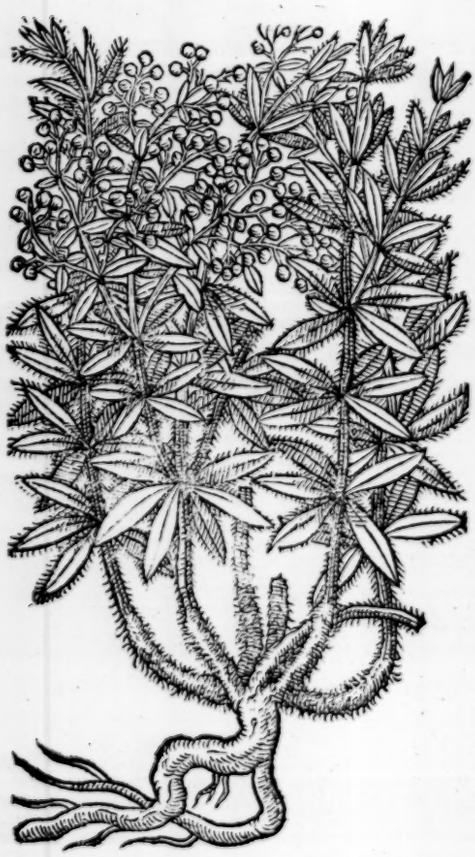
† Our Author as you ſee gaue the hiſtory of the leſſer in the firſt place, but formerly the figure was in the third place, and another figure of the ſame in the ecnd place, and the figure of the greater was in the firſt place.

Chap. 460. *Of Madder.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There is but one kinde of Madder onely which is manured or ſet for vſe, but if all thoſe that are like vnto it in leaues and manner of growing were referred thereto, there ſhould be many ſorts: as Gooſe-graſſe, ſoft Cliuer, our Ladies Bedſtraw, Woodroofe, and Croſſe-woort, all which are like to Madder in leaues, and therefore they be thought to be wilde kinds thereof.

1 *Rubia tinctorum.*
Red Madder.



2 *Rubia ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Madder.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The garden or manured Madder hath long ſtalks or trailing branches diſperſed farre abroad vpon the ground, ſquare, rough, and full of ioints; at euery ioint ſet round with greene rough leaues, in manner of a ſtarre, or as thoſe of Woodroofe: the floures grow at the toppe of

of the branches, of a faint yellow colour: after which come the ſeed, round, greene at the firſt, afterward red, and laſtly of a blacke colour: the root long, fat, full of ſubſtance, creepeth far abroad within the vpper cruſt of the earth, and is of a reddiſh colour when it is greene and freſh.

2 Wilde Madder is like in forme vnto that of the garden, but altogether ſmaller, and the leaues are not ſo rough, but ſmooth and ſhining: the floures are white: the root is very ſmall and tender, and oftentimes of a reddiſh colour.

3 *Rubia marina.*
Sea Madder.

‡ 4 *Rubia ſpicata Cretica.*
Small Candie Madder.

3 Sea Madder hath a root two foot long, with many dry threds hanging thereat, of a reddiſh colour like Alkanet, on the outſide of the ſame forme and bigneſſe, but within it of the colour of the ſcrapings of Iuniper, or Cedar wood, ſending forth diuers ſlender ſtalks round and ful of ioints: from which come forth ſmall thin leaues, ſtiffe and ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat hairie, in number commonly foure, ſtanding like a Burgonion croſſe; from the boſome of which come forth certain tufts of ſmaller leaues thruſt together vpon a heape: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, of a pale yellowiſh colour.

‡ *Rubia ſpicata Cretica Cluſij.*

‡ 4 This hath proceeding from the root many knottie foure ſquare rough little ſtalks, a foot high, diuided immediately from the root into many branches, hauing but one ſide branch growing forth of one ioint: about which ioints grow ſpred abroad foure or fiue, ſometimes ſixe narrow, ſhort, ſharpe pointed leaues, ſomewhat rough: the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches are nothing but long ſmall foure ſquare ſpikes or eares, made of three leafed greene huskes: out of the top of each huske groweth a very ſmall greeniſh yellow floure, hauing foure exceeding ſmal leaues ſcarce to be ſeene: after which followeth in each huske one ſmall blackiſh ſeed, ſomewhat long, round on the one ſide, with a dent or hollowneſſe on the other. The root is ſmall, hard, wooddie, crooked or ſcragged, with many little branches or threds, red without, and white within, and periſheth when the ſeeds are ripe. Iuly, 19. 1621.

Synanchica

Synanchica Lug. p. 1185.

5 The root is crooked, blackiſh without, yellow vnderneath the skinne, white within that and wooddie; about fiue or ſix inches long, with many hairy ſtrings: from the root ariſe many foure-ſquare branches trailing vpon the ground, ſometimes reddiſh towards the root: the leaues are ſmall and ſharpe pointed, like thoſe of *Gallium*, and grow along the ſtalke, on certaine knees or ioints, foure or fiue together, ſometimes fewer: from thoſe ioints the ſtalk diuideth it ſelfe towards the top into many parts, whereon grow many floures, each floure hauing foure leaues, ſometimes white, ſometimes of a fleſh colour, and euery leafe of theſe fleſh coloured leaues is artificially ſtraked in the middle, and neere the ſides with three lines of a deeper red, of no pleaſant ſmell: after which commeth the ſeed ſomething round, growing two together like ſtones. It floureth all the Sommer long, and groweth in drie Chalkie grounds aboundantly. Auguſt 13. 1619. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

‡ 6 *Rubia minima.*
Dwarfe Madder.

‡ 6 *Lobel* thus deſcribes this Dwarfe Madder: there is another (ſaith hee) which I gathered, growing vpon Saint Vincents rocks not farre from Briſtow: the leaues are of the bigneſſe of thoſe of Rupture-woort, ſharpe pointed, and growing after the manner of thoſe of Madder, vpon little creeping ſtalkes, ſome inch and halfe high, whereon grow yellowiſh ſmall floures. The root is ſmall, and of the colour of Corall. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Madder is planted in gardens, and is verie common in moſt places of England. Maſter *George Bowles* found it growing wilde on Saint Vincents rocke; and out of the Cliffes of the rockes at Aberdovie in Merioneth ſhire.

The ſecond groweth in moiſt medowes, in mooriſh grounds, and vnder buſhes almoſt euery where.

3 This grows by the ſea ſide in moſt places.

‡ The fourth growes onely in ſome few gardens with vs, but the fifth may bee found wilde in many places: I found it in great plenty on the hill beyond Chattam in the way to Canturburie. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from May vnto the end of Auguſt: the roots are gathered and dried in Autumne, and ſold to the vſe of Diers and Medicine.

¶ *The Names.*

Madder is called in Greeke ἐρυθρόδανον; *Erythrodanum*: in Latine, *Rubia*, and *Rubeia*: in ſhops, *Rubia tinctorum*: *Paulus Ægineta* ſheweth that it is named *Thapſon* which the Diers vſe, and the Romanes call it *Herba Rubia*: in Italian *Rubbia*, and *Robbia*: in Spaniſh, *Ruvia*, *Roya*, and *Granza*: in French, *Garance*: in high Dutch, **Rotte**: in low Dutch, **Mee**, and **Mee Crappen**: in Engliſh, Madder, and red Madder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Of the temperature of Madder, it hath beene diſputed among the learned, and as yet not cenſured, whether it doe binde or open; ſome ſay both; diuers diuerſly deeme: a great Phyſition (I do not ſay the great learned) called me to account as touching the faculties heereof, although he had no commiſſion ſo to doe, notwithſtanding I was content to be examined vpon the point, what the nature of Madder was, becauſe I haue written that it performeth contrary effects, as ſhall be ſhewed: the roots of Madder, which both the Phyſitions and diers doe vſe, as they haue an obſcure binding power

power and force; ſo be they likewiſe of nature and temperature cold and dry: they are withall of diuers thin parts, by reaſon whereof there colour doth eaſily pierce: yet haue they at the firſt a certain little ſweetnes, with an harſh binding quality preſently following it; which not onely we our ſelues haue obſerued, but alſo *Auicen* the prince of Phyſitions, who in his 58. Chapter hath written, that the root of Madder hath a rough and harſh taſte: now M^r. Doctor, whether it binde or open I haue anſwered, attending your cenſure: but if I haue erred, it is not with the multitude, but with thoſe of the beſt and beſt learned.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the roots of Madder is euery where commended for thoſe that are burſten, A
bruſed, wounded, and that are fallen from high places.

It ſtencheth bleeding, mitigateth inflammations, and helpeth thoſe parts that be hurt and B
bruſed.

For theſe cauſes they be mixed with potions, which the later Phyſitians call wound drinkes: in C
which there is ſuch force and vertue, as *Matthiolus* alſo reporteth, that there is likewiſe great hope of curing of deadly wounds in the cheſt and intrails.

Our opinion and judgement is confirmed by that moſt expert man, ſometimes Phyſition of D
Louaine, *Iohannes Spiringus*, who in his *Rapſodes* hath noted, that the decoction of Madder giuen with *Triphera*, that great compoſition is ſingular good to ſtay the reds, the hemorrhoides and bloudy flixe, and the ſame approoued by diuers experiments: which confirmeth Madder to be of an aſtringent and binding qualitie.

Of the ſame opinion as it ſeemeth is alſo *Eros Iulia* her freed man (commonly called *Trotula*) E
who in a compoſition againſt vntimely birth doth vſe the ſame: for if he had thought that Madder were of ſuch a qualitie as *Dioſcorides* writeth it to be of, he would not in any wiſe haue added it to thoſe medicines which are good againſt an vntimely birth.

For *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the root of Madder doth plentifully prouoke vrine, and that F
groſſe and thicke, and oftentimes bloud alſo, and it is ſo great an opener, that being but onely applied, it bringeth downe the menſes, the birth, and after-birth: but the extreme rednes of the vrine deceiued him, that immediately followeth the taking of Madder, which redneſſe came as he thought, from bloud mixed therewith, which notwithſtanding commeth no otherwiſe then from the colour of the Madder.

For the root hereof taken any maner of way doth by & by make the vrine extreme red: no other- G
wiſe than Rubarb doth make the ſame yellow, not changing in the meane time the ſubſtance thereof, nor making it thicker than it was before, which is to be vnderſtood in thoſe which are in perfect health, which thing doth rather ſhew that it doth not open, but binde, no otherwiſe than Rubarbe doth: for by reaſon of his binding quality the wateriſh humors do for a while keepe their colour. For colours mixed with binding things do longer remaine in the things coloured, and do not ſo ſoone vade: this thing they will know that gather colours out of the iuices of floures and herbes, for with them they mixe allume, to the end that the colour may be retained and kept the longer, which otherwiſe would be quickely loſt. By theſe things it manifeſtly appeareth that Madder doth nothing vehemently either clenſe or open, and that *Dioſcorides* hath raſhly attributed vnto it this kinde of qualitie, and after him *Galen* and the reſt that followed, ſtanding ſtiffely to his opinion.

Pliny ſaith, that the ſtalkes with the leaues of Madder, are vſed againſt ſerpents. H

The root of Madder boiled in Meade or honied water, and drunken, openeth the ſtopping of the I
liuer, the milt and kidnies, and is good againſt the jaundiſe.

The ſame taken in like maner prouoketh vrine vehemently, inſomuch that the often vſe thereof K
cauſeth one to piſſe bloud, as ſome haue dreamed.

Langius and other excellent Phyſitions haue experimented the ſame to amend the lothſome L
colour of the Kings-euill, and it helpeth the vlcers of the mouth, if vnto the decoction be added a little allume and hony of Roſes.

‡ 5 The fifth being the *Synanchica* of *Daleſchampius*, dries without biting, and it is excellent M
againſt ſqinancies, either taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, for which cauſe they haue called it *Synanchica*, *Hiſt. Lugd.* ‡

Chap. 461. *Of Gooſe-graſſe, or Cliuers.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 A *Parine*, Cliuers or Gooſe-graſſe, hath many ſmall ſquare branches, rough and ſharpe, full of joints, beſet at euery joint with ſmall leaues ſtar faſhion, and like vnto ſmall Madder:

the floures are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the ſprigs: the ſeeds are ſmall, round, a little hollow in the middeſt in maner of a nauell, ſet for the moſt part by couples: the roots ſlender and full of ſtrings: the whole plant is rough, and his ruggednesſe taketh hold of mens veſtures and woollen garments as they paſſe by: being drawne along the tongue it fetcheth bloud: *Dioſcorides* reports, that the ſheepheards in ſtead of a Cullender do vſe it to take haires out of milke, if any remaine therein.

2 The great Gooſe-graſſe of *Pliny* is one of the Moone-worts of *Lobel*, it hath a very rough tender ſtalke, whereupon are ſet broad leaues ſomewhat long, like thoſe of Scorpion graſſe, or *Alyſſon Galeni*, *Galens* Moone-woort, very rough and hairy, which grow not about the joints, but three or foure together on one ſide of the ſtalke: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a blew colour: after which commeth rough cleauing ſeeds, that do ſticke to mens garments which touch it: the root is ſmall and ſingle.

1 *Aparine.*
Gooſe-graſſe or Cleuers.

2 *Aparine maior Plinij:*
Great Gooſe-graſſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Gooſe-graſſe groweth neere the borders of fields, and oftentimes in the fields themſelues mixed with the corne alſo by common waies, ditches, hedges, and among thornes: *Theophraſtus* and *Galen* write, that it groweth among Lentles, and with hard embracing it doth choke it, and by that meanes is burdenſome and troubleſome vnto it.

¶ *The Time.*

It is found plentifully euery where in ſummer time.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke ἀπαρίνη: *Apparine:* in Latine, *Lappa minor*, but not properly: *Pliny* affirmeth it to be *Lappaginis ſpeciem:* of ſome, *Philanthropos*, as though he ſhould ſay, a mans friend, becauſe it taketh hold of mens garments; of diuers alſo for the ſame cauſe, *Philadelphos:* in Italian, *Speronella:* in Spaniſh, *Preſera*, or *amor di Hortalano:* in high Dutch, **Kleeb kraut:** in French, *Reble*, *ou Grateron:* in low Dutch, **Kleefcruyt:** in Engliſh, Gooſe-ſhare, Gooſe-graſſe, Cleuer, or Clauer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is, as *Galen* ſaith, moderately hot and dry, and ſomewhat of thin parts.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice which is preſſed out of the ſeeds, ſtalks, and leaues, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is a remedie for them that are bitten of the poiſonſome ſpiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and of vipers if it be drunke with wine. A

And the herbe ſtamped with ſwines greaſe waſteth away the kernels by the throte. B

Pliny teacheth that the leaues being applied do alſo ſtay the aboundance of bloud iſſuing out of wounds. C

Women do vſually make pottage of Cleuers with a little mutton and Otemeale, to cauſe lankneſſe, and keep them from fatneſſe. D

CHAP. 462. *Of Croſſe-woort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CRoſſe-woort is a low and baſe herbe, of a pale greene colour, hauing many ſquare feeble rough ſtalks full of ioints or knees, couered ouer with a ſoft downe: the leaues are little, ſhort, & ſmal, alwaies foure growing together, and ſtanding croſſewiſe one right againſt another, making a right Burgunion croſſe: toward the top of the ſtalke, and from the boſome of thoſe leaues come forth very many ſmall yellow floures, of a reaſonable good ſauour, each of which is alſo ſhaped like a Burgunion croſſe: the roots are nothing elſe but a few ſmall threds or fibres.

1 *Cruciata.*
Croſſe-woort.

‡ 2 *Rubia Cruciata lævis.*
Croſſe-woort Madder.

‡ 2 This in mine opinion may be placed here as fitly as any where els; for it hath the leaues ſtanding croſſe-waies foure at a ioint, ſomewhat like thoſe of the largeſt Chickweed: the ſtalkes are betweene a foote and a halfe and two cubites high. The white Starre-faſhioned floures ſtand in roundles about the tops of the ſtalks. It growes plentifully in Piemont, on the hills not farre from Turine. *Lobel* ſets it forth by the name of *Rubia Lævis Taurinenſium.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Cruciata, or Croſſe-woort, groweth in moiſt and fertile medowes; I found the ſame growing in the Churchyard of Hampſtead neere London, and in a paſture adioining thereto, by the mill: alſo it groweth in the Lane or high way beyond Charlton, a ſmall village by Greenwich, and in ſundry other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth for the moſt part all Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Cruciata*, and *Cruciatis*, of the placing of the leaues in manner of a Croſſe: in Engliſh, Croſſe-woort, or Golden Mugweet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Croſſewoort ſeemeth to be of a binding and dry qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Croſſewoort hath an excellent propertie to heale, ioine, and cloſe wounds together, yea it is very fit for them, whether they be inward or outward, if the ſaid herbe be boiled in wine and drunke.

B The decoction thereof is alſo miniſtred with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that are burſten: and ſo is the herbe, being boiled vntill it bee ſoft, and laied vpon the burſten place in manner of a pultis.

Chap. 463. *Of Woodrooffe.*

1 *Aſperula.* Woodrooffe.

‡ 2 *Aſperula flore caruleo.* Blew Woodrooffe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 WOodrooffe hath many ſquare ſtalkes full of ioints, and at euery knot or ioint ſeuen or eight long narrow leaues, ſet round about like a ſtar, or the rowell of a ſpurre: the floures grow at the top of the ſtems, of a white colour, and of a very ſweet ſmell, as is the reſt of the herbe, which being made vp into garlands or bundles, and hanged vp in houſes in the heat of Sommer, doth very wel attemper the aire, coole and make freſh the place, to the delight and comfort of ſuch as are therein.

2 There

‡ 3 *Saginæ Spergula.*
Spurrye.

2 There is another sort of Woodrooffe called *Asperula Cærulea*, or blew Woodrooffe; it is an herbe of a foot high, soft, hairy, and something branched, with leaues & stalks like those of white Woodrooffe: the floures thereof are blew, standing vpon short stems on the tops of the stalks: the seed is small, round, and placed together by couples: the root is long, and of a red colour.

3 There is another herb called *Saginæ spergula*, or Spurry, which is sown in Brabant, Holland, and Flanders, of purpose to fatten cattel, and to cause them to giue much milke, and there called Spurrey, and Franke Spurrey: it is a base and low herbe, very tender, hauing many iointed stalks, whereupon do grow leaues set in round circles like those of Woodrooffe, but lesser and smoother, in forme like the rowell of a spur: at the top of the stalks do grow small white floures, after which come round seed like those of Turneps: the root is small and threddie.

‡ 4 There are one or two plants more, which may fitly be here mentioned: the first of them is the *Spergula marina* of *Daleschampius*, which from a pretty large wooddy and roughish root sends vp iointed stalks some foot long: at each ioint come forth two long thick round leaues, and out of their bosomes other lesser leaues: the top of the stalks is diuided into sundry branches, bearing floures of a faint reddish colour, composed of fiue little leaues, with yellowish threds in the middle: after which follow cups or seed vessels, which open into foure parts, and containe a little flat reddish seed: it grows in the salt marshes about Dartford, and other such places; floures in Iuly and August, and in the meane space ripens the seed. We may call this in English, Sea Spurrie.

5 This other hath a large root, considering the smalnesse of the plant: from which arise many weak slender branches some three or foure inches long, sometimes more, lying commonly flat on the ground, hauing many knots or ioints: at each whereof vsually grow a couple of white scaly leaues, and out of their bosomes other small sharpe pointed little greene leaues: at the tops of the branches grow little red floures, succeeded by such, yet lesser heads than those of the former: it floures in Iuly and August, and growes in sandy grounds, as in Tuthill-fields nigh Westminster: the figure set forth in *Hist. Lugd. p.* 2179, by the title of *Chamæpeuce Plinij, Camphorata minor Daleschampij*, seems to be of this plant, but without the floure: *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* describes it by the name of *Alsine Spergulæ facie*. This may be called Chickweed Spurrey, or small red Spurrey. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

White Woodrooffe groweth vnder hedges, and in woods almost euery where: the second groweth in many places of Essex, and diuers other parts in sandy grounds. The third in Corne fields.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Most haue taken Woodrooffe to be *Pliny* his *Alysson*, which as he saith, doth differ from *Erythrodanum*, or Garden Madder, in leaues onely, and lesser stalks: but such a one is not onely this, but also that with blew floures: for *Galen* doth attribute to *Alysson*, a blew floure: notwithstanding *Galens* and *Plinies Alysson* are thought to differ by *Galens* owne words, writing of *Alysson* in his second booke of Counterpoisons, in *Antonius Cous* his composition, in this maner: *Alysson* is an herb very like vnto Horehound, but rougher and fuller of prickles about the circles: it beareth a floure tending to blew.

Woodrooffe is named of diuers in Latine *Asperula odorata*, and of most men *Aspergula odorata*: of others, *Cordialis*, and *Stellaria*: in high Dutch, **Hertzfreydt**: in low Dutch, **Leuerkraut**: that is to

ſay *Iecoraria*, or *Hepatica*, Liuerwoort: in French, *Muguet*: in Engliſh, Woodrooffe, Woodrowe, and Woodrowell.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Woodrooffe is of temperature ſomething like vnto our Ladies Bedſtraw, but not ſo ſtrong, being in a meane betweene heate and drineſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is reported to be put into wine, to make a man merry, and to be good for the heart and liuer: it preuaileth in wounds, as *Cruciata*, and other vulnerarie herbes do.

Chap. 464. *Of Ladies Bedſtraw.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

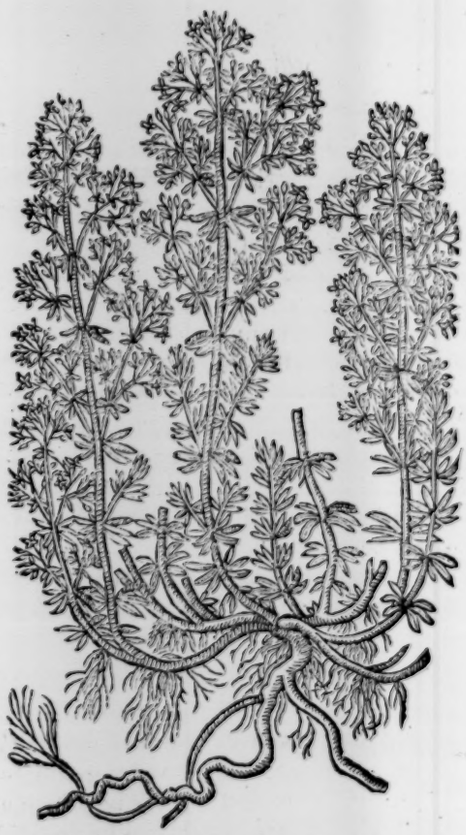
THere be diuers of the herbes called Ladies Bedſtraw, or Cheeſe-renning; ſome greater, others leſſe; ſome with white floures, and ſome with yellow.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 LAdies Bedſtraw hath ſmall round euen ſtalkes, weake and tender, creeping hither and thither vpon the ground: whereon doe grow very fine leaues, cut into ſmall iags, finer than thoſe of Dill, ſet at certaine ſpaces, as thoſe of Woodrooffe: among which come forth floures of a yellow colour, in cluſters or bunches thicke thruſt together, of a ſtrong ſweet ſmel but not vnpleaſant: the root is ſmall and threddie.

1 *Gallium luteum.*
Yellow Ladies Bedſtraw.

2 *Gallium album.*
Ladies Bedſtraw with white floures.



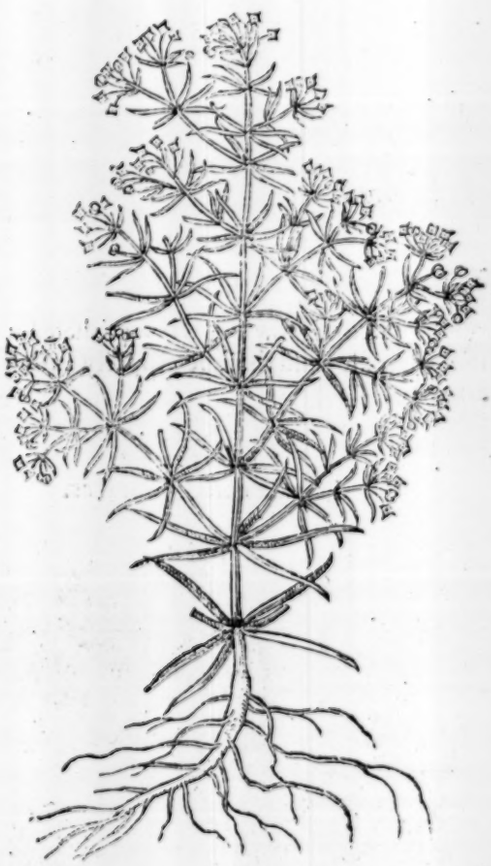
2 Ladies Bedſtraw with white floures is like vnto Cleauers or Gooſe-graſſe, in leaues, ſtalkes, and manner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but ſmooth and ſoft: the floures be white, the ſeed round: the roots ſlender, creeping within the ground: the whole plant rampeth vpon buſhes, ſhrubs and all other ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it: otherwiſe it cannot ſtand, but muſt reele and fall to the groud.

3 This

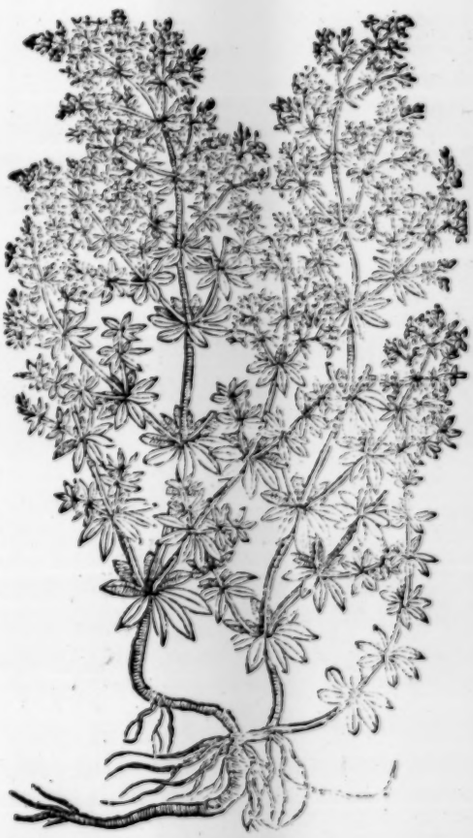
3 This ſmall *Gallium*, or Ladies little red bed-ſtrow, hath been taken for a kind of wild Madder; neuertheleſſe it is a kinde of Ladies bed-ſtrow, or cheeſe-renning, as appeareth both by his vertues in turning milke to cheeſe, as alſo by his forme, being in each reſpect like vnto yellow *Gallium*, and differs in the colour of the floures, which are of a dark red colour, with a yellow pointal in the middle, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues: the ſeed hereof was ſent me from a Citiſen of Strauſburg in Germanie, and it hath not been ſeen in theſe parts before this time.

4 There is likewiſe another ſort of *Gallium* for diſtinctions ſake called *Mollugo*, which hath ſtalks that need not to be propped vp, but of it ſelfe ſtandeth vpright, and is like vnto the common white *Gallium*, but that it hath a ſmoother leafe. The floures thereof be alſo white, and very ſmall. The root is blackiſh.

† 3 *Gallium rubrum.*
Ladies Bed-ſtrow with red floures.



4 *Gallium, ſiue Mollugo montana.*
Great baſtard Madder.



¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth vpon ſunnie bankes neere the borders of fields, in fruitfull ſoiles almoſt euery where.

The ſecond groweth in mariſh grounds and other moiſt places.

The third groweth vpon mountaines and hilly places, and is not yet found in England.

The fourth and laſt groweth in hedges among buſhes in moſt places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure moſt of the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke γάλιον: it hath that name of milke, called in Greeke γάλα, into which it is put as cheeſe-renning: in Latine likewiſe *Gallium*: in high-Dutch, **Wagerkraut, Walſtroo:** in low-Dutch, **Walſtroo:** in French, *Petit Muguet*: in Italian, *Galio*: in Spaniſh, *Coaia leche yerua*: in Engliſh, our Ladies Bed-ſtrow, Cheeſe-renning, Maids haire, and pety Mugwet.

The others are *Species Lappaginis*, or kindes of ſmall Burres, ſo taken of the Antients: The laſt, of the ſoftneſſe and ſmoothneſſe of the leaues, is commonly called *Mollugo*: diuers take it for a kinde of wilde Madder, naming it *Rubia ſylueſtris*, or wilde Madder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes, eſpecially that with yellow floures, is dry and ſomething binding, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floures of yellow Maids haire, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, is vſed in ointments againſt burnings, and it ſtancheth bloud: it is put into the Cerote or Cere-cloath of Roſes: it is ſet a ſunning in a glaſſe, with Oyle Oliue, vntill it be white: it is good to anoint the wearied Traueller: the root thereof drunke in wine ſtirreth vp bodily luſt; and the floures ſmelled vnto worke the ſame effect.

B The herbe thereof is vſed for Rennet to make cheeſe, as *Matthiolus* reporteth, ſaying, That the people of Tuſcanie or Hetruria do vſe to turne their milke, that the Cheeſe which they make of Sheeps and Goats milke might be the ſweeter and more pleaſant in taſte, and alſo more wholſome, eſpecially to breake the ſtone, as it is reported.

C The people in Cheſhire, eſpecially about Namptwich, where the beſt cheeſe is made, do vſe it in their Rennet, eſteeming greatly of that cheeſe aboue other made without it.

D We finde nothing extant in the antient writers, of the vertues and faculties of the white kinde, but are as herbes neuer had in vſe either for phyſicke or Surgerie.

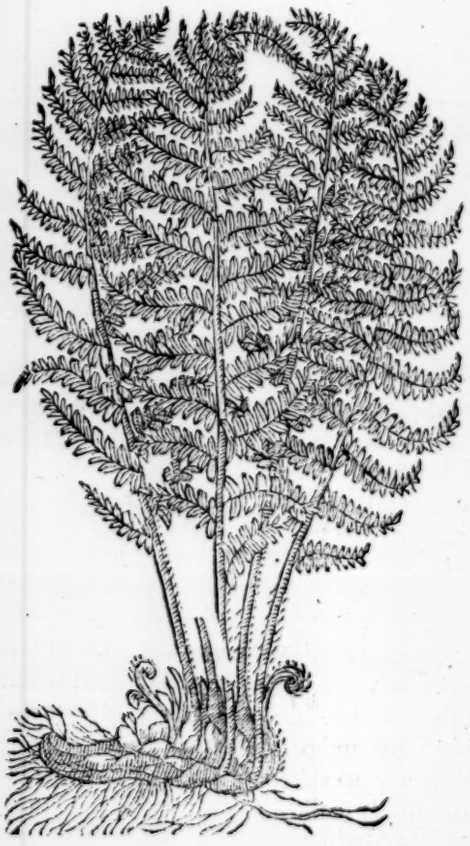
† The figure that was formerly in the third place was of the *Gallium album minus* of *Tabern.* which commonly hath but two leaues at a ioynt, yet ſometimes it is found with three.

Chap. 465. *Of Ferne.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Ferne, differing as well in forme as place of growing; whereof there be two ſorts according to the old writers, the male and the female; and theſe be properly called Ferne: the others haue their proper names, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Filix mas.*
Male Ferne.



2 *Filix fœmina.*
Female Ferne, or Brakes.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe male Ferne bringeth forth preſently from the root broad leaues and rough, ſomewhat hard, eaſie to be broken, of a light greene colour, and ſtrong ſmell, more than a cubit long, ſpred abroad like wings, compounded as it were of a great number ſtanding vpon a middle rib, euerie one whereof is like a feather, nicked in the edges, and on the backeſide are ſprinkled as it were with a very fine earthy-coloured duſt or ſports, which many raſhly haue taken for ſeed: the root conſiſteth of a number of tufts or threds, and is thicke and blacke, and is without ſtalke and ſeed, and altogether barren.

‡ *Filicis (vulgo) maris varietates & differentiæ.*
Differences of the male Ferne.

I haue obſerued foure ſorts of Ferne, by moſt writers eſteemed to be the male Ferne of *Dioſcorides*: by *Anguillara*, *Geſner*, *Cæſalpinus*, and *Cluſius*, accounted to be the female, and ſo indeed doe I thinke them to be, though I call them the male, with the multitude. If you looke on theſe Fernes according to their ſeuerall growths and ages, you may make many more ſorts of them than I haue done; which I am afraid hath beene the occaſion of deſcribing more ſorts than indeed there are in nature. Theſe deſcriptions I made by them when they were in their perfect growths.

1 *Filix mas ramoſa pinnulis dentatis.*

The roots are nothing but an aboundance of ſmall blacke hairy ſtrings, growing from the lower parts of the maine ſtalkes (for ſtalkes I will call them) where thoſe ſtalkes are ioyned together. At the beginning of the Spring you may perceiue the leaues to grow forth of their folding cluſters, couered with browniſh ſcales at the ſuperficies of the earth, very cloſely ioyned together: a young plant hath but a few leaues; an old one, ten, twelue, or more: each ſtalke at his lower end neere the ioyning to his fellowes, at his firſt appearing, before he is an inch long hauing ſome of thoſe blacke fibrous roots for his ſuſtenance. The leaues being at their full growth hath each of them a three-fold diuiſion, as hath that Ferne which is commonly called the female: the maine ſtalke, the ſide branches growing from him, and the nerues growing on thoſe ſide branches bearing the leaues: the maine ſtalke of that plant I deſcribe was fully foure foot long (but there are vſually from one foot to foure in length) full of thoſe browniſh ſcales, eſpecially toward the root, firme, one ſide flat, the reſt round, naked fully one and twenty inches, to the firſt paire of ſide branches. The ſide branches, the longeſt being the third paire from the root, were nine inches long, and ſhorter and ſhorter towards the top, in number about twenty paire; for the moſt part towards the root they grow by couples, almoſt oppoſite, the neerer the top the further from oppoſition: the nerues bearing the leaues, the longeſt were two inches and a quarter long, and ſo ſhorter and ſhorter toward the tops of the ſide branches; about twentie in number on each ſide of the longeſt ſide branch. The leaues grow for the moſt part by couples on the nerue, eight or nine paire on a nerue; each leafe being gaſhed by the ſides, the gaſhes ending with ſharpe points, of a deep green on the vpper ſide, on the vnder ſide paler, and each leafe hauing two rowes of duſty red ſcales, of a browne or blackiſh colour: toward the top of the maine ſtalke thoſe ſide branches change into nerues, bearing only the leaues. When the leaues are at their full growth, you may ſee in the middeſt of them at their roots the ſaid ſcaly folding cluſter; and as the old leaues with their blacke threddy roots wholly periſh, they ſpring vp; moſt yeares you may finde many of the old leaues greene all the Winter, eſpecially in warme places. This groweth plentifully in the boggy ſhadowie moores neere Durford Abbey in Suſſex, and alſo on the moiſt ſhadowie rockes by Mapledurham in Hampſhire, neere Peters-field; and I haue found it often on the dead putrified bodies and ſtems of old rotten okes, in the ſaid moores; neere the old plants I haue obſerued verie many ſmall yong plants growing, which came by the falling of the ſeed from thoſe duſty ſcales: for I beleeue all herbes haue ſeeds in themſelues to produce their kindes, *Gen.* 1. 11. & 12.

The three other haue but a twofold diuiſion, the many ſtalks and the nerues bearing the leaues. The roots of them all are blacke fibrous threds like the firſt, their maine ſtalks grow many thicke and cloſe together at the root, as the firſt doth: the difference is in the faſhion of their leaues, and manner of growing, and for diſtinctions ſake I haue thus called them:

2 *Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis denſis minutim dentatis.*

The leaues are of a yellowiſh greene colour on both ſides, ſet very thicke and cloſe together on the

the nerue, that you cannot ſee betweene them, with maruellous ſmall nickes by their ſides, and on their round tops: each leafe hath alſo two rowes of duſty ſeed ſcales; the figures ſet forth by *Lobel*, *Tabern.* and *Gerard*, vnder the title of *Filix mas*, do well reſemble this Ferne. This growes plentifully in moſt places in ſhadowie woods and copſes.

3 *Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis anguſtis, raris, profunde dentatis.*

The leaues are of a deepe greene, not cloſely ſet together on the the nerue, but you may far off ſee betwixt them, deeply indented by the ſides, ending with a point not altogether ſharpe: each leafe hath alſo two rowes of duſty ſeed ſcales. I haue not ſeene any figure well reſembling this plant. This groweth alſo in many places in the ſhade.

4 *Filix mas non ramoſa pinnulis latis auriculatis ſpinoſis.*

The leaues are of a deeper greene than either of the two laſt deſcribed, placed on the nerue not very cloſe together, but that you may plainly ſee between them; each leafe (eſpecially thoſe next the ſtalke) hauing on that ſide fartheſt off the ſtalk a large eare or outgrowing ending, with a ſharp pricke like a haire, as doth alſo the top of the leafe: ſome of the ſides of the leaues are alſo nicked, ending with the like pricke or haire. Each leafe hath two rowes of duſty ſeed ſcales. This I take to be *Filix mas aculeata maior Bauhini.* Neither haue I ſeene any figure reſembling this plant. It groweth abundantly on the ſhadowie moiſt rockes by Maple-durham neere Peters-field in Hampſhire. *Iohn Goodyer.* Iuly 4. 1633. ‡

2 The female Ferne hath neither floures nor ſeed, but one only ſtalke, chamfered, ſomething edged, hauing a pith within of diuers colours, the which being cut aſlope, there appeareth a certain forme of a ſpred-Eagle: about this ſtand very many leaues which are winged, and like to the leaues of the male Ferne, but leſſer: the root is long and blacke, and creepeth in the ground, being now and then an inch thicke, or ſomewhat thinner. This is alſo of a ſtrong ſmell, as is the male.

¶ *The Place.*

Both the Fernes are delighted to grow in barren dry and deſart places: and as *Horace* teſtifieth,

Neglectis vrenda Filix innaſcitur agris.

It comes not vp in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged (as *Theophraſtus*, *lib.*8. *cap.*8. reporteth) it withereth away.

The male ioyeth in open and champion places, on mountaines and ſtony grounds, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. ‡ It growes commonly in ſhadowie places vnder hedges. ‡

The female is often found about the borders of fields vnder thornes and in ſhadowie woods.

¶ *The Time.*

Both theſe Fernes wither away in winter: in the ſpring there grow forth new leaues, which continue greene all Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

The former is called in Greeke πτερις: *Nicander* in his diſcourſe of Treacle nameth it βασις: in Latine *Filix mas*: in Italian, *Felce*: in Spaniſh, *Helecho*, *Falguero*, and *Feyto*: in high-Dutch, **Waldt Farne**: in French, *Fougere*, or *Feuchiere maſle*: in low-Dutch, **Varen Manneken**: in Engliſh, male Ferne.

The ſecond kinde is called in Greeke θηλυπτερις, that is, *Filix fœmina*, or female Ferne: in Latine, as *Dioſcorides* noteth among the baſtard names, *Lingua ceruina*: in high-Dutch, **Waldt Farn weiblin**, and **Groſz Farnkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Varen Wiifken**: in French, *Fougere femelle*: in Engliſh, Brake, common Ferne, and female Ferne.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the Fernes are hot, bitter, and dry, and ſomething binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of the male Ferne being taken to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth forth long flat wormes out of the belly, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, being drunke in Mede or honied water; and more effectually, if it be giuen with two ſcruples or two third parts of a dram of Scamonie, or of blacke Hellebor: they that will vſe it, ſaith he, muſt firſt eate Garlicke. After the ſame manner, as *Galen* addeth, it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe. The root hereof is reported to be good for them that haue ill ſpleenes: and being ſtamped with ſwines greaſe and applied, it is a remedie againſt the pricking of the reed: for proofe hereof, *Dioſcorides* ſaith the Ferne dieth if the Reed be planted about it; and contrariwiſe, that the Reed dieth if it be compaſſed with Ferne: which is vaine to thinke, that it hapneth by any antipathie or naturall hatred, and not by reaſon this Ferne proſpereth not in moiſt places, nor the Reed in dry.

B The female Ferne is of like operation with the former, as *Galen* ſaith. *Dioſcorides* reports, That this bringeth barrenneſſe, eſpecially to women; and that it cauſeth women to be deliuered before their time: he addeth, that the pouder hereof finely beaten is laid vpon old vlcers, and healeth the

the galled neckes of oxen and other cattell: it is alſo reported, that the root of Ferne caſt into an hogſhead of wine keepeth it from ſouring.

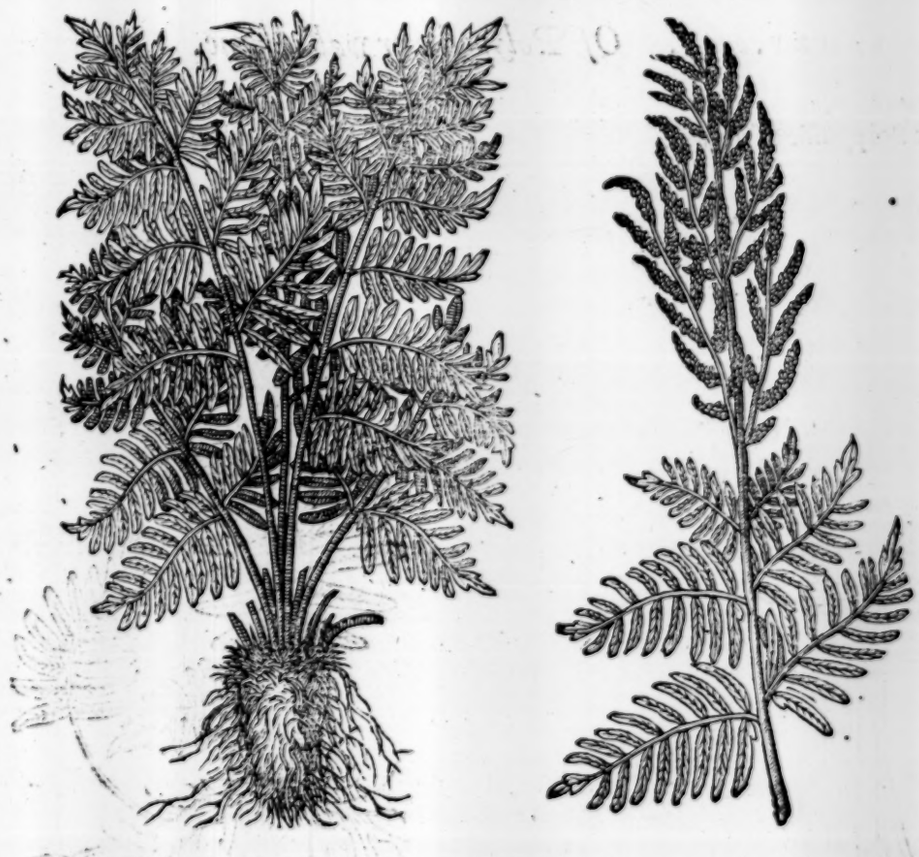
The root of the male Ferne ſodden in Wine is good againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the milt: and being boyled in water, ſtayeth the laske in yong children, if they be ſet ouer the decoction thereof to eaſe their bodies by a cloſe ſtoole. C

Chap. 466. *Of Water-Ferne, or* Oſmund *the water-man.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

WAter Ferne hath a great triangled ſtalke two cubits high, beſet vpon each ſide with large leaues ſpred abroad like wings, and dented or cut like Polypodie: theſe leaues are like the large leaues of the Aſh tree; for doubtleſſe when I firſt ſaw them afar off it cauſed me to wonder thereat, thinking that I had ſeene yong Aſhes growing vpon a bog; but beholding it a little neerer, I might eaſily diſtinguiſh it from the Aſh, by the browne rough and round graines that grew on the top of the branches, which yet are not the ſeed thereof, but are very like vnto the ſeed. The root is great and thicke, folded and couered ouer with many ſcales and interlacing roots, hauing in the middle of the great and hard wooddy part thereof ſome ſmall whiteneſſe, which hath beene called the heart of *Oſmund* the water-man.

Filix florida, ſiue Oſmunda Regalis.
Water Ferne, or Oſmund Royall.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the midſt of a bog at the further end of Hampſted heath from London, at the bottome of a hill adioyning to a ſmall cottage, and in diuers other places, as alſo vpon diuers bogges on a heath or common neere vnto Bruntwood in Eſſex, eſpecially neere vnto a place there that ſome haue digged, to the end to finde a neſt or mine of gold; but the birds were ouer fledge, and flowne away before their wings could be clipped. ‡ It did grow plentifully in both theſe places, but of late it is all deſtroyed in the former. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth in Sommer, as the former Fernes: the leaues decay in Winter: the root continueth freſh and long laſting; which being brought into the garden proſpereth as in his native ſoile, as my ſelfe haue proued.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Oſmunda:* it is more truly named *Filix paluſtris,* or *aquatilis:* ſome terme it by the name of *Filicaſtrum:* moſt of the Alchimiſts call it *Lunaria maior: Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Filix latifolia:* it is named in high-Dutch, **Groſz Farn:** in low-Dutch, **Groot Varen, wilt Varen:** in Engliſh, Water-Ferne, Oſmund the Water-man: of ſome, Saint Chriſtophers herbe, and Oſmund.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of this alſo is hot and dry, but leſſe than they of the former ones.

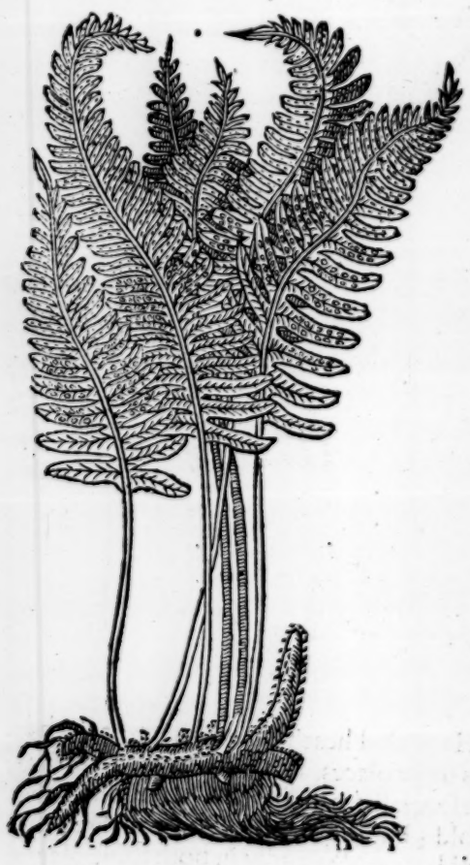
¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root, and eſpecially the heart or middle part thereof, boiled or elſe ſtamped, and taken with ſome kinde of liquor, is thought to be good for thoſe that are wounded, dry-beaten, and bruiſed; that haue fallen from ſome high place: and for the ſame cauſe the Empericks do put it in decoctions, which the later Phyſitians do call wound-drinks: ſome take it to be ſo effectuall, and of ſo great a vertue, as that it can diſſolue cluttered bloud remaining in any inward part of the body, and that it alſo can expell or driue it out by the wound.

B The tender ſprigs thereof at their firſt comming forth are excellent good vnto the purpoſes aforeſaid, and are good to be put into balmes, oyles, and conſolidatiues, or healing plaiſters, and into vnguents appropriate vnto wounds, punctures, and ſuch like.

Chap. 467: *Of Polypodie or wall-Ferne.*

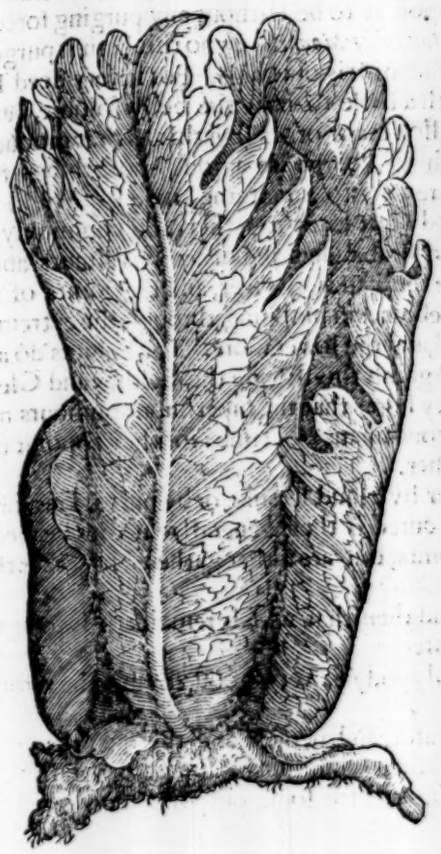
1 *Polypodium.*
Wall Ferne, or Polypodie of the wall.



2 *Polypodium quercinum.*
Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Polypodium Indicum.*
Indian Polypody.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of Polypodie might be thought to be like thoſe of male Ferne, but that they are far leſſer, and not nicked at all in the edges: theſe do preſently ſpring vp from the roots, being cut on both the edges with many deepe gaſhes, euen hard to the middle rib; on the vpper ſide they are ſmooth, on the nether ſide they are lightly powdred as it were with duſty markes: the root is long, not a finger thick, creeping aſlope, on which are ſeen certaine little buttons like to thoſe pits and dents that appeare in the tailes of cuttle fiſhes: this hath in it a certaine ſweetneſſe, with a taſte ſomething harſh: this kinde of Ferne likewiſe wanteth not onely floures and ſeed, but ſtalkes alſo.

2 Polypodie of the Oke is much like vnto that of the wall, yet the leaues of it are more finely cut, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, of a pale green color, together with the ſtalkes and middle ribs; on the nether ſide rough like thoſe of Ferne: this Ferne alſo liueth without a ſtalke: it groweth without ſeed: the root hath many ſtrings faſtned to it, one folded within another, of a meane bigneſſe, and ſweet in taſte: it ſendeth forth heere and there new dodkins or ſprings, whereby it increaſeth.

‡ 3 *Cluſius* in his *Exoticks, lib. 4. cap.* 17. giues vs the Hiſtory of an Indian Ferne or Polypody found amongſt the papers of one Dr. *Nicholas Colie* a Dutch Phyſitian, who died in his returne from the Eaſt-Indies. The root of it was ſix inches long, and almoſt one thicke, of the ſame ſhape and colour as the ordinarie one is: from this came vp three leaues, of which the third was leſſer than the other two; the two larger were eleuen inches long, and their breadth from the middle rib (which was very large) was on each ſide almoſt fiue inches; the edges were diuided almoſt like an Oken caſe: from the middle rib came other veines that ran to the ends of the diuiſions, and betweene theſe be ſmaller veines variouſly diuaricated and netted, which made the leafe ſhew prettily. The colour of it was like that of a dry oken leafe. Where Dr. *Colie* gathered this it was vncertaine, for he had left nothing in writing. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth on the bodies of old rotten trees, and alſo vpon old walls, and the tops of houſes: it is likewiſe found among rubbiſh neere the borders of fields, eſpecially vnder trees and thornes, and now and then in woods: and in ſome places it groweth ranke and with a broader leafe, in others not ſo ranke, and with a narrower leafe.

That which groweth on the bodies of old Okes is preferred before the reſt; in ſtead of this moſt do vſe that which is found vnder the Okes, which for all that is not to be termed *Quercinum*, or Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ *The Time.*

Polypody is greene all the yeere long, and may be gathered at any time; it bringeth forth new leaues in the firſt ſpring.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it πολυπόδιον, of the holes of the fiſhes *Polypi*, appearing in the roots: it is called in Latine, *Polypodium*, after the Greeke name, and many times *Filicula*, as though they ſhould ſay *Parua Filix*, or little Ferne: the Italians name it *Polipodio*: the Spaniards, *Filipodio*, and *Polypodio*: in high Dutch, **Engelſuſz, Baumfarn, Dropfoourtz**: in low Dutch, **Boom varen**: in French, *Polypode*: and we of England, Polypodie: that which groweth vpon the wall we call Polypodie of the wall, and that on the Oke, Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Polypodie doth dry, but yet without biting as *Galen* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* writeth, that it is of power to purge and to draw forth choler and flegme. *Actuarius* addeth, that it likewiſe purgeth melancholy: other ſuppoſe it to be without any purging force at all, or elſe to haue very little: of the ſame minde is alſo *Iohannes Monardus*, who thinketh it purgeth very gently; which thing is confirmed by Experience, the miſtris of things. For in very deed Polypody of it ſelfe doth not purge at all, but onely ſerueth a little to make the belly ſoluble, being boiled in the broth of an old cocke, with Beetes or Mallowes, or other like things that mooue to the ſtoole by their ſlipperines. *Ioannes Meſue* reckoneth vp Polypodie among thoſe things that do eſpecially dry and make thin: peraduenture he had reſpect to a certaine kinde of *arthritis*, or ache in the joints: in which not one only part of the body, but many together moſt commonly are touched: for which it is very much commended by the Brabanders and other inhabitants about the riuer Rhene, and the Maze. In this kinde of diſeaſe the hands, the feet, and the joints of the knees and elbowes do ſwell. There is joined withall a feeblenesin mooving, through the extremity of the paine: ſometimes the vpper parts are leſſe grieued, and the lower more. The humors do alſo eaſily run from one place to another, and then ſettle. Againſt this diſeaſe the Geldres and Cleuelanders do vſe the decoction of Polypodie, whereby they hope that the ſuperfluous humours may be waſted and dried vp, and that not by and by, but in continuance of time: for they appoint that this decoction ſhould be taken for certaine daies together.

B But this kinde of gout is ſooner taken away either by bloud letting, or by purgations, or by both, and afterwards by ſweate; neither is it hard to be cured if theſe generall remedies be vſed in time: for the humors do not remaine fixed in thoſe joints, but are rather gathered together than ſettled about them.

C Therefore the body muſt out of hand be purged, and then that which remaineth is to be waſted and conſumed away by ſuch things as procure ſweate.

D Furthermore, *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the root of Polypody is very good for members out of joint, and for chaps betweene the fingers.

E The root of Polypodie boiled with a little honie, water, and pepper, and the quantitie of an ounce giuen, emptieth the belly of cholericke and pituitous humours; ſome boile it in water and wine, and giue thereof to the quantitie of three ounces for ſome purpoſes with good ſucceſſe.

Chap. 468. *Of Oke-Ferne.*

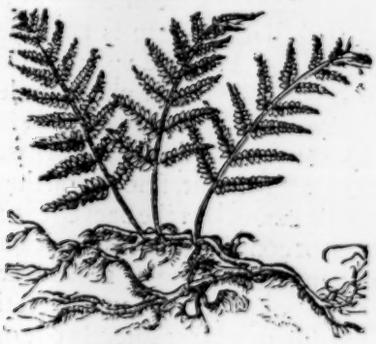
‡ OVr Author here (as in many other places) knit knots, ſomewhat intricate to looſe, for firſt he confounds in the names and nature the Polypody of the Oke, or leſſer Polypodie with the Dryopteris, or Oke-Ferne; but that I haue new put backe to the former chapter, his fit place; then in the ſecond place did he giue the Deſcription of the Dryopteris of the *Aduerſ.* taken from thence, *pag.* 263. Then were the place, times, names, &c. taken out of the chapter of *Dryopteris Candiaa* of *Dodonæus*, being, *Pempt* 3. *lib.* 5. *cap.* 4. But the figure was of the *Filicula fœmina petræa* 4. of *Tabernamontanus*. Now I will in this chapter giue you the *Dryopteris* of the *Aduerſaria*, then that of *Dodonæus*, and thirdly that of *Tragus*; for I take them to be different; and this laſt to be that figured by our Author, out of *Tabernamontanus*. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Ferne called *Dryopteris*, or *Filix querna*, hath leaues like vnto the female Ferne before ſpoken of, but much leſſer, ſmaller, and more finely cut or jagged, and is not aboue a foot high, being a very ſlender and delicate tender herbe. The leaues are ſo finely jagged that in ſhew they reſemble feathers, ſet round about a ſmall rib or ſinew; the backe ſide being ſprinckled, not with ruſſet or browne markes or ſpecks, as the other Fernes are, but as it were painted with white ſpots or markes, not ſtanding out of the leaues in ſcales, as the ſpots in the male Ferne, but they are double in each leafe cloſe vnto the middle rib or ſinew. The root is long, browne, and ſomewhat hairy, very like vnto Polypody, but much ſlenderer, of a ſharpe and cauſticke taſte. ‡ *Rondeletius* affirmed that he found the vſe of this deadly, being put into medicines in ſtead of Polypody by the ignorance of ſome Apothecaries in Dauphenye in France. Mr. *Goodyer* hath ſent me an acurate deſcription together with a plant of this Ferne which I haue thought good here alſo to ſet forth. ‡

Dryopteris

‡ *Dryopteris Aduerſ.*
True Oke Ferne.



‡ 2 *Dryopteris alba Dod.*
White Oke-Ferne.

‡ 3 *Dryopteris Tragi.*
Tree Ferne.

Dryopteris Pena & Lobelij.

The roots creepe in the ground or mire, neere the turfe or vpper part thereof, and fold amongſt themſelues, as the roots of *Polypodium* do, almoſt as big as a wheat ſtraw, and about fiue, ſix, or ſeuen inches long, cole blacke without, and white within, of a binding taſte inclining to ſweetneſſe, with an innumerable companie of ſmall blacke fibres like haires growing thereunto. The ſtalkes ſpring from the roots in ſeuerall places, in number variable, according to the length and encreaſe of the root; I haue ſeene ſmall plants haue but one or two, and ſome bigger plants haue fourteene or fifteene: they haue but a two-fold diuiſion, the ſtalke growing from the root, and the nerue bearing the leaues: the ſtalke is about fiue, ſix, or ſeuen inches long, no bigger that a bennet or ſmall graſſe ſtalke, one ſide flat, as are the male Fernes, the reſt round, ſmooth, and green. The firſt paire of nerues grow about three inches from the root, and ſo do all the reſt grow by couples, almoſt exactly one againſt another, in number about eight, nine, or ten couples, the longeſt ſeldome exceeding an inch in length. The leaues grow on thoſe nerues alſo by couples, eight or nine couples on a nerue, without any nickes or indentures, of a yellowiſh greene colour. This Ferne may be ſaid

to be like *Polypodium* in his creeping root, like the male Ferne in his ſtalke, and like the female Ferne in his nerues and leaues. I could finde no ſeed-ſcales on the backeſides of any of the leaues of this Ferne. Many yeares paſt I found this ſame in a very wet moore or bog, being the land of *Richard Auſten*, called Whitrow Moore, where Peate is now digged, a mile from Peters-field in Hampſhire; and this ſixth of Iuly, 1633, I digged vp there many plants, and by them made this deſcription. I neuer found it growing in any other place: the leaues periſh at Winter, and grow vp againe very late in the Spring. *Iohn Goodyer.* Iuly 6. 1633.

2 *Dodonæus* thus deſcribes his: *Dryopteris* (ſaith he) doth well reſemble the male Ferne, but the leaues are much ſmaller, and more finely cut, ſmooth on the foreſaid, and of a yellowiſh green together with the ſtalkes and middle nerues; on the backe it is rough as other Fernes, and alſo liueth without ſtalke or ſeed. The root conſiſts of fibres intricately folded together, of an indifferent thickneſſe, here and there putting vp new buds. This is the *Adianthum* of the *Aduerſ.* who affirme the vſe thereof to be ſafe, and not pernitious and deleterie, as that of *Dryopteris*. It thus differs from the former; the leaues of this are not ſet directly one oppoſite to another, the diuiſions of the leaues are larger and more diuided. The root is more threddy, and creepes not ſo much as that of the former.

3 This (which is *Cluſius* his *Filix pumila ſaxatilis prima*, and which I take to be the *Dryopteris* or *Filix arborea* of *Tragus*) hath blacke ſlender long creeping roots, with few ſmall hard hairy fibres faſtned to them, of a very aſtringent taſte: from theſe riſe vp ſundry ſtalkes a foot high, diuided into certaine branches of winged leaues, like to thoſe of the female Ferne, but much leſſe, tenderer and finer cut, and hauing many blackiſh ſpots on their lower ſides. This differs from the two former, in that the leaues are branched, which is a chiefe difference; and *Bauhinus* did very well obſerue it, if he had as well followed it, when he diuided *Filix* into *ramoſa & non ramoſa*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It is oftentimes found in ſunny places, in the vallies of mountains and little hils, and in the tops of the trunks of trees in thicke woods.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues hereof periſh in Winter; in the Spring new come forth.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called in Greeke Δρυόπτερις: in Latine, *Querna Filix*: *Oribaſius* in his eleuenth book of phyſicall Collections calleth it *Bryopteris*, of the moſſe with which it is found; for, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, it groweth in the moſſe of Okes. The Apothecaries in times paſt miſcalled it by the name of *Adiantum*: but they did worſe in putting it in compound medicines in ſtead of *Adiantum*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Pteridion*: in low-Dutch, **Eiſcken varen**: the Spaniards, *Helecho de Reble*: it is named in Engliſh, Oke-Ferne, Petty-Ferne; and it may moſt fitly be called Moſſe-Ferne.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Oke-Ferne hath many taſtes, it is ſweet, biting, and bitter, it hath in the root a harſh or choking taſte, and a mortifying qualitie, and therefore it taketh away haires. *Dioſcorides* ſaith further, that Oke-Ferne ſtamped roots and all is a remedie to root vp haires, if it be applied to the body after ſweating, the ſweat being wiped away.

Chap. 469. *Of blacke Oke-Ferne.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere is alſo a certaine other kinde of Ferne like to the former Oke-Ferne of *Dodonæus* his deſcription, but the ſtalkes and ribs of the leaues are blackiſh, and the leaues of a deeper greene colour: this groweth out alſo immediately from the root, and is likewiſe diuerſly, but not ſo finely indented: the root is made vp of many ſtrings, not vnlike to the male Ferne, but much leſſer.

2 The female blacke Ferne is like vnto the male, ſauing his leaues are not ſo ſharpe at the points, more white and broad than the male, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow likewiſe vpon trees in ſhadowie woods, and now and then in ſhadowie ſandy banks, and vnder hedges.

¶ *The*

1 *Onopteris mas.*
The male blacke Ferne.

¶ *The Time.*

They remaine greene all the yeare long, otherwiſe than Polypodie & Maidens haire do; yet do they not ceaſe to bring forth new leaues in Summer: they are deſtitute of floures and ſeed, as is the former.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called of diuers of the later Herbariſts, *Dryopteris nigra*, or blacke Oke-Ferne, of the likeneſſe that it hath with *Dryopteris*; which we haue called in Engliſh, Oke-Ferne, or moſſe Ferne: of others, *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maidens haire, that it may differ from the former, which is falſly called *Adiantum*. There are of the later Herbariſts who would haue it to be *Lonchitis aſpera*, or rough Spleen-wort; but what likeneſſe hath it with the leaues of *Scolopendrium*? none at all: therfore it is not *Lonchitis aſpera*, much leſſe *Adiantum Plinij*, which differeth not from *Adiantum Theophraſti*; for what he hath of *Adiantum*, the ſame he taketh out of *Theophraſtus*: the right *Adiantum* we will deſcribe hereafter. Notwithſtanding blacke Oke-Ferne was vſed of diuers vnlearned Apothecaries of France and Germany for *Adiantum*, or Maiden-haire of Lumbardy: but theſe men did erre in doing ſo; yet not ſo much as they who take Polypodie of the Oke for the true Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The blacke Oke-Ferne hath no ſtipticke qualitie at all, but is like in facultie to *Trichomanes*, or Engliſh Maiden-haire.

CHAP. 470. *Of Harts-tongue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common kinde of Harts-tongue, called *Phyllitis*, that is to ſay, a plant conſiſting only of leaues, bearing neither ſtalke, floure, nor ſeed, reſembling in ſhew a long tongue, whereof it hath been and is called in ſhops *Lingua ceruina*, that is, Harts tongue: theſe leaues are a foot long, ſmooth and plaine vpon one ſide, but vpon that ſide next the ground ſtraked ouerthwart with certaine long rough markes like ſmall wormes, hanging on the backſide thereof. The root is blacke, hairy, and twiſted, or ſo growing as though it were wound together.

2 The other kind of Ferne, called *Phyllitis multifida*, or *Laciniata*, that is, iagged Harts tongue, is very like vnto the former, ſauing that the leaues thereof are cut or iagged like a mans hand, or the palme and browantles of a Deare, bearing neither ſtalke, floure, nor ſeed.

3 There is another kinde of Harts-tongue called *Hemionitis*, which hath bred ſome controuerſie among writers: for ſome haue tooke it for a kinde of Harts-tongue, as it is indeed; others deſcribe it as a proper plant by it ſelfe, called *Hemionitis*, of ἡμίονος, that is, *Mulus*, a Mule, becauſe Mules do delight to feed thereon: it is barren in ſeeds, ſtalkes, and floures, and in ſhape it agreeth very well with our Harts-tongue: the roots are compact of many blackiſh haires: the leaues are ſpotted on the backſide like the common Harts-tongue, and differ in that, that this *Hemionitis* in the baſe or loweſt parts of the leaues is arched after the manner of a new Moone, or a forked arrow, the yongeſt and ſmalleſt leaues being like vnto the great Binde-weed, called *Volubilis*.

4 There is a kinde of Ferne called likewiſe *Hemionitis ſterilis*, which is a very ſmall and baſe herbe not aboue a finger high, hauing foure or fiue ſmall leaues of the ſame ſubſtance and colour, ſpotted on the backe part, and in taſte like Harts-tongue; but the leaues beare the ſhape of them of *Totabona*, or good *Henry*, which many of our Apothecaries do abuſiuely take for Mercurie: The roots are very many, ſmooth, blacke, and threddie, bearing neither ſtalke, floure, nor ſeed: this plant

1 *Phyllitis.*
Harts-tongue.

2 *Phylliis multifida.*
Finger Harts-tongue.

‡ 3 *Hemionitis maior.*
Mules Ferne, or Moone-Ferne.

‡ 4 *Hemionitis minor.*
Small Moone-Ferne.

‡ 5 *Hemionitis perigrina.*
Handed Moone-Ferne.

my very good friend M^r. *Nicholas Belſon* found in a grauelly lane in the way leading to Oxey parke neere vnto Watford, fifteene miles from London: it growes likewiſe on the ſtone walls of Hampton Court, in the garden of M^r. *Huggens*, keeper of the ſaid houſe or pallace.

5 There is a kinde of Ferne called alſo *Hemionitis*, but with this addition *Peregrina*, that is very ſeldome found, and hath leaues very like to Harts-tongue, but that it is palmed or branched in the part next the ground, almoſt in manner of the ſecond *Phyllitis*, at the top of the leaues; otherwiſe they reſemble one another in nature and forme.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Harts-tongue groweth by the waies ſides as you trauell from London to Exceter in great plenty, in ſhadowie places, and moiſt ſtonie vallies and wels, and is much planted in gardens.

The ſecond I found in the garden of Maſter *Cranwich* a Chirurgion dwelling at Much-dunmow in Eſſex, who gaue me a plant for my garden.

‡ M^r. *Goodyer* found it wilde in the banks of a lane neere Swaneling, not many miles from Southampton. ‡

It groweth vpon Ingleborough hils, and diuers other mountains of the North of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It is greene all the yeare long, yet leſſe greene in winter: in Sommer it now and then bringeth forth new leaues.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ὑμιονῖτις: in Latine alſo *Phyllitis*: in ſhops, *Lingua ceruina*: and falſely *Scolopendria*, for it differeth much from the right *Scolopendria*, or Stone Ferne: it is called in high Dutch, **Hirſzong**: in low Dutch, **Herſtonge**: in Spaniſh, *Lengua ceruina*: in French, *Langue de Cerf*: in Engliſh, Harts-tongue: of ſome, Stone Harts-tongue: *Apuleius* in his 83. Chapter nameth it *Radiolus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is of a binding and drying facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

This common Harts-tongue is commended againſt the laske and bloudy flix: *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that being drunke in wine it is a remedie againſt the bitings of ſerpents. A

It doth open the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the ſpleen and liuer, and all other griefes proceeding of oppilations or ſtoppings whatſoeuer. B

CHAP. 471. *Of Spleene-woort, or Milt-waſte.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

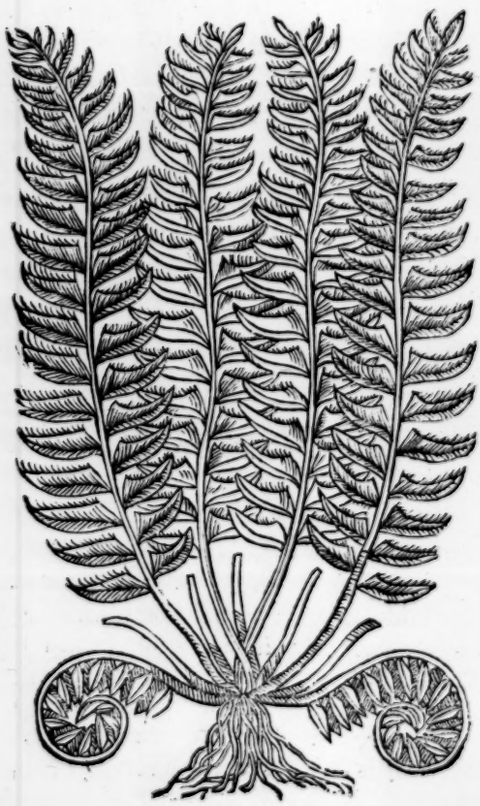
1 SPleene-woort being that kinde of Ferne called *Aſplenium*, or *Ceterach*, and the true *Scolopendria*, hath leaues a ſpan long, iagged or cut vpon both ſides, euen hard to the middle ribbe; euery cut or inciſure being as it were cut halfe round (whereby it is knowne from the rough Spleene-woort) not one cut right againſt another, but one beſides the other, ſet in ſeuerall order, being ſlipperie and greene on the vpper ſide, ſoft and downie vnderneath; which when they be withered are folded vp together like a ſcrole, and hairie without, much like to the rough Beare-worme wherewith men bait their hookes to catch fiſh: the root is ſmall, blacke, and rough, much platted or interlaced, hauing neither ſtalke, floure, nor ſeeds.

2 Rough

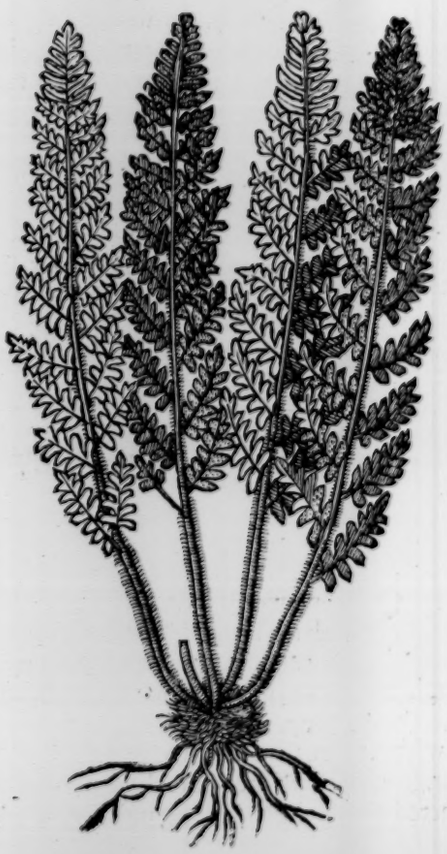
1 *Aſplenium ſive Ceterach.*
Spleenewoort or Miltwaſte.

2 *Lonchitis aſpera:*
Rough Spleenewoort.

† 3 *Lonchitis aſpera maior.*
Great rough Spleene-woort.



† 4 *Lonchitis Maranthæ.*
Baſtard Spleene-woort.



2 Rough Spleenewoort is partly like the other Fernes in ſhew, and beareth neither ſtalke nor ſeed, hauing narrow leaues a foot long, and ſomewhat longer, ſlaſhed on the edges euen to the middle rib, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, and of a ſwart greene colour; vnderneath rough, as is the leaues of Polypodie: the root is blacke, and ſet with a number of ſlender ſtrings.

‡ 3 This greater Spleenwoort hath leaues like *Ceterach*, of a ſpanne long, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of Polypodie, but that they are more diuided, ſnipt about the edges, and ſharpe pointed: the root is fibrous and ſtringie. This growes on the rockes and mountainous places of Italy, and is the *Lonchitis aſpera maior* of *Matthiolus* and others. ‡

4 This kinde of Spleenewoort is not onely barren of ſtalks and ſeeds, but alſo of thoſe ſpots and marks wherewith the others are ſpotted: the leaues are few in number, growing pyramidis or ſteeplewiſe, great and broad below, and ſharper toward the top by degrees: the root is thick, black, and buſhie, as it were a Crowes neſt.

¶ *The Place.*

Ceterach groweth vpon old ſtone walls and rockes, in darke and ſhadowie places throughout the Weſt part of England; eſpecially vpon the ſtone walls by Briſtow, as you go to Saint Vincents Rocke, and likewiſe about Bathe, VVells, and Salisburie, where I haue ſeene great plentie thereof.

The rough Spleenwoort groweth vpon barren heaths, drie ſandie bankes, and ſhadowie places in moſt parts of England, but eſpecially on a heath by London called Hampſtead heath, where it groweth in great abundance.

¶ *The Names.*

Spleene-woort or Milt-waſte is called in Greeke, ἀσπλήνιον in Latine likewiſe, *Aſplenium*, and alſo *Scolopendria*: of *Gaza*, *Mula herba*: in ſhops, *Ceterach*: in high Dutch, **Steynfarn**: in low Dutch, **Steynuaren**, and **Miltcruyt**: in Engliſh, Spleenwoort, Miltwaſte, Scaleferne, and Stoneferne: it is called *Aſplenion*, becauſe it is ſpeciall good againſt the infirmities of the Spleene or Milt, and *Scolopendria*, of the likeneſſe that it hath with the Beare-worme, before remembred.

Rough Miltwaſte is called of diuers of the later writers *Aſplenium ſylueſtre*, or wilde Spleenwoort: of ſome, *Aſplenium magnum*, or great Spleene-woort: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Struthiopteris*: and *Dioſcorides*, *Lonchitis aſpera*, or rough Spleene-woort: in Latine according to the ſame Authour, *Longina*, and *Calabrina*: in Engliſh, rough Spleen-wort, or Miltwaſte.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe plants are of thin parts, as *Galen* witneſſeth, yet are they not hot, but in a meane.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides teacheth, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunk by the ſpace of forty daies, do take away infirmities of the ſpleen; help the ſtrangurie, and yellow iaundice, cauſe the ſtone in the bladder to moulder and paſſe away, all which are performed by ſuch things as be of thinne and ſubtill parts: he addeth likewiſe that they ſtay the hicket, or yeoxing, and alſo hinder conception, either inwardly taken, or hanged about the partie, and therefore, ſaith *Pliny*, Spleenewoort is not to be giuen to women, becauſe it bringeth barrenneſſe. A

There be Empericks or blinde practitioners of this age, who teach, that with this herbe not onely the hardneſſe and ſwelling of the Spleene, but all infirmities of the liuer alſo may be effectually, and in very ſhort time remooued, inſomuch that the ſodden liuer of a beaſt is reſtored to his former conſtitution againe, that is, made like vnto a raw liuer, if it bee boyled againe with this herbe. B

But this is to be reckoned among the old wiues fables, and that alſo which *Dioſcorides* telleth of, touching the gathering of Spleenewoort in the night, and other moſt vaine things, which are found here and there ſcattered in old books: from which moſt of the later Writers do not abſtaine, who many times fill vp their pages with lies and friuolous toies, and by ſo doing do not a little deceiue yong ſtudents. C

† Formerly vnder the title of *Lonchitis Matthæi* was put the figure now in the third place, and the figure which ſhould haue beene there, was in the third place of the next chapter, vnder the title of *Filicula petræa mas.*

Chap. 472. *Of diuers ſmall Fernes.*

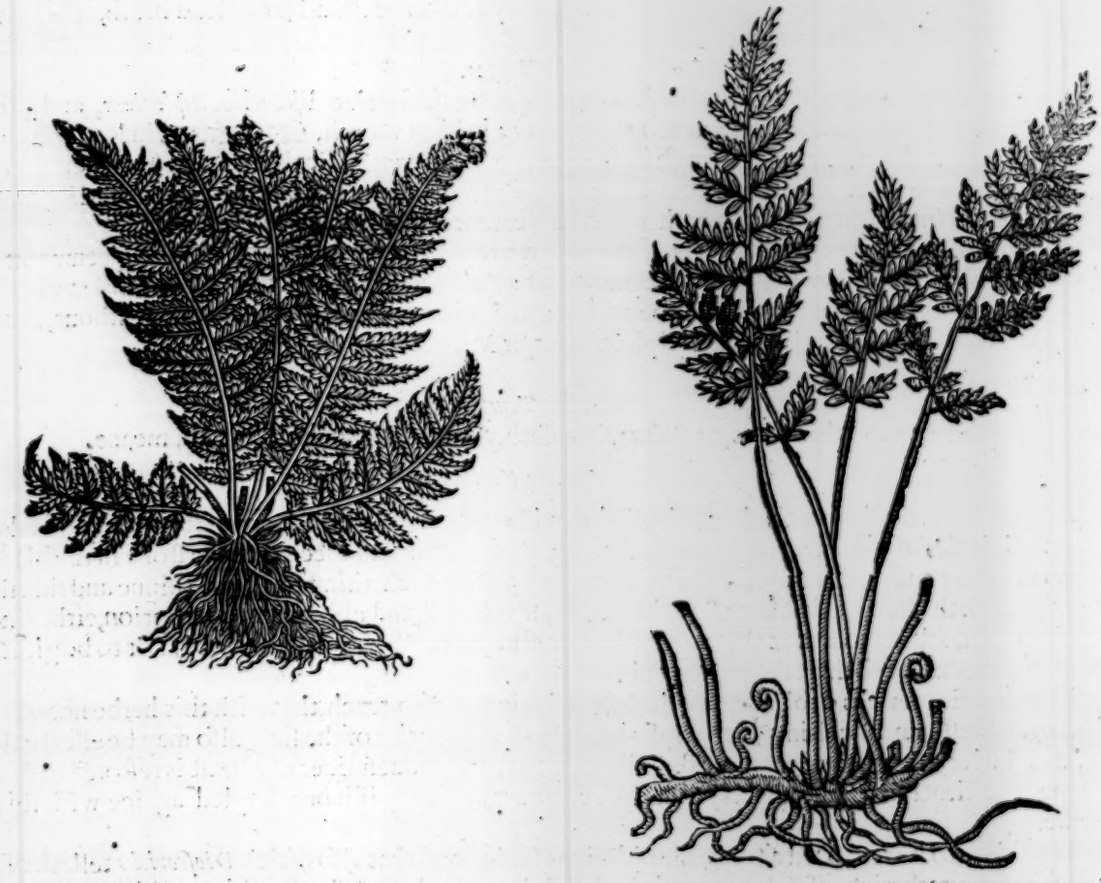
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis ſmall or dwarfe Ferne, which is ſeldome found except in the banks of ſtony fountaines, wells, and rockes bordering vpon riuers, is very like vnto the common Brakes in leaues, but altogether leſſer: the root is compoſed of a bundle of blacke threddie ſtrings.

2 The female, which is found likewiſe by running ſtreames, wells, and fountaines, vpon rockes, and ſtonie places, is like the precedent, but is a great deale ſmaller, blacker of colour, fewer roots, and ſhorter.

1 *Filicula fontana mas.*
The male Fountaine Ferne.

† 3 *Filicula petræa mas.*
The male dwarfe ſtone Ferne.

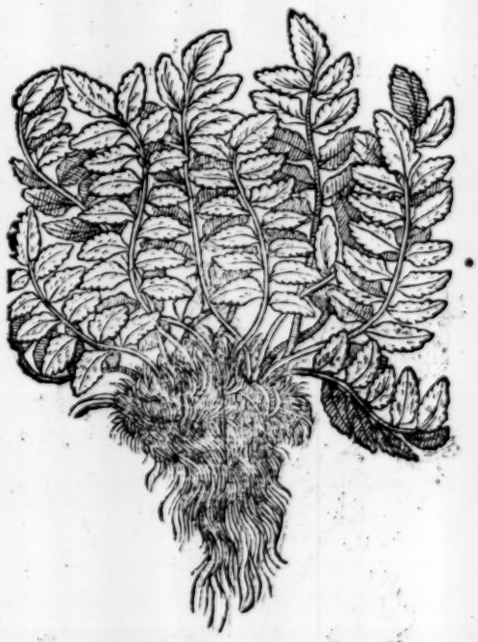


3 The male dwarfe Ferne that groweth vpon the ſtonie mountaines of the North and Weſt parts of England, eſpecially toward the ſea, and alſo in the ioints of ſtone walls among the morter, hath ſmall leaues deepely cut on both ſides, like vnto *Ceterach* or Spleene-woort, barren both of ſeeds and ſtalks, as alſo of thoſe ſpots or markes that are to be ſeene vpon the backe part of the other Fernes: the root creepeth along, ſet with ſome few hairie ſtrings, reſembling thoſe of the Oke Ferne, called *Dryopteris*.

4 The female ſtone Ferne hath diuers long leaues riſing from a threddy root, contrarie to that of the male, compoſed of many ſmall leaues finely minced or cut like the teeth of a ſaw, of a whitiſh green colour, without any ſpots or marks at all, ſeeds or ſtalks, which groweth vnder ſhadowie rocks, and craggie mountaines in moſt places. ‡ From a ſmall root compoſed of many blacke, hairie, and intricately folding ſtrings, come vp many leaues two or three inches high, ſtiffe, thicke, darke greene, and ſhining: in the diuiſion, growth, poſition, ſhape and taſte, it reſembles the male Ferne, and hath alſo ruſtie ſpots on the backe: the middle ribbe and ſtalke is of a ſhining brow-

niſh

4 *Filicula petræa fœmina, ſive Chamæfilix marina*
The female dwarfe ſtone Ferne. (*Anglica.*



niſh ſilken colour: it growes in the chinkes of the rockes by the Sea ſide in Cornewall.

¶ *The Place.*

The place is ſufficiently touched in the deſcription.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh both Winter and Sommer, for when the leaues wither by reaſon of age, there ariſe young to ſupplie the place, ſo that they are not to be ſeene without greene and withered leaues both at once.

¶ *The Names.*

It ſufficeth what hath bin ſaid of the names in their ſeuerall titles: notwithſtanding the laſt deſcribed we haue called *Chamæfilix marina Anglica*: which groweth vpon the rockie cliffe neere Harwich, as alſo at Douer, among the Sampire that there groweth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties inworking A
are referred vnto the kindes of blacke Oke Fernes, called *Dryopteris*, and *Onopteris*.

4 It is hard to ſay what our Author in this chapter meant, by his figures and deſcriptions, wherefore I haue left his deſcriptions as I found them: the ſecond figure which was very like the firſt I haue omited: for the third, which was of the *Lonchitis Marantha*, mentioned in the foregoing chapter, I haue put *Cluſius* his figure of his *Filix ſaxatilis* 2. which growes in ſuch places, and reaſonable well fits our Authors deſcription: in the fourth place I haue put *Lobbels Chamæfilix marina Anglica*, and his deſcription, which our Author, as I iudge, intended in that place to haue giuen vs.

CHAP. 473. *Of true Maiden-haire.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THeophraſtus and *Pliny* haue ſet downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, whereunto, may be added another called *Ruta muraria*, or wall Rue, equall to the others in facultie, whereof we will intreat.

1 *Capillus Veneris verus.*
True Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

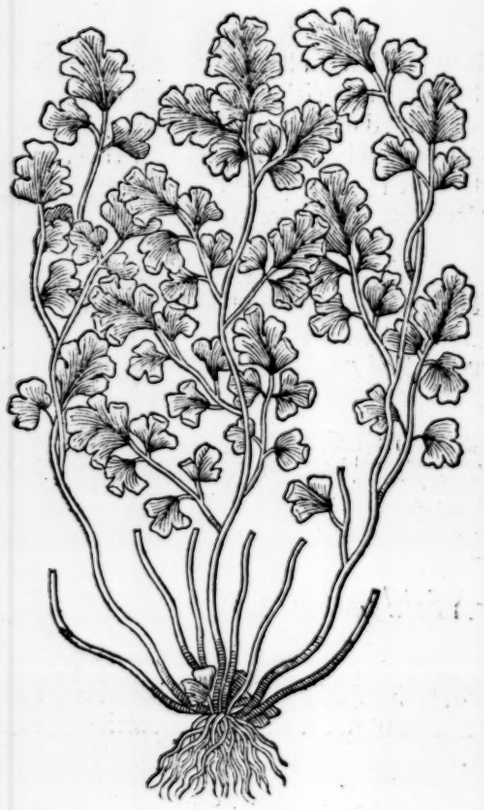
1 WHoſo will follow the variable opinions of writers concerning the Ferne called *Adianthum verum*, or *Capillus Veneris verus*, muſt of neceſſitie be brought into a labyrinth of doubts, conſidering the diuers opinions thereof: but this I know that Venus-haire, or Maiden-haire, is a low herb growing an hand high, ſmooth, of a darke crimſon colour, and glittering withall: the leaues be ſmal, cut in ſunder, and nicked in the edges ſomething like thoſe of Coriander, confuſedly or without order placed, the middle rib whereof is of a blacke ſhining colour: the root conſiſteth of manie ſmall threddie ſtrings.

2 This Aſſyrian Maiden-haire is likewiſe a baſe or low herbe, hauing leaues, flat, ſmooth, and plaine, ſet vpon a blackiſh middle rib, like vnto that of the other Maiden-haire, cut or notched in the edges, nature keeping no certaine forme, but making one leafe of this faſhion, and another far different from it: the root is tough and threddie.

3 This plant which we haue inſerted among the Adianthes as a kinde thereof, may without errour ſo paſſe, which is in great requeſt in Flanders and Germanie, where the practitioners in Phyſicke do vſe the ſame in ſtead of *Capillus Veneris*, and with better ſucceſſe than any of the Capillare herbs,

herbs,although *Matthiolus* and *Dioſcorides* himſelfe hath made this wall Rue to be a kinde of *Paronychia*,or Nailewoort:notwithſtanding the Germanes wil not leaue the vſe thereof,but receiue it as the true Adianth,eſteeming it equal,if not far better,than either *Ceterach*, *Capillus Veneris verus*, or *Tricomanes*,called alſo *Polytrichon* : it bringeth forth very many leaues, round and ſlender, cut into two or three parts,very hard in handling,ſmooth and greene on the outſide,of an ill fauoured dead colour vnderneath,ſet with little fine ſpots,which euidently ſheweth it to be a kinde of Ferne: the root is blacke and full of ſtrings.

2 *Capillus Veneris Syriaca.*
Aſſyrian Maiden-haire.



3 *Ruta muraria, ſive Saluia vitæ.*
Wall Rue,or Rue Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Place.*

The right Maiden-haire groweth vpon walls, in ſtonie, ſhadowie,and moiſt places, neere vnto fountaines,and where water droppeth : it is a ſtranger in England: notwithſtanding I haue heard it reported by ſome of good credit, that it groweth in diuers places of the Weſt countrey of England.

The Aſſyrian Maiden-haire taketh his ſurname of his natiue countrey Aſſyria,it is a ſtranger in Europe.

Stone Rue groweth vpon old walls neere vnto waters,wells,and fountaines : I found it vpon the wall of the churchyard of Dartford in Kent, hard by the riuer ſide where people ride through, and alſo vpon the walls of the Churchyard of Sittingburne in the ſame Countie, in the middle of the towne hard by a great lake of water,and alſo vpon the Church walls of Railey in Eſſex, and diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants are greene both winter and ſommer,and yet haue neither floures nor ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

Maiden-haire is called in Greek Ἀδίαντον: *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* name it *Adiantum nigrum*,or black Maiden-haire : for they ſet downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, making this the blacke,and the Rue of the wall the white:it is called in Latine *Polytrichum*,*Callitrichum*, *Cincinalis*, *Terræ Capillus*,*Supercilium terræ*:of *Apulcius*,*Capillus Veneris*,*Capillaris*,*Crinita*: & of diuers,*Coriandrum putei* : the Italians keepe the name *Capillus Veneris* : in Engliſh, blacke Maiden haire,and Venus haire, and it may be called our Ladies haire.

It

It is called *Adianton* becauſe the leafe, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, is neuer wet, for it caſteth off water that falleth thereon, or being drowned or couered in water, it remaineth ſtill as if it were dry, as *Pliny* likewiſe writeth; and is termed *Callitricon* and *Polytricon*, of the effect it hath in dying haire, and maketh it to grow thicke.

VVall Rue is commonly called in Latine, *Ruta muraria*, or *Ruta muralis*: of ſome, *Saluia vitæ*, but wherefore I know not, neither themſelues, if they were liuing: of the Apothecaries of the Low-Countries *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden haire, and they haue vſed it a long time for the right Maiden haire; it is that kinde of *Adiantum* which *Theophraſtus* termed *Adiantum Candidum*, or white Maiden haire, for he maketh two, one blacke, and the other white, as we haue ſaid. *Pliny* doth likewiſe ſet downe two kindes, one he calleth *Polytricon*; the other, *Tricomanes*, or Engliſh Maiden-haire, whereof we will intreate in the chapter following, which he hath falſely ſet downe for a kinde of *Adiantum*, for *Tricomanes* doth differ from *Adiantum*.

Some there be that thinke, Wall-Rue is *Paronychia Dioſcoridis*, or *Dioſcorides* his Whitlow-wort, wherein they haue been greatly deceiued: it is called in high Dutch, **Maurranten:** in low Dutch, **Steencruyt:** in French, *Rue de maræille:* in Engliſh, Wall-Rue, and white Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The true Maiden-haire, as *Galen* teſtifieth, doth dry, make thin, waſte away, and is in a meane betweene heate and coldneſſe: *Meſues* ſheweth that it conſiſteth of vnlike or diſagreeing parts, and that ſome are watery and earthy, and the ſame binding, and another ſuperficially hot and thinne: And that by this it taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings, maketh things thinne that are thicke, looſeneth the belly, eſpecially when it is freſh and greene: for as this part is thin, ſo is it quickly reſolued, and that by reaſon of his binding and earthy parts: it ſtoppeth the belly, and ſtayeth the laske and other fluxes. A

Being drunke it breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth not onely the ſtones in the kidnies, but alſo thoſe which ſticke in the paſſages of the vrine. B

It raiſeth vp groſſe and ſlimie humors out of the cheſt and lungs, and alſo thoſe which ſticke in the conduits of the winde pipe, it breaketh and raiſeth them out by ſpetting, if a loch or licking medicine be made thereof. C

Moreouer, it conſumeth and waſteth away the Kings-euill, and other hard ſwellings, as the ſame Author affirmeth, and it maketh the haire of the head or beard to grow that is fallen and pilled off. D

Dioſcorides reckoneth vp many vertues and operations of this Maiden-haire, which do not onely differ, but are alſo contrary one to another. Among others he ſaith, that the ſame ſtancheth bloud: and a little before, that it draweth away the ſecondines, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickenes: which words do confound one another with contrarieties; for whatſoeuer things do ſtanch bloud, the ſame do alſo ſtay the termes. E

He addeth alſo in the end, that it is ſowne about ſheepe-folds for the benefit of the ſheepe, but what that benefit ſhould be, he ſheweth not. F

Beſides, that it cannot be ſowne, by reaſon it is without ſeed, it is euident, neither can it fitly be remooued. Therefore in this place it ſeemeth that many things are tranſpoſed from other places, and falſly added to this chapter: and peraduenture ſome things are brought hither out of diſcourſe of *Cytiſus*, or Milke Trefoile, whereof here to write were to ſmall purpoſe. G

Wall-Rue is not much vnlike to blacke Maiden-haire in temperature and facultie. H

Wall-Rue is good for them that haue a cough, that are ſhort winded, and that be troubled with ſtitches and paine in their ſides. I

Being boiled, it cauſeth concoction of raw humors which ſticke in the lungs; it taketh away the paine of the kidnies and bladder, it gently prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth ſtones. K

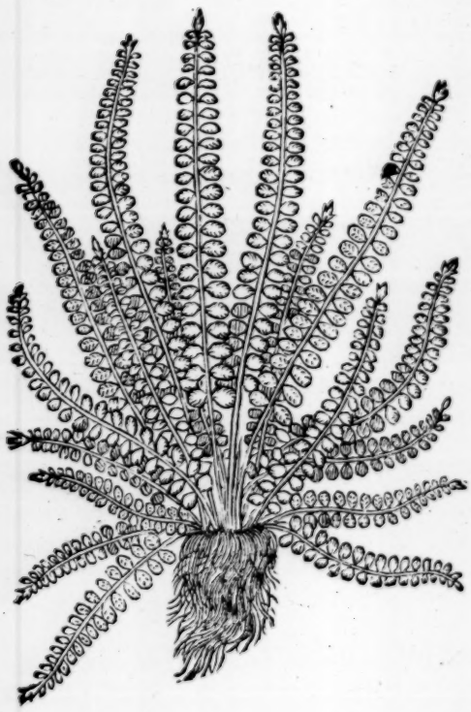
It is commended againſt ruptures in young children, and ſome affirme it to be excellent good, if the powder thereof be taken continually for forty daies together. L

Chap. 474. *Of Engliſh, or common Maiden-haire.*

¶ *The Deſcription:*

1 Engliſh Maiden-haire hath long leaues of a darke green colour, conſiſting of very many ſmall round leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, of a ſhining blacke colour, daſhed on the nether ſide with ſmall rough markes or ſpeckes, of an ouerworne colour: the roots are ſmall and threddy.

1 *Trichomanes mas.*
The Male Engliſh Maiden-haire.



2 The female Engliſh Maiden-haire is like vnto the precedent, ſauing that it is leſſer, and wanteth thoſe ſpots or markes that are in the other, wherein conſiſteth the difference. ‡ Our Authors figure was of the *Trychomanes fœmina* of *Tabernamontanus*, which expreſſes a variety with branched leaues, and therein only was the difference. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It growes for the moſt part nere vnto ſprings and brookes, and other moiſt places, vpon old ſtone walls and rockes: I found it growing in a ſhadowie ſandie lane in Betſome, in the pariſh of Southfleet in Kent, vpon the ground whereas there was no ſtones or ſtony ground neere vnto it, which before that time I did neuer ſee; it groweth likewiſe vpon ſtone walls at her Majeſties palace of Richmond, & in moſt ſtone wals of the Weſt and North parts of England. ‡ Mr. *Goodyer* ſaith, that in Ianuary, 1624. he ſaw enough to lade an horſe growing on the bancks in a lane, as he rode betweene Rake and Headly in Hampſhire neere Wollmer Forreſt. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It continueth a long time, the coldneſſe of winter doth it no harme, it is barren as the other Fernes are, whereof it is a kinde.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, πτερὶς μικρὰ: in Latine, *Filicula*, as though we ſhould ſay, *Parua Filex*, or little Ferne; alſo *Capillaris*: in ſhops, *Capillus Veneris*. *Apuleius* in his 51 chapter maketh it all one with *Callitrichon*: of ſome it is called *Polytrichon*: in Engliſh, common Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Theſe, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do write, haue all the faculties belonging to *Adiantum*, or blacke Maiden-haire.

B The decoction made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are ſhort winded, it helpeth the cough, ripeneth tough flegme, and auoideth it by ſpitting.

C The lie wherein it hath been ſodden, or laid to infuſe, is good to waſh the head, cauſing the ſcurfe and ſcales to fall off, and haire to grow in places that are pild and bare.

Chap. 475. *Of Thiſtles.*

¶ *The Kindes:*

THe matter of the Thiſtles is diuers, ſome Thiſtles ſerue for nouriſhment, as the Artichoke without prickles, and the Artichoke with prickles; other for medicine, as the root of Carline which is good for many things; the bleſſed thiſtle alſo, otherwiſe called *Carduus benedictus*; Sea Huluer, and diuers others: ſome are poiſonſome, as *Chamæleon niger*; one ſmooth, plaine, and without prickles, as the Thiſtle called Beares Breech, or *Acanthus ſatiuus*, whereof there is another with prickles, which we make the wilde, of the which two we intend to write in this chapter.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BEares breech of the garden hath broad leaues, ſmooth, ſomewhat blacke, gaſhed on both the edges, and ſet with many cuts and fine nickes: betweene which riſeth vp in the midſt a big ſtalke brauely deckt with floures, ſet in order from the middle vpward, of colour white, of forme long, which are armed as it were with two catkins, one higher, another lower: after them grow forth the huskes, in which is found broad ſeed: the roots be blacke without, and white within,

in, andfull of clammie iuice, and are diuided into many off-springs, which as they creepe far, so do they now and then bud forth and grow afresh: these roots are so full of life, that how little soeuer of them remaine, it oftentimes also bringeth forth the whole plant.

1 *Acanthus sativus.*
Garden Beares-breech.

‡ 2 *Acanthus syl. aculeatus.*
Prickley Beares-breech.

2 Wilde Beares-breech,called *Acanthus syluestris*,*Pena* setteth forth for *Chameleonta Monspelicnsium*,and reporteth that he found it growing amongst the grauelly and moist places neere to the walls of Montpellier,and at the gate of Aegidia, betweene the fountaine and the brooke neere to the wall: this thistle is in stalke, floures, colour of leaues and seed like the first kinde, but shorter and lower,hauing large leaues,dented or iagged with many cuts and incisions, not onely in some few parts of the leaues,as some other Thistles,but very thickly dented or clouen,and hauing many sharpe,large, white and hard prickles about the sides of the diuisions and cuts,not very easie to be handled or touched without danger to the hand and fingers.

¶ *The Place.*

Dioscorides writeth,that garden Branke Vrsine groweth in moist and stonie places, and also in gardens: it were vnaduisedly done to seeke it in either of the Germaines any where, but in gardens onely; in my garden it doth grow very plentifully.

The wilde was found in certain places of Italy neere to the sea,by that notable learned man *Alfonsus Pancius*,Physition to the Duke of Ferrara,and professor of simples and Physick,and is a stranger in England.‡ I haue seene it growing in the garden of M^r. *Iohn Parkinson.* ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Both the Branke Vrsines do floure in the sommer season, the seed is ripe in Autumne: the root remaineth fresh; yet now and then it perisheth in winter in both the Germaines, if the weather be too cold: but in England the former seldome or neuer dieth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἄκανθος: the Latines keepe the same name *Acanthus*: yet doth *Acanthus* signifie generally all kinde of Thistles,and that is called *Acanthus* by the figure *Antonomasia*:the English name is Branke Vrsine, and Beares breech.

The tame or garden Branke Vrsine is named in Latine *Sativus*,or *Hortensis Acanthus*: in Greeke, ἥμερος: and of *Galen*, *Oribasius*,and *Pliny*,ἀκάμπτιος: *Pliny* also calleth this *Acanthus lævis*, or smooth

Branke Vrſine,and reporteth it to be a citie herbe,and to ſerue for arbors : ſome name it *Branca Vrſina*(others vſe to cal Cow-parſnep by the name of *Branca Vrſina*,but with the addition *Germanica:*) the Italians call it *Acantho*,and *Branca Orſina* : the Spaniards,*Yerua Giguante* : the Ingrauers of old time were wont to carue the leaues of this Branke Vrſine in pillers, and other works,and alſo vpon the eares of pots;as among others *Virgill* teſtifieth in the third Eclog of his Bucolicks:

Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
Et molli circum eſt anſas amplexus Acantha.

‡ I take *Virgils Acanthus* to be that which we now commonly call *Pyracantha*, as I ſhall hereafter ſhew when I come to treat thereof. ‡

The other Branke Vrſine is named in Greeke ἄκανθος ἀγρία: and in Latine,*Syluęſtris Acanthus*,or wilde Branke Vrſine, and they may be called properly *Acantha*, or *Spina*,a prickle ; by which name it is found called of moſt Herbariſts,*Acanthus* : yet there is alſo another *Acanthus* a thornie ſhrub:the liquour which iſſueth forth of it,as *Herodotus* and *Theophraſtus* affirme, is a gumme : for difference wherof peraduenture this kinde of *Acanthus* is named *Herbacantha:* There is likewiſe found among the baſtard names of *Acanthus* the word *Mamolaria*,and alſo *Crepula*,but it is not expreſſed to which of them,whether to the wilde or tame it ought to be referred.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theleaues of the garden Branke Vrſine conſiſt in a meane as it were betweene hot and cold,being ſomwhat moiſt,with a mollifying and gentle digeſting facultie,as are thoſe of the Mallow,and therefore they are profitably boyled in clyſters,as well as Mallow leaues. The root, as *Galen* teacheth,is of a more drying qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* ſaith,that the roots are a remedie for lims that are burnt with fire,and that haue been out of ioint,if they be laied thereunto: that being drunke they prouoke vrine, and ſtop the belly: that they helpe thoſe that be broken,and be troubled with the crampe, and be in a conſumption of the lungs.

B They are good for ſuch as haue the ptiſicke and ſpet bloud withal; for thoſe that haue faln from ſome high place,that are bruiſed and drie beaten,and that haue ouerſtrained themſelues, and they are as good as the roots of the greater Comfrey, whereunto they are verie like in ſubſtance,tough iuice,and qualitie.

C Of the ſame root is made an excellent plaiſter againſt the ache and numneſſe of the hands and feet.

D It is put into clyſters with good ſucceſſe againſt ſundry maladies.

Chap. 476. *Of the Cotton Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Thiſtle,whereof the greateſt quantitie of down is gathered for diuers purpoſes,as well by the poore to ſtop pillowes, cuſhions, and beds for want of feathers,as alſo bought of the rich Vpholſters to mixe with the feathers and downe they do ſell,which deceit would be looked vnto : this Thiſtle hath great leaues,long and broad, gaſhed about the edges, and ſet with ſharp and ſtiffe prickles all alongſt the edges,couered all ouer with a ſoft cotton or downe: out from the middeſt whereof riſeth vp a long ſtalke aboue two cubits high ,cornered,and ſet with filmes, and alſo full of prickles : the heads are likewiſe cornered with prickles,and bring foorth floures conſiſting of many whitiſh threds:the ſeed which ſucceedeth them is wrapped vp in down; it is long,of a light crimſon colour, and leſſer than the ſeede of baſtard ſaffron : the root groweth deep in the ground,being white,hard,wooddie,and not without ſtrings.

2 The Illyrian cotton thiſtle hath a long naked root,beſet about the top with a fringe of many ſmall threds or iags:from which ariſeth a very large and tall ſtalke,higher than any man,rather like a tree than an annuall herbe or plant: this ſtalke is garniſhed with ſcroles of thinne leaues, from the bottome to the top,ſet full of moſt horrible ſharpe prickes, and ſo is the ſtalke and euerie part of the plant, ſo that it is impoſſible for man or beaſt to touch the ſame without great hurt or danger: his leaues are very great,far broader and longer than any other thiſtle whatſoeuer, couered with an hoarie cotten or downe like the former : the floures doe grow at the top of the ſtalkes,

which

which is diuided into ſundry branches, and are of a purple colour, ſet or armed round about with the like, or rather ſharper thornes than the aforeſaid.

1 *Acanthium album.*
The white Cotton Thiſtle.

2 *Acanthium Illyricum purpureum.*
The purple Cotton Thiſtle.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Thiſtles grow by high waies ſides, and in ditches almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time*

They floure from Iune vntill Auguſt, the ſecond yeare after they be ſowne: and in the mean time the ſeed waxeth ripe, which being thorow ripe the herbe periſheth, as doe likewiſe moſt of the other Thiſtles, which liue no longer than till the ſeed be fully come to matutitie.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thiſtle is taken for that which is called in Greeke [illegible], which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to haue leaues ſet with prickles round about the edges, and to be couered with a thin downe like a copweb, that may be gathered and ſpun to make garments of, like thoſe of ſilke: in high Dutch it is called **ꝛeiſzwꝛge diſtill**: in Low Dutch, **witte weech diſtel**: in French, *Chardon argentin*: in Engliſh, Cotton-Thiſtle, white Cotton-Thiſtle, wilde white Thiſtle, Argentine or the Siluer Thiſtle.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaues and roots hereof are a remedy for thoſe that haue their bodies drawne backwards; thereby *Galen* ſuppoſeth that theſe are of temperature hot. A

CHAP. 477. *Of our Ladies-Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe leaues of our Ladies Thiſtle are as bigge as thoſe of white Cotton-Thiſtle: for the leaues thereof be great, broad, large, gaſhed in the edges, armed with a multitude of ſtiffe and ſharpe prickles, as are thoſe of Ote-Thiſtle, but they are without down, altogether ſlippery, of a light

Carduus Mariæ.
Ladies Thiſtle.

green and ſpeckled, with white and milky ſpots and lines drawne diuers waies: the ſtalk is high, and as big as a mans finger: the floures grow forth of heads full of prickles, being threds of a purple colour: the ſeed is wrapped in downe like that of Cotton Thiſtle: the root is long, thicke, and white.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon waſte and common places by high waies, and by dung-hils almoſt euerie where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and ſeedeth when Cotton Thiſtle doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Carduus Lacteus*, and *Carduus-Mariæ*, in high Dutch, **Onſer Vrouwen Diſtell**: in French, *Chardon ae neſtre dame*: in Engliſh, our Ladies Thiſtle: it may properly be called *Leucographus*, of the white ſpots and lines that are on the leaues: *Pliny* in his 27. booke, chap. 11. maketh mention of an herb called *Leucographis*, but what maner of one it is he hath not expreſſed; therefore it would be hard to affirme this to be the ſame that his *Leucographis* is; and this is thought to bee *Spina alba*, called in Greeke λευκάκανθα, or white Thiſtle, Milk Thiſtle, and *Carduus Ramptarius*: of the Arabians, *Bedard*, or *Bedeguar*, as *Matthæus Syluaticus* teſtifieth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The tender leaues of *Carduus Leucographus*, the prickles taken off, are ſometimes vſed to bee eaten with other herbes.

A *Galen* writeth, that the roots of *Spina alba* do drie and moderately binde, that therefore it is good for thoſe that be troubled with the laſk and the bloudy flix, that it ſtaieth bleedings, waſteth away cold ſwellings; eaſeth the paine of the teeth if they bee waſhed with the decoction thereof.

B The ſeed thereof is of a thin eſſence and hot facultie, therefore he ſaith that it is good for thoſe that be troubled with cramps.

C *Dioſcorides* affirmeth that the ſeeds being drunke are a remedie for infants that haue their ſinews drawne together, and for thoſe that be bitten of ſerpents: and that it is thought to driue away ſerpents, if it be but hanged about the necke.

Chap. 478. *Of the Globe Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

GLobe Thiſtle hath a very long ſtalke, and leaues iagged, great, long, and broad, deeply gaſhed, ſtrong of ſmell, ſomewhat greene on the vpper ſide, and on the nether ſide whiter and downy: the floures grow forth of a round head like a globe, which ſtandeth on the tops of the ſtalkes; they are white and ſmall, with blew threds in the midſt: the ſeed is long, with haires of a meane length: the root is thicke and branched.

2 There is another Globe Thiſtle that hath leſſer leaues, but more full of prickles, with round heads alſo: but there groweth out of them beſides the floures, certaine long and ſtiffe prickles.

3 There is likewiſe another kinde reſembling the firſt in forme and figure, but much leſſer, and the floures thereof tend more to a blew.

4 There is alſo another Globe Thiſtle, which is the leaſt, and hath the ſharpeſt prickles of all the reſt: the head is ſmall; the floures whereof are white, like to thoſe of the firſt.

5 There

1 *Cardnus globoſus.*
The Globe-Thiſtle.

‡ 2 *Carduus globoſus acutus.*
Prickly headed Globe-Thiſtle.

‡ 3 *Carduus globoſus minor.*
Small Globe-Thiſtle.

‡ 5 *Carduus globoſus capitulo latiore.*
Flat headed Globe-Thiſtle.

5 There is a certaine other kinde hereof, yet the head is not ſo round, that is to ſay, flatter and broader aboue; out of which ſpring blew floures: the ſtalke hereof is ſlender, and couered with a white thin downe: the leaues are long, gaſhed likewiſe on both ſides, and armed in euery corner with ſharpe prickles.

6 There

6 There is another called the Down-Thiſtle, which riſeth vp with thicke and long ſtalks. The leaues thereof are iagged, ſet with prickles, white on the nether ſide: the heads be round and many in number, and are couered with a ſoft downe, and ſharpe prickles ſtanding forth on euerie ſide, being on the vpper part fraughted with purple floures all of ſtrings: the ſeed is long, and ſhineth, as doth the ſeed of many of the Thiſtles.

‡ 6 *Carduus eriocephalus.*
Woolly headed Thiſtle.

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſown in gardens, and do not grow in theſe countries that we can finde.

‡ I haue found the ſixth by Pocklington and in other places of the Woldes in Yorkeſhire. M^r. *Goodyer* alſo found it in Hampſhire. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Thiſtles do.

¶ *The Names.*

Fuchſius did at the firſt take it to be *Chamæleon niger*; but afterwards being better aduiſed, he named it *Spina peregrina*, and *Carduus globoſus*. *Valerius Cordus* doth fitly call it *Sphærocephalus*: the ſame name doth alſo agree with the reſt, for they haue a round head like a ball or globe. Moſt would haue the firſt to be that which *Matthiolus* ſetteth downe for *Spina alba*: this Thiſtle is called in Engliſh, Globe Thiſtle, and Ball-Thiſtle.

The downe or woolly headed Thiſtle is called in Latine, being deſtitute of another name, *Eriocephalus*, of the woolly head: in Engliſh, Downe Thiſtle, or woolly headed Thiſtle. It is thought of diuers to be that which *Bartholomæus Vrbevcteranus* and *Angelus Palea*, Franciſcan Friers, report to be called *Corona Fratrum*, or Friers Crowne: but this Thiſtle doth far differ from that, as is euident by thoſe things which they haue written concerning *Corona Fratrum*; which is thus: In the borders of the kingdome of Aragon towards the kingdome of Caſtile we finde another kind of Thiſtle, which groweth plentifully there, by common waies, and in wheate fields, &c. *Vide Dod. Pempt. 5. lib. 5. cap. 5.*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Concerning the temperature and vertues of theſe Thiſtles we can alledge nothing at all.

Chap. 479. *Of the Artichoke.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be three ſorts of Artichokes, two tame or of the garden; and one wilde, which the Italian eſteemeth greatly of, as the beſt to be eaten raw, which he calleth *Cardune*.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

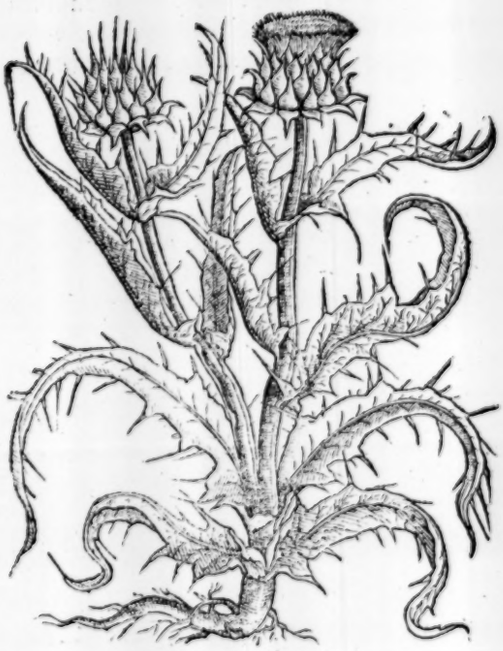
1 THe leaues of the great Artichoke, called in Latine *Cinara*, are broad, great, long, ſet with deepe gaſhes in the edges, with a deepe channell or gutter alongſt the middle, hauing no prickles at all, or very few, and they be of a greene aſh colour: the ſtaike is aboue a cubit high, and bringeth forth on the top a fruit like a globe, reſembling at the firſt a cone or Pine apple, that is to ſay, made vp of many ſcales; which is when the fruit is great or looſed of a greeniſh red colour within, and in the lower part full of ſubſtance and white; but when it opens it ſelfe there growes

alſo

1 *Cinara maxima Anglica.*
The great red Artichoke.

2 *Cinara maxima alba.*
The great white Artichoke.

3 *Cinara ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Artichoke.



alſo vpon the cone a floure all of threds, of a gallant purple tending to a blew colour. The ſeed is long, greater and thicker than that of our Ladies thiſtle, lying vnder ſoft and downy haires which are contained within the fruit. The root is thicke, and of a meane length.

2 The ſecond great Artichoke differeth from the former in the colour of the fruit, otherwiſe there is little difference, except the fruit hereof dilateth it ſelfe further abroad, and is not ſo cloſely compact together, which maketh the difference.

3 The prickly Artichoke, called in Latine *Carduus*, or *Spinoſa Cinara*, differeth not from the former, ſaue that all the corners of the leaues hereof, and the ſtalkes of the cone or fruit, are armed with ſtiffe and ſharp prickles, whereupon it beareth well the name of *Carduus*, or Thiſtle.

¶ *The Place.*

The Artichoke is to be planted in a fat and fruitfull ſoile: they do loue water and moiſt ground. They commit great error who cut away the ſide or ſuperfluous leaues that grow by the ſides, thinking thereby to increaſe the greatneſſe of the fruit, when as in truth they depriue the root from much water by that meanes, which ſhould nouriſh it to the feeding of the fruit; for if you marke the trough or hollow channell that is in euery leafe, it ſhall appeare very euidently, that the

Creator

Creator in his ſecret wiſedome did ordaine thoſe furrowes, euen from the extreme point of the leafe to the ground where it is faſtned to the root, for no other purpoſe but to guide and leade that water which falls far off, vnto the root; knowing that without ſuch ſtore of water the whole plant would wither, and the fruit pine away and come to nothing.

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted for the moſt part about the Kalends of Nouember, or ſomewhat ſooner. The plant muſt be ſet and dunged with good ſtore of aſhes, for that kinde of dung is thought beſt for planting thereof. Euery yeare the ſlips muſt be torne or ſlipped off from the body of the root, and theſe are to be ſet in Aprill, which will beare fruit about Auguſt following, as *Columella*, *Palladius*, and common experience teacheth.

¶ *The Names.*

The Artichoke is called in Latine *Cinara*, of *Cinis*, Aſhes, wherewith it loueth to be dunged. *Galen* calleth it in Greeke κύναρα, but with *k* and *v* in the firſt ſyllable: of ſome it is called *Cactos*: it is named in Italian, *Carcioffi*, *Archiocchi*: in Spaniſh, *Alcarrhofa*: in Engliſh, Artichoke: in French, *Artichaux*: in low-Dutch, **Artichoken**: whereupon diuers call it in Latine *Articocalus*, and *Articoca*: in high-Dutch, **Strobildozn.**

The other is named in Latine commonly not onely *Spinoſa cinara*, or prickly Artichoke, but alſo of *Palladius*, *Carduus*: of the Italians, *Cardo*, and *Cardino*: of the Spaniards, *Cardos*: of the French men, *Chardons*: *Leonhartus Fuchſius* and moſt writers take it to be *Scolymus Dioſcoridis*; but *Scolymus Dioſcoridis* hath the leafe of Chameleon or *Spina alba*, with a ſtalke full of leaues, and a prickly head: but neither is *Cinara* the Artichoke which is without prickles, nor the Artichok with prickles any ſuch kinde of herbe; for though the head hath prickles, yet the ſtalke is not full of leaues, but is many times without leaues, or elſe hath not paſt a leafe or two. *Cinara* doth better agree with that which *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* call κάκτος, *Cactus*, and yet it doth not bring forth ſtalkes from the root creeping alongſt the ground: it hath broad leaues ſet with prickles; the middle ribs of the leaues, the skin pilled off, are good to be eaten, and likewiſe the fruit, the ſeed and down taken away; and that which is vnder is as tender as the braine of the Date tree: which things *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* report of *Cactus*. That which they write of the ſtalkes, ſent forth immediately from the root vpon the ground, which are good to be eaten, is peraduenture the ribs of the leaues: euerie ſide taken away (as they be ſerued vp at the table) may be like a ſtalke, except euen in Sicilia, where they grew only in *Theophraſtus* time. It bringeth forth both certaine ſtalks that lie on the ground, and another alſo ſtanding ſtraight vp; but afterwards being remoued and brought into Italy or England, it bringeth forth no more but one vpright: for the ſoile and clyme do much preuaile in altering of plants, as not onely *Theophraſtus* teacheth, but alſo euen experience it ſelfe declareth: and of *Cactus*, *Theophraſtus* writeth thus; κάκτος (*Cactus*) groweth onely in Sicilia: it bringeth forth preſently from the root ſtalkes lying along vpon the ground, with a broad and prickly leafe: the ſtalkes being pilled are fit to be eaten, being ſomewhat bitter, which may be preſerued in brine: it bringeth forth alſo another ſtalke, which is likewiſe good to be eaten.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The nailes, that is, the white and thicke parts which are in the bottome of the outward ſcales or flakes of the fruit of the Artichoke, and alſo the middle pulpe whereon the downy ſeed ſtands, are eaten both raw with pepper and ſalt, and commonly boyled with the broth of fat fleſh, with pepper added, and are accounted a dainty diſh, being pleaſant to the taſte, and good to procure bodily luſt: ſo likewiſe the middle ribs of the leaues being made white and tender by good cheriſhing and looking to, are brought to the table as a great ſeruice together with other junkets: they are eaten with pepper and ſalt as be the raw Artichokes: yet both of them are of ill iuyce; for the Artichoke containeth plenty of cholericke iuyce, and hath an hard ſubſtance, inſomuch as of this is ingendred melancholy iuyce, and of that a thin and cholerick bloud, as *Galen* teacheth in his book of the Faculties of nouriſhments. But it is beſt to eate the Artichoke boyled: the ribbes of the leaues are altogether of an hard ſubſtance: they yeeld to the body a raw and melancholy iuice, and containe in them great ſtore of winde.

B It ſtayeth the inuoluntarie courſe of the naturall ſeed either in man or woman.

C Some write, that if the buds of yong Artichokes be firſt ſteeped in wine, and eaten, they prouoke vrine, and ſtir vp the luſt of the body.

D I finde moreouer, that the root is good againſt the ranke ſmell of the arme-holes, if when the pith is taken away the ſame root be boyled in wine and drunke: for it ſendeth forth plenty of ſtinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammiſh ſauor of the whole body is much amended.

Chap.

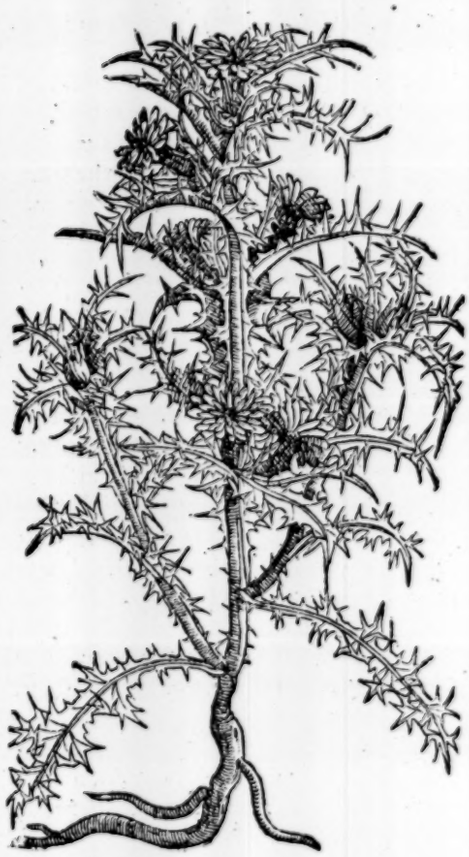
Chap. 480. *Of Golden Thiſtles.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

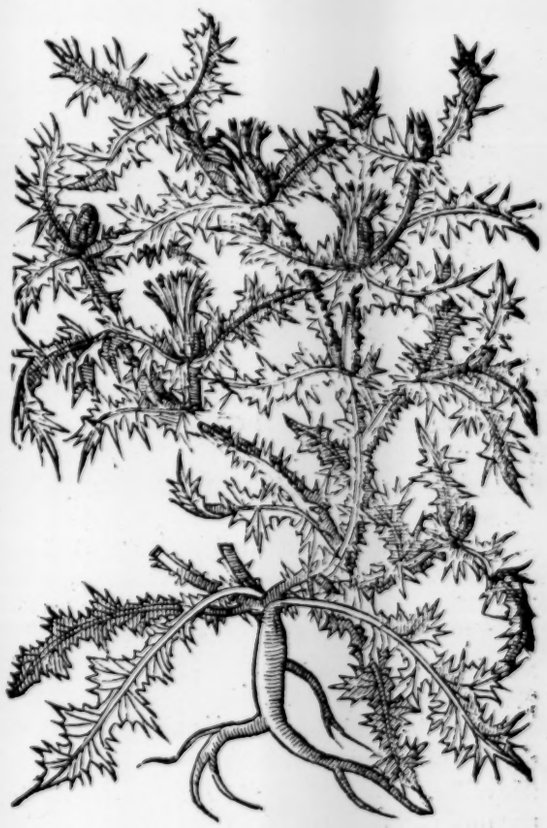
1 THe ſtalkes of Golden Thiſtle riſe vp forthwith from the root, being many, round, and branched. The leaues are long, of a beautifull green, with deepe gaſhes on the edges, and ſet with moſt ſharpe prickles: the floures come from the boſome of the leaues, ſet in a ſcalie chaffie knap, very like to Succorie floures, but of colour as yellow as gold: in their places come vp broad flat and thin ſeeds, not great, nor wrapped in downe: the root is long, a finger thicke, ſweet, ſoft, and good to be eaten, wherewith ſwine are much delighted: there iſſueth forth of this thiſtle in what part ſoeuer it is cut or broken, a iuyce as white as milke.

‡ There is ſome varietie of this Thiſtle; for it is found much larger about Montpelier than it is in Spaine, with longer branches, but fewer floures: the leaues alſo are ſpotted or ſtreaked with white like as the milke Thiſtle: whence *Cluſius*, whom I here follow, hath giuen two figures thereof; the former by the name of *Scolymus Theophraſti Hiſpanicus*; and the other by the title of *Scolymus Theophraſti Narbonenſis*. This with white ſpots I ſaw growing this yere with M^r. *Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth. ‡

1 *Carduus Chryſanthemus Hiſpanicus.*
The Spaniſh golden Thiſtle.



‡ *Carduus Chryſanthemus Narbonenſis.*
The French golden Thiſtle.



2 The golden Thiſtle of Peru, called in the Weſt Indies, *Fique del Inferno*, a friend of mine brought it vnto me from an Iſland there called Saint Iohns Iſland, among other ſeeds. What reaſon the inhabitants there haue to call it ſo, it is vnto me vnknowne, vnleſſe it be becauſe of his fruit, which doth much reſemble a fig in ſhape and bigneſſe, but ſo full of ſharpe and venomous prickles, that whoſoeuer had one of them in his throat, doubtleſſe it would ſend him packing either to heauen or to hell. This plant hath a ſingle wooddy root as big as a mans thumbe, but ſomwhat long: from which ariſeth a brittle ſtalke full of ioynts or knees, diuiding it ſelfe into ſundry other ſmall branches, ſet full of leaues like vnto the milke Thiſtle, but much ſmaller, and ſtraked with many white lines or ſtreakes: and at the top of the ſtalks come forth faire and goodly yellow floures, very like vnto the ſea Poppy, but more elegant, and of greater beauty, hauing in the midſt

thereof

thereof a ſmall knop or boll, ſuch as is in the middle of our wild Poppy, but full of ſharpe thorns, and at the end thereof a ſtaine or ſpot of a deepe purple: after the yellow floures be fallen, this foreſaid knop groweth by degrees greater and greater, vntill it come to full maturitie, which openeth it ſelfe at the vpper end, ſhewing his ſeed, which is very blacke and round like the ſeeds of muſtard. The whole plant and each part thereof doth yeeld verie great aboundance of milkie iuyce, which is of a golden colour, falling and iſſuing from any part thereof, if it be cut or bruiſed: the whole plant periſheth at the approch of Winter. The vertues hereof are yet vnknowne vnto me, wherefore I purpoſe not to ſet downe any thing thereof by way of coniecture, but ſhall, God willing, be ready to declare that which certaine knowledge and experience either of myne owne or others, ſhall make manifeſt vnto me.

¶ *The Place.*

The golden Thiſtle is ſowne in gardens of the Low-Countries. *Petrus Bellonius* writes, That it groweth plentifully in Candy, and alſo in moſt places of Italy: *Cluſius* reporteth that he found it in the fields of Spaine, and of the kingdome of Caſtile, and about Montpelier, with fewer branches, and of a higher growth.

The Indian Thiſtle groweth in Saint Iohns Iſland in the Weſt Indies, and proſpereth very well in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of Auguſt: the ſeed of the Indian golden Thiſtle muſt be ſowne when it is ripe, but it doth not grow vp vntill May next after.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thiſtle is called in Latine *Carduus Chryſanthemus*: in Greeke of *Theophraſtus*, Σκόλυμος; for thoſe things which he writeth of *Scolymus* in his ſixth and ſeuenth bookes doe wholly agree with this Thiſtle *Chryſanthemus*: which are theſe; *Scolymus*, doth floure in the Sommer ſolſtice, brauely and a long time together; it hath a root that may be eaten both ſod and raw, and when it is broken it yeeldeth a milky iuyce: *Gaza* nameth it *Carduus*. Of this *Pliny* alſo makes mention, *lib. 21. ca. 16.* *Scolymus*, ſaith he, differs from thoſe kindes of Thiſtles, *viz.* *Acarna*, and *Atractilis*, becauſe the root thereof may be eaten boyled. Againe, *Lib. 22. Cap. 22.* The Eaſt Countries vſe it as a meate: and he calleth it by another name Ἀκμώνιον. Which thing alſo *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth to affirme, in his ſixt booke; for when he reckoneth vp herbes whoſe leaues are ſet with prickles, he addeth *Scolymus*, or *Limonia*.

Notwithſtanding, *Pliny* maketh mention likewiſe of another *Scolymus*, which hee affirmeth to bring forth a purple floure, and betweene the middle of the prickes to wax white quickely, and to fall off with the winde; in his twentieth booke, *cap. 23.* Which Thiſtle doubtleſſe doth not agree with *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, that is, with *Theophraſtus* his *Scolymus*, and with that which we mentioned before: ſo that there be in *Pliny* two *Scolymi*; one with a root that may be eaten, and another with a purple floure, turning into downe, and that ſpeedily waxeth white. *Scolymus* is likewiſe deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*; but this differs from *Scolymus Theophraſti*, and it is one of thoſe which *Pliny* reckoneth vp, as we wil more at large declare hereafter. But let vs come againe to *Chryſanthemus*: This the inhabitants of Candy, keeping the marks of the old name, do call *Aſcolymbros*: the Italians name it *Anconitani Rinci*: the Romans, *Spina borda*: the Spaniards, *Cardon lechar*: and of diuers it is alſo named *Glycyrrhizon*, that is to ſay, *dulcis Radix*, or ſweet Root: it is called in Engliſh, golden Thiſtle: ſome would haue it to be that which *Vegetius* in *Arte Veterinaria* calls *Eryngium*: but they are deceiued; for that *Eryngium* whereof *Vegetius* writeth is *Eryngium marinum*, or ſea Huluer, of which we will intreat.

The golden Thiſtle of India may be called *Carduus Chryſanthemus*, of his golden colour, adding thereto his natiue countrey *Indianus*, or *Peruanus*, or the golden Indian Thiſtle, or the golden Thiſtle of Peru: the ſeed came to my hands by the name *Fique del Inferno*: in Latine, *Ficus infernalis*, the infernall fig, or fig of hell.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The root and tender leaues of this *Scolymus*, which are ſometimes eaten, are good for the ſtomacke, but they containe very little nouriſhment, and the ſame thinne and waterie, as *Galen* teacheth.

B *Pliny* ſaith, that the root hereof was commended by *Eratoſthenes*, in the poore mans ſupper, and that it is reported alſo to prouoke vrine eſpecially; to heale tetters and dry ſcurfe, being taken with vineger; and with Wine to ſtir vp fleſhly luſt, as *Heſiod* and *Alcæus* teſtifie; and to take away the ſtench of the arme-holes, if an ounce of the root, the pith picked out, be boyled in three parts of wine, till one part be waſted, and a good draught taken faſting after a bath, and likewiſe after meat: which

which later words *Dioſcorides* likewiſe hath concerning his *Scolymus* : out of whom *Pliny* is thought to haue borrowed theſe things.

† The plant our Author here deſcribes in the ſecond place, is that which I deſcribed and figured formerly, pag. 401. by the name of *Papauer ſpinoſum*. I muſt confeſſe, I there ſhould haue omitted it, becauſe it is here ſet forth ſufficiently by our Author, whereof indeed I had a little remembrance, and therefore at that time ſought his Index by all the names I could remember, but not making it a *Carduus*, I at that time miſſed thereof; but here finding it, I haue let the hiſtory ſtand as it was, and onely omitted the figure which you may finde before, and ſomething alſo in the hiſtory not here deliuered.

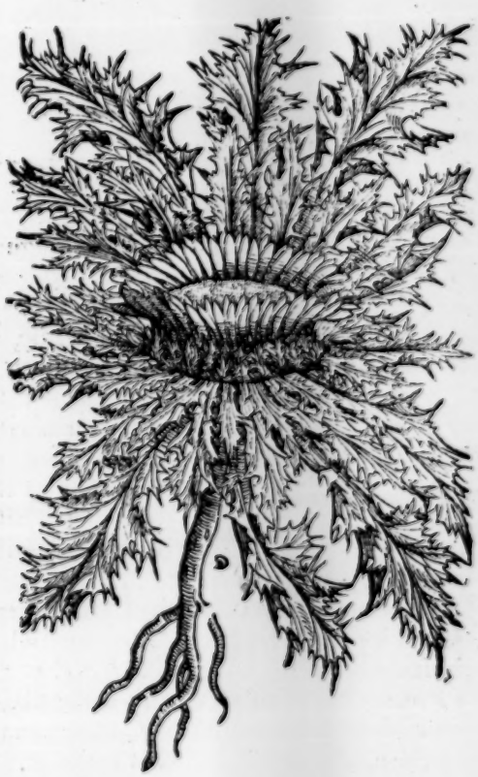
CHAP. 481. *Of white Carline Thiſtle of* Dioſcorides.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe leaues of Carline are very full of prickles, cut on both edges with a multitude of deepe gaſhes, and ſet along the corners with ſtiffe and very ſharpe prickles; the middle ribs whereof are ſometimes red: the ſtalke is a ſpan high or higher, bringing forth for the moſt part onely one head or knap being full of prickles, on the outward circumference or compaſſe like the Vrchin huske of a cheſnut: and when this openeth at the top, there groweth forth a broad floure, made vp in the middle like a flat ball, of a great number of threds, which is compaſſed about with little long leaues, oftentimes ſomewhat white, very ſeldome red: the ſeed vnderneath is ſlender and narrow, the root is long, a finger thicke, ſomething blacke, ſo chinked as though it were ſplit in ſunder, ſweete of ſmell, and in taſte ſomewhat bitter.

‡ 1 *Carlina cauleſcens magno flore.*
Tall Carline Thiſtle.

2 *Carlina, ſeu Chameleon albus* Dioſcoridis.
The white Carline Thiſtle of *Dioſcorides* with the red floure.



2 There is alſo another hereof without a ſtalke, with leaues alſo very full of prickles, like almoſt to thoſe of the other, lying flat on the ground on euery ſide: among which there groweth forth in the middle a round head or knap, ſet with prickles without after the ſame maner, but greater: the floure whereof in the middle is of ſtrings, and paled round about with red leaues, and ſometimes with white, in faire and calme weather the floures both of this and alſo of the other laie

‡ 3 *Carlina acaulos minor flore purp.*
Dwarfe Carline Thiſtle.

themſelues wide open, and when the weather is foule and miſty, are drawne cloſe together: the root hereof is long, and ſweet of ſmell, white, ſound, not nicked or ſplitted as the other.

‡ 3 This ſmall purple Carline Thiſtle hath a prety large root diuided oft times at the top into diuers branches, from which riſe many green leaues lying ſpred vpon the ground, deeply cut and ſet with ſharpe prickles; in the midſt of theſe leaues come vp ſometimes one, but otherwhiles more ſcaly heads, which carry a pretty large floure compoſed of many purple threds, like that of the Knapweed, but larger, and of a brighter colour; theſe heads grow vſually cloſe to the leaues, yet ſometimes they ſtand vpon ſtalkes three or foure inches high: when the floure is paſt they turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde: the ſeed is ſmall and grayiſh. This growes vpon Blacke-Heath, vpon the chalky hills about Dartford, and in many ſuch places. It floures in Iuly and Auguſt. *Tragus* calls it *Chamæleon albus, vel exiguus*; *Lobel*, *Carduus acaulis, Septentrionalium*, and *Chamæleon albus, Cordi*; *Cluſius, Carlina minor purpureo flore*, and he ſaith in the opinion of ſome, it ſeemes not vnlike to the *Chamæleon* whereof *Theophraſtus* makes mention, *lib. 6. cap. 3. Hiſt. plant.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They both grow vpon high mountaines in deſart places, and oftentimes by high way ſides: but that which bringeth forth a ſtalke groweth euery where in Germany, and is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and ſeed in Iuly and Auguſt, and many times later.

¶ *The Names.*

The former is called in Latine, *Carlina*, and *Cardopatium*; and of diuers, *Carolina*, of *Charlemaine* the firſt Romane Emperor of that name, whoſe armie (as it is reported) was in times paſt through the benefit of this root deliuered and preſerued from the plague: it is called in high Dutch, **Eberwurtz**: in low Dutch, French, and other languages, as likewiſe in Engliſh, *Carline*, and Carline Thiſtle: it is *Dioſcorides* his *Leucacantha* the ſtrong and bitter roots ſhew the ſame; the faculties alſo are anſwerable, as forthwith we will declare: *Leucacantha* hath alſo the other names, but they are counterfeit, as among the Romanes *Gniacardus*; and among the Thuſcans, *Spina alba*, or white Thiſtle, yet doth it differ from that Thiſtle which *Dioſcorides* calleth *Spina alba*, of which he alſo writting apart, doth likewiſe attribute to both of them their owne proper faculties and operations, and the ſame differing.

The later writers do alſo call the other *Carlina altera*, and *Carlina humilis*, or *minor*, low or little Carline: but they are much deceiued who go about to referre them both to the Chamæleons; for in Italy, Germany, or France, *Chamæleones*, the Chamæleons do neuer grow, as there is one witneſſe for many, *Petrus Bellonius*, in his fift booke of Singularities, who ſufficiently declareth what difference there is betweene the Carlines and the Chamæleons; which thing ſhall be made manifeſt by the deſcription of the Chamæleons.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The root of Carline, which is chiefely vſed, is hot in the later end of the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, with a thinnes of parts and ſubſtance; it procureth ſweate, it driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, it is an enemy to all maner of poiſons, it doth not onely driue away infections of the plague, but alſo cureth the ſame, if it be drunke in time.

B Being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ache; it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene.

C It prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menſes, and cureth the dropſie.

D And it is giuen to thoſe that haue been dry beaten, and fallen from ſome high place.

The

The like operations *Dioſcorides* hath concerning *Leucacantha* : *Leucacantha* (ſaith he) hath a root E
like Cyperus, bitter and ſtrong, which being chewed eaſeth the paine of the teeth : the decoction
thereof with a draught of wine is a remedie againſt paines of the ſides, and is good for thoſe that
haue the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, and for them that be troubled with the crampe.
The iuyce alſo being drunke is of like vertues. F

CHAP. 482. *Of wilde Carline Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great wilde Carline Thiſtle riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a cubit high or higher, diuided into certaine branches : the leaues are long, and very full of prickles in the edges, like thoſe of Carline : the floures grow alſo vpon a prickely head, being ſet with threds in the middeſt, and paled round about with a little yellowiſh leaues : the root is ſlender, and hath a twinging taſte.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* deſcribeth a certaine other alſo of this kinde, with one onely ſtalke, ſlender, ſhort, and not aboue a handfull high, with prickly leaues like thoſe of the other, but leſſer, both of them couered with a certaine hoary downe : the heads or knaps are for the moſt part two, they haue a pale downe in the midſt, and leaues ſtanding round about, being ſomewhat ſtiffe and yellow : the root is ſlender, and of a reddiſh yellow.

1 *Carlina ſylueſtris maior.*
The great wilde Carline Thiſtle.

2 *Carlina ſylueſtris minor.*
The little wilde Carline Thiſtle.

¶ *The Place.*

The great Carline is found in vntoiled and deſart places, and oftentimes vpon hills. ‡ It groweth vpon Blacke Heath, and in many other places of Kent. ‡

The leſſer Carline *Carolus Cluſius* writeth that he found growing in dry ſtony and deſart places, about Salmantica a city of Spaine.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in Latine, and that not vnfitly, *Carlina ſylueſtris*; for it is like to Carline in floures, and is not very vnlike in leaues. And that this is Ἄκαρνα, it is ſo much the harder to affirme, by how much the briefer *Theophraſtus* hath written hereof; for he ſaith that this is like baſtard ſaffron, of a yellow colour and fat iuyce: and *Acorna* differs from *Acarna*; for *Acarna*, as *Heſychius* ſaith, is the Bay tree; but *Acorna* is a prickly plant.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

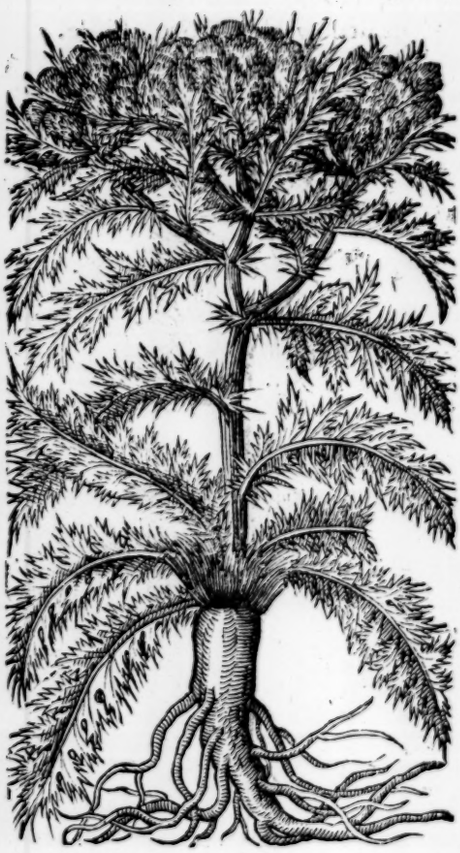
It is hot, eſpecially in the root, the twinging taſte thereof doth declare; but ſeeing it is of no vſe, the other faculties be vnſearched out.

Chap. 483. *Of Chamæleon Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two Chamæleons, and both blacke: the vertues of their roots do differ, and the roots themſelues do differ in kinde, as *Theophraſtus* declareth.

† 1 *Chamæleon niger.*
The blacke Chamæleon Thiſtle.



2 *Chamæleon niger Salmanticenſis.*
The Spaniſh blacke Chamæleon.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The leaues of blacke Chamæleon are leſſer and ſlenderer than thoſe of the prickely Artichoke, and ſprinckled with red ſpots: the ſtalke is a cubit high, a finger thicke, and ſomewhat red: it beareth a tufted rundle, in which are ſlender prickely floures of a blew colour like the Hyacinth. The root is thicke, blacke without, of a cloſe ſubſtance, ſometimes eaten away, which being cut is of a yellowiſh colour within, and being chewed it bites the tongue.

2 This

2 This blacke Chamæleon hath many leaues, long and narrow, very full of prickles, of a light greene, in a manner white: the ſtalke is chamfered, a foot high, and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof ſtand purple floures growing forth of prickly heads: the root is blacke, and ſweet in taſte. This is deſcribed by *Cluſius* in his Spaniſh Obſeruations, by the name of *Chamæleon Salmanticenſis*, of the place wherein he found it: for he ſaith that this groweth plentifully in the territory of Salmantica a city in Spaine: but it is very manifeſt that this is not blacke Chamæleon, neither doth *Cluſius* affirme it.

¶ *The Place.*

It is very common, ſaith *Bellonius*, in Lemnos, where it beareth a floure of ſo gallant a blew, as that it ſeemeth to contend with the skie in beautie; and that the floure of Blew-Bottle being of this colour, ſeemes in compariſon of it to be but pale. It groweth alſo in the fields neere Abydum, and hard by the riuers of Helleſpont, and in Heraclea in Thracia.

Chamæleon Salmanticenſis groweth plentifully in the territorie of Salmantica a city in Spaine.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh when the other Thiſtles do.

¶ *The Names.*

The blacke Chamæleon is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων μέλας: in Latine, *Chamæleon niger*: of the Romans, *Carduus niger*, and *Vernilago*: of ſome, *Crocodilion*: in Engliſh, the Chamæleon Thiſtle, or the Thiſtle that changeth it ſelfe into many ſhapes and colours.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root hereof, as *Galen* ſaith, containeth in it a deadly qualitie: it is alſo by *Nicander* numbred among the poyſonous herbes, in his booke of Treacles; by *Dioſcorides*, *lib. 6.* and by *Paulus Ægineta*: and therefore it is vſed only outwardly, as for ſcabs, morphewes, tetters, and to be briefe, for all ſuch things as ſtand in need of clenſing: moreouer, it is mixed with ſuch things as doe diſſolue and mollifie, as *Galen* ſaith. A

† The figure which was formerly in the firſt place did not agree with the hiſtorie (which was taken out of *Dalechamp*) though *Tabern.* gaue it for *Chamæleon niger*; for it is the *Tricoma Creta*, &c. of *Lobel*. You ſhall finde it hereafter with the *Acarna Valerandi*.

Chap. 484. *Of Sea Holly.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioſcorides maketh mention onely of one ſea Holly: *Pliny*, *lib. 22. cap. 7.* ſeemes to acknowledge two, one growing in rough places, another by the ſea ſide. The Phyſitians after them haue obſerued more.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Sea Holly hath broad leaues almoſt like to Mallow leaues, but cornered in the edges, and ſet round about with hard prickles, fat, of a blewiſh white, and of an aromaticall or ſpicie taſte: the ſtalke is thicke, aboue a cubit high, now and then ſomewhat red below: it breaketh forth on the tops into prickly or round heads or knops, of the bigneſſe of a Wall-nut, held in for the moſt part with ſix prickely leaues, compaſſing the top of the ſtalke round about: which leaues as wel as the heads are of a gliſtring blew: the floures forth of the heads are likewiſe blew, with white threds in the midſt: the root is of the bigneſſe of a mans finger, very long, and ſo long, as that it cannot be all plucked vp, vnleſſe very ſeldome; ſet here and there with knots, and of taſte ſweet and pleaſant.

2 The leaues of the ſecond ſea Holly are diuerſly cut into ſundry parcels, being all ful of prickles alongſt the edges: the ſtalke is diuided into many branches, and bringeth forth prickly heads, but leſſer than thoſe of the other: from which there alſo grow forth blew floures, ſeldome yellow: there ſtand likewiſe vnder euery one of theſe, ſix rough and prickly leaues like thoſe of the other, but thinner and ſmaller: the root hereof is alſo long, blacke without, white within, a finger thicke, of taſte and ſmell like that of the other, as be alſo the leaues, which are likewiſe of an aromaticall or ſpicie taſte, which being new ſprung vp, and as yet tender, be alſo good to be eaten.

1 *Eryngium marinum.*
Sea Holly.

2 *Eryngium mediterraneum.*
Leuant ſea Holly.

¶ *The Place.*

Eryngium marinum growes by the ſea ſide vpon the baich and ſtony ground: I found it growing plentifully at Whitſtable in Kent, at Rie and Winchelſea in Suſſex, and in Eſſex at Landamer lading, at Harwich, and vpon Langtree point, on the other ſide of the water, from whence I haue brought plants for my garden.

Eryngium Campeſtre groweth vpon the ſhores of the Mediterranean ſea, and in my garden likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

Both of them do floure after the Sommer ſolſtice, and in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thiſtle is called in Greeke Ἐρύγγιον: and likewiſe in Latine *Eryngium:* and of *Pliny* alſo *Eryngе:* in ſhops, *Eringus*; in Engliſh, Sea Holly, ſea Holme, or ſea Huluer.

The firſt is called in Latine *Eryngium marinum:* in low-Dutch euery where, **Cryus diſtil, Eindeloos, Meerwortele:** in Engliſh, ſea Holly.

The ſecond is named of *Pliny, lib. 22. cap. 8. Centum capita,* or hundred headed Thiſtle: in high-Dutch, **Wanſztrew, Bzanchendiſtell, Radendiſtel:** in Spaniſh, *Cardo corredor:* in Italian, *Eringio,* and *Eringo:* this is ſyrnamed *Campeſtre,* or Champion ſea Holly, that it may differ from the other.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of them both are hot, and that in a mean; and a little dry alſo, with a thinneſſe of ſubſtance, as *Galen* teſtifieth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The roots of ſea Holly boyled in wine and drunken are good for them that are troubled with the Collicke, it breaketh the ſtone, expelleth grauell, and helpeth alſo the infirmities of the kidnies, prouoketh vrine, greatly opening the paſſages, being drunke fifteene dayes together.

B The roots themſelues haue the ſame propertie if they be eaten, and are good for thoſe that be liuer-ſicke, and for ſuch as are bitten with any venomous beaſt: they eaſe cramps, convulſions, and the falling ſickneſſe, and bring downe the termes.

The

The roots condited or preserued with sugar, as hereafter followeth, are exceeding good to be giuen vnto old and aged people that are consumed and withered with age, and which want naturall moisture: they are also good for other sorts of people that haue no delight or appetite to venerie, nourishing and restoring the aged, and amending the defects of nature in the younger. C

¶ *The manner to condite Eryngos.*

Refine sugar fit for the purpose, and take a pound of it, the white of an egge, and a pint of cleere water, boile them together and scum it, then let it boile vntill it be come to good strong syrrup, and when it is boiled, as it cooleth, adde thereto a saucer full of Rose-water, a spoone full of Cinnamon water, and a graine of Muske, which haue been infused together the night before, and now strained; into which syrrup being more than halfe cold, put in your roots to soke and infuse vntill the next day; your roots being ordered in manner hereafter following: D

These your roots being washed and picked, must be boiled in faire water by the space of foure houres, vntill they be soft, then must they be pilled cleane, as ye pill parsneps, and the pith must bee drawne out at the end of the root; and if there be any whose pith cannot be drawne out at the end, then you must slit them, and so take out the pith: these you must also keepe from much handling, that they may be cleane, let them remaine in the syrrup till the next day, and then set them on the fire in a faire broad pan vntill they be verie hot, but let them not boile at all: let them there remaine ouer the fire an houre or more, remooving them easily in the pan from one place to another with a woodden slice. This done, haue in a readinesse great cap or royall papers, whereupon you must straw some Sugar, vpon which lay your roots after that you haue taken them out of the pan. These papers you must put into a Stoue, or hot house to harden; but if you haue not such a place, lay them before a good fire. In this manner if you condite your roots, there is not any that can prescribe you a better way. And thus may you condite any other root whatsoeuer, which will not onely bee exceeding delicate, but very wholesome, and effectuall against the diseases aboue named. E

A certaine man affirmeth, saith *Aetius*, that by the continual vse of Sea Holly, he neuer afterward voided any stone, when as before he was very often tormented with that disease. F

It is drunke, saith *Dioscorides*, with Carrot seed against very many infirmities, in the weight of a dramme. G

The iuice of the leaues pressed forth with wine is a remedie for those that are troubled with the running of the reines. H

They report that the herbe Sea Holly, if one Goat take it into her mouth, it causeth her first to stand still, and afterwards the whole flocke, vntill such time as the Shepheard take it forth of her mouth, as *Plutarch* writeth. I

Chap. 485. *Of bastard Sea Hollies.*

¶ *The Description.*

THis *Eryngium* which *Dodonæus* in his last edition calleth *Eryngium planum*; and *Pena* more fitly and truely, *Eryngium Alpinum cæruleum*, hath stalkes a cubite and a halfe high, hauing spaces betweene euery ioint: the lower leaues are greater and broader, and notched about the edges; but those aboue are lesser, compassing or enuironing each ioint star-fashion, beset with prickles which are soft and tender, not much hurtful to the hands of such as touch them; the knobs or heads are also prickley, and in colour blew. The root is bunchie or knottie, like that of *Helenium*, that is, Elecampane, blacke without, and white within, and like the Eringes in sweetnesse and taste.

2 The second bastard Sea Holly, whose picture is set forth in *Dodonæus* his last Edition verie gallantly, being also a kind of Thistle, hath leaues like vnto the former Erynges, but broader next the rootes than those which grow next the stalkes, somewhat long, greenish, soft, and not prickley, but lightly creuised or notched about the edges, greater than Quince leaues. The stalks grow more than a cubit high, on the tops whereof there hang downwards fiue or six knobs or heads, in colour and floures like the other; hauing three or foure whitish roots of a foot long.

3 The third kinde of bastard *Eryngium* hath his first leaues (which grow next the ground) great, broad, and soft, growing as it were in a rundle about the root. The stalke is small and slender, diuided into some branches, which beare many little leaues, turning or standing many waies, which

be

1 *Eryngium cæruleum.*
Blew Sea Holly.

2 *Eryngium ſpurium primum Dodonæi.*
Baſtard Sea Holly.

3 *Eryngium pumilum Cluſij.*
Dwarfe Sea Holly.

4 *Eryngium Montanum.*
Mountaine Sea Holly.

‡ 5 *Eryngium pusillum planum.*
Small smooth Sea Holly.

be also slender, prickly, and set about the stalks star-fashion. The knops or heads growing at the tops of the branches are round and prickly, bearing little blew floures and leaues, which compasse them about: the root is slender, and lasteth but one yeare.

4 The fourth kinde of bastard Sea Holly, which *Pena* calleth *Eryngium montanum recentiorum*, and is the fourth according to *Dodonæus* his account, is like to the Erynges, not in shape but in taste: this beareth a very small and slender stalke, of a meane height, whereupon doe grow three or foure leaues, & seldom fiue, made of diuers leaues set vpon a midd'e rib, narrow, long, hard, and of a darke greene colour, dented on both edges of the leafe like a saw: the stalke is a cubit high, iointed or kneed, and diuiding it selfe into many branches, on the tops whereof are round tufts or vmbels, wherin are contained the floures, and after they be vaded, the seedes, which are small, somewhat long, well smelling, and sharpe in taste: the roor is white and long, not a finger thicke, in taste sweet, but afterwards somewhat sharpe, and in sent and sauour not vnpleasant: when the root is dried, it may be crumbled in pieces, and therefore quickly braied.

‡ 5 This is a low plant presently from the root diuided into sundry branches, slender, round & lying on the ground: at each ioint grow leaues without any certain order, broad toward their ends, and narrower at their setting on, snipt about their edges: those next the root were some inch broad, and two or more long, of a yellowish greene colour: the stalkes are parted into sundry branches, and at each ioint haue little leaues, and rough and greene heads, with blewish floures in them: the roots creepe, and are somewhat like those of *Asparagus*. This neither *Clusius* nor *Lobel* found wilde; but it grew in the garden of *Iohn Mouton* of Tourney, a learned Apothecarie, verie skilfull in the knowledge of plants: whereupon they both called it *Eryngium pusillum planum Moutoni*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

These kindes of sea Holly are strangers in England: we haue the first and second in our London gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish when the Thistles do.

¶ *The Names.*

These plants be *Eryngia spuria*, or bastard Sea Hollies, and are lately obserued: and therefore they haue no old names.

The first may bee called in Latine *Eryngium Borussicum*, or *Non spinosum*: Sea Hollie without prickles.

The second is called by *Matthiolus*, *Eryngium planum*, or flat Sea Holly: others had rather name it *Alpinum Eryngium*, or Sea Holly of the Alpes.

The third is rightly called *Eryngium pumilum*, little Sea Huluer.

Matthiolus maketh the fourth to be *Crithmum quartum*, or the fourth kinde of Sampier: and others, as *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, haue made it a kinde of Sea Huluer.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties hereof we haue nothing to set downe, seeing they haue as yet no vse in medicine, nor vsed to be eaten. But yet that they be hot, the very taste doth declare.

CHAP.

Chap. 486. *Of Star-Thiſtle.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Star-Thiſtle, called *Carduus ſtellatus*, hath many ſoft frizled leaues, deepely cut or gaſht, altogether without prickles: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into many other branches, growing two foot high; on the tops whereof are ſmall knops or heads like the other Thiſtles, armed round about with many ſharpe prickles, faſhioned like a blaſing ſtar, which at the beginning are of a purple colour, but afterwards of a pale bleak or whitiſh colour: the ſeed is ſmall, flat, and round; the root is long, and browne without.

1 *Carduus ſtellatus.*
The Star-Thiſtle.

† 2 *Carduus Solſtitialis.*
Saint Barnabies Thiſtle.

2 Saint Barnabies Thiſtle is another kinde of Star-Thiſtle; notwithſtanding it hath prickles no where ſaue in the head onely, and the prickles of it ſtand forth in manner of a ſtar: the ſtalks are two cubits high, parted into diuers branches ſofter than are thoſe of ſtar-Thiſtle, which ſtalks haue velmes or thin skins cleauing vnto them all in length, by which they ſeeme to be foure-ſquare: the leaues are ſomewhat long, ſet with deep gaſhes on the edges: the floures are yellow, and conſiſt of threds: the ſeed is little; the root long and ſlender.

¶ *The Place.*

The two firſt do grow vpon barren places neere vnto cities and townes, almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh eſpecially in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Latine, *Stellaria*; as alſo *Carduus Stellatus*, and likewiſe *Carduus Calcitrapa*; but they are deceiued, who take it to be *Eryngium*, or Sea-Holly, or any kinde thereof. *Matthiolus* ſaith that it is called in Italian *Calcatrippa*: in high Dutch, **Wallen diſtel**: in low Dutch, **Sterre diſtell**: in French, *Chauſſe trappe*: in Engliſh, Star-Thiſtle.

S. Barnabies Thiſtle is called in Latine *Solſtitialis ſpina*, becauſe it floureth in the Sommer Solſtice

ſtice,as *Geſner* ſaith, or rather becauſe after the Solſtice the prickles thereof be ſharpeſt:of *Guillandinus*,*Eryngium*,but not properly,and *Stellaria Horatij Augerij*,who with good ſucceſſe gaue it againſt the ſtone,dropſies,greene ſickneſſe,and quotidian feuers.It is called in Engliſh as aboue ſaid,Saint Barnabies Thiſtle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Star-Thiſtle is of a hot nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The ſeed is commended againſt the ſtrangurie: it is reported to driue forth the ſtone,if it bee A
drunke with wine.

Baptiſta Sardus affirmeth,that the diſtilled water of this Thiſtle is a remedie for thoſe that are in- B
fected with the French Pox, and that the vſe of this is good for the liuer, that it taketh away the ſtoppings thereof.

That it clenſeth the bloud from corrupt and putrified humours. C

That it is giuen with good ſucceſſe againſt intermitting feuers; whether they be quotidian or D
tertian.

As touching the faculties of Saint Barnabies Thiſtle, which are as yet not found out, we haue E
nothing to write.

† There were formerly three figures and deſcriptions in this chapter,and all of them out of the 14. and 15. chapter of the fifth booke, and fifth Pemptas of *Dodonæus*;but the firſt and ſecond figures were both of the firſt deſcribed,the third figure was of the *Acanthium peregrinum* of *Tabernæmontanus* which I know not what to make of,but I thinke it was drawne for,and(if the tuberous clogs of the roots were ſomewhat larger) might very well ſerue for the *Caſtor maximus Aſphodeli radice*,whoſe figure as I drew it from the plant I will hereafter giue you: the third deſcription was of the *Lacta matris lutea*, deſcribed in the third place of the 249. Chap. *pag.727.*

CHAP. 487 *Of Teaſels.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

OVr age hath ſet downe two kindes of Teaſels:the tame,and the wilde. Theſe differ not ſaue only in the husbanding; for all things that are planted and manured doe more flouriſh, and become for the moſt part fitter for mans vſe.

1 *Dipſacus ſatiuus*.
Garden Teaſell.

2 *Dipſacus ſyluestris*.
Wilde Teaſell.

¶ *The*

‡ 3 *Dipſacus minor, ſive Virga paſtoris.*
Sheepheards-rod.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GArden Teaſel is alſo of the number of the Thiſtles, it bringeth forth a ſtalke that is ſtraight, very long, iointed, and ful of prickles: the leaues grow forth of the ioints by couples, not onely oppoſite or ſet one right againſt another, but alſo compaſſing the ſtalke about, and faſtened together; and ſo faſtened, that they hold dew and raine water in manner of a little baſon: theſe be long, of a light greene colour, and like to thoſe of Lettice, but full of prickles in the edges, and haue on the outſide all alongſt the ridge ſtiffer prickles: on the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand heads with ſharpe prickles like thoſe of the Hedge-hog, and crooking backward at the point like hookes: out of which heads grow little floures: The ſeed is like Fennell ſeed, and in taſte bitter: the heads wax white when they grow old, and there are found in the midſt of them when they are cut, certaine little magots: the root is white, and of a meane length.

2 The ſecond kinde of Teaſell which is alſo a kinde of Thiſtle, is very like vnto the former, but his leaues are ſmaller & narrower: his floures of a purple colour, and the hooks of the Teaſell nothing ſo hard or ſharpe as the other, nor good for any vſe in dreſſing of cloath.

3 There is another kinde of Teaſell, being a wilde kinde therof, and accounted among theſe Thiſtles, growing higher than the reſt of his kindes; but his knobbed heads are no bigger than a Nutmeg, in all other things elſe they are like to the other wilde kindes. ‡ This hath the lower leaues deeply cut in with one gaſh on each ſide at the bottome of the leafe, which little ears are omitted in the figure: the leaues alſo are leſſe than the former, and narrower at the ſetting on, and hold no water as the two former do: the whole plant is alſo much leſſe. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt called the tame Teaſell is ſowne in this countrey in gardens, to ſerue the vſe of Fullers and Clothworkers.

The ſecond kinde groweth in moiſt places by brookes, riuers, and ſuch like places.

The third I found growing in moiſt places in the high way leading from Braintree to Henningham caſtle in Eſſex, and not in any other place except here & there a plant vpon the high way from Much-Dunmow to London. ‡ I found it growing in great plentie at Edgecombe by Croyden, cloſe by the gate of the houſe of my much honoured friend Sir *Iohn Tunſtall*.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure for the moſt part in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Teaſell is called in Greeke δίψακος, and likewiſe in Latine, *Dipſacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, and *Carduus Veneris*: it is termed *Labrum Veneris*, and *Lauer Lauacrum*, of the forme of the leaues made vp in faſhion of a baſon, which is neuer without water: they commonly call it *Virga paſtoris minor*, and *Carduus fullonum*: in high Dutch, **Karden Diſtell**: in low Dutch, **Caerden**: in Spaniſh, *Cardencha*. and *Cardo Pentcador*: in Italian, *Diſſaco*, and *Cardo*: in French, *Chardon de foullon*, *Verge à bergier*: in Engliſh, Teaſell, Carde Teaſell, and Venus baſon.

The third is thought to be *Galedragon Plinij*: of which he hath written in his 27. book the tenth Chapter.

A ¶ *The Temperature.*

The rootes of theſe plants are drie in the ſecond degree, and haue a certaine clenſing faculties.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is ſmall vſe of Teaſell in medicines: the heads (as we haue ſaid) are vſed to dreſſe woollen cloth with. A

Dioſcorides writeth, that the root being boiled in wine, & ſtamped till it is come to the ſubſtance of a ſalue, healeth chaps and fiſtulaes of the fundament, if it be applied thereunto; and that this medicine muſt be reſerued in a box of copper, and that alſo it is reported to be good for all kindes of warts. B

It is needleſſe here to alledge thoſe things that are added touching the little wormes or magots found in the heads of the Teaſell, and which are to be hanged about the necke, or to mention the like thing that *Pliny* reporteth of Galedragon: for they are nothing elſe but moſt vaine and trifling toies, as my ſelfe haue proued a little before the impreſſion hereof, hauing a moſt grieuous ague, and of long continuance: notwithſtanding Phyſicke charmes, theſe worms hanged about my neck, ſpiders put into a walnut ſhell, and diuers ſuch fooliſh toies that I was conſtrained to take by fantaſticke peoples procurement; notwithſtanding I ſay, my helpe came from God himſelfe, for theſe medicines and all other ſuch things did me no good at all. C

† The figure which formerly was put into the ſecond place, was of the *Dipſacus ſecundus* of *Tabernæmontanus*, which differs from our common one, in that the leaues are deeply diuided, or cut in on their edges.

CHAP. 488. *Of Baſtard Saffron.*

‡ 1 *Carthamus ſiue Cnicus.*
Baſtard Saffron.

† 2 *Cnicus alter cæruleus.*
Blew floured Baſtard Saffron.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Cnicus*, called alſo baſtard Saffron, which may very wel be reckoned among the Thiſtles, riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a cubite and a halfe high, ſtraight, ſmooth, round, hard, and wooddy, & branched at the top: it is defended with long leaues, ſomthing broad, ſharp

pointed, and with prickles in the edges: from the tops of the ſtalks ſtand out little heads or knops of the bigneſſe of an Oliue or bigger, ſet with many ſharpe pointed and prickly ſcales: out of which come forth floures like threds, cloſely compact, of a deepe yellow ſhining colour, drawing neere to the colour of Saffron: vnder them are long ſeeds, ſmooth, white, ſomewhat cornered, bigger than a Barly corne, the huske whereof is ſomething hard, the inner pulpe or ſubſtance is fat, white, ſweet in taſte: the root ſlender and vnprofitable.

2 There is alſo another kinde of Baſtard Saffron, that may very well be numbred amongſt the kindes of Thiſtles, and is very like vnto the former, ſauing that his flockie or threddie floures, are of a blew colour: the root is thicker, and the whole plant is altogether more ſharpe in prickles: the ſtalks alſo are more creſted and hairie.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in diuers places of Italy, Spaine, and France, both in gardens and in fields: *Pliny, lib. 25. cap. 15.* ſaith, that in the raigne of *Veſpaſian* this was not knowne in Italy; being in Egypt onely of good account, and that they vſed to make oile of it, and not meat.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are perfected in Iuly and Auguſt: the root after the ſeed is ripe, the ſame yeare it is ſowne withereth away.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κνικος: in Latine alſo *Cnicus*, or *Cnecus*: in ſhops, *Cartamus*, or *Carthamum*: of diuers, *Crocus hortenſis*, and *Crocus Saracenicus*: in Italian, *Zaffarano Saracineſco*, and *Zaffarano ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh, *Alaſor*, and *Semente de papagaios*: in high Dutch, **wilden Zaffran**: in French, *Safran Sauuage*: in Engliſh, Baſtard Saffron: of ſome, Mocke Saffron, and Saffron D'orte, as though you ſhould ſay Saffron *de horte*, or of the garden. *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* call it *Cnecus vrbana*, and *ſatiua*, or tame and garden baſtard Saffron, that it may differ from *Atractilis*, which they make to be a kinde of *Cnicus ſyluęſtris*, or wilde Baſtard Saffron, but rather a *ſpecies* of the Holy Thiſtle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

We vſe ſaith *Galen*, the ſeed onely for purgations: it is hot, and that in the firſt degree, as *Meſues* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The iuice of the ſeed of baſtard Saffron bruiſed and ſtrained into honied water or the broth of a chicken, and drunke, prouoketh to the ſtoole, and purgeth by ſiege ſlimy flegme, and ſharp humors: Moreouer it is good againſt the collicke, and difficultie of taking breath, the cough, and ſtopping of the breſt, and is ſingular againſt the dropſie.

B The ſeed vſed as aforeſaid, and ſtrained into milke, cauſeth it to curdle and yeeld much cruds, and maketh it of great force to looſe and open the belly.

C The floures drunke with honied water open the liuer, and are good againſt the iaundice: and the floures are good to colour meat in ſtead of Saffron.

D The ſeed is very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, cauſing deſire to vomite, and is of hard ſlow digeſtion, remaining long in the ſtomacke and entrailes.

E Put to the ſame ſeed things comfortable to the ſtomacke, as Anniſe ſeed, Galingale, or Maſtick, Ginger, *Salgemmæ*, and it ſhall not hurt the ſtomacke at all, and the operation thereof ſhall be the more quicke and ſpeedy.

F Of the inward pulpe or ſubſtance hereof is made a moſt famous and excellent compoſition to purge water with, commonly called *Diachartamon*, a moſt ſingular and effectual purgation for thoſe that haue the dropſie.

G The perfect deſcription hereof is extant in *Guido* the Surgion, in his firſt Doctrine, and the ſixt Tractate.

H We haue not read, or had in vſe that Baſtard Saffron with the blew floure, and therefore can ſay nothing of his vertues.

† The figure formerly was of the *Cnicus cæruleus*.

Chap. 489. *Of Wilde Baſtard Saffron.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Atractylis*, otherwiſe called wilde Baſtard Saffron, bringeth forth a ſtraight and firme ſtalke, verie fragile or brittle, diuided at the toppe into certaine branches: it hath long,

long iagged leaues ſet with prickles: the heads on the tops of the branches are very ful of ſharp prickles: out of which grow floures all of threds, like thoſe of baſtard Saffron, but they are of a light yellow colour, and ſometimes purple: the ſeed is ſomewhat great, browne, and bitter, otherwiſe like that of baſtard Saffron: the root is of a meane bigneſſe.

1 *Atractylis.*
Wilde Baſtard Thiſtle.

2 *Carduus Benedictus.*
The bleſſed Thiſtle.

2 The ſtalkes of *Carduus Benedictus*, or Bleſſed Thiſtle, are round, rough, and pliable, and being parted into diuers branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaues are iagged round about, and full of harmleſſe prickles in the edges: the heads on the tops of the ſtalks are ſet with prickles, and inuironed with ſharpe prickling leaues, out of which ſtandeth a yellow floure: the ſeed is long, and ſet with haires at the top like a beard: the root is white, and parted into ſtrings: the whole herb, leaues and ſtalks, and alſo the heads, are couered with a ſoft and thin downe.

¶ *The Place.*

Atractylis groweth in Candie, and in diuers prouinces and Iſlands of Greece, and alſo in Languedocke: and is an herbe growing in our Engliſh gardens.

Carduus Benedictus is found euery where in Lemnos, an Iſland of the Midland Sea, in Champion grounds, as *Petrus Bellonius* teſtifieth: it is diligently cheriſhed in Gardens in theſe Northerne parts.

¶ *The Time.*

Atractylis is very late before it floureth and ſeedeth.

Carduus Benedictus floureth in July and Auguſt, at which time it is eſpecially to be gathered for Phyſicke matters.

¶ *The Names.*

Atractylis is called in Greeke Ἀτρακτυλὶς ἡμερος: of the Latins likewiſe, *Atractylis*, and *Cnicus ſylueſtris*; and becauſe women in the old time were wont to vſe the ſtiffe ſtalk thereof *pro fuſo aut colo*, for a ſpindle or a diſtaffe, it is named *Fuſus agreſtis*, and *Colus Ruſtica*; which thing *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth the women in Greece do alſo euen at this day; who call *Atractylis* by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*: diuers of the later herbariſts name it *Sylueſtris Carthamus*: that is to ſay in low Dutch, **wilden Carthamus**: and in Engliſh, wilde Baſtard Saffron: or Spindle Thiſtle.

Bleſſed Thiſtle is called in Latine euery where *Carduus Benedictus*, and in ſhops by a compound word,

word, *Cardo-benedictus*: it is moſt plaine, that it is *Species Atractylidis*, or a kind of wilde baſtard Saffron: it is called *Atractylis hirſutior*, hairie wilde baſtard Saffron: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Cnicus ſupinus*: it is called in high Dutch, **Beſeegnete diſtell, Kardo Benedict**; the later name whereof is knowne to the low Countrey men: in Spaniſh it is called *Cardo Sancto*: in French, *Chardon benoiſt*, or *beniſt*: in the Iſle Lemnos, *Garderacantha*: in Engliſh, Bleſſed Thiſtle, but more commonly by the Latine name *Carduus Benedictus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wilde baſtard Saffron doth drie and moderately digeſt, as *Galen* witneſſeth.

As *Carduus Benedictus* is bitter, ſo is it alſo hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and withall cleanſing and opening.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The tops, ſeed, and leaues of *Atractylis*, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being beaten and drunk with pepper and wine, are a remedie for thoſe that are ſtung of the ſcorpion.

B Bleſſed Thiſtle taken in meat or drinke, is good for the ſwimming and giddineſſe of the head, it ſtrengthneth memorie, and is a ſingular remedie againſt deafeneſſe.

C The ſame boiled in wine and drunke hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, killeth and expelleth wormes, cauſeth ſweat, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out grauel, clenſeth the ſtomack, and is very good againſt the Feuer quartaine.

D The iuice of the ſaid *Carduus* is ſingular good againſt all poiſon, as *Hierome Bocke* witneſſeth, in what ſort ſoeuer the medicine be taken; and helpeth the inflammation of the liuer, as reporteth *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg.

E The pouder of the leaues miniſtred in the quantitie of halfe a dram, is very good againſt the peſtilence, if it be receiued within 24. houres after the taking of the ſickneſs and the party ſweat vpon the ſame: the like vertue hath the wine, wherein the herbe hath been ſodden.

F The green herb pounded and laid to, is good againſt all hot ſwellings, as *Eryſipelas*, plague-ſores, and botches, eſpecially thoſe that proceed of the peſtilence, and is alſo good to be laied vpon the bitings of mad dogs, ſerpents, ſpiders, or any venomous beaſt whatſoeuer; and ſo is it likewiſe if it be inwardly taken.

G The diſtilled water thereof is of leſſe vertue.

H It is reported that it likewiſe cureth ſtubborne and rebellious vlcers, if the decoction be taken for certaine daies together; and likewiſe *Arnoldus de Villa noua* reporteth, that if it be ſtamped with Barrows greaſe to the form of an vnguent, adding thereto a little wheat floure, it doth the ſame, being applied twice a day.

I The herbe alſo is good being ſtamped and applied, and ſo is the iuice thereof.

K The extraction of the leaues drawne according to Art, is excellent good againſt the French diſeaſe, and quartaine agues, as reporteth the foreſaid *Camerarius*.

L The ſame Author reporteth, that the diſtilled water taken with the water of Louage, and Dodder, helpeth the ſauce-flegme face, if it be drunke for certaine daies together.

Chap. 490. *Of Thiſtle vpon Thiſtle, and diuers other Wilde Thiſtles.*

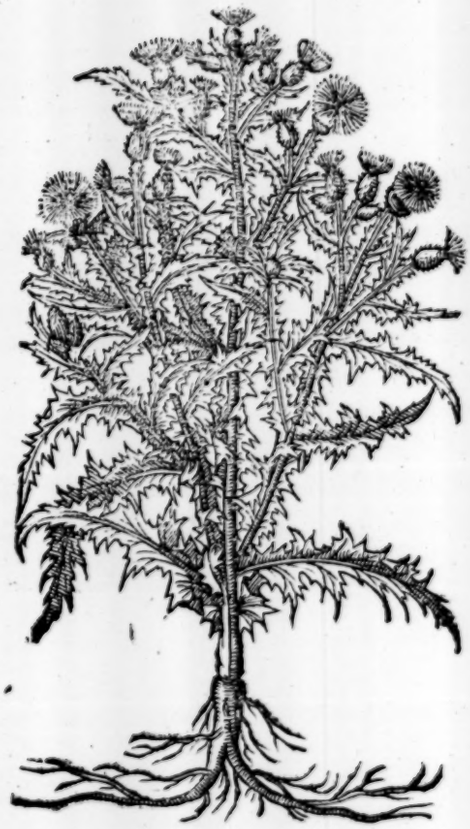
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 AMong all the Thornes and Thiſtles, this is moſt full of prickles; the ſtalks thereof are verie long, and ſeem to be cornered by reaſon of certaine thin skins growing to them, being ſent downe forth of the leaues: the leaues are ſet round about with many deep gaſhes, being very full of prickles as well as the ſtalks: the heads are very thicke ſet in euery place with ſtiffe prickles, and conſiſt of a multitude of ſcales; out of which grow purple floures, as they do out of other Thiſtles, ſeldome white: the root is almoſt ſtraight, but it groweth not deep.

2 To this alſo may be referred that which *Lobel* writeth to be named of the Italians *Leo*, and *Carduus ferox*, for it is ſo called of the wonderfull ſharpe and ſtiffe prickles, wherewith the whole plant aboundeth: the ſtalke thereof is ſhort, ſcarce a handfull high: the floure groweth forth of a prickly head, and is of a pale yellow colour, like that of wilde baſtard Saffron, and it is alſo inuironed and ſet round about on euery ſide with long hard thornes and prickles.

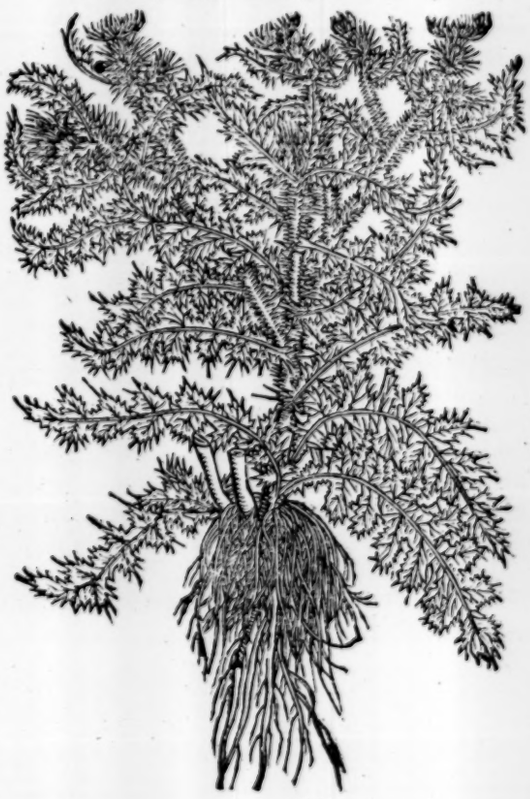
3 The third groweth ſeldome aboue a cubite or two foot high: it bringeth forth many round ſtalkes, parted into diuers branches; the leaues are like thoſe of white Cotton Thiſtle, but leſſer, and blacker, and not couered with downe or Cotton: vpon the tops of the ſtalks grow little heads like

† 1 *Polyacanthos.*
Thiſtle vpon Thiſtle.



2 *Carduus ferox.*
The cruell Thiſtle.

† 3 *Carduus Aſininus ſive Onopyxos.*
The Aſſes Thiſtle, or Aſſes box.



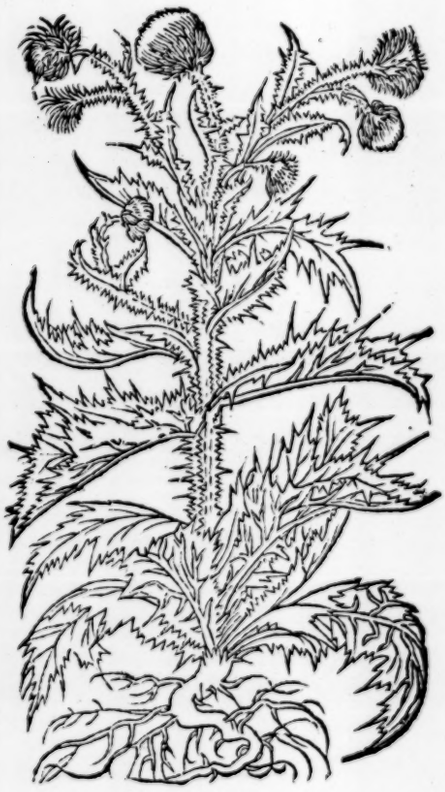
† 4 *Carduus vulgatiſſimus viarum.*
The Way Thiſtle.

like Hedge-hogs; out of which ſpring gallant purple floures, that at length are turned into downe, leauing ſeedes behinde them like thoſe of the other Thiſtles: the root conſiſteth of many ſmall ſtrings.

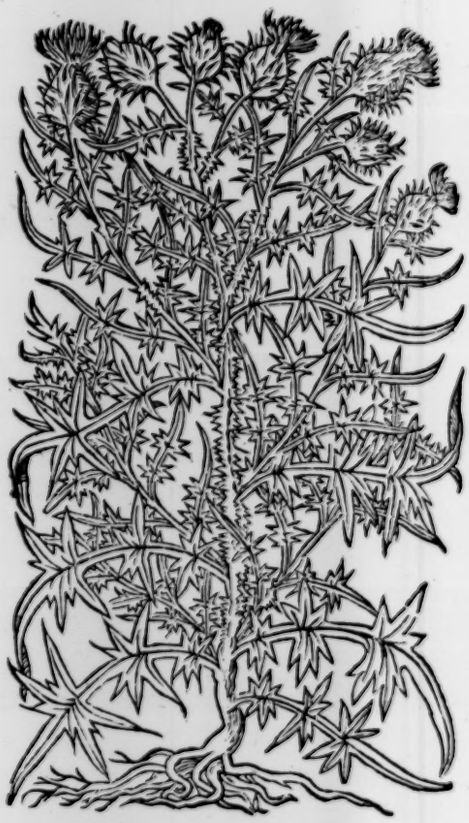
4 The fourth riſeth vp with an higher ſtalke, now and then a yard long, round, and not ſo full of branches nor leaues, which are ſharpe and full of prickles, but leſſer and narrower: the heads be alſo leſſer, longer, and not ſo full of ſtiffe prickles: the floures are of a white colour, and vaniſh into downe: the root is blacke, and of a foot long.

5 This wilde Thiſtle which groweth in the fields about Cambridge, hath an vpright ſtalke, whereon do grow broad prickley leaues: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a flockie downe, of a white colour tending to purple, of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſmell, ſtriuing with the ſauour of muske: the root is ſmall, and periſheth at the approch of Winter. ‡ I had no figure directly fitting this; wherefore I put that of *Dodonæus* his *Onopordon*, which may well ſerue for it, if the leaues were narrower, and more diuided. ‡

† 5 *Carduus Muſcatus.*
The musked Thiſtle.



6 Carduus Lanceatus.
The Speare Thiſtle.



6 The Speare Thiſtle hath an vpright ſtalke, garniſhed with a skinnie membrane, full of moſt ſharpe prickles: whereon do grow very long leaues, diuided into diuers parts with ſharp prickles; the point of the leaues are as the point of a ſpeare, whereof it tooke his name: the floures growon the tops of the branches, ſet in a ſcaly prickly head, like vnto the heads of Knapweed in forme, conſiſting of many threds of a purple colour: the root conſiſteth of many tough ſtrings.

7 *Theophraſtus* his fiſh Thiſtle called *Acarna*, which was brought from Illyria to Venice, by the learned *Valerandus Donrez*, deſcribed by *Theophraſtus*, hath horrible ſharpe yellow prickles, ſet vpon his greene indented leaues, which are couered on the backe ſide with an hoarie downe (as all the reſt of the plant) hauing a ſtalke of a cubit and a halfe high, and at the top certaine ſcaly knops containing yellow thrummie floures, armed or fenced with horrible ſharp prickles: the root is long and threddie.

8 The other kinde of fiſh Thiſtle, being alſo another *Acarna* of *Valerandus* deſcription, hath long and large leaues, ſet ful of ſharpe prickles, as though it were ſet full of pins: all the whole plant is couered with a certaine hoarineſſe, like the former: there ariſeth vp a ſtalke nine inches long, yea in ſome fertile grounds a cubite high, bearing the floure of *Carduus benedictus*, ſtanding thicke together, but leſſer.

‡ 9 This

7 *Acarna* Theophraſti.
Theophraſtus his fiſh Thiſtle.

8 *Acarna Valerandi Donrez.*
Donrez his fiſh Thiſtle.

† 9 *Picnomos.*
The thicke or buſh headed Thiſtle.

‡ 9 This Thiſtle in the opinion of *Bauhine*, whereto I much incline, is the ſame with the former. The root is ſmall, the leaues long, welting the ſtalks at their ſetting on, and armed on the edges with ſharpe prickles: the ſtalkes lie trailing on the ground like thoſe of the ſtar-Thiſtle, ſo ſet with prickles, that one knoweth not where to take hold thereof: it hath many cloſely compact vmbels, conſiſting of pale yellowiſh little floures like thoſe of Groundſwell: the ſeed is like that of *Carthamus*, ſmal and chaffie. *Pena* and *Lobel* call this *Picnomos Cretæ Saloneſis*, of a place in Prouince where they firſt found it, called the Crau. being not farre from the city Salon. *Tabernamontanus* ſet it forth for *Chamæleon niger*, and our Author formerly gaue the figure hereof by the ſame title, though his hiſtorie belonged to another, as I haue formerly noted. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The two firſt grow on diuers banks not farre from mount Apennine, and ſometimes in Italy, but yet ſeldome.

The way Thiſtles grow euery where by highwaies ſides and common paths in great plenty.

The places of the reſt haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Thiſtles do floure from the beginning of Iune vntill the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe Thiſtles comprehended in this preſent chapter are by one generall name called in Latine *Cardui ſylueſtres*, or wilde Thiſtles; and that which is the ſecond in order is named *Scolymus*: but not that *Scolymus* which *Theophr.* declareth to yeeld a milky iuyce (of which wee haue written before) but one of thoſe which *Pliny* in his twentieth booke, *cap.* 23. deſcribeth: of ſome they are taken for kindes of Chamæleon: their ſeuerall titles do ſet forth their ſeuerall Latine names, and alſo the Engliſh.

‡ There was formerly much confuſion in this chapter, both in the figures and hiſtorie, which I will here endeauour to amend, and giue as much light as I can, to the obſcuritie of our Authour and ſome others; to which end I haue made choice of the names as the fitteſt place.

1 This deſcription was taken out of *Dodonæus*, and the title alſo of *Onopordon* which was formerly put ouer the figure, and they belong to the Thiſtle our Author before deſcribed by the name of *Acanthium purp. Illyricum, cap.* 476. I haue therefore changed the title, yet let the deſcription ſtand, for it reaſonable well agrees with the figure which is of the *Carduus ſpinoſiſſimus vulgaris* of *Lobel*, and *Polyacantha Theophraſti* of *Tabern.* Of this Thiſtle I obſerue three kindes: the firſt is a Thiſtle ſome two cubits and a halfe high, with many ſlender ſtalkes and branches exceeding prickly, hauing commonly fiue prickly welts running amongſt the ſtalks: the leaues on the vpper ſides as alſo the ſtalkes are of a reaſonable freſh greene colour, but the vnderſide of the leafe is ſomwhat whitiſh: the heads conſiſt of ſundry hairy greene threds which looke like prickles, but they are weake, and not prickly: the floure is of the bigneſſe, and of the like colour and ſhape as the common Knapweed, yet ſomwhat brighter: it growes on ditch ſides, and floures in Iuly. This I take to be the *Aculeſta Gaſæ* of the *Aduerſ pag.* 3 4. but not that which *Lobel* figures for it in his *Icones.* This is that which *Tabernamontanus* figures for *Polyacantha*, and our Author gaue his figure in this place. The ſecond of theſe I take to be that which *Lobel* hath figured for *Polyacantha*, and *Dodonæus* for *Carduus ſyl.* 3. (which figure we here giue you) and in the *Hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 1473. it is both figured and deſcribed by the name of *Polyacanthos Theophraſti.* In the figure there is little difference: in the things themſelues this; the ſtalkes of this are as high as thoſe of the laſt, but ſlenderer, with fewer and ſtraighter branches, and commonly edged with foure large welts, which haue fewer, yet longer prickles than thoſe of the former: the leaues and ſtalkes of this are of a grayiſh or whitiſh colour: the heads are longiſh, but much ſmaller than thoſe of the former, and they ſeldom open or ſpred abroad their floures, but onely ſhew the tops of diuers reddiſh threds of a feint colour. This growes as frequently as the former, and commonly in the ſame places. The third, which I thinke may fitly be referred vnto theſe, growes on wet heaths and ſuch like places, hauing a ſtalke ſometimes foure or fiue cubits high, growing ſtraight vp, with few branches, and thoſe ſhort ones: the floures are of an indifferent bigneſſe, and commonly purple, yet ſometimes white. I thinke this may be the *Onopyxos alter Lugdunenſ.* or the *Carduus paluſtris* deſcribed in *Bauhinus* his *Prodromus, pag.* 156.

2 The ſecond, which is a ſtranger with vs, is the *Phœnix, Leo & Carduus ferox* of *Lobel* and *Dod. Bauhine* hoth refer'd it to *Acarna*, calling it *Acarna minor caule non folioſo.*

3 The third deſcription was alſo out of *Dodonæus*, being of his *Carduus ſylueſtris primus*, or the *Onopyxos Dodonæi* of the *Hiſt. Lugd.* The figures formerly both in the third and fourth place of this chapter were of the *Acanthium Illyricum* of *Lobel*; or the *Onopordon* of *Dodonæus*, formerly mentioned.

4 This deſcription alſo was out of *Dodonæus*, being of his *Carduus ſylueſtris alter*, agreeing in all things but the colour of the floures, which ſhould be purple. *Lobel* in his Obſeruations deſcribeth the ſame Thiſtle by the name of *Carduus vulgatiſſimus viarum:* but both he and *Dodon.* giue the figure of *Carlina ſylueſtris* for it: but neither the floures nor the heads of that agree with that deſcription. I iudge this to be the Thiſtle that *Fabius Columna* hath ſet forth for the *Ceanothos* of *Theophraſtus*; and *Tabern.* for *Carduus arvenſis:* and our Author, though vnfitly, gaue it in the next place for *Carduus muſcatus.*

5 The Muske-Thiſtle I haue ſeene growing about Deptford, and (as far as my memory ſerues me) it is very like to the third here deſcribed: it growes better than a cubit high, with reaſonable large leaues, and alſo heads which are a little ſoft or downy, large, with purple floures: the heads before the floures open ſmell ſtrong of muske. I haue found no mention of this but only in *Geſner, de Collectione in parte*, where he hath theſe words; *Carduus arvenſis maior purpureo flore (qui flore nondum nato Moſchum olebat) floret Iulio.* Our Author formerly gaue an vnfit figure for this, as I formerly noted.

There is ſufficient of the reſt in their titles and deſcriptions. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe wild Thiſtles (according to *Galen*) are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and that through A
the propertie of their eſſence they driue forth ſtinking vrine, if the roots be boyled in Wine and
drunke; and that they take away the ranke ſmell of the body and arme-holes.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the root of the common Thiſtle applied plaiſterwiſe correcteth the filthy B
ſmell of the arme holes and whole body.

And that it workes the ſame effect if it be boyled in wine and drunke, and that it expelleth plen- C
tie of ſtinking vrine.

The ſame Author affirmeth alſo, that the herbe being as yet greene and tender is vſed to be ea- D
ten among other herbes after the manner of Aſparagus.

This being ſtamped before the floure appeareth, ſaith *Pliny*, and the iuyce preſſed forth, cauſeth E
haire to grow where it is pilled off, if the place be bathed with the iuyce.

The root of any of the wilde Thiſtles being boyled in water and drunke, is reported to make F
them dry that drinke it.

It ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke; and it is reported (if we beleeue it) that the ſame is alſo good for G
the matrix, that boyes may be ingendred: for ſo *Chereas* of Athens hath written, and *Glaucias*, who
is thought to write moſt diligently of Thiſtles.

This Thiſtle being chewed is good againſt ſtinking breath. Thus farre *Pliny*, in his twentieth H
booke, *cap.* 23.

CHAP. 491. *Of the Melon or Hedge-hog Thiſtle.*

Melocarduus Echinatus Penæ & Lob.
The Hedge-hog Thiſtle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

WHo can but maruel at the rare and ſingular workmanſhip which the Lord God almighty hath ſhewed in this Thiſtle, called by the name *Echino-Melocactos*, or *Melo-carduus Echinatus?* This knobby or bunchy maſſe or lump is ſtrangely compact and context together, containing in it ſundry ſhapes and formes, participating of a Pepon or Melon, and a Thiſtle, both being incorporate in one body; which is made after the forme of a cock of hay, broad and flat below, but ſharp toward the top, as big as a mans body from the belly vpward: on the outſide hereof are fourteene hard ribbes, deſcending from the crowne to the loweſt part, like the bunchy or out ſwelling rib of a Melon ſtanding out, and chanelled betweene: at the top or crowne of the plant iſſueth forth a fine ſilken cotton, wherewith it is full fraught; within which cotton or flockes lie hid certain ſmal ſheaths or cods, ſharpe at the point, and of a deep ſanguine colour, anſwering the cods of *Capſicum* or Indian Pepper, not in ſhew only, but in colour, but the cods are ſomewhat ſmaller. The furrowed or chanelled ribs on the outſide are garniſhed or rather armed with many prickly ſtars, ſtanding in a compaſſe like ſharpe crooked hornes or hookes, each ſtar conſiſting of ten or twelue pricks, wherewith the outward barke or pilling is garded, ſo that without hurt to the fingers it cannot be touched: this rinde is hard, thicke, and like vnto Aloes, of the colour of the Cucumber: the fleſh or inner pulpe is white, fat, wateriſh, of taſte ſoure, vnſauory, and cooling, much like vnto the meate of a raw Melon or Pompion. This plant groweth without leafe or ſtalke, as our Northerne Thiſtle doth, called *Carduus Acaulos*, and is bigger than the largeſt Pompion:

Pompion: the roots are ſmall, ſpreading farre abroad in the ground, and conſiſting of blacke and tough twigs, which cannot endure the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Place.*

This admirable Thiſtle groweth vpon the cliffes and grauelly grounds neere vnto the ſea ſide, in the Iſlands of the Weſt Indies, called S. *Margarets* and S. *Iohns* Iſle, neere vnto *Puerto rico*, or *Porto rico*, and other places in thoſe countries, by the relation of diuers trauellers that haue iournied into thoſe parts, who haue brought me the plant it ſelfe with his ſeed; the which would not grow in my garden by reaſon of the coldneſſe of the clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

It groweth, floureth, and flouriſheth all the yeare long, as do many other plants of thoſe Countries.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Carduus Echinatus*, *Melocarduus Echinatus*, and *Echino Melocactos*: In Engliſh, the Hedge-hog Thiſtle, or prickly Melon Thiſtle. ‡ Such as are curious may ſee more hereof in *Cluſius* his *Exoticks*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 24. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing extant ſet forth of the antient or of the later writers, neither by any that haue trauelled from the Indies themſelues: therefore we leaue it to a further conſideration.

Chap. 492. *Of the gummie Thiſtle, called Euphorbium.*

1 *Euphorbium.*
The poyſonous gum Thiſtle.

2 *Antieuphorbium.*
The Antidote againſt the poyſonous Thiſtle.

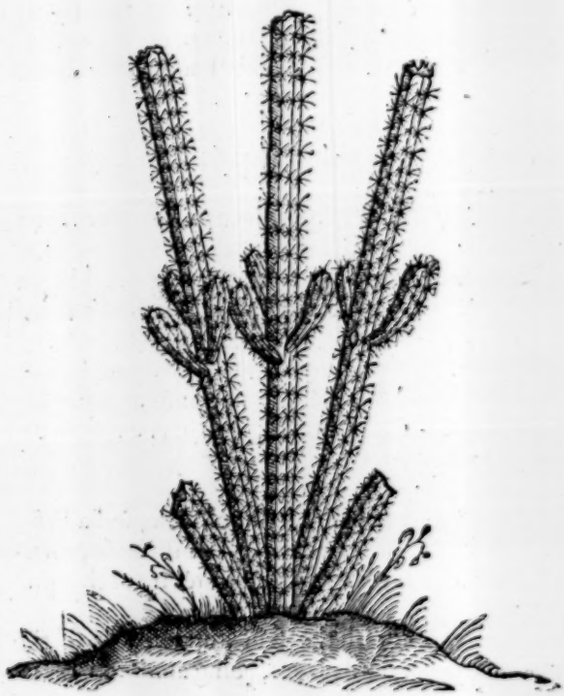
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Euphorbium* (whereout that liquor or gum called in ſhops *Euphorbium* is extracted) hath very great thicke groſſe and ſpreading roots, diſperſed far abroad in the ground: from which ariſe long and round leaues, almoſt like the fruit of a great Cucumber, a foot and a halfe long, ribbed, walled, and furrowed like vnto the Melon: theſe branched ribs are ſet or armed

armed for the moſt part with certaine prickles ſtanding by couples, the point or ſharpe end of one garding one way, and the point of another looking directly a cleane contrarie way: theſe prickes are often found in the gumme it ſelfe, which is brought vnto vs from Libya and other parts: the leaues hereof being planted in the ground will take root well, and bring forth great increaſe, which thing I haue proued true in my garden: it hath periſhed againe at the firſt approch of winter. The ſap or liquor that is extracted out of this plant is of the colour and ſubſtance of the Creame of Milke; it burneth the mouth extremely, and the duſt or pouder doth very much annoy the head and the parts thereabout, cauſing great and vehement ſneeſing, and ſtuffing of all the pores.

2 This rare plant called *Anteuphorbium* hath a very thicke groſſe and farre ſpreading root, very like vnto *Euphorbium*; from which riſeth vp many round greene and fleſhie ſtalkes, whereupon do grow thicke leaues like Purſlane, but longer, thicker, and fatter: the whole plant is full of cold and clammie moiſture, which repreſſeth the ſcortching force of *Euphorbium*; and it wholly ſeemes at the firſt view to be a branch of greene Corall.

3 *Cereus Peruvianus ſpinoſus Lobelij.*
The Torch-Thiſtle or thorny Euphorbium.



4 *Calamus Peruvianus ſpinoſus Lobelij.*
The thorny Reed of Peru.

3 There is not among the ſtrange and admirable plants of the world any one that giues more cauſe of maruell, or more moueth the minde to honor and laud the Creator, than this plant, which is called of the Indians in their mother tongue *Vragua*, which is as much to ſay, a torch, taper, or wax candle; whereupon it hath been called in Latine by thoſe that vnderſtood the Indian tongue, *Cereus*, or a Torch. This admirable plant riſeth vp to the height of a ſpeare of twenty foot long, although the figure expreſſe not the ſame; the reaſon is, the plant when the figure was drawn came to our view broken: it hath diuers bunches and vallies, euen as is to be ſeene in the ſides of the Cucumber, that is, furrowed, guttered, or chamfered alongſt the ſame, and as it were laid by a direct line, with a welt from one end vnto the other: vpon which welt or line do ſtand ſmall ſtar-like Thiſtles, ſharpe as needles, and of the colour of thoſe of the Melon Thiſtle, that is to ſay, of a browne colour: the trunke or body is of the bigneſſe of a mans arme, or a cable rope; from the middle whereof thruſt forth diuers knobby elbowes of the ſame ſubſtance, and armed with the like prickles that the body of the trunke is ſet withall: the whole plant is thicke, fat, and full of a fleſhie ſubſtance, hauing much iuyce like that of Aloes, when it is hardned, and of a bitter taſte: the

floures

floures grow at the top or extreme point of the plant: after which follow fruit in ſhape like a fig, full of a red iuyce, which being touched ſtaineth the hands of the colour of red leade: the taſte is not vnpleaſant.

4 There hath been brought from the Indies a prickly reed of the bigneſſe of a good big ſtaf, of the length of ſix or eight foot, chamfered and furrowed, hauing vpon two ſides growing vnto it an vneuen membrane or skinny ſubſtance, as it were a iag or welt ſet vpon the wing of a garment, and vpon the very point of euery cut or iagge armed with moſt ſharpe prickles: the whole trunke is filled full of a ſpongeous ſubſtance, ſuch as is in the hollownes of the brier or bramble; amongſt the which is to be ſeene as it were the pillings of Onions, wherein are often found liuing things, that at the firſt ſeeme to be dead. The plant is ſtrange, and brought dry from the Indies, therefore we cannot write ſo abſolutely hereof as we deſire; referring what more might be ſaid to a further conſideration or ſecond edition.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow vpon Mount Atlas, in Libya, in moſt of the Iſlands of the Mediterranean ſea, in all the coaſt of Barbarie, eſpecially in S. Crux neere vnto the ſea ſide, in a barren place there called by the Engliſh men Halfe Hanneken; which place is appointed for Merchants to confer of their buſineſſe, euen as the Exchange in London is: from which place my friend M^r. *William Martin*, a right expert Surgeon, did procure me the plants of them for my garden, by his ſeruant that he ſent thither as Surgeon of a ſhip. Since which time I haue receiued plants of diuers others that haue trauelled into other of thoſe parts and coaſts: notwithſtanding they haue not endured the cold of our extreme Winter.

¶ *The Time.*

They put forth their leaues in the Spring time, and wither away at the approch of Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine Εὐφόρβιον, *Euphorbium*: *Pliny* in one place putteth the herbe in the feminine gender, naming it *Euphorbia*: the iuyce is called alſo *Euphorbion*, and ſo it is likewiſe in ſhops: we are faine in Engliſh to vſe the Latine word, and to call both the herbe and iuyce by the name of Euphorbium, for other name we haue none: it may be called in Engliſh, the Gum Thiſtle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Euphorbium (that is to ſay, the congealed iuyce which we vſe) is of a very hot, and, as *Galen* teſtifieth, cauſticke or burning facultie, and of thinne parts: it is alſo hot and dry in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A An emplaiſter made with the gumme Euphorbium, and twelue times ſo much oyle, and a little wax, is very ſingular againſt all aches of the ioynts, lameneſſe, palſies, crampes, and ſhrinking of ſinewes, as *Galen, lib. 4. de medicamentis ſecundum genera*, declareth at large, which to recite at this preſent would but trouble you ouermuch.

B Euphorbium mingled with oyle of Bay and Beares greaſe cureth the ſcurfe and ſcalds of the head, and pildneſſe, cauſing the haire to grow againe, and other bare places, being anointed therewith.

C The ſame mingled with oyle, and applied to the temples of ſuch are very ſleepie, and troubled with the lethargie, doth awaken and quicken their ſpirits againe.

D If it be applied to the nuque or nape of the necke, it bringeth their ſpeech againe that haue loſt it by reaſon of the Apoplexie.

E Euphorbium mingled with vineger and applied taketh away all foule and ill fauoured ſpots, in what part of the body ſoeuer they be.

F Being mixed with oyle of Wall-floures, as *Meſues* ſaith, and with any other oyle or ointments, it quickly heateth ſuch parts as are ouer cold.

G It is likewiſe a remedie againſt old paines in the huckle bones, called the Sciatica.

H *Aetius*, *Paulus*, *Actuarius*, and *Meſue* doe report, That if it be inwardly taken it purgeth by ſiege water and flegme; but withall it ſetteth on fire, ſcortcheth and fretteth, not onely the throat and mouth, but alſo the ſtomacke, liuer, and the reſt of the intrals, and inflames the whole bodie.

I For that cauſe it muſt not be beaten ſmal, and it is to be tempered with ſuch things as allay the heate and ſharpeneſſe thereof, and that make glib and ſlipperie; of which things there muſt be ſuch a quantitie, as that it may be ſufficient to couer all ouer the ſuperficiall or outward part thereof.

K But it is a hard thing ſo to couer and fold it vp, or to mix it, as that it will not burne or ſcortch. For though it be tempered with neuer ſo much oyle, if it be outwardly applied it raiſeth bliſters, eſpecially in them that haue ſoft and tender fleſh, and therfore it is better not to take it inwardly.

It is

It is troubleſome to beate it, vnleſſe the noſtrils of him that beats it be carefully ſtopped and defended; for if it happen that the hot ſharpneſſe thereof do enter into the noſe, it preſently cauſeth itching, and moueth neeſing, and after that, by reaſon of the extremitie of the heate, it draweth out aboundance of flegme and filth, and laſt of all bloud, not without great quantity of teares. L

But againſt the hot ſharpneſſe of *Euphorbium*, it is reported that the inhabitants are remedied by a certaine herbe, which of the effect and contrarie faculties is named *Anteuphorbium*. This plant likewiſe is full of iuyce, which is nothing at all hot and ſharpe but coole and ſlimy, allaying the heate and ſharpneſſe of *Euphorbium*. We haue not yet learned that the old writers haue ſet downe any thing touching this herbe; notwithſtanding it ſeemeth to be a kinde of Orpine, which is the antidote or counterpoyſon againſt the poyſon and venome of *Euphorbium*. M

‡ CHAP. 493. *Of ſoft Thiſtles, and Thiſtle gentle.*

‡ THere are certaine other plants by moſt writers referred to the Thiſtles; which being omitted by our Author, I haue thought fit here to giue you.

‡ *Cirſium maximum Aſphodeli radice.*
Great ſoft bulbed Thiſtle.

2 *Cirſium maius alterum.*
Great ſoft Thiſtle.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt and largeſt of theſe hath roots conſiſting of great longiſh bulbes like thoſe of the Aſphodill: from whence ariſe many large ſtalkes three or foure cubits high, creſted and downy: the leaues are very long and large, iuycie, greeniſh, and cut about the edges, and ſet with ſoft prickles. At the tops of the ſtalkes and branches grow heads round and large, out whereof come floures conſiſting of aboundance of threds, of a purple colour, which flie away in downe. This growes wilde in the mountainous medowes and in ſome wet places of Auſtria. I haue ſeene it growing in the garden of M^r. *Iohn Parkinſon*, and with M^r. *Tuggye*. It floures in Iuly. *Cluſius* hath called it *Cirſium maximum mont. incano folio, bulboſa radice*. But he gaue no figure thereof, nor any elſe, vnleſſe the *Acanthium peregrinum* in *Tabernamont*. (which our Author formerly

formerly, as I before noted, gaue by the name of *Solſtitialis lutea peregrina*) were intended for this plant, as I verily thinke it was. I haue giuen you a figure which I drew ſome yeares agoe by the plant it ſelfe.

2 The root of this is long, yet ſending forth of the ſides creeping fibres, but not bulbous: the leaues are like thoſe of the laſt mentioned, but leſſe, and armed with ſharpe prickles of a greenish co'our, with the middle rib white: the heads ſometimes ſtand vpright, and otherwhiles hang downe; they are very prickly, and ſend forth floures conſiſting of many e'egant purple threds. The ſtalkes are thicke, creſted and welted with the ſetting on of the leaues. This growes wilde vpon the ſea coaſts of Zeeland, Flanders, and Holland: it floures in Iune and Iuly: it is the *Cirſium tertium* of *Dodonæus*; and *Cirſium maius* of *Lobel*.

3 This whoſe root is fibrous and liuing, ſends forth leſſer, narrower, and ſofter leaues than thoſe of the former, not iagged or cut about their edges, nor hoary, yet ſet about with prickles: the ſtalkes are creſted: the heads are ſmaller, and grow three or foure together, carrying ſuch purple floures as the former. This is that which *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, and others haue ſet forth for *Cirſium*: *Dodonæus*, for *Cirſium* 2. and *Cluſius* hath it for his *Cirſium quartum*, or *Montanum ſecundum*.

‡ 3 *Cirſium foliis non hirſutis.*
Soft ſmooth leaued Thiſtle.

‡ 4 *Cirſium montanum capitulis paruis.*
Small Burre Thiſtle.

4 The leaues of this are ſomewhat like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but larger, and welting the ſtalkes further at their ſetting on: they are alſo ſet with prickles about the edges: the ſtalks are ſome two cubits high, diuided into ſundry long ſlender branches: on whoſe tops grow little rough prickly heads, which after the floures come to perfection doe hang downewards, and at the length turne into downe; amongſt which lies hid a ſmooth ſhining ſeed. This groweth wilde in diuers wooddy places of Hungarie and Auſtria. It is the *Cirſium* of *Dodonæus*; the *Cirſium* 2. or *Montanum* 1. of *Cluſius*; and *Cirſium alterum* of *Lobel*. It floures in Iune: the root is about the thickneſſe of ones little finger, fibrous alſo, and liuing.

5 This ſends vp long narrow leaues, hairy, and ſet about the edges with ſlender prickles: out of the middeſt of theſe leaues growes vp a ſtalke ſometimes a foot, otherwhiles a cubit high, ſlender, ſtiffe, and downy: vpon which grow leaues ſomewhat broad at their ſetting on, and there alſo a little nicked or cut in: this ſtalke ſometimes hath no branches, otherwhiles two or three long ſlender ones, at the tops whereof grow out of ſcaly heads ſuch floures as the common Knap-weed, which

‡ 5 *Cirſium montanum Anglicum.*
Single headed Thiſtle.

‡ *Cirſij Anglici alia Icon Pennei.*
Pennies figure of the ſame.

‡ *Cirſij Anglici Icon Lobelij.*
Lobels figure of the ſame.

‡ 6 *Carduus mollis foliis diſſectis.*
Iagged leaued Thiſtle gentle.

which at length turne into downe; among which lies hid a ſmall ſhining ſeed like the other plants of this kind. The root is made of diuers thicke fibres, which run in the ground, and here and there put vp new heads. This plant wants no ſetting forth; for *Cluſius* giues vs the figure and hiſtorie thereof, firſt by the name of *Cirſium Pannonicum* 1. *pratenſe*; then he giues another hiſtorie thereof, with a worſer figure, (which he receiued of Dr. *Thomas Penny* of London) by the name of *Cirſium Anglicum* 2. *Lobel* alſo deſcribed it, and ſet it forth with a figure expreſſing the floure alreadie faded, by the name of *Cirſium Anglicum*. *Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, deceiued by theſe ſeuerall expreſſions, hath made three ſeuerall plants of this one; a fault frequent in many Writers of plants. *Cluſius* found it growing in the mountainous medowes alongſt the ſide of the Danow in Auſtria: *Penny*, in the medowes at the foot of Ingleborow hill in Yorke-ſhire: *Lobel*, in the medowes at a place called Acton in Gloceſter-ſhire. I found this onely once, and that was in a medow on this ſide Highgate, hauing beene abroad with the Companie of Apothecaries, and returning that way home, in the companie of Mr. *Iames Walſall*, *William Broad*, and ſome others. I haue giuen you both the figures of *Cluſius* his owne in the firſt place, and that of Dr. *Penny* in the ſecond, but the former is the better: I haue alſo giuen you that of *Lobel*.

‡ 7 *Carduus mollis folijs Lapathi.*
Docke leaued Thiſtle-gentle.

6 Theſe alſo *Cluſius* (whom I herein follow) addeth to the kindes of Thiſtles. This iagged leafed one, which he calleth *Carduus mollior primus*, hath many leaues at the root, both ſpred vpon the ground, and alſo ſtanding vpright; and they are couered with a white and ſoft downineſſe, yet greene on the vpper ſide: they are alſo much diuided or cut in euen to the middle rib, like to the ſofter or tenderer leaues of the Starre Thiſtle: they haue no prickles at all vpon them: out of the middeſt of theſe leaues grow vp one or two ſtalkes, round, creſted, purpliſh, hoarie, and ſome cubit or better high. The leaues that grow vpon the lower part of the ſtalke are diuided, thoſe aboue not ſo; the tops of the ſtalkes ſometimes, yet very ſeldome, are parted into branches, which cary ſcaly heads containing elegant floures made of many purple ſtrings. The floure decaying, there ſucceeds a cornered ſeed: the root ſomtimes equalls the thickeneſſe of ones finger, browniſh, long, and ſomewhat fibrous. It floures in May, and growes vpon the hilly places of Hungarie.

7 The ſtalke of this is ſome foot or better high, thicke, creſted, and ſomwhat hairy: the leaues about the root are ſomwhat large, aud in ſhape like thoſe of *Bonus Henricus*, (abuſiuely called in Engliſh, Mercurie) ſomewhat ſinuated about the edges, and ſet with harmeleſſe prickles, greene aboue, and verie hoarie vnderneath, like the leaues of the white Poplar: thoſe that grow vpon the ſtalke are leſſer and narrower: out of whoſe boſomes towards the tops of the ſtalke grow out little branches which carry three, foure, or more little ſcaly heads like thoſe of the Blew-Bottle, or Knapweed, whereout grow threddy blewiſh purple floures: the ſeed is wrapped in downe, and not vnlike that of Blew-Bottle: the root is blacke, hard, and liuing, ſending forth ſhoots on the ſides. It growes vpon the higheſt Auſtrian Alpes, and floures in Iuly. *Cluſius* calls this *Carduus mollior Lapathi folio*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe plants ſeeme by their taſte to be of a moderately heating and drying faculties, but none of them are vſed in medicine, nor haue their vertues ſet downe by any Author. ‡

Chap. 494.
Of three leafed Graſſe, or Medow Trefoile.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of three leafed Graſſes, ſome greater, others leſſer; ſome beare floures of one colour, ſome of another: ſome of the water, and others of the land: ſome of a ſweet ſmel, others ſtinking: and firſt of the common medow Trefoiles, called in Iriſh *Shamrockes*.

1 *Trifolium pratenſe.*
Medow Trefoile.

‡ 3 *Trifolium maius flore albo.*
Great white Trefoile.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Medow Trefoile bringeth forth ſtalkes a cubit long, round, and ſomething hairy, the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground; whereon do grow leaues conſiſting of three ioyned together, one ſtanding a little from another, of which thoſe that are next the ground and roots are rounder, and they that grow on the vpper part longer, hauing for the moſt part in the midſt a white ſpot like a halfe moon. The floures grow on the tops of the ſtalkes in a tuft or ſmall Fox-taile eare, of a purple colour, and ſweet of taſte. The ſeed groweth in little huskes, round and blackiſh: the root is long, wooddy, and groweth deepe.

2 There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent eſpecially in the colour of the floures; for as thoſe are of a bright purple, contrariwiſe theſe are very white, which maketh the difference. The leaues, floures, and all the whole plant is leſſe than the former.

3. 4. There is alſo a Trefoile of this kinde which is ſowne in fields of the Low-Countries, in Italy and diuers other places beyond the ſeas, that commeth vp ranker and higher than that which groweth in medowes, and is an excellent food for cattell, both to fatten them, and cauſe them to giue great ſtore of milke.

‡ Of this there is one more with white floures, which hath ſtalks ſome foot high, and narrow hairy leaues, with a root of the thickneſſe of ones little finger. This is *Cluſius* his *Trifolium maius primum*.

‡ 4 *Trifolium maius flo. purpureo.*
Great purple Trefoile.

‡ 5 *Trifolium luteum Lupulinum.*
Hop Trefoile.

‡ 6 *Trifolium luteum minimum.*
Little yellow Trefoile.

primum. The other hath ſtalkes ſome cubit high, with larger ioynts and leaues: the floure or head of floures is alſo larger, of an elegant red colour. This *Cluſius* calls *Trifolium maius tertium*. ‡

5. 6. Likewiſe we haue in our fields a ſmaller Trefoile that bringeth forth yellow floures, a greater and a leſſer, and diuers others alſo, differing from theſe in diuers notable points, the which to diſtinguiſh apart would greatly inlarge our volume, and yet to ſmall purpoſe: therefore we leaue them to be diſtinguiſhed by the curious, who may at the firſt view eaſily perceiue the difference, and alſo that they be of one ſtocke or kindred.

‡ The greater of theſe yellow Trefoiles hath prety large yellow heads, which afterward become of a browniſh colour, and ſomewhat reſemble a Hop: whence *Thalius* called it *Lupulus ſyluaticus*, or *Trifolium luteum alterum lupulinum*: *Dodonæus* cals it *Trifolium agrarium*. The leaues are ſmall, and lightly nickt about the edges. The leſſer hath ſmaller and far leſſer yellow heads, which are ſucceeded by many little crooked cluſtring ſeeds: the leaues of this are ſmall, and alſo ſnipt about the edges: both this & the other haue two little leaues cloſe by the faſtning of the foot-ſtalkes of the leaues to the main ſtalks; wherfore I refer them to the Medicks, and vſually cal this later, *Medica ſem. racemoſo*. It is the *Trifol. luteum minimum* of *Pena* and *Lobel*; and *Trifolium arvenſe* of *Tabern*. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Common Medow Trefoile groweth in medowes, fertile paſtures, and wateriſh grounds. The others loue the like ſoile.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Medow Trefoile is called in Latine *Trifolium pratenſe*: in High Dutch, **Wilſenklee**: in low Dutch, **Claueren**: in French, *Treffle* and *Trainiere*, and *Viſumarus*, as *Marcellus* an old writer teſtifieth: in Engliſh, Common Trefoile, Three-leafed graſſe: of ſome, Suckles, and Honi-ſuckles, Cocksheads; and in Iriſh, *Shamrocks*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and floures of Medow Trefoiles are cold and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of three leaued Graſſe made with honie, and vſed in a clyſter, is good againſt the A
frettings and paines of the guts, and driueth forth tough and ſlimie humours that cleaue vnto the guts.

The leaues boiled with a little barrowes greaſe, and vſed as a pultis, take away hot ſwellings and B
inflammations.

Oxen and other cattell do feed of the herbe, and alſo calues and young lambs. The floures are C
acceptable to Bees.

Pliny writeth, and ſetteth it downe for certaine, that the leaues hereof do tremble, and ſtand right D
vp againſt the comming of a ſtorme or tempeſt.

The medow Trefoile (eſpecially that with the blacke halfe Moon vpon the leafe) ſtamped with E
a little honie, takes away the pin and web in the eies, ceaſeth the paine and inflammation thereof, if it be ſtrained and dropped therein.

Chap. 495. *Of ſtinking Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer.*

Trifolium bituminoſum,
Treacle Clauer.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Treacle Clauer groweth vpright like a ſhrubbie plant, with ſtalkes of a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon do grow next the ground broad leaues, 3 ioined together, thoſe vpon the ſtalkes are longer and narrower. The ſtalks are couered ouer with a rough euill coloured hairineſſe: the leaues are of a dark black greene colour, and of a lothſome ſmell, like the pitch called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, whereof it took his name: the floures grow at the toppe of the ſtalks, of a darke purpliſh colour tending vnto blewneſſe, in ſhape like thoſe of Scabious: the ſeed is broad, rough, long, and ſharpe pointed: the root is ſmall and tender, and cannot indure the coldneſſe of our winter, but periſheth at the firſt approch thereof.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth naturally, ſaith *Hippocrates Hippiatros*, not *Cous*, in rough places, as *Ruellius* tranſlateth it: in Germanie, France and England it neuer commeth vp of it ſelfe, but muſt be ſown in gardens, as my ſelfe haue proued diuers times, and was conſtrained to ſow it yearely, or elſe it would not come vp, neither of his owne ſowing or otherwiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth not in my garden vntil the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Nicander calleth this Trefoile ξυλόμηλον: in Latine, *Trifolium acutum*, or ſharpe pointed Trefoile: of *Pliny*, *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly; of others, *Trifolium Aſphaltæum, ſive Bituminoſum*, or Stone Pitch Trefoile.

Auicen calleth it *Tarſilon*, and not *Handacocha*: *Auicen* doth comprehend *Dioſcorides* his *Loti*, that is to ſay, *Lotus vrbana ſylueſtris*, and *Ægyptia*; which *Dioſcorides* confoundeth one with another in one chapter: in Engliſh it is called Clauer gentle, Pitch Trefoile, ſtinking Trefoile, & Treacle Clauer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Trefoile, called *Aſphaltæum*, as *Galen* ſaith, is hot and drie, as *Bitumen* is, and that in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being drunke, it taketh away the pain of the ſides, which commeth by obſtructions or ſtoppings, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickneſſe.

B *Hippocrates* writeth, that it doth not onely bring them downe, but likewiſe the birth, not onely inwardly taken, but alſo outwardly applied. If a woman, ſaith he, be not well cleanſed after her child bearing, giue her this Trefoile to drinke in white wine.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſeeds and leaues being drunke in water, are a remedie for the pleuriſie, difficultie of making water, the falling ſickneſſe, the dropſie when it firſt beginneth, and for thoſe that are troubled with the mother: the quantity to be taken at once is three drams of the ſeeds, and foure of the leaues.

D The leaues drunke in Oxymel, or a ſyrrup of vineger made with honie, is good for thoſe that are bitten with ſerpents.

E Some affirme that the decoction of the whole plant, root and leaues, taketh away paine from thoſe whom ſerpents haue bitten, if they be waſhed therewith; but if any other man hauing an vlcer be waſhed with that water wherwith he was bathed that was bitten of the ſerpent, they ſay that he ſhall be troubled in the ſame manner that the ſtinged partie was.

F Some alſo giue with wine three leaues, or a ſmall quantitie of the ſeeds in tertian agues, and in quartaine foure, as a ſure remedie againſt the fits.

G The root alſo is put into antidotes or counterpoiſons, ſaith *Dioſcorides*: but other antient Phyſitions do not onely mix the root with them, but alſo the ſeed, as we may ſee in *Galen*, by a great many compoſitions in his 2. booke of Antidotes; that is to ſay, in the Treacles of *Ælius Gallus*, *Zeno Laudoceus*, *Claudius Apollonius*, *Eudemus*, *Heraclides*, *Dorotheus*, and *Heras*.

H The herbe ſtamped and applied vpon any enuenomed wound, or made with poiſoned weapon, it draweth the poiſon from the depth moſt apparantly. But if it be applied vpon a wound where there is no venomous matter to work vpon, it doth no leſſe infect that part, than if it had been bitten with ſome ſerpent or venomous beaſt: which wonderfull effect it doth not performe in reſpect of any vitious qualitie that it hath in it ſelfe, but becauſe it doth not finde that venomous matter to work vpon, which it naturally draweth (as the Load-ſtone doth iron) wherupon it is conſtrained through his attractiue qualitie, to draw and gather together humours from far vnto the place, whereby the paine is greatly increaſed.

Chap. 496. *Of diuers other Trefoiles.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

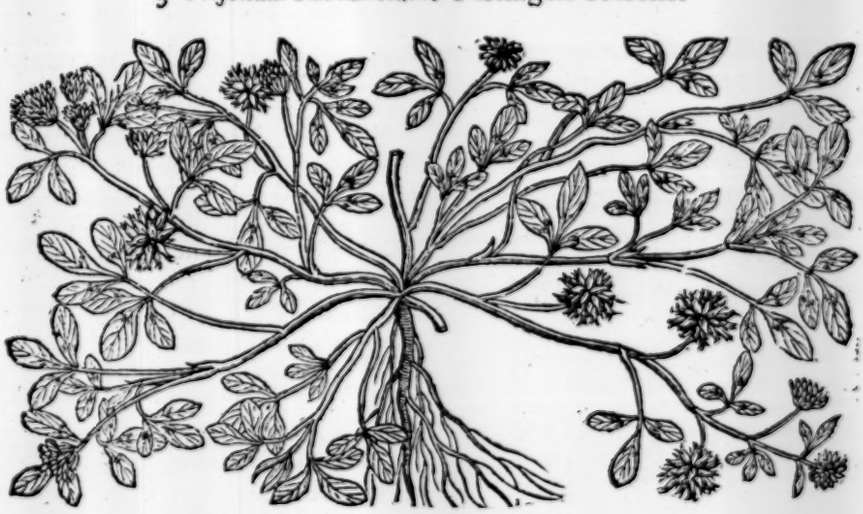
1 THree leauedgraſſe of America hath diuers crooked round ſtalks, leaning this way and that way, and diuided into diuers branches: whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of the medow Trefoile, of a black greene colour, and of the ſmel of Pitch Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer: the floures grow at the top of the branches, made vp in a long ſpiked chaffie eare, of a white colour: after which commeth the ſeed, ſomewhat flat, almoſt like to thoſe of Tares: the roots are long ſtrings of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 This three leafed graſſe (which *Dodonæus* in his laſt Edition calleth *Trifolium cochleatum primum*: and *Lobel*, *Fanum Burgundiacum*) hath diuers round vpright ſtalks, of a wooddie rough ſubſtance, yet not able of it ſelfe to ſtand without a prop or ſtay: which ſtalks are diuided into diuers ſmall branches, whereupon do grow leaues ioined three together like the other Trefoiles, but of a darke ſwart greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks in ſhape like thoſe of the codded Trefoile, but of a darke purple colour: the ſeede followeth, contained in ſmall wrinckled huskes

1 *Trifolium Americum.*
Trefoile of America.

† 2 *Trifolium Burgundiacum.*
Burgundie Trefoile.

3 *Trifolium Salmanticum.* Portingale Trefoile.



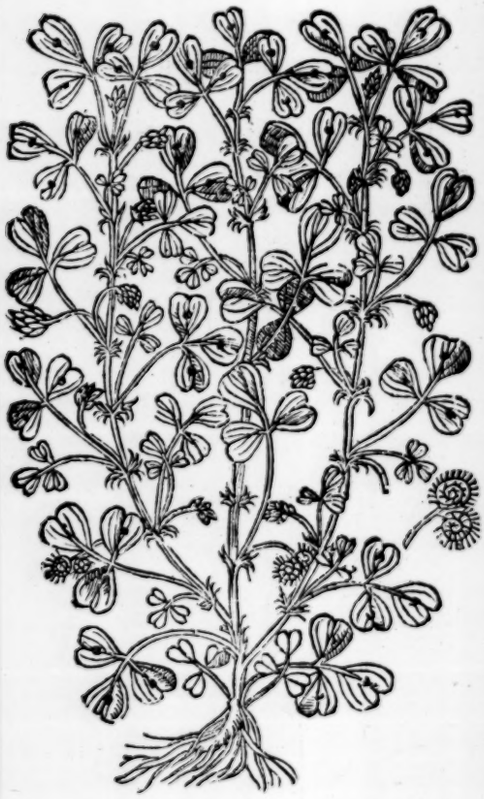
huskes turned round, after the manner of a water ſnaile: the root is thick, compoſed of diuers tough threddie ſtrings, and laſteth long in my garden with great increaſe.

3 This three leaued graſſe of Salmanca, a citie as I take it of Portingale, differeth not much from our field Trefoile: it hath many branches weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, of two cubites and a halfe high: whereupon doe grow leaues ſet together by three vpon a ſtemme, from the boſome whereof thruſt forth tender foot-ſtalkes, whereon doe ſtand moſt fine floures of a bright red tending vnto purple: after which come the ſeed wrapped in ſmall skinnes, of a red colour.

4 The Hart Trefoile hath very many flexible branches, ſet vpon a ſlender ſtalke, of the length of two or three foot, trailing hither and thither: whereupon doe grow leaues ioined together by

three

4 *Trifolium cordatum.*
Heart Trefoile.



‡ 6 *Coronopus ex Codice Cæſareo.*
Crow-foot Trefoile.

5 *Trifolium ſiliquoſum minus.*
Small codded Trefoile.

three on little ſlender foot-ſtalks, euery little leafe of the faſhion of a heart, whereof it took his name: among which come forth ſcalie, or chaffie yellow floures: the root is thick and threddie. ‡ I take the plant which our Authour here figured and intended to deſcribe vnto vs, to be of that *Medica* which *Camerarius* calls *Arabica*, which growes wilde in many places with vs, hauing the leaues a little dented in at the ends, ſo that they reſemble the vulgar figure of a heart; and each leafe is marked with a blackiſh, or red ſpot: the floures be ſmall and yellow: the ſeeds are contained in rough buttons, wound vp like the other Snaile Trefoiles, whereof it is a kinde. I haue giuen you the figure a little more exquiſite, by the addition of the ſpots and cods. ‡

5 This kinde of three leaued graſſe is a low herb, creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are like thoſe of the common Trefoile, but leſſer, and of a grayiſh greene colour: the floures are faire and yellow, faſhioned like thoſe of broome, but leſſer: after come three or foure cods, wherein is contained round ſeed: the root is long and reddiſh. ‡ This is the *Trifolium corniculatum*, or *Melilotus Coronata* of *Lobel*: *Lotus pentaphyllos* of *Geſner*. ‡

This codded Trefoile is like vnto the laſt deſcribed in euery reſpect, ſauing that this plant is altogether ‡ larger, hauing ſtalks a cubit

bite and a halfe high: the leaues are alſo foure times as large, two roundiſh leaues growing by the ſtalke, and three longiſh ones growing vpon a ſhort foot-ſtalke comming forth betweene the two roundiſh leaues: both the ſtalke and leaues haue a little ſoft downineſſe or hairineſſe on them: the floures grow cluſtering together on the tops of the ſtalks, in ſhape, bigneſſe, and colour like that of the laſt deſcribed, but commonly more in number: they are alſo ſucceeded by ſuch cods as thoſe of the former.

6 The figure which *Dodonæus* hath ſet forth out of an old Manuſcript in the Emperors Library, being there figured for *Coronopus*, ſeemes to be of the laſt deſcribed, or ſome plant very like thereto, though the fiue leaues at each ioint be not put in ſuch order as they ſhould be, yet all the parts are well expreſt, according to the drawing of thoſe times, for you ſhall finde few antient expreſſions come ſo neere as this doth. ‡

7 There is a kinde of Clauer growing about Narbone in France, that hath many twiggie tough branches comming from a woodly root, whereon are ſet leaues three together, after the maner of the other Trefoiles, ſomewhat long, hairy, and of a hoarie or ouerworne greene colour. The floures are yellow, and grow at the tops of the branches like thoſe of Broome.

7 *Lotus incana, ſiue Oxytriphyllon Scribonij Largi.*
Hoarie Clauer.

‡ 8 *Trifolium luteum ſiliqua cornuta.*
Yellow horned Trefoile.

‡ This ſends vp many branches from one root, ſome cubit or more long, commonly lying along vpon the ground, round, flexable, and diuided into ſundrie branches: the leaues ſtand together by threes, and are like thoſe of the true *Medica*, or Burgundie Trefoile, but much leſſe: the floures grow cluſtering together on the tops of the branches, like in ſhape to thoſe of the former; of a yellow colour, and not without ſmell: they are ſucceeded by ſuch, yet narrower crooked coddes, as the Burgundy Trefoile hath (but the Painter hath not wel expreſſed them:) in theſe cods are contained ſeeds like thoſe alſo of that Trefoile, and ſuch alſo is the root, which liues long, and much increaſes. It growes in Hungarie, Auſtria, and Morauia: it floures in Iune and Iuly: *Cluſius* calls it *Medica flore flauo: Tabernamontanus, Lens maior repens*: and *Tragus, Melilotimaioris ſpecies tertia: Bauhine* ſaith that about Nimes in Narbone it is found with floures either yellow white, greene, blew, purple, blacke, or mixed of blew and greene; and hee calleth it *Trifolium ſyluestre luteum ſiliqua cornuta*; or *Medica frutescens*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The ſeuerall titles of moſt of theſe plants ſet forth their naturall place of growing: the reſt grow in moſt fertile fields of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh moſt of the ſommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not much to be ſaid as touching their names, more than hath beene ſet downe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties of theſe Trefoiles are referred vnto the common medow Trefoiles.

† The figure formerly put in the ſecond place was of the leſſer yellow Trefoile deſcribed in the laſt chapter ſaue one.

Chap. 497. *Of the great Trefoiles, or winged Clauers.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 The great Hares foot being a kinde of Trefoile, hath a hard and wooddie root, full of blacke threddie ſtrings: from whence ariſe diuers tough and feebie branches, whereupon do grow leaues, ſet together by threes, making the whole plant to reſemble thoſe of the Medow Trefoile: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, compoſed of a bunch of gray haires: among the which ſoft matter commeth forth ſmall floures of a moſt bright purple colour, ſomwhat reſembling the floures of the common medow Trefoile, but far greater. *Lobel* calls this *Lagopus maximus folio, & facie Trifolij pratenſis: Dodonæus, Lagopus maior folio Trifolij.*

‡ 1 *Lagopus maximus.*
The great Hares foot Trefoile.

‡ 2 *Lagopus maior ſpica longiore.*
Great large headed Hares foot.

‡ 2 This

‡ 2 This elegant plant (which *Tragus* hath ſet forth for *Cytiſus*, *Lobel* by the name of *Lagopus altera folio prinnato*, and *Cluſius* for his *Trifolij maioris* 3. *altera ſpecies*) hath ſtalkes ſome foot and better high, whereon grow leaues ſet together by threes, long, hoary and lightly ſnipt about the edges, with elegant nerues or veines, running from the middle rib to the ſides of the leaues, which are moſt conſpicuous in hot Countries, and chiefly then when the leafe begins to decay. At the tops of the branches, in long and large heads grow the floures, of an elegant ſanguine colour. This floures in May and Iune, and growes wilde vpon ſome mountaines of Hungary and Auſtria; I haue ſeene them, both this and the former, growing in the gardens of ſome of our Floriſts.

3 This other great kinde of Hares-foot ſends forth one ſlender, yet ſtiffe ſtalke, whereon grow leaues whoſe foot-ſtalkes are large at the ſetting on, encompaſſing the ſtalkes: the leaues themſelues grow by threes, long, narrow, and ſharpe pointed, of a grayiſh colour like thoſe of the common Hares-foot; the ſpike at the top is ſoft and downy, with little reddiſh floures amongſt the whitiſh hairineſſe. This growes wilde in Spaine: *Cluſius* calls it *Lagopus anguſtifolius Hiſpanicus maior*.

There is another ſort of this deſcribed by *Lobel* and *Pena* in the *Aduerſ.* whoſe leaues are longer and narrower than this, the whole plant alſo is oft times leſſer: they call it *Lagopus altera anguſtifolia*. ‡

‡ 3 *Lagopus anguſtifolius Hiſpanicus.*
Narrow leafed Spaniſh Hare-foot.

4 *Lagopodium, Pes leporis.*
Little Hares-foot Trefoile.

4 The ſmall Hares-foot hath a round rough and hairy ſtalke, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers other branches; whereupon do grow ſmall leaues, three ioined together, like thoſe of the ſmall yellow Trefoile: the floures grow at the very point of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of a rough knap or buſh of haires or downe, like that of *Alopecuros*, or Fox-taile, of a whitiſh colour tending to a light bluſh, with little white floures amongſt the downineſſe: the root is ſmall and hard.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth in the fields of France and Spaine, and is a ſtranger in England; yet it groweth in my garden.

The ſmall Hare-foot groweth among corne, eſpecially among Barly, and likewiſe in barren paſtures almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Hare-foot Trefoile is called of *Tragus*, *Cytiſus*: of *Cordus*, *Trifolium magnum*: of *Lobelius*, *Lagopum maximum*, and *Lagopodium*: in Greeke, λαγώπους: in Engliſh, the great Hares-foot.

The laſt, being the ſmalleſt of theſe kindes of Trefoiles, is called *Lagopus*, and *Pes Leporis*: in Dutch, **Haſen pootkens**: in high Dutch, **Haſen fuſz**: in French, *Pied de lieure*: in Engliſh Hare-foot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the other Trefoiles, whereof theſe are kindes: notwithſtanding *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the ſmall Hares-foot doth binde and dry. It ſtoppeth, ſaith he, the laske, if it be drunke with red wine. But it muſt be giuen to ſuch as are feueriſh with water.

† Our Author in the firſt place formerly gaue the figure of *Tabern.* his *Lagopodium flore albo*, being only a variety of that plant: you ſhall hereafter finde it deſcribed by the name of *Anthyllu leguminoſa*; now he made the deſcription ſomewhat in the leaues to agree with the figure, though nothing almoſt with the truth of that he intended to deſcribe, for (as it is euident by the names) he intended to deſcribe both the firſt and ſecond (which are here now deſcribed) in the firſt place, for he hath confounded them both together in the names.

Chap. 498. *Of Water Trefoile, or Bucks Beanes.*

Trifolium paludoſum.
Marſh Trefoile.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The great Marſh Trefoile hath thicke fat ſtalkes, weake and tender, full of a ſpungious pith, very ſmooth, and of a cubit long: whereon do grow leaues like to thoſe of the garden Beane, ſet vpon the ſtalkes three ioined together like the other Trefoiles, ſmooth, ſhining, and of a deepe greene colour: among which toward the top of the ſtalkes ſtandeth a buſh of feather like floures of a white colour, daſht ouer ſlightly with a waſh of light carnation: after which the ſeed followeth, contained in ſmall buttons, or knobby huskes, of a browne yellowiſh colour like vnto Millet, and of a bitter taſte: the roots creepe diuers waies in the middle mariſh ground, being full of ioints, white within, and full of pores, and ſpungie, bringing forth diuers by-ſhoots, ſtalkes, and leaues, by which meanes it is eaſily increaſed, and largely multiplied.

2 The ſecond differeth not from the precedent, ſauing it is altogether leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference, if there be any: for doubtleſſe I thinke it is the ſelfe ſame in each reſpect, and is made greater and leſſer, according to his place of growing, clymate, and countrey.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in mariſh and Fenny places, and vpon boggie grounds almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh from Iune to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Mariſh Trefoile is called in high Dutch, **Biberklee**, that is to ſay, *Caſtoris Trifolium*, or *Trifolium fibrinum*: in low Dutch, of the likeneſſe that the leaues haue with the garden Beanes, **Boczboomen**, that is to ſay, *Faſelus Hircinus*, or *Boona Hircina*: the later Herbariſts call it *Trifolium paluſtre*, and *Paludoſum*: of ſome, *Iſopyrum*: in Engliſh, marſh-Clauer, marſh-Trefoile, and Buckes-Beanes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The ſeed of *Iſopyrum*, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, if it be taken with meade or honied water, is good againſt the cough and paine in the cheſt.

B It is alſo a remedy for thoſe that haue weake liuers and ſpet bloud, for as *Galen* ſaith it cleanſeth and cutteth tough humours, hauing alſo adioined with it an aſtringent or binding quality.

Chap.

Chap. 499 Of ſweet Trefoile, or garden Clauer.

Trifolium odoratum.
Sweet Trefoile.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Sweet Trefoile hath an vpright ſtalk, hollow, and of the height of two cubits, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches: whereon do grow leaues by three and three like to the other Trefoiles, ſleightly and ſuperficiouſly nicked in the edges: from the boſom wherof come the floures, euery one ſtanding on his owne ſingle foot-ſtalk; conſiſting of little chaffie husks, of a light or pale blewiſh colour: after which come vp little heads or knops, in which lieth the ſeed, of a whitiſh yellow colour, and leſſer than that of Fenu-greeke: the root hath diuers ſtrings: the whole plant is not onely of a whitiſh green colour, but alſo of a ſweet ſmell, and of a ſtrong aromaticall or ſpicie ſent, and more ſweet when it is dried: which ſmel in the gathered and dried plant doth likewiſe continue long: and in moiſt and rainie weather, it ſmelleth more than in hot and drie weather: and alſo when it is yet freſh and greene it loſeth and recouereth againe his ſmell ſeuen times a day; whereupon the old wiues in Germanie do call it **Sieuen gezeiten kraut**, that is, the herbe that changeth ſeuen times a day.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowne in gardens not onely beyond the ſeas, but in diuers gardens in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in May, it floureth in Iune and Iuly, and perfecteth his ſeed in the end of Auguſt, the ſame yere it is ſowne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Trifolium odoratum*: in high Dutch as we haue ſaid **Sieuen gezeiten**: in low Dutch, **Seuenghetiſcruijt**, that is to ſay, an herb of ſeuen times: it is called in Spaniſh, *Trebol real*: in French, *Treffle oderiferant*: in Engliſh, Sweet Trefoile, and garden Clauer: it ſeemeth to be *Lotus Vrbana*, or *ſatiua*, of which *Dioſcorides* writeth in his fourth booke: neuertheleſſe diuers Authors ſet downe Melilot, for *Lotus vrbana*, and *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly. ‡ The Gardiners and herbe women in Cheapſide commonly call it, and know it by the name of Balſam, or garden Balſam. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen ſaith, that ſweet Trefoile doth in a meane concoct and drie, and is in a meane and temperate facultie betweene hot and cold: the which faculties vndoubtedly are plainely perceiued in this ſweet Trefoile.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice preſſed forth, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, with hony added thereto, clenſeth the vlcers of the eies, A
called in Latine *Argema*, and taketh away ſpots in the ſame, called *Albugines*, and remooueth ſuch things as doe hinder the ſight.

The oile wherein the floures are infuſed or ſteeped, doth perfectly cure greene wounds in very B
ſhort ſpace; it appeaſeth the paine of the gout, and all other aches, and is highly commended againſt ruptures, and burſtings in young children.

The iuice giuen in white wine cureth thoſe that haue fallen from ſome high place, auoideth C
congealed and clotted bloud, and alſo helpeth thoſe that do piſſe bloud, by meanes of ſome great bruiſe, as was prooued lately vpon a boy in Fanchurch ſtreet, whom a cart went ouer, where-

upon he did not onely piſſe bloud, but alſo it moſt wonderfully guſhed forth, both at his noſe and mouth.

D The dried herbe laied among garments keepeth them from Mothes and other vermine.

Chap. 500. *Of Fenugreeke.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 FEnugreeke hath a long ſlender trailing ſtalke, greene, hollow within, and diuided into diuers ſmall branches: whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of the medow Trefoile, but rounder and leſſer, greene on the vpper ſide, on the lower ſide tending to an aſh colour: among which come ſmall white floures, after them likewiſe long ſlender narrow cods, in which do lie ſmall vneuen ſeeds, of a yellowiſh colour: which being dried, haue a ſtrong ſmell, yet not vnpleaſant: the root is ſmall, and periſheth when it hath perfected his ſeed.

1 *Fœnumgræcum.*
Fenugreeke.

‡ 2 *Fœnumgræcum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Fenugreeke.

2 There is a wilde kinde hereof ſeruing to little vſe, that hath ſmall round branches, full of knees or ioints: from each ioint proceedeth a ſmal tender footſtalk, whereon do grow three leaues and no more, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, like vnto thoſe of Burgundie Haie: from the boſoms whereof come forth ſmall yellow floures, which turne into little cods: the root is thicke, tough, and pliant.

¶ *The Place.*

Fenugreeke is ſowne in fields beyond the ſeas: in England wee ſow a ſmall quantitie thereof in our gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

It hath two ſeaſons of ſowing, according to *Columella*, of which one is in September, at what time it is ſowne that it may ſerue for fodder againſt winter; the other is in the end of Ianuarie, or the beginning of Februarie, notwithſtanding we may not ſow it vntill Aprill in England.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τῆλις, or as it is found in *Pliny* his copies *Carphos*: in Latine, *Fœnum Græcum*: *Columella* ſaith that it is called *Siliqua*: in *Pliny* we read *Silicia*: in *Varro*, *Silicula*: in high Dutch, **Bockshorne**: in Italian, *Fiengreco*: in Spaniſh, *Alfornas*: in French, *Fenegrec*: and in Engliſh, Fenegreeke.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is thought according to *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments, that it is one of A
thoſe ſimples which do manifeſtly heat, and that men doe vſe it for food, as they do Lupines; for it is
taken with pickle to keep the body ſoluble, and for this purpoſe it is more agreeable than Lupines,
ſeeing it hath nothing in his owne proper ſubſtance, that may hinder the working.

The iuice of boiled Fenegreeke taken with honie is good to purge by the ſtoole all manner of B
corrupt humors that remaine in the guts, making ſoluble through his ſlimineſſe, and mitigating
paine through his warmneſſe.

And becauſe it hath in it a clenſing or ſcouring facultie, it raiſeth humors out of the cheſt: but C
there muſt be added vnto it no great quantitie of honie leaſt the biting qualitie ſhould abound.

In old diſeaſes of the cheſt without a feuer, fat dates are to be boiled with it, but when you haue D
mixed the ſame iuice preſſed out with a great quantitie of hony, and haue againe boiled it on a ſoft
fire to a mean thickneſſe, then muſt you vſe it long before meat.

In his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines he ſaith, that Fenegreek is hot in the ſecond E
degree, and dry in the firſt: therefore it doth kindle and make worſe hot inflammations, but ſuch as
are leſſe hot and more hard are thereby cured by being waſted and conſumed away.

The meale of Fenegreeke, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is of force to mollifie and waſte away: being boiled F
with mead and applied it taketh away inflammations, as well inward as outward.

The ſame being tempered or kneaded with niter and vineger, doth ſoften and waſte away the G
hardneſſe of the milt.

It is good for women that haue either impoſthume, vlcer, or ſtopping of the matrix, to bathe and H
ſit in the decoction thereof.

The iuice of the decoction preſſed forth doth clenſe the haire, taketh away dandraffe, ſcoureth I
running ſores of the head, called of the Græcians χόρος: being mingled with gooſe greaſe, and put vp
in manner of a peſſarie, or mother ſuppoſititorie, it doth open and mollifie all the parts, about the
mother.

Greene Fenegreeke bruiſed and pounded with vineger, is a remedie for weak and feeble parts, and K
that are without skin, vlcerated and raw.

The decoction thereof is good againſt vlcers in the low gut, and foule ſtinking excrements of L
thoſe that haue the bloudy flix.

The oile which is preſſed out thereof ſcoureth haires and ſcars in the priuie parts. M

The decoction of Fenegreeke ſeed, made in wine, and drunke with a little vineger, expelleth all N
euill humors in the ſtomacke and guts.

The ſeed boiled in wine with dates and hony, vnto the form of a ſyrrup, doth mundifie and clenſe O
the breaſt, and eaſeth the paines thereof.

The meale of Fenegreek boiled in mead or honied water, conſumeth and diſſolueth all cold hard P
impoſthumes and ſwellings, and being mixed with the roots of Marſh Mallows and Linſeed effecteth the ſame.

It is very good for women that haue any griefe or ſwelling in the matrix, or other lower parts, if Q
they bathe thoſe parts with the decoction thereof made in wine, or ſit ouer it and ſweat.

It is good to waſh the head with the decoction of the ſeed, for it taketh away the ſcurfe, ſcailes, R
nits, and all other ſuch like imperfections.

CHAP. 501. *Of Horned Clauer, and blacke Clauer.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile, groweth vp with many weake and ſlender ſtalks lying vpon the ground: about which are ſet white leaues, ſomewhat long, leſſer, and narrower than any of the other Trefoiles: the floures grow at the tops, of the faſhion of thoſe of Peaſon, of a ſhining yellow colour: after which come certain ſtraight cods, bigger than thoſe of Fenegreek, but blunter at their ends, in which are contained little round ſeed; the root is hard and woodie, and ſendeth forth young ſprings euery yeare.

1 *Lotus trifolia corniculata.*
Horned or codded Clauer.

2 *Lotus quadrifolia.*
Foure leafed graſſe.

2 This kinde of three leafed graſſe, or rather foure leafed Trefoile, hath leaues like vnto the common Trefoile, ſauing that they bee leſſer, and of a browne purpliſh colour, knowne by the name of Purple-wort, or Purple-graſſe; whoſe floures are in ſhape like the medow Trefoile, but of a duſtie ouerworn colour tending to whiteneſſe; the which doth oftentimes degenerate, ſometime into three leaues, ſometimes in fiue, and alſo into ſeuen, and yet the plant of his nature hath but foure leaues & no more. ‡ I do not thinke this to be the purple leaued Trefoile with the white floure, which is commonly called Purple-graſſe, for I could neuer obſerue it to haue more leaues than three vpon a ſtalke. ‡

‡ 3 The root of this is ſmall and white, from which ariſe many weake hairie branches ſome cubit long: wheron grow ſoft hairy leaues three on one foot-ſtalke, with two little leaues at the root therof, & out of the boſoms of theſe vpon like footſtalkes grow three leſſer leaues, as alſo floures of the bignes and ſhape of thoſe of a Vetch, but of a braue deep crimſon veluet colour: after theſe are paſt come cods ſet with foure thinne welts or skins which make them ſeem foure ſquare; whence *Camerarius* called it *Lotus pulcherrima tetragonolobus:* the ſeed is of an aſh colour, ſomewhat leſſe than a peaſe. It floures moſt of the Sommer moneths, and is for the prettineſſe of the floure preſerued in many Gardens by yearely ſowing the ſeede, for it is an annuall plant. *Cluſius* hath it by the name of *Lotus ſiliquoſus rubello flore:* and hee ſaith the ſeeds were diuers times ſent out of Italy by the name of *Sandalida.* It is alſo commonly called in Latine *Piſum quadratum.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in barren ditch bankes, paſtures, and drie Mountaines.

‡ 3 *Lotus ſiliqua quadrata.* Square crimſon veluet peaſe.

The

The ſecond groweth likewiſe in paſtures and fields, but not ſo common as the other; and is planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The ſecond is called *Lotus Trifolia:* in Engliſh, horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile.

The other is called *Lotus quadrifolia,* or foure leafed Graſſe, or Purple-wort: of *Pena* and *Lobel, Quadrifolium phæum fuſcum hortorum.*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the medow Trefoiles: notwithſtanding it is reported, that the leaues of Purple-wort ſtamped, and the iuyce giuen to drinke, cureth young children of the diſeaſe called in Engliſh the Purples. A

Chap. 502. *Of Medicke Fodder, or ſnaile Clauer.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Trefoile, called *Medica,* hath many ſmall and ſlender ramping branches, crawling and creeping along vpon the ground, ſet full of broad leaues ſlightly indented about the edges: the floures are very ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour, which turne into round wrinkled knobs, like the water Snaile, or the fiſh called Periwinckle: wherein is contained flat ſeed faſhioned like a little kidney, in colour yellow, in taſte like a Vetch or peaſe: the root is ſmall, and dieth when the ſeed is ripe: it growes in my garden, and is good to feed cattell fat.

1 *Trifolium Cochleatum.*
Medicke Fodder.

‡ 2 *Medica fructu cochleato ſpinoſo.*
Prickly Snaile Trefoile.

‡ There are many varieties of theſe plants, and they chiefely conſiſt in the fruit; for ſome are ſmooth and flat, as this firſt deſcribed: other ſome are rough and prickely, ſome with leſſer, and other-

other ſome with bigger prickles; as alſo with them ſtanding diuers wayes, ſome are onely rough, and of thoſe ſome are as big as a ſmall nut, other ſome no bigger than a peaſe. I giue you here the deſcriptions of three rough ones, (as I receiued them from Mr. *Goodyer*) whereof the laſt is of the ſea, which, as you may ſee, our Author did but ſuperficially deſcribe.

2 *Medicæ maioris Bæticæ ſpecies prima, ſpinulis intortis.*

This hath foure ſquare reddiſh ſtreaked hairy trailing branches, like the ſmall Engliſh *Medica*, greater and longer, foure or fiue foot long: the leaues are alſo ſmooth, growing three together, neither ſharpe pointed, nor yet ſo broad at the top as the ſaid Engliſh Medica, but blunt topped, with a ſmall blacke ſpot in the midſt, not crooked: the floures are alſo yellow, three, foure, or fiue on a foot-ſtalke: after commeth a round writhed fruit fully as big as a haſell nut, with ſmall prickles not ſtanding fore-right, but lying flat on the fruit, finely wrapped, plaited, folded, or interlaced together, wherein lieth wrapped the ſeed in faſhion of a kidney, very like a kidney beane, but foure times ſmaller, and flatter, of a ſhining blacke colour without, like poliſhed Ieat; containing a white kernell within: the root is like the former, and periſheth alſo at Winter.

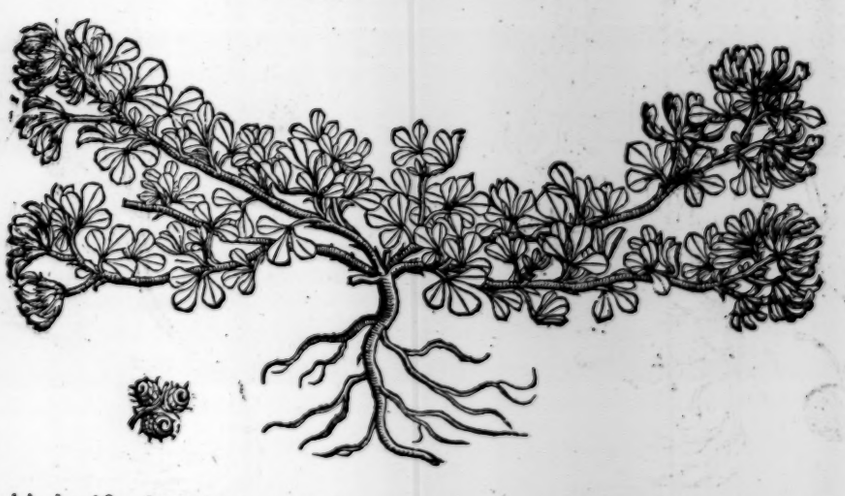
Medica maioris Bæticæ ſpinoſæ ſpecies altera.

The branches alſo creepe on the ground, and are ſtraked ſmooth foure ſquare, reddiſh here and there, three or foure foot long: the leaues are ſmooth, finely notched about the edges, ſharp pointed, without blacke ſpots, very like *Medica pericarpio plano*: the floures are ſmall and yellow like the other: the fruit is round, writhed or twined in alſo, fully as big as a haſell nut, ſomewhat cottonie or woolly, with ſhort ſharpe prickles: wherein lyeth alſo wrapped a ſhining blacke kidney-like ſeed, ſo like the laſt deſcribed, that they are not to be diſcerned apart: the root is alſo alike, and periſheth at Winter.

Medicæ marinæ ſpinoſæ ſpecies.

The branches of this are the leaſt and ſhorteſt of all the reſt, little exceeding a foot or two in length, and are foure ſquare, greene, ſomewhat hairie, and trailing on the ground: the leaues are like to thoſe of *Medica pericarpio plano*, not fully ſo ſharpe pointed, without blacke ſpots, ſoft, hairy, three on a foot-ſtalke: the floures grow alongſt the branches, on very ſmall foot-ſtalkes, forth of the boſomes of the leaues, (not altogether on or neere the tops of the branches) and are very ſmall and yellow, but one on a foot-ſtalke: after commeth ſmall round writhed fruit, no bigger than a peaſe, with very ſhort ſharpe prickles, wherein is contained yellowiſh ſeed of the faſhion of a kidney like the former, and is the hardeſt to be plucked forth of any of the reſt: the root is alſo whitiſh like the roots of the other, and alſo periſheth at Winter. Aug. 2. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

3 *Trifolium Cochleatum marinum.*
Medick Fodder of the ſea.



3 This kinde alſo of Trefoile, (called *Medica marina*: in Engliſh, ſea Trefoile, growing naturally by the ſea ſide about Weſtcheſter, and vpon the Mediterranean ſea coaſt, and about Venice) hath leaues very like vnto the common medow Trefoile, but thicker, and couered ouer with a flockie

flockie hoarineſſe like *Gnaphalium*, after the manner of moſt of the ſea herbes: the floures are yellow: the ſeeds wrinkled like the former, but in quantitie they be leſſer.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt is ſowne in the fields of Germanie, Italy, and other countries, to feed their cattell, as we in England do Bucke-wheat: we haue a ſmall quantitie thereof in our gardens, for pleaſures ſake

The third groweth neere vnto the ſea ſide in diuers places.

¶ *The Time.*

Medica muſt be ſowne in Aprill; it floureth in Iune and Iuly: the fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Medick fodder is called of ſome *Trifolium Cochleatum*, and *Medica*: in French, *L'herbe à Limaſſon*: in Greeke, Μηδικὴ: in Spaniſh, *Mielguas*: of the Valentians and Catalons, *Alfafa*, by a word either barbarous or Arabicke: for the chiefe of the Arabian writers, *Auicen*, doth call *Medica*, *Cot*, *Alaſeleti*, and *Alfasfaſa*.

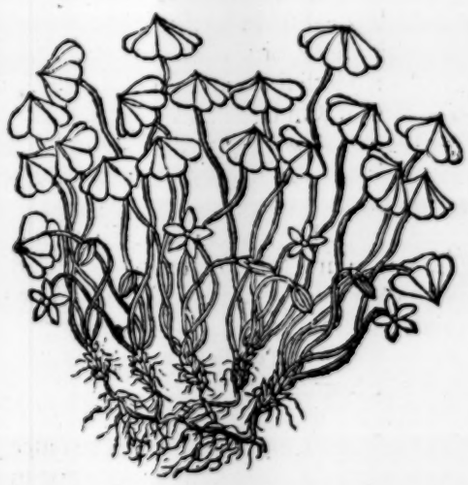
The other is called Sea Clauer, and Medick fodder of the ſea.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Medick fodder is of temperature cold, for which cauſe it is applied greene to ſuch inflammati- A
ons and infirmities as haue need of cooling.

CHAP. 503. *Of Wood Sorrell, or Stubwort.*

1 *Oxys alba.*
Whitewood Sorrell.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 OXys *Pliniana*, or *Trifolium acetoſum*, being a kind of three leafed graſſe, is a low and baſe herbe without ſtalk; the leaues immediately riſing from the root vpon ſhort ſtems at their firſt comming forth folded together, but afterward they do ſpred abroad, and are of a faire light greene colour, in number three, like the reſt of the Trefoiles, but that each leafe, hath a deepe cleft or rift in the middle: amongſt theſe leaues come vp ſmall and weake tender ſtems, ſuch as the leaues do grow vpon, which beare ſmall ſtar-like floures of a white colour, with ſome brightnes of carnation daſht ouer the ſame: the floure conſiſteth of fiue ſmall leaues; after which come little round knaps or huskes full of yellowiſh ſeed: the root is very threddy, and of a reddiſh colour: the whole herbe is in taſte like Sorrell, but much ſharper and quicker, and maketh better greene ſauce than any other herbe or Sorrell whatſoeuer.

‡ My oft mentioned friend Mr. *George Bowles* ſent me ſome plants of this with very faire red floures, which he gathered in Aprill laſt, in a wood of Sir *Thomas Walſingham* at Chiſſelhurſt in Kent, called Stockwell wood, and in a little round wood thereto adioyning. ‡

2 The ſecond kinde of *Oxys* or wood Sorrell is very like the former, ſauing that the floures are

of

2 *Oxys lutea.*
Yellow wood Sorrell.

of a yellow colour, and yeeld for their ſeed veſſels ſmall and long horned cods; in other reſpects alike.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow in woods and vnder buſhes, in ſandie and ſhadowie places in euery countrie.
‡ I haue not as yet found any of the yellow growing with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Aprill vnto the end of May and midſt of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Wood Sorrell or Cuckow Sorrell is called in Latine *Trifolium acetoſum*: the Apothecaries and Herbariſts call it *Alleluya*, and *Panis Cuculi*, or Cuckowes meate, becauſe either the Cuckow feedeth thereon, or by reaſon when it ſpringeth forth and floureth the Cuckow ſingeth moſt, at which time alſo *Alleluya* was wont to be ſung in Churches. *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius* nameth it *Lujula*. *Alexander Benedictus* ſaith that it is called *Alimonia*: in high-Dutch, **Saurelklee**: in Low-Dutch, **Coeckcoecxbzoot**: in French, *Pain de Cocu*: in Engliſh, wood Sorrel, wood Sower, Sower Trefoile, Stubwort, Alleluia, and Sorrell du Bois.

It is thought to be that which *Pliny*, *lib.* 27. *cap.* 12. calleth *Oxys*; writing thus: *Oxys* is three leafed, it is good for a feeble ſtomacke, and is alſo eaten of thoſe that are burſten. But *Galen* in his fourth booke of Simples ſaith, that *Oxys* is the ſame which *Oxalis* or Sorrell is: and *Oxys* is found in *Pliny* to be alſo *Iunci ſpecies*, or a kinde of Ruſh.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbes are cold and dry like Sorrell.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Sorrell du Bois or wood Sorrell ſtamped and vſed for greene ſauce, is good for them that haue ſicke and feeble ſtomackes; for it ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, procureth appetite, and of all Sorrel ſauces is the beſt, not onely in vertue, but alſo in the pleaſantneſſe of his taſte.

B It is a remedie againſt putrified and ſtinking vlcers of the mouth, it quencheth thirſt, and cooleth mightily an hot peſtilentiall feuer, eſpecially being made in a ſyrrup with ſugar.

Chap. 504. *Of noble Liuer-wort, or golden Trefoile.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Noble Liuerwort hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, three cornered, reſembling the three leaued graſſe, of a perfect graſſe greene colour on the vpper ſide, but grayiſh vnderneath: among which riſe vp diuers ſmall tender foot-ſtalkes of three inches long; on the ends whereof ſtands one ſmal ſingle blew floure, conſiſting of ſix little leaues, hauing in the middle a few white chiues: the ſeed is incloſed in little round knaps, of a whitiſh colour; which being ripe do ſtart forth of themſelues: the root is ſlender, compoſed of an infinite number of blacke ſtrings.

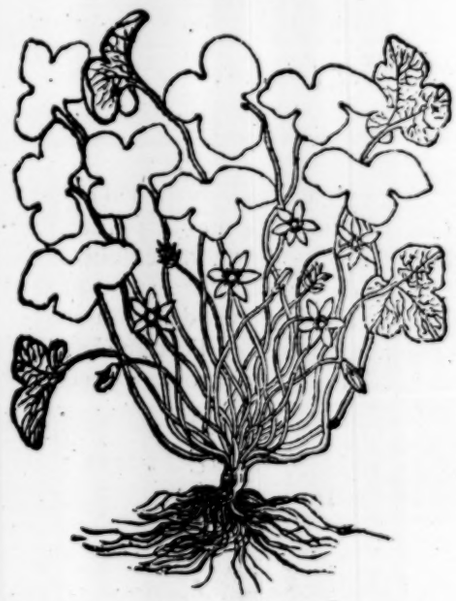
2 The ſecond is like vnto the precedent in leaues, roots, and ſeeds: the floures hereof are of a ſhining red colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 This

This ſtrange three leaued Liuerwort differeth not from the former, ſauing that this brings forth double blew floures tending to purple, and the others not ſo.

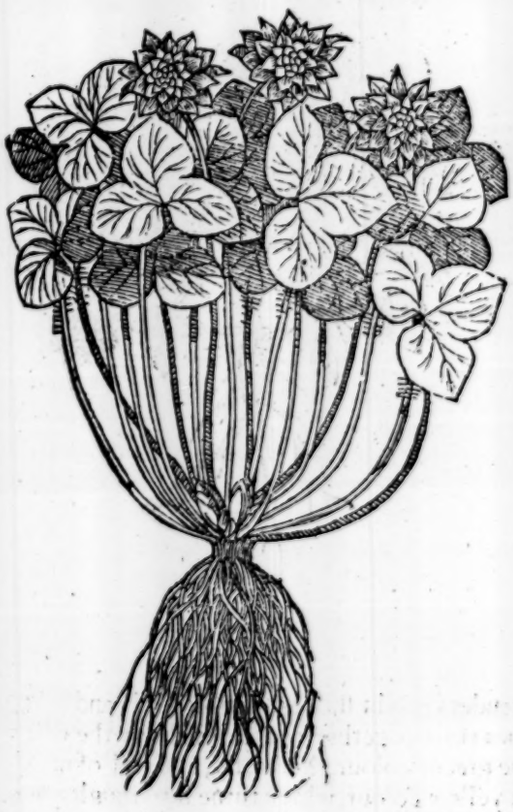
There is another in my garden with white floures, which in ſtalks and euery other reſpect is like the others.

1 *Hepaticum trifolium.*
Noble Liuerwort.



2 *Hepatica trifolia rubra.*
Noble red Liuerwort.

3 *Hepatica multiflora Lobelij.*
Noble Liuerwort with double floures.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe pretty floures are found in moſt places of Germanie in ſhadowie woods among ſhrubs, and alſo by high-waies ſides: in Italy likewiſe, and that not onely with the blew floures, but the ſame with double floures alſo, by the report of *Alphonſus Pancius* Dr. of Phyſicke in the Vniuerſity of Ferrara, a man excellently well ſeen in the knowledge of Simples. They do all grow likewiſe in my garden, except that with double floures, which as yet is a ſtranger in England: ‡ it is now plentiful in many gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March and April, and perfect their ſeed in May.

¶ *The Names.*

Noble Liuerwort is called *Hepatica trifolia*, *Hepatica aurea*, *Trifolium aureum*: of *Baptiſta Sardus*, *Herba Trinitatis*: in high-Dutch, **Edel Leber kraut**: in low-Dutch, **Edel leuer cruit**: in French, *Hepatique*: in Engliſh, Golden Trefoile, three leaued Liuerwort, noble Liuerwort, and herbe Trinitie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are cold and drie, with an aſtringent or binding qualitie.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is reported to be good againſt the weakeneſſe of the liuer which proceedeth of an hot cauſe; for it cooleth and ſtrengtheneth it not a little.

B *Baptiſta Sardus* commendeth it, and writeth that the chiefe vertue is in the roote; if a ſpoonfull of the pouder thereof be giuen certaine dayes together with wine, or with ſome kinde of broth, it profiteth much againſt the diſeaſe called *Enterocele.*

Chap. 505. *Of Melilot, or plaiſter Clauer.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Melilot hath great plenty of ſmall tough and twiggy branches, and ſtalkes full of ioynts or knees, in height two cubits, ſet full of leaues three together, like vnto Burgondie hay. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, of a pale yellow colour, ſtanding thickly ſet and compact together, in order or rowes, very like the floures of *Securidaca altera:* which being vaded, there follow certaine crooked cods bending or turning vpward with a ſharpe point, in faſhion not much vnlike a Parrets bill, wherein is contained ſeed like Fenugrecke, but flatter and ſlenderer: the whole plant is of a reaſonable good ſmell, much like vnto honey, and very full of iuyce: the root is very tough and pliant.

1 *Melilotus Syriaca odora.*
Aſſyrian Clauer.

2 *Melilotus Italica & Patauina.*
Italian Clauer.

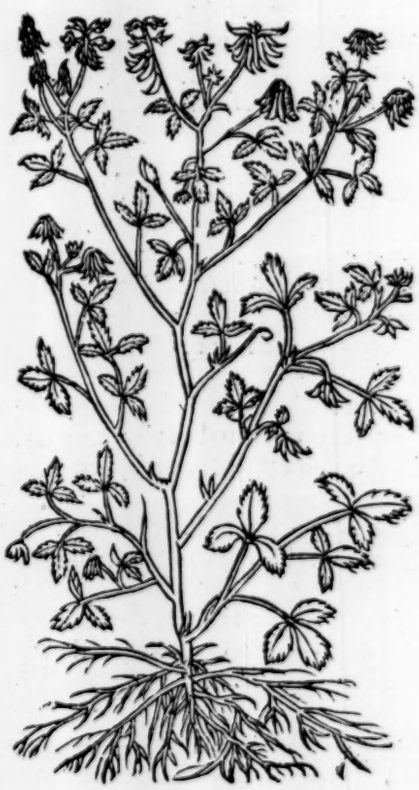
2 The ſecond kinde of Melilot hath ſmall and tender vpright ſtalkes, a cubit high, and ſomewhat more, of a reddiſh colour, ſet full of round leaues three together, not ſnipt about the edges like the other Trefoiles; and they are of a very deepe greene colour, thicke, fat, and full of iuyce. The floures grow alongſt the tops of the ſtalkes, of a yellow colour, which turne into rough round ſeeds as big as a Tare, and of a pale colour. The whole plant hath alſo the ſauour of honey, and periſheth when it hath borne his ſeed.

3 The

3 The third kind of Melilot hath round ſtalks and iagged leaues ſet round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenugreeke, alwaies three growing together like the Trefoiles, and oftentimes couered ouer with an hoarineſſe, as though meale had been ſtrewed vpon them. The floures be yellow and ſmall, growing thicke together in a tuft, which turne into little cods, wherein the ſeed is contained: the root is ſmall, tough, and pliant.

4 The fourth kinde of Melilot growes to the height of three cubits, ſet full of leaues like the common Melilot, and of the ſame ſauour: the floures grow alongſt the top of the ſtalks, of a white colour, which turne into ſmall ſoft huskes, wherein is contained little blackiſh ſeed: the root is alſo tough and pliant.

3 *Melilotus Coronata.*
Kings Clauer.



4 *Melilotus Germanica.*
Germane Clauer.

‡ Although out Author intended this laſt deſcription for our ordinarie Melilot, yet he made it of another which is three times larger, growing in ſome gardens (where it is onely ſowne) aboue two yards high, with white floures and many branches: the whole ſhape thereof is like the common kinde, as far as I remember. The common Melilot hath weake cornered greene ſtalkes ſome two foot and better high; whereon grow longiſh leaues ſnipt and oftentimes eaten about the edges, of a freſh greene colour: out of the boſomes of the leaues come little ſtalkes ſome handfull long, ſet thicke on their tops with little yellow floures hanging downe and turning vp again, each floure being compoſed of two little yellow leaues, whereof the vppermoſt turnes vp again, and the vndermoſt ſeemes to be parted into three. The floures paſt, there ſucceed little cods wherein is the ſeed. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants grow in my garden: the common Engliſh Melilot *Pena* ſetteth forth for *Melilotus Germanica*: but for certaintie no part of the world doth enioy ſo great part thereof as England, and eſpecially Eſſex; for I haue ſeene betweene Sudbury in Suffolke, and Clare in Eſſex, and from Clare to Heningham, and from thence to Ouendon, Bulmare, and Pedmarſh, very many acres of earable paſture overgrowne with the ſame; inſomuch that it doth not onely ſpoyle their land, but the corne alſo, as Cockle or Darnel, and as a weed that generally ſpreadeth ouer that corner of the Shire.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe herbes do floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Plaiſter Clauer is called by the generall name, *Melilotus*, of ſome, *Trifolium odoratum*; yet there is another ſweet Trefoile, as hath been declared. Some call it *Trifolium Equinum*, and *Caballinum*, or Horſe-Trefoile, by reaſon it is good fodder for horſes, who do greedily feed thereon: likewiſe *Trifolium Vrſinum*, or Beares Trefoile: of *Fuchſius*, *Saxifraga lutea*, and *Sertula Campana*: of *Cato*, *Serta Campana*, which moſt do name *Corona Regia*: in high Dutch, **Groote Steencleueren**: of the Romanes and Hetrurians, *Tribolo*, as *Matthiolus* writeth: in Engliſh, Melilot, and Plaiſter-Clauer: in Yorkeſhire, Harts-Clauer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Melilote, ſaith *Galen*, hath more plenty of hot ſubſtance than cold (that is to ſay, hot and dry in the firſt degree) it hath alſo a certaine binding qualitie, beſides a waſting and ripening facultie. *Dioſcorides* ſheweth, that Melilote is of a binding and mollifying qualitie, but the mollifying qualitie is not proper vnto it, but in as much as it waſteth away, and digeſteth humors gathered in hot ſwellings, or otherwiſe: for ſo far doth it mollifie or ſupple that thing which is hard, which is not properly called mollifying, but digeſting and waſting away by vapors: which kinde of quality the Grecians call διαφορητικὸν.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Melilote boiled in ſweet wine vntill it be ſoft, if you adde thereto the yolke of a roſted egge, the meale of Fenegreeke and Lineſeed, the roots of Marſh Mallowes and hogs greace ſtamped together, and vſed as a pultis or cataplaſma, plaiſterwiſe, doth aſſwage and ſoften all manner of ſwellings, eſpecially about the matrix, fundament and genitories, being applied vnto thoſe places hot.

B With the juice hereof, oile, wax, roſen and turpentine, is made a moſt ſoueraigne healing and drawing emplaſter, called Melilote plaiſter, retaining both the colour and ſauour of the herbe, being artificially made by a skilfull Surgion.

C The herbe boiled in wine and drunke prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and aſſwageth the paine of the kidnies, bladder and belly, and ripeneth flegme, and cauſeth it to be eaſily caſt forth.

D The juice thereof dropped into the eies cleereth the ſight, conſumeth, diſſolueth, and cleane taketh away the web, pearle, and ſpot in the eies.

E Melilote alone with water healeth *Recentes meliceridas*, a kinde of wens or rather apoſtems conteyning matter like honey; and alſo the running vlcers of the head, if it be laid to with chalke, wine and galls.

It likewiſe mitigateth the paine of the eares, if the juice be dropped therein mixed with a little wine, and taketh away the paine of the head, which the Greekes call κεφαλαλγία, eſpecially if the head be bathed therewith, and a little vineger and oile of Roſes mixed amongſt it.

‡ Chap. 506. *Of certaine other Trefoiles.*

‡ THoſe Trefoiles being omitted by our Author, I haue thought good to put into a chapter by themſelues, though they haue little affinity with one another, the two laſt excepted.

¶ *The Deſcription:*

1 THe firſt of thoſe in roots, ſtalkes, and manner of growing is like the Medicke or ſnaile Trefoiles formerly deſcribed: the leaues are hairie; the floures yellow and ſmall: after which follow crooked flat cods, of an indifferent bredth, wherein is contained ſeeds made after the faſhion of little kidnies; this the Italians, according to *Lobel*, call *Lunaria radiata*; in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* it is called *Medica ſyl. altera lunata.*

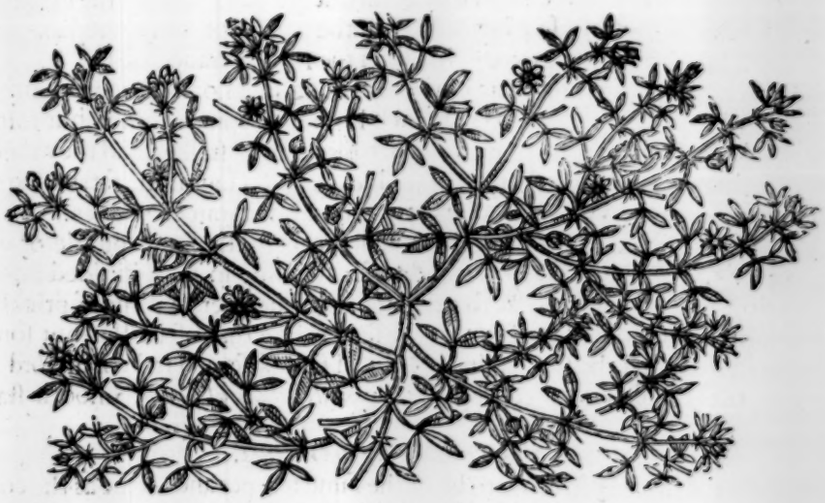
2 The root of this is long and thicke, couered with a yellowiſh rinde, and hauing a white ſweet pith in the inſide, couered with a hairineſſe on the top, and ſending forth ſundry fibres: from this riſe vp many weake long foot-ſtalkes, whereon grow leaues ſet together by threes, long, narrow, ſmooth, lightly nickt on the edges: amongſt theſe riſes vp commonly one ſtalke (yet ſometimes two) ſmooth and naked, three or foure inches long; on the top thereof grow ſpike faſhion, 8. or ten pretty large light purple floures, each of them being ſet in a cup diuided into 5. parts. This growes vpon diuers parts of the Alpes: and *Pena* in his *Mons Baldus* ſet it forth by the name of *Trifolium anguſtifolium Alpinum*. *Bauhinus* ſaith, the root hereof taſts like Liquorice, wherefore it may be called *Glycyrhiza Aſtragaloides*, or *Aſtragalus dulcis*: and he receiued it out of Spaine by the name of *Glycyrhiza*. He calls it in his *Prodromus*, *Trifolium Alpinum flore magno radice dulci.*

This

‡ 1 *Trifolium ſiliqua lunata.*
Moone Trefoile.

‡ 2 *Trifol. anguſtifol. Alpinum.*
Liquorice Trefoile.

‡ 3 *Trifolium ſpinoſum Creticum.*
Prickly Trefoile.



3 This thornie Trefoile hath a long threddy root, from which ariſe many ſhort branched ſtalkes ſome two handfulls high, cornered, and ſpred vpon the ground; the ioynts, which are many, are commonly red, and armed with foure ſharpe prickles, and out of each of them, vpon ſhort foot-ſtalkes grow two trifoile leaues, greene, longiſh, and ending in a little prickle: out of theſe ioynts alſo grow little foot-ſtalkes, which carry ſingle floures made of fiue little leaues, of the ſhape and colour of the little blew Bell-floure, with ten chiues in the middle tipt with yellow: after theſe follow fiue cornered ſharpe pointed heads, containing a ſingle flat red ſeed in each corner. *Cluſius* ſet forth this by the name of *Trifolium ſpinoſum Creticum*: the ſeed was ſent out of Candy by the name of φθιμχρι: he queſtions whether it may not be the true *Tribulus terreſtris* of *Dioſcorides*.

4 The roots, ſtalkes, and leaues of this pretty Trefoile do not much differ from the common

‡ 4 *Trifolium fragiferum.*
Straw-berry Trefoile.

white Trefoile, but there is ſome difference in the floures and ſeed; for the floures of this are ſmall, grow thick together, & are of a whitiſh bluſh colour: after which follow heads made of little bladders or thinne skins, after ſuch a manner as they reſemble a Strawberrie or Raſpas, and they are of a grayiſh colour, here and there marked with red: the ſtalkes ſeldome grow aboue three inches high. It growes in moſt ſalt mariſhes, as in Dartford ſalt mariſh, in thoſe below Purfleet, and ſuch like: it floures in Iuly and Auguſt. *Cluſius* hath ſet it forth by the name of *Trifolium fragiferum Friſicum:* ſome had rather call it *Trifolium veſicarium*, Bladder Trefoile.

5 There are two other Trefoiles with which I thinke good to acquaint you, and thoſe by the ſimilitude of the cups, which containe the floures, and become the ſeed veſſels, may be fitly called *Stellata*; and thus *Bauhine* calls the firſt *Trifolium ſtellatum*; whereto for diſtinctions ſake I adde *hirſutum*, calling it *Trifol. ſtellatum hirſutum*, Rough ſtarrie headed Trefoile: it hath a ſmal long white root, from which ariſe ſtalkes ſome foot high, round, ſlender, hairie, and reddiſh, hauing few leaues or branches: the leaues ſtand three on a ſtalke, as in other Trefoiles, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, and hairy below: the floures are ſmall and red, like in ſhape to thoſe of the common red Trefoile, but leſſer; and they ſtand each of them in a cup reddiſh and rough below, and on the vpper part cut into fiue long ſharpe leaues ſtanding open as they commonly figure a ſtarre: the floures fallen, theſe cups dilate themſelues, and haue in the middle a longiſh tranſuerſe whitiſh ſpot. I ſaw this flouring in May in the garden of M^r. *Tradeſcant*, who did firſt bring plants hereof from Fermentera a ſmall Iſland in the Mediterranean ſea.

6 This other (which for any thing that I know is not figured nor deſcribed by any) hath ſtalks ſometimes a foot, otherwhiles little aboue an inch high, hairy, and diuided but into few branches: the leaues, which ſtand by threes, are faſtned to long foot-ſtalkes, and they themſelues are ſomewhat longiſh, hauing two little ſharpe pointed leaues growing at the ſetting on of the foot-ſtalkes to the ſtalkes: they are greene of colour, and not ſnipt about the edges. The heads that grow on the tops of the ſtalkes are round, ſhort, and greene, with ſmall purple or elſe whitiſh floures like thoſe of the common Trefoile, but leſſer, ſtanding in cups diuided into fiue parts, which when the floures are fallen become ſomewhat bigger, harſher, and more prickly, but open not themſelues ſo much as thoſe of the former: the ſeed is like that of Millet, but ſomwhat rounder. This floures in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in Iuly. I firſt obſerued it in Dartford ſalt mariſh, the tenth of Iune, 1633. I haue named this *Trifolium ſtellatum glabrum*, Smooth ſtarrie headed Trefoile. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe, eſpecially the three laſt, ſeeme to be of the ſame temper and vertue as the common Medow Trefoiles, but none of them are at this day vſed in Phyſicke, or knowne, vnleſſe to ſome few. ‡

Chap. 597. *Of Pulſe.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Pulſe, as Beanes, Peaſon, Tares, Chiches, and ſuch like, comprehended vnder this title Pulſe: and firſt of the great Beane, or garden Beane.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Beane riſeth vp with a foure ſquare ſtalke, ſmooth, hollow, without ioynts, long and vpright, which when it is thicke ſowne hath no need of propping, but when it is ſowne alone by it ſelfe it ſoone falleth downe to the ground: it bringeth forth long leaues one ſtanding from another, conſiſting of many growing vpon one rib or ſtem, euerie one whereof is ſomewhat fat, ſet with veines, ſlipperie, more long than round. The floures are eared, in forme long, in colour either white with blacke ſpots, or of a blackiſh purple: after them come vp long cods, thicke, full of ſubſtance, ſlenderer below, frized on the inſide with a certaine white wooll as it were, or ſoft flockes; which before they be ripe are greene, and afterwards being dry they are blacke and ſomewhat hard, as be alſo the cods of broome, yet they be longer than thoſe, and greater: in which are contained three, foure, or fiue Beanes, ſeldome more, long, broad, flat, like almoſt to a mans naile, great, and oftentimes to the weight of halfe a dram; for the moſt part white, now and then of a red purpliſh colour; which in their vpper part haue a long black nauell as it were, which is couered with a naile, the colour whereof is a light greene: the skin of the fruit or beane is cloſely compacted, the inner part being dry is hard and ſound, and eaſily cleft in ſunder; and it hath on the one ſide an euident beginning of ſprouting, as haue alſo the little peaſe, great Peaſe, Ciches, and many other Pulſes. The roots hereof are long, and faſtned with many ſtrings.

1 *Faba maior hortenſis.*
The great garden Beane.

2 *Faba ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Beane.

2 The ſecond kinde of Beane (which *Pena* ſetteth forth vnder the title of *Sylueſtris Græcorum Faba*, and *Dodonæus*, *Bona ſylueſtris*; which may be called in Engliſh Greeke Beanes) hath ſquare hollow ſtalkes like the garden Beanes, but ſmaller. The leaues be alſo like the common Beane, ſauing that the ends of the rib whereon thoſe leaues do grow haue at the very end ſmall tendrels or claſpers, ſuch as the peaſe leaues haue. The floures are in faſhion like the former, but of a darke red colour: which being vaded, there ſucceed long cods which are blacke when they be ripe, within which is incloſed blacke ſeed as big as a Peaſe, of an vnpleaſant taſte and ſauour.

‡ 3 The common Beane in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, and cods is like the former great garden Beane, but leſſer in them all; yet the leaues are more, and grow thicker, and out of the boſomes of the leaues vpon little foot-ſtalkes grow the floures, commonly ſix in number, vpon one ſtalk, which are ſucceeded by ſo many cods, leſſer and rounder than thoſe of the former: the beans themſelues are alſo leſſe, and not ſo flat, but rounder, and ſomewhat longiſh: their colour are either whitiſh, yellowiſh, or elſe blacke. This is ſowne in moſt places of this kingdome, in corne fields, and known both to man and beaſt. I much wonder our Author forgot to mention ſo common and vulgarly knowne a Pulſe. It is the *Bona* or *Faſelus minor* of *Dodonæus*; and the *Faba minor* of *Pena* and *Lobel*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt Beane is ſowne in fields and gardens euery where about London.

This blacke Beane is ſowne in a few mens gardens who be delighted in varietie and ſtudy of herbes, whereof I haue great plenty in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Aprill and May, and that by parcels, and they be long in flouring: the fruit is ripe in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The garden Beane is called in Latine *Faba*: in Engliſh, the garden Beane: the field Beane is of the ſame kinde and name, although the fertilitie of the ſoile hath amended and altered the fruit into a greater forme. ‡ The difference betweene the garden and field Beane is a ſpecificke difference, and not an accidentall one cauſed by the ſoile, as euery one that knoweth them may well perceiue. ‡

The blacke Beane, whoſe figure we haue ſet forth in the ſecond place, is called *Faba ſylueſtris*: of ſome thought to be the true phyſicke Beane of the Antients; whereupon they haue named it *Faba Veterum*, and alſo *Faba Græcorum*, or the Greeke Beane. Some would haue the garden Beane to be the true *Phaſeolus*, or Kidney Bean; of which number *Dodonæus* is chiefe, who hath ſo wrangled and ruffled among his relatiues, that all his antecedents muſt be caſt out of dores: for his long and tedious tale of a tub we haue thought meet to commit to obliuion. It is called in Greeke κύαμος, whereupon the Athenians feaſt dayes dedicated to *Apollo* were named κυαμίτια, in which Beans and Pulſes were ſodden: in Latine it is alſo called *Faba freſa* or *fracta*, broken or bruiſed Beane.

‡ *Dodonæus* knew well what he did, as any that are either iudicious or learned may ſee, if they looke into the firſt chapter of the ſecond booke of his fourth *Pemptas*. But our Authors words are too iniurious, eſpecially being without cauſe, & againſt him, from whom he borrowed all that was good in this his booke, except the figures of *Tabernamontanus*: It may be Dr. *Prieſt* did not fit his tranſlation in this place to our Authors capacitie; for *Dodonæus* did not affirme it to be the *Phaſeolus*, but *Phaſelus*, diſtinguiſhing betweene them. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The Beane before it be ripe is cold and moiſt: being dry it hath power to bind and reſtraine, according to ſome Authors: further of the temperature and vertues out of *Galen*.

B The Beane (as *Galen* ſaith in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments) is windie meate, although it be neuer ſo much ſodden and dreſſed any way.

C Beanes haue not a cloſe and heauy ſubſtance, but a ſpongie and light, and this ſubſtance hath a ſcouring and clenſing facultie; for it is plainly ſeene, that the meale of Beanes clenſeth away the filth of the skin; by reaſon of which qualitie it paſſeth not ſlowly through the belly.

C And ſeeing the meale of Beanes is windie, the Beanes themſelues if they be boyled whole and eaten are yet much more windie.

E If they be parched they loſe their windineſſe, but they are harder of digeſtion, and doe ſlowly deſcend, and yeeld vnto the body thicke or groſſe nouriſhing iuyce; but if they be eaten green before they be ripe and dried, the ſame thing hapneth to them which is incident to all fruits that are eaten before they be fully ripe; that is to ſay, they giue vnto the body a moiſt kinde of nouriſhment, and therefore a nouriſhment more full of excrements, not onely in the inward parts, but alſo in the outward, and whole body thorow: therefore thoſe kindes of Beans do leſſe nouriſh, but they do more ſpeedily paſſe thorow the belly, as the ſaid Author in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple Medicines ſaith, that the Beane is moderately cold and dry.

F The pulpe or meate thereof doth ſomewhat clenſe, the skin doth a little binde.

G Therefore diuers Phyſitians haue giuen the whole Beane boyled with vineger and ſalt to thoſe that were troubled with the bloudy flix, with laskes and vomitings.

H It raiſeth flegme out of the cheſt and lungs: being outwardly applied it drieth without hurt the watery humors of the gout. We haue oftentimes vſed the ſame being boiled in water, and ſo mixed with ſwines greaſe.

We

We haue laid the meale therof with Oxymel, or ſyrrup of vineger, both vpon bruiſed and wounded ſinewes, and vpon the wounded parts of ſuch as haue been bitten or ſtung, to take away the fierie heat. I

It alſo maketh a good plaiſter and pultis for mens ſtones and womens paps: for theſe parts when they are inflamed, haue need of moderate cooling, eſpecially when the paps are inflamed through the cluttered and congealed milke contained in them. K

Alſo milke is dried vp with that pultis. L

The meale thereof (as *Dioſcorides* further addeth) being tempered with the meale of Fenugreek and hony, doth take away blacke and blew ſpots, which come by drie beatings, and waſteth away kernels vnder the eares. M

With Roſe leaues, Frankincenſe, and the white of an egge, it keepeth backe the watering of the eies; the pin and the web, and hard ſwellings. N

Being tempered with wine it healeth ſuffuſions, and ſtripes of the eies.

The Beane being chewed without the skin, is applied to the forehead againſt rheumes and falling downe of humours. O P

Being boiled in wine it taketh away the inflammation of the ſtones. Q

The skins of Beans applied to the place where the hairs were firſt plucked vp, wil not ſuffer them to grow big, but rather conſumeth their nouriſhment. R

Being applied with Barly meale parched and old oile, they waſte away the Kings euill. S

The decoction of them ſerueth to die woollen cloth withall. T

This Beane being diuided into two parts (the skin taken off) by which it was naturally ioined together, and applied, ſtancheth the bloud which doth too much iſſue forth after the biting of the horſeleach, if the one halfe be laied vpon the place. V

The blacke Beane is not vſed with vs at all, ſeeing, as we haue ſaid, it is rare, and ſowne onely in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and ſtudie of herbes. X

CHAP. 508. *Of Kidney Beane.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe ſtocke or kindred of the Kidney Bean are wonderfully many; the difference eſpecially conſiſteth in the colour of the fruit: there be other differences, whereof to write particularly would greatly ſtuffe our volume with ſuperfluous matter, conſidering that the ſimpleſt is able to diſtinguiſh apart the white Kidney Beane from the blacke, the red from the purple, and likewiſe thoſe of mixt colours from thoſe that are onely of one colour: as alſo great ones from little ones. Wherefore it may pleaſe you to be content with the deſcription of ſome few, and the figures of the reſt, with their ſeuerall titles in Latine and Engliſh, referring their deſcriptions vnto a further conſideration, which otherwiſe would be an endleſſe labour, or at the leaſt needleſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

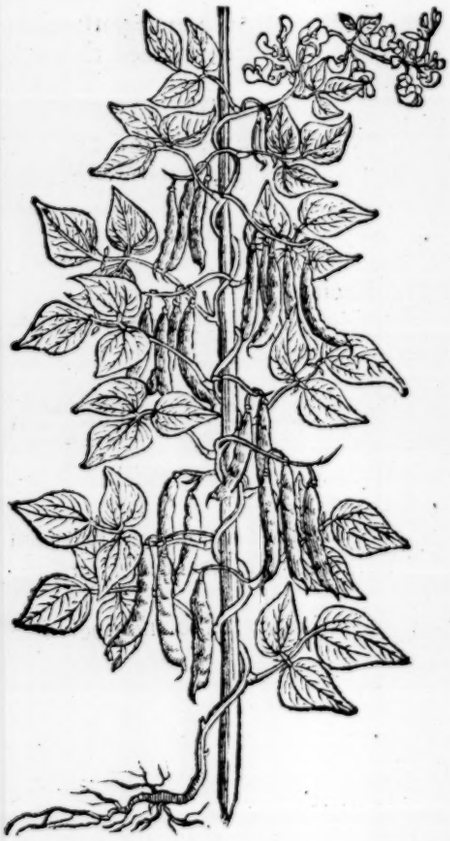
1 THe firſt kinde of *Phaſeolus* or garden Smilax hath long and ſmall branches growing very high, taking hold with his claſping tendrels vpon poles and ſtickes, and whatſoeuer ſtandeth neere vnto him, as doth the hop or vine, which are ſo weake and tender, that without ſuch props or ſupporters they are not able to ſuſtaine themſelues, but will run ramping on the ground fruitleſſe: vpon the branches do grow broad leaues almoſt like Iuie, growing together by three, as in the common Trefoile or three leaued Graſſe: among which come the floures, that do vary and differ in their colours, according to the ſoile where they grow, ſometimes white, ſometimes red, and oftentimes of a pale colour: afterwards there come out long cods, whereof ſome are crooked, and ſome are ſtraight, and in thoſe the fruit is contained, ſmaller than the common Beane, ſomwhat flat, and faſhioned like a Kidney, which are of diuers colours, like vnto the floures: whereto for the moſt part theſe are like.

2 There is alſo another *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, leſſer, ſhorter, and with ſmaller cods, whoſe floures and fruit are like in forme to the former Kidney Beanes, but much leſſer, and of a blacke colour.

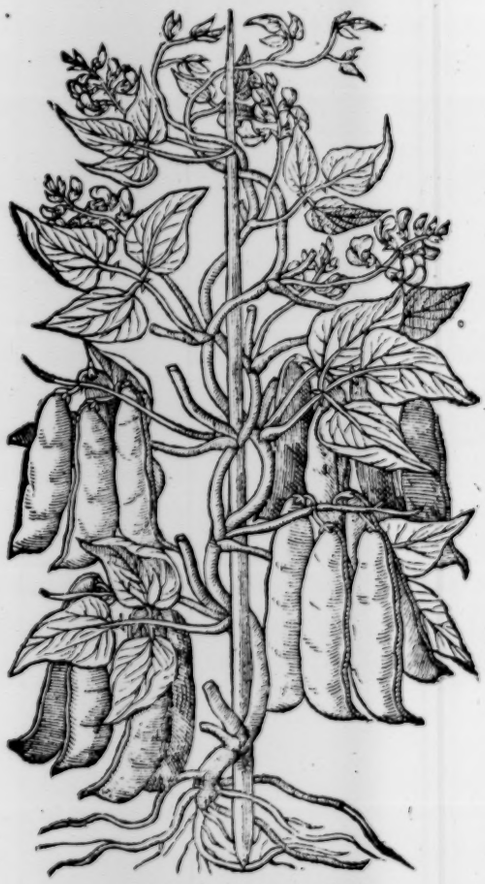
3 There is likewiſe another ſtrange Kidney Beane, which doth alſo winde it ſelfe about poles and props neere adioining, that hath likewiſe three leaues hanging vpon one ſtem, as haue the other Kidney Beans, but euery one is much narrower and alſo blacker: the cods be ſhorter, plainer, and flatter, and containe fewer ſeeds.

4 This

1 *Phaſeolus albus.*
White Kidney Beane.

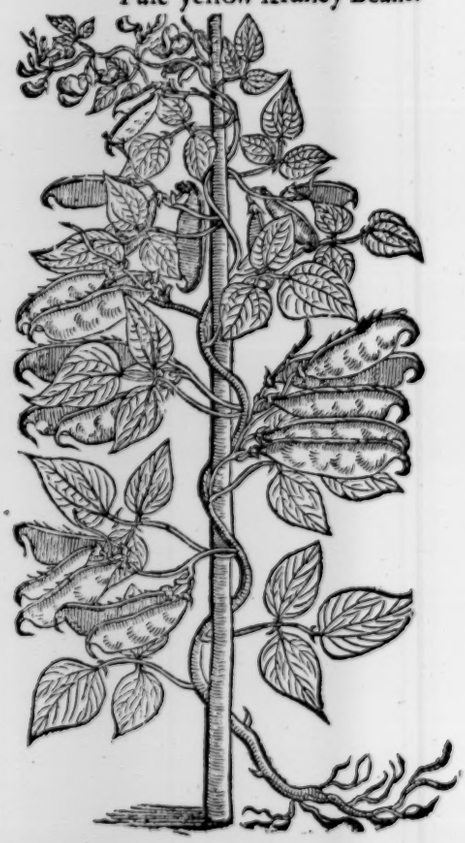


2 *Phaſeolus niger.*
Blacke Kidney Beane.



3 *Smilax hortenſis rubra.*
Red Kidney Beane.

4 *Smilax hortenſis flava.*
Pale yellow Kidney Beane.



‡ 5 *Phaſeolus peregrinus fructu minore albo.*
Indian Kidney Beane with a ſmall white fruit.

‡ 6 *Phaſeolus peregrinus fructu minore ruteſcens.*
Indian Kidney Beane with a ſmall red fruit.

‡ 7 *Phaſeolus peregrinus anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leafed Kidney Beane.

4 This Kidney Bean differeth not from the others, but onely in the colour of the fruit, which are of a pale yellow colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ Beſides the varieties of theſe Kidney Beans mentioned by our Author, there are diuers other reckoned vp by *Cluſius*, which haue been brought out of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and from ſome parts of Africa; I will only giue you the figures of two or three of them out of *Cluſius*, with the colours of their floures and fruit.

5 The ſtalke of this is low and ſtiffe, the floures of a whitiſh yellow on the outſide, and of a violet colour within: the fruit is ſnow white, with a blacke ſpot in the eye: This is *Phaſeolus peregrinus* 4. of *Cluſius*.

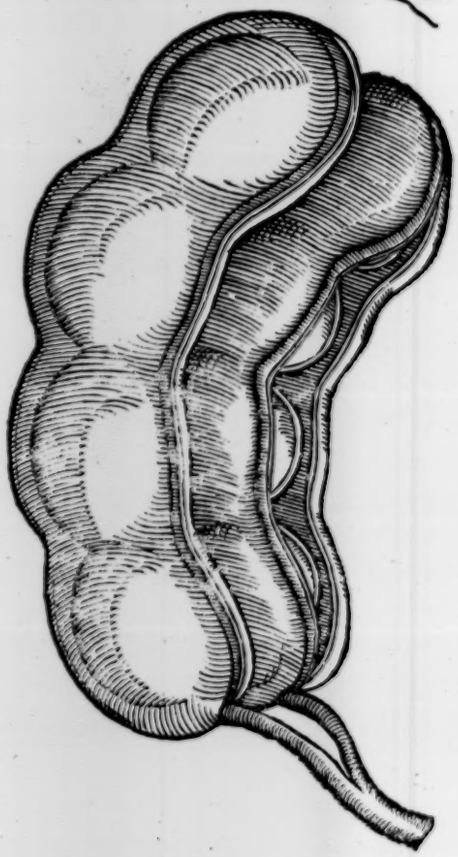
6 This hath leaues like the Marſh Trefoile, floures growing many together, in ſhape and magnitude like thoſe of common Peaſe: the cods were narrow, and contained three or foure ſeeds, which were ſmall, no bigger than the ſeeds of *Laburnum*; the Painter expreſſed two of them in the leafe next vnder the vppermoſt tuft of floures: this is *Cluſius* his *Phaſeolus peregrinus*. 5.

7 This growes high, winding about poles or other ſupporters: the leaues are narrower than the former: the fruit leſſer and flatter, of a reddiſh colour. This is the *Phaſeolus peregrinus* 6. of *Cluſius*.

8 This windes about poles, and growes to a great

8 *Phaſeolus Braſilianus.*
Kidney Beane of Braſile.

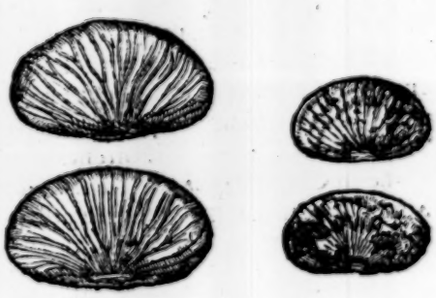
8 *Phaſeoli Braſiliani ad vivum.*
The Braſile Kidney Bean in his ful bigneſſe.



9 *Phaſeolus Ægyptiacus.* The party coloured Beane of Egypt.

10 *Phaſeoli Americi purgantes.*
Purging Kidney Bean of America.

Phaſeoli magni lati albi.



Phaſeoli Braſiliani.

Phaſeoli parui ex America delati.

Phaſeoli parui pallido albi ex America delati.

Phaſeoli rubri.

Phaſeoli rubri Indiani duriſſimi.

great height, with ſoft hairy leaues and large cods, wherein are contained ſeeds of diuers colours; ſometimes they are red, otherwhiles of a whitiſh aſh colour, ſometimes wholly black, and otherwhiles ſpotted.

9 The Egyptian Beane is ſomewhat like the other Kidney Beanes in his growing: his fruit is of the bigneſſe of a ſmall Haſell nut, blacke on one ſide, and of a golden yellow or Orenge colour on the other.

Beſides theſe you finde here figured, and diuers others deſcribed by *Cluſius*, I think it not amiſſe to mention two more. The firſt of theſe, which was procured by Mr. *Tradſcant*, and groues in our Gardens, is a large plant, not differing in manner of growth from the former Indian Kidney Beanes, but his floures are large, many, and of an elegant ſcarlet colour: whence it is vulgarly termed by our Flouriſts, the Scarlet Beane. The other I haue ſeene grow to a little height, but it would not indure; but the cods of it which were brought to vs were ſome three inches long, and couered with a hairie downe of a reddiſh colour, which put vpon the hands or skin in any part of the body would ſting like a Nettle, and this was called the Stinging Beane: I thinke it came from ſome part of the Eaſt Indies. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Kidney Beanes doe easily and soone spring vp, and grow into a very great length, being sowne neere to long poles fastned hard by them, or hard by arbors or banqueting places, otherwise they lie flat on the ground, slowly come vp, hardly bring forth fruit, and become faultie and smitted, as *Theophrastus* writeth.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in the Spring, especially in the midst of April, but not before: the fruit is ripe about the end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Hippocrates, *Diocles*, *Theophrastus*, and most of the other old Writers do call it φάσηλος: diuers of the bigneſſe of the seed do name it λόβος and λόβιον: in Latine, *Siliqua*: *Dioscorides* calleth it *Smilax*, because it climeth vp as *Smilax* doth, and taketh hold of props, staies, and shrubbes standing neere vnto it: others name it φασίολος, a Diminitiue deriued from φάσηλος: for φάσηλος and φασίολος are not one and the selfe same pulse called by diuers names, as some suppose, but sundry fruits one differing from the other, as *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of Nourishments doth sufficiently declare, where he intreateth of them both. For first he disputeth of *Phaseli* and *Ochri*, Beans, and Peaſe; then afterward others comming betweene, he writeth of *Dolichus*, which also is named *Phaseolus*: and though hee may be thought to doubt what manner of pulse that is which *Theophrastus* calleth *Dolichus*: notwithstanding he gathereth and concludeth that it is a fruit of a garden plant in Italy, and in Caria, growing in the fields, which is in forme longer than the Cichlings, and was commonly called in his time *Faseolus*. Of his opinion is *Paulus Ægineta*, writing of *Phaselus*, which hee nameth *Dolichus*, in the 79. chap. of his first booke. Moreouer, *Faselus* was in times past a common pulse in Italy and Rome, and *Dolichus* a strange pulse: for *Columella* and *Palladius*, writers of husbandry, haue made mention of the sowing of *Phaselus*: and *Virgil* calleth it *Vilis* in the first of his Georgicks: but concerning the sowing of *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, none of the Latines haue written, by reason that the same was rare in Italy, and sowne onely in gardens, as *Galen* hath affirmed, naming it oftentimes a garden plant, and shewing that the same, as we haue said, is sowne in Caria; and likewise *Dioscorides* nameth it σμίλαξ κηπαία that is to say, *Smilax hortensis*, or garden Smilax, because it groweth in gardens: who also writing of this in another seuerall chapter, sheweth plainely, that *Smilax hortensis*, or *Dolichus* is another plant differing from *Faselus*, which he nameth *Phaseolus*.

For which causes it is not to be doubted, but that *Phaselus* with three syllables, differeth from *Faseolus* with foure syllables, no otherwise than *Cicer*, *Cicercula*, and *Cicera* differ, which notwithstanding be neere one to another in names: and it is not to be doubted but that they are deceiued, who thinke it to be one and the selfe same Pulse called by sundry names.

This plant is named in English, Kidney Beane, Sperage Beanes: of some, Faselles, or long Peason, French Beanes, garden Smilax, and Romane Beanes: in French, *Feues de Romme*: in Dutch, **Turckſboonen.**

¶ *The Temperature.*

Kidney Beanes, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, do more loose the belly than Peason; they are lesse windy, and nourish well, and no lesse than Peason, as *Diocles* saith: they be also without ingendring windinesse at all: the Arabian Physitions say that they are hot and moist of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit and cods of Kidney Beanes boiled together before they be ripe; and buttered, and so eaten with their cods, are exceeding delicate meat, and do not ingender winde as the other Pulses doe.

B They doe also gently loose the belly, prouoke vrine, and ingender good bloud reasonably well; but if you eat them when they be ripe, they are neither toothsome nor wholsome. Therefore they are to be taken whilest they are yet greene and tender, which are first boiled vntill they be tender; then is the tib or sinew that doth run alongst the cod to be taken away; then must they be put into a stone pipkin, or some other vessell with butter, and set to the fire againe to stew, or boile gently: which meat is very wholsome, nourishing, and of a pleasant taste.

Chap. 509. *Of the flat Beane called Lupine.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, which of themselues do stand vpright without any succour, help or stay: the leaues consist of fiue, six, or seuen ioined together,

1 *Lupinus ſativus.*
Garden Lupines.

2 *Lupinus flore luteo.*
Yellow Lupines.

3 *Lupinus flore cæruleo.*
Blew Lupine.

‡ 4 *Lupinus maior flo. cæruleo.*
The great blew Lupine.

gether, like thoſe of the Chaſt tree, green on the vpper ſide, and on the nether ſide white and downy; and in the euening about the ſetting of the Sun they hang flagging downwards as though they were withered: among theſe there commeth vp a tuft of floures of a pale or light bluſh colour, which turne into great rough cods, wherein is the fruit, which is flat and round like a cake, of a white colour, and bitter in taſte: and where they cleaue vnto the cod, in that part they haue a certaine dent like a little nauell. This Lupine hath but one root, which is ſlender and wooddie, hauing hanging on it a few ſmall threds like haires.

2 The yellow Lupine is like to the garden one in ſtalke and leaues, yet both of theſe leſſer and ſhorter. It hath beautifull floures of an exceeding faire gold yellow colour, ſweet of ſmell, made vp into an eare, of the colour of the yellow violet, and ſomewhat of the ſmell: the coddes are ſmall, hard, ſomewhat hairy: the ſeeds be little, flat, round, in taſte extreme bitter, of ſundry colours, ill fauored, far leſſer than the tame one.

3 The blew Lupines are longer than the yellow, and diuided into more wings and branches: the leaues be leſſer and thinner: the floures ſmall, and leſſer than the yellow, of a blew colour: the ſeeds be alſo of diuers colours, bitter, and leſſer than any of them all.

‡ 4 There is alſo another blew Lupine, whoſe leaues, ſtalks, floures, and cods are like, but larger than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed: the floures are of colour blew, with ſome whiteneſſe here and there intermixt. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

They require (ſaith *Theophraſtus*) a ſandy and bad ſoile: they hardly come vp in tilled places, being of their owne nature wilde: they grow in my garden, and in other mens gardens about London. They are planted in Aprill, and bring forth their fruit at two or three ſundrie times, as though it did floure often, and bring forth many crops: the firſt in May, the ſecond in Iuly, the laſt in September, but it ſeldome commeth to ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

This pulſe is named in Greeke θέρμος ἥμερος: in Latine, *Lupinus*, and *Lupinus ſatiuus*: in high Dutch, **Feigbonen**: in Italian, *Lupino domeſtico*: in Spaniſh, *Entramocos*: in the Brabanders language, **Wilch boonen**, and **Lupinen**: in French, *Lupins*: in Engliſh, Garden Lupine, tame Lupine, and of ſome after the German name Fig-beane.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The ſeed of the garden Lupine is πολύχρηστον, that is to ſay, much and often vſed, as *Galen* ſaith in his books of the Faculties of Nouriſhments: for the ſame being boiled and afterwards ſteeped in faire water, vntill ſuch time as it doth altogether loſe his naturall bitternes, and laſtly being ſeaſoned with a reaſonable quantitie of ſalt, it is eaten with pickle. The Lupine is of an hard and earthy ſubſtance, wherefore it is neceſſarily of hard digeſtion, and containeth in it a thicke iuice; of which being not perfectly concocted in the veines, is ingendred a bloud or iuice which is properly called crude, or raw: but when it hath loſt all his bitternes by preparing or dreſſing of it (as aforeſaid) it is like τοῖς ἀνοσμοις, that is to ſay, to ſuch things as are without reliſh, which is perceiued by the taſte; & being ſo prepared, it is, as *Galen* writeth in his books of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, one of the emplaiſtickes or clammers.

B But whileſt the naturall bitterneſſe doth as yet remaine, it hath power to clenſe and to conſume or waſte away; it killeth wormes in the belly, being both applied in manner of an ointment and giuen with hony to licke on, and alſo drunke with water and vineger.

C Moreouer, the decoction thereof inwardly taken, voideth the wormes; and likewiſe if it be ſundry times outwardly vſed as a bath, it is a remedy againſt the morphew, ſore heads, the ſmall Pox, wilde ſcabs, gangrenes, venomous vlcers, partly by clenſing, and partly by conſuming and drying without biting; being taken with Rew and Pepper, that it may be the pleaſanter, it ſcoureth the liuer and milt.

D It bringeth downe the menſes, and expelleth the dead childe if it be layed to with myrrh and honie.

E Moreouer, the meale of Lupines doth waſte or conſume away without any biting qualitie, for it doth not onely take away blacke and blew ſpots that come of dry beatings, but alſo it cureth *Cheradas*, and *Phymata*: but then it is to be boiled either in vineger or oxymell, or elſe in water and vineger, and that according to the temperature of the grieued parties, and the diuerſities of the diſeaſes, *Quod ex vſu eſt eligendo*: and it alſo taketh away blew marks, and what thing ſoeuer elſe we haue ſaid the decoction could do, all the ſame doth the meale likewiſe performe.

F Theſe Lupines, as *Dioſcorides* doth furthermore write, being boiled in raine water till they yeeld a certaine creame, are good to clenſe and beautifie the face.

G They cure the ſcabs in ſheepe with the root of blacke Chameleon Thiſtle, if they be waſhed with the warme decoction.

The

The roote boiled with water and drunke, prouoketh vrine. H

The Lupines being made ſweet and pleaſant, mixed with vineger and drunk, take away the loth- I
ſomneſſe of the ſtomacke, and cauſe a good appetite to meat.

Lupines boiled in that ſtrong leigh which Barbars do vſe, and ſome Wormwood, Centorie, and K
bay ſalt added thereto, ſtay the running and ſpreading of a *Gangræna*, and thoſe parts that are de-
priued of their nouriſhment and begin to mortifie, and ſtaieth the ambulatiue nature of running
and ſpreading vlcers, being applied thereto very hot, with ſtuphes of cloth or tow.

CHAP. 510. *Of Peaſon.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Peaſon, differing very notably in many reſpects; ſome of the garden, and others of the field, and yet both counted tame: ſome with tough skinnes or membranes in the cods, and others haue none at all, whoſe cods are to be eaten with the Peaſe when they be young as thoſe of the young Kidney Beane: others carrying their fruit in the tops of the branches, are eſteemed and taken for Scottiſh Peaſon, which is not very common. There be diuers ſorts growing wild, as ſhall be declared.

1 *Piſum maius.*
Rownciuall Peaſe.

2 *Piſum minus.*
Garden and field Peaſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great Peaſe hath long ſtalks, hollow, brickle, of a whitiſh green colour, branched, and ſpread vpon the ground, vnleſſe they be held vp with proppes ſet neere vnto them: the leafe thereof is wide and long, made vp of many little leaues which be ſmooth, white, growing vpon one little ſtalke or ſtem, and ſet one right againſt another: it hath alſo in the vpper part long claſping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it ſelfe vpon props and ſtaies ſtanding next vnto

3 *Piſum vmbellatum.*
Tufted or Scottiſh Peaſe.

4 *Piſum excorticatum.*
Peaſe without skins in the cod.

5 *Piſum ſylueſtre.*
Wilde Peaſe.

6 *Piſum perenne ſylueſtre.*
Euerlaſting wilde Peaſe.

it: the floure is white and hath about the middle of it a purple ſpot: the cods be long, round *Cilindriforma*: in which are contained ſeeds greater than *Ochri*, or little Peaſon; which being drie are cornered, and that vnequall, of colour ſometimes white and ſometimes gray: the roots are ſmall.

2 The field Peaſe is ſo very well knowne to all, that it were a needleſſe labour to ſpend time about the deſcription.

3 Tufted Peaſe are like vnto thoſe of the field, or of the garden in each reſpect, the difference conſiſteth onely in that, that this plant carrieth his floures and fruit in the tops of the branches in a round tuft or vmbel, contrary to all other of his kinde, which bring forth their fruit in the midſt, and alongſt the ſtalks: the root is thicke and fibrous.

4 Peaſe without skins, in the cods differ not from the precedent, ſauing that the cods hereof want that tough skinny membrane in the ſame, which the hogs cannot eat by reaſon of the toughneſſe; whereas the other may be eaten cods and all the reſt, euen as Kidney beanes are: which being ſo dreſſed are exceeding delicate meat.

5 The wilde Peaſe differeth not from the common field Peaſe in ſtalke and leaues, ſauing that this wilde kinde is ſomewhat leſſer: the floures are of a yellow colour, and the fruit is much leſſer.

6 The Peaſe whoſe root neuer dies, differeth not from the wilde Peaſe, onely his continuing without ſowing, being once ſowne or planted, ſetteth forth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Peaſe are ſet and ſown in gardens, as alſo in the fields in all places of England. The tufted Peaſe are in reaſonable plenty in the Weſt part of Kent about Sennocke or Seuenock, in other places not ſo common.

The wilde Peaſe do grow in paſtures and earable fields in diuers places, ſpecially about the field belonging vnto Biſhops Hatfield in Hartfordſhire.

¶ *The Time.*

They be ſowne in the Spring time, like as be alſo other pulſes, which are ripe in Summer: they proſper beſt in warme weather, and eaſily take harme by cold, eſpecially when they floure.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Peaſe is called in Latine *Piſum Romanum*, or *Piſum maius*: in Engliſh, Roman Peaſe, or the greater Peaſe, alſo garden Peaſe: of ſome, Branch Peaſe, French Peaſe, and Rounſuals. *Theophraſtus* and other old Writers do call it in Greeke [illegible]: in Latine alſo *Piſum*: in low Dutch, **Roomſche erwiten**: in French *des Pois*. The little Peaſe is called of the Apothecaries euery where *Piſum*, and *P. ſummians*: it is called in Engliſh, little Peaſe, or the common Peaſe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Peaſe, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, is leſſe windie than Beans, but it paſſeth ſooner through the belly. A *Galen* writeth, that Peaſon are in their whole ſubſtance like vnto Beanes, and be eaten after the ſame manner that Beans are, notwithſtanding they differ from them in theſe two things, both becauſe they are not ſo windie as be the beanes, and alſo for that they haue not a clenſing faculty, and therefore they do more ſlowly deſcend through the belly. They haue no effectuall qualitie manifeſt, and are in a meane between thoſe things which are of good and bad iuice, that nouriſh much and little, that be windie and without winde, as *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments hath written of theſe and of beans.

Chap. 511. *Of the tame or Garden Ciche.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Garden Ciche bringeth forth round ſtalks, branched and ſomewhat hairy, leaning on the one ſide: the leaues are made of many little ones growing vpon one ſtem or rib, and ſet one right againſt another: of which euery one is ſmall, broad, and nicked on the edges, leſſer than the leaues of wilde Germander: the floures be ſmal, of colour either white, or of a reddiſh purple: after which come vp little ſhort cods, puffed vp as it were with winde like little bladders, in which doe lie two or at the moſt three ſeeds cornered, ſmall towards the end, with one ſharp corner, not much vnlike to a Rams head, of colour either white, or of a reddiſh blacke purple; in which is plainly ſeen the place where they begin firſt to ſprout. The root is ſlender, white and long: For as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, the Ciche taketh deepeſt root of all the Pulſes.

¶ *The Place.*

It is ſowen in Italy, Spaine and France, euery where in the fields. It is ſowen in our London gardens, but not common.

Cicer ſatiuum.
Garden Ciche.

¶ *The Time.*

It is ſowne in Aprill, being firſt ſteeped in water a day before: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἐρέβινθος: in Latine, *Cicer arietinum*, or Rams Ciches, & of the blackiſh purple colour, *Cicer nigrum, vel rubrum*, blacke or red Ciche: and the other is named *Candidum vel album Cicer*: or white Ciche: in Engliſh, Common Cich, or Ciches, red Cich, of ſome, Sheepes Ciche Peaſe, or Sheepes Ciche Peaſon.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Ciche, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments, is no leſſe windie than the true Bean, but it yeeldeth a ſtronger nouriſhment than that doth: it prouoketh luſt, and it is thought to ingender ſeed.

Some giue the ſame to ſtalion horſes. Moreouer, Ciches do ſcoure more than do the true Beanes: inſomuch as certaine of them do manifeſtly diminiſh or waſte away the ſtones in the Kidneyes: thoſe be the blacke and little Ciches called *Arietina*, or Rams Ciches, but it is better to drinke the broth of them ſodden in water.

Both the Rams Ciches, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the white and the blacke prouoke vrine, if the decoction therof be made with Roſemary and giuen vnto thoſe that haue either the Dropſie or yellow iaundice; but they are hurtfull vnto the bladder and Kidneies that haue vlcers in them.

Chap. 512. *Of wilde Ciches.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

The wilde Ciche is like to the tame (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) but it differeth in ſeed: the later writers haue ſet downe two kindes hereof, as ſhall be declared.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

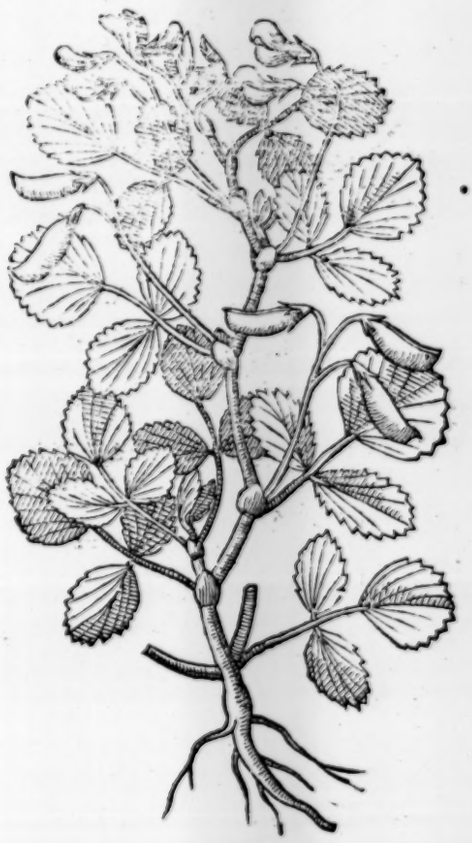
1 The firſt wilde Cich bringeth forth a great number of ſtalks branched, lying flat on the ground: about which be the leaues, conſiſting of many vpon one rib as do thoſe of the garden Ciche, but not nicked in the edges, more like to the leaues of Axeich: the floures come forth faſtned on ſmall ſtems, which grow cloſe to the ſtalks, of a pale yellow colour, and like vnto eares: in their places come vp little cods, in forme and bigneſſe of the fruit of garden Ciches, black and ſomething hairie, in which lieth the ſeed, that is ſmal, hard, flat, and glittering, in taſte like that of Kidney Beane: the root groweth deepe, faſtened with many ſtrings.

2 There is another kinde of wilde Cich that hath alſo a great number of ſtalks lying vpon the ground, about which ſtand ſoft leaues, ſomething hairy and white, conſiſting of three broad leaues ſtanding vpon a middle rib, the leaſt of which ſtand neereſt to the ſtem, and the greateſt at the very top: the floures come forth at the bottome of the leaues many together, of colour yellow; after which grow ſmall long huskes, ſoft and hairy, in euery one whereof is a little cod, in which lie two ſeeds like little Cichlings.

¶ The

1 *Cicer ſyluestre.*
The wilde Cich.

2 *Cicer ſyluestre latifolium.*
Broad leafed wilde Cich.



¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſowne in the parts beyond the ſeas for to feed their cattell with in winter, as we do tares, vetches, and ſuch other baſe pulſe.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the Vetch or tare.

¶ *The Names.*

The wild Cich hath no other name in Latine but *Cicer ſyluestre*: the later writers haue not found any name at all.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cich, as *Theophraſtus* affirmes; and *Galen* ſaith that the wilde Cich is in all things like vnto that of the garden, but in Phyſicks vſe more effectuall, by reaſon it is more hotter and drier, and alſo more biting and bitter.

CHAP. 513. *Of Lentils.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Lentil growes vp with ſlender ſtalks, and leaues which be ſomwhat hard, growing aſlope from both ſides of the rib or middle ſtalke, narrow and many in number like thoſe of Tares, but narrower and leſſer: the floures be ſmall, tending ſomewhat towards a purple: the cods are little and broad: the ſeeds in theſe are in number three or foure, little, round, plaine, and flat: the roots are ſmall and threddy.

2 The ſecond kinde of Lentill hath ſmall tender and pliant branches a cubit high, wheron do grow leaues diuided or conſiſting of ſundry other ſmall leaues, like the wilde Vetch, ending at the middle rib with ſome claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of ſuch things as are neere vnto it: among theſe come forth little browniſh floures mixed with white, which turne into ſmall flat cods, containing little browne flat ſeed, and ſometimes white.

¶ *The*

1 *Lens maior.*
Great Lentils.

2 *Lens minor.*
Little Lentils.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Pulſes do grow in my garden; and it is reported vnto me by thoſe of good credit, that about Watford in Middleſex and other places of England the husbandmen do ſow them for their cattell, euen as others do Tares.

¶ *The Time.*

They both floure and wax ripe in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Greeke φακὸς, or ὀθὺς: in Latine, *Lens*, and *Lenticula*: in high-Dutch, Linſen: in French, *Lentille*: in Italian, *Lentichia*: in Spaniſh, *Lenteia*: in Engliſh, Lentils.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Lentils, as *Galen* ſaith, are in a meane betweene hot and cold, yet are they dry in the ſecond degree: their skin is aſtringent or binding, and the meate or ſubſtance within is of a thicke and earthy iuyce, hauing a qualitie that is a little auſtere or ſomething harſh, much more the skin thereof; but the iuyce of them is quite contrarie to the binding qualitie; wherefore if a man ſhal boile them in faire water, and afterwards ſeaſon the water with ſalt and pickle, *aut cum ipſis oleo condiens*,

B and then take it, the ſame drinke doth looſe the belly.

The firſt decoction of Lentils doth looſe the belly; but if they be boyled againe, and the firſt decoction caſt away, then doe they binde, and are good againſt the bloudy flixe or dangerous laskes.

C They do their operation more effectually in ſtopping or binding, if all or any of theſe following be boyled therewith, that is to ſay, red Beets, Myrtles, pils of Pomegranats, dried Roſes, Medlars, Seruice berries, vnripe Peares, Quinces, Plantaine leaues, Galls, or the berries of Sumach.

D The meale of Lentils mixed with honey doth mundifie and clenſe corrupt vlcers and rotten ſores, filling them with fleſh againe; and is moſt ſingular to be put into the common digeſtiues vſed among our London Surgeons for greene wounds.

E The Lentil hauing the skin or coat taken off, as it loſeth that ſtrong binding qualitie, and thoſe accidents that depend on the ſame, ſo doth it more nouriſh than if it had the skin on.

F It ingendreth thicke and naughty iuyce, and ſlowly paſſeth thorow the belly, yet doth it not ſtay the looſneſſe as that doth which hath his coat on; and therefore they that vſe to eat too much

thereof

thereof do neceſſarily become Lepers, and are much ſubiect to cankers, for thicke and dry nouriſhments are apt to breed melancholy.

Therefore the Lentill is good food for them that through wateriſh humours be apt to fall into the dropſie, and it is a moſt dangerous food for dry and withered bodies; for which cauſe it bringeth dimneſſe of ſight, though the ſight be perfect, through his exceſſiue drineſſe, whereby the ſpirits of the ſight be waſted; but it is good for them tha t are of a quitecontrarie conſtitution. G

It is not good for thoſe that want their termes; for it breedeth thicke bloud, and ſuch as ſlowly paſſeth through the veines. H

But it is ſingular good to ſtay the menſes, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nouriſhments affirmeth. I

It cauſeth troubleſome dreames (as *Dioſcorides* doth moreouer write) it hurteth the head, ſinewes, and lungs. K

It is good to ſwallow downe thirty graines of Lentils ſhelled or taken from their husks, againſt the ouercaſting of the ſtomacke. L

Being boyled with parched barly meale and laid to, it aſſwageth the paine and ach of the gout. M

With honey it filleth vp hollow ſores, it breaketh aſchares, clenſeth vlcers: being boyled in wine it waſteth away wens and hard ſwellings of the throat. N

With a Quince, and Melilot, and oyle of Roſes it helpeth the inflammation of the eyes and fundament; but in greater inflammations of the fundament, and great deep vlcers, it is boyled with the rinde of a pomegranat, dry Roſe leaues, and honey. O

And after the ſame maner againſt eating ſores that are mortified, if ſea water be added; it is alſo a remedie againſt puſhes, the ſhingles, and the hot inflammation called S. Anthonies fire, and for kibes, in ſuch manner as we haue written: being boyled in ſea water and applied, it helps womens breſts in which the milke is cluttered, and cannot ſuffer too great aboundance of milke. P

Chap. 514. *Of Cich or true Orobus.*

Orobus receptus Herbariorum.
The true Orobus.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Pulſe, which of moſt Herbariſts is taken for the true Orobus, and called of ſome, bitter Fitch, is one of the Pulſes whoſe tender branches traile vpon the ground, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, and whoſe long tender branches ſpred far abroad, whereon doe grow leaues like thoſe of the field Vetch: among which grow white flowres: after which come long cods, that appeare bunched on the outſide againſt the place where the ſeeds do lie, which are ſmall, round, ruſſet of colour, and of a bitter taſte: the root is ſmall and ſingle.

¶ *The Place.*

It proſpereth beſt in a leane ſoile, according to *Columella*: it groweth in woods and copſes in ſundry places of Spaine and Italy, but here only in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

This is ſowne early and late, but if it be ſowne in the ſpring it eaſily commeth vp, and is pleaſant, and vnpleaſant if it be ſowne in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called in Greeke ὄροβος: the ſhops of Germanie haue kept the name *Orobus*: the Italians cal it *Macho*: the Spaniards, *Yeruo*, and *Yeruos*: in Engliſh it is called bitter Vetch, or bitter Fitch, and Orobus, after the Latine name. Of ſome Ers, after the French name.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Galen* in his firſt booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments ſaith, That men do altogether abſtaine from the bitter Vetch, for it hath a very vnpleaſant taſte, and naughty iuyce; but Kine in Aſia and in moſt other countries do eate thereof, being made ſweet by ſteeping in water; notwithſtanding men being compelled through neceſſitie of great famine, as *Hippocrates* alſo hath written, do oftentimes feed thereof; and we alſo dreſſing them after the manner of Lupines, vſe the bitter Vetches with honey, as a medicine that purgeth thicke and groſſe humors out of the cheſt and lungs.

B Moreouer, among the bitter Vetches the white are not ſo medicinable, but thoſe which are neere to a yellow, or to the colour of Okar; and thoſe that haue beene twice boyled, or ſundrie times ſoked in water, loſe their bitter and vnpleaſant taſte, and withall their clenſing and cutting qualitie, ſo that there is onely left in them an earthy ſubſtance, which ſerues for nouriſhment, that drieth without any manifeſt bitterneſſe.

C And in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines he ſaith, That bitter Vetch is dry in the later end of the ſecond degree, and hot in the firſt: moreouer, by how much it is bitter, by ſo much it clenſeth, cutteth, and remoueth ſtoppings: but if it be ouermuch vſed it bringeth forth bloud by vrine.

D *Dioſcorides* writeth, that bitter Vetch cauſeth head-ache and heauy dulneſſe, that it troubles the belly, and driueth forth bloud by vrine; notwithſtanding being boyled it ſerueth to fatten Kine.

E There is made of the ſeed a meale fit to be vſed in medicine, after this maner: the full and white graines are choſen out, and being mixed together they are ſteeped in water, and ſuffered to lie till they be plumpe, and afterwards are parched till the skinne be broken; then are they ground, and ſearſed or ſhaken thorow a meale ſieue, and the meale reſerued.

F This looſeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh one well coloured: being ouermuch eaten or drunke it draweth bloud by the ſtoole, with gripings, and alſo by vrine.

G With honey it clenſeth vlcers, taketh away freckles, ſun-burnes, blacke ſpots in the skinne, and maketh the whole body faire and cleane.

H It ſtayeth running vlcers or hard ſwellings, and gangrens or mortified ſores; it ſofteneth the hardneſſe of womens breaſts, it taketh away and breaketh eating vlcers, carbuncles, and ſores of the head: being tempered with wine and applied it healeth the bitings of dogs, and alſo of venomous beaſts.

I With vineger it is good againſt the ſtrangurie, and mitigateth paine that commeth thereof.

K It is good for them that are not nouriſhed after their meat, being parched and taken with hony in the quantitie of a nut.

L The decoction of the ſame helpeth the itch in the whole body, and taketh away kibes, if they be waſhed or bathed therewith.

M *Cicer* boyled in fountaine water with ſome *Orobus* doth aſſwage the ſwelling of the yard and priuie parts of man or woman, if they be waſhed or bathed in the decoction thereof; and the ſubſtance hereof may alſo be applied plaiſterwiſe.

N It is alſo vſed for bathing and waſhing of vlcers and running ſores, and is applied vnto the ſcurfe of the head with great profit.

Chap. 515. *Of the Vetch or Fetch.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Vetch hath ſlender and foure ſquared ſtalkes almoſt three foot long: the leaues be long, with claſping tendrels at the end made vp of many little leaues growing vpon one rib or middle ſtem; euery one whereof is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the Lentil: the floures are like to the floures of the garden beane, but of a blacke purple colour: the cods be broad, ſmall, and in euery one are contained fiue or ſix graines, not round, but flat like thoſe of the Lentil, of colour blacke, and of an vnpleaſant taſte.

‡ 2 There is another of this kinde which hath a creeping and liuing root, from which it ſendeth forth creſted ſtalkes ſome cubit and halfe high: the leaues are winged, commonly a dozen growing vpon one rib, which ends in a winding tendrel: each peculiar leafe is broader toward the bottome, and ſharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but ſomewhat round. Out of the boſomes of the leaues towards the tops of the ſtalkes, on ſhort foot-ſtalkes grow two, three or more pretty large peaſe-faſhioned blewiſh purple floures, which are ſucceeded by ſuch cods as the former, but ſomewhat leſſer; which when they grow ripe become blacke, and fly open of themſelues,

and

‡ 1 *Vicia.*
Tare, Vetch, or Fetch.

† 2 *Vicia maxima dumetorum.*
Buſh Vetch.

‡ 3 *Vicia ſyl. flo. albo.*
White floured Vetch.

4 *Vicia ſylueſtris, ſiue Cracca maior.*
Strangle Tare, Tine, or wilde Fetch.

and ſo ſcatter their ſeed. This growes in many places wilde among buſhes, both here and in Germanie, as appeares by that name *Bauhine* thence giues it, calling it *Vicia maxima dumetorum*. *Tragus* makes it his *Vicia ſyl. altera*; and iudges it to be the *Aphace* of *Dioſcorides*; and he ſaith the Latines call it *Os mundi*: the high-Dutch, **S. Criſtoffels kraut**, and **Schwarts Linſen.** *Tabern.* calls it *Cracca maior*.

‡ 5 *Vicia ſyl. ſiue Cracca minima.*
Small wilde Tare.

3 This alſo hath a laſting root, which ſendeth vp round creſted branches, a foot and ſomtimes a cubit high, whereon grow ſuch leaues as thoſe of the former, but more white and downie: the floures, which grow on ſhort foot-ſtalkes, out of the boſomes of the leaues, towards the top of the ſtalks, are of a whitiſh colour, with veines of a dusky colour, diuaricated ouer the vpper leafe: the cods are like thoſe of the common Fetch. *Cluſius* found this in ſome wilde places of Hungarie; it floured in May: he calls it *Vicia ſylueſtris albo flore*. ‡

4 Strangle Tare, called in ſome countries Tine, and of others wilde Vetch, is a ramping herbe like vnto the common Tare, ramping and clymbing among corne where it chanceth, that it plucketh it downe to the ground, and ouergroweth the ſame in ſuch ſort, that it ſpoileth and killeth not only wheat, but all other graine whatſoeuer: the herbe is better known than deſired, therefore theſe few lines ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription. ‡ This groweth pretty long, with many ſlender weake branches: the leaues are much ſmaller than the former, and end in claſping tendrels: the floures are of a purple colour, and commonly grow but one at a ioint, and they are ſucceeded by flat ſharpe pointed cods which containe ſome nine or ten ſeeds apiece.

5 This alſo growes a good height, with ſlenderer ſtalks than the former, which is diuided into ſundry branches: the leaues grow foure or ſix vpon foot-ſtalkes, ending alſo in claſping tendrels: the floures grow vpon pretty long but very ſlender foot-ſtalkes, ſometimes two or three, otherwhiles more, very ſmall, and of a whitiſh colour inclining to blewneſſe: which are ſucceeded by little ſhort flat cods, containing commonly foure or fiue little ſeeds of a blackiſh colour: this is the *Arachus, ſiue Cracca minima* of *Lobel*; but I queſtion whether it be that which *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* hath made the ſame with it, calling it *Vicia ſegetum cum ſiliquis plurimis hirſutis*: for that which I haue deſcribed, and which exactly agrees with this figure of *Lobel* and that deſcription in the *Aduerſ.* hath cods very ſmooth without any hairineſſe at all. This floures moſt part of Sommer, and growes in moſt places both in corne fields and medowes. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Tare is ſowne in any ground or ſoile whatſoeuer.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and perfecteth his ſeed toward September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Vicia, à vinciendo*, of binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, becauſe, ſaith he, it hath likewiſe claſping tendrels ſuch as the vine hath, by which it crawles vpward vpon the ſtalks of the weeds which are next vnto it: of ſome, *Cracca*, and *Arachus*, and alſo *Aphaca*: it is called in high-Dutch, **Wicken**: in low-Dutch, **Witſen**: in French, *Veſce*: in moſt ſhops it is falſely termed Ὄροβος, and *Eruum*; for *Eruum* doth much differ from *Vicia*: it is called in Engliſh, Vetch, or Fetch. The countrey men lay vp this Vetch with the ſeeds and whole plant, that it may be a fodder for their cattell.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Notwithſtanding I haue knowne, ſaith *Galen*, ſome, who in time of famin haue fed hereof, eſpecially in the ſpring, it being but greene; yet is it hard of digeſtion, and bindeth the belly.

Therefore

Therefore ſeeing it is of this kinde of nature, it is manifeſt that the nouriſhment which comes thereof hath in it no good iuyce at all, but ingendreth a thicke bloud, and apt to become melancholy.

† The figure of the common Fetch was formerly wanting, and in the ſtead thereof was put that of the other, deſcribed here in the ſecond place.

Chap. 516. *Of Chichlings, Peaſe, and Tare euerlaſting.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere is a Pulſe growing in our high and thicke woods, hauing a very thicke tough and wooddy root; from which riſe vp diuers long weake and feeble branches, conſiſting of a tough middle rib, edged on both ſides with a thin skinny membrane, ſmooth, and of a graſſe greene colour; whereon do grow at certaine diſtances ſmall flat ſtems, vpon which ſtand two broad leaues ioyning together at the bottome: from betwixt thoſe leaues come forth tough claſping tendrels which take hold of ſuch things as grow next vnto them: from the boſome of the ſtem, whereon the leaues do grow, ſhooteth forth a naked ſmooth foot-ſtalke, on which doe grow moſt beautifull floures like thoſe of the Peaſe, the middle part whereof is of a light red, tending to a red Purple in graine; the outward leaues are ſomewhat lighter, inclining to a bluſh colour: which being paſt, there ſucceed long round cods, wherein is contained ſeed of the bigneſſe of a Tare, but rounder, blackiſh without, and yellowiſh within, and of a bitter taſte.

‡ 5 *Lathyrus maior latifolius.*
Peaſe euerlaſting.

‡ 2 *Lathyrus anguſtifolius flore albo.*
White floured Chichelings.

† 2 Of which kinde there is likewiſe another like vnto the precedent in each reſpect, ſauing that the leaues hereof are narrower and longer, and therefore called of moſt which ſet forth the deſcription, *Lathyrus anguſtifolia*: the floures of this are white, and ſuch alſo is the colour of the fruit: the root is ſmall, and not laſting like that of the former.

‡ 3 The ſtalks, leaues, and floures of this are like thoſe of the precedent, but the floures are of a reddiſh purple colour: the cods are leſſer than thoſe of the former, and in them are contained

leſſer, harder, and rounder ſeeds, of a darke or blackiſh colour. This growes not wilde with vs, but is ſometimes ſowne in gardens, where it floures in Iune and Iuly.

4 This Egyptian differs not in ſhape from the reſt of his kinde, but the floures are of an elegant blew on the inſide, but of an aſh colour inclining to purple on the outſide: the cods grow vpon long foot-ſtalkes, and are a little winged or welted, and containe but two or three little cornered ſeeds ſpotted with blacke ſpots. This floures in Iune and Iuly; and the ſeed thereof was ſent to *Cluſius* from Conſtantinople, hauing been brought thither out of Egypt.

‡ 3 *Lathyrus anguſtifol. flo. purp.*
Purple floured Chichelings.

‡ 4 *Lathyrus Ægyptiacus.*
Egyptian Chichelings.

5 The ſtalkes of this are ſome two or three foot long, winged, weake, and lying on the ground vnleſſe they haue ſomewhat to ſupport them Vpon theſe at certaine diſtances grow winged leaues with two little eares at their ſetting on to the ſtalke: theſe leaues conſiſt of ſix long and narrow greene leaues like thoſe of the other plants of this kinde; and theſe ſix leaues commonly ſtand vpright, by couples one againſt another; otherwhiles alternately: the footſtalke whereon theſe ſtand ends in claſping tendrels: the floures are in ſhape like the former, but the outer leafe is of a faire red or crimſon colour, and the inner leafe white: after the floures come the cods, containing ſome foure or fiue pretty large flat ſeeds, which ſwell out of the cods where they lie, which in the ſpaces betweene each ſeed are depreſt, like that of *Orobus*. This is only a garden plant with vs, and floures in Iune and Iuly, the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt. I haue for this giuen you *Lobels* figure of his *Lathyris anguſtiore gramineo folio*; which may ſerue, if you but make the leaues and cods to agree with this deſcription. ‡

6 The yellow wilde Tare or Fetch hath diuers very ſmall ramping ſtalkes, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to ſtand of it ſelfe without the helpe of props or things that ſtand by it: the leaues are very thin and ſharpe pointed: the floures grow alongſt the leaues in faſhion of the peaſe floures, of a bright yellow colour: the roots are very ſmall, long, tough, and in number infinite, inſomuch that it is impoſſible to root it forth, being once gotten into the ground, vnleſſe the earth be digged vp with the roots, and both caſt into the riuer, or burned. Doubtleſſe it is the moſt pernicious and hurtfull weed of all others, vnto all manner of greene wholſome herbes or any wood whatſoeuer.

¶ *The*

‡ 5 *Lathyrus annuus siliquis Orobi.*
Party coloured Cicheling.

‡ 6 *Lathyrus sylvestris flo. luteo.*
Tare euerlasting.

¶ *The Place.*

The first growes in shadowie woods, and among bushes: there groweth great store thereof in Swainscombe wood, a mile and a halfe from Greenhithe in Kent, as you go to a village thereby called Betsome, and in diuers other places.

The sixth groweth in most grassie pastures, borders of fields, and among graine almost euerie where.

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth the other Pulses.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called *Lathyrus*, to make a difference betweene it and *Lathyris*, or Spurge: of *Matthiolus*, *Clymenum*: of *Cordus*, *Eruum sativum*: of *Tragus*, *Pisum Græcorum*: in English, Pease euerlasting, great wilde Tare, and Cichling.

‡ The second is the *Evum album sativum* of *Fuchsius*: *Lathyrus* or *Cicercula* of *Dodonæus*: *Lathyrus angustiore gramineo folio* of *Lobel*.

The third is the *Aracus siue Cicera* of *Dodonæus*: the *Lathyrus flore purpureo* of *Camerarius*.

The fourth by *Clusius* is called *Cicercula Ægyptiaca*: by *Camerarius*, *Aracus Hispanicus, siue Lathyrus Ægyptiacus*.

The fifth is not mentioned by any (that I remember) but M^r. *Parkinson*, in his garden of floures, and that by the name I giue you it.

The sixth is the *Lathyrus sylvestris flo. luteis* of *Thalius*: *Legumen terræ glandibus simile* of *Dodonæus*: *Vicia* of *Tabernamontanus*: and it may be, the *Aracus flore luteo* of the *Aduers.* Howeuer, I haue put *Lobels* figure of *Aracus* for it, which well enough agrees with it. I vse for some resemblance it hath to *Aphaca* to call it *Aphacoides*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and vertues are referred to the manured Tare or Vetch; notwithstanding they are not vsed for meate or medicine.

Chap. 517.
Of the oylie Pulſe called Seſamum.

Seſamum, ſiue Siſamum.
The Oylie Graine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† *Seſamum* hath a thicke and fat vpright ſtalke a cubit and a halfe high, garniſhed with leaues much like the Peach or Almond, but rougher, and cut in with ſomwhat deepe gaſhes on their ſides: amongſt theſe leaues come forth large white or elſe red floures, ſomewhat ſhaped like thoſe of Foxgloues, which turne into round long creſted cods, containing white flat oileous ſeed. *Theophraſtus* affirmeth that there is a kinde thereof which is white, bearing only one root. No kinde of beaſt will eate this plant while it is greene, becauſe of his bitterneſſe; but being withered and dried, the ſeed thereof becommeth ſweet, and the cattell will feed on the whole plant.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth both in Egypt and in India: *Seſama*, ſaith *Pliny*, came from the Indies; they make an oile of it. It is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It is one of the Sommer grains, and is ſowne before the riſing of the ſeuen ſtarres, as *Pliny* writeth; yet *Columella* ſaith, that *Seſamum* muſt be ſowne after the Autumne Æquinoctial, againſt the Ides of October: they require for the moſt part a rotten ſoile, which the husbandmen of Campania do call a blacke mold.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians cal this grain σήσαμον: the Latines alſo *Seſamum*, and *Siſamum*, and often in the fœminine gender *Seſama*: we are conſtrained for want of an Engliſh name to vſe the Latine: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries, eſpecially the plant it ſelfe; but the ſeed and oyle thereof is to be found among them in other countries: we may call it Turky Millet.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A According to ſome it is hot and dry in the firſt degree: the ſeed thereof, as *Galen* ſaith, is fat, and therefore being layd vp it commeth to be oylie very quickly; wherfore it ſpeedily filleth and ſtuffeth vp thoſe that feed thereof, and ouerthroweth the ſtomacke, and is ſlow of digeſtion, and yeeldeth to the body a fat nouriſhment: therefore it is manifeſt that it cannot ſtrengthen the ſtomack, or any part thereof, as alſo no other kind of fat thing: and the iuice that commeth thereof is thick, and therefore it cannot ſpeedily paſſe thorow the veines. Men do not greedily feed of it alone, but make cakes thereof with honey, which they call σησαμίδας: it is alſo mixed with bread, and is of an hot temperature, for which cauſe it procureth thirſt: and in his booke of the faculties of ſimple Medicines he ſaith, that *Seſamum* is not a little clammy and fat, and therefore it is an emplaſticke, and a ſoftner, and is moderately hot: the oile which commeth thereof is of like temperature, and ſo is the decoction of the herbe alſo.

B *Dioſcorides* writeth, That *Seſamum* is an enemie to the ſtomacke, it cauſeth a ſtinking breath, if it remaine ſticking betweene the teeth after it is chewed.

C It waſteth away groſſenes of the ſinewes; it is a remedie againſt bruiſes of the eares, inflammations, burnings and ſcaldings, pains of the ioynts, and biting of the poyſonſom horned ſerpent called *Ceraſtes*. Being mixed with oile of Roſes it takes away the head-ache which commeth of heate.

D Of the ſame force is the herbe boyled in wine, but it is eſpecially good for the heate and paine of the eyes.

E Of the herb is made an oile vſed of the Egyptians, which as *Pliny* ſaith is good for the eares.

F It is a remedie againſt the ſounding and ringing of the eares.

CHAP.

Chap. 518. *Of Hatchet Fetch.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Hatchet Fetch hath many ſmall branches trailing here and there vpon the ground: vpon which grow ſmall leaues ſpred abroad like the leaues of the wilde Fetch; among which come forth cluſters of ſmall yellow floures, which fade away, and turne into little flat thin and browne cods, wherein is contained ſmall reddiſh ſeed of a bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond kinde of hatchet Fetch hath many round tough and flexible branches, trailing vpon the ground: whereupon do grow leaues like the former, but more like the leaues of Liquorice, and hauing the taſte of the Liquorice root; which hath giuen occaſion to ſome to deeme it a kinde of Liquorice: among theſe leaues come forth pale yellow floures, after which there ſucceed ſmall crooked cods, turning their points inwardly, one anſwering another like little hornes, containing ſmall flat ſeeds foure cornered, and faſhioned like a little wedge: the root is tough, of a wooddy ſubſtance, and doth continue fruitfull a very long time.

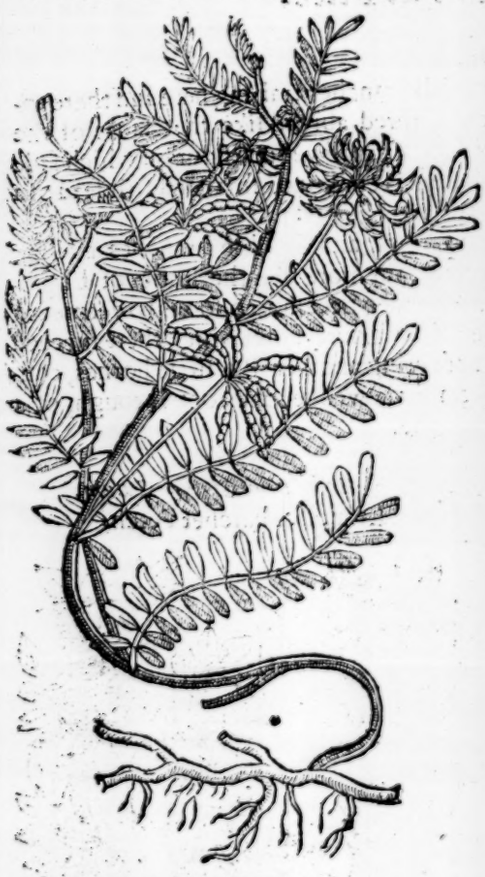
† 1 *Hedyſarum maius.*
Hatchet Fetch.

‡ 2 *Hedyſarum Glycyrhizatum.*
Liquorice hatchet Fetch.

3 There is another kind of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which hath branches, leaues, and roots like the laſt before remembred, and differeth in that, that the floures of this plant are mixed, and do vary into ſundry colours, being on the vpper part of a fleſh colour, and on the lower of a white or ſnowie colour, with a purple Storks bill in the middle: the leaues are in taſte bitter: the cods are ſmall like thoſe of Birds foot, and not much vnlike the cods of *Orobus*.

4 There is likewiſe another kinde of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which is dedicated vnto *Carolus Cluſius* by the aforenamed Dr. *Penny*, who found it in the North parts of England, hauing leaues, roots, and branches like vnto the former: but the floures of this are white, and mixed with ſome purple, and bitter alſo in taſte: the cods are like the claw of a crab, or (as *Cluſius* ſaith) like the knife which ſhoo-makers do vſe in Flanders; in which cods are contained ſmall reddiſh ſeed: this root alſo is of long continuance. ‡ *Cluſius* doth not ſay that Dr. *Penny* found this in the North of England, but in the territorie of Geneua not far from Pontetremile, amongſt the buſhes, and no where elſe. ‡

‡ 3 *Hedyſarum maius ſiliquis articulatis.*
Hatchet Fetch with ioynted cods.



‡ 4 *Securidaca minor pallide cærulea.*
Small blew floured hatchet Fetch.

‡ 5 *Securidaca minor lutea.*
Small yellow hatchet Fetch.

‡ 6 *Securidaca ſiliquis planis dentatis.*
Indented hatchet Fetch.

‡ 5 This in the ſtalks, leaues, colour, and ſhape of the floures is like, yet leſſe than the firſt deſcribed; the cods are alſo ſmaller, leſſer, and more crooked: and herein onely conſiſts the chiefe difference; it is an annuall plant, and grows onely in ſome gardens. *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and other, make this their *Hedyſarum*, or *Securidaca minor*.

6 This hath many creſted branches, whereon great winged leaues, that is, ſome twentie or more faſtened to one rib: the floures are like thoſe of the other plants of this kinde; but the cods are of an inch long, flat, or indented or toothed on their ſides. But of what colour the floures and ſeeds are of it is not expreſt by *Cluſius*, who onely ſet this forth by a picture, and ſome pieces of a dried plant thereof, which he receiued from *Cortuſus*, by the name of *Scolopendria leguminoſa*, or *Hedyſarum peregrinum*: *Cortuſus* had it from *Honorius Bellus*, who obſerued it growing vpon the Rocks at Seberico, a citie of Illyria. ‡

7 There is alſo another ſort of Hatchet Fetch, which hath very long and tough branches traiſing vpon the ground, beſet with leaues like the former, but much greater: the floures do grow at the top of the branches, of a pale colour, and turne into rough round and flat cods, faſhioned like little bucklers: the root of this (as of the firſt) dieth at the firſt approch of winter, as ſoone as the ſeed is ripe: ‡ The ſtalks of this are ſtiffe and creſted, growing to the height of two cubits, with leaues as large as thoſe of Liquorice: the floures are of a faire bright red colour: the cods are made as it were of many rough buckler-like ſeeds, or rather ſeed veſſels wherin are contained ſmal brown ſeeds. ‡

‡ 7 *Hedyſarum Clypeatum.*
French Honyſuckle.

8 *Ferrum Equinum.*
Horſe-ſhoo.

8 Horſe-ſhoo hath many ſtalks ſlender and lying vpon the ground: the leaues be thinne, and leſſer than thoſe of Axſeed: the floures along the ſtalks are little: after which come vp long cods ſomething broad, and a little bowing; which haue vpon the one ſide deepe round and indented cuts, like after a ſort to an Horſe-ſhoo: the root is ſomewhat long.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in my garden: the ſecond kinde I found growing in Suffolke, in the high-way on the right hand, as you goe from Sudbury to Corner Church, about an hundred paces from the end of the towne, as alſo in ſundry other places of the ſame countrey; and in Eſſex about Dun-

mow,

mow,and in the townes called Clare and Hennyngham. ‡ Alſo it growes by Purfleet, about the foot of the hill whereon the Wind-mill ſtands; and in diuers parts of Kent. ‡

Horſe-ſhooe commeth vp in certaine vntilled and ſunnie places of Italy and Languedocke: it groweth likewiſe in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure in Iune,and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians name this,whether it be a pulſe or an infirmitie among corne, Ἕρυμα: the Latines, of the forme of the ſeed, *Securidaca*, and *Hedyſarum*: in Engliſh, Axſeed, Axwoort, Ax-fitch, and Hatchet Fitch: it is vnknowne to the Apothecaries.

‡ The ſecond is the *Fænugræcum ſylueſtre* of *Tragus* and *Dodonæus*: the *Glycyrhiza ſylueſtris* of *Geſner*; and the *Glaux vulgaris* of *Lobel*. ‡

Horſe-ſhooe is commonly called in Italian *Sferro de cauallo*: you may name it in Latine *Ferrum equinum*: in Engliſh,Horſe-ſhooe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The ſeeds of theſe plants are hot and drie of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being drunke it is acceptable to the ſtomacke,and remoueth ſtoppings out of the intrailes, and of like vertue be the new leaues and tender crops of the whole plant.

B *Dioſcorides* ſheweth that it is alſo good for the ſtomacke being taken in drink,and is mixed with counterpoiſons.

C And it is thought to hinder conception, if it be applied with honie before the act.

D The ſeed of Axwoort openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer,the obſtruction of the ſpleen,and of all the inward parts.

E Horſe-ſhooe is bitter and like in nature to Axſeed.

† The figure which formerly was in the firſt place,agreed with the third deſcription: that which was in the ſecond place was of the *Hedyſarum minus*, of *Tabermontanus*, beeing a kinde of *Ferrum equinum*, which carries the cods many together on the tops of the branches,and growes in Germanie: whence *Bauhine* calls it *Ferrum equinum Germanicum ſiliquis in ſummitate.*

Chap. 519. *Of Peaſe Earth-Nut.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Peaſe Earth nut commeth vp with ſlender and weake ſtalkes:the leaues be thin,and little,growing vpon ſlender ſtems,with claſping tendrels at the ends,with which it imbraceth and taketh hold of ſuch things as ſtand neere vnto it:the floures on the tops of the ſtalkes are like to thoſe of Peaſe, but leſſer,of a red purple colour, in ſmell not vnpleaſant: in their places come vp long cods,in which are three or foure round ſeeds:the roots be thicke,long,like after a ſort to acorns,but much greater,blacke without, gray within, in taſte like to the Cheſſe-nut: out of which beneath doth hang a long ſlender ſtring: there grow out of the ſame alſo other ſtrings, hard to the ſetting on of the ſtalk,vnto which creeping a ſlope do grow other kernelled roots whilſt the plant doth thus multiplie it ſelfe.

‡ 2 This with *Thalius* in his *Sylua Harcynia*, ſet forth by the name of *Aſtragalus ſyluaticus*, was by our Author taken for,and confounded with the *Terræ glandes*, and therefore I haue put it with it, that the difference might the better appeare,which is not a little to ſuch as heedfully obſerue it: But our Author in this is to be pardoned,ſeeing Dr. *Turner*,a man more exquiſite in the knowledge of plants,and who had ſeene the true *Terræ glandes* in Germany,miſtooke this for it, as may appeare by that little Tract of his of the names of plants in Latine and Engliſh,ſet forth *Anno*, 1548; for there he ſaith,[I haue ſeene this herbe of late in Come parke more aſtringent than it of Germany:] and indeed this growes there,and is much more aſtringent and wooddie than that of Germany,and no wiſe fit to be eaten. The root conſiſts of many blacke tuberous particles,here and there ſending forth fibers:from hence ariſe cornered ſtalks ſome foot high,ſmal below,& ſomwhat larger aboue: the leaues grow forth of the ſtalks,conſiſting ſometimes of two,& otherwhiles of 4. longiſh narrow leaues faſtned to one footſtalk, which at the ſetting on hath two little leaues or eares: forth of the boſomes of theſe leaues grow ſtalks ſome two inches long,each of which vſually carry a couple of Peaſe-faſhioned floures of a purple colour:which fading, vſually become blew: after theſe follow cods,ſtraight,roundand, blacke; and in each of them are commonly contained nine or ten white round

round seeds: it floures most part of Summer, and perfects the seed in Iuly and August. ‡

1 *Terræ glandes.*
Peaſe Earth-nut.

‡ 2 *Astragalus syluaticus.*
Wood Peaſe, or Heath Peaſe.

¶ *The Place.*

† 1 This groweth in corne fields, both with the corne it ſelfe, and alſo about the borders of fields among briers and brambles: it is found in diuers places of Germany, but not with vs that I can yet learne.

2 This is found in the woods and paſtures of England, eſpecially in Hampſtead wood neere London: it groweth in Richmond Heath, and in Come parke likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, the nuts after harueſt be digged vp and gathered.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in high Dutch, **Erdnuſſen**: in low Dutch, **Eerdnoten, Eerdeeckelen**, and **Muyſen metſteerten**, that is to ſay, tailed Miſe, of the ſimilitude or likeneſſe of domeſticall miſe, which the blacke, round, and long nuts, with a piece of the ſlender ſtring hanging out behind, do repreſent: the later writers do call it in Latine *Terræ glandes* or *Terreſtres glandes:* and in Greeke, [illegible], *Chamæ balani:* in Engliſh, Peaſe Earth nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Nuts of this Peaſe being boiled and eaten, are hardlier digeſted than be either Turneps or Parſneps, yet do they nouriſh no leſſe than the Parſneps: they are not ſo windie as they, they doe more ſlowly paſſe through the belly, by reaſon of their binding qualitie, and being eaten raw they be yet harder of digeſtion, and do hardlier and ſlowlier deſcend. A

They be of temperature meanly hot, and ſomewhat drie, being withall not a little binding: wherupon alſo they do not onely ſtay the fluxes of the belly, but alſo all iſſues of bloud, eſpecially from the mother or bladder. B

The root of Peaſe Earth-nut ſtoppeth the belly, and the inordinate courſe of womens ſickneſſe. C

CHAP.

Chap. 520. *Of Milke Vetch.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers ſorts of herbes contained vnder the title of *Aſtragalus*; whether I may, without breach of promiſe made in the beginning, inſert them among the *Legumina*, pulſes, or herbie plants, it is doubtfull: but ſeeing the matter is diſputable, I think it not amiſſe to ſuffer them thus to paſſe, vntill ſome other ſhall finde a place more conuenient and agreeing vnto them in neighbourhood.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The firſt kinde of *Aſtragalus* hath reddiſh ſtalks, a cubit high, a finger thicke, ſomewhat creſted or furrowed, and couered ouer with an hairy moſſines; which diuide themſelues into ſundry ſmal branches, beſet with leaues conſiſting of ſundry little leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like the wilde Vetch placed on the ſmall pliant branches like feathers, which are likewiſe couered ouer with a woollie hoarineſſe; in taſte aſtringent at the firſt, but afterwards burning hot: among theſe leaues come forth many ſmall white floures, in faſhion like the floures of Lupines, which before their opening ſeeme to be ſomewhat yellow: the root is maruellous great and large, conſidering the ſmalneſſe of the plant; for ſometimes it groweth to the bigneſſe of a mans arme, keeping the ſame bigneſſe for the ſpace of a ſpan in length, and after diuideth it ſelfe into two or more forks or branches, blacke without, and wrinckled; white within, hard and wooddie, and in taſte vnpleaſant, which being dried becommeth harder than an horne.

1 *Aſtragalus Luſitanicus Cluſij.*
Portingale milke Vetch.

2 *Aſtragalus Syriacus.*
Aſſyrian milke Vetch.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Aſtragalus* is a rare and gallant plant, and may well be termed *Planta Leguminoſa*, by reaſon that it is accounted for a kinde of *Aſtragalus*, reſembling the ſame in the ſimilitude of his ſtalkes and leaues, as alſo in the thickneſſe of his rootes, and the creeping and folding thereof

thereof; and is garniſhed with a moſt thicke and pleaſant comlineſſe of his delectable red floures, growing vp together in great tufts, which are very ſeemly to behold.

3 There hath been ſome controuerſie about this third kinde, which I am not willing to proſecute or enter into: it may very well be *Aſtragalus* of *Matthiolus* his deſcription, or elſe his *Polygala*, which doth exceeding well reſemble the true *Aſtragalus*: his ſmall ſtalkes grow a foot high, beſet with leaues like *Cicer* or *Galega*, but that they are ſomewhat leſſer: among which come forth ſmall Peaſe like floures, of an Orange colour, very pleaſant in ſight: the root is tough and flexible, of a finger thicke.

‡ 3 *Aſtragalus Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his milke Vetch.

‡ 4 *Aſtragaloides.*
Baſtard Milke Vetch.

4 The fourth is called of *Mutonus* and other learned Herbariſts, *Aſtragaloides*, for that it reſembleth the true *Aſtragalus*, which groweth a cubit high, and in ſhew reſembleth Liquorice: the floures grow at the tops of the ſtalks, in ſhape like the Peaſe bloome, of a faire purple colour, which turne into ſmall blacke cods when they be ripe: the root is tough and very long, creeping vpon the vpper part of the earth, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

The Place.

They grow amongſt ſtones, in open places, or as *Oribaſius* writeth, in places ſubiect to winds, and couered with ſnow: *Dioſcorides* copies do adde, in ſhadowie places: it groweth plentifully in Phenea a citie in Arcadia, as *Galen* and *Pliny* report: in *Dioſcorides* his copies there is read, in Memphis a citie of Arcadia; but Memphis is a citie of Egypt, and in Arcadia there is none of that name: ſome of them grow in my garden, and in ſundrie other places in England wilde; they grow in the medowes neere Cambridge, where the ſchollers vſe to ſport themſelues: they grow alſo in ſundrie places of Eſſex, as about Dunmow and Clare, and many other places of that countrey.

‡ I ſhould be glad to know which or how many of theſe our Authour heere affirmes to grow wilde in England; for as yet I haue not heard of, nor ſeene any of them wilde, nor in gardens with vs, except the laſt deſcribed, which growes in ſome few gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and their ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Milke Vetch is called of *Matthiolus*, *Polygala*, but not properly: of moſt it is called *Aſtragalus*; in Spaniſh, *Garauancillos*: in the Portingales tongue, *Alphabeca*: in Dutch, **Cleyne Ciceren.**

A ¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Aſtragalus, as *Galen* ſaith, hath aſtringent or binding roots, and therefore it is of the number of thoſe ſimples that are not a little drying; for it glueth and healeth vp old vlcers, and ſtaieth the flux of the belly, if they be boiled in wine and drunke: the ſame things alſo touching the vertues of *Aſtragalus Dioſcorides* hath mentioned: the root, ſaith he, being drunke in wine ſtaieth the laske, and prouoketh vrine, being dried and caſt vpon old vlcers it cureth them: it likewiſe procureth great
B ſtore of milke in cattell that do eat thereof, whence it tooke his name.

It ſtoppeth bleeding, but it is with much ado beaten, by reaſon of his hardneſſe.

Chap. 521. *Of Kidney Vetch.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Kidney Vetch hath a ſtalke of the height of a cubit, diuiding it ſelfe into other branches; whereon do grow long leaues, made of diuers leaues, like thoſe of the Lentill, couered as it were with a ſoft white downineſſe: the floures on the tops of the ſtalks of a yellow colour, verie many ioined together, as it were in a ſpokie rundle: after which grow vp little cods, in which is contained ſmall ſeed: the root is ſlender, and of a wooddie ſubſtance. ‡ This is ſometimes found with white floures: whereupon *Tabernamontanus* gaue two figures, calling the one *Lagopodium flore luteo*, and the other *Lagopodium flo. albo*. Our Author vnfitly gaue this later mentioned figure in the chapter of *Lagopus*, by the name of *Lagopum maximum*. ‡

1 *Anthyllis Leguminoſa.*
Kidney Vetch.

2 *Stella leguminoſa.*
Starry Kidney Vetch.

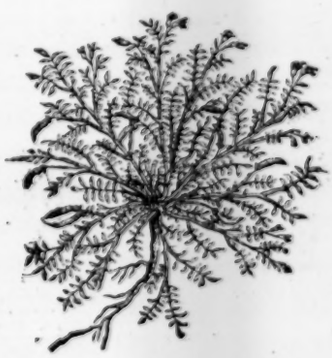
2 The Starry Kidney Vetch, called *Stella leguminoſa*, or according to *Cortuſus*, *Arcturo* hath many

many ſmall flexible tough branches, full of ſmall knots or knees, from each of which ſpringeth forth one long ſmall winged leafe, like birds foot, but bigger: from the boſome of thoſe leaues come forth little tender ſtems, on the ends whereof do grow ſmall whitiſh yellow floures, which are very ſlender, and ſoone vaded, like vnto them of Birds-foot: theſe floures turne into ſmall ſharpe pointed cods, ſtanding one diſtant from another, like the diuiſions of a ſtar, or as though it conſiſted of little hornes; wherein is contained ſmall yellowiſh ſeeds: the root is tough, and deeply growing in the ground.

3 There is another ſort of Kidney Vetch called Birds-foot, or *Ornithopodium*, which hath very many ſmall and tender branches, trailing here and there cloſe vpon the ground, ſet full of ſmall and ſoft leaues, of a whitiſh greene, in ſhape like the leaues of the wilde Vetch, but a great deale leſſer, and finer, almoſt like ſmall feathers: amongſt which the floures doe grow, that are very ſmall, yellowiſh, and ſometimes whitiſh; which being vaded there come in place thereof little crooked cods, fiue or ſix growing together, which in ſhew and ſhape are like vnto a ſmall birds foot, and each and euery cod reſembling a claw; in which are incloſed ſmall ſeed like that of Turneps.

‡ 3 *Ornithopodium maius.*
The great Birds-foot.

‡ 4 *Ornithopodium minus.*
Small Birds-foot.



‡ 5 *Scorpoides Leguminoſa.*
Small Horned pulſe.

4 There is alſo another kinde of *Ornithopodium*, or Birds-foot, called ſmall Birds-foot, which is very like vnto the firſt, but that it is much ſmaller: the branches or ſprigs grow not aboue a hand or halfe an hand in length, ſpreading themſelues vpon the ground with his ſmall leaues and branches, in maner of the leſſer *Arachus*: the floures are like vnto thoſe of the former, but very ſmall, and of a red colour.

‡ 5 This ſmall horned pulſe may fitly here take place: The root thereof conſiſts of many little fibres, from which ariſe two or three little ſlender ſtraight ſtalkes ſome handfull and halfe or foot high: at the tops of theſe grow little ſharpe pointed crooked hornes, rounder and ſlenderer than thoſe of Fenugreeke, turning their ends inwards like the tailes of Scorpions and ſo jointed; the floures are ſmall and yellow; the leaues little, and winged like thoſe of Birds-foot. *Pena* and *Lobel* found this amongſt the corne in the fields in Narbon in France, and they ſet it forth by the name as I haue here giuen you it. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

3. 4. Theſe plants I found growing vpon Hampſtead Heath neere London, right againſt

the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you go from London, neere vnto a grauell pit: they grow alſo vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the middle of September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This *Geſner* calls *Vulneraria ruſtica: Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Cluſius*, call it *Anthyllis*, and *Anthyllus leguminoſa*. ‡

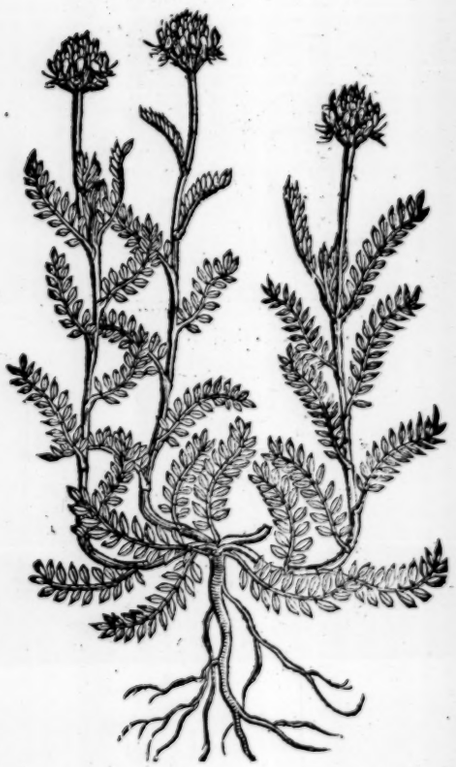
3. 4. I cannot finde any other name for theſe plants, but *Ornithopodium*: the firſt is called in Engliſh, great Birds-foot; the ſecond ſmall Birds-foot.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theſe herbes are not vſed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are very good food for cattel, and procure good ſtore of milke, whereupon ſome haue taken them for kindes of *Polygala*.

Chap. 522. *Of Blacke milke Tare.*

Glaux Dioſcoridis.
Dioſcorides his milke Tare.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath very many tough and wooddy branches trailing vpon the ground, ſet full of ſmall winged leaues, in ſhape like the common *Glaux*, but a great deale ſmaller, reſembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birds-foot, of a very gray colour: amongſt which come forth knobby and ſcaly, or chaffie heads, very like the Medow Trefoile, of a faire purple colour: the root is exceeding long and wooddy, which the figure doth not expreſſe and ſet forth.

¶ *The Place.*

The true *Glaux* groweth vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordſhire, vpon both the ſides of the declination of the hill.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure and flouriſh about Midſommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe plants haue in times paſt been called *Glaux*, *i. folia habens glauca, ſiue pallentia*; that is, hauing skie coloured, or pale leaues. Sithens that in times paſt, ſome haue counted *Glaux* among the kindes of *Polygala*, or Milkewoorts, we may therefore call this kinde of *Glaux*, blacke Milke-woort.

¶ *The Nature.*

Theſe herbes are dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſeeds of the common *Glaux* are in vertue like the Lentils, but not ſo much aſtringent: they ſtop the flux of the belly, dry vp the moiſture of the ſtomacke, and ingender ſtore of milke.

† Our Author either not knowing, or forgetting what he had done, againe in this chapter, deſcribed the *Glaux Vulgaris*, whoſe hiſtory he gaue vs but foure chapters before, by the name of *Hedyſarum glycyrhizatum*; wherefore I haue omitted it here as not neceſſary.

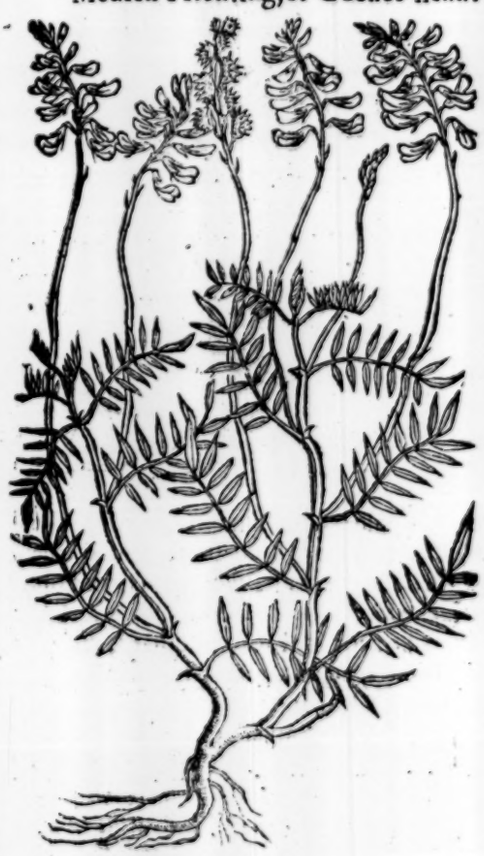
Chap.

Chap. 523. *Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, and Cockes-head.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many ſmall and twiggie pliant branches, ramping and creeping through and about buſhes, or whatſoeuer it groweth neere vnto: the leaues and all the reſt of the pulſe or plant is very like to the wilde Vetch or Tare: the floures grow at the top of ſmall naked ſtalks, in ſhape like the peaſe bloome, but of a purple colour layed ouer with blew, which turne into ſmall round prickly husks, that are nothing elſe but the ſeed.

1 *Onobrychis, ſiue Caput Gallinaceum.*
Medick Fitchling, or Cockes-head.



2 *Onobrychis flore purpureo.*
Purple Cockes-head.

2 The ſecond kind of Fitchling or Cocks-head, of *Cluſius* his deſcription, hath very many ſtalks, eſpecially when it is growne to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other pulſes; and leaues very like *Galega*, or the wilde Vetch, of a bitter taſte and lothſome ſauour: among which come forth ſmall round ſtems, at the ends whereof do grow floures ſpike faſhion, three inches long, in ſhape like thoſe of the great *Lazopus*, or medow Trefoile, but longer, of an excellent ſhining purple colour, but without ſmell: after which there follow ſmall coddes, containing little hard and blacke ſeed, in taſte like the Vetch. The root is great and long, hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad, and growing very deep into the ground.

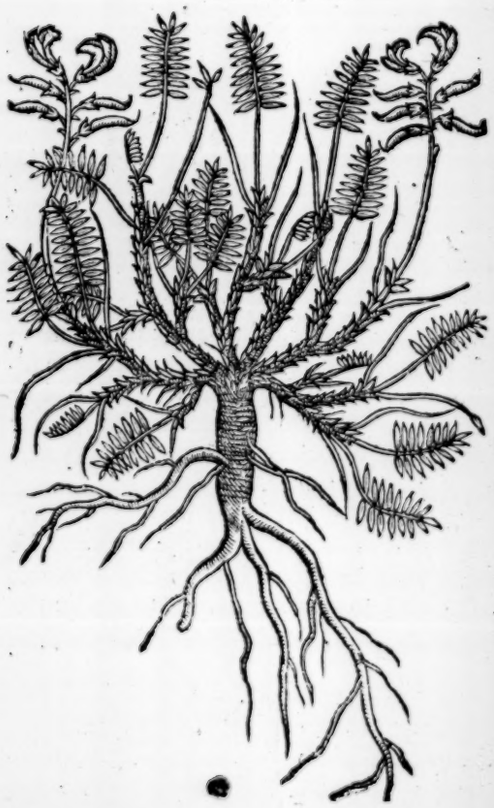
3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cocks-head hath from a tough ſmal and wooddie root, many twiggie branches growing a cubit high, full of knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter: among which come forth ſmal tender ſtemmes, whereupon do grow little floures like thoſe of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple: the floures being vaded, there come the ſmall eods, which containe little blacke ſeed like a Kidney, of a blacke colour.

4 The fourth kinde of Fitchling hath firme green hard ſtalks a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon grow leaues like to the wilde Tare or *Galega*, but ſmaller and ſomewhat hairie, bitter and vnpleaſant in taſte, and in the end ſomewhat ſharpe. At the top of the ſtalks come forth long ſpiked

3 *Onobrychis 2. Cluſij.*
Blew Medicke Fitch.

4 *Onobrychis 3. Cluſij flore pallido.*
Pale coloured Medicke Fitch.

5 *Onobrychis montana 4. Cluſij.*
Mountaine Medick Fetch.



floures, of a pale colour, and in ſhape like thoſe of the ſecond kinde; which being vaded, there follow ſmall bottle cods, wherein is contained little blacke ſeed like the ſeed of Fenegreek, but ſmaller. The root is thicke and hard, and of a wooddie ſubſtance, and laſting very long.

5 The fifth kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many groſſe and wooddie ſtalks, proceeding immediatly from a thick, fat, and fleſhie tough root: the vpper part of which are ſmall, round, and pliant, garniſhed with little leaues like thoſe of Lentils, or rather *Tragacantha*, ſomewhat ſoft, and couered ouer with a woollie hairineſſe: amongſt which come forth little long and naked ſtems, eight or nine inches long, whereon do grow many ſmall floures of the faſhion of the Vetch or Lentill, but of a blew colour tending to purple, and after them come ſmal cods, wherein the ſeed is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt and ſecond grow vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordſhire, vpon both the ſides of the hill: and likewiſe vpon the graſſie balks between the lands of corn two miles from Cambridge, neere to a water mill towards London; & diuers other places by the way from London to Cambridge: the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants do floure in Iuly, & their ſeed is ripe ſhortly after. ¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

It is ἀνώνυμος, or without a name among the later writers: the old and antient Physitions do call it ὀνοβρυχὶς: for all those things that are found written in *Dioscorides* or *Pliny* concerning *Onobrychis*, doe especially agree hereunto. *Dioscorides* writeth thus; *Onobrychis* hath leaues like a Lentill, but longer; a stalk a span high; a crimson floure; a little root: it groweth in moist and vntilled places: and *Pliny* in like manner; *Onobrychis* hath the leaues of a Lentill, somwhat longer, a red floure, a small and slender root: it groweth about springs or founta ines of water.

All which things and euery particular are in this ἀνώνυμος, or nameless herbe, as it is manifest: and therefore it is not to be doubted at all, but that the same is the *Onobrychis* of the old Writers: it may be called in English red Fetchling, or as some suppose Medick Fitch, or Cockes-head.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These herbs as *Galen* hath written in his books of the Faculties of simple Medicines, do rarifie or make thin and waste away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Therefore the leaues thereof when it is greene, being but as yet layed vpon hard swellings, waxen kernals, in manner of a salue, do waste and consume them away, but beeing dried and drunke in wine they cure the strangurie; and laied on with oile it procureth sweat. A

Which things also concerning *Onobrychis*, *Dioscorides* hath in these words set downe: the herbe stamped and applied wasteth away hard swellings of the kernels; but beeing drunke with wine it helpeth the strangurie, and rubbed on with oile it causeth sweatings. B

CHAP. 524. *Of Bastard Dittanie.*

Fraxinella.
Bastard Dittanie.

¶ *The Description.*

BAstard Dittanie is a very rare and gallant plant, hauing many browne stalks, somwhat rough, diuided into sundry small branches, garnished with leaues like Liquorice, or rather like the leaues of the Ash tree, but blacker, thicker, and more ful of iuice, of an vnpleasant sauor: among which grow floures, consisting of fiue whitish leaues stripped with red, whereof one which groweth vndermost hangeth downe low; but the four which grow vppermost grow more stiffe and vpright: out of the midst of this floure commeth forth a tassell, which is like a beard, hanging also downwards, and somewhat turning vp at the lower end: which beeing vaded, there come in place foure huskes ioined together, much like the husks or coddes of Columbines, somewhat rough without, slimie to handle, and of a lothsome sauour, almost like the smell of a goat; whereupon some Herbarists haue called it *Tragium*: in the cods are contained small black shining seeds like Peonie seeds in colour: the roots are white, a finger thicke, one twisting or knotting within another, in tast somwhat bitter.

There is another kinde hereof growing in my garden, not very much differing: the leaues of the one are greater, greener, harder, and sharper pointed: of the other blacker, not so hard, nor so sharpe pointed: the floures also hereof be somthing more bright coloured, and of the other a little redder.

¶ *The Place.*

Bastard Dittany groweth wilde in the mountaines of Italy and Germanie, and I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly: the ſeed is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts name it *Fraxinella:* moſt, χαμαιμελιον, as though they ſhould ſay *Humilis Fraxinus* or a low Aſh: in Engliſh, baſtard, or falſe Dittanie: the ſhops call it *Dictamnum*, and *Diptamum*, but not truly, and vſe oftentimes the roots hereof in ſtead of the right Dittanie. That it is not the right Dittanie it is better knowne than needfull at all to be confuted; and it is as euident that the ſame is not *Dioſcorides* his *Pſeudodictamnum*, or baſtard Dittanie: but it is plaine to be a kinde of *Tragium* of the old Writers, wherewith it ſeemeth to agree in ſhew, but not in ſubſtance.

‡ The root of this is onely vſed in ſhops, and there knowne by the name of *Radix Diptamni*, or *Dictamni*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of baſtard Dittanie is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it is of a waſting, attenuating, and opening facultie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It bringeth downe the menſes, it alſo bringeth away the birth and after birth; it helpeth cold diſeaſes of the matrix: and it is reported to be good for thoſe that haue ill ſtomackes and are ſhort winded.

B They alſo ſay, that it is profitable againſt the ſtingings and bitings of venomous ſerpents, againſt deadly poiſons, againſt contagious and peſtilent diſeaſes, and that it is with good ſucceſſe mixed with counterpoiſons.

C The ſeed of Baſtard Dittanie taken in the quantitie of a dram is good againſt the ſtrangury, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone in the bladder, and driueth it forth.

D The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice taken after the ſame ſort; and being applied outwardly, it draweth thornes and ſplinters out of the fleſh.

E The root taken with a little Rubarb killeth and driueth forth wormes.

F *Dioſcorides* reporteth, that the wilde Goats being ſtricken with darts or arrowes, will eat *Dictam*, and thereby cauſe them to fall out of their bodies; which is meant of the right *Dictam*, though *Dodonæus* reporteth that this plant will do the like (which I do not beleeue) ‡ nor *Dodonæus* affirme. ‡

Chap. 525. *Of Land Caltrops.*

Tribulus terreſtris.
Land Caltrops.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Land Caltrops hath long branches full of ioints, ſpred abroad vpon the ground, garniſhed with many leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, after the manner of Fetches; amongſt which grow little yellow branches, conſiſting of fiue ſmal leaues, like vnto the floures of Tormentill: I neuer ſaw the plant beare yellow, but white floures, agreeing with the deſcription of *Dodonæus* in each reſpect, ſaue in the colour of the floures, which doe turne into ſmall ſquare fruit, rough, and full of prickles, wherein is a ſmall kernell or ſeed: the root is white, and full of ſtrings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in Spain in the fields: it is hurtful to corne, but yet as *Pliny* ſaith, it is rather to be accounted among the diſeaſes of corne, than among the plagues of the earth: it is alſo found in moſt places of Italy & France; I found it growing in a moiſt medow adioyning to the wood or Park of Sir *Francis Carew*, neere Croidon, not far from London, and not elſewhere; from whence I brought plants for my garden.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke τριβολος, and in Latine *Tribulus*: and that it may differ from the other which groweth in the water, it is named τριβολος χερσαιος, or *Tribulus terreſtris*: it may be called in Engliſh, land Caltrops, of the likeneſſe which the fruit hath with Caltrops, that are inſtruments of Warre caſt in the way to annoy the feet of the Enemies horſes, as is before remembred in the Water Saligot.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

In this land Caltrop there is an earthy and cold qualitie abounding, which is alſo binding, as *Galen* ſaith. A

The fruit thereof being drunke waſteth away ſtones in the kidneyes, by reaſon that it is of thin parts. B

Land Caltrops, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being drunke to the quantitie of a French crowne weight, and ſo applied, cureth the bitings of the Viper. C

And if it be drunke in wine it is a remedie againſt poyſons: the decoction thereof ſprinckled about killeth fleas. D

‡ Chap. 526. *Of Spring or mountaine Peaſe or Vetches.*

‡ 1 *Orobus Venetus.*
Venice Peaſe.

‡ 2 *Orobus ſyluaticus vernus.*
Spring Peaſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis, which *Cluſius* calls *Orobus Venetus*, hath many cornered ſtalkes ſome foot long; whereon grow winged leaues, foure or ſix faſtned to one rib, ſtanding by couples one againſt another, without any odde leafe at the end: theſe leaues are of an indifferent largeneſſe,

and

and of a light greene colour: the floures grow vpon long foot-ſtalks comming forth of the boſoms of the leaues, many together, hanging downe, ſmall, yet ſhaped like thoſe of other Pulſes, and of a purple colour: after theſe follow cods almoſt like thoſe of Fetches, but rounder, red when they be ripe, and containing in them a longiſh white ſeed: the root is hard and wooddy, running diuers wayes with many fibres, and liuing ſundry yeares: this varies ſomtimes with yellower green leaues and white floures. It floures in May, and growes onely in ſome few gardens with vs.

2 The ſtalkes of this alſo are a foot or more high, ſtiffe, cornered, and green; on theſe do grow winged leaues ſix or eight on a rib, after the manner of thoſe of the laſt deſcribed: each of theſe leaues hath three veines running alongſt it: the floures in ſhape and manner of growing are like thoſe of the former, but of a moſt elegant purple colour: which fading, they become blew. The floures are ſucceeded by ſuch cods as the former, wherein are contained longiſh ſmall variegated ſeed: which ripe, the cods fly open, and twine themſelues round, as in moſt plants of this kinde: the root is blacke, hard, tuberous and wooddy, ſending forth each yeare new ſhouts. This floures in April and May, and ripeneth the ſeed in Iune. This was found by *Cluſius* in diuers mountainous wooddie places of Hungarie: he calls it *Orobus Pannonicus* 1.

‡ 3 *Orobus montanus flo. albo.*
White mountaine Peaſe.

‡ 4 *Orobus montanus anguſtifolius.*
Narrow leafed mountaine Peaſe.

3 This hath ſtalkes ſome cubit high, ſtiffe, ſtraight, and creſted; whereon by turnes are faſtned winged leaues, conſiſting of foure ſufficiently large and ſharpe pointed leaues, whereto ſometimes at the very end growes a fifth: the veines in theſe run from the middle rib towards their edges: their taſte is firſt ſomewhat ſouriſh, afterwards bitteriſh. The floures grow vpon ſhort ſtalks comming forth of the boſomes of the leaues, fiue or ſix together, like thoſe of the Fetch, but of colour white, with ſome little yellowneſſe on the two little leaues that turne vpwards. The cods are like thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and containe in them a browniſh ſeed, larger than in any of the other kindes. This is an annuall plant, and periſhes as ſoone as it hath perfected the ſeed. *Cluſius* giues vs this by the name of *Orobus Pannonicus* 4. *Dodonæus* giues the ſame figure for his *Arachus latifolius*: and *Bauhine* affirmes this to be the *Galega montana*, in the *Hiſt. Lugd. pag.* 1139. But theſe ſeeme to be of two ſeuerall plants; for *Dodonæus* affirmes his to haue a liuing root, and ſuch ſeemes alſo that in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* to be: yet *Cluſius* ſaith expreſſely that his is an annuall, and floureth in

Aprill

Aprill and May, and groweth in ſome wooddy mountainous places of the kingdom of Hungarie.

4 This fourth hath ſtraight firme cornered ſtalkes ſome foot or more high, whereupon grow leaues vſually foure on a foot-ſtalke, ſtanding two againſt two, vpright, being commonly almoſt three inches long, at firſt of a ſouriſh taſte, but afterwards bitter: it hath no clauicles, becauſe the ſtalkes need no ſupporters: the floures grow vpon long foot-ſtalkes, ſpike-faſhion like thoſe of Peaſe, but leſſe, and white of colour: after theſe follow long blackiſh cods, full of a blacke or elſe ſpotted ſeed: the roots are about the length of ones little finger, faſhioned like thoſe of the Aſphodill or leſſer female Peionie, but leſſer, blacke without, and white within. *Cluſius* found this on the mountainous places nigh the baths of Baden, and in the like places in Hungarie: he calls it *Orobus Pannonicus* 3.

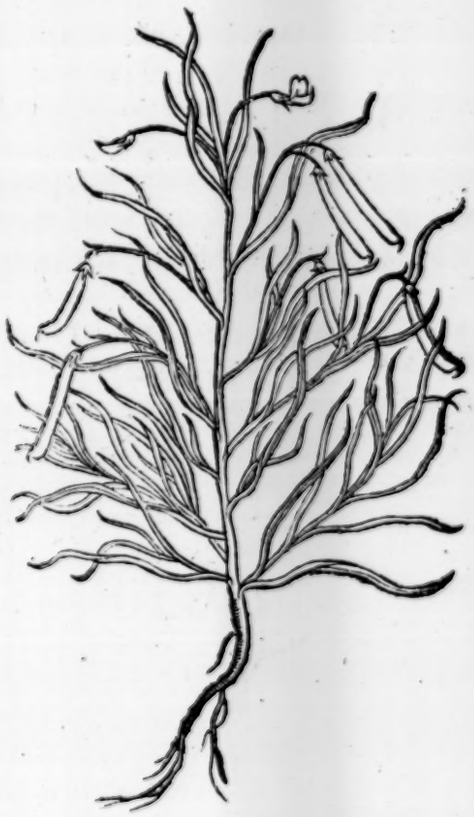
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe are not knowne nor vſed in phyſicke; yet if the third be the *Galega montana* of the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* then it is there ſaid to be effectuall againſt poyſon, the wormes, the falling ſickneſſe, and the Plague. ‡

‡ CHAP. 527. *Of ſome other Pulſes.*

‡ 1 *Ochrus, ſiue Ervilia.*
Birds Peaſe.

‡ 2 *Ervum ſyluestre.*
Crimſon graſſe Fetch.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THe firſt of theſe hath cornered broad ſtalks like thoſe of euerlaſting Peaſe, and they are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground, vnleſſe they haue ſomething to ſupport them: the lower leaues are broad, and commonly welt the ſtalke at their ſetting on, and at the end of the firſt leafe do vſually grow out after an vnuſuall manner, two, three, or more other prety large leaues more long than broad, and the middle rib of the firſt leafe runnes out beyond the ſetting on of the higheſt of the out-growing leaues, and then it ends in two or three claſping tendrels. Thoſe leaues that grow the loweſt vpon the ſtalkes haue commonly the feweſt comming out of them;

them. The floures are like thoſe of other Pulſes, of colour white: the cods are ſome inch and halfe long, containing ſome halfe dozen darke yellow or blackiſh ſmall Peaſe: theſe cods grow one at a ioynt, on ſhort foot-ſtalkes comming forth of the boſomes of the leaues, and are welted on their broader ſide, which ſtands towards the maine ſtalke. This growes with vs only in gardens. *Dodonæus*, *Pena*, and *Lobel* call it *Ochrus ſylueſtris, ſiue Ervilia.*

2 The ſtalkes of this grow vp ſometimes a cubit high, being very ſlender, diuided into branches, and ſet vnorderly with many graſſe-like long narrow leaues: on the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, vpon pretty long foot-ſtalkes grow pretty peaſe-faſhioned floures of a faire and pleaſant crimſon colour: which fallen, there follow cods, long, ſmall, and round, wherein are nine, ten, or more round hard blacke ſhining graines: the root is ſmall, with diuers fibres, but whether it die when the ſeed is perfected, or no, as yet I haue not obſerued. This growes wilde in many places with vs, as in the paſture and medow grounds about Pancridge Church. *Lobel* and *Dodon.* call this *Ervum ſylueſtre*; and they both partly iudge it to be the firſt *Catanance* of *Dioſcorides*, and by that name it is vſually called. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

3 This alſo, though it be not frequently found, is no ſtranger with vs; for I haue found it in the corne fields about Dartford in Kent and ſome other places. It hath long ſlender ioynted creeping ſtalkes, diuided into ſundry branches, whereon ſtand pretty greene three cornered leaues two at a ioynt, in ſhape and bigneſſe like thoſe of the leſſer Binde-weed. Out of the boſomes of theſe leaues at each ioynt comes a claſping tendrel, and commonly together with it a foot-ſtalke ſome inch or more long, bearing a pretty little peaſe-faſhioned yellow floure, which is ſucceeded by a ſhort flattiſh cod containing ſix or ſeuen little ſeeds. This floures in Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt, and ſo ripens the ſeed. It is by *Lobel* and others thought to be the *Aphace* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*: and the *Pitine* of *Theophraſtus*, by *Anguillara.*

‡ 3 *Aphaca.*
Small yellow Fetch.

I finde mention in *Stowes* Chronicle, in *Anno* 1555, of a certaine Pulſe or Peaſe, as they term it, wherewith the poore people at that time, there being a great dearth, were miraculouſly helped: he thus mentions it; In the moneth of Auguſt (ſaith he) in Suffolke, at a place by the ſea ſide all of hard ſtone and pibble, called in thoſe parts a ſhelfe, lying betweene the townes of Orford and Aldborough, where neither grew graſſe, nor any earth was euer ſeene; it chanced in this barren place ſuddenly to ſpring vp without any tillage or ſowing, great aboundance of Peaſon, whereof the poore gathered (as men iudged) aboue an hundred quarters, yet remained ſome ripe and ſome bloſſoming, as many as euer there were before: to the which place rode the Biſhop of Norwich and the Lord *Willoughby*, with others in great number, who found nothing but hard rockie ſtone the ſpace of three yards vnder the roots of theſe Peaſon: which roots were great and long, and very ſweet.

Geſner alſo, *de Aquatilibus*, *lib.* 4. *pag.* 256. making mention, out of Dr. *Cajus* his letters, of the ſpotted Engliſh Whale, taken about that time at Lin in Norfolke, alſo thus mentions thoſe peaſe: *Piſa* (ſaith he) *in littore noſtro Britannico quod Orientem ſpectat, certo quodam in loco Suffolciæ, inter Alburnum & Ortfordium oppida, ſaxis inſidentia (mirabile dictu) nulla terra circumfuſa, autumnali tempore Anno* 1555, *ſponte natu ſunt, adeo magna copia, vt ſufficerent vel millibus hominum.* Theſe Peaſe, which by their great encreaſe did ſuch good to the poore that yeare, without doubt grew there for many yeares before, but were not obſerued till [*Magiſter artis, ingenique largitor Venter*]—— hunger made them take notice of them, and quickned their inuention, which commonly in our people is very dull, eſpecially in finding out food of this nature.

My

My Worſhipfull friend Dr. *Argent* hath told me, that many yeares ago he was in this place, and cauſed his man to pull away the beach with his hands, and follow the roots ſo long, vntill hee got ſome equall in length vnto his height, yet could come to no ends of them: hee brought theſe vp with him to London, and gaue them to Dr. *Lobel*, who was then liuing; and he cauſed them to be drawne, purpoſing to ſet them forth in that Worke which he intended to haue publiſhed, if God had ſpared him longer life. Now whether theſe Peaſe be truly ſo called, and be the ſame with the *Piſum ſylueſtre Perenne*, or different; or whether they be rather of the ſtocke of the *Lathyrus maior*, or of ſome other Pulſe here formerly deſcribed, I can affirme nothing of certaintie, becauſe I haue ſeene no part of them, nor could gather by any that had, any certaintie of their ſhape or figure: yet would I not paſſe them ouer in ſilence, for that I hope this may come to be read by ſome who liue thereabout, that may by ſending me the things themſelues, giue me certaine knowledge of them; that ſo I may be made able, as I am alwaies willing, to impart it to others.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

I haue not haue not found any thing written of the facultie of the two firſt; but of *Aphace*, *Galen* A
ſaith it hath an aſtringent facultie like as the Lentill, and alſo is vſed to be eaten like as it, yet it is harder of concoction, but it dries more powerfully, and heates moderately. The ſeeds (ſaith hee) haue an aſtringent facultie; wherefore parched, broken, and boyled, they ſtay fluxes of the belly. We know (ſaith *Dodonæus*) by certaine experience, that the *Aphace* here deſcribed hath this aſtringent force and facultie. ‡

Chap. 528. *Of baſtard Rubarb.*

1 *Thalictrum, ſiue Thalictrum maius.*
Great baſtard Rubarb.

2 *Thalictrum minus.*
Small baſtard Rubarb.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe great *Thalictrum* or baſtard Rubarb hath large leaues parted or diuided into diuers other ſmall leaues, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, of a blacke or darke green colour: the

the ſtalkes are creſted or ſtreaked, of a purple colour, growing to the height of two cubits: at the top whereof grow many ſmall and hairy white floures, and after them come ſmall narrow huskes like little cods, foure or fiue growing together: the root is yellow, long, round, and knotty, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad on the vpper cruſt of the earth.

2 The ſmall baſtard Rubarb is very like vnto the precedent, but that it is altogether leſſer: his ſtalkes are a ſpan or a foot long: his leaues be thin and tender; the root fine and ſlender: the little floures grow together in ſmall bundles or tufts, of a light yellow colour, almoſt white, and are of a grieuous ſauour.

‡ 3 There is kept in ſome gardens a plant of this kinde growing vp with large ſtalkes to the height of three cubits: the leaues are very like thoſe of Columbines: the floures are made of many white threds: it floures in Iune, and is called *Thalictrum maius Hiſpanicum*, Great Spaniſh Baſtard Rubarb. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Plants doe grow alongſt the Ditch ſides leading from Kentiſh ſtreet vnto Saint Thomas a-Waterings (the place of Execution) on the right hand. They grow alſo vpon the bankes of the Thames, leading from Blacke-wall to Woolwich, neere London, and in ſundry other places alſo.

¶ *The Time.*

The floure for the moſt part in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Diuers of the later Herbariſts do call it *Pigamum*, as though it were πήγανον, that is, Rue; whereupon moſt call it *Ruta paluſtris*, or Fen Rue: others, *Pſeudo-Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, by reaſon of the yellow colour of the root. But neither of their iudgements is greatly to be eſteemed of: they iudge better that would haue it to be *Thalietrum*, which *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth to haue leaues ſomething flatter than thoſe of Coriander; and the ſtalke like that of Rue, vpon which the leaues doe grow. *Pena* calleth it *Thalietrum*, *Thalictrum*, and *Ruta pratenſis*: in Engliſh, baſtard Rubarb, or Engliſh Rubarb: which names are taken of the colour, and taſte of the roots.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe herbes are hot and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of baſtard Rubarb with other pot-herbes do ſomewhat moue the belly.
B The decoction of the root doth more effectually.
C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues being ſtamped do perfectly cure old vlcers. *Galen* addeth, that they dry without biting.

Chap. 529. *Of Goats Rue.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Galega or Goats Rue hath round hard ſtalkes two cubits or more high, ſet full of leaues diſplayed or winged abroad; euerie leafe conſiſting of ſundrie ſmall leaues ſet vpon a ſlender rib, reſembling the leaues of the field Vetch or Tare, but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, cluſtering together after the manner of the wilde Vetch, of a light skie colour, which turne into long cods ſmall and round, wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is great, thicke, and of a white colour.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in Italy euery where in fat grounds and by riuers ſides: it groweth likewiſe in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italians call it *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*: diuers name it corruptly *Gralega*: *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius*

Galega.
Goats Rue.

Fracaſtorius calleth it *Herba Gallecca*: the Hetruſcians, *Lauaneſe*; and it is alſo called by diuers other names in ſundry places of Italy, as *Geſner* ſaith, as are *Caſtracane*, *Lauanna*, *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbaneſa*, *Fœnum græcum ſylueſtre*, and as *Braſſauolus* witneſſeth, *Giarga*. It is named in Engliſh, Italian Fitch, and Goats Rue.

Some iudge that the old Phyſitions were wont to call it *Onobrychis*: others, *Glauce*: diuers would haue it to be *Polemonium*, but not ſo much *Petr. And. Matthiolus* in his commentaries, as euery one of the deſcriptions mentioned by *Dioſcorides* do gainſay them; as alſo thoſe, who thinke that *Galega*, is *Polygalon*, & that the name of *Galega* came of *Polygalon*, the very deſcription alſo of *Polygalon* is againſt them: for *Galega* is higher and greater than that it may be called a little ſhrub onely of an hand bredth high.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is ina meane temperature betweene hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Goats Rue is a ſingular herbe againſt all venome and poiſon, and againſt wormes, to kill and driue them forth, if the juice be giuen to little children to drinke. A

It is of like vertue if it be fryed with Lineſeed oyle, and bound vpon the childes nauell. B

It is miniſtred vnto children which are poſſeſſed with the falling euill, a ſpoonefull euery morning in milke. C

Being boiled in vineger, and drunke with a little Treacle, it is very good againſt the infection of the plague, eſpecially if the medicine be taken within twelue houres. D

The herbe it ſelfe is eaten, being boiled with fleſh, as we vſe to eate Cabbage and other woorts, and likewiſe in ſallades, with oile, vineger and pepper, as we do eate boiled Spinage, and ſuch like; Which is moſt excellent being ſo eaten, againſt all poiſon and peſtilence, or any venomous infirmitie whatſoeuer, and procureth ſweat. E

It alſo helpeth the bitings and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, if either the juice or the herbe ſtamped be laid vpon the wound. F

Halfe an ounce of the juice inwardly taken is reported to helpe thoſe that are troubled with convulſions, crampes, and all other the diſeaſes aforeſaid. G

The ſeedes do feed pullen exceedingly, and cauſe them to yeeld greater ſtore of egs than ordinary. H

‡ The juice of the leaues, or the leaues themſelues bruiſed and applied to any part ſwollen by the ſting of a bee or waſpe, mitigate the paine, and are a preſent remedy, as M^r. *Cannon* a louer of Plants, and frind of mine, hath aſſured me he hath ſeen by frequent experience. ‡ I

Chap. 530. *Of* Pliny *his Leadwoot.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dentaria or *Dentillaria* hath offended in the ſuperlatiue degree, in that he hath hid himſelfe like a runnagate ſouldier, when the aſſault ſhould haue been giuen to the plant *Lepidium*, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde. But if the fault be mine, as without queſtion it is, I craue pardon for the ouerſight, and do intreate thee gentle reader to cenſure me with fauour, whereby I may more boldly inſert it in this place, rather than to leaue it vntouched. The learned of Narbone (eſpecially *Rondeletius*) haue not without good cauſe accounted this goodly plant for a kinde

Plumbago Plinij.
Leadwoort.

thereof, becauſe the whole plant is of a biting taſte, and a burning faculty, and that in ſuch extremity, that it will raiſe bliſters vpon a mans hand: for which cauſe ſome of the learned ſort haue accounted it *Plinies Molybdæna*, or *Æginetæ* his *Lepidium*: but the new Herbariſts call it *Dentaria*, or *Dentillaria Rondeletij*, who made the like vſe hereof, as he did of *Pyrethrum*, & ſuch burning plants, to appeaſe the immoderate pain of the tooth-ache and ſuch like. This plant hath great thicke tough roots, of a wooddy ſubſtance, from whence ſpring vp long and tough ſtalkes two cubits high, confuſedly garniſhed and beſet with long leaues, in colour like Woad, of a ſharpe and biting taſte. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes of a purple colour; which being paſt, there ſucceed cloſe gliſtering and hairy huskes, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed.

¶ *The Place.*

Pena reporteth that *Dentillaria* groweth about Rome, nigh the hedges and corne fields: it likewiſe groweth in my Garden in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

Leadwoort is called *Molybdæna*, *Plumbago Plinij*, & *Dentillaria Rondeletij*: in Italian, *Crepanella*, the Romanes, *Herba S. Antonij*: in Illyria, *Cucurida*: in Engliſh, Leadwoort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dentillaria is of a cauſticke quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It helpeth the tooth-ache, and that as ſome ſay if it be holden in the hand ſome ſmall while.

Chap. 531. *Of Rue, or herbe Grace.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Garden Rue or planted Rue, is a ſhrub full of branches, now and then a yard high, or higher: the ſtalkes whereof are couered with a whitiſh barke, the branches are more green: the leaues hereof conſiſt of diuers parts, and be diuided into wings, about which are certaine little ones, of an odde number, ſomething broad, more long than round, ſmooth and ſomewhat fat, of a gray colour, or greeniſh blew: the floures in the top of the branches are of a pale yellow, conſiſting of foure little leaues, ſomething hollow: in the middle of which ſtandeth vp a little head or button foure ſquare, ſeldome fiue ſquare, containing as many little coffers as it hath corners, being compaſſed about with diuers little yellow threds: out of which hang pretie fine tips of one colour; the ſeed groweth in the little coffers: the root is wooddy, and faſtned with many ſtrings: this Rue hath a very ſtrong and ranke ſmell, and a biting taſte.

2 The ſecond being the wilde or mountaine Rue, called *Ruta ſylueſtris*, is very like to garden Rue, in ſtalkes, leaues, floures, ſeed, colour, taſte, and ſauour, ſauing that euery little leafe hath ſmaller cuts, and is much narrower: the whole plant dieth at the approch of winter, being an annuall plant, and muſt either ſtand till it do ſow himſelfe, or elſe muſt be ſowne of others. ‡ This ſecond is a variety of the garden Rue differing from the former onely in ſmallneſſe. ‡

3 This plant is likewiſe a wilde kinde of Rue, and of all the reſt the ſmalleſt, and yet more virulent, biting, and ſtinking than any of the reſt: the whole plant is of a whitiſh pale greene, agreeing with the laſt before mentioned in each reſpect, ſaue in greatneſſe, and in that the venomous fumes or vapors that come from this ſmall wilde Rue are more noiſome and hurtfull than the former. ‡ The leaues lie ſpred vpon the ground, & are very finely cut and diuided: the whole plant is of ſuch

1 *Ruta hortenſis.*
Garden Rue.

3 *Ruta ſylueſtris minima.*
The ſmalleſt wilde Rue.

4 *Ruta montana.*
Mountaine Rue.

5 *Harmala.*
Wilde Rue with white floures.

‡ 6 *Ruta Canina.*
Dogs Rue.

such acrimonie, that *Clusius* saith he hath oftner than once obserued it to pierce through three paire of gloues to the hand of the gatherer; and if any one rub his face with his hand that hath newly gathered it, forthwith it will mightily inflame his face. He tells a history of a Dutch Student of Mompelier that went with him a simpling, who putting some of it betweene his hat and his head to keepe him the cooler, had by that meanes all his face presently inflamed and blistred whereſoeuer the sweat ran downe. ‡

4 There is another wilde Rue growing vpon the mountaines of Sauoy and other places adioyning, hauing a great thicke root, from which do arise great shoots or stalkes; whereon do grow leaues very thicke and fat, parted into diuers longish sections, otherwise resembling the leaues of the first described, of a strong and stinking smell: the floures grow on the tops of the stalkes, consisting of foure small yellow leaues: the seeds are like the other.

5 *Harmel* is one of the wilde Rues: it bringeth forth immediatly from the root diuers little stalks of a cubit high; whereupon do grow greene leaues diuersly cut into long pieces, longer and narrower than those of the wild strong smelling Rue: the floures be white, composed of fiue white leaues: the fruit is three square, bigger than that of the planted Rue, in which the seed lieth: the root is thick, long, and blackish: this Rue in hot countries hath a maruellous strong smell; in cold Countries not so.

‡ 6 This, which *Matthiolus* gaue for *Sideritis* 2. and *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others for *Ruta canina*, hath many twiggy branches some cubit and halfe high; whereon grow leaues resembling those of the *Papauer Rhœas* or *Argemone*, lesser, thicker, and of a blackish greene: the floures are of a whitish purple colour, fashioned somewhat like those of *Antirrhinum*: the seed is small, and contained in such vessels as those of Rue, or rather those of *Blattaria*. The whole plant is of a strong and vngratefull smell: it growes in the hot and dry places about Narbon in France, Rauenna and Rome in Italy. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Garden Rue ioyeth in sunny and open places: it prospereth in rough and brickie ground, and among ashes: it cannot in no wise away with dung.

The wilde are found on mountaines in hot countries, as in Cappadocia, Galatia, and in diuers prouinces of Italy and Spaine, and on the hills of Lancashire and Yorke.

Pliny saith that there is such friendship betweene it and the fig tree, that it prospers no where so well as vnder the fig tree. The best for physicks vse is that which groweth vnder the fig tree, as *Dioscorides* saith: the cause is alledged by *Plutarch* in the first booke of his *Sympoſiacks* or Feasts, for he saith it becommeth more sweet and milde in taste, by reason it taketh as it were some part of the sweetnes of the fig tree, whereby the ouer rancke quality of the Rue is allayd; vnlesse it be that the fig tree whilest it draweth nourishment vnto it selfe, it likewise draweth away the ranckneſſe of the Rue.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in these cold countries in Iuly and August; in other countries sooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The first, which is *Hortensis Ruta*, garden Rue: in high-Dutch, **Rauten**: in low-Dutch, **Ruite**: the Italians and Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Spanish, *Aruda*: in French, *Rue de Iardin*: in English, Rue, and Herbe-Grace.

Wilde Rue is called in Greeke πήγανον, *Peganon*: in Latine, *Ruta syluestris*, or wilde Rue: in Galatia and Cappadocia, μόλυ: of diuers, *Harmala*: of the Arabians, *Harmel*: of the Syrians, *Besara*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Rue is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, and wild Rue in the fourth: it is of thin and

and ſubtill parts: it waſts and conſumes winde, it cutteth and digeſteth groſſe and tough humors.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Rue or Herbe-Grace prouokes vrine, brings downe the ſicknes, expels the dead child and after- A
birth, being inwardly taken, or the decoction drunke; and is good for the mother, if but ſmelled to.

Plin. lib. 20. ca. 13. ſaith it opens the matrix, and brings it into the right place, if the belly all ouer B
and the ſhare (the breſt ſay the old falſe copies) be anointed therewith: mixed with hony it is a remedie againſt the inflammation and ſwelling of the ſtones, proceeding of long abſtinence from venerie, called of our Engliſh Mountebanks the Colts euill, if it be boyled with Barrowes greaſe, Bay leaues, and the pouders of Fenugreeke and Linſeed be added thereto, and applied pultis wiſe.

It takes away crudity and rawneſſe of humors, and alſo windines and old paines of the ſtomack. C

Boiled with vineger it eaſeth paines, is good againſt the ſtitch of the ſide and cheſt, and ſhortnes D
of breath vpon a cold cauſe, and alſo againſt the paine in the ioynts and huckle bones.

The oile of it ſerues for the purpoſes laſt recited: it takes away the collicke and pangs in the E
guts, not only in a cliſter, but alſo anointed vpon the places affected. But if this oile be made of the oile preſſed out of Lineſeed it will be ſo much the better, and of ſingular force to take away hard ſwellings of the ſpleene or milt.

It is vſed with good ſucceſſe againſt the dropſie called in Greeke ὑδρωπικὸν, being applied to the F
belly in manner of a pultis.

The herb a little boiled or ſcalded, and kept in pickle as Sampier, and eaten, quickens the ſight. G

The ſame applied with honey and the iuyce of Fennell is a remedie againſt dim eyes. H

The iuyce of Rue made hot in the rinde of a pomegranat and dropped into the eares, takes away I
the paine thereof.

S. Anthonies fire is quenched therewith: it killeth the ſhingles, and running vlcers and ſores in K
the heads of yong children, if it be tempered with Ceruſe or white Lead, vineger, and oile of roſes, and made into the forme of *Nutritum* or *Triapharmacon*.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that Rue put vp in the noſthrils ſtayeth bleeding. L

Of whoſe opinion *Pliny* alſo is; when notwithſtanding it is of power rather to procure bleeding M
through the ſharpe and biting qualitie that it hath.

The leaues of Rue beaten and drunke with wine, are an antidote againſt poiſons, as *Pliny* ſaith. N

Dioſcorides writeth, that a twelue penny weight of the ſeed drunke in wine is a counterpoyſon a- O
gainſt deadly medicines or the poyſon of Wolfs-bane, *Ixia*, Muſhroms, or Tode-ſtooles, the biting of Serpents, ſtinging of Scorpions, ſpiders, bees, hornets, and waſps; and it is reported, that if a man be anointed with the iuyce of Rue theſe will not hurt him; and that the Serpent is driuen away at the ſmell thereof when it is burned, inſomuch that when the Weeſell is to fight with the Serpent, ſhe armeth her ſelfe by eating Rue againſt the might of the Serpent.

The leaues of Rue eaten with the kernels of wallnuts or figs ſtamped together and made into a P
maſſe or paſte, is good againſt all euill aires, the peſtilence or plague, reſiſts poyſon and all venom.

Rue boiled with Dil, Fennell ſeed, and ſome Sugar, in a ſufficient quantitie of wine, ſwageth the Q
torments and griping paines of the belly, the paines in the ſides and breaſt, the difficulty of breathing, the cough, and ſtopping of the lungs, and helpeth ſuch as are declining to a dropſie.

The iuyce taken with Dill, as aforeſaid, helpeth the cold fits of agues, and alters their courſe: it R
helpeth the inflammation of the fundament, and paines of the gut called *Rectum inteſtinum*.

The iuyce of Rue drunke with wine purgeth women after their deliuerance, driuing forth the S
ſecondine, the dead childe, and the vnnaturall birth.

Rue vſed very often either in meate or drinke, quencheth and drieth vp the naturall ſeed of ge- T
neration, and the milke of thoſe that giue ſucke.

The oile wherein Rue hath beene boyled, and infuſed many dayes together in the Sun warmeth V
and chafeth all cold members if they be anointed therewith: alſo it prouoketh vrine if the region of the bladder be anointed therewith.

If it be miniſtred in cliſters it expells windineſſe, and the torſion or gnawing paines of the guts. X

The leaues of garden Rue boiled in water and drunke, cauſeth one to make water, prouoketh the Y
termes, and ſtoppeth the laske.

Ruta ſyluestris or wilde Rue is much more vehement both in ſmell and operation, and therefore Z
the more virulent or pernitious; for ſomtimes it fumeth out a vapor or aire ſo hurtfull that it ſcorcheth the face of him that looketh vpon it, raiſing vp bliſters, wheales, and other accidents: it venometh their hands that touch it, and will infect the face alſo, if it be touched with them before they be cleane waſhed; wherefore it is not to be admitted vnto meate or medicine.

The end of the ſecond Booke.

THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS.

Containing the Deſcription, Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues, of Trees, Shrubs, Buſhes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Roſins, Gums, Roſes, Heath, Moſſes: ſome Indian Plants, and other rare Plants not remembred in the Proeme to the firſt Booke. Alſo Muſhroms, Corall, and their ſeuerall kindes, &c.

The Proeme.

HAuing finiſhed the Treatiſe of Herbes and Plants in generall, vſed for meat, medicine, or ſweet ſmelling vſe, onely ſome few omitted for want of perfect inſtruction, and alſo being hindered by the ſlackeneſſe of the Cutters or Grauers of the thoſe; which wants we intend to ſupplie in this third and laſt part. The Tables as well generall as particular ſhall be ſet forth in the end of this preſent Volume.

CHAP. I. *Of Roſes.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Plant of Roſes, though it be a ſhrub full of prickles, yet it had been more fit and conuenient to haue placed it with the moſt glorious floures of the world, than to inſert the ſame here among baſe and thornie ſhrubs: for the Roſe doth deſerue the chiefeſt and moſt principall place among all floures whatſoeuer; beeing not onely eſteemed for his beautie, vertues, and his fragrant and odoriferous ſmell; but alſo becauſe it is the honour and ornament of our Engliſh Scepter, as by the coniunction appeareth in the vniting of thoſe two moſt royall houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke. Which pleaſant floures deſerue the chiefeſt place in Crownes and garlands, as *Anacreon Thius* a moſt antient Greeke Poet (whom *Henricus Stephanus* hath tranſlated in a gallant Latine verſe) affirmes in thoſe verſes of a Roſe, beginning thus

Τὸν ἄνθεα βασιλῆα, &c.

Roſa honos, decuſq; florum,
Roſa, cura, amorq; Veris.
Roſa, cælitum voluptas,
Roſeis puer Cytheres.
Caput implicat Corollis,
Charitum Choros frequentans.

The

The Roſe is the honour and beautie of floures,
The Roſe is the care and loue of the Spring,
The Roſe is the pleaſure of th'heauenly powres:
The Boy of faire *Venus*, *Cytheras* darling,
Doth wrap in his head round with garlands of Roſe,
When to the dances of the Graces he goes.

Augerius Busbeckius ſpeaking of the eſtimation and honor of the Roſe, reporteth that the Turks can by no meanes indure to ſee the leaues of Roſes fall to the ground, becauſe that ſome of them haue dreamed, that the firſt or moſt antient Roſe did ſpring of the bloud of *Venus*; and others of the Mahumetans ſay, that it ſprang of the ſweat of *Mahumet*.

But there are many kindes of Roſes differing either in the bigneſſe of the floures, or the plant it ſelfe, roughneſſe or ſmoothneſſe, or in the multitude of the floures, or in the fewneſſe, or elſe in colour and ſmell: for diuers of them are high and tall, others ſhort and low; ſome haue fiue leaues, others very many. *Theophraſtus* telleth of a certaine Roſe growing about Philippi, with an hundred leaues, which the inhabitants brought forth of Pangæum, and planted it in Campania, as *Pliny* ſaith; which wee hold to be the Holland Roſe, that diuers call the Prouince Roſe, but not properly.

Moreouer, ſome be red, others white, and moſt of them or all, ſweetly ſmelling, eſpecially thoſe of the garden.

1 *Roſa alba.*
The White Roſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 IF the curious could ſo be content, one generall deſcription might ſerue to diſtinguiſh the whole ſtocke or kindred of the Roſes, beeing things ſo well knowne: notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe to ſay ſomething of them ſeuerally, in hope to ſatisfie all. The white Roſe hath very long ſtalkes of a wooddie ſubſtance, ſet or armed with diuers ſharpe prickles: the branches whereof are likewiſe full of prickles, whereon doe grow leaues conſiſting of fiue leaues for the moſt part, ſet vpon a middle rib by couples; the old leafe ſtanding at the point of the ſame, and euery one of thoſe ſmall leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat rough, and of an ouerworne green colour: from the boſom wherof ſhoot forth long foot-ſtalks, whereon do grow very faire double floures, of a white colour, and very ſweet ſmell, hauing in the middle a few yellow threds or chiues; which being paſt there ſucceedeth a long fruit, greene at the firſt, but red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with a downie choaking matter, wherein is contained ſeed as hard as ſtones. The root is long, tough, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The Red Roſe groweth very low in reſpect of the former: the ſtalkes are ſhorter, ſmoother, and browner of colour: the leaues are like, yet of a worſe duſtie colour: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of many leaues, of a perfect red colour: the fruit is likewiſe red when it is ripe: the root alſo wooddie.

3 The common Damaske Roſe in ſtature, prickley branches, and in other reſpects is like the white

2 *Roſa rubra.*
The red Roſe.

3 *Roſa Prouincialis, ſive Damaſcena.*
The Prouince, or Damaske Roſe.

5 *Roſa ſine ſpinis.*
The Roſe without prickles.

white Roſe; the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth in the colour and ſmell of the floures; for theſe are of a pale red colour, and of a more pleaſant ſmell, and fitter for meate or medicine:

4 The *Roſa Provincialis minor*, or leſſer Prouince Roſe differeth not from the former, but is altogether leſſer: the floures and fruit are like: the vſe in phyſick alſo agreeth with the precedent.

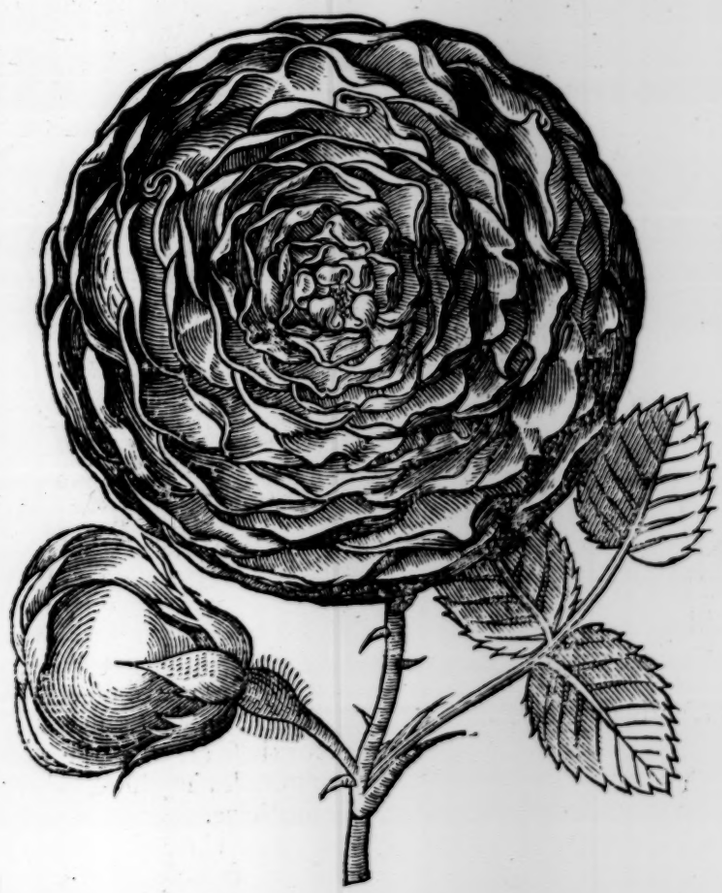
5 The Roſe without prickles hath many young ſhootes comming from the root, diuiding themſelues into diuers branches, tough, and of a woody ſubſtance as are all the reſt of the Roſes, of the hight of two or three cubites, ſmooth and plaine without any roughneſſe or prickles at all; whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of the Holland Roſe; of a ſhining deepe greene colour on the vpper ſide, vnderneath ſomewhat hoarie and hairy. The floures grow at the toppes of the branches, conſiſting of an infinite number of leaues, greater than thoſe of the Damaske Roſe, more double, and of a colour betweene the Red and Damaske Roſes, of a moſt ſweet ſmell. The fruit is round, red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with the like flockes and ſeeds of thoſe of the Damask Roſe. The root is great, wooddie, and far ſpreading.

6 The

6 The Holland or Prouince Roſe hath diuers ſhoots proceeding from a wooddie root, full of ſharpe prickles, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches, whereon do grow leaues conſiſting of fiue leaues ſet vpon a rough middle rib, and thoſe ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, in ſhape and colour like the Damaske Roſe, but greater and more double, inſomuch that the yellow chiues in the middle are hard to be ſeene; of a reaſonable good ſmell, but not ful ſo ſweet as the common Damaske Roſe: the fruit is like the other of his kinde.

6 Roſa Hollandica, ſiue Batana.

The great Holland Roſe, commonly called the great Prouince Roſe.



We haue in our London gardens one of the red Roſes, whoſe floures are in quantitie and beauty equal with the former, but of greater eſtimation, of a perfect red colour, wherein eſpecially it differeth from the Prouince Roſe; in ſtalks, ſtature, and manner of growing it agreeth with our common red Roſe.

¶ *The Place.*

All theſe ſorts of Roſes we haue in our London gardens, except that Roſe without prikles, which as yet is a ſtranger in England. The double white Roſe doth grow wilde in many hedges of Lancaſhire in great abundance, euen as Briers do with vs in theſe Southerly parts, eſpecially in a place of the countrey called Leyland, and in a place called Roughford, not far from Latham. Moreouer, in the ſaid Leyland fields doth grow our garden Roſe wilde, in the plowed fields among the corne in ſuch abundance, that there may be gathered daily, during the time, many buſhels of Roſes, equall with the beſt garden Roſe in each reſpect: the thing that giueth great cauſe of wonder is, that in a field in the place aforeſaid, called Glouers field, euery yeare that the field is plowed for corne, that yeare the field will be ſpred ouer with Roſes; and when it lyeth as they call it ley, and not plowed, then ſhall there be but few Roſes to be gathered, by the relation of a curious Gentleman there dwelling, ſo often remembred in our Hiſtorie.

‡ I haue heard that the Roſes which grow in ſuch plenty in Glouers field euery yeare the field is plowed, are no other than corne Roſe, that is, red Poppies, howeuer our Author was informed. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure from the end of May to the end of Auguſt, and diuers times after, by reaſon the tops and ſuperfluous branches are cut away in the end of their flouring: & then do they ſometimes flou re euen vntill October, and after.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

The Roſe is called in Latine *Roſa*: in Greeke ῥόδον: and the plant it ſelfe ῥόδος: (which in Latine keepeth the ſame name that the floure hath) and it is called *Rodon* (as *Plutarch* ſaith) becauſe it ſendeth forth plenty of ſmell.

The middle part of the Roſes, that is, the yellow chiues, or ſeeds and typs, is called *Anthos*, and *Flos Roſæ*, the floure of the Roſe: in ſhops, *Anthera*, or the blowing of the roſe.

The white parts of the leaues of the floure it ſelfe, by which they are faſtened to the cups, be named *Vngues* or nailes. That is called *Calix*, or the cup, which containeth and holdeth in together the yellow part and leaues of the floure.

Alabaſtri, are thoſe parts of the cup which are deeply cut, & that compaſſe the floure cloſe about before it be opened, which be in number fiue, two haue beards and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe one: moſt do call them *Cortices Roſarum*, or the husks of the roſes: the ſhoots of the plant of roſes, *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth call *Viburna*.

The white Roſe is called *Roſa alba*: in Engliſh, the white Roſe: in high Dutch, **Weiſz Rooſen**: in low Dutch, **Witte Rooſen**: in French, *Roſe Blanche*: of *Plinie*, *Spineola Roſa*, or *Roſa Campana*.

The red Roſe is called in Latine, *Roſa rubra*: the Frenchmen, *Roſe Franche*, *Roſe de Prouins*, a towne in Campaigne: of *Plinie*, *Trachinia*, or *Præneſtina*.

The Damaske Roſe is called of the Italians *Roſa incarnata*: in high Dutch, **Leibfarbige Rooſen**: in low Dutch, **Prouencie Rooſe**: of ſome, *Roſa Provincialis*, or Roſe of Prouence: in French of ſome, *Meleſia*: the Roſe of Melaxo, a citie in Aſia, from whence ſome haue thought it was firſt brought into thoſe parts of Europe.

The great Roſe, which is generally called the great Prouence roſe, which the Dutch men cannot endure; for ſay they, it came firſt out of Holland, and therefore to be called the Holland Roſe: but by all likelihood it came from the Damaske roſe, as a kinde thereof, made better and fairer by art, which ſeemeth to agree with truth.

The roſe without prickles is called in Latine, *Roſa ſine ſpinis*, and may be called in Engliſh, the roſe without thornes, or the roſe of Auſtrich, becauſe it was firſt brought from Vienna, the Metropolitan citie of Auſtrich, and giue nto that famous Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of the floures of roſes, becauſe they doe conſiſt of diuers parts, haue alſo diuers and ſundry faculties: for there be in them certain that are earthy and binding, others moiſt and watery, and ſundrie that are ſpirituall and airie parts, which notwithſtanding are not all after one ſort, for in one kinde theſe excell, in another thoſe, all of them haue a predominant or ouerruling cold temperature, which is neereſt to a meane, that is to ſay, of ſuch as are cold in the firſt degree, moiſt, airie, and ſpirituall parts are predominant in the White roſes, Damaske and Muske.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The diſtilled water of roſes is good for the ſtrengthning of the heart, & refreſhing of the ſpirits, A
and likewiſe for all things that require a gentle cooling.

The ſame being put into iunketting diſhes, cakes, ſauces, and many other pleaſant things, giueth B
a fine and delectable taſte.

It mitigateth the paine of the eies proceeding of a hot cauſe, bringeth ſleep, which alſo the freſh C
roſes themſelues prouoke through their ſweet and pleaſant ſmell.

The iuice of theſe roſes, eſpecially of Damask, doth moue to the ſtoole, and maketh the belly ſo- D
luble: but moſt effectually that of the Muſk roſes: next to them is the iuice of the Damask, which is more commonly vſed.

The infuſion of them doth the ſame, and alſo the ſyrrup made thereof, called in Latine *Droſatum*, E
or *Serapium*: the Apothecaries call it Syrrup of roſes ſolutiue, which muſt be made of the infuſion in which a great number of the leaues of theſe freſh roſes are diuers and ſundry times ſteeped.

It is profitable to make the belly looſe & ſoluble, when as either there is no need of other ſtron- F
ger purgation, or that it is not fit and expedient to vſe it: for beſides thoſe excrements which ſtick to the bowels, or that in the firſt and neereſt veines remaine raw, flegmaticke, and now and then cholericke, it purgeth no other excrements, vnleſſe it be mixed with certaine other ſtronger medicines.

This ſyrrup doth moiſten and coole, and therefore it alayeth the extremitie of heat in hot bur- G
ning feuers, mitigateth the inflammations of the intrails, and quencheth thirſt: it is ſcarce good for a weake and moiſt ſtomacke, for it leaueth it more ſlacke and weake.

Of like vertue alſo are the leaues of theſe preſerued in Sugar, eſpecially if they be onely bruiſed H
with the hands, and diligently tempered with Sugar, and ſo heat at the fire rather than boiled.

¶ *The Temperature of Red Roſes.*

There is in the red Roſes, which are common euery where, and in the other that be of a deep pur- I
ple, called Prouence roſes, a more earthie ſubſtance, alſo a drying and binding qualitie, yet not

without

without certaine moiſture ioined, being in them when they are as yet freſh, which they loſe when they be dried: for this cauſe their iuice and infuſion doth alſo make the bodie ſoluble, yet not ſo much as of the others aforeſaid. Theſe roſes being dried and their moiſture gone, do bind and dry; and likewiſe coole, but leſſer than when they are freſh.

¶ *The Vertues.*

I They ſtrengthen the heart, and helpe the trembling and beating thereof.

K They giue ſtrength to the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrails; they dry and comfort a weak ſtomacke that is flaſhie and moiſt; ſtay the whites and reds, ſtanch bleedings in any part of the bodie, ſtay ſweatings, binde and looſe, and moiſten the body.

L And they are put into all manner of counterpoiſons and other like medicines, whether they be to be outwardly applied or to be inwardly taken, to which they giue an effectuall binding, and certaine ſtrengthning qualitie.

M Honie of Roſes, or *Mel Roſarum*, called in Greeke ῥοδόμελι, which is made of them, is moſt excellent good for wounds, vlcers, iſſues, and generally for ſuch things as haue need to be cleanſed and dried.

N The oile doth mitigate all kindes of heat, and will not ſuffer inflammations or hot ſwellings to riſe, and being riſen it doth at the firſt aſſwage them.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues of the parts.*

O The floures or bloomings of Roſes, that is to ſay, the yellow haires and tips, do in like maner dry and binde, and that more effectually than of the leaues of the roſes themſelues: the ſame temperature the cups and beards be of; but ſeeing none of theſe haue any ſweet ſmell, they are not ſo profitable, nor ſo familiar or beneficiall to mans nature: notwithſtanding in fluxes at the ſea, it ſhall auaile the Chirurgion greatly, to carry ſtore thereof with him, which doth there preuaile much more than at the land.

P The ſame yellow called *Anthera*, ſtaieth not onely thoſe lasks and bloudy fluxes which do happen at the ſea, but thoſe at the land alſo, and likewiſe the white flux and red in women, if they bee dried, beaten to pouder, and two ſcruples thereof giuen in red wine, with a little powder of Ginger added thereto: and being at the ſea, for want of red wine you may vſe ſuch liquour as you can get in ſuch extremitie.

Q The little heads or buttons of the Roſes, as *Pliny* writeth, do alſo ſtanch bleeding, and ſtoppe the laske.

R The nailes or white ends of the leaues of the floures are good for watering eies.

S The iuice, infuſion, or decoction of Roſes, are to be reckoned among thoſe medicines which are ſoft, gentle looſing, opening and purging gently the belly, which may be taken at all times and in all places, of euery kinde or ſex of people, both old and yong, without danger or perill.

T The ſyrrup made of the infuſion of Roſes, is a moſt ſingular & gentle looſing medicine, carrying downwards cholericke humors, opening the ſtoppings of the liuer, helping greatly the yellow iaundies, the trembling of the heart, & taking away the extreme heat in agues and burning feuers which is thus made:

V Take two pound of Roſes, the white ends cut away, put them to ſteepe or infuſe in ſix pintes of warme water in an open veſſell for the ſpace of twelue houres: then ſtraine them out, and put thereto the like quantitie of Roſes, and warme the water again, ſo let it ſtand the like time: do thus foure or fiue times; in the end adde vnto that liquor or infuſion, foure pound of fine ſugar in powder; then boyle it vnto the forme of a ſyrrup, vpon a gentle fire, continually ſtirring it vntill it be cold; then ſtraine it, and keepe it for your vſe, whereof may be taken in white wine, or other liquour, from one ounce vnto two.

X Syrrup of the iuice of Roſes is very profitable for the grieſes aforeſaid, made in this manner:

Y Take Roſes, the white nailes cut away, what quantitie you pleaſe, ſtampe them, and ſtraine out the iuice, the which you ſhall put to the fire, adding thereto ſugar, according to the quantity of the iuice: boiling them on a gentle fire vnto a good conſiſtence.

Z Vnto theſe ſyrrups you may adde a few drops of oyle of Vitriol, which giueth it a moſt beautifull colour, and alſo helpeth the force in cooling hot and burning feuers and agues: you likewiſe may adde thereto a ſmall quantitie of the iuice of Limons, which doth the like.

A The conſerue of Roſes as well that which is crude and raw, as that which is made by ebullition or boiling, taken in the morning faſting, and laſt at night, ſtrengthneth the heart, and taketh away the ſhaking and trembling thereof, ſtrengthneth the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrails, comforteth a weake ſtomacke that is moiſt and raw; ſtaieth the whites and reds in women, and in a word is the moſt familiar thing to be vſed for the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is thus made:

B Take the leaues of Roſes, the nails cut off, one pound, put them into a clean pan; then put thereto a pinte and a halfe of ſcalding water, ſtirring them together with a woodden ſlice, ſo let them ſtand

to

to macerate, cloſe couered ſome two or three houres; then ſet them to the fire ſlowly to boyle, adding thereto three pounds of ſugar in powder, letting them to ſimper together according to diſcretion, ſome houre or more; then keepe it for your vſe.

The ſame made another way, but better by many degrees: take Roſes at your pleaſure, put them C to boyle in faire water, hauing regard to the quantity; for if you haue many roſes, you may take the more water; if fewer, the leſſe water will ſerue: the which you ſhall boyle at the leaſt three or foure houres, euen as you would boyle a piece of meat, vntill in the eating they be very tender, at which time the roſes will loſe their colour, that you would thinke your labour loſt, and the thing ſpoyled. But proceed, for though the Roſes haue loſt their colour, the water hath gotten the tincture thereof; then ſhall you adde vnto one pound of Roſes, foure pound of fine ſugar in pure powder, and ſo according to the reſt of the roſes. Thus ſhall you let them boyle gently after the Sugar is put therto, continually ſtirring it with a woodden Spatula vntill it be cold, whereof one pound weight is worth ſix pound of the crude or raw conſerue, as well for the vertues and goodneſſe in taſte, as alſo for the beautifull colour.

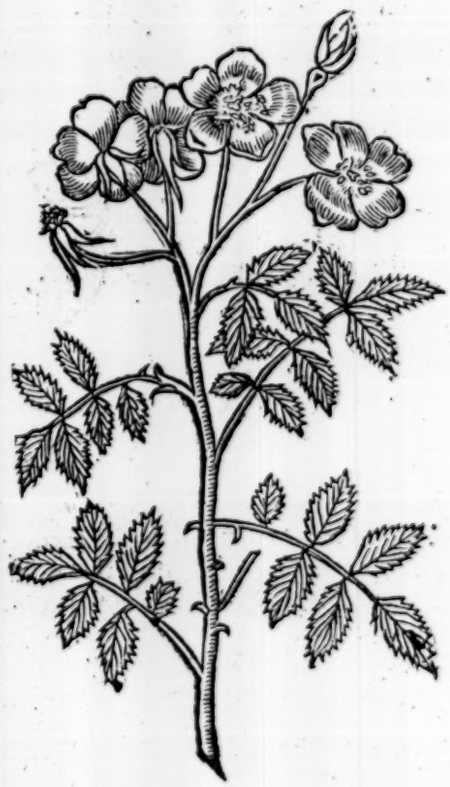
The making of the crude or raw conſerue is very well knowne, as alſo Sugar roſet, and diuers D other pretty things made of roſes and ſugar, which are impertent vnto our hiſtorie, becauſe I intend neither to make thereof an Apothecaries ſhop, nor a Sugar bakers ſtorehouſe, leauing the reſt for our cunning confectioners.

Chap. 2. *Of the Muske Roſes.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Roſes planted in gardens, beſides thoſe written of in the former chapter, which are of moſt writers reckoned among the wilde roſes, notwithſtanding we thinke it conuenient to put them into a chapter betweene thoſe of the garden and the brier roſes, as indifferent whether to make them of the wilde roſes, or of the tame, ſeeing we haue made them denizons in our gardens for diuers reſpects, and that worthily.

1 *Roſa Moſchata ſimplici flore.*
The ſingle Muske roſe.



2 *Roſa Moſchata multiplex.*
The double Muske roſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſingle Muske Roſe hath diuers long ſhoots of a greeniſh colour and wooddie ſubſtance, armed with very ſharpe prickles, diuiding it ſelfe into diuers branches: whereon do grow long leaues, ſmooth & ſhining, made of diuers leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like the other roſes: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a white colour, and pleaſant ſweet ſmell, like that of Muske, whereof it tooke his name; hauing certain yellow ſeeds in the middle, as the reſt of the roſes haue: the fruit is red when it is ripe, and filled with ſuch chaffie flocks and ſeeds as thoſe of the other roſes: the root is tough and wooddie.

2 The double Muske roſe differeth not from the precedent in leaues, ſtalks, and roots, nor in the colour of the floures, or ſweetneſſe thereof, but onely in the doubleneſſe of the floures, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

3 Of theſe roſes we haue another in our London gardens, which of moſt is called the bluſh roſe; it floureth when the Damaske roſe doth: the floures hereof are very ſingle, greater than the other Muske roſes, and of a white colour, daſht ouer with a light waſh of carnation, which maketh that colour which wee call a bluſh colour: the proportion of the whole plant, as alſo the ſmell of the floures, are like the precedent.

3 *Roſæ Moſchatæ ſpecies maior.*
The great Muske roſe.

4 *Roſa Holoſericea.*
The veluet roſe.

4 The Veluet roſe groweth alwaies very low, like vnto the red roſe, hauing his branches couered with a certaine hairie or prickley matter, as fine as haires, yet not ſo ſharpe or ſtiffe that it will harme the moſt tender skin that is: the leaues are like the leaues of the white roſe: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, doubled with ſome yellow thrums in the midſt, of a deepe and blacke red colour, reſembling red crimſon veluet, whereupon ſome haue called it the Veluet roſe: when the floures be vaded, there follow red berries full of hard ſeeds, wrapped in a downe or woollineſſe like the others.

5 The yellow roſe which (as diuers do report) was by Art ſo coloured, and altered from his firſt eſtate, by graffing a wilde roſe vpon a Broome ſtalke; whereby (ſay they) it doth not onely change his colour, but his ſmell and force. But for my part I hauing found the contrarie by mine owne experience, cannot be induced to beleeue the report: for the roots and off-ſprings of this roſe haue brought

brought forth yellow roſes, ſuch as the maine ſtocke or mother bringeth out, which euent is not to be ſeen in all other plants that haue been graffed. Moreouer, the ſeeds of yellow roſes haue brought forth yellow roſes, ſuch as the floure was from whence they were taken; which they would not do by any coniecturall reaſon, if that of themſelues they were not a naturall kind of roſe. Laſtly, it were contrary to that true principle,

Naturæ ſequitur ſemina quodque ſuæ: that is to ſay;

Euery ſeed and plant bringeth forth fruit like vnto it ſelfe, both in ſhape and nature: but leauing that errour, I will proceed to the deſcription: the yellow roſe hath browne and prickly ſtalks or ſhoots, fiue or ſix cubits high, garniſhed with many leaues, like vnto the Muske roſe, of an excellent ſweet ſmell, and more pleaſant than the leaues of the Eglantine: the floures come forth among the leaues, and at the top of the branches of a faire gold yellow colour: the thrums in the middle, are alſo yellow: which being gone, there follow ſuch knops or heads as the other roſes do beare.

5 *Roſa lutea.*
The yellow roſe.

‡ 6 *Roſa Lutea multiplex.*
The double yellow roſe.

‡ 6 Of this kinde there is another more rare and ſet by, which in ſtalks, leaues, and other parts is not much different from the laſt deſcribed, onely the floure is very double, and it ſeldome fairly ſhewes it ſelfe about London, where it is kept in our chiefe gardens as a prime raritie. ‡

7 The Canell or Cinnamon roſe, or the roſe ſmelling like Cinnamon, hath ſhoots of a brown colour, foure cubits high, beſet with thorny prickles, and leaues like vnto thoſe of Eglantine, but ſmaller and greener, of the ſauour or ſmell of Cinnamon, whereof it tooke his name, and not of the ſmell of his floures (as ſome haue deemed) which haue little or no ſauour at all: the floures be exceeding double, and yellow in the middle, of a pale red colour, and ſometimes of a carnation: the root is of a wooddie ſubſtance.

8 We haue in our London gardens another Cinnamon or Canell roſe, not differing from the laſt deſcribed in any reſpect, but onely in the floures; for as the other hath very double floures, contrariwiſe theſe of this plant are verie ſingle, wherein is the difference.

7 *Roſa Cinnamomea pleno flore.*
The double Cinnamon Roſe.

‡ 8 *Roſa Cinnamomea flore ſimplici.*
The ſingle Cinnamon Roſe.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Roſes are planted in our London gardens, and elſewhere, but not found wilde in England.

¶ *The Time.*

The Muske Roſe floureth in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe: the reſt floure when the Damask and red Roſe do.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Roſa Moſchata*, of the ſmell of Muske, as we haue ſaid: in Italian, *Roſa Moſchetta*: in French, *Roſes Muſquees*, or *Muſcadelles*: in Low Dutch, **Muſket roosen**: in Engliſh, Musk Roſe: the Latine and Engliſh titles may ſerue for the reſt.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Muske roſe is cold in the firſt degree, wherein airie and ſpiritual parts are predominant: the reſt are referred to the Brier roſe and Eglantine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Conſerue or ſyrrup made of the Muske roſe, in manner as before told in the Damaske and red roſes, doth purge very mightily wateriſh humors, yet ſafely, and without all danger, taken in the quantitie of an ounce in weight.

B The leaues of the floures eaten in the morning, in manner of a ſallad, with oile, vineger and pepper, or any other way according to the appetite and pleaſure of them that ſhall eat it, purge very notably the belly of wateriſh and cholericke humors, and that mightily, yet without all perill or paine at all, inſomuch as the ſimpleſt may vſe the quantitie, according to their owne fancie; for if they do deſire many ſtooles, or ſieges, they are to eat the greater quantity of the leaues; if fewer, the leſſe quantitie; as for example: the leaues of twelue or foureteene floures giue ſix or eight ſtooles, and ſo increaſing or diminiſhing the quantitie, more or fewer, as my ſelfe haue often proued.

C The white leaues ſtamped in a woodden diſh with apeece of Allum and the iuice ſtrained forth into ſome glaſed veſſell, dried in the ſhadow, and kept, is the moſt fine and pleaſant yellow colour that may be diuiſed, not only to limne or waſh pictures and Imagerie in books, but alſo to colour meates and ſauces, which notwithſtanding the Allum is very wholſome.

There

There is not any thing extant of the others, but are thought to be equall with the white Muske Roſe, whereof they are taken and holden to be kindes.

Chap. 3. *Of the wilde Roſes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe ſweet Brier doth oftentimes grow higher than all the kindes of Roſes; the ſhoots of it are hard, thicke, and wooddie; the leaues are glittering, and of a beautifull greene colour, of ſmell moſt pleaſant: the Roſes are little, fiue leaued, moſt commonly whitiſh, ſeldom tending to purple, of little or no ſmell at all: the fruit is long, of colour ſomewhat red, like a little oliue ſtone, and like the little heads or berries of the others, but leſſer than thoſe of the garden: in which is contained rough cotton, or hairie downe and ſeed, folded and wrapped vp in the ſame, which is ſmall and hard: there be likewiſe found about the ſlender ſhoots hereof, round, ſoft, and hairie ſpunges, which we call Brier Balls, ſuch as grow about the prickles of the Dog-roſe.

1 *Roſa ſylueſtris odora:* The Eglantine, or ſweet Brier.

2 We haue in our London gardens another ſweet Brier, hauing greater leaues, and much ſweeter: the floures likewiſe are greater, and ſomewhat doubled, exceeding ſweet of ſmell, wherein it differeth from the former.

3 The Brier Buſh or Hep tree, is alſo called *Roſa canina*, which is a plant ſo common and well knowne, that it were to ſmall purpoſe to vſe many words in the deſcription thereof: for euen children with great delight eat the berries thereof when they be ripe, make chaines and other prettie gewgawes of the fruit: cookes and gentlewomen make Tarts and ſuch like diſhes for pleaſure thereof, and therefore this ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription.

4 The Pimpinell roſe is likewiſe one of the wilde ones, whoſe ſtalks ſhoot forth of the ground in many places, of the height of one or two cubits, of a browne colour, and armed with ſharpe prickles,

‡ 2 *Roſa ſyl. odora flore duplici.*
The double Eglantine.

4 *Roſa Pimpinellæ folio.*
The Pimpinell Roſe.

3 *Roſa Canina inodora.*
The Brier Roſe, or Hep tree.

kles, which diuide themſelues toward the tops into diuers branches, whereon doe grow leaues conſiſting of diuers ſmall ones, ſet vpon a middle rib like thoſe of Burnet, which is called in Latine *Pimpinella*, whereupon it was called *Roſa Pimpinella*, the Burnet Roſe. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour, very ſingle, and like vnto thoſe of the Brier or Hep tree: after which come the fruit, blacke, contrarie to all the reſt of the roſes, round as an apple; whereupon ſome haue called it *Roſa Pomifera*, or the Roſe bearing apples: wherein is contained ſeed, wrapped in chaffie or flockie matter, like that of the Brier: the root is tough and wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe wilde Roſes do grow in the borders of fields and woods, in moſt parts of England. The laſt groweth very plentifully in a field as you go from a village in Eſſex, called Graies (vpon the brinke of the riuer Thames) vnto Horndon on the hill, inſomuch that the field is full fraught therewith all ouer.

It groweth likewiſe in a paſture as you goe from a village hard by London called Knights bridge, vnto Fulham, a village thereby, and in many other places.

We haue them all except the Brier Buſh in our London gardens, which we thinke vnworthy the place.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh with the other Roſes.

¶ *The Names.*

The Englantine Roſe, which is *Cynorrhodi*, or *Caninæ Roſæ ſpecies*, a kinde of Dogs Roſe: and *Roſa ſylueſtris*, the wild Roſe: in low-Dutch, **Eglantier:** in French, *Eſglentine*; and as *Ruellius* teſtifies, *Eglenterium*: who alſo ſuſpects it to be *Cynosbaton*, or *Canirubus*: of which *Dioſcorides* hath written in theſe words; *Cynosbatus*, or *Canirubus*, which ſome call *Oxycantha*, is a ſhrub growing like a tree, full of prickles, with a white floure, long fruit like an oliue ſtone, red when it is ripe, and downie within: in Engliſh we call it Eglantine, or ſweet Brier.

The ſpongie balls which are found vpon the branches are moſt aptly and properly called *Spongiolæ ſylueſtris Roſæ*, the little ſponges of the wilde Roſe. The ſhops miſtake it by the name of *Bedeguar*; for *Bedeguar* among the Arabians is a kinde of Thiſtle, which is called in Greeke Ἀγριόδη λευκή: that is to ſay, *Spina alba* the white Thiſtle, not the white Thorne, though the word doe import ſo much.

The Brier or Hep tree is called *Sylueſtris Roſa*, the wilde Roſe: in high-Dutch, **Wilden Roſen:** in French, *Roſes ſauuages*: *Pliny*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 25. ſaith that it is *Roſa Canina*, Dogs Roſe: of diuers, *Caninaſentis*, or Dogs Thorne: in Engliſh, Brier buſh, and Hep tree: the laſt hath been touched in the deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties of theſe wilde Roſes are referred to the manured Roſe, but not vſed in phyſicke where the other may be had: notwithſtanding *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root of the Brier buſh is a ſingular remedie found out by oracle, againſt the biting of a mad dog, which he ſets downe in his eighth booke, chap. 41. A

The ſame Author, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 2. affirmeth, that the little ſpongie Brier ball ſtamped with honey and aſhes cauſeth haires to grow which are fallen through the diſeaſe called *Alopecia*, or the Foxes euill, in plaine termes the French pocks. B

Fuchſius affirmes, that the ſpongie excreſcence or ball growing vpon the Brier are good againſt the ſtone and ſtrangurie, if they be beaten to pouder and inwardly taken. C

They are good not as they be diureticks or prouokers of vrine, or as they are wearers away of the ſtone, but as certaine other binding medicines that ſtrengthen the weake and feeble kidneyes; which do no more good to thoſe that be ſubiect to the ſtone, than many of the diuretickes, eſpecially of the ſtronger ſort; for by too much vſing of diureticks or piſſing medicines, it hapneth that the kidneyes are ouer-weakened, and often times too much heated, by which meanes not only the ſtones are not diminiſhed, worne away, or driuen forth, but oftentimes are alſo increaſed and made more hard: for they ſeparate and take away that which in the bloud is thin, wateric, and as it were wheyiſh; and the thicker part, the ſtronger ſorts of diuretickes do draw together and make hard: and in like maner alſo others that are not ſo ſtrong, by the ouermuch vſing of them, as *Galen. lib.* 5. of the faculties of ſimple medicines reporteth. D

The fruit when it is ripe maketh moſt pleaſant meats and banqueting diſhes, as tarts and ſuch like; the making whereof I commit to the cunning cooke, and teeth to eat them in the rich mans mouth. E

Chap. 4. *Of the Bramble or black-Berry buſh.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Bramble bringeth forth ſlender branches, long, tough, eaſily bowed, tamping among hedges and whatſoeuer ſtands neere vnto it; armed with hard and ſharpe prickles, whereon doe grow leaues conſiſting of many ſet vpon a rough middle rib, greene on the vpper ſide, and vnderneath ſomewhat white: on the tops of the ſtalks ſtand certaine floures, in ſhape like thoſe of the Brier Roſe, but leſſer, of colour white, and ſometimes waſht ouer with a little purple: the fruit or berry is like that of the Mulberry, firſt red, blacke when it is ripe, in taſte betweene ſweet and ſoure, very ſoft, and full of grains: the root creepeth, and ſendeth forth here and there yong ſprings.

‡ *Rubus repens fructu cæſio.*

‡ 2 This hath a round ſtalke ſet full of ſmall crooked and very ſharpe pricking thornes, and creepeth on hedges and low buſhes of a great length, on the vpper ſide of a light red colour, and vnderneath greene, and taketh root with the tops of the trailing branches, whereby it doth mightily

encreaſe:

encreaſe: the leaues grow without order, compoſed of three leaues, and ſometimes of fiue, or elſe the two lower leaues are diuided into two parts, as Hop leaues are now and then, of a light greene colour both aboue and vnderneath. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, *racematim*, many together, ſometimes white, ſometimes of a very light purple colour, euery floure containing fiue leaues, which are crompled or wrinkled, and do not grow plaine: the fruit followes, firſt green, and afterwards blew, euerie berry compoſed of one or two graines, ſeldome aboue foure or fiue growing together, about the bigneſſe of corans; wherein is contained a ſtony hard kernell or ſeed, and a iuyce of the colour of Claret wine, contrarie to the common *Rubus* or Bramble, whoſe leaues are white vnderneath: the berries being ripe are of a ſhining blacke colour, and euery berry containes vſually aboue forty graines cloſely compacted and thruſt together. The root is wooddy and laſting. This growes common enough in moſt places, and too common in ploughed fields. Sept. 6. 1619. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

3 The Raſpis or Framboiſe buſh hath leaues and branches not much vnlike the common Bramble, but not ſo rough nor prickly, and ſometimes without any prickles at all, hauing onely a rough hairineſſe about the ſtalkes: the fruit in ſhape and proportion is like thoſe of the Bramble, red when they be ripe, and couered ouer with a little downineſſe; in taſte not very pleaſant. The root creepeth far abroad, whereby it greatly encreaſeth. ‡ This growes either with prickles vpon the ſtalkes, or elſe without them: the fruit is vſually red, but ſometimes white of colour. ‡

1 *Rubus.*
The Bramble buſh.

2 *Rubus Idæus.*
The Raſpis buſh or Hinde-berry.

4 Stone Bramble ſeldome groweth aboue a foot high, hauing many ſmall flexible branches without prickles, trailing vpon the ground, couered with a reddiſh barke, and ſomwhat hairy: the leaues grow three together, ſet vpon tender naked foot-ſtalkes ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow at the end of the branches, conſiſting of foure ſmall white leaues like thoſe of the Cherry tree: after which come ſmall Grape-like fruit, conſiſting of one, two, or three large tranſparent berries, ſet together as thoſe of the common Bramble, of a red colour when they be ripe, and of a pleaſant taſte, but ſomewhat aſtringent. The roots creepe along in the ground very farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

4 *Chamæmorus* (called in the North part of England, where they eſpecially doe grow, Knotberries, and Knought-berries) is likewiſe one of the Brambles, though without prickles: it brings forth

forth ſmall weake branches or tender ſtems of a foot high; whereon do grow at certaine diſtances rough leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the Mallow, not vnlike to the leaues of the Gooſeberrie buſh: on the top of each branch ſtandeth one floure and no more, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a dark purple colour: which being fallen, the fruit ſucceedeth, like vnto that of the Mulberrie, whereof it was called *Chamæmorus*, dwarfe Mulberry; at the firſt white and bitter, after red and ſomwhat pleaſant: the root is long, ſomething knotty; from which knots or ioynts thruſt forth a few threddie ſtrings. ‡ I take that plant to which our Author hereafter hath allotted a whole chapter, and called *Vaccinia nubis*, or Cloud-berries, to be the ſame with this, as I ſhall ſhew you more largely in that place. ‡

4 *Rubus Saxatilis.*
Stone blacke-Berry buſh.

5 *Chamæmorus.*
Knot berry buſh.

¶ *The Place.*

The Bramble groweth for the moſt part in euery hedge and buſh.

The Raſpis is planted in gardens: it groweth not wilde that I know of, except in the field by a village in Lancaſhire called Harwood, not far from Blackburne.

I found it among the buſhes of a cauſey, neere vnto a village called Wiſterſon, where I went to ſchoole, two miles from the Nantwich in Cheſhire.

The ſtone Bramble I haue found in diuers fields in the Iſle of Thanet, hard by a village called Birchinton, neere Queakes houſe, ſometimes Sir *Henry Criſpes* dwelling place. ‡ I feare our Author miſtooke that which is here added in the ſecond place, for that which he figured and deſcribed in the third (now the fourth) which I know not yet to grow wilde with vs. ‡

Knot-berries do loue open ſnowie hills and mountaines; they grow plentifully vpon Ingleborow hils among the heath and ling, twelue miles from Lancaſhire, being thought to be the higheſt hill in England.

They grow vpon Stane-more betweene Yorkſhire and Weſtmerland, and vpon other wet Fells and mountaines.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May and Iune with the Roſes: their fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt and September.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

The Bramble is called in Greeke Βάτος: in French, *Ronges, Loi Duyts Brelmers:* in Latine, *Rubus*, and *Sentis*, and *Vepres*, as *Ouid* writeth in his firſt booke of Metamorpho ſis.

Aut Lepori qui vepre latens hoſtilia cernit
Ora canum. ——

Or to th' Hare, that vnder Bramble cloſely lying, ſpies
The hoſtile mouthes of Dogs. ——

Of diuers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly; for *Cynosbatus* is the wild Roſe, as we haue written: in high-Dutch, **Bzemen:** in low-Dutch, **Bzeemen:** in French, *Rouce:* in Italian, *Garza:* in Engliſh, Bramble buſh, and Black-berry buſh.

The fruit is named in Latine *Morum rubi*; and as *Fuchſius* thinketh, *Vacinium*, but not properly: in ſhops, *Mora Bati:* and in ſuch ſhops as are more barbarous, *Mora Baſſi:* in Engliſh, Blacke-berries.

The Raſpis is called in Greeke Βάτος ἰδαία: in Latine, *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida on which it groweth: in Engliſh, Raſpis, Framboiſe, and Hinde-berry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The yong buds or tender tops of the Bramble bu[illegible], the floures, the leaues, and the vnripe fruit, do very much dry and binde withall: being chewed they take away the heate and inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat: they ſtay the bloudy flix, and other fluxes, and all maner of bleedings: of the ſame force is their decoction, with a little honey added.

B They heale the eyes that hang out, hard knots in the fundament, and ſtay the hemorrhoids, if the leaues be layd thereunto.

C The iuyce which is preſſed out of the ſtalks, leaues, and vnripe berries, and made hard in the Sun, is more effectuall for all thoſe things.

D The ripe fruit is ſweet, and containeth in it much iuyce of a temperate heate, therefore it is not vnpleaſant to be eaten.

E It hath alſo a certaine kinde of aſtriction or binding qualitie.

F It is likewiſe for that cauſe wholſome for the ſtomack, and if a man eat too largely therof, ſaith *Galen*, he ſhall haue the head-ache: but being dried whileſt it is yet vnripe it bindeth and drieth more than the ripe fruit.

G The root beſides that it is binding containeth in it much thin ſubſtance, by reaſon whereof it waſteth away the ſtone in the kidnies, ſaith *Galen*.

H *Pliny* writeth, that the berries and floures do prouoke vrine, and that the decoction of them in wine is a preſent remedie againſt the ſtone.

I The leaues of the Bramble boiled in water, with honey, allum, and a little white wine added thereto, make a moſt excellent lotion or waſhing water to heale the ſores in the mouth, the priuie parts of man or woman, and the ſame decoction faſtneth the teeth.

K The Raſpis is thought to be like the Bramble in temperature and vertues, but not ſo much binding or drying. The Raſpis, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, performeth thoſe things which the Bramble doth. The fruit is good to be giuen to thoſe that haue weake and queaſie ſtomacks.

Chap. 5. *Of Holly Roſes, or* Ciſtus.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Ciſtus hath been taken of diuers to be a kinde of Roſe: the old Writers haue made two ſorts thereof, male and female; and likewiſe a third ſort, which is called *Ledum:* the later Herbariſts haue diſcouered diuers more, as ſhall be declared.

¶ *A generall Deſcription, wherein all the ſorts of Ciſtus are compriſed.*

Ciſtus and his kindes are wooddy ſhrubs full of branches, of the height of two or three cubits: ſome haue broad leaues, others rough, vneuen, wrinkled, ſomewhat downy, and moſt like the leaues of Sage; although ſome haue the leaues of Roſemary, others the forme of thoſe of the Poplar tree: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, like vnto the wild Roſe, yet ſuch as very quickly fade, periſh, and fall away: thoſe of the male are moſt of a reddiſh blew or purple colour; and of the female white: in their places come vp little heads or knops ſomwhat round, in which is contained ſmall ſeed: the roots of them all are wooddy.

There

There groweth vp ſometimes vnder the ſhrub hard to the roots, a certaine excreſcence or hypociſt, which is thicke, fat, groſſe, full of iuyce, without leaues, wholly conſiſting of many little caſes or boxes, as do thoſe of Henbane or of the Pomegranat tree; of a yellowiſh red colour in one kinde, and in another white, and in certaine other greene or graſſie, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Ciſtus* groweth vp like a ſmall buſh or ſhrub, of a wooddy ſubſtance, three or foure cubits high, garniſhed with many ſmall and brittle branches, ſet full of crumpled or rugged leaues very like vnto Sage leaues: at the top of the branches come floures of a purple colour, in ſhape like vnto a ſingle Brier Roſe, hauing leaues ſomwhat wrinkled like a cloath new dried before it be ſmoothed, and in the midſt a few yellow chiues or thrums: the floures for the moſt part do periſh and fall away before noone, and neuer ceaſe flouring in ſuch maner from the moneth of May vnto the beginning of September, at which time the ſeed is ripe, being of a reddiſh colour, and is contained in an hard hairie huske not much vnlike the husk of Henbane.

1 *Ciſtus mas anguſtifolius.*
The male Holly Roſe.

2 *Ciſtus mas cum Hypociſtide.*
The male Holly Roſe with his excreſcence.

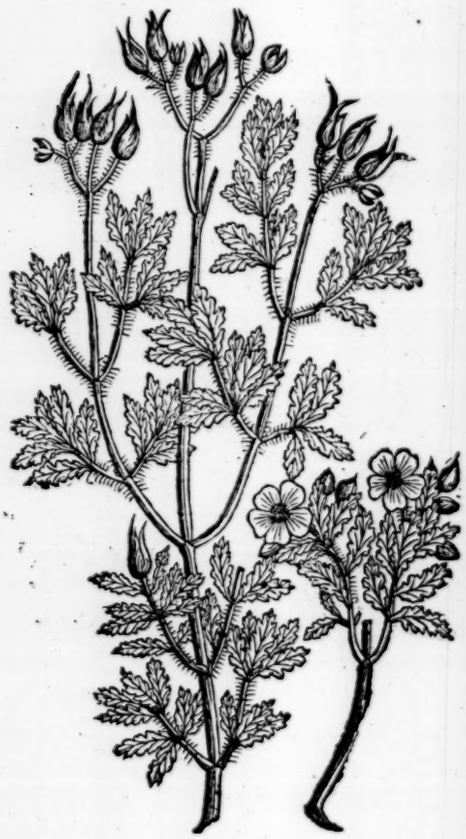
2 The ſecond ſort of *Ciſtus*, being another kind of the male *Ciſtus*, which *Pena* calls *Ciſtus mas cum Hypociſtide*, is like vnto the former, but that from the root of this kinde there commeth a certaine excreſcence or out-growing, which is ſometimes yellow, ſometimes greene, and ſometimes white; from which is drawne by an artificiall extraction a certaine iuyce called in ſhops *Hypociſtis*.

3 This kinde of *Ciſtus* hath many wooddy ſtalks diuided into diuers brittle branches of a ruſſet colour; whereon do grow rough leaues ſomewhat cut or toothed on the edges, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, in forme of a Muske Roſe, but of an excellent bright purple colour: after which come round knops, wherein is contained ſmal reddiſh ſeed: the root is tough and wooddy,

4 This fourth ſort of *Ciſtus* hath diuers wooddy branches, whereon are ſet, thicke thruſt together, diuers ſmal leaues narrow like thoſe of Winter Sauorie, but of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the root and floures are like the precedent.

3 *Ciſtus*

3 *Ciſtus mas dentatus.*
Toothed or ſnipt male Ciſtus.



4 *Ciſtus mas tenuifolius.*
Thin leafed Ciſtus.

5 *Ciſtus fœmina.*
The female Ciſtus.

7 *Ciſtus folio Halimi.*
Ciſtus with leaues like Sea Purſlane.

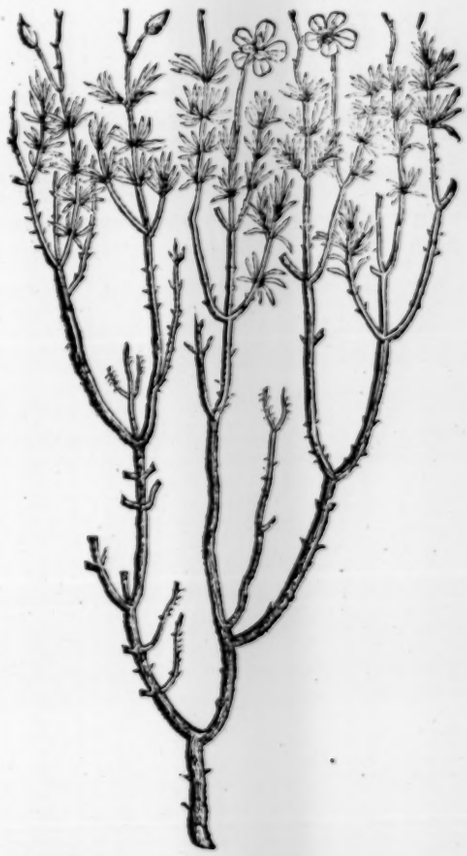
5 The firſt of the females is like vnto the male Ciſtus in each reſpect, ſauing that the floures hereof are of a white colour, with diuers yellow thrummes in the middle, and the others purple, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

6 The ſecond female of *Matthiolus* deſcription hath many hard and wooddie ſtalks, branched with diuers armes or wings: whereon are ſet by couples rough hoary and hairy leaues, of a darke ruſſet colour: among which come forth ſmall white floures like vnto thoſe of the Iaſmin: the root is tough and wooddy. † This I iudge all one with the former, and therefore haue omitted the figure as impertinent, although our Authour followed it, making the floure ſo little in his deſcription. ‡

† 7 The ſeuenth ſort of Ciſtus groweth vp to the height of a ſmall hedge buſh, hauing diuers brittle branches full of pith: whereon are ſet leaues by couples, like thoſe of ſea Purſlane, that is to ſay, ſoft, hoary, and as it were couered ouer with a kinde of mealineſſe: the floures are yellow, and leſſe than thoſe of the former.

8 *Ciſtus folio Lauandulæ.*
Lauander leaued Ciſtus.

9 *Ciſtus folio Thymi.*
Ciſtus with the leaues of Tyme.



8 The eighth Ciſtus hath likewiſe ſhrubbie ſtalks in maner of a hedge tree, whereon do grow at certaine diſtances diuers leaues cloſe ioyned together at the ſtalke, like thoſe of the former, but ſomewhat lower and narrower: the floures we haue not expreſſed in the figure, by reaſon we haue no certaine knowledge of them.

9 This ninth Ciſtus is likewiſe a wooddy ſhrub ſome foot high: the ſtalks are very brittle, as are all the reſt of his kinde, whereon do grow very ſmall leaues like thoſe of Tyme: the floures are white, which maketh it one of the females.

10 The low or baſe Ciſtus with broad leaues, groweth like a ſmall ſhrub, of a wooddy ſubſtance: the leaues are many, of a darke greene colour: the floures are in forme like the other, but of a yellow colour: the roots are likewiſe wooddy.

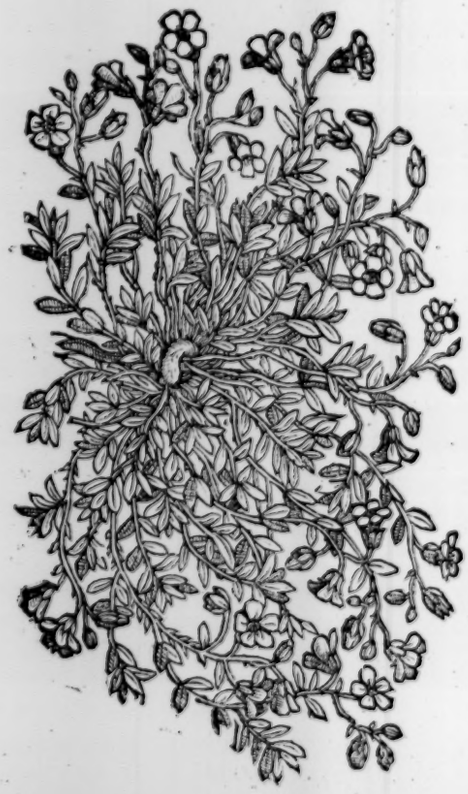
11 This narrow leafed low Ciſtus hath diuers tough branches leaning to the ground, whereon do grow without order many ſmall narrow leaues ſomewhat long, of a gummy taſte at the firſt, afterwards bitter: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, conſiſting of fiue leaues, with certaine chiues in the middle; after which follow three ſquare cods or ſeed-veſſels: the root is tough and wooddy.

10 *Ciſtus humilis latifolius.*
Low Ciſtus with broad leaues.

11 *Ciſtus humilis anguſtifolius.*
Low Ciſtus with narrow leaues.

12 *Ciſtus humilis Auſtriaca Cluſij.*
Low Ciſtus of Auſtria.

13 *Ciſtus humilis ſerpilli folio.*
Low Ciſtus with leaues like wilde Tyme.



12 The low or baſe Ciſtus of Auſtria groweth likewiſe leaning to the ground, hauing many wooddy branches very firme and tough, couered with a blackiſh barke; whereon do grow very many rough and hairy leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall myrtle, of a ſhining greene on the vpperſide, and of an aſtringent taſte: on euery branch ſtandeth one floure, ſeldome two, in forme like the other, but conſiſting of one leafe deeply diuided into fiue parts, and of a white colour tending to a fleſh colour.

13 This low ſort of Ciſtus hath many long tough branches trailing vpon the ground, of a reddiſh colour, whereon do grow ſmall leaues like thoſe of wilde Tyme, of a darke green colour, very thicke and fat, and ſomewhat hairy: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow gold colour, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a very ſweet ſmell. The root is thicke, hard, and wooddie.

14 This ſtrange and rare plant of *Lobels* obſeruation I haue thought meet to be inſerted amongſt the kindes of Ciſtus, as a friend of theirs, if not one of the kinde: it hath leaues like vnto the male Ciſtus (the firſt in this chapter deſcribed) but more hairy, bearing at the top of his branches a ſmall knop in ſhape like a rotten Strawberry, but not of the ſame ſubſtance; for it is compact of a ſcaly or chaffie matter ſuch as is in the middeſt of the Camomill floures, and of a ruſſet colour.

14 *Ciſtus exoticus Lobely.*
Lobels ſtrange Ciſtus.

16 *Myrtociſtus Tho. Pennei Angli.*
Dr. *Penny* his Ciſtus.

15 This adulterine or counterfeit or forged Ciſtus growes to the height of a hedge buſh: the branches are long or brittle, whereon do grow long leaues like thoſe of the Willow, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the floures are ſmall, conſiſting of fiue little yellow leaues: the whole plant being well viewed ſeemeth to be a Willow, but at the firſt ſight one of the Ciſtus; ſo that it is a plant participating of both: the root is wooddy. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges this (which our Author out of *Tabern.* figured and named *Ciſtus adulterinus*) to be the Ciſtus ſet forth in the eighth place of the next chapter ſaue one: but I rather iudge it to be of the *Ledum Sileſiacum* ſet forth in the eleuenth place of that chapter, and againe in the twelfth, where you may finde more thereof. ‡

16 This kinde of Ciſtus, which Dr. *Penny* (a famous Phyſitian of London deceaſed) did gather vpon the Iſlands of Majorica or Majorca, and called it by the name Μυρτοκίστον, in Latine, *Myrtociſtus Balearica*, is a ſhrub growing to the height of three cubits, hauing a very rough barke, beſet round about with rough and ſcabbed warts; which bark wil of it ſelfe eaſily fall away from the old

old branches or boughes of the tree. The leaues of this tree are almoſt like them of *Myrtus*, very rough vnderneath like the branches aforeſaid; but the leaues that grow higher, and toward the top of the branches, are ſmooth, growing about the branches very thicke together, as in the other kindes of Ciſtus. The floures are yellow, growing on the top of the twigs, conſiſting of fiue long leaues full of many very long chiues within. When the floures be vaded, there followeth a verie long and fiue ſquare head or huske full of ſeed. The whole tree is very ſweet, out of which iſſueth a gum or roſine, or rather a thicke clammy and fat iuyce, ſuch as commeth forth of the kindes of *Ledum*.

17 This annual Ciſtus groweth vp from ſeed with one vpright ſtalke to the height of a cubit, oft times diuided into other ſmall branches; whereon grow rough leaues ſomwhat long, of a dark greene colour. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, conſiſting of 5 ſmall yellow leaues: which being paſt, there followeth a three ſquare ſeed veſſell full of ſmall reddiſh ſeed. The root is ſmall and wooddy, and periſheth when the ſeed is perfected.

17 *Ciſtus annuus.*
Ciſtus laſting one yeare.

18 *Ciſtus annuus longifolius Lobelij.*
Long leafed yearely Ciſtus.

18 This other Ciſtus that laſteth but one yeare hath long ſtalks diuided into other branches of the height of two cubits; whereon do grow long rough leaues, ſet three together at certain diſtances, the middlemoſt whereof is longer than the other two: the floures grow on the ſides of the branches, like the female Ciſtus, of a white colour: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance, as are all the reſt of his kinde.

‡ 19 This growes ſome foot high, with a ſquare rough greeniſh ſtalke, whereon by couples at certaine ſpaces ſtand little longiſh rough leaues, yet toward the top of the ſtalk they ſtand ſomtimes three together: vpon the top of the little branches grow floures like thoſe of the other Ciſtus, of colour yellow, with a fine ſanguine ſpot vpon each leafe of the floure. It groweth in ſome parts of France, as alſo on the Alps in Italy. *Cluſius* deſcribes it by the name of *Ciſtus annuus 2*. *Pona* in his *Mons Baldus* calls it *Ciſtus annuus flore guttato*.

20 This hath many ſlender branches whereon grow ſmall roundiſh leaues, hoarie, and ſomewhat like thoſe of Marjerome, ſomwhat leſſe, with the middle rib ſtanding out. The floures grow vpon the tops of the branches, and conſiſt of fiue white leaues, with a darke purple ſpot in the middle of each leafe: the threds in the middle of the floure are of a yellow colour; their ſeed-veſſels

are

are of the bigneſſe of thoſe of flax, but three ſquare, containing a ſeed of the bigneſſe of that of Henbane. *Cluſius* found this in diuers parts of Spaine, and ſets it forth by the name of *Ciſtus folio Sampſuchi.* ‡

‡ 19 *Ciſtus annuus flore maculato.*
Spotted annuall Ciſtus.

‡ 20 *Ciſtus folio Sampſuchi.*
Marjerome leaued Ciſtus.

¶ *The Place.*

Holly Roſes grow in Italy, Spaine, and Languedoc, and in the countries bordering vpon the riuer Padus, in all Hetruria and Maſſiles, and in many other of the hotter prouinces of Europe, in dry and ſtony places, varying infinitely according to the diuerſitie of the regions where they doe grow; of which I haue two ſorts in my garden, the firſt, and the *Ciſtus annuus.*

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Holly Roſe is called in Greeke ῥόδος, or ἄγριος: in Latine alſo *Ciſtus*, and *Roſa ſyluatica*: of diuers, *Roſa Canina*, as *Scribonius Largus* writeth, but not properly: in Spaniſh, *Eſtepa*: of the Portugals, *Roſella*: in Engliſh, Holly Roſe, and Ciſtus, after the Greeke name. The fungous excreſcence growing at the root of Ciſtus, is called in Greeke κυνόσβατος, becauſe it groweth vnder the ſhrub Ciſtus: it is alſo called *Limodoron*: ſome call it κύμινος: among whom is *Paulus Ægineta*, who alſo doth not call that *Hypociſtis* which groweth vnder the ſhrub Ciſtus, but the iuyce hereof; whereupon might grow the word *Hypociſtus*, by which name the Apothecaries call this iuyce when it is hardned: of ſome it is called *Erithanon*, *Citinus*, and *Hypoquiſtidos.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ciſtus, as *Galen* ſaith, doth greatly dry, neere hand in the ſecond degree, and it is of that coldneſſe, that it hath withall a temperate heate: the leaues and the firſt buds being beaten do only dry and binde, in ſuch ſort as they may cloſe vp vlcers, and ioyne together greene wounds.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The floures are of moſt force, which being drunke with wine are good againſt the bloudy flix, A weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, fluxes, and ouerflowings of moiſt humors.

They cure putrified vlcers being applied in manner of a pultis: *Dioſcorides* teacheth that they B are a remedie for eating vlcers, called in Greek νόμαι, being anointed therewith; and that they cure burnings, ſcaldings, and old vlcers.

C *Hypociſtis* is much more binding: it is a ſure remedie for all infirmities that come of fluxes, as voiding of bloud, the whites, the laske, and the bloudy flix: but if it be requiſit to ſtrengthen that part which is ouerweakned with a ſuperfluous moiſture, it doth notably comfort and ſtrengthen the ſame.

D It is excellent to be mixed with fomentations that ſerue for the ſtomacke and liuer.

E It is put into the Treacle of Vipers, to the end it ſhould comfort and ſtrengthen weake bodies, as *Galen* writeth.

Chap. 6. *Of other Plants reckoned for dwarfe kindes of* Ciſtus.

1. 2. *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum vel album.* Engliſh yellow or white dwarfe Ciſtus.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Engliſh dwarfe Ciſtus, called of *Lobel*, *Panax Chironium* (but there is another *Panax* of *Chiron's* deſcription, which I hold to be the true and right *Panax*, notwithſtanding he hath inſerted it amongſt the kindes of Ciſtus, as being indifferent to ioyne with vs and others for the inſertion) is a low and baſe plant creeping vpon the ground, hauing many ſmal tough branches, of a browne colour; whereupon do grow little leaues ſet together by couples, thicke, fat, and ful of ſubſtance, and couered ouer with a ſoft downe: from the boſome whereof come forth other leſſer leaues: the floures before they be open are ſmall knops or buttons, of a browne colour mixed with yellow; and being open and ſpred abroad are like thoſe of the wild Tanſie, and of a yellow colour, with ſome yellower chiues in the middle: the root is thicke, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

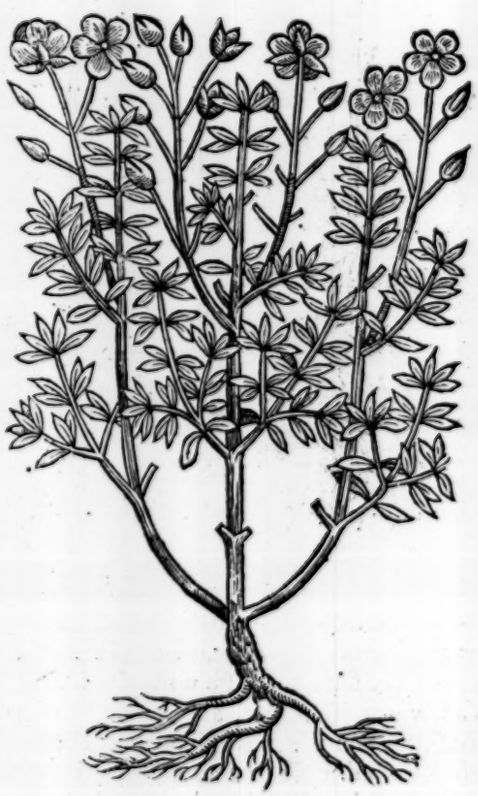
2 The ſecond is very like vnto the precedent, ſauing that the leaues are long, and doe not grow ſo thicke thruſt together, and are more woolly: the floures are greater, and of a white colour, wherein the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth. The root is like the former.

3 *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum.* The yellow dwarfe Ciſtus of Germanie.

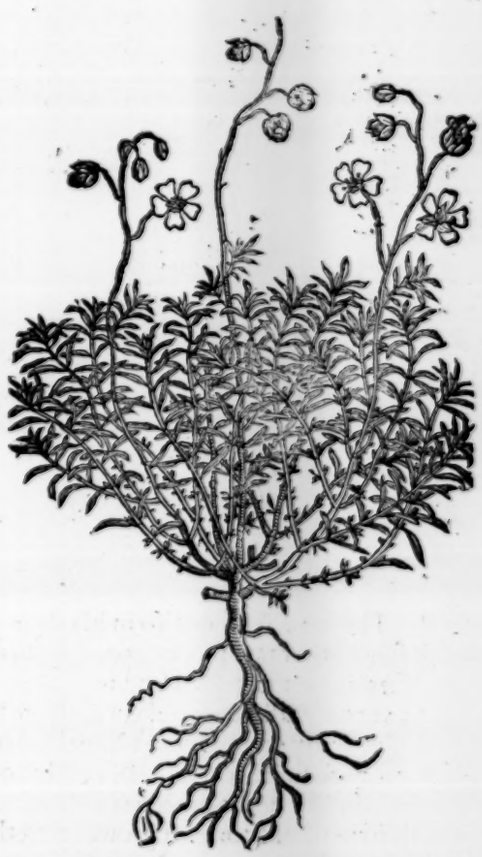
3 There is found in Germanie, a certaine plant like to Ciſtus, and *Ledon*, but much leſſer, creeping vpon the ground, vnleſſe it be propped vp, hauing a multitude of twiggie branches, ſlender, and fine: whereupon do grow leaues leſſer than thoſe of Ledon or Ciſtus, very like to that of our Engliſh white dwarfe Ciſtus, of a full ſubſtance, ſleightly haired; wherein is contained a tough iuice: the floures are ſmall like little Roſes, or the wilde Tanſie, of a yellow colour: the roots be ſlender, wooddie, and ſomething red.

4 *Helianthemum album Germanicum.* The white dwarfe Ciſtus of Germanie.

5 *Helianthemum Sabaudicum.*
The dwarfe Ciſtus of Sauoy.



6 *Helianthemum anguſtifolium.*
Narrow leafed dwarfe Ciſtus.



4 This differeth not from the laſt deſcribed, ſauing that the floures hereof are very white, and the others yellow, wherein they eſpecially differ.

5 The

5 The Dwarfe Ciſtus of Sauoy hath diuers tough branches, of a reddiſh colour, very tough and wooddy, diuided into diuers other branches: whereon are ſet ſmall leaues, foure together, by certain ſpaces; the floures grow at the top of the branches like thoſe of our yellow Dwarfe Ciſtus, of a yellow colour: the root is very wooddie.

6 This dwarfe Ciſtus with narrow leaues, hath very many ſmall flexible branches, of a browne colour, very ſmooth, and ramping vpon the ground; whereon do grow ſmall, long, narrow leaues, like thoſe of Time of Candie; from the boſome whereof come forth diuers other ſmaller leaues: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a bleak yellow colour: the root is likewiſe wooddy.

‡ 7 To theſe I may fitly adde two more: the firſt of theſe hath creeping ſtalks, ſome foot or two long, blackiſh, and diuided into ſundry ſmaller branches: the leaues grow thick and many together, ſet by couples (though the figure do not wel expreſſe ſo much:) theſe leaues are ſmal, of the bignes of thoſe of Time, thick, green aboue, and whitiſh vnderneath, and of a bitter taſt: at the ends of the branches grow two or foure floures neere together, very ſmall, compoſed of fiue little leaues, of a kinde of fleſh colour: to theſe ſucceed heads opening themſelues when they come to ripeneſſe into fiue parts, and containing a very ſmall ſeed: the root is hard and wooddie, ſending out certaine fibres: alſo the branches here and there put forth ſome fibres. This plant dryed hath a pretty pleaſing ſmell. This growes vpon the higheſt Auſtrian and Styrian alpes, and is ſet forth by *Cluſius* by the name of *Chamæciſtus ſeptimus*.

‡ 7 *Chamæciſtus ſerpilliſolius.*
Tyme leaued dwarfe Ciſtus.

‡ 8 *Chamæciſtus Friſicus.*
Friſian Dwarfe Ciſtus.

8 The ſame Author alſo in his *Curæ poſteriores* giues vs the hiſtorie of this, which he receiued with ſome other rare plants from *Iohn Dortman*, a famous and learned Apothecarie of Groeningen: This little plant is in leafe and root almoſt like and neere of the ſame bigneſſe with the Celticke Nard, yet the ſtalks are vnlike, which are ſmall, ſet with a few longiſh leaues, and at the tops they carry fiue or ſix pretty floures like thoſe of Crowfeet, conſiſting of ſix leaues apiece, of a yellow colour, yet with ſome few ſpots of another colour, and theſe ſet in a double ring about the middle; after theſe follow heads or ſeed veſſels with forked tops, filled with a chaffie ſeed: the whole plant ſmells ſomewhat ſtrong. It growes together with *Gramen Parnaſſi* in rotten mooriſh places about a village in the county of Drent. *Dortman* called this *Hirculus Friſicus*: *Cluſius* addes, *qui Chamæciſti genus*. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Their seuerall titles haue touched their naturall countries: they grow in rough, drie, and sunnie places, in plaine fields and vpon mountaines.

Those of our English growing, I haue found in very many places, especially in Kent, vpon the chalkie bankes about Grauef-end, Southfleet, and for the most part all the way from thence vnto Canturburie and Douer.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iuly to the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Tragus calleth dwarfe Cistus in the high Dutch tongue, Heyden Rose: in Latine, *Gratia Dei*; but there is another herbe called also of the later Herbarists *Gratia Dei*, which is *Gratiola*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Helianthemum*, and *Solis flos*, or Sunne floure: of *Clusius*, *Chamæcistus*, or Dwarfe Cistus.

Pliny writeth, that *Helianthe* groweth in the champion countrey Temiscyra in Pontus, and in the mountaines of Cilicia neere to the sea: and he saith further, that the wise men of those countries, and the kings of Persia do annoint their bodies herewith, boiled with Lions fat, a little Saffron, and wine of Dates, that they may seeme faire and beautiful; and therefore haue they called it *Heliocaliden*, or the beautie of the Sun: *Matthiolus* saith, that *Helianthemum* is taken of some to be *Panaces Chironium*, or *Chirons* All-heale: but it is nothing likely, as we haue said.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties and temperature are referred to the kindes of Cistus, for it healeth wounds, stancheth bloud, and stoppeth the spittings of bloud, the bloudie flixe, and all other issues of bloud. A

The same boiled in wine healeth vlcers in the mouth and priuie parts, if they be washed therewith: to be briefe, it ioineth together and strengthneth: which things doe plainely and euidently shew, that it is not onely like to Cistus and Ledon in forme, but in vertues and faculties also, and therefore it is manifest, that it is a certaine wilde kinde of Cistus and Ledon. B

Chap. 7. *Of Cistus Ledon, and Ladanum.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Cistus, whereof that gummy matter is gathered, called in shops *Ladanum*, and *Labdanum*, but vnproperly.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Cistus Ledon is a shrub, growing to the height of a man, and sometimes higher; hauing many hard wooddie branches, couered with a blackish bark: wherupon do grow leaues set together by couples, one right against another like vnto wings, of an inch broad, of a blacke swart greene on the vppersides, and whitish vnderneath: whereon is gathered a certain clammie transparent or through shining liquour, of a very hot sweet smell, which being gathered and hardned, is that which in shops is called *Labdanum*: the floures grow at the ends of the branches like little roses, consisting of fiue white leaues, euery one decked or beautified toward the bottome with pretty darke purplish spots tending to blackenesse, hauing in the middle very many yellow chiues, such as are in the middle of the Rose: after come the knaps or seed vessels, full of most smal reddish seed; the whole plant being dried, groweth somewhat whitish, and of a pleasant smell, the which it retaineth many yeares.

2 The second groweth likewise to the height of an hedge bush, the branches are long, and very fragile or easie to breake, whereon do grow leaues greener than any other of his kinde, yet vnderneath of a hoarie colour; growing toward winter to be somewhat reddish, of a sower and binding taste: the floures are like the precedent: the forme whereof the Grauer hath omitted, in other respects like the former.

3 The third sort of Cistus Ledon groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing many twiggie branches; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Poplar tree, sharpe at the point, couered ouer with that clammie dew that the others are: the floures grow at the tops of the branches; of a white colour like the precedent.

4 The

1 *Ciſtus Ledon* 1. *Cluſij.*
The firſt Ciſtus bringing *Ladanum.*

2 *Ciſtus ledon* 2. *Cluſij.*
The ſecond gum Ciſtus.

3 *Ciſtus ledon populea fronde.*
Ciſtus ledon with leaues like the Poplar.

4 *Ciſtus ledon* 4. *Cluſij.*
Ciſtus ledon, the 4. of *Cluſius.*

5 *Ciſtus Ledon 5. Cluſij.*
The fiſt Ciſtus Ledon.

6 *Ciſtus Ledon 6. Cluſij.*
The ſixth Ciſtus Ledon.

7 *Ciſtus Ledon 7. Cluſij.*
The 7. Ciſtus Ledon.

8 *Ciſtus Ledon cum Hypociſtide Lobelij.*
The 8. Ciſtus Ledon, with his excreſcence.

9 *Ciſtus Ledon* 10. *Cluſij.*
The 10. Ciſtus Ledon.

10 *Ciſtus Ledon Myrtifolium.*
Ciſtus Ledon with leaues like Myrtle.

11 *Ciſtus Ledum Sileſiacum.*
The Polonian Ciſtus Ledon.

4 The fourth of *Cluſius* deſcription groweth likewiſe to the height of a ſhrubby buſh, hauing many branches, flexible, hoarie, and hairie: the leaues are like the reſt of his kind, but ſofter, more hairy, of a ſwart green colour, daſht ouer with that dewie fatneſſe, not onely in the ſpring time, but in the heat of Sommer likewiſe: the floures are white, with yellow thrums in the middle: the reſt anſwereth the laſt deſcribed.

5 The fift groweth vp like a hedge buſh with many tough branches, whereon are ſet long rough leaues, hoarie vnderneath, ſomewhat daſht ouer with that fattie dew or humour that the reſt are poſſeſſed of: the floures are likewiſe of a white colour, with certaine yellow chiues in the middle: the root is wooddie.

† 6 The ſixth hath diuers ſmall branches couered with a blackiſh bark: the floures are ſet together at the tops of the branches by certaine ſpaces: they are yellow, and like the former in each reſpect.

7 The ſeuenth is a low ſhrub growing to the height of two cubits, hauing many branches couered with a barke of the colour of aſhes; whereon are confuſedly ſet diuers leaues at certaine diſtances, ſmall, narrow, like thoſe of winter Sauory, of an ouerworne ruſſet colour, very thick, fat, and glutinous: the floures are white, & differ not, nor the ſeed from the reſt.

8 The

8 The eighth groweth vp like a little hedge bush, hauing leaues like the common female Cistus, saue that those of this plant are sprinckled ouer with that clammy moisture, and the other not so: the floures and seed are also like. From the root of this plant commeth such like excrescence called *Limodron, Orobanche*, or *Hypocistis*, as there doth from the first male Cistus, wherein it differeth from all the rest vnder the name Ledon.

9 The ninth hath diuers brittle stalkes of an ash colour tending to a russet; whereon are set very many leaues like those of Thyme, of an ouerworne colour: the floures are white, with certaine yellow chiues in the middle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

10 The tenth groweth vp like a small shrub, hauing brittle stalkes, couered with a blackish barke, and diuided into diuers branches; whereon are set vpon short truncheons or fat footstalkes, foure or fiue like those the Myrtle tree, of a strong smell: the floures are likewise of a white colour.

12 *Cistus Ledum Rorismarini folio.*
Cistus Ledon with leaues like Rosemarie.

13 *Cistus Ledum Matthioli.*
Cistus Ledon of *Matthiolus* description.

11. 12. The twelfth kinde of Cistus Ledon groweth vpright with a straight body or stocke, bringeth at the top many small twigs or rods of a cubit long, couered with a barke of the colour of ashes, which diuide themselues into other branches, of a purplish colour, beset with long and narrow leaues, not much vnlike to Rosemary, but longer; of a greene colour aboue, but vnderneath hauing as it were a long rib, made or compact of wooll or downe; of a sweet and pleasant smell, and somewhat sharpe in taste: on the tops of the branches grow knops or heads, compact as it were of many scales, of an iron or rustie colour: out of which commeth and proceedeth a certaine round and long mane, or hairy panickled tuft of floures, with many long, tender, greene, and somewhat woolly stalkes or twigs growing vnto them, of a sweet sent and smell: the floures consist of fiue little white leaues, within which are contained ten white chiues with a long stile or pointal in the midst of the floure: when the floures be vaded, there succeed long knops or heads which are fiue cornered, in shape and bignesse like vnto the fruite and berries of *Cornus*; which being greene, are bespeckled with many siluer spots, but being ripe, are of a red colour; conteining within them a long yellow seed, which is so small and slender, that it is like to the dust or powder that falleth out of worme holes. ‡ This is the *Ledum Silesiacum* of *Clusius*; and the *Ledum Rorismarini folio* of *Tabernamontanus*: it is also the *Rosmarinum syluestre* of *Matthiolus*; and *Chamæpeuce* of *Cordus*: and I am

deceiued if the figure which *Tabernamontanus* and our Author out of him gaue by the name of *Ciſtus adulterinus*, were not of this. ‡

13 Among the ſhrubby buſhes comprehended vnder the title of *Ciſtus Ledum*, *Matthiolus* hath ſet forth one, whereof to write at large were impoſſible, conſidering the Author is ſo briefe, and of our ſelues we haue not any acquaintance with the plant it ſelfe: *Dioſcorides* to helpe what may be, ſaith, that it is a ſhrub growing like vnto the ſtocke or kindred of the *Ciſti*: from whoſe leaues is gathered a clammy dew which maketh that gummie matter that is in ſhops called *Lapdanum*: it groweth, ſaith he, in hot regions (but not with vs:) the Mauritanians call the juice or clammy matter, *Leden*, and *Laden*: of ſome, *Ladano* and *Odano*: in Spaniſh, *Xara*: and further ſaith, it groweth in Arabia, where the buſh is called *Chaſus*: thus much for the deſcription. ‡ Our Author here ſeems to make *Dioſcorides* to comment vpon *Matthiolus*, which ſhewes his learning, and how well he was exerciſed in reading or vnderſtanding any thing written of Plants. But of this enough; The plant here figured which *Matthiolus* iudges to be the true *Ledon*, or *Ciſtus Ladanifera* of *Dioſcorides*, hath large ſtalkes and branches, whereon grow very thicke leaues, broad alſo and long, with the nerues running along ſt the leaues, the floure of this conſiſts of fiue white leaues, and the ſeed is contained in a three cornered ſeed veſſel. ‡

14 *Ciſtus Ledum Alpinum Cluſij.*
The Mountaine Ciſtus.

‡ 15 *Ciſtus Ledon folijs Roriſmarini.*
Roſemary leaued Ciſtus Ledon.

14 The foureteenth Ciſtus, being one of thoſe that do grow vpon the Alpiſh mountaines, which *Lobel* ſetteth downe to be *Balſamum alpinum* of *Geſner*: notwithſtanding I thinke it not amiſſe to inſert it in this place, hauing for my warrant that famous Herbariſt *Carolus Cluſius*: this plant is one of beautifulleſt, differing in very notable points, and yet reſembleth them in the wooddy branches and leaues: it riſeth vp hauing many weake branches leaning to the ground, yet of a wooddy ſubſtance, couered ouer with an aſh coloured barke: the leaues are broad, and very rough, of a ſhining greene colour, and a binding taſte: the floures grow at the tops of the branches like little bels, hanging downe their heads, diuided at the lips or brims into fiue diuiſions, of a deepe red color on the out ſide, and daſht ouer here and there with ſome ſiluer ſpots; on the inſide of a bright ſhining red colour, with certaine chiues in the middle, and of a very ſweet ſmell, as is all the reſt of the plant; after which come ſmall heads or knaps, full of ſeed like duſt, of a very ſtrong ſmell, making the head of them to ake that ſmel thereto: the root is long, hard, and very woody: oftentimes there is

found

found vpon the trunke or naked part of the ſtalks certaine excreſcences, or out-grewings in manner of galls, of a fungous ſubſtance, like thoſe of Touchwood, white within, and red without, of an aſtringent or binding taſte.

‡ 15 This growes ſome cubite and better high, and hath long narrow glutinous leaues like in ſhape to thoſe of Roſemarie, ſet by couples, but not very thick: the branches whereon the floures do grow are ſlender, and the ſeed veſſels are diuided into fiue parts as in other plants of this kinde. This *Cluſius* found in Spaine, and ſets forth for his *Ledum nonum* ‡.

¶ *The Place.*

Ciſtus Ledon groweth in the Iſland of Candie, as *Bellonius* doth teſtifie, in vntilled places euery where: it is alſo found in Cyprus, as *Pliny* ſheweth, and likewiſe in many places of Spaine that lie open to the Sun: moreouer both the forme and bigneſſe of the leaues, and alſo of the plants themſelues, as well of thoſe that bring forth *Ladanum*, as the other Ciſtus, do varie in this wonderful maner, according to the diuerſitie of the places and countries where they grow: they are ſtrangers in theſe Northerly parts, being very impatient of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt: the clammie matter which falleth vpon the leaues, which is a liquid kinde of Roſen of a ſweet ſmell, is gathered in the Spring time as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: but as *Petrus Bellonius* affirmeth (being an eye witnes of the gathering) in the midſt of ſommer, and in the extreme heat of the Dog-daies, the which in our time not without great care and diligence, and as great labour, is gathered from the whole plant (with certain inſtruments made in manner of tooth pickes, or eare pickes, which in their tongue they call *Ergaſtiri*) and not gathered from the beards of Goats, as it is reported in the old fables of the lying Monks themſelues, called *Calohieros*, that is to ſay Greekiſh Monkes, who of very mockerie haue foiſted that fable among others extant in their workes.

‡ I thinke it not amiſſe for the better explanation of the matter here treated of, as alſo to ſhew you after what manner our Author in diuers places gaue the teſtimonies of ſundry Writers, and how well he vnderſtood them, here to ſet downe in Engliſh the words of *Bellonius* concerning the gathering of *Ladanum*, which are theſe. [The Greekes (ſaith he) for the gathering of *Ladanum*, prouide a peculiar inſtrument which in their vulgar tongue they terme *Ergaſtiri:* This is an inſtrument like to a Rake without teeth, to this are faſtened ſundry thongs cut out of a raw and vntanned hide; they gently rub theſe vpon the *Ladanum* bearing ſhrubs, that ſo the liquid moiſture concrete about the leaues may ſticke to them, which afterwards with kniues they ſhaue off theſe thongs in the heat of the day. Wherefore the labour of gathering *Ladanum* is exceeding great, yea intollerable, ſeeing they muſt of neceſſitie ſtay in the mountaines all the day long in the greateſt heat of the Dog-daies: neither vſually ſhall you finde any other who will take the paines to gather it, beſides, the *Calohieroi*, that is the Greeke Monkes. It is gathered no where in the whole Iſland of Candy in greater plenty, than at the foot of the mountaine Ida at a village called Cogualino, and at Milopotamo.‡]

¶ *The Names.*

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in Greeke λήδον, or λήδων: the Latines keep the name *Ledon* or *Ladon*, and is a kinde of *Ciſtus* or Hollie Roſes: the fat or clammie matter which is gathered from the leaues, is named *Ladanon* and *Ledanon*, according to the Greeke: the Apothecaries corruptly call it *Lapdanum*: *Dioſcorides* counteth that to be the beſt which is ſweet of ſmell, and ſomewhat greene, that eaſily waxeth ſoft, is fat, without ſand, and is not eaſily broken, but very full of Roſine or Gumme.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ladanum, ſaith *Galen*, is hot in the later end of the firſt degree, hauing alſo a little aſtrictiue or binding qualitie; it is likewiſe of a thin ſubſtance, and therefore it ſofteneth, and withall doth moderately digeſt, and alſo concoct.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Ladanum hath a peculiar property againſt the infirmities of the mother, it keepeth haires from A
falling; for it waſteth away any ſetled or putrified humour that is at their roots.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that *Ladanum* doth bind, heat, ſouple, & open, being tempered with wine, Myrrhe, B
and oile of Myrtles; it keepeth haires from falling, being annointed therewith; or laied on mixed with wine, it maketh the markes or ſcars of wounds faire and well coloured.

It taketh away the paine in the eares if it be powred or dropped therein, mixed with honied wa- C
ter, or with oile of Roſes.

A fume made thereof draweth forth the afterbirth, and taketh away the hardneſſe of the ma- D
trix.

E It is with good ſucceſſe mixed with mollifying plaiſters that mitigate paine.
F Being drunke with wine, it ſtoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.
G There is made hereof diuers ſorts of Pomanders, chaines, and bracelets, with other ſweets mixed therewith.

Chap. 8. *Of Roſemarie.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Roſemarie is a wooddie ſhrub, growing oftentimes to the height of three or foure cubits, eſpecially when it is ſet by a wall: it conſiſteth of ſlender brittle branches, whereon do grow verie many long leaues, narrow, ſomewhat hard, of a quicke ſpicy taſte, whitiſh vnderneath, and of a full greene colour aboue, or in the vpper ſide, with a pleaſant ſweet ſtrong ſmell; among which come forth little floures of a whitiſh blew colour: the ſeed is blackiſh: the roots are tough and woody.

1 *Roſmarinum Coronarium.*
Garden Roſemarie.

2 *Roſmarinum ſyluestre.*
Wilde Roſemarie.

2 The wilde Roſemarie *Cluſius* hath referred vnto the kindes of Ciſtus Ledon; we haue as a poore kinſman thereof inſerted it in the next place, in kinred or neighbourhood at the leaſt. This wilde Roſemarie is a ſmall wooddie ſhrub, growing ſeldome aboue a foot high, hauing hard branches of a reddiſh colour, diuiding themſelues into other ſmaller branches of a whitiſh color: whereon are placed without order diuers long leaues, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, not vnlike to thoſe of the dwarfe Willow, or the common Roſemarie, of a drie and aſtringent taſte, of little ſmel or none at all: the floures ſtand on the tops of the branches, ſet vpon bare or naked footſtalks, conſiſting of fiue ſmall leaues of a reddiſh colour, ſomewhat ſhining; after which appeare little knaps full of ſmall ſeed: the root is tough and wooddie.

3 This plant grows vp like an hedge ſhrub of a wooddie ſubſtance, to the height of two or three cubits;

3 *Caſia Poetica, Lobelij.*
The Poets Roſemarie or Gardrobe.

cubits; hauing many twiggie branches of a green colour: wherupon do grow narrow leaues like vnto *Linaria* or Toad-flax, of a bitter taſte; among which come forth ſmall moſſie floures, of a greeniſh yellow colour like thoſe of the Cornell tree, and of the ſmell of Roſemarie: which hath mouedme to place it with the Roſemaries as a kinde thereof, not finding any other plant ſo neere vnto it in kinde and neighbourhood: after the floures be paſt, there ſucceed fruit like thoſe of the Myrtle tree, greene at the firſt, and of a ſhining red colour when they bee ripe, like Corall, or the berries of *Aſparagus*, ſoft and ſweet in taſte, leauing a certaine acrimonie or ſharpe taſte in the end: the ſtone within is hard as is the nut, wherein is contained a ſmal white kernel, ſweet in taſt: the root is of a woodie ſubſtance: it floureth in the Sommer; the fruit is ripe in the end of October: the people of Granade, Montpelier, and of the kingdom of Valentia, doe vſe it in their preſſes and Wardrobes, whereupon they call it *Guardalobo*.‡ This in *Cluſius* his time when he liued about Montpelier was called *Oſyris*; but afterwards they called it *Caſia*, thinking it that mentioned by the Poet *Virgil*; the which it cannot be, for it hath no ſweet ſmell. *Pena* and *Lobel* iudge it to be the *Caſia* of *Theophraſtus*, wherewith alſo it dothnot well agree.‡

¶ *The Place.*

Roſemarie groweth in France, Spaine, and in other hot countries; in woods, and in vntilled places: there is ſuch plentie thereof in Languedocke, that the inhabitants burne ſcarce any other fuell: they make hedges of it in the gardens of Italy and England, being a great ornament vnto the ſame: it groweth neither in the fields nor gardens of the Eaſterne cold countries; but is carefully and curiouſly kept in pots, ſet into the ſtoues and ſellers, againſt the iniuries of their cold Winters.

Wilde Roſemarie groweth in Lancaſhire in diuers places, eſpecially in a field called Little Reed, amongſt the Hurtleberries, neere vnto a ſmall village called Maudſley; there found by a learned Gentleman often remembred in our hiſtorie (and that worthily) Mr. *Thomas Hesketh*.

¶ *The Time.*

Roſemarie floureth twice a yeare, in the Spring, and after in Auguſt.
The wilde Roſemarie floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Roſemarie is called in Greeke λιβανωτὶς στεφανωματικὴ: in Latine, *Roſmarinus Coronaria*: it is ſurnamed *Coronaria*, for difference ſake betweene it and the other *Libanotides*, which are reckoned for kindes of Roſemarie, and alſo becauſe women haue been accuſtomed to make crownes and garlands thereof: in Italian, *Roſmarino coronario*: in Spaniſh, *Romero*: in French and Dutch *Roſmarin*.
Wilde Roſemarie is called *Roſmarinus ſylueſtris*: of *Cordus*, *Chamæpeuce*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Roſemarie is hot and drie in the ſecond degree, and alſo of an aſtringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diuers parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Roſemarie is giuen againſt all fluxes of bloud; it is alſo good, eſpecially the floures thereof, for all infirmities of the head and braine, proceeding of a cold and moiſt cauſe; for they dry the brain, quicken the ſences and memorie, and ſtrengthen the ſinewie parts. A

Serapio witneſſeth, that Roſemarie is a remedie againſt the ſtuffing of the head, that commeth through coldneſſe of the braine, if a garland thereof be put about the head, whereof *Abin Meſuai* giueth teſtimonie. B

Dioſcorides teacheth that it cureth him that hath the yellow iaundice, if it be boiled in water and drunk before exerciſe, & that after the taking therof the patient muſt bathe himſelfe & drink wine. C

D The diſtilled water of the floures of Roſemarie being drunke at morning and euening firſt and laſt, taketh away the ſtench of the mouth and breath, and maketh it very ſweet, if there be added thereto, to ſteep or infuſe for certaine daies, a few Cloues, Mace, Cinnamon, and a little Anniſe ſeed.

E The Arabians and other Phyſitions ſucceeding, do write, that Roſemarie comforteth the brain the memorie, the inward ſenſes, and reſtoreth ſpeech vnto them that are poſſeſſed with the dumbe palſie, eſpecially the conſerue made of the floures and ſugar, or any other way confected with ſugar, being taken euery day faſting.

F The Arabians, as *Serapio* witneſſeth, giue theſe properties to Roſemarie: it heateth, ſay they, is of ſubtill parts, is good for the cold rheume which falleth from the braine, driueth away windines, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and milt.

G *Tragus* writeth, that Roſemarie is ſpice in the Germane Kitchins, and other cold countries. Further, he ſaith, that the wine boiled with Roſemarie, and taken of women troubled with the mother, or the whites, helpeth them, the rather if they faſt three or foure houres after.

H The floures made vp into plates with ſugar after the manner of Sugar Roſet and eaten, comfort the heart, and make it merry, quicken the ſpirits, and make them more liuely.

I The oile of Roſemarie chimically drawne, comforteth the cold, weake and feeble braine in moſt wonderfull maner.

K The people of Thuringia do vſe the wilde Roſemarie to prouoke the deſired ſickneſſe.

L Thoſe of Marchia vſe to put it into their drinke the ſooner to make their clients drunke, and alſo do put it into cheſts and preſſes among clothes, to preſerue them from mothes or other vermine.

† The vertues in the two laſt places properly belong to the *Roſmarinum ſylueſtre* of *Matthiolus*, which is the *Chamæpeuce* of *Cordus*, and is deſcribed in the 11. place of the foregoing Chapter, by the name of *Ciſtus Ledum Sileſiacum*.

Chap. 9. *Of Vpright Wood-binde.*

1 *Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum.*
Sauoy Honiſuckles.

2 *Periclymenum rectum Germanicum;*
Germane Honiſuckles.

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis ſtrange kinde of Hony-ſuckle, found in the woods of Sauoy, repreſents vnto vs that ſhrub or hedge-buſh called *Cornus fœmina*, the Dog-berry tree, or Pricke-timber tree, hauing leaues and branches like the common Wood-binde, ſauing that this doth not clamber or clymbe as the others do, but contrariwiſe groweth vpright, without leaning to one ſide or other, like a ſmall tree or hedge-buſh: the floures grow vpon the tender ſprayes or twiggie branches by couples, not vnlike in ſhape and colour to the common Wood-binde, but altogether leſſer, and of a white colour, hauing within the ſame many hairy chiues like the other of his kinde: after which come red berries ioyned together by couples: the root is tough and wooddy.

2 The ſtalkes of the ſecond be oftentimes of a meane thickneſſe, the wooddy ſubſtance ſomwhat whitiſh and ſoft: the branches be round, and couered with a whitiſh barke, notwithſtanding in the beginning when the ſprayes be yong they are ſomewhat reddiſh. The leaues be long, like thoſe of the common Hony-ſuckle, ſoft, and of a white greene: on the lower ſide they be whiter, and a little hairy: the floures be leſſer than any of the Wood-bindes, but yet of the ſame faſhion, and of a whitiſh colour, ioyned together by couples vpon ſeuerall ſlender foot-ſtalkes, like little wilde Cherries, of a red colour, the one leſſer oftentimes than the other.

3 *Periclymenum rectum fructu cæruleo.*
Vpright Wood-binde with blew berries.

4 *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro.*
Cherry Wood-binde.

3 This ſtrange kinde of Wood-binde, which *Carolus Cluſius* hath ſet forth in his Pannonicke Obſeruations, riſeth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, euen as the former doth; which diuides it ſelfe into many branches, couered with a rough blacke barke, that choppeth and gapeth in ſundrie clefts as the barke of the Oke. The tender branches are of a whitiſh greene colour, couered with a woolly hairineſſe, or an ouerworne colour, whereupon do grow leaues ſet by couples one againſt the other, like vnto the common Wood-binde, of a drying bitter taſte: the floures grow by couples likewiſe, of a whitiſh colour. The fruit ſucceedeth, growing like little Cherries, each one on his owne foot-ſtalke, of a bright and ſhining blew colour; which being bruiſed, doe die the hands of a reddiſh colour, and they are of a ſharpe winie taſte, and containe in them many ſmall flat ſeeds. The root is wooddy, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad.

4 This

4 This kind of vpright Wood-bind groweth vp likewiſe to the height of a man, and oftentimes more high, like to the laſt deſcribed, but altogether greater. The berries hereof are very blacke, wherein eſpecially is the difference. ‡ The leaues of this are as large as Bay leaues, ſharpe pointed, greene aboue, and whitiſh vnderneath, but not hairy, nor ſnipt about the edges: the floures grow by couples, of a whitiſh purple, or wholly purple: to theſe paires of floures there commonly ſucceeds but one berry, larger than any of the former, of the bigneſſe of a little cherry, and of the ſame colour, hauing two marks vpon the top therof, where the floures ſtood. ‡

Periclymeni 3. & 4. flores.
The floures of the third and fourth.

5 *Chamæpericlymenum.*
Dwarfe Hony-ſuckle.

5 To the kindes of Wood-bindes this plant may likewiſe be referred, whoſe picture with this deſcription was ſent vnto *Cluſius* long ſince by that learned Doctor in phyſicke *Thomas Penny* (of our London colledge of famous memorie:) it riſeth vp with a ſtalke of a foot high; whereupon are ſet by couples faire broad leaues one right againſt another, ribbed with certaine nerues like thoſe of Plantaine, ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat hollowed in the middle like Spoon-wort: from the boſome of which leaues come forth ſmall floures, not ſeene or deſcribed by the Author: after which commeth forth a cluſter of red berries, thruſt hard together as thoſe of Aaron or prieſts pint. The root is tough and very ſlender, creeping far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it occupieth much ground.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants are ſtrangers in England: they grow in the woods and mountaines of Switzerland, Germany, Sauoy, and other thoſe parts tending to the Eaſt, Eaſt North-Eaſt, and Eaſt and by South.

I haue a plant of the firſt kinde in my garden: the reſt as yet I haue not ſeene, and therefore cannot write ſo liberally thereof as I could wiſh.

‡ The dwarfe Hony-ſuckle growes in the maritime parts of Norway and Sweden, & the countries thereabout. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part when the others do, that is to ſay in May and Iune, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Vpright Wood-binde or Hony-ſuckle is called *Periclymenum ſtans*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, or vpright Wood-binde: of *Dodonæus*, *Xyloſteum*: in high-Dutch, **Hondts kirſen**, that is to ſay, *Canum Ceraſa*, or Dog Cherries. The Engliſh names are expreſſed in their ſeuerall titles. It hath bin called *Chamæceraſus*, but not truly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the temperature and vertues of theſe vpright Wood-bindes, we haue no experience at all our ſelues, neither haue we learned any thing of others.

Chap. 10. *Of Sene.*

Sena foliis obtuſis.
Italian Sene.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Sene bringeth forth ſtalks a cubit high, ſet with diuers branches: the leaues are long, winged, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues like thoſe of Liquorice, or of baſtard Sene: the floures come forth of the bottom of the wings, of colour yellow, ſtanding vpon ſlender foot-ſtalks; from which after the floures be gone hang forked cods, the ſame bowing inward like a halfe-moone, plain and flat, in which are contained ſeeds like to the ſeeds or kernells of grapes, of a blackiſh colour. The root is ſlender, long, and vnprofitable, which periſheth when the leaues are gathered for medicine, and the ſeeds be ripe, and muſt be ſowne againe the next yeare, euen as we do corne.

There is another kinde of Sene growing in Italy, like the other in each reſpect, ſauing that it is greater, and hath not that force in purging that the other hath.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This is planted in Syria and Egypt, alſo in Italy, in Prouince in France, in Languedoc. It hardly groweth in high and low Germany, neither in England: it proſpereth in hot Regions, and cannot away with cold; for that cauſe it is in Italy ſowne in May, and continueth no longer than Autumne: the beſt is brought from Alexandria and Egypt. The Arabians were the firſt that found it out.

¶ *The Names.*

The Perſians call it *Abalzemer*, as *Meſue* his copy teacheth: the Apothecaries *Sena*, by which name it was knowne to *Actuarius* the Grecian, and to the later Latines: it is called in Engliſh, Sene.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sene is of a meane temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heate, and dry almoſt in the third degree: it is of a purging facultie, and that by the ſtoole, in ſuch ſort as it is not much troubleſome to mans nature, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie, which it leaueth after the purging.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It voideth forth flegmaticke and cholericke humors, alſo groſſe and melancholike, if it be helped with ſomething tending to that end.

It is a ſingular purging medicine in many diſeaſes, fit for all ages and kindes. A

It purgeth without violence or hurt, eſpecially if it be tempered with Aniſe ſeed or other like ſweet ſmelling things added, or with gentle purgers or lenitiue medicines. It may be giuen in pouder, but commonly the infuſion thereof is vſed. B C

The

D The quantitie of the pouder is a dram weight, and in the infuſion, foure, fiue, or more. It may be mixed in any liquor.

E It is in the decoction or in the infuſion tempered with cold things in burning agues and other hot diſeaſes: in cold and long infirmities it is boyled with hot opening ſimples and ſuch like; or elſe it is ſteeped in wine, in which manner, as familiar to mans nature, it draweth forth gently by the ſtoole, almoſt without any kinde of paine, crude and raw humors.

F Moſt of the Arabians commend the cods, but our Phyſitions the leaues rather; for vnleſſe the cods be full ripe they ingender winde, and cauſe gripings in the belly. For they are oftentimes gathered before they be ripe, and otherwiſe eaſily fall away being ſhaken downe by the wind, by reaſon of their weake and ſlender ſtalks.

G Some alſo thinke that Sene is hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and weakneth the ſame, for which cauſe they ſay that Ginger or ſome ſweet kinde of ſpice is to be added, whereby the ſtomacke may be ſtrengthned. Likewiſe *Meſue* noteth that it is ſlow in operation, and therefore Salgem is to be mixed with it. Moreouer, Sene purgeth not ſo ſpeedily as ſtronger medicines do.

H Notwithſtanding it may be helped not only by Salgem, but alſo by other purging things mixed therewith, that is to ſay with ſimple medicines, as Rubarb, Agaricke, and others; and with compounds, as that which is called *Catholicon*, or the Electuarie *Diaphœnicon*, or that which is made of the iuyce of Roſes, or ſome other, according as the condition or qualitie of the diſeaſe and of the ſicke man requireth.

I The leaues of Sene are a familiar purger to all people, but they are windie, and do binde the bodie afterwards, very much diſquieting the ſtomack with rumbling and belching: for the auoiding of which inconuenience there muſt be added Cinnamon, Ginger, Anniſe ſeed, and Fennell ſeed, Raiſins of the Sun, and ſuch like that do breake winde, which will the better help his purging qualitie.

K Sene doth better purge when it is infuſed or ſteeped, than when it is boyled: for doubtleſſe the more it is boiled the leſſe it purgeth, and the more windie it becommeth.

L Take Borage, Bugloſſe, Balme, Fumitorie, of each three drams, Sene of Alexandria very wel prepared and pouned, two ounces, ſtrow the pouder vpon the herbes and diſtill them: the water that commeth thereof reſerue to your vſe to purge thoſe that liue delicately, being miniſtred in white wine, with ſugar, in condited confections, and ſuch dainty waies, wherein delicate and fine people do greatly delight: you may alſo (as was ſaid before) adde hereunto according to the maladie, diuers purgers, as Agaricke, Mirobalans, &c.

M The pouder of Sene after it is well prepared two ounces, of the pouder of the root of Mechoacan foure drams, pouder of Ginger, Aniſe ſeeds, of each a little, a ſpoonfull of Aniſe ſeeds, but a very little Ginger, and a modicum or ſmall quantitie of *Salgemmæ*: this hath beene proued a verie fit and familiar medicine for all ages and ſexes. The patient may take one ſpoonful or two thereof faſting, either in pottage, ſome ſupping in drink, or white wine. This is right profitable to draw both flegme and melancholy from the breſt and other parts.

N The leaues of Sene and Cammomil are put in baths to waſh the head.

O Sene opens the inward parts of the body which are ſtopped, and is profitable againſt all griefes of the principall members of the body.

P Take Sene prepared according to art one ounce, Ginger half a quarter of an ounce, twelue cloues, Fenell ſeed two drams, or in ſtead thereof Cinnamon and Tartar, of each halfe a dram, pouder all theſe; which done, take thereof in white wine one dram before ſupper, which doth maruellouſly purge the head.

Q Handle Sene in maner aboue ſpecified, then take halfe an ounce thereof, which don, adde thereto ſixty Raiſins of the Sunne with the ſtones pickt out, one ſpoonfull of Aniſe ſeeds braied, boile theſe in a quart of ale till one halfe be waſted, and while it is boiling put in your Sene: let it ſtand ſo till the morning, then ſtraine it, and put in a little Ginger: then take the one halfe of this potion and put thereunto two ſpoonfulls of ſyrrup of Roſes: drinke this together, I meane the one halfe of the medicine at one time, and if the patient canot abide the next day to receiue the other halfe, then let it be deferred vntil the third day after.

R Sene and Fumitorie (as *Raſis* affirmeth) do purge aduſt humors, and are excellent good againſt ſcabs, itch, and the ill affection of the body.

S If Sene be infuſed in whey, and then boyled a little, it becommeth good phyſicke againſt melancholy, clenſeth the braine and purgeth it, as alſo the heart, liuer, milt, and lungs, cauſeth a man to looke yong, ingendreth mirth, and taketh away ſorrow: it cleareth the ſight, ſtrengthneth hearing, and is very good againſt old feuers and diſeaſes ariſing of melancholy.

† There were formerly two figures in this chapter, which differed onely in that the firſt, which was the *Sena Orientalis*, had leſſer, narrower, and ſharper pointed leaues than the *Sena Italica*, which was the ſecond.

Chap. II. *Of baſtard Sene.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Colutea* and Sene be ſo neere the one vnto the other in ſhape and ſhew, that the vnskilful Herbariſts haue deemed *Colutea* to be the right Sene. This baſtard Sene is a ſhrubby plant growing to the forme of a hedge buſh or ſhrubby tree: his branches are ſtraight, brittle, and wooddy; which being careleſly broken off, and as negligently prickt or ſtucke in the ground, will take root and proſper at what time of the yeare ſoeuer it be done; but ſlipt or cut, or planted in any curious ſort whatſoeuer, among an hundred one will ſcarcely grow: theſe boughes or branches are beſet with leaues like *Sena* or *Securidaca*, not much vnlike Liquorice: among which come forth faire broome-like yellow floures, which turne into ſmall cods like the ſownd of a fiſh or a little bladder, which will make a cracke being broken betweene the fingers: wherein are contained many blacke flat ſeeds of the bigneſſe of Tares, growing vpon a ſmall rib or ſinew within the cod: the root is hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

1 *Colutea.*
Baſtard Sene.

2 *Colutea Scorpioides.*
Baſtard Sene with Scorpion cods.

2 Baſtard Sene with Scorpion cods is a ſmall wooddy ſhrub or buſh, having leaues, branches, and floures like vnto the former baſtard Sene, but leſſe in each reſpect: when his ſmall yellow floures are fallen there ſucceed little long crooked cods like the long cods or huſks of *Matthiolus* his *Scorpioides*, whereof it tooke his name: the root is like the root of the Box tree, or rather reſembling the roots of *Dulcamara* or Bitter-ſweet, growing naturally in the ſhadowie woods of Valena in Narbone; whereof I haue a ſmall plant in my garden, which may be called Scorpion Sene.

3 The low or dwarfe *Colutea* of *Cluſius* deſcription, hath a thicke wooddy root couered with a yellowiſh barke, with many fibres anexed thereto, which bringeth forth yearely new ſhoots, whereby it greatly encreaſeth, of a cubit and a halfe high, ſmooth, and of a greene colour; whereon doe grow leaues compoſed of ſix or ſeuen leaues, and ſometimes nine, ſet vpon a middle rib like thoſe of the common kinde, of a ſtipticke taſte, with ſome ſharpneſſe or biting: the floures grow vpon

ſlender

3 *Colutea ſcorpioides humilis.*
Dwarfe baſtard Sene.

4 *Colutea ſcorpioides montana Cluſij.*
Mountaine baſtard Sene.

5 *Colutea minima, ſiue Coronilla.*
The ſmalleſt baſtard Sene.

ſlender foot-ſtalkes, long and naked like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellow colour, of little or no ſmell at all, and yet that little nothing pleaſant: after which come forth long cods, wherein is contained ſmall ſeed like thoſe of the Strangle Tare.

4 This mountaine baſtard Sene hath ſtalks, leaues, and roots like the laſt deſcribed. The floures grow on the tops of the branches in maner of a crowne; whereupon ſome haue called it *Coronilla*: in ſhape like thoſe of the peaſe, and of a yellow colour: the cods as yet we haue not ſeen, and therefore not expreſſed in the figure.

5 This ſmall baſtard Sene groweth like a ſmall ſhrub creeping vpon the ground, halfe a cubit high, bringing forth many twiggie branches, in maner of thoſe of the Spaniſh broome; wherupon do grow leaues like thoſe of Lentils or the Strangle Tare, with many ſmal leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, ſomewhat fat or full of iuice, of the colour of the leaues of Rue or Herbe-grace, of an aſtringent and vnpleaſant taſte: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmalleſt broome: after which come little crooked cods like the clawes or toes of a bird, wherein is contained ſeed ſomwhat long, blacke, and of an vnſauorie taſte: the root is long, hard, tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

6 There

6 There is alſo found another ſort hereof, not much differing from the former, ſauing that this plant is greater in each reſpect, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Colutea or baſtard Sene groweth in diuers gardens, and commeth vp of ſeed; it quickly commeth to perfection, inſomuch that if a ſticke thereof be broken off and thruſt into the ground, it quickly taketh root, yea although it be done in the middle of ſummer, or at any other time, euen as the ſticks of Willow or Elder, as my ſelfe haue often prooued; the which bring forth floures and fruit the next yeere after.

The ſecond with Scorpion cods groweth likewiſe in my garden: the laſt doth grow in diuers barren chalky grounds of Kent towards Sittinbourne, Canturbury, and about Southfleet; I haue not ſeene them elſewhere: the reſt are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May till ſummer be well ſpent, in the meane ſeaſon the cods bring forth ripe ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub is called of *Theophraſtus* in Greeke κολουτεα with the diphthong ου in the ſecond ſillable: in Latine, as *Gaza* expoundeth it, *Coloutea* or *Colutea*: in high Dutch, **Welſch linſen**: in French, *Baguenaudier*: they are deceiued that thinke it to be *Sena*, or any kinde thereof, although we haue followed others in giuing it to name Baſtard Sene, which name is very vnproper to it: in low Dutch it is called **Sene boom**: and we may vſe the ſame name Sene tree, in Engliſh.

This *Calutea*, or baſtard Sene, doth differ from that plant κολυτεα with *υ* in the ſecond ſyllable, of which *Colytea*, *Theophraſtus* writeth in his third booke. ‡ The fifth is the *Polygala Valentina* of *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theophraſtus, neither any other hath made mention of the temperature or faculties in working of theſe plants, more than that they are good to fatten cattell, eſpecially ſheepe. A

† There were formerly in the fifth and ſixth places here two figures no waies different, but that which was in the ſixth place was a little larger, and *Lobel* title which he puts in his *Icones*, ouer this was diuided betweene them for as you ſee, *Colutea minima, ſiue Coronilla*, was ouer in the fifth; and *Colutea, ſiue Polygala Valentina Cluſij* was ouer the ſixth.

Chap. 12. *Of Liquorice*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Liquorice hath many wooddy branches, riſing vp to the height of two or three cubits, beſet with leaues of an ouer-worne greene colour, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues ſet vpon a middle rib, like the leaues of *Colutea*, or the Maſtich tree, ſomewhat glutinous in handling: among which come ſmall knops growing vpon ſhort ſtems betwixt the leaues and the branches, cluſtering together, and making a round forme and ſhape: out of which grow ſmall blew floures, of the colour of an Engliſh Hyacinth; after which ſucceed round, rough, prickly heads, conſiſting of diuers rough or ſcaly huskes cloſely and thicke compact together; in which is contained a flat ſeed: the root is ſtraight, yellow within, and browne without: of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte.

2 The common and vſuall Liquorice hath ſtalkes and leaues very like the former, ſauing that his leaues are greener and greater, and the floures of a light ſhining blew colour: but the floures of this are ſucceeded by longiſh cods that grow not ſo thicke cluſtring together in round heads as the former, but ſpike faſhion, or rather like the wilde Vetch called *Onobrychu*, or *Galega*: the cods are ſmall and flat like vnto the Tare: the roots are of a browniſh colour without, and yellow within like Box, and ſweeter in taſte than the former.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in ſundry places of Germany wilde, and in France and Spaine, but they are planted in gardens in England, whereof I haue plenty in my garden: the poore people of the North parts of England do manure it with great diligence, wherby they obtain great plenty thereof, replanting the ſame once in three or foure yeares.

¶ *The Time.*

Liquorice floureth in Iuly, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

1 *Glycyrrhiza Echinata* Dioſcoridis.
Hedge-hogge Licorice.

‡ 2 *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris.*
Common Licorice.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke γλυκυῤῥιζα: in Latine, *Dulcis radix*, or ſweet Root: this Licorice is not knowne either to the Apothecaries or to the vulgar people: we call it in Engliſh, *Dioſcorides* his Licorice.

It is moſt euident that the other is *Glycyrrhiza*, or Licorice: the Apothecaries call it by a corrupt word, *Liquiritia*: the Italians, *Regalitia*: the Spaniards, *Regeliza* and *Regalitia*: in high Dutch, **Sulzhotz, Sulzwurtzel:** in French, *Rigoliſſe, Raigaliſſe*, and *Regliſſe*: in low Dutch, **Calliſſiehout, ſuethout:** in Engliſh, common Licorice: *Pliny* calleth it *Scythica herba*: it is named *Scythice* of the countrey Scythia, where it groweth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Nature of *Dioſcorides* his Licorice, as *Galen* ſaith, is familiar to the temperature of our bodies, and ſeeing it hath a certaine binding quality adioined, the temperature thereof ſo much as is hot and binding, is ſpecially of a warme buality, comming neereſt of all to a meane temperature; beſides, for that it is alſo ſweet, it is likewiſe meanely moiſt.

For as much as the root of the common Licorice is ſweet, it is alſo temperately hot and moiſt; notwithſtanding the barke thereof is ſomething bitter and hot, but this muſt be ſcraped away; the freſh root when it is full of juice doth moiſten more than the dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root of Licorice is good againſt the rough harſhneſſe of the throat and breſt; it openeth the pipes of the lungs when they be ſtuffed or ſtopped, and ripeneth the cough, and bringeth forth flegme.

B The iuice of Licorice made according to Art, and hardned into a lumpe, which is called *Succus Liquiritiæ*, ſerueth well for the purpoſes aforeſaid, being holden vnder the tongue, and there ſuffered to melt.

C Moreouer, with the juice of Licorice, Ginger, and other ſpices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes, called Ginger-bread, which is very good againſt the cough, and all the infirmities of the lungs and breſt: which is caſt into moulds, ſome of one faſhion, and ſome of another.

D The iuice of Licorice is profitable againſt the heate of the ſtomacke, and of the mouth.

The

The ſame is drunke with wine of Raiſons againſt the infirmities of the liuer and cheſt, ſcabs or ſores of the bladder, and diſeaſes of the kidneyes. E

Being melted vnder the tongue it quencheth thirſt: it is good for greene wounds being layed thereupon, and for the ſtomacke if it be chewed. F

The decoction of the freſh roots ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes. G

But the dried root moſt finely poudered is a ſingular remedie for a pin and a web in the eye, if it be ſtrewed thereupon. H

Dioſcorides and *Pliny* alſo report, that Liquorice is good for the ſtomack and vlcers of the mouth, being caſt vpon them. I

It is good againſt hoarſeneſſe, difficultie of breathing, inflammation of the lungs, the pleuriſie, ſpitting of bloud or matter, conſumption or rottennes of the lungs, all infirmities and ruggednes of the cheſt. K

It takes away inflammations, mitigateth and tempereth the ſharpneſſe and ſaltnes of humors, concocteth raw humors, and procureth eaſie ſpitting. L

The decoction is good for the kidnies and bladder that are exulcerated.

It cureth the ſtrangurie, and generally all infirmities that proceed of ſharpe, ſalt, and biting humors. M

Theſe things concerning Liquorice hath alſo *Theophraſtus: viz.* that with this and with cheeſe made of Mares milke the Scythians were reported to be able to liue eleuen or twelue dayes. N

The Scythian root is good for ſhortneſſe of breath, for a dry cough, and generally for all infirmities of the cheſt. O

Moreouer, with honey it healeth vlcers, it alſo quencheth thirſt if it be held in the mouth: for which cauſe they ſay that the Scythians do liue eleuen or twelue dayes with it and *Hippace*, which is cheeſe made of Mares milke, as *Hippocrates* witneſſeth. P

Pliny in his twenty fifth booke, chap. 8. hath thought otherwiſe than truth, that *Hippace* is an herbe ſo called. Q

† Both the figures formerly were of the firſt deſcribed.

CHAP. 13. *Of Milke Trefoile or Shrub Trefoile.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes or ſorts of the ſhrubby Trefoile, the which might very well haue paſſed among the three leaued Graſſes, had it not beene for my promiſe in the proeme of our firſt part, That in the laſt booke of our Hiſtory the ſhrubbie or wooddy plants ſhould be ſet forth, euerie one as neere as might be in kindred and neighbourhood.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† 1 THe firſt kinde of *Cytiſus* or ſhrubby Trefoile growes to the forme of a ſmall ſhrub or wooddy buſh two or three cubits high, branching into ſundry ſmall boughes or armes, ſet full of leaues like the ſmall Trefoile, darke greene, and not hairie, three growing alwaies together: among theſe come forth ſmal yellow floures like them of French Broome, which doe turne into long and flat cods, containing ſmall ſeed of a blackiſh colour.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Cytiſus* is likewiſe a ſmall ſhrub, in ſhape after the manner of the former, but that the whole plant is altogether ſmaller, and the leaues rounder, ſet together by couples, and the ſmall cods hairy at the ends, which ſets forth the difference. ‡ The leaues of this are almoſt round, and grow three together cloſe to the ſtalke: they are ſmooth, of a freſh greene, and the middlemoſt leafe of the three is the largeſt, and ends in a ſharpe point: the floures are of the bigneſſe and colour of the *Trifolium corniculatum*: it floures in May. ‡

3 The root of this third kinde is ſingle, from whence ſpring vp many ſmooth brittle ſtalks diuided into many wings and branches, whereon grow greene leaues ſmaller than thoſe of medow Trefoile: the floures are yellow, leſſer than Broome floures, otherwiſe very like, growing about the tops of the twiggie branches, diuided into ſpoky tufts: which being vaded, there follow thinne long narrow cods, leſſer than thoſe of the Broome, wherein is contained ſmall blacke ſeed. The root is long, deeply growing into the ground, and ſometimes waxeth crooked in the earth. ‡ This alſo hath ſmooth green leaues, and differs little (if any thing at all) from the firſt deſcribed, wherefore I thought it needleſſe to giue a figure. Our Author called it *Cytiſus ſiliquoſus*, Codded ſhrub Trefoile, becauſe one of the branches was fairely in the figure expreſt with cods; I know no other reaſon, for all the *Cytiſi* are codded as well as this. ‡

1 *Cytiſus.*
The firſt ſhrub Trefoile.

2 *Cytiſus.*
The ſecond ſhrub Trefoile.

4 *Cytiſus hirſutus.*
Hairy ſhrub Trefoile.

5 *Cytiſus incanus.*
Hoary ſhrub Trefoile.

4 The fourth kinde of *Cytiſus* hath a great number of ſmall branches and ſtalkes like the former, but it is a lower plant, and more woolly; whoſe ſtalks and branches grow not very high, but yet very plentifully ſpred about the ſides of the plant: the leaues are greater than the former, but leſſer than thoſe of medow Trefoile: the floures grow cloſe together, as though they were bound vp or compact into one head or ſpokie tuft ſomewhat greater than the former: the cods are alſo greater, and more hairy: the root groweth very deepe into the ground, whereunto are adioyned a few fibres: it falleth out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairie and woolly that it is, the whiter it waxeth; for the roughneſſe bringeth it a certain whitiſh colour. ‡ The branches of this oft times lie along vpon the ground: the leaues are ſmooth and greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: the floures yellow, which fading ſometimes become orange coloured: the cods are round, and ſeeds browniſh. ‡

5 The fifth kinde of *Cytiſus* groweth to the height of a cubit or more, hauing many ſlender twiggy branches like Broome, ſtreaked and very hard: whereupon grow leaues very like Fenugreeke, yet all hoary, three together: from the boſome of which, or betweene the leaues and the ſtalkes, come forth yellow floures very like Broome, *Spartum*, or Peaſe, but ſmaller: the cods be like vnto Broome cods, of an aſh colour, but ſlenderer, rougher, and flatter; in the ſeueral cels or diuiſions whereof are contained bright ſhining ſeeds like the blacke ſeeds of Broome: all the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus* or *Halymus*.

6 Cytiſus Pinnatus.
Winged ſhrub Trefoile.

7 Cytiſus 7. Cornutus.
The Horned ſhrub Trefoile.

6 The ſixth kinde of *Cytiſus* or buſh Trefoile groweth to the height of a tall man, with long ſtalkes couered ouer with a blackiſh barke, and a few boughes or branches, beſet or garniſhed with leaues like the common Trefoile, but ſmaller, growing alſo three together, whereof the middlemoſt of the three leaues is twice as long as the two ſide leaues; the vpper ſide whereof is green, and the lower ſide ſomwhat reddiſh and hairie: the floures grow along the ſtalks almoſt from the bottome to the top, of a golden yellow colour, faſhioned like the Broome floure, but greater than any of the reſt of his kinde, and of a reaſonable good ſauour: the ſeed hath the pulſie taſte of *Cicer*.

7 The ſeuenth kinde of *Cytiſus* hath many tough and hairy branches riſing from a wooddie root, foure or fiue cubits high, which are diuided into ſundry ſmaller branches beſet with leaues like the medow Trefoiles; among which come forth yellow floures like Broome, that turne into

crooked flat cods like a ſickle; wherein is contained the ſeed taſting like *Cicer* or *Legumen*. The whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, and being broken or bruiſed ſmelleth like Rocket.

8 This eighth kinde of *Cytiſus*, which *Pena* ſetteth forth, is doubtleſſe another kinde of *Cytiſus*, reſembling the former in leaues, floures, and cods, ſauing that the ſmall leaues (which are alwaies three together) are a little ſnipt about the edges: the whole plant is ſlenderer, ſofter, and greener, rather reſembling an herbe than a ſhrub: the root is ſmall and ſingle.

9 This baſtard or miſ-begotten ſhrub Trefoile, or baſtard *Cytiſus*, groweth vp like a ſhrub, but not of a wooddy ſubſtance, hauing tender ſtalks ſmooth and plaine: whereon do grow hairy leaues like the other, diuers ſet vpon one foot-ſtalke, contrarie to all the reſt: the floures grow along the ſtems like thoſe of the ſtocke Gilloflours, of a yellow colour: the root is tough and wooddy.

8 *Cytiſus* 8.
The eighth ſhrub Trefoile.

9 *Cytiſus adulterinus, ſiue Alyſſon fruticans.*
Baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants were firſt brought into Italy and Greece from one of the Iſles of Cyclades, called Cyntho or Cynthuſa, and ſince found in many places of France, as about Montpelier, Veganium, and other places: they are ſtrangers in England, though they grow very plentifully in Scotland, as it is reported; whereof I haue two ſorts in my garden, that is to ſay, *Cytiſus Maranthæ*, or the horned *Cytiſus*, and likewiſe one of the ſmalleſt, that is to ſay, the third in number. ‡ The ſecond groweth in the garden of M^r. *Iohn Tradeſcant*. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe plants floure for the moſt part in May, Iune, and Iuly, and ſome after: the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians and Latines do call this ſhrub κυτισος of Cynthuſa an Iſland before mentioned, in which place they are in great eſtimation for that they do ſo wonderfully feed cattell, and encreaſe milke in their dugs, nouriſh ſheepe and goats, which bring yong ones good for ſtore and increaſe. One Author doth call theſe plants in Greeke κυησιμον, that is to ſay in Latine *Fœcundum fœnum*, fertile or fruitfull Hay, for that the kindes hereof cauſe milke to encreaſe, maketh good bloud and iuice, augmenteth ſtrength, and multiplieth the naturall ſeed of generation: they may be called in Engliſh, milke Trefoile, of the ſtore of milke which they encreaſe.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of milke Trefoile do coole, as *Dioſcorides* writeth; they aſſwage ſwellings in the beginning, if they be ſtamped and laid vnto them with bread: the decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine: *Galen* teacheth, that the leaues of Milke Trefoile haue a digeſting or waſting qualitie mixed with a waterie and temperate facultie, as haue thoſe of the Mallow.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Women, ſaith *Columella*, if they want milke muſt ſteepe dry milke Trefoile in faire water, and A when it is throughly ſoked, they muſt the next day mix a quart or thereabouts of the ſame preſſed or ſtrained forth with a little wine, and ſo let it be giuen vnto them to drinke, and by that meanes they themſelues ſhall receiue ſtrength, and their children comfort by abundance of milke.

Hippocrates reckoneth vp Milk-Trefoile among thoſe things that encreaſe milke, in his booke of B the Nature of women, and of womens diſeaſes.

Alſo *Ariſtomachus* of Athens in *Pliny*, commandeth to giue with wine the dry plant, and the ſame C likewiſe boiled in water, to nurſes to drinke when their milke is gone.

Democritus and *Ariſtomachus* do promiſe that you ſhall want no Bees, if you haue milke Trefoile D for them to feed on: for all writers with one conſent do conclude (as *Galen* ſaith) that Bees doe gather of the floures of Milke Trefoile very great ſtore of honie.

Columella teacheth, that Milke Trefoile is notable good for hennes, Bees, Goats, Kine, and all E kinde of Cattell, which quickely grow fat by eating thereof, and that it yeeldeth very great ſtore of milke.

The people of Betica and Valentia (where there is great ſtore of *Cytiſus*) doe vſe it very much F for the Silke Worms to hang their web vpon after they haue been well fed with the leaues of Mulberries.

Milke Trefoile is likewiſe a maruellous remedie againſt the Sciatica, and all other kindes of G gouts.

† The deſcription that formerly was in the firſt place belonged to that deſcribed and figured in the ſeuenth.

Chap. 12. *Of Baſtard Milke-Trefoiles.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis riſeth vp with little ſtalks from the root, brittle, very many in number, parted into wings and branches, about which grow many leaues leſſer than thoſe of the medow Trefoile, of colour greene: the floures about the tops of the twigs be orderly placed in maner like ears, of colour yellow, leſſer than thoſe of broom, otherwiſe all alike: in their places grow vp ſlender cods long, narrow, and leſſer than the cods of Broome: rough alſo and hairy; in which do lie little blackiſh ſeeds: the root is long, and groweth deepe, and oftentimes creepeth aſlope.

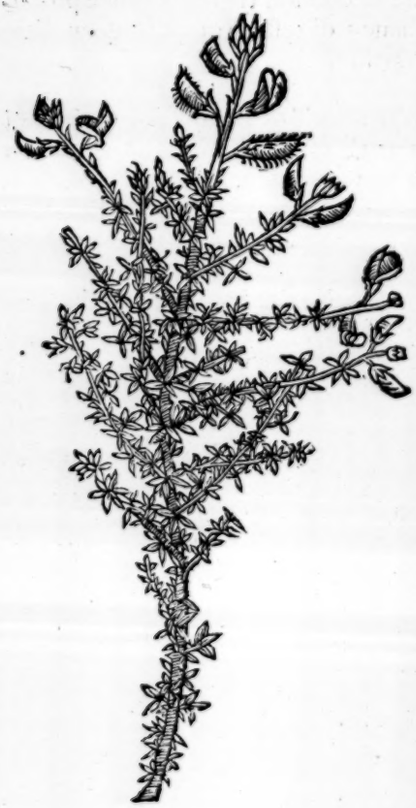
2 The ſecond kinde of baſtard Milke-Trefoile is like vnto the former in plentifull ſtalkes and twigges, but that it is lower and more downie; neither doe the ſtalkes thereof ſtand vpright, but rather incline to the one ſide: the leaues alſo are ſomewhat greater, but yet leſſer than thoſe of the medow Trefoile, wholly white, and they neuer open themſelues out, but keep alwaies folded with the middle rib ſtanding out: the floures likewiſe be cloſelier ioined together, and compacted as it were into a little head, and be alſo ſomething greater: the cods in like manner are a little bigger and hairy, and of a blackiſh purple or murrey: the root groweth deepe in the ground, being diuided into a few ſprigs; it oftentimes happeneth to grow in one place more hairie or downie than in another: the more hairie and downie it is, the more white and hoarie it is; for the hairineſſe doth alſo bring with it a certaine whitiſh colour.

3 The third kinde of baſtard Milke Trefoile bringeth forth a companie of young ſhoots that are ſomewhat writhed and crooked, long leaues of a faire greene colour: the floures are cloſed together, long, white, or elſe galbineous, ſweetly ſmelling, that is to ſay, hauing the ſmel of honie: the ſhrub it ſelfe is alwaies greene both Sommer and Winter. ‡ This growes ſome foot or better high, with ſlender hoarie branches, ſet with leaues three ſtanding together vpon a very ſhort ſtalke, and the middle leafe is as long againe as the other two; they are very white and hoarie, and the yellow floures grow out of the boſomes of the leaues all alongſt the ſtalks. This is that mentioned in the vertues of the former chapter at *F* for the Silke wormes to worke vpon. ‡

4 The fourth ſhrub is likewiſe one of the wilde kinde, though in face and ſtature like the ma-

nured

1 *Pſeudocytiſus* 1.
The firſt baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.



2 *Pſeudocytiſus* 2.
The 2. baſtard ſhrub Trefoile.

3 *Cytiſus ſemper virens.*
The euer-greene ſhrub Trefoile.

4 *Pſeudocytiſus hirſutus.*
The hairie baſtard tree Trefoile.

nured *Cytiſus*: It groweth vp like a ſmall ſhrub or hedge buſh to the height of two or three yards; on whoſe branches do grow three rough or hairie leaues, ſet vpon a ſlender foot-ſtalke, of a graſſe greene colour aboue, with a reddiſh hairineſſe below: the floures grow alongſt the ſtalks from the middle to the toppe, of a bright ſhining yellow colour: the root is likewiſe wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Milke Trefoiles are found in Morauia, ſo called in our age, which in times paſt was named *Marcomannorum prouincia*, and in the vpper Pannonia, otherwiſe called Auſtria, neere to high waies, and in the borders of fields; for they ſeeme after a ſort to ioy in the ſhade. ‡ Theſe grow (according to *Cluſius*) in ſundry parts of Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure eſpecially in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is euident enough that they are baſtard kindes of Milke Trefoiles, and therefore they may be called and plainly termed *Pſeudocytiſi*, or baſtard Milke Trefoiles, or *Cytiſi ſylueſtres*, that is to ſay, wilde Milke Trefoiles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

What temperature theſe ſhrubs are of, or what vertues they haue we know not, neither haue wee as yet found out by our owne experience any thing, and therefore they may be referred to the other Milke-Trefoiles.

Chap. 15. *Of the venomous Tree Trefoile.*

† 1 *Dorycnium Monſpelienſium.*
The venomous Trefoile of Montpelier.

2 *Dorycnium Hiſpanicum.*
The venomous Trefoile of Spain.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe venomous tree Trefoile of Montpelier hath many tough and pliant ſtalkes, two or three cubits high, diuided into ſundry ſmall twiggie braunches, beſet with leaues three together

together, placed from ioint to ioint by ſpaces, ſomewhat hoarie, very like vnto the leaues of *Cytiſus*, or Rue: among which come forth many ſmall moſſie white floures, tuft faſhion, in ſmall bundles like Noſe-gaies, and very like the floures of the Oliue or Oke tree, which turne into ſmall roundiſh bladders, as it were made of parchment: wherein is contained blacke ſeed like wilde *Lotus*, but in taſte like the wilde tare: the whole plant is of an vnſauorie ſmell; the root is thicke, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

2 The Spaniſh venomous Trefoile hath a wooddie ſtalke, rough and hoary, diuided into other ſmall branches, whereon do grow leaues like the precedent: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of the Peaſe, and of a yellow, or rather greeniſh colour, wherein it differeth from the precedent.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe venomous Trefoiles grow in Narbone, on the barren and ſtonie craggie mountaines, at Frontignana, and about the ſea coaſts, and are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Dorycnium, or Δόρυκνιον, is that poiſonous or venomous plant wherewith in times paſt they vſed to poiſon their arrow heads, or rather weapons, thereby to do the greater hurt vnto thoſe whom they did aſſaile or purſue, whereupon it tooke his name: great controuerſie hath been among Herbariſts, what manner of plant *Dorycnium* ſhould be; ſome ſaying one thing, and ſome another: which controuerſies and ſundry opinions are very well confuted by the true cenſure of *Rondeletius*, who hath for a definitiue ſentence ſet downe the plant deſcribed for the true *Dorycnium*, and none other, which may be called in Engliſh, Venomous tree Trefoile. ‡ Theſe plants do not ſufficiently anſwer to the deſcription of *Dioſcorides*, neither can any one ſay certainly, that they are poiſonous. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dorycnium is very cold, without moiſtning.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Venomous Trefoile hath not one good qualitie that I can reade of, but it is a peſtilent venomous plant, as hath been ſaid in the deſcription.

‡ The figures were formerly tranſpoſed.

Chap. 16. *Of the ſhrub Trefoile called alſo Makebate.*

Polemonium ſive Trifolium fruticans.
Shrubby Trefoile, or yellow Iaſmine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis ſhrubby plant called *Polemonium*, hath many wooddie twigges, growing vnto the height of foure or fiue cubits, hauing ſmall twiggie branches, of a darke green colour, garniſhed with ſmall leaues of a deepe greene colour, alwaies three ioined together vpon little footſtalks, like the *Cytiſus* buſh, or the field Trefoile, but ſmaller: the floures be yellow, and round, diuided into fiue or ſix parts, not much vnlike the yellow Iaſmine, which hath cauſed many to call it yellow Iaſmine, euen vnto this day: when the floures be vaded, there ſucceed ſmall round berries as big as a Peaſe, of a black purpliſh colour when they be ripe, which being broken will die or colour the fingers like Elder Berries: within theſe berries are contained a ſmall flat ſeed, like vnto Lentils: the root is long and ſmall, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, putting forth new ſprings or ſhoots in ſundry places, whereby it wonderfully increaſeth.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in the countrey of Montpellier at New Caſtle vpon the drie hills, and hot banks of the Oliue fields, and in the ſtony fields and wood of Gramuntium: it growes in my garden, and in other Herbariſts gardens in England.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Sommer: the ſeed is ripe in Autumne; the ſhrub it ſelfe is alwaies greene, and hath a laſting root.

¶ *The Names.*

Moſt do call it *Cytiſus*, but we had rather name it *Trifolium fruticans*: for it doth not agree with *Cytiſus* or Milk-Trefoile, as in the chapter before it is plaine enough by his deſcription, vnleſſe it be *Cytiſus Marcelli*, or *Marcellus* his Milke-Trefoile, with which peraduenture it might be thought to haue ſome likeneſſe, if the floures which are yellow were white, or *galbineous*, that is to ſay, blew.

There be diuers alſo that take this Trefoile to be *Polemonium*, foraſmuch as the leaues hereof ſeeme to be ſomewhat like thoſe of common Rue, but *Polemonium* hath not the leafe of common Rue, otherwiſe called Herb-grace, but of the other, that is to ſay, of S. Iohns Rue: it is called in Engliſh, ſhrubby Trefoile, or Make-bait.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Polemonium is of temperature dry in the ſecond degree, with ſome Acrimonie or ſharpneſſe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

This ſhrubby plant hath ſo many ſingular and excellent vertues contained in it, that ſome haue A
called it by the name *Chiliodunamis*, that is, hauing an hundred properties.

It is very effectuall againſt the ſtinging of Scorpions, and (as ſome write) if a man hold it in his B
hand, he cannot be hurt with the biting of any venomous beaſt.

Being taken in vineger it is very good for thoſe that are ſpleneticke, and whoſe ſpleen or Milt is C
affected with oppilations or ſtoppings.

If the root be taken in wine it helpeth againſt the bloudy flix, it prouoketh vrine being drunke D
with water, ſcoureth away grauell, and eaſeth the paine and ache called the Sciatica.

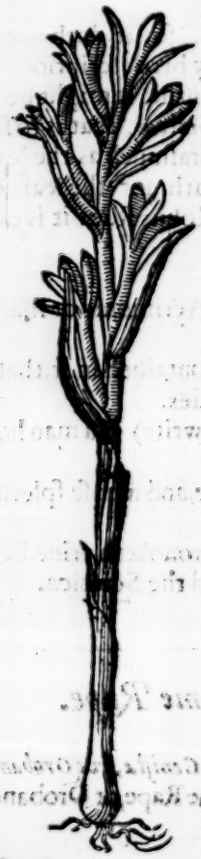
Chap. 17. *Of Broome, and Broome Rape.*

1 *Geniſta.*
Broome.

2 *Rapum Geniſta, ſive Orobanche.*
Broome Rape, or Orobanch.

¶ *The*

‡ *Orobanche Monſpeliaca flo. oblongis.*
Long floured Broome Rape.



‡ *Orobanche ramoſa.*
Branched Broome Rape.

‡ *Orobanche flore maiore.*
Great floured Broome Rape.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BRoome is a buſh or ſhrubby plant, it hath ſtalkes or rather woddie branches: from which do ſpring ſlender twigs, cornered, greene, tough, and that be eaſily bowed, many times diuided into ſmall branches: about which do grow little leaues of an obſcure green colour, and braue yellow floures; and at the length flat cods, which being ripe are blacke, as be thoſe of the common Vetch, in which do lie flat ſeeds, hard, ſomething browniſh, and leſſer than Lentils: the root is hard and wooddie, ſending forth diuers times another plant of the colour of an Oken leafe, in ſhape like vnto the baſtard Orchis, called Birds neſt, hauing a root like a Turnep or Rape, whereupon it is called *Rapum Geniſta*, or Broom Rape.

2 This is a certaine bulbed plant growing vnto the roots of broome, big below, and ſmaller aboue, couered with blackiſh ſcales, and of a yelowiſh pulpe within: from which doth riſe a ſtalke a ſpan long, hauing whitiſh floures about the top, like almoſt to thoſe of Dead Nettle: after which grow forth long, thicke, and round husks, in which are contained very many ſeeds, and good for nothing: the whole plant is of the colour of the Oken leafe.

‡ Of

3 *Geniſta Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh Broome.

5 *Chamageniſta Anglica.*
Engliſh Dwarfe Broome.

6 *Chamageniſta Pannonica?*
Dwarfe broome of Hungarie.

‡ Of this *Orobanche* or Broome Rape there are ſome varieties obſerued and ſet forth by *Lobel* and *Cluſius*: the firſt of theſe varieties hath longer and ſmaller floures than the ordinarie. The ſecond hath larger floures, and thoſe of a blewiſh colour, and is ſometimes found among corne. The third is parted towards the top into ſundry branches; the floures of this are either blew, purpliſh, or elſe white, and it willingly growes among hempe. ‡

3 The Spaniſh Broome hath likewiſe wooddy ſtems, from whence grow vp ſlender pliant twigs, which be bare and naked without leaues, or at the leaſt hauing but few ſmall leaues, ſet here and there far diſtant one from another, with yellow floures not much vnlike the floures of common Broome, but greater, which turne into ſmall long cods, wherein is conteined browne and flat ſeed: the roote is tough and wooddy.

4 Small leafed or thin leafed Broome hath many tough pliant ſhoots riſing out of the ground, which grow into hard and tough ſtalks, which are diuided into diuers twiggy branches whereon doe grow very ſmall thin leaues, of a whitiſh colour; whereupon ſome haue called it *Geniſta alba*, white Broome: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, in ſhape like thoſe of the common Broom, but of a white colour, wherein it ſpecially differeth from the other Broomes.

5 English Dwarfe Broome hath many twiggy branches, very greene, tough, somewhat straked or cornered, leaning toward the ground: whereon do grow leaues set without order, sometimes two together, and often three or foure growing fast together, like vnto the common Broome, greene on the vpper side, hoary vnderneath, and of a bitter taste: among which leaues come forth yellow floures like those of common Broome, but lesser, of little or no smell at all: after which appeare small cods somewhat hairy, wherein is contained small seed: the root is tough and woody. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges these two last described to be onely varieties of the common Broome, to whose opinion I do much incline, yet I haue let our Authrs description stand, together with the figure of this later, which seemingly expresseth the greatest difference. ‡

6 The Dwarfe Broome of Hungary hath stalkes and yellow floures like those of the last described: the leaues hereof are different, they are longer, and more in number: the whole plant is altogether greater, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Broome groweth almost euery where in dry pastures and low woods.

The Broome Rape is not to be found but where Broome doth grow; it groweth in a Broome field at the foot of Shooters hill next to London; vpon Hampstead Heath, and in diuers other places.

Spanish Broome groweth in diuers kingdomes of Spaine and Italy; we haue it in our London gardens.

The White Broome groweth likewise in Spaine and other hot regions; it is a stranger in England; of this *Titus Calphurnius* makes mention in his second Eclog of his Bucolicks, writing thus:

Cernis vt, ecce pater, quas tradidit Ornite vaccæ
Molle sub hirsuta latus explicuere genista.

See father, how the Kine stretch out their tender side
Vnder the hairy broome, that growes in fields so wide.

¶ *The Time.*

Broome floureth in the end of Aprill or May, and then the young buds of the floures are to be gathered, and laid in pickle or salt, which afterwards being washed or boyled, are vsed for sallads, as Capers be, and be eaten with no lesse delight: the cods and seeds be ripe in August; the Rape appeareth and is seene especially in the moneth of Iune.

The Spanish Broome doth floure sooner, and is longer in flouring.

¶ *The Names.*

This shrub is called in Latine, *Genista*, or as some would haue it *Genesta*: in Italian, *Genestra*: in Spanish likewise *Genestra*, or *Giestra*: in high Dutch, Pfrimmen: in low Dutch, Brem: in French, *Genest*: in English, Broome. ‡ The Spanish Broome by most writers is iudged to be the *Spartium* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The twigs, floures, and seeds of Broome are hot and dry in the second degree: they are also of a thin essence, and are of force to clense and open, and especially the seed, which is dryer and not so full of superfluous moisture.

B The decoction of the twigs and tops of Broome doth clense and open the liuer, milt, and kidnies.

C It driueth away by the stoole watery humours, and therefore it is wholesome for them that haue the dropsie, especially being made with wine; but better for the other infirmities with water.

D The seed also is commended for the same purposes.

E There is also made of the ashes of the stalkes and branches dryed and burnt, a lie with thin white wine, as Rhenish wine, which is highly commended of diuers for the greene sickenesse and dropsie, and this doth mightily expell and driue forth thin and watery humors together with the vrine, and that by the bladder; but withall it doth by reason of his sharpe quality many times hurt and fret the intrailes.

F *Mesue* saith, that there is in the floures and branches a cutting moisture, but full of excrements, and therefore it causeth vomit: and that the plant doth in all his parts trouble, cut, attenuate, and violently purgeth by vomit and stoole, flegme and raw humours out of the ioints.

G But these things are not written of Broome, but of *Spartum*, which purgeth by vomit, after the manner of Hellebor, as both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do testifie.

H *Mesue* also addeth, that Broome doth breake the stone of the kidnies and bladder, and suffereth not the matter whereof the stone is made to lie long, or to become a stone.

I The young buds or little floures preserued in pickle, and eaten as a sallad, stir vp an appetite to meate and open the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The

The ſame being fully blowne, ſtamped and mixed with ſwines greaſe, do eaſe the paine of the gout. L

And *Meſue* writeth, that this tempered with honie of Roſes, or with an egge, doth conſume away the Kings-euill. M

The Rape of the Broom or Broome Rape, being boyled in wine, is commended againſt the pains of the kidnies and bladder, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the ſtone, and expelleth it. N

The iuice preſſed forth of Broom rape healeth green wounds, and clenſeth old and filthy vlcers: the later Phyſitions do affirme that it is alſo good for old venomous and malicious vlcers. O

That worthy Prince of famous memorie *Henry* 8. King of England, was woont to drinke the diſtilled water of Broome floures, againſt ſurfets and diſeaſes thereof ariſing. P

Sir *Thomas Fitzherbert* Knight, was woont to cure the blacke iaundice with this drinke onely. Q

Take as many handfuls (as you thinke good) of the dried leaues of Broom gathered and brayed to pouder in the moneth of May, then take vnto each handfull of the dried leaues, one ſpoonful and a halfe of the ſeed of Broom braied into pouder: mingle theſe together, and let the ſicke drinke thereof each day a quantitie, firſt and laſt, vntill he finde ſome eaſe. The medicine muſt be continued and ſo long vſed, vntil it be quite extinguiſhed: for it is a diſeaſe not very ſuddenly cured, but muſt by little and little be dealt withall. R

Orobanch or Broom rape ſliced and put into oyle Oliue, to infuſe or macerate in the ſame, as ye do Roſes for oile of Roſes, ſcoureth and putteth away all ſpots, lentils, freckles, pimples, wheals and puſhes from the face, or any part of the body, being annointed therewith. S

Dioſcorides writeth, that Orobanch may be eaten either raw or boiled, in manner as we vſe to eat the ſprigs or young ſhoots of *Aſparagus*. T

The floures and ſeeds of Spaniſh Broome are good to be drunke with Mead or honied water in the quantitie of a dram, to cauſe one to vomite with great force and violence, euen as white Hellebor, or neeſing pouder. V

If it be taken alone, it looſeneth the belly, driueth forth great quantitie of waterie and filthie humours. X

Chap. 18. *Of baſe Broome or greening weed.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis baſe kinde of Broom called Greene weed or Diers weed, hath many tough branches proceeding from a wooddie root: whereon do grow great ſtore of leaues, of a deep green colour, ſomewhat long like thoſe of Flax: the floures grow at the top of the branches not much vnlike the leaues of Broome, but ſmaller; of an exceeding faire yellow colour, which turne into ſmall flat cods, wherein is contained a little flat ſeed.

2 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth another kinde of Broome, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Geniſtatinctoria*, being another ſort of Diers weed: it groweth like the Spaniſh Broome: vpon whoſe branches do grow long and ſmall leaues like Flax, greene on the vpper ſide, and of an hoarie ſhining colour on the other. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, ſpike faſhion, in forme and colour like the former: the roots are thicke and wooddie.

3 *Carolus Cluſius* ſetteth forth two kindes of Broome. The firſt is a low and baſe plant, creeping and lying flat vpon the ground, whoſe long branches are nothing elſe, but as it were ſtalkes conſiſting of leaues thicke in the middeſt, and thinne about the edges, and as it were diuided with ſmall nicks; at which place it beginneth to continue the ſame leafe to the end, and ſo from leafe to leafe, vntill it haue increaſed a great ſort, all which doe as it were make one ſtalke; and hath none other leaues, ſauing that in ſome of the nicks or diuiſions there commeth forth a ſmall leafe like a little eare. At the end of thoſe flat and leafed ſtalks come forth the floures, much like the floures of the common Greening weed, but leſſer, and of a yellow colour, which turne into ſmall cods. The roots are very long, tough, and wooddie, ful of fibres, cloſing at the top of the root, from whence they proceed as from one body.

4 This kinde of Greenweed called of ſome *Chamæſpartium*, hath a thicke wooddie root: from which riſe vp diuers long leaues, conſiſting as it were of many pieces ſet together like a paire of Beads (as may better be perceiued by the figure, than expreſſed by words) greene on the vpper ſide, and whitiſh vnderneath, very tough, and as it were of a ruſhie ſubſtance: among which riſe vp very ſmall naked ruſhie ſtalkes; on the top whereof groweth an eare or ſpike of a chaffie matter, hauing here and there in the ſaid eare diuers yellow floures like Broome, but very ſmall or little.

1 *Geniſtella tinctoria.*
Greeneweed or Diers weed.

2 *Geniſtella infectoria.*
Wooddie Diers weed.

3 *Geniſtella pinnata.*
Winged Greeneweed.

4 *Geniſtella globulata.*
Globe Greene weed.

5 The fift Greeneweed hath a wooddie tough root, with certaine ſtrings annexed thereto: from which riſe vp diuers long, flat leaues, tough, & very hard, conſiſting as it were of many little leaues, ſet one at the end of another, making of many one entire leafe, of a greene colour: amongſt which come forth diuers naked hard ſtalks, very ſmall and ſtiffe, on the tops whereof ſtand ſpikie eares of yellow floures, like thoſe of Broome, in ſhape like that great three leafed graſſe, called *Lagopus*, or like the Fox-taile graſſe: after which come flat cods, wherein is incloſed ſmall ſeed like to Tares both in taſte and forme.

5 *Geniſtella Lagopoides maior.*
Hares foot Greeneweed.

6 *Geniſtella Lagopoides minor.*
Small Greenweed with Hares foot floure.

6 This differeth not from the precedent in ſtalks, roots and leaues: the floures conſiſt of a flockie ſoft matter, not vnlike to the graſſie tuft of Foxtaile, reſembling the floure of *Lagopus*, or Hares-foot, but hauing ſmall yellow floures leſſer than the former, wherein it chiefely differeth from the other of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt being our common Diers-weed, groweth in moſt fertile paſtures and fields almoſt euery where. The reſt are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Iuly to the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt of theſe Greenweeds is named of moſt Herbariſts *Flos Tinctorius*, but more rightly, *Geniſta Tinctoria*, of this *Pliny* hath made mention [The Greenweeds, ſaith he, do grow to dye cloths with] in his 18. booke 16. Chapter. It is called in high Dutch, **Ferblumen**, and **Ackerbzem**: in Italian, *Cerretta*, and *Coſaria*, as *Matthiolus* writeth in his chapter of *Lyſimachia*, or Looſe-ſtrife: in Engliſh, Diers Greening weed, baſe Broome, and Woodwaxen.

The reſt we refer to their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Theſe plants are like vnto common Broome in bitterneſſe, and therefore are hot and drie in the A
ſecond degree: they are likewiſe thought to be in vertues equall; notwithſtanding their vſe is not ſo well knowne, and therefore not vſed at all where the other may be had: we ſhall not need to ſpeak of that vſe that Diers make thereof, being a matter impertinent to our Hiſtorie.

Chap. 19. *Of Spaniſh baſe Broomes.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ 1 THis growes to the height of a cubit, and is couered with a creſted and rough barke, and diuided into many longiſh branches creſted & green, which at their firſt ſpringing vp haue ſome leaues vpon them, which fall away as ſoon as the plant comes to floure: from the ſides of the branches come forth long foot-ſtalks whereon hang ſome ſmall yellow floures, which are ſucceeded by ſhort round yellowiſh red cods which commonly containe but one ſeed, ſeldome two, and theſe hard and blacke, and like a little Kidney, which when it is ripe will rattle in the cod being ſhaken. ‡

1 *Pſeudoſpartum Hiſpanicum Aphyllum:* Spaniſh Broome without leaues.

2 *Pſeudoſpartum album Aphyllum:* The white leaſe-leſſe Spaniſh broom,

2 This naked broome groweth vp to the height of a man: the ſtalk is rough, and void of leaues very greene and pliant, which diuideth it ſelfe into diuers twiggie branches, greene, and tough, like ruſhes: the floures grow all along the ſtalks like thoſe of broome, but of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the reſt of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in the prouinces of Spaine, and are in one place higher and more buſhie, and in an other lower.

¶ *The Time.*

‡ The firſt floures in May, and the ſecond in Februarie. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

Theſe baſe Spaniſh broomes may be referred to the true, which is called in Greeke σπάρτος: the Latines vſe the ſame name, calling it ſometimes *Spartum*, and *Spartium*: in Spaniſh, *Retama*: in Engliſh, Spaniſh broome, and baſtard Spaniſh broome.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Both the ſeeds and iuice of the branches of theſe baſe broomes, wherewith they in Spaine and other hot regions do tie their vines, do mightily draw, as *Galen* writeth.

Dioſcorides

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the ſeeds and floures being drunke in the quantitie of a dram, with Mede B
or honied water, doth cauſe one to vomit ſtrongly, as the Hellebor or neeſing pouder doth, but yet
without ieopardie or danger of life: the ſeed purgeth by ſtoole.

The iuyce which is drawne from out of the branches ſteeped in water, being firſt bruiſed, is a re- C
medie for thoſe that are tormented with the Sciatica, and for thoſe that be troubled with the
Squincie, if a draught thereof be drunke in the morning; ſome vſe to ſteepe the branches in ſea
water, and to giue the ſame in a cliſter, which purgeth forth bloudy and ſlimie excrements.

† In this chapter formerly in the firſt place was againe figured and deſcribed the true *Spartium* or Spaniſh Broome; which I haue now omitted, becauſe it was figured and deſcribed in the laſt chapter ſaue one before. In the ſecond place was deſcribed that figured in the third: and in the third place was a deſcription to no purpoſe, which I therefore omitted, and as you ſee deſcribed anew and put in the firſt place that which formerly held the ſecond.

CHAP. 20.

Of Furzes, Gorſſe, Whin, or prickley Broome.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of prickly Broome, called in our Engliſh tongue by ſundry names, according to the ſpeech of the countrey people where they doe grow: in ſome places, Furzes; in others, Whins, Gorſſe, and of ſome, Prickly Broome.

† *Geniſta ſpinoſa vulgaris.*
Great Furze buſh.

2 *Geniſta ſpinoſa minor.*
The ſmall Furze buſh.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Furze buſh is a plant altogether a Thorne, fully armed with moſt ſharpe prickles, without any leaues at all except in the ſpring, and thoſe very few and little, and quickly falling away: it is a buſhy ſhrub, often riſing vp with many wooddy branches to the height of foure or fiue cubits, or higher, according to the nature and ſoile where they grow: the greateſt and higheſt that I did euer ſee do grow about Exceſter in the Weſt parts of England, where

where the great ſtalks are dearely bought for the better ſort of people, and the ſmall thorny ſpraies for the poorer ſort. From theſe thorny branches grow little floures like thoſe of Broome, and of a yellow colour, which in hot Regions vnder the extreme heate of the Sunne are of a very perfect red colour: in the colder countries of the Eaſt, as Danzicke, Brunſwicke, and Poland, there is not any branch hereof growing, except ſome few plants and ſeeds which my ſelfe haue ſent to Elbing, otherwiſe called Meluin, where they are moſt curiouſly kept in their faireſt gardens, as alſo our common Broome, the which I haue ſent thither likewiſe, being firſt deſired by diuers earneſt letters: the cods follow the floures, which the Grauer hath omitted, as a German who had neuer ſeen the plant it ſelfe, but framed the figure by heare-ſay: the root is ſtrong, tough, and wooddy.

We haue in our barren grounds of the North parts of England another ſort of Furze, bringing forth the like prickley thornes that the others haue: the onely difference conſiſteth in the colour of the floures; for the others bring forth yellow floures, and thoſe of this plant are as white as ſnow.

† 2 To this may be ioyned another kinde of Furze which bringeth forth certaine branches that be ſome cubit high, ſtiffe, and ſet round about at the firſt with ſmall winged Lentill-like leaues and little harmeleſſe prickles, which after they haue been a yeare old, and the leaues gon, be armed onely with moſt hard ſharpe prickles, crooking or bending their points downwards. The floures hereof are of a pale yellow colour, leſſer than thoſe of Broome, yet of the ſame forme: the cods are ſmall, in which do lie little round reddiſh ſeeds: the root is tough and wooddy.

† 3 *Geniſta Spinoſa minor ſiliqua rotunda.*
Small round codded Furze.

4 *Geniſtella aculeata.*
Needle Furze or petty Whin.

‡ Of this *Cluſius* reckons vp three varieties: the firſt growing ſome cubit high, with deepe yellow floures: the ſecond growes higher, and hath paler coloured floures: the third groweth to the height of the firſt, the floures alſo are yellow, the branches more prickly, and the leaues hairy; and the figure I giue you is of this third varietie.

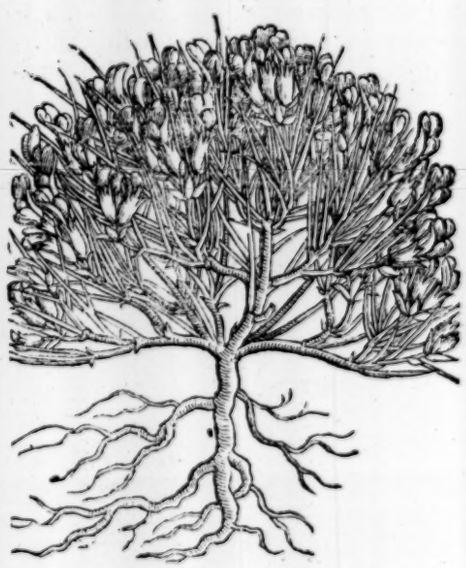
3 This ſeldome exceeds a foot in height, and it is on euerie ſide armed with ſharpe prickles, which grow not confuſedly, as in the common ſort, but keepe a certaine order, and ſtill grow forth by couples: they are of a lighter greene than thoſe of the common Furze: on the tops of each of the branches grow two or three yellow floures like thoſe of the former; which are ſucceeded by little round rough hairy cods of the bigneſſe of Tares. This floures in March, and groweth in the way between Burdeaux and Bayone in France, and vpon the Pyrenean mountaines. *Cluſius* makes it his *Scorpius* 2. or ſecond ſort of Furze: *Lobel* calls it *Geniſta ſpartium ſpinoſum alterum.* ‡

4 This

4 This ſmall kinde of Furze (growing vpon Hampſtead heath neere London, and in diuers other barren grounds, where in manner nothing elſe wil grow) hath many weake and flexible branches of a wooddy ſubſtance: whereon do grow little leaues like thoſe of Tyme: among which are ſet in number infinite moſt ſharpe prickles, hurting like needles, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow on the tops of the branches like thoſe of Broome, and of a pale yellow colour. The root is tough and wooddy.

‡ 5 This plant (ſaith *Cluſius*) is wholly new and elegant, ſome ſpan high, diuided into many branches, ſome ſpred vpon the ground, others ſtanding vpright, hauing plentifull ſtore of greene prickles: the floures in ſhape are like thoſe of Broome, but leſſe, and of a blewiſh purple colour, ſtanding in rough hairy whitiſh cups, two or three floures commonly growing neere together: ſometimes whileſt it floures it ſendeth forth little leaues, but not very often, and they are few, and like thoſe of the ſecond deſcribed, and quickly fall away, ſo that the whole plant ſeemes nothing but prickles, or like a hedge-hog when ſhe folds vp her ſelfe: the root is wooddy, and large for the proportion of the plant. It growes in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine, where the Spaniards call it *Erizo*, that is, the Hedge-hog; and thence *Cluſius* alſo termed it *Erinacea*. It floureth in Aprill. ‡

5 *Geniſta ſpinoſa humilis.*
Dwarfe or low Furze.



6 *Geniſta aculeata minor, ſiue Nepa Theophr.*
Scorpion Furzes.

6 The ſmalleſt of all the Furzes is that of the Antients called *Nepa*, or Scorpion Furze, as the word *Nepa* ſeemeth to import: it is a ſtranger in England: it hath beene touched of the Antients in name onely: which fault they haue beene all and euerie of them to be complained of, being ſo briefe that nothing can be gathered from their deſcription: and therefore I refer what might hereof be ſaid to a further conſideration. ‡ This hath a thicke wooddy blacke root ſome halfe foot long, from whence ariſe many ſlender branches ſome foot high, which are ſet with many ſtiffe and ſharpe prickles, growing ſomewhat after the maner of the wilde prickly Sperage: the yong plants haue little leaues like thoſe of Tragacanth; the old ones none: the floures are ſmal, and come forth at the bottome of the prickles, and they are ſucceeded by broad cods wherein the ſeed is contained. It growes in diuers places of France and Spaine, and is thought to be the *Scorpius* of *Theophraſtus*, which *Gaza* tranſlates *Nepa*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common ſort hereof are very well knowne to grow in paſtures and fields in moſt places of England. The reſt are likewiſe well knowne to thoſe that curiouſly obſerue the difference.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Furze is commonly called *Geniſta ſpinoſa*: in high-Dutch, **Gaſpeldozen**: in Engliſh, Furze, Furzen buſhes, Whinne, Gorſſe, and Thorne-Broome.

This thorny Broome is taken for *Theophraſtus* his *Scorpius*, which *Gaza* nameth *Nepa*: the name *Scorpius* in *Pliny* is πολύσημον, that is to ſay, ſignifying many things, and common to certaine Plants:

for

for beſides this *Scorpius* of which he hath made mention, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 5. ſetting downe *Theophraſtus* his words, where he maketh *Aconitum Thelyphonon* to be *Scorpius*, *lib.* 23. *cap.* 10. and likewiſe other plants vnder the ſame title, but vnproperly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A There is nothing written in *Theophraſtus* concerning the faculties of *Scorpius ſpinoſus*, or Furze: *Pliny* ſeemeth to attribute vnto it the ſame vertues that *Scorpioides* hath: notwithſtanding the later Writers do agree that it is hot and dry of complexion: the ſeeds are vſed in medicines againſt the ſtone, and ſtaying of the laske.

† This chapter hath vndergone a great alteration: as thus; the firſt, third, and fourth deſcriptions belonged to the third figure: the ſecond and fifth deſcription, to the fifth figure: and the firſt, ſecond, and fourth figures had no deſcriptions belonging to them. The figure that was in the firſt place is now in the third: the ſecond ſtill holds his place: the third is in the firſt, belonging thereto of right: and for handſomneſſe ſake I haue made the fourth and fifth change places. That *Nepa* alſo in the ſixth place was formerly mentioned by our Author (but now omitted) in the chapter of Aſparagus.

Chap. 21.

Of Cammocke Furze, Reſt-Harrow, or Petty Whinne.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Reſt-Harrow, which ſome haue inſerted among the ſmooth Broomes; others, among thoſe with prickles, whereof ſome haue purple floures and likewiſe ful of prickles; others, white floures, and ſharpe thornes: ſome alſo purple floures, others white, and alſo yellow, and euery of them void of prickles.

1 *Anonis, ſiue Reſta Bouis.*
Cammocke, or Reſt-Harrow.

3 *Anonis non ſpinoſa purpurea.*
Purple Reſt-Harrow without prickles.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CAmmocke or ground Furze riſeth vp with ſtalkes a cubit high, and often higher, ſet with diuers ioynted branches, tough, pliable, and full of hard ſharpe thornes: among which do grow leaues in forme like thoſe of S. Iohns wort, or rather of the Lentill, of a deepe

deep green colour: from the bosome of which thorns and leaues come forth the floures, like those of Peason, of a purple colour: after which do come the cods, in which do lie flat seed: the root is long, and runneth far abroad, very tough, and hard to be torne in pieces with the plough, in so much that the oxen can hardly passe forward, but are constrained to stand still; whereupon it was called Rest-Plough, or Rest-Harrow.

4 *Anonis, siue Spina lutea.*
Yellow Rest-Yarrow.

2 We haue in our London pastures, and likewise in other places, one of the Rest-Harrowes, not differing from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or prickles: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth white floures, and the others not so: whence we may call it *Anonis flore albo*, Cammocke with white floures.

3 Rest-Harrow without thornes hath a tough hoary rough stalke, diuided into other rough branches, whereon are set without order, long leaues sharpe pointed, sleightly cut about the edges, of an hoary colour, and somewhat hairy: from the bosome whereof commeth forth purple Pease-like floures of a reasonable good smell: the root is verie tough, long, and wooddy.

4 The yellow floured Cammock is a stranger in these parts, it is only found in the cold Easterne countries, for ought that I can learne; it differs not from the last described, sauing that the floures hereof are of a darke yellow colour, wherein it differeth from all the other of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

These grow in earable grounds in fertile pastures, and in the borders of fields, in a fat, fruitful, and long lasting soile: it is sooner found than desired of husbandmen, because the tough and wooddie roots are combersome vnto them, for that they stay the plough, and make the oxen stand.

¶ *The Time.*

They send forth new shoots in May: they be ful growne in Autumne, and then those that of nature are prickly be fullest of sharpe thornes: they floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Cammocke is called in Greeke Ἄνωνις, or Ὄνωνις: and likewise in Latine *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: Of Herbarists commonly *Arresta Bouis*, and *Remora aratri*, because it maketh the Oxen whilest they be in plowing to rest or stand still: it is also called *Acutella*, of the stiffe and sharpe thorns which prick those that passe by: in French, *Areste beuf*, and *Boucrande*.

Crateuas nameth it *Ægipyrus*: in high-Dutch, **Stalkraut**: in low-Dutch, **Pzangwoztele**: in Italian, *Bonaga*: in Spanish, *Gattilhos*: in French, *Arreste beuf*, *Beuf & Bouerande*: in English, Cammocke, Rest-Harrow, Petty Whinne, and ground Furze.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Cammocke is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* saith: it cutteth also and maketh thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The barke of the root drunke with Wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth. A

The root boyled in water and vineger allayeth the paine of the teeth, if the mouth be often washed therewith hot. B

Pliny reporteth, that being boyled in Oxymel (or the syrrup made with honey and vineger) till the one halfe be wasted, it is giuen to those that haue the falling sickenesse. *Matthiolus* reporteth, that he knew a man cured of a rupture, by taking of the pouder of this root for many moneths together. C

The tender sprigs or crops of this shrub before the thornes come forth, are preserued in pickle, and be very pleasant sauce to be eaten with meat as sallad, as *Dioscorides* teacheth. D

CHAP.

Chap. 22.

Of Gooſe-berrie, or Fea-berry Buſh.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of the Gooſe-berries; ſome greater, others leſſe: ſome round, others long, and ſome of a red colour: the figure of one ſhall ſerue for the reſt.

‡ I will not much inſiſt vpon diuerſities of fruits, becauſe my kinde friend M^r. *Iohn Parkinſon* hath ſufficiently in his late Worke diſcourſed vpon that ſubiect; onely becauſe I iudge many wil be deſirous to know their names, and where to get them, I will briefely name the chiefe varieties our Kingdome affords; and ſuch as are deſirous of them may finde them with M^r. *Iohn Millen* liuing in Old-ſtreet.

The ſorts of Gooſe-berries are theſe: the long greene, the great yellowiſh, the blew, the great round red, the long red, and the prickly Gooſe-berrie.

Vua Criſpa.
Gooſe-berries.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Gooſe-berry buſh is a ſhrub of three or foure cubits high, ſet thicke with moſt ſharpe prickles: it is likewiſe full of branches, ſlender, wooddy, and prickly: whereon doe grow round leaues cut with deepe gaſhes into diuers parts like thoſe of the Vine, of a very greene colour: the floures be very ſmal, of a whitiſh greene, with ſome little purple daſhed here and there: the fruit is round, growing ſcatteringly vpon the branches, greene at the firſt, but waxing a little yellow through maturitie, full of a winie iuyce ſomewhat ſweet in taſte when they be ripe; in which is contained hard ſeed of a whitiſh colour: the root is woodie, and not without ſtrings anexed thereto.

There is another whoſe fruit is almoſt as big as a ſmall Chery, and very round in forme: as alſo another of the like bigneſſe, of an inch in length, in taſte and ſubſtance agreeing with the common ſort.

We haue alſo in our London gardens another ſort altogether without prickles: whoſe fruit is very ſmal, leſſer by much than the common kinde, but of a perfect red colour, wherein it differeth from the reſt of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in our London gardens and elſewhere in great aboundance.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth in the beginning of Aprill or ſooner: the fruit is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub had no name among the old Writers, who as we deeme knew it not, or elſe eſteemed it not: the later writers call it in Latine *Groſſularia*: and oftentimes of the berries, *Vua Criſpa*, *Vua ſpina*, *Vua ſpinella*, and *Vua Criſpina*: in high-Dutch, **Kruſelbeer**: in low-Dutch, **Stekelbeſien**: in Spaniſh, *Vua Criſpa*, or *Eſpina*: in Italian, *Vua ſpina*: in French, *Groiſelles*: in Engliſh, Gooſe-berry, Gooſe-berry buſh, and Fea-berry buſh in Cheſhire, my natiue countrey.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries of this buſh before they be ripe are cold and dry, and that in the later end of the ſecond degree, and alſo binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The fruit is vſed in diuers ſauces for meate, as thoſe that are skilfull in cookerie can better tel than my ſelfe.

They

They are vſed in broths in ſtead of Veriuice, which maketh the broth not onely pleaſant to the taſte, but is greatly profitable to ſuch as are troubled with a hot burning ague. B

They are diuerſly eaten, but howſoeuer they be eaten they alwaies ingender raw and cold bloud: they nouriſh nothing or very little: they alſo ſtay the belly, and ſtench bleedings. C

They ſtop the menſes, or monethly ſickenes, except they happen to be taken into a cold ſtomack, then do they not helpe, but rather clog or trouble the ſame by ſome manner of flix. D

The ripe berries, as they are ſweeter, ſo doe they alſo little or nothing binde, and are ſomething hot, and yeeld a little more nouriſhment than thoſe that be not ripe, and the ſame not crude or raw; but theſe are ſeldome eaten or vſed as ſauce. E

The iuice of the greene Gooſeberries cooleth all inflammations, *Eryſipelas*, and Saint Anthonies fire. F

They prouoke appetite, and coole the vehement heate of the ſtomacke and liuer. G

The young and tender leaues eaten raw in a ſallad, prouoke vrine, and driue forth the ſtone and grauell. H

Chap. 23. *Of Barberries.*

¶ *The Kindes:*

There de diuers ſorts of Barberries, ſome greater, others leſſer, and ſome without ſtones.

Spina acida, ſiue Oxyacantha.
The Barberry buſh.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Barberry plant is an high ſhrub or buſh, hauing many young ſtraight ſhootes and branches, very full of white and prickly thornes, the rinde whereof is ſmooth and thin, the wood it ſelfe yellow: the leaues are long, very greene, ſlightly nicked about the edges, and of a ſowre taſte: the floures be yellow, ſtanding in cluſters vpon long ſtemmes: in their places come vp long berries, ſlender, red when they be ripe, with a little hard kernell or ſtone within; of a ſowre and ſharpe taſte: the root is yellow, diſperſeth it ſelfe farre abroad, and is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

Wee haue in our London gardens another ſort, whoſe fruite is like in forme and ſubſtance, but one berry is as big as three of the common kinde, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

We haue likewiſe another without any ſtone, the fruite is like the reſt of the Barberries, both in ſubſtance and taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

The Barberrie buſh groweth of it ſelfe in vntoiled places and deſart grounds, in woods, and the borders of fields, eſpecially about a Gentlemans houſe ealled Mr. *Monke*, dwelling in a village called Iuer, two miles from Colebrooke, where moſt of the hedges are nothing elſe but Barberry buſhes.

They are planted in gardens in moſt places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues ſpring forth in Aprill: the floures and fruite in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Galen calleth this thorne in Greeke, ὀξυάκανθος, who maketh it to differ from ἀβρόβατος, in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines: but more plainely in his booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments; where he reckoneth vp the tender ſprings of Barberries among the tender ſhoots that are

to be eaten, such as *Oxyacanthus* or the Hawthorne bringeth not forth, wherein he plainely made a difference, *Oxyacantha* the Barbery bush, and *Oxyacanthus* the Hawthorne tree.

Dioscorides hath not made mention of this Thorne; for that which he calleth *Oxyacantha* in the Fœminine gender, is *Galens Oxyacanthus* in the Masculine gender.

Auicen seemeth to containe both these shrubs vnder the name of *Amyrberis*, but we know they are neither of affinitie or neighbourhood, although they be both prickly.

The shrub it selfe is called in shops Barbaries, of the corrupted name *Amyrberis*, of the later writers *Crespinus*: in Italian, *Crespino*. in Spanish, *Espino de maiuelas*: in high Dutch, **Paisselbeer**: in low Dutch, **Sauseboom**: in French, *Espine vinette*: and thereupon by a Latine name, *Spinauineta*, *Spina acida*, and *Oxyacantha Galeni*. ‡ In English, a Barbery bush, or Piprige Tree, according to D. Turner. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and berries of this thorne are cold and dry in the second degree: and as *Galen* also affirmeth, they are of thin parts, and haue a certaine cutting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues are vsed of diuers to season meate with, and in stead of a sallad, as be those of Sorrell.

B The decoction thereof is good against hot burnings and cholericke agues: it allaieth the heate of the bloud, and tempereth the ouermuch heate of the liuer.

C The fruite or berries are good for the same things, and be also profitable for hot laskes, and for the bloudy flixe, and they stay all manner of superfluous bleedings.

D The greene leaues of the Barbery bush stamped, and made into sawce, as that made of Sorrell, called greene sauce, doth coole hot stomackes, and those that are vexed with hot burning agues, and procureth appetite.

E The conserue made of the fruite and sugar performeth all those things before remembred, but with better force and successe.

F The roots of the tree steeped for certaine daies together in strong lie, made with ashes of the ash-tree, and the haire often moistned therewith, maketh it yellow.

G ‡ The barke of the roots is also vsed in medicines for the iaundise, and that with good successe. ‡

Chap. 24. *Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne Tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sorts of the white Thorn Trees described of the later writers, one very common in most parts of England: there is another very rare, and not found in Europe, except in some few rare gardens of Germanie; which differeth not from our common Hawthorne, sauing that the fruit here of is as yellow as Saffron: we haue in the West of England one growing at a place called Glastenburie, which bringeth forth his floures about Christmas, by the report of diuers of good credit, who haue seen the same; but my selfe haue not seen it; and therefore leaue it to be better examined.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The white Thorne is a great shrub growing oftentimes to the height of the Peare-tree the trunke or body is great: the boughes and branches hard and wooddy, set full of long sharpe thornes: the leaues be broad, cut with deepe gashes into diuers sections, smooth, and of a glistering greene colour: the floures grow vpon spokie rundles, of a pleasant sweet smell, sometimes white, and often dasht ouer with a light wash of purple; which hath moued some to thinke some difference in the plants: after which come the fruit, being round berries, green at the first, and red when they be ripe; wherein is found a soft sweet pulpe, and certaine whitish seed: the root groweth deepe in the ground, of a hard wooddy substance.

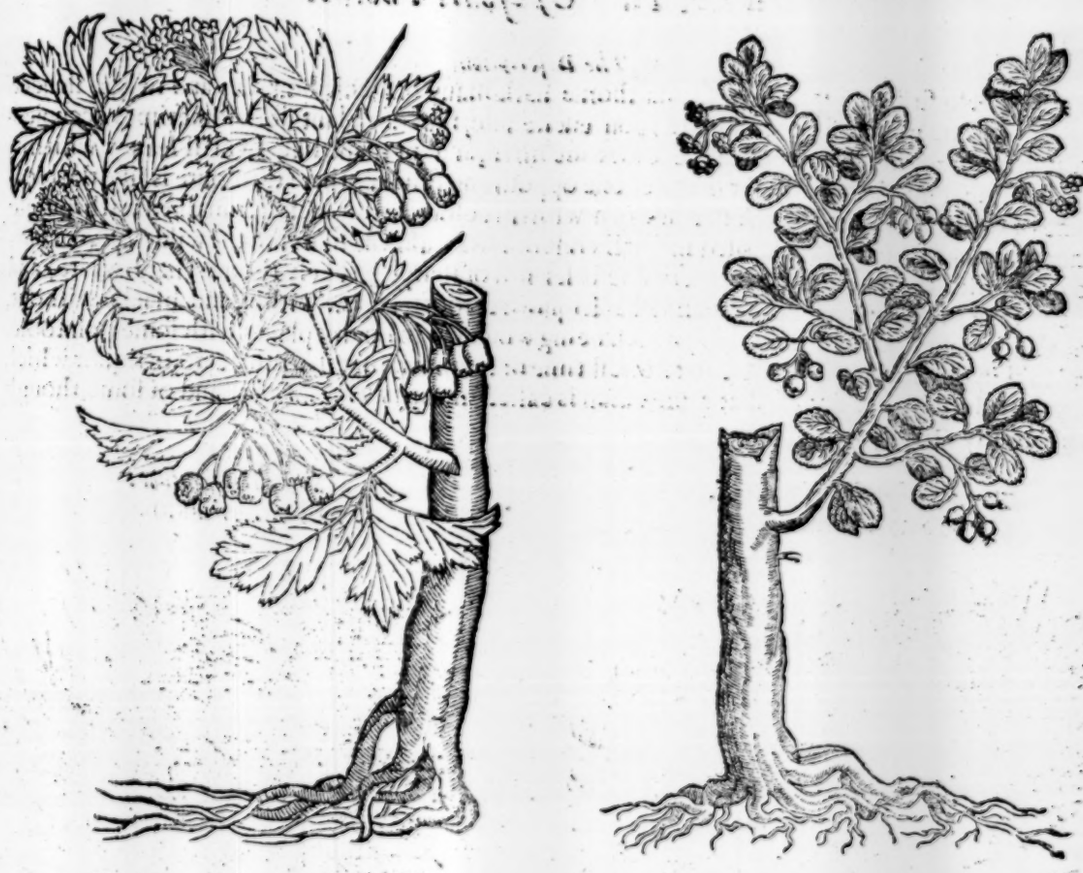
2 The second and third haue been touched in the first title, notwithstanding I haue thought it not vnfit to insert in this place a plant perticipating with the Hawthorne in floures and fruit, and with the Seruice tree in leaues, and not vnlike in fruit also.

Theophrastus hath set forth this tree vnder the name of *Aria*, which groweth vnto the forme of a small tree, delighting to grow in our shadowie woods of Cumberland and Westmerland, and many other places of the North country, where it is to be found in great quantitie: but seldome in Spaine,

Spaine, Italy, or any hot Region. This tree is garniſhed with many large branches beſet with leaues like the Peare tree, or rather like the Aller leafe, of a darke greene colour aboue, and of a white colour vnderneath: among theſe leaues come forth tufts of white floures, very like vnto the Hawthorne floures, but bigger: after which ſucceed ſmall red berries, like the berries of the Haw-thorne, and in taſte like the Neapolitan Medlar: the temperature and faculties whereof are not yet knowne.

1 *Oxyacanthus.*
The Haw-thorne tree.

2 *Aria Theophraſti.*
Cumberland Haw-thorne.



¶ *The Place.*

The Haw-thorne groweth in woods and in hedges neere vnto high-waies almoſt euery where. The ſecond is a ſtranger in England. The laſt groweth at Glaſtenbury Abbey, as it is credibly reported vnto me. ‡ The *Aria* groweth vpon Hamptſted heath, and in many places of the Weſt of England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The firſt and ſecond floure in May; whereupon many do call the tree it ſelfe the May-buſh, as a chiefe token of the comming in of May: the leaues come forth a little ſooner: the fruit is ripe in the beginning of September, and is a food for birds in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

Dioſcorides deſcribeth this ſhrub, and nameth it ὀξυάκανθα, in the feminine gender: and *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple medicines, ὀξυάκανθος, in the maſculine gender: *Oxyacanthus*, ſaith he, is a tree, and is like to the wilde Peare tree in forme, and the vertues not vnlike, &c. Of *Oxyacantha*, *Dioſcorides* writeth thus: It is a tree like to the wild Peare tree, very full of thorns, &c. *Serapio* calleth it *Amyrberis*: and ſome, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, would haue it called πυρίνη, but the name *Pyrina* ſeemeth to belong to the yellow Haw-thorne: it is called in high-Dutch, **Haegdozen**: in low-Dutch, **Hagedozen**: in Italian, *Bagaia*: in Spaniſh, *Pirlitero*: in French, *Aub-eſpine*: in Engliſh, White-thorne, Haw-thorne tree; and of ſome Londoners, May-buſh. ‡ This is not the *Oxyacantha* of the Greekes, but that which is called *Pyracantha*, as ſhall be ſhewed hereafter.

The ſecond is thought to be the *Aria* of *Theophraſtus*, and ſo *Lobel* and *Tabernamontanus* call it. Some, as *Bellonius*, *Geſner*, and *Cluſius*, refer it to the *Sorbus*, and that not vnfitly: in ſome places of this kingdome they call it a white Beame tree. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit of the Haw-thorne tree is very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Hawes or berries of the Haw-thorne tree, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, do both ſtay the laske, the menſes, and all other fluxes of bloud: ſome Authors write, that the ſtones beaten to pouder, and giuen to drinke are good againſt the ſtone.

Chap. 25. *Of Goats Thorne.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt *Tragagantha* or Goats-thorne hath many branchie boughes and twigs, ſlender and pliant, ſo ſpred abroad vpon euerie ſide, that one plant doth ſometimes occupie a great ſpace or roome in compaſſe: the leaues are ſmall, and in ſhape like Lentill leaues, whitiſh, and ſomewhat moſſie or hairy, ſet in rowes one oppoſite againſt another: the floure is like the bloſſome of the Lentill, but much leſſer, and of a whitiſh colour, and ſometimes marked with purple lines or ſtreaks: the ſeed is incloſed in ſmall cods or husks, almoſt like vnto the wilde *Lotus* or horned Trefoile: the whole plant on euery ſide is ſet full of ſharpe prickely thornes, hard, white, and ſtrong: the roots run vnder the ground like Liquorice roots, yellow within, and blacke without, tough, limmer, and hard to breake; which being wounded in ſundry places with ſome iron toole, and laid in the Sun at the higheſt and hotteſt time of Sommer, iſſueth forth a certain liquor, which being hardned by the Sun, is that gum which is called in ſhops *Tragacantha*: and of ſome, though barbarouſly *Dragagant*.

1 *Tragacantha, ſiue ſpina Hirci.*
Goats Thorne.

2 *Spina Hirci minor.*
Small Goats Thorne.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Tragacantha* is a low and thicke ſhrub, hauing many ſhoots growing from one turfe: of a white or grayiſh colour, about a cubit high, ſtiffe and wooddy: the leaues are like the former, and garded with moſt ſtiffe pricks not very ſafely to be touched: among the thornie leaues come forth many floures in ſmall tufts like *Geniſtella*, but that they are white: the cods

are

are many, ſtraight and thorny like *Geniſtella*, wherein are many ſmall white and three cornered ſeeds as big as muſtard ſeed. ‡ This differs from the former in that it is ſmaller, and loſeth the leaues euery Winter, when as the former keepes on the leaues vntill new ones come in the Spring. The middle rib of the winged leaues ends in a pricke, which by the falling of the leaues becommeth a long and naked thorne. I haue giuen you a more accurate figure hereof out of *Cluſius*, wherein the leaues, floures, cods, and ſeeds are all expreſſed apart. ‡

3 The Grecians haue called this plant Νοτιάδα, becauſe it is good for the ſinewes: it ſhould ſeeme it tooke the name *Poterion*, of *Potrix*, becauſe it loueth a watry or fenny ſoile: it hath ſmall branches, and leaues of *Tragacantha*, growing naturally in the tract of Piedmont in Italy: it ſpreadeth abroad like a ſhrub: the barke or rinde is blackiſh, and dry without great moiſture, very much writhed or wrinkled in and out as that of *Nepa* or *Corruda*: the ſharpe pricks ſtand not in order as *Tragacantha*, but confuſedly, and are finer and three times leſſer than thoſe of *Tragacantha*, growing much after the manner of *Aſtragalus*: but the particular leaues are greene aboue, and white below, ſhaped ſomewhat like Burnet: the ſeed is ſmall and red, like vnto Sumach, but leſſer.

‡ *Tragacanthæ minoris icon accuratior.*
A better figure of the Goats-thorne.

† 3 *Poterion Lob. ſiue Pimpinella ſpinoſa Camer.*
Burnet Goats-thorne.

¶ *The Place.*

Petrus Bellonius in his firſt booke of Singularities reports, that there is great plenty hereof growing in Candy vpon the tops of the mountaines. *Theophraſtus* ſaith that it was thought to grow no where but in Candy; but now it is certaine that it is found in Achaia, Peloponeſſus, and in Aſia: it doth alſo grow in Arcadia, which is thought not to be inferiour to that of Candy. It is thought by *Lobel* to grow in Languedock in France, whereof *Theophr.* hath written in his ninth booke, that the liquor or gum iſſueth out of it ſelfe, and that it is not needfull to haue the root broken or cut. The beſt is that, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, which is through-ſhining, thin, ſmooth, vnmixt, and ſweet of ſmel and taſte.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in the Sommer moneth: I haue ſowne the ſeed of Poterion in Aprill, which I receiued from *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg, that grew in my garden two yeares together, and after periſhed by ſome miſchance.

¶ *The Names.*

Goats-thorne is called in Greeke τραγάκανθα: of moſt Herbariſts likewiſe *Tragacantha*: we may cal it in Latine *Spina Hirci*: in French, *Barbe Renard*: and in Engliſh for want of a better name, Goats-Thorne: the liquor or gum that iſſueth forth of the roots beareth the name alſo of *Tragacantha*: it is called in ſhops *Gummi Tragacanthæ*; and in a barbarous manner *Gummi Tragacanthi*: in Engliſh, Gum Dragagant.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant in each part thereof is of a drying facultie without biting. It doth conſolidate or glew together ſinewes that be cut: but the roots haue that facultie eſpecially, which are boyled in wine, and the decoction giuen vnto thoſe that haue any griefe or hurt in the ſinewes.

Gum Dragagant hath an emplaſticke qualitie, by reaſon whereof it dulleth or allayeth the ſharpneſſe of humors, and doth alſo ſomthing dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Gumme is ſingular good to be licked in with honey againſt the cough, roughneſſe of the throat, hoarſeneſſe, and all ſharpe and thin rheumes or diſtillations: being laid vnder the tongue it taketh away the roughneſſe thereof.

B Being drunke with Cute or the decoction of Liquorice it taketh away and allayeth the heat of the vrine: it is alſo vſed in medicines for the eyes.

C The greateſt part of thoſe artificiall beades, ſweet chaines, bracelets, and ſuch like pretty ſweet things of pleaſure are made hard and fit to be worne by mixing the gum hereof with other ſweets, being firſt ſteeped in Roſe water till it be ſoft.

† The figure which was in the third place was of the plant deſcribed in the ſecond which *Matthiolus* and *Tabern.* made their *Pentaphyllum*, but it agreed not with the deſcription which was taken out of the *Aduerſ.*

Chap. 26. *Of the Ægyptian Thorne.*

‡ 1 *Acacia Dioſcoridis.*
The Egyptian Thorne.

† 2 *Acacia altera trifolia.*
Thorny Trefoile.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Description.*

1 Dioſcorides maketh mention of *Acacia*, whereof the firſt is the true and right *Acacia*, which is a ſhrub or hedge tree, but not growing right or ſtraight vp as other ſmall ſmall trees do: his branches are wooddie, beſet with many hard and long Thorns; about which grow the leaues, compact of many ſmall leaues cluſtering about one ſide, as in the Lentill: the floures are whitiſh, the husks or cods be plaine and flat, yea very broad like vnto Lupines, eſpecially on that ſide where the ſeed growes, which is contained ſometimes in one part, and ſometimes in two parts of the husk, growing together in a narrow necke: the ſeed is ſmooth and gliſtering. There is a blacke iuice taken out of theſe huskes, if they be dried in the ſhadow when they be ripe; but if when they are not ripe, then it is ſomewhat red: ſome do wring out a iuice out of the leaues and fruit: there floweth alſo a gum out of this tree, which is the gum of Arabia, called Gum Arabicke.

2 *Dioſcorides* hauing deſcribed *Spina Acacia*, ſetteth downe a ſecond kinde thereof, calling it *Acacia altera*, which hath the three leaues of Rue or *Cytiſus*, and coddes like thoſe of *Geniſtella*, but ſomewhat more blunt at the end, and thicke at the backe like a Raſor, and ſtill groweth forward narrower and narrower, vntill it come to haue a ſharpe edge: in theſe cods are contained three or foure flat ſeeds like *Geniſtella*, which before they wax ripe are yellow, but afterwards blacke: the whole plant groweth to the height of *Geniſta ſpinoſa*, or Gorſſe, both in ſhape, height, and reſemblance, and not to the height of a tree, as *Matthiolus* would perſuade vs, but full of ſharpe Thornes like the former.

¶ *The Place.*

The true Acacia groweth in Egypt, Paleſtina, Lombardie, and Syria, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: among the ſhrubs and trees that remaine alwaies greene, Acacia is noted for one by *Petrus Belloniuus*, in his firſt booke of Singularities, chap. 44.

The other Acacia groweth in Cappadocia and Pontus, as *Dioſcorides* writeth: it is alſo found in Corſica, and on diuers mountaines of Italy, and likewiſe vpon all the coaſt of Liguria and Lombardie, and vpon the Narbone coaſt of the Mediterranean ſea.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree Acacia is named of the Græcians ἀκακία, yea euen in our time, and likewiſe of the Latins *Acacia*: it is alſo called *Ægyptia ſpina*: this ſtrange thorne hath no Engliſh name that I can learn, and therefore it may keep ſtill the Latine name Acacia, yet I haue named it the Egyptian thorne: the iuice is called alſo Acacia after the name of the plant: the Apothecaries of Germanie do vſe in ſtead hereof, the iuice that is preſſed forth of ſloes or ſnags, which they therefore call *Acacia Germanica*: *Matthiolus* pictureth for Acacia the tree which the later Herbariſts do call *Arbor Iudæ*, to which he hath vntruly added Thorns, that he might belie Acacia, and yet he hath not made it agree with *Dioſcorides* his deſcription.

They call this τὴν ἑτέραν: in Latine *Acacia altera*, or the other Acacia, and *Pontica Acacia*, or Ponticke Acacia.

¶ *The Nature.*

The iuice of Acacia, as *Galen* ſaith, conſiſteth not of one only ſubſtance, but is of ſubſtance both cold and earthie, to which alſo is coupled a certaine waterie eſſence, and it likewiſe hath thin and hot parts diſperſed in it ſelfe: therefore it is dry in the third degree, and cold in the firſt if it be not waſhed; and in the ſecond, if it be waſhed: for by waſhing it loſeth his ſharpe and biting quality and the hot parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice of Acacia ſtoppeth the laske, the inordinate courſe of womens termes, and mans inuoluntarie iſſue called *Gonorrhœa*, if it be drunke in red wine. A

It healeth the blaſtings and inflammations of the eies, and maketh the skin and palmes of the hands ſmooth after the healing of the *Serpigo*: it healeth the bliſters and extreme heat in the mouth, and maketh the haires blacke that are waſhed therewith. B

It is good, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, againſt S. Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, Chimetla, Pterygia, and whitlowes. C

The gum doth binde and ſomewhat coole: it hath alſo ioined vnto it an emplaiſtick quality, by which it dulleth or alayeth the ſharpneſſe of the medicines wherewith it is mixed. Being applied with the white and yolk of an egge, it ſuffereth not bliſters to riſe in burned or ſcalded parts. *Dioſc.* D

The iuice of the other, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, doth alſo binde, but it is not ſo effectuall nor ſo good in eie medicines. E

† Our Author gaue but formerly one figure, which was that in the ſecond place, and he would haue perſuaded vs, that it was of the right *Acacia*, yet in his deſcription he tells vs otherwaies.

CHAP.

Chap. 27. *Of box Thorne, and the iuice thereof called Lycium.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Box Thorne is a rare plant, in ſhape not vnlike the Box tree, whereof it hath beene reckoned for a wilde kinde, hauing many great branches ſet full of round and thicke leaues, very like that of the common Box tree: amongſt which grow forth moſt ſharpe pricking thornes: the floures grow among the leaues, which yeeld forth ſmall blacke berries of a bitter taſt, as big as a pepper corne: the iuice whereof is ſomewhat oilie, and of a reddiſh colour; which bitter iuice being ſet on fire, doth burne with a maruellous cracking and ſparkling; the aſhes thereof are of a red colour: it hath many wooddie roots growing aſlope.

1 *Lycium, ſive Pyxacantha.*
Box Thorne.

‡ 2 *Lycium Hiſpanicum.*
Spaniſh Box Thorne.

2 The other kinde of *Pyxacantha* or *Lycium*, groweth like vnto the common Priuet, hauing ſuch like leaues, but ſomewhat narrower: the tops of the ſlender ſprigs are furniſhed with prickles: the root is tough, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in many other countries: it proſpereth in rough places, it hath likewiſe been found in Languedoc, and Prouence in France: *Bellonius* writeth that hee found it in Paleſtina.

Matthiolus pictureth for Box Thorne, a plant with box leaues, with very many boughes, and certaine thornes ſtanding among them: but the notable Herbariſt *Anguillara* and others, hold opinion, that it is not the right; with whom we alſo do agree.

There is drawne out of the leaues and branches of box Thorn, or as *Pliny* ſaith, out of the boughs and roots being throughly boiled, a iuice, which is named *Lycium*.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaues and branches muſt be braied, and the infuſion made many daies

in

in the decoction thereof, after which the feces or wooddie ſtuffe muſt be caſt away, and that which remaineth boiled againe till it become as thicke as honie: *Pliny* ſaith, that the roots and branches are very bitter, and for three daies together they muſt be boiled in a copper veſſell, and the wood and ſticks often taken out till the decoction be boiled to the thickneſſe of honie.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Februarie and March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke ξυλόακανθος, which a man may call in Latine *Buxea ſpina*: and in Engliſh, Box Thorne: of ſome, Aſſes Box Tree, and prickley Boxe: it is alſo named *Lycium*, of the iuice which is boyled out of it: the iuice is properly called λύκιον, and retaineth in Latine the ſame name *Lycium*: it is termed in Engliſh Thorne box. But it ſeemeth to me, that the originall name *Lycium* is fitter, being a ſtrange thing, and knowne to very few: the Apothecaries know it not, who in ſtead thereof do vſe amiſſe the iuice of the fruit of Woodbinde, and that not without great errour, as we haue already written. ‡ It is vnknowne in our ſhops, neither is there any thing vſed for it, it being wholly out of vſe, wherefore our Author might here well haue ſpared *Dodonæus* his words. ‡

Dioſcorides teacheth to make a χύλισμα of Sumach which is good for thoſe things that *Lycium* is, and is vſed when *Lycium* is not to be had, and it is fit to be put in all medicines in ſtead thereof.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lycium, or the iuice of Box Thorne, is as *Galen* teacheth, of a drying qualitie, and compounded of diuers kindes of ſubſtances, one of thinne parts digeſting and hot; another earthie and cold, by which it enioyeth his binding facultie: it is hot in a meane, and therefore it is vſed for ſeuerall purpoſes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Lycium cleareth the ſight, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, it healeth the ſcruuie feſtred ſores of the eye lids, the A itch, and old fluxes, or diſtillations of humors; it is a remedie for the running of the eares; for vlcers in the gummes, and almonds of the throat, and againſt the chappes or gallings of the lips and fundament.

† The figure which was in the 2. place, was of the *Lycium Italicum* of *Matthiolus* and others; but the deſcription and title better fitted this *Lycium Hiſpanicum* or Lerd, which therefore I put thereto. The figure alſo of the *Lycium Italicum* of *Matthiolus* our Author gaue againe in the next chapter ſame two.

Chap. 28. *Of Ramme or Harts Thorne.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

After the opinion of *Dioſcorides* there be three ſorts of *Rhamnus*, one with long, flat & ſoft leaues: the other with white leaues; and the third with round leaues, which are ſomewhat blackiſh; *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* affirme that there are but two, the one white, and the other black, both which do beare Thornes: but by the labour and induſtry of the new and late writers there are found ſundry ſorts moe, all which and euery one of them are plants of a wooddie ſubſtance, hauing alſo many ſtraight twiggie and pliant branches, ſet with moſt ſharpe pricking thornes.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis is a ſhrubbe growing in the hedges, and bringing forth ſtraight branches and hard thornes, like to thoſe of the Hawthorne, with little leaues, long, ſomething fat and ſoft: and this hath that notable learned man *Cluſius* deſcribed more diligently in theſe words: the Ram is a ſhrub fit to make hedges of, with ſtraight branches, parting it ſelfe into many twigs, white, and ſet with ſtiffe and ſtrong thornes, hauing leaues, which for the moſt part grow by foures or fiues at the root of euery Thorne, long, ſomething fat, like to thoſe of the Oliue tree, ſomewhat white, but tender and full of iuice; which in Autumne doe ſometimes fall off, leauing new growing in their places: the floures in Autumne are ſomething long, whitiſh, diuided at the brims into fiue parts: in their places is left a ſeed, in ſhew as in *Gelſemine*: notwithſtanding it was neuer my chance to ſee the fruit: the root is thicke and diuerſly parted.

‡ I obſerued another (ſaith the ſame Author) almoſt like to the former, but lower, and diuided into more branches, with leſſer leaues, more thick and ſalt of taſte, and whiter alſo than the former: the floures are like, in all things but their colour, thoſe of the former, which in this are purpie.

2 This hath more flexible ſtalks and branches, and theſe alſo ſet with thornes: the leaues are narrow, and not ſo thicke or fleſhie as thoſe of the former, yet remaine alwaies greene like as they do: the floures are ſmall and moſſie, of a greeniſh colour, growing thicke about the branches, and they are ſucceeded by a round fruit, yellowiſh when it is ripe, and remaining on the ſhrubbe all the

Winter,

‡ 1 *Rhamnus* 1. *Cluſij flo. albo.*
White floured Ram-thorne.

‡ *Rhamnus alter Cluſ. flore purpureo.*
Purple floured Ram-thorne.

‡ 2 *Rhamnus* 2. *Cluſij.*
Sallow-Thorne.

3 *Rhamnus tertius Cluſij.*
Ram or Harts-Thorne.

Winter: The whole ſhrubbe lookes as if it were ſprinckled ouer with duſt.

3 To theſe may be added another growing with many branches to the height of the Sloe-tree or blacke Thorne, and theſe are couered with a blackiſh barke, and armed with long prickles: the leaues, as in the firſt, grow forth of certaine knots many together, long, narrow, fleſhie, greene, and continuing all the yeare: their taſte is aſtringent, ſomewhat like that of Rhabarb: the floures ſhew themſelues at the beginning of the Spring, of a greeniſh colour, growing thicke together, and neere the ſetting on of the leaues; in Summer it carries a blacke fruit almoſt like a Sloe, round, and harſh of taſte.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt of theſe growes in ſundry places of Spaine, Portugall, and Prouince: the other varietie thereof *Cluſius* ſaith he found but onely in one place, and that was neere the citie Horivela, called by the Antients *Orcellis*, by the riuer Segura, vpon the borders of the kingdome of Valentia: the ſecond growes in many maritime places of Flanders and Holland, and in ſome vallies by riuers ſides. The third growes in the vntilled places of the kingdome of Granado and Murcia. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

This Ram is euer greene together with his leaues: the fruit or berries remaine on the ſhrub, yea euen in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call this thorne ῥάμνος: the Latines alſo *Rhamnus*: and of diuers it is alſo named σπῖνα λευκὴ, that is *Spina alba*, or white Thorne, *Spina Cerualis*, or Harts-thorne, as we finde written among the baſtard words. *Marcellus* nameth it *Spina ſalutaris*, and *Herba ſalutaris*; which hath, ſaith he, as it were a grape. It is called in Italian *Marruca* and *Rhamno*: in Spaniſh, *Scambrones*: in Engliſh, Ram, or Harts Thorne.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Ram, ſaith *Galen*, doth drie and digeſt in the ſecond degree, it cooleth in the later end of the firſt degree, and in the beginning of the ſecond.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are layed pultis wiſe vpon hot cholericke inflammations, and Saint Anthonies fire, but we muſt vſe them whileſt they be yet but tender, as *Galen* addeth. A

‡ The leaues and buds or young ſhoots of the firſt, are eaten as ſallads with oile, vineger, and ſalt, at Salamanca and other places of Caſtile, for they haue a certaine acrimonie and aciditie which are gratefull to the taſte. A decoction of the fruit of the third is good to foment relaxed and weake or paralyticke members, and to eaſe the paine of the gout, as the Inhabitants of Granado told *Cluſius*. ‡ B

† Our Author in this chapter gaue onely the figure of the third, and the deſcription of the firſt, in the place of the ſecond, with the names and faculties in generall.

Chap. 29. *Of Chriſts Thorne.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Chriſts Thorn or Ram of Lybia, is a very tough and hard ſhrubby buſh, growing vp ſometimes vnto the height of a little tree, hauing very long and ſharpe prickle branches: but the thornes that grow about the leaues are leſſer, and not ſo prickly as the former. The leaues are ſmall, broad, and almoſt round, ſomewhat ſharpe pointed, firſt of a darke greene colour, and then ſomwhat reddiſh. The floures grow in cluſters at the top of the ſtalks, of a yellow colour: the husks wherein the ſeeds be contained, are flat and broad, very like vnto ſmall bucklers as hard as wood, wherein are contained three or foure thin and flat ſeeds, like the ſeed of Line or Flax.

¶ *The Place.*

This Thorne groweth in Lybia; it is better eſteemed of in the countrey of Cyrene than is their Lote tree, as *Pliny* affirmeth. Of this ſhrub *Diphilus Siphnius* in *Athenæus* in his foureteenth booke maketh mention, ſaying, that hee did verie often eat of the ſame in Alexandria that beautifull Citie.

Petrus Bellonius who trauelled ouer the Holly Land, ſaith, that this ſhrubbie thorne *Paliurus* was the

Paliurus.
Chriſts Thorne.

the thorne wherewith they crowned our Sauiour Chriſt: his reaſon for the proofe hereof is this, that in Iudæa there was not any thorne ſo common, ſo pliant, or ſo fit for to make a crown or garland of, nor any ſo full of cruell ſharpe prickles. It groweth throughout the whole countrey in ſuch aboundance, that it is their common fuell to burne; yea ſo common with them there, as our Gorſſe, Brakes, and broome is here with vs. *Ioſephus* in his firſt booke of Antiquities, and 11. chap. ſaith, that this Thorne hath the moſt ſharpe prickles of any other, and therefore that Chriſt might be the more tormented, the Iewes rather tooke this than any other. Of which I haue a ſmall tree growing in my garden, that I haue brought forth by ſowing of the ſeed.

The Time.

The leaues fall away and continue not alwaies green, as do thoſe of the Rams: it budded forth in the Spring, as *Pliny* teſtifieth.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thornie ſhrubbe is called in Greeke παλιουρος: the Latines and Italians retaine the ſame name *Paliurus*: for want of an Engliſh name, it may be termed Ramme of Lybia, or Chriſts Thorne: *Pliny* reporteth, that the ſeed is called *Zura*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and root of Chriſts Thorne doe euidently binde and cut.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A By vertue of this cutting quality the ſeed doth weare away the ſtone, and cauſe tough and ſlimy humors to remoue out of the cheſt and lungs, as *Galen* ſaith.

B The decoction of the leaues and root of Chriſts Thiſtle, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſtoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and is a remedy againſt poiſons, and the bitings of ſerpents.

C The root doth waſte and conſume away *Phymata*, and *Oedemata* if it be ſtamped and applied.

D The ſeed is good for the cough, and weareth away the ſtone in the bladder.

Chap. 30. *Of Buck-Thorne, or laxatiue Rem.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 BVck-thorne groweth in manner of a ſhrub or hedge tree; his trunke or body is often as big as a mans thigh; his wood or timber is yellow within, and his barke is of the colour of a Cheſtnut, almoſt like the bark of a Cherry tree. The branches are beſet with leaues that are ſomewhat round, and finely ſnipt about the edges like the leaues of the Crab or Wilding tree: among which come forth Thornes which are hard and prickly: the floures are white and ſmal, which being vaded there ſucceed little round berries, greene at the firſt, but afterwards black, whereof that excellent greene colour is made, which the Painters and Limners do call Sap-greene; but theſe berries before they be ripe do make a faire yellow colour, being ſteeped in vineger.

‡ 2 Beſides the common kinde, *Cluſius* mentions two other: the firſt of which hath branches ſome two cubits long, ſubdiuided into diuers others, couered with a ſmooth barke like that of the former, which, the vpper rinde being taken off, is of a yellowiſh greene colour, and bitteriſh taſte: the branches haue ſome few prickles vpon them, and commonly end in them: the leaues are almoſt like thoſe of the common kinde, but ſmaller, narrower, and ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of the blacke Thorn, hauing ſomewhat a drying taſte: the floure conſiſts of foure leaues of a yellowiſh greene

‡ 1 *Rhamnus ſolutivus.*
Buck-thorne.

‡ 2 *Rhamnus ſolutivus minor.*
Middle Buck-thorne.

† 3 *Rhamnus ſolutivus pumilus.*
Dwarfe Buck-thorne.

greene colour: the root is wooddie as in other ſhrubs: *Cluſius* found this growing in the mountanous places of Auſtria, and calls it *Spina infectoria pumila.*

3 This other hath branches ſome cubite long, and of the thickneſſe of ones little finger, or leſſer, couered with a blacke and ſhriuelled barke: and towards the top diuided into little boughs, which are couered with a thin & ſmoother barke, and commonly end in a ſharp thorn: the leaues much reſemble thoſe of the Slo-tree yet are they ſhorter and leſſer, greene alſo, and ſnipt about the edges; firſt of an aſtringent, and afterwards of ſomewhat a bitteriſh taſte; the floures which grow amongſt the leaues are of an herby colour, and conſiſt of foure leaues: the fruit is not much vnlike that of the former; but diſtinguiſhed with two, & ſomtimes with three creſts or dents, firſt green, and then black when it is ripe: the root is thicke, wooddie and hard. *Cluſius* found this on the hill aboue the Bathes of Baden, hee calls it *Spina infectoria pumila* 2. This *Matthiolus* and others call *Lycium Italicum*: and our Author formerly gaue the figure of *Matthiolus* and *Tabernamontanus*, by the name of *Lycium Hiſpanicum*, and here againe another for his *Rhamnus ſolutivus*, which made mee to keepe it in this chapter, and omit it in the former, it being deſcribed in neither. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Buck-thorne groweth neere the borders of fields, in hedges, woods, and in other vntoiled places: it delighteth to grow in riuers and in water ditches: it groweth in Kent in ſundry places, as at Farningham vpon the cony burrowes belonging ſometime to M^r. *Sibil*, as alſo vpon cony burrowes in Southfleet, eſpecially in a ſmall and narrow lane leading from the houſe of M^r. *William Swan* vnto Longfield downes, alſo in the hedge vpon the right hand at Dartford townes end towards London, and in many places more vpon the chalkie bankes and hedges.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, the berries be ripe in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbariſts call it in Latine *Rhamnus ſolutiuus*, becauſe it is ſet with thornes, like as the Ram, and beareth purging berries. *Matthiolus* namethit *Spina infectoria*; *Valerius Cordus*, *Spina Cerui*, and diuers call it *Burgiſpina*. It is termed in high Dutch, **Creukbeet weghdozn**: in Italian, *Spino Merlo*, *Spino Zerlino*, *Spino Ceruino*: in Engliſh, Laxatiue Ram, Way-thorne, and Buck-thorne: in low Dutch they call the fruit or berries **Rhijnbeſien**, that is, as though you ſhould ſay in Latine, *Baſca Rhenana*; in Engliſh, Rheinberries: in French, *Nerprun*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries of this Thorne, as they be in taſte bitter and binding, ſo be they alſo hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The ſame do purge and void by the ſtoole thicke flegme, and alſo cholericke humors: they are giuen being beaten into pouder from one dram to a dram and a halfe: diuers do number the berries, who giue to ſtrong bodies from fifteene to twenty or moe; but it is better to breake them and boile them in fat fleſh broth without ſalt, and to giue the broth to drinke: for ſo they purge with leſſer trouble and fewer gripings.

B There is preſſed forth of the ripe berries a iuice, which being boyled with a little Allum is vſed of painters for a deep greene, which they do call Sap greene.

C The berries which be as yet vnripe, being dried and infuſed or ſteeped in water, do make a faire yellow colour; but if they be ripe they make a greene.

Chap. 31. *Of the Holme, Holly, or Huluer tree.*

Agrifolium.
The Holly tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Holly is a ſhrubbie plant, notwithſtanding it oftentimes growes to a tree of a reaſonable bigneſſe: the boughes whereof are tough and flexible, couered with a ſmooth and green bark. The ſubſtance of the wood is hard and ſound, and blackiſh or yellowiſh within, which doth alſo ſinke in the water, as doth the Indian wood which is called *Guaiacum*: the leaues are of a beautifull green colour, ſmooth and glib, like almoſt the bay leaues, but leſſer, and cornered in the edges with ſharp prickles, which notwithſtanding they want or haue few when the tree is old: the floures be white, and ſweet of ſmell: the berries are round, of the bigneſſe of a little Peaſe, or not much greater, of colour red, of taſt vnpleaſant, with a white ſtone in the midſt, which do not eaſily fall away, but hang on the boughes a long time: the root is wooddie.

There is made of the ſmooth barke of this tree or ſhrub, Birdlime, which the birders and country men do vſe to take birds with: they pul off the barke, and make a ditch in the ground, ſpecially in moiſt, boggy, or foggy earth, wherinto they put this bark, couering the ditch with boughes of trees, letting it remaine there till it be rotten and putrified, which will be done in the

the ſpace of twelue daies or thereabout: which done, they take it forth, and beat in morters vntill it be come to the thickneſſe and clammineſſe of Lime: laſtly, that they may cleare it from pieces of barke and other filthineſſe, they do waſh it very often: after which they adde vnto it a little oyle of nuts, and after that do put it vp in earthen veſſells.

¶ *The Place.*

The Holly tree groweth plentifully in all countries. It groweth green both winter and ſommer, the berries are ripe in September, and they do hang vpon the tree a long time after.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree or ſhrub is called in Latine *Agrifolium*: in Italian, *Agrifoglio*, and *Aguifoglio*: in Spaniſh, *Azebo*: in high Dutch, **Walddiſtell**, and of diuers **Steepalmen**: in low Dutch, **Hulſt**: in French, *Hous* and *Houſſon*: in Engliſh, Holly, Huluer, and Holme.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries of Holly are hot and drie, and of thin parts, and waſte away winde.

¶ *The Vertues.*

They are good againſt the collicke: for ten or twelue being inwardly taken bring away by the ſtoole thicke flegmaticke humors, as we haue learned of them who oftentimes made triall thereof. A

The Birdlime which is made of the barke hereof is no leſſe hurtfull than that of Miſſeltoe, for it is maruellous clammie, it glueth vp all the intrails, it ſhutteth and draweth together the guts and paſſages of the excrements, and by this meanes it bringeth deſtruction to man, not by any qualitie, but by his glewing ſubſtance. B

Holly beaten to pouder and drunke, is an experimented medicine againſt all the fluxes of the belly, as the dyſenterie and ſuch like. C

Chap. 32. *Of the Oke.*

1 *Quercus vulgaris cum glande & muſco ſuo.*
The Oke Tree with his Acornes and Moſſe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Oke groweth to a great tree; the trunke or body whereof is couered ouer with a thicke rough barke full of chops or rifts: the armes or boughs are likewiſe great, diſperſing themſelues farre abroad: the leaues are bluntly indented about the edges, ſmooth, and of a ſhining greene colour, whereon is often found a moſt ſweet dew and ſomewhat clammie, and alſo a fungous excreſcence, which we call Oke Apples. The fruit is long, couered with a browne hard and tough pilling, ſet in a rough ſcaly cup or husk: there is often found vpon the body of the tree, and alſo vpon the branches, a certaine kind of long white moſſe hanging downe from the ſame: and ſometimes another wooddie plant, which we cal Miſſeltoe, being either an excreſcence or outgrowing from the tree it ſelfe, or of the doung (as it is reported) of a bird that hath eaten a certaine berrie. ‡ Beſides theſe there are about the roots of old Okes within the earth certaine other excreſcences, which *Bauhine* and others haue called *Vuæ quercinæ*, becauſe they commonly grow in cluſters together, after the manner of Grapes and about their bignes, being ſometimes round, & otherwhiles cornered, of a woody ſubſtance, hollow within; and ſomtimes of a purple, otherwhiles of a whitiſh colour on the outſide: their taſte is aſtringent, and vſe ſingular in all Dyſente-

ries and fluxes of bloud, as *Encelius* affirmes, *Cap.* 51. *de Lapid. & Gen.* ‡

3 *Carolus Cluſius* reporteth that hee found this baſe or low Oke not far from Lisbone, of the height of a cubite, which notwithſtanding did alſo beare an acorne like that of our Oke-tree, ſauing that the cup is ſmoother, and the Acorne much bitterer, wherein it differeth from the reſt of his kinde.

2 *Quercus vulgaris cum excrementis fungoſis:*
The common Oke with his Apple or greene Gall.

3 *Quercus humilis.*
The dwarfe Oke.

There is a wilde Oke which riſeth vp oftentimes to a maruellous height, and reacheth very far with his armes and boughes, the body wherof is now and then of a mighty thickneſſe, in compaſſe two or three fathoms: it ſendeth forth great ſpreading armes, diuided into a multitude of boughs. The leaues are ſmooth, ſomething, hard, broad, long, gaſhed in the edges, greene on the vpper ſide: the Acornes are long, but ſhorter than thoſe of the tamer Oke; euery one faſtened in his owne cup, which is rough without: they are couered with a thin rinde or ſhell: the ſubſtance or kernell within is diuided into two parts, as are Beans, Peaſe, and Almonds: the bark of the yong Okes is ſmooth, glib, and good to thicken skins and hides with, but that of the old Okes is rugged, thicke, hard, and full of chops: the inner ſubſtance or heart of the wood is ſomthing yellow, hard and ſound, and the older the harder: the white and outward part next to the barke doth eaſily rot, being ſubiect to the worme, eſpecially if the tree be not felled in due time: ſome of the roots grow deepe into the earth, and otherſome far abroad, by which it ſtiffely ſtandeth.

¶ *The Place.*

The Oke doth ſcarcely refuſe any ground; for it groweth in a drie and barren ſoile, yet doth it proſper better in a fruitfull ground: it groweth vpon hills and mountaines, and likewiſe in vallies: it commeth vp euery where in all parts of England, but is not ſo common in other of the South and hot regions.

¶ *The Time.*

The Oke doth caſt his leaues for the moſt part about the end of Autumne: ſome keepe their leaues on, but dry all winter long, vntill they be thruſt off by the new ſpring.

¶ *The Names.*

The Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς: in Latine, *Quercus*: of ſome, *Placida*, as *Gaza* tranſlateth it. It may be called *Satiua*, *Vrbana*, or *Culta*; ſome alſo, *Emeros mudion*, and *Robur*: the Macedonians ἐμπέλιμον,

as

as though you ſhould ſay *Veriquercus*, as *Gaza* expo undeth it, or *Vere Quercus*, the true Oke. We may name it in Engliſh, the tamer Oke-tree: in French, *Cheſne*: in Dutch, **Eycken boom.**

The fruit is named in Greeke βαλανος: in Latine, *Glans*: in high Dutch, **Eichel**: in low Dutch, **Eckel**: in Spaniſh, *Bellotus*: in Italian, *Chiande*: in Engliſh, Acorne and Maſt.

The cup wherein the Acorne ſtandeth is named in Greeke ὀμφακὶς, as *Paulus Ægineta* in his third booke, 42 chapter teſtifieth, ſaying, *Omphacis* is the hollow thing out of which the Acorne groweth: in Latine, *Calix glandis*: in ſhops, *Cupula glandis*: in Engliſh, the Acorne cup.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues, barke, Acorne cups, and the Acornes themſelues, doe mightily binde and drie in the third degree, being ſomewhat cold withall. A

The beſt of them, ſaith *Galen*, is the thin skin which is vnder the barke of the tree, and that next, which lieth neereſt to the pulpe, or inner ſubſtance of the Acorne: all theſe ſtay the whites, the reds, ſpitting of bloud and lasks: the decoction of theſe is giuen, or the pouder of them dried, for the purpoſes aforeſaid. B

Acornes if they be eaten are hardly concocted, they yeeld no nouriſhment to mans body, but that which is groſſe, raw, and cold. C

Swine are fatted herewith, and by feeding hereon haue their fleſh hard and ſound. D

The Acorns prouoke vrine, and are good againſt all venome and poiſon, but they are not of ſuch a ſtopping and binding facultie as the leaues and barke. E

The Oke apples are good againſt all fluxes of bloud and lasks, in what manner ſoeuer they be taken, but the beſt way is to boile them in red wine, and being ſo prepared, they are good alſo againſt the exceſſiue moiſture and ſwelling of the iawes and almonds or kernels of the throat. F

The decoction of Oke apples ſtaieth womens diſeaſes, and cauſeth the mother that is falne downe to returne againe to the naturall place, if they doe ſit ouer the ſaid decoction being very hot. G

The ſame ſteeped in ſtrong white wine vineger, with a little pouder of Brimſtone, and the root of *Ireos* mingled together, and ſet in the Sun by the ſpace of a moneth, maketh the haire blacke, conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh, taketh away ſun-burning, freckles, ſpots the morphew, with all deformities of the face, being waſhed therewith. H

The Oke Apples being broken in ſunder about the time of their withering, do foreſhew the ſequell of the yeare, as the expert Kentiſh husbandmen haue obſerued by the liuing things found in them: as if they finde an Ant, they foretell plenty of graine to inſue: if a white worme like a Gentill or Magot, then they prognoſticate murren of beaſts and cattell; if a ſpider, then (ſay they) wee ſhall haue a peſtilence or ſome ſuch like ſickneſſe to follow amongſt men: theſe things the learned alſo haue obſerued and noted; for *Matthiolus* writing vpon *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that before they haue an hole through them, they containe in them either a flie, a ſpider, or a worme; if a flie, then war inſueth, if a creeping worme, than ſcarcitie of victuals; if a running ſpider, then followeth great ſickneſſe or mortalitie. I

CHAP. 33. *Of the Scarlet Oke.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

ALthough *Theophraſtus* hath made mention but of one of theſe Holme or Holly Okes onely, yet hath the later age ſet downe two kindes thereof; one bearing the ſcarlet grain, and the other only the Acorn: which thing is not contrary to *Dioſcorides* his opinion, for he intreateth of that which beareth the Acorne, in his firſt booke, among δρυὸς or the Okes; and the other hee deſcribeth in his fourth booke, vnder the title κόκκος βαφικὸς or *Coccus Baphice.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Oke which beareth the ſcarlet graine is a ſmall tree, in manner of a hedge tree, of a meane bigneſſe, hauing many faire branches or boughes ſpread abroad: whereon are ſet leaues, greene aboue, white vnderneath, ſnipt about the edges, and at euery corner one ſharpe prickle, in manner of the ſmoother Holly: among which commeth ſometimes, but not often, ſmall Acornes, ſtanding in little cups or husks, armed with prickes as ſharpe as thornes, and of a bitter taſte. Beſides the Acornes, there is found cleauing vnto the wooddie branches, a certaine kinde of berries, or rather an excreſcence, of the ſubſtance of the Oke Apple, and of the bigneſſe of a Peaſe, at the firſt white, and of the colour of aſhes when they be ripe, in which are ingendred little Maggots, which ſeeme

Ilex Coccigera.
The Scarlet Oke.

to be without life vntill they feele th e heat of the ſun, and then they creep, and ſeeke to flie away. But the people of the countrey (which make a gaine of them) doe watch the time of their flying, euen as we doe Bees, which they then take and put into a linnen bag, wherein they ſhake and boult them vp and downe vntil they be dead, which they make vp into great lumpes oftentimes, and likewiſe ſell them to diers apart, euen as they were taken forth of the bag, whereof is made the moſt perfect Scarlet.

¶ *The Place.*

This Oke groweth in Languedocke, and in the countries thereabout, and alſo in Spain: but it beareth not the ſcarlet grain in all places, but in thoſe eſpecially, which lie towards the Midland ſea, and which be ſubiect to the ſcorching heat of the Sun, as *Carolus Cluſius* witneſſeth; & not there alwaies, for when the tree waxeth old it growes to be barren. Then do the people cut and lop it downe, that after the young ſhoots haue attained to two or three yeares growth, it may become fruitfull againe.

Petrus Bellonius in his books of Singularities ſheweth, that *Coccus Baphicus* or the Scarlet graine doth grow in the Holy land, and neere to the lake which is called the Sea of *Tiberias*, and that vpon little trees, whereby the inhabitants get great ſtore of wealth, who ſeperat the husks from the pulpe or Magots, and ſell this being made vp into balls or lumpes, much dearer than the emptie ſhels or husks.

Of this graine alſo *Pauſanias* hath made mention in his tenth booke, and ſheweth, that the tree which bringeth forth this graine is not great, and alſo groweth in Phocis, which is a countrey in Macedonia neere to the Boetians, not far from the mountain Parnaſſus.

Theophraſtus writeth, that πρῖνος or the Scarlet Oke, is a great tree, and riſeth vp to the height of the common Oke: amongſt which writers there are ſome contrarietie. *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth it is a little tree, and *Theophraſtus* a great one, which may chance according to the ſoyle and climate; for that vpon the ſtonie mountaines cannot grow to that greatneſſe as thoſe in the fertill grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

The little graines or berries which grow about the boughes begin to appeare eſpecially in the Spring, when the Southweſt windes do blow: the floures fall and are ripe in Iune, together with the Maggots growing in them, which receiuing life by the heat of the Sun, do forthwith flie away (in manner of a Moth or Butterflie) vnleſſe by the care and diligence of the keepers, they be killed by much and often ſhaking them together, as aforeſaid.

The tree or ſhrub hath his leaues alwaies greene: the Acornes be very late before they be ripe, ſeldome before new come vp in their place.

¶ *The Names.*

The Scarlet Oke is called in Greeke πρῖνος: in Latine *Ilex*: the later writers, *Ilex Coccigera*, or *Coccifera*; in Spaniſh, *Coſcoia*: for want of a fit Engliſh name, we haue thought good to call it by the name of Scarlet Oke, or Scarlet Holme Oke: for *Ilex* is named of ſome in Engliſh, Holme, which ſignifieth Holly or Huluer. But this *Ilex*, as well as thoſe that follow, might be called Holm Oke, Huluer Oke, or Holly Oke, for difference from the ſhrub or hedge tree *Agrifolium*, which is ſimply called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

The graine or berrie that ſerueth to die with is properly called in Greeke κόκκος βαφικὸς: in Latine, *Coccus infectoria*, or *Coccum infectorium*: *Pliny* alſo nameth it *Cuſculium*: or as moſt men doe reade it, *Quiſquilium*: the ſame Author ſaith, that it is likewiſe named *Scolecion*, or Maggot berrie.

The Arabians and the Apothecaries doe know it by the name of *Cheſmes*, *Chermes*, and *Kermes*: They are deceiued who thinke that *Cheſmes* doth differ from *Infectorium Coccum*: it is called in Italian, *Grano de tinctori*: in Spaniſh, *Graña de tintoreros*: in high Dutch, **Scharlachbeer**: in French, *Vermillon*,

Vermillon, and *Graine d'eſcarlate*: in Engliſh, after the Dutch, Scarlet Berry, or Scarlet graine, and after the Apothecaries word, *Coccus Baphicus*: the maggot within is that which is named Cutchonele, as moſt do deeme.

Theophraſtus ſaith the Acorne or fruit hereof is called of diuers, Ἄκυλον, *Acylum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This graine is aſtringent and ſomwhat bitter, and alſo dry without ſharpneſſe and biting, therefore, ſaith *Galen*, it is good for great wounds and ſinewes that be hurt, if it be layd thereon: ſome temper it with Vineger; others with Oxymel or ſyrrup of vineger. A

It is commended and giuen by the later Phyſitians to ſtay the Menſes: it is alſo counted among thoſe Simple which be cordials, and good to ſtrengthen the heart. Of this graine that noble and famous confection *Alkermes*, made by the Arabians, hath taken his name, which many doe highly commend againſt the infirmities of the heart: notwithſtanding it was chiefly deuiſed in the beginning for purging of melancholy; which thing is plainly perceiued by the great quantitie of *Lapis Lazulus* added thereto: and therefore ſeeing that this ſtone hath in it a venomous quality, and likewiſe a property to purge melancholy, it canot of it ſelfe be good for the heart, but the other things be good, which be therefore added, that they might defend the heart from the hurts of this ſtone, and correct the malice thereof. B

This compoſition is commended againſt the trembling and ſhaking of the heart, and for ſwounings and melancholy paſſions, and ſorrow proceeding of no euident cauſe: it is reported to recreate the minde, and to make a man merry and ioyfull. C

It is therefore good againſt melancholy diſeaſes, vaine imaginations, ſighings, griefe and ſorrow without manifeſt cauſe, for that it purgeth away melancholy humors: after this maner it may be comfortable for the heart, and delightfull to the minde, in taking away the materiall cauſe of ſorrow: neither can it otherwiſe ſtrengthen a weake and feeble heart, vnleſſe this ſtone called *Lapis Cyaneus* be quite left out. D

Therefore he that is purpoſed to vſe this compoſition againſt beatings and throbbings of the heart, and ſwounings, and that not as a purging medicine, ſhall do well and wiſely by leauing out the ſtone *Cyaneus*; for this being taken in a little weight or ſmall quantitie, cannot purge at all, but may in the meane ſeaſon trouble and torment the ſtomacke, and withall thorow his ſharpe and venomous qualitie (if it be oftentimes taken) be very offenſiue to the guts and intrailes, and by this meanes bring more harme than good. E

Moreouer, it is not neceſſarie, no nor expedient, that the briſtle died with Cochenele, called *Cheſmes*, as the Apothecaries terme it, ſhould be added to this compoſition, for this briſtle is not died without *Auripigmentum*, called alſo Orpiment, and other pernitious things ioyned therewith, whoſe poyſonſome qualities are added to the iuyces together with the colour, if either the briſtle or died ſilke be boyled in them. F

The berries of the Cochenele muſt be taken by themſelues, which alone are ſufficient to dy the iuices, and to impart vnto them their vertue: neither is it likewiſe needfull to boile the raw ſilke together with the graines, as moſt Phyſitians thinke: this may be left out, for it maketh nothing at all for the ſtrengthning of the heart. G

Chap. 34. *Of the great Skarlet Oke.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The great Skarlet Oke, or the great Holme Oke, groweth many times to the full height of a tree, ſometimes as big as the Peare tree, with boughes far ſpreading like the Acorne or common Maſt trees: the timber is firme and ſound: the leaues are ſet with prickles round about the edges, like thoſe of the former Skarlet Oke: the leaues when the tree waxeth old haue on them no prickles at all, but are ſomwhat bluntly cut or indented about the edges, greene on the vpper ſide, and gray vnderneath: the Acorne ſtandeth in a prickly cup like our common Oke Acorne, which when it is ripe becommeth of a browne colour, with a white kernel within of taſte not vnpleaſant. There is found vpon the branches of this tree a certaine kinde of long hairy moſſe of the colour of aſhes, not vnlike to that of our Engliſh Oke. ‡ This tree is euer greene, and at the tops of the branches about the end of May, here in England, carrieth diuers long catkins of moſſie yellow floures, which fall away, and are not ſucceeded by the acornes, for they grow out vpon other ſtalks. *Cluſius* in the yeare 1581 obſerued two trees; the one in a garden aboue the Bridge, and the other in the priuat garden at White-Hall, hauing leſſer leaues than the former. The later of theſe is yet ſtanding, and euery yeare beares ſmall Acornes, which I could neuer obſerue to come to any maturitie. ‡

¶ *The*

Ilex maior Glandifera.
The great Skarlet Oke.

‡ *Ilicis ramus floridus.*
The floures of the great Skarlet Oke.

¶ *The Place.*

In diuers places there are great woods of theſe trees, hills alſo and vallies are beautified therewith: they grow plentifully in many countries of Spaine, and in Languedocke and Prouence in great plenty. It is likewiſe found in Italy. It beareth an Acorne greater, and of a larger ſize than doth the tame Oke; in ſome countries leſſer and ſhorter: they are ſtrangers in England, notwithſtanding there is here and there a tree thereof, that hath been procured from beyond the ſeas: one groweth in her Maieſties Priuy Garden at White-Hall, neere to the gate that leadeth into the ſtreet, and in ſome other places here and there one.

¶ *The Time.*

It is greene at all times of the yeare: it is late before the Acornes be ripe. *Cluſius* reporteth, that he ſaw the floures growing in cluſters of a yellow colour in May.

¶ *The Names.*

This Oke is named in Greeke ἀρία: in Latine, *Ilex*: in Spaniſh, *Enzina*: in Italian, *Elize*: in French, *Cheſneuerd*: in Engliſh, Barren Skarlet Oke, or Holme Oke, and alſo of ſome, French or Spaniſh Oke.

The Spaniards call the fruit or Acorne *Bellota*, or *Abillota*. *Theophraſtus* ſeemeth to call this tree not *Prinos*, but *Smilax*; for he maketh mention but of one *Ilex* onely, and that is of Scarlet Oke; and he ſheweth that the Arcadians do not call the other *Ilex*, but *Smilax*: for the name *Smilax* is of many ſignifications: there is *Smilax* among the Pulſes, which is alſo called *Dolichus*, and *Phaſeolus*; and *Smilax aſpera*, and *Lænis*, amongſt the Binde-weeds: likewiſe *Smilax* is taken of *Dioſcorides* to be *Taxus*, the Yew tree. Of *Smilax*, *Theophraſtus* writeth thus in his third booke: the inhabitants of Arcadia do call a certaine tree *Smilax*, being like vnto the Skarlet Oke: the leaues thereof be not ſet with ſuch ſharpe prickles, but tenderer and ſofter.

Of this *Smilax Pliny* alſo writeth, in his ſixteenth booke, chap. 6. There be of *Ilex*, ſaith he, two kindes, *Ex ijs in Italia folio non multum ab oleis diſtant*, called of certain Grecians *Smilaces*, in the prouinces *Aquifolia*: in which words, in ſtead of Oliue trees may perchance be more truly placed *Suberis*, or the Corke tree; for this kinde of *Ilex* or *Smilax* is not reported of any of the old writers

to

to haue the leafe of the Oliue tree: but *Suber* in Greeke, called *Phellos*, or the Corke tree, hath a little leafe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

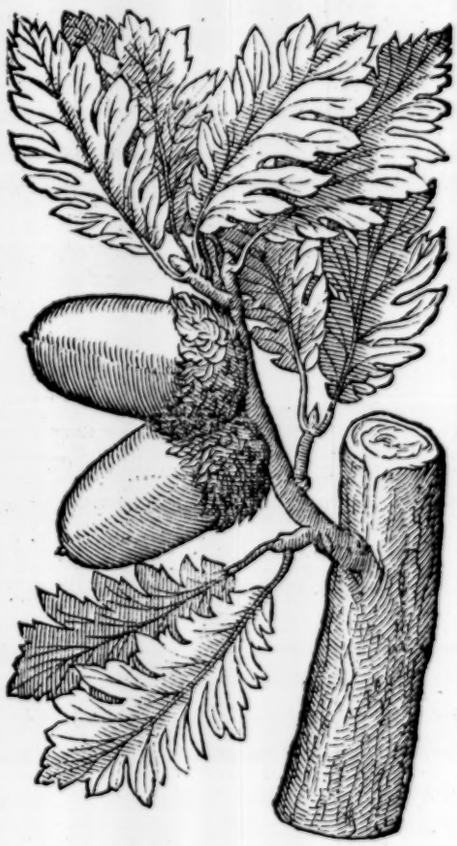
The leaues of this Oke haue force to coole and repell or keepe backe, as haue the leaues of the Acornes or Maſt trees: being ſtamped or beaten, and applied, they are good for ſoft ſwellings, and ſtrengthen weake members. A

The barke of the root boiled in water vntill it be diſſolued, and layd on all night, maketh the haire blacke, being firſt ſcoured with *Cimolia*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. B

Cluſius reporteth, that the Acorne is eſteemed of, eaten, and brought into the market to be ſold, in the city of Salamanca in Spaine, and in many other places of that countrey; and of this Acorne *Pliny* alſo hath peraduenture written, *lib. 16. cap. 5.* in theſe words: Moreouer, at this day in Spain the Acorne is ſerued for a ſecond courſe. C

Chap. 35. *Of the great Holme-Oke.*

1 *Cerris maiore Glande.*
The Holme Oke with great Acornes.



2 *Cerris minore Glande.*
The Holme Oke with leſſer Acorns.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 AMong the wilder Okes this is not the leaſt, for his comely proportion, although vnprofitable for timber, to make coles, carts, Wainſcot, houſes, or ſhips of: the fruit is not fit for any man or beaſt to eate, neither any propertie knowne for the vſe of phyſicke or ſurgerie: it groweth vp to the height of a faire tree, the trunke or body is great, and verie faire to looke vpon: the wood or timber ſoft and ſpongie, ſcarce good to be burned: from which ſhooteth forth very comely branches diſperſing themſelues farre abroad; whereon are ſet for the moſt part by couples very faire leaues, greene aboue, and of an ouerworne ruſſet colour vnderneath, cut or ſnipt about the edges very deepe: the Acorne groweth faſt vnto the boughes, without any foot-ſtalke at all, being very like vnto our common Acorne, ſet in a rough and prickly cup like an Hedge-hog or the Cheſnut huske, of a harſh taſte, and hollow within: this tree beareth or bringeth

‡ *Cerri minoris ramulus cum flore.*
A branch of the ſmaller Holme Oke with floures.

bringeth forth oft times a certain ſmooth kinde of Gall not altogether vnprofitable. This Oke likewiſe bringeth forth another kinde of excreſence, which the Grauer hath omitted in the figure, which is called in Greeke φαλλος: *Gaza* nameth it *Penis*. This *Penis* or pricke is hollow, moſſie, hanging downe halfe a yard long, like a long rag of linnen cloath.

2 The ſecond is altogether like the firſt, ſauing that this beareth ſmaller Acornes, and the whole tree is altogether leſſe, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ Both this & the former cary floures cluſtering vpon long ſtalkes, like as in the common Oke; but the fruit doth not ſucceed them, but grow forth in other places. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Oke groweth in vntoiled places, it is ſeldome times found, and that but in Woods onely: it is for the moſt part vnknowne in Italy, as *Pliny* reporteth.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their fruit or Acornes in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

This Oke is called in Greeke αιγιλωψ: in Latine, *Cerrus*: yet doth *Pliny* make mention both of *Ægilops*, and alſo of *Cerrus*: αιγιλωψ is likewiſe one of the diſeaſes of corne, called in Latine *Feſtuca*: in Engliſh, wilde Otes, and far differing from the tree *Ægilops*.

That which hangeth from the boughs, *Pliny, lib.* 16. *cap.* 8. calleth *Panus* onely: that acorne tree named *Ægilops* bringeth forth *Panos arentes*, withered prickes, couered with white moſſie iags hanging downe, not only in the barke, but alſo from the boughes, halfe a yard in bigneſſe, bearing a ſweet ſmell, as we haue ſaid, among ointments.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We finde nothing written of the faculties of this tree among the old Writers, neither of our owne experience.

Chap. 36. *Of the Corke Oke.*

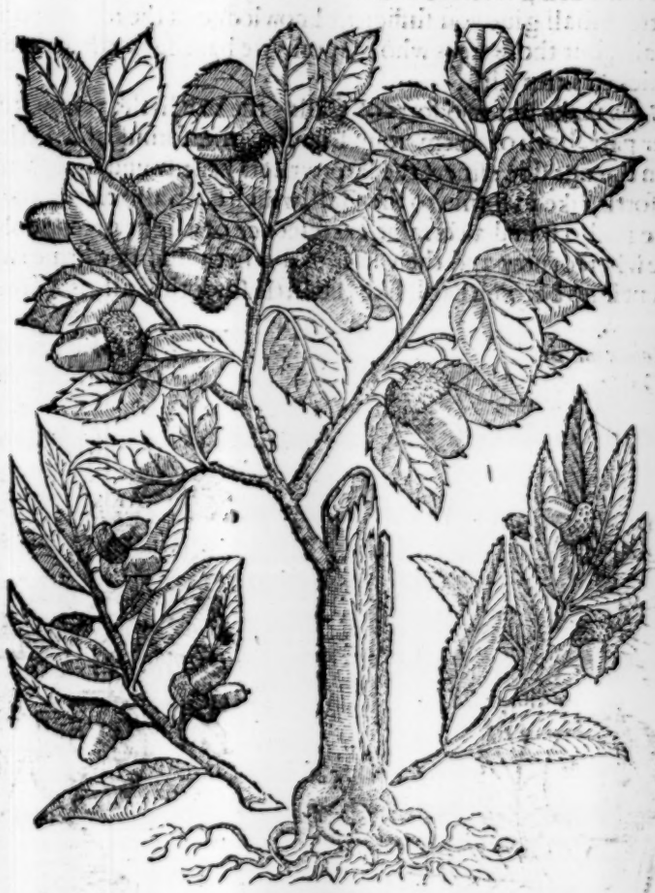
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Corke tree is of a middle bigneſſe like vnto *Ilex*, or the barren skarlet Oke, but with a thicker body, and fewer boughes: the leaues be for the moſt part greater, broader, rounder, and more nicked in the edges: the barke of the tree is thicke, very rugged, and full of chinkes or crannies that cleaueth and diuideth it ſelfe into pieces, which vnleſſe they be taken away in due time do giue place to another barke growing vnderneath, which when the old is remoued is maruellous red, as though it were painted with ſome colour: the Acorne ſtandeth in a cup, which is great, briſtled, rough, and full of prickles: this Acorne is alſo aſtringent or binding, more vnpleaſant than the Holme Acorne, greater in one place, and leſſe in another.

2 The Corke tree with narrow leaues groweth likewiſe to the height and bigneſſe of a great tree; the trunke or body whereof is couered with a rough and ſcabbed barke of an ouerworn blackiſh colour, which likewiſe cleaueth and caſteth his coat when the inner barke groweth ſomwhat thicke: the branches are long, tough, and flexible, eaſie to be bowed any way, like thoſe of the Oziar;

Oziar; whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of the precedent, but longer, and little or nothing indented about the edges: the fruit groweth in ſmall cups as the Acornes doe: they are leſſer than thoſe of the other kinde, as is the reſt of the tree, wherein is the chiefeſt difference. ‡ This varies in the leafe, (as you may ſee in the figure) which in ſome is ſnipt about the edge, in other ſome not at all.

1. 2. *Suber latifolium & anguſtifolium.*
The Corke tree with broad and narrow leaues.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the countrey of Aquitania, neere to the mountaines called Pyrenæi: it alſo groweth plentifully in the kingdomes of Spaine, differing ſomewhat from that of Aquitania, as *Cluſius* declareth: it is likewiſe found in Italy, and that in the territorie of Piſa, with a longer leafe, and ſharper pointed; and about Rome with a broader, and cut in the edges like a ſaw, and rougher, as *Matthiolus* teſtifieth.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues of the firſt are alwaies greene in Spaine and Italy, about the Pyrenæan mountaines they fall away in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke : in Latine *Suber*: in French, *Liege*: in Italian, *Sugaro*: the ſame names do alſo belong to the barke: the Spaniards call the tree *Alcornoque*: the Engliſhmen, Corke tree; and the barke, *Corcha de Alcornoque*; whereupon the Low-countrey men and Engliſh men alſo do call it Corke; and yet it is called in low-Dutch alſo **Ulothout.**

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This barke doth manifeſtly dry, with a binding facultie.

A Being beaten to pouder and taken in water it ſtancheth bleeding in any part of the body. The
B Corke which is taken out of wine veſſels, ſaith *Paulus*, being burnt, maketh aſhes which do mightily dry, and are mixed in compoſitions diuiſed againſt the bloudy flix.

C Corke is alſo profitable for many things: it is vſed (ſaith *Pliny*) about the anchors of ſhips, Fiſhers nets, and to ſtop veſſels with; and in Winter for womens ſhooes, which vſe remaines with vs euen to this day: fiſhermen hang this barke vpon the wings of their nets for feare of ſinking: and ſhoo-makers put it in ſhooes and pantofles for warmneſſe ſake.

CHAP.

Chap. 37. *Of the Gall tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

OF trees that bring forth Galls there be diuers ſorts, as may appeare by the diuers formes and ſorts of Galls ſet forth in this preſent chapter, which may ſerue for their ſeuerall diſtinctions, whereof ſome bring forth Acornes likewiſe, and ſome nothing but Galls: the figures of ſome few of the trees ſhall giue you ſufficient knowledge of the reſt: for all the Acorne or Maſt trees bring forth Galls, but thoſe trees whoſe figures we haue ſet forth do beare thoſe Galls fit for medicine, and to thicken skins with.

Dioſcorides and *Galen* make but two ſorts of Galls; the one little, yellow, full of holes, and more ſpongie in the inner part, both of them round, hauing the forme of a little ball, and the other ſmooth and euen on the out ſide: ſince, the later writers haue found moe, ſome hauing certain little knobs ſticking forth, like in forme to the Gall, which doth alſo cleaue and grow without ſtalke to the leafe. There is alſo found a certaine excreſcence of a light greene colour, ſpongie and waterie, in the middle whereof now and then is found a little flie or worme: which ſoft ball in hot countries doth oftentimes become hard, like the little ſmooth Gall, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith.

1 *Galla, ſiue Robur maius.*
The great Gall tree.

‡ 2 *Robur, ſiue Galla maior altera.*
Another great Gall tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Gall tree growes vp to a ſufficient height, hauing a very faire trunk or body, whereon are placed long twiggy branches bringing forth very faire leaues, broad, and nicked in the edges like the teeth of a ſaw: among which come forth acornes, although the figure expreſſe not the ſame, like thoſe of the Oke, and likewiſe a wooddy excreſcence, which we name the Gall, hauing certaine ſmall eminences or bunches on the out ſide, growing for the moſt part vpon the ſlender branches without ſtalks, and ſomtimes they grow at the ends thereof; which by the heate of the Sun are harder, greater, and more ſollid in one countrey than another, according to the ſoile and clymat.

‡ 2 The

3 *Galla minor.*
The little Gall tree.

‡ 2 This growes to the height of a tall man, hauing leaues deepely diuided on the edges like the Oke, and they are green aboue, but hairy and hoary below: it carries a great Gall of the bigneſſe of a little Apple, and that in great plenty, & without any order. This groweth in diuers parts of old Caſtile in Spain, and in all the mountainous woods about Vienna in Auſtria.‡

3 The leſſer Gall tree differeth not from the former, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer: the fruit and Gall is likewiſe leſſer, wherein eſpecially conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The Galls are found in Italy, Spaine, and Bohemia, and moſt of the hot regions.

¶ *The Time.*

The Gall, ſaith *Pliny*, appeareth or commeth forth when the Sun commeth out of the ſigne *Gemini*, and that generally in one night.

¶ *The Names.*

The Gall tree is called *Quercus*, *Robur*, and *Gallæ arbor*: the Gall is called in Greeke [illegible]: the Apothecaries and Italians keepe the name *Galla* for the fruit: in high-Dutch, **Galopffel**: in low-Dutch, **Galnoten**: in Spaniſh, *Agatha Galha*, and *Bugalha*: in French, *Noix de Galle*: in Engliſh, Gaules, and Galls.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Gall called *Omphacitis*, as *Galen* writeth, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the ſecond: it is a very harſh medicine, it faſtneth and draweth together faint and ſlacke parts, as the ouergrowings in the fleſh: it repelleth and keepeth backe rheumes and ſuch like fluxes, and doth effectually dry vp the ſame, eſpecially when they haue a deſcent into the gums, almonds of the throat, and other places of the mouth. A

The other Gall doth dry and alſo binde; but ſo much leſſer, by how much the harſh or choking qualitie is diminiſhed: being boyled, beaten, and alſo applied in manner of a plaiſter is laid with good ſucceſſe vpon the inflammations of the fundament, and falling downe thereof: it is boiled in water if there be need of a little aſtriction; and in wine, eſpecially in auſtere wine, if more need require. B

Galls are very profitable againſt the Dyſenterie and the Cœliacke paſſion, being drunk in wine, or the pouder thereof ſtrewed vpon meats. C

Galls are vſed in dying and colouring of ſundry things, and in making of inke. D

Laſt of all, burnt Galls doe receiue a further facultie, namely to ſtanch bloud, and are of thin parts, and of a greater vertue to dry than be thoſe that are not burnt: they muſt be layd vpon hot burning coles vntill they come to be thorow white, and then they are to be quenched in Vineger and wine. E

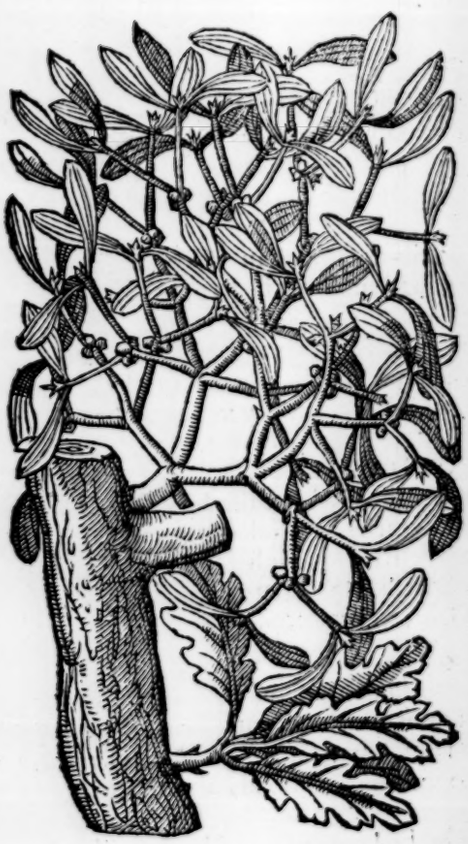
Moreouer, Galls are good for thoſe that are troubled with the bloudy flix and common laskes, being taken in wine or water, and alſo applied or vſed in meats: finally, theſe are to be vſed as oft as need requireth to dry and binde. F

Oke Apples are much of the nature of Galls, yet are they far inferiour to them, and of leſſer force. G

† Our Author out of *Tabernæmontanus* gaue the figures of fourteene varieties of Galls; ſome being large, others ſmall; ſome round, others longiſh, and others diuerſly cornered.

Chap. 38.
Of Miſſeltoe or Miſteltoe.

1 *Viſcum.*
Miſſeltoe.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Viſcum* or Miſſeltoe hath many ſlender branches ſpred ouerthwart one another, and wrapped and interlaced one within another: the bark whereof is of a light green or Popinjay colour: the leaues of this branching excreſcence be of a browne greene colour: the floures be ſmal and yellow: which being paſt, there appeare ſmall cluſters of white tranſlucent berries, which are ſo cleare that a man may ſee through them, and are full of clammy or viſcous moiſture, whereof the beſt Bird-lime is made, far exceeding that which is made of Holme or Holly barke: and within this berry is a ſmall blacke kernell or ſeed: this excreſence hath not any root, neither doth encreaſe himſelfe of his ſeed, as ſome haue ſuppoſed; but it rather commeth of a certaine moiſture and ſubſtance gathered together vpon the boughes and ioints of the trees, through the barke whereof this vaporous moiſture proceeding, bringeth forth the Miſſeltoe. Many haue diuerſly ſpoken hereof: ſome of the Learned haue ſet downe, that it comes of the dung of the bird called a Thruſh, who hauing fed of the ſeeds thereof, as eating his owne bane, hath voided and left his dung vpon the tree, whereof was ingendred this berry, a moſt fit matter to make lime of to intrap and catch birds withall.

2 Indian Miſſeltoe groweth likewiſe vpon the branches of trees, running along ſt the ſame in manner of Polypodie: the ſtrings of the roots are like thoſe of Couch-graſſe; from which riſe vp diuers ſtalks ſmooth and euen, ſet with ioints and knees at certain diſtances: toward the top comes forth one leafe ribbed like the Plantain leafe, whereon are marked certaine round eyes ſuch as are in the haft of a knife; from the boſome whereof commeth forth a chaffie branch, ſet with ſmall leaues which continue greene winter and Sommer.

2 *Viſcum Indicum Lobelij.*
Indian Miſſeltoe.

3 *Viſcum Peruvianum Lobelij.*
Miſſeltoe of Peru.

3 There is found alſo another plant growing vpon the boughes or branches of trees, in maner as our Miſſeltoe doth, and may very well be reckoned as a kinde thereof: the plant cleaueth vnto the branches, being ſet thereto as it were with the pillings of the ſea onion, of the bredth of a mans hand toward the bottome, and ſomewhat hollow: the tops whereof are very ſmall and ruſhy, hollow likewiſe, and of a purple colour: among which comes forth a branch like that of *Haſtula Regia*, or the Kings Speare, reſembling the buſh of Otes, couered with a white ſilke, ſuch as is to be found in *Aſclepias*, of a ſalt and nitrous taſte, and very vnpleaſant.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Miſſeltoe groweth vpon Okes and diuers other trees almoſt euery where; as for the other two they are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Miſſeltoe is alwaies greene as well in Winter as in Sommer: the berries are ripe in Autumne; they remaine all Winter thorow, and are a food for diuers birds, as Thruſhes, Blacke-birds, and Ring-doues.

¶ *The Names.*

Miſſeltoe is called in Greeke ἰξὸς, and ἰξία: in Latine, *Viſcum*: in high-Dutch, **Miſtell**: in Low-Dutch, **Marentacken**: in Italian, *Viſchio*: in Spaniſh, *Liga*: in the Portugal language, *Viſgo*: in Engliſh, Miſſel, and Miſſeltoe.

The glue which is made of the berries of Miſſel is likewiſe called *Viſcum* and *Ixia*: in Engliſh, Bird-lime. *Ixia* is alſo called *Chamæleon albus*, by reaſon of the glue which is oftentimes found about the root thereof. This word is alſo aſcribed to *Chamæleon niger*, as we reade among the baſtard names. *Ixia* is likewiſe reckoned vp by *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 6. and by *Paulus Ægineta*, *lib.* 5. among the poyſons: but what this poyſonſome and venomous *Ixia* is it is hard and doubtfull to declare: many would haue it to be *Chamæleon niger*: others, the glue or clammy ſubſtance which is made of the berries of Miſſel-toe; who do truly thinke that *Ixia* differeth from *Chamæleon niger*: for *Paulus Ægineta*, *lib.* 5. *cap.* 30. in reckoning vp of ſimple poyſons hath firſt made mention of *Chamæleon niger*, then a little after of *Ixia*: and whileſt he doth particularly diſcourſe of euery one, he intreateth of *Chamæleon niger*, *cap.* 32. and of *Ixia* (which hee alſo nameth *Vlophonon*) *cap.* 47. and telleth of the dangerous and far differing accidents of them both. And *Dioſcorides* himſelfe, *lib.* 6. where he ſetteth downe his iudgement of ſimple poyſons, intreateth firſt of *Chamæleon niger*, and then a little after of *Ixia*. Theſe things declare that *Chamæleon niger* doth differ from *Ixia*, which is reckoned among the poyſons. Moreouer, it can no where be read that *Chamæleon niger* beareth Bird-lime, or hath ſo glutinous and clammy a ſubſtance as that it ought to be called *Ixia*: therfore *Ixia*, as it is one of the poyſons, is the glue that is made of the berries of Miſſeltoe, which becauſe it is ſharpe and biting, inflameth and ſetteth the tongue on fire, and with his ſlimie and clammy ſubſtance doth ſo draw together, ſhut, and glue vp the guts, as that there is no paſſage for the excrements, which things are mentioned among the miſchiefes that *Ixia* bringeth.

‡ I can by no meanes approue of, or yeeld to this opinion here deliuered out of *Dodonæus* by our Author; which is, That the Bird-lime made of the berries of Miſſeltoe is poyſon; or that *Ixia* ſet forth by *Dioſcorides* and *Nicander* for a poyſon is meant of this: for this is manifeſtly treated of in *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 103. by the name of ἰξὸς: when as the other is mentioned, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 21. by the name of ἰξία. Alſo dayly experience ſhewes this plant to haue no maligne nor poiſonous, but rather a contrarie facultie, being frequently vſed in medicines againſt the Epilepſie. Such as would ſee more concerning *Ixia* or *Ixias*, let them haue recourſe to the firſt chapter of the firſt part of *Fabius Columna*, *de Stirpib. min. cognitis & rarioribus*, where they ſhall finde it largely treated of. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues and berries of Miſſeltoe are hot and dry, and of ſubtill parts: the Bird-lime is hot and biting, and conſiſts of an airy and waterie ſubſtance, with ſome earthy qualitie; for according to the iudgement of *Galen*, his acrimony ouercommeth his bitterneſſe; for if it be vſed in outward applications it draweth humors from the deepeſt or moſt ſecret parts of the body, ſpreading and diſperſing them abroad, and digeſting them. A

It ripeneth ſwellings in the groine, hard ſwellings behinde the eares, and other impoſtumes, being tempered with roſin and a little quantitie of wax. B

With Frankincenſe it mollifieth old vlcers and malicious impoſtumes, being boyled with vnſlaked lime, or with *Gagate lapide*, or *Aſio*, and applied, it waſteth away the hardnes of the ſpleene. C

With Orpment or *Sandaraca* it taketh away foule ill fauoured nailes, being mixed with vnſlaked lime and wine lees it receiueth greater force. D

It hath been moſt credibly reported vnto me, that a few of the berries of Miſſeltoe bruiſed and ſtrained into Oyle, and drunken, hath preſently and forthwith rid a grieuous and ſore ſtitch. E

Chap. 39. *Of the Cedar tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two Cedars, one great bearing Cones, the other ſmall bearing berries like thoſe of Iuniper.

Cedrus Libani.

The great Cedar tree of Libanus.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe great Cedar is a very big and high tree, not onely exceeding all other reſinous trees, and thoſe which beare fruit like vnto it, but in his tallneſſe and largeneſſe farre ſurmounting all other trees: the body or trunke thereof is commonly of a mighty bigneſſe, inſomuch as foure men are not able to fathome it, as *Theophraſtus* writeth: the barke of the lower part, which proceedeth out of the earth, to the firſt yong branches or ſhoots, is rough and harſh; the reſt which is among the boughes is ſmooth and glib: the boughes grow forth almoſt from the bottome, and not farre from the ground, euen to the very top, waxing by degrees leſſer and ſhorter ſtill as they grow higher, the tree bearing the forme or ſhape of a Pyramide or ſharpe pointed ſteeple: theſe compaſſe the body round about in maner of a circle, and are ſo orderly placed by degrees, as that a man may clymbe vp by them to the very top as by a ladder: the leaues be ſmall and round like thoſe of the Pine tree, but ſhorter, and not ſo ſharp pointed; all the cones or clogs are far ſhorter and thicker than thoſe of the Firre tree, compact of ſoft, not hard ſcales, which hang not downewards, but ſtand vpright vpon the boughes, whereunto alſo they are ſo ſtrongly faſtned, as they can hardly be plucked off without breaking of ſome part of the branches, as *Bellonius* writeth: the timber is extreme hard, and rotteth not, nor waxeth old: there is no wormes nor rottenneſſe can hurt or take the hard matter or heart of this wood, which is very odoriferous, and ſomewhat red: *Solomon* King of the Iewes did therefore build Gods Temple in Ieruſalem of Cedar wood: the Gentiles were wont to make their Diuels or Images of this kinde of wood, that they might laſt the longer.

¶ *The Place.*

The Cedar trees grow vpon the ſnowie mountaines, as in Syria vpon mount Libanus, on which there remaine ſome euen to this day, ſaith *Bellonius*, planted as is thought by *Solomon* himſelfe: they are likewiſe found on the mountaines Taurus and Amanus, in cold and ſtony places: the merchants of the factorie at Tripolis told me, that the Cedar tree groweth vpon the declining of the mountaine Libanus, neere vnto the Hermitage by the city Tripolis in Syria: they that dwel in Syria vſe to make boats thereof for want of the Pine tree.

¶ *The Time.*

The Cedar tree remaineth alwaies greene, as other trees which beare ſuch manner of fruit: the timber of the Cedar tree, and the images and other workes made thereof, ſeeme to ſweat and ſend forth moiſture in moiſt and rainy weather, as do likewiſe all that haue an oylie iuyce, as *Theophraſtus* witneſſeth.

¶ *The Names.*

This huge and mighty tree is called in Greeke κέδρος: in Latine likewiſe *Cedrus*: in Engliſh, Cedar, and Cedar tree. *Pliny, lib. 24. cap. 5.* nameth it *Cedrelate*, as though he ſhould ſay, *Cedrus abies*, or *Cedrina abies*, Cedar Firre; both that it may differ from the little Cedar, and alſo becauſe it is very like to the Firre tree.

The

The Rosin hath no proper name, but it may be syrnamed *Cedrina*, or Cedar Rosin.

The pitch which is drawne out of this is properly called κέδρια: yet *Pliny* writeth, that also the liquor of the Torch Pine is named *Cedrium*. The best, saith *Dioscorides*, is fat, thorow shining, and of a strong smell; which being poured out in drops vniteth it selfe together, and doth not remaine seuered.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Cedar is of temperature hot and dry, with such an exquisite tenuitie and subtiltie of parts, that it seemeth to be hot and dry in the fourth degree, especially the Pitch or Rosin thereof. A

There issueth out of this tree a Rosin like vnto that which issueth out of the Fir tree, very sweet in smell, of a clammy or cleauing substance, the which if you chew in your teeth it will hardly be gotten forth againe, it cleaueth so fast: at the first it is liquid and white, but being dried in the sun it waxeth hard: if it be boiled in the fire an excellent pitch is made thereof, called Cedar Pitch. B

The Ægyptians were wont to coffin and embalme their dead in Cedar, and with Cedar pitch, although they vsed also other meanes, as *Herodotus* recordeth. C

The condited or embalmed body they call in shops *Mumia*, but very vnfitly; for *Mumia* among the Arabians is that which the Grecians call *Pissasphalton*, as appeareth by *Auicen, cap.* 474. and out of *Serapio, cap.* 393. D

He that interpreted and translated *Serapio* was the cause of this error, who translated and interpreted *Mumia* according to his owne fancie, and not after the sence and meaning of his Author *Serapio*, saying that this *Mumia* is a compsition made of Aloes and Myrrh mingled together with the moisture of mans body. E

The gum of Cedar is good to be put in medicines for the eyes, for being anointed therewith it cleareth the sight, and clenseth them from the Haw and from stripes. F

Cedar infused in vineger and put into the eares killeth the wormes therein, and being mingled with the decoction of Hyssop, appeaseth the sounding, ringing, and hissing of the eares. G

If it be washed or infused in vineger, and applied vnto the teeth, it easeth the tooth-ache. H

If it be put into the hollownesse of the teeth it breaketh them, and appeaseth the extreme griefe thereof. I

It preuaileth against *Angina's*, and the inflammation of the Tonsils, if a Gargarisme be made thereof. K

It is good to kill nits and lice and such like vermine: it cureth the biting of the serpent *Ceraſtes*, being layd on with salt. L

It is a remedie against the poyson of the sea Hare, if it be drunke with sweet wine. M

It is good also for Lepers: being put vp vnderneath it killeth all manner of worms, and draweth forth the birth, as *Dioscorides* writeth. N

Chap. 40. *Of the Pitch tree.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 *Picea*, the tree that droppeth Pitch, called Pitch tree, groweth vp to be a tall, faire, and big tree, remaining alwaies greene like the Pine tree: the timber of it is more red than that of the Pine or Firre: it is set full of boughes not onely about the top, but much lower, and also beneath the middle part of the body, which many times hang downe, bending toward the ground: the leaues be narrow, not like those of the Pine tree, but shorter and narrower, and sharpe pointed like them, yet are they blacker, and withall couer the yong and tender twigs in manner of a circle, like those of the Firre tree; but being many, and thicke set, grow forth on all sides, and not onely one right against another, as in the Yew tree: the fruit is scaly, and like vnto the Pine apple, but smaller: the barke of the tree is somewhat blacke, tough and flexible, not brittle, as is the bark of the Firre tree: vnder which next to the wood is gathered a Rosin, which many times issueth forth, and is like to that of the Larch tree.

‡ 2 Of this sort (saith *Clusius*) there is found another that neuer growes high, but remaineth dwarfish, and it carries certaine little nugaments or catkins of the bignesse of a small nut, composed of scales lying one vpon another, but ending in a prickly leafe, which in time opening shew certaine emptie cauities or cels: from the tops of these sometimes grow forth branches set with many short and pricking little leaues: all the shrub hath shorter and paler coloured leaues than the former: I obserued neither fruit nor floure on this, neither know I whether it carry any. *Dalechampius* seemes to haue knowne this, and to haue called it *Pinus Tubulus* or *Tibulus*. ‡

1 *Picea maior.*
The Pitch tree.

‡ 2 *Picea pumila.*
The dwarfe Pitch tree.

¶ *The Place.*

The Pitch tree groweth in Greece, Italy, France, Germanie, and all the cold regions euen vnto Ruſſia.

¶ *The Time.*

The fruit of the Pitch tree is ripe in the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call this Cone tree πίτυς: the Latines, *Picea*, and not *Pinus*; for *Pinus* or the Pine tree, is the Grecians πεύκη, as ſhall be declared: that πίτυς is named in Latine *Picea*, *Scribonius Largus* teſtifieth, in his 201 Compoſition, writing after this manner; *Reſinæ Petuinæ, id eſt, ex Piceæ arbore*, which ſignifies in Engliſh, of the Roſin of the tree *Pitys*, that is to ſay, of the Pitch tree. With him doth *Pliny* agree, *lib. 16. cap. 10.* where he tranſlating *Theophraſtus* his words concerning *Peuce* and *Pitys*, doth tranſlate *Pitys*, *Picea*, although for *Peuce* he hath written *Larix*, as ſhall be declared. *Pliny* writeth thus; *Larix vſtis radicibus non repullulat*: and the Larch tree doth not ſpring vp againe when the roots are burnt: the Pitch tree ſpringeth vp againe, as it hapned in Lesbos, when the wood *Pyrthæus* was ſet on fire. Moreouer, the wormes *Pityocampæ* are ſcarce found in any tree but onely in the Pitch tree, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth: ſo that they are not raſhly called *Pityocampæ*, or the wormes of the Pitch tree, although moſt Tranſlators name them *Pinorum erucæ*, or the the wormes of the Pine trees: and therefore *Pitys* is ſirnamed by *Theophraſtus*, φθειρόπιτυς, becauſe wormes and magots are bred in it. But forſomuch as the name *Pitys* is common both to the tame Pine, and alſo to the Pitch tree, diuers of the late writers do for this cauſe ſuppoſe, that the Pitch tree is named by *Theophraſtus*, πίτυς ἄγρια, or the wilde Pine tree. This *Picea* is named in high-Dutch, **Schwartz Tannebaum**, and **Rot Tannebaum**, and oftentimes alſo **Jozenholtz**; which name notwithſtanding doth alſo agree with other plants: in Engliſh, Pitch tree: in low-Dutch, **Peck boom.**

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues, barke, and fruit of the Pitch tree, are all of one nature, vertue, and operation, and of the ſame facultie with the Pine trees.

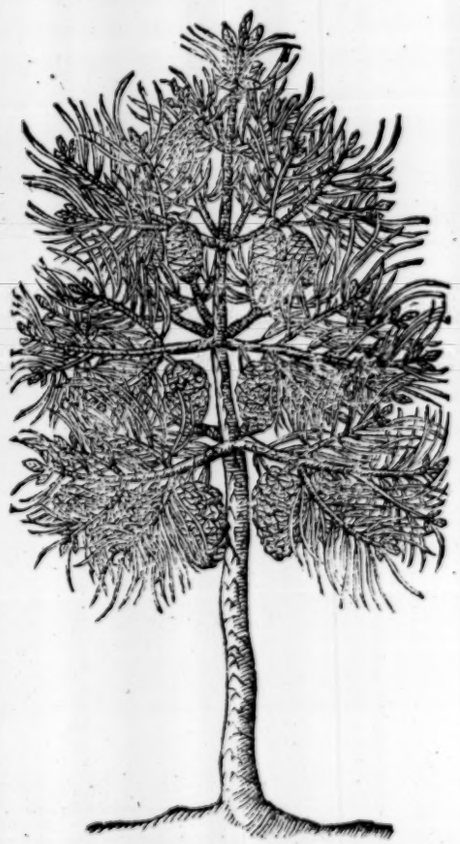
CHAP.

CHAP. 41. *Of the Pine Tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Pine Tree is of two ſorts, according to *Theophraſtus*; the one ἥμερος, that is to ſay, tame, or of the garden; the other ἄγριος, or wilde: he ſaith that the Macedonians do adde a third, which is στέριφος or barren, or without fruit, that vnto vs is vnknowne: the later writers haue found moe as ſhall be declared.

Pinus ſativa, ſive domeſtica.
The tame or manured Pine tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Pine tree groweth high, and great in the trunk or bodie, which below is naked, but aboue it is clad with a multitude of boughes, which diuide themſelues into diuers branches, whereon are ſet ſmall leaues, verie ſtraight, narrow, ſomwhat hard and ſharp pointed: the wood or timber is hard, heauy, about the heart or middle ful of an oileous liquor, & of a reddiſh colour: the fruit or clogs are hard, great, and conſiſt of many ſound woody ſcales, vnder which are included certaine knobs, without ſhape, couered with a woodden ſhell, like ſmall nuts, wherein are white kernels, long, very ſweet, and couered with a thin skin or membrane, that eaſily is rubbed off with the fingers; which kernell is vſed in medicine.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth of it ſelfe in many places of Italie, and eſpecially in the territorie of Rauenna, and in Languedock, about Marſiles, in Spain, & in other regions, as in the Eaſt countries: it is alſo cheriſhed in the gardens of pleaſure, as well in the Low-countries as England.

¶ *The Time.*

The Pine tree groweth greene both winter and Sommer: the fruit it commonly two yeres before it be ripe: wherfore it is not to be found without ripe fruit, and alſo others as yet verie ſmall, and not come to ripeneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Pinus*, and *Pinus ſatiua, Vrbana*, or rather *Manſueta*: in Engliſh, tame and garden Pine: of the Macedonians and other Græcians, πίτυς ἥμερος: but the Arcadians name it πίτυς for that which the Macedonians call πίτυς ἥμερος: the Arcadians name πίτυς, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, and ſo doth the tame Pine in Arcadia, and about Elia change her name: and by this alteration of them it happens that the fruit or Nuts of the Pine tree found in the Cones or Apples, be named in Greeke by *Dioſcorides, Galen, Paulus*, and others, πιτύδες, as though they ſhould terme it *Pityos fructus*, or the fruit of the Pine tree.

There is alſo another πίτυς in Latine *Picea*, or the Pitch tree, which differeth much from the Pine tree: but *Pytis* of Arcadia differeth nothing from the Pine tree, as we haue ſaid.

The fruit or apples of theſe be called in Greeke κῶνοι, and in Latine *Coni*: notwithſtanding *Conos* is a common name to all the fruits of theſe kind of trees: they alſo be named in Latine, *Nuces pineæ*: by *Mneſitheus* in Greeke ὀστρακίτης, by *Diocles Caryſtius*, πίτυος καρύα, which be notwithſtanding the fruit or clogges of the tree that *Theophraſtus* nameth πίτυς, or the wilde Pine tree, as *Athenæus* ſaith. It is thought that the whole fruit is called by *Galen* in his 4. Commentarie vpon *Hipocrates* Bookes of Diet in ſharpe diſeaſes, *Strobilos*: yet in his 2. booke of the Faculties of Nouriſhments hee doth not call *Conos* or the apple by the name of *Strobilos*, but the nuts contained in it. And in like manner in his ſeuenth book of the Faculties of Simple medicines; the Pine Apple fruit, ſaith he, which they

they call *Coccalus*, and *Strobilus*, as we haue ſaid before, that theſe are named in Greeke κωνάριον. This apple is called in high Dutch, Zyzbel: in low Dutch, Pijn appel: in Engliſh, Pine apple, Clogge, and Cone.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The kernels of theſe nuts do concoct and moderately heate, being in a meane betweene cold and hot: it maketh the rough parts ſmooth; it is a remedy againſt an old cough, and long infirmities of the cheſt, being taken by it ſelfe or with hony, or elſe with ſome other licking thing.

B It cureth the Ptiſicke, and thoſe that pine and conſume away through the rottenneſſe of their lungs: it recouereth ſtrength; it nouriſheth and is reſtoratiue to the bodie.

It yeeldeth a thicke and good iuice, and nouriſheth much, yet is it not altogether eaſie of digeſtion, and therefore it is mixed with preſerues, or boyled with ſugar.

C The ſame is good for the ſtone in the Kidneies, and againſt frettings of the bladder, and ſcalding of the vrine, for it alayeth the ſharpneſſe, mitigateth paine, and gently prouoketh vrine: moreouer, it increaſeth milke and ſeed, and therefore it alſo prouoketh fleſhly luſt.

D The whole Cone or Apple being boyled with freſh Horehound, ſaith *Galen*, and afterwards boiled againe with a little hony til the decoction be come to the thickneſſe of hony, maketh an excellent medicine for the clenſing of the cheſt and lungs.

E The like thing hath *Dioſcorides*; the whole Cones, ſaith hee, which are newly gathered from the trees, broken and boiled in ſweet wine are good for an old cough, and conſumption of the lungs, if a good draught of that liquour be drunke euery day.

F The ſcales of the Pine apple, with the barke of the tree, do ſtoppe the laske and the bloudy flixe, they prouoke vrine; and the decoction of the ſame hath the like propertie.

Chap. 42. *Of the Wilde Pine tree.*

1 *Pinus ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Pine tree.

2 *Pinus ſylueſtris mugo.*
The low wilde Pine tree.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

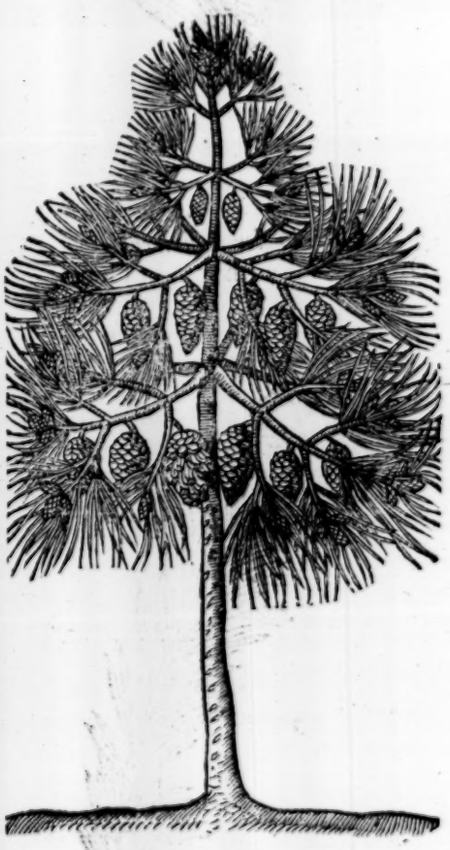
1 THe firſt kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth very great, but not ſo high as the former, being the tame or manured Pine tree; the barke thereof is glib: the branches are ſpread abroad, beſet with long ſharpe pointed leaues: the fruit is ſomewhat like the tame Pine tree, with ſome Roſine therein, and ſweet of ſmell, which doth eaſily open it ſelfe, and quickely falleth from the tree.

2 The ſecond kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth not ſo high as the former, neither is the ſtem growing ſtraight vp, but yet it bringeth forth many branches, long, ſlender, and ſo eaſie to be bent or bowed, that hereof they make Hoops for wine Hogs-heads and Tuns: the fruit of this pine is greater than the fruit of any of the other wilde Pines.

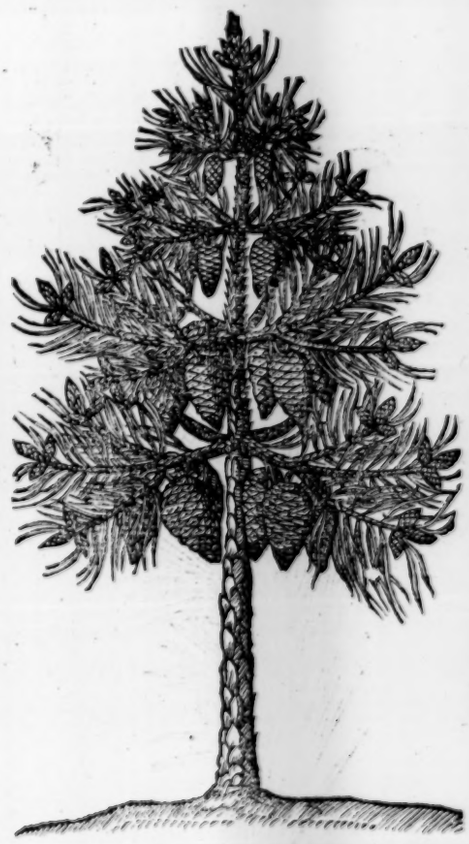
3 The third kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth ſtraight vpright, and waxeth great and high, yet not ſo high as the other wilde kindes: the branches do grow like the pitch tree: the fruit is long and big, almoſt like the fruit of the ſaid Pitch tree; wherein are contained ſmal triangled nuts, like the nuts of the Pine Apple tree, but ſmaller, & more brittle; in which is contained a kernell of a good taſte, like the kernell of the tame Pine apple: the wood is beautiful, and ſweet of ſmell, good to make tables and other workes of.

4 There is another wilde Pine of the mountaine, not differing from the precedent but in ſtature, growing for the moſt part like a hedge tree, wherein is the difference.

3 *Pinus ſylueſtris montana.*
The mountaine wilde Pine tree.



4 *Pinus montana minor.*
The ſmaller wilde Pine tree.



5 This kinde of Pine, called the ſea Pine tree, groweth not aboue the height of two men, hauing leaues like the tame Pine tree, but ſhorter: the fruit is of the ſame forme, but longer ſomewhat faſhioned like a Turnep: this tree yeeldeth very much Roſine. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges this all one with the third. ‡

6 The ſixt kinde of wilde Pine being one of the Sea Pines, groweth like an hedge tree or ſhrub ſeldome exceeding the height of a man; with little leaues like thoſe of the Larch tree, but alwaies continuing with a very little cone, and fine ſmall kernell.

7 The baſtard wilde Pine tree groweth vp to a meane height; the trunke or bodie, as alſo the branches

5 *Pinus maritima maior.*
The great Sea Pine tree.

6 *Pinus ſylueſtris minor.*
The little Sea Pine Tree.

7 *Tæda ſive pſeudopinus.*
The baſtard wilde Pine.

‡ 8 *Pinaſter Auſtriacus.*
Dwarfe Pine with vpright Cones.

‡ 9 *Pinaſter maritimus minor:*
Dwarfe Sea Pine.

ches & leaues are like vnto thoſe of the manured Pine tree: the onely difference is, that ſome yeares it reſembleth the Pine it ſelfe; and the other yeares as a wilde hedge tree, varying often, as nature liſteth to play and ſport her ſelfe amongſt her delights, with other plants of leſſe moment: the timber is ſoft, and not fit for building, but is of the ſubſtance of our Birch tree: the fruit is like thoſe of the other wilde Pines, whereof this is a kinde.

‡ 8 This dwarfe Auſtrian Pine exceeds not the height of a man, but immediately from the root is diuided and ſpread abroad into tough, bending, pretty thicke branches, couered ouer with a rough barke: the leaues, as in the former, come two out of one hoſe, thicker, ſhorter, blunter pointed, and more greene than the former: the cones or clogs are but ſmall, yet round, and compact, and hang not dowewards, but ſtand vpright: the root is tough and wooddie like other plants of this kinde: It growes on the Auſtrian and Styrian Alpes. *Cluſius* ſets it forth by the name of *Pinaſter* 4. *Auſtriacus*.

9 This other Dwarfe is of the ſame height with the former, with ſuch tough and bending branches, which are neither ſo thick nor clad with ſo rough a barke, nor ſo much ſpread. The leaues alſo are ſmaller, and not vnlike thoſe of the Larix tree, but not ſo ſoft, nor falling euery yeare as they do. The cones are little and ſlender, the kernell ſmall, blackiſh, and winged as the reſt. *Cluſius* found this onely in ſome few places of the kingdome of Murcia in Spaine, wherefore he calls it, *Pinaſter* 3. *Hiſpanicus*. *Dodonæus* calls it *Pinus maritima minor*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe wilde Pines doe grow vpon the cold mountaines of Liuonia, Polonia, Noruegia, and Ruſſia, eſpecially vpon the Iſland called Holland within the Sownd, beyond Denmarke, and in the woods by Narua, vpon the Liefeland ſhore, and all the tract of the way, being a thouſand Werſts, (each Werſt containing three quarters of an Engliſh mile) from Narua vnto Moſcouia, where I haue ſeene them grow in infinite numbers.

¶ *The Time.*

The fruit of theſe Pine trees is ripe in the end of September: out of all theſe iſſueth forth a white and ſweet ſmelling Roſine: they are alſo changed into *Teda*, and out of theſe is boiled through the force of the fire, a blacke Pitch: the Pitch tree and the Larch tree be alſo ſometimes changed into *Teda*; yet very ſeldome, for *Teda* is a proper and peculiar infirmitie of the wilde Pine tree. A tree is ſaid to be changed into *Teda*, when not onely the heart of it, but alſo the reſt of the ſubſtance is turned into fatneſſe.

¶ *The Names.*

All theſe are called in Greeke πίτυς ἡμερος: and in Latine *Syluęſtres Pini*: of *Pliny*, *Pinaſtri*: *Pinaſter*, ſaith he in his 16. booke. 10 chapter, is nothing elſe but *Pinus ſylueſtris*, or the wild Pine tree, of a leſſer height, and ful of boughes from the middle, as the tame Pine tree in the top, (moſt of the copies haue falſely) of a maruellous height: they are far deceiued who thinke that the Pine tree is called in Greeke πίτυς, beſides the tame Pine which notwithſtanding is ſo called not of all men, but onely of the Arcadians (as we haue ſaid before) πίτυς, all men do name the wilde πεύκη; and therefore *Teda*, or the Torch Pine, hereof is ſaid to be in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinea*, that is, not the Pitch-tree, but the Pine tree, as *Ouid* doth planly teſtifie in his Heroicall Epiſtles;

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arſi,
Ardet vt ad magnos Pinea Teda deos.

Alſo in *Faſtorum* 4.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus:
Hinc Cereris ſacris nunc quoque Teda datur.

The ſame doth *Virgill* alſo ſignifie in the ſeuenth of his Æneid.

Ipſa inter medias, flagrantem feruida Pinum
Suſtinet. ——————

Where in ſtead of *Flagrantem Pinum*, *Seruius* admoniſheth vs to vnderſtand *Teda Pinea*. *Catullus* alſo conſenteth with them in the marriage ſong of *Iulia* and *Mallius*.

—— *Manu*
Pineam quate tedam.

And *Prudentius* in *Hymno Cerei Paſchalis*.

Seu Pinus piceam fert alimoniam.

Moreouer, the herbe *Peucedanos*, or Horeſtrong, ſo named of the likeneſſe of πεύκη, is called alſo in Latine *Pinaſtellum*, of *Pinus* the Pine tree: all which things do euidently declare that πεύκη is called in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinus*.

The firſt of theſe wilde kindes may be *Idæa Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his Pine tree, growing on mount Ida, if the apple which is ſhorter were longer: for he nameth two kindes of wilde Pines, the one of mount Ida, and the other the Sea Pine with the round fruit: but we hold the contrarie, for the fruit or apple of the wilde mountaine Pine is ſhorter, and that of the Sea Pine longer. This may more truly be *Macedonum mas*, or the Macedonians male Pine, for they make two ſorts of wilde Pines, the male and the female, and the male more writhed and harder to be wrought vpon, and the female more eaſie; but the wood of this is more writhed, and not ſo much in requeſt for workes, as the other, and therefore it ſeemeth to be the male. This wilde Pine tree is called in high Dutch, **Hartzbaum**, and **Wilder Hartzbaum**: in Gallia Celtica, *Elvo Aleuo*: and in Spaniſh, *Pino Carax*.

The ſecond wild Pine tree is named commonly of the Italians *Tridentinis*, and *Ananienſibus*, *Cembro*, and *Cirmolo*; it ſeemeth to differ nothing at all from the Macedonians wilde female Pine, for the wood is eaſie to be wrought on, and ſerueth for diuers and ſundry workes.

The third they call *Mugo*: this may be named not without cauſe χαμαίπιτυς, that is to ſay, *Humilis Pinus*, or Dwarfe Pine: yet doth it differ from *Chamæpeuce* the Herbe called in Engliſh, Ground Pine.

The fourth wilde Pine is named in Greeke πιτυοκάμπη: in Latine, *Maritima*, and *Marina Pinus*: in Engliſh, Sea Pine.

That which the Latines call *Teda*, is named in Greeke πεύκη, and πεύκινον: in high Dutch, **Kynholtz**: it may be termed in Engliſh, Torch-pine.

Pliny is deceiued, in that he ſuppoſeth the Torch Pine to bee a tree by it ſelfe, and maketh it the ſixth kinde of Cone-tree; as likewiſe he erreth in taking *Larix*, the Larch tree, for πίτυς, the Pine Tree. And as *Dioſcorides* maketh ſo little difference as ſcarſe any, betweene πίτυς and πεύκη, and ſuppoſeth them to be both of one kinde, ſo likewiſe he ſetteth downe faculties common to them both.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The barke of them both, ſaith he, doth binde; being beaten and applied it cureth Merigals, and alſo ſhallow vlcers and burnings if it be layed on with Litharge and fine Frankincenſe.

B With the Cerote of Myrtles it healeth vlcers in tender bodies: being beaten with Copperas it ſtaieth tetters, and creeping vlcers: it draweth away the birth and after birth, if it be taken vnder in a fume: being drunke it ſtoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine.

C *Galen* hath almoſt the ſame things, but he ſaith, that the barke of the Pine tree is more temperate than that of the Pitch tree; the leaues ſtamped take away hot ſwellings and ſores that come thereof.

D Being ſtamped and boyled in vineger, they aſſwage the paine of the teeth, if they be waſhed with this decoction hot: the ſame be alſo good for thoſe that haue bad liuers, being drunke with water or mead.

E Of the ſame operation is likewiſe the barke of the pine nuts; but *Galen* affirmeth that the Core

or

or apple, although it ſeeme to be like theſe is notwithſtanding of leſſer force, inſomuch as it cannot effectually performe any of the aforeſaid vertues, but hath in it a certaine biting qualitie, which hurteth.

The Torch Pine cut into ſmall pieces and boiled in vineger, is a remedy likewiſe againſt the tooth-ache if the teeth be waſhed with the decoction. F

Of this there is made a profitable ſpather or ſlice to be vſed in making of compound plaiſters and peſſaries that eaſe paine. G

Of the ſmoke of this is made a blacke which ſerueth to make inke of, and for eating ſores in the corners of eies, and againſt the falling away of the haire of the eie lids, and for watering and bleere eies, as *Dioſcorides* teacheth. H

Of Roſins.

¶ *The Kindes.*

1 OVt of the Pine trees, eſpecially of the wilde kinds, there iſſueth forth a liquid, whitiſh, and ſweet ſmelling Roſin, and that many times by it ſelfe; but more plentifully either out of the cut and broken boughes, or forth of the body when the tree commeth to be a Torch Pine.

2 there iſſueth alſo forth of the crackes and chinkes of the barke, or out of the cut boughes, a certaine dry Roſin, and that forth of the Pine Tree or Firre Tree.

There is likewiſe found a certaine congealed Roſin vpon the cones or apples.

It is called in Latine, *Reſina*: in Greeke, ῥητίνη: in high Dutch, Hartz: in low Dutch, Herſt: in Italian, *Ragia*: in Spaniſh, *Reſina*: in Engliſh, Roſin.

The firſt is named in Latine, *Liquida Reſina*: in Greeke, ῥητίνη ὑγρά, and of diuers, ἀνθίνη, that it to ſay, iſſueth out of it ſelfe: of the Lacedemonians, πρωτόγονος, or *Primiflua*, the firſt flowing Roſin: and in Cicilia, καπαία, as *Galen* writeth in his third booke of medicines according to the kindes: in ſhops *Reſina Pini*, or Roſin of the Pine tree, and common Roſin. It hapneth oftentimes through the negligent and careleſſe gathering thereof, that certaine ſmall pieces of wood, and little ſtones be found mixed with it: this kinde of Roſin *Galen* ſurnameth σύγχυτον, as though he ſhould ſay, confuſed, which being melted and clenſed from the droſſe becommeth hard and brittle.

The like hapneth alſo to another liquid Roſin, which after it is melted, boiled, and cooled againe, is hard and brittle, and may likewiſe be beaten, ground, and ſearced; and this Roſin is named in Greeke ψιμυθία: in Latine, *Fricta*, and many times *Colophonia*, in Greeke, κολοφωνία: which name is vſed among the Apothecaries, and may ſtand for an Engliſh name; for *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines according to their kindes ſaith, that it is called *Fricta*, and of ſome *Colophonia*: that, ſaith he, is the drieſt Roſin of all, which ſome call *Fricta*, others *Colophonia*: becauſe in times paſt, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, it was fetched from *Colophon*, this being yellow or blacke in compariſon of the reſt, is white when it is beaten: *Pliny* in his 14. booke, 20. chapter.

The ſecond Roſin is named in Greeke ῥητίνη ξηρά, ſpecially that of the Pitch tree without fatneſſe, and that ſoone waxeth dry, which *Galen* in his 6. booke of Medicines according to the kindes, calleth properly φύσικη πιτύινη: that which in Aſia is made of the Pitch tree being very white, is called *Spagas*, as *Pliny* teſtifieth.

The third is called in Greeke ῥητίνη τερμινθίνη: the ſame is alſo named φύσικη τερμινθίνη: this is vnknowne in ſhops. Yet there is to be ſould a certaine dry Roſin, but the ſame is compounded of the Roſins of the Pine tree, of the cones or clogs, and of the Firre tree mixed altogether, which they call *Garipot*: this is vſed in perfumes in ſtead of Frankincenſe, from which notwithſtanding it farre differeth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the Roſins are hot and dry, but not all after one manner: for there is a difference among them: they which be ſharper and more biting, are hotter, as that which commeth of the cones, being of Roſins the hotteſt, becauſe it is alſo the ſharpeſt: the Roſin of the Pitch Tree is not ſo much biting, and therefore not ſo hot: the Roſin of the Firre tree is in a meane between them both; the liquid Roſin of the Pine is moiſter, comming neere to the qualitie and facultie of the Larch Roſin. A

The Roſins which are burnt or dried, as *Dioſcorides* teſtifieth, are profitable in plaiſters, and compoſitions that eaſe wearieſomeneſſe; for they do not onely ſupple or mollifie, but alſo by reaſon of the thinneſſe of their parts and dryneſſe, they digeſt: therefore they both mollifie and waſt away ſwellings, and through the ſame facultie they cure weariſomneſſe, being vſed in compound medicines for that purpoſe. B

The liquid Roſins are very fitly mixed in ointments, commended for the healing vp of greene wounds, for they both bring to ſuppuration, and do alſo glue and vnite them together. C

D Moreouer, there is gathered out from the Roſins as from Frankincenſe, a congealed ſmoke, called in Latine *Fuligo*; in Greeke καπνος: and in Engliſh, Blacke, which ſerueth for medicines that beautifie the eie lids, and cure the fretting ſores of the corners of the eies, and alſo watering eies, for it drieth without biting.

E There is made hereof ſaith *Dioſcorides*, writing inke, but in our age not that which we write withall, but the ſame which ſerueth for Printers to print their bookes with, that is to ſay, of this blacke, or congealed ſmoke, and other things added.

Of Pitch and Tar.

The manner of drawing forth of Pitch.

Out of the fatteſt wood of the Pine tree changed into the Torch Pine, is drawne Pitch by force of fire. A place muſt be paued with ſtone, or ſome other hard matter, a little higher in the middle, about which there muſt alſo be made gutters, into which the liquor ſhall fall; then out from them other gutters are to be drawne, by which it may be receiued; being receiued, it is put into barrels. The place being thus prepared, the clouen wood of the Torch Pine muſt be ſet vpright; then muſt it be couered with a great number of Fir and Pitch boughes, and on euery part all about with much lome and earth: and great heed muſt be taken, leaſt there be any cleft or chinke remaining, onely a whole left in the top of the furnace, thorow which the fire may be put in, and the flame and ſmoke may paſſe out: when the fire burneth the Pitch runneth forth, firſt the thin, and then the thicker.

This liquor is called in Greeke πισσα: in Latine, *Pix*: in Engliſh, Pitch, and the moiſture, euen the ſame that firſt runneth is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke, 11. chapter, *Cedria*: There is boyled in Europe, ſaith he, from the Torch Pine a liquid Pitch vſed about ſhips, and ſeruing for many other purpoſes; the wood being clouen is burned with fire, and ſet round about the furnaces on euery ſide, after the manner of making Charcoles: the firſt liquor runneth thorow the gutter like water: (this in Syria is called *Cedrium*, which is of ſo great vertue, as in Ægypt the bodies of dead men are preſerued, being all couered ouer with it) the liquor following being now thicker, is made Pitch. But *Dioſcorides* writeth, that *Cedria* is gathered of the great Cedar tree, and nameth the liquor drawne out of the Torch tree by force of fire, πισσα ὑγρα: this is, that which the Latines call *Pix liquida*: the Italians, *Pece liquida*: in high Dutch, **Weich bach**: in low Durch, **Teer**: in French, *Poix foudire*: in Spaniſh, *Pex liquida*: certaine Apothecaries, *Kitran*: and we in Engliſh, Tar.

And of this when it is boiled is made a harder Pitch: this is named in Greeke ξηρα πισσα: in Latine, *Arida*, or *ſicca Pix*: of diuers, πολιτρωτος: as though they ſhould ſay, *Iterata Pix*, or Pitch iterated: becauſe it is boiled the ſecond time. A certaine kinde hereof being made clammie or glewing is named βουνιτις: in ſhops, *Pix naualis*, or Ship Pitch: in high Dutch, **Bach**: in low Dutch, **Steenpech**: in Italian, *Pece ſecca*: in French, *Poix ſeche*: in Spaniſh, *Pez ſeca*: in Engliſh, Stone Pitch.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Pitch is hot and dry, Tarre is hotter, and ſtone pitch more drying, as *Galen* writeth. Tar is good againſt inflammations of the almonds of the throte, and the uvula, and likewiſe the Squincie, being outwardly applied.

B It is a remedie for mattering eares with oile of Roſes: it healeth the bitings of Serpents, if it be beaten with ſalt and applied.

C With an equall portion of wax it taketh away foule ilfauoured nailes, it waſteth away ſwellings of the kernels, and hard ſwellings of the mother and fundament.

D With barly meale and a boies vrine it conſumeth χιρσους, or the Kings euill: it ſtaieth eating vlcers, if it be laid vnto them with brimſtone, and the barke of the Pitch Tree, or with branne.

E If it be mixed with fine Frankincenſe, and a cerote made thereof, it healeth chops of the fundament and feet.

F Stone Pitch doth mollifie and ſoften hard ſwellings: it ripens and maketh matter, and waſteth away hard ſwellings and inflammations of kernels: it filleth vp hollow vlcers, and is fitly mixed with wound medicines.

G What vertue Tarre hath when it is inwardly taken we may reade in *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, but we ſet downe nothing thereof, for that no man in our age will eaſily vouchſafe the taking.

H There is alſo made of Pitch a congealed ſmoke or blacke, which ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes, as that of the Roſins doth.

CHAP.

Chap. 43. *Of the Firre or Deale Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Firre tree groweth very high and great, hauing his leaues euer greene, his trunke or body ſmooth, euen and ſtraight, without ioints or knots, vntill it hath gotten branches; which are many and very faire, beſet with leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of the Ewe tree, but ſmaller: among which come forth floures vpon the taller trees, growing at the bottomes of the leaues like little catkins, as you may ſee them expreſt in a branch apart by themſelues: the fruit is like vnto the Pine Apple, but ſmaller and narrower, hanging downe as the Pine Apple: the timber hereof excelleth all other timber for the maſting of ſhips, poſts, rails, deale boords, and ſundry other purpoſes.

1 *Abies.*
The Firre tree.

‡ 2 *Abies mas.*
The male Firre tree.

2 There is another kinde of Firre tree, which is likewiſe a very high and tall tree, and higher than the Pine: the body of it is ſtraight without knots below, waxing ſmaller and ſmaller euen to the very top: about which it ſendeth forth boughes, foure together out of one and the ſelfe ſame part of the body, placed one againſt another, in manner of a croſſe, growing forth of the foure ſides of the body, and obſeruing the ſame order euen to the very top: out of theſe boughes grow others alſo, but by two and two, one placed right againſt another, out of the ſides, which bend downwards when the other beare vpwards: the leaues compaſſe the boughes round about, and the branches thereof: they be long, round, and blunt pointed, narrower, and much whiter than thoſe of the Pitch tree, that is to ſay, of a light greene, and in a manner of a white colour: the cones or clogs be long, and longer than any others of the cone trees, they conſiſt of a multitude of ſoft ſcales, they hang downe from the end of the twigs, and doe not eaſily fall downe, but remaine on the tree a very long time: the kernels in theſe are ſmall, not greater than the kernels of the Cherrie ſtone, with a thinne skin growing on the one ſide, very like almoſt to the wings of Bees, or great Flies: the timber or ſubſtance of the wood is white, and clad with many coats, like the head of an Onion.

‡ *Abietis ramus cum julis.*
A branch with Catkins or floures.

¶ *The Place.*

The Firre trees grow vpon high mountains, in many woods of Germany and Bohemia, in which it continueth alwaies greene; it is found alſo on hils in Italy, France, & other countries; it commeth downe oftentimes into the vallies: they are found likewiſe in Pruſe, Pomerania, Liefeland, Ruſſia, & eſpecially in Norway, where I haue ſeene the goodlieſt trees in the world of this kinde, growing vpon the rockie and craggie mountaines, almoſt without any earth about them, or any other thing, ſauing a little moſſe about the roots, which thruſt themſelues here and there into the chinkes and cranies of the rockes, and therefore are eaſily caſt downe with any extreme gale of winde. I haue ſeen theſe trees growing in Cheſhire, Staffordſhire, and Lancaſhire, where they grew in great plenty, as is reported, before *Noahs* floud: but then being ouerturned and ouerwhelmed haue lien ſince in the moſſes and waterie mooriſh grounds very freſh and ſound vntill this day, & ſo full of a reſinous ſubſtance, that they burne like a Torch or Linke, and the inhabitants of thoſe countries do call it Fir-wood, and Firewood vnto this day: out of this tree iſſueth the roſin called *Thus*, in Engliſh, Frankinſence: but from the young Fir trees proceedeth an excellent cleare and liquid Roſin, in taſte like to the peelings or outward rinde of the Pomecitron.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of the Fir tree agreeth with the Pine trees.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Latine *Abies*: in Greeke, ἄκτη: amongſt the Græcians of our time the ſame name remaineth whole and vncorrupt: it is called in high Dutch, **Weiſz Thannen**, and **Weiſz Thannen baum**: in Low Dutch, **Witte Dennen boom**, or **Abel-boom**, and **Maſt-boom**: in Italian, *Abete*: in Spaniſh, *Abeto*: in Engliſh, Firre-tree, Maſt-tree, and Deale-tree. The firſt is called in Trench, *du Sap*, or *Sapin*: the other is *Suiſſe*.

The liquid roſin which is taken forth of the barke of the young Firre-trees, is called in Greeke ὑγρὸν τῆς ἐλάτης: in Latine, *Lachryma abietis*, and *Lachryma abiegna*: in the ſhops of Germany, as alſo of England, *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine: in Italian, *Lagrimo*: diuers do thinke that *Dioſcorides* calleth it ἀκανθίνη ὑγρὰ, *Oleaſa Reſina*, or oile Roſin; but oile Roſin is the ſame that *Pix liquida*, or Tar is.

Arida Abietum Reſina, or drie Roſin of the Fir trees, is rightly called in Greeke ξηρὰ ἄκτη, and in Latine, *Abiegna Reſina*: it hath a ſweet ſmell, and is oftentimes vſed among other perfumes in ſtead of Frankincenſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The barke, fruit, and gums of the Fir tree, are of the nature of the Pitch tree and his gums.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The liquid Roſin of the Fir tree called Turpentine, looſeth the belly, driueth forth hot cholerick humours, clenſeth and mundifieth the kidnies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the ſtone and grauell.

B The ſame taken with Sugar and the pouder of Nutmegs, cureth the ſtrangurie, ſtaieth the Gonorrhœa or the inuoluntary iſſue of mans nature, called the running of the rains, and the white flux in women.

C It is very profitable for all green and freſh wounds, eſpecially the wounds of the head: for it healeth and clenſeth mightily, eſpecially if it be waſhed in Plantaine water, and afterward in Roſe water, the yolke of an egge put thereto, with the pouders of *Olibanum* and Maſticke finely ſearced, adding thereto a little Saffron.

CHAP.

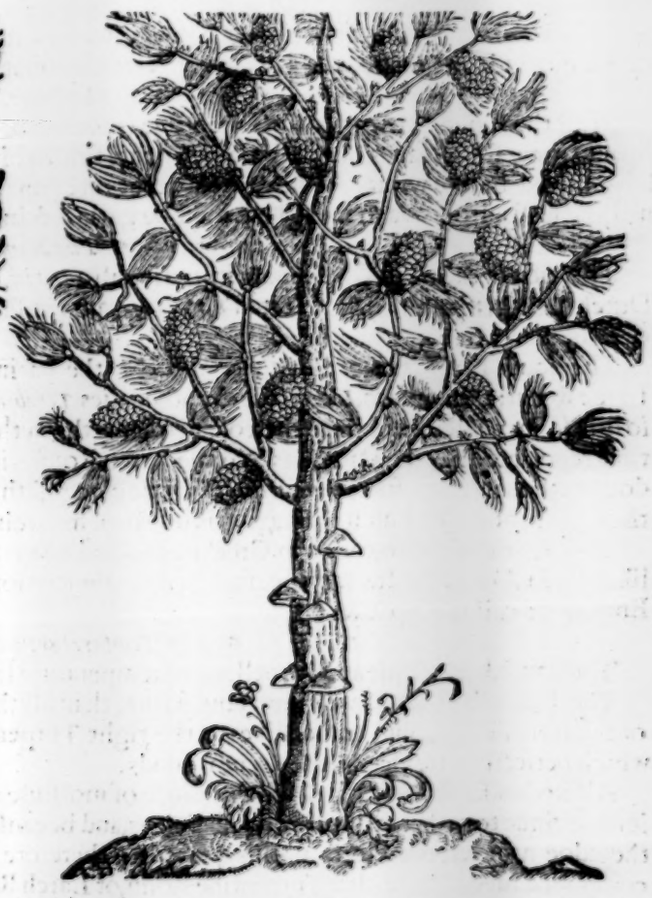
Chap. 44. *Of the Larch Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Larch is a tree of no ſmall height, with a body growing ſtraight vp: the bark wherof in the nether part beneath the boughes is thicke, rugged, and full of chinks; which being cut in ſunder is red within, and in the other part aboue ſmooth, ſlipperie, ſomething white without: it bringeth forth many boughes diuided into other leſſer branches, which be tough and pliable. The leaues are ſmall, and cut into many iags, growing in cluſters thicke together like taſſels, which fall away at the approch of Winter: the floures or rather the firſt ſhewes of the cones or fruit be round, and grow out of the tendereſt boughes, being at the length of a braue red purple colour: the cones be ſmall, and like almoſt in bigneſſe to thoſe of the Cypreſſe tree, but longer, and made vp of a multitude of thin ſcales like leaues: vnder which lie ſmall ſeeds, hauing a thin velme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees and waſps: the ſubſtance of the wood is very hard, of colour, eſpecially that in the midſt, ſomewhat red, and very profitable for workes of long continuance.

1 *Laricis ramulus.*
A branch of the Larch tree.

2 *Larix cum Agarico ſuo.*
The Larch tree with his Agarick.



It is not true that the wood of the Larch tree tree cannot be ſet on fire, as *Vitruvius* reporteth of the caſtle made of Larch wood, which *Cæſar* beſieged, for it burneth in chimneies, and is turned into coles, which are very profitable for Smithes, as *Matthiolus* writeth.

There is alſo gathered of the Larch tree a liquid Roſin, very like in colour and ſubſtance to the whiter hony, as that of Athens or of Spaine, which notwithſtanding iſſueth not forth of it ſelfe, but runneth out of the ſtocke of the tree, when it hath been bored euen to the heart with a great and long auger and wimble.

Galen writeth, that there be after a ſort two kindes hereof, in his 4. booke of Medicines, according to the kinds, one like vnto Turpentine, the other more ſharper than this, hotter, more liquid

of a ſtronger ſmell, and in taſte bitterer and hotter: but the later is thought not to be the Roſine of the Larch, but of the Fir-tree, which *Galen* becauſe it is after a ſort like in ſubſtance, might haue taken for that of the Larch tree.

There groweth alſo vpon the Larch tree a kinde of Muſhrum or excreſcence, not ſuch as is vpon other trees, but whiter, ſofter, more looſe and ſpungie than any other of the Muſhrums, and good for medicine, which beareth the name of *Agaricus*, or Agaricke: I find that *Pliny* ſuppoſeth all the Maſticke trees, and thoſe that beare Galls, do bring forth this *Agaricum*: wherein he was ſomewhat deceiued, and eſpecially in that he took *Glandifera* for *Conifera*, that is, thoſe trees which beare maſt or Acornes, for the Pine apple trees: but among all the trees that beare *Agaricus*, the Larch is the chiefe, and bringeth moſt plenty of Agarick.

¶ *The Place.*

The Larch tree groweth not in Greece, or in Macedon, but chiefely vpon the Alpes of Italy, not far from Trent, hard by the riuers *Benacus* and *Padus*; and alſo in other places of the ſame mountaines: it is likewiſe found on hils in Morauia, which in times paſt was called the countrey of the Marcomans: *Fuchſius* writeth, that it groweth alſo in Sileſia: others, in Luſatia, in the borders of Poland: it alſo groweth plentifully in the woods of Gallia Ceſalpina.

Pliny hath ſaid ſomewhat hereof, contradicting the writings of others, in his 16 book, 8 chapter, where he ſaith, that ſpecially the Acorne trees of France do beare Agaricke, and not only the acorn trees, but the Cone trees alſo; among which, ſaith he, the Larch tree is the chiefe that bringeth forth Agaricke, and that not onely in Gallia, which now is called France, but rather in Lumbardy and Piemont in Italy, where there be whole woods of Larch trees, although they be found in ſome ſmal quantitie in other countries.

The beſt Agarick is that which is whiteſt, very looſe and ſpungie, which may eaſily be broken, and is light, and in the firſt taſte ſweet, hard, and well compact: that which is heauy, blackiſh, and containing in it little threds as it were of ſinewes, is counted pernicious and deadly.

¶ *The Time.*

Of all the Cone trees onely the Larch tree is found to be without leaues in the Winter: in the Spring grow freſh leaues out of the ſame knobs, from which the former did fall. The cones are to be gathered before winter, ſo ſoone as the leaues are gone: but after the ſcales are looſed and opened, the ſeeds drop away: the Roſine muſt be gathered in the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke λάριξ: in Latine alſo *Larix*, in Italian and Spaniſh, *Larice*: in high Dutch, **Lerchenbaum**: in low Dutch **Lorkenboom**: in French, *Meleſe*: in Engliſh, Larch tree, and of ſome Larix tree.

The liquid Roſin is named by *Galen* alſo λάριξ: the Latines call it *Reſina Larigna*, or *Reſina Laricea*, Larch Roſin: the Italians, *Larga*: the Apothecaries, *Terebinthina*, or Turpentine, and it is ſold and alſo mixed in medicines in ſtead thereof: neither is that a thing newly done; for *Galen* likewiſe in his time reporteth, that the Druggers ſold the Larch Roſine in ſtead of Turpentine: and this may bee done without errour; for *Galen* himſelfe in one place vſeth Larch Roſin for Turpentine; and in another, Turpentine for Larch Roſine, in his booke of medicines according to the kindes.

The Agaricke is alſo called in Greeke ἀγάρικον and ἀγαρικὸς: in Latine, *Agaricum* and *Agaricus*, and ſo likewiſe in ſhops: the Italians, Spaniards, and other nations do imitate the Greeke word; and in Engliſh we call it Agaricke.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues, barke, fruit and kernell, are of temperature like vnto the Pine, but not ſo ſtrong.

B The Larch Roſin is of a moiſter temperature than all the reſt of the Roſines, and is withall without ſharpneſſe or biting, much like to the right Turpentine, and is fitly mixed with medicines which perfectly cure vlcers and greene wounds.

C All Roſins, ſaith *Galen*, that haue this kinde of moiſture and clammineſſe ioined with them, do as it were binde together and vnite dry medicines, and becauſe they haue no euident biting qualitie, they doe moiſten the vlcers nothing at all: therefore diuers haue very well mixed with ſuch compound medicines either Turpentine Roſin, or Larch Roſin: thus far *Galen*. Moreouer, Larch Roſin performeth all ſuch things that the Turpentine Roſin doth, vnto which, as we haue ſaid, it is much like in temperature, which thing likewiſe *Galen* himſelfe affirmeth.

D Agaricke is hot in the firſt degree and dry in the ſecond, according to the old writers. It cutteth, maketh thin, clenſeth, taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings of the intrailes, and purgeth alſo by ſtoole.

E Agaricke cureth the yellow iaundice proceeding of obſtructions, and is a ſure remedie for cold ſhakings, which are cauſed of thicke and cold humors.

F The ſame being inwardly taken and outwardly applied, is good for thoſe that are bit of venomous beaſts which hurt with their cold poiſon.

It

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the menſes: it maketh the body well co loured, driueth forth wormes, cureth agues, eſpecially quotidians and wandring feuers, and others that are of long continuance, if it be mixed with fit things that ſerue for the diſeaſe: and theſe things it performes by drawing forth and purging away groſſe, cold, and flegmaticke humors, which cauſe the diſeaſes. G

From a dram weight, or a dram and a halfe, to two, it is giuen at once in ſubſtance or in pouder: the weight of it in an infuſion or decoction is from two drams to fiue. H

But it purgeth ſlowly, and doth ſomewhat trouble the ſtomacke; and therefore it is appointed that Ginger ſhould be mixed with it, or wilde Carrot ſeed, or Louage ſeed, or Sal gem, in Latine, *Sal foſſilis*. I

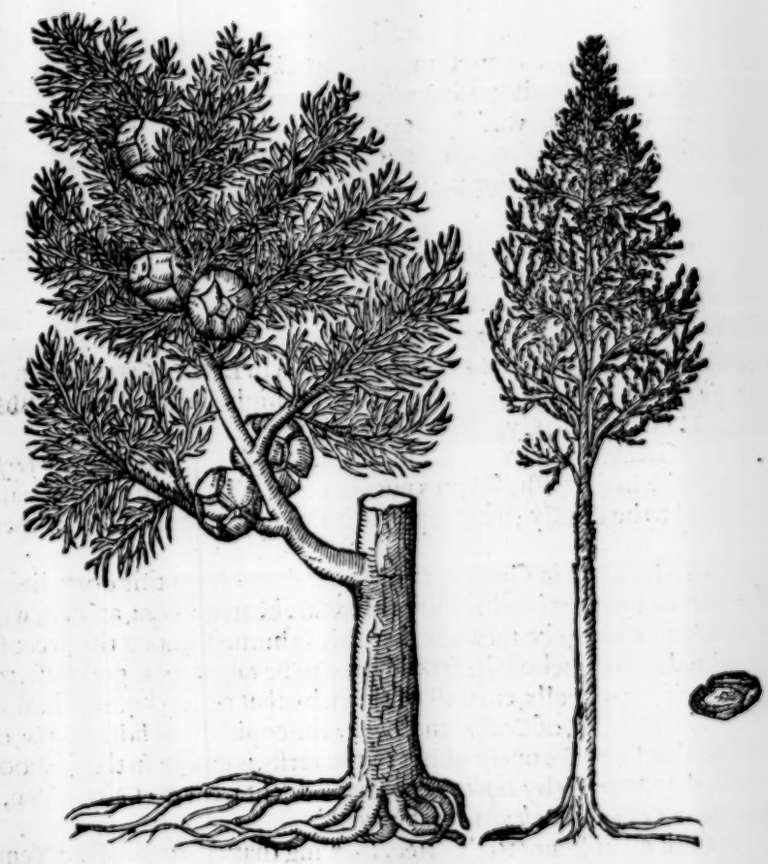
Galen, as *Meſue* reporteth, gaue it with wine wherein Ginger was infuſed: ſome vſe to giue it with Oxymel, otherwiſe called ſyrrup of vineger, which is the ſafeſt way of all. K

Agaricke is good againſt the paines and ſwimming in the head, or the falling Euill, being taken with ſyrrup of vineger. L

It is good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, called *Aſthma*, the inueterate cough of the lungs, the ptyſicke, conſumption, and thoſe that ſpet bloud: it comforteth the weake and feeble ſtomacke, cauſeth good digeſtion, and is good againſt wormes. M

Chap. 45. *Of the Cypreſſe tree.*

Cupreſſus ſatiua & ſylueſtris.
The Garden and wild Cypreſſe tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tame or manured Cypreſſe tree hath a long thicke and ſtraight body; whereupon many ſlender branches do grow, which do not ſpred abroad like the branches of other trees, but grow vp alongſt the body, yet not touching the top: they grow after the faſhion of a ſteeple, broad below, and narrow toward the top: the ſubſtance of the wood is hard, ſound, well compact, ſweet of ſmell, and ſomewhat yellow, almoſt like the yellow Saunders, but not altogether ſo yellow, neither

ther doth it rot nor wax old, nor cleaueth or choppeth it ſelf. The leaues are long, round like thoſe of Tamariske, but fuller of ſubſtance. The fruit or nuts do hang vpon the boughes, being in manner like to thoſe of the Larch tree, but yet thicker and more cloſely compact: which being ripe do of themſelues part in ſunder, and then falleth the ſeed, which is ſhaken out with the winde: the ſame is ſmall, flat, very thin, of a ſwart ill fauoured colour, which is pleaſant to Ants or Piſmires, and ſerueth them for food.

Of this diuers make two kindes, the female and the male; the female barren, and the male fruitfull. *Theophraſtus* reporteth, that diuers affirme the male to come of the female. The Cypreſſe yeelds forth a certaine liquid Roſin, like in ſubſtance to that of the Larch tree, but in taſte maruellous ſharpe and biting.

The wilde Cypreſſe, as *Theophraſtus* writeth, is an high tree, and alwaies greene, ſo like to the other Cypreſſe, as it ſeemeth to be the ſame both in boughes, body, leaues, and fruit, rather than a certaine wilde Cypreſſe: the matter or ſubſtance of the wood is ſound, of a ſweet ſmell, like that of the Cedar tree, which rotteth not: there is nothing ſo criſped as the root, and therefore they vſe to make precious and coſtly workes thereof.

‡ I know no difference betweene the wilde and tame Cypreſſe of our Author, but in the handſomneſſe of their growth, which is helped ſomewhat by art. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The tame and manured Cypreſſe groweth in hot countries, as in Candy, Lycia, Rhodes, and alſo in the territorie of Cyrene: it is reported to be likewiſe found on the hills belonging to Mount Ida, and on the hills called *Leuci*, that is to ſay white, the tops whereof be alwaies couered with ſnow. *Bellonius* denieth it to be found vpon the tops of theſe hills, but in the bottoms on the rough parts and ridges of the hills: it groweth likewiſe in diuers places of England where it hath beene planted, as at Sion a place neere London, ſometime a houſe of Nunnes: it groweth alſo at Greenwich, and at other places, and likewiſe at Hampſted in the garden of M^r. *Wade*, one of the Clerkes of her Maieſties priuy Councell.

The wilde kinde of Cypreſſe tree groweth hard by *Ammons* Temple, and in other parts of the countrey of Cyrene vpon the tops of mountaines, and in extreme cold countries. *Bellonius* affirmeth, that there is found a certaine wilde Cypreſſe alſo in Candy, which is not ſo high as other Cypreſſe trees, nor groweth ſharpe toward the top, but is lower, and hath his boughes ſpred flat, round about in compaſſe: he ſaith the body thereof is alſo thicke: but whether this be *Thya*, of which *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* make mention, we leaue it to conſideration.

¶ *The Time.*

The tame Cypres tree is alwaies greene; the fruit may be gathered thrice a yeare, in Ianuarie, May, and September, and therefore it is ſyrnamed *Trifera*.

The wilde Cypres tree is late, and very long before it budded.

¶ *The Names.*

The tame Cypres is called in Greeke, Κυπάρισσος, or Κυπάριττος: in Latine, *Cupreſſus*: in ſhops, *Cypreſſus*: in Italian, *Cypreſſo*: in French and Spaniſh, *Cipres*: in high-Dutch, **Cipreſſenbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Cypreſſe boom**: in Engliſh, Cypres, and Cypres tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, Στρόβιλοι κυπαρίσσου: in Latine, *Pilulæ Cupreſſi*, *Nuces Cupreſſi*, and *Galbuli*: in ſhops, *Nuces Cypreſſi*: in Engliſh, Cypres nuts or clogs. This tree in times paſt was dedicated to *Pluto*, and was ſaid to be deadly; whereupon it is thought that the ſhadow thereof is vnfortunate.

The wilde Cypres tree is called in Greeke, θύα or θύον, and θύη: from this doth differ θύος, being a name not of a plant, but of a mortar in which dry things are beaten: *Thya*, as *Pliny* writeth, *lib.* 13. *cap.* 16. was well knowne to *Homer*: he ſheweth that this is burned among the ſweet ſmells, which *Circe* was much delighted withall, whom he would haue to be taken for a goddeſſe, to their blame that call ſweet and odoriferous ſmells, euen all of them, by that name; becauſe he doth eſpecially make mention withall in one verſe, of *Cedrus* and *Thya*: the copies haue falſly *Larix*, or Larch tree, in which it is manifeſt that he ſpake onely of trees: the verſe is extant in the fift booke of *Odyſſes*, where he mentioneth, that *Mercurie* by *Iupiters* commandement went to *Calypſus* den, and that he did ſmell the burnt trees *Thya* and *Cedrus* a great way off.

Theophraſtus attributeth great honor to this tree, ſhewing that the roofs of old Temples became famous by reaſon of that wood, and that the timber thereof, of which the rafters are made is euerlaſting, and it is not hurt there by rotting, cobweb, nor any other infirmitie or corruption.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit and leaues of the Cypres are dry in the third degree, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Cypres nuts being ſtamped and drunken in wine, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, ſtoppeth the laske and bloudy flix, it is good againſt the ſpitting of bloud and all other iſſues of bloud.

They

They glue and heale vp great vlcers in hard bodies: they ſafely and without harme ſoke vp and B
conſume the hid and ſecret moiſture lying deepe and in the bottome of weake and moiſt infir-
mities.

The leaues and nuts are good to cure the rupture, to take away the *Polypus*, being an excreſcence C
growing in the noſe.

Some do vſe the ſame againſt carbuncles and eating ſores, mixing them with parched Barley D
meale.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in ſweet wine or Mede, helpes the ſtrangurie and difficulty of ma- E
king water.

It is reported, that the ſmoke of the leaues doth driue away gnats, and that the clogs do ſo like- F
wiſe.

The ſhauings of the wood laid among garments preſerueth them from the moths: the roſin kil- G
leth Moths, little wormes, and magots.

† Our Author in this chapter hath put together two chapters of *Dodonæus*; the one of Cypreſſe, the other of *Thya*, out of *Theophraſtus* and others. *Vid. Pemp. 6. lib. 3. cap. 7 & 8.*

Chap. 46. *Of the Tree of Life.*

Arbor Vitæ.
The Tree of Life.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tree Tree of Life groweth to the height of a ſmall tree, the barke being of a darke reddiſh colour: the timber very hard, the branches ſpreading themſelues abroad, hanging down toward the ground by reaſon of the weakeneſſe of the twiggie branches ſurcharged with very oileous and ponderous leaues, caſting, and ſpreading themſelues like the feathers of a wing, reſembling thoſe of the Sauine tree, but thicker, broader, and more ful of gummie or oileous ſubſtance: which being rubbed in the hands do yeeld an aromatick, ſpicie, or gummie ſauor, very pleaſant and comfortable: amongſt the leaues come forth ſmall yellowiſh floures, which in my garden fall away without any fruit: but as it hath beene reported by thoſe that haue ſeene the ſame, there followeth a fruit in hot regions, much like vnto the fruit of the Cypres tree, but ſmaller, compact of little and thinne ſcales cloſely pact one vpon another, which my ſelfe haue not yet ſeene. The branches of this tree laid downe in the earth wil very eaſily take root, euen like the Woodbinde or ſome ſuch plant; which I haue often proued, and thereby haue greatly multiplied theſe trees.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth not wilde in England, but it groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

It endureth the cold of our Northerne clymat, yet doth it loſe his gallant greenes in the winter moneths: it floureth in my garden about May.

¶ *The Names.*

Theophraſtus and *Pliny*, as ſome thinke, haue called this ſweet and aromatical tree *Thuia*, or *Thya*: ſome call it *Cedrus Lycia*: the new writers do terme it *Arbor vitæ*: in Engliſh, the tree of life, I doe not meane that whereof mention is made, *Gen.* 3. 22.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the leaues and boughes be hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Among the plants of the New-found land, this Tree, which *Theophraſtus* calls *Thuia*, or *Thua*,

is the moſt principal, and beſt agreeing vnto the nature of man, as an excellent cordial, and of a very pleaſant ſmell.

Chap. 47. *Of the Yew tree.*

Taxus.
The Yew tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

‡ IN ſtead of the deſcription and place mentioned by our Author (which were not amiſſe) giue me leaue to preſent you with one much more accurate, ſent me by Mr. *Iohn Goodyer.*

Taxus glandifera bacciferaque.
The Yew bearing Acornes and berries.

THe Yew tree that beareth Acornes and berries is a great high tree remaining alwaies greene, and hath vſually an huge trunke or body as big as the Oke, couered ouer with a ſcabbed or ſcaly barke, often pilling or falling off, and a yong ſmooth barke appearing vnderneath; the timber hereof is ſomewhat red, neere as hard as Box, vniuerſally couered next the barke with a thicke white ſap like that of the Oke, and hath many big limmes diuided into many ſmal ſpreading branches: the leaues be about an inch long, narrow like the leaues of Roſemary, but ſmooth, and of a darker greene colour, growing all alongſt the little twigs or branches cloſe together, ſeldome one oppoſite againſt another, often hauing at the ends of the twigs little branches compoſed of many leaues like the former, but ſhorter and broader, cloſely compact or ioyned together: amongſt the leaues are to be ſeene at all times of the yeare, ſmall ſlender buds ſomewhat long, but neuer any floures; which at the very beginning of the Spring grow bigger and bigger, till they are of the faſhion of little Acornes, with a white kernell within: after they are of this forme, then groweth vp from the bottomes of the Acornes a reddiſh matter, making beautiful reddiſh berries more long than round, ſmooth on the out ſide, very clammie within, and of a ſweet taſte, couering all the Acorne, onely leauing a little hole at the top, where the top of the Acorne is to be ſeene: theſe fallen, or deuoured by birds, leaue behinde them a little whitiſh huske made of a few ſcales, appearing like a little floure, which peraduenture may deceiue ſome, taking it to be ſo indeed: it ſeemes this tree, if it were not hindred by cold weather, would alwaies haue Acornes and berries on him, for he hath alwaies little buds, which ſo ſooneas the Spring yeelds but a reaſonable heate, they grow iuto the forme of Acornes: about the beginning of Auguſt, ſeldome before, you ſhall finde them turned into ripe berries, and from that time till Chriſtmaſſe, or a little after, you may ſee on him both Acornes and red berries.

Taxus tantum florens.
The Yew which only floures.

The Yew which onely beareth floures and no berries, is like the other in trunke, timber, barke, and leaues; but at the beginning of Nouember, or before, this tree doth beginne to be very thicke ſet or fraught on the lower ſide or part of the twigs or little branches, with ſmall round buds, verie neere as big, and of the colour of Radiſh ſeed, and do ſo continue all the Winter, till about the beginning or middle of Februarie, when they open at the top, ſending forth one ſmall ſharpe pointall, little longer than the huske, diuided into many parts, or garniſhed towards the top with many ſmall

ſmall duſty things like floures, of the colour of the husks; and if you ſhall beate or throw ſtones into this tree about the end of Februarie, or a good ſpace after, there will proceed and fly from theſe floures an aboundance of duſtie ſmoke. Theſe duſty floures continue on the trees till about harueſt, and then ſome and ſome fall away, and ſhortly after the round buds come vp as aforeſaid.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees are both very common in England: in Hampſhire there is good plentie of them growing wilde on the chalkie hills, and in Church-yards where they haue been planted.

¶ *The Time.*

The time is expreſſed in their deſcriptions. Dec. 19. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is named by *Dioſcorides*, Σμίλαξ: by *Theophraſtus*, Μίλος: but *Nicander* in his book of Counterpoyſons, Σμίλαξ: *Galen* doth alſo call it Κάλαμος: it is named in Latine *Taxus*: in high-Dutch, **Eybenbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Ibenboom**: in Italian, *Taſſo*: in Spaniſh, *Toxo*, and *Taxo*: in French, *If*: in Engliſh, Ewe, or Yew tree: in the vnlearned ſhops of Germany, if any of them remaine, it is called *Tamariſcus*; where in times paſt they were wont not without great error, to mix the bark hereof in compound medicines, in ſtead of the Tamariske barke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Yew tree, as *Galen* reporteth, is of a venomous qualitie, and againſt mans nature. *Dioſcorides* writeth, and generally all that heretofore haue dealt in the facultie of Herbariſme, that the Yew tree is very venomous to be taken inwardly, and that if any doe ſleepe vnder the ſhadow thereof it cauſeth ſickneſſe and oftentimes death. Moreouer, they ſay that the fruit thereof being eaten is not onely dangerous and deadly vnto man, but if birds do eat thereof, it cauſeth them to caſt their feathers, and many times to die. All which I dare boldly affirme is altogether vntrue: for when I was yong and went to ſchoole, diuers of my ſchoole-fellowes and likewiſe my ſelfe did eat our fils of the berries of this tree, and haue not only ſlept vnder the ſhadow thereof, but among the branches alſo, without any hurt at all, and that not one time, but many times. *Theophraſtus* ſaith, That Νέμεα, *animalia*, *Gaza* tranſlates them *Iumenta*, or labouring beaſts, do die, if they do eat of the leaues; but ſuch cattell as chew their cud receiue no hurt at all thereby.

Nicander in his book of Counterpoiſons doth reckon the Yew tree among the venomous plants, ſetting downe alſo a remedie, and that in theſe words, as *Gorræus* hath tranſlated them.

Parce venenata Taxo, quæ ſurgit in Oeta
Abietibus ſimilis, lethoque abſumit acerbo
Ni præter morem pleno cratere meraca
Fundere vina pares, cum primum ſentiet æger
Arctari obſtructas fauces animæque canalem.

‡ Shun th' poys'nous Yew, the which on Oeta growes,
Like to the Firre, it cauſes bitter death;
Vnleſſe beſides thy vſe pure wine that flowes
From empty'd cups, thou drinke, when as thy breath
Begins to faile, and paſſage of thy life
Growes ſtrait. ——

Pena and *Lobel* alſo obſerued that which our Author here affirmes, and dayly experience ſhewes it to be true, that the Yew tree in England is not poyſonous: yet diuers affirme, that in Prouince in France, and in moſt hot countries, it hath ſuch a maligne qualitie, that it is not ſafe to ſleepe or long to reſt vnder the ſhadow thereof. ‡

Chap. 48. *Of the Funiper tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

AMong the Iuniper trees one is leſſer, another greater, being a ſtrange and forreine tree: one of theſe bringeth forth a floure and no fruit; the other fruit and no floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Iuniper tree groweth in ſome parts of Kent vnto the ſtature and bignes of a faire great tree, but moſt commonly it growes very low like vnto ground Furres: this tree

1 *Iuniperus.*
The Iuniper tree.

2 *Iuniperus maxima.*
The great Iuniper tree.

‡ 3 *Iuniperus Alpina minor.*
Small Iuniper of the Alps.

tree hath a thin bark or rinde, which in hot regions will chop and rend it ſelf into many cranies or pieces: out of which rifts iſſueth a certaine gum or liquour much like vnto Frankincenſe: the leaues are very ſmall, narrow, and hard, and ſomwhat prickly, growing euer green along the branches, thicke together: amongſt which come forth round and ſmall berries, greene at the firſt, but afterward blacke declining to blewneſſe, of a good ſauor, and ſweet in taſte, which do wax ſomwhat bitter after they be dry and withered.

2 The great Iuniper tree comes now and then to the height of the Cypres tree, with a greater and harder leaſe, and alſo with a fruit as big as Oliue berries, as *Bellonius* writeth, of an exceeding faire blew colour, and of an excellent ſweet ſauor.

‡ 3 This exceeds not the height of a cubit, but growes low, and as it were creeps vpon the ground, and conſiſts of ſundry thicker and ſhorter branches than the common kind, tough alſo, writhen, and hard to breake; 3 leaues alwaies growing at equall diſtances, as in the common, but yet broader, ſhorter, and thicker, neither leſſe pricking than they, of a whitiſh greene colour on the inſide, and green without, incompaſſe the tender branches. *Cluſius*, who giues vs this figure and hiſtorie, obſerued not the floure, but the fruit is like that of the ordi-

narie,

nary, but yet ſomewhat longer; It growes vpon the Auſtrian Alpes, and ripens the fruite in Auguſt and September. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common Iuniper tree is found in very many places, eſpecially in the South parts of England. *Bellonius* reporteth, that the greater groweth vpon mount Taurus: *Aloiſius Anguillara* writeth, that it is found on the ſea ſhores of the *Ligurian* and *Adriaticke* ſea and in *Illyricum*, bringing forth great berries: and others ſay that it growes in Prouence of France: it commeth vp for the moſt part in rough places and neere to the ſea, as *Dioſcorides* noteth.

¶ *The Time.*

The Iuniper tree floureth in May; the floure whereof is nothing elſe but as it were a little yellowiſh duſt or powder ſtrowed vpon the boughes. The fruit is ripe in September, and is ſeldome found either winter or Sommer without ripe and vnripe berries, and all at one time.

¶ *The Names.*

The Iuniper tree is called in Greeke ἄρκευθος: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Iuniperus*: the Arabians call it *Archonas* and *Archencas*: the Italians, *Ginepro*: in high Dutch, **Wechholter**: in Spaniſh, *Enebro*, *Ginebro*, and *Zimbro*: the French men and baſe Almaines *Geneue*: in Engliſh, Iuniper tree.

The leſſer is named in Greeke ὀξύκεδρος: in Latine, *Iuniperus*. The great Iuniper Tree is called as ſome thinke in Greeke μεγίστη ὀξύκεδρος: in Latine (by *Lobel*) *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus carulea bacca*, by reaſon of the colour of the berries, and may be called in Engliſh, blew Iuniper.

The berries are called *Grana Iuniperi*: in Greeke, ἄρκευθος, although the Tree it ſelfe alſo is oftentimes called by the ſame name ἄρκευθος: it is termed in high Dutch, **Krametbeer, Weckholierbeer**: in low Dutch, **Genebrebeſſen**: in Spaniſh, *Neurinas*: in Engliſh, Iuniper berries.

The gum of the Iuniper tree is vſually called of the Apothecaries *Vernix*: in Latine, *Lachryma Iuniperi*: *Serapio* nameth it *Sandarax* and *Sandaracha*; but there is another *Sandaracha* among the Grecians, being a kinde of Orpment, which growes in the ſame minerals wherein Orpment doth, and this doth farre differ from *Vernix*, or the Iuniper gum. *Pliny* in his 11. booke, 7. chapter maketh mention alſo of another *Sandaracha*, which is called *Erithrce* and *Cerinthus*: this is the meate of Bees whileſt they be about their worke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iuniper is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth; the berries are alſo hot, but not altogether ſo drie: the gum is hot and dry in the firſt degree, as the Arabians write.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The fruite of the Iuniper tree doth clenſe the liuer and kidnies, as *Galen* teſtifieth: it alſo maketh thin clammie and groſſe humors: it is vſed in counterpoyſons and other wholeſome medicines: being ouer largely taken it cauſeth gripings and gnawings in the ſtomacke, and maketh the head hot: it neither bindeth nor looſeth the belly: it prouoketh vrine. A

Dioſcorides reporteth, that this being drunke is a remedy againſt the infirmitie of the cheſt, coughes, windines, gripings and poiſons, and that the ſame is good for thoſe that be troubled with cramps, burſtings, and with the diſeaſe called the mother. B

It is moſt certaine that the decoction of theſe berries is ſingular good againſt an old cough, and againſt that with which children are now and then extremely troubled, called the Chin cough, in which they vſe to riſe vp raw, tough and clammy humors, that haue many times bloud mixed with them. C

Diuers in Bohemia do take in ſtead of other drinke, the water wherein thoſe berries haue been ſteeped, who liue in wonderfull good health. D

This is alſo drunke againſt poiſons and peſtilent feuers, and it is not vnpleaſant in the drinking: when the firſt water is almoſt ſpent, the veſſell is againe filled vp with freſh. E

The ſmoke of the leaues and wood driueth away ſerpents, and all infection and corruption of the aire, which bring the plague, or ſuch like contagious diſeaſes: the iuice of the leaues is laid on with wine, and alſo drunke againſt the bitings of the viper. F

The aſhes of the burned barke, being applied with water, take away ſcurffe and filth of the skinne. G

The powder of the wood being inwardly taken, is pernicious and deadly, as *Dioſcorides* vulgar copies do affirme; but the true copies vtterly deny it, neither do any of the old writers affirme it. H

The fume and ſmoke of the gum doth ſtay flegmaticke humors that diſtill out of the head, and ſtoppeth the rheume: the gum doth ſtay raw and flegmaticke humors that ſticke in the ſtomacke and guts, if it be inwardly taken, and alſo drunke. I

It killeth all maner of wormes in the belly, it ſtaieth the menſes, and hemorrhodes: it is commended alſo againſt ſpitting of bloud; it dryeth hollow vlcers, and filleth them with fleſh, if it be caſt thereon: being mixed with oile of Roſes, it healeth chops in the hands and feet. K

L There is made of this and of oile of Lineſeed, mixed together, a liquor called Verniſh, which is vſed to beautifie pictures and painted tables with, and to make iron gliſter, and to defend it from the ruſt.

Chap. 49. *Of the prickly Cedar, or Cedar Iuniper.*

¶ *The Kindes:*

THe prickly Cedar tree is like to Iuniper, and is called the ſmall or little Cedar, for difference from the great and tall Cedar, which bringeth Cones; and of this there are two kindes, as *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* do teſtifie, that is to ſay, one of Lycia, and another crimſon.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Crimſon or prickly Cedar ſeemeth to be very like to the Iuniper tree in body and boughes, which are writhed, knotty, and parted into very many wings: the ſubſtance of the wood is red, and ſweet of ſmell like that of the Cypreſſe; the tree is couered ouer with a rugged barke: the leaues be narrow and ſharpe pointed, harder than thoſe of Iuniper, ſharper and more pricking, and ſtanding thinner vpon the branches: the fruite or berry is ſometimes as big as a haſell nut, or, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, of the bigneſſe of Myrtle berries, and being ripe it is of a reddiſh yellow, or crimſon colour, ſweet of ſmell, and ſo pleaſant in taſte, as euen the countrey-men now and than do eate of the ſame with bread.

1 *Oxycedrus Phœnicia.*
Crimſon prickly Cedar.

3 *Oxycedrus Lycia.*
Rough Lycian Cedar.

2 The other low Cedar which growes in Lycia is not ſo high as the former, hauing likewiſe a writhed body as big as a mans arme, full of boughes; the barke is rough, yellowiſh without, and red within: the leaues ſtand thicker, like at the firſt to thoſe of Iuniper, but yet ſomewhat ſhorter, and in the third or fourth yeere thicker, long and round withall, comming neere to the leaues of

‡ 3 *Cedrus Lycia altera.*
The other Lycian Cedar.

of the Cypres tree, or of the second Sauine, that is, blunt, and not pricking at all, which being bruised betweene the fingers, do yeeld a very pleasant smel: so doth one and the selfe same plant bring forth below sharpe and prickly leaues, and aboue thick and blunt ones, as that notable learned Herbarist *Clusius* hath most diligently obserued: the fruit or berry is round like that of Iuniper, of colour yellow when it is ripe, inclining to a red, in taste somwhat bitter, but sweet of smell.

‡ 3 This also hath Cypresse-like leaues, not vnlike those of the last described, yet somwhat thicker and broader: the fruit is also much larger, being as big as Hasell nuts, and of a red or skarlet colour; whence *Lobel* calleth it *Cedrus Phœnicia altera.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The prickely Cedar with the crimson colour commeth vp higher and greater in certaine places of Italy, Spaine, and Asia, and in other Countries; for that which grows on mount Garganus in Apulia is much higher and broader than those that grow elsewhere, and bringeth forth greater berries, of the bignesse of an hasell nut, and sweeter, as that most diligent writer *Bellonius* reporteth. *Carolus Clusius* sheweth, that the prickely Cedar and the Iuniper tree be of so great a growth in diuers places of Spaine, as he hath obserued, as that the body of them is as thicke as a man.

The Lycian Cedar is found in Prouence of France, not far from Massilia, and groweth in a great part of Greece, in Illyricum and Epirum.

¶ *The Time.*

Both of them are alwaies greene, and in Winter also full of fruit, by reason that they continually bring forth berries, as when the old do fall new come in their places: in the spring grow vp new buds and beginnings of berries: in Autumne they wax ripe the second yeare, as doe the berries of Iuniper.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Minores*, and *Humiles Cedri*, little and low Cedars, for difference from the tall and great Cedar which beareth Cones.

The former is named in Greeke, ὀξύκεδρος, and κέδρος φοινικὴ: in Latine, *Oxycedrus*, and *Cedrus Punica*: in English, Prickly Cedar, and Crimson Cedar: *Pliny* surnameth it *Phœnicea*, of the crimson colour of the fruit: the Spaniards call this also *Enebro*, as *Clusius* testifieth, euen by the same name which they giue to the Iuniper: wherein likewise they are thought to imitate diuers of the old Writers, who haue not by names distinguished the Iuniper from the Cedar, but haue, as *Theophrastus* noteth, called them *Cedros*, Cedar trees; yet with an addition, ὀξύκεδρος, or prickly Cedar.

The other with the blunt leafe is named by *Theophrastus*, λευκὴ κέδρος: of *Pliny* also, *Lycia Cedrus*: in Prouince of France, *Morucinc*: diuers name this *Sabina*, and vse it in stead of Sauine, which they want; as the Apothecaries of *Epidaurus*, and in diuers cities of Greece, and also in Illyricum and Epirum, as *Bellonius* testifieth. Some would haue it to be θύα, *Thya*; but *Thya*, according to *Theophrastus*, is like, not onely in body, leaues, and boughes, but in fruit also, to the Cypresse tree, but the fruit of this is nothing like to the Cypresse Cones.

The fruit of this Cedar is named by *Theophrastus*, κέδρις, *Cedris*: notwithstanding *Cedrus*, as hee himselfe doth also testifie (*Gaza* nameth it *Credula*) is a certaine little shrub which neuer groweth to a tree.

The gum or liquor which issueth forth of the prickly Cedar is also called *Vernix*, and is sold in stead thereof.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The little Cedar, as *Galen* writeth, is hot and dry in a manner in the third degree: the matter or substance thereof is sweet of smell, like that of Iuniper, and is vsed for perfumes and odoriferous smells together with the leaues. A

B The berries or fruit of the low Cedar haue the faculties not ſo ſtrong, as the ſame Author teſtifieth, inſomuch as that they may alſo be eaten, yet if they be taken too plentifully, they cauſe head-ache, and breed heate and gnawings in the ſtomacke. Yet there is a difference betweene theſe two Cedar berries; for the crimſon ones are not ſo hot and dry, by reaſon they are ſweeter and pleaſanter to the taſte, and therefore they are better to be eaten, and do alſo yeeld vnto the body a kind of nouriſhment: but the berries of that of *Lycia* are biting, hotter and drier alſo than thoſe of Iuniper, from which they differ eſpecially in the biting qualitie, they bring no nouriſhment at all, and though a man eate neuer ſo few of them he ſhall feele gnawings in his ſtomacke, and paine in his head.

C The Peaſants do feed thereon rather to ſatisfie their huuger, than for any delight they haue in the taſte, or the phyſicall vertues thereof; albeit they be good againſt the ſtrangurie, and prouoke vrine.

Chap. 50. *Of Sauin.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two kindes of Sauin; one like in leafe to Tamariske, the other to the Cypreſſe tree; whereof the one beareth berries, the other is barren.

1 *Sabina ſterilis.*
Barren Sauin.

2 *Sabina baccifera.*
Sauin bearing berries.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Sauin, which is the common kind, and beſt of all knowne in this country, groweth in manner of a low ſhrub or tree: the ſtem or trunke whereof is ſomtimes as big as a mans arme, diuiding it ſelfe into many branches ſet full of ſmall leaues like vnto Cypres, or Tamariske, but thicker, and more ſharpe or prickely, remaining greene Winter and Sommer, in ſmell ranke or very ſtrong, barren both of floures and fruit.

2 The

‡ 3 *Sabina baccata altera.*
The leſſer berry-bearing Sauin.

2 The other Sauin is an high tree, as *Bellonius* ſaith, as tall as the Almond tree, and much like to the tame Cypreſſe tree: the bodie is writhed, thicke, and ſometimes of ſo great a compaſſe as that it cannot be fathomed; the ſubſtance of the wood is red within, as is that of the Iuniper, and of the prickely Cedar: the barke is not very thicke, and it is of a yellowiſh red: the leaues are of a maruellous gallant greene colour, like to thoſe of the Cypres tree, yet thicker or more in number; in taſte bitter, of a ſpicie ſmell, and like Roſin: the boughes are broader, and thicke ſet as it were with wings, like thoſe of the Pitch tree and of the Yew tree: on which grow a great number of berries, very round like thoſe of the little Cedars, which at the firſt are green, but when they be ripe they are of a blackiſh blew. Out of the root hereof iſſueth oftentimes a roſin, which being hard is like to that of the Iuniper tree, and doth alſo crumble in the chewing.

‡ 3 There is another, which differs from the laſt deſcribed onely in that the leaues are ſmaller and leſſe pricking than thoſe of the former, as alſo the branches leſſer: *Lobel* calls this *Sauina baccata altera.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Both of them grow vpon hills in woods, and in other like vntoiled places, as in Candy, Myſia, and elſewhere. *P. Bellonius* reporteth that he found them both vpon the tops of the mountaines Taurus, Amanus, and Olympus.

The firſt is planted in our Engliſh gardens almoſt euery where: the ſecond is planted both by the ſeed and by the ſlip: the ſlips muſt be ſet in a ground that is meanly moiſt and ſhadowie, till they haue taken root: the ſhrubs which grow of theſe decline toward the one ſide, retaining ſtill the nature of the bough: but that Sauin which is planted by the ſeed groweth more vpright; this in continuance of time bringeth forth ſeeds, and the other for the moſt part remaines barren: both theſe grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They both continue alwaies greene: the one is found to be loden with ripe fruit commonly in Winter, but it hath fruit at all times; for before the old berries fall, new are come vp.

¶ *The Names.*

Sauine is called in Greeke Βρᾶθυς, or Βρᾶθυ: in Latine, *Sabina.*

The firſt is commonly called in the Apothecaries ſhops by the name *Sauina:* of diuers, *Sauimera:* the Italians and Spaniards keepe the Latine name: it is called in high-Dutch, **Siben baum:** in low-Dutch, **Sauel boom:** in French, *Sauenier:* in Engliſh, common Sauine, or garden Sauine.

Some name the other *Cupreſſus Cretica,* or Cypres of Candy, as *Pliny* ſaith, *lib.* 12. *cap.* 17. making mention of a tree called *Bruta:* ſome there are that take this to be *altera Sabina,* or the ſecond Sauin, and to be read *Bruta* for Βρᾶθυ, *Brathu,* by altering of the vowels. For it is deſcribed by *Plin. li.* 12. *cap.* 17. to be like the Cypreſſe tree, in theſe words; They ſeeke in the mountaine Elimæi the tree *Bruta,* being like to the broad Cypres tree, hauing white boughes, yeelding a ſweet ſmell when it is ſet on fire; whereof mention is made with a miracle, in the ſtories of *Claudius Cæſar.* It is reported that the Parthians do vſe the leaues in drinks; that the ſmell is very like to that of the Cypres tree, and that the ſmoke thereof is a remedie againſt other woods. It groweth beyond Paſitigris, neere vnto the towne Sittaca, on mount Zagrus. Thus far *Pliny.*

The mountaines Elimæi are deſcribed by *Strabo* in the countrey of the Aſſyrians, next after the mountaine Sagrus aboue the Babylonians; by *Ptolomæus* not far from the Perſian gulfe: therefore it is hard to ſay that *Bruta* is *Sabina altera,* or the ſecond Sauine, ſeeing that ſo great a diſtance of the place may vndoubtedly cauſe a difference, and that it is not largely but briefely deſcribed. It ſeemeth that *Thya* mentioned by *Theophraſtus* is more like vnto Sauine: but yet foraſmuch as *Thya* is like in fruit to the Cypres tree, and not to the fruit or berries of the little Cedars, it is alſo verie

manifeſt, that the ſecond Sauine is not *Thya*, neither *Vitæ arbor*, ſo called of the later Herbariſts: it is likewiſe named by *Lobel*, *Sabina genuina baccifera, atrocærulea*, that is, the true Sauine that beareth berries of a blackiſh blew colour.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Sauine, which are moſt vſed in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of ſubtill parts, as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Sauin boyled in Wine and drunke prouoke vrine, bring downe the menſes with force, draw away the after-birth, expell the dead childe, and kill the quicke: it hath the like vertue receiued vnder in a perfume.

B The leaues ſtamped with honey and applied, cure vlcers, ſtay ſpreading and creeping vlcers, ſcoure and take away all ſpots and freckles from the face or body of man or woman.

C The leaues boyled in oyle Oliue, and kept therein, kill the wormes in children, if you anoint their bellies therewith: and the leaues poudered and giuen in milke or Muſcadell do the ſame.

D The leaues dried and beate into fine pouder, and ſtrewed vpon thoſe kindes of excreſcences *ſub præputio*, called Caroles, and ſuch like, gotten by dealing with vncleane women, take them away perfectly, curing and healing them: but if they be inueterate and old, and haue been much tampered withall, it ſhall be neceſſarie to adde vnto the ſame a ſmall quantitie of *Auripigmentum* in fine pouder, and vſe it with diſcretion, becauſe the force of the medicine is greatly increaſed thereby and made more corroſiue.

Chap. 51. *Of Tamariske.*

1 *Tamariſcus Narbonenſis.*
French Tamariske.

2 *Tamariſcus Germanica.*
Germane Tamariske.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of Tamariske groweth like a ſmall hedge tree, couered with a reddiſh barke, hauing many branches ſet and bedeckt with leaues, much like vnto Heath: among which come forth ſmall moſſie white floures declining to purple, which turne into a pappous or downie ſeed, that flieth away with the winde, as that of Willow doth: the root is wooddie as the roots of other ſhrubs be, and groweth diuers waies.

2 The Germane Tamariske hath many wooddie branches or ſhoots riſing from the root, with a white bark, hauing his leaues thicker and groſſer than the former, and not ſo finely iagged or cut: The floures are reddiſh, and larger than the former, growing not vpon foot-ſtalkes, many thick cluſtering together, as thoſe of the former, but each a pretty diſtance from another on the tops of the branches ſpike faſhion, and begin to floure below: which do turne into ſeed, that is likewiſe carried away with the winde.

¶ *The Place.*

Tamariske groweth by running ſtreames, and many times by riuers that breake forth, and not ſeldome about fenny grounds, commonly in a grauelly ſoile, for it beſt proſpereth in moiſt and ſtony places: it is found in Germany, Vindelicia, Italy, Spaine, and alſo in Greece.

The Tamarisks do alſo grow in Egypt and Syria, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, and likewiſe in Tylus an Iſland in Arabia, as *Theophraſtus* noteth: the wood wherof, ſaith he, is not weak as with vs in Greece, but ſtrong like ἔρινον, or timber, or any other ſtrong thing: this Tamariske *Dioſcorides* doth call ἡμέρα, that is to ſay, tame, or planted; and ſaith that it bringeth forth fruit very like to Galls, in taſte rough and binding.

Petrus Bellonius in his ſecond booke of ſingularities reporteth, that hee ſaw in Egypt very high Tamarisks and great like other trees, and that ſometimes in moiſt places by riuers ſides, and many times alſo in dry and grauelly grounds where no other trees did grow, which now and then did beare hanging on the boughes ſuch a multitude of Galls, that the inhabitants call *Chermaſel*, as being ouer loden, they were ready to breake. Both theſe grow and proſper well in gardens with vs here in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees or ſhrubs floure in May, and in the later end of Auguſt, their ſeed is carried away with the wind.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Greeke μυρίκη and in Latine alſo *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*: in ſhops, *Tamariſcus*: of *Octauius Horatianus*, *Murica*: *Dioſcorides* maketh that which groweth in Greece and Italy to be ἄγριος, or wilde Tamariske: it is named in high Dutch **Tamariſchen holtz**, and **Poſt**: in low Dutch, **Ibenboom, Tamariſchboome**: in Italian, *Tamarigio*: in Spaniſh, *Tamarguira*, and *Tamariz*: in French, *Tamaris*: in Engliſh, Tamariske.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Tamariske hath a clenſing and cutting facultie with a manifeſt drying; it is alſo ſomewhat aſtringent or binding, and by reaſon of theſe qualities it is very good for an hard ſpleen, being boyled with vineger or wine, either the root or leaues, or tender branches, as *Galen* writeth. A

Moreouer *Dioſcorides* teacheth, that the decoction of the leaues made with wine, doth waſte the ſpleene, and that the ſame is good againſt the tooth-ache, if the mouth be waſhed therewith: that it bringeth downe the Menſes, if the patient ſit therein; that it killeth lice and nits, if the parts be bathed therewith. B

The aſhes of burnt Tamariske hath a drying facultie, and greatly ſcouring withall, and a little binding. C

The floures and downie ſeed of the greater Tamariske doth greatly binde, inſomuch as it commeth very neere to the Gall named *Galla Omphacitis*, but that the roughneſſe of taſte is more euident in the Gall; the which floures are of an vnequall temperature, for there is ioined to the nature thereof a great thinneſſe of parts, and clenſing facultie, which the Gall hath not, as *Galen* writeth. D

Theſe floures we fitly vſe (ſaith *Dioſcor.*) in ſtead of Gall, in medicines for the eies and mouth: E

It is good to ſtanch bloud, and to ſtay the laske and womens whites, it helpeth the yellow iaundice, and alſo cureth thoſe that are bit of the venomous ſpider called *Phalangium*; the barke ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes. F

The leaues and wood of Tamariske haue great power and vertue againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the ſpleene, eſpecially the leaues being boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, or elſe infuſed in a ſmall veſſell of Ale or Beere, and continually drunke: and if it bee drunke forth of a cup or diſh made of the wood or timber of Tamariske, is of greater efficacie. G

CHAP.

Chap. 52. *Of Heath, Hather, or Linge.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Heath, ſome greater, ſome leſſer; ſome with broad leaues, and ſome narrower: ſome bringing forth berries, and others nothing but floures.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Heath is a low plant, but yet wooddie and ſhrubby, ſcarce a cubit high: it bringeth forth many branches, whereupon do grow ſundry little leaues ſomewhat hard and rough, very like to thoſe of Tamariske, or the Cypreſſe tree: the floures are orderly placed alongſt the branches, ſmall, ſoft, and of a light red colour tending to purple: the root is alſo wooddie, and creepeth vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth: and this is the Heath which the Antients tooke to be the right and true Heath.

1 *Erica vulgaris, ſive Pumila.*
Common or dwarfe Heath.

‡ *Erica vulgaris hirſuta.*
Rough leaued Heath.

There is another Heath which differeth not from the precedent, ſauing that this plant bringeth forth floures as white as ſnow, wherein conſiſteth the difference: wherefore we may call it *Erica pumila alba*, Dwarfe Heath with white floures.

2 The great Heath, (which *Carolus Cluſius* at his being in England found in the barren grounds about Windſor, which in his Spaniſh trauels he maketh the firſt kinde): groweth to the height of two cubits, ſeldome higher, full of branches, couered with a blackiſh barke: whereon are ſet in very good order by couples, ſmall, rough, ſquare leaues finer than thoſe of Tamariske or Cypreſſe. The floures incloſe the little twiggie branches round about at certaine diſtances, from the lower part to the top faſhioned like little bottles, conſiſting of foure parts, of a ſhining purple colour, very beautifull to behold, and the rather to be eſteemed becauſe it floureth twiſe in the yeare: the root is likewiſe wooddie.

‡ 3 This

† 3 *Erica maior flore albo Cluſij.*
The great Heath with white floures.

4 *Erica maior flore purpureo.*
Great Heath with purple floures.

† 5 *Erica cruciata.*
Croſſed Heath.

6 *Erica Pyramidalis.*
Steeple Heath.

‡ 3 This, ſaith *Cluſius*, which is the largeſt that I haue ſeene, ſometimes excceeds the height of a man, very ſhrubby, hauing a hard and blackiſh red wood: the leaues are ſmall and ſhort, growing about the branches by foures, of a very aſtringent taſte: it hath plentiful ſtore of floures growing all alongſt the branches, ſo that ſomtimes the larger branches haue floures for a foot in length: this floure is hollow and longiſh, well ſmelling, white and beautifull. It growes betweene Lisbone and the Vniuerſity of Conimbrica in Portugal where it floures in November, December, and Ianuarie. ‡

† 4 Of this kind there is another ſort with whitiſh purple floures, more frequently found than the other ſort, which floures are ſomwhat greater than the former, but in forme like, and flouring at the ſame time. ‡ The leaues alſo are hairy, and grow commonly by foures: the hollow floures grow cluſtering together at the very tops of the branches, and are to be found in Iuly and Auguſt; it growes on diuers heathy places of this kingdome. ‡

5 Croſſed Heath groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, full of branches, commonly lying along vpon the ground, of a ſwart darke colour: whereon do grow ſmall leaues, ſet at certaine ſpaces by two vpon one ſide, and two on the other, oppoſite, one anſwering another, euen as doe the leaues of Croſſe-wort. The floures in like manner ſtand alongſt the branches Croſſe faſhion, of a darke ouerworne greeniſh colour. The root is likewiſe wooddy, as is all the reſt of the plant.

6 This Steeple Heath hath likewiſe many wooddy braunches, garniſhed with ſmall leaues which eaſily fall off from the dryed ſtalks; among which come forth diuers little moſſie greeniſh floures of ſmall moment. The whole buſh for the moſt part groweth round together like a little cocke of hay, broad at the lower part, and ſharp aboue like a Pyramide or ſteeple, whereof it tooke his name.

7 *Erica tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Heath.

8 *Erica tenuifolia caliculata.*
Challice Heath.

7 This ſmall or thinne leafed Heath is alſo a low and baſe ſhrub, hauing many ſmall and ſlender ſhoots comming from the root, of a reddiſh browne colour; whereupon doe grow verie manie ſmall leaues, not vnlike to them of common Time, but much ſmaller and tenderer: the floures grow in tufts at certaine ſpaces, of a purple colour. The root is long and of a wooddie ſubſtance. ‡ The branches of this are commonly whitiſh, the leaues very green: the floures are ſmalleſt at both ends and biggeſt in the middeſt, hollow, and of a faire purple colour, which doth not eaſily decay: it floures

floures moſt part of Summer, and growes in many Heathie grounds. ‡

8 Challice Heath hath alſo many wooddy branches growing from the roots, ſlender, of a reddiſh browne colour, a foot and a halfe high, garniſhed with very little leaues, leſſer than thoſe of Time: the floures grow on the tops and vpper parts of the branches, and be in number, fiue, ſix or moe, hanging downewards, in faſhion long, hollow within like a little tunnell or open cup or challice, of a light purpliſh colour: the root creepeth and putteth forth in diuers places new ſprings or ſhoots.

9 The Heath that bringeth forth berries hath many weake and ſlender branches of a reddiſh colour, which trailing vpon the ground do take hold thereof in ſundry places, whereby it mightily increaſeth: the leaues are ſomewhat broad, of a thicke and fleſhie ſubſtance, in taſte ſomthing drying at the firſt, but afterwards ſomewhat ſharpe and biting the tongue: among which come forth ſmall floures of an herbie colour: which being vaded there ſucceed ſmall round berries, that at the firſt are greene, and afterward blacke, being as big as thoſe of Iuniper; wherein is contained purple iuice like that of the Mulberry: within thoſe berries are contained alſo ſmall three cornered grains: the root is hard, and of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ I found this growing in great plenty in Yorkſhire on the tops of the hills by Gisbrough, between it and Roſemary-topin (a round hill ſo called) and ſome of the people thereabouts told me they called the fruit Crake berries. This is the ſame that *Mathiolus* calls *Erica Baccifera:* and it is the *Erica Coris folio* 11. of *Cluſius*.‡.

‡ 9 *Erica baccifera procumbens.*
Heath bearing Berries.

10 *Erica baccifera tenuifolia.*
Small leafed Heath with Berries.

‡ 10 This which our Authour figured as you ſeee in the tenth place (putting the deſcription of the former thereto) hath brittle branches growing ſome cubit high, couered with a barke blacker than the reſt: the leaues are like thoſe of the former, but blacker and ſmaller, growing about the ſtalks by threes, of a hottiſh taſte with ſome aſtriction. In September and October it carries a fruit on the tops of the branches different from the reſt, for it is very beautifull, white, tranſparent, reſembling dusky and vneuen pearles in forme and colour, ſucculent alſo, and of an acide taſte, commonly containing three little ſeeds in each berry: in Nouember this fruit becomes dry, and falls away of it ſelfe. *Cluſius* onely obſerued this in Portugall, and at the firſt ſight a far off tooke the white berries to haue been graines of Manna. He calls it *Erica Coris folio.* 10.

11 I remember (ſaith *Dodonæus*) that I obſerued another Heath which grew low; yet ſent forth many

‡ 11 *Erica pumila*, 3. *Dod.*
Dodonæus his Dwarfe Heath.

‡ 12 *Erica ternis per intervalla ramis.*
Heath with three branches at a ioint.

‡ 13 *Erica peregrina Lobelij.*
Lobels ſtrange Heath.

‡ 14 *Erica Coris folio* 7. *Cluſij:*
Creeping Dutch Heath.

‡ 15 *Erica Coris folio. 9. Cluſij.*
Small Auſtrian Heath.

many wooddy and twiggy branches, hauing vpon them little narrow and longiſh leaues; on theſe ſtalkes ſpike faſhion to the tops of them, yet but on one ſide, grow elegant redde floures, pointed with blacke. This growes in that tract of Germany which leads from Bohemia to Noremberg on dry and vntilled places, and neere woods. It floures in Aprill.

12 This ſhrubby Heath is commonly ſome cubit high, hauing ſlender branches which come out of the maine ſtemmes commonly three together; and the leaues alſo grow in the ſame order; the tops of the branches are adorned with many floures of a darke purple colour, hollow, round, biggeſt below, and ſtanding vpon long footſtalks. *Cluſius* found this growing in the vntilled places of Portingale aboue Lisbone, where it floured in December; he calls it *Erica Coris folio*, 5.

13 Beſides all theſe (ſaith *Lobel*, hauing firſt treated of diuers plants of this kinde) there is a certaine rarer ſpecies growing like the reſt after the manner of a ſhrub in pots, in the Garden of M^r. *Iohn Brancion*: the leafe is long, and the purple floures, which as far as I remember conſiſted of foure little leaues apiece, grow on the tops of the branches. I know not whence it was brought, and therfore for the rarity I call it *Erica peregrina*, that is, Strange, or Forreine Heath.

14 This hath many round blackiſh purple branches ſome foot or cubit high, lying oft times along vpon the ground: theſe are beſet with many narrow little leaues, almoſt like thoſe of the third deſcribed, yet ſomewhat longer, commonly growing foure, yet ſometimes fiue together, of an aſtringent taſte; the little floures grow on the top of the branches, longiſh, hollow, and of a light purple colour, comming out of foure little leaues almoſt of the ſame colour; when theſe are ripe and dryed they containe a blackiſh and ſmall ſeed; the root is hard, wooddy, and runnes diuers waies; the weake branches alſo that lie vpon the ground now and then take root againe. *Cluſius* found this growing plentifully in diuers mountanous places of Germany where it floured in Iune, and Iuly.

15 The weake ſtalkes of this are ſome foot high, which are ſet with many ſmall greene leaues growing commonly together by threes; the tops of the branches are deckt with little hollow and longiſh floures diuided at their ends into foure parts, of a fleſh colour, together wi h the foure little leaues out of which they grow, hauing eight blackiſh little threds in them, with a purpliſh pointall in the middle. The ſeed is blacke and ſmall; the root wooddy as in other plants of this kinde. *Cluſius* found this in ſome mountanous woods of Auſtria, where it floured in Aprill and May. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Heath groweth vpon dry mountaines which are hungry and barren, as vpon Hampſteed Heath neere London, where all the ſorts do grow, except that with the white floures, and that which beareth berries. ‡ There are not aboue three or foure ſorts that I could euer obſerue to grow there. ‡

Heath with the white floures groweth vpon the downes neere vnto Grauesend.

Heath which beareth berries groweth in the North parts of England, namely, at a place called Crosby Rauenſwaith, and in Crag cloſe alſo in the ſame countrey: from whence I haue receiued the red berries by the gift of a learned Gentleman called M^r. *Iames Thwaites*.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes or ſorts of Heath do for the moſt part floure all the Sommer, euen vntill the laſt of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Heath is called in Greeke, ἐρείκη: in Latine alſo *Erica*: diuers do falſly name it *Myrica*: in high and low Dutch, **Heiden**: in Italian, *Erica*: in Spaniſh, *Breſo Quirro*: in French, *Bruyre*: in Engliſh, Heath, Hather, and Linge.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Heath hath, as *Galen* ſaith, a digeſting facultie, conſuming by vapors: the floures and leaues are to be vſed.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The tender tops and floures, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, are good to be laid vpon the bitings and ſtingings of any venomous beaſt: of theſe floures the Bees do gather bad hony.

B The barke and leaues of Heath may be vſed for, and in the ſame cauſes that Tamariske is vſed.

† The figure which our Author gaue in the ninth place by the name of *Erica baccifera latifolia* I take to be the *Vitis Idæa*, 2. of *Clusius* (which you ſhall finde in his due place) and in ſtead thereof I haue giuen you our ordinary berry-bearing Heath.

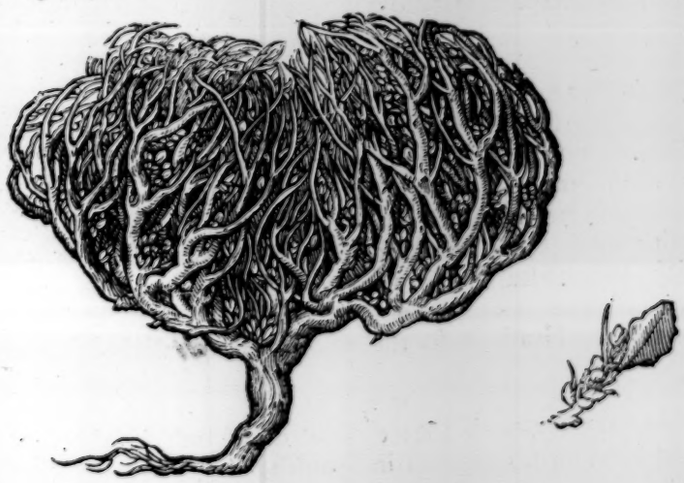
Chap. 53. *Of Heath of Ierico.*

1 *Roſa Hiericontea maior.*
The Heath Roſe of Ierico.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis kinde of Heath which of the later writers hath been called by the name *Roſa Hiericontea*; the coiner ſpoiled the name in the mint, for of all plants that haue bin written of, there is not any more vnlike vnto the Roſe, or any kinde thereof than this plant: what moued them thereto I know not: but thus much of my owne knowledge, it hath neither ſhape, nature, nor facultie agreeing with any Roſe; the which doubtleſſe is a kinde of Heath, as the barren ſoile, and that among Heath, doth euidently ſhew, as alſo the Heathie matter wherewith the whole plant is poſſeſſed, agreeing with the kindes of Heath in very notable points. It riſeth vp out of the ground, of the height of four inches, or an hand breadth, compact or made of ſundry hard ſtickes, (which are the ſtalkes) claſping or ſhutting it ſelfe together into a round forme, intricately weauing it ſelfe one ſticke ouerthwart another, like a little net: vpon which wooddy ſtickes do grow leaus not vnlike to thoſe of the Oliue tree, which maketh the whole plant of a round forme, and hollow within; among the leaues on the inſide grow ſmall moſſie floures, of a whitiſh herbie colour, which

2 *Roſa Hiericontea ſiccata.* The Heath Roſe of Ierico dried.



turne

turn into little ſeed, like the ſeed of Rocket, but leſſer: the whole plant is of the ſubſtance of heath, and wooddie.

2 The ſecond figure ſetteth forth the dried plant, as it is brought vnto vs from beyond the ſeas; which being ſet into a diſh of warme water, for halfe an houre, openeth it ſelfe in forme, as when it did grow, and taken forth vntill it be drie, returneth ſhut vp againe as before.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the barren grounds of France, and other hot regions, among the Heath and ſuch like plants: it is a ſtranger in England, yet dried we haue them in great plenty. ‡ I haue not read nor heard that this grows wilde in France; but *Bellonius* ſaith it growes in Arabia *deſerta*: *Bauhine* ſaith it eaſily grew and flouriſhed many yeares in his garden at Baſill. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeed being ſowne in our cold climate, is ſowne in Aprill; it periſheth when it is ſprung vp, and bringeth neither floures nor ſeed.

¶ *The Names.*

This kinde of Heath is called *Roſa Hiericontea*, or *de Hiericho*, the Roſe of Ierico: of ſome, the Roſe of Ieruſalem, and alſo *Roſa Mariæ*: in Engliſh, the Heath Roſe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is not any of the antient nor later writers that haue ſet downe any certaintie of this plant as touching the temperature and faculties, but onely a bare picture with a ſlender deſcription. A

Chap. 54. *Of the Chaſte Tree.*

1 *Vitex, ſive Agnus Caſtus.*
The Chaſte tree.

‡ 2 *Vitex latiore ſerrato folio.*
Chaſte tree with cut leaues.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Vitex*, or the Chaſte tree, groweth after the manner of a buſhie ſhrub or hedge tree, hauing many twiggie branches, very pliant and eaſie to be bent without breaking, like to the willow: the leaues are for the moſt part diuided into fiue or ſeuen ſections or diuiſions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the willow leafe, but ſmaller: the floures do grow at the vppermoſt parts of the branches, like vnto ſpikie eares, cluſtering together about the branches, of a light purple or blew colour, and very ſweet ſmel: the fruit is ſmall and round, like vnto the graines or cornes of pepper.

‡ 2 *Lobel* mentions another varietie hereof that differs from the former onely in that it hath broader leaues, and theſe alſo ſnipt about the edges. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Vitex groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courſes and running ſtreames: I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Vitex beginneth to recouer his laſt leaues in May, and the floures come forth in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† The Grecians call this ſhrub ἄγνος and ἁγνὸς *Agnos* (i.) *Caſtus*, Chaſte: becauſe, ſaith *Pliny* in his 24. booke, 9. Chapter, the Athenian Matrons in their feaſt called *Theſmophoria* dedicated to the honour of *Ceres*, deſirous to keepe themſelues chaſte, doe lay the leaues in their beds vnder them: the Latines name it *Vitex*, and of diuers it is termed, as wee finde among the baſtard and counterfeit names, ἄγνος in Latine, *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreſte*: in high Dutch, **Schaffmulle, Keuſchbaum**: in low Dutch, and alſo of the Apothecaries, *Agnus Caſtus*: the Italians, *Vitice*, *Agno Caſto*: in Spaniſh, *Gattile caſto*: in Engliſh, Chaſte tree, Hempe tree, and of diuers *Agnus caſtus*. ‡ The name *Agnus Caſtus* comes by confounding the Greeke name *Agnos* with *Caſtus*, the Latine interpretation thereof. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of *Agnus caſtus* are hot and drie in the third degree: they are of very thin parts, and waſte or conſume winde.

The Vertues.

A *Agnus Caſtus* is a ſingular medicine and remedie for ſuch as would willingly liue chaſte, for it withſtandeth all vncleanneſſe, or deſire to the fleſh, conſuming and drying vp the ſeed of generation, in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, whether in pouder onely, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be carried about the body; for which cauſe it was called *Caſtus*; that is to ſay, chaſte, cleane, and pure.

B The ſeed of *Agnus Caſtus* drunken, driueth away, and diſſolueth all windineſſe of the ſtomacke, openeth and cureth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleen; and in the beginning of dropſies, it is good to be drunke in wine in the quantitie of a dram.

C The leaues ſtamped with butter, diſſolue and aſſwage the ſwellings of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.

D The decoction of the herbe and ſeed is good againſt pain and inflammations about the matrix, if women be cauſed to ſit and bathe their priuy parts therein: the ſeed being drunke with Penny-roiall bringeth downe the menſes, as it doth alſo both in a fume and in a peſſary: in a Pultis it cureth the head-ache, the Phrenticke, and thoſe that haue the Lethargie are woont to be bathed herewith, oile and vineger being added thereto.

E The leaues vſed in a fume, and alſo ſtrowed, driue away ſerpents; and beeing layed on doe cure their bitings.

F The ſeed laied on with water doth heale the clifts or rifts of the fundament; with the leaues, it is a remedie for lims out of ioint, and for wounds.

G It is reported that if ſuch as iourney or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus Caſtus* in their hand, it will keep them from Merry-galls, and wearineſſe: *Dioſc.*

Chap. 55. *Of the Willow Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thickneſſe, and riſeth vp as high as other trees doe if it be not topped in the beginning, ſoone after it is planted; the barke

barke thereof is ſmooth, tough, and flexible: the wood is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the Peach tree, ſomewhat greene on the vpper ſide and ſlipperie, and on the nether ſide ſofter and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple, or elſe with a white barke: the catkins which grow on the toppes of the branches come firſt of all forth, being long and moſſie, and quickly turne into white and ſoft downe, that is carried away with the winde.

1 *Salix.*
The common Willow.

2 *Salix aquatica.*
The Oziar or water Willow.

2 The leſſer bringeth forth of the head, which ſtandeth ſomewhat out, ſlender wands or twigs, with a reddiſh or greene barke, good to make baskets and ſuch like workes of: it is planted by the twigs or rods being thruſt into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growne vp, is cut off, ſo that which is called the head increaſeth vnder them, from whence the ſlender twigs doe grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater: many times alſo the long rods or wands of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thruſt into the ground for plants, but deeper, and aboue mans height: of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bands, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.

3 The Sallow tree or Goats Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bigneſſe: the trunke or body is ſoft and hollow timber, couered with a whitiſh rough barke: the branches are ſet with leaues ſomewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round catkins, or aglets that turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallow tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, that is to ſay, the leaues are greater and longer, and euery part of the tree larger, wherein is the difference. ‡ Both thoſe laſt deſcribed haue little roundiſh leaues like little eares growing at the bottoms of the foot-ſtalkes of the bigger leaues, whereby they may bee diſtinguiſhed from all other Plants of this kinde. ‡

5 The Roſe Willow groweth vp likewiſe to the height and bigneſſe of a ſhrubby tree; the body whereof is couered with a ſcabbed rough barke: the branches are many, whereupon do grow very many twigs of a reddiſh colour, garniſhed with ſmall long leaues, ſomewhat whitiſh: amongſt which come forth little floures, or rather a multiplication of leaues, ioined together in forme of a

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Vitex*, or the Châſte tree, groweth after the manner of a buſhie ſhrub or hedge tree, hauing many twiggie branches, very pliant and eaſie to be bent without breaking, like to the willow: the leaues are for the moſt part diuided into fiue or ſeuen ſections or diuiſions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the willow leafe, but ſmaller: the floures do grow at the vppermoſt parts of the branches, like vnto ſpikie eares, cluſtering together about the branches, of a light purple or blew colour, and very ſweet ſmel: the fruit is ſmall and round, like vnto the graines or cornes of pepper.

‡ 2 *Lobel* mentions another varietie hereof that differs from the former onely in that it hath broader leaues, and theſe alſo ſnipt about the edges. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Vitex groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courſes and running ſtreames: I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Vitex beginneth to recouer his laſt leaues in May, and the floures come forth in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

† The Grecians call this ſhrub ἄγνος and ἁγνὶς: *Agnos* (i.) *Caſtus*, Chaſte: becauſe, ſaith *Pliny* in his 24. booke, 9. Chapter, the Athenian Matrons in their feaſt called *Theſmophoria* dedicated to the honour of *Ceres*, deſirous to keepe themſelues chaſte, doe lay the leaues in their beds vnder them: the Latines name it *Vitex*, and of diuers it is termed, as wee finde among the baſtard and counterfeit names, ἄγνος in Latine, *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreſte*: in high Dutch, **Schaffmulle, Keuſchbaum**: in low Dutch, and alſo of the Apothecaries, *Agnus Caſtus*: the Italians, *Vitice, Agno Caſto*: in Spaniſh, *Gattile caſto*: in Engliſh, Chaſte tree, Hempe tree, and of diuers *Agnus caſtus*. ‡ The name *Agnus Caſtus* comes by confounding the Greeke name *Agnes* with *Caſtus*, the Latine interpretation thereof. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of *Agnus caſtus* are hot and drie in the third degree: they are of very thin parts, and waſte or conſume winde.

The Vertues.

A *Agnus Caſtus* is a ſingular medicine and remedie for ſuch as would willingly liue chaſte, for it withſtandeth all vncleanneſſe, or deſire to the fleſh, conſuming and drying vp the ſeed of generation, in what ſort ſoeuer it be taken, whether in pouder onely, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be carried about the body; for which cauſe it was called *Caſtus*; that is to ſay, chaſte, cleane, and pure.

B The ſeed of *Agnus Caſtus* drunken, driueth away, and diſſolueth all windineſſe of the ſtomacke, openeth and cureth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleen, and in the beginning of dropſies, it is good to be drunke in wine in the quantitie of a dram.

C The leaues ſtamped with butter, diſſolue and aſſwage the ſwellings of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.

D The decoction of the herbe and ſeed is good againſt pain and inflammations about the matrix, if women be cauſed to ſit and bathe their priuy parts therein: the ſeed being drunke with Pennyroiall bringeth downe the menſes, as it doth alſo both in a fume and in a peſſary: in a Pultis it cureth the head-ache, the Phrenticke, and thoſe that haue the Lethargie are woont to be bathed herewith, oile and vineger being added thereto.

E The leaues vſed in a fume, and alſo ſtrowed, driue away ſerpents; and beeing layed on doe cure their bitings.

F The ſeed laied on with water doth heale the clifts or rifts of the fundament; with the leaues, it is a remedie for lims out of ioint, and for wounds.

G It is reported that if ſuch as iourney or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus Caſtus* in their hand, it will keep them from Merry-galls, and wearineſſe: *Dioſc.*

Chap. 55. *Of the Willow Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thickneſſe, and riſeth vp as high as other trees doe if it be not topped in the beginning, ſoone after it is planted; the barke

barke thereof is ſmooth, tough, and flexible: the wood is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the Peach tree, ſomewhat greene on the vpper ſide and ſlipperie, and on the nether ſide ſofter and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple, or elſe with a white barke: the catkins which grow on the toppes of the branches come firſt of all forth, being long and moſſie, and quickly turne into white and ſoft downe, that is carried away with the winde.

1 *Salix.*
The common Willow.

2 *Salix aquatica.*
The Oziar or water Willow.

2 The leſſer bringeth forth of the head, which ſtandeth ſomewhat out, ſlender wands or twigs, with a reddiſh or greene barke, good to make baskets and ſuch like workes of: it is planted by the twigs or rods being thruſt into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growne vp, is cut off, ſo that which is called the head increaſeth vnder them, from whence the ſlender twigs doe grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater: many times alſo the long rods or wands of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thruſt into the ground for plants, but deeper, and aboue mans height: of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bands, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.

3 The Sallow tree or Goats Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bigneſſe: the trunke or body is ſoft and hollow timber, couered with a whitiſh rough barke: the branches are ſet with leaues ſomewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round catkins, or aglets that turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallow tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, that is to ſay, the leaues are greater and longer, and euery part of the tree larger, wherein is the difference. ‡ Both thoſe laſt deſcribed haue little roundiſh leaues like little eares growing at the bottoms of the foot-ſtalkes of the bigger leaues, whereby they may bee diſtinguiſhed from all other Plants of this kinde. ‡

5 The Roſe Willow groweth vp likewiſe to the height and bigneſſe of a ſhrubby tree; the body whereof is couered with a ſcabbed rough barke: the branches are many, whereupon do grow very many twigs of a reddiſh colour, garniſhed with ſmall long leaues, ſomewhat whitiſh: amongſt which come forth little floures, or rather a multiplication of leaues, ioined together in forme of a

3 *Salix Caprea rotundi folia.*
The Goat round leafed Willow.

4 *Salix Caprea latifolia.*
The Goat broad leafed Sallow.

5 *Salix Roſea Anglica.*
The Engliſh Roſe Willow.

Roſe, of a greeniſh white colour, which doe not only make a gallant ſhew, but alſo yeeld a moſt cooling aire in the heat of Sommer, being ſet vp in houſes, for the decking of the ſame.

6 The low or baſe Willow groweth but low, & leaneth weakly vpon the ground, hauing many ſmall and narrow leaues, ſet vpon limber and pliant branches, of a darke or blackiſh greene colour: amongſt which come forth long ſlender ſtems full of moſſie floures, which turne into a light downie ſubſtance that flieth away with the winde.

7 The dwarfe Willow hath very ſmall and ſlender branches, ſeldome times aboue a foot, but neuer a cubit high, couered with a duskiſh barke, with very little and narrow leaues, of a greene colour aboue, and on the vpper ſide, but vnderneath of a hory or ouerworne greeniſh colour, in bigneſſe and faſhion of the leaues of garden Flax: among which come forth little duskiſh floures, which doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde: the root is ſmall and threddy, of the bigneſſe of a finger, and of a blackiſh colour.

8 There is another kinde of willow like to the former, and differeth from it in that, the leaues of this kinde are ſmaller and narrower, as big as the leaues of Myrtle, hauing ſmall knobbie floures of a duskiſh colour,

6 Salix humilis.
The low Willow.

7 Chamæitea, ſiue Salix pumila.
Thedwarfe Willow.

‡ 8 *Salix humilis repens.*
Creeping dwarfe Willow.

colour, which turne into downe that flyeth away with the winde: the root is ſmall and limber, not growing deep, but running along vpon the vpper cruſt of the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Willowes grow in diuers places of England: the Roſe-Willow groweth plentifully in Cambridge ſhire, by the riuers and ditches there in Cambridge towne they grow aboundantly about the places called Paradiſe and Hell-mouth, in the way from Cambridge to Grandcheſter: I found the dwarfe Willowes growing neere to a bog or mariſh ground at the further end of Hampſted heath vpon the declining of the hill, in the ditch that incloſeth a ſmall Cottage there, not halfe a furlong from the ſaid houſe or cottage.

¶ *The Time.*

The willowes do floure at the beginning of the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

The Willow tree is called in Greeke ἰτέα: in Latine, *Salix*: in high-Dutch, **Weyden**: in low-Durch, **Wilgen**: in Italian, *Salice, Salcio*: in French, *Saux*: in Spaniſh, *Salgueiro, Salzer*, and *Sauz*: in Engliſh, Sallow, Withie, and Willow.

The

The greater is called in Latine *Salix perticalis*, common Withy, Willow, and Sallow, eſpecially that which being often lopped ſendeth out from one head many boughs: the kinde hereof with the red barke is called of *Theophraſtus*, blacke Withy; and the other, white: *Pliny* calleth the black *Græca*, or Greeke Withie (the red, being the Greeke Withy, ſaith he, is eaſie to be cleft) and the whiter, *Amerina*.

Theophraſtus writeth, that the Arcadians do call the leſſer Ἰτέαν, not Ἰτέαν: *Pliny* alſo nameth this *Helice*: both of them do make this to be *Salicis tertia ſpecies*, the third kinde of Sallow: the ſame is likewiſe called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, *Salix viminalis*, *Gallica Salix*; and by *Columella*, *Sabina*, which he ſaith that many do terme *Amerina*: in high-Dutch, **Kleyn Weyden**: in low-Dutch, **Wissmen**: in Engliſh, Oſier, ſmall Withy, Twig Withy: *Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Vincus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues, floures, ſeed, and barke of Willowes are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of Withy or Willowes do ſtay the ſpitting of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud what ſoeuer in man or woman, if the ſaid leaues and barke be boiled in wine and drunke.

B The greene boughes with the leaues may very well be brought into chambers and ſet about the beds of thoſe that be ſicke of feuers, for they do mightily coole the heate of the aire, which thing is a wonderfull refreſhing to the ſicke Patients.

C The barke hath like vertues: *Dioſcorides* writeth, that this being burnt to aſhes, and ſteeped in vineger, takes away cornes and other like riſings in the feet and toes: diuers, ſaith *Galen*, doe ſlit the barke whileſt the Withy is in flouring, and gather a certain iuice, with which they vſe to take away things that hinder the ſight, and this is when they are conſtrained to vſe a clenſing medicine of thin and ſubtill parts.

Chap. 56. *Of the Oliue Tree.*

1 *Olea ſativa.*
The manured Oliue tree.

2 *Olea ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Oliue tree.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tame or manured Oliue tree groweth high and great with many branches, full of long narrow leaues not much vnlike the leaues of Willowes, but narrower and ſmaller: the floures be white and very ſmall, growing vpon cluſters or bunches: the fruit is long and round, wherein is an hard ſtone: from which fruit is preſſed that liquor which we call oyle Oliue.

2 The wilde Oliue is like vnto the tame or garden Oliue tree, ſauing that the leaues are ſomething ſmaller: among which ſometimes do grow many prickely thornes: the fruit hereof is leſſer than of the former, and moe in number, which do ſeldome come to maturitie or ripenes in ſomuch that the oile which is made of thoſe berries continueth euer green, and is called Oile Omphacine, or oile of vnripe Oliues.

¶ *The Place.*

Both the tame and the wilde Oliue trees grow in very many places of Italy, France, and Spaine, and alſo in the Iſlands adioyning: they are reported to loue the ſea coaſts; for moſt do thinke, as *Columella* writeth, that aboue ſixty miles from the ſea they either dy, or elſe bring forth no fruit: but the beſt, and they that do yeeld the moſt pleaſant Oyle are thoſe that grow in the Iſland called Candy.

¶ *The Time.*

All the Oliue trees floure in the moneth of Iune: the fruit is gathered in Nouember or December: when they be a little dried and begin to wrinckle they are put into the preſſe, and out of them is ſqeezed oile, with water added in the preſſing: the Oliues which are to be preſerued in ſalt and pickle muſt be gathered before they be ripe, and whileſt they are greene.

¶ *The Names.*

The tame or garden Oliue tree is called in Greeke Ἐλαία, and Ἐλαία ἥμερος: in Latine, *Olea ſatiua*, and *Vrbana*: in high-Dutch, **Oelbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Olijfboome**: in Italian, *Oliuo domeſtico*: in French, *Oliuier*: in Spaniſh, *Oliuo*, and *Oliuera*: in Engliſh, Oliue tree.

The berry is called *Oliua*: in Greeke alſo Ἐλαία: in Spaniſh, *Aczeytuna*: in French, Dutch, and Engliſh, Oliue.

Oliues preſerued in brine or pickle are called *Colymbades*.

The wilde Oliue tree is named in Greeke, Ἀγριελαία: in Latine, *Olea ſylueſtris*, *Oleaſter*, *Cotinus*, *Olea Æthiopica*: in Dutch, **Woald Oelbaum**: in Italian, *Oliuo ſaluatico*: in Spaniſh, *Azebuche*, *Azambulheyro*: in French, *Oliuier ſauuage*: in Engliſh, wilde Oliue tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The Oliues which be ſo ripe as that either they fall off themſelues, or be ready to fall, which are named in Greeke, Δρυπεπεῖς, be moderatly hot and moiſt, yet being eaten they yeeld to the body little nouriſhment.

B The vnripe oliues are dry and binding.

C Thoſe that are preſerued in pickle, called *Colymbades*, do dry vp the ouermuch moiſture of the ſtomacke, they remoue the loathing of meate, ſtirre vp an appetite; but there is no nouriſhment at all that is to be looked for in them, much leſſe good nouriſhment.

D The branches, leaues, and tender buds of the Oliue tree do coole, dry, and binde, and eſpecially of the wilde Oliue; for they be of greater force than thoſe of the tame: therefore by reaſon they be milder they are better for eye medicines, which haue need of binding things to be mixed with them.

E The ſame do ſtay S. Anthonies fire, the ſhingles, epiny ſtides, night wheales, carbuncles, and eating vlcers: being laid on with honey they take away eſchares, cleanſe foule and filthy vlcers, and quench the heate of hot ſwellings, and be good for kernels in the flanke: they heale & skin wounds in the head, and being chewed they are a remedie for vlcers in the mouth.

F The iuyce and decoction alſo are of the ſame effect: moreouer, the iuice doth ſtay all maner of bleedings, and alſo the whites.

G The iuice is preſſed forth of the ſtamped leaues, with wine added thereto (which is better) or with water, and being dried in the Sun it is made vp into little cakes like perfumes.

H The ſweat or oyle which iſſueth forth of the wood whileſt it is in burning healeth tetters, ſcurfs and ſcabs, if they be anointed therewith.

I The ſame which is preſſed forth of the vnripe Oliues is as cold as it is binding.

K The old oile which is made of ſweet and ripe Oliues, being kept long, doth withall become hotter, and is of greater force to digeſt or waſte away; and that oile which was made of the vnripe Oliue, being old, doth as yet retaine ſome part of his former aſtriction, and is of a mixt faculty, that is to ſay, partly binding, and partly digeſting; for it hath got this digeſting or conſuming faculty by age, and the other propertie of binding of his owne nature.

The

L The oile of ripe Oliues mollifieth and aſſwageth paine, diſſolueth tumors or ſwellings, is good for the ſtiffeneſſe of the ioints, and againſt cramps, eſpecially being mingled according to art, with good and wholeſome herbes appropriate vnto thoſe diſeaſes and griefes, as *Hypericon*, Cammomill, M Dill, Lillies, Roſes, and many others, which do fortifie and increaſe his vertues.

The oile of vnripe Oliues, called *Omphacinum Oleum*, doth ſtay, repreſſe, and driue away the beginning of tumors and inflammations, cooling the heate of burning vlcers and exulcerations.

Chap. 57. *Of Priuet or Prim Print.*

Liguſtrum.
Priuet, or Prim Print.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

PRiuet is a ſhrub growing like a hedge tree, the branches and twigs wherof be ſtraight, and couered with ſoft gliſtring leaues of a deepe green colour, like thoſe of Peruincle, but yet longer, greater alſo than the leaues of the Oliue tree: the floures be white, ſweet of ſmell, very little, growing in cluſters; which being vaded there ſucceed cluſters of berries, at the firſt greene, and when they be ripe blacke like a little cluſter of grapes, which yeeld a purple iuice: the root groweth euery way aſlope.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Priuet groweth naturally in enery wood, and in the hedge rowes of our London gardens: it is not found in the countrey of Polonia and other parts adiacent.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the end of May, or in Iune: the berries are ripe in Autumne or about Winter, which now and then continue all the Winter long; but in the meane time the leaues fall away, and in the Spring new come vp in their places.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Liguſtrum*: in Italian at this day, *Guiſtrico*, by a corrupt word drawne from *Liguſtrum*: it is the Grecians ἀκόμιτος, and in no wiſe κύπρος: for Cyprus is a ſhrub that groweth naturally in the Eaſt, and Priuet in the Weſt. They be very like one vnto another, as the deſcriptions doe declare; but yet in this they differ, as witneſſeth *Bellonius*, becauſe the leaues of Priuet do fall away in winter, and the leaues of Cyprus are alwaies greene: moreouer, the leaues of Cyprus do make the haire red, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and (as *Bellonius* reporteth) do giue a yellow colour: but the leaues of Priuet haue no vſe at all in dying. And therefore *Pliny*, *lib.* 24. *cap.* 10. was deceiued, in that he iudged Priuet to be the ſelfe ſame tree which Cyprus is in the Eaſt: which thing notwithſtanding he did not write as hee himſelfe thought, but as other men ſuppoſe; for, *lib.* 12. *cap.* 14. he writeth thus: Some (ſaith he) affirme this, *viz.* Cyprus, to be that tree which is called in Italy, *Liguſtrum*; and that *Liguſtrum* or Priuet is that plant which the Grecians call ἀκόμιτος, the deſcription doth declare.

Phillyria, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is a tree like in bigneſſe to Cyprus, with leaues blacker and broader than thoſe of the Oliue tree: it hath fruit like to that of the Maſtick tree, blacke, ſomething ſweet, ſtanding in cluſters, and ſuch a tree for all the world is Priuet, as we haue before declared.

Serapio the Arabian, *cap.* 44. doth call Priuet *Mahaleb*. There is alſo another *Mahaleb*, which is a graine or ſeed of which *Auicen* maketh mention, *cap.* 478. that it doth by his warme and comfortable heate diſſolue and aſſwage paine. *Serapio* ſeemeth to intreat of them both, and to containe diuers of the *Mahaleb* vnder the title of one chapter: it is named in high-Dutch, **Beinholtzlein, Wundtholtz, Rhein oder Schulweiden**: in low-Dutch, **Keelcrupt, Monthout**: in French, *Troeſne*: in Engliſh, Priuet, Primprint, and Print.

Some

Some there be that would haue the berries to be called *Vaccinia*, and *Vaccinium* to be that of which *Vitruvius* hath made mention in his ſeuenth booke of Architecture or the art of building, chap. 14. of purple colours: after the ſame manner, ſaith he, they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milke vnto it do make a gallant purple: in ſuch breuitie of the old writers what can be certainely determined.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of Priuet are cold, dry, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Priuet do cure the ſwellings, apoſtumations, and vlcers of the mouth or throat, being gargariſed with the iuyce or decoction thereof, and therefore they be excellent good to be put into lotions, to waſh the ſecret parts, and the ſcaldings with women, cankers and ſores in childrens mouthes. A

CHAP. 58. *Of Mocke-Priuet.*

1 *Phillyrea anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Mock-Priuet.

2 *Phillyrea latiore folio.*
The broader leaued Mock-Priuet.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 CYprus is a kinde of Priuet, and is called *Phillyrea*, which name all the ſorts or kindes thereof do retaine, though for diſtinctions ſake they paſſe vnder ſundry titles. This plant groweth like an hedge tree, ſometimes as big as a Pomegranat tree, beſet with ſlender twiggy boughes which are garniſhed with leaues growing by couples, very like the leaues of the Oliue tree, but broader, ſofter, and of a greene colour: from the boſomes of theſe leaues come forth great bunches of ſmall white floures, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell: which being vaded, there ſucceed cluſters of blacke berries very like the berries of the Alder tree.

2 The ſecond Cyprus, called alſo *Phillyrea latifolia*, is very like the former in body, branches, leaues,

3 *Phillyrea ſerrata 2. Cluſij.*
The ſecond toothed Priuet of *Cluſius.*

leaues, floures, and fruit; and the difference is this, that the leaues of this plant are broader, but in facultie they are like.

3 This kinde of Priuet riſeth vp like an hedge buſh, of the height of fiue or ſix cubits: the branches are long, fragile or brittle, couered with a whitiſh barke; whereon are ſet leaues ſomwhat broad, iagged on the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, and of a deep green colour: among which come forth the floures, which neither my Author nor my ſelfe haue ſeene: the berries grow vpon ſmall foot-ſtalks, for the moſt part three together, being round, and of the bigneſſe of pepper graines, or Myrtle berries, of a blacke colour when they be ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in Syria neere the city Aſcalon, and were found by our induſtrious *Pena* in the mountaines neere Narbone and Montpelier in France: the which I planted in the garden at Barn-Elmes neere London, belonging to the right Honourable the Earle of Eſſex: I haue them growing in my garden likewiſe.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues ſhoot forth in the firſt of the Spring: the floures ſhew themſelues in May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This Priuet is called in Greeke, κύπρος, and in Latine alſo *Cyprus*; and may be named in Engliſh, Eaſterlin Priuet, and Mocke-Priuet, for the reaſon following: they are deceiued who taking *Pliny* for their Author, do thinke that it is *Liguſtrum*, or our Weſterne Priuet, as wee haue ſhewed in the former chap. it is the Arabians *Alcanna*, or *Henne*: and it is alſo called of the Turks *Henne* euen at this preſent time.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of theſe kindes of Priuet haue a binding qualitie, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Being chewed in the mouth they heale the vlcers thereof, and are a remedie againſt inflammations or hot ſwellings.

B The decoction thereof is good againſt burnings and ſcaldings.

C The ſame being ſtamped and ſteeped in the iuice of Mullen and laid on, do make the haire red, as *Dioſcorides* noteth. *Bellonius* writeth, that not only the haire, but alſo the nether parts of mans body and nailes likewiſe are coloured and died herewith, which is counted an ornament among the Turks.

D The floures being moiſtned in vineger and applied to the temples aſſwageth head-ache.

E There is alſo made of theſe an oile called *Oleum Cyprinum*, ſweet of ſmell, and good to heate and ſupple the ſinewes.

Chap. 59. *Of baſtard Priuet.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis ſhrubby tree, called *Macaleb*, or *Mahaleb*, is alſo one of the Priuets: it riſeth vp like vnto a ſmall hedge tree, not vnlike vnto the Damſon or Bulleſle tree, hauing many vpright ſtalks and ſpreading branches: whereon do grow leaues not vnlike thoſe of the *Phillyrea* of *Cluſius* deſcription: amongſt which come forth moſſie floures of a white colour, and of a perfect ſweet

ſweet ſmell, growing in cluſters, many hanging vpon one ſtem, which the Grauer hath omitted: after which come the berries, greene at the firſt, and blacke when they be ripe, with a little hard ſtone within, in which lieth a kernell.

2 *Geſner* and *Matthiolus* haue ſet forth another *Macaleb*, being alſo another baſtard Priuet. It groweth to a ſmall hedge tree, hauing many greene branches ſet with round leaues like thoſe of the Elme tree, ſomwhat ſnipt about the edges: the floures are like thoſe of the precedent: The fruit, or rather the kernell thereof, is as hard as a beade of Corall, ſomewhat round, and of a ſhining blacke colour; which the cunning French Perfumers do bore thorow, making thereof braceletes, chaines, and ſuch like trifling toyes, which they ſend into England, ſmeared ouer with ſome odde ſweet compound or other, and they are here ſold vnto our curious Ladies and Gentlewomen for rare and ſtrange Pomanders, for great ſummes of money.

1 *Phillyrea arbor, verior Macaleb.*
Baſtard Priuet.

2 *Macaleb Geſneri.*
Corall Priuet.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees grow in diuers places of France, as about Tholouſe, and ſundry other places: they are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures bud forth in the Spring: the fruit is ripe in Nouember and December.

¶ *The Names.*

This baſtard Priuet is that tree which diuers ſuſpect to be that *Mahaleb* or *Macaleb* of which *Auicen* writeth, *cap.* 478. and which alſo *Serapio* ſpeaketh of out of *Meſue*: but it is an hard thing to affirme any certaintie thereby, ſeeing that *Auicen* hath deſcribed it without markes: notwithſtanding this is taken to be the ſame of moſt writers, and thoſe of the beſt: we may call it in Engliſh, baſtard Priuet, or Corall, or Pomander Priuet, being without doubt a kinde thereof.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Concerning this baſtard Priuet we haue learned as yet no vſe thereof in Phyſicke. The kernels which are found in the ſtones or fruit, as they be like in taſte to thoſe of Cherries, ſo be they alſo anſwerable to them in temperature; for they are of a temperat heate, and do gently prouoke vrine, and be therefore good for the ſtone: more we haue not to write than hath beene ſpoken in the deſcription. A

Chap. 60. *Of the fruitleſſe Priuet.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis ſhrubby buſh, called of *Pliny* and *Carolus Cluſius*, *Alaternus*, groweth vp to a ſmall hedge tree, in forme like vnto a baſtard Priuet; but the leaues are more like thoſe of *Ilex*, or the French Oke, yet ſtiffer and rounder than thoſe of *Macaleb*: amongſt which come forth tufts of greeniſh yellow floures like thoſe of the Lentiske tree: vnder and among the leaues come forth the berries, like thoſe of *Laurus Tinus*, in which are contained two kernels like to the Acines or ſtones of the Grape.

1 *Alaternus Plinij.*
Fruitleſſe Priuet.

2 *Alaternus humilior.*
The lower fruitleſſe Priuet.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Alaternus* is likewiſe a fruitleſſe kinde of Priuet, hauing narrow leaues ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: from the boſomes whereof come forth ſmall herby coloured floures; which being vaded, there ſucceedeth the fruit, whereof *Auicen* ſpeaketh, calling it by the name *Fagaras*, being a fruit in bigneſſe and forme like thoſe in ſhops called *Cocculus-indi*, and may be the ſame for any thing that hath been written to the contrarie. This fruit hangeth as it were in a darke aſh-coloured skin or huske, which incloſeth a ſlender ſtiffe ſhell like the ſhell of a nut, couered with a thin or blacke filme, whether it be the fruit of this plant it is not cenſured; notwithſtanding you ſhall finde the figure hereof among the Indian fruits, by the name *Fagaras*.

‡ This hath ſhorter branches and rounder leaues than the former: the floures are larger and greener; to which ſucceed fruit cluſtering together, firſt greene, then red, and afterwards blacke, and conſiſting of three kernells: it floures in Februarie and the beginning of March, and growes in ſundry places of Spaine. The fruit of this is not the *Fagaras*, neither doth the *Fagaras* mentioned by our Author any way agree with the *Cocculus Indi* of the ſhops, as ſhall be ſhewed hereafter in their fitplces. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow in the ſhadowie woods of France, and are ſtrangers in England.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the reſt of the Priuets.

¶ *The Names.*

Alaternus of *Pliny* is the ſame *Phillyrea* which *Theophraſtus* hath written of by the name *Philyca*, and *Bellonius* alſo, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 42. of his Singularities, and the people of Candy call it *Elæprinon*: the Portugals, *Caſca*: in French, *Dalader*, and *Sangin blanc*: in Engliſh, barren or fruitleſſe Priuet: notwithſtanding ſome haue thought it to beare fruit, which at this day is called *Fagaras*: with vs, *Coculus-Indi*, as we haue ſaid. ‡ I can by no meanes approue of the Engliſh name here giuen by our Author; but iudge the name of Euer-greene Priuet, (giuen it by M^r. *Parkinſon*) to be much more fitting to the thing. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Whether the plant be vſed in medicine I cannot as yet learne: the fiſhermen of Portugall do A
vſe to ſeethe the barke thereof in water, with the which decoction they colour their nets of a reddiſh colour, being very fit for that purpoſe: the wood alſo is vſed by Dyers to dye a darke blacke withall.

Chap. 61. *Of the white and blew Pipe-Priuet.*

1 *Syringa alba.*
White Pipe.

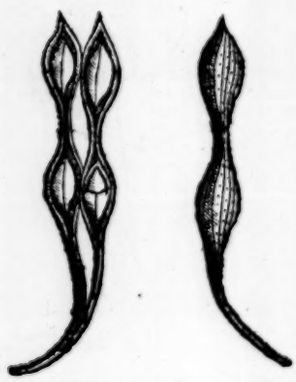
2 *Syringa cærulea.*
Blew Pipe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe white Pipe groweth like an hedge tree, or buſhy ſhrub: from the root wherof ariſe many ſhoots, which in ſhort time grow to be equall with the old ſtocke, whereby in little time it increaſeth to infinite numbers, like the common Engliſh Prim or Priuet, whereof doubtleſſe it is a kinde, if we conſider euery circumſtance: the branches are couered with a rugged gray barke: the timber is white, with ſome pith or ſpongie matter in the middle like Elder, but leſſer in quantitie. Theſe little branches are garniſhed with ſmall crumpled leaues of the ſhape and bigneſſe of Peare tree leaues, and very like in forme: among which come forth

‡ 3 *Syringa Arabica.*
Arabian Pipe.

4 *Balanus Myrepſica, ſiue Glans vnguentaria.*
The Oylie Acorne.



the floures, growing in tufts, compact of foure ſmall leaues of a white colour, and of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell; but in my iudgement they are too ſweet, troubling and moleſting the head in very ſtrange manner. I once gathered the floures and laid them in my Chamber window, which ſmelled more ſtrongly after they had lien together a few houres, with ſuch an vnacquainted ſauor, that they awaked me out of my ſleepe, ſo that I could not take any reſt till I had caſt them out of my chamber. When the floures be vaded then followeth the fruit, which is ſmall, curled, and as it were compact of many little folds, broad towards the vpper part, and narrow towards the ſtalk, and black when it is ripe, wherin is contained a ſlender and long ſeed. The root hereof ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroad in the ground, after the manner of the roots of ſuch ſhrubbie trees.

2 The blew Pipe groweth likewiſe in maner of a ſmal hedge tree, with many ſhoots riſing from the root like the former, as our common Priuet doth, whereof it is a kinde: The branches haue ſome ſmall quantitie of pith in the middle of the wood, and are couered with a darke blacke greeniſh barke or rinde. The leaues are exceeding greene, and crumpled or turned vp like the brimmes of an hat, in ſhape very like vnto the leaues of the Poplar tree: among which come the floures, of an exceeding faire blew colour, compact of many ſmall floures in the forme of a bunch of grapes: each floure is in ſhew like thoſe of *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi*, conſiſting of foure parts like a little ſtar, of an exceeding ſweet ſauor or ſmel, but not ſo ſtrong as the former. When theſe floures be gone, there ſucceed flat cods, and ſomewhat long, which being ripe are of a light colour, with a thinne membrane or filme in the midſt, wherein are ſeeds almoſt foure ſquare, narrow and ruddy.

‡ 3 This (which *Cluſius* ſetteth forth by the name of *Iaſminum Arabicum*, or *Syringa Arabica*) groweth ſome two or three cubits high, diuided into many ſlender branches, whereon by couples at each ioint ſtand leaues like thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, but thinner, and not ſnipt about the edges: on the tops of the branches grow the floures, wholly white, conſiſting of nine, ten, or twelue leaues ſet in two rankes: theſe floures are very ſweet, hauing a ſent as it were compounded of the Spaniſh Iaſmine, and Orange floures. It is a tender plant, and may be graffed vpon the common Iaſmine, whereon it thriues well, and floures moſt part of the Sommer. It groweth plentifully in Egypt; and *Proſper Alpinus* is thought to mention this by the name of *Sambac Arabum, ſiue Gelſeminum Arabicum.* ‡

4 *Glans vnguentaria*, or the oylie Acorne, is the fruit of a tree like Tamariske, of the bigneſſe of an Haſell Nut, out of the kernell whereof, no otherwiſe than out of bitter Almonds, is preſſed an oylie iuyce which is vſed in pretious Oyntments, as *Dioſcorides* affirmeth: neither is it in our time wholly reiected; for the oyle of this fruit mixed with ſweet odours ſerueth to perfume gloues

gloues and diuers other things; and is vulgarly knowne by the name of Oyle of Ben.

¶ *The Place.*

1. 2. These trees grow not wilde in England, but I haue them growing in my garden in very great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Aprill and May, but as yet they haue not borne any fruit in my garden, though in Italy and Spaine their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Physitians call the first *Syringa*, or rather σύριγξ: that is to say, a Pipe, because the stalks and branches thereof, when the pith is taken out, are hollow like a pipe: it is also many times syrnamed *Candida*, or white, or *Syringa candido flore*, or Pipe with a white floure, because it should differ from *Lillach*, which is sometimes named *Syringa cærulea*, or blew Pipe: in English, White Pipe.

Blew Pipe the later Physitians, as we haue said, do name *Lillach*, or *Lilac*: of some, *Syringa cærulea*, or blew Pipe: most do expound the word *Lillach*, and call it *Ben*: *Serapio's* and the Arabians *Ben* is *Glans vnguentaria*, which the Grecians name βάλανος μυρεψικὴ, from which *Lillach* doth very much differ: among other differences it is very apparant, that *Lillach* bringeth forth no Nut, howsoeuer *Matthiolus* doth falsly picture it with one; for it hath only a little cod, the seed whereof hath in it no oile at all. The figure of the *Balanus Myrepsica* we haue thought good to insert in this chapter, for want of a more conuenient roome.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Concerning the vse and faculties of these shrubs neither we our selues haue found out any thing A
nor learned ought of others.

‡ The *Balanus Myrepsica* taken in the quantitie of a dram, causeth vomit; drunk with *Hydromel* B
it purges by stoole, but is hurtfull to the stomacke.

The oile pressed out of this fruit, which is vsually termed oyle of Ben, as it hath no good or plea- C
sing smell, so hath it no ill sent, neither doth it become rancide by age, which is the reason that it is much vsed by perfumers.

The oile smoothes the skin, softens and dissolues hardnesse, and conduces to the cure of all cold D
affects of the sinewes; and it is good for the paine and noise in the eares, being mixed with Goose-grease, and so dropped in warme in a small quantitie. ‡

Chap. 62. *Of Widow-Waile, or Spurge Oliue.*

¶ *The Description.*

Widow-waile is a small shrub about two cubits high. The stalke is of a wooddy substance, branched with many small twigs, full of little leaues like Priuet, but smaller and blacker, on the ends whereof grow small pale yellow floures: which being past, there succeedeth a three cornered berrie like the Tithymales, for which cause it was called *Tricoccos*, that is, three berried *Chamelæa*: these berries are greene at the first, red afterward, and browne when they be withered, and containe in them an oylie fatnesse like that of the Oliue, being of an hot and biting taste, and that doe burne the mouth, as do both the leaues and rinde. The root is hard and wooddy.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found in most vntilled grounds of Italy and Languedoc in France, in rough and desart places. I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It is alwaies greene: the seed is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it χαμέλαια, as though they should say, low or short Oliue tree: the Latines, *Oleago*, and *Oleastellus*, and likewise *Citocacium*: it is also named of diuers, *Oliuella*, as *Matthiolus Sylvaticus* saith: it is called in English, Widow-Waile, *quia facit viduas*.

The fruit is named of diuers, κόκκος κνίδιος: in Latine, *Coccus cnidicus*: but he is deceiued, saith *Dioscorides*, that nameth the fruit of Spurge-Oliue, *Coccus Cnidicus*: *Auicen* and *Serapio* call *Chamelæa*, or Spurge Oliue, *Mezereon*: vnder which name notwithstanding they haue also contained both the Chamæleons or Carlines; and so haue they confounded *Chamelæa* or Spurge Oliue with the Carlines, and likewise *Thymelæa*, or Spurge flax.

Chamelæa Arabum Tricoccos.
Widow-Waile.

Chamelæa Germanica, ſiue Mezereon.
Spurge Flax, or the dwarfe Bay.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the leaues and fruit of Spurge-Oliue, as we haue ſaid, are of a burning and extreme hot temperature. c

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, purge both flegme and choler, eſpecially taken in pills, ſo that two parts of Wormewood be mixed with one of Spurge Oliue, and made vp into pils with Mede or honied water. They melt not in the belly, but as many as be taken are voided whole.

Meſue likewiſe hath a deſcription of pills of the leaues of *Mezereon*, that is, *Chamelæa*, or Spurge-Oliue (yet *Syluius* expoundeth it *Thymelæa*, or Spurge-Flax) but in ſtead of Wormwood he taketh the outward ſubſtance of the yellow Mirobalans and Cepula Mirobalans, and maketh them vp with Tereniabin, that is to ſay, with Manna and foure Dates, which they call Tamarinds, diſſolued in Endiue water; and appointeth the ſame leaues to be firſt tempered with very ſtrong vineger, and to be dried.

Theſe pills are commended againſt the Dropſie, for they draw forth watery humours, but are violent to nature; therfore we muſt vſe them as little as may be. Moreouer, *Dioſcorides* addeth, that the leaues of Spurge Oliue beaten with hony do cleanſe filthy or cruſted vlcers.

CHAP. 63.

Of Germane Oliue Spurge.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe dwarfe Bay tree, called of Dutchmen *Mezereon*, is a ſmal ſhrub two cubits high: the branches be tough, limber, & eaſie to bend, very ſoft to be cut; whereon grow long leaues like thoſe of Priuet, but thicker and fatter. The floures appeare before the leaues, oft times in Ianuarie, cluſtring together about the ſtalks at certain diſtances, of a whitiſh colour tending to purple, and of a moſt fragrant and pleaſant ſweet ſmel: after come the ſmall berries, green at the firſt, but being ripe, of a ſhining red colour, and afterward wax of a dark black colour, of a very hot and burning taſte, inflaming the mouth and throat, being taſted, with danger of choking. The root is wooddy.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This plant grows naturally in the moiſt and ſhadowy woods of moſt of the Eaſt countries, eſpecially about Meluin in Poland, from whence I haue had great plenty thereof for my garden, where they floure in the firſt of the Spring, and ripen their fruit in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is vſually called in high-Dutch. Zeilang, Zeidelbaſt, Lenſzkraut, and Kellerhals: the Apothecaries

Apothecaries of our countrey name it *Mezereon*, but we had rather call it *Chamelæa Germanica:* in Engliſh, Dutch Mezereon, or it may be called Germane Oliue Spurge. We haue heard, that diuers Italians do name the fruit thereof *Piper Montanum*, Mountaine Pepper. Some ſay that *Laureola* or Spurge Laurell is this plant, but there is another *Laureola*, of which we will hereafter treat: but by what name it is called of the old writers, and whether they knew it or no, it is hard to tell. It is thought to be *Cneoron album Theophraſti*, but by reaſon of his breuitie, we can affirme no certainty.

There is, ſaith he, two kindes of *Cneoron*, the white and the blacke, the white hath a leafe, long, like in forme to Spurge Oliue: the black is ful of ſubſtance like Mirtle; the low one is more white, the ſame is with ſmell, and the blacke without ſmell. The root of both which groweth deepe, is great: the branches be many, thicke, wooddie, immediatly growing out of the earth, or little aboue the earth, tough: wherefore they vſe theſe to binde with, as with Oziars. They bud and floure when the Autumne Equinoctiall is paſt, and a long time after. Thus much *Theophraſtus*.

The Germane Spurge Oliue is not much vnlike to the Oliue tree in leafe: the floure is ſweet of ſmell: the buds whereof, as we haue written, come forth after Autumne: the branches are wooddy and pliable: the root long, growing deepe: all which ſhew that it hath great likeneſſe and affinity with *Cneoron*, if it be not the very ſame.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is likewiſe in all parts extreme hot: the fruit, the leaues, and the rinde are very ſharpe and biting: they bite the tongue, and ſet the throte on fire.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downeward, flegme, choler, and wateriſh humours with great violence. A

Alſo if a drunkard do eat one graine or berry of this plant, hee cannot be allured to drinke any drinke at that time; ſuch will be the heat of his mouth and choking in the throat. B

This plant is very dangerous to be taken into the body, & in nature like to the Sea Tithymale, leauing (if it be chewed) ſuch an heat and burning in the throat, that it is hard to be quenched. C

The ſhops of Germany and of the Low-countries do when need require vſe the leaues hereof in ſtead of Spurge Oliue, which may be done without errour; for this Germane Spurge Oliue is like in vertue and operation to the other, therefore it may be vſed in ſtead therof, and prepared after the like and ſelfe-ſame manner. D

Chap. 64. *Of Spurge Flax.*

1 *Thymelæa.*

Spurge Flax, or mountaine Widow waile.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Spurge Flax bringeth forth many ſlender branched ſprigs aboue a cubite high, couered round with long and narrow leaues like thoſe of flax, narrower & leſſer than the leaues of Spurge Oliue. The floures are white, ſmall, ſtanding on the vpper parts of the ſprigs: the fruit is round, greene at the firſt, but red when it is ripe, like almoſt to the round berries of the Hawthorne, in which is a white kernel couered with a blacke skinne, very hot and burning the mouth like Mezereon: the root is hard and wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in rough mountains, and in vntoiled places in hot regions. It groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It is greene at any time of the yeare, but the fruit is perfected in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Θυμέλαια the Syrians, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth, *Apolinon:* diuers alſo *Chamelæa*, but not properly: but as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the leafe is properly called *Cneoron*, & the fruit *Coccos Cnidios*; notwithſtanding thoſe which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Cneora* ſeem to differ from *Thymelæa*, or Spurge Flax, vnleſſe *Nigrum Cneoron* be *Thymelæa* for *Theophraſtus* ſaith

that

that there be two kindes of *Cneoron*; the one white, the other blacke: this may be called in Engliſh, Spurge Flax, or mountaine Widow Wayle: the ſeed of *Thymelæa* is called in ſhops, *Granum Gnidium*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Spurge Flax is naturally both in leaues and fruit extreme hot, biting, and of a burning qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The graines or berries, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, purge by ſiege choler, flegme and water, if twenty graines of the inner part be drunke, but it burneth the mouth and throat, wherefore it is to be giuen with fine floure or Barly meale, or in Raiſons, or couered with clarified hony, that it may be ſwallowed.

B The ſame being ſtamped with Niter and vineger, ſerueth to annoint thoſe with, which can hardly ſweat.

C The leaues muſt be gathered about harueſt, and being dried in the ſhade, they are to be layed vp and reſerued.

D They that would giue them muſt beat them, and take forth the ſtrings: the quantity of two ounces and two drams put into wine tempered with water, purgeth and draweth forth watery humors: but they purge more gently if they be boiled with Lentils, and mixed with pot-herbes chopped.

E The ſame leaues beaten to pouder and made vp into trochiſces or flat cakes, with the iuice of ſower grapes are reſerued for vſe.

F The herbe is an enemy to the ſtomacke, which alſo deſtroyeth the birth if it be applied.

† Our Author formerly following *Tabernamontanus* gaue two figures and deſcriptions in this Chapter, but being both of one thing I omitted the worſer figure and deſcription.

Chap. 65. *Of Spurge Laurell.*

Laureola florens.
Laurell, or Spurge Laurell flouring.

Laureola cum fructu.
Laurell with his fruit.

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

SPurge Laurell is a ſhrub of a cubit high, oftentimes alſo of two, and ſpreadeth with many little boughes, which are tough and lithy, and couered with a thicke rinde. The leaues be long, broad, groſſe, ſmooth, blackiſh greene, ſhining, like the leaues of Laurell, but leſſer, thicker, and without ſmell, very many at the top, cluſtering together. The floures be long, hollow, of a whitiſh greene, hanging beneath and among the leaues: the berries when they be ripe are blacke, with a hard kernell within, which is a little longer than the ſeed of Hempe: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance is white: the root wooddie, tough, long, and diuerſly parted, growing deepe: the leaues, fruit and barke, as wel of the root as of the little boughes, doe with their ſharpneſſe and burning qualitie bite and ſet on fire the tongue and throat.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found on mountaines, in vntilled, rough, ſhadowie, and wooddie places, as by the lake of Lozanna or Geneua, and in many places neere the riuer of Rhene and of the Maze. ‡ It growes abundantly alſo in the woods in the moſt parts of England. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The floures bud very ſoon, a little after the Autume Equinoctiall: they are full blown in Winter, or in the firſt Spring: the fruit is ripe in May and Iune: the plant is alwaies greene, and indureth the cold ſtormes of winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke [illegible], of the likeneſſe it hath with the leaues of the Laurell or Bay tree: in Latine likewiſe *Daphnoides*: the later Latiniſts for the ſame cauſe name it *Laureola*, as though they ſhould ſay *Minor Laurus*, or little Laurell. it is called [illegible], and [illegible], notwithſtanding there is another *Chamædaphne*, and another *Peplion*. This ſhrub is commonly called in Engliſh, Spurge Laurell; of diuers, Laurell or Lowry.

Some ſay that the Italians name the berries hereof *Piper montanum*, or Mountaine Pepper, as alſo the berries of Dutch Mezereon: others affirme them to bee called in High Dutch alſo, **Zeilant.**

It may be *Theophraſtus* his *Cneoron*: for it is much like to a Mirtle in leafe, it is alſo a branched plant, tough and pliable, hauing a deep root, without ſmell, with a blacke fruit.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is like in temperature and facultie to the Germane Spurge Oliue, throughout the whole ſubſtance biting and extreme hot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The drie or greene leaues of Spurge Laurell, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, purgeth by ſiege flegmaticke humors; it procureth vomite and bringeth downe the menſes, and being chewed it draweth water out of the head. A

It likewiſe cauſeth neezing; moreouer, fifteene graines of the ſeed thereof drunke, are a purgation. B

Chap. 66. *Of Roſe Bay, or Oleander.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ROſe Bay is a ſmall ſhrub of a gallant ſhew like the Bay tree, bearing leaues, thicker, greater, longer and rougher than the leaues of the Almond tree: the floures be of a faire red colour, diuided into fiue leaues, not much vnlike a little Roſe: the cod or fruit is long, like *Aſclepias*, or *Vincetoxicum*, and full of ſuch white downe, among which the ſeed lieth hidden: the root is long, ſmooth, and wooddie.

2 The ſecond kinde of Roſe bay, is like the firſt, & differeth in that, that this plant hath white floures; but in other reſpects it is very like.

The

1 *Nerium, ſive Oleander.*
The Roſe Bay.

2 *Nerium flore albo.*
The Roſe Bay with white floures

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow in Italy and other hot regions, by riuers and the Sea ſide: I haue them growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

In my garden they floure in Iuly and Auguſt: the cods be ripe afterwards.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is named in Greeke Νήριον, by *Nicander*, Νήριος: in Latine likewiſe *Nerion*, and alſo *Rhododendron*, and *Rhododaphne*, that is to ſay, *Roſea arbor*, and *Roſea Laurus*: in ſhops, *Oleander*: in Italian, *Oleandro*: in Spaniſh, *Adelfa*, *Eloendro*, and *Alendro*: in French, *Roſagine*: in Engliſh, Roſe tree, Roſe Bay, Roſe Bay tree and Oleander.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A This tree being outwardly applied, as *Galen* ſaith, hath a digeſting facultie: but if it be inwardly taken it is deadly and poiſonſome, not only to men, but alſo to moſt kindes of beaſts.

B The floures and leaues kill dogs, aſſes, mules, and very many of other foure footed beaſts: but if men drinke them in wine they are a remedy againſt the bitings of Serpents, and the rather if Rue be added.

C The weaker ſort of cattell, as ſheep and goats, if they drinke the water wherein the leaues haue been ſteeped, are ſure to die.

Chap. 67. *Of dwarfe Roſe Bay.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dwarfe *Nerium*, or Roſe Bay, hath leaues which for the moſt part are alwaies green, rough, and ſmall, of a pale yellow colour like Box, far leſſer than Oleander: the whole plant is of a ſhrubbie ſtature, leaning this way and that way, as not able to ſtand vpright without helpe; his branches are couered and ſet full of ſmall floures, of a ſhining ſcarlet or crimſon colour; growing vpon the

1 *Chamærhododendros Alpigena.*
Dwarfe Roſe Bay.

Laurus.
The Bay tree.

the hils as ye go from Trent to Verona, which in Iune and Iuly are as it were couered with a ſcarlet coloured carpet, of an odoriferous ſauor, and delectable aſpect, which being fallen there commeth ſeed and faire berries like *Aſparagus*.

¶ *The Place.*

The place and time are expreſſed in the deſcription.

¶ *The Names.*

This may be called in Engliſh, Dwarfe Roſe Bay of the Alps. I find not any thing extant of the vertues, ſo that I am conſtrained to leaue the reſt vnto your owne diſcretion.

† The other plant our Author formerly deſcribed in this chapter in the 2. place by the name of *Chamærhododendros montana*, I haue here omitted, becauſe he ſet it forth before by the name of *Ciſtus Ledon Sileſiacum*, giuing figures and one deſcription, in the 11. and 12. places of the 8 chap. of this 3. Booke.

Chap. 68. *Of the Bay or Laurell tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Bay or Laurell tree commeth oftentimes to the height of a tree of a mean bigneſſe; it is full of boughes, couered with a greene barke: the leaues thereof are long, broad, hard, of colour greene, ſweetly ſmelling, and in taſte ſomwhat bitter: the floures alongſt the boughes and leaues are of a greene colour: the berries are more long than round, and be couered with a black rind or pill: the kernell within is clouen into two parts, like that of the Peach and Almond, and other ſuch, of a browne yellowiſh colour, ſweet of ſmell, in taſte ſomewhat bitter, with a little ſharpe or biting qualitie.

2 There is alſo a certaine other kinde hereof more like to a ſhrub, ſending forth out of the roots many offſprings, which notwithſtanding groweth not ſo high as the former, and the barkes of the boughes be ſomewhat red: the leaues be alſo tenderer, and not ſo hard: in other things not vnlike.

Theſe two Bay trees *Dioſcorides* was not ignorant of; for he ſaith, that the one is narrow leafed, and the other broader leafed, or rather harder leafed which is more like.

¶ *The Place.*

The Laurell or bay tree groweth naturally in

ly in Spaine and ſuch hot regions; we plant and ſet it in gardens, defending it from cold at the beginning of March eſpecially.

I haue not ſeene any one tree thereof growing in Denmarke, Sweuia, Poland, Liuonia, or Ruſſia, or in any of thoſe cold countries where I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

The Bay tree groweth greene winter and Sommer: it floureth in the Spring, and the black fruit is ripe in October.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke δάφνη: in Latine, *Laurus*: in Italian, *Lauro*: in high Dutch, **Looerbeerbaum**: in low Dutch, **Laurus boome**: in French, *Laurier*: in Spaniſh, *Laurel*, *Lorel*, and *Loureiro*: in Engliſh, Laurell, or Bay tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke δαφνίδες: in Latine, *Lauri baccæ*: in high Dutch, **Looerbeeren**: in low Dutch, **Bakeleer**: in Spaniſh, *Vayas*: in Engliſh, Bay berries.

The Poets faine that it tooke his name of *Daphne*, *Ladoes* daughter, with whom *Apollo* fell in loue.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The Berries and leaues of the Bay tree, ſaith *Galen*, are hot and very drie, and yet the berries more than the leaues.

B The barke is not biting and hot, but more bitter, and it hath alſo a certaine aſtrictiue or binding qualitie.

C Bay Berries with Hony or Cute, are good in a licking medicine, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, againſt the phthicke or Conſumption of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, and all kinde of fluxes or rheumes about the cheſt.

D Bay Berries taken in wine, are good againſt the bitings and ſtingings of any venomous beaſt, and againſt all venome and poiſon: they cleanſe away the morphew: the iuice preſſed out hereof is a remedy for paine of the eares, and deafeneſſe, if it be dropped in with old wine and oile of Roſes: this is alſo mixed with ointments that are good againſt wearieſomneſſe, and that heate and diſcuſſe or waſte away humors.

E Bay berries are put into Mithridate, Treacle, and ſuch like medicines that are made to refreſh ſuch people as are growne ſluggiſh and dull by meanes of taking opiate medicines, or ſuch as haue any venomous or poiſoned quality in them.

F They are good alſo againſt cramps and drawing together of ſinewes.

G We in our time do not vſe the berries for the infirmities of the lungs, or cheſt, but miniſter them againſt the diſeaſes of the ſtomacke, liuer, ſpleene, and bladder: they warme a cold ſtomacke, cauſe concoction of raw humours, ſtirre vp a decaied appetite, take away the loathing of meat, open the ſtopping of the liuer and ſpleene, prouoke vrine, bring down the menſes, and driue forth the ſecondine.

H The oile preſſed out of theſe, or drawne forth by decoction, doth in ſhort time take away ſcabs and ſuch like filth of the skin.

I It cureth them that are beaten blacke and blew, and that be bruiſed by ſquats and falls, it remoueth blacke and blew ſpots and congealed bloud, and digeſteth and waſteth away the humors gathered about the grieued part.

K *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leaues are good for the diſeaſes of the mother and bladder, if a bath be made thereof to bathe and ſit in: that the greene leaues do gently binde, that being applied, they are good againſt the ſtingings of waſpes and Bees; that with Barly meale parched and bread, they aſſwage all kinde of inflammations, and that being taken in drinke they mitigate the paine of the ſtomacke, but procure vomite.

L The Berries of the Bay tree ſtamped with a little Scammonie and Saffron, and laboured in a mortar with vineger and oile of Roſes to the forme of a liniment, and applied to the temples and forepart of the head, do greatly ceaſe the paine of the Megrim.

M It is reported that common drunkards were accuſtomed to eat in the morning faſting two leaues thereof againſt drunkenneſſe.

N The later Phyſitions doe oftentimes vſe to boyle the leaues of Laurell with diuers meats, eſpecially fiſhes, and by ſo doing there happeneth no deſire of vomiting: but the meat ſeaſoned herewith becommeth more ſauory and better for the ſtomacke.

O The barke of the root of the Bay tree, as *Galen* writeth, drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, breakes the ſtone, and drieth forth grauell: it openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſpleene, and all other ſtoppings of the inward parts: which thing alſo *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, who likewiſe addeth that it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe.

It

It helpeth the dropſie and the iaundiſe, and procureth vnto women their deſired ſickneſſe. N

Our Author here alſo gaue the two figures of *Tabernæmontanus*; the firſt by the name of *Laurus mas*, or the male Bay tree, and the other by the name of *Laurus fœmina*, the female Bay: the difference in the figures was little or none, wherefore I haue made one ſerue.

Chap. 69. *Of the Wilde Bay tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Laurus Tinus*, or the wilde Bay tree, groweth like a ſhrub or hedge buſh, hauing many tough and pliant branches, ſet full of leaues very like to the Bay leaues, but ſmaller and more crumpled, of a deepe and ſhining greene colour: among which come forth tufts of whitiſh floures, turning at the edges into a light purple: after which follow ſmall berries of a blew colour, containing a few graines or ſeeds like the ſtones or ſeeds of grapes: the leaues and all the parts of the plant are altogether without ſmell or ſauour.

1 *Laurus Tinus.*
The wilde Bay tree.

2 *Laurus Tinus Luſitanica.*
The Portingale wilde Bay tree.

2 *Tinus Luſitanica* groweth verie like to *Cornus Fœmina*, or the Dog-berry tree, but the branches be thicker, and more ſtiffe, couered with a reddiſh barke mixed with greene: the leaues are like the former, but larger, hauing many ſinewes or vaines running through the ſame like as in the leaues of Sage: the floures hereof grow in tufts like the precedent, but they are of colour more declining to purple: the ſmall branches are likewiſe of a purple colour: the leaues haue no ſmell at all, either good or bad: the berries are ſmaller than the former, of a blew colour declining to blackneſſe.

¶ *The Place.*

The wilde Bay groweth plentifully in euery field of Italy, Spain, and other regions, which differ according to the nature and ſcituation of thoſe countries: they grow in my garden and proſper very well.

¶ *The Time.*

The wilde Laurell is euer greene, and may oftentimes be ſeene moſt part of the winter, and the beginning of the ſpring, with the floures and ripe berries growing both at one ſeaſon.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Tinus*, and *Laurus ſylueſtris*: in Greeke, δάφνη ἀγρία: *Cato* nameth it *Laurus ſyluatica*: in Italian, *Lauro ſyluatico*: in Spaniſh, *Vna de Perro*, otherwiſe *Follado*; and of diuers, *Durillo*: in Engliſh wilde Bay.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Pliny nor any other of the Antients haue touched the faculties of this wilde Bay, neither haue we any vnderſtanding thereof by the later writers, or by our owne experience.

Chap. 70. *Of the Box Tree.*

Buxus.
The Box tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

The great Box is a faire tree, bearing a great body or trunke: the wood or timber is yellow and very hard, and fit for ſundry workes, hauing many boughes and hard branches, beſet with ſundry ſmall hard green leaues, both winter and Sommer like the Bay tree: the floures are very little, growing among the leaues, of a greene colour: which being vaded there ſucceed ſmall blacke ſhining berries, of the bignes of the ſeeds of Corianders, which are incloſed in round greeniſh huskes, hauing three feet or legs like a braſſe or boiling pot: the root is likewiſe yellow, and harder than the timber, but of greater beauty, and more fit for dagger haftes, boxes, and ſuch like vſes, whereto the trunke or body ſerueth, than to make medicines; though fooliſh empericks and women leaches, do miniſter it againſt the Apoplexie and ſuch diſeaſes: Turners and Cutlers, if I miſtake not the matter, do call this wood Dudgeon, wherwith they make Dudgeon hafted daggers.

There is alſo a certaine other kinde hereof, growing low, and not aboue halfe a yard high, but it ſpreadeth all abroad: the branches hereof are many and very ſlender: the leaues bee round, and of a light greene.

¶ *The Place.*

Buxus, or the Box tree groweth vpon ſundry waſte and barren hils in England, and in diuers gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The Box tree groweth greene winter and Sommer: it floureth in Februarie and March, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it πύξος, in Latine, *Buxus*: in high Dutch, **Buchſzbaum**: in low Dutch, **Burboom**: in Italian, *Boſſo*: in Engliſh, Box tree.

The leſſer may be called χαμαίπυξος: and in Latine, *Humi Buxus*, or *Humilis Buxus*: in Engliſh, dwarf Box, or ground Box, and it is commonly called Dutch Box.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues of the Box tree are hot, drie, and aſtringent, of an euill and lothſome ſmell, not vſed in medicine, but onely as I ſaid before in the deſcription.

CHAP.

Chap. 71. *Of the Myrtle Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt and greateſt *Myrtus* is a ſmall tree, growing to the height of a man, hauing many faire and pliant branches, couered with a browne barke, and ſet full of leaues much like vnto the Laurell or Bay leafe, but thinner and ſmaller, ſomewhat reſembling the leaues of Perwincle, which being bruiſed do yeeld forth a moſt fragrant ſmell, not much inferiour vnto the ſmell of Cloues, as all the reſt of the kindes do: among theſe leaues come forth ſmall white floures, in ſhape like the floures of the Cherry tree, but much ſmaller, and of a pleaſant ſauour, which do turn into ſmall berries, greene at the firſt, and afterwards blacke.

1 *Myrtus Laurea maxima.*
The Myrtle tree.

‡ 2 *Myrtus Batica latifolia.*
Great Spaniſh Myrtle.

2 There is alſo another kind of *Myrtus* called *Myrtus Batica latifolia*, according to *Cluſius Myrtus Laurea*, that hath leaues alſo like Bay leaues, growing by couples vpon his pleaſant greene branches, in a double row on both ſides of the ſtalkes, of a light greene colour, and ſomewhat thicker than the former, in ſent and ſmell ſweet: the floures and fruit are not much differing from the firſt kinde.

3 There is likewiſe another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Exotica*, that is ſtrange and not common: it groweth vpright vnto the height of a man like vnto the laſt before mentioned, but that it is repleniſhed with greater plenty of leaues, which do fold in themſelues hollow and almoſt double, broader pointed, and keeping no order in their growing, but one thruſting within another, and as it were croſſing one another confuſedly; in all other points agreeing with the precedent.

4 There is another ſort like vnto the former in floures and branches, but the leaues are ſmooth, flat and plaine, and not crumpled or folded at all, they are alſo much ſmaller than any of the former. The fruit is in ſhape like the other, but that it is of a white colour, whereas the fruit of the other is blacke.

5 There is alſo another kinde of Myrtle, called *Myrtus minor*, or noble Myrtle, as being the

‡ 3 *Myrtus exotica.*
Strange Myrtle.

‡ 4 *Myrtus fructu albo.*
Myrtle with white berries.

‡ 5 *Myrtus minor.*
The little Myrtle.

‡ 6 *Myrtus Batica ſylueſtris.*
Wilde Spaniſh Myrtle.

chiefe of all the reſt (although moſt common and beſt knowne) and it groweth like a little ſhrub or hedge buſh, very like vnto the former, but much ſmaller: the leaues are ſmal and narrow, very much in ſhape reſembling the leaues of Maſticke Time called *Marum*, but of a freſher greene colour: the floures be white, nothing differing from the former ſauing in greatneſſe, and that ſometimes they are more double.

‡ 6 This growes not very high, neither is it ſo ſhrubby as the former: the branches are ſmall and brittle: the leaues are of a middle bigneſſe, ſharpe pointed, ſtanding by couples in two rowes, ſeldome in foure as the former, they are blackiſh alſo and wel ſmelling. the floure is like that of the reſt: the fruit is round, growing vpon long ſtalks out of the boſomes of the leaues, firſt greene, then whitiſh, laſtly blacke, of a winy and pleaſant taſte with ſome aſtriction. This growes wilde in diuers places of Portugall, where *Cluſius* found it flouring in October: he calls it *Myrtus Bætica ſylueſtris*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindes of Myrtles grow naturally vpon the wooddy hills and fertill fields of Italy and Spain. ‡ The two laſt are nouriſhed in the garden of Miſtreſſe *Tuggy* in Weſtminſter, and in ſome other gardens. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Where they ioy to grow of themſelues they floure when the Roſes do: the fruit is ripe in Autumne: in England they neuer beare any fruit.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke μύρτος: in Latine, *Myrtus*: in the Arabicke tongue, *Alas*: in Italian, *Myrto*: in Spaniſh, *Arrayhan*: in the Portingale language, *Murta*, and *Murtella*: other Nations doe almoſt keepe the Latine name, as in Engliſh it is called Myrtle, or Myrtle tree.

Among the Myrtles that which hath the fine little leafe is ſurnamed of *Pliny*, *Tarentina*; & that which is ſo thicke and full of leaues is *Exotica*, ſtrange or forreine. *Nigra Myrtus* is that which hath the blacke berries: *Candida*, which hath the white berries, and the leaues of this alſo are of a lighter greene: *Satiua*, or the tame planted one is cheriſhed in gardens and orchards: *Sylueſtris*, or the wild Myrtle is that which groweth of it ſelfe; the berries of this are oftentimes leſſer, and of the other, greater. *Pliny* doth alſo ſet downe other kindes; as *Patritia*, *Plebeia*, and *Coniugalis*: but what manner of ones they are he doth not declare: he alſo placeth among the Myrtles, *Oxymyrſine*, or Kneeholm, which notwithſtanding is none of the Myrtles, but a thornie ſhrub.

Pliny in his 14. book, 16. chap. ſaith, that the wine which is made of the wilde Myrtle tree is called *Myrtidanum*, if the copie be true. For *Dioſcorides* and likewiſe *Sotion* in his Geoponikes report, that wine is made of Myrtle berries when they be thorow ripe, but this is called *Vinum Myrteum*, or *Myrtites*, Myrtle wine.

Moreouer, there is alſo a wine made of the berries and leaues of Myrtle ſtamped and ſteeped in Muſt, or wine new preſſed from the grape, which is called, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Myrſinite vinum*, or wine of Myrtles.

The Myrtle tree was in times paſt conſecrated to *Venus*. *Pliny* in his 15. booke, 29. chapter, ſaith thus, There was an old Alter belonging to *Venus*, which they now call *Murtia*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Myrtle conſiſteth of contrary ſubſtances, a cold earthineſſe bearing the preheminence; it hath alſo a certaine ſubtill heat, therefore, as *Galen* ſaith, it drieth notably. A

The leaues, fruit, buds, and iuice do binde, both outwardly applied and inwardly taken: they ſtay the ſpitting of bloud, and all other iſſues thereof: they ſtop both the whites and reds in women, if they ſit in a bath made therewith: after which manner and by fomenting alſo they ſtay the ſuperfluous courſe of the hemorrhoides. B

They are a remedy for laskes, and for the bloudy flix, they quench the fiery heat of the eies, if they be laid on with parched Barly meale. C

They be alſo with good ſucceſſe outwardly applied to all inflammations newly beginning, and alſo to new paine vpon ſome fall, ſtroke or ſtraine. D

They are wholſome for a moiſt and watery ſtomacke: the fruit and leaues dried prouoke vrine: for the greene leaues containe in them a certaine ſuperfluous and hurtfull moiſture. E

It is good with the decoction herof made with wine, to bathe lims that are out of ioint, and burſtings that are hard to be cured, and vlcers alſo of the outward parts: it helpeth ſpreading tetters, ſcoureth away the dandraſe and ſores of the head, maketh the haires blacke, and keepeth them F

from ſhedding; withſtandeth drunkenneſſe, if it be taken faſting, and preuaileth againſt poiſon, and the bitings of any venomous beaſt.

G There is drawne out of the green berries thereof a iuice, which is dried and reſerued for the foreſaid vſes.

H There is likewiſe preſſed out of the leaues a iuice, by adding vnto them either old wine or raine water, which muſt be vſed when it is new made, for being once drie it putrifieth, and as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, loſeth his vertues.

Chap. 72. *Of ſweet Willow or Gaule.*

Myrtus Brabantica, ſive Elæagnus Cordi.
Gaule, ſweet willow, or Dutch Myrtle tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Gaule is a low and little ſhrub or wooddy plant hauing many brown & hard branches: whereupon doe grow leaues ſomewhat long, hard, thicke, and oileous, of an hot ſauour or ſmell ſomewhat like *Myrtus*: among the branches come forth other little ones, wherupon do grow many ſpokie eares or tufts, full of ſmall floures, and after them ſucceed great ſtore of ſquare ſeeds cluſtering together, of a ſtrong and bitter taſte. The root is hard, and of a wooddie ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

This Gaule groweth plentifully in ſundry places of England, as in the Ile of Ely, & in the Fennie countries thereabouts, wherof there is ſuch ſtore in that countrey, that they make fagots of it and ſheaues, which they call Gaule ſheaues, to burne and heat their ouens. It groweth alſo by Colebrooke, and in ſundry other places.

¶ *The Time.*

The Gaule floureth in May and Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called of diuers in Latine, *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Pſeudomyrſine*; and *Cordus* calleth it *Elæagnus*, *Chamæleagnus*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*. *Elæagnus* is deſcribed by *Theophraſtus* to be a ſhrubbie plant like vnto the Chaſte tree, with a ſoft and downie leafe, and with the floure of the Poplar tree; and that which we haue deſcribed is no ſuch plant. It hath no name among the old writers for ought we know, vnleſſe it be *Rhus ſylueſtris Plinij*, or *Pliny* his wilde Sumach, of which hee hath written in his 24. book, 11 chap. [There is, ſaith he, a wilde herbe with ſhort ſtalkes, which is an enemy to poiſon, and a killer of mothes.] It is called in low Dutch, **Gagel**: in Engliſh, Gaule.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Gaule or the wilde Myrtle, eſpecially the ſeed, is hot and drie in the third degree: the leaues be hot and drie, but not ſo much.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit is troubleſome to the brain; being put into beere or aile whileſt it is in boiling (which many vſe to do) it maketh the ſame heady, fit to make a man quickly drunke.

B The whole ſhrub, fruit and all, being laied among clothes, keepeth them from moths and worms.

Chap. 73. *Of Worts or Wortle berries.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Vaccinia, or Worts, of which we treat in this place, differ from Violets, neither are they eſteemed for their floures but berries: of theſe Worts there be diuers ſorts found out by the later Writers.

1 *Vaccinia nigra.*
Blacke Worts or Wortle berries.

2 *Vaccinia rubra.*
Red Worts or Wortle berries.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Vaccinia nigra*, the blacke Wortle or Hurtle, is a baſe and low ſhrub or wooddy plant, bringing forth many branches of a cubit high, ſet full of ſmall leaues of a dark greene colour, not much vnlike the leaues of Box or the Myrtle tree: amongſt which come forth little hollow floures turning into ſmall berries, greene at the firſt, afterward red, and at the laſt of a blacke colour, and full of a pleaſant and ſweet iuyce: in which doe lie diuers little thinne whitiſh ſeeds: theſe berries do colour the mouth and lips of thoſe that eate them, with a black colour: the root is wooddy, ſlender, and now and then creeping.

2 *Vaccinia rubra*, or red Wortle, is like the former in the manner of growing, but that the leaues are greater and harder, almoſt like the leaues of the Box tree, abiding greene all the Winter long: among which come forth ſmall carnation floures, long and round, growing in cluſters at the top of the branches: after which ſucceed ſmall berries, in ſhew and bigneſſe like the former, but that they are of an excellent red colour, and full of iuyce, of ſo orient and beautifull a purple to limne withall, that Indian *Lacca* is not to be compared thereunto, eſpecially when this iuyce is prepared and dreſſed with Allom according to art, as my ſelfe haue proued by experience: the taſt is rough and aſtringent: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance.

3 *Vaccinia alba*, or the white Wortle, is like vnto the former, both in ſtalks and leaues, but the berries are of a white colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ The figure which our Author here giues in the third place hath need of a better deſcription, for

3 *Vaccinia alba.*
The white Worts or Wortle berries.

4 *Vaccinia Pannonica, ſiue Vitis Idæa.*
Hungarie Wortle berries.

5 *Vaccinia Vrſi, ſiue Vua Vrſi apud Cluſium.*
Beare Wortle berries.

† 6 *Vitis Idæa foliis ſubrotundis maior.*
Great round leaued Wortle berries.

for the difference is not onely in the colour of the berries. This differs from the former in forme and bigneſſe, for it ſends forth many ſtalkes from the root, and theſe three, foure, or fiue cubits high, thicke, and diuided into ſundry branches, couered for the moſt part with a blackiſh barke: at the beginning of the Spring from the buds at the ſides of the branches it ſends forth leaues all horie and hairy vnderneath, and greene aboue: from the midſt of theſe, vpon little foot-ſtalkes ſtand cluſtering together many little floures, conſiſting of fiue white leaues apiece without ſmell; and then the leaues by little and little vnfold themſelues and caſt off their downineſſe, and become ſnipt about the edges. The fruit that ſucceeds the floures is round, blacke, ſomewhat like, but bigger than a Haw, full of iuyce of a very ſweet taſte; wherein lies ten or more longiſh ſmooth blackiſh ſeeds. It growes vpon the Auſtrian and Stirian Alps, where the fruit is ripe in Auguſt. *Cluſius* calls it *Vitis Idæa* 3. *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Amelancher*: *Geſner* by diuers names, as *Myrtomalus*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus ceruinus*, *&c.* ‡

4 *Carolus Cluſius* in his Pannonicke Obſeruations hath ſet downe another of the Wortle berries, vnder the name of *Vitis Idæa*, which differeth from the other Wortle berries, not onely in ſtature, but in leaues and fruit alſo. ‡ The leaues are long, narrow, ſharpe pointed, full of veines, a little hairy, and lightly ſnipt about the edges, greener aboue than below: the fruit growes from the tops of the branches of the former yeare, hanging vpon long foot-ſtalkes, and being as big as little Cherries, firſt greene, then red, and laſtly blacke, full of iuyce, and that of no vnpleaſant taſte, containing no kernels, but flat white ſeeds commonly fiue in number: the ſtalkes are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground: *Cluſius* found it vpon the Auſtrian mountaine Snealben, with the fruit partly ripe, and partly vnripe, in Auguſt. It is his *Vitis Idæa* 1. ‡

5 The ſame Author alſo ſetteth forth another of the Wortle berries, vnder the title of *Vua Vrſi*, which is likewiſe a ſhrubby plant, hauing many feeble branches, whereon grow long leaues blunt at the points, and of an ouerworn green colour: among which, at the tops of the ſtalks come forth cluſters of bottle-like floures of an herby colour: the fruit followeth, growing likewiſe in cluſters, green at the firſt, and blacke when they be ripe: the root is of a wooddy ſubſtance. ‡ This is alwaies greene, and the floures are of a whitiſh purple colour. ‡

6 ‡ This differs from the ſecond, in that the leaues are thinner, more full of veines, and whiter vnderneath: the floure is like the common kind, whitiſh purple, hollow, and diuided into fiue parts: the fruit alſo is blacke, and like that of the firſt deſcribed. This growes on diuers mountainous places of Germany, where *Cluſius* obſerued it, who made it his *Vitis Idæa* 2. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants proſper beſt in a lean barren ſoile, and in vntoiled wooddy places: they are now and then found on high hils ſubiect to the winde, and vpon mountaines: they grow plentifully in both the Germanies, Bohemia, and in diuers places of France and England; namely in Middleſex on Hampſted heath, and in the woods thereto adioyning, and alſo vpon the hills in Cheſhire called Broxen hills, neere Beeſton caſtle, ſeuen miles from the Nantwich; and in the wood by Highgate called Finchley wood, and in diuers other places.

The red Wortle berry groweth in Weſtmerland at a place called Crosby Rauenſwaith, where alſo doth grow the Wortle with the white berry, and in Lancaſhire alſo vpon Pendle hills.

‡ I haue ſeene none of theſe but only the firſt deſcribed, growing vpon Hampſted heath. The white formerly mentioned in the third deſcription, and here againe in the place, ſeems only a varietie of the ſecond hauing white berries, as far as I can gather by our Author; for it is moſt certaine, that it is not that which he figured, and I haue deſcribed in the third place. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Wortle berries do floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

VVortle berries is called in high-Dutch, **Heydelbeeren**: in low-Dutch, **Crakebeſien**, becauſe they make a certaine cracke whileſt they be broken betweene the teeth: of diuers, **Hauerbeſien**: the French men, *Airelle*, or *Aurelle*, as *Iohannes de Choul* writeth: and we in England, VVorts, VVhortle berries, Blacke-berries, Bill-berries, and Bull-berries, and in ſome places, VVin-berries.

Moſt of the ſhops of Germany do call them *Myrtilli*, but properly *Myrtilli* are the fruit of the Myrtle tree, as the Apothecaries name them at this day. This plant hath no name for ought wee can learne, either among the Greekes or antient Latines; for whereas moſt doe take it to be *Vitis Idæa*, or the Corinth tree, which *Pliny* ſurnameth *Alexandrina*, it is vntrue; for *Vitis Idæa* is not only like to the common Vine, but is alſo a kinde of Vine: and *Theophraſtus*, who hath made mention hereof doth call it, without an Epethete, ἄμπελος ſimply, as a little after we wil declare; which without doubt he would not haue done if he had found it to differ from the common Vine: For what things ſoeuer receiue a name of ſome plant, the ſame are expreſſed with ſome Epethit added to be known to differ from others: as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Vitis alba*, *Vitis nigra*, *Vitis ſylueſtris*, and ſuch like.

Moreouer, thoſe things which haue borrowed a name from ſome plant are like thereunto, if not wholly,

wholly, yet either in leafe or fruit, or in ſome other thing. *Vitis alba & nigra*, that is, the white and blacke Bryonies, haue leaues and claſping tendrels as hath the common Vine; and clyme alſo after the ſame manner: *Vitis ſylueſtris*, or the wilde Vine, hath ſuch like ſtalks as the Vine hath, and bringeth forth fruit like to the little Grapes. *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Chamedaphne*, and alſo *Daphnoides*, are like in leaues to the Laurell tree: *Sycomorus* is like in fruit to the Fig tree, and in leaues to the Mulberry tree: *Chamædrys* hath the leafe of an Oke; *Peucedanus* of the Pine tree: ſo of others which haue taken their names from ſome other: but this low ſhrub is not like the Vine either in any part, or in any other thing.

This *Vitis Idæa* groweth not on the vppermoſt and ſnowie parts of mount Ida (as ſome would haue it, but about Ida, euen the hill Ida, not of Candy, but of Troas in the leſſer Aſia, which *Ptolomie* in his fifth booke of Geographie, chap. 3. doth call *Alexandri Troas*, or *Alexandri* his Troy: whereupon it is alſo aduiſedly named of *Pliny*, *lib.* 14. *cap.* 3. *Vitis Alexandrina*, no otherwiſe than *Alexandrina Laurus* is ſaid of *Theophraſtus* to grow there: *Laurus*, ſyrnamed *Alexandrina*, and *Ficus quædam*, or a certaine Fig tree, and Ἄμπελος, that is to ſay the Vine, are reported, ſaith he, to grow properly about Ida. Like vnto this Vine are thoſe which *Philoſtratus* in the life of *Apollonius* reporteth to grow in Mæonia, and Lydia, ſcituated not far from Troy, comparing them to thoſe vines which grow in India beyond Caucaſus: The Vines there, ſaith he, be very ſmall, like as be thoſe that do grow in Mæonia and Lydia, yet is the wine which is preſſed out of them of a maruellous pleaſant taſte.

This Vine which growes neere to mount Ida is reported to be like a ſhrub, with little twigs and branches of the length of a cubit, about which are grapes growing aſlope, blacke, of the bignes of a beane, ſweet, hauing within a certaine winie ſubſtance, ſoft: the leafe of this is round, vncut, and little.

This is deſcribed by *Pliny*, *lib.* 14, *cap.* 3. almoſt in the ſelfe ſame words: It is called, ſaith he, *Alexandrina vitis*, and groweth neere vnto Phalacra: it is ſhort, with branches a cubit long, with a blacke grape of the bignes of the Latines Beane, with a ſoft pulpe and very little, with very ſweet cluſters growing aſlope, and a little round leafe without cuts.

And with this deſcription the little ſhrub which the Apothecaries of Germany do call *Myrtillus* doth nothing at all agree, as it is very manifeſt; for it is low, ſcarce a cubit high, with a few ſhort branches not growing to a cubit in length: it doth not bring forth cluſters or bunches, nor yet fruit like vnto grapes, but berries like thoſe of the Yew tree, not ſweet, but ſomewhat ſoure and aſtringent; in which alſo there are many little white flat ſeeds: the leafe is not round, but more long than round, not like to that of the Vine, but of the Box tree. Moreouer, it is thought that this is not found in Italy, Greece, or in the leſſer Aſia, for that *Matthiolus* affirmeth the ſame to grow no where but in Germanie and Bohemia; ſo far is it from being called or accounted to be *Vitis Idæa* or *Alexandrina*.

The fruit of this may be thought not without cauſe to be named *Vaccinia*, ſith they are berries; for they may be termed of *Bacca*, berries, *Vaccinia*, as though they ſhould be called *Baccinia*. Yet this letteth not that there may be alſo other *Vaccinia's*: for *Vaccinia* is πολύσημον *dictio*, or a word of diuers ſignifications. *Virgil* in the firſt booke of his Bucolicks, *Eclog.* 10. affirmeth, that the written Hyacinth is named of the Latines, *Vaccinium*, tranſlating into Latine *Theocritus* his verſe which is taken out of his tenth Eidyl.

Καὶ τὸ ἴον μέλαν ἐστὶ καὶ ἄγχουσα δύναται

Virgil:

Et nigræ Violæ, ſunt & Vaccinia nigra.

Vitruvius, *lib.* 7. of his Architecture doth alſo diſtinguiſh *Vaccinium* from the Violet, and ſheweth, that of it is made a gallant purple; which ſeeing that the written Hyacinth cannot do, it muſt needs be that this *Vaccinium* is another thing than the Hyacinth is, becauſe it ſerues to giue a purple dye.

Pliny alſo, *lib.* 16. *cap.* 18. hath made mention of *Vaccinia*, which are vſed to dye bond-ſlaues garments with, and to giue them a purple colour.

But whether theſe be our *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries it is hard to affirme, eſpecially ſeeing that *Pliny* reckoneth vp *Vaccinia* amongſt thoſe plants which grow in waterie places; but ours grow on high places vpon mountaines ſubiect to windes, neither is it certainly knowne to grow in Italy. How ſoeuer it is, theſe our Whortles may be called *Vaccinia*, and do agree with *Plinies* and *Vitruvius* his *Vaccinia*, becauſe garments and linnen cloath may take from theſe a purple die.

The red Whortle berries haue their name from the blacke Whortles, to which they be in form very like, and are called in Latine, *Vaccinia rubra*: in high-Dutch, **Rooter Heidelbeere**: in low-Dutch, **Roode Crakebeſſen**: the French men, *Aurelles Rouges*: they be named in Engliſh Red,

Red Worts, or red Wortle berries. *Conradus Geſnerus* hath called this plant *Vitis Idæa rubris acinis:* but the growing of the berries doth ſhew, that this doth farre leſſe agree with *Vitis Idæa*, than the blacke; for they do not hang vpon the ſides of the branches as do the black (which deceiued them that thought it to be *Vitis Idæa*) but from the tops of the ſprigs in cluſters.

As concerning the names of the other they are touched in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe *Vaccinia* or Wortle berries are cold euen in the later end of the ſecond degree, and dry alſo, with a manifeſt aſtriction or binding qualitie.

Red Wortle berries are cold and dry, and alſo binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the blacke Wortle berries is boyled till it become thicke, and is prepared or kept by adding hony and ſugar vnto it: the Apothecaries call it *Rob*, which is preferred in all things before the raw berries themſelues; for many times whileſt they be eaten or taken raw they are offenſiue to a weake and cold ſtomacke, and ſo far are they from binding the belly, or ſtaying the laske, as that they alſo trouble the ſame through their cold and raw qualitie, which thing the boiled iuyce called *Rob* doth not any whit at all. A

They be good for an hot ſtomacke, they quench thirſt, they mitigate and allay the heate of hot burning agues, they ſtop the belly, ſtay vomiting, cure the bloudy flix proceeding of choler, and helpe the felonie, or the purging of choler vpwards and downwards. B

The people of Cheſhire do eate the blacke wortles in creame and milke, as in theſe South parts we eate Strawberries, which ſtop and binde the belly, putting away alſo the deſire to vomit. C

The red Wortle is not of ſuch a pleaſant taſte as the blacke, and therefore not ſo much vſed to be eaten; but (as I ſaid before) they make the faireſt carnation colour in the world. D

Chap. 74.

Of the Mariſh Worts or Fenne-Berries.

Vaccinia paluſtria.
Mariſh Worts.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Mariſh Wortle berries grow vpon the bogs in mariſh or mooriſh grounds, creeping thereupon like vnto wilde Time, hauing many ſmall limmer and tender ſtalkes layd almoſt flat vpon the ground, beſet with ſmal narrow leaues faſhioned almoſt like the leaues of Thyme, but leſſer: among which come forth little berries like vnto the common blacke Wortle berrie in ſhape, but ſomewhat longer, ſometimes all red, and ſometimes ſpotted or ſpecked with red ſpots of a deeper colour: in taſte rough and aſtringent.

¶ *The Place.*

The Mariſh Wortle growes vpon bogs and ſuch like wateriſh and fenny places, eſpecially in Cheſhire and Staffordſhire, where I haue found it in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

The Berries are ripe about the end of Iuly, and in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in high-Dutch, **Moſzbeeren, Veenbeſien:** that is to ſay, Fen-Grapes, or Fen-Berries, and Mariſh-worts, or Mariſh-Berries. *Valerius Cordus* nameth them *Oxycoccon*. wee haue called them *Vaccinia paluſtria*, or Mariſh Wortle berries, of the likeneſſe they haue to the other berries: ſome alſo call them Moſſe-Berries, or Moore-berries.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Theſe Wortle berries are cold and dry, hauing withall a certain thinneſſe of parts and ſubſtance, with a certaine binding qualitie adioyned.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

A They take away the heate of burning agues, and alſo the drought, they quench the furious heate of choler, they ſtay vomiting, reſtore an appetite to meate which was loſt by reaſon of cholericke and corrupt humors, and are good againſt the peſtilent diſeaſes.

B The iuice of theſe alſo is boyled till it be thicke, with ſugar added that it may be kept, which is good for all things that the berries are, yea and far better.

† I haue brought this Chapter and the next following from the place they formerly held, and ſeated them here amongſt the reſt of their kindred.

Chap. 75. *Of Cloud-berry.*

Vaccinia Nubis.
Cloud-berries.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Cloud-berrie hath many ſmall threddy roots, creeping farre abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, and alſo the moſſe, like vnto Couch-graſſe, of an ouerworn reddiſh colour, ſet here and there with ſmal tufts of hairy ſtrings: from which riſe vp two ſmall ſtalks, hard, tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance (neuer more nor leſſe) on which doe ſtand the leaues like thoſe of the wilde Mallow, and of the ſame colour, full of ſmall nerues or ſinewes running in each part of the ſame: between the leaues commeth vp a ſtalke likewiſe of a wooddy ſubſtance, whereon doth grow a ſmall floure conſiſting of fiue leaues, of an herby or yellowiſh green colour like thoſe of the wilde Auens. After commeth the fruit, greene at the firſt, after yellow, and the ſides next the Sun red when they be ripe; in forme almoſt like vnto a little heart, made as it were of two, but is no more but one, open aboue, and cloſed together in the bottom, of a harſh or ſharpe taſte, wherein is contained three or foure little white ſeeds.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth naturally vpon the tops of two high mountaines (among the moſſie places) one in Yorkſhire called Ingleborough, the other in Lancaſhire called Pendle, two of the higheſt mountaines in all England, where the clouds are lower than the tops of the ſame all Winter long, whereupon the people of the countrey haue called them Cloud-berries, found there by a curious gentleman in the knowledge of plants, called M^r. *Hesketh*, often remembred.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues ſpring vp in May, at which time it floureth: the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit is cold and dry, and very aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit quencheth thirſt, cooleth the ſtomacke, and allayeth inflammations, being eaten as Worts are, or the decoction made and drunke.

† My friend M. *Pimble* of Maribone receiued a plant hereof out of Lancaſhire: and by the ſhape of the leafe I could not iudge it to differ from the *Chamæmorus* formerly deſcribed, pag. 1273. neither doe the deſcriptions much differ in any materiall point: the figures differ more; but I iudge this a very imperfect one.

Chap. 76. *Of ſhrub Heart-Wort of Æthiopia.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis kind of Seſely, being the Æthiopian Seſely, hath blackiſh ſtalks of a wooddy ſubſtance: this plant diuideth it ſelfe into ſundry other armes or branches, which are beſet with thicke fat and oileous leaues, faſhioned ſomewhat like the Wood-binde leaues, but thicker, and more

Seſeli Æthiopicum frutex.
Shrub Seſely, or Hart-woort of Ethiopia.

more gummie, approching very neere vnto the leaues of Oleander both in ſhape and ſubſtance, being of a deepe or darke green colour, and of a very good ſauour and ſmell, and continueth greene in my garden both winter and Sommer, like the Bay or Laurell. The floures do grow at the tops of the branches in yellow rundles like the floures of Dill; which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a darke or duskie ſeed reſembling the ſeed of Fennell, and of a bitter taſte. The root is thicke and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found both in ſtony places, and on the ſea coaſts not farre from Marſilles, and likewiſe in other places of Languedocke: it alſo groweth in Ethiopia, in the darke and deſart woods: it groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth, floureth and ſeedeth in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Αἰθιοπικὸν σέσελι: the Latines likewiſe *Æthiopicum Seſeli*: the Ægyptians, κύνος ὄφθαλμος: that is, Dogs horrour: in Engliſh, Seſely of Ethiopia, or Ethiopian Hart-woort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Seſely of Ethiopia is thought to haue the ſame faculties that the Seſely of Marſilles hath, whereunto I refer it. A

CHAP. 77. *Of the Elder tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Elders, ſome of the land, and ſome of the water or mariſh grounds; ſome with very jagged leaues, and others with double floures, as ſhall be declared.

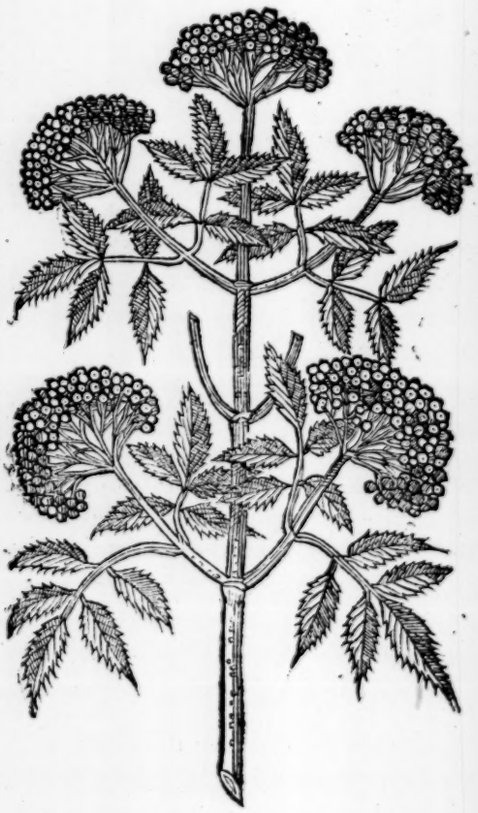
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Elder groweth vp now and then to the bigneſſe of a meane tree, caſting his boughes all about, and oftentimes remaineth a ſhrub: the body is almoſt all wooddie, hauing very little pith within; but the boughes and eſpecially the young ones which be iointed, are full of pith within, and haue but little wood without: the barke of the body and great armes is rugged and full of chinks, and of an ill fauoured wan colour like aſhes: that of the boughes is not very ſmooth, but in colour almoſt like; and that is the outward barke, for there is another vnder it neerer to the wood, of colour greene: the ſubſtance of the wood is ſound, ſomewhat yellow, and that may be eaſily cleft: the leaues conſiſt of fiue or ſix particular ones faſtened to one rib, like thoſe of the Walnut tree, but euery particular one is leſſer, nicked in the edges, and of a ranke and ſtinking ſmell. The floures grow on ſpokie rundles, which be thin and ſcattered, of a white colour and ſweet ſmell: after them grow vp little berries, greene at the firſt, afterwards blacke, whereout is preſſed a purple juice, which being boiled with Allom and ſuch like things, doth ſerue very well for the Painters vſe, as alſo to colour vineger: the ſeeds in theſe are a little flat, and ſomewhat long. There groweth oftentimes vpon the bodies of thoſe old trees or ſhrubs a certaine excreſcence called *Auricula Iudæ*, or Iewes eare, which is ſoft, blackiſh, couered with a skin, ſomewhat like now and then to a mans eare, which being plucked off and dryed,

ſhrinketh together and becommeth hard. This Elder groweth euery where, and is the common Elder.

2 There is another alſo which is rare and ſtrange, for the berries of it are not blacke, but white: this is like in leaues to the former.

1 *Sambucus.*
The common Elder tree.



‡ 2 *Sambucus fructu albo.*
Elder with white berries.

3 The jagged Elder tree groweth like the common Elder in body, branches, ſhootes, pith, floures, fruit, and ſtinking ſmell, and differeth onely in the faſhion of the leaues, which doth ſo much diſguiſe the tree, and put it out of knowledge, that no man would take it for a kinde of Elder, vntill he hath ſmelt thereunto, which will quickely ſhew from whence he is deſcended: for theſe ſtrange Elder leaues are very much jagged, rent or cut euen vnto the middle rib. From the trunke of this tree as from others of the ſame kinde, proceedeth a certaine fleſhie excreſcence like vnto the eare of a man, eſpecially from thoſe trees that are very old.

4 This kinde of Elder hath floures which are white, but the berries redde, and both are not contained in ſpokie rundles, but in cluſters, and grow after the manner of a cluſter of grapes: in leaues and other things it reſembleth the common Elder, ſaue that now and then it groweth higher.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Elder groweth euery where: it is planted about conie-burrowes for the ſhadow of the Conies; but that with the white berries is rare: the other kindes grow in like places; but that with the cluſtered fruit groweth vpon mountaines; that with the jagged leaues groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Elders do floure in Aprill and May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, ἀκτὴ: in Latine and of the Apothecaries, *Sambucus*: of *Guillielmus Salicetus*, *Beza*: in high Dutch, **Holunder, Holder**: in low Dutch, **Ulier**: in Italian, *Sambuco*: in French, *Hus* and *Suin*: in Spaniſh, *Sauco*, *Sauch*, *Sambugueyro*: in Engliſh, Elder, and Elder tree: that with the white berries diuers would haue to be called *Sambucus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Elder, but *Matthiolus* calleth it *Montana*, or mountaine Elder.

¶ *The*

3 *Sambucus laciniatis folijs.*
The iagged Elder tree.

4 *Sambucus racemoſa, vel Ceruina.*
Harts Elder, or Cluſter Elder.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Galen attributeth the like facultie to Elder that he doth to Danewoort, and ſaith that it is of a drying qualitie, gluing, and moderatly digeſting: and it hath not only theſe faculties, but others alſo; for the barke, leaues, firſt buds, floures, and fruit of Elder, do not only dry, but alſo heate, and haue withall a purging qualitie, but not without trouble and hurt to the ſtomacke. A

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder taken in ſome broth or pottage open the belly, purging both ſlimie flegme and cholericke humors: the middle barke is of the ſame nature, but ſtronger, and purgeth the ſaid humors more violently. B

The ſeeds contained within the berries dried are good for ſuch as haue the dropſie, and ſuch as are too fat, and would faine be leaner, if they be taken in a morning to the quantity of a dram with wine for a certaine ſpace. C

The leaues of Elder boiled in water vntill they be very ſoft, and when they are almoſt boiled enough a little oile of ſweet Almonds added thereto, or a little Lineſeed oile; then taken forth and laid vpon a red cloath, or a piece of ſcarlet, and applied to the hemorrhoides or Piles as hot as can be ſuffered, and ſo let to remaine vpon the part affected, vntill it be ſomewhat cold, hauing the like in a readineſſe, applying one after another vpon the diſeaſed part, by the ſpace of an houre or more, and in the end ſome bound to the place, and the patient put warme a bed; it hath not as yet failed at the firſt dreſſing to cure the ſaid diſeaſe; but if the Patient be dreſſed twice it muſt needs doe good if the firſt faile. D

The greene leaues pounded with Deeres ſuet or Bulls tallow are good to be laid to hot ſwellings and tumors, and doth aſſwage the paine of the gout. E

The inner and greene barke doth more forcibly purge: it draweth forth choler and waterie humors; for which cauſe it is good for thoſe that haue the dropſie, being ſtamped, and the liquor preſſed out and drunke with wine or whay. F

Of like operation are alſo the freſh floures mixed with ſome kinde of meat, as fried with egges, they likewiſe trouble the belly and moue to the ſtoole: being dried they loſe as well their purging qualitie as their moiſture, and retaine the digeſting and attenuating qualitie. G

H The vinegar in which the dried floures are ſteeped are wholſome for the ſtomacke: being vſed with meate it ſtirreth vp an appetite, it cutteth and attenuateth or maketh thin groſſe and raw humors.

I The facultie of the ſeed is ſomewhat gentler than that of the other parts: it alſo moueth the belly, and draweth forth waterie humors, being beaten to pouder, and giuen to a dram weight: being new gathered, ſteeped in vineger, and afterwards dried, it is taken, and that effectually, in the like weight of the dried lees of wine, and with a few Aniſe ſeeds, for ſo it worketh without any maner of trouble, and helpeth thoſe that haue the dropſie. But it muſt be giuen for certaine daies together in a little wine, to thoſe that haue need thereof.

K The gelly of the Elder, otherwiſe called Iewes eare, hath a binding and drying qualitie: the infuſion thereof, in which it hath bin ſteeped a few houres, taketh away inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throat in the beginning, if the mouth and throat be waſhed therewith, and doth in like manner helpe the uvula.

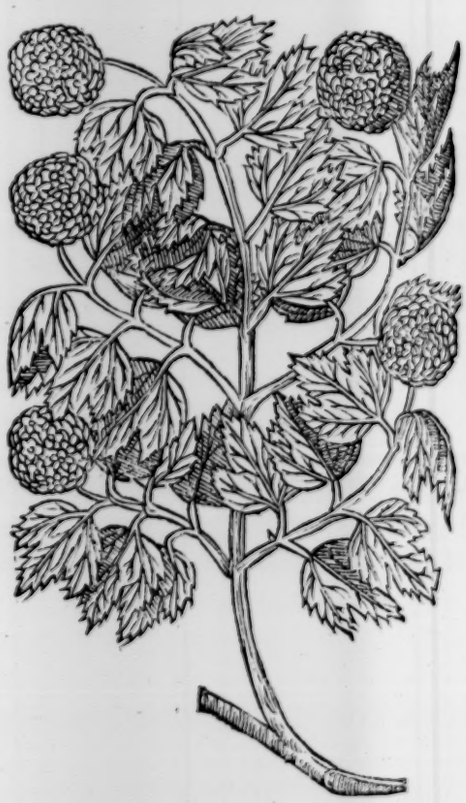
L *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the tender and greene leaues of the Elder tree, with barley meale parched, do remoue hot ſwellings, and are good for thoſe that are burnt or ſcalded, and for ſuch as be bitten with a mad dog, and that they glew and heale vp hollow vlcers.

M The pith of the young boughes is without qualitie: This being dried, and ſomewhat preſſed or quaſhed together, is good to lay vpon the narrow orifices or holes of fiſtula's and iſſues, if it be put therein.

Chap. 78. *Of Mariſh or Water Elder.*

1 *Sambucus aquatilis, ſiue paluſtris.*
Mariſh or water Elder.

2 *Sambucus Roſea.*
The Roſe Elder.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 MAriſh Elder is not like to the common Elder in leaues, but in boughes: it groweth after the manner of a little tree: the boughes are couered with a barke of an ill fauoured Aſh colour, as be thoſe of the common Elder: they are ſet with ioints by certaine

certaine diſtances, and haue in them great plenty of white pith, therefore they haue leſſe wood, which is white and brittle: the leaues be broad, cornered, like almoſt to Vine leaues, but leſſer and ſofter: among which come forth ſpoked rundles which bring forth little floures, the vttermoſt whereof alongſt the borders be greater, of a gallant white colour, euery little one conſiſting of fiue leaues: the other in the midſt and within the borders be ſmaller, and it floures by degrees, and the whole tuft is of a moſt ſweet ſmell: after which come the fruit or berries, that are round like thoſe of the common Elder, but greater, and of a ſhining red colour, and blacke when they be withered.

2 *Sambucus Roſea*, or the Elder Roſe groweth like an hedge tree, hauing many knotty branches or ſhoots comming from the root, full of pith like the common Elder: the leaues are like the vine leaues; among which come forth goodly floures of a white colour, ſprinkled and daſhed here and there with a light and thin Carnation colour, and do grow thicke and cloſely compact together, in quantitie and bulke of a mans hand, or rather bigger, of great beauty, and ſauoring like the floures of the Haw-thorne: but in my garden there groweth not any fruit vpon this tree, nor in any other place, for ought that I can vnderſtand.

3 This kinde is likewiſe an hedge tree, very like vnto the former in ſtalks and branches, which are iointed and knotted by diſtances, and it is full of white pith: the leaues be likewiſe cornered: the floures hereof grow not out of ſpoky rundles, but ſtand in a round thicke and globed tuft, in bigneſſe alſo and faſhion like to the former, ſauing that they tend to a deeper purple colour, wherin only the difference conſiſts.

¶ *The Place.*

Sambucus paluſtris, the water Elder, growes by running ſtreames and water courſes, and in hedges by moiſt ditch ſides.

The Roſe Elder groweth in Gardens, and the floures are there doubled by Art, as it is ſuppoſed.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe kindes of Elders do floure in Aprill and May, and the fruit of the water Elder is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The water Elder is called in Latine, *Sambucus aquatica*, and *Sambucus paluſtris*: it is called *Opulus*, and *Platanus*, and alſo *Chamaplatanus*, or the dwarfe Plane tree, but not properly: *Valerius Cordus* maketh it to be *Lycoſtaphylos*: the Saxons, ſaith *Geſner*, do call it *Vua Lupina*; from whence *Cordus* inuented the name Λυκοσταφυλος; it is named in high-Dutch, **Walt holder**, and **Hirſch holder**: in low Dutch, **Swelcken**, and **Swelckenhout**: of certaine French men, *Obiere*: in Engliſh, Mariſh Elder, and Whitten tree, Ople tree, and dwarfe Plane tree.

The Roſe Elder is called in Latine, *Sambucus Roſea*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, being doubtles a kind of the former water Elder, the floures being doubled by art, as we haue ſaid: it is called in Dutch, **Gheldersche Roose**: in Engliſh, Gelders Roſe, and Roſe Elder.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Concerning the faculties of theſe Elders, and the berries of the Water Elder, there is nothing found in any writer, neither can we ſet downe any thing hereof of our owne knowledge.

Chap. 79.

Of Dane-Wort, Wall-Wort, or Dwarfe Elder.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Dane-wort, as it is not a ſhrub, neither is it altogether an herby plant, but as it were a Plant participating of both, being doubtles one of the Elders, as may appeare both by the leaues, floures, and fruit, as alſo by the ſmell and taſte.

Wall-wort is very like vnto Elder in leaues, ſpoky tufts, and fruit, but it hath not a wooddie ſtalke; it bringeth forth only greene ſtalks, which wither away in Winter: theſe are edged, and full of ioynts, like to the yong branches and ſhoots of Elder: the leaues grow by couples, with diſtances, wide, and conſiſt of many ſmall leaues which ſtand vpon a thicke ribbed ſtalke, of which euery one is long, broad, and cut in the edges like a ſaw, wider and greater than the leaues of the common Elder tree: at the top of the ſtalkes there grow tufts of white floures tipt with red, with fiue little chiues in them pointed with blacke, which turne into blacke berries like the Elder, in the which be little long ſeed: the root is tough, and of a good and reaſonable length, better for Phyſicks vſe than the leaues of Elder.

Ebulus, ſiue Sambucus humilis.
Dane-wort, or dwarfe Elder.

A

¶ *The Place.*

Dane-wort growes in vntoiled places neere common waies, and in the borders of fields: it groweth plentifully in the lane at Kilburne Abbey by London: alſo in a field by S. Ioans neere Dartford in Kent: and alſo in the high-way at old Branford townes end next London, and in many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are perfected in Sommer, and the berries in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke, χαμαίακτη, that is, *humilis Sambucus*, or low Elder: it is called in Latine, *Ebulus*, and *Ebulum*: in high-Dutch, **Attich**: in low-Dutch, **Hadtich**: in Italian, *Ebulo*: in French, *Hieble*: in Spaniſh, *Yezgos*: in Engliſh, Wall-wort, Dane-wort, and dwarfe Elder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wall-wort is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, and of a ſingular qualitie, which *Galen* doth attribute vnto it, to waſt and conſume; and alſo it hath a ſtrange and ſpeciall facultie to purge by the ſtoole: the roots be of greateſt force, the leaues haue the chiefeſt ſtrength to digeſt and conſume.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Wall-wort boiled in wine and drunken are good againſt the dropſie, for they purge downwards watery humors.

B The leaues do conſume and waſte away hard ſwellings if they be applied pultiſ-wiſe, or in a fomentation or bath.

C *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the roots of Wall-wort doe ſoften and open the matrix, and alſo correct the infirmities thereof, if they be boiled for a bath to ſit in; and diſſolue the ſwellings and paines of the belly.

D The iuice of the root of Dane-wort doth make the haire blacke.

E The yong and tender leafe quencheth hot inflammations, being applied with Barly meale: it is with good ſucceſſe laid vpon burnings, ſcaldings, and vpon the bitings of mad dogs; and with Bulls tallow or Goats ſuet it is a remedie for the gout.

F The ſeed of Wall-wort drunke in the quantitie of a dram is the moſt excellent purger of waterie humors in the world, and therefore moſt ſingular againſt the dropſie.

G If one ſcruple of the ſeed be bruiſed and taken with ſyrrup of Roſes and a little Secke, it cureth the dropſie, and eaſeth the gout, mightily purging downwards wateriſh humors, being once taken in the weeke.

Chap. 80. *Of Beane Trefoile.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt kinde of *Anagyris* or *Laburnum* groweth like vnto a ſmall tree, garniſhed with many ſmall branches like the ſhoots of Oziars, ſet full of pale greene leaues, alwaies three together, like the *Lotus* or medow Trefoile, or rather like the leaues of *Vitex*, or the *Cytiſus* buſh: among which come forth many tufts of floures of a yellow colour, not much vnlike the floures of Broome: when theſe floures be gone there ſucceed ſmall flat cods, wherein are contained ſeeds like Galega or the Cytiſus buſh: the whole plant hath little or no ſauour at all: the root is ſoft and gentle, yet of a wooddy ſubſtance.

2 Stinking

2 Stinking Trefoile is a ſhrub like to a little tree, riſing vp to the height of ſix or eight cubits, or ſometimes higher: it ſendeth forth of the ſtalks very many ſlender branches; the barke whereof is of a deep greene colour: the leaues ſtand alwaies three together, like thoſe of *Lotus* or medow Trefoile, yet of a lighter greene on the vpper ſide: the floures be long, as yellow as gold, very like to thoſe of Broome, two or three alſo ioined together: after them come vp broad cods, wherein do lie hard fruit like Kidney Beanes, but leſſer; at the firſt white, afterwards tending to a purple, and laſt of all of a blackiſh blew: the leaues and floures hereof haue a filthy ſmell, like thoſe of the ſtinking Gladdon, and ſo ranke withall, as euen the paſſers by are annoied therewith.

1 *Anagyris.*
Beane Trefoile.

2 *Anagyris fœtida.*
Stinking Beane Trefoile.

‡ Of *Anagyris* there are foure kindes, two with ſtinking leaues; the one with longiſh leaues, the other with rounder.

Two other whoſe leaues do not ſtinke; the one of theſe hath ſometimes foure or fiue leaues on one ſtalke, and the leaues are long and large. The other hath them leſſer and narrower. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe grow of themſelues in moſt places of Languedocke and Spaine, and in other countries alſo by high waies ſides, as in the Iſle of Candy, as *Bellonius* writeth: the firſt I haue in my garden; the other is a ſtranger in England. ‡ Maſter *Tradeſcant* hath two ſorts hereof in his garden. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Beane Trefoile is called in Greeke ἀναγύρις, which name remaineth vncorrupt in Candy euen to this day: in Latine alſo *Anagyris*, and *Laburnum*: of the people of Anagni in Italy named *Eghelo*, which is referred vnto *Laburnum*, of which *Pliny* writeth in his 16. booke, 18. chapter. In Engliſh, Beane Trefoile, or the Peaſcod tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Beane Trefoile, as *Galen* writeth, hath a hot and digeſting faculty.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

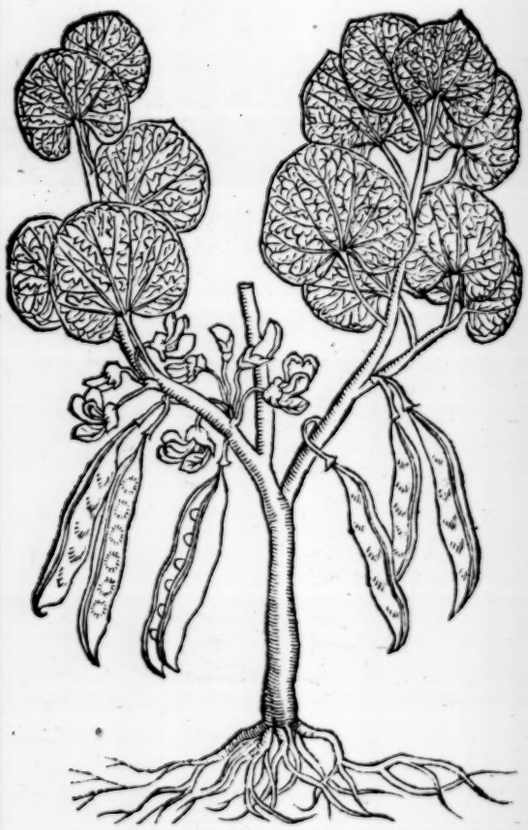
A The tender leaues, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being ſtamped and layed vpon cold ſwellings, do waſte away the ſame.

B They are drunke with Cute in the weight of a dram againſt the ſtuffing of the lungs, and doe bring downe the menſes, the birth, and the afterbirth.

C They cure the head-ache being drunke with wine; the iuice of the root digeſteth and ripeneth, if the ſeed be eaten it procureth vomite, which thing, as *Matthiolus* writeth, the ſeed not onely of ſtinking Beane Treſoile doth effect, but that alſo of the other likewiſe.

Chap. 81. *Of Iudas Tree.*

Arbor Iudæ.
Iudas Tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

IVdas tree is likewiſe one of the hedge plants: it groweth vp vnto a tree of a reaſonable bigneſſe, couered with a dark coloured barke, whereon doe grow many twiggie tough branches of a brown colour, garniſhed with round leaues, like thoſe of round Birthwoort, or Sowbread, but harder, and of a deeper greene colour: among which come forth ſmall floures like thoſe of Peaſon, of a purple colour, mixed with red, which turn into long flat cods, preſſed hard together, of a tawny or wan colour, wherein is contained ſmall flat ſeeds, like the Lentill, or rather like the ſeed of Medica, faſhioned like a little kidney: the root is great and wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

This ſhrub is found in diuers prouinces of Spaine, in hedges, and among briers & brambles: the mountaines of Italy, and the fields of Languedocke are not without this ſhrub: it groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in the Spring, and before the leaues: the fruit or cods be ripe in Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly named in Latine *Arbor Iudæ*: ſome haue called it *Sycomorus*, or Sycomore tree, and that becauſe the floures and cods hang downe from the bigger branches: but the right Sycomore tree is like the Fig-tree in fruit, & in leaues to the Mulberrie tree, wherupon it is ſo named. Others take it to be συρις: of which *Theophraſtus* writeth thus, *Cercis* bringeth forth fruit in a cod; which words are all ſo few, as that of this no certaintie can be gathered, for there be more ſhrubs that bring forth fruit in cods. The French men call it *Guainier*, as though they ſhould ſay, *Vaginula*: or a little ſheath: moſt of the Spaniards do name it *Algorouo loco*, that is, *Siliqua ſyluęſtris* or *fatua*, wilde or fooliſh cod: others, *Arbol d' amor*, for the braueneſſe ſake: it may be called in Engliſh, *Iudas* tree, for that it is thought to be that whereon *Iudas* did hang himſelfe, and not vpon the Elder tree, as it is vulgarly ſaid.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and vertues of this ſhrub are vnknowne, and not found out: for whereas *Matthiolus* maketh this to be *Acacia*, by adding falſely thornes vnto it, it is but a ſurmiſe.

Chap.

Chap. 82. *Of the Carob tree, or Saint Iohns Bread.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Carob tree is alſo one of thoſe that beare cods; it is a tree of a middle bigneſſe, very full of boughes: the leaues long, and conſiſt of many ſet together vpon one middle rib, like thoſe of the Aſh, but euery particular one of them is broader, harder and rounder: the fruit or long cods in ſome places are a foot in length, in other places ſhorter by halfe, an inch broad, ſmooth, & thick; in which do lie flat and broad ſeeds: the cods themſelues are of a ſweet taſte, and are eaten of diuers, but not before they be gathered and dried; for being as yet green, though ripe, they are vnpleaſant to be eaten by reaſon of their ill fauoured taſte.

Ceratia ſiliqua, ſiue Ceratonia.
The Carob tree.

¶ *The Place.*

This groweth in Apulia, a Prouince of the kingdome of Naples, and alſo in diuers vntoiled places in Spaine: it is likewiſe found in India and other countries Eaſtward, where the cods are ſo full of ſweet iuice as that it is vſed to preſerue Ginger and other fruites, as *Matthiolus* ſheweth. *Strabo lib.* 15. ſaith, that *Ariſtobulus* reporteth how there is a tree in India of no great bignes, which hath great cods, ten inches long, full of hony; *Quas qui ederent non facile ſeruari*; which thing peraduenture is onely to be vnderſtood of the greene cods, & thoſe that are not yet dry: it is very wel known in the coaſts of Nicea and Liguria in Italy, as alſo in all the tracts and coaſts of the Weſt Indies, and Virginia. It groweth alſo in ſundry places of Paleſtine, where there is ſuch plenty of it, that it is left vnto ſwine and other wilde beaſts to feed vpon, as our Acornes and Beech maſt. Moreouer, both young and old feed thereon for pleaſure, and ſome haue eaten thereof to ſupply and help the neceſſary nouriſhment of their bodies. This of ſome is called Saint *Iohns* bread, and thought to be that which is tranſlated Locuſts, whereon S. *Iohn* did feed when he was in the wilderneſſe, beſides the wilde hony whereof he did alſo eat; but there is ſmall certainty of this: but moſt certaine that the people of that countrey doe feed vpon theſe cods, in Greeke called κερατια, in Latine, *Siliquæ*: but Saint *Iohns* food is called in Greeke ἀκρίδες: which word is often vſed in the Reuelation written by Saint *Iohn*, and tranſlated Locuſts. Now wee muſt alſo remember that this Greeke word hath two ſeuerall interpretations or ſignifications, for taken in the good part, it ſignifieth a kinde of creeping creature, or flie, which hoppeth or skippeth vp and down, as doth the graſſhopper; of which kinde of creatures it was lawfull to eat, *Leuit.* 11. 22. and *Mat.* 3. 4. It ſignifieth alſo thoſe Locuſts which came out of the ſmoke of the bottomles pit, mentioned *Apoc.* 9. *v.* 3. 4. &c. which were like vnto horſes prepared for battell. The Hebrew word which the Engliſh tranſlators haue turned Graſſhoppers, *Tremelius* daresnot giue the name *Locuſt* vnto it, but calleth it by the Hebrew name *Arbis*, after the letters and Hebrew name, ſaying thus in the note vpon the 22. verſe of the 11. chapter of *Leuit.* Theſe kindes of creeping things neither the Hebrews nor the Hiſtoriographers, nor our ſelues do know what they meane: wherefore we ſtill retaine the Hebrew words, for all the foure kindes thereof: but it is certaine that the Eaſt countrey Graſſhoppers and Locuſts were ſometimes vſed in meat, as *Math.* 3. 4. and *Marc.* 1. 6. *Plin lib.* 11. *Natur. Hiſtor. cap* 26. and 29.

Thus

Thus far *Tremelius* and *Iunius*. By that which hath been ſaid it appeareth what S. *Iohn* the Baptiſt fed of, vnder the title Locuſts: and that it is nothing like vnto this fruit *Ceratia ſiliqua*: I rather take the husks or ſhells of the fruit of this tree to be the cods or husks whereof the prodigall childe would haue fed, but none gaue them vnto him, though the ſwine had their fill thereof. Theſe cods being drie are very like beane cods, as I haue often ſeen. I haue ſowne the ſeeds in my garden, where they haue proſpered exceeding well.

‡ There is no doubt but the Κεράτια or *Siliquæ* mentioned in Saint *Lukes* Goſpel, Chap. 15. *v.* 16. were the cods or fruit of this tree. I cannot beleeue that either the fruit of this or the Locuſts, were the Ἀκρίδες mentioned in the third chapter of Saint *Mat.* *v.* 4. But I am of the opinion of the Greeke Father *Iſodore Peluſiota*, who, *lib.* 1. *Epiſt.* 132. hath theſe words, Ἀκρίδες, ἃς Ἰωάννης ἐβόρατο, οὐ ζῶά τινα ἔμψυχα ἦν, καθάπερ τινὲς ὑπέλαβον, μὴ γένοιτο, ἀλλ' ἀκρέμονες βοτανῶν ἁπαλοὶ φυτῶν· ἔστι γὰρ πέφυκε τις ἐξ ἀρχῆς μέλι ἄγριον, ἀλλὰ μέλι ὄρειον τοῦτο· μελίσσαι γὰρ ἐν ὄρεσι γεννῶνται, &c. That is: The *Acrides* which *Iohn* fed vpon are not liuing creatures like to Beetles, as ſome vnlearnedly ſuppoſe, farre be it from vs ſo to thinke; but they are the tender buds of herbes and plants or trees; neither on the other ſide is the *Meli agrion* any herbe ſo called, but mountaine hony gathered by wilde Bees, &c. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Carob tree bringeth forth fruit in the beginning of the Spring, which is not ripe till Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Carob tree is called κερατέα: in Latine likewiſe, *Ceratonia*: in Spaniſh, *Garouo*: in Engliſh, Carob tree; and of ſome, Beane tree, and Saint *Iohns* Bread: the fruit or cod is named κέρατον: in Latine *Siliqua*, or *Siliqua dulcis*: in diuers ſhops, *Xylocaracta*: in other ſhops in Italy, *Carobe*, or *Carobole*: of the Apothecaries of Apulia, *Salequa*: it is called in Spaniſh, *Alfarobas*, or *Algarouas*: and without an article *Garouas*: in high Dutch, **S. Johans brot**: that is to ſay, *Sancti Iohan. panis*, or S. *Iohns* Bread, neither is it knowne by any other name in the Low-countries: Some call it in Engliſh, Carob.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Carob tree is drie and aſtringent, as is alſo the fruit, and containeth in it a certaine ſweetnes as *Galen* ſaith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Carob Tree, beeing eat when it is greene, doth gently looſe the belly; but beeing dry it is hard of digeſtion, and ſtoppeth the belly, it prouoketh vrine, it is good for the ſtomacke, and nouriſheth well, and much better than when it is greene and freſh.

Chap. 83. *Of* Caſsia Fiſtula, *or Pudding Pipe.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Caſſia purgatrix, or *Caſſia fiſtula*, groweth vp to be a faire tree, with a tough barke like leather, of the colour of Box, whereupon ſome haue ſuppoſed it to take the Greeke name κέρατα, in Latine, *Coriaceus*: the armes and branches of this are ſmall and limber, beſet with many goodly leaues, like thoſe of the Wall-nut tree: among which come forth ſmall floures of a yellow colour, compact or conſiſting of ſix little leaues, like the floures of *Chelidonium minus*, or Pile-woort: after theſe be vaded, there ſucceed goodly blacke round, long cods, whereof ſome are two foot long, and of a wooddy ſubſtance: in theſe coddes are contained a blacke pulpe, very ſweet and ſoft, of a pleaſant taſte, and ſeruing to many vſes in Phyſicke, in which pulpe lieth the ſeed couched in little cels or partitions: this ſeed is flat and browniſh, not vnlike the ſeed of *Ceratia Siliqua*, and in other reſpects very like vnto it alſo.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth much in Egypt, eſpecially about Memphis and Alexandria, and moſt parts of Barbarie, and is a ſtranger in theſe parts of Europe.

¶ *The Time.*

The Caſſia tree groweth green winter and ſommer: it ſheddeth his old leaues when new are come, by meanes whereof it is neuer void of leaues: it floureth early in the ſpring, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The*

Caſſia fiſtula.
Pudding Pipe tree.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree was vnknowne to the old writers, or ſo little accounted of, as that they haue made no mention of it at all: the Arabians were the firſt that eſteemed of it, by reaſon they knew the vſe of the pulpe which is found in the Pipes: and after them the later Grecians, as *Actuarius* & other of his time, by whom it was named κασία μελαινα that is to ſay in Latine, *Caſia nigra*. The fruit thereof, ſaith *Actuarius* in his fift booke, is like a long pipe, hauing within it a thicke humour or moiſture, which is not congealed all alike thorow the pipe, but is ſeparated and diuided with many partitions, being thin wooddy skins. The Apothecaries call it *Caſia fiſtula*, and with a double ſſ *Caſſia fiſtula*: it is called in Engliſh after the Apothecaries word, Caſſia fiſtula, and may alſo be Engliſhed, Pudding Pipe, becauſe the cod or Pipe is like a pudding: but the old Caſſia fiſtula, or κασσία in Greeke, is that ſweet and odoriferous barke that is rolled together, after the manner of a long and round pipe, now named of the Apothecaries *Caſſia lignea*, which is a kinde of Cinamon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The pulpe of this pipe which is chiefely in requeſt, is moiſt in the later end of the firſt degree, and little more than temperatly hot.

The Vertues.

The pulpe of *Caſia fiſtula* extracted with violet water, is a moſt ſweet and pleaſant medicine, and may be giuen without danger to all weak people of what age and ſex ſoeuer they be, yea it may be miniſtred to women with childe, for it gently purgeth cholericke humours and ſlimie flegme, if it be taken in the weight of an ounce. A

Caſia is good for ſuch as be vexed with hot agues, pleuriſies, iaundice, or any other inflammation of the liuer, being taken as afore is ſhewed. B

Caſſia is good for the reines and kidneies, driueth forth grauell and the ſtone, eſpecially if it bee mingled with the decoction of Parſley, and Fennell roots, and drunke. C

It purgeth and purifieth the bloud, making it more cleane than before, breaking therewith the actimonie and ſharpneſſe of the mixture of bloud and choler together. D

It diſſolueth all phlegmons and inflammations of the breſt, lungs, and the rough artery called *Trachea arteria*, eaſing thoſe parts exceeding well. E

Caſſia abateth the vehemencie of thirſt in agues, or any hot diſeaſe whatſoeuer, eſpecially if it be taken with the iuice of *Intybum*, *Cichoreum*, or *Solanum*, depured according to Art: it abateth alſo the intemperate heat of the reines, if it be receiued with diureticke ſimples, or with the decoction of Licorice onely, and will not ſuffer the ſtone to grow in ſuch perſons as do receiue and vſe this medicine. F

The beſt *Caſſia* for your vſe is to be taken out of the moſt ful, moſt heauy, & faireſt cods, or canes, and thoſe which do ſhine without, and are full of ſoft pulpe within; that pulpe which is newly taken forth is better than that which is kept in boxes, by what Art ſoeuer. G

Caſia being outwardly applied, taketh away the roughneſſe of the skin, and being laid vpon hot ſwellings, it bringeth them to ſuppuration. H

Many ſingular compounded medicines are made with this *Caſſia*, which here to recite belongs not to my purpoſe or hiſtory. I

Chap. 84. *Of the Lentiske, or Maſticke tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Lentiſcus.
The Maſticke tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Maſtick tree groweth commonly like a ſhrub without any great body, riſing vp with many ſprings and ſhoots like the Haſell; and oftentimes it is of the height and bigneſſe of a meane tree: the boughes thereof are tough, and flexible; the barke is of a yellowiſh red colour, pliable likewiſe, and hard to be broken: there ſtand vpon one rib for the moſt part 8 leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib, much like to the leaues of Licorice, but harder, of a deepe greene colour, and oftentimes ſomewhat red in the brims, as alſo hauing diuers vains running along of a red colour, and ſomthing ſtrong of ſmel: the floures be moſſie, and grow in cluſters vpon long ſtems: after them come vp the berries, of the bigneſſe of Vetches, greene at the firſt, afterwards of a purple colour, and laſt of all, black, fat, and oily, with a hard black ſtone within; the kernel whereof is white, of which alſo is made oile, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth: it bringeth forth likewiſe cods beſides the fruit (which may be rather termed an excreſcence, than a cod) writhed like a horn; in which lieth at the firſt a liquour, and afterwards when this waxeth ſtale, little liuing things like vnto gnats, as in the Turpentine hornes, and in the folded leaues of the Elm tree. There commeth forth of the Maſtick tree a Roſin, but dry, called Maſticke.

¶ *The Place.*

The Maſticke tree groweth in many regions, as in Syria, Candy, Italy, Languedocke, and in moſt Prouinces of Spaine: but the chiefeſt is in Chios an Iſland in Greece, in which it is diligently and ſpecially looked vnto, and that for the Maſticke ſake, which is there gathered from the husbanded Maſticke trees by the inhabitants euery yeare moſt carefully, and is ſent from thence into all parts of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures be in their pride in the ſpring time, and the berries in Autumne: the Maſtick muſt be gathered about the time when the Grapes be.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is named in Greeke σχῖνος: in Latine, *Lentiſcus*: in Italian, *Lentiſque*: in Spaniſh, *Mata*, and *Arcoyra*: in Engliſh, Maſticke tree; and of ſome, Lentiske tree.

The Roſin is called in Greeke ἡ σχῖνου σάκχαρ, and μαστίχη: in Latine, *Lentiſcina Reſina*, and likewiſe *Maſtiche*: in ſhops, *Maſtix*: in Italian, *Maſtice*: in high and low Dutch and French alſo, *Maſtic*: in Spaniſh, *Almaſtiga*, *Maſtech*, and *Almecega*: in Engliſh, Maſticke.

Cluſius writeth, that the Spaniards call the oile that is preſſed out of the berries, *Azeyte de Mata.*

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues, barke, and gum of the Maſticke tree are of a meane and temperate heate, and are drie in the ſecond degree, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of the Maſticke tree ſtoppe the laske, the bloudy flixe, the ſpitting of blood,

bloud, the piſſing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud: they are alſo good againſt the falling ſickeneſſe, the falling downe of the mother, and comming forth of the fundament.

The gum Maſticke hath the ſame vertue, if it be relented in wine and giuen to be drunke.

Maſticke chewed in the mouth is good for the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomiting, increaſeth appetite, B
comforteth the braines, ſtaieth the falling downe of the rheumes and watery humors, and maketh C
a ſweet breath.

The ſame infuſed in Roſe water is excellent to waſh the mouth withall, to faſten looſe teeth, D
and to comfort the iawes.

The ſame ſpred vpon a piece of leather or veluet, and laid plaiſterwiſe vpon the temples, ſtaieth E
the rheume from falling into the iawes and teeth, and eaſeth the paines thereof.

It preuaileth much againſt vlcers and wounds, being put into digeſtiues and healing Vn- F
guents.

It draweth flegme forth of the head gently and without trouble. G

It is alſo vſed in waters which ſerue to clenſe and make faire the face with. H

The decoction of this filleth vp hollow vlcers with fleſh if they be bathed therewith. I

It knitteth broken bones, ſtaieth eating vlcers, and prouoketh vrine. K

Chap. 85. *Of the Turpentine Tree:*

1 *Terebinthus.*
The Turpentine tree.

2 *Terebinthus latifolia.*
The broad leafed Turpentine tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt Turpentine Tree groweth to the height of a tall and faire tree, hauing many long boughes or branches, diſperſed abroad, beſet with long leaues, conſiſting of ſundry other ſmall leaues, each whereof reſembleth the Bay leafe, growing one againſt another vpon a little ſtem or middle rib, like vnto the leaues of the Aſh tree: the floures be ſmall & reddiſh, growing vpon cluſters or bunches that turne into round berries, which at their beginning are greene, afterwards reddiſh; but being ripe wax blacke, or of a darke blew colour, clammie, full of fat

and oilous in ſubſtance, and of a pleaſant ſauour: this plant beareth an empty cod, or crooked horne ſomewhat reddiſh, wherein are found ſmall flies, wormes or gnats, bred and ingendred of a certaine humorous matter, which cleaueth to the inner ſides of the ſaid cods or hornes, which wormes haue no phyſicall vſe at all. The right Turpentine iſſueth out of the branches of theſe trees, if you do cut or wound them, the which is faire and cleere, and better than that which is gathered from the barke of the Firre tree.

2 The ſecond kinde of Turpentine tree is very like vnto the former, but that it groweth not ſo great: yet the leaues are greater and broader, and of the ſame faſhion, but very like to the leaues of the Piſtacia tree. The berries are firſt of a ſcarlet colour, and when they be ripe of a skie colour. The great horned cods are ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat corne'ed, conſiſting as it were of the ſubſtance of griſtles. And out of thoſe bladders being broken, do creepe and come ſmall flies or gnats, bred of a fuliginous excrement, and ingendred in thoſe bladders. The tree doth alſo yeeld his Turpentine by dropping like the former.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees grow, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, in Iurie, Syria, Cyprus, Africke, and in the Iſlands called *Cyclades*. *Bellonius* reporteth that there are found great ſtore of them in Syria, and Cilicia, and are brought from thence to Damaſcus to be ſold. *Cluſius* ſaith, that ir growes of it ſelfe in Languedocke, and in very many places of Portingale and Spaine, but for the moſt part like a ſhrub, and without bearing Turpentiue.

Theophraſtus writeth, that it groweth about the hill Ida, and in Macedonia, ſhort, in manner of a ſhrub, and writhed; and in Damaſcus and Syria great, in manner of a ſmall tree: he alſo ſetteth downe a certaine male Turpentine-tree, and a female: the male, ſaith he, is barren, and the female fruitfull. And of theſe he maketh the one with a berry red at the firſt, of the bigneſſe of a Lentill, which cannot come to ripenes; and the other with the fruit greene at the firſt, afterwards ſomewhat of a yellowiſh red, and in the end blacke, waxing ripe in the ſpring, of the bigneſſe of the Grecians Beane, and roſenny.

He alſo writeth of a certaine Indian Turpentine tree, that is to ſay, a tree like in boughes and leaues to the right Turpentine tree, but differing in fruit, which is like vnto Almonds.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures of the Turpentine tree come forth in the ſpring together with the new buds: the berries are ripe in September and October, in the time of Grape gathering. The hornes appeare about the ſame time.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke πιστακη, and alſo many times πιστηκη: in Latine, *Terebinthus*: in Italian, *Terebintho*: in Spaniſh, *Cornicabra*: in French, *Terebinte*: in Engliſh, Turpentine tree: the Arabians call it *Botin*, and with an article *Albotin*.

The Roſin is ſurnamed πιστακη: in Latine, *Terebinthina*: in high Dutch, **Termintijn**: in Engliſh, Turpentine, and right Turpentine: in the Arabian language *Albotin*, who name the fruit *Granum viride*, or greene berries.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The barke, leaues, and fruit of the Turpentine tree do ſomewhat binde, they are hot in the ſecond degree, and being greene they dry moderately; but when they are dryed they dry in the ſecond degeee; and the fruit approacheth more neere to thoſe that be dry in the third degree, and alſo hotter. This is fit to be eaten, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, but it hurteth the ſtomacke.

B It prouoketh vrine, helpeth thoſe that haue bad ſpleenes, and is drunke in wine againſt the bitings of the poyſonſome ſpiders called *Phalangia*.

C The Roſin of the Turpentine tree excelleth all other Roſins, according to *Dioſcorides* his opinion: but *Galen* writeth, that the Roſin of the maſticke tree beareth the preheminence, and then the Turpentine.

D This Roſin hath alſo an aſtringent or binding facultie, and yet not ſo much as maſticke; but it hath withall a certaine bitterneſſe ioyned, by reaſon whereof it digeſteth more than that of the Maſticke tree: thorow the ſame qualitie there is likewiſe in it ſo great a clenſing, as alſo it healeth ſcabs, in his 8. booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines; but in his booke of medicines according to the kindes, he maketh that of the Turpentine tree to be much like the Roſins of the Larch tree, which he affirmeth to be moiſter than all the reſt, and to be without both ſharpneſſe and biting.

E The fruit of Turpentine prouoketh vrine and ſtirreth vp fleſhly luſt.

F The Roſine of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, looſeth the belly, openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell, being taken the quantitie of two or three Beanes.

The

The like quantitie waſhed in water diuers times vntill it be white, then muſt be put thereto the like quantity of the yolk of an egge, and laboured together adding thereto by little and little (continually ſtirring it) a ſmall draught of poſſit drinke made of white wine, and giuen to drink in the morning faſting, it helpeth moſt ſpeedily the Gonorrhæa, or running of the reines, commonly at the firſt time, but the medicine neuer faileth at the ſecond time of the taking of it, which giues ſtooles from foure to eight, according to the age and ſtrength of the patient. G

Chap. 86. *Of the Frankincenſe tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tree from which Frankincenſe floweth is but low, and hath leaues like the Maſtick tree, yet ſome are of opinion that the leafe is like the leafe of a Peare tree, and of a graſſie colour: the rinde is like that of the Bay tree, whereof there are two kindes: the one groweth in mountains and rockie places, the other in the plaine: but thoſe in the plaines are much worſe than thoſe of the mountaines: the gum hereof is alſo blacker, fitter to mingle with Pitch, and ſuch other ſtuffe to trim ſhips, than for other vſes.

Arbor Thurifera.
The Frankincenſe tree.

Thuris Limpidifolium Lobelij.
The ſuppoſed leafe of the Frankincenſe tree.

Theuet in his Coſmographie ſaith, that the Frankincenſe tree doth reſemble a gummie or roſiny Pine tree, which yeeldeth a iuice that in time groweth hard, and is called *Thus*, Frankincenſe, in whom is found ſometime certaine ſmall graines like vnto grauell, which they call the Manna of Frankincenſe.

Of this there is in Arabia two other ſorts, the one, the gum wherof is gathered in the Dog daies when the Sun is in Leo, which is white, pure, cleare, and ſhining. *Pena* writeth that he hath ſeene the cleare Frankincenſe called *Limpidum*, and yeelding a very ſweet ſmell when it is burnt, but the leafe hath been ſeldome ſeene; which the Phyſition *Launanus* gaue to *Pena* and *Lobel*, together with ſome pieces of the Roſine, which he had of certaine mariners, but he could affirme nothing of certaintie whether it were the leafe of the Frankincenſe, or of ſome other Pine tree, yeelding the like iuice or gum. It is, ſaith he (which doth ſeldom happen in other leaues) from the lower part or foot of the leafe, to the vpper end, as it were doubled, conſiſting of two thin rindes or coats, with a ſheath a ſpan and a halfe long, at the top gaping open like a hood or fooles coxcombe, and as it were couered with a helmet, which is a thing ſeldome ſeene in a leafe, but is proper to the floures of *Napellus*,

or *Lonchitis*, as writers affirme; the other is gathered in the ſpring, which is reddiſh, worſer than the other in price or value, becauſe it is not ſo well concocted in the heat of the Sunne. The Arabians wound this tree with a knife, that the liquour may flow out more abundantly, whereof ſome trees yeeld threeſcore pounds of Frankinſence.

¶ *The Place.*

Dioſcorides ſaith it groweth in Arabia, and eſpecially in that quarter which is called Thurifera, the beſt in that countrey is called *Stagonias*, and is round, and if it be broken, is fat within, and when it is burned doth quickly yeeld a ſmel: next to it in goodnes is that which groweth in Smilo, leſſer than the other, and more yellow.

¶ *The Time.*

The time is already declared in the deſcription.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke λιβανος: in Latine, *Thus*: in Italian, *Incenſo*: in Dutch, **Wieirauch**: in Spaniſh, *Encenſo*: in French, *Enceus*: in Engliſh, Frankincenſe, and Incenſe: in the Arabian tongue, *Louan*, and of ſome few, *Cond.r*. ‡ The Roſin carries the ſame name; but in ſhops it is called *Olibanum*, of the Greeke name and article put before it. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A It hath, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, a power to heate and binde.

B It driueth away the dimneſſe of the eye-ſight, filleth vp hollow vlcers, it cloſes raw wounds, ſtaieth all corruptions of bloud, although it fall from the head.

C *Galen* writeth thus of it; *Thus* doth heate in the ſecond degree, and drie in the firſt, and hath ſome ſmall aſtriction, but in the white there is a manifeſt aſtriction; the rinde doth manifeſtly binde and dry exceedingly, and that moſt certainly in the ſecond degree, for it is of more groſſer parts than Frankincenſe, and not ſo ſharpe, by reaſon whereof it is much vſed in ſpitting of bloud, ſwellings in the mouth, the collicke paſſion, the flux in the belly riſing from the ſtomacke, and bloudy flixes.

D The fume or ſmoke of it hath a more drier and hotter quality than the Frankincenſe it ſelfe, being dry in the third degree.

E It doth alſo clenſe and fill vp the vlcers in the eies, like vnto Myrrhe: thus far *Galen*.

F *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that if it be drunk by a man in health, it driueth him into a frenſie: but there are few Greekes of his minde.

G *Auicen* reporteth that it doth helpe and ſtrengthen the wit and vnderſtanding, but the often taking of it will breed the head-ache, and if too much of it be drunke with wine it killeth.

Chap. 87. *Of Fiſticke Nuts.*

Piſtacia. The Fiſticke Nut.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tree which beareth Fiſticke Nuts is like to the Turpentine tree: the leaues hereof be greater than thoſe of the Maſticke tree, but ſet after the ſame maner, and in like order that they are, being of a faint yellow colour out of a green; the fruit or Nuts do hang by their ſtalks in cluſters, being greater than the Nuts of Pine Apples, and much leſſer than Almonds: the husks without is of a grayiſh colour ſometimes reddiſh, the ſhell brickle and white; the ſubſtance of the kernell greene; the taſte ſweet, pleaſant to be eaten, and ſomething ſweet of ſmell.

¶ *The Place.*

Fiſticke Nuts grow in Perſia, Arabia, Syria, and in India; now they are made free Denizons in Italy, as in Naples and in other Prouinces there.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree doth floure in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This Nut is called in Greeke πιστακιον in *Athenæus*: *Nicander Colophonius* in his booke of Treacles nameth it πιστακιον: *Poſſidonius* nameth it πιστακιον: others, πιστακιον: the Latines obſeruing the ſame termes, haue named it *Piſtacion*, *Biſtacion*, or *Phiſtacion*:

ſtacion: the Apothecaries, *Fiſtici*: the Spaniards, *Alhocigos*, and *Fiſticos*: in Italian, *Piſtacchi*: in Engliſh, Fiſticke Nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The kernels of the Fiſticke Nuts are oftentimes eaten as be thoſe of the Pine Apples; they be of temperature hot and moiſt; they are not ſo eaſily concocted, but much eaſier than common nuts: the iuice is good, yet ſomewhat thicke; they yeeld to the body no ſmall nouriſhment, they nourish bodies that are conſumed: they recouer ſtrength.

They are good for thoſe that haue the phthiſicke, or rotting away of the lungs.

They concoct, ripen, and cleanſe forth raw humours that cleaue to the lights and cheſt.

They open the ſtoppings of the liuer, and be good for the infirmities of the kidneies; they alſo remoue out of the kidneies ſand and grauell; and aſſwage their paine: they are alſo good for vlcers.

The kernels of Fiſticke nuts condited, or made into comfits, with ſugar, and eaten, doe procure bodily luſt, vnſtop the lungs and the breſt, are good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, and are an excellent preſeruatiue medicine being miniſtred in wine againſt the bitings of all manner of wilde beaſts.

CHAP. 88. *Of the Bladder Nut.*

Nux veſicaria.
The Bladder Nut.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis is a low tree, hauing diuers young ſprings growing forth of the root: the ſubſtance of the wood is white, very hard & ſound; the barke is of a light greene: the leaues conſiſt of fiue little ones, which be nicked in the edges like thoſe of the Elder, but leſſer, not ſo greene nor ranke of ſmell. It hath the pleaſant whitiſh floures of Bryonie or *Labruſca*, both in ſmell and ſhape, which turne into ſmal cornered bladders of winter Cherries, called Alkakengie, but of an ouerworne greeniſh colour: in theſe bladders are contained two little nuts, and ſometimes no more but one, leſſer than the Haſell nut, but greater than the Ram Cich, with a wooddie ſhel and ſomewhat red: the kernell within is ſomething green, in taſte at the firſt ſweet, but afterwards lothſome, and ready to prouoke vomit.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in Italy, Germany and France; it groweth likewiſe at the houſe of ſir *Walter Culpepper* neere Flimmewell in the Weild of Kent, as alſo in the Frier-yard without Saint Paules gate in Stamford, and about Spalding Abbey, and in the garden of the right honourable the Lord Treaſurer my very good Lord and Maſter, and by his houſe in the Strand. It groweth alſo in my garden, and in the garden hedges of ſir *Francis Carew* neere Croydon, ſeuen miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree floureth in May, the Nuts be ripe in Auguſt and September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in high Dutch, **Pimpernuſz**, which ſignifieth in low Dutch **Pimpernoten**: diuers call it in Latine *Piſtacium Germanicum*: we thinke it beſt to call it *Nux veſicaria*. *Matthiolus* in his Epiſtles doth iudge the Turks *Coulcoul* and *Hebulben* to agree with this: *Gulielmus Quacelbenus* affirmeth, Coulcoul to be vſed of diuers in Conſtantinople for a daintie, eſpecially when they be new brought out of Egypt. This plant hath no old name, vnleſſe it be *Staphylodendron Plinij*:

for which it is taken of the later writers: and *Pliny* hath written of it in his 16. book, 16. chap. There is also (saith he) beyond the Alpes a tree, the timber whereof is very like to that of white Maple, and is called *Staphylodendron*, it beareth cods, and in those kernels, hauing the taste of the Hasel nut. It is called in English, S. Anthonies nuts, wilde Pistacia, or Bladder nuts: the Italians call it *Pistachio Saluaticke*: the French men call it *Baguenaudes a patre nostres*, for that the Friers do vse to make beads of the nuts.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A These nuts are moist and ful of superfluous raw humours, and therefore they easily procure a readinesse to vomite, and trouble the stomacke, by reason that withall they be somewhat binding, and therefore they be not to be eaten.

B They haue as yet no vse in medicine, yet notwithstanding some haue attributed vnto them some vertues in prouoking of Venerie.

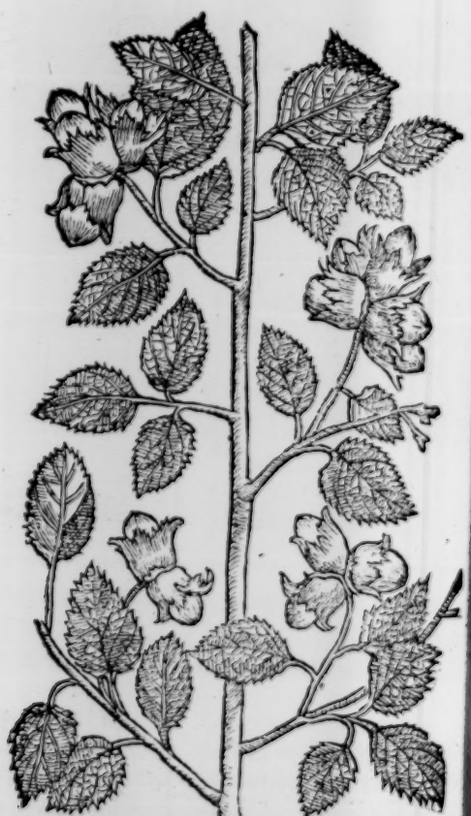
Chap. 89. *Of the Hasell tree.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 THe Hasell tree groweth like a shrub or small tree, parted into boughes without ioints, tough and pliable: the leaues are broad, greater and fuller of wrinckles than those of the Alder tree, cut in the edges like a saw, of colour greene, and on the backside more white, the bark is thin: the root is thicke, strong, and growing deep; in stead of floures hang downe catkins, aglets, or blowings, slender, and well compact: after which come the Nuts standing in a tough cup of a greene colour, and iagged at the vpper end, like almost vnto the beards in Roses. The shell is smooth and wooddie: the kernel within consisteth of a white, hard, and sound pulpe, and is couered with a thin skin, oftentimes red, most commonly white; this kernell is sweet and pleasant vnto the taste.

1 *Nux Auellana, sive Corylus.*
The Filberd Nut.

2 *Corylus sylvestris.*
The wilde hedge Nut.



2 *Corylus*

2 *Corylus ſylueſtris* is our hedge Nut or Haſell Nut tree, which is very well knowne, and therefore needeth not any deſcription: whereof there are alſo ſundry ſorts, ſome great, ſome little, ſome rathe ripe, ſome later, as alſo one that is manured in our gardens, which is very great, bigger than any Filberd, and yet a kinde of Hedge nut: this then that hath beene ſaid ſhall ſuffice for Hedge-Nuts.

‡ 3 The ſmall Turky Nut tree growes but low, and the leaues grow without order, vpon the twigs, they are in ſhape like thoſe of the former, but ſomewhat longer: the chiefe difference conſiſts in the fruit, which is ſmall, and like an Haſell Nut, but ſhorter: the huske, wherein ſomtimes one, otherwhiles more Nuts are contained, is very large, tough, and hard, diuided both aboue and below into a great many iags, which on euery ſide couer and hold in the Nuts, and theſe cups are very rough without, but ſmooth on the inſide. *Cluſius* firſt ſet this forth (hauing receiued it from Conſtantinople) by the name of *Auellana pumila Byzantina*. ‡

3 *Auellana pumila Byzantina cum ſuo fructu.*
The Filberd Nut of Conſtantinople.

¶ *The Place.*

The Haſell trees do commonly grow in Woods and in dankiſh vntoiled places: they are alſo ſet in Orchards, the Nuts whereof are better, and of a ſweeter taſte, and be moſt commonly red within.

¶ *The Time.*

The catkins or aglets come forth very timely, before winter be fully paſt, and fall away in March or Aprill, ſo ſoone as the leaues come forth: the Nuts be ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub is called in Latine, *Corylus*: in Greeke, κόρυλλος, that is, *Nux Pontica*, or Ponticke Nut: in high-Dutch, **Haſel ſtrauck**: in low-Dutch, **Haſeleer**: in Engliſh, Haſel tree, and Filberd tree; but the Filberd tree is properly that which groweth in gardens and Orchards, and whoſe fruit is commonly wholly couered ouer with the huske, and the ſhell is thinner.

The Nut is named in Latine, *Nux Pontica, tennis Nux, parua Nux*: it is alſo called *Nux Præneſtina, Nux Heracleotica*, and commonly *Nux auellana*, by which name it is vſually knowne to the Apothecaries: in high-Dutch, **Haſel Nutz**: in low-Dutch, **Haſel Noten**: in Italian, *Nocciuole, Auellane, Nocelle*: in French, *Noiſettes & Noiſelles*: in Spaniſh, *Anellanas*: in Engliſh, Haſell nut, and Filberd.

Theſe

Theſe Nuts that haue their skinnes red are the garden and planted Nuts, and the right Pontick Nuts or Filberds: they are called in high-Dutch, **Rhurnuſz**, and **Rotnuſz**: in low-Dutch, **Roode Haſel Noten**: in Engliſh, Filberds, and red Filberds.

The other Nuts which be white are iudged to be wilde.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Haſell Nuts newly gathered, and not as yet dry, containe in them a certaine ſuperfluous moiſture, by reaſon whereof they are windie: not onely the new gathered Nuts, but the dry alſo, be very hard of digeſtion; for they are of an earthy and cold eſſence, and of an hard and ſound ſubſtance, for which cauſe alſo they very ſlowly paſſe thorow the belly, therefore they are troubleſome and clogging to the ſtomacke, cauſe head-ache, eſpecially when they be eaten in too great a quantitie.

B The kernells of Nuts made into milke like Almonds do mightily bind the belly, and are good for the laske and the bloudy flix.

C The ſame doth coole exceedingly in hot feuers and burning agues.

D The catkins are cold and dry, and likewiſe binding: they alſo ſtay the lask.

E ‡ The kernels of Nuts rather cauſe than cure the bloudy flix and lasks, wherefore they are not to be vſed in ſuch diſeaſes. ‡

Chap. 90. *Of the Wall-nut tree.*

Nux Iuglans.
The Walnut tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis is a great tree with a thicke and tall body: the barke is ſomewhat greene, and tending to the colour of aſhes, and oftentimes full of clefts: the boughes ſpread themſelues far abroad: the leaues conſiſt of fiue or ſix faſtned to one rib, like thoſe of the Aſh tree, and with one ſtanding on the top, which be broader and longer than the particular leaues of the Aſh, ſmooth alſo, and of a ſtrong ſmell: the catkins or aglets come forth before the Nuts: theſe Nuts do grow hard to the ſtalke of the leaues, by couples, or by three & three; which at the firſt when they be yet but tender haue a ſweet ſmel, and be couered with a green huske: vnder that is a wooddy ſhell in which the kernell is contained, being couered with a thin skin, parted almoſt into foure parts with a woody skin as it were: the inner pulp whereof is white, ſweet and pleaſant to the taſt; and that is when it is new gathered, for after it is dry it becommeth oily and ranck.

¶ *The Place.*

The Walnut tree groweth in fields neere common high-wayes, in a fat and fruitfull ground, and in orchards: it proſpereth on high fruitfull bankes, it loueth not to grow in waterie places.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues together with the catkins come forth in the Spring: the Nuts are gathered in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, Κάρυα: in Latine, *Nux*, which name doth ſignifie both the tree and the fruit: in high-Dutch, **Nuſzbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Noote boome**, and **Nootelaer**: in French, *Neiſier*: in Spaniſh, *Nogueyra*: in Engliſh, Walnut tree, and of ſome, Walſh nut tree. The Nut is called in Greeke, Κάρυον Βασιλικὸν, that is to ſay, *Nux Regia*, or the Kingly Nut: it is likewiſe named

Nux

Nux Inglans, as though you ſhould ſay *Iouis glans*, Iupiters Acorne; or *Iuvans glans*, the helping Acorne: and of diuers, *Perſica Nux*, or the Perſian Nut: in high-Dutch, **Welſch Nuſz**, and **Baumnuſz**: in low-Dutch, **Dokernoten, Walſch Noten**: In Italian, *Noci*: in French, *Noix*: in Spaniſh, *Nueẑes*, and *Nous*: in Engliſh, Walnut; and of ſome, Walſh nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The freſh kernels of the nuts newly gathered are pleaſant to the taſte: they are a little cold, and haue no ſmall moiſture, which is not perfectly concocted: they be hard of digeſtion, and nouriſh little: they ſlowly deſcend. A

The dry nuts are hot and dry, and thoſe more which become oily and ranke: theſe be very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and beſides that they be hardly concocted, they increaſe choler, cauſe headache, and be hurtfull for the cheſt, aud for thoſe that be troubled with the cough. B

Dry Nuts taken faſting with a fig and a little Rue withſtand poyſon, preuent and preſerue the body from the infection of the plague, and being plentifully eaten they driue wormes forth of the belly. C

The greene and tender Nuts boiled in Sugar and eaten as Suckad, are a moſt pleaſant and delectable meate, comfort the ſtomacke, and expell poyſon. D

The oile of Walnuts made in ſuch manner as oile of Almonds, maketh ſmooth the hands and face, and taketh away ſcales or ſcurfe, blacke and blew marks that come of ſtripes or bruiſes. E

Milke made of the kernels, as Almond milke is made, cooleth and pleaſeth the appetite of the languiſhing ſicke body. F

With onions, ſalt, and hony, they are good againſt the biting of a mad dog or man, if they be laid vpon the wound. G

Being both eaten, and alſo applied, they heale in ſhort time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, Gangrens, Carbuncles, ægilops, and the pilling away of the haire: this alſo is effectually done by the oile that is preſſed out of them, which is of thin parts, digeſting and heating. H

The outward greene huske of the Nuts hath a notable binding facultie. I

Galen deuiſed and taught to make of the iuyce thereof a medicine for the mouth, ſingular good againſt all inflammations thereof. K

The leaues and firſt buds haue a certaine binding qualitie, as the ſame Authour ſheweth; yet there doth abound in them an hot and dry temperature. L

Some of the later Phyſitions vſe theſe for baths and lotions for the body, in which they haue a force to digeſt and alſo to procure ſweat. M

Chap. 91. *Of the Cheſtnut tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

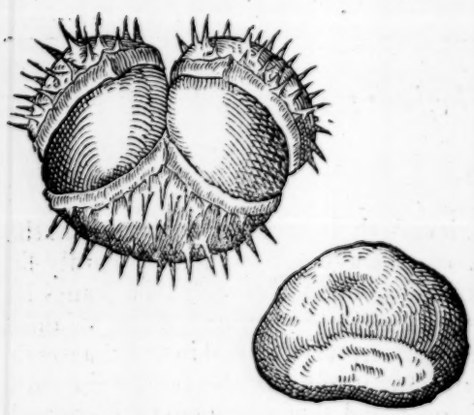
1 THe Cheſtnut tree is a very great an high tree: it caſteth forth very many boughes: the body is thicke, and ſometimes of ſo great a compaſſe as that two men can hardly fathom it: the timber or ſubſtance of the wood is ſound and durable: the leaues be great, rough, wrinkled, nicked in the edges, and greater than the particular leaues of the Walnut tree. The blowings or catkins be ſlender, long, and greene: the fruit is incloſed in round a rough and prickly huske like to an hedge-hog or Vrchin, which opening it ſelfe doth let fall the ripe fruit or Nut. This nut is not round, but flat on the one ſide, ſmooth, and ſharpe pointed: it is couered with a hard ſhell, which is tough and very ſmooth, of a darke browne colour: the meate or inner ſubſtance of the nut is hard and white, and couered with a thin skin which is vnder the ſhell.

2 The Horſe Cheſtnut groweth likewiſe to be a very great tree, ſpreading his great and large armes or branches far abroad, by which meanes it maketh a very good coole ſhadow. Theſe branches are garniſhed with many beautifull leaues, cut or diuided into fiue, ſix, or ſeuen ſections or diuiſions, like to the Cinkfoile, or rather like the leaues of *Ricinus*, but bigger. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalks, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues like the Cherry bloſſome, which turne into round rough prickly heads like the former, but more ſharpe and harder: the nuts are alſo rounder. ‡ The floures of this, ſaith *Cluſius* (whoſe figure of them I here giue you) come out of the boſom of the leafe which is the vppermoſt of the branch, and they are many in number growing vpon prettie long foot-ſtalkes, conſiſting each of them of foure white leaues of no great bigneſſe; the two vppermoſt are a little larger than the reſt, hauing round purple ſpots in their middles: out of the middle of the floure come forth many yellowiſh threds with golden pendants. The fruit is contained in a prickly huske that opens in three parts, and it is rounder and not ſo ſharpe pointed as

the

1 *Caſtanea.*
Cheſtnut tree.

Caſtanea Equina fructus.



‡ 3 *Caſtanea Peruana fructus.*

2 *Caſtanea Equina cum flore.*
Horſe Cheſtnut tree in floure.

the ordinary Cheſtnut, neither vnder the vtter coat hath it any peeling within as the other hath, neither is it of ſo good a taſte. ‡

‡ 3 This Americane Cheſtnut is almoſt round, but that it is a little flatted on the ſides, eſpecially whereas it is faſtned to the ſtalke: the vtter coat is ſufficiently thicke, yet brittle, and as it were fungous, of a browniſh yellow colour: vnder this are aboundance of ſmall yet ſtiffe prickles, faſt ſticking to the ſhell that containes the kernell: the ſhell it ſelfe is browniſh, not thick, but tough and hard to breake, ſmooth and ſhining on the inſide, wherein is contained a kernel of the bigneſſe and colour of an hares kidney, white within, and ſweet in taſte like an almond or the common Cheſtnut. *Cluſius* cals this *Caſtanea Peruana*, or Cheſtnut of Peru; and hee ſaith hee had it from the famous Geographer *Abraham Ortelius*, who had it ſent him by *Benedictus Arias Montanus*. The figure is expreſt vnder that of the Horſe Cheſtnut. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes on mountaines and ſhadowie places, and many times in the vallies: they loue a ſoft and blacke ſoile. There be ſundry woods of Cheſtnuts in England, as a mile

mile and a halfe from Feuersham in Kent, and in sundry other places: in some countries they be greater and pleasanter: in others smaller, and of worse taste.

The Horse Chestnut groweth in Italy, and in sundry places of the East countries. ‡ It is now growing with Mr. *Tradescant* at South Lambeth. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The blowings or aglets come forth with the leaues in Aprill; but the Nuts later, and be not ripe till Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Chestnut tree beares the name of the Nut both in Greeke and Latine: in high-Dutch **Kestenbaum**, and **Kastanibaum**: in low-Dutch, **Castaniboom**: in French, *Castaignier*: in English, Chestnut tree.

The Nut is called in Greeke, κάστανον: in Latine, *Castanea*, *Iouis glans*, *Sardinia glans*: in high-Dutch **Kesten**: in low-Dutch, **Castanien**: in Italian, *Castagne*: in French, *Chastaigne*: in Spanish, *Morones*, *Castanas*: in English, Chestnut: the greater Nuts be named of the Italians, *Marroni*: of the French men and of divers base Almaines, *Marons*.

The Horse Chestnut is called in Latine, *Equina Castanea*: in English, Horse Chestnut, for that the people of the East countries do with the fruit thereof cure their horses of the cough, shortnesse of breath, and such like diseases.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Our common Chestnuts are very dry and binding, and be neither hot nor cold, but in a mean betweene both: yet haue they in them a certaine windinesse, and by reason of this, vnlesse the shell be first cut, they skip suddenly with a cracke out of the fire whilest they be rosting.

B Of all the Acornes, saith *Galen*, the Chestnuts are the chiefest, and doe onely of all the wilde fruits yeeld to the body commendable nourishment; but they slowly descend, they be hardly concocted, they make a thicke bloud, and ingender winde: they also stay the belly, especially if they be eaten raw.

C Being boiled or rosted they are not of so hard digestion, they more easily descend, and are lesse windy, yet they also make the body costiue.

D Some affirme, that of raw Chestnuts dried, and afterwards turned into meale, there is made a kinde of bread: yet it must needs be, that this should be dry and brittle, hardly concocted, and verie slow in passing thorow the belly; but this bread may be good against the laske and bloudy flix.

E An Electuarie of the meale of Chestnuts and hony is very good against the cough and spitting of bloud.

F The barke of the Chestnut tree boiled in wine and drunke, stops the laske, the bloudy flix, and all other issues of bloud.

Chap. 92. *Of the Beech tree.*

¶ *The Description.*

THe Beech is an high tree, with boughes spreading oftentimes in manner of a circle, and with a thicke body hauing many armes: the barke is smooth: the timber is white, hard, and verie profitable: the leaues be smooth, thin, broad, and lesser than those of the blacke Poplar: the catkins or blowings be also lesser and shorter than those of the Birch tree, and yellow: the fruit or Mast is contained in a huske or cup that is prickly, and rough bristled, yet not so much as that of the Chestnut: which fruit being taken forth of the shells or vrchin husks, be couered with a soft and smooth skin like in colour and smoothnesse to the Chestnuts, but they be much lesser, and of another forme, that is to say, triangled or three cornered: the kernell within is sweet, with a certaine astriction or binding qualitie: the roots be few, and grow not deepe, and little lower than vnder the turfe.

¶ *The Place.*

The Beech tree loueth a plaine and open countrey, and groweth very plentifully in many Forests and desart places of Sussex, Kent, and sundry other countries.

¶ *The Time.*

The Beech floureth in Aprill and May, and the fruit is ripe in September, at what time the Deere do eate the same very greedily, as greatly delighting therein; which hath caused forresters and huntsmen to call it Buck-mast.

¶ *The*

Fagus.
The Beech.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, φηγὸς: in Latine, *Fagus*: in high-Dutch, **Buchbaum**, or **Buch**: in low-Dutch, **Bukenboom**: in Italian, *Faggi*: in Spaniſh, *Haia*, *Faia*, and *Fax*: in French, *Fau*, or *Heſtre*: in Engliſh, Beech tree, Beech-maſt, and Buck-maſt.

The fruit is called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in Greeke, βάλανοι τῆς φηγοῦ: in low-Dutch, **Bukken nootkens**: in French, *Faine*: in Engliſh, Beech-maſt. *Dioſcorides* reckons the Beech among the Acorne trees; and yet is the maſt nothing at all like to an Acorne. Of *Theophraſtus* it is called *Oxya*: of *Gaza*, *Sciſcina*.

Pliny alſo makes mention of this tree, but vnder the name of *Oſtrya* (if ſo be in ſtead of *Oſtrya* we muſt not reade *Oxya*) *lib.* 13. *ca.* 21. It bringeth forth (ſaith he, meaning Greece) the tree *Oſtrys*, which they likewiſe call *Oſtrya*, growing alone among waterie ſtones, like to the Aſh tree in barke and boughes, with leaues like thoſe of the Peare tree, but ſomewhat longer and thicker, and with wrinkled cuts which runne quite thorow, with a ſeed like in colour to a Cheſtnut, and not vnto barley: the wood is hard and firme, which being brought into the houſe there followes hard trauell of childe, and miſerable deaths, as it is reported; and therefore it is to be forborne, and not vſed as fire wood, if *Plinies* copies be not corrupted.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Beech do coole: the kernell of the Nut is ſomwhat moiſt.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Beech are very profitably applied vnto hot ſwellings, bliſters, and excoriations; and being chewed they are good for chapped lips, and paine of the gums.

B The kernels or maſt within are reported to eaſe the paine of the kidneyes proceeding of the ſtone, if they be eaten, and to cauſe the grauell and ſand the eaſier to come forth. With theſe, mice and Squirrels are greatly delighted, who do mightily encreaſe by feeding thereon: Swine alſo be fatned herewith, and certaine other beaſts: alſo Deere do feed thereon very greedily: they be likewiſe pleaſant to Thruſhes and Pigeons.

C *Petrus Creſcentius* writeth, That the aſhes of the wood is good to make glaſſe with.

D The water that is found in the hollowneſſe of Beeches cureth the naughty ſcurfe, tetters, and ſcabs of men, horſes, kine, and ſheepe, if they be waſhed therewith.

Chap. 93. *Of the Almond tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Almond tree is like to the Peach tree, yet is it higher, bigger, of longer continuance: the leaues be very long, ſharpe pointed, ſnipt about the edges like thoſe of the Peach tree: the floures be alike: the fruit is alſo like a peach, hauing on one ſide a cleft, with a ſoft skin without, and couered with a thin cotton; but vnder this there is none, or very little pulp, which is hard like a griſtle not eaten: the nut or ſtone within is longer than that of the peach, not ſo rugged, but ſmooth; in which is contained the kernel, in taſte ſweet, and many times bitter: the root of the tree groweth deepe: the gum which ſoketh out hereof is like that of the peach tree.

‡ There are diuers ſorts of Almonds, differing in largenes and taſte: we commonly haue three or foure ſorts brought to vs, a large ſweet Almond, vulgarly termed a Iordan almond; and a leſſer, called a Valence Almond: a bitter Almond of the bigneſſe of the Valence almond, and ſomtimes another bitter one leſſe than it. ‡

¶ *The*

Amygdalus.
The Almond tree.

¶ *The Place.*

The natural place of the Almond is in the hot regions, yet we haue them in our London gardens and orchards in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

The Almond floureth betimes with the Peach: the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called is Greek, Ἀμυγδαλὴ: in Latine, *Amygdalus*: in French, *Amandier*: in Engliſh, Almond tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke, Ἀμύγδαλον: in Latine, *Amygdalum*: in ſhops, *Amygdala*: in high-Dutch, **Mandel**: in low-Dutch, **Almandelen**: in Italian, *Mandole*: in Spaniſh, *Almendras*, *Amelles*, and *Amendoas*: in French, *Amandes*: in Engliſh, Almond.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Sweet Almonds when they be dry be moderatly hot; but the bitter ones are hot and dry in the ſecond degree. There is in both of them a certaine fat and oily ſubſtance, which is drawne out by preſſing. A

Sweet Almonds being new gathered are pleaſant to the taſte, they yeeld ſome kind of nouriſhment, but the ſame groſſe and earthy, and groſſer than thoſe that be dry, and not as yet withered. Theſe do likewiſe ſlowly deſcend, eſpecially being eaten without their skins; for euen as the huskes or branny parts of corne doe ſerue to driue downe the groſſe excrements of the belly, ſo doe likewiſe the skins or husks of the almonds: therefore thoſe that be blanched do ſo ſlowly deſcend, as that they dowithall binde the belly; whereupon they are giuen with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the laske or the bloudy flix. B

There is drawne out of ſweet Almonds, with liquor added, a white iuice like milke, which ouer and beſides that it nouriſheth, and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the laske and bloudie flix, it is profitable for thoſe that haue the pleuriſie and ſpit vp filthy matter, as *Alexander Trallianus* witneſſeth: for there is likewiſe in the Almonds an opening and concocting qualitie, with a certaine clenſing faculty, by which they are medicinable to the cheſt and lungs, or lights, and ſerue for the raiſing vp of flegme and rotten humors. C

Almonds taken before meate do ſtop the belly, and nouriſh but little; notwithſtanding many excellent meates and medicines are therewith made for ſundry griefes, yea very delicat and wholſome meates, as Almond butter, creame of Almonds, marchpane, and ſuch like, which dry and ſtay the belly more than the extracted iuyce or milke; and they are alſo as good for the cheſt and lungs. D

They do ſerue alſo to make the Phyſicall Barley water, and Barley Creame, which are giuen in hot Feuers, as alſo for other ſicke and feeble perſons, for their further refreſhing and nouriſhments. E

The oile which is newly preſſed out of the ſweet Almonds is a mitigater of paine and all maner of aches. It is giuen to thoſe that haue the pleuriſie, being firſt let bloud; but eſpecially to thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone of the kidnies, it ſlackens the paſſages of the vrine, and maketh them glib or ſlipperie, and more ready to ſuffer the ſtone to haue free paſſage: it maketh the belly ſoluble, and therefore it is likewiſe vſed for the collicke. F

It is good for women that are newly deliuered; for it quickly remoueth the throwes which remaine after their deliuery. G

The oile of Almonds makes ſmooth the hands and face of delicat perſons, and clenſeth the skin from all ſpots, pimples, and lentils. H

Bitter Almonds doe make thinne and open, they remoue ſtoppings out of the liuer and ſpleene, therfore they be good againſt paine in the ſides: they make the body ſoluble, prouoke vrine, bring I

downe the menſes, helpe the ſtrangurie, and clenſe forth of the cheſt and lungs clammie humors: if they be mixed with ſome kinde of looch or medicine to licke on: with ſtarch they ſtay the ſpitting of bloud.

L And it is reported that fiue or ſix being taken faſting do keepe a man from being drunke.

M Theſe alſo clenſe and take away ſpots and blemiſhes in the face, and in other parts of the body; they mundifie and make cleane foule eating vlcers.

N With hony they are laid vpon the biting of mad dogs; being applied to the temples with vineneger or oile of Roſes, they take away the head-ache, as *Dioſcorides* writeth.

O They are alſo good againſt the cough and ſhortneſſe of winde.

P They are likewiſe good for thoſe that ſpit bloud, if they be taken with the fine floure of *Amylum*.

Q There is alſo preſſed out of theſe an oile which prouoketh vrine, but eſpecially if a few ſcorpions be drowned, and ſteeped therein.

R With oile it it ſingular good for thoſe that haue the ſtone, and cannot eaſily make water but with extremitie of paine, if the ſhare and place betweene the cods and fundament be anoynted therewith.

S *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the gum doth heate and binde, which qualities notwithſtanding are not perceiued in it.

T It helpeth them that ſpit bloud, not by a binding facultie, but thorow the clammineſſe of his ſubſtance, and that is by cloſing vp of the paſſages and pores, and ſo may it alſo cure old coughes, and mitigate extreame paines that proceed of the ſtone, and eſpecially take away the ſharpeneſſe of vrine, if it be drunke with Baſtard, or with any other ſweet potion, as with the decoction of Licorice or of Raiſons of the ſunne. The ſame doth likewiſe kill tetters in the outward parts of the bodie (as *Dioſcorides* addeth) if it be diſſolued in vineger.

Chap. 94. *Of the Peach tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

‡ There are diuers ſorts of Peaches beſides the foure here ſet forth by our Author, but the trees do not much differ in ſhape, but the difference chiefely conſiſts in the fruit, whereof I will giue you the names of the choice ones, and ſuch as are to be had from my friend M^r. *Millen* in Old-ſtreet, which are theſe; two ſorts of Nutmeg Peaches; The Queenes Peach; The Newington Peach; The grand Carnation Peach; The Carnation Peach; The Blacke Peach; the Melocotone; the White; The Romane; The Alberza; The Iſland Peach; Peach du Troy. Theſe are all good ones. He hath alſo of that kinde of Peach which ſome call *Nuciperſica* or Nectorins, theſe following kindes; the Roman red, the beſt of fruits; the baſtard Red; the little dainty green; the yellow; the white; the ruſſet, which is not ſo good as the reſt. Thoſe that would ſee any fuller diſcourſe of theſe may haue recourſe to the late worke of M^r. *Iohn Perkinſon*, where they may finde more varieties, and more largely handled, and therefore not neceſſarie for me in this place to inſiſt vpon them. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The Peach tree is a tree of no great bigneſſe: it ſendeth forth diuers boughes, which be ſo brittle, as oftentimes they are broken with the weight of the fruit or with the winde. The leaues be long, nicked in the edges, like almoſt to thoſe of the Walnut tree, and in taſte bitter: the floures be of a light purple colour. The fruit or Peaches be round, and haue as it were a chinke or cleft on the one ſide; they are couered with a ſoft and thin downe or hairie cotton, being white without, and of a pleaſant taſte; in the middle whereof is a rough or rugged ſtone, wherein is contained a kerneil like vnto the Almond; the meate about the ſtone is of a white colour. The root is tough and yellowiſh.

2 The red Peach tree is likewiſe a tree of no great bigneſſe: it alſo ſendeth forth diuers boughes or branches, which be very brittle. The leaues be long, and nicked in the edges like to the precedent. The floures be alſo like vnto the former; the fruite or Peaches be round, of a red colour on the outſide; the meate likewiſe about the ſtone is of a gallant red colour. Theſe kindes of Peaches are very like to wine in taſte, and therefore maruellous pleaſant.

3 *Perſica præcocia*, or the d'auant Peach tree is like vnto the former, but his leaues are greater and larger. The fruit or Peaches be of a ruſſet colour on the one ſide, and on the other ſide next vnto the ſun of a red colour, but much greater than the red Peach: the ſtones whereof are like vnto the former: the pulpe or meate within is of a golden yellow colour, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 *Perſica*

Perſica alba.
The white Peach.

4 *Perſica lutea*, or the yellow Peach tree, is like vnto the former in leaues and floures: his fruit is of a yellow colour on the outſide, and likewiſe on the inſide, harder than the reſt, in the middle of the Peach is a woodly, hard, and rough ſtone, full of creſts and gutters, in which doth lie a kernell much like to that of the Almond, and with ſuch a like skin: the ſubſtance within is white, and in taſte ſomething bitter. The fruit hereof is of greateſt pleaſure, and beſt taſte of all the other of his kinde; although there be found at this day diuers other ſorts that are of very good taſte, not remembred of the ancient, or ſet downe by the later writers, whereof to ſpeake particularly, would not be greatly to our pretended purpoſe, conſidering we haſten to an end.

‡ 5 There is alſo kept in ſome of our choiſe gardens a kind of Peach which hath a very double and beautiful floure, but it is ſeldome ſucceeded by any fruit; they call this, *Perſica flore pleno*, The double bloſſomed Peach. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are ſet and planted in gardens and vineyards: I haue them all in my garden, with many other ſorts.

¶ *The Time.*

The Peach tree ſoone commeth vp: it beares fruit the third or fourth yeere after it is planted, and it ſoone decaieth, and is not of long continuance; it floureth in Aprill, or a little while after that the leaues appeare, and hath his fruit ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Peach tree is called in Greeke, μηλέα περσική: in Latine, *Malus Perſica*, and *Perſica*: in high Dutch, **Perſichboum**: in low Dutch, **Perſe boom**: in French, *Perſcher*: in Engliſh, Peach tree.

The fruit, as *Galen* teſtifieth, is named μῆλον περσικὸν, and περσικὸν alſo without any addition: in Latine, *Malum Perſicum*, and *Perſicum*: in high Dutch, **Pferſing**: in low Dutch, **Perſen**: in Italy, *Peſche*: in Spaniſh, *Pexegos*: in French, *Piſches*: in Engliſh, Peach.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Peaches be cold and moiſt, and that in the ſecond degree; they haue a juice and alſo a ſubſtance A
that doth eaſily putrifie, which yeeldeth no nouriſhment, but bringeth hurt, eſpecially if they be eaten after other meates; for then they cauſe the other meates to putrifie. But they are leſſe hurtfull if they be taken firſt; for by reaſon that they are moiſt and ſlippery, they eaſily and quickly deſcend; and by making the belly ſlippery, they cauſe other meates to ſlip downe the ſooner.

The kernels of the Peaches be hot and dry, they open and cleanſe; they are good for the ſtop- B
pings of the liuer and ſpleene.

Peaches before they be ripe do ſtop the laske, but being ripe they looſe the belly, and ingender C
naughty humors, for they are ſoone corrupted in the ſtomacke.

The leaues of the Peach tree do open the ſtopping of the liuer, and do gently looſen the belly: D
and being applied plaiſterwiſe vnto the nauell of young children, they kill the wormes, and driue them forth.

The ſame leaues boiled in milke, do kill the wormes in children very ſpeedily. E

The ſame being dried, and caſt vpon greene wounds, cure them. F

The floures of the Peach tree infuſed in warme water for the ſpace of ten or twelue houres, and G
ſtrained, and more floures put to the ſaid liquor to infuſe after the ſame manner, and ſo iterated ſix or eight times, and ſtrained again, then as much ſugar as it will require added to the ſame liquor and boiled vnto the conſiſtence or thicknes of a ſyrrup, and two ſpoonefulls hereof taken, doth ſo ſingularly well purge the belly, that there is neither Rubarbe, Agaricke, nor any other purger comparable vnto it; for this purgeth downe wateriſh humors mightily, and yet without griefe or trouble, either to the ſtomacke, or lower parts of the body.

H The kernell within the Peach ſtone ſtamped ſmall, and boiled with Vineger vntill it be brought to the forme of an ointment, is good to reſtore and bring again the haire of ſuch as be troubled with the *Alopecia*.

I There is drawne forth of the kernels of Peaches, with Peniroyall water, a iuice like vnto milke, which is good for thoſe that haue the Apoplexy: if the ſame be oftentimes held in the mouth it draweth forth water and recouereth the ſpeech.

K The gum is of a meane temperature, but the ſubſtance thereof is tough and clammy, by reaſon whereof it dulleth the ſharpnes of thin humors: it ſerueth in a looch or licking medicine for thoſe that be troubled with the cough, and haue rotten lungs, and ſtoppeth the ſpitting and raiſing vp of bloud, and alſo ſtayeth other fluxes.

Chap. 95.

Of the Aprecocke or Abrecocke tree.

1 *Armeniaca malus maior.*
The greater Aprecocke tree.

2 *Armeniaca malus minor.*
The leſſer Aprecocke tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis tree is greater than the Peach tree, and hath a bigger body, it laſteth longer, eſpecially if it be grafted or inoculated: the leaues hereof are broad, and ſharpe pointed, like thoſe of blacke Poplar, but leſſer, and comming more neere to the leaues of birch, nicked in the edges: the floures are ſomewhat white: the fruit round like a peach, yellow within and without, in which doth lie a browne ſtone, nothing rough at all as is that of the Peach, ſhorter alſo, and leſſer, in which is included a ſweet kernell.

2 We haue another ſort of Aprecocke, whoſe trunk or body is equall with the other in greatneſſe, it is like alſo in leaues and brittle branches: his time of flouring, flouriſhing, and manner of growing accordeth: the only point wherein they differ is, that this tree bringeth forth leſſe fruit, and not ſo good in taſte; in euery other reſpect it is like.

‡ Of this alſo Mr. *Parkinſon* hath ſet forth diuers varieties; and my forementioned friend Mr. *Millen* hath theſe fiue ſorts; the common, the long and great, the Muske, the Barbary, and the early Aprecocke. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

These trees do grow in my garden, and now adaies in many other gentlemens gardens throughout all England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh in Aprill, and their fruit is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, Μηλέα Αρμενιακή: in Latine, *Malus Armeniaca:* in Engliſh, Abrecocke tree, and Aprecocke tree.

The fruit is named Μῆλα Αρμενιακά, and of diuers ὠρικόκκια, or βερικόκκια, which be words corrupted from the Latine; for *Præcox* in Latine is diuers times called *Præcoquum:* it is named *Malum Armeniacum*, and commonly *Armeniacum:* it is called in high-Dutch, **Mollerteu Mollelin, S. Johans Pferſing:** in low-Dutch, **Vroege Perſen, Auant Perſen:** in Italian, *Armeniache, Bacoche, Griſomele, Moniache:* in French, *Abricoz:* in Spaniſh, *Aluarcoques, Aluarchigas*, and *Albercocs:* in Engliſh, Abrecocke, and of ſome, Aprecocke, and Aprecox.

Galen ſeemeth to make a difference betweene *Præcocia* and *Armeniaca*, in his booke of the Faculties of nouriſhments, preferring *Præcocia* before *Armeniaca*; yet he doth confeſſe that both of them be called *Armeniaca:* others pronounce them *Armenia* with foure ſyllables. And in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines he affirmeth, that both the fruit and the tree are called ὠρικόκκια: diuers of the later Phyſitions do betweene theſe alſo make a difference, ſaying, that the greater ones and thoſe that are graſted be *Armeniaca* (which the French men call *Auant Perſes*) and the leſſer *Præcocia:* in French, *Abricoz.*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Aprecocks are cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, but yet not ſo moiſt as Peaches, for which cauſe they do not ſo ſoone or eaſily putrifie, and they are alſo more wholeſome for the ſtomacke, and pleaſant to the taſte; yet do they likewiſe putrifie, and yeeld but little nouriſhment, and the ſame cold, moiſt, and full of excrements: being taken after meate they corrupt and putrifie in the ſtomacke; being firſt eaten before other meate they eaſily deſcend, and cauſe the other meates to paſſe downe the ſooner, like as alſo the Peaches do. A

The kernell within the ſame is ſweet, and nothing at all like in facultie to that of the Peach. B

The vertues of the leaues of this tree are not as yet found out. C

Chap. 96. *Of Pomegranat tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

AS there be ſundry ſorts of Apples, Peares, Plums, and ſuch like fruits: ſo there are two ſorts of Pomegranates, the garden and the wilde, and a third ſort which is barren and fruitles: the fruit of the garden Pomegranat is of three ſorts; one hauing a ſoure iuyce or liquour; another hauing a very ſweet and pleaſant liquor, and the third the taſte of Wine: of the wilde alſo there be two ſorts, and the difference betweene them is no more than betwixt crabs and weildings, which are both wilde kindes of Apples: therefore the deſcription of the garden Pomegranat ſhal ſuffice for the reſt.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe manured Pomegranat tree groweth vp to the height of a hedge tree, being ſeuen or eight cubits high, hauing many pliant and twiggy branches, very limber, tough, and of a browne colour: whereon are ſet very many leaues in ſhape like thoſe of the Priuet, but more like thoſe of the Myrtle tree, of a bright ſhining greene colour tending to yellowneſſe: amongſt which there ſtand certaine ſharpe thornes confuſedly ſet, and likewiſe hollow floures like vnto the hedge Roſe, indented on the edges like a ſtarre, of a Carnation colour, and very ſingle: after which commeth the fruit, couered with a hard barke, of an ouerworne purpliſh colour, full of graines and kernels, which after they be ripe are of a gallant crimſon colour, and ful of iuyce, which differeth in taſte according to the ſoile, clymat, and countrey where they grow; ſome be ſweet, others ſoure, and the third are in a middle betweene them both, hauing the taſte of Wine.

1 *Malus Granata, ſiue Punica.*
The Pomegranat tree.

2 *Malus Punica ſylueſtris.*
The wilde Pomegranat.

Balauſtia, ſiue Pleni flores Gran. ſyl.
The double floures of wild Pomegranat.

† 2 The wilde Pomegranat tree is like the other in leaues and twiggy branches, but it is more prickly and horrid: of this there are two ſorts, the one hauing ſuch floures & fruit as the tame Pomgranat; the other bearing floures very double, as may appeare by the figure, which wither and fall away, leauing no fruit behind them, as the double floured Cherry doth, and diuers other herbes and trees alſo; & it is altogether barren of fruit: of this *Dioſcorides* makes ſundry ſorts, differing in colour: one is white, ſaith he; another yellowiſh red, and a third ſort of the colour of the Roſe: this with red floures is beſt knowne among the Apothecaries.

¶ *The Place.*

Pomegranats grow in hot countries toward the South, in Italy, Spaine, and chiefely in the kingdome of Granado, which is thought to be ſo named of the great multitude of Pomgranats, which be commonly called *Granata*. they grow in a number of places alſo without manuring: yet being manured they proſper better; for in gardens, vineyards, orchards, and other like husbanded grounds they come vp more cheerefully: I haue recouered diuers yong trees hereof, by ſowing of the ſeed or grains, of the height of three or foure cubits, attending Gods leiſure for floures and fruit.

¶ *The Time.*

The Pomegranate floureth in the moneths of May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

The Pomegranate tree is called in Latine, *Malus Punica*: in Greeke, of the Athenians, μηλέα, and ροιὰ, as *Galen* ſaith: in Engliſh, Pomegranate tree: the fruit is alſo named ῥόα, or ῥοιὰ: in Latine, *Malum Punicum*: in ſhops, *Malum*, or *Pomum Granatum*: in high Dutch, **Granatopffel**: in low Dutch, **Granatappel**: in Italian, *Melagrano*, and *Pomo Granato*: in Spaniſh, *Granadas*, and *Romanas*: in French, *Pommes Granades*: in Engliſh, Pomegranate.

The floure of the fruitfull Pomegranate tree is called of the Grecians, κώνος: which is notwithſtanding properly the cup of the floure: the Latines name it alſo *Cytinus*.

The floure of the wilde and barren Pomegranate tree is called βαλαύστιον: the Apothecaries doe likewiſe terme it *Balauſtium*.

The pill or rinde of the Pomegranate which is ſo much in vſe, is named in Greeke σίδιον: in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*: in ſhops it is called *Cortex granatorum*, or Pomegranate Pill.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The iuicie grains of the Pomegranate are good to be eaten, hauing in them a meetly good iuice: they are wholeſome for the ſtomacke, but they all containe in them a thin and ſmall nouriſhment, or none at all. A

The ſweet ones be not ſo cold as the reſt, but they eaſily cauſe hot ſwellings to ariſe, and they are not ſo much commended for agues. B

The ſoure ones, and eſpecially if they be withall ſomething harſh, doe euidently coole, dry, and ſomething binde. C

They are good for the heart burne, they repreſſe and ſtay the ouermuch vomiting of choler, called the Felonie: they are a remedie againſt the bloudy flixe, aptneſſe to vomite, and vomite it ſelfe. D

There is made of the iuice of theſe ſoure Pomegranats a ſyrrup, which ſerueth for the ſame purpoſes, and is alſo many times very profitable againſt the longing of women with childe, vnleſſe the coldneſſe of the ſtomacke be a hinderance thereunto. E

The ſeeds of the graines, and eſpecially of the ſower Pomegranat, being dried, do likewiſe coole and binde. F

They ſtop the flix, ſtay vomiting, and ſtanch the ſpitting vp of bloud, they ſtrengthen the ſtomacke. G

Of the ſame effect be the floures, both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate tree, being like to the ſeeds in temperature and vertues. H

They faſten the teeth, and ſtrengthen the gums, if the ſame be waſhed therewith. I

They are good againſt burſtings that come by falling downe of the guts, if they be vſed in plaiſters and applied. K

The rinde or pill is not onely like in facultie to the ſeeds, and both the ſorts of floures, but alſo more auaileable; for it cooleth and bindeth more forceably; it bringeth downe the hot ſwellings of the almonds in the throat, being vſed in a gargariſme or a lotion for the throat, and it is a ſingular remedy for all things that need cooling and binding. L

Dioſcorides writeth, that there is alſo gathered a iuice out of both thoſe ſorts of floures, which is very like in facultie and vertue to *Hypociſtis*, as the ſame Author affirmeth. M

The bloſſomes of the tame and wilde Pomegranates, as alſo the rinde or ſhell thereof made into pouder, and drunke in red wine, or boyled in red wine, and the decoction drunke, is good againſt the bloudy flix, and all other iſſues of bloud; yea it is good for women to ſit ouer, & bathe themſelues in the decoction hereof: theſe foreſaid bloſſomes and ſhels are good alſo to put into reſtraining pouders, for the ſtanching of bloud in wounds. N

The ſeeds or ſtones of Pomegranats dried in the Sun, and beaten to pouder, are of like operation with the floures: they ſtop the laske and all iſſues of bloud in man or woman, being taken in the manner aforeſaid. O

Chap. 97. *Of the Quince Tree.*

¶ *The Kindes:*

Columella maketh three kindes of Quinces, *Struthia*, *Chryſomeliana*, and *Muſtela*, but what manner ones they be hee doth not declare, notwithſtanding wee finde diuers ſorts differing as well in forme,

forme, as taſte and ſubſtance of the fruit, wherof ſome haue much core and many kernels, and others fewer.

Malus Cotonea.
The Quince tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Quince tree is not great, but groweth low, and many times in maner of a ſhrub: it is couered with a rugged barke, which hath on it now and then certaine ſcales: it ſpreadeth his boughes in compaſſe like other trees; about which ſtand leaues ſomewhat round, like thoſe of the common Apple tree, greene and ſmooth aboue, and vnderneath ſoft and white: the floures be of a white purple colour: the fruit is like an apple, ſaue that many times it hath certaine embowed and ſwelling diuiſions: it differeth in faſhion and bigneſſe; for ſome Quinces are leſſer and round truſt vp together at the top with wrinkles, others longer and greater: the third ſort be after a middle manner betweene both; they are all of them ſet with a thin cotton or freeze, and be of the colour of gold, and hurtfull to the head by reaſon of their ſtrong ſmell; they all likewiſe haue a kinde of choking taſte: the pulp within is yellow, and the ſeed blackiſh, lying in hard skins, as doe the kernels of other apples.

¶ *The Place.*

The Quince tree groweth in gardens and orchards, and is planted oftentimes in hedges and fences belonging to gardens & vineyards: it delighteth to grow on plaine and euen grounds, and ſomewhat moiſt withall.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe apples be ripe in the fall of the leafe, and chiefely in October.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke μηλέα κυδωνία: in Latine, *Malus Cotonea*: in Engliſh, Quince tree.

The fruit is named μῆλον κυδώνιον: *Malum Cotoneum*, *Pomum Cydonium*, and many times, *Cydonium*, without any addition; by which name it is made known to the Apothecaries: it is called in high Dutch, **Quitten**, **Quittenopfell**, or **Kuttenopffel**: in low Dutch, **Queappel**: in Italian, *Mele cotogne*: in Spaniſh, *Codoyons*, *Membrilhos*, and *Marmellos*: in French, *Pomme de coing*: in Engliſh, Quince.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Quinces be cold and dry in the ſecond degree, and alſo very much binding, eſpecially when they be raw: they haue likewiſe in them a certaine ſuperfluous and excrementall moiſture, which will not ſuffer them to lie long without rotting: they are ſeldom eaten raw: being roſted or baked they be more pleaſant.

B They ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, ſtay vomiting, ſtop lasks, and alſo the bloudy flix.

C They are good for thoſe that ſpit vp bloud, or that vomit bloud; and for women alſo that haue too great plenty of their monethly courſes.

D *Simeon Sethi* writeth, that the woman with childe, which eateth many Quinces during the time of her breeding, ſhall bring forth wiſe children, and of good vnderſtanding.

E The Marmalade, or Cotiniate, made of Quinces and ſugar, is good and profitable for the ſtrengthening of the ſtomacke, that it may retaine and keepe the meat therein vntill it be perfectly digeſted: it likewiſe ſtayeth all kindes of fluxes, both of the belly and other parts, and alſo of bloud: which Cotiniate is made in this manner:

F Take faire Quinces, pare them, cut them in pieces, and caſt away the core, then put vnto euery pound of Quinces a pound of ſugar, and to euery pound of ſugar a pinte of water: theſe muſt bee boiled together ouer a ſtill fire till they be very ſoft, then let it be ſtrained or rather rubbed through a ſtrainer, or an hairy ſieue, which is better, and then ſet it ouer the fire to boile againe, vntill it be ſtiffe,

ſtiffe,and ſo box it vp,and as it cooleth put thereto a little Roſe water,and a few graines of Muske, well mingled together,which will giue a goodly taſte vnto the Cotiniat. This is the way to make Marmalade:

Take whole Quinces and boile them in water vntill they be as ſoft as a ſcalded codling or apple, then pill off the skin,and cut off the fleſh, and ſtampe it in a ſtone morter; then ſtraine it as you did the Cotiniate;afterward put it into a pan to drie, but not to ſeeth at all: and vnto euery pound of the fleſh of Quinces,put three quarters of a pound of ſugar,and in the cooling you may put in roſe water and a little Muske, as was ſaid before. G

There is boiled with Quinces oile which therefore is called in Greeke *Melinon*, or oile of Quinces,which we vſe,ſaith *Dioſcorides*,ſo oft as we haue need of a binding thing. H

The ſeed of Quinces tempered with water, doth make a muſcilage, or a thing like ielly,which being held in the mouth,is maruellous good to take away the roughneſſe of the tongue in hot burning feuers. I

The ſame is good to be layed vpon burnings or ſcaldings, and to be put into cliſters againſt the bloudy flix; for it eaſeth the paine of the guts,and alaieth the ſharpneſſe of biting humors. K

Many other excellent,dainty and wholeſome confections are to be made of Quinces,as ielly of Quinces,and ſuch odde conceits,which for breuitie ſake I do now let paſſe. L

Chap. 98. *Of the Medlar Tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere are diuers ſorts of Medlars,ſome greater, others leſſer: ſome ſweet, and others of a more harſh taſte: ſome with much core,and many great ſtony kernels,others fewer:and likewiſe one of Naples called *Aronia*.

1 *Meſpilus ſativa.*
The manured Medlar.

‡ 2 *Meſpilus ſativa altera.*
The other Garden Medlar.

The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe manured Medlar tree is not great, the body whereof is writhed, the boughes hard, not eaſie to be broken: the leaues be longer, yet narrower than thoſe of the apple tree, darke, greene aboue, and ſomewhat whiter and hairy below: the floures are white and great, hauing fiue leaues a piece: the fruit is ſmall, round, and hath a broad compaſſed nauell or crowne at the top: the pulpe or meat is at the firſt white, and ſo harſh or choking, that it cannot be eaten before it become ſoft; in which are contained fiue ſeeds or ſtones, which be flat and hard.

‡ 2 There is another which differeth from the laſt deſcribed, in that the leaues are longer and narrower, the ſtocke hath no prickles vpon it: the fruit alſo is larger and better taſted: in other reſpects it is like to the laſt deſcribed. This is the *Meſpilus fructu preſtantiore* of *Tragus*, and *Meſpilus Domeſtica* of *Lobel*. ‡

3 The Neapolitane Medlar tree groweth to the height and greatneſſe of an Apple tree, hauing many tough and hard boughes or branches, ſet with ſharp thornes like the white Thorne, or Hawthorne: the leaues are very much cut or iagged like the Hawthorne leaues, but greater, and more like Smallage or Parſley, which leaues before they fal from the tree do wax red: among theſe leaues come forth great tufts of floures of a pale herby colour: which being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall long fruit, leſſer than the ſmalleſt Medlar, which at the firſt are hard, and greene of colour, but when they be ripe, they are both ſoft and red, of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte: wherein is contained three ſmall hard ſtones, as in the former, which be the kernels or ſeeds thereof.

3 *Meſpilus Aronia.*
The Neapolitane Medlar.

‡ 4 *Chamæmeſpilus.*
Dwarfe Medlar.

4 There is a dwarfe kinde of Medlar growing naturally vpon the Alpes, and hils of Narbone, and on the rocks of Mount Baldus nigh Verona, which hath been by ſome of the beſt learned eſteemed for a kinde of Medlar: others, whoſe iudgements cannot ſtand with truth or probability, haue ſuppoſed it to be *Euonymus*, of the Alpes: this dwarfe Medlar groweth like a ſmall hedge tree, of four or fiue cubits high, bearing many ſmal twiggie wands or crops, beſet with many ſlender leaues greene aboue, and of a skie colour vnderneath, in ſhew like to a dwarfe Apple tree, but the fruit is very

very like the Haw,or fruit of the white Thorne,and of a red colour. ‡ The floures come forth in the Spring three or foure together,hollow,and of an herbie colour, it growes in diuers places of the Alpes: it is the *Chamæmeſpilum* of the *Aduerſ.* and the *Chamæmeſpilus Geſneri*,of *Cluſius*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Medlar trees do grow in Orchards,and oftentimes in hedges among Briars and Brambles; being graſted in a white Thorne it proſpereth wonderfull well, and bringeth forth fruit twiſe or thriſe bigger than thoſe that are not graſted at all,almoſt as great as little apples: we haue diuers ſorts of them in our Orchards.

¶ *The Time.*

It is very late before Medlars be ripe,which is in the end of October, but the floures come forth timely enough.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke by *Theophraſtus* μεσπίλη: in Latine,*Meſpilus*: in high Dutch, **Meſpelbaum**: in low Dutch, **Miſpelboome**: in French,*Neſſlier*: in Engliſh, Medlar tree.

The Apple or fruit is named in Greeke, μέσπιλον: in Latine likewiſe, *Meſpilum*: in high Dutch, **Neſpel**,in low Dutch, **Miſpele**: in Italian,*Neſpolo*: in French,*Neſſle*: in Spaniſh, *Neſperas*:in Engliſh,Medlar.

Dioſcorides affirmeth,that this Medlar tree is called ἔπιμελις, and of diuers, *Sitanion*: *Galen* alſo in his booke of the faculties of ſimple medicines nameth this *Epimelis*,which is called,as he ſaith, by the countrey men in Italy,*Vnedo*,and groweth plentifully in Calabria; for vnder the name of *Meſpilus*,or Medlar tree,he meaneth no other than *Tricoccus*, which is alſo named *Aronia*.

The Neapolitane Medlar tree is called in Greeke μέσπιλα and μέσπιλος: *Galen* calleth it *Epimelis*.

The fruit hereof is called *Tricoccos*.of the three graines or ſtones that it hath:they of Naples call it *Azarolo*: and we may name it in Engliſh,three graine Medlar,or Neapolitane Medlar,or Medlar of Naples.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Medlars are cold,drie,and aſtringent;the leaues are of the ſame nature: the dwarfe Medlar is dry,ſharpe,and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Medlars do ſtop the belly,eſpecially when they be greene and hard,for after that they haue been kept a while,ſo that they become ſoft and tender, they doe not binde or ſtop ſo much,but are then more fit to be eaten. A

The fruit of the three grain Medlar,is eaten both raw and boiled,and is more wholeſome for the ſtomacke. B

Theſe Medlars be oftentimes preſerued with ſugar or hony:and being ſo prepared they are pleaſant and delightfull to the taſte. C

Moreouer,they are ſingular good for women with childe: for they ſtrengthen the ſtomacke,and ſtay the lothſomneſſe thereof. D

The ſtones or kernels of the Medlars,made into pouder and drunke, doe breake the ſtone,expell grauell,and procure vrine. E

Chap. 99. *Of the Peare tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

TO write of Peares and Apples in particular, would require a particular volume: the ſtocke or kindred of Peares are not to be numbred:euery country hath his peculiar fruit:my ſelfe knows one curious in graſſing and planting of fruits,who hath in one piece of ground,at the point of three ſcore ſundry ſorts of Peares,and thoſe exceeding good, not doubting but if his minde had been to ſeeke after multitudes,he might haue gotten together the like number of thoſe of worſe kinds:beſides the diuerſities of thoſe that be wilde,experience ſheweth ſundry ſorts: and therefore I thinke it not amiſſe to ſet downe the figures of ſome few with their ſeuerall titles,as well in Latine as Engliſh,and one generall deſcription for that,that might be ſaid of many, which to deſcribe apart, were to ſend an owle to Athens,or to number thoſe things that are without number.

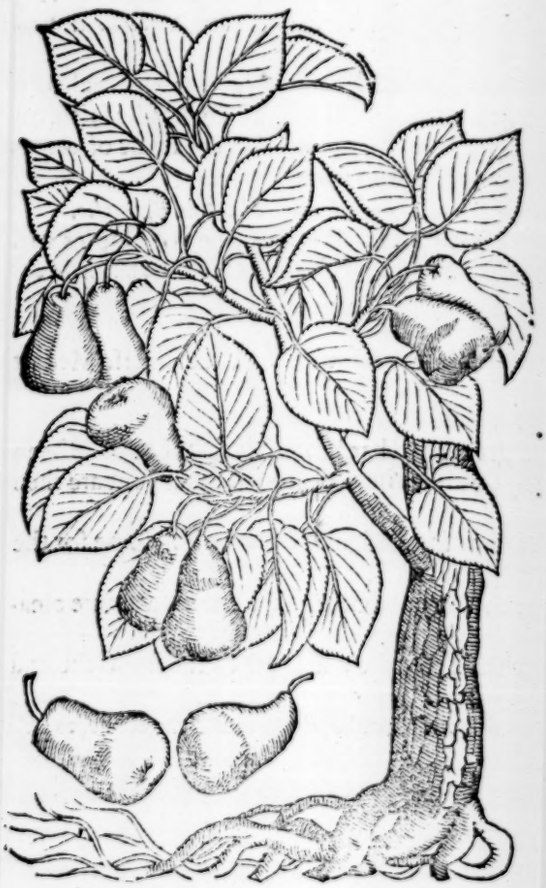
‡ Our Author in this chapter gaue eight figures with ſeuerall titles to them,ſo I pluckt a peare from each tree,and put his title to it,but not in the ſame order that he obſerued, for hee made the Katherine peare tree the ſeuenth,which I haue now made the firſt, becauſe the figure expreſſes the whole tree. ‡

¶ *The*

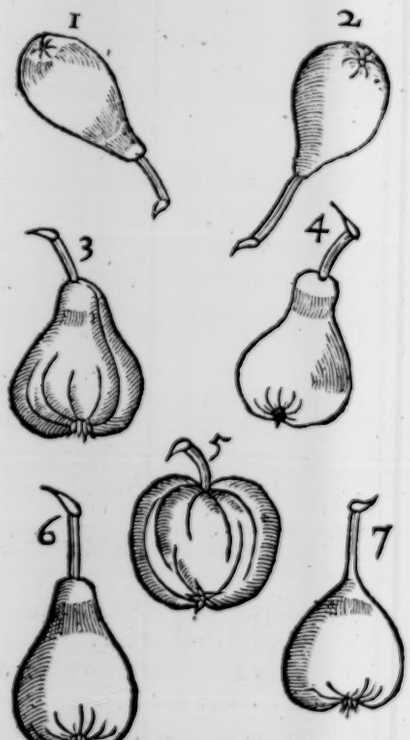
¶ *The generall deſcription.*

THe Peare tree is for the moſt part higher than the Apple tree, hauing boughes not ſpread abroad, but growing vp in height: the body is many times great: the timber or wood it ſelfe is very tractable or eaſie to be wrought vpon, exceeding fit to make moulds or prints to be grauen on, of colour tending to yellowneſſe: the leafe is ſomewhat broad, finely nicked in the edges, greene aboue, and ſomewhat whiter vnderneath: the floures are white: the Peares, that is to ſay, the fruit, are for the moſt part long, and in forme like a Top; but in greatnes, colour, forme, and taſt very much differing among themſelues; they be alſo couered with skins or coats of ſundry colours: the pulpe or meat differeth, as well in colour as taſt: there is contained in them kernels, blacke when they be ripe: the root groweth ſtrait downe with ſome braunches running aſlope.

Pirus ſuperba, ſiue Katherina.
The Katherine Peare tree.



1 *Pyra Præcocia.* The Ienneting Peare.
2 *Pyra Iacobæa.* Saint Iames Peare.
3 *Pyrum regale.* The Peare royall.



4 *Pyrum Palatinum.* The Burgomot Peare.
5 *Pyrum Cydonium.* The Quince peare.
6 *Pyrum Epiſcopatum.* The Biſhops peare.
7 *Pyrum hyemale.* The Winter peare.

¶ *The Place.*

The tame Peare trees are planted in Orchards, as be the apple trees, and by grafting, though vp on wilde ſtockes, come much varietie of good and pleaſant fruits. All theſe before ſpecified, and many ſorts more, and thoſe moſt rare and good, are growing in the ground of Maſter *Richard Pointer*, a moſt cunning and curious graffer and planter of all manner of rare fruits, dwelling in a ſmall village neere London called Twicknam; and alſo in the ground of an excellent graffer and painfull planter, M^r. *Henry Banbury*, of Touthill ſtreet neere Weſtminſter, and likewiſe in the ground of a diligent and moſt affectionate louer of plants M^r. *Warner* neere Horſey downe by London, and in diuers other grounds about London. ‡ Moſt of the beſt peares are at this time to be had with M^r. *Iohn Millen* in Old-ſtreet, in whoſe nurſery are to be found the choiſeſt fruits this kingdom yeelds.‡

¶ *The Time.*

The floures do for the moſt part come forth in Aprill, the leaues afterwards: all peares are not ripe at one time: ſome be ripe in Iuly, others in Auguſt, and diuers in September and later.

¶ *The Names.*

The tame or Orchard peare tree is called in Greeke ἀπίος, or with a double ππ ἄπιος: in Latine, *Pyrus vrbana,*

vrbana, or *Cultiua*: of *Tarentinus* in his Geoponikes: in high Dutch, **Birrbaum**, in low Dutch, **Peerboom**: in French, *Porrier*.

The Peare or fruit it selfe is called in Greeke: in Latine, *Pyrum*: in high Dutch, **Birn**: in low Dutch, **Peere**: in Italian, *Pere*: in French, *Poyre*: in Spanish, *Peras*: in English, Peare.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Leauing the diuers and sundry surnames of Peares, let vs come to the faculties which the Physitions ought to know, which also varie according to the differences of their tastes: for some Peares are sweet, diuers fat and vnctuous, others soure, and most are harsh, especially the wilde peares, and some consist of diuers mixtures of tastes, and some hauing no taste at all, but as it were a waterish taste. A

All Pears are cold, and all haue a binding qualitie and an earthie substance: but the Choke pears and those that are harsh be more earthie, and the sweet ones lesse: which substance is so full of superfluous moisture in some, as that they cannot be eaten raw. All manner of Peares doe binde and stop the belly, especially the Choke and harsh ones, which are good to be eaten of those that haue the laske and the bloudy flix. B

The harsh and austere Peares may with good successe be laied vpon hot swellings in the beginning, as may be the leaues of the tree, which do both binde and coole. C

Wine made of the iuice of peares called in English, Perry, is soluble, purgeth those that are not accustomed to drinke thereof, especially when it is new; notwithstanding it is as wholsome a drink being taken in small quantitie as wine; it comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good digestion. D

Chap. 100. *Of the wilde Peare tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

As there be sundry kindes of the manured Peares, so are there sundry wilde; wherof to write apart were to small purpose: therefore one description with their seuerall titles shall be sufficient for their distinctions.

Pyrum strangulatorium maius.
The great Choke peare.

¶ *The generall Description.*

The wilde Peare tree grows likewise great, vpright, full of branches, for the most part Pyramides like, or of the fashion of a steeple, not spread abroad as is the Apple or Crab tree: the timber of the trunke or body of the tree is very firme and sollid, and likewise smooth, a wood very fit to make diuers sorts of instruments of, as also the hafts of sundry tooles to worke withal; and likewise serueth to be cut into many kindes of moulds, not only such prints as these figures are made of, but also many sorts of pretty toies, for coifes, brest-plates, and such like, vsed among our English gentlewomen: the branches are smooth, couered with a blackish barke, very fragile or easie to break, whereon do grow leaues, in some greater, in other lesser: the floures are like those of the manured Pear tree, yet some whiter than others: the fruit differ not in shape, yet some greater than others; but in taste they differ among themselues in diuers points, some are sharpe, soure, and of an austere taste; some more pleasant, others harsh and bitter, and some of such a choking taste, that they are not to be eaten of hogs & wild beasts, much lesse of men: they also differ in colour, euery circumstance whereof to distinguish apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and bring to the Reader small profit or commoditie.

1 *Pyrum ſtrangulatorium maius.*
The great Choke peare:

2 *Pyrum ſtrangulatorium minus.*
The ſmall Choke peare.

3 *Pyrus ſylueſtris.*
The wilde hedge Peare tree.

4 *Pyrus ſylueſtris minima.*
The wilde Crab peare tree.

5 *Pyrus pedicularia.*
The Lowſie wilde peare.

6 *pyrus Coruina.*
The Crow peare tree.

¶ *The Place.*

The wilde peares grow of themſelues without manuring in moſt places, as woods, or in the borders of fields, and neere to high waies.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of wilde peares anſwereth the tame or manured peare, notwithſtanding for the moſt part they are not ripe much before Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde peare tree is called in Latine, *Pyrus ſylueſtris* and *Pyraſter*: in Greeke, [illegible] by which name both the fruit and tree are knowne. Peares haue diuers ſyrnames among the antient Writers, and ſpecially in *Pliny*, in his 15. booke, 15. chapter, none of which are knowne to the later Writers (or not deſired:) euery citie or euery countrey haue names of themſelues, and peares haue alſo diuers names according to to the places.

The Temperature.

All peares are of a cold temperature, and the moſt part of them of a binding qualitie and an earthie ſubſtance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The vertues of the wilde peares are referred vnto the garden peares as touching their binding facultie, but are not to be eaten, becauſe their nouriſhment is little and bad.

Chap. 101. *Of the Apple tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Latine name *Malus* reacheth far among the old Writers, and is common to many trees, but we will briefely firſt intreat of *Mali*, properly called Apple trees, whoſe ſtocke or kindred is ſo infinite, that we haue thought it not amiſſe, to vſe the ſame order or method with Apples that wee haue done with peares; that is, to giue them ſeuerall titles in Latine and Engliſh, and one generall deſcription for the whole.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

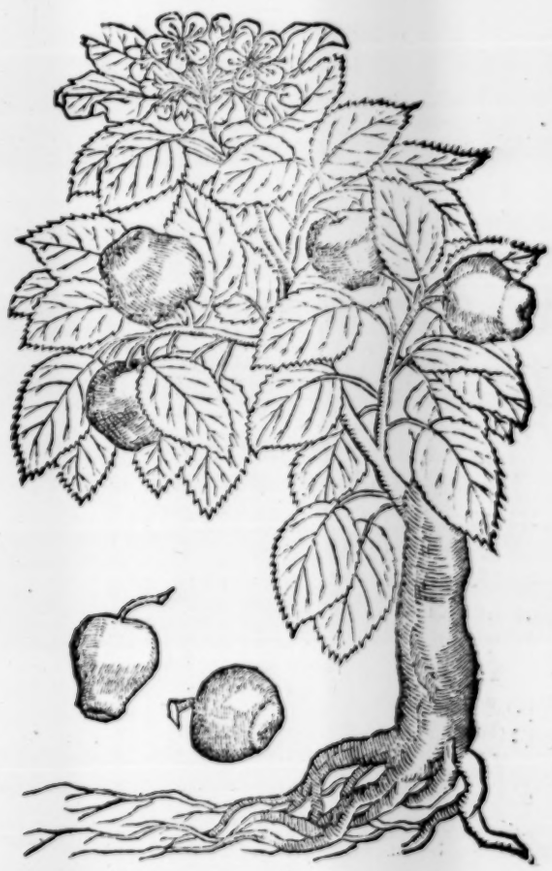
THe Apple tree hath a body or truncke commonly of a meane bigneſſe, not very high, hauing long armes or branches, and the ſame diſordered: the barke ſomewhat plaine, and not verie rugged: the leaues bee alſo broad, more long than round, and finely nicked in the edges. The floures are whitiſh tending vnto a bluſh colour. The fruit or Apples doe differ in greatneſſe, forme, colour, and taſte; ſome couered with a red skinne, others yellow or greene, varying infinitely

nitely according to the ſoyle and climate, ſome very great, ſome little, and many of a middle ſort; ſome are ſweet of taſte, or ſomething ſoure; moſt be of a middle taſte betweene ſweet and ſoure, the which to diſtinguiſh I thinke it impoſſible; notwithſtanding I heare of one that intendeth to write a peculiar volume of Apples, and the vſe of them; yet when he hath done what hee can doe, hee hath done nothing touching their ſeuerall kindes to diſtinguiſh them. This that hath beene ſaid ſhall ſuffice for our Hiſtorie.

‡ Our Author gaue foure figures more out of *Tabernamontanus*, with theſe titles. 3. *Malum reginale*, the Queening or Queene of Apples. 5 *Platomela ſive Pyra æſtiua*: The Sommer Pearemaine. 6 *Platurchapia ſive Pyra hyemalia*: the Winter Pearemaine.

1 *Malus Carbonaria.*
The Pome Water tree.

2 *Malus Carbonaria longo fructu.*
The Bakers ditch Apple tree.



¶ *The Place.*

The tame and graffed Apple trees are planted and ſet in gardens and orchards made for that purpoſe: they delight to grow in good and fertile grounds: Kent doth abound with apples of moſt ſorts. But I haue ſeene in the paſtures and hedge-rows about the grounds of a worſhipful gentleman dwelling two miles from Hereford called Maſter *Roger Bodnome*, ſo many trees of all ſorts, that the ſeruants drinke for the moſt part no other drinke but that which is made of Apples; The quantity is ſuch, that by the report of the Gentleman himſelfe, the Parſon hath for tithe many hogſheads of Syder. The hogs are fed with the fallings of them, which are ſo many, that they make choiſe of thoſe Apples they do eat, who will not taſte of any but of the beſt. An example doubtles to be followed of Gentlemen that haue land and liuing: but enuie ſaith, the poore wil break down our hedges, and we ſhall haue the leaſt part of the fruit) but forward in the name of God, graffe, ſet, plant and nouriſh vp trees in euery corner of your grounds, the labour is ſmall, the coſt is nothing, the commoditie is great, your ſelues ſhall haue plenty, the poore ſhall haue ſomewhat in time of want to relieue their neceſſitie, and God ſhall reward your good mindes and diligence.

¶ *The Time.*

They bloom about the end of Aprill, or in the beginning of May. The forward apples be ripe about the Calends of Iuly, others in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apple tree is called in Greeke μηλέα: in Latine, *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch, **Opffelbaum**: in low Dutch, **Appelboom**: in French, *Pommier*: in Engliſh, Apple-tree.

The Grecians name the fruit μῆλον: the Latines, *Malum* or *Pomum*: in high Dutch, **Opfell**: in low Dutch, **Appel**: in French and Spaniſh, *Manſanas*: in Engliſh, Apple.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All Apples be of temperature cold and moiſt, and haue ioined with them a certaine excrementall or ſuperfluous moiſture: but as they be not all of like coldneſſe, ſo neither haue they like quantitie of ſuperfluous moiſture. They are ſooneſt rotten that haue greateſt ſtore of moiſture, and they may be longer kept in which there is leſſe ſtore: for the abundance of excrementall moiſture is the cauſe why they rot.

Sweet Apples are not ſo cold and moiſt, which being roſted or boyled, or otherwiſe kept, retaine or keepe the ſoundneſſe of their pulpe.

They yeeld more nouriſhment, and not ſo moiſt a nouriſhment as do the other Apples, and doe not ſo eaſily paſſe through the belly.

Soure Apples are colder and alſo moiſter: the ſubſtance or pulpe of theſe when they be boiled doth run abroad, and retaineth not his ſoundneſſe: they yeeld a leſſer nouriſhment, and the ſame raw and cold.

They do eaſily and ſpeedily paſſe through the belly, and therefore they do mollifie the belly, eſpecially being taken before meat.

Harſh or Auſtere Apples being vnripe, are cold; they ingender groſſe bloud, and great ſtore of winde, and often bring the Collicke.

Thoſe Apples which be of a middle taſte containe in them oftentimes two or three ſorts of taſts, and yet do they retaine the faculties of the other.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Roſted Apples are alwaies better than the raw, the harm whereof is both mended by the fire, and may alſo be corrected by adding vnto them ſeeds or ſpices.

B Apples be good for an hot ſtomacke: thoſe that are auſtere or ſomewhat harſh doe ſtrengthen a weake and feeble ſtomacke proceeding of heat.

C Apples are alſo good for all inflammations or hot ſwellings, but eſpecially for ſuch as are in their beginning, if the ſame be outwardly applied.

D The iuice of Apples which be ſweet and of a middle taſte, is mixed in compoſitions of diuers medicines, and alſo for the tempering of melancholy humours, and likewiſe to mend the qualities of medicines that are dry: as are *Serapium ex pomis Regis Saporis*, *Confectio Alkermes*, and ſuch like compoſitions.

E There is likewiſe made an ointment with the pulpe of Apples and Swines greaſe and Roſe water, which is vſed to beautifie the face, and to take away the roughneſſe of the skin, which is called in ſhops *Pomatum*: of the Apples whereof it is made.

F The pulpe of the roſted apples, in number foure or fiue, according to the greatneſſe of the Apples, eſpecially of the Pome-water, mixed in a wine quart of faire water, laboured together vntill it come to be as apples and Ale, which wee call Lambes Wooll, and the whole quart drunke laſt at night, within the ſpace of an houre, doth in one night cure thoſe that piſſe by droppes with great anguiſh and dolour; the ſtrangurie, and all other diſeaſes proceeding of the difficultie of making water; but in twiſe taking it, it neuer faileth in any: oftentimes there happeneth with the foreſaid diſeaſes the Gonorrhæa, or running of the Raines, which it likewiſe healeth in thoſe perſons, but not generally in all; which my ſelfe haue often proued, and gained thereby both crownes and credit.

G The leaues of the tree do coole and binde, and be alſo counted good for inflammations, in the beginning.

H Apples cut in pieces, and diſtilled with a quantitie of Camphere and butter-milke, take away the markes and ſcarres gotten by the ſmall pockes, being waſhed therewith when they grow vnto their ſtate and ripeneſſe: prouided that you giue vnto the patient a little milk and Saffron, or milk and mithridate to drinke, to expell to the extreme parts that venome which may lie hid, and as yet not ſeene.

Chap. 102 *Of the Wilding or Crab tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Like as there be diuers manured Apples, ſo are there ſundry wilde Apples, or Crabs, whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe, and therefore one deſcription ſhall ſuffice for the reſt.

Malus ſylueſtris.
The wilding or Crab tree.

¶ *The generall Deſcription.*

THere be diuers wilde Apple trees not huſbanded, that is to ſay, not grafted; the fruit whereof is harſh and binding: for by grafting both Apples and Peares become more milde and pleaſant. The crab or wilding tree growes oftentimes to a reaſonable greatneſſe, equall with the Apple tree: the wood is hard, firme, and ſollid; the barke rough; the branches or boughes many; the floures and fruit like thoſe of the apple tree, ſome red, others white, ſome greater, others leſſer: the difference is known to all, therefore it ſhall ſuffice what hath been ſaid for their ſeuerall diſtinctions: we haue in our London gardens a dwarfe kinde of ſweet Apple, called *Chamæmalus*, the dwarfe apple tree, or Paradiſe apple, which beareth apples very timely without grafting.

‡ Our Author here alſo (out of *Tabernamontanus*) gaue foure figures, whereof I onely retaine the beſt, with their ſeueral titles. 1 *Malus ſylueſtris rubens*. The great wilding or red Crab tree: 2 *Malus ſylueſtris alba*. The white wilding or Crab tree: 3 *Malus ſylueſtris minor*. The ſmaller Crab tree: 4 *Malus duracina ſylueſtris*. The choking leane Crab-tree. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Crab tree groweth wilde in woods and hedge rowes almoſt euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth thoſe of the garden.

¶ *The Names.*

Their titles doth ſet forth their names in Latine and Engliſh.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Of the temperature of wilde apples hath beene ſufficiently ſpoken in the former Chapter.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice of wilde Apples or crabs taketh away the heate of burnings, ſcaldings, and all inflam- A
mations: and being laid on in ſhort time after it is ſcalded, it keepeth it from bliſtering.

The iuice of crabs or Veriuice is aſtringent or binding, and hath withall an abſterſiue or clenſing B
qualitie, beeing mixed with hard yeeſt of Ale or Beere, and applied in manner of a cold ointment, that is, ſpread vpon a cloth firſt wet in the Veriuice and wrung out, and then laid to, taketh away the heat of Saint Anthonies fire, all inflammations what ſoeuer, healeth ſcab'd legs, burnings and ſcaldings whereſoeuer it be.

Chap. 103. *Of the Citron, Limon, Orange, and Aſſyrian Apple trees.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe Citron tree is of kindred with the Limon tree, the Orange is of the ſame houſe or ſtocke, and the Aſſyrian Apple tree claimeth a place as neereſt in kinred and neighbourhood: wherefore I intend to comprehend them all in this one chapter.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Citron tree is not very great, hauing many boughes or branches, tough and pliable, couered with a greene barke: whereon do grow greene leaues, long, ſomewhat broad, very ſmooth, and ſweet of ſmell like thoſe of the Bay tree: among which come forth here and there certaine prickles, ſet far in ſunder: from the boſome whereof come forth ſmal floures, conſiſting of fiue little leaues, of a white colour tending to purple, with certaine threds like haires growing in the middle: the fruit is long, greater many times than the Cucumber, often leſſer, and not much

1 *Malus medica.*
The Pome Citron tree.

2 *Malus Limonia.*
The Limon tree.

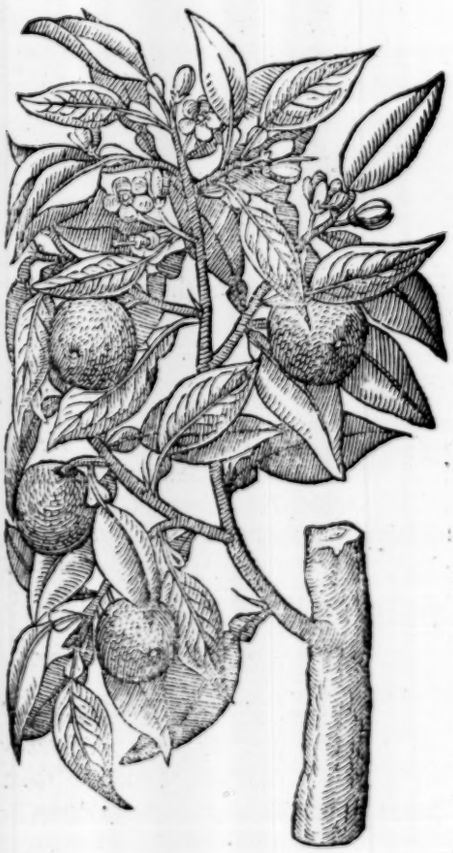
greater than the Limon: the barke or rinde is of a light golden colour, ſet with diuers knobs or bumps, and of a very pleaſant ſmell: the pulpe or ſubſtance next vnto it is thick, white, hard, hauing a kinde of aromaticall or ſpicie ſmell, almoſt without any taſte at all: the ſofter pulpe within that is not ſo firme or ſolid, but more ſpungie, and full of a ſower iuice, in which the ſeed lieth hid, greater and thicker than a graine of Barley.

2 The Limon tree is like vnto the Pome Citron tree in growth, thorny branches, and leaues of a pleaſant

a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, like thoſe of the Bay-tree: the floures hereof are whiter than thoſe of the Citron tree, and of a moſt ſweet ſmell: the fruit is long and thicke, leſſer than the Pome Citron: the rinde is yellow, ſomewhat bitter in taſte, and ſweet of ſmell: the pulpe is white, more in quantitie than that of the Citron, reſpecting the bignes; in the middle part whereof is conteined more ſoft ſpungie pulpe, and fuller of ſoure juice: the ſeeds are like thoſe of the Pome Citron.

3 The Orenge tree groweth vp to the height of a ſmall Peare tree, hauing many thornie boughes or branches, like thoſe of the Citron tree: the leaues are alſo like thoſe of the Bay-tree, ‡ but that they differ in this, that at the lower end next the ſtalke there is a leſſer leafe made almoſt after the vulgar figure of an heart, whereon the bigger leafe doth ſtand, or is faſtned: ‡ & they are of a ſweet ſmell: the floures are white, of a moſt pleaſant ſweet ſmell alſo: the fruit is round like a ball, euery circumſtance belonging to the forme is very well knowne to all; the taſte is ſoure, ſometimes ſweet, and often of a taſte betweene both: the ſeeds are like thoſe of the Limon.

3 *Malus arantia.*
The Orange tree.



4 *Malus Aſſyria.*
The Aſſyrian Apple tree.

4 The Aſſyrian Apple tree is like vnto the Orange tree: the branches are like: the leaues are greater: the floures are like thoſe of the Citron tree: the fruit is round, three times as big as the Orange: the barke or peeling is thicke, rough, and of a pale yellow colour, wherein appeare often as it were ſmall clifts or crackes: the pulpe or inner ſubſtance is full of iuice, in taſte ſharpe, as that of the Limon, but not ſo pleaſant: the ſeeds are like thoſe of the Citron.

¶ *The Place.*

The Citron, Limon, and Orange trees do grow eſpecially on the ſea coaſts of Italy, and on the Iſlands of the Adriaticke Turrhene, and alſo Ægæan Seas, & likewiſe on the maine land, neer vnto meeres and great lakes: there is alſo great ſtore of them in Spaine, but in places eſpecially ioining to the ſea, or not farre off: they are alſo found in certaine prouinces of France which lie vpon the midland ſea. They were firſt brought out of Media, as not onely *Plinie* writeth, but alſo the Poet *Virgil* affirmeth in the ſecond book of his Georgickes, writing of the Citron tree after this maner:

Media fert triſtes ſuccos, tardumque ſaporem
Felicis mali, quo non præſentius vllum,
Pocula ſi quando ſæuæ infecere nouercæ,

Miſcuerunt que

Miſcueruntque herbas, & non innoxia verba,
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena.
Ipſa ingens arbos, facieſque ſimillima Lauro;
Et, ſi non alium late iactaret odorem,
Laurus erit; folia haud vllis labentia ventis;
Flos apprime tenax. Animas & olentia Medi
Ora fouent illo, & ſenibus medicantur anhelis.

The Countrey Media beareth iuyces ſad,
And dulling taſtes of happy Citron fruit,
Than which, no helpe more preſent can be had,
If any time ſtepmothers worſe than brute
haue poyſon'd pots, and mingled berbs of ſute
With hurtfull charmes: this Citron fruit doth chaſe
Blacke venome from the body in euery place.
The tree it ſelfe in growth is large and big,
And very like in ſhew to th' Laurell tree;
And would be thought a Laurell, leafe and twig,
But that the ſmell it caſts doth diſagree:
The floure it holds as faſt as floure may be:
Therewith the Medes a remedie do finde
For ſtinking breaths and mouthes a cure moſt kinde,
And helpe old men which hardly fetch their winde.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees be alwaies greene, and do, as *Pliny* ſaith, beare fruit at all times of the yere, ſome falling off, others waxing ripe, and others newly comming forth.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke, Μηλα μηδικα: in Latine, *Malus Medica*, and *Malus Citria*: in Engliſh, Citron tree, and Pomecitron tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, Μηλον μηδικον: in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, and *Malum Citrium*: and *Citromalum*. *Æmilyanus* in *Athenæus* ſheweth, that *Iuba* King of Mauritania hath made mention of the Citron, who ſaith that this Apple is named among them, *Malum Heſpericum*: *Galen* denieth it to be called any longer *Malum Medicum*, but *Citrium*; and ſaith, that they who call it *Medicum* do it to the end that no man ſhould vnderſtand what they ſay: the Apothecaries call theſe apples *Citrones*: in high-Dutch, **Citrin opffel, Citrinaten**: in low-Dutch, **Citroenen**: in Italian, *Citroni*, and *Cedri*: in Spaniſh, *Cidras*: in French, *Citrons*: in Engliſh, Citron Apple, and Citron.

The ſecond kinde of Citron is called in Latine, *Limonium Malum*; in ſhops, *Limones*: in French, *Limons*: in low-Dutch, **Limonen**: in Engliſh, Limon, and Lemon.

The third is named in Latine, *Malum anarantium* or *Anerantium*: and of ſome *Aurantium*: of others, *Aurengium*, of the yellow colour of gold: ſome would haue them called *Arantia*, of *Arantium*, a towne in Achaia or Arania, of a countrey bearing that name in Perſia: it is termed in Italian *Arancio*: in high-Dutch, **Pomeranken**: in low-Dutch, **Aracngie Appelen**: in French, *Pommes d' Orenges*: in Spaniſh, *Naranſas*: in Engliſh, Orenges.

The fourth is named of diuers, *Pomum Aſſyrium*, or the Citron of Aſſyria, and may be Engliſhed Adams Apple, after the Italian name; and among the vulgar ſort of Italians, *Lomie*, of whom it is alſo called *Pomum Adami*, or Adams Apple; and that came by the opinion of the common rude people, who thinke it to be the ſame Apple which *Adam* did eate of in Paradiſe, when he tranſgreſſed Gods commandment; whereupon alſo the prints of the biting appeare therein, as they ſay: but others ſay that this is not the Apple, but that which the Arabians do call *Muſa* or *Moſa*, whereof *Auicen, cap.* 395. maketh mention: for diuers of the Iewes take this for that through which by eating, *Adam* offended, as *Andrew Theuet* ſheweth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A All theſe fruits conſiſt of vnlike parts, and much differing in facultie.
B The rindes are ſweet of ſmell, bitter, hot, and dry.
C The white pulpe is cold, and containeth in it a groſſe iuice, eſpecially the Citron.
D The inner ſubſtance or pap is ſoure, as of the Citrons and Limons, cold and dry, with thinneſſe of parts.
E The ſeed becauſe it is bitter is hot and dry.
F The rinde of the Pomecitron is good againſt all poyſons, for which cauſe it is put into treacles and ſuch like confections.

It is

It is good to be eaten againſt a ſtinking breath, for it maketh the breath ſweet; and being ſo taken it comforteth the cold ſtomacke exceedingly. G

The white, ſound, and hard pulpe is now and then eaten, but very hardly concocted, and ingendreth a groſſe, cold, and phlegmaticke iuyce, but being condite with ſugar, it is both pleaſant in taſte, and eaſie to be digeſted, more nouriſhing, and leſſe apt to obſtruction and binding or ſtopping. H

Galen reporteth, that the inner iuice of the Pomecitron was not wont to be eaten, but it is now vſed for ſauce; and being often vſed, it repreſſeth choler which is in the ſtomacke, and procures appetite: it is excellent good alſo to be giuen in vehement and burning feuers, and againſt all peſtilent and venomous or infectious diſeaſes: it comforteth the heart, cooleth the inward parts, cutteth, diuideth, and maketh thin, groſſe, tough, and ſlimy humors. I

Of this foreſaid ſharpe iuice there is a ſyrrup ptepared, which is called in ſhops, *Syrupus de Acetoſitate Citri*, very good againſt the foreſaid infirmities. K

Such a ſirrup is alſo prepared of the ſharpe iuice of Limons, of the ſame quality and operation, ſo that in ſtead of the one, the other will ſerue very well. L

A dozen of Orenges cut in ſlices and put into a gallon of water, adding thereto an ounce of Mercurie ſublimate, and boiled to the conſumption of the halfe, cureth the itch and mangineſſe of the body. M

Men in old time (as *Theophraſtus* writeth in his fourth booke) did not eate Citrons, but were contented with the ſmell, and to lay them amongſt cloathes, to preſerue them from Moths. N

As often as need required they vſed them againſt deadly poyſons; for which thing they were eſpecially commended euen by *Virgils* verſes, which we haue before alledged. O

Athenæus, lib. 3. hath extant a ſtory of ſome that for certaine notorious offences were condemned to be deſtroyed of Serpents, who were preſerued and kept in health and ſafetie by the eating of Citrons. P

The diſtilled water of the whole Limons, rinde and all, drawne out by a glaſſe Still, takes away tetters and blemiſhes of the skin, and maketh the face faire and ſmooth. Q

The ſame being drunke prouoketh vrine, diſſolueth the ſtone, breaketh and expelleth it. R

The rinde of Orenges is much like in facultie to that of the Citrons and Limons, yet it is ſo much the more hot as it is more biting and bitter. S

The inner ſubſtance or ſoure pap which is full of iuice is of like facultie, or not much inferiour to the facultie of the pap of Citrons or Limons; but the ſweet pap doth not much coole or drie, but doth temperatly heate and moiſten, being pleaſant to the taſte: it alſo nouriſheth more than doth the ſoure pap, but the ſame nouriſhment is thin and little; and that which is of a middle taſt, hauing the ſmacke of wine, is after a middle ſort more cold than ſweet, and leſſer cold than ſoure: the ſweet and odoriferous floures of orenges be vſed of the perfumers in their ſweet ſmelling ointments. T

Two ounces of the iuice of Limons, mixed with the like quantitie of the ſpirit of wine, or the beſt *Aqua vitæ* (but the ſpirit of wine rectified is much better) and drunk at the firſt approch of the fit of an ague, taketh away the ſhaking preſently: the medicine ſeldome faileth at the ſecond time of the taking thereof perfectly to cure the ſame; but neuer at the third time, prouided that the Patient be couered warme in a bed, and cauſed to ſweat. V

There is alſo diſtilled out of them in a glaſſe ſtill, a water of a maruellous ſweet ſmell, which being inwardly taken in the weight of an ounce and a halfe, moueth ſweat, and healeth the ague. X

The ſeed of all theſe doth kill wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth: it doth alſo mightily reſiſt poyſon, and is good for the ſtinging of ſcorpions, if it be inwardly taken. Y

Thoſe which be called Adams Apples are thought to be like in faculties to the ſoure iuyce, eſpecially of the Limons, but yet they be not ſo effectuall. Z

Chap. 104. *Of the Cornell tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tame Cornell tree groweth ſomtime of the height and bigneſſe of a ſmal tree, with a great number of ſprings: it is couered with a rugged barke: the wood or timber is very hard and dry, without any great quantity of ſap therein: the leaues are like vnto the Dog berry leaues, crumpled rugged, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow in ſmall bunches before any leaues do appeare, of colour yellow, and of no great value (they are ſo ſmall) in ſhew like the floures of the

Olive

Cornus mas.
The male Cornel tree.

Oliue tree: which being vaded, there come ſmall long berries, which at the firſt bee greene, and red when they be ripe; of an auſtere and harſh taſte, with a certaine ſoureneſſe: within this berry is a ſmall ſtone, exceeding hard, white within like that of the Oliue, wherunto it is like both in the faſhion and oftentimes in the bigneſſe of the fruit.

¶ *The Place.*

This groweth in moſt places of Germanie without manuring: it groweth not wild in England. But yet there be ſundry trees of them growing in the gardens of ſuch as loue rare and dainty plants, whereof I haue a tree or two in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The tame Cornell tree floureth ſometime in February, & commonly in March, and afterwards the leaues come forth as an vntimely birth: the berries or fruit are ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it Κρανία: the Latines, *Cornus*: in high-Dutch, **Cornelbaum**: in low-Dutch **Cornoele boom**: the Italians, *Corniolo*: in French, *Cornillier*: in Spaniſh, *Cornizolos*: in Engliſh, the Cornell tree, and the Cornelia tree; of ſome, long Cherrie tree.

The fruit is named in Latine, *Cornum*: in high-Dutch, **Cornell**: in low-Dutch, **Cornoele**: in Italian, *Cornole*: in Engliſh, Cornel berries and Cornelian Cherries.

This is *Cornus mas Theophraſti*, or *Theophraſtus* his male Cornell tree; for he ſetteth downe two ſorts of the Cornell trees, the male and the female: he maketh the wood of the male to be ſound, as in this Cornell tree; which we both for this cauſe and for others alſo haue made to be the male. The female is that which is commonly called *Virga ſanguinea*, or Dogs berry tree, and *Cornus ſylueſtris*, or the wilde Cornell tree, of which we will treat in the next Chapter following.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Cornell tree hath a very harſh or choking taſte: it cooleth, drieth, and bindeth, yet may it alſo be eaten, as it is oftentimes.

B It is a remedie againſt the laske and bloudy flix, it is hurtfull to a cold ſtomacke, and increaſeth the rawneſſe thereof: the leaues and tender crops of the tree are likewiſe of an harſh and choking taſte, and do mightily dry.

C They heale greene wounds that are great and deepe, eſpecially in hard bodies, but they are not ſo good for ſmall wounds and tender bodies, as *Galen* writeth.

Chap. 105.

Of the female Cornell or Dog-Berry tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

That which the Italians call *Virga ſanguinea*, or the bloudy Rod, is like to the Cornel tree, yet it groweth not into a tree, but remaineth a ſhrub: the yong branches thereof are iointed, and be of an obſcure red purple: they haue within a white ſpongie pith like that of Elder, but the old ſtalks are hard and ſtiffe, the ſubſtance of the which is alſo white, and anſwerable to thoſe of the Cornell tree: the leaues are alſo like, the middle rib whereof as alſo the brittle foot-ſtalkes are ſomewhat reddiſh: at the top whereof ſtand white floures in ſpoky rundles, which turne into berries,

Cornus fœmina.
The Dog-berry tree.

greene at the firſt, and of a ſhining black colour when they be ripe, in taſte vnpleaſant, and not cared for of the birds.

¶ *The Place.*

This ſhrub groweth in hedges and buſhes in euery countrey of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in the Spring in the moneth of Aprill: the berries are ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italians do commonly call it *Sanguino*, and *Sanguinello*: *Petrus Creſcentius* termes it *Sanguinus*; and *Matthiolus*, *Virga ſanguinea*: *Pliny*, *lib.* 24. *cap.* 10. hath written a little of *Virga Sanguinea*: Neither is *Virga Sanguinea*, ſaith hee, counted more happy, the inner barke whereof doth breake open the ſcarres which they before haue healed. It is an hard thing, or peraduenture a raſh part, to affirme by theſe few words, that *Pliny* his *Virga Sanguinea* is the ſame that the Italian *Sanguino* is. This is called in high-Dutch, **Hartriegel**: in low-Dutch, **wilde Cornoelle**, that is to ſay, *Cornus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Cornell tree: and in French, *Cornellier ſauuage*: in Engliſh, Hounds tree, Hounds berry, Dogs berry tree, Pricke-Timber: in the North countrey they call it Gaten tree, or Gater tree; the berries whereof ſeem to be thoſe which *Chaucer* calleth Gater berries: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it ψευδοκρανία, that is to ſay, *Falſa* or *Spuria Cornus*, falſe or baſtard Cornell tree: this ſeemeth alſo to be *Theophraſtus* his θηλυκρανία, or *Cornus fœmina*, female Cornell tree. This hath little branches hauing pith within, neither be they hard nor ſound, like thoſe of the male: the fruit is ἄβρωτος, that is, not fit to be eaten, and a late fruit which is not ripe till after the Autumne Æquinoctiall; and ſuch is the wilde Cornell tree or Gater tree, the yong and tender branches whereof be red, and haue (as wee haue written) a pith within: the fruit or berries be vnpleaſant, and require a long time before they can be ripe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries hereof are of vnlike parts; for they haue ſome hot, bitter, and clenſing, and very many cold, dry, harſh, and binding, yet they haue no vſe in medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Matthiolus writeth, that out of the berries firſt boiled, and afterwards preſſed, there iſſueth an oyle which the Anagnian countrey people do vſe in lamps: but it is not certaine, nor very like, that the barke of this wilde Cornell tree hath that operation which *Pliny* reporteth of *Virga Sanguinea*; for he ſaith, as we haue already ſet downe, that the inner barke thereof doth break and lay open the ſcars which they before haue healed. A

Chap. 106. *Of Spindle tree or Pricke-wood.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Prickewood is no high ſhrub, of the bigneſſe of the Pomegranat tree: it ſpreadeth farre with his branches: the old ſtalks haue their barke ſomewhat white; the new and thoſe that be lately growne be greene, and foure ſquare: the ſubſtance of the wood is hard, and mixed with a light yellow: the leaues be long, broad, ſlender, and ſoft: the floures be white, many ſtanding vpon one foot-ſtalke, like almoſt to a ſpoked rundle: the fruit is foure ſquare, red, and containing foure white ſeeds, euery one whereof is couered with a yellow coat, which being taken off giueth a yellow die.

2 This

1 *Euonymus Theophraſti.*
Engliſh Prick-timber tree.

2 *Euonymus latifolius.*
Broad leafed Spindle tree.

3 *Euonymus Pannonicus.*
Hungarie Spindle tree.

2 This other ſort of *Euonymus* groweth to the forme of an hedge tree, of a meane bigneſſe, the trunke or body whereof is of the thickneſſe of a mans leg, couered with a rough or ſcabbed barke of an ouerworn ruſſet colour. The branches thereof are many, ſlender, and very euen, couered with a greene barke whileſt they be yet young and tender; they are alſo very brittle, with ſome pith in the middle like that of the Elder. The leaues are few in number, full of nerues or ſtrings diſperſed like thoſe of Plantaine, in ſhape like thoſe of the Pomecitron tree, of a lothſome ſmell and bitter taſte: amongſt which come forth ſlender footſtalks very long and naked, whereon do grow ſmall floures conſiſting of foure ſmall leaues like thoſe of the Cherrie tree, but leſſer, of a white colour tending to a bluſh, with ſome yellowneſſe in the middle: after commeth the fruit, which is larger than the former, and as it were winged, parted commonly into foure, yet ſomtimes into fiue parts; and opening when it is ripe, it ſheweth the white graines filled with a yellow pulpe. The root is tough and wooddy, diſperſing it ſelfe farre abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth.

3 The

3 The ſame Author ſetteth forth another ſort which he found in the mountaines of Morauia and Hungary, hauing a trunke or ſtocke of the height of three or foure cubits, couered with a bark greene at the firſt, afterward ſprinkled ouer with many blacke ſpots: the boughes are diuided toward the top into diuers ſmall branches, very brittle and eaſie to breake, whereon are placed leaues by couples alſo, one oppoſite to another, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, in ſhape like thoſe of the great Myrtle, of an aſtringent taſte at the beginning, after ſomewhat hot and bitter: amongſt which come forth ſmall floures ſtanding vpon long naked foot-ſtalkes, conſiſting of foure little leaues of a bright ſhining purple colour, hauing in the middle ſome few ſpots of yellow: after commeth the fruit, foure cornered, not vnlike to the common kinde, of a ſpongious ſubſtance, and a gold yellow colour: wherein is contained not red berries like the other, but blacke, very like to thoſe of *Fraxinella*, of a ſhining blacke colour like vnto burniſhed horne; which are deuoured of birds when they be ripe, and the rather becauſe they fall of themſelues out of their huskes, otherwiſe the bitterneſſe of the husks would take away the delight.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt commeth vp in vntoiled places, and among ſhrubs, vpon rough bankes and heapes of earth: it ſerueth alſo oftentimes for hedges in fields, growing amongſt Brambles and ſuch other Thornes.

The other ſorts *Carolus Cluſius* found in a wood of Hungarie beyond the riuer Drauus, and alſo vpon the mountaines of Morauia and other places adiacent.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures appeare in Aprill: the fruit is ripe in the end of Auguſt, or in the moneth of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Theophraſtus calleth this ſhrub Εὐώνυμος, and deſcribeth it in his third booke of the Hiſtorie of Plants: diuers alſo falſly reade it *Anonymos*: *Petrus Creſcentius* calleth it *Fuſanum*, becauſe ſpindles be made of the wood hereof; and for that cauſe it is called in high-Dutch, **Spindelbaum**, yet moſt of them **Hanhodlin**: in low Dutch, **Papenhout**: in Italian, *Fuſano*: in French, *Fuſin*, and *Bonnet de preſtre*: in Engliſh, Spindle tree, Prick-wood, and Prick-timber.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This ſhrub is hurtfull to all things, as *Theophraſtus* writeth, and namely to Goats: hee ſaith the fruit hereof killeth; ſo doth the leaues and fruit deſtroy Goats eſpecially, vnleſſe they ſcoure as well vpwards as downwards: if three or foure of theſe fruits be giuen to a man they purge both by vomit and ſtoole. A

CHAP. 107. *Of the blacke Aller tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe blacke Aller tree bringeth forth from the root ſtraight ſtalkes diuided into diuers branches: the outward barke whereof is blacke, and that next to the wood yellow, and giueth a colour as yellow as Saffron: the ſubſtance of the wood is white and brittle, with a reddiſh pith in the midſt: the leaues be like thoſe of the Alder tree, or of the Cherry tree, yet blacker, and a little rounder: the floures be ſomewhat white: the fruit are round berries, in which appeare a certaine riſt or chinke, as though two were ioined together, at the firſt greene, afterwards red, and laſt of all blacke: in this there be two little ſtones: the root runneth along in the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

The Aller tree groweth in moiſt woods and copſes: I found great plenty of it in a wood a mile from Iſlington, in the way from thence toward a ſmall village called Harnſey, lying vpon the right hand of the way; and in the woods at Hampſted neere London, and in moſt woods in the parts about London.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues and floures appeare in the beginning of the Spring; and the berries in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

This ſhrub is called *Alnus nigra*, or blacke Alder: and by others, *Frangula*: *Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Auornus*: in low Dutch, **Sparkenhout**, and oftentimes **Pilhout**, becauſe boies make for themſelues arrowes hereof: in high Dutch, **Faulbaum**: it is called in Engliſh, blacke Aller tree; and of diuers Butchers pricke tree.

Alnus nigra, ſiue Frangula.
The blacke Aller tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The inner barke of the blacke Aller tree is of a purging and dry qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The inner barke hereof is vſed of diuers country men, who drink the infuſion thereof when they would be purged: it purgeth thicke phlegmaticke humors, and alſo cholericke, and not only by the ſtoole, but many times alſo by vomit, not without great trouble and paine to the ſtomacke: it is therefore a medicine more fit for clownes than for ciuill people, and rather for thoſe that feed groſſely, than for dainty people.

There be others who affirme that the dried barke is more gentle, and cauſeth leſſer paine: for the greene bark (ſay they) which is not yet dried containeth in it a certaine ſuperfluous moiſture which cauſeth gripings and vomitings, and troubles the ſtomacke.

The ſame barke being boiled in wine or vineger makes a lotion for the tooth-ache; and is commended againſt ſcabs and filthineſſe of the skin.

The leaues are reported to be good fodder for cattell, eſpecially for kine, and to cauſe them to yeeld good ſtore of milke.

Chap. 108. *Of the Seruice tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Seruice tree groweth to the height and bigneſſe of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes which are ſet with ſundry ſmall branches, garniſhed with many great leaues ſomewhat long like thoſe of the Aſh: the floures are white, and ſtand in cluſters, which turne into ſmall browne berries ſomewhat long, which are not good to be eaten vntill they haue lien a while, and vntill they be ſoft like the Medlar, whereto it is like in taſte and operation.

2 The common Seruice tree groweth likewiſe to the height of a great tree, with a ſtraight body of a browniſh colour, full of branches, ſet with large diſplayed leaues like the Maple or the White-Thorne, ſauing that they are broader and longer: the floures are white, and grow in tufts; which being fallen, there come in place thereof ſmall round berries, browne vpon one ſide and reddiſh toward the Sun, of an vnpleaſant taſte in reſpect of the former: in which are contained little blackiſh kernels.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees are found in woods and groues in moſt places of England: there be many ſmal trees thereof in a little wood a mile beyond Iſlington from London: in Kent it groweth in great aboundance, eſpecially about Southfleet and Grauеſend. ‡ The later of theſe I haue ſeene growing wilde in diuers places, but not the former in any place as yet. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke, ᾰ, and ὄρον: in Latine, *Sorbus*: in high-Dutch, **Sperwerbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Sorbedboom**: in French, *Cormier*: in Engliſh, Seruice tree, and of ſome after the Latines, Sorbe tree.

The

1 *Sorbus.*
The Seruice tree.

2 *Sorbus terminalis.*
Common Seruice tree.

The common Seruice tree is named of *Pliny*, *Sorbus terminalis*: in high-Dutch, **Arellel, Eſchzo-lel**, and **Wilder Sperwerbaum**: in Engliſh, Common Seruice tree.

The berries or fruit of the Seruice tree is called ὄον, or ὄσον: in Latine, *Sorbum*: in high Dutch, **Speierling, Spozopffel**: in low-Dutch, **Sozben**: in Italian, *Sorbe*, and *Sorbole*: in French, *Cormes*: in Spaniſh, *Seruas*, and *Sorbas*: in Engliſh, Seruice; of ſome, Sorbe Apple.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Seruice berries are cold and binding, and much more when they be hard, than when they are milde and ſoft: in ſome places they are quickly ſoft, either hanged in a place which is not altogether cold, or laid in hay or chaffe: thoſe Seruices are eaten when the belly is too ſoluble, for they ſtay the ſame; and if they yeeld any nouriſhment at all, the ſame is very little, groſſe, and cold; and A therefore it is not expedient to eate of theſe or other-like fruits, nor to vſe them otherwiſe than in medicines.

Theſe do ſtay all manner of fluxes of the belly, and likewiſe the bloudy flixe; as alſo vomiting: they ſtanch bleeding if they be cut and dried in the ſunne before they be ripe, and ſo reſerued for vſe: theſe we may vſe diuers waies according to the manner of the greiſe and grieued part.

CHAP. 109. *Of the Aſh tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Aſh alſo is an high and tall tree: it riſeth vp with a ſtraight body, now and then of no ſmall bigneſſe, now and then of a middle ſize, and is couered with a ſmooth bark: the wood is white, ſmooth, hard, and ſomewhat rough grained: the tender branches hereof and ſuch as be new growne vp are ſet with certaine ioints, and haue within a white and ſpongie pith: but the old boughes are wooddy throughout, and be without either ioints or much pith: the leaues are long and winged, conſiſting of many ſtanding by couples, one right againſt another vpon one rib or ſtalke, the vpermoſt of all excepted, which ſtandeth alone; of which euery particular one is long, broad, like to a Bay leafe, but ſofter, and of a lighter greene, without any ſweet

ſmell, and nicked round about the edges: out of the yonger ſort of the boughes, hard to the ſetting on of the leaues, grow forth hanging together many long narrow and flat cods, as it were like almoſt to diuers birds tongues, where the ſeed is perfected, which is of a bitter taſte: the roots be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

Fraxinus.
The Aſh tree.

A
B

¶ *The Place.*

The Aſh doth better proſper in moiſt places, as about the borders of Medowes and Riuer ſides, than in dry grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues and keyes come forth in Aprill and May, yet is not the ſeed ripe before the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, μελία, and of diuers, φάξια: in Latine, *Fraxinus*: in high-Dutch, **Eſchernbaum**, **Eſchernholtz**, and **Steyneſchern**: in low-Dutch, **Eſſchen**, and **Eſſchenboom**: in Italian, *Fraßino*: in French, *Freſne*: in Spaniſh, *Freſno*, *Fraxino*, and *Freixo*: in Engliſh, Aſh tree.

The fruit like vnto cods is called of the Apothecaries, *Lingua Auis*, and *Lingua Paſſerina*: it may be named in Greeke, Ὀρνιθόγλωσσα: yet ſome would haue it called *Orneogloſſum*: others make *Ornus* or the wilde Aſh to be called *Orneogloſſum*: it is termed in Engliſh, Aſh keyes, and of ſome, Kite-keyes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues and bark of the Aſh tree are dry and moderatly hot: the ſeed is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

The iuice of the leaues or the leaues themſelues being applied, or taken with wine, cure the bitings of vipers, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

C The leaues of this tree are of ſo great vertue againſt ſerpents, as that they dare not ſo much as touch the morning and euening ſhadowes of the tree, but ſhun them afar off, as *Pliny* reports, *li. 16. cap. 13.* He alſo affirmeth, that the ſerpent being penned in with boughes layd round about, will ſooner run into the fire, if any be there, than come neere the boughes of the Aſh: and that the Aſh doth floure before the Serpents appeare, and doth not caſt his leaues before they be gon againe.

D We write (ſaith he) vpon experience, that if the ſerpent be ſet within the circle of a fire and the boughes, the ſerpent will ſooner run into the fire than into the boughes. It is a wonderfull courteſie in nature, that the Aſh ſhould floure before theſe ſerpents appeare, and not caſt his leaues before they be gon againe.

E Both of them, that is to ſay the leaues and the barke, are reported to ſtop the belly: and being boiled with vineger and water, do ſtay vomiting, if they be laid vpon the ſtomacke.

F The leaues and barke of the Aſh tree boiled in wine and drunk, do open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleene, and do greatly comfort them.

G Three or foure leaues of the Aſh tree taken in wine each morning from time to time, doe make thoſe leane that are fat, and keepeth them from feeding which do begin to wax fat.

H The ſeed or Kite-keyes of the Aſh tree prouoke vrine, increaſe naturall ſeed, and ſtirre vp bodily luſt, eſpecially being poudred with nutmegs and drunke.

I The wood is profitable for many things, being exalted by *Homers* commendations, and *Achilles* ſpeare, as *Pliny* writeth. The ſhauings or ſmall pieces thereof being drunke are ſaid to be pernicious and deadly, as *Dioſcorides* affirmeth.

K The Lee which is made with the Aſhes of the barke cureth the white ſcurfe, and ſuch other like roughneſſe of the skin, as *Pliny* teſtifieth.

CHAP.

Chap. 110.

Of the wilde Aſh, otherwiſe called Quicke-Beame or Quicken tree.

Sorbus ſylueſtris, ſiue Fraxinus Bubula.
The Quicken tree, wilde Aſh, or wilde Seruice tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe wilde Aſh or Quicken Tree *Pena* ſetteth forth for the wilde Seruice: this tree groweth ſeldome or neuer to the ſtature and height of the Aſh tree, notwithſtanding it growes to the bignes of a large tree: the leaues be great and long, and ſcarcely be diſcerned from the leaues of the Seruice tree: the floures bee white, and ſweet of ſmell, and grow in tufts, which do turne into round berries, greene at the firſt, but when they be ripe of a deepe red colour, and of an vnpleaſant taſte: the branches are as full of iuice as the Oſier, which is the cauſe that boyes doe make Pipes of the barke thereof as they doe of Willowes.

¶ *The Place.*

The wilde Aſh or Quicken tree groweth on high mountaines, and in thicke high woods in moſt places of England, eſpecially about Namptwich in Cheſhire, in the Weilds of Kent, in Suſſex and diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

The wild Aſh floures in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Latines call this tree *Ornus*, and oftentimes *Sylueſtris Fraxinus*, or wilde Aſh: and it is alſo *Fraxini ſpecies*, or a kinde of Aſh; for the Grecians (as not only *Pliny* writeth, but alſo *Theophraſtus*) hath made two kindes of Aſh, the one high and tall, the other lower: the high and tall one is *Fraxinus vulgaris*, or the common Aſh; and the lower *Ornus*, which alſo is named ὀρεινὴ μελία, or *Montana Fraxinus*, mountaine Aſh; as the other, πεδινὴ, or field Aſh; which is alſo named βουμελία, or as *Gaza* tranſlateth it, *Bubula Fraxinus*, but more truly *Magna Fraxinus*, or great Aſh; for the ſyllable βοῦ is a ſigne of bigneſſe: this *Ornus* or great Aſh is named in high-Dutch, **Walbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Hauereſſchen**, or **Quereſchen**, of diuers, **Qualſter**: in French, *Freſne ſauuage*: in Engliſh, Wilde Aſh, Quicken tree, Quick-beame tree, and Wicken tree. *Matthiolus* makes this to be *Sorbus ſylueſtris*, or wilde Seruice tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties of the leaues, barke, or berries, as there is nothing found among the old, A
ſo is there nothing noted among the later writers: but *Pliny* ſeemeth to make this wilde Aſh like in faculties to the common Aſh; for *lib. 16. cap. 13.* where he writes of both the Aſhes, hee ſaith, that the common Aſh is *Criſpa*, and the mountaine Aſh *Spiſſa*: and forthwith he addeth this: The Grecians write, that the leaues of them do kill cattell, and yet hurt not thoſe that chew their cud; which the old writers haue noted of the Yew tree, and not of the Aſh tree. *Pliny* was deceiued by the neereneſſe of the words μίλος and μελία· μίλος is the Yew tree, and μελία the Aſh tree: ſo that hee hath falſly attributed that deadly facultie to the Aſh tree, which doth belong to the Yew tree.

The leaues of the wilde Aſh tree boiled in wine are good againſt the paine in the ſides, and the B
ſtopping of the liuer, and aſſwage the bellies of thoſe that haue the tympanie and dropſie.

Benedictus Curtius Symphoryanus is deceiued in the hiſtorie of *Ornus*, when he thinketh out of *Virgils Georgicks*, that *Ornus* hath the floure of the Peare tree; for out of *Virgils* verſes no ſuch thing at C

all can be gathered: for he in intreateth not of the forms of trees, but of the graffing of diuers into others, vnlike and differing in nature; as of the graffing of the Nut tree into the Strawberry tree; the Apple into the Plane tree, the Beech into the Cheſtnut tree; the Peare into the wilde Aſh or Quick-beame tree, the Oke into the Elme tree: and in this reſpect hee writeth, that the Plane tree bringeth forth an Apple, the Beech tree a Cheſtnut; the wilde Aſh tree bringeth forth the white floure of the Peare tree, as is moſt manifeſt out of *Virgils* owne words, after this manner, in the ſecond booke of his Georgicks:

Inſeritur vero ex fœtu nucis Arbutus horrida,
Et ſteriles Platani malos geſſere valentes,
Caſtaneæ Fagos: Ornus incanuit albo
Flore Pyri, glandémque ſues fregere ſub Vlmis.

The Tree-Strawb'ry on Walnuts ſtocke doth grow,
And barren Planes faire Apples oft haue borne;
Cheſtnuts, Beech-Maſt; the Quicken tree doth ſhew
The Peares white floure; and ſwine oft times th' Acorn
Haue gathered vnder Elmes. ——

Chap. III. *Of Coriars Sumuch.*

1 *Rhus Coriaria.*
Coriar Sumach.

2 *Rhus Myrtifolia.*
Wilde or Myrtle Sumach.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 COriars Sumach groweth vp vnto the height of a hedge tree, after the manner of the Elder tree, bigger than *Dioſcorides* reporteth it to be, or others, who affirme that *Rhus* groweth two cubits high: whoſe errors are the greater: but this *Rhus* is ſo like to the Seruice

Seruice tree in ſhape and manner of growing, that it is hard to know one from the other; but that the leaues are ſoft and hairy, hauing a red ſinew or rib thorow the midſt of the leafe: the floures grow with the leaues vpon long ſtems cluſtering together like cats taile, or the catkins of the nut tree, but greater, and of a whitiſh green colour: after which come cluſters of round berries, growing in bunches like grapes,

2 *Pliny* his Sumach, or the Sumach of *Plinies* deſcription, groweth like a ſmall hedge tree, hauing many ſlender twiggie branches, garniſhed with little leaues like *Myrtus*, or rather like the leaues of the *Iuiube* tree; among which come forth ſlender moſſie floures, of no great account or value, which bring forth ſmall ſeeds, incloſed within a cornered caſe or huske, faſhioned like a ſpoon: the trunke or body of both theſe kindes of Sumach being wounded with ſome iron Inſtrument, yeeldeth a gum or liquour.

¶ *The Place.*

Sumach groweth, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, in ſtony places: it is found in diuers mountaines & woods in Spaine, and in many places on the mount Apennine in Italy, and alſo neere vnto Pontus. *Archigenes* in *Galen*, in the 8. book of medicines according to the places affected, ſheweth, that it groweth in Syria, making choice of that of Syria.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures of Sumach come forth in Iuly, the ſeed with the berries are ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called in Greeke [illegible] *Rhus*, ſaith *Pliny*, hath no Latine name; yet *Gaza* after the ſignification of the Greeke word, faineth a name, calling it *Fluida*: the Arabians name it *Sumach*: the Italians, *Sumacho*: the Spaniards, *Sumagre*: in low Dutch, by contracting of the word they cal it **Smack** or **Sumach**: in Engliſh, Sumach, Coriars Sumach, and Leather Sumach: the leaues of the ſhrub be called [illegible]: in Latine, *Rhus coriaria*, or *Rhoe*.

The ſeed is named *Eruthros*: and [illegible]: in Latine, *Rhus Culinaria*, and *Rhus obſoniorum*: in Engliſh, Meat Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit, leaues, and ſeed hereof do very much binde, they alſo coole and drie: drie they are in the third degree, and cold in the ſecond, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Sumach boyled in wine and drunken, do ſtop the laske, the inordinate courſe of womens ſickneſſes, and all other inordinate iſſues of bloud. A

The ſeed of Sumach eaten in ſauces with meat, ſtoppeth all manner of fluxes of the belly, the bloudy flix, and all other iſſues, eſpecially the white iſſues of women. B

The decoction of the leaues maketh haires blacke, and is put into ſtooles to fume vpward into the bodies of thoſe that haue the Dyſenterie, and is to be giuen them alſo to drinke. C

The leaues made into an ointment or plaiſter with hony and vineger, ſtaith the ſpreading nature of *Gangrænes* and *Pterygia*. D

The drie leaues ſodden in water vntill the decoction be as thicke as hony, yeeld forth a certaine oilineſſe, which performeth all the effects of *Licium*. E

The ſeed is no leſſe effectuall to be ſtrowed in pouder vpon their meats which are *Cœliaci* or *Dyſenterici*. F

The ſeedes pouned, mixed with honie and the powder of Oken coles, healeth the Hemorrhoides. G

There iſſueth out of the ſhrub a gum, which being put into the hollowneſſe of the teeth, taketh away the paine, as *Dioſcorides* writeth. H

Chap. 112. *Of red Sumach.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THeſe two figures are of one and the ſelfe ſame plant; the firſt ſheweth the ſhrub being in floure: the other when it is full floured with the fruit growne to ripeneſſe, notwithſtanding ſome haue deemed them to be of two kindes, wherein they were deceiued.

† This excellent and moſt beautifull plant *Coggygria* (beeing reputed of the Italians and the Venetians for a kind of *Rhus* or Sumach, becauſe it is vſed for the ſame purpoſes whereto *Rhus* ſerueth,

ueth and therein doth farre excell it) is an hedge plant growing not aboue the height of foure or fiue cubits, hauing tough and pliant ſtalks and twiggie branches like to Oziers, of a brown colour. The leaues be round, thick, and ſtiffe like the leaues of *Capparis*, in colour and ſauor of *Piſtacia* leaues, or *Terebinthus*; among which ariſeth a ſmall vpright ſprig, bearing many ſmal cluſtering little greeniſh yellow floures, vpon long and red ſtalks. After which follow ſmall reddiſh Lentill-like ſeeds that carry at the tops a moſt fine woolly or flockie tuft, criſped and curled like a curious wrought ſilken fleece, which curleth and foldeth it ſelfe abroad like a large buſh of haires.

1 *Coggygria Theophraſti.* Venice Sumach.

&

or

Cotinus Coriarius Plinij. Red Sumach.

¶ *The Place.*

Coggygria groweth in Orleans neere Auignion, and in diuers places of Italy, vpon the Alpes of Styria, and many other places. It groweth on moſt of the hils of France, in the high woods of the vpper Pannonia or Auſtria, and alſo of Hungaria and Bohemia.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flouriſh for the moſt part in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called *Coggygria*, and *Coccygria* · in Engliſh, Venice Sumach, or Silken Sumach; of *Plinie*, *Cotinus*, in his 16. booke, 18. chapter. There is, ſaith he, on mount Apennine a ſhrub which is called *Cotinus ad lineamenta modo Conchylij colore inſignis*, and yet *Cotinus* is *Oleaſter*, or *Olea ſylueſtris*, the wilde Oliue tree, from which this ſhrub doth much differ; and therfore it may rightly be called *Cotinus Coriaria*. Diuers would haue named it *Scotinus*, which name is not found in any of the old writers. The Pannonians do call it *Farblauff*: it is alſo thought that this ſhrub is *Coggygria Plinij*, of which in his 13. booke, 22. chapter he writeth in theſe words: *Coggygria* is alſo like to *Vnedo* in leafe, not ſo great; it hath a property to looſe the fruit with downe, which thing happeneth vnto no other tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and ſlender branches together with the ſeeds are very much binding, cold and drie as the other kindes of Sumach are.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of *Coggygria*, or Silken Sumach, are ſold in the markets of Spaine and Italy for great ſummes

ſummes of money, vnto thoſe that dreſſe Spaniſh skinnes, for which purpoſe they are verie excellent.

The root of *Cotinus*, as *Anguillara* noteth, ſerueth to die with, giuing to wooll and cloth a reddiſh colour, which *Pliny* knew, ſhewing that this ſhrub (that is to ſay the root) is *ad lineamenta modo Conchylij colore inſignis*. B

CHAP. 113. *Of the Alder Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Alder tree or Aller, is a great high tree hauing many brittle branches, the barke is of a browne colour, the wood or timber is not hard, and yet it will laſt and indure verie long vnder the water, yea longer than any other timber whatſoeuer: wherefore in the fenny and ſoft mariſh grounds they do vſe to make piles and poſts thereof, for the ſtrengthening of the walls and ſuch like. This timber doth alſo ſerue very well to make troughes to conuey water in ſtead of pipes of Lead. The leaues of this tree are in ſhape ſomewhat like the Haſell, but they are blacker & more wrinckled, very clammie to handle, as though they were ſprinckled with honie. The bloſſome or floures are like the aglets of the Birch tree: which being vaded, there followeth a ſcaly fruit cloſely growing together, as big as a Pigeons egge, which toward Autumne doth open, and the ſeed falleth out and is loſt.

1 *Alnus.*
The Alder tree.

‡ 2 *Alnus hirſuta.*
Rough leaued Alder.

‡ 2 *Cluſius* and *Bauhine* haue obſerued another kinde of this which differs from the ordinary, in that it hath larger and more cut leaues, and theſe not ſhining aboue, but hoary vnderneath: the catkins, as alſo the rough heads are not ſo large as thoſe of the former: the barke alſo is whiter. *Cluſius* makes it his *Alnus altera*: and *Bauhine*, his *Alnus hirſutus*, or *folio incano*. ‡

The

¶ *The Place.*

The Aller or Alder tree delighteth to grow in low and moiſt wateriſh places.

¶ *The Time.*

The Aller bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill, the fruit whereof is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke κλήθρα: in Latine, *Alnus: Petrus Creſcentius* nameth it *Amedanus:* it is called in high Dutch, **Erlenbaum** and **Ellernbaum:** in low Dutch, **Elſen** and **Elſen-boom:** in Italian, *Alno:* in French, *Aulne:* in Engliſh, Alder and Aller.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and barke of the Alder tree are cold, drie, and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of Alder are much vſed againſt hot ſwellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations, eſpecially of the Almonds and kernels of the throat.

B The barke is much vſed of poore countrey Diers, for the dying of courſe cloth, cappes, hoſe, and ſuch like into a blacke colour, whereunto it ſerueth very well.

Chap. 114. *Of the Birch tree.*

Betula.
The Birch tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe common Birch tree waxeth likewiſe a great tree, hauing many boughes beſet with many ſmall rods or twigs, very limber and pliant: the barke of the young twigs and branches is plaine, ſmooth, and full of ſap, in colour like the Cheſtnut; but the rind of the body or trunk is hard without, white, rough, and vneuen, full of chinkes or creuiſes: vnder which is found another fine barke, plaine, ſmooth, and as thin as paper which heretofore was vſed in ſtead of paper, to write vpon, before the making of paper was knowne: in Ruſſia and theſe cold regions it ſerueth in ſtead of tiles and ſlate to couer their houſes withall: this tree beareth for his floures certaine aglets like the Haſell tree, but ſmaller, wherein the ſeed is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

This common Birch tree grows in woods, fenny grounds, and mountaines, in moſt places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The catkins or aglets do firſt appeare, and then the leaues, in Aprill or a little later.

¶ *The Names.*

Theophraſtus calleth this tree in Greeke, σμίδα: diuers, σμῦς: others σμῦα: it is named in Latine, *Betula:* diuers alſo write it with a double *ll Betulla*, as ſome of *Plinies* copies haue it: it is called in high Dutch, **Birkenbaum:** in low Dutch, **Berckenboom:** in Italian, *Betula:* by them of Trent, *Bedallo:* in French, *Bouleau:* in Engliſh, Birch tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Concerning the medicinable vſe of the Birch tree, or his parts, there is nothing extant either in the old or new writers.

This tree, ſaith *Pliny* in his 16. booke, 18. chapter, *Mirabili candore & tenuitate terribilis magiſtratuum virgis:* for in times paſt the Magiſtrates roddes were made heereof: and in our time alſo the Schoolemaſters and parents do terrifie their children with rods made of Birch.

It ſerueth well to the decking vp of houſes, and banquetting roomes, for places of pleaſure, and beautifying of ſtreets in the croſſe or gang weeke, and ſuch like.

CHAP.

Chap. 115. *Of the Hornebeame, or Hard beame Tree.*

Betulus, ſive Carpinus.
The Hornebeame tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Betulus, or the Hornebeam tree grows great, and very like vnto the Elme, or Wich Haſel tree, hauing a great body: the wood or timber whereof is better for arrowes and ſhafts, pulleies for mills, and ſuch like deuiſes, than Elme or Wich Hazell; for in time it waxeth ſo hard, that the toughneſſe and hardneſſe of it may be rather compared vnto horn than vnto wood, and therefore it was called Hornebeame, or Hardbeame: the leaues hereof are like the Elme, ſauing that they be tenderer: among thoſe hang certaine triangled things, vpon which be found knaps, or little heads of the bigneſſe of Ciches, in which is contai ned the fruit or ſeed: the roote is ſtrong and thicke.

¶ *The Place.*

Betulus or the Hornebeame tree growes plentifully in Northamptonſhire, alſo in Kent by Graueſend, where it is commonly taken for a kinde of Elme.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree doth ſpring in Aprill, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Hornebeam tree is called in Greek ζυγία, which is as if you ſhould ſay *Coniugalis*, or belonging to the yoke, becauſe it ſerueth well to make ζυγὰ of, in Latine, *Iuga*, yokes wherewith oxen are yoked together, which are alſo euen at this time made thereof, as witneſſeth *Benedictus Curtius Symphorianus*, and our ſelues haue ſufficient knowledge thereof in our owne country; and therefore it may be Engliſhed Yoke Elme. It is called of ſome, *Carpinus* and *Zugia*: it is alſo called *Betulus*, as if it were a kinde of Birch, but my ſelfe better like that it ſhould be one of the Elmes: in high Dutch, Hoꝛne: in French, *Carne*: in Italian, *Carpino*: in Engliſh, Hornebeame, Hardbeame, Yoke Elme, and in ſome places, Witch-haſell.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This tree is not vſed in medicine, the vertues are not expreſſed of the Antients, neither haue wee any certaine experiments of our owne knowledge more than hath beene ſaid for the vſe of Huſbandrie. A

Chap. 116. *Of the Elme tree.*

‡ OVr Author onely deſcribed two Elmes, and thoſe not ſo accurately but that I thinke I ſhall giue the Reader content, in exchanging them for better receiued from Mr. *Goodyer*; which are theſe.

Vlmus vulgatiſſima folio lato ſcabro. The common Elme.

1 THis Elme is a very great high tree, the barke of the young trees, and boughes of the Elder, which are vſually lopped or ſhred, is ſmooth and very tough, and wil ſtrip or pil from the wood a great length without breaking: the bark of the body of the old trees as the trees grow in bigneſſe, teares or rents, which makes it very rough. The innermoſt wood of the tree is of reddiſh

yellow

yellow or browniſh colour,and curled,and after it is drie,very tough,hard to cleaue or rent,whereof aues of Carts are moſt commonly made: the wood next the barke,which is called the ſap, is white. Before the leaues come forth the floures appeare,about the end of March,which grow on the twigs or branches,cloſely compacted or thruſt together, and are like to the chiues growing in the middle of moſt floures,of a reddiſh colour: afterwhich come flat ſeed,more long than broad,not much vnlike the garden Arach ſeed in forme and bigneſſe,and doe for the moſt part fall away before or ſhortly after the leaues ſpring forth,and ſome hang on a great part of the Sommer:the leaues grow on the twigges, of a darke, greene colour; the middle ſize whereof are two inches broad, and three inches long, ſome are longer and broader, ſome narrower and ſhorter, rough or harſh in handling on both ſides,nickt or indented about the edges,and many times crumpled, hauing a nerue in the middle,and many ſmaller nerues growing from him: the leafe on one ſide of the nerue is alwaies longer than on the other. On theſe leaues oftentimes grow bliſters or ſmall bladders, in which at the ſpring are little wormes,about the bigneſſe of Bed-fleas. This Elme is common in all parts of England,where I haue trauelled.

Vlmus minor folio anguſto ſcabro.
The Narrow leaued Elme.

2 This tree is like the other, but much leſſer and lower,the leaues are vſually about two inches and a halfe long, and an inch or an inch and a quarter broad,nickt or indented about the edges, and hath one ſide longer than the other,as the firſt hath,and are alſo harſh or rough on both ſides, the

1 *Vlmus vulgatiſſ. folio lato ſcabro.*
The common Elme tree.

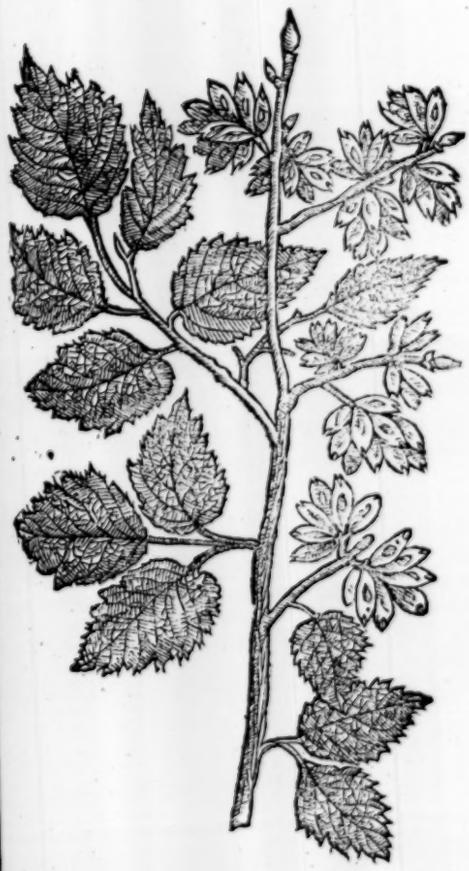
‡ 2 *Vlmus minor folio anguſto ſcabro.*
The narrow leaued Elme.

barke or rinde will alſo ſtrip as the firſt doth: hitherto I haue not obſerued either the floures or ſeed, or bliſters on the leaues, nor haue I had any ſight of the timber, or heard of any vſe thereof. This kinde I haue ſeene growing but once, and that in the hedges by the high way as I rode betweene Chriſt Church and Limmington in the New Forreſt in Hampſhire, about

about the middle of September 1624. from whence I brought ſome ſmall plants of it, not a foot in length, which now, 1633. are riſen vp ten or twelue foot high, and grow with me by the firſt kinde, but are eaſily to be diſcerned apart, by any that will looke on both.

‡ 3 *Vlmus folio latiſſimo ſcabro.*
Witch Haſell, or the broadeſt leaued Elme.

4 *Vlmus folio glabro.*
Witch Elme, or ſmooth leaued Elme.



Vlmus folio latiſſimo ſcabro.
Witch Haſell, or the broadeſt leaued Elme.

3 This groweth to be a very great tree, and alſo very high, eſpecially when he groweth in woods amongſt other trees: the barke on the outſide is blacker than that of the firſt, and is alſo very tough, ſo that when there is plenty of ſap it will ſtrip or peele from the wood of the boughes from the one end to the other, a dozen foot in length or more, without breaking, whereof are often made cords or ropes: the timber hereof is in colour neere like the firſt; it is nothing ſo firme or ſtrong for naues of Carts as the fruit is, but will more eaſily cleaue; this timber is alſo couered with a white ſappe next the barke: the branches or young boughes are groſſer and bigger, and do ſpread themſelues broader, and hang more downewards than thoſe of the firſt; the floures are nothing but chiues, very like thoſe of the firſt kind: the ſeed is alſo like, but ſomething bigger: the leaues are much broader and longer than any of the kindes of Elme, vſually three or foure inches broad, and fiue or ſix inches long, alſo rough or harſh in handling on both ſides, ſnipt or indented about the edges, neere reſembling the leaues of the Haſell: the one ſide of the leaues are alſo moſt commonly longer than the other, alſo on the leaues of this Elme are ſometimes blifters or bladders like thoſe on the firſt kinde. This proſpereth and naturally groweth in any ſoile moiſt or dry, on high hills, and in low vallies in good plenty in moſt places in Hampſhire, wher it is commonly called VVitch Haſell. Old men affirme, that when long boughes were in great vſe, there were very many made of the wood of this tree, for which purpoſe it is mentioned in the ſtatutes of England by the name of VVitch Haſell, as 8. *El.* 10. This hath little affinitie with *Carpinus*, which in Eſſex is called VVitch Haſell.

Vlmus folio glabro.
VVitch Elme, or ſmooth leauen Elme.

4 This kinde is in bigneſſe and height like the firſt, the boughes grow as thoſe of the VVitch Haſell doe, that is hanged more downewards than thoſe of the common Elme, the barke is blacker than that of the firſt kinde, it will alſo peele from the boughes: the floures are like the firſt, and ſo are the ſeeds: the leaues in forme are like thoſe of the firſt kinde, but are ſmooth in handling on both ſides. My worthy friend and excellent Herbariſt of happy memorie Mr. *William Coys* of Stubbers in the pariſh of Northokington in Eſſex told me, that the wood of this kinde was more deſired for naues of Carts than the wood of the firſt. I obſerued it growing very plentifully as I rode between Rumford and the ſaid Stubbers, in the yeere 1620. intermixed with the firſt kinde, but eaſily to be diſcerned apart, and is in thoſe parts vſually called VVitch Elme. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt kinde of Elme groweth plentifully in all places of England. The reſt are ſet forth in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The ſeeds of the Elme ſheweth it ſelfe firſt, and before the leaues; it falleth in the end of Aprill, at what time the leaues begin to ſpring.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called in Greeke, πτελέα: in Latine, *Vlmus*: in high Dutch, **Ruſt holtz, Ruſtbaum, Ümbaum**: in low Dutch, **Ömen**: in French, *Orme*, and *Omeau*: in Italian, *Olmo*. in Spaniſh, *Vlmo*: in Engliſh, Elme tree.

The ſeed is named by *Plinie* and *Columella*, *Samera*. The little wormes which are found with the liquor within the ſmall bladders be named in Greeke, κόριδες: in Latine, *Culices*, and *Muliones*.

The other Elme is called by *Theophraſtus*, ὀρεινὴ πτελέα; which *Gaza* tranſlateth *Montiulmus* or mountaine Elme. *Columella* nameth it *Vernacula*, or *Noſtras Vlmus*, that is to ſay, *Italica*, or Italian Elme: it is called in low Dutch, **Herſeleer**, and in ſome places, **Heerenteer**.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of the Elme be moderately hot, with an euident clenſing facultie; they haue in the chewing a certaine clammie and glewing qualitie.

B The leaues of Elme glew and heale vp greene wounds, ſo doth the barke wrapped and ſwadled about the wound like a band.

C The leaues being ſtamped with vineger do take away ſcurffe.

D *Dioſcorides* writeth, that one ounce weight of the thicker barke drunke with wine or water purgeth flegme.

E The decoction of Elme leaues, as alſo of the barke or root, healeth broken bones very ſpeedily, if they be fomented or bathed therewith.

F The liquor that is found in the bliſters doth beautifie the face, and ſcoureth away all ſpots, freckles, pimples, ſpreading tetters, and ſuch like, being applied thereto.

G It healeth greene wounds, and cureth ruptures newly made, being laid on with Spleenwoort and the truſſe cloſely ſet vnto it.

Chap. 117. *Of the Line or Linden Tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The female Line or Linden tree waxeth very great and thicke, ſpreading forth his branches wide and farre abroad, being a tree which yeeldeth a moſt pleaſant ſhadow, vnder and within whoſe boughes may be made braue ſommer houſes and banqueting arbors, becauſe the more that it is ſurcharged with weight of timber and ſuch like, the better it doth flouriſh. The barke is browniſh, very ſmooth, and plaine on the outſide, but that which is next to the timber is white, moiſt and tough, ſeruing very well for ropes, traſes, and halters. The timber is whitiſh, plaine and without knots, yea very ſoft and gentle in the cutting or handling. Better gunpouder is made of the coles of this wood than of VVillow coles. The leaues are greene, ſmooth,

ſmooth, ſhining and large, ſomewhat ſnipt or toothed about the edges: the floures are little, whitiſh, of a good ſauour, and very many in number, growing cluſtering together from out of the middle of the leafe: out of which proceedeth a ſmall whitiſh long narrow leafe: after the floures ſucceed cornered ſharpe pointed Nuts, of the bigneſſe of Haſell Nuts. This tree ſeemeth to be a kinde of Elme, and the people of Eſſex about Heningham (wheras great plenty groweth by the way ſides) do call it broad leafed Elme.

1 *Tilia fœmina.*
The female Line tree.

2 *Tilia maſ.*
The male Line tree.

2 The male *Tilia* or Line tree groweth alſo very great and thicke, ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad like the other Linden tree: his bark is very tough and pliant, and ſerueth to make cords and halters of. The timber of this tree is much harder, more knottie, and more yellow than the timber of the other, not much differing from the timber of the Elme tree: the leaues hereof are not much vnlike Iuy leaues, not very greene, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges: from the middle whereof come forth cluſters of little white floures like the former: which being vaded, there ſucceed ſmall round pellets, growing cluſtering together, like Iuy berries, within which is contained a little round blackiſh ſeed, which falleth out when the berry is ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

The female Linden tree groweth in ſome woods in Northampton ſhire; alſo neere Colcheſter, and in many places alongſt the high way leading from London to Henningham, in the countie of Eſſex.

The male Linden tree groweth in my Lord Treaſurers garden at the Strand, and in ſundry other places, as at Barn-elmes, and in a garden at Saint Katherines neere London. ‡ The female growes in the places here named, but I haue not yet obſerued the male. ‡

¶ *The Time*

Theſe trees floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Linden tree is called in Greeke φιλύρα: in Latine, *Tilia*: in high Dutch, **Linden**, and **Lindenbaum**: in low Dutch, **Linde**, and **Lindenboom**: the Italians, *Tilia*: the Spaniards, *Teia*: in French, *Tilet* and *Tilieul*: in Engliſh, Linden tree, and Line tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The barke and leaues of the Linden or Line tree, are of a temperate heat, ſomewhat drying and aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The leaues of *Tilia* boiled in Smithes water with a piece of Allom and a little honey, cure the ſores in childrens mouthes.

B The leaues boiled vntill they be tender; and pouned very ſmall with hogs greaſe, and the pouder of Fenugreeke and Lineſeed, take away hot ſwellings and bring impoſtumes to maturation, being applied thereto very hot.

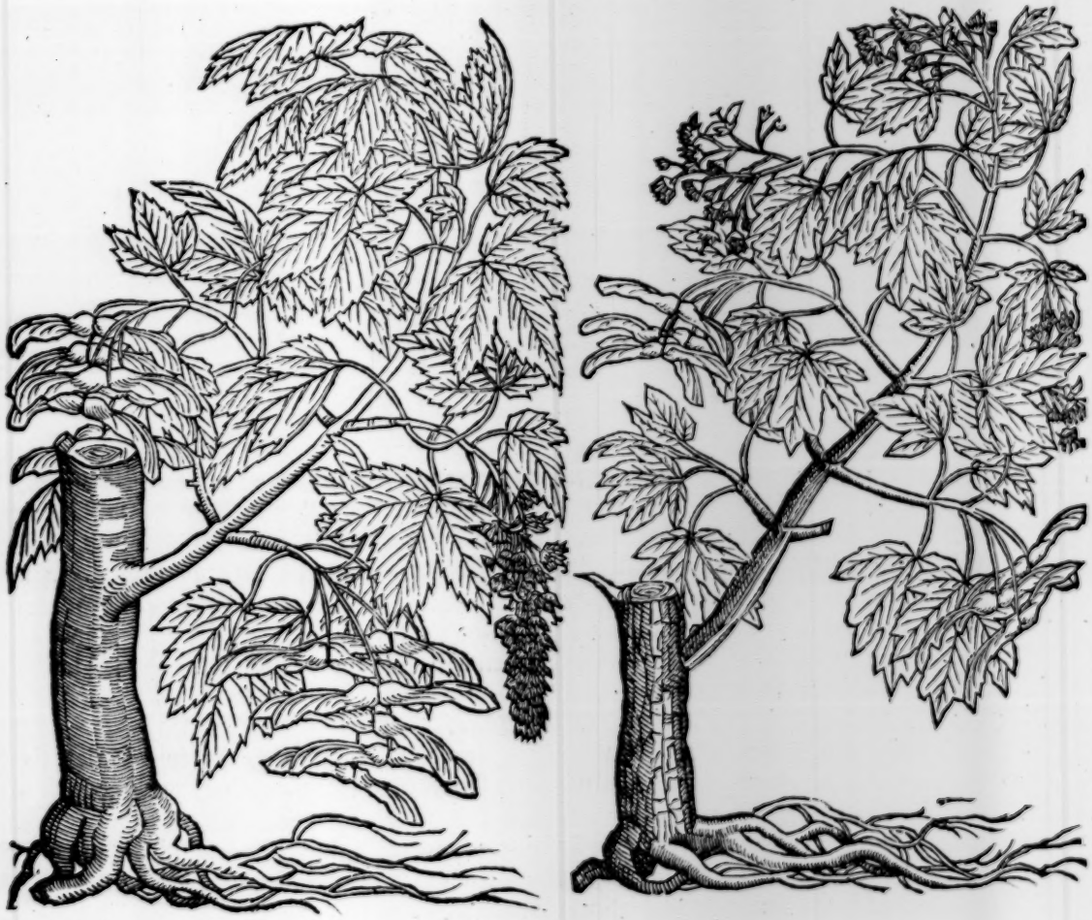
C The floures are commended by diuers againſt paine of the head proceeding of a cold cauſe, againſt diſſineſſe, the Apoplexie, and alſo the falling ſickneſſe, and not onely the floures, but the diſtilled water thereof.

D The leaues of the Linden (ſaith *Theophraſtus*) are very ſweet, and be a fodder for moſt kinde of cattle: the fruit can be eaten of none.

Chap. 118. *Of the Maple tree.*

‡ 1 *Acer maius.*
The great Maple.

† 2 *Acer minus.*
The leſſer Maple.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe great Maple is a beautifull and high tree, with a barke of a meane ſmoothneſſe: the ſubſtance of the wood is tender and eaſie to worke on; it ſendeth forth on euery ſide very many goodly boughes and branches, which make an excellent ſhadow againſt the heate of the Sun; vpon which

which are great, broad, and cornered leaues, much like to thoſe of the Vine, hanging by long reddiſh ſtalks: the floures hang by cluſters, of a whitiſh greene colour; after them commeth vp long fruit faſtened together by couples, one right againſt another, with kernels bumping out neere to the place in which they are combined: in all the other parts flat and thin like vnto parchment, or reſembling the innermoſt wings of graſhoppers: the kernels be white and little.

2 There is a ſmall Maple which doth oftentimes come to the bignes of a tree, but moſt commonly it groweth low after the maner of a ſhrub: the barke of the young ſhoots hereof is likewiſe ſmooth; the ſubſtance of the wood is white, and eaſie to be wrought on: the leaues are cornered like thoſe of the former, ſlippery, and faſtened with a reddiſh ſtalke, but much leſſer, very like in bignes, and ſmoothnes to the leafe of Sanicle, but that the cuts are deeper: the floures be as thoſe of the former, greene, yet not growing in cluſters, but vpon ſpoked roundles: the fruit ſtandeth by two and two vpon a ſtem or foot-ſtalke.

¶ *The Place.*

The ſmall or hedge Maple groweth almoſt euery where in hedges and low woods.

The great Maple is a ſtranger in England, only it groweth in the walkes and places of pleaſure of noble men, where it eſpecially is planted for the ſhadow ſake, and vnder the name of Sycomore tree.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees floure about the end of March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke σφένδαμνος: in Latine, *Acer*: in Engliſh, Maple, or Maple tree.

The great Maple is called in high Dutch, **Ahorne**, and **waldeſcherne**: the French men, *Grand Erable*, and *Plaſne* abuſiuely, and this is thought to be properly called σφένδαμνος: but they are far deceiued that take this for *Platanus*, or the Plane tree, being drawne into this errour by the neereneſſe of the French word, for the Plane tree doth much differ from this. ‡ This is now commonly (yet not rightly) called the Sycomore tree. And ſeeing vſe will haue it ſo, I thinke it were not vnfit to call it the baſtard Sycomore. ‡

The other is called in Latine, *Acer minor*: in high Dutch, **waſſholder**: in low Dutch, **Booghout**: in French, *Erable*: in Engliſh, ſmall Maple, and common Maple.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

What vſe the Maple hath in medicine we finde nothing written of the Grecians, but *Pliny* in his 14. booke, 8. chapter affirmeth, that the root pouned and applied, is a ſingular remedy for the paine of the liuer. *Serenus Sammonicus* writeth, that it is drunke with wine againſt the paines of the ſide. A

Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,
Accenſum tinges lapidem ſtridentibus vndis.
Hinc bibis: aut Aceris radicem tundis, & vna.
Cum vino capis: hoc præſens medicamen habetur.

Thy harmeleſſe ſide if ſharpe diſeaſe inuade,
In hiſſing water quench a heated ſtone:
This drinke. Or Maple root in pouder made,
Take off in wine, a preſent med'cine knowne.

Chap. 119. *Of the Poplar tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers trees vnder the title of Poplar, yet differing very notably, as ſhall be declared in the deſcriptions, whereof one is the white, another the blacke, and a third ſort ſet downe by *Pliny*, which is the Aſpe, named by him *Lybica*; and by *Theophraſtus*, *Kerkus*: likewiſe there is another of America, or of the Indies, which is not to be found in theſe regions of Europe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe white Poplar tree commeth ſoone to perfection, and groweth high in ſhort time, full of boughes at the top: the barke of the body is ſmooth, and that of the boughes is likewiſe white withall: the wood is white, eaſie to be cleft: the leaues are broad, deeply gaſhed, & cornered like almoſt to thoſe of the Vine, but much leſſer, ſmooth on the vpper ſide, glib, and ſomwhat greene; and on the nether ſide white and woolly: the catkins are long, downy, at the firſt of a purpliſh colour: the roots ſpread many waies, lying vnder the turfe, and not growing deepe, and therefore it happeneth that theſe trees be oftentimes blowne downe with the winde.

3 *Populus alba.*
The white Poplar tree.

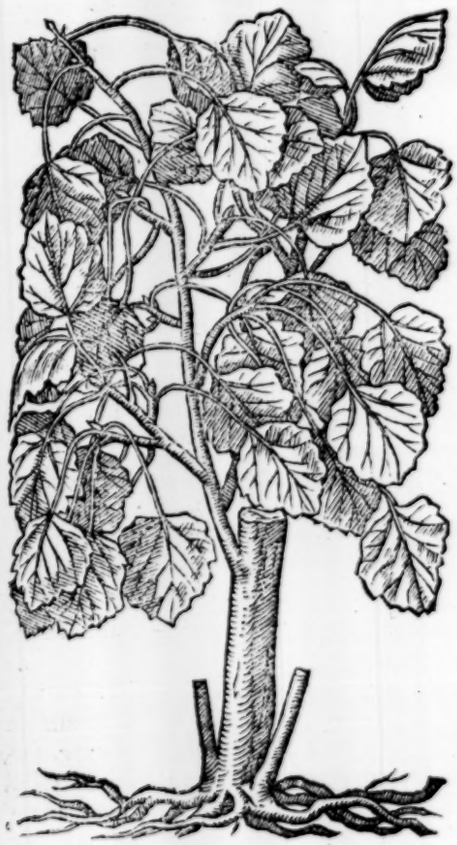
2 *Populus nigra.*
The blacke Poplar tree.

2 The black Poplar tree is as high as the white, and now and then higher, oftentimes fuller of boughes, and with a thicker body: the barke thereof is likewiſe ſmooth, but the ſubſtance of the wood is harder, yellower, and not ſo white, fuller of veines, and not ſo eaſily cleft: the leaues be ſomwhat long, and broad below towards the ſtem, ſharp at the point, and a little ſnipt about the edges, neither white nor woolly, like the leaues of the former, but of a pleaſant greene colour: amongſt which come forth long aglets or catkins, which do turne into cluſters: the buds which ſhew themſelues before the leaues ſpring out, are of a reaſonable good ſauour, of the which is made that profitable ointment called *Vnguentum Populeon.*

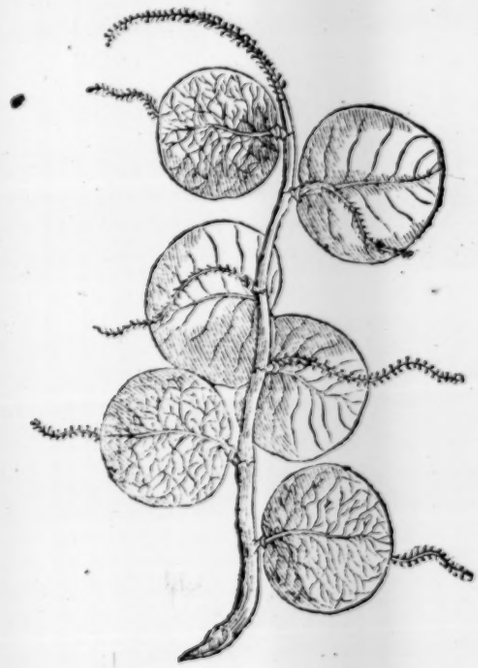
3 The third kinde of Poplar is alſo a great tree: the barke and ſubſtance of the wood is ſomewhat like that of the former: this tree is garniſhed with many brittle and tender branches, ſet full of leaues, in a manner round, much blacker and harder than the blacke Poplar, hanging vpon long and ſlender ſtems, which are for the moſt part ſtil wauering, and make a great noiſe by being beaten one to another, yea though the weather be calme, and ſcarce any winde blowing; and it is knowne by the name of the Aſpen tree: the roots hereof are ſtronger, and grow deeper into the ground than thoſe of the white Poplar.

4 This ſtrange Poplar, which ſome do call *Populus rotundifolia*, in Engliſh, the round leafed Poplar of India, waxeth a great tree, bedeckt with many goodly twiggie branches, tough and limmer like the

3 *Populus Libyca.*
The Aſpen tree.



4 *Populus Americana.*
The Indian Poplar tree.



‡ 5 *Populus alba foliis minoribus.*
The leſſer leaued white Poplar.

the Willow, full of ioints where the leaues do grow, of a perfect roundneſſe, ſaue where it cleaueth or groweth to the ſtalk: from the boſoms or corners of theſe leaues come forth ſmall aglets, like vnto our Poplar, but ſmaller: the leafe is thick, and very like the leaues of *Arbor Iudæ*, but broader, of an aſtringent taſte, ſomewhat heating the mouth, and ſaltiſh.

5 There is alſo another ſort of Poplar which groweth likewiſe vnto a great tree, the branches whereof are knotty and bunched forth as though it were full of ſcabs or ſores: the leaues come forth in tufts moſt commonly at the end of the boughes, not cut or iagged, but reſembling the leaues of that *Atriplex* called *Pes Anſerinus*; in colour like the former, but the aglets are not ſo cloſely packed together, otherwiſe it is like.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe trees doe grow in low moiſt places, as in medowes neere vnto ditches, ſtanding waters and riuers.

The firſt kinde of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, but in ſome places here and there a tree: I found many both ſmall & great growing in a low medow turning

turning vp a lane at the farther end of a village called Black-wall, from London; and in Eſſex at a place called Ouenden, and in diuers other places.

The Indian Poplar groweth in moſt parts of the Iſlands of the Weſt Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees do bud forth in the end of March and beginning of Aprill, at which time the buds muſt be gathered to ſerue for *Vnguentum Populeon.*

¶ *The Names.*

The white Poplar is called in Greeke, Λευκὴ: in Latine, *Populus alba:* of diuers, *Farfarus*, as of *Plautus* in his Comedie *Penulus*, as you may ſee by his words ſet downe in the chap. of Colts-foot, *pag.* 813.

It is called in high-Dutch, **Poppelbaum, Weiſz Alberbaum:** in low-Dutch, **Abeel**, of his horie or aged colour, and alſo **Abeelboome**; which the Grammarians doe falſly interpret *Abies*, the Firre tree: in Italian, *Popolo nero:* in French, *Peuplier blanc*, *Aubel*, *Obel*, or *Aubean:* in Engliſh, white Poplar tree, and Abeell, after the Dutch name.

The ſecond is called in Greeke, Αἴγειρος: in Latine, *Populus nigra:* by *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Albarus:* in high-Dutch, **Aſpen:** in low-Dutch, **Populier:** in Italian, *Popolo nero:* in French, *Peuplier noir:* in Spaniſh, *Alamo nigailho:* in Engliſh, Poplar tree, blacke Poplar, and Pepler. The firſt or new ſprung buds whereof are called of the Apothecaries, *Oculi Populi*, Poplar buds: others chuſe rather to call it *Gemma Populi:* ſome of the Grecians name it σπίρυς: whereupon they grounded their error, who raſhly ſuppoſed that thoſe roſenny or clammy buds are not to be put or vſed in the compoſition of the ointment bearing the name of the Poplar, and commonly called in Engliſh, Popilion and Pompillion, but the berries that grow in cluſters, in which there is no clammineſſe at all.

They are alſo as far deceiued, who giuing credit to Poets fables, do beleeue that Amber commeth of the clammy roſin falling into the riuer Poo.

The third is called of diuers, *Populus tremula*, which word is borrowed of the French men, who name it *Tremble:* it alſo receiued a name amongſt the low Countrey men, from the noiſe and ratling of the leaues, *viz.* **Rateeler:** this is that which is named of *Pliny*, *Libyca:* and by *Theophr.* κυρὶς, which *Gaza* calleth *Populus montana:* in Engliſh, Aſpe, and Aſpen tree, and may alſo be called Tremble, after the French name, conſidering it is the matter whereof womens tongues were made, (as the Poets and ſome others report) which ſeldom ceaſe wagging.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The white Poplar hath a clenſing facultie, ſaith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, conſiſting of a waterie warme eſſence, and alſo a thin earthy ſubſtance.

B The barke, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, to the weight of an ounce (or as others ſay, and that more truly, of little more than a dram) is a good remedie for the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, and for the ſtrangurie.

C That this barke is good for the Sciatica, *Serenus Sammonicus* doth alſo write:

Sæpius occultus victa coxendice morbus
Perfurit, & greſſus diro languore moratur:
Populus alba dabit medicos de cortice potus.

An hidden diſeaſe doth oft rage and raine,
The hip ouercome and vex with the paine,
It makes with vile aking one tread ſlow and ſhrinke;
The barke of white Poplar is helpe had in drunke.

D The ſame barke is alſo reported to make a woman barren, if it be drunke with the kidney of a Mule, which thing the leaues likewiſe are thought to perform, being taken after the floures or reds be ended.

E The warme iuice of the leaues being dropped into the eares doth take away the paine thereof.

F The roſin or clammy ſubſtance of the blacke Poplar buds is hot and dry, and of thin parts, attenuating and mollifying: it is alſo fitly mixed *acopis & malagmatis:* the leaues haue in a manner the like operation for all theſe things, yet weaker, and not ſo effectuall, as *Galen* teacheth.

G The leaues and yong buds of blacke Poplar doe aſſwage the paine of the gout in the hands or feet, being made into an ointment with May butter.

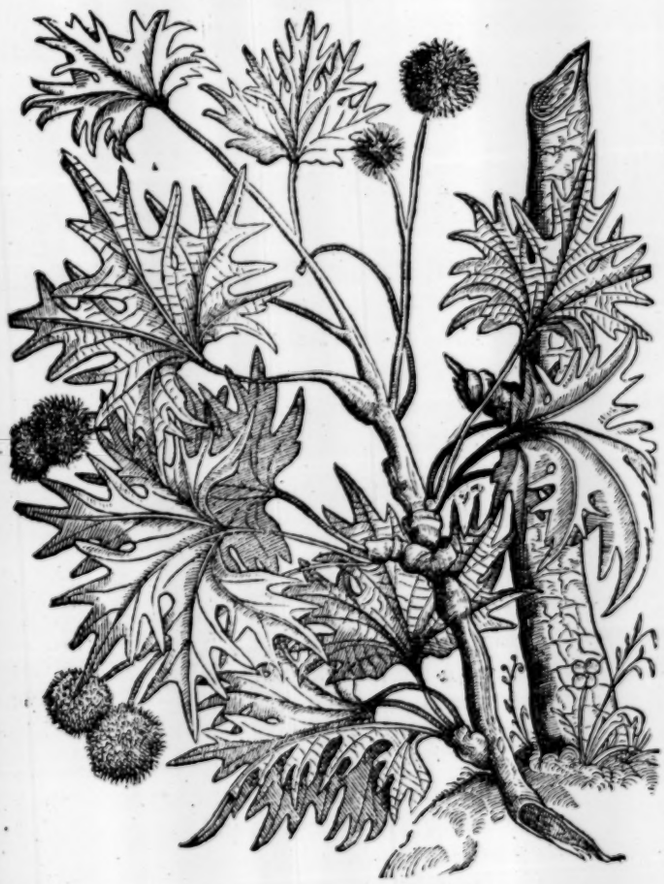
H The ointment made of the buds is good againſt all inflammations, bruſes, ſquats, falls, and ſuch like: this ointment is very well knowne to the Apothecaries.

I *Paulus Æginet a* teacheth to make an oile alſo hereof, called *Ægyrinum*, or oile of blacke Poplar.

CHAP.

Chap. 120. *Of the Plane tree.*

Platanus.
The Plane tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Plane is a great tree, hauing very long and farre ſpreading boughes caſting a wonderfull broad ſhadow, by reaſon wherof it was highly commended and eſteemed of among the old Romans: the leaues are cornered like thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*, greater than Vine leaues, and hanging vpon little red foot-ſtalkes: the floures are ſmall and moſſie, and of a pale yellowiſh colour: the fruit is round like a ball, rugged, and ſomewhat hairy; but in Aſia more hairy and greater, almoſt as big as a Walnut: the root is great, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad.

¶ *The Place.*

The Plane tree delighteth to grow by ſprings or riuers: *Pliny* reports that they were wont to be cheriſhed with wine: they grew afterward (ſaith he) to be of ſo great honour (meaning the Plane trees) as that they were cheriſhed and watered with wine: and it is found by experience that the ſame is very comfortable to the roots, and wee haue alreadie taught, that trees deſire to drinke wine. This tree is ſtrange in Italy, it is no where ſeene in Germany, nor in the low-Countries: in Aſia it groweth plentifully: it is found alſo in Candy, growing in vallies, and neere vnto the hill Athos, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his Singularities doth declare: it groweth in many places of Greece, and is found planted in ſome places of Italy, for pleaſure rather than for profit. My ſeruant *William Marſhall* (whom I ſent into the Mediterranean ſea as Surgeon vnto the Hercules of London) found diuers trees hereof growing in Lepanto, hard by the ſea ſide, at the entrance into the towne, a port of Morea, being a part of Greece, and from thence brought one of thoſe rough buttons, being the fruit thereof. ‡ There are one or two yong ones at this time growing with M^r. *Tradeſcant*. ‡

The Plane trees caſt their leaues in Winter, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth, and therefore it is no maruel that they keepe away the Sun in Sommer, and not at all in Winter: there is, ſaith *Pliny*, no greater commendation of the tree, than that it keepeth away the Sunne in Sommer, and entertaineth it in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, πλάτανος: and likewiſe in Latine *Platanus*: it beareth his name of the bredth: the French mens *Plaſne* doth far differ from this, which is a kind of Maple: this tree is named in Engliſh, Plane tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Plane tree is of a cold and moiſt eſſence, as *Galen* ſaith: the greene leaues are good to be laid vpon hot ſwellings and inflammations in the beginning. A

Being boiled in wine they are a remedie for the running and the watering of the eyes, if they be applied. B

The barke and balls do dry: the barke boiled in vineger helpeth the tooth-ache.

The fruit of the Plane tree drunke with wine helpeth the bitings of mad dogs and ſerpents, and mixed with hogs greaſe it maketh a good ointment againſt burning and ſcalding. C

The burned barke doth mightily dry, and ſcoureth withall; it remoueth the white ſcurfe, and cureth moiſt vlcers. D

The

F The duſt or downe, ſaith *Galen*, that lieth on the leaues of the tree is to be taken heed of, for if it be drawne in with the breath, it is offenſiue to the winde-pipe by his extreme drineſſe, and making the ſame rough, and hurting the voice, as it doth alſo the ſight and hearing, if it fall into the eyes or eares. *Dioſcorides* doth not attribute this to the duſt or downe of the leaues onely, but alſo to that of the balls.

Chap. 121. *Of the Wayfaring Tree.*

Lantana, ſiue Viburnum.
The Wayfaringtree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Wayfaring mans tree growes vp to the height of an hedge tree, of a mean bignes: the trunke or body thereof is couered with a ruſſet barke: the branches are long, tough, and eaſie to be bowed, and hard to be broken, as are thoſe of the Willow, couered with a ſoft whitiſh barke, whereon are broad leaues thicke and rough, ſleightly indented about the edges, of a white colour, and ſomewhat hairy whileſt they be freſhand green; but when they begin to wither and fall away, they are reddiſh, and ſet together by couples one oppoſit to another. The floures are white, and grow in cluſters: after which come cluſters of fruit of the bigneſſe of a peaſe, ſomewhat flat on both ſides, at the firſt greene, after red, and blacke when they be ripe: the root diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in moſt hedges in rough and ſtony places, vpon hils and low woods, eſpecially in the chalky grounds of Kent about Cobham, Southfleet, and Grauesend, and in all the tract to Canturbury.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures appeare in Sommer: the berries are ripe in the end of Autumne, and new leaues come forth in the Spring.

This hedge tree is called *Viurna* of *Ruellius*: in French, *Viorne*, and *Viorna*: in Italian, *Lantana*: it is reputed for the tree *Viburnum*, of which *Virgil* maketh mention in the firſt Eclog, where hee commendeth the city Rome for the loftineſſe and ſtatelineſſe thereof, aboue other Cities, ſaying, that as the tall Cypres trees do ſhew themſelues aboue the low and ſhrubby Viorn, ſo doth Rome aboue other cities lift vp her head very high; in theſe verſes:

Verum hæc tantùm alias inter cuput exulit vrbes,
Quantum lenta ſolent inter viburna cupreſſi.

But this all other cities ſo excels,
As Cypreſſe, which 'mongſt bending Viornes dwels.

‡ I iudge *Viburnum* not to be a name to any particular plant, but a generall name to all low and bending ſhrubs; amongſt which this here deſcribed may take place as one. I enquired of a countrey man in Eſſex, if he knew any name of this: he anſwered, it was called the Cotton tree, by reaſon of the ſoftneſſe of the leaues. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and berries of Lantana are cold and dry, and of a binding qualitie.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Lantana is very good to be gargled in the mouth againſt al ſwellings and inflammations thereof, againſt the ſcuruie and other diſeaſes of the gums, and faſtneth looſe teeth. A

The ſame boiled in lee doth make the haires blacke if they be bathed or waſhed therewith, and ſuffered to dry of it ſelfe. B

The berries are of the like facultie, the pouder whereof when they be dried ſtay the laske, all iſſues of bloud, and alſo the whites. C

It is reported, that the barke of the root of the tree buried a certaine time in the earth, and afterwards boiled and ſtamped according to art, maketh good Bird-lime for Fowlers to catch Birds with. D

Chap. 122. *Of the Beade tree.*

1 *Zizypha candida.*
The Beade tree.

‡ 2 *Zizypha Cappadocica.*
The Beade tree of Cappadocia.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis tree was called *Zizypha candida* by the Herbariſts of Montpellier; and by the Venetians and Italians, *Sycomorus*, but vntruly: the Portugals haue termed it *Arbor Paradizo*: all which and each whereof haue erred together, both in reſpect of the fruit and of the whole tree: ſome haue called it *Zizypha*, though in facultie it is nothing like; for the taſte of this fruit is very vnpleaſant, virulent, and bitter. But deciding all controuerſies, this is the tree which *Auicen* calleth *Azederach*, which is very great, charged with many large armes, that are garniſhed with twiggie branches, ſet full of great leaues conſiſting of ſundry ſmall leaues, one growing right oppoſite to another like the leaues of the Aſh tree or Wicken tree, but more deepely cut about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw: among which come the floures, conſiſting of fiue ſmall blew leaues layd abroad in manner of a ſtarre: from the middeſt whereof groweth forth a ſmall hollow cup reſembling

reſembling a Chalice: after which ſucceedeth the fruit, couered with a browniſh yellow ſhel, very like vnto the fruit of Iuiubes (whereof *Dodonæus* in his laſt edition maketh it a kinde) of a ranke, bitter, and vnpleaſant taſte, with a ſix cornered ſtone within, which being drawne on a ſtring, ſerueth to make Beades of, for want of other things.

2 *Zizyphus Cappadocica* groweth not ſo great as the former, but is of a meane ſtature, and full of boughes: the barke is ſmooth and euen, and that which groweth vpon the trunke and great boughes is of a ſhining ſcarlet colour: out of theſe great armes or boughes grow ſlender twigges, white and ſoft, which are ſet full of whitiſh leaues, but more white on the contrarie or backe part, and are like to the leaues of Willow, but narrower and whiter: amongſt theſe leaues come forth ſmall hollow yellowiſh floures, growing at the ioints of the branches, moſt commonly three together, and of a pleaſant ſauour, with ſome few threds or chiues in the middle thereof. After which ſucceedeth the fruit, of the bigneſſe and faſhion of the ſmalleſt Oliue, white both within and without, wherein is contained a ſmall ſtone which yeeldeth a kernell of a pleaſant taſte, and very ſweet.

¶ *The Place.*

Matthiolus writeth, that *Zizyphus candida* is found in the cloiſters of many monaſteries in Italy; *Lobel* ſaith that it groweth in many places in Venice and Narbon; and it is wont now of late to be planted and cheriſhed in the goodlieſt orchards of all the low-Countries.

Zizyphus Cappadocica groweth likewiſe in many places of Italy, and ſpecially in Spaine: it is alſo cheriſhed in gardens both in Germany and in the low-Countries. ‡ It groweth alſo here in the garden of M^r. *Iohn Parkinſon.* ‡

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees floure in Iune in Italy and Spain; their fruit is ripe in September; but in Germany and the low-Countries there doth no fruit follow the floures.

¶ *The Names.*

Zizyphus candida Auicen calleth *Azederach*, or as diuers read it, *Azederaeth*: and they name it, ſaith he, in Rechi, *Arbor Mirobalanorum*, or the Mirobalane tree, but not properly, and in Tabraſten, and Kien, and Thihich. The later writers are far deceiued in taking it to be the Sycomore tree; and they as much, that would haue it to be the Lote or Nettle tree: it may be named in Engliſh, Bead tree, for the cauſe before alledged.

The other is *altera ſpecies Zizyphi*, or the ſecond kinde of Iuiube tree, which *Columella* in his ninth booke and fourth chap. doth call *Zizyphus alba*, or white Iuiube tree, for difference from the other that is ſyrnamed *Rutila*, or glittering red. *Pliny* calleth this *Zizyphus Cappadocica*, in his 21. booke, ninth chapter, where he entreateth of the honour of Garlands, of which he ſaith there be two ſorts, whereof ſome be made of floures, and others of leaues: I would call the floures (ſaith he) brooms, for of thoſe is gathered a yellow floure, and *Rhododendron*, alſo *Zizypha*, which is called *Cappadocica*. The floures of theſe are ſweet of ſmell, and like to Oliue floures. Neither doth *Columella* or *Pliny* vnaduiſedly take this for *Zizyphus*, for both the leaues and floures grow out of the tender and yong ſprung twigs, as they likewiſe do out of the former: the floures are very ſweet of ſmel, and caſt their ſauor far abroad: the fruit alſo is like that of the former.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Auicen writing and intreating of *Azadaraeth*, ſaith, that the floures thereof be hot in the third degree, and dry in the end of the firſt.

Zizyphus Cappadocica is cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The floures of *Zizyphus*, or *Azadaraeth* open the obſtructions of the braine.

B The diſtilled water thereof killeth nits and lice, preſerueth the haire of the head from falling, eſpecially being mixed with white wine, and the head bathed with it.

C The fruit is very hurtfull to the cheſt, and a troubleſome enemie to the ſtomacke; it is dangerous, and peraduenture deadly.

D Moreouer, it is reported, that the decoction of the barke and of Fumitorie, with Mirobalans added, is good for agues proceeding of flegme.

E The iuice of the vppermoſt leaues with honey is a remedie againſt poiſon.

F The like alſo hath *Rhaſis*: the Beade tree, ſaith he, is hot and dry: it is good for ſtoppings of the head, it maketh the haire long; yet is the fruit thereof very offenſiue to the ſtomacke, and oftentimes found to be pernitious and deadly.

G *Matthiolus* writeth, that the leaues and wood bringeth death euen vnto beaſts, and that the poyſon thereof is reſiſted by the ſame remedies that *Oleander* is.

H *Zizyphus Cappadocica* preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes aforeſaid, but the decoction thereof is verie good for thoſe whoſe water ſcaldeth them with the continuall iſſuing thereof, as alſo for ſuch as haue the running of the reines and the exulcerations of the bladder and priuy parts.

A looch

A looch or licking medicine made thereof or the ſyrrup, is excellent good againſt ſpitting of G bloud proceeding of the diſtillations of ſharpe or ſalt humors.

† The figure that formerly was in the ſecond place, was of the narrow leaued kinde of *Guajacum Peruvianum*, which you ſhall finde in the ſecond place of the next chapter ſaue one.

Chap. 123. *Of the Lote, or Nettle tree.*

Lotus arbor.
The Nettle tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Lote whereof we write is a tree as big as a Peare tree, or bigger and higher: the body and armes are very thicke; the barke whereof is ſmooth, of a gallant green colour tending to blewneſſe: the boughes are long, and ſpread themſelues all about: the leaues be like thoſe of the Nettle, ſharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges like a ſaw, and daſht here and there with ſtripes of a yellowiſh white colour: the berries be round, and hang vpon long ſtalkes like Cherries, of a yellowiſh white colour at the firſt, and afterwards red, but when they be ripe they be ſomewhat blacke.

¶ *The Place.*

This is a rare and ſtrange tree in both the Germanies: it was brought out of Italy, where there is found ſtore thereof, as *Matthiolus* teſtifieth: I haue a ſmall tree thereof in my garden. There is likewiſe a tree thereof in the garden vnder London wall, ſometime belonging to Mr. *Gray*, an Apothecary of London; and another great tree in a garden neere Coleman ſtreet in London, being the garden of the Queenes Apothecarie at the impreſſion hereof, called Mr. *Hugh Morgan*, a curious conſeruer of rare ſimples. The Lote tree doth alſo grow in Africke, but it ſomewhat differeth from the Italian Lote in fruit, as *Pliny* in plaine words doth ſhew in his thirteenth booke, ſeuenteenth chapter. That part of Africke, ſaith he, that lieth towards vs, bringeth forth the famous Lote tree, which they call *Celtis*, and the ſame well knowne in Italy, but altered by the ſoile: it is as big as the Peare tree, although *Nepos Cornelius* reporteth it to be ſhorter: the leaues are full of fine cuts, otherwiſe they be thought to be like thoſe of the Holme tree. There be many differences, but the ſame are made eſpecially by the fruit: the fruit is as big as a Beane, and of the colour of Saffron, but before it is thorow ripe, it changeth his color as doth the Grape. It growes thicke among the boughes, after the manner of the Myrtle, not as in Italy, after the manner of the Cherry; the fruit of it is there ſo ſweet, as it hath alſo giuen a name to that countrie and land, too hoſpitable to ſtrangers, and forgetfull of their owne countrey.

It is reported that they are troubled with no diſeaſes of the belly that eate it. The better is that which hath no kernell, which in the other kinde is ſtony: there is alſo preſſed out of it a wine, like to a ſweet wine; which the ſame *Nepos* denieth to endure aboue ten daies, and the berries ſtamped with *Alica* are reſerued in veſſels for food. Moreouer we haue heard ſay, that armies haue been fed therewith, as they haue paſſed too and fro thorow Africke. The colour of the wood is blacke: they vſe to make flutes and pipes of it: the root ſerueth for kniues hafts, and other ſhort workes: this is there the nature of the tree: thus farre *Pliny*. In the ſame place he ſaith, that this renowmed tree doth grow about Syrtes and Naſamonæ: and in his 5. booke, 7. chapter he ſheweth that there is not far from the leſſer Syrtis, the Iſland Menynx, ſurnamed *Lotophagitis*, of the plenty of Lote trees.

Strabo in his 17. booke affirmeth, that not onely *Menynx*, but alſo the leſſer *Syrtis* is ſaid to be *Lotophagitis*: firſt, ſaith he, lieth Syrtis a certaine long Iſland by the name Cercinna, and another leſſer, called Circinnitis; next to this is the leſſer Syrtis, which they call Lotophagitis Syrtis: the compaſſe of this gulfe is almoſt 1600. furlongs; the bredth of the mouth 600. By both the capes there be Iſlands ioined to the maine land, that is, Circinna and Menynx, of like bigneſſe: they thinke that Menynx is the countrey of the Lotophagi, or thoſe that feed of the Lote trees; of which countrie *Homer* maketh mention, and there are certaine monuments to be ſeen, and *Vlyſſes* Altar, and the fruit is ſelfe, for there be in it great plenty of Lote trees, whoſe fruit is wonderful ſweet: thus ſaith *Strabo*.

This Lote is alſo deſcribed by *Theophraſtus*; in his fourth booke he ſaith, that there be very many kindes, which be ſeuered by the fruit: the fruit is of the bignes of a beane, which when it waxeth ripe doth alter his colour as grapes do: the fruit of which the Lotophagi do eate is ſweet, pleaſant, harmeles, and wholeſome for the belly, but that is pleaſanter which is without kernels, and of this they make their wine.

This Lote tree, as the ſame Author affirmeth, is by nature euerlaſting: as for example, the Lote trees whereof *Pliny* hath written in his 16. booke, 44. chapter. At Rome, ſaith he, the Lote tree in *Lucinas* court, how much elder it was than the church of the citie, built in the yeere which was without magiſtrates, 469. it is vncertaine: there is no doubt but that it was elder, becauſe *Lucina* bare the name of that *Lucus* or groue. This is now about 450. yeeres old. That is elder which is ſurnamed *Capillata*, or hairie; becauſe the haire of the veſtall virgins was brought vnto it: but the other Lote tree in *Vulcans* church, which *Romulus* built by the victory of tenths is taken to be as old as the citie, as *Maſſurius* witneſſeth.

¶ *The Time.*

They loſe their leaues at the firſt approch of winter; and recouer them againe in Aprill: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, Λωτὸς: in Latine by *Pliny*, *Celtis*: in Italian, *Perlaro*: by thoſe of Trent, *Bagolaro*: and in Engliſh, Lote tree, and Nettle tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The Lote tree is not greatly binding as *Galen* ſaith, but of thin parts, and of a drying nature.

B The decoction of the wood beaten ſmall, being either drunke or vſed cliſterwiſe, is a remedy for the bloudy flix; and for the whites and reds.

C It ſtoppeth the laske, and maketh the haire yellow, and as *Galen* addeth, keepeth haires from falling.

D The ſhiuers or ſmall pieces thereof, as the ſame Author alleageth, are boiled ſometimes in water, ſometimes in wine, as need ſhall require.

Chap. 124.

Of Italian wood of Life, or Pocke wood, vulgarly called Lignum vitæ.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 ITalian *Lignum vitæ*, or Wood of Life, groweth to a faire and beautifull tree, hauing a ſtraight and vpright body, couered ouer with a ſmooth and darke greene barke, yeelding forth many twiggy branches, ſet forth of goodly leaues, like thoſe of the Peare tree, but of greater beautie, and ſomewhat broader: among which commeth forth the fruit, growing cloſe to the branches, almoſt without ſtalkes: this fruit is round, and at the firſt greene, but blacke when it is ripe, as big as Cherries, of an excellent ſweet taſte when it is dried: but this is not the Indian *Lignum ſanctum*, or *Guaiacum*, whereof our bowles and phyſicall drinkes be made, but it is a baſtard kind therof, firſt planted in the common garden at Padua, by the learned *Fallopius*, who ſuppoſed it to be the right *Guaiacum*.

‡ 2 The leaues of this are longer and narrower than the former, but firme alſo and nervous like as they are; the fruit is in ſhape like Sebeſtens, but much leſſe, of a blewiſh colour when it is ripe, with many little ſtones within; the taſte hereof is not vnpleaſant. *Matthiolus* calls this *Pſeudolotus*; and *Tabernamontanus*, *Lotus Africana*: whoſe figure our Author in the laſt chapter ſaue one gaue vnfitly for the *Zizyphus Cappadocica*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Guaiacum Patauinum groweth plentifully about Lugdunum, or Lions in France: I planted it in the

the garden of Barne-Elmes neere London two trees: beſides, there groweth another in the garden of M^r. *Gray* an Apothecarie of London, and in my garden likewiſe.

1 *Guaiacum Patauinum latifolium.*
Broad leafed Italian Wood of life.

2 *Guaiacum Patauinum anguſtifol.*
Narrow leafed Italian Guaiacum.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Guaiacum Patauinum hath been reputed for the *Lotus* of *Theophraſtus*: in Engliſh it is called the baſtard Meuynwood.

‡ This hath no affinitie with the true Indian Guajacum which is frequently vſed in medicine. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

‡ The fruit of this is thought to be of the ſame temper and qualitie with that of the Nettle-tree. ‡

Chap. 125. *Of the Strawberry tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Strawberry tree groweth for the moſt part low, very like in bigneſſe to the Quince tree (whereunto *Dioſcorides* compareth it.) The body is couered with a reddiſh barke, both rough and ſcaly: the boughes ſtand thicke on the top, ſomewhat reddiſh: the leaues bee broad, long, and ſmooth, like thoſe of Bayes, ſomewhat nicked in the edges, and of a pale greene colour: the floures grow in cluſters, being hollow and white, and now and then on the one ſide ſomewhat of a purple colour: in their places come forth certaine berries hanging downe vpon little long ſtems like vnto Strawberries, but greater, without a ſtone within, but onely with little ſeeds, at the firſt greene, and when they be ripe they are of a gallant red colour, in taſte ſomewhat harſh, and in a manner without any reliſh; of which Thruſhes and Black-birds do feed in Winter.

Arbutus.
The Strawberry tree.

¶ *The Place.*

The Strawberry tree groweth in moſt Countries of Greece, in Candy, Italy, and Spaine, alſo in the vallies of the mountaine Athos, where, being in other places but little, they become great huge trees, as *P. Bellonius* writeth. *Iuba* alſo reporteth, that there be in Arabia of them fifty cubits high. They grow only in ſome few gardens with vs.

¶ *The Time.*

The Strawberry tree floureth in Iuly and Auguſt, and the fruit is ripe in September, after it hath remained vpon the tree by the ſpace of an whole yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greek, κόμαρος: in Latine, *Arbutus*: in Engliſh, Strawberry tree, and of ſome, Arbute tree.

The fruit is named in Creeke, μιμέκυλον, or as others reade it, μιμεκυλον: in Latine, *Memecylum*, and *Arbutus*; and *Pliny* calleth it *Vnedo*: Ground Strawberries (ſaith he) haue one body, and *Vnedo*, much like vnto them, another body, which onely in apple is like to the fruit of the earth: The Italians call this Strawberry *Albatro* the Spaniards, *Madrono*, *Medronheyro*, and *Medronho*: in French, *Arboutes*, *Arbous*: It may be termed in Engliſh, Tree Strawberry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Strawberry tree is of a cold temperature, hurting the ſtomacke, and cauſing head-ache; wherefore no wholeſome food, though it be eaten in ſome places by the poorer ſort of people.

Chap. 126. *Of the Plum tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

TO write of Plums particularly would require a peculiar volume, and yet the end not to be attained vnto, nor the ſtocke or kindred perfectly knowne, neither to be diſtinguiſhed apart: the number of the ſorts or kindes are not knowne to any one countrey: euery Clymat hath his owne fruit, far different from that of other countries: my ſelfe haue three ſcore ſorts in my garden, and all ſtrange and rare: there be in other places many more common, and yet yearely commeth to our hands others not before knowne, therefore a few figures ſhall ſerue for the reſt. ‡ Let ſuch as require a larger hiſtorie of theſe varieties haue recourſe to the oft mentioned Worke of M^r. *Parkinſon*: and ſuch as deſire the things themſelues may finde moſt of the beſt with M^r. *Iohn Millen* in Old ſtreet. ‡

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Plum or Damſon tree is of a meane bigneſſe: it is couered with a ſmooth barke: the branches are long, whereon do grow broad leaues, more long than round, nicked in the edges: the floures are white: the Plums do differ in colour, faſhion, and bignes, they all conſiſt of pulpe and skin, and alſo of kernell, which is ſhut vp in a ſhell or ſtone. Some Plums are of a blackiſh blew, of which ſome be longer, others rounder, others of the colour of yellow wax, diuers of a crimſon red, greater for the moſt part than the reſt. There be alſo green Plums, and withall very long, of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte: moreouer, the pulpe or meate of ſome is drier, and eaſilier ſeparated from the ſtone: of other-ſome it is moiſter, and cleaueth faſter: our common Damſon is knowne to all, and therefore not to be ſtood vpon.

2 The

1 *Prunus Domeſtica.*
The Damſon tree.

2 *Prunus Mirobalana.*
The Mirobalane Plum tree.

3 *Prunus Amygdalina.*
The Almond Plum tree.

5 *Prunus ſylueſtris.*
The Sloe tree.

2 The Mirobalan Plum tree groweth to the height of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which diuide themſelues into ſmall twiggy branches, by means whereof it yeeldeth a goodly and pleaſant ſhadow: the trunke or body is couered with a finer and thinner barke than any of the other Plum trees: the leaues do ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of the Cherry tree, they are very tender, indented about the edges: the floures be white: the fruit is round, hanging vpon long foot-ſtalkes pleaſant to behold, greene in the beginning, red when it is almoſt ripe, and being full ripe it gliſtereth like purple mixed with blacke: the fleſh or meate is full of iuice pleaſant in taſte: the ſtone is ſmall, or of a meane bigneſſe: the tree bringeth forth plenty of fruit euery other yeare.

3 The Almond Plum groweth vp to the height of a tree of a meane bigneſſe: the branches are long, ſmooth, and euen: the leaues are broad, ſomthing long, and ribbed in diuers places, with ſmall nerues running through the ſame: the floures are white, ſprinkled with a little daſh of purple ſcarcely to be perceiued: the fruit is long, hauing a cleft downe the middle, of a browne red colour, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 The Damaſcen Plum tree groweth likewiſe to a meane height, the branches very brittle; the leaues of a deepe green colour: the fruit is round, of a blewiſh blacke colour: the ſtone is like vnto that of the Cherry, wherein it differeth from all other Plums.

5 The Bulleſſe and the Sloe tree are wilde kindes of Plums, which do vary in their kind, euen as the greater and manured Plums do. Of the Bulleſſe, ſome are greater and of better taſte than others. Sloes are ſome of one taſte, and ſome of others, more ſharpe; ſome greater, and others leſſer; the which to diſtinguiſh with long deſcriptions were to ſmall purpoſe, conſidering they be all and euery of them knowne euen vnto the ſimpleſt: therefore this ſhall ſuffice for their ſeueral deſcriptions.

¶ *The Place.*

The Plum trees grow in all knowne countries of the world: they require a looſe ground, they alſo receiue a difference from the regions where they grow, not only of the forme or faſhion, but eſpecially of the faculties, as we will forthwith declare.

The Plum trees are alſo many times graffed into trees of other kindes, and being ſo ingraffed, they *faciem parentis, ſuccum adoptionis, vt Plinius dicit, exhibent.*

The greateſt varietie of theſe rare Plums are to be found in the grounds of M^r. *Vincent Poimer* of Twicknam, before remembred in the Chap. of Apples: although my ſelfe am not without ſome, and thoſe rare and delicate.

The wilde Plums grow in moſt hedges through England.

¶ *The Time.*

The common and garden Plum trees do bloome in April: the leaues come forth preſently with them: the fruit is ripe in Sommer, ſome ſooner, ſome later.

¶ *The Names.*

The Plumme tree is called in Greeke, κοκκυμηλέα: in Latine, *Prunus*: in high-Dutch, **Pflaumenbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Pruymen**: in Spaniſh, *Ciruelo*: in French, *Prunier*: in Engliſh, Plum tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke, κοκκύμηλον: in Latine, *Prunum*: in high-Dutch, **Pflaumen**: in low-Dutch, **Pruymen**: in Italian and French, *Prune*: in Spaniſh, *Prunas*: in Engliſh, Prune, and Plum. Theſe haue alſo names from the regions and countries where they grow.

The old Writers haue called thoſe that grow in Syria neere vnto Damaſcus, *Damaſcena Pruna*: in Engliſh, Damſons, or Damaske Prunes: and thoſe that grow in Spain, *Hiſpanica*, Spaniſh Prunes or Plums. So in our age we vſe to call thoſe that grow in Hungarie, *Hungarica*, or *Pannonica*, Plums of Hungarie: ſome, *Gallica Pruna*, or French Prunes. of the country of France. *Clearcus Peripateticus* ſaith, that they of Rhodes and Sicilia do call the Damaske Prunes *Brabula*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Plummes that be ripe and new gathered from the tree, what ſort ſoeuer they are of, do moiſten and coole, and yeeld vnto the body very little nouriſhment, and the ſame nothing good at all: for as Plummes do very quickly rot, ſo is alſo the iuice of them apt to putrifie in the body, and likewiſe to cauſe the meate to putrifie which is taken with them: onely they are good for thoſe that would keepe their bodies ſoluble and coole; for by their moiſture and ſlipperineſſe they do mollifie the belly.

B Dried Plums, commonly called Prunes, are wholſomer, and more pleaſant to the ſtomack, they yeeld more nouriſhment, and better, and ſuch as cannot eaſily putrifie. It is reported, ſaith *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Nouriſhments, that the beſt doe grow in Damaſcus a city of Syria; and next to thoſe, they that grow in Spaine: but theſe doe nothing at all binde, yet diuers of the Damaske Damſon Prunes very much; for Damaske Damſon Prunes are more aſtringent, but they of Spaine be ſweeter. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that Damaske Prunes dried do ſtay the belly; but *Galen* affirmth, in his books of the faculties of ſimple medicines, that they do manifeſtly looſe the belly,

yet

yet lesser than they that bee brought out of Spaine; being boiled with Mead or honied water, which hath a good quantitie of honey in it, they loose the belly very much (as the same Authour saith) although a man take them alone by themselues, and much more if the Mead be supped after them. We most commend those of Hungarie being long and sweet; yet more those of Morauia the chiefe and principall citie in times past of the Prouince of the Marcomans: for these after they be dried, that the waterie humour may be consumed away, be most pleasant to the taste, and do easily without any trouble so mollifie the belly, as that in that respect they go beyond Cassia and Manna, as *Thomas Iordanus* affirmeth.

The leaues of the Plum tree are good against the swelling of the Vuula, the throat, gums, & kernels vnder the throat and iawes; they stop the rheume and falling downe of humors, if the decoction thereof be made in wine, and gargled in the mouth and throat. C

The gumme which commeth out of the Plum-tree doth glew and fasten together, as *Dioscorides* saith. D

Being drunke in wine it wasteth away the stone, and healeth Lichens in infants and young children; if it be layed on with vineger, it worketh the same effects that the gum of the Peach and cherrie tree doth. E

The wilde Plums do stay and binde the belly, and so do the vnripe plummes of what sort soeuer, whiles they are sharpe and sower, for then are they astringent. F

The iuice of Sloes doth stop the belly, the lask and bloudy flix, the inordinat course of womens termes, and all other issues of bloud in man or woman, and may very well be vsed in stead of Acatia, which is a thornie tree growing in Ægypt, very hard to be gotten, and of a deere price, and therfore the better for wantons; albeit our Plums of this countrey are equall vnto it in vertues. G

Chap. 127. *Of Sebesten, or the Assyrian Plum.*

Sebestenæ, Myxa, sive Myxara.
Assyrian Plums.

¶ *The Description.*

SEbestines are also a kinde of Plums: the tree whereof is not vnlike to the Plum tree, saue that it groweth lower than the most of the manured Plum trees; the leaues be harder and rounder; the floures grow at the tops of the branches consisting of fiue small white leaues, with pale yellowish threds in the middle, like those of the Plum tree: after followeth the fruit like to little Plummes, fastened in little skinny cups, which when they be ripe are of a greenish black colour, wherein is contained a small hard stone. The fruit is sweet in taste, the pulpe or meat is very tough and clammie.

¶ *The Place,*

The Sebesten trees grow plentifully in Syria and Egypt; they were in times past forreine and strange in Italy, now they grow almost in euery garden, being first brought thither in *Plinie* his time. Now do the Sebesten trees, saith he, in his 15. booke, 18. chapter, begin to grow in Rome, among the Seruice trees.

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth the common Plums.

¶ *The Names.*

Pliny calleth the tree *Myxa*, it may bee suspected that this is the tree which *Matron Paradus* in his Atticke banket in *Athenæus* doth call μυξαν, but we cannot certainely affirme it, and especially because diuers haue diuersly deemed thereof. The berry or fruit is named

Myxon,

Myxon and *Myxarion*, neither haue the Latines any other name. The Arabians and the Apothecaries do call it *Sebeſten*: which is alſo made an Engliſh name: we may call it the Aſſyrian Plum.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Sebeſtens be very temperately cold and moiſt, and haue a thicke and clammie ſubſtance; therefore they nouriſh more than moſt fruits do, but withall they eaſily ſtop the intrailes, and ſtuffe vp the narrow paſſages, and breed inflammations.

B They take away the ruggedneſſe of the throat and lungs, and alſo quench thirſt, being taken in a looch or licking medicine, or prepared any other kinde of way, or elſe taken by themſelues.

C The weight of ten drams, or of an ounce and a halfe of the pap or pulpe hereof being inwardly taken, doth looſe the belly.

D There is alſo made of this fruit a purging Electuarie, but ſuch an one as quickly mouldeth, and therefore it is not to be vſed but when it is new made.

Chap. 128. *Of the Indian Plums, or Mirobalans.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kinds of Mirobalans, as *Chebulæ*, *Bellericæ*, *Emblicæ*, &c. They likewiſe grow vpon diuers trees, and in countries far diſtant one from another, and *Garcias* the Portugall Phyſition is of opinion, that the fiue kindes grow vpon fiue diuers trees.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt of the Mirobalan trees, called *Chebulæ*, is a ſhrubbie tree altogether wilde (which the Indians doe call *Aretca*:) in ſtature not vnlike to the Plum tree; the branches are many, and grow thicke together, whereon are ſet leaues like thoſe of the Peach tree. The fruit is greater than any of the reſt, ſomwhat long, faſhioned like a peare.

2 This ſecond kinde of Mirobalan, called *Flaua*, or *Citrina*, which ſome do call *Aritiqui*, but the common people of India, *Arare*, groweth vpon a tree of meane ſtature, hauing many boughes ſtanding finely in order, and ſet full of leaues like vnto the Seruice tree.

3 The third kinde of Mirobalans, called *Emblica*, the Indians doe call *Amiale*, which grow vpon a tree of mean ſtature, like the former, but the leaues are very much iagged, in ſhape like the leaues of Ferne, but that they be ſomewhat thicker: the Indians do not put the fruit hereof vnto phyſicall vſes, but occupie it for the thickening and tanning of their leather in ſtead of *Rhus*, or Coriars Sumach, as alſo to make inke and bletch for other purpoſes.

4 *Mirobalani Bellirica*, called of the Sauages *Gotni*, and *Guti*, groweth vp to a meane ſtature, garniſhed with leaues like vnto Laurell or the Bay tree, but ſomewat leſſer, thinner, and of a pale greene colour.

5 The fift kinde of Mirobalans is called *Indica*, which the Indians do call *Re Zannale*; it groweth vpon a tree of meane ſtature, or rather vpon a ſhrub or hedge plant, bearing leaues like the Willow, and a fruit eight ſquare. There is a fift kinde, the tree whereof is not mentioned in Authors.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The laſt foure kindes of Mirobalans do grow in the kingdome of Cambaia: they grow likewiſe in Goa, Batecala, Malanor, and Dabul: the *Kebula* in Biſnager, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, & many other places of the Eaſt Indies. The time agreeth with other fruits in thoſe countries.

¶ *The Names.*

Thoſe which we haue ſaid to be yellow, the inhabitants of thoſe countries where they grow doe call

call them *Arare*; thoſe that be blacke they call *Rezennale*; the *Bellericæ*, *Gotim*; the *Chebulæ*, *Aretca*; the *Emblicæ* are called *Aretiqui*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the kindes of Mirobalans are in taſte aſtringent and ſharpe like vnto the vnripe *Sorbus* or Seruice berries, and therefore they are of complexion cold and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Indians vſe them rather to bind than purge; but if they do vſe them for a purge, they vſe the decoction of them, and vſe them much conſerued in ſugar, and eſpecially the *Chebulæ*; the yellow and blacke be good that way likewiſe. A

The yellow and *Bellericæ* taken before meat, are good againſt a laske, or weake ſtomacke, as *Garcias* writeth. B

The yellow and blacke, or *Indicæ*, and the *Chebulæ*, purge lightly, if two or three drams be taken, and draw ſuperfluous humors from the head. C

The yellow, as ſome write, purge choler, *Chebulæ* flegme, *Indicæ* melancholie, and ſtrengthen the inward parts, but roſted in the embers, or otherwiſe waſted, they drie more than they purge. D

There are two ſorts eſpecially brought into theſe parts of the world conſerued, the *Chebulæ*, and of them the beſt are ſomewhat long like a ſmall Limon, with a hard rinde and black pith, of the taſt of a conſerued Wall-nut; and the *Bellericæ*, which are round and leſſer, and tenderer in eating. E

Lobel writeth, that of them the *Emblicæ* do meanly coole, ſome do drie in the firſt degree, they purge the ſtomacke of rotten flegme, they comfort the braine, the ſinewes, the heart, and liuer, procure appetite, ſtay vomite, and coole the heat of choler, helpe the vnderſtanding, quench thirſt, and the heate of the intrailes: the greateſt and heavieſt be the beſt. F

They purge beſt, and with leſſer paine, if they be laid in water in the Sun vntill they ſwell, & ſod on a ſoft fire, & after they haue ſod and be cold, preſerued in foure times ſo much white honey, put to them. G

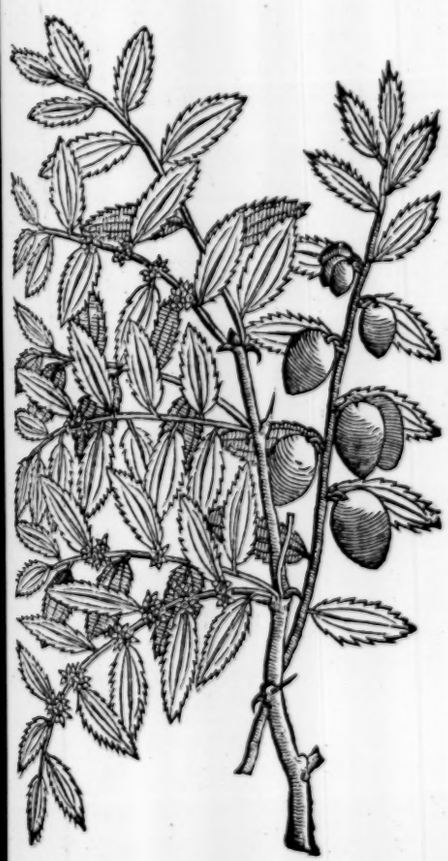
Garcias found the diſtilled water to be right profitable againſt the French diſeaſe, and ſuch like infections. H

The *Bellericæ* are alſo of a milde operation, and do comfort, and are cold in the firſt degree, and drie in the ſecond: the others come neere to the *Emblicæ* in operation. I

† Ihaue in this chapter contented my ſelfe with the expreſſing of the fruits out of *Cluſius* and *Lobel*, and omitted the figures of the three Mirabalan trees, which the Author gaue vs out of *Tabernamontanus*; becauſe I iudge them rather drawne by fancy than by the things themſelues.

CHAP. 129. *Of the Iuiube tree.*

Iuiube Arabum, ſive Ziziphus Dodonæi.
The Iuiube tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Iuiube tree is not much leſſer than *Ziziphus candida*, hauing a wreathed trunke or body, and a rough barke full of rifts or cranies, and ſtiffe branches, beſet with ſtrong and hard prickles; from whence grow out many long twigs, or little ſtalkes, halfe a foot or more in length, in ſhew like Ruſhes, limmer, and eaſily bowing themſelues, and very ſlender like the twigges of Spartum: about which come forth leaues one aboue another, which are ſomewhat long, not very great, but hard and tough like to the leaues of *Peruinca* or Peruinckle; & among theſe leaues come forth pale and moſſie little floures: after which ſucceed long red well taſted ſweet berries as big as Oliues (of a meane quantity) or little Prunes, or ſmal Plums, wherein there are hard round ſtones, or in which a ſmall kernell is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

There be now at this day Iuiube trees growing in very many places of Italy, which in times paſt were newly brought thither out of Syria, and that about *Pliny* his time, as he himſelfe hath written in his 17. book, 10. chap.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill, at which time the ſeeds or ſtones are to be ſet or ſowne for increaſe.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke ζιζυφος and ζιζυφον with *Iota* in the ſecond ſyllable: in Latine likewiſe *Zizyphus*; and of *Petrus Creſcentius*, *Ziziulus*: in Engliſh, Iuiube tree.

The fruit or Plums are named in Greeke ζιζυφα, ζιζυφια: *Galen* calleth them ονηκα, as *Auicen* plainely ſheweth in his 369. chapter, intreating of the Iuiube, in which he ſet downe thoſe things that are mentioned concerning *Serica* in *Galens* books of the faculties of Nouriſhments: in Latine likewiſe *Zizypha* and *Serica*: in ſhops, *Iuiuba*: in Engliſh, Iuiubes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moiſture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Iuiube tree eaten is of hard digeſtion, and nouriſheth very little; but being taken in ſyrrups, electuaries, and ſuch like confections, it appeaſeth and mollifieth the roughneſſe of the throat, the breſt and lungs, and is good againſt the cough, but exceeding good for the reines of the backe, and kidneies and bladder.

Chap. 130. *Of the Cherrie Tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe antient Herbariſts haue ſet down foure kindes of Cherrie trees, the firſt is great and wilde; the ſecond tame or of the garden: the third, whoſe fruit is foure: the fourth is that which is called in Latine *Chamæceraſus*, or the dwarfe Cherrie tree. The later writers haue found diuers ſorts more, ſome bringing forth great fruit, others leſſer; ſome with white fruit, ſome with blacke, others of the colour of blacke bloud, varying infinitely according to the climate and countrey where they grow.

1 *Ceraſus vulgaris.*
The common Engliſh Cherrie tree.

3 *Ceraſus Hiſpanica.*
The Spaniſh Cherrie tree.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Engliſh Cherrie tree groweth to an high and great tree, the body whereof is of a meane bigneſſe, which is parted aboue into very many boughes, with a barke ſomewhat ſmooth, and of a browne crimſon colour, tough and pliable: the ſubſtance or timber is alſo browne in the middle, and the outward part is ſomewhat white. The leaues be great, broad, long, ſet with veines or nerues, and ſleightly nicked about the edges: the floures are white, of a mean bignes, conſiſting of fiue leaues, and hauing certaine threds in the middle, of the like colour: the Cherries be round, hanging vpon long ſtems or foot-ſtalks, with a ſtone in the midſt which is couered with a pulpe or ſoft meat; the kernell thereof is not vnpleaſant to the taſte, though ſomewhat bitter.

2 The Flanders Cherry tree differeth not from our Engliſh Cherrie tree in ſtature or forme of leaues or floures; the difference conſiſteth in this, that this tree bringeth forth his fruit ſooner, and greater than the other: wherefore it may be called in Latine, *Ceraſus precox, ſiue Belgica.*

5 *Ceraſus Serotina.*
Late ripe Cherrie tree.

6 *Ceraſus vno pediculo plura.*
The Cluſter Cherrie tree.

3 The Spaniſh Cherrie tree groweth vp to the height of our common Cherrie tree: the wood or timber is ſoft and looſe, couered with a whitiſh ſcalie barke: the branches are knottie, greater & fuller of ſubſtance than any other Cherry tree: the leaues are likewiſe greater and longer than any of the reſt, in ſhape like thoſe of the Cheſtnut tree: the floures are like the others in forme, but whiter of colour: the fruit is greater and longer than any, white for the moſt part all ouer, except thoſe that ſtand in the hotteſt place where the Sun hath ſome reflexion againſt a wall: they are alſo white within, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 The Gaſcoine Cherrie tree groweth very like to the Spaniſh Cherry tree in ſtature, floures, and leaues: it differeth in that it bringeth forth very great Cherries, long, ſharpe pointed, with a certaine hollowneſſe vpon one ſide, and ſpotted here and there with certaine prickles of purple colour as ſmall as ſand: the taſte is moſt pleaſant, and excelleth in beautie.

5 The late ripe Cherry tree groweth vp like vnto our wilde Engliſh Cherry tree, with the like leaues,

7 *Ceraſus multiflora fructus edens.*
The double floured Cherry tree bearing fruit.

8 *Ceraſus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*
The doule floured barren Cherry tree.

9 *Ceraſus auium nigra & racemoſa.*
Birds Cherry, and blacke Grape Cherry tree.

10 *Ceraſus racemoſa rubra.*
Red Grape Cherry tree.

leaues, branches, and floures, ſauing that they are ſometimes once doubled: the fruit is ſmall, round, and of a darke bloudy colour when they be ripe, which the French-men gather with their ſtalkes, and hang them vp in their houſes in bunches or handfulls againſt winter, which the Phyſitians do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being firſt ſteeped in a little warme water, that cauſeth them to ſwell and plumpe vp as full and freſh as when they did grow vpon the tree.

6 The Cluſter Cherry-tree differeth not from the laſt deſcribed either in leaues, branches, or ſtature: the floures are alſo like, but neuer commeth any one of them to be double. The fruit is round, red when they be ripe, and many growing vpon one ſtem or footſtalke in cluſters, like as the Grapes do. The taſte is not vnpleaſant, although ſomewhat ſoure.

7 This Cherrie-tree with double floures growes vp vnto a ſmall tree, not vnlike to the common Cherrie-tree in each reſpect, ſauing that the flours are ſomewhat doubled, that is to ſay, three or foure times double; after which commeth fruit (though in ſmall quantitie) like the other common Cherrie.

8 The double floured Cherrie-tree growes vp like vnto an hedge buſh, but not ſo great nor high as any of the others; the leaues and branches differ not from the reſt of the Cherrie-trees. The floures hereof are exceeding double, as are the floures of Marigolds, but of a white colour, and ſmelling ſomewhat like the Hawthorne floures; after which come ſeldome or neuer any fruit, although ſome Authors haue ſaid that it beareth ſometimes fruit, which my ſelfe haue not at any time ſeen; notwithſtanding the tree hath growne in my garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the South ſunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to beare fruit in our cold climat.

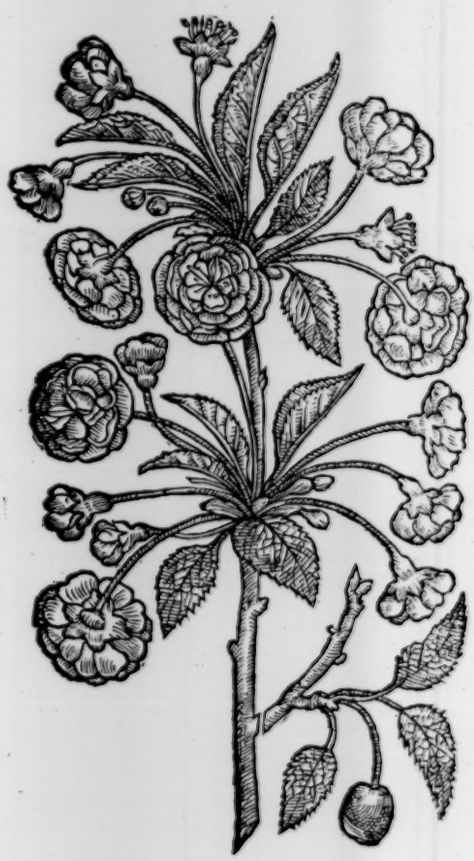
11 *Ceraſus nigra.*
The common blacke Cherry-tree

12 *Chamæceraſus.*
The dwarfe Cherry-tree.

9 The Birds Cherry-tree, or the blacke Cherry-tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon one branch (which better may be vnderſtood by ſight of the figure, than by words) ſpringeth vp like an hedge tree of ſmall ſtature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there vſed for ſtockes to graft other Cherries vpon, of better taſte, and more profit, as eſpecially thoſe called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree growes very plentifully in the North of England, eſpecially at a place called Heggdale, neer vnto Roſgill in Weſtmerland, and in diuers other places about Croſbie Ruenſwaith, and there called Hegberrie-tree: it groweth likewiſe in Martome Parke, foure

7 *Ceraſus multiflora fructus edens.*
The double floured Cherry tree bearing fruit.

8 *Ceraſus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*
The doule floured barren Cherry tree.



9 *Ceraſus auium nigra & racemoſa.*
Birds Cherry, and blacke Grape Cherry tree.

10 *Ceraſus racemoſa rubra.*
Red Grape Cherry tree.

leaues, branches, and floures, ſauing that they are ſometimes once doubled: the fruit is ſmall, round, and of a darke bloudy colour when they be ripe, which the French-men gather with their ſtalkes, and hang them vp in their houſes in bunches or handfulls againſt winter, which the Phyſitians do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being firſt ſteeped in a little warme water, that cauſeth them to ſwell and plumpe vp as full and freſh as when they did grow vpon the tree.

6 The Cluſter Cherry-tree differeth not from the laſt deſcribed either in leaues, branches, or ſtature: the floures are alſo like, but neuer commeth any one of them to be double. The fruit is round, red when they be ripe, and many growing vpon one ſtem or footſtalke in cluſters, like as the Grapes do. The taſte is not vnpleaſant, although ſomewhat ſoure.

7 This Cherrie-tree with double floures growes vp vnto a ſmall tree, not vnlike to the common Cherrie-tree in each reſpect, ſauing that the flours are ſomewhat doubled, that is to ſay, three or foure times double; after which commeth fruit (though in ſmall quantitie) like the other common Cherrie.

8 The double floured Cherrie-tree growes vp like vnto an hedge buſh, but not ſo great nor high as any of the others; the leaues and branches differ not from the reſt of the Cherrie-trees. The floures hereof are exceeding double, as are the floures of Marigolds, but of a white colour, and ſmelling ſomewhat like the Hawthorne floures; after which come ſeldome or neuer any fruit, although ſome Authors haue ſaid that it beareth ſometimes fruit, which my ſelfe haue not at any time ſeen; notwithſtanding the tree hath growne in my garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the South ſunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to beare fruit in our cold climat.

11 *Ceraſus nigra.*
The common blacke Cherry-tree

12 *Chamæceraſus.*
The dwarfe Cherry-tree.

9 The Birds Cherry-tree, or the blacke Cherry-tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon one branch (which better may be vnderſtood by ſight of the figure, than by words) ſpringeth vp like an hedge tree of ſmall ſtature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there vſed for ſtockes to graft other Cherries vpon, of better taſte, and more profit, as eſpecially thoſe called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree growes very plentifully in the North of England, eſpecially at a place called Heggdale, neer vnto Roſgill in Weſtmerland, and in diuers other places about Croſbie Ruenſwaith, and there called Hegberrie-tree: it groweth likewiſe in Martome Parke, foure miles

miles from Blackeburne, and in Harward neere thereunto; in Lancaſhire almoſt in euery hedge: the leaues and branches differ not from thoſe of the wilde Cherry-tree: the floures grow alongſt the ſmall branches, conſiſting of fiue ſmall white leaues, with ſome greeniſh and yellow thrums in the middle: after which come the fruit, greene at the firſt, blacke when they be ripe, and of the bigneſſe of Sloes; of an harſh and vnpleaſant taſte.

10 The other birds Cherry-tree differeth not from the former in any reſpect, but in the colour of the berries; for as they are blacke; ſo on the contrary, theſe are red when they be ripe, wherein they differ.

11 The common blacke Cherry-tree growes vp in ſome places to a great ſtature: there is no difference betweene it and our common Cherry-tree, ſauing that the fruit hereof is very little in reſpect of other Cherries, and of a blacke colour.

12 The dwarfe Cherry-tree groweth very ſeldome to the height of three cubits: the trunke or body ſmall, couered with a darke coloured blacke: whereupon do grow very limber and pliant twiggy branches: the leaues are very ſmall, not much vnlike to thoſe of the Priuite buſh: the floures are ſmall and white: after which come Cherries of a deepe red colour when they be ripe, of taſte ſomewhat ſharpe, but not greatly vnpleaſant: the branches laid downe in the earth, quickly take root, whereby it is greatly increaſed.

My ſelfe with diuers others haue ſundry other ſorts in our gardens, one called the Hart Cherry, the greater and the leſſer; one of a great bigneſſe, and moſt pleaſant in taſte, which we call *Luke Wardes* Cherry, becauſe he was the firſt that brought the ſame out of Italy; another we haue called the Naples Cherry, becauſe it was firſt brought into theſe parts from Naples: the fruit is very great, ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat like a mans heart in ſhape, of a pleaſant taſte, and of a deepe blackiſh colour when it is ripe, as it were of the colour of dried bloud.

We haue another that bringeth forth Cherries alſo very great, bigger than any Flanders Cherrie, of the colour of Iet, or burniſhed horne, and of a moſt pleaſant taſte, as witneſſeth M^r. *Bull*, the Queenes Maieſties Clockemaker, who did taſte of the fruit (the tree bearing onely one Cherry, which he did eate; but my ſelfe neuer taſted of it) at the impreſſion hereof. We haue alſo another, called the Agriot Cherry, of a reaſonable good taſte. Another we haue with fruit of a dun colour, tending to a watchet. We haue one of the dwarffe Cherries, that bringeth forth fruit as great as moſt of our Flanders Cherries, whereas the common ſort hath very ſmall Cherries, and thoſe of an harſh taſte. Theſe and many ſorts more we haue in our London gardens, whereof to write particularly would greatly enlarge our volume, and to ſmall purpoſe: therefore what hath been ſaid ſhall ſuffice. ‡ I muſt here (as I haue formerly done, in Peares, Apples and other ſuch fruites) refer you to my two friends M^r. *Iohn Parkinſon*, and M^r. *Iohn Millen*, the one to furniſh you with the hiſtory, and the other with the things themſelues, if you deſire them. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The Cherrie-trees bloome in Aprill; ſome bring forth their fruit ſooner; ſome later: the red Cherries be alwaies better than the blacke of their owne kinde.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cherry-tree is called in Greeke, κερασος: and alſo in Latine, *Ceraſus*: in high-Dutch, **Kirſchenbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Kerſenboome**, and **Crieckenboom**: in French, *Ceriſier*: in Engliſh, Cherry-tree.

The fruit or Cherries be called in Greeke, κερασια, and κερασα: and in Latine likewiſe, *Ceraſa*: in Engliſh, Cherries: the Latine and Engliſh names in their ſeuerall titles ſhall ſuffice for the reſt that might be ſaid.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The beſt and principall Cherries be thoſe that are ſomewhat ſower: thoſe little ſweet ones which be wilde and ſooneſt ripe be the worſt: they containe bad juice, they very ſoon putrifie, and do ingender ill bloud, by reaſon whereof they do not onely breed wormes in the belly, but troubleſome agues, and often peſtilent feuers: and therefore in well gouerned common wealths it is carefully prouided, that they ſhould not be ſold in the markers in the plague time.

B Spaniſh Cherries are like to theſe in faculties, but they do not ſo ſoone putrifie: they be likewiſe cold, and the iuice they make is not good.

C The Flanders or Kentiſh Cherries that are through ripe, haue a better juice but watery, cold and moiſt: they quench thirſt, they are good for an hot ſtomacke, and profitable for thoſe that haue the ague: they eaſily deſcend and make the body ſoluble: they nouriſh nothing at all.

D The late ripe Cherries which the French-men keep dried againſt winter, and are by them called *Morelle*, and we after the ſame name call them Morell Cherries, are dry, and do ſomewhat binde; theſe being dried are pleaſant to the taſte, and wholeſome for the ſtomacke, like as Prunes be, and do ſtop the belly.

Generally

Generally all the kindes of Cherries are cold and moiſt of temperature, although ſome more E
cold and moiſt than others: the which being eaten before meat doe ſoften the belly very gently,
they are vnwholſome either vnto moiſt and rheumaticke bodies, or for vnhealthie and cold ſto-
mackes.

The common blacke Cherries do ſtrengthen the ſtomack, and are wholeſomer than the red Cher- F
ries, the which being dried do ſtop the laske.

The diſtilled water of Cherries is good for thoſe that are troubled with heate and inflammati- G
ons in their ſtomackes, and preuaileth againſt the falling ſickneſſe giuen mixed with wine.

Many excellent Tarts and other pleaſant meats are made with Cherries, ſugar, and other delicat H
ſpices, whereof to write were to ſmall purpoſe.

The gum of the Cherrie tree taken with wine and water, is reported to helpe the ſtone; it may do I
good by making the paſſages ſlippery, and by tempering & alaying the ſharpneſſe of the humors;
and in this maner it is a remedy alſo for an old cough. *Dioſcorides* addeth, that it maketh one well
coloured, cleareth the ſight, and cauſeth a good appetite to meat.

Chap. 131. *Of the Mulberrie tree.*

1 *Morus.*
The Mulberrie tree.

2 *Morus alba.*
The white Mulberrie tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe common Mulberie tree is high, and ful of boughes: the body wherof is many times great, the barke rugged; & that of the root yellow: the leaues are broad and ſharp pointed, ſomething hard, and nicked on the edges; in ſtead of floures, are blowings or catkins, which are downie: the fruit is long, made vp of a number of little graines, like vnto a blacke-Berrie, but thicker, longer, and much greater, at the firſt greene, and when it is ripe blacke, yet is the iuice (whereof it is full) red: the root is parted many waies.

2 The white Mulberrie tree groweth vntill it be come vnto a great and goodly ſtature, almoſt as big as the former: the leaues are rounder, not ſo ſharpe pointed, nor ſo deeply ſnipt about the edges, yet ſometimes ſinuated or deeply cut in on the ſides, the fruit is like the former, but that it is white and ſomewhat more taſting like wine.

¶ *The Place.*

The Mulberry trees grow plentifully in Italy and other hot regions, where they doe maintaine great woods and groues of them, that there Silke wormes may feed thereon. The Mulberry tree is fitly ſet by the ſlip; it may alſo be grafted or inoculated into many trees, being grafted in a white Poplar, it bringeth forth white Mulberies, as *Beritius* in his Geoponickes reporteth. Theſe grow in ſundry gardens in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Of all the trees in the Orchard the Mulberry doth laſt bloome, and not before the cold weather is gone in May (therefore the old Writers were wont to call it the wiſeſt tree) at which time the Silke wormes do ſeeme to reuiue, as hauing then wherewith to feed and nouriſh themſelues, which all the winter before do lie like ſmall graines or ſeeds, or rather like the dunging of a fleſh flie vpon a glaſſe, or ſome ſuch thing, as knowing their proper time both to performe their duties for which they were created, and alſo when they may haue wherewith to maintaine and preſerue their owne bodies, vnto their buſineſſe aforeſaid.

The berries are ripe in Auguſt and September. *Hegeſander* in *Athenæus* affirmeth, that the Mulberie trees in his time did not bring forth fruit in twentie years together, and that ſo great a plague of the gout then raigned and raged ſo generally, as not onely men, but boies, wenches, eunuchs, and women were troubled with that diſeaſe.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is named in Greeke μορία, and συκάμινος in Latine, *Morus*: in ſhops, *Morus Celſi*: in high Dutch, **Maulberbaum**: in low Dutch, **Moerbeſie boom**: in French, *Meurier*: in Engliſh, Mulberry tree.

The fruit is called μόρον, and συκάμινον: in Latine, *Morum*: in ſhops, *Morum Celſi*: in high Dutch **Moerbeſie**: in Italian, *Moro*: in French, *Meure*: in Spaniſh, *Moras* and *Mores*: in Engliſh, Mulberry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Mulberries being gathered before they be ripe, are cold and dry almoſt in the third degree, and do mightily binde; being dried they are good for the laske and bloudy flix, the pouder is vſed in meat, and is drunke with wine and water.

B They ſtay bleedings, and alſo the reds; they are good againſt inflammations or hot ſwellings of the mouth and iawes, and for other inflammations newly beginning.

C The ripe and new gathered Mulberries are likewiſe cold and be ful of iuice, which hath the taſte of wine, and is ſomething drying, and not without a binding qualitie: and therefore it is alſo mixed with medicines for the mouth, and ſuch as helpe the hot ſwellings of the mouth, and almonds of the throat; for which infirmities it is ſingular good.

D Of the iuice of the ripe berries is made a confection with ſugar, called *Diamorum*: that is, after the manner of a ſyrrup, which is exceeding good for the vlcers and hot ſwellings of the tongue, throat, and almonds, or Vuula of the throat, or any other malady ariſing in thoſe parts.

E Theſe Mulberries taken in meat, and alſo before meat, do very ſpeedily paſſe through the belly, by reaſon of the moiſture and ſlipperineſſe of their ſubſtance, and make a paſſage for other meats, as *Galen* ſaith.

F They are good to quench thirſt, they ſtir vp an appetite to meat, they are not hurtfull to the ſtomacke, but they nouriſh the body very little, being taken in the ſecond place, or after meat, for although they be leſſe hurtfull than other like fruits, yet are they corrupted and putrified, vnleſſe they ſpeedily deſcend.

G The barke of the root is bitter, hot and drie, and hath a ſcouring facultie: the decoction hereof doth open the ſtoppings of the liuer and ſpleen, it purgeth the belly, and driueth forth wormes.

H The ſame bark being ſteeped in vineger helpeth the tooth ache: of the ſame effect is alſo the decoction of the leaues and barke, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, who ſheweth that about harueſt time there iſſueth out of the root a iuice, which the next day after is found to be hard, and that the ſame is very good againſt the tooth-ache; that it waſteth away *Phyma*, and purgeth the belly.

I *Galen* ſaith, that there is in the leaues and firſt buds of this tree a certaine middle facultie, both to binde and ſcoure.

Chap.

Chap. 132. *Of the Sycomore tree.*

Sycomorus,
The Sycomore tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Sycomore tree is of no ſmall height, being very like to the mulberie tree in bigneſſe & ſhew, as alſo in leafe: the fruit is as great as a Fig, and of the ſame faſhion, very like in iuice and taſte to the wilde Fig, but ſweeter, and without any grains or ſeeds within, which groweth not forth of the tender boughes, but out of the body and great old armes very fruitfully: this tree hath in it plenty of milkie iuice, which ſo ſoon as any part is broken or cut, doth iſſue forth.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, very plentifully in Caria and Rhodes, and in ſundry places of Egypt, as at the great Cayre or Alkaire, and in places that doe not bring forth much wheat, in which it is an helpe, and ſufficeth in ſtead of bread & corne when there is ſcarſitie of victuals. *Galen* writeth, that he ſaw a plant of the Sycomore tree like to the wilde Fig tree, fruit and all.

¶ *The Time.*

It bringeth forth fruit three or foure times in one yeare, and oftner if it be ſcraped with an iron knife, or other like inſtrument.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, συκόμορος, of the Fig tree and the Mulbery tree: in Latine, *Sycomorus*: *Cornelius Celſus* nameth it backward *Moroſycos*: the Egyptians of our time do call it *Ficus Pharaonis*, or *Pharao* his Fig tree, as witneſſeth *Bellonius*: and it is likewiſe termed *Ficus Ægyptia*, Egyptian Fig tree, and alſo *Morus Ægyptia*, or Egyptian Mulberrie tree. We cal it Engliſh, Sycomore tree after the Greek and Latine, and alſo Mulberry Fig tree, which is the right Sycomore tree, and not the great Maple, as we haue ſaid in the chapter of the Maple.

The fruit is named in Greeke *Sycomoron*, and in Italian, *Sycomoro* and *Fico d'Egitto*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The fruit of the Sycomore tree hath no ſharpneſſe in it at all, as *Galen* ſaith. It is ſomwhat ſweet in taſte, and is of temperature moiſt after a ſort, and cold as be Mulberries. A

It is good, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, for the belly; but it is ἄτροφος, that is, without any nouriſhment, and troubleſome to the ſtomacke. B

There iſſueth forth of the barke of this tree in the beginning of the Spring, before the fruit appeareth, a liquour, which being taken vp with a ſponge, or a little wooll, is dried, made vp into fine cakes, and kept in gallie pots: this mollifieth, cloſeth wounds together, and diſſolueth groſſe humours. C

It is both inwardly taken and outwardly applied againſt the bitings of ſerpents, hardneſſe of the milt or ſpleene, and paine of the ſtomacke proceeding of a cold cauſe: this liquor doth very quickly putrifie. D

Chap. 133. *Of the Fig tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe garden Fig tree becommeth a tree of a meane ſtature, hauing many branches full of white pith within, like Elderne pith, and large leaues of a darke greene colour, diuided into ſundry ſections or diuiſions. The fruit commeth out of the branches without any floure at all that euer I could perceiue, which fruit is in ſhape like vnto Peares, of colour either whitiſh, or ſomewhat red or of a deep blew, full of ſmall graines within, of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte; which beeing broken before it be ripe, doth yeeld moſt white milk, like vnto the kindes of Spurge, and the leaues alſo beeing broken doe yeeld the like liquour; but when the Figges be ripe, the iuice thereof is like honie.

1 *Ficus.*
The Fig tree.

‡ 2 *Chamaficus.*
The dwarfe Fig tree.

2 The dwarfe Fig-tree is like vnto the former in leaues and fruit, but it neuer groweth aboue the height of a man, and hath many ſmall ſhoots comming from the roots, whereby it greatly increaſeth.

There is alſo another wilde kinde, whoſe fruit is neuer ripe; *Theophraſtus* nameth it *Erineos*; *Pliny Caprificus*.

¶ *The Place.*

The Fig trees do grow plentifully in Spain and Italy, and many other countries, as in England; where they beare fruit, but it neuer commeth to kindely maturitie, except the tree be planted vnder an hot wall, whereto neither North, nor Northeaſt windes can come.

¶ *The Time.*

The dwarfe Fig tree groweth in my garden, and bringeth forth ripe and very great fruit in the moneth of Auguſt, of which Figs ſundry perſons haue eaten at pleaſure.

In England the Fig trees put not forth their leaues vntill the end of May, where oftentimes the fruit commeth forth before the leaues appeare.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

The Fig tree is called in Greeke, συκη, and of diuers, for difference ſake betweene it and the wild Fig tree, συκη ἡμερος: in Latine, *Ficus*, and *Ficus ſatiua*, and *Vrbana*: in high-Dutch, **Feygenbaum**: in low-Dutch, **Uijgheboom**: in French, *Figuier*: in Italian, *Fico*: in Spaniſh, *Higuera*: in Engliſh, Fig tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, σῦκον: in Latine, *Ficus*: and the vnripe fruit, ὄλυνθος: in Latine, *Groſſus*: that which is dried is called in Greeke, ῥαγὰς: in Latine, *Carica*: in high-Dutch, **Feygen**: in low-Dutch, **Uijghen**: in French, *Figues*: in Italian, *Fichi*: in Spaniſh, *Higos*: in Engliſh, Fig: the little ſeeds which are found in them are named by *Galen*, μυρμηκίαι, *Cechramides*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The greene Figs new gathered are ſomewhat warme and moiſt: the dry and ripe Figs are hot almoſt in the third degree, and withall ſharpe and biting.

The leaues alſo haue ſome ſharpneſſe, with an opening power, but not ſo ſtrong as the iuice.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The dry Figs do nouriſh better than the greene or new Figs; notwithſtanding they ingender not very good bloud, for ſuch people as do feed much thereon doe become lowſie. A

Figs be good for the throat and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that be ſhort winded: they ripen flegme, cauſing the ſame to be eaſily ſpet out, eſpecially when they be ſodden with Hyſſop, and the decoction drunke. B

Figges ſtamped with Salt, Rew, and the kernels of Nuts withſtand all poyſon and corruption of the aire. The King of Pontus, called *Mithridates*, vſed this preſeruatiue againſt all venom and poyſon. C

Figs ſtamped and made into the forme of a plaiſter with wheat meale, the pouder of Fenugreek, and Lineſeed, and the roots of mariſh Mallowes, applied warme, do ſoften and ripen impoſtumes, phlegmons, all hot and angry ſwellings and tumors behinde the eares: and if you adde thereto the roots of Lillies, it ripeneth and breaketh Venerious impoſtumes that come in the flanke, which impoſtume is called *Bubo*, by reaſon of his lurking in ſuch ſecret places: in plaine Engliſh termes they are called botches. D

Figs boiled in Wormwood wine with ſome Barly meale are very good to be applied as an implaiſter vpon the bellies of ſuch as haue the dropſie. E

Dry Figges haue power to ſoften, conſume, and make thinne, and may be vſed both outwardly and inwardly, whether it be to ripen or ſoften impoſtumes, or to ſcatter, diſſolue, and conſume them. F

The leaues of the Fig tree do waſte and conſume the Kings Euill, or ſwelling kernells in the throat, and do mollifie, waſte, and conſume all other tumors, being finely pouned and laid thereon: but after my practiſe, being boiled with the roots of mariſh Mallowes vntill they be ſoft, and ſo incorporated together, and applied in forme of a plaiſter. G

The milky iuyce either of the figs or leaues is good againſt all roughneſſe of the skinne, lepries, ſpreading ſores, tetters, ſmall pockes, meaſels, puſhes, wheales, freckles, lentiles, and all other ſpots, ſcuruineſſe, and deformitie of the body and face, being mixed with Barley meale and applied: it doth alſo take away warts and ſuch like excreſcences, if it be mingled with ſome fattie or greaſie thing. H

The milke doth alſo cure the tooth-ache, if a little lint or cotton be wet therein, and put into the hollowneſſe of the tooth. I

It openeth the veines of the hemorrhoids, and looſeneth the belly, being applied to the fundament. K

Figs ſtamped with the pouder of Fenugreeke, and vineger, and applied plaiſterwiſe, doe eaſe the intollerable paine of the hot gout, eſpecially the gout of the feet. L

The milke thereof put into the wound proceeding of the biting of a mad dog, or any other venomous beaſt, preſerueth the parts adioyning, taketh away the paine preſently, and cureth the hurt. M

The greene and ripe Figs are good for thoſe that be troubled with the ſtone of the kidneyes, for they make the conduits ſlipperie, and open them, and do alſo ſomewhat cleanſe: whereupon after the eating of the ſame, it hapneth that much grauell and ſand is conueyed forth. N

Dry or barrell Figs, called in Latine *Carica*, are a remedie for the belly, the cough, and for old infirmities of the cheſt and lungs: they ſcoure the kidnies, and cleanſe forth the ſand, they mitigate the paine of the bladder, and cauſe women with child to haue the eaſier deliuerance, if they feed thereof for certaine dayes together before their time. O

Dioſcorides ſaith, that the white liquor of the Fig tree, and iuice of the leaues, do curdle milke as rennet doth, and diſſolue the milke that is cluttered in the ſtomacke, as doth vineger. P

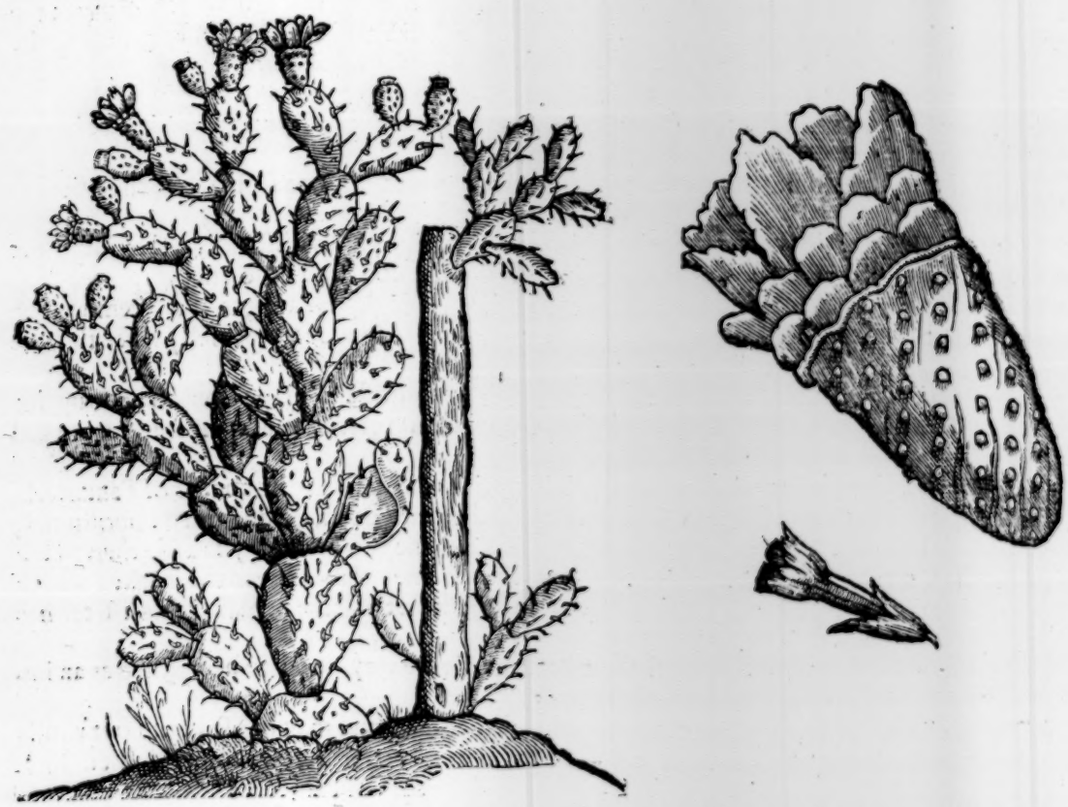
It bringeth downe the menſes, if it be applied with the yolke of an egge, or with yellow wax. Q

CHAP.

Chap. 134. *Of the prickly Indian Fig tree.*

Ficus Indica.
The Indian Fig tree.

Fructus.
The fruit.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis ſtrange and admirable plant, called *Ficus Indica*, ſeemes to be no other thing than a multiplication of leaues, that is, a tree made of leaues, without body or boughes; for the leafe ſet in the ground doth in ſhort ſpace take root, and bringeth out of it ſelfe other leaues, from which do grow others one after another, till ſuch time as they come to the height of a tree, hauing alſo in the meane ſeaſon boughes as it were comming from thoſe leaues, ſometimes more, otherwhiles fewer, as Nature liſt to beſtow, adding leafe vnto leafe, whereby it occupieth a great piece of ground: theſe leaues are long and broad, as thicke as a mans thumbe, of a deepe greene colour, ſet full of long, ſlender, ſharpe, and whitiſh prickles: on the tops of which leaues come forth long floures not vnlike to thoſe of the manured Pomegrenat tree, of a yellow colour: after which commeth the fruit like vnto the common Fig, narrow below, and bigger aboue, of a greene colour, and ſtuffed full of a red pulpe and iuice, ſtaining the hands of them that touch it, as do the Mulberries, with a bloudy or ſanguine colour: the top of which Figs are inuironed with certaine ſcaly leaues like a crowne, wherein are alſo contained ſmall graines that are the ſeeds: the which being ſowne, do bring forth plants round bodied, like vnto the trunke of other trees, with leaues placed thereon like the other; which being ſet in the ground bring forth trees of leaues, as we haue ſhewed.

‡ Vpon this plant in ſome parts of the Weſt Indies grow certain excreſcences, which in continuance of time turn into Inſects; and theſe out-growings are that high prized Cochenele wherwith they dye colours in graine. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and alſo in the countrey Norembega, now called Virginia, from whence it hath beene brought into Italy, Spaine, England, and other countries: in Italy it ſometimes beareth fruit, but more often in Spaine, and neuer as yet in England, although I haue beſtowed great pains and coſt in keeping it from the iniury of our cold clymat.

It groweth

It groweth also at S. Crux and other places of Barbary, and also in an Island of the Mediterranean sea, called Zante, about a day and nights sailing with a meane winde from Petrasse a port in Morea, where my seruant *William Marshall* (before remembred) did see not only great store of those trees made of leaues, but also diuers other round bodied plants of a woody substance: from whence he brought me diuers plants thereof in tubs of earth, very fresh and greene, which flourished in my garden at the impression hereof.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do grow greene and fresh both Winter and Sommer, by the relation of my foresaid seruant: notwithstanding they must be very carefully kept in these countries from the extremitie of Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This is thought to be the plant called of *Pliny*, *Opuntium*; whereof he hath written, *lib.* 21. *ca.* 17. in this manner: About Opuns is the herbe *Opuntia*, to mans taste sweet, and it is to be maruelled, that the root should be made of the leaues, and that it should so grow. Opuns is a city neere vnto Phocis in Greece, as *Pausanias*, *Strabo*, and *Pliny* testifie: but it is commonly called in Latine, *Ficus Indica*: of the Indians, *Tune*, and *Tunas*, and also *Anapallus*, as testifieth *Bellonius*: in English, Indian Fig tree.

There is a certaine other described for the Indian Fig tree, by *Theophrastus*, *lib.* 4. which *Pliny*, *lib.* 12. *cap.* 5. doth eloquently expresse almost in the same words, but turned into Latine, whereof we intend to speake in the next chapter.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue no certaine instruction from the Antients, of the temperature or faculty of this plant, A
or of the fruit thereof: neither haue we any thing whereof to write of our owne knowledge, more than that we haue heard reported of such as haue eaten liberally of the fruit hereof, that it changed their vrine to the colour of bloud; who at the first sight thereof stood in great doubt of their life, thinking it had been bloud, whereas it proued afterwards by experience to be nothing but the tincture or colour the vrine had taken from the iuice of the fruit, and that without all hurt or griefe at all.

It is reported of some, that the iuice of the fruit is excellent good against vlcers of long conti- B
nuance.

‡ Cochenele is giuen alone, and mixed with other things, in maligne diseases, as pestilent fe- C
uers and the like, but with what successe I know not. ‡

Chap. 135. *Of the arched Indian Fig tree.*

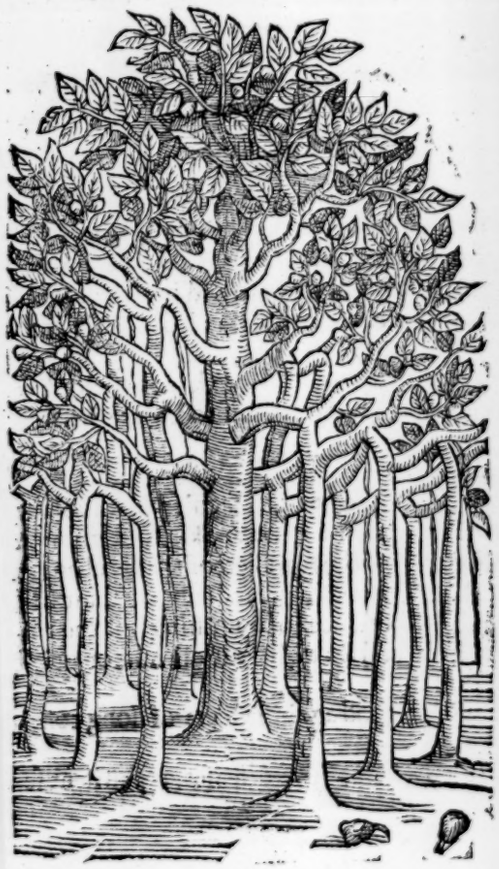
¶ *The Description.*

THis rare and admirable tree is very great, straight, and couered with a yellowish bark tending to tawny: the boughes and branches are many, very long, tough, and flexible, growing very long in short space, as do the twigs of Oziars, and those so long and weake, that the ends thereof hang downe and touch the ground, where they take root and grow in such sort, that those twigs become great trees: and these being growne vp vnto the like greatnesse, doe cast their branches or twiggy tendrels vnto the earth, where they likewise take hold and root; by meanes wherof it commeth to passe, that of one tree is made a great wood or desart of trees, which the Indians do vse for couerture against the extreme heate of the Sun, wherewith they are grieuously vexed: some likewise vse them for pleasure, cutting downe by a direct line a long walke, or as it were a vault, through the thickest part, from which also they cut certaine loope-holes or windowes in some places, to the end to receiue thereby the fresh coole aire that entreth thereat, as also for light, that they may see their cattell that feed thereby, to auoid any danger that might happen vnto them either by the enemie or wilde beasts: from which vault or close walke doth rebound such an admirable echo or answering voice, if one of them speake vnto another aloud, that it doth resound or answer againe foure or fiue times, according to the height of the voice, to which it doth answer, and that so plainly, that it cannot be knowne from the voice it selfe: the first or mother of this wood or desart of trees is hard to be knowne from the children, but by the greatnesse of the body, which three men can scarsely fathom about: vpon the branches whereof grow leaues hard and wrinckled, in shape like those of the Quince tree, greene aboue, and of a whitish hoary colour vnderneath, whereupon the Elephants delight to feed: among which leaues come forth the fruit, of the bignes of a mans thumbe, in shape like a small Fig, but of a sanguine or bloudy colour, and of a sweet tast,

but

but not ſo pleaſant as the Figs of Spaine; notwithſtanding they are good to be eaten, and withall very wholſome.

Arbor ex Goa, ſiue Indica.
The arched Indian Fig tree.



¶ *The Place.*

This wondrous tree groweth in diuers places of the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially neere vnto Goa, and alſo in Malaca: it is a ſtranger in moſt parts of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree keepeth his leaues green winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called of thoſe that haue trauelled, *Ficus Indica*, the Indian Fig; and *Arbor Goa*, of the place where it groweth in greateſt plenty: we may call it in Engliſh, the arched Fig tree.

‡ Such as deſire to ſee more of this Fig tree, may haue recourſe to *Cluſius* his *Exoticks, lib. 1. cap. 1.* where he ſhewes it was mentioned by diuers antient Writers, as *Q. Curtius, lib. 9. Plin. lib. 12. ca. 5. Strabo, lib. 5.* and *Theophr. Hiſt. Plant. lib. 4. cap. 5.* by the name of *Ficus Indica.* ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue nothing to write of the temperature or vertues of this tree, of our owne knowledge: neither haue wee receiued from others more, than that the fruit hereof is generally eaten, and that without any hurt at all, but rather good, and alſo nouriſhing.

Chap. 136.

Of Adams Apple tree, or the Weſt-Indian Plantaine.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

WHether this plant may be reckoned for a tree properly, or for an herby Plant, it is diſputable, conſidering the ſoft and herby ſubſtance whereof it is made; that is to ſay, when it hath attained to the height of ſix or ſeuen cubits, and of the bigneſſe of a mans thigh, notwithſtanding it may be cut downe with one ſtroke of a ſword, or two or three cuts with a knife, euen with as much eaſe as the root of a Radiſh or Carrot of the like bigneſſe: from a thicke fat threddy root riſe immediately diuers great leaues, of the length of three cubits and a halfe, ſometimes more, according to the ſoile where it groweth, and of a cubit and more broad, of bignes ſufficient to wrap a childe in of two yeares old, in ſhape like thoſe of Mandrake, of an ouerworn green colour, hauing a broad rib running thorow the middle thereof: which leaues, whether by reaſon of the extreme hot ſcorching Sun, or of their owne nature, in September are ſo dry and withered, that there is nothing thereof left or to be ſeene but onely the middle rib. From the middeſt of theſe leaues riſeth vp a thicke trunke, whereon doth grow the like leaues, which the people do cut off, as alſo thoſe next the ground, by meanes whereof it riſeth vp to the height of a tree, which otherwiſe would remaine a low and baſe plant. This manner of cutting they vſe from time to time, vntill it come to a certaine height, aboue the reach of the Elephant, which greedily ſeeketh after the fruit. In the middeſt of the top among the leaues commeth forth a ſoft and fungous ſtumpe, whereon do grow diuers apples in forme like a ſmall Cucumber, and of the ſame bigneſſe, couered

with

with a thin rinde like that of the Fig, of a yellow colour when they be ripe: the pulpe or ſubſtance of the meate is like that of the Pompion, without either ſeeds, ſtones, or kernels, in taſt not greatly perceiued at the firſt, but preſently after it pleaſeth, and entiſeth a man to eat liberally thereof, by a certaine entiſing ſweetnes it yeelds: in which fruit, if it be cut according to the length (ſaith myne Author) oblique, tranſuerſe, or any other way whatſoeuer, may be ſeen the ſhape and forme of a croſſe, with a man faſtned thereto. My ſelfe haue ſeene the fruit, and cut it in pieces, which was brought me from Aleppo in pickle; the croſſe I might perceiue, as the forme of a ſpred-Egle in the root of Ferne; but the man I leaue to be ſought for by thoſe that haue better eyes and iudgment than my ſelfe.

Muſa Serapionis.
Adams Apple tree.

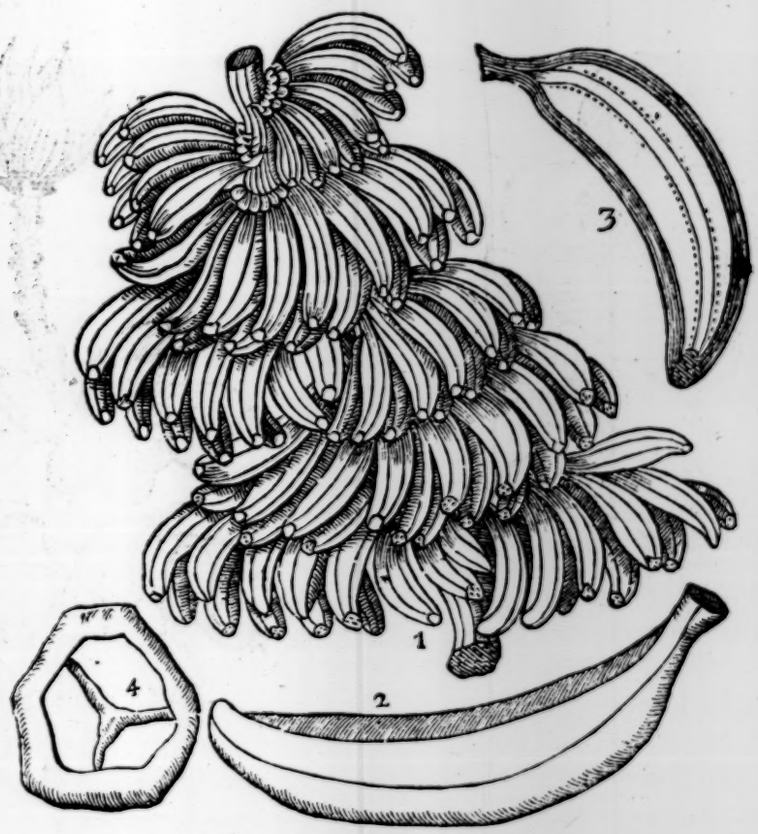
Muſa Fructus.
Adams Apple.

‡ Aprill 10. 1633. my much honored friend Dr. *Argent* (now Preſident of the Colledge of Phyſitions of London) gaue me a plant he receiued from the Bermuda's: the length of the ſtalke was ſome two foot; the thickneſſe thereof ſome ſeuen inches about, being creſted, and full of a ſoft pith, ſo that one might eaſily with a knife cut it aſunder. It was crooked a little, or indented, ſo that each two or three inches ſpace it put forth a knot of ſome halfe inch thickneſſe, and ſome inch in length, which incompaſſed it more than halfe about; and vpon each of theſe ioints or knots, in two rankes one aboue another, grew the fruit, ſome twenty, nineteene, eighteene, &c. more or leſſe, at each knot: for the branch I had, contained nine knots or diuiſions, and vpon the loweſt knot grew twenty, and vpon the vppermoſt fifteene. The fruit which I receiued was not ripe, but greene, each of them was about the bigneſſe of a large Beane; the length of them ſome fiue inches, and the bredth ſome inch and halfe: they all hang their heads downewards, haue rough or vneuen ends, and are fiue cornered; and if you turne the vpper ſide downward, they ſomewhat reſemble a boat, as you may ſee by one of them expreſt by it ſelfe: the huske is as thicke as a Beanes, and will eaſily ſhell off it: the pulpe is white and ſoft: the ſtalke whereby it is faſtned to the knot is verie ſhort, and almoſt as thicke as ones little finger. This ſtalke with the fruit thereon I hanged vp in my ſhop, were it became ripe about the beginning of May, and laſted vntil Iune: the pulp or meat was very ſoft and tender, and it did eate ſomewhat like a Muske-Melon. I haue giuen you the figure of the whole branch, with the fruit thereon, which I drew as ſoone as I receiued it, and it is marked with this figure 1. The figure 2. ſheweth the ſhape of one particular fruit, with the lower

ſide

ſide vpwards. 3. The ſame cut through the middle long wayes. 4. The ſame cut ſide wayes. I haue been told (but how certaine it is I know not) that the floures which precede the fruit are bell-faſhioned, and of a blew colour. I could obſerue no ſeed in the fruit; it may be it was becauſe it had been cut from the ſtocke ſo long before it came to maturitie. This Plant is found in many places of Aſia, Africke, and America, eſpecially in the hot regions: you may find frequent mention of it amongſt the ſea voyages to the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, by the name of Plantaines, or *Platanus, Bananas, Bonnanas, Bouanas, Dauanas, Poco, &c.* ſome (as our Author hath ſaid) haue iudged it the forbidden fruit; other-ſome, the Grapes brought to *Moſes* out of the Holy-land. ‡

Muſa fructus exactior Icon.
An exacter figure of the Plantaine fruit.



¶ *The Place.*

This admirable tree groweth in Egypt, Cyprus, and Syria, neere vnto a chiefe city there called Alep, which we call Aleppo; and alſo by Tripolis, not far from thence: it groweth alſo in Canara, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, places of the Eaſt Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

From the root of this tree ſhooteth forth yong ſprings or ſhoots, which the people take vp and plant for the increaſe in the Spring of the yeare. The leaues wither away in September, as is aboue ſaid.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Muſa* by ſuch as trauell to Aleppo: by the Arabians, *Muſa Maum:* in Syria, *Moſe:* The Grecians and Chriſtians which inhabit Syria, and the Iewes alſo, ſuppoſe it to be that tree of whoſe fruit *Adam* did taſte; which others thinke to be a ridiculous fable: of *Pliny, Opuntia.*

It is called in the Eaſt Indies (as at Malauar where it alſo groweth) *Palan:* in Malayo, *Pican:* and in that part of Africa which we call Ginny, *Bananas*: in Engliſh, Adams Apple tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dioſcorides and *Serapio* iudge, that it heateth in the end of the firſt degree, and moiſteneth in the end of the ſame.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The fruit hereof yeeldeth but little nouriſhment: it is good for the heate of the breaſt, lungs, and bladder: it ſtoppeth the liuer, and hurteth the ſtomacke if too much of it be eaten, and procureth

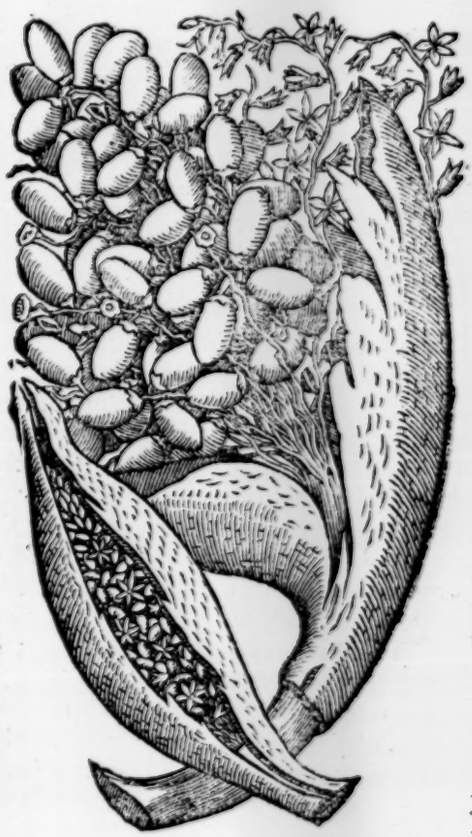
cureth looſeneſſe in the belly: whereupon it is requiſit for ſuch as are of a cold conſtitution, in the eating thereof to put vnto it a little Ginger or other ſpice.

It is alſo good for the reines, or kidnies, and to prouoke vrine: it nouriſheth the childe in the mothers wombe, and ſtirreth to generation. B

Chap. 137. *Of the Date tree.*

Palma.
The Date tree.

Palmarum fructus & flores cum Elate.
The fruit and floures of the Date tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Date tree groweth very great and high: the body or trunke thereof is thicke, and couered with a ſcaly rugged barke, cauſed by the falling away of the leaues: the boughes grow onely on the top, conſiſting of leaues ſet vpon a wooddy middle rib like thoſe of Reeds or Flags: the inner part of which rib or ſtalke is ſoft, light, hollow, and ſpongie. Among the leaues come forth the floures included in a long skinny membrane, as it were a ſheath or hoſe, like that which couereth the Floure de-Luce before it be blowne, which being opened of it ſelfe, white floures ſtart forth, ſtanding vpon ſhort and ſlender foot-ſtalkes, which are faſtened with certaine ſmall filaments or threddy ſtrings like vnto little branches: after which ſpring out from the ſame branches the fruit or Dates, which be in faſhion long and round, in taſte ſweet, and many times ſomewhat harſh, of a yellowiſh red colour; wherein is contained a long hard ſtone, which is in ſtead of kernell and ſeed; the which I haue planted many times in my Garden, and haue growne to the height of three foot: but the firſt froſt hath nipped them in ſuch ſort, that ſoone after they periſhed, notwithſtanding my induſtrie by couering them, or what elſe I could doe for their ſuccour.

¶ *The Place.*

The Date trees grow plentifully in Africa and Egypt; but thoſe which are in Paleſtina and

Syria be the beſt: they grow likewiſe in moſt places of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, where there be diuers ſorts, as well wilde, as tame or manured.

¶ *The Time.*

The Date tree is alwaies green, and floureth in the Spring time: the fruit is ripe in September, and being then gathered they are dried in the Sunne, that they may be the better both tranſported into other countries far diſtant, as alſo preſerued from rotting at home.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, φοινιξ: in Latine, *Palma*: in Engliſh, Date tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, βάλανος φοινίκων: that is to ſay, *Glans Palmarum*, or the fruit of the Date trees: and by one word, φοινικοβάλανος: in Latine, *Palmula*: in ſhops, *Dactylus*: in high-Dutch, **Dattelen**: in low-Dutch, **Dadelen**: in Italian, *Dattoli*: in French, *Dattes*: in Spaniſh, *Tamaras*, and *Dactiles*: in Engliſh, Date.

The cod or ſheath wherein the floures and Dates are wrapped, is called ἐλάτη: and of ſome, βράκτης.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A All manner of Dates whatſoeuer are hard of digeſtion, and cauſe head-ache: the worſer ſort be thoſe that be dry and binding, as the Egyptian Dates; but the ſoft, moiſt, and ſweet ones are leſſe hurtfull.

B The bloud which is ingendred of Dates in mans body is altogether groſſe, and ſomewhat clammy: by theſe the liuer is very quickly ſtopped, eſpecially being inflamed and troubled with ſome hard ſwelling: ſo is the ſpleene likewiſe.

C The Dates which grow in colder regions, when they cannot come to perfect ripeneſſe, if they be eaten too plentifully, do fill the body full of raw humors, ingender winde, and oft times cauſe the leproſie.

D The drier ſorts of Dates, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, be good for thoſe that ſpet bloud, for ſuch as haue bad ſtomacks, and for thoſe alſo that be troubled with the bloudy flix.

E The beſt Dates, called in Latine *Caryotæ*, are good for the roughneſſe of the throat and lungs.

F There is made hereof both by the cunning Confectioners and Cookes, diuers excellent cordiall, comfortable, and nouriſhing medicines, and that procure luſt of the body very mightily.

G They do alſo refreſh and reſtore ſuch vnto ſtrength as are entring into a conſumption, for they ſtrengthen the feebleneſſe of the liuer and ſpleene, being made into conuenient broths, and phyſicall medicines directed by a learned Phyſitian.

H Dry Dates do ſtop the belly, and ſtay vomiting, and the wambling of womens ſtomackes that are with childe, if they be either eaten in meates or otherwiſe, or ſtamped and applied vnto the ſtomacke as a pectorall plaiſter.

I The aſhes of the Date ſtones haue a binding qualitie, and emplaſtick facultie, they heale puſhes in the eyes, *Staphylomata*, and falling away of the haire of the eye lids, being applied together with Spikenard: with wine it keepeth proud fleſh from growing in wounds.

K The boughes and leaues do euidently binde, but eſpecially the hoſe, that is to ſay, the ſheath or caſe of the floures: and therefore it is good to vſe theſe ſo oft as there is need of binding.

L The leaues and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds and vlcers, refreſh and coole hot inflammations.

M *Galen* in his booke of Medicines according to the kindes mentioneth a compoſition called *Diapalma*, which is to be ſtirred with the bough of a Date tree in ſtead of a ſpature or a thing to ſtirre with, for no other cauſe than that it may receiue thereby ſome kinde of aſtriction or binding force.

Chap. 138. *Of the wilde Date trees.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Theophraſtus* maketh this plant to be a kinde of Date tree, but low and of ſmall growth, ſeldome attaining aboue the height of a cubit: on the top whereof ſhoot forth for the moſt part long leaues like thoſe of the Date tree, but leſſer and ſhorter; from the ſides whereof breakes forth a buſh of threddy ſtrings: among which riſeth vp ſmall branches garniſhed with cluſters of white floures, in which before they be opened are to be ſeene vnperfect ſhapes of leaues, cloſely compaſſed about with an innumerable ſort of thin skinny hulls; which rude ſhapes with the floures are ſerued vp and eaten at the ſecond courſe among other iunkets, with a little ſalt and pepper, being pleaſant to the taſte. ‡ The ſtalke is about the thicknes of ones little

1 *Palmites, ſiue Chamæriphes.*
The little wilde Date tree.

2 *Palmapinus, ſiue Palma conifera.*
The wilde Date tree bearing cones

‡ *Fructus Palmapini.*
The fruit of the Cone-Date.

little finger, here and there ſet with a few crooked pricks: the leaues within ſome handfull or two of the ſtalke are cut vp and made into little beſomes, which are ſold in many glaſſe ſhops here in London. ‡

2 The wilde Date tree that brings forth cones or key-clogs, is of moſt trauellers into the Indies thought to be barren of Dates, except ſometimes it yeeldeth forth ſome ſmall berries like vnto Dates, but dry, and nothing worth. This tree groweth to the height and bigneſſe of a low tree; the trunke or body whereof is ſoft, of a fungous or pithy ſubſtance, vnfit for building, as is the manured Date tree: the branch it ſelfe was brought vnto vs from the Indies, dry & void of leaues, wherefore we muſt deſcribe the leaues by report of the bringer. The branches (ſaith my Author) are couered ouer with long flaggie leaues, hanging downe of a great length like thoſe of the Date tree: the branches are alſo couered with a ſcaly or ſcabbed barke, verie rough, one ſcale or plate lying ouer another, as tiles vpon a houſe: the fruit growes at the end of the branches, not vnlike a great Pine Apple cone, couered ouer with a skinne like the Indian Nut: wherein is contained a ſhel, within which ſhell lieth hid an acorn of long

kernell of an inch long, and ſometimes longer, very hard to be broken, in taſte like the Cheſtnut; which the ſauage people do grate and ſtampe to pouder to make them bread.

¶ *The Place.*

Theophraſtus ſaith the firſt growes in Candy, but much more plentifully in Cilicia, and are now found in certaine places of Italy by the ſea ſide, and alſo in diuers parts of Spaine.

The other hath been found by trauellers into the Weſt Indies, from whence haue bin brought the naked branches with the fruit.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth that of the manured Date tree.

¶ *The Names.*

The little Date tree or wilde Date tree is named of *Theophraſtus*, χαμαίρωψ: in Naples, *Tephaglione*: in Latine commonly *Palmites*. That which is found in the midſt of the yong ſprings, and is vſed to be eaten in banquets, is called in Greeke, ἐγκεφαλὸς φοίνικος: in Latine, *Palmæ cerebrum*, the brain of the Date tree.

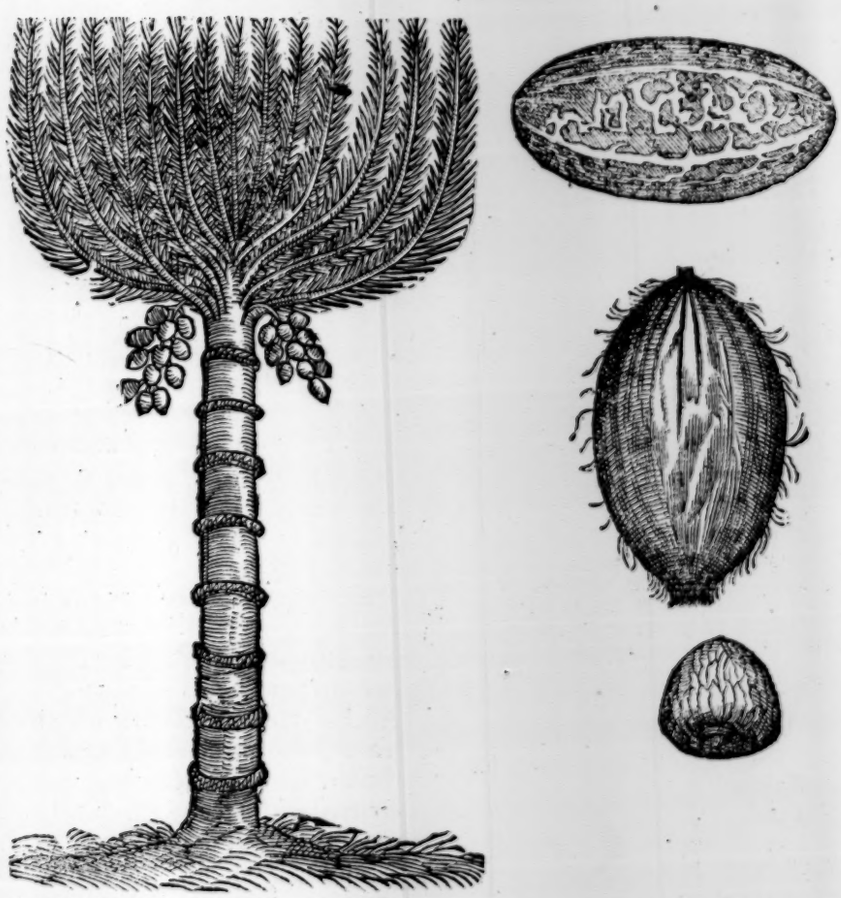
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Galen* ſuppoſeth that the brain of the Date tree conſiſteth of ſundry parts, that is to ſay, of a certaine waterie and warme ſubſtance, and of an earthy and cold; therefore it is moiſt and cold, with a certaine aſtriction or binding qualitie.

B Being taken as a meat it ingendreth raw humors and winde, and therefore it is good to be eaten with pepper and ſalt.

Chap. 139. *Of the drunken Date tree.*

Areca, ſiue Faufel.
The drunken Date tree.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe drunken Date tree, which *Carolus Cluſius* calleth *Faufel*, is an Indian tree of a great bignes, the timber whereof is very ſoft and ſpongious, exceeding ſmooth and plaine vnto a great height,

height, not poſſible to be climbed vp; and therefore the Indians for their eaſier aſcending vp, at ſome diſtances do tie round about the tree certaine wyths or ropes made of the barkes of trees, as may be perceiued by the figure, whereby very eaſily they go vp and downe to gather the fruit at their pleaſure. The top of the tree is diuided into ſundry branches, in ſubſtance like to the great cane; whereupon do grow faire flaggie leaues like thoſe of the Palme or Date tree, whereof doubtleſſe this is a wilde kinde: from the bottome of which branches commeth forth fruit in long bunches like traces of Onions, couered with a ſoft pulpe like vnto the Wall-nut, rough, and verie full of haire of a yellowiſh colour, and like the dried Date when it is ripe: within which huske is contained fruit like vnto the Nutmeg, but greater, very hard, and ſtriped ouer with red and white veines, or ſinues.

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

This Date tree, which the Arabians call *Faufel*, that is by interpretation, *Auellana Indica*, the Indian Nut or Filberd, *Auicen* and *Serapio* call *Filfel*, and *Fufel*. It groweth in the Eaſt Indies in diuers and ſundry places, as in Malauar, where vulgarly it is called *Pac*; and of the Nobles and Gentlemen, *Areca*: which name is vſed amongſt the Portugals which dwell in thoſe Indies: in Guzarate and Decan it is called *Cupare*: in Zeilan, *Poaz*: in Malaca, *Pinan*: in Cochin, *Chacani*: in Engliſh, the drunken Date tree, which name we haue coined from his qualitie, becauſe the fruit maketh thoſe drunke that eate thereof.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is cold and dry in the ſecond degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of *Areca* before it be ripe is reckoned amongſt the ſtupefactiue or aſtoniſhing medicines; for whoſoeuer eateth thereof waxeth drunke, becauſe it doth exceedingly amaſe and aſtoniſh the ſenſes. A

When the Indians are vexed with ſome intolerable ache or paine, or muſt of neceſſitie endure ſome great torment or torture, then do they take of this fruit, whereby the rigor of that pain which otherwiſe they ſhould feele, is very much mitigated. B

The iuice of the fruit of *Areca* doth ſtrengthen the gums, faſten the teeth, comfort the ſtomack, ſtay vomiting and looſeneſſe of the belly: it doth alſo purge the body from congealed or clotted bloud gathered within the ſame. C

Chap. 140. *Of the Indian Nut tree.*

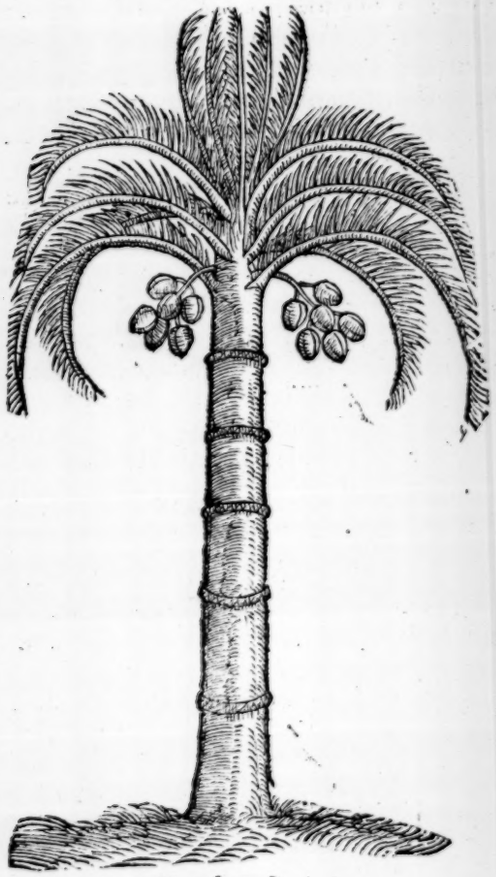
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Grecians haue not known, but the Arabians haue mentioned this Indian Nut tree, the body whereof is very great, ſmooth and plaine, void of boughes or branches, of a great height; wherefore the Indians do wrap ropes about the body thereof, as they doe vpon the tree laſt deſcribed, for their more eaſe in gathering the fruit: the timber whereof is verie ſpongie within, but hard without, a matter fit to make their Canoos and boats of: on the top of the tree grow the leaues like thoſe of the Date tree, but broad, and ſharpe at the point as thornes, whereof they vſe to make needles, bodkins, and ſuch like inſtruments, wherewith they ſow the ſailes of their ſhips, and do ſuch like buſineſſe: among theſe leaues come forth cluſters of floures like thoſe of the Cheſtnut tree, which turne into great fruit of a round forme, and ſomwhat ſharp at one end; in that end next vnto the tree is one hole, ſomtimes two bored through: this Nut or fruit is wrapped in a couerture, conſiſting of a ſubſtance not vnlike to hempe before it be beaten ſoft: there is alſo a finer and gentler ſtuffe next vnto the ſhell, like vnto Flax before it be made ſoft: in the middle whereof is contained a great Nut couered with a very hard ſhell, of a browne colour before it be poliſhed, afterward of a blacke ſhining colour like burniſhed horne: next vnto the ſhell vpon the inſide there cleaueth a white cornelly ſubſtance firme and ſollid, of the colour and taſte of a blanched Almond: within the cauitie or hollownes thereof is contained a moſt delectable liquor like vnto milke, and of a moſt pleaſant taſte.

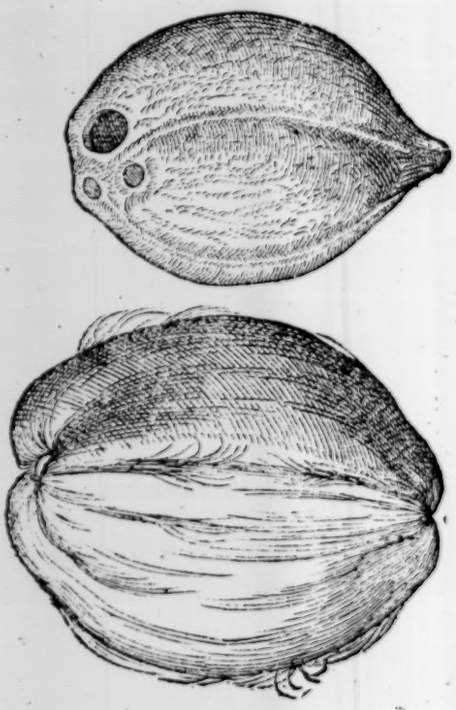
2 We haue no certaine knowledge from thoſe that haue trauelled into the Indies, of the tree which beareth this little Indian Nut; neither haue we any thing of our owne knowledge, more, than that we ſee by experience that the fruit hereof is leſſer, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ The other, expreſſed in the ſame table with the former, by the name of *Mehenbethene*, *Cluſius* receiued it by the ſame name from *Cortuſus* of Padua: yet it doth not (as hee ſaith) well agree with the deſcription; and he rather approues of their opinion who refer it to the *Nux vnguentaria*,

1 *Nux Indica arbor.*
The Indian Nut tree.



Nux Indica.
The Indian Nut.



2 *Nucula Indica.*
The little Indian Nut.

or *Ben*. It is ſome inch long, of a triangular figure, with a hard and wooddy ſhel: which broken, ſhewes three cells or partitions, in each whereof is contained a long kernell white and ſweet. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Indian Nut groweth in ſome places of Africa, and in the Eaſt Indies, and in all the Iſlands of the Weſt Indies, eſpecially in Hiſpaniola, Cuba, and Saint Iohns Iſland, and alſo vpon the continent by Carthagena, Nombre de Dios, and Panama, and in Virginia, otherwiſe called Norembega, part of the ſame continent, for the moſt part neere vnto the ſea ſide, and in moiſt places, but it is ſeldome found in the vplandiſh countries.

¶ *The Time.*

It groweth greene Winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The fruit is called in Latine, *Nux Indica*: of the Indians, *Cocus*: of the Portugals that dwell in the Eaſt Indies, *Cocco*, taken from the end, wherein are three holes repreſenting the head of a Monkie: *Serapio* and *Rhaſis* do call this tree *Iaralnare*, *id eſt*, *Arborem Nuciferam*, the tree bearing Nuts: of *Auicen*, *Glauci al hend*: of the vulgar people, *Maro*, and the fruit *Narel*; which name *Narel* is common among the Perſians and Arabians: it is called in Malauar, *Tengamaran*: the ripe fruit, *Tenga*; and the greene fruit, *Eleri*: in Goa it is called *Lanhan*: in Malaio, *Triccan*: and the Nut, *Nihor*.

The diſtilled liquor is called *Sula*; and the oile that is made thereof, *Copra*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is of a meane temper betwixt hot and cold.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues and vſe.*

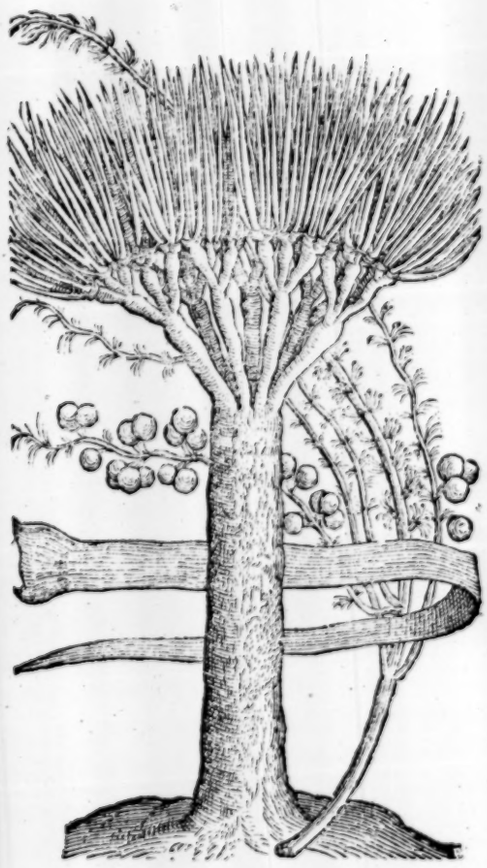
The Indians do vſe to cut the twigs and tender branches toward the euening, at the ends where- A
of they haue bottle gourds, hollow canes, and ſuch like things, fit to receiue the water that drop-
peth from the branches thereof, which pleaſant liquor they drinke in ſtead of wine; from the which
is drawne a ſtrong and comfortable Aqua Vitæ, which they vſe in time of need againſt all manner
of ſickneſſes; of the branches and boughes they make their houſes; of the trunk or body of the tree,
ſhips and boates; of the hempon the outward part of the fruit, they make ropes and cables; and of
the finer ſtuffe, ſailes for their ſhips.

Likewiſe they make of the ſhell of the Nut, cups to drinke in, which we likewiſe vſe in England, B
garniſhed with ſiluer for the ſame purpoſes. The kernell ſerueth them for bread and meat; the
milkie iuice doth ſerue to coole and refreſh their wearied ſpirits: out of the kernel when it is ſtam-
ped, is preſſed a moſt precious oile, not onely good for meat, but alſo for medicine, wherewith they
annoint their feeble lims after their tedious trauell, by meanes whereof the ache and paine is miti-
gated, and other infirmities quite taken away proceeding of other cauſes.

CHAP. 141. *Of the Dragon Tree.*

1 *Draco arbor.*
The Dragon tree.

Draconis fructus.
The Dragon tree fruit.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis ſtrange and admirable tree groweth very great, reſembling the Pine tree, by reaſon it doth alwaies flouriſh, and hath his boughes or branches of equal length and bigneſſe, which are bare and naked, of eight or nine cubits long, and of the bigneſſe of a mans arme: from the ends of which do ſhoot out leaues of a cubit and a halfe long, and full two inches broad, ſomewhat thicke, and raiſed vp in the middle, then thinner and thinner like a two edged ſword: among which come forth little moſſie floures, of ſmall moment, and turne into berries, of the bigneſſe of Cherries, of a yel-

lowiſh

lowiſh colour, round, light and bitter, couered with a threefold skin or filme, wherein is to be ſeene, as *Monardus* and diuers other report, the forme of a Dragon, hauing a long necke or gaping mouth; the ridge or backe armed with ſharpe prickles, like the Porcupine; it hath alſo a long taile, & foure feet, very eaſie to be diſcerned: the figure of it we haue ſet forth vnto you according to the greatneſſe thereof, becauſe our words and meaning may be the better vnderſtood, and alſo the leafe of the tree in his full bigneſſe, becauſe it is impoſſible to be expreſſed in the figure: the trunke or body of the tree is couered with a rough barke, very thin, and eaſie to be opened or wounded with any ſmall toole or inſtrument; which being ſo wounded in the Dog daies, bruiſed or bored, doth yeeld forth drops of a thicke red liquour, which of the name of the tree are called Dragons teares, or *Sanguis Draconis*, Dragons bloud: diuers haue doubted whether the liquour or gummie iuice were all one with *Cinnabaris* of *Dioſcorides* (not meaning that *Cinaber* made of Quickſiluer) but the receiued opinion is, they differ not, by reaſon their qualitie and temperature worke the like effect.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in an Iſland which the Portugals call Madera, and in one of the Canarie Iſlands, called *Inſula Portus Sancti*; and as it ſeemeth it was firſt brought out of Africke, although ſome are of a contrary opinion, and ſay, that it was firſt brought from Carthagena, in America, by the Biſhop of the ſame Prouince.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of his growing we haue touched in the deſcription, where wee ſaid that it flouriſheth and groweth greene all the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

The names haue beene ſufficiently ſpoken of in the deſcription and in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A ‡ The *Sanguis Draconis* which is thought to proceed from this tree hath an aſtringent faculty, and is with good ſucceſſe vſed in the ouermuch flowing of the courſes, in fluxes, Dyſenteries, ſpitting of bloud, faſtening looſe teeth, and ſuch other affects which require aſtriction.

B Smiths alſo vſe it to varniſh ouer their workes to giue them a ſanguine colour, and keep them from ruſt. ‡

Chap. 142. *Of the Saſſafras, or Ague tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Saſſafras tree grows very great, much like vnto the Pine tree: the trunke or body is ſtraight, ſmooth, and void of boughes, of a great height: it is couered with a two fold groſſe rinde, the vppermoſt of the colour of aſhes, that next the wood of a tawnie colour: on the top come forth many goodly branches, like thoſe of the Palme tree, whereon doe grow greene leaues, ſomewhat like thoſe of the Fig tree, of a ſweet ſmell when they be greene, but much ſweeter when they be dry, declining to the ſmell of Fenell, with much ſweetneſſe in taſte: they are greene Winter and Sommer, neither bearing fruit nor floures, but is altogether barren as it is ſaid: the roots are groſſe, conformable to the greatneſſe of the tree, of a tawnie colour, diſperſing themſelues far abroad vnder the vpper cruſt of the earth, by meanes whereof they are often caſt downe with meane blaſts of winde. ‡ The wood of the tree is very ſtrong, hard and brittle, it hath not ſo ſtrong & a pleaſant ſmell as that of the root, neither is it in ſuch vſe. The leaues are of two ſorts, ſome long and ſmooth, and not ſnipt about the edges: other-ſome, and thoſe chiefely on the ends of the branches, are deeply gaſhed in, as it were diuided into three ſeuerall parts. I haue giuen the figure of a branch taken from a little tree, which grew in the Garden of Maſter *Wilmote* at Bow, who died ſome few yeares agoe. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in the moſt parts of the Weſt Indies, eſpecially about the cape of Florida Wingandico, and Virginia, otherwiſe named Norembega.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth and keepeth greene Winter and Sommer.

¶ *The*

Sussafras.
The Sassafras tree.

¶ *The Names.*

The Spaniards and French men haue named this tree, *Sassafras:* the Indians in their tongue, *Pauame:* for want of an English name we are contented to call it the Ague tree, of his vertue in healing the Ague.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The boughes and branches hereof are hot & dry in the second degree; the rinde is hotter, for that it entreth into the third degree of heate and drinesse, as is manifestly perceiued in the decoction.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The best of all the tree is the root, and that worketh the best effect, the which hath the rinde cleauing very fast to the inner part, and is of colour tawnie, and much more sweet of smell than all the tree and his branches. A

The rinde tasteth of a more sweet smell than the tree; and the water being sod with the root is of greater and better effects than any other part of the tree, and is of a more sweet smell, and therefore the Spaniards vse it, for that it worketh better and greater effects. B

It is a tree that groweth neere vnto the sea, and in temperate places that haue not much drouth, nor moisture. There be mountaines growing full of them, and they cast forth a most sweet smell, so that at the beginning when they saw them first, they thought they had been trees of Cinnamon, & in part they were not deceiued: for that the rinde of this tree hath as sweet a smell as Cinamon hath, and doth imitate it in colour and sharpnesse of taste, and pleasantnesse of smell: and so the water that is made of it is of a most sweet smell and taste, as the Cinamon is, and procureth the same works and effects as Cinamon doth. C

The wood hereof cut in smal pieces and boiled in water, to the colour of Claret wine, and drunk for certaine daies together, helpeth the dropsie, remoueth oppilation or stopping of the liuer, cureth quotidian and tertian agues, and long feuers. D

The root of Sassafras hath power to comfort the liuer, and to free from oppilations, to comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, to cause good appetite, to consume windinesse, the chiefest cause of cruditie and indigestion, stay vomiting, and make sweet a stinking breath. E

It prouoketh vrine, remoueth the impediments that doe cause barrennesse, and maketh women apt to conceiue. F

Chap. 143. *Of the Storax tree.*

¶ *The Description.*

The Storax tree groweth to the height and bignesse of the Quince tree: the trunke or bodie is couered with a barke or rinde like vnto the Birch tree: the branches are small and limmer, whereon do grow leaues like those of the Quince tree, greenish aboue, and whitish vnderneath: among which come forth white floures, like those of the Orange tree, of an vnpleasant smell: after commeth the fruit or berries, standing vpon long and slender footstalks, couered ouer with a little woollinesse, of the bignesse of a bladder nut, and of the same colour; wherein is contained small feed,

Styrax arbor.
The Storax tree.

ſeed, whereunto alſo cleaue certaine gummie teares, bearing the name of the tree, and which iſſue from the trunk or body when it is wounded.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in diuers places of France, Italy and Spaine, where it bringeth forth little or no gum at all: it groweth in Iudæa, Pamphylia, Syria, Piſidia, Sidon, and many other places of Iurie or Paleſtine, as alſo in diuers Iſlands in the Mediterranean ſea, namely Cyprus, Candy, Zant, and other places, where it bringeth forth his gummy liquour in full perfection of ſweetneſſe, and alſo in great plenty, where it is gathered and put into great Canes or Reeds, whereof as ſome deeme it took the name *Calamita*; others deeme of the leaues of Reeds wherein they wrap it: hereof I haue two ſmall trees in my garden, the which I raiſed of ſeed.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree, as may be gathered by ſome, was called *Styrax*, by reaſon of that gum or liquour which droppeth out of the ſame, being like vnto the hollow pipes of Iſe, that hang at the eaues of houſes in Winter, called Styria, or of the Canes or the leaues of Reeds ſpoken of before: in Latine, *Storax Calamitæ*: in Engliſh, Storax, which is kept in Canes or the leaues of Reeds: there floweth from ſome of theſe trees a certain gummie liquor, which neuer groweth naturally hard, but remaineth alwaies thinne, which is called liquid Styrax, or Storax.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The gum of this tree is of an heating, mollifying, and concocting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It helpeth the cough, the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the cheſt, and hoarſneſſe of the voice: it alſo helpeth the noiſe and ſounding of the eares, preuaileth againſt *Strumas*, or the Kings euill, nodes on the nerues, and hard ſwellings proceeding of a cold cauſe: it preuaileth alſo againſt all cold poiſons, as Hemlocks and ſuch like.

B Of this gum there are made ſundry excellent perfumes, pomanders, ſweet waters, ſweet bags, and ſweet waſhing balls, and diuers other ſweet chaines & bracelets, whereof to write were impertinent to this hiſtorie.

Chap. 144. *Of the Sorrowfull tree or Indian Mourner.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Arbor triſtis, the ſad or ſorrowfull tree waxeth as big as an Oliue tree, garniſhed with many goodly branches, ſet full of leaues like thoſe of the Plum tree: among which come forth moſt odoriferous and ſweet ſmelling floures, whoſe ſtalkes are of the colour of Saffron, which flouriſh and ſhew themſelues onely in the night time, and in the day time looke withered and with a mourning cheere: the leaues alſo at that time ſhrinke in themſelues together, much like a tender plant that is froſt bitten, very ſadly lumping, lowring, and hanging downe the head, as though it loathed the light, and could not abide the heate of the Sun. I ſhould but in vain loſe labour in repeating a fooliſh fanſie of the Poeticall Indians, who would make fooles beleeue, that this tree was once a faire daughter of a great Lord or King, and that the Sun was in loue with her, with other toies which I omit.

Arbor triſtis.
The ſorrowfull tree.

omit. ‡ The floures are white, ſomewhat like thoſe of Iaſmine, but more double, and they are of a very ſweet ſmell: there ſucceed them many little cods, containing ſome ſix ſeeds a piece ſomewhat like thoſe of *Stramonium*. ‡

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

This tree groweth in the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially in Goa, and Malayo: in Goa it is called *Parizataco*: in Malayo, *Singadi*: in Decan, *Pul*: of the Arabians, *Guart*: and of the Perſians and Turkes, *Gul*: in Engliſh, the Sad or Sorrowfull tree, or the Indian mourner. The time is ſpecified in the deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue no ceartaine knowledge of the A
temperature hereof, neuertheleſſe we read that the Indians do colour their brothes and meates with the ſtalkes of the floures hereof in ſtead of Saffron, or whatſoeuer that they deſire to haue of a yellow colour.

It is reported, that if a linnen cloth be ſteeped in the diſtilled water of the floures; and the eyes bathed and waſhed therewith, helpeth the itching and paine therof, and ſtaieth the humours that fall downe to the ſame. B

There is made of the ſplinters of the wood C
certaine tooth-pickes, and many pretty toies for pleaſure.

Chap. 145. *Of the Balſam tree.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of trees from which do flow Balſames, very different one from another, not onely in forme, but alſo in fruit, liquour, and place of growing; the which to diſtinguiſh would require more time and trauell than either our ſmall time wil affoord, or riches for our maintenance to diſcouer the ſame in their naturall countries: which otherwiſe by report to ſet downe certaine matter by incertainties, would diſcredit the Author, and no profit ſhall ariſe thereby to the Reader: notwithſtanding we wil ſet downe ſo much as we haue found in the workes of ſome trauellers, which beſt agree with the truth of the hiſtorie.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere be diuers trees growing in the Indies, whoſe fruits are called by the name of the fruit of the Balſam tree: among the reſt this whoſe figure we haue ſet forth vnto your view, we our ſelues haue ſeene and handled; and therefore the better able to deſcribe it. It is a fruit very crooked, and hollowed like the palme of an hand, two inches long, halfe an inch thicke, couered with a thicke ſmooth tinde, of the colour of a drie Oken leafe; wherein is contained a kernell (of the ſame length and thickneſſe, apt to fil the ſaid ſhell or rinde) of the ſubſtance of an Almond; of the colour of aſhes, fat, and oilie; of a good ſmell, and very vnpleaſant in taſte.

2 The wood we haue dry brought vnto vs from the Indies for our vſe in Phyſicke (a ſmall deſcription may ſerue for a dry ſticke) neuertheleſſe wee haue other fruits brought from the Indies, whoſe figures are not ſet forth, by reaſon they are not ſo well knowne as deſired; whereof one is of the bignes of a Wal-nut, ſomewhat broad on the vpper ſide, with a rough or rugged ſhell, vneuen, blacke of colour, and full of a white kernell, with much iuice in it; of a pleaſant taſte and ſmell, like the oile of Mace: the whole fruit is exceeding light, in reſpect of the quantitie or bigneſſe, euen as

it

it were a piece of Corke; which notwithſtanding ſinketh to the bottome when it falleth into the water, like as doth a ſtone.

1 *Balſami fructus.*
The fruit of the Balſam tree.

‡ 3 *Balſamum Alpini cum Carpobalſamo.*
The Balſam tree with the fruit.

3 This tree, ſaith *Garcias*, that beareth the fruit *Carpobalſamum*, is alſo one of the Balſam trees: it groweth to the height and bigneſſe of the Pomegranate tree, garniſhed with very many branches: whereon do grow leaues like thoſe of Rue, but of colour whiter, alwaies growing greene: amongſt which come forth floures, whereof we haue no certaintie: after which commeth forth fruit like that of the Turpentine tree, which in ſhoppes is called *Carpobalſamum*, of a pleaſant ſmell, but the liquour which floweth from the wounded tree is much ſweeter: which liquour of ſome is called *Opobalſamum*.

‡ *Proſper Alpinus* hath writ a large Dialogue of the Balſam of the Antients, and alſo figured and deliuered the hiſtorie thereof in his booke *De Plant. Ægypti, cap.* 14. whether I refer the curious I haue preſented you with a ſlip from his tree, and the *Carpobalſamum* ſet forth by our Author, which ſeemes to be of the ſame plant. The leaues of this are like to thoſe of *Lentiſcus*, alwaies greene, and winged, growing three, fiue, or ſeuen faſtened to one foot-ſtalke; the wood is gummie, reddiſh, and well ſmelling: the floures are ſmall and white like thoſe of Acatia, growing vſually three nigh together: the fruit is of the ſhape and bigneſſe of that of the Turpentine tree, containing yellow and well ſmelling ſeeds, filled with a yellowiſh moiſture like honey, their taſte is bitteriſh, & ſomwhat biting the tongue. ‡

Of theſe Balſam trees there is yet another ſort: the fruit whereof is as it were a kernell without a ſhell, couered with a thin skin ſtraked with many veines, of a browne colour: the meat is firm and ſolid, like the kernell of the Indian Nut, of a white colour, and without ſmell, but of a grateful taſt; and it is thought to be hot in the firſt degree, or in the beginning of the ſecond.

There be diuers ſorts more, which might be omitted becauſe of tediouſneſſe: neuertheleſſe I wil trouble you with two ſpeciall trees worthy the noting: there is, ſaith my Author, in America a great tree of monſtrous hugeneſſe, beſet with leaues and boughes euen to the ground; the trunke wherof is couered with a twofold bark, the one thick like vnto Corke, & another thin next to the tree: from betweene which barks doth flow (the vpper barke being wounded) a white Balſam like vnto teares

or

or drops, of a most sweet sauour, and singular effects, for one drop of this which thus distilleth out of the tree, is worth a pound of that which is made by decoction: the fruit hereof is small in respect of the others; it seldome exceedeth the bignes of a Pease, of a bitter taste, inclosed in a narrow huske, of the length of a finger, something thin, and of a white colour; which the Indians do vse against head-ache: which fruit of most is that we haue before described, called *Carpobalsamum*.

It is also written, that in the Island called *Hispaniola*; there groweth a small tree, of the height of two men, without the industry of man, hauing stalkes or stems of the colour of ashes; whereon do grow greene leaues, sharpe at both ends, but more greene on the vpper side than on the lower; hauing a middle rib somewhat thicke and standing out; the foot-stalkes whereon they grow are somewhat reddish: among which leaues commeth fruit growing by clusters, as long as a mans hand, fingers and all: the stones or graines in the fruit be few, and greene; but growing to redneſſe more and more as the fruit waxeth ripe. From the which is gathered a juice after this manner: they take the young shootes and buds of the tree, and also the clusters of the fruit, which they bruise, and boile in water to the thickeneſſe of hony, which being strained, they keepe it for their vses.

They vse it against wounds and vlcers; it stoppeth and stancheth the bloud; maketh them cleane; bringeth vp the flesh, and healeth them mightily, and with better succeſſe than true Balsame. The branches of the tree being cut, do cast forth by drops a certaine cleare water, more worth than *Aqua vitæ*, most wholesome against wounds, and all other diseases proceeding from cold causes, if it be drunken some few daies together.

¶ *The Place.*

These trees grow in diuers parts of the world, some in Ægypt, and most of those countries adiacent: there groweth of them in the East and West Indies; as trauellers in those parts report.

¶ *The Time.*

These trees for the most part keepe greene winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Balsame is called in Greeke, βάλσαμον: in Latine also *Balsamum*: of the Arabians *Balseni*, *Baleſina*, and *Belsan*: in Italian, *Balsamo*: in French, *Baume*.

The liquor that floweth out of the tree when it is wounded, is called *Opobalsamum*: the wood *Xylobalsamum*: the fruit *Carpobalsamum*: and the liquor which naturally floweth from the tree in Ægypt *Balsamum*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Balsame is hot and dry in the second degree, with astriction.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Naturall Balsame taken in a morning fasting, with a little Rose water or wine, to the quantitie of fiue or six drops, helpeth those that be asthmatike, or short of winde: it preuaileth against the paines of the bladder, and stomacke, and comforteth the same mightily; and also amendeth a stinking breath; & takes away the shaking fits of the quotidian ague, if it be taken two or three times. A

It helpeth consumptions, clenseth the barren wombe, especially being annointed vpon a pessary, or mother suppositorie, and vsed. B

The stomacke being annointed therewith, digestion is helped thereby; it also preserueth the stomacke from obstructions and windineſſe; it helpeth the hardneſſe of the spleene; easeth the griefes of the reines and belly, proceeding of cold causes. C

It also taketh away all manner of aches, proceeding of cold causes, if they be annointed therewith; but more speedily, if a linnen cloth be wet therein, and laid thereon: vsed in the same manner, it dissolueth hard tumors, called *ædumata*; and strengthneth the weake members. D

The same refresheth the braine, and comforteth the parts adioining, it helpeth the palsie, conuulsions, and all griefes of the sinewes, if they be annoitned therewith. E

The maruellous effects that it worketh in new and greene wound, were heere too long to set downe, and also superfluous; considering the skilfull Chirurgion whom it most concerneth, doth know the vse thereof; and as for the beggerly Quacksaluers, Runnagates, and knauish Mountibanks, we are not willing to instruct them in things so far aboue their reach, capacitie and worthineſſe. F

Chap. 146. *Of a kinde of Balme, or Balsame Tree:*

¶ *The Description.*

THis tree which the people of the Indies do call *Molli*, groweth to the bigneſſe of a great tree, hauing a trunke or body of a darke greene colour, sprinkled ouer with many ash coloured

ſpots: the branches are many, and of very great beautie; whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to thoſe of the Aſh-tree, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib; growing narrower euer towards the point, euery particular one jagged on the ſides like the teeth of a ſaw; which being plucked from the ſtem, yeeldeth forth a milkie juice, tough and clammie, ſauouring like the bruiſed leaues of Fenell, and as it ſeemeth in taſte ſomewhat aſtringent: the floures grow in cluſters vpon the twiggie branches, like thoſe of the Vine a little before the grapes be formed: after followeth the fruit or berries, ſomewhat greater than Pepper cornes, of an oilie ſubſtance, greene at the firſt, and of a darke reddiſh colour when they be ripe. ‡ The firſt of the figures was taken from a tree, only of three yeeres growth, but the latter from a tree come to his full growth, as it is affirmed in *Cluſius* his *Cur. Poſter.* It differs only in that the leaues of the old trees are not at all ſnipt or diuided on the edges. ‡

1 *Molli, ſiue Molly Cluſij, & Lobelij.*
The Balſame tree of *Cluſius* and *Lobels* deſcription.

‡ 2 *Molle arboris adultæ ramus.*
A branch of the old tree of Molle.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree, ſaith a learned Phyſition called *Ioh. Fragoſus*, doth grow in the King of Spaine his garden at Madryll, which was the firſt that euer he did ſee: ſince which time, *Iohn Ferdinando* Secretary vnto the foreſaid king did ſhew vnto the ſaid *Fragoſus* in his owne garden a tree ſo large, and of ſuch beautie, that he was neuer ſatisfied with looking on it, and meditating vpon the vertues thereof. Which words I haue receiued from the hands of a famous learned man, called M^r. *Lancelot Browne*, D^r. in Phyſicke, and Phyſition to the Queenes Maieſtie, at the impreſſion hereof; faithfully tranſlated out of the Spaniſh tongue, without adding or taking any thing away.

They grow plentifully in the vales and low grounds of Peru, as all affirme that haue trauelled to the VVeſt Indies; as alſo thoſe that haue deſcribed the ſingularities thereof. My ſelfe with diuers others, as namely M^r. *Nicholas Lete*, a worſhipfull Merchant of the Citie of London; and alſo a moſt skilfull Apothecary, M^r. *Iames Garret*, who haue receiued ſeeds hereof from the right Honorable the Lord Hunſdon, Lord high Chamberlaine of England, worthy of triple honour for his care in getting, as alſo for his curious keeping rare and ſtrange things brought from the farthеſt parts of the world; which ſeedes we haue ſowne in our gardens, where they haue brought forth plants of a foot high; and alſo their beautifull leaues: notwithſtanding our care, diligence,

and

and induſtry, they haue periſhed at the firſt approch of winter, as not being able by reaſon of their tenderneſſe to indure the cold of our Winter blaſts.

¶ *The Time.*

As touching the time of his flouriſhing, and bringing his fruit to maturitie, we haue as yet no certaine knowledge, but is thought to be greene both VVinter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

This moſt notable tree is called by the Indian name *Molle*: of ſome, *Molly*, and *Muelle*, taken from his tender ſoftneſſe, as ſome haue deemed: it may be called the Fennell tree, or one of the Balme, or Balſam trees.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This tree is thought to be of an aſtringent or binding qualitie; whereby it appeares beſides the hot temperature it hath, to be compounded of diuers other faculties.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Indians vſe to ſeeth the fruit or berries hereof in water, and by a ſpeciall skill they haue in the boiling, do make a moſt wholeſome wine or drinke, as alſo a kind of vineger, and ſometimes hony; which are very ſtrange effects, theſe three things being ſo contrary in taſte. A

The leaues boiled, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them of any diſeaſe proceeding of a cold cauſe. B

The gum which iſſueth from the tree, being white like vnto Manna, diſſolued in milke, taketh away the web of the eies, and cleareth the ſight, being wiped ouer with it. C

The barke of this tree boiled, and the legs that be ſwolne and full of paine, bathed and waſhed with the decoction diuers times, taketh away both infirmities in ſhort ſpace. D

This tree is of ſuch eſtimation among the Indians, that they worſhip it as a god, according vnto their ſauage rites and ceremonies: much like as *Pliny* reporteth of *Homers Moly*, the moſt renowned of all plants, which they had in old time in ſuch eſtimation and reuerence, that as it is recorded, the gods gaue it the name of *Moly*, and ſo writeth *Ouid*: E

Pacifer huic dederat florem Cyllenius album,
Moly vocant Superi, nigra radice tenetur.

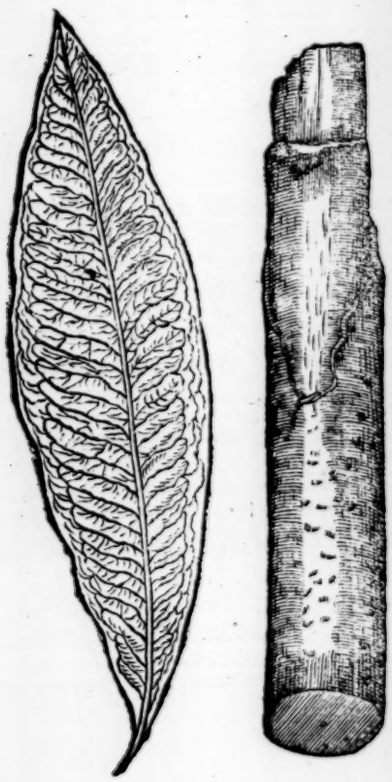
If any be deſirous to ſee more hereof, they may reade a learned diſcourſe of it ſet forth in the Latine tongue, by the learned *Lobel*, who hath at large written the hiſtorie thereof, dedicated vnto the right Honourable, the Lord Chamberlaine, at the Impreſſion hereof, faithfully ouerſeene and examined by the learned Phyſition before remembred, Mr. Doctor *Browne*, and his cenſure vpon the ſame. ‡ Together with *Lobels* reply, who iudged this plant (and not without good reaſon) to be a kinde of the true Balſam of the Antients, and not much different from that ſet forth by *Proſper Alpinus*, whereof I haue made mention in the foregoing chapter. ‡ F

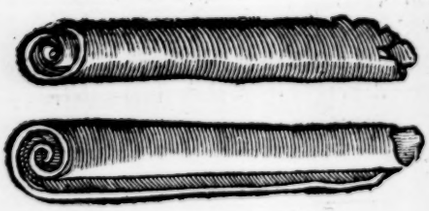
Chap. 147. *Of the Canell, or Cinnamon tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tree which hath the Cinnamon for his barke is of the ſtature of an Oliue tree: hauing a body as thick as a mans thigh, from which the Cinnamon is taken; but that taken from the ſmaller branches is much better: which branches or boughes are many, and very ſtraight; whereon do grow beautifull leaues, in ſhape like thoſe of the Orenge tree, and of the colour of the Bay leafe (not as it hath been reported) like vnto the leaues of flags or floure de-Luce: among theſe pleaſant leaues and branches come forth many faire white floures, which turne into round blacke fruit or berries, of the bigneſſe of an Haſell Nut, or the Oliue berry, and of a blacke colour; out of which is preſſed an oile, that hath no ſmell at all vntill it be rubbed and chafed betweene the hands: the trunke or body with the greater armes or boughes of the tree are couered with a double or twofold barke, like that of *Suber*, the Corke tree: the innermoſt whereof is the true and pleaſant Cinnamon, which is taken from the tree, and caſt vpon the ground in the heate of the Sunne, through the heate

Canellæ folium, Bacillus, & Cortex.
The leafe, barke, and trunke of the Cinnamon tree.





thereof it turneth and foldeth it ſelfe round together, as wee daily ſee by viewing the thing it ſelfe: this tree being thus peeled, recouereth a new barke in the ſpace of three yeares, and is then ready to be disbarked as afore. That Cinnamon which is of a pale colour hath not been well dried in the Sunne: that of a faire browne colour is beſt; & that which is blackiſh, hath been too much dried, and alſo hath taken ſome wet in the time of drying.

‡ 2 Beſides the Cinnamon vulgarly knowne and vſed, there is another ſort which alſo is commonly receiued for the *Caſſia* of *Dioſcorides* and the Antients. Now this differs from the former in that it is of a redder colour, of a more hard, ſollid, and compact ſubſtance, commonly alſo thicker, & if you chew it, more clammy and viſcous: the taſte and ſmell are much like Cinnamon, yet not altogether ſo ſtrong as that of the beſt Cinnamon. There is much controuerſie in late Writers concerning both the true Cinnamon, and Caſſia of the Antients: the which I haue not time nor ſpace here to mention, much leſſe to inſiſt vpon: I haue obſerued that both the Cinnamon and Caſſia that we haue are couered ouer with a rough grayiſh barke, like that of an Oke or other ſuch tree, which is cleane ſcraped off, and taken away before it be brought to vs. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The chiefeſt places where the trees doe grow that beare Cinnamon, are Zeilan, and Malauar: but thoſe of Zeilan are the beſt: they grow in other of the Molucca Ilands, as Iaoa, or Iaua, the greater and the leſſe, and alſo in Mindanoa, for the moſt part vpon mountaines.

¶ *The Time.*

The Cinnamon tree groweth green winter and Sommer, as doall the other trees of the Moluccaes, and Eaſt Indies for the moſt part: the boughes whereof are cut off at ſeaſonable times, by the expreſſe commandement of the King of the Country; and not before he haue appointed the time.

There hath beene ſome controuerſie among writers concerning the tree whoſe bark is *Caſſia*, and that tree that beareth Cinnamon, making them both one tree: but that opinion is not to be receiued: for there is a great difference betweene them, as there is betwixt an Oke, and a Cheſtnut tree; for the tree whoſe barke is *Caſſia*, is doubtleſſe a baſtard kinde of *Canell*, or Cinnamon: in ſhew it is very like, but in ſweetneſſe of ſmell and other circumſtances belonging to Cinnamon, farre inferiour.

¶ *The Names.*

Cinnamon is called in Italian *Canella*: in Spaniſh, *Canola*: in French, *Canelle*: in high Dutch, **Zimmet coeʒlin**: the Grecians, κινναμωμον: the Latines likewiſe *Cinnamomum*: the Arabians, *Darſeni*, and as ſome ſay, *Querfaa*, others, *Querfe*: in Zeilan, *Cuurde*: in the Iſland Iaua they name it *Cameaa*: in Ormus, *Darchini* (i.) *lignum Chinenſe*, the wood of China: in Malauar, *Cais mains*, which in their tongue ſignifieth *Dulce lignum*, Sweet wood: in Engliſh, Cinnamome, Cinnamon, and Canell. The other is called *Caſſia*, and *Caſſia lignea*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Dioſcorides writeth, that Cinnamon hath power to warme, and is of thinne parts: it is alſo drie and

and aſtringent, it prouoketh vrine, cleareth the eies, and maketh ſweet breath.

The decoction bringeth downe the menſes, preuaileth againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, B
the inflammation of the inteſtines and reines.

The diſtilled water hereof is profitable to many, and for diuers infirmities, it comforteth the C
weake, cold, and feeble ſtomacke, eaſeth the paines and frettings of the guts and intrailes proceeding of cold cauſes, it amendeth the euill colour of the face, maketh ſweet breath, & giueth a moſt pleaſant taſte vnto diuers ſorts of meats, and maketh the ſame not onely more pleaſant, but alſo more wholeſome for any bodies of what conſtitution ſoeuer they be, notwithſtanding the binding qualitie.

The oile drawne chimically preuaileth againſt the paines of the breſt, comforteth the ſtomacke, D
breaketh windineſſe, cauſeth good digeſtion, and being mixed with ſome honie, taketh away ſpots from the face, being annointed therewith.

The diſtilled water of the floures of the tree, as *Garcias* the Luſitanian Phyſition writeth, excel- E
leth far in ſweetneſſe all other waters whatſoeuer, which is profitable for ſuch things as the barke it ſelfe is.

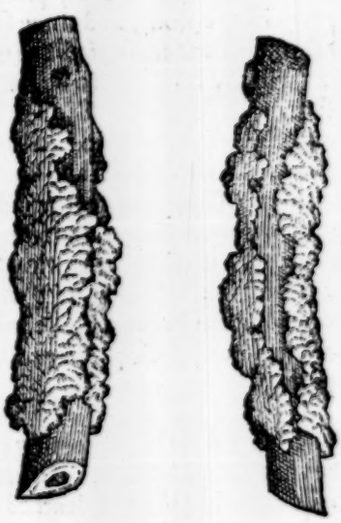
Out of the berries of this tree is drawn by expreſſion, as out of the berries of the Oliue tree, a cer- F
taine oyle, or rather a kinde of fat like butter, without any ſmell at all, except it bee made warme, and then it ſmelleth as the Cinnamon doth, and is much vſed againſt the coldneſſe of the ſinewes all paines of the ioints, and alſo the paines and diſtemperature of the ſtomacke and breaſt.

To write as the worthineſſe of the ſubiect requireth, would aske more time than we haue to be- G
ſtow vpon any one plant; therefore theſe few ſhall ſuffice, knowing that the thing is of great vſe among many, and knowne to moſt.

‡ *Caſſia* vſed in a larger quantitie ſerueth well for the ſame purpoſes which Cinnamon H
doth. ‡

Chap. 142. *Of Gum Lacke and his rotten tree.*

Lacca cum ſuis bacillis.
Gum Lacke with his ſtaffe or ſticke.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe tree that bringeth forth that excrementall ſubſtance called *Lacca*, both in the ſhops of Europ and elſewhere, is called of the Arabians, Perſians and Turkes, *Loc Sumutri*, as who ſhould ſay, *Lacca* of Sumutra: ſome which haue ſo termed it, haue thought that the firſt plentie thereof came from Sumutra, but herein they haue erred, for the abundant ſtore thereof came from Pegu, where the inhabitants therof do cal it *Lac*, & others of the ſame Prouince, *Trec*: the hiſtory of which tree, according to that famous Herbariſt *Cluſius* is as followeth. [There is in the countrey of Pegu and Malabar, a great tree, whoſe leaues are like them of the Plum tree, hauing many ſmall twiggie branches; when the trunk or body of the tree waxeth old, it rotteth in ſundry places, wherein do breed certain great Ants or Piſmires, which continually work and labour in the time of Harueſt and Sommer, againſt the penurie of Winter: ſuch is the diligence of thoſe Ants, or ſuch is the nature of the tree wherein they harbour, or both, that they prouide for their winter food, a lumpe or maſſe of ſubſtance, which is of a crimſon colour, ſo beautifull and ſo faire, as in the whole World the like is not ſeene, which ſerueth not onely to phyſicall vſes but is a perfect and coſtly colour for Painters, called by vs, Indian Lack. The Piſmires (as I ſaid) worke out this colour, by ſucking the ſubſtance or matter of Lacca from the tree, as Bees do make honie and wax, by ſucking the matter

thereof from all herbes, trees, and floures, and the inhabitants of that country, do as diligently ſeek for this Lacca, as we in England and other countries ſeeke in the woods for honie; which Lacca after they haue found, they take from the tree, and dry it into a lump; among which ſometimes there come ouer ſome ſticks and pieces of the tree with the wings of the Ants, which haue fallen among it, as we daily ſee.

‡ The Indian Lacke or Lake which is the rich colour vſed by Painters, is none of that which is vſed in ſhops, nor here figured or deſcribed by *Cluſius*, wherefore our Author was much miſtaken in that he here confounds together things ſo different; for this is of a reſinous ſubſtance, and a faint red colour, and wholly vnfit for Painters, but vſed alone and in compoſition to make the beſt hard ſealing wax. The other ſeemes to be an artificiall thing, and is of an exquiſite crimſon colour, but of what it is, or how made, I haue not as yet found any thing that carries any probabilitie of truth. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The tree which beareth Lacca groweth in Zeilan and Malauar, and in other parts of the Eaſt Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge.

¶ *The Names.*

Indian Lacke is called in ſhops *Lacca*: in Italian, *Lachetta*: *Auicen* calleth it *Luch*: *Paulus* and *Dioſcorides*, as ſome haue thought, *Cancamum*: the other names are expreſſed in the deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Lack or Lacca is hot in the ſecond degree, it comforteth the heart and liuer, openeth obſtructions, expelleth vrine, and preuaileth againſt the dropſie.

B There is an artificiall Lack made of the ſcrapings of Braſill and Saffron, which is vſed of Painers, and not to be vſed in Phyſicke as the other naturall Lacca.

Chap. 149. *Of the Indian leafe.*

Tamalapatra.
The Indian leafe.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Tamalapatra, or the Indian leafe grows vpon a great tree like the Orenge tree, with like leaues alſo, but broader, a little ſharp pointed, of a greene gliſtering colour, and three ſmall ribs running through each leafe, after the manner of Ribwort, wherby it is eaſie to be known: it ſmelleth ſomewhat like vnto Cloues, but not ſo ſtrong as Spikenard or Mace (as ſome haue deemed) nor yet of ſo ſubtill and quick a ſent as Cinnamon. There was ſent or added vnto this figure by *Cortuſus* a certaine fruit like vnto a ſmall Acorn, with this inſcription, *Fructus Canellæ*, the fruit of the Canell tree, which may be doubted of, conſidering the deſcription of the forenamed tree holden generally of moſt to be perfect.

¶ *The Place.*

The Indian leafe groweth not fleeting vpon the water like vnto *Lens paluſtris*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* do ſet downe, (though learned and painfull writers) but is the leafe of a great tree, a branch whereof wee haue ſet forth vnto your view, which groweth in Arabia and Cambaya, far from the water ſide.

¶ *The Time.*

Of the time we haue no certain knowledge, but it is ſuppoſed to be green winter and ſommer.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Names.*

Tamalapatra is called of the Indians in their mother tongue, eſpecially of the Arabians, *Cadegi Indi*, or *La degi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indicum*, or *Indum*, the Indian leafe: but the Mauritanians doe call it *Tembul*. The Latines and Grecians following ſome of the Arabians, haue called it *Malabathrum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Indian leafe is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, agreeing with Nardus in temperature, or as others report with Mace: it prouoketh vrine mightily, warmeth and comforteth the ſtomacke, and helpeth digeſtion. A

It preuaileth againſt the pin and web in the eyes, the inflamed and waterie eyes, and all other infirmities of the ſame. B

It is laid among cloathes, as well to keepe them from moths and other vermine, as alſo to giue vnto them a ſweet ſmell. C

CHAP. 150. *Of the Cloue tree.*

Caryophylli veri Cluſij.
The true forme of the Cloue tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Cloue tree groweth great in forme like vnto the Bay tree, the trunke or bodie whereof is couered with a ruſſet barke: the branches are many, long, and very brittle, whereupon do grow leaues like thoſe of the Bay tree, but ſomewhat narrower: amongſt which come the floures, white at the firſt, after of a greeniſh colour, waxing of a darke red colour in the end: which floures are the very cloues when they grow hard: after when they be dried in the Sunne they become of that dusky black colour which we dayly ſee, wherein they continue. For thoſe that wee haue in eſtimation are beaten downe to the ground before they be ripe, and are ſuffered there to lie vpon the ground vntill they bee dried throughly, where there is neither graſſe, weeds, nor any other herbes growing to hinder the ſame, by reaſon the tree draweth vnto it ſelfe for his nouriſhment all the moiſture of the earth a great circuit round about, ſo that nothing can there grow for want of moiſture, and therfore the more conuenient for the drying of the Cloues. Contrariwiſe, that groſſe kinde of Cloues which hath beene ſuppoſed to be the male, are nothing elſe than fruit of the ſame tree tarrying there vntill it fall downe of it ſelfe vnto the ground, where by reaſon of his long lying, and meeting with ſome raine in the mean ſeaſon, it loſeth the quick taſte that the others haue. Some haue called theſe *Fuſti*, whereof we may Engliſh them Fuſſes. Some affirme that the floures hereof ſurpaſſe all other floures in ſweetneſſe when they are greene; and hold the opinion, that the hardned floures are not the Cloues themſelues, (as wee haue written) but thinke them rather to be the ſeat or huske wherein the floures doe grow: the greater number hold the former opinion. And further, that the trees are increaſed without labour, graffing, planting, or other induſtrie, but by the falling of the fruit, which beare fruit within eight yeares after they be riſen vp, and ſo continue bearing for an hundred yeares together, as the inhabitants of that countrey do affirme.

¶ *The Place.*

The Cloue tree groweth in ſome few places of the Molucca Iſlands, as in Zeilan, Iaua the greater and the leſſe, and in diuers other places.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

The Cloues are gathered from the fifteenth of September vnto the end of Februarie, not with hands, as we gather Apples, Cherries, and ſuch like fruit, but by beating the tree, as Wall-nuts are gotten, as we haue written in the deſcription.

¶ *The Names.*

The fruit hereof was vnknowne to the antient Grecians: of the later writers called καρυόφυλλον: in Latine alſo *Caryophyllus*, and *Clavus*: in French, *Clou de Gyroſle*: the Mauritanians, *Charhumfel*: in Italian, *Carofano*: in high-Dutch, **Naegel**: in Spaniſh, *Clauo de eſpecia*: of the Indians, *Calafur*: in the Molucca's, *Changue*: of the Pandets, *Arumfel*, and *Charumfel*: in Engliſh, Cloue tree, & Cloues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Cloues are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Cloues ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, liuer, and heart, helpe digeſtion, and prouoke vrine.

B The Portugall women that dwell in the Eaſt Indies draw from the Cloues when they bee yet greene, a certaine liquor by diſtillation, of a moſt fragrant ſmell, which comforteth the heart, and is of all cordials the moſt effectuall.

C Cloues ſtop the belly: the oile or water thereof dropped into the eyes, ſharpens the ſight, and clenſeth away the cloud or web in the ſame.

D The weight of foure drams of the pouder of Cloues taken in milke procureth the act of generation.

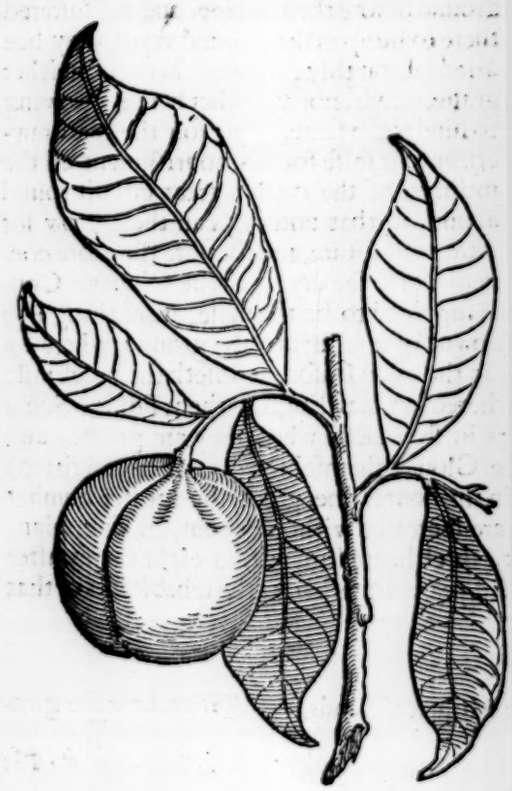
E There is extracted from the Cloues a certaine oile or rather thicke butter of a yellow colour; which being chafed in the hands ſmelleth like the Cloues themſelues, wherewith the Indians do cure their wounds and other hurts, as we do with Balſam.

F The vſe of Cloues, not onely in meat and medicine, but alſo in ſweet pouder and ſuch like, is ſufficiently knowne: therefore this ſhall ſuffice.

† There were formerly three figures in this chapter: wherefore I omitted two as impertinent.

Chap. 151. *Of the Nutmeg tree.*

1 *Nux Muſcata rotunda, ſiue fœmina.*
The round or female Nutmeg.



2 *Nux Myriſtica oblonga, ſiue mas.*
The longiſh or male Nutmeg.

Nux Moſchata cum ſua Maci.
The Nutmeg with his Mace about him.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe tree that beareth the Nutmeg and the Mace is in forme like to the Peare tree, but the leaues of it are like thoſe of the Bay or Orenge tree, alwaies greene on the vpper ſide, and more whitiſh vnderneath; among which come forth the Nut and Mace as it were the floures. The Nut appeareth firſt, compaſſed about with the Mace, as it were in the middle of a ſingle roſe, which in proceſſe of time doth wrap and incloſe the Nut round on euery ſide: after commeth a huske like that of the Wall-nut, but of an harder ſubſtance, which incloſeth the Nut with his Mace as the Wall-nut husk doth couer the Nut, which in time of ripeneſſe doth cleaue of it ſelfe as the Wall-nut huske doth, and ſheweth his Mace, which then is of a perfect crimſon colour, and maketh a moſt goodly ſhew, eſpecially when the tree is well laden with fruit: after the Nut becommeth dry, the Mace likewiſe gapeth and forſaketh the Nut, euen as the firſt huske or couerture, and leaues it bare and naked, as we all do know; at which time it getteth to it ſelfe a kinde of darke yellow colour, and loſeth that braue crimſon dye which it had at the firſt.

‡ 2 The tree which carrieth the male Nutmeg (according to *Cluſius*) thus differs from the laſt deſcribed: the leaues are like thoſe of the former in ſhape, but much bigger, being ſometimes a foot long, and three or foure inches broad; their common length is ſeuen or eight inches, and bredth two and a halfe: they are of a whitiſh colour vnderneath, and greene and ſhining aboue. The Nuts alſo grow at the very ends of the branches, ſometimes two or three together, and not onely one, as in the common kinde. The Nut it ſelfe is alſo larger and longer: the Mace that incompaſſes it is of a more elegant colour, but not ſo ſtrong as that of the former.

I can ſcarſe beleeue our Authors aſſertion in the foregoing deſcription, that the Nut appeareth firſt, compaſſed about with the Mace as it were in the middeſt of a ſingle Roſe, &c. But I rather thinke they all come forth together, the Nutmeg, Mace, the greene outward huske and all, iuſt as we ſee Wall-nuts do, and onely open themſelues when they come to full maturitie. In the third figure you may ſee expreſt the whole manner of the growing of the Nutmeg, together with both the ſorts of Nutmegs taken forth of their ſhells. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Nutmeg tree groweth in the Indies, in an Iſland eſpecially called Banda, and in the Iſlands of Molucca, and in Zeilan, though not ſo good as the firſt.

¶ *The Time.*

The fruit is gathered in September in great aboundance, all things being common in thoſe countries.

¶ *The Names.*

The Nutmeg tree is called of the Grecians, Κάρυον μυριϛικὸν: of the Latines, *Nux Moſchata*, and *Nux Myriſtica*: in Italian, *Noce Moſcada*: in Spaniſh, *Nuez de eſcetie*: in French, *Noix Muſcade*: in high-Dutch, **Moſchat Nuſz**: of the Arabians, *Leuzbane*, or *Gianziban*: of the countrey people where they grow, *Palla*: The Maces, *Bunapalla*. In Decan the Nut is called *Iapatri*, and the Maces, *Iaifol*: of *Auicen*, *Iauſiband*, (i.) *Nux Bandenſis*. The Maces he calleth *Beſbaſe*: in Engliſh, Nutmeg.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Nutmeg, as the Mauritanians write, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree complete, and ſomwhat aſtringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Nutmegs cauſe a ſweet breath, and amend thoſe that do ſtink, if they be much chewed and holden in the mouth. A

The

B The Nutmeg is good againſt freckles in the face, quickneth the ſight, ſtrengthens the belly and feeble liuer; it taketh away the ſwelling in the ſpleene, ſtayeth the laske, breaketh winde, and is good againſt all cold diſeaſes in the body.

C Nutmegs bruiſed and boiled in Aqua vitæ vntill they haue waſted and conſumed the moiſture, adding thereto of *Rhodomel* (that is, honey of Roſes) gently boiling them, being ſtrained to the forme of a ſyrrup, cure all paines proceeding of windie aud cold cauſes, if three ſpoonfulls be giuen faſting for certaine dayes together.

D The ſame bruiſed and boyled in ſtrong white wine vntill three parts be ſodden away, with the roots of Mother-wort added thereto in the boyling, and ſtrained: this liquor drunke with ſome ſugar cureth all gripings of the belly proceeding of windineſſe.

E As touching the choice, there is not any ſo ſimple but knoweth that the heavieſt, fatteſt, and fulleſt of iuice are the beſt, which may eaſily be found out by pricking the ſame with a pinne or ſuch like.

Chap. 152. *Of the Pepper Plant.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Pepper, that is to ſay, white, blacke, and long Pepper, one greater and longer than the other; and alſo a kinde of Ethiopian Pepper.

1 *Piper nigrum.*
Blacke Pepper.

2 *Piper album.*
White Pepper.

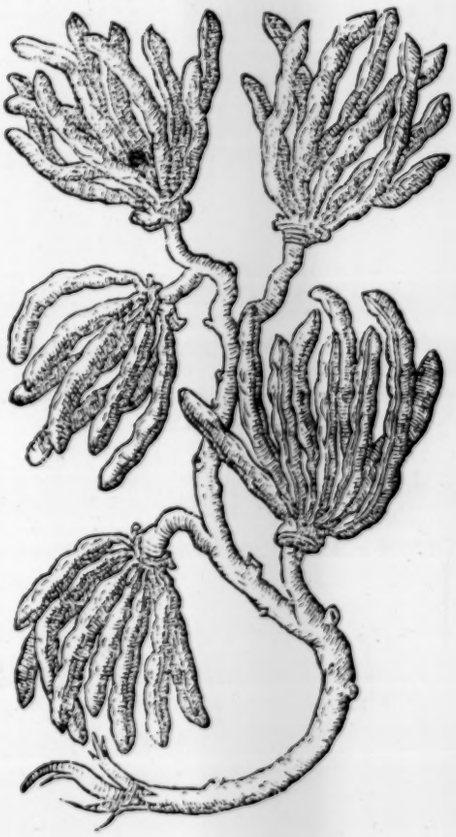
¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Plant that beareth the blacke Pepper groweth vp like a Vine among buſhes and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is manured it is ſowne at the bottome of the tree *Faufel* and the Date trees, whereon it taketh hold, and clymbeth vp euen to the top, as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold with his claſping tendrels of any other thing

thing it meeteth withall. The leaues are few in number, ‡ growing at each ioint one, firſt on one ſide of the ſtalke, then on the other, like in ſhape to the long vndiuided leaues of Iuy, but thinner, ſharpe pointed, and ſometimes ſo broad, that they are foure inches ouer, but moſt commonly two inches broad, and foure long, hauing alwaies fiue pretty large nerues running alongſt them. The fruit grow cluſtering together vpon long ſtalks, which come forth at the ioints againſt the leaues, as you may ſee in the figure: the root (as one may conieƈture) is creeping; for the branches that lie on the ground do at their ioints put forth new fibres or roots. We are beholden to *Cluſius* for this exaƈt figure and deſcription, which he made by certaine branches which were brought home by the Hollanders from the Eaſt Indies. The curious may ſee more hereof in his Exotickes and notes vpon *Garcias*. ‡

† 3 *Piper longum.*
Long Pepper.

4 *Piper Æthiopicum, ſiue Vita longa.*
Pepper of Ethiopia.



2 The Plant that brings white Pepper is not to be diſtinguiſhed from the other plant, but only by the colour of the fruit, no more than a Vine that beareth blacke Grapes, from that which bringeth white: and of ſome it is thought, that the ſelfe ſame plant doth ſometimes change it ſelfe from black to white, as diuers other plants do. ‡ Neither *Cluſius*, nor any other elſe that I haue yet met with, haue deliuered vs any thing of certaine, of the plant whereon white Pepper growes: *Cluſius* only hath giuen vs the manner how it growes vpon the ſtalkes, as you may ſee it here expreſt ‡.

There is alſo another kinde of Pepper, ſeldome brought into theſe parts of Europe, called *Piper Canarium*: it is hollow within, light, and empty, but good to draw flegme from the head, to helpe the tooth-ache and cholericke affeƈts.

3 The tree that beareth long Pepper hath no ſimilitude at all with the plant that brings black and white Pepper: ſome haue deemed them to grow all on one tree, which is not conſonant to truth, for they grow in countries far diſtant one from another, and alſo that countrey where there is blacke Pepper hath not any of the long Pepper; and therefore *Galen* following *Dioſcorides*, were together both ouerſeen in this point. This tree, ſaith *Monardes*, is not great, yet of a wooddy ſubſtance, diſperſing here and there his claſping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of other trees and ſuch other things as do grow neere vnto it. The branches are many and twiggie, whereon growes the fruit, conſiſting of many graines growing vpon a ſlender foot-ſtalke, thruſt or compaƈt cloſe

together,

‡ 5 *Piper Caudatum.*
Tailed Pepper.

together, greene at the firſt, and afterward blackiſh; in taſte ſharper and hotter than common blacke Pepper, yet ſweeter, and of better taſte. ‡ For this figure alſo I acknowledge my ſelfe beholden to the learned and diligent *Cluſius*, who cauſed it to be drawne from a branch of ſome foot in length, that he receiued from Dr. *Lambert Hortenſius*, who brought it from the Indies. The order of growing of the leaues, and fruit is like that of the blacke; but the joints ſtand ſomewhat thicker together, the leafe alſo doth little differ from that of the blacke, onely it is thinner, of a lighter greene, and (as *Cluſius* thought) hath a ſhorter foot-ſtalke, the veines or nerues alſo were leſſe imminent, more in number, and run from the middle rib to the ſides, rather than alongſt the leafe. ‡

4 This other kinde of Pepper brought vnto vs from Æthiopia, called of the country where it groweth, *Piper Æthiopicum*: in ſhops, *Amomum*, and alſo *Longa Vita*. It groweth vpon a ſmall tree, in manner of an hedge buſh, whereupon grow long cods in bunches, a finger long, of a browne colour, vneuen, and bunched or puft vp in diuers places, diuided into fiue or ſix lockers or cels, each whereof containeth a round ſeed ſomewhat long, leſſer than the ſeeds of Pæony, in taſte like common Pepper, or *Cardamomum*, whoſe facultie and temperature it is thought to haue, whereof we hold it a kinde.

5 Another kinde of Pepper is ſometimes brought, which the Spaniards do call *Pimenta de rabe*, that is, Pepper with a taile: it is like vnto Cubebes, round, full, ſomewhat rough, blacke of colour, and of a ſharpe quicke taſte, like the common Pepper, of a good ſmell: it groweth by cluſters vpon ſmall ſtems or ſtalkes, which ſome haue vnaduiſedly taken for *Amomum*. The King of Portingal forbad this kinde of Pepper to be brought ouer, for feare leaſt the right Pepper ſhould be the leſſe eſteemed, and ſo himſelfe hindered in the ſale thereof.

¶ *The Place.*

Blacke and white Pepper grow in the kingdome of Malauar, and that very good; in Malaca alſo, but not ſo good; and alſo in the Iſlands Sunde and Cude: there is great ſtore growing in the kingdome of China, and ſome in Cananor, but not much.

Pepper of Æthiopia groweth in America, in all the tract of the country where Nata and Carthago are ſituated. The reſt hath been ſpoken of in their ſeuerall deſcriptions. The white Pepper is not ſo common as the blacke, and is vſed there in ſtead of ſalt.

¶ *The Time.*

The plant riſeth vp in the firſt of the ſpring; the fruit is gathered in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians, who had beſt knowledge of Pepper, do call it πέπερι: the Latines, *Piper*: the Arabians, *Fulfel* and *Fulful*: in Italian, *Pepe*: in Spaniſh, *Pimenta*: in French, *Poiure*. in high-Dutch, **Pfeffer**: in Engliſh, Pepper.

That of Ærhiopia is called, *Piper Æthiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vita longa*, and of ſome, *Cardamomum*, whereof we hold it to be a kinde. I receiued a branch hereof at the hands of a learned Phyſition of London, called Mr. *Steuen Bredwell*, with his fruit alſo.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Arabians and Perſian Phyſitians iudge, that Pepper is hot in the third degree.

But the Indian Phyſitians which for the moſt part are Empericks, hold that Pepper is cold, as almoſt all other ſpice, which are hot indeed: the long Pepper is hot alſo in the third degree, and as we haue ſaid, is thought to be the beſt of all the kindes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioſcorides* and others agreeing with him, affirme, that Pepper reſiſteth poiſon, and is good to be put in medicaments for the eies.

All

All Pepper heateth, prouoketh vrine, digeſteth, draweth, diſperſeth, and cleanſeth the dimneſſe B of the ſight as *Dioſcorides* noteth.

† I haue omitted in this chapter *Matthiolus* his counterfeit figure, which was formerly here. ‡

CHAP. 153. *Of baſtard Pepper, called Betle, or Betre.*

Betle, ſiue Betre.
Baſtard Pepper.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis plant climeth and rampeth vpon trees, buſhes, or whatſoeuer elſe it meeteth withall, like vnto the Vine, or the blacke Pepper, whereof ſome hold it for a kinde. The leaues are like thoſe of the greater Bindeweed, but ſomewhat longer, of a duſtie colour, with diuers veines or ribs running through the ſame. The fruit groweth among the leaues, very crookedly writhed, in ſhape like the taile of a Lyzard, of the taſte of Pepper, yet very pleaſant to the palate.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth among the Date trees, and *Areca*, in moſt of the Molucca Iſlands, eſpecially in the marriſh grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth that of Pepper.

¶ *The Names.*

This hath been taken for the Indian leafe, but not properly: of moſt it is called *Tembul*, and *Tambul*: in Malauar *Betre*: in Decan, Guzarat, and Canam it is called *Pam*: in Molaio, *Siri*.

¶ *The Vſe and Temperature.*

The leaues chewed in the mouth are of a bitter taſte, whereupon (ſaith *Garcias*) they put thereto ſome Areca and with the lime made of oyſter ſhels, whereunto they alſo adde ſome Amber Griece, *Lignum Aloes*, and ſuch like, which they ſtampe together, making it into a paſte, which they role vp into round balls, keepe dry for their vſe, and carry the ſame in their mouthes vntill by little and little it is conſumed; as when we carry ſugar-Candy in our mouthes, or the iuice of Licorice; which is not onely vnto the ſeely Indians meate, but alſo drinke in their tedious trauels, refreſhing their wearied ſpirits; and helping memory: which is eſteemed among the Empericke Phyſitions, to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree. ‡ *Garcias* doth not affirme that the Indians eate it for meate, or in want of drinke, but that they eate it after meate, and that to giue the breath a pleaſant ſent, which they count a great grace, ſo that if an inferiour perſon that hath not chewed Betre, or ſome ſuch thing, come to ſpeak with any great man, he holds his hand before his mouth leſt his breath ſhould offend him. ‡

CHAP. 154. *Of Graines, or Graines of Paradiſe.*

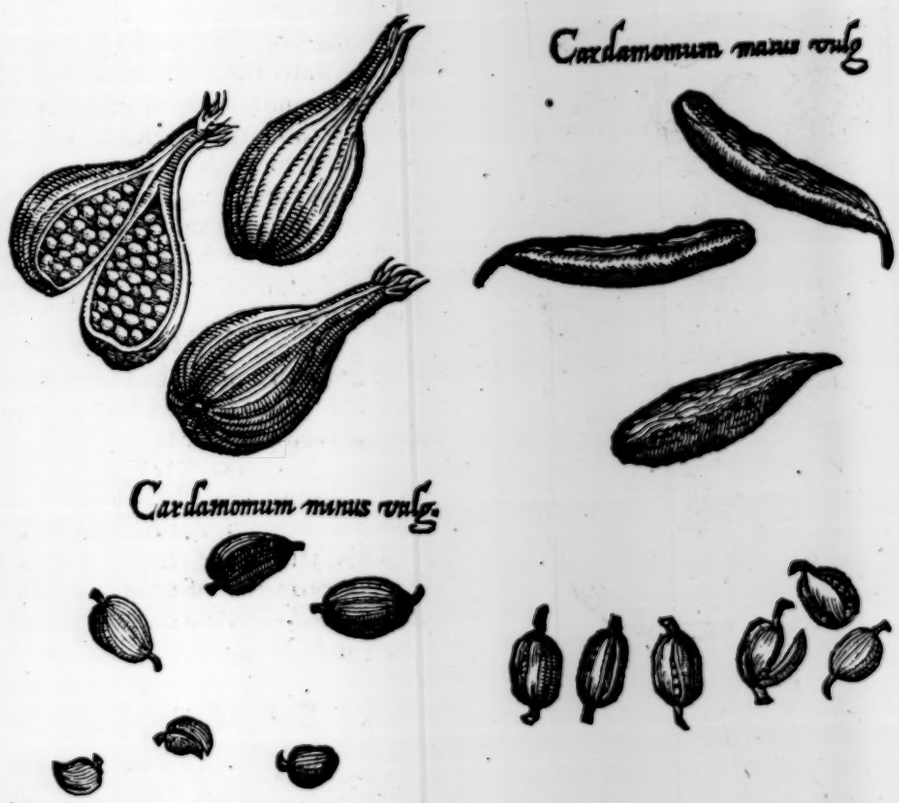
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Graines, ſome long, others Peare faſhion; ſome greater; and others leſſer.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

† THe firſt figure hereof ſetteth forth vnto your view the cod wherein the hot ſpice lieth, which we call Graines: in ſhops, *Grana Paradiſi:* it groweth, by the report of the Learned, vpon a low herby plant: the leaues are ſome foure inches long, and three broad, with ſomewhat a thicke middle rib, from which run tranſuerſe fibres; they much in ſhape reſemble thoſe of Cloues. The fruit is like a great cod or huske, in ſhape like a Fig when it groweth vpon the tree, but of colour ruſſet, thruſt full of ſmall ſeeds or graines of a darke reddiſh colour (as the Figure ſheweth which is diuided) of an exceeding hot taſte.

Cardamomi genera.
The kindes or ſorts of Graines.



The other ſorts may be diſtinguiſhed by the ſight of the picture, conſidering the onely difference conſiſts in forme.

¶ *The Place.*

Graines grow in Ginny, and the Cardamones in all the Eaſt Indies, from the port of Calecute vnto Cananor; it groweth in Malauar, in Ioa, and in diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpring vp in May, being ſowne of ſeed, and bring their fruit to ripeneſſe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Graines are called in Greeke, Καρδάμωμον: in Latine, *Cardamomum:* of the Arabians, *Corrumeni*: of diuers Gentiles, *Dore:* of *Auicen*, *Saccolaa quebir* (i.) *magnum:* the other, *Saccolaa ceguer* (i.) *minus.* It is called in Malauar, *Etremelli:* in Zeilan, *Ençal:* in Bengala, Guzarat, and Decan, *Hil*, and *Elychi.* The firſt and largeſt ſort are called of ſome, *Milegueta*, and *Milegetta:* in Engliſh, Grains, and Graines of Paradice.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Auicen writeth, that *Saccolaa*, *Cardamomum*, or *Grana Paradiſi*, are hot and dry in the third degree, with aſtriction.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Graines chewed in the mouth draw forth from the head and ſtomacke wateriſh and pituitous humors.

They alſo comfort and warme the weake, cold, and feeble ſtomacke, helpe the ague, and rid the
B ſhaking fits, being drunke with Sacke.

CHAP.

Chap. 155. *Of Yucca or Jucca.*

Yucca, ſiue Iucca Peruana.
The root whereof the bread Caſaua or Cazaua is made.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Plant of whoſe root the Indian bread called Cazaua is made, is a low herbe conſiſting onely of leaues and roots: it hath neither ſtalke, floures, nor fruit, that I can vnderſtand of others, or by experience of the plant it ſelfe, which hath growne in my garden foure yeares together, and yet doth grow and proſper exceedingly; neuertheleſſe without ſtalke, fruit, or floures, as aforeſaid. It hath a very great root, thicke and tuberous, and verie knobby, full of iuice ſomewhat ſweet in taſte, but of a pernicious qualitie, as ſaith my Author: from which root riſeth vp immediately forth of the ground very many leaues ioyned vnto the head of the root in a round circle; the which are long, of the length of a cubit, hollowed like a gutter or trough, verie ſmooth, and of a greene colour, like that of Woade: the edges of the leaues are ſharpe like the edge of a knife, and of a browne colour: the point of the leafe is a prick as ſharp as a needle, which hurteth thoſe that vnaduiſedly paſſe by it: the leafe with aduiſed eye viewed is like vnto a little wherry, or ſuch like boat: they are alſo very tough, hard to break, and not eaſie to cut, except the knife be very ſharpe.

‡ *Lobel* in the ſecond part of his *Aduerſaria* largely deſcribes and figures this plant; and there hee affirmes hee wrot a deſcription (the which he there ſets downe) for our Author; but he did not follow it, and therefore committed theſe errours: Firſt, in that hee ſaith it is the root whereof Cazaua bread was made; when as *Lobel* in his deſcription ſaid he thought it to be *Alia ſpecies à Yucca Indica ex qua panis communis fit.* Secondly, in that he ſet downe the place out of the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* (who tooke it out of *Theuet*) endeauouring by that meanes to confound it with that there mentioned, when as he had his from Mr. *Edwards* his man. And thirdly, (for which indeed he was moſt blame-worthy, and wherein he moſt ſhewed his weakeneſſe) for that hee doth confound it with the *Manihot* or true *Yuicca*, which all affirme to haue a leafe like that of hemp, parted into ſeuen or more diuiſions: and alſo in that he puts it to the *Arachidna* of *Theophraſtus*, when as he denies it both floure and fruit; yet within ſome few yeares after our Author had ſet forth this Worke it floured in his garden.

This ſome yeares puts forth a pretty ſtiffe round ſtalke ſome three cubits high, diuided into diuers vnequall branches carrying many pretty large floures, ſhaped ſomewhat like thoſe of *Fritillaria*, but that they are narrower at their bottomes: the leaues of the floure are ſix: the colour on the inſide white, but on the out ſide of an ouerworne reddiſh colour from the ſtalke to the middeſt of the leafe; ſo that it is a floure of no great beautie, yet to be eſteemed for the raritie. I ſaw it once floure in the garden of Mr. *Wilmot* at Bow, but neuer ſince, though it hath been kept for many yeares in ſundry other gardens, as with Mr. *Parkinſon* and Mr. *Tuggy*. This was firſt written of by our Author; and ſince by *Lobel* and Mr. *Parkinſon*, who keepe the ſame name, as alſo *Bauhine*, who to diſtinguiſh it from the other calls it *Yucca foliis Aloes*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth in all the tract of the Indies, from the Magellane ſtraights vnto the cape of Florida, and in moſt of the Iſlands of the Canibals, and others adioyning, from whence I had that plant brought me that groweth in my garden, by a ſeruant of a learned and skilfull Apothecary of Exceſter, named Mr. *Tho. Edwards*.

¶ *The Time.*

It keepeth greene both Winter and Sommer in my garden, without any couerture at all, notwithſtanding the iniurie of our cold clymat.

¶ *The Names.*

It is reported vnto me by Trauellers, that the Indians do call it in ſome parts, *Manihot*, but generally *Yucca* and *Iucca*: it is thought to be the plant called of *Theophraſtus*, *Arachidna*; and of *Pliny*, *Aracidna*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is hot and dry in the firſt degree, which is meant by the feces or droſſe, when the poiſonous iuice is preſſed or ſtrained forth, and is alſo dry in the middle of the ſecond degree.

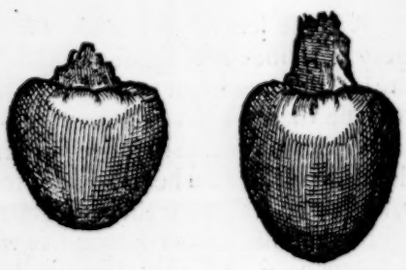
Chap. 156.

Of the fruit Anacardium, and Caious, or Caiocus.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe antient writers haue been very briefe in the hiſtorie of *Anacardium*: the Grecians haue touched it by the name of Ανακάρδιον, taking the name from the likeneſſe it hath of an heart both in ſhape and colour; called of the Portugals that inhabit the Eaſt Indies, *Faua de Malaqua*, the bean of Malaca; for being greene, and as it hangeth on the tree, it reſembleth a Beane, ſauing that it is much bigger: but when they be dry they are of a ſhining blackiſh colour, containing between the outward rinde and the kernell (which is like an Almond) a certaine oile of a ſharpe cauſticke or burning qualitie, called *Mel Acardinum*, although the kernell is vſed in meates and ſauces, as we do Oliues and ſuch like, to procure appetite.

Anacardium.
The Beane of Malaca.



Caious.
The kidney Beane of Malaca.

The other fruit groweth vpon a tree of the bigneſſe of a Peare tree: the leaues are much like to thoſe of the Oliue tree, but thicker and fatter, of a feint greene colour: the floures are white, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues much like the floures of the Cherry tree, but much doubled, without ſmell: after commeth the fruit (according to *Cluſius*, of the forme and magnitude of a gooſe egge, full of iuice; in the end whereof is a nut) in ſhape like an Hares kidney, hauing two rindes, betweenwhich is contained a moſt hot and ſharp oile like that of *Anacardium*, whereof it is a kind.

The Beane or kernell it ſelfe is no leſſe pleaſant and wholſome in eating, than the *Piſtacia*, or Fiſticke nut, whereof the Indians do eate with great delight, affirming that it prouoketh Venerie, wherein is their chiefeſt felicitie. The fruit is contained in long cods like thoſe of Beans, but greater: neere vnto which cods commeth forth an excreſcence like vnto an apple, very yellow, of a good ſmell, ſpongious within, and full of iuice, without any ſeeds, ſtones, or graines at all, ſomewhat ſweet in taſte, at the one end narrower than the other, Peare faſhion, or like a little bottle, which hath bin reputed of ſome for the fruit, but not rightly; for it is rather an excreſcence, as is the oke Apple.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt growes in moſt parts of the Eaſt Indies, eſpecially in Cananor, Calecute, Cambaya, and Decan. The later in Braſile.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees floure and flouriſh Winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue been touched in their deſcriptions. The firſt is called *Anacardium*, of the likeneſſe it hath with an heart: of the Arabians, *Balador*: of the Indians, *Bibo*.

The ſecond is called *Caious*, and is thus written, *Caiöüs*, and *Caius*: of ſome, *Caiocus*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The oile of the fruit is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it hath alſo a cauſticke or corroſiue qualitie: it taketh away warts, breaketh apoſtumes, preuaileth againſt leprie, *alopecia*, and eaſeth the paine of the teeth, being put into the hollowneſſe thereof. A

The people of Malauar do vſe the ſaid oile mingled with chalke, to marke their cloathes or any other thing they deſire to be coloured or marked, as we do vſe chalke, okar, and red marking ſtones, but their colour will not be taken forth againe by any maaner of art whatſoeuer. B

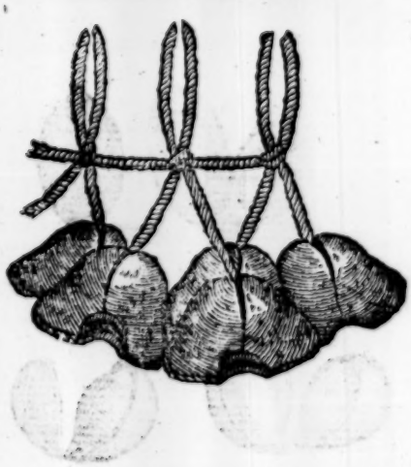
They alſo giue the kernell ſteeped in whay to them that be aſthmaticke or ſhort winded; and when the fruit is yet green they ſticke the ſame ſo ſteeped againſt the wormes. C

The Indians for their pleaſure will giue the fruit vpon a thorne or ſome other ſharpe thing, and hold it in the flame of a candle, or any other flame, which there will burne with ſuch crackings, lightnings, and withall yeeld ſo many ſtrange colours, that it is great pleaſure to the beholders which haue not ſeene the like before. D

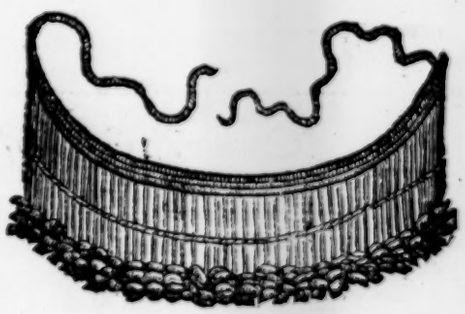
Chap. 157.

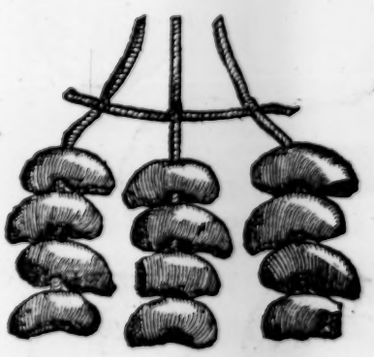
Of Indian Morrice Bells, and diuers other Indian Fruits.

† 1 *Ahouay Theueti.*
Indian Morrice Bels.



† 2 *Fructus Higuero.*
Indian Moroco bels.





¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis fruit groweth vpon a great tree of the bigneſſe of a Peare tree, full of branches, garniſhed with many leaues which are alwaies greene, three or foure fingers long, and in bredth two: when the branches are cut off there iſſueth a milky iuice not inferiour to the fruit in his venomous

qualitie. The trunke or body is couered with a grayiſh barke: the timber is white and ſoft, not fit to make fire of, much leſſe for any other vſe; for being cut and put to the fire to burne, it yeeldeth forth ſuch a loathſome and horrible ſtinke, that neither man nor beaſt are able to endure it: wherefore the Indians haue no vſe thereof, but onely of the fruit, which in ſhape is like the Greeke letter θ, of the bigneſſe of a Cheſtnut, and couered with a moſt hard ſhell, wherein is contained a kernel of a moſt venomous and poyſonſome qualitie, wherewith the men being angry with their wiues, do poyſon them, and likewiſe the women their husbands: they likewiſe vſe to dip or anoint and invenome their arrowes therewith, the more ſpeedily to diſpatch their enemies. Which kernell they take forth with ſome conuenient inſtrument, leauing the ſhell as whole as may be, not touching the kernell with their hands becauſe of its venomous qualitie, which would ſpoile their hands, and ſometimes take away their life alſo. In which ſhells they put ſome little ſtones, and tye them vpon ſtrings (as you may perceiue by the figure) which they dry in the Sunne, and after tye them about their legs, as we do bells, to ſet forth their dances, and Moroſco Matachina's, wherein they take great pleaſure, by reaſon they thinke themſelues to excell in thoſe kindes of dances. Which ratling ſound doth much delight them, becauſe it ſetteth forth the diſtinction of ſounds, for they tune them and mix them with great ones and little ones, in ſuch ſort as we doe chimes or bells.

2 There is alſo another ſort hereof, differing onely in forme; they are of the like venomous qualitie, and vſed for the ſame purpoſe. ‡ The fruit of *Higuerro* is like that of a gourd in pulpe, and it may be eaten: the ſhape of the fruit is round, whereas the former is three cornered. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe do grow in moſt parts of the Weſt Indies, eſpecially in ſome of the Iſlands of the Canibals, who vſe them in their dances more than any of the other Indians. ‡ You may ſee theſe vpon ſtrings as they are here figured, amongſt many other varieties, with M^r. *Iohn Tradeſcant* at South Lambeth. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of the time of flouring or bringing the fruit to maturitie.

¶ *The Names and Vſe.*

We haue ſufficiently ſpoken of the names and vſe hereof, therefore what hath beene ſaid may ſuffice.

† The figures were tranſpoſed.

Chap. 158. *Of the vomiting and purging Nuts.*

1 *Nuces vomicæ.*
Vomiting Nuts.

1 *Nuces purgantes.*
Purging Nuts.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 *Auicen* and *Serapio* make *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, to be one, whereabout there hath been much cauelling; yet the caſe is plaine, if the text be true, that the Thorne Apple is *Nux Methel*. Of the tree that beareth the fruit that is called in ſhops *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, we haue no certaine knowledge: ſome are of opinion, that the fruit is the roote of an herbe, and not the nut of a tree: and therefore ſince the caſe among the learned reſteth doubtfull, we leaue the reſt that might be ſaid to a further conſideration. The fruit is round, flat, like a little cake, of a ruſſet ouerworne colour, fat and firme, in taſte ſweet, and of ſuch an oily ſubſtance, that it is not poſſible to ſtampe it in a mortar to powder; but when it is to be vſed, it muſt be grated or ſcraped with ſome inſtrument for that purpoſe.

2 There be certaine Nuts brought from the Indies, called purging Nuts, of their qualitie in purging groſſe and filthie humors, for want of good inſtruction from thoſe that haue trauelled the Indies, we can write nothing of the tree it ſelfe: the Nut is ſomewhat long, ouall, or in ſhape like an egge, of a browne colour: within the ſhell is contained a kernell, in taſte ſweet, and of a purging faculties.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

Theſe Nuts do grow in the deſarts of Arabia, and in ſome places of the Eaſt Indies: we haue no certaine knowledge of their ſpringing, or time of maturitie.

¶ *The Names.*

Auicen affirmeth the vomiting Nut to be of a poiſonous qualitie, cold in the fourth degree, hauing a ſtupifying nature, and bringeth deadly ſleepe.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Of the Phyſicall vertues of the vomitting Nuts we thinke it not neceſſarie to write, becauſe the danger is great, and not to be giuen inwardly, but mixed with other compoſitions, and that very curiouſly by the hands of a faithfull Apothecarie. A

The pouder of the Nut mixed with ſome fleſh, and caſt vnto crowes and other rauenous fowles, doth kill and ſo dull their ſences at the leaſt, that you may take them with your hands. B

They make alſo an excellent fallet, mixed with ſome meat or butter, and laied in the garden where cats vſe to ſcrape to burie their excrements, ſpoyling both the herbes and alſo ſeeds new ſowne. C

Chap. 159. *Of diuers ſorts of Indian fruits.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THeſe fruits are of diuers ſorts and kinds, wherof we haue little knowledge, more than the fruits themſelues, with the names of ſome of them: therefore it ſhall ſuffice to ſet forth vnto your view the forme onely, leauing vnto Time, and thoſe that ſhall ſucceed, to write of them at large, which in time may know that, that in this time of infancie is vnknowne.

‡ OVr Authour formerly in this Chapter ſet forth diuers figures of Indian fruits, and amongſt the reſt *Beritinus*, *Cacao*, *Cocci Orientales*, *Buna*, *Fegaras*, *Cububæ*, &c. but he gaue but onely three deſcriptions, and theſe either falſe or to no purpoſe; wherefore I haue omitted them, and in this chapter giuen you moſt of theſe fruits which were formerly figured therein, together with an addition of ſundry other out of *Cluſius* his Exotickes, whoſe figures I haue made vſe of, and here giuen you all thoſe which came to my hands, though nothing ſo many as are ſet forth in his Exotickes; neither, if I ſhould haue had the figures, would the ſhortneſſe of my time nor bigneſſe of the booke (being already growne to ſo large a volume) ſuffer mee to haue inſerted them; therefore take in good part thoſe I here giue, together with the briefe hiſtories of them.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe firſt and one of the beſt knowne of theſe fruits, are the *Cubibæ*, called of the Arabian Phyſitions *Cubibe* and *Quabeb*; but of the vulgar, *Quabebochini*: in Iaoa where they plentifully grow, *Cumuc*: the other Indians, (the Malayans excepted) call them *Cubas ſini*, not for that they grow in China, but becauſe the Chinois vſe to buy them in Iaoa and Sunda, and ſo carry them to the other ports of India. The plant which carries this fruit hath leaues like

1 *Cubibæ.* Cubibs.
2 *Cocci Orientales. Cocculus Indi.*

Cubibe

Cocci.

3 *Fagara.*

4 *Mungo.*

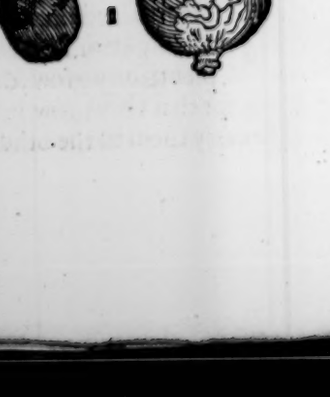
5 *Buna.*

‡ 6 *Amomum verum.*

‡ 7 *Amomum ſpurium.*

‡ 8 *Ymomis.*

9 *Beritinus.*



‡ 10 *Nuces inſanæ.* Mad Nuts.

like thoſe of pepper,but narrower, and it alſo windes about trees like as Iuy or Pepper doth: the fruit hangs in cluſters,like as thoſe we call red Currans, and not cloſe thruſt together in bunches, as grapes: the fruit or berries are of the bigneſſe of Pepper cornes,wrinckled,and of a browniſh colour: they are of a hot and biting aromaticke taſte, and oft times hollow within, but if theybe not hollow,then haue they a pretty reddiſh ſmooth round ſeed vnder their rough vtter huske; each of theſe berries commonly hath a piece of his foot-ſtalke adhering to it. It is reported that the Natiues where it growes firſt gently boile or ſcald theſe berries before they ſell them, that ſo none els may haue them,by ſowing the ſeeds. Some haue thought theſe to haue beene the *Carpeſium* of the Antients; and other-ſome haue iudged them the ſeeds of *Agnus Caſtus*, but both theſe opinions are erronious.

Theſe are hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree; wherefore they are good againſt the A
cold and moiſt affects of the ſtomacke and flatulencies: they helpe to clenſe the breaſt of tough and thicke humours; they are good for the ſpleene, for hoarſneſſe and cold affects of the wombe, chewed with Maſticke,they draw much flegmaticke matter from the head, they heat and comfort the braine. The Indians vſe them macerated in wine to excite venerie.

2 The Plant which carries this fruit is vnknowne, but the berrie is well knowne in ſhoppes by the name of *Cocculus Indicus* ſome call them *Cocci Orientales*: others,*Coccula Orientales*: ſome,as *Cordus* for one, thinke them the fruit of *Solanum furioſum*: others iudge them the fruit of a Tithymale, or of a *Clematis*. Theſe berries are of the bigneſſe of Bay berries,commonly round,and growing but one vpon a ſtalke; yet ſometimes they are a little cornered,and grow two or three cluſtering together: their outer coat or ſhell is hard,rough,and of a browniſh duskie colour: their inner ſubſtance is very oily,of a bitter taſte.

They are vſed with good ſucceſſe to kill lice in childrens heads, being made into pouder and ſo B
ſtrowed amongſt the haire. They haue alſo another faculty which our Author formerly ſet downe in the chapter of *Alaternus* (where he confounded theſe with *Fagaras*) in theſe words,which I haue there omitted,to inſert here;

In England we vſe the fruit called *Cocculus Indi* in pouder mixed with flower,hony,and crummes C
of bread to catch fiſh with,it being a numming,ſoporiferous,or ſleeping medicine, cauſeth the fiſh to turne vp their bellies, as being ſenceleſſe for a time.

3 *Fagara* is a fruit of the bigneſſe of a Chich-peaſe,couered with a thin coat of a blackiſh aſh colour,vnder which outer coat is a ſlender ſhell containing a ſollid kernell, involued in a thin and blacke filme. The whole fruit both in magnitude,forme, and colour is ſo like the *Cocculus Indus* laſt deſcribed,that at the firſt ſight one would take it to be the ſame. *Auicen* mentions this in his 266. Chap. after this manner. What is *Fagara?* It is a fruit like a Chich,hauing the ſeed of *Mahalb*,and in the hollowneſſe is a blacke kernell as in *Schehedenegi*,and it is brought out of Sofale.

He places it amongſt thoſe that heate and dry in the third degree, and commends it againſt the coldneſſe of the ſtomacke and liuer,it helps concoction,and bindes the belly.

4 This which *Cluſius* thinkes to be *Mungo* (which is vſed in the Eaſt Indies about Guzarat and Decan for prouender for horſes) is a ſmall fruit of the bigneſſe of Pepper,creſted, very like Coriander ſeed,but that it is bigger and blacke,it is of a hot taſte.

5 *Buna* is a fruit of the bigneſſe of *Fagara*,or ſomewhat bigger or longer, of a blackiſh aſh colour,couered with a thin skin,furrowed on both ſides longwiſe, whereby it is eaſily diuided into two parts,which containe each a kernell longiſh and flat vpon one ſide,of a yellowiſh colour, and acide taſte. They ſay that in Alexandria they make a certaine very cooling drinke hereof. *Rauwolfius* in his iournal ſeemes to deſcribe this fruit by the name of *Bumus*: and by the appellation, forme, and faculties; he thinkes it may be the *Buncho* of *Auicen*, and *Buncha* of *Rhaſis*, to *Almanſor*. *Cluſius*.

6 This is a kind of Cardamome: and by diuers it is thought to be the true *Amomum* of the Antients,and to this purpoſe *Nicholas Marogna*,a Phyſition of Verona, hath written a treatiſe which is ſet forth at the later end of *Pona's* deſcription of Mount *Baldus*,to which I refer the curious: theſe cods or berries (whether you pleaſe to call them) grow thicke cluſtering together, they are round, and commonly of the bigneſſe of a cherry: the outer skin is tough,ſmoother, whiter, and leſſe creſted than that of the Cardamome: within this filme lye the ſeeds cluſtering together, yet with a thin filme parted into three,the particular ſeeds are cornered, ſomewhat ſmoother and larger than thoſe of Cardamomes,but of the ſame aromaticke taſte,and of a browne colour. Their temperature and faculties may be referred to thoſe of Cardamomes.

7. 8. This with the next enſuing are by *Cluſius* ſet forth by the names I here giue you them, though (as he ſaith) neither of them agree with the *Amomum* of *Dioſcorides*, they were only branches ſet thicke with leaues,hauing neither any obſeruable ſmell or taſte: they were ſent to the learned and diligent Apothecarie *Walarandus Donrez* of Lyons,from Ormuz the famous Mart & port town in the Perſian Bay.

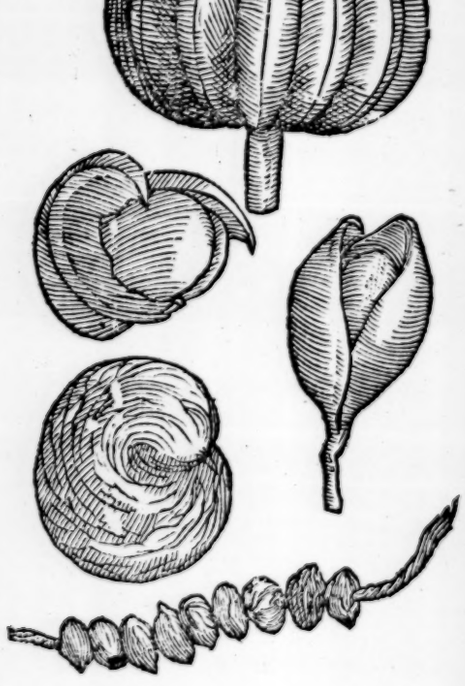
9 Thoſe that accompanied the renowned Sir *Francis Drake* in his voyage about the World,

light

11 *Cacao.* Small Cocoes.

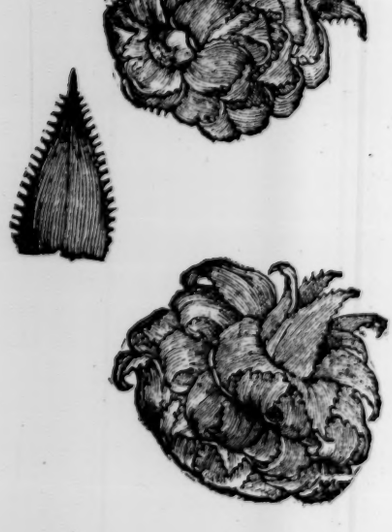
12 *Cucciphora.* Quince Dates.

‡ 13 *Barnce. Arara. Orukoria. Cropiot.*



‡ 14 *Guanobanus.* Tree Melon.

‡ 15 *Ananas:* The Pinia, or Pine Thiſtle.



light vpon a certaine desert Island, wherein grew many very tall trees, and looking for something amongst these to refresh themselues, amongst others they obserued some bigger than Okes, hauing leaues like those of the Bay tree, thicke and shining, not snipt about the edges; their fruit was longish like to the small Acornes of the Ilex or Holme Oke, but without any cup; yet couered with a thin shell of an ash colour, and somtimes blacke, hauing within it a longish white kernell wrapped in a thin peeling, being without any manifest taste; They when they found it, though much oppressed with hunger, yet durst not taste thereof, least it should haue been poisonous: but afterwards comming to the Island Beretina, not far from this, they found it to abound with these trees, & learned that their fruit was not poisonous, but might be eaten. Wherupon afterwards they in want of other victuals, boiled some as they do Peaſe, and ground others into floure, wherewith they made puddings. They found this tree also in the Moluccoes.

10 The first expressed in this table is the mad Plum, or as *Clusius* had rather terme it the Mad Nut; for he calls them Κερυα μανικα, or *Insanæ Nuces*. The Hollanders finding them in their return from the East Indies, and eating the kernels, were for a time distracted, and that variously, according to the particular temperature of each that ate of them; as you may see in *Clusius Exot. lib.* 2. *Cap.* 26. This was round, little more than two inches about, with a shell not thicke, but sufficiently strong, browniſh on the out side, and not smooth, but on the inside of a yellowish colour and smooth, containing a membranous stone or kernell couered with a black pulp, in form and bigneſse not much vnlike a Bullas or Sloe, hauing a large white spot on the lower part whereas it was fastened to the stalke: vnder the pulpe lay the kernell, somewhat hard, and of an ash colour: the foot-stalke was short and commonly carried but one fruit, yet sometimes they obserued two growing together: the tree wheron this fruit grew was of the bigneſse of a Cherry tree, hauing long and narrow leaues like those of the Peach tree: the other fruit figured in the 2. place was of a browniſh yellow colour, somwhat bigger, but not vnlike a small Nut, and inch long, and somwhat more about, smaller below, and bigger aboue, and as it were parted into foure, being very hard and sollid. Of this see more in the fourteenth place.

11 The *Cacoa* is a fruit well knowne in diuers parts of America, for they in some places vse it in stead of money, and to make a drinke, of which, though bitter, they highly esteeme: the trees which beare them are but small, hauing long and narrow leaues, and will onely grow well in places shadowed from the Sun. The fruit is like an Almond taken out of his husk, and it is couered with a thin blacke skin, wherein is contained a kernell obliquely diuided into two or three parts, browniſh, and distinguished with ash coloured veines, of an astringent and vngratefull taste.

12 This which *Clusius* had from *Cortusus*, for the fruit of *Bdellium*, is thought to be the *Cuci* of *Pliny*, and is the *Cuciophera* of *Matthiolus*, and by that name our Author had it in this Chapter. The whole fruit is of the bigneſse of a Quince, and of the same colour, with a sweet and fibrous fleſh, vnder which is a nut of the bigneſse of a large Walnut or somewhat more, almost of a triangular form, bigger below, and smaller aboue, well smelling, of a darke ash colour, with a very hard shell, which broken there is therein contained a hard kernell of the colour and hardneſse of marble, hauing a hollowneſse in the middle, as much as may containe a Hasell Nut.

13 In this table are foure seuerall fruits described by *Clusius Exot. lib.* 2. *c.* 21. The first is called *Baruce*, and is said to grow vpon a high tree in Guyana called Hura: it consisted of many Nuts of some inch long, strongly fastened or knit together, each hauing a hard wooddy shell, falling into two parts, containing a round and smooth kernell couered with an ash coloured filme.

They say the natiues there vse this fruit to purge and vomite. A

The second called Arara growes in Kaiana, but how, it is not knowne: it was some inch long, couered with a skin sufficiently hard and blacke, fastened to a long and rugged stalke that seemed to haue carried more than one fruit: the kernell is blacke, and of the bigneſse of a wilde Oliue.

The natiues vse the decoction hereof to wash maligne vlcers, and they say the kernell will looſe B the belly.

The third named *Orukoria* is the fruit of a tree in Wiapock, called *Iuruwa*, they vse this to cure their wounds, dropping the iuice of the fruit into them. This fruit is flat almost an inch broad, and two long, but writhen like the cod of the true *Cytisus*, but much bigger, very wrinckled, of an ash colour, containing a smooth seed.

The fourth called *Cropiot* is a small and shriuelled fruit, not much vnlike the particular ioints of the Æthiopian pepper.

The sauages vse to take it mixed amongst their Tabaco to asswage head-ache: there were diuers C of them put vpon a string (as you may see in the figure) the better to dry them.

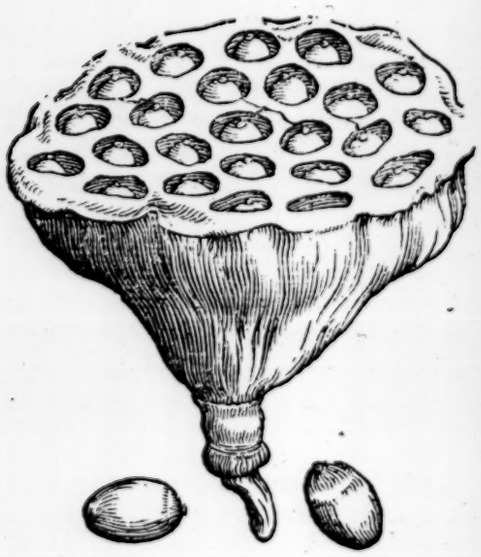
14 This which by *Clusius* & *Lobel* is thought to be the *Guanabanus* mentioned by *Scaliger Exerc.* 281. *part.* 6. is a thicke fruit some foot and halfe long, couered with a thicke and hard rinde, freezed ouer with a soft downineſse, like as a Quince is, but of a greenish colour, with some veines, or rather furrowes running along it, as in Melons: the lower end is somewhat sharp: at the vpper end it is

fastened

faſtened to the boughes, with a firme, hard, and fibrous ſtalke: this fruit containes a whitiſh pulpe, which the Ethiopians vſe in burning feuers to quench the thirſt, for it hath a pleaſant tartneſſe: this dried becomes friable, ſo that it may be brought into pouder with ones fingers, yet retaineth its aciditie: in this pulp lye ſeeds like little Kidneis, or the ſeeds of the true *Anagyris*, of a black ſhining colour, with ſome fibres comming out of their middles: theſe ſowne brought forth a plant hauing leaues like the Bay tree, but it dyed at the approch of Winter. *Cluſ.*

15 *Ananas Pinias*, or Pine Thiſtle is a plant hauing leaues like the *Aizoon aquaticum*, or water

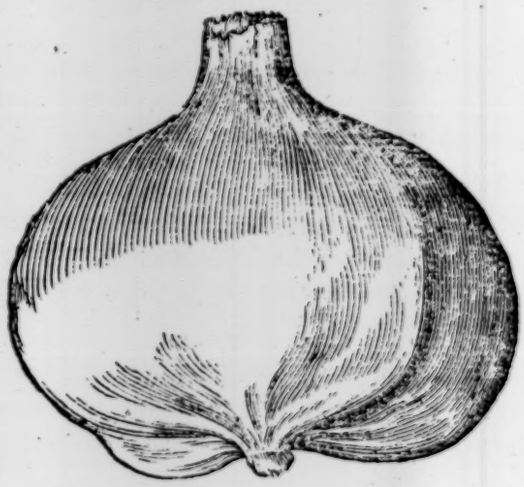
‡ 16 *Faba Ægyptia affinis.*



‡ 17 *Coxco Cypote. Amygdala Peruana:* Almonds of Peru.

‡ 18 *Buenas Noches.*

‡ 19 *Fructus tetragonus.* The ſquare Coco.



‡ 20 *Arboris lanifera ſiliqua.* A cod of the wooll-bearing tree.

Sengreene,

Sengreene, somewhat sharpe and prickly about the edges: the stalke is round, carrying at the top thereof one fruit of a yellowish colour when it is ripe, of the bignes of a Melon, couered with a scale-like rinde: the smell is gratefull, somewhat like that of the Malocotone: at the top of the fruit, and sometimes below it come forth such buds as you see here presented in the figure, which they set in the ground and preserue the kind by in stead of seed: the meat of this fruit is sweet & very pleasant of taste, & yeelds good nourishment; there are certaine small fibres in the meat thereof, which though they do not offend the mouth, yet hurt they the gums of such as too frequently feed thereon.

16 The forme of this is somewhat strange, for it is like a large Poppy head cut off nigh the top: the substance thereof was membranous and wrinckled, of a brownish colour, very smooth: the circumference at the top is about nine inches, and so it growes smaller and smaller euen to the stalke, which seems to haue carried a floure whereto this fruit succeeded: the top of the fruit was euen, and in it were orderly placed 24. cauities, in each whereof was contained a little Nut like an Acorn almost an inch long, and as much thick; the vpper part was of a browniſh colour, & the kernel within was rank and all mouldy. *Clusius* could learne neither whence this came, nor how it grew, but with a great deale of probability thinks it may be that which the Antients described by the name of *Faba Ægyptia*.

17 The former of these two *Clusius* receiued by the name of *Coxco Cypote*, that is the Nut Cypote: It is of a dusky browne colour, smooth, and shining, but on the lower part of an ash colour, rough, which the Painter did not well expresse in drawing the figure. The 2. hee receiued by the name of *Almendras del Peru*, (i.) Almonds of Peru: the shell was like in colour and substance to that of an almond, and the kernell not vnlike neither in substance nor taste: yet the forme of the shell was different, for it was triangular, with a backe standing vp, and two sharp sides, and these very rough.

18 This was the fruit of a large kind of *Conuolvulus* which the Spaniards called *Buenas noches*, or Goodnight, because the floures vse to fade as soone as night came. The seeds were of a sooty colour as big as large Peaſe, being three of them contained in a skinny three cornered head. You may see more hereof in *Clusius*, *Exot. lib. 2. cap.* 18.

19 This is the figure of a square fruit which *Clusius* coniectures to haue been some kind of Indian Nut or Coco: it was couered with a smooth rinde, was seuen inches long, and a foot and halfe about, being foure inches and a halfe from square to square.

20 About Bantam in the East Indies growes a tall tree sending forth many branches, which are set thicke with leaues long and narrow, bigger than those of Rosemary: it carries cods six inches long, and fiue about, couered with a thin skin, wrinckled and sharp pointed, which open themselues from below into fiue parts, and are full of a soft woolly or Cottony matter, wherewith they stuffe cushions, pillowes and the like, and also spin some for certaine vses: amongst the downe lye blacke seeds like those of Cotton, but lesse, and not fastened to the downe.

21 This which *Clus.* calls *Palma Saccifera*, or the Bag Date, because it carries the figure of an Hippocras bag, was found in a desart Island in the Antlantick ocean, by certaine Dutch mariners who obserued whole woods thereof: these bags were some of them 22. or more inches long, and some seuen inches broad in the broadest place, strongly woue with threds crossing one another, of a browniſh yellow colour. These sachels (as they report who cut them from the tree) were filled with fruit of the bignesse of a Walnut huske and all: within these were others, as round as if they had bin torned, and so hard that you could scarce breake them with a hammer: in the midst of these were white kernels, tasting at the first somewhat like pulse, but afterwards bitter like a Lupine.

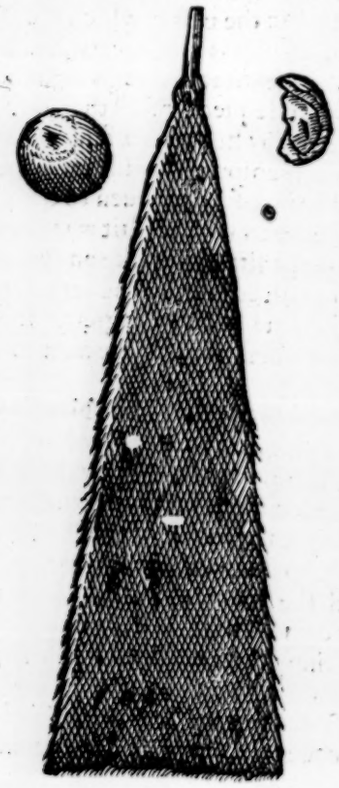
22. The tree which carries this rough cod is very large, as I haue been told by diuers: some who saw it in Persia, & others that obserued it in Mauritius Island. *Clusius* also notes that they haue bin brought from diuers places: the cod is some three inches long, and some two inches broad, of a duskie red colour, and all rough and prickly: in these cods are contained one, two or more round nuts or seeds of a grayish ash colour, hauing a little spot on one side, where they are fastened to the cod they are exceeding hard, and difficult to breake, but broken they shew a white kernel very bitter and vnpleasant of taste. I haue seen very many and haue some of these, and some haue offered to sel them for East Indian *Beazor*, whereto they haue some small resemblance, though nothing in facultie like them (if I may credit report, which I had rather do than make tryall) for I haue been told by some that they are poisonous; and by others, that they strongly procure vomit.

23. The long cod expressed in this figure is called in the East Indies (as *Clusius* was told) *Kaye baka*, it was round, the thickneſſe of ones little finger, and six inches long: the rinde was thick, black, hard and wrinckled, and it contained a hard pulpe of a sowrish taste, which they affirm was eatable.

The other was a cod of some inch and halfe long, and some inch broad, membranous, rough, and of a browniſh colour, sharp pointed, and opening into two parts, and distinguished with a thin film into foure cels, wherein were contained scarlet Peare fashioned little berries, hauing golden spots especially in the middles. This growes in Brasile, and as *Clusius* was informed was called *Daburi*.

24 In the second place of the tenth figure and description in this chapter you may finde the

‡ 21 *Palma ſaccifera.*
The Sachell Date.

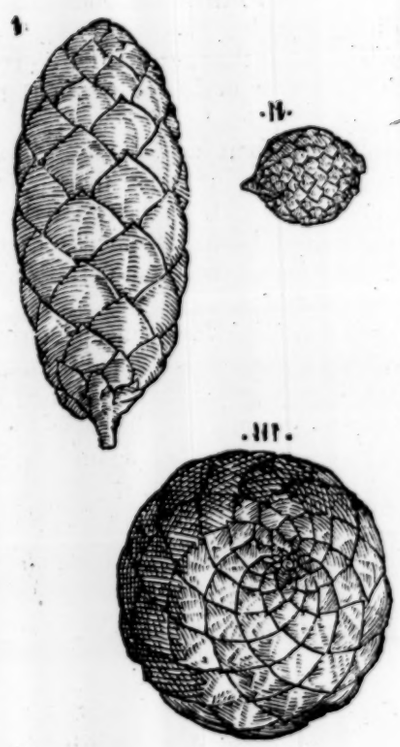


‡ 22 *Lobus Echinatus.*
Beazor Nuts.

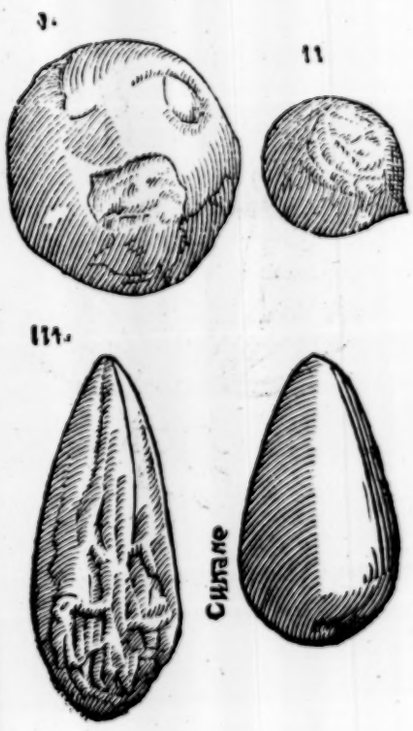
‡ 23 *Kaie baka.*
Daburi.

‡ 24 *Nucula Indica racemoſa.*
The Indian, or rather Ginny Nut.

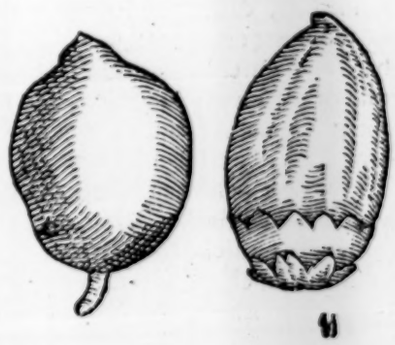
‡ 25 *Fructus ſquamoſi.*
Scalie fruits.



‡ 26 *Fructus alij Exotici.*
Other ſtrange fruits.



‡ 26 *Fructus alij Exotici.*
Other ſtrange fruits.



ſingle Nut here figured, deſcribed, & ſet forth; but this figure better expreſſes the manner of growing therof: for firſt it preſents to the view the nuts in their outer husks growing cloſe together, then the ſingle nuts in and out of their husks, and laſtly their kernell: the ſhell of this nut containes in it a certaine oilie ſubſtance, ſomwhat reſembling the oile of ſweet almonds: the tree whereof this nut is the fruit growes in Ginny, and is much vſed by the people there, for they preſſe a liquour forth of the leaues, or elſe boile them in water, & this ſerues them in ſtead of wine & beare, or at leaſt for a common drink, of the fruit they make bread of a very ſweet and pleaſant taſte.

25 Theſe ſcaily fruits are ſet forth by *Cluſius, Exot. l. 2 c. 3.* The firſt was three inches long and two inches about, and had in it a longiſh hard ſollid kernell, with many veines diſperſed ouer it, and ſuch kernels are ſomtimes poliſhed, whereby they become white, and then their blacke veines make a fine ſhew, which hath giuen occaſion to ſom e impoſtors to put them to ſaile for rare and precious ſtones.

The ſecond was ſmall, round and ſcaily, and the ſcailes turned their points downwards towards the ſtalke.

The third was alſo ſcaily, of the bigneſſe of a Walnut in his huske, with the ſcailes very orderly placed, and of a browniſh colour: it had a kernel which ratled in it when it was ſhaken.

26 The firſt of the two in the former table was brought from Ginny, it was of the bigneſſe and ſhape of a plum, two inches long, and one and halfe broad, of a thicke fungous ſubſtance, ſomewhat wrinckled, and blackiſh on the outſide, and within containing a certaine whitiſh inſiped friable pulpe, wherein lay a few ſmall ſeeds.

The ſecond was ſome inch and halfe long, an inch thicke, couered with an aſh coloured skin, compoſed within of many fibres almoſt like the huske of the Nut Faufell, at the lower end it ſtood in a double cup, and it was ſharp pointed

at the vpper end: in this skin was contained a kernell, or rather nut, blacke, hard, and very wrinckled not much vnlike to that of Faſell, whereto I refer it as a kinde thereof. Theſe two are treated of by *Cluſius*, *Exot. lib. 2. c. 23.*

The firſt of the ſecond table (wherein are contained foure figures) was of a round forme, yet a little flat on one ſide, diſtinguiſhed vnder the blacke and ſhining coat wherewith it was couered, with furrowes running euery way, not vnlike to the Nut Faſell taken forth of his couer: the inner pulpe was hard and whitiſh, firſt of a ſalt, and then of an aſtringent taſte.

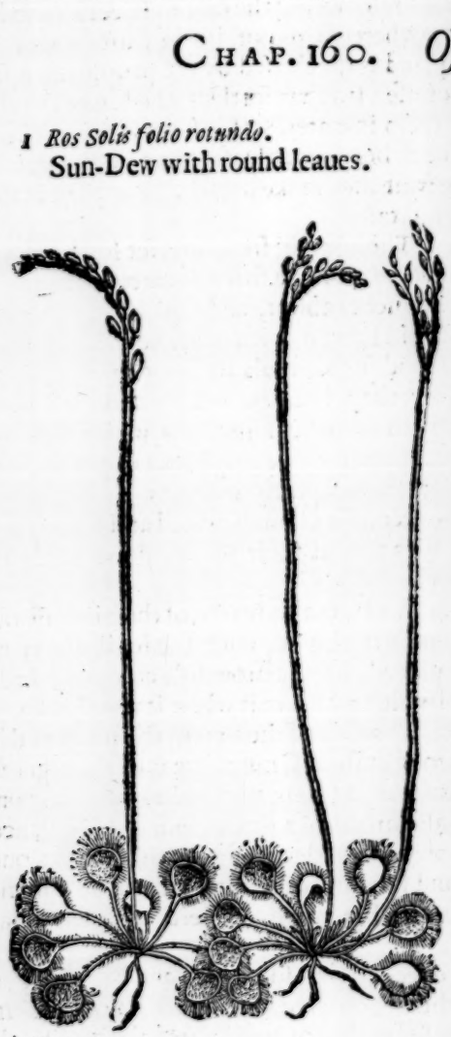
The ſecond of theſe was an inch long, but rather the kernell of a fruit, than a fruit it ſelfe; it was round except at the one end, and all ouer knobby (though the picture expreſſe not ſo much) there was alſo ſome ſhew of a triangular forme at each end.

The third was two inches and a halfe long, and in the broadeſt part ſome inch and more broad: it was ſomewhat crooked, the backe high and riſing, the top narrow, and the lower part ſharp pointed, of an aſh colour, with thicke and eminent nerues running along ſt the back from the top to the lower part, expreſt with ſuch art, as if they had been done by ſome curious hand: it ſeemed to haue bin couered ouer with another rinde, but it was worne off by the beating of the waues of the ſea vpon the ſhore.

The fruit *Cunane* figured in the fourth place of this table, was two inches long, and an inch broad at the head, and ſo ſmaller by little & little, with a back ſtanding out, ſmooth, black, and ſhining, hauing three holes at the top, one aboue, & two below: they ſaid it grew vpon a ſmal tree called Morremor, and was yet vnripe, but when it was ripe it would be as big again, and that the natiues where it grew (which was as I take it about Wiapock) roſt it vpon the coles, and eate it againſt the headache. *Cluſius* ſets forth theſe foure in his *Exot. l. 2. c. 22.* he deſcribes *Cunane cap. 21.* ‡

Chap. 160. *Of Sun-Dew, Youth woort, Ros Solis.*

1 *Ros Solis folio rotundo.*
Sun-Dew with round leaues.



2 *Ros Solis folio oblongo.*
Sun-Dew with longiſh leaues.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 SVn-Dew is a little herb, and groweth very low, it hath a few leaues ſtanding vpon ſlender ſtems, very ſmall, ſomething round, a little hollow, and like an eare picker, hairy and reddiſh as be alſo the ſtems, hauing dew and moiſture vpon them at the drieſt time of the yeare, and when the Sun ſhineth hotteſt euen at high noone; and a moneth after there ſpring vp little ſtalks, a hand breadth high, on which ſtand ſmall whitiſh floures: the roots are very ſlender, and like vnto haires.

2 The ſecond kinde is like vnto the former, in ſtalks and floures, but larger, and the leaues are longer, and not ſo round, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in deſart, ſandie and ſunny places, but yet waterie, and ſeldome other-where than among the white mariſh moſſe which groweth on the ground and alſo vpon bogs.

¶ *The Time.*

Sun-Dew flouriſheth in Sommer, it floureth in May or Iune: it is to be gathered when the weather is moſt dry and calme. The diſtilled water hereof that is drawne forth with a glaſſe ſtill, is of a glittering yellow colour like gold, and coloureth ſiluer put therein like gold.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Ros Solis*: of diuers, *Rorella*: it is named of other, *Salſi Roſa*, of the dew which hangeth vpon it, when the Sun is at the hotteſt: it is called in high Dutch, **Sondaw**, and **Suidaw**: in low Dutch, **Loopichecruit**, which in Engliſh ſignifieth Luſtwoort, becauſe ſheepe and other cattell, if they do but onely taſte of it, are prouoked to luſt. It is called in Engliſh, Sun-Dew, Ros Solis, Youth-woort: in the Northern parts, Red Rot, becauſe it rotteth ſheepe; and in Yorkeſhire, Moore graſſe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is a ſearing or cauſticke herbe, and very much biting, being hot and drie in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues being ſtamped with ſalt do exulcerate and raiſe bliſters, to what part of the body ſoeuer they be applied. A

The later Phyſitions haue thought this herbe to be a rare and ſingular remedie for all thoſe that be in a conſumption of the lungs, and eſpecially the diſtilled water thereof: for as the herbe doth keep and hold faſt the moiſture and dew, and ſo faſt, that the extreme drying heate of the Sun cannot conſume and waſte away the ſame: ſo likewiſe men thought that herewith the naturall and radical humidity in mens bodies is preſerued and cheriſhed. But the vſe therof doth otherwiſe teach, and reaſon ſheweth the contrarie: for ſeeing it is an extreme biting herb, and that the diſtilled water is not altogether without this biting qualitie, it cannot be taken with ſafety: for it hath alſo bin obſerued, that they haue ſooner periſhed that vſed the diſtilled water hereof, than thoſe that abſtained from it, and haue followed the right and ordinarie courſe of diet. B

Cattell of the female kinde are ſtirred vp to luſt by eating euen of a ſmall quantity: which thing hath greatly increaſed their vain opinion, without ſence or reaſon; for it doth not moue nor prouoke cattell to luſt, for that it increaſeth the ſubſtance of the ſeed, but becauſe through his ſharp and biting qualitie it ſtirreth vp a deſire to luſt, which before was dulled, and as it were aſleepe. C

It ſtrengthneth and nouriſheth the body, eſpecially if it be diſtilled with wine, and that liquour made thereof which the common people do call Roſa Solis. D

If any be deſirous to haue the ſaid drinke effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid, let them lay the leaues of Roſa Solis in the ſpirit of wine, adding thereto Cinnamon, Cloues, Maces, Ginger, Nutmegs, Sugar, and a few graines of Muske, ſuffering it ſo to ſtand in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopt from the aire, and ſet in the Sun by the ſpace of ten daies, then ſtraine the ſame, and keep it for your vſe. E

Chap. 161. *Of Moſſe of trees.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

TRee Moſſe hath certaine things like haires, made vp as it were of a multitude of ſlender leaues, now and then all to be iagged, hackt, and finely carued, twiſted and interlaced one in another, which cleaue faſt to the barkes of trees, hanging downe from the bodies: one of this kinde is more

Muſcus quernus.
The Moſſe of the Oke & of other trees.

ſlender and thin, another more thicke, another ſhorter, another longer; all of them for the moſt being of a whitiſh colour, yet oftentimes there is a certaine one alſo which is blacke, but leſſer and thinner: the moſt commendable of them all, as *Pliny* ſaith, be thoſe that are whitiſh, then the reddiſh, and laſtly ſuch as be blacke.

¶ *The Place.*

This Moſſe is found on the Oke tree, the white and blacke Poplar tree, the Oliue tree, the Birch tree, the Apple tree, the Peare tree, the Pine tree, the wilde Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Cedar tree, the Larch tree, & on a great ſort of other trees. The beſt, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is that of the Cedar tree, the next of the Poplar, in which kinde the white and the ſweet ſmelling Moſſe is the chiefeſt; the blackiſh ſort is of no account. *Matthiolus* writeth, that in Italy that Moſſe is ſweet which groweth on the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, & the Larch tree, and the ſweeteſt that of the Larch tree.

¶ *The Time.*

Moſſe vpon the trees continueth all the yeare long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians βρύον of the Latins, *Muſcus*: the Arabians and ſome Apothecaries in other countries call it *Vſnea*: in high Dutch, **Moſz**: in low Dutch, **Moſch**: the French men, *Lu Mouſch*: the Italians, *Muſgo*: in Spaniſh, *Muſco de los arbores*: in Engliſh, Moſſe, tree Moſſe, or Moſſe of trees.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Moſſe is ſomewhat cold and binding, which notwithſtanding is more and leſſe according vnto the nature and facultie of that tree on which it groweth, and eſpecially of his barke: for it taketh vnto it ſelfe and alſo retaineth a certaine propertie of that barke, as of his breeder of which hee is ingendred: therefore the Moſſe which commeth of the Oke doth coole and very much binde, beſides his owne and proper facultie, it receiueth alſo the extreme binding quality of the Oke barke it ſelfe.

The Moſſe which commeth of the Cedar tree, the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, the Larch tree, and generally all the Roſine trees are binding, and do moreouer digeſt and ſoften.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Serapio* ſaith, that the wine in which Moſſe hath been ſteeped certain daies, bringeth ſound ſleep, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, ſtaieth vomiting, and ſtoppeth the belly.

B *Dioſcorides* writeth, that the decoction of Moſſe is good for women to ſit in, that are troubled with the whites; it is mixed with the oile of Ben, and with oiles to thicken them withall.

C It is fit to be vſed in compoſitions which ſerue for ſweet perfumes, and that take away wearieſomneſſe; for which things that is beſt of all which is moſt ſweet of ſmell.

Chap. 162. *Of ground Moſſe.*

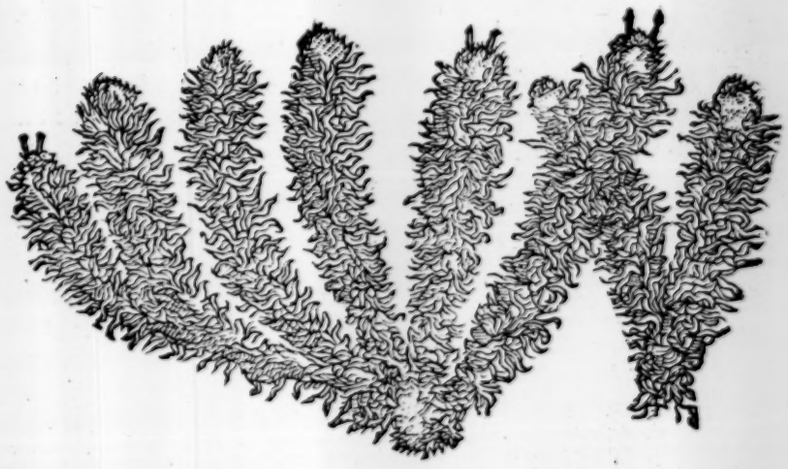
¶ *The Kindes.*

There groweth alſo on the ſuperficiall or vppermoſt part of the earth diuers Moſſes, as alſo vpon rocks and ſtony places, and mariſh grounds, differing in forme not a little.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 The common Moſſe groweth vpon the earth, and the bottome of old and antient trees, but ſpecially vpon ſuch as grow in ſhadowie woods, and alſoat the bottom of ſhadowy hedges,

1 *Muſcus terreſtris vulgaris.*
Common ground Moſſe.



2 *Muſcus terreſtris ſcoparius.*
Beeſome ground Moſſe.

3. 4. *Muſcus capillaris, ſiue Adianthum aureum maius & minus.*
Goldilockes or golden Maiden-haire the bigger and leſſe.

hedges and ditches, and ſuch like places: it is very well knowne by the ſoftneſſe and length thereof, being a moſſe moſt common, and therefore needeth not any further deſcription.

2 Beeſome Moſſe, which ſeldome or neuer is found but in bogs and mariſh places, yet ſometimes haue I found it in ſhadowie dry ditches, where the Sun neuer ſheweth his face: it groweth vp halfe a cubit high, euery particular leafe conſiſting of an innumerable ſort of hairy threds ſet vpon a middle rib, of a ſhining blacke colour like that of Maiden-haire, or the Capillare Moſſe *Adianthum aureum*, whereof it is a kinde.

3 This kinde of Moſſe, called *Muſcus capillaris*, is ſeldome found but vpon bogs and mooriſh places, and alſo in ſome ſhadowie dry ditches where the Sun doth not come. I found it in great aboundance in a ſhadowie ditch vpon the left hand neere vnto a gate that leadeth from Hampſted heath,

5 *Muſcus ramoſus floridus.*
Flouring branched Moſſe.

heath toward Highgate; which place I haue ſhewed vnto diuers expert Surgeons of London, in our wandering abroad for our farther knowledge in Simples. This kind of Moſſe, the ſtalkes thereof are not aboue one handfull high, couered with ſhort haires ſtanding very thicke together, of an obſcure yellow green colour; out of which ſtalkes ſpring vp ſometimes very fine naked ſtems, ſomewhat blacke, vpon the tops of which hang as it were little graines like wheat cornes. The roots are very ſlender and maruellous fine.

‡ Of this *Adiantum aureum* there are three kindes, different onely in magnitude, and that the two bigger haue many hairie threds vpon their branches, when as the leaſt hath onely three or foure cloſe to the root; and this is the leaſt of plants that I euer yet ſaw grow. ‡

4 Of this there is alſo another kinde altogether leſſer and lower. This kind of moſſe groweth in moiſt places alſo, commonly in old moſſie and rotten trees, likewiſe vpon rocks, and oftentimes in the chinks and crannies of ſtone walls.

† 5 There is oftentimes found vpon old Okes and Beeches, and ſuch like ouer-grown trees, a kinde of Moſſe hauing many ſlender branches, which diuide themſelues into other leſſer branches; whereon are placed confuſedly very many ſmall threds like haires, of a greeniſh aſh colour: vpon the ends of the tender branches ſometimes there commeth forth a floure in ſhape like vnto a little buckler or hollow Muſhrom, of a whitiſh colour tending to yellownes, and garniſhed with the like leaues of thoſe vpon the lower branches.

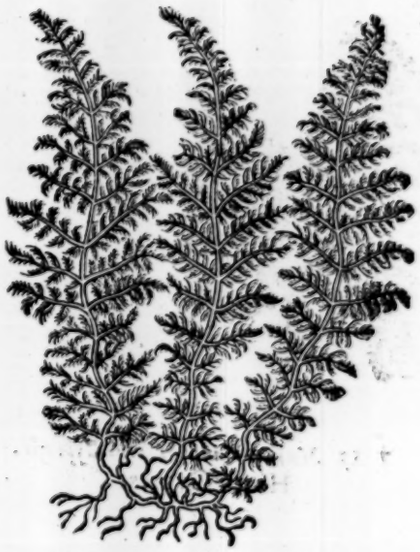
6 *Muſcus Pyxidatus.*
Cup or Chalice Moſſe.

6 Of this Moſſe there is another kinde, which *Lobel* in his Dutch Herbal hath ſet forth vnder the title of *Muſcus Pyxidatus*, which I haue Engliſhed, Cup Moſſe or Chalice Moſſe: it groweth in the moſt barren dry and grauelly ditch bankes, creeping flat vpon the ground like vnto Liuerwort, but of a yellowiſh white colour: among which leaues ſtart vp here and there certaine little things faſhioned like a little cup called a Beaker or Chalice, and of the ſame colour and ſubſtance of the lower leaues, which vndoubtedly may be taken for the floures: the pouder of which Moſſe giuen to children in any liquor for certaine dayes together, is a moſt certaine remedie againſt that perillous malady called the Chin-cough.

7 There is likewiſe found in the ſhadowie places of high mountaines, and at the foot of old and

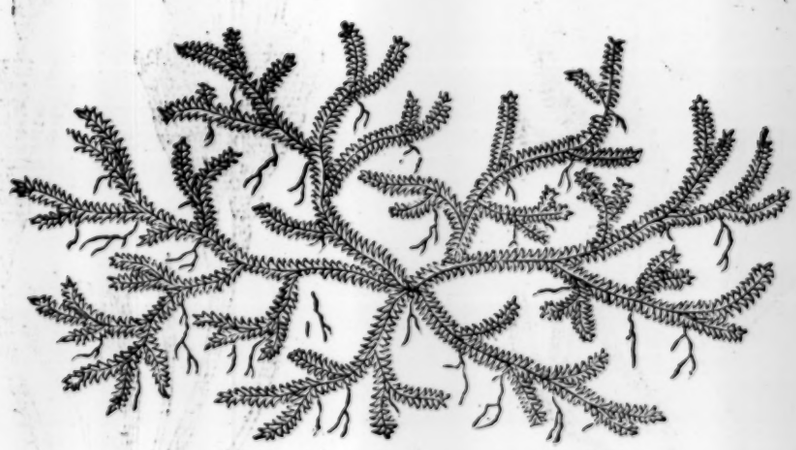
and rotten trees, a certaine kinde of Moſſe in face and ſhew not vnlike to that kinde of Oke Ferne called *Dryopteris*. It creepeth vpon the ground, hauing diuers long branches, conſiſting of many ſmall leaues, euery particular leafe made vp of ſundry little leaues, ſet vpon a middle rib one oppoſite to another.

7 *Muſcus Filicinus.*
Moſſe Ferne.



8 *Muſcus corniculatus.*
Horned or knagged Moſſe.

9 *Muſcus denticulatus.*
Toothed Moſſe.



8 There is found vpon the tops of our moſt barren mountaines, but eſpecially were ſea Coles are accuſtomed to be digged, ſtone to make iron of, and alſo where ore is gotten for tinne and lead, a certaine ſmall plant: it riſeth forth of the ground with many bare and naked branches, diuiding themſelues at the top into ſundry knags like the forked hornes of a Deere, euery part whereof is of an ouerworne whitiſh colour.

‡ Our Author formerly gaue another figure and deſcription of this plant, by the name of *Holoſteum petræum*, which I haue omitted, thinking this the better. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Bauhine* referre this to the Fernes; and the laſt of them calleth it *Filix ſaxatilis corniculata*: *Pena* and *Lobel* made it their *Holoſtium alterum*: *Thalius* calls it *Adianthum acroſchiſton, ſeu furcatum*, ‡

9 There is found creeping vpon the ground a certaine kinde of Moſſe at the bottom of Heath and Ling, and ſuch like buſhes growing vpon barren mountaines, conſiſting as it were of ſcales made vp into a long rope or cord, diſperſing it ſelfe far abroad into ſundry branches, thruſting out

here

here and there certain roots like threds, which take hold vpon the vpper cruſt of the earth, whereby it is ſent and diſperſed far abroad: the whole plant is of a yellowiſh greene colour.

10 This other kinde of Moſſe is found in the like places: it alſo diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad, and is altogether leſſer than the precedent, wherein conſiſts the difference.

10 *Muſcus minor denticulatus.*
Little toothed Moſſe.

11 *Muſcus clauatus, ſiue Lycopodium.*
Club Moſſe, or Wolfe claw Moſſe.

† 12 *Muſcus clauatus foliis Cypreſſi.*
Heath Cypres.

11 There is likewiſe another kinde of Moſſe, which I haue not elſewhere found than vpon Hampſted heath, neere vnto a little cottage, growing cloſe vpon the ground amongſt buſhes and brakes, which I haue ſhewed vnto diuers Surgeons of London, that haue walked thither with me for their further knowledge in Simples, who haue gathered this kinde of Moſſe, wherof ſome haue made

13 *Muſcus ex cranio humano.*
Moſſe growing vpon the skull of a man.

made them hat-bands, girdles, and alſo bands to tye ſuch things as they had before gathered, for the which purpoſe it moſt fitly ſerued; ſome pieces whereof are ſix or eight foot long, conſiſting as it were of many hairie leaues ſet vpon a tough ſtring, very cloſe couched and compact together, from which is alſo ſent forth certaine other branches like the firſt: in ſundry places there be ſent down fine little ſtrings, which ſerue in ſtead of roots, wherewith it is faſtened to the vpper part of the earth, and taketh hold likewiſe vpon ſuch things as grow next vnto it. There ſpring alſo from the branches bare and naked ſtalkes, on which grow certaine eares as it were like the catkins or blowings of the Haſell tree, in ſhape like a little club or the reede Mace, ſauing that it is much leſſer, and of a yellowiſh white colour, very well reſembling the claw of a Wolfe, whereof it tooke his name; which knobby katkins are altogether barren, and bring forth neither ſeed nor floure.

‡ 14 *Muſcus parvus ſtellaris.*
Small Heath Moſſe.

‡ 12 This, whoſe figure in the former edition was by our Author vnfitly put for Lauander Cotton (hauing more regard to the title of the figure in *Tabernamontanus*, than to ſee whether it were that which he there deſcribed) is no other than a kinde of *Muſcus clauatus*, or Club-Moſſe. It is thought to be the *Selago* mentioned by *Pliny, lib. 25. cap. 11. Tragus* and ſome others call it *Sauina ſylueſtris: Turner* and *Tabernamontanus, Chamæcypariſſus:* but *Bauhine* the moſt fitly nameth it *Muſcus clauatus foliis Cypreſſi:* and *Turner* not vnfitly in Engliſh, Heath Cypreſſe. This is a low plant, and keepes greene Winter and Sommer: the leaues are like thoſe of Cypreſſe, bitter in taſte, but without ſmell: it carries ſuch eares or catkins as the former, and thoſe of a yellowiſh colour: it is found growing in diuers wooddy mountainous places of Germanie, where they call it **Wald Seuenbaum**, or wilde Sauine. ‡

13 This kinde of Moſſe is found vpon the skulls or bare ſcalps of men and women, lying long in charnell houſes or other places, where the bones of men and women are kept together: it groweth very thicke, white, like vnto the ſhort moſſe vpon the trunkes of old Okes: it is thought to be a ſingular remedie againſt the falling Euill and the Chin-cough in children, if it be poudered, and then giuen in ſweet wine for certaine daies together.

‡ 14 Vpon diuers heathy places in the moneth of May is to be found growing a little ſhort Moſſe not much in ſhape different from the firſt deſcribed, but much leſſe, and parted at the top into ſtar-faſhioned heads. *Lobel* calls this, *Muſcus in Ericetis proueniens.* ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Their ſeuerall deſcriptions ſet forth their naturall places of growing.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh eſpecially in the Sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

Goldilocke is called in high-Dutch, **Veldertodt, golden Vederdodt, Jung Vrauwen har:** in low-Dutch, **Gulden Vederdoot:** *Fuchſius* nameth it *Polytrichon Apuleij*, or *Apuleius* his Maiden-haire, neuertheleſſe *Apuleius* Maiden-haire is nothing elſe but *Dioſcorides* his *Trichomanes*, called Engliſh Maiden-haire; and for that cauſe wee had rather it ſhould be termed *Muſcus capillaris*, or hairy Moſſe. This is called in Engliſh, Goldilockes: it might alſo be termed Golden Moſſe, or Hairy Moſſe.

Wolfes claw is called of diuers Herbariſts in our age, *Muſcus terreſtris*: in high-Dutch, **Beerlay, Hurtelkraut, Hellkraut:** in low-Dutch, **Volfs clauwen**; whereupon wee firſt named it *Lycopodium*, and *Pes Lupi*: in Engliſh, Wolfes foot, or Wolfes claw, and likewiſe Club-Moſſe. Moſt ſhops of Germanie in former times did falſly terme it *Spica celtica*: but they did worſe, and were very much too blame, that vſed it in compound medicines in ſtead of *Spica celtica*, or French Spikenard: as touching the reſt, they are ſufficiently ſpoken of in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Moſſes of the earth are dry and aſtringent, of a binding qualitie, without any heate or cold.

Goldilocks and the Wolfes clawes are temperate in heate and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Arabian Phyſitians do put Moſſe amongſt their cordiall medicines, as fortifying the ſtomacke, to ſtay vomit, and to ſtop the laske.

B Moſſe boiled in Wine and drunke ſtoppeth the ſpitting of bloud, piſſing of bloud, the termes, and bloudy flix.

C Moſſe made into pouder is good to ſtanch the bleeding of greene and freſh wounds, and is a great helpe vnto the cure of the ſame.

D Wolfes claw prouoketh vrine, and as *Hieronymus Tragus* reporteth, waſteth the ſtone, and driueth it forth.

E Being ſtamped and boyled in wine and applied, it mitigateth the paine of the gout.

F Floting wine, which is now become ſlimie, is reſtored to his former goodneſſe, if it be hanged in the veſſell, as the ſame Author teſtifieth.

† The figure formerly in the firſt place was of the *Muſcus Montanus* of *Tabern.* being a ſmall kinde of *Muſcus denticulatus*. The fifth and ſixth were both of one; and ſo of the two deſcriptions I haue made one more accurate, and reſerued the better figure.

Chap. 163. *Of Liuerwort.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Liuerwort is alſo a kinde of Moſſe which ſpreadeth it ſelfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing many vneuen or crumpled leaues lying one ouer another, as the ſcales of Fiſhes do, greene aboue, and browne vnderneath: amongſt theſe grow vp ſmall ſhort ſtalkes, ſpred at the top like a blaſing ſtarre, and certaine fine little threds are ſent downe, by which it cleaueth and ſticketh faſt vpon ſtones, and vpon the ground, by which it liueth and flouriſheth.

2 The ſecond kinde of Liuerwort differeth not but in ſtature, being altogether leſſe, and more ſmooth or euen: the floures on the tops of the ſlender ſtems are not ſo much laid open like a ſtar; but the eſpeciall difference conſiſteth in one chiefe point, that is to ſay, this kinde being planted in a pot, and ſet in a garden aboue the ground, notwithſtanding it ſpitteth or caſteth round about the place great ſtore of the ſame fruit, where neuer any did grow before.

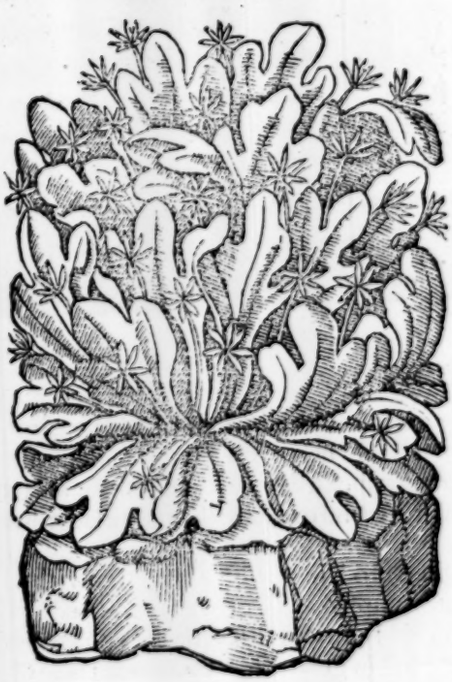
‡ Of this ſort which is ſmall, and oftentimes found growing in moiſt gardens among Beares-eares, and ſuch plants, when they are kept in pots, there are two varieties, one hauing little ſtalkes ſome inch long, with a ſtarre-faſhioned head at the top: the other hath the like tender ſtalke, and a round head at the top thereof. ‡

3 This is found vpon rockes and ſtony places, as well neere vnto the ſea, as further into the land: it groweth flat vpon the ſtones, and creepeth not far abroad as the ground Liuerwort doth, it only reſteth it ſelfe in ſpots and tufts ſet here and there, of a duſty ruſſet colour aboue, and blackiſh vnderneath: among the crumpled leaues riſe vp diuers ſmall ſtems, whereupon do grow little ſtar-like floures of the colour of the leaues: it is often found at the bottom of high trees growing vpon high

1 *Hepatica terreſtris.*
Ground Liuer-wort.

2 *Hepatica ſtellata & vmbellata.*
Small Liuer-wort with ſtarry and round heads.

3 *Hepatica petræa.*
Stone Liuerwort.



high mountaines, eſpeciall in ſhadowie places.

¶ *The Place.*

This is often found in ſhadowy and moiſt places, on rocks and great ſtones layd by the highway, and in other common paths where the Sun beams do ſeldome come, and where no traueller frequenteth.

¶ *The Time.*

It brings forth his blaſing ſtars and leaues oftentimes in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians, Ἀνάγαλλις: of the Latines, *Lichen*: and of ſome, Βρύον, that is to ſay, *Muſcus*, or Moſſe, as *Dioſcorides* witneſſeth: it is named in ſhops *Hepatica*, yet there are alſo many other herbes named *Hepaticæ*, or Liuer-worts, for difference whereof this may fitly be called *Hepatica petræa*, or Stone Liuer-wort, hauing taken that name from the Germanes, who call this Liuerwort, **Steyn Leberkraut**: and in low-Dutch, **Steen Leuercrupt**: in Engliſh, Liuerwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Stone Liuerwort is of temperature cold and dry, and ſomewhat binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is ſingular good againſt the inflammations of the liuer, hot and ſharpe agues, and tertians which proceed of choler.

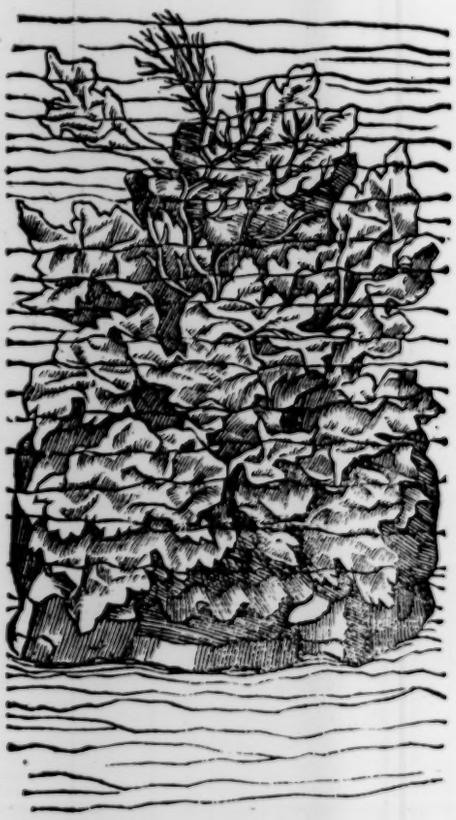
Dioſcorides teacheth, that Liuer-wort being applied to the place ſtancheth bleeding, takes away all inflammations, and that it is good for a tetter or ring-worme, called in Greeke, Λειχην: and that it is a remedie for them that haue the yellow iaundice, euen that which commeth by the inflammation of the liuer; and that furthermore it quencheth the inflammations of the tongue.

Chap. 164.

Of Lung-wort, or wood Liuer-wort, and Oiſter-greene.

1 *Lichen arborum.*
Tree Lung-wort.

2 *Lichen marinus.*
Sea Lung-wort, or Oiſter-greene.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

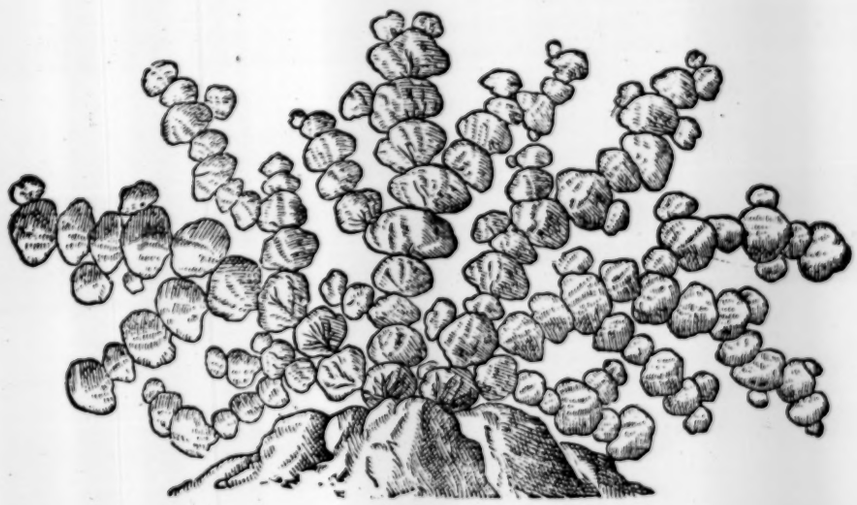
1 TO Liuerwort there is ioyned Lung-wort, which is alſo another kinde of Moſſe, drier, broader, of a larger ſize, and ſet with ſcales: the leaues hereof are greater, and diuerſly folded one in another, not ſo ſmooth, but more wrinckled, rough and thicke almoſt like a Fell or hide, and tough withall: on the vpper ſide whitiſh, and on the nether ſide blackiſh or duſty, it ſeemeth to be after a ſort like to lungs or lights.

2 This kinde of ſea Moſſe is an herby matter much like vnto Liuer-wort, altogether without ſtalke or ſtem, bearing many greene leaues, very vneuen or crumpled, and full of wrinkles, and ſomwhat broad, not much differing from leaues of criſpe or curled Lettuce: this groweth vpon rockes within the bowels of the ſea, but eſpecially among oiſters, and in greater plenty among thoſe Oiſters which are called Wall-fleet Oiſters: it is very well knowne euen to the poore Oiſter-women which carry Oiſters to ſell vp and downe, who are greatly deſirous of the ſaid moſſe for the decking and beautifying of their Oiſters, to make them ſell the better. This moſſe they doe call Oiſter-greene.

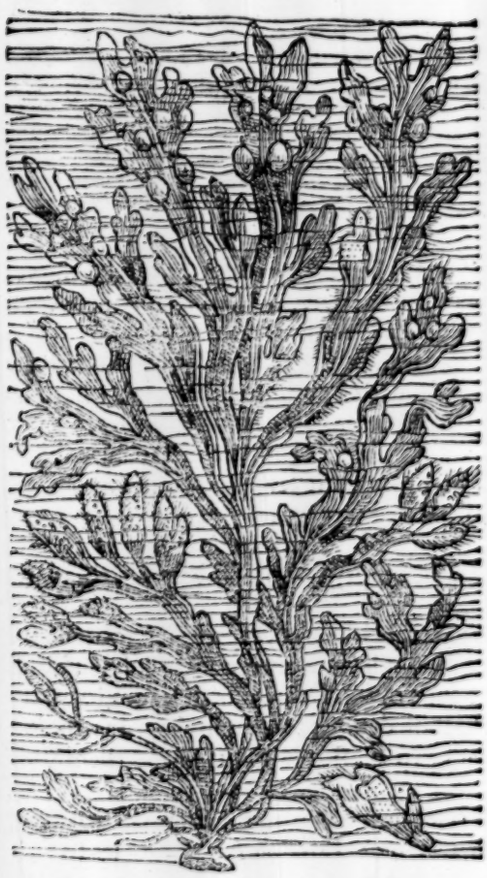
‡ 3 The branches of this elegant plant are ſome handfull or better high, ſpred abroad on euerie ſide, and only conſiſting of ſundry ſingle roundiſh leaues, whereto are faſtned ſomtimes one, ſometimes

ſometimes two or more ſuch leaues, ſo that the whole plant conſiſts of branches made vp of ſuch round leaues, faſtned together by diuers little & very ſmal threds: the lower leaues which ſtick faſt to the rockes are of a browniſh colour, the other of a whitiſh or a light greene colour, ſmooth and ſhining. This growes vpon rockes in diuers parts of the Mediterranean. *Cluſius* ſetteth it forth by the name of *Lichen Marinus*; and he receiued it from *Imperato* by the name of *Sertuloria*: and *Cortuſus* had it from *Corſica*, by the title of *Corallina latifolia*; and he called it *Opuntia marina*, hauing reference to that mentioned by *Theophraſt. lib. 1. cap. 12. Hiſt. Plant.* ‡

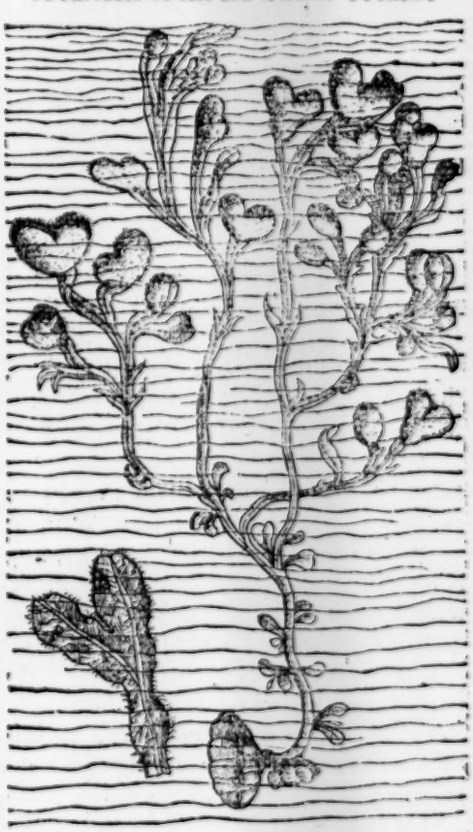
‡ 3 *Lichen marinus rotundifolius.* Round leaued Oiſter-weed.



4 *Quercus marina.*
Sea Oke or Wracke.



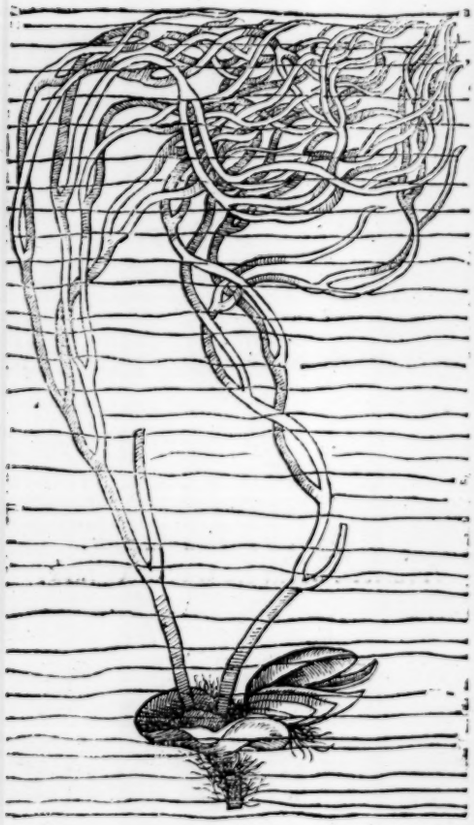
‡ 4 *Quercus marina varietas.*
A varietie of the ſea Oke or Wrack.



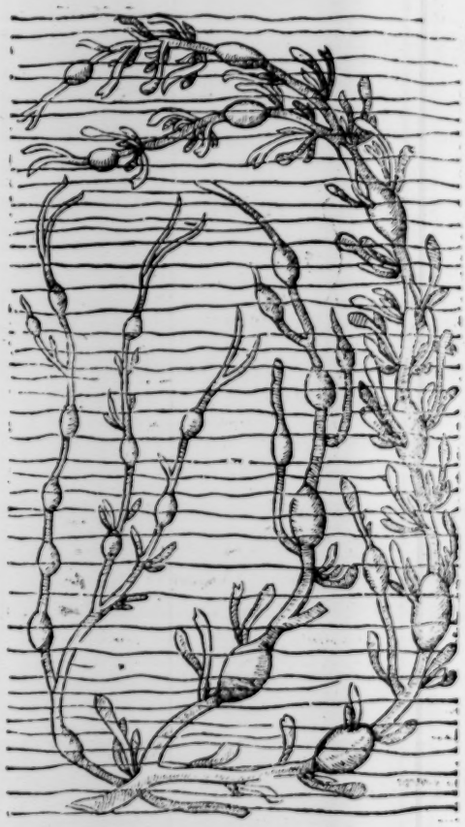
4 There is alſo another ſort of ſea Weed found vpon the drowned rockes, which are naked and bare of water at euery tyde. This ſea Weed groweth vnto the rocke, faſtned vnto the ſame at one

end, being a ſoft herby plant, very ſlipperie, inſomuch that it is a hard matter to ſtand vpon it without falling: it rampeth far abroad, and here and there is ſet with certaine puft vp tubercles or bladders, full of winde, which giueth a cracke when it is broken: the leafe it ſelfe doth ſomewhat reſemble the Oken leafe, whereof it tooke his name *Quercus marina*, the ſea Oke: of ſome, Wracke, and Crow Gall. His vſe in phyſicke hath not beene ſet forth, and therefore this bare deſcription may ſuffice.

‡ 5 *Quercus marina ſecunda.*
Sea Thongs.



‡ 6 *Quercus marina tertia.*
The third ſea Wracke.



‡ Of this *Quercus marina*, or *Fucus*, there are diuers ſorts, whereof I will giue you the figures and a briefe hiſtorie: the firſt of theſe is onely a varietie of the laſt deſcribed, differing there-from in the narrowneſſe of the leaues, and largeneſſe of the ſwolne bladders.

5 This growes to the length of fiue or ſix foot, is ſmooth and membranous, being ſome halfe fingers bredth, and variouſly diuided, like wet parchment or leather cut into thongs: this hath no ſwolne knots or bladders like as the former; and is the *Fucus marinus ſecundus* of *Dodonæus*.

6 This Wracke or ſea weed hath long and flat ſtalkes like the former, but the ſtalks are thicke ſet with ſwolne knots or bladders, out of which ſometimes grow little leaues, in other reſpects it is not vnlike the former kindes. *Dodonæus* makes this his *Fucus marinus* 3.

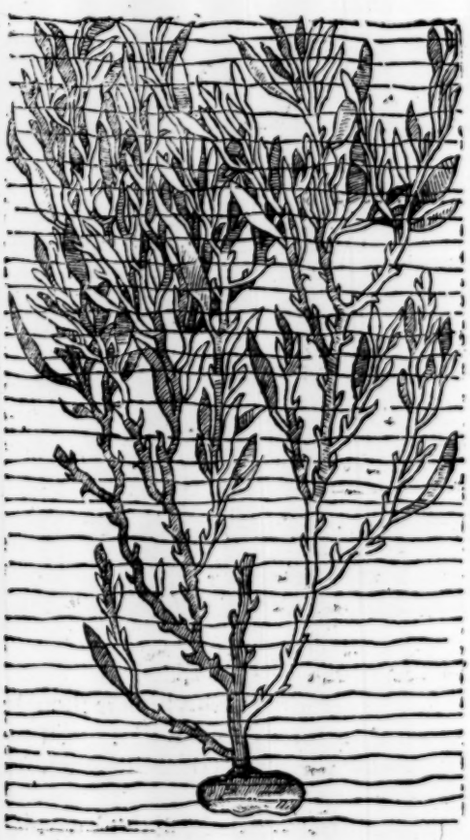
7 The leaues of this other Wracke, which *Dodonæus* makes his *Fucus marinus quartus*, are narrower, ſmaller, and much diuided; and this hath either none or very few of thoſe ſwollen bladders which ſome of the former kindes haue.

8 This, which *Lobel* calleth *Alga marina*, hath iointed blacke branched creeping roots of the thickneſſe of ones finger, which end as it were in diuers eares, or hairy awnes, compoſed of whitiſh hairy threds ſomewhat reſembling Spikenard: from the tops of thoſe eares forth leaues, long, narrow, ſoft, and graſſe-like, firſt greene, but white when they are dry. It growes in the ſea as the former. They vſe it in Italy and other hot countries to packe vp glaſſes with, to keepe them from breaking.

9 Of this Tribe are diuers other plants; but I will onely giue you the hiſtory of two more, which I firſt obſerued the laſt yeare, going in company with diuers London Apothecaries to finde Simples, as farre as Margate in the Iſland of Tenet; and whoſe figures (not before extant that I know of) I firſt gaue in my Iournall or enumeration of ſuch plants as we there and in other places found. The firſt of theſe by reaſon of his various growth is by *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* diſtinguiſhed

guiſhed into two, and deſcribed in the ſecond and third places. The third he calls *Fucus longiſſimo, latiſſimo, craſſoque folio*, and this is marked with the figure 1. The ſecond he calls *Fucus arboreus polyſchides*; and this you may ſee marked with the figure 2. This ſea Weed (as I haue ſaid) hath a various face, for ſometimes from a fibrous root, which commonly groweth to a pibble ſtone, or faſtened to a rocke, it ſendeth forth a round ſtalke ſeldome ſo thicke as ones little finger, and about ſome halfe foot in length, at the top whereof growes out a ſingle leafe, ſometimes an ell long, and then it is about the bredth of ones hand, and it ends in a ſharpe point, ſo that it very well reſembles a two edged ſword. Sometimes from the ſame root come forth two ſuch faſhioned leaues, but then commonly they are leſſer. Otherwhiles at the top of the ſtalke it diuides it ſelfe into eight, nine, ten, twelue, more or fewer parts, and that iuſt at the top of the ſtalke, and theſe neuer come to that length that the ſingle leaues do. Now this I iudge to be the *Fucus polyſchides* of *Bauhine*. That theſe two are not ſeuerall kindes I am certaine; for I haue marked both theſe varieties from one and the ſame root, as you may ſee them here expreſt in the figure. At Margate where they grow they call them ſea Girdles, and that name well befits the ſingle one; and the diuided one they may call Sea Hangers, for if you do hang the tops downewards, they doe reaſonable well reſemble the old faſhioned ſword-hangers. Thus much for their ſhape: now for their colour, which is not the ſame in all; for ſome are more greene, and theſe can ſcarce be dried; other-ſome are whitiſh, and theſe do quickly dry, and then both in colour and ſubſtance are ſo like parchment, that ſuch as know them not would at the firſt view take them to be nothing elſe. This is of a glutinous ſubſtance, and a little ſaltiſh taſte, and diuers haue told me they are good meate, being boiled tender, and ſo eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper.

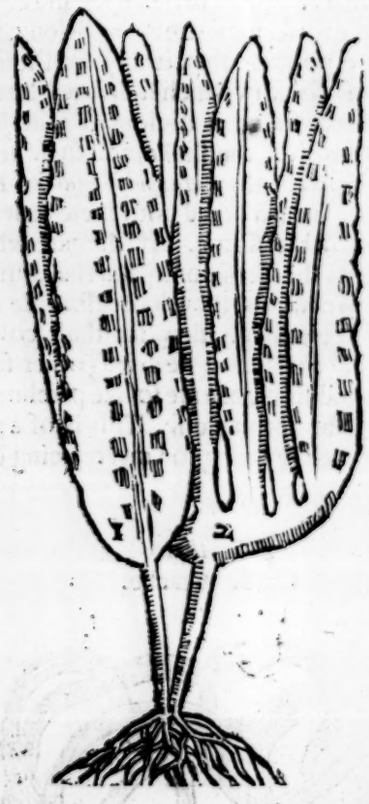
‡ 7 *Quercus marina quarta.*
Iagged Sea Wracke.



‡ 8 *Alga.*
Graſſe Wracke.

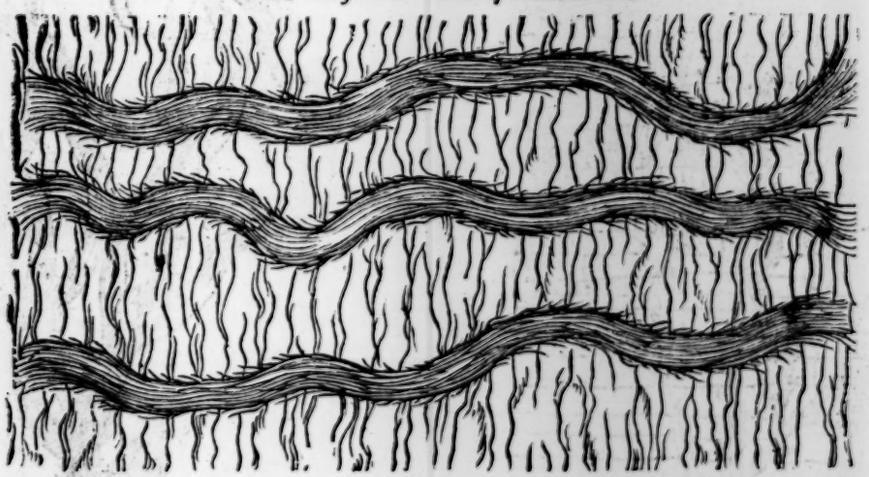
10 This which I giue you in the tenth place is not figured or deſcribed by any that as yet I haue met with; wherefore I gaue the figure and deſcription in the forementioned Iournall, which I will here repeate. This is a very ſucculent and fungous plant, of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe; it is of a darke yellowiſh colour, and buncheth forth on euerie ſide with many vnequall tuberoſities or knots: whereupon Mr. *Thomas Hickes* being in our companie did fitly name it Sea ragged Staffe. We did not obſerue it growing, but found one or two plants thereof ſome foot long apiece.

‡ 9 *Fucus phaſganoides & polyſchides.*
Sea Girdle and Hangers.



‡ 10 *Fucus ſpongioſus nodoſus.*
Sea ragged Staffe.

‡ 11 *Conferua.* Hairy Riuerweed.



11 In ſome ſlow running waters is to be found this long greene hairy weed, which is thought to be the *Conferua* of *Pliny*: it is made vp onely of long hairy greene threds, thicke thrummed together without any particular ſhape or faſhion, but only following the current of the ſtreame. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon the bodies of old Okes, Beech, and other wilde trees, in darke & thick woods: it is oftentimes found growing vpon rocks, and alſo in other ſhadowie places.

¶ *The Time and Names.*

It flouriſheth eſpecially in the Sommer moneths.

It taketh his name *Pulmonaria* of the likeneſſe of the forme which it hath with lungs or lights, called in Latine *Pulmones*, of ſome, *Lichen*: it is called in high-Dutch, **Lungenkraut**: in low-Dutch **Longhencruyt**: in French, *Herbe à Poulmon*: in Engliſh, Lung-wort, and wood Liuerwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This ſeemeth to be cold and dry.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues:*

It is reported that ſhepheards and certaine horſeleeches do with good ſucceſſe giue the pouder hereof with ſalt vnto their ſheepe and other cattell which be troubled with the cough, and be broken winded. A

Lungwoort is much commended of the learned Phyſitions of our time againſt the diſeaſes of the lungs, eſpecially for the inflammations and vlcers of the ſame, being brought into pouder, and drunke with water. B

It is likewiſe commended for bloudy and greene wounds, and for vlcers in the ſecret parts, and alſo to ſtay the reds. C

Moreouer, it ſtoppeth the bloudy flix, and other flixes and ſcourings, either vpwards or downewards, eſpecially if they proceed of choler: it ſtayeth vomiting, as men ſay, and it alſo ſtoppeth the belly.

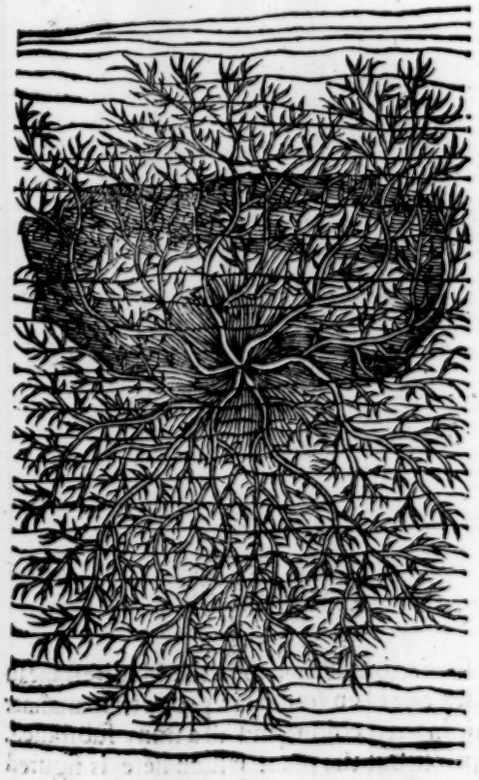
Oiſter greene fried with egges and made into a tanſie & eaten, is a ſingular remedy for to ſtreng then the weakneſſe of the backe. D

CHAP. 165. *Of Sea Moſſe, or Coralline.*

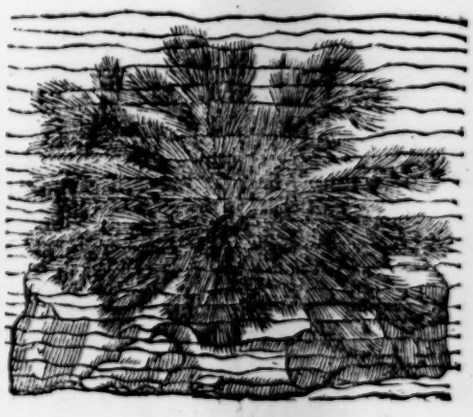
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers ſorts of Moſſe, growing as well within the bowels of the ſea, as vpon the rocks, diſtinguiſhed vnder ſundry titles.

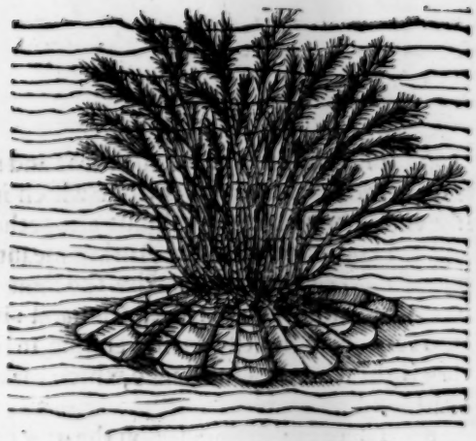
1 *Muſcus marinus, ſiue Corallina alba.*
White Coralline, or ſea Moſſe.



† 2 *Muſcus marinus albidus.*
White ſea Moſſe.



3 *Corallina Anglica.*
Engliſh Coralline.



¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

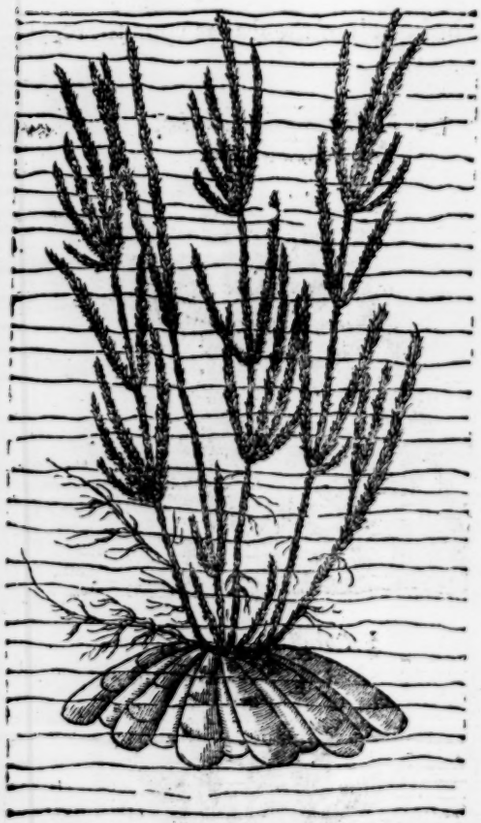
1 THis kinde of Sea Moſſe hath many ſmall ſtalkes finely couered or ſet ouer with ſmall leaues, very much cut or iagged, euen like the leaues of Dill, but hard, and of a ſtonie ſubſtance.

2 The ſecond is much like vnto the former, yet not ſtony, but more finely cut, and growing more vpright, branching it ſelfe into many diuiſions at the top, growing very thicke together, and in great quantitie, out of a piece of ſtone, which is faſhioned like an hat or ſmall ſtonie head, wherby it is faſtened vnto the rocks.

3 This third kinde of ſea moſſe is very well knowne in ſhops by the name *Corallina*; it yeeldeth forth a great number of ſhoots, in ſhap much like vnto Corall; being full of ſmall branches diſperſed here and there, diuerſly varying his colour, according to the place where it is found, beeing in ſome places red, in otherſome yellow, and of an herby colour; in ſome gray, or of an aſh colour, and in otherſome very white.

4 The fourth kinde of Sea Moſſe is ſomewhat like the former, but ſmaller, and not ſo plentiful where it groweth, proſpering alwaies vpon ſhels, as of Oyſters, Muſcles, and Scallops, as alſo vpon rolling ſtones, in the bottome of the water, which haue tumbled downe from the high cliffes and rocks, notwithſtanding the old prouerbe, that rolling ſtones neuer gather Moſſe.

4 *Corallina minima.*
The ſmalleſt Coralline.



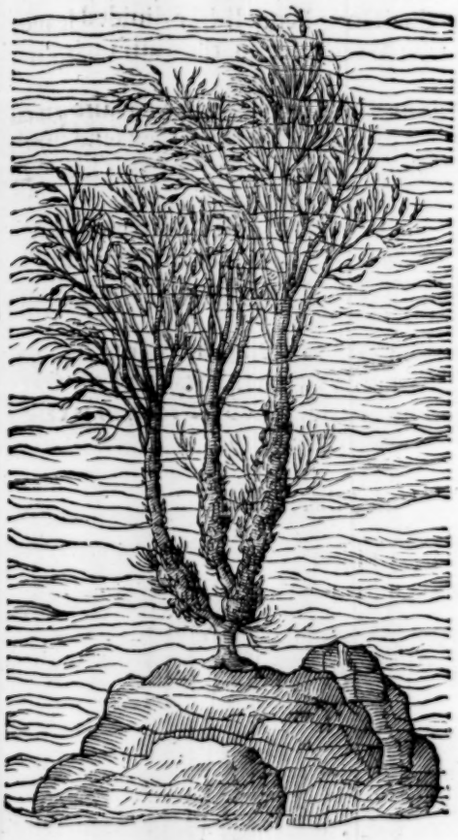
5 *Muſcus Corallinus, ſive Corallina montana.*
Corall Moſſe, or mountaine Coralline.

5 There is found vpon the rocks and mountaines of France, bordering vpon the Mediterranean ſea, a certaine kinde of Coralline, which in theſe parts hath not been found: it groweth in manner like vnto a branch of Corall, but altogether leſſer, of a ſhining red colour, and of a ſtony ſubſtance.

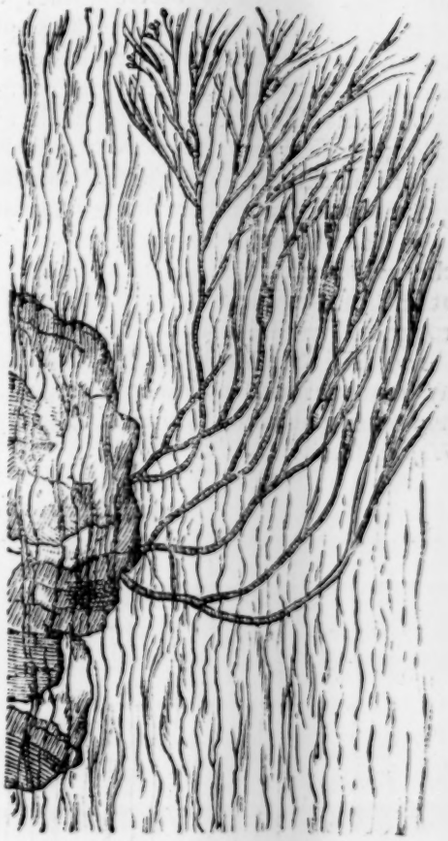
‡ I know not what our Author meant by this deſcription, but the plant which here is figured out of *Tabernamontanus* (and by the ſame title he hath it) is of a Moſſe growing vpon Hampſtead heath, and moſt ſuch places in England: it growes vp ſome two or three inches high, and is diuided into very many little branches ending in little threddy chiues: all the branches are hollow, and of a very light whitedry ſubſtance, which makes it ſomewhat to reſemble Coralline, yet is it not ſtony at all. ‡

6 There is alſo found vpon the rocks neere vnto Narbone in France, and not far from the ſea, a kinde

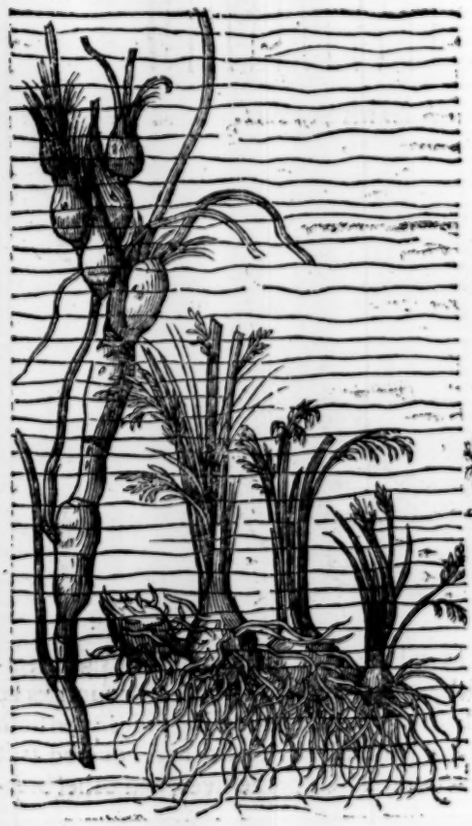
6 *Fucus marinus tenuifolius.*
Fenell Coralline, or Fenell Moſſe.



‡ 7 *Fucus ferulaceus.*
Sea Fenell.



‡ 8 *Fucus tenuifolius alter.*
Bulbous ſea Fennell.



‡ 9 *Muſcus marinus Clusius.*
Branched Sea Moſſe.

kinde of Coralline. it groweth vp to the forme of a ſmall ſhrub, branched diuerſly; whereon doe grow ſmall graſſe-like leaues, very finely cut or iagged, like vnto Fennel; yet are they of a ſtony ſubſtance, as are the reſt of the Corallines; of a darke ruſſet colour.

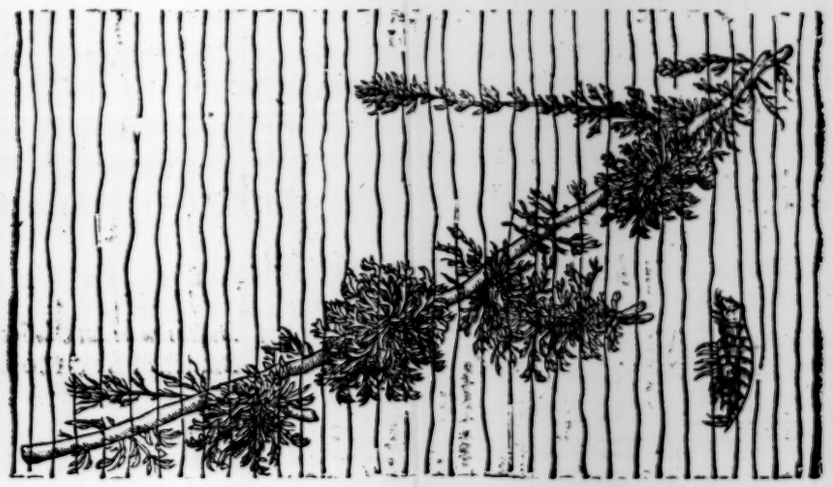
‡ 7 This growes alſo in the like places, hauing many ſmall long Fennell-like diuided leaues vpon ſtalks ſome foot long, with ſome ſwelling eminences here & there ſet in the diuiſions of the leaues: this is by *Lobel* called by the name I here giue you it.

8 This alſo hath fine cut leaues like thoſe of Fennell, but much leſſe & ſhorter, of a faire green colour: theſe grow vp from round tuberous roots, which together with the fibres they ſend forth are of a blackiſh colour: the ſtalks alſo are tuberous and ſwolne, as in other plants of this kind. It growes in the ſea with the former. *Dodonæus* calls this *Fucus marinus virens tenuifolius.*

9 This kinde of ſea Moſſe growes ſome foure or more inches long, diuided into many branches, which are ſubdiuided into ſmaller, ſet with leaues finely iagged, like thoſe of Cammomill; at firſt ſoft, flexible, and tranſparent, greene below, and purpliſh aboue; being dried, it becommeth rough and fragile, like as Coralline. It growes in the Mediterranean ſea.

10 This Sea Moſſe is a low little excreſcence, hauing ſomewhat broad cut leaues growing many from one root: in the whole face it reſembles the moſſe that grows vpon the branches of Okes and other trees, and is alſo white and very like it, but much more brittle. This by *Dodonæus* is called *Muſcus Marinus tertius.*

‡ 10 *Muſcus marinus* 3. *Dod.* Broad leafed Sea moſſe.



‡ 11 *Abies marina Belgica, Cluſ.* *Cluſius* his Sea Firr.

11 Vpon the rocks and ſhels of ſea fiſhes are to be found diuers ſmall plants, hauing reſemblance to others that grow vpon the land; and *Cluſius* ſaith, vpon the coaſt of the Low countries he obſerued one which very much reſembled the Fir-tree, hauing branches growing orderly on both ſides, but thoſe very brittle and ſmall, ſeldome exceeding a handfull in height, and couered as it were with many ſmall ſcales. He obſerued others that reſembled Cypreſſe trees, and other branches that reſembled Tameriske or heath. ‡

¶ *The*

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe Moſſes grow in the ſea vpon the rocks, and are oftentimes found vpon Oiſter ſhels, Muſkell ſhells, and vpon ſtones: I found very great plenty thereof vnder Reculuers and Margate, in the Ile of Thanet; and in other places alongſt the ſands from thence vnto Douer.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the other Moſſes, and are found at all times of the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

Sea Moſſe is called in Greeke βρύον θαλάσσιον: in Latine, *Muſcus marinus*: of the Apothecaries, Italians, and French men, *Corallina*: in Spaniſh, *Malharquiana yerua*: in high Dutch, Meermoſz: in low Dutch, Zee Moſch: in Engliſh, Sea Moſſe, and of many Corallina, after the Apothecaries word, and it may be called Corall Moſſe. The titles diſtinguiſh the other kindes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Corallina conſiſteth, as *Galen* ſaith, of an earthie and wateriſh eſſence, both of them cold: for by his taſte it bindeth, and being applied to any hot infirmitie, it alſo euidently cooleth: the earthie eſſence of this Moſſe hath in it alſo a certaine ſaltneſſe, by reaſon whereof likewiſe it drieth mightily.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioſcorides commendeth it to be good for the gout which hath need to be cooled. A

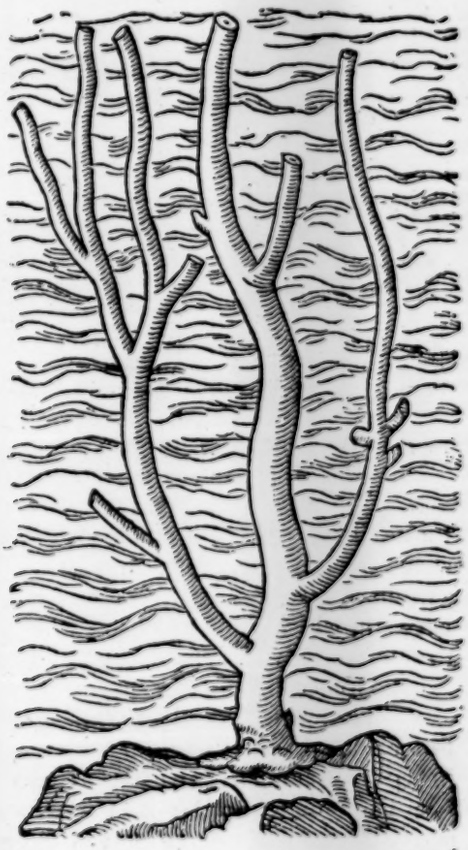
The later Phyſitions haue found by experience, that it killeth wormes in the belly; it is giuen to this purpoſe to children in the weight of a dram or thereabouts. B

That which cleaueth to Corall, and is of a reddiſh colour, is of ſome preferred and taken for the beſt: they count that which is whitiſh, to be the worſer. Notwithſtanding in the French Ocean, the Britain, the low countrey, or elſe in the Germane ocean ſea, there is ſcarce found any other than the whitiſh Coralline, which the nations neere adioyning do effectually vſe. C

Chap. 166. *Of Corall.*

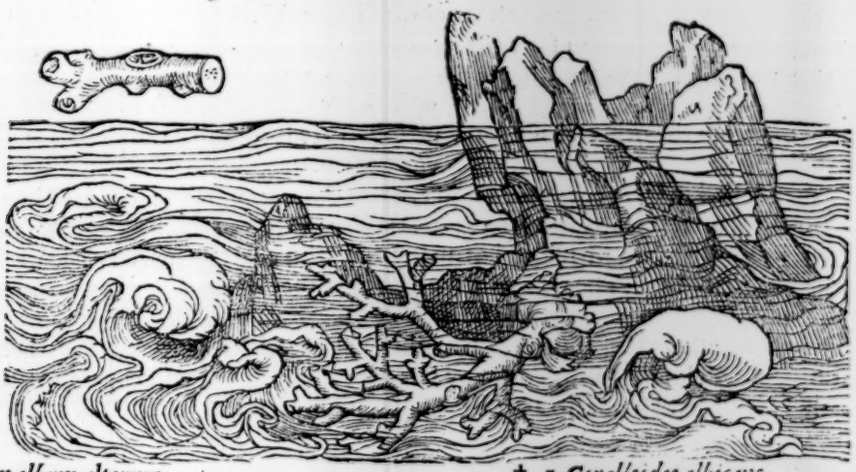
1 *Corallium rubrum.*
Red Corall.

2 *Corallium nigrum, ſive Antipathes.*
Blacke Corall.



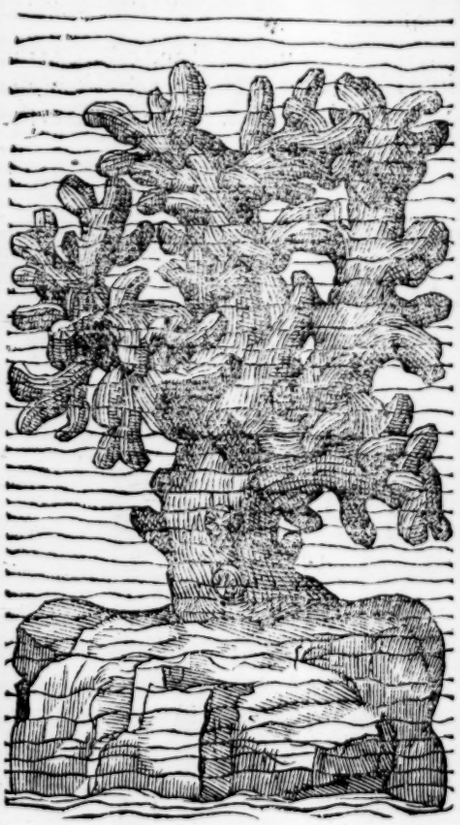
¶ *The*

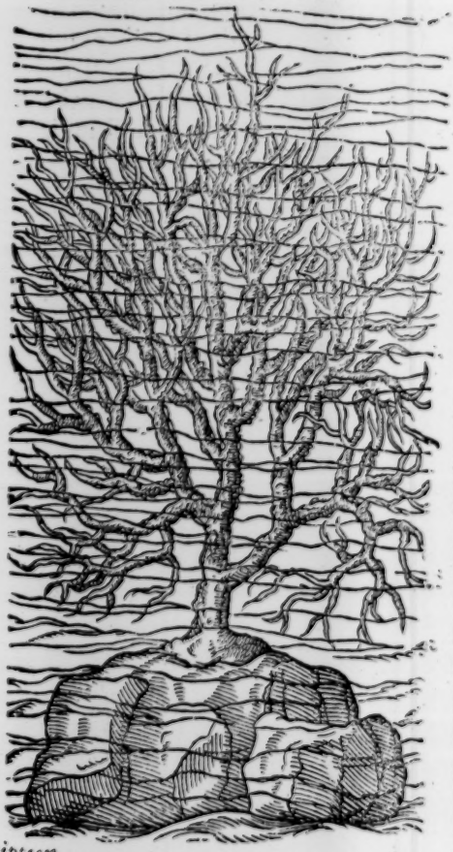
3 *Corallium album.* White Corrall.



4 *Corallium album alterum.*
The other white or yellow Corrall.

‡ 5 *Coralloides albicans.*
Whitiſh baſtard Corall.





¶ *The Deſcription.*

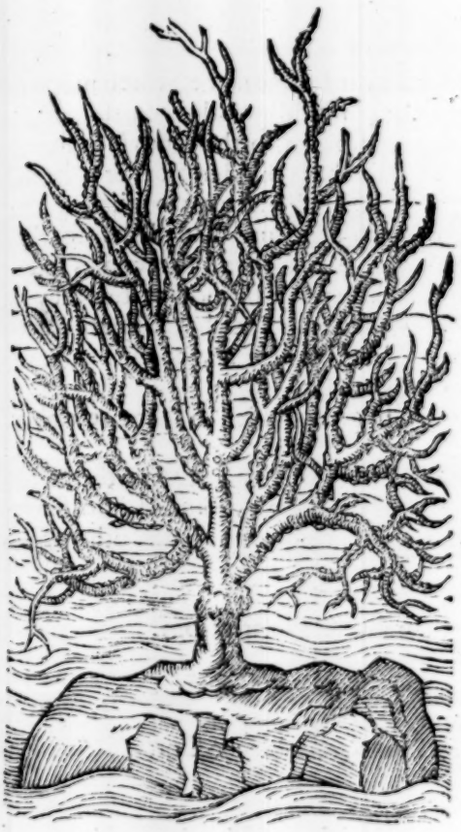
1 ALthough Corrall be a matter or ſubſtance, euen as hard as ſtones, yet I thinke it not amiſſe to place and inſert it here next vnto the moſſes, and the rather for that the kindes thereof do ſhew themſelues, as well in the maner of their growing, as in their place and forme, like vnto the Moſſes. This later age wherein we liue, hath found moe kindes hereof than euer were knowne or mentioned among the old writers. Some of theſe Corrals grow in the likeneſſe of a ſhrub, or ſtony matter; others in a ſtraight forme, with crags and ioints, ſuch as we ſee by experience: the which for that they are ſo well knowne, and in ſuch requeſt for Phyſicke, I will not ſtand to deſcribe; only this remember, that there is ſome Corrall of a pale yellow colour, as there be ſome red, and ſome white.

2 The blacke Corrall groweth vpon the rocks neere to the ſea about Maſſilia, in manner of the former; herein differing from it, in that this is of a ſhining blacke colour, and very ſmooth, growing vp rather like a tree, than like a ſhrub

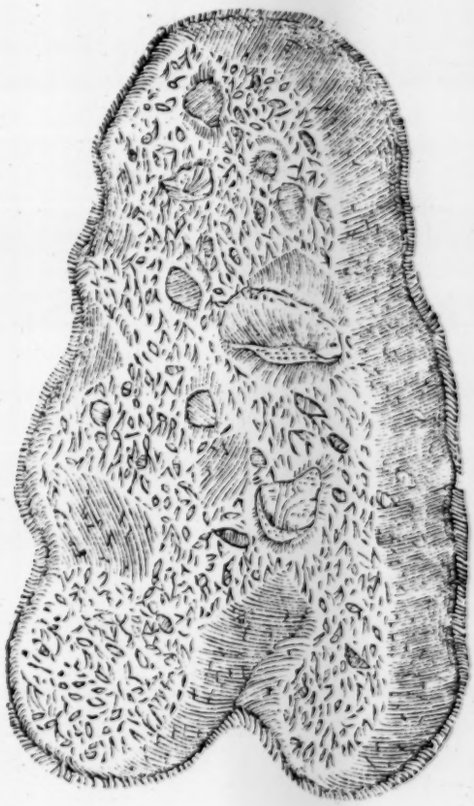
3 The white Corrall is like to the former, growing vpon the rocks neere the ſea, and in the Weſt parts of England, about Saint Michaels mount; but the branches hereof are ſmaller, and more brittle, finelier diſperſed into a number of branches, of a white colour.

4 The

‡ 6 *Coralloides rubens.*
Reddiſh baſtard Corall.



7 *Spongia marina alba.*
White Spunge.



‡ 8 *Spongia infundibuli forma.*
Funnell faſhioned Spunge.

‡ 9 *Spongia ramoſa.*
Branched Spunge.

4 The fourth and laſt groweth alſo vpon the Weſterne rocks of the ſea, and in the place aforenamed, and varieth his colour, ſometimes waxing white, ſometimes yellow, and ſometimes red.

‡ 5 This growes vp with many branches ſome two or three handfulls high; the inner part is a hard wooddy ſubſtance, which is couered ouer with a white and hard ſtony matter, ſo that it much reſembleth white Corall, but that it is neither ſo thicke, hard, nor ſmooth, but is rough

and bends eaſily without breaking, which Corall will not do. *Lobel* calls this *Corallina alba*, it growes in the Mediteranian ſea, and vpon the Coaſts of Spaine.

6 This in all reſpects is like the laſt deſcribed, the colour excepted, which is a darke red, and therefore better reſembles the red Corall. *Cluſius* refers both theſe to the *Quercus marina* mentioned by *Theophraſtus*, *Hiſt. plant. lib. 7. cap. 4.* ‡

7 There is found growing vpon the rockes neere vnto the ſea, a certaine matter wrought together, of the ſome or froth of the ſea, which we call ſpunges, after the Latine name, which may very fitly be inſerted among the ſea Moſſes, whereof to write at large would greatly increaſe our volume, and little profit the reader, conſidering we haſten to an end, and alſo that the vſe is ſo well knowne vnto all: therefore theſe few lines may ſerue vntill a further conſideration, or a ſecond Edition. ‡ Spunges are not like the *Alcyonium*, that is, an accidentall matter wrought together of the froth of the ſea, as our Author affirmes, but rather of a nobler nature than plants, for they are ſaid to haue ſence, and to contract themſelues at the approach of ones hand that comes to cut them vp, or for feare of any other harme-threatning obiect, and therefore by moſt writers they are referred to the ζωόφυτα which ſome render *Plantanimalia*, that is, ſuch as are neither abſolute plants, nor liuing creatures, but participate of both: they grow of diuers ſhapes and colours vpon the Rockes in the Mediterranian, as alſo in the Archipelago, or Ægean ſea.

8 *Cluſius* obſerued one yet adhering to the ſtone whereon it grew, which in ſhape reſembled a funnell, but in ſubſtance was like another Spunge.

9 There is alſo to be found vpon our Engliſh coaſt a ſmall kinde of ſpunge caſt vp by the ſea, and this is alſo of different ſhapes and colour, for the ſhape it is alwaies diuided into ſundry branches, but that after a different manner; and the colour is oft times browniſh, and otherwhiles gray or white. *Lobel* makes it *Conferuæ marinæ genus*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The place of their growing is ſufficiently ſpoken of in their ſeuerall deſcriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The time anſwereth the other kindes of ſea Moſſes.

¶ *The Names.*

Corallium rubrum is called in Engliſh, red Corrall. *Corallium nigrum*, blacke Corrall. *Corallium album*, white Corrall.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Corrall bindeth, and meanely cooleth: it clenſeth the ſcars and ſpots of the eies, and is very effectuall againſt the iſſues of bloud, and eaſeth the difficultie of making water.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Corrall drunke in wine or water, preſerueth from the ſpleene; and ſome hang it about the neckes of ſuch as haue the falling ſickeneſſe, and it is giuen in drinke for the ſame purpoſe.

B It is a ſoueraigne remedy to drie, to ſtop, and ſtay all iſſues of bloud whatſoeuer in man or woman, and the dyſentery.

C Burned Corrall drieth more than when it is vnburned, and being giuen to drinke in water, it helpeth the gripings of the belly, and the grieſes of the ſtone in the bladder.

D Corrall drunke in wine prouoketh ſleepe: but if the patient haue an ague, then it is with better ſucceſſe miniſtred in water, for the Corrall cooleth, and the water moiſtneth the body, by reaſon whereof it reſtraineth the burning heate in agues, and repreſſeth the vapours that hinder ſleepe.

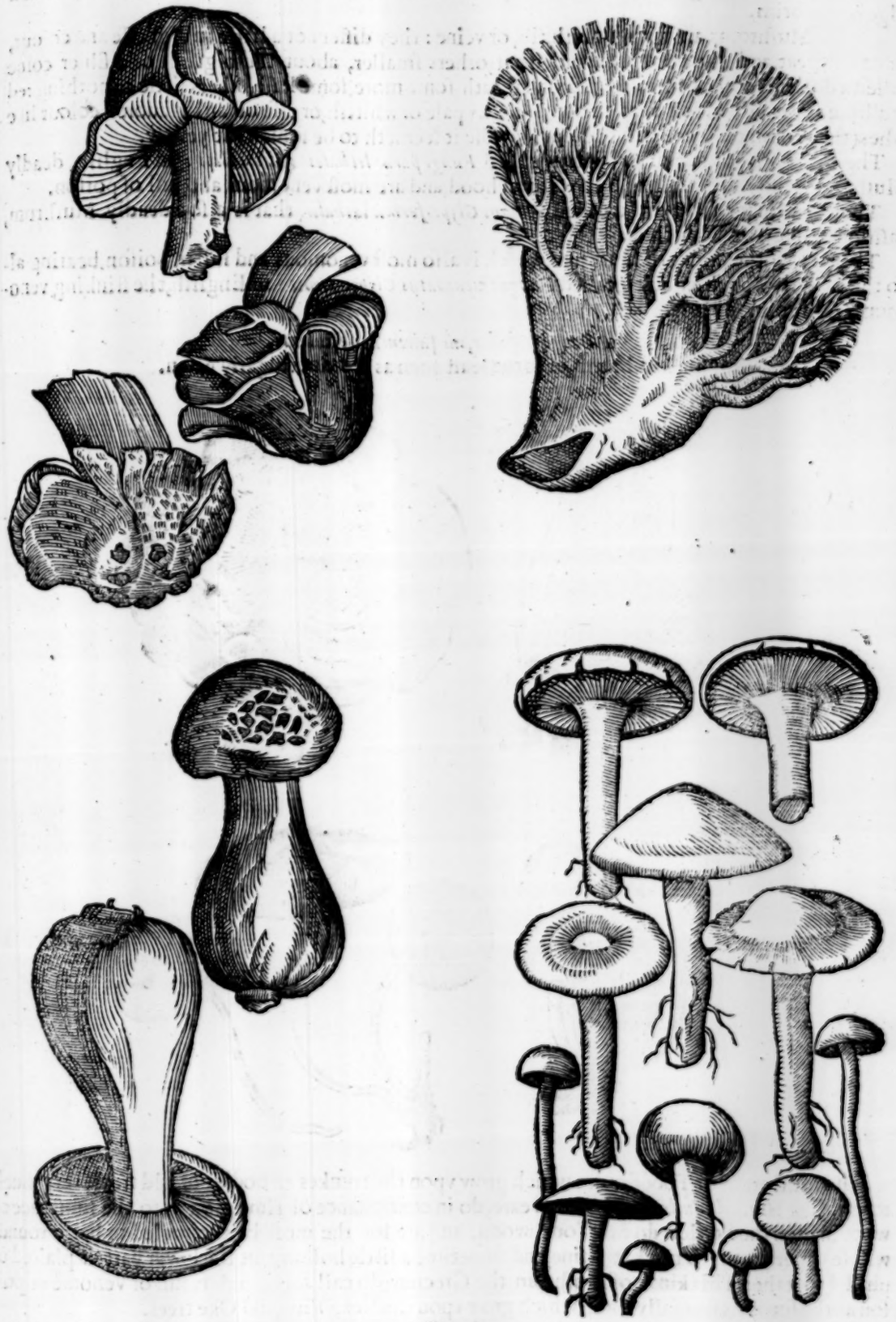
Chap. 167. *Of Muſhrumes, or Toadſtooles.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

Some Muſhrumes grow forth of the earth; other vpon the bodies of old trees, which differ altogether in kindes. Many wantons that dwell neere the ſea, and haue fiſh at will, are very deſirous for change of diet to feed vpon the birds of the mountaines; and ſuch as dwell vpon the hills or champion grounds, do longe after ſea fiſh; many that haue plenty of both, do hunger after the earthie excreſcences, called Muſhrumes: whereof ſome are very venomous and full of poiſon, others not ſo noiſome; and neither of them very wholeſome meate; wherefore for the auoiding of the venomous qualitie of the one, and that the other which is leſſe venomous may be diſcerned from it, I haue thought good to ſet forth their pictures with their names and places of growth. ‡ Becauſe the booke is already grown too voluminous, I will only giue you the figures of ſuch as my Author hath here mentioned, with ſome few others, but not trouble you with any more hiſtory, yet diſtinguiſh betweene ſuch as are eatable, and thoſe that be poyſonous, or at leaſt not to be eaten; for the firſt figured amongſt the poyſonous ones, is that we call Iewes-eare, which hath no poyſonous facultie in it. *Cluſius* (all whoſe figures I could haue here giuen you) hath written a peculiar tract of theſe baſtard plants, or excreſcences, where ſuch as deſire it may finde them ſufficiently diſcourſed of. ‡

¶ *The*

1 *Fungi vulgatiſſimi eſculenti.* Common Muſhrums to be eaten.



¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 GRound Muſhrums grow vp in one night, ſtanding vpon a thicke and round ſtalke, like vnto a broad hat or buckler, of a very white colour vntil it begin to wither, at what time it loſeth his faire white, declining to yellowneſſe: the lower ſide is ſomewhat hollow, ſet or decked with fine gutters, drawne along from the middle centre to the circumference or round edge of the brim.

2 All Muſhroms are without pith, rib, or veine: they differ not a little in bigneſſe and colour, ſome are great, and like a broad brimmed hat; others ſmaller, about the bigneſſe of a ſiluer coine called a doller: moſt of them are red vnderneath; ſome more, ſome leſſe; others little or nothing red at all: the vpper ſide which beareth out, is either pale or whitiſh, or elſe of an ill fauored colour like aſhes (they commonly call it Aſh colour) or elſe it ſeemeth to be ſomewhat yellow.

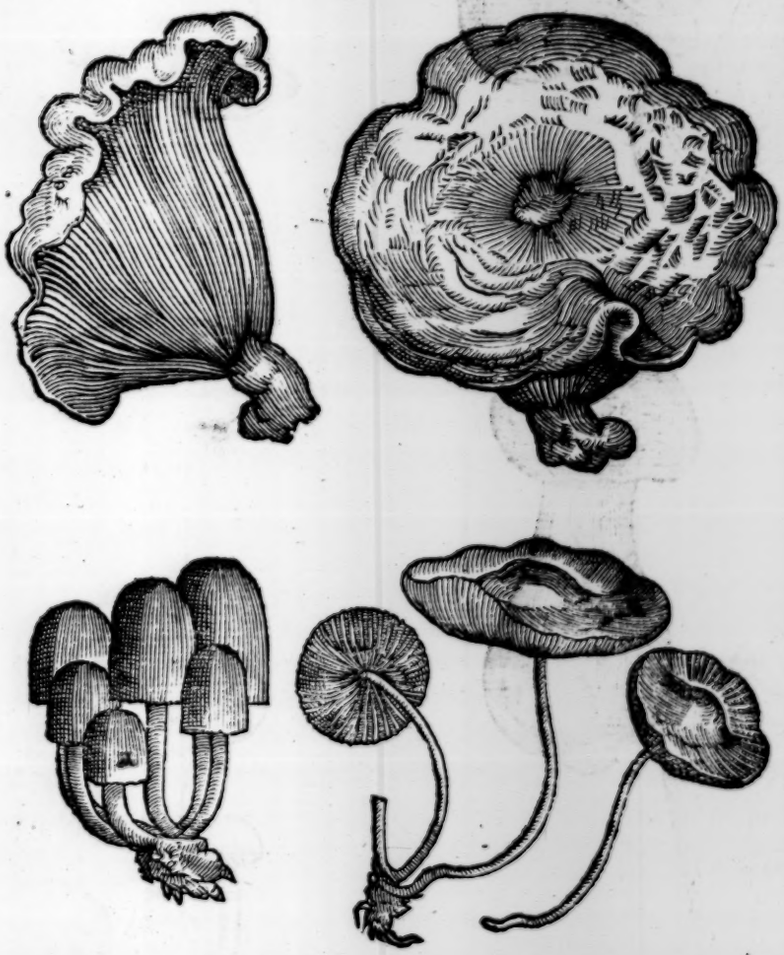
There is another kinde of Muſhrums called *Fungi parui lethales galericulati:* in Engliſh, deadly Muſhrums, which are faſhioned like vnto an hood, and are moſt venomous and full of poiſon.

There is a kinde of Muſhrum called *Fungus Clypeiformis lathalis*, that is alſo a deadly Muſhrum, faſhioned like a little buckler.

There is another kinde of Muſhrum, which is alſo moſt venomous and full of poiſon, bearing alſo the ſhape of a buckler, being called *Fungus venenatus Clypeiformis:* in Engliſh, the ſtinking venomous Muſhrom.

2 *Fungi lethales, aut ſaltem non eſculenti.*

Poyſon Muſhrums, or at the leaſt ſuch as are not vulgarly eaten.



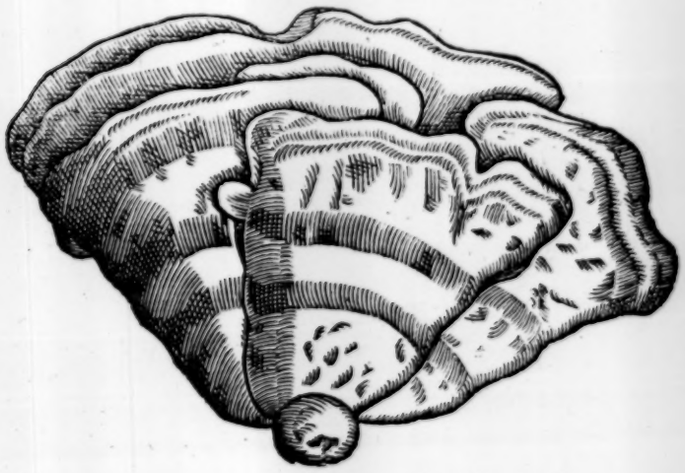
The Muſhrums or Toodſtooles which grow vpon the trunkes or bodies of old trees, very much reſembling *Auricula Iudæ*, that is Iewes eare, do in continuance of time grow vnto the ſubſtance of wood, which the Foulers do call Touchwood, and are for the moſt halfe circuled or halfe round, whoſe vpper part is ſomewhat plaine, and ſometime a little hollow, but the lower part is plaited or purſed together. This kinde of Muſhrum the Grecians do call ἀγαρικὸν, and is full of venome or poiſon as the former, eſpecially thoſe which grow vpon the Ilex, Oliue, and Oke trees.

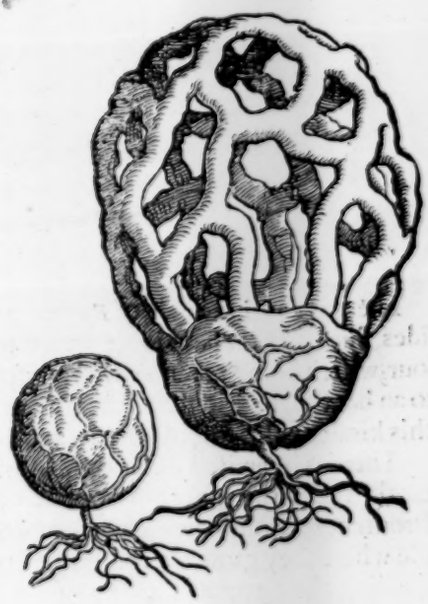
There is likewiſe a kinde of Muſhrum called *Fungus Fanaginoſus*, growing vp in moiſt and ſhadowie woods, which is alſo venomous, hauing a thicke and tuberous ſtalke, an handfull high, of a duskiſh colour, the top whereof is compact of many ſmall diuiſions, like vnto the hony combe.

There

Fungus ſambucinus, ſive Auricula Iudæ. Iewes eares.

Fungi lethales, ſiue non eſculenti. Poyſonous Muſhrums.

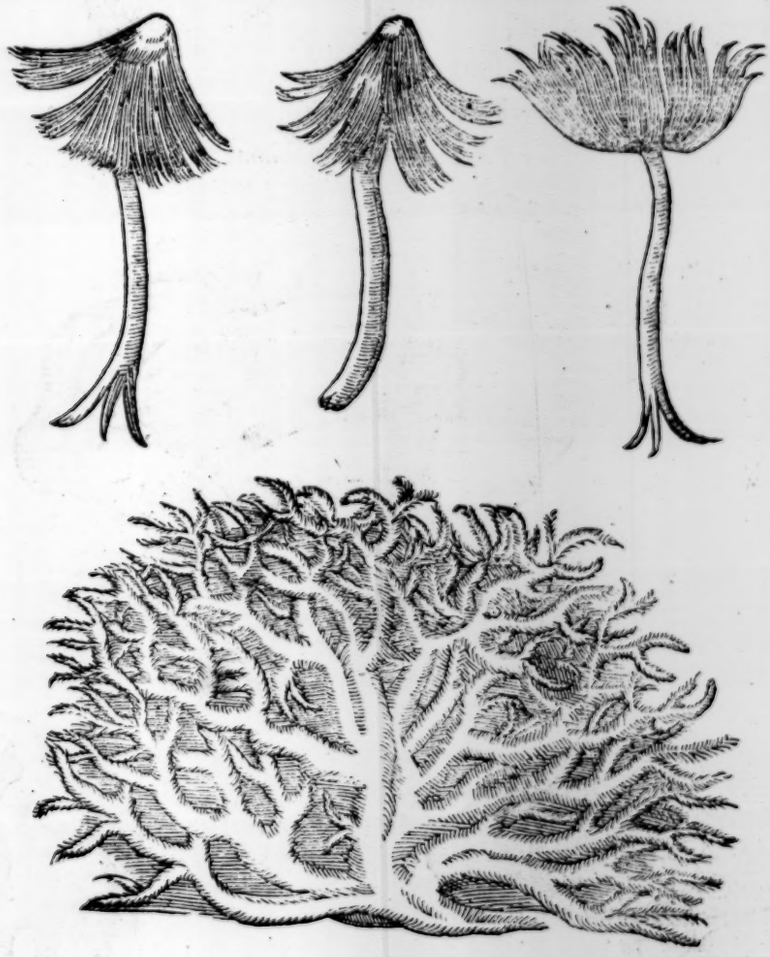




There is alſo found another, ſet forth vnder the title *Fungus virilis penis arecti forma*, which wee Engliſh, Pricke Muſhrum, taken from his forme.

3 *Fungus orbicularis*, or *Lupi crepitus*, ſome do call it *Lucernarum fungus*: in Engliſh, Fuſſe balls, Pucke Fuſſe, and Bulfiſts, with which in ſome places of England they vſe to kill or ſmolder their Bees, when they would driue the Hiues, and bereaue the poore Bees of their meat, houſes, and liues: theſe are alſo vſed in ſome places where neighbours dwell far aſunder, to carry and reſerue fire from place to place, whereof it tooke the name, *Lucernarum Fungus*: in forme they are very round, ſticking and cleauing vnto the ground, without any ſtalks or ſtems; at the firſt white, but afterward of a duskiſh colour, hauing no hole or breach in them, whereby a man may ſee into them, which being troden vpon do breath forth a moſt thin and fine pouder, like vnto ſmoke, very noiſome and hurtfull vnto the eies, cauſing a kinde of blindneſſe, which is called Poor-blinde, or Sand-blinde.

Fungi lethales, ſive non eſculenti. Poiſonous Muſhrums.



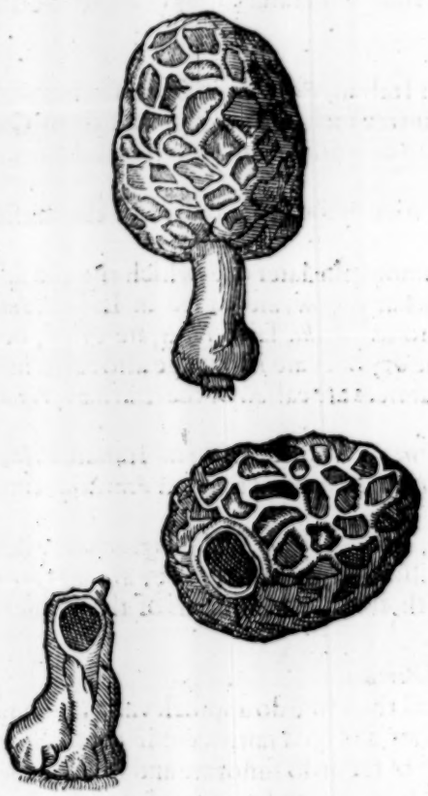
There is another kinde of *Fungus*, or Muſhrum, which groweth in moiſt medowes, and by ditch ſides, fiue or ſix inches high, couered ouer with a skin like a piece of ſheepes leather, of a ruſſet colour; which being taken away there appeareth a long and white ſtumpe, in forme not much vnlike to an handle, mentioned in the title, or like vnto the white and tender ſtalke of Aron, but greater: this kinde is alſo full of venome and poiſon.

There is likewiſe a kinde of Muſhrum, with a certaine round excreſcence, growing within the earth, vnder the vpper cruſt or face of the ſame, in dry and grauelly grounds in Pannonia and the Prouinces adioining which do cauſe the ground to ſwel, and be full of hils like Mole-hils. The people where they grow, are conſtrained to dig them vp and caſt them abroad like as we do Mole-hils. ſpoiling their grounds, as Mole-hils are hurtfull vnto our ſoile: theſe haue neither ſtalks, leaues, fibres nor ſtrings annexed or faſtened vnto them, and for the moſt part are of a reddiſh colour, but within of a whitiſh yellow: the Grecians haue called this tuberous excreſcence, *Idna*, and the Latines *Tubera*: the Spaniards do call them *Turmas de tierra*: in Engliſh wee may call them Spaniſh Fuſſe bals.

¶ *The Place.*

Muſhrums come vp about the roots of trees, in graſſie places of medowes, and Ley Land newly turned

Fungus fauiginoſus.
Hony-comb'd Muſhrome.



Fungus Virilis Penis effigie.
Pricke Muſhrom.

Tubera terræ.
Fuſſe-balls, or Puckfiſts.

turned; in woods alſo where the ground is ſandy, but yet dankiſh: they grow likewiſe out of wood, forth of the rotten bodies of trees, but they are vnprofitable and nothing worth. Poiſonſome Muſhroms, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, groweth where old ruſty iron lieth, or rotten clouts, or neere to ſerpents dens, or roots of trees that bring forth venomous fruit. Diuers eſteeme thoſe for the beſt which grow in medowes, and vpon mountaines and hilly places, as *Horace* ſaith, *lib. ſer. 2. ſatyr. 4.*

——— *pratenſibus optima fungis*
Natura eſt, alijs malè creditur.

The medow Muſhroms are in kinde the beſt,
It is ill truſting any of the reſt.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Time.*

Diuers come vp in Aprill, and laſt not till May, for they flouriſh but whileſt Aprill continues: others grow later, about Auguſt; yet all of them after raine, and therefore they are found one yere ſooner, and another later. Muſhroms, ſaith *Pliny*, grow in ſhoures of raine: they come of the ſlime of trees, as the ſame Author affirmeth.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Fungi*: in Greeke, μύκητες: in Italian, *Fonghi*: in Spaniſh, *Hungos*, *Cugumenos*: in French, *Campinion*, which word the low-Countrey men alſo vſe, and call them **Campernoellen**: in high-Dutch, **Schwemme**, **Pfifferling**: in Engliſh, Muſhroms, Toad-ſtooles, and Paddock-ſtooles.

The Muſhroms that come vp in Aprill are called in Latine of ſome, *Spongiolæ*: of the Italians, *Prignoli*: and in high-Dutch, **Morchel.**

They that are of a light red are called of ſome *Boleti*, among the later ones which riſe and fall away in ſeuen dayes. The white, or thoſe which be ſomewhat yellow, are called in Latine, *Suilli*: which the later Phyſitions name *Porcini*, or Swine Muſhroms. *Suilli*, ſaith *Pliny*, are dried, being hanged vpon ruſhes, which are thruſt through them. The dry ones are in our age alſo eaten in Bohemia and Auſtria: they that grow by the roots of Poplar trees are called of the Latines, *Populnei*, Poplar Muſhroms.

Puffes-fiſts are commonly called in Latine, *Lupi crepitus*, or **Wolfes fiſts**: in Italian, *Veſcie de Lupo*: in Engliſh, Puffes-fiſts, and Fuſſe-balls in the North. *Pliny* nameth them *Pezicæ*, as though he ſhould ſay, flat.

Tree Muſhroms be called in Greeke, μυκήτες: in Latine, *Fungi arborum*, and *Fungi arborei*: in Engliſh, tree Muſhroms, or Touch-wood: in high-Dutch alſo **Schwemme.** They are all thought to be poiſonſome, being inwardly taken. *Nicander* writeth, that the Muſhroms of the Oliue tree, the Ilex tree, and of the Oke tree bring death.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A *Galen* affirmes, that they are all very cold and moiſt, and therefore do approch vnto a venomous and murthering facultie, and ingender a clammy, pituitous, and cold nutriment if they be eaten. To conclude, few of them are good to be eaten, and moſt of them do ſuffocate and ſtrangle the eater. Therefore I giue my aduice vnto thoſe that loue ſuch ſtrange and new fangled meates, to beware of licking honey among thornes, leſt the ſweetneſſe of the one do not counteruaile the ſharpneſſe and pricking of the other.

B Fuſſe-balls are no way eaten: the pouder of them doth dry without biting: it is fitly applied to merigalls, kibed heeles, and ſuch like.

C In diuers parts of England where people dwell farre from neighbours, they carry them kindled with fire, which laſteth long: whereupon they were called *Lucernarum Fungi*.

D The duſt or pouder hereof is very dangerous for the eyes, for it hath been often ſeen, that diuers haue been pore-blinde euer after, when ſome ſmall quantitie thereof hath been blowne into their eyes.

E The countrey people do vſe to kill or ſmother Bees with theſe Fuſſe-balls, being ſet on fire, for the which purpoſe it fitly ſerueth.

F ‡ The fungous excreſcence of the Elder, commonly called a Iewes eare, is much vſed againſt the inflammations and all other ſoreneſſes of the throat, being boiled in milke, ſteeped in beere, vineger, or any other conuenient liquor. ‡

Chap. 168.

Of great Tooth-wort, or Clownes Lung-wort.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THere is often found among the Muſhroms a certaine kinde of excreſcence conſiſting of a jelly or ſoft ſubſtance, like that of the Muſhroms, and therefore it may the more fitly be here inſerted: it riſeth forth of the ground in forme like vnto *Orobanche*, or the Broome-Rape, and alſo in ſubſtance, hauing a tender, thicke, tuberous, or miſ-ſhapen body, conſiſting as it were of ſcales like teeth (whereof it tooke his name) of a duſty ſhining colour tending to purple. The ſtalke riſeth vp in the middle, garniſhed with little gaping hollow floures like thoſe of Satyrion; on the outſide of an ouerworne whitiſh colour: the whole plant reſembleth a rude forme of that jelly,

gellie, or ſlimie matter, found in the fields, which we call the falling of ſtars: the root is ſmall and tender.

2 There is alſo another ſort hereof found, not differing from the precedent: the chiefe difference conſiſteth in that, that this plant is altogether leſſer; ‡ and hath a root diuerſly diuaricated like Corall, white of colour, full of juice, and without any fibres annexed thereto ‡; in other reſpects like.

1 *Dentaria maior Mathioli.*
Great Toothwoort, or Lungwoort.

2 *Dentaria minor.*
Little Lungwoort.

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe plants do grow at the bottome of Elme trees, and ſuch like, in ſhadowie places: I found it growing in a lane called Eaſt-lane, vpon the right hand as ye go from Maidſtone in Kent vnto Cockes Heath, halfe a mile from the towne; and in other places thereabout: it doth alſo grow in the fields about Croidon, eſpecially about a place called Groutes, being the land of a worſhipfull Gentleman called M^r. *Garth*: and alſo in a wood in Kent neere Crayfoot, called Rowe, or Rough-hill: it groweth likewiſe neere Harwood in Lancaſhire, a mile from Whanley, in a wood called Talbot banke.

¶ *The Time.*

They flouriſh in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not any other name extant, more than is ſet forth in the deſcription.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing extant of the faculties hereof, either of the ancient or later writers: neither haue we any thing of our owne experience; onely our countrie women do call it Lungwoort, and do vſe it againſt the cough, and all other imperfections of the lungs: but what benefit they reape thereby I know not; neither can any of iudgement giue me further inſtruction thereof.

Chap. 166. *Of Saunders.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

THe ancient Greekes haue not knowne the ſorts of Saunders: *Garcias* and others deſcribe three, *Album*, *Rubrum*, and *Pallidum*: which in ſhops is called *Citrinum*.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe Saunders tree groweth to the bigneſſe of the Walnut-tree, garniſhed with many goodly branches; whereon are ſet leaues like thoſe of the Lentiske tree, alwaies greene; among which come forth very faire floures, of a blew colour tending to blacknesſe; after commeth the fruit of the bigneſſe of a Cherry, greene at the firſt, and blacke when it is ripe; without taſte, and ready to fall downe with euery little blaſt of winde: the timber or wood is of a white colour, and a very pleaſant ſmell.

2 There is likewiſe another which groweth very great, the floures and fruit agree with the other of his kinde: the wood is of a yellowiſh colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

‡ 3 The third ſort which wee call Red-Saunders is a very hard and ſollid wood, hauing little or no ſmell, the colour thereof is very red, it groweth not in thoſe places where the other grow, neither is the forme of the tree deſcribed by any that I know of, it is frequently vſed to colour ſauces, and for ſuch like vſes. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The white and yellow Saunders grow naturally, and that in great aboundance, in an Iſland called Timor, and alſo in the Eaſt-Indies beyond the riuer Sanges or rather Ganges, which the Indians call *Hanga*, and alſo about Iaua, where it is of better odour than any that groweth elſewhere.

The red Saunders growes within the riuer Ganges, eſpecially about Tanaſarim, and in the marriſh grounds about Charamandell: *Auicen*, *Serapio*, and moſt of the Mauritanians call it by a corrupt name, *Sandal*: in Timor, Malaca, and in places neere adioyning, *Chandama*: in Decan and Guzarate, *Sercanda*: in Latine, *Sandalum* and *Santalum*, adding thereto for the colour *album*, *flauum*, or *Citrinum*, and *rubrum*, that is, white, yellow, and red Saunders.

¶ *The Time.*

Theſe trees which are the white and yellow Saunders grow greene Winter and Sommer, and are not one knowne from another, but by the Indians themſelues, who haue taken very certaine notes and markes of them, becauſe they may the more ſpeedily diſtinguiſh them when the Mart commeth.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue been ſufficiently ſpoken of in their deſcriptions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

† Yellow and white Saunders are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond. The redde Saunders are not ſo hot. †

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The Indians do vſe the decoction made in water, againſt hot burning agues, and the ouermuch flowing of the menſes, *Eriſipelas*, the gout, and all inflammations, eſpecially if it be mixed with the iuice of Nightſhade, Houſleeke, or Purſlane.

B The white Saunders mixed with Roſe water, and the temples bathed therewith, ceaſeth the paine of the megrim, and keepeth backe the flowing of humours to the eies.

C *Auicen* affirmeth it to be good for all paſſions of the hart, and maketh it glad and merry, and therefore good to be put in colliſes, iellies, and all delicate meates which are made to ſtrengthen and reuiue the ſpirits.

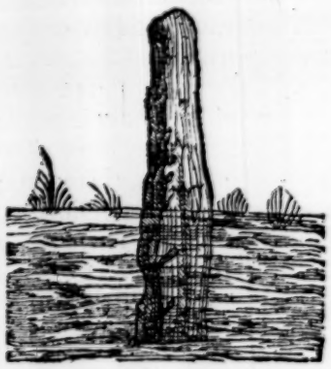
D ‡ Red Saunders haue an aſtrictiue and ſtrengthning facultie, but are not cordiall as the other two, they are vſed in diuers medicines and meates both for their facultie and pleaſing red colour which they giue to them. ‡

Chap. 170. *Of Stony wood, or wood made Stones.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

AMong the wonders of England this is one of great admiration, and contrarie vnto mans reaſon and capacitie, that there ſhould be a kinde of wood alterable into the hardneſſe of a ſtone called Stonie wood, or rather a kinde of water, which hardneth wood and other things, into the nature and matter of ſtones. But we know that the workes of God are wonderfull,

Lignum Lapideum, ſiue in Lapides conuerſum.
Stonie wood, or wood made ſtones.



wonderfull, if we doe but narrowly ſearch the leaſt of them, which we dayly behold; much more if we turne our eyes vpon thoſe that are ſeldome ſeene, and knowne but of a few, and that of ſuch as haue painfully trauelled in the ſecrets of Nature. This ſtrange alteration of nature is to be ſeene in ſundry parts of England & Wales, through the qualities of ſome waters and earth, which change ſuch things into ſtone as do fall therein, or which are of purpoſe for triall put into them. In the North part of England there is a Well neere vnto Knaesborough, which will change any thing into ſtone, whether it be wood, timber, leaues of trees, moſſe, leather gloues, or ſuch like. There be diuers places in Bedfordſhire, Warwickſhire, and Wales, where there is ground of that qualitie, that if a ſtake be driuen into it, that part of the ſtake which is within the ground will be a firme and hard ſtone, and all that which is aboue the ground retaineth his former ſubſtance and nature. Alſo my ſelfe being at Rougby (about ſuch time as our fantaſticke people did with great concourſe and multitudes repaire and run headlong vnto the ſacred Wells of *Newnam Regis*, in the edge of Warwickſhire, as vnto the water of life, which could cure all diſeaſes) I went from thence vnto theſe Wells, where I found growing ouer the ſame a faire Aſh tree, whoſe boughes did hang ouer the ſpring of water, whereof ſome that were ſeare and rotten, and ſome that of purpoſe were broken off, fell into the water, and were all turned into ſtones. Of theſe boughes or parts of the tree I brought into London, which when I had broken in pieces, therein might be ſeene, that the pith and all the reſt was turned into ſtones; yea many buds and flourings of the tree falling into the ſaid water, were alſo turned into hard ſtones, ſtill retaining the ſame ſhape and faſhion that they were of before they were in the water. I doubt not but if this water were proued about the hardning of ſome Confections Phyſicall, for the preſeruation of them, or other ſpecial ends, it would offer greater occaſion of admiration for the health and benefit of mankinde, than it doth about ſuch things as already haue been experimented, tending to very little purpoſe.

Chap. 171.

Of the Gooſe tree, Barnacle tree, or the tree bearing Geeſe.

Britannica Conchæ anatiferæ.
The breed of Barnacles.

¶ The

¶ *The Deſcription.*

HAuing trauelled from the Graſſes growing in the bottome of the fenny waters, the Woods, and mountaines, euen vnto Libanus it ſelfe; and alſo the ſea, and bowels of the ſame, wee are arriued at the end of our Hiſtorie; thinking it not impertinent to the concluſion of the ſame, to end with one of the maruells of this land (we may ſay of the world.) The hiſtorie whereof to ſet forth according to the worthineſſe and raritie thereof, would not only require a large and peculiar volume, but alſo a deeper ſearch into the bowels of nature, than my intended purpoſe wil ſuffer me to wade into, my ſufficiencie alſo conſidered; leauing the hiſtorie thereof rough hewen, vnto ſome excellent men, learned in the ſecrets of nature, to be both fined and refined: in the mean ſpace take it as it falleth out, the naked and bare truth, though vnpoliſhed. There are found in the North parts of Scotland and the Iſlands adiacent, called Orchades, certain trees whereon do grow certaine ſhells of a white colour tending to ruſſet, wherein are contained little liuing creatures: which ſhells in time of maturitie do open, and out of them grow thoſe little liuing things, which falling into the water do become fowles, which we call Barnakles; in the North of England, brant Geeſe; and in Lancaſhire, tree Geeſe: but the other that do fall vpon the land periſh and come to nothing. Thus much by the writings of others, and alſo from the mouths of people of thoſe parts, which may very well accord with truth.

But what our eyes haue ſeene, and hands haue touched we ſhall declare. There is a ſmall Iſland in Lancaſhire called the Pile of Foulders, wherein are found the broken pieces of old and bruiſed ſhips, ſome whereof haue been caſt thither by ſhipwracke, and alſo the trunks and bodies with the branches of old and rotten trees, caſt vp there likewiſe; whereon is found a certaine ſpume or froth that in time breedeth vnto certaine ſhels, in ſhape like thoſe of the Muskle, but ſharper pointed, and of a whitiſh colour: wherein is contained a thing in forme like a lace of ſilke finely wouen as it were together, of a whitiſh colour, one end whereof is faſtned vnto the inſide of the ſhell, euen as the fiſh of Oiſters and Muskles are: the other end is made faſt vnto the belly of a rude maſſe or lumpe, which in time commeth to the ſhape and forme of a Bird: when it is perfectly formed the ſhell gapeth open, and the firſt thing that appeareth is the foreſaid lace or ſtring; next come the legs of the bird hanging out, and as it groweth greater it openeth the ſhell by degrees, til at length it is all come forth, and hangeth onely by the bill: in ſhort ſpace after it commeth to full maturitie, and falleth into the ſea, where it gathereth feathers, and groweth to a fowle bigger than a Mallard, and leſſer than a Gooſe, hauing blacke legs and bill or beake, and feathers blacke and white, ſpotted in ſuch manner as is our Mag-Pie, called in ſome places a Pie-Annet, which the people of Lancaſhire call by no other name than a tree Gooſe: which place aforeſaid, and all thoſe parts adioyning do ſo much abound therewith, that one of the beſt is bought for three pence. For the truth hereof, if any doubt, may it pleaſe them to repaire vnto me, and I ſhall ſatisfie them by the teſtimonie of good witneſſes.

Moreouer, it ſhould ſeeme that there is another ſort hereof; the hiſtorie of which is true, and of mine owne knowledge: for trauelling vpon the ſhore of our Engliſh coaſt betweene Douer and Rumney, I found the trunke of an old rotten tree, which (with ſome helpe that I procured by Fiſhermens wiues that were there attending their husbands returne from the ſea) we drew out of the water vpon dry land: vpon this rotten tree I found growing many thouſands of long crimſon bladders, in ſhape like vnto puddings newly filled, before they be ſodden, which were very cleere and ſhining; at the nether end whereof did grow a ſhell fiſh, faſhioned ſomewhat like a ſmall Muskle, but much whiter, reſembling a ſhell fiſh that groweth vpon the rockes about Garnſey and Garſey, called a Lympit: many of theſe ſhells I brought with me to London, which after I had opened I found in them liuing things without forme or ſhape; in others which were neerer come to ripenes I found liuing things that were very naked, in ſhape like a Bird: in others, the Birds couered with ſoft downe, the ſhell halfe open, and the Bird ready to fall out, which no doubt were the Fowles called Barnakles. I dare not abſolutely auouch euery circumſtance of the firſt part of this hiſtory, concerning the tree that beareth thoſe buds aforeſaid, but will leaue it to a further conſideration; howbeit that which I haue ſeene with mine eyes, and handled with mine hands, I dare confidently auouch, and boldly put downe for veritie. Now if any will obiect, that this tree which I ſaw might be one of thoſe before mentioned, which either by the waues of the ſea or ſome violent wind had been ouerturned, as many other trees are; or that any trees falling into thoſe ſeas about the Orchades, will of themſelues beare the like fowles, by reaſon of thoſe ſeas and waters, theſe being ſo probable coniectures, and likely to be true, I may not without preiudice gaineſay, or indeauour to confute.

‡ The Barnakle, whoſe fabulous breed my Author here ſets downe, and diuers others haue alſo

alſo deliuered, were found by ſome Hollanders to haue another originall, and that by egges, as other Birds haue: for they in their third voyage to finde out the North-Eaſt paſſage to China, and the Molucco's, about the eightieth degree and eleuen minutes of Northerly latitude, found two little Iſlands, in the one of which they found aboundance of theſe Geeſe ſitting vpon their egges, of which they got one Gooſe, and tooke away ſixty egges, &c. *Vide Pontani, Rerum & vrb. Amſteldam. Hiſt. lib. 2. cap. 22.* Now the ſhells out of which theſe birds were thought to fly, are a kinde of *Balanus marinus*; and thus *Fabius Columna*, in the end of his *Phytobaſanos*, writing *piſcium aliquot hiſtoria*, iudiciouſly proues: to whoſe opinion I wholly ſubſcribe, and to it I refer the Curious. His aſſeueration is this: *Conchas vulgò Anatiferas, non eſſe fructus terreſtres, neque ex ijs Anates oriri; ſed Balani marinæ ſpeciem.* I could haue ſaid ſomthing more hereof, but thus much I thinke may ſerue, together with that which *Fabius Columna* hath written vpon this point. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The borders and rotten plankes whereon are found theſe ſhels wherein is bred the Barnakle, are taken vp in a ſmall Iſland adioyning to Lancaſhire, halfe a mile from the maine land, called the Pile of Foulders.

¶ *The Time.*

They ſpawne as it were in March and Aprill; the Geeſe are formed in May and Iune, and come to fulneſſe of feathers in the moneth after.

And thus hauing through Gods aſſiſtance diſcourſed ſomewhat at large of Graſſes, Herbes, Shrubs, Trees, and Moſſes, and certaine Excreſcences of the earth, with other things moe, incident to the hiſtorie thereof, we conclude and end our preſent Volume, with this wonder of England. For the which Gods name be euer honored and praiſed.

FINIS.

AN APPENDIX OR ADDITION OF certaine Plants omitted in the former Hiſtorie.

The Preface.

HAuing run through the Hiſtorie of Plants gathered by Mr. *Gerrard*, and much enlarged the ſame both by the addition of many Figures and hiſtories of Plants not formerly contained in it, and by the amending and encreaſing the hiſtorie of ſundry of thoſe which before were therein treated of; I finde that I haue forgotten diuers which I intended to haue added in their fitting places: the occaſion hereof hath beene, my many buſineſſes, the troubleſomeneſſe, and aboue all, the great expectation and haſt of the Worke, whereby I was forced to performe this task within the compaſſe of a yeare. Now being conſtant to my firſt reſolution, I here haue, as time would giue me leaue, and my memorie ſerue, made a briefe collection and addition (though without method) of ſuch as offered themſelues vnto me; and without doubt there are ſundrie others which are as fitting to be added as thoſe; and I ſhould not haue been wanting, if time would haue permitted me to haue entred into further conſideration of them. In the meane time take in good part thoſe that I haue here preſented to your view.

CHAP. I. *Of the Maracoc or Paſſion-floure.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Plant, which the Spaniards in the Weſt Indies call *Granadilla*, becauſe the fruit ſomewhat reſembles a Pomegranat, which in their tongue they term *Granadas*, is the ſame which the Virginians call *Maracoc*. The Spaniſh Friers for ſome imaginarie reſemblances in the floure, firſt called it *Flos Paſſionis*, the Paſſion floure, and in a counterfeit figure, by adding what was wanting, they made it as it were an Epitome of our Sauiours Paſſion: thus ſuperſtitious perſons *ſemper ſibi ſomnium fingunt*. *Bauhine* deſirous to refer it to ſome ſtock or kindred of formerly knowne plants, giues it the name of *Clematis trifolia*: yet the floures and fruit pronounce it not properly belonging to their Tribe; but *Clematis* being a certaine generick name to all wooddy winding plants, this as a ſpecies may come vnder the denomination, though little in other reſpects participating with them. The roots of this are long, ſomewhat like, yet thicker than thoſe of *Sarſaparilla*, running vp and downe, and putting vp their heads in ſeuerall places: from theſe roots riſe vp many long winding round ſtalkes, which grow two, three, foure, or more yards high, according to the heate and ſeaſonableneſſe of the yeare and ſoile whereas they are planted: vpon theſe ſtalkes grow many leaues diuided into three parts, ſharpe pointed, and ſnipt about the edges: commonly out of the boſomes of each of the vppermoſt leaues there groweth a claſping tendrell and a floure: the floure growes vpon a little foot-ſtalke ſome two inches long, and is of a longiſh cornered forme, with fiue little crooked hornes at the top, before ſuch time as it open it ſelfe, but opened, this longiſh head diuides it ſelfe into ten parts, and ſuſtaines the leaues of the floure, which are very many, long, ſharpe pointed, narrow, and orderly ſpred open one by another, ſome lying ſtraight, others crooked: theſe leaues are of colour whitiſh, but thicke ſpotted with a Peach colour, and towards the bottome it hath a ring of a perfect Peach colour, and aboue and beneath it a white circle, which giue a great grace to the floure; in the middeſt whereof riſes an vmbrane, which parts it ſelfe into foure or fiue crooked ſpotted hornes, with broadiſh heads: from

the midſt of theſe riſes another roundiſh head which carries three nailes or hornes, biggeſt aboue, and ſmalleſt at their lower end: this floure with vs is neuer ſucceeded by any fruit, but in the Weſt Indies, whereas it naturally growes, it beares a fruit, when it is ripe of the bigneſſe and colour of Pomegranats, but it wants ſuch a ring or crown about the top as they haue; the rinde alſo is much thinner and tenderer, the pulpe is whitiſh, and without taſte, but the liquor is ſomwhat tart: they open them as they do egges, and the liquor is ſupped off with great delight, both by the Indians and Spaniards, (as *Monardus* witneſſeth) neither if they ſup off many of them ſhall they find their ſtomack oppreſt, but rather their bellies are gently looſned. In this fruit are contained many ſeeds ſomwhat like Peare kernells, but more cornered and rough.

Clematis trifolia, ſiue Flos Paſſionis.
The Maracoc or Paſſion-floure.

This growes wilde in moſt of the hot countries of America, from whence it hath been brought into our Engliſh gardens, where it growes very well, but floures only in ſome few places, and in hot and ſeaſonable yeares: it is in good plenty growing with Miſtreſſe *Tuggy* at Weſtminſter, where I haue ſome yeares ſeene it beare a great many floures.

CHAP. 2. *Of Ribes or red Currans.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe plant which carries the fruit which we commonly terme red Currans, is a ſhrubbie buſh of the bigneſſe of a Gooſeberry buſh, but without prickles: the wood is ſoft and white, with a pretty large pith in the middle: it is couered with a double barke, the vndermoſt, being the thicker, is greene, and the vppermoſt, which ſometimes chaps and pills off, is of a browniſh colour,

colour,and ſmooth: the barke of the yongeſt ſhoots is whitiſh and rough: the leaues,which grow vpon footſtalkes ſome two inches long, are ſomewhat like Vine leaues, but ſmaller by much, and leſſe cornered, being cut into three, and ſometimes,but ſeldomer,into fiue parts, ſomwhat thicke, with many veines running ouer them, greener aboue than they are below: out of the branches in Spring time grow ſtalkes hanging downe ſome ſix inches in length, carrying many little greeniſh floures, which are ſucceeded by little red berries, cleare and ſmooth,of the bigneſſe of the Whortle berries, of a pleaſant tart taſte. Of this kinde there is another, onely different from this in the fruit,which is twice ſo big as that of the common kind.

2 The buſh which beares the white Currans is commonly ſtraighter and bigger than the former: the leaues are leſſer, the floures whiter, and ſo alſo is the fruit, being cleare and tranſparent, with a little blackiſh rough end.

1 *Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro.*
Red Currans.

2 *Ribes fructu albo.*
White Currans.

3 Beſides theſe there is another,which differs little from the former in ſhape,yet grows ſomwhat higher,and hath leſſer leaues: the floures are of a purpliſh green colour, and are ſucceeded by fruit as big againe as the ordinary red,but of a ſtinking and ſomewhat loathing ſauour: the leaues alſo are not without this ſtinking ſmell.

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

None of theſe grow wild with vs, but they are to be found plentifully growing in many gardens, eſpecially the two former, the red and the white.

The leaues and floures come forth in the Spring, and the fruit is ripe about Midſommer.

This plant is thought to haue been vnknowne to the antient Greekes: ſome thinke it the *Ribes* of the Arabian *Serapio* · *Fuchſius*, *Matthiolus*, and ſome other deny it; notwithſtanding *Dodonæus* affirmes it: neither is the controuerſie eaſily to be decided, becauſe the Author is briefe in the deſcription thereof, neither haue we his words but by the hand of a barbarous Tranſlator. Howeuer the ſhops of late time take it (the faculties conſenting thereto) for the true Ribes, and of the fruit hereof prepare their *Rob de Ribes*. *Dodonæus* calls it *Ribeſium*, *groſſularia rubra*,& *Groſſularia tranſmarina*; and they are diſtinguiſhed into three ſorts, *Rubra*, *Alba*, *Nigra Ribeſia*, red, white, and blacke Currans: the Germans call them **S. Johans traubell**, or **traublin**, and **S. Johans Beerlin**: the Dutch, **Beſſkins ouer Zee**: the Italians, *Vuetta roſſa*: the French, *Groiſſeles*, *Groiſelles d'outre mer*: the Bohemians, **Jahodi S. Jana**: the Engliſh, Red Currans: yet muſt they not be confounded

with those Currans which are brought from Zant, and the continent adioyning thereto, and which are vulgarly sold by our Grocers; for they are the fruit of a small Vine, and differ much from these.

The Temperature and Vertues.

A The berries of red Currans, as also of the white, are cold and dry in the end of the second degree, and haue some astriction, together with tenuitie of parts.

B They extinguish and mitigate feuerish heates, represse choler, temper the ouer-hot bloud, resist putrefaction, quench thirst, helpe the deiection of the appetite, stay cholericke vomitings and scourings, and helpe the Dysenterie proceeding of an hot cause.

C The iuice of these boiled to the height of honey, either with or without sugar (which is called *Rob de Ribes*) hath the same qualities, and conduces to the same purposes.

CHAP. 3. *Of Parsley Breake-stone, and bastard Rupturewort.*

1 *Percepier Anglorum Lob.*
Parsley Breake-stone.

2 *Polygonũ Herniariæ facie.*
Bastard Rupture-wort.

D

E

¶ *The Description.*

1 I Thought it was not altogether inconuenient to couple these two Plants together in one Chapter; first, because they are of one stature; and secondly, taken out of one and the same History of Plants, to wit, the *Aduersaria* of *Pena* and *Lobel*.

The first of these, which the Authors of the *Aduersaria* set forth by the name of *Percepier*, (and rather assert, than affirme to be the *Scandix* of the Antients) is by *Tabernamontanus* called *Scandix minor*: and by *Fabius Columna*, *Alchimilla montana minima*: it hath a small wooddy yellowish fibrous root, from which rise vp one, two, or more little stalks, seldome exceeding the height of an handfull, and these are round and hairy, and vpon them grow little roundish leaues, like the tender leaues of Cheruill, but hairy, and of a whitish green colour, fastned to the stalkes with short foot-stalkes, and hauing little eares at their setting on: the floures are small, greene, and fiue cornered, many clustering together at the setting on of the leaues: the seed is small, smooth, and yellowish: the stalks of this plant grow sometimes vpright, and otherwhiles they lean on the ground: it is to be found vpon diuers dry and barren grounds, as in Hide Parke, Tuthill fields, &c. It floures in May, and ripens the seed in Iune and Iuly. It seemes by the Authors of the *Aduersaria*, that in the West countrey about Bristow they call this Herbe Percepier; but our herbe women in Cheapside know it by the name of Parsley Breake-stone.

This is hot and dry, and of subtil parts: it vehemently and speedily moues vrine, and by some is kept in pickle, and eaten as a sallad.

The distilled water is also commended to be effectuall to moue vrine, and clense the kidnies of grauell.

2 The historie of this, by the forementioned Authors, *Aduers. pag.* 404. is thus set forth vnder this title, *Polygonium Herniariæ foliis & facie, peramplo radice Astragalitidi*: Neither (say they) ought this to be despised by such as are studious of the knowledge of Plants; for it is very little knowne, being a very small herbe lying along vpon the ground, and almost ouerwhelmed or couered with the grasse, hauing little branches very full of ioints: the little leaues and seeds are whitish, and very like those of *Herniaria* or Rupture-wort: the whole plant is white, hauing a very small and mossie floure: the root is larger than the smalnesse of the plant seemeth to require, hard, branched, diuersly turning and winding, and therefore hard to be plucked vp: the taste is dry and hottish. It growes vpon a large Plaine in Prouince, betweene the cities Arles and Selon. Thus much *Pena* and *Lobel*. I am deceiued, if some few yeares agone I was not shewed this plant, gathered in some part of this kingdome, but where, I am not able to affirme.

CHAP.

Chap. 4. *Of Heath Spurge and Rocke Roſe*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THeſe Plants by right ſhould haue followed the hiſtorie of *Thymelæa*, for in ſhape and facultie they are not much vnlike it. The firſt is a low ſhrub, ſending from one root many branches of ſome cubit long, and theſe bending, flexible, and couered with an outer blackiſh barke, which comprehends another within, tough, and which may be diuided into fine threds: the leaues are like thoſe of *Chamælea*, yet leſſer, ſhorter and thicker, a little rough alſo, and growing about the branches in a certaine order: if you chew them they are gummie, bitter at the firſt, and afterwards hot and biting: the floures grow amongſt the leaues, longiſh, yellowiſh, and diuided at the end into foure little leaues: the fruit is ſaid to be like that of *Thymælea*, but of a blackiſh colour, the root is thicke and wooddie. It growes frequently in the kingdome of Granado and Valentia in Spaine, it floures in March and Aprill. The Herbariſts there terme it *Sanamunda*, and the common people, *Mierda-cruz*, by reaſon of the purging facultie.

1 *Sanamunda* 1. *Cluſ.*
Heath Spurge.

2 *Sanamunda* 2. *Cluſ.*
The ſecond Heath Spurge.

2 The other is a ſhrub ſome cubit high, hauing tough flexible branches couered with a denſe and thick barke, which, the outward rinde being taken away, ouer all the plant, but chiefely next the root, may be drawn into threds like Flax or Hemp: the vpper branches are ſet with thick, ſhort, fat, rough ſharp pointed leaues, of ſomwhat a ſaltiſh taſte at the firſt, afterwards of a hot & biting taſte: the floures are many, little and yellow: the root is thicke and wooddie like as that of the former: this growes vpon the ſea coaſt of Spaine, and on the mountaines nigh Granado, where they call it *Sanamunda*, and the common people about Gibraltar call it Burhalaga, and they only vſe it to heat their ouens with. It floures in Februarie. *Anguillara* called this, *Empetron: Cæſalpinus, Cneoron*, and in the *Hiſtoria Lugd.* it is the *Cneoron nigrum Myconi: Seſamoides minus: Dalechampij*, and *Phacoides, Oribaſij quibuſdam.*

3 This

3 This is bigger than either of the two former, hauing whiter and more flexible branches, whoſe barke is vnmeaſurably tough and hard to breake: the vpper branches are many, and thoſe very downie, and hanging downe their heads, ſet thicke with little leaues like Stone-crop, and of the like hot or burning facultie: the floures are like thoſe of the former; ſometimes greeniſh, otherwhiles yellow: *Cluſius* did not obſerue the fruit, but ſaith, it floured at the ſame time with the former, and grew in all the ſea coaſt, from the Straits of Gibralter, to the Pyrenæan mountaines. *Alfonſus Pantius* called this *Cneoron*: *Lobel* and *Tabernamontanus* call it *Erica Alexandrina*.

3 *Sanamunda 3. Cluſ.*
The third Heath Spurge.

4 *Cneoron Matthioli.*
Rocke Roſe.

4 This alſo may not vnfitly bee ioined to the former, for it hath many tender flexible tough branches commonly leaning or lying along vpon the ground, vponwhich without order grow leaues greeene, skinny, and like thoſe of the true *Thymelæa*; at firſt of an vngrate full, and afterwards of a bitter taſte, yet hauing none or very little acrimony (as far as may be perceiued by their taſte:) the floures grow vpon the tops of the branches ſix ſeuen or more together, conſiſting of foure little leaues of a reddiſh purple colour, very beautifull and well ſmelling, yet offending the head if they be long ſmelt vnto: theſe are ſucceeded by ſmall berries, of colour white, containing a round ſeed, couered with an aſh coloured skin. The root is long, of the thickeneſſe of ones little finger, ſometimes blackiſh, yet moſt commonly yellowiſh, tough, and ſmalleſt at the top where the branches come forth. It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the fruit in Iune: it floures ſometimes thrice in the yeare, and ripens the fruit twiſe; for *Cluſius* affirmes that twiſe in one yeare he gathered ripe berries from one and the ſame plant. It growes plentifully vpon the mountainous places of Auſtria about Vienna; whither the countrey women bring the floures to the market in great plenty to ſell them to deck vp houſes: it grows alſo in the dry medowes by Frankford on the Mœne, where there is obſerued a variety with white floures. *Matthiolus* would haue this to be the *Cneoron album* of *Theophraſtus*: *Cordus* calls it *Thymelæa minor*: it is the *Cneoron alterum Matthioli*, and *Oleander ſyl. Auicennæ Myconi*, in the *Hiſt. Lugd.* The Germans call it **Stein Roſelin**: and wee may call it Rocke Roſe, or dwarfe Oleander.

5 This plant by *Bauhine* is called *Cneorum album folio oleæ argenteo molli*: and by *Dalechampius*, *Cneorum album*, which hath been the reaſon I haue put it here, although *Caſalpinus*, *Imperatus*, and *Plateau*,

5 *Cneorum album foliis argenteis.*
White Rocke Roſe.

Chamæbuxus flore Coluteæ.
Baſtard dwarfe box.

tean, who ſent it to *Cluſius*, would haue it to be and cal it *Dorycnium*: It is a ſhrubby herb ſending from one root many ſingle ſtalkes ſome halfe cubit or better high: the leaues which grow vpon the ſtalkes without order, are like thoſe of the Oliue, but ſomewhat narrower, and couered ouer with a ſoft ſiluer-like downineſſe: at the top of the ſtalks grow many flours cluſtering together, of the ſhape of thoſe of the leſſer Bindeweed, but white of colour. This growes wilde in ſome parts of Sicily, whence *Cæſalpinus* calls it *Dorychnium ex Sicilia.*

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The three firſt are very hot, and two firſt haue a ſtrong purging facultie, for taken in the weight of a dram with the decoction of Cicers they mightily purge by ſtoole, both flegme, choller, and alſo wateriſh humours, and they are often vſed for this purpoſe by the Countrey people in ſome parts of Spaine. A

The faculties of the reſt are not knowne, nor written of by any as yet.

Chap. 5. *Of Baſtard dwarfe Box.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis which *Cluſius* for want of a name calls *Anonymos flore Coluteæ*: *Geſner* called *Chamæbuxus*: to which *Bauhine* addes *flore Coluteæ*; and *Beſler* in his *hortus Eyſtettenſis*, agreeable to the name I haue giuen it in Engliſh, calls it *Pſeudochamæbuxus*. It is a ſmall plant hauing many creping wooddy tough roots, here and there ſending forth ſmall fibers; from theſe ariſe many tough bending branches ſome ſpan long, hauing thicke ſharpe pointed greene leaues, almoſt like thoſe of Boxe, and theſe grow vpon the ſtalks without any order, and when you firſt chew them they are of an vngratefull taſte, afterwards bitter and hot; at the tops of the branches, do come forth amongſt the leaues three or foure longiſh floures, for the moſt part without ſmell; yet in ſome places they ſmell ſweet, like as ſome of the Narciſſes; they conſiſt of three leaues apiece; two whereof are white, and ſpread abroad as wings, a whitiſh little hood couering their lower ends: the third is wrapt vp in forme of a pipe, with the end hollow & crooked, and this

this is of a yellow colour, which by age oft times becomes wholly red: after those floures succeed cods, broad and flat, little lesse than those of the broad leaued *Thlaspi*, and greene of colour, rough, and in each of these cods are commonly contained a couple of seeds, of the bignes of little Chichlings, of a blackish ash colour, rough, and resembling a little dug.

This is sometimes found to vary, hauing the two winged leaues yellow or red, and the middle one yellow.

¶ *The Place.*

It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the seed in Iune; it growes vpon most of the Austrian and Stirian Alpes, and in diuers places of Hungarie. It is neither vsed in Physicke, nor the faculties thereof in medicine knowne.

CHAP. 6. *Of Winged Bind weed, or Quamoclit*

Quamoclit, sive Conuoluulus Pennatus.
Winged Windeweed.

¶ *The Description.*

THe first that writ of and described this plant was *Caesalpinus*, & that by the name of *Gelsiminum rubrum alterum*: after him *Camerarius* gaue a description and figure therof in his *Hortus Medicus*, by the name of *Quamoclit*: and after him *Fabius Columna* both figured and described it more accurately, whose description is put to the figure of it (we here giue) in *Clus.* his *Curæ posteriores*. It is so tender a plant that it will not come to any perfection with vs, vnlesse in extraordinary hot yeres, and by other artificiall helps, wherefore I will borrow the description thereof out of *Fabius Columna*. This exoticke plant, saith he, cannot more fitly be referred to any kinde, than to the family of the *Conuoluuli*, or Bindweeds, for in the nature and whole habit it is almost like them, excepting the shape of the winged leaues: it is stored with lesse milk: the flours are long, hollow, but parted into fiue at the top, of a pleasing red colour, with streaked lines or folds, standing vpon long stalkes one or two together comming out of the bosomes of the leaues at each ioint of the branches, and they haue in them fiue yellowish pointalls; then succeeds a longish fruit standing in a scaly cup, ending in a sharp pointall, and couered with a tough skin, as that of the common *Convoluulus*, but lesser, hauing within it foure longish blacke hard seedes, of a biting taste. The leaues grow alternately out of the ioints of the purple winding branches, being winged and finely diuided, twise as small as the common *Rheseda*, of a darke greene colour, but the young ones are yellowish, first hauing a few diuisions, but afterwards more, till they come to haue thirteen on a side, and one at the top: but the lower ones are oft times forked: by reason of the great plenty of leaues and flouring stalks or branches, winding themselues about artificiall hoops, crossings, or other fashioned workes of Reeds, or the like, set for winding herbs to clime vpon, it much delights the eie of the beholder, and is therefore kept in pots in gardens of pleasure. The seed sowne in the beginning of the Spring growes vp in Iune, and the first leaues resemble the winged fruit of the Maple: it floures in the end of August, and ripens the seed in the end of September.

CHAP.

Chap. 7. *Of the ſenſitiue Herbe.*

Herba mimoſa.
The ſenſitiue berbe.

Eius exactior icon.
A perfect figure thereof.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis which I here call the ſenſitiue herbe, is that which *Chriſtopher a Coſta* ſets forth by the name of *Herba mimoſa*, or the Mocking herbe, becauſe when one puts his hand thereto it forthwith ſeemes to wither and hang downe the leaues; but when you take it away againe it recouers the priſtine greeneſſe and vigor. I wil here giue you that which *Acoſta* writes thereof, & the figure & hiſtorie which *Cluſius* giues in his notes vpon him; and alſo another figure better expreſſing the leaues and manner of growing. There is found (ſaith *Acoſta*) in ſome Gardens another plant ſome fiue handfuls long, reſting vpon the neighbouring ſhrubs or walls, hauing a ſlender ſtalke of a freſh greene colour, not very round, ſet at certaine ſpaces with ſmall and pricking thornes: the leaues are not vnlike the former, [That is, the *Herba viua*, which in condition is little different from this] being ſomewhat leſſer than thoſe of the female Ferne. It loues to grow in moiſt and ſtony places, and is called *Herba mimoſa*, for the reaſon formerly giuen. The nature hereof is much different from that of *Arbor triſtis* for euery night at Sun-ſet it as it were withers and dries, ſo that one would thinke it were dead, but at Sun-riſe it recouers the former vigor, and by how much the Sun growes hotter, by ſo much it becomes the greener, and all the day it turnes the leaues to the Sun.

This plant hath the ſmell and taſte of Liquorice, and the leaues are commonly eaten by the Indians againſt the cough, to cleanſe the cheſt, & cleare the voice: it is alſo thought good againſt the paines of the kidneies, and to heale greene wounds. Thus much *Acoſta*. A

Now, ſaith *Cluſius*, the leaues of many plants, eſpecially pulſes, vſe to contract or ſhrinke vp their leaues in the night time. Now I receiued a dry plant, which was ſent to me by the name of *Herba mimoſa*, by *Iames Garret* in the end of October, 1599, which he writ he had of the right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland, who returning from Saint *Iohn de Puerto rico* in the Weſt Indies, brought it put in a pot with ſome earth, but could not preſerue it aliue. But I cauſed the figure of that dried plant to be expreſſed as well as it might, ſo to fit it to the deſcription following, made alſo by the dried plant. This plant which was wholly drie and without leaues had a ſingle root, and that not thick, but hard and wooddy, with few fibres, from whence aroſe three or foure ſhort ſtalks, which ſtraight diuided themſelues into ſlender branches, which ſpread themſelues round about vpon the ground, at each ioint putting forth many long and ſlender fibres, like as in the branches of the common Woodbinde, which lye vpon the ground: theſe branches were a cubit long, and ſometimes more, round, tough, with ſome prickles, broader at their ſetting on, as you may ſee in the common bramble, yet leſſer, fewer, & leſſe firme; theſe againe were diuided into other more ſlender branches ſet with many little prickles, out of whoſe ioints betwixt two little leaues grew forth foot-ſtalks, bedeckt with their little leaues, which were many, ſet in order, with other to anſwer to them on the other ſide, but hauing no ſingle leafe at the end: they were tender & green, not vnlike the little leaues of *Acacia*, & theſe (at their firſt comming out) couered with a thin whitiſh hairines, as I gathered by a little branch retaining the foot-ſtalke and leaues thereon (which he ſent with the former) and it had alſo ſome fibres comming forth thereof. He alſo added to the former two little heads, which growing vpon the ſame plant, he writ he receiued of the

forementioned right Honorable Earle, with ſome branches yet retaining the leaues. Theſe little heads conſiſted of many ſlender, narrow, and as it were prickly little leaues; amongſt which lay hid round ſeeds, ſmooth, blacke, and ſomewhat ſwoln in the middle: the floures I ſaw not, neither know I whether they were brought with the reſt: but whether the leaues of this plant being green, & yet growing on the ground, do wither at the approch of ones hand, as *Chriſtopher A Coſta* writes, and for that cauſe impoſes the name thereon, they beſt know who haue ſeene the greene and yet growing plant: for the faculties you may haue recourſe to that which *A Coſta* hath ſet downe. Thus much out of *Cluſius*.

Novemb. 7. 1632. I being with M^r. *Iob Beſt* at the Trinity houſe in Ratcliffe; among other varieties, he ſhewed me a dry plant hereof, which I heedfully obſerued, and carefully opening out ſome of the faireſt leaues, which (as alſo the whole plant beſides) were careleſly dried, I found the leaues grew vſually ſome dozen or more on a foot-ſtalke, iuſt as many on one ſide as on the other; & they were couered ouer with a little downines, which ſtanding out on their edges made them look as if they had bin ſnipt about the edges, which they were not: alſo I found at euery ioint two little hooked prickles, & not two little leaues or appendices at the ſetting on of the foot-ſtalks, but three or foure little leaues, as the rudiment of a yong branch, comming forth at the boſom of each foot-ſtalk: the longeſt branch (as far as I remember) was not aboue a ſpan long; I then drew as perfect a figure as I could of the perfecteſt branch therof, drawing as neere as I could the leaues to their ful bigneſſe, the which I here preſent you withall. There are two figures formerly extant, the one this of *Cluſius*, which I here giue you, and the other in the 18. booke, & 144. chap. of the *Hiſt. Lug.* which is out of *A Coſta*, and this ſeeems to be ſo far different from that of *Cluſius*, that *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* ſaith, *Cluſius notis ſuis in Acoſtam diuerſam plane figuram propoſuit, herbam minoſam nominans*: but he did not wel conſider it, for if he had, he might haue found theſe ſo much different, thus far to agree, they both make the branches prickly & weak: the leaues many on one rib, one oppoſite to another without an odde one at the end: but *Cluſius* figures the leaues ſo cloſe together, that they ſeem but one leafe, and *Acoſta* makes them too far a ſunder, and both of them make them too ſharp pointed; *Cluſ.* made his be taken from a dried plant, and *Acoſta* I iudg made his by the Idæa thereof which he had in his memorie, and after this manner, if my iudgement faile me not, are moſt of the figures in him expreſt: but of this enough, if not too much.

CHAP. 8. *Of the Staffe tree, and euer-greene Priuet.*

1 *Celaſtrus Theophraſti.*
The ſtaffe tree.

2 *Phillyrea* 1. *Cluſ.*
Cluſius his 1. Mocke-Priuet.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THe hiſtory and figure of this tree are ſet forth in *Cluſius* his *Curæ poſter.* and there it is aſſerted to be the κέλαστρος, or κέλαστρον of *Theophraſtus*; for by diuers places in *Theophraſtus* there collected, it is euident, that his *Celaſtus* was euer greene, grew vpon very high and cold mountaines, yet might be tranſplanted into plaine and milder places, that it floured exceeding late and could not perfect the fruit by reaſon of the nigh approch of winter, and that it was fit for no other vſe but to make ſtaues on for old men.

Now this tree growes but to a ſmall height, hauing a firme and hard body, diuiding it ſelfe at the top into ſundry branches, which being yonge are couered with a greene barke, but waxing old with a browniſh one; it hath many leaues, growing alwaies one againſt another, and thicke together, of a deepe ſhining greene aboue, and lighter vnderneath, keeping their verdure both Winter and Sommer: they are of the bigneſſe of thoſe of *Alaternus*, not ſnipt about the edges, but onely a little nickt, when they are yet yong; at the top of the tendereſt branches among the leaues, vpon footſtalkes of ſome inch long, grow fiue or ſix little floures conſiſting commonly of fiue little leaues of a yellowiſh greene colour, and theſe ſhew themſelues in the end of Autumne, or the beginning of Winter, and alſo in the beginning of the Spring; but if the Sommer be cold and moiſt it ſhewes the buds of the floures in October; the fruit growes on a ſhort ſtalke and is a berry of the bigneſſe of the Myrtle, firſt green, then red, of the colour of that of *Aſparagus*, and laſtly blacke when it is withered: the ſtone within the berry is little, and as it were three cornered, conteining a kernell couered with a yellow filme. Where this growes wilde I know not, but it was firſt taken notice of in the publike Garden at the Vniuerſitie of Leyden, from whence it was brought into ſome few gardens of this Kingdome.

2 The firſt *Phyllyria* of *Cluſius*, may fitly be refer'd to the reſt of the ſame tribe and name deſcribed formerly in the 59. chapter of the the third booke. It growes ſomewhat taller than the Scarlet Oke, and hath branches of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe or ſomewhat more, and thoſe couered with a greene barke marked with whitiſh ſpots; the leaues ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of the Scarlet Oke, but greater, greener, thicker, ſomewhat prickley about the edges, of an aſtringent taſte, but not vngratefull. The floure thereof *Cluſius* did not ſee, the fruit is a little blacke berry, hanging downe out from the boſome of the leaues, and conteining a kernell or ſtone therein. It growes wilde in many wilde places of Portugale, where they call it Azebo.

The temperature and vertues are refer'd to thoſe ſet downe in the formerly mentioned chapter.

CHAP. 9. *Of Mocke-Willow.*

Speiræa Theophraſti, Cluſ.
Mocke-Willow.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis Willow leaued ſhrub, which *Cluſius* conieCtures may be refer'd to the *Speiræa* mentioned by *Theophraſtus*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 23. *hiſt. plant.* I haue named in Engliſh, Mocke-Willow, how fitly I know not, but if any will impoſe a fitter name I ſhall be well pleaſed therewith; but to the thing it ſelfe. It is a ſhrub, (ſaith *Cluſius*) ſome two cubits high, hauing ſlender branches or twigs couered ouer with a reddiſh barke, whereon grow many leaues without order, long, narrow, like thoſe of the Willow, ſnipt about the edges, of a light green aboue, and of a blewiſh greene vnderneath, of a drying taſte conjoyned with ſome bitternes. The tops of the branches for ſome fingers length carry thicke ſpikes of ſmall floures cluſtering together, and conſiſting of fiue leaues apiece, out of whoſe middle come forth many little threds of a whitiſh red or fleſh colour, together with the floure, hauing no peculiar

ſmell, but ſuch as is in the floure of the Oliue tree; theſe floures fading there ſucceed ſmall fiue cornered heads, which comming to full maturitie containe a ſmall and yellowiſh duſty ſeed: it floures in Iuly, and ripens the ſeed in the end of Auguſt. *Cluſius* had this plant from *Fredericke Sebizius* Phyſition to the Duke of Briga, and that from Briga in Sileſia, and he (as I ſaid) refers it to the Στυφὰξ of *Theophraſtus*, which he reckons amongſt the ſhrubs that carry ſpike faſhioned floures.

This is not vſed in medicine, nor the Temperature and faculties thereof as yet knowne.

CHAP. 10. *Of the Strawberry-Bay.*

Adrachne Theophraſti.
The Strawberry-Bay.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe figure and hiſtory of this were ſent by *Honorius Bellus* out of Candy to *Cluſius*, from whom I haue it. It is that which *Theophraſtus* calls *Adrachne* or (as moſt of the printed bookes haue it) *Andrachne*, but the former ſeemes the righter, and is the better liked by *Plinie*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 22. At this day in Candy where it plentifully growes, it is called *Adracla*. It is rather a ſhrub than a tree, delighting in rockie and mountanous places, and keeping greene VVinter and Sommer, hauing leaues ſo like thoſe of Bayes, that they are diſtinguiſhable only by the ſmell, which theſe are deſtitute of. The barke of the bole and all the branches is ſo ſmooth, red and ſhining, that they ſhew like branches of Corall, this barke crackes or breakes off in Sommer, and pills off in thinne ſleakes, at which time it is neither red nor ſhining but in a meane betweene yellow and aſh-colour. It hath floures twice in a yeere like as the *Arbutus*, or Strawberry tree, and that ſo like it, that you can ſcarſe know the one from the other; yet this differs from it in that it growes onely in the mountaines, hath not the leaues jagged, neither a rough barke; the wood hereof is very hard, and ſo brittle that it will not bend, and they vſe it to burne and to make whorles for their womens ſpindles. *Theophraſtus* reckons vp this tree amongſt thoſe which die not when their barkes are taken off, and are alwaies greene, and retaine their leaues at their tops all winter long: which to be ſo *Honorius Bellus* obſerued. *Bellonius* alſo obſerued this tree in many places of Syria.

The fruit in Temperature, as in ſhape, is like that of the Stawberry-tree.

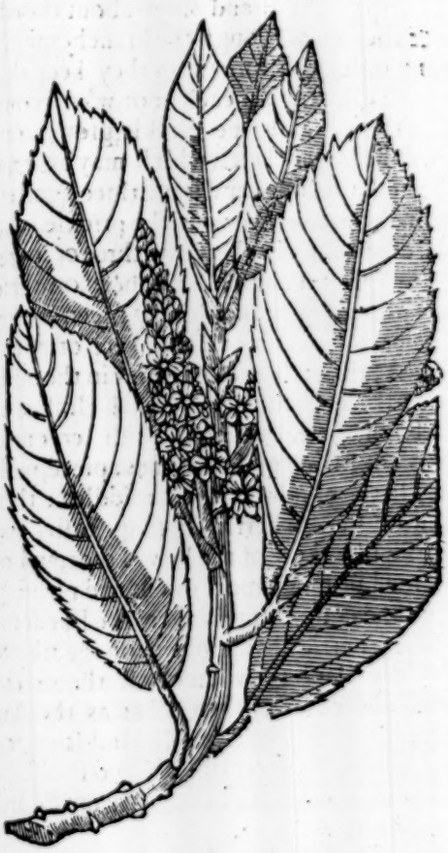
CHAP. 11. *Of the Cherry-Bay.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe Cherry-bay is one of the euergreen trees: it riſes vp to an indifferent height, and is diuided into ſundry branches, couered ouer with a ſwart green barke: that of the yonger ſhoots is wholly greene.

green, the leaues alternately ingirt the branches, & they are long, ſmooth, thick, green and ſhining, ſnipt alſo lightly about the edges: when the tree is growne to ſome height, at the tops of the branches amongſt the leaues of the former yeares growth, vpon a ſprig of ſome fingers length, it puts forth a great many little white floures, conſiſting of fiue leaues a piece, with many little chiues in them: theſe floures quickly fall away, and the fruit that ſucceeds them is a berry of an ovall figure, of the bigneſſe of a large Cherry or Damſon, and of the ſame colour, and of a ſweet and pleaſant

Laurocerаſi flos.
The Cherry-bay in floure.



Laurocerаſi fructus.
The Cherry-bay with the fruit.

taſte, with a ſtone in it like to a Cherry ſtone. This floures in May, and ripens the fruit in Auguſt or September: it was firſt ſent to *Cluſius* from Conſtantinople, and that by the name of *Trabiſon curmaſi. 1. Trapezuntina dactylus*, the Date of Trapeſon; but it hath no affinitie with the Date. *Dalechampius* refers it to the ſecond *Lotus* mentioned by *Theophraſtus, hiſt. plant. lib. 4. cap. 4.* but therewith it doth not agree. *Cluſius* and moſt ſince, cal it fitly *Laurocerаſus*, or *Ceraſus folio Laurino*. It is now got into many of our choiſe Engliſh gardens, where it is well reſpected for the beauty of the leaues and their laſting or continuall greeneneſſe.

The fruit hereof is good to be eaten, but what phyſicall vertues the tree or leaues thereof haue, it is not yet knowne.

Chap. 12. *Of the Euer-greene Thorne.*

THis plant which *Lobel* and ſome other late writers haue called by the name of *Pyracantha*, is the *Oxyacantha* mentioned by *Theophraſtus, lib. 1. cap. 15. lib. 3. cap. 4. hiſt. plant.* among the euer-green trees, and I thinke rather this than our white Thorn to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioſcorides, lib. 1. c. 123.* and certainely it was no other than this Thorne which *Virgil* makes mention of by the name of *Acanthus, lib. 2. Georg.* in theſe words, *Et baccas ſemper frondentis Acanthi.* That is, And the berries of the Eue-greene Thorn.

Oxyacantha Theophrasti.
The Euer-greene Thorne.

¶ *The Description.*

THis growes vp like a bush, vnlesse you keepe it with pruning, and then it will in time grow to the height of a smal tree, as the Hawthorne, whereto it is of affinitie, for the wood is white and hard, like it, and couered ouer with the like barke; but the leaues are somwhat like those of the Damson tree, longish, sharp pointed, and snipt about the edges: & they grow alongst the branches, without any order, yet sometimes they keep this maner of growing: at each knot, where commonly there is a sharpe prickle, growes out one of the larger leaues, which may be some inch and halfe long, and some three quarters of an inch broad: then vpon the prickle, and at the comming out therof are three or foure, more or lesse, much smaller leaues: now these leaues are of a faire and shining green aboue, but paler vnderneath, and they keep on al the yeare: At the ends, and oft times in the middles of the branches come forth clusters or vmbels of little whitish blush coloured floures, consisting of fiue leaues apiece, with some little chiues in their middles: then follow clusters of berries, in shape, taste, and bigneſse like those of the Hawthorne, and of the same, but much more orient and pleasing colour, and containing in them the like seed: now these berries hang long vpon the tree, & make a gallant shew amongst the greene leaues, and chiefely then, when as the Autumne blasts haue depriued other trees of their wonted verdure. This floures in May and Iune, and ripens the fruit in September and October: it growes wilde in sundry places of Italy, and Prouince in France, but is kept in gardens with vs, where it is held in good esteeme for his euer greeneſse and pliableneſse to any worke or forme you desire to impose vpon him.

The fruit haue the same faculties that are formerly attributed to Hawes, in the foregoing booke, *pag.* 1328. and therefore I will not here repeat them.

CHAP. 13. *Of the Ægyptian Nap, or great Iuiubes tree.*

¶ *The Description.*

THis tree, which for his leaues and manner of growing I thinke may fitly be referred to the Iuiubes tree, is of two sorts; that is, the one prickly, and the other not prickly, in other respects they are both alike, so that one figure and historie may serue for them both; which I will giue you out of *Clusius*, who receiued this figure together with a description thereof from *Honorius Bellus*, and also added therto that which *Prosper Alpin.* hath written of it in his 5. chap. *de Plant. Ægypt.* It grows to the height of an indifferent Peare-tree, and the bodie and branches thereof are couered with a whitish ash coloured barke: the leaues are like those of the Iuiubes tree, two inches long, and one broad, with three nerues running alongst them; of a deepe shining greene aboue, and more whitish vnderneath: and they grow alternately vpon the branches: and at their comming forth grow tufts of little white floures hanging vpon single long foot-stalks: after these followes the fruit like vnto a small Apple, of the bigneſse for the most part of a large Cherry, and sometimes as big as a VValnut, of a sweet taste, containing therein a kernell or stone like that of an Oliue. It beares fruit twise a yeare, for it hath ripe fruit both in the Spring and fall; yet the vernall fruit seldom comes to good,

by

Oenoplia non ſpinoſa.
The great Iuiubes tree.

by reaſon of the too much moiſture of the ſeaſon, which cauſes it to become worme-eaten. The Thorny kinde is deſcribed by *Alpinus*, who rightly iudges it the *Connarus* of *Athenæus*, but the figure he giues is not very accurate. That which wants prickles growes (as well as the prickly one) in Ægypt and Syria, as alſo in the city Rhetimo in Candy, whither it was brought out of Syria.

The hiſtorie of both theſe trees is in *Serapio* by the name of *Sadar*: but he, according to his cuſtome confounds it with the *Lotus* of *Dioſcorides*, from which it very much differs. *Belonius* in his ſecond booke, and 79. chap. of his Obſeruations, reckons vp *Napeca* amongſt the trees that are alwaies greene: which is true, in thoſe that grow in Egypt and Syria; but falſe in ſuch as grow in Candy. That tree in Ægypt and Syria is called *Nep*, or *Nap*. *Alpinus* calls it *Paliurus Athenæi*, or *Nabca Ægyptiorum*, thinking it (as I formerly ſaid) the *Connarus* mentioned in the 14. booke of *Athenæus* his Deipnoſophiſts. A

¶ *The Vertues out of Alpinus.*

The fruit is of a cold and dry facultie, and the vnripe ones are frequently vſed to ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and ſtop lasks: the iuice of them being for this purpoſe either taken by the mouth, or injected by clyſter: of the ſame fruit dried and macerated in water, is made an infuſion profitable againſt the relaxation and vlceration of the guts. B

The decoction or infuſion of the ripe dried fruit, is of a very frequent vſe againſt all peſtilent feuers: for they affirme that this fruit hath a wonderfull efficacie againſt venenate qualities, and putrifaction, and that it powerfully ſtrengthens the heart. C

Alſo the iuice of the perfectly ripe fruit is very good to purge choler forth of the ſtomacke and firſt veines: and they willingly vſe an infuſion made of them in all putride feuers to mitigate their heate or burning.

Chap. 14. *Of the Perſian Plum.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 THis tree is thought by *Cluſius* (to whom I am beholden for the hiſtorie and figure) to be the *Perſea arbor* mentioned by *Pliny* and *Plutarch*, but he ſomewhat doubts whither it be that which is mentioned by *Theophraſtus*. *Dioſcorides* alſo, *Galen* and *Strabo* make mention of the *Perſea arbor*, and they all make it a tree alwaies greene, hauing a longiſh fruit ſhut vp in the ſhell and coat of an Almond: with which how this agrees you may ſee by this deſcription of *Cluſius*.

This tree (ſaith he) is like to a Peare tree, ſpreading it ſelfe far abroad, and being alwaies green, hauing branches of a yellowiſh green colour. The leaues are like thoſe of the broadeſt leaued Bay-tree, greene aboue, and of a grayiſh colour vnderneath, firm, hauing ſome nerues running obliquely, of a good taſte and ſmell, yet biting the tongue with a little aſtriction. The floures are like thoſe of the Bay, growing many thicke together, and conſiſt of ſix ſmall whitiſh yellow leaues. The fruit at the firſt is like a Plum, and afterwards it becomes Peare faſhioned, of a blacke colour, and pleaſant taſte: it hath in it a heart faſhioned kernell, in taſte not vnlike a Cheſnut, or ſweet Almond. I found it flouring in the Spring, and I vnderſtood the fruit was ripe in Autumne, by the relation of Sig. *Iohn*

Perſea arbor.
The Perſian Plum.

Cotonaſter Geſneri.
Geſners wilde Quince

Iohn Placa, Phyſition and Profeſſor of Valentia, who ſhewed me the tree growing in the garden of a Monaſterie a mile from Valentia, brought thither, as they ſay, out of America, and he ſaid they called it *Mamay*: but the Spaniards who haue deſcribed America giue this name to another tree. But diuers yeares after, I vnderſtood by the moſt learned *Simon de Tovar*, a Phyſition of Ciuil, who hath the ſame tree in his garden, with other exoticke plants, that it is not called *Mamay*, but *Aguacate*. Thus much out of *Cluſius*; where ſuch as are deſirous, may finde more largely handled the queſtion, whither this be the *Perſea* of the Antients or no? *Rariorum plan. Hiſt. l. 1. c. 2.*

CHAP. 15. *Of Geſners wilde Quince.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe ſhrub which I here figure out of *Cluſius*, is thought both by him and others, to be the *Cotonaſtrum* or *Cidonago*, mentioned by *Geſner* in his Epiſtles, *lib.* 3. *pag.* 88. It hath branches ſome cubit long, tough, and bare of leaues in their lower parts, couered with a blacke barke: and towards the tops of the branches grow leaues ſomewhat like thoſe of Quinces: of a darke greene aboue, and whitiſh vnderneath, ſnipt about the edges: at the tops of the branches grow vſually many floures, conſiſting of fiue purpliſh coloured leaues a piece, with ſome threddes in their middles: theſe decaying, vnder them grow vp red dry berries without any pulp or iuice, each of them containing foure triangular ſeeds. *Cluſius* found this flouring in Iune vpon the tops of the Auſtrian Alpes, and he queſtions whether it were not this which *Bellonius* found in the mountains of Candy, and called *Agriomælea*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 17. This is not vſed in Phyſicke, nor the faculties thereof knowne.

CHAP.

CHAP. 16. *Of Tamarindes.*

Tamarindus.
The Tamarinde.

Tamarindi ſiliqua.
The cod of the Tamarinde.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

TAmarinds, which at this day are a medicine frequently vſed, and vulgarly knowne in ſhops, were not knowne to the antient Greekes, but to ſome of the later, as *Actuarius*, and that by the name of *Oxyphœnicæ*, that is, ſoure Dates, drawne as it may ſeeme from the Arabicke appellation, *Tamarindi*, that is, Indian Date: but this name is vnproper, neither tree nor fruit being of any affinitie with the Date, vnleſſe the Arabicke *Tamar* be a word vſed in compoſition for fruits of many kindes, as the Greeke μῆλον, the Latine *Malum*, and Apple with vs in Engliſh; for we call the Cone of the Pine, and excreſcence of the Oke leafe, by the name of Pine Apple, and Oke Apple. But howſoeuer it be, it is no matter for the name, whether it be proper or no, if ſo be that it ſerue to diſtinguiſh the thing from others, and we know what is denoted by it. In Malauar they call it *Puti*: in Guzarat, *Ambili*, by which name it is knowne in moſt parts of the Eaſt Indies. This tree is thus deſcribed by *Proſper Alpinus, de Plant. Ægypti, cap.* 10. The Tamarind (ſaith he) is a tree of the bigneſſe of a Plum tree, with many boughes and leaues like thoſe of the Myrtle, many ſtanding vpon one rib [one againſt another, with a ſingle one at the end:] it carrieth white floures very like thoſe of the Orange tree: out of whoſe middle comes forth foure white and very ſlender threds: after theſe come thicke and large cods, at firſt greene, but when they are ripe of an aſh colour; and within theſe are contained thicke, hard, browniſh, cornered ſeeds, and a blacke acide pulpe. Theſe trees grow in ſome few gardens of Egypt, whither they haue bin brought out of Arabia and Ethiopia. This plant hath this ſtrange qualitie that the leaues alwaies follow the Sun, and when it ſets they all contract themſelues, and open out themſelues againe at the riſing thereof; and there is obſerued to be ſuch force in this motion, that they cloſely ſhut vp and hold their cods (if any be on the tree) and then at the riſing of the Sun they forgoe them againe. But I haue obſerued this folding vp of the leaues to be common to diuers other Egyptian plants, as *Acatia*, *Abrus*, *Abſus*, and *Sesban*. Thus much out of *Alpinus*.

The

The figure I here giue in the first place, out of *Lobel*, is of a plant some six moneths old, arisen of a seed: and such by sowing of seeds I haue seene growing in the garden of my deceased friend Mr. *Tuggy*, but they still died at the first approch of Winter. The other figure expresses the cods, and some of the seeds apart, taken forth of the cods: now the cods are neuer brought whole to vs, but the vtter rindes are taken off, and the strings or nerues that runne alongst the cods: the pulpe and seeds in it are close thrust together, and so are brought to vs in pots and such like vessels.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The fruit or pulpe of Tamarindes is cold and dry in the third degree: it is of good vse in cholericke diseases, as burning Feuers, Tertians, and the like: it is a lenitiue and very gently purging medicine and therefore vsed to be put into medicines seruing to that purpose.

B They vse (saith *Alpinus*) the leaues of Tamarindes to kill wormes in young children; and also their infusion or decoction to loosen the belly: the leaues are acide, and not vnpleasant vnto the taste.

C The Arabians preserue the small and yet greene cods of this tree, as also the ripe ones, either with sugar, or the honey boiled out of the fruit of the Carob tree: they also mix the pulpe with sugar, which trauellers carry with them in their iournies through the desart places of Africk, wherewith they being dry or ouerheated, may quench their thirst, coole and refresh themselues, and also euacuate many hot humors by stoole.

D In pestilent and all other burning putrid feuers they drinke the water with sugar, wherein a good quantitie of Tamarinds haue been infused; for it is a drinke very pleasant to such as are thirsty by reason of too much heate, for it powerfully cooles and quenches thirst.

E They are also vsed in all putrid feuers caused by cholericke and adust humors, and also against the hot distempers and inflammations of the liuer and reines, and withall against the Gonorrhæa.

F Some also commend them against obstructions, the dropsie, iaundice, and the hot distempers of the Spleene: they conduce also to the cure of the itch, scab, leprosie, tetters, and all such vlcerations of the skin which proceed of adust humors.

G They are not good for such as haue cold stomacks, vnlesse their coldnesse be corrected by putting to them Mace, Anise seeds, Squinanth, or such like.

Chap. 17.

Of the Mamoera, the Male and Female.

¶ *The Description.*

THe historie of these two trees, together with the figures I here giue you, are in the *Cura Posteriores* of *Clusius*, from whence I will take as much as concernes their history, and briefely here giue it you.

That of the Poet (saith he) is most true, *Non omnis fert omnia tellus*: for I thinke there is no prouince to be found, which produces not some peculiar plant not growing in other regions, as they can testifie who haue trauelled ouer forrein countries, especially if they haue applied themselues to the obseruation of plants. Amongst such I thinke I may reckon that honest and courteous man *Iohn Van Vsele*, who returning out of that part of America called Brasile, shewed me in the yeare 1607. a booke, wherein he in liuely colours had expresst some plants and liuing creatures: for as he told me, when he purposed to trauell he learned to paint, that so he might expresse in colours, for his memorie and delight after he was returned home, such singularities as he should obserue abroad. Now amongst those which hee in that booke had expressed, I obserued two very singular, and of a strange nature, whose figures without any difficultie he bestowed vpon me, as also the following historie.

These two trees, whose figures you see here expresst, are of the same kinde, and differ only in sex; for the one of them, to wit the male, is barren, and only carries floures, without any fruit; but the female onely fruit, and that without floure: yet they say they are so louing, and of such a nature, that if they be set far asunder, and the female haue not a male neere her, shee becomes barren, and beares no fruit: of which nature they also say the Palme is.

Now the bole or trunke of that tree which beares the fruit is about two foot thicke, and it groweth some nine foot high before it begin to beare fruit; but when it hath acquired a iust magnitude, then shall you see the vpper part of the tree laden with fruit, and that it will be as it were thicke

girt

girt about therewith for ſome nine foot high more: the fruit is round and globe-faſhioned, of the ſhape and magnitude of a ſmall gourd, hauing when it is ripe a yellowiſh pulpe, which the inhabitants vſe to eate to looſen their bellies: this fruit contains many kernels of the bignes of a ſmal peaſe, blacke and ſhining, of no vſe that he could learne, but which were caſt away as vnneceſſary: the leaues come forth amongſt the fruit, growing vpon long foot-ſtalkes, and they in ſhape much reſemble the Plane tree or great Maple.

Mamoera mas.
The male Dug tree.

Mamoera famina.
The female Dug tree.

What name the Braſilians giue it he could not tell, but of the Portugals that dwelt there it was called *Mamoera*, and the fruit *Mamaon*, of the ſimilitude I thinke they haue with dugs, which by the Spaniards are called *Mamas* and *Tetas*.

There is no difference in the forme of the trunke or leaues of the male and female, but the male only carries floures hanging downe, cluſtering together vpon long ſtalks like to the floures of Elder, but of a whitiſh yellow colour, and theſe vnprofitable, as they affirme.

Both theſe trees grow in that part of America wherein is ſcituate the famous Bay called by the Portugals, *Baya de todos los ſanctos*, lying about thirteene degrees diſtant from the Equator towards the Antarticke pole.

Chap. 18.

Of the Cloue-Berry Tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

I Muſt alſo abſtract the hiſtorie of this out of the Works of the learned and diligent *Cluſius*, who ſets it forth in his Exoticks, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 17. in the next chapter after Cloues.

I put (ſaith he) the deſcription of this fruit next after the hiſtorie of Cloues, both for the affinitie

Amomum quorundam, fortè Garyophyllon Plinij.
The Cloue-berry tree.

affinitie of ſmell it hath with Cloues, as alſo for another cauſe, which I will ſhew hereafter. *Iames Garret* in the yeare 1601 ſent me from London this round fruit, commonly bigger than Pepper cornes, yet ſome leſſe, wrinkled, of a browniſh colour, ſufficiently fragile; which opened, I found contained a ſeed round, black, which might be diuided into two parts, of no leſſe aromaticke taſte and ſmell than the fruit it ſelfe, and in ſome ſort reſembling that of Cloues: it growes in bunches or cluſters, as I coniectured by many berries which yet kept their ſtalks, & two or three which ſtucke to one little ſtalke: to theſe were added leaues of one form, but of much different bignes, for ſome of them were ſeuen inches long, and three broad; ſome onely fiue inches long, and two and a half broad; others did not exceed 3 inches in length, and theſe were not two inches broad; and ſome alſo were much leſſe and narrower than theſe, eſpecially thoſe that were found mixed with the berries, differing according to the place in the boughes or branches which they poſſeſt. I obſerued none among them which had ſnipt leaues, but ſmooth, with many ſmall veines running obliquely from the middle rib to the ſides, with their points now narrower, otherwhiles broader, and roundiſh: they were of a browniſh aſh colour, of a ſufficient acride taſte: the branches which were added to the reſt were ſlender, quadrangular, couered with a barke of an aſh colour, and thoſe were they of a yeares growth; for thoſe that were of an after growth were browniſh, and they had yet remaining the prints where the leaues had growne, which for the moſt part were one againſt another, and theſe alſo were of an acride taſte, as well as the leaues, and of no vngratefull ſmell.

I receiued the ſame fruit ſome yeares before, but without the ſtalks, and with this queſtion propounded by him which ſent it, *An Amomum?* And certainly the faculties of this fruit are not very much vnlike thoſe which *Dioſcorides* attributes to his *Amomum*; for it hath an heating aſtrictiue and drying faculty, and I thinke it may performe thoſe things whereto *Dioſcorides*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 14. ſaith his is good; yet this wanteth ſome notes which he giues vnto his, as the leaues of Bryonie, &c.

But I more diligently conſidering this Exoticke fruit, finde ſome prime notes which do much moue me (for I will ingenuouſly profeſſe what I thinke) to iudge it the *Garyophyllon* of *Pliny*; for he, *Hiſt. Nat. lib.* 12. *cap.* 7. after he hath treated of Pepper addes theſe words: [There is beſides in the Indies a thing like to the Pepper corne, which is called *Garyophyllon*, but more great and fragil: they affirme it growes in an Indian groue; it is brought ouer for the ſmels ſake.] Though this deſcription be briefe and ſuccinct, neither containes any faculties of the fruit it ſelfe, yet it hath manifeſt notes, which, compared with thoſe which the fruit I here giue you poſſeſſe, you ſhal find them very like; as comparing them to Pepper cornes, yet bigger and more fragile, as for the moſt part theſe berries are: their ſmell is alſo very pleaſing, and comming very neere to that of Cloues, and for the ſmells ſake only they were brought ouer in *Plinies* time. I found, this fruit being chewed made the breath to ſmell well: and it is credible, that it would be good for many other purpoſes, if triall were made.

CHAP.

CHAP. 19. *Of Guaiacum, or Indian Pock-wood.*

Guaiaci arboris ramulus.
A branch of the Guaiacum tree.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

GVaiacum, which ſome call *Lignum Sanctum*: others, *Lignum vitæ*, is a well kown wood, though of a tree vnknown, or at leaſt not certainly knowne; for this figure which I here giue you out of *Cluſius*, was gotten, and the hiſtorie framed as you ſhall heare by his own words, taken out of his *Scholia* vpon the 21 Chapter of *Monardus*. About the beginning (ſaith he) of the yeare 1601. I receiued from *Peter Garret* a branch of a foot long, which he writ was giuen him by a certaine Surgeon lately returned from America, for a branch of the tree Guaiacum: which if it be a branch of the true *Guaiacum*, then hath *Nicolas Monardus* ſleightly enough ſet downe the hiſtorie of this tree. I thus deſcribed this branch which was ſent me.

This branch was a foot long, very writhen, and diſtinguiſhed with many knots, ſcarſe at the lower end equalling the thickneſſe of a writing pen or gooſe quil, hauing an hard and yellowiſh wood, and a wrinkled barke o an aſh colour: at the vpper end it was diuided into ſlender branches, whereof ſome yet retained their leaues, and other ſome the floures and the rudiment of the fruit: the leaues, or more truly the wings or foot-ſtalkes of the leaues grew vpon ſlender branches one againſt another, each winged leafe hauing foure or ſixe little leaues, alwaies growing by couples one againſt other, as in the Maſticke tree; and theſe were thickiſh, round, and diſtinguiſhed with many veines, which by reaſon of their drineſſe (as I obſerued) would eaſily fall off, leauing the footſtalks naked, and onely retaining the markes whereas the leaues had beene. In the knots of the vpper branches there grew as it were ſwellings, out of which together grew ſix, eight, ten, or more ſlender foot-ſtalkes, ſome inch long, each carrying a floure not great, conſiſting of ſix little leaues (but whether white, yellow, or blew, I could not by reaſon of the drineſſe iudge:) out of the middle of the floure grew many little threds, and in ſome the rudiment of the fruit began to appeare, hauing two cels, almoſt ſhaped like the ſeed-veſſell of the common Shepheards purſe.

Thus much *Cluſius*, who afterwards receiued the fruit from two or three, but the moſt perfect from the learned Apothecarie *Iohn Pona* of Verona: they are commonly parted into two parts or cels, yet he obſerued one with three: he found longiſh ſtones in them almoſt like thoſe of *Euonymus*, and they conſiſted of a very hard and hairy ſubſtance like to that of the Date ſtones, containing a ſmooth kernel of a yellowiſh colour.

Now will I giue you the deſcriptions of *Monardus*: then, what I haue obſerued my ſelfe of this wood, which I muſt confeſſe is very little, yet which may giue ſome light to the ignorant. Of this wood (ſaith *Monardus*) many haue written many waies, ſaying that it is either Ebonie, or a kinde of Box, or calling it by ſome other names. But as it is a new kinde of tree, not found in theſe regions, or any other of the whole world deſcribed by the Antients, but only thoſe of late diſcouered; ſo this ſhall be a new tree to vs: howeuer it be, it is a large tree of the bignes of the Ilex, full of branches, hauing a great matrix or blackiſh pith, the ſubſtance of the wood being harder than Ebonie: the barke is thicke, gummie or fat, and when the wood is dry falleth eaſily off: the leaues are ſmal and hard: the floure yellow: the which is followed by a round ſollid fruit, containing in it ſeeds like thoſe of the Medlar.

It growes plentifully in the Iſles of *Sancto Domingo*.

Another

Another kinde of this was afterwards found in the Iſland of S. Iohn de Puerto rico, neere to the former: it is alſo like the laſt deſcribed, but altogether leſſe, and almoſt without matrix or pith, ſmelling ſtronger, and being bitterer than the former; which being left, this is now in vſe, and of the wondrous effects it is called *Lignum ſanctum*; neither without deſert, being (experience giuing teſtimonie) it excells the other: yet both their faculties are admirable in curing the French diſeaſe, and therefore the water or decoction of both of them are drunke, either mixed together, or ſeuerally, both for the cure of the forementioned diſeaſe, as alſo againſt diuers other affects. Thus much for *Monardus* his deſcription.

The wood which is now in vſe with vs is of a large tree, whoſe wood is very heauy, ſollid, and fit to turne into bowles or the like, and all that I haue yet ſeene hath been wholly without matrix or pith, and commonly it is of a darke browniſh colour, ſomewhat inclining to yellow, hauing a ring of white ingirting it next to the barke; I haue obſerued a tree whoſe diametre hath been two foot and a quarter, to haue had as little or leſſe of this white wood as one whoſe diameter was thirteene inches; and this which was thirteene inches had only a white circle about it of one inch in bredth: I thinke the yonger the tree is, the bigger the white circle is: the beſt wood is denſe, heauy, browniſh, leauing a quicke and biting taſte in the decoction, as alſo his ſmell and colour. The barke of this wood is alſo denſe and heauy, of a hard ſubſtance and yellowiſh colour within, but rough and greeniſh, or elſe grayiſh without, and of ſomewhat a bitteriſh taſte. Thus much for the deſcription of the wood and his barke. Now let me ſay ſomewhat briefely of the temperature and qualities.

The Temperature and Vertues.

A It is iudged to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree: it hath a drying, attenuating, diſſoluing, and clenſing facultie, as alſo to moue ſweat, and reſiſt contagion and putrefaction.

B The decoction of the barke or wood of Guajacum, made either alone or with other ingredients, as ſhall be thought moſt fit for the temper and age of the Patient, is of ſingular vſe in the cure of the French Poxes, and it is the moſt antient and powerfull antidote that is yet known againſt that diſeaſe. I forbeare to ſpecifie any particular medicine made thereof, becauſe they are wel enough knowne to all to whom this knowledge belongs, and they are aboundantly ſet downe by all thoſe that haue treated of that diſeaſe.

C It alſo conduceth to the cure of the dropſie, Aſthma, Epilepſie, the diſeaſes of the bladder and reines, paines of the ioints, flatulences, crudities, and laſtly all chronicall diſeaſes proceeding from cold and moiſt cauſes: for it oftentimes workes ſingular effects whereas other medicines little preuaile.

D It doth alſo open the obſtructions of the liuer and ſpleene, warmes and comforts the ſtomacke and all the intrals, and helps to free them of any groſſe viſcous matter which may be apt to breed diſeaſes in them.

Chap. 20.

Of the Guayaua, or Orange-Bay.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

Simon de Touar ſent *Cluſius* a branch of the tree which the Spaniards call *Guayauas*, from which he drew this figure, and thus deſcribes it. This branch (ſaith *Cluſius*) whoſe vpper part together with the fruit I cauſed to be drawne, was ſome foot long, foure ſquare, alternately ſet with leaues growing by couples, being foure inches long, and one and a halfe or two broad, of the forme of Bay leaues, very firme, hauing a ſwelling rib running alongſt the lower ſide, with veins running obliquely from thence to the ſides, of an aſh or grayiſh colour beneath, but ſmooth aboue, with the veines leſſe appearing; which broken, though old, yet retained the ſmell of Bay leaues, and alſo after ſome ſort the taſte: the fruit was ſmooth, yet ſhriueled, becauſe peraduenture it was vnripe, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall apple, longiſh, blackiſh on the out ſide like a ripe plum, but within full of a reddiſh pulpe, of an acide taſte; and in the middle were many whitiſh ſeeds of the bigneſſe of Miller, or thoſe that are in Figs.

Nicolas Monardus (as he is turned into Latine by *Cluſius*) thus giues vs the hiſtorie of *Guayauas*, in his ſixty fourth Chapter. It is a tree, ſaith he, of an indifferent bigneſſe, and hath ſpreading branches, the leafe of the Bay, and a white floure, like that of the Orange, yet ſomewhat bigger, and

Guayavæ arboris ramus.
The Orange-Bay.

and well ſmelling; it eaſily growes, whereſoeuer it be ſowne, and ſo ſpreds and creepes that it is accounted as a weed, for it ſpoiles the graſſe of many paſtures, with the too much ſpreading as brambles do; the fruit is like to our apples, of the bigneſſe of thoſe the Spaniards call *Camueſas*, green at the firſt, and of a golden colour when they be ripe, with their inner pulpe white, and ſometimes red; diuided: it hath foure cells, wherein lie the ſeeds, like thoſe of the Medlers, very hard, of a browniſh colour, wholly ſtony, without kernell and taſte.

The fruit is vſually eaten, the rinde being A
firſt taken off; it is pleaſing to the palate, wholeſome and eaſie of concoction; being greene it is good in fluxes of the belly, for it powerfully bindes; and ouer, or throughly ripe it looſeth the belly; but betweene both, that it is neither too greene, nor ouer-ripe, if roſted, it is good both for ſound and ſicke; for ſo handled it is wholeſommer, and of a more pleaſing taſte; that alſo is the better which is gathered from domeſticke and huſbanded trees. The Indians profitably bathe their ſwolne legges in the decoction of the leaues; and by the ſame they free the ſpleene from obſtruction. The fruit ſeemes to be cold, wherefore they giue it roſted to ſuch as are in feuers. It growes commonly in all the VVeſt Indies. Thus much *Monardus*.

CHA. 21. *Of the Corall tree.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe ſame laſt mentioned *Simon de Touar* a learned and prime Phyſition of Ciuill ſent *Cluſius* three or foure branches of this tree, from whence he framed this hiſtory and figure. He writ (ſaith *Cluſ.*) that this tree grew in his garden, ſprung vp of ſeeds ſent from America, which had the name of Corall impoſed on them, by reaſon the floures were like Corall, but he did not ſet downe there ſhape; writing onely this in his letter: That he had two little ſhrubs, which had borne floures, and that the greater of them bore alſo cods full of large beanes, but in the extreme Winter, which they had the yeere before, he loſt not onely that tree, and others ſprung vp of Indian ſeed, but alſo many other plants. Now ſeeing that this tree carries coddes, I conieƈture the floures were in forme not vnlike to thoſe of Peaſe, or of the tree called *Arbor Iudæ*, but of another colour, to wit, red like Corall, eſpecially ſeeing that in the catalogue of his garden which hee ſent me the yeere before, he had writ thus [*Arbor Indica dicta Coral, ob eius florem ſimilem Corallo, &c.* that is, An Indian tree called Corrall, by reaſon of the floure like to Corrall, whoſe leaues are very like thoſe of the *Arbor Iudæ*, but this hath thornes, which that wants.] And verily the branches which he ſent (for he writ he ſent the branches with the leaues, but the tree brought out ſome twice or thrice as bigge) had leaues not much vnlike thoſe of *Arbor Iudæ*, but faſtened to a ſhorter footſtalke and growing one againſt another, with a ſingle one at the end of the branch, which was here and there ſet with ſharpe and crooked prickles; but whether theſe branches are onely the ſtalkes of the leaues, or perfeƈt branches, I doubt, becauſe all that hee ſent had three leaues apiece; I could eaſily perſuade my ſelfe, that they were onely leaues, ſeeing the vpper part ended in one leafe; and the lower end of one among the reſt, yet ſhewed the place where it ſeemed it grew to the bough. But I affirme nothing, ſeeing there was none whereof I could inquire, by

Coral arboris ramus.
A branch of the Corall tree.

reaſon of his death who ſent them m e, which hapned ſhortly after; yet I haue made the forme of the leaues with the manner as I conieCtured they grow, to be delineated in the figure which I here giue you. Whether *Matthiolus* in his laſt edition of his Commentaries vpon *Dioſcorides* would haue expreſt this, by the Icon of his firſt *Acacia*, which is prickly, and hath leaues reſembling thoſe of *Arbor Iuda*, I know not; but if he would haue expreſſed this tree, the painter did not well play his part.

After that *Cluſius* had ſet forth thus much of this tree in his *Hiſt. rariorum plant.* the learned Dr. *Caſtaneda* a Phyſition alſo of Ciuill certified me, ſaith he, that the floures of this tree grow thicke together at the tops of the branches, ten, twelue, or more hanging vpon ſhort foot-ſtalkes, growing out of the ſame place: whoſe figure he alſo ſent, but ſo rudely drawne, that I could not thereby haue come to any knowledge of the floures, but that he therewith ſent me two dried floures, by which I partly gathered their form. Now theſe flours were very narrow, 2. inches long or more, conſiſting of three leaues, the vppermoſt of which much exceeded the 2. narrow ones on the ſides both in length and breadth, and it was doubled; but before the floure was opened it better reſembled a horne or cod, than a floure, and the lower end of it ſtood in a ſhort green cup, in the middeſt of the floure vnder the vpper leafe that was folded, but open at the top; there came forth a ſmooth pointall, diuided at the top into nine parts or threds, whoſe ends of what colour they were, as alſo the threds, I know not, becauſe I could not gather by the dry floure, whoſe colour was quite decayed, and the picture it ſelf expreſſed no ſeparation of the leaues in the floure, no forme of threds, but onely the floures ſhut, and reſembling rather cods than floure, and thoſe of a deepe red colour. But if I could haue ſeen them freſher, I ſhould haue been able to haue giuen a more exact deſcription: wherefore let the reader take in good part that which I haue here performed. Thus much *Cluſius*.

CHAP. 22. *Of the ſea Lentill.*

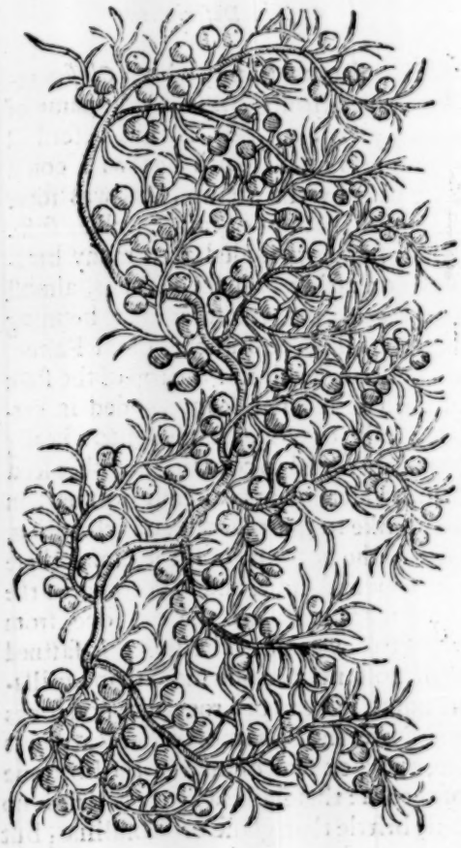
¶ *The Deſcription.*

SOme call this *Vua marina*, and others haue thought it the *Lenticula marina* of *Serapio*, but they are deceiued, for his *Lenticula marina* deſcribed in his 245. chapter, is nothing elſe than the *Muſcus marinus* or *Bryon thalaſſion*, deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 99. as any that compares theſe two places together may plainely ſee.

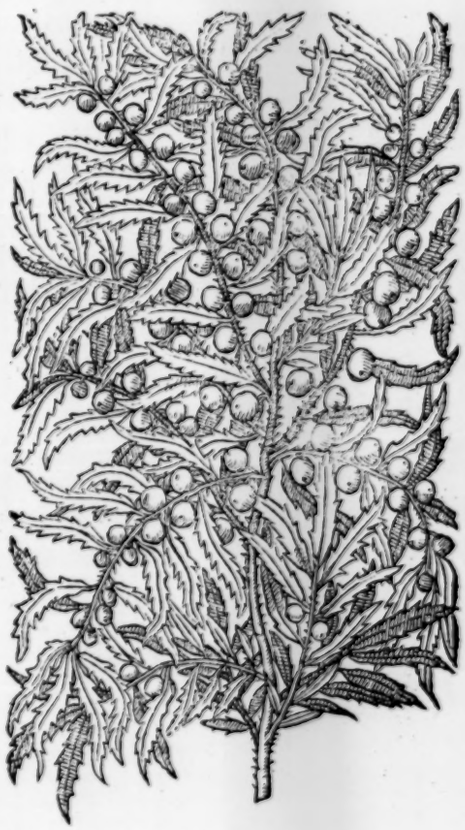
1 The former of theſe hath many winding ſtalkes, whereon grow ſhort branches ſet thick with narrow leaues like thoſe of Beluidere, or Beſome flax, and among theſe grow many skinny, hollow, empty round berries of the bigneſſe and ſhape of Lentills, whence it takes the name: this growes in diuers places of the Mediterranian and Adriaticke ſeas.

2 This differs little from the former, but that the leaues are broader, ſhorter, and ſnipt about the edges. But this being in probabilitie the Sargazo of *Acoſta*, you ſhall here what he ſaies thereof. In that famous and no leſſe to be feared nauigation del Sergazo (for ſo they which ſaile into the Indies call all that ſpace of the Ocean from the 18. to the 34. degree of Northerly latitude) is ſeen a deepe and ſpatious ſea couered with an herbe called Sarguazo, being a ſpan long, wrapped with the tender branches as it were into balls, hauing narrow and tender leaues ſome halfe inch long, much

1 *Lenticula marina anguſtifolia.*
Narrow leaued Sea Lentill.



2 *Lenticula marina ſerratis foliis.*
Cut leaued Sea Lentill.



much ſnipt about the edges, of colour reddiſh, of taſte inſipide, or without any ſenſible biting, but what is rather drawne from the ſalt water, than naturally inherent in the plant. At the ſetting on of each leafe growes a ſeed round like a pepper corne, of a whitiſh colour, and ſometimes of white and red mixed, very tender when as it is firſt drawne forth of the water, but hard when it is dried, but by reaſon of the thinneſſe very fragile, and full of ſalt water: there is no root to be obſerued in this plant, but only the marks of the breaking off appeares; and it is likely it growes in the deepe and ſandy bottome of the ſea, and hath ſmall roots; yet ſome are of opinion that this herb is plucked vp and carried away by the rapide courſe of waters that fall out of many Iſlands into the Ocean. Now the Maſter of the ſhip wherein I was did ſtiffely maintaine this opinion; and in the ſailing here we were becalmed; but as far as euer wee could ſee wee ſaw the ſea wholly couered with this plant, and ſending down ſome yong Sailers which ſhould driue the weeds from the ſhip, and clenſe the water, we plainly ſaw round heapes thereof riſe vp from the bottom of the ſea where by ſounding we could finde no bottome.

This plant pickled with ſalt and vineger hath the ſame taſt as Sampier, and may be vſed in ſtead thereof, and alſo eaten by ſuch as ſaile, in place of Capers. I willed it ſhould be giuen newly taken forth of the ſea, to Goats which we carried in the ſhip, and they fed vpon it greedily. A

I found no faculties thereof; but one of the Sailers troubled with a difficultie of making water, caſting out ſand and groſſe humors, ate thereof by chance both raw and boiled, onely for that the taſte thereof pleaſed him: after a few dayes hee told to me that he found great good by the eating thereof, and he tooke ſome of it with him, that ſo he might vſe it when he came aſhore. Hitherto B

A Coſta.

Chap. 23. *Of the Sea Feather.*

Myriophyllum marinum.
The Sea Feather.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis elegant plant, which *Cluſius* receiued from *Cortuſus* by the name of *Myriophyllum Pelagicum*, is thus deſcribed by him: As much (ſaith hee) as I could conie&ture by the pi&ture, this was ſome cubit high, hauing a ſtraight ſtalke, ſufficiently ſlender, diuided into many branches, or rather branched leaues, almoſt like thoſe of Ferne, but far finer, bending their tops like the branches of the Palme, of a yellowiſh colour: the top of the ſtalk adorned with leſſer leaues, ended in certaine ſcales or cloues framed into a head; which are found to containe no other ſeed than tender plants already formed, in ſhape like to the old one: which falling, ſinke to the bottome of the ſea, and there take root and grow, and ſo become of the ſame magnitude as the old one from whence they came. The ſtalke is faſtned with moſt ſlender and more than capillarie fibres, in ſtead of a root, not vpon rocks and Oiſter ſhells, as moſt other ſea plants are, but vpon ſand or mud in the bottome of the ſea: this ſtalke when it is drie is no leſſe brittle than glaſſe or Coralline; but greene and yet growing it is as tough and flexible as *Spartum* or Matweed.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the deepeſt ſtreames of the Illyrian ſea, whence the Fiſhermen draw it forth with hooks and other inſtruments which they call Sperne. The whole plant, though dried, retains the faculties.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italian Fiſhermen call it *Penachio delle Ninfe*, and *Palma de Nettuno*: ſome alſo, *Scettro di Nettuno*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A They ſay it is good againſt the virulent bites of the Sea ſerpents, and the venomous ſtings or prickes of Fiſhes.

B Applied to ſmall greene wounds it cures them in the ſpace of 24 houres.

C *Cortuſus* writ, that he had made triall thereof for the killing and voiding of wormes, and that he found it to be of no leſſe efficacie than any Coralline, and that giuen in leſſe quantitie.

Chap. 24. *Of the Sea Fan.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis elegant ſhrub groweth vpon the rockes of the ſea (where it is ſometimes couered with the water) in diuers places; for it hath been brought both from the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and as I haue been informed it is to be found in great plenty vpon the rocks at the Burmuda Iſles. *Cluſius* calls

Frutex marinus reticulatus.
Sea Fan.

calls it *Frutex Marinus elegantiſsimus*, and thinkes it may be referred to the *Palma Marina* of *Theophraſtus*. *Bauhine* hath referred it to the *Corallina's*, calling it *Corallina cortice reticulato maculoſo purpuraſcente*. It growes vp ſomtimes to the height of three foot, hauing a ſtalke ſome handfull or two high before it part into branches: then is it diuided into three, foure, or more branches, which are ſubdiuided into infinite other leſſer ſtrings, which are finely interwouen and ioyned together as if they were netted, yet leauing ſometimes bigger, otherwhiles leſſer holes: and theſe twiggy branches become ſmaller and ſmaller, the farther they are from the root, and end as it were in ſmal threds: theſe branches grow not vp on euerie ſide, as in other plants, but flat one beſides another, ſo that the whole plant reſembles a fan, or a cabbage leafe eaten full of holes; yet ſomtimes vpon the ſides come forth other ſuch fanne-like branches, ſome bigger, ſome leſſe, ſometimes one or two, otherwhiles more. The inner ſubſtance of this Sea-Fan is a blackiſh tough, and hard wood, and it is all couered ouer with a rough Coral-like ſtony matter, of a reddiſh or purpliſh colour, and this you may with your naile or a knife ſcrape off from the ſmooth and blacke wood.

I know no vſe of this, but it is kept for the beauty and raritie thereof, by many louers of ſuch curioſities, amongſt which for the rareneſſe of the ſtructure this may hold a prime place.

Chap. 25.

Of China, and Baſtard China.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis root which is brought from the remoteſt parts of the world, and is in frequent vſe with vs, hath not been knowne in Europe little aboue foureſcore and ten yeares: for *Garcias ab Orta* the Portugall Phyſition writes, That he came to the firſt knowledge thereof in the Eaſt Indies, in the yeare 1535, and that by this meanes, as he relates it: It hapned (ſaith he) that about that time a merchant in the Iſle *Diu* told the noble gentleman S^r. *Mart. Alfonſo de Souſa* my Patron, by what meanes he was cured of the French Poxes, which was by a certaine root brought from China; whoſe faculties he much extolled, becauſe ſuch as vſed it needed not obſerue ſo ſtrict a diet as was requiſit in the vſe of Guajacum, but ſhould onely abſtaine from Beefe, Porke, Fiſh, and crude fruits; but in China they do not abſtaine from fiſh, for they are there great gluttons. When the report of this root was divulged abroad, euery man wonderfully deſired to ſee and vſe it, becauſe they did not well like of the ſtrict dyet they were forced to obſerue in the vſe of Guajacum. Beſides, the inhabitants of theſe countries, by reaſon of their idle life are much giuen to gluttony. About this time the China ſhips arriue at Malaca, bringing a ſmall quantitie of this root for their owne vſe. But this little was ſought for with ſuch earneſtneſſe, that they gaue an exceſſiue rate for it; but afterwards the Chinois bringing a greater quantitie, the price fell, and it was ſold verie cheape. From this time Guajacum began to be out of vſe, and baniſhed the Indies, as a Spaniard that would famiſh the Natiues. Thus much *Garcias* concerning the firſt vſe thereof in the Eaſt Indies.

1 The China now in vſe is a root of the largeneſſe of that of the ordinarie Flag, or *Iris paluſtris*, and not much in ſhape vnlike thereto, but that it wants the rings or circles that are imprinted in the other: the outer coat or skin of this root is thin, ſometimes ſmooth, otherwhile rugged, of a browniſh red colour, and not to be ſeparated from the ſubſtance of the root, which is of an indifferent firmeneſſe, being not ſo hard as wood, but more ſollid than moſt roots which are not of ſhrubs or trees: the colour is ſometimes white, with ſome very ſmall mixture of redneſſe; otherwhiles it hath a greater mixture of red, and ſome are more red than white: it is almoſt without taſt, yet that it hath is dry, without any bitterneſſe or acrimonie at all. The beſt is that which is indifferently ponderous, new, firme, not worme-eaten, nor rotten, and which hath a good and freſh colour, and that either white, or much inclining thereto. The plant whoſe root this is (if we may beleeue *Chriſtopher A Coſta*) hath many ſmall prickly and flexible branches, not vnlike the *Smilax aſpera*, or the prickly Binde-weed: the biggeſt of theſe exceedeth not the thickeneſſe of ones little finger. The leaues are of the bigneſſe of thoſe of the broad leaued Plantaine: the roots are as large as ones hand, ſometimes leſſe, ſollid, heauy, white, and alſo ſometimes red, and many oft times growing together.

1 *China vulgaris Officinarum.*
True China.

2 *Pſeudo-China.*
Baſtard China.

It groweth aboundantly in the territorie of China, and is alſo found in Malabar, Cochin, Cranganor, Coulan, Tanor, and other places.

The Chinois call it *Lampatan:* in Decan they call it *Lampatos:* in Canarin, *Bouti:* the Arabians, Perſians, and Turks terme it *Choph-China.*

2 This other root, whoſe figure you ſee here expreſt, was ſent from London to *Cluſius* in the yeare 1591, by *Iames Garret*, being brought out of Wingandecaow, or Virginia, with this inſcription, *Chinæ ſpecies*, A kinde of China. *Cluſius* cauſed this figure thereof to be drawne, and thus deſcribeth it. This root (ſaith hee) was very knotty, and formed with out-growings, or bunches ſtanding out, of a reddiſh colour, and it yet retained at the top ſome part of the ſtalke, being ſomwhat like vnto that of *Smilax aſpera*, or common rough Binde-weed, hard, wooddy, and full of veines, as the ſtalks of *Smilax aſpera:* the ſubſtance of the root was alſo reddiſh, as the root of the common Flagge, at the firſt of a ſaltiſh taſte, it being old, (for ſo it was when I receiued it)

and

and then drying. Now I iudge this the ſame that the writer of the Virginian Hiſtorie mentions in his chapter of roots, and ſaith, it was brought into England for China, though the Natiues knew no vſe thereof: but they vſe another root very like China, which they call *Tſinaw*, of which beeing cut, beaten, and preſſed out with water, they draw a iuice wherewith they make their bread. Thus much *Cluſius*, to whoſe words I thinke it not amiſſe to adde that which Mr. *Thomas Hariot* (who was the writer of the Virginian hiſtorie, here mentioned by *Cluſius*) hath ſet downe concerning this thing.

Tſinaw (ſaith he) is a kinde of root much like vnto that which in England is called the China root, brought from the Eaſt Indies. And we know not any thing to the contrarie but that it may be of the ſame kinde. Theſe roots grow many together in great cluſters, and doe bring forth a Brier ſtalk, but the leafe in ſhape is far vnlike: which being ſupported by the trees it groweth neereſt vnto, will reach or clime to the top of the higheſt. From theſe roots whileſt they be new or freſh, being chopt into ſmall pieces and ſtampt, is ſtrained with water a iuice that maketh bread, and alſo beeing boiled, a very good ſpoonemeat in manner of a gelly, and is much better in taſte, if it be tempered with oyle. This *Tſinaw* is not of that ſort which by ſome was cauſed to be brought into England for the China root; for it was diſcouered ſince, and is in vſe as is aforeſaid; but that which was brought hither is not yet knowne, neither by vs, nor by the inhabitants, to ſerue for any vſe or purpoſe, although the roots in ſhape are very like. Thus much *Hariot*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

China is thought to be moderately hot and drie: the decoction thereof made alone or with other things, as the diſeaſe and Symptomes ſhal require, is much commended by *Garcias*, for to cure the French pox, but chiefely that diſeaſe which is of ſome ſtanding: yet by moſt it is iudged leſſe powerfull than *Guajacum*, or *Sarſaparilla*. A

It attenuates, moues ſweat, and dries, and therefore reſiſts putrifaction: it ſtrengthens the liuer, helpes the dropſie, cures maligne vlcers, ſcabbes, and lepry. It is alſo commended in Conſumptions. B

The decoction of this root, ſaith *Garcias*, beſides the diſeaſes which haue communitie with the Poxe, conduces to the cure of the Palſie, Gout, Sciatica, ſchirrous and œdematous tumours. It alſo helps the Kings-euill. It cureth the weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, the inueterate head-ache, the ſtone and vlceration of the bladder; for many by the vſe of the decoction hereof haue beene cured which formerly receiued help by no medicine. C

Chap. 26. *Of Coſtus.*

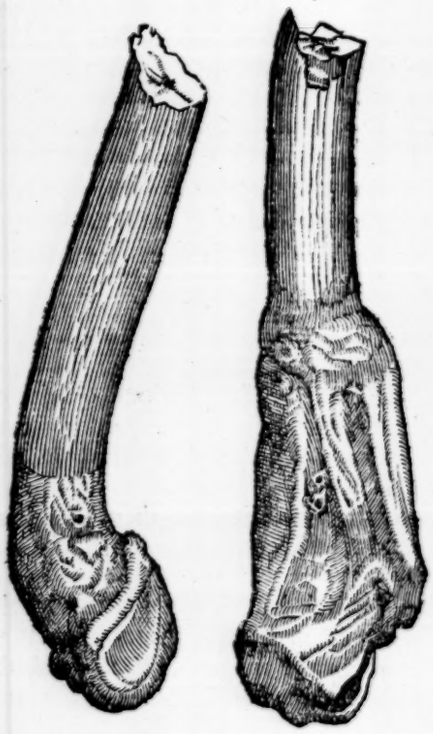
¶ *The Deſcription.*

THis ſimple medicine was briefely deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, who mentions three kindes thereof, but what part of a plant, whether root, wood, or fruit, he hath not expreſt: but one may probablely coniecture it is a root, for that he writes toward the end of the Chapter where he treats thereof, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 15. that it is adulterated by mixing therewith the roots of *Helenium commagenum*; now a root cannot well be adulterated but with another. Alſo *Pliny*, *lib.* 12. *cap.* 12. calls it a root; but neither any of the antient or moderne Writers haue deliniated the plant, whoſe root ſhould be this *Coſtus*. *Dioſcorides* makes three ſorts, as I haue ſaid: the Arabian being the beſt; which was white, light, ſtrong, and well ſmelling: the Indian, which was large, light, and blacke: the Syrian, which was heauie, of the colour of Box, and ſtrong ſmelling. Now *Pliny* makes two kindes, the blacke, and the white, which he ſaith is the better; ſo I iudge his blacke to be the Indian of *Dioſcorides*, and his white, the Arabian. Much agreeable to theſe (but whether the ſame or no, I do not determine) are the two roots whoſe figures I here preſent to your view, and they are called by the names of *Coſtus dulcis* (I thinke they ſhould haue ſaid *odoratus*) and *Coſtus amarus*.

1 The firſt of theſe, which rather from the ſmall, than taſte, is called ſweet, is a pretty large root, light, white, and well ſmelling, hauing the ſmell of Orris, or a violet, but ſomewhat more quick and piercing, eſpecially if the root be freſh, and not too old: it is oft times diuided at the top into two, three, or more parts, from whence ſeuerall ſtalks haue growne, and you ſhall ſomtimes obſerue vpon ſome of them pieces of theſe ſtalks ſome two or three inches long, of the thickeneſſe of ones little

little finger, crested, and filled with a soft pith, like as the stalks of Elder, or more like those of the Bur-docke: the taste of the root is bitter, with some acrimonie, which also *Dioscorides* requires in his, for he saith, the taste should be biting and hot; thus much for the first, being *Costus dulcis* of the shoppes.

1 *Costus Indicus sive odoratus.*
Indian or sweet smelling Costus.



2 *Costus Officinarum Lobelij.*
Bitter Costus.

2 The second, which is the *Costus amarus*, and it may be the Indian of *Dioscorides*, and *Niger* of *Pliny*, hath a root blacke both within and without, light, yet very dense. It seemes to be of some large root, for that it is brought ouer cut into large pieces, of the bignesse of ones finger, sometimes bigger sometimes lesse, which it seemes is for the more conuenient drying thereof, for a large root, vnlesse it be cut into pieces can scarcely be wel dried: the taste of this is bitter, somewhat clammy and ingrate: the smell is little or none.

There are some other roots which haue been set forth by late writers for *Costus*, but because they are neither in vse, knowne here with vs, nor more agreeable to the descriptions of the Antients, I hastening to an end, am willing to passe them ouer in silence.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues out of the Antients.*

A It hath a heating and attenuating facultie, and therefore was vsed in oile to annoint the bodie against the cold fits of Agues, the Sciatica, and when it was needfull to draw any thing to the superficies of the body.

B It is also conuenient to moue vrine, to procure the termes, to help strains, convulsions, or cramps and paines in the sides; and by reason of the bitternesse it kills wormes.

C It is good to be drunke against the bite of the viper: against paines of the chest, and windinesse of the stomacke taken in Wine with Worme-wood: and it is vsed to be put into sundrie Antidotes.

CHAP.

CHAP. 27. *Of Drakes root, or Contra-yerua.*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THat root which of late is knowne in ſome ſhops by the Spaniſh name *Contra-yerua*, is the ſame which *Cluſius* hath ſet forth by the title of *Drakena radix*: wherefore I will giue you the hiſtorie of *Cluſius*, and thereto adde that which *Monardus* writes of the *Contra-yerua*. For though *Bauhine*, and the Author of the *Hiſtoria Lugdunenſis* ſeeme to make theſe different, yet I finde that both *Cluſius* his figure and hiſtorie exactly agree with the roots ſent vs from Spaine by that title, wherefore I ſhall make them one, till ſome ſhall ſhew me how they differ: and *Cluſius* ſeemes to be of this minde alſo, who deſired but the degree of heate which *Monardus* giues theſe, and that is but the ſecond degree: now theſe haue no taſte at the firſt, vntill you haue chewed them a pretty while, and then you ſhall finde a manifeſt heate and acrimonie in them, which *Cluſius* did alſo obſerue in his.

In the yeare (ſaith *Cluſius*) 1581. the generous Knight Sir *Francis Drake* gaue me at London certain roots, with three or foure Peruvian Beazor ſtones, which in the Autumne before (hauing finiſhed his voyage, wherein paſſing the Straights of Magellan, he had encompaſſed the World) he had broug ht with him, affirming them to be of high eſteeme amongſt the Peruvians: now for his ſake that beſtowed theſe roots vpon me, I haue giuen them the title *Drakena radix*, or *Drakes* root, and haue made them to be expreſſed in a table, as you may here ſee them.

1 *Drakena radix.*
Contra-yerua.

2 *Radix Drakenæ affinis.*
Another ſort of Contra-yerua.

Theſe roots were for the moſt part ſome halfe inch thick, longiſh, now and then bunching out into knots and vnequall heads, and their tops looked as if they were compoſed of thicke ſcales, almoſt like thoſe of the *Dentaria enneaphyllos*; blackiſh without, wrinckled, and hard, becauſe dried: their inner part was white; they had ſlender fibres here and there growing out of them, and ſome more thicke and large, hard alſo and tough, at which hung other knots: I obſerued no manifeſt ſmel they had, but found them to haue a taſte ſomewhat aſtringent, & drying the tongue at the firſt; but being long chewed, they left a quicke and pleaſing acrimonie in the mouth.

It ſeemed to haue great affinitie with the *Radix S. Helenæ*, whereof *Nic. Monardus* ſpeakes in his booke of the Simple Medicines brought from the Weſt Indies: but ſeeing *N. Eliot* (who accompanied

nied S^r. *Fran. Drake* in that voyage, ſaid, that the Spaniards in Peru had them in great requeſt; and they could not eaſily be got of them, and that he had learned by them, that the leaues were preſent poiſon, but the root an antidote, and that not only againſt the ſame poiſon, but alſo againſt other; and that it ſtrengthned the heart and vitall faculties, if it were beaten to pouder, and taken in the morning in a little wine; and giuen in water, it mitigated the heat of Feuers. By reaſon of theſe faculties it ſhould much agree with the *Radix Contra-yerua*, whereof *Monardus* writes in the ſame booke: yet in theſe I required the aromaticke taſte and degree of heate, which he attributes vnto theſe roots. Thus much *Cluſ.*

A From Charcis a Prouince of Peru, ſaith *Monard.* are brought certaine roots very like the roots of *Iris*, but leſſe, and hauing the ſmell of Fig leaues. The Spaniards that liue in the Indies call them *Contra-yerua*, as if you ſhould ſay an Antidote againſt poiſon; becauſe the pouder of them taken in white Wine is a moſt preſent remedy againſt all poiſon of what kinde ſoeuer it be (only ſublimate excepted, whoſe malignitie is onely extinguiſhed by the drinking of milke) it cauſes them to bee caſt vp by vomite, or euacuated by ſweat. They alſo ſay that Philtres or amorous potions are caſt forth by drinking this pouder. It alſo killeth wormes in the belly. The root chewed hath a certain aromaticke taſte ioined with acrimony; wherefore it ſeemes hot in the ſecond degree. Thus farre *Monardus*.

2 *Cluſius Exot. l. 4. c. 11.* being the next after *Drakena radix*, deſcribes this root, whoſe figure I giue you in the 2. place, & that by the ſame title as it is here ſet forth. Theſe roots, ſaith he, ſeemed ſomwhat like the *Drakena radix* which were found in the great ſhip which brought backe the Viceroy from the Eaſt Indies, and was taken by the Engliſh: for they were tuberous, and as much as one may gather by their forme, crept vpon the ſurface of the earth, hauing vpon them many haires and fibres, and being of a ſooty colour, yet ſomewhat inclining to yellow, dying the ſpittle in chewing them, and being bitter: they as yet retained foot-ſtalks of the leaues, but of what faſhion they were no man can eaſily gueſſe. But it was likely they were of great vſe among the Indians, ſeeing that the Vice-roy brought them together with other precious medicines growing in the Eaſt Indies. *Iames Garret* ſent this to *Cluſius* with the little plant dryed, whoſe figure you ſee expreſt by it.

CHAP. 28. *Of* Lignum Aloes.

Lignum Aloes vulgare.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

IT is a queſtion whether the *Agallochum* deſcribed in the 21. *c. l.* 1 of *Dioſcorides* be the ſame which the later Greeks and ſhops at this time call *Xyloaloe*, or *Lignum Aloes*, many make them the ſame: others, to whoſe opinion I adhere, make them differerent, yet haue, not the later, ſhew what *Agallochum* ſhould bee, which I notwithſtanding will do; and though I doe not now giue you my arguments, yet I will point at the things, & ſhew poſitiuely my opinions of them.

The firſt and beſt of theſe is that which ſome call *Calumbart*: others, *Calumba*, or *Calambec*: this is of high eſteem in the Indies, & ſeldom found but among ſt the Princes, and perſons of great qualitie; for it is ſold oft times for the weight in gold; I haue not ſeen any therof but in beads; it ſeemes to be a whiter wood than the ordinary, of a finer graine, not ſo ſubiect to rot, and of a more fragrant ſmell, and but light.

The ſecond ſort, which is vſually brought ouer, and called in ſhops by the name of *Lignum Aloes*, is alſo a precious and odoriferous wood, eſpecially burnt: the ſtickes of this are commonly knotty & vnſightly: ſome parts of them being white, ſoft, and doted: otherſome, denſe, blackiſh,

blackiſh, or rather intermixt with blacke and white veines, but much more blacke than white, and this put to the fire will ſweat out an oily moiſture, and burnt, yeeld a moſt fragrant odour. This I take to be the true *Xyloaloe* of the late Greekes; and the *Agalugen* of *Auicen*; and that they call *Palo d' Agula* in the Indies.

The third is a wood of much leſſe price than the former: and I conjecture it might well be ſubſtituted for *Thus*: and this I take to be the *Agallochum* of *Dioſcorides*; the *Lignum Aloes ſylueſtre* of *Garcias*; and *Agula braua* of *Linſcoten*. It is a firme and ſollid wood, ſomewhat like that of the Cedar, not ſubiect to rot or decay: the colour thereof is blackiſh, eſpecially on the out-ſide; but on the in-ſide it is oft times browniſh and ſpeckled, containing alſo in it an oilie ſubſtance, and yeelding a ſweet and pleaſing ſmell when it is burnt, but not like that of the two former: the taſte alſo of this is bitterer than that of the former: and the wood (though denſe and ſollid) may be eaſily cleft long-waies; it is alſo a farre handſomer and more ſightly wood than the former, hauing not many knots in it.

Garcias ab Orta thus deſcribes the tree that is the *Lignum Aloes* (I iudge it's that I haue ſet forth in the ſecond place:) it is (ſaith he) like an Oliue tree, ſometimes larger: the fruit or floure I could not yet ſee, by reaſon of the difficulties and dangers which a re to be vndergone in the accurate obſeruation of this tree (Tigers frequently there ſeeking their prey.) I had the branches with the leaues brought me from Malaca. Now they ſay that the wood new cut downe hath no fragrant odour, nor till it be dried: neither the ſmell to be diffuſed ouer the whole matter of the wood, but in the heart of the tree; for the barke is thicke, and the matter of the wood without ſmell. Yet may I not denie, but the barke and wood putrifying that oilie and fat moiſture, may betake it ſelfe to the heart of the tree, and make it the more odoriferous: but there is no need of putrifaction to get a ſmell to the *Lignum Aloes*: for there are ſundry ſo expert and skilfull in the knowledge thereof, that they will iudge of that which is new cut downe, whither it will be odoriferous or no. For in all ſorts of wood ſome are better than other ſome: thus much out of *Garcias*; where ſuch as are deſirous may ſee more vpon this ſubiect.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is of temperature moderate ly hot and dry, and alſo of ſomewhat ſubtill parts. Chewed it makes the breath ſmell ſweet, and burnt it is a rich perfume. A

Taken inwardly it is good to helpe the ſtomack that is too cold and moiſt, as alſo the weak liuer. B

It is commended likewiſe in dyſenteries and pleuriſies: and put alſo into diuers Cordiall medicines and Antidotes as a prime ingredient. C

CHAP. 29. *Of Gedwar.*

1 *Gedwar aut, Geiduar.*

2 *Zedoaria exactior icon.* A better figure of Zedoary:

¶ *The Deſcription.*

IN the Chapter of Zedoarie (which I made the 28. of the firſt booke) I might fitly haue giuen you this hiſtorie of Gedwar, which is thought to be that deſcribed by *Auicen, lib. 2. c. 734.* and a kinde of Zedoarie: *Garcias* ſaith, Gedwar is at a high rate, and not eaſily to be found, vnleſſe with the Indian Mountibanks and juglers, which they call *Iogues*, which goe vp and downe the countrey like Rogues, and of theſe the Kings and Noblemen buy *Geidnar*: it is good for many things, but chiefely againſt poiſons, and the bites and ſtings of venomous creatures. Now *Cluſius* in his *Auctarium* at the end thereof giues this figure, with the following hiſtorie.

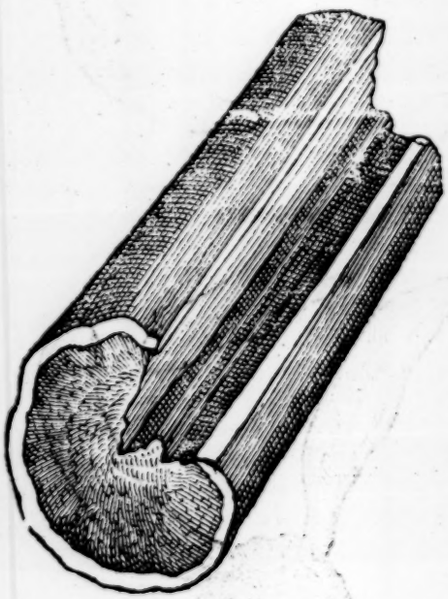
1 Becauſe *Garcias*, ſaith he, *cap. 42. l. 1. Aromatum hiſt.* treating of Zedoarie writes, that *Auicen* calls it Gedwar; and ſaith that it is of the magnitude of an Acorne, and almoſt of the ſame ſhape, I in my notes at the end of that chapter affirmed that it was not knowne in Europe, and hard to be knowne. But in the yeare 1605, *Iohn Pona* ſent me from Verona together with other things two roots written on by the name of *Gedwar verum*. They were not much vnlike a longiſh Acorne, or (that I may more truly compare them) the ſmaller bulbs of an Aſphodil, or *Anthora*: the one of them was whole and not periſhed: the other rotten and broken, yet both of them very hard and ſollid, of an aſh colour without, but yellowiſh within, which taſted, ſeemed to poſſeſſe a heating facultie and acrimonie.

But although I can affirm nothing of certaintie of this root, yet I made the figure of the wholler of them to be expreſt in a table, that ſo the forme might be conceiued in ones minde more eaſily, than by a naked deſcription. Let the Studious thanke *Pona* for the knowledge hereof. Thus much *Cluſius*.

2 In the 28 chapter of the firſt booke I gaue the figure of Zodoarie out of *Cluſius*, hauing not at that time this figure of *Lobel*, which preſents to your view both the long and the round, with the manner how they grow together, being not ſeuerall roots, but parts of one and the ſame.

CHAP. 30. *Of Roſe-wood.*

Aſpalathus albicans torulo citreo.
White Roſe-wood.



Aſpalathus rubens.
Reddiſh Roſe-wood.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Deſcription.*

BOth theſe as alſo ſome other woods are referred to the *Aſpalathus* deſcribed by *Dioſcorides, l.* 1. *c.* 19. But the later of theſe I take to be the better of the two ſorts there mentioned. The firſt of them is whitiſh without, hauing a yellowiſh or citrine coloured round in the middle: the taſte is hottiſh, and ſmell ſomewhat like that of a white-Roſe.

The other hath alſo a ſmall ring of white, next the thicke and rugged barke, and the inner wood is of a reddiſh colour, very denſe, ſollid and firme, as alſo indifferent heauy: the ſmell of this is alſo like that of a Roſe, whence they vulgarly call it *Lignum Rhodium*, Roſe-wood, rather than from Rhodes the place where the later of them is ſaid to grow.

¶ *The Faculties out of* Dioſcorides.

It hath a heating facultie with aſtriction, whence the decoction thereof made in wine is conue- A
nient to waſh the vlcers of the mouth, and the eating vlcers of the priuities and ſuch vnclean ſores as the *Ozæna* (a ſtinking vlcer in the noſe ſo called.)

Put vp in a peſſarie it drawes forth the childe, the decoction thereof ſtayes the looſeneſſe of the B
belly, and drunke it helpes the caſting vp of bloud, the difficultie of making water, and windineſſe.

AT the end of this Appendix I haue thought good to giue you diuers deſcriptions of Plants, which I receiued from my often mentioned friend M^r. *Goodyer*, which alſo were omitted in their fitting places, partly through haſte, and partly for that I receiued ſome of them after the printing of thoſe chapters wherein of right they ſhould haue been inſerted. They are moſt of them of rare and not written of plants, wherefore more gratefull to the curious.

Hieracium ſtellatum Boelij.

THis plant is in round, hairy, ſtraked, branched ſtalks, and long, rough, blunt indented leaues like to *Hieracium falcatum*, but ſcarce a foot high: the floures are alſo yellow three times ſmaller: which paſt, there ſucceed long crooked ſlender ſharpe pointed cods or huskes, neere an inch long, ſpreading abroad, ſtar-faſhion, wherein a long ſeed is contained: this hath no heads or woolly down like any of the reſt, but onely the ſaid crooked coddes which doe at the firſt ſpread abroad. The root is ſmall, threddie, full of milkie iuice, as is alſo the whole plant and it periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

Hieracium medio nigrum flore maiore Boelij.

This hath at the firſt ſpreading vpon the ground many long, narrow, green, ſmooth leaues bluntly indented about the edges, like thoſe of *Hieracium falcatum*, but ſmaller: amongſt which riſe vp three, foure, or more, ſmall, ſmooth, ſtraked round ſtalks, diuided into other branches, which grow longer than the ſtalks themſelues leaning or trayling neere the ground: the floures grow on the tops of the ſtalks, but one together, compoſed of many pale yellow leaues, the middle of each floure being of a blackiſh purple colour.

Hieracium medio nigrum flore minore Boelij.

This is altogether like the laſt before deſcribed in ſtalkes and leaues: the floures are alſo of a blackiſh purple in the middle, but they are three times ſmaller.

Hieracium lanoſum

There groweth from one root three, foure or more round vpright ſoft cottonie ſtalks, of a reaſonable bigneſſe, two foot high, diuided into many branches, eſpecially neere the top, whereon groweth at each diuiſion one broad ſharpe pointed leafe, diuided into corners, and very much crumpled, and alſo very ſoft cottonie and woolly, as is the whole plant: the floures are ſmall, double, of a pale yellow colour, very like thoſe of *Piloſella repens*, growing cluſtering very many together at the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, forth of ſmall round ſoft cottonie heads: theſe foure plants grew from

ſeed which I receiued from Mr. *Coys*, 1620. and I made theſe deſcriptions by the Plants the 22. of Auguſt, 1621.

Blitum ſpinoſum: eſt Beta Cretica ſemine aculeato Bauhini & Matth. pag. 371.

This ſendeth forth from one root many round greene ſtrailing, ioynted, ſmall branches, about a foot long: the leaues are of a light greene colour, and grow at euery ioint one, ſomewhat like the leaues of great Sorrell, but they are round topped without barbes or eares below, or any manifeſt taſte or ſmell, very like the leaues of Beets, but much ſmaller: the floures grow cluſtering together about the ioints, and at the tops of the branches ſmall and greeniſh, each floure containing fiue or ſix very ſmall blunt topped leaues, and a few duſtie chiues in the middle: which paſt, there commeth great prickly ſhriuelled ſeed, growing euen cloſe to the root, and vpwards on the ioints, each ſeed hauing three ſharpe prickes at the top growing ſide-waies, which indeed may be more properly called the huske; which huske in the in-ſide is of a darke reddiſh colour, and containeth one ſeed in forme like the ſeed of *Flos Adonis*, round at the lower end, and cornered towards the top, and ſharp pointed, couered ouer with a darke yellowiſh skin; which skin pulled away, the kernell appeareth yellow on the out ſide, and exceeding white within, and will with a light touch fall into very ſmall pouder like meale.

Geranij Bæticæ ſpecies Boelij.

This hath at the beginning many broad leaues, indented about the edges, ſomwhat diuided, like thoſe of *Geranium Creticum*, but of a lighter greene colour, and ſmaller: amongſt which grow vp many round hairy kneed trailing branches, diuided into many other branches, bearing leaues like the former, but ſmaller, and no more diuided. The floures are ſmal like thoſe of *Geranium Moſchatum*, but of a deeper reddiſh colour, each floure hauing fiue ſmall round topped leaues: after followeth ſmall long hairie ſeed, growing at the lower end of a ſharpe pointed beak like that of *Geranium Moſchatum*: the whole plant periſheth when the ſeed is ripe.

Boelius a Low-countrey-man gathered the ſeeds hereof in Bætica a part of Spaine, and imparted them to Mr. *William Coys*, a man very skilfull in the knowledge of Simples, who hath gotten plants thereof, and of infinite other ſtrange herbes, and friendly gaue me ſeeds hereof, and of many other, *Anno*, 1620.

Antirrhinum minus flore Linariæ luteum inſcriptum.

This hath at the firſt many very ſmall, round, ſmooth branches from one root, trayling on the ground, about foure or fiue inches long, ſet with many ſmall greene ſhort ſharp pointed leaues, like thoſe of *Serpillum*, but that theſe are longer, ſmooth, and three or foure growing oppoſite one againſt another: amongſt which riſe vp fiue or ſix, ſometimes ten or twelue vpright round ſmooth little ſtalks a cubit high, diuided into branches bearing ſmall long ſmooth greene leaues, growing without order, as narrow as the vpper leaues of *Oenanthe Anguſtifolia*: at the toppes of the ſtalks and branches grow cluſtering together fiue ſix or more ſmall yellow floures, flouring vpwards, leauing a long ſpike of very ſmall huskes, each huske hauing a ſmall line or chinke as though two huskes were ioined together, the one ſide of the huske being a little longer than the other, wherein is contained exceeding ſmall blackiſh ſeed. The root is very ſhort, ſmall, and white, with a few threds, and periſheth at winter.

This plant is not written of that I can finde. I receiued ſeed thereof from Mr. *William Coys* often remembred.

Linaria minor æſtiua.

The ſtalkes are round, ſmooth, of a whitiſh greene colour, a foot high, weake, not able to ſtand vpright: whereon grow long narrow ſharpe pointed leaues, moſt commonly bending or turning downewards. The floures grow in ſpikes at the toppes of the branches, yet not very neere together, and are verie ſmall and yellow, with a ſmall tayle: the ſeed of this plant is ſmall, flat, and of a blackiſh gray colour, incloſed in ſmall round huskes, and you ſhall commonly haue at one time floures and ripe ſeed all on a ſtalke. The whole plant is like to the common *Linaria*, but that it is a great deale leſſer, and the floures are ſix times as ſmall, and periſh at Winter. I alſo receiued ſeeds thereof from Mr. *William Coys*.

Scorpioides multiflorus Boëlij.

This Plant is in creeping branches and leaues like the common *Scorpioides buplcuri folio :* the floures are alſo alike, but a little bigger, and grow foure or fiue together on one foot-ſtalke : the cods are rougher, and very much turned round, or folded one within another : in all things elſe alike.

Scorpioides ſiliqua craſſa Boelij.

This is alſo like the other in creeping branches and leaues : the floures are ſomething bigger than any of the reſt, and grow not aboue one or two together on a foot-ſtalk : the cods are crooked, without any rough haire, yet finely checkquered, and ſeuen times bigger than any of the reſt, fully as big as a great Palmer-worme, wherein is the difference : the ſeed is almoſt round, yet extending ſomewhat in length, almoſt as big as ſmall field Peaſon, of a browne or yellowiſh colour. This alſo periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. *Sept.* 1. 1621.

Silibum minus flore nutante Boelij.

This Thiſtle is in ſtalkes and leaues much ſmaller than our Ladies Thiſtle, that is to ſay, The ſtalkes are round, ſtraked, ſo newhat woolly, with narrow skinny prickly edges three or foure foot high, diuided into many branches, whereon grow long leaues, deeply diuided, full of white milke-like ſtreakes and ſharpe prickles by the edges : the floures grow on the tops of the ſtalks and branches, forth of ſmall heads, commonly turning downwards, of the bigneſſe of an Oliue, ſet with very ſmall ſlender ſharpe pricks, containing nothing but ſmall purple chiues, ſpreading abroad like thoſe of *Iacea*, with ſome blewiſh chiues in the middle : the ſeed followeth, incloſed in downe, and is ſmall and grayiſh like the ſeed of other Thiſtles, but it is as clammy as Bird-lime. The whole plant periſheth at Winter, and reneweth it ſelfe by the falling of his ſeed. I finde not this written of. It was firſt gathered by *Boelius* in Spaine, and imparted vnto M^r. *William Coys*, who friendly gaue me ſeeds thereof.

Aracus maior Bæticus Boelij.

It hath ſmall weake foure ſquare ſtreaked trailing branches, two foot high, leſſer, but like thoſe of Fetches, whereon grow many leaues without order, and euery ſeuerall leafe is compoſed of ſix, ſeuen, or more ſmall ſharpe pointed leaues, like thoſe of Lentils, ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, which middle rib endeth with claſping tendrels : the floures grow forth of the boſomes of the leaues, but one in a place, almoſt without any foot-ſtalkes at all, like thoſe of Vetches, but of a whitiſh colour, with purple ſtreakes, and of a deeper colour tending to purple towards the nailes of the vpper couering leaues : after which follow the cods, which are little aboue an inch long, not fully ſo big as thoſe of the wilde beane, almoſt round, and very hairy : wherein is contained about 4 peaſon, ſeldom round, moſt commonly ſomewhat flat, and ſometimes cornered, of a blackiſh colour, neere as big as field peaſon, and of the taſte of Fetches : the whole herbe periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. This plant *Boelius* ſent to M^r. *William Coys*, who hath carefully preſerued the ſame kind euer ſince, and friendly imparted ſeeds thereof to me in *Anno* 1620.

Legumen pallidum Vliſiponenſe, Nonij Brandonij.

This plant is very like, both in ſtalks, leaues, and cods, to *Aracus maior Bæticus*, but the floures of this are of a pale yellow or Primroſe colour, and the whole herbe ſmaller, and nothing ſo hairy. It periſheth alſo when the ſeed is ripe. I receiued the ſeeds likewiſe from M^r. *Coys*.

Vicia Indica fructu albo. Piſum Indicum Gerardo.

This Vetch differeth not in any thing at all, either in ſtalkes, leaues, cods, faſhion of the floures, or colour thereof, from our common manured Vetch, but that it groweth higher, and the fruit is bigger and rounder, and of a very cleare white colour, more like to peaſon than Vetches. M^r. *Gerard* was wont to call this Vetch by the name of *Piſum Indicum*, or Indian Peaſe, gotten by him after the publiſhing of his Herball, as M^r. *Coys* reported to me. But the ſaid M^r. *Coys* hath in my iudgment more properly named it *Vicia fructu albo* : which name I thought moſt fit to call it by, onely adding *Indica* to it, from whence it is reported to haue been gotten. *Iul.* 30. 1621.

Aſtragalus marinus Luſitanicus Boelij.

This hath fiue, ſix, or more round ſtraked reddiſh hairy ſtalks or branches, of a reaſonable bigneſſe, proceeding from one root, ſometimes creeping or leaning neere the ground, and ſometimes ſtanding vpright, a cubit high, with many greene leaues, ſet by certaine diſtances, out of order like thoſe of *Glaux vulgaris*, but leſſer, euery leafe being compoſed of fourteen or more round top-

ped leaues, a little hairy by the edges, ſet on each ſide of a long middle rib, which is about nine or ten inches in length, without tendrels: the floures grow forth of the boſomes of the leaues, neere the tops of the ſtalkes, on long round ſtreaked hairy foot-ſtalkes, of a very pale yellow colour, like thoſe of *Securidaca minor*, but bigger, growing cloſe together in ſhort ſpikes, which turne into ſpikes of the length of two or three inches, containing many ſmall three cornered cods about an inch long, growing cloſe together like thoſe of *Glaux vulgaris*, each cod containing two rowes of ſmall flat foure cornered ſeeds, three or foure in each row, of a darke yellowiſh or leadiſh colour, like to thoſe of *Securidaca minor*, but three or foure times as big, of little taſte: the root is ſmall, ſlender, white, with a few threds, and groweth downe right, and periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. I firſt gathered ſeeds of this plant in the garden of my good friend M^r. *Ioh. Parkinſon* an Apothecary of London, *Anno* 1616.

Faba veterum ſerratis foliis Boelij.

This is like the other wilde Beane in ſtalks, floures, cods, fruit, and claſping tendrels, but it differeth from it in that the leaues hereof (eſpecially thoſe that grow neere the tops of the ſtalks) are notched or indented about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw. The root alſo periſheth when the ſeed is ripe. The ſeeds of this wilde Beane were gathered by *Boelius* a Low-country man, in Bætica a part of Spaine, and by him ſent to M^r. *William Coys*, who carefully preſerued them, and alſo imparted ſeeds thereof to me, in *Anno* 1620. *Iul.* 31. 1621.

Piſum maculatum Boelij.

They are like to the ſmall common field Peaſon in ſtalkes, leaues, and cods; the difference is, the floures are commonly ſmaller, and of a whitiſh greene colour: the Peaſon are of a darke gray colour, ſpotted with blacke ſpots in ſhew like to blacke Veluet; in taſte they are alſo like, but ſomewhat harſher. Theſe peaſon I gathered in the garden of M^r. *Iohn Parkinſon*, a skilfull Apothecarie of London; and they were firſt brought out of Spaine by *Boelius* a low-Countrey man.

Lathyrus æſtivus flore luteo. Iuly. 28. 1621.

This is like *Lathyris latiore folio Lobelij*, in ſtalks, leaues, and branches, but ſmaller: the ſtalks are two or three foot long, made flat with two skins, with two exceeding ſmall leaues growing on the ſtalks, one oppoſite againſt another: betweene which ſpring vp flat foot-ſtalks, an inch long, bearing two exceeding narrow ſharpe pointed leaues, three inches long: betweene which grow the tendrels, diuided into many parts at the top, and taking hold therwith: the floures are ſmal, and grow forth of the boſomes of the leaues, on each foot-ſtalk one floure, wholly yellow, with purple ſtrakes. After each floure followeth a ſmooth cod, almoſt round, two inches long, wherein is contained ſeuen round Peaſon, ſomewhat rough, but after a curious manner, of the bigneſſe and taſte of field Peaſon, and of a darke ſand colour.

Lathyrus æſtivus Bæticus flore cæruleo Boelij.

This is alſo like *Lathyris latiore folio Lobelij*, but ſmaller, yet greater than that with yellow flours, hauing alſo adioining to the flat ſtalkes, two eared ſharpe pointed leaues, and alſo two other ſlender ſharpe pointed leaues, about foure inches long, growing on a flat foot-ſtalke; beetweene them, an inch and a halfe long, and one tendrel between them diuided into two or three parts: the floures are large, and grow on long ſlender foure-ſquare foot-ſtalkes, from the boſomes of the leaues, on each foot-ſtalk one: the vpper great couering leafe being of a light blew, & the lower ſmaller leaues of a deeper blew: which paſt there come vp ſhort flat cods, with two filmes, edges, or skins on the vpper ſide, like thoſe of *Eruilia Lobelij*, containing within foure or fiue great flat cornered Peaſon, bigger than field Peaſon, of a darke ſand colour.

Lathyrus æſtivus edulis Bæticus flore albo Boelij.

This is in flat skinny ſtalks, leaues, foot-ſtalks, and cods, with two skins on the vpper ſide, and in all things elſe like the ſaid *Lathyrus* with blew floures; only the floures of this are milk white: the fruit is alſo like.

Lathyrus æſtivus flore miniato.

This is alſo in skinnie flat ſtalks and leaues like the ſaid *Lathyris latiore folio*, but far ſmaller, not three foot high: it hath alſo ſmall ſharp pointed leaues growing by couples on the ſtalke, between which grow two leaues, about three inches long, on a flat foot-ſtalk half an inch long: alſo between thoſe leaues grow the tendrels: the floures are coloured like red lead, but not ſo bright, growing on

ſmoorh

ſmooth ſhort foot-ſtalks,one on a foot-ſtalke: after which follow cods very like thoſe of the common field peaſon, but leſſer,an inch and a halfe long,containing foure,fiue,or ſixe cornered Peaſon, of a ſand colour, or darke obſcure yellow,as big as common field peaſon,and of the ſame taſte.

Lathyrus paluſtris Luſitanicus Boelij

Hath alſo flat skinnie ſtalks like the ſaid *Lathyrus latiore folio*,but the paire of leaues which grow on the ſtalke are exceeding ſmall as are thoſe of *Lathyrus flore luteo*,and are indeed ſcarce worthie to be called leaues: the other paire of leaues are about two inches long, aboue halfe an inch broad,and grow from betweene thoſe ſmall leaues,on flat foot-ſtalks,an inch long: betweene which leaues alſo grow the tendrels: the floures grow on foot-ſtalks which are fiue inches long, commonly two on a foot-ſtalke,the great vpper couering leaues being of a bright red colour,and the vnder leaues are ſomewhat paler: after commeth flat cods,containing ſeuen or eight ſmall round peaſon,no bigger than a Pepper corne,gray and blacke,ſpotted before they are ripe, and when they are fully ripe of a blacke colour,in taſte like common Peaſon: the ſtalks,leaues,foot-ſtalkes and coddes are ſomwhat hairy and rough.

Lathyrus æſtivus dumetorum Bæticus Boelij

Hath alſo flat skinnie ſtalks like the ſaid *Lathyrus latiore folio*,but ſmaller,and in the manner of the growing of the leaues altogether contrarie. This hath alſo two ſmall ſharp pointed leaues,adioyning to the ſtalke: betweene which groweth forth a flat middle rib with tendrels at the top, hauing on each ſide(not one againſt another)commonly rhree blunt topped leaues, ſometimes three on the one ſide,and two on the other,and ſometimes but foure in all,about an inch and a halfe long: the floures grow on foot-ſtalks, about two or three inches long,each foot-ſtalk vſually bearing two floures, the great couering leafe being of a bright red colour; and the two vnder leaues of a blewiſh purple colour: afterwhich follow ſmooth cods, aboue two inches long,containing,fiue, ſixe,or ſeuen ſmooth Peaſon,of a browne Cheſtnut colour,not round,but ſomewhat flat, more long than broad,eſpecially thoſe next both the ends of the cod,of the bigneſſe and taſte of common field peaſon.

Iuniperus ſterilis.

This ſhrub is in the manner of growing altogether like the Iuniper tree that beareth berries,only the vpper part of the leaues of the youngeſt and tendereſt bowes and branches are of a more reddiſh greene colour: the floures grow forth of the boſoms of the leaues,of a yellowiſh colour,which neuer exceed three in one row,the number alſo of each row of leaues: each floure is like to a ſmall bud,more long than round,neuer growing to the length of a quarter of an inch, being nothing elſe but very ſmall ſhort crudely chiues,very thicke and cloſe thruſt together, faſtened to a very ſmall middle ſtem,in the end turning into ſmall duſt,which flieth away with the winde, not much vnlike that of *Taxus ſterilis*: on this ſhrub is neuer found any fruit. 15. *Maij*. 1621.

WHen the laſt ſheets of this worke were on the Preſſe,I receiued a Letter from from M^r. *Roger Bradſhaghe*,wherein he ſent me incloſed a note concerning ſome plants mentioned by our Author which I haue thought fitting here to impart to the Reader: he writes not who it was that writ them,wherefore I cannot acquaint you with his name,but thanke him,though vnknowne,for his deſire to manifeſt the truth,and ſatisfie our doubts in theſe particulars.

BEcauſe you write that *Gerards* Herbal is vpon a review,I haue thought good to put you in mind what I haue obſerued touching ſome plants which by him are affirmed to grow in our Northern parts: firſt the plant called *Pirola*,which he ſaith groweth in Lanſdale,I haue made ſearch for it the ſpace of twentie yeares, but no ſuch is to be heard of.

Sea Campion with a red floure was told him groweth in Lancaſhire: no ſuch hath euer bin ſeen by ſuch as dwell neere where they ſhould grow.

White Fox-gloues grow naturally in Lanſdale,ſaith he,it is very rare to ſee one in Lanſdale.

Garden Roſe he writes groweth about Leiland in Glouers field wilde: I haue learned the truth from thoſe towhom this Glouers field did belong,and I finde no ſuch thing, only aboundance of red wilde poppie,which the people call Corne-roſe is there ſeene.

White Whortles,as he ſaith,grow at Crosby in Weſtmerland,and vpon Wendle hill in Lancaſhire: I haue ſought Crosbie very diligently for this plant and others which are ſaid to grow there,but none could I finde,nor can I heare of any of the countrey people in theſe parts, who dayly are labouring vpon the mountains where the VVortle berries abound, that any white ones haue

beene

been seene, sauing that those which *Gerard* calls red Whortles, and they are of a very pale white green till they be full ripe, so as when the ripe ones looke red, the vnripe ones looke white.

Cloud-berrie assuredly is no other than Knout berrie.

Heskets Prim-rose groweth in Clap-dale. If Mr. *Hesket* found it there it was some extraordinary luxurious floure, for now I am well assured no such is there to be seene, but it is onely cherished in our gardens.

Gerard saith many of these Northerne plants do grow in Cragge close. In the North euery town and village neere any craggie ground both with vs & in Westmerland haue closes so called, whereby *Gerards* Cragge close is kept close from our knowledge.

Chamæmorus, seu Vaccinia nubis. Knot, or Knout-berrie, or Cloud-berrie.

THis Knot, Knout or Cloud-berrie (for by all these names it is knowne to vs in the North, and taketh these names from the high mountaines whereon it groweth, and is perhaps, as *Gerard* saith, one of the brambles, though without any prickles) hath roots as small as packe thred, which creepe far abroad vnder the ground, of an ouerworne red colour, here and there thrusting more fastly into the mossie hillockes tufts of small threddie strings, and at certaine ioints putting vp small stalks rather tough than wooddy, halfe a foot high, somthing reddish below: on which do grow two or three leaues of a reasonable sad green colour, with foot-stalkes an inch long, one aboue another without order: the highest is but little, and seldome well spread open; they are something rugged, crispie, full of nerues in euery part, notched about the edges, and with some foure gashes a little deeper than the rest, whereby the whole leafe is lightly diuided into fiue portions. On the top of the stalk commeth one floure consisting of foure, sometimes of fiue leaues apiece, very white and tender, and rather crumpled than plaine, with some few short yellow threds in the midst: it standeth in a little greene husk of fiue leaues, out of which when the floure fades, commeth the fruit, composed of diuers graines like that of the bramble, as of eight, ten or twelue, sometimes of fewer, and perhaps through some mischance but of three or two, so ioined, as they make some resemblance of a heart, from whence (it may be) hath grown that errour in *Gerard* of diuiding this plant into 2 kinds: the fruit is first whitish greene, after becommeth yellow, and reddish on that side next the Sun.

It groweth naturally in a blacke moist earth or mosse, whereof the countrie maketh a fewel we call Turfe, and that vpon the tops of wet fells and mountains among the Heath, mosse, and brake: as about Ingleborow in the West part of York-shire, on Graygreth a high fell on the edge of Lancashire, on Stainmor such a like place in Westmerland, and other such like high places.

The leaues come forth in May, and in the beginning of Iune the floures: the fruit is not ripe till late in Iuly.

The berries haue a harsh and something vnpleasant taste.

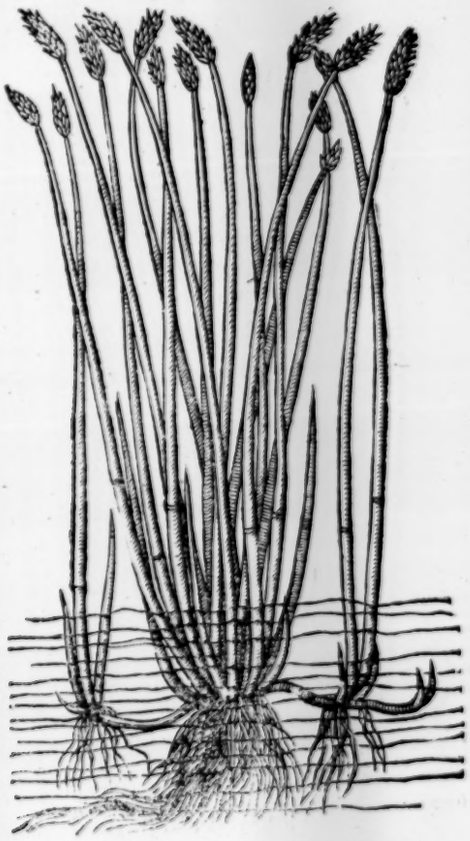
THis worke was begun to be printed before such time as we receiued all the figures from beyond the Seas, which was the occasion I omitted these following in their fitting places: but thinking it not fit to omit them wholly, hauing them by me, I wil giue you them with their titles, and the reference to the places where to they belong.

* In August last whiles this worke was in the Presse, and drawing to an end, I and Mr. *William Broad* were at Chissel-hurst with my oft mentioned friend Mr. *George Bowles*, and going ouer the heath there I obserued this small *Spartum* whose figure I here giue, and whereof you shall find mention, in the place noted vnder the title of the figure; but it is not there described, for that I had not seen it, nor could finde the description therof in any Author, but in Dutch, which I neither had nor vnderstood. Now this little Matweed hath some small creeping stringy roots: on which grow somwhat thick heads, consisting of three or foure leaues, as it were wrapt together in one skin, biggest below, and so growing smaller vpwards, as in *Schœnanth*, vntill they grow vp to the height of halfe an inch, then these rushie greene leaues (whereof the longest scarce exceeds two inches) breake out of these whitish skins wherein they were wrapped, and lye along vpon the ground, and amongst these growes vp a small grassie stalke, some handfull or better high, bending backe the top, which carries two rowes of small chaffie seeds. It is in the perfection about the beginning of August.

FINIS.

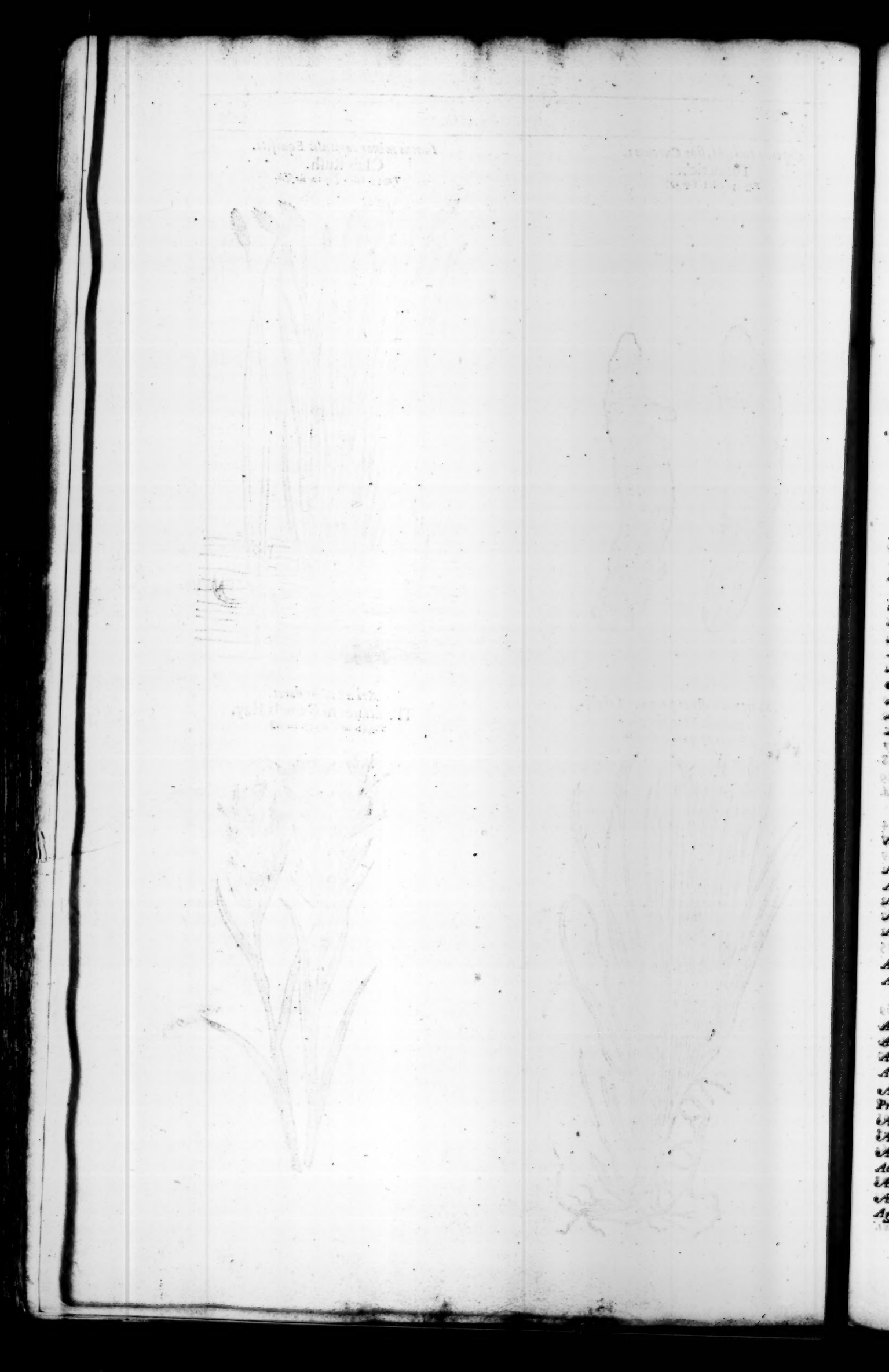
Cyperus Indicus, ſiue Curcuma.
Turmericke.
Pag. 33. Lib. 1. Cap. 27.

Iuncus minor capitulis Equiſeti.
Club-Ruſh.
Pag. 35. Lib. 1. Cap. 29. the fifth.



* *Spartum noſtras parvum Lobelij.*
Heath Mat-weed.
Pag. 41. lib. 1. Cap. 34. the fifth.

Schœnanthi flores.
The floures of Camels Hay.
Pag. 43. lib. 1. cap. 35. the fifth.



INDEX LATINVS STIRPIVM IN HOC opere descriptarum necnon nomina quædam Græca, Arabica, Barbara, &c.

A

Abies mas. & fœm. 1363
Marina Belg. Clus. 1574
Abiga. 517
Abrotanum mas. & fœm. eius reliquæ spec. 1106. 1107
Absinthium latifolium & tenuif. 1096
Austriacum. 1098 Marinum. 1099
Album & Ægypt. 1101
Inodorum & Abrotani fœm. facie. 1102.
Abutilon, 935
Acacia Dios. 1330. 1331
Acanthus sativus & syl. 1147
Virgilij. 1603
Acanthium album & purpureum. 1149
Acarna. 1175
Accipitrina. 306
Acer maius & minus. 1485
Acetosa. 397. 398
Achillea. 1073
Achras gr. Pyrus sylvestris.
Acinos. 675. 676
Aconitum bacciferum. 980
Pardalianches Matth. 762
Pardalianch. prim. Matth. 815
Batrachoides. 953
Pardalianch. Gesn. 967
Hiemale. 968
Eius reliquæ spec. 969. ad. 975
Acorus Offic. 33. Palust. 50.
Verus Antiq. 63
Actæa, Plin. quibusdam Christophor.
Actæ gr. Sambucus.
Aculeata, id est, Polyacantha.
Acus Moschata, id est, Geranium.
Acus pastoris, id est, Geranium vel Pecten veneris.
Acutella, id est. Anonis.
Adiantum album. 1136
Nigrum. 1136. Verum. 1143.
Aureum. 1559
Admirabilis Peruv. 344
Adonidis flos. 387
Ador, adoreum semen. 69
Adracla, vel Adrachne. 1602
Ægilops Narbon. 74
Prima Matth. 75. Bromoides. 77
Ægopyrus, id est, Fago-triticum.
Ægoceros, id est, Fœnum-græcum.
Ægyros, gr. Populus.
Aeromeli, id est, Manna.
Æschinomene. 446
Æthiopis. 779
Agallochum. 1623
Agaricus. 1365
Ageratum. 648
Aglaophotis. 983
Agnus castus. 1387
Agri Palma. 705
Agrifolium. 1339
Agrimonia. 712. Sylvest. 993
Agrioriganum. 667
Ahovay. 1545
Ajuga, id est, Chamæpitys.
Aizoon, vide Sedum.
Alabastrites. 986
Alaternus. 1398
Albarum. 94
Album olus. 311
Alcanna. 1396
Alcea vulgaris. 931. Ægypt. 937
Fruticosa. 934. Peregrina. 936
Alchermes. 1343
Alchimilla. 949. Montana. 1594.
Alcibiadion. 803
Alectorolophos. 1071
Alga. 1569
Alisma quorund. 443. Tragi. 649
Matth. 742. Pratorum & syl. Col. 782. Dioscoridis. 787
Alkali. 535
Alkekengi. 342
Alleluya. 1102
Alliaria. 796
Allium. 178. Syl. 179. Ursinum. ib.
Latifolium. 180. Alpinum. 182
Alnus. 1477. Nigra. 1469.
Aloe. 507
Alopecuros. 87. Mix. Anglica. ibi.
Alsine eiusq; spec. 611. 612. ad. 617.
Cruciata marina. 622
Altercum. 355.
Althæa eiusq; spec. 933. Lutea. 935.
Alus Gallica. 807
Alypum. 506
Alyssum Galen. & Dios. 465
Germanicum Tab. 699.
Galeni quorund. 1132. Plin. 1125.
Fruticans. 1306
Amara dulcis. 350
Amaracus. 664
Amarantus purp. & eius spec. 322. 323.
Luteus. 646
Amarella Gesn. 564
Ambrosia. 1108
Ambubeia, 283
Ambuxum. 887
Amellus Mont. 485.
Virgil. 490
Amedanus. 1478
Ameos, id est, Ammi.
Amelancher, Lob. 1417
Ammi et eius spec. 1036
Ammoniacum. 1056
Amomis. 1548
Amomum, Plin. 361
Germanicum. 1017
Verum & spurium. 1548
Quorundam. 1610
Ampeloprasson. 176
Amygdalus. 1445
Peruana. 1552
Amyrberis. 1326
Anacardium. 1544
Anagallis mas. & fœm. 617
Tenuifol. & lutea. 618
Aquatica eiusq; spec. 620
Anagyris. 1427
Ananas. 1550
Anblatum, id est, Nidus auis.
Anchusa Alcibiad. Lus. &c. 800
Degener. 609
Andrachne, gr. Portulaca.
Androsace. 531
Androsæmum. 543. 544
Anemone eiusq; spec. varia a p. 374. ad. 386.
Anethum. 1033
Sylvestre vel tortuosum. 1052
Angelica. 999
Anguria, id est, Citrullus.
Anisum. 1035
Anisomarathrum. 1041
Anonis. 1323
Anonymos, Clus. 555
Flore Coluteæ. 1597
Anserina. 993
Anteuphorbium. 1178
Anthemis. 756
Anthera. 1163
Anthericus. 94
Anthora. 969
Anthos, id est, Flos Rosmarini.
Anthriscus. 1040
Anthropomorphos, 352
Anthyllis alter Ital. 623
Lentifolia. 622
Marina. ib.
Montana Dal. 555
Valentina Clus. 566.
Leguminosa. 1240
Antipathes. 1575
Antipthora, id est, Anthora.
Antirrhinum eiusq; spec. 549
Minus flore Linaria. 1626
Tragi. 494
Aparine, 1112

Aphaca. 291.1228.1250
Aphacoides. 1231
Aphedron, vide Ephedron.
Aphyllanthes. 637
Dodonæi 732
Apiastrum 691
Apios 504
Apium risus quorund. 385
Hortense. 1013
Palustre, vel rusticum. 1015
Montanum. 1015
Sylvestre 1020
Apocynum. 903
Syriacum Clusij. 899
Apollinaris. 355
Aqua vitæ. 882
Aquifolium vide Agrifolium.
Aquileia eiusq; variet. 1093.1094
Arabis Dod. 265, vide Draba.
Arachidna. 927
Aracus. 1228
Flore lut. Aduers. 1231
Maior Bæticus. 1627
Arantium. 1463
Arara. 1550
Arbor ex Goa. sive Indica 1514
Iudæ 1428
Lanifera. 1552
Tristis 1527
Vsta. 1369
Arbutus. 1496
Arceion 810
Archangelica. 1000
Arcion vide Arceion.
Areca. 1520
Arenaria. 428
Arestа bonis. 1323
Argemone. 373
Argentina. 993
Argyrocome. 642
Aria Theoph. 1327
Arisarum latifol. & angustifol. 835
Aristolochia longa & rotunda. 846
Clematitis & saracen. 847
Armeniaca malus. 1449
Armeria. 597.598.599
Armerius flos 3. Dod. 602
Armoraria pratensis. 600
Armoracia. *ib.*
Arnoglosson. 421.422
Arrestа bouis, id est, Anonis.
Arrenogonon, vide Phyllon.
Artemisia alba vel marina. 281
Tenuifol. Fuch. 653
Vulgaris. 1103
Lauendulæ fol. *ib.*
Arthanita, id est, Cyclamen.
Arthretica. 781
Arum vulgare & Ægyptiacum. 834
Arundo vallatoria. 36
Cypria. *ib.*
Farcta, &c. 37.
Saccharina. 38
Florida. 39
Lithospermos. 88
Asarum. 836
Asarabaca, id est, Asarum.
Asarina Matth. 836
Lobelij. 855
Ascalonitides. 170
Asclepias flo albo & nigro. 898
Ascyrum. 542
Aspalathus. 1624
Asparagus & eius spec. 1110.1111. 1112.
Asperula. 1124
Cærulea. *ib.*
Asphodelus min. Clus. 49
Asphodelus eiusq; spec. à. 93. ad. 97
Asplenium. 1140.1141
Assa fœtida. 1007
Assyria malus. 1463
Aster Atticus & Ital. 486
Conyzoides. 487
Hirsutus & mont. *ib.*
Luteus sup. &c. 488
Marinus. 534
Astragaloides 1239
Astragalus & eiusq; spec. 1338.1239 1240.
Marten. Bet. 1627
Sylvaticus. 1237
Astrantia. 1002
Astrantia nigra. 978
Athanasia. 651
Atractylis. 1171
Attragene. 886
Atraphaxis, gr. Atriplex.
Atriplex satiua. 324
Sylvestris. 325. &c. ad. 328
Auellana. 1438.1439
Auera vesca & nuda 75
Aurantia malus. 1463
Aurelia, vide Helichryson.
Auricomum, vide Stachas citrina.
Auricula Iudæ. 1581
Leporina. 608
Muris. 337.639
Auricula vrsi. 784.785.786.
Axungia vitri. 535
Azadarac. vel Azedarach. 1492

B

Baaras. 983
Baccharis Monspelliensium. 790
Balanus Myrepsica. 1400
Balaustium. 1451
Ballote. 702
Balsamina mas. & fœm. 362
Balsamita altera sive lutea. 447
Mas. & fœm. 648
Balsami fructus. 1528
Balsamum Alpinum Gesn. 1290
Verum Alpini. 1528
Barranas, vel Baunanas. 1516
Baptisecula, id est, Cyanus minor.
Barba Capri. 1043
Hirci. 736
Barbarea. 243
Bardana maj. & minor. 809
Baruce. 1550
Basilicum. 674
Batata. 925
Virginiana. 927
Batrachion, gr. Ranunculus.
Baucia. 1025
Becabunga. 621
Bechium, id est, Tussilago.
Been, vel Ben album. 678
rubrum Salamant. 602
Beidelsar Alpini. 899
Bellis maior. 634
Media & minor. 635.636
Cærulea. 637
Belvidere. 555
Benedicta herba. 996
Berberis. 1326
Beretinus fructus. 1548
Berula. 621
Beta alba, rub. &c. 319
Sylvest. Plin. 418
Betele, vel Betre. 1541
Betonica. 714.
Aquatica. 715
Fœtida. 1005
Pauli. 629
Betula. 1478
Betulus. 1479
Buenas noches. 1552
Bifolium. 403
Bipinella. 1044.
Bisacutum. 1041
Bislingua. 909
Bismalua, id est, Althæa.
Bistorta mai. & min. 399
Blaptisecula, id est, Cyanus minor.
Blattaria. 777.778.
Blechon. gr. Pulegium.
Blitum. 320. 321
Spinosum. 1626
Bolbonac. 464
Boletus, vide fungus.
Bombax. 901
Boona vide Faba hort.
Bonifacia. 909
Bonus Henricus. 329
Borago. 797.
Minima. 807
Botrys. 1108
Branca vrsina. 1148. *Germanica.* 1009
Brassica eiusq; spec. 312. 313. &c. ad. 317
Canina. 334
Campest. 537
Marina antiquorum. 839
Vrgata Cordi. 272
Brathy vel Brathys, gr. Sabina.
Britannica. 400.401.413
Concha anatifera. 1587
Briza monococcos. 73
Bromus sterilis & alt. 75
Brunella, vide Prunella.
Bruscus, id est, Ruscus.
Bryon gr. Muscus.
Bryonia alba. 869
Mexicana sive Peruviana. 871.
Nigra 873.
Bubonium. 490
Buceros, id est fœnum græcum.
Bucranium, id est Antirrhinum.
Buglossa, vel Buglossum. 798.799
Hispanicum. 801
Bugula. 631
Bulbacastanum. 1064
Bulbanac, vide Bolbanac.
Bulbus eriophorus. 121
Bombicinus com. 122

Buna. 1548
Bunias sat. 235.
Sylvestris. *ibid.*
Bunium. 1064
Buphthalmum. 746.747
Bupleurum angustifol. Alp. 517
Angustifol. & latifol. 608
Bursa pastoris. 276
Butomus. 45
Buxus. 1410

C

Cacalia. 815
Cacao. 1550
Cachrys. 1010
Cactos. 1154
Cacubalus Plinij. 615
Caciliana, vide Siciliana.
Caious. 1544
Cakile. 248
Calambac. 1622
Calamintha aquatica. 1684
Montana, vulgaris, &c. 687
Calamagrostis. 7
Calamus aromat. ver. 63
Falsus Offic. *ibid.*
Spinosus Peruuianus. 1179
Calathiana verna & vera. 437
Ruellij. 438
Calathiana Viola. 438
Calcaris flos, vide Delphinium.
Calceolus Mariæ. 443
Calcifraga, vide saxifraga.
Calcitrapa. 1166
Calendula, vel Caltha. 739
Alpina. 740.742
Africana. 750
Calitrichum. 1144.1146
Caltha palustris. 817.818
Camelina. 273
Camomilla, vide Chamæmelum.
Campana Cærulea. 865
Campanula. 450.451.452
Cancamum. 1532
Candela regia, vel Candelaria. 774
Canella. 1532
Cannabina mas, & fœm. 711
Cannabis mas, & fœm. 708
Spuria. 709
Sylvestris Dioscor. 934
Cannacorus. 39
Cantabrica. 590
Capillus veneris. 1143. 1144. 1146
Capnos, gr. Fumaria.
Capparis. 895
Leguminosa. 897
Caprifolium, id est, Periclymenum.
Capsicum. 364.365
Caput monachi. 291
Gallinaceum. 1243
Cardamine eiusq; spec. 259.260, &c.
Cardamomum. 1542
Cardamum, gr. Nasturtium.
Cardiaca. 705
Carduus acaulis. 1158
Asininus. 1173
Benedictus. 1171
Calcitrapa. 1166
Chrysanthemus. 1155
Eriocephalus. 1152
Fullonum. 1168
Ferox. 1173
Globosus. 1151
Lanceatus. 1174
Lacteus, siue Mariæ. 1150
Mollis. 1183
Muscatus. 1174
Peruuianus. 1156
Sphærocephalus. 1152
Stellatus & solstitialis. 1166
Vulgatissimus Viarum. 1173
Carex Dod. 45
Carica. 1511
Carlina. 1157. 1158. *Sylvestris.* 1159
Carnabadion. 1034
Carobe. 1429
Carota. 1028
Carpentaria. 633
Carpesium quor. 1548
Carpinus. 1479
Carpobalsamum. 1528
Carthamus. 1169
Carub, vide Carobe.
Carui, vel Carum. 1034
Caryon, gr. Nux.
Caryophyllata eiusq; spec. 994.995.
Caryophyllus aromaticus. 1535
Caryophyllus flos, & eius spec. & varietat. a p. 588. *ad.* 597.
Sylvestris. 599.600
Marinus. 602
Indicus. 750
Caryota, vide Carota.
Cassia, vel Casia Poetica. 584
Poet. Lobel. 1293.
Lignea. 1532
Nigra siue fistula. 1431
Cassita, vel Cassutha, vide Cuscuta.
Castanea. 1442
Equina, & Peruana. *ibid.*
Castrangula. 717
Catanance. 425
quorundam. 494.1250
Cataputia minor. 503
Maior. 496
Cattaria. 683
Caucason, id est, Moly Indicum.
Caucalis eiusq; spec. 1021
Cauda equina, vide Equisetum.
Muris. 426. *Vulpis.* 87
Cauloraparum. 318
Ceanothos. 1173
Cedrelate. 1352
Cedria. 1353
Cedrus Libani. 1352
Lycia. 1369
Altera. 1375
Celastrus. 1600
Celtis. 1494
Cenchrys, gr. Milium.
Centaurium, vel Centaurea.
Magnum. 546
Parvum. 547
Centauroides. 582
Thalij 714
Centimorbia. 630
Centrum galli. 770
Centum capita. 1162
Centumnodia. 565
Centunculus. 644
Cepa, vel Cepe. 169
Cepæa. 621
Cerasus eiusq; spec. 1502. 1503, &c. *ad.* 1507
Ceratonia, vel Ceratia. 1429
Cerefolium sativum & syl. 1038
Magnum. 1039
Cereus Peruuianus. 1179
Cerinthe. 538
Cerris, vel Cerrus. 1345. 1346
Ceruicaria. 450
Cestrum morionis. 46
Ceterach. 1140
Chærefolium, vel Charephyllon, gr. vide Cerefolium.
Chamæacte, gr. Ebulus.
Chamæbalanus. 1237
Chamæbuxus. 1597
Chamæcerasus. 1505
Chamæcissos, id est, Hedera terrest.
Chamæcistus. 1284
Chamæcyparissus. 1109
Chamædaphne. 895
Chamædrys. 656
Sylvestris. 657
Laciniatus fol. 527
Chamæficus. 1510
Chamæfilix mar. Angl. 1143
Chamægenista. 1313
Chamæiris. 56.57.58.
Chamæitea. 1391
Chamæleon albus, 1159
Niger. 1160
Tabernamont. 1175
Chamæleuce. 812
Chamælinum. 559
Chamæmalus. 1461
Chamæmelum. 754.755
Sylvestre. 757
Chamæmespilus. 1454
Chamæmorus. 1273.1630
Chamænerion, Gesn. 477
Chamæpericlymenum. 1296
Chamæpence. 1293
Chamæpitys eiusq; spec. 525.526.527.
Chamæplatanus. 1425
Chamærriphes. 1519
Chamærododendron. 1407
Chamælea. 1402
Germanica. 1403
Chamæsyce. 504
Charantia. 363
Chelidonia, vel Chelidonii minus. 816
Maius. 1069
Chermes. 1342
Cherua, vide Ricinus.
China. 1618
Chæradolethron, id est, Xanthium.
Chondrilla eiusq; spec. 286.287, &c.
spec. tertia Dod. 494
Christophoriana. 969
Chrysanthemum latifolium Alpinum. 742
Segetum. 743
Valentinum. *ibid.*
Alpinum. 744
Secund. Clusij. 744
Creticum & Baticum. 745
Peruvianum. 752

Littoreum. 534
Chrysocome, Col. 553.
Capitulis conglob. 646.647
Chrysogonon. 992
Chrysolachanon, i. Atriplex satina.
Cicer arietinum. 1222
Sylvestre. 1223
Cicerbita, id est, Sonchus Leuis.
Cicercula. 1231
Cichorium, vel Cicorea. 281
Sylvestre. 284
Spinosum. 283
Verrucarium. 289
Cicuta. 1061.1062
Cicutaria alba. 1039
Palustris, & tenuifolia. 1063
Cinamomum. 1532
Cinara satiua, & syl. 1153
Cineraria. 281
Cinnamomum, vide Cinamo.
Circæa Lutet. 351.352
Cirsium Maximum. 1181
Mai. alt. 1181. *Eius reliquæ spec.* 1182. 1183.
Cissos gr. Hedera.
Cistus eiusq; spec. 1275.1276. *ad.* 1281
Ledon, siue Ladanifera. 1285.1286 *ad.* 1292.
Citrago. 692
Citrium malum. 1464
Citrulus, vel Citrullus. 913
Clauus, id est, Carrophyllus.
Clematis altera Matth. 886
Alt. flo. pleno Clus. 887
Batica. 886
Cærulea. 887
Cruciata. 890
Daphnoides. 864
Pannonica. 899
Urens. 888
Trifolia Bauh. 1591
Cleoma, i. Ranunculus flammeus.
Clinopodium Dodon. 671
Vulgare. 675
Alpinum, Anglicum & Austriacum. 676. *Odoratiss.* 677
Clymenon Italorum. 543
Turneri. 715
Cneoron. 1403
Cæsalpini. 1595 *Matth.* 1596
Cnicus, id est, Carthamus.
Syluestris. 1171
Coccigria, vide Coggygria.
Coccus baphicus. 1343
Cnidius. 1401.1403
Oriental. 1548
Cocculus Indus. *ib.*
Coccymelea. 1512
Cochenilia. 1512
Cochlearia. 401
Cochiophori, vide Cuchiophori.
Coco, vel Cocus. 1522
Coggygria, vel Coccigria. 1476
Colchicum eiusq; spec. 157. *&c. ad.* 164
Colocasia. 834
Colocynthis. 915
Colophonia. 1361
Coloquintida. 915
Colubrina. 400.832
Colus Iouis, 769. *Rustica.* 1171
Colutea eiusq; spec. 1299.1300
Colymbades. 1393
Colytea, vide Colutea.
Coma aurea. 647
Comaros gr. Arbutus.
Conchæ anatifera. 1587
Condrilla, vide Chondrilla.
Conferua Plinij. 1570
Coniugalis. 1479
Conion, gr. Cicuta.
Coniza, vide Conyza.
Connarus. 1605
Consiligo. 747
Ruellij. 976
Consolida maior. 806
Media. 634
Minor. 633.637
Regalis. 1083
Saracenica. 428
Saracen. Ger. 275
Conuolvulus argenteus. 862
Minor & minimus. 861.862
Niger. 463
Cæruleus. 864.865.
Pennatus. 1598
Conyza eiusq; spec. a. p. 481. *ad. p.* 485.
Maior Matth. 792
Cor Indum. 342
Coral Arbor. 1614
Corallina. 1571.1572
Alba Lobelij. 1578
Montana. 1572
Corallium rubrum & nigrum. 1575
Album. 1576
Coralloides. 1576.1577
Corchorus. 676
Corculum Ferula. 1057
Coriandrum. 1012
Coris. 544
Cornu cervinum. 427
Cornus mas. 1466
Fam. 1467
Corona fratrum. 1152
Imperialis. 202
Solis. 752
Terræ. 856
Coronopus. 425.427. *ex cod. Cæsar.* 1190.
Corrigiola. 565
Corruda. 1112
Cortusa. 788
Corylus. 1438
Cosmosandalos. 443
Costa, Cam. 305. *Canina.* 421
Costus hortorum. 649
Indicus & Officin. 1620
Cotinus. 1476
Cotonaria. 1644
Cotonaster. 1606
Cotonea mala. 1452
Cotula fœtida. 757
Cotyledon altera Dios. 511. *vide vmbelicus Veneris.*
Coxco cypote. 1550
Cracca maior & minor. 1228
Crambe, gr. Brassica.
Thalassia, id est, Soldonella.
Crassula minor. 515
Maior. 519
Crataogonon. 91
Crespinus. 1326
Crinon, gr. Lilium.
Crista Galli. 1071
Crithmum eiusq; spec. 533.
quartum Matth. 1165
Crocodilium. 1161
Crocus sativus. 151
Vernus a. 152. *ad.* 157.
Hortensis vel Saracenica. 1170
Crocus Indicus, id est, Curcuma.
Cropiot. 1550
Croton, id est, Ricinus.
Cruciata rubia. 1123
Gentiana. 433
Crus galli. 28
Cubebæ. 1548
Cuciophoria. 1559
Cucubalus. 615
Cucumer, vel Cucumis. 910
Asininus, vel agrestis. 912
Cucurbita sylvestris. 915
Anguina & Lagenaria. 923
Lagener. Sylvestris. 924
Cuminum, vide Cyminum.
Cunane. 1556
Cunila. 577.667
Cunilago, id est, Conyza.
Cupressus, vel Cypressus. 1367
Cupula glandis. 1340
Curcuma. 34. *fig.* 1631
Curmi. 71
Cuscuta. 577
Cyamos, gr. Faba.
Cyanus maior, & minor, & eiusq; spec. 732. 733.
Cyclamen eiusq; spec. 843.844
Cydanago. 1606
Cydonia mala. 1452
Cymbalaria. 529
Cyminum Æthiopicum vel Regium. 1037
Sativum. 1066
Syluestre, & siliquosum. 1067
Cynanchice, vide Synanchica.
Cynocrambe. 333
Cynoglossum & eius spec. 804
Cynara, vide Scolymus.
Cynorrhodos. 1271
Cynosbaton. 1271.1274.
Cynosorchis. 205.206.207.
Morio. 208.209
Cyperus eius. spec. 30.31.32.
Cyperus Indicus. 33
fig. 1631.
Cypressus. vide Cupressus.
Cyprus. 1394.1395
Cytinus. 1451
Cytisus eiusq; spe. 1304.1305. *ad.* 1309
Tragi. 1194.

D

Daburi. 1554.
Damasonium Stellat, Ludg. 418
Nothum. 443
Matth. 742. *vide Alisma.*
Daphne, gr. Laurus
Daphnoides. 895.1405.
Datura, id est, Stramonium perigrinum.

Daucus, syl. 1023.1028
Creticus. 1029
Delphinium. 1083
Dendromolache. 933
Dens caninus. 204
Leonis, 291
Dentaria bulbifera, enneaphyllos, Heptaphyll, &c. 984.985
Maior & minor, Matth. 1585
Dentillaria, Gesn. 485
Rondelet. 1254
Diagridium. 868
Diapensia. 948
Dictamnus, vel Dictamnum. 797
Digitalis purp. alb. &c. 790
Dionysia, id est, Hedera.
Dipcadi, vide Muscari.
Dipsacus sativus & syl. 1167
Diptamnum Offic. 1246
Dolichus. 1216
Dorea. 431
Doronicum. 6
Clusii. 742. Eius spec. 759.760.
&c.
Dorycnium Monspel. 1309
Cesalpini & Plateau. 1597
Draba, Dod. 265. Dioscor. 274
Alt. Clus. ibi.
Draco arbor. 1523
Herba. 249
Sylvestr. 607
Dracontia, vel Dracontium. 400
Maius & minus. 831
Dracunculus Hort. 249
Dodonæi. 400
Aquaticus. 832
Drakena radix, & ei affinis. 1621
Dryopteris. 1135
Nigra Dod. 1137
Drypis. 1112
Drys, gr. Quercus.
Dulcamara. 350
Dulcichinum. 32
Dulcis radix, id est, Glycyrrhiza.

E

Ebulus. 1426
Echinomelocactos. 1177
Echium palustre. 337
German. spinosum Fuch. 799
Vulgare. 802
Flore Pullo & rubro. ibi.
Elæagnos Cordi. 1414
Elaphoboscum. 1025
Elate, vide Palma.
Elaterium. 913
Elatine. 625
Tertia Tab. 1250
Eleagnos Cordi, id est, Myrtus Brabantica.
Elelisphacos, id est, Salvia.
Eliocrysum. 645
Elioselinum, 1014
Elephantis pediculus, i. Anacardinum.
Elleborastrum, vide Helleboraster.
Elleborine. 950
Elleborus albus, vide Helleborus.
Empetrum. 569
Phacoides. 507
Endiuia, vide Cichorium.
Enephyllon. 404
Enula campana. 793
Ephedra. 1116
Ephemerum Matth. 492
Dioscoridis, Col. 791
Epilobion Gesneri. 476
Epilinum. 577
Epimedium. 480
Epimelis. 1455
Epipactis. 442.950
Epistœbe. 578
Epithymum. 574
Epithymbrum. 578
Epimrtica. 577
Equapium. 1019
Equisetum eiusq; spec. 1113.1114.
1115.
Eranthemum, id est, flos Adonis.
Eribinthos, gr. Cicer.
Erica & eius variæ spec. 1380.1381.
&c. ad. 1386.
Alexandrina, Lob. 1596
Erigeron. 278.279.
Marinum. 281.
Erinacea Clusii. 1321
Erisisceptron, id est, Cyperus.
Erizambac. 97
Ernangina, id est, Orobanche.
Eruca sat. & syl. 247
Nasturt. cognat. ib.
Marin. & aquat. 248
Muralis Dal. 275
Peregr. sive Cantab. 278
Erucago Apula. 277
Ervilia. 1249
Ervum sativum Cordi. 1231
Album sat. Fuch. ib. Syl. 1249
Eryngium & eius spec. 1162.1163.
1164.
Vegetij. 1156
Erysimum. 254
Cereale. 89
Erythrodanum. 1120
Esula. 501.502.503.
Indica. 899
Euforbium, vide Euphorbium.
Eufragia, vide Euphrasia.
Euonymos Theoph. 1468
Eupatorium Mesue. 649
Anicennæ sive Cannabinum mas. & fœm. 711. Vulgare. 712
Euphorbium. 1178
Euphragia sive Euphrasia rubra, alt. Dod. 92. Cærulea. 337
Alba sive vulgaris. 663
Euphrosinum. 797 Euphrosyne. 663.
Ezula, vide Esula.

F

Faba hort. & syl. 1209
Crassa. 519
Ægypt. 1552
Ionis. Suilla, sive Lupina. 355
Veterum serratis foliis. 1628
Fabago. 897
Fabaria. 519
Fagara. 1548
Fagi, vel Fago-triticum, 89
Fagopyrum idem.
Fagus.
Far. 1444
69
Farrago. 68
Farfara, id est, Tussilago.
Farfarus. (i.) Populus alba.
Faselus, id est, Faba.
Faseolus, vide Phaseolus.
Fausel. 1520
Febrifuga. 653
Fel terræ. 548
Ferrum equinum. 1235
Ferula. 1056
Ferulago. 1056
Festuca Italica. 73
Altera Dod. 75
Ficaria minor. 816
Ficus. 1510
Ægypt. 1509
Infernalis. 372
Pharaonis. 1509
Indica. 1512
Indica Theoph. 1514
Filago. 642.644.
Filicula. 1133
Petræa. 1142
Filipendula eiusq; spec. 1058.1059.
Filius ante patrem, id est, Lysimachia siliquosa, quibusdam Colchicum, nonnullis Tussilago.
Filix mas. & fœm. 1128
Florida. 1131
Pumila sax. 1136
Saxatilis corniculata. 1561
Fistici. 1436
Fistularia. 1071
Flamula Ionis surrecta. 888
Vulgaris. 962
Flos Adonis. 387
Aphricanus. 749.750.
Amberualis. 564
Creticus, Constantinop, vel Hierosolym. 467
Cuculi, vel Cornicis. 600
Frumentorum. 734
Passionis. 1592
Regis. 1083
Solis maior. 751
Solis pyramidalis. 753
Minor. 1285
Tinctorius. 1317
Fluida Gaza, id est, Rhus.
Fœniculum marinum. 534
Vulgare. 1032
Porcinum. 1055
Fœnum Burgundiacum. 1189
Fœnum græcum sat. & syl. 1196
Folium Indum. 1535
Fontalis. 823
Fontilapathum Lob. 823
Fragaria & Fraga. 997
Frangula. 1469
Fraxinella. 1245
Fraxinus. 1471. Bubula, montana, vel sylvestris. 1473
Fritillaria eiusq; spec. 149.150
Fructus Indici & perigrini. 1547. &c. ad. 1556
Frumentum Amylæum. 60. Turcicum Asiaticum, sive Indicum. 81.83

Frutex marinus reticulatus. 1617
Fucus herba. 801
Marinus Phasganoides. 1570
Spongiosus nodosus, ib.
Marin. tennifolius. 1573
Ferulaceus ib.
Fuga dæmonum. 541
Fumaria. 1088
Bulbosa siue Tuberosa. 1090.1091
Fumus terræ, ib.
Funeus esculentus. 1579
Lethalis. 1580.1581
Fusanum. 1469.
Fusus agrestis. 1171

G

Galanga maior, & minor. 33
Galbanum. 1056
Galedragon. 1168
Galega. 1252
Galeopsis vera. 704
Quorundam. 715
Lutea. 770
Galla 1348
Gallitrichum. 768.770
Gallium album & luteum. 1126
Rubrum & mont. 1127
Garipot. 1361
Garosmus. 327
Garyophyllata, v. Caryophyllata.
Garyophillon Plinij. 1610
Garyophyllus vide Caryophyllus.
Gedwar, vel Geidnar. 1623
Gelseminum rubrum alterum. 1598.
Genista eiusq; spec. 1311.1312.1313
Spinosum & eius spec. 1319.1320.
Genistella eiusq; spec. 1316,1317.
Aculeata. 1320.
Gentiana eiusq; spec. 432.433.&c.
Gentianella. 436.437.
Geranium argenteum Alp. 947
Anglicum varieg. 948
Batrachioides. 942
Baticum. 1626
Bulbosum. 940. *Bulbosum Pen.* 947
Cicuta-folio. 945
Creticum. 946. *Columbinum.* 938.
Indicum. 948
Malacoides. 943
Moscatum, 941
Maculatum. 945
Nodosum. 497
Robertianum. 939
Sanguinarium. 945
Violac. ib. Saxatile. 938
Geum Alpinum. 789
Gingiber. 61
Gingidium. 1042
Gith (i.) Nigella.
Githago. 1086
Gial catamer. 378
Gladiolus palustris. 29
Lacustris. 105
Narbon. & Ital. 104
Glans Beretina. 1548
Unguentaria. 1491
Glastum. 490
Glaucium. 372.346
Glaux exigua maris. 562
Dioscor. 1242
Glechon, gr. Pulegium.
Globularia. 637
Glycypicron, gr. Amara-dulcis.
Glycyrrhiza. 1302
Glycyside, gr. Pœonia.
Gnaphalium Trag. 29
Vulgare eiusq; spec. 639. 640. ad. 644.
Gossipium vel Gossypium. 901
Gramen prat. maius, & minus. 2
Album. 3
Xerampel. 3
Durinsculum. 4
Iunceum. 4
Segetum. 5
Arund. 5
Miliaceum. 6
Mai. aquat. 6
Sorghinum. 5
Arund. panical. 7
Arund. min. 8
Toment. 9
Pan. elegans. 9
Syluat. mai. & minus. 9
Alopecrum. 10.11
Typhinum. 12
Cyperoides. 12
Iunc. aquat. 12.21.22.
Aquat. 13
Fluviat. 14
Genicul. 15
Paniceum. 16
Echinatum. 17
Exile. hirs. 17
Cap. glob. 18
Hirs. nem. 19
Cyper. 19
Spicat. 20
Cyper. 21.22.29.30.
Caninum. 23.24.25.26.
Striatum. 26
Manna. 27
Ischam. 28
Auen. 29
Murorum. 29
Cristatum. 29
Secalinum. 29
Spic. Brizæ. 29
Lanatum. 30
Lol. min. 30 *Iunc. Leucanth.* 30
Spart. min 30
Spic. aspera. 30
Scoparium. 30
Toment. 31
Plumosum. 43
Leucanthemum, Dod. 47
Lupuli glumis. 86
Marinum siue Polyanthemum. 603
Pernassi. 840
Granadilla Peruana. 1591
Granatum. 1451
Granum kermes, vel tinctorium. 1342
Paradisi. 1542
Gratia Dei. 1581
Fuch. 943
Gratiola eiusq; spec. 581
Grossularia. 1324
Rubra. 1593
Grossus. 1511
Gruinalis. 940
Guaiacum Indicum. 1611
Pataninum. 1495
Guanabanus. 1550
Guayana. 1613

H

Halicacabus, vel Halicacabum 342.
Halimus.
Harmala. 523
Harundo vide Arundo. 1255
Hastula regia.
Hedera corimbosa. 94
Helix, 858
Ibid.
Cilicia. 860
Spinosa. 860
Saxatilis & Terrestris. 856
Virginiana. 857
Hederula aquatica. 830
Hedyosmus, gr. Mentha.
Hedrpnois. 283
Hedysarum & eius spec. 1233.1234. 1235.
Helenium. 793
Odorum Theoph. 671
Helyanthemum. 1282.1283
Helicrysson. 645
Heliotropium. 334. 335
Minus. 337
Indicum. 753
Helleboraster. 976
Helleborine. 442
Helleborus albus. 440
Niger 976.978.
Niger ferulaceus. 746
Helxine (i) Parietaria.
Cissampelos Dod. 863
Hemerocallis. 99
Valentina. 173
Dodonæi. 197
Maced. Lob. 200. Flo. rub. eiusd. 197
Hemionitis. 1138
Hepatica alba Cordi. 840
Terrestris stellata. & Petræa. 1565
Nobilis. 1203
Hepatorium, vide Eupatorium.
Heptaphyllon Clusij. 988
Vulgare, id est, Tormentilla.
Herba Ægyptia. 700
Anatum. 829
Benedicta. 926
Cancri. 336
Cattaria. 683
Coxendicum. 529
Doria. 431
Fortis. 428
Gerardi. 1001
Giulia. 649
Græca, ibid.
Impia. 642
Indiaca. 689
Lassulata. 649
Margarita. 637
Mimosa. 1599
Paralysis siue Sti. Petri. 1782
Paris. 405
Pedicularis. 495
Pulicaris.

Pulicaris. 587
Roberti. 939
St. Cuneguudæ. 711
Stella. 428
Studiosorum. 555
Terribilis. 507
Turca. 569
Tunica. 599
Trinitatis. 1203
Venti. 378.385.701.
Hermodactylus Matth. 104
Officin. 164
Herniaria. 569
Hesperis. 463
Hieracium minimum Clus. 289
Arboresc. palustris. 295
Maius, minus, &c. 296.297. &c. ad. 303
Latifol. hortes. 305
Stellatum, Medio nigrum, & lanosum. 1625
Higuerro. 1545
Hippia. 615
Hippoglossum, mas. & fœm. 908
Valentinum Clus. 507
Hippolapathum. 388.389
Hippomanes. 349.372
Hipposelinum. 1019
Agreste. 1024
Hippuris, vide Equisetum.
Hirculus. 1079
Hirci triticum. 89
Hirundinaria minor. 816
Maior. Vide Asclepias. 1070
Holcus Plinij. 73
Holosteum, vel Holostium Matth. 4
Salamant. & parvum. 423
Ruellij. 47
Creticum. 424
Lacunæ. 639
Petræum. 1561
Hordeum distichon. 70
Polystichon, ib.
Nudum, 72
Spurium. 73
Ustum. 77
Horminum sativum. 768
Sylvestre. 769.771
Hyacinthus Poet. Lob. 102
Stellaris. 106
Lirifol. 107
Variæ spec. à 106 *ad* 120.
Hydrolapathum. 389
Hydropiper. 445
Hyoscyamus eius. spe. 353. *&c. ad.* 359
Hyosiris, 285
Hypecoum Clus. 1067. *Matth.* 937
Hypericum & spec. 539.540.541
Hypocœris. 289
Hypocistis. 1275
Hyssopoides, vel Hissopifolia. 581
Hyssopus Guilland. 552. *Arabum.* 579

I

Iacea nigra eiusq; spec. 727.728
Tricolor. 855
Iacobæa 280
Ialapium, vel Gelapium. 873
Iasminum Mexicanum. 344
Album. 89
Luteum. 893
Arabicum. 1400
Iberis cardimantica. 253
Ibiga, i. Chamæpitys.
Ibiscus. 934
Ignames. 926
Ilex coccigera. 1342
Maior. 1344
Illecebra. 517
Impatiens herba. 447.261
Imperatoria. 1001
Inguinalis. 490
Intybum, vel Intibus sat. 282
Sylvestris. 283
Inula, vide Enula. 793
Rustica. 807
Ion, gr. Viola.
Iouis barba. 511
Flos. 1095
Glans. 1443
Iphion. 96
Irio. 254
Iris Vulgaris. 50
Eiusq; spec. à. 51. *ad.* 59
Iris bulbosa eiusq; spec. a. 99. *ad.* 102
Tuberosa. 103
Isatis satina & syl. 491
Syl. alt. 492
Ischæmon. 27
Ischas. 505
Isopyron, Col. 1095
Quorund. 1194
Itea, gr. Salix.
Iua arthretica, id est, Chamæpitys.
Moschata, eadem.
Iucca Peruana. 1543
Iuglans. 1440
Iuiube. 1501
Inncarid. 1115
Iuncus acutus, lævis &c. 35
Bombicinus. 29
Marinus gramineus. 44
Oderatus, ib.
Floridus. 29
Capit. Equiseti fig. 1631
Iuniperus eiusq; spec. 1372
Sterilis. 1629
Insquiamus (id est) Hyoscyamus.
Ixia. 1351

K

Kairi, vide Keyri.
Kali eiusq; spec. 535
Kaye baka. 1554
Keyri. 457
Kermes. 1342
Kiki. 497
Knawel. 566

L

Ablab, vide Leblab.
Labrum Veneris. 1168
Labrusca, id est, Vitis sylvestris.
Laburnum. 1427
Lacca. 1533
Lachryma Iobi 88
Lactuca agrestis. 309. *Crispa.* 306
Sat &c. 307. *Montana purp.* 295
Agnina. 310
Ladanum. 1291
Segetum Dalech. 699
Lagopus & eius spec. 1192.1193.
Lamium album, luteum. 702
Rub Pannon. 703.704
Lampsana Dodon. 255
Lanaria. 774
Lancea Christi. 404
Lancealata. 422
Lanifera siliqua. 1552
Lantana. 1490
Lapathum eiusq; spec. 383.389. *&c.*
Lappa inuersa. 712.810.
Maior & minor. 810
minor. 1122
Larix. 1365
Laserpitium. 1006
Lathiris. 503
Lathyrus & eius spec. 1229
Æstivus & eius var. 1628
Lauandula vel Lauendula. 583. 584
Lauer, vide Sium.
Laurea-cerasus, vel Lauro-cerasus 1603
Laureola. 1405
Laurus Alexandrina. 909
Vulgaris. 1407
Tinus. 1409
Rosea. 1406
Lectipes, id est, Clinopodium.
Ledum Alpinum. 1290
Silesiacum. 1288
Legumen pallidum. 1627
Lens palustris, vel lacustris 829.
Maior & minor. 1224
Lenticula. 1224
Marina. 1615
Lentiscus. 1432
Leo cardnus. 1173
Leonis pes. 237
Leontopetalon. 236
Leontopodium Lon. 337
Creticum. 424
Parvum. 642.643
Leontostomium. 1095
Lepidium Ægin. 241
Annuum. 242
Maius. 642
Parvum. 643
Quorundam. 1254
Leprocaryon, id est, Nux Auellana.
Leucanthemis. 756
Leuanthemum. 757
Leucas. 655
Leucographis. 1150
Leucoium bulbosum. 147.148
Album. 458
Luteum. 456. *Marin.* 460.461.
Melancholicum. 463. *Mont.* 466
Sylvestre. 457.
Spinosum. 458.
Leucolachanon. 311
Leuconarcissolirion. 146
Leucopiper, id est, Album piper.

Lenisticum. 1008
Libanotis coronaria. 1293
Ferulacea, & Theophrasti. 1010
Lichen arborum. 1566
Marinus. 1567
Lignum Aloes. 1622
Lapideum. 1587
Ligusticum. 1008
Matth. 1049
Ligustrum. 1394
Album Poetarum. 863
Nigrum. 865
Lilac, vel Lillach. 1401
Liliago Cordi. 49
Liliastrum. 99
Liliasphodelus. ib.
Lilionarcissus (id est) Tulipa.
Lilium album. 190. Aureum. 192
Non bulbosum. 99. Rubrum. 192.
Cruentum. 193
Purp. 194. Montanum. 196
Byzant. 197
Rub. Angust. 199
Mont. flo. flau. 200
Persicum. 201
Conuall. 410. Inter spinas. 891
Limnesion. 582
Limodoron, vide Orobanche.
Limones. 1464
Limonium verum Antiq. 417
Vulgare. 411
Gesneri. 400
Limonio congener. 412
Limonium malum. 1462
Linaria eius. spec. à. p. 550. ad. 555.
Hederæ folio Col. 529
Minor æstiua. 1626
Lingua Auis. 1472
Bubula. 797
Bouis. 799
Canis. 805
Ceruina. 1139
Pagana. 909
Passerina. 555
Serpentis, siue Vulneraria. 404
Linosyris. 553
Linum vulgare. 556
Pratense Cordi. 29
Syluest. eius. spec. 558.560
Liqueritia. 1302
Liriasphodelus. 99
Lirion. gr. Lilium.
Lirionarcissus, id est, Lilionarcissus.
Liriasphodelus, id est, Liliasphodelus.
Lithospermum eius. spec. 609
Minus, Dod. 555
Lobus echinatus. 1554
Lolium album & rubrum. 78
Lonchitis prior Aldroandi. 104
Aspera. 1140
Lotus arbor. 1493. 1494
Lotus herba, incana. 1191
Quadrifolia. 1198
Siliqua quadr. Trifolia corniculata. 1198.
Urbana. 1195
Lucernarum fungi. 1584
Luiula, vel Lugula. 1202
Lunaria minor. 405
Græca. 464
Aspera. 466
Maior. 1132
Lupi crepitus. 1584
Lupinus & eius, spec. 1217
Lupulus, vel Lupus Salictarius. 885
Syluat. Thalij. 1186
Lutea, vel Luteum, Luteola, Luteum. 494
Lychnis satiua. 469
Syl. eius. spec. 469. 470. &c.
Chalcedonica. 466
Syluest. 1. 3. 4. Clus. 601.
Lychnoides segetum. 1086
Lycium. 1332
Italicum. 1337
Lycoctonum. 971. 972
Lycopersicum. 346
Lycopodium. 1564
Lycopsis Anglica. 801
Lycostaphylos Cordi. 1425
Lysimachia eius. species. 474. &c. ad. 480.
Galericulata minor. 582

M

Macaleb. 1397
Macis. 1537
Macocks Virginiani. 916
Macropiper, id est, piper longum.
Magydaris. 1007
Maiorana hort. & Anglica. 664
Sylvestris. 666
Maiz, vel Mais. 83
Malabathrum. 1535
Malagueta, vel Millegeta. 1542
Malicorium. 1451
Malinathalla Theop. 32
Bellonij. 345
Maltum. 71
Malna æstiua. 931
Crispa. ib.
Horaria. 937
Hortensis. 928.
Rosea. 928
Purpurea. 929
Sylvest. 930
Verbenaca. 931
Malua Viscus, id est, Malua Ibiscus.
Malum Æthiopicum. 347
Armeniacum. 1449
Cotoneum, siue Cydoneum. 1452
Granatum. 1451
Insanum. 345
Medicum. 1462
Persicum. 1447
Præcox. 1449
Punicum. 1451
Spinosum. 348
Terræ. 845
Vulgare satiuum. 1416
Malus Carbonaria, &c. 1459
Sylvestris. 1461
Medica, & Limonia. 1462
Arantia, & Assyriaca. 1463
Mamoera mas & fœm. 1609
Mandragoras, Theophr. 341
Mas & fœmina. 352
Maracoc. 1593
Marathrum, gr. Fœniculum.
Marrubium album, &c. 693
Aquaticum. 700
Aquat. acutum. 1005
Nigrum. 701
Martagon. 193. 197
Pomponeum. 200
Maru. 539
Marum. 670
Mastiche. 1432
Mater herbarum, 1103
Muricaria. 652
Matrisalua. 770
Matrisylua. 891
Mechoacan. 873
Mecon, gr. Papauer.
Medica fructu cochleato spinoso. 1199
Marina. 1200
Medica mala. 1462
Medium. 448
Mehenbethene. 1522
Mel frugum. 85
Melampyrum album, &c. 90
Melanopiper. id est, Piper nigrum.
Melangena, vel Melanzana. 345
Melanthium eius. species. 1084. 1085
Meleagris flos, vide Fritilaria.
Melegheta vel Malagueta. 1542
Melica. 83
Melilotus & eius spec. 1204. 1205. 1206.
Melissa eius. spec. 689. 690
Molucha lauis, & spin. 691
Melissophyllum, vide Melissa.
Melo. 9017
Saccharinus, Hispanicus. ib.
Virginian. aquatici. 921
Melocactos, sine melocardnus echinatus. 1177
Melopepon. 918
Meniaxthe, vide Trifolium paludosum.
Mentha satiua eius. spec. 680
Cattaria. 682
Syl. aquat. 684
Corymbifera, Græ. Saracenica. 649
Mentastrum. 684
Mercurialis, mas & fœm. 332
Canina vel Syl. 333
Syl. alt. Trag. 447
Mespilus aronia. 1454
Satiua. 1453
Metel, vel methella nux. 348
Menm. 1052
Mezereon. 1402. 1403.
Militaris aizoides. 826
Milium. 80
Indicum. 83
Sylvat. Tab. 92
Solis. 610
Millefolium aquaticum. 827. 828.
Terrestre. 1072
Luteum & nobile. 1073
Millegrana. 569
Millemorbia. 717
Mimmulus, vide Nummulus.
Mirabilia Peruu. 303

Molle.vel Molli. 1530
Mollugo. 1127
Molochia. 691
Moloche. 937
Moly Virgin.Bauhini. 49
Dioscoridis. 183
Serpent.Homeric. *ib.*
Indicum. 184
Latifol.flau. 185. *Min.* 185
Narciss.fol. 186
Montanum. 187
Molybdæna. 1254
Momordica. 362
Monophyllon. 409
Morella,v.Solanum. 339
Morion,vide Mandragoras.
Morsus Diaboli. 726
Gallinæ. 617
Fol.hederulæ. 617
Ranæ. 818
Morus alba & rub. 1507
Multibona. 1016
Mungo. 1548
Musa,Mosa,vel Mus. 1595
Muscari. 120
Muscata Nux. 1537
Muscatella. 1090
Muscipula altera. 494
Lob,&c. 601
Muscus quernus, 1558
Terrestris. 1559
Marinus. 1571
Capillaris. 1559
Corniculatus. 1561
Clauatus. 1562
Denticulatus. 1561. *ex cranio hum.* 1563.
Filicinus. 1561
Pyxidatus. 1560
Ramosus. 1560
Stellaris. 1563
Mustum. 877
Myacantha,idest,Asparagus?
Myagrum. 273
Myos otis scorpioides. 337
Oura,vel ouros. 427
Myrica. 1379,1385
Myriophyllon. 828
Marinum. 1616
Muristica nux. 1537
Myrobalani Bellericæ, chepul, &c. 1500.
Myrrhida,Plin.idest,Geranium muscatum,
Myrrhis Æquicolorum, 1038
Vulgaris. 1039
Parua. *ib.*
Myrtillus German. 1417
Myrtocistus. 1279
Myrtus Agria. 907
Betica Latifolia. 1411
Betica Sylvestris. 1412
Exotica. 1412
Brabantica. 1414
Fructu albo. 1412
Laurea max. 1411
Minor. 1412
Myxa. 1499

N

Nabca,vel Napca. 1605
Napellus. 972
Napus. 236
Sylvestris. *ib.*
Narcissus,& eius speeies a.p. 123. *ad.* *p.*137. *Tertius Matth.* 173
Nardus,vel Nardum.
Celtica vera. 1079
Celtica Alpina. 740.742
Cretica,vel rustica. 1078
Indica,vel spica nardi. 1080
Montana. 1079
Narbonensis. 1080
Naronica Radix,id est.Iris.
Nastos. 37
Nasturtium hortense. 250
Hispanicum. 251
Petræum. *ib.*
Hibernum. 243
Indicum. 252
Sylvestre. 253
Aquaticum. 257
Aquat.minus. 261
Natrix. 1323
Nemphar,vide Nymphæa.
Nepa. 1321
Nepeta vulg. 683
Vera. 688
Nerion. 1406
Neuroides. 418
Nicotiana,id est,Tabacum. 356.358
Nidus Auis. 228
Nigella. 1084.1085
Nigellastrum. 1087
Noli me tangere. 447
Nuces insanæ. 1548
Nuclei pinei. 1355
Nucula terrestris. 1065
Indica racemosa. 1554
Nummularia. 630
Nummulus Plin. 1071
Nux methel. 348
Indica. 1522
Auellana. 1438
Byzant. 1439
Moscata. 1537
Persica,vel Regia. 1441
Pontica siue Prenestina. 1439
Vesicaria. 1437
Vomica & purg. 1547
Nymphæa alba,& lutea maior. 819
Alba,& lut.minor. 820
Parua. 818

O

Ochrus,Ochra,vel Ochrum. 1249
Ocimastrum, vel Ocymastrum. 474
Alterum. 679
Valentinum,Clus. 694
Ocimum,vel Ocymum. 673
Sylvestre. 675
Ocimoides,vel Ocymoides repens. 474
Ocularis, 663
Oculus bouis. 746. *Christi.* 772
Odontitis,Tab. 92
Oenanthe aquatica. 1060
Matth. 1065
Oenoplia. 1605
Olea satiua & sylvest. 1392
Oleander. 1406
Sylvest.Mycon. 1596
Oleaster,vel Oleastrum. 1393
Oleastellus,aut Oliuella. 1401
Olibanum. 1436
Olus album. 311
Atrum. 1019
Hispanicum. 330
Olus nichium Cordi. 1020
Onobrychis. 440. *& eius spec.* 1244. 1245.
Quorundam. 1253
Onocleia. 801
Ononis. 1322.1323
Onopordon. 1147
Onopyxos. 1173
Onosma. 803
Ophioglossum. 404
Ophioscoridon. 181
Ophris. 403
Opium. 400
Opobalsamum. 1519
Opopanax. 1003
Opulus. 1425
Opuntia. 1513. *Marina.* 1567.
Orchis eiusq; spec. a. p. 205. *ad.p.* 228.
Oreoselinum. 1015
Origanum eiusq; spec. 666
Oriza,vel Oryza. 79
Orminum,vide Horminum.
Ornithogalum maius,Clus. 97
Vulg.alt.lut. 165
Pan.Hispan,&c. 166.167.168.
Ornithopodium. 1241
Ornus. 1473
Orobanche. 1311.1312
Orobus Herbariorum. 1225
Venetus, sylvaticus & montanus. 1247.1248.
Orontium. 550
Ornalla. 770
Orukoria. 1550
Osmunda regalis. 1131
Os mundi Tragi. 1228
Osteocollon. 807
Ostrya. 1444
Osyris,vide Linaria. 552
Othonna. 751
Oxalis,vulg. 396-397
Tuberos. *ib.* *Ten. &c.*
Oxyacantha. 1325
Theophrasti. 1603
Oxyacanthus, 1327
Oxycedrus. 1374
Oxylapathum. 388
Oxymyrsine. 907
Oxyphœnix,vide Tamarindi.
Oxys Plin. 1201
Oxyschænos,vide Iuncus acutus.
Oxytriphyllon. 1191

Padus Theophrasti. 1505
Paonia eiusq; spec. 980,982
Pala d' Agula. 1623
Paliurus. 1336
Palma. 1517
Humilis. 1519
Palma Christi, sive Satyrium palmatum 220.221. *&c.*
Christi maior. 496
Palma Saccharifera. 1554
Palma pinus. 1519
Paludapium. 1014
Panaces, vel Panax.
Asclepium. 1057
Chironeum. 1285
Coloni. 1005
Heracleum. 1003
Pancratium mar. 172.173
Panicum eiusq; spec. 84.85
Panis cuculi. 1202
Porcinus. 845. *St. Ioan.* 1429
Papas Peruvianorum. 927
Papaver cornutum, 367
Sativum. 369
Sylvestre. 400
Rhœas. 401
Spinosum ibid. & 1156.
Spumeum. 679
Heracleum Columna. 734
Palustre. 820
Papyrus Nilotica. 40
Paralysis. 781
Paralytica Alpina. 783
Parietaria. 331
Sylvestris Clus. 91
Paronychia altera Matth. 622
Vulgaris & rutaceo folio. 624
Parthenium. 652.757
Parthenis, 1103
Passerina. 554
Pastinaca domestica, & Syl. 1025
Satiua tenuifolia. 1027
Sylvestris tenuifolia. 1028
Marina. 534
Pastoria Bursa. 276
Virga. 1168
Pecten Veneris. 1040
Pedicularis herba. 495
Rubra. 1071
Pentaphyllon eiusq; spec. 987. 988. *ad.* 992.
Peperi, gr. Piper.
Peplis. 503
Peplos, vel Peplus. 503
Pepo Maximus. 919
Indicus. 920
Cucumeralis. 921
Maior, & min. Sylvestris. 922
Percepier Anglorum, Lob. 1594
Perdicium, id est, Parietaria.
Perfoliata Alpina. 517
Napifolia. 537
Rubra Gesn. 492
Siliquosa & vulgaris. 536
Perforata. 540
Periclymenum. 891
Rectum & eius. spec. 1294.1295. 1296.
Periploca. 902
Peristerion, id est, Verbena.
Persea arbor. 1606
Persica malus. 1447
Persicaria. 445
Repens. 446
Siliquosa. *ibid.*
Personata, vel Personatia. 810
Peruinca. 894
Pes anserinus. 328
Alexandrinus. 759
Asininus. 796
Columbinus. 938
Gallinaceus, sive pulli. 1023
Leonis. 949
Leporis. 1193
Vituli. 834
Petasites. 814
Petroselinum vulgare. 1013
Macedonicum Fuch. & alt. 1016
Alexandrinum. 1019
Caninum. 1064
Petum. 356.358
Peucedanum. 1053.1054
Phacos, gr. Lens.
Phalangium eiusq; species. 47. 48. 49.
Phalaris sat. & syl. 86.87
Phallus Adr. Iunij. 1583
Phasganum, id est, Gladiolus.
Phaselus. 1210
Phaseolus & eius. spec. & varietates à 1211. *ad.* 1216.
Phellandrium, Dod. 1044.1063.
Philanthropos, id est, Aparine.
Philipendula, vide Filipendula.
Phillyrea. 1395.1396.1397
Prima Clusii. 1600
Phleum. 417
Phlomos lychnites Syriaca. 767
Phœnix. 78
Phora. 966
Phu. 1078
Phyllitis. 1138
Phyllon marisc. & samin. 333
Phytenma. 1076
Picea maior & pumila. 1354
Picnomos. 1175
Pilosella maior. 305.638
Syl. flo. cærul. 337
Repens 638
Pimpinella saxifraga. 1044
Hort. sive sanguisorba. 1045
Spinosa. 1329
Pinaster. 1358.1359
Pinguicula. 788
Pinus satiua sive Vrbana. 1355
Sylvestris. 1356
Montana. 1357
Maritima. 1358
Piper alb. nig. long. 1538.1539.
Calicuth. Indic. sive Hispan. 366
Aquat. 446
Agreste. 1388
Montanum. 1403.1405
Piperitis. 366
Pirola, vide Pyrola.
Pistaceum. 1436
Germanicum. 1437
Pistana magonis. 417
Pistolochia. 847
Virginiana sive Cretica. 848
Pisum vulgare & eius. spec. 1219. 1220. 1221.
Græcorum Tragi. 1231
Marinum Anglicum. 1251
Quadratum. 1198
Maculatum. 1628
Pituitaria. 495
Pix liquida. 1362
Plantago aquat. 417
Alpina. 740
Latifolia. 419
Rosea. 420
Quinquenervia. 422
Marina. 423
Platanaria. 45
Platanus. 1489
Platanus, vel Plantanus Indorum. 1516.
Plumbago. 447
Rondel. 1254
Pneumonanthe. 438
Podagra lini. 578
Podagraria German. 1002
Polemonium palust. Gesn. 582
Alterum. 679
Fruticans. 1310
Polium. 653.654.655.
Polyacantha. 1173
Polyanthemum aquat. 830
Polygala. 563.564.
Matthioli. 1240
Polygonatum eiusq; spec. 903.904. 905.
Polygonum Herniaria facie Aduers. 1594.
Polygonum mas. 565.
Montanum, Serpillifolium, Selinoides. 566
Polyneuros, id est, Plantago.
Polypodium. 1132.1133
Polyspermum. 324
Polytrichum. 1144.1146
Pomum amoris. 346
Assyrium, vel Adami. 1464
Arant. 1463
Aureum. 346
Granatum. 1451
Hierosolym. sive mirabile. 363
Spinosum. 348
Vulgare domesticum. 1461
Populus alba, & nigra. 1486
Lybica, &c. 1487
Poplago, Tab. 818
Porcellia. 289
Porrum. 174
Vnigineum. 176
Syriacum, Tab. 181
Portulaca satiua. 521
Sylvestris. 519.521.
Aquat. 614
Marina. 524
Potamogeiton. 821.822
Potentilla. 993
Maior. 1043
Poterium. 1329
Pothos flos. 1095
Præcocia mala. 1449

Prassium. 694
Fœtidum. 702
Primula veris. 780.781
Heskethi. 782.
Flore rubro & albo. 783
Proserpinaca. 565
Prunella. 632.633
Prunus domestica, & sylvest. 1497
Pseudochamæbuxus. 1597
Pseudochina. 1619
Pseudoasphodelus. 97
Pseudobunium. 243
Pseudocapsicum. 361
Pseudodictamnum. 797
Pseudocytisus. 1308
Pseudohermodactylus. 204
Pseudomelanthium. 1085
Pseudomyagrum Matth. 473
Pseudonarcissus. 133
Pseudospartum. 1318
Pseudostruthium. 494
Psora. 725
Psyllium. 587
Ptarmica. 606.607
Pulegium regium, & mas. 671
Angustifol. 672
Sylvestre. 796
Pulicaria. 587
Pulmonaria aurea sive Gallica. 304
Maculosa & eius spec. 808
Pulsatilla. 385
Punica mala. 1451
Pycnocomon. 726
Pycnomos. 1175
Pyracantha. 1603
Pyramidalis. 451
Pyrethrum Offic. & syl. 758
Sylvest. 607
Pyrola. 408
Pyrus satiua. 1456
Sylvest. sine strangulat. 1457.1458
Pyxacantha. 1332
Pyxos, gr. Buxus.

Q

Quadrifolium pheum. 1198
Quamoclit. 1598
Quercus vulgaris. 1339.1340
Marina & eius species. 1567.1568
Quercula minor. 657
Maior. 661
Quinquefolium eiusque spec. 987.988
ad 992.
Quinquenervia. 422

R

Rabarbarum vide Rha. 391
Radix cana. 1090. 1091. *Chinæ.* 1618
Drakena. 1621, *Rhodia.* 532
Scythica. 1302.
Spiritus sancti. 1000
Ranunculus aquatilis. 829
Aruensis prat. & Alpin. 951
Bulbosus & Illyricus. 953
Auricomus, Aconiti fol. &c. 954
Globosus, Lusitan. 955
Montanus. Lut. 956.964
Nemorosus ut. & Lalb. 384
Max. Anglicus Multiplex, &c. 957
Asiaticus. 958.959
Flammeus. 961
Palustris. 952
Latifol. Cret. fol. Plantag. 963
Sylvarum flo. plen. 384
Præcox, parvus, Thalictrifolius. 965.
Minimus Septent. Lob. 1090
Raphanus. 237.238.
Sylvestris. 240
Aquaticus. *ib.*
Rusticus. 241
Syl. Offic. *ib.*
Rapistrum. 233
Aquat. 234
Rapum. 237. *Syl.* 233. 448.
Terræ. 845
Genistæ. 1311
Rapunculus. 454.455.
Rapuntium. 453.455.
Regina prati. 1043
Remora aratri, i. Anonis.
Reseda. 277
Resina. 1361
Resta bouis, id est. Anonis.
Rha eiusq; spec. 393.395
Rhamnus 1. 2. 3. *Clusii.* 1334
Catharticus, sive solutivus. 1337
Rhodia radix. 532
Rhodium lignum, vide lignum rhodium. 1624
Rhododaphne. 1406
Rhodora Plin. 1043
Rhus, vel Rhoe coriaria. 1474
Syl. Plin. 1414
Ribes, vel Ribesium. 1593
Ricinus. 496
Ritro vel Rutro. 1151
Robur. 1340.1348
Rorella Rorida, vel Ros solis. 1556
Rosa hortensis eius spec, 1259.1260.
ad 1268.
Sylvestris, vel canina. 1269 1270
Hiericontea. 1186
Cæli, sive Mariana. 468
Mariæ. 1386
Rosea radix. 532
Rosmarinum, vel Rosmarinus coronarium & sylvestre. 1292
Rostrum ciconiæ, vel Grnis, id est Geranium.
Porcinum. 291
Rubia eiusq; spec. 1118.1119.1120.
Cruciata. 1123
Rubus Idæus & vulg. 1272
Repens fructu cæsio. 1271.
Saxatilis. 1273
Rumex. 388.390.
Ruscus, vel Ruscum. 907
Ruta hort. & syl. 1255
Canina. 1256
Capraria. 1253
Muraria. 1144
Pratensis. 1252
Sylvestris Hypericoides. 543

S

Sabdariffa. 396
Sabina sterilis & baccifera. 1376
Baccata altera. 1377
Saccarum. 38
Sacerdotis crepida. 443
Sacra herba. 358
Sagina spergula. 1125
Sagitta, vel Sagittaria. 416
Salicaria. 479
Salicornia. 535
Saliuaris. 758.
Saliunca. 1078
Salix aquatica & vulgaris. 1389
Caprea. 1319
Humilis. 1391
Marina, vel Amarina. 1388
Rosea. 1310
Salsaparilla. 859
Saluia agrestis, vel Bosci. 661
Maior & minor Hortensis. 764
Alpina, Cretica, Indica. 765
Absinthites. 764
Romana. 649
Vita. 1144
Sambac, vide Iasminum.
Sambucus eiusq; species. 1422.1423.
1424.1425.
Sampsuchum. vel Sampsuchus. 665
Sanamunda. 996
Prima. 2. 3. *Clusii.* 1595.1596
Sanasancta Indorum, id est, Tabacum.
Sardaracha Arabum. 1373
Sanguinalis. 565
Sanguinaria. 418.565.
Sanguisorba, vide Pimpinella.
Sanguis Draconis.
Sanicula. 391
Maior. 948
Angustifolia. 949
Alpina Clus. Eboracensis & guttata. 783
Fœmina Fuch. 788
Santalum album citrinum & rubrum. 978
1586.
Santolina. Dod. 1109
Santonicum, 1106
Sapa. 878
Saponaria concana Angl. 435
Vulgaris. 444
Minor. Dal. 474
Sarxifagon. 694
Sarzaparilla, vide Salsaparilla.
Sassafras. 1525
Satureia. 575.576
Satyrium erythron. quibusdam. 204
Satyrii variæ spec. a. p. 205. *ad,* 228.
abortivum, 228
Sauina, vide Sabina.
Saxifraga Antiquorum. 604
Alba. 841
Alsinefolia. 567
Aurea. 841
Alba petræa. 842
Anglicana & Pan. 1047
Magna Matth. 605
Rubra. 1060

Romanorum

Romanorum, Lugd. 254
Saxifranga, Dod. 572
Scabiosa eiusq; spec. 719.720, &c. ad. 725.
Scammonea, Scammonia, vel Scammonium. 866.867
Scandix Antiquorum Col. 1023
Vulgaris & minor. 1040
Minor Tab. 1594
Scariola. 283
Scala Cæli. 905
Scatum Cæli. 529
Scænanthos, vel Scœnanthum. 43
Adulterinum. ib. Flores. 1631
Schœnoprasum. 176
Scilla eiusq; spec. 171.172
Sclarea. 750
Scolimus. 1104
Theophrasti. 1156
Scolopendria. 1139.1141
Scolopendrium. 1141
Scoparia. 554
Scopa regia. 907
Scordium. 661
Scordonia, vel Scorodonia. 662
Scorodoprassum. 180. 181
Scorpius. 1321
Scorpioides. 337. & 338
Leguminosa. 1241
Multiflora & siliqua crassa. 1627
Scorpiurum. 336
Scorsonera, vel Scorzonera. 736.737
Scrophularia, vel Scrofularia altera Dod. 715
Maior, & Indica. 716
Flore luteo. 717
Minor. 816
Scythica herba, vel radix, vide Radix.
Sebestena. 1499.
Secacul Arabum quibusdam Polygonatum, aliis Siser, aliis Pastinaca marina, aliis Eryngium marinum.
Secale. 68.
Securidaca. 1236
Sedum maius. 510.511.
Minus eiusq; spec. 512. ad. 517
Aquatile. 826
Selago, Plin. 1563
Selinum Sij foliis. 1018
Montanum pumilum, Clus. 1053
Semen contra Vermes. 1101
Sementina. 1100
Semperuivum, vide Sedum marinum. 508.
Sena. 1297
Senecio vulg. 279
Maior, id est, Iacobæa.
Serapias eiusq; spec. 222.223, &c.
Serica. 1502
Seriphium. 1100
Seris. 283.285.
Serpentaria. 427.400.630.
Maior. 832
Serpentina, Matth. 425
Serpillum, vel Serpyllum eiusq; spec. 570.571.
Serratula. 713
Sesamoides mag. & par. 493
Maius Scal. 507
Magnum Cordi. 976
Minus Dal. 1595
Sesamum Dod. 273
Verum. 1232
Seseli pratense. 1049
Creticum mai. & Min. 1050.
Montanum & Massiliense. 1051
Peloponense quorundam. 1062
Æthiopicum, frutex. 1421
Siculiana. 544.
Sicla, id est, Beta.
Sideritis Alpina, Scordioides. 696
Heraclia Dios. 697
Angustifol. Vulgaris, &c. 698.699.
Prima Matth. 700
Grauis odoris Thalij. 1005
Secunda, Dioscoridis. 1046
Sigillum, B. Mariæ. 871
Salomonis. 905
Silaus Cæsalpini. 1064
Siler montanum. 1048
Silgo. 66
Siliqua. 1429
Syluestris. 1428
Siliquastrum. 366
Silphium. 1000
Silybum. 1150
Minus flore nut. 1627
Sinapi album, sat. Syl. 244.
Sion, vide Sium.
Sisarum Peruvianum. 925
Vulg. 1026
Siser. ibid.
Sison. 1017
Sisymbrium alt. Dios. 258
Sisymrichium mai. & minus. 103
Sium eiusq; spec, 256.257. &c.
Minimum Alp. 261
Terrestre, seu agrorum. 1018
Smilax arbor. 1344
Smilax aspera. 859.860
Lauis. 861
Hortensis. 1216
Peruviana. 859
Smyrnium Creticum. 1024
Sol Indianus. 752
Solanum, vel Solatrum. 339.340.342.
Odoriferum. 344
Pomiferum. 347
Lignosum fruticosum, vel rubrum. 350.
Arborescens. 360
Tetraphyllon. 406
Tuberosum esculentum. 927
Soldanella marina. 838
Montana maior & minor. 839
Soler, vide Milium solis.
Solidago saracenica. 429
minor. 633
Maior. 807
Sonchus asper. 291
Lauis. 292
Lau. lat. &c. 293.294.
Syluaticus, Tab. 255
Sophia Chirurgorum. 1068
Sorbus. 1471
Torminalis, ibid.
Sylvest. Matth. 1473.
Sorghum. 83
Sparganium. 45
Spartium. 1314
Spartum Plin. eiusq; spec. 41.42.43. 1630.
Spatula fœtida.
Speculum Veneris. 59
Speirœa Theophrasti. 438
Spelta. 1601
Spergula flo. albo, & rub. 69
Marina. 1125
Sphærocephalus. ibid.
Spica. 1152
Hortulana. 584
Nardi. 585.
Celtica. 1080.
Spicata. 1079
Spina alba sine peregrina. 822.
Acida. 1152
Appendix. 1325
Cerualis. 1317
Cerui. 1335
Hirci. 1338
Infectoria. 1328
Lutea. 1337
Solstitialis. 1323
Spinachia. 1166.
Spondilium, vel Sphondylium. 330
Spongia marina alba, 1009
Infundibuli forma, & ram. ib. 1577
Squamaria, id est, Dentaria maior.
Squilla, id est, Scilla.
Squinanthum, id est, Scœnanthos.
Stachys eiusq; spec. 695
Aquatica, vel palust. 1005
Staphis agria. 495
Staphylinus. 1028
Staphylodendrum. 1437
Stella leguminosa. 1240
Stellaria Augerij, 1167
Stellaria. 428
Aquatica. 830. *vide Alchimilla.*
Sternutamentoria. 607
Stœbe. 725
Argentea. 730
Argent min. ibi.
Rosmarini folio, & ex Cod. Cas. 731
Stœchas. 585.586
Citrina. 646
Storax. 1526
Stramonia, vel Stramonium. 348
Stratiotes aquatile, vel Potamies. 826
Millefolium. 1074
Strumaria. 810
Struthium, vide Saponaria.
Strychnodendron. 360
Strychnos, gr. Solanum.
Styrax. 1526
Suber. 1347
Succisa. 726
Sumach. 1474
Superba, Fuch. 597.599.
Sycomorus. 1509.
Symphytum maius & tuberosum. 807
Parvum Boraginis facie. ibi.
Maculosum sine syl. 809
Synanchica. 1120
Syringa alba & carulea. 1399
Sysymrichion, vide Sisymrichium.

T

Tabacum. 358
Tartarum. 883
Tamalapatra. 1534
Tamarindi. 1607
Tamariscus. 1379
Tamus. 871
Tanacetum acutum album. 607
Vulgare & eius spec. 650
Peruuianum. 750
Sylvestre. 995
Tapsus barbatus. 773
Taraxacon. 291
Tarcon, vel Tarchon. 249
Tarton-raire. 507
Tartarum. 883
Tatula, Datula, vide Datura.
Taxus arbor. 1370
Teda. 1358.1359
Telephium Dios. quorund. 337
Vulgare eiusq; spec. 519.520
Terebinthina Veneta. 1364.1434
Terebinthus. 1433
Terra merita, i. Curcuma.
Terræ glans. 1237
Malum sive Rapum. 845.849
Tertiola Cæsalp. 1005
Testiculus caninus. 207. Vary. a. 205. ad 228.
Tetragonolobos. 1198
Tetrahit. 689
Angustifol. 699
Teucrium pratense. 657
Latifol. Pannon, &c. 658.659
Thalictrum sive Thalictrum. 1068. 1251.
Thapsia. 1030.1301
Thapsus barbatus vide Tapsus bar.
Theriacaria. 495
Thlaspi eiusq; spec. 262.263, &c. ad 271.
Cretæ. 465
Thora Valdensis. 966
Thuia, vel Thyia. 1369
Thus. 1435
Thymbra St. Iuliani 1575
Thymelæa. 1403
Thymum, vel Thymus durius & latifolium. 573
Creticum. 754
Thyselium, vel Thysselium. 1020
Tigridis flos. 122
Tilia mas & fœm. 1483
Tinus, v. Tynus.
Tintinnabulum terræ, i. Pyrola.
Tipha. 46
Tithymalus syl. Lon. 447
Paralius, Helioscopius. Myrtifol. &c. a. p. ad. p. 497.505
Tordilium, vel Tordylium. 1050
Tormentilla. 992
Tota bona. 329
Trachelium. 450
Tragacantha, Tragacanthum. 1328. 1329.
Tragium Dios. Col. 1045
Tragon. 1117
Tragopogon. 735
Tragopyron. 89
Tragorchis. 210
Tragoriganum. 668. Clus. 671
Trasi. 32
Tribulus aquaticus min. 823. mai. 824
terrestris. 1246
Trichomanes. 1146
Trifolium pratense. 1185
Maius purp. 1186
Luteum lupulinum & minus lut. ib.
Asphaltæum, sive bituminosum 1187
Americum & Burgund. 1189
Salmanticum, ib.
Cordatum, & siliquosum min. 1190
Luteum siliqua cornuta. 1191
Paludosum. 1194
Oderatum. 1195
Cochleatum. 1199
Acetosum. 1202
Hepaticum. 1203
Siliqua lunata, Alpinum, & spinosum. 1207
Fragiferum, & stellatum. 1208
Fruticans. 1310
Triorchis. 218
Triphyllon gr. Trifolium.
Tripolium. 413
Trissago, vel Trixago. 657
Palustris. 661
Triticum eiusq; spec. 65.66
Triticum amyleum. 69
Temulentum. 78
Vaccinium. 91
Trollius flos. 955
Tsinaw. 1619
Tuber terræ. 1583
Tulipa eiusq; varietates à p. 137. ad p. 146.
Tunc vel Tunas. 1513
Turritis. 272
Turbith vel Turpethum. 415
Grisium. 1031
Tussilago. 811
Alpina. 812.815
Maior Matth. 814
Tynnus vide Laurus.
Typha, vide Tipha.

V

Vaccaria. 492
Vaccinia, Vaccinium flos, quibusdum, Hyacinthus Botryoides, aliis Viola purpurea Martia.
Vaccinia, Vaccinium fructus. 1395
Nigra & rubra. 1415
Alba, Pannon, Vrsi &c. 1416.1417
Palustria. 1419
Nubis. 1420.1630
Valeriana rubra, Dod. 678
Hortensis & syl. 1075
Græca & Mexicana. 1076
Annua, Alpina, lat. & angust. 1077
Veratrum album. 441
Nigrum. 977
Nigrum Dodon. 978
Verbasculum. 781
Verbascum eiusq; spec. 774.775
Matthioli. 767
Saluiæ foliis. 767
Verbena communis, sacra. 778
Fœm. Tragi. 254
Vermicularis. 515
Frutex. 523
Vermiculata montana, Col 566
Veronica fœm. Fuchsii. 625
Mas, recta, &c. 627.628
Verrucaria, i. Tithymalus, vel Heliotropium minus.
Vesicaria. 342
Vetonica. 590
Viburnum. 1490
Vicia & eius spec. 1227.1228
Indica. 1617
Victorialis. 182
Vinca pernivca. 894
Vincetoxicum. 898.899
Vinum. 878.879.880
Viola autumnalis sive calathiana. 438 449.
Aruensis. 440
Damasc. 463
Nigra sive purp. 850.851
Canina syl. 851
Lutea. 456
Lunaris. 464
Mariana. 448
Mutronal. 463
Peregrina. 464
Palustris. 826
Pentagonia. 440
Tricolor, & eius spec. 854
Violaria. 852
Viorna. 886
Viperaria. 736.737
Virga aurea. 429
Pastoris. 1168
Sanguinea. 1467
Virginea. 757
Viscago maior. 494
Viscaria. 601
Viscus, Viscum. 1350
Visnaga. 1041
Vita longa. 1539
Vitalba. 870.886
Vitex. 1387
Vstis alba. 870
Fuch. 886
Idæa. 1416.1417
Siluestris. 871.886
Vinifera. 875
Vitriola (vel Vitraria) i. Parietaria.
Vitrum, i. Glastum.
Viurna, vide Viorna.
Vlmaria. 1043
Vlmus eiusq; spe. 1481.1482
Vmbilicus veneris. 529
Marinus. 532
Vnedo. 1496
Vnguentaria glans. 1401
Vngula caballina, i. Tussilago.
Vnifolium. 409
Volubilis maior, minor, & nigra. 863
Volucrum manus. 891
Vrceolaris. 331
Vrinaria. 291. Vrinalis. 555
Vrtica Romana, vrens. 706
Minor vrens. 707

Vrtica Herculea & iners. 704
Vſnea. 1558
Vſtiũago Auen. Hord. Secal. 77
Vua. 876
Corinthiaca. 874
Criſpa. 1324
Quercina. 1339
Lupina. 339.1425
Marina. 1117.1615
Paſſa. 877
Vulpina. 339
Vrſi. 1416
Taminia. 495.871
Zibibi. 875
Vulgago. i. Aſarum.
Vulneraria ruſtica, Geſn. 1242
Vulnaria. 328
Vvularia. 450.909

X

Xanthium. 810
Xiphion. 105
Xyloaloe. 1622
Xylobalſamum. 1529
Xylocaracta. 1430
Xyloſteum. 1297
Xylum. 901
Xyris. 59

Y

Yucca. 1543

Z

Zacintha, vel Zacyntha. 389
Zea. 69
Monococcos. 74
Zedoaria, & Zerumbeth. 34.1631
Zeopyron. 72
Zinziber. 61
Caninum. 366
Zizania. 78
Zizypha & Ziziphus Candida & Cappadoc. 1491
Rubra. 1501
Zythum. 71

NOMINVM ET OPINIONVM HARmonia & conſenſus.

A

ABel, id eſt, Populus alba.
Abhel, i. Sauina.
Abrono Serapionis, i. Piſum cordatum.
Abrotanum fœmina, id eſt, Chamæcypariſſus.
Abrugi, i. Piſum cordatum.
Acanephora, i. Iacea.
Acanthus Germanica, i. Sphondylium.
Acanthium, i. Onopordon.
Acarna Theoph. i. Scolymos.
Acetabulum, i. Cotyledon.
Acciputrina, i. Hieracium, vel Sophia.
Acinaria paluſtris Geſneri, i. Vaccinia paluſtris.
Acinus, i. Clinopodium.
Achillea, i. Milleſolium.
Aconitum bacciferum, id eſt, Chriſtophoriana.
Aconitum Pardalianches Dodonæi, i. Doronicum.
Acrocorion, i. Crocus vernus.
Acutella, i. Reſta bouis.
Acus paſtoris, i. Geranium.
Adianthum album, id eſt Capillus Veneris.
Adianthum album Plinij, id eſt, Ruta muraria.
Ador eſt quoddam frumenti genus.
Ageratum, i. Balſamina minor.
Agnus caſtus, i. Vitex.
Agileníz, i. Auellana.
Aglaophotis, i. Paonia.
Ægilops Plinij, id eſt, Cerris maior Lobel.
Ægilops, i. Auena ſterilis.
Ægopogon Tragi, i. Vlmaria.
Ægeleithron, i. tota bona.
Æſchinomenen Plinii, i. noli me tangere, vel potius herba mimoſa.
Aizoon, i. Semperuiuum.
Ainga, i. Chamapitys.
Alaſeleti Auicennæ, i. Medica.
Alaternus Daleſchampii, i. Phillyrea Lobel.
Alectorolophos Plinii, i. Fiſtularia.
Alleluia, i. Trifolium acetoſum.
Alchilel Serapionis, i. Polemonium.
Alcibiadion, i. Echium.
Alchimelech, i. Melilotus.
Alſas faſa Auicennæ, i. Medica.
Algoſarel Auicennæ, i. Daucus.
Alkakengi, i. Halicacabum.
Alimonia, i. Trifolium acetoſum.
Alnam, i. Pulegium.
Alnus nigra i. Frangula.
Althæa, i. Ibiſcus.
Albucus, i. Aſphodelus albus.
Altercum Plinii, i. Hyoſcyamus.
Alpheſera Arabibus, id eſt, Bryonia nigra.
Alſaharateia, i. Parthenium.
Alſcebran, i. Ezula.
Alſeneſu, i. Abſinthium.
Alueſen, i. Peucedanum.
Amaracus, i. Maiorana.
Amellus Virgilii, i. Aſter Aticus.
Amellus, i. Caltha paluſtris,
Ambubeia, i. Cichorium ſylueſtre.
Ampelos Plinii, i. Bryonia nigra.
Amyrberis, i. Berberis.
Anapallus Bellonii, i. Ficus Indica.
Anas, i. Prunus.
Anablatum Cordi, i. Demaria maior Mathioli.
Anblatum Dodonæi, i Nidus auis.
Anchuſa, i. Bugloſſum ſylueſtre.
Andirian Rhaſis, i. Fabago.
Andration Auerrois, i. Peucedanum.
Androſemum Dodonæi, i. Clymenum Italorum.
Anetum tortuoſum, i. Meum
Anguria, i. Pepo oblongus.
Anonis i. Reſta bouis.
Apiaſtellum Apuleii, i. Bryonia nigra.
Apiaſtellum Dodonæi, i. Meliſſa.
Apocinum Dioſ. i. Periploca.
Apolinaris, i. Hyoſcyamus.
Apronia. i. Brionia nigra.
Aprus, i. Piſum rubrum.
Argentina, i Potentilla.
Aria Theophraſti, i. Sorbus Alpina Geſneri
Arcium, i. Bardana.
Argentina, i. Vlmaria.
Arthritica, i. Primula veris.
Artemiſia marina, i. Cineraria.
Arrhenogonon, i. Parietaria.
Armoracia, i. Rhaphanus ruſticus.
Arornas, i. Iuniperus.
Arzi, i. Oriza.
Aſtrantia, i. Imperatoria.
Aſterion, i. Aſter Atticus.
Aſtergis Rhaſis, id eſt, Azaradach Auicennæ.
Aſpalathus, i. Acatia Math.
Aſplenium ſylueſtre, i. Lenchitis.
Aſplenium, i. Ceterach.
Aſtorca, i, Stachas.
Athanaſia, i. Tanacetum.
Aulitica, i. Camamelum.
Aureum olus, i. Atriplex.
Auornus Petri Placentii, i. Frangula.
Azabaſer, i. Meum.
Azez, i. Lichen.

B

BAarai, id eſt, Paonia.
Baccaris, i. Conyza maior Math.
Baccaris officinarum, i. Aſarum.
Bamia, i. Althæa paluſtris.
Baptiſecula, i. Cianus.
Barba hirci, i. Tragopogon.
Barba Iouis, i. Semperuiuum.
Barba Aron, i. Semperuiuum.
Barbarea, i. Pſeudobunium.
Batis Plinii, i. Crithmum,
Baton, i. Terebinthus.
Bazari Chichen, i. Linum.
Bazara Cantona, i. Pſyllium.
Becabunga, i. Anagallis aquatica.
Bechion, i. Tuſſilago.
Bedoara arabibus, i. Spina alba.
Bedeguar Math. Syluat. i. Spina alba.
Bederangi, i. Meliſſa.
Beluidere Italica, i. Sceparia.
Beiahalalen, i. Aizoon.
Betonica Pauli, i Veronica.
Bihar, i. Buphthalmon.
Biſaria, i. Dracunculus.
Biſacutum, i. Gingidium.

Baſiatrahagl,

Basiatrahagi, id est Polygonum.
Bismalva, id est Ibiscus.
Bistingua, id est Hippoglossum.
Bombax, id est Gossipium.
Botonaria, id est Aphyllanthes.
Boutomon, i. Platanaria.
Branca ursina, id est Acanthus.
Britannica, i. Bistortæ quorundam.
Brassica Canina, i. Cynocrambe.
Broeggia Plinij, id est Helxine Cissampelos.
Bruscus, id est Ruscus.
Bulbus agrestis, i. Colchicum.
Bubonium, id est Aster Atticus.
Buccinum, i. Consolida regalis
Bugia, id est, Cortex Berberis.
Butomon Theoph. i. Iris palustris.
Bulef, id est Salix.

C

CAchrys marinum, i. Crithmum.
Cachrifera, id est, Libanotis.
Cahade, id est Polium.
Casal, i. Agrimonia.
Calabrina, id est Lonchitis.
Calchochrim, id est Fumaria.
Calcifraga, i. Crithmum.
Caltha, id est Calendula.
Caltha Poetarum. i. Calendula.
Callionymum Gesn. id est Lilium convallium.
Callitricum, i. Capillus Veneris.
Callion Plinij, i. Alkakengi.
Calicularis, id est Hyoscyamus.
Calnegia, id est Galanga.
Camphoratum, i. Abrotanum magnum
Candelaria, i. Tapsus Barbatus.
Cania Plin. id est Vrtica.
Cancum Auicennæ, id est Chelidonium minus.
Cantabrica Plinij, i. Rapunculus.
Cantabrica Turneri, id est Caryophyllus.
Capillaris, i. Capillus Veneris.
Capnos, id est Fumaria.
Capnitis, id est Fumaria.
Capreficus Plinij, i. Exula Tragi.
Caranful, i. Caryophyllos.
Cardamum, id est Pseudobunium.
Cardopatium, id est Carlina.
Cardnus fullonum, i. Dipsacus.
Carobia Actuarij, id est Ceratia siliqua.
Carica, id est Apios.
Carnabadion Simeonis Sethi, i. Carui.
Cartamus sylvestris, i. Atractylis.
Carpentaria, i. Pseudobunium.
Carpesium, i. Cubebæ.
Carpesium Galeni, i. Ruscus.
Carnabadion Simeonis Sethi, id est Carum.
Cardel, id est Sinapis.
Cassebar, i. Coriandrum.
Cassilago Matth. Syl. id est, Hyoscyamus.
Cassucha, id est Cuscuta.
Castoris trifolium, id est Trifolium paludosum.
Casignete, id est Pimpinella.
Castrangula, i. Scrophularia.
Calcitrapa Matthioli, id est Cardnus Stellatus.
Catef, i. Atriplex.
Cachrifera Rosmarinus, id est Libanotis.
Cathsum, id est Abrotanum.
Cataputia maior, i. Ricinus.
Caucon Plinij, i. Equisetum.
Canda Vulpium, i. Alopecuros.
Caliros, i. Gramen manna.
Caciliana Plinij, id est Androsemum Dodo.
Centummorbia, i. Nummularia.
Centrum Galli, i. Horminum.
Centunculus, i. Gnaphalium.
Cepæa, id est Anagallis Aquatica.
Ceratonia, i. Ceratia siliqua.
Cercis Theop. id est Arbor Iudæ.
Cesis, id est Daucus.
Cerua maior, i. Ricinus.
Ceraunia, i. Crassula.
Ceruicaria, i. Trachelium.
Cichorium verrucarium, id est Hedypnois.
Circea Græcis, i. Mandragora.
Cincinnalis, i. Capillus Veneris.
Cicerbita, i. Sonchus.
Cnicus, i. Carthamus.
Cnicum supinum Cordi, id est Cardnus benedictus.
Cnicus sylvestris, i. Atractylis.
Curago, i. Melissa.
Cidromela, i. Malus Medica.
Cineraria, i. Iacobea Marina.
Charantia, i. Balsamina mas.
Chamacissus, i. Hedera Terrestris.
Chamæleuce, i. Tussilago.
Chamæpeuce, id est Rosmarinum sylvestre.
Chamæxylon Plinij, i. Gnafalium.
Chamælea Germanica, id est, Mezereon.
Chamædaphne, i. Laureola.
Chamædaphne Plinij, id est Vinca pervinca.
Chamæplium, i. Erysimum.
Chamærrhiphes, i. Palmites.
Chamæleagnus, id est Myrtus Brabantica.
Chamærops plin. i. Palma humilis.
Charnuba, i. Ceratia siliqua.
Charsi, i. Apium.
Chastara, i. Betonica.
Chathe, i. Cucumer.
Chironia, i. Bryonia nigra.
Chitini, i. Althea.
Choeradoletbron, i. Xanthium.
Chubece, i. Malua.
Chiliodynamis, i. Ben album.
Chrysolachanon Plinij, i. Atriplex sativa.
Chrysanthemum Peruvianum, i. Flos Solis.
Chrysocome Gesn. i. Linaria.
Chrysogonon, i. Blattaria.
Chrysomela Athenæi, i. Malus Medica.
Citrago, i. Melissa.
Clavum Veneris, i. Nymphæa.
Clavicula, i. Hedera Helix.
Clematis Peregrina, i. Flammula Iouis,
Clematis Daphnoides, id est Vinca pervinca.
Clematis altera Matthiol. i. Viorna.
Cleome Horatij, i. Erysimum.
Colabrina, i. Arum Ægyptium.
Cocior, i. Fœniculus.
Colocasia, i. Faba Ægyptia.
Columnaris, i. Campana Lactescens.
Columbina Actuarij, i. Verbena.
Combul, i. Nardus.
Condisi, i. Saponaria.
Condurdum Plinii, i. Vaccaria.
Consolida media Fuchsij, id est, Bellis maior.
Consolida media, i. Bugula.
Consolida minor Matthioli, i. Prunella.
Consolida minor Ruellij, id est Bellis minor.
Conzambuch Turcor. i. Hemerocallis Valentina.
Connarus Athenæi, i. Iniubæ species maior.
Concordia, i. Agrimonia.
Conila, i. Myrrhis.
Consecratrix, i. Iris nostras.
Coralloides Cordi, i. Dentaria Matthioli.
Corcorus Melochia, id est Olus Indaicum.
Corcorus Marcelli vet. id est Anagallis mas.
Corydalis, i. Radix Cava.
Cor Indum, i. Pisum Cordatum.
Corizsola Rhasis, i. Stamonea.
Corona fratrum, i. Cardnus Eriocephalus.
Corion, i. Coriandrum.
Coronopus, i. Cornu Cervi.
Corigiola, i. Centumnodia.
Corona monachi, i. Dens Leonis.
Corona Regia, i. Pomum spinosum.
Coroneola, i. Lysimachia.
Corydalium, i. Fumaria.
Corylus, i. Avellana.
Costus spurius, Matth. i. Panax Chironium.
Costus Hortorum, i. Balsamita maior.
Costa Canina, i. Quinquenervia.
Corydalopodium, i. Consol. Regalis.
Cotinus Dodo. i. Coccygria Plinij.
Cot Auicennæ, i. Medica.
Crepanella, id est Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Creta Marina, i. Crithmum.
Crinita, i. Capillus Veneris.
Cucullata, i. Pinguicula.
Cucurida, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Cuminum Æthiopicum, i. Ammi.
Cunilago, i. Conyza.
Cunegundis, herba, i. Eupatorium Auicennæ.
Cunila Columellæ, i. Satureia.
Cunophoron, i. Nux Indica.
Cunder Auicennæ, i. Saponaria.
Curcuma, i. Cyperus Indus.
Curcas Clusij, i. Ricinus.
Cusbar, i. Coriandrum.
Cyanus Hierosolymitana, i. Ptarmica Austriaca.

Cyso, id est, Hyssopus.
Cyminalis, id est, Gentiana.
Cynanthemis, i. Cotula fœtida.
Cynospastus, i. Paonia.
Cynosorchis, i. Satyrium.
Cynocephalus Apulei, i. d est, Antirrhinum.
Cynocephalus, i. Anetum.
Cynosbatos Dioſc. id est Roſa ſylueſtris.
Cynosbatos Tragi, i. Oxyacanthus.
Cynosbatos Ruellij, i. Rubus.
Cynosbatos Daleſc. i. Capparis.
Cyprus, i. Ligustrum. Lobelij.
Cyprus Dod. i. Phillyrea.

D

Damedries, i. Chamedrys.
Danebalchil, i. Equiſetum.
Darach, i. Palma.
Daracht mous, i. Muſa.
Datura, i. Stramonia perigrina.
Debonigi, i. Chamomilla.
Decta, id est Beta.
Delphinium, i. Conſolida Regalis.
Diapensia, i. Sanicula.
Didar Arab. i. Vlmus.
Digitus Veneris, i. Nymphea.
Dili, id est Iſatis.
Diocallia Apulei, i. Chamomelum.
Dioſpiros, i. Milium ſolis.
Dioſpiros Plinij, i. Lacryma Iob.
Dieſanthos Theop. i. Superba Fuchſij.
Dochon, id est Panicum.
Dolichus Theophr. id est Phaſeolus Lobelii.
Draco herba, i. Tarcon,
Draco ſylueſtris, i. Ptarmica.
Drofutum, i. Haliabbi Aniſum.
Droſion Cordi, i. Alchimilla.
Drypis Guillandini, i. Tragon. Mat.
Drypis Theop. i. Eryngium Marinum
Dryopteris Tragi, id est Pteridion Cordi.
Dryopteris, i. Adianthum nigrum.
Dryophonon Plinii, id est Arabis Dodon.
Dulb Arab. i. Platanus.
Dulcamara, i. Amara Dulcis.
Dulciſida, i. Paonia.
Dulcichinum Guillandini, i. Cyperus dulcis Tragi.
Dumbebe, i. Endivia.

E

Echium Paluſtre Cordi, i. Scorpioides Dodon.
Eghelo, Dodon. id est Laburnum Lobelij.
Eleagnus Mat. i. Ziziphus alb. Lobel.
Eleoſelinum, i. Paludapium.
Elliſiphacos, i. Salvia.
Elkiageber, i. Roſmarinus.
Empetron Dod. i. Kali.
Empetron Rondeletii, i. Crithmum.
Empetron Tragi, i. herba Turca.
Empetron, i. Herniaria.
Encephalus, i. Chamærrhiphes.
Enephyllum, Lobelii, i. Dentaria.
Eneaphyllum, i. Lingua Serpentina.
Enneadynamen Geſneri, i. Gramen Parnaſſi.
Ephetium, i. Ranunculus.
Euphroſynum Plinii, i. Borago.
Epilobion Geſn. i. Chamænerium Lobel
Epimetron, i. Epimedium.
Epipetron, i. Epimedium.
Epipactis Recentiorum, i. Helleborine.
Epipactis Rondeletii, i. Herniaria.
Eranthemum, i. Flos Adonis.
Ericoides, i. Euphraſia lutea, Dod.
Eringium Vegetii, i. Acarna Theop.
Eringium Guillan, i. Carduus Stellatus
Erinus, i. Corcoros Plinii
Erucum ſylueſtre, i. Catanance.
Eryphion Apulei, i. Ruta.
Eryſimum Theop. i. Camelina.
Erythrodanum, i. Rubia tinctorum.
Exupera, i. Verbena.

F

Farfara, i. Tuſſilago.
Farfugium, i. Tuſſilago.
Farſum Auicennæ, id est Thora Valdenſis.
Farfrugum, i. Caltha paluſtris.
Faranum, i. Tuſſilago.
Fandegeni, i. Origanum
Fel Terra, i. Centaureum minus.
Fœniculus Porcinus, i. Peucedanum.
Ferulacoli, i. Thapſia.
Ferraria, i. Agrimonia.
Ferraria Lobelii, i. Scrophularia.
Feſtuca Plinii, i. Auena Sterilis.
Flammula Ionis, id est Clematis Peregrina.
Filicaſtrum, i. Oſmunda Regalis.
Filix paluſtris, i. Oſmunda Regalis.
Filix Florida, i. Oſmunda Regalis.
Filix Latifolia Cordi, i. Oſmunda Regalis.
Ficaria, i. Chelidonium minus.
Flos Regius, i. Conſolida Regalis.
Flos Ambarualis, i. Polygala.
Fontalis, i. Potamogeiton.
Folium Indum, id est, Malabathrum Garciæ.
Fuga Dæmonis, i. Hypericum.
Fuſus, i. Atractylis.
Fumaria Corydalis, i. Radix Cava.

G

Galedragon Plinii, i. Dipſacus:
Garoſmus, i. Atriplex Olida.
Gallitricum, i. Horminum.
Gelſeminum Indicum, i. Mirabilis Peruviana.
Genitura, id est, Anetum.
Genicularis, i. Phu magnum.
Genecanthe, i. Bryonia nigra.
Geum, i. Caryophyllata.
Giezar, i. Daucus.
Giezar Aridras, i. Belbunen.
Gith, i. Nigella.
Githago Plinii, i. Lolium.
Gladiolus Aquatilis, i. Iuncus Floridus
Globularia, i. Aphyllanthes.
Gloſſographe, Auicennæ, i. Fumaria.
Goſſypium, i. Xylon.
Granum Regium Meſuæ, i. Ricinus.
Gromphena Plinii, i. Calendula.
Groſſularia, i. Ribes.
Groſſularia, i. Vua criſpa.

H

Habenog Auer. i. Chamamela.
Habal Nil Serapionis, i. Convolvulus cæruleus.
Halcaſmeg Auerroi, i. Fœniculus.
Halgazar Auerroi, i. Paſtinaca.
Halicacabum Veſicarium, id est Alkekengi.
Halicacabum Peregrinum, i. Piſum Cordatum.
Hameſiteos, i. Chamæpitys.
Hanab. Althaleb, i. Solanum.
Haraba, i. Cucurbita.
Harbatum, i. Peucedanum.
Harenaria, i. Cornu Cerui.
Haronigi, id est Doronicum.
Haſmiſen Syriacum, id est Convolvulus Cæruleus.
Haſtula Regia, i. Aſphodelus albus.
Haſce, i. Thymus.
Handacocha Plinii, i. Trifolium bituminoſum.
Haur Arab. i. Populus alba.
Hebene, i. Xylaloe officinarum.
Herculania, i. Verbena.
Hederalis Ruellii, i. Aſclepias.
Hedera ſpinoſa, i. Smilax Aſpera.
Hedera Cilicia, i. Smilax Aſpera.
Helxine, i. Parietaria.
Helice, i. Hedera Helix.
Hemen, i. Serpillum.
Hepatica alba Cordi, i. Gramen Parnaſſi.
Herba Scythica, i. Glycyrrhiza vulg.
Herba Caſta, i. Paonia.
Herba Leonis, i. Palma.
Herba Lucis, i. Chelidonium maius.
Herba Impetiginaria i. Chelidonium maius.
Herba Vulcani, i. Ranunculus.
Herba Sceleratæ, i. Ranunculus.
Herba Vlceraria, i. Ranunculus.
Herba Cauſtica, i. Ranunculus.
Herba Dinocilia, i. Conſolida Regalis.
Herba Stellæ, i. Cornu Cerui.
Herba Cancri, i. Helsotropium.
Herba Radicis Apulei, id est Polypodium.
Herba Leonis Dodon. id est, Aquilegia.
Herba S. Anthonij, i. Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Herba Coxendicum, i. Cotyledon.
Herba Benedicta, i. Caryophyllata.
Herba Fortis, id est Solidago Saracenica.
Herba Paralyſis, i. Primula veris.
Herba Clauellata, i. Violatricolor.

Herba

Herba Lassulata, id est Balsamita maior.
Herba Pinnula, id est, Hyoscyamus.
Herba Turca, i. Herniaria.
Herba Hungarica Dodon. i. Alcea.
Herba Simeonis Dodon. id est, Alcea.
Herba Vrbana, i. Acanthus.
Herba Tunica Gordonij, id est Ocymastrum.
Herba Tunica Dodon. id est, Caryophyllata.
Herba Gallica Fracastorij, i. Galega.
Herba Rutinalis, i. Sphondylium.
Herba Sardoa, id est Ranunculus aquaticus,
Herba Sacra, i. Tabaco.
Herba Sacra Agrippæ, i. Melissa.
Hermodactylus Dodon. id est Colchicum.
Hermodact. Italorum, i. Iris tuberosa Lobel.
Hesperis Clusij, i. Leucoium marinum Lobelij.
Hippia, i. Alsine.
Hirundinaria, i. Asclepias.
Hortus Veneris, i. Cotyledon.
Horminum Tridentinum, id est Colus Iouis.
Humadh, i. Lapathum.
Hunen, i. Iuiube.
Huniure, i. Vrtica.
Hydroselinum, i. Paludapium.
Hydroselinum Camerarij, id est Lauer maius.
Hyoscyamus Peruvianus, i. Tabaco.
Hippoglossum, Bonifacia, id est Laurus Alex.
Hyosyris Plinij, i. Iacea nigra.
Hyophthalmon, i. Aster Atticus.
Hypecoon Dodon, id est Cuminum sylvestre.
Hypecoon Clusij, i. Alcea Veneta.
Hipposelinon, i. Olus atrum.

I

Iarus, id est, Arum.
Iackaiak, i. Anemone.
Iasione, i. Campanula.
Iasin, i. Ennla.
Ianatri, i. Nux Moscata.
Ibiga, i. Chamæpitys.
Iezar Serapionis, i. Pastinaca.
Imperatrix, i. Meum.
Inula Rustica Scribonij Largi, i. Consolida maior.
Inguinalis, i. Aster atticus.
Intybum, i. Cichorium.
Iouis Faba, i. Hyoscyamus.
Iouis Glans, i. Castanea.
Iouis Flos, i. Lychnis.
Iouis Arbor, i. Quercus.
Iorgir, i. Eruca.
Irio, i. Erysimum.
Iuncus quadratus Celsi, i. Cyperus.
Iua Muscata, i. Chamæpitys.
Iusacti, i. Sambucus.
Iusquiamus, i. Hyoscyamus.
Ixopus Cordi, i. Chondrilla.

K

Kanturion, i. Centaureum.
Kanz, i. Amygdalus.
Kaper, i. Capparis.
Kauroch, i. Chelidonium maius.
Kebikengi, i. Ranunculus.
Keiri, i. Leucoium.
Kemetri, i. Pyrus.
Kemum, i. Cuminum.
Kenne, i. Ligustrum.
Keruagh, i. Ricinus.
Kerugha, i. Ricinus.
Kermes, i. Coccus infectoria.
Kulb, i. Milium solis.
Kusbera Auerroij, id est Coriandrum.
Kusbor, i. Coriandrum.

L

Labrusca, i. Bryonia nigra.
Labrum Veneris, i. Dipsacus.
Laburnum, i. Anagyris.
Lactaria, i. Tithymalus.
Lactuca leporina, i. Sonchus.
Lactucella, i. Sonchus.
Lanata Cordi, i. Aria Theoph.
Lancea Christi, id est, Lingua Serpentina.
Lantana, i. Viburnum.
Lanaria, i. Radicula.
Lanceola, i. Quinqueneruia.
Laudata Nobilium, i. Veronica.
Lathyris, i. Catapuntia.
Lathyrus, i. Pisum sylvestre.
Lauer Lauacrum, i. Dipsacus.
Laurus Alexandrina, id est, Hippoglossum.
Laurus rosea, i. Oleander.
Laurus sylvestris, id est, Laurus Tinus.
Laurentina Mathioli, i. Bugula.
Leo Columellæ, i. Aquilegia.
Leontostomium Gesneri, id est, Aquilegia.
Leo Herba Dodon. i. Aquilegia.
Lepidium Plinij, i. Piperitis.
Lesen Arthaur, i. Buglossum.
Leucacantha, i. Carlina.
Leucanthemum, i. Chamæmelum.
Libadion Plinij, i. Centaurem.
Libanium Apulei, i. Borago.
Limodoron Dodon, i. Orobanche.
Lingua anis, i. Fraxini semen.
Lingua Pagana, i. Hippoglossum.
Liliago Cordi, i. Phalangium Lobel.
Lisen, i. Plantago.
Lotus Vrbana, i. Trifolium odoratum Lobelij.
Longina, i. Lonchitis.
Lichen, i. Hepatica officinarum.
Lunaria Arthritica Gesneri, i. Auricula Vrsi.
Luciola, i. Lingua serpentina.
Lunaria Græca, i. Bolbonac.
Lunaria maior Dioscor. id est, Alysson.
Luph Cordi, i. dracunculus.
Luula, i. Trifolium Acetosum.

Lycostaphylos Cordi, id est, Sambucus aquatica,
Lycopsis, i. Buglossum sylvestre.
Lycoperficum, i. Poma Amoris.

M

Machla, id est, Palma.
Madon Plinij, id est, Bryonia alba.
Mahaleb Auicennæ, id est. Pseudoligustrum.
Mahaleb, i. species Phillyreæ.
Magydaris Theoph. i. Laserpitium.
Malacoccissos, id est, Hedera Terrestris.
Malinathalla Theop, i. Mala insana vel potius, Cyperus Esculentus.
Malaccissus Cassani Bassi, i. Caltha palustris.
Malnauiscus, i. Ibiscus.
Manus Martis, i. Quinquefolium.
Marana, i. Stramonia.
Marathrum, i. Fœniculum.
Maru herba Dodon. id est, Cerinthe Plinij.
Marinella, i. Phu magnum.
Marmarites, i. Fumaria.
Marmorella, i. Agrimonia.
Mastastes, i. Laserpitium.
Maston Plinij, i. Scabiosa.
Mater Herbarum, i. Artemisia.
Matersilon, i. Iacea nigra.
Matrisaluia, i. Horminum.
Matrisylua, i. Periclymenum.
Maurohebræ Caput, id est, Antirrhinum.
Medium Dioscor. id est, Viola Martiana.
Medium Lobelij, i. Iris maritima Narbonensis.
Melochia, i. Corcorus.
Melampodium, i. Helleborus niger.
Mel frugum Dioclis, i. Panicum.
Melampyrum, id est, Triticum Vaccinum.
Melaspermum, i. Nigella.
Melich Arab. id est, Trifolium fruticans.
Meleagris Flos, i. Fritillaria.
Melanthium, i. Nigella.
Melospinum, i. Pomum Spinosum.
Memiran Andr. Bellunensis, i. Chelidonium maius.
Memiresin Auicen. idem.
Mend Heudi Arabibus, id est, Scamonea.
Memitha Arabibus, id est, Papaver Cornutum.
Memacylum, i. Arbutus.
Menogenion, i. Paonia.
Mentha Saracenica, id est Balsamita maior.
Men, id est Meum.
Memiren Serapionis, i. Chelidonium minus.
Methel, i. Stramonia.
Merzenius, i. Maiorana.
Mescatremsir, id est, Dictamnum.

Mille grana, i. Herniaria.
Menianthe Theop. id est Trifolium palustre.
Militaris, i. Millefolium.
Miha, i. Styrax.
Millemorbia, i. Scrophularia.
Mixa, i. Sebesten.
Molochia Serapionis, id est, Corcoros Matthioli.
Molybdena, id est, Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Momordica, i. Balsamita mas.
Morghani Syriaca, id est, Fabago Belgarum.
Mochus Dodon. id est, Orobus Lobel.
Morella, i. Solanum Hortense.
Mula Herba Gazæ, i. Ceterach.
Multibona, i. Petroselinum.
Mumeiz, i. Sycomorus.
Muralia Plin. i. Helxine.
Myophononon, i. Doronicum.
Myrtus sylvestris, i. Ruscus.
Myrica, i. Tamariscus.
Myriophyllum, i. Viola aquatilis.

N

Nabatnaho, id est, Mentha.
Nanochach, i. Ammi.
Nard & Naron Arab, i. Rosa.
Nardus Cretica, i. Phu magnum.
Nardus Rustica Plinij, i. id est, Conyza vel potius Asarum.
Narf. i. Nasturtium.
Nargol, i. Palma.
Nasturtium hibernum, i. Barbarea.
Nenuphar, i. Nymphæa.
Neottia, i. Nidus auis.
Nepa Gazæ, i. Genista spinosa.
Nerium, i. Oleander.
Nicophoron Plinij, i. Smilax aspera.
Nicotiana, i. Tabaco.
Nigellastrum, i. Pseudomelanthium.
Nilofer, i. Nymphæa.
Nil Auicennæ, id est, Convolvulus Cæruleus.
Nola Culinaria, i. Anemone.
Noli me tangere, i. Impatiens herba.
Noli me tangere, i. Cucumis sylvestris.
Nux Metel, i. Stramonia Fuchsij.
Nux Vesicaria, id est, Staphylodendron.
Nymphea minima, i. Morsus Rana.

O

Oculus Christi, id est, Horminum syl.
Odontis, id est. Dentillaria Rondeletij.
Olualidia, i. Chamamælum.
Olea Bohemica, i. Ziziphus alba.
Oleagnos, i. Chamelæa.
Oleastellum, i. Chamelæa.
Olus Indiacum, i. Corcoros.
Olus album Dodon. i. Valeriana Campestris, vel Lactuca agnina.
Onagra Veterum, i. Chamænerium.
Onitis Plinij, i. Origanum.
Ononis, i. Resta Bouis.
Onobrychis, id est, Caput Gallinaceum.
Onobrychis Belgarum, i. Campanula Aruensis.
Onosma, id est, Buglossum sylvestre.
Onopordon, id est, Acanthium Illyricum.
Ordelion Nicandri, i. Tordylion.
Ophris, i. Bifolium.
Ophioglossum, id est, Lingua serpentis.
Opuntia Plinii, i. Ficus Indica.
Opsago, i. Solanum somniferum.
Orbicularis, i. Cyclamen.
Orvala, i. Horminum.
Oreoselinum, i. Petroselinum.
Ornus, i. Fraxinus Bubula.
Orontium, i. antirrhinum.
Ostria Cordi, i. Ornus Tragi.
Osteocollon, i. Consolida maior.
Ostrutium, i. Imperatoria.
Osyris, i. Linaria.
Othonna, i. Flos Africanus.
Oxyacantha, i. Berberis.
Oxyacanthus i. Spina appendix, vel pyracantha.
Oxys, i. Trifolium Acetosum.
Oxymyrsine, i. Ruscus.
Oxycoccus Cordi, id est, Vaccinia palustris.

P

Palma Christi, id est, Ricinus.
Palalia, i. Cyclamen.
Paderota, i. Acanthus.
Panis Cuculi, id est, Trifolium Acetosum.
Pancratium, i. Squilla.
Panis porcinus, i. Cyclamen.
Papaver Spumeum, i. Ben album.
Paronychia Dioscor. id est. Ruta Muraria.
Passerina, Ruellii, id est, Morsus Gallina.
Pedicularis herba, i. Staphisagria.
Pedunculata Marcelli, id est, Staphisagria.
Peganon, i. Ruta sylvestris.
Pentadactylon, i. Ricinus.
Peponella Gesneri, id est, Pimpinella.
Perlaro, i. Lotus arbor.
Perforata, i. Hypericon.
Perdicion, i. Helxine.
Peristerion, i. Scabiosa minima.
Personata, i. Bardana.
Pezizæ Plinii, sunt fungi species.
Pes auis, i. Ornithopodium.
Pes Leonis, i. Alchimilla.
Pes vituli, i. Arum.
Pes Leporinus, i. Lagopus.
Petrum America, i. Tabaco.
Petilius Flos, i. Flos africanus.
Pharnaceum, i. Costus Spurius.
Phasganon Theop. i. Gladiolus.
Phalangitis, i. Phalanginm.
Phellos, i. Suber.
Phellandrium, i. Cicutaria palustris.
Phellandrium Guillandini, i. Angelica.
Phœnix, i. Lolium.
Philomedium, i. Chelidonium maius.
Phileterium, i. Ben album.
Phleos, i. Sagittaria.
Phthirion, i. Pedicularis.
Phylateria, i. Polemonium.
Phillyrea Dodon. i. Ligustrum.
Phyllon Theophrasti, i. Mercurialis.
Philanthropos, i. Aparine.
Picnacomon Anguill. i. Rheseda.
Pimpinella spinosa Camerarii, i. Poterion Lobel.
Pinastella, i. Peucedanum.
Piper aquaticum, i. Hydropiper.
Piper Calecuthium, Indum, Brasilianum, i. Capsicum.
Piper agreste, i. Vitex.
Pistatia sylvestris, id est Nux Vesicaria.
Pistana, i. Sagittaria.
Planta leonis, i. Alchimilla.
Pneumonanthe Lobelii, i. Viola Calathiana Dodonæi.
Podagraria Germanica, id est Herba Gerardi.
Polytricum, i. Capillus Veneris.
Polytricum Fuchsij, id est Muscus capillaris.
Polygonatum, id est, Sigillum Salomonis.
Polygonoides Dioscoridis, id est, Vinca pervinca.
Polyanthemum, i. Ranunculus aquaticus.
Pologonum, i. Centumnodia.
Populago, i. Tussilago, vel Caltha palustris,
Potentilla maior, i. Ulmaria.
Pothos Costei, i. Aquilegia.
Pothos Theophrasti, i. Aquilegia.
Proserpina herba, i. Chamomelum.
Protomedia, i. Pimpinella.
Pseudorchis, i. Bifolium.
Pseudobunium, i. Barbarea.
Pseudocapsicum, i. Strichnodendron.
Pyrethrum sylvestre, i. Ptarmica.
Pteri[illegible] Pteropteris Tragi.
P[illegible]
R[illegible]
Ral[illegible]bi, id est, Fumaria.
Rigina prati, i. Vlmaria.
Rosa fatuina, i. Paonia.
Rosa Iunonis, i. Lilium.
Rorastrum, i. Bryonia.
Rorella, i. Ros solis.
Rotula solis, i. Chamæleum.
Rhododaphne, i. Oleander.
Rhododendron, i. Oleander.
Rhuselinum Apulei, i. Ranunculus.

Rima Maria, i. Alliaria.
Rincus Marinus, i. Crithmum.
Rubus cerninus, i. Smilax aspera.
Rumex, id est Lapathum.
Ruta capraria, id est Galega.
Ruta palustris, id est Thalictrum.

S

Sabeteregi, id est Fumaria.
Sabaler, i. Satureia.
Sadeb, id est Ruta.
Sacra herba Agrippæ, i. Salvia.
Saffargel, i. Malus Cydonia.
Safarheramon, i. Sparganium.
Salicaria, i. Lysimachia.
Saliunca Gesneri, i. Nardus Celtica.
Salsirora, i. Ros solis.
Salicastrum Plin. i. Amara dulcis.
Salix Amerina, i. Salix humilis.
Salinaris, i. Pyrethrum.
Saluia vitæ, i. Ruta muraria.
Saluia agrestis, id est Scordium alterum.
Salvia Romana, i. Balsamita maior.
Salusandria, i. Nigella.
Samalum Plin. i. Pulsatilla.
Samolum Plin. i. Anagallis Aquatica.
Sampsuchum, i. Amaracus.
Sanguis Herculis, id est Helleborus albus.
Sanguinaria, i. Cornus cerus.
Sanamunda. i. Caryophyllata quibusdã.
Sarax, i. Filix.
Sardinia glans, i. Castanea.
Sauch, i. Malus Persica.
Saxifragia lutea Fuchsii, id est Melilotus.
Saxifragia rubra, i. Philipendula.
Sagitta, i. Sagittaria.
Scammonea tenuis, i. Helxine Cissampelos.
Scandix, i. Pecten Veneris.
Scarlea, i. Horminum.
Scaunix Auerr. i. Nigella.
Scissima Gaza, i. Fagus.
Schehedenegi, i. Can[illegible]
Scheiteregi, i. [illegible]
Sceparia, [illegible]
Scolopend[illegible]
Scorodon[illegible]
via [illegible]
Scr[illegible]
Scolymos[illegible]
Scilla, i. [illegible]
Scuck S[illegible]
Secacu[illegible]
nis.
Selago Plinij, id est S[illegible]
Tragi.
Selhem, i. Rapum.
Seligonion, i. Paonia.
Selaxon, i. Crocus vernus.
Selliga, i. Nardus Celtica.
Seminalis, i. Equisetum.
Sedum maius, i. Sempervivum.
Seneffigi, i. Viola martia.
Serpentaria, i. Dracunculus.
Sertula Campana, i. Melilotus.
Serapias mas, i. Orchis fœmina Tragi.
Seygar, i. Nux moscata.
Sida Theoph. i. Althæa palustris.
Sidgritis tertia Matth. i. Ruta canina Monspelien sium.
Sideritis, i. Marrubium aquaticum.
Siciliania Camerarij, i. Androsæmum Dodonæi.
Siger Indi, id est Palma.
Stringa cærulea Dodon. id est Lilac Matthioli.
Siliqua dulcis, i. Ceratia siliqua.
Silicula Varronis, i. Fœnugrecum.
Siliquastrum Plinij, i. Capsicum.
Sigillum Mariæ, i. Bryonia nigra.
Sin, id est Ficus.
Sinasbarium, i. Mentha aquatica.
Sinapi Persicum, i. Thlaspi.
Siser, id est Sisarum.
Silaus Plin. i. Thisselium.
Sison Syriacum, i. Ammi.
Sissitiepteris Plin. i. Pimpinella.
Siler Plin. i. Alnus nigra.
Sithim, i. Larix.
Smilax levis, id est Convolvulus maior flo. albo.
Smyrhiza Plin. i. Myrrhis.
Sorbus aucuparia, id est Fraxinus bubula.
Sorbus Alpina Gesn. i. Aria Theophrasti.
Sorbus sylvestris, id est Fraxinus bubula.
Solanum rubrum, i. Capsicum.
Solanum lignosum Plinij, id est Amaradulcis.
Solanum tetraphyllum, id est Herba Paris.
Solanum vesicarium, i. Alkakengi.
Solatrum, i. Solanum hortense.
Solbastrella, i. Pimpinella.
Sosibio Theoph. i. Anemone.
Sparganion Matthioli, id est Platanaria.
Spina acuta, i. Oxyacanthus.
Spina acida, i. Oxyacantha.
Spina hirci, i. Tragacantha.
Spina infectoria, id est, Rhamnus solutivus.
Spina Iudaica, i. Paliurus.
Spirea Theoph. i. Viburnum.
[illegible]ponsa solis, id est Ros solis.
[illegible]phacelus Dodon. i. Scordium alterum Lobelii.
[illegible]yte, i. radix cava.
[illegible]icata, i. Potamogeiton.
Staphylodendron Plin. i. Nux vesicaria.
Statice Dalescamp. i. Caryophyllus marinus Lobelii.
Stataria, i. Peucedanum.
Stellaria Horat. Augerii, i. Cardnus stellatus.
Struthiopteris Cordi, i. Lonchitis.
Struthium, i. Saponaria.
Strumaria Galeni, i. Lappa minor.
Strangulatoria Avicennæ, id est Doronicum.
Sucaram, i. Cicuta.
Succisa, i. Morsus Diaboli.
Surum Avicennæ, i. Nigella.
Symphytum, i. Consolida maior.
Symphoniaca, i. Hyoscyamus.
Supercilium Veneris, i. Viola aquatilis.
Supercilium terræ, id est, Capillus Veneris.
Sus, i. Liquiritia.

T

Tagetes Indica, id est Flos Africanus.
Tahaleb, i. Lens palustris.
Tamecmmum Cordi, i. Vaccaria.
Tarifilon Avicennæ. i. Trifolium bituminosum.
Tatula Clusii, i. Stramenia.
Tatoula Turcis, i. Pomum spinosum.
Tamus. Dodon. i. Bryonia nigra.
Taraxacon, i. Dens Leonis.
Tarfa, i. Tamariscus.
Teda arbor, i. Pinus sylvestris.
Terzola, Baptistæ Sardi, i. Eupatorium cannabinum.
Tetrahit, i. herba Iudaica.
Terdina Paracelsi, i. Phu magnum.
Terpentaria, i. Betonica Aquatica.
Teliphano, i. Doronicum.
Thina, i. Larix.
Thut, i. Morus.
Thuia Theophrasti, i. Arbor vitæ.
Thysselium, i. Apium sylvestre.
Thymbra, i. Satureia.
Tornsol bobo, i. Heliotropium.
Topiaria, i. Acanthus.
Trapezuntica Dactylus, id est Laurocerasus.
Tragium, i. Fraxinella.
Tragium Germanicum, i. Atriplex alida.
Tremula, i. Populus Lybica.
Trifolium fibrinum, id est Trifolium palustre.
Trifolium cochleatum, i. Medica.
Trifolium frutisans, i. Polemonium.
Trifolium Asphaltites, i. Trifolium bituminosum
Tuber terræ, i. Cyclamen.
Turbith. i. Thapsia.
Turbith Avicennæ, i. Tripolium.
Typhium Theophrast. i. Tussilago.

V

Vesicaria peregrina, i. Pisum cordatum.
Veelguta, Dod. i. Petroselinum.
Veratrum, i. Helleborus.
Veratrum, vig. Dios. i. Astrantia nigra.
Verbascula, i. Primula veris.
Verdelhel Haliah, i. Ranunculus.
Victoriola, i. Hippoglossum.
Vitis alba, i. Bryonia.
Vitis Idæa, i. Vaccinia.
Virga sanguinea Matthioli, i. Cornus fœmina.
Virga pastoris, i. Dipsacus.
Vitalis, i. Crassula.
Vitalba, i. Viorna.
Viticella, i. Momordica.

Vincetoxicum,

Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Vincetoxicum, i. Asclepias.
Viola nigra, i. Viola martia.
Viola flammea, i. Viola tricolor.
Viperaria, i. Scorzonera.
Visnaga, i. Gingidium.
Umbilicus Veneris, i. Cotyledon.
Unedo Plin. i. Arbutus.
Ungula caballina, i. Tussilago.
Ulticana, i. Solanum somniferum.
Ulpicum Columellæ, i. Allium.
Uriwaria, i. dens leonis.
Usnea, i. Muscus.
Una lupina Marcelli, i. Sambucus aquatica.
Una taminia, i. Bryonia nigra.
Una lupina, i. Herba Paris.
Una versa, i. Herba Paris.
Una vulpis, i. Solanum hortense.
Vvularia, i. Hippoglossum.
Vvularia, i. Laurus Alexandrina.
Vvularia Dodonæi, i. Trachelium.
Vulvaria, i. Atriplex olida.
Vulgago Macri, i. Asarum.
Vncata Caya, i. Stramonia.

X

Xaier, i. Alniriem Libanotis.
Xanium, i. Melanthium.
Xylon, i. Gossipium.
Xylocaracta, i. Ceratia siliqua.
Xyphium, i. Gladiolus.

Y

Yebet, i. Anetum.

Z

Zahara Auicennæ, id est Anthyllis Lobel.
Zaiton, i. Olea.
Zarund, i. Aristolochia.
Zarza parilla, i. Sarsa parilla.
Zerumbeth, i. Zedoaria.
Zizania, i. Lolium.
Zinziber caninum, i. Capsicum.
Ziziphus, i. Iuiuba.
Ziziphus alba, i. Elæagnus Matth.
Ziziphus alba Camerarii, i. Olea Bohemica.

A Table of such Englisth names as are attributed to the Herbes, *Shrubs, and Trees mentioned in this Historie.*

A

Aycocke 1449
Acatia 1331
Aconite 968.969
Ath, that is, Smallage.
Adams Apple 1464.1516
Adders Grasse, i. Dogs bollocks.
Adderwort, i. Snake weed.
Adders tongue 404
African Marigold 750
Ethiopian Apples 347
Agaricke 1365
Agrimonie 712
Bastard and water Agrimony 711
Agnus Castus 1387
Ague tree 1525
Alecost, i. Costmary.
All-good, i. faire Mercury.
All-good, i. Henry, or English Mercury.
All-heale 1003.1005
Alehooke, i. ground Ivy.
Alexanders, or Alixanders 1019
Alexanders foot, i. Pellitory of Spaine.
Aller or Alder, and his kindes, 1469 1477
All-seed, i. wilde Orach 324
Alleluya, i. wood Sorrel.
Almond tree 1445
Almond of Peru 1552
Almond Plum tree 1497
Aloes or Aygreen, and his kindes 507
Alkakengy, i. winter Cherry.
Alkanet, or wilde Bugloss 800
Ameos and his kindes 1036
Ambrosy, i. dimy gods food 1108
Amell corne 69
Anacardium, i. bean of Malaca 1544
Anemone and his kindes, from 374. to 386
Anise, or Anise seed 1035
Anet, i. Dill 1033
Angelica and his kindes 999
Anthyllis, or stinking ground pine 622
Anthora 969
Apple and his kindes. 1459
Apple of the earth 845
Apples of love, or golden Apples 346
prickly Apples, or of Peru, see Thorny 348
Apples of Jerusalem 363
mad Apples 345
Apycocke 1449
Arach and his kindes 324
Archangel and his kindes 702
blacke Archangell, i. stinking Hoxehound 702
Water Archer or Arrowhead 2 his kinds, 416
Arbute tree, or Strawberry tree 1496
Arched tree, looke vaulted Fig tree 1514
Argemony, i. bastard Poppy 9 his kinds 373.
Aristolochia 846
Aromaticall reed 63
Arom 834
Artichokes 1153
Arsmart, i. water Pepper 445
Asara bacca 836
Asparagus and his kindes 1110
Aspe tree, or Aspen tree 1487
Asphodil and his kinds, from 93 to 97
Ash tree 1472
Ash keyes ibid.
Wilde Ash, or Quicken tree 1473
Asses Wort tree 1332
Assyrian Apple tree 1474
Assyrian Plum 1499
Avens and his kindes 994, 995
Aslich 1233
Arsed ib.
Artwort ibid.
Aylwæd 1001
Aygreene 511

B

Backwort, or knit backe 807
Baldmoine, or Baldmony 532 533
Bastard Baldmony 1052
Ball thistle 1152
Balme 689.690
Balme Mint 684
Balsamint 684
Balme tree 1528.1530
Balme Apples, see Apples of Jerusalem, 363
Balsam Tree with the Fruit and wood, 1528
Ballocke grasse, i. Dogs Cullions, 207
triple Ballocke, (i.e.) triple Lady traces, 218
sweet Ballocks 218
Banswort, i. Sperwort 961
Bannanas 1516
S. Barbaraes herbe 243
Barberry bush and his kind 1326
Barley and his kindes 70
Barnacle tree 1587
Barnacles, or tree geese 1587
S. Barnabes thistle 1166
Barrenwort 480
Basil and his kindes 673
wilde Basil 675
red Cow Basil 678
cow Basil 492
Bastard dwarfe Box 1597
Batchelors buttons 472.957
Baume and his kindes 689.690
Bay tree and his kindes, 1407. 1409
Bay willow, or Bay willow herbs, 477
cherry Bay 1603
wilde Bay tree 1409
Orange Bay 1613
Beade tree 1492
Beane tree 1429
Beane Caper 897
Beane and his kindes 1209
flat Beane, i. Lupins 1217
Bearded Grasse 16
Beares breech 1147
Beares eare and his kindes 784, 785
Beares Garlicke 179
Bearewort 1052
Beerelwe 976
our Ladies Bedstraw 1126
Blew Bells 450,451
Indian Merrice bells 1545
Autumne Bell-flowre 438
Steeple Bell-flowre, or Peach bells, or Steeple bells 451
Sea bells 838
Bell flowres 450, 451
Wilde Bell flowres 455
Harteil Bells 438
Bent and his kindes 319
Beech tree 1444
Beech Mast 1444
Beet 1028
Betten seed 554
Beards Beards, i. Cats tailes.
white Bents 678
red 602
Bent 5
Bertram 758
Betle, or Betre, i. Bastard pepper 1542
Bauls Betony and his kinds 629
Betony 714
water Betony 715
Big, or big Barley 70
Bindeweed and his kindes, from 861 to 865
Sea Bindeweed, or withwæd 838
Rough Bindweed, or Bindeweed of Peru 859

Blew

Blew Bindeweed 865
purging Bindsweed 866
Bindweed, Inchanters Nightshade 352
Bishops weed 1036
Bishops leaues 715
Bilberries or Bulberries 1417
Birch tree 1478
Birds tongue 1565
Birds foot 1241
Birds eine 783
Birds nest 228
Birthwort and his kindes 846.847
Bistort and his kindes 399
Bitter sweet 350
Bitter worts 533
Biseke berries, loke Brample bush.
Bladder nut 1437
Blew ball, i. Blew bottle
Blessed thistle 1171
Blew bottle 732
Blites or Bliptes 320
Blodwort, i. Blody Docke 389
Blodstrange, i. Mouse taile 426
May Blossomes, i. Conual Lilly 410
Bolbonac, i. white satten 464
Bombast, or Bumbast 901
Borage and his kindes 797.807
Boots 818
Box thorne 1332
dwarfe Box, or ground Box 1410
bastard dwarfe Box 1597
Box tree 1410
Bramble bush 1272
Brake and his kindes, see Ferne
Branch pease 1221
Branke vrsine 1147
Bright wheat 66
Brimstonewort, i. Sow Fennel 1053
Bryonie and his kindes 869
Indian Bryony, i. Mechoacan.
Broome and his kindes 1311
Broome rape 1311
Sweet Briet bush, see Eglantine.
Briet bush, i. Hep tree 1271
Broomewort is Treacle mustard.
Brownewort 716
Bucke Broome 1316
bastard Spanish Broome, 1318
Brooke lime 621
Buglewort, i. Hoptwort 444
Bucks beanes 1194
Bucks horne and his kindes 427
Bucke wheat 89
Buckler thorne, i. Christs thorne 1336
Buckrames 179
Buckthorne 1338
Buckmast 1444
Bugloss and his kindes 798.799
Bugle 631
Bulfoot. see Coltsfoot.
Bullocks Langwort 773
Bullocks eye 746
Bull weed 728
Bulwort 1136
Bullsfoote 1497
Bullimong, i. Buckwheat 89
Bulmes 1045
Burgundy Trefoile 1189
Burre and his kindes 810
Burre reed 45
Water Burre docke 814
Burstwort 569
Butterfly Satyrion 211
Butterwort or Butter root 788
Butter burre 814
Butter flowres 951
Butchers broome 907
Butchers prickle tree 1468

C

Cabbage, i. Colewort 312
Calcous, or Calous 1544
Calathian violets 438,449
Calamint and his kindes 687
Water Caltrops 823.824
Calues foot 834
Caltrop 1166
Calues snout and his kindes 549
Calamus Aromaticus 63
Camels hay, see Schenanthum.
Cammocke, i. Rest harrow 1323
Camomil and his kindes 754, 755
red Cammomil i. Flos Idonis 387
wilde Cammomil 757
Campion and his kindes 467
Canaria grasse, seed or corne 86
Cane, Cane reed and his kindes 36
Canker wort, i. Pisse in bed.
Canker wort, i. Fluellin 625
Canker rose, i. red Poppy.
Candy Mustard, or Candy Thlaspi 265
Candy Alisanders 1024
Candy Carrots 1029
Canturbury bells 261.450
Capers and his kindes 895
Capons taile, i. great wilde Valerian. 1075
Card Teasell 1167
Carlocke or Charlocke, and his kindes 233
wilde Carline thistle 1159
Carobe tree 1429
white Carolina Thistle 1157
Carrot and his kindes 1028
wilde Carrot 1028
stinking and deadly Carrots 1030.1031
Carawa and Caraway seed 1034
Carles or Cares 1039
Carlidony 586
Castle Gilloflowres, i. stock Gilloflowres
Cast me downe 586
Cassia fistula 1431
Caterpillers, i. Scorpion grasse, and his kindes 337
Cat mint or nep 683
Catch fly 601
Cats foot 856
Cats taile, or Cats speare 46
Cats taile grasse 12
prickly or Juniper Cedar tree 1374
Cedar of Libanus 1352
Celandine 816.1069
Centory 546.547
Celars tree spurge 501
Ceterach 1140
Chameleon thistle 1157
Champion sea Holly 1164
Chadlocke, see Cadlocke.
white Chameleon grasse 26
Chaste tree and his kindes 1387
Chast wood, i. Cotton wood 644
Cherry and his kindes from 1590. to 1597
Cherry bay 1603
winter Cherries 342
long Cherry tree 1466
Cherusil 1038.1039
great or sweet Cherusil 1039
mocke-Cherusil, i. Shepheards Needle, 1040
water Chestnut 824
Cheese bowles 400
Cheese renning, i. Idaies Bedstraw, 1126
Chestnut tree 1442
earth Chestnut 1064
Chequered Daffodil 149. 150
Chickweed and his kindes from 611, to 617
bastard Chickweed 616.617
Childrens Mercury, i. Wilde Mercuris, 333
China root 1618
Choking Spurge, i. see Spurge 497
Christs wort, or Christs herbe, & Christmas herbe, i. blacke Ellebor 977
Christs thorne 1336
S. Christophers herbe 979.1131
Chichling and his kinds 1230.1231
Chithes and his kindes 1222.1223
wilde Chiches 1223
Etchory 281
Cinkfoile, or fine finger grasse. from 987 to 992
Cinamome root 790
of the Cinamome tree, the leafe and trunks 1532
Cicken Cicely 898
Cistus and his kindes, from 1275. to 1281
Cistus Ledon from 1285. to 1292
Citisus bush, i. milke Trefoile, or shrub Trefoile from 1304. to 1309
Citron Apple tree 1464
Citrul Cucumbers 913
the wilde Citrul 913
Cines or Chines 176
Strange Clary, i. Jupiters Distaffe, 769
Clary, or Cleary 770
wilde Clary 769.771
Clauer 1185.1186
horned or blacke Clauer 1191
Clauer gentle 1187
Marish Clauer 1194
garden Clauer 1195
snaile or sea Clauer 1199
Cleauers, or goose grasse 1122
biting Clematis 888
Clot burre 810
Cloud berries 1420.1630
Clone Gilloser and his kindes, from 588 to 597
Cluster of Grapes 875
Clownes Woodwort or All-heals 1005
Clownes Langwort 1585
the Clous tree 1535
the Clous berry tree 1610
Sea Cole 838
Clusius Hawkweeds 289.301.302
Cocks foot grasse 27
Cocks heads, i. medow Trefoile 1180
Cocks heads, i. red Fitchling 1243
Cockle 1087
Codded Trefoile 1190
Sweet Cods 218
Colewort and his kindes from 312, to 317
Coloquintida, or Coloquint, & his kinds. 915
Hares Colewort 295
Colesloy 314
Colts foot and his kindes 811, 812
Cone, i. Pine Apple 1355
Columbine and his kinds 1093,1094
Conyza, i. Fleabane Mullet from 461 to 485
Consound 806
middle and little. 634,637
Conuall Lilly 410
Contra-yerua 1621
Comfrey 806
spotted 808
Coral and his kindes 1575.1576
Coral tree 1614
Coral privet 1397
Coral worts 984.985
Coralline, or Coral mosse 1572,1573
Corke tree 1347
Coriander and his kindes 1912
Corne 65
Corne Flag and his kindes 104
Corne grasse 5
Corne Rose or Poppy 401
gilliflower or pinks 438
sallad 311
flowre 732
marigold 743
Cornel tree and his kinds 1466.1467
Cotula and his kindes 757
Cotton grasse 29
plant 901
thistle 1149
Sweet 644

Cowſlip and his kindes 781
Cowſlip of Jeruſalem, or Sage of Jeruſalem 808
mountaine Cowſlips 784
Cow Baſil 492
Cow wheat 90
wilde 91
Cozlars Sumach 1474
Coſtmary 649
Coſtus 1620
Couch graſſe 23 &c.
Couentry bells 385.448
Couentry Rapes 448
Cow parſneps 1009
Cocks combes, or Hens combes, i. yellow Rattle 1071
Crab graſſe 535
Crab tree 1461
Cjabs claw or freſh water Souldiour, 826
Crayfiſh 761
Cranes bill from 940 to 948
Craw or Rape Crowfoot 953
Creſſes and his kindes 243.250.253. 254.257.261
Creſtmarine 534
Crimſon Cedar 1374
Croſſe floure 564
Croſſewort and his kindes 433. 1123
Crowfoot and his kindes from 829 to 865.
yellow Crow bells, or yellow Narciſſus 133
Crow ſope, i. wilde Roſe Campian, 471
Crow toes, i. Hyacinths 107
Crow flowres 600
water Crowfoot 829
Crowfoot Cranes bill 943
double Crowfoot 957
white ib.
Crow garlicke 179
Cuckow pint or pintle, and his kindes, 834
Cuckow Gilloflowres 600
Cuckow Orchis 208
Cuckow flowres or Lady Smocks 259
Cuckowes meate, or Cuckowes ſorrell, i. wood Sorrell 1202
Cucumbers and his kindes 910
wilde 912
Cudweed, ſee Cottonweed.
Sweet Cullions 218
Cull me to you 855
Ladies Cuſhion 602
Culrage, i. Arſmart 445
Cullions and their kindes, from 205. to 228
Cumberland Hawthorne 1327
Cumin and his kindes 1066
wilde 1067
Curans or ſmall raiſons 874
red, white, and blacke 1393
garden Cypres, (i.) Lauander Cotton 1109
Cypreſſe tree 1367
Cypreſſe graſſe and his kindes 12.19. 21.22.29.30.
Cypres Wormewood, ſeeke Wormewood, 1098
Cypres ſpurge, ſee Spurge 498
field Cypres 525
Cypres wood Graſſe 19

D

Daffodill and his kindes from 123 to 137
Daffodowndilly 133
Day Lilly 99
Daiſies 634. &c.
Dalmatian Floure de luce 52
Dalmatian cap, i. Tulipa 137
Dandelion 291
Danewort 1426
Darnel 78
Darnel graſſe 730
Datetree 1517
drunken Date tree 1520
Daucus 1023,1028.1029
Dead nettle and his kindes 702.703
Dew graſſe 27
Diers weed 494
greening weed 1316.1317
Dill 1033
Diptame 797
Dittander 241
baſtard Dittany 797
Diuels bit 726
Docke 388.389
Dodder 577
Dogs graſſe 23 &c.
Dogs rib 422
Dogs tooth 204
violet 984.985
Dogs bane 903
cole 334
Cheries 1296
Roſe 1271
piſſe or tongue 804
Thorne 1274
Mercury 334
Cullions or ſtones 207
berry tree 1467
Camomil. 757
Leeke 106
Dozing his Woundwort 431
Downe thiſtle 1152
Dowes foot 938
Dzagons 831
Dzagons blood, i. Bloodwort 390
Dzagons blood, ſee Dzagons tree
biting Dzagon, i. Tarragon. 249
Dzagon tree 1523
Dzakes root 1621
Dzaucke or Dzake 76
Dzopwort 1058
Double leafe, i. Twayblade 403
Double tongue 909
Duck bill wheat 66
Ducks meat 829
Dug tree 1609
Dunce downe, i. Cats taile 46
Dwale. Nightſhade 339
Dwarfe graſſe red and white 3
Dwarfe Ciſtus 1284

E

Eaſterlin Pynet 1396
Eglantine, or ſweet Brier
Egrimonie, or Agrimony 712
Egyptian Wormwood 1101
Egyptian thorne 1330
Egyptians herbe, i. water Horehound 700
Egyptian Fig tree 1509
Egyptian Walberry tree ib.
Elder and his kindes 1424. &c.
mariſh 1425
dwarfe 1426
Elme and his kindes 1481.1482
Elleboze, ſee Helleboze.
Elecampane 793
Endiue and his kindes 281.282
wilde 284
Engliſh Mercury 329
Eringus and his kindes 1162
Ers, i. bitter Vetch 1231
Earth nut 1064
Ethyopian pepper 1539
Ethiopian Mullein 779
Euphorbium, i. gum thiſtle 1178
Torch or thorny 1179
Ew or Yew tree 1370
Eyebright 663
Euer green Pynet 1398
Euer green thorne 1404

F

Three Faces in a hood 855
Faire haired Jacinth 117
Faſſe Mercury, or Wildgod 329
Faſeles 1209
Feaberry buſh 1324
Feather top graſſe 9
Felwort and his kindes 432.433
hollow leafed 435
baſtard 436
Fennel and his kindes 1032
Fennel grant i Ferula 1056
Fen berry. i. Mariſh wort 1419
How Fennel 1055
Fennel tree 1530
Fenny ſtones 222
Fenugreeke and his kindes 1196
Ferne and his kindes 1128
Wall 1132.1133
Water 1131
petty 1136
blacke Oke 1137
Oke ib.
dwarfe ſea 1143
Fedderfew or Feuerfew 652
Fig tree 1510
dwarfe ib.
Figwort, i. ſmall Celandine 816
Fig beane 1217
arched or vaulted Fig tree 1514
Indian Fig tree with the fruit 1512
Filberd tree 1438
Filipendula and his kindes, i. Dropwort 1058
Fir tree 1363
Filliche nut tree 1436
Wolues Fiſts 1584
Red Fitchling 1245
Bitter Fitch 1225
Wilde Fitch or Vetch 1227.1228
Indian Fitch 1627
Fingered Orchis 220
meadow Flax-ſinger 991
Fiue leaued graſſe & his kinds, i. Cinquefoile, from 987 to 992
Cayne Flag 104
Wilde Flag and his kindes 50
garden Flax 556
Wilde 558 to 560
Toad flax and Flax-weed with his kinds from 550 to 555
Flaxen Wheat, i. white Wheat.
Fleabane Mullet 481
Fleawort and his kindes 587
Flymilke wort 563
Flybane and his kindes, ſee Catchfly.
Flixweed and Flixwort 1068
Florence Floure de luce 52
Flotegraſſe or Flotergraſſe 14
Floure gentle, or floure of loue & his kinds 322.323
Wilde Floure gentle, ſeeke Viſcum mating 321
Floure of Conſtantinople or of Puſſow, 467
Floure of Candy or of Jeruſalem, ib.
Floure delure, i. Paſſe delours 323
Sunne 751
Adonis 387
Floure de luce and his kindes from 50 to 59
bulbed from 99 to 102
Idols golden Floure 645
ſome fading Floure 936
Flouring Reed 39
Flowreamor, or purple velure floure, i. floure gentle 522
female Fluellin 625
his kindes 627
Denny gods ſeed, i. Ambrolls 1108
ſeeke Oke of Paradiſe
Foleſot, i. Colts foot.
ſee Foleſot 838
Fowles ſtones 208

Fozedil

Foxebit 726
Forget me not, i. ground Pine 527
Foure leaked graile 1198
Fox gloues or finger floure, and his kinds 790
Fox stones 207
Fox taile and his kindes 87
Fox taile graile 10.11
Foxcible plant, see Bupleurum.
Frambosse, i. Ralpis 1272
Fraske i. spurry 1125
Frankincense Rolemary 1010
Frankincense tree 1435
Friseland Orchis 219
Fresh water soldier, i. water Sengreen 826
French Mercury 332
French Sage, or woodby Mullein 767
Starwort 486
Marygold and his kindes 749
Mallowes 931
Leekes, or Vine leekes 176
Lungwort 304
Lauander 585
Wormwood 1098
Beans 1211
Peaſe 1221
Wheat 89
Oke 1344
Friers pille, i. Urinewort 1079
Friers coule, or Friers hood 835
Friers crowne 1152
Frog-bit 818
Frog graile 535
Blood Frog graile, see Tragon 1117
diuers strange Indian Fruits, from 1547 to 1556.
Fullers Teaſell 1167
Fumitory and his kindes 1088
bulbous 190
Furrowed graile 26
Furz and Furzen bushes 1319
Fulledails 1583

G

Gallant, i. Anemons. Winde-floure. English or Spanish Galingall, i. Cyperus.
Galingal great and small 33
Gallow graile. i. Hempe.
Gall tree and Gall Oke with his kindes 1348
Gangfloure 564
Gardeners delight, or Gardeners Eye, 467
Gardrobe 1293
Garlicke and his kindes 178, &c.
Garlicke Sage 662
Garland thorne, see Christs thorne.
Garlicke Treaclewort, or Garlicke mustard and his kindes. See Treacle mustard
Geage or Harts Garlicke 179
Garlicke Germander, see Scordium.
Garnsey violets, (i. e.) Stocke Gilloflowres.
Gaten or Gater tree 1467
Gaule, or sweet Willow 1414
Gelded Satyrion 223
Gelders Rose 1425
Gentian, or Felwort, and his kindes 432
Germander and his kindes 656
great or tree 658
water or garlicke 661
Gessemine 892
Gill creep by the ground 856
Gilloflowre and his kindes 588
sea stocks 460
winter or Rogues 463
water 826
wilde 599
marish 600
wallor yellow stocke 457
Queenes, Dames i. violets 463
bulbed stocke 147
stocke 458
Ginger 61
Ginny hen floure 149
Gith i. Nigella 1084
stinking Gladden 59
water Gladiole 29
Glasse wort 535
Globe Crowfoot 559
Globe thistle 1151
Globe Daisy 637
Gods floure 647
Godnight at nine before noone 936
Gold floure 645
Golden Mathwort, or golden Cudweed, 647
Golden floure of Peru 751
Golden thistle 1155
Golden Thistle of Peru 401.1156
Golden Trefoile 1123
Gold of pleasure 273
Goldylocks or golden moſſe 1559
Golden Ox eye, see Buphthalmum & his kindes
Golden floure gentle, and Goldilockes, 646
Goldenwort of Languedocke, see Herba Dorea.
Golden Saxafrage 841
Golden rod and his kindes 429
Golden Apples, see Apples of Loue 346
Gold cup an Gold knop, and his kindes, 951
Degenerate French Golds, or single French Marigolds. Looke Flos Africanus.
Geese tree, i. Barnacle tree.
bryant or tree Geese 1587
Gorse, i. Furz.
Gooseberry bush 1324
Goose graile, i. Cleaners 1122
Goose foot, i. wilde Arach, 329
Geese nest 228
Geese hare, i. Goose graile.
Go to bed at noone 735
Goats beard, i. Mede-sweet, or Tragopogon
Goats Origan, or Goats Marierome, 668
Goats Raly, see Tragon 1117
Goats thorne and his kindes 1328
Goats Rue 1252
Goats stones 210
Gourd and his kindes 923
wilde 915
Goutwort, i. Herbe Gerard.
Grace of God, or S. Johns graile. See S. Johns wort.
Gratia Dei 581.943
sea Grape, see Raly
Grapes 876
sea Grape, i. Raisons of the sea 1117. 1615
Grapewort, that is, Saint Christophers herbe
Grape floure 118
muſked 119
Parnassus graile and his kindes 840
Graile and his kindes, from 1 to 31.
Graines of Paradise 1542
Winter green 408
Greening weed and his kindes 1316
Gromil and his kindes 609
Gromil red 88
Wilde Gromil, see Buchals 555
Ground saligot, i. land Caltrops
Ground Furz 1323
sea Ground Pine 622
Gum thistle, i. Euphorbium
Gutwort 507
Groundswell and his kindes 279
Guaiacum tree 1611

H

Hairy graile 17.19
Hairy wood graile 19
Hardbeame 1479
Hares bells 111
Hares ballocke, i. Fox stones.
Hares foot Trefoile 1192
Hares Lettuce, see Sonchus lævis.
Hares eare 608
Hares stones 225
Good King Harry, i. English Mercury.
Harts case 855
Hartichoke, see Artichoke.
Hartworts of Candy 1049
stone Harts tongue 1138
Hartwort of Ethiopia 1421
Heart Trefoile 1190
Harts Clauer 1206
Harts thorne 1338
Harts horne and Buckes horne 427
Harts tongue and his kindes 1138
Hartwort and his kindes 1010
Hartwort, i. Aristolochia.
Hasel. i. Filberd or Nut tree
Haselwort 536
Haskwort and his kindes 450
Hatchet Fetch 1236
Hather, see heath
Hawkeweed and his kindes. from 296 to 293. also 305. 1625
Hauer. i. Oats.
Graſſe 73
Hawthorne tree 1327
Heals dog 465
Hetons bill 940
Heath of Jericho, or Heath rose 1386
Heath and his kindes 1380. to 1386
spurge 1505
Hedgehog thistle 1177
Hedgehog graile 17
Hedgehog liquorice 302
Hedge bells 861
Hedge Hyſſop 564 581
Hellebore and his kindes, white, 440
blacke 978
blacke Hellebore of Dioscorides 1002
baſtard blacke Hellebore 976
Helmet floure 972
yellow Helmet floure 970
Hemlocke and his kindes 1061.1062
Hempe and his kindes 708
Hempe tree 1487
wilde or nettle Hempe 709
water Hempe 711
Henbane and his kindes 353. to 359
of Peru 358
yellow 356
Henne 8
Heudit 617
Hens bill. see Onobrychis.
Hens foot. i. Hedge Fumitory.
Hens combe, see Cocks combe.
Good Henry, i. English Mercury.
Hep tree 1269
Herbe terrible 507
Herbe Ferula 1056
Herbe Carpenter 633
Herbe William 1036
Gerard, i. Gout wort 1001
Paris 405
Grace, i. Rue, and his kindes
Bennt 556
Trinity 1203
Jup, i. Harts horne Plantains.
Robert 939
Twopence 630
Aloes 507
Jup, or ground Pine 525
willow 480
Swimming herbe, or Ducks meate 829
Herbe Frankincense 1010
holy Herbe 773
Hercules his Mount wort 1003
Higenper 773

Hermodactylus 164
Hindeberry and his Kindes 1272
Hipſwort 530
Hirſty hirſe 83
Hyſſop and his Kindes 379
Hockes, ſee Hollihocke.
Hogs beans i. blew Vaſſes 413
Hogs Fennell 1053
Holme, Holly, and Hulver, with his kinds 1339
Holme, or Holyoke 1342
Holyhocke and his Kinds 928
Holy Thiſtle, ſee bleſſed Thiſtle.
Holy ſeed 1101
Holly roſe and his Kindes from 1275 to 1292
Sea Holly, ſea Holme, ſea Hulver 1162. 1163
baſtard ſea Hollies 1164
Holſwort or Hollow root and his Kindes. 190
Homlocks, i. herbe Bennet 1061
Homlocks alſo is Filipendula.
Wilde or Water Homlocks 1063
Stinking Homlocke 1062
Small Honeſty, i. Pinckes
Honeſwort, 1018
Honyſwort, ſee Cerinthe 538
Honyſuckle and his Kindes 891.1294 1185
Hop and his Kindes 885
Hop Trefoile 1186
Hooded Willow herbe 477
Hooke heale 633
Horehound and his Kindes 694
Wilde 702
Water or mariſh 700
blacke or ſtinking 701
Horne-beame or Hard-beame tree 1479
Horned ſea Poppy 367
Horſeſtrong or Horſeſtrange 1055
Horſe-tongue 908
Horſe flowre, ſee Melampirum 90
Horſe-heale, i. Elecampane.
Horſe hoofe 812
Horſe foot 814
Horſhoe 1235
Horſetaile, i. Shauegraſſe, and his kinds 1113
Horſemint 684
water Houſleeke 826
ſea 507
great 510
Hounds tongue or piſſe 804
Hound-berry tree 1467
Hundred headed Thiſtle, ſee Champion ſea Holly 1163
Hurt ſickle, i. Blew bottle.
Hyacinths, ſee Jacinths.
Hyſſop, ſee Hiſſop.

I

Jacke of the buttery 515
Jacke by the hedge, i. Turners garlickwort 796
Jacinth and his Kindes from 106 to 120
S. James wort i. Ragwort 280
Jaſemine, Jeſmine, or Jeſſe 892
Jewes thorne, i. Chriſts thorne.
Jeruſalem Artichoke 753
Imperiall Lilly, or Crowne Imperiall. 202
Incenſe root, ſee Frankincenſe Roſemarie.
Indian Spikenard 1080
reed. i. Flouring reed 39
Holly or Holle 1530
Sun flowre 751
Fig tree 1512.1514
Tobaco 358
Oatmeale 85
Wheat 83
Millet 83
Myrabolans or plums 1500
mozzice brils 1545
nut trees 1522
Creſſes 252
Pannicke 84
Beanes 1544
Poplar 1487
Mourner, i. Sorrowfull tree 1527
Swallow wort, i. Wilſanck leafe, i. Tamalapatra 1534
Sweet Johns and his kindes 599
Square S. Johns wort 542
S. Johns wort and his Kindes 540
S. Johns bread 1429
Jobs teares or drops 88
Jone ſiluer pin. i. double Poppy.
Joſephs flowre, that is, Goe to Bed at noone.
Ireos, i. the root of the white Flower de luce.
Iſop. i. Hyſſop.
Iſiewood, i. ſtony Wood, or wood made ſtones.
Italian Fitch 1252
wood of life, commonly called Lignum vitæ, 1495
Cedar tree 1369
Manelwort 530
Oatmeale, ſeeke Panicum 84.85
Rocket, ſee Rheſeda 277
Jucca or Yucca 1543
Judas tree 1428
Ivy and his Kindes 858
Ground Ivy 856
Juniper and his Kindes 1372.1629
Iunibe tree 1501
the greater 1605
Junos teares 718
Jupiters eye or beard 511
Jupiters diſtaffe 769
Juray, i. Darnell.

K

Kale ſee Creſſes.
S. Katharines flowre 1085
Keelocke 233
Kernelwort 716
Kexe 1062
Kidney bean and his Kindes from 1211 to 1216
Kidney beane of Brazil 1214
Kidney beane of Egypt & America. 1214 1215
Kidney Vetch 1240
Kik and Kikeion, ſee Palma Chriſti. 496
Kindely Sauine, i. Werried Sauine. 1376
Kings ſpeare 96
King Cob, i. Crowfoot.
Kipper nut 1064
Kite Keyes 1472
Kiuer Knapweed. ſee Kiuer.
Knæ hulver 907
Knapweed and his Kindes 727
Knawell and Parſly piert, i. ſmall Saxifrage 566
Knæholme 907
Knæd graſſe 15
Knights ſpurre 1083
Knights Milfoile 1074
Knights water Mengram 826
gold Knops, i. Crowfoot.
Knot berry 1630
Knot graſſe 1565
1566.1567
Knotty Couch graſſe 23

L

Laces and his rotten tree 1533
Our Ladies ſhoe, ſee our Ladies ſlipper
Ladies Bedſtraw 1126
Our Ladies haire 1144
Ladies combe 1040
Ladies glaſſe, ſee Venus looking glaſſe.
Ladies bower 887
our Ladies Thiſtle 1150
Lady laces 26
Lady ſmocks 259.260
Ladies ſeale. i. Wilde Bryony 871
Ladies mantle, i. great Sanicle 949
Lambes Lettuce 310
Lancaſhire Aſphodil 96
Land Caltrops 1246
Londoners May buſh, i. white thorne.
Langdebeefe or wilde Bugloſſe 798
Landcleapers Spurge, ſee Eſula maior, or Quackſalvers Turbith
Larks ſpurre and Larkes heele or Larkes claw 1083
Larks ſpurre or Larks heele Wolfes bane 971.973
Larch or Larix tree 1365
Laſerwort 1006
Lauender cotton 1019
Lauender ſpike 585 583
ſea Lauender 411
Launce for a Lad, ſee Cats taile.
Laurel of Alexandria 909
Laurel or Bay tree 1407
Laurel or ſpurge Laurell 1405
Leeke and his Kindes 174.176
Leadwort 447.1254
Leather Sumach 1474
Lentill and his kindes 1224
Lentiſke or Maſticke tree 1432
Leopards bane, ſee Aconite 969
Lettuce and his kindes 306. &c.
Liblong 590
Lichwale 609
Lignum Aloes 1622
Lignum vitæ 1495.1611
Lilly Connal, i May Lilly 410
red or purple 192.193
great and ſmall mountaine Lilly, 196 200
water 819
red of Conſtantinople 197
Perſian 203
Lilly. i. Moly
white Lilly and alſo white Lilly of Conſtantinople 190
Limon tree 1464
Limewort, ſee Viſcaria 601
Linden or Line tree and his Kindes 1483
Ling, ſee Heath.
Lingwort 441
Lions Turney 236
Lions foot, ſee Leontopodion 642 643
Lions leafe. ſee Lions turney.
Lions foot or paw 949
Liquerice or Licorice and his Kindes, 1302
Liriconfancy, i. May Lilly.
Live in Idleneſſe 854
Live long, i. Spaniſh Ozpine.
Liverwort and his Kindes 1565
white 840
wood 1567
noble Liverwort, i. Garden Trefoile 1203
Lockrom Goulons 955
London Tufts 599
Lote tree 1493
Lonage 1008
baſtard 1048
Louſe herbe or Louſewort, i. Staues-acre. Longwort 774
Louſe powder 1549
Looſe ſtrife. i. Lyſimachia 474
Lowzy. i. Laurel 1405
Lowſie graſſe 977
Lungwort 304.808.1585
ſea 1567
tree 1566
Lung flowre 438
Lupines and his Kindes 1217
Luſtwort. i. Sun Dew.
Lyſimachia, i. Looſe ſtrife.

M

Mad apples 345
Madder and his kindes 1118
Madnep 1009
Galens Madwoort. 465
Magydare. 1007
Maidenhaire and his kindes 1143.1144 1146
Common Maidenhaire 1146
Garden Mallow and his kindes 928
The wilde Mallow. 930
Herweine Mallow or cut Mallow 931
Marsh Mallow 933
Yellow Mallow 935
Venice Mallow 936
Mamoeia 1608
Mandrake and his kindes 352
Manna grasse 27
Maple and his kindes 1485
Maracocke 1592
Margerites herbe 637
Marierome and his kindes 664
Wilde or bastard or ground Marierome 666
Goats Marierome 668
Map-weed 757
Matozane see Marierome
Makebate 1310
Mariets 448
Marigold and his kindes 739
Golden Marigolds 742 Cozne 743 of Peru 751 Marsh 817
Martagons 293
Maruellous apples. 363
Maruell of Peru 343
Masterwoorts 1001
Blacke 978
Mastick and his tree 1432
Mastick Time 670
Bastard i. Goats Marierome 671
Mast tree, i. Fir tree
Matchwood, i. Torchwood
Matfellon 727
Matweed and the kindes 41,42,43 1630
Mandeline 649
Matthes, i. Mayweed
Red 387
Meat Sumach 1474
Mechoacan 873
Meddicke Fetch 1243
Fodder 1199
Mead sweet 1043
Meadow parsnep 1009
Saffron, 157. Trefoile, 1185. Grasse, 2
Medlar 1453
Melon thistle 1177
Mellilote 1204
Melons 917,921
Mercurie true 332
Wilde 333. English, 329
Mercuries violets 448
Dutch Mezereon 1403
Mastard Mesenwood 1495
Mew or Meon 1052
Milfoile and his kindes 1072
Water Milfoils 827
Milke trefoile or shrub Trefoile. 1304
Milke vetch 1242
Milkwoort and his kindes 563
Blacke and white 1243
Millet 80
Millet grasse 6
Milkwaste see Spleenewoort
Millmountaine 560
Mint and his kindes 680
Water mint, Fish or Brooke Mint 684
Mountaine mint 687
Mirtle and his kindes 1411
Mirobalane and his kindes 3500
Mistletoe or Mistletoe 1350
Mithridate mustard 262
Mithridate wolfes bane 969
Mocke-willow 1601
Mocke-priuet 1395. 1600
Moly or sorcerers Garlicke 183,184
Molle Clusii & Lobelii 1530
Money-woort 630
Moonewoort and his kindes 405, 464. 1132
Moone ferne 1138. 1139
Mozrice bells of India 1545
Mooze-grasse 1536
Mozell or petty mozell, i. Nightshade
Mosses and his kindes 1558, to 1563
Mosse Feane, i. Polypody
Sea mosse, i. Cozalline
Mother-woort 705, 652
Mother of time 570
Mouse eare and his kinde 337,639
Moule-taile 426
Mugwoort and his kindes 1103
Mugwet, i. Woodroofe
Petty Mugwet 1127
Mulberrie tree and his kindes 1507
Mulberrie fig tree 1509
Mullein and his kindes 774, 775
Wooddy Mullein, i. French sage 767
Base Mullein 782
Moth Mullein 777
Woolly or Ethiopian Mullein 779
Petty Mulleins 782
Munkes hood 972
Rubarbe 391
Muske 941
Melons 917
Rose 1266
Mustard common 244
Treacle 262
Towers 272
Murrein grasse, i Scrophularia
Much good 1016
Mushrums 1579
Tree Mushrum, i. Torchwood 1584

N

Nilewort 624
Nauelwort 529
Ladies Nauill 529
Nauet gentle 236
Nauew and his kindes 236
Nauew Thorowwax 537
Neckweed. i. Hempe
Neesing powder 441
Nemphar, i Water lilly
Nep see Cat mint
Neesingwoort or Neesewort and his kinds 606,607
Nettle and his kinds 706
Nettle tree 1493
Nead or blinde Nettle 702
Neuer dying bozage 797
Nicotian, i. Tabacco
Nigella and his kindes 1084,1985
Field or wilde 1087
Nightshade 339,340
Sleeping or deadly 339,340
Red 350
Inchanters 351
Tree 360
Normandy wheat 66
Nosebeed, i. Yarrow
Noone tide. see Go to bed at Noone
Nuts and his kindes 1438, 1437, 1441 1522, 1547
Nutmeg tree 1537
Indian Nut 1521
Spanish Nut 103
Mad nuts 1548
Purging or vomiting Nuts 1546 1547
Water nuts 823

O

Oculus Christi, i. wilde Clary 772
Oesterlott i. Pistoit.
Oyster greens, i. Sea Lung-woort
Oily Pulse, or Sesamum 1232
Oke and his kinds 1339
Ferne 1135
Of Jerusalem, of Cappadocia, or Portugale 1148
Scarlet 1342
Great Holme oke 1344
Oliander. i Rose bay
Olive tree and his kindes 1392,1393
Olive Spurge 1402
One berry, i. herbe Paris
One blade, i. one leafe
Onion and his kindes 169
Onion or bulbed Asphodill 97
Open arse, i. Medlar
Ople, i. Marrish Elder
Ozach and his kindes 324
Stinking 328
Wilde 325,326,327
Orchanet i. Alkernet
Orchis and his kindes 205 to 228
Ozenge tree 1463
Ozenge bay 1613
Ozgany i wilde Marierome.
Goats Ozgany 668
Ozobanch 1311, 1312
Ozobus i. bitter Vetch
Ozpine and his kindes 519.520
Ozrice, i. Flowre-de-luce
Oster 1389
Osmund the Water man, i. Waterferne 1131
Indian Oatmeale 85
Oats and his kindes 75
Ote Thistle 1173
Outlandish Rose 929
Ore eye and his kindes 746,747
Ore tongue, i. Wilde Buglosse
Great Oxeheale 979
Orelips 780

P

Pidion 949
Paddocke stooles 1584
Paigles or Cowslips and his kindes 780,781
Painted grasse 26
Palme tree, see Date tree
Palma Christi 220, and 466
Panax or woundwoort, & his kinds, 1003 1005
Pannicke and his kinds 84,85.
Pannicke grasse 16
Small Pannicke grasse 16
Pansies or Harts-ease 855
Paper reed 40
Parke leaues 544
Pooze mans parmacety, i. Shepheards Purse
Pasleworts 781
Pzating parnell 788
Parsley and his kinds 1013
Breake stone 1194
Parsley piert, i. knawell
Water and his kinds 1014
Ballard, or red Parsly 1011
Throughbored Parsley 1024
Parsely knotted, 1022, mountain 1015, hedge, 1022 stone, 1016, wild, 1020
Garden & wilde Parsnep 1015
Cow Parsnep 1009

Paſſe floure, or Paſſe velour. 385
Paſſions. i. Snakeweed
Paſſion floure 1592
Paſque floure ſee Paſſe floure
Paſtell, i. Woad
Patience, i. Docke
Paules Betony 629
Peach tree and his kindes 1447
Peach-wort, i. dead arſemart
Peare tree and his kindes 1456
Wilde Pearetree 1457.1458
Pealon and his kindes 1219.1220
Long ib.
Squaze veluet 1198
Heath Peaſe 1237
Euerlaſting 1229
Norfolke ſea Peaſe 1251
Peaſe earthnut 1237
Pearle graſſe 87
Pearle plant, i. Gromill
Pellamountaine 571.653
Pellitory of Spaine 758
Falſe Pellitory 1001.607
Pellitory of the wall 331
Penny graſſe 1071
Penny Mountaine, i. Wilde time
Penny royall and his kindes 671
Peny wort, or wall Penywort 529
Water Penywort 529
Sea Penny wort 532
Sheepes killing penny graſſe 529
Penny rot 1529
Pyony and his kindes 980
Pepon and his kindes 919
Pepper plant and his kindes 1538
Pepperwort, i. Dittander
Water Pepper, i. Arſmart
Wall and counterie 517
Baſtard called Bertle 1541
Genny, or Indian 366
Percep. er 1594
Perſeum Plin. 1606
Peſcod tree looke Anagyris 1427
Peſtilent worts, id eſt, water Burdocke 814
Peruincle and his kindes 894
Biting, or purging 888
S. Peters cozne 73
S. Peters wort 542
Petty Cotty 644
Pety whin, that is, ſmall Thorne broome
Petygræ, i. butchers broome
Pharaoh his figtree 1509
Pickepurſe, i. Sheepheards purſe
Pigions graſſe, i. Columbine
Pigeons foot 938
Pild cozne, i. Wilde oats
Pilewort, i. Small Celandine
Pimpernell and his kindes 617
Water Pimpernell 620
Sea Pimpernell 622
Pinkes and his kindes 597.599
Pincke needle, i. Muskeld ſtorkes bill
Pine tree and his kindes 1355
White and blew pipe 1299
Piſſe a, or piſſe in bed 291
Pitch tree 1354
Pitch, or ſtinking treſoile 1187
Plaiter Clauer 1206
Plantaine and his kindes 419.420.422 423.
Water and his kindes 417
Sea 423
Sea Buckhorne 425
Wilde ſea 426
Plantaine a fruit 1516
Plane tree 1489
Dwarfe, i. Marſh elder
Plowmans ſpickward 790
Plums and his kindes 1497
Pockwood 1611.1495
Poets Roſemary 1293
Pole reed 36
Poley and his kindes 653.654
Polipody of the wall 1132
Polypody of the Oke 1733
Pomander Pzinet, or baſtard pzinet. 1397
Pomecitron 1464
Pomegranate tree 1451
Pompion 919
Wilde Pompion 922
Pondweed and his kindes 821.822
Knights Pondwort 826
Pozemans Treacle, i. Garlicke
Poplar and his kindes 1486
wilde Poppy 400
Sea, or horned 367
Baſtard wilde 373
Spatling, or frothy 679
Poppy and his kindes 369
Pozcelane 521
Pozringale trefoile 1189
Potatoes 925
Virginia 927
White Potherbe 311
Sheepheards Pouch 276
Pzickmadame and his kindes 412
Pzick timber, or pzickwood tree 1468
Pzickly box 1332
Pzicket 517
Prieſts Pintle 834
Pzimrole Perreiſſe and his kindes, that is, a Daffodill
Pzimrole with the red floures, and primrole with the white 783
Tzee Pzimrole 475
Pzinate or Pzim pzint 1394
Mocke 1395
Baſtard 1397
Fruiteleſſe 1398
Pzunell 632
Pudding graſſe, i. Pennyroyall
Pudding pipe 1431
Puffe fiſts 1584
Pullall Mountaine 572
Pulſe from 1209 to 1253
Purſlane 521
Sea 524
water Purſlane 614
Purple moth Mullein 778
Purple wort 1199
Sheepheards purſe 276

Q

Quackſalvers ſpurge 503
Quackſalvers Turbith 500
Quakers or quaking graſſe 86
Quænes Gilloflowres 463
Quæne of the Medows, that is, Meadſweet.
Quæne Mother herbe, i. Tabaco.
Quickbeane, and quickentree, i. Wilde aſh 1473
Quickly gone floure, id eſt, Venice Mallow
Quichgraſſe, i. Dogs graſſe
Quinquefoile, i. Cinquefoile
Quince tree 1452

R

Rabone ſee Radiſh
Racket, i. Rocket
Radiſh and his kindes 237.238
Hozſe or mountaine 241
Rapwort 280
Raiſort 241
Raiſons of the Sunne 877
Rampions and his kindes 454
Ramſons 179
Ram of Lybia, i. Chriſts thorne
Ram or Harts thorne 1334
Ram Laxatiue 1337
Rampe 835
Rape and his kindes 232
Rape Crowfoot 953
Rape Broome, ſee Orobanch
Rape Cole 318
Raſpes or, Frambaies and his kindes 1272
Yellow Rattle, or white Rattle 1071
Red Rattle, or Rattle graſſe 1072
Red Cole 313
Red Curans 1593
Reed and his kindes 36.37
Reeds mace, i. Cattaile
Reedegraſſe, i. Bur Reed
Reed wilde
Thorny of Peru 7
Sweet, i. Calamus Aromaticus 1179
Sweet or ſugar 63
Red ray, i. Darnell 38
Reſt harrow
Rhein berries 1323
Ribwort and his kindes 1337
Rocket 422
Rock Roſe 247
Sheepheards Rod, that is, Wilde Teaſell 1595.1596
Rogation floure
Romane Beanes 564
Romaine Peaſe 1216
Roſe and his kindes, from 1259 to 1270 1221
Roſe Bay, or Roſe Bay tree. 1406
Dwarfe Roſe Bay 477.1407
Roſe Elder 1425
Engliſh Roſe willow 1390
Roſe wood 1624
Ros ſolis, i. Sundewe 1556
wilde Roſe 1269
Roſewort, or roſeroot 532
Water Roſe ſee water Lilly
Winter ſee Hollyhocke
Campion 467
Wilde Campion 469
Ruby 387
Roſemary and his kindes 1292
White Rot 529
Red Rot, i. Sundewe 1556
Roote of the holy Ghoſt 999
Rounſinalls 1221
Rubarbe and his kindes 393.495
Monkes Rubarbe 391
Baſtard Rubarbe 391
Engliſh Baſtard Rubarbe 1252
Ruddes, i. Marigolds
Rue and his kindes 1255
Wall Rue, or Rue Maiden-haire 1144
Rupturewort 569.1594
Ruſh Sea graſſe 44
Ruſhleeke or ſweth 176
Common Ruſh 35
Bull or water Ruſh 34
Sharpe or hard Ruſh 35
Ruſh Daffodill and his kindes 129
Ruſh graſſe 4
Ruſhy ſea graſſe 21
Ryce 79
Rye and his kindes 68

S

Saffron and his kindes from 151 to 157
Vernall Saffron 152.153 &c.
Baſtard Saffron, and his kindes 1170
wilde Baſtard 1171
Sage and his kindes 764.765
Sage Roſe and his kindes 1275.1276
French Sage looke Verbaſcum Matthioli 767
Sage Mullein ib.
Sage of Jeruſalem 808
Sage of Bethlem ib.
Saligot or water nuts and his kindes 823
Salomons ſeale and his kindes 903.904 905
Salt wort and his kindes looke Sea Grape 135
Blacke Saltwort 562

Sallow

Sallow, ſee willow 1390
Sampier, and his kindes 533
Sanders 535
Sandwort 428
Sanicle, and his kindes 948
Perſe wort Sanicle 949
Mountaine, or ſpotted Sanicle 788
Sarſa partilla 859
Saracens conſound, or Saracens Comfrey or woundwort 429
Saracens Birthwort 847
Saſſafras, or ague tree 1525
Sattin, or Sattin flowre and his kindes 464
Satyreon and his kinds from 205 to 128
Sauory and his kindes 575.576
Sauin and his kindes 1376
Sawce Sumach 1474
Saunders tree 1586
Sauce alone i. Jacke by the hedge
Saucewort 713
Engliſh Saxifrage 1047
Burnet Saxifrage 1044
White, and golden Saxifrage 847
Saxifrage of the Ancients 604
Scabious and his kindes 719 and ſo to 725
Hilurt Scabious 730
Scale ferne, or ſtony ferne 1136
Scabwort, i. Elecampane
Scammony and his kindes 866
Scariole 283
Scarlet Oke 1342
Sciatica graſſe, i. Wilde creſſes
Sceuanthum 43
Cloſe Sciences, i. Dames violets
Shepheards Scrip 276
Scorpion graſſe and his kindes 337.338
Scordium, i. water Getmander 661
Scorſoner 736
Scurui-graſſe, i. Spoonewort 491
Scottiſh Scruie-graſſe 838
Sea caule, i. Soldanella ib.
Sea Feather 1616
Sea Fan 1617
Sea Onion 171
Sea Lentill. 1615
Sea Spikegraſſe 20
Sea dogs graſſe 25
Sebeſten, or Aſſyrian plumme 1499
Selfe heale and his kindes. 632
Sene bulb 1297
Baſtard Sene, or Sens tree 1299
Sengreene 510
Water Sengreene 826
Field Senuie, i. Muſtard
Senſitiue herbe 1599
Serpents tongue ſee Adders tongue.
Seraptas ſtones 222.223 &c.
Seruice tree 1471
Wilde Seruice tree 1473
Seſamoides, or baſtard Woad 493
Seſamum, i. oily pulſe 1232
Seſeli i. Hartwort 1050
Seſeli of Candy ib.
Mountaine Setwall. i. Nardus Celtica
Setfoile. i. Tormentill
Setter graſſe 976
Setterwort ib.
Setwall. 1076.1076.1077
Shadow graſſe. ſee woodgraſſe
Shaue graſſe, i. Horſetaile
Shazewort 490
Shepheards needle 1040
Shepheards purſe, ſcrip, or pouch 276
Sheere-graſſe 7
Sicomore tree 1509
Sickle wort, ſee Bugle
Siler mountaine. 1048
Silken Sumach 1476
Siluer knap weed and his kindes 730
Siluer Thiſtle 1149
Siluer weed, id eſt, Wilde Tanſie 993
Sinkfield 987.988
Skirrwort 1026
Ladies Slipper 443
Sloe-tree 1497
Smallage and his kindes 1015
Small hard graſſe 4
Garden Smilax 1211
Snakeweed and his kindes 399
of Virginia 848
Snakes Bugloſſe. 802
Snakes Garlicke 181
Snaile Clauer 1199
Snapdragon and his kindes, 549
Sneaſewort 606.607
Souldiers Yarrow 1074
Sommer coles and his kindes 147 148
Sope-wort and his kindes 444
Sorbe tree and his kindes 1471
Sorrell and his kindes 397.398
Sorrell du Bois 1202
Sorrowfull tree 1527
Southernwood and his kindes 1105
Sowbread and his kindes 843.844
Souththiſtle and his kindes 292
Spaniſh broome or Spaniſh baſe broomes 1314
Sparrowes tongue, i. Knotgraſſe, alſo ſee 554
Sparrowes toad-flax 554
Speare for a King 94
Speare wort and his kindes 961
Speare Crowfoot. 961
Speedwell looke Fluellen 627
Speltcorne and his kindes 69
Spearehauke, i. Hawkeweed
Sperage, i. aſparagus
Sperage Beanes, i. French Beanes
Spicknell 1052
Baſtard Spicknell ib.
Spiderwort 57.58.59
Spiked water graſſe 13
Spike Cypreſſe graſſe. 22
Spignell, i. Bald mony 1052
Water Spike 821,822
Spiknard 1080
Rough, or wilde Spleenewort 1140
Spinage and his kindes 330
Spindel tree 1468
Spleenewort and his kindes 1140. 1141
Spurg and his kindes 497 to 505
Heath Spurge. 1595.1596
Spurgwort, looke ſlinking gladin
Spurge Oliue, or Widow waile 1402
Germaine olive ſpurg 1403
Spurge flax or mountaine Widdow waile 1404
Spurge Laurell 1405
Squill, i. Sea Onion 171
Squinanth 43
Staffe tree 1600
Stagerwort or Stauerwoort ſee Ragwort
Standergraſſe i. Dogs Cullions
Starch corne 69
Starchwort 834
Sea ſtarwort 413
Starre Thiſtle 1166
Staues acre 495
Starwort, or Shazewort and his kindes 490 491.492
Stars of Bethlehem 165
Starres of Jeruſalem, id eſt, Joſephs flowre
Stæchados and his kindes 585
Golden Stęchas 646
Stichwort 47
Stocke Gilloflowres and his kindes 456
Stone liuerwort 1203
Stonecrop 517
Stone hore, i. ſtone Pepper, or ſtone Crop 517
White and golden ſtonebreake 841
Stonywood, that is, turned to a ſtone 1587
Storkes bill and his kindes 938.939 940
Muſked Storkesbill 941
Violets Storkesbill 945
Storax tree 1526
Straked graſſe 26
Strangle Weed and ſtrangle tare i. Orobanch
Strawberry and his kindes 997
Strawberry tree, or Arbute tree 1496
Strawberry bay 1602
Stabwort i. Woodſorrell
Succory and his kindes 281.282.283 284
Gumme Succory and his kindes 286 287
wilde Succory 284
Suckles, ſee honyſuckles
Sugar reed 38
Sugar cane 38
Sulpher wort, i. Hogs fennell
Swallowwort and kindes 898
Sweet Willow, i. Gaule
Sumach 1474
Red Sumach 1475
Sun dew 1556
Sunflowre 751
Swines Creſſes i. Ruellius his buckhorne 527
Swines-graſſe, that is knotgraſſe
Stichedoue 583

T

Tabacco and his kindes 358
Tamarinde 1607
Tamariske and his kindes 1379
Tanſie and his kindes 650
Wilde Tanſie 993
Tare and his kinds 1227
Tare euerlaſting 1231
Great wilde Tare 1230
Dioſcorides his wilde Tare 1242
Tarragon 249
Teaſell and his kindes 1167
Terrible herbe 507
Tetterwort 1069
Tetterberry ſee Bryony
Thiſtle and his kindes 1149.1150. &c.
Thiſtle vpon Thiſtle and diuers other wilde Thiſtles 1174
Thlaſpy 262.263
Thorne and his kindes 1327
White Thorne 1327
Thorne bor 1332
Thorne broome and his kindes 1319
Thorne Apple, or of Peru 348
Thorne Grape, that is, Gooſeberries
Purging Thorne or Laxatiue Ramme 1337
Thorow wax, or thorow leake 536
Three leaued graſſe 1185
Three leaued liuerwort 1203
Thrift 603
Throatwort and his kindes 450
Throughwort and his kindes 536
Time and his kindes 573
Time or Wilde Vetch 1228
Wilde Time 570
Creeping, or running Time 570
Dodder, or laced Time 577
Muske Time 574
Toadſtole and his kindes 1579
Toadflax or wilde flax and his kindes from 550 to 555
Tolmainers 559
Tormentill and his kindes 992
Tongueblade 908
Tooth picke Cherrill 1041
Great Toothwort 1585
Torches 774
Torneſole 734
Touch me not 261.447 912
Touchwood. i. Tree Muſhroom
Towring muſtard 272
Toywort, i. Shepherds purſe
Lady Traces 218
Triple Lady Traces ib.

Trauellers ioy. 886
Tree of life. 1369
Tree Primrose 475
Tree Spurge 501
Trefoile and his kindes 1185
Beane Trefoile 1427
of America 1189
Water or marish 1194
shrub 1305
Sweet 1195
soure 1202
bastard shrub 1308
Venomous tree 1309
shrub, or makebate, or Marcellus his milke Trefoile 1310
Treacle mustard and his kindes 262
Treacle Mosemeseed 273
Treaclewort, see Scorodothlaspi.
Treacle Clauer 1187
Tree bearing geese 1587
Trinity herbe 1203
Troll flowres 955
True loue, i. herbe Paris.
Tulip and his kindes. from 137 to 146
Tunhoofe 856
Turbith of Antioch 415
Serapia's Turbith, i. sea Starfloure.
Turks herbe. see Herniaria.
Turky Balme 690
Turky corne and wheat 83
Crowfoot 958
Cresses 274
Millet 1232
Turky-Henfloure 149
Turmericke 34.1631
Turney and his Kindes 232
Turpentine tree and his kindes 1433
Tutsan 544
Twayblade 403
Twig Withy or small Withy 1391
Two penny grasse 630

V

Valerian and his kindes 1075
red 678
Velvet Flowre de luce 103
Venice Sumach 1476
Venus balon, i. Teasell.
haire, see Maidenhaire
Combe 1040
Looking glasse 438
Vernaine and his kindes 778
Vetch 1227
Bitter Vetch 1225
Vine and his kindes 875
Wilde 871
White, i. Bryony.
Violet and his kindes 850
Dames, and Damaske 465
826
Water 851
Upright three coloured
Toothed 984
Bulbed 147
Vipers grasse 736
Vipers Bugloss and Viper-herbe 802
Virgins bower 887
Upright Dogs grasse 25

W

Wading Pondweed 823
Waybread, i. Plantaine.
Way thorne, i. Buckthorne
Waifaring tree 886
Wake robin 834
Wall flowres 457
Wall Barley, or Waybennet 73
Walnut 1440
Wallwort, i. Danewort.
sea Wartwort 505
Great Water grasse 6. 13
Water Cypres grasse 21.22
Water Archer and his kindes 416
Water nut, i. Caltrop, and his kindes 824
Weedwinde, i. Withywinde.
Welcome to our house 505
Weld, i. Dyers weed.
Wheat and his kindes 65.66
Three moneths 69
Whin and his kindes 1319
Whicken tree, i. wilde Ash.
Whitelow or Whitlow Grasse 624
Whitwort, i. Feuerfew.
White root and his kindes, i. Solomons seale.
Whitten tree, i. Water Elder, or Wilde Ash
Whorts, or Whortle Berries and his Kindes 1415
marish 1419
Widow wille, i. greening weed
Widow Wayle 1402
The Wilding tree, see Crab tree.
Swart Williams 598
Willow and his kindes 1389
Sweet, i. Gaule.
Willow herbe 474
Winde rose 385
Winde flours 385
Winged Windeweed 1598
Wilde Windeflowre 385
Withywinde, 861
Withy 1391
Withy winde, i. Withy and his kindes.
Witch Elme 1481.1582
Witch Hazell 1479.1481
Woad 491
Wood grasse 9
Wood rushy grasse 22
Wood waxen, i Greenweed.
Woodbinde and his kindes 891
blew, or Ladies bower. 887
Upright 1294
Woodroofe or Woodrow 1124
Wood made stones 1587
Woodsower, or Wood Sorrell, i. Alleluia, 1262
Woodrowell 1124
Wood or Garlicke Sage 662
Wooddy Nightshade 350
Wood Chickweed or Wood Millet 92
Woolly Jacinth 122
Woollen, i. Mullein.
Wolfes bane and his kindes 969
Wolfes claw 1562
Winter Wolfes bane 968
yellow Wolfes bane 969
Wolfes fists 1584
Wormegrasse, i. Stonecrop.
Wormeseed 1101
English see Camelina.
Wormewood 1096
Holy 1101
Romane 1098
Sea 1099
small leaked garden, or Cypresse 1102
Forrein or bastard 1101
Woundwort, i. Consound.
his Kinds 826.1005.1074

Y

Yarrow 1072
Yew tree 1370
Yoke Elme 1479
Youthwort, i. Sundew 1556
Yuca, i. Jucca. 1543

Z

Zedoarie 34. 1631

A Table

A Supplement or Appendix vnto the generall Table, and to the *Table of Engliſh Names, gathered out of antient written* and printed Copies, and from the mouthes of plaine and ſimple country people.

A

Anet is Dill.
Ameos, Ameos.
Argentil, Percepier.
Ache, Smallage.
Alliaria, in written copies Cardiaca.

B

Baldmoine, Gentian.
Baldmonie. Meum.
Baldwein, Gentian.
Bellword, Iacea nigra.
Bishops wort, Betony.
Birds neſt, wilde Parſnep.
Birds tongue, Stitchwort
Bigold, Chryſanthemum ſegetum.
Blew ball, Blew bottle.
Bolts, Ranunculus globoſus.
Bow-wood, Knapweed.
Bowlone bugle, Bugle.
Brooſe wort, Conſolida minor.
Brotherwort. Puliol mountaine.
Bydewort, Vlmaria.
Bright, Cheledonia.
Brokeleake, water Dragons.
Brulewort, Hopewort.
Bucks beans, Trifolium paludoſum.
Buckram, Iron.

C

Cardiacke, Alliaria.
Carles, Treſſes.
Catmint, Nepta.
Concleſſe, Daffodill.
Chaffeweed, Cottonweed.
Cheruell or Cheuerell was called (though vntruly) Apium riſus.
Churles Treacle, Allium.
Churchwort, Penny-royall.
Ciderage, Arſmart.
Clithe, the Burre docke.
Clitheren, Goſe graſſe or Cliuers.
Clite, Lappa.
Clone tongue, Elleborus niger.
Cocks foot, Columbine.
Cocke foot, Cheledonia maior.
Cow fat, Cow Basil.
Crisbalde, the leſſer Centory.
Croneberries, Vaccinia paluſtris.
Crowbell, yellow Daffodil.
Crow berries, Erica baccifera.
Crowfoot is Orchis, in Lincolneſhire and Yorkſhire.
Crow lope, Hopewort.
Crow leake, Hyacinthus Anglicus.
Cropweed, Iacea nigra.
Culuerwort, Columbine.
Culrage, Arſmart.
Cutberdole and Cutbertill is Wranke byſine.

D

Dinote, Cyclamen,
Donuinethel-wilde Hempe.
Dragons female, water Dragons.
Dropwort, Filipendula.
Duncedowne, Catſtaile.
Dwale is Nightſhade.

E

Edderwort, Dracontium,
Eilder, Alliaria.
Elfedocke, Enula Campana.
Earth gall, great Centory, or rather ſmall.
Euerferne is wall Ferne.
Exan, Crolwort, yet not our Cruciata.

F

Fine, white Floure delace.
Fauerell, Cepea.
Field Cypreſſe is Chamæpitys.
Fieldwort, Feilwort or Gentian.
Filewort, Filago minor.
Fleadocke, Petaſites.
Fleawort. Pſyllium.
Forget me not, Chamæpitys.
Forebitten more, Diuels bit.
Fauerole, water Dragons.
Franke, Spurry.
Freiler is the herbe that beareth Strawberries, Strawberrier.

G

Galingal meke is Ariſtot. rotunda.
Gaten træ or Gater træ is Dogs berry træ.
Gandergolles is Jockes.
Geckdor, Aparine.
God king Harry, Engliſh Mercury.
Goolechite, Agrimony.
Goolegraſſe was ſometime called Argentina.
Goole bill, Aparine.
Garden Ginger. Piperitis,
Glond, Cow Basil.
Grace of God, S. Johns wort,
Græne Muſtard, Dittander.
Ground will, Ground ſwell.
Ground nædle, Geranium muſcatum,
Ground Enel, Venus combe.

H

Hirtue, Cliuers.
Hammerwort, Pellitory of the wall.
Hardhow, Marygolds.
Hares eye, Lychnis ſyluestris.
Harebell, Crow leake.
Herbe Jup. Chamæpitys,
Henbell, Henbane.
Hethow. Hedera terreſtris.
Herbe Bennet. Hemlocke.
Herbe Peter, Cowſlip.
Herba martis, Martagon.
Hertelowe, Chamædryos.
Hertwort, Fraxinus.
Hillwort, Puliol mountaine.
Hippia maior. common Pimpernel,
Holy rope, wilde Pempt.
Hounddberry, Solanum.
Hozewort, Filago.
Hozlechire, Germander.
Hozleheale, Elecampane.
Hozle thiſtle, wilde Lettuce.
Honeſty, Bulborlack.
Hozlelder, Enula campana.
Hozlemint, Watermint,
Hullwort, Polium.
Hyndheale, Ambroſia.

I

Iacea alba, wilde or White Tanſy.
Imbzecke, Houſleake.
Ioane Giuer pin double Poppy.

K

Kindlegoſſe, Goſegraſſe.
Kings crowne Melilotus.
King cob or King cup is Crowfoot.
Kille me ere I riſe, Panſies.
Kidney wort, Nauelwort.

L

Langwort, Helleborus albus,
Little Wale is Gromell.
Lichwort is Pellitory of the wall.
Longwort, Pellitory of Spaine.
Lilly leake, Holy.
Lilly tiall, Pennyroyall.
Lodewort, water Crowfoot.
Louſewort, Staphiſacre.
Luſtwort is Dundew.
Lyngwort, Helleborus albus.

M

Mans Motherwort Palma Chriſti.
May bloſſomes, Connal Lillies.
Mawzoll, White Hozehound.
Mauthin or Mathes, Cotula fœtida.
March, Smallage.
March beetle, Cats taile.
Mædes Drage
Mercrop. Pimpernel.
Mozel Nightſhade
Mouſepeale, Orobus,
Mugwet, Woodroofe.

N

Nele, Lollium.
Nelpite, Calamint.
Nep, Cats mint.
Noſebleed, Yarrow.

O

Oxual, Oxpin.
Oxan, Cruciata,
Oxtongue, Lingua bouis.

P

Pagle, Stitchwort.
Palme de Dieu, *Palma Chriſti*,
Papwort, Mercury.
Paſtell, Woade.
Pedelion Helleborus niger,
Peters ſtaffe. Tapſus barbatus,
Pewterwort, Hozſetaile.
Pimentary, Bauline.
Powknædle, Storks bill.
Primrole, Ligustrum.
Pygle, Gramen Leucanthemum.

A Table of obſolete and leſſe vſed Engliſh Names.

R

Rams foot is Water Crowfoot.
Red knees is Hydropiper.
Robin in the hole is Lychnis ſylveſtris.
Rods gold is Marigold.

S

Cabwort is Enula Campana.
Sea Wocke is Wzanke vrſine.
Seggrom is Ragwort.
Selfe heale was ſometimes called Pimpernel.
Sheep killing is Cotyledon aquatica.
Sleepewort is Lettuce.
Staggerwort and Staverwort is Iacobea.
Stanmarch is Aliſander.
Standelwelks is Satyrion.
S. Maries ſeed is Sow thiſtle ſeed.
Small honeſty is Pinks.
Somerwort is Ariſtolochia.
Stike pile is Storks bill.
Stedfaſt is Palma Chriſti.
Stubwort is Oxys.
Sparrow tongue is Knot graſſe.
Stronnyd and Stonchorn is Stonecrop.
Stubwort is Wood Sorrell.
Swines graſſe is Knot graſſe.
Swine Carſe is Knot graſſe.
Swichen is Groundſwell.
Sowdwort is Columbine.

T

Talewort is wilde Wozage.
Tanke is wilde Parſnep.
Tetterwort is great Celandine.
Toothwort is Shepheards purſe.
Tutſane is Clymenum Italorum.

W

Walwort is Ebulus, which was ſometime called Filipendula.
Warences is Madder.
Warmot is Wormwood.
Waywort is Pimpernell.
Wayheed is Plantago.
Waywort is Hippia maior.
Waterwort is Maidenhaire.
Weyphernoy is Feuerfew.
White Bothen is great Daiſy.
Wilde Manager is Cockle.
Wilde Nardus is Aſarum.
White Golds is great Daiſy.
Wod march is Sanicle.
Wood ſower is Oxys.
Woodbroney is Fraxinus.
Woodnep is Ameos.
Wolfes thiſtle is Chamæleon.
Wynberry is Vaccinea.
Wymot is Ibiſcus.
Wit is Hyoſcyamus luteus.

Y

Yron head is Knapweed.

Z

Zeekes was counted Satyrion minor, and is that which Lobel calleth Scrapias formina pratenſis.

A Catalogue

A Catalogue of the Brittiſh Names of Plants, ſent me by Maſter Robert Dauyes of Guiſſaney in Flint-Shire.

A

Ant. Dill.
Aurddanadl. Red Archangell Nettles.
Aůrvanadl. vide *Hwb yr ychen.*

B

Banadyl. Broome.
Banatlos. Furze.
Berw yr Frengic. Creſſes.
Berw yr dwr. water Creſſes.
Bedwen. a Birch tree.
Biattus. Beets.
Blaen yr Ywrch. Mercury.
Blaen y gwayw. Spearewort.
Bleidd dug. Wolfes bane.
Brialbv Mair. Cowſlips.
Brwynen. a Ruſh.
Bylwg. Cockle, or field *Nigella.*
Bvſt yl y Ddayar. Centorie.

C

Carn yr ebol. Folefoot.
Cas gan gythrel. Vernaine.
Cacamweej. Burre.
Caliwlyn y mêl. Agrimonie.
Cancwlwm. Knot graſſe.
Camamill. Camomil.
Ceirch. Oats.
Cennin. Leekes.
Cennin Pedr. Daffodill.
Cedor y wrach. Horſetaile.
Cegid. Hemlocke.
Celynen. Holly.
Chwerwlys yr kithin. Wood Sage.
Clůſt yr ewic. Laurell.
Cloſilops. Gilloſloures.
Cluſtiev yr Derw. vide *Galladr.*
Cluſt llygoden. Mouſe eare.
Claiarlys y dwr. Brookelime.
Coed Ceri. Seruice tree.
Cowarch. Hempe.
Cower y Baeth, Caliwlyn y mêl.
Coed kirin. Plum trees.
Corſen. a Poole reed.
Cribe y Bleiddiev. v. *Cacamweei.*
Craith vnnos. Prunel or Selfe heale.
Crafanke y vrân. Crowfoot.
Cribe ſan Fraid. Betony.
Cynglennydd. white Mullen.
Cynſon y Celioc. Setwell.

D

Dail y gwaed. Penny royall.
Danadl. Nettles.
Danadlen wenn. White Archangell Nettle.
Dant y llew. Dandelcon.
Danadlen ddall. dead Nettle.

E

Bolgarn yr ardd. Aſſarabacca.
Efrev. Darnell.
Eiddew. Iuy.
Eiddew y ddayar. } ground Iuy.
Eidral. }
Eithin yr ieir, v. *Hwb yr ychen.*
Erienlys. S Iohns wort.
Erbin. Calamint.
Eulvn perſli, baſtard Parſley.

F

Fa. Beanes.
Fenich y Cwn. wild Cammomil.
Fenich. Fenell.
Fettes. Fitches.

G

Galladr. Lungwort like Liuerwort.
Garllec. Garlicke.
Gleſyn y Coed. Bugle.
Gladyn. Gladiol or Corne Flag.
Geleudrem, v. *Llyſie Ewfras.*
Gold Mair, Marigold.
Gruc. v. *Banatlos.*
Grayanllys y dwr. Brooke lime.
Gwlydd. ſmall Chickweed.
Gwlydd Mair. Pimpernell.
Gwenyzddail. Gweanynor. Balme.
Gwyddfyd. Woodbind or Honiſuckle
Gwden y Coed. Smooth Bindewood.
Gwallt gwener. Venus haire.
Gwallt y forwyn. Maiden haire.
Gwayw yr Brenbin. Daffodil.
Gwenith. Wheat.
Gwinwydden. Vine.

H

Had y gramadi. Gromel.
Haidd. Barly.
Heſc melfedoc. Water Torch, of *Typha paluſt.*
Hocys. Mallowes.
Hocys y gors Mariſh Mallowes.
Hwb yr ychen. Camock, or reſt harrow

LL

Laeth bron Mair Sage of Ieruſalem.
Llaulys. Stauefacre.
Llawenllys. Borage.
Llewic ychwannen, v. *y Banſelen.*
Llewic yr iâr. Henbane.
Llewpard dûg. Aconitum.
Llyſie Ivan. Mugwort.
Llyſie llwydion, v. *Llſie Ivan.*
Llyſie llewelyn. Pauls Betony.
Llyſie y wennol. Celandine.
Llym y llygaid, v. *Llyſie y wennol.*
Llyſie Effras. Eyebright.
Llyſie yr Crymman, v. *Gwlydd Mair.*
Llyſie liw, vide Dyars weed.
Llyſie pen tû. Houſleeke.
Llyſie yr gwaedlin. Yarrow or Milfoile
Llyſie Mair, vide *Gold mair.*
Llyſie Amor. Floure gentle.
Llygaid y Dydd. Daiſies.
Llyſie yr pwdin, v. *Dail y gwaed.*
Llyſie yr gâth, v. *Erbin.*
Llyſie y Blaidd, v. *Bleid dûg.*
Llyſie y moch. Nightſhade.
Llyſie y Cribev. Teaſell.
Llyſie Simion, v. *Cas gan gythrel.*
Llyſie yr Cyrph. Periwinckle.
Llyſie Eva. } Sea banke horne.
Lyriaid y mor. }
Llyſie yr meddyglyn. wilde Carret.
Llwyſen. Elme tree.
Llwynlys, Scuruy graſſe.

M

Maſon. Raſpis.
Marchalan. Elecampane.
March vhedyn y derw, Polypody, Oke Ferne
Maip. Turneps.

March

March yſgal y gerddi, Artichoke.
Meſys. Strawberries.
Menig ellyllon. Fox gloues.
Meirw. Iuniper tree.
Meillionen y meirch. Right Trefoile.
Mintas. Mints.
Moron. Parſneps.
Moron y mays, wilde Parſneps.
Mwg y ddayar. Fumetory.
Mwſſogl. Moſſe.
Mynawyd y bigail. Storks bill.

N

Nyddoes. Spinage.

O

Onnen. an Aſh tree.

P

Pawen yr Arth. Beares breech.
Padere Mair. Croſſewort.
Perſli y dwr. water Parſley.
Perſli Frengic. Smallage.
Phion ffrwyth, v. *Menic yellyllon*.
Pidni y goc. Aron, or Cuckow pint.
Poerlys, v. *y laůlys*.
Poplys. a Poplar.
Pwrſ. y Bigail. Shepheards purſe.
Pys y Ceirw. Tares.

R

Redyn. Ferne.
Rhedegat y derw. v. *Gallaůr*.
Rhůg. Rie.
Rhoſyn. a Roſe.

S

Saeds gwyllt, v. *Chwerwlys*.
Siwdrmwt. Sothernwood.
Siaccked y melyddd, v. *Cynffon Llwynog*.
Sirian. Cherries.
Snoden Fair. Engliſh Galingall.
Sowdl y Crydd. v. *Blaen yr yiwrch*.
Suran y góc. wood Sorrell.
Suran. Sorrell.
Syſi, v. *Meſys*.

T

Tafod y ki. Dogs tongue.
Tafod y neidr. Adders tongue.
Tafod yr hydd. Harts tongue.
Tafol. a Docke.
Tafol Mair. Biſtort.
Tagaradr, v. *Hwb yr ychen*.
Tafod yr edn. Birds tongue.
Tafod yr ych. Bugloſſe.
Telephin. Orpin.
Tormaen, Filipendula.
Tryw, v. *Caliwlyn y mêl*.
Troed y glomen. Columbine.
Triacl y tylodion. Tormentilla.
Troed y dryw. Parſley Breakſtone, or ſmal Saxifrage.
Triacl y Cymro. Germander.
Troed yr hedydd. Larke heele.

W

wilffraeu, v. *Llyſie yr gwaedlin*.
winiwn. Onions.

Y

Y Bewfelen. Fleabane.
Y benlas wenn, v. *Clafflys*.
Y bengaled. red Scabious.
Y benlas. Blewbottle, or Cornflowre.
Y bengoch. Horehound.
Y Clafflys. Scabious.
Y Dorfogl. medow three leafed graſſe.
Y Droedrydd. Herbe Robert.
Y Drwynſawr. Caliwlyn y mêl.
Y Ddwy geneloc. herb Twopeace, or Moneywort.
Y DorEwyd. wild tanſy or Siluerweed
Y dew bannoc, v. *Cynffon Llwynog*.
Y Dinboeth. Arſmart.
Y Ddayarlys. Peony.
Y Doddedigc wenn. Pilewort.
Y ſendigedi. Tutſan or Parke leaues.
Y Fabgoſ. Poppy.
Y fiolud. Violet.
Y ſylſen. Y ſronwys. ſmall Celandine.
Y ſeidiot lâs, v. *Llyſſie Ivan*.
Y ſyddarlys. Prickmadam.
Y ſyddygyn, v. *Craith vn nos*.
Y ſyw ſyth. Llyſſiev penth.
Y gauri goch. v. *Bvſil y Ddayar*.
Y gynga, v. *Llyſie yr bidl*.
Y gloria. wilde Roſe, or Spargwort.
Y gâs wenwyn. Diuels bit.
Y gyſog. a kinde of Spurge.
Y glaiarlys. Y grevlus. Groundſwell.
Y gyſgadvr. Nightſhade or Morell.
Y gingroen. Todeflax.
Y llew gwynn dôſ. Garden Orach.
Y llew gwynn gwyllt. wilde Orach.
Y llwlys, v. *Llyſiev llin*.
Y llwynbidydd. Ribwort.
Y llindro. Doder.
Y llyſiewyn bendigedic. Valerian.
Y lleůadlys. Lunaria.
Y Môr gelyn. Sea Holly.
Y Múrlys. Pellitory of the wall.
Y Papi coch, v. red Poppy, or corne Roſe.
Yr Eſcarlys *Hir* / *geon* / *bychan* — Ariſtolochia, or Birthwort, or Hartwort, — long, round, ſmall.
Yr Alaw. Water Lilly.
Yr bên lydan, i. ffordd. Waybread.
Yr Rhůt. Rue, or herbe Grace.
Yr vchelſa. Miſſeltoe.
Yr yſcallen Fraith. our Ladies thiſtle.
Yr yſcallen Fendigedic. Card. Benedict.
Yr holliach. Clownes wort.
Yſcall drain gwynn Carline Thiſtle.
Yſcall. wilde Thiſtles.
Yſcall y moch. Sow thiſtle.
Yſcol ſair. Peters wall or ſquare, S. Iohns wort.
Yſcaw. Elder trees.
Yſcaw Mair. Walwort.
Yſpaddaden. White thorne.
Yſniab. Muſtard.
Y wermod. Wormwood.
Y wermod wenn. Feuerfew.
Y winwydden wenn. white Bryonie.
Y winwydden ddů. blacke Bryony.
Y wilffrat. Llyſie yr gwaedlin.
Y wennwlydd. Great Thickweed.

A TABLE, WHEREIN IS CONTAINED THE NATVRE AND VERTVES OF ALL THE Herbes, Trees, and Plants, described in *this preſent Herbal.*

A

CAuſing **Abortment**, 60,d. 845,m. 1130, b.
Againſt **Abortment**, 766,a.
Againſt **Aches**, 71,e. 359, l. 756,b. 1445,f. 1529, d.
Againſt **Aches** in the ioynts and limbes, 132,c. 164,b. 281 b. 1529,d. See **Joynts.**
To conſume and heale the **Achores**, being vlcers in the head, 191,a 1197,i. 1206,c.
Act of generation, vid. **Bodily** and **Luſt.**
Againſt the ſtinging of **Adders**, ſee **Vipers** and **Serpents.**
To heale the **Egilops**, 74,a. 1361,b. 1362,d. 1441,h.
Affects of the breſt, 783, i. ſee **Breaſt.**
Affects of the reines and bladder, 395. a. ſee **Reines** and **Bladder.**
Affects of the lungs, 306,e. 783,i. ſee **Lungs.**
To bring downe the **Afterbirth**, 154,c. 653,a. 756,e. 796,a. 870, d. 1014,b. 1055, b. 1121, f. 1246,a. 1291,d. 1360,b. 1578,a. 1428,b. ſee **Secondine.**
Lingring **Agues**, 548,a. 578,a. 837,e. 885,b. 1015,a. 1298,f. 1525,d.
Agues, v. **Quotidian**, **Quartan**, **Tertian**. 392,l. 398,c. 572,a. 572, a. 637 g. 653,g. 715, 756 f. 853,l. 855,a. 924,c. 1051,b 1367,g. 1465,x. 1452,d. 1506,c.
Agues, and the cold fits of them, 756,d. 759,a. 1002,c. 1107, d. 1257,r. vid. **Shakings.**
Agues, and the heate in them, 634,f. 829,a. 1326,d. 1431,b. 1586,a.
Alkermes, a cordial confection, 1343,b.
Againſt the ſwelling and inflammation of the **Almonds** of the throat, 281,c. 331,d. 456,b. 509,f. 726,a. 783,h. 825,a. 992,f. 998,a. 1092,a. 1333,a. 1341,f. 1353,k. 1362,a. 1424,k. 1451,l. ſee **Inflammation.**
Againſt the malicious vlcers of the **Almonds**, 1015,b.
Againſt the **Alopecia**, 95,c. 1545,a.
To cure the **Alphus**, vide **Morphew.**
Angina, v. **Squinancie.**
To helpe wrenches of the **Ankles**, 132,c.
Againſt S. **Anthonies** fire. 66,f. 331,b. 339,a. 370,i. 395,f. 511,a. 588,c. 653,b. 799,a. 813,c. 826,a. 828,a. 1013,f. 1225,p. 1257,k. 1331,c. 1335,a. 1393,c. 1461,b. ſee **Inflammation.**
Antidotes againſt poyſons. 233, f. 236, a. 407, b. 586, a. 793, d. 1029,d. 1257,n. ſee **Poyſon.**
Apparell from Moths, vide **Clothes and Moths.**
To procure **Appetite**, 245, a. 308, d. 398, b. 522, a. 534, b. 714. c. 736. b. 880, c. 896, a. 1002, d. 1027, d. 1219, i. 1314, i. 1325, g. 1326, d. 1393, c. 1420, a. 1424, b. 1433, b. 1465, i. 1501, f. 1507, h. 1508, f. 1525, c. 1594. b.
Againſt the **Apoplexy**, 459, b. 586, b. 759, b, 883, d. 916, g. 1025, m. 1058, f. 1448, i. 1484, c.
To ripen and breake cold **Apoſtems**, 170, g. 1545, a. ſee **Impoſtumes.**
To ripen and breake **Apoſtems** of the mouth and throat, 580, a. ſee **Mouth** and **Throat.**
To bring hot **Apoſtems** to ſuppuration. 1431, h, 1484, b. 1511, d.
To breake inward **Apoſtems**, 264, a. 269, r. 813, d.
Againſt hidden cankrous **Apoſtems**, 254, c.
To cure peſtilentiall **Apoſtems**, ſee *Bubo* and **Carbuncle.**
To cure the *Argema*, 310, b. 373, a. 619, c 1195, a.
Againſt the rammiſh ſauor of the **Armholes**, ſee **Smell.**
To draw out **Arrow heads**, ſee **Thornes** and **Splinters.**
Againſt impoyſoned **Arrowes**. 360, y. 1007, i.
To helpe thoſe that be **Aſthmaticke**, 360, u. 1001, f. 1367, m. 1529, a. 1545, c. 1612, b. ſee **Shortneſſe of breath.**
Againſt contagious and peſtilent **Aire**, 178, c. ſee **Corruption.**
To **Attenuate** and make thin, 170, a. 175, d. 177, a. 182, a. 434, a. 1002, h. 1014, b. 1015, a. 1145, a. 1366, d, 1424, h. 1612, a.

B

AGainſt paine of the **Backe**. 807, d.
To ſtrengthen the **Backe**, 770, d. 812, l. 1571, d.
Balſams for greene wounds, &c. 360, a. 405, a.
To cauſe **Barrenneſſe**, 106, c. 892, b 1130, a. 1488, d.
Againſt **Barrenneſſe**, 1585, f. ſee helpe **Conception.**
Baths for vlcers and running ſores, 1226, n.
Baths for members out of ioynt, gout, &c. 1413, f.
To helpe **Bleare eyes**. ſee **Eyes.**
To make the **Beard** grow quickly, 1107, g.
To ſcoure away the ſuruineſſe of the **Beard**, 191, a.
Againſt **Bearwormes**, 681, c.
Bitings of venomous **Beaſts**, 45, a. 80, a. 175, b. 237, a. 317, c. 395, a. 434, d. 572, c. 619, d. 644, b. 661, b 667, a. 692, a. 713, c. 793, d. 1029, d. 1172, f. 1226, h. 1386, a. 1408, d. 1414, f. 1511, m. 1533, b. ſee **Venomous.**
To driue away venomous **Beaſts**, 480, h. See **Venomous**, and **Serpents.**
To kill foure footed **Beaſts**, 763, c. 967, b. 1406, b.
To cure **Beatings** 662, a. 1132, a. 1158, d See **Bruiſes.**
To kill **Bees**. 1584, c
Againſt ſtinging of **Bees**, See **Stinging.**
To cauſe **Bees** to keepe together, 692, e.
To helpe **Belchings**, 1035, a. ſee **Stomacke.**
To looſe the **Belly** gently, 62, a. 174, e. 319, a. 321, a. 327, a 329 a. 332, a. 352, e. 368, b 391, g. 398, c. 527, c. 637, b. 667, h. 674, a. 707, a. 715, h. 741, b. 852, c. 924, d. 1100, a. 1112, a. 1216, b. 1224, d. 1226, f. 1252, a. 1263, . 1264, k. 1315, x. 1430 a. 1434, f. 1445, f. 1447, d. 1498, a. 1500, c. 1506, c. 1511, k. 1608, b.
To open and purge the **Belly** mightily, 863, a. 816, l. 925, b. 1402, a. 1403, a. 1404, a. See **Purge.**
Againſt the griping paines of the **Belly**, 24, b. 524, r. 665, b. 682, l. 756, g. 898, a. 1017, a. 1035, a. 1172, c. 1426, c. See **Griping.**
To binde or ſtop the **Belly**, 80, a. 83, a. 116, r. 825, f 841, a. 880, r. 884, e. 1148, a. 1128, a. 1242, a. 1264, k. 1325, c. 1336, b. 1360, b. 1419, b. 1471, a. 1472, c. 1498, b. 1499, f. g. 1506, d. 1518, b. 1521, c. 1536, c. 1558, a. 1613, a. 1625, b See **Flix** and **Laske.**
To dry a moiſt **Belly**, 85 b.
To ſtrengthen the **Belly**, 1538, b.

To open and breake **Biles**, 870, c. see **Botches**.
To retaine the **Birth** and giue it life, 766, a.
To haſten the bringing forth of the **Birth**, 60, c. 79, f 154, c. 363, d. 1014, b. 1104, b. 1121, f. 1188, b. 1246, a. 1360, b. 1428, b. See **Deliuerance** and **Women**.
To deſtroy the **Birth** 845, i. 1130, a. 1353, m. 1378, a. 1404, f. 1408, c.
To bring forth the dead **Birth**. see **Childe**.
To cure the **Bits** of a mad Dog, 28, a. 66, a. 334, b. 434, d. 681, f. 692 h. 697 c. 702, a. 810, b. 1001, g. 1172, f. 1426, e. 1441, g. 1446, n. 1489, c. 1511, m. See **Dog** & **Mad**.
For **Blackneſſe** of the face comming by ſtroke or bruiſe, 51, a. 239 h. 245, k. 395, b. 665, c. see **Marks**.
For wounds of the **Bladder**, 1116, a.
For vlcers of the **Bladder**, 1116, d. 1303, c. 1619, c.
For paine of the **Bladder**, 87, a. 651, d. 714, c. 810, c. 877, h. 932, d 984, b, 1017, a, 155, b. 161, a. 1145, k. 1206, c. 1315, n, 1356, c. 1511, o. 1529, a. 1612, c.
For the ſtone in the **Bladder**. see **Stone**.
For inflammation of the **Bladder**, 522, d. 821, d. 852, a.
For ſtoppings of the **Bladder**, 578, d. 586, c. 661, c. 842, a. 1024, b 1042, b. 1045, a. 1053, a.
Good for the **Bladder**, 622, d. 626, d. 1025, a. 1041, b. 1065, c. 1112 b. 1303 c. 1502, a. see **Infirmities**.
For **Blaſtings**, 935, g. 1066, b.
To ſtop **Bleeding** at the noſe, 480, b. 688, g. 707, b. 1057, b, 1066, d. 1116, b. 1257, m.
To ſtanch **Bleeding** after the biting of the Horſeleech, 1211, u.
To ſtop all kindes of **Bleeding**, 276, a. 325, a. 355, a. 396, b 401 a 480, b. 732, a. 876, a. 939, a. 949, a. 991, a. 1046, a. 1073, a, 1074 a. 1120, b. 1128, a. 1145, c. 1150, a. 1240, b. 1264, k, q. 1274, a. 1285, a. 1325, c. 1347, a. 1379, f. 1393, f. 1471, a, 1508, b, 1564 c.
To ſtanch **Bleeding** of wounds, 18, 430, d. 580, f. 509, d. 544, b. 821, c 901, c. 1123, c. 1451, n.
To take away **Blemiſhes**, 557, d. 872, a. See **Face**.
For **Blemiſhes** of any ſtroke or bruiſe, 872, b. 1073, a, see **Blackneſſe** & **marke**.
To raiſe a **Bliſter**, 816, b. 963, a. 1557, a.
Not to ſuffer **Bliſters** to riſe in burned or ſcalded parts, 1331, d. 1461, a.
To increaſe **Blood**, 880, c, e. 1216, b.
To diſſolue and void cluttered **Blood**, and keepe it from congealing in the body, 251, c. 434, c. 447, a. 527, c. 574, a. 632, b. 645, a, 665 c. 773, d. 870, i. 872, c. 906, e. 993, b. 996, c. 1007, a. 1037, c. 1132 a. 1195, c. 1408, i. 1521, c.
To coole and temper inflamed **Blood**, 398, c. 522, c. 1263, g. 1326 b. 1594, b.
To cleanſe or purge the **Blood**, 391, h. 574, c. 629, a. 766, d. 885, b, 1089, b. 1167, c. 1431, d.
Good againſt the **Bloody** flix, 276, b. 398, f. 407, d. 480, a. c. 512. c. 522, c. 557, l. 649 c, 774 b. 884 c. 932 c. 991 a. 993 a. 998 a, 1046 c. 1073 a. 1224, b. 1281 a. 1285 a. 1311 d. 1368 a. 1443, c 1451 n. 1471 a. 1499 g. 1518, d. 1564, b. see **Flix**.
Againſt ſpitting of **Blood**, 67, f. 175, d. 546, a. 807 a. 810 a. 895 b. 993 c. 1047 f. 1285 . 1367 m. 1368 a. 1373 k. 1443 c. 1446 t. 1451 g. 1452 c. 1518 d. 1524 a. 1564 b. see **Spitting**.
For thoſe that piſſe **Blood** through the diſeaſes of the kidnies, 826 a. see **Piſſe**.
To prouoke **Bodily** luſt, 557 f. 772 b. 1232 a. 1517 b. 1536 d. See **Luſt**.
To allay outragious luſt of the **Body**, 522 d. 926 d. See **Chaſte**.
To preſerue the **Body** from corruption, 884 c.
To coole and moiſten the **Body**, 1264 k. see **Heate**.
To nouriſh the **Body**, 926, d.
To make the **Body** well coloured, 1367, g. see **Coloured**.
To make the **Body** ſoluble, 308 f. 317 c. 793 c. 798 b. 805 c. 877 c 911 c. 1089 c. 1517 a.
To take away the ranke ſmell of the **Body**, see **Smell**.
To preſerue dead **Bodies**, 906 k. 1353 c.
To couer **Bones** that are bare of fleſh, 1004 b. 1049 b.
To glue together broken **Bones** in ſhort ſpace, 906 c. 1433 k 1482 c.
To draw out broken **Bones**, 60, c. 870 c. 1055 f.
To ripen and break **Botches**, 360 y. 409 a. 870 c. 1007 a. 1011 a.
To ripen and breake peſtilentiall **Botches**, 191 c. 1007 a. k. 1172 f.
How to make **Bread** light, and cauſe it ſooner to be leauened. 885 c.
To comfort the cold weake and feeble **Braine**, 33 b. 665 a. 692. 759 c. 766 b. 1293 a. 1294 i. 1433 b. 1492 a. 1501 f. 1529 c. 1549 a.
To purge the **Braine**, 441 d. 495 d. 607 b, 783 f. 1058 f, 1298 f.
To warme and dry the **Braine**, 649 d. 759 c. 1086 d. 1294 i.
To cure **Breaking** out in the whole body. see **Itch** & **Scabs**.
Againſt ſtopping of the **Breſt**, 245 b. 580 b. 1109 a.
Againſt paine of the **Breſt**, 64 a. 779 b. 1058 h. 1257 q. 1533 d.
To increaſe milke in womens **Breſts**, see **Milke** & **Nurſes**.
Againſt vlcerations of the **Breſts**, 255 b.
To diſſolue the hardneſſe of womens **Breſts**, 28 c. 527 b; 1226 h.
To aſſwage great **Breſts** and dry vp the milke, 183 l.
Good to amend a ſtinking **Breath**, 31 c. 508 b. 1035 b. 1097 c; 1177 h. 1294 d. 1433 c. 1465 g. 1525 c. 1529 a. 1533 a; 1537 a 1541 a, 1623 a.
Good for ſuch as cannot **Breathe** vnleſſe they ſit or ſtand vpright, and hold their neckes ſtraight vp. 688 d. 692 h. 708 c. 793 a. 1024 d, 1107 a.
Good for ſhortneſſe of **Breath**, 174 d. 245 b. 350 f. 580 b. 657 a 725 a. 792 c. 793 a. 813 d. 849 f. 874 b. 878 k. 892 a. 913 c; 1035 b, 1051 a. 1109 a. 1116 d, 1145 i. 1170 a. 1257 q. 1303 k 1408 c. 1437 c. 1446 o. 1511 b. See **Ohortneſſe**.
Good for thoſe that are **Broken** or hurt inwardly, 632 a; 774 c.
For **Broken** winded cattell, 434 c.
For inward **Bruiſes**. 64, e. h. 688 d, 715 i. 782 a. 794 h. 807 a. 849 e. 870 i. 906 c. 1047 h. 1121 i. 1158 d.
Good for **Bruiſes** gotten by ſtripes or falls, 239 h. 632 a. 637 c; 756 b. 759 f. 849 c. 870 i. 906 b. 1078 d. see **Falls**.
To ripen venereous *Bubo's* in the flanke or ſhare, 60 c. 490 a.
To heale **Burnings**, 46 a. 99 c; 133 b. 195 b; 308 g; 310 c; 349 a 356 a; 419 c; 541 a; 544 b. 768, a. 783, g; 811 i; 857 k. 1128 a, 1148 a; 1360 a. 1426 e; see **Scalding**.
For all **Burſtings**, 64 a; 95 f. 363 a. 395 c; 403 a. 434 b; 524 a. 546 a, 632 a. 661 a. 662 a. 671 a. 483 a; 714 a. 793 d; 507 a. 849 b, 909 b. 932 c. 1078 d, 1116 a; 1148 a; 1373 b; 1413 f, 1451 k; See *Enterocele* and **Ruptures**.

C

Good for exulcerated **Cankers**, 1015 b;
Good for the **Cankers** in the eyes, called in Greeke *Carcinomata*, 317, k.
Good for the **Cankers** in the mouth, 450 a; 458, b. 766 c; 825, a; 993 c.
To ſtay **Cankers** from increaſing or creeping farther, 79 d. 837 b;
To cure **Cankers**. 373 d.
Good for **Carbuncles**, 360 y. 1369 d. 1393 c; 1441 h;
To ripen & breake peſtilentiall **Carbuncles**; 317 d. 1226 h;
To take away **Carbuncles**. 1378 d.
Againſt the **Catalepſie**, 580 a. 820 h;
To cure **Catarrhes**, 175 c. 360 n. 370 c; 649 d; 1053 b; 1333 a; 1526 a. see **Rheumes**.
To make a faire **Carnation** colour, 1419 d.
To knit together broken bones in **Cattell**, 906 c.
To cure certaine diſeaſes of **Cattell**, 705 d; 977, 1571 a;
To cure **Cattell** of the cough of the lungs; 434, c; 774 f; 1571 a;
To helpe **Cattell** being chap-fallen, 3 c.
For **Chaps** of the fundament, 1169 b. 1333 a. 1362 c. see **Fundament**.
For **Chaps** in hands and feet, 1134 d; 1362 c. 1373 k;
Chaps of the lips, 1333 a; 1444 a;
To make one **Chaſt**, 821 c. 1388 a;
Good for the **Cheſt**, 586 a; 694 a. 756 f. 779 c; 877 h; 1170 a; 1194 a 1356 a. 1373 b. 1511 o; 1620 c;
To cleanſe the **Cheſt** of ill humors, 239 c; 250 c; 574 b. 694 a; 714 b a 725 a. 776 a. 779 a; 791 b; 793 b; 794 i. 833 g. 835 a. 881 d. 1035 c; 1187 o; 1356 d; 1511 b.
To concoct raw humors of the **Cheſt**, 245 b. 714 b; 791 b. 793 b; 833 g. 1206 c; 1408 c;
For **Childbiaines**, 174 f.
To driue forth the dead **Childe**, 458 f. 527 c. 653 a, 672 a. 756 c; 796 a. 801 b. 870 d. 1048 b, 1051 a. 1055 b. 1218 d. 1257 a; 1378 a 1625 a.
To nouriſh the **Childe** in the wombe, 1517 b.
For the red gum and frets in **Children**, see **Gums** & **Frets**.
To repreſſe **Choler** in the ſtomacke, 1465 i. 1595 b.
To purge **Choler**, 868, 1423 f.
Againſt **Choler**, 72 a. 395 c. 852 a. 914 a. 993 g. 1420 a. 1501 f.
Cholericke paſſion, see **Felleny**.
To dye **Cloath**, 491 b. 1211 r. 1477 b.
To keepe **Cloathes** from Moths, 644 a; 645 a. 1097 c, 1100 f; See **Garments** & **Moths**.

To abate the ſwelling of the **Cods**.64, d.
Good againſt **Cold** and hoarſeneſſe 360,n. ſee **Hoarſeneſſe**.
Againſt **Cold** diſeaſes of the inward parts 434,c.441,a.683,a. See **Diſeaſes**.
Good againſt the **Coldneſſe** of the ſinewes. 891, c. See **Sinewes**.
Good againſt **coldneſſe** in the ſtomacke.34,d ſee **Stomacke**.
Good for the **Colicke** paſſion.1007,g.1349, c.
A remedy for the **Colts-euill**.1257, h.
To eaſe the paine of the **Colicke**. 33,c.74,a.106,f.132, g. 204, b. 360,x.363,a.387,a.407,c.413,a.497,b.874,b.916,n.996,a1048 d.1073,c.1170,a 1257,e.1339,a.1436,c. 1445,f.
Good againſt the **colicke** and ſtone.242,f.756,a.794,b.1002,h. 1029,c.1162,a.
To reſtore **colour** decaied.31,c. 880,c.1121,l.
To take away the bad **colour** comming of the yellow iaundice. 667,d.845,c.
To cauſe a good **colour** in the face .154, c. 705, d. 1226,f. 1507,i. 1533,c.
To make a faire yellow **colour**.1268,c. 1338,c.
To make a deepe greene **colour**.1338,b.
To **colour** jellies, wines, and meats of a purple colour. 80,f.336,e.
A *Collyrium* for the eies,95,d. againſt Fiſtulaes. 836, a.
To hinder **Conception**.682,h.1141,a.1236,c.
To helpe **conception**.79,f.207,a.332,b 1029,b.
To helpe **concoction** in the ſtomacke692,g 880,c.882, c. 1001,g 1034,a.1049,c.
To heale the *Condylomata*.ſee **Fundament**.
Good againſt, or to helpe a **conſumption**.736,b.880, f. 1366, m. 1529,b.1619,b.
A medicine for the **conſumption** of the backe.807, c.
Good for thoſe that are entring into a **conſumption**. 1518,g.
To cure the **contraction** of ſinewes. 524,a.546,a. 557,h. 615,a. 672,c.756,b.1055,c.1105,f.1107,a.1150,d.1408,f.
For **convulſions**.44,d.51,e.60,h 64,a.95,b.363,a.395,a.c.434,b. 545,a.572,b.665,f 671,a. 688,d. 705,h. 705,d. 783, b. 787, f 792,c.849,b.883,a.935,f.1055,h.
To **coole**.398,d.793,d.1002,i.1078,d.1149,a.1162,b:1253,g.1529, e.1620,b.
To **cole** and drie. 398,a.1201,a.
Againſt **corruption** of the aire.1373,f.1511,c.
To take away **cornes**.196,f.512,b.1007,k.1392,c.
A **counterpoiſon** againſt deadly medicines, poiſonous hearbes, biting and ſtinging of venomous beaſts.1257,o.
Good againſt the **cough** 51,d.64,i.132,g.232,c.254,b.355,e.546, a.557,e.574,a.657,a.766,c.807,f.813,b.816,a.853,l.878,k.881, d.901,a.1007,d.1014,b,1024,d.1051, a.1055,k. 1116,d. 1145,i. 1146,b.1170,a.1194,a.1257,q.1302,a 1330,a.1336, d. 1373,b. 1443,e.1446,e.1502,a.1511,b,o.1526,a.
Againſt the **chin-cough** in young children.631,d. 708,e.1373,c.
To prouoke the **courſes**, &c. See **Flowres** and **Termes**.
To ripen or helpe an old **cough**.95,b.174,d.178,c 239,c, i.331, a. 360,v.580,b.629,b.661,a 694,a.725,a.774,c.792,d.870,i.874, b.1029,b.1035,c.1058,h.1356,a,c.1366,m.1373,c 1446,t. 1507,i.
Good againſt the **cramps**.51,e.59,a.95,f.363,a.395,c.414,b.514,a 546,a.665,f.671,a 672,c.688,d 705,b.715,d.783,c 793,d.849,b 883,a.935,f.1102,i.1055,c 1058,g 1078,d. 1107,a.1148,a.1150, b.1159,c.1162,b.1180,a.1253,g.1371,b.1394,l.1408,f 1620,b.
Againſt **crudities**.888,l 996,a.1081,f.1252,c.
To glue together **cuts** made about the vaines ſinewes and tendons. 31,b.191,a.1116,a.1343,a.

D

To take away **Dandyffe**.178,g .1197,i.1413,f.
Againſt **darkeneſſe** of the ſight. See **Sight**.
To expell the **dead** childe.352,f.374,a.688,c. 694, b. See **childe**.
Good againſt **Deafeneſſe**.317,h.360,r.916,h.1172, b.1408,d.
To ſcoure away the **deformities** of the skin.248,d.883,o. See **Face** and **Skin**.
To cauſe eaſie and ſpeedie **deliuerance** in childe-bearing.191,f. 694,b.705,c.1055,a.1511,o. See **Birth** and **Women**.
Againſt **difficulty** of making water.242,f.331,a .427,a.623,a.645, a.665,b.810,c.1615,b.1625,b. ſee **Diſturie**, **Strangury** and **Urine**.
A **Digeſtiue**.224, d.
To helpe or make good **digeſtion** 31,c.242,a.245,a.248,c.366,b. 434,c.682,i.688,l.793,c.884,b.1002,d. 1008,a, 1013,a. 1367,m. 1459,d.1529,c.1533,d 1535,a.1536,a.
Good againſt **dimneſſe** of the eies.64,c.310,b.770,a.833,h.1011,b 1098,k
To cure old and cold **diſeaſes**.586,b.665,a.861, a.874, b. 880, i. 882,n.1008,a 1058,d.1257,u.1531,b.1531, b.1612,c.
A remedy for **dizzineſſe**.360,r.787,c.870,c,1055,h. See **Head** and **Swimming**.
Good againſt hot and ſharpe **diſtillations** into the eyes and other parts.355,a.
To cure the biting of a mad **dog**.170,e.466,a.715,d 1226,h.1271, a.1424,l. See **Biting** and **Mad**.
To keepe **dogs** from growing great.637, d.
To kill **dogs**.763,d.903,a.
Good againſt the bitings of the ſea **Dragon**.1098,i.
Againſt **drawing** together, or awry of Sinewes.95,i.
To cauſe troubleſome and terrible **dreames**:175,c.177,a. 1225,k,
Good againſt melancholicke **dreames**.984 f.
To put away venereous **dreams**.821,h.
Againſt the **drineſſe** of the lungs.629,b.
To cauſe **drunkennesse**. 79,b.92,a.845,i.1521,a.
To preſerue or keepe from **Drunkennesse**. 308,d.317,c.1408,m. 1414,f.1446,l.
To helpe the **drop-pille**, i. piſſing by drops, or drop after drop.556,c 565,d.651,d.1061,a.1460,f. ſee **Strangury**.
To helpe thoſe that are entring into a **dropſie**. 64,h.657, 665, b. 1257,q.1388,b.
An excellent purge for the **Dropſie**.1170,f.1426,f. See **Purgations**.
Good againſt the **dropſie** 31,a.34,c.59,b.72,f.174 d.178,c.360, x. 391,h.419,a.441,a.497,b.529,b.532,b.548,c.582,c.649,i. 655, a.667,b.766,d.838,f.839,a:870,c.872.a.883,i.913, c. 978, f. 1002,c,i.1007,c.1014,b 1024,d.1029,c.1032,c.1035.b. 1100,c: 1158,c.1170,a.1188,c.1222,c:1257 f.1314 c.1409 r.1426 a.1511 c 1525 c 1534,a.1608 f.1612 c.1619 b.
To cure the ſores of the **dugs**.898,b.
Againſt hot ſwellings of the **dugs** 99 b.
Good for vlcers of the **dugs**.363 i.939 a.
To keep downe maidens **dugs**.949 a
To driue away **drineſſe**. ſee **melancholly**.
To ſtay and cure **Dyſenteries**. 291,a.626,a,639, c.632 a 1349 c.1524 a 1623 c. ſee **Bloody** & **Flix**.
To help the **diſſury** or great pain to make water. 3 a 242 f 637 a 1188 c. ſee **drop-pille** and **ſtrangury**.

E

GOod for mattering **Eares**. 732 a 858 c 885 c 1098 k 133 a 1362 b
To mitigate or cure the pains of the **eares**. 175 c 305 c 331 d 421 g 667 f 709 c 924 a 1296 f 1257 i 1291 c 1401 d 1408 d 1488 c
Good for the noiſe or humming in the **eares**.175 c 306 c 856 a 916 e 1013 i 1232 f 1353 g 1526 a
To helpe the inuoluntarie **effuſion** of natural ſeed. 291 a.
Hurtfull to the **eies**.177 a 674 a
Good for the **eies**.663 c 677 a 856 e 1274 b
Good for watering or running **eies**.66 d 428 a 550 c 637 f 681 d 694 g 859 h 1211 n 1264 r 1361 h 1489 b 1535 b
To ceaſe the paine in ſore **eyes** and ſtay the hot humour from running into them 67 i 352 f 509 d 677 a 763 b 772 c 774 a 859 h 1187 e 1232 d 1263 e 1527 b
To cleanſe the **eies** from filmes. 509 d 772 b 856 e
Good for to take away the inflammation of the **eies**:373 a 378 c 511 a 512 c 634 a 734 a 741 d 772 c 774 a 776 b 856 e 914 b 968 a 1043 d 1331 b. ſee **Inflammation**.
How to preſerue the **eyes** that they bee not hurt with the ſmall pox or meaſills 154 g.
To take away the redneſſe of the **eyes**.772 c 913 d.
To take a way the yellowneſſe of the **eyes**.694 g
To help black **eyes** comming by blowes.732 a 1211,o.1353 f.
Good for weeping wounds of **Elbowes**.634 b.
A remedy againſt the *Enterocele* which is the falling of the blinde gut into the cods.46 b 106 d 639 c 787 a 916 a 1204 b ſee **Burſtings** and **Ruptures**.
Good for the **entrailes**.154 e 395 h.885 a 1264 a 1501 d 1536 a.
To cleanſe and ſcoure the **entrails**.833 a 1053 d
Againſt the diſeaſe *Ephialtes* or night-Mare 984 f
Good againſt the **Epilepſie**. See **Falling ſickneſſe**.
To eaſe or aſſwage the inflammation called *Eryſipelas*. 67 h 371 k 829 b 1586 a. ſee **Inflammation**.
To take away **eſcars** 1225 a.
Good againſt **excoriations** of the conduits of the yard.284 b 1073 d
To waſte any **excreſcence** in any part of the body 79 a, ſee **Wens**.
Good againſt the **exulceration** of the priuy parts.1492 h.

F

To take away freckles and other such deformities of the **Face**, 845,i. 998,d. 12 8 f. 1315 f. 1341 h. 1378 b: 1446 m. 1482 f. 1511 h. see **Freckles, Morphew.**

To make the **Face** smooth, 67,k. 1433. h. 1441 c: see **Skin.**

For red **Faces**, 360 t. 715 b. 912 f. 1008 c.

For **Falling** off of the haire, 1107, g. see **Haire.**

Good against the **Falling** sickneſſe, 1106 b. 204, c. 245 g. 441, a. 465 b. 485 b. 490, c. 574 c. 578, b. 586 b. 597 a. 623 b. 414 a: 738 b. 759 b. 763 c. 774 h. 787 g. 798 f. 849 f. 852 f. 870 c. 883 d. 916 g. 977 a. 984 c. 991 c. 1002 i. 1007 f. 1009 c. 1035 d. 1051 a, 1055 b: 1058 f. l. 1061 b. 1162 b. 1188 c. 1253 c. 1323 c. 1367 l. 1432 a. 1484 c. 1507 g. 1578, a. 1612 c.

Good for ſuch as haue **Fallen** from high places, 251 c. 350 b. 434 b 662 a: 792 c. 828 a. 896 f. 1002 c. 1121 a. 1132 a. 1148 b. 1195 c. 1408 i. see **Bruiſes** and **Squats.**

Againſt **falling** of the mother, see **Mother.**

For the **Falling** of the Vvula, see **Vvula.**

For the diſeaſe called the **Fellony**, 681 a. 688 d. 1419 b. 1451 d.

For a **Fellon**, 95 c. 447 b. 1015 c.

To ripen and open **Fellons**, 67 h. 250 c.

For hot burning **Feuers**, 284 a. 637 b. 814 a. 853 m. 1325 b, 1326 b 1419 b. 1420 a. 1465 i. 1608 a. see **Heate.**

For rettian and quartan **Feuers**, see **Tertian & Quartan.**

To helpe all **Feuers**, 582 c.

For the **Feuer** hectique, 219 a.

To allay heate in a peſtilent **Feuer**, 853 m. 1465 i. 1608 d.

To cure wandring **Feuers**, 1367 g.

Againſt peſtilent **Feuers**, 589, b. 626 c. 725 f. 741 a. 814 a. 833 i: 992 a. 1373 e. 1605 b. see **Peſtilent.**

Againſt old **Feuers**, 429 b. 632 c.

Againſt intermitting **Feuers**, 880 l 1167 d. see **Agues.**

To keepe **figges** from putrifying, 674 k.

For **fire** in burnes and ſcalds, 511 b.

For the **fiſtula** in the eye called *Ægilops*, see *Ægilops.*

To open the narrow orifices of a **fiſtula**, 1424 m.

Good againſt a **fiſtula**, 373 d. 839, a. 856 b. 1072 a. 1424 m.

For **fiſtula's** of the fundament, 1169 b.

To heale **fiſtula's**, 373 d. 409 a. 719 f.

To mundifie **fiſtula's**, 441 c.

To take away hardneſſe in **fiſtula's**, 441 c. 506 d.

To kill **fiſh**, 506 c.

For ſhaking **fits** in a quotidian Ague, see **Shaking.**

For **fits** of an Ague, 395 a 428 b. 441 c. See Ague.

For **fits** of a quartan Ague, see **Quartan.**

Againſt cold Ague **fits**, 545 a. 1097 d. see **Ague.**

For kernels in the **Flanks**, see **Kernels.**

To purge tough **Flegme** by ſiege, 574 c. 653 c. 1009, c. 1092 b. 1170 a. 1197 b. 1482 d. 1501 f. See **Purge.**

To draw raw **Flegmatiche** humors out of the head, 896 c. 1501 c.

To attenuate or make thin thicke and tough **Flegme**, 880, c. 1001 f.

To raiſe gently tough and groſſe **Flegme** ſticking in the lungs and cheſt, 275 b. 661 a. 756 f. 794 i. 807 b. 907 b: 1197 c. 1210 h. 1302 a, c. See **Cheſt & Lungs.**

To keepe raw **Fleſh** from corruption, 661 d.

To take away the ſuperfluous outgrowings of the **Fleſh**, 1007 l.

To conſume away proud and ſuperfluous **Fleſh** 536 c. 1341 h. 1518 i.

To driue away **Fleas**, 485 d. 588 d. 1247 d.

To driue away **Flies** 480, c, h.

To ſtay the **Flix**, 371 l. 1081, d: 79 c. 421 a. 787 g: 984 c. 991 a: 1118 a. 1339 c. 1341 f. 1451 f.

Good againſt the bloudy **Flix**, 395 a 413 a: 419 b. 421 b: 679 a: 820 a.

To ſtop the bloudy **Flix**, 116 b. 388 b. 391 e, i. 396 k. 400 b. 631 b, 661 f. 713 b. 787 c. 876 a. 884 a. 895 a. 935 d. 949 a. 993 d. 1012 b. 1043 a. 1057 a: 1069 a. 1116 b. 1121 b. 1139 a. 1150 a. 1210 g. 1264 p. 1274 a. 1326 c. 1339 c. 1341 f. 1356 i. 1413, c. 1419 b. 1432 a. 1436 c. 1445 b, c. 1452 b 1459 b. 1466 b. 1475 b. 1494 b 1508 a 1571 c. 1578 b. 1594 b.

For hepaticke **Fluxes**, 713 c.

To bring downe or prouoke womens **Flowers**, 31 b, d. 44 a 60 c: 79 c. 154 c. 170 c. 178 c. 239 i. 264 a. 269 a. 281 c: 317 g: 657 c. 618 l. 741 a. 743 a. 796 a 896 c. 916 q. 1014 b. 1049 a. 1051 a: 1162 b. 1188 a. 1218 d. 1246 a. 1294 k. 1317 g. 1378 a. 1379 b. 1388 d. 1405 a. 1408 g. 1409 n. 1428 b. 1445 i. 1620 b. See **Termes.**

To ſtay ouermuch flowing of womens **Flowers**, 36 a. 79 c. 355 a 371 l. 396 l. 400, b. 413 b. 895 b. 909 a. 949 a. 1116 b. 1125 i: 1237, c. 1325, d. 1328, a. 1331, a. 1341 g. 1343, a, 1373 k. 1452, c, 1475, a. 1499, g. 1508 b. see **Termes.**

To ſtay the white **Flux** in women, see **Whites.**

Againſt the **Flux** of the belly cauſed by the weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke, 1007, g. 1436 c.

To ſtop **Fluxes** of bloud, 766 d, 1072 a. 1116, b. 1293, a. 1326, c. 1328, a. 1341, f. 1392, a. 1432, a. 1448, k. 1452, e.

To ſtop all **Fluxes**, 522 c. 697, b. 1237, b. 1274, a. 1281, a. 1471, a 1571, c.

To ſupply want of **Food**, 360, p.

To kill **Foxes**, 903, a.

Againſt **Fractures** of the head, 60, g.

Fractures of the bones, see **Broken Bones.**

Good for **Frantiche** perſons, 395, f. 441, a. 572, a, d. 798, d. 1009, e 1055, h, 1388, d.

To take away **Freckles**, 102, b. 317, i. 870, c. 901, b. 906, h. 994, b. 1008, c 1086 c. 1538, b.

For the **French** diſeaſe, see **French Pox.**

Frenſie, see **Frantiche.**

Frets in children, 279, c.

Againſt **Fretting** of the guts, see **Guts.**

To dry and heale vp moiſt and maligne vlcers of the **Fundament**, see **Vlcers.**

To coole the heate of the **Fundament**, 296, c. 807, k. 852, b.

For riſts of the **Fundament**, and the *Condylomata*, 67, k. 457, a. 935 g. 1011, a. 1388, f.

To helpe the falling of the **Fundament** in children, 619 c. 829, c. 852, c. 1432, a.

To cure hard ſwellings of the **Fundament** 1274, b. 1262, c.

G

To helpe ſtoppings of the **Gall**, 284, a. 350, a. 395, g. 548, a, 632, c 714, b. 837, c.

For **Galls** of the fundament, 1333, a.

To ſtay ſpreading of **Gangrens**, 79, d. 877, l. 1218, c. 1219, k. 1226, h. 1441, h. 1475, d.

To giue a good ſmell to **Garments**, & preſerue them from moths, 1109, c 1535, c. see **Cloathes & Moths.**

Hurtfull to **Generation** 681, g.

For **Giddineſſe** of the head, 584, b. 653, d. 738, b. see **Diſtinesſe, Head, & Swimming.**

To driue away **Gnats**, 480, c, h. 485, d 1097, e. 1369, f.

Good againſt **Gnawing** of the belly, 787, c. 1097, g. See **Belly & Griping.**

To take away **Gnawings** of the ſtomacke proceeding of hot cauſes, 296, b.

For a *Gonorrhœa* or running of the reins 565, a. 807, c. 821, d. h. 1338 h. 1364, b. 1435, g. 1469 f. 1608, c.

To take away or eaſe the paine of the **Gout**, 102, a, 164, b. 171, h, 317, f. 355, b. 371, k. 411, a, c. 458, c. 634. c. 661, c. 692, i. 782, a. 811, h. 835, c. 845, k. 1002, f. 1011, d. 1013, h, 1225, m. 1307, g. 1315, l. 1335, b. 1423, c. 1426, c. 1488, g. 1511, l. 1564, c. 1575 a 1586 a. 1619, c.

To purge **Gouty** humors, 164, a. 497, b.

For the hot **Gout**, 511, b, c. 524, b.

An approued remedie againſt the **Gout**, 532, b. 651 a 877, l.

Good againſt the **Gout** in the huckle bones, 1107, a. see **Sciatica.**

To helpe the **Gout** poſſeſſing the feet. 331, b. 488, g.

To driue forth **Grauell**, 31, a. 239, c. 243, a. 331, a. 682, m. 708 k 825, c, f. 907, a. 935, f. 1162, a. 1172, c. 1364, a. 1431, c. 1434, f. 1455, c. see **Kidneyes.**

Againſt the **Greene** Sickneſſe, 391, h. 649, f. 743, a. 1314, c. See **Sickneſſe & Maids.**

To mitigate **Gripings** of the belly, 64, a. 80, b. 174, d. 373, c. 395 a. 485, a. 546, a. 572, b. 634 f. 649, c. 916, g. 1029, d. 1029 b. 1033 a. 1048, c. 1051, b. 1053, b. 1055, a. 1066, a. 1206, c. 1257 q. 1373 b. 1528, d. 1578 c. See **Belly & Gnawing.**

For the red **Gum** in children, 279 c.

For ſwellings in the **Gums**, 509, f.

To ſtrengthen the **Gums**, 998, a. 1451, i. 1521 c.

Againſt vlcers and ſorenеſſe of the **Gums**, 825, a. 1078, c. 1333 a. 1444, a.

To take away heate in burning by **Gunpouder**, 171, k. 349, a. 857, k.

Good

Good against the roughneſſe and fretting of the **Guts**. 395,a. 932,d.1014,d.1049,c.1187,a.1453,k.1533,c.
Againſt the falling forth of the **Gut**, called *Saccus ventyris*. 490 b.619.d.1349.b.
Againſt the vlceration of the **Guts**.522,f.1197.,i,1605, b.

H

To cauſe **Haire** to grow that is fallen off through the diſeaſe *Alopecia*,95,c.97,b.1180,b.1271,b.1448,h.
To hinder the growth of **Haire**.116,c.1211,r.
To cleanſe the **Haire** from Nits and Lice,644,a.
To cauſe the **Haire** to come in places that want it, through burning,ſcalding,or otherwiſe.73,a.171,i.191,b.239,f.245,k.382, b.1081,f.1145,d. 1146,c 1177,&.
To cauſe **Haire** to wax yellow. 480,c 776, c.1326,d. 1494,c.
To cauſe **Haire** to fall off 506,b.858,d.876,c.900,c.1089,f. 1136,a.
To make the **Haire** red,1396,c.
To make **Haire** blacke,859,c.1331,b. 1341,h, 1345,b.1413,f. 1426,d.1475,c.1491,b.
To preſerue the **Haire** from falling.37,c.509,f.719,c.805,c.821, b.845, i.1007,m. 1291,a. 1361,h.1413,f, 1441, h. 1492,b. 1494,c.1528,i.
To heale the chaps of the **hands** comming of cold,67.k.
To make the **Hands** ſmooth,ib.
Good to ſoften the **Hardneſſe** of the ſinewes and matrix,191,d. ſee **Matrix**.
To waſte and conſume **Hardneſſe** of the Spleene,64,c.250,c. ſee **Spleene**.
To diſſolue or waſte the **Hardneſſe** of Tumors,60,c. See **Swellings**,and **Tumors**.
A remedy againſt the poyſon of the ſea **Hare**.787, d.1353.m.
To take away the **Haw** of the eye.657,b.845,d.
Good againſt ſundry diſeaſes of **Hawkes**.1070,f.
To helpe or take away the **Head-ache**.68,b 339,a. 359,l. 509,f. 532,a.575,g.578,b.586,b.633, b. 644,c.672,f. 674,c. 681,c. 682,l.700,c 715,f.719,d.874,b.883, d. 907, b. 916,g. 924, b. 1009,c.1206,f.1232,c.1367,l.1388,d.1396,d.1428,c.1446,n. 1484,c.1551,c.1619,c.
To eaſe the intollerable paine of the **Head**, proceeding of heate. 339,a.341,c.821,d.853,o.
To purge the **Head**.170,c.317,g.319,b.619,b.766,b.858,c.1298 p.1405,a.
Againſt the wounds of the **Head**.356,a.
Good for the **Head**.152,a.674,i.714,a.767,b 1293,a.
To purge the **Head** mightily of foule and ſlimy humours. 378,a, 637,c.663,a.816,b.845,h.
To heale ſcabbed **Heads** in children,1218,e.ſee **Scabs**.
To purge water and flegme out of the **Head** by the mouth.759,d. 877,l.1002,m.1020,o.1433,g 1542,a.1549,a.
Good againſt dizzineſſe of the **Head**.1484,c. See **Dizzineſſe** and **Swimming**.
To heale running vlcers of the **Head**. 1197,i. 1206,c. 1226, h. 1257,k.
To ſtrengthen **Hearing**, 856,a.
To ſtrengthen the **Heart**.152,b.674,i.741,a.799,c. 852,d 882,p. 1001,g.1406,d.1264,a.1501,f.1536,a,b 1586,c.
To comfort the **Heart**. 64,g. 441,a.590,a.661,c, 686,b. 692, a. 741,a.797.a.799,c.852,d.853,i. 998,c.1023,d.1040,i.1043,b. 1126,a.1263,a.1294,h.1465,i.1501,f.
Good againſt the trembling and ſhaking of the **Heart**. 584, b. 741,c,882,o.1047,i.1264,i,a. 1343,c.
Good for the **Heart-burning**.308,a.339,a 876,a.1451,d.
To take away **Heate** of the face,999,f.
To take away the **Heate** of burnings and ſcaldings. 171,k. 511,b. 1461,a.
To abate the intemperate **Heate** of the Raines. 852, a. ſee **Inflammation**.
To quench the firie **Heats** of the eies. ſee **Eies** and **Inflammation**.
To coole the **Heate** of the intrailes,588,a, 914,a.1325,g.1465,i. 1501,f.1516,a.
To coole the **Heate** of burning vlcers,1394.m.
To coole the **Heate** of the Liuer.72,c.398,b.852,a, 1325 g. 1326,b. See **Liuer**.
To mitigate all kindes of **Heate**.296,c.339,a.1264, n. See **Inflamation**.
To refreſh or increaſe inward and naturall **Heate**. 880,e. 882, n.
To alay extremitie of **Heate** in burning Feuers or Agues. 398,d. 588,a.807,f.852,a,1264,t 1578.d.1594.b.ſee **Feauers**.
To alay and take away the **Heate** of vrine, 32,k. 1330,b.
Good for the **Hectique** Feuer which is a Conſumption, 219,a.
A remedy againſt the venomous qualities of **Hemlockes**.708, f. 880,h.1098,i.1100,b.
To open the **Hemorrhoids**.60,d.170,d.509,i.845,g 1511, k. See **Piles**.
To ſtop ouermuch flowing of the **Hemorrhoids** 509,i.522,c.807 k.1011,a.1121,d.1274 b. 1373,k,1413 b.1475,g.
To cure the **Hemorrhoids**,363,c.805,a.1092 g.
Good againſt the paine and ſwelling of the **Hemorrhoids**. 717,a 852,b.916,f.1092,a.
A Counterpoiſon for **Henbane** 708,g.
Good to fatten **Hens**,83,a.
To cauſe **Hens** to lay egges plentifully.709,c. 1253.h.
To cure **Herneys**.639,a.
Good againſt the **Hicket**.395,a.572,a.681,a.849,b.892,a.1027,d 1033,a,b.1035,b.1141,a.
To cure all aches in the **Hips**. See **Sciatica**.
To take away **Hoarſeneſſe**. 232,c. 852,a. 877, b. 1007,d.1303,k. 1330,a.1526,a.1549,a.
For ſtinging of **Hornets**.1257,c.
To refreſh a wearied **Horſe**, and make him trauell the better 447,c.
Againſt ache and paine of the **Huckle-bone**. 395,a.645,a.896,c 1257,d. See **Sciatica**.
To cut tough **Humors**.398,a.657,a.791,a.1023,d.1187,a.1197,a 1465,i.1509,c.
To purge by ſtoole and vrine cholericke **Humors**.509. g.880,c.
To ſtay **Humors** from falling into the eies. 355,c.674,d. 677,a 1586,b.
To make thinne,thicke groſſe and ſlimy **Humors**.51,c.174, c. 175,d.548,a.586,c.896,c.1058,m.1373,a. See **Attenuate and Raw**.
To digeſt falt and pituitous **Humors**.1089,g.1303,l.
To concoct and bring vp raw **Humors** that ſticke in the Cheſt 152.b.175 a.182,a.557,c.707,a.725,a, 877,h.1066,c. 1146,b 1336,a.1445,c.
To draw away wateriſh **Humors**. 665,a.874,a.883,i.1314 c.
To digeſt raw **Humours** of the cheſt and lungs.152.b.170,c.708,d 877,i.996,b.1226,a.1549,a. See **Cheſt** and **Lungs**.
To draw forth blacke and thicke **Humors**.667,c.

I

Good againſt the yellow **Iaundice** 34.a.97,a.116,d.154,e.174,d 254,b.284,a.291,a.327,c.342,a. 350, a. 391,g,h. 395, c.421, d 429,b.485,a.497,b.527.a,d.534, a 548,a.556, b.578,a. 632, c 655,a.688,c.709,d.,712,a.714 b.745,c.748,a.801,c.845,c.856 d.907,h.978,i.987,b.992,c.993.f.1007,c.1009,c.1011,e.1015, a.1016,b.1070,b.1078,c.1087 b.1065.a.1121,i.1141,a.1170.c. 1222,c.1264,t.1299,c.1326,g.1366,c. 1379,f.1409,n.1431, b, 1608,f.
To cure the blacke **Iaundice**.1313 q.
Good againſt the old and long laſting ſwellings of the **Iawes** 1092,a.
To aſſwage or heale the diſeaſe called *Ignis Sacer*, or Wilde-fire 805.a.823,b.
Againſt vaine **Imaginations**.1343,d.
Good to limne **Imagerie** with.154.,h.
To take away the ſwelling and paine of hot **Impoſthumes**.352.g. 615,a.634,a.718, b.
To bring hard **Impoſtumes** to maturation or ripeneſſe, 134, c 557,o.935.g. See **Apoſtemes**.
To conſume & diſſolue all cold hard **Impoſtumes**.360,y.1197,pc
Good againſt **Impoſtumes** in the ioints of the fingers, 447,b. See **Felon**.
To breake **Impoſtumes**,67,g.68,a. 870,c.
To ripen and breake venerous **Impoſtumes** in the flank.191,b, 480,a.1351,b.2511,d.ſee **Buboes**.
To cure the diſeaſe called *Impetigo*,1011, f.
Againſt the **Infection** of the plague or peſtilence.495. b. 597, a 738,a.1001,.1102,a.1158,a.1253 d.1257 p.1373,f.1441,c.
Good againſt all cold **Infirmities** of the ſtomacke.877.h.1408,g See **Stomacke**.
Good for the **Infirmities** of the mother. 757.a. 1209,d. 1408, k See **Matrix** and **Mother**.
Againſt the **Infirmities** of the heart.705,a.738 b. See **Heart**.
Good againſt the **Infirmities** of the Spleene or Milt.667,h. 801,c 1141,a.1408.g.1608,f.See **Spleene**.
To helpe the **Infirmities** of the Liuer.527,d.619,a.632, a.991,b 1408,g.See **Liuer**.

Good for **Infirmities** of the kidnies. 527,d.619,c.801, c. 859, g. 874,b.877,h.1081,e.1437,d.1529,c. See **Kidneies.**
Good for **Infirmities** of the bladder.877,b.1408,g,k.see **Blader.**
Good for **Infirmities** of the Chest.51,d.776,a. See **Chest.**
Good for **Infirmities** of the Fundament,681,d.See **Fundament.**
Good against **Infirmities** of the sinewes.783,c 1055,h. See **Sinewes.**
Against **Infirmities** in the eares.154.f.
To helpe the **Inflammations** of the almonds, throat, and other parts adioyning.876,a.1274,a.1478,a.1508,b. see **Almonds.**
To help **Inflammations** of the dugs.95, c.
Against **Inflammations** newly begun. 276,b. 1394, m.1413, d. 1460,g.1508,b.
A remedy against the **Inflammation** of the stones. 95,c.355, a. 1211,q.
To dissolue **Inflammations** of the breast, lungs, and rough arterie.395,f.853,l.855,b.911,c.1303, k.
To helpe or ease **Inflammations** of the eies,99, b.284,f. 411, b. 421,c,626,b.852,c.1107,f.1225,o. 1413,c. See **Eies.**
Good against all inward **Inflammations.** 306, b.637,g. 921, d. 1263,g.1420,a.1533.b.
Against the **Inflammations** of the raines. 64,h. 395,f.821, d. 1533,b.1608,c.
To coole the **Inflammation** of the liuer.572,b.637,g.853;k.1400, d.1431,b.See **Liuer.**
Good for **Inflammations** of the fundament.490,b.807,k.1225,o 1257,r.1349,b.
To take away or cure all **Inflammations.**37,c.66,b,250,c.296,a 301,c.308 g.317,d.349,a.352,g.447,o.511,a.529,a.719,a.853,b 674,b.678,b.719,f.792,b.813,a.825,a.829,a.858,a.852,c.1012, 1121,b.1187,b.1197,f.1201, a.1335,f. 1396,a. 1408,k.1426,c. 1459,c.1460,c.1478,a.1488, b.1518,l.
To cure members out of **Joint.** 196,d.782,a.794,h.845, k. 876,c. 906,d.916,m.1007,c.1134, d.1148,a. 1388,f.
To cure the shakings of the **Joints** declining to the palsie. See **Shakings.**
To helpe aches and paines in the **Joints.**874,b.1053,b.1180,a 1232,c,1257,b.1533,g.1612,c.
To strengthen the **Joints** 532, a.
To asswage or dissolue swellings in the **ioints** 770,b.935,g.1257,b
Good for weeping wounds of the **Joints,**634, b.
To helpe the long continuall paine of the **Joints.** 861,a.
To cure the **Ischiatica.** See **Sciatica.**
For mans involuntarie **Issue.** See *Gonorrhœa.*
To stay or stop all **Issues** of bloud.355,c.421,b.565,a.631,b.935, h.993,c.993,a.998.a.1012, b.1043,a.1047,f. 1069, a. 1237, b. 1264,m. 1285,a.1368,a 1413,b.1443,f. 1451,n.1475, a. 1491,c. 1499,g 1578,b.See **Fluxes** of bloud.
To be laid vpon **Issues.**859, f.
To helpe the **Itching** in the corners of the eies,509,f.
To take away the **Itching** of the eies.1043,d. 856,c. 1527,b.
To cure the **Itch** of the body.393,h. 497,c.794,l.823, a. 855,b. 1226,l.1298,c.1333,a. 1465,m.1608, f.

K

To take away the inflammation of the **Kernels** vnder the eares, iawes, necke, arme-holes and flankes.704. a.1311,m.1393,c. 1499,c.
To consume or waste away hard swellings of the **Kernels.** 518,a. 1245,a.1362,r.1511, g.
Good against **Kibed** heeles.46,d.135,d.359,i.529,a. 811,i.845, k. 1325,p.1226,l.1584,b.
To open stoppings of the **Kidnies.**421,d.534,b.661,c.885,f.1023, d.1025,a.1045,a.1053,a.1112,b. 1314,b.1431,c.
To clense the **Kidnies.**239,c.574,b.623,a.626,d. 841,a. 1032, f. 1041,b.1364,a.1373,a.1511,o.1594. c.
Good for the vlcers of the **Kidnies.** See **Vlcers** and **Vlcerations.**
To strengthen the **Kidnies.**33,c.1065, c.1164,k.1303,c.1612,c.
To breake and driue forth the stone and grauell in the **Kidnies.** 1437,d.1444,b.1511,n.See **Grauell** and **Stone.**
Good for to asswage the paine of the **Kidnies.**359,a.714.c.874,b. 877,h. 984,b.1017,a.1032,c.1055,b. 1145,k. 1206,c.1315, n. 1437,d.1444,b 1502,a.1517, b.
Good for the dugges of **Kine** that haue beene bit by a venomous worme, or are chapt 789,a.
To soften the **Kings-euill,**51.g 68,c.
To consume and waste away the **Kings-euill.**518,a.609,b.619,a 704,a.810,d 1145,d.1211,f.1218,c.1315,m.1362,d, 1511, g. 1526,a.1619,c.
To dissolue and cure the **Kings euill.**366,c.692,i. 717,a.783,h. 825,c.845,b.1007,a.1012,d.**Knots.** see **Nodes.**

L

Good for **Lamenesse** 1180.a.
Good against the **Laske.**36,a.395,a.631,b.
Good for those that are troubled with a hot **Laske.** 36,a. 511,c.820,a,1316,c.
To stop or stay the **Laske.**71,d.79,g.85,a.116,b 276,388,b.391, c.396,k.398,f.400,b.522,h.541,a. 671,b. 678,b. 774, b.783,d. 876,a.881,f.883,l.895,a.935,h.993, d.993,a. 1012,b. 1027, d. 1035,a.1043,a.1046,b.1069,a.1073,a.1131,c. 1109,a.1145, a. 1150,a.1194,a 1214,b.1240.a.1257,y.1264,p.1292,f.1322, a. 1328,a.1331,a.1341,b.1356,f.1368,a.1379,f. 1413,c. 1432,a. 1440,d.1443.f.1445,b.1447,c.1452,b.1459, b. 1466,b 1475, a 1491,c 1494,c.1501,b,1508,a.1538,b. 1564.a.
Good for them that would be **Leane.**1123,d.1423,c.1472,g.
To procure **Lecherie.** See **Bodily** and **Lust.**
To take away swelling of the **Legs.**69,a. 1531,d.
Good against the mangineſſe of the **Legs.** 870,k.1461,b.
To helpe the old aches and paine in the **Legs.**281,b.
To cure old and filthie vlcers in the **Legges.** 700,d.870,k.
To kill **Leopards.**903,a.
Good for such as haue the **Lethargie.**245,g.572,a, d.1009, c, 1055,h.1180,c.1388.d
To ease the **Leprosie.** 79,d.378,c.506,d. 578,b.688,i,k. 801,a. 876 c.1545,a.1608,f.1619,b.
To take away **Lepry.**575,g.870,g.883,o.890,a.977,a.1353,n. 1511,h.
Good against **Lentils.**248,c.366,c.1008,c.
To take away **Lentils** in the face.132,h.369,t.912,h.
To kill **Lice** 495,b 647,a. 858,d.1379,b.1402,b.1549, b.
To driue **Lice** out of the beard, head, and all other parts of the body.495,b,c.
To heale **Lichens** (that is tetters or ringwormes) in children or young infants,1495,c.
To preserue and prolong the **Life** of man.882,n.
For chaps of the **Lips.** see **Chaps.**
Good for the **Liuer.**195,a,c.419,b.434,b 649,f.877,i.992,c.1032,f 1041,b.1126,a.1161,b.1194 b.1485,a.1303, c.
To coole the hot burning or inflammation of the **Liuer.**214, a. 306,b.852,a.1172,d.1204,a .1565, a.1608,c. See **Inflammation.**
To helpe obstructions of the **Liuer.**327,d.350,a.368,a.429, b. 434,c.442 b.527,a.534,b.548,a.578, a, d.586,c 632,b,c.845, b. 856,d.984,b.996,b.1016,b.1095,a.1097,c.1167,b.1170, c. 1232,c. 1373,a.1437,d.1447,b.1472,f.1473,b.1508,g.1525,d.1534,a.1612,d see **Stoppings.**
To mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the **Liuer.** 242,c.
To strengthen the **Liuer.**395,a.713,a 1089,c.197,c. 1264,k.1501,f. 1525,c,1534,a.1536,a.1538,b.1619,b.1623,b.
A good medicine against **Loathing** of meat, 1097,b.1393,c.1408,g
A **Looch** for an old cough & stuffing of the Lungs, 667, c.
To stay the **Longing** of women with childe,1451,c.see **Women.**
Lotions for cankers & sores in childrens mouths,1174,i.see **Water**
A medicine against the **Lowsie** cui'.441,i.e.
To dissolue knottie and hard **Lumps** in any part of the body.96,b. 702,b.863,b.894,b.1012,b.1058.h.
To cure the **Lunaticke** person 958,b,
To quiet the **Lunaticke,**798, d.
Good for the **Lunge.**629,b.776,a.779,b.807,c.877,h.881,d. 892 c.991 b.1025,a.1032,f 1448,k.1511,b.1571,b.
To open or remoue obstructions or stoppings of the **Lunges.**360,n 586,c.653.c.849,h.916,g.993,f.1024,c.1257,q.1302,a.1428,b
Against destillations vpon the **Lungs.**370,h.
To clense the **Lungs.**32,a.175,a.574,b.672,b. 694 a.807,c.
For the consumption of the **Lungs.**154.c.629. b 940,c, 1040,g 1148,a.1303.k.1356.e.1437,b.1557, b.
To help the **Lungs** inflamed. 580,b.629,b.708,c. 852,c. 1571,b
Good against the cough of the **Lungs.**644,c.694, c.
Good for the **Lungs** oppressed with raw cold humors,152,b.667 c.776,b.793,b,878,k.1053,b.1066,b.1437,d.1445,i.
To procure or stir vp bodily **Lust.**106,c,154,c.207,b.248,b.251,d 707,c.752,a.770,c.811,e.880,f.901,a.1023, c, 1026,a.1029,b. 1033,d.1035,a.1049,c.1053,a.1057,c.1107,g.1112,b. 1128,a. 1154,c.1156,b.1163,c.1356,c.1434,f.1437,c. 1438,b.1472, b. See **Bodily.**
To restraine bodily **Lust.**821,c.918,a.
To ease all **Lurations.**37,b.1620,b.

M

A Medicine against **Madnesse**, 395,f. 572.
To take away **Madnesse** proceeding of melancholy and the spleene, 578,b. 977,a.
To cure the biting of **Mad dogs**, 805,d. 1002,e. 1004,a. See **Biting, Mad,** and **Dog.**
To kill **Maggots**, 1369,g.
To cure **Maidens** of the greene Sickenesse, and send againe the liuely colour into their faces, 258,b. See **Green** and **Sickenes.**
To cure **Manginesse**, 67,f. 388,c. 391,h. 506,d. 536,e. 615,b. 794,l. 1007,l. 1444,d. 1482,e.
An especiall remedie against the night **Mare**, 984,f.
To take away blacke and blew **Marks** proceeding of beating and bruises, 373,b. 870,c. 872,e. 1035,a c. 1098,i. 1211,m. 1218,e. 1408,i. 1441,e. See **Blacknesse & Bruises.**
To take away **Markes** remaining after small pox and measels, 845,i. 1460,h. 1511,h.
Good for the **Matrix**, and to ease the paines thereof, 395,a. 421, g. 485,c. 577,b. 653, 718,a. 726,d. 766,a. 787,f. 909,b. 1004, c. 1177,g. 1291,a. 1294,c.
To helpe the coldnesse and stopping of the **Matrix**, 31,d. 577,b. 586,c. 661,d. 672,g. 1055,l. 1104,e. 1188,c. 1246,a. 1257,a. 1373,b. 1549,a.
To mollifie and open the **Matrix**, 195,c. 586,c. 649,a. 672,g. 1197,h. 1206,a. 1291,d. 1426,c.
To helpe the inflammation of the **Matrix**, 44,c. 196,e. 522,f. 557,n. 1081,d. 1197,h. 1388,d.
To cure the suffocation and strangling of the **Matrix**, 1051, a. 1055,m. 1104,c. See **Mother.**
To bring the **Matrix** into her right place againe, 1257, b. 1341,g.
To cleanse the **Matrix**, 574,b. 715,i.
Good for impostumes of the **Matrix**, 898,b.
Good against the **Measels**, 629,a. 661,g. 801,c.
Good for such as cannot brooke their **Meat**, 667, i. 1001,g. 1219,i.
To ease the paine of the **megrim**, 359,a. 360,r. 584,a. 637,c. 783,f 883,d. 1073,c. 1408,l. 1586,b.
To purge **Melancholy**, 575,h. 653,c. 672,e. 798,d. 977,a. 1298,f. 1343,d.
Good for a **Melancholy** person, 574,d. 674,f. 692,a. 993, g. 1343,c.
The **Melilote** plaister, 1206,b.
To cure *Meliceredes*, 1206,c.
To warme cold **Members**, 1257,u.
To strengthen weake **Members**, 876,c. 1335,b. 1345,a.
To strengthen and preserue the weakened **Memorie**, 766,b. 1172,b.
To comfort **Memory**, 411,b. 663,c. 1294,c.
To stop the ouermuch flowing of the **Menses**, See **Flowres** and **Termes**, 51,b.
To prouoke womens **Menses**, See **Flowers** and **Termes**, 51,c. 64,b. 1511,q. 1533,b.
To make one **Merry**, 152,a. 674,i. 686,b. 705,d. 738,c. 797,a. 880,f. 1047,i. 1126,a. 1343,c.
To keepe from **Merrygalls**, 1388,g.
Good against or to cure **Merrygalls**, 359,i. 1360,a. 1384,b.
To kill **Mice** and Rats, 441,c.
To increase or cause much **Milke** in Nurses brests, 232,b. 239,i. 296,b. 308,a. 524,a. 803,b. 1033, a. 1035,i. 1086,a. 1242,a. 1307,b. 1356,c.
To cruddle **Milke**, 1170, b. 1511,p.
To dry vp **Milke**, 674,a. 883,l. 1211,l. 1225,p. 1257,r.
To hinder **Milke** from waxing soure and crudling in the stomack, 681,f. 1511,p.
To cure the hardnesse, &c. of the **Milt**, see **Spleene.**
To open the stoppings of the **Milt**, 534,b. 578,a. 586,c. see **Stopping, Obstruction,** and **Spleene.**
To draw much **moisture** from the head, and cleanse the braine, see **Head.**
To dry vp ouermuch **moisture** of the stomacke. 1242,a. 1393,c. 1413,c.
To bring downe the **Monethly** course of Women, &c. See **Flowers.**
To cleanse and take away the **Morphew**, 178,g. 196,d. 289,a. 466 a. 821,b. 833,b. 870,l. 90,h. 1161,a.
To take away the white **Morphew** of the face, 95,h. 912,f. 1218 c. 1408,d.
To take away the blacke **Morphew**, 519,a. 833,b. 979,c.
Against the rising and suffocation of the **Mother**, 245,f. 328,a. 359,b. 653,e. 692, b. 743, a. 814, b. 984, f. 1007, n. 1009, c. 1033,e. 1049,a. 1055,b. 1058,l. See **Matrix.**
To mollifie and soften the sores of the **Mother**, 51,f. 935,g. 1362,c.
To helpe the falling downe of the **Mother**, 1432,a.
To cleanse the **Mother**, 332,b. 353,m.
To keepe garments from **Moths**, 1196, d. 1294,l. 1369,g. 1414, b. See **Clothes & Garments.**
To kill **Moths**, 1369,g.
Against the biting of the **Mouse** called a Shrew, 178,b. 1098,i.
To dry vp and heale the virulent vlcers of the **Mouth**, 632,d. 1015 b. 1202,b.
To cure all vlcers of the **Mouth**, 273, b. 421,f. 825,e. 992,f. 1121, l. 1274,i. 1393,c. 1395,a. 1484,a.
Against inflammations of the **Mouth**, 400,c. 456,b. 825, e. 853, m. 876,a. 998,a. 1274,a. 1331,b. 1436,c. 1441,k.
An excellent **Mundificative** for old vlcers and malignant Sores, 441,e. 1015,d. see **Vlcers.**
Against the **Murraine** and other infirmities of Cattell, See **Cattell.**
To helpe all **Murs**, 1086, d.
To helpe the suffocation by **Mushromes**, 708, f. 808, b. 1098, b. 1257,o.

N

TO strengthen **Nature**, 926,a.
To helpe the standing out of the **Nauil.** 1055,d.
To take away loose **Nailes** on the fingers or toes, 877,k.
To cause ill **Nailes** to fall off, 557,d. 816,b. 883,n. 963,a 1351 d. 1362,c.
To heale the galled **Necks** of cattell, 1130,b.
To helpe contraction of the **Nerues.** See **Shrinking** of the Sinewes.
Good for **Night wheales**, 1393,e.
For stinging of **Nettles**, 708,h.
To cause **Neesing**, see **Sneesing.**
To cleanse the haire of **Nits**, 644,a.
To kill **Nits**, 647,a. 858,d. 1197,r. 1353,l. 1379,b. 1492,b.
To waste hard **Nodes**, 245,i. 845,h. 1526,a.
For the **Noise** of the eares, see **Eares.**
For stanching bleeding at the **Nose**, see **Bleeding.**
To cause the **Nose** to bleed, 1073,c.
To take away the disease of the **Nose** which is called *Polypus*, see *Polypus.*
To cure red fierie **Noses**, 912,f.
To cure the old sores and vlcers which breed in the **Nostrills**, 858,c.
Against **Numnesse** of the feet, hands, and sinewes, 892,c. 1148,c.
How to encrease and ingender milke in **Nurses** brests, 378,c. 562 a, 1032,b.

O

TO open **Obstructions**, 34,a. 152,b. 177,a. 281,e. 434,a. 508 b. 534, b. 578,f. 657,a. 705,b. 778,b. 925,a. 1015,a, 1029, a. 1053,d. 1145,a. see **Stoppings.**
To open **Obstructions** of the liuer, 3,d. 398,b. 421,d. 556,b. 626, d. 661,c. 694,a. 714, b. 791,a. 837,c. 885,b. 896,a. 911,c. 993 f. 1001,c. 1015,a. 1023, d. 1024,b. 1089,b. 1121,i. 1139,b. 1236,d. 1264,e. See **Liuer** and **Stoppings.**
Good against **Obstructions** or stoppings of the spleene, 556,b. 626,d. 661.e. 694,a. 714,b. 791,a. 837,c. 885, b. 895,a. 1001.c. 1023, d. 1024, b. 1089, b. 1121, i. 1236, d. see **Spleene** and **Stoppings.**
To cure or waste *Oedemata*, viz. cold swellings, 776,b. 787,g. 883 l. 1336,c. 1529,d. 1619,e.
A precious **Oile** to cure deepe wounds, those made through the body, or with any venomous weapons, and also prickt sinewes, 541,b.
An excellent **Ointment** for members out of ioint, gout, and kibed heeles, 665,c.
Against the danger proceeding of *Opium*, 667,a. 787,d. 880,h. 1104,d.
To helpe **Opilations** or stoppings of the liuer, 391,b. See **Obstructions.**
Against **Oppression** of the Chest with raw and cold humors, See **Chest, Humors, Raw.**

To open Orifices of fistula's and issues, see Fistulaes.
To cure the disease *Oscedo*, see Scurvy.
To dissolue Outgrowings, see Wens.
Against the *Ozena*, 76, a. 1625, a.

P

TO remedy the Paine of the Megrim, 759, b. see Megrim.
To asswage Paine 71, c. 310, d. 352, i. 355, a. 370, d. 458, c. 557, h. 756, h. 872, c. 935, a. 1033, d. 1195, b. 1292, c. 1394, l. 1413, d. 1445, f.
For the Paine of the gout, 359, b. 1195, b. see Gout.
For the extreme Paine of the stone, see Stone.
Against all Paines of the ioynts, 637, a. 874, b.
Good against or to asswage all Paines of the sinewes. 71, c. 557, h. 651, c. 1058, f.
Against Paine of the bladder, ioyned with heate and sharpnes of vrine, 291, a.
To helpe the Paines in the side, 47. a. 64, a. 661, a. 694, a. 625. a. 756, g. 766, c. 849, b. 870, i. 935, b. 1017, a. 1058, h. 1066, c. 1159, c. 1188, a. 1257, q.
For Paines of the Fundament, 421, g.
For Paines proceeding of cold causes, 245, h.
For Painting womens faces, 801, d.
For Panting of the heart, see Heart.
To keepe downe maidens Paps, 949, a.
To cure sore Paps, 363, i. 898, b.
To take away hardnesse of the Paps, 527, b.
To cure vlcers of the Paps, see Pugs.
Good for feeble Parts, 1196, k.
For the cholericke Passion, see Fellony.
For Passion of the heart, 798, f. 998, c.
To cure the Palsie, 134. b. 317, a. 458, c. 459, b. 584, b. 705, b. 759, a. 766, b. 792, a. 896, i. 1035, c. h. 158, g. 1180, a. 1529, c. 1619, c.
To stay or take away the Pearle of the eye, 694, c. 845, d. 1206, d.
For Pensiue persons, 613, d. 799, c.
To preserue from Pestilence, 154, i. 409, c. 438, a. 1029, d. 1172, e 1253, c.
To expel the poyson of the Pestilence, and cause it to break forth in blisters outwardly, 191, h.
To breake Pestilent sores, 726, c. 1007, k. See Botches and Carbuncles.
To cure Pestilent carbuncles, 1002, b.
Against Pestilent feuers, 1002, k. 1037, b. 1172, c. 1246, b. 1253, c. 1420, a. See Feuers.
Good against Phlegmons, 829, b. 1511, d.
To dissolue Phlegmons of the breast, lungs, and rough Arterie, 1431, c.
For Phrensie, see Franticke.
To consume *Phymata*, 1218, c. 1336, c. 1508, h.
Vernish for Pictures, 1374, l.
To cure the Piles, 360, x. 717, c. 774, d. 817, c. 876, c. 1423, d. See *Hæmorrhoids*.
To open Piles of the fundament, 508, b.
For Pilling off of the haire, see Haire.
To take away Pimples of the face, 912, f. 994, c. 1315, f 1445, h.
For the Pin in the eye, 856, f. See Web.
To open the Pipes, 577, a. 792, a.
Remedy for these that Pisse in bed, 79, g.
To help Pissing by drops, 64, a. see Dropsie.
Good against Pissing bloud, 44, d. 276, c. 421, b. 565, a. 713, a. 715, g. 825, f. 892, d. 993, c. 1065, b. 1195, c. 1432, a. 1564, b. see Blood.
To cause one to Pisse freely, 714, c. 1045, a. See prouoke Vrine.
Good against the Plague, 814, b. 833, i. 969, c. 993, b 1001, a 1158, a.
To draw venome of the Plague from the heart and other vitall parts, 958, a. 963, c.
Good for the Pleurisie, 395, f. 653, c. 708, c. 766, g. 779, a. 853, l. 1007, d. 1066, c. 1188, c. 1303, k. 1445, c. 1623, c.
Against the small Pocks, 629. a. 661, g. 801, c. 1218, c.
Against the French Pocks, 578, b. 661, k. 855, c. 1089, a. 1167, b. 1172. k. 1501, h.
To heale the French Pocks, 444, a. 1612, b. 1619, a.
Preseruatiues against Poyson, 688, c. 1104, d.
Good against Poyson, 49, b. 64, c. 254, c. 359, k. 273, c. 407, a 409, c. 414, b. 431, b. 434. d. 441. a. 518. b. 527, b. 661, b. 665, a. 667, h. 694, c. 712, d. 715. d. 726, c. 741, a. 833, i. 845, b. 861, b. 898, a. 991, b, 1001, a. 1004, a. 1014, b. 10029, d. 1110, a. 1172, d. 1246, b. 1257, p. 1336, b. 1373, b. 1414, f, 1441, c. 1464. f. 1492, c. 1511, c. 1510, a. 1622, a. See Venome.
Against cold Poysons, 177, a. 880, h, 882, o, 1002, a. 1366, f, 1526, a.
Against the disease *Polypus* in the nose. 400, a. 833, c. 1007, l, 1369. c.
A singular *Populeon*, 512, a.
To open the Pores, 756, a.
To helpe the Pose, 1086, d.
A Preseruatiue against a corrupted or pestilent aire, 741, c, 1511, c.
A Preseruatiue against the infection of the Plague, 661, g. 833, i, 1078, a.
Against all venom and poyson, 1511, c. 1622, a.
To Preserue grapes a whole yeare, 877, d.
To draw out Prickles, see Thornes and Splinters.
To helpe the Prickes, 132. g.
Good against the Prickes, 694, a. 940, c. 1040, g. 1148, b. 1356, b 1408, c.
A Poultis for swellings, 557. c. 621, c.
To cure Punctures made with sharpe weapons, 801, g.
To fatten Pullen, and cause them to lay great store of egges. See Hens.
To cure the Pimples of the face, see Pimples.
To Purge choler, 548, b. 564, b. 588. a. 922, a. 1264, c. 1268, b. 1297, a. 1364, a. 1431, b. 1501, d.
To Purge Choler and watrish humours mightily, 51, b. 344, a. 507, a. 783. 839, a. 868, a. 900, b. 1403, a. 1404, a.
To Purge watrish humors, 536, a. 839, a. 872, a. 874, a. 913, a. 1268, a, b. 1447, g.
To Purge by siege and vrine, 60, i. 350, b. 578, b, 870, a. 883, i. 1089 g. 1097, a.
To Purge choler and tough phlegme by siege, 60, b. 415, b. 471, a. 494, a. 497, a. 542, a. 544, a. 580, c. 845, a. 885, b. 890, a. 916, l. 925, b. 977, a. 1015, a. 1057, c. 1134, a. 1338, a. 1339, a. 1402, a. 1405, a. 1423, b. 1470, a.
To Purge the belly, 382, a. 336, a. 508, a. 560, a. 578, c. 582, b, 845, b. 883, i. 969, a. 1055, a. l. 1268, a. 1297, a. 1338, a. 1339, a. 1364, a. 1366, d. 1402, a. 1501, c. 1508, h.
To Purge by vrine, see Vrine.
To Purge grosse humors, 414, a. 896, c. 913, a. 922, a. 1367, g.
To Purge tough phlegmaticke and raw watrish humors, 134, a. 164, a. 310. b. 332, a. 415, a. 582, a. 666, a. 870, b. 1180, h. 1501, d, 1597, a.
To Purge tough humors and choler by vomit, 506, a, 518, b. 783, b. 837, a. see Vomit.
To Purge the head of raw phlegmaticke humors, 59, a.
To Purge by vomit and stoole, 264, a. 359, g. 506, a. 870. b. 913, a 1078, f. 1319, b. 1401, b. 1469, a. 1551, a.
To Purge Melancholy, 575, h. 578, c. 866, a. 977, a, 1134, a. 1297, a. 1501, d.
Purgations in the dropsie, 51, b. 344, a. 507, a. 536, a. 1402, c. 1403, a. 1404, d. 1405, b. 1423. f.
For Purulnesse, 653, c.
For the Purples, 661. g. 1199. a.
To dye Purple, see Colour.
To take away Pulses, 1107, c. 1225, p.
To resist Putrifaction, 508, b. 877, i. 992, f. 1097, c. 1594, b, 1608, c 1612, a. 1619, b.
Against Putrifaction of the Iawes, 825, c.

Q

AGainst Quartan Agues, 221, a. 242, b. 896, a. 991, c. 1089, b, 1172, c. 1188 f.
To cure Quartans, 542, f. 575, g. 718, c. 838, f. 977, 1002, k, 1007, h. 1043, b.
Against the venom of Quicksilver, 708, f.
To cure Quotidian Agues. 582, d. 1525, d.

R

GOod for the Raines, 844, a. see Kidneyes.
For the running of the Raines, 51, c. 311, l 1163, h. see *Gonorrhœa*.
For obstructions of the Raines, 578, a.
To purge or cleanse the Raines, 254, d.
To void grauell and stones of the Raines, see Kidnies & Stone.
To correct and take away Rankenes of the body, see Smell.
To Rarifie skin, 656, g.

To

To kill **Rats**, 441,c.
To concoct and waſte away **Raw** humors, 756,g. 1002,h.1033 d 1051,b. 1107,h. 1612,c. See **Humors.**
To digeſt and bring vp **Raw** humors lying in the cheſt, 1145,c. 1145,k.
Againſt **Rawneſſe** of the ſtomacke, ſee **Stomacke.**
For **Rednelle** of the face, 360,r. 715,b. 912,f. 999,f. 1008,c.
To ſtay the **Reds**, 1264,k,p. 1341,b. 1413,b. 1494,b.1571,c. ſee **Flowers** & **Termes.**
To procure **Reſt**, ſee **Sleep.**
Reſtorative to the body, 356,b. 1437,b.
Againſt **Rheumes**, 254,c. 359,l. 370,c. 421,a. 792,a. 813,b. 893, a. 1081,c. 1086,d. 1211,p. 1294,e. 1349,a. 1373,i. 1433,c. 1499,c.
To purge **Rheumaticke** humors out of the head, 759,d. 856,g.
To dry vp **Rheume**, 1013,i 1081,c. 1294,e.
For the **Riſts** of the fundament, 60,d. ſee **Fundament.**
For **Riſts** in the hands and feet, 74,b.1011,f.
Againſt **Ringwormes**, 178,g. 395,b. 876,c.
Againſt **Rottenneſſe**, 421,a. 849,c.
To take away **Roughneſſe** of the tongue in hot burning Feauers, 634,d. 914,a. 1453,i.
For **Roughneſſe** of the throat and breaſt, 38,a, 816,a. 852,a.1302 a. 1356,a.1500,b. 1502,i.1518,c.
To help inward **Ruggednelle** of the eye lids, 509,f.
For **Ruggednelle** of the skin, 233,h. 273,a. 712,a. 1431,h. 1511,b.
For **Running** of the eyes, ſee **Eyes.**
For **Running** of the eares, ſee **Eares.**
For **Ruptures**, 95,b. 363,f. 403,a. 547,a. 570,a. 572,b. 634,c. 692,k. 714,a. 715,d. 792,c. 807,c. 829,a.939,b. 949,a. 991,d. 1011,e. 1055,d. 1124,b. 1145,l. 1195,b.1369,c. 1482,g.

S

TO driue away **Sadneſſe**, 665,b. 692,a. 798,c. 799,c. 880,f.
For **Salt** humors, 877,h. 1303,l. 1330,a. 1453,k.
An excellent **Saluе** to cure wounds and old filthy vlcers of the leg, 360,b.
Saluе to cure Apoſtems, tumors, greene wounds, old vlcers, burnings, hurts, or cuts of the head, 356,a.
An excellent **Saluе** to incarnate or bring vp fleſh in deepe hollow wounds and vlcers, See **Vnguent.**
To diſſolue and driue forth cluttered **Sand**, ſee **Grauel.**
To cure all maner **Sauce phlegme**, 912,f.1172,l.
Good for **Sauce**, 62,a. 180,b. 239,a. 242,a. 245,a.398,b.1316 a. 1324,a.
To cure ſpreading **Scabs**, 79,d. 306,d. 1218,c.
To heale **Scabs**, 359,f 360,y. 388,c. 391,h. 536,c.578,b. 667,d. 712,a.725,c. 794,l. 870,g. 876,c. 885,b. 978,c.1089,a.1161,a 1298,r. 1393,h. 1408,h. 1434,d.1444,d.1470,c.1619,b.
For **Scald** heads in children, 178,g. 681,d. 1218,c.
Scabs of horſes and Kine, 1444,d.
For **Scabs** of the bladder, 1303,c.
For **ſcabs** of ſheep, 1218,g.1444,d.
Againſt **ſcalding** of the vrine, 1356,c. ſee **Heate.**
For **ſcalds** with oile or water, 310,c. 349,a. 360,z. 363,k. 776,d. 805,d. 858,b. 1232,c. 1281,b. 1396,h. 1424,b. 1453,k.1489,c. ſee **Burning.**
To take away **ſcales**, 1146,c. 1441,c.
To draw forth **ſcales** of bones, 849,c. 872,c.
To take away **ſcarres**, 363,k. 870,e. 871,e. 958,b.1197,m. 1391,b.
Againſt the **Sciatica**, 60,h. 237,a. 242,c. 245,h. 250,c. 253,a. 254 b. 264,b. 269,a. 281,d. 360,x. 441,a. 497,b. 527,a, d. 542,c. 544,a. 545,a. 548,b. 574,d. 688,h. 715,c. 793,f. 811,i. 838,f. 856,c. 872,c. 935,f. 1007,b. 1055,c. 1159 c. 1180,g. 1307,g. 1311,d. 1319,c. 1488,b. 1619,c. 1620,a.
To mollifie **ſchirrous** tumors, 458. 1619,c. ſee **Tumors.**
Againſt *Scolopenders*, ſee **Wearewormes.**
For the **Scorbute**, ſee **ſcruny.**
Againſt the Sea **ſcorpion**, 681,c.
For ſtinging of **ſcorpions**, 708,g. ſee **ſtingings.**
To ſtay **ſcourings**, 76,d. ſee **Flix** & **Laske.**
For **ſcratches**, 632,c.
For the *Scrophale*, ſee **Kings euill.**
To take away **ſcurfe** of the head, 37,c. 66,c. 1007 m. 1146,c.1180 b. 1197,r. 1226,n.
To helpe **ſcuruinelle** or manginelle, 67,f. ſee **Manginelle.**
To heale the dry **ſcurfe**, 890,a. 1086,c. 1156,b. 1373,g. 1393,h. 1441,c. 1472,k. 1489,d.
To cure the **Scruny**, 243,b. 250,b. 158,a. 402,a, b, c. 621,d 1491,a.
To driue forth the **ſecondine**, 191,f. 242,d. 312,f. 574,a. 662 a. 694,b. 697,c. 741,a. 909,a. 1001,c. 1019,b. 1040,g. 1048,b. 1104,b. 1257,a. 1408,g. ſee **Afterbirth.**
To increaſe **ſeed**, 232 b. 811 c. 1033,a. 1112,b.1356,c. 1472,h.
To ſtay flowing of the **ſeed** in Dreams, or otherwiſe, 308,h. 820,a. 1154,b. ſee *Gonorrhea.*
To deſtroy naturall **ſeed**, 308,h. 310,c. 892,b.
To dry vp the **ſeed**, 709,b. 1257,r.
To reuiue the **ſences**, 152,a. 766,b. 882,n. 1294,e.
To cure the *Serpigo*, 74,b.
Againſt the bitings of **ſerpents**, 49,a. 51 c. 55,b. 195,a.237,a. 391 c. 400 a. 645,a. 661,b. 688,c. 694,c. 708,g. 715,d.725,d.766,c. 796,b. 803 a. 810,c. 849,a. 880,h. 898,a. 1024,d.1026 d 1037 a. 1121,h. 1139,a. 1150,c. 1188 d. 1246,b. 1257,o. 1336,b. 1362,b. 1373,f. 1388,e. 1406 b. 1489,c. 1509,d. 1616,a.
To driue away **ſerpents**, 480,c. 536,b. 667,g. 688,c. 796,c. 803,a 1107,g. 1257,o. 1388,c.
Againſt the biting of the **ſerpent** *Ceraſtes*. 1032,c.1353,l.
To helpe **ſhakings** of the ioynts inclining to a palſie, 766,b. 1105,f,
For the **ſhakings** of an Ague, 458,c. 688,a. 849,b. 1001,c.1007,h 1465,n. 1529,i. 1542,b. 1620,a.
For **ſharpneſſe** of the vrine, ſee **Heate.**
To allay **ſharpe** humors, 807,f.
To kill and rot **ſheepe**, 429,c. 789,a. 1557.
Good againſt the **ſhingles**, 331,b 339 a. 511 a. 992,g. 1225, p. 1257,k. 1331,c. 1393,c.
For broken **ſhins**, 544,c.
For **ſhiuerings** of Agues, ſee **ſhakings.**
Againſt **ſhortneſſe** of breath, 51 d. 72 b. 245 b 395 a,c. 546,a.574, a. 870 h. 1055 a. 1055 k. 1058 h. 1086,a. 1146,b. 1246,a. 1257 d ſee **Wreath.**
For the **ſhot** of envenomed darts and arrowes. See **Arrowes** and **Wounds.**
For the biting of the **Shrew** Mouſe, ſee **Mouſe.**
To helpe **ſhrinking** of the ſinewes, 66 c. 363 c, 651 c. 665 f. 1007 e 1058 g, 1180 a.
For the falling **ſickneſs**. ſee **Falling.**
To bring downe the deſired **ſickneſs** in women, ſee **Flowers** and **Termes.**
To cure the greene **ſickneſſe**, 548 c. 880 i. 883 i. See **Green** and **Maidens.**
For paine in the **ſide**, 71 c. 95 b. 372 a. 574 d. 1078 a. 1445 i.1473 b 1485 a. 1620,b.
To preſerue the ſight, 663 a. 1032,a.
To take away things which hinder the **ſight**, 548 d. 1070,a. 1195 a.
Good againſt darkneſſe of the **ſight**, 62 a. 310 a. 317 a. 619 c. 663, b. 674 d. 773 d. 1436 b. 1541 h.
To quicken the **ſight**, 300 b. 360 f. 663 b. 770 a. 845 d. 852, n. 1008 c. 1023 d. 1043 d. 1045 . 1070 a. 1206 d. 1257 g. 1298 f. 1333 a. 1353 f. 1507 d. 1531 c. 1533 a. 1536 c. 1538 b.
Good for wounds, pricks, and hurts of the **ſinewes**. 363 k. 1211 i. 1529 e.
For the looſneſſe of the **ſinewes**, 916 n.
To ſtrengthen the **ſinewes**, 317 k. 548 d. 766 b. 1058 g, 1232 c. 1396 e. 1401 d. 1501 f. 1529 e.
To ſtay the weeping of cut or hurt **ſinewes**, 634 b. 1015 d.
To cleanſe and amend the **ſkin** of the face, 845 i. 1210 c. 1445 h. 1460 c. ſee **Face.**
To make the **ſkin** faire and ſmooth, 712 a. 911 c. 1331 b. 1401, d. 1445 b. 1465 q.
To procure **ſleepe**, 72 a. 284 a. 308 a, h. 310, d. 341 a. 352 h. 355 c. 359 g. 370 c, h. 971 m. 792 b. 821 g. 852 b. 880 f. 936 c. 1033 d 1263 c. 1578 d
To ſhake off heauy and drowſie **ſleepe**, 152 a. 1002, m. 1180 c.
To waken one out of a dead **ſleepe**, 882 o. 1009. 1055 i. 1180 c.
To cauſe dead **ſleepe**, 355 d.
To reſtore **ſmelling**, 1086 d.
For ranke **ſmell** of the arme holes, 1154 d. 1156 b. 1177 b.
To driue away **ſnakes**, and againſt the bite of the Rattle Snake, 849 h. ſee **ſerpents.**
To cauſe **ſneezing**, 245 f. 441 d. 665 a, 674 f, 1405 b
To cleanſe old filthy **ſores**, 368 f. 629 a. 896 d, 1049 b, 1511 h
For **ſores** in the throat, ſee **Throat.**
To cleanſe and heale old ſtinking and corrupt **ſores**, 317 f, 329 b, 509 d, 629 a, 1055 f

To consume or waste away plagues **Sores**. 725,c.726,c.1172,f.
To driue away **Sorrow** 692,g.738,c.797,a.799,c.1298,f.
To take away **Sorrowfulnesse** proceeding of melancholly.674,i. 798,c.1343,c.
To take away **Sounding** in the eares, See **Eares**.
To restore lost **Speech** vnto those that are taken with the dumbe paulsie and Apoplexy.411,a.1180,d.1294,c. 1448,i.
To increase **Sperme**. See **Seed**.
Good against **Spetting** of bloud.276,c.372,a.391,f.395,a,c 419 b.421,b.522,c.565,a.694,a.715,g.766,c. 884.a 949,b. 1057,a. 1065,b.1148,b.1194.b.1303,k.1341,b.1392,a. 1413,b.1432,a. 1436,c.1445,i. See **Bloud**.
To procure **Spitting**.378,b.
Against the bitings of the **Spider** called *Phalangium*.36,c. 49 a. 116,a.310,d. 545.a. 1015,c. 1040,g. 1123,a. 1257,o. 1379,f. 1434,b.
To make the vitall **Spirits** fresh and lively.692, f 705,d 958,c. 1263,a. 1541,a.
To coole and refresh the fainting **Spirits**.1513.b.
Spleene. See **Infirmities, Obstructions**, and **Stoppings**.
To helpe the **Spleene** if it be wasted.374,f.
Remedies for those that haue euill **Spleenes**.55, b.317,b.955, a. 858,b.895,a 1130,a 1434,b.
Against the paine of the **Spleene** 64,a.395,a.572,c.876,c.
To helpe the **Spleens** ouercharged with grosse bloud. 1097,d.
Against hardnesse of the **Spleen**.411,a.849,b.892,a.896,c.1139, b.1197,g.1257,c.1351,c.1379,a.1509,d.1519 c.
To open the stoppings of the **Spleene**.350,c.527,a. 548,a.1100,c 1139,b.1311,c.1379,g.1472,f.1508,g.1549,a.1612,d. See **Wilt Obstruction** and **Stopping**.
To draw forth **Splinters** fixed in any part of the body.37,a,106 a.557,m.770,b.796,c.849,c.870,c.1055,f. See **Thornes**.
To take away or clense **Spots** in the face.132,h.289,a.366,c. 1045,c.1537,d.
To take away blacke and blew **Spots** of the face or any other part.248,d.360,f.402,d.509,f.688,c.994,c.118,c.1226. g. See **Blacknesse** and **Marker**.
To take away **Spots** of the eies called in Latin *Albugines*.1195,a
To helpe **Squarts**, 1002 c.1488,h. see **Falls, Wrinkles**.
To ease the **Squinancy** or **Squincy**.175,c.490,c. 557,k. 852, f. 1013,i.1098,i.
To helpe the **Squinancy**.395,f.688,g.1035,c.1121, m.1319,c. 1353 k.1362,a.
A pure white **Starch**. 835,c.
To cure the **Stench** of the mouth 402, a.
To take away the **Stench** of the armeholes. see. **Smell**.
Good for **Stiffenesse** of the ioints.1394,l.
Against **Stinging** of bees and waspes.682,n.686,a 932,a.1253,i 1257,o.1408,k.
Against **Stinging** of Nettles. 360,y.
Good against **Stinging** of Scorpions.49,a.301,d.310, d 336,b. 337,a 468,a.679,a 725,d.852,f. 932,a.968,a, 1083,a. 1107,b. 1172,a 1257,o.1311,b.1465, y.
Good against the **Stinking** of the breath,76,b. see **Breath**.
Good against **Stitcher**.74,a.736 a.996,b.1145, i.1257,d.
To take away the **Stitch** in the side with the paines thereof presently.766,g.1351,c.
To cure the disease *Stomacace* 402,a see **Scurvie**.
To dry and clense the **Stomacke**.508,a.682,i.1172,c.1558,a. 1619,c.1623,b.
To comfort a weake and feeble **Stomacke** 51,h.62,a.228,a. 284,c.291,a.434,b.661,f.681,a 841,a.880,e.881,i.882,o.992, c.1002,c 1042,b 1048,c 1089,c.1150,a.1177,g 1202,a.1246,a 1264,k.1303,f.1367,m.1441,d.1451,g.1452,b.1460,b.1501,b 1518,b.1525,c.1533,c.
Against crudity or rawnesse of the **Stomacke** 64,g.366 b.434,c. 682,i.896,i.1525,c.1549,a.
Good for an hot **Stomacke** 284,c.304,c.306,b.339, a.398,b. 522,a.852,c.876,a.911,d.921,d.998,b.1302,d.1326,d.1419,b. 1420,a.1460,b.1506, c.
To cure or ease paines and griefe of the **Stomacke** 360,n.388,b. 672,d,793 c.877,b.1032,c.1081,c.1105,c 1274,f.1281,a.1408 k. 1430, a 1433,b.1529, a.
To driue away or dissolue all ventosities or windinesse of the **Stomacke**,33,a.366,b.1008.a.1529,c.1549,a.
To werme or heate a cold **Stomacke**.33,a.51,h.178,c.235 i.242 a.245 a.359.a.366,b.682,b 692,g.736,b.756,c. 773,d.811,g. 880.i 882,b.1002,c.1008,a.1019,a.1023,d.1025,a 1034,a.1040h 1081,b.1097,a.1257 c.1465,g. 1535 a.1542,b 1549,a. 1612,d
To purge the **Stomacke** of flegme and euill humours, 508,a,b
To consume or helpe windinesse and sower belchings of the **Stomacke**.667,i.669,a.714,c.756,c.1034,b.1257,c 1309,d.
To heale the paine and ache of the **Stomacke**, proceeding of choler 279,a.308,a.391,c,1097, a.
To close vp the mouth of the **Stomacke**,1012,a.
Against the **Stone** in the bladder. 541,a.572,a,782,a.876,c.935 b.1048,a.1141,a,1314.b.1336,d.
Against the **Stone**.331,d.569,c 708,i.1274, h.
Good against the **Stone**.254,d.258,b. 387,a.529,b.597,a.609,b 610,a.622,c.626,d.653,c.825,c.841,b.842,a,859,g.907,a.935 f.936,b.984,c.993,d.1014.b.1016,b.1023,c.1029, b.1032,c 1042,b.1045.a.1061,a,1145,b. 1167,a.1206,c.1246,c. 1271,c. 1315,n.1322.a.1355,h.1328 a.1336,a.1364, a.1397,a 1408,o 1431,c.1455,c.1461,r.1507,i.1564.d,1619,c.
To asswage the paine of the **Stone**.935,b,f.1446,r,t.1578,c.
Good for the **Stone** of the kidnies. 180 d.219, d. 281,d. 430 a. 570,a.605,a.672 a.682 m.707 a.714 c.782,a.876 c.921 c.998,d 1048,a.1222 b.1247 b.1274 h.1314 h.1356 c.1445 f.1499 c.
To remoue hot swellings of the **Stones**.355 b:
To cease and cure the burning heate and inflammations of the **Stones**.279.b
To prouoke to **Stoole** See **Belly** and **Purge**
Good against **Stoppings** of the Spleen.174 d 1016 k 1158 b 1294 f.1314 b 1388 b 1424 f 1445 i.1447 b.
Against the **Stoppings** of the Liuer and Gall.154 c 174 d 1070 b 1158 b 1294 f 1314 b 1388 b 1434 f 1445 i:
To open **Stoppings** of the inward parts. 1014 a 1226 c 1236 a 1298 o 1366 d 1408 o.
Good for **Straines**.37 b 1620 b:
Good against the **Strangurie**. 24 c 60 h 64 h 242 f 243 a 413 a 485 a 5 2 a 622 d 623 a 671 a 679 b 682 m 811 i 842 a 909 a 1019 b 1029 a 1037 a 1048 a 1051 a 1053 a 1107 b 1141 a 1167 a.1226 i 1245 a 1246 c 1271 c 1303 m 1364 b 1369 e 1376 c: 1445 i 1488 b
To helpe the **Strangling** and paines of the mother. see **Matrix** and **mother**:
To recouer **Strength** againe 736 b 877 i 880 c 882 l 1040 i 1356 b.
To heale **Stripes** of the eyes. see **Eies**:
Against *Struma's* or swellings in the throat: 106 e 279 b 896 e 1001 c: See **Kings euill**.
To soften the *Struma's* or swellings of the throat 60 c
To draw **Subs** out of any part of the body: 132 f. see **Thornes** and **splinters**.
A remedy against **Sinking** of the head through coldnesse of the braines.1293 b:
A remedy against **Sinking** of the Lungs. see **Lungs**
To cure the **Suffocation** of the Matrix or Mother: See **Matrix**
To heale **Suffusions**.1211 o
To take away **Sun-burning**.132 d 279 a 317 i 466 a 557 d 845 i 870 e 872 a 912 h 994 e 1226 g.
To consume **Superfluous** humors, 688 a 1081 f 1501 c
Good against a **Surfet**.154 d 852 f.
To preserue one from **Surfetting**.1001 g 1097 b
To ease the difficultie of **Swallowing** caused of cold rheumes 580 a:
To prouoke **Sweat**.80 b 251 e 463 a 572 a 662 b 688 a 725 e 756 g 759 f 799 b 861 a 880 e 993 b 1002 c 1002 h 1011 e 1055 g: 1158 a 1172 c 1245 a 1253 c 1404 b 1441 m 1465 x 1612 a 1619 b
To stay **Sweating** 1264 k
Good against or to dissolue hot **Swellings** that are newly begun: 66 c 941 a 1018 a.
To cure and dissolue all hard **Swellings**.71 b 250 c 494 b 557 h: 748 a 756 g 811 k 837 c 845 h 896 c. 1007 a 1014 a 1086 c 1206 a 1211 n 1226 h 1245 a 1361 b 1362 f 1402 d See **Tumors**.
To waste and consume cold and old **Swellings** 447 a 719 f. 745 b 748 a 756 b 894 b 900 b 949 a 1009 a 1011 c 1150 a 1428, a 1444 a:
To consume and take away hot **Swellings**. 72 f 352 g 447 d. 557 d 615 a 626 a 924 b 958 a 1172 f 1393 e 1423 c 1484 b.
To take away the hot **Swellings** of the uvula and Almonds in the throat.71 c 245 d 1499 c See **Almonds** and **Uvula**:
To open **Swellings**. 67 g:
To waste away hot **Swellings** of the kernels in the flanke, 883 l See **Kernels**.
To take away the **Swelling** in the spleene.242 c 639 c 1055 a 1538 b
To asswage the **Swelling** of the yard.196 c 1226, m.
To supple or waste away hard **Swellings** of the fundament.876 c see **Fundament**.
To ripen hard **Swellings** behind the ear.1351 b 1511 d.

To

To mollifie or waste away the hard **Swellings** of the mother. 932,c.9216,m.
To cure **Swelling** of the throat.327,b.1225,n.
Good for hot **Swellings** of the iawes.1508 b.c.
To asswage **Swellings** of the stones.196 c.254, c.1066,b. 1211,k. 1388,c.
A remedy for soft **Swellings**.1345,a.
To take away any **Swellings** in the legge or arme. 615,a.621,b.
To helpe the **Swaiting** of the ioints 74 a.588,b.1066 b.
Against the hard **Swellings** of the breasts and pappes 28,c.66,c. 254, .1211, k.
Good against **Swimming** in the head called *Vertigo*. 672,f.759, b. 883,d.916 g.1172,b.1367,l. See **Dizzinesse** and **Head**.
Against **Swouning**.567,i.798,l. 1343,c.
Good for such as are fallen into a **Swoune**, or accustomed to **Swoune** 360,x.7 8,b.881,b.
A good **Syrrup** to soften the belly, and to purge Choller. 852,g.
A **Syrrup** serving for many excellent purposes. 807,f.
Syrrup of the infusion of Roses with the iuice thereof.1264,t.
Syrrup of the iuice of Roses.1264,x.

T

DElightfull to the taste.1263,b.1455,c.1533,c.
To remedy the paine of the **Teeth**.355,b.521,g.1351,i.1413, c.1470,c 1475,h.1489,h.1511,i.1545,a. See **Toothache**.
To stop hollow **teeth**.506,c.
Good for **teeth** that are set on edge or astonied. 522,a, g.
To fasten loose **teeth**.400,c.522,g.719,g.793,c.849,g.993,a.1043,d 1451,i.1491,a.1521, c.1524,a.
To glue together cuts about the **Tendons**.see **Cuts**
To prouoke or bring downe the **Termes**.95,a.177,b.185,a.245,c 251 d.289.c.310,d.378,c.381,h.458.c.508 b.527.a.534.a.545,a 572,a.653,a.661,a.667 b.672,a.683,b.688,c.694,b. 697,a.705, c 756,c.774,c.792,a 8 4,d.907,b.909,a.984,a,1001,c. 1016,a. 1017,a.1019,b.1023,c.1024 b c.1029,c,1037,a.1040,g.1401, b.1708,a 1086,a,1087,a.1104,b,1107,a,1121,d.1158,c 1257,a See **Flowres** and **Menses**.
To stay the ouermuch flowing of womens **termes**. 419, b.421,c. 480,g.522,e.678,b.661,c.807,h.857 i.l.1046,c 1072,a,1524,a 1564,b.1586,a. See **Flowres** and **Menses**.
To take away the **tertian** Ague.171,l.542,f.582,d.712,b.718,c. 991,c.1188,f.1525,d.
Good against long and lingring **tertians**.1097, c.
Good for **tertians** that proceed of choler.195,c.969,g.1565,a.
To take or scoure away **tetters**. 178,g.250 c.395,b.801 a.883,o. 896,e.900,c.978,c.1156,b.1161,a.1360,b,1393,h.1444,d.1446 t.1465,q.1511.h.1608,f.
To cure dangerous **tetters**,79,d.
Good against,or to helpe the fowle spreading **tetters**. 619,a. 1413,e.
To quench **thirst**.71,c 308,a.398,d.588,a.852,a.884,c.898,b 1035 1263 g.1303,f 1419,b.1420,a.1500,b.1501,t. 1505,c. 1508, f. 1594,b.1608,d.
To quench **thirst** in hot burning feuers. 511,d 914 a.1202 b.1431, f.1608,d.
To draw forth **Thornes** fixed in any part of the body. 557, m. 619,a.783,i.872,c.1058,m 1146, d. See **Splinters**.
To breake or ripen impostumes or tumors in the **throat**.See **Impostumes**.
Good for diseases happening in the **throat**.429,c.450,a.1035,b. 1123,b.
Good for inflammations of the **throat**.281,c.892,f.1395,a.1491,a 1584,f.
To take away the asperity or roughnesse of the **throat**.178,c.779,a 798,b.1330,a.
To helpe the **Throwes** or griping paines of the belly in women after their childing.133 g.984 a.
To helpe those that are strangled with eating **Toad-stooles**. See **Mushrume**.
To take away the Cornes of the **Toes**. see **Cornes**.
To take away the roughnes of the **tongue** in hot burning Agues.see **Roughnesse**.
To cure the disease of the **Tongue** called *de Braun*, which is a ruggednesse, blacknesse, and drinesse with a swelling. 634.d.
To cause steeled **tooles** to cut iron or stone without turning the edge.639,c.
To appease the **Tooth-ache**.245,c.359,c 492,a.495,c.607,a.619,b 665,a.692,h.719,g.741,c.759,d.811,i.859,c.883,a.896,d.918,i. 963,d.991,f. 1002, l. 1007,c. 1016,b. 1020,a. 1070,c. 1073, b. 1150,a,1158,b 1254,a.1323,b.1353,h. 1360,d.1379,b. 1508,b. See **Teeth**.
Against the inflammations of the **Tonsils**.See **Almonds**.
Good against the griping **torments** of the belly. see **Belly** and **Gripings**.
Good against the **torments** of the guts. See **Guts** and **Colicke**.
To cause women to haue speedie **trauell** in childe-bearing. See **Birth, Deliuerance**, and **Women**.
To ease or helpe women that haue hard **trauell** in childe-bearing and are in great extremity.163,d.
To helpe a **Trauellier** from Merrigalls.1388,g.
A good ointment for a wearied **trauellier**. 1128,a.
Good against **trembling** and shaking of the heart.see **Heart**.
Good against **trembling** of sinewes.759,b.
Good against **tumors**.356,a.360,y. see **Swellings**.
To take away the swelling and pain of hot **tumors**. 529,a.678,b. 1392,l.1424,b.
To dissolue or dissusse hard **tumors**.74,a. 168,a. 1058,i.1206,a. 1426,b.1511,g.1526,a.
To consume, dissolue, and driue away cold **tumors**.665, c. 682, k. 935,g.1058,i.1107,k.
Good against the **turning** of the head called *Vertigo*. see **Dizzinesse** and **Swimming**.
To helpe the **Tympany**.391.g.1473,b.

V

TO purge the **Vaines** of superfluous humors.578,a. See **Superfluous**.
To glue together rifts, gashes, and cuts about the **Vaines**. see **Cuts**.
To open the **Vaines** of the Hæmorrhoides. See **Hemorrhoides**.
To represse **Vapours** that hinder sleepe.1578,d.
To stir vp to **Venery**.32,a.33,c.see **Lust**.
Good against **Venery**. see **Lust**.
To helpe those that are bitten with **Venemous** beasts.34 a.95,g 177,a,b.438,a.471,a.494 a.527,b.655,c 671,a.674,b.692,h.787, d.803,c.825,d.845,b.876,c.996,a,1001,g.1002,c.1004,a,1007,t 1253,f.1311,b.see **Bitings**.
Good against **Venome**.14,a 738,a.793,d.803,c.825,d.932,b.969, a.993 b.1037,b.1058,k.1100,b.1107,b.1107,f.1158,a.1162,b.1247, d.1253,a.1341,c.1408,d,1465,y. see **poyson**.
To driue away **venomous** beasts.485,d. 655,c.
To driue away **Ventosities** or windinesse.672,g 716,d.882,o.996 b.1002,d.1014 b.1029,c.1048,d.1055,a.1066,a.1086,a,1294,f. 1533 d.1538,b.1612,c.1625,b. see **Winde**.
Good for those that are bitten of **Vipers**. 619,d. 738,a.810,d. 849,h,1057,b.1123,a.1247,c.1373,f.1472 b.1620,b.
To be preserued from being bit of the **Viper**.833,d.
To cure **Vlcers**.195,b 373,d.409,a.421,a.491,a. 511,a.527,c. 630,a 793,e.813,a.836,a.865,b.880,a.1014,a.1069 b.1264,m 1303,p.1351,c.1360,a.1366,b.1369,b.1413,f.1437, d.1518,l.
To mundifie **Vlcers**.343,b.509,d.694,c.702,b.715, .849,c.1225 n.1226 g.1446, m.
To cure **Vlcers** of great difficulty or hard to be cured.360,y.527, b.713,d.833,a.1004,b.1172,h. 1551,b.
To cure foule rotten and stinking **Vlcers**. 95,c 281,a. 359, c. 402,a.541,a.719,f 814,c. 949 a.1011,c.1281,b.1393, c.
To keepe **Vlcers** from inflammation.615,a.700,d.
To drie vp moist virulent **Vlcers**, stay the humour, and heale them. 31,f.1219,k.1362,d.1378,b.1489,d.1619,b.
To asswage and consume corrosiue vlcers in any part of the body, 1225,p.1226,h.1281,b.
Good to clense maligne and corrosiue **vlcers**.359,c.378,d. 626,a 661 a.718,b 823,b.1315,o.1402,c.1433,k.
Good for,or to cure hollow old and new **vlcers**.67,l. 168,a.191 g. 349,h.356,a.548,c.793,c.801,a,858,a. 935,g. 1074,a. 1130, b. 1240,a.1252,c.1513,b.
To appease the rage of cankerous **vlcers**. 992,g.
To fill vp hollow **vlcers** with flesh.849,c.1072,a.1224,d. 1325,n. 1373,k.1424,l.1433,i.1439,b.
To cure venomous **vlcers**. 1218,c.1315,o.

For running **Vlcers** in the heads of young Children. See **Archozes**.
To heale **Vlcers** of the secret parts and fundament, 31,f. 1033,c. 939,a.
To stop bleeding **Vlcers**, 430 d.
For **Vlcers** of the kidnies, 807,g. 1116,d.
Good for **Vlcers** in the low gut, 1197,b.
To heal and fill vp the **Vlcers** growing in the eyes, 776, b. 1436,c.
For rotten **Vlcers** of the mouth, 458,b. 509,f. 719,g. 825,c. 1285, b. 1303,i. 1396,a. 1508,d.
To cure **Vlcers** growing on the glandulous part of the Yard, 363,i.
For venomous **Vlcers** of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, see **Mouth** & **Almonds**.
For **Vlcerations** in the priuities of man or woman, 565,c. 632,c. 1265,b. 1576,c.
For **Vlcerations** of the matrix, 363,i.
Against **Vlceration** of the lungs, 366,f. 631,c. 694,a. 807,f. 809 a 811,f.
To cure **Vlcerations** of the kidnies and bladder, 409,b. 421 d. 949 a.
For the paine of an **Vncome**, 447,c.
Good for the **Vnderstanding**, 1436,g. 1501,f.
An **Vnguent** for wounds, 537,b. 805 b. 1005,a.
An excellent **Vnguent** to bring vp flesh in deepe wounds, 537 b. 649,c.
To cleare the **Voice**, 38,a.
Against harshnesse of the **Voice**, see **Hoarsenesse**.
To stay **Voiding** of bloud, 807,f. See **Bloud**.
To prouoke or cause **Vomit**, 95,g. 132,h. 174,c. 239,b,g. 242,b. 279,c. 330 a. 441,a. 495,a. 497,a. 518,b 715,i. 783,b. 837 a. 870,b. 969,b. 1314,f. 1315, u. 1319,b. 1405,a. 1408,k. 1428,c.
To represse ouermuch **Vomiting** of Choler, 1451, d. See **Felonie**.
To stay **Vomiting**, 34,a. 400,c. 421,b. 669,a. 672,d. 681,a. 841,a. 883,l. 993,g. 1012,a. 1032,c. 1419,b. 1420,i. 1433, b. 1452,b. 1471,a. 1472,c. 1501,f. 1518,h. 1521,c. 1525,c. 1558,a. 1564,a 1571,c. 1594 b.
For **Vomiting** of bloud, 572,a. 631,b. 681,b 768,d. 884,a. 1097,d 1452,c. 1625,b.
To stay **Vomit** in women with childe, 884,a.
To stay the desire of **Vomit** at the sea, 669,a. 1081,c.
For **Vpbraidings** of the stomacke, 876,a,d.
To prouoke **Vrine** mightily, 177,b. 340,f. 342,a. 896,f. 1121,k. 1364,a. 1378,a. 1535,a. 1594,c.
To prouoke **Vrine**, 44,a. 64,a,h. 71,a. 95,a. 116,a. 154,d. 170,b. 174,d. 177,a. 178,c. 180,d. 232,b. 239,c. 240,a. 245,c. 248,c. 258,b. 284,a. 331,d. 430,a. 431,a. 527,d. 529,b. 532,a. 534,a. 541,a. 545,a. 565,d. 574,a. 578,f. 586,c. 610,a. 626, d. 649,a. 655,b. 661,a. 962,a. 665,a. 667,b. 672,a. 674,a. 679,b. 688,c. 705,c. 707,a, 725,b. 746,i. 792,a. 794,h. 814,d. 838,d. 841,b. 842,a. 859,g. 881,c. 885,b. 907,a. 909,a. 911,c. 921,a,c. 924,f. 1002,h. 1014,a. 1016,a. 1017,a. 1019,b. 1023,a. 1024,c. 1025, a. 1027,d. 1028,b. 1029,b. 1032,c. 1033,a. 1037. a. 1039,b. 1042,b. 1049,c. 1051,a. 1053,a. 1055,b. 1061,a. 1065,a. 1078,a 1081,a. 1086,a. 1089,c. 1121,f. 1148,a. 1154,c. 1156,b. 1158,c. 1172,c. 1188,a. 1206,c. 1216,b. 1219,h. 1229,b. 1226,f. 1240 a 1246,c. 1257,a,u. 1274,h. 1292,f. 1294,f. 1311,d. 1315,n. 1323,a 1336,d. 1356,f. 1360,b. 1408,g 1430,a. 1434,b. 1472,h. 1517, b. 1525,f. 1533,a. 1534,a 1536,a. 1541,b. 1564,d. 1620,b.
Against the stopping of the **Vrine**, 331,a. 674,c. 708,i. 1162,i.
To prouoke **Vrine** gently, 534,b. 578,a. 1035,a. 1145,k. 1325,h. 1341,c. 1373,a. 1397,a. 1433,k. 1445,i. 1465,r.
To purge much **Vrine** out of them that haue the Dropsie, 191,h. 532,b.
To clense or purge the **Vrine** vessels of tough and raw humours, 430,a.
To allay sharpe **Vrine**, 342,a. 623,a. 1445,f.
To clense ill humors by **Vrine**, 1097,c. 1177,a.
For swelling of the **Vuula**, 450,a. 509,f. 707,b. 730,b. 853, n. 892,f. 1362,a. 1424,k. 1508,d.
For loosenesse of the **Vuula**, 639,d. 1095,d. 1508,d.

W

To helpe **Wambling** of the stomacke, 1032,c.
To stay **Wambling** of womens stomacks being with-child, 1518,h.
To take away rugged **Warts**, 963,a.
To take away **Warts** in any part of the body, 290,d. 33 6c. 374,f. 506,d. 1511,h. 1545,a.
For stinging of **Waips**, see **Stinging**.
For paine in making **Water**, see **Dyoppisie**, **Dissury**, & **Strangury**
To cause one make **Water**, 243,a. 1107,a. see **Vrine**.
For **Watering** of the eyes, see **Eyes**.
To amend corrupt **Water** at sea, 672,c.
Good **Water** to wash a sore throat, mouth, and priuities, 421,f. 429 c. 766,c. 450,a. 892,f. 998,c. 1274,i. 1395,a. 1625,a.
To consume **Wax kernels**, see **Kernels**.
Against **Weakenesse** of the liuer, 1204,a. see **Liuer**.
To restore **Weake** persons, 940,b.
For **Weake** backs, see **Backe**.
To cause a traueller to feele no **Wearisomnesse**, 1104,d. 1388,g.
To remoue **Wearinesse**, 700,c. 756,h. 880,l. 892,a. 1361,b. 1408 d. 1523,b. 1558,c.
To take away **Webs** of the eyes, 360,f. 657,b. 694,c. 833,c. 845,d. 1187,c. 1206,d. 1211,n. 1303,h. 1531,c. 1535,b. 1536,c.
To stay or keepe backe the **Web** in the eye, 694,c. 1211,n. 1535,b.
To stay **Weeping** in cut or hurt sinewes, 634,b. 1015,d.
To beautifie yong **Wenches** faces, 391,h.
Against **Wens**, 704,a. 894,b. 1024,d.
To consume, dissolue, and take away **Wens**, 79,a. 837,c 1012,d 1225,n
Against night **Wheales**, 1098,i. 1393,c.
To take away all **Wheales**, see **Pimples** & **Face**.
To take away the paine of, and heale **Whitlowes**, 306, c. 624,a. 870 c. 1331,c.
To stay or helpe the **Whites**, 631,b. 681,b. 692,k. 704,c. 811,l. 821,b. 883,l. 1035,a. 1118,a. 1264,k. 1282,c. 1294,g. 1341,b. 1364,h. 1379,i. 1393,f. 1413,b. 1475,b. 1491,c. 1494,b. 1558.b.
How to be hardened against the paine of **Whipping**, 248,d.
To kill **Wilde** beasts, see **Beasts**.
To raise grosse and slimy humors out of the conduits of the **Wind-pipe**, 1145,c.
For **Wind** in the bowels, 766 d. 1008 a. 1019 b. 1023 d. 1025 c. 1028 b 1032 c. 1033 a. 1035 a. 1257 x.
For short **Windednesse**, 674,c. 901,a.
Against **Winde** in the stomacke and colicke gut, 34,a. 71,c. 395,a. 577,b. 1017,a. 1027,d. 1049,c. 1053,a. 1081,c. 1388,b. 1626,c. see **Ventosities**.
To breake, expell, and consume **Winde**, 170,b. 178,c. 574,d. See **Ventosities**.
To break or waste the **Windinesse** of the matrix, 940,a. See **Matrix**
To keepe **Wine** from sowring, 175,d. 1130,b.
Moderat vse of **Wine** commended, 881.
To cause **Wine** taste well, 1046,d.
To restore spirit in **Wine**, 1564,f.
Difference of **Wines**, 878.a,b.
To temper or allay them, 881,882.
For what persons **Wine** is fittest, 881,k.
and for whom not, 881,l. 884,d.
Choice of **Wines**, 879,g.
Against **Witchcraft**, 1001,c.
To kill **Wolues**, 903,a.
Against poyson of **Wolfes bane**, 527,d. 880,h. 1257,o.
To clense the barren **Wombe**, and make it fit for conception, 1529,b.
To cure fluxes of the **Wombe**, 639,c.
Hurtfull to **Women** with childe, 833,k.
To raise **Women** out of their fits, being sicke of the Mother, See **Mother**.
Good for the ouermuch vomiting of **Women** with childh. see **Vomiting**.
For swellings in **Womens** brests 355,b.
To make **Women** fruitfull, 683,b. 766,a.
To bring downe the naturall sicknesse of **Women**, see **Flowers** & **Termes**.
To dissolue the hardnesse of **Womens** brests or pappes. See **Breasts**.
Good for **Women** with childe, 1455,d.
To cause easie and speedy trauell to **Women** that are with childe, 845,c. 892,a. 909,a. 1029,b. 1058,k. 1095,c. See **Birth** and **Deliuerance**.
Good for **Women** newly deliuered, 1445,g.
To stay lusting or longing in **Women** with childe, 876,a. 881,f. See **Longing**.
Good for **Women** not well clensed after their deliuery, 350,f. 349, a. 984,a. 1257,f.
To stay the Flux of **Womens** termes, see **Termes**.

To driue forth **Wormes**,793,c. 866,a. 916,h. 969,e.978,k.1012, b. 1086,b. 1353,n. 1367,g.
To kill **Wormes** in yong children, 3,b. 34,a. 204,a. 233,g. 242,g. 317,i. 359,d. 368,d. 522,b. 548,a. 574,b. 644,b. 649,g. 705,b. 715,i. 814,b,d. 1097,c. 1100,a. 1107,a. 1110,b. 1172,c. 1218, b.c. 1246,f. 1253,a. 1373,k. 1378,c. 1441,c. 1447,d.e. 1465.y. 1508,g. 1545,c. 1575,b. 1608,b. 1626,c. 1620,b. 1622,a.
To driue forth flat and round **Wormes**. 174,g. 239.g. 273,c. 336. d. 508,b. 651,b. 688.f. 1101,a.
To void **Wormes** of the guts, 178,d. 251,d. 360,x. 580,c. 647,a. 1130,a. 1158.a.
To kill **Wormes** in the eares. 688,f. 1353,g.
To close vp **Wounds** without perill of inflammation, 639,c.692.c k. 697,b. 1005.a. 1047,h. 1073,a.
To cure **Wounds**, 24,a. 18. 67,l. 195,b. 306,a. 356,a 360.y.563, c. 373 d. 407,d. 409,a. 414,b. 447,d. 491,a. 509,d. 527.b.c.537 a 541,a. 629.a. 630,a. 632,b. 633,a. 635,a. 662,a. 700,a. 705, d. 712.c. 714.a. 718,f. 839,d. 938,a 939,a. 941,a.943,a. 949.a 993,f. 1004,b. 1024,a. 1078,b. 1124,a. 1126,a. 1195,b.1264, a. 1285,a. 1433,f. 1509,c.
To glue together and cure greene **Wounds**. 3,b. 24,a. 281,a. 329, b. 363,a. 403,a. 480,b. 546,b. 548,c. 799,a. 807,b. 906,a.936.a 1005,a. 1070,g. 1116,a. 1132,a. 1303,f. 1315,c. 1361,c. 1366 b 1436,b. 1447,f. 1466,c. 1482,b. 1518,l. 1571,a. 1616,b.
To comfort and heale **Wounds** in sinewy parts, 196,279,d.360,a 615,a.
For **Wounds** in the head, 60,g.
To knit or ioyne together great **Wounds**, 132,a. 360,a. 363,b. 425,a.
To keep green **Wounds** from inflammation or fiery swelling,363 h. 445.b. 557.c. 621.c. 718.b. 826.a.828.a. 935,g.
Good to foment or wash deepe and perilous **Wounds** with. 541.b.
To cure **Wounds** of the inward parts. 409 b. 541.b. 631,c. 632.b. 633 a. 649.a. 712.c. 715.g. 787,a. 807,a. 939,b. 949,a. 986,a. 993,d. 1121.c.
To stanch the bleeding of **Wounds**, 18. 276,b.
To heale and skinne vp **Wounds** that are made in the head. 1364 c 1393 c.
Good for **Wounds** made with a venomed weapon. 541,b.796,c. 1007.i. 1058. k.1188.h.
Good for **Wounds** of the dugs,939,a.
For **Wounds** of the priuities. 939,a. 993,d.
For the burning heate of **Wounds**,363 h.998 a.
For **Wounds** made by venomous beasts. See **Venomous**, and **Beasts**.
For **Wrinches** of the ancles,132 c.
To take away **Wrinckles**,870.c.

Y

TO helpe the swellings, vlcerations, and excoriations of the **Yard**, 349,b 1073,d.
To take away the **Yellownesse** of the skinne. 556,a. 845.c.
To stay or helpe **Yeoring**. 395.a. 682.l. 1027.d.1033,a. See **Hicket**.

Errata.

Errata.

I would wish the courteous Reader to take notice and amend these faults escaped in the printing, and to pardon other such literall faults as he may perhaps here and there obserue.

Faults in Figures transposed.

Pag. 48. The two figures of *Phalangium ramosum* & *Phalangium non ramosum* are put one for another.
Pag. 50. The two figures are put one for another. And likewise in Pag. 808. the two first figures are transposed.

Faults in Words and Marks.

Pag. 9. lin. 1. *elegasis*, reade *elegans*. p. 31, l. 32, *Cyriacus*, r. *Syriacus*. p. 84, l. 22, *longissimo*. r. *longissima*. p. 186, l. 1. for 79, r. 101. p. 242, title, *Lepidium annum*, r. *annuum*. p. 228, l. 15, *abortinum*, r. *abortivum*. 229, l. 14, *arbertivum*, r. *abortivum*. p. 245, l. 1. Wilde, reade white. p. 256, l. 1. in the title, adde the figure 2. p. 282, l. 17. *Itybus*, r. *Intybus*. p. 289, l. 4. *Verracarium*, r. *Verrucarium*. p. 494. l. 43. *Anticarbinum*, r. *Antirrhinum*. p. 604, l. 7, hath been absurd from, r. had been absurd, for. p. 848, l. 15. *Virginia*, r, *Virginiana*. p. 929, l. 21. *Multea*, r. *Malva*. p. 935, l. 28. Lilly, r. Mallow. p. 941, l. 13, *Arcus*, r. *Acus*. p. 1011, l. 25. *Strum*, r. *Struma*. p. 1016, l. 19. *Macedonium*, r. *Macedonicum*. p. 1051, l. 4. *Seseli Creticum*, r. *Seseli montanum*. p. 1133, l. 37, Oken case, r Oken leafe. p. 1323, l. 7, Rest-Yarrow, r. Rest-Harrow. p. 1401, l. 50 & 51. *Cnidicus*, r. *Cnidius*. p. 1424, l. 17. vpon, r. open. p. 1524, l. 40, a pleasant, r. pleasant a. p. 1628, l. 39. them, r. it.

Pag. 169, lin. vlt. put ‡. p. 184, l. penult. † put ‡. p. 257, l. 16 & 20, put ‡. ‡. pag. 203, l. 18, put ‡. pag. 261, l. 13. put ‡. and l. 17, put ‡. p. 264, l. 5 & 12, for † † put ‡ ‡. p. 287, l. 6, for † † put ‡ ‡. p. 303, l. 12, put ‡. p. 1143, l. 2, put ‡. p. 1339, l. 8, put ‡.